

A B C  
D E  
F G H I J  
K L M N O  
P Q R S T  
U V W X Y Z

# THE CENTURY DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIC LEXICON

APPET.



- BICE

PART II

THE CENTURY CO. NEW YORK



# THE CENTURY DICTIONARY

PREPARED UNDER THE SUPERINTENDENCE OF  
WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, PH. D., LL. D.

PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY AND SANSKRIT IN YALE UNIVERSITY

THE plan of "The Century Dictionary" includes three things: the construction of a general dictionary of the English language which shall be serviceable for every literary and practical use; a more complete collection of the technical terms of the various sciences, arts, trades, and professions than has yet been attempted; and the addition to the definitions proper of such related encyclopedic matter, with pictorial illustrations, as shall constitute a convenient book of general reference.

About 200,000 words will be defined. The Dictionary will be a practically complete record of all the noteworthy words which have been in use since English literature has existed, especially of all that wealth of new words and of applications of old words which has sprung from the development of the thought and life of the nineteenth century. It will record not merely the written language, but the spoken language as well (that is, all important provincial and colloquial words), and it will include (in the one alphabetical order of the Dictionary) abbreviations and such foreign words and phrases as have become a familiar part of English speech.

## THE ETYMOLOGIES.

The etymologies have been written anew on a uniform plan, and in accordance with the established principles of comparative philology. It has been possible in many cases, by means of the fresh material at the disposal of the etymologist, to clear up doubts or difficulties hitherto resting upon the history of particular words, to decide definitely in favor of one of several suggested etymologies, to discard numerous current errors, and to give for the first time the history of many words of which the etymologies were previously unknown or erroneously stated. Beginning with the current accepted form of spelling, each important word has been traced back through earlier forms to its remotest known origin. The various prefixes and suffixes useful in the formation of English words are treated very fully in separate articles.

## HOMONYMS.

Words of various origin and meaning but of the same spelling, have been distinguished by small superior figures (1, 2, 3, etc.). In numbering these homonyms the rule has been to give precedence to the oldest or the most familiar, or to that one which is most nearly English in origin. The superior numbers apply not so much to the individual word as to the group or root to which it belongs, hence the different grammatical uses of the same homonym are numbered alike when they are separately entered in the Dictionary. Thus a verb and a noun of the same origin and the same present spelling receive the same superior number. But when two words of the same form and of the same radical origin now differ considerably in meaning, so as to be used as different words, they are separately numbered.

## THE ORTHOGRAPHY.

Of the great body of words constituting the familiar language the spelling is determined by well-established usage, and, however accidental and unacceptable, in many cases, it may be, it is not the office of a dictionary like this to propose improvements, or to adopt those which have been proposed and have not yet won some degree of acceptance and use. But there are also considerable classes as to which usage is wavering, more than one form being sanctioned by excellent authorities, either in this country or Great Britain, or in both. Fa-

miliar examples are words ending in *or* or *our* (as *labor, labour*), in *er* or *re* (as *center, centre*), in *ize* or *ise* (as *civilize, civilise*); those having a single or double consonant after an unaccented vowel (as *traveler, traveller*), or spelled with *e* or with *æ* or *œ* (as *hemorrhage, hæmorrhage*); and so on. In such cases both forms are given, with an expressed preference for the briefer one or the one more accordant with native analogies.

## THE PRONUNCIATION.

No attempt has been made to record all the varieties of popular or even educated utterance, or to report the determinations made by different recognized authorities. It has been necessary rather to make a selection of words to which alternative pronunciations should be accorded, and to give preference among these according to the circumstances of each particular case, in view of the general analogies and tendencies of English utterance. The scheme by which the pronunciation is indicated is quite simple, avoiding over-refinement in the discrimination of sounds, and being designed to be readily understood and used. (See Key to Pronunciation on back cover.)

## DEFINITIONS OF COMMON WORDS.

In the preparation of the definitions of common words, there has been at hand, besides the material generally accessible to students of the language, a special collection of quotations selected for this work from English books of all kinds and of all periods of the language, which is probably much larger than any which has hitherto been made for the use of an English dictionary, except that accumulated for the Philological Society of London. Thousands of non-technical words, many of them occurring in the classics of the language, and thousands of meanings, many of them familiar, which have not hitherto been noticed by the dictionaries, have in this way been obtained. The arrangement of the definitions historically, in the order in which the senses defined have entered the language, has been adopted wherever possible.

## THE QUOTATIONS.

These form a very large collection (about 200,000), representing all periods and branches of English literature. The classics of the language have been drawn upon, and valuable citations have been made from less famous authors in all departments of literature. American writers especially are represented in greater fullness than in any similar work. A list of authors and works (and editions) cited will be published with the concluding part of the Dictionary.

## DEFINITIONS OF TECHNICAL TERMS.

Much space has been devoted to the special terms of the various sciences, fine arts, mechanical arts, professions, and trades, and much care has been bestowed upon their treatment. They have been collected by an extended search through all branches of literature, with the design of providing a very complete and many-sided technical dictionary. Many thousands of words have thus been gathered which have never before been recorded in a general dictionary, or even in special glossaries. To the biological sciences a degree of prominence has been given corresponding to the remarkable recent increase in their vocabulary. The new material in the departments of biology and zoology includes not less than five thousand words and senses not recorded even in special dictionaries. In the treatment of physical and mathematical sciences, of the meehan-

ical arts and trades, and of the philological sciences, an equally broad method has been adopted. In the definition of theological and ecclesiastical terms, the aim of the Dictionary has been to present all the special doctrines of the different divisions of the Church in such a manner as to convey to the reader the actual intent of those who accept them. In defining legal terms the design has been to offer all the information that is needed by the general reader, and also to aid the professional reader by giving in a concise form all the important technical words and meanings. Special attention has also been paid to the definitions of the principal terms of painting, etching, engraving, and various other art-processes; of architecture, sculpture, archaeology, decorative art, ceramics, etc.; of musical terms, nautical and military terms, etc.

## ENCYCLOPÉDIC FEATURES.

The inclusion of so extensive and varied a vocabulary, the introduction of special phrases, and the full description of things often found essential to an intelligible definition of their names, would alone have given to this Dictionary a distinctly encyclopedic character. It has, however, been deemed desirable to go somewhat further in this direction than these conditions render strictly necessary.

Accordingly, not only have many technical matters been treated with unusual fullness, but much practical information of a kind which dictionaries have hitherto excluded has been added. The result is that "The Century Dictionary" covers to a great extent the field of the ordinary encyclopedia, with this principal difference—that the information given is for the most part distributed under the individual words and phrases with which it is connected, instead of being collected under a few general topics. Proper names, both biographical and geographical, are of course omitted, except as they appear in derivative adjectives, as *Darwinian* from *Darwin*, or *Indian* from *India*. The alphabetical distribution of the encyclopedic matter under a large number of words will, it is believed, be found to be particularly helpful in the search for those details which are generally looked for in works of reference.

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

The pictorial illustrations have been so selected and executed as to be subordinate to the text, while possessing a considerable degree of independent suggestiveness and artistic value. To secure technical accuracy, the illustrations have, as a rule, been selected by the specialists in charge of the various departments, and have in all cases been examined by them in proofs. The cuts number about six thousand.

## MODE OF ISSUE, PRICE, ETC.

"The Century Dictionary" will be comprised in about 6,500 quarto pages. It is published by subscription and in twenty-four parts or sections, to be finally bound into six quarto volumes, if desired by the subscriber. These sections will be issued about once a month. The price of the sections is \$2.50 each, and no subscriptions are taken except for the entire work.

The plan of the Dictionary is more fully described in the preface (of which the above is in part a condensation), which accompanies the first section, and to which reference is made.

A list of the abbreviations used in the etymologies and definitions, and keys to pronunciations and to signs used in the etymologies, will be found on the back cover-lining.

THE CENTURY CO., 33 EAST 17TH ST., NEW YORK.







PE  
1625  
C4  
1889a  
pt. 2



4. Instinctive inclination or natural tendency.

These lacteals have mouths, and by animal selection or *appetency* they absorb such part of the fluid as is agreeable to their palate. *E. Darwin.*

The present example . . . precisely contradicts the opinion that the parts of animals may have been all formed by what is called *appetency*, i. e., endeavour perpetuated, and imperceptibly working its effect through an incalculable series of generations. *Paley, Nat. Theol., ix.*

5. In inanimate things, material or chemical attraction or affinity. = *Syn.* See *appetite*.

**appetent** (ap'ē-tent), *a.* [*L. appeten(t)-s*, ppr. of *appetere*, *adpetere*, strive after, try to get: see *appete*; cf. *appetite*.] 1. Desiring; very desirous; eagerly longing.

Thirsty and *appetent* after glory. *Sir G. Buck, Hist. Rich. III., p. 60.*

2. Pertaining to desire or volition. *Sir W. Hamilton.*

**appetibility** (ap'ē-ti-bil'i-ti), *n.* [= *F. appétibilité*, < *appétible*; see *appetible* and *-bility*.] The quality of exciting appetite or desire; attractiveness. [*Rare.*]

The *appetibility* of the object. *Bramhall.*

**appetible** (ap'ē-ti-bl), *a.* [= *F. appétible*, < *L. appetibilis*, desirable, < *appetere*: see *appete* and *-ible*.] Exciting the appetite; worthy of being sought for; desirable. [*Rare.*]

Power both to slight the most *appetible* objects, and to controul the most unruly passions. *Bramhall, Against Hobbes.*

**appetite** (ap'ē-tīt), *n.* [*ME. appetit, apete*, < *OF. appetit* (*F. appetit*), < *L. appetitus*, desire for, < *appetere, adpetere*, pp. *appētūtis*, long for, desire: see *appete, appetent*.] 1. An innate or acquired demand or propensity to satisfy a want; desire, especially strong desire; inclination; wish to attain some object or purpose: with *for* (formerly with *of, to*, or an infinitive) or absolutely.

She dyd it not for *appetite* of vengeance. *Latimer, Sermon before Edward VI.*

If God had given to eagles an *appetite* to swim. *Ser. Taylor.*

As it is best to preserve our natural *appetites* in that tone and degree of strength which nature gives them, so we ought to beware of acquiring *appetites* which nature never gave. *Reid, Active Powers, p. 125.*

It is the glory of God, indeed, to conceal a thing, but not absolutely, or for the sake of concealment. He does it only till a mind and *appetite* for the truth is prepared. *Bushnell, Sermons for New Life, p. 158.*

Specifically—2. A desire to supply a bodily want or craving; a desire for food or drink.

Fairest fruit, that hung to the eye  
Templing, stirr'd in me sudden *appetite*  
To pluck and eat. *Milton, P. L., viii. 308.*

Instinct enables a spider to entrap his prey, while *appetite* only leads him to devour it when in his possession. *Bowen.*

3. Relish for food; the capacity of taking food with pleasure.

With hounds and horns go hunt an *appetite*. *Pope, Imit. of Horace, l. vi. 114.*

4. Preference; taste; liking; as, to or according to one's *appetite*, that is, as one pleases. [*Rare.*]

5. A thing desired. [*Archaic.*]

Power being the natural *appetite* of princes. *Swift.*  
The mountains, and the deep and gloomy wood,  
Their colours and their forms,  
Were then to me an *appetite*. *Wordsworth.*

6. A tendency of an inanimate thing analogous to a desire.

The air of itself hath little or no *appetite* of ascending. *Bacon, Sylva Sylvarum.*

**Canine appetite.** See *canine*. = *Syn.* *Appetence*, *appetency*, *craving*, *longing*, *relish*, *zest*, *passion*, *hunger*, *thirst*, *lust*.

**appetitet** (ap'ē-tīt), *v. t.* [*appetite, n.*] 1. To desire; long for; deeply want.

A man in his natural perfection is fierce, . . . *appetiting* by generation to bring forth his semblable. *Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, p. 70.*

2. To satisfy the appetite or desire of.

**appetitio** (ap'ē-tish'ōn), *n.* [= *F. appétition*, < *L. appetitio(-n)*, < *appetere*: see *appetite*.] An act of appetite; desire; craving.

We find in animals an estimative or judicial faculty, an *appetition* or aversation. *Sir M. Hale.*

The monad is a simple substance exercising perceptive and appetitive powers, a conscious and active existent. The "simple substance" represents the objective aspect, and becomes the condition of the perceptions and *appetitio*s which represent the subjective aspect. *Hodgson, Phil. of Reflection, li. 27.*

**appetitious** (ap'ē-tish'ūs), *a.* [*appetition + -ous*.] Pertaining or agreeable to appetite; appetitive; appetizing: as, *appetitious* liking.

*Appetitious*, passable, and toothsome. *Brief Descr. of Fanaticks, p. 17.*

**appetitive** (ap'et'i-tiv or ap'ē-ti-tiv), *a.* [= *F. appetitif*, < *L.* as if *\*appetitivus*, < *appetere*: see

*appetite* and *-ive*.] 1. Characterized by or of the nature of appetite.

The will is not a bare *appetitive* power as that of the sensual appetite. *Sir M. Hale, Orig. of Mankind.*

Pure spontaneity has no alternatives of imperative and *appetitive*. *Hickok, Science of Mind, p. 273.*

2. Appetizing.—The appetitive faculty, the sum of all our tendencies toward ends.

**appetize** (ap'ē-tiz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *appetized*, ppr. *appetizing*. [*appet(ite) + -ize*; suggested by *F. appétissant*, *appetizing*.] To give an appetite to; awaken a craving in; increase or whet the appetite of: as, to *appetize* one for his food. [*Rare.*]

**appetizer** (ap'ē-ti-zēr), *n.* That which excites or whets the appetite, as a walk; anything that gives a relish for food.

A glass of vodka, together with caviar, raw salt herring, pickled mushrooms, or some such viand as an *appetizer* before dinner. *D. M. Wallace, Russia, p. 150.*

**appetizing** (ap'ē-ti-zing), *p. a.* 1. Exciting an appetite; giving a relish for food: as, "it could not be very *appetizing*," *Mrs. Gaskell*. Hence—

2. Stimulating or awakening any desire; exciting interest or curiosity.

Men forget that he, too [Tennyson], was once new, un-hackneyed, *appetizing*. *Stedman, Vict. Poets, p. 155.*

**Appian** (ap'i-an), *a.* [*L. Appianus*, < *Appius*, a proper name.] Pertaining to the Appii, an ancient Roman gens, or to one of its members (Appius).—**Appian Way** (*Latin Via Appia*), a celebrated road running from Rome south through Capua to Brundisium (Brindisi), begun by the censor Appius Claudius Cæcilia, 312 B. C. It was about 350 miles in length, from 14 to 18 feet in breadth, and, like other Roman roads, was paved with hard stone in irregular blocks, closely fitted together and resting on a firm substructure. It was made with great care, and exists in part at the present time.

**applanate** (ap'la-nāt), *a.* [*NL. applanatus*, < *L. ad, to, + planus*, flat, *LL. planare*, flatten.] In *bot.*, flattened out or horizontally expanded.



Applanate thallus of *Marchantia polymorpha*. a, a, androecia.

**applaud** (a-plād'), *v.* [= *F. applaudir*, *OF. applaudire* = *Sp. aplaudir* = *Pg. applaudir* = *It. applaudire*, *applaudere*, < *L. applaudere*, *LL. also applodere*, clap the hands together, *ap-*plaud, < *ad, to, + plaudere*, strike, clap. Cf. *explode*.] 1. *trans.* 1. To praise or show approval of by clapping the hands, acclamation, or other significant sign.—2. To praise in any way, as by words or actions; commend; approve.

By the gods, I do *applaud* his courage. *Shak., Pericles, li. 5.*

Can I do him all the mischief imaginable, and that easily, safely, and successfully, and so *applaud* myself in my power, my wit, and my subtle contrivances? *South, Sermons, III. 113.*

We *applaud* a sensitive honesty which shudders at anything underhand or dishonourable. *W. K. Clifford, Lectures, II. 129.*

= *Syn.* *Extol*, etc. (see *praise, v.*), cheer, cry up, magnify.

**II. intrans.** 1. To express approval by clapping the hands or by other similar means.—2. To give praise; express approval.

And there he kept the justice of the King  
So vigorously, yet mildly, that all hearts  
*Applauded*. *Tennyson, Geraint.*

**applauder** (a-plā'dēr), *n.* One who applauds, praises, or commends.

Two hundred and eighty *applauders* at three shillings a day. *Cartyle, French Rev., II. v.*

**applause** (a-plāz'), *n.* [= *Sp. aplauso* = *Pg. It. applauso*, < *L.* as if *\*applausus*, *n.*, < *applausus*, pp. of *applaudere*, *applaud*; cf. *plausus*, *ap-*plause, < *plaudere*, *applaud*.] 1. A manifestation of approval by sound; enthusiastic approbation expressed by clapping the hands, acclamation, huzzas, or other means of demonstration; popular laudation.—2. Any expression of approbation, appreciation, or delight; commendation; encouragement; approval.

I humbly am content with human praise;  
A goddess's *applause* would envy raise. *Dryden, Helen to Paris, l. 126.*

Shall he for whose *applause* I strove —  
I had such reverence for his blame —  
See with clear eye some hidden shame,  
And I be lessend' in his love? *Tennyson, In Memoriam, li.*

3†. An object of approval. *B. Jonson.*

**applause†** (a-plāz'), *v. t.* [*applause, n.*] To applaud; approve.

And with a general voice *applaused* his death  
As for a special good to Christendom. *Chapman, Alphonstis, li. 2.*

**applauseful†** (a-plāz'fūl), *a.* [*applause + -ful*.] Abounding in laurels; laudatory; manifesting applause. [*Rare.*]

All France and Britain ring with acclamation,  
And with *applauseful* thanks they *ex* rejoice. *John Taylor.*

**applausio†** (a-plā'zhōn), *n.* Applause.

**applausive** (a-plā'siv), *a.* [*ML. applausivus*, propitious, favorable, < *L. applaudere*; see *applaud*, and cf. *applause* and *plausive*.] 1. Applauding; containing applause; of the nature of applause.

The soldiers, as you heard, my lord,  
Did fill the air with their *applausive* shouts. *Dekker and Webster (?), Weakest Goeth to the Wall, v. 1.*

Greet her with *applausive* breath. *Tennyson, Vision of Sin.*

2†. Worthy of applause. *Chapman.*

**apple** (ap'pl), *n.* [*ME. apple, appe, eppel, eppel, eppel, -ul, -yl*, < *AS. æppel*, in comp. *æppel-, æpel-, æpel-*, in inflection *æppel-, æpl-, æppl-, æpl-*, once *æapl-*, = *OFries. æppel* (in comp.), *NFries. æple, æple*, north. *Fries. æpel*, = *D. æppel* = *OHG. apfal, apfol, apful, apfal, apfol, apful*, pl. *æpfili*, *MHG. æpfel*, pl. *æpfel*, *G. æpfel*, pl. *æpfel*, = *Icel. æpli* = *Norw. dial. æpic* = *OSw. æpl*, *Sw. æple, æpple* (in comp. *æppel-*) = *Dan. æble* (Goth. not recorded), *apple*; used also, in connection with *eye* (in *G.* also absolutely), for the pupil of the eye; in *AS.* also poot. for ball (*ironum apulum*, with iron balls); in southern Norway also absolutely for *jordepple* = *earth-apple*, potato: a common Teut. word, found also in Celtic (*Ir. abhal, ubhal* = *Gael. ubhall* = *W. afal*, *OW. abal* = *Corn. Bret. aval* = *Manx ooyl*) and in Slavic (*OBulg. oblūko, yablūko*, *Bulg. ablūka, yablūka* = *Sloven. yabelko, yabolka* = *Serv. yabuka* = *Bohem. jablo, jablko* = *Pol. jablko* (barred l) = *Russ. yabloko* = *White Russ. yabko*), and further in *OPruss. woble* = *Lith. obulas* = *Lett. ābols*, *apple*; but in all these languages regarded as of foreign origin. The common source of all the forms has been sought in *L. Abella* (It. *Avella*), a town in Campania abounding in fruit-trees and nuts (and hence called *malifera*, apple-bearing, by Virgil), whence *nuz Abellana*, a filbert or hazel-nut (see *avellane*), and, it is supposed, *\*malum Abellanum*, the apple in particular; cf. *L. malum Persicum*, the Persian apple, the peach (whence *E. peach*, *q. v.*). In this view *apple*, like *pear*, *peach*, *plum*, *quince*, *apricot*, *cherry*, is of *L.* (all but *apple* and *pear* being ult. of *Gr.*) origin.] 1. The fruit of a rosaceous tree, *Pyrus Malus*, a native probably of central Asia. The tree is now cultivated in nearly all temperate regions, in numerous varieties, and its fruit is in universal use. It was introduced into America from England in 1629, by the governor of Massachusetts Bay. It is scarcely known in its wild state, but as an escape from cultivation its fruit becomes small, acid, and harsh, and is known as the *crab*. The cultivated crab-apple is the fruit of other species of *Pyrus*. See *crab*.

2. The tree itself, *Pyrus Malus*.—3. A name popularly given to various fruits or trees having little or nothing in common with the apple. Among them are: Adam's apple (the lime, a variety of *Citrus medica*, and the plantain, *Musa paradisiaca*); the alligator-apple, *Anona palustris*; the balsam-apple, *Momordica Balsamina*; the wild balsam-apple, *Echinocystis lobata*; the beef- or bull-apple, *Sideroxylon rugosum*; the bitter apple or colocynth, *Citrullus Colocynthis*; the apple of Cain, *Arbutus Unedo*; the cedar-apple, an excrescence upon the juniper caused by a fungus (*Gymnosporangium macropus*); the custard-apple, species of *Anona*, especially, in the West Indies, *A. reticulata*, and, in the East Indies, *A. squamosa*; the devil's or mandrake apple, *Mandragora officinalis*; the egg-apple, or Jew's or niad apple, *Solanum esculentum*; the elephant- or wood-apple, *Feronia elephantum*; the golden apple of Bengal, *Egle Marmelos*; the kangaroo-apple, *Solanum laciniatum*; the Ket apple, *Aberia Caffra*; the love-apple or tomato, *Lycopersicon esculentum*; the mamee-apple, *Mammea Americana*; the May or Indian apple, *Podophyllum peltatum*; the monkey-apple, *Clusia flava*; the Otahette apple, *Spondias dulcis*; the apple of Peru, *Nicandra physaloides*; the Persian apple (an early name for the peach); the pineapple, *Ananas sativa*; the pond-apple, *Anona laurifolia*; the prairie-apple, the root of *Psoralea esculenta*; the rose-apple, species of *Eugenia*, especially *E. Jambos*; the seven-year apple, *Genipa chinensis*; the star-apple, *Chrysophyllum Cainito*; the sugar-apple, *Anona reticulata*; the thorn-apple, *Datura Stramonium* and other species. The wild apples of Queensland are the drupaceous fruit of a species of *Owenia*.—**Adam's apple.** See above, and *Adam*.—**Apple of discord**, a cause of envy and contention: in allusion to the story in Greek mythology of a golden apple thrown into an assembly of the gods by the goddess of discord (Eris), bearing the inscription, "For the fairest." Aphrodite (Venus), Hera (Juno), and Pallas (Minerva) became competitors for it, and its adjudication to the first by Paris of Troy, selected by Zeus as umpire, so inflamed the jealousy of Hera and her hatred toward all the Trojan race that she did not

422811  
27.4.94



cease her machinations till Troy was destroyed.—**Apple of Sodom**, or **Dead Sea apple**. (a) A fruit said to grow on or near the site of the Biblical Sodom, described by Josephus and other old writers as externally of fair appearance, but turning to smoke and ashes when plucked. Many unsatisfactory attempts have been made to account for the tradition. (b) Figuratively, some fruitless thing; something which disappoints one's hopes or frustrates one's desires.—**Apple of the eye**. (a) The pupil.

—Dull people turn up the palms of their hands and the apples of their eyes, on beholding prose by a poet.

*Blackwood's Mag.*, XXII. 374.

Hence—(b) Something very important, precious, or dear. He kept him as the *apple of his eye*. Deut. xxxii. 10.

Poor Richard was to me as an eldest son, the *apple of my eye*. *Scott*, *Old Mortality*, xx.

**Winter apple**, an apple that keeps well in winter, or does not ripen till winter.

**apple** (ap'l), *v.* [*<* AS. *æpplian*, used only in pp. *æppled*, *æppled*, formed like an apple; *<* *æppl*, an apple; see the noun.] **I. trans.** To give the form of an apple to.

**II. intrans.** 1. To grow into the form of an apple.

The cabbage turnip is of two kinds; one *apples* above ground, the other in it. *C. Marshall*, *Gardening*.

2. To gather apples. [Rare in all usages.]

**apple-berry** (ap'l-ber'i), *n.* A name given in Australia to the pleasant subacid fruit of a twining shrub, *Billardiera scandens*, of the natural order *Pittosporacæ*.

**apple-butter** (ap'l-but'er), *n.* A sauce made of apples stewed in cider.

**apple-corer** (ap'l-kör'er), *n.* Any device for removing the cores from apples.

**apple-curculio** (ap'l-kér-kü'li-ö), *n.* A kind of weevil which infests the apple. See cut under *Anthonomus*.

**apple-green** (ap'l-grën), *n.* The light-green color of certain apples, as the *greening*.

**apple-headed** (ap'l-hed'ed), *a.* Having a head that is round on top, between the ears, instead of flat: said of dogs.

**apple-jack** (ap'l-jak), *n.* [*<* *apple* + *jack*, used vaguely: see *jack*<sup>2</sup>, and cf. *apple-john*.] A liquor distilled from cider.

**apple-john** (ap'l-jon), *n.* [*<* *apple* + *John*, so called, it is said, because it is ripe about St. John's day. Cf. *jenneking*.] A kind of apple, considered to be in perfection when shriveled and withered.

I am withered like an old *apple-John*. *Shak.*, 1 Hen. IV., iii. 3.

**apple-mint** (ap'l-mint), *n.* A European plant, a species of *Mentha*, *M. rotundifolia*.

**apple-mose** (ap'l-mös), *n.* A dish made with the pulp of stewed apples and other ingredients. *N. E. D.* [Rare.]

**apple-moth** (ap'l-möth), *n.* The *Tortrix pomonana*, a lepidopterous insect, the larvæ of which live in apples.

**apple-parer** (ap'l-pär'er), *n.* A machine for paring apples.

**apple-pie** (ap'l-pi'), *n.* 1. A pie made of apples variously prepared, inclosed in or covered with paste, and baked.—2. An English name for a species of willow-herb, *Epilobium hirsutum*.—**Apple-pie bed**, a bed made up, as a practical joke, with one of the sheets doubled upward in the middle, so that, while the bed appears as usual from the outside, it prevents one from getting his legs down: so called from the apple-turnover, a kind of pie in which the crust is turned or folded over so as to inclose the apples.—**Apple-pie order**, an expression used in familiar conversation, denoting perfect order: as, everything in the house was in *apple-pie order*.

I am just in the *order* which some folks—though why I am sure I can't tell you—would call *apple-pie*. *Barham*, *Ingoldsby Legends*, III. 65.

**apple-scoop** (ap'l-sköp), *n.* A scoop-shaped instrument formerly used in eating apples.

**apple-shell** (ap'l-shel), *n.* A snail-shell of the genus *Ampullaria*. Also called *idol-shell*. See cut under *Ampullariidæ*.

**apple-snail** (ap'l-snä), *n.* The snail which has an apple-shell; one of the *Ampullariidæ*.

**apple-squire** (ap'l-skwir), *n.* [Cf. *apron-squire*.] 1. A pimp; a kept gallant; a page who waited on loose women.

Of pages, some be court-pages, others ordinary gallants pages, and the third *apple-squires*. *Marston*, *What You Will*, iii. 1.

2. A wittol.

**apple-tree** (ap'l-trë), *n.* [*<* ME. *appeltre*, *appiltre*, *appultre*, *<* AS. *æpeltreow*, later contr. *æpeltre* (*\*æpeltreow*, *\*æpeltreow* not authenticated) = Norw. dial. *æpeltre* = Dan. *æbletre*; not, as usually regarded, a "corruption" of AS. *apulder*, *apuldor*, *apuldræ* (the alleged *\*æpeltre*, *\*æpeltre*, *\*æpeltre*, etc., not authenticated) = OHG. *aphaltra*, *apholtra*, *afoltra*, *afultra*,

MHG. *apfaller*, *apfolter*, *affaller* = Icel. *apaldr* = Norw. dial. *apald*, *apall*, *apal*, *aple* = Sw. *apel* = Dan. *åbid*, an apple-tree; a word still existing in the E. place-name *Appledore* (*<* AS. *Apulder*, *Apolder*). The same termination occurs in AS. *mapulder*, *mapuldor*, *mapuldr*, *mapuldern*, a maple-tree: see *maple-tree*.] A tree (*Pyrus Malus*) bearing apples. Its wood is hard, durable, and fine-grained, and much used in turnery. Apple-trees are propagated by aceds, layers, grafting, and budding.

**applicablē** (a-pli'a-bl), *a.* [*<* *apply* + *-able*. Cf. *applicablē*.] 1. Capable of being applied; applicable; pertinent; suitable.

All that I have said of . . . heathen idolatry is *applicablē* to . . . idolatry of another sort. *South*.

2. Willing to apply one's self; compliant; disposed to listen.

Apte by goodness of witte, and *applicablē* by readines of will, to learning. *Ascham*, *The Scholemaster*, p. 38.

**appliance** (a-pli'ans), *n.* [*<* *apply* + *-ance*.] 1. The act of applying, putting to use, or carrying into practice.

The attention to fashion, the tasteful *appliance* of ornament in each portion of her dress, were quite in place with her. *Charlotte Brontë*, *Shirley*, xvi.

2. Something applied as a means to an end, either independently or subordinately; that which is adapted to the accomplishment of a purpose; an instrumental means, aid, or ap-purtenance: as, the *appliances* of civilization, or of a trade; mechanical, chemical, or medical *appliances* (tools, machinery, apparatus, remedies, etc.); an engine with its *appliances*.

Diseases, desperate grown,  
By desperate *appliances* are reliev'd.

*Shak.*, *Hamlet*, iv. 3.

Material *appliances* have been lavishly used; arts, inventions, and machines introduced from abroad, manufactures set up, communications opened, roads made, canals dug, mines worked, harbours formed.

*Buckle*, *Civilization*, I. 1.

**applicant** (a-pli'ant), *a.* 1. Favorably inclined; docile; pliant.—2. Applicable: with *to*.

**applicability** (ap'li-ka-bil'i-ti), *n.* [*<* *applicablē*: see *-bility*.] The quality of being applicable, or fit to be applied; capability of being applied or used; pertinence.

He who has read his Aristotle will be apt to think that observation has on most points of general *applicability* said its last word. *Lowell*, *Democracy*.

Why need I speak of steam, the enemy of space and time, with its enormous strength and delicate *applicability*? *Emerson*, *Works and Days*.

**applicable** (ap'li-ka-bl), *a.* [= F. *applicable* = It. *applicabile*, *<* L. *applicare*: see *apply*, and cf. *applicablē*.] Capable of being applied; fit to be applied; having relevance; suitable; appropriate; pertinent: as, this observation is *applicable* to the case under consideration.

The use of logic, although potentially *applicable* to every matter, is always actually manifested by special reference to some one. *Str W. Hamilton*, *Logic*, iii.

**applicableness** (ap'li-ka-bl-nes), *n.* The quality of being applicable; fitness to be applied.

**applicably** (ap'li-ka-bli), *adv.* In an applicable manner; fittingly.

**applicant** (ap'li-kan-si), *n.* [*<* *applicant*, in orig. sense 'applying': see *apply* and *-ancy*.] The state of being applicable. *Is. Taylor*.

**applicant** (ap'li-kant), *n.* [*<* L. *applicans*(t)-s, ppr. of *applicare*, *apply*: see *apply*.] One who applies; one who makes request; a petitioner; a candidate.

The *applicant* for a cup of water declares himself to be the Messiah. *Plumtree*.

**applicator** (ap'li-kāt), *v. t.* [*<* L. *applicatus*, pp. of *applicare*, *apply*: see *apply*.] To apply.

The act of faith is *applicated* to the object. *Bp. Pearson*, *Expos. of Creed*, ix.

**applicatē** (ap'li-kāt), *a. and n.* [*<* L. *applicatus*, pp.: see the verb.] **I. a.** Applied or put to some use; practical; concrete. [Rare.]

Those *applicatē* sciences which extend the power of man over the elements. *Is. Taylor*.

**Applicate number**, a number applied in a concrete case. *Hutton*. [Rare.]—**Applicate ordinate**, in *math.*, a straight line applied at right angles to the axis of any conic section, and bounded by the curve. [Rare.]

**II. n.** [*<* L. *applicata* (sc. *linea*, line), fem. of *applicatus*: see above.] An ordinate to a conic section. [Rare.]

**application** (ap-li-kā'shon), *n.* [= F. *application*, *<* L. *applicatio*(n)-, a joining or attaching one's self to, *<* *applicare*, pp. *applicatus*: see *apply*.] 1. The act of applying or putting to; the act of laying on: as, the *application* of emollients to a diseased limb.—2. The thing or remedy applied: as, the pain was abated by the *application*.

The rest [physicians] have worn me out with several *applications*. *Shak.*, *All's Well*, i. 2.

3. The act of making request or of soliciting; the request so made: as, he made *application* to the Court of Chancery.

One Sidney gave his patronage to the *applications* of a poet; the other offered it unasked. *Dryden*, *Ded. of Don Sebastian*.

4. The act of putting to a special use or purpose; adaptation to a specific end.

What we buy in a broom, a wagon, a knife, is some *application* of good sense to a common want. *Emerson*, *Compensation*.

5. The act of fixing the mind on something; close attention; devotion, as to a pursuit; assiduous effort.

The curate, surprised to find such instances of industry and *application* in a young man who had never met with the least encouragement, asked him if he did not extremely regret the want of a liberal education. *Fielding*, *Joseph Andrews*.

6. The act of applying a general principle, law, or theory to a particular case; the demonstration of the relation of a general principle to an actual state of things; the testing of something theoretical by applying it in practice.

He laid down with clearness and accuracy the principles by which the question is to be decided, but he did not pursue them into their detailed *application*.

*Sir G. C. Lewis*, *Cred. of Early Roman Hist.*, I. 5.

7. In *law*, appropriation; the act of allotting among several debts a payment inadequate to satisfy all. See *appropriation*, 4 (b).—8. In *astr.*, the approach of a planet to any aspect.

=Syn. 3. Request, solicitation, appeal, petition.—5. *Industry*, *Assiduity*, *Application*, etc. See *Assiduity*.

**applicator** (ap-li-kā'shon-er), *n.* [*<* *applicatō* + *-er*.] One who makes an application or appeal. *N. E. D.*

**applicative** (ap'li-kā-tiv), *a.* [= F. *applicatif*, *<* L. *applicare*: see *apply*, *applicatē*, and *-ive*.] Applying; applicatory; practical. *Bramhall*.

**applicator** (ap'li-kā-tor), *n.* [NL., *<* L. *applicare*, pp. *applicatus*: see *apply*.] 1†. One who applies.—2. A surgical instrument for applying anything, as caustic or a tent, to a deep-seated part. *E. H. Knight*.

**applicatory** (ap'li-kā-tō-ri), *a. and n.* [*<* *applicatō*, *v.*: see *-ory*.] **I. a.** 1. Consisting in or fitted for application; serving for application; practical: as, "*applicatory* information," *Bp. Wilkins*, *Ecclesiastes*. [Rare.]

He therein [the Bible] morning and evening read a chapter, with a little *applicatory* exposition, before and after which he made a prayer. *C. Mather*, *Mag. Chris.*, iii. 1.

This *applicatory* portion of a sermon, wherever it occurs, is strikingly indicative of the intensity of preaching. *A. Phelps*, *Theory of Preaching*, xxxii.

2†. Making application, appeal, or request. *N. E. D.*

**II. † n.** That which applies; a means of putting to use.

Faith is the inward *applicatory* [of Christ's death], and if there be any outward, it must be the sacraments. *Jer. Taylor*, *Worthy Communicant*, i. § 4.

**applied** (a-plid'), *p. a.* [*<* *apply* + *-ed*.] Put on; put to; directed; employed: said specifically of a science when its laws are employed and exemplified in dealing with concrete phenomena, and in this use distinguished from *abstract* or *theoretical*.—**Applied chemistry**, *logic*, *mathematics*, etc. See the nouns.—**Applied work**. See *appliqué*.

**appliedly** (a-pli'ed-li), *adv.* By or in application. [Rare.]

All superstition whatsoever reflecteth upon religion. It is not but in such acts as be of themselves, or *appliedly*, acts of religion and piety. *Bp. Mountagu*, *Appeal to Caesar*, p. 267.

**applier** (a-pli'er), *n.* 1. One who applies.—2. A dental instrument for placing a piece of floss-silk between teeth.

**appliment**, *n.* Same as *appliance*.

**appliqué** (ap-li-kā'), *a.* [*<* F. *appliqué*, pp. of *appliquer*, put on, *<* L. *applicare*: see *apply*.]

1. In modern dress and upholstery, applied or sewed on, or produced in this way. Thus, the gimp or pattern of soiled or injured lace may be sewed upon a new ground, or embroidered flowers may be secured to new alk; in such a case the pattern or ornament is said to be *appliqué*, and the whole is *appliqué work*.

2. More generally, said of one material, as metal, fixed upon another, in ornamental work: as, an enameled disk *appliqué* upon a surface of filigree, an ivory figure *appliqué* upon a Japanese lacquer, and the like. [In both senses also used as a noun.]—**Point appliqué**, point-lace in which the design, after having been separately made, has been applied to the net which forms the foundation.



**applot** (a-plot'), *v. t.* [*ap-* + *plot*, *v.* Cf. *allot*.] 1. Literally, to divide into plots or plots; plot out.—2. To allot or apportion.

**applotment** (a-plot'ment), *n.* [*applot* + *-ment*. Cf. *allotment*.] A division into plots; apportionment.

**aplumbature** (a-plum'ba-tūr), *n.* [*ML. aplumbatura*, < *L. applumbatus*, pp. of *applumbare*, solder with lead, < *ad*, to, + *plumbare* (pp. *plumbatus*, > *plumbatura*, a soldering), < *plumbum*, lead: see *plumb*.] A joining or soldering with lead. *Blount*.

**apply** (a-plī'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *applied*, ppr. *applying*. [*ME. applyen*, *applieden*, *aplyen*, *aplicen*, < *OF. aplier*, mod. *F. appliquer* = *Pr. Sp. aplicar* = *Pg. applicar* = *It. applicare*, < *L. applicare*, attach to, apply, < *ad*, to, + *plicare*, fold or lay together: see *ply*, *plicate*.] **I. trans.** 1. To lay on; bring into physical proximity or contact: as, to *apply* the hand to the breast; to *apply* medicaments to a diseased part of the body; to *apply* a match to powder.

'Beseech you, tenderly *apply* to her Some remedies for life. *Shak.*, *W. T.*, iii. 2.

In the gardens of the old Marques Spinola I saw huge citrons hanging on the trees, *applied* like our apricots to the walls. *Evelyn*, *Diary*, Oct. 17, 1644.

2. To bring into contact with particulars or with a particular case, as a principle, law, or rule; bring to bear upon; put into practical operation.

Quintilian *applied* to general literature the same principles by which he had been accustomed to judge of the declamations of his pupils. *Macaulay*, *Athenian Orators*.

3. To use or employ for a particular case, or devote to a particular purpose: as, to *apply* a sum of money to the payment of a debt.

Craft against vice I must *apply*. *Shak.*, *M.* for *M.*, iii. 2.

4. To connect or associate with, or refer to, some person or thing as applicable or pertinent; use as suitable or relative to some person or thing: as, to *apply* the testimony to the case.

Oreat Agamemnon, Nestor shall *apply* Thy latest words. *Shak.*, *T.* and *C.*, i. 3.

I repeated the verses which I formerly *applied* to him. *Dryden*, *Fables*.

5†. To attribute; refer; ascribe.—6. To give with earnestness or assiduity; employ with attention; devote: as, "*apply* thine heart unto instruction," *Prov.* xxiii. 12.

Like Isaac, with a mind *applied* To serious thought at evening tide. *Couper*, *The Moralizer Corrected*.

Every man is conscious to himself that he thinks, and that which his mind is *applied* about, whilst thinking, is the ideas that are there. *Locke*.

7†. To address or direct.

Sacred vows and mystic song *applied* To grisly Pluto and his gloomy bride. *Pope*.

8†. To be busy about; devote one's self with diligent vigor to; ply (which see).

He is ever *applying* his business. *Latimer*, *Sermon of the Plough*.

Whose flying feet so fast their way *applied*, That round about a cloud of dust did fly. *Spenser*, *F. Q.*, II. iv. 37.

9†. To bend (the mind); reflexively, to comply; conform; be subservient to.

*Apply* Yourself to me and the consul, and be wise. *B. Jonson*, *Catiline*, iii. 2.

10†. To visit.

He *applied* each place so fast. *Chapman*, *Iliad*, xi. 61.

To *apply* one's self. (a) To give the chief part of one's time and attention; dedicate or devote one's self (to a thing): as, to *apply* one's self to the study of botany. (b) To make an application or appeal; have recourse by request; address one's self (to a person).

I *applied* myself to him for help. *Johnson*. =*Syn.* 1. To place (on).—3. To appropriate (to).—4. To turn, bend, direct.—6. *Addict*, *Devote*, *Apply*. See *ad-dict*.

**II. intrans.** 1†. To be in close contiguity.—2. To have application; be applicable; have some connection, agreement, analogy, or reference: as, this argument *applies* well to the case; the remarks were not meant to *apply* to you.

Of the puzzles of the Academy, there is not one which does not *apply* as strongly to Deism as to Christianity, and to Atheism as to Deism. *Macaulay*, *Sadler's Ref.* *Refuted*.

3. To make application or request; ask; have recourse with a view to gain something: as, to *apply* for an office, information, etc.—4. To give attention; turn the mind.

I have been too ill and too dispirited to *apply* to anything for some weeks past. *Miss Carter*, *Letters*, II. 60.

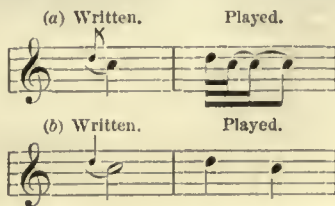
[In all senses used with *to*.]

**applyment** (a-plī'ment), *n.* [*apply* + *-ment*.] Application. Also *appliance*.

Yet there are a sort of discontented creatures that bear a stingsless envy to great ones, and these will wrest the doings of any man to their base, malicious *appliance*. *Webster*, *Ind.* to *Malcontent*.

**appoggiato** (ap-po-jī'tō), *a.* [*It.*, supported, pp. of *appoggiare* (= *F. appuyer*), < *ML. appodiare*, support, prop, < *L. ad*, to, + *podium*, a balcony (> *It. poggio* = *F. pui*, *puj*): see *appui*, *podium*.] In music, literally, supported: marking notes which are to be performed so that they shall insensibly glide and melt into one another without any perceptible break.

**appoggiatura** (ap-poj-ā-tō'rā), *n.* [*It.*, < *appoggiare*, prop, lean: see *appoggiato*.] In music, a small additional note of embellishment, preceding the note with which it is connected, and taking away from that note a portion of its time. It is of two kinds: (a) short, which is played as



quickly as possible, and (b) long, which is given its proper length, the principal note being shortened accordingly. The long appoggiatura was especially used by earlier pianoforte composers to avoid the display of passing notes and suspensions. See *acciaccatura*. Sometimes spelled *apogiatura*.

**appoint** (a-poin't'), *v.* [Early mod. E. also by aphesis *point*; < *ME. appointen*, *apointen*, < *OF. apointer*, prepare, settle, fix, *F. appointer*, refer a cause, put on a salary (cf. *OF. a point*, to the point), = *Pr. apointar*, *apontar* = *Sp. apuntar* = *It. appuntare*, < *ML. appuntare*, repair, appoint, < *L. ad*, to, + *ML. punctare*, mark by a point, < *L. puncta*, usually *punctum*, a point: see *point*.] **I. trans.** 1†. To make fast or firm; found; establish; secure.

When he *appointed* the foundations of the earth. *Prov.* viii. 29.

2. To constitute, ordain, or fix by decree, order, or decision; decree; command; prescribe.

Thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall *appoint*. *2 Sam.* xv. 15.

Unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou *appointedst* death in him and in his generations. *2 Esd.* iii. 7.

There be six ways *appointed* by the best learned men, for the learning of tonges. *Ascham*, *The Scholemaster*, p. 92.

3. To allot, set apart, or designate; nominate or authoritatively assign, as for a use, or to a post or office.

These were the cities *appointed* for all the children of Israel. *Josh.* xx. 9.

A ship was *appointed* them, which ship they began immediately to fit up, and apply plentifully with all manner of stores for a long stay. *Beverley*, *Virginia*, i. ¶ 6.

The ancient [Hindu] law allowed the father who had no prospect of having legitimate sons to *appoint* or nominate a daughter who should bear a son to himself and not to her own husband. *Maine*, *Early Law and Custom*, p. 91.

4. To settle; fix, name, or determine by authority or upon agreement: as, they *appointed* a time and place for the meeting.—5. In law, to fix the destination of (property) by designating a person or persons to take the use of an estate created by a preceding deed or will, conferring on the appointor the power so to do. Thus, a testator may give a fund to a child for life, with power to *appoint* the fund to one or more grandchildren. The donee of the power is the appointor, and those designated by the appointor to enjoy the fund are termed the appointees.

6†. To point at by way of censure; arraign: as, "*appoint* not heavenly disposition," *Milton*, *S. A.*, l. 373.—7. To provide with what is requisite; equip.

You may be armed and *appointed* well. *Shak.*, *Tit. And.*, iv. 2.

Six hundred cavalry, and three thousand musketeers, all perfectly *appointed*, entered Antwerp at once. *Motley*, *Dutch Republic*, III. 566.

8†. To agree upon; decide upon or settle definitely.

She sat alone and gan to caste Whereon she wolde *apoynt* hire at the laste. *Chaucer*, *Troilus*, ii. 691.

=*Syn.* 2. To prescribe, establish, direct.—3. To assign, destine, constitute, create.—7. To furnish, supply.

**II. intrans.** 1. To ordain; resolve; determine. The Lord had *appointed* to defeat the good counsel of Aithophel. *2 Sam.* xvii. 14.

2. In law, to exercise a power of appointment.

**appointable** (a-poin'ta-bl), *a.* [*appoint* + *-able*.] Capable of being appointed or constituted; subject to appointment or decision.

That external ceremonies were but exercises of religion, *appointable* by superior powers.

*R. W. Dron*, *Hist. Church of Eng.*, xvi.

**appointé** (a-poin-tā'), *a.* [As if *F.*, in lit. sense 'pointed': see *appointee*.] In *her.*, same as *aiguisé*.

**appointee** (a-poin-tē'), *n.* [*appoint* + *-ee*, after *F. appointé*, pp. of *appointer*: see *appoint*.]

1. A person appointed.—2. In law, the person who benefits by the execution of a power of appointment. See *appoint*, 5.

**appointer** (a-poin'tēr), *n.* One who nominates, appoints, ordains, or settles. See *appointor*.

**appointive** (a-poin'tiv), *a.* [*appoint* + *-ive*.]

1. Of or pertaining to appointment; appointing: as, the *appointive* power of the President.—2. Dependent upon the exercise of the power or right to appoint; filled by appointment: opposed to *elective*: as, *appointive* offices.

In 1873, the question whether the entire judiciary should be *appointive* or elective was again submitted to popular vote. *N. A. Rev.*, CXLIH. 203.

**appointment** (a-poin't'ment), *n.* [*ME. apoyntment*, and by aphesis *pointment*, < *OF. apointement*, *F. appointment*, decree, order, in pl. salary, < *appointer*: see *appoint*.] 1. The act of appointing, designating, or placing in office: as, he erred by the *appointment* of unsuitable men.—2. An office held by a person appointed: as, a high *appointment* in the civil service.—3. Stipulation; engagement; assignment; the act of fixing by mutual agreement: as, an *appointment* to meet at six o'clock.

I shall be with her . . . by her own *appointment*. *Shak.*, *M. W.* of *W.*, ii. 2.

4. Anything fixed or established; established order or constitution; decree; ordinance; direction; order; command: as, it is our duty to submit to the divine *appointments*.

Wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the *appointment* of the priests. *Ezra* vi. 9.

Do you not think it was a merciful *appointment* that our fathers did not come to the possession of independence, . . . as to a great prize drawn in a lottery? *R. Choate*, *Addresses*, p. 67.

5. Equipment, furniture, outfit, as for a ship, an army, a soldier, etc.; whatever is appointed for use and management; accoutrements: in this sense generally used in the plural.

We'll set forth, In best *appointment*, all our regiments. *Shak.*, *K. John*, ii. 1.

The cavaliers emulated their chief in the richness of their *appointments*. *Prescott*.

6. The act of preparing; preparation. [Rare.] Your best *appointment* make with speed; To-morrow you set on. *Shak.*, *M.* for *M.*, iii. 1.

7†. An allowance to a person; a salary or pension, as of a public officer: properly used only in the plural.

An expense proportioned to his *appointments* and fortune is necessary. *Chesterfield*, *Maxims*.

8. In law, the act of appointing or designating the beneficiary who is to take the use of an estate created under a preceding deed or will. See *appoint*, 5.—**Council of Appointment**, in the government of the State of New York, from 1777 to 1821, a council, consisting of the governor and four senators chosen by the Assembly, in whom was vested the right of appointment to State offices and of removal from them.—**Midnight appointments**, in *U. S. politics*, appointments made during the last hours of an administration; specifically, those so made by President John Adams.

**appointor** (a-poin'tōr), *n.* [*appoint* + *-or*.] In law, one who has official or legal power of appointment. See *appoint*, 5.

**apport** (a-pōrt'), *v. t.* [*F. apporter*, < *L. apportare*, bring to, < *ad*, to, + *portare*, carry: see *port*.] To bring; carry; produce.

**apporter** (a-pōr'tēr), *n.* A bringer in; one who imports anything into a country; an introducer or proeurer.

This makes only the *apporters* themselves, their aiders, abettors, and assistants, traitors. *Sir M. Hale*, *Hist. Plac. Cor.*, xx.

**apportion** (a-pōr'shon), *v. t.* [*F. apportionner* (Cotgrave), < *ML. apporcionare*, < *L. ad*, to, + *portio(n-)*, portion, part: see *portion*.] To divide and assign in just proportion or according to some rule; distribute proportionally; allot: as, to *apportion* undivided rights; to *apportion* time among various employments.

Money was raised by a forced loan, which was *apportioned* among the people according to the rate at which they had been respectively assessed to the last subsidy. *Macaulay*, *Ngent's Hampden*.

=*Syn.* *Dispense*, *Distribute*, etc. See *dispense*.



**apportionate** (a-pōr'shōn-āt), *v. t.* [*ML. apportionatus*, pp. of *apportionare*: see *apportion*.] To apportion.

**apportionateness** (a-pōr'shōn-āt-nes), *n.* [*apportionate*, *a.*, + *-ness*.] The state or quality of being adapted; just proportion.

The *apportionateness* of it to the end for which it was designed. *Hammond*, Prof. to View of New Directory.

**apportioner** (a-pōr'shōn-ēr), *n.* One who apportioned.

**apportionment** (a-pōr'shōn-ment), *n.* [*apportion* + *-ment*; after *F. apportionnement*, *ML. apportionamentum*.] 1. The act of apportioning; a dividing into portions or shares; a dividing and assigning of a just and equitable portion to each person interested or entitled to participate in any claim, right, property, or charge.—2. In the United States: (a) The distribution of representation in the federal House of Representatives, and in the houses of the different State legislatures. In the former case a fresh apportionment is made by Congress every ten years, shortly after the completion of the decennial census returns, and in the latter after stated enumerations made at different dates in different States, or after the federal census. In the federal apportionment, Congress determines the proportion of representatives to population (one to 154,325 of the total population of the United States under the census of 1880, or 325 in all), and the State legislatures fix the boundaries of the elective districts accordingly. [The principle of legislative apportionment according to population has been more recently adopted in the other American and most European states, though in some it is not yet very strictly applied.] (b) The allotment of direct taxes on the basis of population: a Congressional power rarely exercised.

**apposable** (a-pō'zā-bl), *a.* [*appose* + *-able*.] Capable of being opposed or brought together.

**appose** (a-pōz'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *opposed*, ppr. *opposing*. [*F. opposer*, to lay, put, or add to, destinate, appoint, repr. *L. apponere, adponere*, pp. *appositus, adpositus* (cf. *opposite*), put or lay at, near, or by, apply to, add, < *ad*, to, + *ponere*, pp. *positus*, put, place, confused in *ML.* and *Rom.* with *posare*, *F. poser*, etc.: see *pose*<sup>2</sup>, and cf. *compose, depose, expose, impose, propose, repose*.] 1. To put or apply (one thing) to or near to (another).

Atrides . . . food sufficient  
Appos'd before them, and the peers appos'd their hands  
to it. *Chapman*, *Iliad*, ix. 45.

His power having wrought  
The king already to oppose his hand.  
*Chapman and Shirley*, *Chabot*, Admiral of France, i.

2. To bring near or next, as one thing to another; put side by side; arrange in juxtaposition.

See you how the people stand in heaps,  
Each man sad looking on his appos'd object?  
*Dekker and Webster* (?), *Sir Thomas Wyatt*, p. 37.

**oppose** (a-pōz'), *v. t.* [*ME. apposen, aposen*, *OF. aposer, apposer*, with unaccented prefix *a-* for *o-*, prop. *ME. aposen, apposen*, < *OF. apposer*; *ME.* also by apheresis *posen*, mod. *E. pose*<sup>3</sup>: see *oppose* and *pose*<sup>3</sup>, which are now discriminated. *Appose*<sup>2</sup>, though orig. a mere variation of *oppose*, seems to have been regarded as depending on *L. apponere*, *E. appose*<sup>1</sup>, in ref. to 'putting' questions 'to' one: see *appose*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. To oppose in discussion; bring objections or difficulties before one to be answered; examine; question; pose; puzzle.

The prest and Perky'n *opposed* eyther other,  
And I thow here wordes awoke, and waited aboute.  
*Piers Plowman* (B), vii. 138.

Tho the people hym *opposed* with a peny in the temple,  
Whether thei shulde therwith worship the kyng Sesar.  
*Piers Plowman* (B), i. 47.

Christ was found sitting in the temple, not to gaze on  
the outward glory of the house, . . . but to hear and *oppose*  
the doctors. *Bp. Hall*, *Contemplations*.

Specifically—2. To examine (a sheriff) with reference to (his) accounts. See *opposer*.

**opposer** (a-pō'zēr), *n.* [*appose*<sup>2</sup> + *-er*.] An examiner; one whose duty it is to put questions; specifically, in England, a former officer of the Court of Exchequer who examined the sheriff's accounts. The office was abolished in 1833.

**opposite** (ap'ō-zit), *a.* [*L. appositus, adpositus*, placed near to, fit, suitable, pp. of *apponere, adponere*, put or lay at, near, or by, put to, annex, add, < *ad*, to, + *ponere*, place: see *appose*<sup>1</sup> and *position*.] 1. Placed near to; specifically, in *bot.*, lying side by side, in contact, or partly united. Hence—2. Suitable; fit; appropriate; applicable; well adapted: followed by *to*: as, this argument is very *opposite* to the case; "ready and *opposite* answers," *Bacon*, *Hen. VII.*, p. 120.

The common church office was us'd for the King without naming the person, with some other, *opposite* to the necessity and circumstances of the time.

*Evelyn*, *Diary*, June, Whitsunday, 1693.  
What influence, I say, would these prayers have, were they delivered with a due emphasis, and *opposite* rising and variation of voice? *Steele*, *Spectator*, No. 147.

3†. Apt; ready in speech or answer: said of persons.

**oppositely** (ap'ō-zit-li), *adv.* In an *opposite* manner; suitably; fitly; appropriately; pertinently.

**oppositeness** (ap'ō-zit-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being *opposite*; fitness; propriety; suitability.

A knowledge of the primitive sense of a word very often enables us to discover a force and fitness in its modern applications which we had never suspected before, and accordingly to employ it with greater propriety and *oppositeness*. *G. P. Marsh*, *Lectures on Eng. Lang.*, p. 106.

**apposition** (ap'ō-zish'on), *n.* [= *F. apposition* = *Pr. appozicio* = *Sp. apposition* = *Pg. apposição* = *It. appozizione*, < *LL. appositio(n-), adpositio(n-)*, a placing by or near, setting before, application, < *L. apponere*, pp. *appositus*: see *appose*<sup>1</sup>, *opposite*.] 1. The act of adding to or together; a setting to; application; a placing together; juxtaposition.

The *apposition* of new matter.  
*Arbutnot*, *Choice of Aliments*.

Placing in *apposition* the two ends of a divided nerve does not re-establish nervous communication.

*H. Spencer*, *Prin. of Psychol.*, § 25.

2. In *gram.*: (a) The relation to a noun (or pronoun) of another noun, or in some cases of an adjective or a clause, that is added to it by way of explanation or characterization. Thus, "Cicero, the famous orator, lived in the first century before Christ"; "On him, their second Providence, they hung." In languages that distinguish cases, the noun in apposition is in the same case as the word to which it is apposed. The same term is also used of an adjective that stands to the noun (or pronoun) to which it refers in a less close relation than the proper attributive, being added rather parenthetically, or by way of substitute for a qualifying clause. Thus, "They sang Darius, great and good"; "Truth, crushed to earth, shall rise again." Rarely, it is applied to a clause, whether substantive or adjective, that qualifies a noun (or pronoun) in an equivalent manner. Compare *attributive* and *predicative*. (b) The relation of two or more nouns (or a noun and pronoun) in the same construction, under the above conditions. *Knights Templars, lords justices, Paul the apostle, my son John's book* (where *son* is also possessive, the sign of the possessive case being required only with the final term), are examples of nouns in apposition; "I Jesus have sent mine angel" (*Rev. xxii. 16*) is an example of a pronoun and noun in apposition.

3†. In *rhet.*, the addition of a parallel word or phrase by way of explanation or illustration of another. *N. E. D.*—Growth by apposition, in *bot.*, growth in thickness by the repeated formation of laminae, as of cellulose in the thickening of cell-walls and of starch in the increase of starch-granules.

**appositional** (ap'ō-zish'on-āl), *a.* [*apposition* + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to apposition, especially grammatical apposition.—2. In *bot.*, lying together and partly uniting so as to appear like a compound branch: applied to the branches of algae.

**appositionally** (ap'ō-zish'on-āl-i), *adv.* In apposition; in an appositional way.

**appositive** (a-pōz'i-tiv), *a.* and *n.* [= *F. appositif*, < *L.* as if *\*appositivus*, < *appositus*: see *apposite*.] 1. *a.* 1. Apposite; applicable.—2. In *gram.*, placed in apposition; standing over against its subject in the construction of the sentence.

*Appositive* to the words going immediately before.  
*Knatchbull*, *Animad. in Libros Novi Test.*, p. 42.

II. *n.* In *gram.*, a word in apposition.  
**appositorium** (a-pōz-i-tō'ri-um), *n.*; pl. *appositoria* (-ā). [*NL.*, < *L. appositus*, pp. of *apponere, adponere*, put near or by: see *opposite*.] A conical vessel of glass or earthenware, the narrow end of which is placed in a receiver while the larger end receives the neck of a retort: used as a precaution against the breakage of the receiver by contact with the hot neck of a retort during distillation.

**apost**, *v. t.* [*F. apposter* (*Cotgrave*), < *It. appostare*, < *LL. \*appostare*, < *L. appositus*: see *apposite*.] To place or arrange with a purpose.

**appraisal** (a-prā'zāl), *n.* [*appraise* + *-al*.] The act of appraising; valuation; appraisement or estimation of value or worth.

**appraise** (a-prāz'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *appraised*, ppr. *appraising*. [*ME. apraysen, \*apreisen*, also *aprisen* (> mod. *apprize*<sup>2</sup>, *apprize*<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.*), and also simply *praisen, preisen, praisse, appraise*, < *OF. \*apreiser, aprietier, aprisier, apriser*, price, value, praise, < *LL. appretiare*, value, estimate, appraise, purchase, < *L. ad*, to, + *pretium* (>

*OF. preis, pris*), price: see *price* and *praise*, and cf. *apprize*<sup>2</sup> and *appreciate*.] 1†. To value; prize.

Hur enparel was *aprayout* with princyes of myzte.  
*Anturs of Arth.*, st. 29.

2. To value in current money; officially set a price upon; estimate the value of: used especially of the action of a person or persons appointed for the purpose, under direction of law or by agreement of persons interested: as, to *appraise* the goods and estate of a deceased person, or goods taken under a distress for rent. [See note under *appraiser*.]—3. To estimate generally, in regard to quality, service, size, weight, etc.

Greek and Latin literature we shall examine only for the sake of *appraising* or deducing the sort of ideas which they had upon the subject of style. *De Quincey*, *Style*, iii.

To get at the full worth of Emerson, . . . we must *appraise* him for his new and fundamental quality of genius, not for his mere literary accomplishments, great as these were.  
*The Century*, XXVII. 927.

The sickly babe, . . .  
Whom Enoch took, and handled all his limbs,  
*Appraised* his weight, and fondled father-like.  
*Tennyson*, *Enoch Arden*.

**appraisement** (a-prāz'ment), *n.* [*appraise* + *-ment*.] 1. The act of setting a value upon, under some authority or appointment; appraisal. It generally implies resort to the judgment of a disinterested person.—2. The rate at which a thing is valued; the value fixed, or valuation; estimation generally.

**appraiser** (a-prāz'ēr), *n.* One who appraises, or estimates worth of any kind, intellectual, moral, or material; specifically, a person licensed and sworn to estimate and fix the value of goods or estate. [*Appraise, appraiser, appraisement*, are now generally used, instead of *apprize, apprizer, apprizement*, although the latter were formerly used by good English authors, as Lord Bacon and Bishop Hall, and are still frequently used in the United States.]

**appreciation** (ap-rē-kā'shōn), *n.* [*L.* as if *\*appreciatio(n-)*, < *apprecari, adprecari*, pp. *apprecatus, pray* to, adore, < *ad*, to, + *precari*, pray: see *pray*.] Invocation of blessing; prayer: as, "fervent *appreciations*," *Bp. Hall*, *Remains*, p. 404.

**apprecatory** (ap-rē-kā-tō-ri), *a.* [*L.* as if *\*apprecatorius*, < *apprecari*: see *apprecation*.] Of the nature of or containing a prayer.

Not so much *apprecatory* as declaratory.  
*Bp. Hall*, *Cases of Conscience*, iii. 9.

**appreciable** (a-prē'shi-ā-bl), *a.* [= *F. appréciable*, < *L.* as if *\*appretiabilis*, < *appretiare*: see *appreciate*.] Capable of being appreciated, estimated, or perceived; neither too small nor too great to be capable of estimation or recognition; perceptible.

A twelfth part of the labour of making a plough is an *appreciable* quantity.  
*J. S. Mill*.

An odour which has no *appreciable* effect on the consciousness of a man has a very marked effect on the consciousness of a dog. *H. Spencer*, *Prin. of Psychol.*, § 79.

**appreciably** (a-prē'shi-ā-bl-i), *adv.* To a degree that may be appreciated or estimated; perceptibly; by a difference that may be remarked; noticeably: as, he is *appreciably* better.

The puffs of an approaching goods-engine seem *appreciably* more numerous to the ear than those of a receding one.  
*A. Daniell*, *Prin. of Physica*, p. 418.

**appreciant** (a-prē'shi-ant), *a.* [*L. appretian(t-)*, ppr. of *appretiare*: see *appreciate*.] Appreciative. [Rare.]

Such was the man whom Henry, of desert  
*Appreciant* alway, chose for highest trust.  
*Southey*, *Dod. of Colloquies*.

**appreciate** (a-prē'shi-āt), *v.*; pret. and pp. *appreciated*, ppr. *appreciating*. [*L. appretiatius*, pp. of *appretiare*, value or estimate at a price (> *It. appregiare, apprezzare* = *Pg. apreciar* = *Sp. Pr. apreciar* = *F. apprécier*), < *ad*, to, + *pretium*, price: see *price*, and cf. *appraise, apprize*<sup>2</sup>.] I. *trans.* 1. To value; set a price or value on; estimate the commercial worth of.—2. To esteem duly; place a sufficiently high estimate on; recognize the quality or worth of: as, his great ability was not *appreciated*.

The sectaries of a persecuted religion are seldom in a proper temper of mind calmly to investigate or candidly to *appreciate* the motives of their enemies.  
*Gibbon*.

I pronounce that young man happy who is content with having acquired the skill which he had aimed at, and waits willingly when the occasion of making it *appreciated* shall arrive, knowing well that it will not loiter.  
*Emerson*, *Success*.

3. To be fully conscious of; be aware of; detect; perceive the nature or effect of.

The eye *appreciates* finer differences than art can expose.  
*Emerson*, *Works and Days*.

There is reason to believe that insects *appreciate* sounds of extreme delicacy. *A. R. Wallace*, *Nat. Selec.*, p. 202.



Without study of his forms of metre or his scheme of colours we shall certainly fail to appreciate or even to apprehend the gist or the worth of a painter's or a poet's design. *Swinburne, Shakespeare, p. 8.*

4. To raise in value; advance the exchange, quotation, or price of: opposed to depreciate.

Let a sudden peace should appreciate the money. *G. Ramsay.*

**Syn.** *Value, Prize, Esteem, Estimate, Appreciate.* *Value* and *estimate* commonly imply a comparison with a standard of commercial worth: as, to value a picture at so much; to estimate its value at so much. To prize is to value highly, generally for other than pecuniary reasons, and suggesting the notion of reluctance to lose. Thus, we prize a book for its contents or associations; we prize a friend for his affection for us. To esteem is sometimes simply to think: as, I esteem him a scoundrel; sometimes to value: as, I esteem it lightly; sometimes to have a high opinion of or set a high value on: as, I esteem him for his own sake; in its highest sense it implies moral approbation. *Estimating* is an act of computation or judgment, and wholly without feeling or moral approbation: as, to estimate the size of a room, the weight of a stone, the literary excellence of a book, the character of a person. (See *esteem, n.*, for comparison of corresponding nouns.) *Appreciate* is to set a just value on; it implies the use of wise judgment or delicate perception: as, he appreciated the quality of the work. With this perception naturally goes a corresponding intellectual valuation and moral esteem: as, they knew how to appreciate his worth. *Appreciate* often implies also that the thing appreciated is likely to be overlooked or underestimated. It is commonly used of good things: as, I understood his wickedness; I realized or recognized his folly; I appreciated his virtue or wisdom. Compare such phrases as an appreciative audience, a few appreciative words, appreciation of merit.

The pearls after removal from the dead oysters are "classed" by passing through a number of small brass cuttenders. . . . Having been sized in this way, they are sorted as to colour, weighed, and valued. *Encyc. Brit., XVIII. 447.*

For so it falls out,  
That what we have we prize not to the worth.  
*Shak., Much Ado, iv. 1.*  
Though men esteem thee low of parentage.  
*Milton, P. R., i. 235.*

The truth is, we think lightly of Nature's penny shows, and estimate what we see by the cost of the ticket. *Lowell, Fireside Travels, p. 90.*

It will be soon enough to forget them [the ancients] when we have the learning and the genius which will enable us to attend to and appreciate them. *Thoreau, Walden, p. 113.*

**II. intrans.** To rise in value; become of more value: as, public securities appreciated, when the debt was funded.

**appreciation** (ap-prē-shi-ā'shon), *n.* [= F. *appréciation*; from the verb: see *appreciate*.] 1. The act of setting a price or money value on real, personal, or mercantile effects.—2. The act of estimating the qualities of things and giving them their due value; clear perception or recognition of the quality or worth of anything; sympathetic understanding.

What sort of theory is that which is not based upon a competent appreciation of well-observed facts and their relations? *Maudsley, Body and Will, p. 205.*

Those who aim to be Christian teachers should be fully armed to contend for the truth, and should have a clear and intelligent appreciation of the weapons and tactics which may be employed against it. *Dawson, Nat. and the Bible, p. 15.*

3. A rising in value; increase of value.

The appreciation of the metal which is our single standard, and the consequent decline in prices, is one of the causes of [the] . . . depression of trade. *Fortnightly Rev., XL. 481.*

4. In Scots law, the appraisement or valuing of pointed or distrained goods.

**appreciative** (ap-prē-shi-ā-tiv), *a.* [*<* *appreciate + -ive*; = F. *appréciatif*, relating to valuation.] Capable of appreciating; manifesting due appreciation: as, an appreciative audience.

A ride in the Southern summer moonlight being an ever-enjoyable romance to an appreciative nature. *A. W. Tourgée, Fool's Errand, p. 132.*

**appreciator** (ap-prē-shi-ā-tor), *n.* [*<* *appreciate + -or*; = F. *appréciateur*.] 1. One who appreciates.

A discovery for which there was no permanent appreciator. *De Quincey, Herodotus.*

2. An apparatus for determining the amount of gluten contained in a given quantity of flour.

**appreciatory** (ap-prē-shi-ā-tō-ri), *a.* [*<* *appreciate + -ory*.] Expressive of admiration; appreciative: as, appreciatory words.

**appreciate** (ap-prē-shi-ā-tō-ri), *n.* [*<* NL. *appreciatum* (tr. of Gr. *προσκατηγορούμενον*), *<* L. *ad, to*, + ML. *predicatum*, predicate.] The copula in a proposition. See *copula*.

With Aristotle, the predicate includes the copula; and, from a hint by him, the latter has, by subsequent Greek logicians, been styled the *appreciate*. *Sir W. Hamilton, Logic, I. 223.*

**apprehend** (ap-rē-hend'), *v.* [*<* OF. *apprehendere*, mod. F. *appréhender*, apprehend, = Pr. *apprehendar* = Sp. *aprehender* = Pg. *aprehender*, the older Rom. forms being contracted. OF. *aprendre, apprehendre*, mod. F. *apprendre, learn*, con (> E. *apprehend*, obs.), = Pr. *apprehendere* = Sp. *aprender* = Pg. *aprender* = It. *apprendere*, *<* L. *apprehendere, adprehendere*, pp. *apprehensus, adprehensus*, contr. *apprehendere, adprehendere*, pp. *apprehensus, adprehensus*, lay hold upon, seize, understand, comprehend, *<* *ad, to*, + *prehendere*, contr. *prehendere*, seize: see *prehend, prize<sup>1</sup>, apprentice, and apprise<sup>1</sup>*, and cf. *comprehend, reprehend*.] **I. trans.** 1†. To lay hold of; seize upon; take possession of.

That I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. *Phil. iii. 12.*

Apprehend your places, he shall be [ready] soon, and at all points. *B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v. 2.*

There is nothing but hath a double handle, or, at least, we have two hands to apprehend it. *Jer. Taylor, Holy Living, ii. § 6.*

2. To take into custody; make prisoner; arrest by legal warrant or authority.

The robber . . . was apprehended selling his plunder. *Goldsmith, The Bee, No. 1.*

Hancock and Adams, though removed by their friends from the immediate vicinity of the force sent to apprehend them, were apprised, too faithfully, that the work of death was begun. *Everett, Orations, p. 88.*

3. To take into the mind; seize or grasp mentally; take cognizance of. (a) To perceive; learn by the senses. (b) To learn the character or quality of; become acquainted or familiar with.

He seems to hear a Heavenly Friend,  
And thro' thick veils to apprehend  
A labour working to an end.  
*Tennyson, Two Voices.*

(c) To imagine, especially an object of desire or dread; form a concrete conception of: frequently opposed to *comprehend* or *attend*.

He apprehends a world of figures here,  
But not the form of what he should attend.  
*Shak., I Hen. IV., i. 3.*

(d) To understand; take an intelligent view of.

This yet I apprehend not; why to those  
Among whom God will deign to dwell on earth  
So many and so various laws are given.  
*Milton, P. L., xii. 280.*

4. To anticipate; expect; especially, to entertain suspicion or fear of.

All things apprehending, nothing understanding.  
*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v. 2.*

O, let my lady apprehend no fear.  
*Shak., T. and C., iii. 2.*

A man that apprehends death no more dreadfully, but as a drunken sleep.  
*Shak., M. for M., iv. 2.*

5. To hold in opinion; be of opinion concerning. See *extract*.

When we would express our opinion modestly, instead of saying, "This is my opinion," or "This is my judgment," which has the air of dogmatism, we say, "I conceive it to be thus—I imagine or apprehend it to be thus." *Reid, Intellectual Powers, p. 19.*

**Syn.** 2. To catch, arrest, capture.—3. *Apprehend, Comprehend*; to conceive, perceive, see, know. "We apprehend many truths which we do not comprehend. The great mystery, for instance, of the Holy Trinity—we lay hold upon it (*adprehendo*), we hang upon it, our souls live by it; but we do not take it all in, we do not comprehend it. It belongs to the idea of God that he may be apprehended though not comprehended by his reasonable creatures; he has made them to know him, though not to know him all, to apprehend though not to comprehend him." *Trench.—4.* To fear, dread, anticipate (with fear).

**II. intrans.** 1. To imagine; form a concrete conception of anything; have intellectual perception; catch the idea or meaning.

You apprehend passing shrewdly. *Shak., Much Ado, ii. 1.*

Put it into his hand; 'tis only there  
He apprehends: he has his feeling left.  
*B. Jonson, The Fox, i. 1.*

Men that are in fault  
Can subtly apprehend when others aim  
At what they do amiss.  
*Beau. and Fl., Maid's Tragedy, iv. 2.*

To apprehend notionally is to have breadth of mind, but to be shallow; to apprehend really is to be deep, but to be narrow-minded. *J. H. Newman, Gram. of Assent, p. 32.*

2. To believe or be of opinion, but without positive certainty: used as a modest way of introducing an opinion: as, all this is true, but we apprehend it is not to the purpose.

This, we apprehend, is a mistake. *Goldsmith, Versification.*

There are sentiments on some subjects which I apprehend might be displeasing to the country. *Jefferson, in Bancroft's Hist. Const., I. 437.*

3. To be apprehensive; be in fear of a future evil.

It is worse to apprehend than to suffer. *Rowe.*

**apprehender** (ap-rē-hen'dēr), *n.* 1. One who seizes or arrests.—2. One who discerns or recognizes mentally.

**apprehensibility** (ap-rē-hen-si-bil'i-ti), *n.* [*<* *apprehensible*: see *-bility*.] The capability of being understood, or the quality of being apprehensible.

Simplicity and popular apprehensibility will be everywhere aimed at. *Whitney, Life and Growth of Lang., p. 6.*

**apprehensibilis** (ap-rē-hen'si-bl), *a.* [*<* LL. *apprehensibilis*, *<* L. *apprehensus*, pp. of *apprehendere*, apprehend: see *apprehend*.] Capable of being apprehended or understood; possible to be conceived by the human intellect.

It [Greek philosophy] so educated the intellect and conscience as to render the Gospel apprehensible, and, in many cases, congenial to the mind. *G. P. Fisher, Begin. of Christianity, p. 140.*

**apprehension** (ap-rē-hen'shon), *n.* [= F. *appréhension*, *<* L. *apprehensio(n)-*, *<* *apprehendere*, pp. *apprehensus*: see *apprehend*.] 1. The act of seizing or taking hold of; prehension: as, the hand is the organ of apprehension. [Rare.]—2. The act of arresting or seizing by legal process; arrest; seizure: as, the thief, after his apprehension, escaped.

The increase in the number of apprehensions for drunkenness. *Rae, Cont. Socialism, p. 345.*

3. A laying hold by the mind; mental grasp; the act or faculty (*a*) of perceiving anything by the senses; (*b*) of learning or becoming familiar with anything; (*c*) of forming an image in the imagination (the common meaning in English for three centuries, and the technical meaning in the Kantian theory of cognition); (*d*) of catching the meaning of anything said or written; (*e*) of simple apprehension (which see, below); (*f*) of attention to something present to the imagination.

In apprehension, how like a god! *Shak., Hamlet, ii. 2.*

They have happy wits and excellent apprehensions. *Burton, Anat. of Mel., p. 233.*

To be false, and to be thought false, is all one in respect of men who act, not according to truth, but apprehension. *South.*

Apprehension then is simply an understanding of the idea or fact which a proposition enunciates. *J. H. Newman, Gram. of Assent, p. 18.*

The proper administration of outward things will always rest on a just apprehension of their cause and origin. *Emerson, Essays, 1st ser., p. 215.*

Whatever makes a large impression upon the senses is, other things being equal, easy of apprehension, even when not of comprehension. *Pop. Sci. Mo., XXVIII. 352.*

4. Anticipation of adversity; dread or fear of coming evil; distrust of the future.

The sense of death is most in apprehension. *Shak., M. for M., iii. 1.*

As he was possessed of integrity and honour, I was under no apprehensions from throwing him naked into the amphitheatre of life. *Goldsmith, Vicar, iii.*

Let a man front the object of his worst apprehension, and his stoutness will commonly make his fear groundless. *Emerson, Essays, 1st ser., p. 215.*

**Simple apprehension** (ML. *simplex apprehensio*, first used by Jean Buridan, in the fourteenth century), in nominalistic logic, conception without judgment; the thinking of a name as distinguished from the thinking of a proposition: called *simple* because a term is simple compared with a proposition.—**Synthesis of apprehension**, in the Kantian philosophy, that operation of the mind by which the manifold of intuition is collected into definite images. It is called *pure* when the manifold operated upon is that of pure space and time.—**Syn.** 3. Comprehension, understanding, idea, notion.—**4. Alarm, apprehension, fright**, etc. (see *alarm*), disquiet, dread, anxiety, misgiving, solicitude, nervousness, fearfulness.

**apprehensif, anxious**, (*<* L. *apprehensus*, pp. of *apprehendere*: see *apprehend*.) 1†. In the habit of seizing; ready to catch or seize; desirous to lay hold of: used literally and figuratively.

I shall be very apprehensive of any occasions wherein I may do any kind offices. *Lord Strafford, Letters, II. 390.*

2. Quick to learn or understand; quick of apprehension.

A good sherris-sack . . . ascends me into the brain; . . . makes it apprehensive, quick, forgetful, full of nimble, fiery, and delectable shapes. *Shak., 2 Hen. IV., iv. 3.*

An understanding dull'd by th' infelicity  
Of constant sorrow is not apprehensive  
In pregnant novelty. *Ford, Lady's Trial, iv. 1.*

Is there a surer way of achieving the boast of Themistocles, that he knew how to make a small State a great one, than by making it wise, bright, knowing, apprehensive, quick-witted, ingenious, thoughtful?

*R. Choate, Addressee, p. 111.*

3. Realizing; conscious; cognizant. [Rare.]

A man that has spent his younger years in vanity and folly, and is, by the grace of God, apprehensive of it. *Jer. Taylor.*

4. In a state of apprehension or fear; feeling alarm; fearful.

The leading reformers . . . began to be apprehensive for their lives. *Gladstone, Church and State, vii.*



5. Inclined to believe or suspect; suspicious: as, I am *apprehensive* that he does not understand me.

He [the king] became *apprehensive* that his motives were misconstrued, even by his friends. *Hallam.*

6. Perceptive; feeling; sensitive.

Thoughts, my tormentors, arm'd with deadly stings,  
Mangle my *apprehensive* tenderest parts. *Milton, S. A., 1. 624.*

7. In *metaph.*, relating to simple apprehension.

It yields as a corollary that judgment, that comparison, that the cognition of relativity is implied in every *apprehensive* act. *Sir W. Hamilton.*

**Apprehensive concept**, a concept without judgment.—**Apprehensive knowledge**, the mere understanding of a proposition without assent or dissent: opposed to *adhesive knowledge*.

**apprehensively** (ap-rē-hen'siv-li), *adv.* In an apprehensive manner; with apprehension.

**apprehensiveness** (ap-rē-hen'siv-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being apprehensive. (a) Readiness to understand. (b) Fearfulness.

**apprehend**, *v. t.* [*F. apprehendre*, *L. apprehendere*, lay hold of: see *apprehend*.] To lay hold of; apprehend.

**apprentice** (ā-pren'tis), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *aprentise*, *ME. aprentice*, *aprentis* (and by apheresis often shortened to *prentice*, *prentis*, mod. E. *prentice*, *q. v.*), *OF. aprentis*, *aprentis*, *aprentice* (Rouchi dial. *aprentiche* = *Pr. aprentiz* = *Sp. Pg. aprendiz*, *ML. aprenticius*; mod. F. *aprenti*, as if sing. of *aprentis* as pl.), orig. nom. of *aprentif*, *aprentif*, a learner of a trade, *L. apprehendere*, *aprendre*, learn, *L. apprehendere*, contr. from *apprehendere*, lay hold of, understand, in *ML. and Rom.* also learn: see *apprehend*.] 1. One who is bound by indenture to serve some particular individual or company for a specified time, in order to learn some art, trade, profession, manufacture, etc., in which his master or masters become bound to instruct him. Hence—2. A learner in any department; one only slightly versed in a subject; a novice.—3. In *old English law*, a barrister of less than sixteen years' standing. After this period he might be called to the rank of serjeant.—*Parish, town*, etc., **apprentice**, a person bound out by the proper authorities of a parish, town, etc., to prevent his becoming a public charge.

**apprentice** (ā-pren'tis), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *apprenticed*, ppr. *apprenticing*. [*L. aprentice, n.*] To bind to or put under the care of a master, for the purpose of instruction in some art, trade, or profession; inducture.

**apprenticesage** (ā-pren'tis-āj), *n.* [Also spelled *aprentis(s)age*, *L. aprentisage*, now *aprentissage*, *OF. aprentis*: see *apprentice, n.*, and *-age*.] Same as *apprenticeship*.

**apprentice-box** (ā-pren'tis-boks), *n.* Same as *thrift-box*.

**apprenticehood** (ā-pren'tis-hūd), *n.* [*L. aprentice + -hood*.] *Apprenticeship*.

Must I not serve a long *apprenticehood*  
To foreign passages? *Shak., Rich. II., 1. 3.*

**apprenticeship** (ā-pren'tis-ship), *n.* [*L. aprentice + -ship*.] 1. The service or legal condition of an apprentice; the method or process of gaining knowledge of some trade, art, or profession from the instruction of a master.—2. The term during which one is an apprentice.

**appressed** (ā-prest'), *a.* [*L. appressus, adpressus* (pp. of *apprimere*, press to, *L. ad, to, + premere*, press) + *-ed*.] Pressed closely against; fitting closely to; apposed. A term used in botany and zoology, and to a limited extent in geology: as, the spikelets of a grass may be closely *appressed* to the rachis. So also hairs or feathers when closely apposed are said to be *appressed*. Flexures of strata are said to be *appressed* when the anticlinals or synclinals are closely folded together, so that the opposite corresponding portions are brought in contact with each other. In botany, also written *adpressed* (which see).

**apprest** (ā-prest'), *n.* [*OF. apreste, aprest*, mod. *aprest*, preparation, *L. aprestere, aprestere* (mod. *aprestere*), make ready, *L. ad, to, + prestare*, make ready: see *prest*<sup>2</sup>, and cf. *press*<sup>2</sup>, *impress*<sup>2</sup>.] Preparation or provision, especially for war, by enlisting soldiers.

Vespasian late at Yorke making his *apprests* . . . to go against the Scots and Picts. *Holinshed, Chron., Scotland (1586), p. 48.*

**apprêteur** (ā-prā-tēr'), *n.* [*F., lit. a preparer*, *L. aprestere*, prepare: see *apprest*.] A rubber used in giving a gloss to skins.

**apprisal** (ā-pri'zal), *n.* Same as *appraisal*.

**apprise**<sup>1</sup>, **apprise**<sup>2</sup> (ā-priz'), *n.* [*ME. apprise, apprise*, *OF. apprise, apprise*, instruction, prop. fem. of *apris, appris*, pp. of *aprendre*, *F. apprendre*, teach, learn, inform, *L. apprehendere*,

*apprehendere*: see *apprehend*.] Learning; instruction; information; lore.

**apprise**<sup>1</sup>, **apprise**<sup>2</sup> (ā-priz'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *apprised*, *apprized*, ppr. *apprising*, *apprizing*. [*F. appris, apprise* (*L. apprensus*), pp. of *aprendre* (*L. apprehendere*), teach, inform, learn: see *apprise*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] To give notice, verbal or written, to; inform; advise: followed by *of* before that of which notice is given: as, we will *apprise* the general of an intended attack; he *apprised* his father of what he had done.

He had been repeatedly *apprised* that some of his friends in England meditated a deed of blood. *Macaulay, Hist. Eng., xxi.*

We now and then detect in nature slight dislocations, which *apprise* us that this surface on which we now stand is not fixed, but sliding. *Emerson, Essays, 1st ser., p. 285.*

=*Syn.* Notify, acquaint, warn, tell, mention to.

**apprise**<sup>2</sup>, *v. t.* See *apprise*<sup>2</sup>.

**apprise**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* and *v.* See *apprise*<sup>1</sup>.

**apprise**<sup>2</sup>, **apprise**<sup>2</sup> (ā-priz'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *apprized*, *apprised*, ppr. *apprizing*, *apprising*. [*ME. aprisen*, *OF. apriser, aprister* (*ME.* also *apraysen*, *\*apreisen*, mod. E. *appraise*, *OF. \*apriser, apretier*), *L. L. appretiare*, value, estimate: see *appraise*, *appraise*, and cf. *prize*<sup>2</sup>, *prize*, *praise*.] Same as *appraise*.—To *apprise* a *heritage*, in *Scots law*, to invest a creditor with the heritable estate of his debtor.

**apprizement** (ā-priz'ment), *n.* [*L. apprise<sup>2</sup> + -ment*. Cf. *appraisement*.] Same as *appraisement*.

**apprizer** (ā-pri'zēr), *n.* [*L. apprise<sup>2</sup> + -er*.] Same as *appraiser*.

**approach** (ā-prōch'), *v.* [*ME. aprochen, aproehen*, *OF. aprochier*, *F. approcher* = *Pr. apropehar* = *It. apprezzare*, *L. ML. appropriare*, come near to, *L. ad, to, + propius* (*Pr. propi* = *F. proche*: see *prochain*), nearer, compar. of *prope*, near. Cf. *approximate*.] I. *intrans.* 1. To come or go near in place or time; draw near; advance nearer; come into presence.

He was expected then,

But not *approach'd*. *Shak., Cymbeline, ii. 4.*

He . . . made signs for Rip to *approach* and assist him with the load. *Irving, Sketch-Book, p. 53.*

2. Figuratively, to draw near; approximate; come near in degree: with *to*: as, he *approaches* to the character of an able statesman.

II. *trans.* 1. To bring near; advance: as, he *approached* his hand to the cup.

I . . . *approached* my chair by sly degrees to the fire. *Goldsmith, Vicar, vi.*

Even as a resolved general *approaches* his camp . . . as nearly as he can to the besieged city. *Scott.*

2. To come or draw near to: as, to *approach* the gate.—3. Figuratively, to come near to in quality, character, or condition; nearly equal: as, modern sculpture does not *approach* that of the Greeks.

Such and so extraordinary was the embroidery, that I never saw anything *approaching* it. *Evelyn, Diary, Nov. 17, 1684.*

He was an admirable poet, and thought even to have *approached* Homer. *Sir W. Temple.*

In proportion as mankind *approach* complete adjustment of their natures to social needs, there must be fewer and smaller opportunities for giving aid. *H. Spencer, Data of Ethics, § 96.*

**approach** (ā-prōch'), *n.* [*ME. approche* = *F. approche*; from the verb.] 1. The act of drawing near; a coming or advancing near.

Does my *approach* displease his grace? are my eyes  
So hateful to him? *Pletcher, Wife for a Month, l. 1.*

2. Access; opportunity or liberty of drawing near; nearness: as, "the *approach* to kings," *Bacon*.—3. Nearness or close approximation in quality, likeness, or character.

Absolute purity of blood, I repeat, will be found nowhere; but the nearest *approaches* to it must be looked for among those nations which have played the least figure in history. *E. A. Freeman, Amer. Lects., p. 88.*

We can none the less restore or reconstruct individual Old Aryan words with a fair *approach* to accuracy. *J. Fiske, Evolutionist, p. 126.*

4. A passage or avenue by which anything is approached; any means of access or approximation.

The *approaches* to the city of New Orleans, from the eastern quarter also, will require to be examined, and more effectually guarded. *Jefferson, Works, VIII. 64.*

The *approach* by rail is through the marshes and lagoons which lie on either side of the Rhone. *C. D. Warner, Roundabout Journey, p. 46.*

5. *pl.* In *fort.*, the works thrown up by besiegers to protect themselves in their advances toward a fortress. Compare *boyau*.—**Counter approaches**, in *fort.*, works carried on by the besieged against those of the besiegers.—**Curve of equal approach**, in *math.*, a curve along which a body descending

by the force of gravity makes equal approaches to the horizon in equal portions of time.—**Method of approaches**, in *algebra*, a method of resolving certain problems by assigning limits and making gradual approximations to the correct answer.—**To graft by approach**, in *hort.*, to inarch.—*Syn.* 1. Approximation, advent.—2. Admittance.

**approachability** (ā-prō-chā-bil'i-ti), *n.* [*L. approachable*: see *-bility*.] Approachableness; affability. *Ruskin.*

**approachable** (ā-prō'chā-bl), *a.* [*L. approach + -able*.] Capable of being approached; accessible.

**approachableness** (ā-prō'chā-bl-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being approachable; affability; friendliness.

**approacher** (ā-prō'chēr), *n.* One who approaches or draws near.

**approaching** (ā-prō'ching), *n.* In *hort.*, the act of ingrafting a sprig or shoot of one tree into another without cutting it from the parent stock. Also called *inarching* and *grafting by approach*.

**approachless** (ā-prōch'les), *a.* [*L. approach + -less*.] Without approach; unable to be approached; inaccessible; forbidding.

**approachment** (ā-prōch'ment), *n.* [*L. approach + -ment*.] The act of approaching; approach; affinity; resemblance in trait or character. [Rare.]

Ice will not concrete, but in the *approachment* of the air. *Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err.*

**approve** (ā-prō-bāt), *a.* [*L. approbatus*, pp.: see the verb.] 1†. Approved. *Sir T. Elyot*.—2. In *Scots law*, accepted. See the verb.

**approve** (ā-prō-bāt), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *approved*, ppr. *approbating*. [*L. approbatus*, pp. of *approbare*, assent to as good, favor, approve: see *approve*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. To express approbation of; manifest a liking for or degree of satisfaction in; express approbation of officially, as of a person's fitness for a public office or employment; approve; pass.

The cause of this battle every man did allow and *approve*. *Hall, Hen. VII., an. 5.*

Mr. Hutchinson *approved* the choice. *J. Eliot.*

2. To license: as, to *approve* a person to preach; to *approve* a man to keep a hotel or other public house. [United States.]—

3. In *Scots law*, to approve or assent to as valid: chiefly in the following phrase.—**Approbate and reprobate**, in *Scots law*, to attempt to take advantage of one part of a deed while rejecting the rest: as, for example, where a disposition on a death-bed revokes a previous liege-pouster conveyance to the prejudice of the heir at law, but still gives the estate past the heir. The heir who abides by the deed in so far as it revokes the liege-pouster deed to his prejudice, while he challenges it on the head of death-bed, in so far as it defeats his interest in the estate, is said to *approve and reprobate* the deed. This, however, is contrary to law, and cannot be done; he must elect between the two alternatives: hence in English law the act is called *election*.

This is not an ordinary case of election, but I consider that it is not open to her both to *approve and reprobate*—to take benefits under the settlement, and by her will to dispose of property which is comprised therein in a manner not in accordance with its provisions. *Weekly Reporter, XXXII. 581.*

**approbation** (ā-prō-bā'shon), *n.* [*ME. approbation, proof*, *L. approbatio(n-)*, *L. approbare*, pp. *approbatus*: see *approve*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. The act of approving or commending; the giving of assent to something as proper or praiseworthy; sanction; approval; commendation.

The silent *approbation* of one's own breast.

*Melmoth, tr. of Pliny's Letters, l. 8.*

Both managers and authors of the least merit laugh at your pretensions. The public is their critic—without whose fair *approbation* they know no play can rest on the stage. *Sheridan, The Critic, l. 1.*

If the *approbation* of good men be an object fit to be pursued, it is fit to be enjoyed.

*D. Webster, Speech, Senate, May 27, 1834.*

2. In the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, the official judgment of a bishop or his representative approving the fitness of a priest for hearing confession. It is distinct from the conferring of jurisdiction or power of absolving, though, except in case of danger of death, necessary to the valid exercise of the latter. See *jurisdiction*.

3. An official sanction or license formerly required in England, France, etc., for the publication of a book or other writing.—4†. Conclusive evidence; proof. *Shak.*—5†. Probation; trial; novitiate.

This day my sister should the cloister enter,  
And there receive her *approbation*.

*Shak., M. for M., l. 3.*

=*Syn.* 1. *Approbation, Approval, liking, commendation*; sanction, consent, concurrence. *Approbation* and *approval* are becoming separated in meaning, *approbation* being used more for the inward feeling, and *approval* more for the formal act.



**approbative** (ap' rō-bā-tiv), *a.* [= F. *approbatif*, < L. as if \**approbatus*: see *approve* and *-ive*.] Approving; expressing, implying, or of the nature of approbation.

**approbateness** (ap' rō-bā-tiv-nes), *n.* In *phren.*, ambition; love of praise or desire for fame; pride of character; sensitiveness to the opinions of others. *Fowler and Wells.*

**approbator** (ap' rō-bā-tōr), *n.* [L., an approver, < *approbare*, pp. *approbatus*, approve: see *approve*.] One who approves formally; as, "judges and approbators," *Eclym*, Letter (1669). [Rare.]

**approbatory** (ap' rō-bā-tō-ri), *a.* [ML. *approbatorius*, < L. *approbator*: see *approbator*.] Having the nature of sanction; containing or expressing approbation.

Letters . . . confirmatory and *approbatory*.  
*Hakluyt's Voyages*, I. 457.

**approclivity**† (ap-rō-kliv' -ti), *n.* [ap-1 + *proclivity*.] Proclivity; inclination; tendency.

**apprompt**† (a-prompt'), *v. t.* [L. *ad*, to, + *promptus*, prompt: see *prompt*.] To prompt; stimulate; encourage: as, "to *apprompt* our invention," *Bacon*, *Advancement of Learning*, ii.

**apprompt**†, *v. t.* [AF. *aprompter*, *aprompter*, OF. *eprompter*, F. *emprunter* = Walloon *eprouler* = It. *improntare*, borrow, = Wallach. *inprumutā*, give or take in pledge, < LL. \**inpromutuare*, < *in promutuum*, in advance (> Wallach. *inprumūt*, a pledge): L. *in*, in, for; *promutuus*, an advance, neut. of *promutuus*, paid beforehand, advanced, < *pro*, beforehand, + *mutuus*, lent: see *mutual*.] To borrow.

**approve**† (a-prōf'), *n.* [The mod. form is related to *approve* as *proof* to *prove*; ME. *aprove*, < OF. *aprove*, *aprove*, proof, trial, < *aprover*, prove: see *approve*, and cf. *proof*.] 1. The act of proving; trial; test.—2. Approval or approbation.

He was pleased a marriage feast to crown  
With his great presence, and *approve* of it.  
*J. Beaumont*, *Psyche*, x. 23.

**approperate**† (a-prop' e-rāt), *v. t.* [L. *approperatus*, pp. of *approperare*, *adproperare*, < *ad*, to, + *properare*, hasten, < *properus*, quick, speedy, < *pro*, forward, + \**-parus*, < *parare*, make, prepare: see *pare*, *prepare*.] To hasten. *Cockeram*; *Johnson*.

**appropinquate**† (ap-rō-ping'kwāt), *v.* [L. *appropinquatus*, pp. of *appropinquare*, *adpropinquare*, < *ad*, to, + *propinquare*, bring near, < *propinquus*, near: see *propinquity*.] I. *intrans.* To draw near; approach.

II. *trans.* To bring near.

**appropinquat**† (ap' rō-ping-kwā' shōn), *n.* [L. *appropinquatio*(-n-), < *appropinquare*: see *appropinquate*.] 1. The act of coming into near relation or proximity; a drawing nigh.

There are many ways of our *appropinquation* to God.  
*Sp. Hall*, *Remains*, p. 90.

2. The act of bringing remote things near.

**appropinque**† (ap-rō-ping'kwā'), *v. t.* [L. *appropinquare*: see *appropinquate*.] To approach; get nearer to. [Rare.]

The elotted blood within my hose . . .  
With mortal crisis doth portend  
My days to *appropinque* an end.  
*S. Butler*,  *Hudibras*, I. iii. 500.

**appropinquity** (ap-rō-ping'kwā-ti), *n.* [ap-1 + *propinquity*, q. v. Cf. *appropinquate*.] The state of being near; propinquity. [Rare.]

**appropri**†, *v. t.* [ME. *apropren*, *apropren*, < OF. *aproprier*, F. *approprier* = Pr. *apropriar* = Sp. *apropiar* = Pg. *apropriar* = It. *appropriare*, < LL. *appropriare*, appropriate: see *appropriate*, v.] 1. To appropriate; set apart for a special purpose; assign; take possession of. Specifically—2. *Eccl.*, to annex to a religious corporation.

**appropriable** (a-prō'pri-ā-bl), *a.* [LL. as if \**appropriabilis*, < *appropriare*: see *appropriate*.] Capable of being appropriated, set apart, sequestered, or assigned exclusively to a particular use.

**appropriament**† (a-prō'pri-ā-ment), *n.* [LL. *appropriare*: see *appropriate* and *-ment*.] Anything properly or peculiarly one's own; a characteristic.

If you can neglect  
Your own *appropriaments*, but praising that  
In others wherein you excel yourself,  
You shall be much beloved here.  
*Ford*, *Love's Sacrifice*, I. 1.

**appropriate** (a-prō'pri-āt), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *appropriated*, ppr. *appropriating*. [LL. *appropriatus*, pp. of *appropriare*, *adpropriare*, make one's own, < L. *ad*, to, + *proprius*, one's own: see *prop.*] 1. To take to one's self in exclu-

sion of others; claim or use as by an exclusive right: as, let no man *appropriate* the use of a common benefit.

To themselves *appropriating*  
The Spirit of God.  
*Milton*, P. L., xii. 518.

A man is a knave who falsely, but in the panic of turning all suspicion from himself, charges you or me with having *appropriated* another man's jewel.  
*De Quincey*, *Secret Societies*, II.

The estate I so admired and envied is my own. It is the nature of the soul to *appropriate* all things.  
*Emerson*, *Compensation*.

2. In general, to take for any use; put to use.

In solar light the leaves of plants decompose both carbonic anhydride and water, *appropriating* the carbon and the hydrogen of each for their own growth and nutrition.  
*W. A. Miller*, *Elem. of Chem.*, § 351.

3. To set apart for or assign to a particular purpose or use, in exclusion of all other purposes or uses: as, Congress *appropriated* more money than was needed; to *appropriate* a spot of ground for a garden.

The profits of that establishment [the Post-office] had been *appropriated* by Parliament to the Duke of York.  
*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, iii.

4. In *eccl.* law, to annex, as a benefice, to an ecclesiastical corporation, for its perpetual use.

**appropriate** (a-prō'pri-āt), *a.* and *n.* [LL. *appropriatus*, pp.: see the verb.] I. *a.* Set apart for a particular use or person; hence, belonging peculiarly; suitable; fit; befitting; proper.

It might be thought to be rather a matter of dignity than any matter of diffidence *appropriate* to his own case.  
*Bacon*.

More *appropriate* instances abound.  
*Browning*, *Ring and Book*, II. 124.

A warlike, a refined, an industrial society, each evokes and requires its specific qualities and produces its *appropriate* type.  
*Lecky*, *Europ. Morals*, I. 165.

=Syn. Apt, becoming, in keeping, felicitous.

II.† *n.* Peculiar characteristic; attribute; proper function; property.

The Bible's *appropriate* being . . . to enlighten the eyes and make wise the simple.  
*Boyle*, *Style of Holy Scripture*, p. 44.

**appropriately** (a-prō'pri-āt-ly), *adv.* In an appropriate or proper manner; fittingly; suitably.

**appropriateness** (a-prō'pri-āt-nes), *n.* The quality of being appropriate or suitable; applicability.

A hunting-box, a park-lodge, may have a forest grace and the beauty of *appropriateness*.  
*De Quincey*, *Style*, I.

**appropriation** (a-prō'pri-ā'shōn), *n.* [= F. *appropriation*, < LL. *appropriatio*(-n-), < *appropriare*: see *appropriate*.] 1. The act of appropriating, setting apart, or assigning to a particular use or person in exclusion of all others; application to a special use or purpose; specifically, an act of a legislature authorizing money to be paid from the treasury for a special use.—2. Anything appropriated or set apart for a special purpose, as money.

The specific *appropriations* made by Congress for the mints and assay offices of the United States during the fiscal year ended June 30, 1886, amounted to \$1,169,350.  
*Report of Sec. of the Treasury*, 1886, I. 157.

3†. Acquisition; addition.

He doth nothing but talk of his horse; and he makes fit a great *appropriation* to his own good parts that he can shoe him himself.  
*Shak.*, M. of V., I. 2.

4. In law: (a) The annexing or setting apart of a benefice to the perpetual use of a spiritual corporation. (b) The determining to which of several debts a sum of money paid shall be applied. If the debtor does not designate the appropriation, the creditor may; if neither has done so, and litigation arises, the court may do it.—**Appropriation bill**, a legislative bill proposing appropriations of money for some particular purpose, as for carrying on some department of government.

**appropriative** (a-prō'pri-ā-tiv), *a.* [L. < *appropriare* + *-ive*.] Appropriating; making appropriation; having the power, tendency, or capability of appropriating.

**appropriator** (a-prō'pri-ā-tōr), *n.* [LL. as if \**appropriator*, < *appropriare*, appropriate.] 1. One who appropriates or takes to his own use.

He knew very well that he was the . . . *appropriator* of the money which . . . ought to have fallen to his younger brother.  
*Thackeray*, *Vanity Fair*, xlv.

2. In *eccl.* law, one who is possessed of an appropriated benefice. See *appropriate*, v., 4.

**appropriatory**† (ap-rō-pri' e-tā-rī), *n.* [Irreg. < *appropriate*, after *proprietary*.] Same as *appropriator*, 2.

**approvable** (a-prō'vā-bl), *a.* [L. < *approve* + *-able*.] Capable of being approved; meriting approbation.

**approvableness** (a-prō'vā-bl-nes), *n.* [L. < *approve* + *-ness*.] The quality of being approvable.

**approval** (a-prō'vāl), *n.* [L. < *approve* + *-al*.] The act of approving; approbation; commendation; sanction; ratification.

A censor . . . without whose *approval* no capital sentences are to be executed. *Sir W. Temple*, *Heroic Virtues*.  
He was tender, insinuating, anxious for her *approval*, eager to unfold himself to her.

*Mrs. Oliphant*, *Hester*, xxii.

=Syn. *Approbation*, *Approval* (see *approbation*), acceptance, consent, authorization.

**approvance** (a-prō'vāns), *n.* [OF. *aproveance*, < \**aprover*: see *approve* and *-ance*.] The act of approving; approbation. [Archaic.]

The people standing all about,  
As in *approvance*, doe thereto applaud.  
*Spenser*, *Epithalamion*.

**approve**† (a-prōv'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *approved* (rarely pp. *approven*, after *proven*), ppr. *approving*. [Early mod. E. also *approvee*, < ME. *aprouen*, *aprouen*, *aprouen*, < OF. *aprover*, *aprover*, *aprover*, *aprover*, *aprover*, *aprover*, etc., F. *aprover* = Pr. Sp. *aprobar* = Pg. *aprobar* = It. *approvare*, < L. *approbare*, *adprobare*, assent to as good, approve, also show to be good, confirm, < *ad*, to, + *probare*, < *probus*, good: see *prove*.] I. *trans.* 1. To make good; show to be real or true; prove; confirm; attest; corroborate.

What damned error but some sober brow  
Will bless it, and approve it with a text?  
*Shak.*, M. of V., iii. 2.

Wouldst thou *approve* thy constancy? *Approve*  
First thy obedience.  
*Milton*, P. L., ix. 367.

The Guardian Angels of Paradise are described as returning to Heaven upon the Fall of Man, in order to *approve* their Vigilance.  
*Addison*, *Spectator*, No. 357.

2. To show; prove to be; demonstrate.

In all things ye have *approved* yourselves to be clear in this matter.  
2 Cor. vii. 11.

'Tis an old lesson; Time *approves* it true.  
*Byron*, *Child Harold*, II. 35.

3. To sanction officially; ratify authoritatively: as, the decision of the court martial was *approved*.

And by thy coming certainly *approve*  
The pledge of peace. *Ford*, *Honour Triumphant*.

4. To pronounce good; think or judge well of; admit the propriety or excellence of; be pleased with; commend: as, on trial the goods were *approved*; to *approve* the policy of the administration.

Yet their posterity *approve* their sayings. Ps. xlix. 13.  
The deed which closed the mortal course of these sovereigns, I shall neither *approve* nor condemn.  
*Jefferson*, *Autobiog.*, p. 82.

She wore the colours I *approved*.  
*Tennyson*, *The Letters*.

5. To manifest as worthy of approval; commend: used reflexively.

The miracles of Christianity, so far from shocking me, *approve* themselves at once to my intellect and my heart.  
*Channing*, *Perfect Life*, p. 248.

6. To put to the test; prove by trial; try.

Nay, task me to my word; *approve* me, lord.  
*Shak.*, 1 Hen. IV., iv. 1.

A hundred knights with Palamon there came,  
*Approved* in flight, and men of mighty name.  
*Dryden*, *Pal. and Arc.*, I. 1299.

Hence—7†. To convict upon trial or by proof.

He that is *approved* in this offence.  
*Shak.*, *Othello*, II. 3.

**Approved bill or note**, in *com.*, a bill or note drawn by a solvent, trustworthy party, and to which therefore no reasonable objection can be made.

II. *intrans.* 1†. To show itself to be; prove or turn out.—2. To think or judge well or favorably; be pleased: usually with *of*.

I showed you a piece of black and white stuff, just sent from the dyer; which you were pleased to *approve of* and be my customer for.  
*Swift*.

**approve**† (a-prōv'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *approved*, ppr. *approving*. [The form *approve* (NL. *approbare*, *approbare*), confused with *approve*, is a mod. error, due to a misunderstanding of the earlier forms; prop. *approve*, < late ME. *aprove*, *aprove*, *aproue*, < OF. *aproer*, *aproer*, *aprover*, *aprover* (> ML. *approare*, *approare*, and later *approare*, *approare*, as above), profit, benefit, improve, < *a* (L. *ad*), to, + *pro*, *pru*, *prou*, *preu*, earliest form *prod* (> ME. *pro*), benefit, advantage, profit: see *prov* and *pro*.] In law, to turn to one's own profit; augment the value or profits of, as of waste land, by inclosing and cultivating; improve.

As long ago as the thirteenth century the statute of Merton had authorized the lords of manors to *approve*, that is, inclose for their own profit, as much of the waste land as would leave enough uninclosed for the use of the commoners.  
*F. Pollock*, *Land Laws*, p. 173.



**approvedly** (a-prō'ved-li), *adv.* In a manner to gain approval; to an approved degree.

**approval** (a-prōv'ment), *n.* [*< approve + -ment.*] 1. The act of approving; approbation; an expression of assent or preference.

I did nothing without your *approval*. *Hayward.*

I am not bound  
To fancy your *approvals*, but my own.  
*Ford, Lover's Melancholy, i. 3.*

2. In *law*, the act of becoming an approver or informer; the act of a prisoner who confesses, and accuses his accomplices; the act of turning king's or state's evidence.

**approval** (a-prōv'ment), *n.* [*Prop. approval* (see *approve*), *< late ME. approvemēt, approvement, aprovement, aprovement* (ML. *aprovamenta, approvamenta, approfiamenta*, pl.), *< aprocr*, etc., profit, benefit, improve: see *approve* and *-ment*. Now *improvement*, q. v.] In *old English law*: (a) The improvement by the lord of a manor of common or waste lands by inclosing and converting them to his own use. (b) The profits of such lands.

**approver** (a-prō'ver), *n.* [ME. *\*approvour*, usually *provour*, only in def. 1; *< approve + -er*.] 1. One who approves or commends. — 2. One who proves or offers to prove; specifically, in *law*, one who confesses a felony, and gives evidence against his accomplice or accomplices; an informer and accuser; one who turns king's or state's evidence.

In the 22 Edw. III. a commission was issued to inquire into the practice of torturing men by gaolers to compel them to become *approvers*.

*Stubbs, Const. Hist., III. 258, note.*

**approver** (a-prō'ver), *n.* [*Prop. approver* (see *approve*), *< ME. approvour, approvour, aproouour, < AF. aproouour, OF. \*aproeor* (ML. *aprovator, aprovator, NL. approbator*), *< aproer*, etc., profit, benefit: see *approve* and *-er*.] One who manages a landed estate for the owner; a bailiff or steward of a manor; an agent.

**approvingly** (a-prō'veng-li), *adv.* In a commendatory manner; in such a way as to imply approval.

**approximal** (a-prōk'si-mal), *a.* [*< L. ad, to, + proximus*, next, + *-al*. Cf. *approximate*.] Close-joined: in *anat.*, used with reference to the contiguous surfaces of adjoining teeth.

**approximant** (a-prōk'si-mant), *a.* [*< LL. approximant(t)-s*, ppr. of *approximare*: see *approximate*.] Approaching in character; approximating. [Rare.]

*Approximant* and conformant to the apostolical and pure primitive church. *Sir E. Dering, Speeches, p. 74.*

**approximate** (a-prōk'si-māt), *v.*; pret. and pp. *approximated*, ppr. *approximating*. [*< LL. approximatus*, pp. of *approximare*, *< L. ad, to, + proximare*, come near, *< proximus* (for *\*proxisimus*), superl. of *prope*, near: see *proximate*, and cf. *approach*.] 1. *trans.* To carry or bring near; advance closely upon; cause to approach in position, quality, character, condition, etc.

To *approximate* the inequality of riches to the level of nature. *Burke.*

II. *intrans.* To come near; approach closely; figuratively, to stand in intimate relation; be remarkably similar.

It is the tendency of every dominant system . . . to force its opponents into the most hostile and jealous attitude, from the apprehension which they naturally feel, lest, in those points in which they *approximate* towards it, they should be misinterpreted and overborne by its authority. *J. H. Newman, Development of Christ. Doctrine, Int.*

**approximate** (a-prōk'si-māt), *a.* [*< LL. approximatus*, pp.: see the verb.] 1. Near in position; near to; close together. Specifically—(a) In *anat.*, applied to teeth so arranged in the jaw that there is no vacancy between them, as the teeth of man. (b) In *bot.*, said of leaves or other organs that stand near together.

2. Near in character; very similar: as, a statement closely *approximate* to a falsehood.—3. Nearly approaching accuracy or correctness; nearly precise, perfect, or complete: as, an *approximate* result; *approximate* values.

The English must certainly rank among the more mixed nations; we cannot claim the *approximate* purity of Basques and Albanians. *E. A. Freeman, Amer. Lects., p. 88.*

**Approximate value** or **formula**, in *math.*, one which is very nearly, but not exactly, true.

**approximately** (a-prōk'si-māt-li), *adv.* In an approximate manner; by approximation; nearly; closely.

**approximation** (a-prōk'si-mā'shōn), *n.* [= F. *approximation*, *< LL. approximare*: see *approximate*, v.] 1. The act of approximating; a drawing, moving, or advancing near in space, position, degree, or relation; approach; proximity.

The largest capacity and the most noble dispositions are but an *approximation* to the proper standard and true symmetry of human nature. *Is. Taylor.*

Not directly, but by successive *approximations*, do mankind reach correct conclusions.

*H. Spencer, Prin. of Biol., § 147.*

2. In *math.* and *phys.*: (a) A continual approach to a true result; the process by which the value of a quantity is calculated with continually increasing exactness without ever being actually ascertained. (b) A result so obtained; a result which is not rigorously exact, but is so near the truth as to be sufficient for a given purpose.—*Horner's method of approximation* (named for its inventor, W. G. Horner, died 1837), a method of solving numerical equations, the most salient features of which are that each approximate value is obtained from the last by Taylor's theorem, and that the coefficients of the development are calculated by a certain systematic procedure.

**approximative** (a-prōk'si-mā-tiv), *a.* [= F. *approximatif*, *< LL. as if \*approximativus*, *< approximare*: see *approximate*.] Approaching; coming near, as to some state or result.

**approximatively** (a-prōk'si-mā-tiv-li), *adv.* In an approximative manner; approximately.

**appui**, **appuy** (ap-wē'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *appuied*, *appuied*, ppr. *appuying*. [*< F. appuyer, OF. apuyer, apouier, apouier*, = It. *appoggiare* (see *appoggiato*), *< ML. appodiare*, support, prop, *< L. ad, to, + podium*, a support, a balcony, etc., *> F. pui, puy*, a hill (*appuye*, a balcony), = It. *poggio*, a hill, bluff, formerly also a horse-block, etc.: see *podium*.] To support; *milit.*, to post, as troops, at a point of support.

**appui** (ap-wē'), *n.* [F., a support, prop, *< appuyer*, support: see *appui*, v.] 1. A support, stay, or prop.

If a vine be to climb trees that are of any great height, there would be stays and *appuis* set to it.

*Holland, tr. of Pliny, I. 538.*

2. In the *manège*, a reciprocal action between the mouth of the horse and the hand of the rider, the bit and rein forming the line of communication: thus, a horse with a sensitive mouth may be said to have a good *appui*, and the same may be said of the rider if his hand is good.—**Point d'appui** (pwah dap-wē'), point of support; basis; *milit.*, a fixed point at which troops form, and on which operations are based.

**appulse** (ap'uls or a-puls'), *n.* [*< L. appulsus, adpulsus*, driving to, a landing, approach, *< appulsus*, *adpulsus*, pp. of *appellere, adpellere*, drive to, *< ad, to, + pellere*, drive: see *pulse*, and cf. *impulse, repulse*.] 1. The act of striking against or driving upon something; active or energetic approach. [Rare.]

In all consonants there is an *appulse* of the organs.

*Holder.*

2. In *astron.*, the approach of any planet to a conjunction with the sun or a star.—3. A coming to land, as of a vessel: as, "the *appulse* of the ark," *J. Bryant, Mythol., II. 412.*

**appulsion** (a-pul'shōn), *n.* [*< L. as if \*appulsio(n)-s*, *< appulsus*: see *appulse*.] The act of striking against; collision; concussion; shock.

**appulsive** (a-pul'siv), *a.* [*< L. appulsus*: see *appulse* and *-ive*.] Striking against; impinging: as, the *appulsive* influence of the planets.

**appulsively** (a-pul'siv-li), *adv.* By appulsion.

**appurtenance** (a-pér'te-nāns), *n.* [Also, less commonly, *appertenance, appertinence*, and, with immediate dependence on the verb, *appertainance*, q. v.; *< ME. appertenance, appertenance*, but earlier and usually *appurtenance, apportenance, apurtenance, aportenance*, *< AF. apurtenance, OF. apertenance, apartenance* = Pr. *apartenensa* = It. *appartenza*, *< ML. appertinentia*, *< LL. appertinere*, belong to, appertain: see *appertain, appurtenant*, and *-ance*.] 1. The act, state, or fact of appertaining.—2. That which appertains or belongs to something else; something belonging to another thing as principal; an adjunct; an appendage; an accessory: as, "the *appurtenances* of majesty," *Barrow, Sermons, III. xiv.*

The Pope with his *appurtenances* the Prelates.

*Milton, Areopagitica, p. 42.*

Revolutions upon revolutions, each attended by its *appurtenance* of proscriptions, and persecutions, and tests.

*Macaulay, Hallam's Const. Hist.*

3. Specifically, in *law*, a right, privilege, or improvement belonging to a principal property, as a right of pasture in a common attached to an estate, outhouses, gardens, etc., attached to a mansion, and the like.

**appurtenance** (a-pér'te-nāns), *v. t.* [*< appurtenance, n.*] To furnish with by way of appurtenance; supply or equip.

The buildings are antient, large, strong, and fair, and *appurtenanced* with the necessaries of wood, water, fishing, parks, and mills. *R. Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

**appurtenant** (a-pér'te-nānt), *a.* and *n.* [Also written, less commonly, *appertinent*; *< ME. appertenant, apertinent, appurtenant, apurtenant*, etc., *< OF. apertenant, apertenant*, *< LL. appertinent(t)-s*, ppr. of *appertinere*, belong to, appertain: see *appertain* and *-ant*, and cf. *appurtenance*.] I. *a.* Appertaining or belonging; pertaining; incident or relating to, as a legal right, interest, or property subsidiary to one more valuable or important.

Right of way . . . *appurtenant* to land.

*Blackstone, Commentaries, II. 3.*

A part [of land common to a tribe] is allotted in a special way to the chief, as *appurtenant* to his office, and descends from chief to chief according to a special rule of succession. *Edinburgh Rev.*

**Common appurtenant**. See *common, n.*

II. *n.* A thing appertaining to another more important thing; an appurtenance; a belonging.

**appuy**, *v. t.* See *appui*.

**aprank** (a-prank'), *prep. plur.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + prank*.] In ostentatious or impertinent fashion.

To set the arms a-gambo and a-prank. *J. Bulwer, Chironomia (1644), p. 104.*

**apraxia** (a-prak'si-ā), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀπραξία*, not doing, non-action, *< ἀπρακτος*, not doing, not to be done, *< a-priv.* + *πρακτός*, verbal adj. of *πράσσειν*, do: see *practice, praxis*.] In *pathol.*, loss of the knowledge of the uses of things.

**apress**, *v. t.* An old form of *oppress*. *Chaucer.*

**apricate** (ap'ri-kāt), *v.* [*< L. apricatus*, pp. of *apricari*, bask in the sun, *< apricus*, open to the sun, sunny, prob. *< \*apericus*, *< aperire*, open: see *aperient*, and cf. *April*.] I. *intrans.* To bask in the sun. *Boyle*. [Rare.]

II. *trans.* To expose to sunlight. *De Quincey*. [Rare.]

**aprication** (ap-ri-kā'shōn), *n.* [*< L. apricatio(n)-s*, *< apricari*: see *apricate*.] The act of basking in the sun; exposure to sunlight. *Cockeram*. [Rare.]

The luxury and benefit of *aprication*, or immersion in the sunshine bath. *O. W. Holmes, Old Vol. of Life, p. 209.*

**apricity** (a-pris'i-ti), *n.* [*< L. apricitas*, *< apricus*, sunny: see *apricate*.] The warmth of the sun in winter. *Cockeram*.

**apricock**, *n.* An old spelling of *apricot*.

**apricot** (ā'pri-kot or ap'ri-kōt), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *apricote, aprecott, abricot, abricote, abricotet*, etc., with term. after F. *abricot*, also, and earlier, *apricock, aprececk, apricock, abrececk, abrececk*, etc. (cf. D. *abrikos*, Dan. *abrikos*, Sw. *aprikos*, G. *aprikose*), *< Pg. albricoque* = Sp. *albaricoque*, OSp. *albarcoque, albercoque*, etc., = It. *albercocca, albicocca* (the forms in *apri*, as in E., G., etc., being due perhaps to a fancied connection with L. *apricus*, sunny (so explained by Minshew: "quasi in *aprico coctus*," ripened in a sunny place): see *apricate*], *< Ar. al-birquq, al-burquq*, apricot; *< al*, the, and *burquq*, *< Gr. πραϊκόκιον*, pl. *πραϊκόκια* (Dioscorides), later *περεκόκια, Βερικόκια* (whence formerly in It. *berricocche*, pl.—Minshew), *< L. praeocqua*, apricots, neut. pl. of *praeocquis*, a form of *praeocx*, early ripe, precocious, *< praec*, beforehand, + *coquere*, cook: see *precocious* and *cook*. The vernacular Ar. name is *mishmish, mushmush*, *> Pers. mishmish; Hind. khubāni*.] A roundish,



Apricot (*Prunus Armeniaca*).

pubescent, orange-colored fruit, of a rich aromatic flavor, the produce of a tree of the plum kind, *Prunus Armeniaca*, natural order *Rosacea*. Its specific name is due to the belief that it is a native of Armenia, but it is now supposed to be of Chinese origin.



It grows wild in the Himalayas and Northwestern Provinces of India, where its fruit is gathered in great quantities. It was introduced into England in 1524, by the garden of Henry VIII. The tree rises to the height of from 15 to 20 and even 30 feet, and its flowers appear before its leaves. In cultivation it is often propagated by budding upon plum-stocks. There is a considerable number of varieties, some of them with sweet kernels which may be eaten like almonds. The wild apricot of the West Indies is the *Mammea Americana*; that of Guiana, the *Courou-pita Guianensis*. Formerly also spelled *apricock*.

**April** (ā'pril), *n.* [From ME. *Aprile*, *Aprille*, etc. (AS. rarely *Aprētis*), also and earlier *Averil*, *Averel*, *Averyle*, < OF. *Avrill*, F. *Avril* = Pr. Sp. Pg. *Abril* = It. *Aprile* = D. *April* = MHG. *Aprille*, *Abrille*, *Abrelle*, *Aprill*, G. *April* = Dan. Sv. *April*, < L. *Aprilis* (sc. *mensis*, month), April; usually, but fancifully, regarded as if < \**aperilis*, < *aperire*, open, as the month when the earth 'opens' to produce new fruits: see *aperient*.] The fourth month of the year, containing thirty days. With poets, April is the type of inconstancy, from the changeableness of its weather.—**April fool**. See *fool*.

**a priori** (ā pri-ō'ri). [L., from something prior or going before: *ā* for *ab*, from; *priori*, abl. of *prior*, neut. *prius*, preceding: see *prior*, *a.*] From the former; from that which precedes; hence, from antecedent to consequent, from condition to conditioned, or from cause to effect. Since the fourteenth century, the phrase *demonstratio a priori* (first found in Albert of Saxony, died 1390) has been commonly employed, instead of the earlier expression *demonstratio propter quid*, to mean proof proceeding from causes or first principles; opposed to *demonstratio a posteriori*, or *demonstratio quia*, which proceeds from effect to cause, and simply proves the fact without showing why it must be as it is. In the eighteenth century *demonstratio a priori* was applied to reasoning from a given notion to the conditions which such notion involves. But since Kant, *a priori*, used as an adjective and frequently placed before the noun, has been applied to cognitions which, though they may come to us in experience, have their origin in the nature of the mind, and are independent of experience.

Demonstration is perfect, when it proceedeth from the proper cause to the effect, called of the scholermen, *ā priore*. Blundeville, *Arte of Logicke* (1599), vi. 19.

Thus when we argue from the ideas we have of immensity, eternity, necessary existence, and the like, that such perfections can reside but in one being, and thence conclude that there can be but one supreme God, . . . this is an argument *a priori*. Clarke.

General truths, which at the same time bear the character of an inward necessity, must be independent of experience—clear and certain by themselves. They are therefore called *a priori*, while that which is simply taken from experience is said to be, in ordinary parlance, known *a posteriori* or empirically only.

Kant, *Critique of Pure Reason*, tr. by Max Müller.

As used in a psychological sense, knowledge *a posteriori* is a synonym for knowledge empirical, or from experience; and, consequently, is adventitious to the mind, as subsequent to, and in consequence of, the exercise of its faculties of observation. Knowledge *a priori*, on the contrary, called likewise native, pure, or transcendental knowledge, embraces those principles which, as the condition of the exercise of its faculties of observation and thought, are, consequently, not the result of that exercise. True it is that, chronologically considered, our *a priori* is not antecedent to our *a posteriori* knowledge; for the internal conditions of experience can only operate when an object of experience has been presented. Sir W. Hamilton.

**A priori philosopher**, a philosopher who believes in the existence of a priori cognition in the Kantian sense of the term; an apriorist.

**apriorism** (ā-pri-ō'rizm), *n.* [From *a priori*, as adj., + *-ism*.] 1. A principle assumed as if known *a priori*: used in a depreciatory sense.

Unwarrantable *a-priorisms*, . . . pure unproved assumptions. *The American*, VIII. 106.

2. *A priori* reasoning, as characteristic of a phase of thought or of a thinker.

**apriorist** (ā-pri-ō'rist), *n.* [From *a priori*, as adj., + *-ist*.] One who believes in the existence of a priori cognition in the Kantian sense of the term. See *a priori*.

This will be disputed by the apriorists.

G. H. Leves, *Probs. of Life and Mind*, I. i. § 182.

**aprioristic** (ā-pri-ō-ris'tik), *a.* 1. *A priori*.—2. Having something of an *a priori* character: as, *aprioristic* reasoning or tendencies. [Rare.]

**apriority** (ā-pri-ō'r'i-ti), *n.* [From *a priori* + *-ity*.] In *philos.*, the character of being undervived from experience, or of being *a priori*.

**Aprocta** (a-prok'tā), *n. pl.* [NL., neut. pl. of *aproctus*: see *aproctous*.] One of two divisions of the *Turbellaria*, in which the digestive cavity is caecal, having no anal aperture: contrasted with *Proctocha*. See cut under *Dendrocaela*.

**aproctous** (a-prok'tus), *a.* [From NL. *aproctus*, < Gr. *ā-priv.* + *πρόκτος*, anus.] Having no anus; specifically, pertaining to or characteristic of the *Aprocta*.

The *aproctous* condition, which persists in most of the Platyhelminthes, is passed through by these forms at an early stage in development.

Gegenbaur, *Comp. Anat.* (trans.), p. 162.

**apron** (ā'prun or ā'pèrn), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *apern*, *apurn*, earlier *napron*, whence, by misdividing a *napron* as an *apron*, the loss of initial *n*, as in *adder*<sup>1</sup>, *auger*, *orange*, *ouch*, *umpire*, etc., < ME. *napron*, *naprun*, *napronne*, *napronn*, < OF. *naperon* (F. *napperon*), < *nape*, *nappe* (F. *nappe*, a cloth, table-cloth), < L. *nappa*, a cloth: see *napery*, *napkin*, and *map*.] 1. A piece of apparel made in various ways for covering the front of the person more or less completely. It is ordinarily used while at work to keep the clothes clean or protect them from injury, for which purpose it is made of cotton or linen, or for blacksmiths, shoemakers, etc., of leather. Aprons of silk or other fine material are sometimes worn by ladies as an article of dress or for ornament. An apron is also part of certain official costumes, as that of an English bishop, and that of freemasons and of members of other secret or friendly societies.

2. Anything resembling an apron in shape or use. (a) The leather covering used to protect the lower part of the person while riding in an open carriage. (b) A rectangular sheet of lead with a conical projection on the under side, used to cover the vent in heavy guns and field-pieces. Also called *cap*. (c) A platform or flooring of plank at the entrance of a dock; the sill. (d) In *carp.*, the sill or lower part of a window. (e) A strip of lead which directs the drip of a wall into a gutter. (f) A piece of leather or boarding used to conduct loose moving material past an opening, as grain in a separator. (g) Sheets of lead, or flashing, placed about skylights and at the intersection of dormer windows with the roof. (h) The fat skin covering the belly of a goose. [Provincial.] (i) In *zool.*, the abdomen of the brachyurous or short-tailed decapod crustaceans, as crabs; so called because it is folded under and closely applied to the thorax. Its width and general shape often distinguish the sexes.

3. In *ship-carp.*, a piece of curved timber placed in a ship just above the foremost end of the keel, to join together the several pieces of the stem. Also called *stomach-piece*. See cut under *stem*.—4. In *mech.*, the piece that holds the cutting-tool of a plane.—5. Any device for protecting a surface of earth from the action of moving water. Examples of such devices are: (a) a mattress of brushwood and logs anchored with stones, to protect river-banks from the action of the current; (b) the planking or logs placed at the base of a sea-wall, to protect it from the scour of the waves; (c) the platform which receives the water that falls over a dam or through a sluice.

**apron** (ā'prun or ā'pèrn), *v. t.* [From *apron*, *n.*] To put an apron on; furnish with an apron; cover as with an apron.

The cohhler *aproned* and the parson gowned.

Pope, *Essay on Man*, iv. 137.

**aproneer** (ā-prun-ēr'), *n.* [From *apron* + *-eer*.] One who wears an apron; a tradesman or shopman; a mechanic: as, "some surly *aproneer*," *Bp. Gauden*, *Tears of the Church*, p. 238.

**apron-lining** (ā'prun-lī'ning), *n.* In *joinery*, the piece of boarding which covers the rough apron-piece of a staircase.

**apron-man** (ā'prun-man), *n.* A man who wears an apron; a laboring man or workman; a waiter or bar-tender.

You have made good work,  
You, and your *apron-men*. *Shak.*, *Cor.*, iv. 6.

**apron-piece** (ā'prun-pēs), *n.* In *joinery*, a piece of timber fixed into a wall and projecting horizontally, to support the carriage-pieces and joistings in the half-spaces or landing-places of a staircase. Also called *pitching-piece*.

**apron-roll** (ā'prun-rōl), *n.* In *mach.*, a roll which gives motion to or which supports a traveling apron.

The upward movement of the drum prevents the skin from being carried around the inner *apron-roll*.

C. T. Davis, *Leather*, p. 315.

**apron-squire**, *n.* Same as *apple-squire*. *Nashe*. (N. E. D.)

**apron-string** (ā'prun-string), *n.* A string by which an apron is attached to the person.—**Apron-string hold**, in *law*, a tenure of property through one's wife, or during her lifetime alone.—**To be tied to a woman's apron-strings**, to be bound to her as a child is bound to its mother; to be unable to break away from her control or influence; to be kept subservient to her caprice.

**apropos** (ap-rō-pō'), *adv.*, *a.*, and *n.* [From F. *à propos*, to the purpose: *à*, to, with reference to, < L. *ad*, to; *propos*, purpose, < L. *propositum*, a thing proposed: see *purpose* and *propose*.] 1. *adv.* 1. To the purpose; opportunely; seasonably.—2. With reference or regard; in respect: followed by *of*.

Suddenly, and *à propos* of nothing, asking him how it was possible for a man to have three godmothers. *W. Black*, *Shandon Bells*, xxxiii.

3. With reference to that (a thing just mentioned); by the way: used absolutely, to introduce an incidental observation.

Mr. Brown is now busy upon his work. *Apropos*, I heard very lately that my friend was the author of that fine little pamphlet that has so irretrievably spoiled the credit and sale of that vain simple book of Weston's. *Warburton*, *To Hurd*, Letter xvii.

II. *a.* Opportune; seasonable; to the purpose; pertinent; happy: as, an *apropos* remark.

III. *n.* Pertinency. [Rare.]

**Aprosmitus** (ap-ros-mik'tus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἄπρόσμικτος*, not associating, isolated, < *ā-priv.* + \**πρόσμικτος*, verbal adj. of *προσμιγνῖναι*, mingle with, associate, < *πρός*, by, with, + *μιγνῖναι*, mingle, mix: see *mix*.] A genus of parakeets. It includes *A. erythropterus*, the red-winged parakeet of Australia, and *A. scapularis*, the king parakeet. By some the name is given to a subgenus of *Platyercus*.

**aprosopia** (ap-rō-sō'pi-ā), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀπρόσωπος*, without a face, < *ā-priv.* + *πρόσωπον*, face.] In *teratol.*, absence of the greater part of the face, due to arrested development of the mandibular arch.

**aproterodont** (ap-rō-ter'ō-dont), *a.* [From Gr. *ἀ-priv.* + *πρότερος*, in front, + *ὄδον* (*ὄδοντ-*) = E. *tooth*.] In *herpet.*, having no front teeth: applied to the dentition of serpents whose intermaxillaries are toothless.

**aps** (aps), *n.* [A dial. form of *asp*<sup>1</sup>, *q. v.*] A common name for white-poplar wood, used for toys, etc. [Eng.]

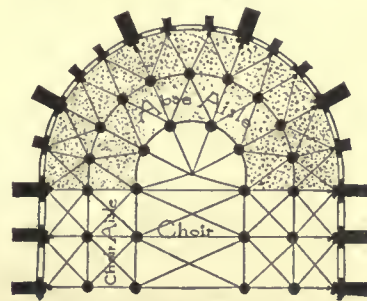
**apse** (aps), *n.* [From L. *apsis*, in the architectural sense, as in definition: see *apsis*.] 1. In *arch.*: (a) Strictly, any recess, or the termination of a building, of semicircular plan, covered by a semicircular vault or semi-dome; hence, a similar feature of polygonal plan. (b) In ordinary use, the termination of the choir or



Apse.—Duomo of Pisa, Italy.

sanctuary of any church, particularly if it presents a superficial resemblance to an apse in the stricter sense, in that it is at least approximately semicircular in plan, and vaulted: commonly equivalent to *chevet*, and applied to the altar extremity of a church, even if of rectangular plan and not vaulted, and including the apse-aisles, chapels, and any other adjunct to the ritual east end of a church. The apse in its origin was a characteristic feature of the ancient Roman basilica, in which it formed the raised tribune for the court magistrates. The throne of the questor or presiding judge stood in the center of the chord of the arc of the apse. When the basilicas became Christian churches, the throne was replaced by the high altar, which still occupies this position in Latin churches of the strict basilica type, and has regularly kept it in Oriental churches. Some types of church regularly have secondary apses in other positions than at the eastern end, as at the western end, at the extremities of the transepts or of aisles, etc. See cuts under *basilica* and *bema*. Also *apsis*.

2. In *astron.*, same as *apsis*.  
**apse-aisle** (aps'īl), *n.* An aisle which extends around an apse, continuing the lateral aisles of the choir, or choir-aisles.



Apse-aisle.—Original plan of Notre Dame Cathedral, Paris.

**apse-chapel** (aps'chap'el), *n.* A chapel opening upon an apse or apse-aisle.



**apselaphepsis** (ap-sel-a-fē'sis), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *a-* priv. + *ψηλάφρησις*, feeling, < *ψηλάφω*, feel, grope, touch, connected with *ψήν*, touch, rub.] In *pathol.*, diminution or loss of tactile sensibility.

**apsidal** (ap'si-dal), *a.* [*< apsis (apsid-) + -al.*] 1. In *astron.*, pertaining to the apsides. See *apsis*.—2. In *arch.*, of or relating to an apse; of the nature or form of an apse; terminating in an apse.

The prothesis and diaconicon [in Armenian churches] are never *apsidal* on the outside, and seldom so on the inside. *J. M. Neale*, Eastern Church, i. 174.

**Apsidal chapel.** (a) A chapel terminating in an apse. (b) An apse-chapel.—**Apsidal surface**, in *math.*, a surface related to any other surface and to any point as Fresnel's wave-surface is related to the quadric surface and to its center; that is to say, on each plane section of an original surface through a certain fixed point the radii from that point which cut the section orthogonally are taken, and distances equal to these radii are measured off from the fixed point on the perpendicular to the section; then the locus of the extremities of these lines so measured is the apsidal surface.

**apsidally** (ap'si-dal-i), *adv.* In the form or manner of an apse; with an apse.

In this difficulty the architect hit upon the happy expedient of finishing the roof westwards *apsidally*. *Dean Howson*, Handbook of Chester Cathedral, p. 40.

**apsides**, *n.* Plural of *apsis*.

**apsidiotole** (ap-sid'i-ōl), *n.* [F., commonly *apsidiote*, < NL. *\*apsidiola*, dim. of L. *apsis (apsid-)*, apse.] A small apse; a secondary apse, as one of the apses on either side of the central or



Apsidiotole.—St. Serin, Toulouse, 12th century.

main apse in a church of triapsidal plan, or one of the apse-chapels when these project on the exterior of the church, particularly if the projection resembles an apse in shape. Also written *absidiolate*.

**apsis** (ap'sis), *n.*; pl. *apsides* (ap'si-dēz). [L. (pl. *apsides*), also *absis* (pl. *absides*) and *absida* (pl. *absidae*), a round arch or vault, the circle which a star describes in its orbit, a bowl, < Gr. *ἀψίς* (pl. *ἀψίδες*), a loop, wheel, orbit, etc., < *ἀπτειν*, fasten, bind: see *apt*.] 1. In *astron.*, a point in the eccentric orbit of a planet in which it is either furthest from or nearest to the body about which it revolves. The *higher apsis* is the point furthest from, and the *lower apsis* the point nearest to, the central body. The *line of apsides* is the line joining the apsides. These terms were originally applied to circular orbits, but are now extended to ellipses. Also *apse*.

2. In *arch.*, same as *apse*.—3. A reliquary or case in which the relics of saints are kept, especially one of a form imitating the curves of a dome or vault.

Sometimes written *absis*.

**apsychical** (ap-si'ki-kal), *a.* [*< Gr. a-* priv. + *ψυχικός*, of the mind or soul: see *a-18* and *psychical*.] 1. Not psychical; not mental or spiritual.—2. Not involving conscious mental action; not controlled by the mind.

**apt** (apt), *a.* [*< F. apte = Pr. apte = Sp. Pg. apto = It. atto*, < L. *aptus*, fit, fitted, prop. pp. of obs. *apere*, fasten, join (whence the inceptive *apisci*, pp. *aptus*, reach after, try to seize), = Gr. *ἀπτειν*, fasten, bind.] 1. Possessing the qualities necessary or proper for a certain purpose or end; fit; suited; adapted; suitable.

All the men of might, . . . strong and *apt* for war. *2 Kl. xxiv. 16.*

In woode and stone, not the softest, but hardest, be always *aptest*. *Ascham*, The Scholemaster, p. 85.

No man that putteth his hand to the plough, and looketh back, is *apt* for the kingdom of God. *Latimer*, Sermon of the Plough.

The hands that have grasped dominion and held it have been large and hard; those from which it has slipped, delicate, and *apt* for the lyre and the pencil.

*Louell*, Fireside Travels, p. 251.

2. Suited to its purpose; apposite; pertinent; appropriate; becoming; as, an *apt* metaphor.

Such *apt* and gracious words,  
That aged ears play truant at his tales,  
And younger hearings are quite ravished.

*Shak.*, L. L. I., il. 1.

Expert  
In fitting *aptest* words to things.

*Tennyson*, In Memoriam, lxxv.

Ludicrous yet *apt* citations  
Of barbarous law Latin.

*Whittier*, Bridal of Pennacook.

3. Having a tendency; naturally susceptible; liable; likely: as, wheat on moist land is *apt* to blast or be winter-killed.

It [the harbor] is gay with hundreds of small boats, . . . *apt* to be painted green and adorned with pictures.

*C. D. Warner*, Roundabout Journey, p. 135.

4. Inclined; predisposed; disposed customarily; prone; ready: as, one who is too *apt* to slander others.

'Tis time my hard-mouth'd coursers to control,  
*Apt* to run riot, and transgress the goal.

*Dryden*, Pythag. Philos., l. 669.

What makes you thoughtless in your conduct, and *apt* to run into a thousand little imprudences?

*Sheridan*, School for Scandal, iv. 3.

5. Ready; prompt; quick; unusually intelligent; expert; facile: as, a pupil *apt* to learn; an *apt* wit.

Strong, supple, shrew-corded, *apt* at arms.

*Tennyson*, Princess, v.

An *apt* taster knows which wine has the novel flavor.

*Sedman*, Poets of America, p. 289.

6. Prepared; ready; willing.

Live a thousand years,  
I shall not find myself so *apt* to die.

*Shak.*, J. C., iii. 1.

The paymaster and the attorney stood at hand *apt* with suggestions.

*C. J. Bellamy*, The Breton Mills, xiv.

7†. Capable of easy explanation; natural; credible.

That Cassio loves her, I do well believe it;  
That she loves him, 'tis *apt*, and of great credit.

*Shak.*, Othello, ii. 1.

=*Syn.* 1. *Apt*, *fit*. "The words *apt* and *fit* might be thought to differ only in this, that the former is of Latin derivation; but *apt* has an active sense, and *fit* a passive sense,—a distinction clearly shown by Shakspeare, when the poisoner in the play in Hamlet says, 'hands *apt*, drugs *fit*,' and by Wordsworth: 'Our hearts more *apt* to sympathize with heaven, our souls more *fit* for future glory.'" *H. Reed*, Eng. Lit., p. 106.—2. Meet, fitting, germane, appropriate.—3 and 4. *Apt*, *likely*, *liable*, *subject*, prone. *Apt*, when used in this sense of persons, indicates physical tendency or inward inclination: as, *apt* to catch cold; *apt* to neglect work; when used of things, it similarly indicates natural tendency: as, *apt* to mold. *Likely* may suggest the same idea: as, he is *likely* to do it; it is *likely* to rust; or it may express mere external probability or chance: as, he is *likely* to come at any moment. *Liable* in this connection is properly used only of exposure to evil, being practically equivalent to exposed, or exposed to the danger of: as, *liable* to accident; *liable* to be hurt, that is, exposed to the danger of being hurt; *liable* to censure: in such use it does not express probability or tendency, but merely the possibility of exposure or risk. *Subject* expresses what is likely to happen to a person or thing, and occasionally does happen. *Liable* to disease and *subject* to disease thus convey different ideas. The things to which we are *liable* are determined more by accident or circumstance; the things to which we are *subject* are determined by nature and constitution. *Apt* to be suddenly ill; *liable*, but not *likely*, to die before the physician arrives; *subject* to attacks of epilepsy.

How *apt* the poor are to be proud!

*Shak.*, T. N., iii. 1.

It is the duty of practical good sense to bear in mind that a certain result, though not certain to happen, is *likely* to happen, and that no wise man will put that likelihood out of sight. *E. A. Freeman*, Amer. Lects., p. 212.

Till that hour

Not *liable* to fear, or flight, or pain.

*Milton*, P. L., vi. 397.

All human things are *subject* to decay,

And when fate summons, monarchs must obey.

*Dryden*, Mac Flecknoe, l. 1.

5. Clever, bright, dexterous.

**apt** (apt), *v. t.* [*< L. aptare*, fit, adapt, accommodate, adjust, < *aptus*, fit, etc.: see *apt*, *a.*] To prepare for a definite service; fit; suit for anticipated circumstances; adapt.

If he be mine, he shall follow and observe what I will *apt* him to.

*B. Jonson*, Poetaster, i. 1.

That our speech be *apted* to necessary edification.

*Jer. Taylor*.

He takes his top-sail down in such rough storms,

And *apts* his sails to airs more temperate.

*Chapman and Shirley*, Chabot, Admiral of France, i.

**aptable** (ap'ta-bl), *a.* [*< LL. aptabilis*, < L. *aptare*, adapt: see *apt*, *v.*, and *-able*.] Capable of being fitted or adapted. *Sherwood*.

**aptate** (ap'tāt), *v. t.* [*< L. aptatus*, pp. of *aptare*, adapt: see *apt*, *v.*] To make fit.

**Aptenodytes** (ap'te-nō-dī'tēz), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀπτερυγ*, wingless (< *a-* priv. + *πτερός*, winged, <

*πέτεσθαι*, πτῆναι, fly), + *δύτης*, diver, < *δύειν*, dive, sink.] A genus of penguins, formerly co-extensive with the family *Spheniscidae*, and giving name to a family *Aptenodytidae*, but now usually restricted to two large species, the emperor and king penguin, *A. imperator* and *A. rex*, or *A. forsteri* and *A. pennanti*, distinguished from all others by their great size and long, slender, somewhat curved bill. Both were formerly called the great or Patagonia penguin, *A. patachonica*. Also *Aptenodyta* and *Aptero-dyta*.

**Aptenodytidae** (ap'te-nō-dit'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aptenodytes* + *-idae*.] A family of birds, the penguins, named from the genus *Aptenodytes*: synonymous with *Spheniscidae* (which see).

**Aptera** (ap'te-rā), *n. pl.* [NL. (< Gr. *ἀπτερα*, animals without wings, *ἀπτερον*, the class of such animals—Aristotle), neut. pl. of *apterus*, < Gr. *ἀπτερος*, wingless: see *apterous*.] In *zool.*, a group to which various limits have been assigned. (a) In the Linnean system of classification, the seventh and last order of *Insecta*, including "insects" without wings, that is, crustaceans, arachnidians, myriapods, etc. In 1795 it was divided by Latreille into seven orders: *Suctorioria*, *Thysanura*, *Parasita*, *Acephala*, *Entomostreca*, *Crustacea*, and *Myriapoda*. (b) In Latreille's system of classification (1817), the fourth of nine orders of *Insecta*, including "wingless forms without gnathites," and containing only the fleas; the *Suctorioria* of De Geer, the *Siphonaptera* of Latreille, the *Aphaniptera* of Kirby and modern writers. Used in this sense also by Macleay and others. (c) Loosely applied to sundry groups of wingless insects besides fleas, as to the haustellate and mandibulate lice, the thysanurous insects, etc. (d) In Gegenbaur's system of classification, one of the two prime divisions of *Hexapoda* or *Insecta* (the other being *Pterygota*), consisting of the two orders *Collembola* and *Thysanura*, containing all apterous ametabolous insects of such forms as *Podura* and *Lipura*, *Cavapoda* and *Lepisma*, etc. The name is practically synonymous with *Anetabola* (which see).

**apteral** (ap'te-ral), *a.* [As *apterous* + *-al*.] 1. Destitute of wings.—2. In *arch.*, applied to a temple or other building which has no columns on the flanks, but may have a portico at one or at each end: opposed to *peripteral*, surrounded by columns. See *prostyle* and *amphiprostyle*.

**apteran** (ap'te-ran), *n.* [As *apterous* + *-an*.] A wingless insect; one of the *Aptera*.

**apteria**, *n.* Plural of *apterium*.

**apterial** (ap-tē'ri-āl), *a.* [*< apterium* + *-al*.] In *ornith.*, pertaining to an apterium, or to apteria.

**apterium** (ap-tē'ri-um), *n.*; pl. *apteria* (-i-ā). [NL., < Gr. *ἀπτερος*, without feathers: see *apterous*.] In *ornith.*, a tract or space on the skin of a bird where no feathers grow; an unfeathered tract, in distinction from a feather-tract or pteryla (which see). *Nitzsch*; *Sundevall*.

**apterous** (ap'te-rus), *a.* [*< NL. apterus*, < Gr. *ἀπτερος*, wingless, without feathers, < *a-* priv. + *πτερόν*, a wing, feather, = E. *feather*.] 1. In *zool.*: (a) Wingless; having no wings: applied both to wingless insects belonging to winged groups, and to the wingless stage of winged insects. (b) Specifically, of or pertaining to the *Aptera*.—2. In *bot.*, destitute of membranous expansions, as a stom or petiole: opposed to *alate*.

**Apteryges** (ap-ter'i-jēz), *n. pl.* [NL., pl. of *Apteryx*.] A superfamily group, made by Newton an order, of ratite birds, based upon and including only the family *Apterygidae* (which see).

**Apterygia** (ap-te-rij'i-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., < Gr. *a-* priv. + *πτερύγιον*, a wing, fin: see *Pterygia*.] A group of mollusks, containing all gastropods with an intromittent male organ, and contrasting with the *Pterygia*, composed of the cephalopods and pteropods. *Latreille*, 1825.

**apterygian** (ap-te-rij'i-an), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀπτερυγιος*, wingless (see *Apteryx*), + *-ian*.] 1. Wingless; apterous.—2. Pertaining to the genus *Apteryx*, or to the family *Apterygidae*.

**Apterygidae** (ap-te-rij'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Apteryx (Apteryg-)* + *-idae*.] A family of ratite or struthious birds, of the subclass *Ratitae* and suborder or superfamily *Apteryges*, constituted by the single genus *Apteryx*. It is characterized by the rudimentary condition of the wings and tail, 4-toed feet, very long slender bill with terminal nostrils, and many anatomical peculiarities, among them a better development of the diaphragm than in any other bird.

**Apteryginae** (ap'te-ri-jī'nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Apteryx (Apteryg-)* + *-inae*.] The only subfamily of the family *Apterygidae*. *G. R. Gray*, 1840.

**Apteryx** (ap'te-riks), *n.* [NL. (cf. Gr. *ἀπτερυγιος*, wingless), < Gr. *a-* priv. + *πτερός* (*πτερυγ*-), a wing, < *πτερόν*, a wing, = E. *feather*.] 1. A genus of ratite birds, constituting the family *Apterygidae*. There are several species or varieties, all inhabiting New Zealand, of which *A. australis* has been



longest and best known; *A. mantelli* inhabits Stewart Island, and *A. owenii* the South Island. All are known as kiwis, kiwi-kiwis, or kiwi-kiwis, from their cry. Also, improperly, *Apteryx* and *Apteryx*.

**2.** [*l. e.*] A bird of this genus; a kiwi (which see).

**aptha** (ap'thā), *n.* See *aphthā*.

**aptitude** (ap'ti-tūd), *n.* [= *F.* *aptitudo*, < *ML.* *aptitudo*, < *L.* *aptus*, apt, fit: see *apt*, *a.* Cf. *attitude*, which is a doublet of *aptitude*.] 1. The state or quality of being apt or fit for or suited to a purpose, place, or situation; fitness; suitability.

*Aptitude* . . . for the end to which it was aimed. *Decay of Christ. Piety.*

**2.** A natural tendency or acquired inclination; both capacity and propensity for a certain course: as, oil has an *aptitude* to burn; men acquire an *aptitude* to particular vices.

He that is about children should learn their nature and aptitudes. *Locke.*

The Americans have at all times shown a remarkable aptitude for the sea-faring life, and they did not wait for the Declaration of Independence to take measures for the construction of an independent navy. *Locky, Eng. in 18th Cent., xiv.*

**3.** Readiness in learning; quickness to understand and acquire; intelligence; talent.

He was a boy of remarkable aptitude. *Macaulay.*

= *Syn.* *Faculty*, *Capacity*, etc. See *genius*. **aptitudinal** (ap-ti-tū'di-nal), *a.* [*< ML.* *aptitudinalis* + *-al*: see *aptitude*.] 1. Relating to an aptitude or aptitudes. — **2.** Existing in possibility or capacity merely. [*Rare.*] — **Aptitudinal relation**, a relation which does not require the correlate to exist actually, but only potentially; as, for example, the relation of a desire to its object.

**aptitudinally** (ap-ti-tū'di-nal-i), *adv.* In an aptitudinal manner; in a way which reveals aptitude.

**apty** (ap'ti), *adv.* In an apt or suitable manner. (a) With exact correspondence; with fitness; justly. I have forgot your name; but, sure, that part was aptly fitted, and naturally performed. *Shak., T. of the S., Ind., i.*

(b) Suitably; appropriately: of language, pertinently, oppositely, or significantly. I remeans very aptly remarks. *Addison.* Words aptly cull'd and meanings well express'd Can calm the sorrows of a wounded breast. *Crabbe, The Village.*

(c) Readily; quickly; cleverly; as, to learn aptly. **aptness** (ap'tnes), *n.* The state or quality of being apt, in any sense of that word.

The aptness of things to their end. *Hooker.* What should be the aptness of birds, in comparison of beasts, to imitate speech may be inquired. *Bacon.* At his first aptness, the maternal love Those rudiments of reason did improve. *Dryden, Eleonora, l. 218.*

**Aptornis** (ap-tōr'nis), *n.* [*NL.*, short for \**apterornis*, < *Gr.* *ἀπτερος*, wingless (see *apterous*), + *ὄρνις*, a bird: see *ornithology*.] A genus of recently extinct ralliform birds, probably of the family *Rallidae*, related to the extant genus *Ocydromus*. Its remains are found in New Zealand with those of the moa. *A. defossor* and *A. otidiformis* are two species described by Owen in 1871.

**aptosochromatism** (ap-tō'sōk-rōm'ā-tizm), *n.* [*< Gr.* *ἀπτός* (*ἀπτός*), not falling off (cf. *ἀπώσῃα*, stability, firmness: see *aptote*), + *χρῶμα*, color.] In *ornith.*, change of color of the plumage without loss or gain of any feathers. *Coues.*

**aptote** (ap'tōt), *n.* [*< LL.* *aptotum*, only in pl. *aptota*, < *Gr.* *ἀπτερον*, neut. of *ἀπτερος*, without case, undeclined, also as *ἀπτός* (*ἀπτός*), not falling, < *ἀ-* priv. + *πτῶσις*, verbal adj. of *πίπτειν*, fall, whence also *πτῶσις*, ease, inflection.] In *gram.*, a noun which has no distinction of cases; an indeclinable noun.

**aptotic** (ap-tōt'ik), *a.* [*< aptote* + *-ic*.] 1. Of or pertaining to an aptote; having no declension. — 2. Uninflected; having no grammatical inflections: said of certain languages.

**aptychus** (ap'ti-kus), *n.*; pl. *aptychi* (-kī). [*NL.*, < *Gr.* *ἀπτερος* + *πτύχῃ*, a fold, < *πτύσσειν*, fold.] In *Cephalopoda*, a plate formed of a shelly substance, found in the terminal cham-

ber of certain fossil mollusks, as ammonites, and regarded by some as an operculum. It was formerly considered to be one of the parts of different animals called trigonellites, lepadites, etc.

The *Aptychi* . . . occupy the middle of the posterior wall of the terminal chamber of the Ammonite, and have their bases towards its mouth. Nothing is certainly known as to the nature of the *Aptychi* or Anaptychi. *Huxley, Anat. Invert., p. 459.*

**Apulian** (ā-pū'li-an), *a.* [*< L.* *Apulia*, *Appulia*, + *-an*.] Of or pertaining to the region called Apulia, in southern Italy, or to its inhabitants. In Roman times Apulia included the region between the Apennines and the Adriatic, south of the Frentani and east of Samnium, and later also the Messapian peninsula. Modern Apulia comprises the provinces Foggia, Bari, and Lecce.

A hill in the midst of the Apulian plain. *Encyc. Brit., XV. 39.*

**Apulian pottery**, a name given to the Italo-Greek pottery found in Apulia and southeastern Italy generally, especially to the vases with red figures on a lustrous black ground, some of the most important examples of which are from this region.

**Apus** (ā'pus), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr.* *ἄπους*, without feet: see *apod*, *Apoda*, etc.] 1. One of the southern constellations formed in the sixteenth century, probably by Petrus Theodori; the Bird of Paradise.

It is situated south of the Triangulum Australe, and its brightest star is of the fourth magnitude. **2.** A genus of branchiopodous or phyllopodous entomostracous crustaceans, typical of the family *Apodidae* or *Apusidae*: named (in the form *Apous*) by Frisch in 1732. Like nearly all animals which have been misnamed *Apoda* or *Apodes* (footless), they have feet, these organs in the phyllopods ranging from 11 to 60 pairs. The genus is characterized by a large shield-like carapace, or cephalothorax in one piece, covering most of the animal. *A. cancriformis*, called the crab-shelled shrimp, is 2 or 3 inches long, and is noted for its repeated molts (it sheds its skin twenty times in two or three months), and for the vast numerical preponderance of the females, the males having been only recently discovered.

**3.** In *ornith.*: (a) A genus of birds, of the family *Cypselidae*, established by Scopoli in 1777: equivalent to *Cypselus* of Illiger, 1811. (b) [*l. e.*] The specific name of the common swift of Europe, *Cypselus apus*. — **4.** [*l. e.*; pl. *api* (ā'pī)] In *teratol.*, a monster destitute of posterior limbs, while the anterior are well formed.

**Apusidae** (ā-pū'si-dē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, irreg. < *Apus* + *-idae*: so formed to make literal distinction from *Apodidae*.] Same as *Apodidae*.

**Apygia** (ā-pij'i-ā), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Gr.* *ἀπύγῃ*, buttock.] An order of *Brachiopoda*: a synonym of *Arthropomata* (which see).

**Apyrenemata** (ā-pi-re-nē-mā-tā), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, neut. pl. of *apyrenematus*: see *apyrenematus*.] A division of animals including those in which the blood-corpuscles are not nucleated; those animals which have blood-disks as distinguished from nucleated cells of the blood. The term is practically the same in application as *Mammalia*, though nuclei have been discovered in the form-elements of the blood of a few mammals.

**apyrenematus** (ā-pi-re-nem'ā-tus), *a.* [*< NL.* *apyrenematus*, < *Gr.* *ἀπύγῃ* + *πυρενέματος*: see *a-18* and *pyrenematus*.] Not pyrenematus; having blood which contains disks, or non-nucleated corpuscles, as a mammal.

**apyretic** (ā-pi-ret'ik), *a.* [*< Gr.* *ἀπύρετος*, without fever, < *ἀ-* priv. + *πυρετός*, fever. Cf. *apyrexia*.] Without pyrexia or fever: specifically, in *pathol.*, applied to those days in which the intermission of fever occurs in agues, and also to local affections which are not accompanied with fever.

**apyrexia** (ā-pi-rek'si-ā), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr.* *ἀπύρεξια*, absence of fever, < *ἀπύρετος*, without fever, < *ἀ-* priv. + *πυρετός*, verbal adj. of *πυρέσσειν*, be in a fever, < *πυρετός*, fever: see *pyretic*, and cf. *apyretic*.] The absence or intermission of pyrexia or fever; the interval between the paroxysms in intermittent fevers. Also *apyrexy*.

**apyrexial** (ā-pi-rek'si-āl), *a.* [*< apyrexia* + *-al*.] Relating to or characterized by apyrexia; apyretic.

**apyrexy** (ā-pi-rek-si), *n.* Same as *apyrexia*.

**aprototype** (ā-pi'rō-tip), *n.* [*< Gr.* *ἀπρότος*, without fire (see *apryous*), + *τύπος*, q. v.] Printing-type produced without heat, as by means of dies and pressure, instead of by casting in molds.

**apryous** (ā-pi'rus), *a.* [*< Gr.* *ἀπύρος*, without fire, < *ἀ-* priv. + *πύρ*, fire, = *E. fire*: see *fire* and *pyre*.] Incombustible, or capable of sustaining a strong heat without alteration of form or properties, as asbestos, mica, and talc. Apryous bodies differ from refractory ones in remaining unchanged even under extreme heat, while the latter may be altered even though not fused by fire.

**aq.** In *phar.*, an abbreviation of *aqua*.

**aqua** (ā'kwā), *n.* [*L.* (> *It.* *acqua* = *Sp.* *Pg.* *agua* = *F.* *eau*), = *Goth.* *ahca*, river, = *OHG.* *aha*, *MHG.* *ahc* (*G.* *Aa*, the name of several rivers) = *OS.* *aha* = *AS.* *cā* (for \**cah*: see *ey*, island), water, river, = *OFries.* *ā*, *ē* = *lecl.* *ā*, water, river, = *Sw.* *ā* = *Dan.* *aa*, a brook.] 1. Water: a word much used in medical prescriptions written in Latin, and in pharmacy generally, also in old chemistry, to denote a solution, or menstruum of water. — 2. In *anat.*, some watery fluid or humor. — **Aqua ammoniac**, a solution of ammonia gas in water, having the chemical properties of an alkali hydrate. — **Aqua ductus et aquæ haustus** (conducting of water and drawing of water), in *Scots law*, two servitudes, the former consisting in a right of carrying a watercourse through the grounds of another, and the latter of watering cattle at a river, well, or pond in the ground of another. — **Aqua fortis** (strong water, a name given to weak and impure nitric acid. *Double aqua fortis* contains twice as much acid as single aqua fortis. — **Aqua labyrinthi**, the fluid of the labyrinth of the ear; the perilymph, aquila acustica, or liquor Cotunnii. — **Aqua marina**. See *aquamarine*. — **Aqua mirabilis** (wonderful water). (a) A preparation of cloves, galingals, cubebs, mace, cardamoms, nutmegs, ginger, and spirit of wine, digested twenty-four hours, then distilled. *Johnson.* (b) A carminative cordial prepared from oil of pimento (allspice): also called *spiritus pimentæ*. *Dunghison.* — **Aqua Morgagni**. Same as *liquor Morgagni* (which see, under *liquor*). — **Aqua regia** or **aqua regalis** (royal water), a name given to a mixture of one part of nitric acid and three to four parts of hydrochloric acid, from its power of dissolving gold. — **Aqua Tofana**, a poisonous fluid made about the end of the seventeenth century by a woman of Palermo named Tofana or Toffana, who confessed that no fewer than 600 persons had been killed with it. It consisted chiefly, it is supposed, of a strong solution of arsenic obtained by a long boiling of its oxide. Also called *aquetta*.

— **Aqua vite** (water of life), an old name for alcohol, now familiarly applied to native distilled spirits.

**aqueductus** (ā-kwē-duk'tus), *n.* [*L.*: see *aque-duct*.] In *anat.*, a canal or channel conveying a fluid, or supposed to do so. Also *aqueductus*. — **Aqueductus cochleæ**, the aqueduct of the cochlea, a minute venous channel in the temporal bone, running from the scala tympani of the cochlea to a point just below the internal auditory meatus. — **Aqueductus Fallopii**, the aqueduct of Fallopius, a channel through the temporal bone, leading from the internal auditory meatus and ending at the stylomastoid foramen, transmitting the facial nerve. — **Aqueductus Sylvii**, the aqueduct of Sylvius, the channel of communication between the third and fourth ventricles of the brain. Also called *hera tertio ad quartum ventriculum*. — **Aqueductus vestibuli**, a small canal running from the vestibule of the ear to the posterior surface of the petrous portion of the temporal bone. It transmits the ductus endolymphaticus.

**aquamanale** (ā'kwē-mā-nā'lē), *n.*; pl. *aquamanalia* (-li-ā). [*ML.*, also *aquimanile*, *aquimane*, *aquimane*, *LL.* *aquimane*, *L.* *aquamanalis*, *LL.* also *aquimarinum*, < *L.* *aqua*, water, + *manale*, a ewer, neut. of *manalis*, flowing, < *manare*, flow, trickle, drip.] 1. In *Rom. antiq.*, a picher or vessel for pouring out water, used especially for pouring water over the hands into a basin during and after meals. — 2. The basin in which, according to an ancient church ceremony, the priest washed his hands before celebrating mass. — 3. A kind of water-ewer formerly used in private houses, and frequently made in grotesque forms. The term is now used specifically in this sense.

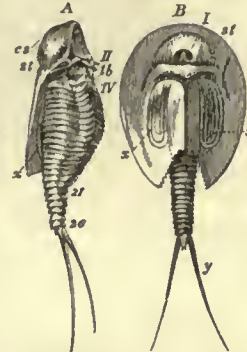
**aquafortis** (ā-kwā-fōr'tis), *n.* See *aqua fortis*, under *aqua*.

**aquafortist** (ā-kwā-fōr'tist), *n.* [*< aqua fortis* + *-ist*.] One who etches by means of aqua fortis. *N. E. D.*

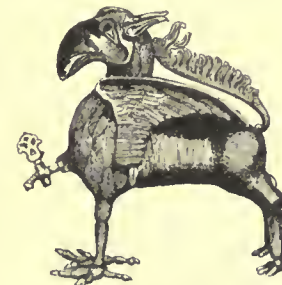
**aquage** (ā'kwāj), *n.* [*< LL.* *aquagium*, aqueduct, < *L.* *aqua*, water, + *agere*, lead: see *agent*.] In *leveling*: (a) The course of a mill-stream before it reaches the pond formed by a dam. (b) Any watercourse.



*Apteryx mantelli.*



*Apus glacialis*.—A, lateral view, the right half of the carapace cut away; B, dorsal view; x, shell-gland; y, caudal filaments; z, labrum; cs, cephalostegite, separated at st from the rest of the carapace, or onostegite; 21 to 26, the six simple somites preceded by twenty pedigerous somites bearing the foliaceous swimming-feet; e, eye; f, antennule; l, l, (or lb), labrum.



Aquamanale of copper, 14th century. It is filled by an opening at the top of the head; the tail forms a handle.



**aquamarine** (ā'kwā-mā-rēn'), *n.* [*L. aqua marina*, sea-water: see *aqua*, *marine*, and *aiguemarine*.] 1. The finest beryl: so called from its bluish or sea-green tint. Hence—2. A bluish-green color resembling that of the finest beryl.



Aquapult.

**aqua-meter** (ā'kwā-mē'tēr), *n.* [*L. aqua*, water, + *meter*.] Same as *pulsometer*.

**aquapult** (ā'kwā-pult), *n.* [*L. aqua*, water, + *pult*, as in *cata-pult*.] A small portable force-pump.

**aquapuncture** (ā-kwā-pungk'ūr), *n.* [*L. aqua*, water, + *L.L. punctura*, puncture.] A form of counter-irritation consisting in the forcible projection of a very fine stream of water against the skin. The stream, which comes from a powerful force-pump, reddens and blisters the part to which it is applied. It is used especially in neuralgia and affections of the spinal cord. Also called *douche filiforme*.

**aquarelle** (ak-wā-rel'), *n.* [*F.*, < *It. acquerella*, water-color, light rain, *acquerello*, water-color, thin wine, dim. of *acqua* (= *F. eau*), < *L. aqua*, water: see *aqua*.] Water-color painting, or a painting in water-colors.

They [Frenchmen] despised it [water-color] when it was called *aquarelle*; they bowed down to it when it was called *peinture à la fresque*. Hamerton, *Graphic Arts*, p. 340.

**aquarellist** (ak-wā-rel'ist), *n.* [*L. aquarelle* + *-ist*.] An artist who works in water-colors; a water-color painter.

**aquaria**, *n.* Plural of *aquarium*.

**aquarian** (ā-kwā'ri-an), *a.* and *n.* [*L. aquarius*, pertaining to water (see *Aquarius*), + *-an*.] 1. *a.* Of or pertaining to an aquarium. [Rare.] *N. E. D.*

II. *n.* [*cap.*] [*ML. Aquarii*, pl., the Aquarians, < *L. aquarius*: see *Aquarius*.] One who used water instead of wine in the eucharist: a term applied to certain Christians in Africa about the middle of the third century, who, while it was still customary to celebrate the Lord's supper twice a day, though employing wine at the evening eucharist, substituted water for it in the morning in order that the odor of wine might not betray them during the day. They are often confounded with earlier followers of the ascetic Tatian in Syria, called *Hydroparastatae*, or *Water-drinkers*, and reckoned among the *Encratites*, who used water in place of wine at the eucharist, because they held the latter to be sinful, regarding it as the evil principle or blood of the devil.

**aquaculture** (ā'kwā-ri-kul'tūr), *n.* [*L. aquarium* + *cultura*, culture.] The culture of aquatic plants in aquariums; the management of an aquarium.

**aquarium** (ā-kwā'ri-um), *n.*; pl. *aquariums*, *aquaria* (-umz, -ā). [*L.*, a watering-place for cattle, neut. of *aquarius*: see *Aquarius*.] 1. An artificial pond, cistern, or place in a garden or elsewhere for cultivating aquatic plants.—2. A vessel or series of vessels, constructed chiefly of glass, filled with either fresh or salt water, and supplied with plants, rocks, etc., in which living aquatic animals are kept. Many aquariums on a large scale are maintained in connection with public parks or gardens, or as distinct institutions. Also called *aquavivarium*.



Aquarius.

**Aquarius** (ā-kwā'ri-us), *n.* [*L.*, a water-bearer, one of the signs of the zodiac (Gr. ὑδροχόος, *i. e.*,

water-pourer); prop. adj., pertaining to water, < *aqua*, water: see *aqua*.] 1. A zodiacal constellation, supposed to represent a man standing with his left hand extended upward, and with his right pouring out of a vase a stream of water which flows into the mouth of the Southern Fish. It contains no star brighter than the third magnitude.—2. The Water-bearer; the eleventh sign (marked ♒) of the zodiac, which the sun enters about the 21st of January: so called from the constellation.

**aquarter** (ā-kwōr'tēr), *prop. phr.* as *adv.* [*L. a<sup>3</sup> + quarter*.] *Naut.*, on the quarter; 45° abaft the beam.

**a quartieri** (ā kwār-tē-ā'ri). [*It.*: *a* (< *L. ad*), to, with; *quartieri*, pl. of *quartiere*, a quarter, compartment: see *quarter*.] In *ceram.*, (decorated) in compartments: said especially of anything circular, such as a shield, the rim of a round dish, or the like, which is divided into panels or compartments by radiating lines.

**aquatic** (ā-kwat'ik), *a.* and *n.* [*L. aquaticus*, < *aqua*, water: see *aqua*.] 1. *a.* 1. Pertaining to water; watery.—2. Living in or frequenting water: as, *aquatic* animals; *aquatic* plants.—3. Practised on or in water: as, *aquatic* sports.—*Aquatic* birds, in *ornith.*, specifically, *Aves aquaticae*, the members of the old orders *Grallatores* and *Natatores*; the wading and swimming birds, taken together.—*Aquatic* box, an accessory to the microscope, generally in the form of a glass cell, in which algae or animalcules are placed for observation.

II. *n.* 1. A plant which grows in water.—2. *pl.* Sports or exercises practised on or in water, as rowing or swimming.

**aquatial** (ā-kwat'i-kāl), *a.* Same as *aquatic*. [Rare.]

**aquatile** (ak'wā-til), *a.* and *n.* [= *F. aquatile*, < *L. aquatilis*, living or growing in or near water, < *aqua*, water: see *aqua*.] 1. *a.* Inhabiting water.

The *aquatile* or water frog. *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*

II. *n.* An aquatic animal or plant.

**Aquatilia** (ak-wā-til'i-ā), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, neut. pl. of *L. aquatilis*, living in the water: see *aquatile*.] In Fieber's system of classification, a subsection of heteropterous insects, including genuine aquatic species with concealed antennae, as distinguished from those of the section *Litoralia*.

**aquatint** (ā'kwā-tint), *n.* and *a.* [= *F. aquatinte*, *aqua-tinta*, < *It. acqua tinta*, lit. dyed water: *acqua*, water (see *aqua*); *tinta*, fem. of *tinto* (< *L. tinctus*), pp. of *tingere*, *tingere*, < *L. tingere*, tint, tinge: see *tint*, *tinge*.] 1. *n.* 1. An etching process by which prints imitating the broad flat tints of India ink, bistre, or sepia drawings are produced. It was practised by the Abbé St. Non in the eighteenth century, and was perfected by Jean Baptiste Le Prince (1733-1781). In the aquatint process spaces are bitten, instead of lines as in etching (which see). 2. An engraving executed by the aquatint process.

Also *aquatinta*.

II. *a.* Pertaining to this method of etching.

**aquatinter** (ā'kwā-tin'tēr), *v. t.* [*L. aquatint*, *n.*] To etch in aquatint.

**aquatinta** (ā'kwā-tin'tā), *n.* Same as *aquatint*.

**aquatinter** (ā'kwā-tin'tēr), *n.* One who practises the art of aquatinting.

**aquatinting** (ā'kwā-tin'ting), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *aquatint*.] The art or process of etching in the aquatint method. See *aquatint*.

**aquavivarium** (ā'kwā-vi-vā'ri-um), *n.*; pl. *aquavivaria* (-ā). [*L. aqua*, water, + *vivarium*, *q. v.*] Same as *aquarium*, 2.

**aqueduct** (ak'wē-duk't), *n.* [Early mod. *E.* also *aqueduct*; = *F. aqueduc*, *OF. aqueduct*, < *L. aqueductus*, prop. separated, *aqua ductus*, a conveyance of water: *aqua*, gen. of *aqua*, water; *ductus*, conveyance, pipe, canal, < *ducere*, lead, convey: see *aqua* and *duct*.] 1. A conduit or channel for conducting water from one place to another. More particularly applied to structures of masonry and tunneling for the conducting of water from distant sources to large cities through tubular conduits. Aqueducts were extensively used in the Roman empire, and many of these ancient structures still remain. They were constructed of stone or wood, sometimes tunneled through hills and carried over valleys and rivers on arches, much of the labor upon them being uselessly expended, from a mistaken idea of the necessity of a perfectly level course. The aqueduct of Segovia, originally built by the Romans, has 169 arches, is in some parts built in two tiers 100 feet or more in height, and is an admirable monument of ancient engineering. One of the most remarkable aqueducts of modern times is that of Marseilles, to which city it conveys the waters of the river Durance from a distance of about 58 miles, of which 10 miles consists of tunnels, and a considerable portion is traversed by means of viaducts of great height and length. This aqueduct was built between 1839 and 1847, and supplies water in such abundance that the environs of Marseilles, formerly



Aqueduct of Segovia, Spain.

extremely arid, have become a garden from the plentiful irrigation which is now possible.

2. In *anat.*, same as *aqueductus*.

**aqueductus** (ak-wē-duk'tus), *n.* [*NL.*] In *anat.*, same as *aqueductus*.

**aqueity** (ā-kwē'i-ti), *n.* [*aque-ous* + *-ity*.] The essential principle or quality of water; wateriness; aqueousness.

The *aqueity*, Terreity, and sulphureity Shall run together again, and all be annulled.

*B. Jonson*, *Alchemist*, ii. 1.

**aqueous** (ā'kwē-us), *a.* [*L.* as if \**aqueus*, < *aqua*, water: see *aqua*.] Of the nature of water; abounding with water; formed by water; watery: as, an *aqueous* solution.—*Aqueous* or *watery* fusion. See *fusion*.—*Aqueous humor* (of the eye), the limpid watery fluid which fills the space between the cornea and the crystalline lens in the eye. See *eye*.—*Aqueous rocks*, in *geol.*, mechanically formed rocks, composed of matter deposited by water. Also called *sedimentary* or *stratified rocks*.—*Aqueous tint*, in *painting*, a nearly colorless tint.—*Aqueous tissue*, in *bot.*, epidermal or subepidermal layers of cells filled with clear sap, as in most succulent plants.—*Aqueous vapor*, the invisible vapor which, taken from the surface of water by evaporation and rising into the atmosphere, returns to the earth in the form of rain, dew, and snow.

**aqueousness** (ā'kwē-us-nes), *n.* [*L. aqueous* + *-ness*.] The quality or state of being aqueous or watery; wateriness.

**aquetta** (ā-kwet'tā), *n.* [*It.*, prop. *acquetta*, dim. of *acqua*, water: see *aqua*.] A celebrated Italian poison, more commonly called *aqua Tofana* (which see, under *aqua*).

**aquicultural** (ā-kwē-kul'tūr-āl), *a.* [*L. aquiculture* + *-al*.] Pertaining to aquiculture.

By the republication of these foreign papers the [Fish Commission] Bulletin becomes a guide to the knowledge of what is being done in *aquicultural* enterprise in all parts of the world. *Nature*, XXXIII. 38.

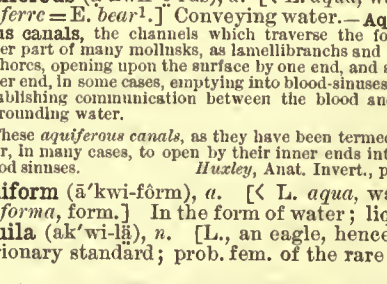
**aquiculture** (ā'kwē-kul'tūr), *n.* [= *F. aquiculture*, < *L. aqua*, water, + *cultura*, culture.] Culture of the natural inhabitants of water; fish-breeding; pisciculture.

**aquiferous** (ā-kwif'e-rus), *a.* [*L. aqua*, water, + *ferre* = *E. bear*.] Conveying water.—*Aquiferous canals*, the channels which traverse the foot or other part of many mollusks, as lamellibranchs and odonophores, opening upon the surface by one end, and at the other end, in some cases, emptying into blood-sinuses, thus establishing communication between the blood and the surrounding water.

These *aquiferous canals*, as they have been termed, appear, in many cases, to open by their inner ends into the blood sinuses. *Huxley*, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 491.

**aquiform** (ā'kwi-fōrm), *a.* [*L. aqua*, water, + *forma*, form.] In the form of water; liquid.

**Aquila** (ak'wi-lā), *n.* [*L.*, an eagle, hence the legendary standard; prob. fem. of the rare adj.



The Constellation Aquila.

*aquilus*, dark-colored, dun, swarthy; cf. Gr. ἀχλὺς, a mist, darkness.] 1. In *ornith.*, a genus



of birds established by Brisson in 1760, but having no characters by which it can be exactly defined. The name has been loosely applied to eagles and other large diurnal raptorial birds which have no tooth of the beak. It is now restricted and somewhat definitely applied to eagles having booted tarsal, that is, having the shank more or less completely feathered. Such are the golden eagle, *A. chrysaetus*, of Europe and North America; the spotted eagle, *A. nevia*, of Asia and Europe; the imperial eagle, *A. heliaca*, of the same region; the Russian eagle, *A. magnificus*, etc. See cut under eagle.

2. A northern constellation situated in the Milky Way, nearly south of Lyra, and containing the bright star Altair. It has for its outline the figure of a flying eagle carrying in its talons the boy Antinous, the page of the emperor Hadrian. See cut, p. 284.

3. [*l. c.*; pl. *aquila* (-lō).] A reading-desk in the form of an eagle.

**aquilated** (ak-wi-lā-ted), *a.* [*ML. aquilatus*, adorned with eagles' heads, < *L. aquila*, an eagle: see *Aquila*.] In *her.*, adorned with the heads of eagles: as, a cross *aquilated*.

**Aquilegia** (ak-wi-lē'ji-ā), *n.* [*NL. (ML. aquilegia, aquileia)*, said to be < *L. aquila*, an eagle, whose claws the spurs of the petals are supposed to resemble. Cf. *L. Aquileia*, Gr. *Ἀκυλία*, *Aquileia*, a town of Austria near the Adriatic.] A genus of acrid plants, natural or-



Inflorescence of *Aquilegia vulgaris* (garden columbine). *a*, flower; *b*, same, cut vertically; *c*, pistils.

der *Ranunculacea*, widely distributed over the temperate parts of the northern hemisphere. The flowers have five flat, elliptical, colored sepals, alternating with as many spurred petals; the fruit consists of five follicles with numerous seeds. The spurred petals with incurved heads have been compared to five pigeons, the sepals representing the wings, and to this the English name *columbine* refers (from Latin *columba*, a pigeon). Several species are common in cultivation, and, as they are prone to sport and hybridize, the varieties of form and color are numerous. There are 10 North American species, in some of which, from the Rocky Mountains and Mexico, the spurs are several inches in length.

**Aquilinae** (ak-wi-lī-nē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Aquila* + *-ina*. Cf. *aquiline*.] A conventional subfamily of *Falconidae*, containing eagles. It has no assignable technical characters. See *Aquila*, 1.

**aquiline** (ak-wi-līn or -līn), *a.* [= *F. aquilin*, < *L. aquilinus*, pertaining to an eagle, < *aquila*, an eagle: see *Aquila*.] 1. Of or pertaining to the eagle.

When mortals lived  
Of stronger wing, of *aquiline* ascent.  
*Young, Night Thoughts*, ix. 967.

2. Resembling an eagle; having the characteristics of an eagle; especially, resembling an eagle's beak; curving; hooked; prominent.

Terribly arched and *aquiline* his nose,  
*Cowper, Task*, iii.

Even before objection was made to his presence in the Board . . . the *aquiline* suggestions of Mr. Oakhurst's men and countenance not only prematurely fluttered the pigeons, but absolutely occasioned much uneasiness among the fish-hawks.  
*Bret Harte, Argonauts*, p. 130.

**aquilone** (ak-wi-lōn), *n.* [*F. aquilon*, < *L. aquilo* (-n-), the north wind, Boreas; prob. < *aquilus*, dark-colored, dun, swarthy (cf. *Aquila*), with allusion to the dark, stormy weather accompanying the north wind.] The north wind. [*Rare.*]

Blow, villain, till thy sphered bias cheek  
Out-swell the colic of puff'd *Aquilone*.  
*Shak., T. and C.*, iv. 5.

**aquimale, aquimanile** (ā'kwī-mī-nā'lē, -mā-nī'lē), *n.* See *aquemanale*.

**aquinarium** (ā'kwī-mī-nā'ri-um), *n.*; pl. *aquinarium* (-ā). Same as *aquemanale*.

**Aquitania** (ak-wi-tā'ni-ā), *a.* [*L. Aquitania*, said to be < Celtic *Aqui*, name of a people, + *tan*, country.] Pertaining to Aquitania, one of the great divisions of ancient Gaul. According to Cassar, it was bounded by the Garonne, the Pyrenees,

and the ocean. Augustus extended it as a Roman province northward to the Loire. It afterward became the Frankish and French duchy (and for some time kingdom) of Aquitaine (held as an appanage of the English crown through internarrriage for about 300 years before 1453), and finally, greatly reduced, the French province of Guienne (a medieval corruption of *Aquitaine*).

**aquite**, *v. t.* An old form of *acquit*. *Chaucer*.

**Aquitela** (ak-wi-tē'lō), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *L. aqua*, water, + *tela*, web.] A subdivision of spiders, of the family *Araneida*, corresponding to the old genus *Argyroneta* and to the *Nayades* of Walekenaer or the aquatic *Tubitelæ* of Latreille. It contains such species as the diving water-spider, *Argyroneta aquatica*. So called because they spin their webs in the water. See cut under *Argyroneta*.

**aquocapsulitis** (ā'kwō-cap-sū-lī'tis), *n.* [*NL.*, < *L. aqua*, water, fluid, + *capsula*, box, + *-itis*: see *aqua* and *capsule*.] Inflammation of the linings of the anterior and posterior chambers of the eye.

**aquometer** (ā-kwōm'e-tēr), *n.* [The analogical *L.* form would be *\*aquimeter*, < *aqua*, water, + *metrum*, measure. Cf. *aquimeter*.] A steam-pump which acts both by direct steam-pressure and by vacuum. It has two working chambers, into which steam is alternately admitted. By the condensation of the steam a partial vacuum is formed, to fill which water rushes in. When the chamber is full of water a valve opens, and steam enters and forces the water out into a pressure- or delivery-chamber. The steam condenses as before, causing the inflow of a further supply of water. One chamber is filling while its companion is discharging, thus keeping up a continuous delivery. See *pulsometer* and *vacuum-pump*.

**aqueous** (ā'kwōs), *a.* [= *F. aqueus* = *Pg. aquoso*, < *L. aquosus*, < *aqua*, water: see *aqua*.] Watery; abounding in water. [*Rare.*]

**aqueosity** (ā-kwōs'i-ti), *n.* [= *F. aqueosité* = *Pg. aqueosidade*, < *LL. aqueositas*, moistness, < *L. aquosus*: see *aqueous*.] 1. The abstract essential qualities of water; wateriness as a quality.

We do not assume that a something called *aqueosity* entered into and took possession of the oxide of hydrogen as soon as it was formed, and then guided the aqueous particles to their places in the facets of the crystal, or among the leaflets of the hoar-frost.  
*Huxley, Lay Sermons*, p. 136.

Life is thus only an abstraction from the properties of living things, just as *aqueosity* would be an abstraction from the properties of water. *New Princeton Rev.*, II. 71.

2. The state of being aqueous or watery; moisture.

**aquila** (ak-wō-lā), *n.* [*L.*, also *aquila*, *acula*, a little water, a little stream, dim. of *aqua*, water: see *aqua*.] In *anat.*, a small collection of watery fluid.—*Aquila acustica*, the auditory fluid, the endolymph or perilymph of the labyrinth of the ear.

**ar** (ār), *n.* [*ME. ar*, pl. *arres*, < *AS. er*, < *L. er*, the name of the letter *r*; < *e*, the usual assistant vowel, + *r*: see *r*.] The name of the letter *R*. Also formerly spelled *arre*.

There was an *V*, and thre *arres* togdyre in a sute  
With letters other, of whiche I shal rerse.  
*Pol. Poem in Archaeologia*, XXIX. 31. (*Hallivell.*)

**ar<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* See *arr<sup>1</sup>*.

**ar<sup>3</sup>**, **ar<sup>4</sup>**, etc. Obsolete forms of *ar<sup>1</sup>*, *ere*, or *ore*, etc.

**ar-**. The assimilated form, in Latin, etc., of *ad-* before *r*; in older English words a restored form of Middle English and Old French *a-*, the regular reduced form of Latin *ar-*, as in *array*, *arrange*, etc.

**-ar<sup>1</sup>**. [*ME. -ar*, occasional spelling of *-er<sup>1</sup>*, *-ere*.] A suffix of nouns denoting an agent; a variant of *-er<sup>1</sup>*, as in *beggar*, *liar*, formerly and properly *begger*, etc.

**-ar<sup>2</sup>**. [*ME. reg. -er*, < *OF. -er, -ier, -air*, mod. *F. -ier, -aire* = *Sp. Pg. -ario* = *It. -ario, -ajo*, < *L. -ār-iu-s*, fem. *-ār-ia*, neut. *-ār-iu-m*, a common adj. and noun suffix, = *Goth. -ar-ēi-s* = *OHG. -āri, -ari*, *MHG. -āre, -er*, *G. -er* = *AS. -ere*, *E. -er*, suffix of nouns of agent: see *-er<sup>1</sup>*. The reg. *OF.* form was *-er, -ier*, > *ME. -er*, now restored to *-ar*. The usual mod. *F.* form is *-aire*. In *E. -ar<sup>2</sup>* as an adj. suffix appears as *-ary<sup>1</sup>*, q. v.] A suffix of Latin origin, occurring in some nouns, as in *barsar*, *medlar*, *mortar*, *vicar*, etc.

**-ar<sup>3</sup>**. [*ME. reg. -er*, < *OF. -er, -ier*, mod. *F. -ier, -aire* = *Sp. Pg. -ar* = *It. -are*, < *L. -aris*, neut. *-arc*, equiv. to *-ālis* (*E. -al*), for which it is used when *l* precedes: see *-al*. In *E. -ar<sup>3</sup>* also appears as *-ary<sup>2</sup>*, q. v.] A suffix, of Latin origin, (1) of adjectives (and of nouns thence derived), being equivalent to *-al*, for which it is used when *l* precedes, as in *alar*, *polar*, *regular*, *singular*, etc. (see *-al*, and compare *-ar<sup>2</sup>*); (2) of nouns, as in *altar*, *collar*, *pillar*, *scholar*, etc. In these nouns and other old words *-ar* is an alteration (to suit the Latin) of the Middle English *-er*, from Old French, or (as in *scholar*) from Anglo-Saxon.

**ar**. In *her.*, a common abbreviation of *argent*.

**Ara<sup>1</sup>** (ā'rā), *n.* [*L.*, an altar.] One of the 15 ancient southern constellations; the Altar. It is situated south of the Scorpion. Its two brightest stars are of the third magnitude.



The Constellation Ara.

**Ara<sup>2</sup>** (ā'rā), *n.* [*NL.* (Brisson); appar. a native Braz. name; see def., at end.] A genus of American birds, of the family *Psittacidae*, the macaws, of large size and gorgeous coloration, with very long cuneate tail and more or less naked face; sometimes made the type of a subfamily *Arinae*, containing the wedgetailed American parrots. Leading species are *A. macaw*, the red and blue macaw; *A. araruna*, the blue and yellow macaw; and *A. hyacinthina*, the hyacinthine macaw. It is a synonym of *Macrocerus* (Vieillot, 1816) and *Sittace* (Wagler, 1830). The related forms, *arra*, *arraz*, *aracanga*, *araracanga*, *araruna*, and *arara*, are severally used for species or sections of the genus *Ara*.

**Arab** (ar'ab), *n.* and *a.* [*L. Arabs*, pl. *Arabes* (also *Arabus*, pl. *Arabi*), < Gr. Ἀραβ, pl. Ἀραβες, = Turk. *Arab*, < Ar. *Arab*.] 1. A native of Arabia, or a member of the Arabic race (now widely spread in Asia and Africa, and formerly in southern Europe); an Arabian, whether a civilized inhabitant of a city or a dweller in the desert, commonly known as a Bedawi (see *Bedouin*) or nomadic Ishmaelite.—2. A neglected outcast of the streets, particularly an outcast boy or girl, often styled a *street Arab*, in allusion to the wandering Arabs.

When he read about the *street Arabs*, and of the doings of the young fry of thieves, he . . . wiped his eyes, and said, "God bless me!"  
*Mrs. Riddell*.

II. *a.* Of or pertaining to the Arabs or to Arabia; Arabic; Arabian: as, an *Arab* steed. The delicate *Arab* arch of her feet.  
*Tennyson, Maud*, xvi. 1.

**araba<sup>1</sup>, arba** (a-rā'bā, ār'bā), *n.* [Also *aroba*, = *Bulg. araba*, *Russ. arba*, < *Hind. Pers. arāba*,



Araba.

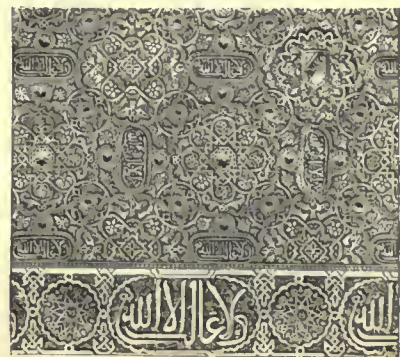
(From Lewis's "Constantinople.")

Turk. Ar. *'arabah*, a cart, wheeled vehicle.] A heavy, springless wagon, usually covered with a screen as shelter from the rays of the sun, drawn by oxen or cows, and used throughout northwestern and central Asia, India, Turkey, and Russia, wherever Tatars have settled.

Not a single wagon is to be found in the district, and the wooden *arba* is not even known there.  
*Encyc. Brit.*, XII. 3.

**araba<sup>2</sup>** (ar'ā-bā), *n.* [*S. Amer.*; cf. *guariba*, *guareba*, and *araguato*, names applied to a different species of the same genus.] A howling monkey of the South American genus *Mycetes*, *M. stramineus*. See *howler*.

**arabesque** (ar-g-besk'), *a.* and *n.* [Also *arabesk*, < *F. arabesque*, < *It. arabesco* (= *Sp. Pg. ara-*



Moorish Arabesque — Hall of Crowns, Alhambra, Spain.

*besco*, < *Arabo*, *Arab* (see *Arab*), + *-esco*: see *-esque*. The arabesque style is so called because



Arabian artists brought it to high perfection, and were at one time supposed to be its originators.] I. a. Arabian or resembling the Arabian in style; specifically, in art, relating to or exhibiting the variety of ornament known as arabesque. See II.

Some cushions disposed in the Moorish fashion, and ornamented with arabesque needle-work, supplied the place of chairs in this apartment. Scott, Kenilworth, I. vi.

II. n. 1. A kind of ornament of a capricious and fanciful character, consisting of lines, geometrical figures, fruits, flowers, foliage, etc., variously combined and grouped, and painted, inlaid, or wrought in low relief: used especially for the decoration of walls and ceilings, but also for the decoration of objects of any nature. In the arabesques of the Mohammedans animal forms were rigidly excluded, in accordance with the requirements of their religious law; but the Greeks and Romans, and the Renaissance artists, among them Raphael and his scholars, to whom are due the rich arabesque decorations of the loggie of the Vatican, laid all the kingdoms of nature under contribution. The Greeks undoubtedly derived the idea of pictorial or plastic ornament of this kind from the Oriental stuffs, painted, woven, or embroidered with natural or fabulous forms of plants and animals, which were brought to them by Phœnician traders from a very early period.



Cinque-cento Arabesque, from tomb in Church of S. Pietro-in-Vinculo, Rome.

2. In bookbinding, a term used in England for impressed ornamental work on the side of the binding, produced by the pressure of hot plates or rollers upon which the pattern is engraved.

Also spelled *arabesk*.

**arabesque** (ar-a-besk'), v. t.; pret. and pp. *arabesqued*, ppr. *arabesquing*. [*< arabesque, n.*] To enrich with ornament in arabesque.

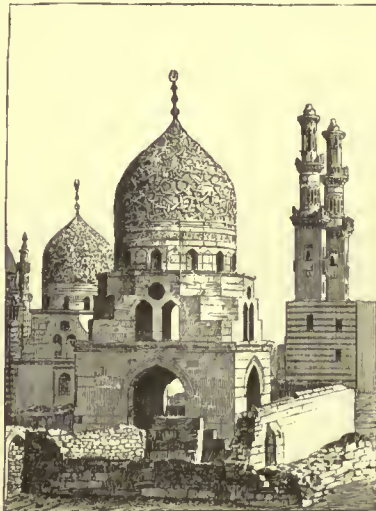
With its vermilioned initial letters, so prettily arabesqued. Eclectic Rev.

**Arabian** (a-rā'bi-an), a. and n. [*< L. Arabius, < Gr. Ἀραβίος, < Ἀραβ; see Arab.*] I. a. Pertaining to Arabia, or to the Arabs: as, *Arabian science* or philosophy.—**Arabian bird**, the phoenix (which see); hence used, like that, for any unique or singularly excellent person.

She [Imogen] is alone the Arabian bird; and I have lost the wager. Shak., Cymbeline, i. 7.

II. n. 1. A native of Arabia; an Arab.—2. One of a Christian sect of the third century (commonly called *Arabici*) which sprang up in Perea, beyond the Jordan, a region often included in Arabia. According to Eusebius, its members "asserted that the human soul, as long as the present state of the world existed, perished with the body, but that it would be raised again with the body at the time of the resurrection." The point was discussed with them by Origen, at a council, with so much force that they were led to change their opinions.

**Arabic** (ar'a-bik), a. and n. [*ME. Arabik, n.; < OF. Arabic, < L. Arabicus, < Gr. Ἀραβικός, < Ἀραβ, Arab; see Arab.*] I. a. 1. Belonging to Arabia, or to the Arabian race or language.—2. [*l. c.*] Derived from certain species of acacia growing



Arabic Architecture.—Tombs of the Califs, Cairo.

in Arabia and other eastern countries: as, gum arabic (which see, under *gum*); arabic acid. See *arabin*.—**Arabic architecture**, a general term for the Mohammedan or Mussulman, Moorish, or Saracenic

styles of architecture, but applied especially to Egyptian and Oriental examples. This architecture shows in its systems of construction and ornament the profound influence of Persian and Byzantine models, though, as a rule, in architectural science it falls far behind the work of the Byzantine masters. The ovoid conical dome supported on pendentives is a characteristic feature; the buildings are usually square or polygonal in plan, seldom circular; the roofs are in general flat, and supported by arches resting on columns forming long parallel aisles, and often surrounding a central court. The arches are very commonly of the horseshoe shape developed in Persia, and from the beginning show the pointed form, though it is clear that neither form was adopted for constructive reasons, and that neither influenced the methods of building, much less revolutionized the entire art of architecture, as did the adoption of the pointed arch in western Europe. Walls, particularly interior walls, ceilings, domes, spandrels, etc., are commonly covered with an intricate lacework of arabesques, usually executed in relief on stucco, and often colored with at once great brilliancy and great delicacy. The most noteworthy examples of the style exist in Cairo.—**Arabic figures or characters**, the numeral characters 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0, so called as having been introduced into European from Arab use. They were so introduced in the twelfth century, and the work of Leonardo of Pisa, published in 1202, contributed much to their dissemination. They were taken from the Arabic work of Al-Khowarizmi (see *algorism*), who obtained them in India or Afghanistan. The system in its complete form (with the cipher) certainly originated in India; but what the ultimate origin of the characters was, whether they had been previously known in Europe without the cipher, and their history among the Arabians, are matters still in dispute.

II. n. The language of the Arabians; a Semitic dialect, belonging (along with the Himyaritic and Abyssinian languages) to the southern branch of the Semitic family, and generally regarded as exhibiting more ancient features than any other Semitic tongue. It is the language of the Koran, the sacred language of Islam, and possesses an immense literature, almost wholly Moslem and later than the time of Mohammed. Many other languages have borrowed largely of its material, from the Persian, Turkish, Hindustani, and Malay on the east to the Spanish on the west.

**Arabicat** (a-rab'i-kal), a. [*< Arabic + -al.*] Arabian; Arabic. [Rare.]

**Arabicall** (a-rab'i-kal-i), adv. According to Arabic usage; in Arabic. N. E. D.

**Arabici** (a-rab'i-si), n. pl. See *Arabian, n.*, 2.

**Arabize** (a-rab'i-siz), v. t.; pret. and pp. *Arabized*, ppr. *Arabizing*. [*< Arabic + -ize.*] To render conformable to Arabic usage.

**arability** (ar-a-bil'i-ti), n. [*< arable: see -bility.*] Capability of being cultivated; fitness for cultivation.

A Domesday hide, which one of our latest archaeologists with good reason maintains is variable according to the arability or pasturability of the land.

The Nation, Aug. 7, 1879, p. 96.

**arabin, arabine** (ar'a-bin), n. [*< arab-ic (gum) + -in*]. A variety of gum, (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>+H<sub>2</sub>O, soluble in cold water; arabic acid. It is the principal constituent of gum arabic, which consists of salts of arabin, and is also contained in other similar substances.

**arabinose** (ar'a-bi-nōs), n. [*< arabin + -ose.*] A crystallizable sugar, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, prepared by the action of sulphuric acid on arabin.

**arabinosic** (ar'a-bi-nō'sik), a. [*< arabinose + -ic.*] Of or pertaining to arabinose.

**Arabis** (ar'a-bis), n. [*NL., < Gr. Ἀραβίς, Arabian, < Ἀραβία, Arabia, of which the more important species are natives.*] A large genus of plants, of the order *Crucifera*; wall- or rock-crests. The species are mostly of little interest or importance; a few are cultivated for ornament in rockwork and flower-borders.

**Arabism** (ar'a-bizm), n. [= F. *arabisme*; < *Arab + -ism*; cf. Gr. Ἀραβισμός, take part with the Arabs.] An idiom or a peculiarity of the Arabic language.

**Arabist** (ar'a-bist), n. [= F. *arabiste*; < *Arab + -ist*. Cf. *Arabism*.] One versed in the Arabic language, or in Arabian literature or science.

**Arabize** (ar'a-biz), v. t.; pret. and pp. *Arabized*, ppr. *Arabizing*. [*< Arab + -ize.* Cf. Gr. Ἀραβίζω, take part with the Arabs, < Ἀραβες, Arabs; see *Arab*.] To render Arabic in character; especially, to tinge with Arabisms.

These Arabs of the Sudan are not true Arabs, but to a great extent merely Arabized negroes. Science, IV, 531.

**arable** (ar'a-bl), a. [*< F. arable, < L. arabilis, that can be plowed, < arare, plow, = Gr. ἀροῦν = Goth. arjan = Icel. erja = AS. erian, > E. ear, plow; see ear.*] Fit for plowing or tillage.—**Arable land**, land which is cultivable by means of the plow, as distinguished from grass-land, wood-land, common pasture, and waste.

**Aracane** (ar-a-ka-nēs' or -nēz'), a. and n. [*< Aracan + -ese.*] I. a. Relating or pertaining to Aracan or to its inhabitants.

II. n. 1. *sing.* or *pl.* A native or the natives of Aracan, a division of Burma.—2. The language spoken by the inhabitants of Aracan, a dialect of Burmese.

Also spelled *Arakanesc*.

**aracanga** (ar-a-kang'gü), n. [*Braz.: see Ara*]. A kind of macaw, *Psittacus macao* (Linnaeus), *P. aracanga* (Gmelin), now *Ara macao*; the red and blue macaw. Also *Araracanga*.

**aracari** (ar-a-kä'ri), n. [= Pg. *aracari* (NL. *Aracarius*), from a native name.] 1. A toucan of the genus *Pteroglossus*, differing from the



Pteroglossus aracari.

true toucan in being smaller in size, with a less developed beak, and in having more brilliant and variegated plumage. See *Pteroglossus* and *Rhamphastos*. The aracaris breed in the hollows of decayed trees, which they enlarge by means of their beak. The prevailing color of their plumage is green, often varied with spaces or bands of black, or of brilliant red and yellow. They are natives of the warm parts of South America. 2. In *ornith.*, the specific name of one of the aracaris, *Pteroglossus aracari*. It was made a generic name by Lesson in 1828, and was Latinized as *Aracarius* by Rafinesque in 1815.

Also spelled *aricari*.

**arace**<sup>†</sup>, v. t. [*< ME. aracen, arasen, also arachen, < AF. aracer, OF. aracier, arachier* (as if < L. *\*aradicare*), mixed with *erachier, esrachier* (mod. F. *arracher*) = Pr. *araisar*, < L. *eradicare, eradicare*, uproot, eradicate; see *erudicate*.] To pull up by the roots; pull away by force; tear violently away.

The children from her arm they gonne arace. Chaucer, Clerk's Tale, l. 1047.

**arace**<sup>†</sup>, v. t. Same as *arase*.

**Araceæ** (ā-rā'sē-ē), n. pl. [*NL., < Arum + -aceæ.*] A natural order of monocotyledonous plants, of which the genus *Arum* is the type.

The species are herbaceous perennials, mostly acaulescent from tuberous or creeping roots, but in the tropics often tall rooting climbers. The inconspicuous flowers, usually monoecious or dioecious, are crowded upon a spadix surrounded by a spathe, with which it is sometimes confluent. The order includes 98 genera and about 1,000 species, abundant within the tropics, but comparatively rare in temperate regions. The larger genera are *Anthurium*, *Philodendron*, *Arisæma*, and *Pothos*. In temperate North America there are 10 species, belonging to 8 genera, of which the most common is the Jack-in-the-pulpit, or Indian turnip, *Arisæma triphyllum*. The skunk-cabbage, *Symplocarpus foetidus*, and the sweet-flag, *Acorus calamus*, are also well-known representatives of the order. The tuberous roots of many species abound in starch, and furnish a wholesome food when cooked, or after the acidity has been removed by washing, as in the taro, *Colocasia antiquorum*, which is extensively cultivated in tropical countries. British or Portland arrowroot is manufactured from the roots of *Arum maculatum* (the wake-robin or cuckoo-pint), the species of which are natives chiefly of tropical countries. A principle of acidity generally pervades the *Araceæ*, existing in so strong a degree in some as to render them dangerous poisons, as *Dieffenbachia seguina* of the West Indies and South America, which receives its popular name *dumb-cane* from the fact that when it is chewed the tongue becomes swelled by the acrid juice, and the power of speech is destroyed. Many species are cultivated in greenhouses, chiefly as foliage-plants, and



Cuckoo-pint, or Wake-robin (*Arum maculatum*).

a, spadix; b, stamens, or male flowers; c, ovaries, or female flowers; d, spathe; e, corn.



the calla, *Richardia Ethiopica*, is a very common house-plant. Also called *Aroideæ*.

**araceous** (ā-rā'shius), *a.* [*< NL. araceus: see Araceæ.*] Pertaining to the natural order of plants *Araceæ*.

**arachidic** (ar-ā-kid'ik), *a.* [*< Arachis (Arachid-) + -ic.*] Pertaining to or derived from the earth-nut, *Arachis hypogæa*: as, *arachidic acid*.

**Arachis** (ar'ā-kis), *n.* [*NL., < Gr. ἀραχίς, ἀραχός, ἀρακίς, some leguminous plant.*] A small genus of leguminous plants, natives of Brazil. The genus is remarkable in the order for its elongated pedicel-like calyx-tube, and for the manner in which the growing stipe of the ovary bends downward and, attaining a length of 2 or 3 inches, pushes the ovary into the ground, where it begins to enlarge and ripen. The best-known species is *A. hypogæa*, the common peanut or groundnut, which is now cultivated in most warm climates, and is esteemed a valuable article of food. Its pod when mature is oblong, often contracted in the middle, wrinkled, of a pale-yellow color, and contains two seeds of the size of a hazel-nut, sweet in flavor, especially when



Common Peanut (*Arachis hypogæa*).

*a, a, flowers; b, b, ovaries on lengthened stipes; c, c, forming fruit; d, d, pod; e, e, pod opened, showing seeds.*

roasted, and yielding when pressed an oil not inferior to that of olives. The plant grows to the height of 1 or 2 feet. —**Arachis-oil**, the oil expressed from the seeds of *Arachis hypogæa*, the fine limpid nut-oil of commerce, used as a substitute for olive-oil, and largely in soap-making.

**arachnactis** (ar-ak-nak'tis), *n.* [*NL., < Gr. ἀράχνη, a spider, + ἄκτις, a ray.*] A name given to the free-swimming young of the genus *Ectocarpus* (which see). The term was used as a genus name before the nature of these organisms was determined.

**arachnid** (a-rak'nid), *n.* One of the *Arachnida*; an arachnid.

**Arachnida** (a-rak'ni-dî), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Gr. ἀράχνη, a spider (see Aranea), + -ida.*] In *zoöl.*, a class name used with varying signification. (a) In Lamarck's and Latreille's systems of classification, one of three classes into which the Linnean *Insecta* were divided, the other two being *Crustacea* and *Insecta*; primarily divided into *Pulmonaria* and *Trachearia*. (b) In Latreille's system, the second class of articulated animals with articulated legs, apterous and ametabolous. It was divided into two orders, *Pulmonaria* and *Trachearia*, the former containing the spiders and scorpions, the latter the false scorpions, harvestmen, and mites. (c) A class of the phylum *Arthropoda*, including the spiders, scorpions, false scorpions, harvestmen, and mites, with or without the bear-animalcules and the *Pycnogonida* and *Pentastomida*. They are apterous, ametabolous, articulate animals, with articulated legs. They are decephalized by the blending of the head with the thorax as a cephalothorax, normally bearing 8 legs, and never more; the antennæ are transformed into chelicæ when present; the abdomen is usually distinct but not segmented, or if segmented is not distinctly separated from the cephalothorax, and does not bear limbs, the appendages being in the higher forms transformed into spinnerets; the eyes are simple and generally more than two in number; the respiratory apparatus is pulmonary or tracheal, or compounded of these two forms; and their mode of progression is digitigrade. There are about 4,500 species, some of which are fossils occurring in the Silurian and Carboniferous. They are now divided into six to nine orders. Huxley makes six: *Arthrogastera*, *Aracina*, *Acarina*, *Arctica*, *Pycnogonida*, *Pentastomida*. Pascoe makes nine: *Scorpionea*, *Cheliferidea*, *Acariidea*, *Araneidea*, *Phalangidea*, *Phryngidea*, *Solpugidea*, *Arctidea*, *Pentastomidea* (without *Pycnogonida*). Synonymous with *Acephala*, 3, and *Acera*, 2.

**arachnidan** (a-rak'ni-dan), *a. and n.* [*< Arachnida + -an.*] *I. a.* Pertaining to the *Arachnida*.

**arachnidia**, *n.* Plural of *arachnidium*.

**arachnidial** (ar-ak-nid'i-äl), *a.* [*< arachnidium + -al.*] Of or pertaining to an arachnidium. —**Arachnidial mammilla**, one of the processes into which the ducts of the arachnidium enter; a spinneret.

Their [the glands'] ducts ultimately enter the six prominent *arachnidial mammilla*.

**Arachnidial papilla**, a minute orifice through which the secretion of an arachnidium is poured out.

**arachnidium** (ar-ak-nid'i-um), *n.*; *pl. arachnidia* (-î). [*NL., < Gr. ἀράχνη, a cobweb, < ἀράχνη, a spider, + dim. -idium.*] The characteristic organ of the *Araneida*, or true spiders; the glandular apparatus by which the silky threads forming cobweb are secreted and spun out. Num-

berless minute glands, provided with separate ducts, secrete the viscid material which hardens into silk when exposed to the air. The glands have been divided into five kinds: aciniform, ampullate, aggregate, tubuliform, and tuberosus. Their ducts enter the arachnidial mammilla, and discharge through orifices in the arachnidial papilla.

**arachnitis** (ar-ak-ni'tis), *n.* A shortened form of *arachnoiditis*.

**arachnoid** (a-rak'noid), *a. and n.* [*< Gr. ἀράχνη, like a cobweb, < ἀράχνη, a spider's web, a spider, + εἶδος, form.*] *I. a.* 1. Of or pertaining to the *Arachnida*; arachnidan.—2. Like or likened to a cobweb: applied, in *anat.*—(a) to the arachnoid of the brain (see II.); (b) to the hyaloid membrane or arachnoid of the eye (see II.).—**Arachnoid canal, cavity**, etc. See the nouns.—**Arachnoid membrane**. Same as II., 2.—**Arachnoid tunic**. Same as II., 3.

*II. n.* 1. A kind of fossil madreporæ.—2. In *anat.*, the serous membrane enveloping the brain and spinal cord; the middle one of the three cerebrospinal meninges, between the dura mater and the pia mater. It was formerly regarded as consisting of two layers, a visceral layer investing the dura mater and a reflected parietal layer lining the dura mater, the two constituting a shut sac, like other serous membranes, inclosing a cavity called the arachnoid cavity, containing a serous fluid, the arachnoid fluid; but the more modern view regards the arachnoid membrane as a single sheet external to the pia mater and attached to it, but not following it into the sulci and other depressions of the brain. What was formerly called the cavity of the arachnoid is now termed the subdural space. The arachnoid is by some regarded as simply the outermost layer of the pia mater. Also called *arachnoid membrane, arachnoidea, arachnoides, and araneous membrane*.

3. An old and disused name of the hyaline or hyaloid membrane within the eyeball, especially of that portion of it which contributes to form the capsule of the crystalline lens.

**arachnoidal** (ar-ak-noi'däl), *a.* Pertaining to or of the nature of the arachnoid, in any sense of the word; arachnoid.

**arachnoidea, arachnoides** (ar-ak-noi'dê-ä, -dêz), *n.* [*NL.*] Same as *arachnoid, n., 2.*

**arachnoiditis** (a-rak-noi-di'tis), *n.* [*NL., < arachnoidea + -itis.*] Inflammation of the arachnoid membrane.

**arachnological** (a-rak-nô-loj'i-käl), *a.* Of or pertaining to arachnology.

**arachnologist** (ar-ak-nô-lô-jist), *n.* [*< arachnology + -ist.*] One versed in arachnology.

**arachnology** (ar-ak-nô-lô-ji), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀράχνη, a spider, + -λογία, < λέγω, speak: see -ology.*] The study of the *Arachnida*.

**Arachnopoda** (ar-ak-nô-pô-dä), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Gr. ἀράχνη, a spider, + πούς (πόδ-) = E. foot.*] In Dana's system of classification, a division of his suborder *Cormostomata* of *Entomostraca*. The term corresponds with *Araneiformia* or *Pycnogonida* (which see).

**Arachnothera** (a-rak-nô-thê-rä), *n.* [*NL., < Gr. ἀράχνη, a spider, + θηρῶν, hunt.*] The typical genus of birds of the subfamily *Arachnotherinae*. There are numerous species, inhabiting the Indo-Malayan region, such as *A. longirostris*. Also *Arachnotheres*.

**Arachnotherinæ** (a-rak'nô-thê-rî-nê), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Arachnothera + -inæ.*] A subfamily of *Nectariniida*, containing numerous species, chiefly East Indian and Oceanic, sometimes called spider-catchers, having long slender curved beaks like the sun-birds of the genera *Drepanis*, *Cinnyris*, etc.

**arack**, *n.* See *arrack*.

**aracouchini-resin** (ar'ā-kô-shê-ni-rez'in), *n.* Same as *acouchi-resin*.

**aracuan** (ar-ā-kwän'), *n.* [Of S. Amer. origin.] A name of one of the guans, *Ortalis aracuan*. Also written *aracuan*.

**arad** (ar'ad), *n.* [*< Arum + -ad.*] A plant of the natural order *Araceæ*. *Lindley*.

**Aradidæ** (a-rad'i-dê), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Aradus + -idæ.*] A family of heteropterous insects, characterized by their extremely depressed form and brown or fuscous coloration, and divided into *Aradina* and *Brachyrhynchina*.



Two Arachnidial Mammilla, or Spinnerets (Sp. 1, Sp. 2) of a Spider (*Mygale camentaria*).

The family *Aradidæ*, which contains the most depressed Heteroptera in existence. *Stand. Nat. Hist.*, II. 233.

**Aradina** (ar-ā-dî-nê), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Aradus + -ina.*] A subfamily of *Aradidæ*, having a comparatively long rostrum, the sternum grooved, the end of the abdomen with a thin cleft and lobate margin, and the head with an angular process exterior to the antennæ. It is a large group, generally distributed in America from the arctic regions to the tropics.

**Aradus** (ar'ā-dus), *n.* [*NL., appar. < Gr. ἄραδος, a rumbling (rattling), var. of ἀραβός, a gnashing, chattering (rattling); cf. ἀραβείν, rattle, ring, as armor: in allusion to the loose-armed appearance of the insects of this genus.*] A genus of heteropterous insects, typical of the subfamily *Aradina*. *A. crenatus* is a large species of the United States, half an inch long.

**aræometer**, etc. See *aræometer*, etc.

**aræostyle**, *a.* See *aræostyle*.

**aræosystyle**, *a.* See *aræosystyle*.

**aræotic**, *a. and n.* See *aræotic*.

**Aragonese** (ar'ā-go-nês' or -nêz'), *a. and n.* [*< Sp. Aragonés, < Aragon.*] *I. a.* Pertaining to Aragon or to its inhabitants.

*II. n. sing. or pl.* An inhabitant or the inhabitants of Aragon, one of the great divisions (formerly a kingdom) of Spain, in the north-eastern part.

Sometimes spelled *Arragonesc*.

**aragonite** (ar'ā-go-nit), *n.* [*< Aragon, a division of Spain, + -ite.*] Calcium carbonate crystallizing in the orthorhombic system. It is identical with calcite in chemical composition, but differs from it in crystalline form and in some of its physical properties; for example, its specific gravity is 2.9, while that of calcite is 2.7. It occurs often in transparent acicular crystals, and also as a deposit from waters carrying lime. A white variety, having a delicate coralloid form, is called *flos ferri* (flower of iron), from the fact of its occurrence with iron ores.

**aragu** (ar'ā-gô), *n.* [Canarese *aragu*, Telugu *araku*, ult. *< Skt. lakshā, lac: see lac.*] Crude sticklac. See *sticklac*.

**araguato** (ar-ā-gwä'tô), *n.* [S. Amer.; cf. *arabâ*.] A kind of howling monkey of South America, of the genus *Mycetes*, *M. ursinus*, or the ursine howler. It is the largest of the new-world monkeys hitherto noticed, its length being nearly 3 feet, while the tail reaches to even a greater length. Like all other members of the family, it is characterized by its discordant and dismal yells, which can be heard at the distance of a mile. See *cut* under *howler*. Also called *guareba, guariba*.

**araignée** (a-rä-nyä'), *n.* [F. *araignée*, a spider, formerly also a spider's web, *< LL. \*araneata*, a spider's web, *< L. aranea*, spider; see *Aranea*.] In *fort.*, a kind of underground work consisting of several branches or galleries starting from one point, like a spider's web.

**arain**, *n.* [Mod. only dial., also *arran, arrand*, *< ME. arain, arein, arayne, etc., irain, crayne, etc., < OF. araigne, aragne, iraigne, iragne = Pr. aranha, eranha = Sp. araña = Pg. aranha = It. aragna, a spider, < L. aranea, a spider, a spider's web: see Aranea.*] A spider.

**Arainæ** (ar-ā-i'nê), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Ara + -inæ.*] Same as *Arina*.

**araiset** (ā-räz'), *v. t.* [*< ME. araisen, arcisen, raise up, < a- (< AS. ā-) + raisen, reisen, raise: see a- and raise.*] Same as *raise*.

[A medicine] whose simple touch is powerful to *araise* King Pepin.

*Shak.*, All's Well, II. 1.

**arakanese**, *a. and n.* See *Aracanesæ*.

**arake** (a-räk'), *prep. phr. as adv. or a.* [*< a + rake.*] *Naut.*, on the rake; inclined from the perpendicular.

**araki** (ar'ā-ki), *n.* [Cf. *arki*; see *arrack*.] An Egyptian intoxicating drink prepared from the dîbs or honey of dates; a kind of arrack.

My guardians and attendants . . . used to fetch *araki* in a clear glass bottle, without even the decency of a cloth, and the messenger twice returned from these errands decidedly drunk. *R. F. Burton, El-Medinah, p. 437.*

**Aralia** (a-rä'li-ä), *n.* [*NL.; origin unknown.*]

A genus of plants with small flowers arranged in umbels, and succulent berries, the type of the natural order *Araliaceæ*.

**Araliaceæ** (a-rä-li-ä'sê-ê), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Aralia + -aceæ.*] A natural order of plants nearly related to the *Umbellifera*, from which they are distinguished chiefly by their three- or more celled fruit, simple epigynous disk, usually valvate corolla, and more shrubby habit. The order is most largely represented in warm and tropical countries, and to it belongs the ivy, *Hedera Helix*. Ginseng, which is highly esteemed by the Chinese as a stimulant, is produced by *Panax Schinseng*, a plant found in northern Asia. The ginseng of North America, *Aralia quinquefolia*, is less valued. A species of *Aralia*, *A. nudicaulis*, is used in North America as a substitute for sarsa-



parilla. The true rice-paper of the Chinese, obtained only from the island of Formosa, is made from the pith of another araliaceous plant, *Fatsia papyrifera*. The order is represented in temperate North America only by the genus *Aralia*, of which there are eight species, and by a single species of *Fatsia* on the Pacific coast.

**araliaceous** (a-rā-lī-ā'shius), *a.* [**< NL. araliaceus.**] Belonging to or resembling the *Araliaceæ*.

**Aramæan**, *n.* See *Aramean*.

**Aramaic** (ar-a-mā'ik), *a.* and *n.* [**< LL. as if \*Aramaicus, < Gr. Ἀραμαῖος, LL. Aramæa,** properly fem. of Ἀραμαῖος, *L. Aramæus*, *adj.*, formed on Heb. *Arām*, the name given to the districts comprehended in Mesopotamia, northern Syria, the region of Damascus, and eastern Palestine southward to Arabia Petrea.] Same as *Aramean*.

The *Aramaic* speech began to extend itself beyond its original limits. *Isaac Taylor, The Alphabet, L 283.*

**Aramean, Aramæan** (ar-ā-mē'an), *a.* and *n.* [**< LL. Aramæus, < Gr. Ἀραμαῖος: see Aramaic.**]

**I. a.** Belonging or relating to the northern division of the Semitic family of languages and peoples, containing the Mesopotamian, the Syrian (extending over Palestine prior to the Christian era), and the Nabatean; Chaldean; Chaldaic; Syrian: in distinction from the western or middle Semitic (Phœnician and Hebrew) and the south Semitic (Arabic and Ethiopic).

The *Aramean* alphabet attained an even wider extension than the *Aramaic* speech, and at length extirpated all the independent North Semitic scripts.

*Isaac Taylor, The Alphabet, I 283.*

**II. n. 1.** The language of the northwestern Semites, preserved in the Biblical books of Ezra and Daniel, in the Targums, and in the Peshito version of the Scriptures, together with the Christian Syriac literature.—**2.** An inhabitant or a native of Aramæa or Syria.

The *Aramæans* also . . . have the form "mata."

*N. A. Rev., CXXVII. 523.*

**Arameanism** (ar-ā-mē'an-izm), *n.* [**< Aramean + -ism.**] Same as *Aramism*.

**Aranidae** (a-ram'i-dē), *n. pl.* [**< Aramus + -idae.**] A family of gallatorial birds, confined to the warmer parts of America, and forming a connecting link between the cranes and the rails, or the gruiform and ralliform birds. The principal osteological and pterylographic characters are those of the cranes, while the digestive system and the general habits and appearance are those of the rails. There are a pair of cæca, a pair of carotid arteries, and a pair of syringeal muscles. The family consists of the single genus *Aramus* (which see).

**Aranides** (a-ram'i-dēz), *n.* [**< Aramus + -ides.**] A genus of American ralliform birds, of the family *Rallidae* and subfamily *Rallinae*; the American cranes, or small rails with short bills. The genus contains about 20 species, chiefly of Central and South America; it is sometimes restricted to one group of these, other names, as *Porzana*, *Coturnicops*, and *Creciscus*, being used for the rest.

**Aramism** (ar'ā-mizm), *n.* [**< Aram- (in Aramaic, etc.) + -ism.**] An idiom of the Aramean or Chaldean language; a Chaldaism. Also *Arameanism*.

**Aramus** (ar'ā-mus), *n.* [**< NL.; etym. unknown.**] The typical and only genus of the family *Aranidae*, containing the courlans, caraus, or crying-birds. They are about 2 feet long, of chocolate-brown color streaked with white, with short and rounded wings, a falcate first primary, a short tail of 12 feathers, and cleft toes. The hinder toe is elevated, and the tarsus is scutellate anteriorly, and as long as the bill. The bill is twice as long as the head, slender but strong, compressed, contracted opposite the linear nostrils, grooved about half its length, and enlarged and decurved in the terminal portion. *A. pietus* (Coues) inhabits Florida, where it is known as the limpkin; another species, *A. scolopaceus*, the scolopaceous courlan, is found in the warmer parts of America. See *courlan*.

**Aranea** (a-rā'nē-ā), *n.* [**L., a spider, a spider's web (> E. arain, q. v.); also araneus, m., a spider; cf. Gr. ἀράχνης, Attic ἀράχνη, poet. ἀράχνης, a spider, perhaps connected with ἀραχ, a net.**]

**1.** An old genus of spiders, more or less exactly equivalent to the modern superfamily *Araneida*. By various restrictions it has been reduced to the value of one of the modern families or genera of spiders, and has been eliminated entirely from some systems. *Aranea domestica*, the common house-spider, is now *Tegenaria domestica*. Also *Araneus*.

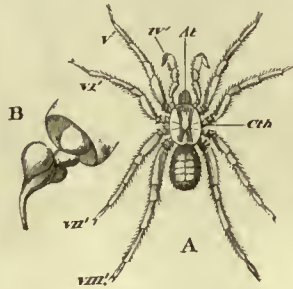
**2.** [**< NL., neut. pl.**] A former group of spiders, intermediate between a modern order and a modern genus.

**araneal** (a-rā'nē-āl), *a.* [**< L. aranea, a spider, + -al.**] Pertaining to or resembling the spider.

**araneid** (a-rā'nē-id), *n.* Same as *araneidan*.

**Araneida** (ar-ā-nē-i-dā), *n. pl.* [**< Aranea + -ida.**] A superfamily and subgroup of the class *Arachnida*, now usually called an order, containing the spiders as distinguished from the mites, scorpions, and other arachnidans:

practically synonymous and conterminous with *Dimerosomata* or *Pulmatrachearia*. The spiders breathe by two or more pulmonary sacs, combined or not with tracheæ. The abdomen is not segmented, and is distinctly separated from the cephalothorax; they have no antennæ, as such, but a pair of palps; they have from 2 to 8 simple eyes, and 8 legs of 7 joints each. The abdominal appendages are modified into an arachnidum or spinneret, the apparatus by which cobweb, gossamer, and other kinds of spider-silk are spun from a secretion of glandular organs. There are also always poison-glands connected with the mouth-parts. The division of the group varies with every leading writer as to number of suborders or families and their arrangement, some admitting but two



*Mygalæ cementaria*, typical of *Araneida*.

*A*, female, natural size; *A1*, chelicere; *IP*, pedipalpi; *P*, *VI*, maxillary feet; *VII*, *VIII*, thoracic feet; *Ch*, cephalothorax. *B*, last joint of pedipalpus of male, much magnified. See cut under *chelicera*.

or three families, others several suborders and upward of twenty families, while the diversities of detail are endless. A prime division is into *Dipneumones*, those having two pulmonary sacs (the great bulk of the order), and *Tetrapneumones*, with four; or according to the number of stigmata, those having two pairs (*Tetrasticta*) or only one pair (*Tristicta*); or according to the number of eyes, whether 2, 4, 6, or 8; or, finally, according to the way in which they move about and spin their webs. Some authors adopt three families: *Araneida*, *Lycosidae*, and *Mygalidae*. Also *Araneidea*, *Araneina*.

**Araneidæ** (ar-ā-nē-i-dē), *n. pl.* [**< Aranea + -idæ.**] The spiders, considered as a family; the spinning spiders. The group approaches more or less nearly in extent the order *Araneida*. In some systems the term disappears, being conterminous with the order, which then is divided into numerous families of other names.

**araneidan** (ar-ā-nē-i-dan), *n.* [**< Araneida + -an.**] One of the *Araneida*; any spider. Also *araneid*.

**Araneidea** (ar-ā-nē-i-dē-ā), *n. pl.* [**< NL.**] Same as *Araneida*.

**araneiform** (a-rā'nē-i-fōrm), *a.* [**< NL. araneiformis, < L. aranea, a spider, + forma, form.**]

**1.** Spider-like in form; resembling a spider; belonging to the *Araneida*, as distinguished from other arachnidans.—**2.** Of or pertaining to the *Araneiformia*.

**Araneiformes** (a-rā'nē-i-fōr'mēz), *n. pl.* [**< NL., pl. of araneiformis: see araneiform.**] Same as *Araneiformia*.

**Araneiformia** (a-rā'nē-i-fōr'mi-ā), *n. pl.* [**< NL., neut. pl. of araneiformis: see araneiform.**] A group of spider-like marine animals: synonymous with *Pycnogonida* (which see). They are sometimes placed with the *Crustacea* in an order or a subclass called *Podosomata*, sometimes in *Arachnida*, sometimes combined with the *Arctisca* in a subclass *Pseudarachna*, and sometimes otherwise disposed of. They have a rudimentary unsegmented abdomen, a suctorial mouth, and 4 pairs of long, jointed legs, but are destitute of respiratory organs. Some are parasitic.

**Araneina** (a-rā'nē-i-nā), *n. pl.* [**< Aranea + -ina.**] Same as *Araneida*.

**araneologist** (a-rā'nē-ol'ō-jist), *n.* [**< araneology + -ist.**] One skilled in araneology.

**araneology** (a-rā'nē-ol'ō-jī), *n.* [**< L. aranea, a spider, + Gr. -λογία, < λέγειν, speak; see -ology.**] That department of entomology which relates to spiders.

The facts . . . were new to the field of American araneology. *Science, IV. 24.*

**araneose** (a-rā'nē-ōs), *a.* [**< L. araneosus, full of or like spiders' webs, < aranea, a spider's web, also a spider; see Aranea.**] Covered with hairs crossing one another, like the rays in a spider's web; arachnoid.

**araneous** (a-rā'nē-us), *a.* [As *araneosc*, or after *L. araneus*, pertaining to a spider or to a spider's web, < *aranea*, a spider, spider's web: see *araneosc*.] **1.** Full of cobwebs.—**2.** Resembling a cobweb; extremely thin and delicate, like spider's silk or gossamer; covered with delicate tangled hairs like cobweb; arachnoid.—**Araneous membrane.** Same as *arachnoid, n., 2.*

**arango** (a-rang'gō), *n.* [A native name.] A kind of bead made of rough carnelian, generally of a cylindrical shape. Such beads, imported from Bombay, constituted an article of traffic with Africa previous to the abolition of the slave-trade.

**arapaima** (ar-a-pī'mā), *n.* [S. Amer. native name.] **1.** The name of the largest known fresh-water fish, *Arapaima gigas*, an inhabitant of Brazil and Guiana, said to attain a length of 15 feet and a weight of 400 pounds. It is of eco-

nomical importance as a food-fish.—**2.** [*cap.*] [**< NL.**] A genus of malacopterygian abdominal fishes, of the family *Osteoglossida*, remarkable for their size and the mosaic work of their hard bony compound scales. *A. gigas* is an example. **araphorostic, araphostic, a.** See *arrhaphostic*.

**arapunga** (ar-a-pung'gā), *n.* [S. Amer. native name.] A South American oscine passerine bird of the family *Cotingidae* and subfamily *Gymnoderinae*; the bell-bird, campanero, or averano, *Chasmorhynchus niveus*; one of the fruit-crows, with a long erectile tubular process on the head, rising sometimes to the height of several inches. It is remarkable for its clear, far-sounding notes of a peculiarly resonant or bell-like quality, continued through the heat of the day, when most birds are silent, and therefore readily heard at a great distance.



Arapunga, or Campanero (*Chasmorhynchus niveus*).

The bird is of about the size of a pigeon, and the plumage of the adult is pure white. The native name was made a generic term by Lesson in 1831. The bird is nearly related to the umbrella-birds, *Cephalopterus*.

**arara** (a-rā'rā), *n.* [Braz. Cf. *Ara*.] A kind of macaw, *Ara maracana*.

**araracanga** (a-rā-rā-kang'gā), *n.* Same as *aracanga*.

**araramboya** (ar'a-ram-bō'yā), *n.* [Braz.] A name of the bojubi or dog-headed boa of Brazil, *Xiphosoma caninum*.

**ararauna** (ar-a-rā'nā), *n.* [Braz.] The blue and yellow macaw, *Psittacus ararauna* (Linnaeus), now *Ara ararama*.

**araroba** (ar-a-rō'bā), *n.* Same as *chrysarobin*.

**arar-tree** (ār'ār-trē), *n.* The sandarac-tree of Morocco, *Callitris quadrivalvis*. See *sandarac-tree*.

**arase**† (ā-rās'), *v. t.* [Also written *aracc*, < OF. *araser*, raze, demolish, < *a*, to, + *ras*, level: see *a-11* and *rase*, raze, and cf. *erace*.] **1.** To raze; level with the ground.—**2.** To erase.

**arase**†, *v. t.* Same as *arace*.

**arasene**, *n.* Same as *arrasene*.

**arashtra** (a-ras'trā), *n.* Same as *arrastre*.

**aration** (ā-rā'shōn), *n.* [**< L. aratio(n-), < arare, pp. aratus, plow: see arable.**] Plowing; tillage. [Rare.]

It would suffice to teach these four parts of agriculture; first *aration*, and all things belonging to it.

*Cowley, Works (ed. 1710), II. 710.*

**aratory** (ar'ā-tō-ri), *a.* [**< ML. aratorius, < L. arator, plow, < arare, pp. aratus, plow: see arable.**] Relating or contributing to tillage.

**aratum terræ** (a-rā'trum ter'ē), [**< ML., a plowgate of land: aratum, a portion of land as much as could be plowed with one plow (a special use of L. aratum, plow, < arare, plow: see arable); terræ, gen. of L. terra, land.**] In *Scots law*, a plowgate of land, consisting of eight oxgates, because anciently the plow was drawn by eight oxen.

**Araucan** (a-rā'kan), *n.* Same as *Araucanian*.

**Araucania** (ar-ā-kā-ni-an), *a.* and *n.* [**< Araucania, < Araucanos, the Araucanians, a tribe of Indians inhabiting the southern parts of Chili.**]

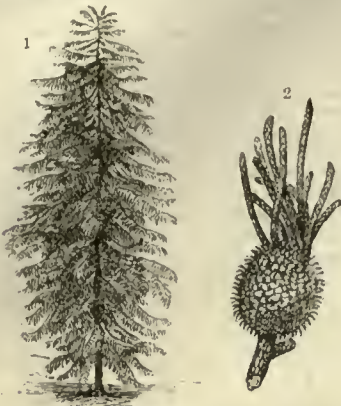
**I. a.** Of or pertaining to Araucania, a territory in the southern part of Chili, mainly comprised in the modern provinces of Arauco and Valdivia.

**II. n.** A native or an inhabitant of Araucania. The aboriginal Araucanians are a partially civilized race who have never been conquered by Europeans; but in 1833 the portion of them living on the mainland voluntarily submitted to the Chilean government.

**Araucaria** (ar-ā-kā-ri-ā), *n.* [**< NL., < Araucania + -aria.**] A genus of *Conifera*, the representative of the pine in the southern hemisphere, found in South America, Australia, and some of the islands of the Pacific. The species are large evergreen trees with verticillate spreading branches covered with stiff, narrow, pointed leaves, and bearing large cones, each scale having a single large seed. The species best known in cultivation is *A. imbricata* (the Chili pine or monkey-puzzle), which is quite hard. It is a native of the mountains of southern Chili, where it forms vast forests, and yields a hard, durable wood. Its seeds are eaten



when roasted. The Moreton Bay pine of Australia, *A. Cunninghamii*, supplies a valuable lumber used in making furniture, in house- and boat-building, and in other carpenter-work. A species, *A. excelsa*, abounds on Norfolk Island, attaining a height of 200 feet. See *Norfolk Island pine*, under *pine*.



1. Norfolk Island Pine (*Araucaria excelsa*). 2. Cone of *Araucaria Cookii*.

**araucarian** (ar-ā-kā'ri-an), *a.* and *n.* [*< Araucaria + -an.*] *I. a.* Related to or having the characters of the genus *Araucaria*.

*II. n.* A tree of the genus *Araucaria*.

The plants of which our coal-seams are composed speak to us of lands covered with luxuriant growths of tree-ferns and *araucarians*. *Geikie, Ice Age, p. 94.*

**araucarite** (a-rā'ka-rīt), *n.* [*< Araucaria + -ite<sup>2</sup>.*] The name given to fragments of plants found fossilized in strata of different ages, and believed to be related to plants of the living genus *Araucaria*. Trunks occur in the coal-measures in the neighborhood of Edinburgh which have belonged to immense coniferous trees, referred, though with some doubt, to this genus. The fruits and foliage found in the Secondary rocks are certainly closely related to the Australian *araucarians*.

**araught**. Preterit of *areach*.

**arauha** (a-rā'ō-ā), *n.* The native name of a gigantic spider of the genus *Mygale*, found on the Abrelhos islands, Brazil. It preys on lizards, and even on young chickens. It is probably the bird-spider, *Mygale (Arvicularia) arvicularia*, or a related species.

**arba, n.** See *arabā*.

**arbaccio** (ār-bāch'io), *n.* [It. dial.] A coarse cloth made in Sardinia from the wool of an inferior breed of sheep called the Nuoro. *E. H. Knight.*

**Arbacia** (ār-bā'si-ā), *n.* [NL.] The typical genus of sea-urchins of the family *Arbaciidae*. *A. punctulata* and *A. nigra* are two species, occurring respectively on the eastern and western coasts of North America.

**arbaciid** (ār-bas'i-id), *n.* A sea-urchin of the family *Arbaciidae*.

**Arbaciidae** (ār-ba-si'ī-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Arbacia + -idae.*] A family of desmoticous or endocyclic echinoids, or regular sea-urchins, intermediate in its general characters between *Cidaridae* and *Echinidae*, and having median ambulacral spaces appearing as bare bands. The family is typified by the genus *Arbacia*; another genus is *Calopleurus*.

**arbalest, arbalester.** See *arbalist, arbalister*.

**arbalète** (ār-ba-lāt'), *n.* [F., *< OF. arbalète*: see *arbalist*.] Same as *arbalist*, 2.

**arbalist, arbalest** (ār'ba-list, -lest), *n.* [*< ME. arbelaste, arblast, arblest, etc. (also arceblast, arowblaste, as if connected with arow, arrow), < OF. arbaleste, arbeleste, arbalestre, F. arbalète = Pr. arbalesta, abalesta, < LL. areubalista, areuballista*: see *areubalist*.] *1.* A crossbow used in Europe in the chase and in war throughout the middle ages. The bow was made of steel, horn, or other material, and was of such great strength and stiffness that some mechanical appliance was used to bend it and adjust the string to the notch. The lighter arballasts, used in the chase, and generally by horsemen, required a double hook, which the arbalister carried at his girdle. Heavier ones required a kind of lever, or a windlass, or a revolving winch with a ratchet and long handle, to draw them; these appliances were separate from the arbalist, and were carried along from the shoulder or at the belt. The short and heavy arrow of the arbalist was called a *quarrel*, from its square head, or more commonly a *bolt*, as distinguished from the *shaft* discharged by the longbow. Sometimes stones (see *stone-bow*) and leaden balls were used. The missile of the arbalist was discharged with such force as to penetrate ordinary armor, and the weapon was considered so deadly as to be prohibited by a council of the church except in warfare against infidels. It could, however, be discharged only twice a minute. It was used especially in the attack and defense of fortified places. For similar weapons of other periods than the European middle ages, see *crossbow*. Also *areubalist*, and formerly *arblast*.

*2.* In *her.*, a crossbow used as a bearing.

19

**arbalister, arbalester** (ār'ba-lis-tēr, -les-tēr), *n.* [*< ME. arbalester, arbalasier, arblast, etc., < OF. arbalestier, < ML. arcubalistarius*: see *arcubalist*.] One armed with the arbalist; a crossbowman; especially, a soldier carrying the arbalist of war. Also *arcubalist*.

**arbitrer** (ār'bi-tēr), *n.* [= F. arbitre, *< L. arbitrer*, a witness, judge, lit. one who goes to see, *< ar- for ad*, to, + *betere, bitere*, come.] *1.* A person chosen by the parties in a controversy to decide their differences; one who decides points at issue; an arbitrator; a referee; an umpire.

The civilians make a difference between *arbitrer* and *arbitrator*, the former being obliged to judge according to the customs of the law; whereas the latter is at liberty to use his own discretion, and accommodate the difference in that manner which appears most just and equitable. *Wharton.*

*2.* In a general sense, a person who has the power of judging and determining absolutely according to his own pleasure; one whose power of deciding and governing is not limited; one who has a matter under his sole authority for adjudication.

Our plan best, I believe, combines wisdom and practicability, by providing a plurality of Counsellors, but a single *arbitrer* for ultimate decision. *Jefferson, Autobiog., p. 44.*

The final *arbitrer* of institutions is always the conception of right prevailing at the time. *Rae, Contemporary Socialism, p. 179.*

**Arbitrer elegantiarum** (el-ē-gan-ah-ē-rum), [L.] A judge of the elegancies; an authority in matters of taste. = *Syn. Arbitrator, umpire, referee, judge; absolute ruler, controller, governor.*

**arbitrer** (ār'bi-tēr), *v. t.* [*< arbitrer, n.*] To act as arbitrer between; judge. *Hall.*

**arbitrable** (ār'bi-tra-bl), *a.* [*< Sp. arbitrable = Pg. arbitrar, < L. as if \*arbitrabilis, < arbitrari, arbitrate*: see *arbitrate*.] *1.* Arbitrary; depending on the will. *Spelman.*—*2.* Subject to arbitration; subject to the decision of an arbitrer, court, judge, or other appointed authority; discretionary.

The value of moneys is *arbitrable* according to the use of several kingdoms. *Bp. Hall, Cases of Conscience, l. 1.*

**arbitrage** (ār'bi-trāj), *n.* [*< F. arbitrage, < arbitrer, arbitrate*: see *arbitrate*.] *1.* Arbitration. *R. Cobden.* [Rare.]—*2.* The calculation of the relative value at the same time, at two or more places, of stocks, bonds, or funds of any sort, including exchange, with a view to taking advantage of favorable circumstances or differences in payments or other transactions; arbitration of exchange.

*Arbitrage* proper is a separate, distinct, and well-defined business, with three main branches. Two of these, viz., *arbitrage* or arbitration in bullion and coins, and arbitration in bills, also called the arbitration of exchanges, fall within the businesses of bullion dealing and banking respectively. The third, *arbitrage* in stocks and shares, is *arbitrage* properly so called, and so understood, whenever the word is mentioned without qualification among business men, and it is strictly a Stock Exchange business. *Encyc. Brit., II. 311.*

*3.* The business of bankers which is founded on calculations of the temporary differences in the price of securities, and is carried on through a simultaneous purchase in the cheaper and sale in the dearer market.

**arbitrager** (ār'bi-trā-jēr), *n.* A banker or a broker who engages in arbitrage operations.

**arbitrageur** (ār-bi-tra-zhēr'), *n.* [F.] Same as *arbitrager*.

As a rule, the arbitrage properly known as such is the business of an *arbitrageur*, who is almost always a member of a Stock Exchange or "Bourse," and his arbitrations with very few exceptions are neither in bullion nor in bills, but in Government and other stocks and shares. *Encyc. Brit., II. 311.*

**arbitral** (ār'bi-trāl), *a.* [*< LL. arbitralis, < L. arbitrer, arbitrer.*] Relating to arbitration; subject to review and adjudication.—*Decree arbitral.* See *decree*.

**arbitrament** (ār-bit'ra-ment), *n.* [*< ME. arbitrement, arbitrimēt, < OF. arbitrement = Pr. arbitramen = Sp. arbitramiento = Pg. arbitramento, < ML. arbitramentum, < L. arbitrari, arbitrate*: see *arbitrate*.] *1.* The power or right to decide for one's self or for others; the power of absolute and final decision.

Liberty, and Life, and Death would soon . . . Lie in the *arbitrament* of those who ruled The capital City. *Wordsworth, Prelude, x.*

*2.* The act of deciding a dispute as an arbitrer or arbitrator; the act of settling a claim or dis-



Arbalister. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. du Mobilier français.")

pute which has been referred to arbitration; the absolute and authoritative settlement of any matter.

Want will force him to put it to *arbitrament*. *Massinger, New Way to Pay Old Debts, II. 1.*

This tax was regulated by a law made on purpose, and not left to the *arbitrament* of partial or interested persons. *J. Adams, Works, V. 73.*

*3.* The decision or sentence pronounced by an arbitrer. [In this sense *award* is now more common in legal use.]

To discover the grounds on which . . . usage bases its *arbitraments*, baffles, not seldom, our utmost ingenuity of speculation. *F. Hall, Mod. Eng., p. 31.*

Sometimes spelled *arbitrement*.

**arbitrarily** (ār'bi-trā-ri-lī), *adv.* In an arbitrary manner; at will; capriciously; without sufficient reason; in an irresponsible or despotic way.

The Bishop of Dunkeld, who . . . had opposed the government, was *arbitrarily* ejected from his see, and a successor was appointed. *Macaulay, Hist. Eng., VI.*

**arbitrariness** (ār'bi-trā-ri-nes), *n.* The quality of being arbitrary.

Consciousness is an entangled plexus which cannot be cut into parts without more or less *arbitrariness*. *H. Spencer, Prin. of Psychol., § 450.*

**arbitrarious** (ār-bi-trā-ri-us), *a.* [*< L. arbitrarius*: see *arbitrary*.] Arbitrary. *Norris.*

**arbitrarily** (ār-bi-trā-ri-lī), *adv.* Arbitrarily. *Barrow.*

**arbitrary** (ār'bi-trā-ri), *a.* [= F. arbitraire = Pr. arbitrarī = Sp. Pg. It. arbitrarīo, *< L. arbitrarius*, of arbitration, hence uncertain, depending on the will, *< arbitrer, arbitrer, umpire*: see *arbitrer*.] *1.* Not regulated by fixed rule or law; determinable as occasion arises; subject to individual will or judgment; discretionary.

Indifferent things are left *arbitrary* to us. *Bp. Hall, Remains, p. 277.*

*2.* In law, properly determinable by the choice or pleasure of a tribunal, as distinguished from that which should be determined according to settled rules or the relative rights or equities of the parties. Thus, whether the judge will take and state an account himself, or refer it to an auditor, is a question resting in his arbitrary discretion; whether, also, a particular person is qualified to act as auditor is a question involving judicial or legal discretion.

*3.* Uncontrolled by law; using or abusing unlimited power; despotic; tyrannical.

For sure, if Dulness sees a grateful day, 'Tis in the shade of *arbitrary* away. *Pope, Dunclad, IV. 182.*

Could I prevail upon my little tyrant here to be less *arbitrary*, I should be the happiest man alive. *Goldsmith, She Stoops to Conquer, v.*

*Arbitrary* power is most easily established on the ruins of liberty abused to licentiousness. *Washington.*

*4.* Not characterized by or manifesting any overruling principle; fixed, determined, or performed at will; independent of rule or control.

A great number of *arbitrary* signs, various and opposite, do constitute a language. If such *arbitrary* connection be instituted by men, it is an artificial language; if by the Author of Nature, it is a natural language. *Bp. Berkeley.*

They perpetually sacrifice nature and reason to *arbitrary* canons of taste. *Macaulay, Dryden.*

By an *arbitrary* proceeding, I mean one conducted by the private opinions or feelings of the man who attempts to regulate. *Burke.*

*5.* Ungeoverned by reason; hence, capricious; uncertain; unreasonable; varying; changeful; as, an *arbitrary* character.

My disappointments, as a general thing, . . . had too often been the consequence of *arbitrary* preconceptions. *H. James, Jr., Little Tour, p. 253.*

**Arbitrary constant**, in *math.*, a quantity which by a differential equation is required to have the same value for all values of the variable, while this constant value remains indeterminate.—**Arbitrary discretion.** See *discretion*.—**Arbitrary function**, in *math.*, a quantity which is required by a partial differential equation to remain unchanged as long as certain variables remain unchanged, but which may vary in any manner with these variables, subject only to the condition of having differential coefficients with respect to them.—**Arbitrary homonyms.** See *homonym*. = *Syn. Capricious, unlimited, irresponsible, uncontrolled, tyrannical, domineering, imperious.*

**arbitrate** (ār'bi-trāt), *v.*; pret. and pp. *arbitrated*, ppr. *arbitrating*. [*< L. arbitrat, pp. of arbitrari (> It. arbitrar = Pg. Sp. Pr. arbitrar = F. arbitrer*), be a witness, act as umpire, *< arbitrer, umpire*: see *arbitrer*.] *I. intrans.* *1.* To act as an arbitrer, or formal umpire between contestants; mediate.

In the disputes of kings, the weaker party often appealed to the Pope, and thus gave him an opportunity to *arbitrate* or command. *Woolsey, Intro. to Inter. Law, § 8.*

*2.* To decide; determine; settle a question or rule otherwise indeterminate.

Some [words] become equivocal by changing their signification, and some fall obsolete, one cannot tell why, for custom or caprice arbitrate[s], guided by no law. *I. D'Israeli, Amen. of Lit., I. 172.*



**II. trans.** 1. To give an authoritative decision in regard to as arbitrator; decide or determine.

Thoughts speculative their unsure hopes relate;  
But certain issue strokes must arbitrate.  
*Shak., Macbeth, v. 4.*  
Things must be compared to and arbitrated by her [wisdom's] standard, or else they will contain something of monstrous enormity.  
*Barrow, Works, I. vi.*  
But thou, Sir Lancelot, sitting in my place  
Enchain'd to-morrow, arbitrate the field.  
*Tennyson, The Last Tournament.*

2. To submit to arbitration; settle by arbitration; as, to arbitrate a dispute regarding wages.

**arbitrated** (är'bi-trä-ted), *n.* Ascertained or determined by arbitrage; as, arbitrated rates; arbitrated par of exchange.

Business men . . . were . . . enabled to utilize all the advantages of cross and arbitrated exchanges.  
*Baleh, Mines of U. S., p. 444.*

**arbitration** (är-bi-trä'shon), *n.* [**< ME. arbitratiō, < OF. arbitration = Pr. arbitraciō, < L. arbitratio(n-), < arbitrari, arbitrate, judge: see arbitrate.**] The hearing and determining of a cause between parties in controversy by a person or persons chosen or agreed to by the parties. This may be done by one person, but it is usual to choose more than one. Frequently two are nominated, one by each party, the two being authorized in turn to agree upon a third, who is called the umpire (or, in Scotland, sometimes the *oversman*), and who either acts with them or is called on to decide in case the primary arbitrators differ. The determination of arbitrators or umpires is called an *award*. By the common law an award properly made is binding; but the arbitrators' authority may be revoked before award at the will of either party. Permanent boards of arbitration are sometimes constituted by legislative or corporate authority, but the submission of cases to their decision is always voluntary.

It is not too much to hope that arbitration and conciliation will be the means adopted alike by nations and by individuals, to adjust all differences.  
*N. A. Rev., CXLII, 613.*

Arbitration, in International Law, is one of the recognized modes of terminating disputes between independent nations.  
*Encyc. Brit., II, 313.*

**Arbitration bond**, a bond by which a party to a dispute engages to abide by the award of arbitrators.—**Arbitration of exchange.** See *arbitrage*, 2.—**Geneva arbitration**, the settlement by arbitration of the dispute between the governments of the United States and Great Britain concerning the Alabama claims: so called because the board of arbitrators held their sessions at Geneva in Switzerland. See *Alabama claims*, under *claim*.

**arbitrational** (är-bi-trä'shon-äl), *a.* 1. Pertaining to, of the nature of, or involving arbitration; as, *arbitrational methods of settling disputes.*—2. Resulting from arbitration or a reference to arbitrators.

*Arbitrational settlement of the Alabama claims.*  
*A. Hayward, Ethics of Peace.*

**arbitrative** (är'bi-trä-tiv), *a.* [**< arbitrate + -ive.**] Of the nature of arbitration; relating to arbitration; having power to arbitrate; as, "he urged *arbitrative* tribunals," *R. J. Hinton, Eng. Radical Leaders*, p. 117.

**arbitrator** (är'bi-trä-tör), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *arbitratour*, < ME. *arbitrator*, < OF. *arbitratour*, *-eur* (earlier *arbitrouer*, *arbitreor*: see *arbitrer*), < LL. *arbitrator*, < *arbitrari*, pp. *arbitratus*, arbitrate: see *arbitrate*.] 1. A person who decides some point at issue between others; one who formally hears and decides a disputed cause submitted by common consent of the parties to arbitration.—2. One who has the power of deciding or prescribing according to his own absolute pleasure; an absolute governor, president, autocrat, or arbiter. See *arbitrer*.

Though heaven be shut,  
And heaven's high Arbitrator sit secure.  
*Milton, P. L., II, 359.*  
The end crowns all;  
And that old common arbitrator, Time,  
Will one day end it.  
*Shak., T. and C., iv. 5.*

=Syn. 1. *Umpire, Referee*, etc. See *judge*, *n.*

**arbitratorship** (är'bi-trä-tör-ship), *n.* The office or function of an arbitrator.

**arbitratrix** (är'bi-trä-triks), *n.*; pl. *arbitratrices* (är'bi-trä-trisēs). [LL., fem. of *arbitrator*: see *arbitrator*.] A female arbitrator.

**arbitret**, *n.* See *arbitry*.

**arbitret**, *v. t.* See *arbitrer*.

**arbitrement**, *n.* See *arbitrament*.

**arbitret** (är'bi-trèt), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *arbitror*, *arbitrouer*, < ME. *arbitrouer*, < OF. *arbitrouer*, *arbitreor*, *arbitreor*, < LL. *arbitrator*: see *arbitrator*.] An arbiter or arbitrator.

The arbiter of her own destiny.  
*Southey.*

**arbitress** (är'bi-tres), *n.* [ME. *arbitres*; < *arbitrer* + *-ess*.] A female arbiter; as, an *arbitress of fashion*.

He aspired to see  
His native Pisa queen and *arbitress*  
Of cities.  
*Brant, Knight's Epitaph.*

**arbitror**, *n.* See *arbitrer*.

**arbitry**, *n.* [ME. *arbitrie* (earlier *arbitre*, < OF. *arbitre*), < L. *arbitrium*, will, judgment, < *arbitrer*, arbiter: see *arbitrer*.] 1. Free will; discretion.—2. Arbitration.—3. Judgment; award.

**arblast**, *n.* Same as *arbalist*.

**arblastert**, *n.* Same as *arbalister*.

**Arbogast's method.** See *method*.

**arbor**<sup>1</sup> (är'bör), *n.* [In the derived sense formerly *arber*, *aybre*, < F. *arbre*, OF. *arbre*, *aubre* = Pr. *aubre* = Sp. *arbol* = Pg. *arvore*, formerly *arbor* = It. *albore*, *albero*, *arbore*, poet. *arbore*, a tree, beam, mast, etc., < L. *arbor* (acc. *arborem*), earlier *arbo*, a tree, and hence also a beam, bar, mast, shaft, oar, etc. Cf. the similar development of *beam* and *tree*.] 1. Literally, a tree: used in this sense chiefly in botanical names.—2. In *mech.*: (a) The main support or beam of a machine. (b) The principal spindle or axis of a wheel or pinion communicating motion to the other moving parts.—**Arbor Dianæ** (tree of Diana, that is, of silver: see *Diana*), in *chem.*, a beautiful arborescent precipitate produced by silver in mercury.—**Arbor Judæ**, in *bot.*, the Judas-tree (which see).—**Arbor Saturni** (tree of Saturn, that is, of lead: see *Saturn*), in *chem.*, an arborescent precipitate formed when a piece of zinc is put into a solution of acetate of lead.—**Arbor vitæ**. See *arbor-vitæ*.—**Expanding arbor**, in *mech.*, a mandrel in a lathe provided with taper keys or other devices for securing a firm hold, by varying the diameter of the parts or surfaces of the mandrel which bear against the sides of the hollow or the central hole of the object which is to be operated upon.

**arbor<sup>2</sup> arbour** (är'bör), *n.* [In England the second form is usual.] Early mod. E. *arbor*, *arbour*, *arber*, *harbor*, *harbour*, *harber*, *herber*, *herbor*, etc., < ME. *erber*, *erbere*, *herber*, *herbere*, < AF. *erber*, *herber*, OF. *errier*, *herbier*, a place covered with grass or herbage, a garden of herbs, < ML. *herbarium* in same sense, earlier, in LL., a collection of dried herbs: see *herbarium*, of which *arbor<sup>2</sup>* is thus a doublet; and cf. *arb*, *yarb*, dial. forms of *herb*. The sense of 'orchard,' and hence 'a bower of trees,' though naturally developed from that of 'a grass-plot' (so *orchard* itself, AS. *wyrt-gæard*, *i. e.*, wort- or herb-yard; cf. F. *verger*, an orchard, < L. *viridarium*, a garden, lit. a 'greenery'), led to an association of the word on the one hand with *harbor*, ME. *herbere*, *herberwe*, etc., a shelter, and on the other with L. *arbor*, a tree. Cf. *arbor<sup>2</sup>* and It. *arborata*, an arbor (Florio).] 1. A grass-plot; a lawn; a green. [Only in Middle English.]—2. A garden of herbs or of flowering plants; a flower-bed or flower-garden.—3. A collection of fruit-trees; an orchard.

In the garden, as I wene,  
Was an *arber* fayre and grene,  
And in the *arber* was a tre.  
*Squire of Love Degree, l. 28.*

4. A bower formed by trees, shrubs, or vines intertwined, or trained over a latticework, so as to make a leafy roof, and usually provided with seats; formerly, any shaded walk.

Those hollies of themselves a shape  
As of an *arbour* took.  
*Coleridge, Three Graves, iv. 24.*

**arboraceous** (är-bō-rā'shius), *a.* [**< NL. arboraceus**, < L. *arbor*, a tree.] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of a tree or trees.—2. Living on or among trees; living in the forests; pertaining to such a life.

Not like Papuas or Bushmen, with *arboraceous* habits and half-animal clicks.  
*Max Müller, India, etc., p. 133.*

**arboreal** (är'bō-räl), *a.* [**< arbor<sup>1</sup> + -äl.**] Relating to trees; arboreal. [Rare.]

**arborary** (är'bō-rä-ri), *a.* [**< L. arborarius**, < *arbor*, a tree.] Belonging to trees. *Bailey.*

**arborator** (är'bō-rä-tör), *n.* [L., a pruner of trees, < \**arborare*, pp. \**arboratus*, < *arbor*, a tree.] One who plants or prunes trees.

**arbor-chuck** (är'bör-chuk), *n.* See *chuck*<sup>4</sup>.

**arbor-day** (är'bör-dä), *n.* [**< arbor<sup>1</sup> + day**.] In some of the United States, a day of each year set apart by law for the general planting of trees wherever they are needed.

The *Arbor-day* idea . . . has been formally adopted already by seventeen of our States.  
*Pop. Sci. Mo., XXVIII, 691.*

**arboreal** (är-bō-räl), *a.* [**< L. arboreus** (see *arboreous*) + *-äl.*] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of trees.—2. Living on or among trees; inhabiting or frequenting forests.

**arborescens** (är'bör-dē), *a.* [**< arbor<sup>1</sup> + -cens**.] Furnished with an arbor or axis.

**arborescent** (är'bör-dē), *a.* [**< arbor<sup>2</sup> + -cens**.] Furnished with an arbor or bower.

**arborescent** (är-bō-rēs-ens), *a.* [**< L. arboreus**, pertaining to trees, < *arbor*, a tree.] 1. Pertaining

or belonging to trees; living on or among trees; frequenting forests; arboraceous.—2. Having the form, constitution, and habits of a tree; having more or less the character of a tree; arborescent.—3. Abounding in trees; wooded.

**arboresce** (är-bō-rēs'), *v. i.*; pret. and pp. *arboresced*, pp. *arborescing*. [**< L. arborescere**, become a tree, < *arbor*, a tree: see *arbor*<sup>1</sup> and *-escere*.] To become a tree or like a tree; put forth branches.

**arborescence** (är-bō-rēs-ens), *n.* [**< arborescent**: see *-cens*.] 1. The state of being arborescent.—2. Something, as a mineral or a group of crystals, having the figure of a tree.

**arborescent** (är-bō-rēs-ent), *a.* [**< L. arborescenti** (t-s), pp. of *arborescere*: see *arboresce*.] Resembling a tree; tree-like in growth, size, or appearance; having the nature and habits of a tree; branching like a tree; dendritic.

A vegetation of simple structure, if *arborescent* in its habit, might be held sufficiently to correspond with the statement as to the plants of the third day.  
*Dawson, Nature and the Bible, p. 107.*

By the extension of the division down the pedicles themselves, composite *arborescent* fabrics, like those of *Zoöphytes*, are produced. *W. B. Carpenter, Micros., § 424.*

**arborescent<sup>1</sup>** (är'bō-rēs-ent), *n.* [**< L. arbor**, a tree (see *arbor*<sup>1</sup>), + *-cens*. Cf. F. *arbrèt* = It. *alberetto*, formerly *alboretto*, a dwarf tree.] A little tree; a shrub.

No *arborescent* with painted blossomes drest  
And smelling sweete, but there it might be found  
To bud out faire, and throwe her sweete smells al around.  
*Spenser, F. Q., II, vi. 12.*

**arborescent<sup>2</sup>** (är'bō-rēs-ent), *n.* [= It. *arboreto*, *albereto*, formerly *alboreto*, < L. *urboretum* (see *arborescentum*); or perhaps regarded as a dim. of *arbor<sup>2</sup>*, a bower.] A place planted with trees or shrubs; a small grove; an arbor.

Among thick-woven *arborescents* and flowers.  
*Milton, P. L., ix. 437.*

**arboretum** (är-bō-rē-tum), *n.*; pl. *arboretums*, *arboretu* (-tumz, -tū). [L., a plantation of trees, < *arbor*, a tree, + *-etum*, denoting place.] A place in which trees and shrubs, especially rare ones, are cultivated for scientific or other purposes; a botanical tree-garden.

**arboretal** (är'bō-rē-täl), *a.* [**< L. arbor**, a tree, + *-ic-äl*.] Relating to trees. *Smart.*

**arboricole** (är'bör-i-köl), *a.* [= F. *arboricole*, < NL. *arboricola*, < L. *arbor*, a tree, + *colere*, inhabit, dwell.] In *zool.*, living in trees; of arboreal habits.

**arboricoline** (är-bō-rik'ō-lin), *a.* In *bot.*, growing upon trees: applied to lichens, etc.

**arboricolous** (är-bō-rik'ō-lus), *a.* Same as *arboricole*.

**arboricultural** (är'bō-ri-kul'tūr-äl), *a.* [**< arboriculture** + *-äl*.] Relating to arboriculture.

**arboriculture** (är'bō-ri-kul'tūr), *n.* [= F. *arboriculture*, < L. *arbor*, a tree, + *cultura*, cultivation: see *culture*.] The cultivation of trees; the art of planting, training, pruning, and cultivating trees and shrubs.

**arboriculturist** (är'bō-ri-kul'tūr-ist), *n.* [**< arboriculture** + *-ist*.] One who practises arboriculture.

**arboriform** (är'bō-ri-fōrm), *a.* [= F. *arboriforme*, < L. *arbor*, a tree, + *forma*, form.] Having the form of a tree.

**arborisé** (är-bō-risē), *a.* [F., pp. of *arboriser*: see *arborize*.] Marked with ramifying lines, veins, or cloudings, like the branching of trees: said of agates and other semi-precious stones, and of certain porcelains, lacquers, enamels, etc.

**arborist** (är'bō-rist), *n.* [**< L. arbor**, a tree, + *-ist*; = F. *arboriste*. Cf. *arborize*.] In earlier use associated with *arbor<sup>2</sup>*, *herber*, a garden of herbs; cf. *herborist*.] A cultivator of trees; one engaged in the culture of trees: as, "our cunning *arborists*," *Evelyn, Sylva*, xxviii.

**arborization** (är'bō-ri-zā'shon), *n.* [= F. *arborisation*; < *arborize* + *-ation*.] 1. A growth or an appearance resembling the figure of a tree or plant, as in certain minerals or fossils.—2. In *pathol.*, the ramification of capillary vessels or veinlets, rendered conspicuous by distention and injection.

**arborize** (är'bō-riz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *arborized*, pp. *arborizing*. [**< L. arbor**, a tree, + *-ize*; = F. *arboriser*, only in pp.; formerly, "to study the nature, to observe the properties of trees" (Cotgrave). Cf. *herborize*, *botanize*.] To give a tree-like appearance to: as, "an ar-



Arborescent Structure in native copper.



borized or moss-agate," Wright. Also spelled arborise.

**arborolatry** (är-bö-rol'ä-tri), *n.* [*L. arbor*, a tree, + *Gr. λατρεία*, worship.] Tree-worship.

Few species of worship have been more common than arborolatry. *S. Hardy*, *Eastern Monachism*, p. 216.

**arborous** (är'bö-rus), *a.* [*L. arbor* + *-ous*.] Consisting of or pertaining to trees.

From under shady arborous roof.

*Milton*, *P. L.*, v. 137.

**arbor-vine** (är'bör-vin), *n.* [*L. arbor* + *vine*.] A species of bindweed. The Spanish arbor-vine of Jamaica is an ornamental species of *Ipomoea*, *I. tuberosa*.

**arbor-vitæ** (är'bör-vi'tē), *n.* [*L.*, tree of life: see *arbor* and *vitæ*.] 1. In *bot.*, a common name of certain species of *Thuja*, a genus belonging to the natural order *Coniferae*. *Thuja occidentalis* is the American or common arbor-vitæ, extensively planted for ornament and for hedges.

2. In *anat.*, the arborescent or foliaceous appearance of a section of the cerebellum of the higher vertebrates, due to the arrangement of the white and gray nerve-tissue and their contrast in color. See *cut* under *corpus*.—**Arbor-vitæ uterinus**, an arborescent appearance presented by the walls of the canal of the neck of the human uterus, becoming indistinct or disappearing after the first gestation.

**arbour**, *n.* See *arbor*<sup>2</sup>.

**arbrier** (är'bri-ër), *n.* [*OF.*, also *arbreau*, *arbret*, *arbriet*, < *arbre*, a tree, beam: see *arbor*<sup>1</sup>.] The staff or stock of the crossbow.

**arbuscle** (är'büs-l), *n.* [*L. arbuscula*, a little tree, dim. of *arbor*, a tree.] A dwarf tree, in size between a shrub and a tree. *Bradley*.

**arbuscular** (är-büs'kü-lär), *a.* [*L. arbuscula*: see *arbuscule*.] Resembling an arbuscule; tufted.

**arbuscule** (är-büs'kü-l), *n.* [*L. arbuscula*, a little tree: see *arbuscule*.] In *zool.*, a tuft of something like an arbuscule, as the tufted branch of an annelid; a tuft of cilia.

**arbusta**, *n.* Plural of *arbutum*.

**arbutive** (är-büs'tiv), *a.* [*L. arbutivus*, < *arbutum*, a plantation of trees: see *arbutum*.] Containing copes of trees or shrubs; covered with shrubs; shrubby.

**arbutum** (är-büs'tum), *n.*; pl. *arbutums*, *arbutu* (-tumz, -tj). [*L.*, < *arbos*, *arbor*, a tree: see *arbor*<sup>1</sup>.] A cope of shrubs or trees; an orchard or arboretum.

**arbut** (är'büt), *n.* [Formerly also *arbut*, < *L. arbutus*: see *arbutus*.] The strawberry-tree. See *arbutus*, 3.

**arbutean** (är-bü'tē-an), *a.* [*L. arbutus*, pertaining to the arbutus, < *arbutus*: see *arbutus*.] Pertaining to the arbutus or strawberry-tree.

**arbutin** (är'büt-in), *n.* [*L. arbutus* + *-in*.] A glucoside (C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>32</sub>O<sub>14</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>O) obtained from the bearberry (*Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi*) and other plants of the heath family. It forms tufts of colorless acicular crystals soluble in water and having a bitter taste.



Strawberry-tree (*Arbutus Unedo*).

**arbutus** (com-monly är-bü'tus; as a Latin word, är'büt-tus), *n.* [Formerly also *arbutus*, *arbut* = *F. arbutus* = *It. arbuto*, < *L. arbutus*, the wild strawberry-tree; prob. akin to *arbor*, *arbos*, a tree.] 1. A plant of the genus *Arbutus*.—2. The trailing arbutus (see below).—3. [*cap.*] A genus of evergreen shrubs or small trees of southern Europe and western North America, natural order *Ericaceae*, characterized by a free calyx and a many-seeded berry. The European *A. Unedo* is called the strawberry-tree from its bright-scarlet berries, and is cultivated for ornament. *A. Menziesii* is the picturesque and striking madroño-tree of Oregon and California, sometimes reaching a height of 80 feet or more.—**Trailing arbutus**, the *Epipycna repens*, a fragrant ericaceous creeper of the United States, blooming in the spring, and also known as *May-flower* (which see).

**arc**<sup>1</sup> (ärk), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *ark*; < *ME. ark*, *arke*, < *OF.* (and *F.*) *arc* = *Pr. arc* = *Sp. Pg. It. arco*, < *L. arcus*, *arcuus*, a bow, arc, arch, akin to *AS. earh*, > *E. arrow*, *q. v.* Doublet, *arch*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. In *geom.*, any part of a curved line, as of a circle, especially one which does not include a point of inflection or cusp. It is by means of arcs of a circle that all angles are measured, the arc being described from the angular point as a center. In the higher

arc.

mathematics the word *arc* is used to denote any angular quantity, even when greater than a whole circle: as, an arc of 750°. See *angle*<sup>3</sup>.

2. In *astron.*, a part of a circle traversed by the sun or other heavenly body; especially, the part passed over by a star between its rising and setting.

The brighte soune  
The ark of his artificial day hath romne  
The fourthe part.

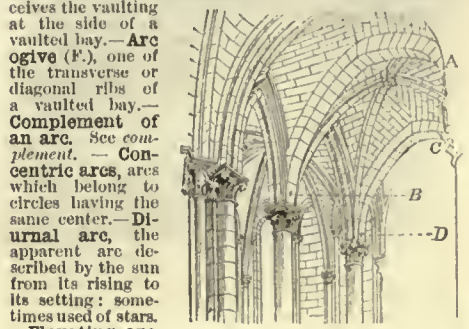
*Chaucer*, *Prolog* to *Man of Law's Tale*, l. 2.

3. In *arch.*, an arch. [Rare.]

Turn *arcs* of triumph to a garden-gate.

*Pope*, *Moral Essays*, iv. 30.

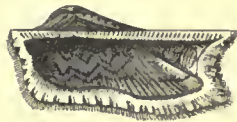
**Arc boutant** (F.), a flying buttress.—**Arc doubleau** (F.), in *arch.*, the main rib or arch-band which crosses a vault at right angles and separates adjoining bays from each other.—**Arc formeret** (F.), the arch which receives the vaulting at the side of a vaulted bay.—**Arc ogive** (F.), one of the transverse or diagonal ribs of a vaulted bay.—**Complement of an arc**. See *complement*.—**Concentric arcs**, arcs which belong to circles having the same center.—**Diurnal arc**, the apparent arc described by the sun from its rising to its setting: sometimes used of stars.—**Elevating arc**, in *gun.*, a brass scale divided into degrees and fractions of a degree, and fastened to the breech of a heavy gun for the purpose of regulating the elevation of the piece; or it is sometimes fixed to the carriage under the trunnions. When secured to the gun itself, a pointer is attached to a ratchet-post in the rear of the piece, and indicates zero when the gun is horizontal.—**Nocturnal arc**, the arc described by the sun, or other heavenly body, during the night.—**Similar arcs**, of unequal circles, arcs which contain the same number of degrees, or are the like part or parts of their respective circles.—**Supplemental arcs**. See *supplemental*.—**Voltaic arc**, in *elect.*, a brilliant band of light, having the shape of an arc, formed by the passage of a powerful electrical current between two carbon-points. Its length varies from a fraction of an inch to two inches, or even more, according to the strength of the current. Its heat is intense, and on this account it is used for fusing very refractory substances. It is also used for illuminating purposes. See *electric light*, under *electric*.



Arcs in vaulting, perspective and plan. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dictionnaire de l'Architecture.")  
A, B, C, D, arcs doubleaux; A, D, C, B, arcs ogives; A, C, B, D, arcs formerets.

**arc**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* Obsolete form of *ark*<sup>2</sup>.

**arca** (är'kä), *n.* [*L.*, a chest, box, safe; in *eccl.* writers, the ark: see *ark*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. In the early church: (a) A chest for receiving offerings of money. (b) A box or easel in which the eucharist was carried. (c) A name given by St. Gregory of Tours to an altar composed of three marble tablets, one resting horizontally on the other two, which stand upright on the floor. *Walcott*, *Sacred Archaeol.*—2. [*cap.*] [*NL.*] A genus of asiphanate lamellibranch mollusks, typical of the family *Arcaidae* (which see); the ark-shells proper.



Ark-shell (*Arca nox*), right valve.

**arcabucero** (Sp. pron. är'kä-bö-thä'rö), *n.* [*Sp.*, = *harquebusier*.] A musketeer; a harquebusier.

Here in front you can see the very dint of the bullet  
Fired point-blank at my heart by a Spanish arcabucero.  
*Longfellow*, *Miles Standish*, l.

**Arcadae** (är'ka-dē), *n. pl.* See *Arcaide*.

**arcade** (är-käd'), *n.* [*F. arcade*, < *It. arcata* = *Sp. Pg. arcada*, < *ML. arcata*, an arcade, < *L. arcus*, arc, bow: see *arc*<sup>1</sup>, *arch*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] 1. Properly, a series of arches supported on piers or pillars. The arcade is used especially as a screen and as a support for a wall or roof, but in all architecture since the Roman it is also commonly used as an ornamental dressing to a wall. In this form it is known as a *blind arcade* or an *arcature*, and is also called *wall-arcade*.

2. A simple arched opening in a wall. [Rare.]—3. A vault or vaulted place. [Rare.]—4. Specifically, in some cities, a long arched passageway; a covered avenue, especially one that is lined with shops.

**arcaded** (är-kä'ded), *a.* Furnished with an arcade.

**Arcadian** (är-kä'li-an), *a. and n.* [*L. Arcadius*, *Arcadia*, < *Gr. Ἀρκάδια*.] 1. *a. i.* Of or pertaining to Arcadia, a mountainous district of Greece in the heart of the Peloponnese, or to its inhabitants, who were a simple pastoral people, fond of music and dancing. Hence—

2. Pastoral; rustic; simple; innocent.—3. Pertaining to or characteristic of the Academy of the Arcadians, an Italian poetical (now also scientific) society founded at Rome in 1690, the aim of the members of which was originally to imitate classic simplicity. Sometimes written *Arcadic*.

**II. n. i.** A native or an inhabitant of Arcadia.—2. A member of the Academy of the Arcadians. See 1.

**Arcadianism** (är-kä'di-an-izm), *n.* [*Arcadian* + *-ism*.] Rustic or pastoral simplicity, especially as affected in literature; specifically, in Italian literature about the end of the seventeenth century, the affectation of classic simplicity.

**Arcadic** (är-kä'dik), *a.* [*L. Arcadius*, < *Gr. Ἀρκάδιος*.] Same as *Arcadian*.—**Arcadic poetry**, pastoral poetry.

**arcana**, *n.* Plural of *arcaneum*.

**arcane** (är-kän'), *a.* [*L. arcanus*, hidden, < *arcere*, shut up, *arca*, a chest. Cf. *arcaneum*.] Hidden; secret. [Rare.]

The luminous genius who had illustrated the demonstrations of Euclid was penetrating into the *arcane* caverns of the cabalists. *I. D'Israeli*, *Amen*, of *Lit.*, II. 294.

**arcaneum** (är-kä-num), *n.*; pl. *arcana* (-nä). [*L.*, neut. of *arcanus*, hidden, closed, secret: see *arcane*.] 1. A secret; a mystery; generally used in the plural: as, the *arcana* of nature.

The very *Arcaneum* of pretending Religion in all Wars is, That something may be found out in which all men may have interest. *Selden*, *Table-Talk*, p. 105.

Inquiries into the *arcana* of the Godhead. *Warburton*.  
The Arabs, with their usual activity, penetrated into these *arcana* of wealth. *Prescott*, *Ferd. and Isa.*, I. 8.

2. In *alchemy*, a supposed great secret of nature, which was to be discovered by alchemical means; the secret virtue of anything. Hence—3. A secret remedy reputed to be very efficacious; a marvelous elixir.—**The great arcaneum**, the supposed art of transmuting metals.

He told us stories of a Genoese jeweller, who had the *great arcaneum*, and had made projection before him several times.  *Evelyn*, *Diary*, Jan. 2, 1652.

**arcature** (är'kä-tür), *n.* [*ML. arcatura*, < *arcata*: see *arcade*.] In *arch.*: (a) An arcade of small dimensions, such as a balustrade, formed by a series of little arches. In some medieval churches open arcatures were introduced beneath the cornices of the external walls, not only as an ornament, but to admit light above the vaulting to the roof-timbers.

**arcature**—Cathedral of Peterborough, England.

(b) A blind arcade, used rather to decorate a wall-space, as beneath a row of windows or a cornice, than to meet a necessity of construction.

**arc-cosecant** (är-kö-sē'kant), *n.* In *math.*, an angle regarded as a function of its cosecant.



Arcature.—Cathedral of Peterborough, England.

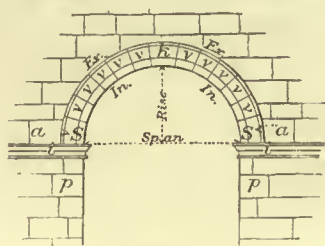
(b) A blind arcade, used rather to decorate a wall-space, as beneath a row of windows or a cornice, than to meet a necessity of construction.

**arc-cosecant** (är-kö-sē'kant), *n.* In *math.*, an angle regarded as a function of its cosecant.



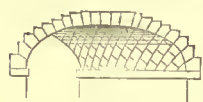
**arc-cosine** (ärk-kō'sin), *n.* In *math.*, an angle regarded as a function of its cosine.  
**arc-cotangent** (ärk-kō-tan'jent), *n.* In *math.*, an angle regarded as a function of its cotangent.  
**Arcella** (är-sel'ä), *n.* [NL, dim. of L. *arca*, a box: see *arca*, *ark*<sup>2</sup>.] A genus of amœboid protozoan organisms having a kind of carapace or shell, the type of a family *Arcellida*.  
**Arcellidæ** (är-sel'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL, < *Arcella* + *-idæ*.] A family of Protozoa, of the order *Amœboidea*, containing the genera *Arcella*, *Diffugia*, etc., the members of which are included in a kind of test.

**arch**<sup>1</sup> (ärch), *n.* [*< ME. arch, arche, < OF. arche (> ML. archia), mod. F. arche, an arch, fem. form (prob. by confusion with OF. and F. arche, ark, < L. arca: see arch*<sup>2</sup>) of OF. and F. arc, < L. arcus: see arc<sup>1</sup>.] 1†. In *geom.*, any part of the circumference of a circle or other curve; an arc. See *arc*<sup>1</sup>, 1.—2. In *arch.*, a structure built of separate and inelastic blocks, assembled on a curved line in such a way as to retain their position when the structure is supported extraneously only at its two extremities. The separate blocks which compose the arch are called *vousoirs* or *arch-stones*. The extreme or lowest vousoirs are termed *springers*, and the uppermost or central one, when a single stone occupies this position, is called the *keystone*. The under or concave face of the



Extradosed Arch.  
*a*, abutments; *v*, vousoirs; *s*, springers; *i*, imposts; *In*, intrados; *p*, piers; *k*, keystone; *Ex*, extrados.

assembled vousoirs is called the *intrados*, and the upper or convex face the *extrados*, of the arch. When the curves of the intrados and extrados are concentric or parallel, the arch is said to be *extradosed*. The supports which afford resting and resisting points to the arch are *piers* or *pillars*, which receive the vertical pressure of the arch, and *abutments*, which resist its lateral thrust, and which are properly portions of the wall or other structure above the springing and abreast of the shoulder of the arch. The upper part of the pier upon which the arch rests (technically, the point from which it springs) is the *impost*. The *span* of an arch is the distance between its opposite imposts. The *rise* of an arch is the height of the highest point of its intrados above the line of the imposts; this point is sometimes called the *under side of the crown*, the highest point of the extrados being the *crown*. The *thrust* of an arch is the pressure which it exerts outward. This pressure is practically collected, so far as it is manifested as an active force, at a point which cannot be exactly determined theoretically, but is at about one third of the height of the rise of the arch. The thrust must be counteracted by abutments or buttresses. Arches are designated in two ways: First, in a general manner, according to their properties, their uses, their position in a building, or their exclusive employment in a particular style of architecture. Thus,



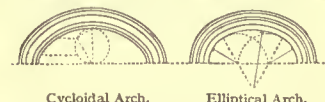
Skew Arch.

there are *arches of equilibration*, *equipollent arches*, *arches of discharge*, *skew* and *reversed arches*, *Roman*, *Pointed*, and *Saracenic arches*. Second, they are named specifically, according to the curve the intrados assumes, when that curve is the section of any of the geometrical solids, as *segmental*, *semicircular*, *cycloidal*, *elliptical*, *parabola*l,



Segmental Arch. Semicircular Arch.

there are *arches of equilibration*, *equipollent arches*, *arches of discharge*, *skew* and *reversed arches*, *Roman*, *Pointed*, and *Saracenic arches*. Second, they are named specifically, according to the curve the intrados assumes, when that curve is the section of any of the geometrical solids, as *segmental*, *semicircular*, *cycloidal*, *elliptical*, *parabola*l,



Cycloidal Arch. Elliptical Arch.

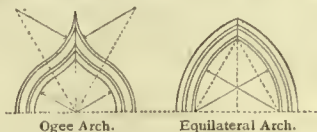
*hyperbolic*, or *catenarian arches*; or from the resemblance of the whole contour of the curve to some familiar object, as *lancet arch* and *horseshoe arch*; or from the



Lancet Arch. Horseshoe Arch.

method used in describing the curve, as *equilateral*, *three-centered*, *four-centered*, *ogee*, etc. When an arch has one of its imposts higher than the other, it is said to be *ram-*

*pant*. Foil arches are arches whose intrados outlines form a series of subordinate arcs called *foils*, the points of which



Ogee Arch. Equilateral Arch.

are termed *cusps*. A numeral is usually employed to designate the number of foils, as a *trefoil arch*, a *cinquefoil arch*, etc.

3. Any place covered with an arch or a vault like an arch: as, to pass through the *arch* of a bridge.—4. Any curvature in the form of an arch: as, the *arch* of the aorta; the *arch* of an eyebrow, of the foot, of the heavens, etc.

Whereon a sapphire throne, inlaid with pure Amber, and colours of the showery arch.

Milton, P. L., vi. 759.

5. In *mining*, a portion of a lode left standing, either as being too poor for profitable working or because it is needed to support the adjacent rock.—6. The roofing of the fire-chamber of a furnace, as a reverberatory or a glass-furnace; hence, sometimes, the fire-chamber itself.—**Alveolar arch**, **aortic arch**. See the adjectives.—**Arch of discharge**, an extradosed arch built in the masonry of a wall, over a doorway or any other open or weak place, to transfer pressure from above to points of assured stability on either side. An arch of discharge is generally distinguishable to the eye from the wall in which it is built merely by the position of its stones, or at most by a slight projection beyond the wall-surface.—**Arch of the fauces**. See *fauces*.—**Axillary arches**. See *axillary*.—**Back of an arch**. See *back*<sup>1</sup>.—**Backing of an arch**. See *backing*.—**Basket-handle arch**, an elliptical arch, or a three-centered low-crowned arch.—**Blind arch**, an arch of which the opening is walled up, often used as an *arch of discharge*. See *cut under arcature*.—**Branchial arch**. See *branchial*.—**Clustered arch**, a number of arched ribs springing from one impost, a form usual in medieval pointed vaulting. See *cut under clustered column*.—**Court of Arches**. See *court*.—**Crural or inguinal arch**. See *crural*.—**Flat arch**, an arch of which the intrados is straight, the vousoirs being wedge-shaped and assembled in a horizontal line: used especially in brickwork, where the charge to support is not great.—**Hemal arch**, **hydrostatic arch**. See the adjectives.—**Laminated arch**, a beam in the form of an arch, constructed of several thicknesses of planking bent to shape and

bolted together: a form of arched beam.—**Mandibular arch**, **mural arch**, **neural arch**, etc. See the adjectives.—**Oblique arch**. Same as *skew arch* (which see, below).—**Pectoral arch**. Same as *pectoral girdle* (which see, under *girdle*).—**Pelvic arch**. Same as *pelvic girdle* (which see, under *girdle*).—**Preoral arches**, **postoral arches**. See the adjectives.—**Recessed arch**, one arch within another. Such arches are sometimes called double, triple, etc., arches, and sometimes compound arches.—**Reversed arch**, an inverted arch.—**Ribbed arch**, an arch composed of parallel ribs springing from piers or imposts.—**Rough arch**, an arch formed of bricks or stones roughly dressed to the wedge form.—**Round arch**, a semicircular arch.—**Skeletal arches**. See *visceral arches*, under *visceral*.—**Skew arch**, an arch of which the axis is not perpendicular to its abutments.—**Stilted arch**, an arch of which the true impost is higher than the apparent im-

post, or of which the piers are in fact continued above the apparent impost, so that a portion of the intrados on either side is vertical.—**Surmounted arch**, a stilted semicircular arch; a semicircular arch of which the rise is greater than the radius.—**Triumphal arch**, a monumental arch in honor of an individual, or in commemoration of an event. Such arches were first erected under

the Roman emperors, and were originally temporary structures, festooned and otherwise decorated, standing at the entrance of a city, or in a street, that a victorious general and his army might pass under them in triumph. At a later period the triumphal arch became a richly sculptured, massive, and permanent structure, having an archway passing through it, and often a smaller arch on either side. The name is at the present day often given to an arch, generally of wood decorated with flowers, evergreens, banners, etc., erected on the occasion of some public celebration or rejoicing. The great arch in a church which gives access to the choir—the chancel arch—is sometimes so called. In early Christian churches, a representation of the Glory or Triumph of Christ sometimes occupied a wall-space above this arch.

Statues, and trophies, and triumphal arches, Gardens, and groves, presented to his eyes.

Milton, P. R., iv. 37.

**Twyer arch**, an arched opening in a smelting-furnace to admit the blast-pipes.—**Tymp arch**, the arch above the tympanum in a blast-furnace. See *tympanum*.—**Vascular arches**. See *visceral arches*, under *visceral*.—**Visceral arches**. See *visceral*.

**arch**<sup>1</sup> (ärch), *v.* [*< arch*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] **I. trans.** 1. To cover with a vault, or span with an arch.

The proud river . . . is *arched* over with . . . a curious pile of stones.

Howell.

No bridge *arched* thy waters save that where the trees Stretched their long arms above thee and kissed in the breeze.

Whittier, Bridal of Pennacook.

2. To throw into the shape of an arch or vault; curve: as, the horse *arches* his neck.

Fine devices of *arching* water without spilling.

Bacon, Gardens.

Beneath our keel the great sky *arched*

Its liquid light and azure.

H. P. Spofford, Poems, p. 11.

**II. intrans.** To form an arch or arches: as, the sky *arches* overhead.

The nations of the field and wood . . .

Build on the wave, or *arch* beneath the sand.

Pope, Essay on Man, iii. 102.

**arch**<sup>2</sup> (ärch), *n.* [*< ME. arche, in Scriptural senses, assimilated form of arc, ark, < AS. arc, arc, arc, < L. arca, a box, chest: see arc*<sup>2</sup>, *ark*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. A box or chest; in plural, *archives*. The civil law . . . was laid up in their *archives*.

Holland, tr. of Livy, IX. xiv. 349. (N. E. D.)

2. The ark of Noah. [The common form in Middle English.]—3. The ark of the covenant.

**arch**<sup>3</sup> (ärch), *a.* and *n.* [A separate use of the prefix *arch-*, chief, which in many compounds has acquired, from the second member of the compound, or from the intention of the user, a more or less derogatory implication.] **I. a.** 1. Chief; principal; preëminent. See *arch-*.

The tyrannous and bloody act is done;

The most *arch* deed of piteous massacre

That ever yet this land was guilty of.

Shak., Rich. III., iv. 3.

Died that *arch* rebell Oliver Cromwell, call'd Protector.

Evelyn, Diary, Sept. 3, 1658.

2. Cunning; sly; shrewd; waggish; mischievous for sport; roguish: now commonly used of facial expression: as, "so *arch* a leer," Tatler, No. 193.

He had the reputation of an *arch* lad at school.

Swift.

So innocent-*arch*, so cunning-simple

From beneath her gather'd wimple

Glancing with black-beaded eyes.

Tennyson, Lillias.

The *archest* chin

Mockery ever ambush'd in!

M. Arnold, Switzerland.

**II.† n.** A chief; a leader. [Rare.]

The noble duke my master,

My worthy *arch* and patron, comes to-night.

Shak., Lear, ii. 1.

**arch-** [*< ME. arch-, arche-, etc., < AS. arce-, also arce- and arce-, = D. aarts- = OHG. erzi-, MHG. G. erz- = Sw. ärke-, erke- = Dan. erke-, erke- = Bohem. arci-, archi- = Pol. arcy-, archi- = Russ. arkhî- (ME. arche- also partly < OF. arce-, arche-, mod. F. arch-, archi- = Pr. Sp. Pg. arce- (Sp. sometimes arzo-) = It. arce-, arci-), < L. archi- (= Goth. ark-in arkaggilus, archangel), < Gr. ἀρχι-, ἀρχ-, combining form of ἀρχός, chief, < ἀρχεῖν, be first, begin, lead, rule, = Skt. √ arh, be worthy.] Chief; principal: a prefix much used in composition with words both of native and of foreign origin. See *arch*<sup>3</sup>.*

**archabbot** (ärch'ab'ot), *n.* [*< arch- + abbot.*] A chief abbot: applied as a specific title to the head of certain monasteries.

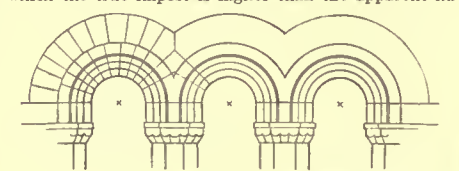
**archæal** (är-kē'al), *a.* [*< archæus + -al.*] 1. Pertaining to the archæus, or supposed internal cause of all vital phenomena.—2. Caused by the archæus: as, *archæal* diseases. See *archæus*.

**archæan** (är-kē'an), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀρχαῖος, ancient: see archæo-*.] Of or relating to the oldest period of geological time: a name proposed by J. D. Dana, and now generally adopted, for a series of crystalline schists and massive rocks lying underneath the most ancient fos-



Flat Arch.

Stilted together: a form of arched beam.—**Mandibular arch**, **mural arch**, **neural arch**, etc. See the adjectives.—**Oblique arch**. Same as *skew arch* (which see, below).—**Pectoral arch**. Same as *pectoral girdle* (which see, under *girdle*).—**Pelvic arch**. Same as *pelvic girdle* (which see, under *girdle*).—**Preoral arches**, **postoral arches**. See the adjectives.—**Recessed arch**, one arch within another. Such arches are sometimes called double, triple, etc., arches, and sometimes compound arches.—**Reversed arch**, an inverted arch.—**Ribbed arch**, an arch composed of parallel ribs springing from piers or imposts.—**Rough arch**, an arch formed of bricks or stones roughly dressed to the wedge form.—**Round arch**, a semicircular arch.—**Skeletal arches**. See *visceral arches*, under *visceral*.—**Skew arch**, an arch of which the axis is not perpendicular to its abutments.—**Stilted arch**, an arch of which the true impost is higher than the apparent im-



Stilted Arches.—Modern Romanesque.

post, or of which the piers are in fact continued above the apparent impost, so that a portion of the intrados on either side is vertical.—**Surmounted arch**, a stilted semicircular arch; a semicircular arch of which the rise is greater than the radius.—**Triumphal arch**, a monumental arch in honor of an individual, or in commemoration of an event. Such arches were first erected under



Triumphal Arch.—Arch of Constantine, Rome.



siliferous stratified formations. This series is still called by some writers *azoic*, because thus far it has not been found to contain any traces of life. It also includes an undetermined portion of the rocks formerly designated as *primitive*, and by some writers is vaguely used to indicate crystalline rocks of uncertain and often quite recent age. See *azoic* and *primitive*.

**archæi**, *n.* Plural of *archæus*.

**Archæurus** (är-kē-lū'rus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρχ-, primitive, + αἰλουρος, a cat.] A genus of fossil cats from the Miocene of North America, having 4 upper premolars, 3 lower premolars, and 2 lower molars. *A. debilis* was about as large as the puma. *E. D. Cope*, 1879.

**archæo-**. [*NL.* *archæo-*, < Gr. ἀρχαίω-, stem of ἀρχαίος, ancient, prinoval, < ἀρχή, beginning, < ἀρχεν, be first, begin, lead, rulo. Cf. *arch-*.] Ancient; prinoval: the first part of a number of compound scientific words. Also written *archeo-*, and, rarely, *archaio-*.

**Archæoceti** (är-kē-ō-sō'ti), *n. pl.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρχαίος, ancient, + κητος, whale.] A suborder of cetaceans, framed to include all the fossil forms usually referred to the genus *Zeuglodon* (or *Basilosaurus*): equivalent to *Zeuglodontia* of some naturalists. The dentition is, 3 incisors, 1 canine, and 5 grinders on each side of each jaw, = 36, like that of some seals. The skull is elongated and depressed, and the cervical vertebrae are free.

**Archæocidaris** (är-kē-ō-sid'ū-ris), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρχαίος, ancient, + NL. *Cidaris*, a genus of sea-urchins: see *Cidaris*.] A genus of fossil sea-urchins or cidarids, from Carboniferous and Permian strata, having small hexagonal plates and long spines, either smooth or notched and denticulated.

**archæographical** (är-kē-ō-graf'i-kal), *a.* Relating or pertaining to archæography.

**archæography** (är-kē-ō-gra-fi), *n.* [*Gr.* ἀρχαιογραφία, writing of antiquity, < ἀρχαίος, ancient, + γράφειν, write, describe.] A treatise on antiquity; a description of antiquities in general, or of any particular branch or series.

**archæologist, archeologist** (är-kē-ō-lō'jī-an), *n.* [*archæology* + *-au*.] An archæologist.

**archæologic, archeologic** (är-kē-ō-loj'ik), *a.* Same as *archæological*.

**archæological, archeological** (är-kē-ō-loj'i-kal), *a.* [*Gr.* ἀρχαιολογικός, < ἀρχαιολογία, archæology.] Pertaining to archæology: as, *archæological* researches.—**Archæological ages or periods.** See *age*.

**archæologically, archeologically** (är-kē-ō-loj'i-kal-i), *adv.* In an archæological way; in accordance with archæology.

**archæologist, archeologist** (är-kē-ō-lō'jīst), *n.* A student of ancient monuments; one skilled in archæology.

**archæologue, archeologue** (är-kē-ō-log), *n.* [= *F.* *archéologue*, < Gr. ἀρχαιολόγος: see *archæology*.] An archæologist. *The Nation*, Dec. 7, 1876.

**archæology, archeology** (är-kē-ō-lō'jī), *n.* [*Gr.* ἀρχαιολογία, antiquarian lore, ancient legends or history, < ἀρχαιολόγος, antiquarian, lit. speaking of ancient things, < ἀρχαίος, ancient, + λέγειν, speak: see *-ology*.] The science of antiquities; that branch of knowledge which takes cognizance of past civilizations, and investigates their history in all fields, by means of the remains of art, architecture, monuments, inscriptions, literature, language, implements, costumes, and all other examples which have survived. Archæology is sometimes taken specifically in the restricted sense of the science of ancient art, including architecture, sculpture, painting, ceramics, and decoration, together with whatever records may accompany and serve to identify them.—**Classical archæology**, the archæology of ancient Greece and Rome.—**Medieval archæology**, the archæology of the middle ages.—**Syn.** *Archæology*, *Antiquarianism*. *Antiquarianism* deals with relics of the past rather as objects of mere curiosity or as interesting merely on account of their antiquity; *archæology* studies them as means to a scientific knowledge of the past. See *paleontology*.

**archæonomous** (är-kē-on'ō-mns), *a.* [*Gr.* ἀρχαίνομος, old-fashioned, < ἀρχαίος, ancient, old, + νόμος, law, custom.] Retaining, or deviating little from, a primitive condition; old-fashioned: especially applied by S. Loven to echinoids of the family *Clypeastridae*. [Rare.]

**Archæopterygidæ** (är-kē-ōp-tē-rij'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Archæopteryx* (*-pteryg*) + *-idæ*.] A family of fossil birds, containing the genus *Archæopteryx*, the only known representative of the subclass *Saurura* (which see).

**Archæopteryx** (är-kē-ōp'te-riks), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρχαίος, ancient, + πτερόν, a wing, a bird, < πτερόν, a wing, = *E.* *feather*.] A genus of fossil reptilian Mesozoic birds discovered by Andreas Wagner, in 1861, in the lithographic slates of Solenhofen in Bavaria. It is of Jurassic age, and is notable as the oldest known avian type, and

as combining some characters of a lizard with those of a bird. The original fossil consisted only of the impression of a single feather, upon which the name *Archæopteryx*



*Archæopteryx*. (From slab in British Museum.)

*lithographica* was imposed by Von Meyer. A second specimen from the same formation and locality was named *A. macrura* by Owen. The specific identity of the two can be neither affirmed nor denied, and their generic identity is only presumptive. A third and still more characteristic specimen is identical with the second, and has furnished many additional characters. Members of this genus had teeth, a long, lizard-like tail formed of many vertebrae, and separate metacarpal bones, in combination with a carinate sternum and other features of modern birds. It is thus a unique type of ornithic structure, and represents a distinct subclass of *Aves*. See *Saurura*.

**archæostoma** (är-kē-ōs'tō-mā), *n.*; *pl.* *archæostomata* (är-kē-ō-s'tō-mā-tā). [NL., < Gr. ἀρχαίος, ancient, + στόμα, mouth.] In *biol.*, a primitive blastopore; a primitive unmodified enteric orifice, both oral and anal: opposed to *deuterostoma*. Also written *archæostome*.

**Archæostomata** (är-kē-ō-s'tō-mā-tā), *n. pl.* [NL., *pl.* of *archæostomatus*: see *archæostomatus*.] A group of animals retaining or supposed to retain an unaltered oral orifice or archæostoma throughout life; in some systems, a prime division of the great phylum *Vermes*, including the *Rotifera*, *Gephyrea*, *Nemathelminthes*, and *Platyhelminthes* excepting *Cestoidæ*: distinguished from *Deuterostomata*.

**archæostomatous** (är-kē-ō-s'tō-mā-tus), *a.* [*NL.* *archæostomatus*, < Gr. ἀρχαίος, ancient, + στόμα(-), mouth.] 1. Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Archæostomata*.—2. In *biol.*, having a primitive blastopore or original orifice of invagination of a blastosphere which has undergone gastrulation; retaining an archenteric aperture, as distinguished from any other which may be acquired by a deuterostomatous gastrula: it is the usual state of those gastrulae which are formed by emboly.

In the former [process of gastrulation by emboly] the blastopore would be left as the aperture of communication of the endoderm with the exterior; and the result would be the formation of an *archæostomatous* gastrula. *Huxley*, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 585.

**archæostome** (är-kē-ō-s'tōm), *n.* Same as *archæostoma*.

**archæsthetic, archæsthetism, etc.** See *archæsthetic*, etc.

**archæus** (är-kē'us), *n.*; *pl.* *archæi* (-i). [NL., < Gr. ἀρχαίος, ancient, primitive, < ἀρχή, beginning, < ἀρχεν, be first: see *archæo-*.] In the philosophy of Paracelsus and other spagyrics, mystics, and theosophists, a spirit, or invisible man or animal of ethereal substance, the counterpart of the visible body, within which it resides and to which it imparts life, strength, and the power of assimilating food. The word is said to have been used by Basil Valentine, a German chemist of the fifteenth century, to denote the solar heat as the source of the life of plants. Paracelsus uses it with the above meaning. It is frequent in the writings of Van Helmont, who explains it as a material preëxistence of the human or animal form *in posse*. He regards the archæus as a fluid, that is, as a semi-material substance, like air, and seems to consider it a chemical constituent of the blood. Paracelsus had particularly made use of the hypothesis of the archæus to explain the assimilation of food. This function of the archæus became prominent in medicine. Van Helmont calls it the door-keeper of the stomach (*janitor stomachi*). There are further divarications of meaning. Also spelled *archeus*.

As for the many pretended intricacies in the instance of the efformation of Wasps out of the Carcase of a Horse, I say, the *Archei* that formed them are no parts of the

Horse's Soul that is dead, but several distinct *Archei* that do as naturally join with the Matter of his body, so patri-fied and prepared, as the Crows come to eat his flesh.

*Dr. H. More*, *Antidote against Atheism*, app. xl.

**archaic** (är-kā'ik), *a.* [= *F.* *archaïque*, < Gr. ἀρχαῖός, antique, primitive, < ἀρχαίος, old, an-



Greek Archaic Sculpture. Discobolus, Athens, illustrating the archaic smile and the incorrect placing of the eye in profile.

tique: see *archæo-*.] Marked by the characteristics of an earlier period; characterized by archaism; primitive; old-fashioned; antiquated: as, an *archaic* word or phrase.

A person familiar with the dialect of certain portions of Massachusetts will not fail to recognize, in ordinary discourse, many words now noted in English vocabularies as *archaic*, the greater part of which were in common use about the time of the King James translation of the Bible. Shakspeare stands less in need of a glossary to most New Englanders than to many a native of the Old Country. *Lowell*, *Biglow Papers*, Int.

There is in the best *archaic* coin work (of the Greeks) ... a strength and a delicacy which are often wanting in the fully developed art of a later age. *Head*, *Historia Numorum*, [Int., ix.]

**The archaic**, in art, not simply the quality of rudeness or of being primitive, but a rudeness and imperfection implying the promise of future advance. Work that is merely *barbarous* is not properly *archaic*. The archaic style, in an art of sufficient force to have any development, succeeds the first rude attempts of a people to arrive at graphic representation, and exhibits a manifest sincerity and striving to attain truth, until finally the archaic quality disappears little by little as truth is reached in the great art-schools, such as those of Greece and of the Renaissance painters, or as art sinks into lifeless conventionalism before reaching truth, as in the sculpture of Egypt and Mesopotamia.

**archaic** (är-kā'i-kal), *a.* [*archaic* + *-al*.] Relative to an early period or to a fashion long out of date; primitive; antiquated; archaic.

**archaically** (är-kā'i-kal-i), *adv.* In an archaic manner.

**archaicism** (är-kā'i-sizm), *n.* [*archaic* + *-ism*.] Ancient style or quality; archaism. *N. E. D.*

**archaio-**. Same as *archæo-*.

**archaism** (är-kā-izm), *n.* [= *F.* *archaïsme*, < Gr. ἀρχαϊσμός, an antiquated phrase or style, < ἀρχαῖος, copy the ancients, < ἀρχαίος, old, ancient: see *archæo-*.] 1. The adoption or imitation of that which is antiquated or out of use; especially, the use of archaic words or forms of speech.—2. The quality of being archaic; antiquity of style, manner, or use, as in art or literature; especially, in art, the appearance of traces of the imperfect conception or unskilful handling of tools and material belonging to an art before the time of its highest development. See *the archaic*, under *archaic*.

A select vocabulary corresponding (in point of archaism and remoteness from ordinary use) to our Scriptural vocabulary. *De Quincey*.

3. That which is archaic; especially, an antiquated or obsolete word, expression, pronunciation, or idiom.

A permissible *archaism* is a word or phrase that has been supplanted by something less apt, but has not become unintelligible. *Lowell*, *Among my Books*, 2d ser., p. 195.

Doubtless the too free use of archaisms is an abuse. *G. P. Marsh*, *Lectures on Eng. Lang.*, p. 178.

**archaist** (är-kā-ist), *n.* [As *archa-ism* + *-ist*.] 1. An antiquary; an archæologist. [Rare.]—2. One who makes use of archaisms in art or in literary expression. *Mrs. Browning*.



Greek Archaic Sculpture. Funerary Relief, illustrating the careful but angular and "fluted" treatment of drapery.



**archaistic** (är-kä-is'tik), *a.* [*< archaist + -ic.*] Imitating that which is archaic; exhibiting the attempt to reproduce the characteristics of the archaic; affecting archaism.

In spite of the archaistic efforts of many writers, both in forms and in vocabulary, the language [Swedish] nevertheless underwent rapid changes during the 16th and 17th centuries. *Encyc. Brit.*, XXI, 372.

**archaize** (är'kä-iz), *v. i.*; pret. and pp. *archaized*, ppr. *archaizing*. [*< Gr. ἀρχαίζω; see archaism.*] To use or imitate what is archaic; imitate an olden style; especially, to make use of archaisms in speech.

**archaizer** (är'kä-iz-er), *n.* One who archaizes; one who affects an archaic style.

But it may be remembered that Varro was himself something of an archaizer. *Encyc. Brit.*, XIV, 332.

**archallt**, *n.* An old form of *archil*.

**archamœba** (är-kä-mö'bä), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀρχ-, ἀρχι-, first, primitive, + NL. amœba.*] A hypothetical primitive simple amœba supposed by Haeckel to have made its appearance in the earliest geologic period, and to have been the progenitor of all other amœbæ and also of all higher forms of life.

**archamphiaster** (är-kam-fi-as'ter), *n.* [*Also archamphiaster; < Gr. ἀρχι-, first, + ἀμφί, around, + ἀστήρ, star. See amphister.*] In *embryol.*, one of the nuclear cleavage figures developed from the germinative vesicle or primordial nucleus at the time the polar cells or globules are expelled from an ovum, at or before the beginning of development.

The history of the early stages of the spindle and the archamphiasters shows their agamic origin. *Hytt, Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.* (1884), p. 55.

**archangel** (ärk'an-jel), *n.* [*< ME. archangel, archaungel, etc. (in AS. heah-angel, lit. high angel), < OF. archangel, archangele, mod. F. archange = Pr. archangi = Sp. arcángel = Pg. arcanjo, arcanjo = It. arcangelo = D. aartsengel = G. erzengel = Sw. erkeängel = Dan. erkeengel; < LL. archangelus (= Russ. arkhangeli = Goth. arkungilus), < Gr. ἀρχάγγελος, archangel, chief angel, < ἀρχ-, ἀρχι-, chief, + ἄγγελος, angel; see arch- and angel.*] 1. An angel of the highest order; a chief angel. The word occurs in two passages of the Bible, I Thes. iv, 16, and Jude 9. Michael, mentioned in the latter as an archangel, also in Daniel as the spiritual prince of the Jews, and in Rev. xii, 7 as the leader of the heavenly hosts against the dragon and his angels, is the St. Michael of the church calendar. Coming after him in dignity, three others are especially known by name as archangels: Gabriel, the heavenly interpreter and annunciator or herald (Dan. viii, 16, ix, 21; Luke i, 19); Raphael, the guardian angel commemorated in the book of Tobit; and Uriel (2 Esd. iv, 1), the fire or light of God, often mentioned, like the others, in Milton's "Paradise Lost." Three other names are added by tradition to make the number seven (Tobit xlii, 15, Rev. viii, 2, where the angels mentioned are taken as archangels), Chamuel, Jophiel or Zophiel, and Zadkiel; and still others are spoken of.

For archangels were the first and most glorious of the whole creation: they were the morning work of God, and had the first impressions of his image.

*Dryden, Ded. of Plutarch's Lives.*

2. A member of the lowest but one of the nine orders of angels composing the "celestial hierarchy" of Dionysius the pseudo-Areopagite, whose classification was adopted by Pope Gregory the Great, and is generally accepted by the theologians of the Roman Catholic Church. The nine orders are: seraphim, cherubim, thrones, dominations, virtues, powers, principalities, archangels, angels.

3. [*ML. archangelus, archangelica.*] In bot.: (a) The name of several labiate plants, as *Stachys sylvatica* and species of *Lamium*. (b) An umbelliferous plant, *Archangelica officinalis*. See *angelica*.—4. A slim-bodied, thin-faced variety of domestic pigeon, of rather small size, with long head and beak, a peaked crest, and rich metallic lustrous plumage, black on the shoulders and tail, but coppery elsewhere. The origin of the breed is unknown: it was introduced into England from Ghent. The name is supposed to allude to the brilliancy of the plumage. The bird breeds very true, the chief points being the peaked crest and the luster.

**archangelic** (ärk-an-jel'ik), *a.* [*< ML. archangelicus, < LGr. ἀρχαγγελικός, < Gr. ἀρχάγγελος, archangel.*] Of or pertaining to archangels: as, "archangelic pomps," *Mrs. Browning*.



Archaistic Bronze Statuette from Verona, in the British Museum, in imitation of Greek work of the sixth century B. C.

**arch-apostate** (ärch'a-pos'tät), *n.* [*< arch- + apostate.*] A chief apostate.

**arch-apostle** (ärch'a-pos'tl), *n.* [*< arch- + apostle.* Cf. *ML. archiapostolus.*] A chief apostle.

**Archarchitect** (ärch'är'ki-tek't), *n.* [*< arch- + architect.*] The supreme Architect; the Creator.

I'll ne'er believe that the Archarchitect  
With all these fires the heavenly arches decked  
Only for show. *Sylvester, tr. of Du Bartas.*

**arch-band** (ärch'band), *n.* A name given by artisans to that portion of an arch or rib which is seen below the general surface of vaulting.

**arch-bar** (ärch'bär), *n.* 1. Any metallic bar of arched shape, as the iron bar taking the place of a brick arch over the ash-pit door of some furnaces.—2. The upper member of a curved truss.—3. A wrought-iron bar extending from the bolster of a car-truck each way to the top of the journal-boxes. It forms the compression-member of the trusswork which transmits the weight of the body of the car from the truck-holster to the ear-axes.

**archbishop** (ärch'bish'up), *n.* [*< ME. archbishop, archbiscep, etc., < AS. arce-, arce-, erecbiscep (also heah-biscep, lit. high bishop) = OFries. arebiskop = D. aartsbisschop = OHG. erzbischof, G. erzbischof = Icel. erkibiskup = Dan. Sw. erkebiskop = F. archevêque = Sp. arzobispo = Pg. arcebispo = It. arcivescovo, < LL. archiepiscopus, < LGr. ἀρχιεπίσκοπος, chief bishop, < Gr. ἀρχι-, chief, + ἐπίσκοπος, bishop; see arch- and bishop.*] A title used in the Christian church as early as the fourth century, and regularly given in that and the next four centuries to the bishops of the highest rank, afterward known as patriarchs. It was also occasionally applied in the East to exarchs and metropolitans of sees of exceptional antiquity or dignity, and was sometimes extended in later times to others of the same rank as a special distinction. In the West, from the eighth or ninth century, the title was given to metropolitans of every class, and this is still the use of the Roman Catholic Church. Archbishops have certain rights of honor and jurisdiction over their suffragan bishops (that is, the bishops of the dioceses making up their ecclesiastical province), such as those of calling and presiding over provincial councils, receiving appeals in certain cases, etc.; but these rights, formerly very considerable, are now comparatively limited. At present the archbishop is not always a metropolitan, since there have long been a few archbishops without suffragans, and often still the title is purely honorary. See *primate*. The insignia of an archbishop in the Roman Catholic Church are the woolen pallium, before receiving which from the pope he cannot exercise the functions of his office, and the double cross borne professionally before him. In the Anglican Church there are four archbishops, two in the Church of England (those of Canterbury and York, the former of whom is metropolitan of all England), and two in the Church of Ireland (those of Armagh and Dublin, the former of whom is primate). The Church of Sweden has one archbishop, whose see is at Upsala. Abbreviated to *abp.*

**archbishopess** (ärch'bish'up-es), *n.* [*< archbishop + -ess.*] The wife of an English archbishop. *Miss Burney*. [Rare.]

**archbishopric** (ärch'bish'up-rik), *n.* [*< ME. archbischofpriche, -ryk, etc., < AS. arebiscoprice, < archbishop, archbishop, + rice, jurisdiction. Cf. bishopric.*] The titular see or diocese of an archbishop; the province over which an archbishop exercises authority.

**arch-board** (ärch'börd), *n.* In *ship-building*, a plank placed across a ship's stern, immediately under the knuckles of the stern-timbers. On this board the ship's name is sometimes painted.

**arch-brick** (ärch'brük), *n.* 1. A wedge-shaped brick used in arched work. See *compass-brick*.—2. A hard and partly vitrified brick, taken from one of the arches of a brick-kiln in which the fire is made.

**archbutler** (ärch'but'lér), *n.* [*< arch- + butler.* The G. equiv. is *erzschenke*, 'arch-skinker.'] A chief butler. Formerly it was the title of an official rank in the Roman-German empire, one of the imperial court-offices connected with the electoral dignity, and held by the King or Elector of Bohemia.

**arch-buttress** (ärch'but'res), *n.* Same as *flying buttress* (which see, under *buttress*).

**archchamberlain** (ärch'chäm'bér-län), *n.* [*< arch- + chamberlain.* Cf. *ML. archicamerarius, > G. erzkämmerer, 'arch-chamberer': see chamberer.*] A chief chamberlain. It was formerly the title of an official rank in the Roman-German empire, held by the Elector of Brandenburg.

**archchancellor** (ärch'chän'sel-ör), *n.* [*< arch- + chancellor, after F. archchancelier = G. erzkanzler, < ML. archicancellarius, archchancellor.*] A chief chancellor; formerly—(a) The title of an office in the Roman-German empire, held by the electoral archbishop of Mainz, who was actual chancellor of the empire. (b) An honorary official rank held by the electoral archbishops of Cologne and Treves, the former nominally for Italy and the latter for Burgundy (Gaul and the kingdom of Arles).

**archchanter** (ärch'chän'tér), *n.* [*< arch- + chanter.* Cf. *ML. archicantor, chief singer.*] The chief chanter or president of the chanters of a church; a choir-leader or precentor.

**archchaplain** (ärch'chap'län), *n.* [*< arch- + chaplain, after ML. archicapellanus.*] In the early French monarchy, the court chaplain, often the same as the papal, or later the imperial, apocriary, and identical with the grand almoner and archchancellor. The title became extinct with the Carolingian, or second race of kings, before A. D. 1000.

**archchemic** (ärch'kem'ik), *a.* [*< arch- + chemic.*] Of supreme chemical powers; as, "the arch-chemic sun," *Milton, P. L.*, iii, 609. [Rare.]

**arch-confraternity** (ärch'kon'frä-tér'ni-ti), *n.* In the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, a chief confraternity having affiliated societies and endowed with special privileges: rarely called *arch-sodality*. See *confraternity*.

**archcount** (ärch'koum't), *n.* [*< arch- + count<sup>2</sup>, after ML. archicomis, archcount.*] A chief count: a title formerly given to the Count of Flanders in consequence of his great riches and power.

**archdapifer** (ärch'dap'i-fér), *n.* [Modified (with E. arch- for L. archi-) from *ML. archidapifer*, < L. archi- + dapifer, a food-bearer, < *daps*, food, feast, + *ferre* = E. bear<sup>1</sup>.] The title of an official rank in the Roman-German empire, held by the Elector of the Palatinate; the seneschal.

**archdeacon** (ärch'dé'kn), *n.* [*< ME. archedecken, etc., < AS. areddæcon, erecildæcon = D. aartsdeken = Icel. erkiðjökni = Dan. erkedegn = F. archidiaire = Sp. arcidiacono = Pg. arcediagno = It. archidiacono, < LL. archidiaconus, < LGr. ἀρχidiaκωνος, < Gr. ἀρχι-, chief, + διάκωνος, deacon.*] A chief deacon; strictly, an ecclesiastic who has charge of the temporal and external administration of a diocese, with jurisdiction delegated from the bishop. The word is found as the title of an ecclesiastical dignitary from the fourth century. In the East it is last found as applied to an ecclesiastical officer of the court of Constantinople under the late Byzantine empire. In the West, from the eighth century, dioceses began to be divided into separate territories, over which rural archdeacons were placed, having under them deans or rural archpriests, charged with the supervision of the parish priests of their respective districts; over these was the general or grand archdeacon of the whole diocese, who took precedence of the archpriest (which see), and held his own court with his officials, distinct from that of the bishop, so that appeals were taken from the former to the latter. The rural archdeacons were often priests, having a cure of souls, as was also the grand archdeacon from the twelfth century. The powers and privileges of this office were gradually restricted, and in the Roman Catholic Church, since the Council of Trent, its place is for the most part supplied by the bishop's vicar-general, between whom and the parish priests are sometimes found the archdeacons, or present rural deans; while the archdeacon of the present day, where the office survives, holds a dignity of honor. In the Church of England each bishop has the assistance of two or more archdeacons, who as his deputies inspect and manage the affairs of the diocese, and perform a variety of duties partly secular and partly ecclesiastical. In two dioceses of the Protestant Episcopal Church of America the title *archdeacon* has been introduced.—*Archdeacon's court.* See *court*.

**archdeaconate** (ärch'dé'kn-ät), *n.* [*< archdeacon + -ate<sup>3</sup>, after ML. archidiaconatus, archdeacon's office.*] The district over which an archdeacon has jurisdiction; an archdeaconry.

**archdeaconry** (ärch'dé'kn-ri), *n.*; pl. *archdeaconries (-riz)*. [*< archdeacon + -ry.*] The office, rank, jurisdiction, or residence of an archdeacon. In the Church of England every diocese has one or more archdeaconries; every archdeaconry is divided into rural deaneries, and every rural deanery into parishes.

**archdeaconship** (ärch'dé'kn-ship), *n.* [*< archdeacon + -ship.*] The office of an archdeacon.

**archdean** (ärch'dén'), *n.* [*< arch- + dean.* Cf. *D. aartsdiaken, archdean.*] A chief dean; a superior over other deans. [Sometimes used by Scottish writers for *archdeacon*.]

**archdeanery** (ärch'dé'ne-ri), *n.*; pl. *archdeaneries (-riz)*. [*< archdean + -ery.*] The office or jurisdiction of an archdean.

**archdiocese** (ärch'di'ō-sēs), *n.* [*< arch- + diocese, after ML. archidiaecesis.*] The see or diocese of an archbishop.

**archdruid** (ärch'drú'id), *n.* [*< arch- + druid.*] A chief druid.

**archducal** (ärch'dü'kal), *a.* [*< archduke; = F. archiducal; see ducal.*] Pertaining to an archduke or an archduchy.

In the Austrian assembly of states Vienna has as many votes as all the other archducal towns together. *Brougham*.

**archduchess** (ärch'duch'es), *n.* [*< arch- + duchess, after F. archiduchesse.* The G. word is



*erzherzogin.*] The wife of an archduke; a princess of the reigning family of Austria.

**archduchy** (ärh'düch'i), *n.*; pl. *archduchies* (-iz). [Formerly also *archduchy*, < OF. *archduche*, mod. F. *archiduché*, < ML. *\*archiducatus*: see *arch-* and *duchy*.] The territory or rank of an archduke or archduchess.

**archduke** (ärh'dük'), *n.* [*< arch-* + *duke*; = OF. *archduc*, mod. F. *archiduc*, < ML. *archidux* (-duc-), < L. *archi-*, chief, + *dux* (duc-), duke; see *arch-* and *duke*. The G. word is *erzherzog*.] A title formerly borne by some of the sovereign princes of Austrasia, Lorraine, and Brabant, but for several centuries held exclusively by the ruler of the archduchy of Austria (afterward emperor of Austria, and now of Austria-Hungary); now only a titular dignity of the princes of the house of Austria, as *archduchess* is of the princesses.—**Archduke's crown.** See *crown*.

**archdukedom** (ärh'dük'dum), *n.* [*< archduke* + *-dom*.] The territory or dignity of an archduke or archduchess; an archduchy.

**arche**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* Obsolete form of *arch*<sup>1</sup>.

**arche**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* See *arch*<sup>2</sup>.

**arché** (är-shü'), *a.* [Heraldic F., pp. of *\*areher*: see *arch*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] Same as *arched*, 2.

**archebiosis** (är'kē-bi-ō'sis), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀρχή*, beginning (see *arch-*), + *βίωσις*, way of life, < *βίω*, pass one's life, < *βίος*, life.] The origination of living from non-living matter; abiogenesis (which see).

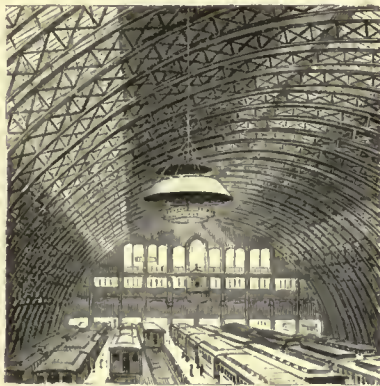
However the question may eventually be decided as to the possibility of *archebiosis* occurring at the present day amid the artificial circumstances of the laboratory, it cannot be denied that *archebiosis*, or the origination of living matter in accordance with natural laws, must have occurred at some epoch of the past.

**arched** (ärcht), *p. a.* [*< arch*<sup>1</sup> + *-ed*.] 1. Made with an arch or curve; covered or spanned with an arch; having the form of an arch; composed of an arch or arches.

'Twas pretty, though a plague,  
To see him every hour; to sit and draw  
His *arched* brows, his hawking eye, his curls,  
In our heart's table. *Shak.*, All's Well, l. 1.

All born of our house have that *arched* instep under  
which water can flow. *Charlotte Brontë*, Shirley, lx.

Specifically—2. In *her.*, applied to an ordinary  
both sides of which are bowed alike in the form  
of an arch. Also *archy*, *arché*, *archy-flected*, and  
*conceaved*.—**Arched beam**, a beam bent, or built in



Arched Beams.—Grand Central Station, New York.

the form of an arch, usually to secure greater resistance or provide for a longer span than a straight beam would afford. The most important type of arched beam is that which is built up, often called a compound arched beam. Such beams are made in many forms, especially in those of several thicknesses of timber or planks laid upon or alongside of one another and bolted together, and of a truss construction in iron. The arched-beam roof of the St. Pancras railway-station, London, has a span, in the clear, of 240 feet; that of the Grand Central station, New York, has a span of 199 feet 2 inches.—**Arched-beam bridge**, etc., a bridge, etc., in which one or more of the principal members is a compound arched beam. See *bridge*.—**Arched double**, having two arches or hends.

**archidiaeret**, *n.* [ME., < OF. *archidiaere*, *archidiaere*, mod. F. *archidiaere*, < L. *archidiaconus*, archidiacon: see *archidiacon*.] An archidiacon. *Chaucer's Dream*.

**archegayi**, *n.* See *assagai*.

**archegone** (är'kē-gōn), *n.* English form of *archegonium*.

**archegonia**, *n.* Plural of *archegonium*.

**archegonial** (är-kē-gō'ni-äl), *a.* [*< archegonium* + *-al*.] Relating or pertaining to an archegonium.

The flattened fronds . . . bearing upon tiny stalks which rise from the middle vein of the leaf, the female portion of the plant—the *archegonial* disks.

*S. B. Herrick*, Plant Life, p. 89.

**archegoniate** (är-kē-gō'ni-ät), *a.* [*< archegonium* + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>.] Having archegonia.

A female (*archegoniate*) prothallium.

**archegonium** (är-kē-gō'ni-um), *n.*; pl. *archegonia* (-ä). [NL., < Gr. ἀρχέγονος, first of a race, original, < ἀρχ-, ἀρχ-, first (see *archi-*), + γόνος, race: see *-gony*.] The pistillidium or female organ of the higher cryptogams, having the same function as the pistil in flowering plants. It is a cellular sac, containing at the bottom a cell, analogous to the embryo-sac of phanerogamous plants, which is impregnated by spermatozooids from the male organ (antheridium). From this, after fertilization, the new plant is produced directly, as in the ferns and their allies, or a spore-case is developed, as in the mosses, when new plants follow upon the germination of the spores.

**archegony** (är-keg'ō-ni), *n.* [*< Gr.* as if *\*ἀρχεγονία*, < ἀρχέγονος, first of a race: see *archegonium*.] The doctrine of the origin of life; specifically, the doctrine of spontaneous generation; archebiosis; abiogenesis.

He [Haeckel] considers that, though the doctrine of spontaneous generation (or *archegony*) has not been proved, it is quite possible, and even probable, the arguments against it resting on merely negative results.

**Archegosauria** (är'kē-gō-sä'ri-ä), *n. pl.* [NL.: see *Archegosaurus*.] A suborder or other group of extinct labyrinthodont amphibians, typified by the genus *Archegosaurus*. The name is a loose synonym of *Labyrinthodontia*.

**Archegosaurus** (är'kē-gō-sä'rus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρχηγός, beginning, originating (< ἀρχή, the beginning, + ἡγεῖσθαι, lead), + σαῦρος, lizard: see *saurian*.] A genus of extinct reptiles related to *Labyrinthodon* (which see), supposed by some to be a larval form of another animal.

**Archelminthes** (är-kel-min'thēz), *n. pl.* [*< Gr. ἀρχ-, ἀρχ-, first, + ἐλμινθες*, pl. of ἐλμινθ, worm.] A hypothetical group of primitive worms, the supposed progenitors of the *Acolomi*; primitive acelomatous worms, of which a prothelms is the conjectured parent form. They are supposed by Haeckel to have been evolved in the primordial geologic epoch in the direct line of descent of the ancestors of the human race. Their nearest living relatives are considered by him to be the *Turbellaria*.

**archelogy** (är-kel'ō-jī), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀρχή*, beginning, first principle, + *-λογία*, < λέγειν, speak: see *-ology*.] The science of, or a treatise on, first principles.

*Archelogy* treats of principles, and should not be confounded with *archaeology*, which treats of antiquities.

**archemistry**, *n.* [Early mod. E. and ME., also *archimistry*; < *archi-* + *mastery*; perhaps confused with *alchemy*.] Supreme skill; mastery of applied science or applied mathematics. *N. E. D.*

**archemy** (är'ke-mi), *n.* A variant of *alchemy*.

**Archencephala** (är-ken-sef'a-lä), *n. pl.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρχ-, first, + ἐγκεφαλος, brain: see *encephalon*.] A name proposed by Owen, in 1857, for the highest one of four subclasses into which he divided the class *Mammalia* according to the character of the brain. In this subclass the brain attains its maximum development in complexity, and especially in the relative size of the cerebrum, which is deeply convoluted, largely overlaps both the olfactory lobes and the cerebellum, and has a well-marked hippocampus minor. It includes man alone, and is centerinous with the order *Bimana* of some, or the family *Hominidae* or *Anthropidae* of others. All the cerebral characters aduced are shared by the anthropoid apes, and the term is not in use, except as a synonym of a group of the zoölogical value of a modern family.

**archencephalic** (är'ken-sefal'ik or -sef'a-lik), *a.* [*< Archencephala* + *-ic*.] Of or pertaining to the *Archencephala*; hence, characteristic of the human brain alone.

**arch-enemy** (ärch'en'e-mi), *n.* [*< arch-* + *enemy*.] A chief enemy; specifically, Satan, the devil.

**archenteric** (är-ken-ter'ik), *a.* [*< archenteron* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to or of the nature of an archenteron; having a primitive unmodified enteron.

The periaxial portion of the *archenteric* space.

**archenteron** (är-ken-te'ron), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀρχ-*, first, primitive, + *έντερον*, intestine: see *enteron*.] The enteron (which see) in its original or primitive undifferentiated state: opposed to *metenteron*.

The hollow, which we have mentioned above as forming primarily the digestive cavity, is known as the *archenteron* or primitive stomach.

*Stand. Nat. Hist.*, I, Int., p. xl.

**archeo-** See *archeo-*.

**archer** (är'chēr), *n.* [*< ME. archer, archere, archier*, < OF. *archer, archier*, F. *archer* = Pr. *arquier, archier* = Sp. *arquero* = Pg. *arquiteiro* = It.

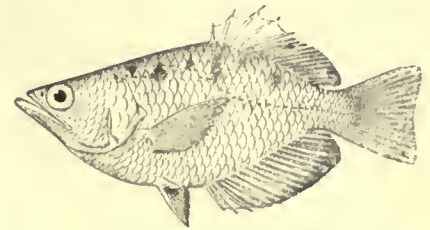
*arciere*, < ML. *arcarius*, also *arcuaris*, a bowman, < L. *arcus*, a bow: see *arch*<sup>1</sup> and *arc*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. One who uses a bow; a Bowman; specifically, in medieval Europe, one who shot with the longbow (which see) and shaft, as distinguished from an arbalester or crossbowman. In Greek art the archer is generally represented in Oriental dress and armor, and the use of the bow by a native Greek in war is rarely mentioned; but one of the two women of the Egeia temple is dressed and armed as a Greek, and on a Basiliscan vase at Naples (Heydemann, No. 922), of good Greek work, a painting represents three youths, evidently Greeks, shooting with bows and arrows at a cock on a column. Among the Romans archers are rarely mentioned. Throughout the middle ages the archers formed an important part of the armies of Europe; but, as they were drawn wholly from the peasants and townspeople, the nobility and their retainers were often suspicious of them, and the free use of the bow among the common people was often discouraged. In some countries, too, the arbalest was so much preferred that the longbow came little into use. In England large bodies of archers were furnished by towns and counties to the royal armies, and were armed with some degree of uniformity with the steel cap, the gambeson or hauberk, and a short double-edged sword, besides bow and quiver. There is no record of mounted archers in the English armies, but they were common on the continent; the dukes of Burgundy maintained large bodies of them, and King Charles VII. of France had a body-guard of mounted men armed with brigantine or gambeson, and carrying a longbow. From this last organization the name *archers* came to be applied to the body-guard of one of the later kings of France, whose weapon was the harquebuse, which replaced the bow and shaft, and (until the Revolution) to the watchmen or guards of the French cities.

2. Same as *archer-fish*.—3. [*cap.*] The constellation Sagittarius.

**archeress** (är'chēr-ēs), *n.* [*< archer* + *-ess*.] A female archer. [Rare.]

She, therefore, glorious *archeress* of heaven.  
*Copeley*, Iliad, lx.

**archer-fish** (är'chēr-fish), *n.* A name given to three species of the genus *Toxotes* and family *Toxotidae* (which see), occurring in the East Indian and Polynesian seas. To this fish has been



Archer-fish (*Toxotes chatareus*).

ascribed the power of shooting drops of water to the distance of 3 or 4 feet, with sure aim, at insects, causing them to fall into the water, when it seizes and devours them. This power has been doubted or denied by several ichthyologists. Also called *archer* and *darter-fish*.

**archeriat** (är-kē'ri-ä), *n.* [ML., < OF. *archiere*, < *archier*, an archer. Cf. *archery*.] In medieval fort., an aperture through which archers or longbowmen might discharge their arrows. See *loophole*, and compare *ballistraria*.

**archership** (är'chēr-ship), *n.* Skill as an archer.

**archery** (är'chēr-i), *n.* [*< ME. archerie*, < OF. *archerie*, < *archer, archier*, bowman.] 1. The use of the bow and arrow; the practice, art, or skill of archers; the art of shooting with a bow and arrow.—2. Archers collectively.

That venison free, and Bordeaux wine,  
Might serve the *archery* to dine.

*Scott*, L. of the L., v. 25.

3. In *old law*, a service of keeping a bow for the lord's defense.

**archesporium** (är'kē-spōr), *n.* [*< NL. archesporium*, < Gr. ἀρχ-, first, + σπόρος, a seed.] In bot., a layer of small cells within the anther, giving rise to the mother-cells of the pollen and to the very delicate lining of the anther-cell. The name is also given to a similar structure in some of the vascular cryptogams. Also called *archesporium*.

**archesthetic** (är-kes-thet'ik), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀρχ-, ἀρχ-, first, + αισθητός*, verbal adj. of αισθάνεσθαι, perceive: see *esthetic*.] Pertaining to or characteristic of archesthetism. Also spelled *arch-esthetic*.

**archesthetism** (är-kes-thet'i-sizm), *n.* [*< archesthetic* + *-ism*.] Same as *archesthetism*.

The hypothesis of *archesthetism*, then, maintains that consciousness as well as life preceded organism, and has been the *primum mobile* in the creation of organic structure.

*Science*, IV, 241.

**archesthetism** (är-kes'thet-izm), *n.* [*< archesthetic* + *-ism*.] The hypothesis of the primitive creative function of consciousness; the hypothesis that consciousness, considered as an attribute of matter, is primitive and a cause of



evolution: opposed to *metesthetism* (which see). Also *archesthetism*, *archestheticism*, *archesthetism*.

The place of the doctrine of *archesthetism*, as distinguished from the opposing view of *metesthetism*, which is held by many monists.

E. D. Cope, Amer. Naturalist, XVI. p. 469.

**archetto** (är-ket'ō), *n.* [It., a small arch, an arched stick, fiddlestick, < *arco*, an arch, bow: see *arch*.] An implement, consisting of a wire stretched across a forked or bent stick, used for cutting away clay from a molded piece of pottery.

**archetypal** (är-kē-tī-pal), *a.* [*< archetype + -al.*] Of or pertaining to an archetype; constituting a model or pattern; original: as, "one archetypal mind," Cudworth. Also *archetypic*, *archetypical*.

Glorified eyes must see by the archetypal Sun, or the light of God. Sir T. Browne, Christ. Mor., iii. 15.

**Archetypal idea**, a Platonic idea.—**Archetypal world**, an immaterial world supposed by some Platonists to have been first created as a pattern, according to which the sensible world was constructed: opposed to *ectypal world*.

**archetype** (är-kē-tip), *n.* [Formerly also *architype*; = *F. archetype*, < *L. archetypum*, < *Gr. ἀρχέτυπον*, a pattern, model, neut. of ἀρχέτυπος, first-molded, as an exemplar or model, < ἀρχε-, ἀρχι-, first, + τύπτειν (√ \*τυπ), beat, stamp, > τύπος, stamp, mold, pattern, type: see *type*.] 1. A model or first form; the original pattern or model after which a thing is made; especially, a Platonic idea, or immaterial preëxisting exemplar of a natural form.

Among the ancients, the co-existence of the Epicurean and Stoical schools, which offered to the world two entirely different archetypes of virtue, secured in a very remarkable manner the recognition of different kinds of excellence. Lecky, Europ. Morals, I. 166.

Man is the archetype of the animal creation, the highest manifestation of life. Dawson, Nat. and the Bible, p. 39.

2. In *coining*, the standard weight by which others are adjusted: now called the *prototype*.

—3. In *compar. anat.*, a primitive generalized plan of structure assumed to have been subsequently modified or lost by differentiation and specialization: as, the vertebrate *archetype*.—4. The original form from which a class of related forms in plants or animals may be supposed to have descended. Darwin.

**archetypic** (är-kē-tip'ik), *a.* [*< archetype + -ic.*] Same as *archetypal*.

**archetypical** (är-kē-tip'i-kal), *a.* [*< archetype.* Cf. *Gr. ἀρχετυπικός*, adv.] Same as *archetypal*.

**archetypically** (är-kē-tip'i-kal-i), *adv.* In an archetypal manner; after the mode or plan of an archetype.

**archetypist** (är-kē-tī-pist), *n.* [*< archetype + -ist.*] One who studies early typography. N. E. D.

**archeus**, *n.* See *archaus*.

**arch-fiend** (ärch'fēnd'), *n.* [*< arch- + fiend; = G. erzfeind.*] A chief fiend; specifically, the devil.

**archi-**, [*L., etc., < Gr. ἀρχι-, ἀρχε-, first, chief: see arch-*, the naturalized E. form of the same prefix.] A prefix of Greek origin, the original form of *arch-*, first, chief. See *arch-*.

**archiamphiaster** (är'ki-am-fi-as'tēr), *n.* Same as *archamphiaster*.

**archiannelid** (är-ki-an'e-lid), *a.* and *n.* I. *a.* Of or pertaining to the *Archiannelida*.

II. *n.* One of the *Archiannelida*, as an annelid of the genus *Polygordius*. Also *archiannelidan*. **Archiannelida** (är'ki-an-el'i-dä), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Gr. ἀρχι-, first, + NL. Annelida.*] A subclass or other leading division of annelids, supposed to be the nearest living representatives of the archetypal segmented worms. The best-known genus is *Polygordius* (which see).

**archiannelidan** (är'ki-an-el'i-dan), *a.* and *n.* I. *a.* Pertaining to the *Archiannelida*.

II. *n.* Same as *archiannelid*.

**archiater** (är-ki-ä'tēr), *n.* [= *Russ. arkhiaiter* = *OHG. arzāt*, *MHG. arzet*, *G. arzt* = *D. arts*, etc., a physician, < *ML. archiater*, < *L. archiater*, < *Gr. ἀρχιατρός*, < ἀρχι-, chief, + ιατρός, physician.] A chief physician: a title first given by the Roman emperors to their chief physicians, and now applied on the continent of Europe to the first or body physician of a prince, and to the first physician of some cities; specifically, in Russia, the first imperial physician.

**archiblast** (är'ki-blast), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀρχι-, first, primitive, + βλαστός*, germ.] In *embryol.*: (a) The formative yolk of an egg; that which composes the germ, and in germination becomes the embryo, as distinguished from the food-yolk or

parablast. *Wilhelm*, Histology. (b) A name given by His to the epiblast.

**archiblastic** (är-ki-blas'tik), *a.* Of, pertaining to, or derived from the archiblast: applied to those holoblastic eggs which, by equal or palingentic as well as total segmentation of the yolk (vitellus), produce an archigastrula in germinating.

**archiblastula** (är-ki-blas'tū-lä), *n.*; *pl. archiblastulæ (-lë). [*NL., < Gr. ἀρχι-, chief, + NL. blastula.*] In *embryol.*, a hollow and usually globular vesicle, the walls of which consist of a single layer of similar cells, and which by invagination develops an archigastrula.*

Yolk-division is complete and regular, and gives rise to a vesicular morula (*archiblastula* of Haeckel), each cell of which is provided with a flagellate cilium. Huxley, Anat. Invert., p. 553.

**Archibuteo** (är-ki-bū'tē-ō), *n.* [*NL., < L. archi-, first, + buteo*, buzzard.] A genus of buzzards, of the family *Falconidæ*, having booted tarsi.



Rough-legged Buzzard (*Archibuteo lagopus*).

*A. lagopus*, the rough-legged buzzard of Europe and America, is the best-known species. *A. sancti-johannis* is the black buzzard of America, and *A. ferrugineus* the western rough-leg or Californian squirrel-hawk.

**archil** (är'kil), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀρχικός*, pertaining to rule, < ἀρχή, rule, first place, beginning, < ἀρχεω, rule, be first: see *arch-*.] 1. Of the nature of government; ruling.—2. Chief; primary; primordial.

**archicarp** (är'ki-kärp), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀρχι-, first, + καρπός*, fruit.] In *bot.*, same as *ascogonium*.

**archicercal** (är-ki-sēr-käl), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀρχι-, chief, + κέρκος*, tail, + *-al.*] Having a worm-like tail without fin-folds, as a fish; exhibiting archierecy, as a fish's tail.

**archiceracy** (är'ki-sēr-si), *n.* [See *archicercal*.] The state of being archicercal; the primitive condition of a fish's tail when it is archicercal. J. A. Ryder.

**archicytula** (är-ki-sit'ū-lä), *n.*; *pl. archicytulæ (-lë). [*NL., < Gr. ἀρχι-, chief, + NL. cytula.*] In *embryol.*, the parent cell or cytula which results from an archimorula by the re-formation of a nucleus, and which proceeds, by total and equal or palingentic segmentation, to develop in succession an archimorula, archiblastula, and archigastrula.*

**Archidesmidæ** (är-ki-des'mi-dë), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Archidesma* (< *Gr. ἀρχι-, chief, + δέσμα*, band), the typical genus, + *-idæ*.] A family of palæozoic fossil myriapods of the archipolypodous type.

**archidiaconal** (är'ki-dī-ak'ōn-al), *a.* [*< L. archidiaconus*, archdeacon: see *archdeacon*.] Pertaining to an archdeacon or to his office: as, an *archidiaconal* visitation.

This Prelate calls himself Exarch, and claims *Archidiaconal* rights in the whole Diocese. J. M. Neale, Eastern Church, i. 93.

**archidiaconate** (är'ki-dī-ak'ōn-ät), *n.* [*< ML. archidiaconatus*, < *L. archidiaconus*: see *archdeacon* and *-ate*.] The office or order of archdeacons.

**archiepiscopacy** (är'ki-ē-pis'kō-pä-si), *n.* [As *archiepiscop-ate* + *-acy*. Cf. *episcopacy*.] The state or dignity of an archbishop.

**archiepiscopal** (är'ki-ē-pis'kō-pal), *a.* [*< L. archiepiscopatus*, archbishop: see *archbishop*.] Pertaining to an archbishop or to his office: as, Canterbury is an *archiepiscopal* see.

A Franciscan friar rode before him, bearing aloft the massive silver cross, the *archiepiscopal* standard of Toledo. Prescott, Ferd. and Isa., ii. 21.

**archiepiscopality** (är'ki-ē-pis-kō-pal'i-ti), *n.* [*< archiepiscopal + -ity.*] The dignity or state of an archbishop; archiepiscopacy. Fuller.

**archiepiscopate** (är'ki-ē-pis'kō-pät), *n.* [*< ML. \*archiepiscopatus*, < *archi-* + *episcopatus*: see *archi-* and *episcopate*.] The office or jurisdiction of an archbishop; an archbishopric.

**archierey** (är-ki'ē-ri), *n.* [*< Russ. arkhierēi*, < *Gr. ἀρχιερεύς*, a high priest, < ἀρχι-, chief, first, + *ιερεύς* (> *Russ. ierēi*), a priest, < *ιερός*, holy, sacred.] The prelacy: a collective term for the higher orders of ecclesiastics in the Russian Church, including metropolitans, archbishops, and bishops. Pinkerton.

**archigastrula** (är-ki-gas'trō-lä), *n.*; *pl. archigastrulæ (-lë). [*NL., < Gr. ἀρχι-, chief, + NL. gastrula.*] In *embryol.*, a bell-gastrula; a gastrula which is bell-shaped or has the form of a deep cup, resulting from that method of egg-cleavage and gastrulation supposed to be primitive or palingentic. It occurs in various animals, from sponges up to the lowest vertebrates. See *metagastrula*, and cut under *gastrulation*.*

**archigrapher** (är-kig'ra-fēr), *n.* [*< LL. archigraphus*, < *Gr. ἀρχι-, chief, + γράφειν*, write. Cf. *Gr. ἀρχιγραμματεῖς*, of same sense and same ultimate origin.] A chief secretary. Blount.

**archil** (är'kil), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *archall*, *archel*, etc., corrupt forms of *orchil* (q. v.), < *ME. orchell*, < *OF. orchel*, *orchel*, *orseil*, mod. *F. orseille*, < *It. orcella*, *oricello* = *OSp. orchillo*, mod. *orchilla* = *Pg. orzella*; origin undetermined.] 1. A rich violet, mauve, or purple coloring matter obtained from certain lichens, especially the *Rocella tinctoria* and *R. fuciformis*.—2. The lichen from which the dye is obtained. See *Rocella*.

It is bruised between stones, moistened with putrid urine, and mixed with quicklime or other alkaline liquor. It first becomes purplish-red in color, and then turns to violet. In the first state it is called *archil*, and in the second *litmus*. Dyers rarely use archil by itself, on account of its dearth and the perishableness of its beauty. They employ it to give a bloom to other colors, as pinks, blues, and blacks; but this bloom soon decays. Archil is used for tinting the fluid employed in spirit-thermometers, while litmus is employed by chemists as a test for acidity or alkalinity.



Archil (*Rocella tinctoria*).

Also written *orchil*, and formerly *archall*, *orchal*, *orchel*, *orchella*.

**Archilochian** (är-ki-lō'ki-an), *a.* [*< L. Archilochius*, < *Gr. Ἀρχιλόχειος*, pertaining to Ἀρχιλόχος, *L. Archilochus*, a poet and satirist of Paros, who lived about 700 B. C.] 1. Pertaining to Archilochus, a Greek poet of Paros, noted for the bitterness and severity of his satire. Hence—2. Severe; ill-natured: as, *Archilochian* bitterness.—3. In *anc. pros.*, noting four stanzas—(1) A dactylic hexameter alternating with a penthemim (called a *lesser Archilochian*) or (2) with an iambeglegus. (3) An iambic trimeter alternating with an elegiambus. (4) A verse consisting of four dactyls and three trochees (called a *greater Archilochian*) alternating with an iambic trimeter catalectic.

**archilowe** (är'chi-lou), *n.* [Sc., also *archilogh* and *archilagh*, a corrupt word; according to the *Imp. Diet.*, < *D. her-*, again, + *gelaq* (*OD. ghe-laugh*), share of expense at an inn, = *Sc. laugh*, *lauch*, also *lawin*, *lawing*, tavern-shot, reckoning: see *lawing* and *law*.] The return which one who has been treated in an inn or tavern sometimes reckons himself bound in honor to make to the company: when he calls for his bottle he is said to give his *archilowe*. [Scotch.]

I propose that this good little gentleman that seems sair foughthen, as I may say, in this tullyie, shall send for a tass of brandy, and I'll pay for another by way of *archilowe*. Scott, Rob Roy, xviii.

**archilute** (är'ki-lüt), *n.* [*< archi-* + *lute*.] See *archlute*. Same as *archlute*.

**archimage** (är'ki-māj), *n.* [Formerly also, as if *It. archimago*, and as *NL. archimagus*, q. v.] A chief magician or enchanter; a wizard.

The character of sage and *archimage* had fully imprinted itself on his countenance. Encyc. Brit., XIV. 462.

**archimagus** (är-ki-mā'gus), *n.*; *pl. archimagi* (-jī). [*NL., < Gr. ἀρχιμαγός*, chief of the magi, < ἀρχι-, chief, + μάγος, one of the magi: see *magi*.] 1. The high priest of the Persian magi, or worshipers of fire.—2. A chief magician; an archmage.

**archimandritate** (är-ki-man'dri-tät), *n.* [*< archimandrite* + *-ate*.] The dignity, office, or province of an archimandrite.

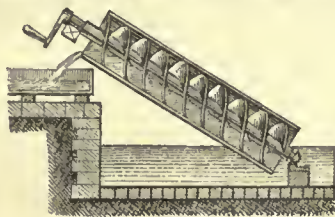


**archimandrite** (är-ki-man'drit), *n.* [**<** ML. *archimandrita*, **<** LGr. ἀρχιμανδρίτης (Epiphanius), chief of a monastery, **<** Gr. ἀρχι-, chief, + μάνδρα, a fold, inclosure, celes. a monastery.] In the *Eastern Church*, an abbot-general, having other abbots (*hegoumenoi*) with their monasteries under his superintendence; also sometimes, especially among the Greeks, the abbot of a single large monastery. In Russia the bishops are selected from among the archimandrites. The title has been retained among those who separated from the Eastern Church and submitted to the pope while still observing the Greek rite (the so-called United Greeks), and their monasteries are now subject to one proto-archimandrite. A congregation of Basilian monks existing in Sicily before the eleventh century has been under the care of an archimandrite apparently from that time. Its head abbey is that of San Salvatore in Messina, and it forms an exempt archimandrite immediately dependent on the pope. In the early church, and sometimes during the middle ages in the Western Church, the word was used vaguely as equivalent to *prelate*.



Greek Archimandrite.

**Archimedean** (är'ki-mē'dē-an or -mē-dē'an), *a.* [**<** L. *Archimedes*, **<** Gr. Ἀρχιμήδης, **<** Ἀρχιμήδης, L. *Archimedes*.] Pertaining to Archimedes, a celebrated mathematician, born at Syracuse in the third century B. C., or to his mechanical inventions.—**Archimedean drill.** See *drill*.—**Archimedean principle, or principle of Archimedes.** (a) The principle of the equilibrium of the lever; namely, that a lever loaded with two weights, on opposite sides of the fulcrum, is in equilibrium when the weights are inversely proportional to the length of the arms at whose ends they hang, and that the pressure on the fulcrum of the lever is then exactly equal to the sum of the two weights. (b) The hydrostatical principle, also discovered by Archimedes, that a body immersed in a fluid loses an amount of weight equal to that of the fluid it displaces.—**Archimedean propeller,** a propeller consisting of a continuous spiral vane on a hollow core running lengthwise of the vessel. It is an amplification and extension of the screw.—**Archimedean railway,** a form of railway in which a continuous shaft rotates on pillars between the lines of rails, and propels the car by means of a screw which engages in a pedestal attached to the car.—**Archimedean screw,** a device for raising water, said to



Archimedean Screw.

have been invented by Archimedes. It is made by forming a spiral tube within, or by winding a flexible tube spirally about, a cylinder. When the cylinder is placed in an inclined position, and the lower end is immersed in water, its revolution will cause the water to move upward through the spiral chambers. Whatever quantity of water first enters the screw immediately descends by its own weight to the lowest point of the spiral; but this point being always shifted higher up by the revolution of the screw, the water may thus be raised to a considerable height. Also called *water-screw* and *spiral pump*.—**Archimedean solid,** one of the thirteen solids described by Archimedes, without being regular, have all their solid angles alike, all their faces regular, and not less than four faces of any one kind: sometimes incorrectly called *semi-regular solids*. They are the *truncated tetrahedron*, the *truncated octahedron*, the *truncated cube*, the *rhombicuboctahedron*, the *truncated cuboctahedron*, the *icosidodecahedron*, the *truncated icosahedron*, the *truncated dodecahedron*, the *snub-cube*, the *rhombicosidodecahedron*, the *truncated icosidodecahedron*, and the *snub-dodecahedron*. See these terms.

**archimonerula** (är'ki-mō-ner'ō-lä), *n.*; pl. *archimonerulae* (-læ). [**<** NL., **<** Gr. ἀρχι-, first, + NL. *monerula*.] In *embryol.*, a term invented by Haeckel and defined by him as a cytod in which the formative and the nutritive yolk are not distinct. It is a special name for the monerula stage of a holoblastic egg which undergoes pallogenic or primitive as well as total cleavage, and the several succeeding stages of which are an archicytula, archimorula, archiblastula, and archigastrula.

**archimorula** (är-ki-mor'ō-lä), *n.*; pl. *archimorulae* (-læ). [**<** NL., **<** Gr. ἀρχι-, first, + NL. *morula*.] In *embryol.*, the morula or mulberry-mass which results from the total and equal segmentation of the vitellus or yolk of an archicytula; a solid, generally globular, mass of cleavage-cells which proceed to develop an archiblastula and archigastrula.

**archinephra**, *n.* Plural of *archinephron*.

**archinephric** (är-ki-nef'rik), *a.* [**<** *archinephron* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to an archinephron or primitive kidney: as, the *archinephric* duct.

**archinephron** (är-ki-nef'ron), *n.*; pl. *archinephra* (-rā). [**<** NL., **<** Gr. ἀρχι-, first, + νεφρός, kidney.] In *embryol.*, the primitive or rudimentary, as distinguished from the final definitive, renal excretory organ of an animal; the primitive kidney.

**arching** (är'ching), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *arch*.] Arched work or formation; the arched portion of a structure.

**archipelagian** (är'ki-pē-lā'ji-an), *a.* Same as *archipelagic*.

**archipelagic** (är'ki-pē-laj'ik), *a.* [**<** *archipelago* + *-ic*.] Of or pertaining to an archipelago. The *archipelagic* fringe of coast line. *Fortnightly Rev.*, XXXIX, 57.

**archipelago** (är-ki-pel'a-gō), *n.* [Early mod. E. *archipelago*, also *archipelage* and *archipelagus* (and abbr. *archipel* = D. G. *archipel*, **<** F. *archipel* = Fr. *archipel*; cf. early mod. F. *archipelague*) = OSp. *arçipelago*, Sp. *archipelago* = OPg. *arçepelago*, Pg. *archipelago* (cf. Dan. *arkipelag*, *arkipelag*, Russ. *arkhipelagi*, NGr. ἀρχιπέλαγος, ML. *archipelagus*, **<** Lt. *archipelago*, orig. the Aegean sea, lit. the chief gulf or sea (in distinction from minor bodies of water to which the term *pelago*, ML. *pelagus*, was applied), **<** *arci-* (L., etc., *archi-*), chief, principal, + *pelago* (= Sp. *pelago* = Pg. *pelago*, *pego* = Pr. *peleg*), gulf, abyss, pool, sea, **<** ML. L. *pelagus*, **<** Gr. πέλαγος, sea: see *pelagic*.] 1. [*cap.*] Originally and specifically, the sea which separates Greece from Asia Minor, otherwise called the Aegean sea, studded with a number of small islands. Hence, generally—2. Any body of water abounding with islands, or the islands themselves collectively.

**Archipolyoda** (är'ki-po-lip'ō-dä), *n. pl.* [NL., **<** Gr. ἀρχι-, first, + *Polyoda*, pl. of *Polypus*, q. v.] A group of fossil myriapods from the Carboniferous formation of Illinois and Great Britain, related to the *Chilognatha*, but having the tergites small and armed with large spines, the sternites proportionally large and bearing crateriform cups, supposed to be possibly gill-supports. The *Archipolyoda* had two legs to each segment, as in the extant *Diplopoda*, and appear to have become extinct in the Paleozoic epoch. Three families have been recognized, *Archidesmidae*, *Euphorberidae*, and *Architidae*.

Mr. Scudder has proposed the name *Archipolyoda* for a group of fossil myriapods which, while closely related to the *Chilognatha*, show several important points of difference. *Stand. Nat. Hist.*, II, 123.

**archipolypodan** (är'ki-po-lip'ō-dan), *n.* One of the *Archipolyoda*.

**archipolypodous** (är'ki-po-lip'ō-dus), *a.* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Archipolyoda*.

**archippus** (är-kip'us), *n.* [NL., in form as Gr. Ἀρχίππος, a proper name.] A butterfly, *Danaus archippus*: the technical specific name used as an English word.

**Archiptera** (är-kip'te-rä), *n. pl.* [NL., **<** Gr. ἀρχι-, first, + πτερόν, wing.] In Haeckel's system of classification, an order of hexapodous metabolous winged insects, equivalent to the *Pseudoneuroptera* of other authors.

**archipterygium** (är'kip-te-rij'i-um), *n.*; pl. *archipterygia* (-jä). [**<** NL., **<** Gr. ἀρχι-, first, chief, + πτερίγιον, dim. of πτέρωξ, a wing, **<** πτερόν, a wing, = E. *feather*.] The archetypal form or primitive type of the skeleton of the limbs of vertebrates. It was supposed by Gegenbaur to be most nearly approximated in nature by the pectoral member or fin of the ceratodontids, but this view has not been generally accepted; by others the pectoral member of a primitive selschlan is believed to approximate realize the idea.

I have given the name of *Archipterygium* to the ground-form of the skeleton, which extends from the limb-bearing girdle into the free appendage. *Gegenbaur*, *Comp. Anat.* (fr.), p. 473.

**archistome** (är'ki-stōm), *n.* [**<** Gr. ἀρχι-, first, + στόμα, mouth.] In *zool.*, the primitive elongated blastopore of *Bilateralis*.

The primitively elongated mouth of the larve of *Bilateralis*, with an extended body-axis, or any derived form of the latter, or wherever there is formed a well-defined, unpaired median neural plate, or where a pair of parallel neural plates or cords are developed, I would call the whole area thus embraced an *archistome*. *J. A. Ryder*, *Amer. Naturalist*, 1885, p. 1117.



Cartilaginous skeleton of a limb (archipterygium) of *Ceratodus forsteri*, the large upper piece articulating with the limb-root.

**architect** (är'ki-tek-t), *n.* [= F. *architecte* = It. *architetto*, **<** L. *architectus*, also *architecton*, **<** Gr. ἀρχιτέκτων, chief builder, chief artificer, **<** ἀρχι-, chief, + τέκτων, a worker, esp. in wood, a carpenter, joiner, builder: see *tectonic*.] 1. A person skilled in the art of building; one who understands architecture, or whose profession it is to form plans and designs of buildings and superintend the execution of them. Hence—2. One who plans, designs, or consummates any complex thing: as, the supreme *Architect* of the universe; he is the *architect* of his own fortunes.—3. One who contrives, devises, or plots.

Chief *architect* and plotter of these woes. *Shak.*, *Tit. And.*, v. 3.

**architective** (är'ki-tek-tiv), *a.* [**<** *architect* + *-ive*.] Used in building; proper for building.

**architectonic** (är'ki-tek-ton'ik), *a.* and *n.* [= F. *architectonique*, **<** L. *architectonicus*, **<** Gr. ἀρχιτεκτονικός, pertaining to architecture, fem. ἀρχιτεκτονική, *n.*, architecture, **<** ἀρχιτέκτων, chief workman: see *architect*.] 1. *a.* I. Pertaining to architecture; hence, pertaining or relating to construction or design of any kind.

The Archaeologist cannot fail to remark how severe, in a true age of art, is the observance of this great *Architectonic* law—how its influence pervades all design—how the pictures on Greek vases, or the richly embossed and chased work of the mediæval goldsmiths, are all adjusted to the form and surface allotted to them by an external necessity. *C. T. Newton*, *Art and Archaeol.*, p. 34.

2. Skilled in architecture; expert in designing or constructing.—3. Relating to the construction of a complete and scientifically arranged theory or system of doctrine.—4. Having the same relation to something as that of an architect to his work; designing; controlling; governing; directive.

In the language of Aristotle, which of these two [Culture and Religion] is the *architectonic* or master-art which prescribes to all the other arts and occupations of life their functions, as the master-builder prescribes their duties to his workmen? *J. C. Shairp*, *Culture and Religion*, p. 28.

**Architectonic idea.** See *idea*.—**Architectonic unity,** the unity or union of the parts of a theory or system which springs from the principles upon which the theory or system depends.

II. *n.* 1. The science of architecture. Also *architectonics*.—2. In *logic*, the art of constructing systems.

By *architectonic* I understand the art of constructing systems. *Kant*, *Critique of Pure Reason* (tr. by Max Müller).

Of these two sciences, . . . that which treats of those conditions of knowledge which lie in the nature, not of thought itself, but of that which we think about, . . . has been called . . . *architectonic*, in so far as it treats of the method of building up our observations into system. *Sir W. Hamilton*, *Logic*, App. No. I. (1866), II, 230.

**architectonical** (är'ki-tek-ton'ik-al), *a.* Same as *architectonic*.

Geometrical and *architectonical* systems. *Sir T. Brownie*, *Misc. Tracts*, p. 6.

**architectonically** (är'ki-tek-ton'ik-al-i), *adv.* In an architectonic manner; according to true structural principles or fitness.

**architectonics** (är'ki-tek-ton'iks), *n. pl.* Same as *architectonic*, *n.*, 1.

**architector** (är'ki-tek-tor), *n.* [ML., for L. *architectus*, *architector*: see *architect*.] 1. An architect.—2. A superintendent.

**architectress** (är'ki-tek-tres), *n.* [**<** *architector* + *-ess*.] A female architect. *Sir H. Wotton*, *Reliquiæ*. [Rare.]

**architectural** (är'ki-tek'tür-al), *a.* [= F. *architectural*; **<** *architecture* + *-al*.] Pertaining or relating to architecture or the art of building; according to the principles of architecture.—**Architectural notation.** See *notation*.

**architecturalist** (är-ki-tek'tür-al-ist), *n.* [**<** *architectural* + *-ist*.] A professed student of, or connoisseur in, architecture. *N. E. D.*

**architecturally** (är-ki-tek'tür-al-i), *adv.* In an architectural manner; with regard to architectural principles; from an architectural point of view.

**architecture** (är'ki-tek-tür), *n.* [= F. *architecture* = It. *architettura*, **<** L. *architectura*, **<** *architectus*, architect: see *architect*.] The Gr. word is ἀρχιτεκτονία, **<** ἀρχιτέκτων; also ἀρχιτεκτονική: see *architectonic*.] 1. The art of building, specifically of fine or beautiful building. Architecture includes, in the widest sense, (1) the principles of design and of ornament as applied to building; (2) the science of construction, including the properties of materials and the methods of combining them; and (3) the practice of construction, including estimates of cost and the directing of builders and workmen. The practice of this art requires skill in design, which is the special province of the architect, and skill in execution, which is the special province of the workmen whom the architect employs and directs. It is the function of skill in architectural design to combine in a harmonious scheme the independent and often hostile requirements (1) of use



and convenience as dictated by the conditions of the problem in hand; (2) of constructive necessity and fitness as determined either by practical experience or by scientific theory; and (3) of artistic excellence both in the proportions of the parts and in the decorative treatment of details, in accordance with either the general principles and canons of good taste or the prescriptions of custom or tradition. It is the function of skill in execution practically to carry out the scheme so designed; and this skill is exercised by draftsmen, surveyors, mechanics, artisans, and artists, each in his place. Architecture is properly distinguished from mere building by the presence of the decorative or artistic element. The most important styles in the history of architecture are the Egyptian, Assyrian, Hellenic, Roman, Byzantine, Medieval (including Romanesque and Pointed), Renaissance, and Arabic. (See these and other adjectives characterizing architectural styles.) The various later medieval styles are commonly included under the vague and misleading term Gothic (which see).

**Architecture**, the art of building, includes two elements, theory and practice. The former comprehends the fine-art side proper, the body of general rules inspired by taste and based on tradition, and the science, which admits of demonstration by means of invariable and absolute formulas. Practice is the application of theory to particular needs; it is practice which causes the art and the science to conform to the nature of materials, to climate, to the customs of a period, or to the necessities of the occasion.

*Viollet-le-Duc, Dict. de l'Architecture (trans.), I. 116.*

We must consider **Architecture** as the great law which has in all time regulated the growth and affected the form of painting and sculpture, till they attain to a certain period in their development, and free themselves from its influence.

*C. T. Newton, Art and Archaeol., p. 29.*

**Architecture** and eloquence are mixed arts, whose end is sometimes beauty and sometimes use.

*Emerson.*

2. The buildings or other objects produced by architecture as defined above.—3. The character or style of building: as, the **architecture** of Paris.—4. Construction and formative design of any kind.

The formation of the first earth being a piece of divine **architecture**, ascribed to a particular providence.

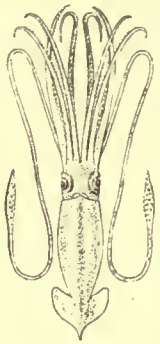
*T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth.*

**Civil architecture**, the branch of architecture having to do with buildings for the purposes of civil life.—**Military architecture**, the branch of architecture which has to do with buildings for military purposes: to some extent coextensive with military engineering.—**Naval architecture**, the science and practice of the designing and construction of ships and of their engines and appurtenances.

**architecture** (är'ki-tek-tür), *v. t.* [*architect-ure, n.*] To construct; build. [Rare.]

This was **architectur'd** thus  
By the great Oceanus. *Keats, Fingal's Cave.*

**Architeuthis** (är-ki-tü'this), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρχι-, first, chief, + τεύχος, squid.] A genus of monster cephalopods, or giant squids, of the family *Ommastrephidae*, and related to *Ommastrephes* except in size. Several species are described, as *A. princeps*, *A. harveyi*, and *A. megartera*. Some specimens are said to attain a total length of upward of 50 feet. These animals furnish the basis of fact for the fabulous monsters known as devil-fishes.



Giant Squid (*Architeuthis dux*). (From Report of U. S. Fish Commission, 1884.)

One of the giant squids, belonging doubtless, to the genus *Architeuthis*. The whalers have long had accounts of the sperm whale eating giant squid, portions of the arms being vomited by these animals in their death flurry, but science has recognized the existence of these huge monsters for only a few years.

*Stand. Nat. Hist., I. 377.*

**architonnerre** (är-shi-ton-ner'), *n.* [F., < Gr. ἀρχι-, chief, + F. tonnerre, thunder, thunderbolt, chamber (of a gun, etc.), < L. tonitrus, thunder.] A form of steam-gun described by Leonardo da Vinci, and supposed to have been devised by Archimedes, which discharged iron balls with great noise.

**architrave** (är'ki-träv), *n.* [= F. *architrave*, < It. *architrave*, < L. *archi-* (see *archi-*), chief, + It. *trave*, < L. *trabem*, acc. of *trabs*, a beam.] 1. In *arch.*: (a) The lower division of an entablature; that member which rests immediately on the column and supports those portions of the structure which are above it. See cut under *entablature*. (b) The ornamental molding running round the extrados of an arch. Also called *archivolt*. (c) Sometimes, less properly, the molded enrichments on the faces of the jambs and lintel of a door, window, or other opening. Also called *antepagment*.—2. In *fort.*, the master-beam, or chief supporter, in any part of a subterranean fortification.—**Architrave cornice**, an entablature in which the cornice rests directly on the architrave, the frieze being omitted.

**architroch** (är'ki-trok), *n.* [*archi-*, first, + τροχός, a disk, wheel, hoop: see *troche*.] In *zool.*, the specialized ciliated girdle or band surrounding the mouth of the planula in many invertebrate embryos. *E. R. Lankester.*

It (the oral ciliated band) was probably primitively a mouth-organ of the ancestral gastrulated *architroch*, similar to the circle of cilia in the Protozoa ciliata.

*Hytt, Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., 1884, p. 87.*

**architypographer** (är'ki-ti-pog'ra-fēr), *n.* [*archi-* + *typographer*.] The chief university printer at Oxford, an office established in 1636. He is the director of the Oxford press. By Land's statutes, "He is to be a person well instructed in Greek and Latin literature, and of great experience in philological pursuits; and it will be his duty to preside over the operations of printing in the university printing office, and to take care that the printing materials and furniture are all of the choicest in their several kinds. In works issuing from the public press of the university, he is to prescribe the scale of the types, the quality of the paper, and the size of the margins, and to set right the errata of the correctors, and to take diligent care in all other particulars which concern the ornament and perfection of the work." He is also *ex officio* upper bedel in civil law.

**Archiuulidæ** (är-ki-ü'li-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Archiuulus* + *-idæ*.] A family of fossil archi-polypodons myriapods. *Seudder, 1868.*

**Archilus** (är-ki-ü'lus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρχι-, first, + NL. *Iulus*, q. v.] The typical genus of the family *Archiuulidæ*.

**archivā** (är-ki'vä), *n. pl.* [L., pl. of *archivum*: see *archive*.] Archives.

The Christians were able to make good what they asserted by appealing to those records kept in the Roman *archiva*. *Dr. H. More, Godliness.*

**archival** (är-ki'val or är'ki-val), *a.* [*archive*.] Pertaining to archives or records; contained in records.

**archive** (är'kiv or -kiv), *n.* [*F. archives*, pl., < L. *archivum*, also *archivum* (pl. *archiva*), a place where records are kept, the records themselves, < Gr. ἀρχεῖον, a public building, hence pl. τὰ ἀρχεῖα, the public records there kept, prop. neuter of \*ἀρχεῖος, adj., pertaining to office, < ἀρχή, office, government, rule, < ἀρχεῖν, rule, be first: see *arch-*.] 1. A place where public records or other historical documents are kept: now only in the plural.—2. A record or document preserved in evidence of something; in the plural, documents or records relating to the rights, privileges, claims, treaties, constitutions, etc., of a family, corporation, community, or nation.

A most unpleasant *archive* or register. *Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 116.*

God bath now

Sponged and made blank of criminal record all  
My mortal *archives*. *Tennyson, St. Simeon Stylites.*

The social conditions represented in the Homeric poems cannot be mere figments. By the Greeks they were always regarded as perfectly real, as *archives*, so to speak, from which very definite claims and prerogatives were derived.

*Von Ranke, Univ. Hist. (trans.), p. 121.*

= *Syn. 1.* Record-office, registry.—2. Registers, chronicles, annals, muniments.

**archivist** (är'ki- or är'ki-vist), *n.* [= F. *archiviste* = Sp. It. *archivista*, < ML. *archivista*: see *archive* and *-ist*.] A keeper of archives or records.

The learned *archivist* of the Vatican, whose researches have led to striking results in reference to the foundation of the University of Paris. *Amer. Jour. Philol., VI. 490.*

**archivolt** (är'ki-volt or -völt), *n.* [= F. *archivolte*, < It. *archivolto* (cf. ML. *archivoltum*), appar. < *archi-*, chief, + *volto*, *volta*, vault, arch: see *archi-* and *vault*, and cf. *architrave*; but It. *arco-volto* is based on *arco*, arch, + *volto*, *volta*, vault, arch.] An ornamental molding or band of moldings on the face of an arch following the contour of the extrados; an arch-molding. Also called *architrave*. *Archivolt* is sometimes incorrectly used for *soffit*. The term is applied specifically to the arches of any arched construction, upon which, as upon the architrave in columnar construction, rests the weight of the superimposed portion of the edifice. *Viollet-le-Duc*.—**Archivolt of a bridge**, the curved line formed by the exterior upper edges of the arch-stones in the face of the work.

**archlute** (ärch'lüt), *n.* [*arch-* + *lute*.] A large bass lute, double-necked like the theorbo and chitarrone, and differing from them in the arrangement of the longer strings. Also written *archilute*.

**archly** (ärch'li), *adv.* In an arch manner; coyly.

He bow'd, and *archly* smiled at what he said,  
Civil but sly. *Crabbe, Parish Register.*

And the glances of the Creole  
Were still as *archly* deep.

*B'attier, The Slave Ships.*

**archmagician** (ärch-ma-jish'an), *n.* [*arch-* + *magician*. Cf. *archmage*.] A chief magician; a great wizard.

**archmarshal** (ärch-mär'shal), *n.* [*arch-* + *marshal*; = G. *erzmarschall*.] The grand marshal of the old German empire, a dignity which belonged to the Elector of Saxony.

**arch-mock** (ärch-mok'), *n.* [*arch-* + *mock*.] Extreme mockery or bitterest jest; deepest scorn.

O, 'tis the spite of hell, the fiend's *arch-mock*!

*Shak., Othello, iv. 1.*

**arch-molding** (ärch'möl'ding), *n.* [*arch*<sup>1</sup> + *molding*.] Same as *archivolt*: used especially of medieval architecture.

**archness** (ärch'nes), *n.* [*arch*<sup>3</sup> + *-ness*.] The quality of being arch; slyness without malice; cunning; waggishness; roguishness; pleasing coyness: as, "dryness and *archness* of humour," *J. Warton, Pope, p. 68.*

There was a mixture of sweetness and *archness* in her manner which made it difficult for her to affront anybody. *Jane Austen, Pride and Prejudice, p. 44.*

**archology** (är-kol'ō-ji), *n.* [*Gr. ἀρχή*, beginning, origin, rule, government (see *arch-*), + *-λογία*, < *λέγω*, speak: see *-ology*.] 1. The doctrine of the origin of things. *N. E. D.*—2. The science of government. *N. E. D.*—3. The theory of first principles of knowledge.

**archon** (är'kon), *n.* [L., < Gr. ἀρχων, a ruler, orig. ppr. of ἀρχεῖν, rule, be first: see *arch-*.]

1. A chief magistrate of some states in ancient Greece, and particularly Athens. After the abolition of the title of king in Attica there was chosen a single archon, who exercised for life essentially royal prerogatives. The term of office was afterward reduced to ten years, and in 683 B. C. it was made annual, and the duties of the archonship were distributed among nine persons. The first was the *archon eponymos* (name-giving archon), whose functions were executive and judicial, and whose name was given in official acts, etc., to the year of his service; the second was the *archon basileus* (archon king), whose duties were chiefly religious and ceremonial; the third was the *archon polemarchos* (archon generalissimo), who was, first in fact and then nominally, commander of the military power; and the remaining six were the *thesmothetæ*, or administrators of justice, whose most important duty it was to pass carefully in review, each year, the whole body of laws of the state, in order to make sure that no errors or contradictions had crept in, that repealed laws had been duly canceled, and that repetition was avoided. It rested with the thesmothetæ, also, to see that all the laws of the republic that were in vigor were strictly enforced, and to bring to trial any public official who had failed in his trust. At the end of their year of office, all the archons, unless they were found guilty of malfeasance, by virtue of their office entered the council of the Areopagus.

2. In the Byzantine empire: (a) One of a number of great court officers. (b) A title assumed by the Frankish barons who established themselves in Greece after the fourth crusade, in the thirteenth century.—3. In modern Greece, a person in authority, as a magistrate, a presiding officer of some societies, etc.—4. Any ruler or governor.—5. In various Gnostic systems, one of several spiritual powers superior to angels, believed to be the rulers of the several heavens. According to Basilides, the great archon is the highest cosmical power and the creator of the ogdoad or ethereal world, having below him the archon who created and rules the hebdomad or lower planetary heaven. See *archontic, hebdomad, and ogdoad*. 6. [NL.] In *zool.*, the human animal; man, as a member of the group *Archontia*.—7. [*cap.*] [NL.] In *entom.*: (a) A genus of lepidopterous insects. *Hübner, 1822.* (b) A genus of coleopterous insects. *Kirby, 1826.*

**archonship** (är'kon-ship), *n.* [*archon* + *-ship*.] The office or the term of office of an archon.

On the expiration of the *archonship* of Eryxias, it was resolved that the office should be annual, and that there should be nine persons to execute it.

*J. Adams, Works, IV. 475.*

**archont** (är'kont), *n.* [*NL. archon(t-)*, sing. of *Archontia*, q. v.] A member of the zoölogical group *Archontia*; a man.

**archontate** (är'kon-tät), *n.* [*archon(t-)* + *-ate*.] The office of an archon, or the term for which an archon was elected. *N. E. D.*

**Archontia** (är-kon'ti-ä), *n. pl.* [NL., neut. pl. of *archon*, < Gr. ἀρχων, ruling: see *archon*.] In some zoölogical systems, a prime division of mammals, represented by a man alone. It is coterminous with the orders *Archenecephala* of Owen, *Bimana* of Blumenbach and Cuvier, and *Dipoda* of others, and with the family *Hominiæ* and genus *Homo*.

**Archontic** (är-kon'tik), *n.* [*LL. archonticus*, < Gr. ἀρχοντικός, pertaining to archons (> LGr. οἱ Ἀρχοντικοί, Archontics), < ἀρχων, ruler: see *archon*.] One of a sect of the fourth century, originating in Palestine, apparently an offshoot of the Ophites: so called from their belief, in common with other Gnostic sects, in archons or rulers of the several heavens. They rejected baptism and the eucharist, identified the God of the Jews with the devil, and used to sprinkle their dead with water and oil to make them invisible and put them beyond the reach of the heavenly powers.

**Archoplites** (är-kop-li'tēz), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρχός, a leader, + πλίτης, heavy-armed: see *hoplite*.] A genus of percid fishes. A single species, *A. interruptus*, occurs on the Pacific slope of North America. It resembles the rock-bass, has 7 branchiostegal rays, and attains a length of a foot or more. *Gill, 1861.*



**archpillar** (ärch'pil'är), *n.* [*< arch- + pillar.*] A main or principal pillar; a chief support.

*Archpillar* and foundation of human society. *Harnar*, tr. of Beza's Sermons, p. 294.

**archpoet** (ärch'pö'et), *n.* [*< arch- + poet;* tr. of *Nl. archipoeta.*] 1. A chief or preëminent poet.—2. A poet laureate; an official poet.

The title of archpoeta or *arch-poet.*  
*Pope*, *The Poet Laureate.*

**archpolitician** (ärch'pol-i-tish'an), *n.* [*< arch- + politician.*] A chief or leading politician; a great political leader. *Bacon.*

**archprelate** (ärch'prel'ät), *n.* [*< arch- + prelate.*] A chief prelate. *Hooker.*

**archpresbyter** (ärch'pres'bi-tër), *n.* [*< arch- + presbyter.* Cf. *archpriest* and *Ll. archpresbyter.*] A chief presbyter. *Ayliffe*, *Parergon.*

**archpresbytery** (ärch'pres'bi-të-ri), *n.* [*< arch- + presbytery.*] The absolute dominion of presbytery; presbytery as exercising supreme or sovereign authority. [*Rare.*]

*Arch-presbytery* . . . claiming to itself a lordly power and superintendency, both over flocks and pastors, over persons and congregations no way their own.

*Milton*, *Eikonoklastea*, § 13.

**archpriest** (ärch'prëst'), *n.* [*< late ME. arche- prest,* < OF. *archeprestre*, mod. F. *archiprêtre* (cf. G. *erzpriester*), < LL. *archipresbyter* (Jerome), < LGr. ἀρχιερεῖς/βίτρος (*Sozomen*): see *archi-* and *presbyter*. Cf. Gr. ἀρχιερεύς, arch-priest, chief priest, in N. T. high priest; see *archierey*.] *Eccles.*, the chief among the priests, called by the Greeks *protopresbyter*, and later *protopope*. As a title it dates from the fourth century, and was originally given to the senior by ordination in a diocese, a rule long strictly observed in the West. The archpriest or dean of the cathedral assisted the bishop in solemn functions and in his spiritual administration, though without ordinary jurisdiction; the rural archpriest or dean had a limited superintendency over the parish priests of his deanery or district of the diocese, and formed with them the rural chapter, as the bishop with his canons formed the cathedral chapter. For relations with other officials, see *archidiacon*. At present, in the Roman Catholic Church, archpriest is, for the most part, a title of honor only, the former duties of the office being performed by the auxiliary bishop or the dean of the cathedral chapter. The duties of the rural archpriests, since the Council of Trent, have commonly devolved on the vicars forane, still sometimes called rural deans, or directly on the bishop's vicar-general. In the rare case when rural archpriests and vicars forane are found in the same diocese, the latter have the precedence.

**archprimate** (ärch'pri'mät), *n.* [*< arch- + primate.*] A chief primate.

One *arch-primate* or Protestant pope.

*Milton*, *Church Gov.*, l. 6.

**archprophet** (ärch'prof'et), *n.* [*< arch- + prophet.* Cf. Gr. ἀρχιπροφήτης, chief prophet.] A chief prophet; a great prophet. *T. Warton.*

**archprotestant** (ärch'prof'es-tant), *n.* [*< arch- + Protestant.*] A leading or eminent Protestant.

These *archprotestants* and master ministers of Germany. *Stapleton*, *Fortress of Faith*, p. 9.

**archprotopope** (ärch'prö'tö-pöp), *n.* [*< arch- + protopope.*] The chief of the archpriests or protopopes.

The *archprotopope* of Susa, where the royal residence was. *Encyc. Brit.*, XIX, 715.

**arch-see** (ärch'së'), *n.* [*< arch- + see.*] The see of an archbishop. *Drayton.*

**arch-sodality** (ärch'sö-dal'i-ti), *n.* [*< arch- + sodality.*] An arch-confraternity (which see).

**arch-stone** (ärch'stön), *n.* [*< arch- + stone.*] 1. A wedge-shaped stone used in the construction of an arch; a voussoir. See cut under *arch*.—2. A flat stone by which the opening into the chamber of some furnaces is covered.

**archtraitor** (ärch'trä'tör), *n.* [*< arch- + traitor.*] A chief traitor: sometimes applied specifically to the devil. *Hakewill.*

**archtreasurer** (ärch'trez'ür-ër), *n.* [*< arch- + treasurer.* The G. word is *erzschatzmeister*.] The great treasurer of the German empire, a dignity held by the restored electorate of the Rhine Palatinate from 1648 to 1777, and later by the Elector of Hanover.

**archtype** (ärch'tip), *n.* [*< arch- + type;* suggested by *archetype*, *q. v.*] An archetype. *Cartwright.*

**archvillain** (ärch'vil'än), *n.* [*< arch- + villain.*] A desperate, confirmed villain.

An *arch-villain* keeps him company.

*Shak.*, *T. of A.*, v. 1.

**archvillainy** (ärch'vil'ä-ni), *n.* [*< arch- + villainy.*] Atrocious villainy. *Beau.* and *Fl.*

**archway** (ärch'wä), *n.* [*< arch- + way.*] An entrance or a passage under an arch or vault; an opening that is closed in or covered by an arch.

Through the piers ran *archways* in both directions, so as to open a narrow aisle on each side of the nave and transept.

*C. E. Norton*, *Church-building in Middle Ages*, p. 53.

**Compound archway.** See *compound* 1.

**archwife** (ärch'wif), *n.* [*< arch- + wife.*] A woman of strong, masculine physique; a hardy, masculine woman disposed to rule her husband.

*Ye archwives*, standeth at defence,  
Shü ye be strong as is a greet camille [camel];  
Ne suffereth nat that men yow don offence.  
*Chaucer*, *Clerk's Tale*, l. 1129.

**archwise** (ärch'wiz), *adv.* [*< arch- + wise* 2.] In the form or manner of an arch.

In the fashion of a bow bent *archwise.*  
*Ayliffe*, *Parergon.*

**archy**<sup>1</sup> (är'chi), *a.* [*< arch- + -y* 1.] Resembling an arch; having arches; arching. [*Rare.*]

Beneath the black and archy brows shined forth the bright lamps of her eyes. *Parthenia Sacra* (1633), Prof.

**archy**<sup>2</sup> (är'chi), *a.* [*< F.* as if *\*arché*, arched, pp. of *\*archer*, *v.*: see *arch* 1, *r.*] In *her.*, same as *arched*, 2.

**archy-flected** (är'chi-flek-ted), *a.* In *her.*, same as *arched*, 2.

**arcid** (är'sid), *n.* A bivalve mollusk of the family *Arcaida*.

**Arcidæ** (är'si-dë), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arca* + *-idæ*.] A family of arciponate acephalous bivalves, or lamellibranch mollusks, having equivalve shells with a long row of transverse teeth. The family is a large one of world-wide distribution at the present day, and dates back to geologic time to the Lower Silurian. Its leading genera are *Arca*, *Axinea* (or *Pectunculus*), *Anomalocardia*, *Cucullæa*, etc.; but the limits of the family vary. The species are very numerous. See cut under *Arca*. Sometimes wrongly spelled *Arcaidæ*.

**arcifer** (är'si-fër), *n.* [*< NL. arcifer*: see *Arcifera*.] An amphibian of the group *Arcifera*.

**Arcifera** (är-sif'ë-rä), *n. pl.* [NL., neut. pl. of *arcifer* (cf. ML. *arcifer*, an archer), < L. *arcus*, a bow (see *arc*), & *ferre* = E. *bear* 1.] A section of phaneroglossate salient amphibians, with coracoids and precoracoids connected by an arched cartilage (the epicoracoid), that of the one side overlapping that of the other. It includes the true toads (*Bufoidea*), the tree-toads (*Hylidæ*), and others.

**arciferous** (är-sif'ë-rus), *a.* [As *Arcifera* + *-ous*.] In *zool.*, pertaining to or of the nature of the *Arcifera*. Also *arcigerous*.

**arcifinious** (är-si-fin'ius), *a.* [*< LL. arcifinius* (also *arcifinialis*), < L. *arci-* (*arci-*), a citadel, defense, & *finis*, pl. *finis*, boundary.] 1. Serving both as a boundary and a defense: applied to rivers, mountains, the sea, etc. *Wor. Dict.*—2. Having a frontier which forms a natural defense: as, "*arcifinious* states," *Toiss*, *Law of Nations*, II, 215. *N. E. D.*

**arciform** (är'si-förm), *a.* [*< L. arcus*, a bow, & *forma*, form.] Bow-shaped; curved; arched. — **Arciform fibers**, in *anat.*, the arcuate nerve-fibers, especially the superficial ones, seen on the surface of the upper part of the medulla oblongata.

**arcigerous** (är-sij'ë-rus), *a.* [*< L. arcus*, a bow, & *gerere*, carry.] Same as *arciferous*.

**arcitenent** (är-sit'ë-nënt), *a.* [*< L. arcitenen(t)-s*, holding a bow, < *arcus*, a bow, & *tenen(t)-s*, pp. of *tenere*, hold: see *arc* and *tenant*.] Holding or carrying a bow. *Blount.*

**arc-light** (ärk'lit), *n.* An electric light produced by the voltaic arc; the electric current passing between a pair of visible carbon-points slightly separated. See *electric*.

**arcograph** (är'kö-gräf), *n.* [*< L. arcus*, arc, & Gr. γράφειν, describe.] An instrument for drawing an arc without the use of a central point. It consists of a thin and pliable strip of wood or metal, the ends of which are attached to a straight bar, which can be shortened or lengthened to form a chord of the required arc. It is used as a templet.

**arcosolium** (är-kö-sö'li-um), *n.*; pl. *arcosolia* (-ä). [ML., < L. *arcus*, an arch, & *solium*, a seat, throne.] A name given to certain recesses for dead bodies in the Roman catacombs, consisting of a deep niche cut in the rocky wall and arched above, a sarcophagus being hewn from the rock under the arch. The flat cover of the sarcophagus may sometimes have been used as an altar. Such tombs were often richly ornamented.

**arc-piece** (ärk'pës), *n.* In *mech.*, a piece serving to adjust the angle of elevation of a cutting-tool.

**arc-secant** (ärk'së'kant), *n.* In *math.*, an angle regarded as a function of its secant.

**arc-sine** (ärk'sin), *n.* In *math.*, an angle regarded as a function of its sine.

**arct** (ärkt), *v. t.* See *arct* 3.

**Arctalia** (ärk-tä'li-ä), *n.* [NL., < *arctic* + Gr. ἄλις, assemblage (with an intended allusion to ἄλις, sea).] In *zoögeog.*, a primary marine realm or zoölogical division of the waters of the globe,

embracing the seas of the northern hemisphere as far to the south as floating ice descends. *Gill.*

**Arctalian** (ärk-tä'li-an), *a.* [*< Arctalia.*] Of or pertaining to Arctalia.

**Arctamerican** (ärk-tä-mer'i-kän), *a.* [*< Arctic + American.*] In *zoögeog.*, same as *Angloarctian*: as, "*Angloarctian* or *Arctamerican* realm," *Gill.*

**arc-tangent** (ärk'tan'jent), *n.* In *math.*, an angle regarded as a function of its tangent.

**arctation** (ärk-tä'shön), *n.* [*< F. arctation*, < L. as if *\*arctatio(n)-*, < *arctare*, prop. *artare*, pp. *arctatus*, *artatus*, draw close, tighten, < *arctus*, prop. *artus*, close, tight: see *arct* 3, *article*, *arm* 1, etc.] Narrowness or constriction in any sense; in *pathol.*, unnatural contraction of any natural opening, as of the anus; constipation from inflammation. Also called *arctitude*.

**Arctia** (ärk'ti-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρκτος, a bear (in ref. to the firmness of the caterpillars: see *Arctiidae*).] A genus of moths, typical of the family *Arctiidae*. *A.* (or *Euprepia*) *caja* is the common tiger-moth. See cut under *Euprepia*.

**arctian** (ärk'ti-an), *n.* [*< Arctia* + *-an*.] A moth of the family *Arctiidae*.

**arctic** (ärk'tik), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *artic*, *artick*, etc., < ME. *artik*, < OF. *artique*, mod. F. *arctique* = Pr. *artic* = Sp. Pg. *artico* = It. *artico*, < LL. *arcticus*, northern, < Gr. ἀρκτικός, northern, lit. pertaining to the Bear, < ἀρκτος, a bear, specifically the constellation Ursa Major; sometimes spelled *ärcos*, = Skt. *rikshas* (for *\*arkshas*) = L. *ursus* (for *\*ursus*) = Ir. *art*, a bear: see *ursus*.] 1. Pertaining or related to the northern constellations called the Great and Little Bears; hence, pertaining or relating to the north pole or the northern polar regions; northern: as, the *arctic* circle, region, or sea. Hence—2. Cold; frigid.

I warn the traveller who goes to see the lovely Madonna of Bellini to beware how he trusts himself in winter to the gusty, *arctic* magnificence of the Church of the Redentore. *Hovells*, *Venetian Life*, lii.

**Arctic circle**, a small circle, parallel to the equator, distant from the north pole by an angular quantity equal to the obliquity of the ecliptic, or 23° 28'. This and the *ant-arctic* circle are called the *polar circles*, and within these lie the frigid zones, at every point within which the sun, theoretically, on at least one day in summer, passes through the north point without setting, and on at least one day in winter does not rise; practically, allowance must be made for the semidiameter and horizontal refraction of the sun.—**Arctic fox**, a small species of fox, *Vulpes lagopus*, of the family *Canidae*, celebrated for the



Arctic Fox, *Lepus lagopus*.

beauty and fineness of its fur, which is a valuable article of commerce. It is 2 feet in length, and its tail is 1 foot long. It is bluish- or brownish-gray in summer and white in winter.—**Syn.** See *polar*.

**arctic-bird** (ärk'tik-bërd), *n.* A name originally given by Edwards to a species of jaeger figured and described by him. It has been applied to two species of *Lestria* or *Stercorarius*, but is identified as the long-tailed jaeger or Buffon's skua, *L.* or *S. longicauda* of some, *S. buffoni* or *S. parasiticus* of others.

**arctician** (ärk-tish'an), *n.* [*< arctic* + *-ian*.] One who has investigated matters relating to the arctic regions; an arctic explorer. *N. E. D.*

**Arctictidinae** (ärk-tik-ti-dī'në), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arctictis* + *-inae*.] A subfamily of carnivorous quadrupeds, of the family *Viverridae*, containing the binturongs, characterized by the prehensile tail.

**Arctictis** (ärk-tik'tis), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρκτος, a bear, & ἰκτίς, the yellow-breasted marten.] The typical and only genus of the subfamily *Arctictidinae*: synonymous with *Ictides*. See *binturong*.

**arctiid** (ärk'ti-id), *a. and n.* **I. a.** Pertaining to the *Arctiidae*: as, an *arctiid* moth.

**II. n.** One of the *Arctiidae*; an arctian.

**Arctiidae** (ärk-ti'î-dë), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arctia* + *-idae*.] A family of lepidopterous insects, belonging to the section *Heterocera*; the tiger-moths. The types of the family are distinguished by the fact that their larvae are very thickly clothed with long hairs, whence they have obtained the name of *woolly bears*. They feed upon the external parts of plants, and inclose themselves in cocoons when about to undergo their transformations. See cut under *Euprepia*.

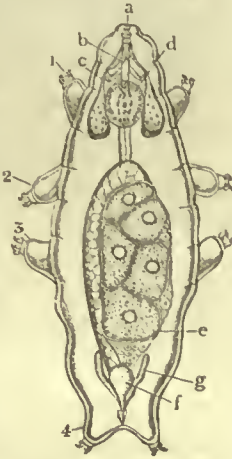


**Arctipalatales** (ärk' ti-pal-ä-tä' lëz), *n. pl.* [NL.] Same as *Arctipalates*.

**Arctipalates** (ärk' ti-pä-lä'tëz), *n. pl.* [NL., < L. *arctus*, prop. *artus*, compressed (see *arct*), + *palatum*, palate.] In Sundeval's system of classification, a group of fringilline and tanagrae oscine passerine birds, embracing six families of buntings, crossbills, rice-birds, and various other conirostral *Passeres*.

**Arctisca** (ärk-tis'kä), *n. pl.* [NL., dim. of Gr. *ἀρκτος*, a bear.]

The water-bears, or bear-animalcules, otherwise known as the *Tardigrada*, *Macrobiotida*, or *Colpoda*, a group of uncertain value and position, formerly associated with the rotifers, but now usually considered an order of *Arachnida*, and located in the vicinity of the *Acarida*. They are microscopic aquatic creatures, living in moss and wet sand, often in company with rotifers. They have a vermiform body, with four pairs of very short feet terminated by hooked claws, no distinction of cephalothorax and abdomen, and a buccal mouth with two stylets, resembling that of a tick or mite. The young usually have the same number of legs as the adult. The *Arctisca* are mostly hermaphrodite, and are oviparous. They are represented by a single family, *Macrobiotida*, of which *Macrobiotus* is the leading genus.



A Water-bear, or Bear-animalcule (*Macrobiotus schultzei*), one of the *Arctisca* or *Tardigrada*, much magnified.

1, 2, 3, 4, the limbs; a, mouth with six oral papillae; b, gullet, calcified stylets; c, salivary glands; d, muscular pharynx; e, ovary; f, vesicula seminalis; g, testis.

**Arctiscon** (ärk-tis'kon), *n.* [NL.: see *Arctisca*.]

The typical genus of *Arctisconidae*.

**Arctisconid** (ärk-tis-kon'id), *n.* An acarid of the family *Arctisconidae*.

**Arctisconidae** (ärk-tis-kon'i-dë), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arctiscon* + *-ida*.] A family of atreacheate acarids with all 8 legs developed, legs of 3 joints, and without caudal prolongations.

**arctitude** (ärk'ti-tüd), *n.* [F. *arctitude*, equiv. to *arctation*, q. v.] Same as *arctation*.

**Arctocebus** (ärk-tö-së'bns), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀρκτος*, a bear, + *κῆτος*, an ape; see *ape* and *Cebus*.] A remarkable genus of lemurs, having a very short tail, small fore and hind feet, the digits partly webbed, and the index finger rudimentary. *A. calabarensis*, the typical species, inhabits Old Calabar in Africa.

**Arctocephalus** (ärk-tö-sef'ä-lus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀρκτος*, a bear, + *κεφαλή*, head.] A genus of eared seals, of the family *Otariidae*, suborder *Pinnipedia*. The name is used in various senses by different authors; it formerly included the northern as well as the southern fur-seals, but is now properly restricted to the latter. The species are commonly known as *seabears*.

**Arctocyon** (ärk-tos'i-on), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀρκτος*, a bear, + *κύων*, a dog, = E. *hound*.] The typical genus of the family *Arctocyonidae* of Cenozoic time, having all the molars tuberculate. *A. primævus*, from the Eocene of France, is the oldest known Tertiary mammal.

**arctocyonid** (ärk-tö-si'önid), *n.* A carnivorous mammal of the family *Arctocyonidae*.

**Arctocyonidae** (ärk-tö-si-on'i-dë), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arctocyon* + *-ida*.] A family of fossil carnivorous quadrupeds, having 44 teeth, the last upper premolar trituberculate, and all the molars tuberculate, containing the genus *Arctocyon* and its allies, placed by Cope in a suborder *Crocodontia* (which see).

**Arctogæa** (ärk-tö-jë'ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀρκτος*, the north (see *arctic*), + *γᾶια*, land.] In *zoögeog.*, a great zoölogical division of the earth's land surface, comprising the Eurasian, Indian, and Ethiopian regions; opposed to *Notogæa*.

**Arctogæal** (ärk-tö-jë'al), *a.* Of or pertaining to the zoögeographical area known as *Arctogæa*.

In Europe, North America, and Asia, the *Arctogæal* province was as distinctly characterized in the Miocene, and probably in the Eocene epoch, as it is at present. *Huxley, Anat. Invert.*, p. 70.

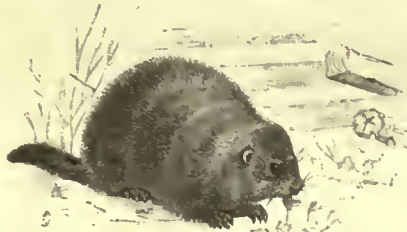
**Arctogæan** (ärk-tö-jë'an), *a.* Same as *Arctogæal*.

**arctoid** (ärk'toid), *a.* [< Gr. *ἀρκτοειδής*, bear-like, < *ἀρκτος*, a bear, + *ειδός*, form.] Bear-like; ursine; specifically, pertaining to or having the characters of the *Arctoidea*.

**Arctoidea** (ärk-toi'dë-ä), *n. pl.* [NL.: see *arctoid*.] One of three superfamilies of the fissiped or terrestrial carnivorous mammals (the others being *Æluroides* and *Cynoidea*), including the bears and their relatives, as distinguished from the feline and canine members of the *Fera fissipedia*. They have the following characters in common, as contrasted with *Æluroides*: a skull with the paroccipital process not closely applied to the auditory bulla; the mastoid process prominent, projecting behind the external auditory meatus; the carotid canal distinct and in advance of the foramen lacerum posterius, which is distinct from the condyloid foramen; the glenoid foramen generally well defined; a large os penis; Cowper's glands not developed; prostate gland not salient; and no intestinal caecum.—**Arctoidea musteliformia**, the family *Mustelidae* alone.—**Arctoidea typica**, the family *Ursidae* alone.—**Arctoidea procyoniformia**, the racoon-like series, including the families *Ælutidae*, *Cercopithecidae*, *Procyonidae*, and *Bassarididae*. See these names.

**Arctomyiæ** (ärk'tö-mi-i'ne), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arctomys* + *-iæ*.] One of two subfamilies into which the squirrel family, *Sciuridae*, is divisible, containing the terrestrial as distinguished from the arboreal members of the family, as the marmots or woodchucks, the prairie-dogs, the susliks, the ground-squirrels or spermophiles, etc. They are generally distinguished by larger size, stouter form, shorter and less bushy tail, and terrestrial and fossorial habits, but offer a very easy transition through some forms into the true squirrels. The principal genera are *Arctomys*, *Spermophilus*, and *Tamias*; their species are numerous, and are very generally distributed over the northern hemisphere. Also called *Arctomyina*, *Arctomyiina*, and *Arctomyiina*.

**Arctomys** (ärk'tö-mis), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀρκτος*, a bear, + *μῦς* = L. *mus* = E. *mouse*, q. v.] The



Woodchuck (*Arctomys monax*).

typical genus of the subfamily *Arctomyiina*, containing the marmots proper or woodchucks. They have the largest size, stoutest form, shortest tail, and most completely terrestrial and fossorial habits of any of the members of the subfamily. The leading old-world species are *A. marmota*, the marmot of Europe and Asia, and *A. bobac*, of Russia. The American forms are known as woodchucks, and are *A. monax*, of the Eastern States, and *A. flaviventris* and *A. prinosus*, of the Western and Northern States.

**Arctopithecini** (ärk'tö-pith-ë-si'ni), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arctopithecus* + *-ini*.] A synonym of *Midida*, used by some as a family name of the marmosets of South America.

The *Arctopithecini* . . . are small, thickly furred, long-tailed, habitually quadrupedal, squirrel-like animals, which are found only in South America. *Huxley, Anat. Vert.*, p. 302.

**Arctopithecus** (ärk'tö-pi-thë'kus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀρκτος*, a bear, + *πιθήκος*, an ape.] A genus of marmosets, giving name to the *Arctopithecini*.

**Arctostaphylos** (ärk-tö-staf'i-les), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀρκτος*, a bear, + *σταφύλη*, a bunch of grapes.] A genus of evergreen ericaceous shrubs, nearly related to *Arbutus*, and mostly natives of California and Mexico, where the larger species are known as manzanita, and are sometimes from 10 to 20 feet high. The bear-berry, *A. Uva-ursi*, is a trailing plant, found in the arctic and mountainous regions of the old and new worlds, and valuable as furnishing an astringent tonic, used chiefly in affections of the bladder. It is the kinikinnick of the Indians of western America.

**Arctotherium** (ärk-tö-thë'ri-um), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀρκτος*, a bear, + *θηρίον*, a wild beast.] A genus of fossil bear-like quadrupeds from the bone-caves of South America, representing a generalized ursine type.

**arcturid** (ärk-tü'rid), *n.* An isopod of the family *Arcturidae*.

**Arcturidae** (ärk-tü'ri-dë), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arcturus* + *-ida*.] A family of isopod crustaceans, represented by the genera *Arcturus*, *Idotea*, and others; synonymous with *Idoteidae* (which see).

In *Arcturidae* they [the young] are carried for some time clinging on to the antennae of the mother. *Pascoe, Zoöl. Class.*, p. 84.

**Arcturus** (ärk-tü'rus), *n.* [L. (> ME. *Arctour*, *Arture*, *Arthurus*), < Gr. *Ἀρκτοῦρος*, Arcturus, lit. bear-ward, < *ἀρκτος*, a bear, the Great Bear, + *ὄψος*, ward, guard, keeper, akin to E. *ward*, *ward*, *guard*, etc.] 1. A yellow star in the

northern hemisphere, the fourth in order of brightness in the entire heavens. It is situated between the thighs of Boötes, behind the Great Bear, and is easily found by following out the curve of the bear's tail. In the southern hemisphere it may be recognized by its forming a nearly equilateral triangle with Spica and Denebola. It is called by astronomers a (*alpha*) *Boötes*. See *cut* under *Boötes*.

2. [NL.] A genus of isopod crustaceans, of the family *Idoteidae* or *Arcturidae*. *Latreille*, 1829.

**arcual** (är'kü-äl), *a.* [< L. *arcus* (see *arcl*) + *-al*.] Pertaining to or of the nature of an arc.

**Arcuata** (är-kü-ä'tä), *n. pl.* [NL., neut. pl. of L. *arcuatus*; see *arcuate*.] A group of erabs, including those of the typical genus *Cancer*.

**arcuate** (är'kü-ät), *a.* [< L. *arcuatus*, pp. of *arcuare*, bend like a bow, < *arcus*, bow; see *arcl*, *arch*.] Bent or curved in the form of a bow; arched; as, "obliquo and arcuate lines," *Bacon, Nat. Hist.*, § 224.—**Arcuate fasciculus**, in *anat.*: (a) The longitudinal fibers of the gyrus fornicatus, connecting the frontal and temporosphenoidal convolutions of the brain as well as intermediate points. *Meynert*. (b) The uncinate fasciculus of Meynert, passing across the bottom of the Sylvian fissure to connect the frontal and temporosphenoidal convolutions of the brain. *Quain*.—**Arcuate fibers**, in *anat.*, the horizontal arching fibers of the medulla oblongata, pons Varolii, and tegmentum, especially those seeming to originate in the raphe.—**Arcuate ligament**, in *anat.*, the tendinous arch which passes on either side of the back-bone over the psoas magnus and quadratus lumborum muscles, and to which the diaphragm is attached.

**arcuated** (är'kü-ä-ted), *a.* Same as *arcuate*.

The inferior edges of the mesenteries are free, and arcuated in such a manner as to leave a central common chamber. *Huxley, Encyc. Brit.*, I. 129.

**arcuately** (är'kü-ät-li), *adv.* In an arcuate manner.

**arcuatilët** (är'kü-ät-til), *a.* [LL. *arcuatilis*, bow-shaped, < *arcuare*, bend like a bow; see *arcuate*.] Bent or curved.

**arcuation** (är-kü-ä'shun), *n.* [LL. *arcuatio(n)*, an arch, lit. act of bending like a bow, < *arcuare*; see *arcuate*.] 1. The act of bending; incurvation; the state of being bent; curvedness; crookedness.—2. A method of propagating plants by bending branches to the ground and covering portions of them with earth; layering (which see).—3. The employment of arches in architectural work; arched work.—**Epistylar arcuation**. See *epistylar*.

**arcuaturer** (är'kü-ä-tür), *n.* [L. as if \**arcuatura*, < *arcuare*; see *arcuate*.] The curvature of an arch. *Bailey*.

**arcubalist** (är'kü-ba-list), *n.* [LL. *arcubalista*, more correctly *arcuballista*, a ballista furnished with a bow, < L. *arcus*, bow, + *ballista*, a military engine for hurling projectiles; see *ballista*. Contr. forms are *arbalist*, *arblast*, etc.; see *arbalist*.] Same as *arbalist*.

Richard was killed by the French from the shot of an arcubalist. *T. Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry*, I. 158.

**arcubalister** (är'kü-ba-lis'tër), *n.* [LL. *arcubalista* + *-er*; suggested by LL. *arcuballistarius*, one who used an arcubalist, < *arcuballista*; see *arcubalist*, and cf. *arbalist*, *arblast*.] Same as *arbalister*.

King John was espied by a very good arcubalister, who said that he would soon despatch the cruel tyrant. *Camden, Remains*, p. 202.

**arcubust**, *n.* One of the numerous variants (simulating Latin *arcus*, a bow) of *harquebuse*.

**arcula**, *n.* Plural of *arculum*.

**Arculirostres** (är'kü-li-ros'trës), *n. pl.* [NL., < L. \**arculus*, dim. of *arcus*, a bow (cf. *arculum*), + *rostrum*, a beak.] In Blyth's system of classification (1849), a group of birds, the hoopoes, *Upupida*, as distinguished from the *Appendicorostres* or *Bucerotidae*, the hornbills.

**arculum** (är'kü-lum), *n.*; pl. *arcula* (-lä). [L., neut. dim. of *arcus*, a bow.] A small circular cushion used in antiquity by persons bearing weights on their heads, to interpose between the head and the burden. Similar cushions are still in use.

**arcus** (är'kus), *n.*; pl. *arcus*. [L., a bow, an arch, > E. *arcl*, *ark*, *arch*, q. v.] In *anat.*, an arch, bow, or ring.—**Arcus adiposus**, the arcus senilis.—**Arcus bicipitalis**, the bicipital arch; the tendinous arch through which the long head of the biceps muscle passes.—**Arcus neuralis**, the neural arch. See *neural*.—**Arcus occipitalis**, a cerebral gyrus bounded above by the occipital portion of the interparietal fissure, and embracing what may be regarded as the upper end of the second temporosphenoidal fissure.—**Arcus palatoglossus**, the anterior pillar of the fauces, in front of the tonsil, formed by the palatoglossus muscle and the mucous membrane covering it. Also called *arcus palatinus anterior*.—**Arcus palatopharyngeus**, the posterior pillar of the fauces, behind the tonsil, formed by the palatopharyngeus muscle and the mucous membrane covering it. Also called *arcus palatinus posterior*.—**Arcus senilis**, the bow of old age; an opacity occurring in advanced age around the margin of the cornea.—**Arcus superciliaris**,



a horizontal ridge on the frontal bone, on either side, just above the orbit.—Arcus volaris, the superficial palmar arch.

**Arcyidae** (är-si'i-dē), n. pl. [NL., < Arcys + -idae.] A family of orbicularian spiders.

**Arcys** (är'sis), n. [NL., < Gr. ἀρξυς, a net, a hunter's net, a hair-net: see *arain*, *Aranea*.] The typical genus of spiders of the family *Arcyidae*. Also spelled *Arkys*.

**-ard**. [F. -ard, < OHG. (MHG. G.) -hart (frequently as a suffix in proper names (later also in common nouns), as in *Reginhart*, > OF. *regnard*, F. *renard*, > E. *renard*, q. v.), < hart = E. *hard*.] A suffix in nouns of French origin or of a French type. In personal nouns it usually has a sinister implication, as in *bastard*, *coward*, *detard*, *dullard*, *drunkard*, *wizard*, etc. In other nouns its force, originally intensive, is now scarcely felt, as in *billiard*, *bombard*, *placard*, *standard*, *tankard*, etc. In *braggart* (also *bragart*) and *standard* (tree) it has taken the place of -art = -erl; in *cockade*, originally *cockard*, and in *costard*, *custard*, originally as if *costate*, *crustate*, the suffixes -ard and -atel (-adel) have changed places.

**ardash** (är'dash), n. [Formerly also *ardas*, *ardass*, < F. *ardasse* = Sp. *ardásas*, *ardásas*, < Pers. *ardān*, raw silk.] The European or Levantine name for Persian raw silk of inferior quality. It is called *shirvan* in Persia. *Benjamin*, Persia and the Persians.

**ardassine** (är-da-sēn'), n. [F., pl. *ardassines* (= Sp. *ardasinas*, *ardazinas*, pl.), the finer sort of Persian silk, prop. adj., < *ardasse*: see *ardash*.] The name under which the finest Persian silk for weaving is imported into France. It is popularly called *ablaque*. *Larousse*.

**Ardea** (är'dē-ä), n. [L., a heron; cf. Gr. ἰπιδόε, a heron.] The typical genus of the family



Great Blue Heron (*Ardea herodias*).

*Ardeidae*, and formerly coextensive with it. It is variously restricted to exclude the bitterns (*Botaurus*) and night-herons (*Nycticorax*), or to include only the large species intimately related to the common heron of Europe, *A. cinerea*, such as *A. goliath* of Africa; *A. herodias*, the great blue heron of North America; *A. occidentalis*, the great white heron of Florida; *A. coccyzina*, the large blue heron of South America, etc. The egrets are sometimes referred to this genus, and sometimes made types of several others.

**ardeb** (är'deb), n. [Ar. *irdab*, *urdab* (Mahn).] The principal Egyptian measure of capacity (not used for liquids), legally containing 40½ imperial gallons, or 5.2 United States (Winchester) bushels, or 183.2 liters. But other ardebs are in use, ranging from little more than half the above up to 284 liters; this, the ardeb of Rosetta, was at one time the commonest. See *Araba*.

**Ardeidae** (är-dē'i-dē), n. pl. [NL., < *Ardea* + -idae.] A family of gallatorial altricial birds, of the order *Herodiones* and suborder *Herodii*; the herons. They have a comparatively small thin body, very long legs and neck, long straight acute bill, ample wings, short broad tail, naked lores, pectinate middle claws, the hind toe not elevated, linear pectinate nostrils, and 2, 3, or 4 pairs of powder-down tracts or pulvillimies. The family includes several genera and about 75 species, of most parts of the world, inhabiting seas, lakes, marshes, and rivers, nesting usually in communities in trees and bushes, where they perch with ease by means of their insessorial feet, laying greenish whole-colored eggs, and rearing their young in the nest. The species present a wide range of difference in stature and coloration, but comparatively little in form or structure, the family being a homogeneous one. They are most nearly related to the storks, ibises, and other altricial gallatores, but only distantly to the cranes. They are divisible into three subfamilies: *Ardeinae*, the true herons; *Botaurinae*, the bitterns; and *Cancerminae*, the boatbills. The last-named, however, is often considered a family apart. See cuts under *Ardea*, *bittern*, and *boatbill*.

**Ardeinae** (är-dē-i-nē), n. pl. [NL., < *Ardea* + -inae.] The typical subfamily of *Ardeidae*, containing the herons proper, egrets, etc., as distinguished from the bitterns and boatbills. They have 12 tail-feathers, 3 pairs of powder-down feathers or pulvillimies, the tibial toe feathered to the suffrage, the outer toe not shorter than the inner, and moderately curved claws. The species are numerous, inhabiting nearly all parts of the world, but especially warm countries. Lead-

ing genera, besides *Ardea*, are *Hirodiola*, *Garzetta*, *Demiopretta*, *Ardeola*, *Butoriella*, and *Nycticorax*.

**ardeine** (är'dē-in), a. [NL. *ardeinus*, < *Ardea*, q. v.] Heron-like; having the characters of the *Ardeidae*, or herons.

**ardeliot**, **ardeliont**, n. [L. *ardelio*, a busybody, meddler, < *ardere*, be on fire, burn, be eager. Cf. *ardent*.] A busybody; a meddler.

Striving to get that which we had better be without. *Ardelios*, busybodies as we are.

*Burton*, *Anat. of Mel.*, l. 2. (N. E. D.)

**ardency** (är'den-si), n. [Cf. *ardent*: see -cy.] 1. Intense heat: as, "the ardency of the sun," *Sir T. Herbert*, *Travels*, p. 27. Hence—2. Warmth of passion or feeling; ardor; eagerness: as, the ardency of love or zeal.—3. Naut., a tendency of some ships to come quickly to the wind. [Rare.]

**ardennite** (är-den'ti), n. [Cf. *Ardennes*, a high wooded region of France and Belgium, + -ite.] A silicate of manganese and aluminum with 9 per cent of vanadium pentoxide, found in orthorhombic crystals of a yellow-brown color near Ottreux, in the Ardennes.

**ardent** (är'dent), a. [ME. *ardent*, *ardant*, *ardant*, < OF. *ardant*, burning (ppr. of *ardre*, *ardoir*, *ardre*, burn), < L. *ardens* (-is, ppr. of *ardere*, burn, be eager.)] 1. Hot; burning; red-hot; hence, figuratively, causing a sensation of burning: as, an *ardent* fever.—2. Inflammable; combustible: only in the phrase *ardent spirits* (which see, below).—3. Having the appearance or quality of fire; flashing; fierce.

With flashing flames his *ardent* eyes were filled.

*Dryden*, *Theodore* and *Honorio*.

4. Having glowing or fiery passions or affections: as applied to the emotions themselves, showing vehemence; passionate; affectionate; zealous: as, *ardent* love or vows; *ardent* zeal.

Not *ardent* lovers robb'd of all their bliss,

Not ancient ladies when refused a kiss, . . .

For fell such rage, resentment, and despair

As thou, sad virgin! for thy ravish'd hair.

*Pope*, *R. of the L.*, lv. 6.

His form accorded with a mind

Lively and *ardent*, frank and kind.

*Scott*, *L. of the L.*, li. 25.

5†. Naut., having a tendency to gripe or come quickly to the wind: said of certain ships.—**Ardent spirits**, distilled alcoholic liquors, as brandy, whisky, gin, rum, etc. They are all produced by the distillation of fermented vegetable juices containing sugar.—**Syn. 3 and 4.** Fervid, intense, eager, keen, fervid, fervent, impassioned, glowing.

**ardently** (är'dent-li), adv. [ME. *ardontliche*; < *ardent* + -ly.] In an ardent manner; with warmth; affectionately; passionately.

**ardentness** (är'dent-nes), n. [Cf. ME. *ardentnesse*.] The state or quality of being ardent; ardency.

**Ardeoidae** (är-dē-oi'dē-ō), n. pl. [NL., < *Ardea* + -oidea.] A superfamily group of herodionine birds.

**Ardeola** (är-dē-ō-jē), n. [L., a little heron, dim. of *ardea*, a heron.] A genus of small and somewhat rail-like herons, the squacco herons, of the subfamily *Ardeinae*. The type is *A. comata* or *A. ralloides*, of Europe; but there are several other species. *J. F. Boie*, 1822.

**ardent** (är'dēr), n. [E. dial. (formerly also written *ardor*, *ardure*, as if of Latin origin), prob. < Icel. *ardhr*, a plow. Cf. L. *aratrum*, a plow (see *aratrum terra*); Corn. (dial.) *ardar*, a plow, *ardur*, a plowman, W. *arad*, a plow, Gael. Ir. *arach*, a plowshare; all ult. from the same root. See *arable* and *ear*.] 1. The plowing or following of ground.

*Arders*; fallowings or plowings of ground. This is the explanation in the *Dict. Rust.*, 1726, in v.

*Halliwel*, *Prov. Dict.*

2. The state of being plowed.—3. Land plowed and left fallow.

**Ardetta** (är-dot'tē), n. [NL., dim. of *Ardea*, q. v.] A genus of diminutive herons, of the family *Ardeidae* and subfamily *Botaurinae*; the dwarf bitterns. They are scarcely a foot long, have variegated plumage dissimilar in the two sexes, inhabit reedy swamps and marshes, and somewhat resemble rails in appearance and mode of life. There are several species, as the dwarf bittern of Europe, *A. minuta*, and the least bittern of America, *A. exilis*. *G. R. Gray*, 1842.

**ardish** (är'dish), n. [E. Ind.] A style of East Indian decoration for interior walls and ceilings. It is made at Jeypore, British India, and elsewhere, by embedding pieces of glass in plaster, and cutting away the plaster over the glass in ornamental patterns. The effect resembles a blending of white marble and polished silver. *Arnoid*.

**ardluke** (är'd'lük), n. [Said to be Eskimo.] A name of the grampus, *Orca gladiator*.

**ardmaer** (är-d'mēr'), n. [Gael. and Ir. *ardmhaor*, a chief magistrate, < Gael. and Ir. *ard*, high, + *maor*, a bailiff, steward, officer.] The high

bailiff or steward under the ardrigh or chief king of ancient Scotland.

**ardor**, **ardour** (är'dör), n. [Second form prevalent in England: early mod. E. *ardor*, *ardour*, < ME. *ardure*, *ardour*, < OF. *ardour*, *ardor*, *ardur*, mod. F. *ardeur* = Pr. Sp. Pg. *ardor* = It. *ardore*, < L. *ardor*, a burning, fire, heat, eagerness, < *ardere*, be on fire, burn, be eager. Cf. *ardent*.] 1. Intense heat: as, the *ardor* of the sun's rays.—2. In *pathol.*, a feeling of heat or burning.—3†. A bright or effulgent spirit. [Poetical.]

The winged saint . . . from among

Thousand celestial ardours, where he stood

Vell'd with his gorgeous wings, up springing light,

Flew through the midst of heaven. *Milton*, *P. L.*, v. 20.

4. Warmth or heat, as of the passions and affections; eagerness; intensity.

The wicked enchanting or *ardure* of this slave.

*Champer*, *Parson's Tale*.

In the heart's attachment a woman never likes a man with *ardour* till she has suffered for his sake.

*Sherridan*, *The Duenna*, i. 2.

The *ardour* of Dunstan's temper was seen in the eagerness with which he plunged into the study of letters.

*J. R. Cross*, *Osney*, of *Eng.*, p. 271.

= **Syn. 4.** Fervor, fervency, vehemence, intensity, impetuosity.

**ardrigh** (är-drō'), n. [Gael. and Ir. *ardrigh*, < *ard*, high, + *righ*, a king, = L. *rex* (*reg-*), a king; see *rex*.] In the early history of Ireland and Scotland, a chief monarch or king.

**arduity** (är-dū'i-ti), n. [L. *arduitas*, steepness, < *arduus*, steep; see *arduous*.] Steepness; difficulty; arduousness. *Cockeram*.

**arduous** (är'dū-us), a. [L. *arduus*, lofty, high, steep, hard to reach, difficult, laborious, = Gael. Ir. Corn. Manx *ard*, high.] 1. Steep, and therefore difficult of ascent; hard to climb.

High on Parnassus' top her sons she show'd,

And pointed out those *arduous* paths they trod.

*Pope*, *Essay on Criticism*, l. 20.

2. Attended with great labor, like the ascent of acclivities; difficult.

In every *arduous* enterprise we consider what we are to lose, as well as what we are to gain.

*Burke*, *Conciliation with America*.

Hence—3. Energetic; laborious: said of persons or actions: as, an *arduous* student; *arduous* struggles.—**Syn. 2.** *Difficult*, *hard*, *arduous*, *laborious*, *tollsome*, *heroic*, *severe*. *Difficult* means not easy, attended with obstacles, requiring work, but possible by faithful effort and perseverance: as, a *difficult* problem, question, task, or case in surgery. *Hard* suggests work, like that of digging up *hard* ground, or breaking through *hard* rock; it is stronger than *difficult*. What also applies to passive suffering: as, a *hard* fate. What is *arduous* requires more energy and endurance, and is less within the reach of common powers, than what is *hard*. *Hard* implies the meaning of steep climbing is still felt in it, and makes it suggestive of severe and protracted effort.

To explore the history of any language is a task peculiarly *difficult* at this period of the world, in which we are so remote from the era of its construction.

*S. Turner*, *Hist. Anglo-Saxons*.

The *hard* causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

*Ex. xviii.* 20.

Faithful friends are *hard* to find.

*Shak.*, *Pass. Pilgrim*, l. 403.

Such an enterprise would be in the highest degree *arduous* and hazardous.

*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, li.

It is often *difficult* to control our feelings; it is still *harder* to subdue our will; but it is an *arduous* undertaking to control the contending will of others.

*Crabb*, *English Synonymes*, p. 408.

**arduously** (är'dū-us-li), adv. In an arduous manner; with laboriousness.

**arduousness** (är'dū-us-nes), n. The state or quality of being arduous; difficulty of execution or performance.

**arduret**, n. An old form of *ardor*.

**ardurous** (är'dū-rus), a. [Cf. *ardure* for *ardor* + -ous.] Burning; ardent. [Rare.]

Lo! further on,

Where flames th' *ardurous* spirit of Ialdoro.

*Cary*, *tr. of Dante's Paradiso*, x. 248.

**are**<sup>1</sup> (är). The present indicative plural of the substantive verb to be. See *be*.

**are**<sup>2</sup> (är or är), n. [F., < L. *area*, a piece of level ground: see *area*.] In the metric system, a unit of superficial or square measure, containing 100 square meters, or 119.6 square yards. Its abbreviation is a.

**a-re** (ä'rü'). [It.: see *gamut*.] The note immediately above the tonic, *ut*, in the grave hexachord of Guido d'Arezzo's musical scale.

**area** (ä'rē-ä), n.; pl. *areas*, *areæ* (-æ), (-ē). [L., a piece of level ground, a vacant space, a court, yard, field, threshing-floor; perhaps allied to *arere*, be dry; cf. *arid*. In dial. and vulgar pron. ä'rī: see *atry*<sup>3</sup>, and cf. *atry*<sup>2</sup> = *acry*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. Any plane surface within boundaries; the super-



ficies of an inclosed or defined surface-space; the superficial contents of any figure or surface; superficial extent. Hence—2. Any particular extent of surface; region; tract: as, the settled *area* of the United States.—3. The space or site on which a building stands; the yard attached to or surrounding a house; specifically, a sunken space or inclosure between the basement part of a building and the street.—4. A bald place on the head; a disease of the hair which causes it to fall off and leave bald patches.

*N. E. D.*—*Area Celsi*, *atopocia areata* (which see, under *atopocia*).—*Area cruralis*, in *anat.*, the crural area: a term applied to that part of the surface of the base of the brain which is bounded by lines projected laterally from the pons Varolii and optic chiasm. It may be recognized for convenience, but has no anatomical significance.—*Area elliptica*, in *anat.*, the elliptical area; the surface of the olivary body of the medulla oblongata.—*Area embryonalis*, in *embryol.*, the embryonic area; the central thickened portion of that part of the blastodermic vesicle of mammalian embryos which is lined with hypoblast. From this the main body of the animal is developed, while the rest of the blastodermic vesicle goes to form the umbilical vesicle.—*Area germinativa*, in *embryol.*, the germinal area; the spot where the first rudiments of an embryo appear as a little heap of blastospheres; the germinal disk.—*Area intercruralis*, in *anat.*, the intercrural area; the space between the crura or peduncles of the brain. Also called the *area interpeduncularis*.—*Area of a contour*, the area of its maximum orthogonal projection on a plane.—*Area ovalis*, in *anat.*, the oval area; an elevated space on the inferolateral surface of the cerebellum, on the outer side of the area elliptica.—*Area pellucida*, in *embryol.*, the clear space; the fluid interior of a blastula; a kind of blastocoele.—*Area postpontalis*, in *anat.*, the area of the ventral aspect of the brain behind the pons Varolii, being the ventral aspect of the metencephalon, including the area elliptica and area ovalis.—*Area præchiasmatica*, in *anat.*, the surface of the base of the brain in front of the optic chiasm.—*Area septalis*, in *anat.*, the septal area; the mesal surface of each half of the septum lucidum.—*Areas of Cohnheim*, in *anat.*, the polygonal areas into which the cross-section of a muscle-fiber is seen to be divided. Also called *fields of Cohnheim*.—*Area vasculosa*, in *embryol.*, the vascular area about the clear space, when blood-vessels are developed in the mesoblast.—*Area vitellina*, in *embryol.*, the yolk-area beyond the vascular area in meroblastic eggs.—*Blind area*, *faunal area*, etc. See the adjectives.

**areacht**, *v.* [Early mod. E. also *areche*, *areach*, *arech* (pret. *araught*, *arraught*), Sc. *areik*, etc., < ME. *arechen*, < AS. *ārēcan* (= OHG. *arreichān*, MHG. *G. erreichen*), *reach*, *reach* to, get at, < ā- + *rēcan*, *reach*: see *a-1* and *reach*.] **I. trans.** 1. To reach; get at; get; obtain.—2. To reach, hand, or deliver (a thing to a person).

To whom Y schal *areche* a sop of breed.

*Wyclif*, John xlii. 26.

**II. intrans.** To reach; stretch; extend.

**aread**, **arede** (ā-rēd'), *v. t.* [In mod. use archaic, and of unsettled orthography; also written *areed*, *areed*; < ME. *areaden*, < AS. *ārēdan*, *ārēdan* (weak verb, pret. *ārēdde*, pp. *ārēded*, *ārēd*, but orig. strong), determine, decree, explain, interpret, read (= OHG. *arrātan*, MHG. *erraten*, G. *errathen*, guess, conjecture), < ā- + *rēdan*, determine, counsel, read: see *a-1* and *read*, *rede*.] 1. To declare; tell; interpret; explain.

*Arede* my dremes. *Chaucer*, Death of Blanche, l. 239.

*Arede*, good gentle swaine,  
If in the dale below, or on yon plaine,  
Or is the village situate in a grove.

*W. Browne*, Britannia's Pastorals, i. 3.

*Arede* my counsel aright, and I will warrant thee for the noone.

*Barham*, Ingoldsbys Legends, I. 136.

2. To counsel; advise; direct; teach.

But mark what I *areed* thee now; Avault.

*Milton*, P. L., iv. 962.

3. To guess; conjecture.

So hard this Idole was to be *ared*,  
That Florimell herselfe in all mens view  
She seem'd to passe. *Spenser*, F. Q., IV. v. 15.

4. To read.

Her hardly open'd book, which to *aread* is easie.

*John Hall*, Poems, p. 61.

**aread**, **arede**, *n.* [*aread*, *v.*] Advice; discourse; narration.

*Fayre areedes*

Of tydinges strange. *Spenser*, F. Q., I. ix. 28.

**areæ**, *n.* Plural of *area* in its anatomical senses. **areal** (ā-rē-āl), *a.* [*L. arealis*, of a threshing-floor (cf. ML. *arealis*, *areale*, *n.*, an area), < *area*, an open space, threshing-floor, etc.: see *area*.] Pertaining to or of the nature of an area: as, *areal* interstices.

The rapid study of the *areal* geology of the country, including the outlines of its commercial problems.

*Science*, IV. 362.

**Areal coordinates.** See *coordinate*.

**areality** (ā-rē-āl'i-ti), *n.* [*areal* + *-ity*.] The condition or relation of anything in respect to area. *N. E. D.* [Rare.]

**arear** (ā-rēr'), *v. t.* [Early mod. E. also *areare*, and erroneously *arrear*, < ME. *areren*, < AS. *ārēwan*, < ā- + *rēwan*, raise, rear: see *a-1* and *rear*.] 1. To raise; erect; build; rear.—2. To lift up; exalt.—3. To areuse; start; excite; stir up.

**arear** (ā-rēr'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [*a<sup>3</sup>* + *rear*]; practically equiv. to *arrear*, *adv.*] In the rear; to the rear. [Rare.]

**arear** (ā-rēr'), *adv.* and *n.* See *arrear*.

**area-sneak** (ā-rē-ā-snek), *n.* A person who lurks about the areas of dwelling-houses for the purpose of stealing; a sneak-thief.

**areason**, *v. t.* [Early mod. E. also *arraison*, < ME. *araisonen*, *aresonen*, *aresunen*, < OF. *araisner*, *araisoner*, *araisoner* (mod. F. *arraisonner* = Pr. *arrazonar* = Pg. *arrazoar*), < ML. *arrazionare*, reason with, call to account, arraign, < *L. ad*, to, + ML. *razionare*, discourse, reason: see *reason*, and cf. *arraign*, a doublet of *areason*.] To question; call to account; arraign.

Love hym *aresoneth*.

*Rom. of the Rose*, l. 6224.

**areca** (ar'ē-kā), *n.* [Formerly also *areka*, *areka*, *arrequa*, *ereca*, also *arke*, *arak*, *areck*, *areque*, < Pg. Sp. *areca*, < Malayalam *ādekka*, Canarese *ādike*, *ādiki*, Tamil *ādaiikāy*, < *ādai*, denoting close arrangement of the cluster, + *kāy*, nut, fruit (Bishop Caldwell, in *N. E. D.*). The first consonant is cerebral *d*, variable to *r*.] 1. A tree of the genus *Areca* and its fruit (betel-nut). See next definition, and *areca-nut*.—2. [*cap.*] [NL.] A genus of palms, natives of tropical Asia and the Malay archipelago, with pinnate leaves and solid, fibrous-coated nuts. There are about 20 species, the most important of which is thepinang or betel-palm, *A. catechu*, which furnishes the well-known betel-nut. It is one of the noblest palms of India, its slender trunk rising to a height of 80 feet.

**areca-nut** (ar'ē-kā-nut), *n.* The betel-nut; the fruit of an East Indian palm, *Areca catechu*. The nut has long been used by the Asiatics as a masticatory, and is largely cultivated for this purpose, the exports from Ceylon to India alone amounting to nearly 4,000 tons annually. The fruit of the palm is of the shape and size of a hen's egg, consisting of a thick fibrous rind inclosing a nut like a nutmeg, with hard white albumen. This is used either when young and tender or after boiling in water, and is chewed with a little lime in a leaf of the betel-pepper, *Charicia betle*. It is supposed to sweeten the breath, strengthen the gums, and promote digestion. The powder of the nut is used in pharmacy as a vermifuge.

**arede**, **areed**, *v.* and *n.* See *aread*.

**areek** (ā-rēk'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*a<sup>3</sup>* + *reck*.] In a seeking condition.

A messenger comes all *areek*. *Swift*, To Peterborough.

**arefaction** (ar'ē-fak'shqn), *n.* [= F. *arefaction*, < L. as if \**arefactio*(n-), < *arefacere*, pp. *arefactus*, make dry, < *arere*, be dry, + *facere*, make.] The act of drying; the state of being dry.

**arefy** (ar'ē-fi), *v. t.* or *i.* [*L. arefacere*, but with second element modified: see *arefaction* and *-fy*.] To make or become dry.

So doth time or age *arefy*. *Bacon*, Nat. Hist., § 294.

**areise**, *v. t.* [See *araise*.] Same as *raise*.

**arena** (ā-rē-nā), *n.* [*L.*, sand, a sandy place, beach, arena; more correctly *harena*, OL. *hasena*, *asena* = Sabine *fasena*, sand; not related to *arere*, be dry.] 1. The inclosed space in the central part of the Roman amphitheaters, in which the combats of gladiators or wild beasts took place. It was usually covered with sand or sawdust, to prevent the gladiators from slipping and to absorb the blood, and, for the protection of the spectators from the beasts, was surrounded by a high wall, which was often surmounted by a strong grating.

2. Figuratively, the scene or theater of action or contest of any kind: as, the *arena* of war or of debate.

Rival politicians contending in the open *arena* of public life.

*Sir G. C. Lewis*, Authority in Matters of Opinion, ix.

3. In *pathol.*, sand or gravel in the kidneys.—4. In *arch.*, the main area of a temple, church, or other building. [Rare and incorrect.]

**arena** (ār'nā), [= E. *are no*, i. e., *are not*; *na* = E. *no*, q. v.] Are not. [Scotch.]

Things . . . *arena* kept in mind . . . as they used to be. *Scott*, Antiquary, xxiv.

**arenaceous** (ar-ē-nā'shiō-kal-kā-rēs), *a.* [*L. arenaceus* + *calcareus*.] Of the nature of, or consisting of, a mixture of sand and carbonate of lime.

Near Nice, in places where the great cylindrical castings . . . abound, the soil consists of very fine *arenaceous* loam. *Darwin*, Veg. Mould, p. 275.

**arenaceous** (ar-ē-nā'shius), *a.* [*L. arenaceus*, *harenaceus*, sandy, < *arena*, *harena*, sand: see *arena*.] 1. Sandy; abounding in sand; having the properties of sand.—2. Figuratively, dry; arid.

An *arenaceous* quality in the style, which makes progress wearisome. *Lowell*, Among my Books, 2d ser., p. 230.

3. Composed largely of sand or sandy particles. (a) In *geol.*, applied to rocks: as, *arenaceous* limestone. A rock is said to be *arenaceous* when it contains a considerable amount of quartz-sand, or is largely made up of sandy particles.

A reddish, softish, somewhat *arenaceous* marly rock.

*Darwin*, Geol. Observations, ii. 316.

(b) In *zool.*, specifically applied to those *Foraminifera* whose membranous case becomes hardened by the attachment of foreign substances, as particles of sand or shelly matters.

**Arenaria** (ar-ē-nā'ri-ā), *n.* [NL., fem. sing. of *L. arenarius*, *harenarius*: see *arenarius*.] 1. In *ornith.*: (a) [*L. c.*] A disused specific name of several shore-birds or limicoline species of *Scelopacidae*, as the redshank, *Totanus calidris*.

(b) A generic name of the turnstone, *Streptilas interpres*. *Brisson*, 1760. (c) A generic name of the sanderling, *Calidris arenaria*. *Meyer*, 1810.

(d) [*L. c.*] The specific name of the same. *Linnaeus*, 1758, and most modern writers.—2. A genus of bivalve mollusks, of the family *Telimidæ*: synonymous with *Scrobicularia*. *Mühlfeld*, 1811.—3. In *bot.*, an unimportant genus of low herbs, of the natural order *Caryophyllaceæ*, allied to the chickweeds; the sandworts.

**Arenariinæ** (ar-ē-nā-ri-ī'nō), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arenaria*, 1 (b), & *-inæ*.] The turnstones, as a subfamily of *Charadriidæ*, taking name from the genus *Arenaria*. See *Arenaria*, 1 (b), and *Streptilas*.

**arenarius** (ar-ē-nā'ri-us), *a.* [*L. arenarius*, *harenarius*, sandy, < *arena*, *harena*, sand: see *arena*.] Sandy; composed wholly or in part of sand: as, *arenarius* soil.

**arenated** (ar'ē-nā-ted), *a.* [*L. arenatus*, prep. *harenatus*, < *arena*, *harena*, sand: see *arena*.] Reduced or ground into sand; mixed with sand.

**arenatio** (ar-ē-nā'shōn), *n.* [*L. arenatio*(n-), *harenatio*(n-), a plastering with sand, < *arenatus*, *harenatus*, sanded, mixed with sand, < *arena*, *harena*, sand: see *arena*.] In *med.*, a sand-bath; the application of hot sand to the body of a diseased person as a remedy.

The practice of *arenatio* or of burying the body in the sand of the sea-shore . . . is very ancient, as also that of applying heated sand to various parts of the body.

*Encyc. Brit.*, III. 439.

**arendalite** (a-ren'dā-lit), *n.* [*L. Arendal* + *-ite*.] A lime and iron epidote from Arendal in Norway, consisting of silica, alumina, iron peroxide, and lime. Also called *aeantione*. See *epidote*.

**arendator**, *n.* See *arredator*.

**areng**, **arenga** (a-reng'-gā), *n.* [E. Ind.] A valuable sago-palm of the Indian archipelago, *Arenga saccharifera*. It yields a black bristly fiber resembling horsehair, which makes excellent cordage, and



*Arenga saccharifera*, with fruit entire and in section.

is known as *gomuto* or *gomuti fiber*. The trunk affords a considerable amount of sago of good quality, and the abundant saccharine juice from the flower-sheaths is collected for the sake of its sugar and for fermentation.

**Arenicola** (ar-ē-nik'ō-lā), *n.* [NL., < *L. arena*, *harena*, sand, + *colere*, inhabit, dwell.] The typical and principal genus of the family *Arenicolidæ* (which see); the lobworms or lugworms, which live in the sand of sea-coasts. *A. piscatorum*, a common European species, much used by fishermen for bait, burrows a foot or two deep in the sand, is 8 or 10 inches long, with an eyeless head, and arbuscular gills upon the segments of the middle part of the body.

**Arenicoli** (ar-ē-nik'ō-lī), *n. pl.* [NL., pl. of \**arenicolus*, as *Arenicola*, q. v.] A group of scarabæoid beetles, corresponding to the families *Geotrypicæ* and *Trogidæ* of Macleay.



**arenicolid** (ar-ē-nik'ō-lid), *n.* A worm of the family *Arenicolidae*.

**Arenicolida** (ar-ē-nik'ō-lid-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arenicola* + *-ida*, *q. v.*] Same as *Arenicolidae*.

**Arenicolidae** (ar-ē-nik'ō-lid-ē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arenicola* + *-idae*.] A family of free marine polychaetous or ehetopodous and notobranchiate annelids, of which the genus *Arenicola* is the type. Also *Arenicolida*, *Arenocolidae*.

**arenicolite** (ar-ē-nik'ō-lit), *n.* [*< Arenicola* + *-ite*.] The name given by some paleontologists to peculiar markings observed on various rocks in Wales and Newfoundland, and supposed to be burrows of annelids, or something similar. They have recently been carefully examined by various geologists and paleontologists, and are considered by them as not being of organic origin, but simply markings made by the spray or by water in some other form.

**arenicolous** (ar-ē-nik'ō-lus), *a.* [*< NL. \*arenicolus*: see *Arenicola* and *-ous*.] In *zool.*, inhabiting sand, as certain worms. See *Arenicola*.

**arenilitic** (ā-ren-i-lit'ik), *a.* [*< \*arenilitē*, < L. *arena*, *harena*, sand (see *arena*), + Gr. *λίθος*, a stone.] Pertaining to sandstone; consisting of sandstone: as, *arenilitic* mountains.

**arenose** (ar-ē-nōs), *a.* [*< L. arenosus*, *harenosus*, full of sand, < *arena*, *harena*, sand: see *arena*.] Full of sand; sandy.

**arenous** (ar-ē-nus), *a.* [As *arenose*.] Sandy; sand-like.

**arenulose** (ā-ren'ū-lus), *a.* [*< L. arenula*, *lurenula*, fine sand, dim. of *arena*, *harena*, sand: see *arena*.] Like or full of fine sand.

**areocentric** (ā-rē-ō-sen'trik), *a.* [*< Gr. Ἄρης*, Mars (the planet), + *κέντρον*, center, + *-ic*.] Having Mars as a center: as, *areocentric* longitude.

**areographic** (ā-rē-ō-graf'ik), *a.* [*< areography* + *-ic*.] Of or pertaining to areography.

The *areographic* longitude of the center of the Oculus. *Nature*, XXXIII. 42.

**areography** (ā-rē-og'ra-fi), *n.*; *pl. areographies* (-fiz). [*< Gr. Ἄρης*, Mars (the planet), + *-γραφία*, < *γράφειν*, write.] A treatise on or description of the planet Mars.

The *areographies* agree very well with each other in respect to the planet's [Mars's] most important features. *Pop. Sci. Mo.*, XXVI. 55.

**areola** (ā-rē-ō-lā), *n.*; *pl. areolae* (-lē). [L., a small open place, dim. of *area*: see *area*.] 1. In *entom.*, a small, generally angular, inclosed space on a surface, as the spaces between the veinlets in the wing of a dragon-fly, or pale spaces between dark lines which form a network. Also *areolet*.—2. In *bot.*, a term sometimes used to designate the meshes of cellular tissue or little distinct angular spaces on a surface.—3. In *anat.*: (a) Any little cell, area, or space; especially, one of the small interstices in the meshes of areolar tissue and the like, or among minute interlacing vessels, as capillaries. (b) The colored circle or halo about the nipple of the human mammary gland, pink in virgins, and brown of various shades in women who have borne children. (c) The red ring of inflamed tissue surrounding a pustule. Hence, figuratively—4. An aureole.

In some legends of saints we find that they were born with a lambent circle or golden *areola* about their heads. *De Quincey*, Works, XV. 39.

5. In decorative art and manufacture, any plate, tile, or flat panel. (a) A tile of earthenware, or a plate of marble or stone forming part of a pavement. (b) One of the eight plates, rectangular, with arched tops, and richly jeweled and enameled, which make up the circuit of the imperial crown of the Byzantine empire and that of Charlemagne. See *coron*.

Also *areole*.

**areolar** (ā-rē-ō-lār), *a.* [*< areola* + *-ar*.] Pertaining to an areola or to areolae; resembling an areola; consisting of or containing areolae; full of interstices.—**Areolar tissue**, in *anat.*, the light fleecy or flocculent kind of ordinary connective tissue, such as that usually found beneath the skin, consisting of a fine network of white or yellow fibrous tissue so interlaced as to include numberless areolae in its meshes. Also called *cellular tissue*.

The cellular or areolar tissue is so called because its meshes are easily distended and thus separated into cells or spaces which all open freely into one another, and are consequently easily blown up with air, or permeated by fluid. Such spaces, however, do not exist in the natural condition of the body, but the whole [areolar] tissue forms one unbroken membrane composed of interlacing fibres. *H. Gray*, Anat.

**areolate** (ā-rē-ō-lāt), *a.* [*< areola* + *-ate*.] Characterized by areolae; exhibiting areolae, as the reticulated leaves of plants or the wings of a dragon-fly.

**areolated** (ā-rē-ō-lāt-ed), *a.* [*< areolate* + *-ed*.] Marked by or consisting of areolae; divided into small spaces by intersecting lines.

**areolation** (ar-ē-ō-lā'shōn), *n.* [*< areolate* + *-ion*.] 1. The state of being areolate in character, or of having an areola, or of division into areolae; the arrangement and form of areolae, as in the leaves of mosses.—2. A set of areolae taken together as making something areolate.

**areole** (ar-ē-ōl), *n.* [= F. *aréole*, < L. *areola*.] Same as *areola*.

**areolet** (ar-ē-ō-let), *n.* [*< areole* + *-et*.] 1. A small areola.—2. Same as *areola*, 1.

**areology** (ā-rē-ō-lō-jī), *n.* [*< Ἄρης*, Mars (the planet), + *-λογία*, < *λέγειν*, speak: see *-ology*.] The scientific investigation of the substance of Mars.

**areometer** (ar-ē-ōm'e-tēr), *n.* [= F. *aréomètre*, < Gr. *ἀραιός*, thin, not dense, + *μέτρον*, a measure.] An instrument for measuring the specific gravity of liquids; a hydrometer. Also spelled *areometre*.

**areometric** (ar-ē-ō-met'rik), *a.* [As *areometer* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to the areometer, or to areometry. Also spelled *areometric*.

**areometrical** (ar-ē-ō-met'ri-kal), *a.* Same as *areometric*. Also spelled *areometrical*.

**areometry** (ar-ē-ōm'e-trī), *n.* [As *areometer* + *-y*.] The measurement of the specific gravity of fluids by means of an areometer. Also spelled *areometry*.

**Areopagist** (ar-ē-op'g-gist), *n.* [As *Areopagite* + *-ist*.] Same as *Areopagite*.

**Areopagite** (ar-ē-op'g-git), *n.* [*< L. Areopagites*, < Gr. Ἀρειοπαγίτης, later Ἀρειοπαγίτης, < Ἀρειόπαγος: see *Areopagus*.] A member of the council of the Areopagus. Acts xvii. 34.

**areopagitic** (ar-ē-op'g-git'ik), *a.* [*< L. Areopagiticus*, < Gr. Ἀρειοπαγιτικός: see *Areopagus*.] Pertaining to the Areopagus.

**Areopagus** (ar-ē-op'g-gus), *n.* [L., < Gr. Ἀρειόπαγος, not in good use (but cf. Ἀρειοπαγίτης, *Areopagite*), a contr. of Ἀρειος πάγος, Mars's Hill: Ἀρειος, belonging to Ἄρης, Mars (cf. *Arian*), and see *Ares*); πάγος, a hill.] 1. A rocky hill in Athens, situated immediately to the west of the Acropolis; hence, the sovereign tribunal or council of elders which held its sittings on this hill from unrecorderd antiquity. Though modified several times in its constitution, notably by Solon and Ephialtes, the Areopagus always retained the highest reputation for dignity, justice, and wisdom. Its functions were at once religious, political, and judicial; the scope of its action was thus much wider than that of a supreme court of the present day, extending not only to jurisdiction in cases of homicide and some others in which religion was concerned, and to a general censorship of all affairs of state, but even to the supervision of education, and to cer-



The Areopagus at Athens, as seen from the Hill of the Nymphs; the Acropolis in the background.

tain police and sumptuary regulations. In historic times the Areopagus was constituted of all archons, after their year of office, who had successfully proved themselves guiltless of malfeasance, in accordance with the provisions of law.

The *Areopagus*, a primeval tribunal, hallowed by mythic associations, where trials were held under primitive forms, secured to them [the great families] a privileged authority under the sanction of religion. *Von Ranke*, Univ. Hist. (trans.) p. 133.

Hence—2. Any body, company, or tribunal of which the decisions, opinions, or criticisms are final or carry great weight: as, the *Areopagus* of public opinion.

The Emperor, instead of drawing the sword for Luxemburg, submitted his case to the *Areopagus* of Europe. *Lowe*, Bismarck, 1. 436.

**areopagy** (ar-ē-op'g-gi), *n.* [*< Areopagus*.] An Areopagus or tribunal.

The . . . *Areopagy* of hell. *Sir T. Browne*, Vulg. Err.

**areostyle**, **areostyle** (ā-rē-ō-stīl), *a.* [*< L. areostylus*, < Gr. ἀραιόστυλος, with columns far apart, < ἀραιός, thin, not dense, + *στυλος*, a column, pillar: see *style*.] In *arch.*, having columns placed four diameters, or more than three diameters, apart, from center to center of the columns.

**areosystyle**, **areosystyle** (ā-rē-ō-sis'tīl), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀραιός*, thin, not dense, + *σίστυλος*, with columns standing together, < *σύν*, together, + *στυλος*, column: see *style*.] In *arch.*, having columns coupled or placed in pairs, with an interval generally of one diameter and a half between the centers of the coupled columns, and of more than three diameters between the external columns of the pairs, measured from center to center. See *ent* under *systyle*.

**areotic**, **areotic** (ar-ē-ōt'ik), *a. and n.* [*< Gr. ἀραιωτικός*, of or for rarefying, < ἀραιών, rarefy, < ἀραιός, rare, thin, not dense.] 1. *a.* In *med.*, attenuating the humors; efficacious in opening the pores.

2. *n.* A medicine supposed to attenuate the fluids of the body, open the pores, and increase perspiration; an attenuant.

**areret**, *v. t.* See *areari*.

**Ares** (ā-rēz), *n.* [L., < Gr. Ἄρης, the god of war; perhaps allied to *ἐρις*, strife, quarrel, discord, personified Ἐρίς, L. *Eris*, a goddess who excites to war, sister and companion of Ares.]



Ares.—Statue in the Villa Ludovisi, Rome.

In *Gr. myth.*, the god of war, typical particularly of the violence, brutality, confusion, and destruction it calls forth. The corresponding Roman deity was Mars.

**aresont**, *v. t.* See *areason*.

**arrest**, *v. and n.* An old form of *arrest*.

**arret**, **arretet**, *v. t.* [Early mod. E. also *urret*, *arrette*, *arreet*, < ME. *arreten*, < OF. *arretet*, *arretet*, < a (< L. *ad*), to, + *reter*, < L. *reputare*, count: see *repute*.] 1. To reckon; assign; ascribe: with *to*.

The charge which God doth unto me *arretet*. *Spenser*, F. Q., II. viii. 8.

2. To charge; impute: with *to* or *upon*.

He that *arreteth upon* God, or blameth God of thynge of which he is hym self gilty. *Chaucer*, Parson's Tale.

**aretaics** (ar-e-tā'iks), *n.* [*< Gr. as if \*ἀρεταϊκός*, < ἀρετή, virtue.] In *ethics*, same as *aretology*.

**arête** (ā-rāt'), *n.* [F., a ridge, sharp edge, < OF. *arête*, < L. *arista*, ear of corn, spine: see *arrest* and *arista*.] A sharp ridge or rocky spur of a mountain.

**Arethusa** (ar-ē-thū'sā), *n.* [L., < Gr. Ἀρέθουσα, the name of several fountains, the most famous being that in the island of Ortygia at Syracuse; fabled to have been a nymph of Arcadia, who, being pursued by the river-god Alpheus, and changed into a stream by Artemis, disappeared under ground, passed beneath the Ionian sea, and reappeared in Ortygia; lit., the Water; fem. ppr. of ἀρέθειν for ἀρθεῖν, to water.] 1. In *bot.*, a genus of orchids, consisting of a single species, *A. bulbosa*, a small swamp-plant of North America, with a handsome rosy-purple sweet-scented flower terminating a sheathed seape.—2. In *zool.*: (a) A genus of aculephs. (b) A genus of mollusks. *Montfort*, 1808. (c) A genus of reptiles. *Duméril and Bibron*, 1840. (d) A genus of crustaceans.

**a reticelli** (ā-rā-tē-chel'lē), [It.: *a* (< L. *ad*), to, with; *reticelli*, pl. of *reticello*, masc., more commonly *reticella*, fem., a small net, dim. of *rete*, < L. *rete*, net: see *rete*.] With reticulations: applied to glassware decorated with fine lines of opaque white buried in the transparent paste and forming net-like designs. The decoration is obtained by making the body of the object of two thicknesses of glass in such a manner that the spiral lines in one form an angle with those in the other.



**Aretine** (ar'e-tin), *a.* [*L. Aretinus*, < *Aretium*, the ancient name of Arezzo in Tuscany.] 1. Of or relating to the town of Arezzo in Tuscany, or to its inhabitants.—2. Same as *Aretinian*.—**Aretine ware**, a kind of ware of which the paste is of a red coralline color, pale when broken, and does not become redder when subject to a red heat, but falls, when ground, into an orange-red calx. Vases in this ware are coated with a very slight glaze, which is levigated and is usually of a red-coral color; occasionally it is black, varying toward azure, and sometimes iron-gray, or with a bright metallic luster. *Birch*, Ancient Pottery.

**Aretinian** (ar'e-tin'i-an), *a.* [See *Aretine*.] Pertaining to or originated by Guido Aretino (Guido d'Arezzo), a noted Italian musician of the eleventh century.—**Aretinian syllables**, the syllables *ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la* (the initial syllables of the lines of a Latin hymn to St. John the Baptist which begins "Ut queant laxis"), chosen by Guido d'Arezzo to name the notes of the hexachord, C, D, E, F, G, A, because in the Gregorian melody for the hymn they fall upon these notes respectively. They are still used, especially in France, as the common names of these six notes. Since the intervals between these notes are the same as those between the first six tones of the modern major scale, the syllables have also been used extensively as names for those tones and as guides in studying their relations. This application is called *solmization*. When thus used, *ut* is generally changed to *do*, and the syllable *si* (tonic *aol-fa, te*) is added for the seventh tone.

**Aretinist** (ar'e-tin-ist), *n.* [*L. Aretino* + *-ist*.] A profligate of the stamp of Pietro Aretino, an Italian poet (1492–1557), noted for his impudence and profligacy, and for the virulence of his satire.

**aretology** (ar-e-tol'ō-jī), *n.* [*L. Gr.* as if \**aretologia* (cf. *aretologia*, discussion or praise of virtue, otherwise jesting, < *aretologia*, a jester, lit. one who talks about virtue), < *aretos*, virtue, + *-logia*, < *legein*, speak: see *-ology*.] That part of moral philosophy which treats of virtue, its nature, and the means of attaining it. Also called *aretics*. [Rare.]

**arettet**, *v. t.* See *aret*.

**arewt**, *prep. phr.* as *adv.* An old form of *arow*.

**arvedsonite** (är'ved-son-it), *n.* [Named from J. E. Arvedson, a Swedish chemist.] A mineral related to hornblende, composed of silicates of iron and soda with a little alumina and lime.

**arg.** In *her.*, an abbreviation of *argent*.

**argal**<sup>1</sup> (är'gal), *n.* See *argol*<sup>1</sup>.

**argal**<sup>2</sup> (är'gal), *adv.* A ludicrous corruption of Latin *ergo*, therefore.

He drowns not himself: *argal*, he . . . shortens not his own life. *Shak.*, Hamlet, v. 1.

**argala** (är'ga-lä), *n.* [Anglo-Ind., also *argeelak*, formerly also *argali*, *argill*, *hargill*, repr. Hind. *hargilä*.] In *ornith.*: (a) The adjutant-bird, *Ardea argala* (Latham), now *Leptoptilus argala*, of India. (b) A similar bird of Africa, *Leptoptilus crumiferus*. *Tenninck*. Properly called *marabou*. (c) [*cap.*] [NL.] A generic name of both these birds. *Hodgson*, 1838. See *adjutant-bird*, *marabou*.

**argali** (är'ga-li), *n.* [F., Russ., NL., etc., after the Mongolian and Tungusian name.] 1. The large wild sheep of Asia, *Ovis ammon* (Linnaeus), now *Caprovius argali*, supposed to be the original stock of the domestic sheep. It stands about 4 feet high at the withers, and is of a very stout build, with enormously thick and long spirally curved horns, which are about 18 inches in circumference at the base, and are sometimes upward of 3 feet in length measured along the convexity of the curve. The horns rise boldly from the forehead, and curve backward and outward, then downward, outward, and forward, coming to a recurved point; and they taper gently from base to tip. The animal is gregarious, living in small flocks, chiefly in mountainous or northerly regions and on high plateaus.

Hence—2. Some other similar wild sheep, as the following.—**American argali**, the Rocky Mountain sheep or bighorn, *Ovis montana*. See *bighorn*.—**Bearded argali**, the Barbary wild sheep or aoudad, *Ammotragus tragelaphus*. See *aoudad*.

**Argand gas-burner, lamp.** See *gas-burner, lamp*.

**Argentidae** (är-gan'ti-dē), *n. pl.* Same as *Argasidae*.

**argan-tree** (är'gan-trē), *n.* [Ar. (Morocco) *ar-gan*, prop. *ar-jan*.] A sapotaceous tree of Morocco, *Argania Sideroxylon*, the only species of the genus *Argania*. The nuts furnish an oil, simi-

lar to olive-oil, which is an important article of food for the inhabitants. Its wood is remarkable for hardness and durability.

**Argas** (är'gas), *n.* [NL., prob. < Gr. *ἀργός*, contr. of *ἀργός*, not working, idle; cf. *ἀργήεις*, Doric *ἀργός*, bright, shining.] A genus of mites, of the family *Ixodidae*, having no eyes. The best-known species is *A. persicus*, a parasite of birds, especially doves, and known as the *dove-tick*. Other species are *A. persicus* and *A. nigra*.

**Argasidae** (är-gas'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Argas* + *-idae*.] A family of ticks, named from the genus *Argas*. Also *Argentidae*.

**Argean** (är-jē'an), *a.* [*L. Argēus*, pertaining to the ship *Argo*; see *Argo*.] 1. Pertaining to the ship *Argo*, or to the constellation of that name.—2. Pertaining to Argeia (Argolis or the district of Argos) in Greece, or to the Argives, the ancient inhabitants of Argos.

**argel, arghel** (är'gel), *n.* [Syrian.] The leaves of the asclepiadaceous plant *Solenostemma Argel*, used in Egypt for the adulteration of senna. Also written *arguel*.

**argema** (är'je-mä), *n.*; *pl. argemata* (är-jem'a-tä). [NL., < Gr. *ἀργεμα*, *ἀργεμον*, a small white speck or ulcer, < *ἀργός*, white. Cf. *argimony*.] 1. A small white ulcer on the cornea.—2. [*cap.*] In *zool.*, a genus of lepidopterous insects.

**Argemone** (är-je-mō'nē), *n.* [L., < Gr. *ἀργεμόνη*, a kind of poppy, named from its supposed medicinal qualities; < *ἀργεμον* or *ἀργεμα*, a small white speck in the eye: see *argema*.] A small genus of plants, natural order *Papaveraceae*. The species are all ornamental, and natives of America, but are widely naturalized. From the seeds of *A. Mexicana* the Mexicans obtain an oil very useful to painters. Both yellow and white varietal of this species are often cultivated under the name of the horned or prickly poppy.

**argent** (är'jent), *n. and a.* [*F. argent*, < *L. argentum*, silver, money, = Oscan *aragetom* = Skt. *rajata*, white, silver; cf. Ir. Gael. *airgiod*, silver, money, connected with Ir. Gael. *arg*, white, Gr. *ἀργός*, white, bright, shining; cf. Gr. *ἀργυρος*, silver (with different suffix); Skt. *arjuna*, silver-white, < *√ rj*, shine, *rañj*, color, be red.] I. *n.* 1. Silver, or something resembling it; formerly, in a more general sense, money.

She shall have the first day a whole peck of *argent*. *Udall*, *Roister Doister*, l. 4.

With that she tore her robe apart, and half The polish'd *argent* of her breast to sight Laid bare. *Tennyson*, *Fair Women*.

2. In *her.*, the metal silver: represented conventionally in uncolored drawing or engraving by a plain white surface.

Often abbreviated to *a.*, *ar.*, or *arg*.

**Argent comptant**, ready money.

II. *a.* Made of silver; resembling silver; bright like silver; silvery-white.

Pardon me, airy planet, that I prize One thought beyond thine *argent* luxuries! *Keats*, *Endymion*, iii.

**argental** (är-jen'tal), *a.* [= *F. argental*, < *L. argentum*, silver.] Of, pertaining to, or resembling silver.—**Argental mercury**, a native amalgam of silver.

**argentan** (är-jen-tan), *n.* [*L. argentum*, silver, + *-an*.] 1. An alloy of varying proportions of nickel, copper, and zinc; one of the names given as a trade-mark to German silver (which see, under *silver*).—2. A species of French point-lace.

**argentate** (är-jen-tät), *a. and n.* [*L. argentatus*, silvered, < *argentum*, silver.] I. *a.* Silvery, or of a shining white color with a tinge of gray. *A. Gray*.

II. *n.* In *chem.*, a salt of argentic acid.

**argentation** (är-jen-tä'shon), *n.* [*L. argentatus*, overlaid with silver: see *argentate*.] An overlaying with silver.

**argentea** (är-jen'tē-ä), *n.*; *pl. argenteae* (-ē). [NL., fem. of *L. argenteus*, silvery: see *argenteous*.] A membrane which enters into the formation of the eyeball of some animals, as *Cephalopoda*: so called from its silvery color. There may be two such membranes, in which case they are known as the *argentea externa* and *argentea interna*.

**argentei**, *n.* Plural of *argenteus*.

**argenteous** (är-jen'tē-us), *a.* [*L. argenteus*, silvery, < *argentum*, silver.] Silvery. [Rare.]

**argentier**, *n.* [Also written *argentier*, < OF. *argentier*, < *L. argentarius*, a money-changer, banker, LL. a silversmith, prop. adj., < *argentum*, silver, money.] 1. A money-changer; a banker.—2. A silversmith. *A. Wilson*, *Hist. James I.*

**argenteus** (är-jen'tē-us), *n.*; *pl. argentei* (-i). [L. sc. *nummus*], of silver: see *argenteous*.] A Roman silver coin, weighing about 80 grains, introduced by the emperor Caracalla, and worth a denarius and a half. It gradually supplanted the

denarius, from which it may be distinguished by having the head of the emperor radiate. After a short time it became only a copper coin washed with silver.



Obverse.



Reverse.

Argentus of Caracalla, British Museum. (Size of the original.)

**argentic** (är-jen'tik), *a.* [*NL. argenticus*, < *L. argentum*, silver.] Containing silver in chemical combination. See *argenteous*.

**argentier**, *n.* Same as *argentor*.

**argentiferous** (är-jen-tif'e-rus), *a.* [*L. argentum*, silver, + *ferre* = *E. bear*.] Producing or containing silver: as, *argentiferous ore*, veins, etc.

**argentifict** (är-jen-tif'ik), *a.* [*L. argentum*, silver, + *-ficus*, < *facere*, make: see *-fic*.] Producing silver. [Rare.]

**argentify** (är-jen'ti-fi), *v. t.* [*L. argentum*, silver, + *-ficare*, make: see *-fy*.] To turn into silver.

**argentilla** (är-jen-til'ä), *n.* [It., formed as a dim. of *argento*, < *L. argentum*, silver.] A Genoese lace, much like point d'Aleçon.

**Argentina** (är-jen-ti'nä), *n.* [NL., fem. of *L. argentinus*, pertaining to silver: see *argentine*.] 1. A genus of malacopterygian fishes, giving name to the family *Argentinidae*: so called from their silvery scales. *A. sphyraena*, of European waters, is the type.—2. [*i. c.*] A name given to unglazed porcelain, coated with gold, silver, or copper by a process similar to that of electroplating.

**argentine** (är-jen-tin), *a. and n.* [= *F. argentin*, < *L. argentinus*, pertaining to silver (as noun, LL. *Argentinus*, the god of silver money), < *argentum*, silver.] I. *a.* 1. Pertaining to or resembling silver; silvery; argent.

Celestial Dian, goddess *argentine*. *Shak.*, *Pericles*, v. 2.

2. [*cap.*] Of or pertaining to the Rio de la Plata (Sp. *plata*, silver), the estuary of the rivers Paraná and Uruguay in South America, or the country called from it the Argentine Republic or Confederation, or *Argentina*.—**Argentine flowers of antimony**. See *antimony*.—**Argentine glass**, an ornamental glassware having the sheen of silver. It is generally formed by inclosing delicate white silvery incrustations of dry porcelain clay in acid and transparent glass.

II. *n.* 1. A silvery-white slaty variety of calcite, containing a little silica with laminae usually undulated, found in primitive rocks and frequently in metallic veins.—2. The tetroxid or antimoniate of antimony.—3. The silvery coloring matter of the scales of fishes.—4. A fish of the family *Scopelidae* or *Muraokidae*.—5. White metal coated with silver.—6. [*cap.*] A citizen or an inhabitant of the Argentine Republic.—**Sheppey argentine**, *Scopelus pennanti*, a fish of the family *Scopelidae*, commonly called the *pearl-side*.

**argentid** (är-jen'ti-nid), *n.* A fish of the family *Argentinidae*, as a caplin or eulachon.

**Argentinidae** (är-jen-tin'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Argentina* + *-idae*.] A family of malacopterygian fishes, typified by the genus *Argentina*. The body is fusiform, covered with moderate or large scales; the branchiostegal rays are few, and pyloric caeca are few or wanting. The species were universally referred to the family *Salmonidae* by the older authors, and are still retained in it by many, but they differ in the characters specified and other anatomical peculiarities. The chief representatives are the genera *Argentina*, *Omerus* (including the smelts), *Mallotus* (caplin), and *Hypomesus*. They are chiefly inhabitants of cold or temperate seas, but some, as the smelts, enter and live in fresh water.

**Argentininae** (är-jen-ti-ni'nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Argentina* + *-inae*.] A subfamily of fishes, typified by the genus *Argentina*, referred to the family *Salmonidae*: same as *Argentinidae*.

**argentino** (är-jen'ti-noid), *a.* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Argentinidae*.

**argente** (är-jen-tit), *n.* [*L. argentum*, silver, + *-ite*.] Silver sulphid, a blackish lead-gray mineral, occurring in crystals, in crusts, and massive. It is a valuable ore of silver, found in the crystalline rocks of many countries. Also called *argyrite*, *argyrose*.

**argentobismulite** (är-jen-tō-biz' mū-lit), *n.* [*L. argentum* + *bismu* (th) + *-ite*.] A native sulphid of bismuth and silver. Sometimes called *bismuth silver*.

**argentometer** (är-jen-tom'e-tēr), *n.* [*L. argentum*, silver, + Gr. *μέτρον*, a measure.] A graduated glass tube used in ascertaining the



quantity of silver in a solution by the admission of chlorid of sodium.

By means of an *argentometer* the strength of the bath can easily be maintained at a given point.

*Silver Sunbeam*, p. 106.

**argentous** (är-jen'tus), *a.* [*L.* *argentosus*, < *argentum*, silver.] Pertaining to or containing silver: applied to a compound which contains a larger proportion of silver than the corresponding argentic compound: as, *argentous* oxid,  $Ag_2O$ ; *argentic* oxid,  $Ag_2O$ .

**argentry** (är-jen'tri), *n.* [*F.* *argenterie*, plate, silver plate, < *argent*, silver: see *argent*.] 1. Articles formed of silver; silver plate.

Pawning his . . . *argentry* and jewels.  
*Howell*, Letters, i. 2.

2. Silvery appearance. [Rare.]

And there the glittering *argentry*  
Ripples and glances on the confluent streams.  
*Southey*.

**argentum** (är-jen'tum), *n.* [*L.*: see *argent*.] Silver. In *chem.*, abbreviated *Ag*.—**Argentum mosaicum**, an amalgam of tin, bismuth, and mercury, used for coloring images of plaster of Paris. *E. H. Knight*.

**Arges** (är'jéz), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr.* *ἀργής*, bright, glancing, *ἀργός*, bright, white.] 1. A genus of South American fishes, typical of the family *Argidae*.—2. A genus of trilobites.

**arghel**, *n.* See *argel*.

**arghool** (är-göl'), *n.* An Egyptian musical instrument, consisting of two tubes, with a mouth-piece furnished with reeds. Sometimes both tubes are pierced with holes, sometimes only one, the other being used as a drone.

**argid** (är'jid), *n.* A fish of the family *Argidae*.

**Argidæ** (är'ji-dē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Arges* + *-idæ*.] A family of nematognathous fishes, typified by the genus *Arges*, related to the *Loricariidæ*, but having a naked body and only maxillary barbels. There are about 10 known species, of small size, inhabiting the upper Andean streams and derivatives therefrom.

**argil** (är'jil), *n.* [*F.* *argile*, < *L.* *argilla*, white clay, < *Gr.* *ἀργίλλα* or *ἀργίλα*, usually *ἀργίλλος* or *ἀργίλος*, white clay, < *ἀργός*, white: see *argent*.] Pottery's clay. This word has been used in different senses, and was proposed as a name for alumina when its nature was first discovered. It is now used by technical writers as a distinctive term for clay which is fit for potters' use.

**argillaceous** (är-ji-lā'shius), *a.* [*L.* *argillaceus*, < *argilla*, white clay: see *argil*.] 1. Of the nature of or resembling clay.—2. Containing a considerable amount of clayey matter: as, *argillaceous* earth.—**Argillaceous rocks**, rocks of sedimentary origin, soft in texture, deposited for the most part in thin layers. Clay forms the basis, but with it other substances may be associated, as vegetable matter (carbonaceous shale), iron (clayband ironstone), lime (marl), etc. When the shale is tolerably pure it is readily distinguished by the peculiar odor, termed *argillaceous*, which it emits when breathed on.—**Argillaceous slate** or *schist*, clay slate, a metamorphic rock which in Scotland is characteristic of the Silurian formation.

**argilliferous** (är-ji-lif'e-rus), *a.* [*L.* *argilla*, white clay (see *argil*), + *ferre* = *E.* bear<sup>1</sup>.] Producing or containing clay or argil.

**argillite** (är'ji-lit'), *n.* [*L.* *argilla*, white clay (see *argil*), + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] Argillaceous schist or slate; clay slate (which see, under *clay*).

**argillitic** (är-ji-lit'ik), *a.* [*argillite* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to argillite.

**argillo** (är-jil'ō), *n.* [*L.* *argilla*, < *Gr.* *ἀργίλλος*, white clay: see *argil*.] A name given to a vitreous compound of which tiles, table-tops, door-knobs, etc., are made.

**argilloarenaceous** (är-jil'ō-ar-ē-nā'shius), *a.* [*argillous* + *arenaceous*.] Consisting of clay and sand.

**argillocalcareous** (är-jil'ō-kal-kā'rē-us), *a.* [*argillous* + *calcareous*.] Consisting of clay and calcareous earth.

**argillocalcite** (är-jil'ō-kal'sit'), *n.* [*argillous* + *calcite*.] A species of calcareous earth with a large proportion of clay; marl.

**argilloferruginous** (är-jil'ō-fe-rō'ji-nus), *a.* [*argillous* + *ferruginous*.] Containing clay and iron, as a mineral.

**argilloid** (är-jil'oid), *a.* [*L.* *argilla* (see *argil*) + *-oid*.] Having an argillaceous or clayey appearance; like argil or clay.

**Argillornis** (är-ji-lör'nis), *n.* [*NL.*, < *L.* *argilla*, white clay (see *argil*), + *Gr.* *ὄρνις*, bird.] A genus of fossil birds from the London clay of Sheppey. *A. longipennis* (Owen), of uncertain affinities, is the typical species. The fossil remains indicate a long-winged bird larger than an albatross. *R. Owen*, 1878.

**argillos** (är-jil'us), *a.* [*ME.* *argillous*, < *OF.* *argillos*, *argillus*, mod. *F.* *argileux*, < *L.* *argillosus*, abounding in clay, < *argilla*, white clay: see *argil*.] Consisting of or belonging to clay; clayey.

**argint**, **arginet**, *n.* [*It.* *argine*, perhaps < *L.* *aggerem*, acc. of *agger*, a mound: see *agger*.] An embankment or rampart in front of a fort. *N. E. D.*

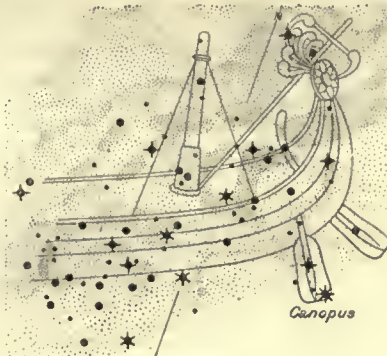
**Argina** (är-jī'nä), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Arges* + *-ina*.] In Günther's ichthyological system, a section of the group *Hypostomatina* of the family *Siluridæ*: same as the family *Argidae*.

**Argive** (är'gīv), *a.* and *n.* [*L.* *Argivus*, < *Gr.* *Ἀργείος*, pertaining to Ἀργος, Argos.] I. *a.* Relating to Argos, the historic capital of Argolis or Argeia in Greece, or to its inhabitants, or to Argolis, the territory of Argos. The Argive race is represented in Homer as the most powerful in Greece, and hence *Argive* is often used as equivalent to *Grecian* or *Greek*.

II. *n.* A native or an inhabitant of Argos or of Argolis; a Greek.

**argle-bargle** (är'gl-bär'gl), *v. i.* [Also *argie-bargie*, *argle-bargin*, etc.; a varied reduplication of *argue*.] To argue obstinately; bandy words; haggle. [*Scotch*.]

**Argo** (är'gō), *n.* [*L.*, < *Gr.* Ἀργώ, name of Jason's ship, lit. the swift; also a constellation named after this ship; < ἄργος, swift, glancing, bright, white: see *argent*.] 1. In *Gr. myth.*, the name of the ship in which Jason and his fifty-four companions sailed to Colchis in quest of the golden fleece.—2. An ancient southern constellation, the largest in the heavens. It



The Constellation Argo.

contains Canopus, after Sirius the brightest of the fixed stars. By modern astronomers it is commonly divided into four parts by adding the distinctive words *navis*, *carina*, *puppis*, and *velum*, or hull, keel, stern, and sail.

3. [*l. c.*] In *zool.*, the technical specific name of the paper-nautilus, *Argonauta argo*.—4. In *conch.*, a genus of nudibranchiate gastropods: synonymous with *Doris*. *Bohadsch*.

**argol**<sup>1</sup> (är'gol), *n.* [*ME.* *argoil*, *argoyle*, *AF.* *argoil*; origin unknown; appar. ult. < *Gr.* ἄργος, white.] Unrefined or crude tartar; a hard crust, consisting of potassium bitartrate, formed on the sides of vessels in which wine has been fermented. It is purple or white according to the color of the wine. Argol is used by dyers to dispose the stuffs to take their colors; and the purified bitartrate, called *cream of tartar*, is used in medicine, cooking, and the processes of tinning and silvering. It is also a constituent of most bakin-powders. Also written *argal*, *argol*, *argalt*, *orgal*.

**argol**<sup>2</sup> (är'gol), *n.* [*Mongol*.] A cake of dried camel's dung, used by the Mongols as fuel.

**argolet**, **argoulet**, *n.* [*OF.* *argoulet*; origin obscure.] A member of a French corps of light cavalry instituted by Louis XII., similar to the estradiots, and probably armed and drilled in partial imitation of that corps.

Take a cornet of our horse,  
As many *argolets*, and armed pikes,  
And with our carriage march away before.  
*Peete*, Battle of Alcazar.

**argoletier**, *n.* [*OF.*] Same as *argolet*.

**Argolic** (är-gol'ik), *a.* [*L.* *Argolicus*, < *Gr.* Ἀργολικός, pertaining to Ἀργολίς, Argolis. See *Argive*.] Belonging to Argolis, the territory of Argos, a district of Greece, in Peloponnesus, between Arcadia and the Ægean sea: as, the *Argolic* Gulf.

**Argonaut** (är'gō-nāt), *n.* [*L.* *Argonauta*, < *Gr.* Ἀργοναύτης, one who sailed in the Argo, < Ἀργώ, Argo, + ναύτης (= *L.* *nauta*), a sailor, < ναῦς, a ship: see *navē*<sup>2</sup>, *nautical*.] 1. One of the heroes who, according to the ancient Hellenic myth, sailed with Jason in the ship Argo to Colchis on the Euxine sea in quest of the golden fleece. This they secured, and Jason also bore back with him and his comrades to Iolcus, amid wonderful adventures, the Colchian king's daughter Medea, the enchantress.

Hence—2. *pl.* Those who emigrated to California about the time of the discovery of gold there: as, the *Argonauts* of '49.

Numbers of small parties from Oregon arrived before July (1848), but the vast body of gold-seekers known afterwards as the *Argonauts* did not reach the Pacific Coast until early in 1849. *C. H. Shinn*, *Mining Camps*, p. 109.



Argonaut (*Argonauta argo*), female.

3. [*l. c.*] A cephalopod mollusk, known also as the *paper-nautilus* and *paper-sailor*. The common Mediterranean species, *Argonauta argo*, was fabled to carry its velamentous arms erect as sails, and thereby to be wafted by the winds. The arms are in fact commonly carried appressed to the shell, and progression is effected chiefly backward, as with other cuttlefishes, by the ejection of water through the siphon.

**Argonauta** (är-gō-nā'tā), *n.* [*L.*, an Argonaut: see *Argonaut*.] A genus of cephalopods, typical of the family *Argonautidæ*.

**Argonautic** (är-gō-nā'tik), *a.* [*L.* *Argonauticus*, < *Argonauta*, Argonaut.] Of or pertaining to the Argonauts, or relating to their voyage to Colchis: as, the *Argonautic* story. See *Argonaut*, 1.

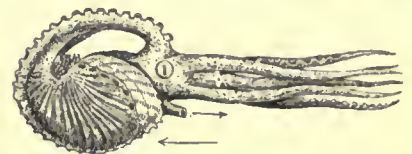
**argonautid** (är-gō-nā'tid), *n.* A cephalopod of the family *Argonautidæ*.

**Argonautidæ** (är-gō-nā'ti-dē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Argonauta* + *-idæ*.] A family of octopod cephalopods, represented by the genus *Argonauta*, with an ovoid finless body and the two uppermost arms (in the female) expanded terminally



Argonauta argo (male), with hectocotylized arm attached. (Several times smaller than the female, though shown larger.)

lopods, represented by the genus *Argonauta*, with an ovoid finless body and the two uppermost arms (in the female) expanded terminally



Argonauta argo (female), swimming in the direction of the large arrow—the smaller showing the current from the siphon.

into broad flattish velamenta, which secrete a papery, spiral, single-chambered, involute shell. The family is peculiar in the development of the shell. The only known genus is *Argonauta*. The shells, popularly known as the *argonaut*, *paper-nautilus*, and *paper-sailor*, and common as curiosities, are peculiar to the female, are secreted by the velamentous arms, and are charged with the eggs in the breeding season.

**argosy** (är'gō-si), *n.*; *pl.* *argosies* (-siz). [Early mod. *E.* also *argosie*, *argosey*, *argozee*, *argosea*, also *argose*, *arguze*, and *ragosie*, *rhaguse*, and first in the form *ragusye* (see first quot.). < *It.* *Ragusea*, *pl.* *Ragusee*, lit. a vessel of Ragusa (in early mod. *E.* also *Aragouse*, *Arragosa*), a port in Dalmatia on the east coast of the Adriatic sea, noted for its commerce.] A large merchant vessel, especially one carrying a rich freight.

Furthermore, how acceptable a thing this may be to the *Raguseses*, Hulks, Caravels, and other foreign rich



laden ships passing within or by any of the sea-limits of Her M.'s royalty.

*Dr. John Dee*, Petty Navy Royal, in *Arber's English* [Garner, II, 67.]

There, where your *argosies* with portly sail,  
Like signiors and rich burghers on the flood,  
Do overpeer the petty traffickers. *Shak.*, *M. of V.*, i. 1.

By the Venetian law, no slave might enter a Venetian ship, and to tread the deck of an *argosy* of Venice became the privilege and the evidence of freedom.

*Bancroft*, *Hist. U. S.*, I, 129.

**argot** (är'gō or är'got), *n.* [F.; origin obscure.] The conventional slang of a class, originally that of thieves and vagabonds, devised for purposes of disguise and concealment; cant; slang.

*Argot* is formed . . . by the adoption of foreign words, by the absolute suppression of grammar, by grotesque tropes, wild catachresis, and allegorical metonymy.

*Farrar*.

Words or expressions in an ancient language, if they happen to coincide with some modern *argot* or vulgarism, take on a grotesque association which is not due at all to the phrase itself, but which makes the phrase seem much bolder than it really is.

*Quarterly Rev.*, CLXII, 177.

**argoulet**, *n.* See *argolet*.

**Argozoum** (är-gō-zō'um), *n.* [NL., appar. < Gr. ἀργός, Doric ἀργός, a kind of serpent (cf. ἀργός, bright, etc., < ἀργός, white), + ζῶον, animal.] A genus of gigantic animals, formerly supposed to be birds, now believed to be dinosaurian reptiles, known by their footprints in the Triassic formation of the Connecticut valley. *Hitchcock*, 1848.

**arguable** (är'gū-ā-bl), *a.* [*< argue + -able.*] Capable of being argued; admitting argument.

When men say "mere philosophy," they mean something *arguable*, something deniable.

*J. R. Seeley*, *Natural Religion*, p. 184.

**argue** (är'gū), *v.*; pret. and pp. *argued*, ppr. *arguing*. [*< ME. arguen, arguven, < OF. (and mod. F.) arguer, < L. arguere, declare, show, prove, make clear, reprove, accuse; prob. connected with Gr. ἀργός, white, bright, etc.: see argent, and cf. declare, lit. make clear.*] **I. intrans.** 1. To bring forward reasons to support or to overthrow a proposition, an opinion, or a measure; use arguments; reason: as, *A argues in favor of a measure, B argues against it.*

With what cunning

This woman *argues* for her own damnation!  
*Beau. and Fl.*, *Knight of Malta*, iii. 3.

Yet I *argue* not

Against Heaven's hand or will, nor bate a jot  
Of heart or hope. *Milton*, *Sonnets*, xvii.

Paul *argues* that human reason so seeking for God can discover his power and his divinity, and holds that the true God is not far from every one of us.

*Dawson*, *Nature and the Bible*, p. 206.

2. To contend in argument; dispute: as, you may *argue* with your friend a week without convincing him.

For e'en though vanquished, he could *argue* still.

*Goldsmith*, *Des. VII.*, l. 212.

How finely we *argue* upon mistaken facts!

*Sterne*, *Tristram Shandy*, iv. 27.

**II. trans.** 1. To debate or discuss; treat by reasoning; state the reasons for or against: as, the counsel *argued* the cause before the Supreme Court; the cause was well *argued*.

I must submit

To the divine decree, not *argue* it;  
And cheerfully I welcome it.

*Fletcher (and Massinger?)*, *Lover's Progress*, iv. 2.

2. To evince; render inferable or deducible; show; imply: as, the order visible in the universe *argues* a divine cause.

Not to know me *argues* yourselves unknown.

*Milton*, *P. L.*, iv. 830.

These were words,  
As meted by his measure of himself,  
*Arguing* boundless forbearance.

*Tennyson*, *Aylmer's Field*.

3. To affect in any way by argument; induce a change in the mind of, or in regard to, by persuasion or reasoning: as, to *argue* one out of his purpose; to *argue* away a false impression.

It is a sort of poetical logic which I would make use of to *argue* you into a protection of this play.

*Concrete*, *Ded. of Old Bachelor*.

4†. To accuse or charge; impeach or convict: used with *of*.

He doth implore,

You would not *argue* him of arrogance.

*B. Jonson*, *Ind. to Poetaster*.

I have pleaded guilty to all . . . expressions of mine which can be truly *argued* of obscenity, . . . and retract them.

*Dryden*, *Pref. to Fables*.

=**Syn.** *Argue, Dispute, Debate, Discuss*, plead, expostulate, remonstrate. To *argue* is to defend one's opinion, or to exhibit reasons or proofs in favor of some assertion or principle; it implies a process of detailed proof by one or more persons. To *dispute* may be to call in question the statements or arguments of an opposing party: as, to

*dispute* about an award. It often means the alternate giving of reasons, especially by two persons. It is often applied to mere hickering, and is in general less dignified than the other words. To *debate* is to interchange arguments in a somewhat formal manner, as in debating societies and legislative bodies. To *discuss* is, by derivation, to shake or knock a subject to pieces in order to find the truth, or the best thing to be done. A *debate*, therefore, may be viewed as a *discussion*, or a *discussion* as a *debate*. Strictly, a *discussion* is an amicable presentation of opinions, not limited, like the others, to affirmative and negative sides of a proposition, and with the expectation on the part of all that the conclusion will be the adoption of no one person's opinion or plan unmodified. To *argue* a point, to *dispute* a position, to *dispute* with a neighbor, to *debate* a motion, to *discuss* a subject or a plan.

Stubbornly he did repugn the truth

About a certain question in the law,  
*Argu'd* betwixt the duke of York and him.

*Shak.*, 1 *Hen. VI.*, iv. 1.

We might *discuss* the Northern sin  
Which made a selfish war begin;

*Dispute* the calms, arrange the chances;  
Emperor, Ottoman, which shall win.

*Tennyson*, *To Maurice*.

They [lawyers] found time to *debate* fully all the points of interest raised by a case, whether the solution of them was necessary for the actual decision or not.

*F. Pollock*, *Land Laws*, p. 106.

The archbishop was on his way to a synod where the great question was to be *discussed* whether gas might be used at the altar instead of candles.

*Froude*, *Sketches*, p. 43.

**arguel**, *n.* Same as *argel*.

**arguer** (är'gū-ër), *n.* [*ME. arguere; < argue + -er.*] One who argues; a reasoner; a disputer.

**arguifer** (är'gū-fī-ër), *n.* One who argues or argues. [*Colloq.*]

I have noticed that your people who are pretty well agreed are always the fiercest *arguifers*.

*W. C. Russell*, *Sailor's Sweetheart*, 1.

**arguffy** (är'gū-fī), *v.*; pret. and pp. *arguffed*, ppr. *arguffing*. [*Impropr. < argue + -fy.*] **I. intrans.** 1. To argue, commonly in a pertinacious manner, or for the sake of controversy; wrangle.

It ain't no use to *argerfy* ner try to cut up frisky.

*Lovell*, *Biglow Papers*, 2d ser., p. 15.

2. To have weight as an argument; import; signify.

**II. trans.** 1. To contend about; worry with argument.—2. To signify; mean.

But what *argufies* all this festivity? 'Tis all vanity and vexation of spirit.

*Mme. D'Arbly*, *Diary*, vi. 41.

[In all uses colloquial or dialectal.]

**argutive** (är-gū'i-tiv), *a.* [*< L. \*argutus, pp. of arguere, argue (see argue), + -ive.*] Having the character or form of an argument. [*Rare.*]

—**Argutive descent.** See *descent*, 13.

**argulid** (är'gū-lid), *n.* A fish-louse of the family *Argulidæ*.

**Argulidæ** (är-gū'li-dæ), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Argulus + -idæ.*] A family of siphonostomous entomostracan crustaceans, typified by the genus *Argulus*. These fish-lice have a flat shield-like body, the cephalothorax coalesced with the abdomen, and the post-abdomen rudimentary and bearing two tail-fins. They are parasitic on various fishes, especially fresh-water species, and sometimes attack young fishes in such numbers as to cause their death. The family with some authors constitutes a suborder *Branchiura*.

**Argulina** (är-gū-lī'nā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Argulus + -ina.*] The *Argulidæ*, rated as a subfamily.

**arguline** (är'gū-lin), *a.* Of or pertaining to the *Argulina*.

**Argulus** (är'gū-lus), *n.* [NL., dim. of Gr. ἀργός, contr. of ἀργός, living without labor, < ἀ-priv. + ἔργον = *E. work.*] A genus of fish-lice, or opizoic entomostracans, the type of the family *Argulidæ*. It is one of the most singular modifications of these parasitic entomostracans, and is a common parasite upon the stickleback and various other fishes.

**argument** (är'gū-mēt), *n.* [*ME. argument, < OF. argument (F. argument), < L. argumentum, proof, evidence, token, subject, contents, < arguere, prove, argue; see argue.*] 1. A statement or fact tending to produce belief concerning a matter in doubt; a premise or premises set forth in order to prove an assumption or conclusion.

It is an *argument* the times are sore,

When virtue cannot safely be advanced.

*B. Jonson*, *Sejanus*, iii. 1.

Thicker than *arguments*, temptations throng.

*Pope*, *Essay on Man*, ii. 75.

The only *argument* available with an east wind is to put on your overcoat.

*Lovell*, *Democracy*.

[This, the familiar meaning of the word, probably originated in Roman law-courts. The usual definition given by Cicero and almost all authorities is *ratio rei dubie faciens fidem*, a reason causing belief of a doubtful matter. Boëtius in one place defines it as a medium proving a conclusion. The word *medium* here means a premise, or premises, according to all the commentators. (*Petrus Hispanus*, tr. v. ad init.) But since *medium* usually means the middle term of a syllogism, some logicians have been led to give *argument* this signification.]

2. The middle term of a syllogism. [See preceding note.]

*Argument* is the bare proof or mean term which is invented by him that disputeth, to prove the truth of the question; but *argumentation* is the whole reasoning itself, of what form soever it be, comprehending both the question and also the proof thereof.

*Blundeville*, 1619.

*Argument* again, *argumentum*,—what is assumed in order to argue something,—is properly the middle notion in a reasoning—that through which the conclusion is established.

*Sir W. Hamilton*.

3. A reasoning; the process by which the connection between that which is or is supposed to be admitted and that which is doubted or supposed to need confirmation is traced or tested.

In matters of wrong *arguments* do confound sense, when in explanation of right they do sensibly approve it.

*Ford*, *Honour Triumphant*, ii.

The probability which she easily perceives in things thus in their native state would be quite lost if this *argument* were managed learnedly and proposed in mood and figure.

*Locke*.

We do not know God by *argument*, by reading books of evidences or books of theology: we know him just as we know the external world,—by experience.

*J. F. Clarke*, *Self-Culture*, p. 162.

4. An address or composition itself for the purpose of producing belief or conviction by reasoning or persuasion.—5. A series of argumentations for and against a proposition; a debate.—6. The subject-matter or groundwork of a discourse or writing; specifically, an abstract or summary of the chief points in a book or section of a book: as, the *arguments* prefixed to the several books of "Paradise Lost" were an afterthought.

That the whole *argument* fall within compass of a day's business.

*B. Jonson*, *Ind. to Every Man out of his Humour*.

The abstract or *argument* of the piece is shortly as follows.

*Jeffrey*.

7†. Matter of contention, controversy, or conversation.

And sheath'd their swords for lack of *argument*.

*Shak.*, *Hen. V.*, iii. 1.

It would be *argument* for a week, laughter for a month, and a good jest forever.

*Shak.*, 1 *Hen. IV.*, ii. 2.

The remembrance of this small vexation

Will be an *argument* of mirth for ever.

*Fletcher*, *Rule a Wife*, iii. 2.

8. In *math.*: (a) Of an imaginary quantity, the coefficient of the imaginary unit in its logarithm. (b) The angle or quantity on which a series of numbers in a numerical table depends and with which the table is entered. If, for example, a table of the sun's declination were formed corresponding to every degree, etc., of longitude, so that, the longitude being known, the declination might be found opposite to it, then the longitude would be called the *argument* of the table. Tables of double entry have two arguments. In the Ptolemaic astronomy, the *argument*, without qualification, is the angular distance on the epicycle of a planet from the true apogee of the epicycle; and the *equation of the argument* is the angular distance, as seen from the earth, of a planet from the center of the epicycle, the correction to the second inequality. See *equation*.—**Argument from enumeration**, a rude kind of induction in which the inference is made that something is true of a whole class, because it is true of certain members of that class.—**Argument from example**. See *example*.—**Argument from exclusion**, an argument in which, after showing that all causes but one are insufficient to account for a phenomenon, it is urged that the one remaining cause must be the true one.—**Argument of the latitude**, the arc of the orbit reckoned from the ascending node.—**Artificial argument, contentious argument, cumulative argument**. See the adjectives.—**Dilemmatic argument**, one which purports to show that a whole class has a certain character by dividing it into parts, and showing that every part has that character.—**Disjunctive argument**, a reasoning of the form: S is either P or Q; it is not P; hence it must be Q.—**Dissentaneous argument, extrinsic argument**, etc. See the adjectives.—**Hypothetical argument**, an argument one of whose premises is a hypothetical or conditional proposition. It is not identical with *hypothetic inference*. See *hypothetic*.—**Inductive argument**, an argument founded on an induction.—**Negative argument**, an argument which concludes the non-existence of a phenomenon from its not having been observed. (For other phrases, see *argumentum, place, proof.*) = **Syn.** 3. *Plea, Argument*. "Plea should be used of the pleadings or of the arraignment before the trial, not of the *argument* at the trial. A *plea* is always addressed to the court; and an *argument* may be addressed either to the court or to the jury." *A. S. Hill*, *Rhetoric*, p. 53.

**argument†** (är'gū-mēt), *v.* [*< ME. argumenten, < L. argumentari, adduce proof, < arguere, prove, argue; see argue.*] **I. intrans.** To argue; debate; bring forward reasons. *Chaucer*.

**II. trans.** To make the subject of an argument or debate. *N. E. D.*

**argumenta**, *n.* Plural of *argumentum*.

**argumentable†** (är-gū-men'tā-bl), *a.* [*< LL. argumentabilis, that may be proved, < L. argumentari, adduce as proof; see argue, v., and -able.*] Admitting of argument; capable of being argued.



**argumental** (är-gū-men'tal), *a.* [*<* L. *argumentalis*, *<* *argumentum*: see *argument*.] Belonging to or consisting in argument.

Thus they dispute, gauding their tongues' report  
With instances and *argumentall* sawes.  
G. Markham, Sir R. Griuulle (Arb. reprint), p. 49.

I am at length recovered from my *argumental* delirium.  
Johnson, Rambler, No. 95.

**argumentation** (är-gū-men-tā'shon), *n.* [= F. *argumentation*, *<* L. *argumentatio*(*n*-), *<* *argumentari*, pp. *argumentatus*, adduce as proof: see *argument*, *v.*] 1. The setting forth of reasons together with the conclusion drawn from them; also, the premises and conclusion so set forth.

Those scholastic forms of discourse are not less liable to fallacies than the plainer ways of *argumentation*. Locke.

*Argumentation* or reasoning is that operation of the mind whereby we infer one thing, that is, one proposition, from two or more propositions premised. Watts, Logic, Int.

2. A course of reasoning; discussion; debate.

The relation of his meaning to science is essential, but, in orderly *argumentation*, subsequent.  
Pop. Sci. Mo., XXVIII. 619.

=Syn. See *reasoning*.

**argumentative** (är-gū-men-tā-tiv), *a.* [*<* F. *argumentatif*, *<* L. as if *\*argumentativus*, *<* *argumentatus*: see *argumentation*.] 1. Consisting in argument; containing a process of reasoning; controversial: as, an *argumentative* discourse.

We are not to dwell upon the mental processes which composed the proof, upon the *argumentative* part of religion; but upon the things proved.  
Gladstone, Might of Right, p. 237.

2. Showing reasons for. [Rare.]

Another thing *argumentative* of Providence is, etc.  
Ray, Works of Creation.

3. Addicted to argument; disputations: as, an *argumentative* writer; he is very *argumentative*.

**argumentatively** (är-gū-men-tā-tiv-li), *adv.* In an argumentative manner; with respect to reasoning or arguments.

Bowles, in losing his temper, lost also what little logic he had, and though in a vague way aesthetically right, contrived always to be *argumentatively* wrong.  
Lovell, Study Windows, p. 430.

**argumentativeness** (är-gū-men-tā-tiv-nes), *n.* The quality of being argumentative.

Thus was the young, vacant mind furnished with much talk about Progress of the Species, Dark Ages, Prejudice, and the like, so that all were quickly enough blown out into a state of windy *argumentativeness*.  
Carlyle, Sartor Resartus, p. 78.

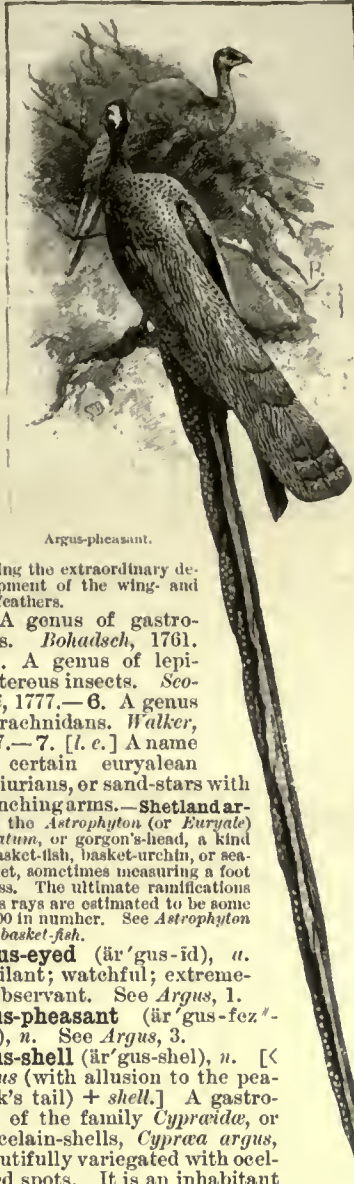
**argumentator** (är-gū-men-tā'ter), *n.* [LL., *<* L. *argumentatus*: see *argumentation*.] One who conducts an argument; a reasoner. N. E. D.

**argumentize** (är-gū-men-tiz), *v. i.* [*<* *argument* + *-ize*.] To argue; debate; reason: as, "*argumentizing* philosophy," Marmyngham, Discourses, p. 34.

**argumentum** (är-gū-men'tum), *n.*; pl. *argumenta* (-tā). [L.: see *argument*.] An argument. — **Argumentum ad crumenam**, an argument appealing to the purse, or to one's desire to save money. — **Argumentum ad hominem**. See *ad hominem*. — **Argumentum ad ignorantiam**, an argument based upon an adversary's ignorance of the matter in dispute. — **Argumentum ad invidiam**, an argument appealing to one's hatreds or prejudices. — **Argumentum ad iudicium**, an argument addressed to the judgment; a proof drawn from any of the foundations of knowledge or probability. — **Argumentum ad verecundiam** (literally, an appeal to one's modesty), an argument from the opinions of men whose views are commonly accepted as authoritative. Also called *argument from authority*. — **Argumentum baculinum**, an appeal to force; club- or lynch-law. — **Argumentum ex concessio**, an argument based on some previous admission.

**Argus** (är'gus), *n.* [L., *<* Gr. ἄργος, *<* ἄργος, bright.] 1. In *Greecian legend*, a giant of vast strength, held in early times to have four eyes, and later to have eyes without number. Hera set him to guard the heifer Io, and after he was slain by Hermes transferred his eyes to the tail of the peacock. Hence—2. Any observant or sharp-sighted person: as, he is a very *Argus* in watchfulness.—3. In *ornith.*: (a) A genus of gallinaceous birds, of the order *Gallinae* and family *Phasianidae*, characterized by the enormous development of the secondary feathers of the wings and middle feathers of the tail, the former being adorned with numerous ocelli, likened to the many eyes of *Argus*. The type is the argus-pheasant (*Phasianus argus*, or *Argus giganteus* or *pavoninus*) of the Malay archipelago. Other species or varieties are the *Argus grayi* of Elliot, from Borneo, the *Argus ocellatus* of Verreaux, and the *Argus bipunctatus*. Other forms of the word, as a genus name, are *Argusanus* and *Argusianus*. (b) [*<* L. *<* Gr. ἄργος] Any species of the genus *Argus*; an argus-pheasant. The common species has a body only about as large as that of a barnyard hen, but sometimes measures 5 or 6 feet in total length, owing to the extraordinary development of the tail-feathers. The inner feathers of the wing are 2 or 3 feet long, and beautifully ocellated with metallic iridescent

spots. The general plumage is brown, variegated with lighter and darker tracery. The female is a plain bird,



Argus-pheasant.

lacking the extraordinary development of the wing- and tail-feathers.

4. A genus of gastropods. *Bohadsch*, 1761.

—5. A genus of lepidopterous insects. *Scopoli*, 1777.—6. A genus of arachnidans. *Walker*, 1837.—7. [*<* L. *<* Gr. ἄργος] A name of certain euryalean ophiurians, or sand-stars with branching arms.—**Shetland argus**, the *Astrophyton* (or *Euryale*) *scutatum*, or gorgon's-head, a kind of basket-fish, basket-urchin, or sea-basket, sometimes measuring a foot across. The ultimate ramifications of its rays are estimated to be some 80,000 in number. See *Astrophyton* and *basket-fish*.

**Argus-eyed** (är'gus-id), *a.*

Vigilant; watchful; extremely observant. See *Argus*, 1.

**argus-pheasant** (är'gus-fez'-ant), *n.* See *Argus*, 3.

**argus-shell** (är'gus-shel), *n.* [*<* *argus* (with allusion to the peacock's tail) + *shell*.] A gastropod of the family *Cypræidae*, or porcelain-shells, *Cypræa argus*, beautifully variegated with ocellated spots. It is an inhabitant of the Pacific ocean.

**argutation** (är-gū-tā'shon), *n.* [*<* *argute*, *q. v.* Cf. L. *argutio*(*n*-), a creaking, *<* *argutari*, pp. *argutus*, creak, make a noise, *<* *argutus*, clear, sharp, shrill: see *argute*.] Cavil; over-refinement in arguing; quibble; subtlety: as, "*frivolous argutations*," *Bp. Hall*, *Myst. of Godliness*, 8.

**argute** (är-güt'), *a.* [*<* L. *argutus*, clear, bright, sharp, sagacious, formally pp. of *arguere*, make clear: see *argue*.] 1. Sharp, as a taste; shrill, as a sound.—2. Subtle; ingenious; sagacious; shrewd; keen.

I will have him, continued my father, . . . vigilant, acute, *argute*, inventive.  
Sterne, Tristram Shandy.

The active preacher, the restless missionary, the *argute* schoolman.  
Mitman, Latin Christianity, x.

**argutely** (är-güt'li), *adv.* 1. Shrilly.—2. In a sharp or subtle manner; sagaciously; shrewdly. *Sterne*.

**arguteness** (är-güt'nes), *n.* 1. Shrillness.—2. Acuteness; wittiness; sagacity; shrewdness.

This [Seneca] tickles you by starts with his *arguteness*, that [Plutarch] pleases you for continuance with his propriety.  
Dryden, Pintarch, p. 118.

**Argynnis** (är-jiu'is), *n.* [NL., appar. orig. a misprint for *argyris* or *argyreus*, *<* Gr. ἀργυρεός, silvery, *<* ἄργυρος, silver.] A genus of butterflies, of the family *Nymphalidae*, commonly called fritillaries, the several species of which have the under side of the wings marked with silvery spots. *A. paphia*, the silver-washed fritillary, is a typical example.

**argyranthemous** (är-ji-ran'thē-mus), *a.* [*<* Gr. ἄργυρος, silver, + ἄνθος, a flower.] In *bot.*, having silvery-white flowers. *Craig*, 1847.

**argyranthous** (är-ji-ran'thus), *a.* [*<* Gr. ἄργυρος, silver, + ἄθος, a flower.] In *bot.*, same as *argyranthemous*.

**argyraspid** (är-ji-ras'pid), *n.* [*<* Gr. ἀργυράσπιδες, pl., lit. the silver-shielded, *<* ἄργυρος, silver, + ἄσπις (ἀσπίς), a shield.] A soldier of a chosen body in the army of Alexander the Great, distinguished by carrying shields plated with silver, as a mark of honor. The name was retained after the time of Alexander for soldiers of similar chosen bodies in other Macedonian and Greek armies.

**argyria** (är-jir'i-ä), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. ἄργυρος, silver, + *-ia*.] Same as *argyris*.

**argyriasis** (är-ji-rä'a-sis), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. ἄργυρος, silver, + *-iasis*.] Same as *argyris*.

**argyric** (är-jir'ik), *a.* [*<* Gr. ἀργυρεός, of silver, *<* ἄργυρος, silver, silver money; cf. L. equiv. *argentum*: see *argent*.] In *chem.*, of silver: same as *argentic*.

**argyrisms** (är'ji-rizm), *n.* [(For form, cf. Gr. ἀργυρισμός, a getting money, *<* ἀργυρίζεσθαι, get money) *<* Gr. ἀργυρίζειν, be of a silver color, *<* ἄργυρος, silver, money.] A discoloration of the skin and other parts of the body due to the medicinal use for a considerable time of preparations of silver. It is caused by the deposition of silver or its compounds in a state of minute subdivision in certain tissues. Also *argyria*, *argyriasis*.

**argyrite** (är'ji-rīt), *n.* [*<* Gr. ἀργυρίτης, silver ore, fem. of ἀργυρίτης, of silver, *<* ἄργυρος, silver.] In *mineral*, same as *argentic*.

**argyroid** (är'ji-rīd), *a.* [*<* Gr. ἄργυρος, silver, + *-ize* + *-oid*.] Exhibiting argyrisms.

**argyrodite** (är-jir'ō-dīt), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. ἀργυροδότης, like silver, rich in silver (*<* ἄργυρος, silver, + εἶδος, form), + *-ite*.] A mineral containing silver, sulphur, and the new element germanium. It occurs in steel-gray crystalline aggregates at Freiberg, Saxony.

**Argyroneta** (är'ji-rō-nē'tā), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. ἄργυρος, silver, + νητός, verbal adj. of νῆν, spin.] A genus of aquatic spiders, of the family *Agalenidae* (or *Araneidae* in a strict sense). The type of the genus is the well-known water-spider or diving-spider, *A. aquatica*, of Europe, which spins a tubular web under water, like a diving-bell, mouth downward, which is then inflated with air carried down in bubbles upon the spider's body and set free beneath the bell.

**Argyropelecinae** (är'ji-rō-pel-e-sī-nē), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* *Argyropelecus* + *-inae*.] A subfamily of *Sternopteryhidae*, represented by the genus *Argyropelecus*, with the abdominal outline abruptly contracted in advance of the anal fin, several produced neural spines constituting a serriform ridge in advance of the dorsal fin, and about nine branchiostegal rays.

**Argyropelecus** (är'ji-rō-pel'e-kus), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. ἄργυρος, silver, + πτερυγία, hatchet.] The typical genus of fishes of the subfamily *Argyropelecinae*: so called from the silvery color and somewhat hatchet-like shape.

**argyrose** (är'ji-rōs), *n.* [F., *<* Gr. ἄργυρος: see *argent*.] In *mineral*, same as *argentic*.

**arh-**, in words of Greek origin. See *arrh-*.

**Arhan** (är'han), *n.* Same as *Arhat*.

**arhapedan** (är-hap'e-dan), *n.* A Syrian measure of land, a square of 100 feet on the side.

**Arhat** (är'hat), *n.* [*<* Skt. *arhat*, deserving, worthy, fit, prp. of *√ arh*, deserve, be worthy.] The highest rank of Buddhist sainthood; specifically, one of the original five hundred disciples of Gautama Buddha. Also *Arahat*, *Rahat*, and *Arhan*, *Rahan*.

**arhatship** (är'hat-ship), *n.* [*<* *Arhat* + *-ship*.] The state of an *Arhat*. Also *arahatship*.

The central point of primitive Buddhism was the doctrine of *Arahatship*,—a system of ethical and mental self-culture, in which deliverance was found from all the mysteries and sorrows of life in a change of heart to be reached here on earth.  
Encyc. Brit., XIV. 226.

**arhizal**, **arhizous**, *a.* More common but less correct forms of *arrhizal*, *arrhizous*.

**aria** (ä'ri-ä or ä'ri-ä), *n.* [It., *<* L. *aēr*, air: see *air*, also *air*.] In *music*: (a) A rhythmical and metrical melody or tune for a single voice (rarely for a monophonus instrument), having a vocal or instrumental accompaniment: dis-



Water-spider (*Argyroneta aquatica*).



tinguished from a *song* by being less simple and less purely lyrical. The *aria grande* is the next most elaborate species of solo vocal music to the *scena* (which see). (b) A distinct form of solo vocal music, distinguished by a clear division into three parts, namely, a principal section, a subordinate section, and a repetition, with or without alterations, of the first section: otherwise known as the *da capo* form. (c) A solo movement, whether in strict aria form or not, in an extended vocal work, like an opera or an oratorio: as, the soprano aria "I know that my Redeemer liveth." See *air*<sup>3</sup>, 1.

**Arian**<sup>1</sup> (ā'ri-an), *a.* and *n.* [Formerly also *Arian* (AS. *Arianise*); = F. *Arien*, < LL. *Arianus* (< LG. *Ἀρειανός*), < *Arius*, *Arius* (improp. *Arrius*), < Gr. *Ἄρειος*, a man's name, prop. adj., martial, warlike, of Ares or Mars, < *Ἄρης*, Ares, Mars: see *Ares*.] I. *a.* 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of the doctrines of Arius. See II. —2. Adhering to Arius or his doctrines.

II. *n.* In *theol.*, one who adheres to the doctrines of Arius and his school. Arius was a preacher of the church of Alexandria in the fourth century. He held that the Son was begotten of the Father, and therefore not coeternal nor consubstantial with the Father, but created by and subordinate to the Father, though possessing a similar nature. The name Arius is given in theology not only to all those who adopt this particular view of the nature of Christ, but also to all those who, holding to the divine nature of Christ, yet maintain his dependence upon and subordination to the Father in the Godhead. As a class the Arians accept the Scriptures as a divinely inspired and authoritative book, and declare their doctrine to be sustained by its teachings. The doctrine of Arius was authoritatively condemned by the Council of Nice A. D. 325, which decreed that Jesus Christ was "very God of very God; begotten, not made; of one substance with the Father."

**Arian**<sup>2</sup>, *a.* and *n.* See *Aryan*.

**-arian**. [*L. -āri-us* (E. *-ary*), *-ar*<sup>2</sup> + *-ān-us*, E. *-an*.] A compound suffix of Latin origin, forming adjectives, and thence nouns, from or instead of adjectives or nouns in *-ary*<sup>1</sup>. Words so formed refer sometimes to things, as *agrarian*, but chiefly to persons, either in regard to pursuit or occupation, as *antiquarian*, or to age, as *sezenarian*, *octogenarian*, *centenarian*, etc., or to religious or social belief and practice, as *Aquarian*, *Milennarian*, *necessarian*, *Supralapsarian*, *Unitarian*, *humanitarian*, *utilitarian*, etc. In the last use the termination is extended to words of non-Latin origin, as *anythingarian*, *nothingarian*.

**Arianism** (ā'ri-an-izm), *n.* [= F. *Arianisme*, < Gr. *Ἀρειανισμός*, < *Ἀρειανός*, *Arianize*.] The doctrines of the Arians. See *Arian*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*

**Arianize** (ā'ri-an-iz), *v.*; pret. and pp. *Arianized*, ppr. *Arianizing*. [*LGr. Ἀρειανίζω*, be an Arian, < *Ἀρειανός*, Arian: see *Arian*<sup>1</sup>.] I. *trans.* To render conformable to Arianism; convert to Arianism.

II. *intrans.* To favor or admit the tenets of the Arians; tend toward Arianism: as, an *Arianizing* sect of Christians.

**Arianizer** (ā'ri-an-i-zēr), *n.* One who favors, tends toward, or converts others to Arianism.

**Arica bark**. See *bark*<sup>2</sup>.

**aricari** (ar-i-kä'ri), *n.* See *aracari*.

**Aricia** (a-rish'i-ĭ), *n.* [NL., prob. < L. *Aricia*, a town in Latium, now (It.) *La Riccia*.] The typical genus of the family *Ariciidae*.

**Ariciidae** (ar-i-si'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aricia* + *-idae*.] A family of free marine annelids, of the order *Chetopoda*.

**aricin** (ar'i-sin), *n.* [*L. Arica*, the name of a place (formerly in Peru, now in Chili) whence the bark is exported, + *-in*.] An alkaloid found in the bark of some species of *Cinchona*. See *bark*<sup>2</sup>.

**arid** (ar'id), *a.* [*L. aridus*, dry, < *arere*, be dry.] Dry; without moisture; parched with heat; hence, figuratively, uninteresting, lifeless, dull, pithless, etc.

The arid abstractions of the schoolmen were succeeded by the fanciful visions of the occult philosophers.

I. *D'Israeli*, *Amen*, of Lit., II. 285. As arid as a tuft of moss (a thing whose life is in the shade, the rain, or the mountain dew) crumbling in the sunshine, after long expectation of a shower.

*Hawthorne*, *Blithedale Romance*, xl. The capital defect of cold, arid nature is the want of animal spirits. *Emerson*, *Society and Solitude*.

**aridas** (ar'i-das), *n.* [Native name.] A kind of taffeta, or plain smooth silk stuff without pattern, from the East Indies.

**aridge** (a-rij'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [*L. aridus* + *ridge*.] In a ridge; in or into a ridge-like position.

You're others quick to set your back aridge, Though't suits a tom-cat more'n a sober bridge. *Lovell*, *Monument to the Bridge*.

**aridity** (a-rid'i-ti), *n.*; pl. *aridities* (-tiz). [= F. *aridité*, < L. *ariditas*, dryness, < *aridus*, dry: see *arid*.] 1. The state of being arid; dryness; want of moisture.—2. Figuratively, want of interest; dryness; lifelessness.

The harsh ascetic mode of treating philosophy by the schoolmen generated a corresponding barrenness, aridity and repulsiveness, in the rigid forms of their technical language. *De Quincey*, *Style*, iv.

I have often been reproached with the aridity of my genius. *Poe*, *Tales*, I. 146.

3. Dullness of mind or situation; depression; tedium.

Strike my soul with lively apprehensions of thy excellences, to bear up my spirit under the greatest aridities and dejections. *Norris*.

**aridness** (ar'id-nes), *n.* Same as *aridity*.

Around and between the ruined cities, and reaching far and wide to the north and east, were blank aridness and desolation. *O'Donovan*, *Merv*, xx.

**-arieæ**. [NL., fem. pl. of *-ariens*, < L. *-āri-us* + *-e-us*: see *-ary*<sup>1</sup> and *-eous*.] In *bot.*, an ordinal termination, used by some authors in a very few cases instead of the more common *-acce*.

**Ariel**<sup>1</sup> (ā'ri-el), *n.* [In def. 1, < LL. *ariel*, < Gr. *ἀριήλ*, < Heb. *ariel*, in the passage cited of uncertain meaning, perhaps 'fire-altar of God' (Gesenius); elsewhere in the Old Testament as a man's name and as an appellation of Jerusalem, where it is taken as 'lion of God.' Hence, in T. Heywood and Milton, the name of an angel, and in Shakspeare of an 'airy spirit' (*N. E. D.*). There is an allusion in the poets' use to *ariel*, *airy*<sup>1</sup>; hence the application to a heavenly body and to birds.] 1. [L. c.] An altar. See etymology and quotation.

Forsoth the yk ariel or auter [thilke ariel, that is the higere part of the auter, Purv.] of foure cubits, and fro ariel [the auter, Purv.] vn to above, foure corners. *Wyclif*, *Ezek.*, xliii. 15, 16 (Oxf. ed.).

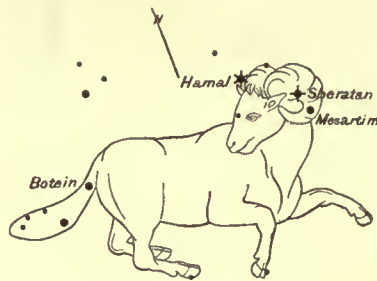
2. The innermost of the satellites of Uranus, discovered by Lassell in 1851. It revolves about its primary in 2½ days.—3. [L. c.] In *ornith.*, applied to sundry birds of buoyant airy flight: as, the *ariel* swallow, *Chelidon ariel*; the *ariel* petrel, *Procellaria ariel*; the *ariel* toucan, *Rhamphastos ariel*.

**ariel**<sup>2</sup> (ā'ri-el), *n.* [*L. aryl*, var. of *ayyil*, a stag, applied in Syria to the gazel (Dozy); cf. Ar. also *iyāl*, a stag.] In *zoöl.*, an Arabian gazel, *Gazella dama*.

They are dainty little antelopes, these gazelles and ariels of the Soudan. *Contemporary Rev.*, XLIX. 854.

**arierbant**, *n.* See *arriere-ban*.

**Aries** (ā'ri-ēz), *n.* [*L. aries* (*ariet*), OL. *ares* = Ir. and Gael. *reith*, a ram.] 1. One of the zodiacal constellations.—2. The first sign of the zodiac (marked ♈), which the sun enters



The Constellation Aries.

at the vernal equinox, March 21st, and leaves April 20th. Owing to the procession of the equinoxes, the constellation Aries has moved completely out of the sign of the same name, which is now occupied by the constellation Pisces.

3. [NL.] In *zoöl.*, a genus of mammals. *Storr*, 1870.

**arietatet**, *v. i.* [*L. arietatus*, pp. of *arietare*, butt, as a ram, < *aries* (*ariet*), a ram: see *Aries*.] To push or butt like a ram. *Bailey*.

**arietation** (ar'i-e-tā-shon), *n.* [*L. arietatio* (-n-), < *arietare*, butt: see *arietate*.] 1. The act of butting like a ram.—2. The act of battering with a battering-ram.

Ordinance do exceed all arietations and ancient inventions. *Bacon*, *Essays*, No. 58.

3. The act of colliding or conflicting. *Glanville*. **arietiform** (ar-i-et'i-fōrm), *a.* [*L. Aries* (*Ariet*-), a sign of the zodiac (see *Aries*), + *forma*, form.] Having the shape of the symbol of the zodiacal sign Aries (♈).

**arietine** (ar'i-e-tin), *a.* [*L. arietinus*, < *aries* (*ariet*), a ram: see *Aries*.] Butting; pertaining to or having the nature of a ram.

The gap in the fence discovered by their arietine leader. *Literary World*, June, 1871.

**arietta** (ā-ri-et'tā), *n.* [It., dim. of *aria*, q. v.] A short song; an air, or a little air.

**ariette** (a-ri-et'), *n.* [F., < It. *arietta*, q. v.] Same as *arietta*.

She hastened to beseech their attention unto a military ariette. *Scott*.

**aright** (ā-rīt'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [*ME. aright*, *arigt*, *arilt*, etc., < AS. *arilt*, earlier on *riht*, *aright*: on, E. *a*<sup>3</sup>; *riht*, E. *right*: see *right*, *n.* The second sense is modern.] 1. Rightly; in a right way or form; without error or fault.

Nor can a man of passions judge aright, Except his mind be from all passions free. *Sir J. Davies*, *Immortal of Soul*, iv.

These mingled seeds thy hand shall set aright, All laid in heaps, each after its own kind. *William Morris*, *Earthly Paradise*, I. 264.

2. To or toward the right hand. [Rare.]

The affrighted foemen scatter from his spear, aright, aleft. *Southey*, *Joan of Arc*, vi. 308.

**Ariina** (ar-i-i'nā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arius* + *-ina*.] In Günther's classification of fishes, a group of *Siluridae proteroptera*, with the anterior and posterior nostrils close together and without nasal barbels; synonymous with *Ariinae*.

**Ariinae** (ar-i-i'nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Arius* + *-inae*.] In *ichth.*, a subfamily of silurid fishes, typified by the genus *Arius*. They have a form resembling that of the North American catfishes, but the anterior nostrils are close to the posterior, and the latter have no barbels. Most species have a bony occipital shield, between which and the dorsal fin is a smaller antedorsal shield; the dentition is variable, but palatine teeth are



Salt-water Catfish (*Arius felis*). (From Report of U. S. Fish Commission, 1884.)

usually present. About 100 species are known, most of which are inhabitants of the tropical or warm seas. The males of many species carry the eggs, which are of large size, in their mouth, and there hatch them. A few reach a length of nearly 5 feet.

**aril** (ar'il), *n.* [= F. *arille* = Sp. *arilla* = Pg. *It. arillo*, < NL. *arillus*, < ML. *arilli* (pl.), dried grapes, < L. *aridus*, dry: see *arid*.] In *bot.*, a term variously applied to the accessory coverings or appendages of seeds. It is sometimes used in a general sense, without regard to form or place of origin, and includes the atrophile, caruncle, and arillode (see these words); but it is usually limited to a more or less nearly complete seed-covering which originates from the funiculus near the hilum, or from the placenta when there is no funiculus. Also *arillus*.

**ariled** (ar'ild), *a.* Same as *arillate*.

**arillate** (ar'i-lāt), *a.* [*NL. arillatus*, < *arillus*: see *aril*.] Furnished with an aril, as the fruit of the spindle-tree.

**arillated** (ar'i-lā-ted), *a.* Same as *arillate*.

**arilli**, *n.* Plural of *arillus*.

**arilliform** (a-ri'l'i-fōrm), *a.* [*NL. arillus*, *aril*, + L. *forma*, form.] Having the form of an aril.

**arillode** (ar'i-lōd), *n.* [*NL. arilloidium*, < *arillus*, *aril*, + Gr. *ἔδος*, form.] In *bot.*, a false aril: sometimes applied to a form of aril which originates from the micropyle or raphe instead of at or below the hilum, as in the nutmeg. Also spelled *arilode*.

**arillus** (a-ri'l'us), *n.*; pl. *arilli* (-i). [NL.] Same as *aril*.

**Arilus** (ar'i-lus), *n.* [NL.] A genus of heteropterous insects, of the family *Reduviidae*, formerly including the species of *Prionidus*, as the wheel-bug.

**Arimasp** (ar'i-māsp), *n.* [*L. Arimaspi*, < Gr. *Ἀρμασπί*, pl., a 'Seythian' word, said to mean 'one-eyed'; according to Herodotus, 'Seythian,' < *ἄρμα*, one, + *σπί*, eye; according to Eustathius, < *ἄρι*, one, + *μασπός*, eye.] One of the Arimaspi, a mythical tribe of Seythians, believed in antiquity to have carried off a hoard of gold which was under the guardianship of griffins. Figures of Arimaspa occur sometimes in Greek art, represented in Oriental dress and fighting griffins.

**Arimaspian** (ar-i-māsp'i-an), *n.* Same as *Arimasp*.



Arillodes.

a, b, seed of *Ricinus communis*; c, seed of *Chelidonium majus*; d, e, seed of *Myristica fragrans*, nutmeg and mace; f, arillode. (a, b, and c magnified.)



As when a gryphon through the wilderness . . .  
Pursues the Arimasian, who by stealth  
Had from his wakeful custody purloin'd  
The guarded gold. *Milton, P. L., ll. 945.*

Goat or griffin, Christian or Cockney, Miser or Arimasian.  
*Blackwood's Mag., XXI, 780.*

**Arinæ** (a-rī'nō), *n. pl.* [*< Ara<sup>2</sup> + -inæ.*] A subfamily of birds, of the family *Psittacidae*, including the wedge-tailed macaws and parakeets of America. See *Ara<sup>2</sup>* and *Conurus*. Also written *Arinuu*.

**ariolion** (ar'ī-ō-lā'shon), *n.* See *hariolion*.  
**Arion** (a-rī'on), *n.* [*< NL., < L. Arion, < Gr. Ἀρίων, a celebrated cithara-player, said to have been rescued from drowning by a dolphin.*] A genus of pulmonate gastropods, by some referred to the family *Limacidae* and subfamily *Ariolinæ*, but now generally considered as the type of a family *Arionidae*, including several species of slugs, of which *A. ater*, the black slug, is a characteristic example.

In the principal genus, *Arion*, there is a triangular pore at the upper posterior part of the body, which readily separates it from *Limax*. *Stand. Nat. Hist., I, 319.*

**arionid** (a-rī'on-id), *n.* A gastropod of the family *Arionidae*.

**Arionidae** (ar'ī-on'ī-dē), *n. pl.* [*< NL., < Arion + -idae.*] A family of geophilous pulmonate gastropods, resembling the *Limacidae*, and represented by such genera as *Arion* and *Ariolimax*. Its technical characters are a shell reduced to a small flat plate or granules, a small and shield-like anterior mantle, the jaw entire and transversely ribbed, and teeth of three kinds, the laterals especially differing from those of the *Limacidae* by their low, wide, and quadrate form. They are confounded with the limacids under the general name of slugs.

**Arioninæ** (ar'ī-ō-nī'nē), *n. pl.* [*< NL., < Arion + -inæ.*] The slugs of the genus *Arion* and related genera, such as *Ariolimax*, regarded as a subfamily of the *Limacidae*.

The *Limacidae* are divisible into three subfamilies. In the *Arioninæ* the shell may be present, though concealed by the mantle, or it may be represented by a number of calcareous grains scattered through the corresponding portion of the mantle. *Stand. Nat. Hist., I, 318.*

**arioso** (ar-i-ōs'), *a.* [*< It. arioso, q. v.*] Characterized by melody, as distinguished from harmony. [*Rare.*]

Mendelssohn wants the *arioso* beauty of Handel; vocal melody is not his forte; the interest of his airs is harmonic. *Foreign Quarterly Rev.*

**arioso** (ā-rē-ō'sō), *a.* [*It., < aria, air: see aria and air<sup>3</sup>.*] In music, like an air, as contradistinguished from *recitative*. The word is used especially with reference to recitative passages which are treated more in the smooth and melodious style of airs than in the ordinary style of recitatives. In instrumental music it indicates a flowing vocal style. Prefixed to an air, it denotes a sustained elaborate style, appropriate to the great airs of an opera.

**-arious**. [*Aecom. of L. -arius: see -ary<sup>1</sup> and -ous.*] A suffix of Latin origin, another form of *-ary<sup>1</sup>*, but used only in adjectives, as in *adversarious*, *arenarious*, *calcareous* (now erroneously *calcareous*), *gregarious*, *vicarious*, etc.

**arisadt, arisardt, n.** [*Origin obscure.*] A long robe or tunic girded at the waist, worn by women in Scotland as late as 1740. *Planché*. Also *airisad, airisard*.

**arise** (a-riz'), *v. i.*; pret. *arose*, pp. *arisen*, ppr. *arising*. [*< ME. arisen, < AS. arisan (= ONorth. arisa = OS. arisan = OHG. ar-, ir-, ur-risan = Goth. urrisan, arise), < ā- + risan, rise: see a-1 and rise<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. To get up from sitting, lying, or kneeling, or from a posture or state of repose, as from sleep or the grave: as, the audience *arose* and remained standing.

I will arise, and go to my father. *Luke xv. 18.*  
The king *arose* very early in the morning. *Dan. vi. 19.*  
*Arise* from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. *Eph. v. 14.*

Many bedles of the saints which slept *arose*. *Mat. xxvii. 52.*

*Arise*, he said, to conquering Athens go,  
There fate appoints an end of all thy woe. *Dryden, Pal. and Arc., I, 533.*

I dub thee knight.  
*Arise*, Sir Ralph, De Wilton's heir. *Scott, Marmion, vi. 12.*

2. To get up from a sitting or session, as of a court; suspend sittings for a time; adjourn: as, the court *arose* at 4 o'clock. [*Archaic: see rise.*]—3. To spring up from, or as from, the ground; ascend; mount or move from a lower to a higher place: as, vapors *arise* from humid ground.

The forests were filled with birds; and, at the discharge of an arquebuse, whole flocks would *arise*. *Baneroft, Hist. U. S., I, 76.*

From right to left about the flashing mass  
*Arose* a spiral stair, the tower ringing. *C. De Kay, Vision of Nimrod, v.*

4. To come into view, as from a hiding-place; specifically, to appear, as the sun or a star, above the horizon: hence, to begin, or be ushered in, as the day.

*Arise*, fair sun, and kill the envious moon. *Shak., R. and J., II, 2.*  
While day *arises*, that sweet hour of prime. *Milton, P. L., v. 170.*

5. To come into being or action; come into existence or play; start into prominence or activity; appear; come upon the scene: as, a false prophet has *arisen*; a great wind *arose*; a cry *arose*.

Now there *arose* up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. *Ex. I, 8.*

Whence heavy persecution shall *arise*  
On all, who in the worship persevere  
Of spirit and truth. *Milton, P. L., xii, 531.*

For the mighty wind *arises*, roaring seaward, and I go. *Tennyson, Locksley Hall.*

The idea of a universal and beneficent Creator of the universe does not seem to *arise* in the mind of man until he has been elevated by long-continued culture. *Darwin, Descent of Man, II, 377.*

6. To have a beginning or origin; originate. (a) To have or take its rise, as a river; rise, as from a source. (b) To result or proceed, as from a cause: as, most of these appalling accidents *arise* from carelessness.

All the powers and capacities of man, being the work of God, must have their proper place in his designs; and the evil in the world *arises* not from their use, but from their misuse. *Gladstone, Might of Right, p. 110.*

7. To come or spring up incidentally, as anything requiring attention: as, other cases can be attended to as they *arise*.

Fortunately, the contingency to which I allude [the necessity of a coup d'état] never *arose*. *E. Dicey, Victor Emmanuel, p. 124.*

8. To rise in hostility; rebel: with *against*: as, the men *arose against* their officers.

When he *arose against* me, I caught him by his beard. *I Sam. xvii. 35.*

[In senses 1-4, 6 (a), and 8, *rise* is now more common.] = *Syn. Arise, Rise.* The choice between these words was primarily, and still often is, a matter of rhythm. The literal meanings, however, or those which seem literal, have become more associated with *rise*, and the consciously figurative with *arise*: as, he *rose* from his chair; the sun *rose*; the provinces *rose* in revolt; trouble *arose*: "Music *arose* with its voluptuous swell," *Byron, Childe Harold, III, 21.*

**arise†** (ā-riz'), *n.* [*< arise, v. i.*] Rising.

Upon the *arise* or descent of the stars. *Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err., vi. 3.*

**arish** (ar'ish), *n.* [*Pers.*] A Persian linear measure, equal to 38.364 English inches.

**arist†**, *n.* [*ME., < AS. ārist, ērist, ērest (= Goth. urrist), arising, < arisan, arise, + -i, a common noun formative.*] A rising, as from a seat, a bed, or the ground, or from below the horizon: as, "at the sonne *ariste*," *Chaucer, Astrolabe.*

**arist†**. A shortened form of *aristeth*. *Chaucer.*

**arista** (ā-ris'tā), *n.*; pl. *arista* (-tē). [*L., the awn or beard of grain. Cf. arrest<sup>2</sup>.*] 1. In bot., an awn (which see).—2. In zool., an awn or tactile filament at the end of the antenna of an insect, as in some *Diptera*.

The antennæ . . . may . . . be very short and composed of three joints, frequently bearing a tactile hair at the extremity (*arista*). *Claus, Zool. (trans.), I, 573.*

**aristarch** (ar'is-tärk), *n.* [*< L. Aristarchus, < Gr. Ἀριστάρχος, a critic of Alexandria, noted for his severity, especially in regard to the Homeric poems.*] A severe critic: as, "the *aristarch* Johnson," *Scott, Abbot, Int.*

**Aristarchian** (ar-is-tär'ki-an), *a.* [*< Gr. Ἀριστάρχειος, < Ἀριστάρχος; or < Aristarchus + -ian.*] Like the ancient critic Aristarchus; severely critical.

**aristarchy<sup>1</sup>** (ar'is-tär-ki), *n.*; pl. *aristarchies* (-kiz). [*< LGr. ἀριστάρχια, < Gr. ἀριστάρχος, best-ruling, < ἀριστος, best, + ἀρχη, rule. Cf. aristocracy.*] Government by the best men; a body of worthy men constituting a government.

**aristarchy<sup>2</sup>** (ar'is-tär-ki), *n.* [*< Aristarchus.*] Severe criticism like that of the ancient critic Aristarchus. [*Rare.*]

Howbeit, the ground on which I would build his chief praise (to some of the *Aristarchy* and sour censures of these days) requires, first, an apology. *Sir J. Harrington, Brief View of Ch. of Eng., p. 153.*

**aristate** (ā-ris'tāt), *a.* [*< LL. aristatus, < L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] Awned; having a pointed, beard-like process, like that of barley. See cut under *barley*.

**aristocracy** (ar-is-tok'ra-si), *n.*; pl. *aristocracies* (-siz). [*< OF. aristocracie, F. aristocratie, < ML. aristocratia, < Gr. ἀριστοκρατία, the rule of the best (cf. ἀριστοκρατεῖσθαι, to be governed by the best-born), < ἀριστος, best, + -κρατία, rule, < κρατεῖν, to be strong, rule.*] 1. Government by the best men in the state; a governing body composed of the best men in the state.

He [Pericles] reckoned that popular estate . . . best which came nearest unto an *aristocracy* or regiment of wise and noble senate. *Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 276.*

2. A form of government in which the supreme power is exercised by those members of the state who are distinguished by their rank and opulence. When the ruling power is exercised by a very few of this class to the exclusion of all others, the government becomes an oligarchy.

The *aristocracy* of Venice hath admitted so many abuses . . . that the period of its duration seems to approach. *Swift.*

Take away the standing armies, and leave the nobles to themselves, and in a few years they would overturn every monarchy in Europe, and erect *aristocracies*. *J. Adams, Works, IV, 288.*

3. A body of persons holding exceptional prescriptive rank or privileges; specifically, a class of hereditary nobility; the nobles of a country and those nearly related to them.

Between the *aristocracy* and the working people had sprung up a middle class, agricultural and commercial. *Macaulay.*

4. Persons noted for superiority in any character or quality, taken collectively: as, the *aristocracy* of wealth or of culture.

**aristocrat** (ar'is-tō-krat or a-ris'tō-krat), *n.* [*< F. aristocrate, a reverse formation from the adj. aristocratique: see aristocratic.*] 1. A member of the aristocracy or men of rank in a community; hence, a person having the traits supposed to be characteristic of an aristocracy: as, "a born *aristocrat*," *Mrs. Browning*.—2. One who favors an aristocracy; one who is an advocate of an aristocratic form of government.

**aristocratic** (ar'is-tō-krat'ik), *a.* [*< F. aristocratique, < Gr. ἀριστοκρατικός, pertaining to aristocracy, < ἀριστοκρατία: see aristocracy.*] 1. Pertaining to aristocracy or a ruling oligarchy; consisting in or pertaining to the rule of a privileged class; oligarchic: as, an *aristocratic* constitution; an *aristocratic* government.

The Areopagus was a body of *aristocratic* tendencies, consisting of those who had served the office of archon; its function was to maintain the laws in their integrity. *Von Ranke, Univ. Hist. (trans.), p. 144.*

2. Pertaining to, resembling, or befitting the nobility or men of rank; resembling in manners or character the aristocracy or higher classes in a community: as, *aristocratic* pride; *aristocratic* in sentiment.—3. Belonging to an aristocracy.

**aristocratical** (ar'is-tō-krat'ik-əl), *a.* Same as *aristocratic*.

**aristocratically** (ar'is-tō-krat'ik-əl-i), *adv.* In an aristocratic manner.

**aristocraticalness** (ar'is-tō-krat'ik-əl-nes), *n.* The quality of being aristocratic.

**aristocratism** (ar'is-tō-krat-izm or ar-is-tok'ra-tizm), *n.* [*< Aristocrat + -ism.*] Aristocratic rank, privilege, or character; the state or condition of being aristocratic in rank or feeling; membership of or adherence to a privileged class.

*Aristocratism* rolls in its carriage, while patriotism cannot trail its cannon. *Carlyle, French Rev., III, I, 2.*

**aristocratize** (ar-is-tok'ra-tiz), *v.*; pret. and pp. *aristocratized*, ppr. *aristocratizing*. [*< F. aristocratiser, < aristocrate: see aristocrat and -ize.*] I. *trans.* To render aristocratic.

II. *intrans.* To favor or support aristocracy. [*Rare.*]

**aristocracy†** (ar-is-tok'ra-ti), *n.* Same as *aristocracy*. *Burton.*

**aristodemocracy** (ar'is-tō-dē-mok'ra-si), *n.* [*< aristo(cracry) + democracy.*] Government by nobles and the commonalty; a government composed of aristocratic and democratic elements combined. *Imp. Dict.*

**Aristolochia** (ar'is-tō-lō'ki-ä), *n.* [*L., < Gr. ἀριστολοχία, also ἀριστολόχεια, an herb promoting child-birth, < ἀριστος, best, + λοχεία, child-birth: see lochia.*] A large genus of apetalous exogenous plants, the type and principal genus of the natural order *Aristolochiaceae*, chiefly woody climbers, and very widely distributed. There are about 180 species, of which 7 are found in the United States. They are remarkable for their curious flowers, which vary greatly in form and size, but are all so constructed as to imprison in



Dutchman's Pipe  
(*Aristolochia Sipho*).

some way the insects which visit them. The relative position of the anthers and stigmas prevents fertilization without the agency of insects, and self-fertilization even by their aid is, at least in some cases, made impossible by protogyny. How cross-fertilization is effected by en-



trapping the insects has not been satisfactorily explained. The flowers are often heavily or offensively scented, and are usually of a dingy hue. *A. Goldiana*, of Calabar, has the largest that are yet known, the blade of which is nearly 2 feet in breadth. The common birthwort, *A. Clematitis*, and some other European species, had formerly a reputation as emmenagogues and as facilitating parturition. Various species have had a popular reputation as remedies for snake-bites, as anthelmintics, etc., and the Virginia snakeweed, or serpentine-root, *A. Serpentaria*, is employed as a stimulating tonic and diaphoretic. The pipe-vine, or Dutchman's-pipe, *A. Siphon*, a native of the Alleghanies, with very large cordate leaves, is cultivated as an ornamental climber.

**Aristolochiaceae** (ar'is-tō-lō-ki-ā'sē-ē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aristolochia* + *-aceae*.] A natural order of apetalous dicotyledonous plants, characterized by an inferior capsular many-seeded fruit, epigynous stamens, and a colored, usually irregular, calyx. The principal genera are *Aristolochia* and *Asarum*, with about 200 species, herbs or woody climbers, widely distributed through temperate and tropical regions, and possessing bitter and acrid properties. See *Aristolochia*, and cut under *Asarum*.

**aristolochiaceous** (ar'is-tō-lō-ki-ā'shi-us), *a.* Belonging or pertaining to the *Aristolochiaceae*.

**aristological** (ar'is-tō-loj'i-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to aristology. *N. E. D.*

**aristologist** (ar-is-tol'ō-jist), *n.* [*< aristology + -ist.*] One skilled in aristology. *N. E. D.*

**aristology** (ar-is-tol'ō-ji), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀριστολογία, aristologia, a duck, = L. anas; see Anas.*] The science of dining. *T. Walker*, [Rare.]

**Aristonetta** (ar'is-tō-net'ā), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀριστονετός, best, + *νίττα*, a duck, = *L. anas*; see *Anas*.] A genus of sea-ducks, subfamily *Fuligulinae*, family *Anatidae*: named from the excellence of the flesh. The type and only species is the canvasback, *A. callisneria*. *S. F. Baird*, 1858. See cut under *canvasback*.

**Aristophanic** (ar'is-tō-fan'ik), *a. and n.* [*< L. Aristophanicus, < Aristophanes, < Gr. Ἀριστοφάνης, Aristophanes.*] **I. a.** Pertaining to the writings or style of Aristophanes, the great comic poet of Athens; shrewd; witty.

**II. n.** [*l. c.*] In *anc. pros.*, same as *first Pherecratic*. See *Pherecratic*.

**Aristotelean** (ar-is-tot'ē-lē'an), *a.* Same as *Aristotelian*.

**Aristotelian** (ar'is-tō-tē-li-an), *a. and n.* [*< L. Aristotelianus, < Gr. Ἀριστοτέλειος, pertaining to Ἀριστοτέλης, L. Aristoteles, Aristotle.*] **I. a.** Pertaining to Aristotle (born at Stagira in Macedonia, 384 B. C., died 322 B. C.), the father of logic and the most influential of all philosophers, or to his works, school, or philosophy. See *peripatetic*.—**Aristotelian logic.** (*a.*) The logic of Aristotle, especially in the modified form taught in the middle ages. (*b.*) Formal logic, based on the four propositional forms: All S is P; No S is P; Some S is P; Some S is not P.—**Aristotelian sorites**, a progressive chain of reasoning like the following: He who is prudent is temperate; he who is temperate is constant; he who is constant is unperturbed; he who is unperturbed is without sorrow; he who is without sorrow is happy; therefore, the prudent man is happy.

The progressive *sorites* has been called the common or *Aristotelian*. This latter denomination is an error, for Aristotle, though certainly not ignorant of the process of reasoning now called *sorites*, does not enter upon its consideration. *Sir W. Hamilton*.

**II. n.** A follower of Aristotle. See *peripatetic*.

**Aristotelianism** (ar'is-tō-tē-li-an-izm), *n.* [*< Aristotelian + -ism.*] The philosophy of Aristotle, or any later modification of it. Aristotelianism is a kind of metaphysical evolutionism. Its central idea is the distinction of *act* and *power* (actuality and potentiality). The nature of the world as a whole, as well as every part of it, may be illustrated by the analogy of the growth of a tree from a seed. The tree has a sort of being in the seed—a potential being: it exists in it in *power* only. That which is actualized in the perfected development from the seed—the tree—exists in *act* or actuality. This perfected development—the entelechy—is the characteristic nature of the thing which places it in some natural species, and which is its *form*, or that element of the thing which makes it to be the kind of thing that it is. The other element, which merely makes the thing to be, is its *matter*, which, as unformed, is identified by Aristotle with the *power* or potentiality of a germ. Every event is an act of development. Most events take place under the influence of an external efficient cause, and their character is determined by an end. *Matter, form, efficient cause, and end* are the four Aristotelian causes or principles. But not all events are brought about by external efficient causes. Some happen by fortuitous spontaneity, and are not determined by any causes whatever. Other events come to pass naturally, that is, by a self-determined growth. Besides that which is moved but does not cause motion, and that which is both moved and causes motion, there must needs be a *tertium quid*, which is not moved, yet causes motion; and this is God, or *pure act* (actuality) without undeveloped potentiality. The soul is the entelechy, or perfect flower, of the body. It has three parts, the vegetative (or merely vital), the sensible, and the rational. The reason is not a mere belonging of the individual; it exists before the body, and, as the active reason, is common to all persons upon the tablets of whose passive reason it writes its dicta. Space and time are mere logical elements of motion. Aristotle is justly called the father of logic, although there were some vague

logical doctrines before him, and although his system is now largely superseded. He holds the only excellent reasoning to be syllogism, and all other kinds of reasoning to be imperfect approximations to syllogism. Particular facts are first and best known to us, but general truths are first and best known in themselves. Science must set out with certain fixed first principles, which are definitions. Knowledge is a development from impressions of sense, to the formation of which reason and experience both contribute. Things are of ten classes, substances, relations, quantities, qualities, etc. See *category*. Different genera are subdivided upon different principles, so that there are no cross-divisions in the real classification of natures. It is possible to so collate passages from Aristotle as to make him appear as an inductive logician; but the whole cast of his mind was such as to lead him to underrate the importance of induction. He lays much stress on the principle of excluded middle, which he treats as a corollary of the principle of contradiction; and he has a general leaning to hard and rather wooden distinctions. The most important of his ethical doctrines are that happiness lies in the working out of one's inwardness, and that every virtue is a golden mean between two vices.

**Aristotelic** (ar'is-tō-tel'ik), *a.* [*< LL. Aristotelicus, < Gr. Ἀριστοτέλικός, < Ἀριστοτέλης, Aristotle.*] Pertaining to Aristotle or to his philosophy.

**Aristotle's lantern.** See *lantern*.

**aristulate** (a-ris'tū-lāt), *a.* [*< NL. aristulatus, < aristula, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n.* [= Sp. *aritmancia* = Pg. *aritmancia*; contr. of *arithmomancy*, q. v.] Same as *arithmomancy*.

**arithmantical** (ar-ith-man'ti-ka-l), *a.* Of or pertaining to arithmancy. *N. E. D.*

**arithmetical** (a-rith'mē-tik), *a.* [*< NL. arismetica, < arismetra, dim. of L. arista, awn or beard of grain.*] In bot., having a short beard or awn. *A. Gray*.

**arithmancy** (ar'ith-man-si), *n*



2. In *Scip.*: (a) The repository of the covenant or tables of the law. The ark was made of shittim-wood, overlaid within and without with gold. It was about 3½ feet long by 2½ feet high and broad, and over it were placed the golden covering or mercy-seat and the two cherubim. The same name is given in modern Jewish synagogues to a repository for the rolls or books used in divine service. (b) The large floating vessel in which, according to the account in the Old Testament, Noah and his family were preserved during the deluge. (c) The vessel of bulrushes in which the infant Moses was laid.—3. In the *Ethiopic Ch.*, a sacred chest, called the *tabout*, serving as an altar.

I must here speak of that extraordinary appurtenance of the Ethiopic Church, the *tabout*, or *ark*. It is the belief of that Church that the original ark is preserved in the cathedral of Axum, and, in imitation of that, every parish church is also furnished with an *ark*, which is preserved in the sanctuary, and forms the principal object in ecclesiastical processions.

J. M. Neale, Eastern Church, i. 185.

4. A large boat used on western American rivers to transport produce to market.—5. In *zool.*, a name common to the bivalve mollusks of the family *Arceidae*; an ark-shell.—6. An Arabian measure of capacity, equal to the Spanish *fanega*, or 58 quarts; also, a measure of three fourths of this capacity, or 43 quarts.

**ark**<sup>2</sup> (ärk), *v. t.* [*ark*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] To inclose in an ark. **Arkansas stone.** See *stone*.

**arkansite** (är'kan-sit or är-kan'sit), *n.* [*Arkansas* (one of the United States) + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A variety of brookite from Magnet Cove, Arkansas. **arki** (är'ki), *n.* [Ar. *arqiy*: see *arraek*.] Same as *arraek*.

**arkite** (är'kit), *n.* and *a.* [*ark*<sup>2</sup> + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] **I. n.** One of the persons who were preserved in Noah's ark. *J. Bryant*. [Rare.]

**II. a.** Belonging to Noah's ark. *J. Bryant*. [Rare.]

**arkose** (är-kös'), *n.* [F.] Feldspathic sandstone; a rock consisting essentially of more or less consolidated quartzose sand with grains or particles of orthoclase disseminated through it, and frequently containing also some mica and kaolin. The feldspar seems, in some cases, to have been derived from the disintegration of rock containing that mineral; in others, to have resulted from the metamorphism of sandstone containing argillaceous material. The rock to which the name *arkose* has been given occurs chiefly in the Lower Silurian, Carboniferous, and Triassic formations.

**ark-shell** (ärk'shel), *n.* [*ark*<sup>2</sup> + *shell*.] The shell of a mollusk belonging to the family *Arceidae* (which see).

**arksutite** (ärk'sü-tit), *n.* [*Arksut* (see def.) + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A fluorid of aluminium, calcium, and sodium, occurring with cryolite in the Arksut fiord, Greenland.

**Arksys** (är'kis), *n.* Same as *Arceys*. **arle-penny, arles-penny** (är'l-, ärlz'pen'i), *n.* [*arle*, *arles* + *penny*.] Same as *arles*.

Here tak' this gowd and never want  
Enough to gar you drink and rant,  
And this is but an arle penny  
To what I afterwards design ye. *Allan Ramsay*.

**arles** (ärlz), *n.* [North. and Sc., Sc. also *arlis*, *erlis*, < ME. *erles*, appar. < OF. *\*erle*, *\*arle*, < L. as if *\*arrhula*, dim. (cf. OF. *erre*, *arre*, pl. *erres*, *arres*, mod. F. *arrhes*), < L. *arrrha*, *arra*, earnest: see *arrrha*.] 1. Earnest-money given in confirmation of a bargain, contract, or agreement: a practice chiefly connected with the hiring of servants and with sales of goods where there is no writing and delivery is postponed. [Scotch and north of England.]—2. An earnest or foretaste.

This ure laured [Lord] glueth ham [them] as on *erles* of  
the eche mede [eternal reward] that achal come thrafter.  
*Hiati Meidenhed* (ed. Cockayne), p. 7.

**arlienanse** (är'li-ä-nän'sä), *n.* [Sp.] A kind of Spanish linen. *E. H. Knight*.

**arling** (är'ling), *n.* [E. dial. (ME. not found), < AS. *ærthing*, *irthing*, *eorthing*, a name for this bird, lit. a *\*fielding*, *\*earthling*' (cf. *clodbird*, *fallow-smiter*); the name also means a *'farmer'*: see *earthling*.] A species of bird; the wheatear.

*Arting*, a bird that appeareth not in winter; a clot-  
byrde; a smatch. *Baret*, *Alvearie*. (*N. E. D.*)

**arm**<sup>1</sup> (ärm), *n.* [*ME. arm*, < AS. *earm* = ONorth. *arm* = OS. *arm* = OFries. *arm*, *arm*, Fries. *arm* = OD. *aerm*, D. *arm* = OHG. *aram*, MHG. G. *arm*, *arm*, = Icel. *armr* = Sv. *Dan. arm* = Goth. *arms*, *arm*, = L. *armus*, shoulder (usually of a brute), = Gr. *ἀρμός*, joint, shoulder, allied to *ἀρπρον*, joint, L. *artus*, limb, joint; all < √ *\*ar*, fit, join. See *arm*<sup>2</sup>, and cf. *art*<sup>2</sup>, *art*<sup>3</sup>, *article*, etc.] 1. In ordinary language: (a) The upper limb of the human body, extending from the shoulder to the hand, and including the latter. (b) The same,

exclusive of the hand; the upper limb from the shoulder to the wrist. It is divided into upper arm, or arm proper, from the shoulder to the elbow, and lower arm, or forearm, from the elbow to the wrist.—2. In *human anat.*, the anterior extremity from the shoulder-joint to the elbow-joint, represented by the extent of the humerus; the brachium, as distinguished from the forearm or antebrachium.—3. In *comp. anat. and zool.*: (a) The fore limb of any vertebrate, especially when terminating in a prehensile extremity like a hand, more or less removed from the office of locomotion; the pectoral or thoracic limb; the diverging appendage of the scapular arch or shoulder-girdle; a fore leg, wing, pectoral fin, etc. (b) Some diverging or radiating part or organ like or likened to an arm, as the arm of a cephalopod, the wing of a pteropod, the brachium of a brachiopod, and the ray of a starfish, sand-star, or crinoid.—4. Anything formed on the type of the arm, or resembling an arm in shape, position, or function. (a) Any projecting part from a main body, trunk, axis, etc.: as, the arm of a lever or of the yard of a ship; an arm of the sea; the arm of an anchor. (b) A rail or projecting support at the sides of a chair, sofa, etc.

5. Figuratively, power; might; strength; authority: as, the secular *arm*. [In this sense the word is often used in the Scriptures.]

To whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? Is. liii. 1.

Hence—6. That on which one relies for support or assistance; a prop; a stay.—**Arm in arm**, properly *arm-and-arm*, with arms interlinked.

I saw my companions passing *arm-in-arm* across the  
end of one of the long-drawn vias.  
*H. James, Jr.*, *Pass. Pilgrim*, p. 140.

**Arm of a force, arm of a couple**, in *mech.* See *moment of a force*, under *moment*.—**Babe in arms**, a child so young that it has to be carried in the arms.—**Better arm**, the right arm. *Chaucer*, *Troilus*, ll. 1650.—**Oral arms**, in *scapulae*. See *oral*.—**To dagger or stab arms**, a practice once observed among gallants of piercing their arms with daggers so as to draw blood, which they mixed with wine and drank to the health of their mistresses. *Nares*.

Have I not . . . *stab'd arms*, and done all the offices  
of protested gallantry for your sake? *Marston*.

**Trailing arm**, in *mech.*, an arm which follows the piece to which it is attached.

In adapting this wheel to multiplex telegraphy, a *trailing arm* is attached to the revolving wheel.

*Jour. Franklin Inst.*, CXXI. 313.

**With open arms**, cordially; with eager welcome.

Even miltred Rochester would nod the head,  
And St. John's self (great Dryden's friends before)  
With open arms received one poet more.

*Pope*, *Prolog.* to *Satires*, l. 142.

**arm**<sup>1</sup> (ärm), *v. t.* [*arm*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] To take by the arm; also, to seize or hold in the arms.

*Arm* your prize;  
I know you will not lose her.  
*Fletcher* (and another), *Two Noble Kinsmen*, v. 3.  
And make him with our pikes and partisans  
A grave. Come, *arm* him. *Shak.*, *Cymbeline*, iv. 2.

**arm**<sup>2</sup> (ärm), *n.* [*pl. arms*, < ME. *armes*, < OF. *armes*, pl. (sing. *arme*), = Pr. *armas* = Sp. Pg. *armas* (sing. *arma*) = It. *armi* (sing. *arme*, sometimes *arma*), < L. *arma* (neut. pl., in ML. sometimes used as fem. sing.), arms, weapons, prop. fittings, equipments; from same source as *armus*, shoulder, etc.: see *arm*<sup>1</sup>. Hence *alarm*, *q. v.*] 1. *Milit.*: (a) A weapon. In this sense most commonly used in the plural, and when used in the singular for the most part referring rather to a particular kind of weapon than to an individual piece.

If the citadel of poverty and ignorance and vice is to be taken at all, it must be besieged from every point of the compass, . . . and no kind of *arm* must be neglected which will tend to secure the ultimate victory of morality and culture. *Jevons*, *Social Reform*, p. 2.

(b) *pl.* Armor; coverings for the body intended as defenses against weapons of war.

Look, a prize!  
Three horses and three goodly suits of *arms*,  
And all in charge of whom? a girl: set on.  
*Tennyson*, *Geraldine*.

(c) A branch of the military service, as cavalry or artillery: as, the enemy was strong in artillery, but we were weak in that *arm*.

The inland Britons being accustomed to rely upon their infantry, and the Continental Gauls being fonder of the cavalry *arm*. *C. Elton*, *Orig. of Eng. Hist.*, p. 118.

Hence—2. *pl.* The use of weapons; military occupations; war.

By sea, by land, thy matchless worth was known,  
*Arms* thy delight, and war was all thy own.  
*Dryden*, *Abs. and Achil.*, l. 841.

3. *pl.* Deeds or exploits of war.

*Arms* and the man I sing. *Dryden*, *Æneid*, l. 1.  
The women crowded to the doors to gaze upon him as  
he passed, so much does prowess in *arms* delight the gentle  
sex. *Irons*, *Knickerbocker*, p. 418.

4. In *law*, anything which a man takes in his hand in anger to strike or assault another.—5.

*pl.* In *bot.*, anything that serves as a defense to a plant, as prickles, thorns, or spines.—6. *pl.* In *falconry*, the legs of a hawk from the thigh to the foot.—7. *pl.* The heraldic bearings of an individual or a community, consisting of some device in heraldic tinctures (see *tincture*) borne on a shield, generally with the addition of a crest and sometimes with supporters. A description in heraldic terms of shield, crest, etc., is called *blazoning* (which see). The right to bear the arms of the father is inherited by the sons, but in strictness each of the younger sons should add to the paternal shield a label as a mark of cadency; the same right descends to a daughter only if she is her father's heiress. A person inheriting an estate other than the paternal one often assumes the arms of the former possessor, but should in strictness apply to the proper authorities. See *king-at-arms*, *herald*, and *heralds' college*. Arms not paternal may be classed as follows: (a) *Arms of dominion*, or the national arms borne by the sovereign, in which generally the bearings inherited by the prince as an individual have come to have a certain national character. (b) *Arms of community*, as of a corporation, an episcopal see, or the like. Arms assumed by a republic, as by the United States or by one of the States, partake of the nature of both the preceding. (c) *Arms of pretension*, as, specifically, those assumed by a sovereign in assertion of his claim to a realm not actually under his authority, like the fleurs-de-lis of France, which were borne by English sovereigns until 1801. (d) *Arms of succession*, denoting inheritance of an estate, as mentioned above. (e) *Arms of assumption*, or *assumptive arms*, bearings assumed or granted in consequence of an exploit, as the three feathers with the motto *Ich dien* taken from the slain King John of Bohemia by Edward the Black Prince at the battle of Crécy (1346), and now borne by the Prince of Wales. (f) *Arms of alliance*, as where one spouse impales the arms of the other on his or her shield. (g) *Arms of office*, arms which are the perquisite or appendage of some public position. In all the above cases except (a) and (b), a private individual having a right to such arms charges them with the paternal arms, whether by quartering or otherwise. For the origin and history of arms, see *heraldry*.—**Abated arms**. See *abate*.

—**Adoptive arms**. See *adoptive*.—**Allusive arms**, in *her.*, a bearing or bearings having immediate reference to the wearer's name; thus, the arms of a person named Lamb or Herring would be termed *allusive*, if they included as a bearing a figure of the animal so named. In this way the name De Loupe may have been given to the first earls of Chester because of their bearing a wolf's head, or the name Arundel may be derived from swallows (French *hirondelles*) borne on the shield. The arms of Bolton are a crossbow-bolt driven through a tun. Castle and Leon had for their chief bearings a castle and a lion respectively. There are many such cases. Also called *allusive heraldry*, *canting heraldry*, *rebus*, and *armes parlantes*.—**Arms-carrying Act**. See *Bill of Rights*, under *bill*.—**Arms of precision**, firearms rifled, furnished with graded sights, accurately prepared bullets, and appliances calculated to enable them to act with precision and rapidly, and at much greater distances than ordinary weapons. The Armstrong gun and the Springfield and Martini-Henry rifles are examples.—**Assize of arms**. See *assize*.—**Assumptive arms**. See above, 7 (c), and *assumptive*.—**Coat of arms**. See *coat*.—**Places of arms**, in *fort.*, parts of the covered way opposite the salient and reentering angles of the counterscarp.—**Repeating arms**, arms that can be discharged a number of times without being reloaded.—**Rifled small arms**, rifles, muskets, carbines, pistols, or revolvers, the bore of which are cut with spiral grooves or "rifles."—**Small arms**, all weapons not requiring carriages, as opposed to *artillery*, and including rifles, muskets, bayonets, pistols, revolvers, sabers, and swords; also, sporting weapons.—**Stand of arms**, a complete set of arms for one soldier, consisting of a musket, bayonet, cartridge-box, and belt, with or without a sword.—**To arms!** a warning equivalent to "arm! take to your arms; make ready for battle." (Compare *alarm*.)—**To bear arms**, to do military service; serve as a soldier.

You have been a soldier, De Vitry, and borne arms.  
*Beau. and Fl.*, *Thierry and Theodoret*, ill. 2.

**To be in arms**, to be in a state of hostility, or of readiness for war.

Sir Edward Courtenay and the haughty prelate, . . .  
With many more confederates, are in arms.  
*Shak.*, *Rich.* III., iv. 4.

**To be under arms**, to be armed and in a state of readiness for fighting.—**To carry, order, present, etc., arms**. See the verbs.—**To take (or take up) arms**, to arm for attack or defense, literally or figuratively.

Ye will find it a far easier field to wage war against all  
the armies that ever were or will be on earth, and all the  
angels of heaven, than to take up arms against any truth  
of God. *Nathaniel Ward*, *Simple Cobbler*.

=**Syn.** 1. (a) *Arm, Weapon*. *Arm* is especially applied to those things which are designed for fighting and recognized as such; it includes means of defense as well as of offense. *Weapon* applies to any means of offense made for the purpose or (as a scythe, chisel, or hammer) used for the nonce.

**arm**<sup>2</sup> (ärm), *v.* [*ME. armen*, < OF. *armer* (F. *armer*) = Pr. Sp. Pg. *armar* = It. *armare*, < L. *armare*, arm, furnish with weapons, < *arma*, arms: see *arm*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] **I. trans.** 1. To furnish or equip with weapons for offense or defense: as, to *arm* the militia.

On our return to Souhag we met a party of men on foot,  
who were armed with spears, shields, and daggers, and  
one or two with guns.  
*R. Curzon*, *Monast. in the Levant*, p. 119.

2. To cover or provide with whatever will add strength, force, or security: as, to *arm* the hilt of a sword; to *arm* a man-of-war with armor-plates.—3. To furnish with means of defense; prepare for resistance; fortify.

*Arm* yourselves likewise with the same mind.  
*1 Pet.* iv. 1.



## arm

There is no terror, Cassius, in your threats;  
For I am *arm'd* so strong in honesty,  
That they pass by me as the idle wind.

Shak., J. C., iv. 3.

I am *arming* myself against her favours with all my philosophy.  
Steele, Tatler, No. 124.

4. To provide with the requisite appliances or authority for any work or undertaking; as, *arm'd* with axes and alpenstocks, we started out; *arm'd* with a warrant.—5. To fit or prepare (a thing) for any specific purpose or effective use: as, to *arm* a hook in angling; to *arm* a dressing in surgery.—To *arm* a lead, to apply soap or grease to the socket in the lower end of a sounding-lead, so that a specimen of the bottom may be brought up.—To *arm* a magnet, to fit it with an armature. See *armature*, 6.—To *arm* a shot, to roll rope-yama about a cross-bar shot in order to facilitate ramming it home, and also to prevent the ends from catching any accidental inequalities in the bore. *Wilhelm*, Mil. Dict. [For other phrases, see *armed*.]

II. *intrans.* To provide one's self with arms, weapons, or means of attack or resistance; take arms: as, the nations *arm* for war.

Now is it time to *arm*. *Shak.*, Hen. V., iii. 7.

The Belgic tribes, alarmed at the approaching danger, *arm* against the universal tyrant.  
*Motley*, Dutch Republic, I. 11.

**armada** (är-mä'dä), *n.* [Early mod. E. also erroneously *armado* (also sometimes as *It.*, *armata*); < Sp. *armada* = Pr. Pg. *armada* = *It.* *armata* = F. *armée* (> E. *army*<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.*), lit. an armed force, army, navy, < ML. *armata*, an armed force, an army, prop. fem. of L. *armatus*, pp. of *armare*, *arm*: see *arm*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*, and also *army*, which is a doublet.] 1. A fleet of war-ships; a squadron. The *Spanish* or *Invincible Armada*, which consisted of 130 large ships, was sent by Philip II. against England in 1588, during the reign of Elizabeth, but was repulsed, and afterward almost entirely destroyed by storms off the Orkney islands and on the western coast of Ireland.

A whole *armado* of convicted sail. *Shak.*, K. John, iii. 4.

2†. A single war-ship.—3. Any armed force; an army.

Nor was the naval unworthy of the land *armada*.

*Bulwer*, Athens, II. 121. (*N. E. D.*)

**armadillo** (är-mä-dil'ö), *n.* [Formerly also *armadillo*, *armadillo*, *armadille*; < Sp. *armadillo* (= Pg. *armadillo*), dim. of *armado*, *armed*, with reference to its bony shell. Cf. ML. *armadillus*, a kind of sea-fish.] 1. An American edentate



Armadillo, or Peludo (*Dasypus villosus*).

quadruped, of the order *Bruta* (or *Edentata*) and suborder *Loricata*, and of the extant families *Tatusiidae*, *Dasypodidae*, and *Chlamyphoridae*, or of the extinct family *Glyptodontidae*, having a hard shell or carapace like a coat of mail, resulting from a peculiar ossification of the integument and the confluence of numerous small scutes. In the glyptodona the carapace was entire and fixed, and even in some cases covered the belly as well as the back; but in all the living armadillos the shell is divided into an anterior, a posterior, and an entire or variously divided middle part. When the division of the middle part is complete, the animal can roll itself into a ball. The teeth are numerous, but vary in number and other characteristics with the several genera; in the genus *Prionodontes* they are a hundred in number. The peba is an armadillo of the family *Tatusiidae*, the *Tatusia novemcincta*, the only one of the group found as far north as the United States. There are other species. The encouberts are the typical armadillos of the family *Dasypodidae*. The peludo is *Dasypus villosus*. The kabassous constitute the genus *Xenurus*. The kabalassout is *Prionodontes gigas*. The apars are the three-banded armadillos, of the genus *Tolypeutes*. The pchicigous constitute the family *Chlamyphoridae*; they are the smallest and most peculiar forms, being less than a foot long, while the kabalassout is three feet long without the tail. All these animals are mild, timid, and inoffensive, subsisting on roots, leaves, and fruits, sometimes on insects or flesh. They are able to dig into the ground with great rapidity, and escape from their enemies in this way as well as by rolling up in a ball. The flesh is considered good for food.

2. In *Crustacea*: (a) [*cap.*] A genus of isopods, of the family *Oniscidae*, including the pill-bugs, which can roll themselves into a ball like the mammals called armadillos. (b) A species of this genus; a pill-bug or sow-bug; a kind of wood-louse.—3. A name given to an electric battery composed of copper and zinc elements riveted together, and designed to be worn as a remedy in certain diseases.

**armado**, *n.* An erroneous form of *armada*.

**armament** (är'mä-mənt), *n.* [*L.* *armamentum*, usually in pl. *armamenta*, implements, esp. tackle of a ship, < *armare*, *arm*, equip: see *arm*<sup>2</sup>,

*v.*] 1. A body of forces equipped for war: used of a land or naval force.

The whole united *armament* of Greece. *Glover*.

It was necessary for him . . . to proceed with his twenty men-of-war to the Mediterranean, while his superiors, with the rest of the *armament*, returned to the Channel.  
*Macaulay*, Hist. Eng., xx.

2. Munitions of war; especially, the number and weight of all the guns which a ship of war carries. Within a comparatively short period remarkable changes have occurred in the size and weight of the armament of war-vessels. In the United States, before the civil war, the usual armament for both forts and vessels consisted of 32-pounders. The war led to the construction and use of 15-inch smooth-bore guns, weighing 50,000 pounds, and afterward of 20-inch guns, weighing 100,000 pounds. Rifled cannon, which had been introduced in 1859, were also increased in size up to the 10-inch-bore Parrott gun throwing a 300-pound projectile. Of other countries, the armament of the British navy may be taken as representative. In 1861 the "Warrior" was provided with 43-ton guns; but since then the weight of metal has been successively increased up to the 80-ton guns of the "Inflexible" and the 110-ton guns of the barbetteship "Camperdown." In Europe preference is given to the piercing power of elongated projectiles moving at a great velocity and fired from rifled guns. In the United States reliance has until recently been placed upon the smashing effect of heavy spherical projectiles fired at a low velocity from smooth-bore guns. See *gun*.

**armamentarium** (är'mä-men-tä'ri-um), *n.*; pl. *armamentaria* (-ä). [*L.*] An armamentary.

The physiological investigation of new remedies for the purpose of enriching the *armamentarium* of the physician.  
*Therapeutic Gazette*, IX. 24.

**armamentary** (är-mä-men'tä-ri), *n.*; pl. *armamentaries* (-riz). [*L.* *armamentarium*, an arsenal, armory, < *armamenta*, equipments: see *armament*.] An armory; a magazine or an arsenal. *Bailey*.

**armarian** (är-mä'ri-an), *n.* [*L.* *armarius*, < *armarium*, a bookcase, library: see *armory*.] A librarian. See *extract*. [*Rare*.]

*Armarian*, an officer in the monastic libraries who had charge of the books to prevent them from being injured by insects, and especially to look after bindings. He had also to keep a correct catalogue.  
*Chambers's Journal*, No. 276, p. 239. (*N. E. D.*)

**armary**, *n.* [*ME.* *armarie* (Wyclif), < *L.* *armarium*, a chest, safe, or closet, a repository, in ML. esp. a bookcase, library, lit. a place for arms or tools. Cf. *armory*<sup>3</sup>, and *armory*<sup>1</sup>, a different word, of the same ult. origin, with which *armary* was confused.] 1. A library: used by Wyclif in the plural for books, writings.

Thou shalt find write in *armaries* [Vulgate, in *commentariis*].  
Wyclif, Ezra iv. 15.

2. An armory. *Leland*, Itin., IV. 54. (*N. E. D.*)

**armata**<sup>1</sup> (är-mä'tä), *n.* Obsolete form of *armada*.

**Armata**<sup>2</sup> (är-mä'tä), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, neut. pl. of *L.* *armatus*, *armed*: see *armada*.] A group of geophyreae having setae and a double blood-vascular system: synonymous with *Chaetifera*. It consists of the families *Echiuridae* and *Sternaspidae*.

**armature** (är'mä-tür), *n.* [= F. *armature* = Pr. Sp. Pg. *armadura* = *It.* *armadura*, *armatura*, < *L.* *armatura*, armor, equipment, armed troops, < *armatus*, pp. of *armare*, *arm*: see *arm*<sup>2</sup>, *v.* Doublet, *armor*, *q. v.*] 1†. Military equipment; especially, defensive armor.—2. In *zool.* and *anat.*: (a) Any part or organ of an animal serving as a means of defense or offense.

Others *armed* with hard shells; others with prickles; others having no such *armature*.  
*Ray*, On Creation.

It is remarkable that man, who is endowed with reason, is born without *armature*.  
*Derham*, Physico-Theology, iv. 14.

(b) Any apparatus or set of organs without reference to defense; an equipment; an apparatus: as, the genital or the anal *armature*.

All the crayfishes have a complete gastric *armature*.  
*Huxley*, Crayfish, p. 255.

3. In *bot.*, the hairs, prickles, etc., covering an organ.—4†. A body of armed troops.

Ground fit for the archers and light *armature*.  
*Raleigh*, Hist. of World, v. 6.

5. In *arch.*, any system of bracing in timber or metal, as the iron rods used to sustain slender columns, to hold up canopies, etc. The term is applied especially to the iron framework by which lead-lights are secured in medieval windows.

6. A piece of soft iron applied simply by contact to the two poles of a magnet or electromagnet as a means of maintaining the magnetic power undiminished. In dynamo-electric machines (which see, under *electric*) the armature is a bar or ring of soft iron, around which coils of insulated copper wire have been wound. This armature is rotated rapidly in the field of the adjacent electromagnets. In the Holtz electric machine the armature is a strip of varnished paper attached to the edge of the openings or windows of the fixed plate. Also called *armor*.

**armazine**, *n.* See *armozeen*.

**arm-band** (är'm'bänd), *n.* A piece of crooked iron attached to a rail or to a stone block fixed against the walls in barrack-rooms, to retain the soldiers' muskets when not in use.

**arm-board** (är'm'börd), *n.* A graining-board used in leather-working, made of the outer bark of the cork-oak, without grooves.

**arm-bone** (är'm'hön), *n.* A bone of the arm or fore limb; especially, the bone of the upper arm; the humerus.

**arm-chair** (är'm'chär), *n.* A chair with arms to support the elbows.

**arm-chest** (är'm'chest), *n.* 1. *Naval*, a box placed on the upper deck, or in the tops, to contain a ready supply of rifles, pistols, or cutlasses.—2. A similar box or chest used in the military service for the transportation of small arms.

**armed** (ärmd), *p. a.* [*L.* *armatus* + *-ed*.] 1. Bearing arms; furnished with means of offense and defense: as, an *armed* force or ship; "the *armed* rhinoceros," *Shak.*, *Macbeth*, iii. 4.—2. Supported by arms; carried on or maintained by force or readiness for military action: as, an *armed* inroad; *armed* peace or neutrality.

I shall not attempt to collect the duties and imposts by any *armed* invasion of any part of the country.  
*Lincoln*, in *Raymond*, p. 132.

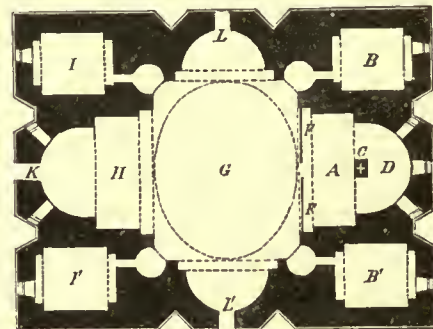
3. In *her.*, having the beaks, talons, horns, or teeth, or, of an arrow or lance, having the head, of the color specified: as, a lion gules *armed* or. The word is not used for the horns of a hart or buck. See *attired*.—4. In *phys.*, furnished with an armature or a piece of iron so as to connect the poles, as a horseshoe magnet.—5. In *bot.*, having prickles or thorns.—**Armed at all points.**

(a) Completely equipped with offensive and defensive arms, according to the fashion of the time: equivalent to the French *armé de pied en cap*. See cuts under *armor*. (b) In *her.*, dressed in complete plate-armor, but having the vizor open: said of a warrior used as a bearing or supporter.—**Armed in fute.** See *fute*<sup>2</sup>.—**Armed neutrality**, the maintenance by a nation of an armed force held ready to repel any aggression on the part of belligerent nations between which it is neutral.—**Armed peace**, the condition of a country which in time of peace maintains its military establishments on a war footing, so as to be ready for war at any moment.—**Armed ship**, a merchant ship taken into the service of a government for a particular occasion, and armed like a ship of war.—**Armed to the teeth**, very fully or completely armed.

On the ramparts of the fort stood Nicholas Koorn, *armed to the teeth*, flourishing a brass-hilted sword.  
*Irvine*, Knickerbocker, p. 251.

**Armenian** (är-mē'ni-an), *a. and n.* [*L.* *Armenius*, < Gr. *Ἀρμένιος*, < *Ἀρμενία*, Armenia.]

I. *a.* Pertaining to Armenia, a former kingdom of Asia lying between the Black and Caspian seas, northeast of Asia Minor, now included in Turkey, Persia, and Asiatic Russia, or to its inhabitants.—**Armenian architecture**, a term sometimes applied to the form of Byzantine church architecture



Armenian Architecture.

Typical Church Plan, St. H'ropisimah, near Etchmiadzin.

*AD*, bema, or sanctuary; *B*, *F*, parabemata; *E*, prothesis; *F*, diakonikon; *G*, altar; *D*, apse; *FF*, veil occupying the place of the iconostasis; *G*, dome and choir; *H*, nave; *I*, *J*, antiparabemata; *K*, chief entrance; *L*, north door; *L'*, south door.

ture usual in Armenia. The typical plan of such churches maintains a strict symmetry between the apsidal and western ends, having antiparabemata to correspond with the parabemata, and omitting the narthex. The central dome is often represented by a lofty tower.—**Armenian blue**. See *blue*.—**Armenian bole**. See *bole*<sup>2</sup>.—**Armenian cement**, a cement made by soaking isinglass in water until it becomes soft, and then mixing it with spirit in which a little gum mastic and ammoniacum have been dissolved. It is used to unite pieces of broken glass, to repair precious stones, and to cement them to watch-cases and other ornaments.—**Armenian Church**, the ancient national church of Armenia. It maintains that it was founded as early as A. D. 34; but while traces of Christianity are found previously to the fourth century, the conversion of the country as a whole was the work of St. Gregory the Illuminator, who began his evangelistic labors about the year 301; and from his name it is sometimes known also as the Gregorian Church. The Armenian Church has for the most part remained estranged from the orthodox Greek Church since the latter part of the fifth century, when it rejected the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A. D. 451). It has therefore been credited



with holding Monophysite or Eutychian doctrine, but many authorities hold that the differences arose from misunderstandings occasioned by the incapacity of the Armenian language to express the finer distinctions of Greek terminology. The Armenian Church accepts all the first seven ecumenical councils, with the exception of that of Chalcedon, the doctrines of which they seem, however, to hold under a different phraseology. Their doctrine and usages closely resemble those of the Greek Church, with the exception of their use of unleavened bread and of an unmixed chalice in the eucharist. The priesthood is hereditary. The bishops are governed by four patriarchs, the primate being the catholicos, who resides in the monastery of Etchmiadzin, a short distance north of Mount Ararat. Since the fifteenth century a large number of the Armenians have joined the Roman Catholic Church and are known as *United Armenians*. A separate Armenian Protestant Church has also recently been formed.—**Armenian era, liturgy**, etc. See the nouns.—**Armenian stone**, a soft blue carbonate of copper; also, a commercial name for lapis-lazuli.

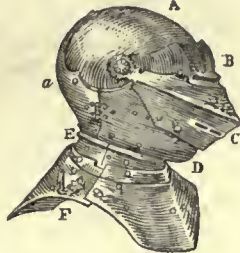
**II. n. 1.** A native of Armenia.—**2. Eccles.**, an adherent of the Armenian Church.—**3. The Armenian language.**

**Armeno-Turkish** (är-mē'nō-tēr'kish), *n.* The Turkish language as written by Armenians in Turkey, with letters of the Armenian alphabet.  
**armenial** (är-men'äl), *a.* [*< L. armentalis, < armentum, old form armenta, cattle for plowing, collectively a herd, drove; prob. contr. from \*arimentum, < arare, plow; see arable.*] Of or belonging to a drove or herd. *Bailey.*

**armeninet**, *a.* [*< L. armentum, a herd (see armentalis), + -ine<sup>2</sup>.*] Same as *armenial*. *Bailey.*  
**armentoset** (är-mon'tös), *a.* [*< L. armentosus, abounding in herds, < armentum, herd; see armentalis.*] Full of great cattle; abounding with herds or beasts. *Bailey.*

**armer** (är'mër), *n.* [*< arm<sup>2</sup> + -er<sup>1</sup>.*] One who arms or supplies with arms; one who equips. Builders and *armers* of vessels [of war].

**armet** (är'met), *n.* [*F., OF. also armette, armeret, dim. of armes, armor.*] The most complete and perfect defensive head-covering of the middle ages, introduced about 1450, and remaining in use until the abandonment of the closed headpiece, more than a century later. It was lighter than the heaume and even the basinet, and was a better protection than the salade. (See these words.) It fitted the head well, allowed of some movement, and had openings for sight and breathing. It was forged in many parts, which fitted together accurately and were secured by hinges, hooks, and the like, and when closed was very rigid and firm.



Steel Armet, about A. D. 1450. A, calotte or cap; a, neck-guard riveted to A, and having a prolongation upward to the crown; B, upper vizor, or umbril, with sight- or eye-hole; C, vizor with opening for breathing; D, aventail, opening sideways on hinges; E, rim of the gorgerin (it has a groove between two ridges, which groove receives the lower edge of the armet proper); F, one of two upright pins upon which the pauldrons are adjusted. The gorgerin is of three pieces, movable upon one another, and all riveted to a leather band beneath.

**armful** (är'm'fül), *n.* [*< arm<sup>1</sup> + full.*] As much as the arms can hold; what one holds in one's arms or embrace.

'Tis not the wealth of Pylus, nor the gold  
Lock'd in the heart of earth, can buy away  
This *armful* from me. *Beau, and Fl., Philaster, iv. 1.*  
I stood where Love in brimming *armfuls* bore  
Slight wanton flowers and foolish toys of fruit.  
*D. G. Rossetti, Sonnets, xiv.*

**arm-gaunt**, *a.* [An isolated form, appar. *< arm<sup>2</sup> (or arm<sup>3</sup> arms) + gaunt*, as if 'with gaunt limbs,' or 'worn with military service'; in either case a violent formation. Perhaps merely a scribe's or printer's sophistication of some word which must be left to conjecture.] An epithet of disputed meaning, applied by Shakspeare to a horse, and in some editions changed to *arrogant*.

So he nodded,  
And soberly did mount an *arm-gaunt* steed,  
Who neigh'd so high, that what I would have spoke  
Was beastly dumb'd by him. *Shak., A. and C., i. 5.*

**arm-great**, *a.* [ME. *arm-gret*; *< arm<sup>1</sup> + great.*] As thick as a man's arm.

A wrethe of gold, *arm-gret*, of huge wighte,  
Upon his heed. *Chaucer, Knight's Tale, l. 1287.*

**arm-guards** (är'm'gärdz), *n. pl.* A general name of plate-armor for the defense of the arms. It corresponds to *brassart* (which see) and to the French *garde-bras*. See also *bracelet, vambrace, and rerebrace*.

**armhole** (är'm'höl), *n.* [*< ME. armhole, corruptly harmole; < arm<sup>1</sup> + hole.*] 1. The cavity under the shoulder; the armpit. [Now rare.]

Ticking is most in the soles of the feet, and under the *armholes*, and on the sides. The cause is the thinness of the skin in these parts, joined with the rareness of being touched there. *Bacon, Nat. Hist.*

**2.** A hole in a garment for the arm.

**armiak** (är'myak), *n.* [*< Russ. armyakü, of Tatar origin.*] 1. A stuff woven of camel's hair by the Tatars.—**2.** In Russia, a plain caftan or outer garment, made of armiak or a similar material, worn by the peasantry.

**armiferous** (är-mif'ë-rus), *a.* [*< L. armifer, < arma, arms, + ferre = E. bear<sup>1</sup>.*] Bearing arms. *Blount.*

**armiger** (är'mi-jër), *n.* [*L., armor-bearer, < arma, arms, + gerere, bear, carry.*] 1. An armor-bearer to a knight; a squire; the second in rank of the aspirants to chivalry or knighthood.—**2.** One who has a right to armorial bearings: formerly used after the proper name by a person possessing such right, but no higher title: thus, "John Bolton, *armiger*," is nearly equivalent to "John Bolton, gentleman." In Shakspeare, *armigero*.

A gentleman born, master parson; who writes himself *armigero*; in any bill, warrant, quitance, or obligation, *armigero*. *Shak., M. W. of W., l. 1.*

This young *armiger* must be the too attractive cynosure to our poor little maiden. *R. D. Blackmore, Lorna Doone, ll.*

**armigeral** (är-mij'ë-räl), *a.* [*< armiger + -al.*] Of the class of squires; genteel.

I am exempted at present from residence, as preacher to the Foundling Hospital; had it been otherwise, I could, I think, have lived very happily in the country, in *armigeral*, priestly, and swine-feeding society. *Sydney Smith, to Francis Jeffrey.*

**armigero** (är-mij'ë-rö), *n.* [= Sp. *armigero*, a squire, = Pg. *armigero*, a page, < L. *armiger*: see *armiger*.] Same as *armiger*, 2.

**armigerous** (är-mij'ë-rus), *a.* [*< L. armiger (later, but rarely, armigerus), bearing arms: see armiger.*] Entitled to bear heraldic arms.

They belonged to the *armigerous* part of the population. *De Quincey, Works, VII. 45.*

**armil** (är'mil), *n.* [*< late ME. armille, < OF. armille, < L. armilla, a bracelet, armlet, hoop, ring, dim. prob. of armus, shoulder, upper arm: see arm<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. An ancient astronomical instrument consisting of a ring fixed in the plane of the equator, sometimes crossed at right angles by another ring fixed in the plane of the meridian. In the first case it was an *equinoctial armil*, in the second a *solstitial armil*. Also called *armilla*. See *armillary*.

With the advance of geometrical conceptions there came the hemisphere of Ptolemy, the equinoctial *armil*, the solstitial *armil*, and the quadrant of Ptolemy—all of them employing shadows as indices of the sun's position, but in combination with angular divisions. *H. Spencer, Universal Progress, p. 172.*

**2.** Same as *armilla*, 1.

The *armil*, or bracelet, was looked upon by the Anglo-Saxons as one among the badges of royalty. *Rock, Church of our Fathers, l. 436, note.*

**armilause** (är-mil'ä'sj), *n.; pl. armilause (-së).* [LL.; origin uncertain; said by Isidore to be a contr. of *\*armi-clause*, *< armus, shoulder, + clausus, pp. of claudere, shut in: see arm<sup>1</sup>, clause, and close.*] 1. A kind of Roman military tunic.—**2.** A garment worn in England and on the Continent during the middle ages, probably differing in shape at different times. Meyrick describes it as "a body garment the prototype of the surcoat"; but it seems always to have been an outer garment, and even worn over the armor.

**armilla** (är-mil'ä), *n.; pl. armille (-ë).* [*L.: see armil.*] 1. In *archæol.*, a bracelet or armlet: as, a Roman or Frankish *armilla*. Also called *armil*.—**2.** In *mach.*, an iron ring, hoop, or brace, in which the gudgeons of a wheel move.—**3.** In *anat.*, the annular ligament of the wrist which binds together the tendons of the hand.—**4.** Same as *armil*, 1.—**5.** In *ornith.*, a colored ring encircling the tibia of a bird just above the heel-joint. [Little used.]

**armillary** (är'mi-lä-ri), *a.* [*< L. armilla, an armlet, ring, etc.: see armil.*] Resembling a bracelet or armilla; consisting of rings or circles.—**Armillary sphere**, an arrangement of rings, all circles of a single sphere, intended to show the relative positions of the principal celestial circles. The whole revolves upon its axis within a horizon divided into degrees and movable in every direction upon a brass supporter. There are two kinds of armillary sphere, one with the earth and one with the sun in the center, called



Armillary Sphere.

respectively the sphere of Ptolemy and the sphere of Copernicus. Since the main use of such a contrivance is to give an accurate representation of the apparent motions of the solar system, the former is the one most used, the latter having little practical value.

**armillate** (är'mi-lät), *a.* [*< L. armillatus, < armilla, bracelet; see armil.*] Wearing a bracelet. *Ash.*

**armillated** (är'mi-lät-ed), *a.* Wearing bracelets. *Cockeram.*

**armillet** (är'mi-let), *n.* [*< OF. armillet, dim. of armille: see armil, armilla.*] A small armilla or armlet. See *armilla*.

**armint**, *n.* [Cf. *armil, armilla.*] A kind of ornament for the pike. It appears to have been a piece of stuff sewed around the staff, perhaps to afford a firm hold for the hand.

**armine** (är'min), *n.* [Perhaps for *\*arming* (of which, however, no record is found for 400 years preceding), *< early ME. erming, < AS. carming, a wretched person, < carm, wretched, miserable, poor, = OS. arm = OFries. orn, arm = D. arm, OHG. aram, MHG. G. arm = Icel. armr = Sw. Dan. arm = Goth. arms, wretched, miserable. See yearn<sup>2</sup>.*] A beggar; a mendicant.

*Luce.* So young an *armine*!  
*Flou. Armine*, sweetheart, I know not what  
You mean by that, but I am almost a beggar.  
*London Prodigal (1605).*

**armine<sup>2</sup>, armined**. Obsolete forms of *ermine, ermined*.

**arming** (är'ming), *n.* [*< ME. armyng; verbal n. of arm<sup>2</sup>, v.*] 1. The act of taking arms or furnishing with arms: as, an extensive *arming* of the people.—**2.** In *her.*, a coat of arms.

When the Lord Beaumont, who their *armings* knew,  
Their present peril to brave Suffolk shew'd. *Drayton.*

**3. Naut.:** (a) A piece of tallow placed in a cavity at the lower end of a sounding-lead to bring up a sample of the sand, mud, etc., of the sea-bottom.

On the *arming* from an eight-fathom cast there was a perfect impression of an *Astrea*, apparently alive. *Darwin, Coral Reefs, p. 11.*

(b) *pl.* A kind of boarding-nettings. (c) *pl.* Red dress-cloths formerly hung fore and aft outside the upper works on holidays: still used by some nations. *Smyth.*

**arming-buckle** (är'ming-buk'ül), *n. 1.* A buckle used in defensive armor.—**2.** In *her.*, such a buckle, generally having the shape of a lozenge, used as a bearing.



Four Varieties of Heraldic Arming-Buckles.

**arming-doublet** (är'ming-dub'let), *n.* A doublet used in military dress, forming an essential part of the harness of a light-armed foot-soldier in the middle ages and later. It is probable that

it was a very close-fitting garment worn under the corselet. The general use of it seems to have suggested a style or cut in elegant costume, as we read of *arming-doublets* of costly material.

That every man have an *arming-doublet* of fustian or canvas. *Duke of Norfolk's Orders, Hen. VIII., an. 36.*

An *arming-doublet* of crimson and yellow satin . . . with threads of Venice gold. *Inventory Henry VIII., 1542, quoted by Planché.*

**arming-point** (är'ming-point), *n.* A point used in fastening together parts of a suit of armor.

**arming-press** (är'ming-pres), *n.* A small hand-power stamping-press used by bookbinders. Its earliest employment was in stamping heraldic arms on the sides of books, whence its name. In the United States this form of press is known as a *stamping-press* or *embossing-press*.

**arming-spear** (är'ming-spër), *n.* A spear used in war.

**arming-sword** (är'ming-sörd), *n.* A sword made especially for use in battle, as distinguished from one worn as a part of military dress or uniform in time of peace, and from that used in tourneys or the like.

A helmet of proofe shee strait did provide,  
A strong *arming-sword* shee gilt by her side. *Percy's Reliques.*

**Arminian** (är-min'i-an), *n. and a.* [*< NL. Arminianus, < Arminius, Latinized from the name of Harmensen.*] **I. n. 1.** One of a Christian sect named from James Arminius (Jacobus Harmensen), a Protestant divine of Leyden, Netherlands (1560-1609). Its members were also called *Remonstrants*, from a statement of their views in the form of a remonstrance presented to the States-General in 1610. They separated from the Calvinists, objecting to their doctrine of predestination. The sect as a distinct organization is chiefly confined to the Netherlands, where it numbers only about twenty congregations and a few thousand adherents.

**2.** A believer in the Arminian doctrines. These doctrines are: (1) Conditional election and reprobation, in opposition to absolute predestination as taught by







and sees that they are kept in a condition fit for service. In the British army an armorer is attached to each troop of cavalry and to each company of infantry, to clean the arms.

**armor-grating** (är'mor-grä'ting), *n.* In many war-ships, especially in ironclads, one of several deep iron gratings which are fitted around the bottom of the funnel and across its throat, to protect the boilers and uptakes from shot and shell during an engagement.

**armorial** (är-mö'ri-äl), *a.* and *n.* [= F. *armorial*; < *armory*<sup>2</sup> + *-äl*.] *I. a.* Belonging to heraldry, or to heraldic bearings.

*Armorial signs of race and birth.* Wordsworth.  
Attendant on a King-at-arms,  
Whose hand the *armorial* truncheon held.  
Scott, *Marmion*, iv. 6.

**Armorial bearings.** See *arm*<sup>2</sup>, 7.  
He was surrounded by his courtiers, with their stately retinues, glittering in gorgeous panoply, and proudly displaying the *armorial bearings* of their ancient houses.  
Prescott, *Ferd. and Isa.*, i. 15.

*II. n.* A book containing heraldic bearings and devices; a dictionary of the arms rightly borne by the persons named in it.

**Armoric** (är-mor'ik), *a.* and *n.* [*L. Armorica*, pl., later *Armorica*, sing., said to be < Celtic *ar* (W. *ar* = Ir. *ar* = Gael. *air*), on, upon, + *mor* (W. *mór* = Ir. and Gael. *muir*, the sea, = *L. mare*, sea, = E. *mere*, lake; see *merel*.] *I. a.* Pertaining to ancient Armorica, the region in the western extremity of France now called Bretagne or Brittany. See *Breton*.

*II. n.* The language of the inhabitants of lower Brittany, one of the Celtic dialects which have remained to the present time. It is a member of the Cymric group, of which the closely allied Welsh is the only other living member.

**American** (är-mor'í-kan), *a.* and *n.* *I. a.* Same as *Armeric*.

*II. n.* A native of Armorica or Brittany.

**armoried** (är'mgr-id), *a.* [*< armory*<sup>2</sup> + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] Decked with armorial bearings.

**armorist** (är'mor-ist), *n.* [*< F. armoriste*, < *armoiries*, coat of arms; see *armory*<sup>2</sup> and *-ist*.] One skilled in armory or heraldic arms.

**armor-plate** (är'mor-plät), *n.* A metallic plate, usually of iron or steel, intended to be attached to the side of a ship or the outer wall of a fort, with the view of rendering it shot-proof. A protection of iron for ships was proposed in the early part of the present century, but the first practical application of it was probably to the French floating batteries used in the Crimean war. The success of these led the French to construct "La Gloire," the first of the so-called ironclads, completed in 1861. This vessel, which had 4-inch wrought-iron plates over a backing of about 3 feet in thickness, was speedily followed in 1861 by the "Warrior" and other ships of the same class built by the British government, with 4½-inch plates over 18 inches of teak backing. The thickness of the armor has been increased as more powerful ordnance has been contrived, the plates of the "Beliephion" of the British navy ranging from 16 to 24 inches. The armor-plate of the United States monitors varies from 5 to 10 inches, and the backing from 28 to 48 inches. See *ironclad*.—**Armor-plate cradle**, a device used for bending armor-plate. It is placed near the furnace, and the plate is laid within it while hot. The bed is formed by numerous cross-bars of iron, so placed that their upper edges correspond to the curve desired in the finished plate. Bars are similarly placed above the plate, and the bending is effected by driving wedges between the upper bars and the upper surface of the plate, which is thus forced down upon the bed-bars.—**Compound steel-faced armor-plate**, armor-plate made of iron faced with steel. It is made up to 24 inches in thickness, and the largest plates weigh about 50 tons. The steel face is ordinarily about one third of the thickness of the whole plate. The two metals are welded together by heavy rolls, through which they are passed while hot, and thus make a solid plate.

**armor-plated** (är'mor-plä'ted), *a.* Covered or protected by iron plates, as a vessel for naval warfare; iron-clad.

**armor-shelf** (är'mor-shelf), *n.* An iron shelf or ledge projecting from the sides of an armored war-vessel, and forming a support upon which the armor-plate and armor-backing rest.

**armory**<sup>1</sup> (är'mor-i), *n.*; pl. *armorics* (-iz). [*In England usually spelled armouery*; early mod. E. *armory*, *armouery*, *armery*, sometimes *armary*, < ME. *armorie*, *arneric*, *armurie*, < *armure*, armor (see *armor* and *-y*), but practically equiv. to and later often written as if *arm* + *-ery*, a place for arms, arms collectively; see *arm*<sup>2</sup> and *-ery*. Cf. OF. *armurerie*, *armoirie*, mod. F. *armurerie*, an armory, arsenal. The word has been confused to some extent with *armory*<sup>2</sup>.] *1.* Arms or armor collectively; a collection of arms or armor.

Blue-eyed maid, thy spear;  
Thy club, Alcides: all the *armouery*  
Of heaven is too little! B. *Johnson*, *Sejanus*, iv. 5.  
Celestial *armouery*, shields, helms, and spears.  
Milton, *P. L.*, iv. 550.

What a range of abstract thought, what an *armouery* of dialectic weapons, . . . do the epistles of the learned Paul exhibit!  
G. P. *Marsh*, *Lects. on Eng. Lang.*, p. 227.

*2.* A place where arms and instruments of war are kept. In the United States the State militia are usually provided with armorics, which include also offices, drill rooms, etc.

*3.* A place where arms and armor are made; an armorer's shop; an arsenal. [U. S.]-*4.* The craft of an armorer.

**armory**<sup>2</sup> (är'mor-i), *n.*; pl. *armorics* (-iz). [*In England usually spelled armouery*; early mod. E. *armory*, *armouery*, *armery*, < late ME. *armorie*, *armoiric*, < OF. *armoirie*, *armoirie*, in pl. *armoiries*, arms, cognizances, scuteheons, < *armoier*, *armoyer*, *armoieor*, *armoierc*, one who blazons arms, < *armoier*, *armoyer* (mod. F. *armurier* = It. *armeggiare*), blazon arms, < *armes*, arms; see *arm*<sup>2</sup>. Cf. *armory*<sup>1</sup>.] *1.* The science of blazoning arms; the knowledge of coat-armour; heraldry.—*2.* An armorial ensign; a crest or heraldic emblem; arms.

Henry VII. united, by the marriage of Elizabeth of York, the white rose and the red, the *armorics* of two very powerful families.

*Sir H. Wotton*, Panegyric of Charles I.

*3*†. Ensigns of war; colors.

**armory**<sup>3</sup>, *n.* [After *armory*<sup>1</sup> and F. *armoire* (see *armoire*), ult. < L. *armarium*, whence indirectly *armby* and directly *armary*; see *armby* and *armary*, and cf. *armory*<sup>1</sup>.] A cupboard; an armby.

**armosiet**, *n.* A variant of *armozeen*.

**armour**, **armoured**, etc. See *armor*, etc.

**armozeen**, **armozone** (är-mö-zën'), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *armazine*, *arnesine*, < OF. *armesin*, F. *armoisin* = It. *ermesino*, < ML. *ermesinus*; origin unknown.] A kind of taffeta or plain silk, used for women's and also for men's wear in the eighteenth century and earlier.

**armpit** (är'm'pit), *n.* [*< ME. armpeytt*; < *arm*<sup>1</sup> + *pit*<sup>1</sup>.] The hollow place or cavity under the shoulder; the axilla.

**arm-rack** (är'm'rak), *n.* A frame or fitting for the stowage of arms.

**arm-rest** (är'm'rest), *n.* Something designed as a rest for the arm; specifically, that portion of a choir-stall which is designed to support the arms of the occupant when he is in either a leaning or a standing posture; also, the carved end of a bench, as in a church-pew.

**arm-saw** (är'm'sä), *n.* Same as *hand-saw*. See *saw*.

**arm-scyce** (är'm'si), *n.* Same as *seyce*.

**arm's-end**† (är'mz'end), *n.* The end of the arm; a good distance off. *Dryden*.

**arm's-length** (är'mz'length), *n.* A space equal to the length of the arm.—*To keep at arm's-length*, figuratively, to keep off or at a distance; not to allow to come into close contact or familiarity.—*To work at arm's-length*, to work disadvantageously or awkwardly.

**arm-sling** (är'm'sling), *n.* A sling of linen or other fabric for supporting the forearm when fractured or otherwise injured.

**arm-span** (är'm'span), *n.* The span or reach of one's arm; an arm's-length.

Not too wide for the *armspan* of the silverser.  
*Workshop Receipts*, i. 313.

**arm's-reach** (är'mz'rëch), *n.* The reach of the arm; the distance to which the arm can reach; as, to be within *arm's-reach*.

**armstrong** (är'm'strong), *n.* [*< arm*<sup>1</sup> + *strong*.] A local English name of the common knot-grass, *Polygonum aviculare*.

**Armstrong gun**. See *gun*.

**arm-sweep** (är'm'swëp), *n.* The length of reach or sweep of an arm. *Browning*. [Poetical.]

**armulet**† (är'mü-let), *n.* A form of *armillet* or of *armlet*. [Rare.]

**armure** (är'mür), *n.* *1*†. The regular Middle English form of *armor*. *Chaucer*.—*2.* A woolen or silk fabric woven with a surface-ridge forming a small pattern, as a diamond, etc.

**army**<sup>1</sup> (är'mi), *a.* [*< arm*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*, + *-y*<sup>1</sup>.] Consisting of or abounding in arms or branches; branching; spreading. [Rare.]

Though large the forest's monarch throws  
His *army* shade. *Burns*.

**army**<sup>2</sup> (är'mi), *n.*; pl. *armies* (-miz). [Early mod. E. also *armie*, < ME. *armye*, *armeye*, *armee*, < OF. *armee*, mod. F. *armée* = Sp. *Pg. armada* = It. *armata*, < ML. *armata*, an armed force, army, prop. fem. of L. *armatus*, pp. of *armare*, arm, < *arma*, arms; see *arm*<sup>2</sup>, and cf. *armada*, *armata*, doublets of *army*.] *1*†. An armed expedition.

In the Grete See  
At many a noble *armee* hadde he be.  
*Chaucer*, *Gen. Prolog.* to C. T., 59.

*2.* A large body of men trained and armed for war, and organized in companies, battalions,

regiments, brigades, or similar divisions, under proper officers. In general, an army in modern times consists of infantry and cavalry, with artillery, although the union of the three is not essential to its constitution, the two latter being adjuncts to the infantry. Armies are designated, according to their objects, duties, field of operations, etc., as *offensive* or *defensive*, *covering*, *blockading*, *besieging*, *standing* or *regular*, *army of obstruction*, *army of observation*, *army of invasion*, *army of occupation*, *army of reserve*, etc. The forces employed in the large war-fleets of former times were called *naval armies*.

The essential characteristics of an *army*, by which it is distinguished from other assemblages of armed men, are its national character—that is, its representing more or less the will and the power of the nation or its rulers—and its organization. *Encyc. Brit.*, II. 559.

*3.* A great number; a vast multitude.

The locust, . . . the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great *army* which I sent among you. *Joel* II. 25.

The noble *army* of martyrs. *Book of Common Prayer*.

**Army Acts**, a series of English statutes passed each year to provide for the army.—**Army Regulations**, the title of a work issued by the United States government, containing the acts of Congress and the rules of the commander-in-chief for the management of the army both in peace and in war.—**Grand Army of the Republic**. See *republic*.—**Salvation Army**. See *salvation*.—**Standing army**, a permanently organized military force kept up by a country.

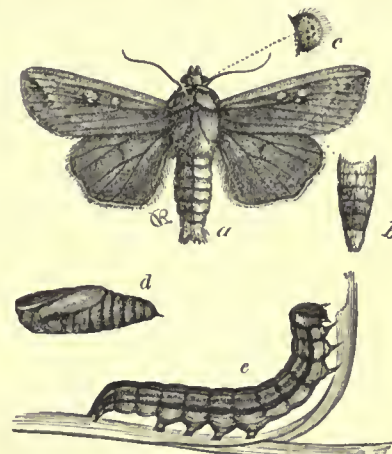
**army-cloth** (är'mi-klöth), *n.* Cloth from which soldiers' uniforms are made.

**army-corps** (är'mi-kör), *n.* [*< armij*<sup>2</sup> + *corps*; a translation of F. *corps d'armée*.] A corps which is made up of several divisions, and embraces every arm of the service, thus forming an army complete in itself, and placed under the command of a general officer of higher rank than a divisional officer. In the British army three divisions make an army-corps. Sometimes abbreviated *A. C.* See *division*.

**army-list** (är'mi-list), *n.* *1.* An English publication (as title, *Army List*), issued periodically, containing a list of the officers in the army, the stations of regiments, etc. In the United States there is a similar list, called the *Army Register*.—*2.* Figuratively, the officers whose names are recorded in the list.

They ride and walk with half the *army-list*, . . . and yet the Miss O'Grady's are Miss O'Grady's still.  
*Thackeray*, *Vanity Fair*, xliii.

**army-worm** (är'mi-wërm), *n.* A name given to the larva of *Leucania unipuncta* (Harris) on account of the immense numbers in which it



Army-worm (*Leucania unipuncta*), about natural size.  
*a.*, male moth; *b.*, abdomen of female; *c.*, eye; *d.*, pupa; *e.*, caterpillar.

sometimes marches over a country, completely stripping it of all the grasses and young grain in its way. It undergoes transformation in the ground. The parent moth has a conspicuous white dot on the disk of the front wings.

**arn** (ärn), *n.* [See, perhaps a reduction of *allern*, *aldern*, of alder; or else of Gael. *fearn*, alder, = Ir. *fearn*, alder, = W. *geern*, alder-trees.] The alder, *Alnus glutinosa*.

**arna** (är'nä), *n.* [Hind. *arnä*, fem. *arni*.] A name of the wild Indian buffalo, *Bos bubalus* or *Bubalus arni*, notable for its size and the length of its horns. Also *arnee*, *arni*.

**arnatto** (är-nat'ö), *n.* Same as *arnotto*.

**Arnaut** (är-nout'), *n.* [Also as F., *Arnaout* = G. *Arnaut* = Serv. *Arnaut*, *Arnautin*, Bulg. *Arnautin*, < Turk. *Arnaut*, < NGr. *Ἀρναύτης*, transferred from *Ἀρβανίτης* for *\*Ἀλβανίτης*, < ML. *Albanus*, an Albanian, + *-ίτης*, E. *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A native of Albania; an Albanian.

**arnee**, **arni** (är'në), *n.* Same as *arna*.



**arnica** (är'ni-kä), *n.* [NL., origin unknown; perhaps a perversion of *Parmica*, *q. v.*] 1. A plant of the genus *Arnica*.—2. [*cap.*] A genus of perennial herbs, natural order *Compositae*, natives of the northern temperate and



Mountain-tobacco (*Arnica montana*).

arctic zones, with showy yellow flowers and opposite leaves. The most important species, *A. montana*, the mountain-tobacco of central Europe, has long been a popular remedy in Germany. *A. alpina* is found in high northern regions in all parts of the world; one species is peculiar to the Atlantic States, and a dozen others are natives of western North America.

3. A tincture of the roots or flowers of *A. montana*, much used as an external application in wounds and bruises, and internally as a stimulant in debilitated states.

**arnicin, arnicine** (är'ni-sin), *n.* [*cap.* *arnica* + *-in*.] An acrid bitter principle in the flowers and roots of *Arnica montana*.

**Arnoldist** (är'nöld-ist), *n.* [*Arnold* + *-ist*.] A disciple of Arnold of Brescia, who in Italy in the twelfth century preached against the ambition and luxury of ecclesiastics, not sparing the pope himself. He maintained the subordination of the ecclesiastical to the temporal power, and proclaimed the necessity of both a civil and an ecclesiastical revolution. In 1146 he put himself at the head of a temporarily successful insurrection against the temporal power of the pope. He was put to death in 1155.

**Arnold's ganglion, nerve.** See the nouns.

**arnot, arnott**, *n.* See *arnut*.

**arnotto** (är-not'ō), *n.* [In various other forms, *arnatto, anatto, anotto, anotta, amatto, anotto, anotto, amotta*; prob. a native Amer. name.] 1. *Bixa*



Arnotto (*Bixa orellana*).

*Orellana*, a small tree, natural order *Bixaceae*, a native of tropical America. It is extremely common in Jamaica and other parts of the West Indies, and has been introduced into tropical regions of the old world.

2. The dye or coloring matter obtained from the seeds of this plant. The seeds are covered with a reddish or reddish-yellow waxy pulp, which is dissolved in water, then dried to the consistency of putty, and made up in rolls or folded in leaves, or dried still more and

made into cakes. It is employed as a dye for silken, woolen, or cotton stuffs, as an auxiliary in giving a deeper shade to simple yellows, and also as a coloring ingredient for butter, cheese, and chocolate, and for varnishes and lacquers.

**arnut, arnot** (är'nut, -not), *n.* [E. dial. = *carthnut*, *q. v.* Cf. *arling* for *earthling*.] The earthnut (which see). Also spelled *arnott*.

**aroera** (ar-ō-ä'ri), *n.* [Braz.] The native name of a small anacardiaceous tree of Brazil, *Schinus terebinthifolius*, the resin obtained from which, and also the bark and leaves, are used as a remedy for rheumatism and other complaints.

**aroid** (ar'oid), *n.* [*Arum* + *-oid*.] One of the *Aroideae* or *Araceae*.

**Aroideae** (a-ro'i'dē-ē), *n. pl.* [NL., *Arum* + *-oideae*.] Same as *Araceae*.

**aroint, aroynt** (ä-roint'), *v.* [Found only in the expression "*Aroint thee, witch!*" in two passages of Shakspeare, and in modern imitations, being prob. Shakspeare's own adaptation (*aroynt*, after *around* (see below), or with an unoriginal introductory syllable due perhaps to forcible utterance, or perhaps merely metrical, for *\*roynt*, *rynt*, the diphthong *oy*, *oi* being then and still dial. often equiv. to *y*, *i*) of an E. dial. (Cheshire) proverb, "'*Rynt* you, witch,' quoth Bessie Locket to her mother," so recorded by Ray in 1693, but prob. in use in Shakspeare's time. (If original with him, it could not have passed into popular speech so early as 1693.) The proverb, which bears the marks of local origin, from some incident long forgotten, contains a particular use of the same verb that occurs in E. dial. *ryntyce* (given by Ray in connection with the proverb), *ryndia* (Thoresby, 1703), *rynt thee*, an expression "used by milkmaids in Cheshire to a cow when she has been milked, to bid her get out of the way" (Clark and Wright, ed. Shak., l. c., note), that is, *round ye, round thee*, move round, turn about; *rynd*, *rynt*, being a dial. form of *round*: see *round*².] I. *intrans.* An interjectional imperative, equivalent, in the passages quoted, to *awaunt!* begone! See etymology.

"*Aroint thee, witch!*" the rump-fed ronyon cries.

Shak., Macbeth, l. 3.

He met the night-mare and her nine-fold;

Bid her alight,

And her troth plight,

And *aroint* thee, witch, *aroint* thee!

Shak., Lear, iii. 4.

II. *trans.* To say "*aroint!*" to; bid begone.

Whiskered cats, *arointed*, flee.

Mrs. Browning, To Flush, xviii.

That Humbug, whom thy soul *aroints*.

Browning, Two Poets.

**arolium** (a-rō'li-um), *n.*; pl. *arolia* (-iā). [NL.] An appendage of the tarsus of some insects, as the *Trichoptera*, or caddis-flies.

A short cushion (plantula) and two membranous *arolia*.

Pascoe, Zool. Class., p. 120.

**arolla** (a-rol'ä), *n.* The Swiss stone-pine, *Pinus Cembra*.

**aroma** (ä-rō'mä), *n.*; pl. *aromas* (-mäz), sometimes *aromata* (-mä-tä). [Early mod. E. *aromate*, < ME. *aromat*, < OF. *aromat*, mod. F. *aromate*; mod. E. directly < L. *aroma*, < Gr. *ἀρωμα* (*āρωμα*-), any spice or sweet herb; perhaps orig. the smell of a plowed field, and so identical with *ἀρωμα*, a plowed field, arable land, < *ἀρῶν*, plow, = L. *arare*, plow: see *arable*.] 1. Spice: usually in the plural, spices. N. E. D.—2. An odor arising from spices, plants, or other substances, more especially an agreeable odor; fragrance; spicy perfume.

The air had the true northern *aroma*.

B. Taylor, Lands of the Saracen, p. 276.

3. Figuratively, a characteristic but subtle quality; a pervasive charm or flavor.

The subtle *aroma* of genius.

Saturday Rev.

A happy surprise awaits those who come to the study of the early literature of New England with the expectation of finding it altogether arid in sentiment, or void of the spirit and *aroma* of poetry.

M. C. Tyler, Hist. Amer. Lit., I. 264.

= *Syn.* 2. *Perfume, Fragrance*, etc. See *smell*, *n.*

**aromatic** (ar-ō-mat'ik), *a.* and *n.* [Early mod. E. *aromatick*, *-yque*, < ME. *aromatyk*, < OF. *aromatique*, < LL. *aromaticus*, < Gr. *ἀρωματικός*, < *ἀρωμα*, spice, sweet herb: see *aroma*.] I. *a.* 1. Giving out an aroma; fragrant; sweet-scented; odoriferous; of spicy flavor.

Great blueberry bushes hanging thick with misty blue spheres, *aromatic* and sweet with a sweetness no tropic suns can give. R. T. Cooke, Somebody's Neighbors, p. 291.

2. Caused by an aroma or fragrant odor.

Die of a rose in *aromatic* pain.

Pope, Essay on Man, l. 200.

3. In *chem.*, an epithet formerly applied to a small group of organic bodies, of vegetable

origin, which had an aromatic smell and taste; now applied to all those compounds which are derived from the hydrocarbon benzene, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub>. They are distinguished from those of the fatty series by not being derived from methane, CH<sub>4</sub>, and by the fact that hydrogen in the aromatic hydrocarbons is easily directly replaced by another univalent element or radical, while in compounds of the fatty series it is not. They generally contain more carbon, also, than the compounds of the fatty series.—**Aromatic vinegar**, a volatile and powerful perfume made by adding the essential oils of lavender, cloves, etc., and often camphor, to strong acetic acid. It is an excitant in fainting, languor, and headache.

II. *n.* A plant, drug, or medicine which yields a fragrant smell, as sage, certain spices and oils, etc.

**aromatical** (ar-ō-mat'ik-äl), *a.* Same as *aromatic*.

**aromatically** (ar-ō-mat'ik-äl-i), *adv.* With an aromatic or agreeable odor or taste; fragrantly.

**aromatite** (ä-rō'mä-ti), *n.* [*L. aromatites*, a precious stone of the smell and color of myrrh, aromatic wine, < Gr. *ἀρωματίζω*, aromatic, < *ἀρωμα*, spice: see *aroma*.] 1. A bituminous stone, in smell and color resembling myrrh.—2. A factitious wine, containing various aromatics.

**aromatization** (ä-rō'mä-ti-zä'shön), *n.* [*cap.* *aromatize* + *-ation*.] The act of rendering aromatic; aromatic flavoring.

**aromatize** (ä-rō'mä-tiz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *aromatized*, ppr. *aromatizing*. [*cap.* late ME. *aromatysen*, < OF. *aromatiser*, < LL. *aromatizare*, < Gr. *ἀρωματίζω*, spice, < *ἀρωμα*, spice, sweet herb: see *aroma*.] To render aromatic or fragrant; give a spicy flavor to; perfume.

**aromatizer** (ä-rō'mä-ti-zēr), *n.* One who or that which aromatizes; that which communicates an aromatic quality.

*Aromatizers* to enrich our sallets. Evelyn, Acetaria, vi.

**aromatous** (ä-rō'mä-tus), *a.* [*cap.* *aroma*(-t) + *-ous*.] Containing an aromatic principle; aromatic.

**Aromochelyina** (ar-ō-mok'e-li-i'nä), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aromochelys* + *-ina*.] A subfamily of turtles (the stinkpots), typified by the genus *Aromochelys*, referred by Gray to his family *Cheyladradae*. They have a cruciform plastron of 11 shields, of which the gular pair is united and linear. *A. odorata* is the common stinkpot of the United States.

**Aromochelys** (ar-ō-mok'e-lis), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀρωμα*, in mod. sense 'sweet smell,' + *χέλυς*, a tortoise.] A genus of terrapins, including the stinkpot of North America, *A. odorata*, typical of the subfamily *Aromochelyina*.

**arondie, arondy, a.** Variants of *arroundi*.

**Aronhold's theorems.** See *theorem*.

**aroom**, *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*ME. aroum*, a *roume*, on *rum*: *a*, on, E. *a*³, to or at; *roum*, *rum*, space, E. *room*: see *a*³ and *room*.] To or at a distance; abroad; apart.

I *aroume* was in the feld.

Chaucer, House of Fame, l. 540.

**aroph** (ar'of), *n.* [Said to be < ML. *aroma* (*ph*) (*ilosophorum*), *aroma* of the philosophers.]

1. A name formerly given to saffron.—2. A chemical preparation concocted by Paracelsus, used as a remedy for urinary calculus.

**arose** (ä-rōz'), *prep.* of *arise*.

**arotelle** (ä-rō-tel'le), [It.: *a* (< L. *ad*), to, with; *rotelle*, pl. of *rotella*, a small wheel, disk, dim. of *rota*, a wheel: see *rota*.] With disks, rondels, or rosettes: used in works on decorative art in describing objects so ornamented: as, "an amphora with handles *arotelle*" (*Birch*), that is, having handles which, rising above the lip of the vase, form a circular ornament, often filled with a mask.

**around** (ä-round'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* and *prep.* [ME. *around*, *arondē*, a *round*; < *a*³ + *round*², *n.* Hence by apheresis *round*², *adv.* and *prep.*] I. *adv.* 1. In a circle or sphere; round about; on every side: as, a dense mist lay *around*.

The gods of greater nations dwell *around*,

And on the right and left the palace bound.

Dryden, tr. of Ovid's Metamorph., l. 223.

And naught above, below, *around*,

Of life or death, of sight or sound.

Whittier, New-England Legend.

2. From place to place; here and there; about: as, to travel *around* from city to city. [U. S.] —3. About; near: as, he waited *around* till the fight was over. [U. S.]

II. *prep.* 1. About; on all sides; encircling; encompassing.

A lambent flame arose, which gently spread

*Around* his brow.

Dryden, Æneid.

*Around* us ever lies the enchanted land,

In marvels rich to thine own sons displayed.

Jones Very, Poems, p. 52.



2. From place to place; at random: as, to roam *around* the country. [U. S.]

**aroura**, *n.* See *arura*.

**arousal** (ə-rouz'zəl), *n.* [*arouse* + *-al*.] The act of arousing or awakening; the state of being aroused or awakened.

The *arousal* and activity of our better nature. *Hare*.

Cognition of these relations [between the organism and some noxious agent] will determine the *arousal* of some antagonistic feeling. *Mind*, IX, 342.

**arouse** (ə-rouz'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *aroused*, ppr. *arousing*. [*a-1* + *rouse*<sup>1</sup>, after *arise*, *rise*, etc.] To excite into action; stir or put in motion or exertion; awaken: as, to *arouse* attention; to *arouse* one from sleep; to *arouse* dormant faculties.

Crying with full voice,

"Traitor, come out, ye are trapt at last," *aroused* Lancelot. *Tennyson*, *Guinevere*.

They [the women of Goethe] satisfy for the present, yet *arouse* an infinite expectation. *Marg. Fuller*, *Woman in 19th Cent.*, p. 129.

=*Syn.* To rouse, wake up, awaken, animate, incite, stimulate, kindle, warm.

**arouse** (ə-rouz'), *n.* [*arouse*, *v.*] The act of arousing; an alarm. [Rare.] *N. E. D.*

**arouser** (ə-rouz'zér), *n.* One who or that which arouses.

**arow** (ə-rō'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [ME. *arowe*, *a-roue*, *o rowe*, *arawc* (early mod. E. also *arow*, < ME. *arowe*, *arawec*); < *a*<sup>3</sup> + *row*<sup>2</sup>.] In a row; one after the other.

Her teeth *arow*,

And all her bones might through her cheeks be red. *Spenser*, *F. Q.*, V, xii, 29.

And twenty, rank in rank, they rode *arow*.

*Dryden*, *Flower and Leaf*, l. 249.

**aroynt**, *v.* See *aroint*.

**arpeggiation** (är-pej-i-ä'shən), *n.* Playing in arpeggios.

**arpeggio** (är-pej'ō), *n.* [It., lit. harping, < *arpeggiare*, play on the harp, < *arpa*, harp, < ML. *arpa*, also *harpa*, harp; see *harp*.] 1. The sounding of the notes of an instrumental chord in rapid succession, either upward or (rarely) downward, as in harp-playing, instead of simultaneously.—2. A chord thus sounded; a broken chord.

Played.



Sometimes written *harpeggio*.

**arpen** (är'pen), *n.* Same as *arpen*.

**arpenust** (är-pen'us), *n.*; pl. *arpenni* (-i). [ML., also *arpennum*, *-a*, *-is*, etc.: see *arpen*.] Same as *arpen*. *Bowyer*.

**arpen** (är'pen); *F. pron.* är-peñ'), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *arpen*, *arpine*; < *F. arpen* = *Pr. arpen*, *aripin* = *Sp. arapende*, < ML. *arpenus*, *arpena*, *arpendus*, *arpendium*, etc., < LL. *arpenis*, *L. arepennis*, a word of Celtic origin. Columella (5, 1, 6) says: "Galli . . . semi-jugerum quoque arepennem vocant." The semi-jugerum was equal to 14,400 square feet.] An old French measure for land. By a royal edict of 1669, it must contain 100 perches of 22 feet each (linearly), or 43,400 square feet. This was called the *arpen royal*, *arpen d'ordonnance*, or *arpen des eaux et forêts*. The common arpen had 40,000 square feet, the arpen of Paris 32,400, these being based on perches of 20 and 18 feet. The following are the areas in ares: arpen of Paris, 34,1887; common arpen, 42,2083; royal arpen, 51,0720; English acre, 40,4678. The arpen is still used in Louisiana, and in the province of Quebec. Formerly also *arpen*, *arpine*.

If he be master

Of poor ten *arpines* of land forty hours longer,  
Let the world repute me an honest woman.

*Webster*, *Devil's Law-Case*, iii, 3.

**arpentator** (är'pen-tä-tör), *n.* [NL., < ML. *arpen-tor*, one of the numerous variants of *L. arepennis*: see *arpen*.] A measurer or surveyor of land. *Bowyer*.

**arpinet** (är'pin), *n.* Same as *arpen*.

**arquata** (är-kwä'tä), *n.* [NL., prop. *arcuata*, fem. of *L. arcuatus*: see *arcuate*.] An old name of the eurlaw, *Namenius arcuatus*, from its long arcuate bill. Also written *arcuata*.

**arquated** (är'kwä-ted), *a.* [For *arcuated*: see *arcuate*.] Shaped like a bow; arcuate. [Rare.] **arquebus**, **arquebuse**, **arquebusier**. See *harquebuse*, *harquebusier*.

**arquerite** (är'ke-rīt), *n.* [*Arqueros*, near Coquimbo, a seaport town of Chili, + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A mineral silver amalgam, occurring in small octahedrons and in arborescent forms. It contains 86 per cent. of silver, and is the chief ore of the rich silver-mines of Arqueros.

**arquifoux** (är'ki-fō), *n.* Same as *alquifou*.

**arr**<sup>1</sup> (är), *n.* [*E. dial.*, < ME. *arre*, *erre*, < Icel. *örr*, *ör* = *Sw. ärr* = *Dan. ar*, a sear.] A sear. Also spelled *ar*. [*Prov. Eng.*]

**arr**<sup>2</sup>, *v. t.* [*ME. arren* = *LG. arren*, vex, < *arre* = *AS. ierre*, *yrre*, *corre*, anger, as adj. angry; cf. *Dan. arrig*, angry, which, however, is commonly associated with *Dan. Norw. Sw. arg*, wicked, bad, = *G. arg* = *AS. arg*, timid, cowardly.] To anger; vex; worry.

He *arr*ed both the clergy and the laity.

*N. Bacon*, *Hist. Discourse*, xiv, 216. (*N. E. D.*)

**arr**<sup>3</sup>, *v. i.* [*late ME. arre*; cf. *E. dial. narr*, *nurr*, imitative; cf. "*R* is the dog's letter, and hurreth in the sound" (*B. Jonson*): see *hurr*.] To snarl as a dog.

A dog is . . . fell and quarrelsome, given to *arre* and war upon a very small occasion.

*Hotand*, tr. of *Plutareh's Morala*, p. 726.

**arrat**, *n.* See *arrha*.

**arracacha** (är-ä-kach'ä), *n.* [*Sp. arucacha* (> *NL. Arracacia*), of S. Amer. origin.] A name given by the natives of western South America to several kinds of plants with tuberous roots, and especially to a species of the umbelliferous genus *Arracacia*, *A. esculenta*, which is extensively cultivated in the Andes, and has become naturalized in Jamaica. The roots are divided into several lobes of the size of a carrot, which when boiled have a flavor between that of the parsnip and that of the chestnut. It is said to be more prolific and nutritious than the potato. The name is also given to a tuber-bearing species of the *Oxalis*, *O. crenata*.

**aracel**<sup>1</sup>, *v. t.* See *aracel*, *arase*<sup>1</sup>.

**aracel**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* See *aracel*.

**aracch**, *n.* See *aracch*.

**aracchet**, *v. t.* See *aracel*.

**aracché** (är-a-shä'), *a.* [*F.*, pp. of *arracher*, uproot: see *aracel*.] In *her.*, torn up by the roots: applied to plants used as bearings, and to whatever has the appearance of having been severed by violence. *Erased* is now in more general use.

**arack** (är'äk), *n.* [Better spelled *arack*, formerly *arak*, *arac*; now commonly shortened to *rack*; = *F. arack* = *Sp. arac* = *Pg. araca*, *arague*, < *Hind. arak*, Tamil *araku*, *aruki*, < *Ar. araq*, sweat, spirit, juico, essence, distilled spirits, *'arqly*, *arack*, brandy; < *'araga*, sweat, perspire. The forms *arak*, *arki* (Tatar), and *araki* (Egyptian) are from the same source, the name being applicable to any spirituous liquor.] Originally the name of a strong liquor made in southern Asia from the fermented juice of the date, but used in many parts of Asia and eastern Africa for strong liquors of different kinds. It is made in Goa from the sap of the cocoa-palm, and in Batavia from rice; and the arack of eastern and northern India is a sort of rum distilled from molasses. See *raki*.

A servant brought in a silver tray, upon which were large glasses of the abominable spirit called *arack*, each of which was supposed to be emptied at a draught. *O'Donovan*, *Merv*, xl.

**Arragonese**, *n.* and *a.* See *Aragones*.

**arrah** (är'ä), *interj.* A common Anglo-Irish expletive, expressing excitement, surprise, etc.

**arraign**<sup>1</sup> (ä-rän'), *v. t.* [*ME. araynen*, *aronen*, < *AF. arainer*, *areiner*, *arener*, < *OF. arancier*, earlier *araisnier*, *areisnier* (later *araisoner*, *areisoner*, *aresoner*, etc., > *ME. aresonen*: see *arason*), < ML. *arrationare*, call to account, arraign, < *L. ad*, to, + *ML. rationare*, reason: see *reason* and *ratio*. Cf. *deraign*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. In *law*, to call to or set at the bar of a court, in order to plead guilty or not guilty to the matter charged in an indictment or information. This term is unknown in the law of Scotland, except in trials for high treason, in which the forms of procedure in England and Scotland are the same. Hence — 2. To call in question for faults, before any tribunal; call before the bar of reason or of taste; accuse or charge in general.

They *arraign'd* shall sink

Beneath thy sentence. *Milton*, *P. L.*, iii, 331.

Is there not something in the pleading eye

Of the poor brute that suffers, which *arraigns*

The law that bids it suffer? *O. W. Holmes*, *Rights*.

=*Syn.* *Accuse*, *Charge*, *Indict*. See *accuse*.

**arraign**<sup>2</sup> (ä-rän'), *n.* [*arraign*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] Arraignment: as, the clerk of the arraigns. *Blackstone*.

**arraign**<sup>3</sup> (ä-rän'), *v. t.* [Early mod. E. also *araine*, *araine*, < *AF. arraigner*, *arainer*, the latter an error for *aramer* (> *ML. arramare*), *OF. aramier*, *aramir* = *Pr. aramir* = *Ocat. aremir*, < *ML. adramire*, *adhramire*, *adchramire*, *agramire*, *arramire*, etc., < *L. ad*, to, + *\*hramire*, prob. orig.

with a sense subsequently lost in the technical use, < *Goth. hramjan*, *us-hramjan*, crucify, lit. hang (cf. *OIG. rama*, *MIIG. rame*, *rum*, *ä. rah-men* = *D. raum* = *Dan. ramme* = *Sw. ram*, frame, support), = *Gr. κρεμῶν*, *κρεμῶνιστος*, hang.] In *old law*, to appeal to; elaim; demand; in the phrase *to arraign an assize*, to demand, and hence to institute or prepare, a trial or an action.

**arraigner** (ä-rän'ér), *n.* [*arraign*<sup>1</sup> + *-er*<sup>1</sup>.] One who arraigns or accuses.

The ordinary name for the Iconoclasts is the *arraigners* of Christianity. *Milman*, *Latin Christianity*.

**arraignment** (ä-rän'ment), *n.* [*arraign*<sup>1</sup> + *-ment*.] 1. In *law*, the act of arraigning; the act of calling and setting a prisoner before a court to answer to an accusation. The form usually includes calling the prisoner, sometimes requiring him to stand or hold up his hand by way of identification, reading the indictment to him, and asking him whether he pleads guilty or not guilty. 2. Accusation before any tribunal, as that of reason, taste, etc.; a calling in question for faults; accusation.

But this secret *arraignment* of the king did not content the unquiet prelate. *Milman*, *Latin Christianity*, viii, 8. The sixth satire . . . seems only an *arraignment* of the whole sex. *Dryden*, *Ded. of Æneid*.

=*Syn.* 1. Prosecution, impeachment, indictment.

**arrameur**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* [*AF.*, < *aramer*, *aramer*, < *OF. arramir*, *aramir* = *Pr. aramir*, < *ML. arramire*, *adhramire*, etc., pledge, promise, appoint: see *arraign*<sup>2</sup>.] A port-officer who superintended the loading and unloading of vessels.

**arran** (är'an), *n.* [*E. dial.*: see *arain*.] A spider. Also called *arran*. [*Prov. Eng.*]

**arrand**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* An old form of *errand*.

**arrand**<sup>2</sup>, *a.* An old form of *arrant*.

**arrand**<sup>3</sup> (är'and), *n.* Same as *ararran*. [*Prov. Eng.*]

**arrange** (ä-ränj'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *arranged*, ppr. *arranging*. [*ME. arayngen*, *arengen*, < *OF. arangier*, *arengier*, *F. arranger*, put into a rank, arrange, < *a-* (< *L. ad*, to) + *rangier*, *ren-gier*, range, put into a rank, < *rang*, *reng*, *rene*, *F. rang*, a rank: see *rank*<sup>2</sup> and *range*.] I. *trans.* 1. To put in proper order; dispose or set out conformably to a plan or purpose; give a certain collocation to; marshal: as, to *arrange* troops for battle.

*Arrange* the board and brim the glass.

*Tennyson*, *In Memoriam*, cvii.

When we come to *arrange* our shapes and our measurements [in biological investigations], we find a certain number of identities, and a certain number of variations. *E. D. Cope*, *Origin of the Fittest*, p. 296.

2. To adjust; settle; come to an agreement or understanding regarding: as, to *arrange* the terms of a bargain.

Matters, therefore, were happily *arranged*. The haron pardoned the young couple on the spot. *Irvine*, *Sketch-Book*, p. 209.

3. In *music*, to adapt or alter so as to fit for performance by other voices or instruments than those designed by the composer: as, to *arrange* an opera for the piano. =*Syn.* 1. To array, classify, group, dispose, sort.—2. To fix upon, determine, agree upon, draw up; to devise, organize, construct, concoct.

II. *intrans.* 1. To make preparations; carry out beforehand such negotiations or make such disposition in regard to some matter as may be necessary: as, to *arrange* about a passport, or for supplies; *arrange* with a publisher.—2. To come to an agreement or understanding in regard to something; make a settlement.

We cannot *arrange* with our enemy in this conjuncture, without abandoning the interest of mankind.

*Burke*, *A Regicide Peace*.

**arrangeable** (ä-rän'jä-bl), *a.* [*arrange* + *-able*.] Capable of being arranged.

Fishes have crania made up of bones that are no more clearly *arrangeable* into segments like vertebræ than are the cranial bones of the highest mammal.

*H. Spencer*, *Prin. of Biol.*, § 210.

**arrangement** (ä-ränj'ment), *n.* [*F. arrange-ment*: see *arrange* and *-ment*.] 1. The act of arranging or putting in proper order; the state of being put in order; disposition in suitable form. Specifically, in the *fine arts*, the combining of parts in a manner conformable to the character and aim of the design; composition.

The freedom of syntactical *arrangement* which was possessed by the Anglo-Saxon is irrecoverably gone.

*G. P. Marsh*, *Origin of Eng. Lang.*, p. 111.

2. That which is disposed in order; a system of parts disposed in due order; any combination of parts or materials.

The interest of that portion of social *arrangement* is in the hands of all those who compose it. *Burke*.

3. The style or mode in which things are arranged.



The clouds passed slowly through several arrangements. *De Quincey, Confessions* (ed. 1862), p. 37.

4. Preparatory measure or negotiation; previous disposition or plan; preparation: commonly in the plural: as, we have made arrangements for a journey.

Previous to his departure he made all due arrangements with the holy fraternity of the convent for the funeral solemnities of his friend. *Irving, Sketch-Book*, p. 198.

An elaborate arrangement was entered into at the same time by the Allied Powers, to provide for a succession to Parma in the event of the sovereign dying childless. *E. Dicey, Victor Emmanuel*, p. 74.

5. Final settlement; adjustment by agreement: as, the arrangement of a dispute.—6. In music: (a) The adaptation of a composition to voices or instruments, or to a purpose, for which it was not originally designed. (b) A piece so adapted; a transcription: as, an orchestral arrangement of a song, an opera, or the like.—Syn. 1. Classification, distribution.—2. Structure, form.

arranger (a-rān'jēr), n. One who arranges or puts in order.

arrant (ar'ant), a. [Early mod. E. also *arraunt*, *errand*, a variant spelling of *errant*, *errant*, *errand*, roving, wandering, which, from its common use in the term *arrant* or *errant thief*, that is, a roving robber, one outlawed, proclaimed and notorious as such, came to be used apart from its lit. sense as an opprobrious intensifier with terms of abuse, as *rogue*, *knave*, *traitor*, *fool*, etc., but often also without opprobrious force. See *errant*.] 1†. Wandering; itinerant; vagrant; errant: as, a knight *arrant*; an *arrant* preacher: especially in *thief arrant* or *arrant thief*, a roving, outlawed robber; a highwayman. Now written *errant*.—2. Notorious; manifest; unmitigated; downright: in a bad sense (derived from the noun qualified): as, an *arrant* rogue; an *arrant* coward; *arrant* nonsense.

I discover an *arrant* laziness in my soul. *Fuller*.

As *arrant* a "Screw"  
In money transactions as ever you knew.  
*Barkum, Ingoldsby Legends*, II. 46.

It was easy to see through all his piety that he was an *arrant* author at the bottom.

*Smollett, Gil Blas*, VIII. liii. (N. E. D.)

3. Thorough; downright; genuine: in a good sense.

An *arrant* honest woman. *Burton, Anat. Mel.*, p. 617.  
=Syn. 2. Utter, rank, consummate, perfect.

arrantly (ar'ant-li), adv. In an *arrant* manner; notoriously; impudently: in a bad sense.

Funeral tears are as *arrantly* hired out as mourning cloaks. *Sir R. L'Estrange*.

arras<sup>1</sup> (ar'as), n. [Early mod. E. also *arrace*, *arrasse*, < ME. *arras*, orig. cloth (or cloths) of Arras (F. *draps d'Arras*) (= It. *arazzo* = Pr. *raz*), < F. *Arras*, the capital of the department of Pas-de-Calais, in the north of France, where this article was manufactured. The name *Arras* is corrupted from the name of the *Atrebates* (L.), a people of Belgic Gaul.] Tapestry; specifically, that used for hangings covering the walls of a room. The original expression *cloth of Arras* was probably used with more accuracy to distinguish arras tapestry from other sorts. Sometimes used as an adjective.

I'll not speak another word for a King's ransom unless the ground be perfumed, and covered with *cloth of arras*. *Marlowe, Faustus*, II. 2.

I have of yore made many a scrambling meal,  
In corners, behind *arrases*, on stairs.

*Beau. and Fl., Woman Hater*, III. 4.

*Arras* was used precisely as a curtain; it hung (on tenters or lines) from the rafters, or from some temporary stay, and was opened, held up, or drawn aside, as occasion required. *Dyce, Note to Ford's Lover's Melancholy*, II. 2.

In Arthur's *arras* hall at Camelot.  
*Tennyson, Merlin and Vivien*.

arras<sup>2†</sup>, n. [Prob. a form of *orris*, q. v.] A kind of powder, probably made of the root of the *orris*. *Halliwel*.

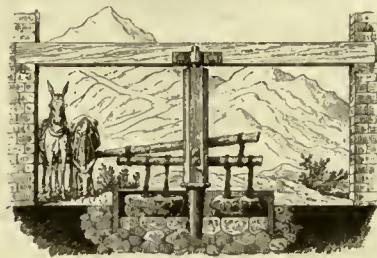
arrased (ar'ast), a. [< *arras*<sup>1</sup> + -ed<sup>2</sup>.] Hung with *arras*. *Chapman*.

arrasene (ar'as-sēn), n. [< *arras*<sup>1</sup> + -ene.] A sort of cord made with a central thread and a thick velvet-like pile of wool or silk. It is used in raised embroidery. Also spelled *arasene*.

arrastra (ā-rās'trā), n. Same as *arrastre*.

arrastre (ā-rās'trē), n. [Sp., lit. the act of dragging, < *arrastrar*, drag along the ground, creep, crawl, < a- (L. *ad*, to) + *rastrar* (obs.), drag, < *rastra*, a rake, sledge, track, = Pg. *rastro*, *rastro*, < L. *rastrum*, a rake, mattock, < *radere*, pp. *rasus*, scrape, scratch.] A rude apparatus used in Mexico, and to some extent in the United States, for grinding and at the same time amalgamating ores containing free gold or silver. It has a vertical axis with horizontal arms attached to it.

To these arms masses of rock are fastened by chains and dragged over the ore, which is placed on a bed of flat stones laid within a circular inclosure, usually about 12 feet in diameter. Also written *arrastra*, *arastra*.



Mexican Arrastre.  
(From Pepper's "Play-Book of Metals.")

arraswise (ar'as-wiz), adv. Erroneous form of *arriswise*.

arratel (ār-rā'tel), n. [Pg.: see *arrel*.] The Portuguese pound. It exceeds the pound avoirdupois by about one per cent. The following are the values in grams: Pound avoirdupois, 453.593; arratel, in Lisbon, 459; in Funchal, 458.547; in Rio de Janeiro, 458.75.

arraught†. For *araught*, preterit of *areach*.

array (a-rā'), v. t. [Early mod. E. also *aray*, *ar-raise*, < ME. *arayan*, *araien*, *araien*, < AF. *arayer*, *arayer*, OF. *areyer*, *arier*, *areer*, later *aroyer*, *arroyer* = Pr. *aredar* = Sp. *arrear* (obs.) = Pg. *arrear* = It. *arredare*, < ML. *arredare*, put in order, order, array, < L. *ad*, to, + ML. \**redum* (> OF. *rei*, *rai*, *roi*), preparation, order, of Teut. origin; cf. AS. *geræde*, *gerede*, preparation, equipment (Icel. *reidhi*, rigging, harness, *reidha*, implements, outfit; Sw. *reda* = Dan. *rede*, order), < *geræde* = OFries. *rēde*, *rēd* = Goth. *garajds*, ready, prepared: see *ready*. Cf. *urry*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. To place or dispose in order, as troops for battle; marshal; draw up in hostile order: often used figuratively.

They were more ignorant in ranging and *arraying* their battles. *Bacon, Vicissitude of Things*.

The stronger our conviction that reason and Scripture were decidedly on the side of Protestantism, the greater is the reluctant admiration with which we regard that system of tactics against which reason and Scripture were *arrayed* in vain. *Macauley, Ranke's Hist. of Popes*.

2. To deck or dress; adorn with dress, especially with dress of an ornamental kind.

Array thyself with glory and beauty. *Job xl. 10.*

Morn by morn, *arraying* her sweet self  
In that wherein she deem'd she look'd her best.  
*Tennyson, Lancelot and Elaine*.

And there the fallen chief is laid,  
In tasselled garbs of skins *arrayed*,  
And girded with his wampum-braid.

*Whittier, Funeral Tree of Sokokis*.

3. In law, to set (a jury) in order for the trial of a cause; to call (the jury) man by man.—4. To envelop; wrap. [Rare.]

In gelid caves with horrid glooms *arrayed*.

*Judge Trumbull*.

=Syn. 1. To arrange, range, marshal, draw up.—2. Adorn, Ornament, Decorate, etc. (see *adorn*); clothe, invest.

array (a-rā'), n. [Early mod. E. also *aray*, *ar-raise*, < ME. *aray*, *arai*, *ar-raise*, < AF. *arai*, *arrai*, OF. *arrei*, later *aroi*, F. *arroi* = Pr. *arrei* = Sp. *arreo* = Pg. *arreo* = It. *arredo*; cf. ML. *arredium*, equipment, furniture; from the verb: see *array*, v.] 1. Regular order or arrangement; disposition in regular lines; specifically, disposition of a body of men for attack or defense: as, troops in battle *array*.—2. An orderly collection or assemblage; especially, a body of men in order of battle or prepared for battle; hence, military force; soldiery; troops.

A gallant *array* of nobles and cavaliers. *Prescott*.

What was that mighty *array* which Elizabeth reviewed at Tilbury? *Macauley, Hist. Eng.*

3. A display; an imposing series of things exhibited.

Nothing could well be lovelier than this *array* of Doric temples and ruins of temples. *C. D. Warner, Roundabout Journey*, p. 95.

4. Dress; garments disposed in order upon the person; raiment or apparel.

Arose and dress'd herself in rich *array*. *Dryden*.

5†. Preparation; special arrangement of things.

He had maad all this *array*.  
*Chaucer, Miller's Tale*, l. 444.

6†. Situation; circumstances; position; plight.

Thou stondest yet (quod sche) in swiche *array*,  
That of thy lyl hastow no sewerde.

*Chaucer, Wife of Bath's Tale*, l. 46.

7. In law: (a) The body of persons summoned to serve upon a jury. (b) The act of impaneling a jury; that is, the act of the proper officer set-

ting a jury in order for the trial of a cause, or calling it man by man. (c) The jury impaneled.

Challenges are of two kinds; first, to the *array*, when exception is taken to the whole number impaneled; and secondly, to the polls, when individual jurymen are objected to. *A. Fonblanque, Jr., How we are Governed*, xvii.

8. Formerly, in England, the muster of a county for military purposes; the men so mustered: as, a commission of *array*. See *commission*.

Y<sup>e</sup> Parliament had extremely worried him for attempting to put in execution y<sup>e</sup> commission of *array*, and for which the rest of his colleagues were hanged by y<sup>e</sup> rebels. *Evelyn, Diary*, March 23, 1646.

Previous to the reign of Henry VIII., in order to protect the kingdom from domestic insurrections or the prospects of foreign invasions, it was usual from time to time for our princes to issue commissions of *array*. *Wharton*.

9. In math., a collection of quantities arranged in a rectangular block; a matrix.—Challenge to the *array*. See *challenge*.

arrayal (a-rā'al), n. [< *array* + -al.] The process of arraying; muster of a force; array. *N. E. D.*

arrayer (a-rā'er), n. [< ME. *araiër*, *arraiour*, < OF. *araiëor*, *areeor*, < *areer*, *araiër*, array: see *array*, v.] 1. One who arrays.—2. In *Eng. hist.*, an officer who had a commission of array to put the soldiers of a county in a condition for military service.

arrayment (a-rā'ment), n. [Early mod. E. also *arraiment*, *arayment*, < ME. *araiment*, < AF. *araiement*, OF. *areement*, < *araiër*, etc., array: see *array* and -ment, and the abbr. form *raiment*.] 1. The act of arraying.—2†. That in which one is arrayed; raiment.

Sheep clothed in soft *arrayment*. *Quarles*.

arre<sup>1</sup>, n. See *ar<sup>1</sup>*.

arre<sup>2†</sup>, v. i. See *arr<sup>3</sup>*.

arreach†, v. See *areach*.

arrear<sup>1†</sup>, v. See *arear<sup>1</sup>*.

arrear<sup>2†</sup> (a-rēr'), adv. [Early mod. E. also *arrear*, *arriere*, < ME. *arere*, a *reer*, < OF. *arere*, *arriere*, mod. F. *arriere* = Pr. *arere*, *arriere*, < ML. *ad retro*: L. *ad*, to; *retro* (> OF. *riere*), backward: see *retro*- and *rear<sup>3</sup>*.] Backward; into or toward the rear; back; behind.

Forst him back recoyle and reele *arrear*. *Spenser, F. Q.*, VI. iv. 5.

arrear<sup>2</sup> (a-rēr'), n. [ME. only in phr. *in arriere*, in time past; < *arrear<sup>2</sup>*, adv. The older noun is *arreage*, q. v.] 1. The state of being behind or behindhand: as, his work is in *arrear*.

Spain, though at least a generation in *arrear* of England, was after our own the first modern European country to attain to . . . a national dramatic literature. *A. W. Ward, Eng. Dram. Lit.*, Int., xxvii.

2†. The rear.

The *arrear* consisting of between three and four thousand foot. *Heylyn, Hist. Reformation*, p. 92.

3. That which is behind in payment; a debt which remains unpaid, though due: generally used in the plural and implying that a part of the money is already paid: as, *arrears* of rent, wages, or taxes.

For much I dread due payment by the Greeks  
Of yesterday's *arrear*. *Cowper, Illad*, III.

My approval is given in order that every possible facility may be afforded for the prompt discharge of all *arrears* of pay due to our soldiers and sailors.

*Lincoln, in Raymond*, p. 332.

arreage (a-rēr'āj), n. [< ME. *aravage*, *arreage*, < OF. *aravage*, *arriereage*, mod. F. *arrages*, pl., < OF. *arere*, *arriere*, back: see *arrear<sup>2</sup>*, adv., and -age, and cf. *advantage*.] 1. The state or condition of being behindhand or in arrears.

I have employment for thee, such a one  
As shall not only pay my services,  
But leave me in *arreage*. *Shirley, Grateful Servant*, I. 2.

2. Arrears; amount or amounts outstanding or overdue; any sum of money remaining unpaid after previous payment of a part.

The old *arreages* . . . being defrayed.

*Honell, Vocal Forest*.

Our pleasure is, that all *arreages*  
Be paid unto the captains.

*Massinger, The Picture*, II. 2.

arreancement (a-rēr'ans), n. [< *arrear<sup>2</sup>* + -ance.] Same as *arreage*.

arrect† (a-rekt'), v. t. [< L. *arrectus*, pp. of *arrigere*, set up, raise, erect, < *ad*, to, + *regere*, keep straight, direct.] 1. To raise or lift up; make erect.

Having large ears perpetually exposed and *arrected*.

*Swift, Tale of a Tub*, xi.

2. To direct.

*Arrecting* my sight towards the zodiack.

*Skelton, Poems*, p. 9.

3. To impute.

Therefore he *arrecteth* no blame . . . to them.

*Str T. More, Works*, fol. 271.



**arrect, arrected** (a-rekt', a-rek'ted), *a.* [*L. arrectus*: see the verb.] 1†. Erect; erected. —2†. Attentive, as a person listening.

Eager for the event,  
Around the beddame all *arrect* they hang.  
*Akenside, Pleasures of Imagination, l. 209.*

3. In *bot.*, pointing upward; brought into an upright position. *A. Gray.*

**arrectary†** (a-rek'ta-ri), *n.* [*L. arrectarius*, perpendicular, neut. pl. *arrectaria*, the upright posts of a wall, *< arrectus*, erect: see *arrect*.] A beam or post standing upright, as opposed to one which is horizontal.

The *arrectary* or beam of his cross.  
*Bp. Hall, Works, II. 278.*

**arrector** (a-rek'tor), *n.* [*N.L.*, *< L. arrireger*, pp. *arrectus*, set up erect: see *arrect*, *v.*] That which arrects; an erector.—**Arrector pill**, in *anat.*, the erector of the hair, a small strip of unstriated muscle running from the lower part of the hair-follicle toward the surface of the skin, and by contraction, under the influence of fright or cold, causing the hair to stand straight up or "on end," at the same time so raising the surface just around the orifice as to occasion goose-flesh or horripilation.

**arreed†, v. t.** See *aread*.

**arrel** (ar'el), *n.* [*Sp.*, also *arrelde* (*> Basque arralde*, a weight of 10 pounds); *Sp. arrate*, *Pg. arratel*, a weight of 16 ounces (see *arratel*); *< Ar. al*, the, + *rati*, a weight of 12 ounces.] A weight of 4 pounds, used in Spain.

**Arremon, n.** See *Arrhemon*.

**arrendation** (ar-en-dā'shon), *n.* Same as *arrendation*.

**arrendator** (ar'en-dā-tor), *n.* [Also *arendator*, *< Russ. arendatorŭ*, *< ML. arrendator*, *arendator*, a farmer of the revenue, *< arrendare*, *arendare*, *arrendare*, let for a rent, farm the revenue: see *arrent*.] One who farms the revenues in certain Russian governments.

**arrenotokous, a.** See *arrenotokous*.

**arrent** (a-rent'), *v. t.* [*< OF. arrenter*, *arrentir* (*ML. arrentare*, *arrendare*, *arendare*), *< a* (*L. ad*, to) + *rente*, rent: see *arrendator* and *rent*.] To let for a rent; especially, in *old Eng. law*, to let out for inclosure, as land in a forest. See *arrendation*.

**arrendation** (ar-en-tā'shon), *n.* [Also *arrendation*, *< ML. arrentatio* (*n.*), *arrendatio*, *< arrentare*, *arrendare*: see *arrent*.] In *old Eng. law*, the action or privilege of arrending; the giving of permission by the lord of the manor to the tenant of land in a forest to inclose it with a small ditch and low hedge, in consideration of a yearly rent. Also written *arrendation*.

**arreption†** (a-rep'shon), *n.* [*< L. arreptus*, pp. of *arripere*, snatch, seize to one's self, *< ad*, to, + *rapere*, snatch, seize: see *rapacious*, *rapture*.] The act of taking away.

This *arreption* was sudden, yet Elisha sees both the chariot and the horses, and the ascent.

*Bp. Hall, Rapture of Elijah.*

**arreptitious†** (ar-ep-tish'us), *a.* [*< LL. arrepticius*, *arreptitius*, seized in mind, inspired, delirious, *< L. arreptus*, pp. of *arripere*, snatch, seize: see *arreption*.] Snatched away; hence, seized or possessed; frantic; crack-brained; mad.

Odd, *arreptitious*, frantick extravagances.  
*Howell, Letters (1650), l. 475.*

**arreptitious†** (ar-ep-tish'us), *a.* [As if *< L. arreptus*, pp. of *arripere*, creep toward, steal softly to (*< ad*, to, + *ripere*, creep: see *reptile*), + *-itiosus*; but appar. a mistaken def. of preceding.] Creeping or having crept in privily. *Blount; Bailey.*

**arrest†** (a-rest'), *v. t.* [*< ME. arresten*, *arresten* (also by aphesis *resten*, *> mod. dial. rest*), *< OF. arrester*, *F. arrêter* = *Pr. Sp. arrear* = *It. arrestare*, *< ML. arrestare*, stop, restrain, *< L. ad*, to, + *restare*, stay back: see *rest*.] 1. To stop forcibly; check or hinder the motion or action of: as, to *arrest* the current of a river; to *arrest* the course of justice.

Ascribing the causes of things to secret proprieties hath *arrested* and laid asleep all true inquiry.  
*Bacon.*

With the progress of adaptation each [human being] becomes so constituted that he cannot be helped without in some way *arresting* a pleasurable activity.  
*H. Spencer, Data of Ethics, § 96.*

2. To take, seize, or apprehend by virtue of a legal warrant or official authority; take into custody: as, to *arrest* one for a crime or misdemeanor. [Shakspeare most commonly construes this verb with *of*, like *accuse*: as, "of capital treason we *arrest* you here," *Rich. II.*, iv. 1.]

According to law no Englishman could be *arrested* and detained in confinement merely by the mandate of the sovereign.  
*Macaulay.*

3. To seize and fix; engage; secure; catch; take: as, to *arrest* the eyes or the attention.

*King.* If you prove it, I'll repay it back,  
Or yield up Aquitain.

*Prin.* We *arrest* your word.  
*Shak., L. L. L.*, II. 1.

The appearance of such a person in the world, and at such a period, ought to *arrest* the consideration of every thinking mind.  
*Buckminster.*

4†. To rest or fix.

We may *arrest* our thoughts upon the divine mercies.  
*Jer. Taylor.*

5. In *Seots* and *admiralty law*, to seize (property) for debt or the satisfaction of a claim; attach or levy upon. = *Syn.* 1. To stay, interrupt, delay, detain. —2. To capture, lay hold of, take up, take prisoner.

**arrest†** (a-rest'), *n.* [*< ME. arrest*, *< OF. arrest*, stoppage, delay, restraint; from the verb: see *arrest*, *v.*] 1. The act of stopping, or the state of being stopped; suspension of movement or action: as, an *arrest* of the vital functions; "the stop and *arrest* of the air," *Bacon*. —2†. Self-restraint; self-command.

In noble courage oughte ben *arreste*,  
And weyen everythyng by equytec.  
*Chaucer, Good Women, l. 306.*

3. Any seizure or taking by force, physical or moral; hindrance; interruption; stoppage; restraint.

To the rich man who had promised himself ease for many years, it was a sad *arrest* that his soul was surprised the first night.  
*Jer. Taylor.*

I could . . . mingle my teares with you, . . . but when I consider the necessity of submitting to the divine *arresta*, I am ready to dry them againe, and be silent.  
*Evelyn, To his Brother, G. Evelyn.*

4. In *mach.*, any contrivance which stops or retards motion.

The *arrest* consists of a fly vane, or escapement with wings, mounted on one of the arbors of the clock-work acting on the wheel.  
*Sci. Amer. Supp.*, XXII. 8974.

5. In *law*, the taking of a person into custody of the law, usually by virtue of a warrant from authority. An arrest is made by seizing or touching the body or otherwise taking possession of it. By the law of some jurisdictions, arrest is allowed in civil cases for the purpose of enforcing the payment of debts or preventing a defendant from eluding an obligation. In criminal or penal cases arrest is made for the purpose of compelling the person charged with a crime or an offense to appear and submit to justice. In civil cases it cannot be legally effected except by virtue of a precept or writ issued out of some court, but this is often dispensed with in criminal cases. Arrest in civil cases is of two kinds, viz., that which takes place before trial, and is called *arrest on mesne process*, and that which takes place after trial and judgment, and is called *arrest on final process*, or *arrest in execution*.

6. In *admiralty law*, the taking of a ship into custody by virtue of a warrant from a court. —

7. In *Seots law*, attachment; seizure of property, funds, etc., by legal process, as for debt or the satisfaction of a claim. — **Arrest of judgment**, in *law*, the staying or stopping of a judgment after verdict, for causes assigned. Courts have at common law power to arrest judgment for intrinsic causes appearing upon the face of the record, as when the declaration varies from the original writ, when the verdict differs materially from the pleadings, or when the case laid in the declaration is not sufficient in point of law to found an action upon. The motion for this purpose is called a motion in *arrest of judgment*. Modern practice largely supersedes these motions by requiring such defects to be objected to before judgment. — **Breach of arrest.** See *breach*.

**arrest†** (a-rest'), *n.* [*< OF. arreste*, *arreste*, mod. *F. arête*, awn, beard, fishbone, arrest, *< L. arista*: see *arista* and *arris*.] A mangy tumor on the back part of the hind leg of a horse. Also called *rat-tail*.

**arrestable** (a-res'ta-ble), *a.* [*< arrest* + *-able*.] 1. Liable to be arrested or apprehended. —2. In *Seots law*, attachable; subject to seizure at the suit of a creditor of the owner, by a process in the nature of attachment or garnishment: applied to property, funds, etc.

Burgh customs still stand in the peculiar position of being neither adjudgeable nor *arrestable*; they are therefore bad security.  
*Encyc. Brit.*, IV. 63.

**arrestation** (ar-es-tā'shon), *n.* [= *F. arrestation*, *< ML. arrestatio* (*n.*), *< arrestare*, arrest: see *arrest*, *v.*] The act of arresting; an arrest or seizure. [Rare.]

The *arrestation* of the English residlog in France was decreed by the National Convention.

*H. M. Williams, Letters on France, l. 1.*

**arrestee** (a-rest-ē'), *n.* [*< arrest* + *-ee*.] In *Seots law*, the person in whose hands an arrestment is laid.

**arrestor, arrestor** (a-res'ter, -tor), *n.* [*ME. arrester*; *< arrest* + *-er*, *-or*. Cf. *ML. arrestator*.] 1. One who or that which arrests. —2. In *Seots law*, the person at whose instance an arrest is made. See *arrest, n.*, 7. [*Arrestor* is the form usual in legal documents.]

**arrestive** (a-res'tiv), *a.* [= *OF. arrestif*; *< arrest* + *-ive*.] 1. Serving or tending to arrest. —2. In *gram.*, marking an arrest, restriction,

or qualification of thought: applied to conjunctions like *but*, *yet*, *however*, etc. *Bain, Eng. Grammar.*

**arrestment** (a-rest'ment), *n.* [*< OF. arreste-ment*, *< arrester*, arrest: see *arrest*, *v.*, and *-ment*.] 1. The act of arresting or stopping; obstruction; stoppage.

The first effect is *arrestment* of the functions of the spinal cord.  
*Sir R. Christian, Poisons, l. 1. § 2.*

The fall of man would produce an *arrestment* in the progress of the earth in that last great revolution which would have converted it into an Eden.

*Dawson, Origin of World, p. 239.*

2. In *Seots law*: (a) A process by which a creditor may attach money or movable property which a third person holds for behoof of his debtor. It bears a general resemblance to foreign attachment by the custom of London. See *attachment*. (b) The arrest or detention of a criminal till he finds caution or surety to stand trial, or the securing of a debtor until he pays the debt or gives security for its payment. — **Breach of arrestment.** See *breach*.

**arrestor, n.** See *arrestor*.

**arret†, v. t.** See *arret*.

**arret†** (a-rā' or a-ret'), *n.* [*< F. arret*, *< OF. arret*, arrest: see *arrest*, *n.*] The decision of a court, tribunal, or council; a decree published; the edict of a sovereign prince: applied to the judgments and decisions of courts and tribunals in France.

**arrha** (ar'hā), *n.*; pl. *arrhæ* (-ē). [*L.*, also *arrhobos*, and later *arra*, *arrabo*, *< Gr. ἀρραβών*, earnest-money. Cf. *arles*.] Earnest-money paid to bind a bargain or contract; a pledge. Formerly also spelled *arra*.

**arrhal** (ar'al), *a.* [*< arrha* + *-al*.] Of the nature of earnest-money; given as a pledge.

**arrhaphostic** (ar-a-fos'tik), *a.* [Badly formed *< Gr. ἀρραφός*, seamless, *< ἀ-* priv. + *ραφή*, a seam, *< ῥάπτειν*, sew.] Seamless. *Clarke*. Also written *araphostic*, *araphrostic*. [Rare.]

**Arrhemon** (a-rē'mon), *n.* [*N.L.*, *< Gr. ἀρρημων*, without speech, silent, *< ἀ-* priv. + *ῥῆμα*, a word, *< ῥέω*, speak.] A genus of Central and South American oscine passerine birds, of the family *Tanagridæ*, including a group of several species of tanagers with stout bills, like *A. silens*, the type. Also *Arremon*, *Duarremon*.

**Arrhemoninae** (a-rē-mō-nī'nē), *n. pl.* [*N.L.*, *< Arrhemon* + *-inae*.] A group of tanagrine birds, named by Lafresnaye from the genus *Arrhemon*.

**arrenotokous** (ar-e-not'ō-kus), *a.* [Better *\*arrenotoceous*, *< Gr. ἀρρενοτόκος*, bearing male children, *< ἀρρην* (*ἀρρενο-*), male, + *τίκτειν*, *τεκεῖν*, bear.] Producing males only: applied by Leuckart and Von Siebold to those parthenogenetic female insects which produce male progeny: opposed to *thelytokous*. Also spelled *arrenotokous*.

The terms *arrenotokous* and *thelytokous* have been proposed by Leuckart and Von Siebold to denote those parthenogenetic females which produce male and female young respectively.  
*Huxley, Anat. Invert.*, p. 384.

**arrenotoky** (ar-e-not'ō-ki), *n.* [As *arrenotokous* + *-y*.] The producing of males only: a form of parthenogenesis. See *arrenotokous*.

**arrhephore** (ar'e-fōr), *n.* [*< Gr. Ἀρρηφόρος*, commonly in pl., *Ἀρρηφόροι* (see def.); of uncertain origin.] One of four young girls of noble birth who were chosen annually in ancient Athens to dwell on the Acropolis and attend the priestess of Athena Polias. They played a ceremonial part in the festival of the Arrhaphoria, on the night before which they bore baskets or vases of unknown contents from the Acropolis to an underground sanctuary near the peribolos of Aphrodite in the Gardens.

**Arrhaphoria** (ar-e-fō'ri-ā), *n. pl.* [*Gr. Ἀρρηφόρια*: see *arrhephore*.] An ancient Athenian festival celebrated in the month of Skirophorion (June). It was connected with the Panathenaic festival, and was the occasion of the ceremonial induction into their annual office, with a splendid procession to the Acropolis, of the four young priestesses of Athena called *arrhephores*.

**arrhinencephalia** (ar-in-en-se-fā'li-ā), *n.* [*N.L.*, *< Gr. ἀρρην-* (*ἀρρην-*), without power of scenting (*< ἀ-* priv. + *ῥίς*, *ῥίν*, nose), + *ἐγκέφαλος*, the brain: see *encephalon*.] In *teratol.*, congenital absence of one or (usually) both sides of the olfactory lobe (rhinencephalon), accompanied with more or less dwarfing or absence of adjacent structures. Also spelled *arrhinencephalia*.

**arrhizal** (a-rī'zal), *a.* [As *arrhizous* + *-al*.] Same as *arrhizous*.

**arrhizous** (a-rī'zus), *a.* [*< NL. arrhizus*, *< Gr. ἀρρίζος*, without roots, *< ἀ-* priv. + *ρίζα*, a root.] Having no root: applied to parasitical plants which have no root, but adhere to other plants



by any part of their surface, and derive their nourishment from them; also to mosses and *Hepaticæ* which are destitute of rhizoids. Also *arrhizal*, *arrhizous*.

**Arrhynchia** (a-ring'ki-ä), *n. pl.* [NL., neut. pl. of *arrhynchius*, < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* + *ῥυγχος*, suout.] A group of the lowest proctuchous *Turbellaria*, having no frontal proboscis, but provided with an anus, and presenting distinct sexes. Also spelled *Arrhynchia*.

**arrhythmia** (a-rith'mi-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀρρυθμία*, want of rhythm, < *ἀρρυθμος*, without rhythm: see *arrhythmic*.] In *pathol.*, irregularity. Also spelled *arrhythmia*.—*Arrhythmia cordis*, irregularity of pulse.

**arrhythmic** (a-rith'mik), *a.* [As *arrhythmic* + *-ic*: see *a-18* and *rhythmic*.] Not rhythmic; wanting rhythm or regularity: used specifically, in *pathol.*, of the pulse. Also spelled *arrhythmic*. *N. E. D.*

**arrhythmical** (a-rith'mi-käl), *a.* Same as *arrhythmic*. Also spelled *arrhythmical*.

**arrhythmically** (a-rith'mi-käl-i), *adv.* In a style without rhythm. Also spelled *arrhythmically*.

**arrhythmous** (a-rith'mus), *a.* [< Gr. *ἀρρυθμος*, without rhythm, out of time, < *ἀ-priv.* + *ῥυθμός*, rhythm.] Same as *arrhythmic*. Also spelled *arrhythmous*.

**arrhythm** (a-rith'mi), *n.* [< NL. *arrhythmia*, *q. v.*] Want of rhythm. Also spelled *arrhythm*. [Rare.]

**arriage** (ar'äj), *n.* [Sc., a contr. of *average*, *q. v.*] In *Scots law*, an indefinite service performed by horses, formerly required from tenants, but now abolished. Used chiefly in the phrase *carriage and arriage*.

It [the monastery] is said to have possessed nearly two thousand pounds in yearly money-rent, . . . capons and poultry, butter, salt, *carriage and arriage*, peals and kahn, wool and ale. *Scott, Monastery, Int.*

**arridet** (a-rid'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *arried*, ppr. *arriding*. [< L. *arridere*, please, be favorable to, smile at or upon, < *ad*, to, + *ridere*, laugh: see *ridicule*.] To please; gratify.

*Fast.* 'Fore heavens, his humour *arrides* me exceedingly. *Car. Arrides* you!  
*Fast.* Ay, pleases me.

*B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour, li. 1.*

The flattering sycophant is the fawning spaniel, that hath only learned to fetch and carry, to spring the covey of his master's lusts, and to *arride* and deride him.

*Rev. T. Adams, Works, III. 119.*

Above all thy rarities, old Oxenford, what do most *arride* and solace me are thy repositories of mouldering learning. *Lamb, Oxford in Vacation.*

**arriident** (a-ri'dent), *a.* [< L. *arriden(t)-s*, ppr. of *arridere*: see *arride*.] Pleading; gratifying.

**arrière** (a-rër'; F. pron. ar-iär'), *n.* [F., < OF. *arriere*, *arere*, > ME. *arere*, mod. E. *arrear*.] *Arrière* is thus the mod. F. form of *arrear*, restored in E. from the earlier form, or adopted afresh, in special phrases: see *arrear* and *rear*.] *Arrear* or *rear*. [Now rarely used except in composition, as in *arrière-bras*, *fee*, *fief*, *pensée*, etc. (See these words, below.) In *arrière-ban*, as shown, it is historically a different word.]

An infer'd *arrière* of such storms, such wrecks.  
*W. Whitman, in Academy, Nov. 18, 1882. (N. E. D.)*

**Volant en arrière**, in *her.*, said of a bird represented as flying upward and away from the spectator.

**arrière-ban** (a-rër'ban; F. pron. ar-iär-boñ'), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *arrier*, *arrear*, *arereban* (also *arrear*, *re-re-band*, *arrier-van*, simulating *band* and *van*), < F. *arrière-ban*, OF. *arriere-ban*, a corruption (due to a supposed connection with *arriere*, mod. *arrière*, rear, behind) of OF. \**ariban*, \**heriban*, < ML. *hari*, *heri*, *ari*, *are*, *arri*, *herebannum*, etc., < OHG. \**hariban*, \**heriban* (MHG. *herban*, G. *heerban*), the summoning of an army, < *hari*, *heri* (MHG. *her*, G. *heer* = AS. *here*), army, + *ban*, a public call, order, decree: see *har*, *harry*, and *ban*.] 1. In the early feudal state, the summons of the sovereign to all freemen, calling them to the field with their vassals, equipment, and three months' provisions. Neglect to obey the summons brought fines or even loss of the fief. Hence—2. The military force thus liable to be called out. Formerly written *arierban*. [The misunderstanding of the first element (see etymology) led to the use of *ban et arrière-ban*, English *ban* (or *van*) and *arrier-ban* (or *van*), with an artificial distinction, the *ban* being supposed to refer to the immediate feudatories of the sovereign, and the *arrière-ban* to the vassals of the latter, or the holders of *arrière-fiefs*.]

**arrière-bras** (ar-iär'brä'), *n.* Same as *re-rebrace*.  
**arrière-fee** (a-rër'fë), *n.* A fee or fief dependent on a superior fee, or a fee held of a feudatory.

**arrière-fief** (a-rër'fëf), *n.* Same as *arrière-fee*.  
**arrière-pensée** (ar-iär'pöñ-sä'), *n.* [F., < *arrière*, rear, behind, + *pensée*, thought: see *pensive*.] A thought kept back or dissembled; a mental reservation.

**arrière-vassal** (a-rër'vas'al), *n.* An under-vassal; the vassal of a vassal.

**arrière-voussure** (ar-iär'vö-sür'), *n.* A rear vault; an arch or a vault placed within the opening of a window or door, and differing from it in form, to increase the size of the aperture internally, to receive a charge from above, or to form an architectural junction between interior and exterior forms.



**arriero** (ar-ë-ä-rö), *n.* [Sp. (= Pg. *arriero*), a muletter, < *arre* (> Pr. *arri* = It. *arri*), OSp. *farre*, a cry used to mules and horses; prob. of Ar. origin.] A muletter.

**arris** (ar'is), *n.* [Also written *aris*, formerly *arri*, E. dial. (North.) *arridge*, the edge of anything that is liable to hurt (Halliwell); < OF. *arreste* (F. *arête*), < L. *arista*, an ear or beard of grain, in ML. also a bone of a fish, exterior angle of a house: see *arista* and *arrest*.] 1. A sharp edge, as of a squared stone or piece of wood. Specifically—2. In *arch.*, the line, edge, or hip in which the two straight or curved surfaces of a body, forming an exterior angle, meet; especially, the sharp ridge between two adjoining channels of a Doric column.

**arris-fillet** (ar'is-fil'et), *n.* A triangular piece of wood used to raise the slates of a roof against the shaft of a chimney or a wall, to throw off the rain more effectually. Also called *tilting-fillet*.

**arris-gutter** (ar'is-gut'er), *n.* A wooden gutter of the form of the letter V, fixed to the eaves of a building. *Gwilt*.

**arriish, arish** (ar'ish), *n.* [E. dial., = *ersh*, dial. form of *eddish*, *q. v.*] A corn- or wheat-field which has been harvested; stubble; eddish. [Devonshire, Eng.]

**arriison** (a-rizh'on), *n.* [< L. *arriisio(n)-*, < *arriisus*, pp. of *arriidere*, smile upon: see *arride*.] The act of smiling upon or at. *Blount*.

**arris-piece** (ar'is-pës), *n.* In *ship-carp.*, one of the portions of a built mast beneath the hoops.

**arris-rail** (ar'is-räl), *n.* In *carp.*, a rail of triangular section, generally formed by slitting diagonally a strip of square section. The broadest surface forms the base.

**arriwise** (ar'is-wiz), *adv.* [< *arri* + *-wise*.]

1. Diagonally: said of an arrangement of tiles or slates so that one angle points downward.  
—2. In *her.*, with one angle projecting toward the spectator: said of any bearing of a rectangular form so placed that one corner is in front, and the top and two of the sides are shown.



Erroneously written *arrawise*.

**arriaget** (a-ri'väj), *n.* [ME. *arriyage*, *arriyage*, < OF. *arriage*, mod. F. *arriyage* = Sp. *arribaje*, < ML. *arribaticum*, *arribaticum*, < \**arripare* (> OF. *ariver*), come to shore, arrive: see *arrive* and *-age*.] 1. Landing; arrival. *Chaucer*.—2. That which happens or befalls one; lot or fate.

**arrival** (a-ri'val), *n.* [< ME. *arriaille*, *arriaille*, < AF. *arriaille* = Pr. *arribailh*, *arribailh*, arrival: see *arrive* and *-al*.] 1. The act of arriving, as in coming to land or to the end of a journey; a reaching or coming to a destination, or some definite place.

Fro thenne he goth toward Itaile  
By ship, and there his *arriaille*  
Hath take, and shope him for to ride.  
*Gower, Conf. Amant., li. 4.*

2. The person or thing which arrives: as, a long list of *arrivals*.

To-day the Lady Psyche will harangue  
The fresh *arrivals*. *Tennyson, Princess, li.*

3. The reaching or attainment of any object or state by effort, or in natural course: as, *arrival* at a just conclusion.

**arrivancet** (ä-ri'vans), *n.* [ < *arrive* + *-ance*.] 1. The act or fact of arriving; arrival.

Its [an animal's] sudden *arrivance* into growth and maturity.  
*Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err., lii. 9.*

2. Persons who arrive; arrivals collectively.

For every minute is expectancy  
Of more *arrivance* [*arrivancie* in early eds.].  
*Shak. (ed. Leopold), Othello, li. 1.*

**arrive** (ä-riv'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *arrived*, ppr. *arriving*. [ < ME. *ariven*, *ariven*, < OF. *ariver*, *arriver*, F. *arriver* = Pr. *aribar*, *arivar* = Sp. Pg. *arribar* = It. *arrivare*, arrive, *arribare*, come to shore, < ML. \**arribare*, \**arribare*, reach, come to shore, earlier *adribare*, bring to shore, < L. *ad*, to, + *ripa*, shore, bank.] 1. *trans.* 1. To bring (a ship or its passengers) to shore; laud.

Some points of wind . . . may as soon Overturn as *Arrive* the ship.  
*W. Brough, Saer, Princ. (1659), p. 486. (N. E. D.)*

When Fortune . . . had *arrived* me in the most joyful port.  
*G. Cavendish.*

2. To reach.

Ere he *arrive* the happy isle. *Milton, P. L., li. 409.*

3. To come to; happen to.

Lest a worse woe *arrive* him. *Milton, Civil Power.*

**II. intrans.** 1. To come to or reach a certain point in the course of travel: with *at*: as, we *arrived* at Havre-de-Grace.

When at Collatium this false lord *arrived*,  
Well was he welcomed by the Roman dame.  
*Shak., Lucrece, l. 50.*

2. To reach a point or stage by progressive advance; attain to a certain result or state: with *at*, formerly sometimes with *to*: as, to *arrive* at an unusual degree of excellence; to *arrive* at a conclusion.

The Greek language was *arrived* to its full perfection.  
*Dryden, Pref. to Troilus and Cressida.*

They *arrive* at a theory from looking at some of the phenomena; and the remaining phenomena they strain or curtail to suit the theory. *Macaulay, On History.*

3. To happen or occur: with *to*.

Happy ! to whom this glorious death *arrives*. *Waller.*  
The lot of humanity is on these children. Danger, sorrow, and pain *arrive* to them, as to all.  
*Emerson, Essays, 1st ser., p. 168.*

**arrive** (ä-riv'), *n.* [ < *arrive*, *v.*] Arrival.

How should I joy of thy *arrive* to hear!

*Drayton, Brandon to Mary.*

Wonder at the safe *arrive*  
Of this small vessel, which all weathers drive.  
*Middleton, Triumphs of Truth.*

**arroba** (a-rö'bä), *n.* [Formerly also *aroba*, *arobe*, *arob*, < Sp. Pg. *arroba*, < Ar. *ar-rob*, < *al*, the, + *rob*, fourth part (of a hundred-weight), a quarter, < *arba'a*, four.] 1. A Spanish and Portuguese unit of weight. The following table shows the number of avoirdupois and local pounds it contains and its equivalent in kilograms:

Places.	Local Pounds.	Av. Pounds.	Kilos.
Saragossa . . . . .	36	27.395	12.424
Lisbon, Rio de Janeiro . . . . .	32	32.387	14.688
Barcelona . . . . .	26	22.989	10.426
Valencia . . . . .	36	28.277	12.824
Paraguay . . . . .	25	27.415	12.433
Castile, Buenos Ayres, } Chili, Mexico, etc. }	25	25.322	11.484
Alleante . . . . .	24 and 36	23.259	12.316

There was also formerly in use in Valencia a small *arroba* of 10.687 kilograms.

2. A measure for wine, spirits, and oil in Spanish countries, arising from the Moorish practice of weighing those liquids; the *cantara*. There are two measures of this name. The commoner the *arroba mayor*, contains in liters: in Castile, Cadiz, 16.137; in Bolivia, 16.073; in Malaga, 15.85; in Havana, 15.44; in Alicante, 11.550; in Valencia, 11.482. The *arroba menor*, in Madrid, is equivalent to 27.25 pounds of water or 12.564 liters; it was divided into 25 *libras*. Wine was sold by a weight of 32 pounds to the *arroba*.

**arrodet** (a-röd'), *v. t.* [ < L. *arrodere*, gnaw at, < *ad*, to, at, + *rodere*, gnaw: see *rodent*, and cf. *corrode*, *erode*.] To gnaw or nibble at. *Bailey*.

**arrogance** (ar'ö-gans), *n.* [ < ME. *arrogance*, *arrogance*, < OF. *arrogance*, < L. *arrogantia*, < *arrogan(t)-s*, ppr. of *arrogare*: see *arrogate*.] The condition or quality of being arrogant; a manifest feeling of personal superiority in rank, power, dignity, or estimation; the exalting of one's own worth or importance to an undue degree; pride with contempt of others; presumption.

Pride hath no other glass  
To show itself, but pride; for supple knees  
Feed *arrogance*, and are the proud man's fees.  
*Shak., T. and C., lii. 3.*

=*Syn.* *Pride*, *Arrogance*, *Presumption*, *Assumption*, *Haughtiness*, *Disdain*, *Loftiness*, *Superciliousness*, *Insolence*, *lordliness*, *self-importance*, *imperiousness*, *swagger*. (See *pride*.) *Pride* and *disdain* are the only words in the list that may have a good meaning when applied to per-







**arrow-stone** (ar'ō-stōn), *n.* A belemnite.

**arrow-tie** (ar'ō-ti), *n.* [*< arrow* (in allusion to the shape of the fastening) + *tie*.] A tie of hoop-iron used in baling cotton.

**arrow-wood** (ar'ō-wūd), *n.* A name given in the United States to several species of shrubs or small trees used by the Indians for making their arrows, as *Viburnum dentatum* and *V. acerifolium*, *Euonymus atropurpureus*, *Cornus florida*, and in the western territories *Tessaria borealis*. See *cut* under *Cornus*.

**arrow-worm** (ar'ō-wērm), *n.* An animal of the genus *Sagitta* (which see).

**arroyo** (ar'ō-i), *a.* [*< arrow* + *-y*.] Resembling an arrow or arrows, as in shape or in rapidity and directness of motion.

Iron sleet of arroyo shower  
Hurries in the darkened air. *Gray, Fatal Sisters.*  
The lambent homage of his arroyo tongue.  
*Cooper, Task, vi. 732.*  
The carrier-bird released  
Points to one cherished spot his arroyo flight.  
*J. Baillie.*

**arroyo** (a-ro'i'ō), *n.* [*Sp.*, *OSP.* *arroyo*, = *Pg.* *arroyo*, *< ML.* *arrogium*; cf. *ML.* *rogium*, *rogia*, a stream for irrigation (Diez); origin unknown.] A watercourse; a rivulet. [*Southwestern United States.*] Also *arrollo*.

Down the arroyo, out across the mead,  
By heath and hollow, sped the flying maid.  
*Bret Harte.*

**Arsacid, Arsacidan** (ār-sas'id, i-dān), *a.* Of or pertaining to the Arsacidae, rulers of Parthia from about 250 B. C., and afterward of the Parthian empire (see *Parthian*), till A. D. 226. The Arsacid dynasty was founded by a chief named Arsaces, who revolted from Antiochus II. of Syria; and all his successors, about thirty, added his name to their own. A branch of the Arsacidae reigned in Armenia from about 149 B. C. to A. D. 428.

**arschin**, *n.* See *arshin*.

**arse** (ārs), *n.* [*< ME.* *ars, ers*, *< AS.* *ears, ars* = *OFries.* *ers* = *D.* *aars, naars* = *OHG.* *MHG.* *ars, G.* *arsch* = *Icel.* *ars*, also *rass* = *Sw.* *ars* = *Dan.* *ars, arts* = *Gr.* *ἄρσος* for *\*ῥσος*, the rump.] The buttocks or hind part of an animal. [*Now only in vulgar use.*]

**arse-foot** (ārs'fūt), *n.* [*< arse* + *foot*, from the position of the feet in birds of the grebe family, which seem to be inserted opposite the anus. Once used by writers of repute, as by Willughby and Ray, 1678.] An early British name of the great crested grebe, *Podiceps* or *Podiceps cristatus*, and of other birds of the same genus. Also spelled *arsfoot*.

**arsenal** (ār'se-nāl), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *arsenal*, *arsinal*, *arsinal*, *arsenale*, *archinale*, etc., from It. and F.; cf. F. *arsenal*, formerly *arsenal* = It. *arsenale*, *arsenale*, *arsenale* = *Sp.* *arsenal* (MGr. *ἀρσινάριος*), with suffix *-al, -ale*, a simpler form appearing in *ML.* *arsena*, It. *arsenā*, *arsenā*, F. (16th cent.) *arsena*, *arsenac*, *arsenal*, *dockyard*; cf. It. *darsena*, dial. *tirzanā* = *Sp.* *darsena* = *Pg.* *iracena*, *tarazena*, *tercena* = F. *darse*, *darsine*, a dock; also *Sp.* *atarazana*, also *atarazanal*, an arsenal, rope-walk, dockyard; *Ar.* *dār-aq-qinā'ah*, lit. house of construction, *< dār*, house, + *al*, the, + *qinā'ah*, art, trade, industry, *< qāna'a*, make, fabricate.] 1. A repository or magazine of arms and military stores of all kinds, whether for land or naval service.—2. A public establishment where naval and military engines or warlike equipments are manufactured. Hence—3. Figuratively, a repository of any kind of equipment.

We can find no weapon in the whole rich arsenal of Comparative Anatomy which defends the truth of the Theory of Descent more powerfully than the comparison of the internal skeletons of the various Vertebrates.

*Haeckel, Evol. of Man (trans.), II. 276.*

**arsenate**, *n.* See *arsenate*.

**Arsenian** (ār-sē'ni-an), *n.* One of a party in the Greek Church, in the thirteenth century, named from its leader Arsenius, patriarch of Constantinople, who excommunicated the emperor Michael Palæologus for putting out the eyes of John Lascaris, a minor and heir to the throne. The banishment of Arsenius, the appointment of a new patriarch, and the conforming of the emperor to the Latin Church at the second council of Lyons gave rise to a schism between the patriarchates of Constantinople and Alexandria which continued more than half a century.

**arseniasis** (ār-se-ni'ā-sis), *n.* [*NL.*, *< arsen(i-cum) + -iasis*.] In *pathol.*, the morbid state produced by the use of arsenic. Also called *arsenicism*.

**arseniate, arsenate** (ār-sē'ni-āt, ār'se-nāt), *n.* [*< arsen(ic) + -iate*.] A salt formed by the combination of arsenic acid with any base.

**arsenic** (as a noun, ār'se-nik; as an adjective, ār-sen'ik), *n.* and *a.* [Early mod. E. also *arse-*

*nick, arsnick*, *< ME.* *arsenik, arsnick*, *< OF.* *arsenic*, mod. F. *arsenic* = *Sp.* *arsénico* = *Pg.* It. *arsenico*, *< L.* *arsenicum, arrenicum, arrenicum*, *< Gr.* *ἀρσενικόν*, yellow arsenic, orpiment, lit. 'masculine,' being neut. of *ἀρσενικός*, *ἀρσενικός*, masculine, *< ἄρσν*, *ἄρσν*, male, also strong, = *Zend arshan*, a man, male. The name is said to refer to the powerful qualities of arsenic.] 1. *n.* 1†. A yellow mineral, called specifically *yellow arsenic*; the trisulphid of the element to which it has given its name; orpiment. [The original use.]—2. Chemical symbol, As; atomic weight, 75. A chemical element having a grayish-white color, a metallic luster, and a specific gravity of 5.727. Under ordinary pressure it does not melt, but at 356° F. it passes from the solid state into vapor of a lemon-yellow color. It tarnishes rapidly in moist air at ordinary temperature, and heated in air is oxidized to arsenic trioxid, As<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. Arsenic occurs in nature uncombined, but much more commonly in combination. The chief ores are the two sulphids, realgar (As<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>) and orpiment (As<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>), arsenical pyrites or mispickel (FeSAs), and arsenides of iron, nickel, and cobalt. Most of the arsenic of commerce is prepared in Bohemia and Saxony or in England. Arsenic itself is little used in the arts. Its salts, however, have great commercial importance. With oxygen arsenic forms two compounds, the more important of which is arsenic trioxid (As<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>), a violent poison, the ratsbane, white arsenic, or simple arsenic of the shops. It is prepared by a process of sublimation from arsenical ores, and is sold as a white crystalline powder or in glassy translucent masses, which are odorless, nearly tasteless, and slightly soluble in water. The most reliable antidote is freshly prepared hydrated sesquioxid of iron, which should be given in considerable quantity after the stomach has been freed from the poison as completely as possible by an emetic given with bland liquids, such as milk, flour and water, or white of egg and water, which serve to envelop the poison and effect its complete ejection from the stomach. In the absence of hydrated sesquioxid of iron, large quantities of a paste made of chalk or magnesia and castor-oil may be used. Arsenic trioxid is used in medicine, especially in the treatment of certain nervous and skin diseases, and in the arts as the basis for preparing arsenical salts and certain pigments, and largely in the manufacture of glass. Arsenic has two oxygen acids, whose salts are the arseniates and arsenites. Free arsenious acid is not known. Arsenic acid occurs in commerce as a thick acid liquid, and is largely used in the manufacture of aniline red, and sodium arsenate is much used in calico-printing. Arsenic disulphid (As<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>) occurs native as realgar (see *realgar*), and is made artificially under the name of *ruby sulphur*. Both the native and the artificially prepared sulphids are used as pigments, as is also arsenic trisulphid (As<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>), or orpiment, also called *king's yellow*.

3. The popular name of arsenic trioxid (As<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>), the preparation of arsenic usually retailed in trade. See above.

II. *a.* Containing arsenic; specifically, containing arsenic in smaller proportion than arsenious compounds. See *arsenious*.—**Arsenic acid** (H<sub>3</sub>AsO<sub>4</sub>), an acid formed from arsenic oxid.—**Arsenic oxid, arsenic pentoxid** (As<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>), a compound of oxygen and arsenic having a larger proportion of oxygen than of arsenious oxid. Often improperly called *arsenic acid*.

**arsenical** (ār-sen'i-kāl), *a.* [= F. *arsenical*; *< arsenic* + *-al*.] Of or pertaining to arsenic; containing arsenic.—**Arsenical antimony**. See *allemontite*.—**Arsenical minerals**, a family or class of minerals in which arsenic acts the part of the electronegative element.—**Arsenical pyrites**. See *arsenopyrite* and *tolingite*.—**Arsenical silver**, an ore of silver containing arsenic.

**arsenicalize** (ār-sen'i-kāl-iz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *arsenicalized*, ppr. *arsenicalizing*. [*< arsenical* + *-ize*.] To give an arsenical character to; treat with arsenic; arsenicate.

The preceding [pitch] arsenicalized.  
*Sci. Amer. Supp., XXII. 8803.*

**arsenicate** (ār-sen'i-kāt), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *arsenicated*, ppr. *arsenicating*. [*< arsenic* + *-ate*.] To combine with arsenic; treat with arsenic. Also *arsenicize, arsenicise*.

**arsenic-black** (ār'se-nik-blak), *n.* The name given in commerce to a mixture of powdered arsenic, charcoal, iron-filings, and lime.

**arsenic-furnace** (ār'se-nik-fēr'nās), *n.* A furnace for decomposing arsenical pyrites by heat and condensing the fumes: used in the manufacture of white arsenic.

**arsenic-glass** (ār'se-nik-glās), *n.* Glass colored with arsenic. It is usually semi-opaque, and of an opaline-white color.

**arsenicise, v. t.** Same as *arsenicate*.

**arsenicism** (ār-sen'i-sizm), *n.* [*< arsenic* + *-ism*.] Same as *arseniasis*.

**arsenicize** (ār-sen'i-siz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *arsenicized*, ppr. *arsenicizing*. [*< arsenic* + *-ize*.] Same as *arsenicate*: as, "arsenicizing agents," *Ure, Diet.*, I. 265. Also spelled *arsenicise*.

**arsenicophagy** (ār-sen-i-kof'ā-jī), *n.* [*< Gr.* *ἀρσενικόν*, for mod. *arsenic*, + *-φαγία*, *< φαγεῖν*, eat.] The practice of eating arsenic.

**arsenide** (ār'se-nid or -nid), *n.* [*< arsen(ic) + -ide*.] A compound of arsenic and a metallic base. Also called *arsenuret, arsenuret*.

**arseniferous** (ār-se-nif'e-rus), *a.* [*< arsen(ic) + -iferous*.] Bearing or containing arsenic: as, *arseniferous* substances; *arseniferous* zinc.

**arsenillo** (ār-se-nil'ō), *n.* [A quasi-Sp. form, *< arsenico*, arsenic, + dim. *-illo*.] The commercial name of a granular form of atacamite from Chili.

**arsenious** (ār-sē'ni-us), *a.* [*< arsen(ic) + -i-ous*.] Pertaining to or containing arsenic.—**Arsenious acid** (HAsO<sub>2</sub>), an acid formed from arsenious oxid.—**Arsenious oxid, arsenic trioxid** (As<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>), a compound of oxygen and arsenic having a smaller proportion of oxygen than arsenic oxid. Also called *white arsenic*, and often improperly *arsenious acid*. See *arsenic*.

**arsenite** (ār'se-nit), *n.* [*< arsen(ic) + -ite*.] A salt formed by the union of arsenious oxid with a base.

**arseniuret, arsenuret** (ār-se-ni'ū-ret, ār-sen'ū-ret), *n.* [*< arsen(ic) + -uret*.] Same as *arsenide*.

**arseniureted, arseniuretted** (ār-se-ni'ū-ret-ed), *a.* [*< arseniuret* + *-ed*.] Combined with arsenic so as to form an arseniuret.—**Arseniureted hydrogen** (AsH<sub>3</sub>), also called *arsine*, a gas generated by fusing arsenic with its own weight of granulated zinc, and decomposing the alloy with strong hydrochloric acid. It is colorless, has a fetid odor like that of garlic, and is exceedingly poisonous when breathed. The hydrogen of this compound may be replaced wholly or in part by organic radicals forming bodies analogous to amines and phosphines, as trimethyl arsine, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>As.

**arsenoblast** (ār-sen'ō-blast), *n.* [*< Gr.* *ἀρσν*, male, + *βλαστός*, germ.] In *biol.*, the female element of the bisexual nucleus of a cell; a femimonucleus. *Hyatt, Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1884, p. 147.

**arsenolite** (ār-sen'ō-lit), *n.* [*< arsen(ic) + -lite*.] Native arsenic trioxid, crystallizing in isometric octahedrons.

**arsenopyrite** (ār'se-nō-pi'rīt), *n.* [*< arsen(ic) + pyrite*.] A mineral containing arsenic, sulphur, and iron. Its color is tin-white, and it commonly occurs in a massive, though sometimes in a crystallized, form. The ordinary white arsenic is mostly obtained by roasting this ore. It is common in Cornwall, Saxony, and Silesia, and is also found in Canada. Also called *arsenical pyrites* and *mispickel*.

**arsenuret, n.** See *arsenide*.

**arse-smart** (ārs'smārt), *n.* [*< arse* + *smart, n.* See *smartweed*.] A plant, *Polygonum Hydro-piper*, also called *smartweed* (which see).

**arsfoot, n.** See *arse-foot*.

**arshēen, n.** See *arshin*.

**arshin, arshine** (ār-shēn'), *n.* [Also spelled *arshēen*, Russ. *arshinā*, Bulg. Serv. *arshin*, repr. Turk. Pers. *arshin*; of Tatar origin.] A measure of length in Turkey and Persia, and formerly in Russia. The Turkish arshin was equal to 70.865 centimeters, but the name is now given in Constantinople to the meter (100 centimeters = 39.37 inches), through the influence of the Persian arshin of 104 centimeters. The Russian arshin was equal to 71.119 centimeters, or about 28 inches.

**arsine** (ār'sin), *n.* [*< arse* + *-ine*.] Arseniureted hydrogen (which see, under *arseniureted*).

**arsis** (ār'sis), *n.* [L., *< Gr.* *ἄρσις*, a raising, elevation, *< ἀίρειν*, raise, lift up.] 1. In *pros.*: (a) Originally, the metrically unaccented part of a foot, as opposed to the *thesis* or part which receives the ictus or metrical stress. (b) In prevalent modern usage, that part of a foot which bears the ictus or metrical accent, as opposed to the metrically unaccented part, called the *thesis*. According to the original Greek usage, *arsis* denoted the raising of the foot in dancing, or of the hand in beating time, and therefore the unaccented part of the metrical foot, and *thesis* the fall of the foot or of the hand in dancing or beating time, and therefore the accented part of the prosodial foot. Latin writers show great confusion in the application of these terms, sometimes employing them in conformity with Greek usage, sometimes interchanging their meaning, sometimes assigning still other meanings to them. Some modern writers have employed them with their original Greek significations, as given above under (a); but the meanings given under (b), and believed to be supported by the Latin writers, are those generally adopted at the present time.

2. In *physiol. acoustics*, a periodical increase in the intensity of a sound, producing a rhythmical effect.

**arismetrik, n.** A Middle English form of *arithmetical*. *Chaucer*.

**arson** (ār'son), *n.* [*< OF.* *arson, arsoun, arson* (as if *< L.* *\*arsio, \*arsion*), a burning, *< arder, ardim* (pp. *arsus*), burn, *< L.* *ardere* (pp. *arsus*), burn: see *ardent*.] In *law*, the malicious burning of a dwelling-house or outhouse of another. By the common law it is a felony, and if any person be in the building at the moment of firing it is a capital offense. By statutes the definition has been extended so as to include the burning of other property besides that above specified, or of one's own property. In Scotland called *wilful fire-raising*.

**arson** (ār'son), *n.* [*< ME.* *arsoun, arson*, *< OF.* *arson, arzon, archon*, mod. F. *arçon* = *Sp.* *arzon* = *Pg.* *arção* = It. *arcione*, *< ML.* *arcio(n)*, also



*arco(n-)*, and corruptly *arctio(n-)*, a saddle-bow, < L. *arcus*, a bow: see *arch<sup>1</sup>*, *arch<sup>2</sup>*.] A saddle-bow; sometimes, a saddle.

**arst<sup>1</sup>**, *adv.* A Middle English form of *erst*. Chaucer.

**arsy-versy<sup>1</sup>** (är'se-vër-si), *adv.* [Also *arse-versy*, *arsic-versie*, *arsy-versy*, a humorous riming compound of E. *arse* + L. *versus*, turned. Cf. *topsy-turvy*, etc.] In a reverse manner or way; backward; in a preposterous position; upside down; topsy-turvy: as, "the world goes *arsic-versic*," *Benvenuto*, Passengers' Dialogues.

I took the pen first of the lawyer, and turning it *arsy-versy*, like no instrument for a ploughman, our youngster and the rest of the faction burst into laughter at the simplicity of my fingering. Middleton, *Father Hubbard's Tales*.

**art<sup>1</sup>** (ärt), *v.* [< ME. *art*, *ert*, < AS. *eart* = ONorth. *art*, *arth*: see *bc.*] The second person singular, indicative mood, present tense, of the verb *be* (which see).

**art<sup>2</sup>** (ärt), *n.* [< ME. *art*, *arte*, < OF. *art*, F. *art* = Sp. Pg. It. *arte*, < L. *ar(t)-s*, acc. *artem*, skill, prob. orig. skill in fitting or joining; akin to *artus*, a joint, *arma*, arms, *armus*, shoulder-joint, etc., < √ \**ar*, join: see *article*, *arm<sup>1</sup>*, *arm<sup>2</sup>*.] 1. The combination or modification of things to adapt them to a given end; the employment of given means to effect a purpose.

With each gift of nature and of art. Pope, *Moral Essays*, i. 192.

Mr. Mill says, "Art is but the employment of the powers of nature for an end." Yes; but the employment is the art. That use or employment of the natural elements is precisely the function of the intelligence and the will, which differs from nature, in its proper sense, as the active differs from the passive. Edinburgh Rev.

2. Skill; dexterity; an especial facility in performing any operation, intellectual or physical, acquired by experience or study; knack.

There is art in roasting eggs. Old adage.

Russell had the art of writing letters that exploded like bomb-shells in the midst of some controversy. J. McCarthy, *Hist. Own Times*, xx.

3. Artfulness; cunning.

She hath no faults, who hath the art to hide them. Webster, *White Devil*, v. 2.

Queen. More matter, with less art. Pol. Madam, I swear, I use no art at all. Shak., *Hamlet*, ii. 2.

4. A system of rules and traditional methods for facilitating the performance of certain actions; acquaintance with such rules or skill in applying them, as in any manual trade or handicraft, technical profession, or physical accomplishment: as, the art of building or of engraving; the healing art; the art of music or of dancing; the practical or the elegant arts: in this sense opposed to *science*.

The object of science is knowledge; the objects of art are works. In art, truth is the means to an end; in science, it is only the end. Hence the practical arts are not to be classed among the sciences. Whewell.

Theorists, by an observation of particulars and by generalizing on them, attempt to construct a system of scientific propositions with respect to a certain subject; upon which system a set of rules intended for the guidance of practice may be founded. These rules form an art. Sir G. C. Lewis, *Authority in Matters of Opinion*, lii.

5. [It. *arte*.] An organized body of men practising a given trade, and carrying out an established system of rules and traditions; a guild.

The city [Florence] was first divided into arts, in the time of Charles I. . . . These arts or companies . . . were at first but twelve, but afterwards they were increased to twenty-one, and arrived at such power and authority that in a few years they wholly engrossed the government of the city. . . . Seven of them were called the greater arts, and fourteen the less. J. Adams, *Works*, V. 54.

A portion of the taxes was assigned to the work [building the Duomo, 1381], and the charge of it was committed to the Art of Wool; that is, to the corporation of the dealers in wool, the richest and most powerful of the Arts of Florence. C. E. Norton, *Church-building in Middle Ages*, p. 211.

6. A branch of learning regarded as an instrument of thought, or as something the knowledge of which is to be acquired in order to be applied or practised: chiefly in the plural, and in such phrases as *master of arts*, *faculty of arts*, etc. Formerly in the universities the seven liberal arts were the Roman trivium, grammar, logic, and rhetoric, and the Pythagorean quadrivium, arithmetic, music, geometry, and astronomy. But by art, in the middle ages, was usually meant logic, that being the principal study in the faculty of arts.

7. Esthetics; the science and theory of beauty in perception and expression.

Art is simply the harmonious expression of human emotion. New Princeton Rev., II. 29.

8. Artistic or esthetic quality; the exhibition of the power of perceiving the beautiful and of expressing it in artistic forms: as, a picture

skilfully painted, but devoid of art.—9. The actual production or construction of objects beautiful in form, color, or sound; the practical application of esthetic principles, as in the departments of production specifically called the *fine arts* (which see, below); especially, painting and sculpture.

Nothing is better founded than the famous aphorism of rhetoricians, that the perfection of art consists in concealing art. Campbell.

**Art and part**, in Scots law, instigation; abetment.

By art is understood the mandate, instigation, or advice that may have been given towards committing the crime; part expresses the share that one takes to himself in it by the aid or assistance which he gives the criminal in the execution of it. Erskine.

**Bachelor of Arts.** See *bachelor*.—**Black art**, necromancy; sorcery; the fancied power of performing wonderful feats by preternatural means, especially means derived from the assistance of the powers of evil: opposed to *white art* or *white magic*, that is, innocent magic. [Black art is a kind of translation of Middle Latin *nyromantia*, magic, a corruption, due to confusion with Latin *niger*, black (see *negro*), of *neoromantia*, from the Greek νεορομαντεία, necromancy. The confusion was assisted by the common practice of painting the devil black.]—**Decorative art**, that branch of art which has for its primary object merely the pleasure of the eye, especially in decoration which is subservient to architectural features or to form, as in ceramics.—**Faculty of arts**, the lowest and fundamental faculty of the four in the old universities; the faculty of philosophy, which had charge of students upon their first entrance and until they took the degree of master of arts. When a boy could read, write, and had mastered the elements of Latin grammar, he was considered ready to begin his studies in logic at the university. The instruction in the faculty of arts was sharply separated from the tests preliminary to the conferring of degrees. In the middle ages the subjects of the ordinary lectures were Priscian's grammar, the *Isagoge* of Porphyry, Aristotle's *Organon*, and the *De Divisione* and three books of the *Topics* of Boëtius, while the extraordinary lectures related to rhetoric, ethics, and a little geometry and astronomy. Frequent disputation constituted the only exercises for the scholars; and the masters disputed in public once a week. The degrees conferred at the recommendation of the faculty of arts were those of bachelor and master. In Paris the degree of licentiate was a distinct one intermediate between the others. The baccalaureate or determination was not originally a degree. Upon the reform of the universities in the sixteenth century logic gave place to the humanities, and during the present century natural science has had a more considerable place in the instruction.—**Fine arts**, those arts which seek expression through beautiful modes; specifically, architecture, sculpture, painting, and engraving.—**Hermetic art.** See *hermetism*.—**Master of Arts.** See *master*.—**Military art.** See *military*, *a*.—**Plastic art** or *arts*, sculpture, including all subordinate or related arts by which objects are represented in the round or in relief.—**Work of art**, anything in the formation or into the accomplishment of which art in any sense has entered; specifically, a production of any one of the fine arts, but especially of one of the imitative members of the group, as a statue or a painting.

That is best which lieth nearest; Shape from that thy work of art. Longfellow, *Gaspar Becerra*.

=Syn. 2. Aptitude, readiness, address, tact, adroitness, contrivance.—3. Shrewdness, subtlety, cunning, artifice, deceit, duplicity.—4. *Art, Science.* The essential difference between an art and a science is in aim. "Science and art may be said to be investigations of truth, but science inquires for the sake of knowledge, art for the sake of production." (Karlak.) Hence, they differ somewhat in that with which they are concerned. "An art directly and immediately concerns itself with a faculty. . . . It fastens upon that, and keeps it ever in its view as it teaches how that may be developed, trained, and guided. A science, on the other hand, regards rather the product of [a] faculty, and, keeping its view directly upon that, proceeds to unfold its nature and proper characteristics." (H. N. Day, *Art of Discourse*, § 1.) Incidental to this difference is a difference in method, science being analytic and critical, while art is synthetic and constructive. In the matter which makes up the body of the two, an art involves the means of discipline in the use of the knowledge which may have been furnished by a corresponding science. The same branch of knowledge may be regarded as either a science or an art. It may be viewed theoretically, as seeking, coordinating, arranging, and systematizing knowledge, and by observation, comparison, abstraction, and generalization deducing laws; or as, with more or less reference to such preparatory work, framing rules which are the lessons of experience, and are designed to facilitate work or give it superior excellence. The more complete the scientific basis of an art, the more perfect the art. There is a secondary use of the word science by which it stands for an art that thus rests upon a science, as in the following:

The fundamental conception of the occupation of the architect embraces the two ideas of science and art. Architecture as an art is the work of the skilled hand; as a science, it is that of the informed and cultivated brain. Edinburgh Rev.

**art<sup>3</sup>**, *v. t.* [ME. *arten*, *erten*, < OF. *arter* = Sp. *artar* (obs.) = Pg. *artear* = It. *artare*, < L. *artare*, ML. often erroneously *artare*, compress, contract, draw close, < *artus*, drawn close, prop. fitted; pp. of \**arere*, √ \**ar*, fit, join: see *art<sup>2</sup>*, *article*, *arm<sup>2</sup>*, etc.] 1. To force; compel; constrain.

Love arted me to do my observance To his estate. Court of Love, l. 46.

2. To induce; incite.

What to arten hire to love he sought. Chaucer, *Troilus*, l. 388.

Also written *arct*.

**-art.** A suffix, another form of *-ard*, as in *brag-art*.

**artaba** (är'ta-bä), *n.* [LL., < Gr. ἀράβη.] A measure of capacity which appears to have originated in Egypt, where it had under the Pharaohs a capacity of 36.176 liters. A Persian measure of the same name had, according to Herodotus, about the same capacity. The Romans reduced its volume to 27.132 liters (according to some, to 29.23 or 29.36 liters). The Arabic and modern Persian measures have evidently been doubled, having respectively 66.096 and 65.238 liters.

**Artamia** (är-tä'mi-ä), *n.* [NL.] Same as *Artamus*, 1.

**Artamidæ** (är-tam'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Artamus* + *-idæ*.] A family of oscine passerine birds, the swallow-shrikes or wood-swallows, closely related to the *Dicrorhida*, and by some combined with that family. The species are chiefly East Indian and Polynesian. Leading forms, besides *Artamus*, are *Oriolia*, *Pseudochelidon*, and *Analcipus*.

**artamockest**, *n.* The mocking-bird, *Mimus polyglottus*.

*Artamockes*, the linguist, a bird that imiteth and useth the sounds and tones of almost all the birds in the country. Harriott, *Virginia* (1588).

**Artamus** (är'ta-mus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀραμος, a butcher, a cook.] 1. The typical genus of the family *Artamidæ*, and nearly conterminous therewith. Vieillot, 1816. Also called *Artumia*.—2. A genus of arachnidans. Koch, 1837.

**arted<sup>1</sup>** (är'ted), *a.* [< *art<sup>2</sup>* + *-ed<sup>2</sup>*.] Skilled.

Those that are thoroughly arted in navigation. Feltham, *Resolves* (ed. 1670), l. xlii.

It hath been counted ill for great ones to sing, or play, like an arted musician. Feltham, *Resolves* (ed. 1670), l. lxxxviii.

**artefact**, *n.* and *a.* See *artifact*.

**artefactum** (är-tē-fak'tum), *n.* Same as *artifac-tum*.

**artelriet**, *n.* A Middle English form of *artillery*. Chaucer.

**Artemia** (är-tē'mi-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀρτεμία, that which hangs, as an ear-ring, etc., < ἀρτάν, hang upon, fasten to.] A genus of phyllopod or branchiopod entomostreacous crustaceans, of the family *Branchiopodida*. The animals are notable as inhabiting saline waters, the other forms of the group being found in fresh water. *A. salina*, a common British species, is known as the *brine-shrimp* or *brine-worm*.

**Artemis** (är'tē-mis), *n.* [L., < Gr. Ἄρτεμις. The origin of the name is undetermined.] 1. In *Gr. myth.*, one of the great Olympian deities, daughter of Zeus (Jupiter) and Leto (Latona), and twin sister of Apollo. She may be regarded as a feminine form of Apollo. She chastised evil with her keen shafts and with deadly sickness, and also protected mortals from danger and pestilence. Unlike Apollo, she was not connected with poetry or divination, but, like him, she was a deity of light, and to her was attributed



Artemis (Diana) the Huntress.—Louvre Museum.

authority over the moon, which belonged more particularly to her kinswomen Hecate and Selene. In art, Artemis is represented as a virgin of noble and severe beauty, tall and majestic, and generally bearing bow and quiver as the huntress or mountain goddess. She was identified by the Romans with their Diana, an original Italian divinity.

2. [NL.] In *zool.*: (a) A genus of siphonate lamellibranch bivalves, of the family *Venerida*, having the pallial margin sinuous. (b) A genus of coleopterous insects. Mulsant, 1851.—*Ephesian Artemia*. See *Diana*.

**Artemisia** (är-tē-miz'i-ä), *n.* [L., < Gr. ἀρτεμισία, an herb like wormwood; prob. < Ἀρτεμισίος, pertaining to Ἄρτεμις: see *Artemis*.] A very large genus of plants, of the natural order *Compositæ*, abundant in dry regions, and mostly of the northern hemisphere. The genus is allied to



the tansy (*Tanacetum*), and consists of low shrubs and herbs, with small discoid, often pendulous, heads paniculately arranged, and all bitter aromatics. There are over 40 species in the United States, mostly confined to the regions west of the Mississippi. Of the foreign species, the common wormwood, *A. Absinthium*, was formerly much used as an anthelmintic, and furnishes a volatile oil that is the peculiar ingredient in the French liqueur absinthe. *A. glacialis* and *A. mutellina* of the Alps are used in the manufacture of a similar liqueur, gémépl. Wormseed or santonica consists of the small unexpanded flower-buds of *A. pauciflora*, extensively collected on the steppes of Turkestan and employed as an anthelmintic. The southernwood of gardens, *A. Abrotanum*, and the tarragon, *A. Dracunculus*, have a fragrant aromatic odor. Of the numerous North American species, the best known are *A. tridentata* and *A. cana*, which are the sage-brush of the western plains, the first especially covering large areas in the valleys of the Great Basin. See cut under *Absinthium*.

**artemod** (är-tê-môd), *n.* [*Artemis*, as goddess of the moon, + *od*, *q. v.*] Lunar od; the odic force of the moon. *Baron von Reichenbach.*

**arter** (är'têr), *n.* [*OF. arte*, a moth; *arte grise de bois*, a wood-louse (Cotgrave); also *arte*, and *artiron*, *artison*, *artuison*, mod. F. *artison*, a wood-worm. Cf. *art-worm*.] A wood-worm. Also called *art-worm*.

**arteria** (är-tê-ri-ä), *n.*; pl. *arteriæ* (-ë). [*L.*: see *artery*.] In *anat.*, an artery; now mostly superseded by the English form of the word. Some of the principal arteries in the names of which the Latin form is still used are: *Arteria anastomotica*, one of the branches of the brachial or femoral artery, forming anastomoses about the elbow or knee; *arteria centralis medullæ* or *retinæ*, the central proper artery of the cochlea or of the retina; *arteria colica dextra, media, sinistra*, the artery of the ascending, transverse, and descending colon respectively; *arteria comes*, a companion artery of a nerve, as the phrenic and splanchnic; *arteria coronaria ventriculi*, the proper gastric artery, a branch of the coeliac axis; *arteria dorsalis hallucis, indicis, lingue, penis, pedis, pollicis, scapule*, the dorsal artery of the great toe, index finger, tongue, penis, foot, thumb, and shoulder-blade respectively; *arteria gastro-duodenalis, arteria gastro-epiploica*, two arteries of the stomach and associate parts; *arteria innominata*, innominate artery, or anastomosis, the first great arterial branch of the arch of the aorta, on the right side; *arteria pancreatica magna, parva, arteriæ pancreatoduodenales, superior et inferior*, large and small pancreatic arteries, and the superior and inferior arteries of the pancreas and duodenum; *arteria princeps cervicis, pollicis*, the principal branch of the occipital artery for the back of the neck, and the principal artery of the thumb, respectively; *arteria profunda humeri, superior et inferior, cervicis, femoris*, the superior and inferior deep branches of the brachial artery, the deep cervical branch of the first intercostal artery, and the deep branch of the femoral artery, respectively; *arteria sacra media*, the middle sacral artery, the continuation of the abdominal aorta after giving off the iliac arteries; *arteria superficialis volæ*, a small artery of the ball of the thumb, a branch of the radial, usually continuous with the superficial palmar arch; *arteria transversalis colli*, a branch of the thyroid axis which traverses the root of the neck and ends in the posterior scapular artery.—*Arteria aspera*, the asper or rough artery, that is, the windpipe or trachea.

**arteriact** (är-tê-ri-ak), *a. and n.* [*Gr. ἀρτηριακός*, pertaining to the windpipe, fem. ἡ ἀρτηριακή, a medicine therefor, < *ἀρτηρία*, windpipe; see *artery*.] **I.** *a.* Of or pertaining to the windpipe.

**II.** *n.* A medicine prescribed in diseases of the windpipe. *Dunghison.*

**arteriæ**, *n.* Plural of *arteria*.

**arterial** (är-tê-ri-äl), *a.* [= F. *artériel*, < NL. *arterialis*, < *L. arteria*, artery; see *artery*.] **1.** Of or pertaining to an artery or to the arteries: as, *arterial action*.—**2.** Contained in an artery: as, *arterial blood*.—**3.** Having a main channel and many branches or ramifications, like the arteries: as, *arterial drainage*.—**Arterial blood**, blood as it passes through the arteries after having been oxygenated in the lungs. It is distinguished from venous blood particularly by its lighter florid-red color, due to the presence of oxygen.—**Arterial cone**, (*a.*) The upper left conical portion of the right ventricle, from which the pulmonary artery leads. Also called *infundibulum*. (*b.*) In *ichth.*, the elongated conical ventricle of the heart, which is continuous with the bulbus arteriosus, and is distinguished therefrom by the presence of valves between the two.—**Arterial duct** (ductus arteriosus), the portion of any primitive aortic arch which serves to connect and furnish communication between a branchial artery and a branchial vein.—**Arterial navigation**, navigation by means of connected or branching channels of inland water, as rivers, deepened streams, and canals.

**arterialisation, arterialise**. See *arterialization, arterialize*.

**arterialization** (är-tê-ri-äl-i-zä'shon), *n.* [*Arterialize* + *-ation*.] The process of making arterial; the conversion of venous into arterial blood, during its passage through the lungs, by the elimination of carbon dioxide and the absorption of oxygen from the air. Also spelled *arterialisation*.

**arterialize** (är-tê-ri-äl-iz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *arterialized*, ppr. *arterializing*. [*Arterial* + *-ize*; = F. *arterialiser*.] To convert (venous blood) into arterial blood by the action of oxygen in the lungs. Also spelled *arterialise*.

**arterially** (är-tê-ri-äl-i), *adv.* In the manner of an artery; by means of arteries.

**arteriocapillary** (är-tê-ri-ô-kap'i-lä-ri), *a.* [*Arterial* + *capillary*.] Pertaining to arteries and capillaries.—**Arteriocapillary fibrosis**, the increase of connective tissue in the walls of arteries and capillaries.

**arteriococcygeal** (är-tê-ri-ô-kok-sij'ë-äl), *a.* [*Arterial* + *coccygeal*.] In *anat.*, pertaining to arteries and to the coccyx; specifically applied to the glomerulus arteriococcygeus, or Luschka's gland. See *gland* and *glomerulus*.

**arteriogram** (är-tê-ri-ô-gram), *n.* [*Gr. ἀρτηρία*, artery, + *γράφω*, a writing.] A sphygmographic tracing or pulse-curve from an artery; a sphygmogram taken from an artery.

**arteriography** (är-tê-ri-og'ra-fî), *n.* [*Gr. ἀρτηρία*, artery, + *-γραφία*, < *γράφω*, write, describe.] A description of the arterial system.

**arteriola** (är-tê-ri-ô-lä), *n.*; pl. *arteriolæ* (-lë). [*NL.*] In *anat.*, a little artery; an arteriole.—**Arteriolæ rectæ**, small straight arteries supplying the medullary pyramids of the kidneys.

**arteriole** (är-tê-ri-ô-lë), *n.* [= F. *artériole*, < NL. *arteriola*, dim. of *L. arteria*, artery.] A small artery.

The minute arteries, the *arterioles* of some distant organ like the brain. *B. W. Richardson*, *Prevent. Med.*, p. 407.

**arteriology** (är-tê-ri-ô-lô-jî), *n.* [*Gr. ἀρτηρία*, artery, + *-λογία*, < *λέγω*, speak; see *-ology*.] The science of or a treatise on the arteries.

**arteriosclerosis** (är-tê-ri-ô-sklë-rô'sis), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr. ἀρτηρία*, artery, + *σκληρσις*, hardening; see *sclerosis*.] The increase of connective tissue in the walls of arteries, especially in the intima.

**arteriotome** (är-tê-ri-ô-tôm), *n.* [*Gr.* as if *\*ἀρτηριότομος*; see *arteriotomy*.] In *surg.*, an instrument for dissecting an artery.

**arteriotomy** (är-tê-ri-ô-tô-mî), *n.* [*LL. arteriotomia*, < *Gr. ἀρτηριότομή*, the cutting of an artery (cf. *ἀρτηριότομος*, cut an artery), < *ἀρτηρία*, artery, + *τομή*, verbal adj. of *τέμνειν*, *ταμείν*, cut.] **1.** In *surg.*, the opening of an artery by the lancet or other instrument, for the purpose of letting blood.—**2.** That part of the science of anatomy which treats of the dissection of the arteries.

**arteriovenous** (är-tê-ri-ô-vë-nus), *a.* [*L. arteria*, artery, + *vena*, vein; see *venous*.] Pertaining to an artery and a vein.—**Arteriovenous aneurism**. See *aneurism*.

**arteritis** (är-tê-ri'tis), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr. ἀρτηρία*, artery, + *-itis*.] Inflammation of an artery or of the arteries.

**artery** (är'tê-ri), *n.*; pl. *arteries* (-riz). [*ME. arterie* (early mod. E. also *arter*, *artere*, *artier*, *arture*, etc., < *OF. artère*, mod. F. *artère* = *Pr. Sp. Pg. It. arteria*), < *L. arteria*, the windpipe, an artery, < *Gr. ἀρτηρία*, an artery as distinct from a vein; but commonly the arteries were regarded as air-ducts (the name being supposed to come from *ἀήρ*, air), because found empty after death, and seem to have been conceived as ramifications of the windpipe; orig. the windpipe; perhaps < *αἶψα*, *αἶψεν*, raise, lift up; cf. *aorta*, from the same source.] **1.** The trachea or windpipe.

Under the *artery* or windpipe is the mouth of the stomach. *Sir H. Holland.*

**2.** One of a system of cylindrical, membranous, elastic, and muscular vessels or tubes, which convey the blood from the heart to all parts of the body by ramifications which as they proceed diminish in size and increase in number, and terminate in minute capillaries which unite the ends of the arteries with the beginnings of the veins. There are two principal arteries: the *aorta*, which rises from the left ventricle of the heart and ramifies through the whole body, and the *pulmonary artery*, which conveys venous blood from the right ventricle to the lungs, to undergo arterialization. Most arteries are composed of three coats: an outer or fibrous, of condensed connective tissue well supplied with blood-vessels and nerves; a middle or elastic, consisting chiefly of circular, non-striated, muscular fibers; and an inner, thin, smooth, and dense, composed, from without inward, of an elastic fenestrated membrane, a layer of connective tissue, and a lining of endothelium. The outer coat is the (*tunica*) *adventitia*; the middle, the (*tunica*) *media*; the inner, the (*tunica*) *intima*. The arteries in the human body which have received special names are about 350 in number. They range in caliber from more than the thickness of a finger to microscopic dimensions.

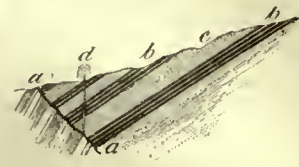
**3.** A main channel in any ramifying system of communication, as in drainage.—**Artery-claw**, a locking forepaw for holding an artery.—**Artery of the bulb**, a small but surgically important branch of the internal pudic artery, supplying the bulb of the urethra.—**Axillary artery, coronary artery, nutrient artery, radial artery**, etc. See the adjectives.

**artery** (är'tê-ri), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *arteried*, ppr. *arterying*. [*Artery*, *n.*] To supply with arteries; figuratively, to traverse like arteries.

Great rivers that *arteried* every State.

*N. A. Rev.*, CXXVI. 491.

**Artesian** (är-tê-zî-an), *a.* [*F. artésien*, properly pertaining to *Artois*, *OF. Artois*, anciently *Artesium*, in France.] Pertaining to Artois, an ancient province of northern France, corresponding to the modern department of Pas-de-Calais.—**Artesian well**, a name (usually without a capital letter) given to a peculiar kind of bored well from its long use in Artois.



Artesian Well.

In an artesian well proper the water rises to the surface and overflows. The geological conditions permitting this are not general, since it is necessary that the region should have a more or less complete basin-structure, and that there should be a series of permeable covered by impermeable beds. In the United States any deep bored well is called *artesian*, even if the water has to be pumped from a considerable depth. Artesian wells vary in depth from less than 100 to nearly 4,000 feet, some of the deepest borings being for petroleum.

**artful** (ärt'fûl), *a.* [*art* + *-ful*.] **1.** Done with or characterized by art or skill. [Rare.] Our palms with *artful* terms inscribed.

*Milton*, *P. R.*, iv. 335.

No one thinks when he looks at a plant, what restless activity is at work within it, for the cells perform their *artful* labor in stillness. *Pop. Sci. Mo.*, XXII. 185.

**2.** Artificial, as opposed to *natural*; produced or producing by art: as, "too *artful* a writer," *Dryden*, *Life of Virgil*.—**3.** Skilful. (*a.*) Of persons, skilful in adapting means to ends; adroit. (*b.*) Of things, skilfully adapted; ingenious; clever. Hence—**4.** Cunning; crafty; practising or characterized by art or stratagem: as, "the *Artful* Dodger," *Dickens*, *Oliver Twist*.

Fair to no purpose, *artful* to no end.

**5.** *Syn.* **4.** *Cunning, Artful, Sly*, etc. (see *cunning*), deceitful, politic, shifty, insidious.

**artfully** (ärt'fûl-i), *adv.* In an artful manner. (*a.*) With art or skill; as, colors *artfully* distributed on the canvas. [Rare.] (*b.*) With cunning or craft; craftily; cunningly.

Whether this motion was honestly made by the Opposition . . . or *artfully* made by the courtiers, . . . it is now impossible to discover. *Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, vi.

**artfulness** (ärt'fûl-nes), *n.* The quality of being artful; craft; cunning; address.

**arthen** (är'then), *a.* An old form of *earthen*.

**arthra**, *n.* Plural of *arthron*.

**arthral** (är'thräl), *a.* [*arthron* + *-al*.] Of or pertaining to an arthron or articulation; articular: as, "the *arthral* surface of the ilium," *Wilder and Gage*.

**arthralgia** (är'thräl'ji-ä), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr. ἄρθρον*, joint, + *ἄλγος*, pain.] Pain in a joint; specifically, neuralgia in a joint.

**arthralgic** (är'thräl'jik), *a.* Pertaining to arthralgia.

**arthrembolus** (är-threm'bô-lus), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr. ἀρθρέμβολον*, an instrument for setting limbs, < *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *ἐμβολή*, a putting in place, the setting of a limb, < *εμβάλλω*, thrust in; see *embolus*.] In *surg.*, an instrument formerly used in the reduction of dislocations. *Dunghison*.

**arthria**, *n.* Plural of *arthrium*.

**arthritic** (är-thrit'ik), *a.* [*ME. artetike*, < *OF. artétique*] < *L. arthriticus*, < *Gr. ἀρθριτικός*, of the joints, gouty, < *ἄρθριος*; see *arthritis*.] Pertaining to the joints, or to arthritis, or specifically to the gout; affecting the joints.

Pangs *arthritic*, that infest the toe

Of libertine excess. *Cowper*, *The Task*, i.

**arthritical** (är-thrit'ik-äl), *a.* Same as *arthritic*.

**arthritis** (är-thri'tis), *n.* [*L.*, < *Gr. ἀρθριτις* (sc. νόσος, disease), joint-disease, gout, prop. fem. adj., of the joints, < *ἄρθρον*, a joint; see *arthron*.] Inflammation of a joint.—**Arthritis deformans**, rheumatoid arthritis in which considerable deformity is produced. See *rheumatoid*.

**arthrium** (är'thri-um), *n.*; pl. *arthria* (-ä). [*NL.*, < *Gr.* as if *\*ἀρθριον*, dim. of *ἄρθρον*, a joint.] In *entom.*, the minute penultimate tarsal joint of many *Coleoptera*.

**arthrobranchia** (är-thrô-brang'ki-ä), *n.*; pl. *arthrobranchiæ* (-ë). [*NL.*, < *Gr. ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *βράγχια*, gills.] In *Crustacea*, a distinct respiratory appendage of the maxillipeds. *Huxley*.

**arthrocace** (är-throk'a-së), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr. ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *κάκω*, badness, vice, < *κακός*, bad.] Caries of a joint. *Billroth*.

**arthrocology** (är'thrô-ka-kol'ô-ji), *n.* [*Arthrocece* + *-ology*, *q. v.*] The sum of human knowledge concerning diseases of the joints.



**arthroderm** (är-thrō-dĕrm), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *δέρμα*, skin.] The crust or body-wall of an articulate animal, as the shell of a crab or the integument of an insect. *A. S. Packard.*

**arthrodia** (är-thrō'di-ä), *n.*; pl. *arthrodiae* (-ē). [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *ἄρθροδια*, a particular kind of articulation, *<* *ἄρθρῶδες*, articulated, *<* *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *εἶδος*, form.] A gliding joint; a movable articulation formed by plane or nearly plane surfaces which slide upon each other to some extent, as in the articulations of the carpus; a form of diarthrosis. Also called *adarticulation*. — **Double arthrodia.** Same as *amphidiarthrosis*.

**arthrodial** (är-thrō'di-äl), *a.* [*<* *arthrodia* + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to or characterized by an arthrodia. — 2. Of or pertaining to arthrosis; concerned in the jointing or articulation of parts, especially of limbs. — **Arthrodial apophysis**, in *Crustacea*, that process of an endosternite or endopleurite which enters into the formation of an articular cavity of a limb.

The endopleurite . . . divides into three apophyses, one descending or *arthrodial*, and two which pass nearly horizontally inward. *Huxley, Anat. Invert.*, p. 260.

**arthrodic** (är-thrō'dik), *a.* Same as *arthrodial*. **arthrodynia** (är-thrō'din'i-ä), *n.* [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *δύνη*, pain.] Pain in a joint; arthralgia.

**arthrodynic** (är-thrō'din'ik), *a.* [*<* *arthrodynia* + *-ic*.] Relating to arthrodynia, or pain in a joint; arthralgic.

**Arthrogastra** (är-thrō-gas'trĕi), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *γαστήρ*, belly.] A division of the class *Arachnida*, including the scorpions and their allies, as distinguished from spiders and mites. See cut under *Scorpionida*.

The *Arthrogastra*, or scorpions and pseudo-scorpions, exhibit, in many respects, extraordinarily close resemblances to the *Merostomata* among the *Crustacea*.

*Huxley, Anat. Invert.*, p. 320.

**Arthrogastres** (är-thrō-gas'trĕz), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, as *Arthrogastra*.] Same as *Arthrogastra*.

**arthrography** (är-thrōg'grā-fĭ), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *γραφία*, *<* *γράφειν*, write, describe.] In *anat.*, a description of the joints.

**arthrology** (är-thrōlōj-ĭ), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *λογία*, *<* *λέγω*, speak: see *-ology*.] 1. The knowledge of the joints; that part of anatomy which relates to the joints. — 2. Finger-speech for the deaf and dumb; dactylology.

**arthromere** (är-thrō-mĕr), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a member, joint, + *μέρος*, a part.] In *zool.*, the ideal single ring of a series of which any articulate animal is composed; a zoönule, zoönite, or somite of an articulated invertebrate animal. The typical arthromere consists of a tergite, a pair of pleurites, and a sternite, or an upper piece, two lateral pieces, and an under piece.

**arthron** (är'thrōn), *n.*; pl. *arthra* (-thrĕi). [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint (of the body); in grammar, the article; akin to equiv. *L. artus*: see *artus* and *article*.] In *anat.*, a joint or an articulation of any kind.

**arthroneuralgia** (är'thrō-nū-räl'ji-ä), *n.* [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *NL. neuralgia*.] Neuralgia of a joint.

**arthropathy** (är-thrōp'ä-thĭ), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *πάθος*, suffering.] Disease of a joint.

**arthrophragm** (är'thrō-frām), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *φράγμα*, a fence, screen, *<* *φράσσειν*, fence in, stop up. Cf. *diaphragm*.] An articular diaphragm; a septum or partition between certain articulations, as in the crawfish. See extract.

All four apodemes lie in the ventral half of the somite and form a single transverse series; consequently there are two nearer the middle line, which are termed the endosternites, and two further off, which are the endopleurites. The former lie at the inner, and the latter at the outer ends of the partitions or *arthrophragms* . . . between the articular cavities for the basal joints of the limbs, and they spring partly from the latter and partly from the sternum and the epimera respectively.

*Huxley, Crayfish*, p. 158.

**arthropleura** (är-thrō-plō'rĕi), *n.*; pl. *arthropleuræ* (-rĕ). [*NL.*] Same as *arthropleure*.

**arthropleure** (är'thrō-plō'r), *n.* [*<* *NL. arthropleura*, *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *πλευρά*, side.] The pleural, lateral, or limb-bearing portion of the arthroderm of articulated animals; the portion of any arthromere between the tergite and the sternite.

**arthropod** (är'thrō-pōd), *n.* and *a.* [*<* *NL. arthropus* (-pōd), pl. *arthropoda*, q. v., *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *ποῖς* (πόδ-) = *E. foot*.] I. *n.* A jointed invertebrate animal with jointed legs; one of the *Arthropoda*.

II. *a.* Arthropodous; pertaining to or having the characters of the *Arthropoda*.

Among the *Crustacea* the simplest stage of the *Arthropod* body is seen in the *Nauplius*-form. *Gegenbaur, Comp. Anat. (trans.)*, p. 234.

**Arthropoda** (är-thrōp'ō-dĕi), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, pl. of *arthropus* (-pōd-): see *arthropod*.] 1. One of two prime divisions (*Anarthropoda* being the other) into which a subkingdom *Annulosa* has been divided. It contains bilateral segmented animals with articulated legs, and approximately corresponds to the "articulated animals with articulated legs" of Cuvier, as contrasted with his other division (*Annulides*) of *Articulata*, or with the *Condyltopoda* of Latreille, or with the *Gnathopoda* or *Arthrozoa* of some other naturalists.

2. In more modern and exact usage, one of the phyla, subkingdoms, or main types of the *Metazoa*, containing the articulated, invertebrate, non-ciliated animals with articulated limbs, a ganglionic nervous system, oviparous reproduction, and generally separate sexes. The phylum is divided by nearly common consent into the four great classes *Insecta*, *Myriapoda*, *Arachnida*, and *Crustacea*, and contains the vast majority (about four fifths) of the animal kingdom, in numbers both of species and of individuals.

The *Arthropoda*, with more than 200,000 species, vary to such an extent that little can be said applicable to the whole group. Of all invertebrates they are the most advanced in the development of the organs peculiar to animal life, manifested in the powers of locomotion, and in the instincts which are so varied and so wonderful in the insect class. *Pascoe, Zool. Class.*, p. 70.

**arthropodan** (är-thrōp'ō-dän), *a.* [*<* *arthropod* + *-an*.] Same as *arthropodous*.

**arthropodous** (är-thrōp'ō-dus), *a.* [*<* *arthropod* + *-ous*.] Of or pertaining to the *Arthropoda*; having jointed legs (among invertebrates); condylopodous; arthrozoic. Also *gnathopodous*.

**Arthropomata** (är-thrō-pō'mā-tĕi), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *πόμα*, pl. *πόματα*, a lid.] One of two orders into which the class *Brachiopoda* is generally divided, the other being *Lycopomata*: synonymous with *Apygia* and *Articulata*, (b).

**arthropomatous** (är-thrō-pō'mā-tus), *a.* [*<* *Arthropomata* + *-ous*.] Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Arthropomata*.

**Arthropoteridae** (är-thrōp'ō-tĕr'i-dĕi), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *<* *Arthropoterus* + *-idae*.] A family of heteropterous insects, chiefly of the Orient, Africa, and the Pacific islands, including a large number of flat wide forms, mostly of a polished black color variously marked with yellow.

**arthropterus** (är-thrōp'tĕ-rus), *a.* [*<* *NL. arthropoterus*, adj., *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *πτερόν*, a wing, fin.] Having jointed rays, as a fin of a fish.

**Arthropterus** (är-thrōp'tĕ-rus), *n.* [*NL.*: see *arthropterus*.] 1. The typical genus of the family *Arthropoteridae*. *Macleany*, 1839. — 2. A genus of fishes. *Agassiz*, 1843.

**arthroses**, *n.* Plural of *arthrosis*.

**arthrosia** (är'thrō'zi-ä), *n.* [*NL.* (cf. *arthrosis*), *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint.] Arthritis.

**arthrosis** (är'thrō'sis), *n.*; pl. *arthroses* (-sĕz). [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *ἄρθρωσις*, a jointing, *<* *ἄρθρῶν*, *ἄρθρων*, fasten by a joint, *<* *ἄρθρον*, a joint.] In *anat.*: (a) A suture; an articulation; a joining or jointing of bones or cartilages otherwise than by ankylosis. Arthrosis is divisible into three principal categories: (1) Synarthrosis; (2) amphiarthrosis; (3) diarthrosis. See these words. (b) The result of articulation; a joint; an arthron; a node.

**arthrospore** (är'thrō-spōr), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *σπόρος*, seed.] In *bot.*, one of a number of spores united together in the form of a string of beads, formed by fission, and characteristic of various low fungi and algae.

**arthrosporic** (är'thrō-spōr'ik), *a.* Same as *arthrosporous*.

**arthrosporous** (är'thrōspō-rus), *a.* [*<* *NL. arthrosporus*: see *arthrospore* and *-ous*.] Producing arthrospores.

**arthrosterigma** (är'thrō-stĕ-rĭg'mĭ), *n.*; pl. *arthrosterigmata* (-mā-tĕi). [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *στήριγμα*, a support, *<* *στηρίζω*, set fast, support, prop, *<* *√ \*stara*, stand.] In *bot.*, the jointed sterigma which occurs in the spermogonium of many lichens.

**Arthrostraca** (är'thrōs'trā-kĕi), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *στράκων*, a shell.] 1. In *Gegenbaur's* system of classification, one of two prime divisions of malacostracous crustaceans (the other being *Thoracostraca*), corresponding approximately to the edriophthalmous or sessile-eyed crustaceans of other authors, and divided into the three orders *Amphipoda*, *Lamodipoda*, and *Isopoda*. — 2. In *Burmeister's* system of classification, one of three orders of *Crustacea* (the other two being *Aspidostraca* and *Thoracostraca*), divided into nine lesser groups.

**arthrostracous** (är'thrōs'trā-kus), *a.* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Arthrostraca*.

**arthrotome** (är'thrō-tōm), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *τομή*, cutting: see *anatomy*.] A cartilage-knife; a strong scalpel, two-edged for a part of its cutting length, and having a roughened steel handle continuous with the blade. It is used in dissection for cutting cartilage, disarticulating joints, and other rough work.

Any thick-bladed scalpel may be ground into a tolerable arthrotome. *Wilder and Gage, Anat. Tech.*, p. 63.

**arthrotomy** (är-thrō'tō-mĭ), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *τομή*, a cutting: see *anatomy*.] In *surg.*, incision into a joint.

**Arthrozoa** (är'thrō-zō'ĭ), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *ἄρθρον*, a joint, + *ζῷον*, an animal.] One of six series of animals into which the *Metazoa* have been divided: equivalent to *Arthropoda* together with *Nematoscolices* and probably *Chaetognatha*.

**arthrozoic** (är'thrō-zō'ik), *a.* Relating to or having the characters of the *Arthrozoa*. — **Arthrozoic series**, a gradation of animals represented by the *Nematoscolices* and *Arthropoda*, from the lowest nematoids to the highest arthropoda. *Huxley*.

**Arthurian** (är-thū'ri-än), *a.* [*<* *Arthur*, *ML. form Arthurus*, representing *W. Artur*.] Of or pertaining to King Arthur, one of the last Celtic chiefs of Britain (the hero of a great literature of poetic fable, and whose actual existence has been questioned), or to the legends connected with him and his knights of the Round Table.

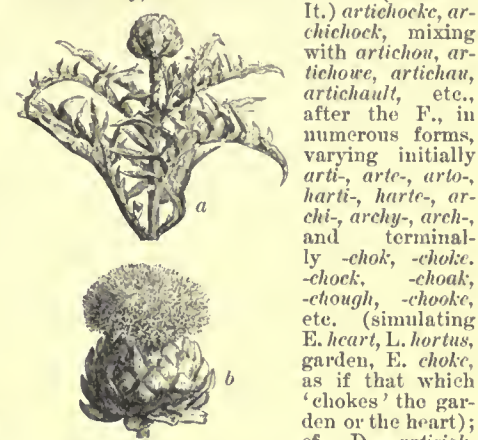
*Arthurian* legend is not, and never has been, to the English national mind what the myths which supplied the subjects of Attic tragedy were to the Greek.

*A. W. Ward, Eng. Dram. Lit.*, I. 122.

**artiad** (är'ti-ad), *n.* and *a.* [*<* Gr. *ἄρτιος*, even, + *-ad*.] I. *n.* 1. In *chem.*, an atom whose quantivalence is expressed by an even number, as the atoms of sulphur, oxygen, etc. See *perissad*. — 2. In *zool.*, an even-toed ungulate quadruped; a cloven-footed ruminant animal; one of the *Artiodactyla*: opposed to *perissad*. See cut under *Artiodactyla*.

II. *a.* In *chem.*, having the nature of an artiad; as, oxygen is an artiad element.

**artichoke** (är'tĭ-chōk), *n.* [Introduced in the 16th century, the two normal forms (after the



Artichoke (*Cynara Scolymus*). a, top of plant; b, flowering head.

*artichoke*, Russ. *artishokū*, Bohem. *artichak*, *artychok*, Pol. *karczochek*, with *F. artichaut* (formerly also *artichau*, *-chault*, *-chaud*, *-chou*, etc.), *ML. artiococcus*, *artiooctus*, *artiacetus*, all from Sp. or It.; *<* It. (north. dial.) *articiocco*, *arciciocco*, *archiciocco*, *arciocco*, also *arciocfo*, *archicioffo*, for *\*alcarcioffo*; also simply *carciocco*, *carcioffo*, mod. It. *carcioffo*, *carciofo*, Sp. *alcachofa*, now *alcachofa*, *alcachofera*, Pg. *alcachofra*, *<* Sp. Ar. *al-kharshōfa* (Pedro de Alenál), *al-kharshūf* (Boethor), *<* Ar. at, de, + *kharshōfa*, *kharshūf* (with initial *khā*, 7th letter), also *harshūf* (in Bagdad—Newman), *harshaf* (Freytag; Pers. *harshaf*—Richardson) (with initial *hā*, 6th letter), an artichoke. The Ar. *ardi-shauki* (Diez), *erdushauke* (in Aleppo—Newman), Pers. *ardashūhi*, Hind. *hāthī chak*, are adaptations of the European forms (appar. simulating Ar. *ardh*, *erdh*, Pers. *ard*, *arz*, ground, earth, Ar. *shauk*, thorn, Pers. *shāh*, king, Hind. *hāthī*, an elephant.) The *Cynara Scolymus*, a plant of the natural order *Compositæ*, somewhat resembling a thistle, with large divided prickly leaves. The erect flower-stem terminates in a large round head of numerous imbricated oval spiny scales which surround the flowers. The fleshy base of the scales with the large receptacle are used as food. Artichokes were introduced into



Europe early in the sixteenth century.—Jerusalem artichoke [corruption of It. girasole articoceo, sunflower-artichoke], the Helianthus tuberosus, a species of sunflower, native of Canada and the upper Mississippi valley. It was cultivated by the aborigines for its sweet and farinaceous tuberous roots, and was introduced at an early date into Europe, where it is raised in considerable quantities as an article of food. The plant was long believed to be a native of Brazil, and it is only recently that its true origin has been ascertained.

article (är'ti-kl), n. [ME. article, < OF. article, F. article = Sp. articulo = Pg. articulo (in anat. and bot.), artigo = It. articolo, articulo, < L. articulus, a joint, limb, member, part, division, the article in grammar, a point of time; prop. dim. of artus, a joint, akin to Gr. άρθρον, a joint, article, < √\*ar, fit, join: see arm<sup>1</sup>, arm<sup>2</sup>, art<sup>2</sup>, etc.] 1. A joint connecting two parts of the body.—2. One of the parts thus connected; a jointed segment or part.

The first pair of legs [of the whip-scorpion] is the longest, and the tarsal joint is broken up into a long series of articles. Stand. Nat. Hist., II. 122.

3. In bot., the name formerly given to that part of a stalk or stem which is between two joints. Hence—4. A separate member or portion of anything. In particular—(a) A clause, item, point, or particular in a contract, treaty, or other formal agreement; a condition or stipulation in a contract or bargain: as, articles of association; articles of apprenticeship.

'Tis direct  
Against our articles.  
B. Jonson, Alchemist, v. 2.

(b) A distinct proposition in a connected series; one of the particulars constituting a system: as, the Thirty-nine Articles; the articles of religion.

A Minister should preach according to the Articles of Religion Established in the Church where he is. Selden, Table-Talk, p. 72.

Cried amen to my creed's one article.  
Browning, Ring and Book, II. 256.

(c) A separate clause or provision of a statute: as, the act of the six articles (see below). (d) A distinct charge or count: as, articles of impeachment. (e) A distinct item in an account or a list. (f) One of a series of regulations: as, the articles of war.—5. A literary composition on a specific topic, forming an independent portion of a book or literary publication, especially of a newspaper, magazine, review, or other periodical: as, an article on war, or on earthquakes and their causes.—6. A material thing as part of a class, or, absolutely, a particular substance or commodity: as, an article of merchandise; an article of clothing; salt is a necessary article.—7. A particular immaterial thing; a matter.

Where nature has bestowed a show of nice attention in the features of a man, he should laugh at it as misplaced. I have seen men, who in this vain article, perhaps might rank above you. Sheridan, The Rivals, iii. 2.

8. A concern; a piece of business; a subject.—9. A point or nick of time joining two successive periods; a juncture; a moment; the moment or very moment. [Now rare or obsolete except in the phrase in the article of death (which see, below).]

Could my breath  
Now execute 'em, they should not enjoy  
An article of time. B. Jonson, Catiline, v. 6.

This fatal news coming to Hick's Hall upon the article of my Lord Russell's trial was said to have had no little influence on the jury and all the bench to his prejudice. Evelyn.

An infirm building just in the article of falling.  
Wollaston, Relig. of Nat., v. 99.

10. The number 10, or any number ending in a cipher.—11. In gram., a word used attributively to limit the application of a noun to one individual or set of individuals, and also to indicate whether the noun used signifies indefinitely one or any one of the class which it names, or definitely a specific object of thought. The two articles are regarded as a distinct part of speech. They are in English an (before consonant-sounds) and the. An was originally the same word as one, and in meaning is an unemphatic any; it singles out an individual as an example of a class, any other member of the class being capable of serving as example equally well. A or an is accordingly called the indefinite article. The was originally a demonstrative pronoun, and in meaning is an unemphatic this or that; it points out a particular individual or set of individuals, and is consequently known as the definite article. Articles may therefore be regarded as a specialized and segregated class of pronouns. Some languages, as Latin, have no articles; others, as Hebrew and Greek, have the definite article only. The indefinite article is always of later formation than the definite. (The name article is a translation of the word άρθρον, joint, which was applied by the Greek grammarians to the one article of that language (the definite), on account of its frequent use after the manner of a relative to join an adjective to a noun:

as, ἀριθμὸς ἀγαθός, literally, man the good, for (the) man who (is) good, that is, the good man.)—Articles of association, or articles of incorporation, the certificate filed, in conformity with a general law, by persons who desire to become a corporation, and setting forth the rules and conditions upon which the association or corporation is founded.—Articles of Confederation. See confederation.—Articles of faith, the main or essential points of religious belief; specifically, an authoritative and binding statement of such points as held by a particular church or denomination; a doctrinal creed.—Articles of impeachment, the accusations in writing which form the basis of an impeachment trial. They take the place of the indictment in ordinary criminal, and of the declaration or complaint in civil, actions.—Articles of Perth, five articles agreed upon at a General Assembly of the Church of Scotland convened by James VI. in 1618, enjoining certain episcopal observances, such as the observance of feast-days, kneeling at the Lord's supper, etc. They were ratified by the Scotch Parliament in 1621, and became a subject of bitter controversy between the king and the people.—Articles of the peace, an obligation to keep the peace for a certain time, under a penalty, and with or without sureties, imposed upon an individual against whom some one has exhibited a complaint that there is just cause to fear that the party complained of will burn the complainant's house or do him some bodily harm, or procure a third person to do it.—Articles of Schmalkald, articles of Protestant faith drawn up by Luther, and submitted to a meeting of electors, princes, and states at Schmalkald (or Schmalkalden), Germany, in 1537, designed to show how far the Protestants were willing to go in order to avoid a rupture with Rome.—Articles of war, a code of regulations for the government and discipline of the army and navy. In Great Britain they are embodied in the Mutiny Act, which is passed every year. The articles of war of the United States are 128 in number; anything relating to the army not comprehended therein is published in general orders or in established regulations, issued from time to time by the War Department, copies of which are furnished and read to the troops.—City article. See city.—In the article of, in the matter of; as regards.

As he [T. L. K. Oliphant] views matters, we have been steadily going down hill, in the article of our mother-tongue. F. Hall, N. A. Rev., CXIX. 321.

In the article of death (Latin, in articulo mortis), at the moment of death; in the last struggle or agony.

In the article of death, I give you my thanks, and pray for you. Steele, Tatler, No. 82.

Lords of the Articles. See lord.—Marriage articles. See marriage.—Memorandum articles. See memorandum.—The Five Articles and the Five Points, statements of the distinctive doctrines of the Arminians and Calvinists respectively, the former promulgated in 1610 in opposition to the restrictive principles of the latter, which were sustained by the Synod of Dort in 1619, and are the following: particular predestination, limited atonement, natural inability, irresistible grace, and the perseverance of saints. The discussion of these differences at that time is sometimes called the quin-quarticular controversy.—The Lambeth Articles, nine articles drawn up in 1595 at Lambeth, England, intended to embody the Calvinistic doctrine respecting predestination, justification, etc. They were never approved by the church in any regular synod, and therefore possess no ecclesiastical authority.—The Six Articles, sometimes called the "whip with six strings," articles imposed by a statute (often called the Bloody Statute) passed in 1539, in the reign of Henry VIII. They decreed the acknowledgment of transubstantiation, the sufficiency of communion in one kind, the obligation of vows of chastity, the propriety of private masses, celibacy of the clergy, and auricular confession. Acceptance of these six doctrines was made obligatory on all persons under the severest penalties. The act, however, was relaxed in 1544, and repealed by the Parliament of 1549.—The Thirty-nine Articles, a statement of the particular points of doctrine, thirty-nine in number, maintained by the Church of England, first framed by an ecclesiastical commission in forty-two articles (1552), and revised and promulgated in thirty-nine articles by a convocation held in London in 1562-63. With some alterations they were adopted by the Episcopal Church of Ireland in 1635, and by the Scottish Episcopal Church in 1804, and, with certain modifications, by the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States in 1801.—The Twenty-five Articles, the doctrinal basis of the Methodist Episcopal Church, substantially the Thirty-nine Articles of the Church of England, with the omission of the 3d, 8th, 13th, 15th, 17th, 18th, 20th, 21st, 23d, 26th, 29th, 33d, 34th, and 37th. They were originally framed by John Wesley, and, with some modification, were adopted, substantially as now held, in 1784.

article (är'ti-kl), v.; pret. and pp. article, ppr. articling. [< article, n.] I. trans. 1. To state in detail; particularize; specify. [Rare.]

If all his errors and follies were article'd against him. Jer. Taylor, Holy Living (ed. 1727), p. 92.

2. To accuse or charge by an exhibition of articles or accusations. [Rare.]

What I have article'd against this fellow I justify for truth. Middleton, Spanish Gipsy, v. 1.

3. To bind by articles of covenant or stipulation: as, to article an apprentice.

II. † intrans. To agree by articles; stipulate. Came Sir John Kliviet to article with me about his brick-work. Evelyn, Diary, Sept. 7, 1667.

They have so article'd with us. Massinger, The City Madam, ii. 3.

Then he article'd with her that he should go away when he pleased. Selden, Table-Talk.

articular (är-tik'ü-lär), a. and n. [< L. articularis, pertaining to the joints, < articulus, a joint: see article.] I. a. 1. Belonging to or affecting an articulation or joint; entering into

the composition of an articulation: as, the articular surface of a bone; an articular cartilage; an articular disease.—2. In zool., articulate, specifically, of or pertaining to the Articulata.

[Rare.]—Articular bone. Same as articulare.—Articular eminence of the temporal bone, the cylindrical elevation forming the anterior root of the zygoma in front of the glenoid fossa; the preglenoid process.—Articular process of the lower jaw, the process which is capped by the condyle. Also called condyloid process.

II. n. Same as articulare.

articulare (är-tik'ü-lä'rë), n.; pl. articularia (-ri-ä). [NL., neut. of L. articularis: see articular.] A bone of the lower jaw of vertebrates below mammals, by means of which the jaw or mandible articulates with its suspensorium. See cuts under acrodon, Cyclodus, and Galvina.

articularly (är-tik'ü-lär-li), adv. 1. In an articular manner.—2. Articulately; article by article; in detail. Hulot.

articulary (är-tik'ü-lä-ri), a. Articular.

Articulated by a double articulary head with the mastoid and posterior frontal. Encyc. Brit., XII. 642.

Articulata (är-tik'ü-lä'tä), n. pl. [NL., neut. pl. of L. articulatus, jointed: see articulation.] In zool., a name variously applied. (a) In Cuvier's system of classification, the third prime division of the animal kingdom, including all segmented invertebrates in which the body is made up of a series of rings (metameres), is endowed with a ganglionated nervous system, and possesses distinct respiratory organs. It is divided into five classes, Crustacea, Arachnida, Insecta, Myriapoda, and Annelides. This division corresponds to the Annulosa of some zoologists, but neither of these terms is now recognized by leading naturalists. Cuvier's first four classes of Articulata are now made the phylum Arthropoda, while his Annelides are referred to another phylum, Vermes. (b) One of two orders of Brachiopoda, sometimes styled the Arthropomata (which see), the other order being called Inarticulata. It corresponds to the arthropomatus Brachiopoda, containing those brachiopods in which the shell is hinged, the mantle-lobes are not entirely free, and the intestine is caecal. (c) One of two divisions of cyclostomatous polyzoans, containing the families Sabicornariidae and Cellulariidae: opposed to Inarticulata. (d) One of two divisions of cyclostomatous polyzoans, represented by the family Crisidae. Also called Radicata. (e) One of two divisions of ctenoids, the other being Tessellata.

articulate (är-tik'ü-lät), v.; pret. and pp. articulated, ppr. articulating. [< L. articulatus, pp. of articulare, divide into joints or members, utter distinctly, articulate, < articulus, a joint, article, etc.: see article.] I. trans. 1. To joint; unite by means of a joint: as, two pieces loosely articulated together. See articulation, 2.

Plants . . . have many ways of articulating their parts with one another. H. Spencer, Prin. of Biol., § 215.

The delicate skeleton of admirably articulated and related parts which underlies and sustains every true work of art, and keeps it from sinking on itself a shapeless heap, he [Carlyle] would crush remorselessly to come at the marrow of meaning. Lowell, Study Windows, p. 123.

2. To utter articulately; produce after the manner of human speech.

The dogmatist knows not by what art he directs his tongue in articulating sounds into voices. Glanville, Seep. Sci.

3. To utter in distinct syllables or words.—4. To formulate or set forth in articles; draw up or state under separate heads.

These things, indeed, you have articulated, Proclaim'd at market-crosses, read in churches. Shak., 1 Hen. IV., v. 1.

=Syn. 2 and 3. Pronounce, Enunciate, etc. (see utter); speak.

II. intrans. 1. To form an articulation (with); connect (with): as, the ulna articulates with the humerus.—2. To utter articulate sounds; utter distinct syllables or words: as, to articulate distinctly.

It was the eager, inarticulate, uninstructed mind of the whole Norse people, longing only to become articulate, to go on articulating ever farther. Carlyle.

3. To enter into negotiations; treat; come to or make terms.

Send us to Rome  
The best, with whom we may articulate,  
For their own good, and ours. Shak., Cor., i. 9.

articulate (är-tik'ü-lät), a. and n. [< L. articulatus, jointed, distinct (applied particularly to utterance), pp. of articulare: see articulate, v.] I. a. 1. Jointed; segmented; articulated: as, an articulate limb; an articulate animal.—2. Specifically, having the character of the Articulata.—3. Jointed by syllabic division; divided into distinct successive parts, like joints, by the alternation of opener and closer sounds, or the intervention of consonantal utterances (sometimes also of pause or hiatus) between vowel sounds; said of human speech-utterance, as distinguished from other sounds made by



human organs, and from the sounds made by the lower animals. The terms *articulate*, *articulation*, etc., as applied to human utterance, are not seldom misunderstood and wrongly used as if the "jointing" intended were that of the physical organs of utterance, a narrowing or closing of the organs at some point or points. Such action, however, belongs to all utterance, articulate or inarticulate, whether of man or of the other animals. See *consonant*, *syllable*, *vowel*.  
Hence—4. Clear; distinct.

La Fosseuse's voice was naturally soft and low, yet 'twas an articulate voice. *Sterne*, *Tristram Shandy*, v. 1.

The sentiment of Right, once very low and indistinct, but ever more articulate, because it is the voice of the universe, pronounces Freedom.  
*Emerson*, *West Indian Emancipation*, p. 175.

5. Formulated or expressed in articles, or in separate particulars. [Rare.]

Total changes of party and articulate opinion. *Carlyle*.

6†. Consisting of tens; as, *articulate numbers*.—*Articulate adjudication*. See *adjudication*.

II. n. One of the *Articulate*.

**articulately** (är-tik'ü-lät-li), *adv.* 1. In a jointed manner; by joints; as, parts of a body *articulately* united.—2. In an articulate manner; with distinct utterance of syllables or words.

Is it for nothing the wind sounds almost *articulately* sometimes—sings as I have lately heard it sing at night?  
*Charlotte Brontë*, *Shirley*, xxiv.

3. Article by article; in detail.

I had *articulately* set down in writing our points.  
*Fuller*, *Ch. Hist.*, ix. 116.

**articulateness** (är-tik'ü-lät-nes), *n.* The quality or condition of being articulate.

**articulation** (är-tik'ü-lä'shün), *n.* [*L. articulatio* (n-), a putting forth of new joints, as a vine, a disease of the vine at the joints, lit. a jointing, < *articulare*, joint, articulate; see *articulate*.] 1. The act of articulating, or the state of being articulated. (a) The act of putting together so as to form a joint or joints. (b) The uttering of articulate sounds.—2. In a concrete sense: (a) In *anat.*, a joint, as the joining or juncture of bones or of the movable segments of an arthropod. The articulations of bones are of three kinds: (1) *Diarthrosis*, or a movable connection with a synovial cavity, including enarthrosis, or the ball-and-socket joint; arthrodia, or the gliding joint; ginglymus, or the hinge-joint; the trochoid, or the wheel-and-axle joint, otherwise called *diarthrosis rotatoria*; and the condyloid, or saddle-joint. (2) *Synarthrosis*, immovable connection, including suture, gomphosis, and symphysis (see these words). (3) *Amphiarthrosis*, an articulation with slight but not free motion, as between the vertebral centra. (b) In *bot.*: (1) A joint; a place where separation takes place spontaneously, as at the point of attachment of a deciduous organ, such as a leaf or the pedicel of a flower, or easily, as at the divisions of the stem of the horsetail. (2) A node: applied either to the thickened joint-like part of the stem where a leaf is placed or to the space between two such points. (c) In *gram.*, an articulate sound or utterance; especially, a consonant, as ordinarily affecting and marking syllabic division.—**Acromioclavicular articulation**. See *acromioclavicular*.—**Articulation of a science**, the system upon which its parts are put together.—**Articulation school or class**, a school or class in which the deaf and dumb are taught to speak.—**Clavate articulation**. See *clavate*.—**Harmonic articulation**. See *harmonic*.

**articulate** (är-tik'ü-lä-tiv), *a.* [*L. articulatus* + *-ive*.] Pertaining or relating to articulation.

**articulator** (är-tik'ü-lä-tör), *n.* [*L. articulatus*, *v. t.*, + *-or*.] 1. One who articulates. (a) One who utters or pronounces words. (b) One who articulates bones or mounts skeletons.—2. An apparatus for obtaining the correct articulation of artificial sets of teeth.—3. A contrivance for preventing or curing stammering.—4. An attachment to the telephone, producing regularity of vibrations and smoothness of tone.

**articulatory** (är-tik'ü-lä-tör-i), *a.* [*L. articulatus* + *-ory*.] Pertaining to the articulation of speech.

**articulus** (är-tik'ü-lus), *n.*; pl. *articuli* (-li). [*L.*, a joint; see *article*.] A joint; specifically, one of the joints of the stem of a crinoid.

**artieri**, *n.* An old form of *artery*. *Marlowe*.

**artifact** (är'ti-fakt), *n.* and *a.* [*L. ar(t)-s*, art, + *factus*, made; see *fact*.] I. *n.* 1. Anything made by art; an artificial product.—2. A natural object modified by human art.

Also *artefactum*.

II. *a.* Not natural, but produced by manipulation, as some microscopic feature in a hardened tissue.

Also spelled *artefact*. [Rare in all senses.]

**artifex** (är'ti-feks), *n.* [*L.*: see *artifice*.] An artificer. [Rare.]

**artifice** (är'ti-fis), *n.* [*F. artifice*, skill, cunning, < *L. artificium*, a craft, employment, art,

cunning (cf. *artifex* (*artific-*), artist, master in any occupation), < *ar(t)-s*, art, skill, + *facere*, make.] 1†. The art of making.

Strabo affirmeth the Britons were so shaple, that though they abounded in milk, they had not the *artifice* of cheese.  
*Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*, p. 312.

2†. An ingenious or skillfully contrived work.

The material universe, which is the *artifice* of God, the *artifice* of the best mechanist.  
*Cudworth*, *Morality*, lv. 2, § 13.

Morality is not the *artifice* of ecclesiastics or politicians.  
*Bibliotheca Sacra*, XLIII. 538.

3. Skill in designing and employing expedients; artful contrivance; address; trickery.

His [Congreve's] plots are constructed without much *artifice*.  
*Craik*, *Hist. Eng. Lit.*, II. 257.

4. A crafty device; an ingenious expedient; trick; shift; piece of finesse.

Those who were conscious of guilt employed numerous *artifices* for the purpose of averting inquiry.  
*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, xxi.

=*Syn.* *Artifice*, *Maneuver*, *Stratagem*, *Wile*, *Trick*, *Ruse*, *Finesse*, device, contrivance, cunning, craft, deception, cheat, fraud, guile, imposition, dodge, subterfuge, double-dealing. These words generally imply a careful endeavor to compass an end by deceiving others, not necessarily, however, with evil intent. They all imply management and address. An *artifice* is prepared with art or care; it is craftily devised. *Maneuver* suggests something more elaborate or intricate, a carefully contrived movement or course of action for a definite purpose; it is the quiet or secret marshaling of one's intellectual or other resources to carry a point. *Stratagem* is, like *maneuver*, a figurative term drawn from war; it is upon a larger scale what *wile* is upon a smaller, a device to deceive one who is the object of an imagined warfare, so that we may catch him at a disadvantage and discomfit him, or, more generally, a carefully prepared plan to carry one's point with another—to capture it or him, so to speak. A *wile* may be peculiarly coaxing or insinuating. *Trick* is the lowest and most dishonorable of these words; it may be a low or underhand act, in violation of honor or propriety, for the purpose of cheating, or something as bad. A *ruse* is a deception of some elaborateness, intended to cover one's intentions, help one to escape from a predicament, etc.; it is a plausible way of bringing about what we desire to happen, without apparent interference on our part. *Finesse* is subtlety in action; it is a more delicate sort of *artifice*. See *artful*, *evasion*, and *fraud*.

A favorite *artifice* [with Venetian beggars] is to approach Charity with a slice of polenta in one hand, and, with the other extended, implore a soldo to buy cheese to eat with the polenta.  
*Havelis*, *Venetian Life*, xx.

Pope completely succeeded [in startling the public] by the most subtle *maneuver* imaginable.  
*I. D'Israeli*, *Quar. of Auth.*, II. 100.

This gold must coin a *stratagem*, Which, cunningly effected, will beget A very excellent piece of villainy.  
*Shak.*, *Tit. And.*, II. 3.

Who can describe Women's hypocrises! their subtle wiles, Betraying smiles, feigned tears, inconstancies!  
*Ottway*, *Orpheus*.

But, Valentine being gone, I'll quickly cross, By some sly *trick*, blunt Thurio's dull proceeding.  
*Shak.*, *T. O. of V.*, II. 6.

The departure of the Mahrattas was a *ruse*. . . Their object in leaving the Carnatic was to blind Chunder Sahib, and in this they fully succeeded.  
*J. T. Wheeler*, *Short Hist. Ind.*, p. 237.

[Montluc] was not provided with the usual means which are considered most efficient in elections, nor possessed the interest nor the splendor of his powerful competitors; he was to derive all his resources from diplomatic *finesse*.  
*I. D'Israeli*, *Curios. of Lit.*, IV. 261.

**artificer** (är-tif'i-sër), *n.* [*ME. artificer* (cf. *mod. F. artificier*, maker of fireworks, < *ML. artificarius*, artist, artisan), < *L. artificium*: see *artifice* and *-er*.] 1. A maker; a constructor; a skillful or artistic worker; a handicraftsman; a mechanic.

But till some genius as universal as Aristotle shall arise, who can penetrate into all arts and sciences without the practice of them, I shall think it reasonable that the judgment of an *artificer* in his own art should be preferable to the opinion of another man, at least when he is not bribed by interest, or prejudiced by malice.  
*Dryden*, *Deed. of All for Love*.

Horrible ant-heaps, thick with their *artificers*.  
*R. L. Stevenson*, *The Dynamiter*, p. 251.

2. One who contrives or devises; an inventor; especially, an inventor of crafty or fraudulent artifices: as, "*artificer of fraud*," *Milton*, *P. L.*, iv. 121; "*artificer of lies*," *Dryden*; "let you alone, cunning *artificer*," *B. Jonson*.—3. *Milit.*, a soldier-mechanic attached to the artillery and engineer service, whose duty it is to construct and repair military materials.—4†. One who uses artifice; an artful or wily person.—**Artificers' knot**, a knot consisting of two half-hitches that jam tight when pulled. See *knot*.

**artificial** (är-ti-fish'al), *a.* and *n.* [*ME. artificial*, < *L. artificialis*, of or belonging to art, < *artificium*, art, skill, theory, system, etc.: see *artifice*.] I. *a.* 1†. Of or pertaining to art; in accordance with the rules of art; technical.—2. Contrived with skill or art; artistically done or represented; elaborate.

It [a picture] tutors nature: *artificial* strife Lives in these touches, livelier than life.  
*Shak.*, *T. of A.*, i. 1.

Some birds build highly *artificial* nests. *Cones*.

3. Made or contrived by art, or by human skill and labor; opposed to *natural*: as, *artificial heat or light*; an *artificial magnet*.

That is the pattern of his father's glory: Dwell but amongst us, industry shall strive To make another *artificial* nature, And change all other seasons into ours.  
*Dekker and Ford*, *Sun's Darling*, iv. 1.

All *artificial* sources of light depend upon the development of light during incandescence. *Lommel*, *Light*, p. 2.

4. Made in imitation of or as a substitute for that which is natural or real: as, *artificial pearls or diamonds*; *artificial flowers*.—5. Feigned; fictitious; assumed; affected; constrained; not genuine or natural: said of things.

I can . . . Wet my cheeks with *artificial* tears, And frame my face to all occasions.  
*Shak.*, *3 Hen. VI.*, III. 2.

O let them [the linnets] ne'er with *artificial* note, To please a tyrant, strain the little bill, But sing what Heaven inspires, and wander where they will.  
*Beattie*.

The whole *artificial* dialect of books has come into play as the dialect of ordinary life. *De Quincey*, *Style*, I.

6. Full of affectation; not natural: said of persons.

Cities force growth, and make men talkative and entertaining, but they make them *artificial*. *Emerson*, *Farming*.

7†. Artful; subtle; crafty; ingenious.

We, Hermia, like two *artificial* gods, Have, with our needles, created both one flower.  
*Shak.*, *M. N. D.*, II. 2.

**Artificial argument**, in *rhet.*, an argument invented by the speaker, in distinction from laws, authorities, etc., which are called *natural* arguments or proofs.—**Artificial caoutchouc**. See *caoutchouc*.—**Artificial cinnamon**. See *cinnamon*.—**Artificial classification**, in *nat. hist.*, a method of arrangement by a few prominent points of resemblance or difference, without reference to natural affinities, the chief object being convenience and facility of determination.—**Artificial day**. See *day*.—**Artificial gems**, imitations of gems, made of a kind of glass called paste or strass, mixed with metallic oxides capable of producing the desired color.—**Artificial harmony**. See *harmony*.—**Artificial horizon**. See *horizon*.—**Artificial light**, any light except what proceeds from the heavenly bodies.—**Artificial lines**, on a sector or scale, lines so contrived as to represent the logarithmic sines and tangents, which, by the help of the line of numbers, solve with tolerable exactness questions in trigonometry, navigation, etc.—**Artificial marble**. See *marble*.—**Artificial meerschaum**. See *meerschaum*.—**Artificial mineral**, a mineral made in the laboratory, not by processes of nature alone.—**Artificial mother**. See *brooder*.—**Artificial numbers**, logarithms.—**Artificial person**. See *person*.—**Artificial printing**, a method of printing from an etched plate in which the print owes more or less of its tone to the way in which the ink has been spread over the plate, whether by playing over the surface with a soft muslin rag rolled together, by tinting with a stiff rag, or by wiping with the rag only. In artificial printing difference of tone is also obtained by increasing or diminishing the pressure, and by variety of texture in the muslin rags used. Also called *artistic printing*.—**Artificial sines, tangents**, etc., the logarithms of the natural sines, tangents, etc.—*Syn.* 3. Manufactured.—4 and 5. Sham, pretended, spurious.—4-6. *Unnatural*, etc. See *factitious*.

II. *n.* 1. A production of art. *Sir W. Petty*. [Rare.]—2†. An artificer; an artisan.

No, sir, ye are deceived, I am no peasant; I am Bunch the butcher: peasants be ploughmen; I am an *artificial*.  
*Webster* (?), *Weakest Goeth to the Wall*, III. 5.

**artificiality** (är-ti-fish'al-i-ti), *n.*; pl. *artificialities* (-tiz). [*Artificial* + *-ity*.] 1. The quality of being artificial; appearance of art; insincerity.

It is a curious commentary on the *artificiality* of our lives, that men must be disguised and masked before they will venture into the obscure corners of their individuality, and display the true features of their nature.  
*Lowell*, *Fireside Travels*, p. 55.

2. That which is artificial; an artificial thing or characteristic.

**artificialize** (är-ti-fish'al-iz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *artificialized*, ppr. *artificializing*. [*Artificial* + *-ize*.] To render artificial. [Rare.]

It has *artificialized* large portions of mankind.  
*J. S. Mill*, *Pol. Econ.*, II. 12.

**artificially** (är-ti-fish'al-i), *adv.* 1. In an artificial manner; by art or human skill and contrivance.

The entire spot, church, mansion, cottages, and people, form a piece of ancient England *artificially* preserved from the intrusion of modern ways.  
*Froude*, *Sketches*, p. 233.

2†. With good contrivance; with skill or ingenuity.

A grove of stately trees, amongst which are sheep, shepherds and wild beasts, cut very *artificially* in a grey stone.  
*Evelyn*, *Diary*, Oct. 17, 1644.

The spider's web, finely and *artificially* wrought.  
*Tillotson*, *Sermons*, I. xv.



3. Artfully; craftily. [Rare.]

There was not, perhaps, in all England a person who understood more *artificially* to disguise her passions than the late queen. *Swift*, *Change in Queen's Ministry*.

**artificialness** (är-ti-fish'äl-nēs), *n.* The quality of being artificial.

**artificious** (är-ti-fish'us), *a.* [*F.* *artificieux*, < *L.* *artificiosus*, made with art, artificial, < *artificium*, art, etc.: see *artifice*.] Same as *artificial*.

**artilizer** (är'ti-liz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *artilized*, ppr. *artilizing*. [*OF.* *artialisier*, make artificial (*Cotgrave*), as if < \**artial*, adj., < art + -ial: see *art*, -al, -ize, and cf. *natur-al-ize*. Cf. also *OF.* *artiller*, fortify, equip, also prepare or do with art: see *artiller*.] To give an appearance of art to; render artificial. [Rare.]

If I was a philosopher, says Montaigne, I would naturalize art, instead of *artilizing* nature. The expression is odd, but the sense is good. *Bolingbroke*, *To Pope*.

**artiller**, *n.* [*ME.*, also *arteller*, < *OF.* *artiller*, *artiller*, *arteiller* (also *artieulier*, after the *ML.*) = *Sp.* *artillero* = *Pg.* *artilheiro* = *It.* *artigliere* (*ML.* reflex *artillerus*, etc.), < *ML.* \**articularius* (cf. *OF.* *artiller*, *artiller*, fortify, equip, provide with artillery, also prepare or do with art, = *Sp.* *artillar* = *Pg.* *artilhar* = *It.* *artigliare*, provide with artillery, < *ML.* \**articolare*), < *ML.* *artacula*, art, *artieulum*, art, artifice, skill, dim. of *L.* *ar(t)-is*, art. Cf. *engine* and *gin*, ult. < *L.* *ingenium*, genius, skill. The word has also been referred to *L.* *artieulus* (> *OF.* *arteil*, *artoil*), a joint, dim. of *L.* *artus*, a joint, which is closely related.] A maker of implements of war, especially, a bowyer.

**artillerist** (är-til'g-ris-t), *n.* [*artillery* + -ist.] 1. A person skilled in designing and constructing artillery.

Our *artillerists* have paid more attention . . . to the destructive properties . . . of cannon than to . . . range. *R. A. Proctor*, *Light Science*, p. 256.

2. One skilled in the use of artillery; a gunner; an artilleryman.

**artillery** (är-til'g-ri), *n.* [*ME.* *artylerye*, *artylic*, *artilric*, *artilric*, etc., < *OF.* *artillerie*, *artillerie* = *Pr.* *artilheria* = *Sp.* *artilleria* = *Pg.* *artilharia* = *It.* *artilgheria* (*ML.* reflex *artilharia*, *artilheria*), < *ML.* as if \**articularia*, fem. abstract to \**articularius*: see *artiller* and -ery.] 1†. Implements of war: in this sense formerly with a plural.

With towers suche as have castiles and other maner edifices, and smure, and *artileries*. *Chaucer*, *Tale of Melibens*.

In particular—2†. Engines for discharging missiles, as catapults, bows, crossbows, slings, etc.

And Jonathan gave his *artillery* unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city. 1 Sam. xx. 40.

The Parthians, having all their hope in *artillery*, overcame the Romans oftener than the Romans them. *Ascham*.

3. In modern use, properly, all firearms discharged from carriages, in contradistinction to *small arms*, which are discharged from the hand; cannon; ordnance. Guns, howitzers, and mortars are the three kinds of artillery employed in the land service of the United States. They are classified as *light* and *heavy artillery*, according to their character, and as *field*, *siege*, and *sea-coast artillery*, according to their principal use. See phrases below.

Hence—4. The particular troops employed in the service of such firearms.—5. The science which treats of the use and management of ordnance.—**Artillery fire**. See *fire*.—**Field-artillery**. Same as *light artillery*, but often used specifically for *foot-artillery*, the heaviest class of field-artillery.—**Flying artillery**, artillery designed for very rapid evolutions, the gunners being either all mounted or accustomed to ride upon the ammunition-chests when the pieces are to be dragged from one part of the field to another.—**Foot-artillery**, field-artillery which is served by artillerymen on foot, as distinguished from horse-artillery. It is used in connection with infantry.—**Heavy artillery**, all artillery not formed into batteries or equipped for field evolutions; it is divided into *siege* and *sea-coast artillery*.—**Horse-artillery**, light field- or machine-guns, of which the cannoneers in manœuvring or marching are mounted on horseback. It generally accompanies cavalry.—**Light artillery**, artillery for service in the field. It is organized into batteries, and is armed with guns of different calibers according to its special function, and with machine-guns, and includes flying artillery, foot- or field-artillery, horse-artillery, and mountain-artillery. Also called *field-artillery*.—**Mountain-artillery**, light artillery of small caliber, used in mountain warfare, and mounted either on light carriages or on pack-animals for transportation.—**Park of artillery**. See *park*.—**Royal regiment of artillery**, a collective name for the whole of the artillery belonging to the British army. This force is divided into a number of brigades, which in respect of size correspond with the regiments into which the other forces are divided.—**Sea-coast artillery**, artillery consisting of guns of the heaviest caliber, used for the armament of permanent works chiefly on the sea-coast. Their carriages do not subserv the purposes of transportation. Four distinct systems of mounting are used with such artillery, namely, the *siege*, the *casemate*, the *barbette*, and the *mortar*

*carriage*.—**Siege-artillery**, artillery used in attacking fortified places, and, when it accompanies armies in their operations in war, mounted on carriages for transportation; when employed in the defense of field-works it is sometimes called *garrison-artillery*.—**Train of artillery**, a number of pieces of ordnance, mounted on carriages, with all their furniture, and ready for marching.

**artillery-carriage** (är-til'g-ri-kar'äj), *n.* See *gun-carriage*.

**artillery-level** (är-til'g-ri-lev'el), *n.* An instrument for indicating the angle of elevation which it is desired to give to a piece of artillery in aiming. It is made to stand on the piece, and marks, by means of a pendulous pointer, the angle made by the axis of the piece with the horizon.

**artilleryman** (är-til'g-ri-man), *n.*; pl. *artillerymen* (-men). [*artillery* + *man*.] One who serves a piece of artillery or cannon; a soldier in the artillery corps.

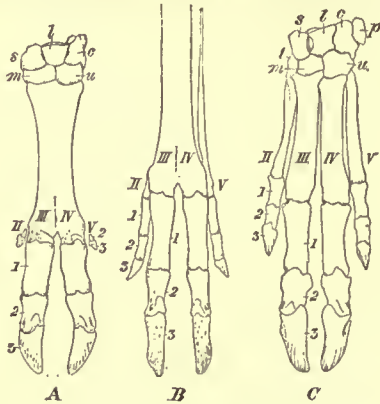
**artillery-plant** (är-til'g-ri-plant), *n.* A name given to some cultivated species of *Pilea*, as *P. serpyllifolia* and *P. muscosa*, natives of tropical America. The name has allusion to the forcible discharge of the pollen from the anthers by the sudden straightening of the elastic filaments.

**artimorantico** (är-ti-mör-än-të'kō), *n.* An alloy imitating old gold, composed of tin, bismuth, sulphur, and copper.

**artiodactyl**, **artiodactyle** (är'ti-ō-dak'til), *a.* and *n.* [*NL.* *artiodactylus*, < *Gr.* ἀρτιος, even in number, complete, perfect, exact (< ἀρτι, just, exactly, just now, < √ \*ἀρ, join, fit, redupl. pres. ἀρτισκειν: see *art*, *arm*, etc.), + δάκτυλος, a finger, toe: see *dactyl*.] 1. *a.* Of or pertaining to the *Artiodactyla*; cloven-footed; even-toed. Also *artiodactylous*.

II. *n.* One of the *Artiodactyla*.

**Artiodactyla** (är'ti-ō-dak'ti-lä), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, neut. pl. of *artiodactylus*: see *artiodactyl*.] An order or a suborder of ungulate or hoofed mammals which are cloven-footed or even-toed and have hoofs in pairs (either two or four), as all ruminants (*Bovida*, *Cervida*, etc.) and hog-like ungulates (*Hippopotamidae*, *Suidæ*, etc.): opposed to odd-toed ungulates or *Perissodactyla*, as the horse, rhinoceros, tapir, etc. The character indicated in the name is only one expression of a wide difference which exists between all the living ungulates of the two series named, though various extinct forms go far toward bridging over the gap between them. The functional digits of the *Artiodactyla* are the third and fourth of the typical pentadactyl foot, forming the pair of large true hoofs, in addition to which there may be present a pair (second and fifth) of smaller hoofed digits, the false hoofs. The metacarpals and metatarsals are correspondingly modified, in typical cases by the reduction of the lateral ones (second and fifth) and the ankylosis of the enlarged third and fourth into a stout single canon-bone.



A, Yak (*Bos grunniens*). B, Moose (*Alces macchis*). C, Peccary (*Dicotyles torquatus*). Left fore foot of each. *s*, scaphoid; *t*, lunar; *e*, cuneiform; *t*, trapezoid; *m*, magnum; *u*, ulciform; *p*, pisiform; *II*, *III*, *IV*, *V*, second, third, fourth, and fifth digits; *1*, proximal phalanx; *2*, median phalanx; *3*, ultimate phalanx. The fifth digit of moose is moved outward to show its length. In *Bos* and *Alces* metacarpals *III* and *IV* are fused in a single canon-bone.

There are also modifications of the carpal and tarsal bones. The femur has a third trochanter. The dorsolumbar vertebrae are, in general, 19: dorsal 12-15, lumbar 7-4. The premaxillary bones are more or less flattened toward their ends, and in the ruminants bear no teeth. The stomach is more or less subdivided and complex. This group includes all the ungulate (not the solidungulate, however) animals domesticated from time immemorial, as the ruminants and the pigs, all the wild ruminants, as the deer and antelopes, and the peccaries and hippopotamuses.

**artiodactyl**, *a.* and *n.* See *artiodactyl*.

**artiodactylous** (är'ti-ō-dak'ti-lus), *a.* [*As artiodactyl* + -ous.] Same as *artiodactyl*.

**artisan** (är'ti-zän, in England often är-ti-zan'), *n.* [*Also artizan*; < *F.* *artisan*, earlier *artisien*, *artisan*, = *Sp.* *artesano* = *Pg.* *artesão* = *It.* *artigiano* (*ML.* reflex *artesanus*, < *ML.* \**artitianus*, < *L.* *artius*, skilled, pp. of *artire*, instruct in arts, < *ar(t)-is*, art, skill: see *art*.] 1. One

skilled in any art, mystery, or trade; a handicraftsman; a mechanic.

The painter who is content with the praise of the world in respect to what does not satisfy himself, is not an artist, but an *artisan*. *Allston*.

The soldier was on a sudden converted into an *artisan*, and, instead of war, the camp echoed with the sounds of peaceful labor. *Prescott*, *Ferd. and Isa.*, I. 15.

2†. One skilled in a fine art; an artist.

Best and happiest *artisan*,  
Best of painters. *Guardian*.

**artist** (är'tist), *n.* [*F.* *artiste* = *Sp.* *Pg.* *It.* *artista*, < *ML.* *artista*, < *L.* *ar(t)-is*, art: see *art* and -ist.] 1†. A person of especial skill or ability in any field; one who is highly accomplished; especially, one versed in the liberal arts.

The wise and fool, the *artist* and unread.  
*Shak.*, *T. and C.*, I. 3.

Some will make me the pattern of ignorance for making this Scaliger (Julius Caesar) the pattern of the general *artist*, whose own son Joseph might have been his father in many arts. *Fuller*.

2. One skilled in a trade; one who is master of a manual art; a good workman in any trade: as, a tonsorial *artist*. [Obsolete, colloquial, or vulgar.]

When I made this an *artist* undertook to imitate it, but using another way, fell much short. *Newton*.

"You shall have no cause to rue the delay," said the smith, "for your horse shall be better fed in the meantime than he hath been this morning, and made fitter for travel." With that the *artist* left the vault, and returned after a few minutes interval. *Scott*, *Kenilworth*, I. ix.

3. One who practises any one, or any branch, of the fine arts; specifically, a painter or a sculptor.

Miss Sharp's father was an *artist*, and in that quality had given lessons of drawing in Miss P.'s school.

*Thackeray*, *Vanity Fair*, I. ii.  
Love, unperceived,  
A more ideal *artist* he than all,  
Came, drew your pencil from you.  
*Tennyson*, *Gardener's Daughter*.

4. A member of one of the histrionic professions, as an actor, a tenor, or a dancer.—5. In universities, a student in the faculty of arts.—6†. One who practises artifice; a trickster.

**artiste** (är-tëst'), *n.* [*F.*, an artist: see *artist*.]

One who is peculiarly dexterous or skilful in the practice of some art not one of the fine arts; one who makes an art of his employment, as a dancer, a hair-dresser, or a cook: same as *artist*, 2 and 4.

**artistic** (är-tis'tik), *a.* [*F.* *artistique*, < *artiste*: see *artist* and -ie.] Pertaining to art in any sense, or to artists; characterized by or in conformity with art or with an art; displaying perfection of design or conception and execution; specifically, pertaining to or characterized by art in the esthetic sense; pertaining to one of the fine arts.

To be *artistic*, that is, to excite the feeling of beauty effectually, the notes [of a song] must not be all forte or all piano; and the execution is the finer the more numerous the gradations—supposing these are such as to satisfy other requirements. *H. Spencer*, *Prin. of Psychol.*, § 537.

**Artistic printing**, in *etching*, same as *artificial printing* (which see, under *artificial*).

**artistical** (är-tis'ti-käl), *a.* 1. Same as *artistic*.—2†. Produced by art; artificial.

**artistically** (är-tis'ti-käl-i), *adv.* In an artistic manner.

**artist-like** (är'tist-lik), *a.* 1. Befitting an artist.—2. Executed in the manner of an artist; conformable to the rules of art.

To this day, though we have more finished drawings, we have no designs that are more *artist-like*.

*Whewell*, *II. Induct. Sciences*, xvii. 2.

**artistry** (är'tis-tri), *n.* [*art* + -ry: see -ery.]

1. Artistic pursuits collectively. *Browning*.—2. Artistic workmanship or effect; artistic quality.

The scene overhowered by these heavenly frescoes, moldering there in their airy *artistry*!

*H. James, Jr.*, *Trans. Sketches*, p. 208.

**Artium Baccalaureus** (är'ti-um bak-a-lä-rë-us). [*ML.*, *NL.*] Bachelor of Arts. See *bachelor*.

**Artium Magister** (är'ti-um mä-jis'tër). [*ML.*, *NL.*] Master of Arts. See *master*.

**artize** (är'tiz), *v.* [*art* + -ize.] 1. *trans.* To form by art.

II. *intrans.* To live by or exercise an art. *Florio*.

**artless** (ärt'les), *a.* [*art* + -less.] 1. Unskilful; wanting art, knowledge, or skill.

The high-shoed plowman, should he quit the land,  
*Artless* of stars, and of the moving sand.

*Dryden*, *tr. of Persius*, *Satires*, v. 149.

In early times very little that resembles modern joinery was known; every part was rude, and joined in the most *artless* manner. *Encyc. Brit.*, IV. 485.







**-ary**<sup>1</sup>. [L. *-arius* (fem. *-aria*, neut. *-arium*), > It. *-ario*, *-ajo*, Sp. Pg. *-ario*, OF. reg. *-air*, usually *-ier*, *-er* (> ME. *-er*, E. *-er*, q. v.; in some cases *-ar*<sup>2</sup>, q. v.), later partly restored *-arie*, mod. F. *-aire*. Cf. *-ary*<sup>2</sup>.] A suffix of Latin origin, occurring (1) in adjectives, as in *arbitrary*, *contrary*, *primary*, *secondary*, *sumptuary*, etc., and (2) in nouns denoting either (a) persons, as *antiquary*, *apothecary*, *notary*, *secretary*, etc., or (b) things, as books, writings, etc., as in *dictionary*, *glossary*, *breviary*, *diary*, *vocabulary*, *formulary*, etc., or (c) places, repositories, etc., as in *apiary*, *granary*, *piscairy*, *library*, *reliquary*, *sanctuary*, etc.

**-ary**<sup>2</sup>. [L. *-āris* (neut. *-āre*), > It. *-are*, Sp. Pg. *-ar*, OF. reg. *-er*, *-ier* (> ME. *-er*, mod. E. restored *-ar*<sup>3</sup>, q. v.), later *-aire*, mixed with *-aire*, E. *-ary*<sup>1</sup>.] A suffix of Latin origin, another form of *-ar*<sup>3</sup>, occurring in adjectives, as *auxiliary*, *capillary*, *exemplary*, *military*, *salutary*, etc., some of which are also used as nouns, as *auxiliary*, *capillary*, *military*, etc.

**Arya** (ār'yā), n. [Skt. *Arya*: see *Aryan*.] Same as *Aryan*.

But besides these *Aryas* there were also the *Dasyus*, of whom we learn little but that they were dark in complexion and constantly at war with the *Aryas*.

J. Robson, *Hinduism*, p. 13.

**Aryan** (ār'yān or ar'ian), a. and n. [Also written *Arian*, after L. *Arianus*, belonging to *Ariana* or *Aria*, Gr. Ἀρεία, Ἀρία, or Ἀρία, the eastern part of ancient Persia, < Skt. *Arya*, the name by which the Sanskrit-speaking immigrants into India called themselves, in distinction from the aborigines of the country, whom they called *Dasyu*, *Sūdra*, etc. The ancient Persians gave themselves the same title (OPers. *Ariya*, Zend *Airya*); and it appears in the name of their country, *Airyana* or *Irān*: see *Iranic*. There are no traces of the word to be found outside of these two races. Its origin is obscure and disputed; there is no probability that it has anything to do with a root \*ar, plow.] I. a. Of or pertaining to the Aryans or to their speech. See II.

Our faith, our customs, our language, were all but fragments of the primitive *Aryan* stock common to Rome and Germany.

E. A. Freeman, *Amer. Lects.*, p. 118.

II. n. 1. A member of the eastern or Asiatic division of the Indo-European family, occupying the territories between Mesopotamia and the Bay of Bengal, in the two subdivisions of Persia, or Iran, and India. [This is the older, more scientific, and still widely current use of the word. More recent, but increasingly popular, is the second use.]

2. An Indo-European or Indo-German or Japhetic; a member of that section of the human race which includes the Hindus and Iranians (Persians) as its eastern or Asiatic division, and the Greeks, Italians, Celts, Slavonians, and Germans or Teutons as its western or European division. The languages of all these branches or groups of peoples are akin; that is to say, they are descendants of one original tongue, once spoken in a limited locality by a single community, but where or when it is impossible to say.

Many words still live in India and England that have witnessed the first separation of the northern and southern *Aryans*, and these are witnesses not to be shaken by any cross-examination. The terms for God, for horse, for father, mother, son, daughter, for dog and cow, for heart and tears, for axe and tree, identical in all the Indo-European idioms, are like the watchwords of soldiers. We challenge the seeming stranger; and whether he answer with the lips of a Greek, a German, or an Indian, we recognize him as one of ourselves. There was a time when the ancestors of the Celts, the Germans, the Slavonians, the Greeks and Italians, the Persians and Hindus, were living together beneath the same roof, separate from the ancestors of the Semitic and Iranian races. Max Müller.

**Aryandic** (ār-yān'dik), a. Originating with Aryandes, Persian satrap of Egypt, condemned to death by Darius for coining silver finer than that of the great king himself.—**Aryandic coin**, a coin struck by Aryandes.

**Aryanize** (ār'yān-iz or ar'ian-iz), v. t.; pret. and pp. *Aryanized*, ppr. *Aryanizing*. [< *Aryan* + *-ize*.] To render Aryan in character or appearance; impart Aryan peculiarities to. [Rare.]

European artists who have not lived among the African race sometimes try their hands at a pretty negress, but they always *Aryanize* the type.

G. Allen, *Physiol. Aesthetics*, p. 241.

**aryballus** (ar-i-bal'us), n.; pl. *aryballi* (-ī). [< Gr. ἀριβάλλος, a bag or purse made so as to draw close, a vessel so shaped.] In *archæol.*, a form of Greek vase. Probably in ancient times this name was applied to a large vase with a small neck, used for carrying water to the bath. In modern archeological nomenclature, it generally denotes a small vase shaped like a ball, with a short neck and a small orifice sur-



Archaic Aryballus.

rounded by a broad flat rim, used like the alabastrum in anointing the body with oil.

**aryepiglottic** (ar'i-ep-i-glōt'ik), a. [< *ary* (*arytenoid*) + *epiglottic*.] Same as *aryteno-epiglottic*.

Folds of mucous membrane, extending from the epiglottis to the arytenoid cartilages, are the *aryepiglottic* ligaments.

Huxley, *Anat. Vert.*, p. 93.

**aryepiglottidean** (ar-i-ep'i-glo-tid'ē-ān), a. Same as *aryteno-epiglottic*.

**aryteno-epiglottic** (ar-i-tē'nō-ep-i-glōt'ik), a. [< *aryteno* (*id*) + *epiglottic*.] In *anat.*, pertaining to the arytenoid cartilages and the epiglottis.—**Aryteno-epiglottic fold**, one of two folds of mucous membrane passing from the tips of the arytenoid cartilages and the cornicula laryngis to the lateral margins of the epiglottis.

**aryteno-epiglottidean** (ar-i-tē'nō-ep'i-glo-tid'ē-ān), a. [< *aryteno-epiglottideus* + *-an*.] Same as *aryteno-epiglottic*.

**aryteno-epiglottideus** (ar-i-tē'nō-ep'i-glo-tid'ē-us), n.; pl. *aryteno-epiglottidei* (-ī). [NL.] The name of one of two pairs of small muscles of the larynx extending from the arytenoid cartilages to or toward the epiglottis.—**Aryteno-epiglottideus inferior**, muscular fibers arising from the arytenoid cartilages and spreading out upon the laryngeal pouch, which is compressed by the action of the muscle. Also called *compressor sacculi laryngis*.—**Aryteno-epiglottideus superior**, a few muscular fibers extending from the apex of the arytenoid cartilages to the aryteno-epiglottidean fold of mucous membrane.

**arytenoglottidean** (ar-i-tē'nō-glo-tid'ē-ān), a. Same as *aryteno-epiglottic*.

**arytenoid** (ar-i-tē'no'id), a. and n. [< NL. *arytenoides*, < Gr. ἀρτηνοειδής, < ἀρτηνα, fem. form of ἀρτηνη, a ladle or cup (< ἀρτεω, draw water), + εἶδος, form.] I. a. Ladle- or cup-shaped: in *anat.*, applied to two small cartilages at the top of the larynx, and also to the muscles connected with these cartilages.—**Arytenoid cartilages**. See *cartilage*.—**Arytenoid gland**. See *gland*.—**Arytenoid muscle**. Same as *arytenoides*.

II. n. An arytenoid cartilage.

**arytenoidal** (ar'i-tē-noi'dal), a. Same as *arytenoid*.

**arytenoides** (ar'i-tē-noi'dē-us), n.; pl. *arytenoides* (-ī). [NL.: see *arytenoid*.] The arytenoid muscle, a muscle of the larynx passing transversely behind the arytenoid cartilages from one to the other.—**Arytenoides major**, the arytenoides.—**Arytenoides minor**. Same as *arytenoides obliquus*.—**Arytenoides obliquus**, two small oblique bundles of muscular fibers crossing behind the arytenoid cartilages, regarded as parts of the aryteno-epiglottidean muscles.—**Arytenoides transversus**, the arytenoides.

**as**<sup>1</sup> (az), adv., conj., and pron. [ME. *as*, *ase*, *als*, *alse*, *also*, *alsa*, *alswa*, *al so*, *al swa*, < AS. *alswā*, *ealswā*, *eal swā* (= OS. *alsō* = OFries. *as*, *ase*, *asa*, *als*, *alse*, *alsa* = D. *als* = OHG. *alsā*, MHG. *alsō*, *alse*, G. *alsō*, *als*), lit. 'all so,' wholly so, quite so, just so, being the demonstrative adv. *so*, qualified by the intensive adv. *all*. As a demonstrative, the word retains its full form (see *also*); as a relative or correlative, the word, through weakening of force and accent, has been reduced to *as*. *As* is thus historically *so* with an absorbed intensive, whose force has disappeared; and it has all the relational uses of *so*, the differences being only idiomatical. The peculiar form and uses of *as* have arisen out of the correlation *so . . . so* (AS. *swā . . . swā*, or, without separation, *swā swā*), in which both terms were orig. demonstrative. The second term passed into the relative use, and the first, remaining demonstrative, was strengthened by the adv. *all* (AS. *eal swā . . . swā*). The second term, as a relative, became weak in accent, and, after assuming the prefix *all* in conformity to the first, was gradually reduced, through *also*, *alse*, *als*, *ase*, to *as*, to which, in turn, the first term in many constructions conformed. The resulting correlations *so . . . so*, *so . . . as*, *as . . . so*, *as . . . as*, through involution of uses, transposition of clauses, and ellipsis of one or the other term, extending often to the whole clause, present in mod. E. a complication of constructions which cannot be fully exhibited except at great length, and in connection with the earlier uses. They are also involved with the kindred correlations *such . . . as* (*such* being historically *so*, with an absorbed relational suffix) and *same . . . as*, in which the relative conj. *as* varies with *that*, and leads to the use of *as* as a simple relative pronoun.] I. adv. (*demonstrative* or *antecedent*). The antecedent in the correlation *so . . . so*, or *as . . . as*: In that degree; to that extent; so far. The correlation *as . . . so* is obsolete; *as . . . as* is in extremely common use, being, besides *like*, the regular formula of comparison to express likeness or equality: *as black as jet*, *as cold as ice*, *as wise as Solomon*, etc.; the

verb in the relative clause, when the same as in the principal clause, being usually omitted: *as it is as cold as ice* (sc. *is*); *come as soon as you can* (sc. *come*).

He was *al so* [var. *also*, *als*, *as*] fresche as is the moneth of Mal. Chaucer, *Gen. Prolog.* to C. T., l. 92.

Lo! whiche sleightes and subtiltees  
In wommen ben! for ay as bisy as bees  
Ben they, vs sely men for to deceyve.

Chaucer, *Squire's Tale*, Prolog., l. 4.

We [Americans] use these words [faith and hope] as if they were *as* obsolete *as* Selah and Amen. Emerson, *Man the Reformer*.

The relative clause is often omitted, especially in colloquial speech, being inferred from the antecedent: *as this will do as well* (sc. *as that*); *I would as lief walk* (sc. *as ride*).

The bad man shall attend *as* bad a master. Fletcher, *Wife for a Month*, v. 3.

I will be temperate

In speaking, and *as* just in bearing.

Beau. and Fl., *Philaster*, iv. 3.

These scriptures to many perhaps seem pretended, to others, upon *as* good grounds, may seem real. Milton, *Elkonoklastes*, xi.

The appointment of a regular visit has long ceased to be a part of the economy of a morning paper. Editors find their own jokes, or do *as* well without them. Lamb, *Newspapers 35 Years Ago*.

II. conj. (*conjunctive* or *relative adv.*). 1. The consequent in the correlations *as . . . as*, *so . . . as*, *such . . . as*, *same . . . as*, etc., expressing quantity, degree, proportion, manner, etc. The relative uses are as exhibited in I. (where see examples). Through ellipsis of the antecedent, it enters into many peculiar idiomatic phrases.

No, 'tis not *so* deep *as* a well, nor *so* wide *as* a church-door; but 'tis enough, 'twill serve. Shak., *R. and J.*, iii. 1.

His resolutions were *as* fained as his vows were frustrated. Milton, *Elkonoklastes*, xxv.

The results of this campaign were *as* honorable to Spain as they were disastrous and humiliating to Louis the Twelfth. Prescott, *Ferd. and Isa.*, ii. 13.

The clauses may be transposed for emphasis.

*As* thy days, *so* shall thy strength be. Dent, xxxiii. 25.

*As* it is in particular persons, *so* it is in nations.

Bacon, *Atheism*.

The antecedent *as* is often, and *so* is usually, omitted: *as black as jet*; *cold as ice*; *do as you like*.

The motions of his spirit are dull *as* night,  
And his affection dark *as* Erebus.

Shak., *M. of V.*, v. 1.

I desire no titles,

But *as* I shall deserve 'em.

Fletcher (*and another?*), *Prophetess*, ii. 3.

Black it stood *as* night,

Fierce *as* ten furies, terrible *as* hell.

Milton, *P. L.*, ii. 671.

I live *as* I did, I think *as* I did, I love you *as* I did. Swift.

It is in criticism, *as* in all other Sciences and Speculations. Addison, *Spectator*, No. 291.

In parenthetical clauses involving a concession, the relative *as* (the antecedent being omitted) may be equivalent to *though*: *as, late as it was*, we set forth on our journey.

Trite *as* the counsel was, . . . in this emergency it was to me *as* if an angel had spoken. Lamb, *Amicus Redivivus*.

Neither the arguments nor entreaties of his friends, backed *as* they were by the avowed wishes of his sovereign, could overcome his scruples. Prescott, *Ferd. and Isa.*, ii. 5.

In parenthetical clauses involving a contrast or negation as to fact with the principal clause, *as* approaches an adversative sense, being nearly equivalent to *but*.

Had I but time, (*as* this fell sergeant, Death,  
Is strict in his arrest,) O, I could tell you,—  
But let it be. Shak., *Hamlet*, v. 2.

I must confess I lov'd her; *as* who would not?

Fletcher, *Loyal Subject*, v. 7.

In subordinate clauses involving a supposition, *as* is conditional, being equivalent to *as if*, *as though*, which are the ordinary forms. This use is now rare or only poetical except in the independent phrase *as it were*. (See phrases below.)

It lifted up its head, and did address  
Itself to motion, like *as* it would speak.

Shak., *Hamlet*, i. 2.

And all at once their breath drew in,  
*As* they were drinking all.

Coleridge, *Ancient Mariner*, l. 165.

The young lambs bound

*As* to the tabor's sound.

Wordsworth, *Intimations of Immortality*.

The clause introduced by *as* may be reduced by ellipsis of its verb and other elements to one or two important words, leaving *as* as a quasi-connective: (a) Between an adverb or adverbial phrase in the principal clause and an adverb or adverbial phrase constituting the subordinate clause.

It suffices me to say . . . that men here, *as* elsewhere, are indisposed to innovation. Emerson, *Lit. Ethics*.

(b) Between the principal verb or its subject and the subordinate subject or object, which becomes equivalent to a predicate appositive or factitive object after the principal



verb, *as* meaning 'after the manner of,' 'the same as,' 'like,' 'in the character or capacity of,' etc.; as, the audience rose *as* one man; all these things were *as* nothing to him; he has been nominated *as* a candidate. Hence in constructions where the appositive clause depends directly upon the noun: as, his career *as* a soldier was brilliant; his reputation *as* a scholar stands high; and so in naming phrases of a general subject; as, Washington *as* a general; man *as* a thinker. The construction as a quasi-predicate appositive or factitive object after a principal verb is usual after verbs of seeming or regarding.

Evil was embrac'd for good, wickedness honour'd and esteem'd *as* virtue.  
Milton, Hist. Eng., III.

That law which concerneth men *as* men.  
Hooker, Eccles. Pol.

This gentleman was known to his contemporaries *as* a man of fortune, and *as* the author of two successful plays.  
Macaulay.

Our age is bewail'd *as* the age of Introversion.  
Emerson, Amer. Scholar.

The subordinate clause introduced by *as* is often not dependent grammatically upon the principal verb, but serves to restrict or determine the scope of the statement as a whole. Such clauses are parenthetical, and usually elliptical, some of them, as *as usual* and *as a rule*, having almost the idiomatical utility of an adverbial phrase.

The streets were narrow, *as* is usual in Moorish and Arab cities.  
Irving, Granada, p. 2.

In certain emphatic formulas, *as* ('even *as*') introduces a solemn attestation ('as truly or surely *as*') or adjuration ('in a manner befitting the fact that'), approaching a causal sense, 'since, because.' (See 2, below.)

But truly *as* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.  
1 Sam. xx. 3.

Now, *as* you are a Roman, tell me true.  
Shak., J. C., IV. 3.

*As* ever thou lov'at valour, or wear'st arms  
To punish baseness, shew it!  
Beau. and Fl., Knight of Malta, IV. 4.

**2. Of reason; Since; because; inasmuch as.**  
He who would persuade us of his sorrow for the sins of other men, *as* they are sins, not *as* they are sin'd against himself, must give us first some testimony of a sorrow for his own sins.  
Milton, Elkonoklastes, VIII.

*As* the wind was favorable, I had an opportunity of surveying this amazing scene.  
Bp. Berkeley.

**3. Of time: When; while; during the time that.**  
And whilst'd *as* he went for want of thought.  
Dryden, Cymon and Iphigenia, I. 85.

*As* day broke, the scene of slaughter unfolded its horrors.  
Irving, Granada, p. 97.

**4. Of purpose or result: The consequent in the correlations so . . . as, such . . . as:** To such a degree that; in such a manner that; followed by an infinitive or, formerly, by a finite verb (but in the latter construction *that* has taken the place of *as*).

So many examples *as* filled xv. bookes.  
Ascham, The Scholemaster, p. 157.

The relations are so uncertain *as* they require a great deal of examination.  
Bacon.

Indeed the prospect of affairs here is so strange and melancholy, *as* would make any one desirous of withdrawing from the country at any rate.  
Hume.

With a depth so great *as* to make it a day's journey from the rear to the van, and a front so narrow *as* to consist of one gun and one horseman.  
Kinglake, Crimea, III. ix.

**5. Of mere continuation, introducing a clause in explanation or amplification of a word or statement in the principal clause, especially in giving examples: For example; for instance; to wit; thus.**

Wluter birds, *as* woodcocks and fieldfares.  
Bacon.

A simple idea is one idea; *as* sweet, bitter.  
Locke.

**6. In dependent clauses: That.** Formerly *as* was often attached, like *that*, to the adverbs *there*, *then*, *where*, *when*, etc., to make them distinctly relative. These forms are now obsolete, except *whereas*, which remains in a deflected sense. See *whereas*. From this interchange with *that* followed the use of *as* for *that*, in introducing an object clause after *say*, *know*, *think*, etc., varying with *as that* and *as how*: only in dialectal use: as, I don't know *as* I do, and I don't know *as* I do, the sense varying with the accent. [Colloq., New Eng.]

"Dunnow's I know:" the nearest your true Yankee ever comes to acknowledging ignorance.  
Lowell, Introd. to Biglow Papers, 2d ser.

**7. After comparatives: Than.** [Now only prov. Eng.; cf. G. *als*, the regular construction after comparatives.]

How may the herte be more contryte and meke *as* when of very contrycion . . . we aske mercy and forgiveness of almyghty god?  
Bp. Fisher, I. 210.

Darkness itself is no more opposite to light *as* their actions were diametricall to their words.  
Howell, Parly of Beasts, p. 48.

I rather like him *as* otherwise.  
Scott, St. Ronan's Well.

**8. Before certain adverbs and adverbial phrases, including prepositional phrases: Even; just: restricting the application to a particular point: as, as now, as then, as yet, as here, as there, etc.** [Now only dialectal, except *as yet*. See phrases below.]

There is no Christian duty that is not to be seasoned and set off with cheerfulness—which in a thousand outward

and intermitting crosses may yet be done well, *as* in this vale of tears.  
Milton.

Before punishment he was to be heard *as* to-morrow.  
Warburton.

Before prepositional phrases *as* becomes attached in thought to the preposition, making practically a new prepositional unit. See *as ament*, *as concerning*, *as for*, etc., below.—**As ament, as concerning, as touching,** more commonly **as for, as to**, so far as it concerns; as regards; as respects; in regard to; in respect to; introducing a particular point or subject of thought.

And in regard of causes now in hand,  
Which I have open'd to his grace at large,  
*As touching* France.  
Shak., Hen. V., I. 1.

Sir A. Jack! Jack! what think you of blooming, love-breathing seventeen?  
Abs. *As* to that, sir, I am quite indifferent. If I can please you in the matter, 'tis all I desire.  
Sheridan, The Rivals, III. 1.

**As if, as though,** as it would be if, or supposing that.

It seemed to the affrighted inhabitants *as if* the fiends of the air had come upon the wings of the wind, and possessed themselves of tower and turret.  
Irving, Granada, p. 21.

Blinded alike from sunshine and from rain,  
*As though* a rose should shut and be a bud again.  
Keats, Eve of St. Agnes.

**As it were,** as if it were so; in some sort; so to speak: a parenthetical clause indicating that a statement or comparison is admitted to be inexact, though substantially correct for the purpose intended.

Brutus, that expell'd the kings out of Rome, was for the time forc'd to be, *as it were*, a king himself till matters were set in order *as* in a free Commonwealth.  
Milton, Prelatical Episcopacy.

**As much,** what amounts to the same thing; the same.

But if you laugh at my rude carriage  
In peace, I'll do *as much* for you in war  
When you come thither.  
Beau. and Fl., Maid's Tragedy, I. 1.

**As well (as),** just as much (as); equally (with); in addition (to); besides: as, that is true, but it is true of the other *as well*; this is the case with manufacturing *as well* as with agricultural interests.

In order to convict Peucham it was necessary to find facts *as well* as law.  
Macaulay, Lord Bacon.

**As who,** as one who; as if one: as, *as who* should say.—**As yet,** so far; up to this time; hitherto.—**Forasmuch, inasmuch.** See these words.

**III. rel. pron. That; who; which: after such or same, and introducing an attributive clause:** as, he did not look for *such* a result *as* that; he traveled the *same* route *as* I did.

They fear religion with *such* a fear *as* loves not.  
Milton, Church-Government, II. 3.

[In this use also formerly after *that*, *this*, *what*; now dialectally or vulgarly also after a personal pronoun, or, by omission, as a simple relative dependent on a noun.

That gentleness  
And show of love *as* I was wont to have.  
Shak., J. C., I. 2.

Under these hard conditions, *as* this time  
Is like to lay upon us.  
Shak., J. C., I. 2.

Here I do bequeathe to thee  
In full possession half that Kendal bath,  
And what *as* Bradford holds of me in chief.  
Old Play (Dodsley, II. 47).

Take the box *as* stands in the first fire-place.  
Dickens, Pickwick Papers.]

**as<sup>2</sup> (az), v.** An obsolete and dialectal or colloquial form of *has*: in colloquial speech often further reduced to 's: as, *who's* been here?

**As<sup>3</sup> (as), n.; pl. Æsir (ā'sēr).** [Icel. *áss*, pl. *ásir*, a god, demigod, = Goth. \**ans* (inferred from the Latinized plural form in Jornandes, about A. D. 552: "Gothi proceres suos quasi qui fortuna vincebant non pares homines sed semideos, id est anses, vocaverunt") = AS. *as*, found as the name of the rune for  $\delta$ , and twice in doubtful gen. pl. *ása*; otherwise only in compound proper names. = OHG. \**ans* in like compounds: AS. *Oswold*, Oswald, *Osríc* (= OHG. *Ansarík*), *Osríc*, *Oswine*, *Oswin*, *Osbörn* = Icel. *Asbjörn*, *Osborn*, OHG. *Anselm*, *Anselm*, etc.] In Norse myth., one of the gods, the inhabitants of Asgard. See *Asgard*.

**as<sup>4</sup> (as), n.; pl. asses (as'ez).** [L., a unit, one pound of money, etc., usually derived from *ās*, said to be the

Tarentine form of Gr. *εἰς*, one; but this derivation is very doubtful. See *acc*.] 1. In Latin, an integer; a whole or single thing; especially, a unit divided into twelve parts. Thus, the *jugerum* was called an *as*. Hence—2. As a unit of weight, 12 ounces (L. *uncia*, twelfths); the libra or pound, equal to 325.8 grams, or 5,023 grains.—3. A copper coin, the unit of the early monetary system of Rome. It was first coined in the fourth (according to Mommsen, the fifth) century B. C., and was at first nominally of the weight of a libra or pound, that is, 12 ounces. It was gradually reduced in weight, about 250 B. C. weighing 4 ounces, and about 250 B. C. 2 ounces. In 80 B. C., after having fallen to half an ounce, it ceased to be issued. The smaller copper coins forming the divisions of the *as* were named *sestans* (half of the *as*), *triens* (third), *quadrans* (fourth), *sextans* (sixth), and *uncia* (twelfth). The constant obverse type of the *as* has the double head of Janus; the reverse, a prow. Its subdivisions bore various devices. Coins struck on the same system (called the *libral* system) were issued in other parts of Italy from the fourth century B. C. See *as grave*, under *as*.

**as<sup>5</sup>, n.** [ME. *as*, etc. (see *acc*); in def. 2 = D. *as* = Sw. *ass* (*ess*, *acc*) = G. *ass*, in technical sense < L. *as*: see *as<sup>4</sup>*.] 1. Obsolete form of *acc*. *Chaucer*.—2. An old Swedish and Dutch unit of weight, equal to 4.8042 centigrams, or about three quarters of a troy grain. See *asducat* and *ass<sup>3</sup>*.

**As.** Chemical symbol of arsenic.

**A. S.** An abbreviation of *Anglo-Saxon*.

**as-1.** [L. *as-*, assimilated form of *ad-* before *s*. The reg. OF. and ME. form was *a-*, later restored to *as-*, as in *assent*, *assign*, etc.] An assimilated form of *ad-* before *s*, as in *assimilate*, *assert*, *assume*, etc.

**as-2.** [L. *ab-*, reduced in OF. and ME. before a consonant to *a-*, erroneously restored to *as-* before *s*.] An erroneously restored form of *a-*, originally Latin *ab-*, in *assoit*, *assoitzie*, from the Latin *absolvere*, *absolve*.

**as-3.** [ME. and OF. *as-*, var. of *es-*, < L. *ex-*: see *es-*, *ex-*.] A variant of *es-*, Latin *ex-*, in *assart*, *assay*, *astonish*, obsolete *ascapre*, *ascheer*, *assauwple*, etc.; now represented also, or only, by *es-*, as in *escape*, *eschew*, or *s-*, as in *scape*, *sample*. See *es-1*.

**asa (as'ā), n.** [NL., < Pers. *āzā*, mastic: see *asafetida*.] A name for certain drugs, originally used separately with the Latin adjectives *dulcis* and *fetida* (*fetida*), now joined to them as a prefix. See below. Also spelled *assa*.

**asadulcis (as-g-dul'fīs), n.** [NL., lit. sweet gum, < *asa*, gum, + L. *dulcis*, sweet.] The *laser* or *laser Cyrenaicum* of the ancients, a very highly esteemed drug, usually supposed to have been a gummy accretion from *Thapsia Garganica*, an umbelliferous plant of northern Africa and southern Europe. It was believed by some to be the same as benzoin, to which the name (*asa dulcis* or *odorata*) is still sometimes applied. The drug now obtained from this plant is used as an active irritant.

**asafetida, asafetida (as-a-fet'i-dī), n.** [NL., formerly also *azufetida*, < *asa* + L. *fetida*, *fetida*, fem. of *fetidus*, *fetidus*, stinking: see *asa* and *fetid*.] A fetid inspissated sap from Persia and Afghanistan, the concrete juice from the roots of several large umbelliferous plants of the genus *Ferula*, especially *F. Narthex* (*Narthex Asafetida*) and *F. Scorodosma* (*Scorodosma fetida*). The drug has a powerful and persistent alliacous odor and bitter acrid taste, and consists of resin, gum, and an essential oil which contains sulphur. It is used as an antispasmodic, and in India and Persia also as a condiment. Also spelled *asafetida*.

**Asaphes (as'ā-fēz), n.** [NL., < Gr. *ασαφής*, obscure, not clear, < *ἀ-* priv. + *σαφής*, clear.] 1. A genus of very minute parasitic ichneumonflies, which prey on, and keep in check, the aphids, so destructive to crops and fruits. The female punctures the wingless female aphids with her ovipositor, and lays an egg in each puncture. The egg hatches, becomes a maggot, and eats out the inside of the aphid. 2. A genus of coleopterous insects. *Kirby*, 1837.

**asar (ā'sār), n.** [Pers.] A Persian gold coin, equal in value to about \$1.60.

**asarabacca (as'ā-rā-bak'ā), n.** [Formerly also *asaraback*, and erroneously *asarabacca*, < L. *asarum* (see *Asarum*) + *bacca*, *baca*, berry.] A common name of a European plant, a species of *Asarum*, *A. Europæum*. See *Asarum*. Also spelled *asarabaca*.

**asarin, asarine (as'ā-rin), n.** [*Asarum* + *-in<sup>2</sup>*.] 1. A volatile crystallizable solid (C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>O<sub>5</sub>) obtained from the plant *Asarum Europæum*, having an aromatic taste and smell like camphor.—2. A bitter principle obtained from the plant *Asarum Europæum*.

**asarone (as'ā-rōn), n.** [*Asarum* + *-one*.] Same as *asarin*, 1.



Obverse.



Reverse.

Roman As in the British Museum.



**Asarum** (as'a-rum), *n.* [L., < Gr. *ασαρον*, asarabacca.] A genus of apetalous exogenous plants, natural order *Aristolochiaceae*, low, stemless herbs, with dull-brownish flowers and aromatic root-stock. The few species are natives of the northern temperate zone. The asarabacca, *A. Europaeum*, was formerly used as a purgative and an emetic. The common American species, *A. Canadense*, is known as wild ginger or snake-root. Five other species are found in the Alleghenies and Sierra Nevada, and four or five in Asia.



Asarum Europaeum.

**asbestic** (as-bes'tik), *a.* [*< asbestos + -ic.*] Relating to or containing asbestos. Also *asbestous*.

**asbestiform** (as-bes'ti-fōrm), *a.* [*< L. asbestos + forma, shape.*] Having the form or appearance of asbestos.

**asbestine** (as-bes'tin), *a.* [*< Gr. ασβέστινος, < ασβέστος, asbestos.*] Pertaining to asbestos, or partaking of its nature and qualities; incombustible.

**asbestinite** (as-bes'tin-it), *n.* [*< asbestine + -ite<sup>2</sup>.*] Actinolite or strahlstein.—*Calciferous asbestinite*, a variety of steatite.

**asbestoid** (as-bes'toid), *a.* [*< asbestos + -oid.*] Resembling asbestos.

**asbestos, asbestus** (as-bes'tos, -tus), *n.* [Also *asbest* (< F. *asbeste*), *abest*, *abest* (< OF. *abeste*), also, and in ME., *asbeston*, *abeston*, *abiston*, *albeston*, etc., and in other corrupt forms (in earlier use only in sense 1), < L. *asbestos*, used by Pliny in ref. to the mineral asbestos, which he believed to be vegetable (see def. 2), < Gr. *ασβέστος*, applied by Dioscorides to unslaked lime, lit. inextinguishable, unquenchable, < *ἀ-priv.* + *σβεστικός*, verbal adj. of *σβέννυμι*, extinguish, quench.] 1. A fabulous stone, which, once set on fire, could not be quenched: a notion due to observation of the effect of cold water in heating quicklime.

My mind is like to the *Asbestos* stone,  
Which, if it once be heat in flames of fire,  
Denieth to becomen cold again.

Greene, Alphonsus, ii.

2. A supposed kind of flax, alleged to be incombustible. [An erroneous notion of the mineral. See 3.]—3. A fibrous variety of amphibole or hornblende, composed of separable filaments, with a silky luster; also, in popular use, a similar variety of serpentine called *chrysotile*. Its fibers are sometimes delicate, flexible, and elastic, sometimes stiff and brittle, and when reduced to a powder are soft to the touch. Its colors are various shades of white, gray, or green, passing into brown, red, or black. It is incombustible, and is therefore used for making lamp-wicks, paper, firemen's clothing, building materials, twine, and rope for packing steam-joints and pistons; it is also prepared as a cement for protecting heated surfaces, roofs, and floors, and for various fire-proofing purposes. It is mined in Canada, Vermont, Virginia, South Carolina, and in Staten Island, New York. Some varieties are compact, and take a fine polish; others are loose, like flax or silky wool. *Ligniform asbestos*, or *mountain-wood*, is a variety presenting an irregular filamentous structure, like wood. Other varieties of hornblende asbestos are *rock-cork*, *mountain-leather*, *fossil paper*, and *fossil flax*. A fine variety is called *amiantus* (which see).—*Blue asbestos*, the mineral crocidolite (which see).

**asbestos-stove** (as-bes'tos-stōv), *n.* A gas-stove with asbestos spread over the burners, so as to form an incandescent radiator.

**asbestous** (as-bes'tus), *a.* [*< asbestos + -ous.*] Same as *asbestic*.

**asbestus**, *n.* See *asbestos*.

**asbolan, asbolane** (as'bō-lan, -lān), *n.* [*< Gr. ασβολος, also ασβόλη, soot* (cf. *ψόλος*, soot, smoke), + *-an.*] Earthy cobalt; wad containing oxid of cobalt. It is used in the manufacture of smalt. Also called *asbolite*.

**asbolin, asboline** (as'bō-lin), *n.* [As *asbol-an* + *-in<sup>2</sup>.*] An oil-like, nitrogenous matter, acrid and bitter, obtained from the soot of wood.

**asbolite** (as'bō-lit), *n.* [As *asbol-an* + *-ite<sup>2</sup>.*] Same as *asbolan*.

**Ascalabota** (as'ka-lā-bō'tā), *n. pl.* [NL.: see *Ascalabotes*.] One of the major groups of the *Lacertilia*, consisting of the geckos alone. See *Gecco* and *Geconidae*. Also called *Nyctisauria*.

**Ascalabotes** (as'ka-lā-bō'tēz), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ασκαλαβότης*, the spotted lizard, prob. *Lacerta gecko*.] A genus of nyctisaurian lizards, of the family *Geccotidae* or *Geconidae*. *A. fascicularis* is sometimes known by the name *tarentola*. The genus was originally, as used by Cuvier, coextensive with the family, or with the modern superfamily *Ascalabota*.

**Ascalaphidae** (as-ka-la'fī-dō), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Ascalaphus* + *-idae*.] A family of planipennine neuropterous insects, related to the ant-lions (*Myrmeleontidae*), and characterized by long clavate antennae and a comparatively short body. It corresponds to the genus *Ascalaphus* of Fabricius.

**Ascalaphus** (as-kal'a-fus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ασκαλάφος*, an unknown bird, supposed to be a kind of owl.] 1. The typical genus of the family *Ascalaphidae*.—2. [*l. c.*] The specific name of a horned owl, *Bubo ascalaphus*, of Europe and Africa.

**Ascalopax** (as-kal'ō-paks), *n.* [NL. Cf. Gr. *ασκαλόπας* (sic), a bird, supposed to be the same as *σκολόπας*: see *Scolopax*.] In *ornith.*: (a) An old form of *Scolopax*. (b) A synonym of *Gallinago*.

**ascan** (as'kan), *a.* [*< ascus + -an.*] Of or pertaining to an ascus. *N. E. D.*

**ascance<sup>1</sup>**, **ascancest**, *conj.* See *askance<sup>2</sup>*.

**ascant<sup>1</sup>**, *adv.* See *askant*.

**ascarid** (as'ka-rid), *n.* One of the *Ascaridae*.

**Ascaridae** (as-kar'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Ascaris* + *-idae*.] A family of worms, of the order *Nematoda* and class *Nemathelmintha*, containing several genera of round-worms, or thread-worms, which are intestinal parasites of man and other animals. They have a cylindrical elastic body, tapering toward each end, and a trivalved head. The leading genera are *Ascaris* and *Oxyuris*. See cut under *Oxyuris*.

**Ascaris** (as'ka-ris), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ασκαρίς*, a worm in the intestines.] 1. A genus of round-worms, typical of the family *Ascaridae*, infesting the small intestines. The best-known species, *A. lumbricoides*, is so called from its resemblance to an earth-worm in size, shape, and general appearance. It has a cylindrical body, with ends of equal size, a somewhat conoidal head, with trilobate terminal mouth, and a filiform penis; the genital pore of the female is in the anterior part of the body. The female attains a length of from 12 to 14 inches; the male is less than half as long.

2. [*l. c.*; *pl. ascarides* (as-kar'i-dēz).] A thread-worm or pinworm of the rectum, formerly placed in this genus, now referred to a different genus, *Oxyuris* (which see).

**ascaunce<sup>1</sup>**, *adv.* See *askance<sup>1</sup>*.

**ascaunce<sup>2</sup>**, **ascauncest**, *conj.* See *askance<sup>2</sup>*.

**ascend** (a-sen'd), *v.* [*< ME. ascenden, assenden, < L. ascendere, adscendere, go up, climb up to, < ad, to, + scandere, climb: see scan, and cf. descend, transcend.*] I. *intrans.* 1. To move upward; mount; go up; rise, whether in air or water, or upon a material object.

In our proper motion we ascend  
Up to our native seat: descent and fall  
To us is adverse. Milton, P. L., ii. 75.

2. To rise, in a figurative sense; proceed from an inferior to a superior degree, from mean to noble objects, from particulars to generals, etc.

By these steps we shall ascend to more just ideas of the glory of Jesus Christ. Watts, Improvement of Mind.

'Tis sometimes questioned whether morals have not declined as the arts have ascended. Emerson, Works and Days.

3. To slope upward.—4. To go backward in the order of time; proceed from modern to ancient times: as, our inquiries ascend to the remotest antiquity.—5. To rise, as a star; appear above the horizon.

Higher yet that star ascends.  
Sir J. Bourne, Watchman, Tell us of the Night.

6. In music, to rise in pitch; pass from any tone to one more acute.—*Syn.* To mount, soar, climb.

II. *trans.* 1. To go or move upward upon; climb: as, to ascend a hill or ladder; to ascend a tree.

We returned to the great tower, and ascended the steep flight of steps which led to its door of entrance. R. Curzon, Monast. in the Levant, p. 77.

2. To move upward along; go toward the source of: as, to ascend a river.—*Syn.* To mount, climb, scale.

**ascendable** (a-sen'dā-bl), *a.* [*< ascend + -able.*] Capable of being ascended. Also written *ascendible*.

**ascendance, ascendance** (a-sen'dāns, -dēns), *n.* Same as *ascendancy*. [Rare.]

Fear had too much ascendance on the mind. Fielding, Joseph Andrews, ix.

**ascendancy, ascendancy** (a-sen'dān-sī, -dēn-sī), *n.* [*< ascendant, -ent, + -ancy, -ency.*] The state of being in the ascendant; governing or controlling influence; domination.

The great Latin war, the war in which the first Decius gave himself for Rome, marks the last struggle of Rome's immediate kinsfolk against her ascendancy. E. A. Freeman, Amer. Lects., p. 317.

= *Syn.* Influence, Authority, Ascendancy, etc. (see authority), mastery, dominion, superiority, advantage, upper hand.

**ascendant, ascendent** (a-sen'dant, -dent), *a.* and *n.* [*< ME. ascendant, assendent, n.* (the form *ascendant* being later, after F. *ascendant*), < L. *ascendens* (-s), *ppr.* of *ascendere*, go up, rise, ascend: see *ascend*.] I. *a.* 1. Proceeding upward; rising; mounting.—2. Superior; predominant; surpassing: as, "an ascendant spirit over him," South.—3. In *astrol.*, rising over the horizon, or nearly so.

The constellation of Pegasus . . . is about that time ascendant. Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err.

4. In *bat.*, same as *ascending*.—5. In *her.*, rising or issuing upward (the reverse of *issuant*): as, rays of the sun ascendant from the bottom of the shield, from a fesse, etc.

II. *n.* 1. In *astrol.*, the point of the ecliptic or the sign of the zodiac that is situated on the eastern horizon at any particular moment, as at the moment of birth or of the propounding of any question; the horoscope. The house of the ascendant includes that part of the zodiac which extends from 5° above the horizon to 25° below it. The lord of the ascendant is the planet that rules the ascendant. This planet is generally the significator of the querent, and the decision of the question depends upon its aspects. Hence, to be in the ascendant signifies to have commanding power or influence, to occupy a ruling position; and lord of the ascendant, one who has possession of such power or influence: as, to rule, for a while, lord of the ascendant.

The ascendant sothly, as wel in alle natuities as in question and eleccions of tymes, is a thing which that thise Astrologiens grely obseruen; wherfore me semeth convenient sin that I speke of the ascendant, to take it at the largest, is thilke degree that ascendeth at any of thise forseide tymes upon the est Orisonte; and therefore, gif that any planet assende at that same tyme in thilke forseide degre of his longitude, Men seyn thilke planete la in horoscope. Chaucer.

Sciences that were then in their highest ascendant. Sir W. Temple.

Marlborough had not, when Popery was in the ascendant, crossed himself, shrived himself, done penance, taken the communion in one kind, and, as soon as a turn of fortune came, apostatized back again. Macaulay, Hist. Eng., xx.

2. Superiority or commanding influence; predominance: especially in the phrase to gain the ascendant over one.

What star I know not, but some star, I find,  
Has given thee an ascendant o'er my mind. Dryden, tr. of Persius, Satires, v. 66.

She had art enough to gain an entire ascendant over the king. Goldsmith, Voltaire.

The secular authority, long unduly depressed, regained the ascendant with startling rapidity. Macaulay, Von Ranke.

3. An ancestor, or one who precedes in genealogy or degrees of kindred: opposed to *descendant*.

The succession of ascendants of the deceased, of his male paternal ancestors, if any survived him. Maine, Early Law and Custom, p. 111.

4. In *arch.*, one of the two sides or vertical members of the chambranle of a door or window.

**ascendence, ascendancy, ascendent**. See *ascendance*, etc.

**ascender** (a-sen'dēr), *n.* 1. One who ascends.—2. An ascending letter. See *ascending*.

**ascendible** (a-sen'di-bl), *a.* [*< L. ascendibilis* (also, from *pp.* *ascensus*, IL. *ascensibilis*), < *ascendere*, ascend: see *ascend* and *-ible*, and *ascendable*.] Same as *ascendable*.

**ascending** (a-sen'ding), *p. a.* 1. Proceeding from a lower position to a higher; rising; moving upward; figuratively, proceeding from the less to the greater; proceeding from a later to an earlier time; rising from grave to acute.—2. In *bot.*, growing upward, as the stem of a plant, which is called the *ascending axis*. Commonly restricted to the sense of growing up obliquely or in a curve from the base, in distinction from *erect*, and from *decumbent* or *horizontal*.—*Acute ascending paralysis*. See *paralysis*.—*Ascending latitude*, the latitude of a planet when moving toward the north pole.—*Ascending letter*, in *type-founding*, a letter which reaches to the extreme upper part of the body of the type. In Roman types of the minuscule or "lower-case" form the ascending letters are b, d, f, h, i, j, k, l, t. All capitals are ascending letters.—*Ascending node*, that point of a planet's orbit at which it passes the ecliptic to proceed northward. It is also called the *northern node*.—*Ascending ovule*, in *bot.*, an ovule that is attached above the base of the ovary and directed upward.—*Ascending rhythm*, in *pros.*, a rhythm or movement composed of feet in which the metrically accented part (commonly called the *arsis*) follows the metrically unaccented part (commonly called the *thesis*), as an iambic or anapestic rhythm: opposed to *descending rhythm*, such as the trochaic or dactylic.—*Ascending signs*, the signs Capricornus, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus, and Gemini: so called because the sun, while in them, is approaching the north celestial pole, which is to our view elevated.—*Ascending vessels*, in *anat.*, those vessels which carry the blood upward or toward the superior parts of the body.



**ascension** (a-sen'shon), *n.* [*< ME. ascensoun, ascensoun, < L. ascensio(n)-, a rising, ascension, < ascendere, pp. ascensus, rise, ascend: see ascend.*] 1. The act of ascending; a rising; specifically, the bodily passing from earth to heaven of Christ, in the presence of his disciples (Mark xvi. 19; Luke xxiv. 50, 51; Acts i. 1-11).—2. [*cap.*] The day on which the ascension of Christ is commemorated in the church; Ascension day.—3. That which rises or ascends; a fume.

Men err in the theory of inebriation, conceiving the brain doth only suffer from vaporous ascensions from the stomach. *Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err.*

4. In *astron.*, the rising of a star or point above the horizon on the celestial sphere.—5. A going back in time, or in the order of genealogical succession; ascent.—**Apparent right ascension.** See *apparent*.—**Ascension day,** the fortieth day after Easter, on which the ascension of Christ is commemorated; sometimes called *Holy Thursday*.—**Oblique ascension,** of a star, in *astron.*, an arc of the equator intercepted between the vernal equinox or first point of Aries and that point of the equator which comes to the horizon at the same time with the star.—**Right ascension.** (a) In *old astron.*, vertical rising.

The signs of *right ascension* ben from the heued of cancer to ye ende of sagittare, and these signes arisen more upright. *Chaucer.*

(b) In *mod. astron.*, the *right ascension* of a star or point of the sphere is the arc of the equator intercepted between its circle of declination and the vernal equinox or first point of Aries, reckoned toward the east. This meaning is derived from the conception of an observer at a point on the earth's equator where all the stars rise vertically.

**ascensional** (a-sen'shon-al), *a.* [*< ascension + -al.*] Relating to ascension or ascent; ascending or rising up.

That idea [of the gun-cotton rocket] was to place a disk or short cylinder of the gun-cotton in the head of a rocket, the *ascensional* force of which should be employed to carry the disk to an elevation of 1,000 feet or thereabouts. *Tyndall, Pop. Sci. Mo., XIII. 281.*

**Ascensional difference,** in *astron.*, the difference between the right and the oblique ascension of the same point on the surface of the sphere: used chiefly as expressing the difference between the time of the rising or setting of a body and six o'clock, or six hours from its meridian passage.

**ascensive** (a-sen'siv), *a.* [*< L. ascensus (pp. of ascendere: see ascend) + -ive.*] 1. Characterized by an ascending movement; tending to ascend; rising; tending to rise, or causing to rise. *Sir T. Browne.*—2. In *gram.*, increasing force; intensive; augmentative. [*Rare.*]

**ascend** (a-sent'), *v.* [*< ascend; formed like descent, F. descende, < descend, F. descendre.*] 1. The act of rising or ascending; upward movement: as, the *ascend* of vapors, or of a balloon.

To him with swift *ascend* he up return'd. *Milton, P. L., x. 224.*

Hence—2. A rising from a lower to a higher state, degree, or grade; advancement.

As to the genesis of man and the universe, the less cultured tribes claimed to be an *ascend* from birds, fishes, snakes. *Faiths of the World, p. 252.*

3. The act of climbing or traveling up; the act of advancing from a lower to a higher position; a going up, as up a mountain, river, stairway, etc.—4. An eminence; a hill or high place.

Depressed valleys and swelling *ascents*. *Bentley.*

5. The way by which one ascends; the means of ascending; acclivity; upward slope.

It was a rock . . . Conspicuous far; winding with one *ascend*. *Milton, P. L., iv. 545.*

Next the proud palace of Salerno stood A mound of rough *ascend*, and thick with wood. *Dryden, Sig. and Guis., l. 102.*

Clambering up the very steep *ascend*, I took my place upon the ramparts to watch the sunrise over the plain. *O'Donovan, Merv, xxiv.*

6. The angle made by an ascending line or surface with the horizontal line or plane: as, the road has an *ascend* of five degrees.—7. A proceeding upward or backward in time or in logical order of succession.

The *ascents* from particular to general are all successive, and each step of this *ascend* requires time and labour. *J. S. Mill, System of Logic.*

**Line of ascent,** in *genealogy*, ancestry.

They [ancient Hindu law-teachers] say hardly anything of inheritance as now understood, save in the direct *line* of descent or *ascend*. *Maine, Early Law and Custom, p. 112.*

**ascertain** (as-er-tan'), *v. t.* [*Early mod. E. and late ME. ascertainne, ascertainne, assartaine, -tayne, etc., with ascer-, ascer-, in erroneous simulation of words like ascent, ascend, etc., earlier ME. ascertainen, ascertainen. < OF. acertainer, acertainer, make certain, < a, to, + certain, certain: see a-11 and certain.* The word is thus etymologically a-11 + certain, and was so pronounced in early mod. E.] 1. To make certain; deter-

mine; define or reduce to precision by removing doubt, obscurity, or ambiguity; establish; prove. [*Archaic.*]

The two first lines of the following book seem to *ascertain* the true meaning of the conclusion of this. *Cowper.*

In 1695 he [Moyle] was chosen to represent the borough of Saltash in parliament; a circumstance which *ascertains* the piece before us to have been written subsequent to that period. *Malone, note in Dryden's Life of Lucian.*

We must look somewhat deeper, would we learn why a book which now tries our patience was not undeserving of those multiplied editions which have *ascertained* its popularity. *I. D'Israeli, Amen. of Lit., l. 327.*

2. To find out by trial, examination, or experiment, so as to know as certain; acquire an accurate knowledge of: as, to *ascertain* the weight of a commodity or the purity of a metal.

To pass to *ascertained* facts, there actually are words which were ventured many generations ago, but, for some reason or other, were not taken up, . . . and yet are now familiar to everybody. *F. Hall, Mod. Eng., p. 131, note.*

3. To make sure of; insure. [*Archaic.*]

The ministry, in order to *ascertain* a majority in the House of Lords, persuaded the queen to create twelve new peers. *Smollett.*

4. To make certain or sure; certify; assure; inform. [*Rare.*]

I am desirous of arranging with you such just and practicable conditions as will *ascertain* to you the terms at which you will receive my part of your debts. *Jefferson, In Morse, p. 334.*

Muncer assured them that the design was approved of by Heaven, and that the Almighty had in a dream *ascertained* him of its effects. *Robertson.*

5. To establish with certainty; render invariable, or not subject to caprice; fix. [*Rare.*]

The mildness and precision of their laws *ascertained* the rule and measure of taxation. *Gibbon.*

**ascertainable** (as-er-tā'na-bl), *a.* [*< ascertain + -able.*] 1. Capable of being determined or made certain.—2. Capable of being ascertained or found out by trial, experiment, investigation, inquiry, etc.

**ascertainer** (as-er-tā'nēr), *n.* One who ascertains.

**ascertainment** (as-er-tān'ment), *n.* [*< ascertain + -ment.*] 1. The act of fixing or determining; a reducing to certainty. [*Archaic.*]—2. The act of attaining certainty; the acquirement of certain knowledge concerning something; a finding out.

Our ancestors guided their course by the stars, without knowing much about the stars; the *ascertainment* of a few relative positions sufficed. *G. H. Lewes, Probs. of Life and Mind, l. i. § 2.*

We can proceed in the *ascertainment* of internal truths as we proceed in the *ascertainment* of external ones. *H. Spencer.*

**ascetery** (a-set'e-ri), *n.*; pl. *asceteries* (-riz). [*< LGr. ἀσκητήριον, < ἀσκητής, a monk: see ascetic.*] Originally, a dwelling-place of ascetics; a monastery; now, in certain religious houses, a common meeting-place for spiritual exercises and reading.

**ascetic** (a-set'ik), *a. and n.* [*< Gr. ἀσκητικός, ascetic, laborious; as noun, a hermit, an ascetic; < ἀσκητής, one who exercises, an athlete, eccles. a monk or hermit, < ἀσκέω, work, exercise, eccles. mortify the body.*] I. *a.* 1. Practising special acts of self-denial as a religious exercise; seeking holiness through self-mortification; hence, rigidly abstinent and self-restrained as to appetites and passions.

He was for his life so exact and temperate that I have heard he had never been surprised by excess, being *ascetic* and sparing. *Evelyn, Diary.*

Genius is always *ascetic*; and piety and love. Appetite shows to the finer souls as a disease. *Emerson, Essays, 1st ser., p. 210.*

Hence—2. Unduly strict or rigid in religious exercises or mortifications; severe; austere.

A constant *ascetic* course of the severest abstinence and devotion. *South, Sermons (ed. 1737), II. 31.*

A dominant religion is never *ascetic*. *Macaulay, Dryden.*

3. Pertaining to or resembling the ascetics. II. *n.* 1. In the early Christian church, one who practised unusual self-denial and devotion; in modern usage, also one who retires from the customary business of life and engages in pious exercises; a hermit; a recluse.

He that preaches to man should understand what is in man; and that skill can scarce be attained by an *ascetic* in his solitudes. *Atterbury.*

2. *pl.* [*cap.*] The title of certain books on devout exercises: as, the *Ascetics* of St. Basil.

**ascetical** (a-set'i-kal), *a.* [*< ascetic + -al.*] Pertaining to the practice of rigid self-denial and the mortification of the body as a means of attaining virtue and holiness; ascetic.—**Ascetical theology,** a name given to the science which treats

of virtue and perfection and the means by which they are to be attained. *Cath. Dict.*

**ascetically** (a-set'i-kal-i), *adv.* In an ascetical manner; by the practice of asceticism; as an ascetic; to or toward asceticism: as, persons *ascetically* inclined.

**asceticism** (a-set'i-sizm), *n.* [*< ascetic + -ism.*]

1. The life or practice of an ascetic; the principles and historic course of the ascetics. In ancient Greece *asceticism* (ἀσκησις) meant the discipline undergone by athletes while training. In the schools of the Stoics the same word was applied to the controlling of the appetites and passions and the practice of virtue. Among Christians, through contact with the Alexandrian school of philosophy, the word early came into use with a similar meaning, namely, the habitual use of self-discipline, such as had been practised by individuals and even by communities among the Jews. The object of this discipline was to control and subdue the bodily nature with its passions and desires as the stronghold of evil inherent in man since the fall of Adam, the means used being fasting, celibacy, poverty, penance, and solitude, a mode of life which developed in the course of a few centuries into monasticism. Similar and even greater austerities have been practised from very early times by many among various pagan nations and in connection with various religious systems, such as Hinduism, Buddhism, etc., under the influence of the idea that matter is essentially evil, and that an approach to ideal good or an escape from the evils of existence can be effected only by subduing or torturing the body.

*Asceticism* again—including under this term . . . all efforts to withdraw from the world in order to cultivate a higher degree of sanctity—belongs naturally to a society which is somewhat rude, and in which isolation is frequent and easy. *Lecky, Europ. Morals, l. 136.*

2. In *theol.*, the theory or systematic exposition of the means, whether negative, as self-denial and abstinence, or positive, as the exercise of natural and Christian virtues, by which a complete conformity with the divine will may be attained. See *ascetical theology*, under *ascetical*. = *Syn. Self-sacrifice, Austerity, etc. See self-denial.*

**ascham** (as'kam), *n.* [After Roger *Ascham*, who in 1545 published "Toxophilus," a celebrated treatise on archery.] A cupboard or case to contain bows and sometimes arrows and other implements of archery. *Encyc. Brit.*

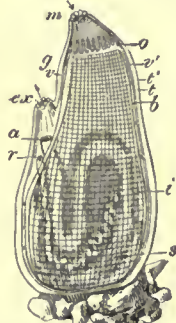
**Aschiza** (as-ki'zā), *n. pl.* [NL., < Gr. ἀ-priv. + σχίζω, a cleft: see *schism*.] In Brauer's system of classification, a division of cyclorhaphous dipterous insects or flies, of the suborder *Cyclorhapha*, containing the families *Syrphidae*, *Platypedeidae*, *Phoridae*, and *Pipunculidae*, thus collectively contrasted with *Schizophora* (which see).

**Aschizopoda** (as-ki-zop'ō-dā), *n. pl.* [NL., < Gr. ἀ-priv. + σχίζω, a cleft, + ποῦς (pod-) = E. foot.] A division of macrurous decapodous crustaceans, embracing most of the group, as distinguished from the *Schizopoda* or opossum-shrimps.

**asci**, *n.* Plural of *ascus*.

**ascian** (ag'ian), *n.* [*< L. ascius, < Gr. ἀσκιος, without shadow, < ἀ-priv. + σκιά, shadow.*] A person who casts no shadow at noon. The inhabitants of the torrid zone alone fulfil this condition, having the sun twice a year in their zenith at noon.

**Ascidia** (a-sid'i-ä), *n. pl.* [NL., pl. of *Ascidium*, q. v.] 1. A class of animals connecting the molluscoid invertebrates with the *Vertebrata*; the tunicates, tunicaries, or sea-squirts, otherwise called *Tunicata*, *Ascozoa*, *Urochorda*, or *Protovertebrata* (in part); the ascidians. They are asymmetrical marine animals, simple or compound, fixed or free, with a monoganglionic nervous system, tubular heart, and no foot. The integument is a leathery sac, with two orifices, oral and anal. The young are free-swimming and tadpole-like, and in this larval condition show traces of vertebrate affinities in the possession of a urochord, or notochord of the tail, a condition retained permanently in one family, the *Appendiculariidae*. They are found at low-water mark on the sea-beach, and attached to stones, shells, and fixed objects, are dredged from deep water. An ascidian presents externally the appearance of a wine-jar or double-necked bottle, the one aperture of the bottle corresponding to the mouth and the other to the vent or excretory aperture. A feature in the organization of these animals is that a large proportion of the tough outer case or test is composed of cellulose, a starchy substance highly characteristic of plants. The mouth-opening leads into a large branchial sac or breathing-sac; and from the bottom of this sac the digestive system, consisting of stomach and intestine, is continued, the intestine opening into a second sac, the atrial chamber. This latter cavity opens externally by the second aperture of the body, and also emits the effete water which



*Ascidia mentula.*

a, termination of intestine; b, branchial sac; c, excurrent or anal orifice; d, ganglion; e, intestine; f, mouth; g, tentacular fringe; h, reproductive organ; i, stomach; j, test, orouler tunic; k, inner tunic; l, ventral sinus; m, dorsal sinus.



has been used in breathing. A single nervous mass or ganglion represents the nervous system, this mass being placed between the two apertures of the body. Male and female reproductive organs exist in each ascidian. These animals may be single or simple, social, or compound. In social ascidians the peduncles of a number of individuals are united into a common tubular stem, with a partial common circulation of blood. The species are more or less gelatinous, and some are used as food in China and on the shores of the Mediterranean. The *Ascidia* are divisible into two orders not well defined, called *Biphora* and *Ascidioidea*, and by other names, one containing the *Salpidæ* and *Doliolidae*, the other the rest of the class. Also written *Ascidie*. See cuts under *Appendicularia*, *Doliolidae*, *Salpa*, and *Tunicata*.

2. [Used as a singular.] Less proper form of *Ascidium*.—3. [l. c.] Plural of *ascidium*, 2.

**Ascidioidea** (a-sid-i-ō'-i-ō), n. pl. [NL., < *Ascidium* + *-oidea*.] Same as *Ascidioidea*, 2.

**Ascidie** (a-sid-i-ē), n. pl. [NL., pl. of *Ascidia*, 2.] 1. In Gegenbaur's system of classification, a division of *Acopu*, embracing the true ascidians as distinguished from the *Pyrosomatidae*, *Doliolidae*, and *Salpidæ*. It contains three groups, *Simplex*, *Socialis*, and *Composita*, or the simple, social, and compound ascidians.

2. Same as *Ascidia*, 1.

**ascidian** (a-sid-i-an), a. and n. [*Ascidium* + *-an*.] I. a. Of or belonging to the *Ascidia* or *Tunicata*.

II. n. One of the *Ascidia* or *Tunicata*; a sea-squirt.

**ascidiarium** (a-sid-i-ā'-ri-um), n.; pl. *ascidiaria* (-ā). [NL., < *Ascidium* + *-arium*.] A compound ascidian, consisting of two or more individual ascidiozooids. See cut under *cyathozooid*.

It [a fixed ascidian] may remain simple, or it may develop buds and give rise to a compound organism or *ascidiarium*, consisting of many *ascidiozooids* united together. *Huxley*, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 514.

**ascidiate** (a-sid-i-āt), u. [*Ascidium* + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>.] Shaped like a small bottle, or like an ascidian.

**ascidicola** (as-i-dik'-ō-lā), n. [NL., < *Ascidium* + *L. colere*, inhabit.] The typical genus of the family *Ascidicolidae*.

**ascidicolidae** (a-sid-i-kol'-i-dē), n. pl. [NL., < *Ascidicola* + *-idae*.] A family of copepod entomostracous crustaceans, parasitic upon ascidians.

**ascidiform** (a-sid-i-fōrm), a. [*Ascidium* + *L. forma*, shape.] 1. Shaped like an ascidian; bottle-shaped.—2. Having the structure of an ascidian; related to the *Ascidia*. Also *ascidiiform*.

**ascidiid** (a-sid-i-id), n. One of the *Ascididae*.

**Ascididae** (as-i-dī'-i-dē), n. pl. [NL., < *Ascidia*, 2, + *-idae*.] A family of solitary ascidians, typically with the branchial aperture 8-lobed, the atrial 6-lobed, the branchial sac not folded, the tentacles simple, and the genitalia in close connection with the mantle. It is the typical family of the ascidians proper, including the simple forms, as *Molgula*, *Cynthia*, *Ascidia* or *Phallusia*, etc., as distinguished from the social and compound forms, and contains many species. See cut under *Ascidia*.

**ascidiiform** (a-sid-i-i-fōrm), a. Same as *ascidiiform*.

**ascidioid** (a-sid-i-oid), a. [*Ascidium* + *-oid*.] Of or resembling an ascidian: as, an *ascidioid* form. *Huxley*.

**Ascidioidea** (a-sid-i-oi'-dē), n. pl. [NL., < *Ascidia*, *Ascidium*, + *-oidea*.] 1. Same as *Ascidia*, *Ascozoa*, or *Tunicata*, as a class or phylum of animals.—2. An order of *Ascidia*, conterminous with *Acopa* (which see). Also called *Ascidioidea*.

**ascidology** (a-sid-i-ol'-ō-jī), n. [*Ascidium* + *-ology*.] That department of zoology which treats of the ascidians or tunicates.

**ascidiozooid** (a-sid-i-ō-zō'-oid), n. [*Ascidium* + *zooid*.] One of the zooids or individual organisms which collectively constitute a compound ascidian or ascidiarium (which see). See cuts under *cyathozooid* and *Doliolidae*.

In the compound or social *Tunicata*, many *ascidiozooids*, which are united by a common test into an ascidiarium, are produced by gemination from a solitary metamorphosed larva. *Huxley*, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 522.

**Ascidium** (a-sid-i-um), n. [NL., < Gr. ἀσκίδιον, dim. of ἀσκός, a leathern bag, a wine-skin: see *ascus*.] 1. [Also less prop. *Ascidia*.] A genus of tunicates, typical of the principal family of the class *Ascidia*, some of whose species are known as sea-squirts: synonymous with *Phallusia*.—2. [l. c.; pl. *ascidia* (-ā).] In bot.: (a) Any tubular, horn-shaped, or pitcher-like formation, arising usually from the union of the margins of a leaf or other organ, or from the disproportionate growth of some part. The ascidium ordinarily known as a *pitcher*, as in the pitcher-plants (*Nepenthes*) and side-saddle flowers (*Sarracenia*), is often covered by a lid, and contains a secreted fluid in which insects are drowned and macerated. The small aquatic sacs of species of *Utricularia* are also ascidia. See cut in next column. (b) Same as *ascus*, 1.

**asciferous** (a-sif'-e-rus), a. [NL., < NL. *ascus*, q. v., + *L. ferre* = *E. bear*<sup>1</sup>.] Having asci.

There is a parallelism between the fructification of lichens and the *asciferous* section of fungi. *Encyc. Brit.*, XIV. 557.

**ascigerous** (a-sij'-e-rus), a. [NL., < NL. *ascus*, q. v., + *L. gerere*, bear.] In bot., bearing asci, as lichens and ascomycetous fungi. See *ascus*, and compare *acrosporous*.

**ascites** (a-sī'tēz), n. [L., < Gr. ἀσκήτης (se. νόσος, disease), a kind of dropsy, < ἀσκός, a leathern bag, a bladder: see *ascus*.] In *pathol.*, a collection of serous fluid in the peritoneal cavity; dropsy of the belly.

**ascitic** (a-sit'ik), a. Relating to ascites; drop-sical.

**ascitical** (a-sit'i-kal), a. Same as *ascitic*.

**ascititious** (as-i-tish'us), a. Same as *ascititious*.

**ascient** (as-klent'), adv. A Scotch form of *aslant*.

**Asclepiadæ** (as-klē'pi-ad), n. [*L. Asclepiadeum* (se. *metrum*), < Gr. Ἀσκληπιάδης (se. στίχος, meter), the meter of Ἀσκληπιάδης, a Greek poet, lit. descendant of Asclepius, < Ἀσκληπιός, Asclepius: see *Asclepias*.] 1. [cap.] In *anc. pros.*, an *Asclepiadic* (verse or line).—2. In *bot.*, a member of the order *Asclepiadaceæ*.—3. [cap.] One of the *Asclepiads* (which see).

**Asclepiadaceæ** (as-klē'pi-a-dā'sē-ē), n. pl. [NL., < *Asclepias* (-ad-) + *-aceæ*.] A natural order of gamopetalous exogenous plants, with pollen in waxy masses, the pollinia attached in pairs to glandular appendages of the stigma, the fruit a pair of follicles, and the seed comose. They are mainly tropical, many of them African and Indian twining shrubs, usually with milky juice, which often has strong emetic and purgative qualities. It includes the milkweed (*Asclepias*), carrion-flower (*Stapelia*), wax-plant (*Hyoscyamus*), and other handsome greenhouse plants, the Indian sarsaparilla (*Hemidesmus Indicus*), and several fiber-plants, as species of *Calotropis* and *Marsdenia*, a species of the latter genus yielding a blue dye resembling indigo.

**Asclepiadaceus** (as-klē'pi-a-dā'shius), a. Belonging to the *Asclepiadaceæ*.

**Asclepiadæ** (as-klē'pi-a-dē), n. pl. [NL.: see *Asclepiads*.] Same as *Asclepiads*.

**Asclepiadean** (as-klē'pi-a-dē'an), a. [*L. Asclepiadæus* (see *Asclepiad*) + *-an*.] In *anc. pros.*, consisting or composed of *Asclepiads*.

In his combinations of the *Asclepiadean* [meter] we note the grave and thoughtful temperance of tone which pervades those in which the three *Asclepiadean* lines are combined with one Glyconic. *Encyc. Brit.*, XII. 165.

**Asclepiadean strophe**, a strophe or stanza composed of *Asclepiads* with or without other verses, such as Glyconics and Pherecratics.

**Asclepiadic** (as-klē'pi-ad'ik), a. and n. [*Asclepiad* + *-ic*.] I. a. Of or pertaining to the *Asclepiad* or *Asclepiadic*, a kind of verse.

II. n. In *anc. pros.*, a verse consisting of a spondee, two (or three) choriambi, and an iambus; or, according to other authorities, a logacædic verse consisting of a basis, three cyclic dactyls, of which the second is syncopated (or five cyclic dactyls, of which the second and fourth are syncopated), and a trochaic dipody catalectic. The shorter form is called the *lesser*, the longer the *greater*, *Asclepiadic*.

Mæcē | nās ātāvīs | ēdītē rē- | gūhūs.  
Mæcē- | nās ātā- | vīs | ēdītē | rēgūhūs.

Tū nē | quæstēria | scīrē nēfās | quēm mīhī quēm | tībī.  
Tū nē | quæstē | rīa | scīrē nē | fās | quēm mīhī | quēm tībī.

**Asclepiads** (as-klē'pi-adz), n. pl. [*Gr. Ἀσκληπιάδης*, pl. of Ἀσκληπιάδης, a descendant of Asclepius.] An order of Greek physicians, priests of Asclepius or Æsculapius, the god of medicine, whose descendants they claimed to be. They practised medicine under the reputed inspiration of that deity, and were bound by oath not to reveal the secrets of their art. Also *Asclepiadæ*.

From these primitive clinical records, the half-priestly, half-philosophic cast of the *Asclepiads* compiled the data upon which the earliest generalizations of medicine, as an inductive science, were based.

*Huxley*, *Biol. Sci. and Med.*



Ascidium of a Plant.  
Leaf of pitcher-plant (*Nepenthes*) with a winged petiole and terminating in an operculate pitcher. (From *Le Maout and Decaisne's "Traité général de Botanique."*)

**Asclepias** (as-klē'pi-as), n. [NL., < Gr. ἀσκληπιός, an uncertain plant, < Ἀσκληπιός, Doric Ἀσκληπιός, Asclepius, > *L. Æsculapius*, Æsculapius, the tutelary god of medicine.] A large genus of North American herbs, natural order *Asclepiadaceæ*, popularly known as milkweed or silkweed. The plants are perennial herbs with milky juice, mostly upright with opposite or verticillate leaves, the flowers in umbels, and the seeds tufted with long silky hairs. Of the more than 70 species, nearly 50 are found within the United States. The butterfly-weed or pleurisy-root, *A. tuberosa*, has diaphoretic and mild purgative properties. The hasterid ipocacanha of the West Indies, *A. curassavica*, is a powerful emetic. Some of the species afford an excellent fiber.

**ascocarp** (as'kō-kārp), n. [*Gr. ἀσκός*, a bag (see *ascus*), + *καρπός*, fruit.] The developed fructification in *Ascomycetes*, consisting of asci and ascophores.

**ascogenous** (as-koj'e-nus), a. [*Gr. ἀσκός*, a bag (see *ascus*), + *-γενής*, producing: see *-genous*.] In *bot.*, producing asci: applied to the hyphæ upon which asci are developed in the ascomycetous fungi.

**ascogone** (as'kō-gōn), n. Same as *ascogonium*.

**ascogonium** (as-kō-gō'ni-um), n.; pl. *ascogonia* (-ā). [NL., < Gr. ἀσκός, a bag (see *ascus*), + *-γονος*, producing: see *-gony*.] The female organ in certain of the lower cryptogams, which after fertilization develops asci. Also called *carpogonium* and *archicarp*.

**Ascomycetes** (as'kō-mī-sē'tēz), n. pl. [NL., < Gr. ἀσκός, a bag (see *ascus*), + *μύκης*, pl. *μύκητες*, a mushroom, akin to *L. muscus*: see *muscus*.] A family of fungi characterized by the formation of free spores within elongated cells (asci), often associated with alternation of generation. It includes a great variety of forms, such as the microscopic yeast-fungi or ferments, various mildews, ergot, the subterranean truffles, the morels, helvellas, etc., which represent the several orders *Saccharomycetes*, *Perisporiaceæ*, *Pyrenomyces*, *Tuberaceæ*, and *Discomycetes*. Most of the lichens are now also generally considered as belonging to this family. See cut under *ascus*.

**ascomycetous** (as'kō-mī-sē'tus), a. [*Ascomycetes* + *-ous*.] Of or pertaining to the *Ascomycetes*.

**Ascomyzon** (as-kō-mī'zon), n. [NL., < Gr. ἀσκός, a bag (see *ascus*), + *μύζων*, ppr. of *μύζειν*, suck in.] The typical genus of the family *Ascomyzontidae*.

**Ascomyzontidae** (as'kō-mī-zen'ti-dē), n. pl. [NL., < *Ascomyzon* (-t-) + *-idae*.] A family of parasitic epizoid crustaceans, of the order *Siphonostoma*.

**ascon** (as'kon), n.; pl. *ascons*, *ascones* (-kenz, as-kō'nēz). [NL., < Gr. ἀσκός, a bag: see *ascus*.] One of the *Ascones*; a sponge having the characters of the *Ascones*.

**Ascones** (as-kō'nēz), n. pl. [NL., pl. of *ascon*.] A group of the lowest and simplest chalk-sponges, having a ventricle with walls so thin that the inhalent pores open directly into the ventricular cavity; distinguished from *Leucones* and *Sycones*. See *Olynthus*.

**Asconidae** (as-kon'i-dē), n. pl. [NL., < *ascon* + *-idae*.] A family of *Calceispongia*, the same as *Ascones*.

**ascophore** (as'kō-fōr), n. [*Gr. ἀσκοφόρος*, bearing wine-skins, < ἀσκός, a bag (see *ascus*), + *-φόρος*, < *φέρειν* = *E. bear*<sup>1</sup>.] In *bot.*, the ascus-bearing form or stage of development in some groups of the *Ascomycetes*. See cut under *ascus*.

**ascophorous** (as-kōf'ō-rus), a. [*As ascophore* + *-ous*.] In *bot.*, bearing an ascus or asci: applied to the hyphæ in lichens, which develop asci at the end of the branches.

**ascospore** (as'kō-spōr), n. [*Gr. ἀσκός*, a bag, + *σπόρος*, seed: see *ascus* and *spore*.] In *bot.*, one of a cluster of spores borne within an ascus.

The characteristic form of reproduction of the *Ascomycetes* is by *ascospores* formed within asci by free cell-formation. *Encyc. Brit.*, IX. 833.

**ascosporous** (as-kōs'pō-rus), a. [*As ascospore* + *-ous*.] Having ascospores: as, "*ascosporous* fungi." *Encyc. Brit.*, IV. 162.

**Ascozoa** (as-kō-zō'ā), n. pl. [NL., < Gr. ἀσκός, a bag (see *ascus*), + *ζῷον*, an animal.] A name of the tunicates or ascidians: synonymous with *Ascidia*, 1 (which see).

**ascozoan** (as-kō-zō'an), n. [*Ascozoa* + *-an*.] One of the *Ascozoa*; an ascidian or tunicate.

**ascozoic** (as-kō-zō'ik), a. [*Ascozoa* + *-ic*.] Of or pertaining to the *Ascozoa*; tunicate; ascidian.

**ascribable** (as-kri'ba-bl), a. [*Ascribe* + *-able*.] Capable of being ascribed or attributed; attributable.



**ascribe** (as-krib'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *ascribed*, ppr. *ascribing*. [Altered to *ascribe* (after L.) from early mod. E. *ascriere*, < ME. *ascriven*, < OF. *ascriere* (ascriv-) = It. *ascribere*, < L. *ascribere*, annex by writing, add to a writing, enroll, enter in a list, impute, attribute, < *ad*, to, + *scribere*, write: see *scribe*.] 1. To add in writing; append (one's name) to a document, etc.; subscribe.

The *ascribing* of my name would . . . have subtracted from . . . the weight of those discourses. *Nethercole, Self-Cond.*, p. 3. (N. E. D.)

2. To inscribe or dedicate.

The second pillar called Dorica, being *ascribed* to Hercules. *Shute, Archit.*, C ij. b. (N. E. D.)

3. To enroll or register.

He would long since have been *ascribed* a member there. *Aubrey*, in *Letters of Emin. Pers.* (Bliss), II. 632. (N. E. D.)

4. To attribute, impute, or refer, as to a cause or source; assign; set down: as, losses are often to be *ascribed* to imprudence.

This Speech is, I think, the finest that is *ascribed* to Satan in the whole Poem. *Addison, Spectator*, No. 321.

But many atrocious proceedings must, doubtless, be *ascribed* to heated imagination, to perverted principle, to a distaste for what was vulgar in morals, and a passion for what was startling and dubious. *Macauley, On History*.

5. To attribute, as a quality or an appurtenance; consider or allege to belong.

I . . . will *ascribe* righteousness to my Maker.

Job xxxvi. 3.

They have *ascribed* unto David ten thousands, and to me they have *ascribed* but thousands. 1 Sam. xviii. 8.

=Syn. *Attribute, Refer, etc.* See *attribute*.

**ascript** (as-kript'), *a.* [*L. ascriptus, adscriptus*, pp. of *ascribere, adscribere*, annex by writing: see *ascribe, adscript*.] Registered; enrolled.

**ascription** (as-krip'shon), *n.* [*L. ascriptio(n)-*, an addition in writing, lit. the act of ascribing, < *ascribere*, pp. *ascriptus*, add to a writing: see *ascribe*.] 1. The act of ascribing, imputing, or affirming to belong, to be due, etc.

Self-abbreviations often repeated imply on the part of the actor a tacit *ascription* of relative selfishness to others who profit by the self-abbreviations.

*H. Spencer, Data of Ethics*, § 96.

2. An expression ascribing; words in which one ascribes.

Offering up the *ascriptions* justly due to Him for such singular deliverances and blessings. *Lincoln*, in *Raymond*, p. 391.

Also rarely *adscription*.

**ascriptitious** (as-krip-tish'us), *a.* [*L. ascriptitiuus*, enrolled as a citizen, soldier, etc. (*ascriptitiuus servi*, slaves bound to the soil), < *ascriptus*, pp. of *ascribere*, enroll: see *ascribe, ascript*.]

1. Bound or attached to the soil: applied to villeins under the feudal system, who were annexed to the freehold and transferable with it. —2. Added, as to a list; enrolled.

An *ascriptitious* and supernumerary god. *Farinon, Sermons*, p. 82.

Also rarely *adscriptitious*.

**ascry**, *v.* [Early mod. E., < ME. *ascrien, ascryen, askryen*, < AF. \**ascrier* (later ME. *escrien*, < OF. *escrier*, mod. F. *écrier*), < *es-* (< L. *ex*), out, + *crier*, cry. Cf. *escry*, and by apheresis *scry*, doublet of *ascry*: see *as-3, es-1*, and *cry*.] I. *trans.* 1. To call forth or out; call upon; challenge. —2. To desery.

II. *intrans.* To cry out, shout, or exclaim.

**ascryt**, *n.* [*ascry, v.*] Outcry; clamor; shouting.

*Ascryt* aros at skarmyssh al withoute. *Chaucer, Troilus*, II. 611.

**ascula** (as'kü-lä), *n.*; pl. *ascule* (-lä). [*NL.*, dim. of *ascus*.] 1. That stage of the young of sponges (as *Olynthus, Sycon, Haliphysema*) in which, after ceasing to be a free-swimming embryo, and before it has changed into adult form by the development of spiculae in the ectoderm, or other modifications, it becomes attached to some support. *Haeckel*. —2. The first period of attachment of certain sponges, namely, that in which the sponge has lost or is losing its collar, opening the primitive cloacal collar, and forming the first central cavity without lateral ampullae. It corresponds to the protospoungian stage of *Haeckel*. *Hyatt*.

**ascus** (as'kus), *n.*; pl. *asei* (as'i). [*NL.*, < Gr. *askos*, a leathern bag, bottle, bladder, wine-skin: see *Ascidium, Ascidia*, etc.] 1. In *bot.*, the spore-case of lichens and ascomycetous fungi, consisting of a single cell, usually the swollen terminal cell of a branch of a hypha, from the protoplasm of which the spores (typically 8) are produced. Also called *ascidium* and *theca*. —2. In *archaeol.*, same as *askos*.

**ascyphous** (as'i-fus), *a.* [*Gr.* *ἀσκιφός*, without a cup, < *ἀ-* priv. + *σκιφος*, a cup.] In *bot.*, having no scyphi: applied to lichens without cup-shaped bodies (scyphi) bearing the organs of fructification.

**as-ducat** (as'duk'at), *n.* An old German unit of weight, used in Saxony, equal to 5.2875 centigrams, or five sixths of a troy grain.

**asea** (ä-sē'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [*a<sup>3</sup> + sea*. Cf. *aland<sup>1</sup>*.] At sea; on the sea; to the sea.

**aseel** (ä-sēl'), *n.* [*E. Ind.*] A variety of the common hen, similar to the Malay. It is of medium size, and is esteemed in the East Indies for its pugnacity.

**aseismatic** (ä-sis-mat'ik), *a.* [*a<sup>18</sup> + seismic*.] Not seismic; free from shock; mitigating the effects of earthquake-shocks: applied to certain contrivances designed to secure stability, as of lighthouses and other structures during earthquakes: as, *aseismatic joints; aseismatic tables*.

**aseity** (ä-sē'i-ti), *n.* [= F. *ascité*, < *ML. ascitas*, the state of being of one's self, independent existence, < L. *a se*, of one's self: a for *ab*, of, from; *se*, self: see *se*.] The mode of being of that which is undervived from anything else; independent existence; existence by self-origination.

By what mysterious light have you discovered that *aseity* is entail'd on matter?

*Gentleman Instructed* (ed. 1732), p. 425.

The absolute being and *aseity* of God. *W. R. Smith*.

**Aselli**, *n.* Plural of *Asellus*, 1.

**asellid** (ä-sel'id), *n.* An isopod of the family *Asellidae*.

**Asellidae** (ä-sel'i-dē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Asellus* + *-idae*.] A family of isopodous crustaceans, of which the genus *Asellus* is the type. It also contains the genus *Limnoria*, of which the species *L. terrestris*, the gribble, is destructive to submerged wood. Other genera are *Lava* and *Munna*. Its various forms inhabit both fresh and salt water.

**Asellota** (ä-sel'ō-tā), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Asellus* + *-ota*.] A synonym of *Asellidae*.

**Asellus** (ä-sel'us), *n.* [*L.*, dim. of *asinus*, an ass: see *ass*.] 1. [*Pl. Aselli* (-i).] A name given to each of the two stars  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  Cancri, lying east of the quadrangle of that constellation. —2. [*NL.*] The typical genus of the family *Asellidae*. *A. aquaticus*, the water hog-louse, is a common form in fresh water.

**asemia** (ä-sē'mi-ä), *n.* [*NL.*, < Gr. *ἀσημος*, having or giving no sign, < *ἀ-* priv. + *σημα*, a sign.] In *pathol.*, the loss of the power of forming or understanding any sign or symbol of thought, whether spoken, written, or acted. Also called *asymbolia*.

**asepsis** (ä-sep'sis), *n.* [*NL.*, < Gr. *ἀ-* priv. + *σηψις*, putrefaction.] Absence of living germs of disease, putrefaction, or fermentation.

**aseptus** (ä-sep'tŭs), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, neut. pl. of *aseptus*, < Gr. *ἀσηπτος*, not liable to decay: see *aseptic*.] Things not liable to putrefy.

**aseptic** (ä-sep'tik), *a.* [*Gr.* *ἀσηπτος*, not liable to decay, < *ἀ-* priv. + *σηπτός*, septic: see *septic*.] Free from the living germs of disease, fermentation, or putrefaction.

**asepticity** (ä-sep-tis'i-ti), *n.* [*Gr.* *ἀσηπτικός*, < *aseptic* + *-ity*.] The character or quality of being aseptic.

These are absence of damp soil, *asepticity* of the air, and dryness of the atmosphere. *Med. News*, XLVII.

**asepticize** (ä-sep'ti-siz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *asepticized*, ppr. *asepticizing*. [*Gr.* *aseptic* + *-ize*.] To render free from living germs of disease, fermentation, or putrefaction.

**asexual** (ä-sek'sü-al), *a.* [*Gr.* *ἀ-* priv. (*a-18*) + *sexual*.] 1. Not sexual; not sexed; having no sex, as a species or other group of animals which have no sexual system or organs. —2. Neuter; being of neither sex, as some individuals of species in which other individuals are male or female, or as some stages in the growth of individuals which later develop into male or female. —3. Effected or produced by other than sexual processes; agamic; agamogenetic: as, *asexual* reproduction.



Asci. A. Section of *Penia convexula*, magnified; *s*, tissue of the fungus, surrounding by its margin (*q*) the hymenium (*A*), which contains the asci. *B*, A group of asci (*a-f*), highly magnified; *sh*, sub-hymenial layer of hyphae. (From Sachs's "Lehrbuch der Botanik.")

Little colonies of these parasites, the Cunnæ, ultimately develop into medusa. Here is an *asexual* multiplication, but no true alternation of generation. *Science*, VII. 264s.

**Asexual reproduction**, any process of propagation that is not effected by means of sexual organs, as, in *bot.*, in many of the cryptogams, by cell-division, etc., and in phanerogams when propagation is carried on by buds, offshoots, bulbs, etc.

**asexually** (ä-sek'sü-al-i), *adv.* In an asexual manner; agamically; agamogenetically.

For what are the phenomena of Agamogenesis, stated generally? An impregnated egg develops into an asexual form, A; this gives rise *asexually* to a second form or forms, B, more or less different from A. B may multiply *asexually* again; in the simpler cases, however, it does not, but, acquiring sexual characters, produces impregnated eggs from whence A once more arises.

*Huxley, Lay Sermons*, p. 311.

**Asgard** (as'gård), *n.* [*Icel.* *Asgardhr*, < *áss*, a god, + *garðr*, an inclosure, = E. *yard<sup>2</sup>*: see *Asð*, *garth<sup>1</sup>*, and *yard<sup>2</sup>*.] In *Norse myth.*, the abode of the twelve gods and twenty-six goddesses, and of heroes slain in battle, formed of the eyebrows of the giant Ymer. In the midst of Asgard were the plain of Ida (Idavöllr), where the gods assembled in council, and Odin's throne (Hlidskjalf). The several gods and goddesses had their own dwellings, and Valhalla (Odin's hall), Gladsheim (the special hall of the gods), and Vingolf (that of the goddesses) were common meeting-places for them all. Asgard was connected with Midgard (the earth) by the bridge Bifrost.

**ash<sup>1</sup>** (ash), *n.* and *a.* [*ME.* *usch, asch, esche*, etc., < *AS.* *asc* = *D.* *esch* = *OHG.* *asc*, *MHG.* *asch*, *m.*, *G.* *esche*, *f.*, = *Icel.* *askr* = *Dan.* *Sw.* *ask* = *OBulg.* *yasiku* = *Isth.* *usis*, the ash.] I. *n.* 1. In *bot.*: (a) The popular name of trees belonging to the genus *Fraxinus* (which see). The common ash of Europe, *F. excelsior*, is native through the greater part of Europe, northern Africa, and some parts of Asia. It is a handsome ornamental tree, and is exceedingly valuable for its timber, which is close-grained and remarkably tough and elastic. It was therefore in early times the chief material in the construction of bows and spears, and is now largely used wherever these qualities are needed. In its younger state the tree is called ground-ash, and a variety is well known in cultivation as weeping-ash. The flowering ash, *F. ornus*, is a small tree of southern Europe, sometimes cultivated for ornament. It yields a saccharine exudation, which forms the best known and most important of the various kinds of manna. In the United States several species of the genus are commonly known under the name, as the black ash, ground-ash, or hoop-ash, *F. sambucifolia*; the blue ash, *F. quadrangulata*; the green ash, *F. viridis*; the red ash, *F. pubescens*; the water-ash, *F. platycarpa*; and the white ash, *F. Americana*. The last is the most valuable; its wood closely resembles that of the European ash, and is used for similar purposes. (b) The name (with some adjunct) of various trees or shrubs of other genera, generally from some resemblance in foliage or qualities of the wood to the common ash. (See below.) (c) Also, in parts of England, the name of some herbaceous plants, chiefly umbelliferous, as the ground-ash, or ashweed, *Egopodium Podagraria* and *Angelica sylvestris*, and the sweet ash, *Anthriscus sylvestris*. —2. The wood of the ash-tree; hence, something made of ash, as the shaft of a lance or spear.

My grained *ash* a hundred times hath broke. *Shak.*, Cor., iv. 5.

**Ash of Jerusalem**, an old English name for wood or dyer's weed, *Isatis tinctoria* and *Roseda luteola*. — **Bitter ash**, a West Indian name of the quassia-tree, *Picrasma excelsa*. — **Cape ash**, the *Ekebergia capensis*, a large meliaceous tree of southern Africa, furnishing valuable timber. — **Poison ash**, the poison sumac, *Rhus venenata*. — **Prickly ash**, a name given to species of *Xanthoxylum* (*X. Americanum*, *X. Clava-Herculis*, the latter also called *sea-ash*). — **Quaking ash**, in Scotland, the aspen. — **Red ash**, of Australia, the *Alphitonia excelsa*, a tall rhannaceous tree with very hard wood. — **Wild ash**, an old English name for the mountain-ash. — **Yellow ash**, a leguminous tree of the United States, *Cladrastis tinctoria*. See *yellow-wood*. (See also *hoop-ash, mountain-ash, weaver-ash*.)

II. *a.* Pertaining to or like the ash; made of ash.

**ash<sup>2</sup>** (ash), *n.* [*E. dial. pl.* *aren*, *Sc.* *as, ass*, *pl. asses*; < *ME.* *ash, ashe, asche, aische, esche, asse, aske, axe*, *pl. ashes, asches, askes, axes*, and with older term. *aschen, aschen, asken, axen*, < *AS.* *asce, asce, axe, pl. ascan, uscan, axan, axan*, = *D.* *asch* = *OHG.* *asga, asca*, *MHG.* *asche, esche*, *G.* *asche* = *Icel.* *Sw.* *aska* = *Dan.* *aske* = *Goth.* *azgâ, ash*.] 1. What remains of a body that is burned; the incombustible residue of organic substances (animal or vegetable) remaining after combustion; in common usage, any incombustible residue of materials used as fuel: usually in the plural. As a commercial term, the word generally means the ashes of vegetable substances, from which are extracted the alkaline matters called pot-ash, pearlash, kelp, barilla, etc.

The *ash* of tobacco. *Donne, Polydoron* (1631), p. 142.

A residue consisting of carbon, or carbon and *ash*. *Ure*.

2. Fine material thrown out of a volcano in eruption. It is not, like ordinary ashes, a residuum of the combustion of a substance containing carbonaceous mingled with inorganic matter, but is finely pulverized lava, derived in part from the actual tearing asunder of



the not fully consolidated material by the expansive force of the gases which it contains, and in part from mechanical pulverization by friction in the chimney of the volcano. Larger particles are called *capilli*; coherent masses of still larger size, *scoriae*, *cinders*, and *bombs*. If the erupted ashes fall into water, they assume a stratified form. Rocks of this character have been called *igneo-aqueous* and *pluto-neptunian*. See *Lava*, *volcano*, and *tuff*.

3. *pl.* The remains of the human body when burned; hence, a dead body or corpse; mortal remains.

Poor key-cold figure of a holy king!  
Pale ashes of the house of Lancaster!  
Thou bloodless remnant of that royal blood!

*Shak.*, Rich. III., i. 2.

**Black ashes**, crude soda.—**Blue ashes**. See *blue*.—**Clavellated ashes**. See *clavellated*.—**Dust and ashes**, a Scriptural phrase expressive, when applied to one's self, of deep humiliation: as, "I which am but dust and ashes," Gen. xviii. 27.—**Ultramarine ashes**. See *ultramarine*.

**ash<sup>2</sup>** (ash), *v. t.* [*ash<sup>2</sup>*, *n.*] 1. To strew or sprinkle with ashes.

They ash and powder their pericraniums.  
*Howell*, Letters, iv. 5.

2. To convert into ashes.

The folded filter paper brought into a scorifier and ashed in a glowing muffle. *Amer. Chem. Jour.*, VIII. 78.

**ashame** (a-shām'), *v.* [(1) ME. *aschamen*, *aschamen*, < AS. *āscamian*, *āscamian* (= MHG. *irscamen*, *erschemen*, G. *erschämen*); mixed with (2) ME. *yshamen*, *yschamen*, < AS. *gescamian*, *gescamian*, *gescamian* (= Goth. *gaskaman*, refl.), and (3) ME. *ofschamen*, < AS. *\*ofschamian* (the last two in ME. only in pp.); < AS. *ā-* (E. *a-*), AS. *ge-* (E. *a-*), or AS. *of-* (E. *a-*), respectively, + *schamian*, *scamian*, shame: see *a-*, *a-*, *a-*, and *shame*, *v.*] **I.† intrans.** To feel shame; be ashamed.

**II. trans.** To shame; make ashamed. [Now rarely used except in the past participle *ashamed*, with the force of an adjective.]

It should humble, *ashame* and grieve us.  
*Barrow*, Works, II. 417.

**ashamed** (a-shāmd'), *p. a.* [(1) ME. *aschamed*, *aschamed*, < AS. *āscamad*, mixed with (2) ME. *ysshamed*, < AS. *\*ofschamad*, and (3) ME. *ofschamed*, < AS. *\*ofschamad*; pp. of the preceding verb.] 1. Affected or touched by shame; abashed or confused by guilt or a conviction of some wrong action, indecorous conduct, or other impropriety; hardly used attributively; followed by *of*, or by a dependent clause with *that*.

They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images. *Is.* xlii. 17.

I feel sufficiently my folly's penance,  
And am *ashamed*; that shame a thousand sorrows  
Feed on continually. *Fletcher*, Loyal Subject, v. 7.

Those who base their hopes for the future on the glorious revelations of the Bible need not be *ashamed* of its story of the past. *Davison*, Nature and the Bible, p. 181.

"Thy name?" . . .  
"Ashamed am I that I should tell it thee."  
My pride is broken: men have seen my fall."  
*Tennyson*, Geraint.

2. Reluctant through fear of shame: followed by an infinitive: as, I am *ashamed* to offer it, it is so little.

I cannot dig, to beg I am *ashamed*. *Luke* xvi. 3.  
He was not *ashamed* to answer that he could not live out of the royal smile. *Macaulay*, Hist. Eng.

**ashamedly** (a-shā'med-li), *adv.* With shame.  
**ashamedness** (a-shā'med-nes), *n.* The state of being ashamed.

**Ashantee**, **Ashanti** (a-shan'tē), *n.* and *a.* [Native name.] **I. n.** A native or inhabitant of Ashantee, a state in western Africa.

**II. a.** Of or pertaining to Ashantee.

**ash-barberry** (ash'bār'ber-i), *n.* A name given to pinnate-leaved species of barberry (*Berberis*) belonging to the section *Mahonia*.

**ash-head** (ash'hēd), *n.* In the manufacture of varnish, a layer of ashes placed near the fire over which the gum is melted. The pot containing the gum is placed upon the ashes when the heat becomes too great, or when the varnish is ready for mixing.

**ash-bin** (ash'bin), *n.* A receptacle for ashes and other refuse.

**ash-cake** (ash'kāk), *n.* A cake baked on or in hot ashes.

**ash-candles** (ash'kan'dlz), *n. pl.* Ash-keys: an English name of the fruit of the European ash-tree, *Fraxinus excelsior*.

**ash-color** (ash'kul'qr), *n.* The color of ashes; a clear, neutral gray.

**ash-colored** (ash'kul'qrd), *a.* Of the color of ashes; cinerous.

**ashen<sup>1</sup>** (ash'en or ash'n), *a.* [(1) ME. *\*aschen*, < AS. *\*āscen* (Bosworth), < *āse*, ash: see *ash<sup>1</sup>* and *-en<sup>2</sup>*.] Pertaining to the ash-tree or its timber; made of ash.

His *ashen* spear, that quivered as it flew.  
*Dryden*, tr. of Ovid's *Metamorph.*, xii. 494.

**ashen<sup>2</sup>** (ash'en or ash'n), *a.* [(1) *ash<sup>2</sup>* + *-en<sup>2</sup>*.] Consisting of or resembling ashes; ash-colored: as, "the *ashen* hue of age," *Scott*, *Marmion*, vi. 14.

**ashen<sup>3</sup>**, *n.* Obsolete plural of *ash<sup>2</sup>*. *Chaucer*.  
**ashery** (ash'e-ri), *n.*; *pl.* *asheries* (-riz). [(1) *ash<sup>2</sup>* + *-ery*.] 1. A place for ashes; an ash-hole.—2. A manufactory of potash or pearl-ash.

**ashet** (ash'et), *n.* [Sc., earlier *asset*, < F. *assiette*, a plate.] A large platter or dish, generally of an oval shape, on which meat is brought to the table. [Scotch.]

**ash-fire** (ash'fir), *n.* A slow fire of live coals banked or covered with ashes, used in chemical operations, and by bakers and others.

**ash-fly** (ash'fli), *n.* The oak-fly, *Cynips quercusfolii*.

**ash-furnace** (ash'fēr'nās), *n.* A kind of furnace or oven in which the materials for glass-making are fritted.

**ash-hole** (ash'hōl), *n.* A repository for ashes; the lower part of a furnace; an ash-bin.

**ashine** (a-shin'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [(1) *ash<sup>2</sup>* + *shinc.*] Shining; bright; luminous.

His hard features . . . all agrin and ashine with glee.  
*Charlotte Brontë*, *Shirley*, iii.

**Ashkenazic** (ash-kē-naz'ik), *a.* Pertaining or relating to the Ashkenazim. *Encyc. Brit.*, XV. 292.

**Ashkenazim** (ash-kē-naz'im), *n. pl.* [Heb.] German-Polish Jews, as distinguished from the Sephardim or Spanish-Portuguese Jews. They form about 90 per cent. of the Jewish race, and differ from the Sephardim in liturgy and in pronunciation of Hebrew, but not in doctrine.

**ash-key** (ash'kē), *n.* [(1) *ash<sup>1</sup>* + *key<sup>2</sup>*. Cf. *maple-key*.] The key or samara of the ash-tree; the pericarp of the ash; in *her.* (in the plural), a representation of the keys or samaras of the ash-tree, used as a bearing. Also called *ash-candles*.

**ashkoko** (ash-kō'kō), *n.* A native name in Abyssinia of the cony, a species of *Hyrax*. *Bruce*. Also called *ganam* and *wabber*. See *cony*, 2.

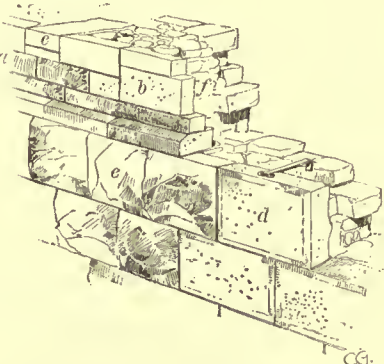
**ashlar**, *n.* See *ashler*.

**ash-leach** (ash'lēch), *n.* A hopper in which ashes are placed during the process of the removal of their soluble salts by lixiviation.

**ashler**, **ashlar** (ash'lēr, -lār), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *astler*, *asler*, etc., < ME. *ascler*, *ascler*, *ascler*, < OF. *aiseler*, *asler*, < OF. *aiselle*, *aisselle*, *aisselle*, < ML. *assella*, a little board or shingle (cf. L. *assula*, a chip, shingle), dim. of L. *assis* (> It. *asse* = F. *ais*), a board, plank, also spelled *axis*, and the same word as *axis*, axis: see *axis* and *astel*.] 1. A block of building-stone, rough as it is brought from the quarry; such stones collectively.—2. In *masonry*, a squared stone,



Ash-Keys.



**Ashler.**  
a, random-range quarry-faced ashler; b, random-range dressed-face ashler; c, coursed quarry-faced ashler; d, coursed dressed ashler with margin-draft, also showing iron anchor; e, border in ashler; f, rubble filling back of ashler.

as distinguished from a stone which is of irregular shape; such stones collectively.

Ashlar stones, or *ashlars* as they are commonly called, are made of various sizes on the surface, as the character of the edifice may require. *Encyc. Brit.*, IV. 471.

3. **Masonry constructed of ashler.** When the courses are not regular, but broken up by the use of stones of different thicknesses, it is called *broken ashler* or *random-range ashler*. *Small ashler* employs stones of less than one foot in breadth. *Bastard ashler* is an ashler face backed with rubble or other inferior work, as in all courses but the lowest in the cut. Ashler is said to be *plane* when it is smoothed on the exposed face; *tooled proper*, when the tooling is in grooves; *random-tooled*, when cut without regularity; *chiseled* or *boasted*, when wrought with

a narrow tool; *pointed*, when wrought with a tool still narrower; *rusticated*, or *quarry-faced*, when the joints only are hewn, the face of the stone being left irregular; *prison rustic*, when pitted into deep holes; *herring-bone*, when tooled obliquely in alternate directions; and *nigged*, when dressed with a pointed hammer.

The *ashler* buttress braves its force,  
And ramparts frown in battled row.  
*Scott*, *Cadyow Castle*.

**Droved ashler**, a Scotch name for ashler of inferior quality, whether chiseled or random-tooled.

**ashlering** (ash'lēr-ing), *n.* [(1) *ashler* + *-ing<sup>1</sup>*.]

1. In *carp.*, short upright pieces to which laths are nailed, extending from the floor-beams to the rafters in garrets.—2. In *masonry*, ashler used as a facing to the body of a wall; bastard ashler.

**ashore** (a-shōr'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [(1) *ash<sup>2</sup>* + *shore<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. On shore; on or to the land adjacent to water: as, bring the goods *ashore*; the ship was driven *ashore*.—2. On land: opposed to *aboard* or *afloat*: as, the captain of the ship remained *ashore*.

**ash-pit** (ash'pit), *n.* 1. A place of deposit for ashes and house-rubbish generally.—2. The place where the cinders fall under a furnace or fireplace.

**ash-plate** (ash'plāt), *n.* The rear plate of a furnace.

**ashrafi** (ash-raf'i), *n.* [Pers. *ashrafī*.] A Persian gold coin, weighing rather more than 53 grains, and worth about \$2.43.

**ash-shoot** (ash'shōt), *n.* A tube leading upward from the stoke-hole of a ship to the deck, through which the ashes are lifted. The shoot is also utilized as a ventilating shaft.

**Ashtaroth** (ash'tā-roth), *n.* [Heb.] Plural of *Ashtoreth*.

**Ashtoreth** (ash'tō-reth), *n.* [Written *Astoreth* by Milton: a Heb., orig. Phœnician, name, equivalent to the Assyrian *Ishtar*.] Same as *Astarte*.

**Ashura** (ash'ō-rā), *n.* [Ar. *'ashūr*, tenth, < *'ash-ara*, ten.] A voluntary fast-day observed by the Mohammedans on the 10th day of the month Muharram. *Hughes*.

**Ash Wednesday** (ash wenz'dā). [ME. *asche-*, *ash-*, *ax-wednesday*; *ash<sup>2</sup>* and *Wednesday*.] The first day of Lent. It is named from a custom in the Western Church of sprinkling ashes on the heads of penitents admitted to penance on that day. The origination of this ceremony is generally attributed to Gregory the Great. According to the present rite in the Roman Catholic Church, the ashes are consecrated on the altar, sprinkled with holy water, signed with the cross, and then strewn on the heads of the clergy and people, the priest repeating, "Memento quod cinis es, et in cinerem reverteris" (Remember that thou art dust, and wilt to dust return).

**ashweed** (ash'wēd), *n.* [Formerly also *ashe-*, *ashe-weed*; < *ash<sup>1</sup>* + *weed<sup>1</sup>*.] The goutwort, *Egopodium Podagraria*.

**ashy** (ash'i), *a.* [ME. *ashy*, *ashy*; < *ash<sup>2</sup>* + *-y*.] 1. Belonging to, consisting of, or resembling ashes; hence, ash-colored; pale.

A timely-parted ghost,  
Of *ashy* semblance, meagre, pale, and bloodless.  
*Shak.*, 2 Hen. VI., iii. 2.

2. Sprinkled with ashes. *Chaucer*.

**Asian** (ā'shian or ā'zhian), *a.* [(1) < L. *Asianus*, < Gr. *Ἀσιανός*, < *Ἀσία*, Asia, a town in Lydia, then the region around, extended to mean what is now known as Asia Minor; in Pliny *Asia* is used, as now, for the whole continent. The origin of the name *Ἀσία* is unknown.] Pertaining to Asia, a continent extending from Europe eastward to the Pacific ocean, and from the frozen ocean on the north to the Indian ocean on the south.

**Asianic** (ā-shi- or ā-zhi-an'ik), *a.* [(1) < *Asian* + *-ic*.] 1. Of or pertaining to Asia Minor.

A syllabic writing, evidently of immense antiquity, which prevailed throughout the whole of Asia Minor, and which has been designated by Professor Sayce as the *Asianic* syllabary. *Isaac Taylor*, *The Alphabet*, II. 116.

2. Pertaining to or characterized by Asianism, or a florid and inflated style of literature.

**Asianism** (ā'shian- or ā'zhian-izm), *n.* [(1) < *Asian* + *-ism*.] A florid and inflated style of oratory or rhetorical treatment, such as was characteristic of the Asiatic Greeks in the three centuries preceding the Christian era.

**Asiarch** (ā'shi-ārk), *n.* [(1) < LL. *Asiarcha*, < Gr. *Ἀσιάρχης*, < *Ἀσία*, Asia, the province so called, + *ἀρχαί*, rule, govern.] In the Roman province of Asia, one of the presidents of the provincial games. The Asiarchs were chosen annually, and celebrated the games wholly or in part at their own expense.

It was probably the policy of the Romans to encourage centralisation in the religious organisation of their provinces, and the titles "Archiereus of Asia" and *Asiarch* were probably introduced by them into Asia Minor.

*C. T. Newton*, *Art and Archæol.*, p. 165.



**Asiatic** (ā-shi- or ā-zhi-at'ik), *a.* and *n.* [*L.* *Asiaticus*, < Gr. *Ἀσιατικός*, < *Ἀσία*, *L.* *Asia*, *Asia*: see *Asian*.] **I. a. 1.** Belonging to or characteristic of Asia or its inhabitants.—**2.** Characterized by Asianism.—**Asiatic cholera.** See *cholera*.—**Asiatic pills,** in *med.*, pills of arsenious oxid and black pepper.

**II. n.** A native of Asia.

**Asiaticism** (ā-shi- or ā-zhi-at'i-sizm), *n.* [*L.* *Asiatic* + *-ism*.] Something characteristic of Asiatics; specifically, Asiatic, as distinguished from European, modes of thought and life. [Rare.]

The great struggle between Protestantism and Asiaticism. *New Eng. Jour. of Education*, XX. 75.

**Asiaticization** (ā-shi- or ā-zhi-at'i-si-zā'shon), *n.* [*L.* *Asiaticize* + *-ation*.] The act of rendering Asiatic, or of permeating with Asiaticism. [Rare.]

The Asiaticization of European life. *J. Fiske*, *Amer. Pol. Ideas*, p. 117.

**Asiaticize** (ā-shi- or ā-zhi-at'i-siz), *v. t.*; *pret.* and *pp.* *Asiaticized*, *ppr.* *Asiaticizing*. [*L.* *Asiatic* + *-ize*.] To render Asiatic; tinge or imbue with Asiatic ideas, customs, etc. [Rare.]

The close of the seventeenth century, which marks the culmination of the *Asiaticizing* tendency in Europe, saw despotism, both political and religious, firmly established in France, and Spain, and in half of Germany. *J. Fiske*, *Amer. Pol. Ideas*, p. 119.

**Asida** (as'i-dī), *n.* [*NL.*] The typical genus of beetles of the subfamily *Asidina*, containing numerous wingless species with ovate bodies, inhabiting desert regions of Europe and North America.

**aside** (ā-sīd'), *prep. phr.* as *ad.* and *prep.* [*L.* *ME.* *aside*, a *side*, on *syd* (also with adverbial gen. suffix, *asides*, *asidis*, *asydis*): see *on*, *a3*, and *side*.] **I. adv.** 1. On or to one side; to or at a short distance; apart; away from some normal direction or position: as, to turn or stand *aside*; to draw a curtain *aside*.

Thou shalt set *aside* that which is full. 2 Ki. iv. 4.  
He took him *aside* from the multitude. Mark vii. 33.

The flames were blown *aside*.  
*Dryden*, *Pal. and Arc.*, l. 1639.

**2.** Apart or separately (from); in a state of withdrawal or exclusion (from). [A use of *aside* for *apart* nearly or quite peculiar to the United States.]

I give thee love as God gives light,  
*Aside* from merit or from prayer.  
*R. T. Cooke*, *Poems*, p. 76.

That we agree with him [Emerson], or that he always agrees with himself, is *aside* from the question.  
*Lowell*, *Study Windows*, p. 197.

**3.** Out of one's thoughts, consideration, or regard; away; off: as, to lay *aside* one's animosity; to put one's cares *aside*.

Without laying *aside* that countless valour which had been the terror of every land from the Elbe to the Pyrenees.  
*Macauley*, *Hist. Eng.*, i.

Books can only reveal us to ourselves, and as often as they do us this service, we lay them *aside*.  
*Thoreau*, *Letters*, p. 153.

No man can put abstract notions more entirely *aside* than he.  
*N. A. Rev.*, CXLII. 596.

**4.** So as not to be heard by some one present: chiefly a dramatic use. Thus, on the stage, to utter a speech *aside*, is to utter it in such a manner that it is assumed not to be heard by the other characters, or to be heard only by those for whom it is intended.

O dear, madam, you are not to say that to her face!—*aside*, ma'am, *aside*.—The whole scene is to be *aside*.  
*Sheridan*, *The Critic*, iii. 1.

**II. prep.** By the side of; beside. [Rare, except in old English and Scotch.]

Here slake your thirst *aside* their liveliest rill. *Landor*.

**aside** (ā-sīd'), *n.* [*L.* *aside*, *adv.*] Something spoken and not heard, or supposed not to be heard, by some one or more present; especially, a remark uttered by an actor on the stage, and assumed not to be heard by the other characters on the stage, or to be heard only by those for whom it is intended.

**asiderite** (a-sīd'ē-rit), *n.* [*Gr.* *ἀ-priv.* + *σίδηρος*, of iron: see *a-18* and *siderite*.] A meteoric stone which contains no metallic iron. See *meteorite*.

**Asidinae** (as-i-dī-nō), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Asida* + *-inae*.] A subfamily of atrachealid heteromereous beetles, of the family *Tenebrionidae*, typified by the genus *Asida*.

**Asilici** (a-sīl'i-sī), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Asilus*.] A name given by Latreille to a group of tetrachetous brachycerous dipterous insects, corresponding most nearly to the modern family *Asilidae*, or hornet-flies. Latreille divided the Linnean genus *Asilus* into two groups, which he called *Asilici* and *Hybotini*.

**Asilidæ** (a-sīl'i-dō), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Asilus* + *-idæ*.] A family of dipterous insects, or flies, belonging to the group *Tetracheta* of the suborder *Brachycera*; the hornet-flies, very active, predacious, and voracious, preying upon other insects, and making a humming noise in flight.

**Asilus** (a-sī'lus), *n.* [*NL.*, < *L.* *asilus*, a gadfly, horse-fly.] **1.** A genus of two-winged



Robber-fly (*Asilus sericeus*, Say), natural size.

flies, of the family *Asilidae*, popularly known as hornet-flies, robber-flies, or hawk-flies. They are large, rather slender-bodied flies, having strong legs and a remarkably strong beak with which they pierce their prey. They destroy caterpillars, grasshoppers, and even honey-bees. Their larvae live under ground.

**2.** In *ornith.*: (*a*) [i. c.] An old name (Gesner, 1555, to Brisson, 1760) of the willow-warbler, *Phylloscopus trochilus*. (*b*) A genus of such warblers. *Bechstein*, 1802.

**Asimina** (a-sim'i-nā), *n.* [*NL.* (cf. Canadian *F. aciminc*, the fruit; *acimincier*, the tree), < *asimina*, the northern Algonkin corruption of southern Illinois *rassimina* (pl.), the name of the fruit, prob., as Dr. Trumbull suggests, < *rassa*, a sleeve, + *min*, pl. *mina*, fruit; from its shape.] An anonaceous genus of shrubs of the Atlantic and Gulf States, including half a dozen species. Of these the most widely distributed is the common papaw, *A. triloba*, which becomes a small tree and bears a large edible fruit. The others are low shrubs, confined to the Gulf States. Some doubtful species are also credited to Mexico and the West Indies.

**asinary** (as'i-nā-ri), *n.* [*L.* *asinarius*, < *asinus*, an ass: see *ass*.] *Asinine*. *Bailey*.

**asinegot** (as-i-nē'gō), *n.* [Also *asinico*, Sp. *asinego*, a little ass, dim. of Sp. *asno*, < *L.* *asinus*: see *ass*.] **1.** A little ass.—**2.** A foolish fellow.

Thou sodden-witted lord! thou hast no more brain than I have in mine elbows; an *asinego* may tutor thee.  
*Shak.*, *T. and C.*, ii. 1.

Also spelled *asinego*.  
**asinine** (as'i-nin or -nin), *a.* [*L.* *asininus*, < *asinus*, an ass: see *ass*.] **1.** Belonging to or characteristic of the ass.—**2.** Having the qualities attributed to the ass; stupid; obstinate; obtrusively silly; offensively awkward.

This one act . . . proclaims his *asinine* nature.  
*B. Jonson*, *The Devil is an Ass*, i. 6.

The gravest historians of the Netherlands often relieved their elephantine labors by the most *asinine* gambols.  
*Motley*, *Dutch Republic*, i. 88.

**asininity** (as-i-nin'i-ti), *n.* [*L.* *asinine* + *-ity*. Cf. *ML.* *asinitas*, stupidity.] The quality of being *asinine*; obstinate stupidity.

The elephant's discourse  
Will neutralize the stupid *asininity*.  
*The Century*, XXVII. 960.

**asinus** (as'i-nus), *n.* [*L.*, an ass: see *ass*.] In *zool.*: (*a*) Specifically, the ass, *Equus asinus*. (*b*) [cap.] Generically, a subgenus of *Equus*, including the asses, as the hemione, onager, quagga, zebra, etc.

**asio** (ā'si-ō), *n.* [*NL.*, < *L.* *asio* (in Pliny, with var. reading *asio*), a horned owl.] An old name of a horned owl. It was made a genus by Brisson, 1760, having as type the common long-eared owl of Europe, *A. otus*, and the name has been given with little discrimination to sundry horned or eared owls. Now usually: (*a*) [cap.] A genus comprehending only *A. otus* and its immediate relatives, as *A. wilsonianus* of North America, *A. accipitrinus*, the short-eared owl, etc. See *owl* under *owl*. (*b*) The specific name of the small red or gray owl of North America, *Strix asio* (Linnaeus), now *Scops asio*.

**Asiphonata** (a-sī-fō-nā'tā), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, neut. pl. of *asiphonatus*: see *asiphonate*.] An order of acephalous lamelibranchiate mollusks, containing headless bivalves without respiratory tubes or siphons like those which in the *Siphonata* convey water from the gills, and having the lobes of the mantle free. Most of the *Asiphonata* are fixed, the foot being small or wanting, and many secrete a byssus. The order includes in general those bivalves best known and most useful and valuable to man, as oysters, pearl-oysters, scallops, muscels, unios, etc., and is now divided into about 12 families. Synonymous with *Atrachia*. Also *Asiphonia*, *Asiphoniata*, *Asiphonida*.

**asiphonate** (a-sī'fō-nāt), *a.* [*NL.* *asiphonatus*, < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* + *σῖφων*, siphon: see *a-18* and *siphonate*.] Not possessing a respiratory tube or siphon: opposed to *siphonate*; specifically, of or pertaining to the *Asiphonata*. *H. A. Nicholson*. Also *asiphoniate* and *esiphonate*.

**Asiphonia** (as-i-fō-ni-ā), *n. pl.* [*NL.*] Same as *Asiphonata*.

**Asiphoniata** (as-i-fō-ni-ā'tā), *n. pl.* [*NL.*] Same as *Asiphonata*.

**asiphoniate** (as-i-fō-ni-āt), *a.* Same as *asiphonate*.

**Asiphonida** (as-i-fon'i-dā), *n. pl.* [*NL.*] Same as *Asiphonata*.

**-asis.** See *-iasis*.  
**asitia** (a-sish'i-ā), *n.* [*NL.*, < Gr. *ἀσῖτια*, want of food or of appetite, < *ἀσῖτος*, without food, < *ἀ-priv.* + *σῖτος*, food.] Loss of appetite; loathing of food.

**ask** (āsk), *v.* [*E. dial.* also *ax* and *ass* (*pret.* *ast*); < *ME.* *asken*, *esken*, assimilated *ashen*, *assen*, *eshen*, *essen*, transposed *axen*, *aesen*, *acsen*, *orien*, < *AS.* *ascian*, often transposed *ascian*, *axian*, *āhsian*, = *OS.* *escōn* = *OFries.* *askia* = *D.* *cischen* = *OHG.* *ciscōn*, *MHG.* *cischen*, *G.* *cischen*, *heischen* = *Sw.* *aska* = *Dan.* *askē*, *ask* (cf. *Leel.* *askja*, wish: see *wish*), = *OBulg.* *iskati* = *Bohem.* *jiskati* = *Russ.* *iskati* = *Lith.* *jeshkoti* = *Lett.* *eskāt*, seek; cf. *Skt.* *√ish*, seek, desire.] **I. trans.** 1. To request; seek by words to obtain; petition for: commonly with *of*, in the sense of *from*, before the person to whom the request is made.

*Ask* counsel . . . of God. *Judgea xviii.* 5.

**2.** To demand, expect, or claim: with *for*: as, what price do you *ask*, or *ask for* it?

*Ask* me never so much dowry. *Gen.* xxxiv. 12.

**3.** To solicit from; request of: with a personal object, and with or without *for* before the thing desired: as, I *ask* you a great favor; to *ask* one *for* a drink of water.

I came near, . . . and *asked* him the truth of all this. *Dan.* vii. 16.

**4.** To require as necessary or useful; demand; exact.

The exigence of a state *asked* a much longer time to conduct the design to maturity. *Addison*.

To find the medium *asked* some share of wit,  
And therefore 'tis a mark fools never hit.  
*Cowper*, *Conversation*.

**5.** To interrogate or inquire of; put a question to.

He is of age, *ask* him. *John ix.* 21.

**6.** To inquire concerning; seek to be informed about: as, to *ask* the way; to *ask* a question.

Here kennell'd in a brake she finds a hound,  
And *asks* the weary catiff for his master.  
*Shak.*, *Venus and Adonis*, l. 914.

**7.** To invite: as, to *ask* guests to a wedding or entertainment.—**To ask in church**, to publish bans of marriage. [The verb *ask* is used in this phrase because the publication is really an inquiry whether any one can state any valid objection to the marriage.]—**Syn.** 1 to 4. *Ask*, *Request*, *Beg*, *Demand*, *Claim*, *Require*, *Solicit*, *Beseech*, *Entreat*, *Crave*, *Supplicate*, *Implore*, *Importune*.

*Ask* is the generic word in this list; it implies neither that what is asked must be rendered, nor, on the other hand, that it would be a favor. *Demand*, *claim*, and *require* ask imperatively or authoritatively; the others call for a favor with different degrees of urgency or humility. *Beseech*, *solicit*, *entreat*, *importune*, and *importune* beg, imply great urgency; *crave*, *supplicate*, and *supplicate* imply great urgency and great dependence or humility. *Request* is a little more formal or carefully civil than *ask*; as, your attendance is *requested*. *Beg* is primarily to ask as a beggar; sometimes, by the hyperbole of social usage, to ask as a favor, real or professed: as, I *beg* your pardon. *Demand* and *claim* more often refer to things; *require* applies more often to action: as, he *demanded* his share; he *claimed* the whole; he *required* me to come; he *required* some proof to back my demand and substantiate my claim. *Solicit* is urgent, but less so than the words that follow it: as, he *solicited* my vote. *Beseech* is most applicable to the act of asking on the ground of pure favor. *Entreat* implies continued appeal or representations of a moving kind. *Crave* is almost or quite abject: like *beg*, it has been taken into polite forms of speech, and in that use robbed of most of its force. *Supplicate* and *implore* are, figuratively, modes of prayer, as to a superior being; they imply urgent or desperate appeal, perhaps in many words. *To importune* is generally to beg in a persistent, wearying way, with urgency, but perhaps without especial dependence or humility.

To *ask* and have, command and be obeyed.  
*Marlowe*, *Tamburlaine*, l. iv. 3.

To-night we hold a solemn supper, sir,  
And I'll *request* your presence. *Shak.*, *Macbeth*, iii. 1.

These matters could not be thus carried without a *beggy'd* and borrow'd force from worldly authority.

*Milton*, *Church-Government*, ii. 3.

It is only when the reasonable and the practicable are denied that men *demand* the unreasonable and impracticable.  
*Lowell*, *Democracy*.

Since the knight  
Came not to us, of us to *claim* the prize,  
Ourselves will send it after.

*Tennyson*, *Lancelot and Elaine*.

The guards opened the doors, we were told that we could proceed no further, and were *required* to alight.

*Froude*, *Sketches*, p. 41.

The port . . . was crowded with those who hastened to *solicit* permission to share in the enterprise.  
*Bancroft*, *Hist. U. S.*, i. 40.



His eyes, his silence, did beseech  
For more and more and more of love.  
William Morris, *Earthly Paradise*, II. 114.  
Lest I should fear and fall, and miss Thee so,  
Who art not missed by any that entreat.  
Mrs. Browning, *Comfort*.  
Time, the avenger! unto thee I lift  
My hands, and eyes, and heart, and crave of thee a gift.  
Byron, *Childe Harold*, iv. 130.  
We have petitioned, we have remonstrated, we have supplicated,  
we have prostrated ourselves before the throne,  
and have implored its interposition to arrest the tyrannical  
hands of the ministry and Parliament.  
Patrick Henry.

Did they hear me, would they listen, did they pity me supplicating?  
Shall I heed them in their anguish? shall I hrook to be supplicated?  
Tennyson, *Boadicea*.  
Implore your help in these pathetic strains.  
Pope, *Imit. of Horace*, II. 1. 232.  
Importune him for my moneys; by not ceas'd  
With alight denial.  
Shak., *T. of A.*, II. 1.

5 and 6. *Ask, Inquire, Question, Interrogate.* Ask is here also the generic word; it is simple and informal. *Inquire* may be used in the endeavor to be civil, or it may express a more minute examination into facts: as, to *inquire* (into, as to) the causes of discontent. To *question* in this sense implies the asking of a series of questions, it being supposed that the truth is hard to get at, through ignorance, reluctance, etc., in the person questioned. *Interrogate* is essentially the same as *question*, but more formal: as, to *question* a child or servant about his conduct; to *interrogate* a witness, an applicant for office, etc. *Questioning* or *interrogation* might be resented where *asking, asking* a question, or *inquiring* would meet with a friendly response.

If we encountered a man of rare intellect, we should ask him what books he read.

Emerson, *Letters and Social Aims*.  
I promis'd to inquire carefully  
About a schoolmaster for the fair Bianca.  
Shak., *T. of the S.*, i. 2.

But since I heard him make reply  
In many a weary hour;  
'T were well to question him, and try  
If yet he keeps the power.  
Tennyson, *The Talking Oak*.

To *question* and [to] *interrogate* [are] used repeatedly, and in the latter case more authoritatively than in the former.  
Crabb, *English Synonyms*, p. 102.

II. *intrans.* 1. To request or petition: with *for* before the thing requested: as, *ask for bread*.

Your committee ask for candor and justice; they do not ask for adhesion to any system.  
Sumner, *Prison Discipline*.

Explore the thought, explain the asking eye.  
Pope, *Prolog. to Satires*, I. 412.

2. To inquire or make inquiry; put a question: often followed by *after* or *about*, formerly also by *of*.

Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name?  
Gen. xxxii. 29.

**ask<sup>2</sup>** (ask), *n.* [E. dial. also *asker, ascar, askerd, askard*, < ME. *aske*, spelled once *arske*, < AS. *āthese* (found but once, in a gloss), appar. contr. from *\*agithere* = OS. *egithassa* = OD. *eggdisse, egdis*, later *heghdisse, haeghdisse*, now *hagedis, haagdis* (simulating D. *haag* = E. *hay*<sup>2</sup>, hedge) = OHG. *egidehsa*, MHG. *egedehse*, G. *eidechse*, a newt; appar. a compound, but of uncertain formation; perhaps < AS. *\*agi, ege* = OS. *egi* = OHG. *egi* = Goth. *agis*, fear (see *awe*), + *-there*, OHG. *-dehsa*, repr. a Teut. *\*thaks*, make, fashion (seen also in OHG. *dhahs*, G. *dachs*, a badger, OHG. *dehsala*, MHG. *dehsl*, a hatchet, ax, in Gr. *τέκτων*, a carpenter, artisan, *τόξον*, a bow, etc.: see *tectonic, architect, toxic*), = Skt. *\*taksh*, make, fashion; the sense 'awe- or fear-maker' suiting the popular dread of lizards and other reptiles.] A newt. [Prov. Eng. and Scotch.]

**aska** (ās'kā), *n.* [Russ. *asika*.] A warm cap with a round top and without ear-pieces, worn by the Russian peasantry.

**askance<sup>1</sup>** (ā-skāns'), *adv.* [First in early mod. E., also written *ascance, askaunce, ascance, askauns, askaunse, asconce, a scance, a sounce*, in the earliest recorded form (Palsgrave, 1530) a *scanche*; with a later variant *askant*, q. v. Origin uncertain. Cf. *asquint, asklent, aslant*, and *askev, askite*.] Sidewise; obliquely; out of the corner of the eye; askant.

But Rustum ey'd askance the kneeling youth.  
M. Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum*.  
So ahe, and turn'd askance a wintry eye.  
Tennyson, *The Princess*.

**askance<sup>1</sup>** (ā-skāns'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *askanced*, ppr. *askancing*. [*< askance<sup>1</sup>, adv.*] To turn aside, as the eyes. [Rare.]

O, how are they wrapp'd in with infamies  
That from their own misdeeds askance their eyes!  
Shak., *Lucrece*, I. 637.

**askance<sup>2</sup>**, **askancest**, *adv.* and *conj.* [Early mod. E. *ascances, askaunces*, < ME. *ascance, askaunce, ascaunce, ascaunces, as skaunce*, of uncer-

tain origin; perhaps < OF. *\*as cances*: as, < L. *ad illas*, to the; *cances*, pl. of *cance*, unassibilated (Picard) form of *cheance*, > ME. *chance, chaunce*, E. *chance*. Cf. *perchance*.] I. *adv.* Perhaps.

*Ascaunce* that craft is so lyght to lere?  
Chaucer, *Yeoman's Tale*, I. 838.

II. *conj.* As if; as if (saying).

And wroote the names . . .  
*Ascaunce* [var. *askaunce*] that he wolde for hem prey.  
Chaucer, *Summoner's Tale*, I. 37.

Keeping a countenance *ascances* she understood him  
not.  
Sir P. Sidney, *Arcadia*.

Therewith he raysed his heavy head alight,  
*Askaunces*, Ha! indeed and thinkest thou so.  
Gascoigne, *Flowers*. (N. E. D.)

**askant** (ā-skant'), *adv.* [Early mod. E. also *ascant, askawnt, ascawnt*, later form of *askance<sup>1</sup>*. Cf. *aslant* or *asquint*.] Sidewise; askance.

With an eye askant.  
Couper, *Iliad*, xi. 657.

**asker<sup>1</sup>** (ās'kēr), *n.* [ME. *asker, askere*; < *ask<sup>1</sup>* + *-er<sup>1</sup>*.] One who asks; a petitioner; an inquirer.

To give to every asker.  
Hammond, *Works*, I. 99.

Every asker being satisfied.  
Sir K. Digby, *The Nature of Bodies*.

**asker<sup>2</sup>** (ās'kēr), *n.* [E. dial. also *ascar, askard, ascard, askerd, askal*, etc.: see *ask<sup>2</sup>*.] Same as *ask<sup>2</sup>*. [Prov. Eng.]

**askew** (ā-skū'), *adv.* [Early mod. E. also *askue, ascue, a skew*; appar. < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *skew*, q. v. Cf. equiv. Icel. *ā skā*.] In an oblique position; obliquely; awry; out of the proper position or arrangement; hence, askance; sidelong.

When ye lowre, or looke on me askew,  
Then doe I die.  
Spenser, *Sonnets*, vii.

He [Kepler] found that this planet [Mars] moved in an ellipse or oval curve round the sun, which was situated rather askew near the middle.  
W. K. Clifford, *Lectures*, I. 78.

**askilet**, *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [Appar. < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *\*skile*, appar. of Scand. origin, repr. by AS. *scooth, sceol-, seyl-* (cf. in comp. *sceolh-ēge, seyl-ēgede* = Icel. *skjöleygr* = Sw. *skelögd* = Dan. *skelöjet*, squint-eyed) = Icel. *skjalgr* = Sw. dial. *skjalg* = D. *scheel* = OHG. *scelah* (scelh-), MHG. *scheleh, schel*, G. *scheel, schel*, oblique, squinting; hence Icel. *skala* = Sw. *skela* = Dan. *skete*, make a wry face.] Askant. *Bp. Hall*.

**asking** (ās'king), *n.* [*< ME. askinge, axunge*, etc., < AS. *āseung, axung, āscian*, ask; see *ask<sup>1</sup>*.]

1. The making of a request; a petition: as, it may be had for the asking.—2. Proclamation or publication in church of banns of marriage. See to *ask in church*, under *ask<sup>1</sup>*.

**askingly** (ās'king), *adv.* In an entreating manner; with expression of request or desire. [Rare.]

How askingly its footsteps toward me bend!  
It seems to say, "And have I then one friend?"  
Coleridge, *Young Ass* (ed. 1796).

**asklent** (ās-klent'), *adv.* A Scotch form of *aslant*.

**askos** (ās'kos), *n.* [Gr. *ἀσκός*, a wine-skin; see *ascus*.] In classical archaeol., a vase imitating more or less closely the form of a wine-skin. Such vases, of Etruscan or Greek workmanship, are of not uncommon occurrence in Italy, and are often provided with a foot and a handle. Also *ascus*.

**asla** (as'lā), *n.* An ancient Persian measure of land, probably a plethra (which see).

**aslake<sup>1</sup>** (ā-slāk'), *v. i.* and *t.* [*< ME. astaken*, < AS. *āslācian*, slacken, loosen, remit, < ā- + *slacian*, slake; see *a-1* and *slake*.] 1. To abate; diminish.

The water schal *aslake* and gon away.  
Chaucer, *Miller's Tale*, I. 367.

Shal . . . thy hauty looks quench my kindeled loue,  
or thy gallant shew *aslake* my good wil?  
Lyly, *Euphues*, Anat. of Wit, p. 179.

2. To moderate; mitigate; appease; satisfy.

Atte laste *aslaked* was his mood.  
Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, I. 902.

When mourning altars, purgd with enimies life,  
The black infernall Furies doen *aslake*.  
Spenser, *F. Q.*, I. iii. 36.

The beast that prowls about in search of blood,  
Or reptile that within the treacherous brake  
Waits for the prey, upcoiled, its hunger to *aslake*.  
Southey, *Paraguay*, i. 14.

**aslani** (as-lā'ni), *n.* [Turk., < *aslan, arslan*, a lion.] A Turkish silver coin, worth from 115 to 120 aspers. See *asper<sup>2</sup>*.

**aslant** (ā-slant'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.*, and *prep.* [ME. *aslante, o slante, aslonte*, earlier on *slonte, on slent*; < *a<sup>3</sup>*, on, + *slant*. Cf. Sc. *asklent, aslent*.] I. *adv.* or *a.* In a slanting or sloping direction; oblique; obliquely; not perpendicularly or at right angles.

The shaft drove through his neck *aslant*.  
Dryden.

As with his wings *aslant*  
Sails the fierce cormorant.  
Longfellow, *Skeleton in Armor*.

II. *prep.* Slantingly across; athwart.

There is a willow grows *aslant* a brook.  
Shak., *Hamlet*, iv. 7.

The swelling upland where the side-long sun  
*Aslant* the wooded grove at evening goes.  
Longfellow, *Spirit of Poetry*.

**asleep** (ā-slēp'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [Also on *sleep* (Acts xiii. 36); ME. *aslepe, aslape, onslape*, etc., < AS. on *slāpe*, in sleep; < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *sleep*.] 1. In or into a state of sleep: as, to fall *asleep*.

He [Sisera] was fast *asleep*.  
Judges iv. 21.  
By whispering winds soon hull'd *asleep*.  
Milton, *L'Allegro*, I. 116.

And there within the hollow lay . . .  
Aslaug the golden-headed child,  
*Asleep* and rosy.  
William Morris, *Earthly Paradise*, III. 32.

2. Figuratively—(a) Dead; in or into a state of death: chiefly in the Scriptures and religious literature.

Concerning them which are *asleep*, . . . sorrow not.  
1 Thea. iv. 13.

(b) Dormant; inactive; idle.

During this inquisition Julia's tongue  
Was not *asleep*.  
Byron, *Don Juan*, i. 145.

3. Having a peculiar numb feeling, accompanied by or passing off with a prickly tingling sensation. This condition is produced usually by prolonged pressure on the nerve-trunks, and consequently is most frequent in the arms and legs.

His legge . . . was all *aslepe*, and in a manner sterke stiff.  
Udall, tr. of Erasmus's *Apothegms*, p. 235.

4. *Naut.*, said of sails when the wind is just strong enough to distend them and prevent them from shaking.

**aslope** (ā-slōp'), *pp.*, or *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< late ME. a slope*, either < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *slope*, *n.*, or else for *aslope, aslopen*, 'slipped away'; < AS. *āstopen*, pp. of *āstipan*, slip away, < ā- + *stipan*, slip: see *a-1* and *slope, a.* and *n.*, and *slip*. Cf. *alight<sup>1</sup>*, of similar double formation.] In or into an inclined or slanting position or direction; with leaning or inclination; deflected from the perpendicular; with declivity or descent, as a hill.

Set them not upright, but *aslope*.  
Bacon, *Essays*.

**aslug<sup>1</sup>** (ā-slug'), *adv.* [*< a<sup>3</sup>* + *slug<sup>1</sup>*.] In a sluggish manner. [Rare.]

His boat  
That comes *aslug* against the stream.  
Potherby, *Atheomastix*, it. 12.

**-asm**. [*< Gr. -ασμός, -άζω*, after *-ι-*, equiv. to *-ισμός, -ίζω*: see *-ism*, and cf. *-ast*.] A suffix of Greek origin, occurring instead of *-ism* after *-i-*, as in *enthusiasm, miasm*, etc.

**asmanite** (as'man-it), *n.* A form of silica found in some meteorites. It has been supposed to be orthorhombic in crystallization, but is probably identical with tridymite.

**Asmannshäuser** (ās-mānz-hoi'zēr), *n.* A brand of wines made at Asmannshausen, in Nassau on the Rhine. These wines are both red and white, the former being in especial repute for its excellent flavor and color, though not keeping well.

**asmatography** (as-mā-tog'ra-fi), *n.* [*< LGr. ἄσματογραφία, writing songs, < ἄσματογραφείν, write songs, < Gr. ἄσμα(τ)-, a song (< ἄδω, sing, > ult. E. ode, q. v.), + γράφω, write*.] The art of composing songs.

**asmear** (ā-smēr'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< a<sup>3</sup>* + *smear*.] Smeared over; bedaubed.

I came into Smithfield, and the shameful place, being all *asmear* with filth, and fat, and blood, and foam, seemed to stick to me.  
Dickens, *Great Expectations*, xx.

**Asmonean, Asmonæan** (as-mō-nē'an), *a.* and *n.* [*< L.L. Asmonæus* or *Asmonæus*, representing Heb. *Khasmôn*.] I. *a.* Pertaining to Asmoneus or Asmonæus, a reputed ancestor of Mattathias, the first of the Maccabees and the father of Judas Maccabæus, who lived about 165 B. C.; hence, pertaining to the Maccabees. See *Maccabean*.

II. *n.* One of the family of Asmoneus; a Maccabean.

**asoak** (ā-sōk'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< a<sup>3</sup>* + *soak*.] In or into a soaked or soaking condition; thoroughly wet.

**asocial** (ā-sō'shal), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀ- priv. (a-18) + social*.] Unsocial; antagonistic to society.

As new morbid elements are formed in the disintegrating processes of disease, the ravages of which they thereupon accelerate; so new products of an *asocial* or antisocial kind are formed in the retrograde metamorphosis of the human kind.  
Maudsley, *Body and Will*, p. 241.



**asomatous** (a-sō'mā-tus), *a.* [*<* Gr. ἀσώματος, without a body, *<* ἀ-priv. + σώμα(-r-), body.] Without a material body; incorporeal. [Rare.]

**Asopia** (a-sō'pī-ā), *n.* [NL.; cf. *Asopus*.] A genus of pyralid moths. *A. farinalis* is the meal-moth.

**Asopinæ** (as-ō-pī-nē), *n. pl.* [NL. *<* *Asopus* + *-inæ*.] A subfamily of heteropterous insects, typified by the genus *Asopus*. Also *Asopina*.

**Asopus** (a-sō'pus), *n.* [NL., appar. *<* L. *Asopus*, Gr. Ἀσωπός, name of several rivers and of a river-god.] A genus of heteropterous insects, of the family *Pentatomida*.

**asor** (as'ōr), *n.* [Heb.] A ten-stringed musical instrument of the Hebrews, played with a plectrum, and supposed to have borne some resemblance to the nebel. *S. K. Handbook Mus. Inst.*, p. 19.

**asp<sup>1</sup>** (asp), *n.* [*<* ME. *asp*, *aspe*, *espe*, *<* AS. *\*asp*, *uspe*, *aspe*, *espe*, transposed *aps*, = D. *esp* = OHG. *aspa*, MHG. *aspe*, G. *espe* = Icel. *ösp*, *asp*, *espi*, aspen wood, = Dan. Sw. *asp*, *asp*; origin unknown. The E. form *aspen* is prop. an adj.: see *aspen*.] A European tree of the poplar family, *Populus tremula*. In America a similar species, *P. tremuloides*, is known as the quaking asp, or aspen. The white poplar, *P. alba*, is also sometimes called the white asp. The form *aspen* is also common.

**asp<sup>2</sup>** (asp), *n.* [In ME. as L. *aspis*; OF. *aspe* = Pr. *aspic* (*>* F. *aspic*, *>* E. *aspic*<sup>1</sup>, *q. v.*) = Sp. *aspíd*, *aspide* = Pg. It. *aspide*, *<* L. *aspis* (*aspíd-*), *<* Gr. ἄσπις (*áspis*-), an asp, Egyptian viper.] 1. A very venomous serpent of Egypt, celebrated in connection with the story of Cleopatra's suicide. It is identified with greatest probability with the horned viper, of the genus *Cerastes*, a snake about 15 inches long. The name has also been commonly applied to the *Naja haje*, a species attaining a length of 3 or 4 feet, related to and resembling the Indian cobra, *Naja tripudians*. It is of a mottled green and brown color, with the skin of the neck dilatible, though less so than that of the true cobra. This serpent is of frequent occurrence along the Nile, and is the sacred serpent of ancient Egypt, represented commonly in art as a part of the head-dress of kings and divinities, and often connected with their emblems, as a symbol of royal power. In archeology it is usually known as the *uraeus*.



Asp (*Naja haje*).



Asp, as an Egyptian royal symbol.—Seti I., father of Rameses II.

2. The common viper or adder of Europe, a feebly poisonous serpent, formerly named *Vipera communis*, now *Pelias berus*, of the family *Viperidae*. See *cut* under *adder*.—3. A name of sundry other poisonous serpents.

*Aspic* and *aspick* are obsolete or poetic forms.

**Aspalacidæ** (as-pā-las'ī-dē), *n. pl.* Same as *Spalacidæ*.

**Aspalacinæ** (as-pal-ā-sī-nē), *n. pl.* Same as *Spalacinæ*.

**aspalathus** (as-pal'ā-thus), *n.* [L., *<* Gr. ἄσπάλθος, a prickly shrub yielding a fragrant oil.] 1. An unknown aromatic thorny shrub mentioned in the Apocrypha and by some of the old herbalists.

I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and *aspalathus*. *Ecclus.* xxiv. 15.

2. [*cap.*] The South African broom, a large genus of African plants, natural order *Leguminosæ*, with small heath-like leaves, and generally with yellow flowers.

**Aspalax** (as-pā-laks), *n.* Same as *Spalax*.

**asparagi** (as-par'ā-jī), *n. pl.* [NL., pl. of *asparagus*.] In bot., scaly shoots from under ground, as in asparagus. Also called *turions*.

**asparagic** (as-pā-raj'ik), *a.* [*<* *asparagus* + *-ic*.] Same as *aspartic*.

**asparagin, asparagine** (as-par'ā-jin), *n.* [*<* *asparagus* + *-in<sup>2</sup>*, *-in<sup>2</sup>*.] A crystallized substance (C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>) found in the juice of asparagus, beets, and other vegetables, in the sprouts of cereals, and in leguminous seeds during germination. It is an amide of aspartic acid,

and forms compounds with both acids and bases. Sometimes called *althein* or *asparavid*.

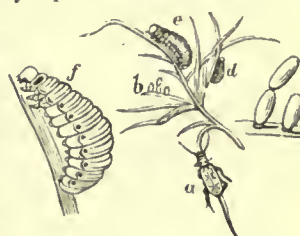
**asparaginous** (as-pā-raj'ī-nus), *a.* [*<* *asparagus* + *-in<sup>2</sup>* + *-ous*.] Belonging to asparagus; resembling asparagus; specifically, having tender edible shoots like those of asparagus: as, *asparaginous* plants.

**asparagus** (as-par'ā-gus), *n.* [*<* L. *asparagus*, *<* Gr. ἄσπαράγος, Attic ἄσπάραγος, asparagus; said to be of Pers. origin. In ML. by apheresis also *sparagus*, *sparagi*, *>* It. *sparagio*, OF. *esperage*, *>* early mod. E. *sperage*, *sparage*, *sperach*. The ML. form *sparagus* was in E. altered by popular etymology into *sparagrass* and *sparrow-grass* (sometimes simply *grass*), which were until recently in good literary use.] 1. A plant of the genus *Asparagus*, especially *A. officinalis*.—2. [*cap.*] A large genus of plants of the old world, natural order *Liliaceæ*. That which is cultivated in gardens, the common asparagus, or *Asparagus officinalis*, has a much-branched stem rising from thick and matted perennial root-stocks, and small greenish-yellow flowers. The narrow thread-like so-called leaves are in reality branchlets growing in clusters in the axils of the true but scale-like leaves. The roots have a bitterish mucilaginous taste, and the stalk is in some degree aperient and deobstruent, but not very efficacious. The part eaten is the turion, or young shoot covered with scales in place of leaves. The sprouts contain the crystalline substance called *asparagin*.—French or Prussian **asparagus**, a name in some parts of England for the fleshy spike of *Ornithogalum Pyrenaicum*.

**asparagus-bean** (as-par'ā-gus-bēn), *n.* See *bean*, 1.

**asparagus-beetle** (as-par'ā-gus-bē'tl), *n.* A name given to two species of leaf-beetles (*Crioceridae*) of the genus *Crioceris*, *C. asparagi* (Linnaeus) and *C. duodecimpunctata* (Linnaeus), which prey upon the asparagus-plant.

Both species were imported into the United States from Europe. Both the beetles and their larvae feed upon the asparagus-plant, but the damage is principally done by the larvae. *C. asparagi* is blackish beneath, the thorax being reddish above, and the elytra ornamented with yellowish spots of varying extent. *C. duodecimpunctata* is nearly uniformly reddish, the elytra having twelve small black spots. The larvae of the two species resemble each other closely; they are nearly cylindrical, tapering somewhat toward the head, shining, and of a dirty olive-green color.



Asparagus-beetle (*Crioceris asparagi*). a, b, d, and e, beetle, eggs, and larva, natural size; c and f, eggs and larva, enlarged.

**asparagite** (as-par'ā-gus-stōn), *n.* A yellowish-green variety of the mineral apatite, occurring in Spain in small transparent crystals.

**asparamide** (as-par'ā-mid), *n.* [*<* *aspar(agin)* + *amide*.] Same as *asparagin*.

**asparaginic** (as-pār-jin'ik), *a.* [*<* *aspar(agin)* + *-ic*.] Same as *aspartic*.

**asparmate** (as-pār'māt), *n.* [*<* *aspar(a)m(ide)* + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>.] Same as *aspartate*.

**aspartate** (as-pār'tāt), *n.* [*<* *aspart(ic)* + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>.] Any salt of aspartic acid.

**aspartic** (as-pār'tik), *a.* [*<* *aspar(agin)* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to or obtained from asparagin. Also *asparagic*, *asparaginic*.—**Aspartic acid**, C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>7</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, a crystalline acid derived from asparagin.

**aspet, n.** An old spelling of *asp<sup>1</sup>* and *asp<sup>2</sup>*.

**aspect** (as'pekt, formerly as-pekt'), *n.* [*<* ME. *aspect*, *<* L. *aspectus*, seeing, look, appearance, countenance, *<* *aspicere*, look, behold, *<* *ad*, to, + *specere*, look: see *species* and *spy*.] 1. The act of seeing, or of looking at anything; view; gaze; glance; look. [Archaic.]

Some other mistress hath thy sweet aspects. *Shak.*, C. of E., ii. 2.

His aspect was bent on the ground. *Scott*.

Meeting the cold aspect of Duty. *O. W. Holmes*, Autocrat, xi.

2. Countenance; look or particular appearance of the face; mien; air: as, a mild or severe aspect.

Wiser princes patron the arts, and carry an indulgent aspect unto scholars. *Sir T. Browne*, Religio Medici, ii. 3.

Yet, had his aspect nothing of severe, But such a face as promis'd him sincere. *Dryden*, Character of Good Parson, i. 12.

3. Appearance to the eye or mind; look: as, the physical aspect of the country.

And then our arms, like to a muzzled bear, Save in aspect, have all offence seal'd up. *Shak.*, K. John, ii. 1.

How sweet, how fair, and lovely her aspects are! Her eyes, like bright Eoan flames, shoot through me. *Fletcher* (and another?), Prophetess, iii. 3.

What a collegiate aspect has that fine Elizabethan hall, where the fountain plays! *Lamb*, Old Bencher.

4. One of the ways in which a thing may be viewed or contemplated: as, to present an object or a subject in its true aspect; in a double aspect; a favorable aspect.

Something loftier, more adorned, Than is the common aspect, daily garb, Of human life. *Wordsworth*, Prelude, v.

Undoubtedly we have a right to make new words, as they are needed by the fresh aspects under which life presents itself here in the New World; and, indeed, wherever a language is alive, it grows.

5. Practical bearing or reference. [Rare.]

The aspect of atonement is obviously toward creatures, working effects on them, not on God. *J. Gilbert*, Christ. Atonement, p. 167. (N. E. D.)

6. View commanded; prospect; outlook.

This town has a good aspect toward the hill from whence we descended. *K Evelyn*.

[Now used in this sense mainly with reference to the points of the compass: as, a house has a southern aspect or exposure.]

7. In *astrol.*, the relative positions of the planets as they appear at any given time to an observer upon the earth; the combined look of the heavenly bodies from the earth. The aspects are nine in number: (1) semisextile, a difference of longitude of 30°; (2) semisquare, of 45°; (3) sextile, of 60°; (4) quintile, of 72°; (5) square or quartile, of 90°; (6) trine, of 120°; (7) sesquiquadrate, of 135°; (8) biquintile, of 144°; (9) opposition, of 180°. To these may be added conjunction, which occurs when the planets have the same longitude. Good aspects are the semisextile, sextile, quintile, trine, and biquintile. Bad aspects are the semisquare, square, sesquiquadrate, and opposition. Mundane aspects are such as are formed by the houses in horary astrology and by the semicircles of the planets in nativities.

The glorious planet, Sol, . . . whose med'cinable eye Corrects the ill aspects of planets evil. *Shak.*, T. and C., i. 3.

We, that behold the sad aspects of heaven, Leading sense-blinded men, feel grief enough To know, though not to speak, their miseries. *Beau.* and *Fl.*, Thierry and Theodoret, iii. 3.

8. In *her.*, the position of an animal with reference to the spectator.—**Ambulacral aspect**. See *ambulacral*.—**Aspect of a plane**, in *math.*, the direction of its normal.—**In full aspect**. Same as *affronté*, 2.—**In trian aspect**, in a position between *affronté* and *passant*.—**Mesial aspect**. See *mesial*.

**aspect** (as-pekt'), *v. t.* [*<* L. *aspectare*, look at, view, freq. of *aspicere*, look at: see *aspect*, *n.*] To behold; look upon.

Happy in their mistakes those people whom The northern pole aspects. *Sir W. Temple*, tr. of Lucan, in Heroic Virtue.

**aspectable** (as-pek'tā-bl), *a.* [*<* L. *aspectabilis*, that may be seen, *<* *aspectare*, see, look at: see *aspect*, *v.*] 1. Capable of being seen; visible.

What is in this aspectable world? *Ray*, Creation.

2. Fair or fit to be seen.

Via Vittoria, the aspectable street Where he lived mainly. *Browning*, Ring and Book, I. 57.

[Rare in both senses.]

**aspectant** (as-pek'tant), *a.* [*<* L. *aspectan(t)-s*, ppr. of *aspectare*: see *aspect*, *v.*] In *her.*, same as *affronté*, 2.

**aspected** (as-pek'ted), *p. a.* [*<* *aspect* + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. Looked at; viewed.—2. Having an aspect or look. [Rare.]

Your lawyer's face, a contracted, a subtle, and intricate face, full of quirks and turnings, a labyrinthine face, now angularly, now circularly, every way aspected. *B. Jonson*, Cynthia's Revels, ii. 1.

**aspecting** (as-pek'ting), *p. a.* [Ppr. of *aspect*.] Same as *affronté*, 2.

**aspection** (as-pek'shōn), *n.* [*<* L. *aspectio(n)-*, *<* *aspicere*, look at: see *aspect*, *n.*] The act of viewing or looking upon; view.

A Moorish queen, upon aspection of the picture of Andromeda, conceived and brought forth a fair one. *Sir T. Browne*.

**aspector** (as-pek'tor), *n.* [*<* L. as if *\*aspector*, *<* *aspicere*, look at: see *aspect*, *n.*] A beholder; a spectator. *J. Davies*. [Rare.]

The first-mentioned [galvanism] may contract a muscle, or relax the rigidity of an eye-lid, but it is the second [animal magnetism] that throbs the diligent aspector into paroxysms. *Jon Bee*, Ess. on Samuel Foote.

**aspen** (as'pen), *a.* and *n.* [*<* ME. *aspen*, *<* AS. *\*aspen* (not authenticated); = OFries. *espen* = D. *espen* = G. *aspen*, *a.*], *<* *\*asp*, *aspe*, *asp*, + *-en*: see *asp<sup>1</sup>* and *-en*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. *a.* 1. Of or pertaining to the tree named asp.

Nor aspen leaves confess the gentlest breeze. *Gay*.

2. Tremulous, like an aspen-leaf; quivering.

II. *n.* [A mod. substantive use of the adj., prob. due to such phrases as *aspen leaf*, *aspen tree*, *aspen wood*, etc., regarded as compounds; cf. *linden* for *lind*.] Same as *asp<sup>1</sup>*. [*Aspen* is



the usual form in poetry, and is also common in prose.]

His hand did quake  
And tremble like a leaf of *Aspen* green.  
*Spenser, F. Q., I. ix. 51.*

Only the pattering *aspen*  
Made a sound of growing rain.  
*Lowell, Singing Leaves.*

**asper**<sup>1</sup> (as'pér), *a.* [**ME.** *aspre, aspre,* < **OF.** *aspre,* < **L.** *asper,* rough; origin undetermined.] Rough; rugged; harsh; cruel; savage; *Chaucer.*

All base notes . . . give an *asper* sound.  
*Bacon, Nat. Hist., § 173.*

**asper**<sup>1</sup> (as'pér), *n.* [Short for **L.** *spiritus asper,* a translation of **Gr.** *πνεύμα δασύ,* rough breathing: see *spirit* and *asper*, *a.*] In **Gr. gram.**, a sign (´) placed before or over an initial vowel or *ρ* to show that it is aspirated, that is, pronounced as if *h* preceded it; the rough breathing. Thus, *ὄς* = *hos*; *πίς* = *hris*. [In Latin, and hence in modern words derived from the Greek, aspirated *r* is represented by *rh*, as in *rhinoceros, rhythm*, the *h* being silent in the modern pronunciation.]

**asper**<sup>2</sup> (as'pér), *n.* [= **F.** *aspre* = **It.** *aspero,* < **ML.** *asperus, asprus, asperum, asprum,* < **MGr.** *ἀσπρος,* prop. neut. of *ἀσπρος,* white. In Turkish this coin is called *agcha*, lit. whitish, < *aq*, white, + *-cha, -ja*, equiv. to *E.* *-ish*.] An old Egyptian and Turkish silver coin: now only a money of account. A plaster is considered equal to 100 good *aspera* or 120 current ones. One current *asper* is equal to four ninths of a United States mill.

Demanded of me,  
For what I valued at so many *aspers*,  
A thousand ducats.  
*Massinger, The Renegado, i. 3.*

**aspera** (as'pé-rä), *n.* [**NL.**, fem. of **L.** *asper,* rough.] Same as *asper-artery*.

**asper-artery** (as'pér-är'té-ri), *n.* [**L.** *aspera arteria, or arteria aspera,* a tr. of **Gr.** *ἀσπρῆ ἀρτηρία,* lit. rough artery: see *asper*<sup>1</sup>, *artery*, and *trachea*.] The trachea or windpipe. *Cowes.*

**asperate** (as'pé-rät), *v. t.* [**L.** *asperatus*, pp. of *asperare*, roughen, < *asper*, rough; see *asper*<sup>1</sup>.] To make rough or uneven in surface, sound, etc. [Rare.]

The level surface of clear water being by agitation *asperated*.  
*Boyle, Works, I. 683.*

**asperation** (as-pé-rä'shön), *n.* [**L.** *asperate* + *-ion*.] A making rough. *Bailey.*

**asperge** (as-pér'jé), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *asperged*, ppr. *asperging*. [= **F.** *asperger*, < **L.** *aspergere*, sprinkle, < *ad*, to, + *spargere*, sprinkle: see *sparse*, and cf. *asperse*.] To sprinkle.

Each thing in order, as before,  
His pious hands array,  
*Asperge* the shrine; and then once more  
He takes his cheerful way.  
*Bulwer, tr. of Schiller's Fridolin.*

**aspergeoiret**, *n.* [**OF.**, also *aspergoir* (mod. **F.** *aspersoir*); cf. **ML.** *aspergerium*; < **L.** *aspergere*, sprinkle: see *asperge*, and cf. *aspergillus*.] Same as *aspersorium*, 1.

**asperges** (as-pér'jéz), *n.* [**LL.**, prop. second pers. sing. future ind. of **L.** *aspergere*, sprinkle: see *asperge*.] In the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*: (a) An antiphon, taken from the *Miserere*, intoned by the celebrant and sung by the choir before the solemn mass on Sundays, during which the priest sprinkles with holy water the altar, clergy, and people. With some modifications, the same rite is practised in the Greek and Oriental churches. (b) The sprinkling performed by the priest during the antiphon.

**aspergill** (as'pér-jil), *n.* [**ML.** *aspergillum*, *q. v.*] Same as *aspersorium*, 1.

**aspergilla**, *n.* Plural of *aspergillum*.

**aspergilli**, *n.* Plural of *aspergillum*.

**aspergilliform** (as-pér-jil'i-fórm), *a.* [**L.** *aspergillus*, *q. v.*, + **L.** *forma*, shape.] 1. Shaped like an *aspergillum* or sprinkler.—2. In *bot.*, brush-shaped; made up of numerous spreading hairs.

**aspergillum** (as-pér-jil'um), *n.*; pl. *aspergilla* (ä). [**ML.**: see *aspergillus*.] 1. Same as *aspersorium*, 1.—2. [*cap.*] [**NL.**] A genus of mollusks, the watering-pot shells, of a family *Aspergillidae*: a synonym of *Brechites*. *Lamarck, 1799.*

**aspergillus** (as-pér-jil'us), *n.*; pl. *aspergilli* (i). [**ML.** (in sense 1), < **L.** *aspergere*, sprinkle (see *asperge*), + dim. *-illus*.] 1. Same as *aspersorium*, 1.—2. [*cap.*] [**NL.**] A genus of hyphomycetous fungi, including several of the common molds. Some of the species have been found to be only conical forms of corresponding species of *Eurotium*, and it is probable that the same is true of all. Several have been detected in the human ear and in diseased lungs. See cut under *Eurotium*.

**Asperifoliæ** (as'pér-i-fó'li-ë), *n. pl.* [**NL.**, fem. pl. of *asperifolius*: see *asperifolious*.] Same as *Boraginaceæ*.

**asperifoliate** (as'pér-i-fó'li-ät), *a.* [**ML.** *asperifoliatu*, < **L.** *asper*, rough, + *folium*, leaf: see *asper*<sup>1</sup> and *foliate*.] Having leaves rough to the touch.

**asperifolious** (as'pér-i-fó'li-us), *a.* [**ML.** *asperifolius*: see *asperifoliate*.] Same as *asperifoliate*.

**asperity** (as-pér'i-ti), *n.*; pl. *asperities* (-tiz). [Early mod. **E.** *asperitic*, < **ME.** *asprete*, < **OF.** *asprete*, mod. **F.** *âpreté* and *âpérité*, < **L.** *asperita*(-s), roughness, < *asper*, rough: see *asper*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. Roughness of surface; unevenness: opposed to *smoothness*.

The pores and *asperities* of dry bodies.  
*Boyle, Works, I. 683.*

Four thousand pioneers were sent in advance . . . to conquer, in some degree, the *asperities* of the road.  
*Irving, Granada, p. 320.*

2. Roughness of sound; harshness of pronunciation.

Those dissonances and *asperities* which still adhered to . . . our diction. *T. Warton, Hist. of Eng. Poetry, iii. 62.*

3. Harshness of taste; sourness.

The *asperity* of tartarous salts. *Sp. Berkeley, Siris, § 86.*

4. Roughness or ruggedness of temper; crabbedness; bitterness; severity: as, to chide one with *asperity*; "asperity of character," *Landor*.

It could only have been the strong political feeling of *Warton* which could have induced him to censure the prose of *Milton* with such *asperity*.  
*I. D'Israeli, Quar. of Auth., p. 261.*

A royalist, . . . without any of that political *asperity* which is as unwomanly as a long beard.  
*Macauley, Sir William Temple.*

5. Disagreeableness; unpleasantness; difficulty: as, "the acclivities and *asperities* of duty," *Barrow, Sermons, III. xlii.*

The allurements of praise and the *asperities* of censure.  
*Sumner, Fame and Glory.*

= **Syn.** 4. *Acrimony, Harshness*, etc. See *acrimony*.

**asperly** (as'pér-li), *adv.* [Early mod. **E.** also *asprely*, < **ME.** *asprely*; < *asper*<sup>1</sup> + *-ly*.] Roughly; sharply; vigorously.

Enforced their enemies to strike on land, and there assailed them so *asperly*.  
*Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, i. 17.*

**aspermatis** (as-pér'ma-tizm), *n.* [**Gr.** *ἀ-priv.* + *σπέρμα*(-r), seed, + *-ism*.] 1. Absence of seminal secretion.—2. The non-emission of semen in the sexual orgasm, owing to its reflux into the bladder.

**aspermatus** (as-pér'mä-tus), *a.* Same as *aspermous*.

**aspermous** (as-pér'mus), *a.* [**NL.** *aspermus*, < **Gr.** *ἀσπερμος*, seedless, < *ἀ-priv.* + *σπέρμα*, seed: see *sperm*.] In *bot.*, destitute of seed.

**aspermation** (as-pér-nä'shön), *n.* [**L.** *aspermatio*(-n), < *aspermari*, pp. *aspermatus*, disdain, spurn, neglect, < *ab*, from, + *spernari*, despise, spurn.] 1. A despising, etc. *Bailey, 1731.*—2. Neglect; disregard. *Johnson.*

**aspernesst**, *n.* [**ME.** *asprenesse*; < *asper*<sup>1</sup> + *-ness*.] Harshness; severity. *Chaucer.*

**asperous** (as'pér-us), *a.* [**L.** *asper*, rough (see *asper*<sup>1</sup>), + *-ous*.] Rough to the touch; uneven; harsh; severe.

**asperse** (as-pér'sé), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *aspersed*, ppr. *aspersing*. [**L.** *asperse*, pp. of *aspergere*, besprinkle, bespatter: see *asperge*.] 1. To besprinkle; scatter over.

*Asperse* and sprinkle the attendanta.  
*J. Heath, Flagellum, p. 159.*

The mourners returning from a Roman funeral, *aspersed* with water and stepping over fire, were by this double process made pure.  
*E. B. Tylor, Prin. Culture, II. 398.*

2. To bespatter with foul reports or false and injurious charges; tarnish in point of reputation or good name; slander; calumniate.

With blackest crimes *aspersed*.  
*Cowper, Iliad, vi.*

What perplexed us most, was to think who could be so base as to *asperse* the character of a family so harmless as ours.  
*Goldsmith, Vicar, xiv.*

= **Syn.** 2. *Asperse, Defame, Calumniate, Slander, Malign, Traduce, Libel, Vilify, decry, depreciate, disparage, slur, run down, lampoon, blacken.* These words are all descriptive of attempts to injure reputation by false statements. They all apply primarily and chiefly to persons. There is often little or no difference between them. *Asperse* is, literally, to bespatter, as with mud or dirt; it sometimes implies injury to reputation by indirect insinuation. *Defame* is, literally, to lower the fame or repute of, to bring toward infamy, to make charges that are more open and weighty than *aspersions*. *Calumniate, slander,* and *malign* represent the most deliberate and deadly assaults upon reputation. The *calumniator* is most often the inventor of the falsehoods he circulates. The *slanderer* is less inventive and more secret, his work being generally behind the back of the injured person. The *maligner* is most mischievous, malicious, or *malign* in his motives. To *traduce* is to misrepresent, to show in an odious light.

*Libel* and *slander* are the words most used in speaking of injury to reputation in its relation to the possible recovery of damages at law. To *libel*, therefore, often suggests the pecuniary loss by defamation; *libel* is strictly effected by publication, while *slander* is strictly by word of mouth. *Vilify* is, literally, to make one (seem) vile; it suggests a defamation of the coarser and more abusive sort. See *decry*.

I am not sure . . . whether I ought not to call you out for *aspersing* the honour of the family.  
*Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, I. 35.*

Whenever you would ruin a person or a government, you must begin by spreading calumnies to *defame* them.  
Quoted by *I. D'Israeli, Amen. of Lit., II. 75.*

One trade or art, even those that should be the most liberal, make it their business to disdain and *calumniate* another.  
*Sp. Sprat.*

Thou sittest and apeakest against thy brother; thou standest thine own mother's son.  
*Ps. I. 20.*

You *malign* our senators, for that  
They are not such as you.  
*Shak., Cor., i. 1.*

If I am  
*Traduc'd* by ignorant tongues, . . .  
'Tis but the fate of place, and the rough brake  
That virtue must go through.  
*Shak., Hen. VIII., i. 2.*

His [Dr. Kendrick's] virulent attack on *Johnson's* Shakespeare may be preserved for its total want of literary decency. . . . He *libelled* all the genius of the age, and was proud of doing it.  
*I. D'Israeli, Cal. of Auth., p. 217.*

When I find the first of men, in rank and genius, hating one another, and becoming slanderers and liars in order to lower and *vilify* an opponent. . . . I look back in vain on any barbarous people for more barbarism.  
*Landor, Peter the Great and Alexis.*

**aspersed** (as-pér'st'), *p. a.* In *her.*, same as *semé*.

**asperser** (as-pér'sér), *n.* 1. An *aspersorium*.—2. One who *asperses* or *vilifies* another.

**asperion** (as-pér'shön), *n.* [= **F.** *asperion*, < **L.** *asperio*(-n), a besprinkling, < *aspergere*, besprinkle: see *asperge, asperge*.] 1. A sprinkling, as of or with water.

No sweet *asperion* shall the heavens let fall  
To make this contract grow. *Shak., Tempest, iv. 1.*

To season a surly discourse with a more pleasing *asperion* of love matters.  
*Burton, Anat. of Mel., p. 424.*

Ximenes, unable to administer the rite to each individually, was obliged to adopt the expedient familiar to the Christian missionaries, of christening them en masse by *asperion*; scattering the consecrated drops from a mop, or hyssop, as it was called, which he twirled over the heads of the multitude.  
*Prescott, Ferd. and Isa., II. 6.*

2. The making of calumnious reports, imputations, or charges; a derogatory assertion or criticism; calumny; censure.

There, sir, an attack upon my language! what do you think of that?—an *asperion* upon my parts of speech!  
*Sheridan, The Rivals, III. 3.*

Every candid critic would be ashamed to cast wholesale *aspersions* on the entire body of professional teachers.  
*Grote, Hist. Greece, II. 67.*

**aspersive** (as-pér'siv), *a.* [**L.** *asperse* + *-ive*.] Tending to *asperse*; defamatory; calumnious; slanderous.

**aspersively** (as-pér'siv-li), *adv.* In an *aspersive* manner; by way of *asperion*.

**aspersoir** (as-pér'swör'), *n.* [**F.**, < **ML.** *aspersorium*.] Same as *aspersorium*.

**aspersorium** (as-pér-sö'ri-um), *n.*; pl. *aspersoria* (ä). [**ML.**, < **L.** *aspergere*, pp. *asperse*, besprinkle: see *asperse*.] 1. A brush, or oftener a metallic instrument, used by the priest in Roman Catholic churches for sprinkling holy water. Also called *aspergillus, aspergillum, aspergill*.—2. A holy-water stoup or font. *Parker, Concise Glossary.* [Not in common Middle Latin use.]

**aspersory** (as-pér'sö-ri), *a.* [**L.** *asperse* + *-ory*. Cf. *aspersorium*.] Tending to *asperse*; defamatory.

**asphalt** (as'falt or as-falt'), *n.* [Also written as **F.**, *asphalte*, and as **NL.**, *asphaltum*, formerly also *asphaltus, -os, -a*, and as **It.**, *asfalto*; in **ME.** spelled *asfalt*, once *asfaltoun*; < **OF.** \**aspalt* = **Pr.** *aspalt* = **Sp.** *asfalta* = **It.** *asfalto, asfalto*, < **Gr.** *ἀσφαλτος*, asphalt, bitumen; a word of undetermined foreign origin.] 1. Same as *asphaltum*.—2. A bituminous material, employed for the covering of roofs and arches, for the lining of tanks, for pavement and flooring, and as a cement. See *asphaltum*. In the United States the substance so named is commonly made of refuse tar from gas-houses, mixed with slaked lime and gravel. Also called *asphaltic cement*.

3. A thick solution of the finest *asphaltum* in spirits of turpentine, used by opticians. It is used for making cells on pieces of glass, in which objects may be preserved in liquid, for examination with the microscope.

—**Asphalt-furnace**, a portable furnace in which asphalt cement is heated for use in roofing, paving, etc.—**Asphalt stone, asphalt rock**. See *asphaltum*.—**Asphalt tiling**, a mosaic of china or glass bedded in asphalt, and made in the form of flooring-tiles.—**Asphalt varnish**, a black var-



Aspersorium.



nish composed of 3 parts of asphalt, 4 of boiled linseed-oil, and from 15 to 18 of oil of turpentine.—**Mexican asphalt.** Same as *chayapote*.

**asphalt** (as-fal't'), *v. t.* [*< asphalt, n.*] To cover or treat with asphalt.

**asphalter** (as-fal'tēr), *n.* One who covers (as a path or a roof) with asphalt.

**asphaltic** (as-fal'tik), *a.* [*< asphalt + -ic.*] Of the nature of or containing asphalt; bituminous.—**Asphaltic cement** or **asphaltic mastic.** Same as *asphalt*, 2.

**asphalting** (as-fal'ting), *n.* The process of covering or paving with asphalt.

In Paris . . . *asphalting* is still extensively practiced in the more spacious thoroughfares.

*Farron, Mil. Encyc., p. 112.*

**asphaltite** (as-fal'tit), *a.* [*< L. Asphaltites, a term applied especially to the Dead Sea; < Gr. ἀσφαλτίτης, of asphalt, < ἀσφαλτος, asphalt.*] Asphaltic; bituminous.

**asphaltos** (as-fal'tos), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσφαλτος: see asphalt.*] Same as *asphalt*.

**asphaltotype** (as-fal'tō-tip), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀσφαλτος, bitumen, + τύπος, type.*] A negative photograph produced, by the process of Nicépe, on a plate coated with a film of bitumen. See *photography*.

**asphaltum** (as-fal'tum), *n.* [NL.: *see asphalt.*]

One of the so-called bituminous substances which are widely diffused over the earth, and are of great practical importance. See *bitumen* and *bituminous*. The asphaltums of various localities differ from each other considerably in chemical composition, as is proved by their different chemical reactions. They all agree, however, in being amorphous, in having the luster and general appearance of pitch (whence the name of *mineral pitch*, often applied to them), in melting at about the temperature of boiling water, and in taking fire when heated and burning with a bright but smoky flame. They differ essentially from coal in being more or less soluble in various reagents, such as oil of turpentine, ether, and alcohol. Asphaltum seems, in most cases at least, to have resulted from the hardening of the more liquid forms of bituminous substances, namely, maltha and petroleum, which have oozed out upon the surface and become inspissated by oxygenation or evaporation of their more volatile portions, or by both causes combined. The most interesting locality of asphaltum is the so-called "pitch-lake" in the island of Trinidad, about a mile and a half in circumference, and filled with asphaltum, which near the shore is quite solid, but nearer the center, in places, is soft and bubbling. Most of what is called asphaltum consists of this material more or less mixed with sand or other mineral substances. Asphaltum is extensively used in a variety of ways, and especially for pavements, foot-walks, and roofing. For this purpose the material is prepared by mixing it while hot with sand or fine gravel, or by causing it to be absorbed by paper. Certain kinds of asphaltic rock, or asphalt (F. *asphalte*), as they are frequently called, are peculiarly adapted for pavements or other special purposes. The localities of Seyssel in France and Val de Travers in Switzerland are the most important of this kind. At each of these the *asphalte* consists of limestone impregnated with bituminous material to the amount of from 4 to 16 per cent. This rock, especially that from Val de Travers, has the remarkable property of forming, without any admixture, an extraordinarily durable and elastic roadway, and is, although expensive, extensively used for that purpose in Paris and other large cities of Europe. The rock has only to be heated, when it crumbles to powder, in which condition it is compressed in molds into blocks, or simply spread over the surface required to be covered, and packed or pressed by pestle or roller, when, after cooling, it assumes a condition closely resembling that of the original rock. See *maltha*, *naphtha*, and *petroleum*. Also *asphalt*.

**aspheterism** (as-fet'e-rizm), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀ-priv. + σφάτερος, one's own, + -ism.* Cf. *Gr. σφάτερισμός, appropriation.*] Denial of the right of private property; the principle of communism. *Southey.* [Rare.]

**aspheterize** (as-fet'e-riz), *v. i.*; pret. and pp. *aspheterized*, ppr. *aspheterizing*. [*< Gr. ἀ-priv. + σφάτερος, one's own, + -ize.* Cf. *spheterize.*] To practise aspheterism. *Coleridge.* [Rare.]

**asphodel** (as'fō-dol), *n.* [*< L. asphodelus, < Gr. ἀσφοδελός, king's-spear, a plant of the lily kind; as adj., ἀσφοδελός λειμών, in Homer, the asphodel meadow of the dead; origin unknown.* The E. forms *affodil*, *daffodil*, *daffodilly*, etc., are corruptions of *asphodel*: see *daffodil*.] A name of various species of *Asphodelus*, a genus of plants, natural order *Liliaceæ*, natives of southern Europe. The yellow asphodel or king's-spear, *A. luteus*, is the handsomest and best-known species, though others are sometimes cultivated for ornament. The asphodel of the earlier English and French poets is the daffodil, *Narcissus pseudo-narcissus*. In *Gr. myth.* the asphodel was the peculiar plant of the dead, its pale blossoms covering the meadow of Hades. It received this attribution, perhaps, because in Greek lands it is a very common weed, plentiful in barren and desert places and about tombs.



Branched Asphodel (*Asphodelus ramosus*).

The banks of *asphodel* that border the river of life. *O. W. Holmes, Autocrat, iv.*

**Bog-asphodel**, the name of species of *Xortheicum*, *N. ovalifragum* and *N. Americanum*.—**False asphodel**, the American name of plants of the genus *Tofieldia*.—**Scotch asphodel**, *Tofieldia palustris*.

**asphyctic** (as-fik'tik), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀσφυκτος, without pulsation (see asphyxia), + -ic.*] 1. Pertaining to asphyxia.—2. Pulseless.

**asphyxia** (as-fik'si-ä), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσφύξια, a stopping of the pulse, < ἀσφυκτος, without pulsation, < ἀ-priv. + σφύζειν (√ σφύω), pulsate, throb.*] 1. Originally, absence of pulse.—2. The extreme condition caused by lack of oxygen and excess of carbon dioxide in the blood, brought about by any sufficient interference with respiration, as in choking, drowning, or paralysis of the muscles of respiration. Also *asphyxy*.—**Local asphyxia.** See *Raynaud's disease*.

**asphyxial** (as-fik'si-äl), *a.* [*< asphyxia + -al.*] Relating to asphyxia; resulting from or indicating asphyxia: as, *asphyxial symptoms*.

**asphyxiant** (as-fik'si-ant), *n.* [*< asphyxia + -ant.*] Any poisonous chemical substance which produces asphyxia.

**asphyxiate** (as-fik'si-ät), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *asphyxiated*, ppr. *asphyxiating*. [*< asphyxia + -ate.*] To produce asphyxia in; suffocate, or deprive of oxygen to the extent of producing death or very serious symptoms.

The deprivation of oxygen, and the accumulation of carbonic acid, cause injury long before the *asphyxiating* point is reached. *Huxley and Youmans, Physiol., § 128.*

**asphyxiation** (as-fik'si-ä'shōn), *n.* [*< asphyxiate + -ion.*] The act of causing asphyxia; a state of asphyxia.

**asphyxiative** (as-fik'si-ä-tiv), *a.* [*< asphyxiate + -ive.*] Suffocating; producing asphyxia or suffocation.

**asphyxy** (as-fik'si), *n.* See *asphyxia*.

**aspic**<sup>1</sup>, **aspick** (as'pik), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *aspik*; *< F. aspic, < Pr. aspic, < L. aspis (aspis), an asp: see asp*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. A venomous serpent: same as *asp*<sup>2</sup>, but used chiefly in poetry.

They shall find That, to a woman of her hopes beguill'd, A viper trod on, or an *aspic*, a mild. *Fletcher, Spanish Curate, iv. 1.*

Thereto she pointed with a laugh, Showing the *aspic's* bite. *Tennyson, Fair Women.*

2. A piece of ordnance of small caliber.

**aspic**<sup>2</sup> (as'pik), *n.* [Early mod. E. *aspicke*, *< F. aspic, in huile d'aspic for huile de spic* (so first in E., "oil of aspিকে"); *spic*, lavender spike, orig. spikenard: see *spike*.] The great lavender, *Lavandula spica*. See *lavender*.

**aspic**<sup>3</sup> (as'pik), *n.* [F.; perhaps *< aspic*, an asp (see *aspic*<sup>1</sup>), with allusion to its coolness, there being a French proverbial saying, "Cold as an *aspic*" (Litttré); or perhaps from the (supposed) custom of flavoring or seasoning this dish with spikes of lavender: see *aspic*<sup>2</sup>.] In *cookery*, a side dish consisting of a clear, savory meat-jelly containing fowl, game, fish, etc.

**aspick**, *n.* See *aspic*<sup>1</sup>.

**aspiculate** (as-pik'ū-lät), *a.* Same as *aspiculous*.

**aspiculous** (as-pik'ū-lus), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀ-priv. + L. spiculum, a point: see spiculum.*] Having no hard spicula.

**Aspidisca** (as-pi-dis'kä), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσπιδίσκη, fem. form of ἀσπιδίσκος, a boss, dim. of ἀσπίς (aspis), a shield.*] 1. A genus of ciliate infusorians, type of the family *Aspidiscidae*. *Ehrenberg, 1830.*—2. A genus of lepidopterous insects.

**Aspidiscidæ** (as-pi-dis'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Aspidisca, 1, + -idæ.*] A family of hypotrichous *Ciliata*.

**Aspidium** (as-pid'i-um), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσπίδιον, a little shield, dim. of ἀσπίς (aspis), a shield.*] 1. A genus of ferns variously limited, but in its broad sense including all those in which the dot-like sori are covered by a roundish, peltate, or reniform indusium. Those with a reniform indusium, attached by the sinus, are often separated as the genus *Nephrodium*. When the indusium is abortive or obliterated, the species are not distinguishable from forms of *Polypodium*. The genus is cosmopolitan, including nearly 300 species, which vary greatly in size, texture, venation, and division of the fronds. About 40 species are found within the United States. The common species are usually known as wood-ferns or shield-ferns. 2. A genus of hymenopterous insects. Also *Aspidion*.

**Aspidobranchia** (as'pi-dō-brang'ki-ä), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσπίς (aspis), a shield, + βράγχια, gills.*] A group of prosobranchiate gastropods, approximately equivalent to *Scutibranchia*, *Rhipidoglossa*, or *Chiastoneura*. It includes such

families as *Fissurellida*, *Haliotida*, etc. Also *Aspidobranchiata*.

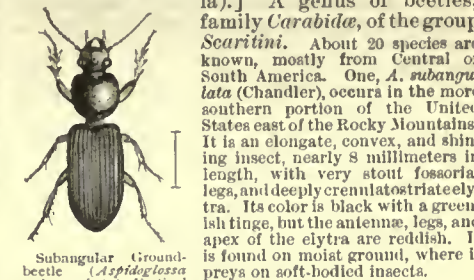
**Aspidochirota** (as'pi-dō-kī-rō'tē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσπίς (aspis), a shield, + χείρ, a hand.*] A group of ordinary pedate holothurians or sea-cucumbers, with peltate tentacles: equivalent to the family *Holothuriidæ*: contrasted with *Dendrochirote* (which see). Also spelled *Aspidochirote*.

In the *Aspidochirota*, or holothurians with disk- or shield-shaped tentacles furnished with tentacular ampullæ, the left respiratory tree is bound to the body-walls, there are no retractor muscles to the pharynx, and Cuvierian organs are present. These are the highest type of Holothuroidea, and are mainly tropical in their distribution. *Stand. Nat. Hist., 1. 182.*

**aspidochirote** (as'pi-dō-kī-rō't), *a.* Pertaining or belonging to the *Aspidochirota*. Also spelled *aspidochirote*.

**Aspidogaster** (as'pi-dō-gas'tēr), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσπίς (aspis), a shield, + γαστήρ, stomach.*] A genus of *Trematoda*, or fluke-worms, parasitic in the pericardial cavity of the fresh-water mussel. *A. conchicola* is an example. See cut under *Trematoda*.

**Aspidoglossa** (as'pi-dō-glos'sä), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσπίς (aspis), a shield, + γλῶσσα, a tongue (ligula).*] A genus of beetles, family *Carabidæ*, of the group *Scaritini*. About 20 species are known, mostly from Central or South America. One, *A. subangulata* (Chandler), occurs in the more southern portion of the United States east of the Rocky Mountains.



Subangular Ground-beetle (*Aspidoglossa subangulata*). Vertical line shows natural size.

**Aspidonectes** (as'pi-dō-nek'tēz), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσπίς (aspis), a shield, + νήκτης, a swimmer, < νήκειν, swim.*] A genus of leather-back or soft-shelled turtles. *A. spinifer* is a common carnivorous voracious species of North America.



Leather-back Turtle (*Aspidonectes spinifer*).

**Aspidophora** (as-pi-dof'ō-rä), *n. pl.* [NL., neut. pl. of *aspidophorus*, adj.]: see *Aspidophorus*.] 1. In Latreille's system of classification, a section of his phyllopodous branchiopods, containing the genera *Apus* and *Lepidurus*, and equivalent to the modern family *Apodidæ* of the order *Phyllo-poda*. Also *Aspidiphora*.—2. In Allman's system of classification, a suborder of polyzoans constituted for the reception of *Rhabdopleura*. See *Podostomata*.

**Aspidophorus** (as-pi-dof'ō-rus), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσπίδοφόρος, shield-bearing, < ἀσπίς (aspis), a shield, + φέρος, < φέρειν = E. bear.*] 1. A genus of acanthopterygian fishes armed with shield-like scales: synonymous with *Agonus*. . . **aspidorhynchid** (as'pi-dō-ring'kid), *n.* A fish of the family *Aspidorhynchidæ*.

**Aspidorhynchidæ** (as'pi-dō-ring'ki-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Aspidorhynchus, 1, + -idæ.*] In Günther's system of classification, a family of lepidosteoid fishes with an elongated body covered with ganoid scales, a series of enlarged scales along the sides, jaws prolonged into a beak, the vertebral column homocercal, the fins furnished with fulcræ, and the dorsal fin opposite the anal. The species are extinct; they lived during the Mesozoic epoch.

**Aspidorhynchus** (as'pi-dō-ring'kus), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσπίς (aspis), a shield, + ῥίγχιος, a snout, a beak.*] 1. The typical genus of *Aspidorhynchidæ*. *Agassiz, 1833.*—2. A genus of reptiles.—3. A genus of worms.

**Aspidostraca** (as-pi-dos'tra-kä), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσπίς (aspis), a shield, + ὄστρακον, a shell.*] In Burmeister's system of classification, one of three orders of *Crustacea*, divided into five sub-orders called *Parasita*, *Lophyropoda*, *Phyllo-poda*, *Cirripedia*, and *Pacilopoda*. See these words.

**aspit**, *v. t.* A Middle English form of *espy*.

**Aspila** (as'pi-lä), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσπίλος, spotless, < ἀ-priv. + σπιλος, spot, speck.*] 1. A genus



of moths, family *Noctuidæ*, founded by Guénéé. The larvae are smooth, soft leaf-feeders. *A. virescens* is a beautiful moth, with olivaceous fore wings, marked with three distinct pale lines, relieved by coincident deeper shades.



*Aspila virescens*. (Natural size.)

2. A genus of coleopterous insects.

**aspinet** (as'pin or -pin), *a.* [Irreg. < *asp*<sup>2</sup> + *-inē*<sup>1</sup>.] Of or pertaining to an asp; snaky: as, "aspine venom," *Quarles*.

**aspirant** (a-spir'ant or as'pi-rant), *n.* and *a.* [*< F. aspirant, a candidate (prop. ppr.), < L. aspirant(-s), ppr. of aspirare (> F. aspirer), aspire: see aspire.*] **I. n.** One who aspires; one who seeks advancement, elevation, or preference.

Our young aspirant to the name and honours of an English senator.  
"Beauty and extraordinary goodness" were her dowry; and she was claimed by four separate aspirants.  
*Bancroft, Hist. U. S., I. 196.*

**II. a. 1.** Aspiring; ambitious: as, "our aspirant souls," *Mrs. Browning*.—**2.** Ascending; mounting up: as, aspirant flames. [Rare in both uses.]

**aspirate** (as'pi-rāt), *v.*; pret. and pp. *aspirated*, ppr. *aspirating*. [*< L. aspiratus, pp. of aspirare, give the h-sound to, breathe or blow upon: see aspire.*] **I. trans. 1.** To pronounce with a breathing or an audible emission of breath; pronounce with such a sound as that of the letter *h*: as, we *aspirate* the words *horse* and *house*, but not *hour* and *honor*; cockneys often *aspirate* words beginning with a vowel.

Such notes as were originally *aspirated*—that is to say, had an audible bit of an *h* pronounced after them.  
*Whitney, Lang. and Study of Lang., p. 93.*

**2.** To remove by aspiration.—**Aspirating winnowing-machine**, one in which aspiration or suction is used instead of a blast. See *winnow*.

**II. intrans.** To be uttered with an aspirate or strong breathing. [Rare.]

Where a vowel ends a word, the next begins either with a consonant, or what is its equivalent; for *ow* and *h* *aspirate*.  
*Dryden.*

**aspirate** (as'pi-rāt), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. aspiratus, pp.: see the verb.*] **I. a.** Pronounced with the aspirate or rough breathing; pronounced with the *h*-sound, or with a strong emission of breath.

The Zend often showing an *aspirate* mute where the Sanskrit has the unspirate, and vice versa.  
*J. Hadley, Essays, p. 172.*

They are not *aspirate, i. e.*, with such an aspiration as *h*.  
*Holler, Elem. of Speech.*

**II. n.** An aspirated sound, or a sound like our *h*; a sound with which the *h*-sound is combined, or which corresponds historically to a sound of this nature: thus, the Sanskrit *kh, gh, bh, etc.*, and the Greek *ch, th, ph (χ, θ, φ)* are called *aspirates*, as are also the English *f, th*, which are more properly called *breathings* or *spirants*; also, a character or combination of characters representing a sound thus described, as the letter *h*, the Greek rough breathing, etc.

**aspirated** (as'pi-rā-ted), *p. a.* Same as *aspirate*.

**aspiration** (as-pi-rā'shon), *n.* [*< L. aspiratio(-n-), a breathing upon, aspiration of a sound, the aspirate letter h, < aspirare: see aspirate, v.*] **1.** The act of aspirating or breathing; a breath.

Fanned with continued breezes, and gentle aspirations of wind.  
*Steele, Englishman, No. 26.*

**2.** An aspirated sound; a phonetic breathing. The *h*, the pure *aspiration*, is an expulsion of flatus through the position of the adjacent letter, whether vowel, semivowel, or nasal.  
*Whitney, Life and Growth of Lang., p. 67.*

The Latin grammarian Priscian, about 500 A. D., tells us that the sound then expressed by *f* was originally signified by *p* with an *aspiration* (that is, by *ph*).  
*J. Hadley, Essays, p. 172.*

**3.** The act of aspiring or ardently desiring; an ardent wish or desire, chiefly after what is elevated or spiritual.

She . . . feels neither inclination to pleasure nor aspiration after virtue.  
*Johnson, Rambler, No. 112.*

All Emerson's aspirations were toward greatness of character, greatness of wisdom, nobility of soul.  
*The Century, XXVII. 923.*

**4†.** Aid; inspiration; countenance.

To God's honour, . . . without the aspiration and help of whose especial grace no labours of man can profit.  
*Sir T. More, Works, p. 357.*

**5.** The act of removing a fluid, as pus or serum, from some cavity of the body, by means of a

hollow needle or trocar connected with a suction-syringe.—**6.** Suction; the act or process of drawing air through (by some method of exhaustion), as opposed to the act or process of forcing it through—that is, to a blast.

For cleaning grain there are other kinds of apparatus in which the principle of *aspiration*, or drawing currents of air through the grain, is now extensively employed.  
*Encyc. Brit., IX. 344.*

=**Syn. 3.** Longing, yearning.

**aspirator** (as'pi-rā-tor), *n.* [NL., < L. *aspirare, breathe or blow upon: see aspirate and aspire.*] **1.** An apparatus for creating a vacuum by the action of a moving fluid. A common form is that of a simple vessel filled with water and connected with the receptacle to be drained of air. On permitting the water to escape below, a partial vacuum is formed above it.

**2.** A surgical instrument, consisting of a hollow needle, or trocar, connected with a suction-syringe, used in removing fluids from the cavities of the body.—**3.** A form of winnowing-machine employing aspiration instead of a blast. See *aspiration, 6.*

**aspiratory** (a-spir'a-tō-ri), *a.* [*< L. as if \*aspiratorius, < aspirare, breathe upon: see aspirate and -ory.*] Pertaining to breathing; suited to the inhaling of air.

**aspire** (a-spir'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *aspired*, ppr. *aspiring*. [*< late ME. aspire, < F. aspirer = Pr. Sp. Pg. aspirar = It. aspirare, < L. aspirare, adspirare, breathe or blow upon, desire to reach, < ad, to, + spirare, breathe, blow: see spirit. Cf. conspire, expire, inspire, perspire, respire, suspire, transpire.*] **I.† trans. 1.** To breathe to or into.

To spreade his beames vpon vs, and *aspire* hys breath into vs.  
*Sir T. More, Apol., xlix. (N. E. D.)*

**2.** To breathe forth or exhale. *Shenstone.*

Whose notes the air *aspire*  
Of th' old Egyptian or the Thracian lyre.  
*B. Jonson, Golden Age Restored.*

**3.** To breathe after; seek with eagerness to attain to; long or try to reach; attempt.

Who dare *aspire* this journey? *Donne, Poems, p. 184.*

**4.** [See II., 2.] To mount or soar to; attain. That gallant spirit hath *aspir'd* the clouds.  
*Shak., R. and J., iii. 1.*

Come, there was never any great thing yet *Aspired*, but by violence or fraud.  
*B. Jonson, Catiline, iii. 3.*

**II. intrans. 1.** To be eagerly desirous; aim ambitiously, especially at something great or noble; be ambitious; followed by an object with *to* or *after*, or by an infinitive: as, to *aspire* to a crown or after immortality.

*Aspiring* to be gods, if angels fell,  
*Aspiring* to be angels, men rebel.  
*Pope, Essay on Man, i. 127.*

He *aspired* to see  
His native Pisa queen and arbitress  
Of cities.  
*Bryant, Knight's Epitaph.*

**2.** [Partly influenced by association with *aspire*.] To rise up as an exhalation, or as smoke or fire; hence, to mount or ascend; tower up or rise high.

Whose flames *aspire*,  
As thoughts do blow them, higher and higher.  
*Shak., M. W. of W., v. 5, song.*

**aspirer** (a-spir'er), *n.* [*< aspire, v.*] Aspiration; ardent wish or desire.

And mock the fondling for his mad *aspirer*.  
*Chapman.*

**aspiement** (a-spir'ment), *n.* [*< aspire + -ment.*] The act of aspiring; aspiration.

By which *aspiement* she her wings displays.  
*Ant. Brewer (?), Lingua, iii. 8.*

**aspirer** (a-spir'er), *n.* One who aspires; an aspirant.

**aspiring** (a-spir'ing), *p. a.* **1.** Animated with an ardent desire, as of power, importance, or excellence; ambitious; soaring: as, "*aspiring* nobles," *Macaulay, Hist. Eng., i.*

*Aspiring* beggary is wretchedness itself.  
*Goldsmith, Vicar, iii.*  
Ere he filled with loves, hopes, longings, this *aspiring* heart of man.  
*Lovell, Anti-Apis.*

**2.** Rising; towering or soaring. To sore destruction dooms the *aspiring* wall.  
*Pope, Iliad, xii. 368.*

**aspiringly** (a-spir'ing-li), *adv.* In an aspiring manner; soaringly; ambitiously.

**aspiringness** (a-spir'ing-nes), *n.* The state of being aspiring; ambitiousness. [Rare.]

**aspis** (as'pis), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀσπίς*, an asp, the Egyptian cobra: see *asp*<sup>2</sup>.] **1.** Same as *asp*<sup>2</sup> or *aspic*<sup>1</sup>. Also used as a generic term.—**2.** [*cap.*] A genus of coleopterous insects. *German.*—**3.** [*cap.*] A genus of lepidopterous insects. *Treitschke, 1829.*

**aspish** (as'pish), *a.* [*< asp*<sup>2</sup> + *-ish*.] Of or pertaining to asps; snaky. *N. E. D.*

**Aspisoma** (as-pi-sō'mā), *n.* [NL., irreg. < Gr. *ἀσπίς*, a shield, + *σῶμα*, body.] A genus of South American fireflies, of the family *Telephoridae*, belonging to the malacodermatous division of pentamerous *Coleoptera*. *A. lineatum* is the common firefly of the Amazon region.

**Asplanchna** (as-plangk'nā), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀσπλάχνος*, without bowels, < *a-* priv. + *σπλάγχνα*, bowels.] A genus of free *Rotifera*, having a rounded sac-like body, devoid of appendages, and possessing neither anus nor intestine, whence the name. The genus is typical of the family *Asplanchnidae*.

**asplanchnic** (as-plangk'nik), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀσπλάχνος, without bowels (see Asplanchna), + -ic.*] Having no intestine or alimentary canal; anenterous.

**asplanchnid** (as-plangk'nid), *n.* A rotifer of the family *Asplanchnidae*.

**Asplanchnidæ** (as-plangk'ni-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Asplanchna* + *-idæ*.] A family of rotifers having the trochal disk rounded, the wreath single and marginal, the trophi ineudate, and no intestine, anus, or foot. *Asplanchna* is the leading genus.

**Asplenium** (as-plē'ni-um), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀσπληνιον*, also *σπλήριον*, usually *ἀσπληνον* (> L. *asplenium*), spleenwort, supposed to be a cure for the spleen, < *a-* euphonic + *σπλήν*, spleen; see *spleen*.] A genus of ferns characterized by linear or oblong sori lying on the veins (which are free in most species) and obliquely to the costa, the involucre being conformable to the sorus and opening toward the costa when single. It is the largest genus of the order (*Filices*) excepting *Polypodium*, and its species are found in all parts of the world, wherever ferns grow. It includes very varied forms. Many of the species are evergreen, and some are cultivated for their beauty. Among the more common species, generally known as spleenwort, are the lady-fern (*A. Filix-femina*), black maidenhair (*A. Trichomanes*), distributed around the globe, wall-rue (*A. Ruta-muraria*), and ebony spleenwort (*A. eburneum*).

**aspidit**, *n.* An obsolete and corrupt form of *asphodel* (*Asphodelus ramosus*). Also *aspid-flower*. *Holme, 1688.*

**asporous** (a-spō'rus), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀ-priv. + σπόρος, seed: see spore.*] Without spores; not developing spores.

In the case of the simplest and most minute Schizomycetes (Micrococci, etc.) no definite spores have been discovered; any one of the vegetative micrococci may commence a new series of cells by growth and division. We may call these forms *asporous*, at any rate provisionally.  
*Encyc. Brit., XXI. 404.*

**asport** (as-pōrt'), *v. t.* [*< L. asportare, carry away, < abs, away (see ab-), + portare, carry.*] To carry away; especially, to remove feloniously. *N. E. D.* [Rare.]

**asportation** (as-pōrt-tā'shon), *n.* [*< L. asportatio(-n-), a carrying away, < asportare, pp. asportatus: see asport.*] **1.** A carrying away or off. [Rare.]

Aubrey, whose "Miscellanies" were published in 1696, had no doubts whatever as to the physical asportation of the witch.  
*Lovell, Among my Books, 1st ser., p. 115.*

**2.** In *criminal law*, the felonious removal of goods from the place where they were deposited. It may be theft, though the goods be not carried from the house or apartment.

**aspret**, *a.* A Middle English form of *asper*<sup>1</sup>.

**Aspredinæ** (as-prē-dī'nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aspredo* + *-inæ*.] Same as *Aspredinina* or *Aspredinidæ*. *Swainson, 1839.*

**aspredinid** (as-prē-dī'nid), *n.* A fish of the family *Aspredinida*.

**Aspredinidæ** (as-prē-dī'nī-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aspredo* (-din-) + *-idæ*.] A family of nematognathous fishes, exemplified by the genus *Aspredo*, containing a few fresh-water catfishes of South America. They have no operculum, no adipose fin, no spine in the dorsal fin, reduced gill-openings, small eyes and mouth, and 6 to 8 barbels. The skin is either smooth or tuberculous.

**Aspredinina** (as-prē-dī-nī'nā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aspredo* (-din-) + *-ina*.] In Günther's classification of fishes, a group of *Siluridæ proteuropodes*, with the anterior and posterior nostrils remote from each other, the lower lip not reverted, and the humerocubital process much developed and prolonged: synonymous with the family *Aspredinidæ*.

**Aspredo** (as-prē'dō), *n.* [NL., < L. *aspredo*, roughness, < *asper*, rough: see *asper*<sup>1</sup>.] A genus of nematognathous fishes, typical of the family *Aspredinidæ*.

**asprely**, *adv.* See *asperly*.

**aspreness**, *n.* See *asperness*.

**asprino** (as-prē'nō), *n.* [It., prop. dim. of *aspro*, sour, sharp, < L. *asper*: see *asper*<sup>1</sup>.] A



white wine made in the neighborhood of Rome. The best-known quality is sparkling.  
**aspyt**, *n.* and *v.* A Middle English form of *espy*.  
**asquat** (a-skwot'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + squāt.*] In or into a squatting posture.

SILLING *asquat* between my mother and sister.  
*Richardson.*

**asquint** (a-skwint'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< ME. asquint, a squynle, appar. < a<sup>3</sup> + \*squint (cf. D. schuinte, slope, slant); but squint is not found in ME., the mod. form squint, adv. and a., having come by aphoresis from asquint: see squint.*] 1. To or out at the corner or angle of the eye; obliquely; toward one side; not in the straight line of vision; askance; furtively.

Who look *asquint* or shut their eyes. *Swift.*

Edifices, . . . with all their costliness, looking somewhat *asquint* on the visitor, as if questioning his right to enter them. *Alcott, Tablets, p. 70.*

2. In the condition of squinting; oblique.

The eye is muddy and sometimes *asquint*.  
*Emerson, Essays, 1st ser., p. 126. (N. E. D.)*

**asquirm** (a-skwerm'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + squirm.*] On the squirm; squirming. *Howells.*

**ass**<sup>1</sup> (ās), *n.* [*< ME. as, ass, asse, < AS. assa, m. (fem. assen, not \*asse), an isolated form, perhaps adapted from ONorth. assald, asal, asal (which is from the Celtic), the earlier form, of the common Tout. type, being esol, esul = OS. esil = D. esel (> E. esel, q. v.) = OHG. esil, MHG. G. esel (> Dan. asilas = OPruss. asilis), prob. the same, with variant termination, as Icel. asni, m., asna, fem., = Sw. åsna = Dan. asen (cf. W. asyn = Corn. asen = Bret. azen); all appar. (the Slav. and Lith. forms through Teut.) < L. asinus (> lt. asino = Sp. P. g. asno = Pr. asne = OF. asne, F. āne) = Gr. ἄσος (orig. \*ἄσος?), an ass; perhaps ult. of Semitic origin; cf. Heb. āthōn, a she-ass. Cf. G. asel, esp. in comp. keller-assel (also keller-esel), a wood-louse, so named from its color, < L. asellus, a little ass, dim. of asinus; cf. Gr. ἄσος, a wood-louse.] 1. A solidungulate quadruped of the family Equidae, the Equus asinus. This animal has long ears, a short mane, and a tail covered with long hairs at the end. It is usually ash-colored, with a black cross over the shoulders, formed by a longitudinal and a transverse dark streak. The tame or domestic ass is patient, and carries a heavy burden. It is slow, but very sure-footed, and for this reason very useful on rough, steep, and hilly ground. The ass is supposed to be a native of central Asia (by Darwin and others, of Abyssinia), where vast troops roam over the great deserts in a wild state. The wild ass is a fine fleet animal, and is accounted the noblest game in Persia, where its flesh is prized as venison is with us. The domesticated ass has become the type of obstinacy and stupidity. See *Jackass*. 2. Any wild species of the subgenus Asinus, as the dziggetai or hemione, onager, etc.—3. A dull, heavy, stupid fellow; a dolt; a fool; a blockhead.*

If this be not a fit of some violent affection, I am an ass in understanding. *Ford, Love's Sacrifice, ll. 2.*

4. A post in the bridge of a pulp-vat on which the mold is placed to drain.—**Asses' bridge** (*pons asinorum*), a name humorously given to the fifth proposition of the first book of Euclid's Elements of Geometry. See *pons asinorum*.—**Feast of asses**. See *feast*.—**The Two Asses**, the stars γ and δ of the constellation Cancer, on either side of the nebula Praesepe. See *Aethus, N. E. D.*

**ass**<sup>2</sup> (ās), *n.* [*Scotch form of ash<sup>2</sup>.*] Ashes.  
**ass**<sup>3</sup> (ās), *n.* A unit of weight in use in different parts of Germany until the adoption of the metric system. It was equal to 5 centigrams, or three quarters of a grain troy.

**assacu** (as'a-kō), *n.* [*Braz.*] A euphorbiaceous tree of South America, *Hura erepitas*, the bark and sap of which contain a very acrid poisonous principle. Applied to the skin the milky sap produces a pustular eruption; the natives prepare from it a poisonous drink, also used as an anthelmintic. The seeds are most violently purgative. A decoction of the bark is used as a remedy for elephantiasis, and the pounded leaves are used for rheumatism.

**assafetida**, *n.* See *asafetida*.

**assagai** (as'a-gī), *n.* [*Also written assegai, assagay, assegay, and formerly assagaie, azagaia (also zagaye, zagaie, < F. zagaie), and early mod. E. archegaye (< F. archegaie, archigaie, arcigaye); < F. azegaye, azagaye, < Pg. azagaia, Sp. azagaya (Sp. formerly also without the art., zagaya, > lt. zagaglia, F. zagate, above), < Ar. az-zaghāyah, < al, the, + zaghāyah, a spear: a native Berber word. Cf. lancegay.*] A slender spear or lance of hard wood, usually having an iron head: now most commonly applied to the throwing-spear or javelin used in battle by the na-

tives of South Africa, especially the Zulus and Kafirs. Also spelled *assegai*.

**assagai** (as'a-gī), *v. t.* [*< assagai, n.*] To strike or kill with an assagai. Also spelled *assegai*.

Upon a signal the Zulus rushed upon their unarmed guests, and *assagai*ed them to the last man.  
*Westminster Rev., CXXVI. 173.*

**assagai-wood** (as'a-gī-wūd), *n.* The wood of a cornaceous tree of southern Africa, *Curtisia faginea*, of which the Zulus make their spears.

**assai**<sup>1</sup> (ās-sā'i), *adv.* [*It., very, much, enough, < ML. ad satis: L. ad, to; satis, enough. See asseth, assets.*] In music, very: as, *allegro assai*, very quick; *adagio assai*, very slow.

**assai**<sup>2</sup> (a-sī'), *n.* [*Braz.*] A native name in Brazil of several species of palms of the genus *Eulerpe* (which see). The *assai-rani* (that is, false euterpe) is the *Geonoma Camana*. *Assai-i* is a drink prepared from the nuts of *E. oleracea*.

**assail** (a-sāl'), *v. t.* [*< ME. assailen, assailen (later often by aphoresis saile), < OF. assailir, assalir, later assailir = Pr. assalir, assalhir = It. assalire, < ML. assalire, adsalire, assail, for L. assilire, adsilire, leap upon, < ad, to, + salire, leap, jump, rush forth: see salient. Cf. assault.*] 1. To fall upon with violence; assault; attack.

With greedy force he gan the fort t' assail. *Spenser.*

The covert of some enclosed ground in the rear enabled a party to steal round and *assail* them unexpectedly in flank. *R. W. Dixon, Hist. Church of Eng., III. 74.*

2. To attack with reasoning, arguments, censure, abuse, criticism, appeals, entreaties, or anything that bears upon the mind or feelings: as, to *assail* an obnoxious person with jeers.

The prince next *assailed* the baron upon the subject of settling his estate on his daughter. *Scott.*

The really efficient weapons with which the philosophers *assailed* the evangelical faith were borrowed from the evangelical morality. *Macaulay, Von Ranke.*

The metaphysical doctrine *assailed* by Hume tended, when carried to its logical extreme, to identify reality with reason. *Ledlie Stephen, Eng. Thought, i. § 64.*

3. To fall upon; bring something to bear upon or against; come in contact with: as, the ship was *assailed* by a severe storm.

Sit down awhile,  
 And let us once again *assail* your ears.  
*Shak., Hamlet, i. 1.*

When trouble did thee sore *assail*,  
 On me then didst thou call. *Milton, Ps. lxxxii.*

=**Syn. 1.** *Attack, Set upon, Fall upon, Assail, Assault, Attack*, literally to fasten to, is the most general of these words. *Set upon* and *fall upon* have the vigor of short and familiar words, and they express a sudden, energetic attack. *Assail* and *assault*, literally to leap or spring at, are to attack vehemently and perhaps suddenly. *Assault* is the stronger of the two, and is especially used of attacks with personal violence, as with fists, stones, etc. All five of these words may be extended to warfare, and to contests and struggles of any kind.

This king's [Menephtah's] first experience in war was against an army of wider nationality than had ever before *attacked* Egypt. *H. S. Osborn, Ancient Egypt, p. 74.*

He look'd, and more amazed  
 Than if seven men had *set upon* him, saw  
 The maiden standing in the dewy light.  
*Tennyson, Lancelot and Elaine.*

My lord is weary with the fight before,  
 And they will *fall upon* him unawares.  
*Tennyson, Geraint.*

The indignation which arms itself with secret forces does not awaken until we are pricked and stung and sorely *assailed*. *Emerson, Compensation.*

Then they *assaulted* one of the gates, which they burned: but only to find that the defenders had raised a more formidable barrier behind it.

*R. W. Dixon, Hist. Church of Eng., III. 64.*

**assailable** (a-sā'la-bl), *a.* [*< assail + -able.*] Capable of being assailed, attacked, or invaded.

He lived among a generation of sinners, whose consciences were not *assailable* by smooth circumlocutions, and whose vices required the scourge and the hot iron. *Whipple, Ess. and Rev., II. 86.*

**assailant** (a-sā'lant), *a.* and *n.* [*< F. assailant, ppr. of assailir: see assail and -ant.*] 1. *a.* Assaulting; attacking; invading with violence. *Milton.*—2. *In her.,* same as *salient*.

II. *n.* One who assails, attacks, or assaults.

The wise man throws himself on the side of his *assailants*. It is more his interest than it is theirs to find his weak point. *Emerson, Compensation.*

**assailor** (a-sā'ler), *n.* [*< ME. assailour, assailour, < OF. assailleur, < assailir: see assail.*] One who assails.

**assailment** (a-sā'ment), *n.* [*< assail + -ment.*] An assault; an attack. [*Rare.*]

His most frequent *assailment* was the headache. *Johnson, Pope.*

**assai-palm** (a-sī'pām), *n.* Same as *assai*<sup>2</sup>.  
**assamar** (as'a-mār), *n.* [*< L. assus, roasted, + amarus, bitter.*] A bitter substance produced by roasting in the air such substances as sugar,

meat, bread, grain, etc., until they turn brown. *Baron von Reichenbach.*

**Assamese** (as-a-mēs' or -mēz'), *a.* and *n.* [*< Assam + -ese.*] 1. *a.* Pertaining to Assam or its inhabitants.

II. *n. sing.* and *pl.* A native or the natives of Assam, an eastern province of British India adjoining Burma and Tibet.

**assapani**, **assapanic** (as-a-pan', -ik), *n.* [*N. Amer. Ind.*] The native name of the American flying-squirrel, *Sciuropterus volucella*. Also *assapaniek*, *assaphan*.

**assart** (a-sirt'), *v. t.* [*< AF. assarter, OF. esarter, < ML. ezartare, ezartare (freq. of \*sartare, freq. of L. sarire, sarrire, pp. sarritus, hoe, weed, grub.) In Eng. law, to grub up (trees and bushes); clear (wood-land).*]

**assart** (a-sirt'), *n.* [*Now also essart; < AF. assart, OF. essart (> law L. assarta, assartus, essartum), < ML. ezartum, prop. neut. of \*ezartus, pp. of \*ezarire, \*ezarrire: see assart, v.*] In *Eng. law*: (a) The act of grubbing up trees and bushes in a forest. This act, as destroying thickets and coverts, was in some circumstances forbidden by law. (b) A tree grubbed up by the roots. (c) A piece of land cleared, as by grubbing.

In those districts, and in many others in the neighbourhood, the copyhold lands which have been reclaimed from the forest-waste are known as "*assart-lands*."

*C. Elton, Origins of Eng. Hist., p. 192.*

**assary**, *n.* [*< Gr. ἀσάριον.*] The Roman copper coin called *as*.

**assassin** (a-sas'in), *n.* [*< F. assassin = Pr. assassin = Sp. asesino = Pg. It. assassino, < ML. assassinus, prop. one of the Assassini, Assassini, Assessini, Ascisini (also Asasi, Haussasi; cf. OF. Assacis, Hassasis, MGr. Χασισσι, pl., from the Ar. sing.), < Ar. Hashshāshin and Hashshishyīn, the order or sect of the Assassins, lit. hashshish-eaters (so called because the agents selected to do murder were first intoxicated with hashshish), pl. of hashshāsh and hashshishyīn, hashshish-eater, < hashshish, hashshish: see hashshish.*] 1. [*cap.*] One of the Assassins, a military and religious order in Syria, founded in Persia by Hassan ben Sabbah about the year 1090. A colony migrated from Persia to Syria, settled in various places, with their chief seat on the mountains of Lebanon, and became remarkable for their secret murders in blind obedience to the will of their chief. Their religion was a compound of Magianism, Judaism, Christianity, and Mohammedanism. One article of their creed was that the Holy Spirit resided in their chief and that his orders proceeded from God himself. The chief of the sect is best known by the denomination *old man of the mountain* (Arabic *sheikh al-jabal*, chief of the mountains). These barbarous chieftains and their followers spread terror among nations far and near for almost two centuries. In the time of the crusades they mustered to the number of 50,000, and presented a formidable obstacle to the arms of the Christians. They were eventually subdued by the sultan Bibars about 1272.

2. One who undertakes, for a reward previously agreed on, to put another person to death by surprise or secret assault; hence, one who kills, or attempts to kill, by treacherous violence; a murderer.—3. [*With allusion to its 'killing' effect.*] A breast-knot, or similar decoration worn in front. *Ladies' Diet., London, 1694.*

**assassinat** (a-sas'in), *v. t.* [*< F. assassiner, assassinate, worry, vex, = lt. assassinare, assassinate, < ML. assassinare; from the noun.*] To murder; assassinate.

With him that *assassinates* his parents.  
*Stillingfleet, Sermons, p. 502.*

**assassinacy** (a-sas'i-nā-si), *n.* [*< assassina(te) + -cy.*] The act of assassinating. *Hammond.*

**assassinant** (a-sas'in-ant), *n.* [*< F. assassinant, ppr. of assassiner: see assassin, v.*] An assassin.

**assassinate** (a-sas'in-āt), *v.*; *pret.* and *pp. assassinated*, *ppr. assassinating*. [*< ML. assassinatus, pp. of assassinare: see assassin, v.*] 1. *trans.* 1. To kill or attempt to kill by surprise or secret assault; murder by sudden or treacherous violence.

Help, neighbours, my house is broken open, . . . and I am ravished and like to be *assassinated*. *Dryden.*

2. To assault; maltreat.

Such usage as your honourable lords  
 Afford me, *assassinated* and betray'd.  
*Milton, S. A., 1. 1109.*

3. Figuratively, to blight or destroy treacherously; overthrow by foul or unfair means: as, to *assassinate* a person's character or reputation.—**Syn. 1.** *Slay, Murder, etc.* See *kill*.

II. *intrans.* To commit murder by assassina-

tion.  
 Where now no thieves *assassinate*.  
*Sandys, Paraphrase of Judges, v.*



**assassinate** (a-sas'i-nāt), *n.* [*F. assassinat, assassinatio, ML. assassinatus, < assassinare: see assassinate, v.*] 1. Assassination; murderous assault.

If I had made an *assassinate* upon your father.  
*B. Jonson, Epicæne, ii. 1.*

2. An assassin.

Seize him for one of the *assassinates*.  
*Dryden.*

**assassination** (a-sas-i-nā'shon), *n.* [*< assassinat + -ion.*] The act of assassinating; the act, especially of a hired emissary, of killing or murdering by surprise or secret assault; murder by treacherous violence.

**assassinative** (a-sas'i-nā-tiv), *a.* [*< assassinate + -ive.*] Inclined to assassinate. *Carlyle.*

**assassinator** (a-sas'i-nā-tor), *n.* 1. An assassin.—2. In *canon law*, one who hires another to kill a third person by surprise or secret assault. He loses the right of sanctuary and all other ecclesiastical immunity, and is subjected to excommunication, and, by the letter of the law, to confiscation of goods or even to deprivation of personal rights, including that of security of life: these penalties could be imposed even when the attempted assassination fell short of its effect. The law was first made against those employing infidels to murder Christians, but almost immediately and a fortiori extended to Christians as against any person, whether Christian or not, who was allowed to live in the state. The peculiar malice of the crime was placed in its being secret murder for hire. Technically it was unknown to the civil law.

**assassinous** (a-sas'i-nus), *a.* [*< assassin + -ous.*] Murderous; treacherous.

To smother them in the basest and most *assassinous* manner.  
*Milton, On Ormond's Letter, 561 (Ord MS.).*

**assation** (a-sā'shon), *n.* [*< F. assation, < ML. \*assatio(n-), < LL. assare, roast, < L. assus, roasted, perhaps for arsus, pp. of ardere, burn, be on fire.*] A roasting.

*Assation* is a concoction of the inward moisture by heat.  
*Burton, Anat. of Mel.*

**assault** (a-sālt'), *n.* [The *l* has been restored, as in *fault, vault, etc.*; *< ME. assaut, asaut, asaute* (also by apheresis *saut, later sault*), *OF. assaut, assalt, asalt, F. assaut = Pr. assaut = Sp. asalto = Pg. It. assalto, < ML. assaltus, assault, attack, < assalire, assail: see assail.*] 1. An attack or violent onset with physical means; an onslaught; especially, a sudden and vigorous attack on a fortified post.

Able to resist  
Satan's *assaults*, and quench his fiery darts.  
*Milton, P. L., xii. 492.*

In military art . . . more is oftentimes effected by regular approaches than by an open *assault*.

*Washington, in Bancroft's Hist. Const., I. 454.*

Specifically—2. In *law*, an unlawful attack upon the person of another; an attempt or offer to do violence to another, coupled with present ability to effect it, but irrespective of whether the person is touched or not, as by lifting the fist or a cane in a threatening manner. If the person is struck, the act is called *assault and battery*. In Scotland this distinction is not regarded. Assaults are variously punished.

3. An attack with other than physical force, as by means of legislative measures, by arguments, invective, appeals, etc.: as, an *assault* upon the constitution of government; an *assault* upon one's reputation.

I would have thought her spirit had been invincible against all *assaults* of affection. *Shak., Much Ado, ii. 3.*

**Assault of or at arms**, the attack made upon each other by the opposite parties in fencing or in military exercises. = *Syn. Charge, Onslaught, etc.* See *onset*.

**assault** (a-sālt'), *v. t.* [*< late ME. assaute, assaute* (and by apheresis *saute, later sault*), *< OF. assauter, later assauter = Sp. assaltar = Pg. assaltar = It. assaltare, < ML. assaltare, < L. ad, to, upon, + saltare, leap: see the noun.*] 1. To attack by physical means; fall upon with violence or with a hostile intention: as, to *assault* a man, a house, a town.

Look in upon me then, and speak with me,  
Or, naked as I am, I will *assault* thee.  
*Shak., Othello, v. 2.*

Specifically—2. In *law*, to attempt or offer to do violence to another, with present ability to accomplish it. See *assault, n.*, 2.—3. To attack with other than physical force; assail with arguments, complaints, hostile words, etc.

The cries of babes new-born . . .  
*Assault* his ears.  
*Dryden.*

= *Syn. Attack, Set upon, etc.* (see *assail*); to storm. See *attack*.

**assaultable** (a-sāl'ta-bl), *a.* [Early mod. *E. assaultable; < assault + -able.*] Capable of being assaulted.

The 28th day of October the walls were made low, and the town *assaultable*.  
*Hall, Henry VIII., an. 15.*

Is the breach made *assaultable*?  
*Massinger, Maid of Honour, ii. 3.*

**assaultant** (a-sāl'tant), *a.* [*< OF. assaultant, ppr. of assauter: see assault, and cf. assailant.*] Same as *assailant*, 1.

**assaulter** (a-sāl'ter), *n.* One who assaults or violently attacks; an assailant.

**assault**, *n.* Older spelling of *assault*.

**assay** (a-sā'), *n.* [*< ME. assay, assai, asaye, assaie* (and by apheresis *say*), *< OF. assai, assay = Pr. assai, assag = Cat. assait = Sp. asayo = It. assaggio, saggio; also, with variation of the same prefix, OF. essai (> E. essay, q. v.) = Pr. essai = Cat. ensatg = Sp. ensayo = Pg. ensaio* (ML. reflex *assagium, assaia, essagium, essayum*), *< LL. exagium, a weighing* (cf. *examen* (for *\*exagmen*), a weighing, examination), *< \*cragere, exigere, weigh, try, prove, measure, examine: see examen, examine, and exigent, and cf. the doublet essay.* For the prefix, see *as-3, es-1, ex-1*.] 1†. Examination; trial; attempt; essay.

Neither is it enough to have taken a slender taste or *assay* thereof.  
*Udall, Pref. to Luke.*

This cannot be,  
By no *assay* of reason. *Shak., Othello, i. 3.*  
He hath made an *assay* of her virtue.  
*Shak., M. for M., iii. 1.*

Hence—2†. Trial by danger; risk; adventure.

Through many hard *assays* which did betide.  
*Spenser, F. Q., II. i. 35.*

3†. Trial; tribulation; affliction.

She heard with patience all unto the end,  
And strove to maister sorrowful *assay*.  
*Spenser, F. Q., I. vii. 27.*

4. The trial of the purity, weight, etc., of metals or metallic substances, as ores and alloys; any operation or experiment for ascertaining the quantity of a precious metal in an ore or a mineral, or in coin or bullion. See *assaying*.—5. The substance to be assayed. *Ure*.—6. In *law*, an examination of weights and measures by the standard. *Cowell*.—7. Formerly, the act or custom of tasting the food or drink intended for another, as a king, before presenting it.—8†. Value; ascertained purity: as, "stones of rich *assay*," *Spenser, F. Q., IV. x. 15*.—Annual *assay*, an annual official trial of gold and silver coin to ascertain whether the standard of fineness and weight of coinage is maintained.—At all *assays*. (a) At every trial or in every juncture; always. (b) At all hazards; ready for every event.—Cup of *assay*, the small cup with which the assay of wine, etc., was made. (See 7.)—Put it in *assay*, make the trial or experiment. = *Syn. 4. Assay, Analysis. Assay* is the analysis of metals, and is thus a word of narrower signification than *analysis* (which see).

**assay** (a-sā'), *v.* [*< ME. assayen, assayen, assaien* (later also by apheresis *saye, say*), *< OF. assayer, assaier = Pr. assaier, assatjar = Sp. asayar = It. assaggiare; also, with variation of the same prefix, OF. essayer (> E. essay, q. v.) = Pr. essaier, ensaier = Cat. ensajar = Sp. ensayar = Pg. ensaier; from the noun.*] **I, trans.** 1. To examine by trial; put to test or trial; try the effect or merit of: as, to *assay* armor. [Obsolete or poetical.]

Soft words to his fierce passion she *assay'd*.  
*Milton, P. L., x. 865.*

Here, too, our shepherd-pipes we first *assay'd*.  
*M. Arnold, Thyrsia.*

Specifically—2. To make trial of or analyze, as an ore or metallic compound, with the view of determining the proportion of a particular metal present in it.—3. To attempt; endeavor; essay: often with an infinitive as object.

The first part I have told you in the three sermons past, in which I have *assayed* to set forth my plough, to prove what I could do.  
*Latimer, Sermon of the Plough.*

She hath *assay'd* as much as may be proved.  
*Shak., Venus and Adonis, l. 608.*

[*Hen. VIII.*] effected no more than what his own predecessors desired and *assayed* in ages past.

*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici, i. 5.*

[In this sense *essay* is now commonly used.]

4†. To endeavor to influence.

Implore her in my voice, that she make friends  
To the strict deputy; bid herself *assay* him.  
*Shak., M. for M., i. 3.*

5†. To affect; move.

When the hart is ill *assay'd*.  
*Spenser, Shep. Cal., August.*

**II, intrans.** To make an attempt or endeavor; try. [Now more commonly *essay*.]

**assayable** (a-sā'a-bl), *a.* [*< assay + -able.*] Capable of being assayed or tested.

**assay-balance** (a-sā'bal'ans), *n.* A very accurate balance used by assayers.

**assayer** (a-sā'ér), *n.* [*< ME. assayer, assaier, assaieur, < AF. assaier, assaieur: see assay and -er<sup>1</sup>.*] 1†. One who tries, tests, or attempts.—2. One who assays metals; one who examines metallic ores or alloys for the purpose of determining the quantity of any particular metal, particularly of gold or silver, present in them.

Specifically—3. An officer of the mint, whose duty is to test bullion and coin.

**assay-furnace** (a-sā'fēr'nās), *n.* A simple form of furnace and muffle for heating metals in cupels.

**assaying** (a-sā'ing), *n.* The act or art of testing metals, ores, or alloys in order to ascertain the quantity of gold or silver or any other metal present in them. There are two modes of assaying, one of which is sometimes employed to corroborate the other. The one is called the *humid* or *wet* process, in which the solution of the metals is effected by means of acids, after which those sought for are precipitated by proper reagents. The other is called the *dry* process, and is performed by the agency of fire. The first is generally employed for the purpose of estimating the quantity of gold or silver in an alloy, and the second is chiefly applied to ores. Tests are also made by comparison of specific gravities, and by the color of the streak or trace made by rubbing the ore upon a rough surface. In Great Britain each article of silver or gold plate is assayed at Goldsmiths' Hall previously to being sold, in order to determine the exact richness of the metal of which it is made. See *hall-mark*.

**assay-master** (a-sā'mās'tér), *n.* 1. An assayer; a chief officer appointed to try the weight and fineness of the precious metals.—2. An officer appointed, in the provincial period in Massachusetts, to test the quality of potash and pearlash intended for export, or the composition of the worms and still-heads used in distilling.

**asse<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* Obsolete spelling of *ass<sup>1</sup>*.

**asse<sup>2</sup>** (as), *n.* A name of the caama, a small African fox, *Vulpes caama*.

**asselt**, *v. t.* [*< ME. asselen, aselen, var. of enselen: see enseal.*] Same as *enseal*.

**ass-ear** (ás'ér), *n.* An old name for the comfrey, *Symphytum officinale*.

**assettation** (as-ek-tā'shon), *n.* [*< L. assectatio(n-), attendance, < assectari, pp. assectatus, attend upon, < ad, to, + sectari, follow, attend, freq. of sequi, follow: see sequent.*] Attendance or waiting upon; a following. *Blount; Bailey.*

**assurance** (as-ē-kūr'ans), *n.* [*< ML. asscurantia, assurance, < asscurare, assure: see assure.*] Assurance.

Those *assurances* which they give in the Popish Church.  
*Sheldon, Miracles, p. 320.*

**assecuration** (as'ē-kūr-ā'shon), *n.* [*< ML. asscuratio(n-), < asscurare, pp. asscuratus, assure: see asscuré.*] Assurance; a making secure or sure.

How far then reaches this *assecuration*? so far as to exclude all fears, all doubting? *Bp. Hall, Sermons, xliii.*

**assecure** (as-ē-kūr'), *v. t.* [*< ML. asscurare, assure, < L. ad, to, + securus, secure, sure.*] Doublet, *assure, q. v.*] To make secure; make sure or certain.

Sin is not helped but by being *assecured* of pardon.  
*Hooker, Eccles. Pol., vi. 6.*

**assecution** (as-ē-kūr'shon), *n.* [*< L. as if \*asscutio(n-), < asscutari, pp. of assequi, follow up, reach, obtain, < ad, to, + sequi, follow: see sequent.*] An obtaining or acquiring.

His first [benefice] . . . is immediately void by his *assecution* of a second.  
*Aylife, Parergon, p. 115.*

**assegai**, *n.* and *v.* See *assagai*.

**asseget**, *v.* and *n.* See *assiege*.

**assezet**, *v. t.* To seize. *Marlowe.* [Rare.]

**asself** (a-self'), *v. t.* [*< as-<sup>1</sup> + self.*] 1. To take to one's self; appropriate; adopt.—2. To assimilate: as, to *asself* aliment. [Rare in both uses.]

**assemblage** (a-sem'blāj), *n.* [*< F. assemblage, < assembler, assemble: see assemble<sup>1</sup> and -age.*] 1. The act of assembling or the state of being assembled; association.

In sweet *assemblage* every blooming grace. *Fenton.*

2. A collection of individuals or of particular things: as, an *assemblage* of noted men; an *assemblage* of various materials.—3. The act of fitting together, as parts of a machine; in *carp.* and *joinery*, a union of parts or pieces by framing, dovetailing, etc. See *assembling*.

The exterior plank [*i. e.*, planking] of our large wooden war ships was divided into a number of distinct *assemblages*, each having a special designation.  
*Thearle, Naval Arch., § 212.*

**assemblance**† (a-sem'blans), *n.* [*< OF. assemblance = It. assemblanza: see assemble<sup>1</sup> and -ance.*] An assemblage; an assembly.

To weete the cause of their *assemblance* wide.  
*Spenser, F. Q., V. iv. 21.*

**assemblance**‡ (a-sem'blans), *n.* [*< OF. assemblance* (Roquefort), *< assembler, resemble: see assemble<sup>2</sup> and -ance.*] Representation; likeness; semblance.

Care I for the . . . big *assemblance* of a man? Give me the spirit.  
*Shak., 2 Hen. IV., iii. 2.*

**assemblation**, *n.* A gathering; a meeting. *Roger North, Examen.* [Rare.]







3. To state as true; affirm; asseverate; aver; declare.

There is no proof of what is so commonly asserted, that the heel is longer in proportion to the foot in Negroes. *Huxley, Anat. Vert.*, p. 419.

To assert one's self, to assume and defend one's rights, claims, or authority; exert one's influence; sometimes, to thrust one's self forward unduly or obtrusively.

The natural strength and firmness of his nature began to assert itself. *George Eliot, Mill on the Floss*, iii. 2.

While the struggle between the Emperor and the Pope absorbed the strength of both, it became possible for the people to assert themselves.

*H. Spencer, Prin. of Sociol.*, § 498.  
= **Syn.** 2. *Assert, Defend, Maintain, Vindicate.* Assert supports a cause or claim aggressively; its meaning is well brought out in the expression, *assert yourself*; that is, make your influence felt. To defend is primarily to drive back assaults. To maintain is to hold up to the full amount, defending from diminution: as, to maintain the ancient customs, liberties, rights. To vindicate is to rescue, as from diminution, dishonor, or censure: as, to "vindicate the ways of God to man," *Pope, Essay on Man*, l. 16.

And as my vassals, to their utmost might,  
Assist my person, and assert my right.  
*Dryden, Pal. and Arc.*, l. 1,000.

It is time now to draw homeward; and to think rather of defending myself, than assailing others.  
*Dryden, Pref. to Mock Astrologer.*

I will maintain  
My truth and honour firmly. *Shak., Lear*, v. 3.

If it should at any time so happen that these rights should be invaded, there is no remedy but a reliance on the courts to protect and vindicate them.

*D. Webster, Convention to Revise the Const.*, 1821.

3. **Assert, Affirm, Declare, Aver, Asseverate** (see *declare*), allege, protest, avow, lay down. (See *protest*.) Assert seems to expect doubt or contradiction of what one says. *Affirm* strengthens a statement by resting it upon one's reputation for knowledge or veracity: as, "she [Rhoda] constantly affirmed that it was even so," *Acta xii.* 15. *Declare* makes public, clear, or emphatic, especially against contradiction. *Aver* is positive and peremptory. *Asseverate* is positive and solemn.

We can assert without assenting.  
*J. H. Newman, Dram. of Assent*, p. 11.

It is a pure impertinence to affirm with oracular assurance what might perhaps be admissible as a suggestion offered with the due diffidence of modest and genuine scholarship.  
*Swinburne, Shakespeare*, p. 23.

Our Hebrew songs and harps, in Babylon  
That pleased so well our victors' ear, declare  
That rather Greece from us these arts derived.  
*Milton, P. R.*, iv. 337.

Then all averred I had killed the bird  
That brought the fog and mist.  
*Coleridge, Ancient Mariner*, li.

It is impossible to calculate the good that such a work would have done if half which is asseverated had only been proved.  
*J. J. Blunt.*

**assertable** (a-sér'tā-bl), *a.* [**<** *assert* + *-able*.] Capable of being asserted or maintained. Also *assertible*.

**assertation** (as-ér-tā'shŏn), *n.* [**<** *ML. assertatio(n)*], **<** *assertare*, pp. *assertatus*, *assert*: see *assert*.] An assertion. *Sir T. More*.

**assertative** (a-sér'tā-tiv), *a.* [**<** *assert* + *-ative*.] Assertive.

**asserter** (a-sér'tēr), *n.* 1. One who asserts or maintains; a champion or vindicator.

Harmodius and Aristogiton had assassinated Hipparchus from mere private revenge; but they were now called asserters of public liberty. *J. Adams, Works*, IV. 488.

2. One who asserts or declares; one who makes a positive declaration.

Also *assertor*.

**assertible**, *a.* [**<** *assert* + *-ible*.] See *assertable*.  
**assertion** (a-sér'shŏn), *n.* [**<** *L. assertio(n)*], declaration, **<** *asserere*, *assert*: see *assert*.] 1. The act of setting free; liberation.—2. The action of maintaining a cause or a claim: as, the *assertion* of one's rights.—3. The act of stating something to be true.

*Assertion* unsupported by fact is nugatory. *Junius*.

4. A positive declaration or avowment; an unsupported statement or affirmation: as, his *assertion* proved to be false.

An *assertion* is as distinct from a conclusion as a word of command is from a persuasion or recommendation.

*J. H. Newman, Gram. of Assent*, p. 3.  
The capacity of jelly [protoplasm] to guide forces, which Professor Huxley says is a fact of the profoundest significance to him, is not a fact at all, but merely an *assertion*.

*Beale, Protoplasm*, p. 85.  
= **Syn.** 2. *Vindication, defense, maintenance.*—3 and 4. *Statement, asseveration, protestation.*

**assertional** (a-sér'shŏn-ŏl), *a.* [**<** *assertion* + *-al*.] Pertaining to or of the nature of an assertion; containing an assertion. [**Rare.**]

**assertive** (a-sér'tiv), *a.* [**<** *ML. \*assertivus* (implied in adv. *assertive*), **<** *L. assertus*, pp. of *asserere*: see *assert* and *-ive*.] Positive; dogmatic; affirming confidently; peremptory; affirmative.

Proposing them not in a confident and *assertive* form, but as probabilities and hypotheses. *Glanville*.

**assertively** (a-sér'tiv-li), *adv.* In an assertive manner; affirmatively.

**assertiveness** (a-sér'tiv-nes), *n.* The quality of being assertive, or self-assertive.

As for this *assertiveness*, one should admire it; it tends to the virtue of contentment.

*W. Shepherd, Prairie Experiences*, p. 114.

**assertor** (a-sér'tor), *n.* [**<** *L. assertor*, declarer, advocate, defender, **<** *asserere*: see *assert*.] See *asserter*.

**assertorial** (as-ér-tō'ri-ŏl), *a.* [**<** *LL. assertorius* (see *assertory*) + *-al*.] Asserting a fact as true, but not holding it to be necessary. See *assertory*, the common form.

**assertorially** (as-ér-tō'ri-ŏl-i), *adv.* In an assertorial manner; as an assertion.

**assertoric, assertorical** (as-ér-tor'ik, -i-kal), *a.* [**<** *assertor* + *-ic, -ic-al*.] Asserting; assertory; assertive: as, an *assertoric* judgment. See *assertory*.

**assertory** (a-sér'tō-ri), *a.* [**<** *LL. assertorius*, **<** *L. assertor*: see *assertor*.] Affirming; maintaining; declaratory; affirmative; assertive.

We have not here to do with a promissory oath: . . . it is the *assertory* oath that is now under our hand.

*Ep. Hall, Cases of Conscience*, ii. 5.

An *Assertory* Oath is made to a Man before God, and I must swear so, as man may know what I mean.

*Selden, Table-Talk*, p. 77.

**Assertory proposition**, in *logic*, a proposition stating something to be true, but not stating it as necessary.

**assertress** (a-sér'tres), *n.* [**<** *asserter* + *-ess*.] A female who asserts.

**assertet** (a-sér've'), *v. t.* [**<** *L. assertere*, *serve*, *aid*, **<** *ad*, to, + *servire*, *serve*: see *serve*.] To help; serve; second. *Bailey*.

**assertivet** (a-sér'vil), *v. t.* [**<** *as-1* + *servile*.] To render servile or obsequious.

[I] am weary of *assertivizing* myself to every man's charity. *Bacon*, v. 240 (Ord MS.).

**asses**, *n.* Plural of *as*<sup>4</sup> and of *ass*<sup>1</sup>.

**assess** (a-ses'), *v. t.* [**<** late ME. *assesse*, also *acesse* (whence by apheresis *sess*, *cess*), **<** OF. *assesser*, **<** ML. *assessare*, fix a rate, impose a tax, freq. of *L. assidere*, pp. *assessus*, sit beside, be assessor to a judge, in ML. fix a rate, impose a tax, assess (cf. *assessor*), **<** *L. ad*, to, + *sedere*, sit, = *E. sit*. Cf. *assize*.] 1. To set, fix, or charge a certain sum upon, by way of tax: as, to *assess* each individual in due proportion.

His method of raising supplies was to order some rich courtier to pay a sum, and then sell this order to some speculator with the power of torturing the person *assessed*.

*Brougham*.

2. To estimate the value or amount of (property or income) as a basis for taxation.—3. To set, fix, or determine: as, it is the province of a jury to *assess* damages.

**assesset** (a-ses'), *n.* [**<** *assess*, *v.*] Assessment.

**assessable** (a-ses'a-bl), *a.* [**<** *assess* + *-able*.] Capable of being assessedd; liable to assessment.

**assessably** (a-ses'a-bli), *adv.* By assessment.

**assession** (a-sesh'ŏn), *n.* [**<** *L. assessio(n)*], a sitting by or near, **<** *assidere*, sit by or near: see *assess*, *v.*] A sitting beside or together; a session. [**Rare.**]

**assessionary** (a-sesh'ŏn-ŏ-ri), *a.* [**<** *assession* + *-ary*.] Of or pertaining to an assession or to assessors: as, "at the *assessionary* court," *R. Carew, Survey of Cornwall*. [**Rare.**]

**assessment** (a-ses'ment), *n.* [**<** *ML. assessamentum*, **<** *assessare*, *assess*: see *assess* and *-ment*. Also by apheresis *ssessment*.] 1. The act of assessing, determining, or adjusting the amount of taxation, charge, damages, etc., to be paid by an individual, a company, or a community.

—2. The amount so determined; the tax or specific sum charged upon a person or property: as, an *assessment* upon stockholders to pay corporate debts.—3. An official valuation of property, profits, or income, for purposes of taxation.—4. The value thus ascertained or assigned.—**Commissioners of estimate and assessment.** See *commissioner*.—**Political assessments**, in the United States, contributions of money levied by political committees upon the office-holders and candidates belonging to their respective parties, in order to defray the expenses of a political canvass.—**Union Assessment Acts**, English statutes of 1862 (25 and 26 Vict. c. 103), 1864 (27 and 28 Vict. c. 39), and 1880 (43 and 44 Vict. c. 7), which relate to the poor-rates and secure a uniform valuation of parishes in England.—**Syn.** *Impost, Rates*, etc. See *tax*.

**assessor** (a-ses'or), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *assessor*, **<** ME. *assessor*, **<** OF. *assessor*, mod. F. *assesseur* = Pr. *assessor* = Sp. *asesor* = Pg. *assessor* = It. *assessore*, **<** *L. assessor*, an assistant judge, in ML. also an assessor of taxes, lit. one who sits by another, **<** *assidere*, sit by: see *assident*, *assess*.] 1. One who sits by another;

hence, one who shares another's position, rank, or dignity; an associate in office.

Don Quixote, . . . or his *assessors*, the curate and the barber. *T. Warton, Hist. of Eng. Poetry*, I. 336.

2. An inferior officer of justice, who sits to assist a judge as a law authority; in Scotland, the legal adviser of a magistrate, with judicial powers.

Minos the strict inquisitor appears,  
And lives and crimes with his *assessors* hears.

*Dryden, Æneid*, vi.

3. In England, a person chosen to assist the mayor and aldermen of a borough in matters concerning elections.—4. In some universities, as the Scotch, the title of the elected members of the university court or supreme governing body of the university.—5. One appointed to make assessments, especially for purposes of taxation.—**Assessor of the vice-chancellor**, in English universities, a deputy of the vice-chancellor appointed by him to hear causes and to be his vicegerent in court.—**Nautical assessors.** See *nautical*.

**assessorial** (as-e-sō'ri-ŏl), *a.* [**<** *assessor* + *-ial*.] Pertaining to an assessor, or to a court of assessors.

**assessorship** (a-ses'or-ship), *n.* [**<** *assessor* + *-ship*.] The office of assessor.

Be this as it may, his progress from the passive Anaculatorship towards any active *Assessorship* is evidently of the slowest.

*Caryle, Sartor Resartus*, p. 86.

**asset** (as'et), *n.* See *assets*.

**asetth**, *n.* [ME., also *aseth*, *aseth*, *aseth*, *aseth*, *asetz*, etc. (= Sc. *aseth*), **<** OF. *asset*, *aset*, *asez*, *assez*, in the phrase *ferre aset*, *aset fere* (**<** *L. (ad) satis facere*), make amends, lit. do enough: see *asset*, *assets*, the same word, of later and different use in E.] Satisfaction; amends.

We may nought be asoyled of the trespass bot if make *asethe* in that that we may.

*Religious Pieces* (ed. Percy), p. 6.  
Yit never shal make his richesse  
*Aseth* unto his greedynesse.

*Rom. of the Rose*, l. 5600.

**assets** (as'ets), *n. pl.*, orig. *sing.* [**<** AF. *assetz*, *asetz* (OF. *assez*, *asez*, *aset*, *aset*, mod. F. *assez* = Pr. *assatz* = OSP. *asaz* = Pg. *assaz*, *assas* = It. *assai*), enough, in the law phrase *aver assets*, have enough, taken into E. as 'have assets'; **<** ML. *ad satis*, lit. up to enough, equiv. to *L. satis*, enough: see *satisfy*.] 1. In law: (a) Sufficient estate; property sufficient in the hands of an executor or heir to pay the debts or legacies of the testator or ancestor to satisfy claims against it. (b) Any goods or property or right of action properly available for the payment of a bankrupt's or a deceased person's obligations or debts: generally used to signify resources for the payment of debts, etc. Assets are *real* or *personal*. *Real assets* are lands such as descend to the heir, subject to the fulfilment of the obligations of the ancestor; *personal assets* are the money or goods of the deceased or insolvent, or debts due to him, which come into the hands of the executor or administrator, or which he is to collect or convert into money.

2. Property in general; all that one owns, considered as applicable to the payment of his debts: as, his *assets* are much greater than his liabilities.—3. [As a singular, *asset*.] Any portion of one's property or effects so considered: as, these shares are a valuable *asset*.—**Equitable assets.** See *equitable*.—**Marshaling assets.** See *marshal*, *v.*

**assevert** (a-sev'er), *v. t.* [**<** *L. asseverare*, *assert* strongly, speak in earnest, **<** *ad*, to, + *severus*, earnest, serious, severe: see *severe*.] To asseverate.

Anselmus . . . not only *assevereth* it, but also endeavoreth . . . to set out the true . . . proportion of it.

*Fotherby, Atheomastix*, p. 317.

**asseverate** (a-sev'er-āt), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *asseverated*, pp. *asseverating*. [**<** *L. asseverare*, pp. of *asseverare*: see *assert*.] To affirm or aver positively, or with solemnity.

Charity nigh chokes  
Ere swallow what they both *asseverate*;  
Though down the gullet faith may feel it go.

*Browning, Ring and Book*, I. 85.

= **Syn.** *Assert, Affirm, Declare*, etc. (see *assert*); to say, allege, protest, insist, maintain.

**asseveration** (a-sev'er-ā'shŏn), *n.* [**<** *L. asseveratio(n)*], an earnest declaration, **<** *asseverare*, pp. *asseveratus*, *assever*: see *asserter*.] 1. The act of asseverating; positive affirmation or assertion; solemn declaration.

"My God!" cried the monk, with a warmth of *asseveration* which seemed not to belong to him.

*Sterne, Sentimental Journey*, p. 21.

2. That which is asseverated; an emphatic assertion.

He [Leeds] denied with the most solemn *asseverations* that he had taken any money for himself.

*Macaulay, Hist. Eng.*, xxi.



asseverative (a-sev'er-ā-tiv), a. [*asseverate* + *-ive*.] Pertaining to or characterized by asseveration.

Jean Thompson looked at his wife, whose applause he prized, and she answered by an *asseverative* toss of the head. G. W. Cable, *Old Creole Days*, p. 71.

asseveratory (a-sev'er-ā-tō-ri), a. [*asseverate* + *-ory*.] Of the nature of an asseveration; solemnly or positively affirming or averring.

After divers warm and *asseveratory* answers made by Mr. Atkins, the captain stopped short in his walk. Roger North, *Examen*, p. 247.

ass-head (ās'hed), n. One who is dull, like the ass; or one slow of apprehension; a blockhead.

Will you help an *ass-head*, and a cockcomb, and a knave? a thin-faced knave, a gull? Shak., *T. N.*, v. 1.

assibilate (a-sib'i-lāt), v. t.; pret. and pp. *assibilated*, ppr. *assibilating*. [*L. \*assibilatus*, pp. of *assibilare*, whisper at or to, < *ad*, to, + *sibilare*, whisper: see *sibilant*. The E. sense of *assibilate* depends on that of *sibilant*.] To render sibilant, as a sound; change into a sibilant or hissing sound; alter, as a sound, by the phonetic process called assibilation. The term may be applied to the whole word so affected: as, *church* is an *assibilated* form of *kirk*.

assibilation (a-sib-i-lā'shōn), n. [*assibilate*.] The act of making sibilant; specifically, in *philol.*, the change of a dental or guttural (or a labial) mute into a sibilant (*s, z, sh, zh, ch = tsh, j = dzh*), or into a sound approaching that of a sibilant, as for instance a palatal. This change usually results from a tendency to accommodate the mute to an immediately succeeding *e, i, or y* sound. Thus, *t* in the Latin *natio* becomes *z (= ts)* in the Italian *nazione*, and is pronounced *s* in the French *nation* and *sh* in the English *nation*. Similarly, the English *t* approaches or assumes the sound of *ch* before the *y*-sound contained in long *u* in *nature, virtue, etc.*

Assidean (as-i-dē'an), n. [Also *Assidēan, Assidean*; < ML. *Assidei* (confused with L. *assidui*, as if 'assiduous, zealous'), prop. *Asidēi*, < Gr. *Ἀσιδαῖοι*, repr. Heb. *hasidim*, lit. pious ones (usually translated "saints" in the English Bible), < *hāsād* (initial *heth*), be pious. The form *Chasidean* is approximated to the Heb.] 1. One of a sect of orthodox Jews, opposed to Greek innovations. They were among the first to join Mattathias, the father of the Maccabees, in defending the purity of their religion and the liberties of their country.

2. One of a mystical sect of Polish Jews which originated in the eighteenth century.

Also called *Chasidean*.

assident (as'i-dent), a. [*L. assiden(t)-s*, ppr. of *assidere*, sit by or near, < *ad*, to, + *sedere* = E. *sit*. See *assess* and *assiduous*.] Accompanying; concomitant.—*Assident* or *accessory signs* or *symptoms*, in *pathol.*, signs or symptoms such as usually, though not invariably, attend a disease: distinguished from *pathognomic* signs, which always attend it.

assiduate (a-sid'ū-āt), a. [*LL. \*assiduatus*, pp. of *assiduare*, apply constantly, < L. *assiduus*, assiduous: see *assiduous*.] Constant; continual; assiduous.

By love's *assiduate* care and industry. Middleton, *Micro-Cynicon*, l. 3.

assiduity (as-i-dū'i-ti), n.; pl. *assiduities* (-tiz). [= F. *assiduité*, < L. *assiduita(t)-s*, < *assiduus*: see *assiduous*.] 1. Constant or close application to any business or occupation; diligence.

I have, with much pains and *assiduity*, qualified myself for a nomenclator. Addison.

By marvellous *assiduity*, he [Pickering] was able to lead two lives, one producing the fruits of earth, the other those of immortality. Sumner, *Orations*, l. 140.

2. Solicitous care of a person or persons; constant personal attention: usually in the plural.

Far from their native home, no tender *assiduities* of friendship . . . relieve their thirst, or close their eyes in death. R. Hall, *Modern Infidelity*.

Hence—3†. Sycophantic attention; servility.

The obsequiousness and *assiduity* of the court. Sir R. Naunton, *Fragmenta Reg.* (1808), p. 229.

=Syn. 1. *Industry, Assiduity, Application, Diligence, Constancy, Perseverance, Persistence, care, attention, watchfulness, sedulousness, patience. Diligence* in labor often conveys the idea of quickness. *Industry* keeps at work, leaving no time idle. *Assiduity* (literally, a sitting down to work) sticks quietly to a particular task, with the determination to succeed in spite of its difficulty, or to get it done in spite of its length. *Application*, literally, bends itself to its work, and is, more specifically than *assiduity*, a steady concentration of one's powers of body and mind: as, he was a man of extraordinary powers of *application*; Newton attributed all his own success to *application*. *Diligence* is, literally, fondness for one's work, and so, by a natural transfer, *industry* that is alert. *Constancy* is the power to continue unchanged, as in affection, or to hold on in any particular course or work; it goes more deeply into character than the others. *Perseverance* suggests obstacles from without or within which are steadily met, and is morally neutral. *Persistence* may be good, but it is more often an evil perseverance, as obstinacy or a determination to carry one's point against unwillingness or refusal on the part of others. We speak of plodding in-

*dustry, patient assiduity, steady application, great diligence, unshaken constancy, undaunted perseverance, persistence* that will not take No for an answer.

He [Richardson] advanced rapidly by *industry* and good conduct, was taken into partnership, and ultimately became the head of an extensive business. Welch, *Eng. Lit.*, II. 140.

He was distinguished among his fellow students . . . by the *assiduity* with which he often prolonged his studies far into the night. Macaulay, *Addison*.

A man of judgment and *application* will succeed incomparably better in composing the Tables to his own writings than a stranger can. Boyle.

*Diligence* and accuracy are the only merits which an historical writer may ascribe to himself. Gibbon.

The careful search . . . Is made with all due *diligence*. Shak., *Pericles*, III. (cho.).

True *constancy* no illue, no power can move. Gray.

All the performances of human art, at which we look with praise or wonder, are instances of the resistless force of *perseverance*. Johnson, *Rambler*, No. 43.

Full-arm'd upon his charger all day long Sat by the walls, and no one open'd to him. And this *persistence* turn'd her scorn to wrath. Tennyson, *Pelleas and Ettarre*.

assiduous (a-sid'ū-us), a. [*L. assiduus*, sitting down to, constantly occupied, unremitting, < *assidere*, sit at or near: see *assident*.] 1. Constant in application; attentive; devoted: as, a person *assiduous* in his occupation; an *assiduous* physician or nurse.

The most *assiduous* tale-bearers . . . are often half-witted. Government of the Tongue.

2. Constant; unremitting: applied to actions.

In some places the deep sand could with difficulty be forced by *assiduous* tillage to yield thin crops of rye and oats. Macaulay, *Frederic the Great*.

To weary him with my *assiduous* cries. Milton, *P. L.*, xl. 310.

His character, . . . as displayed in his works, repays the most *assiduous* study. Whipple, *Ess. and Rev.*, II. 74.

=Syn. 1. *Sedulous, diligent, active, busy, constant, patient, persevering, laborious, unceasing, indefatigable, untiring. See assiduity.*

assiduously (a-sid'ū-us-li), adv. In an assiduous manner; diligently; attentively; with earnestness and care.

Many persons have attained a marvellous proficiency in falsehood, and tell lies as *assiduously* as a friar does his beads. Whipple, *Ess. and Rev.*, I. 121.

assiduousness (a-sid'ū-us-nes), n. The quality of being assiduous; constant or diligent application. =Syn. See comparison under *assiduity*.

assieget, v. t. [*ME. ascgen*, < OF. *aseger, aseger, aseger*, F. *assiéger* = Pr. *asetjar* = Sp. *asedjar* = Pg. *assedjar* = It. *assediare*, < ML. *asediare*, besiege, beset, < *assedium*, a siege, < L. *ad*, to, by, + *-sedium*, as in L. *obsidium*, a siege (*ob*, before, in front of), < *sedere* = E. *sit*. Cf. *besiege* and *siege*.] To besiege.

The Grekes . . . the cite long *assageden*. Chaucer, *Troilus*, l. 60.

On th' other syde, th' *assiedged* Castles ward Their stedfast stonds did mightily maintaine. Spenser, *F. Q.*, II. xl. 15.

assieget, n. [*assiege, v.*] A siege.

At the *assiege* of Thebes. Chaucer, *Troilus*, II. 107.

assiegement, n. [*assiege* + *-ment*.] A siege or state of siege; a beleaguering.

assientist (as-ē-en'tist), n. [*Sp. asentista*, < *asiento*: see *assiento*.] One connected with the furnishing of slaves by asiento. Bancroft.

assiento (as-ē-en'tō), n. [*Sp. asiento*, formerly *assiento*, a seat, seat in a court, a contract, treaty, < *asentar*, formerly *assentar* (= Pg. *assentar* = It. *assentare*), place in a seat, adjust, make an agreement, < ML. as if *\*asseden-tare*, cause to sit, < L. *ad*, to, + *seden(t)-s*, ppr. of *sedere* = E. *sit*.] Formerly, an exclusive contract made by Spain with foreign powers or merchants for the supply of African slaves to its American possessions. The last asiento, held by British merchants under the treaty of Utrecht, 1713, was abrogated or relinquished in 1750.

assign (a-sin'), v. t. [*ME. assignen, assignen*, < OF. *assigner, assigner*, < L. *assignare*, mark out, appoint, assign, distribute, allot, < *ad*, to, + *signare*, mark, < *signum*, mark, sign: see *sign*.] 1. To set apart; make over by distribution or appropriation; apportion; allot.

The priests had a portion *assigned* them. Gen. xlvii. 22. Mr. Buckle's fundamental error lay in the attempt to *assign* distinct parts to elements of human nature that in reality cannot be separated. J. Fiske, *Evolutionist*, p. 217.

To each [province] was *assigned* a governor experienced in the law who dealt with taxation and finance. C. Elton, *Orig. of Eng. Hist.*, p. 336.

2. To point out; show; designate; specify.

All as the Dwarf the way to her *assignd*. Spenser, *F. Q.*, I. vii. 23.

It is not easy to *assign* a period more eventful. De Quincey.

With the help of the scale of numbers, then, any *assigned* continuous quantity will serve as a standard by which the whole scale of quantities may be represented. W. K. Clifford, *Lectures*, I. 333.

3. To give, furnish, or specify: as, to *assign* a reason for anything.—4. To appoint; select for a duty or office: as, the officer *assigned* to the charge of a military department.

Knights *assigned* to enforce the oath of peace and the hue and cry appear as early as the year 1195. Their designation as *assigned* seems to prove that they were royal nominees and not elected officers; but their early history is obscure. Stubbs, *Const. Hist.*, II. 283.

5. To ascribe; attribute; refer.

There are many causes to which one may *assign* this light infidelity. Steele, *Spectator*, No. 448.

6. In law: (a) To transfer or make over to another the right one has in any object, as in an estate, chose in action, or reversion, especially in trust for the security of creditors: rarely applied to testamentary transfers. (b) To show or set forth with particularity: as, to *assign* error in a writ; to *assign* false judgment. (c) To point out or substantiate as a charge: as, perjury cannot be *assigned* on an oath taken without the jurisdiction of the officer administering it.—To *assign dower*, to allot or portion out to a widow the part of land forming her dower therein; to fix the boundaries of the widow's share in an estate.—To *assign in bankruptcy*, to transfer property to and vest it in assignees for the benefit of the creditors. =Syn. 1. *Dispense, Distribute*, etc. (see *dispense*).—3. *Adduce, Allege*, etc. (see *adduce*); to determine, give, name, present. **assign'** (a-sin'), n.<sup>1</sup> [*assign, v.*] 1. Assignment; appointment.—2. Design; purpose; object.

He sin'd at high designs, and so attain'd The high *assigns* to which his spirit aim'd. Ford, *Fame's Memorial*.

**assign** (a-sin'), n.<sup>2</sup> [The same, with loss of the final syllable, as *assignee*, < ME. *assigne* (three syllables), < OF. *assigne*, prop. pp. of *assigner*, assign: see *assign, v.*] 1. A person to whom the property or interest of another is or may be transferred: as, a deed to a man and his heirs and *assigns*.

Scrooge was his sole executor, his sole administrator, his sole *assign*. Dickens, *Christmas Carol*, l.

The exclusive right of frequenting all the countries that might be found was reserved to them [John Cabot and his sons] and to their *assigns*. Bancroft, *Hist. U. S.*, I. 8.

[*Assign* is a broader word than *assignee*. The *assignees* of a person are usually understood to mean those who take immediately from him, by his assignment; the *assigns* of a person include all who acquire title under his transfer, immediately or remotely.]

2†. A thing pertaining to something else; an appurtenance; an appendage. [Affected.]

Six French rapiers and poniards, with their *assigns*, as girdle, hangers, or so. Shak., *Hamlet*, v. 2.

assignability (a-si-na-bil'i-ti), n. [*assignable*: see *-bility*.] Capability of being assigned.

assignable (a-si-na-bl), a. [= F. *assignable*; < *assign* + *-able*.] 1. Capable of being allotted, appointed, or assigned: as, an *assignable* note or bill.—2. Capable of being specified, shown, designated, or expressed with precision: as, an *assignable* reason; an *assignable* magnitude.

His [a soldier's] fighting condition was needed not on one or two days consecutively, but on many days, and not against a day punctually *assignable*, but against a season or period perhaps of months. De Quincey, *Plato*.

While on the one hand industry is limited by capital, so on the other every increase of capital gives, or is capable of giving, additional employment to industry; and this without *assignable* limits. J. S. Mill, *Pol. Econ.*, I. 82.

3. Capable of being attributed; attributable.—

4. In law, predicable; capable of being pointed out or substantiated: as, perjury is not *assignable* of testimony on an immaterial point.

assignably (a-si-na-bli), adv. In an assignable manner.

assignat (as'ig-nat; F. pron. a-sē-nyā'), n. [F., < L. *assignatus*, pp. of *assignare*, assign, allot: see *assign, v.*] 1. One of the notes forming the paper currency issued in France during the revolution from 1789 to 1796. The assignats were based on the security of the confiscated church lands, and afterward of all the national domains and other property. They were issued to the amount of over forty-five billion francs, and before they were withdrawn deteriorated to less than one three-hundredth of their face value.

2. In French law, the assignment of an annuity on an estate, by which the annuity is based on the security of the latter: now little used.

assignation (as-ig-nā'shōn), n. [= F. *assignation*, < L. *assignatio(n)-*, assignment, allotment, < *assignare*, pp. *assignatus*: see *assign, v.*] 1. The act of assigning or allotting; the act of fixing or specifying.

The *assignation* of particular names to denote particular objects. Adam Smith, *Origin of Languages*.



2. An appointment of time and place for meeting; used chiefly of love-meetings, and now generally in a bad sense.—3. The legal transfer of a right or title, or the deed by which this is made; an assignment.—4†. Paper currency; a bill; an assignat.

**assignee** (as-i-né'), *n.* [*F. assigné*, pp. of *assigner*, assign: see *assign*, *v.*] A person to whom a transfer of some right or interest is made, either for his own enjoyment or in trust. An assignee may take title by act of the previous owner or by operation of law, as in the case of an administrator. See note under *assign*, 1.—**Assignee in bankruptcy**, or **assignee in insolvency**, a person to whom is transferred the title to the estate of a bankrupt or insolvent, for the purpose of its preservation and proper distribution among creditors.

**assigner** (a-si'nér), *n.* One who assigns, appoints, or allots. See *assignor*. [Rare.]

**assignment** (a-sim'ment), *n.* [*ME. assignement*, *< OF. assignement*, *< ML. assignamentum*, *< L. assignare*: see *assign*, *v.*, and *-ment*.] 1. The act of apportioning or allotting; allotment.—2. The act of setting apart, appointing, designating, or specifying.

The only thing that maketh any place public is the public assignment thereof unto such duties. *Hooker*.

3. That which has been assigned, as a particular task or duty.—4. Specifically, in law: (a) The transference of a right or an interest. See *assign*, *v.*, 6 (a). (b) A pointing out or setting forth: as, the assignment of error.—5. The writing by which an interest is transferred.—6†. An allotment, allowance, or pension; a sum allowed.—7. Formerly, in Australia, the allotting of convicts as unpaid servants to colonists, in order to relieve the authorities of the expense of the convict establishments.

The expense of the Australian convict establishments was enormous, and some change in system was inevitable. These were the conditions that brought about the plan of assignments, in other words, of freely lending the convicts to any one who would relieve the authorities of the burdensome charge. *Encyc. Brit.*, XIX. 750.

**Assignment of dower.** See *assign*, *v.*—**Assignment of errors.** See *error*.—**General assignment** (more fully, *assignment for benefit of creditors*), an assignment of all the assignor's property not exempt from execution, in trust to pay his creditors.—**New assignment**, a method of pleading at common law to which the plaintiff was obliged to resort in his replication, for the purpose of setting the defendant right where the latter, through misapprehension of the real cause of complaint as stated in the declaration, had been led to apply his plea to a different matter from that which the plaintiff had in view. *Stephen*. Also called *novel assignment*.

**assignor** (as-i-nór'), *n.* In law, one who makes an assignment, or assigns an interest.

**assilag** (as'i-lag), *n.* [*E. dial.*] A local British name of the petrel, *Procellaria pelagica*. *Montagu*.

**assimilability** (a-sim'i-lá-bil'i-ti), *n.* [*< assimilable*: see *bility*.] The quality of being assimilable. *Coleridge*.

**assimilable** (a-sim'i-lá-bl), *a.* and *n.* [*< ML. assimilabilis*, that can be made like, *< L. assimilare*: see *assimilate*.] 1. *a.* Capable of being assimilated, in any sense of that word.

II. *n.* That which can be assimilated. [Rare.]

Meeting no assimilables wherein to re-act their natures. *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*, vii. 19.

**assimilate** (a-sim'i-lát), *v.*; pret. and pp. *assimilated*, ppr. *assimilating*. [*< L. assimilatus*, pp. of *assimilare*, *ad* + *similare*, mixed with *assimulare*, *ad* + *simulare*, make alike, compare, more frequently imitate, feign, simulate; *< ad*, to, + *similis*, like (related to *simul*, together): see *simulate*, *similar*. To an erroneous supposition that the ancients used *assimilare* for the sense 'make like,' and *assimulare* for the sense 'counterfeit,' is due the existence of the corresponding *E.* forms *assimilate* and *assimulate*, with the same distinction of sense: see *assimulate*. Cf. *assemble*, also ult. *< L. assimilare*.] I. *trans.* 1. To make alike; cause to resemble.

Fast falls a fleecy shower; the downy flakes . . . Assimilate all objects. *Cooper*, *Task*, iv. 328.

A mouse's squeak assimilates itself in thought with sounds of high pitch, and with sounds like the following of a bull. *H. Spencer*, *Prin. of Psychol.*, § 114.

2. In *philol.*, to render accordant, or less discordant, in sound; bring to or toward agreement in mode of utterance: said of alphabetic sounds as affected by other neighboring sounds, generally (but not always) in the same word. See *assimilation*, (*d*).—3. To compare; liken; class.

He assimilated the relation between teacher and pupil to that between two lovers or two intimate friends. *Grote*, *Hist. Greece*, II. 67.

4. To convert into a substance suitable for absorption by an animal or vegetable system; ab-

sorb and incorporate into the system; incorporate with organic tissues: as, to *assimilate* food. Hence, in general, to appropriate and incorporate, as the body does food: as, such ideas cannot be *assimilated* by the mind.

5. To bring into conformity; adapt.

By religion the truths thus obtained [from theology] are turned over in the mind and *assimilated* by the imagination and the feelings. *J. R. Seeley*, *Nat. Religion*, p. 50.

6. To conform to; make one's own; adopt.

The ease with which she *assimilates* the city life when in it, making it a part of her imaginative tapestry, is a sign of the power to which she has grown.

*Marg. Fuller*, *Woman in 19th Cent.*, p. 274.

II. *intrans.* 1. To become similar; become like something or somebody else; harmonize.

Do but put them in relationship, and no division into castes, no differences of wealth, can prevent men from *assimilating*.

*II. Spencer*, *Social Statics*, p. 254.

A people whose differences of religion, language, and general habits made them not only incapable of *assimilating* with their Christian neighbors, but almost their natural enemies. *Prescott*, *Ferd. and Isa.*, i. 15.

2. To be taken into and incorporated with another body; be converted into the substance of another body, as food by digestion.

For whatsoever *assimilatheth* not to flesh turneth either to sweat or fat. *Bacon*, *Nat. Hist.*, § 899.

3. To perform the act of converting anything, as food, into the substance of that which converts it: as, "birds *assimilate* . . . less than beasts," *Bacon*, *Nat. Hist.*, § 680.

No organs which are destitute of chlorophyll can *assimilate*. *Sachs*, *Botany* (trans.), p. 626.

**assimilateness** (a-sim'i-lát-nes), *n.* [*< "assimilate"*, *a.* (*< L. assimilatus*, pp.), + *-ness*.] Likeness. *Bailey*.

**assimilation** (a-sim-i-lá'shon), *n.* [= *F. assimilation*, *< L. assimilatio* (*n.*), *assimilatio* (*n.*), a being similar, *< assimilare*, *assimulare*: see *assimilate*.] The act or process of assimilating or of being assimilated. Specifically—(a) The act or process of making or becoming like or identical; the act or process of bringing into harmony: followed by *to* or *with*.

It is as well the instinct as duty of our nature to aspire to an *assimilation* with God. *Decay of Christ. Piety*.

In this long stillness the fusion of conquerors and conquered, the Christianization and civilization of the Norman, his *assimilation* in political and social temper to the France beside him, went steadily on.

*J. R. Green*, *Conq. of Eng.*, p. 374.

(b) In *physiol.*, the act or process by which organisms convert and absorb nutriment, so that it becomes part of the fluid or solid substances composing them.

To these preparatory changes, which fit the crude food materials for protoplasmic food, the general name of *assimilation* has been given. *Beasey*, *Botany*, p. 178.

Plants and animals increase by *assimilation* and transformation, minerals by attraction and aggregation. *Page*.

(c) In *pathol.*, the supposed conversion, according to an obsolete theory, of the fluids of the body to the nature of any morbid matter. (d) In *philol.*, the act or process by which one alphabetic sound is rendered like, or less unlike, another neighboring sound; a lightening of the effort of utterance by lessening or removing the discordance of formation between different sounds in a word, or in contiguous words. The kinds and degrees of assimilation are very various, and include a large part of the historical changes in the phonetic form of words. Examples are *assimilate* from *L. ad-simulare*, *correction* from *L. correctio*, *impend* from *L. in-pendere*, *L. rectus* from *reg-tus*, *L. rex* (*reks*) from *reg-s*, *E. legs* (pronounced *legz*), *reaped* (pronounced *reapt*), and so on.—**Little assimilations**, in Oxford, a meeting of the masters and two proctors, called by the vice-chancellor, in the congregation house, on the ringing of the little bell. This meeting is authorized to read, approve, and seal any letters concerning the public laws of the university, written conformably to the decree of Convocation, and also to seal set to decrees of Convocation, and to despatch minor matters.

**assimilative** (a-sim'i-lá-tiv), *a.* [= *F. assimilatif*; *< assimilate* + *-ive*.] Characterized by assimilation; capable of assimilating or of causing assimilation: as, *assimilative* substances or organs.

The desert birds are still more remarkably protected by their *assimilative* hues. *A. R. Wallace*, *Nat. Selec.*, p. 50.

A bookishness as *assimilative* as that of Hunt or Lamb. *Stedman*, *Poets of America*, p. 184.

**assimilatory** (a-sim'i-lá-tó-ri), *a.* [*< assimilate* + *-ory*.] Tending to assimilate; producing assimilation; assimilative: as, *assimilatory* organs.

The *assimilatory* cells, though the most important members of the society of cells, are not the only ones, by any means, essential to the welfare of the body corporate.

*S. B. Herrick*, *Plant Life*, p. 24.

**Assiminia** (as-i-min'i-ä), *n.* [NL.] A genus of gastropodous mollusks, giving name to the family *Assiminiidae*, by some referred to the family *Littorinidae*, or periwinkles. Also spelled *Assiminea*.

**assiminiid** (as-i-min'i-id), *n.* A gastropod of the family *Assiminiidae*.

**Assiminiidæ** (as'i-mi-ni'i-dæ), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Assiminia* + *-idæ*.] A family of tænioglossate

gastropods, typified by the genus *Assiminia*. The eyes are at the tips of special peduncles which are connate with the tentacles. The shell is conical, with an oral aperture. Progression is effected by a looping movement, the rostrum and small foot being alternately applied to the ground. The species are of small size, and terrestrial or amphibious.

**assimulate** (a-sim'ü-lät), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *assimulated*, ppr. *assimulating*. [*< L. assimilatus*, pp. of *assimulare*, *ad* + *simulare*, also *assimilare*, *ad* + *simulare*, make alike, feign, counterfeit, etc.: see *assimilate*. Cf. *assemble*, also ult. *< L. assimilare*.] To feign; simulate. *Coles*, 1717.

**assimulation** (a-sim-ü-lá'shon), *n.* [*< L. assimilatio* (*n.*), *ad* + *simulatio* (*n.*), *< assimilare*, etc.: see *assimilate*.] A counterfeiting; simulation.

**assinegot**, *n.* See *assinego*.

**assis** (as'is; *F.* pron. a-sé'), *a.* [*F.*, pp. of *assiseoir*, sit: see *assize*.] In *her.*, sitting; same as *sejant*.

**assiset**, *n.* and *v. t.* See *assize*.

**assiser**, *n.* See *assizer*.

**assish** (äs'ish), *a.* [*< ass* + *-ish*.] Pertaining to or resembling an ass; asinine; absurdly stupid or obstinate: as, "the *assish* kind," *Udall*, *Luke* xix.; "an *assish* phrase," *Mrs. Cowden Clarke*.

**assisor**, *n.* See *assizer*.

**assist** (a-sist'), *v.* [*< F. assister* (= *Sp. asistir* = *Pg. assistir* = *It. assistere*), help, attend, etc., *< L. assistere*, stand at or by, *< ad*, at, to, + *sistere*, place, stand, a redupl. form of *stare*, stand: see *stand*. Cf. *consist*, *desist*, *insist*, *persist*, *resist*.] I. *trans.* 1†. To attend; be present at or with; take part with.

The king and prince at prayers! let's *assist* them. *Shak.*, *Tempest*, i. 1.

2. To help; aid; succeed; give support to in some undertaking or effort, or in time of distress.

*Assist* her in whatsoever business she hath need of you. *Rom.* xvi. 2.

Soon after Christianity had achieved its triumph, the principle which had *assisted* it began to corrupt it. *Macaulay*, *Milton*.

3. To be associated with as an assistant. = *Syn.* 2. To second, back, support, further, sustain, serve; befriend, relieve.

II. *intrans.* 1. To lend aid or help.

In every turn of state, without meddling on either side, he [Lord Leicester] has always been favourable and *assisting* to oppressed merit. *Dryden*, *Ded. of Don Sebastian*.

God . . . constituted several ranks and qualities of men, that they might mutually *assist* to the support of each other. *R. Nelson*, *Fasts and Festivals*.

2. To be present, as at a public meeting; take part, as in a ceremony or discussion. [A Gallicism.]

It would require the pen of Tacitus (if Tacitus had *assisted* at this assembly) to describe the various emotions of the senate. *Gibbon*.

In our age all the nation may be said to *assist* at every deliberation of the Lords and Commons.

*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, vi.

3. In *euchre*, to order the adoption of the suit to which the card turned up as trump belongs, when this order is given by the partner of the dealer.

**assistance** (a-sis'tans), *n.* [Early mod. *E.* and *ME.* *assistence*, later, after *F.*, *assistance*, *< ML. assistentia*, *< L. assistere*: see *assist* and *assistant*.] 1. (a) A being present; presence; attendance. (b) The persons present; spectators; audience. [In these uses obsolete, or in conscious imitation of the French.]—2. Help; aid; furtherance; success; a contribution in aid, by bodily strength or other means.

Where we do reign, we will alone uphold, Without the *assistance* of a mortal hand. *Shak.*, *K. John*, iii. 1.

3†. An assistant or helper; assistants collectively.

Wat Tyler [was] killed by valiant Walworth . . . and his *assistance* . . . John Cavendish. *Fuller*.

Hence, specifically—4. In *Eng. common law* and *Amer. colonial law*, a general name for a somewhat undefined body of subordinate parish or town officers or auxiliaries, apparently including, as sometimes used, the ex-officers, in their customary function of advisers.—**Court of assistance.** See *court*.—**Divine assistance.** In Cartesian philosophy, the act of God in moving the body when the soul forms a volition. See *occasionalism*.—**Writ of assistance.** (a) A writ commanding the sheriff to put into possession the successful party in a decree of chancery awarding possession of land: so called because it was in assistance of the execution of the decree. (b) In *Amer. hist.*, a writ issued by a superior colonial court, on alleged precedents of the English Court of Exchequer, authorizing any officers of the crown, in the process of executing the acts of trade, to summon assistance and enter and search any premises. The attempt to use such writs in Massachusetts, defeated in 1761, was one of the abuses which led to the revolution. = *Syn.* 2. Aid, support, backing, relief.



**assistant** (a-sis'tant), *a.* and *n.* [Early mod. E. and ME. *assistent*, later, after F., *assistant*, = Sp. *asistente* = Pg. It. *assistente*, < L. *assisten(t)-s*, ppr. of *assistere*: see *assist* and *-ant*, *-ent*.] **I. a.** 1†. Standing by; present; accompanying.

Christ hath promised in both sacraments to be *assistant* with us. *Cranmer*, Sacrament, p. 45. (*N. E. D.*)

No profane thing ought to have access, nothing to be *assistant* but sage and Christianly admonition, brotherly love, flaming charity, and zeale. *Milton*, Ref. in Eng., II.

**2.** Present to help; helpful; aiding or fitted to aid and support; auxiliary: with *to*.

Mutually and greatly *assistant* to each other.

*Beattie*, Moral Science, I. 1.

**Assistant engine**, a steam or hydraulic motor used to control the reversing-gear of a marine engine, or to turn the shaft when the main engine is at rest. See *engine*.—**Assistant form**. See *form*.

**II. n.** 1†. One who stands by; a bystander; one who takes part in anything: usually in the plural.

The growing circumference was observed with astonishment by the *assistants*. *Gibbon*, Decline and Fall, II. 11.

**2.** One who stands by to help; one who helps; a helper; an auxiliary; specifically, one who is associated with another as an auxiliary in carrying on some systematic work or undertaking, or in discharging the duties of an office: as, the harbor-master and his *assistants*; a book-keeper's *assistant*.—**3.** An official auxiliary to the father-general of the Jesuits. Erroneously called *adjutant-general*.—**4†.** [Sp. *asistente*.] The chief officer of justice at Seville.

The *assistant* sits to-morrow.

*Fletcher* (and another), Spanish Curate, III. 1.

**5.** In the Massachusetts Bay and Plymouth colonies, one of the elected councilors who constituted the governor's council and the upper house of the legislature. The number of assistants in the former was eighteen; in the latter, originally five, later seven.—**6.** In *dyeing*, a substance, such as tartaric acid, acetate of lime, or sulphate of soda, added to the dye-bath, to effect a brightening of the color.—**Court of Assistants**. See *court*.

**assistantly** (a-sis'tant-li), *adv.* In a manner to give aid. *Sternhold*.

**assistantship** (a-sis'tant-ship), *n.* The office or position of assistant.

**assistency** (a-sis'ten-si), *n.* Helpfulness; assistance.

**assister** (a-sis'ter), *n.* 1. One who stands by; one who takes part in anything, as a public ceremony or assembly. [Archaic.]—**2.** An assistant.

Also spelled *assistor*.

**assistantless** (a-sis'tant-less), *a.* [*assist* + *-less*. Cf. *resistless*.] Without aid or help; helpless. [Rare.]

Stupid he stares, and all *assistantless* stands.

*Pope*, Iliad, xvi. 970.

**assistor** (a-sis'tor), *n.* [*assist* + *-or*.] Same as *assister*: used in legal documents.

**assize** (a-siz'), *n.* [*ME. assize, assise, asise, assys*, also corruptly *acise, accise* (> mod. *excise*, *q. v.*), and by aphoresis *sise, sysc* (> mod. E. *size*, *q. v.*); < OF. *assise, asise*, a sitting, session, esp. of a court, judgment, appointment, settlement, assessment, impost, tax, etc., prop. fem. of *asis, assis*, pp. of *asceir*, later and mod. F. *associer*, < L. *assidere*, sit by as assistant or assessor, hence in ML. and OF., etc., appoint, settle, assess, etc.: see *assident*, *assess*.] 1†. Originally, a sitting or session of a legislative body or court.

Frequent *assizes* were held, and as of old, when the sword of justice was sharpened, the receipts of the Treasury increased. *Stubbs*, Const. Hist., § 682.

Hence—**2†.** An edict, ordinance, or enactment made at such a session or sitting, or issued by such a body. Specifically, in *Eng. hist.*: (a) An ordinance fixing the weight, measure, and price of articles of general consumption sold in market: as, the *assize* of measures in the reign of Henry II., and the *assize* of bread and ale (51 Hen. III.). Hence—(b) The standard weights and measures appointed to be kept in any district: as, the custody of the *assize*. (c) In a more general sense, measurement; dimensions; a measure of rating.

I saw a stately frame,

An hundred cubits high by just *assize*.

*Spenser*, Visions of Bellay, st. 2.

**3.** A jury, or trial by jury: now used only in Scotland with reference to criminal causes. See *grand assize*, below.—**4†.** A name given to certain writs commanding juries to be summoned for the trial of causes: as, *assize* of novel disseizin, the ancient common-law remedy for the recovery of the possession of lands.—**5†.** The verdict of a jury in such a case.—**6.** The

periodical session held by royal commission by at least one of the judges of the superior courts directed to take the *assizes* or verdicts of a particular jury (anciently called the *assize*), in each of the counties of England and Wales (with the exception of London and the parts adjoining), for the purpose of trying issues nisi prius and jail-delivery for criminal cases: popularly called the *assizes*. [This is the only sense in which the word is now used in law.] The commission by which *assizes* are held is either general or special. A general commission is issued twice a year to the judges of the High Court of Justice, two judges being usually assigned to each circuit. A special commission is granted to certain judges to try certain causes and crimes.

**7.** In a more general sense, any court or session of a court of justice.—**8†.** Situation; place.—**9.** Judgment: as, the last or great *assize* (that is, the last judgment or last day).

Sometimes spelled *assise*.

**Assize of arms**, the name under which reference is often made to several statutes or ordinances in early English history, requiring all freemen to provide, according to their estate and degree, arms to enable them to keep the peace and to serve in the field, and also providing for *assizes* or assessments by juries of the equipment required of each person. Specifically, an ordinance or statute of 1181 (27 Hen. II.) for this purpose.

In 1181, he (Henry II.) issued the *Assize of Arms*, by which he directed the whole of the freemen of the country to provide themselves with armour according to their means, and the inquiry by oath of legal juries to determine the liability of each. *Stubbs*, Const. Hist., § 146.

**Assize of Clarendon**, an English ordinance issued in 1166 (12 Hen. II.), which introduced changes into the administration of justice.—**Assize of Northampton**, an English ordinance, a reissue and expansion of the *Assize* of Clarendon, issued at Northampton in 1176 (22 Hen. II.), drawn up in the form of instructions to the judges. The new articles relate to tenure, relets, dower, etc.—**Assize of novel disseizin**. See *disseizin*.—**Assizes Act**, an English statute of 1830 (11 Geo. IV. and 1 Wm. IV. c. 70), affecting the constitution of the common-law courts in England and Wales and the practice in them.—**Assizes of Jerusalem**, two codes of laws, drawn up under the authority of Godfrey de Bouillon, the first crusading king of Jerusalem, and in force under the Christian sovereignty in Jerusalem and in Cyprus. One code had jurisdiction over the nobility, the second over the common people. Both were conceived with a wisdom and enlightenment beyond their age, and were based on contemporary French law and customs.—**Grand assize**, formerly, in England, a form of trial in certain cases by a jury of sixteen persons, which took the place of trial by judicial combat. It was abolished in 1839.—**Maiden assize**. See *maiden*.—**Maritime Assizes of Jerusalem**, a body of maritime laws constituting a part of the *Assizes* of Jerusalem.—**Rents of assize**, the established rents of the freeholders and ancient copyholders of a manor; rents which cannot be changed.

**assizet** (a-siz'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *assized*, ppr. *assizing*. [*ME. assisen*, < AF. *assiser*, from the noun: see *assize*, *n.*] 1†. In a general sense, to fix; appoint.

Thou shalt have day and time *assized*.

*Gower*, Conf. Amant.

**2†.** To fix the rate of; assess, as taxes.—**3.** To fix the weight, measure, or price of, by an ordinance or authoritative regulation.

The liberty of *assizing* bread has been used at Clydeshou and Rochdale as annexed and belonging to the market and fair. Quoted in *Baines's Hist. Lancashire*, II. 14.

**assizement** (a-siz'ment), *n.* [*assize*, *v.*, + *-ment*.] An inspection of weights and measures, and of the quality of commodities, legalized by statute.

**assizer** (a-si'zèr), *n.* [*ME. assisour* (and by aphoresis *sisour*, > mod. E. *sizar*, *q. v.*), < AF. *assisour*, < *assiser*: see *assize*, *v.*, and *-er*<sup>1</sup>, *-or*.] **1.** In *Eng. hist.*, a member of a grand assize (which see, under *assize*).—**2.** In Scotland, a juror.—**3†.** One who had custody of the assize or standards of weight and measure; one who fixed the assize of bread and ale, or other articles of general consumption.

Also spelled *assizor*, *assiser*, *assisor*.

**assize-sermon** (a-siz'sèr'mon), *n.* In England, a sermon preached to the judges, barristers, and others attending the assizes.

**assizor**, *n.* See *assizer*.

**assobert**, *v. t.* [*ME. assobren*, < L. *as-* for *ad-* + LL. *sobriare*, sober: see *sober*, *v.*] To keep or make sober.

And thus I rede, ihou *assobre*

Thyne herte, in hope of such a grace.

*Gower*, Conf. Amant., vi.

**associability** (a-sò-shia-bil'i-ti), *n.* [*associabile*: see *-bility*.] **1.** The quality of being associable.

The *associability* of feelings with those of their own kind, group within group, corresponds to the general arrangement of nervous structures into great divisions and sub-divisions.

*H. Spencer*, Prin. of Psychol., § 116.

**2.** In *pathol.*, the property of suffering changes by sympathy, or of being affected by the condition of other parts of the body.

**associable** (a-sò'shia-bl), *a.* [= F. *associable*, < L. as if *\*associabilis*, < *associare*, associate: see *associate*.] **1.** Capable of being joined or associated; capable of forming part of a combination or association.

Different classes of relations [feelings] were observed to be revivable in different degrees, which implies that, other things equal, they are *associable* in different degrees.

*H. Spencer*, Prin. of Psychol., § 117.

**2.** Capable of being made an associate; companionable; social.—**3.** In *pathol.*, liable to be affected sympathetically, or to receive from other parts like feelings and affections.

**associableness** (a-sò'shia-bl-nes), *n.* Associability.

**associate** (a-sò'shi-ät), *v.*; pret. and pp. *associated*, ppr. *associating*. [*L. associatus*, pp. of *associare*, join to, unite with, < *ad*, to, + *sociare*, join, < *socius*, joined with, allied, following (as a noun, a companion): see *social*.] **I. trans.** **1.** To join in company, as a friend, companion, partner, confederate, or the like; join or connect intimately; unite; combine; link: followed by *with* (formerly sometimes by *to*): as, to *associate* others *with* us in business or in an enterprise; particles of earthy matter *associated with* other substances.

He succeeded in *associating* his name inseparably *with* some names which will last as long as our language.

*Macaulay*.

Just as the older female deities were *associated* in their worship *with* heaven and the heavenly bodies, *with* seasons of the year and *with* sacred places, so is the more modern goddess [the Virgin Mary].

*Davson*, Nature and the Bible, p. 215.

**2†.** To keep company with; attend.

Friends should *associate* friends in grief and woe.

*Shak.*, Tit. And., v. 3.

To-morrow I will *associate* you to court myself.

*B. Jonson*, Every Man out of his Humour, II. 1.

**3.** To make an associate of; admit to association or membership: with *to*; as, "he was *associated* to the Royal Academy," *Southey*. [Rare.]—**Associated functions**. See *function*.

**II. intrans.** **1.** To have intercourse; be an associate or associates: implying intimacy: as, congenial minds are disposed to *associate*.

It was once degradation intensified for a Norman to *associate* with a Saxon.

*N. A. Rev.*, CXXXIX. 85.

**2.** To join in or form a confederacy or association.

The clergy of a district in the diocese of Lincoln *associated* lately for the purpose of forming an estimate of the state of religion within their own limits.

*Sydney Smith*, in Lady Holland, III.

**3.** In general, to unite, as in action, with a person or thing, or to coexist in organic dependence, as the parts of the body.

**associate** (a-sò'shi-ät), *a.* and *n.* [*L. associatus*, pp.: see the verb.] **I. a.** **1.** Joined in interest, object or purpose, office or employment; combined together; joined with another or others: as, an *associate* judge or professor; "my *associate* powers," *Milton*, P. L., x. 395.—**2.** In *pathol.*, connected by habit or sympathy: as, *associate* movements, that is, movements which occur sympathetically, in consequence of preceding motions: thus, convergence of the eyes is associated with contraction of the pupils.

**II. n.** **1.** A companion; one who is on terms of intimacy with another; a mate; a fellow.

Sole Eve, *associate* sole, to me beyond

Compare above all living creatures dear!

*Milton*, P. L., ix. 227.

**2.** A partner in interest, as in business; a confederate; an accomplice; an ally: as, "their defender and his *associates*," *Hooker*.—**3.** One who shares an office or a position of authority or responsibility; a colleague or coadjutor.—**4.** One who is admitted to a subordinate degree of membership in an association or institution: as, an *Associate* of the Royal Academy, or of the National Academy of Design.—**5.** Anything usually accompanying or associated with another.

The one [idea] no sooner . . . comes into the understanding than its *associate* appears with it.

*Locke*, Human Understanding, II. 33.

=**SYN.** **1** and **2.** *Associate*, *Friend*, *Companion*, *Comrade*, *Fellow*, *Partner*, *Ally*, *Colleague*, *Coadjutor*, *Confederate*. *Associate* is the most general word for persons who are connected in life, work, etc.; it is special only in suggesting an alliance of some permanence. *Friend* is the most general word for persons who, through community of life or otherwise, have kindly feelings toward each other. *Companion*, literally a messmate, applies where the persons are much thrown together, but are not united by any strong tie; hence it is not a good synonym for *husband* or *wife*. "Many men may be admitted as *companions* who would not be altogether fit as *associates*," *Crabb*, Eng. Synonyms,



p. 197. *Comrade* denotes a close companion; it implies freedom of intercourse and a good degree of friendship: as, *comrades* in arms. *Fellow* has nearly lost its early signification of agreeable companionship, the later meanings having overshadowed it: as, "a better *felawe* schulde men nocht fynde," *Chaucer*. Compare *fellow-feeling*, *fellow-helper*, *fellowship*. *Fellow* in this connection may mean one who naturally would be or is a companion: as, why do you not go with your *fellows*? A *partner* is one who takes part with others, especially in business or in any kind of joint ownership. Formerly *ally* was nearly equivalent in meaning to *associate*, but it is now applied chiefly to states or rulers in their public capacity: as, the *allies* in the Crimean war. A *colleague* is an associate for some specific purpose or in some office; it is, like *coadjutor*, properly applicable only to one engaged in labor or business regarded as especially dignified: as, Senators A and B were *colleagues*; Luther and his *coadjutors*. A *confederate* is one somewhat formally associated with others, now usually, when applied to private relations, for a bad object. See *accomplice*.

A nice and subtle happiness, I see,  
Thou to thyself proposest, in the choice  
Of thy associates, Adam! *Milton*, P. L., viii. 401.  
Thou shalt never find a friend in thy young years whose  
conditions and qualites will please thee after thou comest  
to more discretion and judgment. *Raleigh*, To his Son.  
One that has well digested his knowledge, both of books  
and men, has little enjoyment but in the company of a  
few select companions. *Hume*, Essays.

Thus he moved the Prince  
To laughter and his comrades to applause.  
*Tennyson*, Geraint.  
I and my fellows  
Are ministers of fate. *Shak.*, *Tempest*, iii. 3.  
Myself and other noble friends  
Are partners in the business. *Shak.*, *Cymb.*, i. 7.  
The allies, after conquering together, return thanks to God  
separately each after his own form of worship.  
*Macaulay*, Gladstone's Church and State.

The patricians prevailed upon some of the tribunes to  
dissent from their colleagues. *J. Adams*, Works, IV. 534.  
Whose political sagacity, like that of his illustrious  
*coadjutor*, read the fate and interests of nations.  
*Story*, Speech, Cambridge, Aug. 31, 1826.

I had forgot that foul conspiracy  
Of the beast Caliban, and his confederates,  
Against my life. *Shak.*, *Tempest*, iv. 1.

**associateship** (a-sō'shi-āt-ship), *n.* [*associate* + *-ship*.] The position or office of an associate. [Rare.]

**association** (a-sō-si-ā'shōn), *n.* [= *F. association*, < *ML. associatio(n)*, a society, < *L. associare*, associate: see *associate*, *v.*] 1. The act of associating or the state of being associated. (a) Connection of persons or things; union.

Self-denial is a kind of holy association with God.  
*Boyle*, Seraphic Love, iii.  
There are many objects, of great value to man, which  
cannot be attained by unconnected individuals, but must  
be attained, if attained at all, by association.  
*D. Webster*, Speech, Pittsburgh, July, 1833.

The very common association between seeing clearly  
and seeing narrowly is a law or a frailty of our nature not  
sufficiently understood. *Gladstone*, *Might of Right*, p. 135.

(b) A union or connection of ideas. See *association of ideas*, below.

The words which we use are so enwrapped in an atmo-  
sphere of subtle associations that they are liable to sway  
the direction of our thoughts in ways of which we are  
often unconscious. *J. Fiske*, *Idea of God*, p. 151.

2. An organized union of persons for a com-  
mon purpose; a body of persons acting to-  
gether for the promotion of some object of  
mutual interest or advantage; a partnership,  
corporation, or society: as, the *Association* for  
the Advancement of Science; a political or  
charitable association.

The old company . . . was able, with the help of its  
Tory friends, to prevent the rival association from obtain-  
ing similar privileges. *Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, xx.

**Articles of association or incorporation**. See *article*.  
—**Association of ideas** (an expression invented by  
Locke) or **mental association**, in *psychol.*, the tendency  
of a sensation, perception, feeling, volition, or thought to  
recall to consciousness others which have previously co-  
existed in consciousness with it or with states similar to  
it. Thus, the name of a friend is associated with his per-  
sonal appearance, age, place of residence, and so on; and  
the sound of the name brings into consciousness involun-  
tarily one or more of these associated ideas. The special  
*laws of association*, though variously stated by psychol-  
ogists, are usually admitted to be those of contiguity and  
similarity; that is, ideas recall ideas which have occur-  
red along with them, and also those which are similar to  
them. These are called the principles of objective and  
subjective association. The doctrine of association has  
played an important part in the history of modern English  
psychology and philosophy.

The phrase, *intrinsic and extrinsic association*, might be  
introduced very appropriately to distinguish associations  
founded on intrinsic resemblances of mental states from  
those which merely imply the extrinsic accident of simul-  
taneous occurrence in consciousness. *T. Clarke Murray*.

**Association philosophy**, the doctrine put forward by  
Hobbes, Hume, Hartley, James Mill, and others, that the  
operations of the mind are to be explained chiefly by the  
association of ideas.—**Evangelical Association**. See  
*evangelical*.—**Free Religious Association**. See *free*.—  
**Indissoluble or inseparable association**, an associa-  
tion of ideas so strong that we cannot think one without  
also thinking the other.—**Voluntary association**, in

*law*, a society which is unincorporated, but is not a part-  
nership, in that the members are not agents for one an-  
other.—**Syn.** 2. Combination, company, club, lodge, frat-  
ernity.

**associational** (a-sō-si-ā'shōn-əl), *a.* [*asso-*  
*ciation* + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to an association.  
—2. Pertaining to the psychological doctrine  
of association or associationism.

**associationalism** (a-sō-si-ā'shōn-əl-izm), *n.*  
Same as *associationism*.

**associationalist** (a-sō-si-ā'shōn-əl-ist), *n.* and  
*a.* Same as *associationist*.

**associationism** (a-sō-si-ā'shōn-izm), *n.* [*asso-*  
*ciation* + *-ism*.] 1. The psychological theory  
which regards the laws of association as the  
fundamental laws of mental action and de-  
velopment. See *association of ideas*, under *asso-*  
*ciation*.—2. Same as *Fourierism*.

Also *associationist*.

**associationist** (a-sō-si-ā'shōn-ist), *n.* and *a.* [*asso-*  
*ciation* + *-ist*.] **I.** *n.* 1. One who advocates  
the psychological doctrine of associationism.—  
2. One who supports the doctrine of associa-  
tion advocated by Fourier and known as *Four-*  
*ierism* (which see).

**II.** *a.* Pertaining to associationism, in either  
sense of that word.

Also *associationalist*.

**associative** (a-sō'shi-ā-tiv), *a.* [*associate* +  
*-ive*.] 1. Pertaining to or resulting from asso-  
ciation; capable of associating; tending to  
associate or unite; characterized by associa-  
tion: as, "the *associative faculty*," *Hugh Miller*.

Onomatopoeia, in addition to its awkwardness, has  
neither *associative* nor etymological application to words  
imitating sounds.  
*J. A. H. Murray*, 9th Ann. Add. to Philol. Soc.

2. In *math.*, applied to an operation which  
gives the same result whether it first unites  
two quantities A and B, and then unites the  
result to a third quantity C, or whether it first  
unites B and C, and then unites the result to  
A, the order of the quantities being preserved.  
Thus, addition and multiplication are said to be associa-  
tive, on account of the general formulas,

$$(a + b) + c = a + (b + c)$$

$$(a \times b) \times c = a \times (b \times c)$$

In the same sense, mathematicians often use the expres-  
sions *associative formula*, *associative principle*.—**Associa-**  
**tive algebra**, a system of algebra in which multiplication  
is associative.

**associativeness** (a-sō'shi-ā-tiv-nes), *n.* The  
property of being associative, especially in the  
mathematical sense.

**associator** (a-sō'shi-ā-tōr), *n.* 1. One who or  
that which associates or connects together.—  
2†. An associate or partner in any scheme; a  
confederate.

Our late *associators* and conspirators have made a third  
copy of the League. *Dryden*, Post. to Hist. of League.

**assouget**, *n.* [*F. assoque*, < *Sp. azogue* (in  
same sense), lit. quicksilver; see *azogue*.] A  
Spanish galleon transporting quicksilver to  
America for use in the mines.

**assoil**<sup>1</sup> (a-soil'), *v. t.* [*ME. assoilen*, *asoilen*,  
*assoilien*, *asoilien*, *assoilze*, etc., = *Sc. assoilzie*,  
formerly *assoilze*, *assoilze* (where *iz*, *iz*, *ly* rep-  
resent the *F. il mouillées*), < *OF. assoier*, *assoil-*  
*lier*, *asolier*, also *asoldre*, *assoldre*, *assoudre*, etc.,  
< *L. absolvere*, absolve, loosen: see *absolve*, of  
which *assoil* is thus a doublet.] 1†. To solve;  
clear up.

To *assoil* this seeming difficulty.  
*Waterland*, Scripture Vindicated, iii. 63.

2. To release; set free; acquit; pardon; ab-  
solve. [Archaic.]

At my own tribunal stand *assoil'd*. *Tuke*.  
To some bishop we will wend,  
Of all the sins that we have done,  
To be *assoil'd* at his hand. *Percy's Reliques*.

3†. To remove; dispel.  
Seeking him that should her paine *assoyle*.  
*Spenser*, F. Q., IV. v. 30.

**assoil**<sup>2</sup> (a-soil'), *v. t.* [*< as-1 + soil*.] To soil;  
stain.

Whatever he be  
Can with unthankfulness *assoil* me, let him  
Dig out mine eyes, and sing my name in verse.  
*Fletcher (and another)*, Queen of Corinth, iii. 1.

**assoilment** (a-soil'ment), *n.* [*< assoil*<sup>1</sup> +  
*-ment*.] The act of assoiling; absolution. *More*.  
**assoilzie**, **assoilzie** (a-soil'yē), *v. t.* Scotch  
forms of *assoil*<sup>1</sup>.

God *assoilzie* him for the sin of bloodshed.  
*Scott*, Ivanhoe, II. vi.

**assonance** (as'ō-nans), *n.* [*F. assonance* (= *Sp. asonancia* = *Pg. assonancia*), < *assonant*:  
see *assonant*, *a.*] 1. Resemblance of sounds.

The disagreeable *assonance* of "sheath" and "sheathed."  
*Steevens*.

The combination of cadenced sentences with antitheti-  
cal alliteration, intersprinkled with *assonances* of every  
kind and their inevitable offspring, the uncalled-for pun,  
was by him [Lyly] first introduced into English prose.

A. W. Ward, Eng. Dram. Lit., I. 157.  
Homer, like Dante and Shakespeare, like all who really  
command language, seems fond of playing with *assonances*.  
*Lovell*, Study Windows, p. 327.

Specifically—2. In *pros.*, a species of imper-  
fect rime, or rather a substitute for rime, espe-  
cially common in Spanish poetry, consisting  
in using the same vowel-sound with different  
consonants, and requiring the use of the same  
vowels in the assonant words from the last  
accented vowel to the end of the word: thus,  
*man* and *hat*, *penitent* and *reticence*, are exam-  
ples of assonance in English.

There are some traces of the employment of rhyme and  
*assonance* in more popular literature at a very remote  
period. *G. P. Marsh*, Lects. on Eng. Lang., p. 505.

3. Agreement or harmony of things. [Rare.]  
= *Syn. Paronomasia*, etc. See *pun*.

**assonanced** (as'ō-nans), *a.* [*< assonance* +  
*-ed*.] Characterized by assonance; assonant.

The lines are, in the earlier examples, *assonanced*,—  
that is to say, the vowel sound of the last syllables is  
identical, but the consonants need not agree.  
*Encyc. Brit.*, IX. 638.

**assonant** (as'ō-nant), *a.* and *n.* [*F. assonant*  
(= *Sp. asonante* = *Pg. assonante*), < *L. asson-*  
*nan(t)-s*, ppr. of *assonare*, sound to, respond to:  
see *assonate* and *sonant*.] **I.** *a.* 1. Having a  
resemblance of articulate sounds.

Landor's blank verse . . . is . . . terse, yet fluent, *as-*  
*sonant*, harmonious. *Stedman*, Vict. Poets, p. 46.

2. In *pros.*, pertaining to or characterized by  
assonance.

**II.** *n.* 1. A word resembling another in  
sound. Specifically—2. In *pros.*, a word form-  
ing an assonance with another word. See *as-*  
*sonance*, 2.

**assonantal** (as-ō-nan'tal), *a.* Of or pertaining  
to assonance; of the nature of an assonant.

**assonantic** (as-ō-nan'tik), *a.* Same as *asso-*  
*nantal*.

**assonate** (as'ō-nāt), *v. i.*; pret. and pp. *asso-*  
*nated*, ppr. *assonating*. [*< L. assonare*, sound  
to, respond to, < *ad*, to, + *sonare*, sound: see  
*sonant*.] To correspond in sound; rime in asso-  
nance; be assonant.

**assort** (a-sōrt'), *v.* [*< late ME. assorter*, < *OF.*  
*assortier* = *OIt. assortiare*, < *ML. assortare* (mod.  
*F. assortir* = *Sp. assortir* = *It. assortire*, < *ML.*  
as if \**assortire*, after *L. sortiri*, cast lots, allot,  
distribute, select: see *sort*, *v.*); < *L. ad*, to, +  
*sort(t)-s*, lot, condition, sort: see *sort*.] **I.** *trans.*

1. To separate and distribute into classes,  
sorts, or kinds; part into lots; arrange; clas-  
sify: as, to *assort* goods.—2. To furnish with a  
suitable assortment or variety of goods; make  
up of articles likely to suit a demand: as, to  
*assort* a cargo; "well-assorted warehouses,"  
*Burke*.—3. To make of the same sort; adapt  
or suit.

No way *assorted* to those with whom they must asso-  
ciate. *Burke*, Rev. in France.

**II.** *intrans.* 1. To agree in sort or kind; be  
accordant or matched: as, the two kinds *assort*  
well or ill.—2. To associate; consort.

*Assort* no more with the menials of the goddess.  
*Bulwer*.

**assorted** (a-sōrt'ed), *p. a.* 1. Consisting of  
selected kinds; arranged in sorts or varieties.

Our cargo was an *assorted* one; that is, it consisted of  
everything under the sun.  
*R. H. Dana, Jr.*, Before the Mast, p. 85.

2. Matched; fitted; suited: as, a well-assorted  
pair.

**assortment** (a-sōrt'ment), *n.* [*< assort* + *-ment*.  
Cf. *F. assortiment*, < *assortir*.] 1. The act of  
assorting or distributing into sorts, kinds, or  
classes, or of selecting and suiting.—2. A col-  
lection of things assorted: as, an *assortment* of  
goods; "an *assortment* of paintings," *Coxe*.—  
3. A class or group into which objects are as-  
sorted.

Those classes and *assortments* . . . called genera and  
species. *Adam Smith*, Mor. Sent., II. 407 (1797). (*N. E. D.*)

**assot** (a-sot'), *v.* [*< ME. assoten*, < *OF. assoter*,  
*asoter*, < *a* (L. *ad*, to) + *tot*, foolish: see *tot*.]  
**I.** *intrans.* To be or become infatuated or like  
a fool.

**II.** *trans.* To infatuate; deceive; befool.  
That monstrous error which doth some *assott*.  
*Spenser*, F. Q., II. x. 8.

**assoylet**, *v. t.* See *assoil*<sup>1</sup>.

**ass s-ear** (as'ez-ēr), *n.* A fine iridescent shell,  
*Haliotis asininus*, used in the manufacture of



buttons, for inlaying woodwork, and for other purposes.

ass's-foot (ás'ez-fút), n. Same as coltsfoot.
assuade (á-swád'), v. t.; pret. and pp. assuaded, ppr. assuading. [L. as- for ad- + suadere, advise: see suasion, and cf. persuade.] To present as advice; urge persuasively. N. E. D.
assuagement (á-swáj'ment), n. [OF. assuagement, < assuager: see assuage and -ment.] 1. The act of assuaging; mitigation; abatement. Spenser.—2. An alleviative; a sedative.
assuager (á-swáj'jér), n. One who assuages or allays; that which mitigates or abates.
assuasive (á-swá'siv), a. and n. [L. as-1 + suasive, as in suasive, with reference to assuage.] 1. a. Softening; mitigating; tranquilizing; soothing. [Rare.]
Music her soft assuasive voice applies. Pope, St. Cecilia's Day, l. 25.
II. n. A soothing medicine or application.
assubjugate (á-sub'jög-gät), v. t. [L. as-1 + subjugate.] To reduce to subjugation; put into a low or unworthy position; debase. [Rare.]
No, this thrice worthy and right vallant lord Must not . . . assubjugate his merit . . . By going to Achilles. Shak., T. and C., II. 3.
assuefaction (as-wë-fak'shön), n. [L. as if \*assuefactio(n)-, < assuefacere, pp. assuefactus, make accustomed to, habituate, < assuetus, pp. of assuescere, accustom (see assuete), + facere, make.] The act of accustoming; the state of being accustomed; use; habituation.
Right and left, as part Inservient unto the motive faculty, are differenced by degrees, by use, and assuefaction. Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err., iv. 6.
assuete, a. [L. assuetus, pp. of assuescere, accustom, habituate, < ad, to, + suescere, inceptive of \*suere, be wont: see custom.] Accustomed; practised. Blount.
assuetude (as'wë-tüd), n. [L. assuetudo, custom, < assuetus, pp.: see assuete. Cf. desuetude.] Custom; habit; habitual use.
Assuetude of things hurtful doth make them lose their force to hurt. Bacon, Nat. Hist., § 67.
assuable (á-sü'mä-bl), a. [L. assume + -able.] Capable of being assumed or taken for granted.
assuably (á-sü'mä-bli), adv. As may be assumed; presumably.
The Macfarlane Higghlanders, who were armed assuably with target and broadsword. N. and Q., 6th ser., XII. 40.
assume (á-süm'), v.; pret. and pp. assumed, ppr. assuming. [L. assumere, take to one's self, take up, receive, accept, claim, assume, < ad, to, + sumere, take, contr. from \*subimere, < sub, under, + emere, take, buy: see emption, emptor, redeem.] I. trans. 1. To take into relation or association; adopt; take in; admit: as, "Enoch and Elias were assumed up into heaven," Abp. Abbot. See assumption, 5. [Archaic.]
The sixth was a young knight . . . assumed into that honourable company. Scott.
2. To take upon one's self; undertake; to assume the responsibility of a proceeding; to assume office; to assume an obligation.
Assume thy wingéd throne, thou Vesper of our throng! Shelley, Adonais, st. 46.
Among those subject kings whom the Assyrians had established in Egypt the descendants of the first Necho assumed, after the fall of Nineveh, the position of independent sovereigns. Von Ranke, Univ. Hist. (trans.), p. 83.
3. To take or put on one's self; invest one's self with: as, to assume the garb of a mendicant, or the figure of an animal; to assume a severe aspect; "to assume man's nature," Milton, P. L., iii. 303.
They say the devil can assume heaven's brightness, And so appear to tempt us. Fletcher, Loyal Subject, III. 6.
Caroline . . . had persuaded Mrs. Pryor to assume her bonnet and summer shawl, and to take a walk with her. Charlotte Brontë, Shirley, xxi.
Society never assumed the military type in England which it assumed upon the continent. J. Flake, Amer. Pol. Ideas, p. 123.
Wheat quickly assumes new habits of life. Darwin, Var. of Animals and Plants, p. 333.
4. To apply to one's self; appropriate.
His majesty might well assume the complaint of King David. Clarendon.
His Holiness the Pope, by virtue of being Christ's Vicegerent upon earth, piously assumed to himself a right to dispose of the territories of infidels as he thought fit. A. Hamilton, Works, II. 68.
Hastings had ceased to differ his arms as a cadet, and assumed them unbroken. Encyc. Brit., XI. 687.
5. To take for granted or without proof; suppose as a fact; postulate: as, to assume a principle in reasoning.
Generally it may be assumed that rhetoric will not survive the age of the ceremonies in manners and the gorgeous in costume. De Quincy, Rhetoric.
If the step from mechanics to chemistry is known, has been proved, and is admitted, that from chemistry to life is assumed, and assumed without the slightest reason. Beale, Protoplasm, p. 117.
6. To take fictitiously; pretend to possess; take in appearance: as, to assume the garb of humility.
Assume a virtue, if you have it not. Shak., Hamlet, III. 4.
7†. To claim.
Like a bold champion I assume the lists. Shak., Pericles, I. 1.
=Syn. 6. To affect, feign, counterfeit.
II. intrans. To be arrogant; claim more than is due; presume.
assumedly (á-sü'med-li), adv. As is or may be assumed or taken for granted; presumably.
assument (á-sü'ment), n. [LL. assumendum, a piece sowed on, < L. assuere, sew on, < ad, to, + suere, sew, = E. sere, q. v.] A piece sowed on; a patch; an addition.
The assument or addition Dr. Marshall never could find anywhere but in this Anglo-Saxonick translation. J. Lewis, Hist. of Eng. Bibles, p. 9.
assumer (á-sü'mér), n. One who assumes; an arrogant person.
These high namers and pretenders to reason. South.
To swear in the mention of assumers and pretenders to baroneties. The Atlantic, LII. 365.
assuming (á-sü'ming), p. a. Taking or disposed to take upon one's self more than is just; disposed to attribute to one's self undue importance; haughty; arrogant.
His haughty looks and his assuming air The son of Isis could no longer bear. Dryden.
A virtue that might repress the most assuming. Goldenmith, The Bee, No. 3.
=Syn. Bold, forward, presuming, self-confident.
assuming (á-sü'ming), n. Presumptuous.
The vain assumings of some. B. Jonson, Poetaster.
assumably (á-sü'ming-li), adv. In an assuming manner; arrogantly.
assumpsit (á-sump'sit), n. [L., he undertook; third pers. sing. perf. ind. of assumere, assume, undertake: see assume.] In law: (a) An action lying for the recovery of damages sustained through the breach of a simple contract (that is, a promise not under seal), in which the plaintiff alleges that the defendant assumpsit, that is, promised or undertook, to perform the act specified. In England and in most of the United States this, like the other common-law forms of action, has been superseded by statute. Hence—(b) An actionable promise, express or implied by law.
assumpt (á-sumpt'), v. t. [L. assumptus, pp. of assumere, take up; see assume.] 1. To take up; raise. See assume, v. t., 1.
She was assumed into the cloud. Hull, Hen. VIII., an. 14.
2. To assume, as a proposition or premise.
Supposition assumed is when a manifest supposition is assumed to prove another thing without, as . . . the disputer will assume this assertion, which saith that of false things there is no certain knowledge, and truth is not known but of true things. Blundeville, 1619.
3. To assume, as a property, attribute, etc.
I do grant It to be Christ's true body and flesh by a property of the nature assumed to the Godhead; yea, and we do really eat and drink His flesh and blood after a certain real property. Ridley, in R. W. Dixon's Hist. Church of Eng., xvi., note.

cant, or the figure of an animal; to assume a severe aspect; "to assume man's nature," Milton, P. L., iii. 303.

They say the devil can assume heaven's brightness, And so appear to tempt us. Fletcher, Loyal Subject, III. 6.
Caroline . . . had persuaded Mrs. Pryor to assume her bonnet and summer shawl, and to take a walk with her. Charlotte Brontë, Shirley, xxi.
Society never assumed the military type in England which it assumed upon the continent. J. Flake, Amer. Pol. Ideas, p. 123.
Wheat quickly assumes new habits of life. Darwin, Var. of Animals and Plants, p. 333.

4. To apply to one's self; appropriate.
His majesty might well assume the complaint of King David. Clarendon.
His Holiness the Pope, by virtue of being Christ's Vicegerent upon earth, piously assumed to himself a right to dispose of the territories of infidels as he thought fit. A. Hamilton, Works, II. 68.
Hastings had ceased to differ his arms as a cadet, and assumed them unbroken. Encyc. Brit., XI. 687.
5. To take for granted or without proof; suppose as a fact; postulate: as, to assume a principle in reasoning.
Generally it may be assumed that rhetoric will not survive the age of the ceremonies in manners and the gorgeous in costume. De Quincy, Rhetoric.
If the step from mechanics to chemistry is known, has been proved, and is admitted, that from chemistry to life is assumed, and assumed without the slightest reason. Beale, Protoplasm, p. 117.

6. To take fictitiously; pretend to possess; take in appearance: as, to assume the garb of humility.
Assume a virtue, if you have it not. Shak., Hamlet, III. 4.
7†. To claim.
Like a bold champion I assume the lists. Shak., Pericles, I. 1.
=Syn. 6. To affect, feign, counterfeit.
II. intrans. To be arrogant; claim more than is due; presume.
assumedly (á-sü'med-li), adv. As is or may be assumed or taken for granted; presumably.
assument (á-sü'ment), n. [LL. assumendum, a piece sowed on, < L. assuere, sew on, < ad, to, + suere, sew, = E. sere, q. v.] A piece sowed on; a patch; an addition.
The assument or addition Dr. Marshall never could find anywhere but in this Anglo-Saxonick translation. J. Lewis, Hist. of Eng. Bibles, p. 9.

assumer (á-sü'mér), n. One who assumes; an arrogant person.
These high namers and pretenders to reason. South.
To swear in the mention of assumers and pretenders to baroneties. The Atlantic, LII. 365.
assuming (á-sü'ming), p. a. Taking or disposed to take upon one's self more than is just; disposed to attribute to one's self undue importance; haughty; arrogant.
His haughty looks and his assuming air The son of Isis could no longer bear. Dryden.
A virtue that might repress the most assuming. Goldenmith, The Bee, No. 3.
=Syn. Bold, forward, presuming, self-confident.
assuming (á-sü'ming), n. Presumptuous.
The vain assumings of some. B. Jonson, Poetaster.
assumably (á-sü'ming-li), adv. In an assuming manner; arrogantly.
assumpsit (á-sump'sit), n. [L., he undertook; third pers. sing. perf. ind. of assumere, assume, undertake: see assume.] In law: (a) An action lying for the recovery of damages sustained through the breach of a simple contract (that is, a promise not under seal), in which the plaintiff alleges that the defendant assumpsit, that is, promised or undertook, to perform the act specified. In England and in most of the United States this, like the other common-law forms of action, has been superseded by statute. Hence—(b) An actionable promise, express or implied by law.

assumpt (á-sumpt'), v. t. [L. assumptus, pp. of assumere, take up; see assume.] 1. To take up; raise. See assume, v. t., 1.
She was assumed into the cloud. Hull, Hen. VIII., an. 14.
2. To assume, as a proposition or premise.
Supposition assumed is when a manifest supposition is assumed to prove another thing without, as . . . the disputer will assume this assertion, which saith that of false things there is no certain knowledge, and truth is not known but of true things. Blundeville, 1619.
3. To assume, as a property, attribute, etc.
I do grant It to be Christ's true body and flesh by a property of the nature assumed to the Godhead; yea, and we do really eat and drink His flesh and blood after a certain real property. Ridley, in R. W. Dixon's Hist. Church of Eng., xvi., note.

assumption (á-sump'shön), n. [L. assumptio, assumption, < assumptus, pp. of assumere, take up, < ad, to, + sumptus, take up, < sumptus, take up, < sumere, take, buy: see emption, emptor, redeem.] 1. The act of taking to one's self; a taking upon one's self; undertaking.
Since the Assumption of our flesh, we know what shape to picture God in. Selden, Table-Talk, p. 55.
An assumption of power not conferred by the Constitution and laws. D. Webster, Speech, Senate, May 7, 1834.
2. The act of taking for granted, or supposing without proof; supposition.
The assumption of a final cause in the structure of each part of animals and plants is as inevitable as the assumption of an efficient cause for every event. Whewell, Nov. Org. Renovatum, p. 105.
3. The thing supposed; a postulate or proposition assumed.
Let well-weighted considerations, not stiff and peremptory assumptions, guide thy discourses. Sir T. Browne, Christ. Mor., II. 3.
In fact, the putting of limits to human conception must always involve the assumption that our previous experience is universally valid in a theoretical sense; an assumption which we have already seen reason to reject. W. K. Clifford, Lectures, I. 155.
4. In logic, the minor premise in a categorical syllogism.
Still more objectionable are the correlative terms proposition and assumption as synonymous for the major and minor premises. Sir W. Hamilton, Logic.
[This use of the word, originating with Cicero (Latin assumptio), was revived in the sixteenth century, and is common in modern Latin, but is rare in English.]
5. The taking up of a person into heaven; specifically, the traditional anticipated resurrection or bodily taking up into heaven of the Virgin Mary after her death, celebrated by the Roman Catholic, Greek, and Oriental churches by the feast of the Assumption on the 15th of August.—6. Adoption, or making use of.
It is evident that the prose psalms of our liturgy were chiefly consulted and copied by the perpetual assumptions of their words and combinations. T. Marton, Hist. Eng. Poetry, III. 172.
7. In law, the agreement of the transferee of property to pay obligations of the transferor which are chargeable on it.—8. A concealed disposition, characterized by a tendency to claim more than is one's due; presumption.

The priest, however arrogant his assumption, makes a civil salute. H. Spencer, Prin. of Sociol., § 343.
Arms of assumption. See arm 2, 7, and assumptive arms, under assumptive.—Assumption clause. See clause.—Deed of assumption. In Scots law, a deed executed by trustees under a trust deed or deed of settlement, assuming a new trustee or trustees.—Syn. 2 and 3. Conjecture, hypothesis, theory, postulate.—8. Pride, Presumption, etc. (see arrogance); officiousness, forwardness, self-confidence, self-conceit, face.
assumptious (á-sump'shus), a. [L. assumptio + -ous. Cf. presumptuous.] Assuming; presumptuous. [Rare.]
assumptive (á-sump'tiv), a. [L. assumptivus, taken in addition, < assumptus, pp. of assumere, take, assume: see assume.] 1. Capable of being assumed; assumed.
Writing under an assumptive character. Wycherty, Plain Dealer, Pref.
2. Marked or characterized by assumptions.
Trivial, scholastic, and assumptive methods. G. S. Hall, German Culture, p. 312.

Assumptive arms, in her.: (a) Formerly, arms not paternal, assumed in consequence of an exploit. (b) Now, arms which a person has a right, with the approbation of his sovereign and of the heralds, to assume. (c) Armorial bearings improperly assumed. [Rare in last use.] Also called arms of assumption.
assumptively (á-sump'tiv-li), adv. In an assumptive or assumed manner; by way of assumption.
assurable (á-shör'a-bl), a. [L. assure + -able.] Capable of being assured; suitable for insurance: as, an assurable property.
assurance (á-shör'ans), n. [ME. assurancee, < OF. asséurance, F. assurance = Sp. aseguranza = It. assicuranza (= E. assurance, q. v.), < ML. assecurantia, < assecurare, assure: see assure and -ance.] 1. The act of assuring; a formal or earnest statement intended to produce belief or conviction; a positive declaration intended to give confidence: as, I trusted to his assurances.

assurance (á-shör'ans), n. [ME. assurancee, < OF. asséurance, F. assurance = Sp. aseguranza = It. assicuranza (= E. assurance, q. v.), < ML. assecurantia, < assecurare, assure: see assure and -ance.] 1. The act of assuring; a formal or earnest statement intended to produce belief or conviction; a positive declaration intended to give confidence: as, I trusted to his assurances.

Yet he with strong persuasions her assuaged, And wonne her will to suffer him depart. Spenser, F. Q., IV. vl. 43.
Refreshing winds the summer's heats assuage. Addison.
For the first time in history, she [the church] inspired thousands to devote their entire lives, through sacrifice and danger, to the single object of assuaging the sufferings of humanity. Welsh, Eng. Lit., I. 81.
=Syn. Alleviate, Relieve, Mitigate, ease. (see alleviate); to appease, mollify, temper (see lists under alleviate and allay).

II.† intrans. To abate or subside; grow less: as, "let thim hert assuage," Gower; "the waters assuaged," Gen. viii. 1.

assuagement (á-swáj'ment), n. [OF. assuagement, < assuager: see assuage and -ment.] 1. The act of assuaging; mitigation; abatement. Spenser.—2. An alleviative; a sedative.
assuager (á-swáj'jér), n. One who assuages or allays; that which mitigates or abates.
assuasive (á-swá'siv), a. and n. [L. as-1 + suasive, as in suasive, with reference to assuage.] 1. a. Softening; mitigating; tranquilizing; soothing. [Rare.]
Music her soft assuasive voice applies. Pope, St. Cecilia's Day, l. 25.
II. n. A soothing medicine or application.
assubjugate (á-sub'jög-gät), v. t. [L. as-1 + subjugate.] To reduce to subjugation; put into a low or unworthy position; debase. [Rare.]
No, this thrice worthy and right vallant lord Must not . . . assubjugate his merit . . . By going to Achilles. Shak., T. and C., II. 3.

assuefaction (as-wë-fak'shön), n. [L. as if \*assuefactio(n)-, < assuefacere, pp. assuefactus, make accustomed to, habituate, < assuetus, pp. of assuescere, accustom (see assuete), + facere, make.] The act of accustoming; the state of being accustomed; use; habituation.
Right and left, as part Inservient unto the motive faculty, are differenced by degrees, by use, and assuefaction. Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err., iv. 6.

assuete, a. [L. assuetus, pp. of assuescere, accustom, habituate, < ad, to, + suescere, inceptive of \*suere, be wont: see custom.] Accustomed; practised. Blount.
assuetude (as'wë-tüd), n. [L. assuetudo, custom, < assuetus, pp.: see assuete. Cf. desuetude.] Custom; habit; habitual use.
Assuetude of things hurtful doth make them lose their force to hurt. Bacon, Nat. Hist., § 67.

assuable (á-sü'mä-bl), a. [L. assume + -able.] Capable of being assumed or taken for granted.
assuably (á-sü'mä-bli), adv. As may be assumed; presumably.
The Macfarlane Higghlanders, who were armed assuably with target and broadsword. N. and Q., 6th ser., XII. 40.

assume (á-süm'), v.; pret. and pp. assumed, ppr. assuming. [L. assumere, take to one's self, take up, receive, accept, claim, assume, < ad, to, + sumere, take, contr. from \*subimere, < sub, under, + emere, take, buy: see emption, emptor, redeem.] I. trans. 1. To take into relation or association; adopt; take in; admit: as, "Enoch and Elias were assumed up into heaven," Abp. Abbot. See assumption, 5. [Archaic.]
The sixth was a young knight . . . assumed into that honourable company. Scott.
2. To take upon one's self; undertake; to assume the responsibility of a proceeding; to assume office; to assume an obligation.
Assume thy wingéd throne, thou Vesper of our throng! Shelley, Adonais, st. 46.

Among those subject kings whom the Assyrians had established in Egypt the descendants of the first Necho assumed, after the fall of Nineveh, the position of independent sovereigns. Von Ranke, Univ. Hist. (trans.), p. 83.
3. To take or put on one's self; invest one's self with: as, to assume the garb of a mendicant, or the figure of an animal; to assume a severe aspect; "to assume man's nature," Milton, P. L., iii. 303.
They say the devil can assume heaven's brightness, And so appear to tempt us. Fletcher, Loyal Subject, III. 6.
Caroline . . . had persuaded Mrs. Pryor to assume her bonnet and summer shawl, and to take a walk with her. Charlotte Brontë, Shirley, xxi.
Society never assumed the military type in England which it assumed upon the continent. J. Flake, Amer. Pol. Ideas, p. 123.
Wheat quickly assumes new habits of life. Darwin, Var. of Animals and Plants, p. 333.

4. To apply to one's self; appropriate.
His majesty might well assume the complaint of King David. Clarendon.
His Holiness the Pope, by virtue of being Christ's Vicegerent upon earth, piously assumed to himself a right to dispose of the territories of infidels as he thought fit. A. Hamilton, Works, II. 68.
Hastings had ceased to differ his arms as a cadet, and assumed them unbroken. Encyc. Brit., XI. 687.



Plight me the full assurance of your faith.  
*Shak., T. N., iv. 3.*

2. Pledge; guaranty; surety.

You should procure him better assurance than Bar-  
dolph; he would not take his bond and yours; he liked  
not the security.  
*Shak., 2 Hen. IV., i. 2.*

3†. Affiance; betrothal.

The day of their assurance drew nigh.  
*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia.*  
I am sure  
I never courted you, nor gave you tokens  
That might concern assurance.  
*Beau. and Fl., Coxcomb, iii. 1.*

4. In law, documentary evidence of the title or right of possession of property.—5. Insur-  
ance; a contract for the payment of a sum on the  
occurrence of a certain event, as loss or  
death.

Recent writers have sought to establish distinctions of  
a novel character between them [assurance and insurance].  
One of these is that a person insures his life, his house, or  
his ships, and the office assures to him in each of these  
cases a sum of money payable in certain contingencies.  
Another is that assurance represents the principle and  
insurance the practice.  
*Encyc. Brit., XIII. 169.*

6. Certain proof; clear evidence; positive demon-  
stration; undeniable grounds for belief or  
trust; assuredness.

Whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that  
he hath raised him from the dead.  
*Acts xvii. 31.*

A form, indeed,  
Where every god did seem to set his seal,  
To give the world assurance of a man.  
*Shak., Hamlet, iii. 4.*

I feel desires  
That give assurance of their own success,  
And that, infus'd from Heav'n, must thither tend.  
*Cowper, The Task, v.*

A brightness, like that of the eyes of some smaller ani-  
mals, which gives assurance of life, but of a life foreign  
and unintelligible.  
*Lowell, Study Windows, p. 44.*

7. Firm persuasion; full confidence or trust;  
freedom from doubt; certain expectation; the  
utmost certainty.

Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of  
faith.  
*Heb. x. 22.*

I'll make assurance double sure,  
And take a bond of fate.  
*Shak., Macbeth, iv. 1.*

There have prevailed very widely . . . among mankind  
the sad tradition of a lost or forfeited life of perfection  
and happiness, and a dim expectation of the firm assur-  
ance of a future life of perfection and happiness.  
*Maudsley, Body and Will, p. 197.*

Especially—8. Firmness of mind; undoubting  
steadiness; intrepidity; courage.

Brave men meet danger with assurance.  
*Knolles.*  
He is wanting in neither personal courage, assurance,  
nor promptitude, but he abuses these virtues by using  
them in the service of vice.  
*P. Robinson, Under the Sun, p. 31.*

9. Freedom from timidity or bashfulness; land-  
able confidence; self-reliance.

Conversation with the world will give them knowledge  
and assurance.  
*Locke.*

I have been often surprised that you, who have seen so  
much of the world, . . . could never yet acquire a requi-  
site share of assurance.  
*Goldsmith, She Stoops to Conquer, ii.*

10. Excess of boldness; impudence: as, his as-  
surance is intolerable.

Immoderate assurance is perfect licentiousness.  
*Shenstone.*

Upon my soul, Jack, thou art a very impudent fellow!  
to do you justice, I think I never saw a piece of more con-  
summate assurance!  
*Sheridan, The Rivals, iv. 2.*

Chamber of assurance. See chamber.—Collateral  
assurance. See collateral.—Common assurances.  
See common.—Further assurance. See further.—Syn.  
2. Pledge, etc. See promise.—10. Eifrontery, presump-  
tion.

assure (a-shōr'), v.; pret. and pp. assured, ppr.  
assuring. [*ME. assuren, asuren, asseuren, < OF. aseürer, mod. F. assurer = Pr. asseguar = Sp. asegurar = Pg. asseguar = It. assecurare (= E. assecur, q. v.), < ML. assecurare, assure, < L. ad, to, + securus (> OF. segur, seür), secure, sure: see secure, sure.*] I. trans. 1. To make sure or certain; convince or make confident, as by a promise, declaration, or other evidence: as, to assure a person of one's favor or love.

It is idle to propose remedies before we are assured of the disease.  
*Swift, Advancement of Religion.*

'T is a vast privilege for a Christian to be assured that the Lord will do this or that individual thing for him.  
*C. Mather, Mag. Chris., iv. 1.*

And, for I am a man, I dare not do  
God's work until assured I see with God.  
*Browning, Ring and Book, I. 94.*

2. To declare solemnly to; assert earnestly to;  
endeavor to convince by assertion: as, I assure  
you I am speaking the truth.

I dare assure thee that no enemy  
Shall ever take alive the noble Brutus.  
*Shak., J. C., v. 4.*

They are recommended by people of consequence, I as-  
sure you.  
*Sheridan, The Critic, i. 1.*

3. To secure or confirm; make sure to be or to  
continue; give certainty or stability to: as, to  
assure a person's position or possessions.

This shall assure my constant loyalty.  
*Shak., 3 Hen. VI., iii. 3.*

My penance hath not slacken'd, though my pardon  
No way assured.  
*Milton, S. A., l. 739.*

So irresistible an authority cannot be reflected on with-  
out the most awful reverence, even by those whose piety  
assures its favour to them.  
*H. Rogers.*

4. To free from obscurity, ambiguity, or un-  
certainty.

So reason's glimmering ray  
Was lent, not to assure our doubtful way,  
But guide us upward to a better day.  
*Dryden, Religio Laici.*

5. To embolden; make confident.

And hereby we . . . shall assure our hearts before him.  
*1 John iii. 19.*

6†. To affiancé; betroth.

This drudge, or diviner, laid claim to me; called me  
Dromio; swore I was assured to her.  
*Shak., C. of E., iii. 2.*

7. To insure, as against loss.—Syn. insure, assure  
(see insure); to asseverate to, encourage, vouch to, warrant.  
II.† intrans. 1. To confide; trust.

Therefore as friend fullych in me assure.  
*Chaucer, Troilus, l. 680.*

2. To promise; pledge one's self. Chaucer.

assured (a-shōrd'), p. a. 1. Certain; sure; in-  
dubitable; undoubted: as, "an assured experi-  
ence," Bacon, Nat. Hist.

We dare not leave his fortunes,  
Though most assured death hung round about us.  
*Fletcher, Humorous Lieutenant, i. 1.*

In history, as in tragedy, the master's hand has not yet  
come to its full stretch and skill; its touch is not yet  
wholly assured, its work not yet wholly blameless.  
*Swinburne, Shakespeare, p. 50.*

2. Bold; confident; self-possessed.

He looked frank, unconstrained, something assured, but  
not bordering upon assurance.  
*Sterne, Tristram Shandy, ii. 15.*

He . . . came forth with an assured air and bade defiance  
to the messenger.  
*Macaulay, Hist. Eng., xx.*

3†. Affianced. Shak.—4. Insured; having one's  
life or goods insured.

assuredly (a-shōr'ed-li), adv. 1. Certainly; in-  
dubitably.

Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign.  
*1 Ki. i. 13.*

2. With assurance; confidently; impudently.

The more  
Actions of depth and danger are considered,  
The less assuredly they are performed.  
*B. Johnson, Catiline, iii. 3.*

assuredness (a-shōr'ed-nes), n. The state of  
being assured; certainty; full confidence.

assurer (a-shōr'ér), n. 1. One who or that  
which assures, or gives assurance; specifically,  
an insurer or underwriter.—2. One who takes  
out a policy of insurance; one who is assured.

assurgency (a-sér'jen-si), n. [*< assurgent.*] The  
tendency or disposition to rise. [Rare.]

The continual assurgency of the spirit through the body.  
*Coleridge, Lit. Rem. (1839), IV. 167.*

assurgent (a-sér'jent), a. [*< L. assurgere(t)-s,*  
ppr. of *assurgere*, rise up, ascend, *< ad*, to, +  
*urgere*, rise: see *surge*.] Rising; ascending.  
Specifically—(a) In *her.*, applied to a bearing when de-  
picted as rising out of the sea, as the sun. (b) In *bot.*,  
rising in a curve to an erect position; ascending. Also  
*adsurgent*.—Assurgent leaves, leaves first bent down,  
but rising erect toward the apex.

assuringly (a-shōr'ing-li), adv. In an assuring  
manner; in a way to give confidence.

asswage†, v. An old spelling of *assuage*.

Assyrian (a-sir'i-an), a. and n. [*< L. Assyrius,*  
*< Gr. Ἀσσυρίος*, pertaining to *Ἀσσυρία*, Assyria.]

I. a. Pertaining or relating to Assyria or to its  
inhabitants.—Assyrian architecture, the most im-  
portant branch of the architecture of Mesopotamia, de-  
veloped in Assyria during the period of its supremacy.  
Its chief monuments were the royal palaces, which were of  
enormous extent, and constructed of massive walls of sun-  
dried brick on great mounds of clay, of which they have now  
virtually become a part, owing to the disintegrating influ-  
ence of time and the elements upon their friable materi-  
als. They were never more than one or two stories high,  
owing to the limited endurance of the unbaked bricks, and  
consisted chiefly of corridors and long, narrow halls, either  
arched over with brick or closed in with ceilings of wood,  
and surrounding open courts. The entrances were of im-  
posing height and width, ornamented with colossal stone  
figures of winged human-headed bulls or lions, or other  
mythological conceptions. The interior walls were com-  
monly lined with a revetment of soft alabaster slabs, on  
which were carved in low relief the remarkable series of  
sculptures which have preserved the record of Assyrian  
triumphs, character, and customs. Color in somewhat  
subdued tints was generally employed upon the sculptures  
and the wall-spaces. The temple, in Assyria, was subor-  
dinate to the palace, the opposite being the case in Baby-  
lonia.—Assyrian art, one of the later branches of Meso-  
potamian art, parallel to the later Babylonian. Its most  
characteristic manifestation is presented in its lavish  
sculptured architectural decoration in low relief. In its

first period, culminating in the ninth century B. C., it dis-  
played great vigor and truth in its interpretation of nature,  
particularly in its portrayal of animal forms. Later it suf-  
fered a decline until the close of Assyrian supremacy, to-  
ward the end of the seventh century B. C. Its human  
figures never have the life and force of its animals, but are



Assyrian Sculpture.  
Relief from Koyunjik, in the British Museum. King Assur-bani-pal  
pouring a libation. About 625 B. C.

heavy and conventional. It is marked by great minuteness  
of detail, ornaments, texture of fabrics, etc., being care-  
fully rendered. In metal-work of all kinds the Assyrian  
craftsmen took a high place, and they excelled also in  
gem-engraving.

II. n. 1. A native or an inhabitant of Assy-  
ria, an ancient country of Asia, east of the river  
Tigris, long at the head of the powerful As-  
syrian empire, including Babylonia and other  
neighboring countries.—2. The language of  
the Assyrians, which has been preserved by  
and largely recovered from their cuneiform  
inscriptions. See *cuneiform*.

Assyriological (a-sir'i-ō-loj'ik-al), a. Pertain-  
ing to Assyriology.

The latest results of Assyriological research.  
*Amer. Jour. Philol., IV. 343.*

Assyriologist (a-sir-i-ol'ō-jist), n. [*< Assyri-  
ology + -ist.*] A student of Assyriology; one  
versed in Assyriology.

Assyriologue (a-sir'i-ō-log), n. [= F. *Assyriolo-  
logue*, *< Gr. Ἀσσυρία + -λογία, < λέγω*: see *As-  
syriology*.] An Assyriologist.

Assyriology (a-sir-i-ol'ō-ji), n. [*< Gr. Ἀσσυρία +  
-λογία, < λέγω*, speak: see *-ology*.] The science  
of Assyrian antiquities; that branch of knowl-  
edge which includes the history, language,  
etc., of ancient Assyria.

assyth†, n. A Scotch form of *asseth*.

assythment (a-sir'h'ment), n. [Sc., also by  
apheresis *sithement*, *< assyth, sithe, + -ment*.]

In Scots law, an in-  
demnification due  
from a person guilty  
of murder to the  
heirs of the person  
murdered. Where the  
criminal has suffered the  
penalty of the law, no  
claim for assythment  
lies.

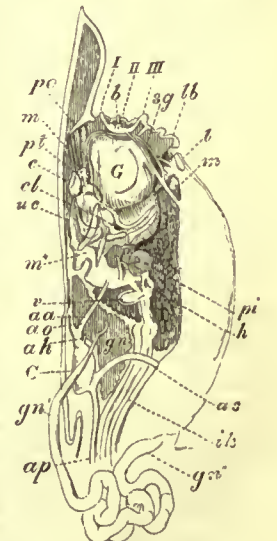
-ast. [*< Gr. -αστός,*  
*< -άζειν*, after *-α-*,  
equiv. to *-αστός*, *<  
-άζειν*: see *-ist, -ize*.]  
A suffix of Greek  
origin, occurring in-  
stead of *-ist* after *-i-*,  
as in *chiliast, enthu-  
siast*, etc.

astacian (as-tā'-  
shian), n. [*< Asta-  
cus + -ian*.] An ani-  
mal of the genus  
*Astacus* or family  
*Astacida*, as a craw-  
fish or lobster.

astacid (as'ta-sid), n.

One of the *Astacida*.

Astacida (as-tas'i-  
dē), n. pl. [NL., *<  
Astacus + -ida*.] A  
family of macrurous  
decapod crustaceans  
represented by the  
crawfish and lobster.  
Among fluviatile forms,  
the best known are *Asta-  
cus* and *Cambarus*, the  
former containing the  
river-crawfish, *A. fluvi-  
tilis*, and the latter nu-  
merous species of North



Structure of the Crawfish (*Astacus*).  
I, II, III, stomach of first, second, and  
third segments; C, heart; G, membra-  
nous part of stomach; L, labrum; M,  
metastoma; C, cardiac ossicle; P,  
pericardiac do.; U, urocardiac do.;  
CL, lateral cardiac do.; P, cardio-py-  
loric valve; P, inferior pyloric valv-  
ular apparatus; M, anterior gastric  
muscle; M, insertion of posterior do.;  
P, procephalic process; H, opening  
of hepatic duct; P, pyloric caecum;  
I, intestine; G, testis; G, gonad;  
V, vas deferens; A, ophthalmic artery;  
A, antennary do.; A, hepatic do.;  
A, sternal do.; A, superior abdomi-  
nal do.; B, cerebral ganglia; S, azy-  
gos visceral nerve.



America, among them the blind crawfish of the Mammoth Cave, *C. pellucidus*. The lobster is *Homarus marinus*, or *H. americanus*. *Nephrops* is another genus of this family. See *ent* under *Astacus*.

**Astacina** (as-tā-sī'ni), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Astacus* + *-ina*.] A group of macrurous decapod crustaceans corresponding more or less nearly with *Astacini* or *Astacidae*.

**astacine** (as'tā-sin), *a. and n.* [*< Astacus* + *-ine*].] *I. a.* Having the characters of a crawfish; pertaining to the *Astacidae*.

*II. n.* One of the *Astacidae*, as a crawfish.

The problem whether the crustacean in question was a marine *Astacine* or a true *Homarus* might be very hard to solve. *Huxley*, Crayfish, vi.

Also *astacoid*.

**Astacini** (as-tā-sī'ni), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Astacus* + *-ini*.] In Latreille's system of classification, the third section of macrurous decapod crustaceans, containing a number of forms now distributed in several families and at least two suborders. His subsection of the same name corresponds more nearly to the modern family *Astacidae* (which see).

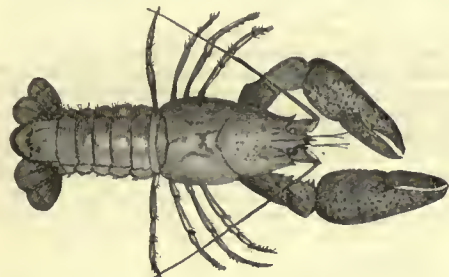
**astacite** (as'tā-sit), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀστακός*, a lobster, a crawfish, + *-ite*.] A petrified or fossil crawfish, or other similar crustacean animal. Also *astacolite*.

**astacoid** (as'tā-koid), *a. and n.* [*< Astacus* + *-oid*.] Same as *astacine*. *Huxley*.

**Astacodea** (as-tā-koi'dē-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Astacus* + *-oidea*.] A superfamily group or series of macrurous decapod crustaceans.

**astacolite** (as-tak'ō-lit), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀστακός*, a lobster, a crawfish, + *λίθος*, a stone.] Same as *astacite*.

**Astacus** (as'tā-kus), *n.* [NL., < *Gr. ἀστακός*, a lobster, a crawfish.] The typical genus of the



River-Crawfish (*Astacus fluviatilis*). (From Huxley's "Crayfish.")

family *Astacidae*, and one of the two leading genera of fluviatile crawfishes, the other being *Cambarus*.

**astarboard** (ā-stār'bōrd), *prep. plur. as adv.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + starboard*.] At or to the starboard or right-hand side of a ship when looking forward.

**astare** (ā-stār'), *prep. plur. as adv. or a.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + stare*.] Staring.

**astart** (ā-stārt'), *v.* [*< ME. asterten, astecorten, asturten*, startle, start up, escape, < *a-* (< AS. *ā-*) + *sterten*, etc., start; see *a<sup>1</sup>* and *star<sup>1</sup>*.] *I. trans. 1.* To escape; escape from.

Every tere which that Cresyde asterte.  
*Chaucer*, Troilus, lll. 1070.

*2.* To cause to start; startle.

No daunger there the shepheard can astert.  
*Spenser*, Shep. Cal., Nov.

*II. intrans. 1.* To start up.

Out of her hed she did astart,  
As one with vew of ghastly feends affright.  
*Spenser*, F. Q., III. ll. 29.

*2.* To be escaped from.

She hadde the herte,  
And who hath that may not asterte.  
*Chaucer*, Death of Blanche, l. 1153.

**Astarte** (as-tār'tē), *n.* [L., < *Gr. Ἀστάρτη*, representing Phen. *Ashtareth*: see *Ashtoreth*.] *1.* The principal female divinity of the Phenicians, properly a chaste deity, goddess of the moon or of the heavens, but frequently confounded with the unchaste Ashera. She was the same as the Assyrian Istar. Also called *Ashtoreth* (*Ashtareth*, *Astoreth*), and, incorrectly, *Ashtoroth* (*Ashtarothe*), a plural form of *Ashtoreth*.

Mooned Ashtaroth,  
Heaven's queen and mother both.  
*Milton*, Nativity, l. 200.

With these in troop  
Came Astoreth, whom the Phenicians call'd  
*Astarte*, queen of heaven, with crescent horns.  
*Milton*, P. L., l. 439.

*2.* The moon.  
*Astarte's* bediamonded crescent,  
Distinct with its duplicate horn.  
*Poe*, Ulalume.

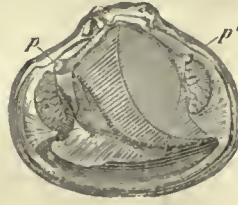
*3.* [NL.] A genus of bivalve shells, formerly of great extent and referred to a family *Cyprinidae*, now restricted and made the type of a family *Astartidae*.

**Astartidae** (as-tār'ti-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Astarte*, 3, + *-idae*.] In some systems of zoölogical classification, a family of dimyarian bivalves, with solid equal valves, with external ligament, cardinal teeth, and also lateral teeth on each valve, the pallial line entire, the muscular scars ovate, and a distinct pedal scar above the anterior muscular one. The typical species are chiefly inhabitants of the northern seas, but members of the same family are found in most other seas.



*Astarte sulcata*.

**Astasia** (as-tā'si-ā), *n.* [NL., < *Gr. ἀσασία*, unsteadiness, inconstancy, < *ἀστατος*, unsteady; see *astatic*.] A genus of eumastomatous flagellate infusorians, typical of the family *Astasiidae*, having a distinct tubular pharynx. It contains such species as *A. trichophora*, found in marsh-water.



*Astarte borealis semisulcata*.  
P, P', anterior and posterior pedal muscle.

**Astasiidæ** (as-tā-si'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Astasia* + *-idæ*.] A family of animalcules, mostly free-swimming, exceedingly plastic and variable in form, bearing a single terminal flagellum, and having the oral aperture distinct and the endoplasm colorless.

**astasiid** (as-tas'i-id), *n.* An infusorian of the family *Astasiidæ*.

**Astatiidæ** (as-tā-si'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Astasia* + *-idæ*.] A family of animalcules, mostly free-swimming, exceedingly plastic and variable in form, bearing a single terminal flagellum, and having the oral aperture distinct and the endoplasm colorless.

**astatet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *estatic*.

**astatic** (as-tat'ik), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀστατος*, not standing still, unstable, unsteady, < *ἀ-* priv. + *στατός*, verbal adj. of *στάται*, stand; see *a<sup>18</sup>* and *static*.] *1.* Unstable; unsteady.

The house was rested, at each of its piers, upon a handful of cast-iron shot, each one fourth of an inch in diameter. By this means the building has been made *astatic*.  
*Pop. Sci. Mo.*, XXVIII. 566.

Hence—*2.* In *phys.*, having no tendency to take a definite (fixed) position; without directive power: used especially of a magnetic needle whose directive property has been neutralized. A needle may be rendered *astatic* in various ways, but most simply by the proximity of another needle of the same intensity fixed parallel to it, and with the poles reversed, the north pole of the one being adjacent to the south pole of the other. In this position the needles neutralize each other, and are therefore unaffected by the magnetism of the earth, though they are still subject to the influence of an electric current properly situated. Such needles were formerly employed in the electric telegraph, and they form an essential part of the *astatic galvanometer*.

**astatically** (as-tat'ik-ā-lī), *adv.* In an *astatic* manner.

**astaticism** (as-tat'ik-sizm), *n.* [*< astatic* + *-ism*.] The state or quality of being *astatic*.  
The nominal sensitiveness of a galvanometer can be increased to any extent by increasing the *astaticism* of the needle.  
*Amer. Jour. Sci.*, 3d ser., XXXII. 90.

**astatize** (as'tā-tīz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *astatized*, ppr. *astatizing*. [*< astatic* + *-ize*.] To render *astatic*.

The deflexion of a properly *astatized* needle suspended inside the globe.  
*Encyc. Brit.*, XV. 267.

**astatizer** (as'tā-tī-zēr), *n.* A device for rendering the needle of a galvanometer *astatic*.

**astay** (ā-stā'), *prep. plur. as adv. or a.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + stay*.] *Naut.*, said of the anchor when, in heaving in, the cable forms such an angle with the surface of the water as to appear to be in a line with the stays of the ship.

**asteatodes** (as-tē-ā-tō'dēz), *n.* [NL., < *Gr. ἀ-* priv. + *στεατός*, like tallow or fat, < *στῆπα* (*stēpa*), tallow or fat, + *-odes*, form.] Same as *asteatosis*.

**asteatosis** (as-tē-ā-tō'sis), *n.* [NL., < *Gr. ἀ-* priv. + *στῆπα* (*stēpa*), tallow or fat, + *-osis*.]

In *pathol.*, defective secretion of sebaceous matter by the glands of the skin.

**asteer** (ā-stēr'), *prep. plur. as adv. or a.* [Se., = *astir*, q. v.] In or into a state of stir; stirring. [*Scotch*.]

**asteism** (as'tē-izm), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀσσεισμός*, clever talk, < *ἀσσεισθαί*, talk cleverly, < *ἀσσειός*, clever, witty, lit. of the town, < *ἄστυ*, town. Cf. *civil*, < *L. civis*, a citizen; *urbanc*, < *L. urbs*, a city.] In *rhet.*, polite irony; a polite and ingenious manner of deriding another.

**astel** (as'tel), *n.* [*< ME. astelle*, < OF. *astelle* = Pr. *astela*, < L. *\*astella*, for *astula*, a form of *assula*, a thin board, a shingle, dim. of *assis*, a board; see *ashler*.] A ceiling of boards overhead in a mining-drift, designed to protect the men when at work from falling rocks. [*Eng.*]

**aster<sup>1</sup>** (as'tēr), *n.* [L., < *Gr. ἀστήρ*, a star (also a plant, prob. *Aster Atticus*; cf. *ἀστρῶν* (> *L. astrum*), a star, a constellation, usually in pl. *ἀστροί*, the stars), = E. *star*, q. v.] *1.* A star. [*Rare*.]—*2.* A plant of the genus *Aster*.—*3.* [*cap.*] [NL.] A large genus of plants, natural order *Compositæ*, natives of Europe, Asia, and America, but chiefly of North America, about 120 species occurring in the United States. They are mostly perennial, flowering in late summer and autumn, on which account they are often called in England *Michaelmas* or *Christmas daisies*. The ray-flowers vary from white to lilac-blue or purple, the center being yellow, changing sometimes to purple. Many of the species resemble one another closely, and in no genus is the satisfactory determination of the species more difficult.

*4.* A name of plants of some allied genera, as the Cape aster (*Agathæa amelloides*), the China aster (*Callistephus Chinensis*), the false aster (*Boltonia*), the golden aster (*Chrysopsis*), and the white-topped aster (*Sericocarpus*).—*5.* In *biol.*, a karyokinetic figure intervening in time between the rosette and the diaster during the changes in the nucleus of a cell. See *diaster* and *karyokinesis*.

**Aster<sup>2</sup>** (as'tēr), *n.* In *ornith.*, same as *Astur*.

**-aster**. [*L. -aster*, dim. suffix, as in *parasitaster*, a bit of a parasite, *Antoniaster*, a little Antony, *oleaster*, wild olive, *pinaster*, wild pine, *surdaster*, deafish, etc.] A suffix of Latin origin, forming contemptuous diminutives, as in *criticaster*, *poetaster*. It occurs without recognized diminutive force in *pinaster*, *oleaster* (which see).

**Asteracanthiidae** (as'tē-rā-kan-thi'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Asteracanthion* + *-idae*.] A family of ordinary starfishes, of the order *Asteroidea*.

**Asteracanthion** (as'tē-rā-kan-thi-on), *n.* [NL., < *Gr. ἀστήρ*, a star, + *ἀκανθα*, a spine.] A genus of starfishes, typical of the family *Asteracanthiidae*. *A. rubens* is a common British species, the "five-finger" of the oysterermen.

**Asteracanthus** (as'tē-rā-kan'thus), *n.* [NL., < *Gr. ἀστήρ*, a star, + *ἀκανθα*, a spine.] A genus of placoid fossil fishes, occurring in the Oölite and Lias formations.

**Asteraceæ** (as-tē-rā'sē-ē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aster*, 3, + *-aceæ*.] Same as *Compositæ*.

**asteria** (as-tē'ri-ā), *n.* [L., < *Gr. ἀστήρ*, a star. Cf. *Asterias*.] A variety of sapphire, not perfectly transparent, but showing, when cut round, a stellar opalescence in the direction of the vertical axis of the crystal. Also called *oculus cati*.

**Asteriadæ** (as-tē-ri-ā-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Asterias*, 1, + *-adæ*.] *1.* Same as *Asteriidae*.—*2.* Some other and major group of starfishes.

**asterial** (as-tē'ri-ā-l), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀστέριος*, starry, < *ἀστήρ*, a star.] Relating to or connected with the stars.

If the deep learn'd *asterial* quacks  
Paint Time to life in almanacks,  
He has on brow a lock of hair,  
But all his head beside is bare.  
*T. Ward*, England's Reformation, p. 298.

**asterialite** (as-tē'ri-ā-lit), *n.* [*< Asterias*, 1, + *-lite*.] A fossil starfish.

**Asterias** (as-tē'ri-as), *n.* [NL., < *L. asterias*, < *Gr. ἀστέριος*, a fish, lit. starry, < *ἀστήρ*, a star.] *1.* The genus of starfishes which is typical of the family *Asteriidae*.—*2.* [*l. c.*] In *ornith.*, an old and disused name of the goshawk, goosehawk, or starhawk. See *Astur*.

**asteriated** (as-tē'ri-ā-ted), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀστέριος*, starry, < *ἀστήρ*, a star.] Relating to or connected with the stars.



Common Starfish (*Asterias forbesi*).



starry, + *-ate*<sup>2</sup> + *-cd*<sup>2</sup>.] Exhibiting the property of asterism: as, *asteriated* sapphire. See *asterism*, 4.

**asterid** (as'te-rid), *n.* [*< Asteridae.*] A starfish; a member of the genus *Asterias*, or family *Asteriidae*, or some other division of the order *Asteroidea*. Also called *asteridan* and *asteridian*.

**Asterida** (as-ter'i-dā), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Asterias*, 1, + *-ida.*] In Gegenbaur's system of classification, an order of the class *Asteroidea*, including the typical starfishes.

**Asteriidae** (as-ter'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Asterias*, 1, + *-idae.*] 1. Same as *Asteriidae*.—2. Some superfamily group of starfishes, more or less exactly equivalent to *Asteroidea* (which see).

**asteridan** (as-ter'i-dan), *n.* Same as *asterid*.

**Asteriidea** (as-te-ri-dē-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Asterias*, 1, + *-idea.*] A superfamily group of starfishes. (a) More or less nearly the same as an order *Asteroidea*, distinguishing the starfishes collectively from other echinoderms. (b) More or less nearly the same as a class *Asteroidea* or *Stellerida*, distinguishing the starfishes and sand-stars (ophurians) together from other echinoderms.

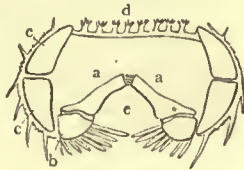
**asteridian** (as-te-ri-d'i-an), *n.* and *a.* [*< Asterid* + *-ian.*] 1. *n.* Same as *asterid*.

**II. a. Of or pertaining to the Asteriidae.**

The *Asteriidae* affinities of the class [Brachiopoda] have been hinted at by King. *Encyc. Brit.*, IV, 188.

**asteriid** (as-tē-ri-id), *n.* A starfish of the family *Asteriidae*.

**Asteriidae** (as-te-ri-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Asterias*, 1, + *-idae.*] A family of echinoderms, of the order *Asteroidea*, the starfishes, class *Asteroidea* or *Stellerida*, represented by such genera as *Asterias* or *Astropecten* and *Luidia*, having four rows of pedicellate feet in each ray. Also *Asteriada*, and, less correctly, *Asteriada*.



Cross-section of ray of *Asterias aurantiacus*.

*a, a*, ambulacral or vertebral ossicles; *b*, adambulacral; *c, c*, marginal ossicles; *d*, paxillae upon ambulacral surface.

**Asterina** (as-te-ri-nā), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀστήρ*, a star, + *-ina.*] The typical genus of starfishes of the family *Asterinidae*. *A. gibbosa* is the gibbous starlet.

*Asterina* is a large genus, almost world-wide in its distribution. The skeleton is formed of imbricated or overlapping and notched ossicula. *Stand. Nat. Hist.*, I, 159.

**asterinid** (as-ter'i-nid), *n.* A starlet of the family *Asterinidae*.

**Asterinidae** (as-te-ri-ni-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Asterina* + *-idae.*] A family of starfishes, containing the starlets of the genera *Asterina*, *Asteriscus*, *Goniaster*, etc.

**asterion** (as-tē-ri-on), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀστερίων*, neut. *ἀστερίων*, stary, starlike, *< ἀστήρ*, a star.] In *anat.*, the point where the lambdoid, parietomastoid, and occipitomastoid sutures of the skull meet.

**Asteriscus** (as-te-ris'kus), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀστερίσκος*, a little star: see *asterisk*.] 1. A genus of starfishes, of the family *Asterinidae*: synonymous with *Palmipes*. The species are known as sea-stars.—2. [*l. c.*] An otolith lodged, in most fishes, in a diverticulum of the vestibule, beneath the ampulla of the posterior canal.

**asterisk** (as'te-risk), *n.* [*< LL. asteriscus*, *< Gr. ἀστερίσκος*, a little star, an asterisk, used in manuscripts to mark passages, dim. of *ἀστήρ*, a star: see *aster*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. The figure of a star (\*), used in printing and writing—(a) as a reference to a passage or note in the margin; (b) to distinguish words or phrases as conjectural, theoretical, unverified, obscure, or as having some other specified character; (c) to mark the omission of words or letters; and (d) arbitrarily, as a mark of classification.—2. Something in the shape of or resembling an asterisk.

The lantern is in the centre of an *asterisk* of glades, cut through the wood of all the country round, four or five in a quarter. *Roger North*, Lord Guilford, I, 258.

3. In the *Gr. Ch.*, a frame consisting of two arches of metal, crossing each other at right angles, placed on the paten and over the prepared bread of the eucharist to prevent contact with the covering veil.



Asterisk.

The *asterisk* . . . folds and unfolds for the purpose of being more conveniently put away. Its use is to prevent the veil of the disk from disarranging the order of the portions; its mystical meaning . . . is the star which led the Wise Men to the Infant Saviour.

*J. M. Neale*, *Eastern Church*, I, 350, note.

**asterism** (as'te-rizm), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀστέρισμός*, a marking with stars, a constellation, *< ἀστέριζεν*, mark with stars, *< ἀστήρ*, a star, = *F. star.*] 1. A group of stars: formerly equivalent to *constellation*, but now appropriated to any small cluster of stars, whether a part of a constellation or not.

All set in number and in perfect form, Even like the *Asterismus* fix'd in heaven. *Chapman*, *Blind Beggar*.

Any one who studies the heavens will recognize the fact that the larger constellations have been robbed of their just proportions to form the smaller *asterisms*.

*R. A. Proctor*, *Light Science*, p. 335.

2. An asterisk, or mark of reference. [Rare.]—3. Three asterisks placed thus, \*\*\*, or thus, \*\*\*, before a passage, to direct attention to it.

—4. An optical property exhibited by some crystallized minerals which show a star-shaped luminous figure when viewed by reflected light, as the asteriated sapphire, or by transmitted light, as some kinds of phlogopite. In the former case it is due to certain peculiarities of internal structure, in the latter to the inclusion of symmetrically arranged acicular crystals.

**astern** (a-stēr'n), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + stern<sup>2</sup>.*] 1. At or toward the hinder part of a ship: as, to go *astern*.—2. Behind, at any indefinite distance: as, the ship was far *astern* of us.

Captain Terry . . . put off in his boat at sunset for his ship, which was now six or eight miles *astern*.

*R. H. Dana*, *Before the Mast*, p. 36.

3. In the direction of the stern; backward; back; to the rear: said of a ship: as, the current drove us far *astern*.—To back *astern*, to move stern foremost; to go *astern*: said of a ship.—To be *astern* of the reckoning, to be behind the position given for a vessel by the reckoning.—To fall *astern*. See *fall*.

**asternal** (a-stēr'nal), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀ-priv.* + *στέρνων*, sternum.] 1. Having no sternum or breast-bone, as a serpent. [Rare.]—2. Not reaching to or connected with the sternum: as, *asternal* ribs, that is, floating ribs, ribs which do not articulate with the breast-bone.

**Asterodactylidae** (as'te-rō-dak-til'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Asterodactylus* + *-idae.*] A family of salient amphibians: synonymous with *Pipidae* (which see). Also *Asterodactyloidea* and *Astro-dactyloidea*.

**Asterodactylus** (as'te-rō-dak'ti-lus), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀστήρ*, a star, + *δάκτυλος*, finger.] A genus of salient amphibians: synonymous with *Pipa* (which see).

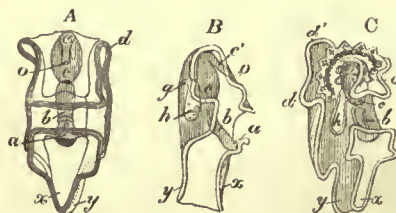
**asteroid** (as'te-roid), *a.* and *n.* [*< Gr. ἀστεροειδής*, star-like, *< ἀστήρ*, a star, + *εἶδος*, form.] 1. *a.* 1. Star-like.—2. Having a flower like that of an aster.

**II. n.** 1. One of the small planets, 280 or more in number, between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter: more accurately called *planetoids*. See *planetoid*.—2. One of the *Asteroidea*; a starfish, in a wide sense.

**Asteroidea** (as-te-roi'dā), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀστεροειδής*, star-like: see *asteroid*.] 1. In Gegenbaur's system of classification, a class of echinoderms, the sea-stars or starfishes, consisting of the orders *Asterida*, *Brisingida*, *Ophiurida*, and *Euryalida*.—2. Same as *Aleyonaria*.

**asteroidal** (as-te-roi'dal), *a.* [*< asteroid* (or *Asteroidea*) + *-al.*] 1. Resembling a star.—2. Pertaining to the asteroids.—3. Pertaining to the starfishes.—4. Same as *aleyonarian*.

**Asteroidea** (as-te-roi'dē-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀστεροειδής*, star-like: see *asteroid*.] 1. An order of echinoderms, the starfishes: so called from their star-like form. They have a more or



Development of Asterid Larvae.

*A*, echinopodium of the form called bipinnaria, ventral view; *B*, lateral view; *C*, the bipinnaria showing rudiment of the starfish. *a*, mouth; *b*, esophagus; *c*, stomach; *c'*, intestine; *d*, anus; *x, y*, ventral and dorsal sides of anterior end of body; *d, d*, ciliated bands; *h*, caecal diverticulum, forming rudiment of the ambulacral system, opening externally at *g*.

less lobed or pentagonal disk; lobes continuous with the disk, receiving prolongations of the viscera, and bearing tube-feet with suckers, as locomotory organs; and an animal madreporic body. The group includes several families, as *Brisingida*, *Pterasteridae*, *Astropectinidae*, *As-*

*terinidae*, *Goniasteridae*, *Linckidae*, and *Asteriidae*, or the starfishes proper as distinguished from the sand-stars and other echinoderms of the class *Stellerida* (which see). They have a coriaceous skin, in which are implanted spines or tubercles. The body is expanded into arms, the under surface of which is marked with grooves, radiating from the center, and pierced with rows of holes, whence issue tentacular feet, by means of which the animals move. Most have 5 arms or rays, but some have more, varying from 8 to 30. They have the power of reproducing these arms if they are broken off; and if an entire arm, with a small portion of the body attached to it, is torn off, it forms a new and perfect animal. The mouth is in the inferior center of the rays, is not provided with teeth, and leads by a short gullet into a large stomach, from which a pair of lateral tubes are prolonged into each ray. A distinct intestine and anus may or may not be present. The animals feed chiefly on mollusks.

2. A class of echinoderms, containing the sand-stars or ophiurians together with the starfishes, and more or less exactly equivalent to *Stellerida* (which see).—3. Same as *Aleyonaria*.

**Asterolepis** (as-te-rol'e-pis), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀστήρ*, a star, + *λεπίς*, a scale.]



1, hyoid plate of *Asterolepis*, 1-5th natural size; 2, internal ridge of hyoid plate, 1-4th natural size.

A genus of gigantic primitive fishes, now found only in a fossil state in the Old Red Sandstone. From their remains it would seem that these fishes must sometimes have attained the length of 18 or 20 feet.

**asterophrydid** (as'te-rō-frī-did), *n.* One of the *Asterophrydidae*.

**Asterophrydidae** (as'te-rō-frī-dī-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Asterophrys* + *-idae.*] A family of arciferous salient amphibians with maxillary teeth, dilated sacral diapophyses (the coccyx being connected with one or two condyles or sacral vertebrae), and opisthocelomic vertebrae. It is a small group of toad-like animals.

**Asterophrys** (as-te-rof'ris), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀστήρ*, a star, + *ὄφρις*, eyebrow: see *brow*.] A genus of arciferous amphibians of New Guinea, typical of the family *Asterophrydidae*.

**asterophyllite** (as'te-rō-fil'it), *n.* [*< NL. Asterophyllites.*] A member of the genus *Asterophyllites*.

**Asterophyllites** (as'te-rō-fil'i-tēs), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀστήρ*, a star, + *φύλλον*, a leaf, + *λίθος*, a stone.] A genus of fossil plants; star-leaf: so called from the stellated disposition of the leaves around the branches. They abound in the coal-measures, and are believed to be the branches of the *Calamites* or *Calamodendron*.

**astert**, *v.* See *astart*.

**asthenia** (as-the-nī'ā), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσθένεια*, weakness, *< ἀσθενής*, without strength, *< ἀ-priv.* + *σθένος*, strength.] 1. In *pathol.*, debility; want of strength. Also *astheny*.—2. [*cap.*] In *zool.*, a genus of insects.

**asthenic** (as-then'ik), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀσθενικός*, weak, *< ἀσθενής*: see *asthenia*.] Of the nature of *asthenia*; characterized by or suffering from *asthenia* or debility; weak.

**asthenology** (as-the-nōl'ō-jī), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀσθενής*, weak (see *asthenia*), + *-λογία*, *< λῆγεν*, speak: see *-ology*.] The doctrine of diseases connected with debility.

**asthenopia** (as-the-nō'pī-ā), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσθενής*, weak (see *asthenia*), + *ὤψ* (*ὠπ-*), eye.] Weakness of the eyes. Two forms are especially important: (a) *accommodative asthenopia*, which is the result of the exhaustion of the ciliary muscle, as in hypermetropia; and (b) *muscular asthenopia*, which is the result of some exhaustion of the external muscles of the eye, usually the internal rectus.

**asthenopic** (as-the-nōp'ik), *a.* Pertaining to, resembling, or suffering from *asthenopia*.

For reading, the manifest hypermetropia should be corrected, the strength of the glasses being increased as often as *asthenopic* symptoms reappear.

*Encyc. Brit.*, XVII, 785.

**Asthenurus** (as-the-nū'rus), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀσθενής*, weak (see *asthenia*), + *οὔρα*, tail.] 1. In *ornith.*, a genus of woodpeckers: synonymous with *Picumnus*. *Swainson*, 1827.—2. In *ichth.*, a genus of fishes.

**astheny** (as'the-nī), *n.* Same as *asthenia*, 1.

**asthma** (ast'mā or as'mā), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *astma*, *asma*, *< ME. asma*, *asmy*, *< ML. asma*, *asthma*, *< Gr. ἀσθμα*, *asthma*, panting, *< ἀΐζεν*, also *ἀάζεν*, *ἀιάζεν*, breathe hard, pant, *< ἀΐναι* (*\*Fai-nai*), breathe, blow, = Goth. *waijan* = AS. *wāwan* = OHG. *wājan*, MHG. *wājen*, G. *wēhen* = Skt. *√ vā*, blow. From the same root, in Gr., come



*air<sup>1</sup>, aura, aula, atmo-*, etc., and in Teut., *wind<sup>2</sup>*, q. v.] A paroxysmal disorder of respiration, characterized by labored breathing, sibilant rales, a feeling of constriction in the chest, and cough. The essential feature of the attacks is the contraction of the bronchial tubes through spasm of the muscles in their walls. The name is sometimes loosely applied to other dyspneic conditions.—**Hay asthma.** Same as *hay fever* (which see, under *Fever*).

**asthmatic** (ast- or as-mat'ik), *a.* and *n.* [*L. asthmaticus*, < Gr. *ἀσθματικός*, < *ἀσθμα* (τ-), asthma: see *asthma*.] **I. a.** 1. Pertaining to asthma: as, *asthmatic symptoms*.—2. Affected by asthma: as, an *asthmatic patient*.

He reads from paper and book,  
In a low and husky *nathmatic* tone.  
Whittier, *Demon of the Study*.

**II. n.** A person troubled with asthma.

**asthmatical** (ast- or as-mat'i-kal), *a.* Same as *asthmatic*.

**asthmatically** (ast- or as-mat'i-kal-i), *adv.* In an asthmatic manner; as an *asthmatic*.

**Asthmatos** (ast'ma-tos), *n.* [*NL.*, < Gr. *ἀσθμα* (τ-), panting, asthma: see *asthma*.] A genus of cilioloflagellate infusorians, having at the anterior end a single flagellum in the midst of a circle of cilia. *A. citiaria* is found in the mucus of the nose in cases of hay fever, and is supposed to cause the complaint.

**astichous** (as'ti-kus), *a.* [*NL. astichus*, < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* + *στικός*, a row.] In *bot.* and *zool.*, not arranged in ranks or rows.

**astigmatic** (as-tig-mat'ik), *a.* [*Gr. ἀ-priv.* + *στικός* (τ-), a point, + *-ic*: see *a-18*, *stigma*, and *stigmatic*.] Pertaining to or exhibiting astigmatism.

**astigmatism** (as-tig-mā'shon), *n.* Same as *astigmatism*.

**astigmatism** (as-tig'ma-tizm), *n.* [Also *astigmatism*, q. v.; < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* + *στικός* (τ-), a point, + *-ism*.] 1. In *ophthal.*, a defect in the refractive apparatus of the eye, the curvature of the refracting surfaces being greater along certain meridians than along others, so that rays of light proceeding from an external point do not converge to a point upon the retina, but to a line.—2. A similar defect in a lens.

**astigmism** (as-tig'mizm), *n.* [See *astigmatism*, which is "etymologically the better word," notwithstanding the extract.] Same as *astigmatism*.

The late eminent scholar, Dr. Whewell, who had originally suggested the word *astigmatism*, . . . approves of *astigmism* as being etymologically the better word.  
Quoted in *N. and Q.*, 7th ser., II. 344.

**astigmometer** (as-tig-mom'e-tēr), *n.* [*Gr. ἀστίγμω(α)τῆρ* + Gr. *μέτρον*, a measure.] An instrument for measuring astigmatism.

Zehender describes a new *astigmometer*, consisting of two pasteboard tubes, one of which fitted into the other and could be revolved around its long axis.  
*N. Y. Med. Jour.*, XL. 218.

**astigmatometry** (as-tig-mom'e-tri), *n.* [*Gr. ἀστίγμω(α)τῆρ* + Gr. *-μετρία*, < *μέτρον*, a measure.] The measurement of astigmatism.

**astipulate** (as-tip'ū-lāt), *v.* [*L. astipulatus*, pp. of *astipulari*, *adstipulari*, agree with, < *ad*, to, + *stipulari*, stipulate: see *stipulate*.] **I. intrans.** To make a stipulation; agree.

All, but an hateful Epicurus, have *astipulated* to this truth.  
*Bp. Hall*, *Invisible World*, II. § 1.

**II. trans.** To assent or agree to.

**astipulation** (as-tip'ū-lā'shon), *n.* [*L. astipulatio(n)-*, < *astipulari*, *adstipulari*, agree with: see *astipulate*.] 1. Agreement; concurrence.

Gracing himself . . . with the *astipulation* of our reverend Jewell. *Bp. Hall*, *Honour of Married Clergy*, II. § 3.

2. Assent.

**astir** (a-stēr'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [= *Sc. a-steer*, earlier *on steir*; < *a<sup>3</sup> + stir*.] On the stir; on the move; stirring; active.

For the Nantes youth, the Angers youth, all Brittany was *astir*.  
*Carlyle*, *French Rev.*, I. iv. 2.

Permeated and tinged and all *astir* with the principle of equality.  
*R. Choate*, *Addresses*, p. 162.

**Astoma** (as'tō-mā), *n.* [*NL.*, fem. sing. or neut. pl. of *astomus*, < Gr. *ἀστρομος*, mouthless: see *astomous*.] 1. [*NL.*, fem. sing.] A spurious genus of mites, the six-legged larval form of acarines of the family *Trombididae*, retained as a distinctive name of this stage.—2. [*NL.*, neut. pl.] In Cuvier's system of classification, a general name for those aculephs or medusæ which have no central mouth, no ramifications of the peduncle, and no cavities for the ovaries. [Not in use.]

**Astomata** (as-tō'ma-tā), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, neut. pl. of *astomatus*: see *astomatous*.] That one of the two groups into which the *Protozoa* are divided, with reference to the presence or absence of a

mouth, in which the mouth is wanting. The group comprises two classes, *Gregarinida* and *Rhizopoda*. See *Protozoa*.

**astomatous** (as-tō'mā-tus), *a.* [*NL. astomatus*, < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* + *στόμα* (τ-), mouth.] 1. Not possessing a mouth; specifically, belonging or pertaining to the *Astomata*.—2. In *bot.*, without an aperture; specifically, without stomata or breathing-pores.

**astomous** (as-tō-mus), *a.* [*NL. astomus*, < Gr. *ἀστρομος*, mouthless, < *ἀ-priv.* + *στόμα*, mouth.] Without a stoma or mouth; astomatous: applied to mosses in which the capsule does not open regularly by an operculum, but bursts irregularly, as in *Phascum* and its allies. *A. Gray*.

**aston**, **astonet**, **astunt**, *v. t.* [*ME. astonen*, *astunen*, *astounen*, *astounen* (later and rarely *astoyne*), also *astonien*, *astunien* (whence later and med. *astony*, q. v., and by extension *astonish*, q. v.), oftenest in the pp. *astoned*, *astuned*, *astounded* (whence in mod. E. a new inf. *astound*, q. v.), also *astonied* (see *astony*); of uncertain origin: either (1) in the earlier normal form *\*astunien*, < AS. *\*astunian* (not found), < *ā-* + *stunian*, re-sound (not verified in the later sense of 'stun with a noise,' *stun* in this sense being possibly by apheresis from *astun*); cf. Swiss *stüncn*, > NHG. *stauen* (in comp. *erstauen* = AS. *\*astunian*!), *astonish*; or (2) < OF. *estoner*, *estuner*, *estonner*, mod. F. *étonner*, *stun*, *astonish*, < L. as if *\*extonare*, equiv. to *atonare*, chiefly in pp. *attonitus*, strike with a thunderbolt, *stun*, *astonish*, < *ex*, out (*ad*, to), + *tonare*, thunder: see *as-3*, *ex-*, and *thunder*. The indications point to an orig. AS. word, merged in ME. with the etymologically different but formally and notionally equiv. OF. word. The forms *aston*, *astone*, *astun*, *astony*, *astonish*, and *astound* are thus variations of the same word. The normal mod. form is *astun* (a-stun'), or with further development *astound*, the only form, besides *astonish*, in actual use.] To confound; astonish; amaze; bewilder; dismay. *Chaucer*.

On the solid ground  
He fell rebounding breathless, and *astunn'd*  
His trunk extended lay.  
*Somerville*, *Hobbinol*, II. 384.

**astoniedness**, *n.* [*Gr. ἀστώνεισ* + *-ness*.] The state of being astonished.

**astony** (a-ston'ish), *v. t.* [First in early mod. E.; either < *aston*, *astone*, or *astony*, + *-ish<sup>2</sup>*, used (as in *distinguish* and *extinguish*) in imitation of words like *abolish*, *banish*, *cherish*, etc., where *-ish* represents *-iss* in certain parts of F. verbs; or perhaps from an actual OF. *\*estonier* (*\*estoniss-*), indicated in *estonissement*, astonishment (Palsgrave).] 1†. To stun, as with a blow; benumb; give a stupefying shock to.

Or as a thunder-clap, or cannons' noise,  
The power of hearing doth *astonish* quite.  
*Sir J. Davies*, *Immortal*, of Soul.

The knives that lay in wait behind rose up and rolled down two huge stones, whereof the one smote the king upon the head, the other *astonished* his shoulder.  
*Holland*, tr. of *Livy*, xlii. 15.

2†. To stun or strike dumb with sudden fear; confound.

It is the part of men to fear and tremble,  
When the most mighty gods, by tokens, send  
Such dreadful heralds to *astonish* us.  
*Shak.*, *J. C.*, I. 3.

3. To strike or impress with wonder, surprise, or admiration; surprise; amaze.

Thou hast *astonish'd* me with thy high terms.  
*Shak.*, *1 Hen. VI.*, I. 2.

The student of Nature wonders the more and is *astonished* the less, the more conversant he becomes with her operations.  
*Huxley*, *Lay Sermons*, p. 260.

What shall we say of the human telegraph, that extension of the eye and ear, whose sudden performance *astonished* mankind?  
*Emerson*, *Works and Days*.

=**Syn.** 3. *Surprise*, *Amaze*, etc. (see *surprise*); *startle*, *shock*.

**astonishable** (a-ston'ish-ə-bl), *a.* [*Gr. ἀστώνεισ* + *-able*.] Astonishing.

**astonishedly** (a-ston'isht-li), *adv.* In an astonished manner. [Rare.]

**astonisher** (a-ston'ish-ēr), *n.* One who or that which astonishes.

**astounding** (a-ston'ish-ing), *p. a.* Causing or fitted to cause astonishment; amazing; wonderful. = **Syn.** *Amazing*, *surprising*, *wonderful*, *marvelous*.

**astoundingly** (a-ston'ish-ing-li), *adv.* In an astonishing manner; to an astonishing degree.

**astoundingness** (a-ston'ish-ing-nes), *n.* The quality of exciting astonishment. [Rare.]

**astonishment** (a-ston'ish-ment), *n.* [*Gr. ἀστώνεισ* + *-ment*, Cf. OF. *estonissement* (Palsgrave).] 1. The state of being astonished. (at) The state of being stunned or benumbed.

A coldness and *astonishment* in his loins, as folk say.  
*Holland*.

(bt) Confusion of mind from sudden fear or other emotion; consternation.

*Astonishment* is that state of the soul in which all its motions are suspended with some degree of horror.  
*Burke*, *Sublime and Beautiful*.

(ct) Passion; excitement; frenzy.  
Furlous ever I knew thee to be,  
Yet never in this strange *astonishment*.  
*Spenser*.

(d) Great surprise or wonder; amazement.  
We found, with no less wonder to us than *astonishment* to themselves, that they were the two valiant and famous brothers.  
*Sir P. Sidney*.

2. A cause or matter of consternation.  
Thou shalt become an *astonishment*, a proverb, and a byword among all nations.  
*Deut.* xviii. 37.

Those imaged, to the pride of kings and priests,  
A dark yet mighty faith, a power as wide  
As the world it wasted, and are now  
But an *astonishment*.  
*Shelley*, *Prometheus Unbound*, III. 4.

=**Syn.** 1. *Amazement*, *admiration*, *awe*.

**astony** (as-ton'ī), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *astoned*, ppr. *astonying*. [*Gr. ἀστώνεισ*, rarely *astunien*: see *aston*.] 1†. To stun, as with a blow.

The captain of the Helots . . . strake Palladius upon the side of his head that he reeled *astoned*.  
*Sir P. Sidney*, *Arcadia*, I. 23.

2. To astonish; terrify; confound. [Obsolete or archaic.]

And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, . . . and sat down *astoned*.  
*Ezra* ix. 3.

*Astonying* with their suddenness both their friends and their enemies.  
*Knolles*.

And I *astoned* fell and could not pray. *Mrs. Browning*.

**astoret**, *v. t.* [*ME. astoren* (and by apheresis *storen*, > mod. E. *store*), < OF. *estorer*, *estaurer*, < L. *instaurare*, repair, renew: see *instauratio* and *store*.] To store; furnish with stores.

Ful riche he was *astored* prively.  
*Chaucer*, *Gen. Prol.* to C. T., I. 609.

**Astoreth** (as'tō-reth), *n.* [See *Ashoreth*.] Same as *Astarte*.

**astound** (a-stound'), *p. a.* [Early mod. E. also *astound'd*, < ME. *astounded*, *astuned*, pp. of *astounen*, *astonen*, *astunen*, *astonish*: see *aston*, *astony*, and cf. *astound*, v.] Astonished; confounded. See *aston*.

The elf therewith *astound*  
Upstart'd lightly.  
*Spenser*.

**astound** (a-stound'), *v.* [As an inf. this form is late, being due in part to the pp. *astound*, *astounded*, and in part perhaps to the frequent dissimilated gemination of final *-n* into *-nd*, as in *sound* for *soun*, etc.; so dial. *drown'd* for *drown*, pp. *drown'd* for *drown'd*.] **I. trans.** To astonish greatly; strike dumb with amazement; amaze; alarm.

These thoughts may startle well, but not *astound*  
The virtuous mind.  
*Milton*, *Comus*, I. 210.

In the architecture and embellishments of the chamber, the evident design had been to dazzle and *astound*.  
*Poe*, *Tales*, I. 375.

=**Syn.** *Surprise*, *Astonish*, *Amaze*, etc. (see *surprise*); *confound*, *stagger*, *dumfounder*, *stupefy*, *shock*.

**II. intrans.** To cause astonishment; amaze; stun.

The lightnings flash a larger curve, and more  
The noise *astounds*.  
*Thomson*, *Summer*, I. 1133.

**astounding** (a-stound'ing), *p. a.* Causing or fitted to cause surprise or wonder; causing amazement; highly astonishing.

The third is your soldier's face, a menacing and *astounding* face.  
*B. Jonson*, *Cynthia's Revels*.

His (Comte's) *astounding* self-conceit was more akin to that which may be seen in lunatic asylums than to anything which is known to have been manifested by persons in a state of health.  
*J. Fiske*, *Cosmic Philoa.*, I. 142.

**astoundingly** (a-stound'ing-li), *adv.* In an astounding or amazing manner; amazingly.

**astoundment** (a-stound'ment), *n.* [*Gr. ἀστώνεισ* + *-ment*.] Amazement. [Rare.]

To the *astoundment* of the young urchins, my contemporaries.  
*Lamb*, *Old Benchers*.

**astraddle** (a-strad'l), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*a<sup>3</sup> + straddle*: see *straddle*.] In a straddling position; with one leg on each side of something; astride: as, to sit *astraddle*.

**Astræa** (as-trē-ā), *n.* [*L. Astræa*, < Gr. *Ἀστροπαία*, the goddess of justice, lit. starry, fem. of *ἀστροπαίος*, starry, < *ἀστρον*, a star: see *astral*.] 1. A name sometimes given to the sign Virgo.—2. The 5th planetoid, discovered at Driesen by Henke in 1845.—3. [*NL.*] In *zool.*, a genus of fixed coralligenous zoöphytes, or stone-corals, typical of the family *Astroidæ*, or star-corals. See *star-coral*.

Also spelled *Astrea*.

**Astræacea** (as-trē-ā'sē-ā), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Astræa* + *-acea*.] In Verrill's system of classification.



ation, the third suborder of the order *Madreporaria*. The technical characters are: polyps mostly compound, either by fissiparity or various modes of budding; tentacles usually well developed, long, subcylindrical, limited in number, in multiples of six, encircling the disk; the coral mural, septal, and endothecal, with vertical and centrifugal growth, producing truncated forms which are often elongated. The families referred to the order as thus defined are: *Lithophyllidae*, *Meandrinidae*, *Eusmilloide*, *Caryophyllidae*, *Stylinidae*, *Astræidae*, *Occlinidae*, *Stylophoridae*. Also written *Astræacea*.

**astræan** (as-tré'an), *a.* 1. See *astræan*.—2. Pertaining to or resembling the genus *Astræa*.

Imbedded in the base of this cliff of coral limestone were two dome-shaped masses of *Astræan* coral.

*Trans. Roy. Soc. Edin.*, XXXII. 558.

**astræid** (as-tré'id), *a.* and *n.* 1. *a.* Same as *astræan*, 2.

The large *astræid* and brain corals imbedded in the upper portion of the cliff-face were only half the size of those imbedded some 15 or 20 feet below.

*Trans. Roy. Soc. Edin.*, XXXII. 551.

II. *n.* A coral of the family *Astræidae*.

**Astræidæ** (as-tré'i-dé), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Astræa* + *-idæ*.] A family of aporose sclerodermatous stone-corals, of the order *Sclerodermata*, class *Actinozoa*; the star-corals: so called from the radiated or star-like arrangement of their tentacles. The family is a large and important one, containing several genera, the animals of which largely contribute to the formation of coral reefs. Its limits vary with different authors. Also spelled *Astræideæ*.

**astræiform** (as-tré'i-fôrm), *a.* [< NL. *Astræa* + *L. forma*, form.] Resembling a star-coral; having the characters of the *Astræidæ* or star-corals: as, "astræiform in shape," *Encyc. Brit.*, VI. 383.

**astragal** (as'tra-gal), *n.* [< *astragalus*, *q. v.*]

1. In *arch.*: (a) A small convex molding cut into the form of a string of beads, used in classical architecture, especially in connection with the egg-and-dart molding and between the faces of different projection of Ionic and Corinthian epistyle and coffering beams. (b) A small plain convex molding, usually with a fillet beneath it, sometimes between two fillets, used between the capital and the shaft of classic orders, except the Greek Doric, and in many other positions in classic, medieval, and later styles. See cut under *column*. Also called *bead*.—2. A convex molding encircling a cannon near the mouth: not present on modern guns.—3. In *carp.*, one of the rabbeted bars which hold the panes of a window.—4. In *anat.*, the astragalus.



Astragal in Greek Architecture.

**astragalar** (as-trag'a-lär), *a.* [< *astragalus* + *-ar*.] Pertaining to the astragalus.

**astragali**, *n.* Plural of *astragalus*.

**Astragalinus** (as-trag'a-l'i-nus), *n.* [NL., < *astragalus* + *-inus*.] An old and disused name of some European siskin, linnet, or thistle-bird. In 1851 it was used by J. Cabanis as a genus name of the American goldfinches, such as *A. tristis*, the common goldfinch or thistle-bird of the United States, *A. psaltria*, the Arkansas goldfinch, etc.

**astragalocalcaneæ**, *n.* Plural of *astragalocalcaneum*.

**astragalocalcaneal** (as-trag'a-lô-kal-kä'nê-äl), *a.* Pertaining to the astragalocalcaneum.

**astragalocalcaneum** (as-trag'a-lô-kal-kä'nê-um), *n.*; *pl.* *astragalocalcaneæ* (-ä). [< *astragalus* + *calcaneum*.] A bone of the tarsus representing both the astragalus and the calcaneum, as in lizards and birds. It is supposed also to include the navicular, in some cases at least, and thus to represent the whole proximal row of tarsal bones. In some lizards, as members of the genus *Varanus*, it is very large, perfectly distinct, extended transversely, but little backward, and movably articulated with the tibia, fibula, and distal tarsal bones.

**astragaloid** (as-trag'a-lôid), *a.* [< *astragalus* + *-oid*.] In *anat.*, of or pertaining to the astragalus.

**astragalomancy** (as-trag'a-lô-man-si), *n.* [< Gr. *ἀστρογάμος*, a die, + *μαντεία*, divination; cf. *ἀστρογάλαμαντις*, a diviner from dice (*μάντις*, a diviner, a prophet); see *astragalus*.] Divination by means of huckle-bones or dice.

**astragalonavicular** (as-trag'a-lô-nä-vik'ü-lär), *a.* and *n.* [< *astragalus* + *navicular*.] 1. *a.* An epithet descriptive of a tarsal bone of some reptiles, as a crocodile, supposed to represent an astragalus and a navicular bone combined.

The tarsus presents, proximally, an *astragalo-navicular* bone.

*Huxley, Anat. Vert.*, p. 220.

II. *n.* A bone of the tarsus. See I.

The distal end of the *astragalo-navicular*.

*Huxley, Anat. Vert.*, p. 221.

**astragaloscapoid** (as-trag'a-lô-skaf'oid), *a.* [< *astragalus* + *scapoid*.] Pertaining to both the astragalus and the scapoid or navicular bone; connecting these two bones: as, the *astragaloscapoid* ligament.

**astragalotibial** (as-trag'a-lô-tib'i-äl), *a.* [< *astragalus* + *tibial*.] Pertaining to both the astragalus and the tibia: as, *astragalotibial* articulation.

**astragal-plane** (as'tra-gal-plän), *n.* In *joinery*, a bench-plane of the shape necessary to form astragals.

**astragal-tool** (as'tra-gal-töl), *n.* A turning-chisel with a concave face for cutting astragals.

**astragalus** (as-trag'a-lus), *n.*; *pl.* *astragali* (-li). [L., < Gr. *ἀστρογάλος*, one of the vertebrae, the ball of the ankle-joint, a die, an architectural molding, a leguminous plant; prob. from same root as *ὄστρον*, a bone. Cf. *osteo*.] 1. In *anat.*, the tibiale, or innermost one of the proximal row of tarsal bones. In mammals it articulates with the tibia and enters into the tibiotarsal or ankle-joint; in birds it is ankylized with the tibia, forming more or less of the tibial condyles, and entering into the mediotarsal or so-called tibiotarsal joint or heel-joint. In man and some other mammals it is known as the talus, huckle-bone, ankle-bone, or sling-bone, being the uppermost bone of the tarsus, and chiefly or entirely receiving the weight of the body, in so far as this is borne upon the foot or hind foot. See cuts under *Dromæus*, *foot*, and *hock*!.

2. [*cap.*] [NL.] A very large genus of plants, natural order *Leguminosæ*, mostly low herbs, found in all parts of the world except Australia and South Africa. Over 1,000 species are known in the old world, and about 200 in North America, chiefly west of the Mississippi. Very few are of any value. *A. gummiifer* and a group of allied species, low spiny shrubs of Asia Minor, Syria, and Persia, are the source of the gum tragacanth of commerce. Some of the same species also yield a sort of manna. *A. beticus* is cultivated in some parts of Europe for its seeds, which are used as a substitute for coffee. In the United States several species are known as locoweed, and are poisonous to animals eating them.

**astrain** (as-trän'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [< *a³* + *strain*.] On the strain; straining.

**astrakhan** (as'tra-kan), *n.* [< *Astrakhan* (Russ. *Astrakhan*), a city and government (province) of Russia.] 1. A name given to skins with a curled wool (the pelts of young lambs) obtained from Astrakhan in European Russia.—2. A rough fabric with a long and closely curled pile in imitation of the fur.

**astrakhanite** (as'tra-kan-it), *n.* [< *Astrakhan* + *-ite*.] A variety of blödito from the salt lakes of Astrakhan.

**astral** (as'tral), *a.* and *n.* [< LL. *astralis*, < L. *astrum*, a star, < Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, a constellation, < *ἀστρον*, a star, = *E. star*: see *aster*<sup>1</sup> and *star*.] 1. *a.* 1. Belonging to the stars; starry.

*Astral* showers covered the heavens.

*Palsgrave*, Norm. and Eng., III. 331. (*N. E. D.*)

2. Specifically, in *theosophy*, an epithet descriptive of a supersensible substance supposed to pervade all space and enter into all bodies; odic; biogenic.—**Astral body**, in *theosophy*, a living form composed of astral fluid; a ghost, wraith, or double; an astral.—**Astral fluid**, od; biogen. See these words.—**Astral lamp**, a lamp with an annular reservoir for oil, which is connected with the wick-tube by two small tubes. These tubes offer the only obstruction to the passage of all rays which fall between the reservoir and the stem of the lamp-stand, the shadow cast by lamps of the ordinary construction being thus in great measure avoided.—**Astral spirits**, spirits believed, in the middle ages, to people the stars. They were variously conceived as fallen angels, souls of departed men, or spirits originating in fire, and hovering between heaven and earth, and between earth and hell.

II. *n.* In *theosophy*, an astral form or body.

Two or more *astrals* will make this journey together.

*A. P. Sinnett.*

**astrand** (a-strand'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [< *a³* + *strand*.] Stranded.

The tall ship, whose lofty prore  
Shall never stem the billows more,  
Deserted by her gallant band,  
Amid the breakers lies *astrand*.

*Scott, L. of the L.*, vi. 13.

**astranget**, *v. t.* An old spelling of *estrangle*.

**Astrapæus** (as-tra-pé'us), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀστροπαῖος*, of lightning, < *ἀστροπή*, lightning.] A genus of brachelytrous beetles, of the family *Staphylinidae*.

**astrophobia** (as-tra-fô'bi-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀστροπή*, var. of *ἀστροπή*, *στροπή*, thunder and lightning, + *-φοβία*, < *φόβος*, fear.] In *pathol.*, morbid dread of thunder and lightning.

**Astrapia** (as-trap'i-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀστροπαῖος*, var. of *ἀστροπαῖος*, of lightning, < *ἀστροπή*, lightning.] A genus of sturnoid passerine birds of New Guinea, sometimes located in the family *Sturnidae* next to *Manucodia*, sometimes referred to the *Paradisideæ*, having a very long gradu-

ated tail, like a magpie's, paired lateral crests on the head, and the whole plumage brilliantly iridescent. *A. nigra*, or *A. quilaris*, is the paradise-ple, also known as the incomparable.

**astraight** (as-trät'), *p. a.* [Substituted for *distraught*, *q. v.*] Distracted; distraught; aghast. *Golding*.

**astrauget** (as-tränj'), *v. t.* An old form of *estrangle*.

**astray** (a-strä'), *v. i.* [< ME. *astraien*, only in pp. *astraid* (after OF. *estrainé*, *estrainé*, whence also appar. the ME. adj.: see *astray*, *a.*), or by apheresis *straien* (> *E. stray*), < OF. *estrainer*, *stray*, prob. = Pr. *estranguar*, < late ML. *extravagare*, < L. *extra*, without, out, + *vagare*, wander: see *extravagant*. See *stray* and *stray*, which are doublets of *astray*.] To go out of the right way; go astray; stray.

**astray** (a-strä'), *adv.* and *a.* [< ME. *astray*, *astray*, *astray* (also, and earlier in recorded date, by expansion and adaptation, *o strai*, *on stray*, *on the straye*; mod. E. as if *a³* + *stray*), also *astrayce*, < OF. *estrainé*, *estrainé*, *strayed* (cf. ME. *astraid*), pp. of *estrainer*, *estrayer*, go astray: see *astray*, *v.* The word is thus orig. a *p. a.*, later assimilated to the form of a prep. phr. like *asleep*, etc. Cf. *alight*<sup>1</sup> and *aslope*.] Out of the right way or proper place, either literally or figuratively; wandering.

Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them. Deut. xxii. 1.

The guides would purposely lead the Castilians astray, and involve them in morasses. Bancroft, Hist. U. S., I. 42.

With eyes astray, she told mechanic heads.

Lovell, Cathedral.

**astret**, *n.* [E. dial. *auster*, in *austerland*, *q. v.*, early mod. E. *astire*, \**astere*, < ME. \**astre*, < OF. *astre*, *aistre* (ML. *astrum*), mod. F. *âtre*, a hearth; origin unknown.] A hearth; a home.

**Astrea**, *n.* See *Astræa*.

**astrean** (as-tré'an), *a.* [< L. \**astreus*, < Gr. *ἀστρον*, pertaining to a star, < *ἀστρον*, a star.] Of or belonging to the stars. Also spelled *astræan*. [Rare.]

Every Star in Heaven is colour'd and replenish'd with *Astrean* inhabitants. Howell, Letters, iii. 9.

**astreated** (as'trê-ä-ted), *p. u.* [< LL. as if \**astreatus*, pp. of \**astreatre*, only in ppr. *astreatre*, gleam like a star, < *astrum*, a star: see *astral*.] Furnished with star-like ornaments. *Imp. Dict.*

**Astreidæ**, *n. pl.* See *Astræidæ*.

**astrelabiet**, *n.* One of various Middle English spellings of *astrolabe*.

**Astrelata** (as-trel'a-tä), *n.* See *Æstrclata*.

**astriict** (as-trikt'), *v. t.* [< L. *astriictus*, pp. of *astriingere*, draw close: see *astriinge*.] 1†. To bind fast; confine. *Hall*.—2. In *Scots law*, to limit. See *astriiction*, 3.—3. To constrict; contract. [Rare.]

The solid parts were to be relaxed or *astriicted*.

*Arbuthnot*, *Aliments*.

4. To constrain; restrict. [Rare.]

The mind is . . . *astriicted* to certain . . . forms of thought. *Sir W. Hamilton*, *Metaph.*, xi.

Formerly also *adstriict*.

**astriict** (as-trikt'), *a.* [< L. *astriictus*, pp.: see the verb.] Brought into small compass; compendious; concise.

**astriicted** (as-trikt'ed), *p. a.* Restricted. See *astriiction*, 3. Formerly also *adstriicted*.

**astriiction** (as-trikt'shon), *n.* [< L. *astriictio* (*n.*), a power of contracting, < *astriingere*, pp. *astriictus*, contract: see *astriinge*.] 1†. Restriction; obligation.

Of marriage he is the author and the witness; yet hence will not follow any divine *astriiction* more than what is subordinate to the glory of God, and the main good of either party. *Milton*, *Divorce*, xiii. (Ord MS.).

2. In *med.*: (a) The act of binding close or compressing with ligatures. (b) A contraction of parts by applications; the stopping of hemorrhages. (c) Constipation.—3. In *Scots law*, the obligation imposed by the servitude of thirlage, by which certain lands are restricted to the use of a particular mill for the grinding of grain. See *thirlage*.

Formerly also *adstriiction*.

**astriictive** (as-trikt'iv), *a.* [< L. *astriictus*, pp. (see *astriict*), + *-ive*; = F. *astriictif*.] 1. Binding; obligatory.—2. Tending to contract or draw together; astringent; styptic.

Being sodden, it is *astriictive*, and will strengthen a weak stomach.

*Holland*, tr. of *Pliny*, xx. 8.

Formerly also *adstriictive*.

**astriictiveness** (as-trikt'iv-nes), *n.* [< *astriictive* + *-ness*.] The quality of being *astriictive*. Formerly also *adstriictiveness*.



**astriectomy** (as-trik'tō-ri), *a.* [*<* L. *astriectus*, binding, *<* *astriectus*, pp. of *astringere*: see *astringe*.] *Astringent*; binding; apt to bind.

**astride** (ā-strīd'), *prep. plur.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*<* *a*<sup>3</sup> + *stridē*.] With one leg on each side of some object; with the legs wide apart.

Placed *astride* upon the bars of the palisade. *Scott.*

**astriferous** (as-trif'ē-rus), *a.* [*<* L. *astrifer*, star-bearing, *<* *astrum*, a star, + *ferre* = *F.* *bear*<sup>1</sup>.] Bearing or containing stars. *Blount.*

**astrigerous** (as-trij'ē-rus), *a.* [*<* L. *astriger*, star-bearing, *<* *astrum*, a star, + *gerere*, bear.] Bearing stars. *Bailey.*

**astrild** (as'trīld), *n.* [*<* *Astrilda*, *Estrelda*: see *Estrelda*.] A bird of the genus *Estrelda* (which see): as, the gray *astrild*, *Estrelda cinerea*.

**astringe** (as-trinj'), *v.*; *pret.* and *pp.* *astringed*, *ppr.* *astringing*. [Early mod. *E.* also *adstringe*, *<* L. *astringere*, *adstringere*, draw close, contract, *<* *ad*, to, + *stringere*, bind fast, strain: see *astriect*, and *stringent*, *strict*, and *strain*.] **I.** *trans.* 1. To compress; bind together; constrict. [Rare.]

Which contraction . . . *astringeth* the moisture of the brain, and thereby sendeth tears into the eyes.

*Bacon*, Nat. Hist., § 714.

2†. Figuratively, to oblige; constrain; bind by obligation.

**II.** *intrans.* To become solid; congeal. *Holland.*

**astriogeneity** (as-trin'jēn-si), *n.* [= *F.* *astri-genee*; *<* *astri-gent*: see *-ence*, *-ency*.] The quality of being astringent; especially, that property in certain substances by which they cause contraction of soft or relaxed parts of the body: as, the *astriogeneity* of acids or bitters.

**astri-gent** (as-trin'jēnt), *a.* and *n.* [= *F.* *astri-gent*, *<* L. *astri-gent* (*-is*), *adstringent* (*-is*), *ppr.* of *astri-gere*, *adstringere*, draw close, contract: see *astri-gere*.] **I.** *a.* Binding; contracting; constrictive; styptic.

A strengthening and *astri-gent* diet.

*Arbutnot*, Aliments.

**II.** *n.* A substance which contracts the tissues and canals of the body, condensing the soft solids, and thereby checking or diminishing excessive discharges, as of blood. The chief astringents are the mineral acids, alum, lime-water, chalk, salts of copper, zinc, iron, lead, and silver, and among vegetables catechu, kino, oak-bark, and galls. Vegetable astringents owe their efficacy to the presence of tannin.

Formerly also *adstringent*.

**astri-gently** (as-trin'jēnt-li), *adv.* In an astringent manner.

**astri-ger** (as-trin-jēr), *n.* See *astri-ger*.

**astri-ite** (as'trīt), *n.* [*<* LL. *astrites*, also *asterites*, *<* Gr. *ἀστρίτης*, a brilliant precious stone, *<* *ἀστήρ*, a star: see *aster*<sup>1</sup>.] Any radiated or star-like fossil, as one of the detached articulations of fossil onerinites; star-stone. See *enerinite*. Also *asterite* and *astroite*.

**astro-** [*<* Gr. *ἀστρο-*, combining form of *ἀστρον*, a star: see *astral* and *aster*<sup>1</sup>.] The initial element in many compound scientific terms of Greek origin, meaning star.

**Astrocaryum** (as-trō-kā'ri-um), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, + *κάρυον*, a nut.] A genus of palms from 10 to 40 feet in height, with beautiful pinnated leaves, inhabiting the tropical parts of America. The stems are covered with stiff and sharp spines, often a foot in length. The seed is inclosed in a hard stony nut, and that is enveloped by a fleshy fibrous pericarp. The cattle of the upper Amazon feed on the fleshy pericarp of *A. Murumuru*. The wood of *A. Ayri* is much used for bows and for other purposes, and the fibers of the leaves of *A. Tucuma* are used for fishing-nets.

**astrofel**, **astrophel**, *n.* [Found only in Spenser as quoted. It is in the first instance appar. a manipulated form of *asphodel* (*affodil*, *daffodil*) simulating *L. astrum*, a star, and *fel*, gall ("bitter"). In the second instance the name is professedly taken from "*Astrophel*" (Sir Philip Sidney), the subject of the elegy of that name and of another elegy (by Matthew Roydon) printed with it; in the latter also written *Astrophill* ("Our *Astrophill* did Stella love"), as if *<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, *L. astrum*, a star ("Stella," "starlight"), + *φίλος*, loving.] A name applied by Spenser to some bitter herb.

My little flocks, whom earnest I lov'd so well,  
And wont to feede with finest grasse that grew,  
Feede ye henceforth on bitter *Astrophel*,  
And stinking Smallage, and unsavory Rew.

*Spenser*, Daphnaida, l. 346.

That hearbe of some Starlight is call'd by name,  
Of others Pentlin, though not so well:  
But thou, where ever thou dost finde the same,  
From this day forth do call it *Astrophel*.

*Spenser*, *Astrophel*, l. 106.

**astrogeny** (as-troj'ē-ni), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, + *-γένεια*, generation: see *-geny*.] The

theory of the creation or evolution of the celestial bodies; or stellar cosmogony. *H. Spencer*. Also *astrogeny*.

**astrognosy** (as-trog'nō-si), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, + *γνώσις*, knowledge: see *gnostic*.] Knowledge of the stars, especially of the fixed stars, in respect to their names, magnitudes, situations, etc.

**astrogonic** (as-trō-gōn'ik), *a.* Of or pertaining to astrogeny or astrogeny.

**astrogeny** (as-trog'ō-ni), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, + *-γονία*, generation: see *-geny*.] Same as *astrogeny*.

**astrography** (as-trog'ra-fī), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, + *-γραφία*, *<* *γράφειν*, write, describe.] A description of, or the art of describing or mapping, the stars.

**astroid** (as'troid), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀστροειδής*, star-like, *<* *ἀστρον*, a star, + *εἶδος*, form, likeness. Cf. *asteroid*.] 1. In *her.*, same as *mullet*.—2. A plane curve of the sixth class and fourth order, having two conjugate diameters of a conic and the line at infinity as inflectional tangents.

**astroite** (as'trō-īt), *n.* [*<* L. *astroites* (Pliny), an unknown precious stone, *<* Gr. *\*ἀστροίτης*, *<* *ἀστρον*, a star. Cf. *astrite*.] Same as *astrite*.

**astrolabe** (as'trō-lāb), *n.* [Early mod. *E.* also *astrolaby*, *astroloby*, etc., *<* ME. *astrolabe*, *astrolabie*, *astrelabe*, *astrolabe*, etc., *<* OF. *astrelabe*, mod. *F.* *astrolabe*, *<*

ML. *astrolabium*, *<* Gr. *ἀστρολάβιον* (se. *ὄργανον*, instrument), an astrolabe, prop. neut. of *\*ἀστρολάβος*, lit. taking stars, *<* *ἀστρον*, a star, + *λαμβάνειν*, take.] 1. An obsolete astronomical instrument of different forms, used for taking the altitude of the sun or stars, and for the solution of other problems in astronomy. The name was applied to any instrument with a graduated circle or circles, but more especially to one intended to be held in the hand. Some astrolabes were armillary spheres of complicated construction, while others were planispheres intended to measure the altitude only. One of the most important uses of the astrolabe was in navigation, for which it was superseded by Hadley's quadrant and sextant.



Sir Francis Drake's Astrolabe. Royal Naval College, England.

My art cannot err;  
If it does, I'll burn my astrolabe.

*Massinger*, *City Madam*, li. 2.

2. A stereographic projection of the sphere, either upon the plane of the equator, the eye being supposed to be in the pole of the world, or upon the plane of the meridian, the eye being in the point of intersection of the equinoctial and the horizon.

**astrolaby**, *n.* Same as *astrolabe*.

**astrolatry** (as-trol'ā-tri), *n.* [= *F.* *astrolatric*, *<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, + *λατρεία*, worship: see *latrīa*. Cf. *idolatry*.] Worship of the heavenly bodies, as stars, the sun, etc.

**astrolithology** (as'trō-li-thol'ō-ji), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, + *λίθος*, a stone, + *-λογία*, *<* *λέγειν*, speak: see *-ology*. Cf. *lithology*.] The scientific study of aërolites or meteoric stones.

**astrologer** (as-trol'ō-jēr), *n.* [*<* ME. *astrologer*, *-ere* (with suffix *-er* as in *astronomer*, etc.; cf. *astrologian*), *<* L. *astrologus*, *<* Gr. *ἀστρολόγος*, an astronomer, later an astrologer: see *astrology*.] 1†. An astronomer; an observer of the stars.

A worthy *astrologer*, by perspective glasses, hath found in the stars many things unknown to the ancients. *Raleigh*.

2. One who professes to determine the influence of the stars on persons, events, qualities, etc.

*Astrologers* that future fates foreshow. *Pope*.

**astrologiant** (as-trō-lō'ji-an), *n.* [*<* ME. *astrologien*, *<* OF. *astrologien* = *Pr.* *astrologian*, *<* LL. *astrologia*, astrology; *L.*, astronomy: see *astrology* and *-an*.] Same as *astrologer*.

**astrologic** (as-trō-loj'ik), *a.* Same as *astrological*: as, "no *astrologic* wizard," *Dryden*.

**astrological** (as-trō-loj'ik-āl), *a.* [*<* Gr. *ἀστρολογικός*, *<* *ἀστρολογία*: see *astrology*.] Pertaining to astrology; professing or practising astrology.

**astrologically** (as-trō-loj'ik-āl-i), *adv.* In an astrological manner; by means of or according to astrology.

**astrologize** (as-trō-lō-jīz), *v.*; *pret.* and *pp.* *astrologized*, *ppr.* *astrologizing*. [*<* *astrology* + *-ize*.] **I.** *intrans.* To practise astrology.

**II.** *trans.* To ascertain by means of astrology. Also spelled *astrologise*.

**astrologuet** (as'trō-log), *n.* [Early mod. *E.* and ME. *astrolog*, *<* F. *astrologue*, *<* L. *astrologus*, *<* Gr. *ἀστρολόγος*: see *astrology*.] An astrologer. *D'Urfey*.

**astrology** (as-trol'ō-ji), *n.* [*<* ME. *astrology*, *astrologie*, *<* OF. *astrologie* = Sp. *astrologia* = Pg. It. *astrologia*, *<* L. *astrologia*, *<* Gr. *ἀστρολογία*, astronomy, later astrology, *<* *ἀστρολόγος*, an astronomer, lit. speaking about stars, *<* *ἀστρον*, a star, + *λέγειν*, speak: see *-ology*.] 1. The science or doctrine of the stars; practical astronomy; astronomy in its earliest form. The term is now restricted in meaning to the pseudo-science or art properly called *mundane astrology*, which assumes that the heavenly bodies exert, according to their relative positions at certain times, a direct influence upon human life and destiny, and which proposes to determine in any given case what this influence is, and thus to foretell the future. Thus, one's temperament was ascribed to the planet under which he was born, as *saturnine* from *Saturn*, *jovial* from *Jupiter*, *mercurial* from *Mercury*, etc.; and the virtues of herbs, gems, and medicines were supposed to be due to their ruling planets.

2†. An old name for the plant bistort, *Polygonum bistorta*.—**Horary astrology**, that branch of the art which shows how to answer questions by the figure of the heavens at the moment when the question arises.—**Judicial astrology**, that branch of astrology which professes to foretell human affairs. The practice of judicial astrology was forbidden under the severest penalties by the Jewish, Roman, and canon laws, as implying idolatry or heresy (equivalent to high treason), and falling under the greater excommunication.—**Natural astrology.** (a) Astrology applied to determining the destiny of a person from the configuration of the planets at his birth. (b) That branch of astrology which professes to predict natural effects, as changes of the weather, winds, storms, etc.

**Astrolophida** (as-trō-lof'i-dā), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, + *λόφος*, a crest, + *-ida*.] A genus of radiolarians, representing a special family, the *Astrolophididae*.

**Astrolophididae** (as'trō-lō-fid'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* *Astrolophida* + *-idae*.] A family of acantharian radiolarians with a skeleton having a varying number of spicules irregularly distributed, consisting of the genera *Astrolophida* and *Litholophida*: synonymous with *Actinellida*. *Haeckel*.

**astromancy** (as'trō-man-si), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀστρομαντεία*, *<* *ἀστρον*, a star, + *μαντεία*, divination.] Divination by means of the stars; astrology.

**astrometeorological** (as'trō-mē'tē-ō-rō-loj'ik-āl), *a.* Of or pertaining to astrometeorology.

**astrometeorologist** (as'trō-mē'tē-ō-rō-lō-jist), *n.* One who believes in or practises astrometeorology.

**astrometeorology** (as'trō-mē'tē-ō-rō-lō-ji), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, + *μετεωρολογία*, meteorology: see *meteorology*.] 1. The pretended art of foretelling the weather and its changes from the aspects and configurations of the moon and stars: a branch of natural astrology.—2. Prognostication of the weather from the appearance of the heavenly bodies.

**astrometer** (as-trom'e-tēr), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, + *μέτρον*, a measure.] An instrument designed to measure the relation, brightness, or apparent magnitude of the stars. It was invented by Sir John Herschel. By it an image of Jupiter, the moon, or some other object of recognized brightness is brought into direct comparison with a star, so that star and image are seen in the same direction. By adjusting the distance of the image so that it appears equal in brightness to the star, and by measuring this distance, the luster of the star is readily determined.

**astrometry** (as-trom'e-tri), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀστρον*, a star, + *-μετρία*, *<* *μέτρον*, a measure.] The art of determining by measurement the apparent relative magnitude of the stars.

**Astronesthes** (as-trō-nēs'thēz), *n.* [NL., irreg. *<* *ἀστρον*, a star, + *ἔσθης*, clothing.] The typical genus of fishes of the family *Astronesthidae*.

**Astronesthidae** (as-trō-nēs'thi-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* *Astronesthes* + *-idae*.] A family of fishes, represented by the genus *Astronesthes*. They have a claviform body; the supramaxillaries as well as intermaxillaries enter into the upper arch of the mouth; a hyoid barbel is developed; the dorsal fin is in advance of the anal; and there is an adipose fin.

**astronomer** (as-tron'ō-mēr), *n.* [*<* ME. *astronomer*, earlier *astronomyer* (with suffix *-er*; cf. *astronomian*), *<* L. *astronomia*: see *astronomy* and *-er*, and cf. *astrologer*.] 1. One who is versed in astronomy; a scientific observer of the stars; a student of the laws of the heavenly bodies, or the principles by which their motions are regulated, with their various phenomena.—2†. An astrologer: as, "*astronomers* foretell it," *Shak.*, T. and C., v. 1.—**Astronomer Royal**, the official title of the astronomer in charge of any one of the royal observatories of Great Britain, especially of the Greenwich observatory.



**astronomian** (as-trō-nō'mi-an), *n.* [**ME.** *astronomien*, *astronomyen*, < **OF.** *astronomien* = **Pr.** *astronomian*, < **ML.** as if \**astronomianus*, < **L.** *astronomia*: see *astronomy* and *-an*.] An astronomer; any one having knowledge of the stars.

*Astronomians* came from the East. *Wyclif*, *Mat.* ii. 1.

**astronomic** (as-trō-nom'ik), *a.* [= **F.** *astronomique*, < **L.** *astronomicus*, < **Gr.** *ἀστρονομικός*, < *ἀστρονομία*, *astronomy*.] Of or pertaining to astronomy: as, *astronomic* facts.

**astronomical** (as-trō-nom'i-kal), *a.* [*astronomic* + *-al*.] Pertaining or related to astronomy; connected with or relating to astronomical observation or research.—**Astronomical** *chronology*. See *chronology*.—**Astronomical** *clock*, a clock which keeps sidereal time.—**Astronomical** *column*, *day*, *horizon*, etc. See the nouns.—**Astronomical** *lantern*, a lamp having a glass or paper screen on which a celestial map is drawn.—**Astronomical** *signs*, the signs of the zodiac.—**Astronomical** *year*. See *year*.

**astronomically** (as-trō-nom'i-kal-i), *adv.* In an astronomical manner; by means of astronomy, or according to astronomic principles or methods.

**astronomician** (as-trō-nom'i-kan), *n.* [**Gr.** *ἀστρονομικός*, neut. of *ἀστρονομικός*: see *astronomic*.] A treatise on the stars.

**astronomics** (as-trō-nom'iks), *n.* [**Pl.** of *astronomic*: see *-ics*.] Astronomy.

The laws of Gravitation, Statics, Acoustics, Chemics, Optics, Pneumatics, Magnetics, *Astronomics* . . . are all reducible to numerical language.

G. D. Boardman, *Creative Week*, p. 310, App.

**astronomize** (as-trō-nō-mīz), *v. i.*; pret. and pp. *astronomized*, ppr. *astronomizing*. [**Gr.** *ἀστρονομίζω*, study astronomy, be an astronomer, < *ἀστρονόμος*, astronomer: see *astronomy*.] To study astronomy; apply the principles of astronomy. Also spelled *astronomise*.

They astronomized in caves.

Sir T. Browne, *Christ. Mor.*, ii. 7.

**astronomy** (as-trō-nō-mi), *n.* [**ME.** *astronomie*, *astronemie* (also contr. *astrony*), < **OF.** *astronomie*, < **L.** *astronomia*, < **Gr.** *ἀστρονομία*, *astronomy*, < *ἀστρονόμος*, an astronomer, lit. 'star-arranging' (with ref. to classifying or mapping the stars or constellations), < *ἀστρον*, a star, + *νόμος*, distribute, arrange: see *nome*.] 1. The science which describes the heavenly bodies and explains their apparent motions, etc. That part of the science which gives a description of the motions, figures, periods of revolution, and other phenomena of the heavenly bodies is called *descriptive astronomy*; that part which teaches how to observe their motions, figures, periodical revolutions, distances, etc., and how to use the necessary instruments, is called *practical astronomy*; and that part which explains the causes of their motions, and demonstrates the laws by which those causes operate, is termed *physical astronomy*.

2. Astrological skill.

Not from the stars do I my judgment pluck,  
And yet methinks I have astronomy.

Shak., *Sonnets*, xiv.

**Nautical astronomy**. See *nautical*.

**Astropecten** (as-trō-pek'ten), *n.* [**NL.**, < **Gr.** *ἀστροπέκτην*, + **L.** *pecten*, comb: see *Pecten*.] A genus of starfishes, typical of the family *Astropectinidae*.

**Astropectinidae** (as'trō-pek-tin'i-dē), *n. pl.* [**NL.**, < *Astropecten* (-tin-) + *-idae*.] A family of starfishes, typified by the genus *Astropecten*. They have a dorsal skeleton formed of raised ossicles and somewhat irregular, the teeth salient from the ventral surface, no anus, no interbranchial system, and the ambulacra biserial and conic. The family includes the genera *Astropecten*, *Luidia*, and *Otenodiscus*.

**astrophel**, *n.* See *astrofel*.

**Astrophiera** (as'trō-fi-ū'rā), *n.* [**NL.**, < **Gr.** *ἀστροφίρα*, a star, + **NL.** *Ophiura*, q. v.] A genus of sand-stars representing a generalized form, typical of the family *Astrophieridae*.

**Astrophieridae** (as'trō-fi-ū'rī-dē), *n. pl.* [**NL.**, < *Astrophiera* + *-idae*.] A family of sand-stars, order *Ophiuroidea*, typified by *Astrophiera*. They have arms, with an ophiuroid disk, included in a pentagonal body, a very broad interbranchial cavity, ambulacra pores separated by septa perpendicular to the rays, and the oral armature without teeth.

**astrophotography** (as'trō-fō-tog'ra-fi), *n.* [**Gr.** *ἀστροφωτογραφία*, a star, + *photography*.] The application of photography to the delineation or record of solar spots, the moon's disk, the planets, and the constellations, and to other astronomical ends.

**astrophotometer** (as'trō-fō-tom'e-tēr), *n.* [**Gr.** *ἀστροφωτομέτρον*, a star, + *φῶς* (*phōs*), light, + *μέτρον*, a measure: see *photometer*.] A device fitted to a telescope for comparing the brightness of a star with a standard light.

**astrophotometrical** (as'trō-fō-tō-met'ri-kal), *a.* Pertaining to the astrophotometer or its

use; obtained or made by means of the astrophotometer.

**astrophyllite** (as-trō-fil'it), *n.* [**Gr.** *ἀστροφύλλον*, a star, + *φύλλον*, a leaf, + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A mineral of a bronze- or gold-yellow color and micaceous structure, sometimes found in tabular triclinic crystals. It is a silicate of iron and manganese, with potassium, sodium, and also some titanium. It is found in Norway and in Colorado.

**astrophysical** (as-trō-fiz'i-kal), *a.* [**Gr.** *ἀστροφυσικός*, star, + *φυσικός*, physical: see *physical*.] Pertaining to astronomical physics.

We need, and ought to have, a continuous record of the state of the solar surface, such as it is hoped may be secured by the cooperation of the new *astrophysical* observatories at Potsdam and Mendon.

C. A. Young, *The Sun*, p. 166.

**Astrophytidae** (as-trō-fīt'i-dē), *n. pl.* [**NL.**, < *Astrophyton* + *-idae*.] A family of ophiurians, of the order *Ophiuroidea*, containing those which have branching arms. It corresponds to the *Euryaleae*.

**Astrophyton** (as-trof'i-ton), *n.* [**NL.**, < **Gr.** *ἀστροφύτων*, star, + *φυτόν*, plant.] The typical genus of the family *Astrophytidae*, containing the gorgon's-head, basket-fish, or sea-basket, *Astrophyton scutum*.

**Astrophiza** (as-trō-rī-zā), *n.* [**NL.**, < **Gr.** *ἀστρορίζα*, star, + *ρίζα*, root.] A genus of foraminiferous rhizopods, typical of the family *Astrophizidae* and the subfamily *Astrophizinae*. The species are of considerable size.

**Astrophizidae** (as-trō-riz'i-dē), *n. pl.* [**NL.**, < *Astrophiza* + *-idae*.] A family of rhizopods with the test invariably composite, usually of large size and monothalamous, often branched or radiate, sometimes segmented by constriction of the walls, but seldom or never truly septate. The polythalamous forms are never symmetrical.

**Astrophizinae** (as'trō-rī-zī-nē), *n. pl.* [**NL.**, < *Astrophiza* + *-inae*.] A subfamily of *Astrophizidae*, characterized by thick walls composed of sand or mud but slightly cemented.

**astroscope** (as'trō-skōp), *n.* [**Gr.** *ἀστροσκοπία*, observation of the stars, < **Gr.** *ἀστρον*, a star, + *σκοπεῖν*, view: see *astroscopy*.] An astronomical instrument composed of two cones on the surfaces of which the constellations with their stars are delineated. It was formerly used as a substitute for the celestial globe.

**astroscopy** (as-tros'kō-pi), *n.* [**MGr.** *ἀστροσκοπία*, observation of the stars, < **Gr.** *ἀστρον*, a star, + *σκοπεῖν*, view.] Observation of the stars.

**astrotheology** (as'trō-thē-ō-lō-jī), *n.* [**Gr.** *ἀστροθεολογία*, a star, + *θεολογία*, theology: see *theology*.] Natural theology founded on the observation of the celestial bodies. *Derham*.

**astuctive** (as-truk'tiv), *a.* [**L.** *astuctus*, pp. of *astucere*, build in addition, add (< *ad*, to, + *strucere*, heap up, pile), + *-ive*. Cf. *destructive*.] Building up; erecting; constructive: opposed to *destructive*.

The true method of Christian practice is first destructive, then *astuctive*. . . . "Cease to do evil, learn to do well."

Bp. Hall, *Sermons*, Rom. xii. 2.

**astrut** (ā-strut'), *prep. phr.* as *ad*, or *a.* [**ME.** *astrut*, *astrout*, *astrote*, *o strut*, *on strut*; < *a*<sup>3</sup> + *strut*.] Strutting; pompous. [Rare.]

Inflated and *astrut* with self-conceit.

Couper, *Task*, v. 263.

**astucious** (as-tū'shus), *a.* [**F.** *astucieux*, *astute*, < *astuce*, *astuteness*, < **L.** *astutia*, *astuteness*, < *astutus*, *astute*: see *astute*.] *Astute*; subtle; designing. Also spelled *astutious*.

Louis, . . . like all *astucious* persons, was as desirous of looking into the hearts of others as of concealing his own.

Scott, *Quentin Durward*, ix.

**astuciously** (as-tū'shus-li), *adv.* *Astutely*.

But marked you not how *astuciously* the good father . . . eluded the questions? *Scott*, *The Abbot*, II. xv.

**astucity** (as-tū'si-ti), *n.* [**Gr.** *ἀστυκία*, < *astuci-ous* + *-ty*.] The quality of being *astute*; *astuteness*.

With *astucity*, with awiftness, with audacity.

Carlyle, *French Rev.*, I. i. 3.

**astunt**, *v. t.* See *aston*.

**Astur** (as'tēr), *n.* [**LL.** *astur*, **ML.** also *astor*, *austur*, etc., a goshawk: see *austringer*.] A genus of hawks, formerly called star-hawks or goose-hawks, now goshawks, of large size, with short rounded wings, long tail, moderately long legs, and the beak festooned but not toothed. The European goshawk is *A. palumbarius*; the American

is *A. atricapillus*; there are other species, grading in size down to the species of *Accipiter*, so that the limits of the



American Goshawk (*Astur atricapillus*).

genus are indefinite. The word has been used with much latitude for various hawks and hawk-like birds. Also spelled *Aster*.

**Asturian** (as-tū'rī-an), *a.* and *n.* [**Sp.** *Asturiano*, < *Asturias*, *Asturia*, < **L.** *Asturia*, the country of the Astures, in Hispania Tarracensis, < *Astur*, an Asturian. Cf. *Astura*, a river in Asturia, now the *Eslea*.] I. *a.* Pertaining to ancient Asturia or modern Asturias, a northwestern province of Spain, on the bay of Biscay.

II. *n.* A native or an inhabitant of Asturia.

**Asturina** (as-tū-rī-nā), *n.* [**NL.**, < *Astur* + *-ina*.] A genus of comparatively small American hawks, of the buteonine division, the adults of which have somewhat the pattern of plumage of the goshawks, to which, however, they are not specially related: synonymous with *Asturisca* (Sundevall, 1872). One species, *A. piagiata*, occurs in the United States, and there are several others in the warmer parts of America.

**Asturinae** (as-tū-rī-nē), *n. pl.* [**NL.**, < *Astur* + *-inae*.] A subfamily or other group of hawks having the genus *Astur* as its central figure: synonymous with *Accipitrinae*. The name is used with great latitude, and is incapable of exact definition. In Sundevall's classification, for example, it is a family of his *Hemerocharpages*, more than coextensive with *Falconidae*.

**asturine** (as'tēr-in), *a.* and *n.* [**NL.** *asturinus*: see *Astur* and *-ine*.] I. *a.* Like or likened to a hawk, especially of the genus *Astur*; accipitrine.

II. *n.* An American hawk of the genus *Asturina*.

**Asturisca** (as-tū-ris-kā), *n.* [**NL.**, < *Astur* + *dim.* *-isca*.] Same as *Asturina*.

**astute** (as-tūt'), *a.* [**L.** *astutus*, cunning, crafty, < *astus*, cunning, craft.] Of keen penetration or discernment; cunning; sagacious.

That *astute* little lady of Curzon Street.

Thackeray.

Mighty clever you gentlemen think you are! . . . Acute and *astute*, why are you not also omniscient?

Charlotte Brontë, *Shirley*, xx.

=**Syn.** *Sagacious*, *Sage*, *Knowing*, *Astute*, *Subtle*. *Sagacious* and *sage* are used only in good senses, and when applied to persons generally suggest the wisdom of age or experience. The *knowing* man has wide knowledge and often penetration. The word *knowing* has also a humorous cast: as, he gave me a *knowing* wink; it may be used ironically: as, he is a little too *knowing*, that is, he thinks he knows more than he does; it may be used of knowing more than one has a right to know; it sometimes suggests a disposition to make ill use of knowledge: as, a *knowing* leer. *Astute* is often the same as *sagacious*, but is susceptible of an unfavorable sense in the direction of a narrow shrewdness, alyness, or cunning; it often means a *sagacity* that knows how to be silent; it is frequently applied to looks. *Subtle*, in its good sense, implies great acuteness, delicacy, or refinement in mental action: as, a *subtle* reasoner. For its bad sense, see *cunning*.

Another effect of public instability is the unreasonable advantage it gives to the *sagacious*, the enterprising, and the monied few, over the industrious and uninformed mass of the people.

A. Hamilton, *Federalist*, No. 62.

Let time, that makes you homely, make you *sage*.

Farnell, *To an Old Beauty*, l. 35.

Not every one, *knowing* as he may be, knows when his question is answered.

Accott, *Table-Talk*, p. 84.

No ambassadors to Western Courts were so instructed, so decorous, so proud, so *astute* as the Venetian ambassadors.

D. G. Mitchell, *Bound Together*, li.

A *subtle* disputant on creeds.

Byron, *Napoleon Bonaparte*.

**astutely** (as-tūt'li), *adv.* In an *astute* manner; shrewdly; sharply; cunningly.

**astuteness** (as-tūt'nes), *n.* The quality of being *astute*; cunning; shrewdness.

All so smooth and fair,

Even Paul's *astuteness* sniffed no harm i' the world.

Browning, *Ring and Book*, I. 145.

**astylar** (as-tī'lār), *a.* [**Gr.** *ἀστύλος*, without pillars or columns (< *ἀ-priv*, + *στύλος*, a column: see *style*<sup>2</sup>), + *-ar*.] In *arch.*, having no columns.



**astyllen** (as-til'en), *n.* [E. dial.; etym. obscure.] A small temporary dam or partition, made either of branches or twigs interlaced, or perhaps sometimes of a simple piece of board, and used either to check the flow of water under ground or to separate ore from refuse or attle on the surface. [Eng.]

**asunder** (a-sun'dér), *prep. phr. as adv.* [ME. *a sundir*, *o sunder*, on *sunder*, etc., < AS. *on sundran*, apart: see *a<sup>3</sup>* and *sunder*.] 1. In or into a position apart; apart or separate, either in position or in direction: said of two or more things: as, wide as the poles *asunder*.

The vanguard and rear-guard were above half a league *asunder*, with the cavalga between them.

Irving, Granada, p. 78.

2. In or into a divided state; into separate parts; in pieces: as, to tear, rend, break, burst, or cut *asunder*.

The Lord . . . hath cut *asunder* the cords of the wicked. Ps. exix. 4.

What a plaguing thing it is to have a man's mind torn *asunder* by two projects of equal strength.

Sterne, Tristram Shandy, iv. 31.

Ties the strongest, influences the sweetest, seem falling *asunder* as smoking flax. R. Choute, Addresses, p. 405.

3. Separately; apart. [Archaic.]

It was impossible to know them *asunder*. Defoe, Plague, p. 264.

**asura** (as'ô-râ), *n.* [Skt. *asura*, spiritual; as a noun, a spirit, later a demon (Hind. *asur*); <  $\sqrt{as}$ , be, with which are connected E. *am*, *arc*: see *be*, *ens*.] In Hindu mythol., one of a class of demons in perpetual hostility to the gods: parallel to a Titan or an afrit.

**aswail** (as'wâl), *n.* [E. Ind.] The native name of the sloth-bear of India, *Melursus* or *Prochilus*



Aswail, or Sloth-bear (*Prochilus labiatus*).

*labiatus*. It is an uncouth, unwieldy animal, with very long black hair, and inoffensive when not attacked. Owing to its exceeding sensitiveness to heat, it confines itself to its den during the day. It never eats vertebrate animals except when pressed by hunger, its usual diet consisting of roots, bees' nests, grubs, snails, ants, etc. Its flesh is used for food, and its fat is highly valued for the lubrication of the delicate steel-work in gun-locks. When captured young it is easily tamed, and can be taught to perform many curious tricks.

**aswarm** (a-swärm'), *prep. phr. as adv. or a.* [ < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *swarm*.] In a swarm; swarming.

Carnival-time,—another providence! The town *aswarm* with strangers.

Browning, Ring and Book, II. 73.

**aswash**, *prep. phr. as adv. or a.* [Early mod. E., also *aswasse*, a *soasse*, *ashosse*; < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *\*swash*, of obscure origin.] Slantingly; aslant; oblique; (of looking) askant and with scorn. Cotgrave.

**asway** (a-swâ'), *prep. phr. as adv. or a.* [ < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *sway*.] In a swaying state; rocking from side to side.

**aswevet**, *v. t.* [ME. *asweven*, stupefy, < AS. *aswebban*, soothe, still, put to death, < *a-*, intensive, + *swebban*, put to sleep, < *swefan*, sleep: see *sweven*.] To stupefy, as by terror.

So astonyed and *asweved*, Was every vertu in my lieved. Chaucer, House of Fame, l. 549.

**aswim** (a-swim'), *prep. phr. as adv. or a.* [ < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *swim*.] Swimming; overflowing; afloat.

**aswing** (a-swing'), *prep. phr. as adv. or a.* [ < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *swing*.] In a swinging state; asway.

**aswoon** (a-swôn'), *prep. phr. as adv. or a.* [ME. *aswoon*, *aswoon*, *aswoone*, *aswoone*, also a *swoune*, on *swoune*, in *swoune*, taken, as in mod. E., as prep. with noun (*a<sup>3</sup>* + *swoon*), but originating in *aswoon* for *iswoon*, the fuller form of *aswoone*, *iswoone*, orig. pp.: see *aswoogh*. Cf. *aslope*, *alight*.] In a swoon.

And with this word she fell to ground *Aswoon*. Gower, Conf. Amant., iv.

Because I fell *aswoon*, I think you'll do the like.

Robin Hood and the Beggar, in Child's Ballads, V. 203.

**aswooned** (a-swônd'), *adv. or a.* [ME. *a-swooned*, *iswooned*, occasional var. of *aswoone*, etc.: see *aswoon* and *aswoound*.] *Aswoon*.

**aswoogh**, *adv. or a.*, orig. *p. a.* [ME., also *aswoogh*, *aswoove*, *iswoove*, *iswooge*, < AS. *geswoogen*, senseless, swooned (cf. *geswoogung*, swooning), pp. of *swogan*, overgrow, choke: see *aswoogh*.] In a swoon; *aswoon*.

**aswoound**, *prep. phr. as adv. or a.* [ < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *swound* for *swoon*: see *swound*, and cf. *aswoon*, *aswooned*.] In a swoon; *aswoon*.

**asylet** (a-sil'), *n.* [ < ME. *asile*, < F. *asile*, < L. *asylum*: see *asylum*.] An old form of *asylum*.

**asylum** (a-si'lum), *n.* [ < L. *asylum*, a sanctuary, asylum, < Gr. *ἀσύλον*, an asylum, neut. of *ἀσύλος*, safe from violence, < *a-* priv. + *σίλη*, also *σίλον*, a right of seizure, perhaps related to *σπίλον* = L. *spolium*, spoil: see *spoil*.] 1. A sanctuary or place of refuge where criminals and debtors formerly sought shelter from justice, and from which they could not be taken without sacrilege.

So sacred was the church to some that it had the right of an *asylum* or sanctuary. Aylife, Paragon.

Hence—2. Inviolable shelter; protection from pursuit or arrest; security of the person: as, the right of *asylum*, that is, of furnishing such protection. Most Grecian temples had anciently this right, and the custom, following Jewish analogies, passed into the Christian church. From the fourth century the churches had widely extended rights of asylum, but modern legislation has nearly everywhere ended the custom. (See *sanctuary*.) In *international law*, the right of asylum was formerly claimed for the houses of ambassadors. The term now specifically signifies the right of one state to receive and shelter persons accused of crimes, or especially of political offenses, committed in another. See *extradition*.

3. Any place of retreat and security.

Earth has no other *asylum* for them than its own cold bosom. Southey.

Specifically—4. An institution for receiving, maintaining, and, so far as possible, ameliorating the condition of persons suffering from bodily defects, mental maladies, or other misfortunes: as, an *asylum* for the blind, for the deaf and dumb, for the insane, etc.; a *magdalen asylum*.

**asymbolia** (as-im-bō'li-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* + *σμβόλον*, symbol.] Same as *asemia*.

**asymmetral** (a-sim'e-träl), *a.* Same as *asymmetrical*.

**asymmetric** (as-i-met'rik), *a.* [ < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* (a-18) + *symmetric*. Cf. *asymmetrical*.] Destitute of symmetry; not symmetrical.—**Asymmetric system**, in crystal., same as *trichinic system*: so called from the fact that the crystals belonging to it are without a plane of symmetry. See *crystallography*.

Many substances contain an *asymmetric* carbon atom, but are optically inactive. Encyc. Brit., XIX. 314.

**asymmetrical** (as-i-met'ri-kal), *a.* [ < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* (a-18) + *symmetrical*. Cf. *asymmetric*.] 1. Not symmetrical; unsymmetrical.

In some Cetacea, the bones about the region of the nose are unequally developed, and the skull becomes *asymmetrical*. Huxley, Anat. Vert., p. 30.

2†. In math., not having commensurability; incommensurable.—3. Inharmonious; not reconcilable. Boyle. [Rare.]

**asymmetrically** (as-i-met'ri-kal-i), *adv.* In an asymmetric manner; without symmetry.

**asymmetrous** (a-sim'e-trus), *a.* [ < Gr. *ἀσύμμετρος*, incommensurable, disproportionate, < *a-* priv. + *σύμμετρος*, commensurate: see *symmetric*.] 1. Incommensurate; incommensurable.—2. Asymmetrical.

Also *asymmetral*. **asymmetry** (a-sim'e-tri), *n.*; pl. *asymmetries* (-triz). [ < Gr. *ἀσυνμετρία*, incommensurability, disproportion, < *ἀσύμμετρος*: see *asymmetrous*. Cf. *symmetry*.] 1. Want of symmetry or proportion.

In the Flat-fishes (*Pleuronectidae*), the skull becomes so completely distorted that the two eyes lie on one side of the body.

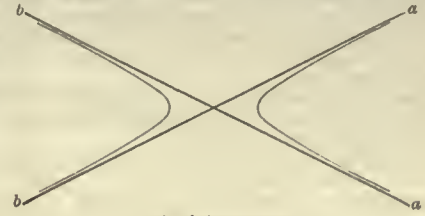
. . . In certain of these fishes, the rest of the skull and facial bones, partake in this *asymmetry*. Huxley, Anat. Vert., p. 30.

2†. The want of a common measure between two quantities; incommensurability. Barrow.

**asymphynote** (a-sim'fi-nót), *a.* [ < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* (a-18) + *συνφύνη*.] Not soldered together at the back, that is, at the hinge: the opposite of *symphynote* (which see):

applied to those unios or river-mussels which have the hinge free and the valves consequently movable, as is usual in the genus *Unio*. Dr. Isaac Lea.

**asymptote** (as'im-tót), *a.* and *n.* [ < Gr. *ἀσύμπτωτος*, not close, not falling together, < *a-* priv. + *σύν*, together, + *πτωτός*, falling, apt to fall, <



ab, ab, Asymptotes.

*πίπτειν*, fall; cf. *συμπίπτειν*, fall together, meet.] 1. *a.* In math., approaching indefinitely close, as a line to a curve, but never meeting. See II.

II. *n.* A straight line whose distance from a curve is less than any assignable quantity, but which does not meet the curve at any finite distance from the origin. The asymptote is often defined as the tangent to the curve at an infinite distance, and this definition answers for Euclidean space; but, in view of non-Euclidean hypotheses, it is preferable to define it as a common chord of the curve and the absolute (which see), and thus as not necessarily a tangent.

**asymptotic** (as-im-tót'ik), *a.* Same as *asymptotical*.

**asymptotical** (as-im-tót'ik-al), *a.* [ < *asymptotic* + *-al*.] Belonging to or having the character of an asymptote; approaching indefinitely near, but never meeting.

In these perpetual lines and curves ran the *asymptotical* negotiation from beginning to end—and so it might have run for two centuries without hope of coincidence. Motley, Dutch Republic, III. 455.

**Asymptotical lines or curves**, lines or curves which approach indefinitely close, but never meet.

**asymptotically** (as-im-tót'ik-al-i), *adv.* In an asymptotical manner; in a manner so as gradually to approach indefinitely near, though never to meet.

The theory is not a thing complete from the first, but a thing which grows, as it were, *asymptotically* towards certainty. Tyndall.

The curve approaches . . . *asymptotically*. G. M. Minchin, Statics, I. 180.

**asynartete** (a-sin'är-tét), *a.* [ < Gr. *ἀσυνάρτητος*, not united, disconnected, of differing meters, < *a-* priv. + *\*συνάρτητος* (cf. *συνάρτησις*, a junction), verbal adj. of *συνάρταν*, hang up with, connect, < *σύν*, together, + *άρταν*, join, fasten, related to *ἄρθρον*, joint, L. *artus*, joint, etc.: see *arthritic*, *article*, *arm*, etc.] 1. Disconnected; not fitted or adjusted.—2. In *anc. pros.*: (a) With interior catalexis at the end of a colon; procatalectic or dieatalectic: as, an *asynartete* verse, meter, or period. (b) Composed of cola of different kinds of feet; episynthetic. [Used in this latter sense (b) by most modern writers since Bentley, the former sense (a), however, being restored by some writers in accordance with ancient authority.] Also *asynartetic*.

**asynchronism** (a-sin'krō-nizm), *n.* [ < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* (a-18) + *synchronism*.] Want of synchronism or correspondence in time.

**asynchronous** (a-sin'krō-nus), *a.* [ < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* (a-18) + *synchronous*.] Not coinciding in time.

**asyndetic** (as-in-det'ik), *a.* [ < *asyndeton* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to or characterized by *asyndeton*.

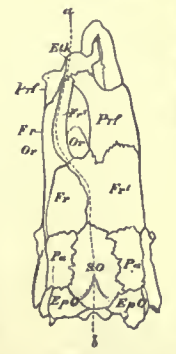
**asyndeton** (a-sin'de-ton), *n.* [L., < Gr. *ἀσύνδετον*, *asyndeton*, neut. of *ἀσύνδετος*, unconnected, without conjunction, < *a-* priv. + *σύνδετος*, bound together, < *συνδέω*, bind together, < *σύν*, together, + *δέω*, bind.] In *rhet.*, a figure of speech consisting in the omission of connectives, as in the following passage:

Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils. Mat. x. 8.

It is the opposite of *polysyndeton*, which is a multiplication of connectives.

**asyntactic** (as-in-tak'tik), *a.* [ < Gr. *ἀσύντακτος*, not ranged together, ungrammatical (< *a-* priv. + *σύντακτος*, verbal adj. of *συντάσσειν*, put in order together: see *syntax*), + *-ic*.] Loosely put together; irregular; ungrammatical. N. E. D.

**asystaton** (a-sis'ta-ton), *n.* [ < Gr. *ἀσίστατος*, incoherent, incongruous, < *a-* priv. + *ίστατος*, verbal adj. of *συστάσσειν*, hold together, < *σύν*, with, + *ίστάσσειν*, cause to stand, mid. *ίστασθαι*, stand.] The sophism of the liar (which see, under *liar*). Formerly erroneously *assistention*.



Asymmetry of Skull of Plaice (*Pleuronectes vulgaris*), from above. (The dotted line *ab* is the true morphological median line.)

Or, Or, position of the two eyes in their orbits: *Eth*, ethmoid; *Prf*, prefrontal; *Fr*, left, and *Fr<sup>r</sup>*, right frontal; *Pa*, parietal; *Sc*, supra-occipital; *Epo*, epiotic.



*Assistation* [asystaton] is a kind of caviling not consisting of any sure ground, as if a man should say that he doth hold his peace or yeth or knoweth nothing, another by and by might cavil thereof in this sort, Ergo, He that holdeth his peace speaketh, he that yeth saith truth, he that knoweth nothing knoweth something. *Blundeville.*

**asystole** (a-sis'tō-lē); *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀ-priv.* + *συστολή*, systole.] In *pathol.*, that condition in which a dilated and enfeebled heart remains continuously filled with blood on account of the inability of the left ventricle to discharge more than a small part of its contents. Also called *asystolism*.

**asystolic** (as-is-tol'ik), *a.* [*asystole* + *-ic.*] Pertaining to asystole; characterized by or affected with asystole.

**asystolism** (a-sis'tō-lizm), *n.* [*asystole* + *-ism.*] Same as *asystole*.

**asyzygetic** (a-siz-i-jet'ik), *a.* [*Gr. ἀ-priv.* (a-18) + *syzygetic.*] Not connected by a syzygetic relation.

**at** (at), *prep.* [*ME. at*, sometimes *att*, *atte*, *ct*, < *AS. at* = *OS. at* = *OFries. ct* (in combination also *at*, *it*) = *OHG. az* = *Icel. at*, *mod. ath* = *Sw. åt* = *Dan. ad* = *Goth. at* = *L. ad* (> *It. a* = *Sp. á* = *Pg. a* = *F. à*), *to*, *at*, = *Skt. ādhi*, unto, on. This prep. is most nearly equiv. to *to*, without the orig. implication of motion. In many constructions the two prepositions interchange. In many E. dialects *at* has partly, and in Scand. has wholly, displaced *to*, while on the other hand in G. *to* (*zu*) has wholly displaced *at*. In L. and Rom. the form cognate with *at* covers all the uses of *to* as well as of *at*, and extends partly over the field of *with*.] A preposition of extremely various use, primarily meaning *to*, without implication, in itself, of motion. It expresses position attained by motion to, and hence contact, contiguity, or coincidence, actual or approximate, in space or time. Being less restricted as to relative position than other prepositions, it may in different constructions assume their office, and so become equivalent, according to the context, to *in*, *on*, *near*, *by*, *about*, *under*, *over*, *through*, *from*, *to*, *toward*, etc.

1. Of simple local position: (a) With verbs of rest (*be*, *live*, etc.): *In*, *on*, *near*, *by*, etc., according to the context; denoting usually a place conceived of as a mere point: *as, at the center*, *at the top*, *at the corner*, *at the end*, *at the next station*, *at the bend of the river*, *at the north pole*, *at No. 48 Main street*, etc. So with names of towns, etc.: *as, at Stratford*, *at Lexington*, etc.; but if the city is of great size *in* is commonly used: *as, in London*, *in Paris*, *in New York*; unless, again, the city is conceived of as a mere geographical point: *as, our financial interests center at New York*. The place implied by *at* may be left indeterminate, with a reference rather to condition than to mere location: *as, at school*, *at college*, *at court*, *at sea*, etc. *At* may also express personal proximity: *as, at one's side*, *at one's heels*, *at one's elbow*, etc. *At hand*, *near by*, has lost its personal reference.

I don't believe there's a circulating library in Bath I ha'n't been at. *Sheridan, The Rivals*, i. 2.

Muley Abul Hassan, at the head of a powerful force, had hurried from Granada. *Irving, Granada*, p. 20.

He [Don Juan de Vera] was armed at all points, gallantly mounted, and followed by a moderate but well-appointed retinue. *Irving, Granada*, p. 10.

(b) With verbs of motion: (1) Through, by (implying a starting-point or a point where a thing enters or departs): *as, to enter at the window*, *to go out at the back door*. (2) From (implying a source from which a thing comes or where it is sought): *as, to receive ill treatment at their hands*. (3) To, toward (implying a stopping-point, a position attained or aimed at): *as, to come at*, *to get at*, *to aim at*, *fire at*, *shoot at*, *drive at*, *point at*, *look at*, *shout at*, *reach at*, *snatch at*, *clutch at*, etc.; also be at when it implies effort directed toward a thing.

No doubt but they will soon answer that all these things they seek at God's hands. *Milton, Def. of Humb. Remonstrants*.

There is no way of coming at a true theory of society but by inquiring into the nature of its component individuals. *H. Spencer, Social Statics*, p. 28.

What you can drive at, unless you mean to quarrel with me, I cannot conceive! *Sheridan, The Rivals*, iv. 3.

In spite of his former submissions and promises, Latimer was at it again. *R. W. Dixon, Hist. Church of Eng.*, lii.

Who but Henry could have been aware of what his father was at? *Jane Austen, Northanger Abbey*, p. 172.

2. Of circumstantial position, state, condition, manner, environment, etc., in a great variety of relations developed from the local sense: *as, at dinner*, *at play*, *at work*, *at service*, *at right angles*, *at full length*, *at odds*, *at ease*, *at war*, *at peace*, *at will*, *at pleasure*, *at discretion*, etc.

They let her goe at will, and wander waies unknowne. *Spenser, F. Q.*, i. viii. 49.

I have brought you a new song will make you laugh, Though you were at your prayers. *Fletcher (and another), False One*, l. 1.

Really, sir, you have the advantage of me:—I don't remember ever to have had the honour—my name is Sanderson, at your service. *Sheridan, The Rivals*, v. 2.

Success would place a rich town at their mercy. *Irving, Granada*, p. 35.

The ship in which he [Goldsmith] had taken his passage, having got a fair wind while he was at a party of pleasure, had sailed without him. *Macaulay, Goldsmith*.

3. Of relative position: implying a point in an actual or possible series, and hence used of degree, price, time, order, occasion, etc.: *as, at the beginning*, *at the third house from the corner*, *at nine years of age*, *at seventy degrees in the shade*, *at four dollars a yard*, *at ten cents a pound*, *at half past six*, *at midnight*, *at first*, *at last*, etc.

I'll take them at your own price. *Sheridan, School for Scandal*, iv. 1.

At present, if you please, we'll drop the subject. *Sheridan, The Duenna*, i. 3.

In passing through the gate of Elvira, however, he accidentally broke his lance against the arch. At this, certain of his nobles turned pale, for they regarded it as an evil omen. *Irving, Granada*, p. 108.

[In all uses, especially in those last mentioned, *at* is very frequent in idiomatic phrases: *as, at all*, *at most*, *at least*, *at last*, *at length*, *at any rate*, *at stake*, *at one*, *at once*, *at large*, *at present*, etc., for which see the principal words, *all*, *most*, *least*, etc.]

4†. With the infinitive: *To*.

Faire gan him pray  
At ride thurgh Ingland.

*Minot, Poems* (ed. Ritson), p. 40.

[Now only dialectal, but common in Middle English, and the regular use in Scandinavian, to which the English use is due. A relic of this use remains in *ado*, originally *at do*. See *ado*.]

**'at** (at), *pron. and conj.* An obsolete and dialectal form of *that*.

**at**-1. [*ME. at*, < *AS. at*, being the prep. *at*, E. *at*, in comp. with a verb (with the accent on the verb) or with derivatives of a verb (with the accent on the prefix).] A prefix of Anglo-Saxon origin, meaning at, close to, to: common in Middle English, but now obsolete. A relic of it remains in *twit*, originally *at-wite*. In *atone*, the *at*- is not properly a prefix, but is the preposition merged with its object.

**at**-2. [*L. at*, assimilated form of *ad*- before *t*; in *OF.* and *ME.* reg. reduced to *a-*, later restored to *at-*, as in *attain*, *attainder*, etc.] An assimilated form of *ad*- before *t*, as in *attract*, *attend*, etc.

**-ata**1. [*L. -āta*, fem. sing. of *-ātus* = E. *-ed*<sup>2</sup>: see *-ate*<sup>1</sup>, and cf. *-ade*<sup>1</sup>.] A suffix in New Latin (and Italian) nouns, some of which are found in English, as *armata*.

**-ata**2. [*L. -āta*, neut. pl. of *-ātus* = E. *-ed*<sup>2</sup>: see *-ate*<sup>1</sup>.] A suffix in New Latin names of zoölogical divisions, properly adjectives, agreeing with *animalia* understood: *as, Articulata*, jointed animals; *Annulata*, ringed animals, etc.

**atabal** (at'a-bal), *n.* [Formerly also *attaball*, *ataballe* = F. *attabale* = *It. ataballo*, < *Sp. atabal*, = *Pg. atabale*, < *Ar. at-tabl*, < *al*, the, + *tabl*, drum: see *tabor*, *tambour*, and *timbal*.] A Moorish tambour.

Don John gave orders for trumpet and atabal to sound the signal for action. *Prescott*.

**atacamite** (a-tak'a-mit), *n.* [*Atacama* + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>; having been first found in Atacama, a province of Chili.] A mineral consisting of the hydrated oxychlorid of copper. It exists abundantly in some parts of South America, as Atacama, in Australia, near Ambriz on the west coast of Africa, and in Arizona in the western United States. It occurs massive, or in small prismatic crystals of a bright emerald-green or blackish-green color. A granular form from Chili is called *arsenillo*. It also appears on copper long exposed to the air or sea-water.

**atactic** (a-tak'tik), *a.* [*Gr. ἀτακτος*, without order, < *ἀ-priv.* + *τακτός*, verbal adj. of *τάσσειν* (*ta-*), arrange, order: see *tactic*.] Disconnected; without arrangement or order: in *gram.*, opposed to *syntactic*: *as, an atactic sentence*. [Rare.]

Poreelain images of "Josh" will find niches in Protestant meeting-houses; New England ancestral tablets will be inscribed in perpendicular columns of atactic characters. *H. C. Trumbull, Ancestral Worship*.

**at-after†**, *prep.* [*ME.*, < *at* + *after*.] After.

At-after soper fille they in treetee. *Chaucer, Franklin's Tale*, l. 492.

**atagas**, *n.* [See *attagas*.] Same as *attagen*.

**atagen**, *n.* See *attagen*.

**ataghan** (at'a-gan), *n.* Same as *yataghan*.

**atak** (at'ak), *n.* [Native name.] The harp-seal of Greenland, *Pagophilus groenlandicus*.

**ataket**, *v. t.* [*ME.*, < *a*-1 + *take*.] To overtake.

At Boughton under Blee us gan atake  
A man, that clothed was in clothes blake.  
*Chaucer, Prolog. to Canon's Yeoman's Tale*, l. 3.

**ataman** (at'a-man), *n.* [*Russ. ataman* = *Pol. ataman*, also *hetman*: see *hetman*.] Same as *hetman*.

Any member could be chosen chief of his kurén, and any chief of a kurén could be chosen *Ataman*. *D. M. Wallace, Russia*, p. 356.

**atamasco** (at-a-mas'kō), *n.* [*Amer. Ind.*] An amaryllidaceous bulbous plant, *Zephyranthes Atamasco*, of the southern United States, with a low scape bearing a single white, lily-like flower.

**atamasco-lily** (at-a-mas'kō-lil'i), *n.* Same as *atamasco*.

**ataraxia** (at-a-rak'si-a), *n.* [*Gr. ἀταραξία*, calmness, < *ἀταρακτος*, calm, impassive, < *ἀ-priv.* + *ταρακτός*, verbal adj. of *ταράσσειν*, disturb.] Freedom from the passions; calmness of mind; stoical indifference: a term used by the Stoics and Sceptics.

Their ataraxia and freedom from passionate disturbances. *Glanville, Scep. Sei.*

Gotama's Ataraxia is supreme and utter immobility. The mystic quietism which determines nothing, denies nothing. *J. Owen, Evenings with Skeptics*, l. 416.

**ataraxy** (at'a-rak-si), *n.* Same as *ataraxia*.

**ataster†**, *v. t.* [*ME.*, < *OF. ataster*, < *a-* + *taster*, taste: see *a-* and *taste*.] To taste.

But now is tyme that thou drynke and atast[e] some soft and delitable thiuges. *Chaucer, Boethius*, ii. prose 1.

**ataunt** (a-tánt'), *adv.* [*ME. ataunt*, *atount*, < *OF. autant*, *altant* (mod. F. *autant*), as much, so much, < *al*, another (thing) (< *L. aliud*, neut. of *alius*, other), + *tant*, so much, < *L. tantum*, neut. of *tantus*, so much.] 1†. As much as possible.

A dronglew [var. dronken] fole that spartythe for no dispence. *To drynk a-taunte til he slepe at tahille.*

*Lydgate, Order of Fools*, l. 92.

2. *Naut.*, with all sails set; fully rigged.—**All ataunt**, or **all ataunto**, said of a vessel when lully rigged, with all the upper masts and yards aloft.

**ataunto** (a-tán'tō), *adv.* Same as *ataunt*, 2.

**atavic** (a-tav'ik), *a.* [= F. *atavique*; < *L. atavus* (see *atavism*) + *-ic*.] Pertaining to atavism; characterized by or exhibiting atavism; reversionary.

**atavism** (at'a-vizm), *n.* [= F. *atavisme*, < *L. atavus*, a great-grandfather's grandfather, an ancestor (< *at-*, an element of undetermined origin, + *avus*, a grandfather), + *-ism*.] 1. In *biol.*, reversion, through the influence of heredity, to ancestral characters; resemblance exhibited by a given organism to some remote ancestor; the return to an early or original type by its modified descendants; restoration of structural characters which have been lost or obscured. *Atavism*, to some slight extent, is witnessed in the human race, when children exhibit some peculiarity of grandparents, or of still more remote progenitors, which has skipped one or more generations.

Of the 11.6% of children born with eyes of other than the parental color, a part must be attributed to atavism, that is, to intermittent heredity. *Science*, IV. 367.

2. In *pathol.*, the recurrence of any peculiarity or disease of an ancestor in remote generations. **atavistic** (at-a-vis'tik), *a.* [*As atav-ism* + *-istic*.] Pertaining to or characterized by atavism; atavie.

Theoretically we may decompose that force which determines human actions and, through them, social phenomena, into its two component forces, the social and the atavistic influence. *N. A. Rev.*, CXX. 275.

**atavistically** (at-a-vis'ti-kal-i), *adv.* In an atavistic manner; in atavistic examples.

But, after the lapse of thousands of years, the fuslons are incomplete, and the ancient types crop out atavistically everywhere. *N. A. Rev.*, CXXXIX. 253.

**ataxaphasia** (a-tak-a-fá'zi-ā), *n.* [NL., irreg. < *Gr. ἀταξία*, disorder (see *ataxia*), + *ἀφασία*, speechlessness: see *aphasia*.] Same as *ataxic aphasia*. See *aphasia*.

**ataxia** (a-tak'si-ā), *n.* [NL., < *Gr. ἀταξία*, disorder, < *ἀτακτος*, disorderly, < *ἀ-priv.* + *τακτός*, verbal adj. of *τάσσειν*, order, arrange: see *tactic*.] In *pathol.*, irregularity in the functions of the body or in the course of a disease; specifically, inability to coordinate voluntary movements. Also *ataxy*.—**Friedrich's ataxia**, a form of ataxia usually affecting several members of a family and developing at an early age. Usually it begins in the legs and extends to the arms, is accompanied with jerky movements of the head, disturbance of articulation, loss of knee-jerk, and is characterized anatomically by sclerosis of the posterior and lateral columns of the cord. Also called *hereditary ataxia*.—**Locomotor ataxia**, a disease characterized clinically by want of power to coordinate voluntary movements, by violent shooting pains, especially in the legs, absence of knee-jerk, atrophy of the optic nerve, paresthesia and anesthesia in certain parts, dysuria, and functional sexual disorders; anatomically, by a sclerosis of the postero-external columns of the spinal cord. Also called *progressive locomotor ataxia* and *tubes dorsalis*.



**ataxic** (a-tak'sik), *a.* [*< ataxia + -ic.*] In *pathol.*, of or pertaining to ataxia; characterized by irregularity in function or course; irregular.

Soon *ataxic* nervous symptoms declared themselves. O. W. Holmes, *A Mortal Antipathy*, xlv.

**Ataxic aphasia.** See *aphasia*.—**Ataxic fever**, a term applied by Linel to fevers attended with great weakness.

**ataxy** (a-tak'si or at'ak-si), *n.* [Formerly also, as *F.*, *ataxic*, *< NL. ataxia*, *q. v.*] 1<sup>t</sup>. Want of order; disturbance.

Three ways of church government I have heard of, and no more; the Episcopal, the Presbyterian, and that newborn bastard Independency: . . . the last of these is nothing but a confounding *ataxy*.  
Sir E. Dering, *Speeches*, p. 141.

2. In *pathol.*, same as *ataxia*.

**atazir**, *n.* [ME., *< Sp. atazir, atair*, *< Ar. \*atathir*, *< at*, the, + *athir* (*> Pers. tasir*), impression, effect, influence, *< athara*, leave a mark, *athar, athr*, a mark, trace, footprint.] In *astrol.*, according to modern authorities, the (evil) influence of a star upon other stars or men. But the Arabian astrologer Italy distinctly states (Comment. on Ptolemy's *Opus Quadrupartitum*, lib. 10) that it means the direction of hyleg. This, according to the method of Messahallah, determines the duration of life.

Infortunat ascendent tortuous,  
Of which the lord is helpless falle, allas!  
Out of his angle into the darkest hous.  
O Mars, O *Atazir*, as in this cas!  
Chaucer, *Man of Law's Tale*, l. 172. (*Skeat*.)

**atche** (at'che), *n.* [Turk. *aqcha*: see under *asper*.] A small Turkish coin, somewhat less than a cent in value.

**atchison** (ach'i-son), *n.* [Sc.; also spelled *atcheson*; *< Atchison*, a *Sc.* form of *Atkinson*, name of an Englishman who was master of the Scottish mint in the reign of James VI. (James I. of England).] A billon coin, or rather a copper coin washed with silver, struck in Scotland in the reign of James VI., of the value of eight pennies Scots, or two thirds of an English penny. *Jamieson*.

**atchorn**, *n.* An obsolete or dialectal form of *acorn*.

**ate**<sup>1</sup> (et or at). Preterit of *cat*.

**Ate**<sup>2</sup> (ā'tē), *n.* [*< Gr. ἄτη*, a personification of *ἄτη*, infatuation, reckless impulse, sin, ruin, dial. *avēra*, orig. *\*āfāry*, *< ācēv*, orig. *\*āfācēv*, hurt, damage.] In *Gr. myth.*, an ever-present evil genius leading men on to crime; the goddess of blundering mischief; a personification of the reckless blindness and moral distortion inflicted by the gods in retribution for presumption and wickedness, typifying the self-perpetuating nature of evil.

**-ate**<sup>1</sup>. [ME. reg. *-at*, *< OF. -at*, a later "learned" form of vernacular *-e (-ē)*, fem. *-ee (-ēe)*, = *Sp. Pg. -ado*, fem. *-ada*, = *It. -ato*, fem. *-ata*, *< L. -ātus*, fem. *-āta*, neut. *-ātum* (stem *-āto-*), pp. and adj. suffix, being *-tu-s* (= *Gr. -τος* = *E. -d<sup>2</sup>, -ed<sup>2</sup>*), added to stem of verbs in *-ā-re* (*It. -are*, *Sp. Pg. -ar*, *F. -er*). This suffix also appears as *-adē<sup>1</sup>, -ado*, *-ato*, *-ec*, *-y*, etc. Latin adjectives and participles in *-ātus* were usable as nouns, in case of persons, as *legātus*, one deputed, a legate, *ML. praelātus*, one preferred, a prelate, etc., in neut. of things, as *mandātum*, a thing commanded, a mandate, etc. See *-atē<sup>2</sup>* and *-atē<sup>3</sup>*.] A suffix of Latin origin: (a) In adjectives, where *-ate* is equivalent to and cognate with English *-ed<sup>2</sup>, -d<sup>2</sup>, -f<sup>2</sup>*, in perfect participles and participial adjectives, the native English suffix being often added to *-ate* when a verb in *-ate<sup>2</sup>* exists, as in *desolate* or *desolat-ed*, *accumulate* or *accumulat-ed*, *situate* or *situat-ed*, etc. In many instances the adjective is not accompanied by a verb in *-ate*, as *innate*, *ornate*, *temperate*, etc.; this is especially true of botanical descriptives, as *acuminatē*, *crenatē*, *cuspidatē*, *hastatē*, *lancoleatē*, *serratē*, etc. (b) In nouns, of persons, as *legate*, *delegate*, *reprobate*, etc., or of things, as *mandate*, *precipitate*, etc.; especially, in *chem.*, in nouns denoting a salt formed by the action of an acid on a base, as in *acetate*, *nitrate*, *sulphate*, etc., the suffix being added to the stem (often shortened) of the name of the acid. [The corresponding New Latin forms are *acetatum*, *nitratum*, *sulphatum*, etc., but often erroneously *acetas*, *nitras*, *sulphas*, genitive *acetatis*, etc., by confusion with *-atē<sup>4</sup>*.]

**-ate**<sup>2</sup>. [*L. -ātus*, *-āta*, *-ātum*, pp. suffix of verbs in *-ā-re* (see *-ate*<sup>1</sup>), with supine in *-ātum* (stem *-ātu-*), to which, instead of the pp. stem, such verbs are often referred. In this dictionary E. verbs in *-ate* (and so verbs in *-ete*, *-ite*) are reg. referred to the L. pp. *-ātus (-ctus, -itus)*, intimating that such verbs are taken from or formed according to the L. pp. stem, though with the force of the inf. From L. participles in *-tus (-ātus, of the 1st conjugation, -ētus,*

*-itus, of the 2d, -tus, -sus, of the 3d, -itus, of the 4th)*, and from thence-formed frequentatives, which became very numerous in LL. and ML., arose many verbs in OF. and ME., based, or appar. based, on L. participles, coinciding thus with adjectives and nouns from such participles. These, with verbs of other origin agreeing in form with adjectives, have made it a rule in E. that any adj. may be made a verb; hence adjectives in *-atē<sup>1</sup>* are usually accompanied by a verb in *-atē<sup>2</sup>*, and new verbs from L. verbs of the 1st conjugation are reg. formed in *-ate*, whether a corresponding adj. exists or not; and *-atē<sup>2</sup>*, as a recognized verb-formative, may be suffixed to other stems of any origin, as in *felicitate*, *capacitate*, *substantiate*, *assassinate*, *camphorate*, etc., based on *felicity*, *capacity*, *substance*, etc., of Latin origin, *assassin*, *camphor*, etc., of other origin. Owing to the preponderance of verbs in *-ate* over adjectives in *-ate*, such verbs are in this dictionary placed before the adjectives, even when the adjectives are of earlier date.] A suffix of Latin origin, a common formative in verbs taken from the Latin, as in *accumulate*, *imitate*, *militate*, etc., or formed in English, either on Latin stems, as in *felicitate*, *capacitate*, etc., or on stems of other origin. See etymology.

**-ate**<sup>3</sup>. [*< ME. -at*, *< OF. -at*, a later "learned" form of vernacular *-e (-ē)* (as in *duché*, *E. duch-y*, *q. v.*), = *Sp. Pg. -ado* = *It. -ato*, *< L. -ātus* (stem *-ātu-*), forming nouns of the 4th declension from nouns, but formed as if from verbs in *-ā-re*, with suffix *-tu-*, parallel with *-to-*, suffix of pp. (hence the similarity to pp. *-ātus*, *E. -atē<sup>1</sup>*, *q. v.*), as in *consulātus*, *magistrātus*, *pontificātus*, *senātus*, *LL. episcopatus*, etc., with senses as in corresponding E. words.] A suffix of Latin origin, denoting office, an office, a body of officers, as in *consulate*, *pontificate*, *decemvirate*, *senate* (Latin *senātus*, from *senex*, an old man), *episcopate*, etc., and sometimes a single officer, as *magistrate* (Latin *magistrātus*, properly magistracy, also a magistrate), the suffix in the last use being equivalent to *-atē<sup>1</sup>* in *legate*, etc., and to *-atē<sup>4</sup>* in *primate*, etc.

**-ate**<sup>4</sup>. [*< L. -as (-at-)*, as in *magnas* (gen. *magnātis*) (parallel to *magnatus*), *primas* (prop. adj. etc.)] A suffix of Latin origin, practically equivalent to *-atē<sup>1</sup>* in nouns, and *-atē<sup>3</sup>* (in *magistrate*), as in *magnate*, *primate*, and (in Latin plural) *penates*, *optimates*.

**-ate**<sup>5</sup>. [*< L. -ata*, *< Gr. -ατης*, a noun suffix, ult. = *L. -ātus*, which differs in the inflexive syllable.] A suffix of Greek origin, occurring unfelt in *pirate* (which see).

**atechnic** (a-tek'nik), *a.* and *n.* [*< Gr. ἀτεχνος*, without art, *< ἄ-priv. + τέχνη*, art: see *a-18* and *technic*.] **I. a.** Without technical knowledge, especially of art.

**II. n.** A person without technical knowledge, especially of art.

In every fine art there is much which is illegible by *atechnics*, and this is due to the habits of interpretation into which artists always fall. *North British Rev.*

**atechnical** (a-tek'ni-kal), *a.* Free from technicality; popular: as, *atechnical* treatment of a technical subject.

**atechny** (a-tek'ni), *n.* [= *F. atechnic*, *< Gr. ἀτεχνία*, *< ἀτεχνος*: see *atechnic*.] Ignorance of art; unskilfulness. *N. E. D.*

**atees** (ā'tēs), *n.* [*E. Ind.*] The native Indian name of the tuberous root of *Aconitum heterophyllum*, which is used as an antiperiodic and a tonic. In some sections the same name is given to the root of *A. Napellus*, and to several other drugs.

**atef** (ā'tef), *n.* [*Egypt.*] Father: an ancient Egyptian title and component of proper names.

Also written *atf*.—**Atef-crown**, in *Egypt. antiq.*, a symbolic head-dress uniformly borne by the deities Khnum and Osiris, sometimes by other gods, such as Sebek, Thoth, Harmachis, etc., and occasionally assumed by kings, as the Rameses. It consisted regularly of the tall conical white cap of upper Egypt, flanked with a pair of long ostrich-plumes, and having the solar disk and urethra in front, and was probably emblematic of the sovereignty of Egypt under the attributes of light, truth, and divinity. The couleap cap is sometimes emitted in works of art. The *atef* is often mentioned in the "Book of the Dead," and is frequently represented in frescos, has-reliefs, and statues.

**ategart**, *n.* See *atgar*.

**atelectasis** (a-e-lek'ta-sis), *n.* [*NL.*, *< Gr. ἀτελής*, incom-

plete, + *ἔκτασις*, extension, *< ἐκτείνω*, extend, *< ἐκ, ἐξ*, out, + *τείνω*, stretch, = *L. extendere*: see *extend*.] Imperfect dilatation, especially of the air-cells of the lungs of newly born children.

There is a class of cases in which a child is born alive, but its lungs remain in the foetal condition, i. e., they present no appearance of having received air by the act of breathing. These are cases of *atelectasis*.  
A. S. Taylor, *Med. Jour.*, XLV. 464.

**atelectatic** (at'e-lek-tat'ik), *a.* [*< atelectasis (-tat-) + -ic.*] Pertaining to or characterized by atelectasis.

**atelecephalous** (a-tel'ē-ō-sef'ā-lus), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀτελής*, incomplete, + *κεφαλή*, head.] In *zool.*, having the cranium more or less imperfect: said of certain fishes: opposed to *telecephalous*.

**ateleopodid** (a-tel'ē-op'ō-did), *n.* A fish of the family *Atelopodidae*.

**Atelopodidae** (a-tel'ē-ō-pod'i-dē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *< Atelopopus (-pod-) + -idae.*] A family of telecephalous fishes, represented by the genus *Atelopopus*. It is characterized by an elongated tail, tapering backward but provided with a narrow caudal fin, antemedian anus, moderate suborbitals, inferior mouth, thoracic ventral fins reduced to double or simple filaments, a short anterior dorsal fin only, and a long anal fin continuous with the caudal.

**Atelopopus** (at-e-lē'ō-pus), *n.* [*NL.*, *< Gr. ἀτελής*, imperfect, + *πούς* (pod-) = *F. foot*.] The



*Atelopopus japonicus.*

typical genus of fishes of the family *Atelopodidae*: so named from the imperfect ventral fins.

**ateleost** (a-tel'ē-ost), *n.* A fish of the subclass *Atelosteii*.

**Atelosteii** (a-tel'ē-os'tē-i), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *< Gr. ἀτελής*, incomplete, + *ὄστέον*, a bone. See *Teleostei*.] A subclass of fishes contrasting with the *Teleostei* and distinguished by the reduction of the bones of the skull and branchial skeleton, proposed for the order *Lyomeri*.

**ateleosteous** (a-tel'ē-os'tē-us), *a.* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Atelosteii*.

**Ateles** (at'e-lēz), *n.* [*NL.*, *< Gr. ἀτελής*, incomplete, imperfect, *< ἄ-priv. + τέλος*, end, completion.] A genus of American platyrrhine monkeys, of the family *Cebidae* and subfamily *Cebinae*; the spider-monkeys or sapajous, with attenuate bodies, very long slender limbs, and long powerfully prehensile tails: so called because the thumb is rudimentary. There are several species, among them the northernmost representatives of the *Quadrumania* in America. Also called *Atelochirus*.

**atelier** (at-e-lyā'), *n.* [*F.* formerly *attelier*, *hastelier*; of disputed origin.] A workshop; specifically, the workroom of a sculptor or painter; a studio.

Modern sculptors . . . too often execute colossal works in cramped ateliers, where the conditions of light are wholly different from those of the site for which the statue is destined. *C. T. Newton*, *Art and Archaeol.*, p. 347.

**ateline** (at'e-lin), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀτελής*, imperfect, + *-ine<sup>2</sup>*.] An oxychlorid of copper allied to atacamite, occurring at Vesuvius, and derived from the alteration of the copper oxid tenorite.

**atelite** (at'e-lit), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀτελής*, imperfect, + *-ite<sup>2</sup>*.] Same as *ateline*.

**Atellan** (a-tel'an), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. Atellanus*, pertaining to *Atella*, an ancient town of the Osei, in Campania; hence *fabula* (or *fabellæ*) *Atellana*, Atellan plays: see *def.*] **I. a.** Pertaining to or resembling in character the farces or dramas called *fabula Atellana*; farcical; ribald. See *II*. Also spelled *Atellane*.

Their . . . *Atellan* way of wit. *Shaftesbury*, *Characteristics*, II. 170.

These *Atellane* plays . . . seem to have been a union of high comedy and its parody. . . . They were not performed by regular actors (histriones), but by Roman citizens of noble birth, who were not on that account subjected to any degradation. *W. Smith*.

**II. n. 1.** One of a class of farces or dramatic pieces (*fabula Atellana*) in vogue among the ancient Osei, and early introduced into Rome. The personages of these pieces were always the same, and the wit was very broad. It is probable that their perpetuation in rural districts was the origin of Punchinello and the other Italian rustic masks. See *I*.

**2.** A satirical or licentious drama: as, "*Atellans* and lascivious songs," *Burton*, *Anat. of Mel.*, p. 425.

**Atellane** (a-tel'ān), *a.* Same as *Atellan*.



Atef-crown borne by the deity Khnum.



**atelocardia** (at'e-lō-kār'di-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτελής, imperfect, + καρδία = E. heart.] In *teratol.*, imperfect development of the heart.

**atelocheilia** (at'e-lō-kil'i-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτελής, imperfect, + χείλος, a lip.] In *teratol.*, imperfect development of the lip. Also spelled *atelocheilia*.

**Atelochirus** (at'e-lō-kī'rūs), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτελής, imperfect, + χείρ, hand.] Same as *Ateles*. Also spelled *Atelocheirus*.

**atelo-encephalia** (at'e-lō-en-se-fā'li-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτελής, imperfect, + ἐγκέφαλος, the brain: see *encephalon*.] In *teratol.*, imperfect development of the encephalon.

**ateloglossia** (at'e-lō-glos'i-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτελής, imperfect, + γλῶσσα, tongue.] In *teratol.*, imperfect development of the tongue.

**ateloglathia** (at'e-lō-gā'thi-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτελής, imperfect, + γνάθος, the jaw.] In *teratol.*, imperfect development of the jaw.

**atelomyelia** (at'e-lō-mī-ē'li-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτελής, imperfect, + μυελός, marrow.] In *teratol.*, imperfect development of the spinal cord.

**ateloprosopia** (at'e-lō-pro-sō'pi-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτελής, imperfect, + πρόσωπον, the face: see *Prosopis*.] In *teratol.*, imperfect development of the face.

**atelorachidia** (at'e-lō-ra-kid'i-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτελής, imperfect, + ῥάχης, back-bone.] In *teratol.*, imperfect development of the spinal column.

**Atelornis** (at-e-lōr'nīs), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτελής, imperfect, + ὄρνις, bird.] A genus of Madagascan ground-rollers, family *Coraçidae* and subfamily *Brachypteracinae*. *A. pittoidea* is a typical species, of gorgeous colors and terrestrial nocturnal habits.

**atelostomia** (at'e-lō-stō'mi-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτελής, imperfect, + στόμα, mouth: see *stoma*.] In *teratol.*, imperfect development of the mouth.

**a tempo, a tempo primo** (ä tem'pō, prē'mō). [It., lit. to time, to the first time: *a*, < L. *ad*, to; *tempo*, < L. *tempus*, time (see *tempo*); *primo*, < L. *primus*, first: see *prime*.] In *music*, a direction, after any change of movement, as by acceleration or retardation, that the original timo be restored. See *a battuta*.

**a tempo giusto** (ä tem'pō jōs'tō). [It., lit. to just time: *a tempo* (see *a tempo*); *giusto*, < L. *justus*, just: see *just*.] In *music*, a direction to sing or play in an equal, just, or strict time. It is seldom used except when the time has been interrupted, as during a recitative, to suit the action and passion of the piece.

**Ateuchus** (a-tū'kus), *n.* [NL., lit. without armor, in allusion to the absence of a scutellum, < Gr. ἀτευχής, unarmed, unequipped, < ἀ-priv. + τεύχος, pl. τεύχεα, arms, armor, prop. implements, < τεύχεω, make, produce.] A genus of lamellicorn beetles, of the family *Scarabaeidae*. *A. sacer* seems to have been the sacred beetle, or scarabeus, figured on Egyptian monuments, ornaments, amulets, etc., and of which a figure, either in porcelain or carved out of stone, rarely a gem, was placed in the bosom of every mummy, as a symbol of and prayer for resurrection.

**atf** (ätf), *n.* Same as *atef*.

**atgar**, *n.* [Also improp. *ategar*, repr. AS. *at-gār*, also *atgeru* (only in glosses), (= OFries. *etgēr*, *etkēr* = OHG. *azgēr*, *azigēr* = Icel. *at-garr*), a spear, < *wt.*, appar. the prep. *at*, at, + *gār*, a spear: see *gar*<sup>1</sup>, *garfish*, *gore*<sup>2</sup>.] A kind of spear or lance formerly in use.

**Athabaskan** (ath-a-bas'kan), *a.* and *n.* **I. a.** Belonging to a certain great family of North American Indian languages and tribes, occupying a vast extent of country south from the Eskimo region, between Hudson's Bay and the Rocky Mountains, with outlying members also west of the mountains, as far south as Mexico, including the Apaches and Navajos.

**II. n.** A member or the language of this family.

Also spelled *Athabesean*, *Athapaskan*.

**athalamous** (a-thal'a-mūs), *a.* [*<* Gr. ἀ-priv. + θάλαμος, bed: see *thalamus*.] In *bot.*, without apothecia: applied to lichens, or lichenoid growths, the fructification of which is unknown.

**Athalia** (a-thā'li-ä), *n.* [NL., named with allusion to the devastation produced by its larvæ, < Gr. ἀθαλής or ἀβαλλής, not verdant, withered, < ἀ-priv. + θάλλειν, be fresh or luxuriant.] A genus of saw-flies, or *Terebrantia*, of the order *Hymenoptera* and family *Tenthredinida*. *A. spinarum* or *A. centifolia* is the turnip saw-fly of Europe, whose larvæ occasionally devastate turnip-fields. The parent insect appears about the end of May, and deposits its egg in the substance of the leaf, and in about six days the larvæ are hatched. Within a few days the vegetation on which they appear is laid waste by their eating the soft tissue of the leaf, leaving only skeletons and statts.

**athalline** (a-thal'in), *a.* [*<* Gr. ἀ-priv. + θάλλος, a frond: see *thallus*.] In *bot.*, without a thallus; characterized by the absence of a thallus.

**athamantin** (ath-a-man'tin), *n.* [*<* *Athamanta* (see def.) + -in<sup>2</sup>.] In *chem.*, a substance (C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>30</sub>O<sub>7</sub>) produced from the root and seeds of the *Athamanta oregonicum* and other species of the same genus of European and Asiatic umbelliferous herbs. It has a rancid soapy odor, and a slightly bitter acrid taste. **H. Watts.**

**athamaunt**, *n.* An old form of *adamant*.

**athanasia** (ath-a-nā'si-ä), *n.* [*<* Gr. ἀθάνασις, immortality (> ML. *athanasia*, tansy), < ἀθάνατος, immortal, < ἀ-priv. + θάνατος, death.] **1.** Deathlessness; immortality. Also *athanasy*. — **2†.** The herb tansy. See *tansy*.

**Athanasian** (ath-a-nā'shan), *a.* and *n.* [*<* LL. *Athanasius*, < Gr. Ἀθανάσιος, a proper name, < ἀθάνατος, immortal.] **I. a.** Pertaining to Athanasius (about 296 to 373), bishop of Alexandria. — **Athanasian creed**, a creed formerly ascribed to Athanasius, but whose real authorship is unknown. It is an explicit assertion of the doctrines of the Trinity (as opposed to Arianism) and of the incarnation, and contains what are known as the "damnable clauses" in the concluding formulas of the two parts, viz.: "Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he should hold the catholic faith; which faith, except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly"; and "This is the catholic faith; which except a man believe faithfully he cannot be saved." This creed is retained in the service of the Church of England, but not in that of the American Episcopal Church.

**II. n.** A follower of Athanasius or a believer in his creed.

**Athanasianism** (ath-a-nā'shan-izm), *n.* [*<* *Athanasian* + -ism.] The principles or doctrines of the Athanasian creed.

**Athanasianist** (ath-a-nā'shan-ist), *n.* [*<* *Athanasian* + -ist.] An Athanasian.

**athanasy** (a-than'a-si), *n.* Same as *athanasia*, **I.** Time brings to obscure authors an odd kind of reputation, an immortality not of love and interest and admiration, but of curiosity merely. . . . Is not then a scholastic *athanasy* better than none? **Lowell**, *Study Windows*, p. 346.

**athanor** (ath'a-nōr), *n.* [Late ME. also *athenor* (cf. F. *athanor*), < Sp. *atanor*, a siphon or pipe for conveying water, < Ar. *at-tannūr*, < *al*, the, + *tannūr*, < Heb. or Aramaic *tannūr*, an oven or furnace, < *nūr*, fire.] A self-feeding digesting furnace formerly used by alchemists. It was so made as to maintain a uniform and durable heat.

**Athecata** (ath-ē-kā'tā), *n. pl.* [NL., neut. pl. of *athecatus*, not sheathed: see *athecate*.] A name of the gymnoblastic hydroid hydrozoans, which are not sheathed, that is, have no gonangia and no hydrotheca: a synonym of *Gymnoblastea* (which see).

**athecate** (ath'ē-kāt), *a.* [*<* NL. *athecatus*, < Gr. ἀ-priv. + θήκη, a sheath: see *theca*.] Not sheathed; specifically, of or pertaining to the *Athecata*.

**atheism** (ā-thē-izm), *n.* [= F. *athéisme* = Pg. *ateísmo* = Sp. It. *ateismo*, < NL. \**atheismus*, < Gr. ἀθεός, without a god, denying the gods, < ἀ-priv. + θεός, a god. The Gr. term for atheism was *ἀθεϊσμός*.] **1.** The doctrine that there is no God; denial of the existence of God.

*Atheism* is a disbelief in the existence of God — that is, disbelief in any regularity in the universe to which man must conform himself under penalties.

**2.** The denial of theism, that is, of the doctrine that the great first cause is a supreme, intelligent, righteous person. — **3.** A practical indifference to and disregard of God; godlessness. [In the first sense above given, *atheism* is to be discriminated from *pantheism*, which denies the personality of God, and from *agnosticism*, which denies the possibility of positive knowledge concerning him. In the second sense, *atheism* includes both *pantheism* and *agnosticism*.]

**atheist** (ā-thē-ist), *n.* and *a.* [= F. *athéiste* = Pg. *ateista* = Sp. It. *ateista*, < NL. \**atheista*, < Gr. ἀθεός: see *atheism*.] **I. n.** 1. One who denies the existence of God, or of a supreme intelligent being.

Well, monarchies may own religion's name,  
But states are *atheists* in their very frame.  
**Dryden**, *Prol.* to *Amboyna*, l. 22.  
By night an *atheist* half believes a God.  
**Young**, *Night Thoughts*, v. 177.

**2.** A godless man; one who disregards his duty to God. = *Syn.* *Skeptic*, *Deist*, etc. See *infidel*.

**II. a.** Godless; atheistic: as, "the *atheist* crew," **Milton**, *P. L.*, vi. 370.

**atheistic** (ā-thē-is'tik), *a.* [*<* *atheist* + -ic.] **1.** Pertaining to or characteristic of *atheists*; involving, containing, or tending to *atheism*: as, *atheistic* doctrines or beliefs; an *atheistic* ten-

deney. — **2.** Denying the existence of God; godless; impious: applied to persons: as, "atheistic gainsayers," **Ray**, *Works of Creation*. = *Syn.* *Godless*, *Ungodly*, etc. See *irreligious*.

**atheistical** (ā-thē-is'ti-kal), *a.* Marked by or manifesting *atheism*; *atheistic*.

I was present, very seldom going to the public theaters for many reasons, now as they were abused to an *atheistical* liberty. **Evelyn**, *Diary*, Oct. 18, 1666.

**atheistically** (ā-thē-is'ti-kal-i), *adv.* In an *atheistic* manner; *impiously*.

I entreat such as are *atheistically* inclined to consider these things. **Tillotson**.

**atheisticalness** (ā-thē-is'ti-kal-nes), *n.* The quality of being *atheistic*; *irreligiousness*.

Purge out of all hearts profaneness and *atheisticalness*. **Hammond**, *Works*, I. 500.

**atheize** (ā-thē-iz), *v.*; pret. and pp. *atheized*, ppr. *atheizing*. [*<* Gr. ἀθεός (see *atheism*) + -ize.] **I. † intrans.** To discourse as an *atheist*.

We shall now make diligent search and inquiry, to see if we can find any other philosophers who *atheized* before Democritus and Leucippus. **Cudworth**, *Intellectual System*, p. 111.

**II. trans.** To render *atheistic*. [Rare.] They endeavoured to *atheize* one another. **Ep. Berkeley**, *Minute Philosopher*, li.

**atheizer** (ā-thē-iz-ēr), *n.* One who *atheizes*, or renders *atheistic*. **Cudworth**. [Rare.]

**athel**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* [Early ME., < AS. *æthel*, *æthel*, pl., = OS. *adhal* = OFries. *ethel*, *edel* (in comp. and deriv.) = D. *adel* = OHG. *adal*, MHG. *adel*, race, family, ancestry, esp. noble ancestry, nobility, G. *adel*, nobility, = Icel. *adhal*, nature, disposition, family, origin, in comp. chief-, head- (mod. also nobility, = Sw. Dan. *adel*, nobility, a sense due to the G.), = Goth. \**athal* (as in the proper name \**Athalariks* (> ML. *Athalaricus*) = AS. *Æthelric*); not found outside of Teut. Hence, *athel*<sup>2</sup> and *æthel*, q. v., and *ethel*, patrimony (see *ethel*). In mod. E. only in proper names, historical or in actual use, of AS. or OHG. origin, as *Ethel*, *Ethelbert*, *Athelbert* = *Aibert*, *Ethelred*, *Audrey* (*St. Audrey*, > *t-awdry*, q. v.), etc.] Race; family; ancestry; noble ancestry; nobility; honor.

Her wes Arthur the king *athelen* bidaed [deprived]. **Layamon**, lll. 453.

**athel**<sup>2</sup>, *a.* and *n.* [ME., also *ethel*, *æthel*, and prop. *athele*, *ethele*, *æthele* (in northern writers often *hathel*, etc.), < AS. *æthele*, *ethele* = OS. *edili* = OFries. *ethel*, *edel* = D. *edel* = OHG. *edili*, MHG. *edele*, G. *edel* = Icel. *edhal*, *edhla* (in comp.) = Sw. *edel* = Dan. *ædel* (the Scand. after G.), noble, of noble family; from the noun: see *athel*<sup>1</sup>.] **I. a.** Noble; illustrious; excellent.

Lutele children in the cradle,  
Both chorles an ek *athele*.  
**Owl and Nightingale**, l. 631.

**II. n.** A noble; a chief; often simply a man.

His *hathel* on hors watz thenne  
That bere his spere & launce.  
**Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight** (ed. Morris), l. 2065.

**atheling** (ath'el-ing), *n.* [In mod. use, as a historical term, also written *etheling* and *wetheling*, repr. ME. *atheling*, < AS. *ætheling* (= OS. *edhiling* = OFries. *etheling*, *edling* = OHG. *adaling*, ML. *adalingus*, *adelingus*), < *æthel*, noble family (see *athel*<sup>1</sup>), + -ing, a patronymic suffix. The word survives in the place-name *Athelney*, AS. *Æthelninga ig*, lit. princes' island.] In *Anglo-Saxon hist.*: (a) A crown prince or heir apparent; one of the royal family. (b) A nobleman. Originally none but Anglo-Saxon princes were called *athelings*, and the *atheling* was the eldest son of the king or nearest heir to the throne, to which, however, he did not necessarily succeed; but the term was afterward extended to all who held noble rank. Also written *etheling*, *wetheling*.

An English community [A. D. 500-600] knew but two orders of men, the corl or the freeman, and the corl or the noble. The freeman was the base of the village society. He was the "free-necked man," whose long hair floated over a neck which had never bowed to a lord. . . . But the social centre of the village was the corl, or, as he was sometimes called, the *atheling*, whose homestead rose high above the lowlier dwellings of the corls.

**J. R. Green**, *Making of England*, p. 173.  
One or two rebellions are mentioned, headed by *Æthelings* or men of the royal house.  
**E. A. Freeman**, *Old Eng. Hist.*, p. 71.

**Athēna** (ā-thē'nā), *n.* Same as *Athene*, **1.**

**Athenæum**, **Atheneum** (ath-ē-nē'um), *n.* [L. *Athenæum*, < Gr. Ἀθήναον, a temple of Athene, < Ἀθήνη, Athene: see *Athene*.] **I.** A temple or a place dedicated to Athene, or Minerva; specifically, an institution founded at Rome by Hadrian for the promotion of literary and scientific studies, and imitated in the provinces. — **2.** [l. c.; pl. *atheneæ*, *atheneæ* (-i).] In mod-



ern times, an institution for the encouragement of literature and art, often possessing a library for the use of those entitled to its privileges. **Athene** (a-thē'nē), *n.* [L., also *Athena*, < Gr. Ἀθήνη, Doric Ἀθάνα, also (prop. an adj. form) Ἀθηναίη, Æolie Ἀθαναία, Ἀθανάα, Attic Ἀθηναία, contr. Ἀθῆνᾶ, a name of uncertain origin, associated with that of Ἀθῆναι, Athens.] 1. In *Gr. myth.*, the goddess of knowledge, arts, sci-



Athenc.—The Minerva Farnese, Museo Nazionale, Naples.

ences, and righteous war; particularly, the tutelary deity of Athens: identified by the Romans with Minerva. She personified the clear upper air as well as mental clearness and acuteness, embodying the spirit of truth and divine wisdom, and was clothed with the ægis symbolizing the dark storm-cloud, and armed with the resistless spear—the shaft of lightning. Also *Athene*. 2. [NL.] In *ornith.*, an extensive genus of owls, related to *A. noctua* of Europe, including small earless species. The name is used by different authors with great latitude, and is not susceptible of exact definition. It was first used for a genus of birds by Boie, 1822. **Athenæum**, *n.* See *Athenæum*. **Athenian** (a-thē'ni-an), *a. and n.* [*< L. as if Athenianus, equivalent to Atheniensis, < Athene, < Gr. Ἀθῆναι, Athens, traditionally named after Ἀθήνη, Athene.*] 1. Pertaining to Athens, anciently the metropolis of Attica in Greece, and now the capital of the kingdom of Greece. 2. *n.* A native or citizen of Athens.

**atheologist** (ā'thē-ō-lō'jī-an), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀ-priv. (a-18) + theologian.*] One who is not a theologian; one who has no knowledge of theology; an ignorant theologian.

They . . . [the Jesuits] are the only *atheologists* whose heads entertain no other object but the tumult of realms. *Sir J. Hayward, Answer to Doleman, ix.*

**atheological** (ā'thē-ō-loj'i-kal), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀ-priv. (a-18) + theological.*] Untheological; contrary to theology.

In the curt *atheological* phrase of the Persian Lucretius, "one thing is certain, and the rest is lies." *Swinburne, Shakespeare, p. 233.*

**atheology** (ā'thē-ol'ō-jī), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀ-priv. (a-18) + theology.* Cf. *atheous.*] 1. Lack or absence of theological knowledge; opposition to theology.—2. *Atheism.*

Several of our learned members have written many profound treatises on anarchy, but a brief, complete body of *atheology* seemed yet wanting. *Swift, On Collins's Discourse.*

**atheous** (ā'thē-us), *a.* [= Pg. *athea* = Sp. It. *ateo*, an atheist, < L. *atheus, atheos*, < Gr. ἄθεος, without a god, goddess: see *atheism.*] 1. Atheistic; ungodly.

The hypocrite or *atheous* priest. *Milton, P. R., l. 487.* 2. Having no reference to God; irrespective of divine existence or power.

"All physical science, properly so called, is compelled by its very nature to take no account of the being of God: as soon as it does this, it trenches upon theology, and ceases to be physical science." And so, coining a discriminating word to express this, he [the Bishop of Carlisle] would say that science was *atheous*, and therefore could not be atheistic. *Science, III. 132.*

**Athericera** (ath-ē-ris'ē-rī), *n. pl.* [NL., < Gr. ἄθῆρ, awn or beard of an ear of corn, + κέρα, a horn.] In Latreille's system of classification, the fifth family of dipterous insects, nearly equivalent to the dichætor division of brachycerous *Diptera*, but including the *Syrphidæ*. The division corresponded to the Linnean genera *Conops* and *Strus*, with most of the species of *Musca*, including the bot-flies and drone-flies with the flies proper. [Not in use.]

**athericerous** (ath-ē-ris'ē-rus), *a.* [*< Athericera + -ous.*] Pertaining to or resembling the *Athericera*.

**Atherina** (ath-ē-rī'nī), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἄθῆρῖν, a kind of smelt.] A genus of abdominal acanthopterygian fishes, typical of the family *Atherinidæ*, containing the sand-smelts. *A. presbyter*, the common British atherine or sand-smelt, is a fish about 6 inches long, used as food.

**atherine** (ath'ē-rīn), *n.* [*< Atherina.*] A fish of the genus *Atherina*; a sand-smelt.

**atherinid** (ath-ē-rīn'id), *n.* A fish of the family *Atherinidæ*.

**Atherinidæ** (ath-ē-rīn'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Atherina* + *-idæ*.] The atherines or sand-smelts; a family of abdominal acanthopterygian fishes, typified by the genus *Atherina*, to which varying limits have been ascribed by different writers. In Günther's system the *Atherinidæ* are a family of *Acanthopterygii mugiliformes*, having vertebrae in increased number and the dentition feeble or of moderate strength, and including the tetragonurids as well as the atherinids proper. In more recent systems they are a family of *Percoidea* with more than 24 vertebrae, cycloid scales, dorsal fins two in number and separate, and feeble dentition. The species are mostly small; those found in America are known as *friars*, or are confounded with the *Omeri* under the name of *smelts*.

**atherinidan** (ath-ē-rīn'i-dan), *n.* A fish of the family *Atherinidæ*; an atherinid. *Sir J. Richardson.*

**Atherinina** (ath'ē-rī-nī'nī), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Atherina* + *-ina*.] In Günther's classification of fishes, the first subfamily of *Atherinidæ*, characterized by feeble dentition, cycloid scales, the separation of the first dorsal fin from the second, the presence of an air-bladder, and the absence of pyloric appendages: same as *Atherinidæ* of recent systems.

**atherinoid** (ath'ē-rī-noid), *a. and n.* [*< Atherina* + *-oid*.] 1. *a.* Having the characters of the *Atherinidæ*.

2. *n.* A fish of the family *Atherinidæ*; an atherinid.

**athermancy** (a-thēr'man-si), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀθήρμαντος, not heated; see athermanous and -cy.*] The power or property of stopping radiant heat; impermeableness to radiant heat. It corresponds to *opacity* in the case of light.

**athermanous** (a-thēr'mā-nus), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀ-priv. + θερμάνω (thermanō), heat, impart heat (cf. ἀθήρμαντος, not heated), < θερμός, hot (θήρμη, heat); see thermo-*] Impermeable to radiant heat; having the power of stopping radiant heat; opaque to heat.

**athermous** (a-thēr'mus), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀθήρμος, without warmth, < ἀ-priv. + θερμός, hot, θέρμη, heat.*] Same as *athermanous*.

**atheroma** (ath-ē-rō'mā), *n.; pl. atheromata* (-mā-tā). [NL., < Gr. ἀθήρομα(τ-), a tumor full of gruel-like matter, < ἄθῆρῖν, a form of ἄθῆρῖν, groats or meal, a porridge made therefrom.] 1. A name given to various kinds of encysted tumors, the contents of which have the appearance of bread-sauce.—2. The formation of thickened patches of the inner coat of an artery (much more rarely of a vein), constituting flattened cavities which contain a pasty mass exhibiting fat-globules, fatty acid crystals, cholesterolin, more or less calcareous matter, etc. The endothelial film separating this from the blood may give way, and an atheromatous ulcer be formed. Also *atherome*.

**atheromatous** (ath-ē-rō'mā-tus), *a.* [*< atheroma(t-) + -ous.*] Pertaining to or resembling atheroma; having the qualities of atheroma.

**atherome** (ath'ē-rōm), *n.* Same as *atheroma*.

**Atherura** (ath-ē-rō'rū), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἄθῆρ, the beard of an ear of corn, + οὐρά, tail.] A genus of hystriocomorph rodents, of the family *Hystrioidæ*; the brush-tailed porcupines: so called because the tail ends in a pencil of flattened scaly bristles. The best-known species are *A. fasciculata*, the Malacca porcupine of India, and the African *A. africana*. There are several others. Also *Atherurus*.

**atherure** (ath'ē-rōr), *n.* [*< Atherura.*] A brush-tailed porcupine; a species of the genus *Atherura*.

**Atherurus** (ath-ē-rō'rur), *n.* Same as *Atherura*.

**atheticize** (a-thet'i-siz), *v. t.; pret. and pp. atheticized, ppr. atheticizing.* [Irreg. < Gr. ἄθετος, set aside, invalid, + *-ic + -ize.* Cf. *athetize.*] Same as *athetize*. *Beverley.*

**athetize** (ath'ē-tīz), *v. t.; pret. and pp. athetized, ppr. athetizing.* [*< Gr. ἀθετεῖν, set aside, reject as spurious (< ἀθετος, set aside, invalid, without place or position, < ἀ-priv. + θετός, verbal adj. of τῆ-θέ-ναι, put, place; see thesis, etc.), + -ize.*] To set aside; reject as spurious.

He [Walter Leaf, in his edition of the *Iliad*] *atheticize* but 63 lines in A-M. *Amer. Jour. of Philol., VII. 378.*

**athetoid** (ath'ē-toid), *a.* Of or resembling athetosis: as, *athetoid* movements.

**athetosis** (ath-ē-tō'sis), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀθετος, without place (see *athetize*), + *-osis.*] In *pathol.*, a condition in which the hands and feet cannot be maintained in any position in which they are placed, but continually perform involuntary, slow, irregular movements.

**athink!**, *v. impers.* [ME. *athinke*, reduced form of *ofthinke*, < AS. *ofthyncean*, impers., < *of- + thyncean*, seem: see *a-4* and *think.*] To repent; grieve.—*Me athinketh!* it repents me.

*Me athinketh that I schal reherce it here.*

*Chaucer, Prolog. to Miller's Tale, l. 62.*

**athirst** (a-thēr'st'), *a.* [*< ME. athurst, also athrestic and afurst, contr. from ofthurst, of-thyrst, < AS. ofthyrsted, very thirsty, pp. of-thyrstan, thirst, < of- (intensive) + thyrstan, pp. thyrsted, thirst; see a-4 and thirst, v.*] 1. Thirsty; wanting drink.

When thou art *athirst*, go unto the vessels, and drink. *Ruth ii. 9.*

2. Figuratively, having a keen appetite or desire.

Their bounding hearts alike

*Athirst* for battle. *Cowper, Iliad.*

**athlete** (ath'let), *n.* [*< L. athleta, < Gr. ἀθλητής, a combatant, contestant in the games, < ἀθλεῖν, contend, < ἀθλος, a contest, esp. for a prize (neut. ἀθλον, the prize of contest), contr. of \*ἀθελλος, prob. < ἀ- + \*Fēθ (= E. *wed*, pledge; see *wed*) + formative -λο-ς.*] 1. In *Gr. antiq.*, one who contended for a prize in the public games. Hence—2. Any one trained to exercises of agility and strength; one accomplished in athletics; a man full of strength and activity.

Here rose an *athlete*, strong to break or bind

All force in bonds that might endure.

*Tennyson, Palace of Art.*

**athletic** (ath-let'ik), *a. and n.* [*< L. athleticus, < Gr. ἀθλητικός, < ἀθλητής, athlete; see athlete.*] 1. *a.* 1. Pertaining to athletes or to the exercises practised by them: as, *athletic* sports. Hence—2. Strong; robust; vigorous; physically powerful and active.

That *athletic* soundness and vigour of constitution which is seen in cottages, where Nature is cook and Necessity caterer. *South.*

2. *n.* An athlete. [Rare.]

**athletically** (ath-let'i-kal-i), *adv.* In a strong, robust, or athletic manner.

**athleticism** (ath-let'i-sizm), *n.* [*< athletic + -ism.*] The act or practice of engaging in athletic exercises; devotion to athletics.

**athletics** (ath-let'iks), *n.* [Plural of *athletic.*] The art or practice of athletic games or exercises; the system of rules or principles employed for physical training, as in running, rowing, boxing, gymnastics, etc.

**athletism** (ath'let-tizm), *n.* [*< athlete + -ism.*] The character or profession of an athlete.

**Athole brose.** See *brose*.

**Athorybia** (ath-ō-rib'i-ī), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀ-priv. + θόρυβος, noise, murmur, confusion.] A genus of oceanic hydrozoans, type of the family *Athorybiidæ*. *A. rosacea* inhabits the Mediterranean.

**Athorybiadæ** (ath'ō-ri-bī'ā-dē), *n. pl.* Same as *Athorybiidæ*.

**Athorybiidæ** (ath'ō-ri-bī'ī-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Athorybia* + *-idæ*.] A family of physophorous oceanic *Hydrozoa*, of the order *Siphonophora*, having a bundle of hydrophyllia instead of a swimming-column, and resembling a larval stage of some other *Physophora*.

**athreet**, *prep. phr. as adv.* [ME., also *a thre*; < *a3 + threc.*] In three parts. *Chaucer.*

**athrepsia** (a-threp'si-ī), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀ-priv. + θρέψις, nourishment, < τρέφειν, nourish.] In *pathol.*, a profound disturbance of nutrition in children, due to neglect of hygiene and insufficient or improper food.

**athrob** (a-throb'), *prep. phr. as adv. or a.* [*< a3 + throβ.*] In or into a throbbing or palpitating state or manner; throbbing.

[Language] is a mere dead body without a soul till some man of genius set its arrested pulses once more *athrob*. *Lovell, Study Windows, p. 258.*

**athwart** (a-thwärt), *prep. phr. as adv. and prep.* [Early mod. E. also *athiri*, Sc. *athourt, athort*,



*Athorybia rosacea*, seen from above. *a*, polypites; *b*, tentacles, with *cc*, their sacculi; *c*, hydrophyllia; *d*, pneumatophore.



< ME. *athwart*; < a<sup>3</sup> + *thwart*. Cf. *overthwart*.]

**I. adv.** 1. Crosswise; from side to side; transversely.

The cause'd to be drawn out and pay'd four main roads to the utmost length and breadth of the island; and two others *athwart*. Milton, Hist. Eng., 1.

**2.** In opposition to the proper or expected course; in a manner to cross and perplex; crossly; wrongly; wrongfully. [Rare.]

The baby beats the nurse, and quite *athwart* Goes all decorum. Shak., M. for M., i. 4.

**II. prep.** 1. Across; from side to side of.

A pine, Rock-rooted, stretched *athwart* the vacancy Its swinging boughs. Shelley, Alastor.

The Posse Way was one of the two great lines of communication which ran *athwart* Britain from the northeast to the southwest. J. R. Green, Conq. of Eng., p. 193.

**2. Naut.**, across the line of a ship's course.— **3.** In opposition to; against; contrary to.

I have seen this present work, and find nothing *athwart* the Catholic faith and good manners. Milton, Areopagitica, p. 11.

**Athwart hawse**, said of a ship when she lies or sails across the stem of another, whether near or at some distance.

We soon saw two sails to windward, going directly *athwart* our hawse. R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p. 10.

**Athwart the forefoot**, said of the flight of a cannonball fired across a ship's course before her bows, as a command to her to bring to.

**athwartships** (a-thwärt'ships), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [*athwart* + *ship* + *adv. gen. suffix -s*.] Athwart the ship; crosswise of the ship.

The foretop-sail, which had been double reefed, split in two *athwartships*, just below the reef-band, from earling to earling. R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p. 254.

**athymia** (a-thim'i-ä), *n.* [*Gr. ἀθυμία*, want of courage or spirit, < *ἀθυμος*, wanting courage or spirit, < *ἀ-* priv. + *θυμός*, courage, spirit, breath, < *θύω*, rush, rage, be eager.] Lowness of spirits; despondency; melancholy.

**-atic<sup>1</sup>**. [*F. -atique* (vernacularly *-age*), > *E. -age*, *q. v.*] = *Sp. Pg. It. -atico*, < *L. -aticus*, a compound adj. suffix, being *-ic-us*, *E. -ic*, suffixed to a pp. stem in *-at-*: see *-ate<sup>1</sup>*, *-ic*, and *-age*.] A compound suffix of some adjectives of Latin origin, as *aquatic*, *erratic*, *lymphatic*, etc., some of which are also used as nouns, as *fanatic*, *lunatic*, etc. [See remark under *-atic<sup>2</sup>*.]

**-atic<sup>2</sup>**. [*F. -atique* = *Sp. Pg. It. -atico*, < *L. -aticus*, < *Gr. -ατ-ικ-ός*, being *-ικ-ός*, *E. -ic*, suffixed to a noun stem in *-at-*, nom. *-a*, or *-ap*, or *-ατ-ης*: see *-ate<sup>5</sup>* and *-ic*.] A compound termination of adjectives taken from or formed after Greek, as *grammatic*, *hepatic*, *pneumatic*, some accompanying English nouns in *-ma* or *-m*, as *dramatic*, *problematic*, etc., or in *-ate<sup>5</sup>*, as *piratic*, etc. [Most adjectives of this termination, and also some ending in *-atic<sup>1</sup>*, may take (often preferably) the additional syllable *-al*, with very slight if any change of meaning. See *-al* and *-ial*.]

**-atile**. [= *F. -atile*, < *L. -ātilis*, a compound adj. suffix, being *-ilis*, *E. -ile* or *-le*, suffixed to a pp. stem in *-at-*: see *-ate<sup>1</sup>* and *-ile*.] A suffix of some adjectives of Latin origin, as *aquatile*, *fluviate*, etc.

**atilt** (a-tilt'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*a<sup>3</sup>* + *tilt<sup>1</sup>*, *n.*] 1. Tilted up; set on tilt, literally or figuratively.

Speak; if not, this stand Of royal blood shall be abroach, *atilt*, and run Even to the lees of honour.

Beau. and Fl., Philaster, v. 1.  
The little bird sits at his door in the sun, *Atilt* like a blossom among the leaves.

Lowell, Sir Launfal, l.

**2.** In the manner of a tilter; in the position or with the action of a man making a thrust: as, to ride or run *atilt*.

**atimy** (at'i-mi), *n.* [*Gr. ἀτιμία*, disgrace, loss of civil rights, dishonor, < *ἀτιμος*, dishonored, deprived of civil rights, < *ἀ-* priv. + *τιμή*, honor, < *τίω*, honor.] In *Gr. antiq.*, disgrace; suspension of the civil rights of a person in punishment of grave offenses; outlawry; civil disfranchisement; degradation. It was perpetual and total (sometimes hereditary), or temporary, or partial affecting only certain privileges of the citizen. It often involved confiscation of property.

**-ation**. [*F. -ation* = *Sp. -acion* = *Pg. -ação* = *It. -azione*, < *L. -atio(n)-*, acc. *-ātiōnem*, being *-tio(n)-*, *E. -tion*, *q. v.*, suffixed to the stem of verbs in *-ā-re*, or, in other words, *-io(n)-*, *E. -ion*, suffixed to the pp. stem *-āt-*, *E. -ate<sup>1</sup>*, of verbs in *-ā-re*: see *-tion*, *-ion*, and *-ate<sup>1</sup>*.] The reg. OF. form of this suffix was *-aisun*, *-eisun*, later *-aison*, etc. (later restored *-ation*, ME. *-ation*, *-acion*, *-atioun*, *-acioun*), > ME. *-aisun*, *-eisun*, *-esun*, etc., which exists, unrecognized, in ori-

*son*, *venison*, which have differentiated doublets in *oration*, *venation* (obs.).] A suffix of Latin origin, occurring in nouns of action, etc. These nouns are properly abstract nouns equivalent to English nouns in *-ing*, and are (a) taken directly from the Latin, as *citation*, *commendation*, *creation*, *education*, *liberation*, etc., and formed in Latin (*cominendatio*, etc.) from the verbs represented in English either by forms without suffix (from the Latin infinitive), as *cite*, *commend*, etc., or by forms in *-ate* (from the Latin perfect participle), as *create*, *educate*, *liberate*; or (b) formed in modern speech, whether from verbs without suffix, as in *fixation*, *quotation*, etc., from *fix*, *quote*, etc., or from verbs in *-ate*, as *concentration*, *desiccation*, from *concentrate*, *desiccate*, etc., or from verbs of non-Latin origin, as *starvation*, *firiation*, these being the earliest formations (in the middle of the eighteenth century) in *-ation* from verbs of native origin (*stare*, *firm*). Some words in *-ation* have no accompanying verb in English, as *constellation*, *lunation*, *negation*, etc.

**-atious**. [*-ati(on)* + *-ous*, like *-itious*, < *-iti(on)* + *-ous*.] A compound adjective suffix, consisting of *-ous* added to a reduced form of *-ation*, and serving to form adjectives from nouns in *-ation*, as *disputatious* from *disputation*.

**atiptoe** (a-tip'tō), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*a<sup>3</sup>* + *tiploe*.] 1. On tiptoe.— 2. Figuratively, in a state of high expectation or eagerness.

**-ative**. [= *F. -atif*, fem. *-ative*, < *L. -āt-ivus*, being *-ivus*, *E. -ive*, suffixed to the pp. stem in *-āt-*, *E. -ate<sup>1</sup>*, *-ate<sup>2</sup>*.] A compound adjective suffix of Latin origin, consisting of *-ive* added to the stem represented by *-ate<sup>2</sup>*, and accompanying verbs with suffix *-ate<sup>2</sup>*, as in *demonstrative*, *relative*, etc., from *demonstrate*, *relate*, etc., or verbs without a suffix, as in *laudative*, etc., from *laud*, etc., or standing without corresponding verbs in English, as in *amative*, *hortative*, *lucrative*, etc.: especially frequent in grammatical terms, as in *vocative*, *locative*, *ablative*, etc., all used also as nouns. It is also found in a few other nouns, as in *prerogative*, *donative*. It is added rarely to verbs of non-Latin origin, as in *talkative*, *babblative*, and used in colloquial or slang expressions like *go-ahead-ative*. English formations in *-ative*, from verbs in *-ate<sup>2</sup>*, retain the accent of the verb, as *decorative*.

**Atlanta** (at-lan'tā), *n.* [NL., < *L. Atlanticus*, Atlantic; see *Atlantic*, *a.*] A genus of mollusks, typical of the family *Atlantidae*, having the twisted visceral sac inclosed in a dextral spiral shell, and the foot provided with an operculum. *A. peroni* is a Mediterranean species.

**atlantad** (at-lan'tad), *adv.* [*atlas* (*atlant-*) + *-ad<sup>3</sup>*.] In *anat.*, toward the atlas, or the upper part of the body.

**atlantal** (at-lan'tal), *a.* [*NL. atlantalis*, < *atlas<sup>1</sup>*, *q. v.*] In *anat.*, of or pertaining to the atlas.— **Atlantal foramen** (foramen atlantale), a hole through the fore-border of the atlas of many animals for the transmission of the suboccipital nerve and vertebral artery. In man it is present only exceptionally, and is generally represented by a groove.

**Atlantean** (at-lan-tē'an), *a.* [*L. Atlantæus*, < *Gr. Ἀτλαντεύς*, pertaining to *Ἄτλας*, Atlas; *Ἀτλαντής*, Atlantis, is properly fem. adj. < *Ἄτλας* (*Ἀτλαντ-)*: see *atlas<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. Pertaining to Atlas; resembling Atlas.

Sage he stood,  
With Atlantean shoulders, fit to bear  
The weight of mightiest monarchies.  
Milton, P. L., ii. 306.

**2.** Pertaining to the island Atlantis of Plato and Strabo, fabled to exist in the ocean of the far West, or to Bacon's ideal commonwealth of that name.

Sometimes written *Atlantian*.

**atlantes** (at-lan-tēz), *n. pl.* [*Gr. Ἀτλαντες*, pl. of *Ἄτλας*, Atlas; see *atlas<sup>1</sup>*.] In *arch.*, figures or half figures of men used in place of columns or pilasters, to support an entablature. They were called *telamones* by the Romans. Female figures so employed are called *caryatids* or *caryatides*. See *atlas<sup>1</sup>*, 2.

**Atlantian** (at-lan-ti-an), *a.* See *Atlantean*.

**Atlantic** (at-lan'tik), *a.* and *n.* [*L. Atlanticus*, < *Gr. Ἀτλαντικός*,

pertaining to Atlas, < *Ἄτλας* (*Ἀτλαντ-*), Atlas, (1) the Titan (see *atlas<sup>1</sup>*), or (2) the mountain-range in northwestern Africa named from the Titan, being regarded as the pillar of heaven; τὸ Ἀτλαντικὸν πέλαγος, the Atlantic ocean, named from Mount Atlas.] **I. a.** 1. Pertaining to or descended from Atlas: as, "the seven Atlantic Sisters" (the Pleiades), Milton, P. L., x. 674.— **2.** Appellative of or pertaining to that division of the ocean which lies between Europe and Africa on the east and America on the west.

**II. n.** The Atlantic ocean.

**atlantid** (at-lan'tid), *n.* A heteropod mollusk of the family *Atlantidae*.

**Atlantidæ** (at-lan'ti-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Gr. Ἄτλας* (*Ἀτλαντ-*), Mount Atlas, taken for Africa (see *Atlantic*), + *-idæ*, *-idæ*. In sense 2, < *Atlanta* (*q. v.*) + *-idæ*.] 1. One of the three great divisions into which some ethnologists divide the human race, including the tribes of Africa and the Semitic peoples of Asia.— 2. A family of heteropodous mollusks, typified by the genus *Atlanta*. They are free-swimming pelagic forms, of warm seas, with a small, thin, keeled, spiral shell and calcareous operculum. Besides the type, *Atlanta*, the family contains the genus *Oxygyrus*.

**Atlantides** (at-lan'ti-dēz), *n. pl.* [L., < *Gr. Ἀτλαντίδες*, pl. of *Ἀτλαντίς*, fem. patron., daughter of *Ἄτλας* (*Ἀτλαντ-*), Atlas; see *atlas<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. A name given to the Pleiades, which were fabled to be the seven daughters of Atlas who were translated to heaven.— 2. The inhabitants of the legendary island of Atlantis.

**Atlantis** (at-lan'tis), *n.* [L., < *Gr. Ἀτλαντίς*: see *Atlantic*.] A mythical island of vast extent, mentioned by Plato and other ancient writers, and placed by them in the far West.

**atlanto-epistropheal** (at-lan'tō-ep'i-strō-fē'al), *a.* [*atlas* (*atlant-*) + *epistropheus* + *-al*.] In *anat.*, pertaining to the atlas and epistropheus or axis.

**atlanto-occipital** (at-lan'tō-ok-sip'i-tal), *a.* [*atlas* (*atlant-*) + *occiput* (*occipit-*) + *-al*.] In *anat.*, pertaining to the atlas and the occipital bone.

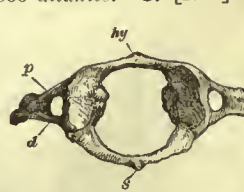
**atlanto-odontoid** (at-lan'tō-dōn'oid), *a.* [*atlas* (*atlant-*) + *odontoid*.] In *anat.*, pertaining to the atlas and the odontoid process of the axis.

**atlantosaurid** (at-lan-tō-sā'rid), *n.* A dinosaurian reptile of the family *Atlantosauridae*.

**Atlantosauridæ** (at-lan-tō-sā'ri-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Atlantosaurus* + *-idæ*.] A family of sauropodous dinosaurian reptiles with a pituitary canal, the ischia directed downward and meeting at the middle, a hollow sacrum, and the anterior and caudal vertebrae excavated by lateral cavities. It is a group of gigantic Jurassic herbivorous lizards. O. C. Marsh.

**Atlantosaurus** (at-lan-tō-sā'rus), *n.* [NL., < *Gr. Ἄτλας* (*Ἀτλαντ-*), in allusion to their size, + *σαῦρος*, lizard.] A genus of dinosaurian species of which were of gigantic size; the type of the family *Atlantosauridae*.

**atlas<sup>1</sup>** (at'las), *n.* [= *F. Sp. Pg. atlas* = *It. atlante* = *G. Dan. Sw. atlas*, *atlas* (def. 4), < *L. Atlas* (*Atlant-*), < *Gr. Ἄτλας* (*Ἀτλαντ-*), in myth, a member of the older family of gods, who bore up the pillars of heaven; later, one of the Titans, condemned to bear up the heavens, or, in other forms of the legend, the earth: the name was also given to Mount Atlas (see *Atlantic*), to a statue serving as a column (def. 2), and to one of the cervical vertebrae (def. 3); appar. < *ā-* euphonic + *\*τλα* (*τλήναι*), endure, = *L. √ \*tla*, in *latus*, *latus*, pp. (associated with *ferre* = *E. bear*), hold up, carry, and in *tollere*, lift, *tolerare*, endure: see *ablative* and *tolerate*.] 1. [cap.] One who supports a heavy burden; a mainstay; a 'pillar.'— 2. [Pl. *atlantes* (at-lan'tēz).] A male human figure serving as a column or pilaster. See *atlantes*.— 3. [NL.] In *anat.*, the first cervical vertebra, by which the skull articulates with the spinal column: so called because it supports the head, as Atlas was fabled to uphold the sky. It is one of the most modified and specialized of the vertebrae, often having no centrum, as such, but a hypapophysis instead, large transverse processes or lateral masses, and the other processes small



Human Atlas.

*a*, rudiment of neural spine in the neural arch; *b*, tubercular process, or diapophysis proper, and *c*, capitular process, or parapophysis—these two making the so-called transverse process, and including the vertebral foramen; *hy*, hypapophysis, in place of a centrum; *a*, articular surface for occipital condyle.



Atlantes.  
Otto Heinrich's Palace, Heidelberg Castle, Baden.



or wanting. The general form of the bone is annular; it revolves about a pivot furnished by the odontoid process of the axis, and follows the rotatory movements of the head upon the neck. It is commonly ankylosed with the axis in *Cetacea*. See *ankylosis*.

4. A bound collection of maps. The word was first used in this sense by Mercator in the sixteenth century, in allusion to the Atlas of mythology, whose figure, represented as bearing a globe on his shoulders, was given on the title-page of such works.

Hence—5. A volume of plates or tables illustrative or explanatory of some subject.—6. A size of writing- or drawing-paper, 26 by 33 or 34 inches.—7. [NL.] In *entom.*, a large lamelliform beetle of the family *Scarabæidæ*; the atlas beetle, *Chalcosoma atlas*, about 3 inches long, and of a brilliant metallic-green color.

atlas<sup>2</sup> (at'las), n. [= Sp. *atlas* = G. *atlass* = Sw. *atlas* = Dan. *atlas*, *atlass*, satin, < Hind. *atlas*, < Ar. *atlas*, satin, < *atlas*, smooth, bare, blank, < *talasa*, make smooth, delete.] A kind of satin: a word formerly used in the Levant and in India.

atlas-folio (at'las-fō'liō), n. [*atlas*<sup>1</sup>, 6, + *folio*.] A large square folio size of books.

atlo-axoid (at'lō-ak'soid), a. In *anat.*, of or pertaining to the atlas and axis, the first and second cervical vertebra.—**Atlo-axoid ligament**, one of three ligaments, anterior, lateral, and posterior, connected with both the axis and the atlas.

atloid (at'loid), a. [*atlas*<sup>1</sup>, 3, + *-oid*.] In *anat.*, of or pertaining to the atlas; atlantal: usually as the second element of a compound: as, *occipito-atloid* ligaments.

atmidometer (at-mi-dom'e-tēr), n. [*Gr. ἀτμός* (*átmos*), vapor (< *átmos*, steam, vapor), + *μέτρον*, a measure.] An instrument invented by Babington for measuring the evaporation from water, ice, or snow. *E. H. Knight*. See *atmometer*.

atmo-. [*Gr. ἀτμός*, vapor, steam (= Skt. *átman*, breath, = AS. *āthm* = OS. *āthom* = OFries. *ēthma* = D. *adem* = OHG. *ādum*, *ātum*, MHG. *atem*, *aten*, G. *atem*, *athem*, *odem*, also (prop. dial.) *oden*, breath), perhaps from the root repr. by Skt. *√ rā*, *Gr. ἀῖραι* (*√ \*Fa*), blow, and so related to *ἀήρ*, air, *ἀσθμα*, asthma, etc., and to E. *wind*<sup>2</sup>: see *air*<sup>1</sup>, *asthma*, and *wind*<sup>2</sup>.] The first element, meaning vapor, in some compound words of Greek origin.

atmological (at-mō-loj'i-kal), a. [*atmology* + *-ical*.] Pertaining to atmology.

A classification of clouds can then only be consistent and intelligible when it rests on their *atmological* conditions. *Whevell*, *Ilist. Induct. Sciences*, x. 2.

atmologist (at-mol'ō-jist), n. [*atmology* + *-ist*.] One skilled in atmology; a student of atmology.

The *atmologists* of the last century. *Whevell*, *Nov. Org. Renovatum*, III. ix. § 8.

atmology (at-mol'ō-ji), n. [*Gr. ἀτμός*, steam, vapor, + *λογία*, < *λέγειν*, speak: see *-ology*.] That branch of science which treats of the laws and phenomena of aqueous vapor.

The relations of heat and moisture give rise to another extensive collection of laws and principles, which I shall treat of in connection with thematics, and shall term *atmology*. *Whevell*, *Ilist. Induct. Sciences*, x. 11.

atmolytation, etc. See *atmolytation*, etc.

atmolytic (at-mol'i-tis), n. [*Gr. ἀτμός*, vapor, + *λύσις*, a loosing, < *λύειν*, loose.] A method of separating mixed gases or vapors of unequal diffusibility by confining the mixture in a vessel of porous material, such as graphite, placed in a vacuum. See *atmolyzer*. This method was first made known in 1863 by its discoverer, Professor T. Graham, master of the English mint.

atmolyzation (at'mō-li-zā'shon), n. The separation of mixed gases by atmolytic. Also *atmolytation*.

atmolyze (at'mō-liz), v. t.; pret. and pp. *atmolyzed*, ppr. *atmolyzing*. [*atmolytic*. Cf. *analyze*, < *analysis*.] To separate, as gases or vapors, by atmolytic. Also *atmolyse*.

atmolyzer (at'mō-li-zēr), n. An instrument for separating gases. It consists of a porous pipe surrounded by an air-tight cylinder connected with an aspirator, the lighter gases passing through the pores of the pipe, the heavier remaining in it. Also *atmolyser*.

atmometer (at-mom'e-tēr), n. [*Gr. ἀτμός*, vapor, + *μέτρον*, a measure.] An instrument, invented by Sir John Leslie, for measuring the amount of evaporation from a humid surface in a given time; an evaporimeter. It consists of a thin hollow ball of porous earthenware, to which is joined a graduated glass tube. The ball and the tube are filled with water, the top of the tube is closed, and the instrument is exposed to the free action of the air. As the water transudes through the porous substance, and is removed in the form of vapor by the air, the extent of evaporation is shown by the sinking of the water in the graduated tube.

atmosphere (at'mōs-fēr), n. [= F. *atmosphère* = Pg. *atmosfera* = Sp. *atmósfera* = It. *atmosfera* = Sw. *atmosfer* = Dan. *atmosfære* = G. *atmosphäre*, < NL. *atmosfera*, < Gr. *ἀτμός*, vapor, + *σφαῖρα*, sphere: see *sphere*.] 1. The æiform fluid which surrounds the earth, and extends to an undetermined height above its surface; the air. It is a mechanical mixture of 79 parts by volume of nitrogen and 21 of oxygen, with a trace of carbon dioxide and a variable quantity of aqueous vapor, ammonia, ozone, and organic matter. The composition of the normal atmosphere varies but slightly in different localities, although near towns it usually contains impurities, such as sulphuric acid, hydrochloric acid, etc. The movements of the atmosphere constitute the winds, and in it are formed or produced clouds, rain, and snow. Its density is greatest at the earth's surface, and decreases as the height above the earth increases. The atmosphere, like other bodies, gravitates toward the earth, and therefore has weight and exerts pressure. Its average weight at the level of the sea is about 15 pounds (14.7) to the square inch.

2. A conventional unit of atmospheric pressure. An atmosphere is in English use the pressure of a vertical column of 30 inches of mercury at the freezing-point at London; in French use it is the pressure of 760 millimeters of mercury at the freezing-point at Paris. For the absolute atmosphere in the C. G. S. (centimeter-gram-second) system, see *absolute*. The weight of the atmosphere to the square inch is commonly employed as a convenient unit for pressures arising from other causes, such as the weight of liquids, the force of steam, etc.: thus, a pressure in a steam-boiler of 3 atmospheres means a pressure equal to 45 pounds per square inch.

The apparatus . . . was of great simplicity, all of glass, capable of resisting the pressure of many atmospheres. *Science*, VIII. 56.

3. The gaseous envelop surrounding any of the heavenly bodies.

No sound, either loud or soft, could be heard by any inhabitant of the moon, because the moon practically has no atmosphere. *J. N. Lockyer*, *Spect. Anal.*, p. 22.

4. Any gaseous medium: as, "an atmosphere of cold oxygen," *Miller*.

For an atmosphere of any gas at uniform temperature, the height at which the density would be halved is the height of the homogeneous atmosphere for that gas, multiplied by .69315; the gas is assumed to obey Boyle's law. *J. D. Everett*, *Units and Phys. Const.*, p. 41.

5. An assumed outer envelop of force, effluvia, etc., surrounding a body: as, an electrical atmosphere.—6. Figuratively, intellectual or moral environment; pervading influence.

By the hearth the children sit Cold in that atmosphere of Death. *Tennyson*, *In Memoriam*, xx.

Absolute atmosphere. See *absolute*.—Electric atmosphere. See *electric aura*, under *aura*<sup>1</sup>.

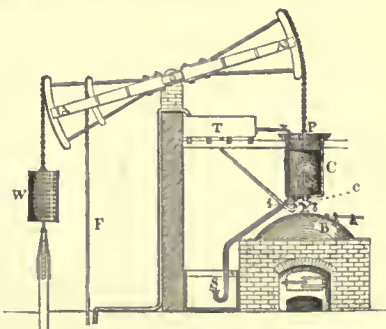
atmospheric (at-mōs-fer'ik), a. [*atmosphere* + *-ic*. Cf. *spherical*.] 1. Pertaining to, existing in, or consisting of the atmosphere: as, *atmospheric* air or vapors.

Quarantine cannot keep out an *atmospheric* disease. *Coleridge*, *Table-Talk*.

2. Dependent on the atmosphere.

I am an *atmospheric* creature. *Pope*.

3. Caused, produced, or operated on by the atmosphere: as, rust is an *atmospheric* effect.—**Atmospheric churn**, a churn of various forms, in which atmospheric air is driven into the milk in order to agitate it, and also in order to obtain the specific effect of the air upon the milk in aggregating the oleaginous globules.—**Atmospheric currents**. See *current*.—**Atmospheric engine**, a variety of steam-engine in which the steam is admitted only to the under side of the piston and for the



Newcomen's Atmospheric Steam-engine.

A, A, working-beam; B, boiler from which steam is admitted through the steam-cock; C, to the cylinder; F, rod, serving to lift a small pump; G, injection-cock; P, piston; S, blow-valve, or snifting-valve; T, tank; W, weights.

up-stroke, the down-stroke being effected by the pressure of the atmosphere caused by the formation of a vacuum under the piston through the condensation of the steam. This engine, invented by Papin in 1695, was first made a practical success by Newcomen, and was subsequently greatly improved by Watt, through the addition of a separate condenser and air-pump.—**Atmospheric governor**, an apparatus for controlling the movements of machinery by the use of air under pressure.—**Atmospheric hammer**. (a) A hammer driven by means of compressed air, as the steam-hammer is operated by steam. See *steam-hammer*. (b) A hammer in which an atmospheric spring is employed. The hammer-head is con-

nected by a rod with a piston working in a cylinder to which air is admitted at the center of its length. A reciprocating motion is given to the cylinder, and by means of the air confined between its other end and the piston a corresponding motion is given to the piston-head connected with it.—**Atmospheric line**. (a) In a diagram of steam-pressure, a line drawn by the pencil when the steam is shut off from the piston of the indicator, and thus under the pressure of the atmosphere alone. The height of the steam-line above this shows the pressure of the steam, and the depth of the vacuum-line below shows the degree of condensation which is then taking place in the engine. (b) *pl.* Dark lines in the solar spectrum produced by the absorption of part of the solar radiation by the terrestrial atmosphere. See *spectrum*.

In addition to the lines of Fraunhofer, indubitably belonging to the sun, there are many other dark lines in the solar spectrum which originate from the absorptive action of the terrestrial atmosphere, and are therefore called *atmospheric lines*. *Lommel*, *Light* (trans.), p. 106.

**Atmospheric pressure**. See *atmosphere*, 2.—**Atmospheric pump**, a pump in which the water is forced into the suction-pipe by atmospheric pressure.—**Atmospheric railway**, a railway so constructed that the motive power is derived from the pressure of the atmosphere acting on a piston working in a continuous iron tube of uniform bore laid from one place to another, the pressure being created by exhausting the air from that end of the tube toward which it is desired that the piston should advance, or by forcing in air behind it, or by both methods at once. The system has not been found suitable for the ordinary purposes of a railway, though it is successfully worked for the conveyance of letters, telegrams, and light packages. See *pneumatic despatch*, under *pneumatic*.—**Atmospheric spring**, a spring formed by the elasticity of a confined body of air.—**Atmospheric stamp**, a stamp operated in the same manner as an atmospheric hammer (which see, above).—**Atmospheric tides**, diurnal oscillations of the atmosphere, produced by the attractions of the sun and moon, like the tides of the ocean, and indicated by minute variations of pressure on the barometer.

atmospherical (at-mōs-fer'i-kal), a. Same as *atmospheric*.

atmospherically (at-mōs-fer'i-kal-i), adv. As, or as regards, the atmosphere; by atmospheric force or influence.

atmostea, n. Plural of *atmosteon*.

atmosteal (at-mōs'tē-āl), a. [*atmosteon* + *-al*.] Pertaining to an atmosteon; pneumatic, as a bone.

atmosteon (at-mōs'tē-on), n.; pl. *atmostea* (-ē). [NL., < Gr. *ἀτμός*, air, + *στέον*, bone.] In *ornith.*, an air-bone; a scleroskeletal ossification of a membranous tube or canal conveying air into the interior of a bone of a bird.

The siphon-like tube which conveys air from the outer ear-passage to the hollow of the mandible may ossify, . . . resulting in a neat tubular "air-bone" or *atmosteon*. *Coues*, *Key to N. A. Birds*, p. 168.

atocha-grass (a-tō'chā-grās), n. [Sp. *atocha*, esparto-grass.] A name sometimes given to the esparto-grass, *Stipa tenuicissima*.

atok (a-tok'), n. [Peruv.] The native name of a kind of skunk, of the genus *Conepatus*, found in Peru, originally described by Humboldt as *Gulo quitensis*. Also called *zorra*.

atoll (a-tol' or at'ol), n. [Formerly *atollon*; the name of such islands in the Maldivé group; prob. < Malayalam *adal*, closing, uniting (Yule).] A coral island, consisting of a strip or ring of coral surrounding a central lagoon. Such islands are very common in the Pacific ocean. They often present an exceedingly picturesque appearance, a comparatively narrow strip of coral rock thinly coated with soil, and covered with a vigorous growth of cocconut-, pandanus-, and breadfruit-trees, inclosing a large still sheet of water, usually of considerable depth, and often well supplied with fish. The circle of coral is sometimes complete, showing no apparent communication between the inclosed lagoon and the surrounding sea; but generally it is interrupted, and presents one or more openings suitable for the passage of boats.

atollant, n. See *atoll*.

atom (at'om), n. [Early mod. E. also *atome*, *atton* (and as L. *atomus*, *atomos*, with pl. *atomi*, sometimes *atomie*, > E. sing. *atomic*, *atomy*<sup>1</sup>, q. v.), < ME. *atome*, *atome*, < F. *atome* = Sp. *átomo* = Pg. It. *atomo* = G. Dan. Sw. *atom*, < L. *atomus*, < Gr. *ἄτομος*, an atom, prop. adj., indivisible, that cannot be cut, < *ἀ-* priv. + *τομός*, verbal adj. of *τέμνω*, *ταμείν*, cut: see *tome*.] 1. An extremely minute particle of matter: a term used generally with certain philosophic or scientific limitations. (a) A hypothetical particle of matter so minute as to admit of no division; an ultimate indivisible particle of matter. See *atomic philosophy*, under *atomic*.

No atoms casually together lurid Could'er produce so beautiful a world. *Dryden*, *Epistles*, l. 31.

(b) A particle of matter assumed not to be divided under the circumstances considered; a molecule.

An *atom* means something which is not divided in certain cases that we are considering. *W. K. Clifford*, *Lectures*, I. 186.

(c) In *chem.* and *physics*, the unit of matter; the smallest mass of an element that exists in any molecule. The number of kinds of atoms is the same as the number of the elements. All atoms of the same element have the same constant weight. They are for the most part combined with other atoms, either of the same or of a different kind, forming molecules, and are indivisible by chemical



force. The atom is sometimes called the chemical unit, in distinction from the molecule or physical unit, the latter being the smallest particle of any kind of matter which can exhibit all the properties of that matter; but *atom* is also sometimes used as synonymous with *molecule* in this sense.

Hence—2. Anything extremely small; a minute quantity: as, he has not an *atom* of sense.—3. The smallest division of time, equal to about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a second.—4. Anything indivisible; an individual. = *Syn. Molecule, etc. See particule.*

**atom†** (at'om), *v. t.* [*< atom, n.*] To reduce to atoms; atomize.

And *atom'd* mists turn instantly to hail.

Drayton, *Elegies*, i.

**atomic** (at-q-mat'ik), *a.* [*< atom + -atic.*] Same as *atomistic*.

**atomic** (a-tom'ik), *a.* [*< atom + -ic; = F. atomique.*] 1. Pertaining to atoms; consisting of atoms.

The atomic constitution of bodies.

Whevell, *Hist. Scientific Ideas*.

The gods, the gods!

If all be atoms, how then should the gods,

Being *atomic*, not be dissoluble,

Not follow the great law? Tennyson, *Lucretius*.

2. Extremely minute.—**Atomic** or **molecular heats of bodies**, the product of the specific heats of bodies into their atomic weights. These products are nearly the same for all elementary bodies, and in compounds of like atomic composition, though the products of the specific heats into the atomic weights may differ in different classes of compounds.—**Atomic or atomistic philosophy**, a system of philosophy, founded by Leucippus and Democritus, which taught that the ultimate constituents of all things are indivisible particles or atoms, which differ from one another in form and position; whether also in quality of material was disputed among the atomists. From the diverse combination and motions of these atoms all things, including the soul, were supposed to arise. The atomistic philosophy was perfected in its details by the Epicureans, particularly by Lucretius, and was the first complete system of materialism. It is the basis of the modern physical *atomic theory*, but, apart from the numerous special modifications which the progress of modern science has rendered necessary, it differs from it essentially in this, that the ancient atomism was a philosophy of the universe, while modern atomism is, primarily at least, merely a physical theory of the inner structure of matter, constructed for the convenience of physical research.—**Atomic theory, or doctrine of definite proportions**, in *chem.*, the hypothesis that all chemical combinations take place between the ultimate particles or atoms of bodies, and that these unite either atom with atom or in proportions expressed by some simple multiple of the number of atoms.—**Atomic volume**, in *chem.*, the space occupied by a quantity of an element in the solid state proportional to its atomic weight, and expressed by the quotient of the specific gravity divided by the atomic weight.—**Atomic weight**, in *chem.*, the number expressing the relative weight of one atom of an element compared with the weight of some unit, usually that of the hydrogen atom, which is the lightest at present known. The atomic weights of the other elements, therefore, express how many times the atoms of these elements are heavier than the atom of hydrogen.

**atomical** (a-tom'i-kal), *a.* Same as *atomic*.

**atomically** (a-tom'i-kal-i), *adv.* In an atomic manner; from an atomic point of view; regarded as an atom, or as made up of atoms.

**atomician** (at-q-mish'an), *n.* [*< atomic + -ian.*] An adherent of the atomic philosophy or theory. See *atomic*.

**atomicism†** (a-tom'i-sizm), *n.* [*< atomic + -ism.*] Atomism.

**atomicity** (at-q-mis'i-ti), *n.* [*< atomic + -ity.*] In *chem.*, same as *equivalency* and *quantivalency*.

The number of bonds possessed by an element, or its *atomicity*, is apparently, at least, not a fixed and invariable quantity. E. Frankland, *Exper. in Chem.*, p. 9.

**atomisation, etc.** See *atomization, etc.*

**atomism** (at'om-izm), *n.* [*< atom + -ism; = F. atomisme = Sp. Pg. It. atomismo.*] 1. The metaphysical or the physical theory of atoms; atomic philosophy or atomic theory. See *atomic*.

*Atomism* also is inconceivable; for this supposes atoms, minima, extended but indivisible.

Sir W. Hamilton, *Metaphys.*, II. 528, App.

The result of *atomism* in any form, dealing with any subject, is that the principle of uniformity is hunted down into the elements of things: it is resolved into the uniformity of these elements or atoms, and of the relations of those which are next to each other.

W. K. Clifford, *Lectures*, II. 139.

2. The state of existing as an atom or a unit, or of being composed of atoms or units; individualism.

**atomist** (at'om-ist), *n.* and *a.* [*< atom + -ist; = F. atomiste = Sp. Pg. It. atomista.*] I. *n.* One who holds to or expounds the atomic philosophy or the atomic theory.

II. *a.* Same as *atomistic*.

The more closely we follow the *atomist* doctrine to its starting-point, and spread before us the necessary outfit for its journey of deduction, the larger do its demands appear.

J. Martineau, *Materialism*.

**atomistic** (at-q-mis'tik), *a.* [*< atomist + -ic.*] 1. Pertaining to atomism or the atomists.

It is the object of the mechanical *atomistic* philosophy to confound synthesis with analysis.

Coleridge, *Friend*, I. 121.

2. Consisting of atoms.—**Atomistic philosophy.** See *atomic philosophy*, under *atomic*.

**atomistical** (at-q-mis'ti-kal), *a.* Same as *atomistic*.

**atomistically** (at-q-mis'ti-kal-i), *adv.* In an atomistic manner; as composed of distinct atoms.

**atomization** (at'om-i-zā'shon), *n.* [*< atomize + -ation.*] The process of atomizing or the state of being atomized; specifically, in *med.*, the reduction of liquids to the form of spray for inhalation or for application to the throat or nasal passages, and for other purposes. Also spelled *atomisation*.

**atomize** (at'om-iz), *v.*; pret. and pp. *atomized*, ppr. *atomizing*. [*< atom + -ize.*] I. *† intrans.* To speculate respecting atoms. *Cudworth*.

II. *trans.* To reduce to atoms; reduce to very small particles, as a liquid; spray.

Also spelled *atomise*.

**atomizer** (at'om-i-zèr), *n.* One who or that which atomizes or reduces to atoms or very small particles; specifically, an apparatus designed to reduce a liquid to spray for disinfecting, cooling, perfuming, medicinal, and other purposes. Also spelled *atomiser*.

**atomology** (at-q-mol'ō-ji), *n.* [*< Gr. ατομος, atom, + λογία, < λέγειν, speak: see -ology.*] The metaphysical doctrine of atoms. See *atomic*.

**atomy†** (at'om-i), *n.*; pl. *atomies* (-iz). [Early mod. E. also *atomic, atomye, < atomic, prop. atomi*, pl. of *atomus*, prop. the L. form then in current use along with *atom*, the form *atomy* being regarded appar. as a dim. Cf. *atomy*².] 1. An atom; a mote.

Should he or hell  
Affront me in the passage of my fate,  
I'd crush them into *atomies*.

Ford, *Love's Sacrifice*, iii. 3.

From the outer day,  
Betwixt the close-set ivies came a broad  
And solid beam of isolated light,  
Crowded with driving *atomies*.

Tennyson, *Lover's Tale*, ii.

2. A tiny being; a pygmy.

Drawn with a team of little *atomies*.

Shak., *R. and J.*, i. 4.

Epicurus makes them [souls] swarms of *atomies*,

Which do by chance into our bodies flee.

Sir J. Davies, *Immortal of Soul*.

**atomy**² (at'om-i), *n.*; pl. *atomies* (-iz). [Formerly also *atomy* and *natomy*, for *anatomy*, mistakenly divided an *atomy*.] 1. An anatomy; a skeleton.—2. A very lean person; a walking skeleton.

Then *atomy*, thou. Shak. (ed. Leopold), 2 Hen. IV., v. 4.

**atonable** (a-tō'nā-bl), *a.* [*< atone + -able.*] Capable of being atoned for; reconcilable.

**atone†**, *prep. phr. as adv.* [ME., also *atone*, earlier *atoun*, *aton*, *at one*, *at on*, lit. at one, agreed. In mod. use written as two words, at one: see at and one. In *at-one*, as in *at-one* and *on-ly*, one preserves its proper pronunciation (ōn), the usual pronunciation (wun) being a modern (16th century) corruption, which has not affected the compounds.] 1. At one; reconciled.

Make the wel at on with him . . . and dred the of the dome. *Early Eng. Psalter*, p. 152.

At on he was with the king.

King Horn.

If gentil men, or othere of his contree,

Were wrothe, she wolde bringen hem at on.

Chaucer, *Clerk's Tale*, l. 381.

2. Together; at once.

All his sences seemd berette at one.

Spenser, *F. Q.*, II. i. 42.

**atone** (a-tōn'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *atoned*, ppr. *atoning*. [*< atone, adv.*, q. v.] I. *intrans.* 1. To be at one; agree; be in accordance; accord.

He and Aufidius can no more atone,

Than violentest contrariety. Shak., *Cor.*, iv. 6.

2. To make reparation, amends, or satisfaction, as for an offense or a crime, or for an offender: with *for*.

The murderer fell, and blood atoned for blood. Pope.

The ministry not atoning for their former conduct by any wise or popular measure. Junius.

So it sometimes happens that a single bright and generous act serves to atone for the abuse of years.

J. F. Clarke, *Self-Culture*, p. 81.

3. To make up, as for errors or deficiencies; be a set-off or palliative.

Or where the pictures for the page atone,

And Quarles is sav'd by beauties not his own.

Pope, *Dunciad*, i. 139.

II. *† trans.* 1. To bring into concord; reconcile, as parties at variance.

I would do much  
To atone them, for the love I bear to Cassio.

Shak., *Othello*, iv. 1.

I am just at that hour  
Upon some late conceived discontents  
To atone me to my father.

Webster, *Cure for a Cuckold*, i. 2.

Tigers and lions, boars and raging bulls,  
Hath he aton'd with leopards and wolves.

Ford, *Fame's Memorial*.

2. To put in accordance; harmonize.

To atone your fears

With my more noble meaning.

Shak., *T. of A.*, v. 5.

3. To unite in forming.

The Four Elements, who joined  
With the Four known Complexions, have aton'd  
A noble league, and severally put on  
Material bodies.

Dekker and Ford, *The Sun's Darling*, v. 1.

4. To conciliate; appease.

So heaven, atoned, shall dying Greece restore.

Pope, *Iliad*, l. 89.

5. To expiate; answer or make satisfaction for.

Soon should you boasters cease their haughty strife,  
Or each atone his guilty love with life.

Pope.

[Although *atone* as a transitive verb is essentially obsolete, it is used occasionally by modern writers in several of the senses above given.]

**atone-maker†**, *n.* [*< atone, adv.*, + *maker.*] One who makes reconciliation or atonement; a reconciler; a mediator.

One God, one mediator, that is to say, advocate, intercessor, or an *atone-maker*, between God and man.

Tyndale, *Works*, p. 158.

**atonement** (a-tōn'ment), *n.* [*< atone, v.*, + *-ment*; but the noun is found earlier than the verb, arising perhaps from the phrase at onement: see *onement*.] 1. Reconciliation after enmity or controversy; settlement, as of a difference; concord.

Haaving more regarde to their old variance than their newe atonement. Sir T. More, *Descrip. of Rich.* III.

If we do now make our atonement well,

Our peace will, like a broken limb united,

Grow stronger for the breaking.

Shak., 2 Hen. IV., iv. 1.

2. Satisfaction or reparation made for wrong or injury, either by giving some equivalent or by doing or suffering something which is received in lieu of an equivalent.

O when did a morning shine

So rich in atonement as this

For my dark-dawning youth?

Tennyson, *Maud*, xix. 2.

3. In *theol.*, the reconciliation of God and man by means of the life, sufferings, and death of Christ.

For God was in Christ, and made agreement bitwene the worlde and hym syfe, and imputed not their synnes vnto them; and hath committed to vs the preacheinge of the atonement. Tyndale, 2 Cor. v. 19.

When we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; . . . we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. Rom. v. 10, 11.

This doctrine assumes that sin has made a spiritual separation between God and the human soul. Different systems of theology explain differently the method of reconciliation, and therefore use the word *atonement* with different meanings. The early fathers generally stated the doctrine in the terms of Scripture, and it was not until the time of the Reformation that the differences in philosophical statement were clearly marked. The modern statements may be grouped under four general heads, as follows: (a) A reparation or satisfaction for sin made by the sufferings of Christ as a substitute for the sinner, and in lieu of the punishment to which the sinner was justly amenable. Such satisfaction is regarded as necessary either (1) to satisfy the justice of God, and so make forgiveness possible, or (2) to satisfy the law of God, produce the public impression which punishment would have produced, and so make forgiveness safe. The former is known as the *satisfaction*, the latter as the *governmental theory*.

The word *atonement*, in its original sense, always denotes some amends, or satisfaction, for the neglect of some duty, or the commission of some fault; a satisfaction with which, when supposed to be complete, the person injured ought reasonably to be contented, and to demand of the offender nothing more on account of his transgression. Dwight, *Theology*, IV.

Taking the term *atonement* in its technical signification to denote the satisfaction of divine justice for the sin of man, by the substituted penal sufferings of the Son of God, we shall find a slower scientific unfolding of this great cardinal doctrine than of any other of the principal truths of Christianity.

Shedd, *Hist. Christian Doctrine*, v. 1.

(b) The entrance of God into humanity, that he may thereby drive out sin and make the human race at one with himself.

Supposing the Father's will to be a will to all good; the Son of God, being one with him, and Lord of man, to obey and fulfil in our flesh that will by entering into the lowest condition into which man had fallen through their sin; this Man to be, for this reason, an object of continual complacency to his Father, and that complacency to be fully drawn out by the death of the cross;—his death to be a sacrifice, the only complete sacrifice ever offered, the entire surrender of the whole spirit and



body to God; is not this in the highest sense *atonement*? is not the true root of humanity revealed? is not God in him reconciled to man? *Maurice*, *Theol. Essays*.

It [the new theology] holds to the *atonement* as a divine act and process of ethical and practical import—not as a mystery of the distant heavens and isolated from the struggle of the world, but a comprehensible force in the actual redemption of the world from its evil.

*T. T. Munger*, *The Freedom of Faith*.

The majority of orthodox divines, whether in the Roman Catholic or the Protestant churches, ordinarily hold one of the above views or a combination formed from them. In general, the former opinion (a) is held in the Calvinistic school of theology, the latter opinion (b) in the more modern Broad Church school. (c) In *Unitarian theology*, the moral result produced by the influence exerted on mankind by the life and death of Christ, leading men to repentance and to God. This is sometimes known as the *moral influence theory* of the atonement.

Even though we should reject all the Orthodox theories about atonement, we may accept the fact. We can believe that God in Christ does reconcile the world to himself,—does create a sense of pardoned sin,—does remove the weight of transgression,—does take away the obstacle to our conscience,—does help us into a living faith, hope, peace, joy. *J. F. Clarke*, *Orthodoxy*, p. 250.

(d) In *New Church* (Swedenborgian) *theology*, the union and accord of flesh and spirit in man, and so the union and accord of man with God by a spiritual change wrought in the individual.

This is what is understood in the New Church by the *atonement*, or at-one-ment, . . . a bringing at one of the human and the divine, or, as the apostle says, "making in himself of twain one new man." And the purpose of this *atonement* was, that the Lord might ever after be able to bring our external or natural at one with our internal or spiritual man—goodness at one with truth in our minds,—and so bring us into complete spiritual union or at-one-ment with himself.

*B. F. Barrett*, *Doctrine of the New Church*.

**Doctrine of blood atonement**, the doctrine, attributed to the Mormon Church, that the killing of an apostate or of one in danger of apostasy is a deed of love, since it makes atonement for the sin of apostasy, and so makes possible God's forgiveness of it.

**atoner** (a-tō'nēr), *n.* One who makes atonement.

**atonest**, *adv.* [Early mod. E. and ME., prop. separate, *at ones*: now written *at once*: see *at* and *once*.] 1. At once; immediately.

Love me at *atones*.

*Chaucer*, *Miller's Tale*, l. 94.

2. At one and the same time.

Curious ending and hard sentence is ful heavy *atones* for swich a child to lerne. *Chaucer*, *Prolog* to *Astrolabe*.

**atonic** (a-ton'ik), *a.* and *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀτονός*, (*a*) not stretched, relaxed, languid, *<* *ἀ-* priv. + *τείνω*, stretch; (*b*) without accent, *<* *ἀ-* priv. + *τόνος*, accent, *<* *τείνω*, stretch: see *a-18* and *tonic*.] 1. *a.* 1. In *pathol.*, characterized by atony, or want of tone or power: as, an *atonic disease*.—2. In *philol.*: (*a*) Unaccented. (*b*) Produced by the breath alone; surd.—**Atonic dyspepsia**, defective digestion, independent of inflammation or other recognizable lesions of the digestive organs.

II. *n.* 1. In *med.*, a drug capable of allaying organic excitement or irritation. [Rare.]—2. In *philol.*: (*a*) A word or syllable that has no accent.

A single unaccented syllable is called an *atonic*.

*F. A. March*, *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, p. 222.

(*b*) An elementary sound produced by the breath; a surd consonant; a breathing.

**atony** (at'ō-ni), *n.* [= F. *atonie*, *<* NL. *tonia*, *<* Gr. *ἀτονία*, languor, *<* *ἀτονός*, languid: see *atonic*.] In *pathol.*, a want of tone; defect of muscular power; weakness of any organ, particularly of one that is contractile; debility.—**Atony of the bladder**, in *pathol.*, loss by the muscular fibers in the walls of the bladder of the power to contract and expel the urine.

**atop** (a-top'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*<* *u<sup>3</sup>* + *top*.] On or at the top.

'Tis but to shew that you can p'ice sometimes

Your modesty *a-top* of all your virtues.

*Beau. and Fl.*, *Wit at Several Weapons*, iv. 1.

Despots *atop*, a wild clan below,

Such is the Gaul from long ago.

*Lockell*, *Villa Franca*.

**atopite** (at'ō-pit'), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀτοπιος*, unusual, out of place (*<* *ἀ-* priv. + *τόπος*, place: see *topic*), + *-ite<sup>2</sup>*.] A calcium antimonate said to occur in Sweden in yellow or brown isometric octahedrons.

**-ator**. [*L. -ātor*, term. of nouns of agent, being the agent-suffix *-tor* (Gr. *-τηρ*, *-τωρ*, Skt. *-tar*, *-tār*) (E. *-or*) added to the stem in *-a* of verbs in *-ā-re*. This termination was reg. reduced in OF. to *-eor*, *-cour*, whence in ME. *-cour* (as in *saviour*, mod. E. *saviour*), commonly *-or*, *-our*, mod. E. *-er*, as in *appellor*, *arbitror* or *arbitrer*, *accuser*, etc., from L. nouns in *-ator*, the term. being merged with *-er* of AS. origin.] A termination of nouns of agent taken directly from the Latin, as *creator*, *educator*, *liberator*, or formed in English or New Latin, as *detonator*, *corrugator*, etc., from verbs

of the Latin first conjugation, which have in English the suffix *-ate<sup>2</sup>*. It also occurs in some nouns derived from nouns without an intermediate verb, as *gladiator*, *senator*.

**-atory**. [*L. -ātorius*, being *-ius* added to nouns in *-ātor*.] A termination of adjectives, of Latin origin, in form from nouns in *-ator*, but in senso often to be referred to the original verb, as in *amatory*, *accusatory*, *declamatory*, *exclamatory*, *nugatory*, etc. When from English nouns in *-ator*, the termination is *-ator* + *-ial*, as *senatorial*, etc.

**atour<sup>1</sup>** (ā-tōr'), *prep.* and *adv.* [Sc., also written *attour*, *atower*, *<* ME. (Scoteli) *atour*, *atourc*, *at-ourc*, *<* *at* + *aur*, *over*, over: see *at* and *over*; for the combination, cf. *at-after*.] I. *prep.* 1. Of place, over.—2. Of number or quantity, over; beyond; more than.

II. *adv.* Over and above; besides.—By and atour (*prep.* and *adv.*), also by atour (*adv.*), over and above. [Scotch in all uses.]

**atour<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* See *attour<sup>2</sup>*.

**atrabiliarian** (at'ra-bi-lā'ri-an), *a.* and *n.* [*<* ML. *atrabiliaris*, *<* L. *atra bilis*, black bile: see *atrabile* and *bile<sup>2</sup>*.] I. *a.* Affected with melancholy, which the ancients attributed to black bile; atrabilious.

The *atrabiliarian* constitution, or a black, viscous, pithy consistence of the fluids. *Arbuthnot*, *Alliments*.

II. *n.* A person of an atrabiliar temperament; a hypochondriac. *Disraeli*.

**atrabiliarious** (at'ra-bi-lā'ri-us), *a.* [*<* ML. *atrabiliaris*: see *atrabiliarian*.] Same as *atrabiliarian*.

Christopher Glowry, Esquire, . . . was naturally of an *atrabiliarious* temperament, and much troubled with those phantoms of indigestion which are commonly called blue devils. *Peacock*, *Nightmare Abbey*, l.

**atrabiliariousness** (at'ra-bi-lā'ri-us-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being atrabilious or melancholy.

**atrabile**, *n.* [*<* F. *atrabile*, formerly *atrabile*, = Sp. *atrabilis* = Pg. *atrabilis* = It. *atrabile*, *<* L. (formerly also in E.) *atra bilis* (tr. Gr. *μελαγχολία*: see *melancholy*), lit. black bile: *atra*, fem. of *ater*, black; *bilis*, bile: see *bile<sup>2</sup>*.] Black bile; melancholy: from the supposition that melancholy is due to a preponderance of the so-called "black bile," an imagined secretion of the renal or atrabiliar glands.

**atrabiliary**, *atrabiliary* (at-ra-bil'ī-ār, -ā-ri), *a.* [*<* NL. *\*atrabiliarius*, *<* L. *atra bilis*, black bile: see *atrabile*.] Melancholic or hypochondriacal; atrabilious. See *atrabile*.

Complexion of a multiplex *atrabiliar* character, the final shade of which may be the pale sea-green. *Cartley*, *French Rev.*, l. iv. 4.

**Atrabiliary capsules, glands**. See *capsule, gland*.

**atrabilius** (at-ra-bil'ius), *a.* [*<* L. *atra bilis*: see *atrabile*, and cf. *bilius*.] Affected as if by black bile; melancholic or hypochondriacal; splenetic. See *atrabile*.

A hard-faced, *atrabilius*, earnest-eyed race, stiff from long wrestling with the Lord in prayer, and who had taught Satan to dread the new Puritan hug. *Lowell*, *Biglow Papers*.

**atracheate** (a-trā'kē-āt), *a.* [NL. *atracheatus*, *<* Gr. *ἀ-* priv. (*a-18*) + NL. *trachea*.] Having no tracheæ or spiracles, as some arthropods, such as crustaceans.

**Atrachelia** (at-ra-kē'li-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* Gr. *ἀτραχῆλος*, without neck, *<* *ἀ-* priv. + *τραχῆλος*, neck.] A division of heteromorous beetles, having the head not exerted nor narrowed behind, the antennæ linear or subelavate, and the claws undivided, sometimes serrate or pectinate: opposed to *Trachelida*. The group is chiefly composed of the family *Tenebrionidae*, which are pectinate terrestrial beetles having mostly connate elytra and no lower wings.

**atracheliate** (at-ra-kē'li-āt), *a.* [*<* *Atrachelia* + *-ate<sup>1</sup>*.] Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Atrachelia*.

**Atrachia** (a-trā'ki-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* Gr. *ἀ-* priv. + *τραχῆα*, trachea: see *trachea*.] A division of *Lamellibranchiata*: a synonym of *Asiphonata* (which see).

**atractaspidid** (at-rak-tas'pi-did), *n.* A serpent of the family *Atractaspidae*.

**Atractaspidae** (a-trak-ta-spī'di-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* *Atractaspi*(*d*)-s + *-idae*.] A family of venomous African serpents, suborder *Solenoglypha* (sometimes referred to *Viperidae*), having extremely long venom-fangs.

**Atractaspis** (at-rak-tas'pis), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. *ἀτρακτος*, a spindle, an arrow, + *ἀσπίς*, a serpent: see *asp<sup>2</sup>*.] A genus of venomous serpents, typical of the family *Atractaspidae*. *A. irregularis* and *A. corpulentus* are two African species, from Angola and Liberia respectively.

**atractenchyma** (at-rak-teng'ki-mā), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. *ἀτρακτος*, a spindle, + *ἐγχυμα*, an infusion.] In *bot.*, a tissue composed of spindle-shaped cells.

**atrament** (at'ra-men't), *n.* [*<* L. *atramentum*, black ink, *<* *ater*, black.] Blacking; ink; any black fluid, as the ink of the cuttlefish.

**atramentaceous** (at'ra-men-tā'shi-us), *a.* [*<* *atrament* + *-accus.*] Of the nature of ink; black as ink. *Derham*.

**atramental** (at-ra-men'tal), *a.* [*<* *atrament* + *-al*.] Inky; black like ink. *Sir T. Browne*. [Rare.] Also *atramentous*.

**atramentarius** (at'ra-men-tā'ri-us), *a.* [*<* LL. *\*atramentarius*, used only as neut. noun *atramentarium*, an inkstand, *<* L. *atramentum*, ink: see *atrament*.] Like ink; suitable for making ink. Thus, the sulphate of iron, or coppers, is called *atramentarius* from its use in the manufacture of ink.

**atramentous** (at-ra-men'tus), *a.* [*<* *atrament* + *-ous*.] Same as *atramental*.

Whenever provoked by anger or labour, an *atramentous* quality of most malignant nature was seen to distil from his lips. *Swift*, *Battle of the Books*.

**atredē**, *a.* [*<* L. *ater*, black, + *-edē*. Cf. L. *atratu*, clothed in black.] Tinged with a black color.

Yellow cholera or *atredē*.

*Whitaker*, *Blood of the Grape*, p. 76.

**atredēt**, *r. t.* [ME., *<* *at-*, from, + *reden*, advise: see *read*, *redē*.] To surpass in counsel.

Men may the olde atredē, but nat *atredē*.

*Chaucer*, *Knight's Tale*, l. 1591.

**atrent**, *v. t.* [*<* ME. *atrcnen*, *<* *at-*, from, + *rcnen*, run.] To outrun. *Chaucer*.

**atresia** (a-trē'si-ā), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. *ἀτρησία*, not perforated, *<* *ἀ-* priv. + *τρησις*, perforated (*>* *τρησις*, opening, orifice), verbal adj. of *τετραίνειν* (*>* *\*τρα*), bore, pierce.] The state or condition of being closed or imperforate; specifically, absence of a natural opening or passage: chiefly used in medicine and surgery.

**atresial** (a-trē'si-āl), *a.* Characterized by atresia; imperforate.

**atria**, *n.* Plural of *atrium*.

**atrial** (ā'tri-āl), *a.* [*<* *atrium* + *-al*.] Of or pertaining to an atrium.—**Atrial aperture, opening, or orifice**, the communication of the atrial cavity with the exterior. It forms one of the two apertures (the other being the oral) with which ascidians or sea-squirts are provided, and through which water may be squirted by the contraction of the muscular walls of the body. See cuts under *Appendicularia*, *Doliolidae*, and *Tunicata*.—**Atrial canal**, the cavity of an atrium.

Each stigma leads into a funnel-shaped *atrial canal*.

*Huxley*, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 512.

**Atrial membrane**, the third tunic of ascidians; a delicate membrane of two layers, parietal and visceral, like a peritonium, lining the atrium.

The *atrial membrane* forms a bilobed sac, one lobe extending on each side of the pharynx, and opens outward by the atrial aperture; it communicates by the stigmata with the interior of the branchial sac, and, by the anal and genital openings, it receives the faeces and genital products. *Huxley*, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 517.

**Atricha** (at'ri-kā), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* Gr. *ἀτριχος*, poet. for *ἀτριξ*, without hair, *<* *ἀ-* priv. + *τριξ* (*τριχ-*), hair.] 1. A division of the *Nematodermata*, containing those forms which are devoid of cilia, as the genus *Echinoderes*. They are distinguished from *Gastrotricha*, which are ciliated on the ventral surface of the body.

2. A name given to certain protozoans, or lobose rhizopods having no permanent processes: an inexact synonym of *Amoeboides*.

**Atrichia** (a-trik'i-ā), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. *ἀτριχος*, poet. for *ἀτριξ*, without hair: see *Atricha*.] 1. The typical and only genus of the family *Atrichiidae*. *A. clamosa* is the scrub-bird of Australia. *J. Gould*, 1844. Also called *Atrichornis*.—2. A genus of dipterous insects.

**Atrichiidae** (at-ri-kī'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* *Atrichia*, l. + *-idae*.] A remarkable family of anomalous oscine passerine birds, forming with *Memuridae* one of the major groups of birds, *Passeres abnormales*. It contains the Australian scrub-birds of the genus *Atrichia*, which have the syrinx differently constructed from that of normal oscines. Also called *Atrichorhithide*.

**Atrichornis** (at-ri-kōr'nis), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. *ἀτριχος*, without hair (see *Atricha*), + *ὄρνις*, a bird.] Same as *Atrichia*, l.

**Atrichornithidae** (at'ri-kōr-nith'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* *Atrichornis* (*-ornith-*) + *-idae*.] Same as *Atrichiidae*.

**atrichosis** (at-ri-kō'sis), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἀτριχος*, without hair (see *Atricha*), + *-osis*.] In *pathol.*, failure to develop hair.

**atrioventricular** (ā'tri-ō-ven-trik'ū-lār), *a.* [*<* *atrium*, 3, + *ventricular*.] Pertaining to the



atrial, or auricular, and ventricular cavities of the heart: as, the *atrioventricular* valve.  
**atrip** (ā-trīp'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*a*<sup>3</sup> + *trip*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] *Naut.*: (a) Just raised from the ground in weighing: said of an anchor. (b) Hoisted from the cap, sheeted home, and ready for trimming: said of sails. (c) Swayed up, ready to have the stops cut for crossing: said of yards. (d) Having the fid loosed: said of an upper mast.

**Atriplex** (at'ri-pleks), *n.* [L., also *atriplexum*, a perversion of Gr. ἀτρίπλαξ, also written ἀτρίπλαξ, ἀνδράφαξ; origin obscure.] A large genus of plants, natural order *Chenopodiaceae*, mostly mealy or scurfy herbs or low shrubs, growing usually in saline localities, and of very little importance. The garden orach, *A. hortensis*, is cultivated to some extent as a salad, and a variety with crimson foliage for ornament. A number of shrubby species are very frequent in the dry and alkaline portions of western North America, and are generally known as *greasewood*, a term which also includes some other *Chenopodiaceae*.

**atrium** (ā'tri-um), *n.*; pl. *atria* (-i). [L., in senses 1 and 2, also a hall in general; said to have been orig. the kitchen, and so called because blackened with smoke, < *ater*, black; but perhaps the reference is to the hearth or fireplace in the atrium, the name being connected with *ædes*, orig. a fireplace (cf. *E. east*), later a house, temple; see *edific.*] 1. In *anc. Rom. arch.*, the entrance-hall, the most impor-



Atrium.—Restoration of a Pompeian interior.

tant and usually the most splendid apartment of the house. At an early period, and later among the poor, the atrium was used not only as a ceremonial room, but as a reception-room and for general domestic purposes, as cooking and dining. In it were placed the ancestral images and heirlooms, the marriage-couch, the *focus* or hearth, and generally a small altar. Later, among the wealthy, and when separate apartments were built for kitchen and dining-room, chapel of the lares, etc., it was reserved as a general reception- and show-room. It was lighted by an opening in the roof, called the *compluvium*, toward which the roof sloped, so as to conduct the rain-water into a cistern in the floor, called the *impluvium*.  
 2. A hall or court resembling in arrangement an atrium proper, as at the entrance of some classical or early Christian public buildings, etc.—3. [NL.] In *anat.*, an auricle of the heart, or some equivalent venous cardiac cavity.

In all the other vertebrates (than *Amphioxus*) there is a heart with at least three chambers (sinus venosus, atrium, ventricle).  
*Huxley, Anat. Invert.*, p. 57.

4. [NL.] In *zoöl.*: (a) The chamber or cavity of ascidians, communicating with the exterior, and with the cavity of the alimentary canal. See *atrial*, and *cut* under *Tunicata*.

The atrium, into which the feces and genital products are poured.  
*Huxley, Anat. Invert.*, p. 514.

(b) A membranous sacculus diverticulum of the ear in fishes: as, the *atrium sinus imparis*, a membranous sac given off from the sinus auditorius impar of fishes, and connected in various ways with the air-bladder.

**atrocet**, *a.* [*F. atroce*, < L. *atrox* (acc. *atrocem*), cruel: see *atrocious*.] Atrocious.

**atroculeous** (at-rō-sē-rō'lē-us), *a.* [*L. ater*, black, + *caeruleus*, blue: see *cerulean*.] Of a deep blackish-blue color, as an insect.

**atrocha** (at'rō-kā), *n. pl.* [NL., neut. pl. of *atrochus*: see *atrochous*.] 1. Ciliated embryos of the polychæteous annelids, in which the cilia form a broad zone around the body, leav-

ing each end free of cilia, excepting, in some cases, a tuft on the head. See *mesotrocha*, *teleotrocha*.—2. [*cap.*] In *Rotifera*, a group of wheel-animalcules having no cilia and the lobes highly modified in shape; the wheelless rotifers.

**atrochous** (at'rō-kus), *a.* [*L. atrochus*, < Gr. *á-* priv. + *τροχός*, anything round or circular, a wheel, etc., < *τρέχειν*, run.] 1. Of or pertaining to *atrocha*; having cilia disposed as in those annelidan larvæ called *atrocha*.—2. Wheelless, as a rotifer.

**atrocious** (a-trō'shus), *a.* [*L. atrox* (*atroc-*), cruel, fierce, horrible, < *ater*, black: see *atroc* and *-ous*.] 1. Manifesting or characterized by atrocity; extremely heinous, criminal, or cruel; enormously or outrageously wicked.

Revelations . . . so atrocious that nothing in history approaches them.  
*De Quincey.*

In spite of the canon law, which forbade a churchman to take any part in matters of blood, the archbishop signed the warrant for the atrocious sentence.  
*Macaulay, Hallam's Const. Hist.*

2. Very grievous; violent; as, *atrocious* distempers.—3. Very bad; execrable: as, an *atrocious* pun. [*Colloq.*]=*Syn. 1. Wicked, Scandalous, Shocking, Flagrant, Heinous, Infamous, Outrageous, Atrocious, Monstrous*, horrible, villainous, flagitious, diabolical, agree in expressing great and intentional badness, calling for strong abhorrence. Because they are used with feeling, the recognition of their difference is not always practicable. *Flagrant* and *heinous* are hardly applicable to persons; the others apply to persons or things. *Wicked* is the generic word, and is the lightest where all are atrong; it is the one that is most common in a playful use, yet it is at times an intense word, as forcible as any of the others, though less definite. *Scandalous* means offensive to decency, and so disgraceful. That which is *shocking*, literally, gives a sudden and heavy blow, and hence produces a corresponding feeling of horror or disgust, or both. That which is *flagrant*, literally, flames into notice, and hence is glaring, striking, and so notorious, enormous in badness. *Heinous* means hateful, and hence aggravated. That which is *infamous* is worthy of a total loss of reputation, and hence has a reputation or character of the worst kind, especially for baseness. *Outrageous* means attended with outrage, doing outrage, especially outraging decency, going beyond all bounds, like the acts of a madman. *Atrocious* is primarily fierce or cruel, savage, bloody, and wicked, enormously wicked, hence violating the first principles of humanity or of human nature. That which is *monstrous* is so bad as to be out of the course of nature; a prodigy or miracle of badness. See *abandoned, criminal, irreligious, and nefarious*.

As even here they talked at Almsbury  
 About the good King and his wicked Queen.  
*Tennyson, Guinevere.*

So the king arose and went  
 To smoke the scandalous hive of those wild bees  
 That made such honey in his realm.  
*Tennyson, Holy Grail.*

In this dreadful manner was one who had been till then of an excellent character hurried on, from a single, and seemingly slight, indulgence, into the depth of the grossest and most shocking villainia. *Secker, Sermons*, I. xxv.

The offenses which prompt atrong invective have been far more numerous and *flagrant* in his [Sydney Smith's] own country than in ours. *Whipple, Ess. and Rev.*, I. 139.

The object of this society [Abolition] is now, as it has always been, to convince our countrymen, by arguments addressed to their hearts and consciences, that slaveholding is a *heinous* crime. *W. Phillips, Speeches*, p. 98.

There is no crime more *infamous* than the violation of truth.  
*Johnson.*

This ill day  
 A most outrageous fit of madness took him.  
*Shak., C. of E.*, v. 1.

It is a war base in its object, *atrocious* in its beginning, immoral in all its influence.  
*Sumner, Speech against Mexican War*, Nov. 4, 1846.

Pliny assures us that the most *monstrous* of all criminals was the man who first devised the luxurious custom of wearing golden rings.  
*Lecky, Europ. Morals*, II. 157.

**atrociously** (a-trō'shus-li), *adv.* In an atrocious manner; with great cruelty or wickedness.

**atrociousness** (a-trō'shus-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being atrocious; atrocity.

The *atrociousness* of the crime made all men look with an evil eye upon the claim of any privilege which might prevent the severest justice.  
*Burke, Abrldg. of Eng. Hist.*, iii. 6.

**atrocit** (a-tros'i-ti), *n.*; pl. *atrocities* (-tiz). [Early mod. E. *atrocyte*, < F. *atrocité*, < L. *atrocitas* (-*is*), cruelty, hatefulness, < *atrox*, cruel, etc.: see *atrocious*.] 1. The state or quality of being atrocious; enormous wickedness; extreme criminality or cruelty.

They desired justice might be done upon offenders, as the *atrocit* of their crimes deserved.  
*Clarendon.*

Burke was the only man in England in whom the prosecution of Indian delinquency and *atrocit* was a fixed passion as well as a fixed principle.  
*Whipple, Ess. and Rev.*, II. 318.

2. A specific act of extreme heinousness or cruelty; an atrocious deed.

The *atrocities* which attend victory.  
*Macaulay.*

**Atropa** (at'rō-pā), *n.* [NL., < Gr. Ἄτροπος, one of the Fates, who cut the thread of life, lit. the inflexible, < ἄτροπος, unchangeable, < ἄ-priv. + *τρέπειν*, turn: see *tropic*.] A genus of plants, natural order *Solanaceae*, of a single species, *A. Belladonna*, the deadly nightshade, a native of Europe and western Asia. See *belladonna*.

**atropal** (at'rō-pal), *a.* [*L. atropus*, inflexible, not to be turned: see *Atropa*.] In *bot.*, erect; orthotropous: said of an ovule. Also *atropous*.

**atrophiated** (a-trō'fi-ā-ted), *a.* [*L. atrophy* + *-atē*<sup>2</sup> + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] Atrophied. [Rare.]

**atrophic** (a-trof'ik), *a.* [*L. atrophy* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to atrophy; characterized by atrophy; exhibiting or undergoing atrophy: as, an *atrophic* process; an *atrophic* organ.

**atrophied** (at'rō-fid), *p. a.* [*L. atrophy* + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] Exhibiting or affected with atrophy; wasted.

In many instances special muscles, or sets of muscles, are *atrophied* from want of use.

*B. W. Richardson, Prevent. Med.*, p. 232.  
 The distrust of one's own *atrophied* faculties of loving.  
*E. S. Phelps, Beyond the Gates*, p. 105.

**atrophy** (at'rō-fi), *n.* [= F. *atrophie*, < LL. *atrophia*, < Gr. ἀτροφία, wasting, lack of nourishment, < ἄτροφος, not well fed, < ἄ-priv. + *τρέφειν*, nourish, feed.] 1. A wasting of the body, or of a part of it, owing to defective nutrition.

There is no demand for the labour of the poor; the fable of Menenius ceases to be applicable; the belly communicates no nutriment to the members; there is an *atrophy* in the body politic.

*Macaulay, Mitford's Hist. Greece.*

2. In *bot.* and *zoöl.*, arrested development of an organ due to stoppage of growth at any stage by the operation of causes either external to or inherent in the organism.—*Brown atrophy*, a very common degeneration of muscle in heart hypertrophied as a result of valvular disease or of old age. The heart, frequently of increased consistence, is dark reddish-brown, and its fibers contain pigment, accumulated especially about the nuclei.—*Cruveilhier's atrophy*, progressive muscular atrophy.

**atrophy** (at'rō-ñ), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *atrophied*, ppr. *atrophying*. [*L. atrophy*, *n.*] To waste away.

As the fruit ripens one of them almost always *atrophies*.  
*G. Allen, Collin Clont's Calendar*, p. 121.

The tail gradually shrinks and *atrophies*.  
*Claus, Zoology* (trans.), p. 120.

**atropia** (a-trō'pi-ā), *n.* [NL., < *Atropa*.] Same as *atropin*.

**atropic** (a-trop'ik), *a.* [*L. atropia* + *-ic*.] Of or pertaining to atropin.

**atropin, atropine** (at'rō-pin), *n.* [*L. atropina*, < *Atropa* + *-ina*: see *-in*<sup>2</sup>.] A crystalline alkaloid (C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>23</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>) obtained from the deadly nightshade, *Atropa Belladonna*. It is very poisonous, and produces temporary dilatation of the pupil. Also *atropina* and *atropia*.

**atropina** (at'rō-pi'nā), *n.* [NL.] Same as *atropin*.

**atropine, n.** See *atropin*.

**atropinise, v. t.** See *atropinize*.

**atropinism** (at'rō-pin-izm), *n.* [*L. atropin* + *-ism*.] Same as *atropinism*.

**atropinize** (at'rō-pin-iz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *atropinized*, ppr. *atropinizing*. [*L. atropin* + *-ize*.] To poison or affect with atropin. Also sometimes spelled *atropinise*.

**atropism** (at'rō-pizm), *n.* [*L. atropia* + *-ism*.] The morbid state produced by atropin, characterized by dilated pupil, frequent pulse, dryness of mouth and skin, hallucinations, and delirium. Also *atropinism*.

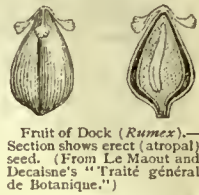
**atropization** (at'rō-pi-zā'shon), *n.* [*L. atropize* + *-ation*.] That state of the body, or of any of its organs, produced by the introduction of atropin.

**atropize** (at'rō-piz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *atropized*, ppr. *atropizing*. [*L. atropia* + *-ize*.] To add atropin to; affect with atropin.

**Atropos** (at'rō-pos), *n.* [NL., < L. *Atropos*, < Gr. Ἄτροπος, one of the Fates: see *Atropa*.] 1. A genus of neuropterous insects, of the family *Psocidae*: synonymous with *Troctes*. *A. pubulatorius* shares with certain beetles the popular name of *death-watch*, and is a great pest in entomological collections.

2. A genus of venomous serpents. *Wagler*, 1830. [Not in use.]—3. A genus of lepidopterous insects. *Oken*, 1815.

**atropous** (at'rō-pus), *a.* [*L. atropos*, not to be turned: see *Atropa*.] Same as *atropal*.





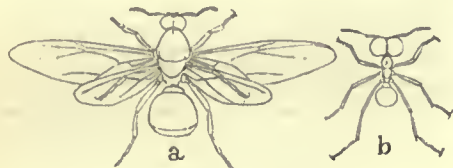
**atrous** (ā'trus), *a.* [*L. ater*, black, + *-ous*.] Intensely black. [*Rare.*]  
**atry** (a-trī'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*Appar. < a<sup>3</sup> + try: see try-sail.*] *Naut.*, with the sails so arranged that the bow is kept to the sea: said of a ship in a gale.  
**Atrypa** (a-trī'pā), *n.* [*NL., < Gr. ā-priv. + τρυπα, a hole.*] A genus of brachiopods, typical of the family *Atrypidæ*. *Dalman*, 1828.  
**atrypid** (a-trī'pid), *n.* A brachiopod of the family *Atrypidæ*.  
**Atrypidæ** (a-trī'pī-dē), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Atrypa + -idæ.*] A family of fossil arthropomatous



*Atrypa reticularis.*  
 1. Dorsal valve: p, hinge-plate. 2. Ventral valve: a, impressions of abductor muscles; c, cardinal muscle; p, pedicle muscle; e, ovarian sinus; d, deltidium.

brachiopods with the brachial appendages rigid and spirally coiled toward the center of the shell, and completely supported by spiral lamellæ, the valves generally subovate or trilobed, the foramen beneath a produced beak completed by a deltidium, and the shell-substance fibrous and impunctate.

**Atta** (at'ā), *n.* [*NL., < L. Atta*, a surname for persons who walk on the tips of their shoes; cf. *atta* = *Gr. ἀττα*, a childish word for father, used familiarly in addressing an old man. Cf. *Goth. atta*, father.] A genus of hymenopterous



Texas Red Ant (*Atta fervens*).  
 a, queen; b, worker.

insects, of the suborder *Heterogyna* and family *Formicidæ*, or ants. They have very short palps, and the heads of the workers are thick. *A. cephalotes* is a West Indian species called the *visiting ant*, and *A. fervens* is the red ant of Texas.

**attaball**, *n.* See *atabal*.

**attac**, *n.* See *adag*.

**attacca** (ät-täk'kä), [*It., impv. of attaccare*, join, fasten, tie, = *F. attacher*: see *attach* and *attack*.] In *music*, begin! a direction to proceed with a succeeding movement immediately, without pause.

**attach** (ä-tach'), *v.* [*< ME. attachen, atachen* (only in the legal sense, the lit. sense being of mod. adoption), *< OF. atacher, atachier*, later and mod. *F. attacher* (also without assimilation *OF. atacher*, mod. *F. attacher*, *> E. attack*, *q. v.*) (= *Pr. attacar* = *Sp. Pg. atacar* = *It. attaccare*: see *attacca*), fasten, join, lit. tæc to, *< a- (< L. ad, to) + tac* (not found in *OF.*), Genevese *tache* = *Sp. Pg. tacha* = *It. tacca*, *< Bret. tach*, a nail, = *Ir. taca*, a nail, peg, = *Gael. tacad*, a nail, tack, etc.: see *tack*, and cf. *detach*.] **I. trans.** 1. In *law*, to take by legal authority. (a) To take bodily; arrest in person: now applied only to arrest of a person by civil process to answer for a contempt of court or disregard of its mandate, but formerly to arrests of all kinds: with *for*, also formerly with *of*.

There were two or three attached for the same robbery. *Latimer*, 4th Sermon bef. Edw. VI., 1549.

Of capital treason I attach you both. *Shak.*, 2 Hen. IV., iv. 2.

(b) To take (real or personal property) by legal warrant, to be held for the satisfaction of the judgment that may be rendered in a suit. See *attachment*.

2. To lay hold of; seize.  
 Then, homeward, every man attach the hand Of his fair mistress. *Shak.*, I. L. L., iv. 3.

3. To take, seize, or lay hold on, by moral force, as by affection or interest; fasten or bind by moral influence; win: as, his kindness attached us all to him.

Songs, garlands, flowers, And charming symphonies attach'd the heart Of Adam. *Milton*, P. L., xl. 695.

4. To tack or fix to; fasten in any manner, as one thing to another, by either natural or artificial means; bind; tie; cause to adhere.

The next group consists of those Rotifera which seldom or never attach themselves by the foot, but swim freely through the water. *W. B. Carpenter*, *Micros.*, § 453.

Such temperaments . . . attach themselves, like barnacles, to what seems permanent. *Lowell*, *Fireside Travels*, p. 67.

5. Figuratively, to connect; associate: as, to attach a particular significance to a word.

He attaches very little importance to the invention of gunpowder. *Macaulay*, *Machiavelli*.

6. To join to or with in action or function; connect as an associate or adjunct; adjoin for duty or companionship: as, an officer is attached to such a ship, regiment, battalion, etc.; our regiment is attached to the 1st brigade; this man is attached to my service; he attached himself to me for the entire journey.—**Attached column**, in *arch.*, same as *engaged column* (which see, under *column*).—**Syn.** 1. To seize, distract, distress.—3. To win, gain over, engage, charm, endear one's self to, captivate.—4. *Add, Affix, Annex*, etc. See *add*.—5. To attribute.

**II. intrans.** 1. To adhere; pertain, as a quality or circumstance; belong or be incidental: with *to*.

The fame of each discovery rightly attaches to the mind that made the formula which contains all the details, and not to the manufacturers who now make their gain by it. *Emerson*, *Success*.

To the healthful performance of each function of mind or body attaches a pleasurable feeling. *H. Spencer*, *Social Statics*, p. 92.

2. To be fixed or fastened; rest as an appurtenance: with *on* or *upon*.

Blame attached upon Lord Aberdeen's Cabinet for yielding. *Kinglake*, *Crimea*, I. 491. (*N. E. D.*)

3. To come into operation; take or have effect.

After the risk [in marine insurance] has once commenced, the whole premium is earned, even though the voyage should not be prosecuted. . . . But if the risk should not commence at all, or in technical phrase, if the "policy should not attach," the premium must be returned to the assured. *Encyc. Brit.*, XIII. 185.

**attaché** (ä-tach'), *n.* [*< attach, v.*] 1. An attachment.

I am made the unwilling instrument Of your attach and apprehension. *Heywood*, *Woman Killed with Kindness*.

2. An attack.

**attachable** (ä-tach'ä-bl), *a.* [*< attach + -able.*]

1. Capable of being attached, legally or otherwise; liable to be taken by writ or precept.—2. Capable of being fastened or conjoined as an adjunct or attribute.

**attaché** (ä-tä-shä'), *n.* [*F., prop. pp. of attacher*, attach: see *attach*.] One attached to another, as a part of his suite or as one of his attendants; specifically, one attached to an embassy or a legation at a foreign court.

George Gaunt and I were intimate in early life: he was my junior when we were attached at Pumpnickel together. *Thackeray*, *Vanity Fair*, xlvi.

**attachedly** (ä-tach'ed-li), *adv.* With attachment. [*Rare.*]

**attachment** (ä-tach'ment), *n.* [*< ME. attachment* (in sense 1), *< attachen*, attach; in other senses *< F. attachement*, *< attacher*: see *attach*.]

1. The act of attaching; specifically, in *law*, a taking of the person, goods, or estate by a writ or precept in a civil action, to secure a debt or demand, or to compel to appear in court, or to punish for contempt. In American usage, *attachment*, when used in reference to property, means the taking of the defendant's property into custody by the law, by a summary process from a court, in advance of the trial of the merits of the case, as security for the payment of any judgment that may be recovered. The grounds of granting it are usually evidence of fraud or fraudulent disposal of property, or apprehension of absconding, etc. When used in reference to the person, it means the taking of the person into custody to answer to a charge of contempt of court. *Foreign attachment* is the taking, from the hands or control of a third person within the jurisdiction, of the money or goods or rights of action of a debtor who is not within the jurisdiction. Any person who has goods or effects of a debtor is considered in law as the agent, attorney, factor, or trustee of the debtor; and an attachment served on such person binds the property in his hands to respond to the judgment against the debtor. The process of foreign attachment has existed from time immemorial in London, Bristol, Exeter, Lancaster, and some other towns in England, and by the Common Law Procedure Act of 1854 has been made general. It is also sometimes known as *garnishment*, in Scotland as *arrestment*, and in New England as *trustee process*.

2. The writ or process directing the person or estate of a person to be taken, for the purposes above stated.—3. The act or state of being attached, fastened on, or connected.—4. Close adherence or affection; regard; any passion or affection that binds a person to another person or to a thing.

The attachment of the people to the institutions and the laws under which they live is . . . at once the strength, the glory, and the safety of the land. *Gladstone*, *Might of Right*, p. 276.

Cromwell had to determine whether he would put to hazard the attachment of his party, the attachment of his army, . . . to save a prince whom no engagement could bind. *Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, I.

The hereditary attachments of these kings [English] lay in Anjou and Aquitaine far more than in England, or even in Normandy. *E. A. Freeman*, *Amer. Lects.*, p. 159.

5. That which attaches one thing to another, or a person to an object: as, the attachments of a musculo; the attachments of home.—6. That which is attached to a principal object; an adjunct: as, the æolian attachment to the piano; an attachment to a sewing-machine.—**Æolian attachment**. See *Æolian*.—**Court of Attachments**. See *court*.—**Syn.** 4. *Predilection, Affection*. See *love*.—6. *Appendage, appurtenance, addition*.

**attachment-screw** (ä-tach'ment-skrö), *n.* A binding-screw.

**attack** (ä-tak'), *v.* [*Formerly also attacque, attaque*; *< F. attaquer, OF. atiquer*, unassibilated form (perhaps *< Pr. attacar* or *It. attaccare*) of *attacher*, join, fasten: see *attach*.] **I. trans.**

1. To assault; fall upon with force; assail, as with force and arms; begin hostilities against.

The strong tribe, in which war has become an art, attack and conquer their neighbors, and teach them their arts and virtues. *Emerson*, *War*.

2. To endeavor to injure, overthrow, or bring into discredit by any act or proposal, or by unfriendly words or writing, whether by satire, calumny, criticism, or argument: as, to attack a religious belief or a legislative measure; to attack a man or his opinions in a newspaper.

The people's interest is the only object that we have any right whatever to consider in deciding the question, whether or not the present state of things shall be submitted to or attacked. *Brougham*.

3. To make an onset or attempt upon, in a general sense; begin action upon or in regard to; set about or upon: as, to attack a piece of work or a problem, or (humorously) the dinner.—4. To begin to affect; come or fall upon; seize: said of diseases and other destructive agencies: as, yesterday he was attacked by fever; earies attacked the bones; locusts attacked the crops.

Specifically—5. In *chem.*, to cause to decompose or dissolve.

The bodies are of a siliceous character, for they are not destroyed by ignition, nor attacked by hydrochloric acid. *Science*, VII. 218.

**Syn.** 1. *Set upon, Fall upon*, etc. (see *assail*), assault, beset, besiege, beleaguer, charge upon, engage, challenge, combat.—2. *To impugn, criticize, censure*.

**II. intrans.** To make an attack or onset: as, the enemy attacked with great boldness.

Those that attack generally get the victory. *Cane*, *Campaigns*.

**attack** (ä-tak'), *n.* [= *F. attaque*; from the verb.] 1. A falling on with force or violence, or with calumny, satire, or criticism; an onset; an assault.

I wish that he [Mr. Sumner] may know the shudder of terror which ran through all this community on the first tidings of this brutal attack. *Emerson*, *Assault upon Mr. Sumner*.

2. Battle generally; fight. [*Rare.*]

Long time in even scale The battel hung; till Satan, . . . ranging through the dire attack, . . . Saw where the sword of Michael smote, and fell'd Squadrons at once. *Milton*, P. L., vi. 248.

3. An onset of any kind; the initial movement in any active proceeding or contest, as a game of chess, cricket, etc.; in *music*, specifically, the act (with reference to the manner) of beginning a piece, passage, or phrase, especially by an orchestra.—4. The aggressive part of the art of fencing: opposed to *defense*.

Attacks are made in three ways:—first, by a quick thrust proceeding merely from the wrist, the arm at the same time being elevated and advanced, with the point directed towards the adversary's breast; secondly, by what is technically called an extension; and lastly, by lunging and recovering. *Encyc. Brit.*, IX. 70.

5. A seizure by a disease; the onset of a disease.—**Attack of a siege**, an assault upon an enemy's field or permanent fortifications, by means of parallels, galleries, saps, trenches, mines, enfilading, counter-, or breaching-batteries, or by storming parties.—**To deliver an attack**. See *deliver*.—**Syn.** 1. *Charge, Onslaught*, etc. See *onset*.

**attackable** (ä-tak'ä-bl), *a.* [*< attack + -able*; = *F. attaquable*.] Capable of being attacked; assailable.

**attacker** (ä-tak'är), *n.* One who attacks or assaults; an assailant.

**attagas** (at'ä-gas), *n.* [*NL., < Gr. ἀτταγᾶς*, a bird described as of a reddish color and spotted on the back; prob. a kind of partridge. See *attagen*.] Same as *attagen*.

**attagen** (at'ä-jen), *n.* [*L., also attagena*, *< Gr. ἀτταγῆν*, also ἀτταγῆς, a bird (appar. different from the ἀτταγᾶς), prob. a kind of grouse, the francolin, classed with the partridge, pheasant,



etc.] 1. Properly, the common partridge of Europe, now known as *Perdix cinerea*.—2. A name given to various other European birds. (a) Used indiscriminately by early writers for sundry gallinaceous birds of Europe, as grouse, ptarmigan, partridges, francolins, *Pterocles alchata*, etc. (b) Used by Moehring, 1752, for the frigate-bird or man-of-war bird, *Tachypetes aquila*, and adopted by G. R. Gray, 1871, in the spelling *Atagen*, as the generic name of these birds; whence *Atageninae* (Gray) as a subfamily name. (c) [cap.] [NL.] Made by Brisson in 1760 an indeterminate genus of grouse, including besides European species, two North American birds called *Atagen americana* and *Atagen pensilvanica*. (d) Applied by Cuvier (1817) to the sandgrouse of the genus *Syrhaptes* (Illiger, 1811), the only species of which known to Cuvier was Pallas's sandgrouse, *S. paradoxus*, a bird of the suborder *Pterocletes*. (e) Applied by Gloger in 1842 to the francolins, of which *Perdix francolinus* (Linnaeus), now *Francolinus vulgaris*, of Europe, etc., is the type.

Also *atagen*, *atagas*, *atagus*.  
**Atageninae** (at'ā-jē-nī'ne), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Atagen*, 2 (b), + *-inae*. *Atagenina* is the form used by Gray.] In G. R. Gray's system of classification (1871), a subfamily of totalpalmate birds, named from Moehring's genus *Atagen* (1752), equivalent to the family *Tachypetidae* of authors in general; the frigate-birds or man-of-war birds. See *Tachypetidae*.

**attaghan**, *n.* Same as *yataghan*.  
**attain** (ā-tān'), *v.* [*<* ME. *attainen*, *atteinen*, *atainen*, *ateinen*, etc., *<* OF. *ataindre*, *ateindre* (*ataign-*, *ateign-*), F. *atteindre* = Pr. *ateigner*, *atenher* = It. *atignere*, *attingere*, *attain*, *<* L. *attingere*, touch upon, *attain*, *<* ad, to, + *tangere*, touch: see *tangent*. Cf. *attainder* and *attaint*.] I. *trans.* 1†. To touch; strike; hit.—2†. To touch upon; mention.—3†. To convict; condemn. Compare *attaint*, *v.*, 3-5.—4. To come so near as to touch; reach, achieve, or accomplish (an end or object) by continued effort; come into possession of; acquire; gain.

Ends we seek we never shall attain.  
M. Arnold, *Self-Deception*.

5. To come to or arrive at (a place); reach (a place, time, or state).  
Canaan he now attained. Milton, *P. L.*, xii. 135.  
He has scarce attained the age of thirty.  
Goldsmith, *Vicar*, iii.

6. To reach in excellence or degree; equal.  
So the first precedent, if it be good, is seldom attained by imitation.  
Bacon.

7†. To overtake; come up with; as, "not attaining him in time," Bacon.—8†. To come to know; experience. *Chaucer*.—**Syn.** 4. *Attain*, *Obtain*, *Procure*, reach, achieve, get possession of, carry. (See lists under *acquire* and *accomplish*; also note under *attainable*.) *Attain* involves the idea of considerable effort, while *obtain* does not necessarily imply effort at all, and *procure* only a small degree of it: thus, we may obtain property by inheritance, we may procure a book by purchase, but we can attain an end only by exertion. *Attain* generally has higher or more abstract objects than *obtain* or *procure*: as, to obtain an office or a patent; to procure a chair; to attain eminence; attain one's end. In these cases it would be ludicrous to use *attain* in place of *obtain* or *procure*.

The Khans, or story-tellers in Ispahan, attain a controlling power over their audience, keeping them for many hours attentive to the most fanciful and extravagant adventures.  
Emerson, *Eloquence*.

Some pray for riches; riches they obtain;  
But, watch'd by robbers, for their wealth are slain.  
Dryden, *Pal. and Arc.*, l. 424.

Have you a catalogue  
Of all the voices that we have procur'd,  
Set down by the poll?  
Shak., *Cor.*, iii. 3.

II. *intrans.* 1. To reach; come or arrive by motion, bodily or mental exertion, or efforts of any kind; followed by *to* or *unto*.

Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high; I can not attain unto it.  
Ps. cxxxix. 6.

2†. To pertain; have relation. *Chaucer*.  
**attaint** (ā-tān'), *n.* [*<* *attain*, *v.*] Something attained. *Glanville*.

**attainability** (ā-tā-na-bil'i-ti), *n.* [*<* *attainable*: see *-bility*.] Attainableness. *Coleridge*.  
**attainable** (ā-tā'na-bl), *a.* [*<* *attain* + *-able*.] Capable of being attained.

He [Plato] quits the normal for the attainable.  
De Quincey, *Plato*.

All that is said of the wise man by Stoic, or oriental or modern essayist, describes to each reader his own idea, his unattained but attainable self.  
Emerson, *History*.

[*Attainable* was formerly sometimes used where *obtainable* or *procurable* would now be preferred, as in the following passages:

The kind and quality of food and liquor, the species of habitation, furniture, and clothing, to which the common people of each country are habituated, must be attainable with ease and certainty.  
Paley.

General Howe would not permit them [clothes and blankets] to be purchased in Philadelphia, and they were not attainable in the country.  
Marshall, *Life of Washington*.]

=**Syn.** Practicable, feasible, possible, within reach.

**attainableness** (ā-tā'na-bl-nes), *n.* The quality of being attainable.

**attainder** (ā-tān'dér), *n.* [*<* late ME. *attayndere*, *<* OF. *ataindre*, *ateindre*, *attain*, touch upon, affect, accuse, attack, attain, convict; the inf. used as a noun. The idea of taint, stain, or corruption has been erroneously connected with this word: see *attaint*.] 1. The act of attainting, or the state of being attainted; the legal consequence of judgment of death or outlawry pronounced in respect of treason or felony: as, a bill of *attainder*; to remove an *attainder*. The consequence by the common law included forfeiture of lands, tenements, and hereditaments, incapability of suing in a court of justice, or of performing any of the duties or enjoying any of the privileges of a free citizen, and "corruption of blood," rendering the person affected incapable of inheriting property or transmitting it to heirs.

An act of *attainder* was carried against him, as one who had been indicted for piracy and murder, and had fled from justice.  
Baneroff, *Hist. U. S.*, I. 188.

2. A bringing under some disgrace, stain, or imputation; the state of being in dishonor.

So to the laws at large I write my name:  
And he that breaks them in the least degree  
Stands in *attainder* of eternal shame.  
Shak., *L. L. L.*, i. 1.

**attaindryt**, *n.* An obsolete form of *attainder*.

**attainduret**, *n.* [A mixture of *attainder* and *attainture*.] An obsolete form of *attainder*.

**attainment** (ā-tān'ment), *n.* [*<* *attain* + *-ment*.]

1. The act of attaining; the act of arriving at or reaching; the act of obtaining by exertion or effort.  
The attainment of every desired object.  
Sir W. Jones, *Hitopadésa*.

2. That which is attained, or obtained by exertion; acquisition; acquirement.  
Formerly the natural impulse of every man was, spontaneously to use the language of life; the language of books was a secondary attainment not made without effort.  
De Quincey, *Style*, i.

Smatterers, whose attainments just suffice to elevate them from the insignificance of dunces to the dignity of hores.  
Macaulay, *Mill on Government*.

= **Syn.** 2. *Acquirements*, *Acquisitions*, etc. See *acquirement*.

**attainor**, *n.* [*<* *attain* + *-or*, after AF. *atteignour*.] One of the jurors in the process called *attaint* (which see).

**attaint** (ā-tānt'), *v. t.* [*<* ME. *ataynten*, *ateynten*, *atteinten*, etc., an inf. due to *ataynt*, *atteint*, pp. of *ataynen*, etc., after OF. *ateint*, pp. of *ateindre*: see *attain* and *attainder*. Later erroneously associated with *taint*, stain, corruption, to which some of the senses are due.] 1†. To touch; hit in tilting.—2†. To attain; ascertain.—3†. To convict (a jury) of having given a false verdict.—4. To affect with *attainder*; pass judgment on, as on one found guilty of a crime, as felony or treason, involving forfeiture of civil privileges.  
I dare undertake, that at this day there are more *attainted* lands, concealed from her Majesty, than she hath now possessions in all Ireland.  
Spenser, *Present State of Ireland*.

I must offend before I be *attainted*.  
Shak., *2 Hen. VI.*, ii. 4.

No attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture except during the life of the person *attainted*.  
Constitution of U. S., lii. 3.

5†. To accuse; with *of*: as, to *attaint* a person of sorcery.  
He was *attainted* . . . of high treason.  
Goldsmith, *Bolingbroke*.

6†. To affect with any passion or emotion.  
This noble woman . . . *attainted* with extreme sorrow.  
Historia Anglica (trans.).

7. To taint; disgrace; cloud with infamy; stain; corrupt.  
Lest she with blame her honour should *attaint*.  
Spenser, *F. Q.*, IV. i. 5.

That the pleasure is of an inferior order, can no more *attaint* the idea or model of the composition, than it can impeach the excellence of an epigram that it is not a tragedy.  
De Quincey, *Rhetoric*.

**attaint** (ā-tānt'), *p. a.* [The older pp. of *attaint*, *v.*] 1. Attainted; convicted.—2. Tainted; corrupted; infected; attacked.

My tender youth was never yet *attaint*  
With any passion.  
Shak., *1 Hen. VI.*, v. 5.

**Auterfoits attaint**. See *auterfoits*.

**attaint** (ā-tānt'), *n.* [*<* *attaint*, *v.*] 1†. The act of touching or hitting; specifically, in *tilting*, a hit. [Archaic.]

"You, reverend sir," said the knight, "have in the encounter of our wits made a fair *attaint*."  
Scott, *Monastery*, I. xvi.

2. A blow or wound on the leg of a horse caused by overreaching.—3. An ancient legal process

instituted for reversing a false verdict given by a jury; conviction of a jury for giving such a verdict.—4. In *old law*: (a) A conviction. (b) Impeachment.—5†. Infection; injurious or delictious action.

The narrow-eating sickness, whose *attaint*  
Disorder breeds.  
Shak., *V. and A.*, I. 741.

6. **Attainder**.

It was a point of honour with his [Bismarck's] Government that the captive royalists should at every cost almost be set free, without *attaint* of life or fortune.  
Lowe, *Bismarck*, I. 220.

7†. A stain, spot, or taint; hence, a disgrace; an imputation involving dishonor.

What simple thief brags of his own *attaint*?  
Shak., *C. of E.*, iii. 2.

**attaintment** (ā-tānt'ment), *n.* [*<* *attaint* + *-ment*.] The act or state of being attainted or affected with *attainder*; conviction; arrest; impeachment.

When this man was attainted there, and they had liberty to say nay to his *attaintment* if they would, sure I am the most allowed it, and else it would not have gone forward.  
Latimer, quoted in Dixon's *Hist. Church of Eng.*, xv.

**attainture** (ā-tān'tūr), *n.* [*<* *attaint* + *-ure*.] 1. Same as *attaintment*.

Her *attainture* will be Humphrey's fall.  
Shak., *2 Hen. VI.*, i. 2.

2. Imputation; stain.

Without the least *attainture* of your valour.  
Chapman, *Byron's Tragedy*, iii. 1.

**attaker**, *v. t.* See *atake*.

**attal** (at'al), *n.* Same as *attle* 1.

**Attalea** (ā-tā'lē-ā), *n.* [NL., named with allusion to the beauty of the trees, *<* L. *Attalus*, *<* Gr. Ἄτταλος, *Attalus*, the name of three kings of Pergamum; *Attalus* I. and II. were noted for their wealth and liberality.] A genus of palms, allied to the coconut, natives of tropical America, and distinguished by the fact that the nut contains three cells, each inclosing a single seed. There are about 20 species. The nuts, which hang in great clusters, are egg-shaped, with a very hard and thick pericarp inclosing the edible oily kernels. The pinnate leaves are very large, and are often used for thatching and other purposes. The fibers of the leaf-stalks of *A. fuvifera* are made into ropes and brooms. The seeds are nuts called coquilla-nuts; they are 3 or 4 inches long, brown in color, hard, and of sufficient thickness to be turned into door-handles, small cups, etc. The cohune palm, *A. Cohune*, is the largest palm that is found in Guatemala and Honduras.

**attalica** (a-tal'i-kā), *n. pl.* [L., neut. pl. of *Attalicus*, *<* *Attalus*, *<* Gr. Ἄτταλος.] Cloth of gold: a name derived from its supposed introduction under King Attalus of Pergamum.

**attaman** (at'a-man), *n.* Same as *hetman*.  
**attame**† (ā-tām'), *v. t.* [*<* at- + *tame*, *v.*] To tame; overcome. *Sylvester*.

**attame**†, *v. t.* [*<* ME. *attamen*, *attamen*, open, broach, begin, injure, *<* LL. *attaminare*, touch, attack, dishonor, *<* L. *ad*, to, + *\*taminare*, touch: see *contaminate*.] 1. To broach or open (a cask, etc.). *Chaucer*.—2. To begin; venture upon; undertake.  
Ryght anon his tale he hath *attamed*.  
Chaucer, *Prologue to Nun's Priest's Tale*, l. 52.

**attaminatet** (ā-tam'i-nāt), *v. t.* [*<* L. *attaminatus*, pp. of *attaminare*, *contaminare*: see *attame* 2.] To contaminate. *Blount*.

**attap** (at'ap), *n.* [Native name; also written *atap* and *adap*.] The *Stipa frutescens*, a nearly stemless palm of the tidal forests of the East Indian archipelago. Its smooth pinnate leaves are from 15 to 30 feet long, very thick and strong, and are extensively used for thatching.

The roof is thatched with the common Buttam *attaps* in the same way as Malay houses.  
Jour. *Anthrop. Inst.*, XV. 293.

**attaquet**, *v. and n.* A former spelling of *attack*.  
**attar** (at'är), *n.* [Also written *atar*, *ottar*, and *otto*; *<* Pers. *'atar*, Hind. *atr*, *<* Ar. *'itr*, fragrance, perfume, esp. of roses (Pers. *'atar-gül*, attar of roses), *<* *'atar*, smell sweet.] In the East Indies, a general term for a perfume from flowers. In Europe it generally denotes only the attar or otto of roses, an essential oil made in Turkey and various other eastern countries, chiefly from the damask rose, *Rosa Damascena*. The yield is very small, 150 pounds of rose-leaves yielding less than an ounce of attar. The principal source of the attar of commerce is in the vicinity of Kazanlik, on the southern side of the Balkan mountains, in Eastern Rumelia. The pure oil solidifies at a temperature between 60° and 65° F. It is a well-known perfume, but the odor is agreeable only when diffused, being too powerful when it is concentrated. It is largely used in the scenting of snuff. Also written *ot-tar*, *otto*.

**attasket** (ā-tāsk'), *v. t.* [*<* at- + *task*.] To task; tax; reprove; blame.

You are much more *attask'd* for want of wisdom,  
Than prais'd for harmful mildness.  
Shak., *Lear*, i. 4.



**attaster**, *v.* [ME. *ataste*, < OF. *ataster*, taste, < a- (L. *ad*) + *taster*, taste; see *taste*.] **I. trans.** To taste. *Chaucer*.

**II. intrans.** To taste (of).

Ye shullen *attaste* both thowe and shee  
Of thilke water. *Lydgate*.

**attet**. Middle English assimilation of *at the*. *Chaucer*.

**Attelabidæ** (at-e-lab'i-dæ), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Attelabus* + *-idæ*.] A family of rhynchophorous beetles. See *Attelabina*.

**Attelabinae** (at'e-lā-bī'nō), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Attelabus* + *-inae*.] A subfamily of *Cureulionidæ*, typified by the genus *Attelabus*, containing weevils with the abdomen alike in both sexes, the mandibles pincer-like, the elytra without a fold on the inner surface, and no labium. The group is sometimes raised to the rank of a family under the name *Attelabidæ*.

**Attelabus** (a-tel'ə-bus), *n.* [L., < Gr. *ἀττέλαβος*, Ionic *ἀττέλεβος*, a kind of locust without wings.] A genus of weevils, typical of the family *Attelabidæ*. *A. rhois* is a reddish pubescent species with a short proboscis, infesting the hazel in the northeastern parts of the United States.

**attemper** (a-tem'pēr), *v. t.* [*ME. attempren*, *attempren*, < OF. *attemper*, < L. *attemperare*, fit, adjust, accommodate, < *ad*, to, + *temperare*, control, moderate, temper; see *temper*, *v.*] **1.** To reduce, modify, or moderate by mixture; as, to *attemper* spirits by diluting them with water.

Nobility *attempers* sovereignty. *Bacon*.

**2.** To soften, mollify, or moderate; as, to *attemper* justice with clemency.

Those smiling eyes *attemp'ring* every ray.  
*Pope*, *Eloisa* to *Abelard*, l. 63.

Those [influences] which, in older and more normally constituted communities, modify and *attemper* Mammon-worship. *The American*, IV, 65.

**3.** To mix in just proportion; regulate.

God hath so *attemp'ered* the blood and bodies of fishes.  
*Ray*, *Works of Creation*.

Pure of blame,  
In praise and in dispraise the same,  
A man of well-attemp'rd frame.  
*Tennyson*, *Duke of Wellington*.

**4.** To accommodate; fit or make suitable.

The joyous birds, shrouded in chearefull shade,  
Their notes unto the voice *attemp'rd* sweet.

Arts *attemp'ered* to the lyre.  
*Pope*.

[In all its uses nearly obsolete, *temper* being generally used.]

**attemperament** (a-tem'pēr-ə-ment), *n.* A tempering or mixing in due proportions. Also *attemperment*.

**attemperance** (a-tem'pēr-əns), *n.* [*ME. attemperance*, < OF. *attemperance*, < *attemper*, *attemper*. Cf. *temperance*.] Temperance.

**attemperate** (a-tem'pēr-ət), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *attemperated*, ppr. *attemperating*. [*L. attemperatus*, pp. of *attemperare*, *attemper*; see *attemper*.] **1.** To temper; regulate.

If any one do . . . *attemperate* his actions accordingly.  
*Burrow*, *Math. Lectures*, IV.

**2.** In *brewing* and *distilling*, to regulate the temperature of, as the wort.

**attemperatē** (a-tem'pēr-āt), *p. a.* [*L. attemperatus*, pp.: see the verb.] **1.** Tempered; proportioned; suited.

Hope must be proportioned and *attemperate* to the promise.  
*Hammond*, *Pract. Catechism*.

**2.** Moderate; equable; mild: applied to climate.

**attemperation** (a-tem-pēr-ā'shon), *n.* [*attemperate*, *v.*] **1.** The act of tempering, regulating, adjusting, or accommodating. *Bacon*.—**2.** The act of regulating the temperature of the wort in *brewing* and *distilling*.

**attemperator** (a-tem'pēr-ə-tor), *n.* [*attemperate*, *v.*, + *-or*.] In *brewing* and *distilling*, a contrivance for regulating the temperature of the wort during the progress of fermentation.

**attemperly**, *adv.* See *attemperly*.

**attemperment** (a-tem'pēr-ment), *n.* [*attemper* + *-ment*.] Same as *attemperament*.

**attempre**, *a.* [ME., also *atemp're*, < OF. *atemp're*, pp. of *atemp'rare*, *attemper*; see *attemper*.] Temperate.

*Attempre* diete was all hire phyalke. *Chaucer*.

**attemprely**, *adv.* [ME., also *attemprely*, < *attempre* + *-ly*, *-ly*<sup>2</sup>.] In a temperate manner. *Chaucer*.

**attempter** (ə-tempt'), *v. t.* [*OF. atempter*, *atempter*, mod. F. *atempter* = Pr. *atemptar* = Sp. *atemptar* = Pg. *atemptar* = It. *atemptare*, < L. *atemptare*, more correctly *atemptare*, try, solicit, < *ad*, to, + *temptare*, more correctly *tentare*, try;

see *tempt*.] **1.** To make an effort to effect or do; endeavor to perform; undertake; essay; as, to *attempt* a bold flight.

The wise and prudent conquer difficulties by daring to *attempt* them. *Rowe*.

Something *attempted*, something done,  
Has earned a night's repose.  
*Longfellow*, *Village Blacksmith*.

**2.** To venture upon; as, to *attempt* the sea.—

**3.** To make trial of; prove; test; as, "well-attempted plate," *Fairfax*.—**4.** To try with affections. *Jer. Taylor*.—**5.** To endeavor to obtain or attract.

This man of thine *attempts* her love.  
*Shak.*, *T. of A.*, I, 1.

**6.** To try to win or seduce; tempt; entice.

He will never . . . *attempt* us again.  
*Shak.*, *M. W. of W.*, IV, 2.

It made the laughter of an afternoon,  
That Vivien should *attempt* the blameless king.  
*Tennyson*, *Merlin and Vivien*.

**7.** To attack; make an effort against; assail; as, to *attempt* the enemy's camp; to *attempt* a person's life.

Must  
Our soldiers up; we'll stand upon our guard;  
For we shall be *attempted*.

*Beau. and Fl.*, *Thierry and Theodoret*, l. 2.

Calunny never dared to suspect her morals, or *attempt* her character. *Goldsmith*, *The Bee*, No. 3.

= **Syn.** **1.** *Attempt*, *Essay*, *Undertake*, *Endeavor*, *Strive*, *Struggle*, seek, aim. The italicized words agree in expressing the beginning of a task, physical or intellectual, which is difficult and often impossible. They are arranged in the order of strength. *Attempt* is to try with some effort. *Essay* is sometimes to try in order to see if a thing can be done or attained, and sometimes simply to attempt; as, "which the Egyptians *assaying* to do were drowned," *Heb.* xi, 29. *Undertake* is, literally, to take a task upon one's self, perhaps formally, and hence to go about a task with care and effort. *Endeavor* is to try with more earnestness, labor, or exertion. *Strive* is to work hard and earnestly, doing one's best. *Struggle* is to tax one's powers to the extent of fatigue, pain, or exhaustion. The first three words are more appropriate for a single effort, the other three for continuous or continual efforts.

None are very violent against it [writing plays in verse] but those who either have not *attempted* it, or who have succeeded ill in their attempt.

*Dryden*, *Ded. of Ess. on Dram. Poey*.

Instinct led him [Tennyson] to construct his machinery before *essaying* to build. *Stedman*, *Vict. Poets*, p. 155.

I will . . . *undertake* one of Hercules' labours.  
*Shak.*, *Much Ado*, II, 1.

In what I did *endeavour*, it is no vanity to say, I have succeeded.  
*Dryden*, *Annus Mirabilis*.

A certain truth possesses us, which we in all ways *strive* to utter.  
*Emerson*, *Clubs*.

O limed soul, that, *struggling* to be free,  
Art more engag'd!  
*Shak.*, *Hamlet*, III, 3.

**attempt** (ə-tempt'), *n.* [*attempt*, *v.*] **1.** A putting forth of effort in the performance or accomplishment of that which is difficult or uncertain; essay, trial, or endeavor; effort.

The *attempt*, and not the deed,  
Confounds us.  
*Shak.*, *Macbeth*, II, 2.

By his blindness maim'd for high *attempts*.  
*Milton*, *S. A.*, I, 1221.

**2.** An effort to accomplish something by force or violence; an attack or assault; as, an *attempt* upon one's life.

Foreign *attempts* against a state and kingdom  
Are seldom without some great friends at home.  
*Ford*, *Perkin Warbeck*, I, 1.

**3.** Temptation.

To avoid  
The *attempt* itself intended by our foe.  
For he who tempts, though in vain, at least asperses  
The tempted with dishonour foul. *Milton*, *P. L.*, IX, 295.

**4.** In law, an act done in part execution of a design to commit a crime. *Judge May*. Mere solicitation or preparation, without a step taken toward the actual commission, is not a criminal *attempt*. = **Syn.** *Undertaking*, *effort*, *endeavor*, *enterprise*, *experiment*.

**attemptability** (ə-tempt-ə-bil'i-ti), *n.* [*attemptable*: see *-bility*.] **1.** The quality of being attemptable.—**2.** A thing that may be attempted. [Rare.]

Short way ahead of us it is all dim; an unbound skein of possibilities, of apprehensions, *attemptabilities*, vague-looming hopes. *Carlyle*, *Heroes* (1858), p. 35.

**attemptable** (ə-tempt-ə-bl), *a.* [*attempt* + *-able*.] Capable of being attempted, tried, or attacked; likely to yield to an attempt or attack.

Less *attemptable* than any the rarest of our ladies in France.  
*Shak.*, *Cymbeline*, I, 5.

**attemptate** (ə-tempt'āt), *n.* [*OF. atemptat*, mod. F. *atemptat*: see *atemptate*.] An attempt or endeavor; especially, a violent or criminal attempt or attack; assault; outrage.

He called . . . for redress of the *attemptates* committed by the Greans. *Styrie*, *Eccles. Mem.*, IV, 364. (*N. E. D.*)

For the better defense of his highness's loving subjects in the same shires in case of any invasion or other *atemptate* by foreign enemies. *Somerset*, quoted in *Dixon's Hist. Church of Eng.*, xv., note.

**atempter** (ə-tempt'ēr), *n.* **1.** One who attempts, tries, or endeavors.—**2.** One who attacks or assails; an assailant.

Against the *atempter* of thy Father's throne.  
*Milton*, *P. R.*, IV, 603.

**3.** A tempter. *Milton*.

**atemptive** (ə-tempt'iv), *a.* [*atempt* + *-ive*.] Ready to attempt; enterprising; venturesome. *Daniel*.

**attend** (ə-tend'), *v.* [*OF. atendre*, F. *attendre*, wait, reflex. expect, = Sp. *atender* = Pg. *atender* = It. *attendere*, < L. *attendere*, stretch toward, give heed to, < *ad*, to, + *tendere*, stretch; see *tend*, and cf. *atempt*.] **I. trans.** **1.** To fix the mind upon; listen to; have regard or pay heed to; consider. [Archaic. See II., 1.]

The diligent pilot . . . doth not *attend* the unskillful words of a passenger.  
*Sir P. Sidney*.

The crow doth sing as sweetly as the lark  
When neither is *attended*. *Shak.*, *M. of V.*, v, 1.

Their hunger thus appeased, their care *attends*  
The doubtful fortune of their absent friends.  
*Dryden*.

**2.** To accompany or be present with, as a companion, minister, or servant, or for the fulfillment of any duty; wait upon.

The fit had charge sick persons to *attend*.  
*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, I, x, 41.

Let one *attend* him with a silver basin.  
*Shak.*, *T. of the S.*, Ind., I.

You shall have men and horses to *attend* you,  
And money in your purse.  
*Fletcher*, *Rule a Wife*, II, 3.

**3.** To be present at or in for purposes of duty, business, curiosity, pleasure, etc.: as, to *attend* a meeting.—**4.** To accompany or follow in immediate sequence, especially with a causal connection: said of things; as, a cold *attended* with fever; a measure *attended* with bad results.

A correspondent revolution in things will *attend* the influx of the spirit.  
*Emerson*, *Nature*.

**5.** To wait or stay for; expect, as a person or an event.

Thy interceptor, . . . bloody as the hunter, *attends* thee at the orchard end.  
*Shak.*, *T. N.*, III, 4.

The trumpets, next the gate, in order plac'd,  
*Attend* the sign to sound the martial blast.  
*Dryden*, *Pal. and Arc.*, I, 1741.

**6.** To be in store for; await.

The state that *attends* all men after this. *Locke*.

One fate *attends* us, and one common grave.  
*Dryden*, *tr. of Lucretius*, III, 304.

**II. intrans.** **1.** To give attention; pay regard or heed: followed by *to*: as, my son, *attend* to my words.

*Attend* to the voice of my supplications. *Ps.* lxxxvi, 6.

It will be sufficient for me if I discover many Beauties or Imperfections which others have not *attended* to.  
*Addison*, *Spectator*, No. 262.

**2.** To be present, in pursuance of duty, business, or pleasure; especially, act as an attendant: absolutely, or with *on* or *upon*, or *at*: as, who *attends* here? to *attend* upon a committee; to *attend* at such a church. Hence—**3.** To fix the mind in worship: with *on* or *upon*.

That ye may *attend* upon the Lord without distraction.  
*1 Cor.* vii, 35.

**4.** To be consequent; wait: with *on* or *upon*.

It is good that a certain portion of disgrace should constantly *attend* on certain bad actions.  
*Macaulay*, *Moore's Byron*.

**5.** To stay; wait; delay.

For this perfection she must yet *attend*,  
Till to her Maker she espoused be.  
*Sir J. Davies*, *Immortal. of Soul*.

**attend** (ə-tend'), *n.* [*atattend*, *v.*] Attendance.

Stars have made your fortunes climb so high,  
To give *attend* on Rasni's excellence.  
*Greene and Lodge*, *Looking Glass for Lond.* and *Eng.*

**attendance** (ə-tend'əns), *n.* [*ME. attendaunce*, < OF. *atendānce* = Pr. *atendansa*, < ML. *attendentiā*, < L. *attendenti-*, ppr. of *attendere*: see *attend* and *-ance*.] **1.** The act of attending or attending on.

(a) The act of waiting on or serving; the state of being present for purposes of duty, business, pleasure, etc.; service; ministry.

No man gave *attendance* at the altar. *Heb.* vii, 13.

Lindamira, a lady whose . . . constant *attendance* at church three times a day had utterly defeated many malicious attacks upon her reputation.

*Fielding*, *Joseph Andrews*.

The other, after many years' *attendance* upon the duke, was now one of the bed-chamber to the prince.

*Clarendon*.

(b) Attention; regard; careful application of mind.

Give *attendance* to reading. *1 Tim.* iv, 13.

(c) A waiting on, as in expectation.



## attendance

That which causeth bitterness in death is the languishing *attendance* and expectation thereof ere it come.

*Hooker.*

2. The body of persons attending for any purpose: as, a large *attendance* is requested.

The *attendance* of the Tories was scanty, as no important discussion was expected. *Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, xv.

3†. Attendants, collectively; persons waiting on one to render him service; a train; a retinue.

—To dance *attendance*. See *dance*.

**attendanty** (a-ten'dan-si), *n.* 1. Attendance; a train or retinue. *Fuller*.

Of honour another part is *attendance*; and therefore, in the visions of the glory of God, angels are spoken of as his attendants. . . . It sheweth what honour is fit for prelates, and what *attendance*.

*Hooker*, *Eccles. Pol.*, vii. § 20 (Ord MS.).

2. Relation; relative position.

To name lands by the *attendance* they have to other lands more notorious. *Bacon*, *Maxims of the Law*, xxiv.

**attendant** (a-ten'dant), *a.* and *n.* [*< F. attendant (= It. attendente), ppr. of attendre, wait: see attend and -ant.*] **I. a.** 1. Accompanying; being present or in attendance.

Other suns perhaps,

With their *attendant* moons, thou wilt descry.

*Milton*, *P. L.*, viii. 149.

2. Accompanying, connected, or immediately following as consequential: as, intemperance, with all its *attendant* evils.

Those bodily pains and sufferings which . . . are but too frequently *attendant* upon any disorder of the fancy.

*Barham*, *Ingoldsby Legends*, I. 183.

3†. In *law*, depending on or connected with something or some person; owing duty or service.—**Attendant keys**, in *music*, same as *relative keys*. See *relative*.

**II. n.** 1. One who attends or accompanies another, in any character; especially, one who belongs to a train or retinue; a follower.

Brave *attendants* near him. *Shak.*, *T. of the S.*, Ind., i.

The Furies, they said, are *attendants* on justice, and if the sun in heaven should transgress his path, they would punish him.

*Emerson*, *Compensation*.

2. One who attends on or waits the pleasure of another, as a suitor or the like.

To give an *attendant* quick despatch is a civility.

*T. Burnet*, *Theory of the Earth*.

Specifically—3. In *law*, one who owes a duty or service to, or depends on, another.—4. One who is present, as at a public meeting, for any purpose.

He was a constant *attendant* at all meetings relating to charity.

*Swift*.

5. That which accompanies or is consequent on anything.

He that early arriveth unto the parts and prudence of age, is happily old without the uncomfortable *attendants* of it.

*Sir T. Browne*, *Letter to a Friend*.

An extreme jealousy of power is the *attendant* on all popular revolutions, and has seldom been without its evils.

*A. Hamilton*, *Continentalist*, No. 1.

**Master attendant**, an officer of an English dockyard, generally a staff commander, whose duty it is to inspect moorings, move and secure vessels, care for ships in ordinary, and generally to assist the superintendent. = **Syn.** 1. Associate, escort, retainer.—5. Accompaniment, concomitant.

**attender** (a-ten'dér), *n.* 1. One who attends or gives heed.

Attending to conduct, to judgment, makes the *attender* feel that it is joy to do it.

*M. Arnold*, *Literature and Dogma*, i.

2. An attendant; a companion.

**attendingly** (a-ten'ding-li), *adv.* With attention; attentively.

**attendment** (a-ten'dment), *n.* [*< attend + -ment.*] An accompanying circumstance: as, "uncomfortable *attendments* of hell," *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*, vii. 16.

**attendress** (a-ten'dres), *n.* [*< attender + -ess.*] A female attendant. *Fuller*.

**attent** (a-ten't), *v. t.* [A later form of *attempt*, after the orig. *L. attentare: see attempt.*] To attempt. *Quarles*.

**attent** (a-ten't), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. attentus, ppr. of attendere, attend: see attend.*] **I. a.** Attentive; intent: as, "an *attent* ear," *Shak.*, *Hamlet*, i. 2.

Let thine ears be *attent*.

2 Chron. vi. 40.

Whilst thus he talkt, the knight with greedy eare Hang still upon his melting mouth *attent*.

*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, VI. ix. 26.

**II. n.** [*< ME. attente, atente, < OF. atente, mod. F. attente = Pr. atenta, prop. pp., < L. attenta, fem. of attentus, ppr. of attendere: see attend.*] Attention.

So being clad unto the fields he went With the faire Pastorella every day, And kept her sheepe with diligent *attent*.

*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, VI. ix. 37.

**attentate**, **attentat** (a-ten'tat, -tat), *n.* [*< F. attentat, crime, < ML. attentatum, crime, attempt, neut. of L. attentatus, ppr. of attentare, attempt: see attempt.*] 1. A criminal attempt.

Affrighted at so damnable an *attentate*.

*Time's Storehouse*, p. 154 (Ord MS.).

2. In *law*: (a) A proceeding in a court of judicature after an inhibition is decreed. (b) A thing done after an extra-judicial appeal. (c) A matter improperly innovated or attempted by an inferior judge.

**attention** (a-ten'shon), *n.* [*< ME. attencioun (F. attention), < L. attentio(n)-, < attendere, ppr. attentus, attend, give heed to: see attend.*] 1. Active direction of the mind upon an object of sense or of thought, giving it relative or absolute prominence: it may be either voluntary or involuntary.

When the ideas that offer themselves are taken notice of, and, as it were, registered in the memory, it is *attention*.

*Locke*, *Human Understanding*, ii. 19.

In the relation of events, and the delineation of characters, they have paid little *attention* to facts, to the costume of the times of which they pretend to treat, or to the general principles of human nature.

*Macaulay*, *On History*.

A trained pianist will play a new piece of music at sight, and perhaps have so much *attention* to spare that he can talk with you at the same time.

*J. Fiske*, *Evolutionist*, p. 308.

2. The power or faculty of mental concentration.

In the childhood of our race and of each one of us, the *attention* was called forth by the actions upon us of external nature.

*Mivart*, *Nature and Thought*, p. 18.

3. Consideration; observant care; notice: as, your letter has just arrived, and will receive early *attention*.—4. Civility or courtesy, or an act of civility or courtesy: as, *attention* to a stranger; in the plural, acts of courtesy indicating regard: as, his *attentions* to the lady were most marked.—5. In *milit. tactics*, a cautionary word used as a preparative to a command to execute some manoeuvre: as, *attention, company! right face!* = **Syn.** 1. Notice, heed, mindfulness, observance; study.—4. Politeness, deference.

**attentive** (a-ten'tiv), *a.* [*< F. attentif, < L. as if \*attentivus, < attendere, ppr. attentus, attend: see attend, attent, and -ive.*] 1. Characterized by or of the nature of attention; heedful; intent; observant; regarding with care; mindful: as, an *attentive* ear or eye; an *attentive* listener; an *attentive* act.

Like Cato, give his little senate laws,

And sit *attentive* to his own applause.

*Pope*, *Prolog. to Satires*, l. 210.

They know the King to have been always their most *attentive* scholar and imitator.

*Milton*, *Eikonoklastes*, xxiv.

2. Characterized by consideration or observant care; assiduous in ministering to the comfort or pleasure of others; polite; courteous: as, *attentive* to the ladies.

Herbert proved one of the most *attentive* guards on the line.

*G. A. Sala*.

= **Syn.** Regardful, watchful, circumspect, wary, careful, thoughtful, alert.

**attentively** (a-ten'tiv-li), *adv.* [*< attentive + -ly*]; *ME. attentively* (Wyclif).] In an attentive manner; heedfully; carefully; with fixed attention.

**attentiveness** (a-ten'tiv-nes), *n.* The state of being attentive; heedfulness; attention.

**attently** (a-ten'tli), *adv.* Attentively. *Barrow*.

**attentor** (a-ten'tor), *n.* [*< L. as if \*attentor* (cf. *ML. attensor, an observer, < attendere, ppr. attentus, attend.*] A listener.

Let ballad-rhymers tire their galled wits, Scorns to their patrons, making juiceless mirth To gross *attentors* by their hired writs.

*Ford*, *Fame's Memorial*.

**attenuant** (a-ten'ū-ant), *a.* and *n.* [= *F. atténuant, < L. attenuant(-s), ppr. of attenuare, make thin: see attenuate.*] **I. a.** Attenuating; making thin, as fluids; diluting; rendering less dense and viscid.

Things that be *attenuant*.

*Holland*, tr. of *Plutarch*, p. 642.

**II. n.** A medicine which increases the fluidity of the humors; a diluent.

**attenuate** (a-ten'ū-āt), *v.*; pret. and ppr. *attenuated*, ppr. *attenuating*. [*< L. attenuatus, ppr. of attenuare (> It. attenuare = Pg. attenuar = Sp. Pr. atenuar = F. atténuer), make thin, weaken, lessen, < ad, to, + tenuare, make thin, < tenuis, thin, = E. thin, q. v.*] **I. trans.** 1. To make thin or slender; reduce in thickness; wear or draw down: as, an *attenuated* thread or wire.

## atter

He plies his long, clammy, *attenuated* fingers.

*Lamb*, *The Convalescent*.

2. To reduce by comminution or attrition; make small or fine: as, extremely *attenuated* particles of dust or flour.

This uninterrupted motion must *attenuate* and wear away the hardest rocks.

*Chaptal* (trans.), 1791.

3. To make thin or rare; reduce in density; increase the fluidity or rarity of.

The earliest conception of a soul is that of an *attenuated* duplicate of the body, capable of detachment from the body, yet generally resident in it.

*Trans. Amer. Philol. Ass.*, XV. 37.

The finer part belonging to the juice of grapes, being *attenuated* and subtilized, was changed into an ardent spirit.

*Boyle*.

4. To lessen in complexity or intensity; reduce in strength or energy; simplify; weaken: as, the *attenuated* remedies of the homeopaths.

To undersell our rivals . . . has led the manufacturer to *attenuate* his processes, in the allotment of tasks, to an extreme point.

*Is. Taylor*.

If correctly reported, Pasteur is convinced that he has discovered means by which the virus of hydrophobia can be *attenuated*, and that, by the inoculation of the *attenuated* virus, individuals may be rendered, for the time being, insusceptible to the disease.

*Science*, VI. 399.

5. Figuratively, to weaken or reduce in force, effect, or value; render meager or jejune; fine down.

We may reject and reject till we *attenuate* history into sapless meagreness.

*Sir F. Palgrave*, *Eng. and Normandy*, I. 533.

Men of taste are so often *attenuated* by their refinements, and dwarfed by the overgrown accuracy and polish of their attainments.

*Bushnell*, *Sermons for New Life*, p. 181.

Mentschikof tried to *attenuate* the extent and effect of his demands.

*Kinglake*.

6†. To lessen; diminish: said of number.

**II. intrans.** 1. To become thin, slender, or fine; diminish; lessen.

The attention *attenuates* as its sphere contracts.

*Coleridge*.

2. In *brewing* and *distilling*, to undergo the process of attenuation. See *attenuation*, 4.

**attenuate** (a-ten'ū-āt), *a.* [*< L. attenuatus, ppr. of the verb.*] 1. Slender; thin.—2. In *bot.*, tapering gradually to a narrow extremity.—3. Of thin consistency; dilute; rarefied.

Spirits *attenuate*, which the cold doth congeal and coagulate.

*Bacon*.

A series of captivating bubbles, each more airy and evanescent, each more *attenuate* and fantastic, than its glittering brother.

*H. James*, *Subs. and Shad.*, p. 345.

**attenuation** (a-ten'ū-ā'shon), *n.* [*< L. attenuatio(n)-, < attenuare: see attenuate, v.*] 1. The act or process of making slender, thin, or lean; the state of being thin; emaciation; reduced thickness or proportions.

Age had worn to the extreme of *attenuation* a face that must always have been hard-featured.

*R. T. Cooke*, *Somebody's Neighbors*, p. 26.

2. The act of making fine by comminution or attrition.

The action of the air facilitates the *attenuation* of these rocks.

*Chaptal* (trans.), 1791.

3. The act or process of lessening in complexity or intensity; reduction of force, strength, or energy; specifically, in *homeopathy*, the reduction of the active principle of medicines to minute or infinitesimal doses.—4. The act of making thin or thinner, as a fluid, or the state of being thin or thinned; diminution of density or viscosity: as, the *attenuation* of the humors; specifically, in *brewing* and *distilling*, the thinning or clarifying of saccharine worts by the conversion of the sugar into alcohol and carbonic acid.

The decrease in density [of the beer-worts] is called *attenuation*.

*Thausing*, *Beer* (trans.), p. 707.

**atter**† (at'ér), *n.* [*< ME. atter, < AS. āttor, āttor, more correctly ātor, āter, poison, = OS. ētar, ēttar = D. etter = OHG. eitar, eitter, MHG. G. eiter, poison, pus, = Icel. eitir = Sw. etter = Dan. edder, ødder, poison, connected with OHG. MHG. eiz, a boil, sore; cf. Gr. οἶδος, οἶμα, a tumor, swelling: see œdema.*] Poison; venom; pus. *Holland*.

**atter**† (a-tér'), *v. t.* [*< F. atterrer, < ML. atterrare, prostrate, cast down, carry earth from one place to another, < L. ad, to, + terra, earth. Cf. inter.*] To place upon or in the earth; cast down to the earth; humble; subdue. Also written *aterr*.

*Atters* the stubborn and attracts the prone.

*Sylvester*, tr. of *Du Bartas*.



**atterate, atteration†.** See *atterrate, atterration*.

**attercop** (at'er-kop), *n.* [= Sc. *cttercap*; < ME. *attercop*, *attercoppe*, < AS. *ättercoppe* (= Dan. *edderkop*), a spider, < *ätor*, poison (see *atter*<sup>1</sup>), + \**coppe*, < *cop*, head, round lump, or *copp*, a cup; see *cob*<sup>1</sup>, *cobweb*, *cop*<sup>1</sup>, and *cup*.] 1. A spider. [Old and prev. Eng.]—2. Figuratively, a peevish, testy, ill-natured person. [North. Eng.]

**atterly†** (at'er-li), *a.* [*<* ME. *atterlich*, < AS. *ätorlic* (= OHG. *citarlih*), poisonous, < *ätar*, poison, + *-lic*: see *atter*<sup>1</sup> and *-ly*<sup>1</sup>.] Poisonous; attery.

**atterminal, a.** See *atterminal*.

**atterri, v. t.** See *atter*<sup>2</sup>.

**atterrate, atterate†** (at'e-rät), *v. t.* [*<* ML. *atterratus*, pp. of *atterrare*, carry earth from one place to another: see *atter*<sup>2</sup>.] To fill up with earth, especially with alluvium.

*Atterated by land brought down by floods.*  
*Ray, Disa. of World, v.*

**atterration†, atteration†** (at'e-rä'shən), *n.* [*<* *atterrate, atterate*.] The process of filling up with earth; especially, the formation of land by alluvial deposits.

**attery, attry, a.** [*<* ME. *attri*, < AS. *ättrig*, *ättrig*, poisonous (= OHG. *citarig*), < *ättror*, *ättror*, poison: see *atter*<sup>1</sup>.] Poisonous; pernicious.

*Than cometh also of ire attry anger.*  
*Chaucer, Parson's Tale.*

**attest** (ä-test'), *v.* [= F. *attester*, OF. *atester* = Sp. *atestar* = Pg. *atestar* = It. *attestare*, < L. *attestari*, bear witness to, < *ad*, to, + *testari*, bear witness, < *testis*, a witness: see *testify*.] 1. *trans.* 1. To bear witness to; certify; affirm to be true or genuine; declare the truth of in words or writing; especially, affirm in an official capacity: as, to *attest* the truth of a writing; to *attest* a copy of a document.

The most monstrous fables . . . attested with the utmost solemnity. *Goldsmith, Citizen of the World, xvi.*  
This sale of a tract, twelve miles square, was formally attested at Manhattan. *Bancroft, Hist. U. S., II. 44.*

2. To make evident; vouch for; give proof or evidence of; manifest.

The birds their notes renew, and bleating herds  
Attest their joy, that hill and valley rings.  
*Milton, P. L., II. 495.*

The rancor of the disease attests the strength of the constitution. *Emerson, Conduct of Life.*

3. To call to witness; invoke as knowing or conscious. [Obsolete or archaic.]

The sacred streams which heaven's imperial state  
Attests in oaths, and fears to violate.  
*Dryden.*

4. To put upon oath; swear in.

If a proposed recruit, when taken before a justice of the peace, . . . should change his mind, he is dismissed upon paying a fine of twenty shillings, popularly called smart money; but if he does not, he is attested, and after that, should he abscond, he is considered and punished as a deserter. *A. Fonblanque, Jr.*

**Attesting witness,** a person who signs his name to an instrument to prove it, and for the purpose of identifying the maker or makers. = *Syn.* 1. To confirm, corroborate, support, authenticate, prove.

**II. intrans.** To bear witness; make an attestation: with *to*: as, to *attest* to a statement or a document.

**attest** (ä-test'), *n.* [*<* *attest, v.*] Witness; testimony; attestation. [Now chiefly used at the end of a document, as introductory to the name of one authenticating it by his signature.]

There is a credence in my heart,  
An esperance so obstinately strong,  
That doth invert the attest of eyes and ears.  
*Shak., T. and C., v. 2.*

**attestation** (at-es-tä'shən), *n.* [*<* F. *attestation*, < LL. *attestatio*(-n-), < L. *attestari*, pp. *attestatus*: see *attest, v.*] 1. The act of attesting; a declaration, verbal or written, in support of a fact; evidence; testimony.

The applause of the crowd makes the head giddy, but the attestation of a reasonable man makes the heart glad. *Steele, Spectator, No. 188.*

I would not willingly spare the attestation which they took pleasure in rendering to each other's characters. *Everett, Orations, I. 146.*

2. The administration of an oath, as to a military recruit. See *attest, 4.*—**Attestation clause,** a clause usually appended to wills, after the signature of the testator and before that of the witnesses, reciting the due performance of the formalities required by the law.

**attestative** (ä-tes'tä-tiv), *a.* [*<* L. *attestatus*, pp. of *attestari* (see *attest, v.*), + *-ive*.] Of the nature of attestation; corroborative: as, *attestative* evidence.

**attestator** (at'es-tä-tör), *n.* [= It. *attestatore*, < L. as if \**attestator*, < *attestare*, pp. *attestatus*: see *attest, v.*] An attester.

**attester, attestor** (ä-tes'tèr, -tör), *n.* One who attests or vouches for. [*Attester* is the common form in legal phraseology.]

**attestive** (ä-tes'tiv), *a.* [*<* *attest* + *-ive*.] Giving attestation; attesting. [Rare.]

**attestor, n.** See *attester*.

**Atthis** (at'this), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἄττις*, Attic, Attica.] A genus of diminutive humming-birds,



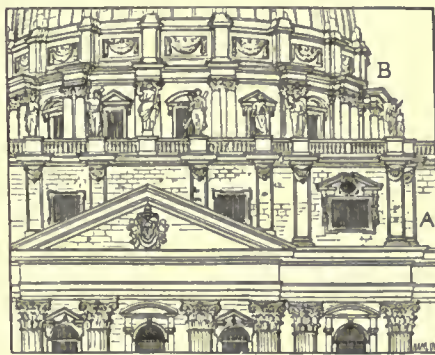
Attic Humming-bird (*Atthis heloisa*).

having the metallic scales of the throat prolonged into a ruff, as in *A. heloisa*, the Attic humming-bird of the southwestern United States.

**Attic**<sup>1</sup> (at'ik), *a.* and *n.* [= F. *Attique* = Sp. *Atico* = Pg. It. *Attico*, < L. *Atticus*, < Gr. *ἄττικός*, Attic, Athenian, < *ἄττις*, Attica, a province of Greece; supposed by some to stand for \**ἀττική*, fem. adj. equiv. to *ἀττά*, on the coast, < *ἀτή*, coast, prop. headland, promontory; *ἄττις* is the ancient name of the headland of the Piræus. According to others, *ἄττις* stands for \**ἄσττική*, < *ἄστυ*, city: see *asteism*.] 1. *a.* Pertaining to Attica, or to the city or state of Athens; Athenian; marked by such qualities as were characteristic of the Athenians.—**Attic base,** in *arch.*, a base used properly with the Ionic order, consisting of an upper torus, a scotia, and a lower torus, separated by fillets. See *cut* under *base*.—**Attic dialect,** the dialect of Greek used by the ancient Athenians, and regarded as the standard of the language. It was a subdivision of the Ionic, but is often spoken of as a coordinate dialect; it is distinguished from the Ionic by a more frequent retention of an original *a* (*α*) sound, and by its avoidance of hiatus, especially through contraction. Its chief literature belongs to the fifth and fourth centuries B. C. As written during the greater part of the former century, it is known as *old Attic*; in its transition to the next century, as *middle Attic*; and during the greater part of the fourth century, as *new Attic*. It passed after this into the Koine or common dialect, the general Greek of the Alexandrine and Roman periods, departing more or less from its former classic standard.—**Attic faith,** inviolable faith.—**Attic hummer,** a humming-bird of the genus *Atthis*.—**Attic salt,** wit of a dry, delicate, and refined quality.—**Attic school,** in *art*. See *Hellenic art*, under *Hellenic*.—**Attic style,** a pure, chaste, and elegant style.

**II. n.** 1. A native or an inhabitant of Attica, the territory of the ancient Athenian state, now an eparchy of the kingdom of Greece; an Athenian.—2. The Attic dialect; Attic Greek.

**attic**<sup>2</sup> (at'ik), *n.* [= F. *attique* = Sp. *atico* = Pg. It. *attico*, an attic, < L. *Atticus*, Attic: see



Attic of St. Peter's, Rome.  
A, attic of the main edifice; B, attic of the dome.

*Attic*<sup>1</sup>, and extract below.] 1. In *arch.*, a low story surmounting an entablature or the main cornice of a building. Also called *attic story*.

The term [*attic*] appears to have been introduced by the architects of the seventeenth century, with the intention of conveying (falsely) the idea that the feature to which it alluded was constructed or designed in the Athenian manner. *Audley, Dict. of Architecture.*

2. A room in the uppermost part of a house, immediately beneath the roof or leads; a garret. They stare not on the stars from out their attics. *Byron, Beppo, st. 78.*

**Attic order,** a name sometimes given to small pillars or pilasters decorating the exterior of an attic.

**Attical†** (at'i-kal), *a.* [*<* *Attic*<sup>1</sup> + *-al*.] Pertaining to Attica or Athens; Attic; pure; classical. *Hammond.*

**attice†, v. t.** [Early mod. E. also *attise*, < ME. *atisen*, *atysen*, < OF. *atiseur*, *atieier*, *atiser*, mod. F. *attiser* = Pr. Sp. *atizar* = Pg. *atiçar* = It. *attizzare*, < L. as if \**attiliare*, stir the fire, < *ad*, to, + *tilio*(-n-), a firebrand; cf. ML. *titionari* = F. *tisonner*, stir the fire. Cf. *entice*.] To instigate; allure; entice.

**atticement†, n.** Instigation; enticement. *Carleton.*

**Atticise, v.** See *Atticize*.

**Atticism** (at'i-sizm), *n.* [*<* Gr. *ἄττικισμός*, a siding with Athens, Attic style, < *ἄττικίζειν*, Atticize: see *Atticize*.] 1. A peculiarity of style or idiom belonging to the Greek language as used by the Athenians; Attic elegance of diction; concise and elegant expression.

They thought themselves gallant men, and I thought them fools, they made sport, and I laugh, they mispronounce and I mislik't, and to make up the *atticize*, they were out, and I hist. *Milton, Apology for Smectynunus.*

An elegant *atticism* which occurs Luke xiii, 9: "If it bear fruit, well." *Abp. Newcome, Eng. Biblical Trans., p. 279.*

2. A siding with, or favoring the cause of, the Athenians.

Put to death by Pædaritus for *atticism*.  
*Hobbes, tr. of Thucydides, viii. 38.*

**Atticist** (at'i-sist), *n.* One who affects Attic style.

**Atticize** (at'i-siz), *v.*; pret. and pp. *Atticized*, ppr. *Atticizing*. [= L. *Atticissare*, < Gr. *ἄττικίζειν*, side with the Athenians, speak Attic, < *ἄττικός*, Attic, Athenian: see *Attic*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. *intrans.* 1. To use Atticisms or idioms peculiar to Attic Greek.—2. To favor or side with the Athenians. *Dean Smith.*

**II. trans.** To make conformable to the language or idiom of Attica.

Also spelled *Atticise*.

**attid** (at'id), *n.* A jumping-spider; a member of the family *Attidae*.

**Attidæ** (at'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Attus* + *-idæ*.] A family of saltigrade dipneumonous araneids with a short body, flattened cephalothorax, and eyes usually in three transverse rows; the jumping-spiders. Their chief characteristic is that the median foremost pair of eyes are much larger and the hindmost pair smaller than the others. They spin no webs, but capture their prey by leaping upon it. The species are very numerous.

**Attidian** (a-tid'i-an), *a.* Of or pertaining to the ancient town of Attidium in Umbria.—**Attidian Brethren,** a corporation of twelve priests in ancient Umbria, who had authority over a considerable region, and who are known only from the Eugubine tables, the Umbrian inscriptions on which are records of their acts. See *Eugubina*.

**attiguous†** (a-tig'ū-us), *a.* [*<* L. *attiguus*, touching, contiguous, < *attigere*, older form of *atingere*, touch: see *atinge*, and cf. *contiguous*.] Near; adjoining; contiguous.

**attiguousness†** (a-tig'ū-us-nes), *n.* The quality or state of being attiguous. *Bailey.*

**attihawmeg** (at-i-hā'meg), *n.* [Amer. Ind.] A kind of whitefish, of the genus *Coregonus* and family *Salmonidæ*, abundant in the great lakes of North America, and a delicious food-fish.

**Attila** (at'i-lä), *n.* [NL., named from *Attila*, king of the Huns.] In *ornith.*, a genus of South American tyrant flycatchers, family *Tyrannidæ*, sometimes giving name to a sub-family *Attilinæ*. *A. cinerea* is the type, and about 12 other species are included in the genus.

**attinger†** (a-tinj'), *v. t.* [*<* L. *attingere*, older form *attigere*, touch, border upon, be near, < *ad*, to, + *tangere*, touch: see *tangent*.] To touch; come in contact with; hence, affect; influence.

**attire** (ä-tir'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *attired*, ppr. *attiring*. [Also by apheresis *tire* (see *tire*<sup>4</sup>); < ME. *atiren*, *atiren*, < OF. *atirer*, earlier *atirier* (= Pr. *atieirar*), put in order, arrange, dress; < a *tire* (= Pr. a *tieira*), in order, in a row: a (< L. *ad*), to; *tire*, *tiere* (= Pr. *tieira*, *tiara* = It. *tiara*), order, row, file, dress: see *tier*<sup>2</sup>.] To dress; clothe; array; adorn.

With the linen mitre shall he [Aaron] be attired. *Lev. xvi. 4.*

His shoulders large a mantle did attire,  
With rubies thick, and sparkling as the fire.  
*Dryden, Pal. and Arc., I. 1346.*

The woman who attired her head.  
*Tennyson, Geraint.*

**attire** (ä-tir'), *n.* [Also by apheresis *tire* (see *tire*<sup>4</sup>, *n.*); < ME. *atire*, *atir*, *atyr*, dress, equipment; from the verb.] 1. Dress; clothes; garb; apparel.

Earth in her rich attire  
Consummate lovely smiled.  
*Milton, P. L., vii. 501.*



2†. A dress or costume; an article of apparel. Show me, my women, like a queen:—go fetch My best attires. *Shak.*, A. and C., v. 2.  
3. *pl.* In *her.*, the horns of a hart, when used as a bearing.—4†. In *bot.*, the stamens collectively.

Grew speaks of the attire, or the stamens, as being the male parts. *Encyc. Brit.*, IV. 82.

=*Syn.* 1. Raiment, array, costume, suit, toilet, wardrobe. **attired** (a-tîr'd'), *p. a.* In *her.*, having horns: thus, "a hart gules attired or" means a red stag having horns of gold: used only of the hart and buck. See *armed*, 3.

**attirement** (a-tîr'ment'), *n.* [*< attire + -ment.*] Dress; apparel; attire. [Obsolete or rare.]

**attirer** (a-tîr'èr'), *n.* One who dresses or adorns with attire.

**attirewoman** (a-tîr'wûm'an), *n.*; *pl.* *attirewomen* (-wim'en). Same as *tirewoman*.

**attiring** (a-tîr'ing'), *n.* 1. The act of dressing or decking.—2†. Attire; dress; array.

Each tree in his best attiring.  
*Sir P. Sidney*, *Asrophel* and *Stella*.

Specifically—3†. A head-dress. *Huloc.*—4. The attires of a stag.

**attitle**, *v. t.* [*< ME. attitlen*, *< OF. attiteler*, later *attirer*, mod. F. *attirer*, *< LL. attitulare*, name, entitle, *< L. ad*, to, + *LL. titulare*, give a title, *< L. titulus*, title: see *titile*. Cf. *entitle*.] To name; name after. *Gower*.

**attitude** (at'i-tûd'), *n.* [*< F. attitude*, *< It. attitudine*, attitude, aptness, *< ML. aptitudo* (*aptitudin-*), aptitude: see *aptitude*.] 1. Posture or position of the body, or the manner in which its parts are disposed; especially, a posture or position as indicating emotion, purpose, etc., or as appropriate to the performance of some act.

The demon sits on his furious horse as heedlessly as if he were reposing on a chair. . . . The attitude of Faust, on the contrary, is the perfection of horsemanship.

*Macaulay*, *Dryden*.  
There sat my lords,  
Here sit they now, so may they ever sit  
In easier attitude than suits my haunch!  
*Browning*, *Ring and Book*, I. 237.

Hence—2. Any condition of things or relation of persons viewed as the expression of, or as affecting, feeling, opinion, intentions, etc.

England, though she occasionally took a menacing attitude, remained inactive. *Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, II.

If we were to estimate the attitude of ecclesiastics to sovereigns by the language of Eusebius, we should suppose that they ascribed to them a direct Divine inspiration, and exalted the Imperial dignity to an extent that was before unknown. *Lecky*, *Europ. Morals*, II. 277.

To strike an attitude, to assume an emotional posture or pose in a theatrical manner, and not as the instinctive or natural expression of feeling. = *Syn.* *Position*, *Pose*, etc. See *posture*.

**attitudinal** (at-i-tû'di-nal'), *a.* [*< attitude* (*It. attitudine*) + *-al.*] Pertaining or relating to attitude.

**attitudinarian** (at'i-tû-di-nâr'i-an'), *n.* [*< attitude* (*It. attitudine*) + *-arian*.] One who studies or practises attitudes.

*Attitudinarians* and face-makers; these accompany every word with a peculiar grimace and gesture. *Cowper*.

**attitudinarianism** (at'i-tû-di-nâr'i-an-izm'), *n.* The use of affected attitudes; insincerity of expression.

**attitudinise, attitudiniser.** See *attitudinize, attitudinizer*.

**attitudinize** (at-i-tû'di-nîz'), *v. i.*; *pret.* and *pp.* *attitudinized*, *ppr.* *attitudinizing*. [*< attitude* (*It. attitudine*) + *-ize*.] 1. To pose; strike or practise attitudes.

Maria, who is the most picturesque figure, was put to attitudinize at the harp. *Mrs. H. More*, *Celebs*, ix.

2. To be affected in deportment or speech. Also spelled *attitudinise*.

**attitudinizer** (at-i-tû'di-nî-zèr'), *n.* One who poses, or strikes attitudes. Also spelled *attitudiniser*.

**attle** (at'l'), *n.* [Also written *attal*, *addle*, *adall*; origin uncertain; perhaps the same as *addle*<sup>1</sup>, filth, mud, mire; see *addle*<sup>1</sup>.] Dirt; filth; rubbish; specifically, the refuse or worthless rock which remains after the ore has been selected from the material obtained by mining: a term originally Cornish, but extensively used in other mining regions in both England and America.

**attle**<sup>2</sup> (at'l'), *v.* An obsolete form of *ettle*<sup>1</sup>.

**atole** (â-tô'lâ'), *n.* [*Mex.*] The Mexican name of a favorite dish prepared from wheat, maize, and various other nutritious seeds, which are parched and finely powdered, and then made into a gruel with boiling water.

**attollens** (a-tol'eniz'), *ppr.* used as *n.*; *pl.* *attollentes* (at-e-len'têz'). [*NL.*, *< L. attollens*, *ppr.*: see *attollet*.] In *anat.*, an attollent muscle; a levator.—**Attollens aurem**, a muscle which raises the ear, or tends to do so.—**Attollens oculi**, an old name of the superior rectus muscle of the eyeball.

**attollet** (a-tol'ent'), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. attollen(t)-s*, *ppr.* of *attollere*, lift up, raise, *< ad*, to, + *tolere*, lift, related to *tolerare*, bear: see *tolerate*.] 1. *a.* Lifting up; raising; as, an attollet muscle.

II. *n.* A muscle which raises some part, as the ear; a levator; an attollens.

**attollentes, n.** Plural of *attollens*.

**attorable, a.** See *atamable*.

**attonet, adv.** See *atone*.

**attorn** (a-têrn'), *v.* [Early mod. E. also *aturn*; *< OF. atornier, atornier, aturner, atournier* (*> ML. atornare*), transfer into the power of another, *< a* (*< L. ad*), to, + *turner, turner*, turn: see *turn*. Cf. *attorney*.] I. *trans.* 1. To turn over to another; transfer; assign.—2. In *old Eng. law*, to turn or transfer, as homage or service, to a new possessor, and accept tenancy under him.

II. *intrans.* 1. In *feudal law*, to turn or transfer homage and service from one lord to another. This was the act of feudatories, vassals, or tenants upon the alienation of the estate.

2. In *modern law*, to acknowledge being the tenant of one who was not the landlord originally, but claims to have become such.

**attorney**<sup>1</sup> (a-têr'ni), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *attorney, aturny*; *< ME. aturny, attorney, aturne, aturne*, *< OF. atorne, atorne* (*ML. atornatus*), *pp.* of *atornier, aturner*, transfer into the power of another: see *attorn*.] 1. One who is appointed by another to act in his place or stead; a proxy.

I will attend my husband, be his nurse,  
Diet his sickness, for it is my office,  
And will have no attorney but myself.  
*Shak.*, *C. of E.*, v. 1.

Specifically—2. In *law*, one who is appointed or admitted in the place of another to transact any business for him. An attorney in fact, sometimes called a private attorney, is an attorney authorized to make contracts and do other acts for his principal, out of court.

For this purpose a written authority is usual, but verbal authority is in general sufficient. For the performance of some acts, however, as conveyance of land, transfer of stock, etc., a formal power of attorney is necessary. An attorney at law, sometimes called a public attorney, is a person qualified to appear for another before a court of law to prosecute or defend an action on behalf of such other. The term was formerly applied especially to those practising before the supreme courts of common law, those practising in chancery being called *solicitors*. Under the present English system, all persons practising before the supreme courts at Westminster are called *solicitors*. In England attorneys or solicitors do not argue in court in behalf of their clients, this being the part of the *barristers* or *counsel*; their special functions may be defined to be: to institute actions on behalf of their clients and take necessary steps for defending them; to furnish counsel with the necessary materials to enable them to get up their pleadings; to practise conveyancing; to prepare legal deeds and instruments of all kinds; and generally to advise with and act for their clients in all matters connected with law. An attorney, whether private or public, may have general powers to act for another, or his power may be special, and limited to a particular act or acts. In the United States the term *barrister* is not used, the designation of a fully qualified lawyer being *attorney* and *counselor at law*. When employed simply to present a cause in court, an attorney is termed *counsel*. In Scotland there is no class of practitioners of the law who take the name of attorneys. See *advocate*, 1.

3. The general supervisor or manager of a plantation. [*British West Indies.*]—**District attorney.** See *district*.—**Scotch attorneys,** a name given in Jamaica to species of *Clusia*, woody vines which twine about the trunks of trees and strangle them.

**attorney**<sup>2</sup> (a-têr'ni), *v. t.* [*< attorney*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] 1. To perform by proxy.

Their encounters, though not personal, have been royally attorneyed. *Shak.*, *W. T.*, i. 1.

2. To employ as a proxy.  
I am still  
Attorneyed at your service.  
*Shak.*, *M. for M.*, v. 1.

**attorney**<sup>2</sup> (a-têr'ni), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *attorney*, *< ME. atorne*, *< OF. atornee, atournee*, *prop. fem. pp.* (*ML. \*atornata*) of *atournier, atorn*: see *attorn*, and cf. *attorney*<sup>1</sup>.] The appointment of another to act in one's stead; the act of naming an attorney: now used only in the following phrase.—**Letter, warrant, or power of attorney,** an instrument by which one person authorizes another to do some act or acts for him, as to execute a deed, to collect rents or debts, to sell estates, etc.

**attorney-general** (a-têr'ni-jen'e-ral'), *n.*; *pl.* *attorneys-general*. [*< attorney*<sup>1</sup> + *general, a.*] 1. The first ministerial law-officer of a state. He has general powers to act in all legal proceedings in which the state is a party, and is regarded as the official legal adviser of the executive. In England the attorney-

general is specially appointed by letters patent. In the United States he is a member of the cabinet appointed by the President, has the general management of the departments of justice throughout the country, advises the President and departments on questions of law, and appears for the government in the Supreme Court and Court of Claims. The individual States of the Union also have their attorneys-general. See *department*.

2. In England, the title of the king's (or queen's) attorney in the duchies of Lancaster and Cornwall and the county palatine of Durham. *N. E. D.*—3. Formerly, an attorney having general authority from his principal.

**attorney-generalship** (a-têr'ni-jen'e-ral-ship'), *n.* [*< attorney-general* + *-ship*.] The office of or term of service as attorney-general.

**attorneyism** (a-têr'ni-izm'), *n.* [*< attorney*<sup>1</sup> + *-ism*.] The practices of attorneys; the unscrupulous practices frequently attributed to attorneys or lawyers. *Carlyle*.

**attorneyship** (a-têr'ni-ship'), *n.* [*< attorney*<sup>1</sup> + *-ship*.] The office of an attorney, or the period during which the office is held; agency for another.

Marriage is a matter of more worth  
Than to be dealt in by attorneyship.  
*Shak.*, 1 *Hen. VI.*, v. 5.

**attornment** (a-têrn'ment'), *n.* [*< OF. attornement* (*ML. atornamentum*), *< atornier*: see *attorn* and *-ment*.] In *old Eng. law*, the act of a feudatory, vassal, or tenant, by which he consented, upon the alienation of an estate, to receive a new lord or superior, and transferred to him his homage and service; the agreement of a tenant to acknowledge as his landlord one who was not originally such, but claimed to have become such.

The necessity for attornment was done away with by 4 Anne, c. 16. *Digby*, *Real Prop.*, v. § 3, 227. (*N. E. D.*)

**attour**<sup>1</sup>, *prep.* and *adv.* See *atour*<sup>1</sup>.

**attour**<sup>2</sup>, **atour**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* [*ME.*, also *aturn*, *< OF. atour*, older form *atourn, aturn*, dress, attire, *< atourner, atornier*, turn, prepare, same as *atornier, atorn*: see *attorn*.] Attire; dress; specifically, head-dress: as, "her rich attour," *Rom. of the Rose*, l. 3718.

**attract** (a-trakt'), *v.* [*< L. attractus*, *pp.* of *atrahere*, draw to, attract, *< ad*, to, + *trahere*, draw: see *tract*.] I. *trans.* 1†. To draw in, to, or toward by direct mechanical agency or action of any kind.—2. To draw to or toward (itself) by inherent physical force; cause to gravitate toward or cohere with.

It is a universal physical law that every particle of the universe attracts every other particle with a certain force. *W. L. Carpenter*, *Energy in Nature*, p. 21.

3. To draw by other than physical influence; invite or allure; win: as, to attract attention; to attract admirers.

Adorn'd  
She was indeed, and lovely, to attract  
Thy love. *Milton*, *P. L.*, x. 152.

At sea, everything that breaks the monotony of the surrounding expanse attracts attention.

*Irving*, *Sketch-Book*, p. 19.

=*Syn.* 3. To entice, fascinate, charm. II. *intrans.* 1. To possess or exert the power of attraction: as, it is a property of matter to attract.—2. Figuratively, to be attractive or winning: as, his manners are calculated to attract.

**attract**<sup>†</sup> (a-trakt'), *n.* [*< attract, v.*] Attraction; in plural, attractive qualities; charms.

What magical attracts and graces!  
*S. Butler*, *Hindibras*, III. i. 1037.

**attractability** (a-trak-ta-bil'i-ti'), *n.* [*< attractable*: see *-bility*.] The quality of being attractable, or of being subject to the law of attraction.

Thou wilt not find a corpuscule destitute of that natural attractability. *Sir W. Jones*, *Asiatic Researches*, IV. 178.

**attractable** (a-trak'ta-bl'), *a.* [*< attract* + *-able*.] Capable of being attracted; subject to attraction.

**attractor** (a-trak'tèr'), *n.* One who or that which attracts. Also spelled *attractior*.

**attractic, attractical** (a-trak'tik, -ti-kal'), *a.* [*< attract* + *-ic, -ical*.] Having power to attract; attractive.

Some stones are endued with an electrical or attractical virtue. *Ray*, *Works of Creation* (1714), p. 93.

**attractile** (a-trak'til'), *a.* [*< attract* + *-ile*.] Having the power to attract; attractive.

**attractingly** (a-trak'ting-li'), *adv.* By way of attraction; so as to attract.

**attraction** (a-trak'shon'), *n.* [= *F. attraction*, *< L. attractio(n)-*, *< attrahere*, attract: see *tract*.] 1. The act, power, or property of attracting. Specifically—(a) In *phys.*, the force through which particles of matter are attracted or drawn toward one another; a component acceleration of particles



toward one another, according to their distance. Such attraction is a mutual action which in some form all bodies, whether at rest or in motion, exert upon one another. The attractive force with which the atoms of different bodies in certain cases tend to unite, so as to form a new body or bodies, is called *chemical affinity*; that which binds together the molecules of the same body is called *cohesion*; those of different bodies, *adhesion*. Connected with the last-named force is *capillary attraction*, by which liquids tend to rise in fine tubes or small interstices of porous bodies. In all the cases mentioned the force act only through very small distances. When bodies tend to come together from sensible distances, the acceleration being inversely as the square of the distance, and the force proportional to the mass, the attraction is called *gravitation*, as when the earth attracts and is attracted by a falling body, or attracts and is attracted by the moon, etc.; or *magnetism*, as when exerted between the unlike poles of a magnet; or *electricity*, as when dissimilarly electrified bodies attract one another. See *capillary, chemical, cohesion, electricity, gravitation, magnetism*. (b) The power or act of alluring, winning, or engaging; allure-ment; enticement: as, the attraction of beauty or eloquence.

Setting the attraction of my good parts aside, I have no other charms. *Shak., M. W. of W., II. 2.*

2. That which attracts feeling or desire; a charm; an allure-ment.

She, questionless, with her sweet harmony,  
And other chosen attractions, would allure.  
*Shak., Pericles, v. 1.*

It is probable that pollen was aboriginally the sole attraction to insects.

*Darwin, Cross and Self Fertilisation, p. 402.*  
**Center of attraction.** See *center*.—**Heterogeneous attraction.** See *heterogeneous*.—**Molecular attraction.** See *molecular*.—**Syn. 2.** Attractiveness, fascination, enticement.

**attractively** (a-trak'shŏn-ŏl-i), *adv.* By means of attraction.

The advance and retreat of the water react attractively upon the plummet in a very marked degree.  
*The American, VI. 172.*

**attractive** (a-trak'tiv), *a. and n.* [= F. *attractif, -ive*, = It. *attrattivo*, < L. as if *attractivus*: see *attract* and *-ive*.] **I. a. 1.** Having the power or faculty of drawing in, to, or toward by mechanical agency or action.—**2.** Having the quality of attracting by inherent force; causing to gravitate to or toward: as, the attractive force of bodies.

A repulsive force is positive; an attractive, which diminishes the distance between two masses, is negative.  
*A. Daniell, Prin. of Physics, p. 168.*

**3.** Having the power of charming or alluring by agreeable qualities; inviting; engaging; enticing.

For contemplation he and valour form'd,  
For softness she and sweet attractive grace.  
*Milton, P. L., IV. 208.*

For hers was one of those attractive faces,  
That when you gaze upon them, never fail  
To bid you look again. *Halleck, Fanny.*

**II. n.** That which draws or incites; allure-ment; charm.

The dressing  
Is a most main attractive.  
*B. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, III. 2.*

The gospel speaks nothing but attractives and invitation.

**attractively** (a-trak'tiv-li), *adv.* In an attractive manner; with the power of attracting or drawing to: as, to smile attractively.

**attractiveness** (a-trak'tiv-nes), *n.* The quality of being attractive or engaging.

The same attractiveness in riches.  
*South, Sermons, VII. xiv.*

**attractivity** (a-trak-tiv'i-ti), *n.* [*< attractive + -ity*.] Attractive power or influence.

**attractor, n.** See *attractor*.

**atrahens** (at'ra-henz), *ppr.*, used also as *n.*; pl. *atrahentes* (at-rah-en'tōz). [NL., < L. *atrahens*, *ppr.*: see *atrahent*.] In *anat.*, drawing forward, or that which draws forward; *atrahent*: the opposite of *retrahens*. Chiefly in the phrase *atrahens aurem*, the name of a small muscle whose action tends to draw the ear forward.

**atrahent** (at'ra-hent), *a. and n.* [*< L. atrahent-*], *ppr.* of *atrahere*, *attract*: see *attract*.] **I. a. 1.** Drawing to; attracting.—**2.** In *anat.*, same as *atrahens*.

**II. n. 1.** That which draws to or attracts, as a magnet. *Glanville*.—**2.** In *med.*, an application that attracts fluids to the part where it is applied, as a blister or a rubefacient; an epispastic.

**atrahentes, n.** Plural of *atrahens*.

**atrap<sup>1</sup>** (a-trap'), *v. t.* [*< F. attraper, OF. atraper, trap, insnare, < a (< L. ad) + trappe, trap*: see *trap<sup>1</sup>*.] To insnare.

He [Richard III.] was not trapped either with net or snare.  
*Grafton, Hen. VII., an. 17.*

**atrap<sup>2</sup>** (a-trap'), *v. t.* [*< at-<sup>2</sup> + trap<sup>3</sup>, v.*] To furnish with trappings; deck.

For all his armour was like salvage weed  
With woody moss bedight, and all his steed  
With oaken leaves atrapt.  
*Spenser, F. Q., IV. iv. 39.*

**attrectation** (at-tek-tā'shŏn), *n.* [*< L. attrectatio(n)-, < attrectare, handle, pp. attrectatus, < ad, to, + tractare, handle, freq. of trahere, pp. tractus, draw. Cf. attract.*] A touching; a handling; frequent manipulation.

**attributable** (a-trib'ū-tā-bl), *a.* [*< attribute + -able*.] Capable of being or liable to be ascribed, imputed, or attributed; ascribable; imputable: as, the fault is not attributable to the author.

Hibernation, although a result of cold, is not its immediate consequence, but is attributable to that deprivation of food and other essentials which extreme cold occasions.  
*Sir J. E. Tennent, Ceylon, II. 4.*

**attribute** (a-trib'ūt), *v. t.*; *pret. and pp. attributing, ppr. attributing.* [*< L. attributus, pp. of attribuere, assign, < ad, to, + tribuere, give, assign, bestow: see tribute.*] To ascribe; impute; consider as belonging or as due; assign.

The merit of service is seldom attributed to the true and exact performer.  
*Shak., All's Well, III. 6.*

Narrow views of religion tend to attribute to God an arbitrary and capricious action, not in harmony with either science or the Bible.  
*Dawson, Nat. and the Bible, p. 12.*

He does not hesitate to attribute the disease from which they suffered to those depressing moral influences to which they were subjected.  
*O. W. Holmes, Old Vol. of Life, p. 2.*

The burning of New York was generally attributed to New England incendiaries.  
*Lecky, Eng. in 18th Cent., xiv.*

**Syn. Attribute, Ascribe, Refer, Impute, Charge,** have two meanings in common: they may assign some attribute, quality, or appurtenance to a person or thing, or they may connect different things, as an effect with its cause. *Refer* is the weakest. *Attribute* is stronger; as, to attribute omniscience to God; to attribute failure to incompetence. *Ascribe*, being most manifestly figurative, is the strongest and most common; it is rarely used in a bad sense. That which is imputed in the first sense named is generally but not always bad; as, to impute folly to a man. To impute anything good seems an archaic mode of expression. *Impute* is not very common in the second sense: as, to impute one's troubles to one's foibles. The theological meaning of *impute*, that of laying to a person's account something good or bad that does not belong to him, has affected but little the popular use of the word. That which is charged, in either of the senses named, is bad: as, "His angels he charged with folly," Job iv. 18; "I charged it to their youth and inexperience. The word is a strong one, on account of its connection with legal proceedings, etc.

The singular excellence to which eloquence attained at Athens is to be mainly attributed to the influence which it exerted there.  
*Macaulay, Athenian Orators.*

I have never yet encountered that bitter spirit of bigotry which is so frequently ascribed to Mohammedana.  
*B. Taylor, Lands of the Saracens, p. 24.*

The salts, predominant in quick lime, we refer rather to lixiviate than acid.  
*Boyle, Colours.*

I desire that what I have said may not be imputed to the colonies. I am a private person, and do not write by their direction.  
*Franklin, Life, p. 387.*

What you have charg'd me with, that have I done,  
And more, much more.  
*Shak., Lear, v. 3.*

**attribute** (at'ri-būt), *n.* [*< L. attributum, predicat, attribute, lit. what is ascribed, neut. of attributus, pp. of attribuere, ascribe, attribute: see attribute, v.*] **1.** In *logic*, that which is predicated or affirmed of a subject; a predicate; an accident.

A predicate, the exact limits of which are not determined, cannot be used to define and determine a subject. It may be called an *attribute*, and convey not the whole nature of the subject, but some one quality belonging to it.  
*Abp. Thomson, Laws of Thought, p. 120.*

The term *attribute* simply directs the attention to the fact that we attribute to, or affirm of, a being something that we distinguish from itself.  
*N. Porter, Human Intellect, § 642.*

**2.** A character inseparable from its subject.

By this word *attribute* is meant something which is immovable and inseparable from the essence of its subject, as that which constitutes it, and which is thus opposed to mode.  
*Descartes.*

Some necessary marks belong to things as reasons of other marks of the same things, others as consequences of other marks. . . . The latter are called *attributes*.  
*Kant.*

**3.** A characteristic or distinguishing mark; especially, an excellent or lofty quality or trait: as, wisdom and goodness are his attributes.

Sere. . . with him the mortal Venus, the heart-blood of beauty, love's invisible soul.  
*Pan. Who, my cousin Cressida?*

Sere. No, sir, Helen: could you not find out that by her attributes?  
*Shak., T. and C., III. 1.*

The term *attribute* is a word properly convertible with *quality*, for every quality is an attribute, and every attribute is a quality; but custom has introduced a certain distinction in their application. *Attribute* is considered as a word of loftier significance, and is, therefore, conventionally limited to qualities of a higher application. Thus, for example, it would be felt as indecorous to speak of the qualities of God, and as ridiculous to talk of the attributes of matter.  
*Sir W. Hamilton, Metaph., I. 151.*

**4.** In the *fine arts*, a symbol of office, character, or personality: thus, the eagle is the attribute of Jupiter.

The ladder is a striking attribute for the patriarch Jacob, and the harp for King David.  
*Fairholt.*

Persephone is recognised by the lofty modus, or corn-measure, on her head, the attribute of the Chthonian deities.  
*C. T. Newton, Art and Archæol., p. 87.*

**5.** Reputation; honor.

Much attribute he hath; and much the reason  
Why we ascribe it to him.  
*Shak., T. and C., II. 3.*

**6.** In *gram.*, an attributive word; a word denoting an attribute.—**Symbolical attributes.** See *symbolical*.—**Syn. 1-3.** Property, Characteristic, etc. See *quality*.

**attribution** (at-ri-bū'shŏn), *n.* [= F. *attribution*, < L. *attributio(n)-, < attribuere, attribute: see attribute, v.*] **1.** The act of attributing, in any sense; ascription.

His [God's] relative personality is shadowed forth by the attribution to him of love, anger, and other human feelings and sentiments.  
*Dawson, Orig. of World, p. 12.*

**2.** That which is ascribed; attribute.

If speaking truth,  
In this fine age, were not thought flattery,  
Such attribution should the Douglas have,  
As not a soldier of this season's stamp  
Should go so general current through the world.  
*Shak., I Hen. IV., IV. 1.*

**3.** Authority or function granted, as to a ruler, minister, or court.

It is not desirable that to the ever-growing attributions of the government so delicate a function should be super-added.  
*J. S. Mill.*

**attributive** (a-trib'ū-tiv), *a. and n.* [= F. *attributif*, < L. as if *attributivus*, < *tribuere*: see *tribute*.] **I. a. 1.** Pertaining to or having the character of attribution: as, the attributive use or relation of certain words; attributive qualities or insignia; an attributive judgment (in logic).—**2.** In *gram.*, pertaining to or expressing an attribute; used (as a word) in direct description without predication: as, a bad pen, a burning house, a ruined man. An attributive word is to be distinguished from a *predicative*: as, the pen is bad; the man is ruined; and from an *oppositive*: as, the pen, bad as it is, might be worse; this man, ruined by another's misconduct, is in misery. All adjective words, as proper adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles, may be used attributively; also nouns: as, a pine table; a gold ring; my hunter friend; the young soldier-boy. The relation of an adverb to the adjective qualified by it is also by some called attributive.

**II. n.** In *gram.*, a word expressing an attribute; an adjective, or a phrase or clause performing the function of an adjective, which describes a noun without being part of the assertion or predication made about it.

**attributively** (a-trib'ū-tiv-li), *adv.* In an attributive manner; specifically, in *gram.*, as attribute or attributive; in direct ascription of quality or circumstance without predication.

**atrist** (a-trist'), *v. t.* [*< F. atrister, sadden, < à (< L. ad, to) + triste, < L. tristis, sad.*] To grieve; sadden.

How then could I write when it was impossible but to atrist you! when I could speak of nothing but unparalleled horrors.  
*Walpole, Letters, IV. 525.*

**atrite** (a-trit'), *a.* [*< L. attritus, pp. of attrere, rub away, wear, < ad, to, + trere, rub: see trite.*] **1.** Worn by rubbing or friction. *Milton*.—**2.** In *theol.*, imperfectly contrite or repentant. See *attrition*, 3.

He that was atrite being, by virtue of this [the priest's] absolution, made contrite and justified.  
*Abp. Usher, Ans. to a Jesuit, v.*

**atriteness** (u-trit'nes), *n.* The state of being atrite; the state of being worn.

**attrition** (a-trish'ŏn), *n.* [= F. *attrition*, < LL. *attritio(n)-, a rubbing, < L. attritus, pp. of attrere, rub: see atrite.*] **1.** The rubbing of one thing against another; mutual friction: as, the abrasion of coins by attrition.—**2.** The act of wearing away by rubbing; the state of being worn down or smoothed by friction; abrasion.

The change of the aliment is effected by the attrition of the inward stomach and dissolvent liquor assisted with heat.  
*Arbuthnot, Aliments.*

These were people trained by attrition with many influences.  
*E. S. Phelps, Beyond the Gates, p. 119.*

**3.** In *theol.*, imperfect contrition or repentance, with real detestation of sin, and a true purpose of amendment, arising from those supernatural motives of faith which are lower than charity, or the true love of God for his own infinite perfections. Such motives are a love of justice for its own sake, the intrinsic shamefulness of sin, the fear of divine punishment, etc. *Attrition* remits sin only when complemented by the grace conferred through sacramental absolution. See *contrition*.



Attrition by virtue of the keys is made contrition.  
Quoted in *Abp. Ussher's Ans.* to a *Jcanit*, v.

**attrition-mill** (a-trish'on-mil), *n.* A mill, usually centrifugal, in which grain is pulverized by the mutual attrition of its particles, and by frictional contact with the sides.

**attritus** (a-tri'tus), *n.* [L., a rubbing on, an inflammation caused by rubbing, < *attritus*, pp. of *atterere*: see *attrite*. For the sense here given, cf. *detritus*.] Matter reduced to powder by attrition. *Carlyle*.

**attryt**, *a.* See *attory*.

**attune** (a-tūn'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *attuned*, ppr. *attuning*. [*< at- + tune, q. v.*] 1. To tune or put in tune; adjust to harmony of sound; make accordant: as, to *attune* the voice to a harp.

And tongues, *attuned* to curses, roar'd applause.  
*Crabbe*, *The Borough*.

2. Figuratively, to arrange fitly; make accordant; bring into harmony: as, to *attune* our aims to the divine will.

The landscape around . . . was one to *attune* their souls to holy musings.  
*Longfellow*, *Hyperion*, iv. 5.  
Though my ear was *attuned*, the songster was tardy,  
*The Century*, XXVII. 776.

3. To make musical. [Rare.]

Breathing the smell of field and grove, *attune*  
The trembling leaves.  
*Milton*, *P. L.*, iv. 265.

**attune** (a-tūn'), *n.* [*< attune, v.*] Harmony of sounds; accord. *Mrs. Browning*.

**attunement** (a-tūn'ment), *n.* [*< attune + -ment.*] The act of attuning. [Rare.]

**atturn**, *v.* An obsolete spelling of *attorn*.

**attorney**, *n.* An obsolete spelling of *attorney*.

**Attus** (at'us), *n.* [NL.; cf. *Atta*.] 1. A genus of spiders, typical of the family *Attidae*.—2. A genus of hemipterous insects.

**atypic, atypical** (a-tip'ik, -i-kal), *a.* [*< at- + typic, -al.*] In *zool.*, of the particular character acquired, or in process of acquisition, by specialization, from a more generalized type, as from a prototype or archetype: opposed to *etypical*.

*Atypical* characters are those to the acquisition of which, as a matter of fact, we find that forms, in their journey to a specialized condition, tend.  
*Gill*, *Proc. Amer. Assoc. Adv. Sci.*, XX. 293.

**atypically** (a-tip'ik-kal-i), *adv.* In an atypic manner.

**atumble** (a-tūm'bl), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + tumble.*] In a tumbling condition.

**-atus<sup>1</sup>**. [L. *-ātus*, fem. *-āta*, neut. *-ātum*: see *-ate<sup>1</sup>*.] A Latin termination, the original of *-ate<sup>1</sup>*, *-ate<sup>2</sup>*, *-ade<sup>1</sup>*, *-e<sup>1</sup>*, etc., the suffix of perfect participles of the Latin first conjugation, and of adjectives similarly formed. It occurs frequently in New Latin specific names in botany, zoology, etc.

**-atus<sup>2</sup>**. [L. *-atus* (*-atu-*), in nouns of the 4th declension, *< -āt-*, pp. stem (see *-atus<sup>1</sup>*), + stem vowel *-u-*. The Eng. form of this suffix is *-ate*: see *-ate<sup>3</sup>*.] A termination of Latin nouns, many of which have been adopted unaltered in English, as *apparatus*, *affatus*, *status*, etc. Such nouns, if they have a plural, retain the Latin form (L. *-ātus*), as *apparatus*, or, rarely, take an English plural, as *apparatuses*.

**atwain** (a-twān'), *adv.* [*< ME. atwayne, a-tweyne*; < *a<sup>3</sup> + twain*. Cf. *atwin* and *atwo*.] In twain; asunder.

A fickle maid full pale,  
Tearing of papers, breaking rings *a-twain*,  
Storming her world with sorrow a wind and rain.  
*Shak.*, *Lover's Complaint*, l. 6.

**atweel** (at-wēl'). [Sc., appar. contr. from *I wat weel*, I know well: *wat* = E. *wot*; *weel* = E. *well*.] I wot well. [Scotch.]

*Atweel* I would fain tell him. *Scott*, *Antiquary*, xxxix.

**atween** (a-twēn'), *prep.* and *adv.* [*< ME. atwene, atwene*; < *a- + twēn*, equiv. to *between*, *q. v.*] Between; in or into an intervening space. [Old English and Scotch.]

But he, right well aware, his rage to ward  
Did cast his shield *atweene*.  
*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, VI. xii. 30.

**atwini**, *adv.* [ME., also *atwinne*; < *a<sup>3</sup> + twin*. Cf. *atwain*.] Apart; asunder.

Thy wif and thou most hangen for *a-twinne*.  
*Chaucer*, *Miller's Tale*, l. 403.

**atwirl** (a-twēr'l'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + twirl*.] In a twirl; twirling.

Sat by her door with her wheel *atwirl*.  
*Goody Cole*  
*Whittier*, *The Wreck of Rivermouth*.

**atwist** (a-twist'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + twist, n.*] Awry; distorted; tangled. [Rare.]

**atwite**, *v. t.* [Early mod. E. also *atwite*, < ME. *atwiten*, < AS. *atwitan*, < *at*, at, + *witan*, blame:

see *wite*. Hence by aphesis mod. E. *twit*.] To blame; reproach; twit.

**atwitter** (a-twit'er), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + twitter*.] In a twitter.

**atwixt, atwixen, atwixt**, *prep.* [ME. *atwix*, *atwixen*, *atwixt*, etc.; < *a- + twixen*, *twixt*; equiv. to *betwixen*, *betwixt*, *q. v.*] *Betwixt*; *betwixen*.

*Atwixen* sonne and see. *Chaucer*, *Troilus*, v. 886.

**atwo**, *adv.* [ME., < AS. *on twā*, *on tū*: see *a<sup>3</sup>* and *two*.] In two.

An axe to smite the cord *atwo*.  
*Chaucer*, *Miller's Tale*, l. 383.

**Atwood's machine.** See *machine*.

**atypic** (a-tip'ik), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀτυπος*, conforming to no distinct type (of illness) (< *ἀ-* priv. + *τύπος*, type), + *-ic*: see *a-18* and *typic*.] 1. Having no distinct typical character; not typical; not conformable to the type.—2. Producing a loss of typical characters. *Dana*.

**atypical** (a-tip'ik-kal), *a.* [*< atypic + -al*.] Same as *atypic*.

**atypically** (a-tip'ik-kal-i), *adv.* In an atypic manner.

**Atypinae** (at-i-pī'nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Atypus*, I, + *-inae*.] A subfamily of the *Theraphosidae* or *Mygalidae* distinguished by the development of six spinners, typified by the genus *Atypus*.

**Atypus** (at'i-pus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. ἀτυπος, conforming to no distinct type, < *ἀ-* priv. + *τύπος*, type: see *type*.] 1. A genus of spiders, of the family *Theraphosidae* or *Mygalidae*, having six arachnidial mammillae or spinnerets. *A. piceus* is a European species which digs a hole in the ground and lines it with silk. The genus with some authors gives name to a subfamily *Atypinae*.

2. A genus of fishes, now called *Atypichthys*. (*Günther*, 1860.)

**au<sup>1</sup>**. [*< ME. au, aw*, or *a* before a guttural, nasal, or *l* (*az*, *ah*, *al* (*aul*), etc.), of AS. or OF. or L. origin.] A common English digraph representing generally the sound of "broad a" (*â*), but often also *ä*. It occurs only exceptionally, and by conformation with Romanic analogies, in words of Anglo-Saxon origin, as in *ought*, *taught*, *daughter*, *hauka* = *halm*, *baulk* = *ball* (and formerly as a variant, medially, with *aw*, as in *baul*, *hawk*, etc., for *bawl*, *hawk*, etc.). In words of Old French (and ultimately Latin) origin it represents an original *al*, now sometimes *aul* as in *fault*, *assault*, etc., or *a* before a nasal, as in *avant*, *hauuch*, *lauch*, etc. (but in most such words now usually simplified to *a*, as in *grand*, *grant*, *lance*, etc.). It is frequently of Latin origin, as in *audit*, *cause*, *laud*, etc., or of Greek origin, as in *caustic*. In words from recent French it may have the present F. sound (o) as in *hauteur*, *au fait*, etc. In words of German and usually of other foreign origin, it has its analytical value (*ä* + *u*), corresponding to English *ou* in *sour*, as in *sauerkraut*, *ablaut*, *umlaut*. Formerly *au* and *aw* were used almost indifferently; but now *au* is never final in English words, while *aw* is rarely medial, except in a few familiar words, as in *hawk*, *bawl*, but regularly final, as in *law*, *saw*, *claw*, etc. See *aw*.

**au<sup>2</sup>** (ō). [F., < OF. *au*, *o*, *ou*, earlier *al*, contr. of *a le* = Sp. *al*, *al* = It. *al*, *allo*, < L. *ad illum* (m.) or *ad illud* (neut.): *ad*, to, with acc. of *ille*, that, in Rom. the def. art. 'the.' The corresp. fem. is *à la*, *q. v.*] To the; at the; with the: the dative of the French definite article, occurring in some phrases frequently used in English, as *au fait*, *au fond*, *au revoir*, etc.

**Au.** The chemical symbol of gold (L. *aurum*).

**aubade** (ō-bād'), *n.* [F., < *aube*, dawn (< L. *alba*, fem. of *albus*, white; cf. *aube* = *alb<sup>1</sup>*), after Sp. *albada*, *aubade*, < *alba*, dawn: see *alb<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. In troubadour and similar music, a song or piece to be performed in the open air in the early morning, usually addressed to some special person; a musical announcement of dawn. See *serenade*.

There he lingered till the crowing cock,  
The Alectryon of the farmyard and the fock,  
Sang his *aubade* with lusty voice and clear.  
*Longfellow*, *Wayside Inn*, *Emma* and *Eginhard*.

2. In *modern music*, a rarely used title for a short instrumental composition in lyric style.

**aubain** (ō-bān'; F. pron. ō-bān'), *n.* [F., < ML. *albanus*, an alican, < L. *alibi*, elsewhere, + *-anus*: see *alibi*.] A non-naturalized foreigner, subject to the right of *aubaine*. *N. E. D.*

**aubaine** (ō-bān'), *n.* [F., < *aubain*: see *aubain*.] Succession to the goods of a stranger not naturalized. The *droit d'aubaine* in France was a right of the king to the goods of an alien dying within his realm,

the king standing in the place of the heirs. This right was abolished in 1819.

**aubet**, *n.* [F., < L. *alba*, alb: see *alb<sup>1</sup>*.] Obsolete form of *alb<sup>1</sup>*. *Fuller*.

**auberge** (ā'bérj; F. pron. ō-bārzh'), *n.* [F., < OF. *alberge* (= Pr. *alberc* = Sp. *alberque* = It. *albergo*, an inn), earlier *helberge*, orig. *herberge*, a military station, < MHG. *herberge*, OHG. *heriberga*, a camp, lodging, G. *herberge*, an inn: see *harbinger* and *harbor<sup>1</sup>*.] An inn. *Beau. and Fl.*

**aubergine** (ā'bér-jin; F. pron. ō-bār-zhēn'), *n.* [F., dim. of *auberge*, *alberge*, a kind of peach, < Sp. *alberchigo*, *alberchiga* (= Pg. *alperche*), a peach, < Ar. *al*, the, + Sp. *pérsigo*, *prisco* = Pg. *peccgo* = F. *pêche* (> E. *peach<sup>1</sup>*), < L. *persicum*: see *peach<sup>1</sup>*. The Sp. forms touch those of *apricot*: see *apricot*.] The fruit of the egg-plant, *Solanum Melongena*; the brinjal.

**aubergist, aubergiste** (ā'bér-jist; F. pron. ō-bār-zhēst'), *n.* [*< F. aubergiste*, inn-keeper, < *auberge*: see *auberge*.] The keeper of an auberge; an inn-keeper; a tavern-keeper; a landlord or landlady: as, "the *aubergiste* at Terni," *Smollett*.

**aubin** (ō-bān'), *n.* [F., < OF. *haubin*, *hobin*, an ambling nag: see *hobby*.] In the *manège*, a kind of broken gait, between an amble and a gallop, commonly called a "Canterbury gallop," and accounted a defect.

**auburn** (ā'bérn), *a.* and *n.* [Early mod. E. *auborn*, *abourne* (also *abrown*, *abroun*, *abrune*, simulating *brown*), < ME. *auburne*, *auburne* (defined "citrinus," i. e., citron-colored, in *Prompt. Parv.*), < OF. *auborne*, *alborne* = It. *albarno*, *auburn*, < ML. *alburnus*, whitish, < L. *albus*, white. Cf. *alburn*, *alburnum*.] 1. *a.* Originally, whitish or flaxen-colored; now, reddish-brown: generally applied to hair.

That whitish colour of a woman's hair called an *auburn* colour. *Florio*.

II. *n.* An auburn color.

He's a white-haired,  
Not wanton white, but such a manly colour,  
Next to an auburn.  
*Fletcher* (and another), *Two Noble Kinsmen*, iv. 2.

**A. U. C.** Abbreviation of Latin *ab urbe condita* or *anno urbis condite* (which see).

**Auchenia** (ā-kō'ni-ā), *n.* [NL. (*Illiger*, 1811), < Gr. *αὐχίτη*, neck: in allusion to the long neck of the llama.] A genus of ruminants, of the family *Camelidae*, representing in the new world the camels of the old, but having no hump. The genus includes four important and well-known quadrupeds indigenous to South America, namely, the llama (*A. llama*), the guanaco (*A. guanaco*), the alpaca (*A. pacos*), and the vicugna (*A. vicugna*). The second of these is by some supposed to be the wild stock of the llama, which is now known only in domestication. See cuts under *alpaca*, *guanaco*, *llama*, and *vicugna*.

**auchenium** (ā-kō'ni-um), *n.*; pl. *auchenia* (-i-ā). [NL., < Gr. *αὐχίτη*, neck.] In *ornith.*, the lower back part of the neck; the scurf of the neck, just below the nape. *Illiger*; *Sundercoll*. [Little used.]

**Auchenorhynchi** (ā-kō'nō-ring'ki), *n. pl.* [NL., < Gr. *αὐχίτη*, neck, + *ῥίγχοσ*, snout.] A group of hemipterous insects: synonymous with *Homoptera*.

**auchlet** (āch'let), *n.* [Sc., < *aucht*, = E. *eight*, + *lot*, part. Cf. *firlot*.] In Scotland, a measure equal to the eighth part of a boll.

**aucht<sup>1</sup>** (ācht), *v.* Same as *aught<sup>2</sup>*. [Scotch.]

**aucht<sup>2</sup>** (ācht), *a.* and *n.* Same as *aught<sup>1</sup>*. [Scotch.]

**au courant** (ō kō-rōn'). [F.: *au*, with the (see *au<sup>2</sup>*); *courant*, current (see *courant*, *current*).] Literally, in the current, that is, of events; well informed in regard to any event or subject.

**auctifical**, *a.* Same as *auctive*. *Coles*.

**auktion** (āk'shon), *n.* [*< L. auctio(n)-*, an increasing, a sale by auction, < *augere*, pp. *auctus*, increase, = E. *eke*, *v.*, *q. v.*] 1†. The act of increasing; increase; growth. *Bailey*.—2. A public sale in which each bidder offers an increase on the previous bid, the highest bidder becoming the purchaser. Called in Scotland a *roup*. Goods may be said to be sold either *at* or *by* auction, the former use prevailing in the United States and the latter in Great Britain.

The old books would have been worth nothing at an *auktion*.  
*Hawthorne*, *Old Manse*, l.

3†. The property or goods put up for sale at auction.

Ask you why Phyrne the whole *auktion* buys?  
Phyrne foresees a general eclipse.  
*Pope*, *Moral Essays*, iii. 119.

**Auction by inch of candle**, an old method of selling by auction, still sometimes practised, in which a small piece of candle is lighted at the beginning of a sale, and the highest bid made before the wick falls is successful.—**Dutch auction.** See *Dutch*.



*Atypus sulzeri*. (Vertical line shows natural size.)



**auCTION** (âk'shon), *v. t.* [*< auctio, n.*] To sell by auction: commonly used with *off*.

A catalogue deals with articles to be auctioned. *The American*, VII. 134.

**auCTIONARY** (âk'shon-â-ri), *a.* [*< L. auctionarius, < auctio(n)-, an auction. Cf. auctioneer.*] Pertaining or relating to an auction or public sale.

With *auCTIONARY* hammer in thy hand. *Dryden*, *tr. of Juvenal's Satires*, vii.

**auCTIONEER** (âk'shon-êr'), *n.* [*< auctio + -er. Cf. L. auctionarius, under auctionary.*] One whose business is to offer goods or property for sale by auction; the crier who calls for bids and strikes the bargain at an auction; a person licensed to dispose of goods or property by public sale to the highest bidder.

**auCTIONEER** (âk'shon-êr'), *v. t.* [*< auctioneer, n.*] To sell by auction.

Estates are landscapes, gaz'd upon awhile, Then advertis'd, and *auCTIONEER'd* away. *Cowper*, *Task*, iii. 756.

**auCTION-PITCH** (âk'shon-pitch), *n.* See *pitch*<sup>1</sup>.

**auCTION-POOL** (âk'shon-pôl), *n.* In *betting*, a pool in which the highest bidder has the first choice, the second, third, etc., choices being then sold, and the remainder, comprising those most unlikely to win, being "bunched" and sold as "the field," the winner taking the entire pool thus formed.

**auCTIVE** (âk'tiv), *a.* [*< L. auctus, pp. of au-gere, increase (see auctio), + -ive.*] Increasing; serving to increase. *Coles*, 1717.

**auCTOR**, *n.* An obsolete form of *author*.  
**auCTORIAL** (âk-tô-ri-âl), *a.* [*< L. auctor (see author) + -ial. Cf. authorial.*] Of or pertaining to an author.

There is more than people think in the gratification of the *auCTORIAL* eye, and the reflection that good writing will be handsomely placed before the public. *The Century*.

**auCTOR**, *n.* An obsolete form of *author*.  
**Chaucer**.

**auCUBA** (â'kû-bâ), *n.* [NL., prob. *< Jap. aoki*, green, + *ba = ha*, a leaf.] 1. A shrub of the genus *Aucuba*.—2. [*cap.*] A genus of plants, natural order *Cornaceae*, consisting of six species from eastern Asia. They are branching shrubs, with smooth opposite leaves and small unisexual flowers. *A. Japonica* has long been in cultivation, and is prized for its mass of glossy leathery green leaves, mottled with yellow, and its coral-red berries.

**auCUPATE** (â'kû-pât), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *auCUPATED*, ppr. *auCUPATING*. [*< L. aucupatus, pp. of aucupari, go bird-catching, < auceps (aucup-), a bird-catcher, contr. of \*auiceps, < avis, a bird (see Aves), + capere, take: see capable.*] Literally, to go bird-catching; hence, to lie in wait for; hunt after; gain by craft.

To *auCUPATE* benefices by cajoling the Patrons. *Gentleman's Mag.*, CIV. 66. (N. E. D.)

**auCUPATION** (â'kû-pâ'shon), *n.* [*< L. aucupatio(n)-, < aucupari: see aucupate.*] 1. The art or practice of taking birds; fowling; bird-catching. *Blount*.—2. Hunting in general. *Bullockar*.

**auD** (âd), *a.* [*Cf. aud.*] A dialectal form of *old*. [North. Eng. and Scotch.]

**auDACIOUS** (â-dâ'shus), *a.* [= F. *audacieux*, *< audace*, boldness, *< L. audacia*, boldness, *< audax (audac-)*, bold, *< audêre*, be bold, dare.] 1. Bold or daring; spirited; adventurous; intrepid.

She that shall be my wife, must be accomplished with courtly and *auDACIOUS* ornaments. *B. Jonson*, *Epicæne*, ii. 3.

Her sparkling eyes with manly vigour shone, Big was her voice, *auDACIOUS* was her tone. *Dryden*, *tr. of Ovid's Iphis and Ianthe*.

Since the day when Martin Luther posted his *auDACIOUS* heresies on the church-door at Wittenberg, a great change has come over men's minds. *J. Fiske*, *Evolutionist*, p. 268.

2. Unrestrained by law, religion, or propriety; characterized by contempt or defiance of the principles of law or morality; presumptuously wicked; shameless; insolent; impudent; as, an *auDACIOUS* traitor; an *auDACIOUS* calumny; "auDACIOUS cruelty." *Shak.*, 1 Hen. IV., iv. 3. = *Syn.* 1. Intrepid, foolhardy, rash.—2. Shameless, unabashed, presumptuous.

**auDACIOUSLY** (â-dâ'shus-li), *adv.* In an *auDACIOUS* manner; with excess of boldness or insolence.

The strongest, the best, the most *auDACIOUSLY* independent of us, will be conscious, as age assaults us, of our weakness and helplessness. *R. T. Cooke*, *Somebody's Neighbors*, p. 260.

**auDACIOUSNESS** (â-dâ'shus-nes), *n.* The quality of being *auDACIOUS*; boldness; reckless daring; impudence; *auDACITY*.

**auDACITY** (â-dâ's'i-ti), *n.*; pl. *auDACITIES* (-tiz). [*< ME. audacite, < L. as if \*audacita(-t)s, bold-*

ness, *< audax (audac-)*, bold; see *audacious.*]  
1. Boldness; daring; confidence; intrepidity.

The freedom and *auDACITY* necessary in the commerce of men. *Tatler*.

No Homer sang these Norse sea-kings; but Agamemnon's was a small *auDACITY*, and of small fruit in the world to some of them—to Rollo's of Normandy for instance. *Carlyle*.

2. Reckless daring; venturesomeness.

A touch of *auDACITY*, altogether short of effrontery, and far less approaching to vulgarity, gave as it were a wildness to all that she did. *Scott*, *The Abbot*, iv.

3. *Audaciousness*; presumptuous impudence; effrontery: in a bad sense, and often implying a contempt of law or moral restraint: as, "arrogant *auDACITY*," *Joyc*, *Expos. of Daniel*, vii.—

4. An *audacious* person or act. [*Rare.*] = *Syn.* 2. Hardihood.—3. Presumption, coolness.

**auDIAN** (â'di-an), *n.* A follower of Audius or Audeus, a Syrian layman in Mesopotamia, who in the fourth century founded a sect holding anthropomorphic views, and was irregularly ordained a bishop.

**auDIANISM** (â'di-an-izm), *n.* The peculiar doctrinal system of Audius and the Audians. In addition to strict asceticism, it consisted mainly in a literal interpretation of Gen. i. 26, 27, reasoning from the constitution of man to the nature of God.

**auDIBILITY** (â-di-bil'i-ti), *n.* [*< audible: see -bility.*] The quality of being audible.

The note itself is possibly too feeble for *auDIBILITY*. *J. E. H. Gordon*, *Elect. and Mag.*, II. 92.

**auDIBLE** (â'di-bl), *a.* and *n.* [*< ML. audibilis, that may be heard, < L. audire, hear: see audient.*] 1. *a.* Capable of being heard; perceivable by the ear; loud enough to be heard: as, an *audible* voice or whisper.

To man's eares not *auDIBLE*. *Sir T. More*.

Even that stubborn church which has held its own against so many governments, scarce dared to utter an *audible* murmur. *Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, i.

II. † *n.* That which may be heard.

Visibles are swiftilier carried to the sense than *audibles*. *Bacon*, *Nat. Hist.*, § 273.

**auDIBLENESS** (â'di-bl-nes), *n.* *Audibility*.  
**auDIBLY** (â'di-bli), *adv.* In an *audible* manner; so as to be heard.

**auDIENCE** (â'di-ens), *n.* [*< ME. audience, < OF. audience (vernacularly oiance), mod. F. audience = Sp. Pg. audiencia = It. audienza, audienza, < L. audientia, attention, hearing, < audien(-t)s, ppr. of audire, hear: see audient.*]

1. The act or state of hearing or attending to words or sounds; the act of listening.

His look Drew *auDIENCE*, and attention still as night. *Milton*, *P. L.*, ii. 308.

2. Liberty or opportunity of being heard; liberty or opportunity of speaking with or before, as before an assembly or a court of law; specifically, admission of an ambassador, envoy, or other applicant to a formal interview with a sovereign or other high officer of government.

Were it reason to give men *auDIENCE*, pleading for the overthrow of that which their own deed hath ratified? *Hooker*.

That day Sir Lancelot at the palace craved *Audience* of Guinevere. *Tennyson*, *Lancelot and Elaine*.

3. A hearing; an interview or conference.

This conversation was not ended under five *audiences*, each of several hours. *Swift*, *Gulliver's Travels*, li. 6.

4. An auditory; an assembly of hearers.

Still govern thou my song, Urania, and fit *audience* find, though few. *Milton*, *P. L.*, vii. 31.

5. [*Sp. audiencia*, commonly used in English writing without translation.] In Spain and Spanish countries, a name given to certain courts, also collectively to certain law-officers appointed to institute a judicial inquiry.

Among those of the former class was the president, Deza, with the members of the *audience*, and the civil authorities in Granada. *Prescott*.

6. In England, an abbreviation for *audience-court* (which see). = *Syn.* 4. See *spectator*.

**auDIENCE-CHAMBER** (â'di-ens-châm'bér), *n.* An apartment for an audience or a formal meeting.

**auDIENCE-COURT** (â'di-ens-kôrt), *n.* An ecclesiastical court, now disused, held by the archbishops of Canterbury and York or by auditors in their behalf. That held by the Archbishop of Canterbury had equal authority with the Court of Arches, though of less dignity, and is now merged in it.

**auDIENCIA** (*Sp. pron.* ou-dê-en-thê'â), *n.* [*Sp.*] See *audience*, 5.

**auDIENDO ET TERMINANDO** (â-di-en'dô et tēr-mi-nân'dô). [*ML.*, for hearing and deciding; dat. ger. of *L. audire*, hear (see *audient*), and of *terminare*, end, decide (see *terminate*). *Cf. oyer and*

*terminer*, under *oyer*.] In *law*, a writ or commission to certain persons for appeasing and punishing any insurrection or great riot.

**auDIENT** (â'di-ent), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. audien(-t)s, ppr. of audire (> It. udire = Sp. oir = Pg. ouvir = Pr. ausir = OF. odir, oir (AF. oyer, > E. oyer, q. v.), mod. F. ouvir, hear; cf. Gr. aiev, hear: see hear and ear.*] 1. *a.* Hearing; listening.

*Mrs. Browning*.  
II. *n.* 1. A hearer.

The *audients* of her sad story felt great motions both of pity and admiration for her misfortune. *Shelton*, *tr. of Don Quixote*, lv. 2.

2. In the *early church*: (a) One not yet baptized, but receiving instruction preparatory to baptism; a catechumen of the first stage. Such persons were permitted to hear the psalms, lessons, and sermon, but were not present at the more sacred services which followed. (b) In the *Eastern Church*, according to the systematic classification of penitents in force at the close of the third century, but becoming obsolete early in the fifth, one of the second class of public penitents, occupying a station higher than that of the weepers and lower than that of the prostrates. The *audients* were not allowed to enter the body of the church, but heard the opening prayers and sermon standing in the narthex, which was also the place of the catechumens, and like them, had to depart before the offertory and anaphora. See *penitent*. Also called *auditor*.

**auDILE** (â'dil), *n.* [*Irreg. < L. audire, hear (see audient), + -ile.*] One in whose mind auditory images are predominant, or especially distinct.

Stricker, a mottle, declares that it is impossible to represent to ourselves other vowels while pronouncing any particular one, say *a*: he can only represent them as motor images which clash with the motor presentation. M. Paulhan, an *audile*, declares he can easily do what Stricker declares impossible, for he can represent the auditory images of *i* and *u* while the motor presentation of *a* is being presented. *Mind*, XI. 415.

**auDIOMETER** (â-di-om'e-tēr), *n.* [*Irreg. < L. audire, hear, + metrum, < Gr. μέτρον, a measure.*] An instrument designed to gage the power of hearing and record it upon an arbitrary scale.

**auDIOMETRIC** (â'di-ō-met'rik), *a.* Of or pertaining to audiometry.

**auDIOMETRY** (â-di-om'e-tri), *n.* [*As audiometer + -y.*] The testing of the sense of hearing, especially by means of the audiometer.

**auDIOPHONE** (â'di-fōn), *n.* [*Irreg. < L. audire, hear, + Gr. φωνή, a sound.*] An instrument for counteracting deafness by collecting the sound-waves and transmitting the vibrations to the auditory nerves through the bony part of the head. It consists of a diaphragm, or plate, which is held in contact with the upper teeth, and is vibrated by sound-waves.

**auDIT** (â'dit), *n.* [*< L. auditus, a hearing, < audire, pp. audire, hear: see audient.*] 1†. *Audience*; hearing.

With his Orisons I meddle not, for hee appeals to a high *Audit*. *Milton*, *Eikonoklastes*, v.

Whose seeks an *audit* here  
Proptious, pays his tribute, game or fish. *Cowper*, *Task*, lv. 610.

2. Official examination and verification of accounts or claims; an examination into accounts or dealings with money or property; especially, an examination of accounts by proper officers, or persons appointed for that purpose, who compare the charges with the vouchers, examine witnesses, and state the result.

The rule of insisting on a proper *audit* of account was a corollary from the practice of appropriating the supplies to particular purposes. *Stubbs*, *Const. Hist.*, § 694.

Hence—3. A calling to account; an examination into one's actions.

You must prepare against to-morrow for your last suffering here, and your great *audit* hereafter. *Scott*.

4. An account or a statement of account; a balance-sheet.

And, how his *audit* stands, who knows, save heaven? *Shak.*, *Hamlet*, lii. 3.

5†. A periodical auditing or settlement of accounts; hence, receipts; revenues.

I knew a nobleman in England that had the greatest *audits* of any man in my time: a great grazer, a great sheep-master, a great timber-man, &c. *Bacon*, *Richea*.

**Commissioners of audit**, formerly called *auditors of the Exchequer*, in England, officers appointed to call on all public accountants to account for money or stores intrusted to them, and to check the accounts of the ordnance, army, and navy, and the land-revenue. The establishment consists of a chairman and five commissioners, a secretary, and numerous subordinates.

**audit** (â'dit), *v.* [*< audit, n.*] 1. *trans.* To make audit of; examine and verify by reference to vouchers, as an account or accounts: as, to *audit* the accounts of a treasurer.

In 1406 the commons, who objected to making a grant until the accounts of the last grant were *audited*, were told by Henry that kings do not render accounts. *Stubbs*, *Const. Hist.*, § 604.



The commission under the convention with the Republic of New Granada closed its session without having audited and passed upon all the claims which were submitted to it. *Lincoln*, in *Raymond*, p. 311.

**II. intrans.** To examine into the correctness of an account; act as an auditor.

Let Hocus audit; he knows how the money was disbursed. *Arbutnot*, *John Bull*, p. 89.

**audit-ale** (á'dit-ál), *n.* A specially excellent kind of ale brewed at certain colleges in the English universities, originally for use on audit-day. It was formerly a custom in all the colleges to make a great feast on the day on which the college accounts were audited, and the very best ale was brought out for the occasion. The audit-ale was first broached on that day every year.

Observing from the goose on the table and the audit-ale which was circling in the loving-cup that it was a feast. *Farrar*.

**audita querela** (á-dí'tá kwe-ré'lá), [*L.* (NL), the complaint having been heard: *audita*, fem. of *auditus*, pp. of *audire*, hear; *querela*, complaint: see *audient* and *quarrel*.] In law, a form of action in which the judgment debtor strives to recall or prevent execution on a judgment to which he claims a valid defense; the writ by which such action is begun. [Now generally superseded.]

**audit-house** (á'dit-hous), *n.* A building or room appended to an English cathedral, in which the business belonging to the cathedral is transacted.

**audition** (á-dish'on), *n.* [*L.* *auditió(n)*-, a hearing, listening, < *audire*, pp. *auditus*, hear: see *audient*.] 1. The act of hearing; a hearing or listening; the sensation from an impression on the auditory nerve by the vibrations of the air produced by a sonorous body.

It is generally admitted that the audition of speech in the telephone is the result of repetitions, by the diaphragm in the receiving instrument, . . . of the vibrations produced in the transmitter.

Quoted in *G. B. Prescott's Elect. Invent.*, p. 288.

2. The sense of hearing; hearing, as a physiological function or faculty; one of the five special senses.—3. Something heard. [Rare.]

I went to hear it [the Cock-Lane Ghost], for it is not an apparition, but an audition. *Walpole, Letters*, II. 333.

Ossicles of audition. See *ossicle*.

**auditive** (á'di-tiv), *a.* [*L.* *auditivus*, < *L.* as if *\*auditivus*, < *auditus*, pp. of *audire*, hear: see *audient*.] Of or pertaining to the sense of hearing; concerned with the power of hearing; auditory.

His heart is fixed and busily taken up in some object, . . . and the ears, like faithful servants attending their master, the heart, lose the act of that auditive organ by some suspension, till the heart hath done with them.

*Rev. T. Adams, Works*, I. 265.

**audit-office** (á'dit-of'is), *n.* An office where accounts are audited: as, a railway *audit-office*; specifically, in England, the office where the commissioners for auditing the public accounts of the United Kingdom transact their business. The imperial audit-office is under the immediate control of the lords of the treasury.

**auditor** (á'di-tor), *n.* [*ME.* *auditour* (AF. *auditour*, OF. *auditeur*—*Roquefort*), < *L.* *auditor*, a hearer, in ML., specifically, a judge, commissioner, notary, examiner of accounts, etc., < *audire*, hear: see *audient* and *audit*.] 1. A hearer; one who listens to what is said; a member of an auditory.

What a play toward? I'll be an auditor; An actor too, perhaps. *Shak., M. N. D.*, iii. 1.

I was infinitely delighted with the station of a humble auditor in such conversations.

*Swift, Gulliver's Travels*, iv. 10.

2. Same as *audient*, *n.*, 2.—3. A person appointed and authorized to examine an account or accounts, compare the charges with the vouchers, examine parties and witnesses, allow or reject charges, and state the result. It is usual with courts to refer accounts involved in litigation to auditors, in some jurisdictions called *referees* or *commissioners*, for adjustment, and their report, if received, is the basis of the judgment. Sometimes an auditor is a standing officer of political or corporate bodies. State or municipal auditors are persons appointed or elected to examine the public accounts as they accrue, or at such intervals as may be designated. In the United States government there are six auditors of the treasury. The first auditor has charge of the accounts of the civil service, customs, judiciary, public debt, etc.; the second, those of Indian affairs and some of those of the army; the third, those of the quartermaster-general, engineer corps, commissary-general, war claims, etc.; the fourth, those of the navy; the fifth, those of the internal-revenue office, census, patent-office, and state department; and the sixth, those of the post-office department.

4. One of certain officers of high rank at the papal court: so called from their connection with business treated of in audiences with the

pope: as, *auditor* of the apostolic chamber; *auditor* of the pope; *auditors* of the Roman rota (which see).—**Auditor of the Court of Session**, in Scotland, a crown officer to whom suits in which expenses are found due may be remitted in order that the costs may be taxed.—**Auditors of the Exchequer**. See *commissioners of audit*, under *audit*.

**auditoria**, *n.* Plural of *auditorium*.

**auditorial** (á-di-tó'ri-ál), *a.* [*L.* *auditorialis*, pertaining to a school (*auditorium*), ML. *auditorialis scholasticus*, an advocate; < *L.* *auditorius*, auditory, < *L.* *auditor*, a hearer: see *auditory*.] 1. Auditory. *Sir J. Stoddart*. [Rare.]—2. Of or pertaining to an auditor of accounts, or to audits.

**auditorium** (á-di-tó'ri-um), *n.*; pl. *auditoriums*, *auditoria* (-umz, -á). [*L.*, a court of justice, a hall of audience, a school, assembled hearers, in ML. also a reception-room in a monastery; neut. of *L.* *auditorium*, of or for hearing: see *auditory*, *a.*] 1. In a church, theater, public hall, or the like, the space allotted to the hearers or audience.—2. In monasteries, an apartment for receiving visitors; a parlor or reception-room.

**auditorship** (á'di-tor-ship), *n.* The office of auditor.

**auditory** (á'di-tó-ri), *a.* [*L.* *auditorius*, of or for hearing, < *L.* *auditor*, a hearer, < *audire*, pp. *auditus*, hear: see *audient*.] 1. Pertaining to hearing or to the sense or organs of hearing: as, the *auditory nerve*.—2. Pertaining to an auditorium; designed for an audience: as, the *auditory part* of a theater. [Rare.]—**Auditory artery**, a branch of the basilar artery which accompanies the auditory nerve and supplies the labyrinth of the ear.—**Auditory canal**, the meatus auditorius externus and internus. See *meatus*, and cut under *ear*.—**Auditory crest**, *auditory hairs*, *auditory plate*, in cephalopods. See *extracts*.

The terminations of the auditory nerves either form the *auditory plate*, which is a thickened portion of the epithelium, from which the cilia send hair-like processes (*auditory hairs*) (Sepia); or an *auditory crest*, which generally takes a curved direction, and which is likewise covered by modified epithelium.

*Gegenbaur, Comp. Anat.* (trans.), p. 357.

Cells bearing or developed into long *auditory hairs*, which are to be regarded as the peripheral end-organs of the vestibular branches of the auditory nerve.

*Encyc. Brit.*, VII. 592.

**Auditory duct** (ductus cochlearis or ductus auditorius), a term applied to the interval between the membrana tectoria and the membrana basilaris of the human cochlea.—**Auditory nerve**, the special nerve of hearing, which enters the ear-parts by the meatus auditorius internus, and is distributed to the membranous labyrinth. In Willis's enumeration it was known as the *portio mollis* of the seventh cranial nerve; now it is generally reckoned as the eighth cranial nerve. Also called the *acoustic nerve*. See cut under *brain*.—**Auditory ossicles**. See *ossicle*.—**Auditory process**, or *external auditory process*, the projecting border of the external auditory meatus to which the cartilage of the ear is attached.—**Auditory vesicle**, the vesicle formed in the embryo by the involution of the epiblast on either side of the head; the rudiment of the membranous labyrinth of the ear.—**Internal auditory foramen**. See *foramen*.

**auditory** (á'di-tó-ri), *n.*; pl. *auditories* (-riz). [*L.* *auditorium*: see *auditorium*.] 1. An audience; an assembly of hearers, as in a church, lecture-room, theater, etc.

He had not the popular way of preaching, nor is in any measure fit for our plaine and vulgar *auditorie*, as his predecessor was. *Evelyn, Diary*, Mar. 5, 1673.

Having entered his court, he [Bacon] addressed the splendid *auditory* in a grave and dignified speech.

*Macaulay, Lord Bacon*.

2. A place for hearing or for the accommodation of hearers; an auditorium; specifically, in a church, the nave, in which the hearers or congregation are assembled.

When Agrippa and Bernice entered into the *auditory*.

*Wyclif, Acts* xxv. 23.

3†. A bench on which a judge sits to hear causes.—4†. A lecture-room; a philosophical school. *N. E. D.*

**auditress** (á'di-tres), *n.* [*L.* *auditor* + *-ess*.] A female hearer.

Adam relating, she sole *auditress*.

*Milton, P. L.*, viii. 51.

**audital** (á-dit'ū-ál), *a.* [*L.* *auditus* (*auditu-*), hearing (see *audit*, *n.*), + *-al*.] Relating to hearing; auditory. *Coleridge*. [Rare.]

**auf** (áf), *n.* The older form of *oaf*.

A meer changeling, a very monster, an *auf* imperfect.

*Burton, Anat. of Mel.*, p. 507.

**au fait** (ō fá). [*F.*; lit., to the point or fact: *au*, to the (see *au*); *fait*, < *L.* *factum*, fact: see *feat* and *fact*.] Up to the mark; fully skilled or accomplished; expert; possessing or showing the readiness or skill of an adept: followed by *at* or *in*: as, he is quite *au fait at* the game.

The natives [of Maltesa] seemed quite *au fait* in the matter of monetary transactions and exchanges.

*Lady Brassey, Voyage of Sunbeam*, I. xlii.

**au fond** (ō fōn). [*F.*: *au*, at the (see *au*); *fond*, bottom: see *fund*.] At bottom; essentially.

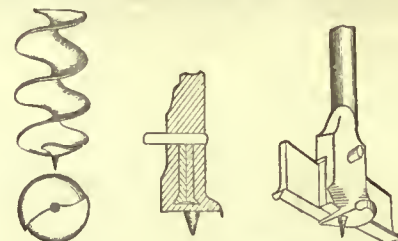
Petrarch was timid. Laura was a woman of sense, and yet, like all women, *au fond*, a coquette.

*C. D. Warner, Roundabout Journey*, p. 9.

**auge**, **augest**, **aux**, *n.* [*It. Sp. Pg.* *auge*, acme, summit, ML. *auges*, *aux*, < *Ar. Pers.* *auj*, top, summit, altitude, zenith, ascendant of a planet. et.] In *old astron.*: (a) Properly, the apogee of a planet, or the longitude of the apogee. (b) Either apsis of the orbit. (c) The culmination or point of culmination.

**Augean** (á-jé'an), *a.* [*L.* *Augeas*, *Augias*, < *Gr.* *Αὔειος*, *Aúveios*, king of Elis (see *def.*), according to one tradition a son of the Sun and Naupidame; prob. < *αὐγή*, splendor, sunlight.] Of or pertaining to Augeas or Augeias, one of the Argonauts, and afterward king of Elis, or resembling his stables; hence, very filthy.—**Augean stable**, in *Gr. myth.*, a stable in which this king kept 3,000 oxen, and which had not been cleaned for thirty years, so that the task of cleaning it had come to be deemed impracticable. Hercules accomplished the task in a single day, by turning the river Alpheus through the stable. Hence, cleansing the Augean stable has become a synonym for the removal of long-standing nuisances, abuses, and the like.

**auger** (á'gér), *n.* [Initial *n* has been lost, as in *adder*, *umpire*, etc.; early mod. E. also *augre*, *augor*, etc., and, with orig. *n*, *nauger*, < *ME.* *nauger*, *naugor*, earlier *navegor*, < *AS.* *nafoġār*, *nafoġār* (= *D.* *avegaar*, *eveger*, *egger* = *LĜ.* *naviger*, *naviger* = *OHG.* *nabager*, *nabigēr*, transposed *nagibēr*, MHG. *nabeger*, *negeber*, *negber*, *G.* *näber*, *neber* = *Icel.* *nafarr* (for *\*nafgeirr* ?), *Sw.* *nafvare* (for *\*nafjare*); cf. *Finn.* *napakaira*, < *Teut.*), < *nafu*, nave, + *gār*, a borer, spear: see *nave*<sup>1</sup>, *gar*<sup>1</sup>, and *gore*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. An instrument for boring holes larger than



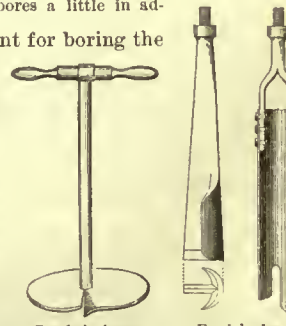
Cook's Auger. Expanding Auger.

those bored by a bit or gimlet. It consists of an iron shank ending in a steel bit, and a handle placed at right angles with the shank. The augers formerly made with a straight channel or groove are called *pod-augers*; augers of the modern form, with spiral channels, are called *screw-augers*. The ordinary screw-auger is forged as a paralleled blade of steel, which is twisted while red-hot. The end terminates in a worm, by which the auger is gradually drawn into the work, like the gimlet. Another form is that of a cylindrical shaft, around which is brazed a single fin or rib, the end being made into a worm, and immediately behind the worm a small diametrical mortise is formed for the reception of a detached cutter, which exactly resembles the chisel-edge of the center-bit. *Expanding augers* have entries susceptible of radial adjustment for boring holes of different sizes. In the *slotting-auger*, used for channels, mortises, etc., the cutting lips are upon the side of the auger as well as at the end, and the piece to be grooved is fed against them laterally. Mortises are cut by causing the auger to penetrate to the proper depth, and then feeding the work laterally to the required length. The two rounded ends of the mortise are then squared with a chisel. The *square-hole auger* is an auger revolving within a rectangular tube or boring, whose lower edge is sharpened to cut away the remaining substance of the square circumscribing the round hole which the auger bores a little in advance.



Slotting Auger.

2. An instrument for boring the soil. Such an instrument used in setting posts is called a *post-hole auger*, and one for ascertaining the nature of the subsoil, the presence or absence of water, etc., is called specifically an *earth-boring auger*. Augers for the latter use are of various kinds, but they all consist of three parts, namely: a handle by which two or more men can work the instrument; the bit, month, or cutting piece; and rods for connecting the handle with the bit or cutting piece.—**Annular auger**. See *annular*.



Post-hole Auger.

Earth-boring Augers.



**auger-bit** (â'gér-bit), *n.* A small auger used with a brace or bit-stock.

**auger-faucet** (â'gér-fâ'set), *n.* A faucet with an auger attached. By means of the auger a hole is bored nearly through the wood of the cask, or the like, in which the faucet is to be inserted, and the faucet is then fixed by a single blow. The auger is withdrawn through the faucet by a rack and pinion.

**auger-gage** (â'gér-gâj), *n.* A collar, sleeve, or clamp attached to the shank of an auger, to prevent it from penetrating beyond the desired point.

**auger-hole** (â'gér-hól), *n.* A hole made by an auger.

Used in an *auger-hole*. *Shak.*, Macbeth, II. 3.

**auger-shell** (â'gér-shól), *n.* A shell of the genus *Terebra* and family *Terebridae*. See cut under *Terebra*.

**auger-stem** (â'gér-stem), *n.* The iron rod or bar to which the bit is attached in rope-drilling.

**auger-twister** (â'gér-twís'tér), *n.* A machine for twisting the blanks for screw-augers.

**augest**, *n.* See *auge*.

**auget** (â'jet; F. pron. ô-zhâ'), *n.* [F., dim. of *auge*, a trough, < L. *alveus*, a trough, channel, hollow: see *alveus*.] *Milit.*, a small trough extending from the chamber of a mine to the extremity of a gallery, to protect from dampness a saucisson or tube filled with powder.

**augh** (â; Sc. pron. âéh), *interj.* [Cf. *aw*, *ah*, *oh*.] An exclamation of disgust. [U. S. and Scotch.]

**aught**<sup>1</sup> (ât), *n.* or *pron.* [In two forms: (1) *aught*, < ME. *auht*, *auht*, *auht*, *aght*, *agt*, *ah*, < AS. *awiht*, *awuht*, with vowel shortened from orig. long, *âwih*; (2) *ought*, < ME. *ouht*, *ouht*, *oght*, *ogt*, *oht*, < AS. *awiht*, *awuht*, eontr. *âht*, with labialized vowel, *ôwih*, *ôwuh* (= OS. *ôwih* = OFries. *âwct*, *âct* = D. *iets* = OHG. *cowiht*, *iwih*, *iewih*, MHG. *ieht*, *ih*, *iewet*, *iet*), < *â*, ever, in comp. a generalizing prefix, + *wih*, wight, whit, thing: lit. 'ever a whit': see *ay* and *whit*, *wight*, and cf. the negative *naught*, *nought*, 'never a whit.' There is no essential difference between the two spellings *aught* and *ought*; the former is now preferred.] Anything whatever; any part: used in interrogative, negative, and conditional sentences.

Is there *aught* else, my friends, I can do for you? *Addison*, *Cato*, iv.

Unfaith in *aught* is want of faith in all. *Tennyson*, *Merlin* and *Vivien*.

**aught**<sup>2</sup> (ât), *adv.* [Cf. ME. *auht*, etc.; prop. acc. of the noun.] In any respect; in any way; at all; by any chance.

Can he *aught* telle a mery tale or tweye? *Chaucer*, *Prolog* to *Canon's Yeoman's Tale*, l. 44.

Thereon mused he  
If that the childes moder were *aught* she  
That was his wyf. *Chaucer*, *Man of Law's Tale*, l. 936.

**aught**<sup>3</sup>, *v.* An obsolete form of *ought*<sup>2</sup>.

**aught**<sup>3</sup> (ât), *n.* [Now only in Sc., written *auht* (âeht), < ME. *auht*, *auhtie*, *auhte*, *aght*, *auhte*, *ah*, etc., < AS. *awht*, pl. *awhta* (= OHG. *êht* = Goth. *aihts*, property, = Icel. *ætt*, family), with formative *-t*, < *agan* (pret. *âhte*), have, hold, own: see *ought*<sup>2</sup> and *owe*.] Possession; property.

The surest gear in their *aught*. *Scott*, *Quentin Durward*, I. vii.

**aught**<sup>4</sup> (ât, âeht), *a.* and *n.* An obsolete or dialectal form of *eight*<sup>1</sup>.

**aughtwhere** (ât'hwâr), *adv.* [Cf. *aught*<sup>1</sup>, *adv.*, + *where*.] Anywhere. *Chaucer*.

**augite** (â'jit), *n.* [= F. *augite*, < L. *augites*, a precious stone, < Gr. *\*âvûrîç*, < *avûç*, brightness, sunlight.] The dark-green to black variety of pyroxene characteristic of basic eruptive rocks like basalt. It differs from other varieties of pyroxene in containing a considerable proportion of alumina. The name is sometimes used to include the whole species. See *pyroxene*.

**augitic** (â-jit'ik), *a.* [Cf. *augite* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to *augite*; resembling *augite*, or partaking of its nature and characters; composed of or containing *augite*.—**Augitic porphyry**, a rock with a dark-gray or greenish base, containing conspicuous crystals of *augite* and Labrador feldspar.

**augletet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *aglet*.

**augment** (âg'ment), *n.* [Cf. ME. *augment*, < OF. *augment* = Pg. *augmento* = Sp. It. *augmento*, < L. *augmentum*, increase, growth, < *augere*, increase: see *auktion*.] 1. Increase; enlargement by addition; augmentation.

This *augment* of the tree. *I. Walton*, *Complete Angler*.

2. In *gram.*, an addition at the beginning of certain past indicative tenses of the verb in a part of the Indo-European languages. In San-

skrit it is always *d-*; in Greek it is *z-* (*d-*) before a consonant (syllabic augment), but an initial vowel is lengthened (*z-*, *ti-*) (temporal augment). The same name is sometimes given to other prefixed inflectional elements, as to the *ge-* of the German perfect participle (*gebracht*, brought).

Another form, which we may call the preterito-present, unites the *augment* of the past and the ending of the present tense. *Amer. Jour. Philol.*, VII. 354.

3. In *pathol.*, the period of a fever between its commencement and its height. [Rare.]

**augment** (âg'ment'), *v.* [Cf. ME. *augmenten*, < OF. *augmenter*, earlier *auumenter* = Sp. *auumentar* = Pg. *augmentar* = It. *auumentare*, < LL. *augmentare*, increase, < L. *augmentum*, an increase: see *augment*, *n.*] 1. To increase; enlarge in size or extent; swell: as, to *augment* an army by reinforcement; impatience *augments* an evil.

Be it your care

To *augment* your heap of wealth. *Fletcher* (and *another*), *Elder Brother*, l. 2.

Though fortune change, his constant spouse remains:  
*Augments* his joys or mitigates his pains. *Pope*, *January* and *May*, l. 42.

The general distress did but *augment* the piety and confirm the fortitude of the colonists. *Danvers*, *Hist. U. S.*, l. 284.

2. In *gram.*, to add an augment to.

Most [Greek] verbs beginning with a consonant *augment* the imperfect and aorist by prefixing *ε*. *Goodwin*, *Greek Gram.*, § 101.

3. In *her.*, to make an honorable addition to, as a coat of arms.

Henry VIII. granted to the earl of Surrey to *augment* his arms with a demi-lion, gules, pierced through the mouth with an arrow. *Encyc. Brit.*, XI. 690.

**Augmented interval**. See *interval*.—**Augmented surface**, a term first used by Rankine to denote an immersed or wetted surface sufficiently greater than the actual surface of a vessel to give, when substituted for the actual quantity in estimations of the speed of a vessel, results which conform to the actual performance.

II. *intrans.* To become greater in size, amount, degree, etc.; increase; grow larger.

The winds redouble and the streams *augment*. *Dryden*, *tr.* of *Virgil's Georgics*, l. 466.

Her fears *augmented* as her comforts fled. *Crabbe*, *Tales of the Hall*.

**augmentable** (âg'men'ta-bl), *a.* [Cf. *augment* + *-able*.] Capable of being augmented or increased.

**augmentation** (âg'men-tâ'shon), *n.* [Cf. ML. *augmentatio*(n-), < LL. *augmentare*, pp. *augmentatus*, *augment*: see *augment*, *v.*] 1. The act of increasing or making larger by addition, expansion, or dilatation; the act of adding to or enlarging; the state or condition of being made larger.

Bacon, holding that this method was insufficient and futile for the *augmentation* of real and useful knowledge, published his *Novum Organon*. *Whewell*, *Nov. Org. Renovatum*, Pref.

2. That by which anything is augmented; an addition: as, the *augmentation* amounted to \$500 a year.

He does smile his face into more lines than are in the new map with the *augmentation* of the Indies. *Shak.*, *T. N.*, iii. 2.

Specifically—3. In *music*, where much repetition and imitation of themes is required, the modification of a theme or subject by systematically increasing the original time-value of all its notes.—4. In *her.*, an additional charge to a coat-armor, granted as a mark of honor to an armiger.

It is borne on an ordinary or subsidiary in such a way as to be evidently an addition to the paternal coat, and in ancient times was more rarely used as an addition to the bearings on the field. Also called *addition*.

5. In *pathol.*, same as *augment*, 3.—**Augmentation Court**, in England, a court established by Henry VIII. to augment the revenues of the crown by the suppression of monasteries. It was dissolved on the accession of Queen Mary.—**Byaugmentation**, in England, a phrase formerly used in the army-promotion lists to signify that an officer's appointment had been conferred by the creation of a new patent, not by the purchase of an old one.—**Process of augmentation**, in Scotland, a process in the teind court, raised by the minister of a parish against the titular and heritors, for the purpose of obtaining an *augmentation* of his stipend.

**augmentationer** (âg'men-tâ'shon-er), *n.* An officer belonging to the Augmentation Court (which see, under *augmentation*).

Here now I speak to you my masters, *augmentationers*. *Latimer*, 2d Sermon bef. Edw. VI., 1550.

**augmentative** (âg'men'ta-tiv), *a.* and *n.* [= F. *augmentatif*, < LL. as if *\*augmentativus*, < *augmentare*, pp. *augmentatus*: see *augment*, *v.*] 1. *a.* 1. Having the quality or power of augmenting.—2. In *gram.*, expressing augmentation or increase in the force of the idea conveyed: applied both to words and to affixes which effect this.

II. *n.* A word formed to express increased intensity of the idea conveyed by it, or an affix which serves this purpose.

Also *augmentive*.

**augmentatively** (âg'men'ta-tiv-li), *adv.* So as to augment or increase; in the manner of an augment.

**augmenter** (âg'men'tér), *n.* One who or that which augments.

**augmentive** (âg'men'tiv), *a.* and *n.* [Cf. *augment* + *-ive*.] Same as *augmentative*.

**augmentless** (âg'ment-less), *a.* [Cf. *augment* + *-less*.] Without an augment.

Additional forms—*agâsiam*, *agâsis*, *agâsît*, and the *augmentless* *gâsîas*—are found throughout the *Brâhmanas* and *Upanishada*. *Amer. Jour. Philol.*, VI. 276.

**augoer**, *augret*, *n.* Obsolete spellings of *auger*.

**augrim**, *n.* A Middle English form of *algorism*.

**augrim-stonest**, *n. pl.* Stones used as counters in arithmetical calculations, some standing for units, others for tens, etc.

His *augrim-stones*, leyen faire apart. *Chaucer*, *Miller's Tale*.

**Augsburg Confession**. See *confession*.

**augur** (â'gér), *n.* [Cf. ME. *augur*, < L. *augur*, earlier *auger*, of uncertain origin, perhaps < *avis*, a bird (cf. *au-spex* and *au-cupation*), + *-gur*, connected with *garrere*, talk, chatter.] 1. Among the ancient Romans, a functionary whose duty it was to observe and to interpret, according to traditional rules, the auspices, or reputed natural signs concerning future events.

These auspices were studied, with a fixed ceremonial, in the following classes of phenomena: (1) signs from the heavens, including thunder and lightning, and other meteorological manifestations; (2) signs from the direction of flight or the various cries of birds; (3) signs from the manner of eating of domestic hens kept for this purpose; (4) signs from the movements and attitudes of animals; (5) evil omens from various fortuitous incidents, such as the fall of any object, the gnawing of a mouse, the creaking of a chair, etc., occurring during the augural ceremonies, or when these were about to begin. The official or public augurs, who constituted a college, probably founded by Numa, were originally three in number. By the time of Tarquin they had been increased to six. After 300 B. C. the number became nine, of whom five must be plebeians. Sulla made the number fifteen; Julius Caesar, sixteen, not including his own official membership in his character of perpetual chief priest and dictator; and toward the close of the empire the number was still further increased. The augurs wore the sacerdotal pretexts, or toga with a broad purple border, and their distinctive emblem was the curved rod called the *lituus*, with which they marked out the limits of the temple or boundary within which the omens with which they had to do were to be observed. Before any public business or ceremony was undertaken the augurs decided whether the auspices were propitious, or whether unfavorable omens demanded interruption or delay; they conducted the inauguration or exauguration of priests, temples, and places, such as new settlements, and fixed the times of movable festivals. In the engraving, the figure holds the *lituus* in his right hand, while one of the sacred fowls appears at his feet.

Hence—2. One who pretends to foretell future events by omens; a soothsayer; a prophet; one who bodes, forebodes, or portends.

*Augur* of ill, whose tongue was never found  
Without a priestly curse or boding sound. *Dryden*, *Iliad*, l. 155.

**augur** (â'gér), *v.* [= F. *augurer* = Sp. Pg. *augurar* = It. *augurare*, < L. *augurari*; from the noun.] 1. *trans.* 1. To prognosticate from signs, omens, or indications; predict; anticipate: with a personal subject.

I did *augur* all this to him beforehand. *B. Jonson*, *Poetaster*, l. 1.

I *augur* everything from the approbation the proposal has met with. *Sir J. Herschel*.

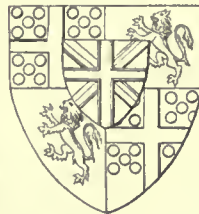
2. To betoken; forebode: with a non-personal or impersonal subject.

Sooth was my prophecy of fear;  
Believe it when it *augurs* cheer. *Scott*, *L. of the L.*, iv. 11.

= *Syn.* 2. To portend, prease, foreshadow, be ominous of.



Augur.  
(From a Roman bas-relief.)



Arms of first Duke of Wellington with the augmentation granted to him, viz., *An Inscutcheon of England*. (From Boutell's "Heraldry.")



**II. intrans.** 1. To conjecture from signs or omens.

My power's a crescent, and my *auguring* hope  
Says it will come to the full. *Shak.*, A. and C., li. 1.

2. To be a sign; bode: with *well* or *ill*.

It *augurs ill* for an undertaking . . . to find such dis-  
ensions in headquarters. *W. Belsham*, Hist. Eng.

**augural** (â'gû-râ-l), *a.* [*L. auguralis*, pertaining to an augur, < *augur*, augur.] Pertaining to an augur, or to the duties or profession of an augur; of or pertaining to divination; ominous: as, "portents *augural*," *Cowper*.

**augurate**† (â'gû-rât), *v. t. or i.*; pret. and pp. *augurated*, ppr. *augurating*. [*L. auguratus*, pp. of *augurari*, augur: see *augur*, *v.*, and *-ate*†.] To conjecture or foretell by augury; predict; act as an augur.

I *augurated* truly the improvement they would receive  
this way. *Warburton*, To Ilurd, Letters, cil.

**augurate**² (â'gû-rât), *n.* [*L. auguratus*, the office of augur, < *augur*: see *augur*, *n.*, and *-ate*³.] The office of augur; augurship.

**auguration**† (â'gû-râ'shÿn), *n.* [*L. auguratio* (n-), < *augurari*, pp. *auguratus*, augur: see *augur*, *v.*] The practice of augury, or the foretelling of events by signs or omens: as, "trippudary *augurations*," *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*, i. 11.

**augure**†, *n.* [For \**auger*, for \**algere*, appar. < *D. aalgeer*, *aalger*, *clger*, < *aal* (= *E. eel*) + *-ger* (= *AS. gâr*), a spear: see *gar*¹, *gore*².] An eel-spear.

**augure**²†, *n.* [Also *augur*, < *OF. augure*, < *L. augurium*: see *augury*.] Augury.

**augurer**† (â'gû-rî-er), *n.* An augur. *Shak.*

**augurial** (â'gû-rî-âl), *a.* [*L. augurialis*, collateral form of *auguralis*: see *augural*.] Of or pertaining to augurs or augury; augural.

As for the divination or decision from the staff, it is an  
*augurial* relic. *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*

**augurism**† (â'gû-rî-izm), *n.* [*augur* + *-ism*.] Augury.

**augurist**† (â'gû-rî-ist), *n.* [*augur* + *-ist*. Cf. *augurize*.] An augur.

**augurize**† (â'gû-rî-îz), *v. t. or i.* [*augur* + *-ize*.] To augur; act as an augur.

**augurous**† (â'gû-rî-us), *a.* [*augur* + *-ous*.] Predicting; foretelling; foreboding.

Presaging in their *augurous* hearts.

*Chapman*, *Illad*, xviii. 191.

**augurship** (â'gû-rî-ship), *n.* [*augur* + *-ship*.] The office or period of office of an augur.

**augury** (â'gû-rî), *n.*; pl. *auguries* (-rîz). [*ME. augury*, < *OF. augurie* (*ME.* also *augure*, < *OF. augure*) = *Sp. Pg. It. augurio*, < *L. augurium*, divination, prognostication, omen, < *augur*, augur: see *augur*, *n.*] 1. The art or practice of foretelling events by signs or omens.

She knew by *augury* divine.

*Swift*, *Cadenus* and *Vanessa*.

The throne and sceptre of Ithaca were to be disposed  
by *augury*, by the will of Jove, signified by some omen.  
*J. Adams*, *Works*, IV. 571.

2. That which forebodes; that from which a prediction is drawn; an omen or significant token.

Sad *auguries* of winter thence she drew.

*Dryden*, *Hind* and *Panther*, lii. 441.

I hail this interchange of sentiment . . . as an *augury*  
that . . . the peace and friendship which now exist be-  
tween the two nations will be . . . perpetual.  
*Lincoln*, in *Raymond*, p. 462.

3. Figuratively, indication; presage; promise.  
His diligence at school . . . gave *augury* of his future  
accomplishments. *Sumner*, *John Pickering*.

=*Syn.* *Portent*, *Sign*, etc. See *omen*.

**august**¹ (â'gust'), *a.* [= *F. auguste* = *Sp. Pg. It. agosto*, < *L. augustus*, venerable, worthy of honor (assumed as a title by Octavius Cæsar and his successors), perhaps orig. 'consecrated by augury,' < *augur*, augur (cf. *robust*, < *L. robustus*, < *rabur*); but usually associated with *augere*, increase, extol: see *auction*.] 1. Inspiring reverence and admiration; majestic; solemnly grand or stately; sublime; magnificent; imposing.

There is on earth a yet *auguster* thing,

Veiled though it be, than parliament or king.

*Wither*.

That *august* face of Truth. *Whittier*, *Eve* of Election.

This was an extensive and magnificent structure, the  
creation of the prince's own eccentric yet *august* taste.

*Poe*, *Tales*, I. 359.

2. Venerable; worshipful; eminent. =*Syn.* *State-ly*, etc. (see *majestic*), awful, imposing.

**August**² (â'gust), *n.* [*ME. August*, *Augst*, also *Aust*, after *OF. Auust*, mod. *F. Août* = *Sp. Pg. It. Agosta* = *D. Augustus* = *G. Dan. August* = *Sw. Augusti* = *Russ. Avgustû* = *Gr. Αβγουστος*, < *L.*

*Augustus* (sc. *mensis*, month), August; so named by the emperor Augustus Cæsar (see *august*¹) in his own honor, following the example of Julius Cæsar, who gave his name to the preceding month, July. The earlier name of August was *Sextilis* (< *sextus* = *E. sixth*, it being the sixth month in the old calendar.) The eighth month of the year, containing thirty-one days, reckoned the first month of autumn in Great Britain, but the last of summer in the United States. See *month*.

**august**² (â'gust), *v. t.* [= *F. août*, ripen, = *Sp. agostar*, be parched, dial. plow land in August, pasture cattle on stubble in summer (see *agostadero*); from *August*², *n.*] 1†. To make brown or sunburnt. *Evelyn*.—2. To ripen; bring to fruition. [Poetical.]

He for . . . dear nations toiled,  
And *augusted* man's heavenly hopes.

*Bailey*, *Mystic*, I. 55. (*N. E. D.*)

**augusta** (â'gus'tâ), *n.* [See *august*¹.] A name given in Central America to a valuable timber-tree, the botanical relations of which are unknown.

**augustal** (â'gus'tal), *n.* [*L. Augustalis*, relating to Augustus, the title assumed by the emperors, < *augustus*, venerable: see *august*¹.] 1. Under the ancient Roman empire: (a) A priest of the lares at the cross-roads, an office first established by Augustus. (b) A priest of a college or brotherhood (*sodales Augustales*) of members of the imperial house and some other persons of high rank, whose duty it was to maintain the religious rites of the Julian family: instituted by Tiberius. (c) A member of a private college or corporation, of which there were many in Rome and throughout the provinces, formed to do reverence, by religious ceremonies and otherwise, to the memory of Augustus, and, at a later date, to pay divine honors to the reigning emperor also. The office of augustal became hereditary, and carried with it the assessment of certain public dues, and the giving to the public of stated feasts and shows. The augustals wore distinctive ornaments, had places of honor in the theaters, and enjoyed other privileges. (d) Under the early empire, a general name for subaltern officers of the legion.—2. The name of an Italian gold coin, weighing from 30 to 40 grains, issued in the thirteenth century by the emperor Frederick II. as king of Sicily. It bears



Obverse. Reverse.  
Augustal, in the British Museum. (Size of the original.)

a resemblance to gold coins of the ancient Roman empire.

**augustalis** (â'gus-tâ'lis), *n.*; pl. *augustales* (-lêz). Same as *augustal*, 2.

**Augustan** (â'gus'tan), *a.* [*L. Augustanus*, pertaining to Augustus, or to cities named *Augusta*: see *August*².] 1. Pertaining to the Emperor Augustus (31 B. C. to A. D. 14): as, the *Augustan* age. The Augustan age was the most brilliant period in Roman literature; hence the phrase has been applied by analogy to similar periods in the literary history of other countries. Thus the reign of Louis XIV. has been called the *Augustan* age of French literature, while that of Queen Anne has received this distinction in English.

2. Pertaining to the town Augusta Vindelicorum, now Augsburg, in Bavaria: as, the *Augustan* Confession, commonly called the Augsburg Confession. See *confession*.

**Augustin**, **Augustine** (â'gus'tin or â'gus'tin), *n.* [*L. Augustinus*, a proper name, < *Augustus*, name of Roman emperors: see *August*².] The name *Austin* is a contraction of *Augustin*.] A name formerly given to a member of one of the monastic fraternities following the rule of St. Augustine. See *Augustinian*.—**Augustine** **disputation**, a disputation formerly held at Oxford on the feast of St. Augustine.

**Augustinian** (â'gus-tin'i-an), *a. and n.* [*L. Augustinus*, Augustine.] **I.** *a.* Relating or pertaining to St. Augustine or his doctrines, or to the order of monks following his rule.

**II. n.** 1. A member of one of several religious orders deriving their name and rule from St. Augustine. The regular canons of St. Augustine, or Austin Canons, were introduced into Great Britain soon after 1100, and had houses at Pontefract, Scone, Holyrood, etc. The hermits of St. Augustine, or Austin Friars, now known as Augustinians, form one of the four mendicant orders of the Roman Catholic Church; they were gathered into one body from several congregations in the middle of the thirteenth century. A reformed branch of this order is known as the *barefooted Augustinians*. There have also

been various congregations of nuns called by this name; and many others follow the rule of St. Augustine, as the Hospital Sisters of the Hôtel-Dieu in France, Canada, etc. 2. In *theol.*, one who adopts the views of St. Augustine, especially his doctrines of predestination and irresistible grace. See *grace*.—3. One of a sect of the sixteenth century, which maintained that the gates of heaven will not be open till the general resurrection.

**Augustinianism** (â'gus-tin'i-an-izm), *n.* [*Augustinian* + *-ism*.] 1. The doctrines of St. Augustine.—2. The rules and practice of the Augustinians.

**augustly** (â'gust'li), *adv.* In an august manner; majestically.

**augustness** (â'gust'nes), *n.* The quality of being august; dignity of mien; grandeur; magnificence.

He was daunted at the *augustness* of such an assembly.

*Shaftesbury*.

**auk**¹ (âk), *n.* [Also written *awk*, *E. dial. alk*, < *Icel. alka*, *âlka* = *Sw. alka* = *Dan. alk*; > *NL. Alca*, *q. v.*] A diving bird belonging to the family *Alcidae* and the order *Pygopodes*, characterized by having 3 toes, webbed feet, and short wings and tail. Originally the name was specifically applied to the great auk, or garefowl, *Alca impennis*, which became extinct about 1844, notable as the largest bird of the family and the only one deprived of the power of flight by reason of the smallness of its wings, though these were as perfectly formed as in other birds. It was about 30 inches long, the length of the wing being only about 6 inches. Its color was dark-brown above and white below, with a large white spot before the eye. It abounded on both coasts of the North Atlantic, nearly or quite to the arctic circle, and south on the American side to Massachusetts. The name came to be also specifically applied to the razor-billed auk, *Alca or Uta mania torda*, a similar but much smaller species, about 15 inches long, with a white line instead of a spot before the eye; and finally, as a book-name, it was made synonymous with *Alcidae*. Several North Pacific species still bear the name, as the rhinoceros auk (*Ceratorhinna monocerata*), the crested auk (*Simorhynchus cristatellus*), etc.; but other special names are usually found for most of the birds of this family, as *puffin*, *murre*, *guillemot*, *dovekie*, *auklet*, etc. There are about 24 species belonging to the family. See *Alca*, *Alcidae*.

**auk**²†, *a.* Same as *auk*¹.

**auklet** (âk'let), *n.* [*auk* + *dim. -let*.] A little auk. Specifically applied to several small species of



Crested Auklet (*Simorhynchus cristatellus*).

*Alcidae*, of the genera *Simorhynchus*, *Ombria*, and *Ptychorhamphus*, as the crested auklet, *Simorhynchus cristatellus*; the parrakeet auklet, *Ombria psittacula*; and the Aleutian auklet, *Ptychorhamphus aleuticus*.

**aul** (âl), *n.* [*E. dial.*, a reduction of *alder*¹.] The alder.

When the bud of the *aul* is as big as the trout's eye,

Then that fish is in season in the river Wye.

*Local Eng. proverb*.

**aula** (â'lâ), *n.*; pl. *aulæ* (-lê). [*L.*, a hall, a court, < *Gr. αὐλή*, a hall, a court, orig. an open court, prob. as being open to the air, < *αἴρα*, blow: see *air*¹, *aura*, and *asthma*; cf. *αἰθός*, a pipe, flute.] 1. A court or hall.—2. [*NL.*] In *anat.*, the anterior portion of the third ventricle of the brain, corresponding to the cavity of the primitive prosencephalon; a mesal portion of the common ventricular cavity of the brain; in the amphibian brain, the ventricle of the unpaired cerebral rudiment.—3. [*NL.*] In *zool.*, the cavity of a colony of infusorians, as members of *Valvæ* or *Eudorina*. *A. Hyatt*.—

**Aula Regia** or **Regis** (Royal or King's Court), a court established by William the Conqueror in his own hall, whence the name. It was composed of the great officers of state resident in the palace, of the king's justiciars, and the greater barons. It formed an advisory body consulted by the king in matters of great importance. Also called *Curia Regia*. See *curia*, 2.

**Aulacantha** (â-lâ-kan'thâ), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr. αὐλό*, pipe, tube, + *ἀκανθα*, a spine.] A genus of radiolarians, representing a peculiar family, the *Aulacanthidae*. *Haeckel*, 1860.

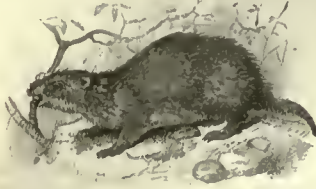
**aulacanthid** (â-lâ-kan'thid), *n.* A radiolarian of the family *Aulacanthidae*.



**Aulacanthidae** (â-la-kan'thi-dê), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aulacantha* + *-idae*.] A family of tripyleans or acantharian radiolarians, with a skeleton consisting of a superficial pallium of five tangential tubes and a number of strong radial spicules, simple or branched, which pierce the mantle. They are deep-sea organisms, and are divided into a number of genera, as *Aulacantha*, *Autospathis*, *Autocaphis*, *Autodendrum*, etc. *Haeckel*.

**aulacode** (â-la-kôd), *n.* [*Aulacodus*.] A spiny ground-rat of the genus *Aulacodus*.

**Aulacodus** (â-la-kô'dus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *αὐλαξ*, a furrow, + *ὄδοις*, tooth.] 1. A genus of rodents, of the family *Octodontidae* and subfamily *Echimyini*, including one African species, *A. swinderianus*, Swinder's aulacode, the ground-pig. It is a large burrowing animal, about 2 feet long, with a stout body, short limbs, ears, and tall, flattened and channeled bristly hairs like spines, and triply grooved teeth.



Ground-pig (*Aulacodus swinderianus*).

2. A genus of coleopterous insects. *Eschscholtz*, 1832.

**aula**, *n.* Plural of *aula*.

**aularian** (â-lâ-ri-an), *a. and n.* [*ML. aularis*, < *L. aula*, hall.] I. *a.* Relating to a hall.

II. *n.* At English universities, especially Oxford, a member of a hall, as distinguished from a collegian.

**aulary** (â-la-ri), *a.* [*ML. aularis*: see *aularian*.] Same as *aularian*.

**aulatela** (â-la-tê-lâ), *n.*; *pl. aulatela* (-lê). [NL., irreg. < *aula* (see *aula*) + *L. tela*, a web.] In *anat.*, the atrophied or membranous roof of the *aula*. See *aula*, 2.

**aulbet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *albi*.

**auld** (âld), *a.* [Sc., = *E. old*, *q. v.*] Old. Take thine *auld* cloak about thee. Quoted in *Shak.*, *Othello*, ii. 3.

**Auld birkie**. See *birkie*.—**Auld lang syne**. [*Auld* = *E. old*; *lang* = *E. long*; *syne* = *E. since*: see *syne*.] A Scotch phrase denoting days or times long since past, especially happy times.—**Auld wives' tongues**, an old name of the asp, *Populus tremula*. "This tree is the matter whereof women's tongues were made, as the poets and some others report, which seldom cease wagging." *Gerard*.

**Auldana** (âl-dâ-nâ), *n.* An Australian red wine.

**auld-farand, auld-farrant** (âld-fâ-rând, -rânt), *a.* [Sc., < *auld* + *farand*.] Having the ways or thoughts of an old person; resembling an old or at least a grown-up person; hence, sagacious; wily; knowing more than was expected; most frequently applied to children. [Scotch.]

**aulen** (â-len), *a.* [E. dial., a reduction of *aldern*. Cf. *aul*.] Aldern; of alder. [Prov. Eng.]

**auletes** (â-lê-têz), *n.*; *pl. auletai* (-tî). [Gr. *αὐλητής*, < *αὐλεῖν*, play on the flute, < *αὐλός*, a flute, a pipe, tube, < *αἰνᾶν*, blow. Cf. *aula*.] In ancient Greece, a flute-player.

Before him on the right stands an *auletes*. *Cat. of Vases in Brit. Museum*, II. 86.

**auletic** (â-let'ik), *a.* [*L. auleticus*, < Gr. *αὐλητικός*, of or for the flute (cf. *αὐλητής*, a flute-player), < *αὐλεῖν*, play on the flute: see *auletes*.] Pertaining to instruments of the flute kind.

It is true that the ancients also had an instrumental music separate from poetry; but while this in modern times has been coming more and more to be the crown of musical art, it was confined in antiquity to the kitharistic and *auletic* names. *J. Hadley*, *Essays*, p. 90.

**auletris** (â-lê'tris), *n.*; *pl. auletrides* (-tri-dêz). [Gr. *αὐλητρίς*, fem. of *αὐλητής*: see *auletes*.] In ancient Greece, a female flute-player.

In the centre an *auletris*, looking to the right, playing on the double flute. *Cat. of Vases in Brit. Museum*, II. 15.



*Auletris*.—Performer on the double flute or diatlos. (From a Greek red-figured vase; 5th century B. C.)

**aulic** (â'lik), *a. and n.* [*L. aulicus*, < Gr. *αὐλικός*, of the court, < *αὐλή*, court: see *aula*.] I. *a.* Pertaining to a royal court. In the old German empire, the Aulic Council was the personal council of the emperor, and one of the two supreme courts of the empire which decided without appeal. It was instituted about 1502, and organized under a definite constitution in 1559, modified in 1654. It

finally consisted of a president, a vice-president, and eighteen councillors, six of whom were Protestants; the unanimous vote of the latter could not be set aside by the others. The Aulic Council ceased to exist on the extinction of the German empire in 1806. The title is now given to the Council of State of the Emperor of Austria. Also *aulic*.

2. [*aula*, 2.] In *anat.*, of or pertaining to the *aula*. *Wilder*.

II. *n.* Formerly, in the University of Paris, the ceremony of conferring the degree of doctor in theology, including a harangue by the chancellor and a disputation upon a thesis written and defended by the candidate: so called because it was held in the great hall of the archbishopric.

**aulical** (â-li-kal), *a.* Same as *aulic*, 1.

**aulicism** (â-li-sizm), *n.* [*aulic* + *-ism*.] A courtly phrase or expression.

**aulin** (â-lin), *n.* [Also written *allin*, *allen*, *atlan*; according to Edmonston (*Shetland Gloss.*) < Icel. "*alinn*, a parasite" (cf. the specific name *parasiticus*), prop. one fed, being pp. of *ala*, bear, nourish, feed: see *alie* and *all*.] The arctic gull, *Stercorarius parasiticus*, also called *dirty-allen*, *scouty-aulin* or *aulin-scouty*, and *skait-bird*. See *scouty-aulin* and *skait-bird*.

**aulin-scouty** (â-lin-skou'ti), *n.* Same as *aulin*.

**auliplexus** (â-li-plek'sns), *n.*; *pl. auliplexus* or *auliplexuses* (-ez). [NL., < *aula*, 2, + *plexus*.] In *anat.*, the aulic portion of the diaplexus; that part of the choroid plexus which is in the *aula*. See *aula*, 2. *Wilder and Gage*, *Anat. Tech.*, p. 473.

**aulmonieret**, *n.* See *aumônière*.

**aulnt**, *n.* See *aunc*.

**aulnaget**, *n.* See *alnage*.

**aulnagert**, *n.* See *alnager*.

**aulophyte** (â-lô-fit), *n.* [*Gr. αὐλός*, a pipe, tube, + *φυτόν*, a plant.] A plant living within another, but chiefly for shelter, not parasitically, as some minute algæ.

**Aulopora** (â-lop'ô-ri), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *αὐλός*, a pipe, + *πόρος*, a pore.] A genus of fossil sclerodermatous corals, of the group *Tubulosa*, giving name to a family *Auloporida*.

**aulorhynchid** (â-lô-ring'kid), *n.* A fish of the family *Aulorhynchidae*.

**Aulorhynchidae** (â-lô-ring'ki-dê), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aulorhynchus* + *-idae*.] A family of hemibranchiate fishes, with an elongated subcylindrical body, elongated tubiform snout, sides with rows of bony shields, and subthoracic ventral fins having a spine and four rays each.

**Aulorhynchus** (â-lô-ring'kus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *αὐλός*, a flute, pipe, + *ῥίγχιος*, snout.] A genus of fishes, typical of the family *Aulorhynchidae*. *A. favidus*, the only known species, occurs on the Pacific coast of the United States.

**Aulosphæra** (â-lô-sfê'râ), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *αὐλός*, a pipe, + *σφαῖρα*, sphere.] A genus of radiolarians, typical of the family *Aulosphæridae*.

**Aulosphæridæ** (â-lô-sfê'ri-dê), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aulosphæra* + *-idae*.] A family of tripylean or acantharian radiolarians, with a fenestrated shell composed in a peculiar fashion of hollow tubes. It is a group of several deep-sea genera, as *Aulosphæra*, *Autophlegma*, etc. *Haeckel*.

**Aulostoma** (â-lost'ô-mâ), *n.* [NL. (prop. fem. of *Aulostomus*; cf. *Aulostomus*), < Gr. *αὐλός*, a pipe, + *στόμα*, mouth: see *auletes* and *stoma*.] A genus of fishes, typical of the family *Aulostomidae*. Also *Aulostomus*.

**Aulostomatidæ** (â-lô-stô-mat'i-dê), *n. pl.* Same as *Aulostomidae*.

**aulostomid** (â-lost'ô-mid), *n.* A fish of the family *Aulostomidae*.

**Aulostomidæ** (â-lô-stô'mi-dê), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aulostoma* + *-idae*.] A family of hemibranchiate fishes, typified by the genus *Aulostoma*.

**Aulostoma chinense**.

with a long compressed body, elongated tubiform snout, imbricated etenoid scales, numerous dorsal spines, and abdominal spineless ventral fins. Several species are known as inhabitants of tropical and warm seas. Also *Aulostomatidæ*.

**aulostomidan** (â-lô-stô'mi-dan), *a. and n.* I. *a.* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Aulostomidae*.

II. *n.* A fish of the family *Aulostomidae*; an *aulostomid*. *Sir J. Richardson*.

**Aulostomus** (â-lost'ô-mus), *n.* [NL., masc.: see *Aulostoma*.] Same as *Aulostoma*.

**aum**<sup>1</sup> (âm), *n.* A dialectal form of *elm*. [North. Eng.]

**aum**<sup>2</sup> (âm), *n.* See *aam*.

**aum**<sup>3</sup> (âm), *n.* A dialectal form of *alum*. [North. Eng.]

**aum**<sup>4</sup>, *n.* See *om*.

**aumait**, *n. and v.* An obsolete form of *amel*.

**aumbry**, *n.* An obsolete form of *ambry*.

**amelet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *omelet*.

**aumener**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* An obsolete form of *almoner*<sup>1</sup>.

**aumener**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* An obsolete form of *almoner*<sup>2</sup>.

**aumery**, *n.* An obsolete form of *ambry*.

**aumone** (â'môn), *n.* [*F. aumône*, < OF. *almosne*, < *LL. elemosyna*, alms: see *ulms* and *almoin*.] In law, alms.—**Tenure in aumone**, a tenure by which lands are given in alms to some church or religious house.

**aumônière, aulmonieret** (ô-mô-ni-âr'), *n.* [*F.*: see *almoner*<sup>2</sup>.] A pouch or purse, often richly embroidered, carried at the girdle by persons of rank during the middle ages. The name is also given to a bag or pouch similarly worn by women at the present day.

**aumuce**, *n.* See *amice*<sup>2</sup>.

**auncel**, *n.* [Early mod. E. also *aneel*, < ME. *auncel*, *auncelle*, also *auncere*, *aunsere*, < AF. *auncelle*, *aunselle*, appar. (by mistaking the initial *l* for the article *l*, *la*) for \**lanccelle*, < *It. lanceola*, a little balance, dim. of *lance*, a balance, < *L. lanx*, acc. *lancem*, a plate, a scale of a balance: see *lance*<sup>2</sup>, *lancc*<sup>2</sup>, and *balance*.] A kind of balance for weighing anciently used in England, apparently that variety of the steelyard commonly known as the Danish steelyard, which has a movable fulcrum and a fixed weight, the forefinger often serving as the fulcrum. It was very inaccurate, and was therefore prohibited by statute. In many parts of England the term *auncel-weight* is still used to signify weight, as of meat, which has been estimated by the hand without scales.

**aunder**, *n.* A dialectal form of *undern*.

**audiron**, *n.* An obsolete form of *audron*.

**aune** (ôn), *n.* [*F.*, < OF. *unne*, ell: see *alnage* and *ell*.] A French cloth-measure, now superseded as a standard measure by the meter. The use of the *aune métrique, nouvelle*, or *usuelle*, equal to 1½ meters or 4½ English inches, established in 1812, was forbidden after 1830. The old measure of this name varied at different places: at Rouen it was the same as the English ell, 45 inches; at Paris, 46½ inches; at Lyons, 47½ inches; at Calais, 68½ inches. Formerly written *aula*.

**aungel, aungelt**, *n.* [ME., < OF. *ange*, *angel*: see *angel*.] Obsolete forms of *angel*.

**aunt** (ânt), *n.* [*ME. aunte*, *aunt*, < OF. *ante*, *aunte* (*F. tante*) = *Pr. amda* = *It. dial. amida*, *ameta*, < *L. amita*, *aunt*; cf. Icel. *amma*, grandmother: see *amma*<sup>1</sup>.] For the change of *nt* to *nt*, cf. *ant*.] 1. The sister of one's father or mother; also, in address or familiar use, the wife of one's uncle.—2. Formerly used by alumni of Oxford and Cambridge as a title for the "sister university." *N. E. D.*—3. An old woman; an old gossip.

The wisest *aunt* telling the saddest tale. *Shak.*, *M. N. D.*, ii. 1.

4. A procuress; a loose woman.

Summer songs for me and my *aunts*, While we lie tumbling in the hay. *Shak.*, *W. T.*, iv. 2.

**Aunt Sally**. (a) In England, a favorite game at race-courses and fairs. A wooden head is set on a pole, and a clay pipe is placed in the mouth or nose. The game consists in endeavoring to smash the pipe by throwing sticks or other missiles at it. (b) The head so used.

**aunter**, *n.* The common Middle English form of *adventure*, *n.*

**aunter**, *auntret*, *v. i. and t.* The common Middle English forms of *adventure*, *v.*

I wol arise and *aunter* it by my fay. *Chaucer*, *Reeve's Tale*, l. 290.

**auntie**, *n.* See *aunty*.

**auntroust**, *a.* The common Middle English form of *adventurous*. *Chaucer*.

**aunty, auntie** (ân'ti), *n.* Familiar diminutive forms of *aunt*.

**aura**<sup>1</sup> (â'ri), *n.* [*L.*, a breeze, a breath of air, the air, < Gr. *αἶψα*, air in motion, a breeze, < *αἰνᾶν*, breathe, blow. Cf. *aula*, and see *air*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. A supposed influence, force, or imperceptible matter proceeding from a body and surrounding it as an atmosphere; specifically, an imponderable substance supposed to emanate from all living things, to consist of the subtle essence of the individual, and to be a means of manifesting what is called animal magnetism, and also a medium for the operation of alleged mesmeric, clairvoyant, and somnambulist powers. Also called *nerve-aura*, or *nerve-aura*. Hence—2. Figuratively, atmosphere; air; character, etc.



He [Rossetti] appreciated to a generous extent the poetry of present younger writers, but failed to see in nine-tenths of it any of that originality and individual *aura* that characterize work that will stand the stress of time.

W. Sharp, D. G. Rossetti, p. 35.

The personal *aura* which surrounded him [S. Bowles] in social intercourse was nowhere more potent than with his young men in the office.

Charles G. Whiting, in Merriam's Life of Bowles, II. 69.

**3.** A peculiar sensation resembling that produced by a current of air. See *epileptic aura*, below.—**Electric aura**, a supposed electric fluid emanating from an electrified body, and forming a sort of atmosphere around it. Also called *electric atmosphere*.—**Epileptic aura** (aura epileptica), primarily, a sensation, as of a current of air rising from some part of the body to the head, preceding an attack of epilepsy; in a more general sense, any disturbance of consciousness or local motor symptoms immediately preceding an epileptic spasm.—**Hysteric aura**, a similar sensation preceding an attack of hysteria.

**aura**<sup>2</sup> (â'ra), *n.* [NL., appar. adapted (with ref. to *aura*<sup>1</sup>) from a S. Amer. native name. The form *ouroua* is given by Barrère as the native name in Guiana.] An old native name of any South American vulture excepting the condor; an urubu, tzipiloti, gallinazo, turkey-buzzard, or carrion-crow. It was early Latinized in the form *regina aurarum*, was adopted by Linnaeus as the specific name of his Vultur *aura*, and is now used as the specific name of the turkey-buzzard, *Cathartes aura*. See cut under *Cathartes*.

**aural**<sup>1</sup> (â'ral), *a.* [*L. aura* (see *aura*<sup>1</sup>) + *-al*.] Pertaining to the air or to an aura.

**aural**<sup>2</sup> (â'ral), *a.* [*L. auris*, = *E. ear*<sup>1</sup>, + *-al*.] **1.** Relating to the ear: as, the *aural* orifice; *aural* surgery.—**2.** Perceived by the ear; learned by hearing; auricular.

That *aural* acquaintance with Latin phrases which the unlearned might pick up from pulpit quotations constantly interpreted by the preacher, could help them little when they saw written Latin. George Eliot, *Romola*, lxxiii.

**auramine** (â'ra-min), *n.* [*L. aurum* + *amine*.] A coal-tar color used in dyeing. It is the hydrochlorid of tetra-methyl-diamido-benzo-phenon-imide. It yields a pure and brilliant yellow on cotton, wool, and silk.

**aurantia** (â-ran'shi-â), *n.* [NL., < *aurantium*, an orange: see *orange*.] A coal-tar color used in dyeing. It is the ammonium salt of hexa-nitro-diphenylamine. It produces shades of orange, but is only applied to wool and silk. It has been said that this dye has poisonous properties, occasioning skin-eruptions.

**Aurantiaceæ** (â-ran-ti-â'sê-ê), *n. pl.* [NL., < *aurantium*, an orange (see *orange*), + *-aceæ*.] See *Aurantiacæ*.

**aurantiaceous** (â-ran-ti-â'shi-us), *a.* [*L. aurantium*: see above.] Of or belonging to the *Aurantiacæ*.

**Aurantieæ** (â-ran-ti-â'sê-ê), *n. pl.* [NL., < *aurantium* (see *orange*) + *-eæ*.] A tribe in the natural order *Rutaceæ*, trees or shrubs, distinguished from the rest of the order by their perfect flowers and by their fruit, a large berry with exalbuminous seeds. It has often been classed as a distinct order, the *Aurantiaceæ*. There are about a dozen genera, indigenous to tropical Asia, of which the most familiar are *Citrus*, yielding the orange, etc.; *Limonia*, the lemon; and *Egle*, the bhel-tree.

**aurate**<sup>1</sup> (â'rât), *a. and n.* [*L. auratus*, overlaid with gold, of gold, pp. of *aurare*, overlay with gold, < *aurum*, gold: see *aurum* and *-ate*<sup>1</sup>.] **I. a.** Resembling gold; gold-colored; gilded. [Rare.]

**II. n. 1.** A kind of pear.—**2.** A combination of auric acid with a base: as, potassium *aurate*. **aurate**<sup>2</sup> (â'rât), *a.* [*L. auris*, = *E. ear*<sup>1</sup>, + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>.] Equiv. to *aurated*, q. v.] Eared; having ears, as the scallop-shell.

**aurated**<sup>1</sup>, **aurated**<sup>2</sup> (â'râ-ted), *a.* Same as *aurate*<sup>1</sup>, *aurate*<sup>2</sup>.

**auré** (ô-râ), *a.* [Heraldic F., = *aurate*<sup>1</sup>.] In *her.*, sprinkled with drops or spots of gold. Otherwise termed *gutté d'or*. See *gutté*.

**aurate** (â'rê-ât), *a.* [Early mod. F. *aurat*, < LL. *auratus*, adorned with gold, < *L. aureus*, golden, < *aurum*, gold: see *aurum*.] Golden; gilded; golden-yellow, as a flower.

**auri**, *n.* Plural of *aureus*.

**aureity** (â-rê-i-ti), *n.* [*L. aure-ous* + *-ity*.] The peculiar properties of gold; goldenness. *Cole-ridge*.

**aurelia** (â-rê-lyâ), *n.* [NL., < It. *aurelia*, chrysalis, < *aurelio*, golden (Florio), < *L. aurelius* (only as a proper name, *Aurelius*, earlier *Ausilius*, a Roman family), < *aurum*, gold: see *aurum*.] **1.** In *entom.*, the nymph, chrysalis, or pupa of a lepidopterous insect. See *chrysalis*.—**2.** [*cap.*] A genus of pelagic discophorous *Hydromedusa*,

typical of the family *Aureliidæ*, characterized by having branched radial vessels and the edge of the disk fringed with small tentacles. *A. aurita* is the type-species, found in European seas, the old *Medusa aurita* of Linnaeus. *A. flavidula* occurs on the coast of North America. The name is synonymous with *Medusa* regarded as a genus and in its most restricted sense.

In the study of the sunfish (*Aurelia*) we are able to see plainly the prominent difference between jelly-fishes as a group and polyps as a group.

*J. O. Westwood*, 1833.

**3.** The adult state of any medusa, or the perfected stage of a medusiform zooid.

**aurelian** (â-rê-lyan), *a. and n.* [*L. aurelia*, 1, + *-an*.] **I.** In *entom.*, like or pertaining to the aurelia: as, the *aurelian* form of an insect.

**II. n.** An entomologist devoted to the study of lepidopterous insects only.

With the exception of a few *Aurelians*, as the students of Lepidoptera were then [1853] termed.

*J. O. Westwood*, 1833.

**Aureliidæ** (â-rê-ly-i-dê), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Aurelia*, 2, + *-idæ*.] A family of pelagic Discophora, containing the genus *Aurelia*.

**aureola** (â-rê-ô-lâ), *n.* [*L.*, fem. of *aurcolus*, of gold, < *aurum*, gold: see *aurum*.] **1.** In representations of the Deity, the Virgin Mary, saints, martyrs, etc., a radiance or luminous cloud emanating from and surrounding the whole figure. If the figure is represented in an erect position, the aureola is usually oval, or of the form known as the *vesica piscis* (fish's bladder); if the figure is sitting, the aureola often approaches a circular form. *Aureola*, *nimbus*, and *glory* are frequently confounded, though technically quite distinct. See *nimbus* and *glory*.



Aureola.—Figure of Christ, from tympanum of portal of St. Trophime, Arles, France; 13th century.

Specifically—(a) In *astron.*, the ring of light seen around the moon in total eclipse of the sun. (b) In *meteor.*, a kind of halo surrounding a shadow cast upon a cloud or fog-bank or dew-covered grass; often observed by aeronauts on the upper surface of clouds. Also called a *glory*.

**3.** In *Rom. Cath. theol.*, a higher reward added to the essential bliss of heaven as a recompense for a special spiritual victory gained by the person to whom it is attributed: as, the *aureola* of virgins, martyrs, doctors, etc.

**aureole** (â'rê-ô-l), *n.* [*L. aureole* (cf. F. *auréole*), < *L. aureola*: see *aureola*. Cf. *oriolé*.] A luminous emanation or cloud surrounding a figure or an object; an aureola.

Fair shines the gilded aureole  
In which our highest painters place  
Some living woman's simple face.

D. G. Rossetti, *Jenny*.

And round the grisly fighter's hair the martyr's aureole bent!

Whittier, *Brown of Ossawatimie*.

When the electric arc is produced between carbons in vacuo a beautiful glow is obtained, the negative pole being surrounded by a blue aureole, and the positive by a stratified pale-blue light. A. Daniell, *Prin. of Physics*, p. 583.

**aureole** (â'rê-ô-l), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *aureoled*, ppr. *aureoling*. [*L. aureole*, *n.*] To surround or invest with an aureole.

**aureolin** (â-rê-ô-lin), *n.* [*L. aureolus*, dim. of *aureus*, golden, yellow (see *aureous*), + *-in*<sup>2</sup>.] A trade-name for the pigment cobalt yellow (which see, under *yellow*).

**aureosin** (â-rê-ô-sin), *n.* [*L. aurum*, gold, + *eosin*.] A coal-tar color used in dyeing. It is a chlorinated fluorocaine (which see). It dyes light-rose shades on silk, giving a greenish-yellow reflection.

**aureous** (â'rê-us), *a.* [*L. aureus*, of gold, golden, < *aurum*, gold: see *aurum*.] Of a golden-yellow color.

**aures**, *n.* Plural of *auris*, 1.

**aureus** (â'rê-us), *n.*; pl. *auri* (-i). [*L.*, prop. adj. (sc. *nummus*, coin), of gold: see *aureous*.]

A Roman gold coin equivalent to 100 sesterces or 25 denarii, first minted in the first century B. C., and issued



Obverse.



Reverse.

Aureus of Augustus, British Museum. (Size of the original.)

under the empire till the reign of Constantine I., who substituted for it the gold solidus. In the time of Augustus the aureus weighed about 120 grains and was worth about \$5.02. Its weight and standard were afterward reduced.

**au revoir** (ô rê-vvor'), [*F.*: *au* (see *au*<sup>2</sup>); *re-voir*, < *L. revidere*, see again, < *re-*, again, + *videre*, see: lit. to the reseeing (inf. used as *n.*)] Until we meet again; good-by for the present.

**auri-argentiferous** (â'ri-âr-jen-tif'ê-rus), *a.* [*L. aurum*, gold, + *argentum*, silver, + *ferre* = *E. bear*<sup>1</sup>: see *aurum* and *argentiferous*.] Bearing or containing both gold and silver.

There are found in the lower levels pockets of *auri-argentiferous* ore. L. Hamilton, *Mex. Handbook*, p. 128.

**auric**<sup>1</sup> (â'rik), *a.* [*L. aurum*, gold (see *aurum*), + *-ic*.] Of or pertaining to gold.—**Auric oxid**, or **gold trioxid**,  $Au_2O_3$ , is a blackish-brown powder, the highest known oxid of gold.

**auric**<sup>2</sup> (â'rik), *a.* [*L. aurum* + *-ic*.] Of or pertaining to the aura; aural. See *aura*<sup>1</sup>.

**aurichalc** (â'ri-kalk), *n.* See *orichalc*.

**aurichalcite** (â-ri-kal'sit), *n.* [*L. aurichalcum* (see *orichalc*) + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A hydrous carbonate of copper and zinc occurring in transparent verdigris-green to sky-blue needle-shaped crystals, also in laminated or granular masses. When reduced it yields a gold-colored alloy of copper and zinc. *Burattite* is a variety which was supposed to be singular in containing calcium.

**aurichalcum** (â-ri-kal'kum), *n.* See *orichalc*.

**auricle** (â'ri-kl), *n.* [*L. auricula*, the external ear, the ear, dim. of *auris* = *E. ear*<sup>1</sup>, q. v.] **1.** The pinna of the external ear; that part of the organ of hearing which projects from the side of the head. See *pinna*, and cut under *car*. Also *auricula*.—**2.** A chamber or one of the chambers of the heart into which the blood comes from the veins, and from which it passes into the ventricle or one of the ventricles. In the mammalian, avian, and reptilian heart there are two auricles, the right and the left. The name is sometimes used in a more special sense to designate an ear-like portion or appendage (appendix auriculae) of each of these chambers; the remainder is then distinguished as the *sinus*. The right auricle receives venous blood from the vena cava; the left auricle receives arterial blood from the lungs through the pulmonary veins. See cut under *heart* and *lung*.

**3.** Something, or some part of a thing, like or likened to an ear: variously applied, chiefly in botany, zoology, and comparative anatomy. Specifically—(a) In *entom.*, an appendage of the plants of certain insects, as bees. (b) In echinoderms, an auricle. See *auricula*, 4. (c) In *bot.*, an ear-shaped or ear-like appendage; the inflated lower lobe or appendage of the leaves of some *Hepaticæ*.

**4.** An instrument applied to the ears to assist in hearing; a kind of ear-trumpet.

**auricled** (â'ri-klid), *a.* [*L. auricle* + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] Having ears or auricles; having appendages resembling ears; in *bot.*, same as *auriculate*.

**auricomous** (â-rik'ô-mus), *a.* [*L. auricomus*, with golden hair, < *aurum*, gold, + *coma*, hair: see *aurum* and *coma*<sup>2</sup>.] Having golden hair; yellow-haired.

**auricula** (â-rik'û-lâ), *n.*; pl. *auriculæ* (-lê). [*L.*, the external ear, the ear: see *auricle*.] **1.** In *bot.*, a garden flower derived from the yellow *Primula auricula*, found native in the Swiss Alps, and sometimes called bear's-ear from the shape of its leaves. It has been cultivated for centuries by florists, who have succeeded in raising from seed a great number of beautiful varieties.

**2.** Same as *auricle*, 1.—**3.** [*cap.*] [NL.] In *zool.*, a genus of phytophagous or plant-eating pulmonate gastropods, typical of the family *Auriculidæ*. *A. judæ* and *A. midæ* are examples. They are known as *car-shells*.—**4.** [NL.] In echinoderms, one of the perforated processes into which the ambulacral and sometimes the interambulacral plates are produced, and which arch over the interior of the ambulacra, as in the typical echini, or sea-urchins. See cut under *Echinoidea*.

**auricular** (â-rik'û-lâr), *a. and n.* [*L. auricularis*, < *L. auricula*, the ear: see *auricle*.] **I. a. 1.** Pertaining to the ear, or to the auricle of the ear; aural: as, the *auricular* nerve.—**2.** Used in connection with the ear: as, an *auricular* tube (which see, below).—**3.** Addressed to the ear; privately confided to one's ear, especially the ear of a priest: as, *auricular* confession.—**4.** Recognized or perceived by the ear; audible.

You shall . . . by an *auricular* assurance have your satisfaction. Shak., *Lear*, i. 2.



Ear-shell (*Auricula judæ*).



*Aurelia aurita*. G, genital chamber; L, prolonged angle of the mouth; m, one of the lithocysts.



5†. Communicated or known by report; hearsay.

*Auricular traditions and feigned testimonies.*

*Bacon, Nat. Hist., § 326.*

6. Known or obtained by the sense of hearing; as, *auricular evidence*.—7. Ear-shaped; auriculate; auriform; as, the *auricular articulating surface* of the human ilium.—8. In echinoderms, of or pertaining to the auriculæ: as, an internal *auricular process*.—9. Pertaining to the auricle of the heart.—**Anterior auricular arteries**, two or more branches of the temporal artery supplying the external ear.—**Anterior auricular veins**, small veins from the external ear emptying into the temporal vein.—**Auricular feathers**, in *ornith.*, the special set of feathers, usually of peculiar structure, which overlie and defend the outer opening of the ear.—**Auricular finger**, the little finger: an allusion from the fact that it is most easily introduced into the ear.—**Auricular foramen**, the mouth of the external auditory meatus of the ear.—**Auricular nerves**, various small nerves derived from the great auricular, the auriculotemporal, the facial, the second cervical, the small or sometimes the large occipital, and the vagus nerves, which supply the integument and other parts of the external ear and its vicinity.—**Auricular point**, in *anat.*, the center of the auricular foramen.—**Auricular radii**, in *craniom.*, radii drawn from the projection of the auricular point on the median plane to the projections of other points of the skull. See *craniometry*.—**Auricular tube**, a speaking-tube, either portable for the use of deaf persons, or extending between different parts of a building for the conveyance of messages.—**Auricular witness**, a witness who relates what he has heard.—**Deep auricular artery**, a small branch from the internal maxillary artery, supplying the external meatus of the ear.—**Great auricular nerve**, the *auricularis magnus*, a nerve arising from the second and third cervical nerves, and distributed to the external ear and adjacent parts.—**Posterior auricular artery**, a branch of the external carotid artery, supplying parts in the region of the ear.—**Posterior auricular vein**, a vein which, descending behind the pinna of the ear from the side of the head, joins the external jugular vein.

II. n. 1. *pl.* In *ornith.*, the auricular feathers.—2. The auricular or little finger. See *auricular finger*, above.

**auriculares**, *n.* Plural of *auricularis*.

**auricularia** (â-rik-û-lâ-ri-â), *n.* [NL., < *auricularia*, 4, + *aria*.] 1. [Pl. *auriculariæ* (-â).] A term applied to an early stage of the development of the embryo of certain echinoderms, as those of the genera *Holothuria*, *Synapta*, etc., when it is ciliated. See *Holothuridea*. [It is a generic name given by Müller through a mistake as to the nature of these larvae.]—2. [*cap.*] In *conch.*, a generic name variously used: as, (a) by De Blainville for a genus of accephalous mollusks; (b) by Fabricius for a genus of gastropods.

**auricularian** (â-rik-û-lâ-ri-an), *a.* [ < *auricularia* + *-an*.] Of or pertaining to an auricularia; echinopædic.

**auricularis** (â-rik-û-lâ-ri-s), *n.*; *pl.* *auriculares* (-rêz). [NL.: see *auricular*.] The little finger. See *auricular finger*, under *auricular*.

**auricularly** (â-rik-û-lâ-ri-li), *adv.* 1. In an auricular manner; specifically, in a secret manner; by whispers.

These will soon confess, and that not *auricularly*, but in a loud and audible voice. *Decay of Christ. Piety*, vii. § 4.

2. By means of auricles.

**auriculate, auriculated** (â-rik-û-lât, -lâ-ted), *a.* [ < NL. *auriculatus*, < L. *auricula*: see *auricle*.] 1. Ear-shaped; like or likened to an auricle; auriform.—2. Having ears; provided with ears, auricles, or ear-like parts: in *bot.*, said of a leaf with a pair of small blunt projections or ears at the base.—**Auriculate antennæ**, in *entom.*, antennæ in which one of the basal joints is expanded laterally in a concave plate, as in certain aquatic beetles.—**Auriculate elytra**, in *entom.*, elytra produced laterally at the humeral angles into a free lobe.

**auriculid** (â-rik-û-lid), *n.* A gastropod of the family *Auriculidae*.

**Auriculidæ** (â-ri-kû-li-dê), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Auricula*, 3, + *-idæ*.] A family of pulmonate gastropods with contractile tentacles, eyes sessile at the inner or hinder bases of the tentacles, rugose teguments, and a spiral shell whose partitions are generally absorbed, and whose columella is plicated. The family is divided into subfamilies and many genera. Some of the species frequent banks, generally within tide-limits, others marshes and wet woods, and a few (of the genus *Carychium*) are almost exclusively terrestrial. See *ent* under *Pythia*.

**auriculobregmatic** (â-rik-û-lô-breg-mat'ik), *a.* [ < *auricula* + *bregmat* (-t) + *-ic*.] In *anat.*, pertaining to the auricular point and the bregma.—**Auriculobregmatic line**, a line drawn from the projection of the auricular points on the median plane of the skull to the bregma. See *craniometry*.

**auriculo-orbicularis** (â-rik-û-lô-ôr-bik-û-lâ-ri-s), *n.* [NL., < *auricula* + *orbicularis*.] A muscle of the hedgehog connecting the pinna of the ear with the orbicularis panniculi, which it antagonizes.

**auriculoparotidean** (â-rik-û-lô-pa-rô-tid'ê-an), *a.* [ < *auricula* + *parotid* + *-ean*.] Pertaining to the auricle of the ear and the parotid gland: specifically applied to a nerve which supplies those parts.

**auriculotemporal** (â-rik-û-lô-tem-pô-ral), *a.* [ < *auricula* + *temporal*.] Pertaining to the ear and the temporal region: specifically applied to a branch of the inferior maxillary nerve which supplies the external ear and adjacent regions.

**auriculoventricular** (â-rik-û-lô-ven-trik'û-lâr), *a.* [ < *auricula* + *ventricular*.] Pertaining both to the auricles and to the ventricles of the heart: as, the *auriculoventricular orifice*. See *ent* under *heart*.—**Auriculoventricular valves**. See *valve*.

**auriferous** (â-ri-fê-rus), *a.* [ < L. *aurifer*, gold-bearing, < *aurum*, gold, + *ferre* = E. *bear*]. Yielding or producing gold; containing gold: as, *auriferous quartz*; *auriferous strata*.

Mountains big with mines,  
Whence many a bursting stream *auriferous* plays.  
*Thomson, Summer*, l. 648.

**aurific** (â-ri-fik), *a.* [ < L. *aurum*, gold, + *facere*, make. ] Capable of transmuting substances into gold; gold-making.

Some experiments made with an *aurific* powder.  
*Southey, The Doctor*, clxxxvi.

**auriflamma, auriflamme** (â-ri-flam'â, â-ri-flam), *n.* [ < ML. *auriflamma*, lit. golden flame, < L. *aurum*, gold, + *flamma*, flame. ] The ancient royal banner of France. See *oriflamme*.

**auriform** (â-ri-fôr-m), *a.* [ < L. *auris*, the ear, + *forma*, form. ] Ear-shaped; having the form of the external human ear: as, an *auriform shell*.

**aurifrisia** (â-ri-friz'i-â), *n.* Same as *auriphrygia*.

**aurifrisiate** (â-ri-friz'i-ât), *a.* Same as *auriphrygiate*.

**aurify** (â-ri-fi), *v. t.* and *i.*; *pret.* and *pp.* *aurified*, *ppr.* *aurifying*. [ < L. *aurum*, gold, + *facere*, make: see *-fy*. ] To turn into or become gold.

**Auriga** (â-ri-gâ), *n.* [L., a charioteer; as constellation, the Wagoner; perhaps < *aurca*, bridle (cf. *orca*, the bit of a bridle, < *os* (or-), the mouth: see *os*), + *agere*, drive; otherwise < \**aurus* (not found, supposed to mean 'a horse,' = Gr. *âvpos*, swift) + *agere*, drive: see *act*, v.] 1. A northern constellation contain-



The Constellation Auriga.

ing the splendid star *Cspella*; the Charioteer or Wagoner. It is supposed to represent a charioteer kneeling in his vehicle. He is often represented with a kid on his left shoulder, this being doubtless an ancient constellation-figure coincident in position with the Charioteer. 2. [*l. c.*] [NL.] A name of the fourth lobe of the liver. [Rare.]

**aurigal** (â-ri-gal), *a.* [ < LL. *aurigalis*, < L. *auriga*: see *Auriga*. ] Pertaining to a chariot or carriage. [Rare.]

**aurigation** (â-ri-gâ'shon), *n.* [ < L. *aurigatio* (-n), < *aurigare*, *pp.* *aurigatus*, be a driver, < *auriga*, a driver: see *Auriga*. ] The act or practice of driving a chariot or coach. [Rare.]

If a man indulges in the vicious habit of sleeping, all the skill in *aurigation* of Apollo himself, with the horses of Aurora to execute his notions, avail him nothing.

*De Quincey, Eng. Mail-Coach*.

**aurigerous** (â-rij'e-rus), *a.* [ < L. *aurum*, gold, + *gerere*, bear. ] Gold-bearing.

**aurigraphy** (â-rij'ra-fi), *n.* [ < ML. *aurigraphia*, < *aurigraphus*, one who writes in golden characters, < L. *aurum*, gold, + Gr. *γράφειν*, write. ] The art or practice of writing in golden characters. *Blount*.

**aurilave** (â-ri-lâv), *n.* [ < L. *auris*, the ear, + *lavare*, wash: see *auricle* and *lave*]. An ear-brush. *E. H. Knight*.

**aurin, aurine** (â-ri'n), *n.* [ < L. *aurum*, gold, + *-in*]. The commercial name for impure rosolic acid (which see, under *rosolic*), one of the coal-tar colors. In its pure state it forms ruby-red crystals with a blue fluorescence. Owing to its fugitiveness, it is seldom used in dyeing, but it is still used in printing calicoes and woollens and for pigments. It produces orange-red colors.

*Aurine dyes shades more inclining to orange than coral-line.*  
*Workshop Receipts*, 2d ser., p. 223.

**auriphrygia** (â-ri-frij'i-â), *n.* [ < ML. \**auriphrygia*, *aurifrigia*, also spelled *aurifrisia*, *aurifresia*, also *aurifrygium*, also simply *phrygium*, *frigung*, gold embroidery, < L. *aurum* Phrygium, lit. Phrygian gold; the Phrygians were noted for their skill in embroidering with gold: see *aurum* and *Phrygian*. From the same



Miter with Auriphrygia, or Auriphrygiate Miter, 12th century. (From "L'Art pour Tous.")

source, through the French, come *orfraays*, *orfraay*, *orphrey*, q. v.] Properly, gold embroidery; *eccles.*, an ornamental band on various vestments; an orphrey: used especially of the orphrey of a miter, which is a richly adorned band around its lower edge. Also *aurifrisia*.

**auriphrygiate** (â-ri-frij'i-ât), *a.* [ < ML. \**auriphrygiatus*, *auriphrygiatus*, *aurifrisiatus*, *aurifriceatus*, etc., < \**auriphrygia*: see *auriphrygia*. ] Embroidered with gold; provided with an auriphrygia. Also *aurifrisiate*.

Nor wore he mitre here, precious or *auriphrygiate*.  
*Southey, Roderick*, xviii.

**auripigment, auripigmentum** (â-ri-pig'ment, â-ri-pig-men'tum), *n.* [L. *auripigmentum*, < *aurum*, gold, + *pigmentum*, pigment: see *aurum* and *pigment*.] From the L., through F., comes *orpiment*.] Same as *orpiment*.

**auris** (â-ri-s), *n.*; *pl.* *aurcs* (â-rêz). [L., = E. *ear*, q. v.] 1. In *zool.* and *anat.*, an ear; the outer ear or auricle.—2. [*cap.*] [NL.] In *conch.*, a genus of ear-shells: synonymous with *Haliotis*.

**auriscalp** (â-ri-skalp), *n.* [ < *auriscapium*. ] An instrument for cleaning the ears; an ear-pick; also, a similar instrument used in surgical operations on the ear.

**auriscapium** (â-ri-skal'pi-um), *n.*; *pl.* *auriscapia* (-â). [NL., < L. *auris*, = E. *ear*, + *scalpere*, scrape, scratch: see *scalpel*.] 1. Same as *auriscalp*.—2. [*cap.*] In *conch.*, a genus of bivalve mollusks.

**auriscope** (â-ri-sköp), *n.* [ < L. *auris*, = E. *ear*, + Gr. *σκοπεῖν*, view, look at. ] An instrument for examining and exploring the ear.

**auriscopy** (â-ri-s'kô-pi), *n.* [ < L. *auris*, = E. *ear*, + Gr. *σκοπεῖν*, < *σκοπεῖν*, view, look at. ] The use of the auriscope.

**aurist** (â-rist), *n.* [ < L. *auris*, = E. *ear*, + *-ist*. ] One who treats disorders of the ear; an otologist.

In England the medical profession is divided into physicians, surgeons, apothecaries, acoucheurs, oculists, aurists, dentists.

*Sir G. C. Lewis, Authority in Matters of Opinion*, v.

**aurite** (â-rit), *a.* Same as *aurited*.

**aurited** (â-ri-ted), *a.* [ < L. *auritus*, = E. *eared*, < *auris* = E. *ear*, Cf. *aurated*]. In *bot.* and *zool.*, eared; auriculate; having lobes or appendages like an ear.

**aurivorous** (â-ri-v'ô-rus), *a.* [ < L. *aurum*, gold, + *vorare*, devour. ] Gold-devouring. *Walpole*.

**aurocephalous** (â-rô-sef'â-lus), *a.* [ < L. *aurum*, gold, + Gr. *κεφαλή*, head. ] In *zool.*, characterized by a gold-colored head.

**aurochs** (â-roks), *n.* [G., also *auerochsc*, < MHG. *urochse*, < OHG. *urohso*, < *ür*, a wild ox (= AS. *ür* = Icel. *urr*; cf. L. *urus* = Gr. *ὄνος*, from Teut.), + *ohso*, G. *ohse*, *ochs* = E. *ox*: see *urox* and *urus*.] A species of wild ox or buffalo, the *bonasos* of Aristotle, *bison* of Pliny, the European bison, *Bos* or *Bison bonasus* of modern naturalists. This animal was once abundant in many parts of the continent of Europe, especially in the neighborhood of large forests. The spread of population has nearly exterminated it, and were it not for the protection afforded by the emperor of Russia to a few herds which inhabit the forests of Lithuania and of Kuban in the Caucasus, it would soon become extinct. Also called *urochs*, *urox*, and, wrongly, *uroch* and *uroock*. See *urus*.

The relationships of the *aurochs* to the American bison, while very close, do not warrant that specific identity





Aurochs (*Bison bonasus*).

which some authors have assumed to exist. . . The aurochs is rather larger, with a smaller thorax, larger and stronger pelvis, longer and thicker tail, and less shaggy fore parts. Coues, Encyc. Amer., I. 362.

**Aurocores** (â-rok'ô-rêz), *n. pl.* [NL., < L. *aurum*, gold, + Gr. *kôpîs*, a bug.] Literally, the gold-bugs; a group of heteropterous hemipterous insects, the same as *Geocores*, the name *Aurocores* being considered more appropriate by Westwood, who proposed it as a substitute. See *Geocores*.

**Aurocorisa** (â-rok'ô-rî-zâ), *n. pl.* [NL.] Same as *Aurocores*.

**aurocyanide** (â-rô-sî'â-nîd or -nîd), *n.* [ < L. *aurum*, gold, + E. *cyanide*.] In chem., a double cyanide, one of the bases of which is gold: as, potassium aurocyanide,  $KAu(CN)_2$ .

**aurora** (â-rô'râ), *n.* [L., the dawn, the goddess of the dawn, earlier *Ausosa*, = Gr. *âβωρ* (Lacanian), *αἰώς* (Æolic), *ἀός* (Doric), *ἠώς* (Ionic), *ἕως* (Attic), the dawn, goddess of dawn (related to *ἀπριον*, to-morrow) = Skt. *ushas*, *\*ushāsā*, dawn, < *\*ush*, burn, = Gr. *αἰών* = L. *urere*, burn. To the same source are referred L. *aurum*, gold, *auster*, south wind, Gr. *ἠώς*, the sun, E. *east*, etc.: see *east*.] 1. The rising light of the morning; the dawn of day, or morning twilight.—2. [*cap.*] In *Rom. myth.*, the goddess of the dawn: called Eos by the Greeks. The poets represented her as rising out of the ocean in a chariot, her rosy fingers dropping gentle dew.

3. The aurora borealis or the aurora australis (the polar lights).

The most probable theory of the aurora is that originally due to Franklin, namely, that it is due to electric discharges in the upper air. S. P. Thompson, Elem. Lessons in Elect. and Mag., p. 264.

4. A reddish color produced by dyeing with arnotto.—**Aurora australis**, the aurora of the southern hemisphere, a phenomenon similar to the aurora of the north.—**Aurora borealis**, the boreal or northern dawn; the northern lights or streamers; a luminous meteoric phenomenon appearing at night. It usually manifests itself by streams of light ascending toward the zenith from a dusky line of cloud or haze, a few degrees above the horizon, and stretching from the north toward the west and east, so as to form an arc, with its ends on the horizon. Sometimes it appears in detached places; at other times it covers almost the whole sky. As the streams of light have a tremulous motion, they are called in many places "the merry dancers." They assume many shapes and a variety of colors, from a pale red or yellow to a deep red or blood-color; and in the northern latitudes they serve to illuminate the earth and cheer the gloom of the long winter night. The appearance of the aurora borealis so exactly resembles the effects of artificial electricity that there is every reason to believe that their causes are identical. When electricity passes through rarefied air it exhibits a diffused luminous stream which has all the characteristic appearances of the aurora, and hence it is highly probable that this natural phenomenon is occasioned by the passage of electricity through the upper regions of the atmosphere, although under conditions not as yet entirely understood. The connection of the auroral displays with disturbances of the magnetic needle is now regarded as an ascertained fact. The aurora borealis is said to be frequently accompanied by sound, which is variously described as resembling the rustling of pieces of silk against each other, or the sound of wind against the flame of a candle. The spectrum of the aurora is peculiar in consisting of a prominent line in the greenish-yellow (citron line), which has not been identified with any known substance; also occasionally a sharp line in the red and some others less prominent have been observed.—**Aurora polaris**, polar aurora; the aurora of either the northern or the southern hemisphere.

**auroral** (â-rô'ral), *a.* [ < *aurora* + *-al*.] 1. Of or pertaining to the dawn.

Those steady discharges of auroral light to the zenith along innumerable conducting lines come, it is thought, to equalize the electric conditions of the air. J. F. Clarke, Self-Culture, xlii.

2. Resembling the dawn in color, beauty, etc.; hence, roseate.

Her cheeks suffused with an auroral blush. Longfellow, Falcon of Federigo, l. 151.

3. Pertaining or relating to the polar aurora; resembling an aurora.

No auroral exhibition can be called complete without them [streamers], and in their fitful and flickering play auroral folklore has mainly originated. Edinburgh Rev., CLXIV. 423.

4. In *geol.*, appellative of the second of Professor H. D. Rogers's fifteen divisions of the Paleozoic strata in Pennsylvania. As applied by him, it included all the divisions of the Lower Silurian between the Potsdam sandstone and the Hudson River group, according to the now generally adopted nomenclature of the New York Geological Survey.

**aurorally** (â-rô'ral-i), *adv.* 1. As the dawn; roseately: as, "to blush aurorally," Browning, Red Cotton Night-cap, l. 117.—2. In the manner of the polar aurora.

**aurora-shell** (â-rô'rî-shel), *n.* The shell of the *Haliotide*; an ear-shell, sea-ear, ormer, or abalone (which see). See also *Haliotis*.

**aurorean** (â-rô'rê-an), *a.* [ < *aurora* + *-ean*.] Belonging to or resembling the dawn.

At tender eyedawn of aurorean love. Keats, Ode to Psych.

**aurotellurite** (â-rô-tel'û-rî-t), *n.* [ < L. *aurum*, gold, + NL. *tellurium* + *-ite*: see *aurum* and *tellurite*.] An ore of tellurium containing gold and silver; sylvanite.

**aurous** (â'rus), *a.* [ < L. *aurum*, gold, + *-ous*. Cf. LL. *aurosus*, golden.] Of or pertaining to gold: in chem., a term applied to an oxid of gold ( $Au_2O$ ) whose molecule contains two atoms less of oxygen than auric oxid. See *auric*.

**aurum** (â'rum), *n.* [L. (= Sabine *ausum*), in colloq. speech *orum* (> It. Sp. *oro* = Pg. *ouro* = F. *or*: see *or*), gold; related to *aurora*, *aurilia*, *auster*, etc.: see *aurora*.] Gold. Its chemical symbol is Au.—**Aurum fulminans**, gold dissolved in aqua regia or nitromuriatic acid, and precipitated by ammonia; fulminating gold. This precipitate is of a brown-yellow or orange color, and when exposed to a moderate heat, or struck, detonates with considerable noise. It is probably an ammonium aurate,  $Au(NH_4)_2O_2$ .

**Aurum graphicum**, the mineral sylvanite.—**Aurum mosaicum**, mosaic gold, a yellow gold-like alloy, containing about equal quantities of copper and zinc, used both in the mass and as a bronzing powder.—**Aurum potable**, literally, "drinkable gold"; a cordial or medicine formerly much esteemed. It was said to consist of "Gold itself, totally reduced, without Corrosive, into a blood-red, gumlike or Honey-like substance." Phillips (1678). "Gold made liquid, or fit to be drunk; or some Rich Cordial Liquor, with pieces of Leaf-gold in it." Kersey (1708).

Monsr. Roupel sent me a small phial of his *aurum potable*, with a letter shewing the way of administering it, and y<sup>e</sup> stupendous cures it had don at Paris. Evelyn, Diary, June 27, 1653.

**auscult** (âs-kult'), *v. t.* [ < L. *auscultare*, listen: see *auscultate*.] Same as *auscultate*. [Rare.]

**auscultate** (âs-kul-tât), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *auscultated*, prp. *auscultating*. [ < L. *auscultatus*, pp. of *auscultare*, listen.] To listen to; give ear to; specifically, in *pathol.*, to examine by auscultation.

**auscultation** (âs-kul-tâ'shon), *n.* [ < L. *auscultatio* (*n*), a listening, < *auscultare*, listen: see *auscultate*.] 1. The act of listening or hearkening. [Rare.]

You shall hear what deserves attentive auscultation. F. Hicks, tr. of Lucian.

2. In *pathol.*, a method of distinguishing the state of the internal parts of the body, particularly of the thorax and abdomen, by observing the sounds arising in the part, either through the direct application of the ear to the adjacent external surface (immediate auscultation) or by applying the stethoscope over the part and listening through it (mediate auscultation). See *stethoscope*. Auscultation may be used with more or less advantage in all cases where morbid sounds are produced, but its general applications are: auscultation of respiration; auscultation of the voice; auscultation of the cough; auscultation of sounds foreign to all these, but sometimes accompanying them; auscultation of the action of the heart; obstetric auscultation.

**auscultative** (âs-kul'tâ-tiv), *a.* [ < *auscultate* + *-ive*.] Pertaining to or of the nature of auscultation.

**auscultator** (âs-kul'tâ-tor), *n.* [L., a listener, < *auscultare*: see *auscultate*.] 1. A listener; specifically, one who practises auscultation.—2. An instrument used in listening to the sounds within the thorax; a stethoscope.—3. In Germany, a member of a college of officials who attends its sessions as a student but is not entitled to a vote; specifically, in Prussia, before 1869, one who had passed the first examination and begun his judicial career at a college of judges. See *referendar*.

His first Law-Examination he has come through triumphantly; and can even boast that the Examen Rigorosum need not have frightened him; but though he is hereby "an Auscultator of respectability," what avails it? Carlyle, Sartor Resartus, p. 85.

**auscultatorship** (âs-kul'tâ-tor-ship), *n.* [ < *auscultator*, 3, + *-ship*.] The office of or period of service as auscultator. Carlyle, Sartor Resartus, p. 86.

**auscultatory** (âs-kul'tâ-tô-ri), *a.* [ < L. as if *\*auscultatorius*, < *auscultator*.] Pertaining to auscultation; auscultative.

**auset**, *adv.* Obsolete dialectal form of *also*.

**ausier**, *n.* A dialectal form of *osier*.

**auslaut** (ous'lout), *n.* [G., < *aus*, denoting completion or termination (= E. *out*), + *laut*, a sound (= E. *loud*). Cf. *inlaut*, *ablaut*, *umlaut*.] In *philol.*, the final sound of a word.

**Ausonian** (â-sô'ni-an), *a.* [ < L. *Ausonia*, poet. name of Italy, prop. applied to middle and lower Italy, < *Ausones* (Gr. *Αἰσώνες*), a name given to the primitive inhabitants of middle and lower Italy.] Of or pertaining to Italy or the Italians. Longfellow. [Poetical.]

**auspex** (âs'pek), *n.*; pl. *auspices* (âs'pi-sêz). [L. *auspex* (*auspic-*), a diviner, contr. < *\*avis*-*spex*, < *avis*, a bird, + *specere* (*spicere*), view: see *species*.] One who divines by observing the motions, cries, etc., of birds; a diviner in general; an augur.

**auspical** (âs'pi-kal), *a.* [ < L. *auspicalis*, < *auspex*, a diviner: see *auspex*.] Auspicious; pertaining to omens or auspices. Blount.

**auspicate** (âs'pi-kât), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *auspicated*, prp. *auspiciating*. [ < L. *auspicatus*, pp. of *auspicari*, make a beginning for the sake of a good omen, begin, prop. take the auspices, act as *auspex*, < *auspex*, a diviner: see *auspex*. Cf. *augurate*.] 1. To be an augury of; fere-show.

Long mayst thou live, and see me thus appear, As ominous a comet, from my sphere, Unto thy reign, as that did auspicate So lasting glory to Augustus' state. B. Jonson, King James's Coronation Entertainment.

There are yet other special auguries of this great change, *auspiciating*, in the natural Progress of Man, the abandonment of all international Preparations for War. Sumner, Orations, I. 111.

2. To initiate or inaugurate with ceremonies calculated to insure good luck. This meaning of the word was borrowed from the Roman practice of taking the auspices before undertaking any important business.

If we are conscious of our situation, and glow with zeal to fill our place as becomes our station and ourselves, we ought to *auspicate* all our public proceedings on America with the old warning of the Church, *Sursum corda!* Burke, Concliation with America.

To *auspicate* . . . the . . . concern and set it agoging with a lustre. Lamb, Ellistouniana.

3. To begin or introduce in a favorable or auspicious manner. [Rare.]

The London company merits the praise of having *auspicated* liberty in America. Bancroft, Hist. U. S., I. 125.

**auspicator** (âs'pi-kâ-tor), *n.* [ < L. as if *\*auspicator*, < *auspicari*: see *auspicate*.] An augur.

**auspicatory** (âs'pi-kâ-tô-ri), *a.* [ < *auspicate*.] Of or belonging to auspices or omens.

**auspice** (âs'pis), *n.* [ < F. *auspice*, pl. *auspices*, < L. *auspicium*, divination from the flight of birds, a sign, omen, < *auspex*, a diviner: see *auspex*.] 1. An augury from birds; an omen or a sign in general: as, to take the *auspices*; an *auspice* of good fortune.

The tribunes were at first elected in the curiæ, where the vote of the poorest citizen was equal to that of the most wealthy. But, even here, the patricians, besides their great influence, had a negative on all proceedings, by holding the *auspices*. J. Adams, Works, IV. 524.

We then strive, as far as our poor philosophy can do it, to read the country's reverend *auspices*. Everett, Orations, p. 12.

2. Protection or lead; favoring or propitious influence; patronage: especially in the phrase *under the auspices* (of).

Great father Mars, and greater Jove, By whose high *auspice* Rome hath stood So long. B. Jonson, Catiline, ii. 1.

3. A circumstance or conjunction of circumstances betokening success: as, his career was begun under the fairest *auspices*. [In all senses nearly always used in the plural.]

**auspices**, *n.* Plural of *auspex* and of *auspice*.

**auspicial** (âs-pish'al), *a.* [ < L. *auspicium*, *auspice*, + *-al*.] 1. Relating to auspices or omens: as, *auspicial* rites. [Rare.]—2. Fortunate; auspicious. [Rare.]

**auspicious** (âs-pish'us), *a.* [ < L. *auspicium*, *auspice*, + *-ous*.] 1. Of good omen; betokening success, or a favorable issue; prognosticating good; favorable.

*Auspicious* omens from the past and the present cheer us for the future. Sumner, True Grandeur of Nations.

2. Prosperous; fortunate: applied to persons.



*Auspicious* chief! thy race in times to come  
Shall spread the conquests of imperial Rome.  
*Dryden.*

3. Favorable; kind; propitious: applied to persons or things.

Fortune play upon thy prosperous helm,  
As thy *auspicious* mistress!

No day could be more *auspicious* to the undertaking.  
*D. Webster, Speech, Bunker Hill Monument.*

4†. Showing joy; happy. [Rare.]

With one *auspicious* and one drooping eye.  
*Shak., Hamlet, I. 2.*

=*Syn.* Bright, golden, lucky, promising. See *propitious*.  
**auspiciously** (ās-pish'us-li), *adv.* In an auspicious manner; with favorable omens; happily; prosperously; favorably; propitiously.

I looked for ruin; and ereasoa of honour  
Meets me *auspiciously*.  
*Middleton, Witch, IV. 1.*

**auspiciousness** (ās-pish'us-nes), *n.* The quality of being auspicious; a state of fair promise; prosperity.

**auster** (ās'tēr), *n.* [L., the south wind; akin to *aurora*, the dawn, and *urere*, burn: see *aurora* and *aurum*.] 1. The south wind (commonly with a capital, as a proper name): as, "drizzly *Auster*," *Thomson, Castle of Indolence, lxxvi.* Hence—2†. The south.

**austere** (ās-tēr'), *a.* [ME. *austere*, < OF. *austere*, < L. *austerus*, harsh, sour, tart, severe, < Gr. *αἰσθητός*, dry, harsh, bitter, < *αἰός*, Attic *aiós*, dry, withered, sear; related to E. *sear*, *severe*, dry: see *sear*, *severe*.] 1. Sour; harsh; rough to the taste: applied to things: as, *austere* fruit or wine; "sloes *austere*," *Cowper, Task, I. 122.*

An *austere* grape  
That hast no juice but what is verjuice in him!  
*B. Jonson, Staple of News, v. 1.*

2. Severe; harsh; rigid; rigorous; stern: applied to persons and things: as, an *austere* master; an *austere* look.

A stern lady, and *austere*, not only in her manners, which made most people dislike her, but also in the character of her understanding and morals.  
*De Quincey, Secret Societies, I.*

But what chiefly distinguished the army of Cromwell from other armies was the *austere* morality and the fear of God which pervaded all ranks.  
*Macaulay.*

3. Grave; sober; serious: as, *austere* deportment.

There lived a Lady, wise, *austere*, and nice,  
Who show'd her virtue by her scorn of vice.  
*Crabbe, Parish Register.*

Priest and sage, with solemn brows *austere*.  
*Whittier, Last Walk in Autumn.*

4. Severely simple; unadorned. =*Syn.* 2. *Austere*, *Severe*, *Stern*, *Hard*, *Harsh*, *Strict*, *Rigorous*, *Rigid*, stiff, uncompromising, relentless, may characterize a person's dealings with himself or with others. *Austere* is the most individual word in the list; it still suggests the etymological sense of dryness and hardness of nature. As applied to manner of life, it implies self-mortification, refusal of pleasure, or the self-infliction of pain, for the purpose of self-discipline. The *austere* man may treat others as he treats himself; an *austere* manner is of a corresponding sort. There is no suggestion of hypocrisy or self-righteousness in the word, nor does it go so far as asceticism (see *self-denial*). *Severe* starts from the notion of seriousness or freedom from levity, but extends through a wide range, covering most of the meanings of the other words. *Stern*, while primarily meaning fixed in facial expression, applies to almost anything to which *severe* can apply. *Hard* is of the same character, but starts from the notion of physical hardness, proceeding thence to mean difficult to endure, unfeeling, etc. *Harsh* primarily expresses physical roughness, as a *harsh* touch, and retains some figurative suggestion akin to that idea. *Strict* is drawn close, tense, not relaxed, observing exact rules for one's self or requiring such observance from others. *Rigorous* means, literally, stiff, and hence allowing no abatement or mitigation; inflexible; unparing. *Rigid* is the same as *rigorous*, but with somewhat more of the original figurativeness than in *rigorous*; both are opposed to *lax* or *indulgent*. *Rigid* is more often used of unnecessary, overwrought, or narrow-minded strictness than *rigorous*. We speak of *austere* morality; a *severe* aspect, treatment, tone; a *stern* rebuke; a *hard* master, voice, judgment; *harsh* enforcement of laws; *strict* rules, discipline, repression of mischief; *rigorous* justice; *rigid* adherence to petty restrictions. See *acrimony*.

He [Plutarch] was not so *austere* as to despise riches, but being in possession of a large fortune, he lived, though not splendidly, yet plentifully.  
*Dryden, Plutarch.*

For in their looks divine  
The image of their glorious Maker shone,  
Truth, wisdom, sanctitude *severe* and pure,  
*Severe*, but in true filial freedom placed.  
*Milton, P. L., IV. 293.*

Wrapped in his sad-colored cloak, the Day like a Puritan standeth

*Stern* in the joyless field, rebuking the lingering color.  
*B. Taylor, Hume Pastorals.*

The common executioner,  
Whose heart the accustomed sight of death makes *hard*.  
*Shak., As you Like it, III. 5.*

Be sometimes lovely like a bride,  
And put thy *harsher* moods aside,  
If thou wilt have me wise and good.  
*Tennyson, In Memoriam, III.*

Strict statutes and most biting laws.  
*Shak., M. for M., I. 4.*

I have heard  
Your grace hath ta'en great pains to qualify  
His *rigorous* course.  
*Shak., M. of V., IV. 1.*

Sternly he pronounced  
The *rigid* interdiction.  
*Milton, P. L., VIII. 334.*

**austerely** (ās-tēr'li), *adv.* In an austere manner; severely; rigidly; harshly.

Whatever hypocrites *austerely* talk  
Of purity.  
*Milton, P. L., IV. 744.*

In the wonder whether a door so grimly bolted and *austerely* barred could possibly open into a hotel, with cheerful overcharges for candles and service.  
*Hawell, Venetian Life, II.*

**austere** (ās-tēr'nes), *n.* [ME. *austerness* (Wyclif); < *austere* + *-ness*.] The state or quality of being austere; harshness in taste; severity in manners; austerity.

For a subject  
Towards his prince, in things indifferent  
To use th' *austere*ness of a censuring Cato  
Is arrogance, not freedom.  
*Fletcher (and others), Bloody Brother, v. 1.*

**austerity** (ās-ter'i-ti), *n.*; pl. *austerities* (-tiz). [ME. *austerite*, < OF. *austerite*, F. *austérité*, < ML. *austerita*(-t)-s, < L. *austerus*, austere: see *austere*.] 1†. Harshness or astringency of taste.

The sweetness of the ripened fruit is not the less delicious for the *austerity* of its crude state.  
*Horsley, Sermons, II. xxviii.*

2. Severity of manner, life, etc.; rigor; strictness; harshness of treatment or demeanor.

But the *austerity* of Dante will not condescend to the conventional elegance which makes the charm of French.  
*Lowell, Among my Books, 2d ser., p. 23.*

There is no show of mercy in him. He carried his *austerity* beyond the bounds of humanity.  
*Whipple, Ess. and Rev., I. 20.*

3. Severe or rigorous simplicity; absence of adornment or luxury.

The Baptist we know was a strict man, remarkable for *austerity* and set order of life.  
*Milton, Apology for Smeectymnus.*

4. Severe or ascetic practices: chiefly in the plural: as, the *austerities* of the Flagellants.

The *austerities* and the blameless purity of Ximenes's life had given him a reputation for sanctity throughout Spain.  
*Prescott, Ferd. and Isa., II. 5.*

=*Syn.* *Self-sacrifice*, *Asceticism*, etc. (see *self-denial*); sternness, harshness. See comparison under *austere*.

**austerland** (ās'tēr-land), *n.* [E. dial., < \**auster* = *astre*, hearth (see *astro*), + *land*.] Land which had a house upon it in ancient times. *Elton, Origins of Eng. Hist., p. 191.* [Local Eng.]

**Austin** (ās'tin), *a.* [ME. *Austyn*, contr. of *Augustin*, q. v.] Same as *Augustinian*: as, *Austin* friars. See *Augustin*.

**austral** (ās'tral), *a.* [ME. *austral* = F. Sp. Pg. *austral* = It. *australe*, < L. *australis*, southern, < *auster*, the south wind: see *austere*.] Southern; lying in or pertaining to the south: as, *austral* lands; the *austral* signs of the zodiac.—**Austral pole**, the name given by French authors to that pole of a magnet which points to the north, and is called the north pole by English and American writers. So, also, what is termed the south pole by the latter is termed the *boreal* pole by the former.—**Austral signs**, the last six signs of the zodiac, or those south of the equator.

**Australasia** (ās-tra-lā'shā or -zhā), *n.* [NL., < *austral*, southern (cf. *Australian*), + *Asia*.] 1. In *geog.*, a general name for Australia, Papua, Tasmania, and the neighboring islands.—2. In *zoögeog.*, a division comprising the islands and insular groups south of Asia: synonymous with *Austrogea*.

**Australasian** (ās-tra-lā'shan or -zhan), *a.* and *n.* [NL., < *Australasia* + *-an*.] 1. A. 1. Relating to Australasia.—2. In *zoögeog.*, of or pertaining to that primary faunal area of the earth's land-surface which extends from Wallace's line (which separates Celebes from Borneo and Lombok from Bali) to Tasmania.

II. *n.* A native or an inhabitant of Australasia.  
**australene** (ās'tra-lēn), *n.* [L. *australis*, in *Pinus australis*, the American southern pine, the chief source of the turpentine.] A liquid hydrocarbon (C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>18</sub>), the chief constituent of English and American oil of turpentine, obtained by neutralizing turpentine-oil with an alkaline carbonate, and by subsequent distillation. It is dextrogyrate.

**Australian** (ās-trā'lian), *a.* and *n.* [L. *Australia*, the NL. term for the earlier *Australis terra*, lit. southern land: see *austral*.] 1. A. Pertaining to Australia, a large island, often classed as a continent, south of Asia.—**Australian beech**. See *beech* 1.

II. *n.* A native or an inhabitant of Australia; specifically, a member of the aboriginal race of Australia.

**Australioid** (ās-trā'li-oid), *a.* and *n.* [L. *Australia* + *-oid*.] 1. *a.* In *ethnol.*, of the type of the aborigines of Australia and of some of the native races of the Deccan. The Australioid races form a group of the *Leiotrichi* (which see), having dark eyes and skin, wavy black hair, and long prognathous skulls with well-developed superciliary ridges.

II. *n.* A member of the Australioid group of men.

Also *Australoid*.  
**australize** (ās'tra-liz), *v. i.* [L. *austral* + *-ize*.] To point southward, or to the south magnetic pole, as a magnet.

They [steel and iron] do septentrionate at one extreme, and *australize* at the other.  
*Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err., II. 2.*

**Australoid** (ās'tra-lōid), *a.* and *n.* Australioid.  
**Austrasian** (ās-trā'shā or -zhan), *a.* and *n.* 1. *a.* Of or belonging to Austrasia, the eastern or Teutonic portion of the Frankish empire under the Merovingians.

The *Austrasian* domination was more purely Germanic than the *Nenstrian* which it superseded.  
*Stubbs, Const. Hist., § 7.*

II. *n.* A native or an inhabitant of Austrasia.  
**Austrian** (ās'tri-an), *a.* and *n.* [L. *Austria*, a ML. form of OHG. *Ostarrîchi*, G. *Oesterreich*, *Austria*, lit. eastern kingdom (so called relatively to the western dominions of Charlemagne), < OHG. *ōstar*, eastern, + *rihhi* = AS. *rice*, kingdom, E. *-ric* in *bishopric*, etc.: see *east* and *-ric*.] 1. *a.* Of or pertaining to the archduchy of Austria, or to the Cisleithan division of the dual Austro-Hungarian monarchy, or to the collective dominions of the house of Hapsburg.

II. *n.* 1. A native or an inhabitant of the archduchy of Austria, the nucleus of the Hapsburg dominions, comprising the crown lands of Upper and Lower Austria.—2. A native or an inhabitant of the Cisleithan division of Austria-Hungary, which comprises all the crown lands of the dual empire except Hungary, Croatia with Slavonia, and Fiume.—3. A native or an inhabitant of any part of the dominions of the house of Hapsburg, known since 1867 as Austria-Hungary.

**austrian**† (ās'tri-an), *a.* [L. *auster*, the south wind, south (see *auster*), + *-ian*.] Southern; austral.

**austrinet** (ās'trin), *a.* [L. *austrinus*, southern, < *auster*, the south wind: see *auster*.] South; southerly; southern. *Bailey.*

**austringer** (ās'trin-jēr), *n.* [Also written *ostringer* and *astriuger*, early mod. E. *ostreger*, < ME. *ostreger*, < OF. *ostruchier*, *ostruchier* (*ostrucier*, *autoursier*—Roquefort) (ML. reflex *astorecius*), < ML. \**astrucarius*, one whose business it was to breed and fly goshawks, < \**astrucus*, *austureus*, *astruco*, *astureo*, *austurgo*, *asturgo*, *asturginus*, *ostorius*, etc., variations (perhaps due in part to confusion with certain forms of *ostrieh*, q. v.) of *astur*, *astur*, *astor*, LL. *astur* (> It. *astore* = Pg. *azor* = OSp. *azor*, Sp. *azor* = Pr. *astor* = OF. *astour*, *ostor*, *hostur*, mod. F. *astour*), a goshawk: see *Astur*. The *n* is inserted, as in *porringer*, *passenger*, *messenger*, etc.] A keeper and trainer of goshawks.

**Austrocolumbia** (ās'trō-kō-lum'bi-ā), *n.* [NL., < L. *auster*, the south wind, south, + NL. *Columbia*, applied to America.] In *zoögeog.*, a primary division of the earth's land-surface with reference to its fauna, which consists of all the American continent south of Mexico.

**Austrocolumbian** (ās'trō-kō-lum'bi-an), *a.* [L. *Austrocolumbia*.] Of or pertaining to Austrocolumbia: as, the *Austrocolumbian* fauna.

**Austrogea** (ās'trō-jē-ā), *n.* [NL., < L. *auster*, the south wind, south, + Gr. *γᾱία*, the earth.] In *zoögeog.*, that prime zoölogical division or realm of the earth's land-surface which comprises Australia and its immediately outlying islands, and the Austromalayan archipelago. It is bounded on the west by Wallace's line, and includes Papua or New Guinea and the Solomon islands on the east and Tasmania on the south.

**Austrogean** (ās'trō-jē-an), *a.* [L. *Austrogea* + *-an*.] Of or pertaining to Austrogea: as, the *Austrogean* fauna.

**Austromalaya** (ās'trō-mā-lā'yā), *n.* [NL., < L. *auster*, the south wind, + NL. *Malaya*.] In *zoögeog.*, the first subregion of the great Australasian region, including Papua and the islands zoölogically pertaining thereto. On the west the boundary passes between Borneo and Celebes, and thence along Wallace's line between Lombok and Bali; eastward it extends to include San Christoval. It lies entirely north of Australia.

**Austromalayan** (ās'trō-mā-lā'yān), *a.* [L. *Austromalaya* + *-an*.] Of or pertaining to Austromalaya.



**austromancy** (ás'trō-man-si), *n.* [*L. auster*, the south wind, + *Gr. μαντεία*, divination, *μαντεία*, divine, *μαντής*, a diviner: see *Mantis*.] Divination from observation of the winds.

**aut-**. See *auto-*.

**autacanthid** (â-ta-kan'thid), *a.* [*Gr. αὐτός*, self, + *ἀκανθα*, spine, + *-id.*] In *zoöl.*, having the greater number of the intermediate spines on special plates or local modifications of the integument: applied to a starfish: opposed to *typacanthid*.

**autæsthesy, autesthesy** (â-tes'thē-si), *n.* [*Gr. αὐτός*, self, + *αἴσθησις*, perception: see *æsthesia, esthetic*.] Self-consciousness. *N. E. D.*  
**autameba** (â-ta-mē'bā), *n.* [*NL.*, *Gr. αὐτός*, self, + *NL. ameba*.] A term applied by Haeckel, without exact zoölogical significance, to any simple ameba form regarded as the nearest living representative of a hypothetical primitive ameba or archameba.

**autantityp** (â-tan-tit'i-pi), *n.* [*Gr. αὐτός*, self, + *ἀντιτύπη*, resistance: see *antitypy*.] Absolute incompressibility: attributed by many metaphysicians to matter.

**Autarachnæ** (â-ta-rak'nē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *Gr. αὐτός*, self, + *ἀράχνη*, spider.] In Gegenbaur's system of classification, a division of *Arachnida*, the arachnids themselves, or *Arachnida* proper, consisting of spiders, scorpions, mites, etc., as distinguished from the *Pseudarachnæ* (*Tardigrada, Pycnogonida*). Gegenbaur divides the *Autarachnæ* into four groups: *Arthrogastres, Aranea, Acarina, and Lingatulina*. See these words.

**autarchy** (â'tār-ki), *n.*; *pl. autarchies* (-kiz). [*Gr. ἀυαρχία*, absolute power, *ἀυαρχος*, absolute, *αὐτός*, self, + *ἀρχεω*, rule.] Absolute power; autocracy; self-government.

A certain government called an *autarchy*, of which he makes God the only judge.  
*J. Washington*, tr. of *Milton's Def. Pop.*

**autarchy**² (â'tār-ki), *n.* [*Prop.\*autarcy*, *Gr. ἀυαρχία*, self-sufficiency, *αὐτός*, self, + *ἀρκειν*, suffice.] Self-sufficiency; independence.

[Conscience is] in man the principal part of God's image, and that by which man resembleth most the *autarchy* and self-sufficiency of God.  
*S. Ward*, Sermons, p. 98.

**autem**, *n.* [Obsolete slang.] A church.

**auter**, *n.* Middle English form of *altar*. *Chaucer*.

**auter droit** (ô'tēr drwo or droi). [*OF. (mod. F. autre droit)*: *auter, autre, altre*, etc., *L. alter*, other; *droit*, *ML. drectum, directum*, right, neut. of *L. directus*, straight, direct: see *alter* and *direct*.] In *law*, another (another's) right: thus, one who acts not on his own behalf, but as trustee or representative of another, is said to act in *auter droit*.

**auterfois** (ô-tēr-fo' or -foi'), *adv.* [*OF. (mod. F. autrefois)*, at another time, *auter, autre, altre* (see *auter droit*), + *fois*, *Pr. fes* = *ft. vice*, time, turn, *L. vice*, in place of, in turn: see *vice*², *vicar*.] In *law*, formerly: a term introduced into the plea of former trial as a bar to a second prosecution for the same offense.—**Auterfois acquit** (formerly acquitted), the plea of former acquittal.—**Auterfois attain** (formerly attained), the plea of former attain.—**Auterfois convict** (formerly convicted), the plea of former conviction.

**auter vie** (ô'tēr vë). [*OF.*: *auter* (see *auter droit*); *vie*, *L. vita*, life: see *vital*.] In *law*, another (another's) life.—**Tenant pour auter vie**, one who holds an estate by the life of another.

**authentic** (â-then'tik), *a.* and *n.* [Early mod. E. also *authentick, autentic*, etc., *ME. autentike, auctentyke*, *OF. autentique* (mod. F. *authentique*, being changed, like the E. word, to suit the L. spelling) = *Pg. authentico* = *Sp. auténtico* = *It. autentico*, *LL. authenticus*, *Gr. ἀθενητός*, warranted, authentic, original, *αἰθενρία*, original authority, *αἰθεντής*, contr. *αὐθεντής* (rare), one who does anything with his own hand, the real author of any act, *αὐτός*, self, + *ἐντής* (found also in *συνετής*, equiv. to *συνεργός*, a fellow-workman), of uncertain origin, perhaps *L. ens*, *\*sens*, orig. form of Ionic *ἔων*, Attic *ὄν* (= *L. ens, \*sens*), ppr. of *εἶναι*, be: see *ens*, *be*¹. Cf. *effendi*, also ult. *Gr. αἰθεντής*.] **I. a. 1.** Having authority; possessing inherent authority; duly authorized; authoritative.

Men ought to fly all pedantisms, and not rashly to use all words that are met with in every English writer, whether *authentic* or not.  
*E. Phillips*.

**2.** Real; of genuine origin; being what it purports to be: opposed to *pretended* or *imaginary*, *fictitious*, *counterfeit*, *apocryphal*, or *unauthorized*: as, *authentic* documents.

As there is but one God, but one hope, but one anchorage for man—so also there can be but one *authentic* faith, but one derivation of truth, but one perfect revelation.  
*De Quincey*, *Essences*, iii.

**3.** In *law*, executed with all due formalities; executed by the proper person and legally attested before the proper authorities: as, an *authentic* deed.—**4.** Entitled to acceptance or belief; reliable; trustworthy; of established credit, credibility, or authority: as, an *authentic* tale, book, writer.

Origen, a most *authentic* author in this point.  
*Brevint*, *Saul and Samuel*, p. 77.  
Of the manner in which the ruin of Nineveh was brought about we have nowhere any *authentic* record.  
*Von Ranke*, *Univ. Hist.* (trans.), p. 82.  
That this mere dream is grown a stable truth  
To-night's feast makes *authentic*.  
*Browning*, *In a Balcouy*.

**5.** Original; first-hand, as opposed to *copied* or *transcribed*.—**6.** Own; proper; properly belonging to one's self. [Archaic.]

It were extreme partiality and injustice, the flat denial and overthrow of herself [Justice], to put her own *authentic* sword into the hand of an unjust and wicked man.  
*Milton*, *Elkonoklastes*, xxviii.

Men are ephemeral or evanescent, but whatever page the *authentic* soul of man has touched with her immortalizing finger, no matter how long ago, is still young and fair as it was to the world's gray fathers.  
*Lowell*, *Oration*, *Harvard*, Nov. 8, 1886.

**7.** In *music*, having an immediate relation to the key-note or tonic: in distinction from *plagal*, which has a corresponding relation to the fifth or dominant in the octave below the key-note.

—**Authentic act**, in *civil law*, an act or deed performed before and attested by a notary or other proper magistrate.—**Authentic cadence**, same as *perfect cadence* (which see, under *cadence*).—**Authentic melodies**. See *melody*.—**Authentic modes or tones**. See *mode*.—**Syn. 2 and 4.** *Authentic, Genuine*, correct, trustworthy, reliable, credible. When applied to a written document or a book, *authentic* indicates that it is reliable as narrating real facts; *genuine*, that we have it as it left its author's hands: as, an *authentic* history; a *genuine* text. *Authentic* is thus equivalent to trustworthy, reliable; *genuine*, to unadulterated. The "Memoirs of a Cavalier" is a *genuine* work of Defoe's, for it was written by him, but it is not an *authentic* work, although so plausibly assuming the tone of real biography that it "deceived even the great Chatham into citing the volume as an *authentic* narrative" (*Backus*, *Revision of Shaw's Eng. Lit.*, p. 250).

A *genuine* book is that which was written by the person whose name it bears; . . . an *authentic* book is that which relates matters of fact as they really happened. A book may be *authentic* without being *genuine*, and *genuine* without being *authentic*.  
*Bp. Watson*.

**II. † n.** [*LL. authenticum*, *ML. also authentica*, the original (of a document), neut. or fem. of *authenticus*: see *I.*] **1.** An authoritative or genuine document or book.—**2.** An original, as opposed to a copy or transcript.

*Authentic* and transcripts. *Fuller*, *Church Hist.*, I. 42.  
**The Authentica**, in *civil law*, a Latin translation from the Greek of the novels or new constitutions of Justinian, made by an anonymous author. So called as an unabbreviated translation of the novels, to distinguish it from the epitome made by Julian.

**authentic** (â-then'ti-kal), *a.* Same as *authentic*.

The hopes thou dost conceive  
Of thy quick death, and of thy future life,  
Are not *authentic*.  
*E. Jonson*, *Poetaster*, iv. 6.

His testimony will be *authentic*.  
*Beau.* and *Fl.*  
This, the squire confessed, with some little hesitation, was a pheasant pie, though a peacock pie was certainly the most *authentic*.  
*Irving*, *Sketch-Book*, p. 277.

**authentically** (â-then'ti-kal-i), *adv.* In an authentic manner. (a) With the requisite or genuine authority. (b) With certainty.

He [Coleridge] was the man of all his generation to whom we should most unhesitatingly allow the distinction of genius, that is, of one *authentically* possessed from time to time by some influence that made him better and greater than himself.  
*Lowell*, *Coleridge*.

(c) Actually; really.

Not yet *authentically* decided. *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*

**authenticallness** (â-then'ti-kal-nes), *n.* **1.** The quality of being authentic or trustworthy; the quality of being of good authority; authenticity.

They did not at all rely on the *authenticallness* thereof.  
*Barrow*, *Works*, I. 357.

**2.** The quality of being genuine or what it purports to be; genuineness; authenticity.

Nothing can be more pleasant than to see virtuosos about a cabinet of medals, descanting upon the value, rarity, and *authenticallness* of the several pieces.  
*Addison*, *Ancient Medals*.

[In both uses obsolete or obsolescent.]

**authenticate** (â-then'ti-kât), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *authenticated*, ppr. *authenticating*. [*ML. authenticatus*, pp. of *authenticare*, confirm, *LL. authenticus*, authentic: see *authentic*.] **1.** To render authentic; give authority to by the proof, attestation, or formalities required by law or sufficient to entitle to credit.

The king serves only as a notary to *authenticate* the choice of judges.  
*Burke*.

Precisely as our researches are fortunate, they *authenticate* themselves as privileged; and in such a chase all success justifies itself.  
*De Quincey*, *Essences*, i.

He [God] *authenticates* this instinctive yearning in the creature after selfhood, in order that the latter . . . may effectually aspire to the knowledge and obedience of those laws of Divine order which alone give him rest.  
*H. James*, *Subs.* and *Shad.*, p. 61.

**2.** To prove authentic; establish as correct or genuine.

I have *authenticated* two portraits of that prince.  
*Walpole*, *Anecdotes of Painting*, I. ii.

There is little more left for Biblical research. The few places which can be *authenticated* are now generally accepted.  
*B. Taylor*, *Lands of the Saracen*, p. 72.

On June 18, 1838, about 3,000 volumes, and in 1858, 265 other volumes of non-parochial registers, were *authenticated*.  
*N. and Q.*, 7th ser., III. 305.

**3.** To establish as true or worthy of belief: as, to *authenticate* a statement.

One of the best *authenticated* ghost stories in existence.  
*Mem. of R. H. Barham*, in *Ingoldsby Legends*.

**authenticate** (â-then'ti-kât), *a.* [*ML. authenticatus*, pp.: see the verb.] *Authenticated*.

**authentication** (â-then'ti-kâ'shon), *n.* [*Authentic* + *-ion*.] The act of authenticating, verifying, or establishing the authoritative-ness, genuineness, validity, credibility, or truth of anything; specifically, in *law*, the official attestation of a written instrument.

The *authentication* of every little detail in the text.  
*The American*, VIII. 315.

**authenticity** (â-then'tis'i-ti), *n.* [*Authentic* + *-ity*; = *F. authenticité*.] The quality of being authentic, or entitled to acceptance as authoritative, genuine, true, or correct: as, the *authenticity* of the Scriptures or of a document; the *authenticity* of a portrait; the *authenticity* of a statement.

We compare the narrative with the account of the times when it was composed, and are left satisfied with the *authenticity* of its leading anecdotes.  
*Milman*, *Latin Christianity*, i. 3.

**authentically** (â-then'tik-li), *adv.* Authentically.

He could learn no way so *authentically* as from this testimony.  
*Whiston*, tr. of *Josephus*, *Antiq.*, I.

**authenticness** (â-then'tik-nes), *n.* *Authenticity*. [Rare.]

The *authenticness* of that decree.  
*Hammond*, *Works*, II. 106.

**author** (â'thor), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *authour, auctour, auctor*, and prop. *autor*, *ME. outour, autor* (later *auctour* or *auctor*, after the L.), *AF. outour*, *OF. autor*, later and mod. *F. auteur* = *Pr. auctor, actor* = *Sp. Pg. autor* = *It. autore*, *L. auctor* (in *ML.*, and hence in *E.*, corruptly *author*, prob. through the influence of *LL. authenticus* and its derivatives; cf. *ML. authorisare*, authorize, confirm, var. *authoricare*, synonymous with *authenticare*, confirm; *authorabilis*, synonymous with *authenticus*, etc.), an originator, *Gr. augere*, cause to grow, increase: see *auction*.] **1.** The beginner, former, or first mover of anything; he to whom something owes its origin; originator; creator; efficient cause: as, God is the *author* of the universe.

The law, the *author* . . . whereof is . . . God.  
*Hooker*.

The serpent *autor* was, Eve did proceed;  
Adam not *autor, auctor* was indeed.  
*Vicars*.

He was become the *Authour* of a Sect ever after to be called Lutherans.  
*Selden*, *Table-Talk*, p. 33.

Thus King Latins in the third degree  
Had Saturn *author* of his family.  
*Dryden*.

**2.** Cause: applied to things. [Rare.]

That which is the strength of their amity shall prove the immediate *author* of their variance.  
*Shak.*, *A. and C.*, ii. 6.

**3.** The original composer of a book or writing of any kind, as distinguished from a compiler, translator, editor, or copyist.

An *author* has the choice of his own thoughts, which a translator has not.  
*Dryden*.

[Often used elliptically for the literary production itself: as, the statement occurs in *Pliny* and other ancient *authors*.]—**4.** An editor: as, the *author* of the *Gentleman's Magazine*. [Rare.]—**5.** A person who authorizes a statement; an authority; an informant.

Look upon him;  
Such holy men are *authors* of no fables.  
*Fletcher* (and *Massinger*?), *Lovers' Progress*, v. 2.

**6.** In *Scots law*, one from whom a title to property is derived either by inheritance or otherwise; especially, one from whom title is de-



rived by purchase or otherwise than by way of descent.

author (â'thor), v. t. [*author*, n.] 1. To occasion; effect; do.

Execrable slaughter! what hand hath authored it? Fletcher (and others), Bloody Brother, iii. 4. Do you two think much That he thus wisely and with need consents To what I author for your country's good, You being my tutor, you my chancellor? Fletcher (and others), Bloody Brother, iii. 1.

2. To be authority for; vouch for. More of him I dare not author. Massinger and Field, Fatal Dowry, iv. 2.

authoress (â'thor-es), n. [Early mod. E. also *authouress*, *authresse*, *auctresse*, *auctrice*, < late ME. *auctrice*: see *author* and *-ess*.] A female author, in any sense of that word. [Author is commonly used for both sexes, except in case of special discrimination.]

authorhood (â'thor-hûd), n. [*author* + *-hood*.] The state of being an author (of books); the province of an author; authorship.

authorial (â-thô'ri-âl), a. [*author* + *-ial*. Cf. *auctorial*.] Pertaining to an author (of books). Also *autorial*.

Must we then bow to authorial dignity, and kiss hands because they are inked? I. D'Israeli, Lit. Char. Men of Genius, p. 145.

Testing the authorial power. Poe, Marginalia, vi.

authorisable, authorisation, etc. See *authorizable*, etc.

authorism (â'thor-izm), n. [*author* + *-ism*.] Authorship; the position or character of an author. [Rare.]

He [Burke] is a sensible man, but has not worn off his authorism yet, and thinks there is nothing so charming as writers, and to be one. Walpole, Letters, II. 90.

authoritarian (â-thor-i-tâ'ri-an), a. and n. [*authority* + *-arian*.] I. a. Favoring the principle of authority, as opposed to that of individual freedom.

The loyalists, who sympathized most strongly with . . . his authoritarian views. Athenæum, No. 3063, p. 202.

II. n. One who supports the principle of authority, as opposed to that of individual freedom.

By looking only at the beginning and end of his career, . . . an imaginary Napoleon has been obtained who is . . . a lover of liberty, not an authoritarian. Encyc. Brit., XVII. 226.

authoritative (â-thor'i-tâ-tiv), a. [*authority* + *-ative*. Cf. ML. *auctoritativus*.] 1. Having due authority; having the sanction or weight of authority; entitled to credence or obedience: as, "authoritative teaching," Barrow.

The Law of Duty remains indeed authoritative, but its authority seems scarcely so awful and unique as formerly. J. R. Seeley, Nat. Religion, p. 112.

Anselm was compelled to publish an authoritative edition of his *Monologium*, because so many copies of it were already in circulation from notes of lectures. C. H. Pearson, Early and Mid. Ages of Eng., xxxv.

2. Having an air of authority; positive; peremptory; dictatorial.

The mock authoritative manner of the one and the insipid mirth of the other. Swift, Examiner.

Dogmatic and authoritative by nature and education, he hardly comprehended the meaning of toleration in matters of religion. Whipple, Ess. and Rev., II. 90.

=Syn. 2. *Authoritative*, *Magisterial*, etc. (see *magisterial*), commanding.

authoritatively (â-thor'i-tâ-tiv-li), adv. In an authoritative manner. (a) With due authority.

I think it [the law of repetition] is even more authoritatively present in the minds of most great composers than the law of principalities. Ruskin, Elem. of Drawing.

(b) With a show of authority.

authoritativeness (â-thor'i-tâ-tiv-nes), n. The quality of being authoritative; an acting by authority; authoritative appearance.

authority (â-thor'i-ti), n.; pl. *authorities* (-tiz). [Early mod. E. also *autoritic*, *auctoritic*, etc., < ME. *autorite*, *auctorite*, < OF. *autoritet*, F. *autorité* = Pr. *auctoritat* = Sp. *autoridad* = Pg. *autoridade* = It. *autorità*, < L. *auctorita*(-tis), counsel, will, decree, liberty, power, weight, authority, < *auctor*, author, originator: see *author*.] 1. Power or admitted right to command or to act, whether original or delegated: as, the authority of a prince over subjects and of parents over children; the authority of an agent to act for his principal. In law, an authority is general when it extends to all acts, or all connected with a particular employment, and special when confined to a single act.

By what authority dost thou these things, and who gave thee this authority? Mark xi. 28.

If law, authority, and power deny not, It will go hard with poor Antonio. Shak., M. of V., iii. 2.

If his conscience were so narrow and peculiar to it selfe, it was not fit his Authority should be so ample and Universal over others. Milton, Eikonoklastes, II.

2. The power derived from opinion, respect, or long-established reputation; influence conferred by character, office, station, mental superiority, or the like; credit: as, the authority of age or example; the authority of Aristotle.

But the mortallest enemy unto knowledge, and that which hath done the greatest execution upon truth, hath beene a peremptory adhesion unto Authority, and especially the establishing of our beliefs upon the dictates of Antiquities. For (as every capacity may observe), most men of Ages present, so superstitiously doo look upon Ages past, that the Authorities of the one exceed the reasons of the other. Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err. (1646), I. 20.

Truth, wisdom, sanctitude severe and pure, Whence true authority in men. Milton, P. L., iv. 295.

3f. Power in a general sense.

The . . . corrigible authority of this lies in our wills. Shak., Othello, I. 3.

4. A person or persons, or a body, exercising power or command: generally in the plural: as, the civil and military authorities.—5. The outward marks of authority; especially, the expression of authority in the countenance.

Kent. You have that in your countenance which I would fain call master. Lear. What's that? Kent. Authority. Shak., Lear, I. 4.

6. That to which or one to whom an appeal or reference may be made in support of any opinion, action, or course of conduct. (a) Testimony; witness; that which or one who testifies.

Something I have heard of this, which I would be glad to find by so sweet an authority confirmed. Sir P. Sidney. Had seen . . .

Jesus, Messiah, Son of God declared, And on that high authority had believed. Milton, P. R., II. 5.

(b) Weight of testimony; credibility: as, a historian of no authority; "authority of the Scriptures," Hooker.

The registers of the English Peerage are of far higher authority than any other statistical documents. Macaulay, Sadler's Law of Population.

(c) One who possesses adequate knowledge of a subject, and whose opinions or statements may be relied on; an expert; a standard author or his writings: as, an authority in matters pertaining to geology.

This practice we may learn, from a better and more ancient authority than any heathen writer hath to give us. Milton, Church-Government, Pref.

(d) In law, a precedent; a judicial decision; an official declaration or opinion, such as ought to be followed in similar cases. (e) Justification; countenance; warrant.

Thieves for their robbery have authority, When judges steal themselves. Shak., M. for M., II. 2.

Argument from authority. Same as *argumentum ad verecundiam* (which see, under *argumentum*).—Constituted authorities, the magistrates or governors of a nation, people, municipality, etc.—General authority, the authority of a general agent, intended to apply to all matters which arise in the course of business, as distinguished from special instances, though it may be limited to a particular business and to a particular place. = Syn. 1. Rule, dominion, government; warrant, permission, authorization.—2. Influence, Authority, Ascendancy, Control, Sway, Domination, may all apply to persons or things, but seem primarily to belong to persons. Influence and authority imply moral power; the others may do so, and are considered to do so here. The words are arranged in the order of their strength. Influence may be small; it is wholly apart from the power of office; the word expresses the extent to which one affects the conduct or character of others simply by their deference to him on account of his station, wealth, ability, character, etc. Authority is, in this connection, influence amounting to a recognized right to command: as, the authority of age, wisdom, experience. It is presumably rightful, while the other words often express undue or unwholesome weight or power. Ascendancy is overmastering influence, supremacy by influence; the word is often used in a bad sense: as, the ascendancy of cunning over simplicity. Control is complete or successful and continued authority: as, his control over the convicts was maintained without resort to force. Sway is, by its derivation, control over that which may be viewed as a weighty or massive object; hence, a solid or powerful or controlling influence. Domination, as it may be an absolute and tyrannical rule, may also be an absolute and tyrannical influence or ascendancy: as, he was really under the domination of those whom he thought his servants or tools.

Mourn for the man of amplex influence, Yet clearest of ambitious crime. Tennyson, Duke of Wellington, iv.

In the absolute authority accorded [by the Romans] to the father over the children we may trace the same habits of discipline that proved so formidable in the field. Lecky, Europ. Morals, I. 181.

The application of gunpowder to the art of war has for ever settled the long conflict for ascendancy between civilization and barbarism, in favor of the former. Cathoun, Works, I. 88.

Government . . . has a general superintending control over all the actions and over all the publicly propagated doctrines of men. Burke, Unitarians, May 11, 1792.

Horrible forms of worship that of old Held, o'er the shuddering realms, unquestioned sway. Bryant, The Ages, xxv.

They rose and took arms to resist Ordoque, son of Alfontas III., whose domination was too severe for them. J. Adams, Works, IV. 316.

authorizable (â'thor-i-za-bl), a. [Early mod. E. *auctorizabile*; < ML. *authorisabilis*, *auctorizabilis*, etc., < *auctorizare*: see *authorize* and *-able*.] That may be authorized: as, "a censure authorizable," Hammond, Works, I. 242. Also spelled *authorisable*.

authorization (â'thor-i-zâ'shon), n. [= F. *autorisation*, < ML. *auctorizatio*(-o), < *auctorizare*, pp. *auctorizatus*: see *authorize*.] The act of authorizing; the act of giving authority or legal power; establishment by authority: as, "the authorization of laws," Motley. Also spelled *authorisation*.

authorize (â'thor-iz), v. t.; pret. and pp. *authorized*, ppr. *authorizing*. [Early mod. E. also *auctorize*, < ME. *auctorisen*, *autorisen*, < OF. *auctoriser*, later *authoriser*, mod. F. *autoriser* = Pr. *autorisar* = Sp. *autorizar* = Pg. *autorisar* = It. *autorizzare*, < ML. *auctorisare*, *auctorizare*, *authorisare*, etc., < L. *auctor*, author: see *author* and *-ize*.] 1. To give authority, warrant, or legal power to; empower (a person): as, to authorize commissioners to settle the boundary of a state.—2. To give authority for; approve of and permit; formally sanction (an act or a proceeding).

The report of the commission was taken into immediate consideration by the estates. They resolved, without one dissentient voice, that the order signed by William did not authorize the slaughter of Gloucece. Macaulay, Hist. Eng., xxi.

The money, then, is borrowed on the credit of the United States—an act which Congress alone is competent to authorize. D. Webster, Speech, Senate, May 7, 1834.

3f. To make authoritative or valid; legalize; validate.

She shall authorize Our undertakings to the ignorant people, As if what we do were by her command. Fletcher (and another), False One, v. 2.

4. To establish by authority or usage: as, an authorized idiom.—5. To warrant; vouch for. [Rare.]

A woman's story, at a winter's fire, Authoris'd by her grandam. Shak., Macbeth, iii. 4.

6f. To support (one's self) upon the authority (of).

The Historian . . . authorizing himself, for the most part, upon other histories. Sir P. Sidney, Def. of Poesie (Arber), p. 31.

Also spelled *authorise*.

authorizer (â'thor-i-zér), n. One who authorizes. Also spelled *authoriser*.

authorlet (â'thor-let), n. [*author* + *dim. -let*.] A petty author. Blackwood's Mag. [Rare.]

authorling (â'thor-ling), n. [*author* + *dim. -ling*.] A petty author. [Rare.]

Oh thou poor authorling! Reach a little deeper into the human heart! Longfellow, Hyperion, iv. 1.

authorly (â'thor-li), a. [*author* + *-ly*.] Belonging to an author; authorial. [Rare.]

He keeps his own authorly secrets. Cooper, Letter to Unwin.

authorship (â'thor-ship), n. [*author* + *-ship*.]

1. The source or cause of anything that may be said to have an author; origination; causation: as, the authorship of an invention or of a political movement; a book whose authorship is unknown.—2. The state of being an author; the occupation of writing books.

If the formalists of this sort were erected into patentees with a sole commission of authorship, we should undoubtedly see such writing in our days as would either wholly wean us from all books in general, or at least from all such as were the product of our own nation. Shaftesbury, Characters (ed. 1860), I. 347.

auto (ou'tô), n. [Sp. Pg., < L. *actus*, an act: see *act*, n.] 1. In Spanish literature, a play.

The miracle-plays of the people attained a high degree of excellence in the autos or sacred Christmas plays of Gil Vicente (1476-1536). Encyc. Brit., XIX. 556.

2. In Spanish law: (a) An order; a decree; a sentence; a decision. (b) pl. The pleadings and proceedings in a lawsuit.—3. An auto de fe.

auto-. [Gr. *αὐτο-* (before a vowel *αὐτ-*, which before a rough breathing becomes *αἰθ-*), stem of *αὐτός*, self (myself, thyself, himself, etc.).] An element in compound words of Greek origin, meaning self, of itself (natural), of one's self (independently), of nothing but . . . , etc.: very common in English and other modern languages, especially in scientific terms.

autobiographer (â'tô-bi-og'ra-fēr), n. [*Gr. αὐτός*, self, + *biographer*.] One who writes an account of his own life.

"And yet, O man born of Woman," cries the *Autobiographer*, with one of his sudden whirls, "wherein is my case peculiar?" Carlyle, Sartor Resartus, p. 58.



**autobiographic** (â-tô-bi-ô-graf'ik), *a.* Of the nature of autobiography.

The writings of Dante . . . are all . . . *autobiographic*.  
*Lovell, Among my Books, 2d ser., p. 26.*

**autobiographical** (â-tô-bi-ô-graf'i-ka-l), *a.* 1. Of or pertaining to autobiography; characterized by an autobiographic tendency.

It ever remains doubtful whether he is laughing in his sleeve at these *Autobiographical* times of ours.  
*Carlyle, Sartor Resartus, p. 65.*

2. Same as *autobiographic*.  
**autobiographically** (â-tô-bi-ô-graf'i-ka-l-i), *adv.* In an autobiographic manner.

**autobiographer** (â-tô-bi-ô-graf'î-ka), *n.* [*autobiography* + *-ist*.] Same as *autobiographer*. [Rare.]

**autobiography** (â-tô-bi-ô-graf'î), *n.*; pl. *autobiographies* (-iz). [*Gr. avtós, self, + biograph-ia*.] A biography or memoir of a person written by himself.

**autocarpian, autocarpic** (â-tô-kâr'pi-an, -pik), *a.* Same as *autocarpous*.

**autocarpous** (â-tô-kâr'pus), *a.* [*Gr. avtós, self (in comp. sometimes, as here, meaning 'of nothing but . . .', 'of mere . . .'), + καρπός, fruit. The Gr. avtókarpós means only 'self-fructifying.'*] In *bot.*, consisting of pericarp alone; having no adnate parts (*Gray*): applied to fruits which are free from the perianth. Same as *superior*.

**autocephalic** (â-tô-se-fal'ik or â-tô-sef'a-lik), *a.* [As *autocephalous* + *-ic*.] Autocephalous; autonomous.

**autocephalous** (â-tô-sef'a-lus), *a.* [*LGr. avtokéφαλος, < Gr. avtós, self, + κεφαλή, head.*] 1. Having a head or chief of its own; independent of jurisdiction; applied to a church.

The Russian Church became *autocephalous*, and its patriarch had immense power.  
*Encyc. Brit., XI, 157.*

2. Acting as an independent head; having primary jurisdiction: as, an *autocephalous* bishop or metropolitan.

We have seen Greece proclaim its Holy Governing Synod *autocephalous*.  
*J. M. Neale, Eastern Church, i, 10.*

**autochronograph** (â-tô-kron'ô-gráf), *n.* [*Gr. avtós, self, + chronograph*.] An instrument for instantaneously and automatically recording time.

**autochthon** (â-tok'thon), *n.*; pl. *autochthons, autochthones* (-thons, -tho-néz). [*L. autochthonos, pl., < Gr. avtóχθων, pl. avtóχθονες, aborigines, primitive inhabitants, lit. sprung from the land itself (it was the belief of the ancient Athenians and some other Greeks that they sprang originally from the soil on which they lived), < avtós, self, + χθών, land, earth.*] 1. Literally, one sprung from the land he inhabits; hence, one of the primitive inhabitants of a country; a member of the race found in a country when first known; an aboriginal inhabitant.

Whoever the artist may have been, it [a statue] is undoubtedly a very able conception, the figure seeming to rise from the earth just as an *autochthon* would be thought to rise.  
*A. S. Murray, Greek Sculpture, I, 224, note.*

Their own traditions appear to have made them [the Phrygians] *autochthones*, or aboriginals, and it would seem that they believed the re-peopling of the earth after the flood to have begun in their country.  
*G. Rawlinson, Origin of Nations, p. 67.*

2. *pl.* The primitive animals or plants of a country or region, especially in geological time. [Rare.]

**autochthonal** (â-tok'tho-nal), *a.* [*autochthon* + *-al*.] Autochthonic; aboriginal: as, *autochthonal* peoples.

**autochthonous**, *n.* Plural of *autochthon*.

**autochthonic** (â-tok'thon'ik), *a.* [*autochthon* + *-ic*.] Of or pertaining to an autochthon; native to or sprung from the soil; aboriginal; indigenous.

The aborigines of the country [were] driven, like the Bheels and other *autochthonic* Indians, into the eastern and southeastern wilds bordering upon the ocean.  
*R. F. Burton, El-Medinah, p. 20.*

We may, however, venture the assertion that the Eskimo is of *autochthonic* origin in Asia.  
*Arc. Cruise of the Corwin, 1881, p. 30.*

**autochthonism** (â-tok'tho-nizm), *n.* [*autochthon* + *-ism*.] Birth from the soil.

According to the Scythians, Targitans lived just a thousand years before the year 513 B. C.—a legend which, taken with the tradition of *autochthonism*, indicates a much earlier date for the immigration of the Scythians than we should deduce from other narratives.  
*Encyc. Brit., XXI, 576.*

**autochthonous** (â-tok'tho-nus), *a.* [*autochthon* + *-ous*.] 1. Pertaining to autochthons; indigenous; sprung from the soil; aboriginal.

I speak here . . . of ancient religions only, of what are sometimes called national or *autochthonous* religions—

not of those founded in later times by individual prophets or reformers.  
*Max Müller, India, p. 116.*

One would almost be inclined to think from Herr Stahl's account of the matter, that Lessing had been an *autochthonous* birth of the German soil, without intellectual ancestry or helpful kindred.

*Lovell, Among my Books, 1st ser., p. 301.*

2. In *pathol.*, not extraneous; originating at the place where found.

**autochthonously** (â-tok'tho-nns-li), *adv.* In an autochthonous manner.

The larger number of maladies do not arise *autochthonously* or "under a whole skin."  
*Encyc. Brit., XVIII, 361.*

**autochthony** (â-tok'tho-ni), *n.* [*autochthon* + *-y*.] The condition of being autochthonous.

The practice of describing legendary heroes and men of ancient lineage as earth-born, *γῆγενεῖς*, strengthened greatly the doctrine of *autochthony*, and nowhere so much as in Attica.  
*Encyc. Brit., III, 141.*

**autoclave** (â-tô-klāv), *n.* [*F.*, self-regulating, a digester, < *Gr. avtós, self, + L. clavis, a key (or clavus, a nail ?)*.] A kind of stewpan, the lid of which is kept close and steam-tight by the steam proceeding from the contents of the pan. It is an application to culinary purposes of Papin's digester. See *digester*.

**autocracy** (â-tok'ra-si), *n.*; pl. *autocracies* (-siz). [*F. autocratie, < Gr. avtokράτεια, absolute power, < avtókpatής, absolute, ruling by one's self: see autocrat.*] 1. The power of determining one's own actions; independent or self-derived power; self-government; self-rule.

Man's will, that great seat of freedom, that, with a kind of *autocracy* and supremacy within itself, commands its own actions.  
*South, Sermons, VII, 1.*

It [the divine will] moves, not by the external impulse or inclination of objects, but determines itself by an absolute *autocracy*.  
*South, Sermons, VIII, x.*

2. Uncontrolled or unlimited authority over others, invested in a single person; the government or power of an absolute monarch.

At least from the days of Hildebrand the mind of Europe had become familiarized with the assertion of those claims which in their latent significance amounted to an absolute irresponsible *autocracy*.  
*Milman, Latin Christianity, ix, 1.*

3. In *med.*, action of the vital powers toward the preservation of the individual.—*Syn. 2. Tyranny, Absolutism, etc. See despotism.*

**autocrat** (â-tô-krat), *n.* [*F. autocrate, < Gr. avtókpatής, ruling by one's self (cf. avtókpatōr, an autocrat: see autocrator), < avtós, self, + κράτος, power, < κρατός, strong, = Goth. hardus = E. hard: see hard.*] 1. An absolute prince or sovereign; a ruler or monarch who holds and exercises the powers of government as by inherent right, not subject to restrictions: as, "the *autocrat* of all the Russias," a title assumed by the emperor of Russia.—2. One who is invested with or assumes unlimited authority in any relation: as, "The *Autocrat* of the Breakfast-Table" (title of a book), *O. W. Holmes*.

**autocratic** (â-tô-krat'ik), *a.* [*autocrat* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to or of the nature of autocracy; absolute; holding independent and unlimited powers of government.

The Russian government is *autocratic*, inasmuch as over the larger part of the country it has simply succeeded to the position of the Mongolian khans, who from the thirteenth to the fifteenth century held the Russian people in subjection.  
*J. Fiske, Amer. Pol. Ideas, p. 43.*

**autocratical** (â-tô-krat'î-ka-l), *a.* Same as *autocratic*.

**autocratically** (â-tô-krat'î-ka-l-i), *adv.* In an autocratic manner.

**autocrator** (â-tok'ra-tor), *n.* [*Gr. avtókpatōr, one's own master, an absolute ruler: see autocrat.*] An autocrat; a dictator. [Rare.]

The picturesque spiked Macedonian helmet with a goat's horn and cheek-piece which occupies the reverse [of a coin], on which is written after "King Tryphon" the strange title *autocrator*.  
*Encyc. Brit., XVII, 649.*

**autocratorical** (â-tô-krā-tor'î-ka-l), *a.* [*Gr. avtókpatōrikós, < avtókpatōr: see autocrator.*] Pertaining to an autocrat or autocrator; supreme; absolute: as, *autocratorical* power. [Rare.]

**autocratrix** (â-tok'ra-tris), *n.* [*F.*] Same as *autocratrix*.

**autocratrix** (â-tok'ra-triks), *n.*; pl. *autocratrices* (â-tok'ra-tri'séz). [*NL. (cf. MGr. avtókpatōrissa), fem. of autocrator.*] A female sovereign who is independent and absolute: a title sometimes given to a reigning empress of Russia. [Rare.]

**autocratship** (â-tô-krat-ship), *n.* [*autocrat* + *-ship*.] The office of autocrat.

**auto da fe** (ou'tô dâ fâ); pl. *autos da fe* (ou'tôs). [*Pg. auto da fé = Sp. auto de fe (Pg. da, < de a, where a is the fem. art., < L. illa).*] Same as

*auto de fe*. [This Portuguese form, commonly written *auto da fé* or *auto-da-fé*, was the first introduced, and has been most used in English literature.]

**auto de fe** (ou'tô dâ fâ); pl. *autos de fe* (ou'tôs). [*Sp., lit. act (judicial process, judgment) of faith: auto, < L. actum, an act; de, < L. de, from, of; fe = Pg. fé, < L. fides, acc. of fides, faith: see act, n., de<sup>2</sup>, fay<sup>3</sup>, and faith. Cf. auto da fe.*] The public declaration of the judgment passed on accused persons who had been tried before the courts of the Spanish Inquisition, and by extension the infliction of such penalties as had been prescribed in the sentence.

The declaration of judgment was usually made with much solemnity, in an open place, and included the acquittal, reception to retraction, official admonition, and sentence of punishment for the crimes within the competency of the court. These crimes were public profanation of heresy, apostasy, witchcraft, abduction by ecclesiastics, bigamy, unnatural crimes, church-robbery, blasphemy, usury, and, in general, crimes of or against the officers of the Inquisition itself. Those convicted were brought from prison, dressed in the sanbenito, or robe of defamed criminals, which was worked with a cross and other designs, sometimes with grotesque scenes of infernal characters or torments, and varied in its color and pattern in accordance with the severity of the sentence to be passed. Each offender was called by name, his crime specified, and its punishment declared, after which all were delivered up to the civil officials. Here the auto proper finished; but as the execution of those penalties that were of capital or corporal nature immediately followed, the name was extended to this part, as applied to which it has become popularly accepted. Such punishments were flogging, the pillory, branding or maiming, and death by hanging or burning, according to the prescriptions of the imperial or Caroline code.

**autodidact** (â-tô-di-dakt'), *n.* [*Gr. avtōdidaktos, self-taught, < avtós, self, + didaktós, verbal adj. of didáskō, teach: see didactic.*] A self-taught person. [Rare.]

**autodidactic** (â-tô-di-dak'tik), *a.* [*autodidact* + *-ic*.] Self-taught. [Rare.]

He [Menzel] was from the beginning an *auto-didactic* realist; he drew and painted as he saw—not as others taught him how they had seen.  
*Contemporary Rec., XLIX, 293.*

**autodynamic** (â-tô-di-nam'ik), *a.* [*Gr. avtōdύναμος, powerful of itself, < avtós, self, + δύναμις, power: see dynamic.*] Having power or force in itself.—**Autodynamic elevator**, a hydraulic machine in which the weight of a falling column of water is made to raise a smaller column to a height exceeding that of the first.

**autocécious** (â-té'shus), *a.* [*Gr. avtós, self, + οἶκος, dwelling.*] In *botology*, having both male and female inflorescence on the same plant; monécious. Three modifications are cladautocécious, goniatocécious, and rhizautocécious. Also written *autoicous*.

**autogamous** (â-tô-gâ-mus), *a.* [*Gr. avtós, self, + γάμος, marriage; cf. avtōγάμος, willingly married.*] Self-fertilized: applied to flowers which are fertilized by their own pollen, in distinction from *anemophilous* and *entomophilous* flowers, in which one flower is fertilized by pollen from another through the intervention of the wind or of insects.

**autogamy** (â-tô-gâ-mi), *n.* [*Gr. avtós, self, + γαμία, < γάμος, marriage. Cf. autogamous.*] In *bot.*, close fertilization, or self-fertilization; the fertilization of a flower by its own pollen. See *allogamy*.

**autogeneal** (â-tô-jē-nē-al), *a.* [*Gr. avtogeneής: see autogenous.*] Self-begotten; autogenous. [Waterhouse.]

**autogeneous** (â-tô-jē-nē-us), *a.* Same as *autogenous*.

**autogenesis** (â-tô-jen'e-sis), *n.* [*Gr. avtós, self, + γένεσις, production.*] Self-production; production independent, (a) in organisms, of parent organisms; (b) in tissues, of parent tissues; and (c) in disease, of previous cases of zymotic disease.

**autogenetic** (â-tô-jē-net'ik), *a.* [*autogenesis: see genetic.*] Self-producing; pertaining to autogenesis.

There was no doubt . . . of the existence of *autogenetic* puerperal fever.  
*Brit. Med. Jour., No. 1319.*

**autogenetically** (â-tô-jē-net'î-ka-l-i), *adv.* By autogenesis, or autogenetic processes.

Some septic poison, either from without or *autogenetically*, might cause the same.  
*Brit. Med. Jour., No. 1319.*

**autogenic** (â-tô-jen'ik), *a.* [As *autogenous* + *-ic*.] Self-produced; independent of a medium: specifically applied to a process of soldering in which pieces of metal are united by fusing the parts to be joined. See *autogenous*.

Platinum workers . . . have long learned to unite two platinum seams by the *autogenic* process—the local fusing of the two contiguous parts in the oxyhydrogen flame.  
*Encyc. Brit., XIX, 190.*



**autogenous** (â-toj'e-nus), *a.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτογενής*, self-produced, *<* *αὐτός*, self, + *γενός*, kind, race, offspring: see *genus*, *-genous*.] 1. Self-produced; self-generated; coming forth independently. Specifically, in *anat.*, endogenous: applied to those processes or parts of a bone which arise from an independent or separate center of ossification, as distinguished from mere exogenous outgrowths. Thus, the epiphyses of a bone are *autogenous*; apophyses may be either *autogenous* or *exogenous*.  
The centrum and several of the apophyses of a vertebra are *autogenous*, while other apophyses are *exogenous*.  
*Owen.*

2. Same as *autogenic*.  
Also *autogeneous*.

**Autogenous soldering**, the process of uniting pieces of metal by the fusion of part of their own substance, without the use of a special solder. It is performed by means of the atrophydrogen or oxyhydrogen blowpipe and by electricity.

**autogenously** (â-toj'e-nus-li), *adv.* 1. In an autogenous manner.

The anterior, or more properly inferior, bar of the transverse process of the seventh, and occasionally of some of the other cervical vertebrae in Man, is *autogenously* developed.  
*W. H. Flower, Osteology, p. 29.*

2. By the autogenous process of soldering.

This battery is constructed of a case of inferior, having a lid of the same material *autogenously* soldered in.  
*J. W. Queen, Elect. Catalogue, 1883, p. 16.*

**autogeny** (â-toj'e-ni), *n.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτογενής* (see *autogenous*): see *-geny*.] Autogenesis; autogeny; spontaneous generation.

**autogony** (â-tog'ō-ni), *n.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτογόνοσ*, self-produced, self-producing, *<* *αὐτός*, self, + *-γονος*, produced: see *-gony*.] The generation of simple organisms from a lifeless fluid; abiogenesis.

**autograph** (â-tō-gráf), *a.* and *n.* [*<* F. *autographe*, *<* L. *autographus*, *<* Gr. *αὐτόγραφος*, written with one's own hand, *<* *αὐτός*, self, + *γράφειν*, write.] 1. *a.* Written by one's self; in one's own handwriting: as, an *autograph* letter.  
II. *n.* [*<* F. *autographe*, *<* L. *autographum*.]

1. A person's own handwriting; something written by a person's own hand; an original manuscript or signature.

*Autographs* of famous names were to be seen in faded ink on some of their fly leaves. *Hawthorne, Old Manse, I.*

2. An autographic press (which see, under *press*).

**autograph** (â-tō-gráf), *v. t.* [*<* *autograph, n.*] 1. To write with one's own hand.—2. To write one's autograph on or in.—3. To copy or produce in autograph, or by an autographic process. See *autographic*.

Announcements and notices of various kinds, whether printed, engraved, lithographed, or *autographed*.  
*U. S. Postal Guide, July, 1879.*

It contains 80 *autographed* pages out of the 1,100 of which the whole work will consist.

*Trübner's American and Oriental Lit. Record, X. 4.*

**autographal** (â-tog'ra-fal), *a.* [*<* *autograph* + *-al*.] Autographic. *Bennet.*

**autographic** (â-tō-gráf'ik), *a.* [*<* *autograph* + *-ic*; = F. *autographique*.] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of an autograph; contained in, or furnished by one's own handwriting: as, *autographic* authority; *autographic* evidence.—2. Relating to or used in the process of autography: as, *autographic* ink; *autographic* paper.—3. Self-recording: applied to a form of telegraph. See below.—**Autographic press**. See *press*.—**Autographic process**. (*a*) In the *fine arts*, any process by means of which an artist's work is exactly preserved in mechanical reproductions, as in an autotype or a photo-engraving. (*b*) A general term applied to those chemical and mechanical processes in which a writing or drawing is made with a peculiar ink, and then transferred to the stone, plate, or other matrix from which it is to be printed.—**Autographic telegraph**, an instrument for transmitting a telegraphic despatch written in insulating ink upon a metallic paper, and reproducing it with absolute exactness on another prepared paper. The instrument may be used for transmitting portraits or other figures, diagrams, etc.

**autographical** (â-tō-gráf'ik-əl), *a.* Same as *autographic*.

**autographically** (â-tō-gráf'ik-əl-i), *adv.* In an autographic manner; by means of autographic writings; in autograph.

And had "shaken hands *autographically*" with him across the Atlantic. *D. Hill, Life of Irving, p. 150.*

**autography** (â-tog'ra-fi), *n.* [*<* *autograph* + *-y*; = F. *autographie*.] 1. The act of writing with one's own hand; autographic writing.—2. That department of diplomatics, or the study and decipherment of old writings, which is concerned with autographs.—3. A process in lithography by which copies of a writing, drawing, etc., are produced in facsimile.

**autoicons** (â-toi'kus), *a.* Same as *autaeious*.

**auto-inoculability** (â-tō-in-ok'ū-lā-bil'i-ti), *n.* [*<* *auto-inoculable*: see *-bility*.] Capacity for auto-inoculation.

**auto-inoculable** (â-tō-in-ok'ū-lā-bl), *a.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτός*, self, + *inoculable*.] Possessing the power of auto-inoculation; capable of being propagated by auto-inoculation: as, an *auto-inoculable* disease.

**auto-inoculation** (â-tō-in-ok'ū-lā'shon), *n.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτός*, self, + *inoculation*.] The inoculation of a healthy part of the body with the virus from a diseased part of the same person, as from a chancre.

**auto-insufflator** (â-tō-in'suf-lā-tor), *n.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτός*, self, + *insufflator*.] An instrument used for administering to one's self a medicinal powder.

**autokinesy**, *n.* [*<* LGr. *αὐτοκίνησις*, Gr. *αὐτοκίνησις*, self-movement, *<* *αὐτοκίνητος*, self-moved: see *autokinetic*.] Self-movement; spontaneous motion. *Cudworth.*

**autokinetic** (â-tō-ki-net'i-kəl), *a.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτοκίνητος*, *<* *αὐτοκίνητος*, self-moved, *<* *αὐτός*, self, + *κινεῖν*, move: see *kinetic*.] Self-moving. *Dr. H. More.*

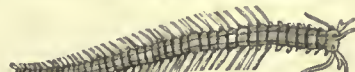
**autolaryngoscope** (â-tō-lā-ring'gō-skōp), *n.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτός*, self, + *laryngoscope*.] An instrument, consisting of a combination of mirrors, by which one may inspect his own larynx. *E. H. Knight.*

**autolaryngoscopy** (â-tō-lar-ing-gōs'kō-pi), *n.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτός*, self, + *laryngoscopy*.] The inspection of one's own larynx by means of an autolaryngoscope.

**autolatry** (â-tol'ā-tri), *n.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτός*, self, + *λατρεία*, worship.] Self-worship.

**autologia** (â-tol'ō-jī), *n.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτός*, self, + *-λογία*, *<* *λέγειν*, speak: see *-ology*.] The scientific study of one's self.

**Autolytus** (â-tol'i-tus), *n.* [NL., *<* Gr. *αὐτός*, self, + *λύτος*, verbal adj. of *λύειν*, loose.] A genus of chætopodous annelids, of the family *Syll-*



*Autolytus cornutus.*

*lidæ*: a synonym of *Syllis*. *A. prolifer* is an asexual form, the opposite sexual forms of which have been called *Polybostrichus* and *Sacconeris*.

**automat**, *n.* An erroneously assumed singular of *automata*. See *automaton*.

It is an *automa*, runs under water,  
With a snug nose, and has a nimble tail  
Made like an augur.  
*B. Jonson, Staple of News, III. 1.*

**automalite**, *n.* See *Automolite*.

**automata**, *n.* Plural of *automaton*.

**automatal** (â-tom'ā-tal), *a.* [*<* *automaton* + *-al*.] Same as *automatic*. [Rare.]

**automath** (â-tō-math), *n.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτομαθής*, self-taught, *<* *αὐτός*, self, + *μαθάνειν*, *μαθεῖν*, learn: see *mathematics*.] One who is self-taught. [Rare.]

**automatic** (â-tō-mat'ik), *a.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτόματος*, self-moving (see *automaton*), + *-ic*.] 1. Acting as an automaton. (*a*) Having the power of self-motion; self-acting: as, *automatic* machinery. (*b*) Done unconsciously or from force of habit; mechanical, as opposed to voluntary.  
2. Conducted or carried on by self-acting machinery.

It is in our modern cotton and flax mills that *automatic* operations are displayed to most advantage.  
*Ure, Dict., I. 274.*

3. In *physiol.*: (*a*) Not voluntary; not under the control of, or not effected by, volition: said of certain muscular actions.

Let me briefly notice some of our other *automatic* actions. In the act of swallowing, which properly begins at the back of the throat, the "swallow" lays hold of the food or the drink brought to it by the muscles of the mouth and carries this down into the stomach. We are quite unconscious of its passage thither unless we have taken a larger morsel or something hotter or colder than ordinary. This is an instance of purely *automatic* action.  
*W. B. Carpenter.*

In animals, too, to a far greater extent than in plants, is the *automatic* activity which always resides in protoplasm itself transmitted by the mechanism of the organization to different parts of the organism or to the whole of it.  
*L. F. Ward, Dynam. Sociol., I. 353.*

(*b*) Not reflex: said, for example, of certain activities of ganglion-cells.—**Automatic brake**. See *brake*.—**Automatic coupling**. See *coupling*.—**Automatic mallet**. Same as *dental hammer* (which see, under *hammer*).—**Automatic theory**. Same as *automatism*, 2.

**automatical** (â-tō-mat'ik-əl), *a.* 1. Same as *automatic*.—2. Having reference to or connected with automatic things.

**automatically** (â-tō-mat'ik-əl-i), *adv.* 1. In an automatic manner; mechanically; unconsciously.

He went on rowing idly, half *automatically*.

*George Eliot, Mill on the Floss, VI. 13.*

We know that a frequently repeated act of muscular skill finally comes to be done almost *automatically* and with little intervention of consciousness. *Science, IV. 473.*

2. By automatic means; by its own action.

An *automatically* working machine.

*Sci. Amer., N. S., LV. 55.*

*Automatically* keeping its temperature uniform.  
*Jour. Franklin Inst., CXXI., Supp. 7.*

**automaticity** (â-tō-mat'is'i-ti), *n.* The state of being automatic; automatic action. *Martin, Human Body (3d ed.), p. 23.*

**automatism** (â-tom'ā-tizm), *n.* [*<* *automaton* + *-ism*. Cf. Gr. *αὐτοματισμός*, that which happens of itself, a chance.] 1. Automatic or involuntary action: in *pathol.*, sometimes specifically applied to such purposeless actions as are often exhibited by patients after an epileptic fit.

In considering the body as the instrument of the mind, I shall show you, first, the large amount of *automatism* in the human body.  
*W. B. Carpenter.*

The imperfections in sensation, and the inhibition on the moral faculties imposed by alcoholic anæsthesia, so depress the mental powers as to compel them to assume the characteristic of *automatism*; but the semblances of *automatism* are so similar to conscious rationality, that they disguise the actual incompetency of the moral powers.  
*Allen and Neural., VI. 40.*

2. The doctrine that animals, especially those below man, are automata, in the sense that all the phenomena exhibited by them are results of physical laws; especially, the doctrine of Descartes that animals are devoid of consciousness.—3. The faculty of independently originating action or motion. [From the original sense of *automaton*.] *N. E. D.*

**automatist** (â-tom'ā-tist), *n.* [*<* *automaton* + *-ist*. Cf. LGr. *αὐτοματιστής*, one who refers all things to chance.] 1. One who makes automata.—2. One who believes that animals (sometimes including man) are automata. See *automatism*, 2.

Though not a declared *automatist*, however, Mr. Spencer is by virtue of his general philosophy a necessarian.  
*Pop. Sci. Mo., XX. 763.*

**automatize** (â-tom'ā-tiz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *automatized*, ppr. *automatizing*. [*<* *automaton* + *-ize*. Cf. Gr. *αὐτοματίζω*, act of one's self, introduce the agency of chance, happen by chance.] To make an automaton or a self-acting machine of.

A God-created man, all but abnegating the character of man; forced to exist, *automatized*, nummy-wise, . . . as Gentleman or Gigman. *Cartlyle, Diamond Necklace, I.*

**automaton** (â-tom'ā-ton), *n.*; pl. *automata*, *automatons* (-tī, -tonz). [Formerly also *automatum*, *<* L. *automaton*, *automatum*, *<* Gr. *αὐτόματον*, neut. of *αὐτόματος*, acting of one's self, self-moving, spontaneous, *<* *αὐτός*, self, + *μαρός* (*>* *μαρνεύειν*, seek, strive to do), verbal adj. of *μαρμα* (perf. *μέμαα*), strive after, move.] 1. That which is self-moving, or has the power of spontaneous movement, but is not conscious.

So great and admirable an *automaton* as the world.  
*Boyle, Works, V. 251.*

Specifically—2. A self-acting machine, or one which is actuated in such a manner as to carry on for some time certain movements without the aid of external impulse. In this respect clocks and watches, with a vast number of other machines, may be denominated *automata*; but the term more specifically denotes an apparatus in which the purposely concealed power is made to imitate the voluntary or mechanical motions of living beings, such as men, horses, birds, fishes, etc.

A self-adjusting machine, containing the immediate conditions of its action within itself, is what is properly understood by an *automaton*. *Huxley, Crayfish, p. 127.*

3. A living being acting mechanically or as a mere machine, especially without consciousness; a person or an animal whose actions are purely involuntary or mechanical. See *bestial automaton*, below.

Obedience,  
Bane of all genius, virtue, freedom, truth,  
Makes slaves of men, and of the human frame  
A mechanized *automaton*. *Shelley, Queen Mab, III.*

4. A person who acts in a monotonous routine manner, without active intelligence, especially without being fully aware of what he is doing.—**Automaton balance**, a machine for weighing planets and coin, and sorting the pieces automatically, according to their weight, as full, light, or heavy.—**Bestial automaton**, in the Cartesian philosophy, a brute, as supposed to be devoid of consciousness and sensibility.—**Spiritual automaton**, a mind not possessing free will, but subject to necessity.

**automatous** (â-tom'ā-tus), *a.* [*<* Gr. *αὐτόματος*, automatic (see *automaton*), + *-ous*.] Auto-

matic.  
Clocks or *automatous* organs, whereby we now distinguish of time, have found no mention in any ancient writers.  
*Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err., v. 13.*



**autometric** (â-tô-met'rik), a. Of or pertaining to autometry.

**autometry** (â-ton'e-tri), n. [*Gr. αὐτός, self, + μετρία, < μέτρον, measure.*] Self-measurement; self-estimation. *N. E. D.*

**automobile** (â-tô-inô'hil), a. [*Gr. αὐτός, self, + L. mobilis, mobile.*] Self-moving.

An *auto-mobile* car, with isolated rails.

*Greer, Dict. of Elect., p. 48.*

Our authorities are still in the dark as to what can actually be done with *automobile* torpedoes.

*Sci. Amer. Supp., XXII. 9128.*

**automolite** (â-tom'ô-lit), n. [*Gr. αὐτόμολος, a deserter, prop. adj., going of one's self (< αὐτός, self, + μόλειν, go, or come), + -ίτη<sup>2</sup>.*] A name sometimes given to galinite, from the fact that it contains a large proportion of zinc oxid, though it has no resemblance to an ore. See *galinite*. Also spelled *automalite*.

**automorphic** (â-tô-môr'fik), a. [*Gr. αὐτόμορφος, self-formed, natural (taken as 'formed upon one's own self or pattern'), < αὐτός, self, + μορφή, form.*] Framed or conceived after the pattern or form of one's self.

The conception which any one frames of another's mind is inevitably more or less after the pattern of his own mind—is *automorphic*; and in proportion as the mind of which he has to frame a conception differs from his own, his *automorphic* interpretation is likely to be wide of the truth.

*H. Spencer, Study of Sociol., p. 114.*

**automorphically** (â-tô-môr'fik-ly), adv. In an automorphic manner.

*H. Spencer.*

**automorphism** (â-tô-môr'fizm), n. [*As automorph-ia + -ism.*] The ascription of one's own characteristics to another, or the habit of judging others or explaining their acts by means of analogies furnished by the knowledge of one's self.

**autonomic** (â-tô-nom'ik), a. [*As autonom-ous + -ic.*] Relating to autonomy; having the power of self-government; autonomous; self-governing; independent.

Reason is thus ever *autonomic*, carrying its own law within itself.

*Hickok, Science of Mind, p. 207.*

**autonomy** (â-ton'ô-mist), n. [*As autonomy + -ist.*] One who advocates or favors the principle of autonomy; one who desires home rule, or self-government of the community to which he belongs, or of any community.

The party of the Irreconcilables [in Alsace-Lorraine] had been gradually giving way to the *Autonomists*, or those who subordinated the question of nationality to that of home rule.

*Love, Bismarck, II. 385.*

**autonomous** (â-ton'ô-mus), a. [*Gr. αὐτόνομος, independent, of one's own free will, < αὐτός, self, + νέμειν, hold sway, νόμος, law: see nome.*] 1. Of or pertaining to autonomy or an autonomy.—2. Independent in government; having the right of self-government.

The few brave men who seven years back first unsheathed their yataghans amid the hills of Herzegovina did not carry with them a scheme for . . . an *autonomous* province of Eastern Roumelia.

*E. A. Freeman, Amer. Lects., p. 445.*

3. Subject to its own laws; specifically, in *biol.*, independent of any other organism; not a form or stage of development of some other organism.

**autonomously** (â-ton'ô-mus-ly), adv. In an autonomous manner; from one's own choice.

We must know and *autonomously* will to follow non-egoistic absolute ends as essentially our ends.

*G. S. Hall, German Culture, p. 183.*

**autonomy** (â-ton'ô-mi), n.; pl. *autonomies* (-miz). [*Gr. αὐτονομία, independence, < αὐτόνομος, independent: see autonomous.*] 1. The power or right of self-government, whether in a community which elects its own magistrates and makes its own laws, or in an individual who acts according to his own will.

There was nothing in the treaty of Adrianople that really interfered with the *autonomy* of the Circassians.

*Latham, Nationalities of Europe, I. xxxii.*

That which is *autonomy* objectively will be self-determination subjectively.

*Maudsley, Body and Will, p. 189.*

2. A self-governing community.—3. An autonomous condition; the condition of being subject only to its own laws; especially, in *biol.*, organic independence.

The government of the Arabs may be called almost an *autonomy*.

*R. F. Burton, El-Medina, p. 341.*

Given the basis of good mental nutrition and respiration in a suitable social atmosphere, and there take place from time to time spontaneous variations testifying to the *autonomy* of the organism.

*Maudsley, Body and Will, p. 147.*

4. In the *philos. of Kant*, the doctrine that the moral law is one which reason imposes upon itself a priori, that is, independently of sense and sense-experience, and is therefore absolute

and immutable: opposed to *heteronomy* (which see).

**autonym** (â'tô-nim), n. [*Gr. αὐτός, self, + ὄνομα, dial. ὄνυμα, name.*] 1. One's own name; a real name: opposed to *pseudonym* and *anonym*.

—2. That which bears one's own name, as a book published under the author's real name.

—3. The self-same name; one and the same name for two or more things; a homonym. [Rare.]

**autopathic** (â-tô-path'ik), a. [*Autopathy + -ic.*] In *pathol.*, dependent on the original structure and developmental tendencies of the individual; endopathic, as opposed to *exopathic*: applied to certain forms of disease.

It is impossible, says Simon, absolutely to exclude *autopathic* diseased states; there may be some such, mostly developmental, which "are actual caprices and spontaneities of life, without any exterior causation whatsoever."

*Encyc. Brit., XVIII. 362.*

**autopathy** (â-top'a-thi), n. [*Gr. αὐτοπάθεια, one's own feeling or experience, < αὐτοπαθής, speaking from one's own feeling or experience, < αὐτός, self, + πάθος, feeling, suffering.*] Egoistic sentiment or feeling; exclusive self-consideration. *Dr. H. More.* See extract.

We have in the word sympathy a term representing the altruistic sentiments as subjective feelings. No corresponding term exists for the egoistic sentiments. The word *autopathy*, could it be adopted in this sense, would doubtless be found useful.

*L. F. Ward, Dynam. Sociol., II. 371.*

**Autophagi** (â-tof'a-jī), n. pl. [NL., pl. of *autophagus*, self-feeding: see *autophagous*.] In *ornith.*, a name of the precocial birds which are able to run about and feed themselves as soon as they are hatched: synonymous with *Ptilopædes* or *Dasyrædes*.

**autophagous** (â-tof'a-gus), a. [*NL. autophagus, self-feeding, < Gr. αὐτοφάγος, self-devouring, < αὐτός, self, + φαγεῖν, eat, devour.*] 1. Self-devouring.—2. Self-feeding; capable of feeding itself, as a precocial bird: equivalent in application (but not in meaning) to *hesthogenous* or *ptilopædic*, and opposed in meaning to *heterophagous* (which see).

**autophagy** (â-tof'a-ji), n. [= F. *autophagie*; as *autophag-ous* + -y.] The act of feeding upon one's self.

**autophobia** (â'tô-fô-bi), n. [*Gr. αὐτός, self, + φόβια, fear: see -phobia.*] Fear of referring to one's self; fear of being egotistical. *Hare.* [Rare.]

**autophon** (â'tô-fon), n. [*Gr. αὐτόφωνος, self-sounding, < αὐτός, self, + φωνή, voice, sound.*] A form of barrel-organ, of which the tunes are determined by perforations in a sheet of mill-board cut to correspond with the desired notes. *E. H. Knight.*

**autophony** (â-tof'ô-ni), n. [*NL. autophonia (in form as if < Gr. αὐτοφωνία, the voice itself), < Gr. αὐτόφωνος, self-sounding: see autophon.*] In *auscultation*, the character of the sound of the auscultator's own voice when his head is placed against the chest of the patient. When there is a large cavity this sound may be rendered of greater intensity than is normal.

**ophthalmoscope** (â-tof-thal'mô-skôp), n. [*Gr. αὐτός, self, + ophthalmoscope.*] An instrument by which one may inspect the interior of one's own eyes.

**autophyllogeny** (â'tô-fil-loj'e-ni), n. [*Gr. αὐτός, self, + φύλλον, leaf, + γένεσις, production: see -geny.*] A term proposed by Morren for the abnormal growth of leaves from leaves.

**autopisty** (â'tô-pis-ti), n. [*Gr. αὐτόπιστος, credible in itself, < αὐτός, self, + πιστός, credible, worthy of belief, < πείθειν, persuade.*] Worthiness of belief from internal evidence; the quality of credibility existing in a statement itself, independently of external evidence or corroboration. [Rare.]

**autoplast** (â'tô-plast), n. [*Gr. αὐτόπλαστος, self-formed, < αὐτός, self, + πλαστός, verbal adj. of πλάσσειν, form.*] In *embryol.*, an autogenous cell, that is, a cell which appears to take form spontaneously in the yolk of an ovum, not by fission or the regular process of cleavage of the vitellus. See extract.

In addition to the layer of cleavage cells which consists of more than one stratum of cells in the future embryonic area as opposed to the yolk-sac area, additional cells are formed in the mass of residual yolk apparently by an independent process of segregation, each cell having a separate origin, whence they are termed *autoplasts*.

*E. R. Lankester, Encyc. Brit., XVI. 682.*

**autoplastic** (â-tô-plas'tik), a. Pertaining to autoplasty.

**autoplasty** (â'tô-plas-ti), n. [*As autoplast + -y.*] In *surg.*, an operation by which lesions ac-

companied with loss of substance are repaired by means of healthy portions of tissue taken from another part of the patient, and made to supply the deficiency. See *rhinoplasty*.

**autopolygraph** (â-tô-pol'i-gráf), n. [*Gr. αὐτός, self, + polygraph.*] An autographic printing process. *E. H. Knight.*

**autopsia** (â-top'si-â), n. [NL., < Gr. αἰσθησία, a seeing with one's own eyes, < αἴσθησις, seen by one's self, < αἰσός, self, + ὄπτω, see (cf. ὄψις, sight): see *optic*.] Same as *autopsy*, 1.

It is no small undertaking for a man . . . to begin a natural history from his own *autopsia*.

*Gilbert White.*

**autopsic** (â-top'sik), a. [*Autopsia + -ic.*] 1. Same as *autoptic*.—2. In *med.*, pertaining to or obtained by means of an autopsy.

Undoubtedly the late King of Bavaria was insane, and the *autopsic* and the combined ante-mortem testimony to his insanity was not more confirmatory of mental derangement than that given in the history of Guiteau.

*Alien. and Neurol., VII. 533.*

*Autopsic* notes of cases of cellulitis.

*Thomas, Med. Dict., p. 491.*

**autopsical** (â-top'si-kəl), a. Same as *autopsic*.

Basing his opinion on the *autopsical* examination of fever patients.

*Ziemssen, Cyc. of Med. (trans.), Supp., p. 561.*

**autopsically** (â-top'si-kəl-i), adv. Same as *autopsically*.

**autopsy** (â'top-si), n. [*Gr. αὐτοψία, q. v.*] 1. A seeing for one's self; personal ocular observation, inspection, or examination. Specifically—2. In *pathol.* and *anat.*, dissection and inspection of a dead body to discover the cause of death, or the site and character of the disease of which the person died; post-mortem examination; a post-mortem.

**autoptic** (â-top'tik), a. [*Gr. αὐτοπτικός, < αἰσθητός, seen by one's self: see autopsia.*] Seen with one's own eyes; relating to or based on autopsy or personal observation: as, *autoptic* evidence. Also written *autopsic*.

**autoptical** (â-top'ti-kəl), a. Same as *autoptic*.

Oral tradition or *autoptical* memoirs.

*Schaff, Hist. Christ. Ch., I. § 82.*

**autoptically** (â-top'ti-kəl-i), adv. In an autoptic manner; by ocular view or one's own observation. Also written *autopsically*.

That the galaxy is a meteor, was the account of Aristotle; but the telescope hath *autoptically* confuted it.

*Glanville, Scep. Sel., p. 174.*

**author**, n. An obsolete form of *author*.

**authorial**, a. An obsolete form of *authorial*.

**authority**, n. An obsolete form of *authority*.

**autoschediasm** (â-tô-skê'di-azm), n. [*Gr. αὐτοσχεδίασμα, work done offhand (cf. αὐτοσχεδίασμός, extemporaneous speaking), < αὐτοσχεδιάζω: see autoschediazec.*] An offhand act or performance; something hastily improvised.

**autoschediastic** (â'tô-skê-di-as'tik), a. [*Gr. αὐτοσχεδίαστικός, offhand, extemporaneous, < αὐτοσχεδίαστικός, one who acts or speaks offhand, < αὐτοσχεδιάζω, do, act, or speak offhand: see autoschediazec.*] Slight; hasty; not fully considered; done hastily or on the spur of the moment.

**autoschediastical** (â'tô-skê-di-as'ti-kəl), a. Same as *autoschediastic*. *Dean Martin.*

**autoschediazec** (â-tô-skê'di-âz), v. i.; pret. and pp. *autoschediazec*, ppr. *autoschediazecing*. [*Gr. αὐτοσχεδιάζω, do, act, or speak offhand, < αὐτοσχεδίαστικός, offhand, < αὐτός, self, + σχέδιος, near, sudden, offhand: see schediastic.*] To improvise or extemporize.

**autoscope** (â'tô-skôp), n. [*Gr. αὐτός, self, + σκοπεῖν, view.*] An instrument invented by Cœcius for the self-examination of the eye. *Syd. Soc. Lex.*

**autoscopy** (â-tos'kô-pi), n. [*Gr. αὐτός, self, + σκοπία, < σκοπεῖν, view.*] In *med.*, the examination of one's self, as by the autoscope or the autolaryngoscope.

**autositarii** (â'tô-si-tâ'ri-us), n.; pl. *autositarii* (-i). [NL., as *autosite*, q. v., + *-arius*.] In *teratol.*, either part of a double monster which is formed by the junction of two equally developed individuals, as by means of the umbilicus.

**autosite** (â'tô-sit), n. [*Gr. αὐτοσίτης, bringing one's own provisions, < αὐτός, self, + σίτος, food.*] In *teratol.*, that twin in an unequal double monster which furnishes nutriment to the other, the latter being called the *parasite* or *parasitic twin*.

**autostylic** (â-tô-sti'lik), a. [*Gr. αὐτόστυλος, resting on natural columns, < αὐτός, self, + ὑπὸς, column: see style<sup>2</sup>.*] In *anat.*, having



no separate suspensorium or distinct suspensory apparatus of the lower jaw.

An *autostylic* skull, that is, a skull without separate suspensorium. *Encyc. Brit.*, XII. 646.

The oldest representatives of the sciacian order had skulls which were neither *autostylic* nor *autostylic*.  
A. S. Woodward, *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, 1886, p. 219.

**autotemna**, *n.* Plural of *autotemnon*.  
**autotemnic** (â-tô-tem'nik), *a.* [*< autotemnon + -ic.*] Same as *autotemnon*. *Hyatt*.  
**autotemnon** (â-tô-tem'non), *n.*; pl. *autotemna* (-nâ). [NL., irreg. (better \**autotomon*) *< Gr. aitrôc, self, + têpewv, raqewv, cut.*] In *biol.*, a cell considered as an organism capable of self-division. [Rare.]

We cannot use the words *embryo* and *larva*, which belong to the ovum after impregnation, and we, therefore, propose to designate the cell as an *autotemnon*, in contrast with the embryo, which is more specialized.

*Hyatt, Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.*, 1884, p. 143.

**autotemnonous** (â-tô-tem'nus), *a.* [Irreg. *< Gr. aitrôc, self, + têpewv, raqewv, cut, + -ous.*] Self-dividing; capable of spontaneous fission: applied to a cell or autotemnon which propagates itself by fission and not by impregnation. Common tissue-cells of all kinds are autotemnonous, as are spermatozoa and spermatozoa, and also ova that divide before the union of male and female nuclei. Division subsequent to such union constitutes an embryo. The protozoans are autotemnonous while growing by fission, but are embryos or form-spores thereafter. Also *autotemnic*.

**autotheism** (â'tô-thê-izm), *n.* [*< Gr. aitrôc, very God, + aitrôc, self, + θεός, God.*] 1. The doctrine of the self-existence of God; specifically, the ascription of self-existence to the second person of the Trinity. [Rare.]—2. Assumption of divine powers; self-deification; excessive self-esteem. *Nineteenth Century*.

**autotheist** (â'tô-thê-ist), *n.* [*< autothe-ism + -ist.*] 1. One who believes in autotheism.—2. One who ascribes to himself the possession of divine powers.

He begins to mistake more and more the voice of that very flesh of his, which he fancies he has conquered, for the voice of God, and to become without knowing it an *autotheist*.  
*Kingsley, Alton Locke, Pref.*

**autotomic** (â-tô-tom'ik), *a.* [*< Gr. aitrôc, self, + τομή, cutting, + têpewv, raqewv, cut.*] Self-intersecting, as a line or trace. *N. E. D.*

**autotype** (â'tô-tip), *n.* [*< Gr. aitrôc, self, + τύπος, a stamp, type.*] 1. The trade-name of a certain photographic process for producing permanent prints in a carbon pigment. It is much used for reproducing works of art.—2. A picture made by this process.—3. A copy; a reproduction in facsimile. *Kingsley*.

**autotype** (â'tô-tip), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *autotyped*, ppr. *autotyping*. [*< autotype, n.*] To reproduce by means of the autotype process, or in facsimile.

**autotypic** (â-tô-tip'ik), *a.* Pertaining to an autotype, or produced by the autotype process.

**autotypography** (â'tô-ti-pog'ra-fi), *n.* [*< Gr. aitrôc, self, + τυπογραφία, typography.*] Any process by means of which drawings, manuscripts, etc., can be transferred directly to a plate or material from which impressions can be taken; especially, a process by which autographs executed in a special ink are transferred to a plate of zinc, which is then etched and prepared for printing on an ordinary press. See *zincography*.

**autrefois**, *adv.* See *auterfois*.

**autumn** (â'tum), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *autome*, *< ME. autumpne*, *< OF. autumpne*, mod. F. *automne* = Sp. *otoño* = Pg. *outono* = It. *autunno*, *< L. autumnus*, less correctly *autumnus*, autumn, perhaps related to *averc*, be well, Skt. *√ av*, satisfy one's self. The old derivation from *augere*, increase, is not now accepted.]

1. The third season of the year, or the season between summer and winter: often called *fall*, as being the time of the falling of the leaves. Astronomically it begins at the autumnal equinox, about the 22d of September, when the sun enters Libra, and ends at the winter solstice, about the 21st of December, when the sun enters Capricorn. In popular language autumn is regarded in North America as comprising September, October, and November, but in Great Britain, August, September, and October.

Figuratively—2. A period of maturity, or of incipient decay, abatement, or decline: as, the *autumn* of life.

Dr. Preston was now entering into the *autumn* of the duke's favour.  
*Fuller*.

**autumnal** (â-tum'nal), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. autumnalis, autumnalis, < autumnus*: see *autumn* and *-al*.] **I. a.** 1. Belonging to autumn; produced or gathered in autumn: as, *autumnal* fruits.

The little stunted bushes, on the snow-streaked slopes, were all dyed with *autumnal* purples and crimsons.

*H. James, Jr., Trans. Sketches*, p. 249.

Figuratively—2. Belonging to a period corresponding to autumn in the year; hence, past the middle stage of life: as, "an *autumnal* matron," *Macethorne*.—**Autumnal equinox**, the time when the sun crosses the equator as he proceeds southward. This happens about the 22d of September. See *equinox*.—**Autumnal plumage**, in *ornith.*, the plumage acquired by a bird after the first molt, when that in which the bird leaves the nest is exchanged for another; the plumage of an anothine; also, that subsequently acquired each autumn by such birds as molt at that season as well as in spring, or have what is termed the double molt.—**Autumnal signs**, the signs Libra, Scorpio, and Sagittarius, through which the sun passes during the autumn, astronomically considered.

**II. n.** A plant that flowers in autumn.  
**autumn-bells** (â'tum-belz), *n.* A name given to a European gentian, *Gentiana Pneumonanthe*, from its bell-shaped flowers and their season of opening.

**autumnian** (â-tum'ni-an), *a.* [*< autumn + -ian.*] Autumnal. [Rare.]

Methodists already  
I grasp best part of the *autumnian* blessing.  
*Middleton, Michaelmas Term, Ind.*

**autumnity** (â-tum'ni-ti), *n.* [*< L. autumnitas, the season of autumn, harvest, < autumnus, autumn.*] The season of autumn; quality or condition characteristic of autumn. [Rare.]

Draughts of sweet *autumnity*. *Bp. Hall, Satires*, iii. 1.

**autunite** (â'tun-î-t), *n.* [*< Autun, a city in Burgundy, France, + -ite<sup>2</sup>.*] A native hydrous phosphate of uranium and calcium, occurring in tabular crystals, nearly square in form, and of a citron or sulphur-yellow color. It is usually found with other uranium minerals, often as a result of the decomposition of uraninite or pitch-blende. It is closely related to the phosphate of uranium and copper, torbernite or copper uranite, in distinction from which it is called *lime uranite*, and also simply *uranite*.

**auturgy** (â'têr-ji), *n.* [*< Gr. aitrôc, work, + έργον, work. Cf. chirurgion.*] Work with one's own hands; self-action. [Rare.]

**Auvergnat** (F. pron. ô-vâr-nyâ'), *n.* [F., *< Auvergne*.] 1. A native or an inhabitant of Auvergne, a former province in the central part of France, nearly corresponding to the modern departments of Cantal and Puy-de-Dôme.—2. A French wine of a deep-red color, made near Orleans: so called from the name of the variety of grape.

**auxt**, *n.* See *augc*.

**auxanometer** (âk-sa-nom'e-têr), *n.* [Irreg. *< Gr. αύξάνειν, grow, + μέτρον, measure.*] An instrument for measuring, or for measuring and recording, the growth of plants. In the *arc auxanometer* this is done with the aid of an index moving over a vertical arc of a circle.

**Auxerre** (ô-zâr'), *n.* [F.] A general name often given to the Burgundy wines produced near the city of Auxerre, in the department of Yonne.

**auxesis** (âk-sê'sis), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. αύξησις, increase, amplification, < αύξεν, αύξάνειν* (cf. *L. augere*), increase, = E. *wax*: see *auction* and *wax*.] 1. In *rhet.*, amplification; exaggeration; hyperbole; the use of a more unusual and high-sounding word for the ordinary and proper word.—2. In *math.*, the ratio in which the element of a figure has to be magnified to make it conform to the corresponding element of a conformable figure.

**auxetic** (âk-sê'tik), *a.* [*< Gr. αύξητικός, < αύξητός, verbal adj. of αύξάνειν, increase: see auxesis.*] Pertaining to auxesis; amplifying; increasing.

This *auxetic* power of the proposition.  
*Dr. Hutchinson, Sermon on Cerem. Law*, p. 8, note.

**auxetically** (âk-sê'ti-kal-i), *adv.* By auxesis or amplification.

**auxiliant** (âg-zil'i-ant), *a.* [*< L. auxiliant(t)-s, ppr. of auxiliari, help: see auxiliare.*] Auxiliary; affording help or assistance.

**auxiliar** (âg-zil'i-âr), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. auxiliaris, helping, aiding, < auxilium, help, aid, < augere, increase.*] **I. a.** Helping; auxiliary.

Ostorius, though yet not strengthened with his Legions, causes the *auxiliar* Bands, his Troops also allighting, to assault the rampart.  
*Milton, Hist. Eng.*, ii.

There Athens sat, as in the foretime, on her citadel rock, in sight of her *auxiliar* sea, crowned, garlanded, wanion.  
*R. Choate, Addresses*, p. 180.

**II. n.** An auxiliary: usually in the plural, *auxiliar* troops.

My *auxiliars* and allies.  
*Sir H. Taylor, Ph. van Art.*, II., v. 1.

Mighty were the *auxiliars* which then stood  
Upon our side, we who were strong in love!  
Bliss was it in that dawn to be alive,  
But to be young was very heaven!  
*Wordsworth, French Revolution.*

[Archaic in both uses.]

**auxiliary** (âg-zil'i-âr-li), *adv.* By means of aid or help. *Colebridge*.

**auxiliary** (âg-zil'i-âr-li), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. auxiliarius, equiv. to auxiliaris, helping: see auxiliare.*] **I. a.** Helping; aiding; assisting; giving support or succor; hence, subsidiary; additional: as, *auxiliary* troops; *auxiliary* engines.—**Auxiliary bishop**, **auxiliary** buffer-spring, **auxiliary** chaplain, etc. See the nouns.—**Auxiliary circle**, in *conic sections*, a circle having its center at the center of a conic, which it touches at the extremities of the transverse diameter.—**Auxiliary quantity**, in *math.*, a quantity introduced to simplify or facilitate an operation, as may be done in equations or trigonometry.—**Auxiliary scales**, in *music*, the six keys or scales, consisting of any key major, with its relative minor, and the attendant keys of each.—**Auxiliary screw**. See *screw*.—**Auxiliary verb**, a verb that assists in the conjugation of other verbs. See *II.*, 3.

**II. n.**; pl. *auxiliarics* (-riz). [*< L. auxiliarius, n.*] 1. A helper; an assistant; a confederate in some action, enterprise, or undertaking; an aid of any kind.

Aquatin is seldom practiced by itself; it is rather an *auxiliary* to line-etching.  
*P. G. Hanerton*.

Specifically—2. *pl.* Foreign troops in the service of a nation at war.

The Eleians often engaged as *auxiliarics* in the wars of other states, on pretence of asserting the cause of religion.  
*J. Adams, Works*, IV. 512.

3. In *gram.*, a verb used in forming, with the infinitive and participles of other verbs, phrases having the value of, or a value analogous to that of, modes and tenses: thus, I *do* love, I *have* loved, I *shall* love, I *am* loved.—4. In *math.*, an auxiliary quantity (which see, under *I.*).

**auxiliate** (âg-zil'i-ât), *v. t.* [*< L. auxiliatus, pp. of auxiliari, help, < auxilium, help: see auxiliare.*] To aid or assist.

He [Day] then fell into a disputation with Cranmer and Goodrich, in which he repeated his former Scripture, and *auxiliated* it with another.  
*R. W. Dixon, Hist. Church of Eng.*, xvii.

**auxiliary** (âg-zil'i-âr-tô-ri), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. as if \*auxiliatorius, < auxiliator, a helper, < auxiliari, pp. auxiliatus, help, < auxilium, help.*] **I. a.** Helping; aiding; auxiliary.

Masses both *auxiliary* and expiatory.  
*Sir E. Sandys, State of Religion*.

**II. n.** A help; an aid; in the plural, *auxiliarics*.

There were no such *auxiliarics* within the walls.  
*B. Watson, Hist. Philip II.*

**auxometer** (âk-som'e-têr), *n.* [Irreg. *< Gr. αύξεν, increase, + μέτρον, measure. Cf. auxanometer.*] An instrument for measuring the magnifying powers of an optical instrument.

**auxospore** (âk'sô-spôr), *n.* [Irreg. *< Gr. αύξεν, grow, + σπόρος, seed, offspring.*] In the *Diatomaceæ*, an enlarged individual, formed either asexually, by the growth of the protoplasm attended by renewal of the silicious envelop, or sexually, by the union of the contents of two separate cells.

**auxotonic** (âk-sô-ton'ik), *a.* [Irreg. *< Gr. αύξεν, grow, + τόνος, tension, tone.*] Determined by growth: in *bot.*, applied to those movements of plants which are the result of growth, in distinction from those of matured organs influenced by stimulation. See *atlastonic*.

**ava**<sup>1</sup> (â'vâ), *n.* [Also called *kava, kavea*; a native name.] A fermented drink used in the South Sea islands, made from the roots of the *Piper methysticum*. See *kava*.

**ava**<sup>2</sup> (â'vâ'), *n.* A name of the topaz humming-bird, *Topaza pella*.

**ava**<sup>3</sup> (â'vâ'), *adv.* Scotch for *of a'*, that is, *of all*, frequently used in the sense of *at all*.

**avadavat** (av'a-dâ-vat'), *n.* Same as *amada-vat*.

**avahi** (av'a-hi), *n.* [Native name.] The woolly lemur, or long-tailed indri, of Madagascar, *Avahis laniger*; the ampongue.

**Avahis** (av'a-his), *n.* [NL., *< avahi*.] A genus of lemurs, containing the ampongue, avahi, or woolly lemur of Madagascar, *A. laniger*: a synonym of *Microrhynchus* (which see).

**avail**<sup>1</sup> (a-vâl'), *v.* [*< ME. availen, < OF. a-* (for *L. ad-*) + *valer, valoir, be of value or use, < L. valere, to be strong, to be worth: see value.*] **I. intrans.** 1. To have value or use; be of service or advantage; give profit: as, wealth *avails* little to a castaway.

The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man *availeth* much.  
*Jas. v. 16.*

2. To have force or efficacy; serve for a purpose; give aid toward an end: as, his cries *availed* to bring relief.

The thing to be taught has *availed* to obscure or even to annihilate for their eyes every anxiety as to the mode of teaching.  
*De Quincey, Style*, i.



3†. To take or draw advantage; make use or profit.

But how out of this can she *avail*?

*Shak., M. for M., III. 1.*

II. *trans.* 1. To be for the advantage of; assist or profit: as, what will skill *avail* us against numbers?

Yet all this *avail*eth me nothing.

*Esther v. 13.*

All the songs and newspapers and money-subscriptions and vituperations of such as do not think with us, will *avail* nothing against a fact.

*Emerson, West Indian Emancipation.*

"God save us!" cried the captain,  
"For naught can man *avail*."

*Whittier, The Mantle of St. John De Matha.*

2†. To promote; prosper; assist: said of things.

Meantime he voyaged to explore the will  
Of Jove on high Dodona's holy hill,  
What means might best his safe return *avail*.

*Pope.*

3. To advantage; profit; give the benefit to: used reflexively, with *of*: as, he *availed himself* of the opportunity. [Often used colloquially in the United States without the pronoun.]

Then shall they seek t' *avail themselves* of names,  
Places and titles.

*Milton, P. L., XII. 515.*

The theatre *avails itself* of the best talent of poet, of painter, and of amateur of taste, to make the ensemble of dramatic effect.

*Emerson, Misc., p. 396.*

To *avail one's self by*, to *avail one's self of*.

And my peculiar profit persuaded me, sometimes, to *avail myself* by their folly.

*Sanford.*

**avail** (a-väl'), *n.* [*ME. availe*, < *availen*: see *avail*, *v.*] 1. Advantage, profit, or benefit, in a general sense; also, value or estimation. [Obsolete or archaic.]

The *avail* of a death-bed repentance.

*Jer. Taylor.*

Thy pardon; I but speak for thine *avail*.

*Tennyson, Gareth and Lynette.*

2. Efficacy for a purpose; advantage to an object or end: now used chiefly in negative phrases, or sentences of negative import: as, of little or no *avail*; I doubt whether it will be of much *avail*.

But Cranston's lance, of more *avail*,  
Pierced through, like silk, the Borderer's mail;  
Through shield, and jack, and action passed.

*Scott, L. of L. M., III. 6.*

3. *pl.* Profits or proceeds: as, the *avails* of a sale by auction.—**Avail of marriage**, in *Scots law*, a sum payable to the superior by the heir of a deceased ward-vassal on his becoming marriageable. = **Syn.** 1 and 2. Use, utility, service.—3. Returns.

**avail**†, *v.* See *avale*.  
**availability** (a-vā-lā-bil'i-ti), *n.* [*available*: see *-bility*.] The state of being available; suitability for the accomplishment of a given purpose; capability of advantageous use or employment: as, the *availability* of a candidate for office, or of a proposed method.

**available** (a-vā-lā-bl), *a.* [*ME. avaylable*; < *avail* + *-able*.] 1. Profitable; advantageous; having efficacy.

Those who will consult him [Fouquier] for no other reason, might do so to see how the energies of Woman may be made *available* in the pecuniary way.

*Marg. Fuller, Woman in 19th Cent., p. 124.*

2. Having sufficient power, force, or efficacy for the object; valid.

Laws human are *available* by consent.

*Hooker.*

She knows no commendation is more *available* with thee than that of proper virtue.

*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revela., v. 3.*

3. Capable of being used or employed with advantage; attainable; accessible; at one's disposal: as, his resources were not *available* at the time.

The whole army is called 700,000 men, but of these only 80,000 can be reckoned *available*.

*Brougham.*

We do not choose our own candidate, no, nor any other man's first choice,—but only the *available* candidate, whom, perhaps, no man loves.

*Emerson, Misc., p. 401.*

*Available* is a rare and obsolete form.

**availableness** (a-vā-lā-bl-nes), *n.* 1. The state of being available; capability of being used; power or efficacy in promoting an end in view. [Rare.]

The efficacy, or *availableness*, . . . or suitability of these reductives to the end proposed.

*Sir M. Hale, Orig. of Mankind, p. 225.*

2. Competent power; legal force; validity: as, the *availableness* of a title.

**availably** (a-vā-lā-bli), *adv.* In an available manner; so as to be used with efficacy; profitably; advantageously; validly; efficaciously.  
**availingly** (a-vā-lā-ling-li), *adv.* In an availing manner; successfully.

It [the Bible] is worshipped with a positive idolatry, in extenuation of whose gross fanaticism its intrinsic beauty pleads *availingly* with the man of letters and the scholar.

*Faber, in Dublin Rev., June, 1853.*

**availment** (a-väl'ment), *n.* [*avail*†, *v.*, + *-ment*.] Profit; efficacy; successful issue.

*Bailey.* [Rare.]

**aval**† (ā'val), *a.* [*L. avus*, grandfather, + *-al*.] Relating to grandparents.

The rare opportunities of authentic verification of special parental or *aval* recollections.

*Science, III. 345.*

**aval**† (a-val'), *n.* [*F.*, an indorsement, guaranty, < *à val*, at the bottom: see *avale*.] In Canada, an act of suretyship or guaranty on a promissory note.

**avalanche** (av'gā-lānch), *n.* [*F. avalanche* (also *avalange*), dial. form (Swiss *avalanche*) of *\*avalance* (ML. *avalantia*), lit. descent, < *avaler*, let fall down: see *avale* and *-ance*.] 1. The fall or sliding down of a mass of snow or ice from a mountain-slope. The sliding down of ordinary snow is, in high snow-covered mountains, an event of frequent occurrence, and is generally not dangerous or destructive, since it mostly takes place high above habitations and forests. Partly consolidated snow, or *névé*, however, is sometimes set in motion in large quantities, and such an occurrence may be productive of very serious injury, especially to the forests below. Small glaciers sometimes detach themselves from their rocky beds and fall into the valley below; such events are rare, but have sometimes been attended by very disastrous results. The more terrible catastrophes which have occurred, and by which, especially in the Alps, whole villages have been buried, have been due to the sliding down of a portion of the rock itself of which the mountain was formed. These "rock-avalanches," as they are sometimes called, are more properly denominated land-slips or land-slides. See *land-slip*, *land-slide*.

Around his [Mount Blanc's] waist are forests braced,  
The *avalanche* in his hand;  
But ere it fall, that thundering ball  
Must pause at my command.

*Byron, Manfred, I. 1.*

Hence — 2. Anything resembling an *avalanche* in suddenness and destructiveness: as, an *avalanche* of misfortunes.

**avale**† (a-vāl'), *v.* [*ME. avalen*, *avalen*, < *OF. avaler*, *avaller* (= *Pr. avalar* = *OIt. avallare*), come down, let down, < *a val*, downward, < *L. ad vallem*, lit. to the valley: *ad*, to; *vallem*, acc. of *valles*, valley, vale: see *vale*. Cf. *amount*, < *L. ad montem*, to the hill; *down*, *adown*, < *AS. of dūne*, from the hill.] I. *intrans.* 1. To come down; fall.

A rayn from heveng an *avale*.

*Chaucer, Troilus, III. 626.*

2. To descend; dismount.

They . . . from their awaty Cousers dtd *avale*.

*Spenser, F. Q., II. ix. 10.*

II. *trans.* 1. To lower; uncover; take off, as a vizor or hood. *Chaucer.*

Hedid men were cleped thanne the Lolardis, that wold never *avale* here hood in preansa of the Sacrament.

*Capgrave's Chron., p. 245, an. 1387. Quoted in G. P. [Marsh's Hist. Eng. Lang., p. 7.]*

2. To let down; lower, as a sail; cause to descend: as, "hath his saile *avaled*," *Gower, Conf. Amant., VIII.*

By that, the welked Phœbus gan *avale*  
His weary waine.

*Spenser, Shep. Cal., Jan.*

Thou seeest my lowly saile,  
That froward fortune doth ever *avale*.

*Spenser, Shep. Cal., Sept.*

3. To make low or abject; depress; degrade.

**avalite** (av'gā-lit), *n.* [*Avala* (see *def.*) + *-ite*†.] A silicate containing chromium, occurring in emerald-green scales at the mercury-mines of Mount Avala, near Belgrade.

**Avallon** (a-vā-lōn'), *n.* [*F.*] A French wine of good quality, named from the town of Avalon in the department of Yonne. There are several varieties, named locally from the various vineyards. These wines are free from sweetness, and are often sold under the name of *Chablis*.

**avance**†, *v.* A Middle English form of *advance*.

**avance**†, *n.* Obsolete form of *avens*.

**avaneh** (a-vā'ne), *n.* A light scarf or sash, generally of silk, worn in Asia Minor and Syria as a girdle, or twisted around the tarboosh to form the turban.

**avania** (a-vā'ni-ā), *n.* [Formerly also *avarria*, *avaria*, also *aveny*, < *F. avanie* = *It. Pg. avania*, < *NGR. āBavia*, Turk. Ar. *avāni*, also *avāri*, also *awān*, *awānia*; origin uncertain.] An imposition by the (Turkish) government; compulsory tax; government exaction; "aid," "benevolence" (*Marsh*); specifically (as applied by Christians), an extortionate exaction or tax levied by the Turks. *N. E. D.*

**avianious** (a-vā'ni-us), *a.* [*Avania* + *-ous*.] Extortionate.

**avant**† (a-vānt'), *n.* [Abbr. of *avant-garde*, *q. v.*] The front of an army; the van.

**avant-**. [*F. avant* = *Pr. avant* = *It. avante*, *avanti*, before, < *LL. abante*, i. e., *ab ante*, from before: see *ab-* and *ante-*, and cf. *avaunt*†, *ad-*

*vance*, *advantage*, etc.] A prefix of French origin, meaning before, fore. Also shortened to *van-*, *van-*.

**avantaget**, *n.* A Middle English form of *advantage*.

**avant-bras** (a-von'brā), *n.* A piece of plate-armor, generally called in English *vambrace* (which see). See *brassart*.

**avant-courier** (a-vānt'kō'ri-ēr), *n.* [Formerly *avont-courrier*, *-currier*, *-coureur*, < *F. avant-coureur*, *avant-courrier*, *m.* (cf. *avant-courrière*, *f.*), < *avant*, before, + *coureur*, *courrier*, *courier*: see *courier*.] 1. One despatched in advance to give notice of the approach of another or others.—2†. *pl.* The scouts, skirmishers, or advance-guard of an army. *N. E. D.*

**avanterst**, *n. pl.* [*ME.*, also *avancers*, < *OF. avant*, before: see *avant-*.] Portions of the nuckles of a deer which lie near the neck.

Ryueg hit vp radly, rigt to the byzt,  
Voydez out the *avanters*, & verayly ther-after  
Alle the rymez by the rybbez radly they lance.

*Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight (E. E. T. S.), I. 1342.*

Then dresse the nomhles, fyrste that ye recke,  
Downe the *avancers* kerue, that clength to the neck.

*Boke of St. Alban, sig. d, iv.*

**avant-fossé** (a-von'fos-ā'), *n.* [*F.*, < *avant*, before, + *fossé*, a ditch: see *fosse*.] In *fort.*, the ditch of the counterscarp next to the country, dug at the foot of the glacis. *Wilhelm, Mil. Dict.*

**avant-garde**† (a-vānt'gārd; *F. pron.* a-von'gārd), *n.* [*F. avant-garde*, < *avant*, before, + *garde*, guard: see *vanguard*.] Advance-guard.

**avantplat** (a-von'plā), *n.* Same as *vamplate*.  
**avanturin**, *avanturine* (a-van'tū-rin), *n.* and *a.* See *aventurin*.

**avarice** (av'gā-ris), *n.* [*ME. avarice*, < *OF. avarice* (*F. avarice*), < *L. avaritia*, < *avarus*, greedy (cf. *avidus*, *avid*: see *avid*), < *avēre*, wish, desire.] An inordinate desire of gaining and possessing wealth; covetousness; cupidity; greediness, or insatiable desire of gain.

So for a good old-gentlemanly vice

I think I must take up with *avarice*.

*Byron, Don Juan, I. 216.*

= **Syn.** *Avarice*, *Covetousness*, *Cupidity*, penuriousness, closeness, miserliness, all denote bad qualities, corruptions of the natural instinct of possession. *Avarice*, literally greediness, a strong desire to get objects of value, has become limited, except in figurative uses, so as to express only a sordid and mastering desire to get wealth. *Covetousness* and *cupidity* are not limited to wealth, but may have for their object anything that can be desired, *cupidity* being directed especially toward material things. *Covetousness* longs to possess that which belongs to another; hence the prohibition in the tenth commandment (Ex. xx. 17). *Cupidity* is more active than the others, less groveling, and more ready to snatch from others that which *covetousness* may wish for without trying to get. See *penurious*.

There grows,  
In my most ill-compos'd affection, such  
A stanchless *avarice*, that, were I king,  
I should cut off the nobles for their lands.

*Shak., Macbeth, IV. 3.*

I would not have you to think that my desire of having is the sin of *covetousness*.

*Shak., T. N., v. 1.*

When this continent was first discovered, it became an object of *cupidity* to the ambition of many of the nations of Europe.

*Story, Speech, Salem, Sept. 18, 1828.*

**avaricious** (av'gā-rish'us), *a.* [*ME. avaricious*, < *F. avaricieux*, < *avarice*. Cf. *avarous*.] Characterized by *avarice*; greedy of gain; immoderately desirous of accumulating property; eager to acquire or possess.

Luxurious, *avaricious*, false, deceitful.

*Shak., Macbeth, IV. 3.*

Liberal of everything else, he [Walpole] was *avaricious* of power.

*Macaulay, Horace Walpole.*

**avariciously** (av'gā-rish'us-li), *adv.* In an *avaricious* manner; with inordinate desire of gaining wealth; covetously.

Each is contented with his own possessions, nor *avariciously* endeavours to heap up more than is necessary for his own subsistence.

*Goldsmith, Essays, xvi.*

**avariciousness** (av'gā-rish'us-nes), *n.* The quality of being *avaricious*; insatiable or inordinate passion for property.

**avaroust**, *a.* [*ME. avarous*, *averous*, < *OF. averos*, *averus* (extended form as if < *aver*, possession: see *aver*†); cf. *aver*, *avar*, mod. *F. avare*, < *L. avarus*, greedy: see *avarice*.] Covetous; *avaricious*: as, "the erle *avarous*," *Piers Plowman*.

**avast** (gā-vāst'), *interj.* [*Prob.* < *D. hou' vast*, *houd vast* = *E. hold fast*, i. e., hold on, wait a while. Cf. *D. howast* = *E. holdfast*, a cramp-iron.] *Naut.*, stop! hold! cease! stay! [Sometimes used colloquially.]

*Avast* hailing! Don't you know me, mother Partlett?  
*Cumberland.*



**Avast heaving** (*naut.*), the cry to arrest the capstan when nippers are jammed, or any other impediment occurs in heaving the cable.

**avatar** (av-ā-tār' or av'ā-tār), *n.* [*Skt. avatāra*, descent, < *ava*, down, + *tar*, cross over, pass through.] 1. In *Hindu myth.*, the descent of a deity to the earth in an incarnate form or some manifest shape; the incarnation of a god.

Three of the *Avatāras* or incarnations of Vishnu are connected with a deluge. . . . Vishnu in each case rescuing mankind from destruction by water.

*Max Müller, India, p. 144.*

Hence—2. A remarkable appearance, manifestation, or embodiment of any kind; a descent into a lower sphere; an adorable or wonderful exhibition of an abstract idea, principle, etc., in concrete form: as, "The Irish *Avatar*" (a poem by Byron on a visit of George IV. to Ireland); "the *avatar* of mathematics," *Mason, Milton, l. 226.*

[Carlyle is] the most shining *avatar* of whom the world has ever seen. *Lowell, Study Windows, p. 148.*

**avatara** (av-ā-tā'ri), *n.* Same as *avatar*.

**avauncet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *advance*.

**avaunt<sup>1</sup>** (a-vānt' or -vānt'), *adv. and interj.* [*ME.*, < *OF. avant*, forward, < *LL. abunte*, lit. from before: see *avant<sup>1</sup>*.] **I.** *adv.* Forward.

And with that word came Drede *avaunt*.

*Rom. of the Rose, l. 3058.*

**II. interj.** Away! begone! depart! an exclamation of contempt or abhorrence.

*Avaunt*, thou hateful villain, get thee gone!

*Shak., K. John, iv. 3.*

**avaunt<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* [*avaunt<sup>1</sup>*, *interj.*] Dismissal.

After this process

To give her the *avaunt*! It is a pity

Would move a monster.

*Shak., Hen. VIII, ii. 3.*

**avaunt<sup>2</sup>**, *v. i.* [A modification of *avance<sup>1</sup>* = *advance*, due to influence of *avaunt<sup>1</sup>*, *adv.*] To advance.

*Avaunting* in great bravery. *Spenser, F. Q., II. iii. 6.*

**avaunt<sup>3</sup>**, *v.* [*ME. avaunten, avanten*, < *OF. avanter, avanter*, < *a* + *vanter, vanter*, vaunt: see *vaunt*, *v.*] **I. trans.** To praise highly; vaunt; make renowned.

Do you favour you to *avaunte*.

*Chaucer, House of Fame, l. 1788.*

**II. intrans. or reflexive.** To boast; brag; speak or express vauntingly.

"Thanne," quod she, "I dar me wel *avaunte*,

Thy lif is saul." *Chaucer, Wife of Bath's Tale, l. 158.*

Let now the papists *avaunt themselves!*

*Cranmer, Ans. to Gardiner, p. 333.*

**avaunt<sup>3</sup>**, *n.* [*ME. avaunt*; < *avaunt<sup>3</sup>*, *v.*] A boast; a vaunt.—To make *avaunt*, to assert confidently; declare positively. *Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 289.*

**avauntance<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* [*ME.*, < *avaunten*: see *avaunt<sup>3</sup>*, *v.*, and *-ance*. Cf. *OF. vantance*, < *vanter*, vaunt.] Boasting.

**avaunter, avauntour<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* [*ME. avauntour, avauter*, < *OF. avantour, -cor*, < *avanter*: see *avaunt<sup>3</sup>*, *v.*] A boaster.

He is not nyce

Ne *avauntour*. *Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 724.*

**avauntry<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* [*ME.*, also *avauntarie*, < *OF. \*avauntrie*, found only as *vanterie*: see *avaunt<sup>3</sup>*, *v.*] Same as *avauntance*.

**avdp.** An abbreviation of *avoirduois*.

**ave** (ā'vê or ā'vô), *interj.* [*L.*, hail! orig. impv. of *avere*, be well, be of good cheer; esp. in *LL. phrase Ave Maria*, hail Mary! in allusion to Luke i. 28: "Ave [*Maria*], gratia plena."] Hail! Also, farewell!

And "Ave, Ave, Ave" said,

"Adieu, adieu," for evermore.

*Tennyson, In Memoriam, lvii.*

**Ave Maria**, the Hail Mary, a devotion or prayer used in the Western Church. In the older form it consists of the salutation of the angel Gabriel to the Virgin Mary when he announced to her the incarnation (Luke i. 28), together with the words of Elizabeth to Mary (Luke i. 42). This form of the Hail Mary was used as an anthem in both the Eastern and Western churches as early as the seventh century. It came into wide use as a devotion in the eleventh century. The concluding words, "Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us," etc., were first introduced in the fifteenth century, and first authorized for daily use in the breviary in 1568. Also called the *angelic salutation*. See *angelus*.

**ave** (ā'vê or ā'vô), *n.* [*ave*, *interj.*] 1. An Ave Maria (which see, under *ave*, *interj.*).

Nine hundred Pater noster every day,

And thrise nine hundred *Aves* she was wont to say.

*Spenser, F. Q., I. iii. 13.*

2. A salutation. Their loud applause and *aves* vehement.

*Shak., M. for M., l. 1.*

**avel** (av'el), *n.* [*E. dial.*, appar. due to a confusion of *ME. avene* (Prompt. Parv.), for *avene*, awn (cf. *Dan. avne*, awn), with *E. dial. ail<sup>2</sup>*, *ME. aile*, *eile*, < *AS. egl*, awn, beard of grain. *Ail<sup>2</sup>*

and *awn* are from the same root, differing only in the suffix.] The awn or beard of barley.

**aveler** (av'el-er), *n.* A machine for removing the avels or awns of barley from the grain; a hummeler. *E. H. Knight.*

**avelingest**, *adv.* [Early mod. E., < *avelong* + *adv. gen. suffix -es*, the term. being assimilated to *-ings*, *q. v.*] In an oblong or oval shape.

**avell** (a-vel'), *v. t.* [*L. avellere*, pull away, < *ab*, away, + *vellere*, pluck, tear.] To pull away. *Sir T. Browne.*

**avellan**, *a.* See *avellane*.

**avellanarius** (av'el-ā-nā'ri-us), *a.* [*L. Avellanus*: see *avellane*.] Relating to the filbert.

**avellane, avellan** (a-vel'ān, -an, or av'el-ān, -an), *a.* [*OF. avellane*, < *L. Avellana* (sc. *nux*, nut), earlier *Abellana*, the filbert, lit. the nut of Avella, < *Abella*, a town in Campania abounding in fruit-trees and nuts, now *Avella*. Cf. *apple*.] In *her.*, resembling a filbert: specifically said of a cross each of whose arms resembles the filbert in its outer sheath, sometimes blazoned as four filberts conjoined in cross.



Cross Avellane. (From "Berry's Dict. of Heraldry.")

**avelongt**, *a.* [*E. dial. avelang*, oval, < *ME. avelonge, avelonge*, < *Icel. aflangr* = *Sw. aflång* = *Dan. aflang* (the prefix being assimilated to *af* = *E. off*), < *L. oblongus*, oblong: see *oblong*.] Oblong or oval; drawn out of a square or circle.

**Ave-Mary<sup>1</sup>** (ā'vê-mā'ri), *n.* Same as *Ave Maria* (which see, under *ave*, *interj.*).

He told of Salutes and Popes, and evermore

He strowd an *Ave-Mary* after and before.

*Spenser, F. Q., I. i. 35.*

I could never hear the *Ave-Mary* bell without an elevation, or think it a sufficient warrant because they erred in one circumstance for me to err in all—that is, in silence and dumb contempt.

*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici, l. § 3.*

**Avena** (ā-vê'nî), *n.* [*L.*, oats.] A genus of plants, natural order *Gramineæ*, characterized by having large membranous outer glumes, which inclose two or three perfect flowers, each with a long, bent, and twisted awn on the back of the lower palea. The species are natives of temperate and cold regions. Some are useful pasture-grasses, but by far the most important species is *A. sativa*, the cultivated oat. See *oat*.

**avenaceous** (av-ê-nā'shi-us), *a.* [*L. avenaceus*, < *avena*, oats.] Belonging to or resembling oats.

**avenage** (av'ê-nâj), *n.* [*OF. avenage*, < *avene*, oats, < *L. avena*, oats.] In *old law*, a certain quantity of oats paid by a tenant to a landlord in lieu of rent or other duty.

**avenary<sup>1</sup>** (av'ê-nâ-ri), *n.* [*L. avenarius*, < *avena*, oats.] Same as *avener*.

**avenant<sup>1</sup>**, *a.* [*ME.*, also *avenant*, *avenand*, etc., < *OF.* (and mod. *F.*) *avenant*, comely, convenient, ppr. of *avenir*, come, suit, become, < *L. advenire*, come: see *avene*, and cf. *convenient*, *comely*, and *becoming*.] 1. Becoming; well-looking.

Clerc browne she was, and thereto bright

Of face, body *avenant*. *Rom. of the Rose, l. 1263.*

2. Convenient; suitable.

Dyghtles his dowblet for dukes and erles,

Aketouns *avenant* for Arthure hym selfe.

*Morte Arthure* (ed. Perry, E. E. T. S.), l. 2627.

**avener** (av'ê-nêr), *n.* [*ME. avener, avenerre*, < *OF. avener*, < *L. avenarius*: see *avenary*.] In *feudal law*, a chief officer of the stable, whose duty it was to provide oats. Also spelled *avenor*.

**avenge** (ā-venj'), *v.;* pret. and pp. *avenged*, ppr. *avenging*. [*ME. avengen*, < *OF. avengier*, < *a* (< *L. ad*, to) + *vingier*, revenge, take vengeance, < *L. vindicare*, lay claim to, punish: see *vindicate*, and cf. *revenge* and *vengeance*.] **I. trans.** 1. To vindicate by inflicting pain or evil on the wrong-doer; execute justice or vengeance on behalf of: with a person as object.

*Avenge* O Lord, thy slaughter'd saints, whose bones

Lie scatter'd on the Alpine mountains cold.

*Milton, Sonnets, xiii.*

2. To take satisfaction for, by pain or punishment inflicted on the injuring party; deal punishment on account of: with a thing as object. He will *avenge* the blood of his servants.

*Deut. xxxii. 43.*

Never, till Cesar's three-and-thirty wounds

Be well *aveng'd*.

*Shak., J. C., v. 1.*

I thought ten thousand swords must have leaped from their scabbards to *avenge* even a look that threatened her with insult. But the age of chivalry is gone.

*Burke, Rev. in France.*

3†. To take revenge on; treat or deal with revengefully.

If Cain shall be *avenged* sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and seven fold. *Gen. iv. 24.*

=*Syn. Avenge, Revenge.* Until lately these words were used with little or no difference of meaning (see quotations under each). *Avenge* is now restricted to the taking of just punishment or the vindication of justice, and *revenge* to the infliction of pain or evil to gratify resentful feelings, or the desire of retaliation for some real or fancied wrong. Poetic use sometimes returns to the earlier freedom in the meaning of *avenge*. See *revenge, n.*

I will *avenge* this insult, noble Queen.

*Tennyson, Geraint.*

If you poison us, do we not die? and if you wrong us, shall we not *revenge*? *Shak., M. of V., iii. 1.*

**II. intrans.** To execute vengeance; inflict retaliatory pain or injury on a wrong-doer.

Thou shalt not *avenge* nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people. *Lev. xix. 18.*

The *avenging* horror of a conscious mind,

Whose deadly fear anticipates the blow,

And sees no end of punishment and woe.

*Dryden, tr. of Lucretius, iii. 231.*

**avenget** (ā-venj'), *n.* [*avenge, v.*] 1. Revenge; retaliation.

That *avenge* by you decreed.

*Spenser, F. Q., IV. vi. 8.*

2. Punishment; vengeance taken.

Why doth mine hand from thine *avenge* abstaine?

*Spenser, F. Q., IV. i. 52.*

**avengeance<sup>1</sup>** (ā-ven'jans), *n.* [*avenge* + *-ance*, after *vengeance*.] The act of avenging; vengeance: as, "fear signal *avengeance*," *J. Phillips, Cyder, ii. 49.*

**avengeful** (ā-venj'fūl), *a.* [*avenge, n.*, + *-ful*, after *revengeful*.] Avenging; executing vengeance. [Rare.]

**avengement** (ā-venj'ment), *n.* [*avenge* + *-ment*.] The act of avenging; vengeance; punishment; satisfaction taken. [Rare.]

Nought may thee save from heavens *avengement*.

*Spenser, Mulopotmos.*

God's *avengement* of his repulse at Hull.

*Milton, Elkonoklastes.*

**avenger** (ā-ven'jêr), *n.* One who avenges or takes vengeance.

The Lord is the *avenger* of all such. *1 Thes. iv. 6.*

Brutus, thou salt of the *avenger's* order.

*Beddoes, Death's Jest-Book, l. 1.*

**avengeress** (ā-ven'jêr-ess), *n.* [*avenger* + *-ess*.] A female avenger. [Rare.]

That cruel Queen *avengeresse*.

*Spenser, F. Q., III. viii. 20.*

**aveniform** (ā-vê'ni-fôrm), *a.* [*L. avena*, oats, + *forma*, form.] Resembling a grain of oats. *Thomas, Med. Diet.*

**avenin** (ā-vê'nin), *n.* [*L. avena*, oats, + *-in<sup>2</sup>*.] A nitrogenous proteid substance found in oats, similar to legumin, and probably a mixture of legumin and gluten.

**avenious** (ā-vê'ni-us), *a.* Same as *avenous*.

**avenor<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* See *avener*.

**avenous** (ā-vê'nus), *a.* [*Gr. â-priv* + *L. vena*, vein.] In *bot.*, wanting veins or nerves, as the leaves of certain plants. Also *avenious*.

**avens** (av'enz), *n.* [*ME. avans, avance, avaunce, avence*, *ML. avancia, avencia, avantia*, avens, harefoot; origin obscure.] The popular English name of species of plants of the genus *Geum*. The common or yellow avens, or herb-bennet, is *G. urbanum*; the purple or water avens, *G. rivale*.—Mountain avens, *Dryas octopetala*.

**aventaille, aventail** (av'en-tāl), *n.* [*ME. aventayle*, < *OF. esventail*, air-hole, < *esventer* (mod. *F. éventer*), < *L. ex*, out, + *ventus*, wind.] In medieval armor: (a) The flap or adjustable part of the hood of mail, which when unfastened allowed the hood to drop upon the shoulders. (b) The movable front of the helmet.

**Aventine** (av'en-tin), *a.* and *n.* [*L. Aventinus*.] **I. a.** Appellative of one of the seven hills on which

Rome was built. According to a legend, it was called Mons Aventinus, or the Aventine hill, from an aboriginal king Aventinus who was buried there.

**II. n.** A post of defense or safety; security; defense.



A, Aventaille (def. a).

(From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. du Mobilier français.")

That great Domitian . . . will once return, Who can repair, with ease, the consul's ruins.

*Masinger, Roman Actor, l. 1.*

Into the castle's tower, That only *Aventine* that now is left us.

*Beau. and Fl.*

My strong *Aventine* is That great Domitian . . . will once return, Who can repair, with ease, the consul's ruins.



**aventret**, *v. t.* [*< It. avventare, throw, shoot, dart, < a (< L. ad, to) + vento, wind; cf. Pr. vingar = OF. venter, cast to the wind; see vent.*] To throw, as a spear or dart.

Her mortal spear  
She mightily aventred towards one,  
And downe him smot. *Spenser, F. Q., III. i. 28.*

**aventuret**, *n.* [The older form of *adventure*, *q. v.*] *Adventure*; chance; accident; specifically, in *old law*, a mischance causing a person's death without felony, as drowning or falling from a house.

**aventurin, aventurine** (a-ven'tū-rin), *n.* and *a.* [*< F. aventurine, < It. avventurino, < avventura, chance; see adventure, n.*] **I. n.** 1. A sort of opaque golden-brown glass filled with specks or drops of a bright gold-color and of different sizes, used, under the name of *goldstone*, for various ornaments. Its preparation was discovered at Murano, near Venice, by the accident of dropping a quantity of brass filings into a pot of melted glass; hence the name.

2. A variety of feldspar, usually oligoclase, spangled with scales of hematite, goëthite, or mica. It is often called *sunstone*. The most highly prized variety is obtained in Russia.—**3.** A similar variety of quartz containing spangles of mica or other mineral.—**4.** A kind of sealing-wax, of a translucent brown color and abounding in gold specks or particles.—**Chrome aventurin**, a glass made by freely adding chromate of potash to the other materials used, thus separating spangles of oxid of chromium.

**II. a.** Having the appearance of aventurin: as, *aventurin lacquer, etc.*—**Aventurin glaze**, a glaze for porcelain. It is brownish, with crystalline laminae of a golden luster.

Also written *avanturin, aventurine*.

**aventurous†** (a-ven'tū-rus), *a.* Obsolete form of *adventurous*.

**avenue** (av'e-nū), *n.* [Formerly also *advenue, avenue, < F. avenue, orig. pp. fem. of avenir, < L. advenire, come to, < ad, to, + venire, come. Cf. advene.*] 1. A passage; a way or an opening for entrance into a place; any opening or passage by which a thing is or may be introduced or approached.

Good guards were set up at all the avenues of the city, to keep all people from going out. *Clarendon.*

2. A roadway of approach to a country-house, particularly when straight, of considerable length, and shaded by a row of trees on each side; a drive in a private country-place; a walk in a garden or demain of some pretensions as to style or size.

A long avenue wound and circled from the outermost gate through an untrimmed woodland. *H. James, Jr., Pass. Pilgrim, p. 45.*

3. A street; properly, a wide street planted with trees and often with turfed spaces on either side, or a garden or shaded promenade in the middle: used in New York, Washington, etc., in the names of the longest and generally the widest streets, as Fifth or Pennsylvania Avenue, but in some American cities without special reference to the character of the street.—**4.** Figuratively, means of access or attainment.

There are no avenues to the public service opened for talent. *Brougham.*

**aver<sup>1</sup>** (ā-vēr'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *averred*, ppr. *averring*. [Early mod. E. also *averr*, *< ME. averren, < OF. averrer, averer, mod. F. avérer = Pr. averar = It. avverare, < ML. adverare, make true, prove true, be true, < L. ad, to, + verus, true: see verify, verity, etc.*] 1†. To assert the truth of.—**2†.** To confirm; verify; prove to be true.—**3.** To affirm with confidence; declare in a positive or peremptory manner.

And I aver that, to this day, I have done no official act in mere deference to my abstract judgment and feeling on slavery. *Lincoln, in Raymond, p. 481.*

4. In *law*, to avouch or verify; offer to verify; allege as a fact. See *averment*.—**5.** To assert the existence of; offer in evidence. [Archaic.]

*Averring notes*  
Of chamber-hangings, pictures, this her bracelet.  
*Shak., Cymbeline, v. 5.*

=**Syn.** 3. *Affirm, Declare, etc. (see assert), say, allege, protest, insist, maintain.*

**aver<sup>2</sup>** (ā-vēr'), *n.* [*< Sc. aver, aiver (def. 3); < ME. aver, avere, aveyr (later also avoir, avoir, havor, havour, after later OF.), < OF. aver, avoir, later avoir, mod. F. avoir = Sp. averes, haveres, pl., now haber, = Pg. haveres, pl., = It. avere (ML. averum, averium, avere, aver), substance, property, stock, lit. 'having,' being the noun use of the inf., OF. aver, avoir, etc., < L. habere, have: see have. From its use as a col-*

lective sing. arose its use in the plural, in the special sense of stock, cattle, whence a new sing. (ML. *averia, averius, as well as averum, averium*), a beast of burden.] 1†. Substance; property; estate.

Marchaunt he was of gret avoir.  
*Sevyn Sages, l. 2205, in Weber's Metr. Rom., III.*

2†. *pl.* Live stock; cattle; domestic animals.—**3.** A beast of burden; a draft-ox or draft-horse; an old horse. [North. Eng. and Scotch.]

An inch of a nag is worth a span of an aver.  
*In Ray, Proverbs (1678), p. 36.*

**average<sup>1</sup>** (av'ē-rāj), *n.* [= *Sc. avarage, contr. arrage, arage, now arriage, esp. in the combination arriage and carriage; < late ME. avarage, earlier only in ML. avaragium or OF. avarage, appar, the same, with suffix -age, as ML. avara, a kind of service mentioned in Domesday Book: usually referred to aver, a beast of burden, and defined accordingly; but this is doubtful, avara being more prob. a reflex, simulating aver, of OF.ovre, avre, mod. F. oeuvre, < L. opera, work; see opera, ure<sup>2</sup>, manœuver.*] In *old law*, a kind of service owed by tenants to their superior. The nature of the service is not clear. It is usually explained as service done with beasts of burden, but this appears to rest on a doubtful etymology (see above).

**average<sup>2</sup>** (av'ē-rāj), *n.* and *a.* [Early mod. E. also *avrige, averidge, avaridge, < late ME. average, the same, with suffix -age (found only in E. and Anglo-L. averagium), as late ME. averays (for averys?), < F. avaris, 'decay of wares or merchandise, leaking of wines, also the charges of the carriage or measuring thereon, also the fees or veils of a cook, etc.' (Cotgrave), sing. prop. avaric = Sp. averia = Pg. It. avaria, in ML. avaria, averia; cf. MD. avarij, D. haverij = G. haferei, haverie = Dan. havari = Sw. haveri, from Rom. Origin disputed; the orig. sense, 'a duty on goods,' suggests a connection with ML. avaria, goods, property: see aver<sup>2</sup>. Perhaps *avana*, through its appar. more orig. form *avaria*, is to be referred to the same source: see *avana*.] **I. n.** 1. (a†) A duty or tax upon goods. (b) A small charge payable by the shippers of goods to the master of the ship, over and above the freight, for his care of the goods. Hence the clause, in bills of lading, "paying so much freight, with primage and average accustomed." (c) A small charge paid by the master on account of the ship and cargo, such as pilotage, towage, etc.: called more specifically *petty average*.*

(d) A loss, or the sum paid on account of a loss (such as that of an anchor), when the general safety is not in question, and which falls on the owner of the particular property lost: called more specifically *particular average*. (e) A contribution made by the owners of a ship's freight and cargo, in proportion to their several interests, to make good a loss that has been sustained or an expense incurred for the general safety of the ship and cargo. Thus, when for the safety of a ship in distress any destruction of property is incurred, either by cutting away the masts, throwing goods overboard, or in other ways, all persons who have goods on board or property in the ship (or the insurers) contribute to the loss according to their average, that is, according to the proportionate value of the goods of each on board. Average in this sense is also called *general average*.

2. A sum or quantity intermediate to a number of different sums or quantities, obtained by adding them together and dividing the result by the number of quantities added; an arithmetical mean proportion. Thus, if four persons lose respectively \$10, \$20, \$30, and \$40, the average loss by the four is \$25. Hence—**3.** Any medial amount, estimate, or general statement based on a comparison of a number of diverse specific cases; a medium.

A like number of men, through various kinds and degrees of ill-success, reveal a mental capacity that is more or less below the average. *J. Fiske, Evolutionist, p. 177.*

Yet I have no doubt that that people's rulers are as wise as the average of civilized rulers. *Thoröu, Walden, p. 39.*

**Average bond.** See *bond* 1.—Upon or on an average, taking the arithmetical mean of several unequal numbers or quantities; taking the arithmetical mean deduced from a great number of examples.

On an average the male and female births are tolerably equal. *Buckle, Civilization, I. iv.*

= **Syn.** 2 and 3. *Medium, etc. See mean, n.*

**II. a.** 1. Equal in amount to the sum of all the particular quantities of the same sort divided by the number of them: as, the average yield of wheat to the acre; the average price of anything for a year.

I departed, . . . convinced that, . . . whatever the ratio of population, the average amount of human nature to the square mile is the same the world over.

*Lowell, Fireside Travels, p. 93.*

Hence—**2.** Of medium character, quality, etc.; midway between extremes; ordinary.

They all [the Palaeosomic skeletons] represent a race of grand physical development, and of cranial capacity equal to that of the average modern European. *Dawson, Nature and the Bible, p. 174.*

The average intellect of five hundred persons, taken as they come, is not very high. *O. W. Holmes, Autocrat, vi.*

We mortals cross the ocean of this world

Each in his average cabin of a life—

The best's not big, the worst yields elbow-room.

*Browning, Bishop Blougram's Apology.*

3. Estimated in accordance with the rules of average: as, the loss was made good by an average contribution.—**Average curvature.** See *curvature*.—**Average standard.** In *copper-mining*, the market value of a ton of tough-cake copper. It formerly served as a basis for estimating the amount to be paid by the smelters to the miners for ores of copper purchased. [Cornwall.] = **Syn.** See *mean, n.*

**average<sup>2</sup>** (av'ē-rāj), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *averaged*, ppr. *averaging*. [*< average<sup>2</sup>, n.*] 1. To find the arithmetical mean of, as unequal sums or quantities; reduce to a mean.—**2.** To result in, as an arithmetical mean term; amount to, as a mean sum or quantity: as, wheat averages 56 pounds to the bushel.

These spars average 10 feet in length. *Belknap.*

3. To divide among a number proportionally; divide the total amount of by the number of equal shares: as, to average a loss.

The permanent averaged price on all kinds of commodities. *English Rev., VI. 261.*

**average<sup>3†</sup>** (av'ē-rāj), *n.* [Also *average, averish*, prob. an expansion (in reverse imitation of *Sc. arriage, arrage, for average<sup>2</sup>, n.*] 1. To find the arithmetical mean of, as unequal sums or quantities; reduce to a mean.—**2.** To result in, as an arithmetical mean term; amount to, as a mean sum or quantity: as, wheat averages 56 pounds to the bushel.

In these months after the corne bee inned it is meete to putt draughte horses and oxen into the averish.

*Quoted in Archaeologia, xiii. 379.*

**average-adjuster** (av'ē-rāj-a-jus'tēr), *n.* An expert accountant who is employed in cases of general average to ascertain and state the sum which each of the parties interested has to pay in order to make up the loss sustained by some for the general good. Also called *average-stater, average-taker*.

**averagely** (av'ē-rāj-li), *adv.* In an average or medial manner; in the mean between two extremes.

Which tends to render living more difficult for every averagely situated individual in the community.

*J. S. Mill, Polit. Econ., I. xiii. § 4.*

**average-stater, average-taker** (av'ē-rāj-stā'tēr, -tā'kēr), *n.* Same as *average-adjuster*.

**averano** (av-ē-rā'nō), *n.* [Appar. S. Amer.] A name of the birds of the genus *Chasmorhynchus* of Temminck, including several South American fruit-crows of the family *Cotingidae* and subfamily *Gymnoderinae*, as *C. variegatus*, the averano of Buffon, and the arapunga. See cut under *arapunga*.

**avercake, n.** See *havercake*.

**avercorn†, n.** [Appar. *< aver* (repr. ML. *avera* (see *average<sup>1</sup>*), a kind of service) + *corn*.] In *old law*, corn paid by a tenant to his superior as rent or in lieu of service. This word, like *averland* and *averpeuny*, is not known in vernacular use, and its technical sense is uncertain. See *average<sup>1</sup>*.

**averdant** (ā-vēr'dant), *a.* [See *verdant*.] In *her.*, covered with green herbage: chiefly applied to a mount in base.

**averisht** (av'ē-rish), *n.* Same as *average<sup>3</sup>*.

**averland** (ā-vēr-land), *n.* [See *avercorn*.] In *old law*, land subject to the service called *average*. See *average<sup>1</sup>*.

**averment** (ā-vēr'ment), *n.* [*< aver<sup>1</sup> + -ment*.] 1. The act of averring; affirmation; positive assertion.

Publishing averments and innuendoes.

*Burke, Powers of Juries.*

2†. Verification; establishment by evidence. *Bacon*.—**3.** In *law*, an allegation or statement as a fact: commonly used of statements in a pleading which the party thereby professes to be ready to prove.

**Avernian** (ā-vēr'ni-an), *a.* [*< L. Avernus (sc. lacus), now (It.) Lago d'Averno; usually referred to Gr. ἄραπος, without birds (< ā- priv. + ἄραπος, bird); called ἄραπος λίμνη by Aristotle, ὁ ἄραπος by Strabo.*] Pertaining to Avernus, a lake of Campania in Italy, looked upon by the ancients as an entrance to hell. From its waters mephitic vapors arose, which were supposed to kill birds that attempted to fly over it.



**averpenny** (ā'vēr-pen'i), *n.* [See *avercorn*.] In *old law*, money paid by a tenant to his lord in lieu of the service called *average*.

**averrable** (ā-vēr'ā-bl), *a.* [*aver*<sup>1</sup> + *-able*.] 1. Capable of being verified or proved.—2. Capable of being averred, asserted, or declared.

**Averrhoa** (av-e-rō'ā), *n.* [NL., named from *Averrhoës*, *Averrhoës*: see *Averroist*.] A genus of small trees, natural order *Geraniaceae*, tribe *Oxalideae*, containing two East Indian species, cultivated for their very acid fruit. The bilimbi, *A. Bilimbi*, is often pickled or candied, and its juice removes the stain of iron-rust and other spots from linen. The carambola, *A. Carambola*, is also used as food.

**Averroism, Averrhoism** (av-e-rō'izim), *n.* [*Averrhoës* + *-ism*.] The doctrines held by Averrhoës and his followers. See *Averroist*.

The patricians of Venice and the lecturers of Padua made *Averroism* synonymous with doubt and criticism in theology, and with sarcasm against the hierarchy. *Encyc. Brit.*, III, 151.

**Averroist, Averrhoist** (av-e-rō'ist), *n.* [*Averrhoës* or *Averroës* + *-ist*. *Averroës* is a Latinized form of Ar. *Ibn-Roshd*.] A follower of Averrhoës, a celebrated Arabian philosopher and commentator on Aristotle, who was born at Cordova about A. D. 1126, and died 1198. The philosophy of the Averroists was little more than an imperfect interpretation of Aristotle's doctrines; but Averroism was particularly characterized by its effort to separate philosophy and religion.

**Averroistic** (av'e-rō-is'tik), *a.* [*Averroist* + *-ic*.] Of or pertaining to the Averroists or their doctrines.

The *Averroistic* school, mainly composed of physicists and naturalists, was the most decided opponent of the scholastic system in its relation to theology.

*Prof. V. Botla*, in *Ueberweg's Hist. Phil.*, II, App. II. **averruncate** (av-e-rung'kāt), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *averruncated*, ppr. *averruncating*. [*L. averruncatus*, pp. of *averruncare*, *avert*, remove, an ancient word peculiar to the language of religion, < *ā* for *ab*, from, + *verrucare*, turn. Hence erroneously *averruncate*, *averruncate* (Cockeram), *averruncate* (Bailey and Johnson), "to weed," "to pull up by the roots," from an erroneously assumed *L. \*averruncare*, as if < *ab*, from, + *eruncare*, < *e* for *ex*, out, + *runcare*, uproot, weed.] 1. To avert or ward off. [Obsolete or rare.]

But sure some mischief will come of it,  
Unless by providential wit,  
Or force, we *averruncate* it.

*S. Butler*, *Hudibras*, I, 1, 753.

2. [Improp.: see etym.] To weed; pull up by the roots.

**averruncation** (av'e-rung-kā'shon), *n.* [*L. averruncate*.] 1. The act of averting or warding off (evils). [Obsolete or rare.]

*Averruncation* of epidemical diseases by telesma.  
*J. Robinson*, *Eudoxa* (1658), p. 82.

2. [Improp.] A rooting up; extirpation; removal.

**averruncator** (av'e-rung-kā'tor), *n.* [*L. averruncate* + *-or*; also spelled *averruncator*: see *averruncate*.] See *averruncator*.

**aversant** (ā-vēr'sant), *a.* [*L. aversant(t)-s*], ppr. of *aversari*, turn away, < *ā* for *ab*, away, + *versari*, turn. Cf. *averse*.] In her-, turned to show the back: said of a right hand. Also called *doisid*.

**aversion** (av-ēr-sā'shon), *n.* [*L. aversatio(n)-s*], < *aversari*, pp. *aversatus*: see *aversant*.] Aversion; a turning away from. [Obsolete or rare.]



A Hand Aversant or Doisid.

I had an *aversion* to this voyage  
When first my brother moved it.

*Chapman*, *Revenge of Bussy d'Ambois*, III, 1.

Certainly for a king himself to charge his subjects with high treason, and so vehemently to prosecute them in his own cause as to do the office of a searcher, argued in him no great *aversion* from shedding blood.

*Milton*, *Eikonoklastes*, ix.

Some men have a natural *aversion* to some vices or virtues and a natural affection to others. *Jer. Taylor*.

**averse** (ā-vēr's), *a.* [*L. aversus*, pp. of *avertere*, turn away: see *avert*.] 1. Turned away from anything; turned backward; averted.

Earth . . . with her part *averse*  
From the sun's beam. *Milton*, P. L., VIII, 133.

The tracks *averse* a lying notice gave,  
And led the searcher backward from the cave.

*Dryden*, *Æneid*, VIII.

Hence—2. Specifically: (a) In *bot.*, turned away from the central axis: opposed to *adverse* (which see). (b) In *ornith.*, set back or turned away from: applied to pygopodous or rump-footed birds, whose legs are set so far back that the erect posture is necessitated, as in the case of the loon, grebe, or auk.—3. Disliking; unwilling; having reluctance.

*Averse* alike to flatter, or offend.

*Pope*, *Essay on Criticism*, l. 743.

As Mr. Wilmot knew that I could make a very handsome settlement on my son, he was not *averse* to the match.

*Goldsmith*, *Vicar*, II.

4. Unfavorable; indisposed; adverse.

Some much *averse* I found and wondrous harsh,  
Contemptuous, proud, set on revenge and spite.

*Milton*, S. A., l. 1461.

And Pallas now *averse* refused her aid. *Dryden*.

[This word and its derivatives are now regularly followed by *to*, and not by *from*, although the latter is used by some modern writers. The word itself includes the idea of *from*; but the literal meaning is ignored, the affection of the mind signified by the word being regarded as exerted toward the object of dislike. Similarly, the kindred terms *contrary*, *repugnant*, etc., are also followed by *to*.]—**Syn.** 3. *Averse*, *Reluctant*, disinclined, backward, slow, loath, opposed. *Averse* implies habitual dislike or unwillingness, though not of a very strong character, and is nearly synonymous with *disinclined*: as, *averse* to study, to active pursuits. *Reluctant*, literally, struggling back from, implies some degree of struggle either with others who are inciting us on, or between our own inclination and some strong motive, as sense of duty, whether it operates as an impelling or as a restraining influence. See *antipathy*.

*Averse* to pure democracy, yet firm in his regard for existing popular liberties. *Bancroft*, *Hist. U. S.*, I, 277.

I would force from the *reluctant* lips of the Secretary of State his testimony to the real power of the masses.

*W. Phillips*, *Speeches*, p. 44.

4. *Adverse*, *Inimical*, etc. See *hostile*. **averset** (ā-vēr's), *v. t.* and *i.* [*L. aversus*: see the adj.] To turn away; avert. *B. Jonson*.

Wise Pallas' shield  
(By which, my face *aversed*, in open field  
I slew the Gorgon).

*B. Jonson*, *Masque of Queens*.

**aversely** (ā-vēr'sli), *adv.* 1. In the reverse or opposite direction; backward.—2. With aversion or repugnance; unwillingly. [Rare in both senses.]

**averseness** (ā-vēr'snes), *n.* [*L. aversus* + *-ness*.] The state of being *averse*; opposition of mind; dislike; unwillingness; backwardness.

**aversion** (ā-vēr'shon), *n.* [*L. aversio(n)-s*], < *avertere*: see *averse*, *a.*, and *avert*.] 1. A turning away; a change of application.

A figurative speech called an *apostrophe*, which is an *aversion* of speech from one thing . . . to another.

*Bp. Morton*, *Episcopacy Asserted*, p. 101.

2. The act of averting or warding off.—3. An averted state of the mind or feelings; opposition or repugnance of mind; fixed or habitual dislike; antipathy: used absolutely or with *to*, sometimes with *from*, *for*, or *toward*.

His *aversion* towards the house of York. *Bacon*.

Adhesion to vice, and *aversion* from goodness.

*Bp. Atterbury*.

A state for which they have so great an *aversion*.

*Addison*.

An *aversion* to a standing army in time of peace had long been one of the strongest of English sentiments.

*Lecky*, *Eng. in 18th Cent.*, III.

4. Opposition or contrariety of nature: applied to inanimate substances.

Magnesia, notwithstanding this *aversion* to solution, forms a kind of paste with water. *Fourcroy* (trans.).

5. A cause of dislike; an object of repugnance.

Had I no preference for any one else, the choice you have made would be my *aversion*.

*Sheridan*, *The Rivals*, l. 2.

=**Syn.** 3. *Hatred*, *Dislike*, *Antipathy* (see *antipathy*); unwillingness, shrinking, hesitation, distaste, detestation.

**aversivet** (ā-vēr'siv), *a.* [*L. aversus* (see *averse*, *a.*) + *-ive*.] *Averse*; turning away.

Those strong-bent humours, which *averse* grew.

*Daniel*, *Civil Wars*, VII, 78.

**aversively** (ā-vēr'siv-li), *adv.* With *aversion*; backwardly. *Chapman*.

**avert** (ā-vért'), *v.* [*L. avertere*, turn away, < *a* for *ab*, from, away, + *vertere*, turn: see *verse*, *version*, *averse*, etc. Cf. *advert*, *convert*, *divert*, *evert*, *invert*, *pervert*, *revert*, *subvert*, etc.] **I. trans.** 1. To turn away; turn or cease to turn off or away: as, to *avert* the eyes from an object: now seldom with a personal object.

When atheists and profane persons do hear of so many discordant and contrary opinions in religion, it doth *avert* them from the church. *Bacon*.

To associate himself with some persons and to *avert* himself from others. *H. James*, *Subs.* and *Shad.*, p. 153.

2. To give a turn or direction to; direct.

*Avert* your liking a more worthy way,  
Than on a wretch whom Nature is ashamed  
Almost to acknowledge hers. *Shak.*, *Lear*, I, 1.

3. To ward off; prevent the occurrence or happening of (evil or something threatened).

Believing in the divine goodness, we must necessarily believe that the evils which exist are necessary to *avert* greater evils.

*Macaulay*, *Sadler's Ref. Refuted*.

4. To oppose; view with aversion.

The nature of mankind doth certainly *avert* both killing and being kill'd.

*Decay Christ. Piety* (1667), VI, § 9, 251. (*N. E. D.*)

**II. intrans.** To turn away. [Rare.]

*Averting* from our neighbour's good.  
*Thomson*, *Spring*, l. 301.

**avertebrate** (ā-vēr'tē-brā-ted), *a.* [*Gr. á-priv.* (a-18) + *vertebrate*.] Everted; invertebrate.

The Linnaean classification of *avertebrate* animals.  
*G. Johnston* (ed. of *Cuvier*, 1849), p. 335.

**averted** (ā-vēr'ted), *p. a.* 1. Turned away or aside.

When food was brought to them, her share  
To his *averted* lips the child did bear.

*Shelley*, *Revolt of Islam*, v. 30.

2. Specifically, in *anat.*, *drawing*, having the head of the object turned to the top of the figure. *Willer*.

**avertter** (ā-vēr'tēr), *n.* One who or that which averts or turns away.

*Averters* and purgers must go together, as tending all to the same purpose, to divert this rebellious humour [melancholy] and turn it another way.

*Burton*, *Anat. of Mel.*, p. 407.

**avertible** (ā-vēr'ti-bl), *a.* [*L. avert* + *-ible*.] Capable of being averted; preventable: as, "avertible evils," *Kinglake*.

**avertiment**, *n.* An erroneous form of *avertisement*. *Milton*.

**Aves** (ā'vēs), *n. pl.* [*L.*, pl. of *avis*, a bird; cf. *Skt. vi* = *Zend vi*, a bird. Cf. also *ovum* and *egg*.] Birds; feathered animals, considered as a class of vertebrates, next after mammals; sometimes united with *Reptilia* in a superclass *Sauropsida*, distinguished on the one hand from *Mammalia*, and on the other from *Ichthyopsida*, or amphibians and fishes together.

*Aves* are defined by the following characteristics: a body covered with feathers, a kind of exoskeleton no other animals possess; hot blood; completely double circulation; perfectly 4-chambered heart; single and dextral aortic arch; fixed lungs; air-passages prolonged into various air-sacs, even into the interior of some of the bones of the skeleton; oviparous reproduction; eggs large and meroblastic, with copious food-yolk and albumen and a hard calcareous shell; limbs 4 in number, the anterior pair of which are modified as wings, and generally subserve flight by means of their large feathers, the distal segment of the limb being compressed and reduced, with not more than 3 digits, usually not unguiculate; the metacarpals more or less ankylosed as a rule, and the free carpal normally only 2 in adult life; a large breast-bone, usually carinate, and great pectoral muscles; numerous dorsolumbar, sacral, and prosacral vertebrae ankylosed into a sacrum; ilia greatly produced forward, and ilia and ischia backward, normally without median symphyse; perforate cotyloid cavity; the trochanter of the femur articulating with an iliac antitrochanter, and the fibula incomplete below; the astragalus ankylosed with the tibia, and assisting in forming the tibial condyles; mediatarsal ankle-joint; not more than 4 metatarsals, 3 ankylosed together, and not more than 4 digits, the phalange of which are usually 2, 3, 4, or 5 in number; the hind limb fitted as a whole for bipedal locomotion; and no teeth in any recent forms, the jaws being sheathed in horn. Birds have undergone little modification since their first appearance in the Jurassic age; their classification is consequently difficult, and no leading authors agree in detail. *Linnaeus* (1766) divided them into 6 orders: *Accipitres*, *Picae*, *Anseres*, *Grallae*, *Gallinae*, and *Passeres*. *Cuvier's* arrangement (1817) was similar, with the 6 orders *Accipitres*, *Passerinae*, *Scansores*, *Gallinae*, *Grallae*, and *Palmpedes*. A system said to have been originally proposed by Kirby, and formerly much in vogue among English ornithologists, recognized *Natatores*, *Grallatores*, *Cursores*, *Rasores*, *Scansores*, *Insectores*, and *Raptores* as orders. The latest artificial system is that of *Sundevall* (1872-3), with the orders *Oscines*, *Volucres*, *Accipitres*, *Gallinae*, *Grallatores*, *Natatores*, *Proceres*, and *Saururae*, 42 subordinate groups, and 1,229 genera. In 1967 Huxley divided birds into 3 orders: *Saururae*, *Ratite*, and *Carnivora*; the latter into 4 suborders, *Dromæognathae*, *Schizognathae*, *Desmognathae*, and *Egithognathae*, and 16 superfamily groups—an arrangement very different from any preceding one. The discovery of *Odontornithes*, or toothed birds, led to another primary division by *Marsh* into *Odontoptera*, *Odontornithes*, and *Saururae*, this author not extending his classification to recent birds. In 1884 *Conea* divided all birds into 5 subclasses: (1) *Saururae*, with teeth, amphiocular vertebrae, carinate sternum, separate metacarpals, and long lizard-like tail; (2) *Odontornithes*, with socketed teeth, bilobed vertebrae, carinate sternum, ankylosed metacarpals, and short tail; (3) *Odontoptera*, with teeth in grooves, heteroocular vertebrae, rudimentary wings, ratite sternum, and short tail; (4) *Ratite*, without teeth, with heteroocular vertebrae, ratite sternum, rudimentary wings, ankylosed metacarpals, and short tail; (5) *Carnivora*, without teeth, with heteroocular vertebrae, carinate sternum, developed wings, ankylosed metacarpals, and short tail. The *Carnivora* include all living birds, except the few struthious or ratite birds. For the carinate subclass or order, some 15 or 20 ordinal or subordinal groups are now usually adopted. One of these, *Passeres*, includes a large majority of all birds. The genera or subgenera of birds in use now range from about 1,200 to about 2,900. The species are usually estimated at about 10,000. See *bird* and *Sauropsida*.

**Avesta** (ā-ves'tā), *n.* The sacred writings attributed to Zoroaster. See *Zend-Avesta*.



**Avestan** (a-ves'tan), *a.* and *n.* [*Avesta* + *-an.*]  
**I. a.** Belonging to the Avesta.

**II. n.** The language of the Avesta; Zend.

**avestruz** (a-ves-tröz'), *n.* [*Pg.*, also *abestruz*, = *Sp. avestruz*, ostrich: see *ostrich*.] A name of the South American ostrich, *Rhea americana*.  
**aviador** (av'i-a-dör'), *n.* [*Amer. Sp.*, < *Sp. aviar*, to provide articles for a journey, prepare, < *á* (< *L. ad*), to, + *via*, < *L. via*, way, road: see *via*.] One who furnishes to the proprietor of a mine money and supplies for working it.

Mineral *aviadores*, or providers of goods and provisions, which they obtained on credit.

Quoted in *Murray's Arizona and Sonora*, p. 126.

**avian** (ä'vi-an), *a.* and *n.* [*L. avis*, a bird, + *-an.*]  
**I. a.** Of or pertaining to *Aves*, or birds; ornithic.

The furculum is distinctly *avian*.

O. C. Marsh, *Pop. Sci. Mo.*, XX, 313.

**Avian anatomy.** See *anatomy*.

**II. n.** A member of the class *Aves*; a bird: as, "this ancient *avian*," Coues.

**aviary** (ä'vi-ä-ri), *n.*; pl. *aviaries* (-riz). [*L. aviarius*, an aviary, neut. of *aviarius*, of birds, < *avis*, bird: see *Aves*.] A large cage, building, or inclosure in which birds are reared or kept.

**avicula** (a-vik'ü-lä), *n.* [*L.*, dim. of *avis*, a bird.] 1. A little bird; hence, any ungrown bird; a nestling, fledgling, or chick.—2.



Wing-shell (*Avicula hirundo*).

[*cap.*] [*NL.*: in allusion to the wing-like expansion of the hinge.] In *conch.*, a genus of bivalve mollusks, typical of the family *Aviculidæ*; the wing-shells. *A. hirundo* is the type.

**avicular** (a-vik'ü-lär), *a.* [*L. avicularius*, *n.*, a bird-keeper, prop. adj., pertaining to birds, < *avicula*, a little bird: see *avicula*.] Pertaining to birds. *Thomas*, *Med. Diet.*

**avicularia**, *n.* Plural of *avicularium*.

**avicularian** (a-vik'ü-lär-i-an), *a.* Of or pertaining to an avicularium.

**avicularium** (a-vik'ü-lär-i-um), *n.*; pl. *avicularia* (-ä). [*NL.*, neut. of *L. avicularius*, adj.: see *avicular*.] In *zool.*, a singular small prehensile process, resembling a bird's head, with a movable mandible, which snaps incessantly, found in many of the *Polysoa*. Compare *stabelarium*, *vibraculum*.

In the *avicularia*, a large adductor muscle which takes its origin from the greater part of the inner surface of the head is attached by a slender tendon to the mandible.

Huxley, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 393.

**aviculid** (a-vik'ü-lid), *n.* A bivalve of the family *Aviculidæ*.

**Aviculidæ** (av-i-kü'li-dæ), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Avicula* + *-idæ*.] A family of lamellibranchs, with oblique inequivalve shells, having an outer prismatic cellular layer and inner nacreous layer, a small byssus-secreting foot, and completely open mantle. There are several genera besides *Avicula*, the type, among them *Melagrina*, which contains the famous pearl-mussel, *M. margaritifera*, of the Indian ocean and Persian gulf and the Gulf of Mexico. See cut under *avicula*.

**aviculoid** (a-vik'ü-loid), *a.* [*L. Avicula* + *-oid*.] Resembling the *Aviculidæ*: as, "an *aviculoid* shell," *Amer. Jour. Sci.*, 3d ser., XXXI, 140.

**Aviclopecten** (a-vik'ü-lö-pek'ten), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Avicula* + *Pecten*.] A genus of fossil bivalve mollusks: so called because it combines characters of the genera *Avicula* and *Pecten*. Species occur in the Silurian and Carboniferous rocks.

**aviculture** (ä'vi-kul-tür), *n.* [*L. avis*, a bird, + *cultura*, culture.] The care of birds; the rearing or keeping of birds in domestication or captivity.

**avid** (av'id), *a.* [*L. avidus*, greedy, eager, < *avere*, wish. Cf. *avarice*.] Eager; greedy. *Avid* of gold, yet greedier of renown. *Southey*.

The voluptuous soul of Mirabeau was not more *avid* of pleasure than the vain, ambitious soul of Robespierre was of applause. *G. H. Leves*, *Robespierre*, p. 124.

**avidious†** (a-vid'i-us), *a.* [Expanded form for *\*avidous*, < *L. avidus*: see *avid*.] Same as *avid*: as, "avidious greediness," *Bp. Bal*, *Select Works* (1849), p. 418.

**avidiously†** (a-vid'i-us-li), *adv.* In an avid or avidious manner; eagerly; with greediness.

Nothing is more *avidiously* desired than is the sweet peace of God. *Bp. Bale*, *Image of the Two Churches*.

**avidity** (a-vid'i-ti), *n.* [*F. avidité*, < *L. avidita(-s)*, < *avidus*, greedy, eager: see *avid*.] 1.

Greediness; strong appetite: applied to the senses.—2. Eagerness; intenseness of desire: applied to the mind.

*Avidity* to know the causes of things is the parent of all philosophy. *Reid*.

=*Syn.* 2. *Earnestness*, *Zeal*, etc. See *eagerness*.

**aviet** (a-vi'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [*L. a<sup>3</sup> + vic*, after *F. à l'envi*, in emulation, emulously: see *vic*.] Emulously.

They strive *avie* one with another in variety of colours. *Holland*.

**aview†** (a-vü'), *v. t.* [Early mod. E. also *ad-view*, *adveice*, < late ME. *avece*, < *a-*, *ad-*, + *vece*, view. Cf. OF. *avuer*, *aveuer*, follow with the eye (*avement*, a view), < *a*, to, + *vue*, view, sight.] To view or inspect; survey; reconnoiter.

**avifauna** (ä'vi-fä-nä), *n.*; pl. *avifaunæ* (-në). [*NL.*, < *L. avis*, a bird (see *Aves*), + *fauna*, *q. v.*] 1. A collective name for the birds of any given locality or geographical area; the fauna of a region or district so far as concerns birds.—2. A treatise upon the birds of a given region.

**avifaunal** (ä'vi-fä-näl), *a.* [*avifauna*.] Of or pertaining to an avifauna.

**aviform** (ä'vi-förm), *a.* [*L. avis*, a bird, + *forma*, form.] Bird-shaped; having the structure characteristic of the class *Aves*; avian, in a morphological sense.

**Avignon berry.** See *berry* 1.

**avile†** (a-vil'), *v. t.* [ME. *avilen*, < OF. *aviler*, *F. avilir* = Pr. Sp. *avilar* = It. *avillire*, *avillare*, < *L.* as if *\*avilare*, *\*avilirc*, < *ad*, to, + *vilis*, vile: see *vile*.] To make vile; treat as vile; depreciate; debase.

Want makes us know the price of what we *avile*.

B. Jonson, *Prince Henry's Barriers*.

**avilement†**, *n.* [*OF. avilement* (mod. F. *avilissement*): see *avile* and *-ment*.] The act of rendering vile, or of treating as vile.

**avine** (ä'vin), *a.* [*L. avis*, a bird, + *-ine*.] Same as *avian*.

**avireptilian** (ä'vi-rep-til'i-an), *a.* [*L. avis*, bird, + *reptilis*, reptile, + *-an*.] Combining avian and reptilian characters; sauropsidan, as a bird. [Rare.]

The head is in a stage of *avi-reptilian* transition.

R. W. Shufeldt, in *The Century*, XXXI, 355.

**avist**, *n.* An obsolete form of *advise*.

**avisand†**, *a.* Advising; giving advice.

**avisandum**, *n.* See *avizandum*.

**aviset**, *n.* and *v.* An obsolete form of *advise*, *advise*.

**avised** (a-vist'), *a.* [*Sc.*, prop. *\*vised*, < *F. vis*, face, + *-ed*, with unorig. *a-* developed in comp.] Faced: only in composition: as, *black-avised*, dark-complexioned; *lang-avised*, long-faced. [Scotch.]

**aviseful†** (a-viz'fü), *a.* [Also *avizefull*; < *avise*, = *advise*, + *-ful*.] Circumspect. *Spenser*.

**avisely†**, *adv.* Advisedly. *Chaucer*.

**avisement†** (a-viz'ment), *n.* Obsolete form of *advisement*.

I think there never

Marriage was managed with a more *avisement*.

B. Jonson, *Tale of a Tub*, II, 1.

**avision†**, *n.* [ME., also *avisium*, *-oun*, < OF. *avision*, *avisium* (= Pr. *avision*), for *vision*; confused with *avis*, advice, counsel.] Vision. *Chaucer*.

**avisot**, *n.* [*Sp. aviso*, advice, etc.: see *advise*.]

1. Advice; intelligence.

I had yours, . . . and besides your *avisos*, I must thank you for the rich flourishes wherewith your letter was embroidered. *Howell*, *Letters*, II, 68.

I am no footpost,

No pedlar of *avisos*. *Ford*, *Lady's Trial*, I, 1.

2. An advice- or despatch-boat.

**avital** (av'i-täl), *a.* [*L. avitus*, pertaining to a grandfather (< *avis*, a grandfather), + *-al*.] Of or pertaining to a grandfather; ancestral.

I sneered just now at *avital* simplicity.

C. Reade, *Love me Little*, etc., XI.

**avivage** (a-vi-väh'), *n.* In *dyeing*, the process of clearing a fabric of superfluous coloring matter after it has left the vats, and of revivifying and brightening the colors.

When the dyeing process is continued for more than six hours the colours produced stand clearing (*avivage*) less well than when the time has been shorter.

Crookes, *Dyeing and Calico-printing*, p. 301.

**avizandum** (av-i-zan'dum), *n.* [Law L., also *avisandum*, gerund of *avisare*, < *F. aviser*, consider, advise: see *advise*.] In *Scots law*, private consideration. To make *avizandum* with a cause is to remove it from the public court to the private consideration of the judge. Also spelled *avisandum*.

**avize†**, *v.* An obsolete form of *advise*.

**Avize<sup>2</sup>** (a-vëz'), *n.* A sparkling wine named from the village of Avize, in the department of Marne, France. See *champagne*.

**avocado** (av-ö-kä'dö), *n.* [Corrupted from Mexican name.] The alligator-pear, the fruit of

*Persea gratissima*, natural order *Lauraceæ*, a tree common in tropical America and the West Indies. It is from 1 to 2 pounds in weight, is pear-shaped, of a brownish-green or purple color, and is highly esteemed, though rather as a vegetable than as a fruit. The pulp is firm and marrow-like, whence the fruit is sometimes known as vegetable marrow or *missionary's butter*. The oil is said to be equal to palm-oil for soap. The tree is an evergreen, growing to the height of 30 feet. Also *avocado*, *avigato*.



Avocado, or Alligator-pear (*Persea gratissima*).

**avocat** (av-ö-kä'), *n.* [*F.*, < *L. advocatus*: see *advocate*, *n.*] An advocate; a lawyer.

**avocate** (av'ö-kät), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *avocated*, ppr. *avocating*. [*L. advocatus*, pp. of *avocare*, call away, < *a* for *ab*, away, + *vocare*, call: see *voice* and *vocal*.] 1†. To call off or away.

One . . . who *avocath* his mind from other occupations. *Barrow*, *Works*, III, xxii.

2. To remove authoritatively from an inferior to a superior court. [Archaic.]

Seeing . . . the cause *avocated* to Rome.

Lord Herbert, *Hen. VIII*, p. 259.

**avocation** (av-ö-kä'shon), *n.* [*L. avocatio(-n)*, a calling off, interruption, < *avocare*, call off: see *avocate*.] 1†. The act of calling aside or diverting from some object or employment.

God does frequently inject into the soul blessed impulses to duty, and powerful *avocations* from sin. *South*.

2. The authoritative removal of a case or process from an inferior to a superior court.

The pope's *avocation* of the process to Rome, by which his duplicity and alienation from the king's side were made evident, and the disgrace of Wolsey, took place in the summer of 1529. *Hallam*.

3†. The state of being called, or of wandering aside or away; a diversion of the thoughts.

If not from virtue, from its gravest ways,

The soul with pleasing *avocation* strays.

Parnell, *To an Old Beauty*.

Hence—4. That which calls one away from one's proper business; a subordinate or occasional occupation; a diversion or distraction.

Heaven is his vocation, and therefore he counts earthly employments *avocations*. *Fuller*, *Holy State*, IV, 9.

Visits, business, cards, and I know not how many other *avocations* . . . do succeed one another so thick, that in the day there is no time left for the distracted person to converse with his own thoughts.

Boyle, *Occasional Reflections*, II, 6.

5. A person's regular business or occupation; vocation; calling. [An improper though common use of the word.]

Does it not require time for an individual, thrust out of one *avocation*, to gain admittance to another?

Godwin, *The Enquirer*, p. 196.

The ancient *avocation* of picking pockets.

Sydney Smith.

In a few hours, above thirty thousand men left his standard, and returned to their ordinary *avocations*.

Macaulay, *Warren Hastings*.

The wandering *avocation* of a shepherd.

Buckle, *Civilization*, II, i.

**avocative†** (a-vok'a-tiv), *a.* and *n.* [*L. avocare* + *-ive*. Cf. *vocative*.] **I. a.** Calling off. *Smollett*.

**II. n.** That which calls aside; a dissuasive. Incentives to virtue, and *avocatives* from vice. *Barrow*, *The Creed*.

**avocato** (av-ö-kä'tö), *n.* Same as *avocado*.

**avocatory** (a-vok'a-tö-ri), *a.* [*L. avocare* + *-ory*.] Calling off; recalling.—*Letters avocatory*, letters by which the subjects of a sovereign are recalled from a foreign state with which he is at war, or which bid them abstain or desist from illegal acts.

**avocet**, *n.* See *avocet*.

**Avocetta** (av-ö-set'tä), *n.* [*NL.*: see *avocet*.] 1. A genus of birds, the avocets: a synonym of *Recurvirostra* (which see). *Brisson*, 1760. See cut under *avocet*.—2. A genus of humming-birds. *Agassiz*. Also *Avocettula*.

**Avogadro's law.** See *law*.

**avoid** (a-void'), *v.* [*ME. avoiden*, *avoyden*, < AF. *avider*, OF. *evuidier*, *evuidier*, empty out, < *es-* (< *L. ex*, out) + *vuidier*, *vuidier*, < *L. viduare*, empty, < *viduus*, empty: see *void*, *a.*, which has influenced *avoid* in some of its senses.] **I. trans.** 1. To make void; annul; make of no effect: chiefly used in legal phraseology: as,



this grant cannot be *avoided* without injustice to the grantee.—2†. To empty.

*Avoid thou thil trenchere.* *Babees Book*, p. 23.  
3†. To eject; throw out; drive out.

And yf he *avoid* hem [swine going at large] not, or put hem in ward, att' warning made, . . . he that is so in default to paye the peyne reherced.

*English Gilds* (E. E. T. S.), p. 398.  
A toad contains not those urinary parts . . . to *avoid* that serous excretion. *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*

4†. To quit; evacuate; depart from.  
And then the both maires to change their places, then to *avoid* the halle. *English Gilds* (E. E. T. S.), p. 418.

*Avoid* the gallery. *Shak.*, *Men. VIII.*, v. 1.  
That prince should command him to *avoid* the country. *Bacon*.

5. To shun; keep away from; eschew: as, to *avoid* expense, danger, or bad company.

The best way to *avoid* controversies about words is to use words in their proper senses. *Macaulay*, *Sadler's Ref. Refuted*.

6†. To get rid of; get out or clear of.  
I will no longer endure it, though yet I know no wise remedy how to *avoid* it. *Shak.*, *As you Like it*, i. 1.

= **Syn. 5.** To escape, elude, evade, keep clear of.

**II. † intrans. 1.** To become void, vacant, or empty.  
Bishopricks are not included under benefices: so that if a person takes a bishoprick, it does not *avoid* by force of that law of pluralities, but by the ancient common law. *Aylife*, *Parergon*.

2. To retire; withdraw.  
David *avoided* out of his presence. *1 Sam.* xviii. 11.  
*Avoid*, my soul's vexation! Satan, hence!  
*B. Jonson*, *Case is Altered*, iv. 4.  
Let him *avoid*, then,  
And leave our walk. *Fletcher and Rowley*, *Maid in the Mill*, i. 1.

**avoidable** (a-voi'da-bl), *a.* [*< avoid + -able.*] 1. Liable to be annulled or to become void; voidable. [*Rare.*]—2. Capable of being avoided, shunned, escaped, or prevented.

**avoidably** (a-voi'da-bli), *adv.* In an avoidable manner.

**avoidance** (a-voi'dans), *n.* [*< ME. avoidaunce, avoidans; < avoid + -ance.*] 1. The act of annulling or making void; annulment.

The obsequious clergy of France . . . pronounced at once the *avoidance* of the marriage. *Milman*, *Latin Christianity*, ix. 4.

2. The act of becoming, or the state of being, vacant; especially, the state of a benefice when it becomes void by death, deprivation, resignation, or preferment of the incumbent; vacancy.

Wolsey, . . . on every *avoidance* of St. Peter's chair, was sitting down thereon, when suddenly some one or other clapped in before him. *Fuller*.

3. The act of avoiding or shunning anything disagreeable or unwelcome.—4†. A retiring from or leaving a place.—5†. An emptying out; that by which a fluid is carried off; an outlet.

*Avoidances* and drainings of water. *Bacon*.

**Confession and avoidance.** See *confession*.—**Plea in avoidance**, in *law*, a plea which, without denying the plaintiff's allegation, sets up some new fact evading its effect, as where the plaintiff alleges a debt and the defendant pleads a release in *avoidance*.

**avoider** (a-voi'dér), *n.* 1. One who avoids, shuns, or escapes.  
Good sir, steal away: you were wont to be a curious avoider of women's company. *Beau. and Fl.*, *Honest Man's Fortune*, iv. 1.

2†. That which empties.

**avoidless** (a-void'les), *a.* [*< avoid + -less.*] That cannot be avoided; inevitable: as, "*avoidless* ruin," *Dennis*, *Letters*. [*Rare.*]

**avoir.** An abbreviation of *avoirdu pois*.

**avoirdu pois** (av'or-dü-poiz'), *n.* [*Prop. averdepois, early mod. E. averdepois, averdupois, haverdupois, -poise, < ME. aver de pois, avoir de pois, aver de peis (later also -paise, -pase), < OF. aver de pes, avoir de peis (equiv. to ML. averia ponderis), lit. goods of weight: aver, goods (see aver?); de, < L. de, of; pes, peis, later pois (mod. F. poids, by mistaken reference to L. pondus, weight) = Pr. pes, pens = It. peso, < L. pendere, weigh, < pendere, weigh: see poise, pendant.*] 1. A system of weight in which one pound contains 16 ounces. It was introduced into England from Bayonne about A. D. 1300, and is substantially the Spanish system. In *avoirdu pois* weight 7,000 troy grains (formerly, and now in the United States, approximately, but in Great Britain exactly) make a pound, while in troy weight the pound contains 5,760 grains, the grain being the same in both cases; hence, 175 pounds troy are equal to 144 pounds *avoirdu pois*. The pound *avoirdu pois* is the standard weight of Great Britain, and is equal to 453.6 grams in the French metric system. *Avoirdu pois* weight is used in determining the weights of all commodi-

ties except gems and the precious metals. It is reckoned as follows:

	Cwt.	Qrs.	Pounds.	Ounces.	Drams.
1 ton	= 20	= 80	= 2240	= 35840	= 573440
1 hundredweight	= 4	= 112	= 1792	= 28672	
1 quarter	=	= 28	= 448	= 7108	
1 pound	=	=	= 16	= 256	
1 ounce	=	=	=	= 16	

In the United States the hundredweight is now commonly 100 pounds, and the ton 2,000 pounds, called the *short ton* in distinction from the *long ton* of 2,240 pounds.

2. The weight of anything according to the *avoirdu pois* system: as, his *avoirdu pois* was 150 pounds. [*Colloq.*]

Also written *averdupois*, and often abbreviated to *avoir*, and *avdp*.

**avoker** (a-vök'), *v. t.* [*< L. avocare, call away: see avocate. Cf. convoke, evoke, invoke, provoke, revoke.*] To call away or back. *Bp. Burnet*.

**avolater** (av'ô-lät), *v. i.* [*< L. avolatus, pp. of avolare, fly away, < a for ab, away, + volare, fly: see volant.*] To fly off; escape; exhale. *Boyle*.

**avolation†** (av'ô-lä'shon), *n.* [*< L. as if \*avolatio(n-), < avolare: see avolate.*] The act of flying away; flight; escape; exhalation; evaporation.

The *avolation* of the fivillous particles. *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*, v. 22.

**avoli** (ä-vö'lë), *n.* [*It.*] In *glass-blowing*, especially in Venetian work, the small circular piece which covers the junction of the bowl and the stem in a drinking-glass.

**avoncet, v.** Variant of *avaneet*, obsolete form of *advance*.

**avoset, avocet** (av'ô-set), *n.* [*Also as NL. avocetta, avocetta; < F. avocette = It. avocetta = Sp. avoceta; origin uncertain.*] 1. A bird of the genus *Recurvirostra*, family *Recurvirostridae*, and order *Limicola*, characterized by extreme



European Avocet (*Recurvirostra avocetta*).

slenderness and upward curvature of the bill, and by very long legs and webbed toes. In the latter characteristic it differs from most wading birds. Its length is from 15 to 18 inches from the tip of the bill to the end of the tail, and its coloration is chiefly black and white, the legs being blue. Several species are described. The avocet of Europe is *R. avocetta*; that of the United States is *R. americana*, distinguished by the chestnut-brown coloration of the head. The former is sometimes called the *scooper* or *scooping avocet*.

2. A humming-bird of the genus *Avocetta*.

**avouch** (a-vouch'), *v.* [*< ME. avouchen (rare), < AF. advoucher, OF. avochier, avocher, a partly restored form, after the L., of avocer, avouer, affirm, declare, avow, orig. call upon to defend, < L. advocare: see advocate, avoir, and vouch.*] **I. trans. 1.** To affirm or acknowledge openly; declare or assert with positiveness; proclaim.

Thou hast *avouched* the Lord this day to be thy God: . . . And the Lord hath *avouched* thee this day to be his peculiar people. *Deut.* xxvi. 17, 18.

Neither indeed would I have thought that any such antiquities could have been *avouched* for the Irish. *Spenser*, *State of Ireland*.

If this which he *avouches* does appear. *Shak.*, *Macbeth*, v. 5.

I speak what history *avouches*, that the mechanics, as a class, were prime agents in all the measures of the revolution. *Everett*, *Orations*, i. 363.

2. To admit, confess, or avow.  
The first time that I have heard one with a beard on his lip *avouch* himself a coward. *Scott*, *Betrothed*, iii.

Milton in his prose works frequently *avouches* the peculiar affection to the Italian literature and language which he bore. *Trench*, *Eng. Past and Present*, iii. 119. (*N. E. D.*)

3. To maintain, vindicate, or justify; make good; answer for; establish; guarantee; substantiate.

What I have said I will *avouch*, in presence of the king. *Shak.*, *Rich. III.*, l. 3.

We might be disposed to question its authenticity if it were not *avouched* by the full evidence in his favour. *Milman*, *Latin Christianity*, lv. 7.

4†. To appeal to, or cite as proof or warrant: as, to *avouch* the authorities on any subject.

**II. intrans.** To give assurance or guaranty; vouch: as, "I can *avouch* for her reputation." *Defoe*, *Mrs. Veal*.

**avouch†** (a-vouch'), *n.* [*< avouch, v.*] Evidence; testimony; assurance.  
Without the sensible and true *avouch* Of mine own eyes. *Shak.*, *Hamlet*, i. 1.

**avouchable** (a-vou'cha-bl), *a.* [*< avouch + -able.*] Capable of being avouched.

**avoucher** (a-vou'cher), *n.* One who avouches.

**avouchment** (a-vouch'ment), *n.* [*< avouch + -ment.*] The act of avouching; declaration; avowal; acknowledgment.

By laying the foundation of his defence on the *avouchment* of that which is so manifestly untrue, he hath given a worse toll to his own cause than when his whole forces were at any time overthrown. *Milton*, *Edenoklastes*, i.

**avoué** (a-vü-ä'), *n.* [*F.*, < *OF. avoue* (pp. of *avouer, avocer*), < *L. advocatus, advocate, patron: see avouee, avouee, and avocate.*] In France, originally, a protector of a church or religious community; now, a ministerial officer whose duty it is to represent parties before the tribunals and to draw up acts of procedure.

**avouet, n.** See *avouer*.

**avouter, avouteret, etc.** See *advouter, etc.*

**avow** (a-vou'), *v.* [*Early mod. E. also advow, after the L.; < ME. avowen, avouen, < OF. avouer, avocer = Pr. avoar, < L. advocare, call to, call upon, hence to call as a witness, defender, patron, or advocate, own as such: see avouch (from later OF.) and avoke and avocate (directly from L.), doublets of avow.*] This verb, in E. and F., was partly confused with the now obsolete *avow*<sup>2</sup>; cf. the similar confusion of *allow*<sup>1</sup> and *allow*<sup>2</sup>. **I. trans. 1†.** To own or acknowledge obligation or relation to, as a person: as, he *avowed* him for his son.—2†. To sanction; approve.—3. To declare openly, often with a view to justify, maintain, or defend: as, to *avow* one's principles.

If there be one amongst the fair'st of Greece . . . That loves his mistress more than in confession, . . . And dare *avow* her beauty and her worth In other arms than hers—to him this challenge. *Shak.*, *T. and C.*, l. 3.

"Water, verdure, and a beautiful face," says an old Arab proverb, "are three things which delight the heart," and the Syrians *avow* that all three are to be found in Damascus. *E. Taylor*, *Lands of the Saracen*, p. 126.

4. Specifically, in *law*, to acknowledge and justify, as when the distrainer of goods defends in an action of replevin, and *avows* the taking, but insists that such taking was legal. See *avowry*, 1.—5. To admit or confess openly or frankly; acknowledge; own: as, to *avow* one's self a convert.

Left to myself, I must *avow*, I strove From public shame to screen my secret love. *Dryden*.

= **Syn. 3.** To affirm, assert, profess.—6. *Admit, Confess, etc.* See *acknowledge*.

**II. intrans.** In *law*, to justify or maintain an act done, specifically a distress for rent taken in one's own right. *N. E. D.*

**avow**<sup>1†</sup> (a-vou'), *n.* [*< avow<sup>1</sup>, v.*] An avowal; a bold declaration. *Dryden*.

**avow**<sup>2†</sup> (a-vou'), *v.* [*Early mod. E., also advow (after the L.); < ME. avouen, avouen, < OF. avouer, avocer, later advouer, < ML. as if \*advotare, < L. ad, to, + ML. votare, vow, > Pr. vodar = OF. voer, vouer, > E. vow, q. v.*] This verb was partly confused with *avow*<sup>1</sup>, q. v.] **I. trans. 1.** To bind with a vow.—2. To devote or dedicate by a vow; vow.—3. To vow to do or keep; promise; undertake.

**II. intrans.** To bind one's self by a vow; make a vow; vow.

**avow**<sup>2†</sup> (a-vou'), *n.* [*ME. avowc, avou; from the verb.*] A vow; a promise.  
I make *avowce* to my God here. *Chaucer*, *Death of Blanche*, l. 93.

I will make mine *avow* to do her as ill a turn. *Marriage of Sir Gawayne*.

**avowable** (a-vou'a-bl), *a.* [*< avow<sup>1</sup> + -able.*] Capable of being avowed or openly acknowledged with confidence.

**avowably** (a-vou'a-bli), *adv.* In an avowable manner. *Imp. Dict.*

**avowal** (a-vou'al), *n.* [*< avow<sup>1</sup> + -al.*] An open declaration; a frank acknowledgment.  
His . . . *avowal* of such . . . principles. *Hume*, *Hist. Eng.*, an. 1628.



**avowance** (a-vou'ans), *n.* [*< avow<sup>1</sup> + -ance.*] 1. The act of avowing; avowal.—2*t.* Justification; defense; vindication.

Can my *avowance* of king-murdering be collected from anything here written by me? *Fuller.*

**avowant** (a-vou'ant), *n.* [*< avow<sup>1</sup> + -ant<sup>1</sup>.*] In *law*, the defendant in replevin, who avows the distress of the goods, and justifies the taking.

**avowed** (a-voud'), *p. a.* Declared; open.

I was thine open, thine *avowed* enemy. *Massinger.*

**avowedly** (a-vou'ed-li), *adv.* In an avowed or open manner; with frank acknowledgment.

**avoweet**, *n.* [Also *advowee*, *q. v.*; *< ME. avovee*, *< OF. avoue* (see *avoué*), earlier *avoc*, *< L. advocatus*: see *advowee*, *advocate*.] An advocate or patron; in *law*, same as *advowee*.

**avower<sup>1</sup>** (a-vou'ér), *n.* [*< avow<sup>1</sup> + -er<sup>1</sup>.*] One who avows, owns, or asserts.

**avower<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* [Also *advower*, *avoure*; *< OF. avouer*, inf. used as a noun: see *avow<sup>1</sup>.*] Avowal.

He had him stand t' abide the bitter stoure Of his sore vengeance, or to make *avoure*. *Spenser*, *F. Q.*, VI. iii. 48.

**avowry** (a-vou'ri), *n.* [*< ME. avoverie*, *avouerie*, acknowledgment, authority, *< OF. avouerie*, *avoverie*, *< avouer*, *avover*, *avow*: see *avow<sup>1</sup>* and *-ry*.] 1. In *old law*, the act of the distrainer of goods, who, in an action of replevin, avowed and justified the taking by maintaining that he took them in his own right: thus distinguished from *cognizance*, which was the defense of one who maintained that he took them in the right of another as his bailiff or servant.—2*t.* A patron saint chosen for one's advocacy in heaven: often applied to a picture or representation of the patron saint, and hence the cognizance by which a knight was known, because the representation of his patron saint borne on his pennon became such a cognizance.

Therefore away with these *avowries*; let God alone be our *avowry*. *Latimer*, *Sermons before Edw. VI.* (Arber), p. 193.

Within this circle and close to the corpse were carried the four banners—two before, two behind—of the dead person's *avowries*, which were small square vanes beaten out of gilt metal, painted with the figures of his patron saints and fastened flag-wise upon staves.

*Rock*, *Church of our Fathers*, ii. 488.

**avowtry**, etc. See *avoutry*, etc.

**avoyt**, *interj.* [*< OF. avoi*, *avoy*, *interj.*] An exclamation of surprise or remonstrance.

*Avoy*, quod she, fy on yow herteless. *Chaucer*, *Nun's Priest's Tale*, l. 88.

**avoyer** (a-voi'ér), *n.* [Also *advoyer*; *< F. avoyer*, prob. *< ML. advocarius*, equiv. to *advocatus*, protector, patron; cf. *ML. advocaria*, tribute paid for protection, the protection itself: see *advocate*.] In French Switzerland, the early title of the chief magistrates of the cantons. In Bern the title was used until 1794.

**avulse** (a-vuls'), *v. t.* [*< L. avulsus*, pp. of *avellere*, pluck off: see *avell*.] To pluck or pull off. *Shenstone*.

**avulsion** (a-vul'shən), *n.* [*< L. avulsio* (-*n.*), *< avulsus*, pp. of *avellere*, pluck off: see *avell*.] 1*t.* A pulling or tearing asunder or off; a rending or violent separation.

The thronging clusters thin By kind *avulsion*. *J. Philips*, *Cyder*, i. 24.

On condition of everlasting *avulsion* from Great Britain. *Jefferson*, *Correspondence*, I. 151.

2*t.* A fragment torn off.—3. In *law*, the sudden removal of soil from the land of one man and its deposit upon the land of another by the action of water.

**avuncular** (a-vung'kü-lär), *a.* [*< L. avunculus*, uncle, dim. of *avus*, grandfather: see *uncle*.] Of or pertaining to an uncle.

In these rare instances the law of pedigree, whether direct or *avuncular*, gives way. *Is. Taylor*.

Clive had passed the *avuncular* banking-house in the city, without caring to face his relations there. *Thackeray*, *Newcomes*, II. ii.

**aw<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* and *v.* See *ave<sup>1</sup>*.

**aw<sup>2</sup>**, *interj.* [*< Cf. augh*, *ah*, *oh*.] An exclamation of surprise, disgust, or remonstrance. [*Colloq.*]

**aw.** [(1) *< ME. aw*, *au*, *ag*, *az* (*awe*, etc.), *< AS. ag* (*aga*, *agu*, etc.), that is, *a* followed by the guttural *g*; (2) *< ME. aw*, *au* (*awe*, etc.), *< AS. aw* (*awu*, etc.) (or *æw*, *æw*), that is, *a* (or *æ*, *é*) followed by the labial *w*; (3) *< ME. aw*, *au*, *av*, *< AS. (etc.) af* (*aw*); (4) of other origin.] A common English digraph (pron. *â*), formerly interchangeable in most instances with *au* (which see), but now the regular form when final, and when medial before *k*, *l*, and *n*. Historically it represents, in older words, (1) *a* (*â*) with an absorbed guttural, as in *haw<sup>1</sup>*, *law<sup>1</sup>*, *maw<sup>1</sup>*, *saw<sup>1</sup>*, *saw<sup>2</sup>*, *aven*, *dawn*,

etc.; (2), (3), *a* (*â*) with an absorbed labial (*w* or *v*), as in *awl*, *claw*, *raw*, *awkl*, *hawk<sup>1</sup>*, *crawl*, etc.; (4) *a*, *au*, or *o* in other positions and of various origin, as in *yawn*, *yawl*, *lawn*, *yawn*, *rawl*, *bawl*, etc. In later words often a mere accident of spelling.

**awa** (a-wâ'), *adv.* A Scotch form of *away*.

**awabi** (a-wâ'bē), *n.* [*< Jap.*] The Japanese abalone, or sea-ear, *Haliotis gigantea*, a shellfish found in great quantity on the southern shores of Japan and much used as food. The shell is extensively used for inlaying in lacquer-work, and in other ornamentation. See *abalone*.

**await<sup>1</sup>** (a-wât'), *v.* [*< ME. awaiten*, *awayten*, *< OF. awaitier*, *awaitier*, later *aguaitier*, *agaitier*, watch for, lie in wait, *< a*, to, + *waitier*, later *guaitier*, *gaitier*, *gaiter* (mod. *F. guetter*), watch, wait: see *a-11*, *wait*, and *watch*.] I. *trans.* 1*t.* To watch for; lie in wait for.

Your ill-meaning politician lords, Under pretence of bridal friends and guests, Appointed to *await* me thirty sips. *Milton*, *S. A.*, l. 1196.

2. To wait for; look for or expect.

Between these rocky pillars Gabriel sat, Chief of the angelic guards, *awaiting* night. *Milton*, *P. L.*, iv. 550.

All through life I have *awaited* the fulfilment of a prophecy. *Hawthorne*.

3. To be in store for; attend; be ready for: as, a glorious reward *awaits* the good.

Let all good things *await* Him who cares not to be great. *Tennyson*, *Duke of Wellington*, viii.

II. *intrans.* To watch; give heed.

*Awaitynge* on the royn if he it here. *Chaucer*, *Miller's Tale*, l. 456.

There is ful many an eye and many an ere *Awaitynge* on a lord, and he noot where. *Chaucer*, *Summoner's Tale*, l. 352.

**await<sup>2</sup>** (a-wât'), *n.* [*< ME. await*, *awayt*, *< OF. await*, later *aguait*, *agait*, etc., mod. *F. aguets*, watch, ambush; from the verb.] A state of waiting; watch; ambush.

The lyon sit in his *await* aiway To slen the innocent, if that he may. *Chaucer*, *Friar's Tale*, l. 359.

There in *await* with thicke woods overgrowne. *Spenser*, *F. Q.*, III. v. 17.

To have in *await*, to keep a watch on.

Fortune was first frend and sithen foe, No man ne truste vp-on hir fauour longe, But *have* hir in *await* for ever-moo. *Chaucer*, *Monk's Tale*, l. 732.

**await<sup>2</sup>** (a-wât'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [*< a<sup>3</sup> + wait*, *n.*] In wait. *Tyndale*.

**awaiter** (a-wâ'tér), *n.* [*< ME. awayter*, *awaitour* (cf. *OF. aguaitour*, *aguetteur*): see *await* and *-er<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. One who awaits.—2*t.* One who lies in wait.

Yet he be a prive *awaitour* yhid, and reloyseth hym to rauyshe by wyles, thou shalt seyne him lyke to the fox whelpes. *Chaucer*, *Boethius*.

**awake** (a-wâk'), *v.*; pret. *awoke*, *awaked*, pp. *awoke*, *awaked*, ppr. *awaking*. [In this verb are merged two orig. different but closely related forms: (1) *ME. awaken* (strong verb; pret. *awoke*, *awok*, pp. *awaken*, *awake*), *< AS. \*awecan*, only in pret. *awōe*, pp. *awacen*, the pres. being supplied by *awecnan* with formative *-n* (whence prop. mod. *E. awaken*, *q. v.*), earlier *\*onwaean* (pret. *onwōe*, pres. *onwænan*, etc.), *< ā-*, orig. *on-*, + *\*wacan*, *wænan*, wake; (2) *ME. awaken*, *awakien* (weak verb; pret. *awaked*, pp. *awaked*), *< AS. āwacian* (pret. *āwacode*, pp. *āwacod*) (= *OHG. arwachen*, *MHG. G. erwachen*), *< ā-* + *wacian*, wake, watch. The above were prop. *intrans.*, the *trans.* form being *ME. aweechen*, *< AS. āweccan* (= *OS. aweccian* = *OHG. arweccan*, *irweccen*, *MHG. G. erweccen*), *< ā-* + *weccan*, *trans.*, wake, arouse. The forms vary as those of the simple verb: see *a-2*, *a-1*, and *wake*.] I. *intrans.* 1. To cease to sleep; come out of a state of natural sleep.

Jacob *awaked* out of his sleep. *Gen.* xxviii. 16.

2. To come into being or action as if from sleep. Now with his wakening senses, hunger too Must needs *awake*. *William Morris*, *Earthly Paradise*, II. 178.

3. To bestir or rouse one's self from a state resembling sleep; emerge from a state of inaction; be invigorated with new life; become alive: as, to *awake* from sloth; to *awake* to the consciousness of a great loss.

*Awake*, O sword, against my shepherd. *Zech.* xiii. 7.

*Awake* to righteousness. *1 Cor.* xv. 34.

And at his word the choral hymns *awake*. *Scott*, *Don Roderick*, st. 32.

4. To be or remain awake; watch. [Obsolete or poetical.]

Such as you Nourish the cause of his *awaking*. *Shak.*, *W. T.*, ii. 3.

The purple flowers droop: the golden bee Is lily-cradled: I alone *awake*. *Tennyson*, *Enone*.

II. *trans.* 1. To arouse from sleep. I go that I may *awake* him out of sleep. *John* xi. 11.

2. To arouse from a state resembling sleep, as from death, stupor, or inaction; put into action or new life: as, to *awake* the dead; to *awake* the dormant faculties.

My master is *awak'd* by great occasion To call upon his own. *Shak.*, *T. of A.*, ii. 2.

Thou dost *awake* something that troubles me, And says, I lov'd thee once. *Beau. and Fl.*, *Maid's Tragedy*, v. 4.

= *Syn.* 2. To wake, excite, stir up, call forth, stimulate, spur (imp).

**awake** (a-wâk'), *a.* [Formerly also *awaken*, *< ME. awake*, *awaken*, *< AS. āwacen*, pp.: see the verb.] Roused from sleep; not sleeping; in a state of vigilance or action.

It is my love that keeps mine eye *awake*. *Shak.*, *Sonnets*, lxi.

**awakement** (a-wâk'ment), *n.* [*< awake*, *v.*, + *-ment*.] The act of awakening, or the state of being awake; revival, especially revival of religion. [Rare.] *Imp. Diet.*

**awaken** (a-wâ'kn), *v.* [*< ME. awakenen*, *awakenen*, *< AS. āwecnan*, pres. used with strong pret. *awōe* (see *awake*, *v.*), also *āwecnian* (pret. *āwenede*, pp. *āwened*), awake; orig. *intrans.*, but in mod. use more commonly *trans.*: see *awake*, *v.*] I. *intrans.* 1. To become awake; cease to sleep; be roused from sleep or a state resembling sleep: as, to *awaken* early.

A music of preparation, of *awakening* suspense—a music like the opening of the coronation anthem. *De Quincey*.

2. To come into being or action as if from sleep: as, hope *awakened* in his breast.

II. *trans.* 1. To rouse from sleep or a state resembling sleep; cause to revive from a state of inaction.

Satan . . . his next subordinate *Awakening*, thus to him in secret spake. *Milton*, *P. L.*, v. 672.

I offer'd to *awaken* his regard For his private friends. *Shak.*, *Cor.*, v. 1.

2. To call into being or action.

Such a reverse in a man's life *awakens* a better principle than curiosity. *Sterne*, *Sentimental Journey*, p. 77.

[*Awaken* is chiefly used in figurative or transferred applications, *awake* being preferred in the sense of arousing from actual sleep.]

**awakenable** (a-wâ'kn-a-bl), *a.* [*< awaken* + *-able*.] Capable of being awakened. *Carlyle*.

**awakener** (a-wâk'nér), *n.* One who or that which awakens or arouses from sleep or inaction.

Though not the safest of guides in politics or practical philosophy, his [Carlyle's] value as an inspirer and *awakener* cannot be overestimated. *Lovell*, *Study Windows*, p. 149.

**awakening** (a-wâk'ning), *n.* 1. The act of awaking from sleep.

Some minute ere the time Of her *awakening*. *Shak.* (some editions), *R. and J.*, v. 3.

2. An arousing from what is like sleep; a revival of interest in, or attention to, what has been neglected.

It was a sign of a great *awakening* of the human mind when theologians thought it both their duty and their privilege to philosophize. *Stille*, *Stud. Med. Hist.*, p. 384.

Especially—3. A revival of religion, either in an individual or in a community: a use of the word derived from the Scripture symbol of sin as death or sleep, and conversion as resurrection or awakening.—The great *awakening*, the great revival of religion in New England brought about through the preaching of Whitefield in 1740.

**awakening** (a-wâk'ning), *p. a.* Rousing; alarming: as, an *awakening* sermon.

**awakeningly** (a-wâk'ning-li), *adv.* In a manner to awaken.

**awakenment** (a-wâ'kn-ment), *n.* [*< awaken* + *-ment*.] The act of awakening, or the state of being awakened; specifically, a religious revival. [Rare.]

**awald**, **awalt** (ä'wald, ä'walt), *a.* and *n.* [See, also written *awelled*, *awart* (and by simulation *awkward*); origin uncertain. Cf. *AS. wealtan*, *wæltan*, roll, *\*wæltan*, pret. *wælte*, roll: see *walter*, *walty*, *welter*.] I. *a.* Lying helplessly on the back: said of a sheep when unable, through sickness or fatness, to get up.

II. *n.* A sheep so lying.



**awane** (a-wān'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [ $\langle a^3 + wane \rangle$ ] On the wane; waning.

**awanting** (a-wān'ting), *a.* [ $\langle Prop. a phrase, u wanting; cf. amissing. \rangle$ ] Wanting; deficient; absent; missing: not used attributively.

In either case criticism was required, and criticism was wanting. *Sir W. Hamilton.*

**awapet**, *v. t.* See *awhape*.

**award**<sup>1</sup> (a-wārd'), *v. t.* [ $\langle ME. awarden, \langle AF. awarder, OF. eswarier, eswardeir, later esgarder, esgarder, esgardeir = Sp. esguardar (obs.) = It. sguardare, look at, consider, decide, adjudge, \langle ML. *exwardare, \langle L. ex, out, + ML. wardare, guardare, observe, regard, guard: see ward, guard, and regard. \rangle \rangle$ ] 1. To adjudge to be due; assign or bestow as of right; give by judicial determination or deliberate judgment, especially upon arbitration or umpirage; as, to award the prizes at a school examination; the arbitrators awarded him heavy damages.

A pound of that same merchant's flesh is thine:  
The court awards it, and the law doth give it.  
*Shak., M. of V., iv. 1.*

To the woman who could conquer, a triumph was awarded. *Marg. Fuller, Woman in 19th Cent., p. 47.*

**2.** To sentence; adjudge or determine the doom of.

Lest . . . the supreme King of kings . . . award  
Either of you to be the other's end.  
*Shak., Rich. III., II. 1.*

The extremity of law  
Awards you to be branded to the front.  
*B. Jonson, Poetaster, v. 1.*

**3.** In a general sense, to permit the possession of; allow; allot; yield.

The child had many more luxuries and indulgences than had been awarded to his father. *Thackeray.*

**award**<sup>1</sup> (a-wārd'), *n.* [ $\langle ME. award, \langle AF. award, OF. escurt, esquart; from the verb. \rangle$ ] 1. A decision after examination and deliberation; a judicial sentence; especially, the decision of arbitrators on points submitted to them, or the document containing such a decision.

We cannot expect an equitable award where the judge is made a party. *Glanville.*

**2.** That which is awarded or assigned by such a decision, as a medal for merit, or a sum of money as damages, etc.—**Geneva award.** See *Alabama claims, under claim.*

**award**<sup>2</sup>, *v. t.* [ $\langle a-11 + ward. \rangle$ ] 1. To guard.

**—2.** To ward off. *Evelyn.*  
**awarder** (a-wār'dēr), *n.* One who awards or assigns as of right; a judge, arbitrator, or umpire.  
**aware** (a-wār'), *a.* [ $\langle ME. aware, iwar, icare, iwear, \langle AS. gewar (= OHG. giwar, MHG. gewar, G. gewahr), \langle ge- + war, wary, cautious: see a-6, ge-, and ward. \rangle \rangle$ ] 1. Watchful; vigilant; on one's guard.

I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware. *Jer. l. 24.*

Are you all aware of . . . tale-bearing and evil-speaking? *Wesley, Works (1872), XIII. 19. (N. E. D.)*

**2.** Apprised; cognizant; in possession of information: as, he was aware of the enemy's designs.

I was so distinctly made aware of the presence of something kindred to me . . . that I thought no place could ever be strange to me again. *Thoreau, Walden, p. 143.*

Specifically—**3.** Informed by sight or other sense.

Then Enid was aware of three tall knights  
On horseback, wholly arm'd, behind a rock,  
In shadow, waiting. *Tennyson, Geraint.*

= **Syn.** 2. *Aware, Conscious* (see *conscious*), mindful, acquainted (with), sensible, observant.

**awareness** (a-wār'nes), *n.* The state of being aware.

Recognition of reality in our view is not awareness. *Mind, X. 525.*

This consciousness I speak of is not a direct perception of the Absolute, but a general awareness that it exists. *New Princeton Rev., II. 178.*

**awarn**<sup>1</sup> (a-wārn'), *v. t.* [ $\langle a- + warn. \rangle$ ] To warn.

Every bird and beast awarned made  
To shroud themselves. *Spenser, F. Q., III. x. 46.*

**awash** (a-wosh'), *prep. phr.* as *a.* or *adv.* [ $\langle a^3 + wash. \rangle$ ] *Naut.*: (a) Just level with or emerging from the surface of the water, so that the waves break over it, as wreckage, or an anchor when hove up to the surface, or rock, spit, or bank just appearing above the water.

The wrecks are floating almost awash, presenting little surface for the wind to blow upon. *Science, III. 363.*

(b) Covered with water; kept wet: as, the decks were constantly awash. (c) Washing about; tossed about by the waves.

**awaste** (a-wāst'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [ $\langle a^3 + waste. \rangle$ ] Wasting; going to waste or decay.

**Awata ware, pottery.** See *ware*.

**awater** (a-wā'tēr), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [ $\langle a^3 + water. \rangle$ ] On the water.

**awave** (a-wāv'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [ $\langle a^3 + wave. \rangle$ ] On the wave; waving.

**away** (a-wā'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [ $\langle ME. away, away, awei, oway, o wey, on way, etc., \langle AS. aweg, earlier on weg, lit. on way: see a^3 and way. \rangle \rangle$ ] 1. On the way; onward; on; along: as, come away.

Mistress, you must come away to your father.  
*Shak., As you like it, I. 2.*

**2.** From this or that place; off: as, to go, run, flee, or sail away.

He rose and ran away. *Shak., Pass. Pilgrim, iv. 14.*  
And we kiss'd the fringe of his beard and we pray'd as we heard him pray,  
And the Holy man he assoll'd us, and sadly we sall'd away.  
*Tennyson, Voyage of Maeldune.*

**3.** From one's own or accustomed place; absent: as, he is away from home; I found him away on a vacation.

Thyselt away art present still with me;  
For thou not farther than my thoughts canst move.  
*Shak., Sonnets, xviii.*

**4.** From contact or adherence; off: as, to clear away obstructions; cut away the broken spars.

Before the golden tresses of the dead  
. . . were shorn away. *Shak., Sonnets, lxxviii.*

**5.** Removed; apart; remote: as, away from the subject.

Quite away from aught vulgar and extern,  
*Browning, Ring and Book, II. 122.*

**6.** From one's possession or keeping: as, to give away one's books or money; throw away a worn-out or discarded thing.

O there, perchance, when all our wars are done,  
The brand Excalbur will be cast away.  
*Tennyson, Holy Grail.*

**7.** From one's immediate presence, attention, or use; aside: as, put or lay away your work; put away your fears; the things were laid away for the summer.

These dispositions, which of late transport you  
From what you rightly are.  
*Shak., Lear, I. 4.*

**8.** From this or that direction; in another or the other direction: as, turn your eyes away; ho turned away.

Often, where clear-stemm'd platans guard  
The outlet, did I turn away  
The boat-head down a broad canal.  
*Tennyson, Arabian Nights.*

**9.** At or to such a distance; distant; off: as, the village is six miles away.

Mirthful sayings, children of the place,  
That have no meaning half a league away.  
*Tennyson, Holy Grail.*

An hour away, I pulled up, and stood for some time at the edge of a meadow.  
*H. James, Jr., Trans. Sketches, p. 136.*

**10.** From one state or condition to another; out of existence; to an end; to nothing: as, to pass, wear, waste, fade, pine, or die away; continual dropping wears away stone; the image soon faded away; the wind died away at sunset; she pined away with consumption.

The new philosophy represented by Locke, in its confidence and pride taking a parting look at the old philosophy, represented by the scholastic discussions, passing away in the midst of weakness and ridicule.  
*McCosh, Locke's Theory of Knowledge, p. 16.*

Without adducing one fact, without taking the trouble to perplex the question by one sophism, he (Mr. Mill) placidly dogmatizes away the interest of one half of the human race.  
*Macaulay, Mill on Government.*

**11.** Gone; vanished; departed: as, here's a health to them that's away. [Chiefly prov. Eng. and Scotch.]—**12.** On; continuously; steadily; without interruption: as, he worked away; he kept pegging away; and hence often as an intensive: as, to fire away, eat away, laugh away, snore away.

As if all the chimneys in Great Britain had, by one consent, caught fire and were blazing away to their dear hearts' content. *Dickens.*

**13.** Often used elliptically, with a verb (as *go, get*) suppressed, and simulating an imperative: as, (go) away! (get) away! we must away; whither away so fast?

Away, old man! give me thy hand, away!  
*Shak., Lear, v. 2.*

Love hath wings, and will away. *Waller.*

Away, away, there is no danger in him.  
*Beau. and Fl., Phillaster, v. 4.*

**Away back**, far back; long ago: as, away back in the years before the war; away back in 1844. [Colloq. often 'way back.]—**Away with.** (a) Used as an imperative phrase, commanding the removal of an object.

Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas.  
*Luke xxiii. 18.*

**away with you!** . . . I'll put everybody under an arrest that stays to listen to her. *Sheridan, The Camp, I. 1.* (b) An elliptical expression for "get away with," that is, get on with; accommodate one's self to; endure. [Archaic.]

Some agayne affirme that he returned into his cuntry, but partly for that he coule not away with the fashions of his cuntry folk, and partly for that his minde and affection was altogether set and fixed upon Utopia, they say that he hathe taken his voyage thetherwarde agayne.  
*Sir T. More, Utopia (Arber), p. 165.*

Shal. She never could away with me.  
Fal. Never, never; she would always say she could not abide Master Shallow. *Shak., 2 Hen. IV., III. 2.*

I could never away with that stiff-necked generation.  
*B. Jonson, Bartholomew Fair, I. 1.*

**Far away, far and away.** (a) At a great distance. (b) By far. [Colloq.]

Of all the men whom she had ever seen, he was far away the nicest and best. *Trollope.*

**Right away**, straightway; at once; immediately; forthwith.—**Say away**, say on; proceed with your remarks. [U. S. and prov. Eng.]—**To bear away, explain away, fire away, make away, etc.** See the verbs.—**To make away with.** See *make*.

**away-going** (a-wā'gō'ing), *a.* and *n.* **I. a.** Going away; departing; leaving: as, an away-going tenant.—**Away-going crops**, crops sown during the last year of a tenancy, but not ripe until after the expiration of it.

**II. n.** A going away; departure.  
**awayward**<sup>1</sup> (a-wā'wārd), *adv.* [ME., also *aweeward*, etc.;  $\langle away + ward. \rangle$ ] Turned aside. *Gower.*

**awbert**, *n.* [ $\langle F. aubour, OF. aubour, also aubour (Cotgrave), laburnum, appar. \langle L. alburnum: see alburnum and laburnum. \rangle$ ] The laburnum-tree, *Cytisus Laburnum*. Increase Mather, Remark. Provid., p. 232. (N. E. D.)

**awe**<sup>1</sup> (ā), *n.* [Also, more prop., *aw* (like *law, haw, etc.*),  $\langle ME. aw, awc, agh, aghc, age, \langle Icel. agi = Dan. ave = AS. as if *aga, the same with diff. formative as AS. ege, ME. ege, eghe, cyc, aye, ay, = OHG. agi, egi, MHG. ege = Goth. agis, fear, \langle *agan, fear (in ppr. *agands, with negative unagands, unfearing); perhaps akin to Gr. ἀχος, anguish. Cf. ask<sup>2</sup>. \rangle \rangle$ ] 1. Dread; fear, as of something evil.

I had as lief not be as live to be  
In awe of such a thing as I myself.  
*Shak., J. C., I. 2.*

In every form of government, the rulers stand in some awe of the people. *Macaulay, Mill on Government.*

**2.** Fear mingled with admiration or reverence; reverential fear; feeling inspired by something sublime, not necessarily partaking of the nature of fear or dread.

Stand in awe, and sin not. *Ps. iv. 4.*

The [Egyptian] deities representing the great forces of nature, and shrouded by mysterious symbols, excited a degree of awe which no other ancient religion approached. *Lecky, Europ. Morals, I. 345.*

To feel once more, in placid awe,  
The strong imagination roll  
A sphere of stars about my soul,  
In all her motion one with law.  
*Tennyson, In Memoriam, cxxii.*

**3.** Overawing influence.

By my sceptre's awe I make a vow.  
*Shak., Rich. II., I. 1.*

= **Syn.** *Reverence, veneration, etc.* See *reverence, n.*  
**awe**<sup>1</sup> (ā), *v. t.*; *pret.* and *ppr.* *awing*. [ $\langle awe^1, n. \rangle$ ] 1. To inspire with fear or dread; terrify; control or restrain by the influence of fear.

Nor think thou with wind  
Of airy threats to awe whom yet with deeds  
Thou canst not. *Milton, P. L., vi. 283.*

Never be it said  
That fate itself could awe the soul of Richard.  
*Cibber, Rich. III., v. 3.*

**2.** To strike with awe, reverence, or respect; influence by exciting profound respect or reverential fear.

**awe**<sup>2</sup> (ā), *v. t.* [ $\langle Sc. = E. owe. \rangle$ ] To owe. [Scotch.]  
**awe**<sup>3</sup> (ā), *n.* [ $\langle Sc. also owe, early mod. E. also aw, auc, ave, alic; origin obscure. \rangle$ ] 1. One of the float-boards of an undershot water-wheel, on which the water acts.—**2.** One of the sails of a windmill.

**awear** (a-wēr'i), *a.* [ $\langle a- + weary + weary. \rangle$ ] Weary; tired. [Archaic or poetical.]

She said, "I am awear, awear,  
I would that I were dead!"  
*Tennyson, Mariana.*

And all his people told him that their horses were awear, and that they were awear themselves. *Ticknor, Span. Lit., I. 66.*

**aweather** (a-weTH'ēr), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [ $\langle a^3 + weather. \rangle$ ] On the weather side, or toward the wind: as, the helm is aweather: opposed to *alce*.

**aweel** (a-wēl'), *adv.* [ $\langle Sc., \langle a for ah, oh, + weel = E. well. \rangle \rangle$ ] Oh well; very well; well then. *Aweel*, if your honour thinks I'm safe—the story is just this. *Scott, Guy Mairinger, II. 63.*



## aween

**aween**, *v. t.* [**ME.** *awenen*, < *a-* + *wenen*, < **AS.** *wēnan*, think, ween: see *a-* and *wecn*.] To ween; suppose.

The Jewes out of Jurselem *awenden* he were wode [mad].  
*Rel. Ant.*, I. 144.

**aweigh** (ā-wā'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [**< a<sup>3</sup>** + *weigh*.] *Naut.*, *atrip*. The anchor is *aweigh* when it is just drawn from its hold in the ground and hangs perpendicularly. See *atrip*.

**aweless** (ā'les), *a.* [**< ME.** *awles*, etc.; **AS.** *eglelds*, < *ege*, awe (see *awe*<sup>1</sup>), + *-leds*, -less.] 1. Wanting awe or reverence; void of deferential fear.

Lordes bene lawles,  
Chyldere bene *awles*.

*A Prophecy*, etc., I. 16 (E. E. T. S., extra ser., VIII, i. 85).  
The *aweless* lion could not wage the fight.

*Shak.*, K. John, I. 1.

2. Wanting the power of inspiring reverence or awe.

The innocent and *aweless* throne. *Shak.*, Rich. III., ii. 4.

Also spelled *awless*.

**awesome** (ā'sum), *a.* [**North. E. and Sc.**; < *awe*<sup>1</sup> + *-some*.] 1. Inspiring awe; awful: as, an *awesome* sight.

"An *awesome* place," answered the blind woman, "as ever living creature took refuge in."

*Scott*, *Old Mortality*, xliii.

The Wizard, on his part, manfully stuck up for his price, declaring that to raise the Devil was really no joke, and insinuating that to do so was an *awesome* crime.

*Kinglake*, *Eothen*, p. 168.

2. Evidencing or expressive of terror.

He did gie an *awesome* glance up at the auld castle.

*Scott*, *Guy Mannering*, I. xi.

Also spelled *awsome*.

**awe-strike** (ā'strik), *v. t.* To strike with awe. [Rare.]

**awe-struck** (ā'struk), *p. a.* Impressed or struck with awe.

**awful** (ā'fūl), *a.* [**< ME.** *awful*, *agheful*, *aghful*; **AS.** *egeful*, < *ege*, awe (see *awe*<sup>1</sup>), + *-ful*.] 1. Striking or inspiring with awe; filling with dread, or dread mingled with profound reverence: as, the *awful* majesty of Jehovah; the *awful* approach of death.

Her fathers' God before her moved,  
An *awful* guide in smoke and flame.

*Scott*, *When Israel*, of the Lord beloved.

The *awful* mysteries of the world unseen. *J. Caird*.

2. Of a dreadful character; causing fear or horror; terrible; appalling: as, an *awful* disaster; I heard an *awful* shriek.

Or if she slept, she dream'd  
An *awful* dream. *Tennyson*, *Guinevere*.

3†. Inspiring or commanding respect, reverence, or obedience.

An *awful* rule and right supremacy.

*Shak.*, T. of the S., v. 2.

A parish priest was of the pilgrim train;  
An *awful*, reverend, and religious man.

*Dryden*, *Char. of Good Parson*, I. 2.

She would, upon occasions, treat them with freedom; yet her demeanour was so *awful*, that they durst not fall in the least point of respect. *Swift*, *Death of Stella*.

4. Expressive of or indicating deep awe, as for the Deity.

Towards him they bend  
With *awful* reverence prone. *Milton*, P. L., ii. 478.

*Awful* prostration, like Pascal's, before the divine idea.

*De Quincey*, *Secret Societies*, I.

5†. Impressed with or exhibiting respect or reverence, as for authority; law-abiding; respectful in the extreme.

Thrust from the company of *awful* men.

*Shak.*, T. G. of V., iv. 1.

How dare thy joints forget  
To pay their *awful* duty to our presence?

*Shak.*, Rich. II., iii. 3.

6. Having some character in an extreme or noticeable degree; excessive; very great; extraordinary; preposterous: as, he is an *awful* dandy; that is an *awful* bonnet. [Colloq. and vulgar.]

Pot-pie is the favorite dish, and woodmen, sharp-set, are *awful* eaters.

*Carleton*, *New Purchase*, I. 182. (*Bartlett*.)

=**Syn.** 1 and 2. *Awful*, *Dreadful*, *Fearful*, *Frightful*, solemn, imposing, majestic; dread, dire, dreadful, terrible. The first four of these words are often loosely or colloquially used to express dislike, detestation, or horror, but should in the main retain the same distinctions of meaning as the nouns from which they are derived. Thus, *awful* is full of awe, full of that which inspires awe, exciting a feeling of deep solemnity and reverence, often with a certain admixture of fear, acting especially upon the imagination (see *reverence*, *n.*); the suggestion may shift in all degrees from awe to horror: as, an *awful* steamboat explosion. *Dreadful* is applied to what inspires dread, that is, an oppressive fear of coming evil, and loosely to what is very bad. *Fearful*, full of fear, inspiring fear: as, "a certain *fearful* looking for of judgment," *Heb. x. 27*. *Frightful*, not full of fright, but

inspiring fright or sudden and almost paralyzing fear. An *awful* sight; a *dreadful* disaster; a *fearful* leap; a *frightful* chasm.

Abash'd the Devil stood,  
And felt how *awful* goodness is.

*Milton*, P. L., iv. 846.

The smoothness of flattery cannot save us in this rugged and *awful* crisis. *Chatham*, *Speech on American War*.

O Lord! methought what pain it was to drown!

What *dreadful* noise of waters in mine ears!

What sights of ugly death within mine eyes!

Methought I saw a thousand *fearful* wracks.

*Shak.*, Rich. III., i. 4.

There was a *fearful*, sullen sound of rushing waves and broken surges.

*Irving*, *Sketch-Book*, p. 21.

Their music, *frightful* as the serpents' hiss.

*Shak.*, 2 Hen. VI., iii. 2.

**awfully** (ā'fūl-i), *adv.* In an *awful* manner. (a) Dreadfully; terribly. (b) With solemn impressiveness; sublimely; majestically. (c) With a feeling of awe or reverential fear; reverently. (d) Excessively; extremely; very: as, an *awfully* jolly man; an *awfully* pretty girl. [Slang.]

You'll be *awfully* glad to get rid of me.

*W. Black*, *Green Pastures*, ii.

**awfulness** (ā'fūl-nes), *n.* 1. The quality of being *awful*, or of striking or inspiring with awe, fear, or horror; impressive solemnity or sublimity; dreadfulness; terribleness: as, the *awfulness* of the sacred place, or of a casualty.

Contrasts which move, now our laughter at their incongruity, and now our terror at their *awfulness*. *J. Caird*.

2†. The state of being full of or inspired with awe; reverence; awe.

A lord to prayer producing in us reverence and *awfulness*.

*Jer. Taylor*, *Holy Living*.

**awgrimt**, *n.* A Middle English form of *algorithm*.

**awhaped**, *v. t.* [Revived by Spenser from a **ME.** verb found only in pp. *awhaped*, *awaped*, terrified, confounded; a word of uncertain origin. Cf. **Goth.** *afhwajjan*, choke, suffocate.] To confound; terrify. Also *awape*.

Not fullche alle *awhaped*,

Out of the temple alle esilliche he wente.

*Chaucer*, *Troilus*, I. 316.

A wilde and salvage man, . . .

All overgrowne with hair, that could *awhape*

An hardy hart. *Spenser*, *F. Q.*, IV. vii. 5.

**awhile** (ā-hwīl'), *adv.*, *prep.*, *adv.*, *phr.* [**< ME.** *awhile*, *one while*; the *adv. acc.* of *a<sup>2</sup>* + *while*.] For a space of time; for some time; for a short time.

Counsel may stop *awhile* what will not stay.

*Shak.*, *Lover's Complaint*, I. 159.

The company were all sorry to separate so soon, . . . and stood *awhile* looking back on the water, upon which the moonbeams played. *Dryden*, *Essay on Dram. Poesy*.

[*Awhile* is properly two words, as it has to be written when an adjective is used, as a *little while*, and as it is commonly and should be always written when preceded by *for*.]

**awidet**, *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [**< a<sup>3</sup>** + *wide*, after *afar*, etc.] Wide; widely.

They opened their mouth *awide* [wide in authorized version] upon me. *Ps.* xxxiv. 21 (Douay version).

**awing** (ā-wing'), *prep. phr.* as *a.* or *adv.* [**< a<sup>3</sup>** + *wing*.] On the wing.

'Tis time his fortune be *awing*; high time, sir.

*Pletcher*, *Humorous Lieutenant*, I. 1.

Moving specks, which he thought might be ships in flight or pursuit, or they might be white birds *awing*.

*L. Wallace*, *Ben-Hur*, p. 161.

**awk<sup>1</sup>** (āk), *a.* [**< ME.** *awke*, *auke*, < **ONorth.** *\*afuh* (in *afulic*, perverse) (= **Icel.** *öfugr*, *öfgr* (for *\*afugr*) = **Sw.** *afvig* = **OS.** *abhuh*, *abhoh* = **OHG.** *abuh*, *abah*, *abeh*, **MHG.** *ebich*, *ebech*, **G.** *dial.* *abich*, *abech*, *abäch*, *übich*, *übig* = **MD.** *avesch*, *afesch*, awkward, contrary, perverse, **D.** *aafsch*, crafty, artful), lit. 'offward,' < *af*, **AS.** *of*, **E.** *off*, away, with a suffix of variable form and obscure origin. Cf. **Goth.** *ibuks*, back, backward, in which *ib-*, like the prefix in *ib-dalja*, descent, declivity, is perhaps a var. of *\*ab*, *af*, thus making *ibuks* = **OS.** *abhuh*, etc., = **E.** *awk<sup>1</sup>*.] 1†. Turned in the opposite direction; directed the wrong way; backhanded: as, "an *awk* stroke," *Palsgrave*.—2†. Left; left-handed.

On the *awk* or left hand.

*Holland*, tr. of *Plutarch*, p. 171.

3†. Wrong; erroneous; perverse: as, the *awk* end of a rod.

Confuting . . . the *awk* opinions of the Stoics.

*Golding*, tr. of *De Mornay's Trueness of Christ*, *Religion*.

4. Awkward to use; clumsy: as, an *awk* tool. [**Prov. Eng.**]—5†. Strange; singular; distinguished.

Off elders of alde tyme and of there *awke* dedys,  
How they were lele in their lawe, and lovede God Al-  
mighty. *Morte Arture* (ed. Perry, E. E. T. S.), I. 13.

**awk<sup>1</sup>**† (āk), *adv.* [**< awk<sup>1</sup>**, *a.*] Awkwardly; wrongly.

Professors ringing as *awk* as the bells.

*Sir R. L'Estrange*, *Fables*, cccl.

**awk<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* See *awk<sup>1</sup>*.

**awkerd**, **awkert** (ā'kèrd, -kèrt), *a.* A dialectal form of *awkward*. [**Prov. Eng.**]

**awklyt** (āk'li), *adv.* [**ME.** *awkely*; < *awk<sup>1</sup>* + *-ly<sup>2</sup>*.] In the wrong direction; left- or backhandedly. Hence—(a) Awkwardly; clumsily. (b) Perversely. (c) Untowardly; unluckily.

**awklyt**† (āk'li), *a.* [**< awk<sup>1</sup>** + *-ly<sup>1</sup>*. Cf. **AS.** (**ONorth.**) *afulic*, perverse: see *awk<sup>1</sup>*.] Perverse; untoward.

**awkness**† (āk'nes), *n.* [**< awk<sup>1</sup>** + *-ness*.] The state of being *awk* or awkward.

**awkward** (āk'wärd), *adv.* [Early mod. E. or dial. also *awkward*, *awkwart*, *awkard*, *awkerd*, *awkert*, etc., **ME.** *awkward*, *awkward*, etc., transversely, sidewise, perversely; < *awk<sup>1</sup>* + *-ward*.] 1†. In the wrong direction; in the wrong way; backward.

The emperor thane egerly at Arthure he strykez,  
*Award* on the umbre [vizor] and egerly hym hittez.  
*Morte Arture* (E. E. T. S.), I. 2247.

2†. Asquint.—3. Awkwardly; clumsily. [Now only *prov. Eng.*]

**awkward** (āk'wärd), *a.* [Early mod. E. or dial. also *awkward*, *awkwart*, *awkard*, *awkerd*, etc.; < *awkward*, *adv.*] 1†. Turned the wrong way; backhanded.—2†. Perverted; perverse.

They with *awkward* judgment put the chief point of godliness in outward things.

*Udall*, *Mat. v.*

'Tis no sinister nor no *awkward* claim.

*Shak.*, *Hen. V.*, ii. 4.

3†. Untoward; adverse.

Twice by *awkward* wind from England's bank

Drove back again unto my native clime.

*Shak.*, 2 *Hen. VI.*, iii. 2.

4. Ill adapted for use or handling; unbandy in operation; clumsy: as, *awkward* instruments or contrivances.—5. Wanting dexterity or skill in action or movement; clumsy in doing anything, as in using tools or implements; bungling.

So true that he was *awkward* at a trick. *Dryden*.

6. Ungraceful in action or person; ungainly; uncouth: as, *awkward* gestures; the *awkward* gambols of the elephant.

Drop'd an *awkward* court'sy to the Knight.

*Dryden*, *Wife of Bath's Tale*.

7. Embarrassed; not at ease: used in relation to persons: as, an *awkward* feeling.—8. Not easily dealt with; troublesome; vexatious; requiring caution: as, an *awkward* predicament. [**Colloq.**]

Between the weir and the trees it is an *awkward* spot, but difficulty is the charm of fly-fishing.

*Froude*, *Sketches*, p. 241.

9†. Unlucky.

The beast long struggled as being like to prove

An *awkward* sacrifice. *Marlowe*.

=**Syn.** 5 and 6. *Awkward*, *Clumsy*, *Ungainly*, *Uncouth*, *Bungling*, unbandy, inept, unskilful, inept, lubberly; uncourtly, inelegant, constrained, clownish. *Awkward* is generally applied to want of ease and grace or skill in bodily movement, especially of the arms or legs: as, an *awkward* gait; *awkward* in the use of a tool. *Clumsy* starts from the notion of heaviness, and consequent unwholeness or awkwardness in use; it is applicable to the whole body or to any part of it, even when still: as, a *clumsy* figure; *clumsy* hands. This difference is also found in the figurative use of the words: a *clumsy* excuse is one that is put together badly; an *awkward* excuse is one that may be good, but is not gracefully presented. *Ungainly*, literally unhandsome, not pleasing to the eye, is applied generally to awkwardness of appearance. *Uncouth*, literally unknown, uncommon, and so, by a bit of human conceit, uneducated, untrained, unrefined, sometimes even rude, barbarous: as, *uncouth* phrases, manners. *Bungling*, awkward in doing, handling awkwardly, spoiling by awkwardness, in either literal or figurative use: as, he made *bungling* work of it.

With ridiculous and *awkward* action . . .

He pageants us. *Shak.*, *T. and C.*, i. 3.

Besides Hepzibah's disadvantages of person, there was an uncouthness pervading all her deeds; a *clumsy* something, that could but ill adapt itself for use, and not at all for ornament.

*Hawthorne*, *Seven Gables*, ix.

Who would have predicted that the prince of Grecian eloquence should have been found in a stammering orphan, of feeble lungs and *ungainly* carriage, deprived of education by avaricious guardians? *Everett*, *Orations*, II. 213.

Many *uncouth* phrases and forgotten words seemed to her no less available than common forms.

*Stedman*, *Vict. Poets*, p. 126.

He must be a *bungling* gamester who cannot win.

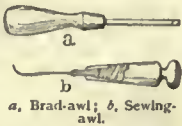
*Macaulay*.

**awkwardly** (āk'wärd-li), *adv.* In an *awkward* manner. (a) Clumsily; without dexterity or grace in action; in a rude or bungling manner; inelegantly. (b) Embarrassingly; inconveniently: as, *awkwardly* fixed or situated.



**awkwardness** (âk'wârd-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being awkward. (a) Clumsiness; unwieldiness; unsuitableness: as, the *awkwardness* of a tool, or of a plan of operations; the *awkwardness* of a bundle on account of its size or shape. (b) Lack of skill or dexterity in action. (c) Lack of ease in action; ungracefulness. (d) An awkward circumstance or feeling; embarrassment; unpleasantness; inconvenience.

**awl** (âl), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *oul*, *all*, and by misdivision (*a nawl* for an *awl*) *nawl*, *nawl*, *nall*, ME. *nal*. The earlier forms are of four types: (1) ME. *aule*, *caule*, *oul*, < AS. *auel*, *auul*; (2) ME. *oule*, *ouel*, *ouul*, < AS. *âuel*, *âuul*; (3) ME. *el*, *ele*, < AS. *âl*; (4) ME. *alle*, *al*, < AS. *al*, *cal* = OLG. *aet* = OHG. *ala*, MHG. *alc*, G. *ahle* = Icel. *alr*, an awl; with added formative, OHG. *alansa*, *alansa*, \**alansa* (> ML. *alesna*, > It. *lesina* = Sp. *lesna*, *alesna* = Pr. *alena* = OF. *alesne*, F. *alène*) = OD. *alsene*, *elsene* (mod. D. *cls*), > Sc. *elsin*, *elson*, Shetland *alison*, an awl. Cf. Skt. *ârâ*, an awl.] 1. A pointed instrument for piercing small holes in leather, wood, etc., as the bent-pointed *awl* of the shoemaker and saddler and the straight-pointed *brad-awl* of the joiner.—2. The popinjay or green woodpecker, *Picus* or *Geocinus viridis*. [Local, British.]



a, Brad-awl; b, Sewing-awl.

**awl-bird** (âl'bêrd), *n.* Same as *awl*, 2. **Montagu awl-clip** (âl'klip), *n.* A device for holding blanks, memoranda, etc., consisting of an awl or pin fixed to a stand. The papers to be kept on file are thrust upon the pin.

**awless**, *a.* See *awless*. **awl-shaped** (âl'shâpt), *a.* 1. Having the shape of an awl.—2. In *bot.*, slender and tapering toward the extremity from a broadish base, as a leaf; subulate.

**awl-tree** (âl'trê), *n.* [*awl*, repr. Hind. *âl* (see *al*, *al-root*), + *tree*.] Same as *al*. **awlwort** (âl'wêrt), *n.* The popular name of the *Subularia aquatica*: so called from its awl-shaped leaves (Latin *subula*, an awl). It is a very small stemless aquatic plant, natural order *Cruciferae*, found in Europe, Siberia, and North America.

**awm** (âm), *n.* Same as *aam*. **awmbry** (âm'bri), *n.* Same as *ambry*. **awmrous** (â'mus), *n.* A Scotch form of *alms*. **awn** (ân), *n.* [E. dial. also *ang*; < ME. *awne*, *aune*, *awene*, earlier *agun*, < AS. \**agun* (not recorded; the ME. may be from the Seand.) = OHG. *agana*, MHG. *agene*, *agne*, *ane*, G. *ahne* (also *agen*), *awn*, = Icel. *ögn*, pl. *agnar*, = Sw. *agn*, only in pl. *agnar*, = Dan. *avne* = Goth. *ahana*, *ehaff*, = Gr. *ἀχνη*, Doric *ἀχνα*, *ehaff*; cf. (with diff. formative) Gr. *ἀχνη*, *ehaff*, L. *acus* (*acer-*), *ehaff*, and AS. *egl*, E. *ail*, *awn*, and AS. *ear* (contr. of \**ahur* = ONorth. *ehcr*, *ahher*), E. *ear* (of corn) (see *ail*, *avel*, *acerose*, and *ear*); ult. < \**ak*, be sharp. But it is possible that two orig. different words, meaning 'awn' and 'chaff' respectively, have here run together.] In *bot.*, a bristle-shaped terminal or dorsal appendage, such as the beard of wheat, barley, and many grasses.

**awn**, *a.* and *v.* An obsolete or dialectal form of *own*. **awned** (ând), *a.* [*awn* + *-ed*.] Having awns: applied to leaves, leaf-stalks, etc., bearing a long rigid spine, as in barley, etc.

**awner** (â'nêr), *n.* A machine for removing the awls or awns from grain; an aweler; a hummeler. See *hummeling-machine*. **awning** (â'ning), *n.* [First recorded in the 17th century, in naut. use; of undetermined origin, but appar. (with suffix *-ing*) < \**awcn*, prob. a naut. reduction of F. *auvent*, "a penthouse of cloth before a shop-window" (Cotgrave), OF. *auvant*, ML. *awanna* (also spelled *auventus*, appar. in simulation of L. *ventus*, wind), of unknown origin.] A movable roof-like covering of canvas or other cloth spread over any place, or in front of a window, door, etc., as a protection from the sun's rays.

**awnless** (ân'les), *a.* [*awn* + *-less*.] Without awns or beard. **awny** (â'ni), *a.* [*awn* + *-y*.] Having awns; bearded; bristly.

**awoke** (â-wôk'), Preterit and past participle of *awake*. **awork** (â-wêrk'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [*ME. awerke*; < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *work*.] At work; in a state of labor or action.

Never met  
Adventure which might them a working set.  
Spenser, Mother Huh. Tale, l. 224.

**awreakt**, *v. t.* [*ME. awrecken*, < AS. *âwrecan*, < *â- + wrecan*, *wreak*: see *a-* and *wreak*.] To wreak; take vengeance on; avenge.

**awrongt** (â-rông'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* [*a<sup>3</sup>* + *wrong*. Cf. *aright*, a much older word.] In a wrong manner; wrongly.

**awry** (â-ri'), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*ME. awry*, *awrye*, on *wry*; < *a<sup>3</sup>* + *wry*.] 1. Turned or twisted toward one side; not in a straight or true direction or position; askint: as, to glance or look *awry*; the lady's cap is *awry*.

2. Figuratively, away from the line of truth or right reason; perverse or perversely.

**awry**, *v. t.* [*ME. awrecken*, < AS. *âwrecan*, < *â- + wrecan*, *wreak*: see *a-* and *wreak*.] To wreak; take vengeance on; avenge.

**ax** (aks), *n.* [*ME. ax*, also *ax*, < AS. *ax*, also *cax*, = ONorth. *acasa*, *acase* = OS. *accus* = OD. *akes*, D. *aks*, *aakse*, *aaks*, = OHG. *acchus*, *achus*, MHG. *ackes*, *act*, G. *ax*, *axt* = Icel. *ôx*, *ôxi* = Sw. *yx* = Dan. *ôxc* = L. *ascia*, *ax*, mattock, akin to Gr. *ἀξίς*, *ax*.] An instrument used for hewing timber and chopping wood, and also

as a weapon of offense. The modern ax consists of a head of iron, with an arching edge of steel, and a helve or handle. The edge is in the plane of the sweep of the tool, thus differing from the adz, in which the edge is at right angles to the plane of the sweep. As a weapon, the ax was in very common use from the earliest times until the general adoption of firearms. It was used by the Egyptians. By the Greeks it was looked upon as a weapon of their own ancestors and of the Asiatic nations, and so figured in works of Greek art. The northern nations who overthrew the Roman empire used many varieties of this weapon, and its use prevailed throughout the middle ages in Europe. A light ax was common among the Arabs and Moors. Axes of various kinds of stone, or entirely of copper or bronze, are found among prehistoric and ancient remains, and in use by barbarous races. See *celt*.—An *ax* to grind (in allusion to a story told by Franklin), some private purpose to subserve, or selfish end to attain.—**Bullhead ax**, a pole-ax with a small hammer-head at the back, used in slaughter-houses.

—**Sacred ax**, a name given by collectors of Chinese porcelain to an emblem or mark supposed to resemble an ax, and found either alone or as forming part of the decoration of certain pieces said to be assigned to warriors.—**To put the ax in the helve**, to solve a doubt; find out a puzzle.

**ax**, *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *axed*, ppr. *axing*. [= Icel. *axa*, *ax*; from the noun.] To shape or trim with an ax.

**ax<sup>2</sup>**, **axe<sup>2</sup>** (aks), *n.* [*ME. ax*, *axc* (in comp.), *ex*, *exc*, also *as*, < AS. *cax*, *ax* = OD. *asse*, D. *as* = OHG. *ahsa*, MHG. *ahse*, G. *achse* = Dan. *axe* = L. *axis* = Gr. *ἀξίς* = OBulg. *osi*, Bulg. Serv. *os* = Pol. *os* = Russ. *osi* = Lith. *aszis* = Skt. *aksha*, *axis*, *axle*. Hence *axle*, *q. v.*] An axle; an axis.

**ax<sup>3</sup>**, **axe<sup>3</sup>** (aks), *v. t.* Obsolete or dialectal forms of *ask*.

**axal** (ak'sal), *n.* Same as *axial*. **axe<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* and *v.* See *ax<sup>1</sup>*. **axe<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* See *ax<sup>2</sup>*. **axe<sup>3</sup>**, *v.* See *ax<sup>3</sup>*.

**axe<sup>4</sup>** (aks), *n.* An English name of a native species of *Lobelia*, *L. urens*. **axed** (akst), *a.* [*ax<sup>1</sup>* + *-ed*.] In masonry, dressed with a stone hammer to a smooth surface.

Good effect is obtained by the contrast of *axed* and polished surfaces. *Encyc. Brit.*, IV. 474.

**axes**, *n.* Plural of *ax* and of *axis*. **axfitch**, *n.* [Also written *axitch*, *axfitch*; < *ax<sup>1</sup>* + *fitch*. This and the other names *axsced*, *axvoort*, *hatchet-fitch*, and NL. *Securigera*, refer to the ax-shaped seed.] A leguminous plant, *Securigera coronilla*. **Cotgrave**.

**ax-form** (aks'fôrm), *a.* Same as *ax-shaped*. **ax-head** (aks'hed), *n.* The head or iron of an ax. Ancient ax-heads, formed of stone and sometimes of bronze, are called *celts*. **axial** (ak'si-âl), *a.* [*axis* + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of an axis.

From central development we pass insensibly to that higher kind of development for which *axial* seems the most appropriate name. *H. Spencer*, Prin. of Biol., § 50. 2. Situated in an axis or in the axis.—3. In *anat.*, pertaining to the somatic as distinguished from the membral portions of the body; not appendicular. Axial parts or organs are, in general, divided into *epaxial*, *hypaxial*, and *paraxial*, according as they are situated over, under, or alongside the spinal column. 4. In *geol.*, forming the axis, central dominating portion, or crest of a mountain-range.

For I wol axe if it hir wille be  
To be my wyf. *Chaucer*.

**axial** (ak'sal), *n.* Same as *axial*. **axe<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* and *v.* See *ax<sup>1</sup>*. **axe<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* See *ax<sup>2</sup>*. **axe<sup>3</sup>**, *v.* See *ax<sup>3</sup>*.

**axe<sup>4</sup>** (aks), *n.* An English name of a native species of *Lobelia*, *L. urens*. **axed** (akst), *a.* [*ax<sup>1</sup>* + *-ed*.] In masonry, dressed with a stone hammer to a smooth surface.

Good effect is obtained by the contrast of *axed* and polished surfaces. *Encyc. Brit.*, IV. 474.

**axes**, *n.* Plural of *ax* and of *axis*. **axfitch**, *n.* [Also written *axitch*, *axfitch*; < *ax<sup>1</sup>* + *fitch*. This and the other names *axsced*, *axvoort*, *hatchet-fitch*, and NL. *Securigera*, refer to the ax-shaped seed.] A leguminous plant, *Securigera coronilla*. **Cotgrave**.

**ax-form** (aks'fôrm), *a.* Same as *ax-shaped*. **ax-head** (aks'hed), *n.* The head or iron of an ax. Ancient ax-heads, formed of stone and sometimes of bronze, are called *celts*. **axial** (ak'si-âl), *a.* [*axis* + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of an axis.

From central development we pass insensibly to that higher kind of development for which *axial* seems the most appropriate name. *H. Spencer*, Prin. of Biol., § 50. 2. Situated in an axis or in the axis.—3. In *anat.*, pertaining to the somatic as distinguished from the membral portions of the body; not appendicular. Axial parts or organs are, in general, divided into *epaxial*, *hypaxial*, and *paraxial*, according as they are situated over, under, or alongside the spinal column. 4. In *geol.*, forming the axis, central dominating portion, or crest of a mountain-range.

**axial** (ak'si-âl), *a.* [*axis* + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of an axis.

From central development we pass insensibly to that higher kind of development for which *axial* seems the most appropriate name. *H. Spencer*, Prin. of Biol., § 50. 2. Situated in an axis or in the axis.—3. In *anat.*, pertaining to the somatic as distinguished from the membral portions of the body; not appendicular. Axial parts or organs are, in general, divided into *epaxial*, *hypaxial*, and *paraxial*, according as they are situated over, under, or alongside the spinal column. 4. In *geol.*, forming the axis, central dominating portion, or crest of a mountain-range.

**axial** (ak'si-âl), *a.* [*axis* + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of an axis.

From central development we pass insensibly to that higher kind of development for which *axial* seems the most appropriate name. *H. Spencer*, Prin. of Biol., § 50. 2. Situated in an axis or in the axis.—3. In *anat.*, pertaining to the somatic as distinguished from the membral portions of the body; not appendicular. Axial parts or organs are, in general, divided into *epaxial*, *hypaxial*, and *paraxial*, according as they are situated over, under, or alongside the spinal column. 4. In *geol.*, forming the axis, central dominating portion, or crest of a mountain-range.

**axial** (ak'si-âl), *a.* [*axis* + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of an axis.

From central development we pass insensibly to that higher kind of development for which *axial* seems the most appropriate name. *H. Spencer*, Prin. of Biol., § 50. 2. Situated in an axis or in the axis.—3. In *anat.*, pertaining to the somatic as distinguished from the membral portions of the body; not appendicular. Axial parts or organs are, in general, divided into *epaxial*, *hypaxial*, and *paraxial*, according as they are situated over, under, or alongside the spinal column. 4. In *geol.*, forming the axis, central dominating portion, or crest of a mountain-range.

**axial** (ak'si-âl), *a.* [*axis* + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of an axis.

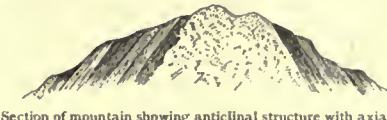
From central development we pass insensibly to that higher kind of development for which *axial* seems the most appropriate name. *H. Spencer*, Prin. of Biol., § 50. 2. Situated in an axis or in the axis.—3. In *anat.*, pertaining to the somatic as distinguished from the membral portions of the body; not appendicular. Axial parts or organs are, in general, divided into *epaxial*, *hypaxial*, and *paraxial*, according as they are situated over, under, or alongside the spinal column. 4. In *geol.*, forming the axis, central dominating portion, or crest of a mountain-range.

**axial** (ak'si-âl), *a.* [*axis* + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of an axis.

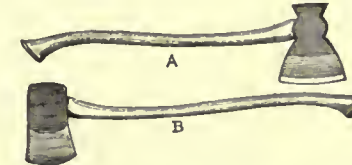
From central development we pass insensibly to that higher kind of development for which *axial* seems the most appropriate name. *H. Spencer*, Prin. of Biol., § 50. 2. Situated in an axis or in the axis.—3. In *anat.*, pertaining to the somatic as distinguished from the membral portions of the body; not appendicular. Axial parts or organs are, in general, divided into *epaxial*, *hypaxial*, and *paraxial*, according as they are situated over, under, or alongside the spinal column. 4. In *geol.*, forming the axis, central dominating portion, or crest of a mountain-range.

**axial** (ak'si-âl), *a.* [*axis* + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to or of the nature of an axis.

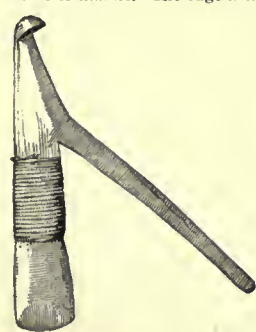
From central development we pass insensibly to that higher kind of development for which *axial* seems the most appropriate name. *H. Spencer*, Prin. of Biol., § 50. 2. Situated in an axis or in the axis.—3. In *anat.*, pertaining to the somatic as distinguished from the membral portions of the body; not appendicular. Axial parts or organs are, in general, divided into *epaxial*, *hypaxial*, and *paraxial*, according as they are situated over, under, or alongside the spinal column. 4. In *geol.*, forming the axis, central dominating portion, or crest of a mountain-range.



Section of mountain showing anticlinal structure with axial mass of eruptive or metamorphic rock.



A, Broad-ax, for hewing; B, Ax for chopping.



Ax of jadeite from New Ireland.



Sacred Ax.—Emblem on Chinese porcelain.



a, a, Axils.

A court  
Compact with lucid marbles, boss'd with lengths  
Of classic frieze, with ample *awnings* gay.  
*Tennyson*, Princess, li.

It was very hot, and sitting under the *awning* turned out to be the pleasantest occupation.  
*Lady Brassey*, Voyage of Sunbeam, l. 1.

Backbone of an *awning*. See *backbone*.—To house *awnings*. See *house*, *v.* **awnless** (ân'les), *a.* [*awn* + *-less*.] Without awns or beard. **awny** (â'ni), *a.* [*awn* + *-y*.] Having awns; bearded; bristly.



**axile** (ak'sil), *a.* [*< L. as if \*axilis, < axis: see axis<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. Of or belonging to an axis or the axis; axial.—2. Situated in an axis or the axis, as an embryo which lies in the axis of a seed.

A large sinus, which separates the *axile* portion of the stem of the proboscis from its investing coat.

Huxley, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 555.

3. In *zool.*, axial, with reference to ovarian organs or ova: opposed in this sense to *periph-eral*.

This mass becomes differentiated into an *axile* cord of protoplasmic substance,—the rhachis,—and peripheral masses, . . . which are the developing ova.

Huxley, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 548.

**axilla** (ak-sil'ä), *n.*; pl. *axillæ* (-ë). [*L.:* see *axil*.] In *anat.*, the armpit; a region of the body in the recess between the upper arm (or in birds the upper part of the wing) and the side of the chest beneath the shoulder. It is pyramidal in shape, its apex corresponding to the interval between the scapular muscles opposite the first rib.—**Axilla thermometer**, a clinical thermometer: so named because it is placed in the axilla in observing the temperature of a person.

**axillant** (ak-sil'ant), *a.* [*< axil + -ant.*] Forming an axil, as a leaf with another leaf in whose axil it is. [Rare.]

For him the tree is a colony of phytons, each being a bud with its *axillant* leaf and fraction of the stem and root.

Eneye, *Brit.*, XVI. 541.

**axillar** (ak'si-lär), *a.* and *n.* [*< NL. axillaris, < L. axilla, axil': see axil.*] I. *a.* Same as *axillary*.

II. *n.* In *ornith.*, one of the under wing-coverts of a bird, growing from the axilla or armpit, and distinguished from the under coverts in general by being the innermost feathers lining the wing, lying close to the body, and almost always longer, stiffer, and narrower than the rest. Commonly used in the plural.

**axillary** (ak'si-lä-ri), *a.* and *n.* [*As axillar: see -ax<sup>3</sup>, -ary<sup>2</sup>.*] I. *a.* 1. In *anat.*, pertaining to the axilla; contained in the axilla: as, the *axillary* boundaries; the *axillary* vessels.—2. In the arthropod animals, pertaining to an articulation or joint: said of parts which are attached to the point of union of two joints or other movable parts of the body.—3. In *bot.*, pertaining to or growing from the axil (of plants). See cut under *axil*.—**Axillary arches**, in *anat.*, muscular slips which sometimes pass from the latissimus dorsi (broadest muscle of the back), near its insertion, across the axilla, to terminate in the tendon of the pectoralis major (greater pectoral muscle), in the coracobrachialis, or otherwise.—**Axillary artery**, the continuation of the subclavian artery, after it has passed the lower border of the first rib, as far as the lower border of the axilla, where it takes the name of *brachial artery*. It is divided into three portions, that above, that behind, and that below the pectoralis minor (smaller pectoral) muscle, and gives off numerous branches, thoracic, subscapular, and circumflex.—**Axillary feathers**, in *ornith.*, the axillars. See *axillar, n.*—**Axillary nerve**, the circumflex nerve of the arm.—**Axillary vein**, in *anat.*, the continuation through the axilla of the basilic vein reinforced by the venæ comites of the brachial artery and other veins, and ending in the subclavian.

II. *n.* Same as *axillar*.

**axine** (ak'sin), *a.* and *n.* [*< axis<sup>2</sup> + -ine<sup>1</sup>.*] I. *a.* Of or pertaining to the group of deer of which the axis, or spotted Indian hog-deer, is the type.

II. *n.* A deer of the axine group.

**axinite** (ak'si-nit), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀξίνη, ax (see ax<sup>1</sup>), + -ite<sup>2</sup>.*] A mineral occurring commonly in crystals, whose general form is that of a very oblique rhomb, so flattened that some of its edges become thin and sharp like the edge of an ax (whence its name), also sometimes found in lamellar masses. It is a silicate of aluminum, iron, and manganese and calcium, with 5 per cent. of boron trioxide, and is commonly of a clove-brown or plum-blue color.

**axinomancy** (ak'sin- or ak-sin'ō-man-si), *n.* [*< L. axinomantia, < Gr. \*ἀξινωμαντεία, < ἀξίνη, ax, + μαντεία, divination: see Mantis.*] An ancient kind of divination for the detection of crime by means of an ax or axes. One form consisted in poisoning an ax on a bar, and repeating the names of persons suspected. If the ax moved at the name of any one, he was pronounced guilty. For another form, see *extract*.

[It] was moreover employed in the form of divination called *axinomancy*. Laid on a hatchet made hot, it was stated not to consume if the desires of the consulting party were destined to be fulfilled.

Archeologia, XLIII. 517. (Davies' *Sup. Gloss.*)

**axinometry**, *n.* See *axonomy*.

**axiolite** (ak'si-ō-lit), *n.* [*< L. axis, axis, + Gr. λίθος, stone.*] An aggregation of rudimentary crystal-fibers and products of devitrification, occurring in certain rocks like rhyolite. Axiolites resemble spherulites, except that their arrangement is divergent from a line instead of from a point.



Axiolite.—Specimen of rhyolite from Virginia Range, Nevada, magnified 200 diameters. (From Zirkel's "Microscopical Petrography.")

**axiolitic** (ak'si-ō-lit'ik), *a.* Of, pertaining to, or of the nature of axiolite.

**axiom** (ak'si-om), *n.* [*< L. axioma, < Gr. ἀξιώμα, that which is thought fit, a requisite, that which a pupil is required to know beforehand, a self-evident principle, < ἀξιοῦν, think fit or worthy, require, demand, < ἀξιος, worthy, fit, lit. weighing as much as, of like value, < ἀγέρω, drive, lead, also weigh, = L. agere, drive, do, etc.: see act, v., agent, etc.*] 1. A self-evident, undemonstrable, theoretical, and general proposition to which every one who apprehends its meaning must assent. The Greek word was probably applied by Plato (though it does not occur in his dialogues in this sense) to certain first premises of mathematics; and this continues to be the ordinary use of the term. It was extended by Aristotle to similar principles supposed to underlie other branches of knowledge. The axioms or "common notions" of Euclid, as given in English translations, are twelve in number, viz.: (1) Things which are equal to the same are equal to one another. (2) If equals be added to equals, the wholes are equal. (3) If equals be taken from equals, the remainders are equal. (4) If equals be added to unequals, the wholes are unequal. (5) If equals be taken from unequals, the remainders are unequal. (6) Things which are double of the same are equal to one another. (7) Things which are halves of the same are equal to one another. (8) Magnitudes which coincide with one another, that is, which exactly fill the same space, are equal to one another. (9) The whole is greater than its part. (10) Two straight lines cannot inclose a space. (11) All right angles are equal to one another. (12) If a straight line meets two straight lines, so as to make the two interior angles on the same side of it taken together less than two right angles, these straight lines, being continually produced, shall at length meet upon that side on which are the angles which are less than two right angles. Only the first three of these are universally acknowledged to be authentic, though the latest editor, Heiberg, allows the eighth and ninth also. Euclid gives besides a list of *postulates*, which, as given in English translations, are: (1) Let it be granted that a straight line may be drawn from any one point to any other point. (2) That a terminated straight line may be produced to any length in a straight line. (3) And that a circle may be described from any center, at any distance from that center. What the English editions give as the eleventh and twelfth axioms formed originally the fourth and fifth postulates, and in the best MS. the tenth axiom appears as the sixth postulate. It would thus seem that he understood by "postulate" a geometrical premise which was asked to be taken for granted, and by "axiom" or "common notion," a not specially geometrical principle with the use of which the learner would be already familiar. This agrees with Aristotle's definition of an *axiom* as a principle which he who would learn must bring of himself. The Leibnitzians distinguish a *postulate* as a self-evident practical principle from an *axiom* as a self-evident theoretical principle. According to Kant, an axiom is a necessary and general synthetic proposition which declares a property of pure space or time and rests directly on intuition, and is thus self-evident. He refused the name to the genuine "common notions" of Euclid, holding these to be analytical propositions. Modern mathematicians seem to regard the axioms of geometry as an analysis of the independent properties of space, so that the longer the list, provided the propositions are really independent, the more perfectly has the design been fulfilled. Many eminent mathematicians hold that there is no reason to think these axioms to be exactly true, but that they must be assumed to be slightly erroneous one way or the other; although experience shows that they approximate so nearly to the truth that it may be doubted whether it will ever be possible to measure the amount of their error. A similar doctrine is held by some thinkers concerning metaphysical axioms, such as the axiom that every event is determined by causes.

2. Any higher proposition, obtained by generalization and induction from the observation of individual instances; the enunciation of a general fact; an empirical law. This use originated with Bacon, influenced probably by the employment of *axioms* by the Stoics to mean any proposition.

3†. In *logic*, a proposition, whether true or false: a use of the term which originated with Zeno the Stoic. = *Syn. 1. Maxim, Truthism, etc.* See *aphorism*.

**axiomatic** (ak'si-ō-mat'ik), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀξιοματικός, < ἀξιώμα(τ-), an axiom: see axiom.*] 1. Of the nature of an axiom, self-evident truth, or received principle; self-evident.

Many controversies arise touching the *axiomatic* character of the law.

Sir W. Hamilton, *Logic*, I. 88.

2. Full of axioms or maxims; aphoristic.

The most *axiomatic* of English poets.

Southey, *Doctor*, p. 381.

**axiomatical** (ak'si-ō-mat'ik-al), *a.* 1. Of the nature of an axiom; axiomatic.—2. Of or pertaining to axioms or received first principles: as, "materials of *axiomatical* knowledge," *Bolingbroke*.—3†. In *logic*, of, pertaining to, or of the nature of a proposition, whether true or false.

**axiomatically** (ak'si-ō-mat'ik-al-i), *adv.* In an axiomatic manner. (a) By the use of axioms; as an axiom or axiomatic truth. (b†) In *logic*, in the form of a simple proposition. See *axiom*, 3.

**axiometer** (ak-si-om'e-tēr), *n.* [*< L. axis, axis, + metrum, a measure.*] An instrument for showing the position of the tiller of a vessel which uses a steering-wheel.

**axiopisty†** (ak'si-ō-pis-ti), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀξιοπιστία, < ἀξιοπίστος, trustworthy, < ἀξιος, worthy, + πιστός, verbal adj. of πίθεσθαι, trust, believe.*] Worthiness to be believed; trustworthiness. *Imp. Dict.*

**axis<sup>1</sup>** (ak'sis), *n.*; pl. *axes* (-séz). [*L. axle, axis, pole of the earth; poet., the heavens; also, a board or plank (see ashler); = AS. eax, E. ax<sup>2</sup>, axle: see ax<sup>2</sup>, axle.*] 1. The motionless, or relatively motionless, imaginary line about which a rotating body, such as the earth, turns: specifically called in this sense the *axis of revolution* or *rotation* (which see, below).

On their own *axis* as the planets run, Yet make at once their circle round the sun.

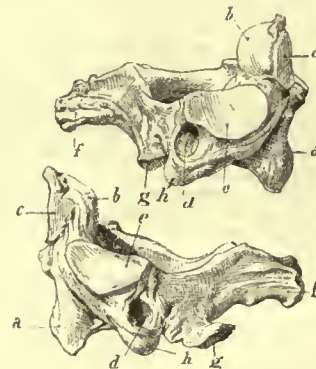
Pope, *Essay on Man*, iii. 313.

2. The axle of a wheel; the cylindrical portion of any mechanical piece intended to turn in bearings: as, the *axis* of a transit instrument.

The weightiness of the wheels doth settle it upon his *Axis*.

Fotherby, *Atheomastix*, xi. § 1. (N. E. D.)

3. In *anat.*: (a) The second cervical vertebra: so called because the atlas turns upon it as about a pivot or axis, bearing the head with it.



Human Axis (upper figure, right side; lower figure, left side). a, body; b, odontoid process; c, articular surface for atlas; d, foramen for vertebral artery; e, superior articulating surface; f, spinous process; g, inferior articulating surface; h, transverse process.

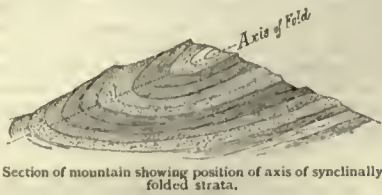
It is usually distinguished from the other vertebrae by having an odontoid or tooth-like process, furnishing the pivot about which the atlas turns: hence called the *toothed vertebra* (vertebra dentata), or the *odontoid vertebra* (vertebra odontoides). (b) The odontoid process of the axis. (c) The entire vertebral column. (d) The central or axial nervous system of a vertebrate: as, the cerebrospinal axis. (e) The columella or modiolus of the cochlea. (f) A short thick artery which immediately divides into several branches: as, the celiac axis; the thyroid axis. (g) The axis-cylinder of a nerve. (h) Same as *axion*.—4. The central line of a solid of revolution; the central line of any symmetrical, or nearly symmetrical, body: as, the *axis* of a cylinder, of the eye, etc.—5. Any line with reference to which the physical properties of a body, especially its elasticity, are symmetrical.—6. In *Trilobita*, specifically, the tergum; the median convex portion of a thoracic somite, intervening between the pleura or flattened lateral portions of the thorax. See cut under *Trilobita*.—7. In *conch.*, the imaginary line or space around which the whorls of a spiral shell turn.—8. In *bot.*, the stem; the central part or longitudinal support on which organs or parts are arranged. The root has sometimes been called the *descending axis*. A. Grayes.

In many cases the floral *axis* is prolonged beyond one or more circles of floral organs, and the stem again assumes the ordinary leaf-bearing form.

Science, III. 302.



9. In *geog.* and *geol.*, the central or dominating region of a mountain-chain, or the line which follows the crest of a range and thus indicates the position of the most conspicuous portion of the uplift. In a folded region, or one in



Section of mountain showing position of axis of synclinally folded strata.

which the strata have been bent into anticlinals and synclinals, the axis of each fold is the plane indicating the direction parallel to which the folding has taken place, or toward which the strata incline.

10. In *analytical geom.*, any fixed line of reference used to determine the position of a point or series of points (line, surface) in space.—**Anticlinical axis**, in *geol.* See *anticlinal*.—**Axes of an ellipsoid**, its maximum and minimum diameters and the diameter perpendicular to those.—**Axes of coordinates**, or **coordinate axes**, in *analytical geom.*, fixed lines on which or parallel to which an element (abscissa or ordinate) of the position of a point is measured.—**Axes of light-elasticity**, the three directions at right angles to one another in a biaxial crystal in which the elasticity of the light-ether has its maximum, minimum, and mean value. In a trimetric (orthorhombic) crystal they coincide with the crystallographic axes; in a monoclinic crystal one coincides with the orthodiagonal axis, the others lie in the plane of symmetry. In a triclinic crystal there is no necessary relation between the two sets of axes.—**Axis of a beam of light**, the middle ray of the beam.—**Axis of a cone**, a straight line drawn from the vertex to the center of the base.—**Axis of a conic**, a diameter perpendicular to the chords it bisects.—**Axis of a crystal**, in *crystal.*, one of three or four imaginary lines assumed for convenience to define the position of the planes of the crystal, and to exhibit its symmetry. See *crystallography*.—**Axis of a curve**, a right line dividing it into two symmetrical parts, so as to bisect every chord perpendicular to it, as in a parabola, ellipse, or hyperbola.—**Axis of a cylinder**, a straight line drawn from the center of the one end to that of the other.—**Axis of affinity**, the axis of homology of figures homologous by affinity.—**Axis of a gun or piece**, the middle line of the bore of the gun.—**Axis of a lens**, a straight line drawn through the optical center of the lens, and perpendicular to both its surfaces.—**Axis of a magnet**, the imaginary line which connects the north and south poles of the magnet.—**Axis of a sphere**, any straight line drawn through the center and terminated both ways by the surface of the sphere.—**Axis of a spherical, concave, or convex mirror**, a straight line which passes through the geometrical and optical centers of the mirror.—**Axis of a telescope**, a straight line passing through the centers of all the glasses in the tube.—**Axis of collineation**, in *math.*, a line which corresponds to itself in a projective transformation.—**Axis of direct elasticity**, a direction in a solid body such that a longitudinal strain in that direction produces a stress precisely opposed to the strain.—**Axis of elasticity**, a direction in a solid body with respect to which some kind of symmetry exists in the relation of strains and stresses.—**Axis of homology**, the line upon which corresponding lines of two figures in homology intersect each other.—**Axis of oscillation of a pendulum**, a right line passing through the center about which it vibrates, and perpendicular to the plane of vibration.—**Axis of perspective**, the line in which the plane of a perspective representation cuts any plane represented.—**Axis of reflection**, in the method of inversion in geometry, any line considered as perpendicular to and bisecting the distance between two inverse points.—**Axis of refraction**, a straight line drawn perpendicular to the surface of the refracting medium, through the point of incidence of the refracted ray. Some crystals have two axes of refraction.—**Axis of rotation**, the imaginary line about which all the parts of a rotating body turn.—**Axis of similitude of three circles**, a line passing through two intersections of corresponding pairs of common tangents of two pairs out of the three circles. The axis of similitude also necessarily passes through a third such point, but this fact is not essential to its definition.—**Axis of symmetry**, a line on both or all sides of which the parts of a body or magnitude are symmetrically disposed.—**Axis of the earth**, the straight line connecting its two poles, and about which it performs its diurnal rotation.—**Axis of the eye**, a straight line passing through the centers of the pupil and crystalline lens; the optic axis.—**Axis of the Ionic capital**, a line passing perpendicularly through the middle of the eye of the volute.—**Axis of the world**, the imaginary axis passing through the celestial poles.—**Axis of vision**. See *visual axis*, below.—**Basiscranial axis**, a straight line drawn from a point midway between the occipital condyles, through the median plane of the skull, to the junction of the ethmoid and presphenoid, in the floor of the cerebral cavity. *Huxley*. See cut under *craniofacial*.—**Basifacial axis**, or **facial axis**, a straight line drawn from the anterior extremity of the premaxilla to the anterior extremity of the basiscranial axis (which see, above): not to be confounded with *facial line*. See *craniometry*, and cut under *craniofacial*.—**Celiac axis**. (a) A short, thick branch of the abdominal aorta, given off just below the diaphragm, and immediately dividing into the gastric, hepatic, and splenic arteries. (b) The sympathetic plexus which surrounds this artery.—**Cerebrospinal axis**. See *cerebrospinal*.—**Conjugate or minor axis**, in *geom.*, an axis, especially of a hyperbola, perpendicular to the transverse axis. The term was originally used in the plural for a pair of conjugate diameters at right angles to each other. As now used, it is an abbreviated expression for *axis conjugate to the transverse axis*.—**Facial axis**. See *basifacial*

*axis*, above.—**Harmonic axis**. See *harmonic*.—**Instantaneous axis**, the axis about which a body is rotating at any instant: an expression applicable when motion is considered in only two dimensions or when a point of the body is fixed; in other cases it would be an inaccurate abbreviation of the following: **Instantaneous sliding axis**, that line about which a body is rotating and along which it is simultaneously sliding at any instant. Every rigid body at every instant of its motion has such an instantaneous sliding axis.—**Macrodiagonal axis**, **magnetic axis**. See the adjectives.—**Neural axis**, in *anat.*, the cerebrospinal axis; the axis or central trunk of the cerebrospinal system.—**Neutral axis**, in *mech.*: (a) Of a beam, the plane in which the tensile and compressing forces terminate, and in which the stress is therefore nothing. (b) Of a deflected bar, the line along which there is neither extension nor compression.—**Optic axis**, the axis of the eye (which see, above).—**Orthogonal or principal metatatic axes**, three axes in a body such that, if a cube be cut out having its faces normal to these axes, and if there be a linear elongation along one of them and an equal linear compression along a second, no tangential stress will result round the third axis on planes normal to the first two.—**Radical axis of two circles**, the line joining their points of intersection. This line is real even when the circles do not really intersect, the difference of its distance from the areas of the two circles.—**Spiral axis**, in *arch.*, the axis of a twisted column spirally drawn in order to trace the circumvolutions without.—**Synclinal axis**, in *geol.* See *synclinal*.—**Tectonic axes**, in *crystal.*, the lines along which the minute crystals are arranged in the formation of a complex crystalline growth. Thus, dendritic crystallizations of gold and copper often branch at angles of 60°, their directions being parallel to the sides of an octahedral face.—**The principal axes of inertia** of a body, those lines passing through its center of mass about which its moments of inertia are a maximum and a minimum, together with the third line perpendicular to these at their intersection.—**The principal axes of stress** in a body, the directions of the three conjugate normal stresses.—**Thyroid axis**, a short, thick branch from the subclavian artery, dividing almost immediately into the inferior thyroid, suprascapular, and transversalis colli.—**Transverse or major axis**, in *conic sections*, the diameter which passes through the foci. In the ellipse it is the longest diameter; in the hyperbola it is the shortest; and in the parabola it is, like all the other diameters, infinite in length.—**Visual axis**, in *physiol.*, the straight line passing through the center of the pupil and the middle of the macula lutea. It does not coincide with the optic axis. Also called *visual line*, or *axis of vision*.—**Zone axis**. See *zone*.

**axis<sup>2</sup>** (ak'sis), *n.* [*L. axis* (Pliny); perhaps of E. Ind. origin.] 1. A kind of East Indian deer, *Cervus axis*, of which there are several varieties, perhaps species. The body is spotted with white. Also called *axis-deer*, *spotted deer*, and *hog-deer*.—2. [*cap.*] [*NL.*] A genus of such deer. *Ham. Smith, 1827.*

**axis-cylinder** (ak'sis-sil'in-dēr), *n.* In *anat.*, the central part of a nerve-fiber; the core of white nerve-tissue in a nerve-fiber. It is the essential part of the nerve, and is the only part found at its origin and termination. In cross-section, a bundle of nerve-fibers appears like a bunch of lead pencils, the axis-cylinder corresponding to the lead. Also called *band-axis* and *axis-band*.

**axis-deer** (ak'sis-dēr), *n.* Same as *axis<sup>2</sup>*, 1.

**axisymmetric** (ak'si-si-met'rik), *a.* Symmetrical with reference to an axis.

**axle** (ak'sl), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *axel*, *axell*, *axile*, < ME. *axel*, *axil* (chiefly in comp. *axel-tree*, *q. v.*; not in AS., where only the primitive *ax*, *ear* occurs: see *ax<sup>2</sup>*) = IEcl. *ōxall*, *m.*, = Sw. Dan. *axel*, *axle*; not found in this sense in the other languages, where its place is supplied by the primitive *ax<sup>2</sup>*, but ult. = ME. *axl*, *ext*, < AS. *axl*, *axel* = OHG. *ahsala*, MHG. *ahsel*, G. *ahsel* = IEcl. *ōxl*, *f.*, = Sw. Dan. *axel* = Norw. *oksl*, *aksl*, *axel*, the shoulder, = *L. ala* (for \**ax-la*), shoulder-joint, wing (see *ala*, *aisle*, and cf. *axilla*); with formative *-l*, < *ax<sup>2</sup>* (*L. axil*, etc.), *axle* (the shoulder-joint being the axle or axis on which the arm turns): see *ax<sup>2</sup>*.] 1. The pin or spindle on which a wheel revolves, or which forms the axis of the wheel and revolves with it. Properly, the axle of a carriage-, cart-, or wagon-wheel is the round arm of the axletree or axle-bar which is inserted in the hub or nave, but the name is sometimes extended to the whole axletree.

2†. An axis, as of the earth.

Whether . . .  
He [the sun] from the east his flaming road begin,  
Or she [the earth] from west her silent course advance,  
With inoffensive pace that spinning sleeps  
On her soft axle. *Milton, P. L., viii, 165.*

**Axle stop-key**, a plate upon the end of the axle of a railroad-car, intended to prevent excessive lateral motion and to take the wear.—**Blind axle**, an axle that does not communicate power; a dead axle.—**Colling axle**, in *coach-building*, an axle the box of which is secured upon the arm by two nuts screwed right and left.—**Compound axle**, an axle having two parts connected by a sleeve or some other locking arrangement.—**Dead axle**, one which does not impart motion; a blind axle: opposed to a *live axle* or *driving-axle*.—**Dipping axle**, in *coach-building*, bending the end of the axle so that the wheel shall strike squarely upon the ground.—**Driving-axle**, in locomotive engines, the axle which receives the power from the steam-piston transmitted through the piston-rod and connecting-rod. The rear end of the latter is connected either with cranks formed in this axle, or more generally with crank-pins upon the driving-wheels at its ends.—

**Leading axle**, in British locomotives, an axle of a wheel in front of the driving-wheels.—**Mail axle**, in *coach-building*, an axle which is secured by a plate at its back instead of a nut on the end.

The commonest kind of oil axle is called the *mail*, because the peculiar mode of fastening was first used in the mail coaches. *J. W. Burgess, Coach-Building, p. 72.*

**Telescopic axle**, an extension-axle which permits the running-wheels of a railroad-car to be slipped in or out, thus making them adaptable to tracks of different gage.—**Trailing axle**, the rear axle of a locomotive. In English engines it is usually placed under the foot-plate.

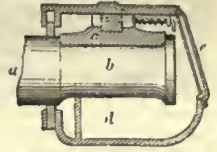
**axle-adjuster** (ak'sl-a-jus'tēr), *n.* A machine for straightening axles; a machine used in giving to the spindle its proper line of direction relatively to the axletree.

**axle-arm** (ak'sl-ärm), *n.* The spindle on the end of an axle on which the box of the wheel slips, or one of the two pivots on which the axle itself turns. See second cut under *axle-box*.

**axle-bar** (ak'sl-bär), *n.* The bar of an axletree.

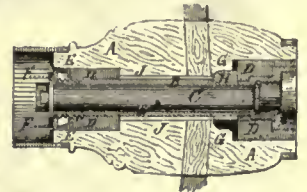
**axle-block** (ak'sl-blok), *n.* The block placed upon the axle of a vehicle to form a seat for the spring when it is depressed.

**axle-box** (ak'sl-boks), *n.* The box which contains the bearings for the spindle of an axle, or the journal of an axle, as of a carriage-wheel, a railroad-car wheel, etc.; the bushing or metal lining of the hub which forms the rotatory bearing of the axle of a vehicle.—**Axle-box guides**, the guides for the brasses of an axle-box.—**Radial axle-box**, in a railroad-car, a sliding axle-box, so arranged that, with its fellow, it maintains the axle in a position radial to the curve of the track, however its direction may change.



Railroad-car Axle-box.

*a*, axle; *b*, journal; *c*, saddle, by means of which the weight of the car rests on the journal; *d*, chamber for a lubricating substance, having its lid at *e*.



Miller's Rubber-cushioned Axle-box.

*A*, hub; *B*, axle-box; *C*, axle-arm; *D*, rubber cushions; *E*, compression-nut; *F*, cavities in compression-nut admitting points of the wrench when compressing cushions; *G*, slotted retaining-sleeve; *H*, spur on axle-box; *J*, space between axle-box and hub.

**axle-clip** (ak'sl-klip), *n.*

A clevis or bow which unites some other part of a vehicle to the axle.—**Axle-clip tie**, the cross-bar which joins and secures the ends of the bow-clip (which see).

**axle-collar**

(ak'sl-kol'ār), *n.* The collar on an axle which receives the lateral pressure from the wheel or bearing.

**axled** (ak'sld), *a.* Furnished with an axle or with axles.

**axle-gage** (ak'sl-gāj), *n.* A wheelwright's instrument for giving to the spindle of an axle its proper swing and gather.

**axle-guard** (ak'sl-gärd), *n.* Those parts of a railroad-car in which the axle-box plays vertically under the yield and reaction of the car-springs.—**Axle-guard stays**, the iron rods or straps which are bolted to the frame and to all the ends of the axle-guards, to strengthen them.

**axle-hook** (ak'sl-hük), *n.* A hook in front of the axle of a carriage, to which is attached the stay-chain connecting the axle and the double-tree.

**axle-nut** (ak'sl-nut), *n.* A screw-nut fitted to the end of the arm of an axle to keep the wheel in place.

**axle-packing** (ak'sl-pak'ing), *n.* The guard or material placed about an axle to exclude dust.

**axle-pin** (ak'sl-pin), *n.* Same as *linch-pin*.

**axle-saddle** (ak'sl-sad'el), *n.* A saddle-shaped clip, used in securing a spring to an axle.

**axle-seat** (ak'sl-sēt), *n.* The hole in a railroad-car wheel which receives the arm of the axle.

**axle-skein** (ak'sl-skän), *n.* A band, strip, or thimble of metal placed on a wooden axle-arm to prevent the wood from wearing rapidly.

**axle-sleeve** (ak'sl-slēv), *n.* A sleeve placed round a railroad-car axle in order to hold up the ends should the axle be broken.

**axle-tooth** (ak'sl-tōth), *n.* [*E. dial.*, also *assle*, *azle*, *assal-tooth*, early mod. E. *axel*, *axill-tooth*, < late ME. *axyltothe* (= Dan. *axel-tand*); < \**axel* (Shetland *yackel*) (< IEcl. *jaxl* = Norw. *jaksle*, *jakle* = Sw. dial. *jäkkel*, *jäksl* = Dan. *axel*), a jaw-tooth, grinder, + *tooth*.] A grinder; a molar. [*Prov. Eng.*]







**ayenbiter**, *n.* [ME., < *ayen*, again, + *bite* (a translation of LL. *remorsus*, remorse): see *again* and *bite*.] Remorse. (The "Ayenbite of Inwyt" (Remorse of Conscience) is the title of a well-known old English religious work adapted from the French.)

**ayenee** (ä-ye-nē'), *n.* [E. Ind.] Angili-wood (which see).

**ayenst**, **ayenstt**, *prep.* Obsolete forms of *against*.

**ayenwardt**, *adv.* An obsolete form of *againward*.

**ayenyeffet**, *n.* [ME., < *ayen*, again, *baek*, + *yefte*, gift: see *again* and *gift*.] A recompense. *Ayenbite of Inwyt*.

**ay-green**, **aye-green** (ä'grēn), *n.* [ < *ay*<sup>1</sup> + *green*. Cf. *evergreen* and *sempervivent*.] The houseleek, *Sempervivum tectorum*.

**aygulett**, *n.* An obsolete form of *aglet*.

**aylet**, **ayeli**, *n.* [ < ME. *aiel*, *ayel*, < AF. *ayle*, OF. *aiel*, *aiol*, F. *aieul* = Pr. *aviol* = Sp. *abuelo* = It. *avolo*, < LL. \**aviolus*, dim. of *avius*, for L. *avus*, grandfather.] A grandfather. See *besayle*.

I am thin *ayel*, ready at thy will.  
Chaucer, Knight's Tale, l. 1619.

**aylet** (ä'let), *n.* [Cf. *ailette*.] In *her.*, a bird represented as sable, beaked and legged gules. Also known as the *sea-swallow* and as the *Cornish chough*.

**aymant**, **aymontt**, *n.* [ < OF. *aymant*, *aymant* = Pr. *ayman*, *aziman*, *adiman*, < ML. \**adimas* (*adimant-*), var. of L. *adamas* (*adamant-*), adamant, diamond: see *adamant*, *diamond*.] Adamant; a diamond.

**aymet**, *interj.* See *ay me!* under *ay*2.

*Aymes* and hearty heigh-hoes  
Are ballads fit for soldiers.  
Fletcher, Bonduca, l. 2.

**aymerst**, *n. pl.* Obsolete form of *embers*.

**aymontt**, *n.* See *aymant*.

**ayni-wood** (ä'ni-wüd), *n.* The timber of the *Terminalia tomentosa*, a combretaceous tree of southern India.

**ayont** (ä-yont'), *prep.* [Sc., = E. *beyond*, with prefix *a-* instead of *be-*: see *beyond*.] Beyond.

Some wee short hour *ayont* the twal.  
Burns, Death and Doctor Hornbook.

**ayr** (är), *n.* [Sc., also *air*, < Icel. *eyrr*, mod. *eyri*, the gravelly bank of a river, a small tongue of land running into the sea (= Sw. *ör* = Dan. *öre*, seen in place-names, as in *Elsinore*, Dan. *Helsingör*, Icel. as if \**Helsingja-eyrr*), < *aurr*, clay, mud, = Norw. *aur* = AS. *cār*, earth, ground, used also as the name of the runic character for *ed*.] An open sea-beach; a sand-bank. Also spelled *air*. [Scotch.]

**ayrant** (är'ant), *a.* [Also *eyrant*, a ppr. form, < ME. \**aire*, *eyre*, etc., aery: see *aery*<sup>2</sup> and *ant*<sup>1</sup>.] In *her.*, seated on its nest or aery: said of a bird of prey when thus represented as a bearing.

**Ayr stone**. See *stone*.

**ayuntamiento** (ä-yön'tä-mi-en'tō), *n.* [Sp., < OSp. *ayuntar*, < ML. \**adjunctare*, < *ad*, to, + \**junctare* (> Sp. *juntar*, join), < L. *jungere*, pp. *junctus*, join: see *join*. Cf. *junta*.] In Spain and Spanish America, a corporation or body of magistrates in a city or town; a town council, usually composed of alcaides, regidores, and other municipal officers.

**ay-word** (ä'wörd), *n.* [A form, appar. an error, appearing in some editions of Shakspeare, specifically in "Twelfth Night," ii. 3, where others give *nayword*, q. v.] A byword.

**az**. In *her.*, an abbreviation of *azure*.

**azale** (ä-zäl'), *n.* [Appar. < *azalea*. Cf. *azalein*.] A coloring matter obtained by extracting "madder-flowers" with wood-naphtha at a boiling temperature. It is no longer used.

**Azalea** (ä-zäl'lä-ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *ἀζαλέα*, dry (in allusion to the dry habitat of the plant), < *ἀζεύ*, dry up, parch.] 1. A genus of ericaceous plants, now referred to *Rhododendron*.—2. [l. c.] A plant or flower belonging to this genus. See *Rhododendron*.—3. [l. c.] A name of a species of plants of the genus *Loiseleuria*, the Alpine azalea, *L. procumbens*.

**azalein** (ä-zäl'lä-in), *n.* [ < *azalea* + *-in*<sup>2</sup>.] Same as *rosaniline*.

**azan** (ä-zän'), *n.* [Ar.] In Mohammedan countries, the call to public prayers, proclaimed by the crier from the minaret of the mosque.

When their crier, a small wizen-faced man, began the *Azan*, we received it with a shout of derision, and some, hastily snatching up their weapons, offered him an opportunity of martyrdom. R. F. Burton, El-Medinah, p. 133.

**azarin** (ä-zä-rin), *n.* A coal-tar color of the azo-group used in dyeing. It is applied only to cotton, and is fairly fast to light. It is a compound of naph-

thol-azo-dichlor-phenol and ammonium bisulphite. It dyes a brilliant red inclining to crimson.

**azarole** (az'ä-röl), *n.* [Also *azerole*; < F. *azarole*, *azerole* = It. *azzeruolo* = Sp. *acero*, *azurolo* = Pg. *azarola* (NL. *azarulus*), < Ar. *az-zürür*, < *al*, the, + *zürür*, azarole.] The Neapolitan medlar, a species of thorn, *Crataegus Azarulus*, which bears a rather large, pleasant fruit.

**azedarach** (ä-zed'ä-rak), *n.* [ < F. *azédarac* = Sp. *acedaraque*, prob. through Ar., < Pers. *āzād* *dīrakht*, lit. free (noble) tree: *āzād*, free; *dīrakht*, tree.] 1. An ornamental East Indian tree, *Melia Azedarach*, cultivated in southern Europe and America, and also known as *bead-tree*, *pride of India*, etc. See *Melia*.—2. A drug, consisting of the bark of the root of the azedarach. It is an emetic and a cathartic, and is used as a vermifuge.

**aziam** (az'iam), *n.* [Russ. *azyamä*.] A full long outside garment, without plaits, made of a coarse gray cloth; at Astrakhan, a sheepskin coat covered with cloth. [Russian.]

**azimuth** (az'i-muth), *n.* [ < ME. *azimuth*, *azimut*, < OF. *azimut* = Sp. *azimut* = Pg. *azimuth* = It. *azimutto*, < Ar. *as-sumūt*, < *al*, the, + *sumūt*, pl. of *samt*, way or path, point or quarter of the horizon. From the same word is derived *zenith*, q. v.] In *astron.*, an arc of the horizon intercepted between the meridian of a place and the vertical circle passing through the center of a celestial object. The azimuth and altitude of a star give its exact position in the sky.

—**Altitude and azimuth circle**. See *circle*.—**Azimuth compass**, a compass placed in some convenient part of a ship on the midship line, and provided with vanes, screws, and other apparatus for observing the bearings of heavenly and terrestrial objects.—**Azimuth dial**, a dial whose style or gnomon is at right angles to the plane of the horizon. The shadow marks the sun's azimuth.—**Azimuth or vertical circles**, great circles intersecting one another in the zenith and nadir, and cutting the horizon at right angles.—**Magnetic azimuth**, an arc of the horizon intercepted between the azimuth or vertical circle passing through the center of any heavenly body and the magnetic meridian. This is found by observing the object with an azimuth compass.

**azimuthal** (az'i-muth-äl), *a.* [ < *azimuth* + *-äl*.] Pertaining to the azimuth; used in taking azimuths.

**azimuthally** (az'i-muth-äl-i), *adv.* In the manner of an azimuth; in the direction of the azimuth.

Turning *azimuthally* in either direction.  
Nature, XXX, 525.

**azo-**. A eurt form of *azote* in compounds.—**Azo-compound**, a compound intermediate between a nitro- and an amido-compound, made from the former by partial reduction, or from the latter by partial oxidation: as, *azobenzene*, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>-N=N-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>.—**Azo-dyes**, a well-defined group of the coal-tar colors, all containing the diatomic group -N=N-, bound on either side to a benzene radical. They may be prepared by reduction of the nitro-compounds in alkaline solutions or by acting on diazo-compounds with phenols or amines of the aromatic series. Simple azo-compounds are for the most part brightly colored bodies; but they are not coloring matters, since they do not possess the property of combining with either acids or bases. The azo-dyes are the amido- or hydroxyl-derivatives of simple azo-compounds, and are distinguished as amidoazo- and oxyazo-dyes. In dyeing, the amidoazo-dyes can either be used as such or in the form of their sulphonic acids, while the oxyazo-dyes nearly always contain sulpho-groups.

**azobenzene** (az-ō-ben'zēn), *n.* [ < *azo*(*te*) + *benzene*.] A crystalline substance, (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>, obtained by the action of reducing agents upon nitrobenzene. Also called *azobenzol* and *azobenzide*.

**azobenzol** (az-ō-ben'zöl), *n.* [ < *azo*(*te*) + *benzol*.] Same as *azobenzene*.

**azo-blue** (az'ō-blö), *n.* A coal-tar color used for dyeing cotton, and fast to soap and acids. It is a dark-blue powder soluble in water, and is formed by the action of tetraazo-ditoyl chlorid on beta-naphthol-sulpho-nate of potash.

**azodiphenyl** (az'ō-di-fen'il), *n.* Same as *Couper's blue* (which see, under *blue*).

**azo-erythrin** (az'ō-e-rith'rin), *n.* [ < *azo*(*te*) + *erythrin*.] A coloring principle obtained from the archil of commerce.

**azogue** (Sp. pron. ä-thō'gä), *n.* [Sp., = Pg. *azougue*, quicksilver, < Sp. Ar. *azaouga*, < Ar. *azzūg*, < *al*, the, + *zūg*, < Pers. *zhūwah*, quicksilver. Cf. *assogue*.] Quicksilver.

All the different kinds of silver are called (in Mexico) *azouques*, or quicksilvers. Sci. Amer. (N. S.), LVI, 260.

**azoic** (ä-zō'ik), *a.* [ < Gr. *ἄζωος*, lifeless, < *ἀ-*priv. + *ζωή*, life, < *ζάωω*, *ζῆν*, live.] Destitute of organic life: in *geol.*, applied to rocks which are destitute of any fossil remains or other evidence of the existence of life at the period of their deposition. The "azoic system" or series of Foster and Whitney includes the stratified rocks, together with the associated unstratified or massive ones, which underlie unconformably, or are otherwise shown to be older than, the Potsdam sandstone, or the lowest group of rocks which has up to the present time been proved to contain traces of a former organic life.

The dredge was sent down at each successive station, but with very poor result; and Dr. Carpenter was driven to the conclusion that the bottom of the Mediterranean at depths beyond a few hundred fathoms is nearly *azoic*.

Sir C. W. Thomson, Depths of the Sea, p. 192.

The enormously thick *azoic* slaty and other rocks, which constitute the Laurentian and Cambrian formations, may be to a great extent the metamorphosed products of Foraminiferal life. Huxley, Anat. Invert., p. 82.

**azolitmin** (az-ō-lit'min), *n.* [ < *azo*(*te*) + *litmus* + *-in*<sup>2</sup>.] A deep blood-red coloring matter obtained from litmus.

**azonic** (ä-zō'nik), *a.* [ < Gr. *ἄζωνος*, confined to no zone or region, < *ἀ-*priv. + *ζώνη*, a zone.] Not confined to any particular zone or region; not local. Emerson.

**azoöspERMATISM** (ä-zō-ō-spēr'mä-tizm), *n.* [ < Gr. *ἄζωος*, lifeless (see *azoic*), + *σπέρμα*(*τ-*), seed, + *-ism*.] Same as *azoöspERMIA*.

**azoöspERMIA** (ä-zō-ō-spēr'mi-ä), *n.* [NL.: see *azoöspERMATISM*.] In *pathol.*, loss or diminution of vitality of the spermatozoa, or their absence from the semen.

**azor** (ä'zor), *n.* A kind of beaver cloth, made in Styria, Austria.

**Azorian** (ä-zō'ri-än), *a. and n.* [ < Sp. *Azores*, Pg. *Açores*, so named from the abundance of hawks or buzzards there, < Sp. *azor*, Pg. *açor*, a hawk: see *Astur* and *austringer*.] I. *a.* Belonging or relating to the Azores, or to their inhabitants.

II. *n.* A native or an inhabitant of the Azores, a group of islands situated in the Atlantic ocean about 800 miles west of Portugal, to which country they belong.

**azorite** (az'ō-rit), *n.* A mineral crystallizing in tetragonal crystals, found in a granitic rock in the Azores. Its chemical nature is doubtful; it may be identical with *zircon*.

**azotate** (az'ō-tät), *n.* [ < *azo*-*ic* + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>.] A compound formed by the union of nitric or azotic acid with a base; nitrate.

**azote** (az'öt), *n.* [= F. *azote*, < NL. *azotum*, < Gr. *ἀ-*priv. + \**ζωρός*, assumed verbal adj. of *ζάωω*, var. of *ζάωω*, *ζῆν*, live.] A name formerly given to nitrogen, because it is unfit for respiration.

Lavoisier suggested the propriety of giving to this kind of air (air robbed of its oxygen) the name of *Azote*, . . . a name which it still retains in France, but which has been superseded elsewhere by the term *Nitrogen*. Huxley, Physiog., p. 79.

**azoted** (az'öt-ted), *a.* [ < *azote* + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] Nitrogenized.

As animals are fed on animal diet or on *azoted* substances. Aitkin, Med. Diet. (6th ed.), II, 1061.

**azoth** (az'oth), *n.* [Also *azot* and *azook*; a corruption of the Ar. original of *azogue*, q. v.] 1. In *alchemy*, mercury, as the assumed first principle of all metals.—2. The universal principle or panacea of Paracelsus.

**azotic** (ä-zot'ik), *a.* [ < *azote* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to azote; fatal to animal life.—**Azotic acid**. Same as *nitric acid*. See *nitric*.—**Azotic gas**, nitrogen, or nitrogen gas.

**azotide** (az'öt-tid or -tid), *n.* [ < *azote* + *-ide*<sup>2</sup>.] An azotized body. See *azotized*.

**azotin** (az'öt-tin), *n.* [ < *azote* + *-in*<sup>2</sup>.] An explosive compound consisting of 15.23 parts of carbon, 11.43 of sulphur, 69.05 of saltpeter, and 4.29 of petroleum.

**azotise**, **azotised**. See *azotize*, *azotized*.

**azotite** (az'öt-tit), *n.* [ < *azote* + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A salt formed by a combination of nitrous acid with a base; synonymous with *nitrite*.

**azotize** (az'öt-tiz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *azotized*, ppr. *azotizing*. [ < *azote* + *-ize*.] To nitrogenize. Also spelled *azotise*.

**azotized** (az'öt-tizd), *p. a.* Imbued with azote or nitrogen. Also spelled *azotised*.

It has been maintained, on the basis of carefully-conducted experiments, . . . that the amount of work done by an animal may be greater than can be accounted for by the ultimate metamorphosis of the *azotized* constituents of its food.

W. B. Carpenter, in Corr. and Conserv. of Forces, p. 431. Organic compounds which contain nitrogen are frequently termed *azotised* substances.

W. A. Miller, Elem. of Chem., § 339.



**azotometer** (az-ō-tom'e-tēr), *n.* [*< azote + Gr. μέτρον, measure.*] Same as *nitrometer*.

An *azotometer* containing a concentrated solution of potassium hydroxide where the nitrogen was measured. *Amer. Jour. Sci.*, 3d ser., XXX, 57.

**azotous** (a-zō'tus), *a.* [*< azote + -ous.*] Nitrous: as, *azotous* (= nitrous) acid.

**azoturia** (az-ō-tū'ri-ā), *n.* [NL., *< azote + L. ur-ina, urine: see urea.*] In *pathol.*, a condition in which there is an excess of urea excreted.

**Azrael, Azrail** (az'rā-el, -il), *n.* [Heb. *Azraēl*, lit. help of God.] In *Mohammedanism*, the angel of death, whose function it is to separate men's souls from their bodies.

The second trumpet blast will be that of "Extermination," at the sound of which the lives of all creatures . . . will in an instant be extinguished, the last to die being *Azrael*, the angel of death. *Religions of the World*, p. 364.

**Aztec** (az'tek), *n.* and *a.* [*< Azteca*, the native name. Cf. *Aztlan*, the legendary but unknown region from which the Aztecs came; said to be *< aztatl*, heron, + *tlan* or *tiltan*, place.] I. *n.* A member of one of the leading aboriginal tribes of Mexico, which was dominant on the central table-land at the time of the Spanish invasion under Cortes in 1519.

II. *a.* Of or pertaining to the Aztecs. **Aztecan** (az'tek-an), *a.* Of or pertaining to the Aztecs; Aztec.

Specimens of *Aztec* aboriginal workmanship. *Science*, VIII, 403.

**azulejo** (Sp. pron. ä-thö-lä'hō), *n.* [Sp., *< azul*, blue: see *azure*.] An earthenware tile of Spanish manufacture, painted and enameled in rich colors, especially one having a metallic luster. [This use of the word, which is general among English collectors and writers on decoration, is apparently founded on the assumption that the word in the original Spanish means a tile of any kind.]

**azulene** (az'ū-lēn), *n.* [*< Sp. Pg. azul*, blue, *azure*, + *-ene*.] A vegetable principle which imparts a blue color to many of the volatile oils. It is a volatile liquid, with an intensely blue vapor. The formula C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>26</sub>O has been given to it. Also called *cerulein*.

**azulin** (az'ū-lin), *n.* [*< Sp. Pg. azul*, blue, *azure*, + *-in*.] A coal-tar color formerly used in dyeing. It was prepared by heating coralline and aniline together, and produced blue colors.

**azulmin** (az-ul'min), *n.* [*< az(ure) + ulm(ic) + -in*.] A name given to the brown ulmic nitrogenous substance which is formed by the spontaneous decomposition of hydrocyanic acid.

**azumbre** (Sp. pron. ä-thöm'brä), *n.* [Sp.] A Spanish liquid measure, equal to about half a gallon.

**azure** (azh'ūr or ä'zhūr), *n.* and *a.* [*< ME. azure, asur, < OF. azur, asur, F. azur = Pr. azur = OSp. azur, Sp. Pg. azul = It. azzurro, azzuolo, < ML. azura, azurum, etc., also lazur, lazurius, lazulus, an azure-colored stone, lapis lazuli, also azure, MGr. λαζούριον, < Ar. lāzwārd, < Pers. lazward, lapis lazuli, azure: said to be named from the mines of Lajward. The initial l is supposed to have been lost in the Romanic forms through confusion with the definite article, F. le, l', etc.*] I. *n.* 1†. Lapis lazuli.

But bathes this markis hath doom make Of gemmes set in gold and in *azure*, Broches and ringes, for Grisildis sake. *Chaucer, Clerk's Tale*, l. 254.

2. The fine blue color of the sky: as, "her eyes a bashful *azure*," *Tennyson, The Brook*.

If . . . the air were absolutely pure and devoid of matter foreign to it, the *azure* of the sky would no longer be seen and the heaven would appear black. *Spottiswoode, Polarisation*, p. 82.

A little speck of *azure* has widened in the western heavens. *Hawthorne, Twice-Told Tales*, l.

3. A name formerly applied to several sky-colored or blue pigments, but now used for cobalt blue (which see, under *blue*). It has been applied to—(a) that made from lapis lazuli, called genuine ultramarine; (b) that made by fusing glass with oxide of cobalt, and reducing this to a powder: in grains the size of sand, this is called smalt; (c) an artificially prepared carbonate of copper.

4. The sky, or blue vault of heaven.

Not like those steps On heaven's *azure*. *Milton, P. L.*, l. 297.

5. In *her.*, the tincture blue, which in uncolored drawings or engravings is represented by shading in horizontal lines. Often abbreviated to *az*.

II. *a.* Resembling the clear blue color of the sky; sky-blue.

—*Azure blue*. See *blue*.—*Azure copper ore*. See *azurite*, 1.

**azure** (azh'ūr or ä'zhūr), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *azured*, ppr. *azuring*. [*< azure, a.*] To color blue.

Who *azur'd* the firmament? *Gentleman Instructed*, p. 394.

'Twixt the green sea and the *azur'd* vault. *Shak., Tempest*, v. 1.

**azure-stone** (azh'ūr-stōn), *n.* Same as *azurite*, 1.

**azurine** (azh'ūr-rin), *a.* and *n.* [*< ML. azurinus, < asura, azure: see azure.*] I.† *a.* Azure. *Hakluyt*.

II. *n.* 1. An English book-name of a fish which is a variety of the rudd; the blue roach. —2. A bird of the genus *Mahurus* (which see). —3. A bluish-black shade produced in printing with aniline black, formed by treating the fabric with ammonia after the black is completely developed.

**azurite** (azh'ūr-rīt), *n.* [*< azure + -ite*.] 1. A blue mineral, a hydrous carbonate of copper. It has been used as a pigment, under the name of *mountain-blue*. *Azurite* occurs finely crystallized at Chessy, near Lyons, France, whence it has been called *chessylite* and *Chessy copper*; it is also obtained in fine crystals at the Longfellow mine in Arizona. Also called *azure copper ore*, *azure-stone*, *blue copper ore*, and *blue malachite*.

2. Same as *lazulite*.

**azurn** (azh'ūr or ä'zhūr), *a.* [*< azure + -en*.] Cf. *golden*. Of a blue color.

The *azurn* sheen of turkis blue. *Milton, Comus*, l. 893.

**azury** (azh'ūr-ri or ä'zhūr-ri), *a.* [*< azure + -y*.] Of an azure or bluish color; blue.

**Azygobranchia** (az'i-gō-brang'ki-ä), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Gr. ἀζυγος*, not joined (see *azygous*), + βράχια, gills.] A division of streptoneurous gastropods, by which the *Scutibranchia*, the *Ctenobranchia*, and the *Heteropoda* are collectively contrasted with the *Zygobranchia*. See *extract*.

All the remaining Gasteropoda contrast with the *Zygobranchia* in the fact that the torsion of the body has caused the obsolescence or abortion of one of the true gills, and for this reason Dr. Lankester has arranged them under one ordinal head, *Azygobranchia*.

*Stand. Nat. Hist.*, I, 322.

**azygobranchiate** (az'i-gō-brang'ki-ät), *a.* [*< Azygobranchia + -ate*.] Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Azygobranchia*.

**azygomatous** (az-i-gom'a-tus), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀ-priv. (a-18) + zygomatic*.] Having no zygomata; destitute of zygomatic arches, as the skull of a shrew. *Coues*.

**azygos** (az'i-gos), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀζυγος*, unpaired; see *azygous*.] An azygos part, as a muscle, vein, etc.—**Azygos pharyngis**, a small muscle arising from the pharyngeal spine of the basilar process of the occipital bone, and lying along the middle line of the back of the pharynx and inserted into the raphe.—**Azygos uvulae**, the fleshy substance of the uvula, supposed to be a single symmetrical muscle, but really composed of paired halves.

**azygospore** (a-zī-gō-spōr), *n.* [*< Gr. ἀ-priv. (a-18) + zygospore*.] A spore exactly resem-

bling a zygospore, but produced parthenogenetically by an isolated reproductive organ in some members of the order *Zygomycetes* of the lower fungi.

**azygous** (az'i-gus), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀζυγος*, unpaired, *< ἀ-priv. + ζυγόν = E. yoke*.] Having no fellow; not being one of a pair; single: in *anat.* applied to several parts, as muscles, veins, bones, etc., that are apparently single, or have no symmetrical fellow.—**Azygous artery**, an artery of the knee-joint, usually coming from the popliteal, but sometimes from one of the superior articular arteries.—**Azygous veins**, three veins of the trunk, one on the right side and two on the left. The *right or large azygous vein* arises in small branches from the upper lumbar vertebrae, passes up into the thorax to the right of the aorta, and, receiving the eight inferior right intercostal veins, the lesser azygous veins, the left superior intercostal vein, the right bronchial vein, and some esophageal and mediastinal branches, empties into the superior vena cava just above the pericardium. The *left lower or small azygous vein* begins in the upper lumbar veins, enters the thorax, receives the four or five lower left intercostal veins and some esophageal and mediastinal branches, and empties usually into the right azygous vein, but sometimes into the left innominate vein. The *left upper azygous vein* is derived from the left intercostal veins, which lie between those that empty into the left superior intercostal trunk and those that empty into the left lower azygos. They are usually two or three in number. It communicates above with the left superior intercostal vein and below with the right azygous vein.

**azym, azyme** (az'im), *n.* [*< LL. azymus*, also *azymon*, unleavened bread, *< Gr. ἀζυμος*, neut. ἀζυμων, unleavened, *< ἀ-priv. + ζύμη*, leaven, *< ζειν*, boil, bubble, ferment.] Unleavened bread, or a loaf of unleavened bread; especially, the bread eaten among the Jews at the time of the Passover, or that used in part of the Christian church for consecration in the eucharist: generally in the plural. In the Western Church azyms seem to have been used as far back as positive testimony goes, but the evidence either for or against their use in the earlier centuries is very scanty. In the Eastern Church consecration of leavened bread seems to have been the universal rule since the earliest times, but some early Oriental sects used azyms. The Latin Church does not hold that the use of leavened bread invalidates consecration. The controversy between the Eastern and Western churches as to azymus turns mainly on the question whether the Last Supper was within the period of unleavened bread, and whether therefore the holy communion was instituted with azyms or not.

We have shunned the obscurity of the papists in their azymes, tunick, &c. *The Translators of the Bible to the Reader*.

Rome prescribes nothing to other nations on the point, merely laying down that the blessed Sacrament may more conveniently be consecrated in *Azymes*. *J. M. Neale, Eastern Church*, l. 1055.

**azymic** (a-zim'ik), *a.* [*< azym + -ic*.] Of or pertaining to unleavened bread; unleavened; azymous.

**Azymite** (az'i-mīt), *n.* [*< ML. azymita, < MGr. ἀζυμίτης, < ἀζυμος*, unleavened; see *azym* and *-ite*.] A member of a church which uses unleavened bread for consecration in the eucharist; especially, a designation applied by controversialists of the Greek Church to a member of the Latin or Western Church, or to an adherent of the Armenian or of the Maronite Church, which also use azyms. See *azym*. The terms *Fermentarians* and *Prozymites* have sometimes been applied to members of the Greek Church by Latin controversialists.

**azymous** (az'i-mus), *a.* [*< Gr. ἀζυμος*, unleavened; see *azym*.] Unleavened; unfermented: as, sea-biscuit is *azymous*. [Rare.]

**azzimina** (ät-si-mē'nä), *n.* [It.] Decoration by damaskeening of the finer sort, especially in gold or silver and in elaborate designs. Also called *agemina*.

**azze-tooth** (az'l-tōth), *n.* [See *axle-tooth*.] Same as *axle-tooth*. *Halliwel; Dunghison*. [Prov. Eng.]

**azzy**, *n.* [E. dial.] A wayward child. *Halliwel*. [Prov. Eng. (Yorkshire).]



Azure (heraldic tincture).

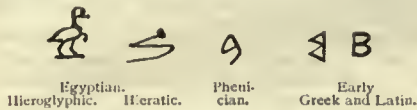






1. The second letter in order in the English alphabet, as it was in the Phœnician, and has been in most other alphabets derived from the Phœnician. (See *A.*) The name of the Phœnician character was *beth*, meaning house; from this comes the Greek name, *beta*. The Phœnician *beth*, with some

early Greek and Latin forms of *b*, and with the ancient Egyptian characters, hieratic and hieroglyphic, from which the others are by many authorities supposed to be ultimately derived, are given below:



The value of the character is the same in all these alphabets. It is a labial sonant (or voiced) mute (or stop, or check); that is, it is made with the lips alone, by a complete closure cutting off all exit of breath from the mouth, but with accompanying sonant vibrations of the vocal chords, the current of air necessary to produce this being driven from the lungs into the closed cavity of the mouth. The corresponding surd (or voiceless) mute is *p*. (See *P.*) *B* has nothing of that variety of pronunciation shown by most English letters; but it is sometimes silent, as when final after *m*, in *lamb*, *limb*, *tomb*, *thumb*, and in a few other cases, as *debt*, *doubt*. In most of these cases *b* is a modern graphic insertion, and was never pronounced (in the English forms); e. g., *limb*, *thumb*, *debt*, *doubt*. In the fundamental or Germanic part of our language a *b* comes from a more original aspirate found in Sanskrit as *bh*, in Greek as *phi* (*ph*), in Latin usually as *f*. Examples are: *E. brother* = Skt. *bhratar* = Gr. *φάραρ* = *L. frater*; *E. bear* (v.) = Skt. *v. bhār* = Gr. *φάρεν* = *L. ferre*. With the English *b* corresponds that of most of the other Germanic dialects. In the original Indo-European or Aryan language *b* was nearly or altogether wanting.

2. As a numeral, *B* was used by the Hebrews and Greeks, as now by the Arabians, for 2.—  
3. As a symbol: (*a*) In music, the seventh tone, or "leading tone," of the model diatonic scale, or scale of C. *B* was the last tone to be adopted into the modern major scale. It was the first note to be modified by lowering its pitch a semitone; its two forms, the *b rotundum* or *B flat* (*b*) and the *b quadratum* or *B natural* (*♮*) (see below), afterward became conventional signs which were applied as accidentals to all the notes of the scale. See *accidental*, *n.*, 1. In Italian and French the same note is called *si*. In German use *B* denotes *B flat*, while *B natural* is represented by *H*, and is called *ha*. (*b*) In chem., the symbol of boron. (*c*) In ornith., the accessory femoro-caudal muscle, one of the chief classificatory muscles of the leg. *A. H. Garrod*. (*d*) In math., see *A*, 2 (*e*). (*e*) In abstract reasoning, suppositions, etc., the second or other person or thing mentioned: as, if *A* strike *B*. (*f*) In general, the second in any series: as, Company *B* (of a regiment), schedule *B*, etc.; in the form *b*, or *b*, the second column of a page, in a book printed in columns.—4. As an abbreviation, *B*, stands for—(*a*) *Bachelor* (or Middle Latin *Baccalarius*), in *B. A.* or *A. B.*, *B. C. E.*, *B. D.*, *B. L.*, *B. M.*, etc. See these abbreviations. (*b*) In dates, *before*, as in *B. C.* or *B. C.*, and *born*, as in *b. 1813*. (*c*) In a ship's log-book, in the form *b.*, *blue sky*. (*d*) In hydrometric measurements, *Baumé*: as, 8° *B*. See *Baumé's hydrometer*, under *hydrometer*. Also *Bé*.—*B*, or *B flat*, an English humorous euphemism for *bug* (*Cimex lectularius*).—*B cancellatum*, in music, the sharp; so called because it was originally indicated by crossing or cancelling the symbol of *B quadratum*.—*B quadratum*, in music, literally square *B*, a modified form (*♮*) of the black-letter *B* used before the invention of accidentals to denote *B natural* in distinction from *B flat*; now used as the natural. See *accidental*, *n.*, 1.—*B rotundum*, in music, literally round *B*, a modified form (*♭*) of the Roman letter *b* first used to denote *B flat*, as distinguished from *B quadratum*: it is now the conventional sign of the flat. See *accidental*, *n.*, 1.—Not to know *B* from a bull's foot, or a broomstick, or a battledore, to be very illiterate or very ignorant: popular alliterative comparisons, the first dating from the Middle English period.

**ba<sup>1</sup>**, *v. t.* [Perhaps a humorous imitation of a smack; but cf. *OF. baer*, *beer*, open the mouth, gape (see *bay*), and *bass*, kiss.] To kiss.

Let me *ba* thy cheek.  
*Chaucer*, *Prolog* to *Wife of Bath's Tale*, l. 433.

**ba<sup>2</sup>** (*bā*), *v. t.* [Imitative of the sound.] To lull asleep by a continuous, inarticulate, musical hum. [Scotch.]

'Til *ba* the bairns wi' an unkenked tune.  
*W. Nicholson*.

**Ba.** The chemical symbol of barium.  
**ba'** (*bā*), *n.* [Sc., = *E. bull*. Cf. *a<sup>8</sup>*.] A ball. [Scotch.]

**B. A.** An abbreviation of—(*a*) *Bachelor of Arts*. See *A. B.* and *bachelor*. (*b*) *Bachelor of Agriculture*: same as *B. Agr.* (*c*) *British Association* (for the Advancement of Science): used in such phrases as *B. A. unit*. See *unit*.

**baa** (*bā*), *v. i.* [Imitative of the sound. Cf. *L. bee*, the sound made by a sheep (Varro), *L. balare*, bleat, Gr. *βλήχθ*, Doric *βλαχά*, a bleating; *G. bā*, bleating, *Cat. be*, a sheep, with similar forms in many languages.] To cry or bleat as a sheep.

Like a lamb whose dam away is set  
He treble *baas* for help. *Sir P. Sidney*.

**baa** (*bā*), *n.* [Cf. *baa*, *v.*] The cry or bleating of a sheep or lamb.

**baag-nouk**, *n.* A weapon for secret attack used among the Mahrattas in India, consisting of short, sharp, curving steel blades, secured to a strap or plate passing across the palm of the hand, and so arranged as not to wound the user. An apparently friendly movement of the hand inflicts a terrible wound.

**Baal** (*bā'al*), *n.* [LL. *Baal*, Gr. *Βάαλ*, *Baal*, < Heb. *Ba'al*, orig. 'lord,' or 'owner,' applied to any deity, then to a particular deity; pl. *ba'alim*.] The name of a Semitic solar deity worshiped, especially by the Phœnicians and their descendants the Carthaginians, with much license and sensuality. *Baal* was derived from the Babylonian *Bel*, a deity of a much higher type, and was merged in the Tyrian *Melkarth*. In its original generic sense of 'lord,' the name was applied to many different divinities, or, with qualifying epithets, to the same divinity regarded in different aspects and as exercising different functions. Thus in *Hoos*, ii. 16 it is applied to *Jehovah* himself, while *Baal-berith* (the covenant-lord) was the god of the Shechemites, and *Baal-zebub* (the fly-god) the idol of the Philistines at Ekron. *Baal-peor* (lord of the opening) was a god of Moab and Midian, probably the same as *Chemosh*. The word enters into the composition of many Hebrew, Phœnician, and Carthaginian names of persons and places, as *Jerubbaal*, *Hasdrubal* (help of *Baal*), *Hannibal* (grace of *Baal*), *Baal-Hammon*, *Baal-Thamar*, etc.

**Baalism** (*bā'al-izm*), *n.* [Cf. *Baal* + *-ism*.] The worship of *Baal*; gross idolatry of any kind.

His seven thousand whose knees were not suppled with the *Baalism* of that age. *Fuller*.

**Baalist** (*bā'al-ist*), *n.* [Cf. *Baal* + *-ist*.] A worshiper of *Baal*; a *Baalite*.

**Baalite** (*bā'al-it*), *n.* [Cf. *Baal* + *-ite*.] A worshiper of *Baal*; hence, a worshiper of heathen gods in general; an idolater, or idolatrous worshiper.

These *Baalites* of pelf. *Keats*, *Isabel*.

**Baanite** (*bā'an-it*), *n.* [Cf. *Baanus* + *-ite*.] A follower of *Baanus*, a Paulician of the eighth century.

**baar**, *n.* See *bahar*.  
**bab<sup>1</sup>** (*bab*), *n.* [Sc. and E. dial., = *E. bob<sup>1</sup>*, *q. v.*] 1. A bunch; tassel; cockade. [Scotch.]  
A cockit hat with a *bab* of blue ribbands at it. *Scott*.

2. A bob, as used in fishing.

Besides these eel-sees, however, the Norfolk Broadmen also fish for eels with *babs*, which can hardly be called sport in any sense of the term. *Pop. Sci. Mo.*, XXIX. 258.

**bab<sup>1</sup>** (*bab*), *v. i.* [E. dial., = *bob<sup>1</sup>*, *v.*] To fish with a bob. See *bob<sup>1</sup>*.

**bab<sup>2</sup>** (*bab*), *n.* [E. dial., = *babe*, *q. v.*] A babe. [Prov. Eng.]

**Bab<sup>3</sup>** (*bāb*), *n.* [Ar. Pers. *bāb*, a gate or door; forming part of many eastern place-names, as *Bab-el-mandeb*.] 1. The title assumed by the founder of Babism.—2. A Babist; an adherent of or a believer in Babism.

**baba<sup>1</sup>** (*bā'bā'*), *n.* A child's variant of *papa*.  
**baba<sup>2</sup>** (*ba-bā'*), *n.* [F.] A light kind of fruit-cake, of Polish origin.

**Baba<sup>3</sup>** (*bā'bā'*), *n.* [Turk. and Ar. *bābā*, father. Cf. *bābu*.] An Oriental title of respect applied (*a*) by tributary Arabs to the Turks, (*b*) to the ushers of the seraglio, and (*c*) to the Patriarch of Alexandria.

**babacoote**, *n.* Same as *babakoto*.  
**babakoto** (*bā-bā-kō'tō*), *n.* [Native name.] A name of the indri or short-tailed woolly lemur of Madagascar, *Indris* or *Lichanotus brevicaudatus*.

**babber** (*bab'er*), *n.* [E. dial., = *bobber<sup>1</sup>*.] One who fishes with a bob; a bobber.

Norfolk *babbers* frequently catch four stone weight of eels to a boat per night, especially in the spawning-grounds. *Pop. Sci. Mo.*, XXIX. 259.

**babbint**, *n.* An obsolete form of *bavin<sup>1</sup>*.

**babbitting** (*bab'it-ing*), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *babbitt*, *v.*, < *Babbitt* (*metal*).] 1. The operation of lining shells or bushings for a bearing with *Babbitt metal*; hence, commonly, the similar use of any antifriction alloy.—2. *Babbitt metal*.—**Babbitting jig**, a tool used to hold bearing-boxes in position about the journals of shafts, etc., while any box-lining metal, as the *Babbitt*, is being poured in.—**Babbitting ladle**, an iron ladle used to pour the *Babbitt metal* or any antifriction alloy upon the bearings of machinery.

**Babbitt metal**. See *metal*.  
**babblative** (*bab'la-tiv*), *a.* [Formerly also *bablative*; < *babble* + *-ative*. Cf. *talkative*.] Given to babbling.

Argumentative, *babblative*, and unpleasant to me. *Carlyle*, in *Froude*, I. 119.

**babble** (*bab'l*), *v.*; pret. and pp. *babbed*, ppr. *babbling*. [Cf. ME. *babejen*, *bablen* = D. *babbelen* = LG. *babbelen* = Icel. *babbla* = Dan. *babble* = G. *bappeln*, *bappern*, *babble* (cf. F. *babiller*, chatter); all perhaps imitative, with freq. suffix *-l*, from the redupl. syllable *ba*: see *ba<sup>2</sup>*.] I. *intrans.* 1. To utter words imperfectly or indistinctly, as children do; prattle; jabber.

I *babbed* for you, as babies for the moon,  
Vague brightness. *Tennyson*, *Princess*, lv.

2. To talk idly, irrationally, or thoughtlessly; chatter or prate heedlessly or mischievously.

A *babble* of green fields. *Shak.*, *Hen. V.*, II. 3.  
The people, when they met, . . .  
Began to scoff and jeer and *babble* of him. *Tennyson*, *Geraint*.

3. To make a continuous murmuring sound, as a stream; repeat a sound frequently and indistinctly.

The *babbling* echo mocks the hounds.  
*Shak.*, *T. of A.*, II. 3.  
The *babbling* rannel crispeth. *Tennyson*, *Claribel*.

II. *trans.* 1. To utter incoherently or with meaningless iteration; repeat; prate.

These [words] he used to *babble* indifferently in all companies. *Arbutnot*.

2. To utter foolishly or thoughtlessly; let out by babbling or prating: as, to *babble* a plot or a secret.

**babble** (*bab'l*), *n.* [Cf. *babble*, *v.*] Inarticulate speech, such as that of an infant; idle talk; senseless prattle; murmur, as of a stream.

Making merry in odd tones, and a *babble* of outlandish words. *Hawthorne*, *Old Manse*, II.

An extraordinary incessant *babble* of rapid prayer from the priests in the stalls. *Lathrop*, *Spanish Vistas*, p. 54.

= *Syn.* See *prattle*, *n.*

**babblement** (*bab'l-ment*), *n.* [Cf. *babble* + *-ment*.] Idle talk; senseless prate; unmeaning words.

Deluded all this while with ragged notions and *babblements*. *Milton*, *Education*.

**babblers** (*bab'l-ers*), *n.* 1. One who babbles; an idle talker; an irrational prater; one who says things heedlessly or mischievously.

*Cunn.* No *babbling*, as you love me.  
*Sir Greg.* None of our blood  
Were ever *babblers*.  
*Beau.* and *FL.* Wit at Several Weapons, iv. 1.

(Great *babblers*, or talkers, are not fit for trust.  
*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

2. In ornith.: (*a*) A name of various old-world dextrostral oscine passerine birds more or less nearly related to thrushes. (*b*) *pl.* The family



*Timaliidae* or subfamily *Timaliinae* of *Turdidae*, an uncertain group of generally short-winged and short-tailed birds, definable by no common characters. It contains a great number of birds not satisfactorily located elsewhere, and has been called "the ornithological waste-basket."  
3. In *hunting*, a dog that yelps or gives tongue too much when in the field.

After a fox has been found, the *babbler* announces the fact for the next ten minutes, and repeats his refrain whenever the least opportunity presents itself.  
*Encyc. Brit.*, XII. 315.

**babbler**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* [*babble* + *-ry*. Cf. *F. babil-lerie* (Cotgrave), *babble*.] Babbling; chattering; idle talk. *Stubbes*.

**babbler**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* [Early mod. E. *babberie*, *bab-lerie*, appar. for *babery* or *baublerie*.] Something worthless; worthless things collectively. *Nares*.

Other toys, fantasies, and *babberies*, whereof the world is full, are suffered to be printed. *Stubbes*, *Anat. of Abuses*.

**babbling** (bab'ling), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *babble*, *v.*] Foolish talk.

Avoiding profane and vain *babblings*. I Tim. vi. 20.

**babblingly** (bab'ling-li), *adv.* In a babbling manner; with babblement; pratingly.

**babblingly** (bab'lish-li), *adv.* Babblingly.

**babbly** (bab'li), *a.* [*babble* + *-y*.] Full of *babble*; chattering.

**babby** (bab'i), *n.* [E. dial., = *baby*, *q. v.*] A baby. [Prov. Eng.]

**babe** (bāb), *n.* [*ME. babe*, prob. abbr. of earlier *baban*; origin obscure, perhaps ult. imitative; cf. *ba<sup>2</sup>*. The Celtic words (W. Gael. Ir. Corn. *aban* = Manx *aban*, *bab*, a babe, child; regarded by Skeat after Williams (Lex. Cornu-Brit.) as a mutation of \**maban*, dim. of W. *mab*, a son, = Gael. Ir. Manx *mac*, a son, = Goth. *magus*, a boy, = AS. *magu*, a son, related to *may<sup>1</sup>*, *may<sup>2</sup>*, *might*) are late, and may be from E.] 1. An infant; a young child of either sex.—2†. A child's doll.

All as a poore pedler he did wend,  
Bearing a trusse of tryfles at hys backe,  
As bells, and babes, and glasses, in hys packe.  
*Spenser*, *Shep. Cal.*, May.

3. One who is like a babe in any respect; a person of infantine or childish character or ability: as, he is a mere *babe* in that man's hands.—*Babe in arms*. See *arm<sup>1</sup>*.—*Babe in Christ*, a recent convert to Christianity (I Cor. iii. 1).

**babehood** (bab'hūd), *n.* [*babe* + *-hood*.] Same as *babyhood*. *Udall*.

**Babel** (bā'bel), *n.* [LL. *Babel*, < Heb. *Bābel*, referred in Genesis to the notion of 'confusion'; but perhaps < Assyrian *bāb-ilu*, lit. gate of God, or *bāb-ili*, gate of the gods, < *bāb*, gate, + *ilu* = Heb. *el*, God: see *Elohim* and *Allah*.] 1. The Semitic name of the city (Babylon) where, according to Gen. ix., the construction of a tower that would reach to heaven was attempted, and where the confusion of tongues took place. See *Babylonian*. Hence.—2. A lofty structure.—3. A visionary scheme.—4. A scene of noise and confusion, as a great city or a riotous assemblage.

'Tis pleasant, through the loopholes of retreat,  
To peep at such a world — to see the stir  
Of the great *Babel*, and not feel the crowd.  
*Couper*, *The Task*, iv. 90.

5. [*cap.* or *l. c.*] A confused mixture of sounds; confusion; disorder.

That *babel* of strange heathen languages.  
*Hammond*, *Sermons*, p. 508.

**Babel quartz**. See *quartz*.  
**babery**<sup>1</sup> (bā'ber-i), *n.* [*ME. babery*, earlier *babeuric*, *babeuric*, etc., appar. corrupt forms of *babwynrie*, *baboonery* (see *baboonery*); but in later use < *babe* + *-ery*.] 1. Grottesque ornamentation in art or architecture, as carved human figures or other decorations.

Many subtle compassings,  
As *babeureries* and *pynales*,  
Ymageries and tabernacles,  
I saugh. *Chaucer*, *House of Fame*, l. 1189.

2. Finery to please a child; any trifling toy for children: as, "painted *babery*," *Sir P. Sidney*, *Arcadia*, x. 181.

**babiant**, **babiont**, *n.* [Also *baboyne*, etc., variant forms of *baboon*, *q. v.*] A baboon. *B. Jonson*; *Massinger*.

**babillard** (bab'i-lārd), *n.* [F., < *babiller*, chatter: see *babble*.] The chatterer: a name borrowed from the French by Rennie for the lesser white-throat, *Sylvia curruca* of Europe, *la fauvette babillarde* of Buffon. [Rare.]

**babingtonite** (bab'ing-ton-it), *n.* [After the mineralogist William Babington (1756-1833).] A vitreous dark-green or black mineral of the pyroxene group, occurring in small brilliant

trilinic crystals in beds of magnetic iron ore and in veins of quartz and feldspar. It is a silicate of iron, manganese, and calcium.

**Babington's-curse** (bab'ing-ton-kērs), *n.* The water-weed, *Elodea Canadensis*: so called in England from the false supposition that it was introduced there by the botanist Charles Babington (born about 1808).

**babiont**, *n.* See *babian*.

**babir** (bā'bēr), *n.* A Syrian name for the papyrus.

**babirussa**, **babiroussa** (bab-i-rō'sä), *n.* [Also formerly *babirusa*, *barbiroussa*, etc. (NL. *babirusa*), < Malay *bābi*, hog, + *rūsa*, deer.] 1. The East Indian wild hog or horned hog. The upper



East Indian Wild Hog (*Babirussa a furus*).

canines of the boar are sometimes 12 inches in length, and nearly reach the forehead; the lower pair partake of the same unusual development and direction, but not to the same extent, nor do they pierce the lips. The tusks of the sow are much smaller. The general appearance of the animal is that of a hog, but the legs are longer and the pelage is less bristly. The *babirusa* is gregarious and herbivorous, like the rest of the pig tribe, and its flesh is used for food; it is sometimes domesticated.

2. [*cap.*] A genus of setiferous pachyderm-antungulate quadrupeds, of the order *Artiodactyla*, or even-toed ungulates, and family *Suidae*, containing only the *babirusa*.

Also spelled *babyrussa*, *babyroussa*.

**babish** (bā'bish), *a.* [*babe* + *-ish<sup>1</sup>*.] Like a babe; babyish.

If he be bashful and will soon blush, they call him a *babish* and ill brought up thing.

*Ascham*, *The Scholemaster*, l.

**babishly** (bā'bish-li), *adv.* In the manner of a babe; babyishly.

**babishness**<sup>1</sup> (bā'bish-ness), *n.* Babyishness; childishness.

**Babism** (bāb'izm), *n.* [*Pers. Bābi*, *Babism* (< *bāb*, a gate, the name assumed by the founder of the sect, who claimed that no one could come to know God except through him: see *Bab<sup>3</sup>*), + *-ism*.] A religious, political, and social system founded in Persia about 1843 by Seyd Mohammed Ali, a native of Shiraz, who pretended to be descended from Mohammed. It is a pantheistic offshoot of Mohammedanism, tinged with Gnostic, Buddhist, and Jewish ideas. It inculcates a high morality; discourages polygamy; forbids concubinage, asceticism, and mendicancy; recognizes the equality of the sexes; and encourages the practice of charity, hospitality, and abstinence from intoxicants of all kinds.

**Babist** (bāb'ist), *n.* [*Pers. Bābi* (see *Babism*) + *-ist*.] A believer in Babism.

**bablah** (bab'lā), *n.* [See *babul*.] The pod of several species of *Acacia*, especially of *A. Arabica*, which comes from the East and from Senegal under the name of *neb-neb*. It contains gallic acid and tannin, and has been used in dyeing cotton for producing various shades of drab. The seeds are said to contain a red coloring matter, and to be used in India and Egypt for dyeing morocco. Also called *babool*, *babul*, and *babulah*. See *cut* under *acacia*.

**bablavet**, *a.* See *babblative*.

**bable<sup>1</sup>**, **bable<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* See *bauble<sup>1</sup>*, *bauble<sup>2</sup>*.

**Bable<sup>3</sup>** (bā'blā), *n.* A dialect of Spanish, spoken in Asturias. *Encyc. Brit.*, II. 824.

**baboo**, *n.* See *babu*.

**babool**, *n.* Same as *bablah*.

**baboon** (ba-bōn'), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *ba-boone*, *baboune*, *babound* (also *babion*, *babian* (<



Baboon (*Cynocephalus maimon*).

*F. babion*), and *barian*, after D. *bavian*, LG. *bavian*, > Dan. *bavian*, G. *pavian*), < ME. *babe-wyne*, *babwyn*, *babwen*, *baboyne*, etc., < OF. *babuin*, *baboin*, *babouin*, *babion*, mod. F. *babouin* = Sp. Pg. *babuino* = It. *babuino*; ML. *babe-wynus*, *baberynus*, *babuynus*, *babouinus*. The OF. forms appear to be the oldest. The origin of the name is unknown. The Ar. *maimūn* is prob. from the European word.] A quadrumanous animal of the old world, of the subfamily *Cynocephalinae*, and especially of either of the genera *Cynocephalus* (or *Papio*) and *Mandrilla* (or *Mormon*). The baboon has a large prominent muzzle and a low facial angle, constituting a physiognomy to which the term "dog-faced" has been applied. It has cheek-pouches, large canine teeth, tail usually short (whence the term "pig-tailed" applied to some), and large bare ischial callosities, often gayly colored. Its fore and hind limbs are proportionate, so that the animal can go upon all-fours like ordinary quadrupeds, or sit upright like most other monkeys. Baboons are generally large, heavy animals, some equalling a mastiff in size and weight, and are among the most sullen, intractable, ferocious, and filthy brutes of the order to which they belong. Most of them are African, and they are usually gregarious, going in large troops, and feeding on fruits, roots, birds' eggs, insects, etc. Among those which have special names are the *antibis*, *chacma*, *mandrill*, *drill*, etc. Some of the *Quadrumanina* which belong technically to the same group as the baboons do not usually take the name, as the black ape of Celebes, *Cynocephalus niger*, and the Barbary ape, *Inuus ecaudatus*; while some monkeys of other groups are occasionally called baboons.

**baboonery** (ba-bōn'ē-ri), *n.*; pl. *babooneries* (-riz). [*baboon* + *-ery*.] 1†. Same as *babery*, l.—2. A collection of baboons.—3. Baboonish conduct or condition.

**baboonish** (ba-bōn'ish), *a.* [*baboon* + *-ish<sup>1</sup>*.] Like a baboon; characteristic of baboons.

A series of *baboonish* chuckles and grins.

*Pop. Sci. Mo.*, XXIX. 660.

**babooch** (ba-bōsh'), *n.* [Also *babouche*, after F. *babouche* (usually pl., *babouches*) = Sp. *babucha* (pl. *babuchas*), < Ar. *bābūsh*, < Pers. *pāpōsh*, a slipper, < *pā*, = E. *foot*, + *pōsh*, covering; cf. *pōshidan*, cover.] A kind of slipper without quarters or heel, worn in Turkey and the East.

**Babouvism** (ba-bō'vizm), *n.* [*F. babouvisme*, < *Babeuf* (*Babœuf*) + *-isme*.] The communistic system promulgated by the French socialist François Noël Babeuf during the revolution. Its fundamental principles were summed up in the sentence: "The aim of society is the happiness of all, and happiness consists in equality." By "equality" was meant absolute uniformity in dress, food, elementary education, etc. The property of corporations was to be seized at once, and that of individuals at their death. Officers chosen by the people were to have unlimited powers to divide the product of the industry of all, according to the needs and requirements of each. A great conspiracy was organized by Babeuf and his followers for the establishment of a new government based on these principles, but it was betrayed to the Directory in May, 1796, and Babeuf was executed in May, 1797. Also *Bavouism*.

**Babouvist** (ba-bō'vist), *n.* [*F. babouviste*: see *Babouvism*.] A follower of the French socialist Babeuf, or an adherent of Babouvism.

**babu** (ba-bō'), *n.* [Also (as E.) *baboo*; < Hind. *bābu*, a title of respect; in Canarese it means father. Cf. *baba*.] A Hindu title of address, equivalent to *sir* or *Mr.*, given to gentlemen, clerks, etc.: formerly applied in some parts of Hindustan to certain persons of distinction.

"In Bengal and elsewhere, among Anglo-Indians, it is often used with a slight savor of disparagement, as characterizing a superficially cultivated but too often effeminate Bengali; and from the extensive employment of the class to which the term was applied as a title in the capacity of clerks in English offices, the word has come often to signify 'a native clerk who writes English.'" *Yule and Burnell*, *Anglo-Ind. Gloss.*

**babuina** (ba-bō'i-nā), *n.* [NL., fem. of *babuinus*: see *baboon*.] A female baboon.

The depravity of an old *babuina*, or female Bhunder baboon.

*Pop. Sci. Mo.*, XX. 393.

**babul** (ba-böl'), *n.* [Also written *babool*, *babulah*, repr. Hind. *bābul*, a species of *Acacia*.] Same as *bablah*.

**baby** (bā'bi), *n.* and *a.* [Also dial. *babby*; early mod. E. also *babic*, < ME. *babece*, *babi*, dim. of *babe*.] 1. *n.*; pl. *babies* (-biz). 1. An infant or young child of either sex; a babe.

I knew them all as *babies*, and now they're elderly men. *Tennyson*, *The Grandmother*.

2†. A doll.

The archduke saw that Perkin would prove a runaway; and it was the part of children to fall out about *babies*.

*Bacon*.

These [boxes] are to have Folding-Doors, which being open'd, you are to behold a *Baby* dress'd out in some Fashion which has flourish'd, and standing upon a Pedestal, where the Time of its Reign is mark'd down.

*Spectator*, No. 478.

3†. [Cf. E. *pupil*, < L. *pupilla*, a girl, the pupil of the eye.] The minute reflection which a person sees of himself in the pupil of another's eye. There are many allusions to this in our older poets;



hence such phrases as to look babies in one's eyes, used with regard to a lover.

No more fool,  
To look gay babies in your eyes, young Roland,  
And hang about your pretty neck.  
Fletcher, Woman's Prize, v. 1.  
But we cannot so passe the centre of the Eye, which we call Pupilla, quasi Puppa, the *babie in the eye*, the Slight.  
Purchas, Microcos. (1619), p. 90.

4. One who is like a baby; a childish person.

Though he be grave with years, he's a great baby.  
Fletcher (and another), Elder Brother, ill. 5.  
**Baby act**, a colloquial name for the legal defense of infancy. Hence—**To plead the baby act**. (a) To plead that a contract is void because made during one's minority. (b) To attempt to excuse excessive or feigned ignorance or stupidity on the ground of professed inexperience. (Colloquial in both uses.)—**Bartholomew baby**, a kind of doll sold originally at Bartholomew fair in London, and celebrated as the best then known.

It also tells farmers what manner of wife they shall choose; not one trickt up with ribbons and knots like a Bartholomew baby.  
Poor Robin's Almanac, 1695.

II. a. 1. Babyish; infantine; pertaining to an infant.

Ye conscience-stricken cravens, rock to rest  
Your baby hearts. Shelley, The Cenci, iv. 2.  
Moulded thy baby thought. Tennyson, Eleutheria.

2. Small, or comparatively small: as, a baby engine. [Colloq.]

**baby** (bā'bi), v. t.; prot. and pp. *babied*, ppr. *babying*. [*baby*, n.] To treat like a young child.

At best it babies us with endless toys,  
And keeps us children till we drop to dust.  
Young, Night Thoughts, vi. 521.

**baby-farm** (bā'bi-fārm), n. A place where children are received and cared for.

**baby-farmer** (bā'bi-fār'mēr), n. One who receives and contracts to care for the infants of those who, for any reason, may be unable or unwilling to bring up their own children.

**baby-farming** (bā'bi-fārm'ing), n. The business carried on by a baby-farmer.

**babyhood** (bā'bi-hūd), n. [*baby* + *-hood*.] The state of being a baby; infancy.

**baby-house** (bā'bi-hous), n. A toy house for children's dolls.

**babyish** (bā'bi-ish), a. [*baby* + *-ish*.] Like a baby; childish.

**babyishness** (bā'bi-ish-nes), n. The quality of being like a baby; extreme childishness.

**babyism** (bā'bi-izm), n. [*baby* + *-ism*.] 1. The state of being a baby; babyhood. Jeffrey. — 2. A childish mode of speech; childishness.

*Babyisms* and dear diminutives.  
Tennyson, Aylmer's Field.  
The egotism, the *babyism*, and the inconsistency of this transaction have no parallel. The Century, XXIV. 148.

**baby-jumper** (bā'bi-jum'pēr), n. [*baby* + *jumper*.] A basket or sling in which a small child may be fastened, having an adjustable elastic cord which permits a dancing motion when the child's feet touch the floor.

**Babylonian** (bab-i-lō'ni-an), a. and n. [*L. Babylon*, < Gr. Βαβυλωνία (the city), or *L. Babylonia*, < Gr. Βαβυλωνία (the province), the Gr. form of the Semitic name *Babel* or *Bābilū* (Heb. *Bābel*). See *Babel*. The original Accadian name of the city was *Ca-dimirra*.] I. a. 1. Pertaining to Babylon, the capital of the ancient kingdom of Babylonia, or to the kingdom itself. Ruins of the city, in the form of three large mounds, exist near Hillah on the Euphrates, about 64 miles south of Bagdad on the Tigris. 2. Like the confusion of tongues at Babel (= Babylon); mixed; confused.

This formal error [of applying the word "force" to all kinds of power, living or dead] has become a Pandora's box, whence has sprung a *Babylonian* confusion of tongues.  
Quoted in W. R. Grove's Corr. of Forces, p. 333.

3†. [From a former common identification by Protestants of the "scarlet woman," "Babylon the great, the mother of harlots and abominations" (Rev. xvii. 5), with the Papacy.] (a) Popish. (b) Scarlet.—**Babylonian art**, a subdivision of Mesopotamian art; the later development of Chaldean art as practised at Babylon, both prior to the Assyrian domination, which began in the eleventh century B. C. and culminated in the ninth century, and after the restoration of the Babylonian kingdom, under Nabopolassar, about 600 B. C. The architecture of Babylon, like that of Assyria, of which it was the model, employed as its chief material of construction the sun-dried brick, and held in general to the thick walls and massive forms which were imposed by this friable material. Stone was much more scarce in Babylonia than in Assyria; hence Babylonian decoration adhered in the main to painting on a surface of plaster for interiors, and to brilliantly enameled tiles, often forming pictorial subjects of great size and variety, for exteriors. In Babylonia, contrary to Assyrian practice, the temple, rising pyramidally in stages, each ascended by broad flights of steps, and each of a distinct color, was the most important development of architecture, the royal palace being subordinated to it. The scarcity of stone rendered sculpture scanty; but the gem-cut-

ter's art produced cylinders or seals in great plenty and of much merit, and pottery, metal-work, and textile fabrics attained great perfection. See *Mesopotamian art*, and compare *Chaldean art* and *Assyrian art*, under the adjectives. — **Babylonian quartz**. Same as *Babel quartz* (which see, under *quartz*). — **Babylonian scale**, the sexagesimal scale of numeration, which originated in Babylonia.



Babylonian Art.—Design in enameled brickwork, from a palace-wall. (From Clark-Reber's "History of Ancient Art.")

II. n. 1. An inhabitant of Babylonia; a Chaldean.— 2. An astrologer: so used from the fact that the Chaldeans were remarkable for the study of astrology.— 3†. A Papist. See 1., 3.

**Babylonian** (bab-i-lōn'ik), a. [*L. Babylonius*, < *Babylon*: see *Babylonian*.] 1. Pertaining to Babylon, or made there: as, *Babylonian* garments, carpets, or hangings.— 2. Tumultuous; disorderly. Sir J. Harington.

**Babylonical** (bab-i-lōn'ik-al), a. Same as *Babylonian*.

**Babylonish** (bab-i-lōn'ish), a. [*Babylon* + *-ish*.] 1. Belonging to or made at Babylon.— 2. Babel-like; confused.

Words which were a perfect *Babylonish* jargon to the bewildered Van Winkle. Irving, Sketch-Book, p. 59.

3†. Popish. See *Babylonian*, a., 3.

**Babylonite** (bab'i-lōn-it), n. [*Babylon* + *-ite*.] The arrow-shaped Babylonish character. See *arrow-headed* and *cuneiform*.

**Baby-pin** (bā'bi-pin), n. A safety-pin.

**babyrussa, babyroussa**, n. See *babirussa*.

**babyship** (bā'bi-ship), n. [*baby* + *-ship*.] The state of being a baby; babyhood.

**baby-walker** (bā'bi-wā'kēr), n. A frame, moving on casters, in which a child may be supported while learning to walk.

**bac**<sup>1</sup>, n. An obsolete spelling of *back*<sup>1</sup>.

**bac**<sup>2</sup>, n. See *back*<sup>3</sup>.

**bacaba-palm** (ba-kā'bā-pām), n. [*S. Amer. bacaba* + *E. palm*.] A palm of northern Brazil, *Encocarpus distichus*, with a tall trunk and widely spreading pinnate leaves. The drupaceous fruits are used by the natives for making a pleasant drink, and the kernels furnish an oil resembling that of the olive.

**bachakiri** (bak-ba-kē'ri), n. [Native name.] A name of an African shrike, *Telephonus gutturalis*.

**baccalaurean** (bak-a-lā'rē-an), a. [*ML. baccalaureus*: see *baccalaureate*.] Of, pertaining to, or befitting a bachelor.

That quiet, comfortable, *baccalaurean* habitation, over against the entrance into Bishopgate Street.  
Dr. J. Brown, Spare Hours, 3d ser., p. 52.

**baccalaureate** (bak-a-lā'rē-āt), n. and a. [*ML. NL. baccalaureatus*, < *baccalaureus*, a corruption (simulating *L. bacca*, berry, and *laurus*, laurel) of *ML. baccalarius*, a bachelor, one who has attained the lowest degree in a university: see *bachelor*.] I. n. 1. The university degree of bachelor.— 2. A baccalaureate sermon (which see, below).

II. a. Pertaining to the university degree of bachelor.— **Baccalaureate sermon**, a farewell sermon delivered in some American colleges to a graduating class.

**Baccanarist** (bak-a-nār'ist), n. In the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, a member of a society founded in Italy by one Baccanari after the suppression of the Jesuits in 1773, with the object of restoring that order under a new name and form. The society was merged in the reestablished order of Jesuits in 1814.

**baccara, baccarat** (bak-a-rā'), n. [*F.*; origin unknown.] A French game of cards played by any number of betters and a banker, and with one or more packs of cards, according to the number of players. Each better deposits a stake, and all stakes are duplicated by the banker, after which the latter deals two cards to each player, including himself. The aim is to decide each individual bet by comparison of the total count held by each better with that held by the banker. The court-cards each count 10, and the others according to the spots. The counts range in value by series of 9, 19, 29, 8, 18, 28, etc., 9 beating any other count. A player may call for more cards, but at the risk of exceeding 29 in count, which excess forfeits his bet. If a player's cards count 9 he declares it, when all who hold hands superior to that of the banker may

claim the amount of their bets, and the bunker takes the stakes of the others. In America the game is slightly different, court-cards and tens not counting.

**baccaret, interj.** See *baccare*.  
**baccarinine** (ba-kar'i-nin), n. [*L. Baccharis* + *-in*.] An alkaloid obtained from *Baccharis cordifolia*.

**baccate** (bak'āt), a. [*L. baccatus, bacatus*, set with pearls, lit. berried, < *bacca, bacca*, a berry, a pearl: see *bayl*.] In bot.: (a) Pulpy and berry-like: applied to fruits. See *berry*<sup>1</sup>. (b) Bearing berries; berried.

**baccated** (bak'ā-ted), a. [*baccate* + *-ed*.] 1. Set or adorned with pearls. Bailey.— 2. Having many berries. Bailey.

**Baccha** (bak'ā), n. [*NL.*; cf. Gr. Βάκχη, a kind of pear.] A genus of tetrachetous brachypterous dipterous insects, of the family *Syrphidae*.

**bacchanal** (bak'ā-nal), a. and n. [*L. bacchanalis*, pertaining to Bacchus: see *Bacchus*.] I. a. 1. Characterized by intemperate drinking; riotous; noisy: as, "*bacchanal* feasts," Crowley, Deliberate Answer, fol. 26 (1587).— 2. Relating to or resembling a bacchanal or the bacchanalia.

II. n. 1. One who celebrated the bacchanalia; a votary of Bacchus. Hence— 2. One who indulges in drunken revels; one who is noisy and riotous; a drunkard: as, "each bold *bacchanal*," Byron, Don Juan, iii. 86.

Each with the merry wink of a practiced *bacchanal*.  
T. Winthrop, Cecil Dreeme, x.

3. pl. Same as *bacchanalia*.

In this masquerade of mirth and love,  
Mistook the bits of heaven for *bacchanals* above.  
Dryden, Hind and Panther, l. 387.

Also *bacchanalian*.

**bacchanalia** (bak-a-nā'li-a), n. pl. [*L. (OL. bacchanalia)*, neut. pl. of *bacchanalis*, pertaining to Bacchus: see *bacchanal*.] 1. [cap.] In *Rom. antiq.*, a festival in honor of Bacchus. These festivals became the occasion of great excesses, and were forbidden by the senate in 186 B. C.— 2. Any festivities characterized by jollity and good-fellowship, particularly if somewhat boisterous, and accompanied by much wine-drinking.

The morning after the *bacchanalia* in the saloon of the palace.  
L. Wallace, Ben-Hur, p. 283.

3. Drunken orgies; riotous disorders; ruthless and shameless excesses; unbounded license.

Plunging without restraint or shame into the *bacchanalia* of despotism, the king [John] continued to pillage, to banish, and to slay. Sir E. Creasy, Eng. Const., p. 110.

**bacchanalian** (bak-a-nā'li-an), a. and n. [*L. bacchanalia* + *-an*.] Same as *bacchanal*. [The more common form of the adjective.]

Ev'n *bacchanalian* madness has its charms.  
Cooper, Progress of Error, l. 56.

Sculptures of the *bacchanalians*. Stukely.

**bacchanalianism** (bak-a-nā'li-an-izm), n. [*L. bacchanalian* + *-ism*.] The practice of bacchanalian rites; drunken revelry; riotous festivity.

**bacchanalianly** (bak-a-nā'li-an-li), adv. In a bacchanalian manner.

**bachant** (bak'ant), a. and n. [*L. bacchan(t)-s*, ppr. of *bacchari*, celebrate the feast of Bacchus, < *Bacchus*, Bacchus. Cf. *bacchante*.] I. a. Worshipping Bacchus; reveling.

Over his shoulder with a *bachant* air  
Presented the o'erflowing cup.  
Byron, Don Juan, iii. 43.

II. n. 1. A priest, priestess, or votary of Bacchus; a bacchanal.

They appear in a state of intoxication, and are the *bachants* in a delirium.  
Rees, Cyc., under *Almē*.

2. One addicted to intemperance or riotous revelry.— 3. A name given in Germany, in the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries, to wandering scholars who traveled from one institution of learning to another. These *bachants* frequently had younger students under their protection and instruction, who waited upon them, begged for them, etc.

**bachante** (bak'ant, ba-kant', or ba-kan'te), n.; pl. *bachantes* (bak'antz; usually, as if *L.*, *ba-kan'tēz*). [*F. bachante* = Sp. *bacante* = Pg. *bacchante* = It. *baccante*, < *L. bacchan(t)-s* (acc. *bacchantem*), pl. *bacchantes*, used, as a noun, only in fem. (equiv. to *Baccha*), prop. ppr. of *bacchari*, celebrate the feast of Bacchus. In mod. use also masc.: see *bachant*. The E. form, prop. *bachant*, usually follows the F. spelling, and often the F. accent (ba-kant'). The pl. is usually in the L. form, whence the irreg. sing. in 3 syllables (ba-kan'te).] 1. In *antiq.*, a priestess of Bacchus, or a woman who joined in the celebration of the festivals of Bacchus;



a woman inspired with the bacchic frenzy. See *menad*.

Guide the revel of frenzied *Bacchantes*.  
Longfellow, *Evangeline*, ii. 2.



Bacchantes.—Mythological festival of Bacchus, from an ancient sarcophagus in the Vatican Museum.

2. A woman addicted to intemperance or riotous revelry; a female bacchanal.

**bachantic** (ba-kan'tik), *a.* [*<* *bacchant* + *-ic*.] Of or resembling a bacchant or bacchanal; bacchanalian; riotous; jovial.

It is the feeblest band [of music]; and yet it is subject to spurts of *bachantic* fervor.

C. D. Warner, *Winter on the Nile*, p. 103.

I hardly know what of *bachantic* joyousness I had not attributed to them [the Italians] on their holidays.

Howells, *Venetian Life*, xviii.

**bacharic**, *n.* A corrupt form of *Bacharach*.

**Baccharis** (bak'a-ris), *n.* [NL., *<* L. *bacchar*, better-spelled *baccaris*, *baccar*, *<* Gr. *βάκκαρις* (sometimes spelled *βάκχαρις*, as if related to *Βάκχος*, *Bacchus*), an unknown plant with an aromatic



Groundsel-tree (*Baccharis halimifolia*).

root yielding an oil: said to be a Lydian word.] A very large genus of plants of the natural order *Compositae*, somewhat nearly allied to *Eriogonon*, but with dioecious whitish or yellowish flowers, and the leaves often coated with a resinous secretion. They are mostly shrubs, sometimes small trees, chiefly tropical and South American. About 20 species occur in the United States. In the Andes extensive plateaus are covered with them. Sudorific and tonic properties are ascribed to several of the more resinous species. A decoction from the groundsel-tree of the West Indies and Atlantic coast of North America, *B. halimifolia*, is occasionally used as a remedy in diseases of the lungs and as a demulcent.

**bachcharoid** (bak'a-roid), *a.* [*<* *Baccharis* + *-oid*.] Resembling in some respect the group of composite plants of which the genus *Baccharis* is the type.

**bachchiac** (ba-ki'ak), *a.* [*<* Gr. *βακχιακός*, also *βακχιακός*, *<* *βάκχος*, *Βακχίος*, a *bacchius*: see *bacchius*.] Pertaining to or consisting of *bacchii*.

**Bacchic** (bak'ik), *a.* [*<* L. *Bacchicus*, *<* Gr. *Βακχικός*, *<* *Βάκχος*, *Bacchus*: see *Bacchus*.] 1. Relating to or in honor of Bacchus; connected with bacchanalian rites or revelries. [Often without a capital.]

The *bacchic* orgia were celebrated on the tops of hills and desolate wild places.

Stuckey, *Palaeographia Sacra*, p. 39.

2. Jovial; drunken; mad with intoxication: as, a *Bacchic* reveler.—3. [*l. c.*] Same as *bacchiac*.—*Bacchic amphora* or *vase*, in *archaeol.*, a Greek or Roman amphora or vase decorated with scenes relating to the myths or the festivals of Bacchus. Also called *Dionysiac amphora* or *vase*. An example is shown in the cut of a decorated amphora, under *amphora*.

**Bacchical** (bak'i-ka), *a.* Same as *Bacchic*: as, "*bacchical* enthusiasm," *J. Spencer*, *Vulgar Prophecies*, p. 78.

**bacchius** (ba-ki'us), *n.*; pl. *bacchii* (-i). [*l.* (see *pes* = *E. foot*), *<* Gr. *Βακχίος* (see *ποις* = *L.*

*pes*), a metrical foot: so named, it is said, from its use in hymns in honor of Bacchus.] In *pros.*, a foot composed of one short and two long syllables, with the ictus on the first long, as in *ἀνὰ τὴν ἄβωβον*. See *antibacchius* and *hemiotic*. [Before the Alexandrine period *Βακχίος* meant the *Ἰωνικός* (— — — or — — —) (see *ionic*) or the *χορῳαμβος* (— — —) (see *choriamb*). Beginning with that period, the *Βακχίος* was — — —, and *υποβάκχιος* (*ἀντιβάκχιος*, *παλιμβάκχιος*) — — —. Phehstion, Quintilian, and other writers invert this, and make the *Βακχίος* — — —, and *παλιμβάκχιος* (etc.) — — —.]

**Bacchus** (bak'us), *n.* [*l.*, *<* Gr. *Βάκχος*, another name of Dionysus, the god of wine; also one of his followers or priests. Also called *Ἰακχος*, prob. related to *ἰάχειν*, shout, with allusion to the noisy manner in which the festival of Dionysus was celebrated.] In *classical myth.*, a name of Dionysus, the son of Zeus (Jupiter) and Semele, and the god of wine, personifying both its good and its bad qualities. It was the current name of this god among the Romans. The orgiastic worship of Bacchus was especially characteristic of Boeotia, where his festivals were celebrated on the slopes of Mount Cithæron, and extended to those of the neighboring Parnassus. In Attica the rural and somewhat savage cult of Bacchus underwent a metamorphosis, and reached its highest expression in the choric literary contests in which originated both tragedy and comedy, and for which were written most of the masterpieces of Greek literature. Bacchus was held to have taught the cultivation of the grape and the preparation of wine. In early art, and less commonly after the age of Phidias, Bacchus is represented as a bearded man of full age, usually completely draped. After the time of Praxiteles he appears almost universally, except in archaic examples, in the type of a beardless youth, of graceful and rounded form, often entirely undraped or very lightly draped. Among his usual attributes are the vine, the ivy, the thyrsus, the wine-cup, and the panther. See *Dionysia*, *menad*, and *thiasus*.

**bacciferous** (bak-sif'e-rus), *a.* [*<* L. *baccifer*, *baccifer*, *<* *bacca*, *bāca*, berry (cf. *baccate*), + *ferre* = *E. bear*.] Bearing or producing berries.

**bacciform** (bak'si-fōrm), *a.* [*<* L. *bacca*, *bāca*, a berry, + *forma*, shape.] Shaped like a berry.

**baccivorous** (bak-siv'ō-rus), *a.* [*<* L. *bacca*, *bāca*, berry, + *vorare*, eat, devour.] Eating or subsisting on berries: as, *baccivorous* birds.

**bacet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *bace*, in various senses.

**Bacharach** (bak'a-rak), *n.* A brand of Rhine wine made at Bacharach, a small town in Rhineland Prussia, on the left bank of the Rhine, 23 miles south of Coblenz. Formerly also *backarach*, *backrack*, *backrag*, *bacharic*, etc. [In the old forms generally without a capital.]

I'm for no tongues but dry'd ones, such as will Give a fine relish to my *backrag*.



Bacchus and Eros (Love).—Musco Nazionale, Naples.

*Jasper Mayne*, *City Match*.  
*Fletcher*, *Beggar's Bush*, v. 2.

Good *backrack* . . . to drink down in healths to this day.

**bachel** (bak'el), *n.* [See *bacile*.] A grain-measure used in parts of Greece, varying in capacity from  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a bushel to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  bushels, according to the locality. Also *bacile*.

**bachelor**, *n.* An obsolete form of *bachelor*.

**bacheloriat**, *n.* [ML., also *baccelleria*, etc.: see *bachelery*.] In old records, the commonalty or yeomanry, in contradistinction to the baronage.

**bachelery**, *n.* [ME., also *bachelerie*, *bachelry*, *-rie*, etc., *<* OF. *bachelerie* (ML. *bacheleria*, etc.), *<* *bachelor*: see *bachelor* and *-y*.] 1. The body of young aspirants for knighthood.

And of his retinue the *bachelrye*.  
*Chaucer*, *Clerk's Tale*, l. 214.

2. The whole body of knights.

This Phebus that was flour of *bachelrie*.  
*Chaucer*, *Maniple's Tale*, l. 21.

**bachelor** (bach'e-lor), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bachelor*, *bachelor*, *bachelor*, *-ar*, *-our*, *batchler*, etc.; *<* ME. *bachelor*, *bachelor*, *batchler*, etc., *<* (a) OF. *bachelor* = It. *baccalare* = Pr. *baccalar*,

*<* ML. *baccalaris*; (b) later OF. *bachelier*, *bachelor*, etc., F. *bachelier* = Pr. *baccallier* = Sp. *bachiller* = It. *baccalliere*, *<* ML. *baccalaris*, *baccalaris*, etc. (later *baccalareus*: see *baccalareate*), a bachelor. Origin uncertain; supposed by some to be orig. connected with ML. *baccalaris*, the holder, as vassal of a superior vassal, of a farm called *baccalaria*, perhaps *<* *bacca*, for L. *vaeca*, a cow. By others the OF. *bachelor*, in the assumed orig. sense of 'a young man,' is connected with OF. *bacelle*, *bacelle*, *bacelle*, *bacelle* (with dim. *bacelle*, *bacelle*), a young woman, a female servant, *bachelerie*, youth, *bacelage*, apprenticeship, courtship, etc., words erroneously referred to a Celtic origin (W. *bach*, little, *bechan*, a little girl, *bachgen*, a boy, a child). The history of the forms mentioned above is not clear. Perhaps several independent words have become confused in form.] 1. Formerly, a person in the first or probationary stage of knighthood; a knight not powerful enough to display his banner in the field, and who therefore followed the banner of another; a knight of low rank. See *knight bachelor*, under *knight*.

I seke after a segge [man] that I seigh ons,  
A ful bolde *bachelor* I knew him by his blasen.  
*Piers Plowman* (B), xvi. 179.

With him ther was his sone, a yong Squyer,  
A lovyere, and a lusty *bachelor*.  
*Chaucer*, *Gen. Prool.* to C. T., l. 79.

"Community of the *bachelors* of England," that is, no doubt, the body of knights—the tenants in chivalry, the landowners below the rank of the baronage.

*Stubbs*, *Const. Hist.*, § 176.

2. In universities and colleges: (a) Before the fifteenth century, a young man in apprenticeship for the degree of master in one of the higher faculties, that is, of theology, law, or medicine. (b) In modern use, a person who has taken the first degree (*baccalareate*) in the liberal arts and sciences, or in divinity, law, medicine, etc., at a college or university: as, a *bachelor* of arts; a *bachelor* of science. See *baccalareate*.

Originally, a bachelor had not necessarily taken any degree whatever; but after the fourteenth century the word, without ceasing to carry this signification, was also applied to a determinant, or young man who had taken the lowest degree in the faculty of arts. This degree seems to have been conferred not by the chancellor nor by the faculty, but only by the "nation." It was not accompanied by any regular diploma, but testimonial letters were furnished if desired. In order to be admitted to the degree, it was requisite for the candidate to be fourteen years of age, to have followed a three years' course in logic in the university, and also to sustain a disputation, called the *determinance*. There were in the middle ages three orders of bachelors of theology. The lower order consisted of the *ordinary bibles* and *curators*, the duty of the former being to read and expound the Bible from beginning to end, and that of the latter to give one course of lectures upon a book of the Old and another upon a book of the New Testament, which books they chose at pleasure. Bachelors of the second order of theology were called *sententiary bachelors*, because they publicly read and expounded the Book of the Sentences of Peter the Lombard. It was not, however, till late in the thirteenth century that any bachelor was permitted to lecture on the Sentences. According to the law, the lectures of the sententiary bachelors had to include the reading of the text of the author, and the explanation of it phrase by phrase; and they were forbidden to trench upon questions of logic and metaphysics. They also made certain acts called *principia*. See *principium*. As soon as the sententiary had completely finished the exposition of the Sentences, he became a *formed bachelor* (*baccalaris formatus*), and had still to continue his theological studies for three years longer before he could be licensed to preach and to teach as a master.

3. A man of any age who has not been married.

It was my turquoise: I had it of Leah when I was a *bachelor*: I would not have given it for a wilderness of monkeys.  
*Shak.*, *M. of V.*, iii. 1.

4. A woman who has not been married.

He would keep you  
A *bachelor* still, by keeping of your portion;  
And keep you not alone without a husband,  
But in a sickness. *B. Jonson*, *Magnetick Lady*, ii. 1.

5. In London livery companies, a person not yet admitted to the livery.—6. A local name in the United States of a fish, *Pomoxis annularis*, of the Mississippi valley; a crappie.

Sometimes incorrectly spelled *batchelor*.

**Budge bachelors**. See *budge*².—**Knight bachelor**. See *knight*.

**bachelorhood** (bach'e-lor-hūd), *n.* [*<* *bachelor* + *-hood*.] The state or condition of being a bachelor or unmarried man.

I can fancy nothing more cruel after a long easy life of *bachelorhood* than to have to sit day after day with a dull handsome woman opposite. *Thackeray*, *Newcomes*, II. ii.

Keeping in *bachelorhood* those least likely to be long-lived.  
*H. Spencer*, *Study of Sociol.*, p. 95.

**bachelorism** (bach'e-lor-izm), *n.* [*<* *bachelor* + *-ism*.] 1. The state of being a bachelor; bachelorhood.—2. A trait or habit peculiar to a bachelor.



**bachelor's-buttons** (baeh'ô-lôr-z-but'uz), *n. pl.* [Said to be so named because country youths used to carry the flower in their pockets to divine their success with their sweethearts.]

1. The popular name of several plants, as the double-flowered variety of *Lychnis diurna* (the red campion), *Centaurea nigra* (knapweed), but chiefly the double-flowered varieties of *Ranunculus aconitifolius* (white bachelor's-buttons) and *Ranunculus acris* (yellow bachelor's-buttons). The name is also given to the ragged-robin (*Lychnis Flos-cuculi*), to the globe-amaranth (*Gomphrena globosa*), to the *Scabiosa succisa*, and in some parts of the United States to *Polygala lutea* and to other plants.

2. A name for the seeds of *Strychnos Nuxvomica*, formerly used for poisoning rats. *Dun-glison*.

**bachelorship** (baeh'ô-lôr-ship), *n.* [*< bachelor + -ship.*] The state or condition of being a bachelor in any sense; the rank or degree of a bachelor; the unmarried state of a man.

**bachle**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* See *bauchle*<sup>1</sup>.

**bachle**<sup>2</sup>, *r. t.* An obsolete Scotch form of *baffle*. **bacile** (bâ-ehô'le), *n.*; *pl. bacilli* (-lê). [*It., < ML. bacile, baccile, bacille, a basin, a dry measure; cf. bacinus, baccinus, bacchinus, bacinius, a basin, a dry measure; see basin.*] 1. In *ceram.*, a basin or deep dish; in use in English for an ornamental vessel of Italian make and of that shape, especially for a vessel of enameled and lustered pottery.—2. In *metrology*, same as *bachel*.

**bacillar** (bas'i-lâr), *a.* [*< L. bacillum or NL. bacillus, q. v., + -ar.*] 1. Belonging or pertaining to the genus *Bacillus*.—2. Resembling in form a short rod or bacillus; bacilliform. As applied to the valves of diatoms, it indicates that their greatest dimension is in a direction parallel to the line of juncture of the two valves; that is, they are longer than broad, and therefore rod-like. See *it.* under *bacillus*.

**Bacillaria** (bas-i-lâ-ri-â), *n.* [*NL., < bacillus + -aria.*] A genus of microscopic algæ, belonging to the class *Diatomaceæ*. They consist of slender rectangular segments, arranged in tabular or oblique series. The compound segments of frustules are incessantly slipping backward and forward over each other. They are frequent on the coasts of Great Britain.

**Bacillariaceæ** (bas-i-lâ-ri-â-sê-ê), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Bacillaria + -aceæ.*] Same as *Diatomaceæ*.

**bacillary** (bas'i-lâ-ri), *a.* [*< bacillus + -ary.*] 1. Pertaining to or consisting of bacilli; characterized by the presence or agency of bacilli.—2. Having the form of small rods.—**Bacillary layer**, the layer of rods and cones of the retina. See *retina*. **bacilli**, *n.* Plural of *bacillus*.

**bacillian** (ba-sil'i-an), *a.* [*< bacillus + -ian.*] Pertaining to or of the nature of a bacillus: as, "*bacillian parasites.*" *B. W. Richardson*.

**bacillicide** (ba-sil'i-sid), *n.* [*< NL. bacillus + -cida, < cadere, kill.*] A substance employed to kill bacilli or infectious germs; a germicide.

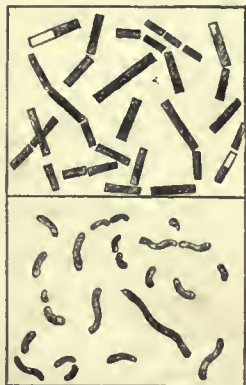
A combination of lime with chlorine, perhaps the best of all the *bacillicides*, is very generally employed.

**bacillicidic** (ba-sil-i-sid'ik), *a.* [*< bacillicide + -ic.*] Destructive to bacilli.

**bacilliculture** (ba-sil'i-kul-tûr), *n.* [*< NL. bacillus + L. cultura, culture.*] The cultivation of bacteria in vegetable or animal infusions or otherwise, for purposes of investigation.

**bacilliform** (ba-sil'i-fôr-m), *a.* [*< NL. bacillus + L. forma, form.*] Of the form of a small rod; rod-shaped; bacillar in form.

**bacillus** (ba-sil'us), *n.*; *pl. bacilli* (-i). [*NL., a particular use of LL. bacillus, L. bacillum, a little rod or staff, dim. of L. baculus, baculum, a stick, staff; cf. Gr. βάκτρον, a staff, perhaps akin to βαίω, go, = L. venire = E. come.*] 1. In *anat.*, a little rod or rod-like body, as one of the rods of the retina.—2. An individual of the genus *Bacillus*.—3. [*cap.*] A so-called genus of the microscopical vegetable organisms known as *bacteria*, having the form of very slender straight filaments, short or of moderate length, and consisting of one or more elongated cylindrical joints. Several forms, or species, are recognized. Of these, *B. sub-*



*Bacillus*, highly magnified.—Upper figure, *B. anthracis*; lower figure, *Comma Bacillus*.

*tilis* is found in rennet, and is the agent in butyric fermentation; *B. anthracis* causes the disease known as anthrax or charbon; and *B. amylobacter* is one of the species which produce putrefaction. Other species are believed to cause tuberculosis, leprosy, and cholera. The comma bacillus, which is asserted to be always present in the course of the last-named disease, is peculiar in having a more or less curved form. See *Bacterium* and *Schizomyces*.

4. [*cap.*] In *entom.*, a genus of orthopterous gressorial insects, of the family *Phasmidae*; the walking-sticks.—5†. Medicine made up into a long round figure like a stick. *Kersey* (1708).

**bacin**, *n.* An obsolete form of *basin*.

**bacinett**, *n.* An obsolete form of *basinett*.

**basin** (bâ-ehô'nô), *n.*; *pl. basini* (-nê). [*It., a basin; see basin.*] In *ceram.*, one of the dishes of richly colored pottery which are found built into the walls of certain medieval buildings in Italy, especially at Pesaro, Pisa, Rome, and Bologna.

**back**<sup>1</sup> (bak), *n.* [*< ME. bak, < AS. bæc = OS. bak = OFries. bek = MD. bak (D. bak- in comp.) = LG. bak (also in comp., bak-, > G. back- in comp., also separately, back, forecastle) = Icel. Sw. bak = Dan. bag, baek. Cf. AS. hrycg, baek, E. ridge.*] 1. The whole hinder part of the human body, opposite the front and between the sides, or the upper part of the body of most animals; technically, the spinal, dorsal, or tergal portion, surface, or aspect of the trunk, extending from the scruff of the neck between the shoulders to the buttocks, hams, or bifurcation of the body at the legs; the tergum; the dorsum; the notæum.—2. The corresponding or related portion of any part or organ of the body; the posterior aspect of a thing; the part opposite to or furthest from the front, or in any way correlated with the back of the trunk: as, the *back* of the head, neck, arm, leg; the *back* of the hand; the *back* of the mouth.—3. Anything resembling the back in position. (a) As being behind or furthest from the face or front, like the back in man: as, the *back* of a house.

Trees set upon the *backs* of chimneys do ripen fruits sooner. *Bacon*, *Nat. Hist.*

(b) As being behind, or in the furthest distance, with reference to the spectator, speaker, scene of action, etc.: as, the *back* of an island; the *back* of a wood; the *back* of a village. (c) As being the part which comes behind in the ordinary movements of a thing, or when it is used: as, the *back* of a knife, saw, etc. (d) As forming the upper, and especially the outer and upper, portion of a thing, like the back of one of the lower animals: as, the *back* of a hand-rail; the *back* of a rafter. (e) The ridge of a hill.

The mountains huge appear emergent, and their broad bare *backs* upheave. *Milton*, *P. L.*, vii. 236.

O'er the long *backs* of the bushless downs. *Tennyson*, *Lancelot and Elaine*.

(f) As being that which supports the ribs: as, the *back* of a ship (namely, the keel and keelson). See *broken-backed*. (g) The upright hind part of a chair, serving as a support for the back. (h) In *bot.*, the outer side of an organ, or the side turned away from the axis: as, the *back* of a leaf or of a carpel.

4. By synecdoche, the whole body, with reference to clothing, because the back is usually most fully covered: as, he has not clothes to his *back*.

I bought you a dozen of shirts to your *back*. *Shak.*, 1 Hen. IV., iii. 3.

5†. Clothing; a garment to cover the back. And owre *bakkes* that noth-eaten he. *Piers Plowman* (B), x. 362.

6. *pl.* In the *leather trade*, the thickest and best-tanned hides.—7†. The address of a letter, formerly written on the back of the letter itself. *Scott*.—8†. A reserve or secondary resource.

This project should have a *back*, or second, that might hold, if this should blast in proof. *Shak.*, *Hamlet*, iv. 7.

9. In *ship-building*, a timber bolted on the after end of the rudder, to complete its form.

—10. In *metal-mining*, the portion of the lode which lies between any level or stoppe and the one next above it, or the surface. Generally, the *backs* are the unstopped portions of the lode, as far as laid open, and ready to be mined or stoped.—11. In *coal-mining*: (a) Same as *face*. (b) The inner end of a heading where work is going on.—12. In *foot-ball*, a position behind the line of rushers, or a player in this position: called *quarter-back*, *half-back*, *three-quarters-back*, or *full-back*, according to the distance from the rushers.—**Back and belly**. (a) Before and behind; all over: as, to beat a person *back and belly*. (b) With clothes and food: as, to keep a person *back and belly* (to keep him in clothes and food). [*Vulgar.*]—**Back and breast**, the usual term in the seventeenth century for the body-armor of the period. It consisted of a solid breastplate in one piece, generally considered bullet-

proof, and a lighter backpiece, the two secured together under the arms, usually by straps and buckles.

Armed with *back and breast*, head piece and bracclets. *Scott*, *Legend of Montrose*.

**Back and edge**, wholly; completely. They have engaged themselves ours *back and edge*. *Lady Alimony*, iii.

**Back of a book**, that part of the cover to which the two sides are attached and on which the title is usually printed.—**Back of a bow**, in *archery*, the exterior side of a bow, which is convex when the bow is bent. In modern European bows this part is flat. See *belly*, 8 (g).—**Back of a hand-rail**, the upper surface; the under side is the *breast*.—**Back of a hip-rafter**, the upper edge of the rafter shaped to the angle which the adjoining sides make with each other. See *cut under hip*.—**Back of an arch or vault**, the extrados, or outer curve or face. See *first cut under arch*.—**Back of a roof-rafter**, its upper surface.—**Back of a slate**, in *roofing*, the upper or weather side.—**Back of a window**, the wainscoting below the sash-frame, extending to the floor.—**Backs and cutters**, a miners' name for jointed rock-structures, the backs running in lines more or less parallel to the strike of the strata, and forming the "back" of the quarry, and the cutters crossing them at right angles.—**Behind one's back**, in secret, or when one is absent.

I confess, Mr. Surface, I cannot bear to hear people attacked *behind their backs*; and when ugly circumstances come out against our acquaintance, I own I always love to think the best. *Sheridan*, *School for Scandal*, i. 1.

**Lazy-back**, a high back-bar in a carriage-seat. It is sometimes made so as to be removable at will. *E. H. Knight*.—**Mitered back**, in *bookbinding*, a back having lines, usually in gold, connected and mitered in square panels by means of cross-lines between the hands.—**Run-up back**, in *bookbinding*, a back having two lines, usually in gold, on its outer edges, running off at top and bottom. Distinguished from the *mitered back* (which see).—**Small of the back**, the loins; the reins.—**The back of beyond**. See *beyond*.—**To be on another's back**, to be severe on one for any fault or foolish act; chide; ridicule. [*Colloq.*]—**To be on one's (own) back**, to be at the end of one's resources; be aground. [*Colloq.*]—**To bow down the back**, to submit to oppression. *Rom.*, xi. 10.—**To break the back**. See *break*.—**To cast behind the back**, in *Script.*: (a) To forget and forgive. *Is.*, xxxviii. 17. (b) To treat with contempt. *Ezek.*, xxiii. 35; *Neh.*, ix. 26.—**To get one's back up**, to resist; be obstinate. See *to put one's back up*, below. [*Colloq.*]—**To give a back**, to bend the back and keep it firm so as to allow another to leap over one by placing his hands upon the back, or to mount up to anything. [*Colloq.*]—**To make a back**. Same as *to give a back*.—**To put or get one's back up**, to show antipathy or aversion; resist; be angry or indignant; a metaphor probably taken from the habits of frightened or angry cats. [*Colloq.*]—**To see the back of**, to get rid of.—**To turn the back on one**, to forsake or neglect him.

**back**<sup>2</sup> (bak), *a.* [*< back*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*, and *back*<sup>1</sup>, *adv.*, the attributive use of the noun, as in *backbone*, mingling with that of the *adv.*, as in *back yard*, the yard which is back, *back spring*, a spring backward, etc. As with *fore*, *hind*, *after*, etc., there is no definite dividing line between the separate *adj.* use and the use in composition.] 1. Lying or being behind; opposite to the front; hinder; rear: as, the *back* part of anything; a *back door* or window; *back stairs*; the *back side* of a field.

I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my *back parts*: but my face shall not be seen. *Ex.*, xxxiii. 23.

Hence—2. Away from the front position or rank; remote in place or condition; far in the rear, literally or figuratively: as, the *back settlements* of a country.

In December we had two insurrections of the *back inhabitants* of our province. *Franklin*, *Autoblog.*, p. 315.

3. In a backward direction; returning in the direction whence it came: as, a *back stroke*; *back water*. [In this sense properly with a hyphen.]—4. In arrear; overdue: as, *back pay* or rents.—**Back action**. See *action*.—**Back cylinder-head**, that head of a cylinder through which the piston-rod passes in locomotives: the opposite head in stationary engines.

**back**<sup>3</sup> (bak), *adv.* [By aphesis for *aback*, *< ME. abak, < AS. on bac: see aback and back*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] 1. To or toward the rear; backward; in the reverse direction: as, to step or shrink *back*; the tide flowed *back*.

All ahrank *back* aghast, and left the denouncer of woe standing alone in the centre of the hall. *Ireing*, *Granada*, p. 23.

2. From forward motion or progress; from advancing or advancement; in a state of restraint, hindrance, or retardation: with such verbs as *keep* and *hold*: as, he was held *back* with difficulty; the police kept *back* the crowd.

The Lord hath kept thee *back* from honour. *Num.*, xxiv. 11.

3. To or toward one's (its or their) original starting-point, place, or condition: as, to go *back* to the city, to one's old occupation, to one's former belief.

I must bear answer *back* How you excuse my brother. *Shak.*, *As you Like it*, iv. 3.

Each successive wave rushes forward, breaks, and rolls *back*. *Macaulay*, *Sir J. Mackintosh*

4. From a present, usual, or natural position; in a direction opposite to some other, expressed



or understood; backward: as, to bend *back* one's finger; to force *back* the bolt of a door.

The angel of the Lord . . . came and rolled *back* the stone from the door. *Mat.* xxviii. 2.

5. To or toward times or things past; backward in time: as, to look *back* on former ages.

Oh, that constant Time  
Would but go *back* a week!  
*Fletcher (and another), Love's Cure*, v. 3.

Volumes of this form dated *back* two hundred years or more.  
*Hawthorne, Old Manse*.

The existence of this language [Sinhalese] has been taken *back* at least two thousand years by the inscriptions found by Goldschmidt of the Archaeological Survey.  
*R. N. Cust, Mod. Lang. E. Indies*, p. 62.

6. From the proper destination or purpose: as, to keep *back* despatches.

A certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, and kept *back* part of the price.  
*Acts* v. 1, 2.

7. Away from an undertaking, engagement, or promise.

I've been surprised in an unguarded hour,  
But must not now go *back*.  
*Addison*.

8. In a position of retirement or withdrawal; off; aloof; absolutely or with *from*: as, the house stands a little *back* from the road.

Somewhat *back* from the village street  
Stands the old-fashioned country-seat.  
*Longfellow, Old Clock*.

9. Behind in position, literally or figuratively, or as regards progress made: absolutely or with *of*: as, the hills *back* of the town; the feeling *back* of his words; a few pages *back*.—

10. Past in time; ago; since: as, a little *back*. [Colloq.]

This precaution, still more salutary than offensive, has for some years *back* been omitted.  
Quoted in *N. and Q.*, 7th ser., II. 106.

11. Again; in the return: as, to answer *back*; to pay *back* a loan.

"Ruth—daughter Ruth!" the outlaw shrieks,  
But no sound comes *back*—he is standing alone.  
*Whittier, Mogg Megone*, i.

To and back, forward and backward; to and fro.

This common body,  
Like to a vagabond flag upon the stream,  
Goes to and back, lackeying the varying tide.  
*Shak.*, A. and C., i. 4.

To beat, draw, fall, hang, etc., *back*. See the verbs. **back<sup>1</sup>** (bak), *v.* [In senses 1, 1-8, < *back<sup>1</sup>*, *n.*; in senses 1, 9-11, and II., < *back<sup>1</sup>*, *adv.*] **I. trans.** 1. To furnish with a back or backing; strengthen or support at the back: as, to *back* a book; to *back* an electrotype-plate; to *back* the armor-plates of a war-vessel with teak.—**2**†. To cover the back of; clothe.

To breke beggeris bred and bakken hem with clothis.  
*Piers Plowman* (A), xi. 185.

3. To support or aid, as with practical assistance, money, authority, influence, etc.; second or strengthen; reinforce: often with *up*: as, in his efforts he was *backed* by many influential men; he *backed up* his argument with a bet.

Success still follows him and backs his crimes.  
*Addison*.

The men of the northern Danelaw found themselves *backed*, not only by their brethren from Ireland, but by the mass of states around them.  
*J. R. Green, Conq. of Eng.*, p. 243.

Hence—4. In *sporting*, to recognize and support by standing or dropping: said of dogs which follow the lead of a dog on point.

Both dogs went off finely; soon after being put down Foreman pointed and was *backed* by Gath.  
*Forest and Stream*, XXI. 418.

5. To act or wager in favor of; express confidence in the success or superiority of: as, to *back* a horse in a race, or one of the parties in an argument.

I *back* him at a rebus or a charade against the best rhymers in the kingdom.  
*Sheridan, School for Scandal*, i. 1.

They [Bedouins] are fond of *backing* themselves with wagers, and will shoot for a sheep, the loser inviting his friends to a feast.  
*R. F. Burton, El-Mednab*, p. 336.

6. To get upon the back of; mount: as, to *back* a horse.

We both will *back* the winds,  
And hunt the phoenix through the Arabian deserts.  
*Shirley, Grateful Servant*, iv. 3.

And he has reached the northern plain,  
And *backed* his fire-fly steed again.  
*J. R. Drake, Culprit Fay*, p. 59.

7. To write something on the back of; address, as a letter; indorse.—8. To lie at the back of; adjoin in the rear; form a back or background to.

That length of cloistral roof,  
Peering in air and *backed* by azure sky.  
*Wordsworth, Near Aquapendente*.

That snug and comfortable retreat which generally *backs* the warerooms of an English tradesman.  
*Bulwer*.

9. To carry on the back. [Colloq.]

If the men are expected to *back* the traps for any considerable distance, the only admissible articles are, etc.  
*R. B. Roosevelt, Game-Fish*, p. 306.

10. To cause to move backward; propel backward: as, to *back* a horse; to *back* a boat.—

11. To reverse the action of: as, to *back* a stationary engine.—12. In *coal-mining*, to throw back into the gob or waste, as the small slack made in holing or undercutting the coal. *Gresley*. [Leicestershire, Eng.]—To *back* a chain or rope, to attach a preventer to it so as to reduce the strain upon it.—To *back* an anchor. See *anchor*, *n.*—To *back* a sail, to brace the yards so that the wind will press on the forward surface of the sail.—To *back* a warrant, to sign or indorse a warrant issued in another county to apprehend an offender.—To *back* (a spindle) off, in *cotton-spinning*, to reverse the motion of mule-spindles at the end of a stretch, in unwinding the last few coils of the thread about the cop, in order to prepare for its proper distribution upon the cop when the mule-carriage returns.—To *back* the oars, to row backward so as to check the boat's headway or to gain sternway.—To *back* the worming, in *rope-making*, to fill the interstices between the strands of a rope, thus making the surface even.—To *back up*. (a) To lend support, aid, or assistance to; stand by; give countenance to: as, to *back up* one's friends. (b) To move or force backward: as, to *back up* a carriage. (c) To reverse, as an engine or a press. (d) In *electrotyping*, to strengthen, as the thin shell or electroplate obtained from a wax mold of a form of type, an engraved plate, etc., by depositing upon its back type-metal to a certain thickness. (e) In *base-ball* and similar games, to stand behind, as another player, in order to stop and return any balls that may pass him: as, the center-field *backs up* the second-base.—To *back water*, to propel a boat in the opposite direction to that in which the prow is pointed, by reversing the action of the rowing in the case of a rowboat, or of the machinery in the case of a steamboat.

**II. intrans.** [*back<sup>1</sup>*, *adv.*] 1. To move or go backward: as, the horse *backed*; the train *backed*.—2. To move in the reverse direction: said specifically of the wind, in contradistinction to *haul* (which see), when it changes in a manner contrary to the usual circuit. In the northern hemisphere, on the polar side of the trade-winds, the usual circuit of changes in the wind is from east by the south to west, and so on to the north. In the same latitudes in the southern hemisphere the reverse usually takes place. The backing of the wind is regarded as an indication of bad weather.—To *back* and fill. (a) To get a square-rigged vessel to windward in a narrow channel, when the wind is against the tide and there is no room for tacking, by alternately filling and backing the sails so as to make the ship shoot from one side of the channel to the other while being carried on by the tide. Hence—(b) To be vacillating or irresolute; shilly-shally.—To *back astern*. See *astern*.—To *back down*, to recede from a position; abandon an argument or opinion; give in.—To *back out*, to retreat from a difficulty or withdraw from an engagement.

**back<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* The earlier form of *bat<sup>2</sup>*.

**back<sup>3</sup>** (bak), *n.* [*D. bak*, a bowl, tray, = *Dan. bakke*, a tray, < *F. bac*, a trough, basin, a brewer's or distiller's back, also a ferry-boat; cf. *Bret. bak*, *bag*, a boat, *ML. bacus*, *baccus*, a ferry-boat, *bacca*, a bowl ('vas aquarium'); origin uncertain. Cf. *basin*, from the same source.] 1. A large flat-bottomed ferry-boat, especially one adapted for carrying vehicles, and worked by a chain or rope fastened on each side of the stream.—2. A large cistern or vat used by brewers, distillers, dyers, etc., for holding liquids; a large tub or trough.—3. A kind of wooden trough for holding or carrying fuel, ashes, etc.; a coal-scuttle: commonly in the diminutive form *bakey*. [Scotch.]

Narrowly escaping breaking my shins on a turf *back*.  
*Scott, Rob Roy*, III. 13.

**backache** (bak'āk), *n.* Any dull or continuous pain in the back.

**backache-brake** (bak'āk-brāk), *n.* A name of the lady-fern, *Asplenium Filix-fœmina*.

**backache-root** (bak'āk-rōt), *n.* The button snakeroot, *Liatris spicata*.

**back-action** (bak'ak'shən), *a.* In *marine engin.*, having the connections between the piston-rod and crank reversed: as, a *back-action* steam-engine. See *action*.

**backarack**, *n.* See *Bacharach*.

**backaret**, *interj.* [Perhaps for *back there*. The spelling *baccare*, orig. *baccare*, in the passage of Shakspeare has led to the fancy that the word is dog-Latin, based on *E. back*.] Stand *back!* go *back!*

Ah, *backare*, quod Mortimer to his sowe.  
*Udall, Roister Doister*.

*Backare*, quoth Mortimer to his sow, see  
Mortimer's sow speaketh as good Latyn as hee.  
*Heywood*.

[A proverbial saying, derived apparently from some local anecdote.]

*Baccare!* you are marvellous forward.  
*Shak.*, T. of the S., II. 1.

**back-balance** (bak'bal'ans), *n.* A weight used as a counterbalance for an eccentric, or an eccentric pulley or gear.

**back-band** (bak'band), *n.* A broad strap or chain passing over the saddle of a cart- or carriage-horse, and used to support the shafts. Called in Scotland a *rigwiddie*.

**back-bar** (bak'bār), *n.* The horizontal bar in the old English open fireplace, on which the heavy kettle was hung over the fire.

**backbear** (bak'bār), *n.* In *old Eng. forest law*, the act of carrying on the back venison killed illegally. See *backcarry*.

**backbite** (hak'bit), *v.*; pret. *backbit*, pp. *back-bitten*, *backbit*, ppr. *backbiting*. [*ME. bak-biten*, earlier *bacbiten* (= *Icel. bakbita* [Haldorsen], appar. from *E.*); < *bac*, *bak*, *n.*, the back, or, more prob., < *bak*, *adv.* (though this, the aphoretic form of *abak*, *aback*, is not found in *ME.* except in comp. and deriv.), + *biten*, bite: see *back<sup>1</sup>* and *bite*.] **I. trans.** To injure morally in a manner comparable to biting from behind; attack the character or reputation of secretly; censure, slander, or speak evil of in absence: rarely with a thing as object.

And eke the verse of famous Poets witt  
He does *backbite*.  
*Spenser, F. Q.*, I. iv. 32.

Most untruely and maliciously doe these evill tonges  
*backbite* and slauder the sacred ashes of that personage.  
*Spenser, State of Ireland*.

**II. intrans.** To slander or speak evil of the absent.

To be prynces in pryde and pouerte to diapise,  
To *backbite*, and to bosten and bere fals witness.  
*Piers Plowman* (B), II. 80.

He that *backbiteth* not with his tongue.  
*Pa.* xv. 3.

They are arrant knaves, and will *backbite*.  
*Shak.*, 2 *Hen. IV.*, v. 1.

**backbiter** (bak'bi'tēr), *n.* One who slanders, calumniates, or speaks ill of the absent.

Satirists describe the age, and *backbiters* assign their descriptions to private men.  
*Steele, Tatler*, No. 242.

Nine tithes of times  
Face-flatterers and *backbiters* are the same.  
*Tennyson, Merlin and Vivien*.

**backbiting** (bak'bi'ting), *n.* [*ME. bacbiting*, *bacbitung*; verbal *n.* of *backbite*.] The act of slandering the absent; secret calumny.

Envyings, wraths, strifes, *backbitings*, whisperings.  
*2 Cor.* xii. 20.

**backbitingly** (bak'bi'ting-li), *adv.* With backbiting.

**back-block** (bak'blok), *n.* In *piano-making*, see *wrest-block*.

**backboard** (bak'bōrd), *n.* [*back<sup>1</sup>*, *n.*, + *board*. The AS. *baebord* (= *D. LG. bakboord* (> *G. backbord*, *F. babord*) = *Dan. bagbord* = *Icel. bakborð*, also *bakborðhi*) means 'larboard.'] A board for the back; a board placed at the back or serving as the back of something. Specifically—(a) A board placed across the stern-sheets of a boat to support the backs of the occupants. (b) A small strip of wood used to support the back and give erectness to the figure.

A careful and undeviating use of the *backboard* . . . is recommended as necessary to the acquirement of that dignified deportment and carriage so requisite for every young lady of fashion.  
*Thackeray*.

(c) A board used in a lathe to sustain the pillars supporting the puppet-bar. (d) In *English* [Yorkshire] *coal-mining*, a thirl or cross-hole communicating with the return air-course. *Gresley*.

**back-bond** (bak'bōnd), *n.* In *Scots law*, a deed attaching a qualification or condition to the terms of a conveyance or other instrument.

**backbone** (bak'bōn'), *n.* [*ME. bakbone*, *bakbon*, *bacbon*; < *back<sup>1</sup>* + *bone<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. The bone of the middle line of the back; the spine; the vertebral column; the vertebrae collectively.—2. Something resembling a backbone in appearance, position, or office: as, the Apennines are the *backbone* of Italy.

The plutocrats, shippers, merchants and others who are the *backbone* of the Conservative party.  
*R. J. Hinton, Eng. Rad. Leaders*, p. 202.

3. Figuratively, firmness; stability of purpose; decision of character; resolution; moral principle.

The civilization is cheap and weak which has not the *backbone* of conscience in it.  
*J. F. Clarke, Self-Culture*, p. 202.

**Backbone of an awning**, a rope sewed to the middle of a ship's awning, and extending fore and aft, to strengthen it and afford it support.—To the



Human Backbone.  
*C.1*, first cervical vertebra; *D.1*, first dorsal vertebra; *L.1*, first lumbar vertebra; *S.1*, first sacral vertebra; *Co.1*, first coccygeal vertebra.



**backbone**, to the utmost extent of one's power or nature; out and out; thoroughly; entirely.

Jolly old Burbo, staunch to the backbone.

*Bulwer, Last Days of Pompeii, li. 1.*

A true-blue Tory to the backbone.

*T. Hughes.*

Game to the backbone.

*Trotlope.*

**backboned** (bak'bōnd'), *a.* Vertebrated; furnished with a backbone.

**backcap** (bak'kap), *v. t.* To depreciate or disparage. [U. S. slang.]

**backcarry** (bak'kar'i), *n.* In old Eng. forest law, the crime of having game on the back, as deer unlawfully killed. See *backbear*.

**back-casing** (bak'kā'sing), *n.* In mining, a wall or lining of dry bricks, used in sinking through sand or gravel. Within it the permanent wall of the shaft is built up, after the bed-rock or stone-head has been reached.

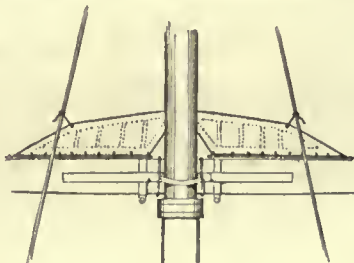
**back-cast** (bak'kást), *n.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, adv., + cast, n.*] 1. A cast or throw back.—2. A backward stroke, or a stroke driving one back; hence, figuratively, any discouragement or cause of relapse or failure. [Scotch.]

**back-cast** (bak'kást), *a.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, adv., + cast, pp.*] Cast or thrown back: as, "back-cast thoughts," *Joanna Baillie*.

**back-center** (bak'sen'tēr), *n.* In a lathe, the point of the back or dead spindle of the tail-stock. It supports that end of the piece which is to be turned. The front center is that part of the live spindle which is in the headstock.—**Back-center screw**, in a lathe, the screw which gives longitudinal motion to the back-center.

**back-chain** (bak'chān), *n.* A chain that passes over the saddle of a horse's harness to support the shafts of a cart or wagon.

**back-cloth** (bak'klōth), *n.* 1. In calico-printing, a reinforcing cloth used to support a fab-



Back-cloth.

ric which is being printed.—2. *Naut.*, a triangular piece of canvas fastened in the middle of a topsail-yard to facilitate the stowing of the bunt of the topsail.

**backed** (bakt), *p. a.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, n. or v., + -ed<sup>2</sup>.*] In composition, having a back (with the quality or characteristic noted in the first part of the word): as, a high-backed chair; hump-backed; broad-backed.

Old rickety tables and chairs broken-back'd. *Thackeray.*

**backen** (bak'n), *v. t.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, adv., + -en<sup>1</sup>.*] To hold back; retard. *Halliwel.* [Local in Eng. and U. S.]

**back-end** (bak'end), *n.* The latter end or part; especially (Scotch), the latter part of autumn.

The hedgea will do, I clipped them w' my ain hands last back-end. *J. Wilson.*

**backer<sup>1</sup>** (bak'ēr), *n.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, v., + -er<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. One who backs or gets on the back: as, a backer of untamed horses.—2. One who backs or supports, or who aids and abets, another in an undertaking, especially in any trial of skill, agility, or strength; also, one who bets or "lays" his money in favor of a particular person, horse, etc., in a contest; one who indorses the notes or sustains the credit of another.

The local combinations and their political backers found opportunity to rally. *N. A. Rev., CXXIII. 304.*

3. In *arch.*, a narrow slate laid on the back of a broad square-headed one, where the slates begin to diminish in width.—4. *Naut.*, a strap of rope or sennit fastened to a yard-arm to secure the head-earings of a sail.

**backer<sup>2</sup>**, *adv.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, adv., + -er<sup>2</sup>.*] Same as *backermore*.

**backermore**, *adv.* [ME., a double compar., *< backer<sup>2</sup> + -more.* Cf. *furthermore, hindermore, etc.*] More or further back.

With that anon I went me backermore.

*La Belle Dame sans Merci, l. 85. (Halliwel.)*

**backermost**, *a. superl.* [*< backer<sup>2</sup> + -most.*] Backmost.

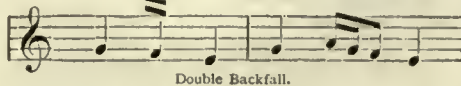
**bucket** (bak'et), *n.* [*< F. baquet, trough, dim. of bac: see back<sup>3</sup>.*] A trough or box, especially

one for carrying ashes or cinders; a hod or coal-suttle. [Scotch.]

**backfall** (bak'fāl), *n.* 1. In wrestling, a fall or trip-up in which a wrestler is thrown upon his back.—2. In music, an obsolete melodic decoration, nearly like the modern long appoggiatura: called a *double backfall* when prolonged.



Written. Played.



3. In organ-building, a lever whose front end is raised by the motion of a digital or pedal transmitted through a stieker (which see), its back end being correspondingly depressed: a device for transforming upward motion into downward.

**backfaller** (bak'fā'lēr), *n.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, adv., + fuller.* Cf. *backslider.*] A backslider; a renegade.

Onias, with many lyke backfallers from God, fled into Egypt. *Joye, Expos. of Daniel, xi.*

**back-fillet** (bak'fil'et), *n.* The return of the margin of a groin, or of a door- or window-jamb, when it projects beyond the face of the wall. Such margins are said to be *back-filleted*.

**back-flap** (bak'flap), *n.* That part of a window-shutter which folds into a recess made for it in the window-casing.

**back-frame** (bak'fram), *n.* An internally geared wheel supporting the twisting pinions or whirlers of a rope-making machine.

**back-friend** (bak'frend), *n.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, a., + friend.*] 1. A false or pretended friend; a secret enemy.

Let him take heed I prove not his back-friend.

*Massinger, Virgin-Martyr, li. 1.*

Far is our church from in-croaching upon the civil powers, as some who are backfriends to both would maliciously insinuate. *South.*

2. A friend at one's back; a backer. [Rare.]

**back-game** (bak'gām), *n.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, a., + game.*] 1. A game at backgammon or chess.—2. A return-game.

**backgammon** (bak-gam'on), *n.* [Also formerly *baggammon*; *< back<sup>1</sup>, a., + gammon<sup>1</sup>, game* (see *gammon<sup>1</sup>* and *game<sup>1</sup>*); appar. so called because in certain circumstances the pieces are obliged to go back and reënter. The reason of the name is not certain, but the formation is clear. Cf. *back-game.*] 1. A game played by two persons upon a table or board made for the purpose, with pieces or men, dice-boxes, and dice. The board is in two parts, usually hinged together, on which twenty-four spaces, called points, are marked. Each player has fifteen men, with which movements are made in accordance with the numbers turned up by the dice, the object of each player being to advance his men to the last six points, and then "throw them off," or remove them entirely from the board.

2. A single bout at backgammon won by a player before his opponent has advanced all of his men from the first six points.

**backgammon** (bak-gam'on), *v. t.* To beat by winning a backgammon. See *backgammon, n., 2.*

**backgammon-board** (bak-gam'on-bōrd), *n.* The board or table on which the game of backgammon is played.

**back-gear** (bak'gēr), *n.* The variable speed-gear in the headstock of a power-lathe.

**background** (bak'ground), *n.* 1. The ground at the back or behind, as opposed to the front; situation in the rear of those objects, considerations, etc., which engage the attention; subordinate or secondary position in contradistinction to principal or important position; place out of sight: used both literally (of physical objects) and figuratively: as, there were mountains in the background; the true reasons for this action were kept in the background.

A husband somewhere in the background. *Thackeray.*

Forbearance and mercy to enemies are not unknown to the Old Testament: but they are in the background.

*G. P. Fisher, Begin. of Christianity, p. 22.*

Specifically—2. The part of a picture represented as furthest from the spectator's eye: opposed to *foreground*. In pictures of which the foreground possesses the chief interest, the background is so designed as to enhance the effect of objects in the foreground, to which it is kept subordinate in color, etc., often serving no other purpose than that of a mere screen or setting behind the objects in which the interest is concen-

trated: as, a portrait with a landscape background; a group of figures with buildings in the background. In landscapes, when no such evident position is intended, or when the chief interest lies in the background, the term *distance* is properly used to denote the more distant planes in the picture, as distinguished from the foreground and the middle distance.

Here we see the rude and simple expedient by which, to atone for the want of aerial perspective, the vase-painters indicated the background of their compositions. Figures more distant from the eye are always represented seated or standing on a higher level than figures in the foreground. *C. T. Newton, Art and Archaeol., p. 388.*

The leafless trees become spires of flame in the sunset, with the blue east for their background.

*Emerson, Misc., p. 23.*

3. In *photog.*, the plain or decorated screens, properties, etc., placed behind the subject in taking portraits, especially in regular gallery-work, in order to form an appropriate setting in the finished picture.

**backhand** (bak'hænd), *n. and a.* I. *n.* 1. Writing which slopes backward or to the left: as, he writes *backhand*.—2. In tennis, the position behind the principal player.

No, faith, that's odds at tennis, my lord; not but if your ladyship please, I'll endeavour to keep your backhand a little, tho' upon my soul you may safely set me up at the line. *Cibber, Careless Husband, iv.*

II. *a.* Backhanded; unfavorable; unfair: as, a backhanded influence.

**backhanded** (bak'hænd), *a.* 1. With the back of the hand: as, a backhanded blow.—2. Done or effected with the hand turned backward, crosswise, or in any oblique direction; marked by a backward slope, direction, or effect: as, backhanded writing; a backhanded stroke in sword-play or lawn-tennis. In the latter game a backhanded stroke is one that causes the ball to rotate so as to have a tendency on striking the ground to bound backward in the direction of the striker.

Hence—3. Figuratively, oblique in meaning; indirect; equivocal; ambiguous; sarcastic: as, a backhanded compliment.—4. Twisted in the opposite way from the usual method: said of a rope.

One part plain-laid and the other backhanded rope.

*Luce, Seamanship, p. 252.*

**backhandedly** (bak'hænd'ed-li), *adv.* With the hand directed backward: as, to strike backhandedly.

**backhandedness** (bak'hænd'ed-nes), *n.* The state of being backhanded; unfairness.

**backhander** (bak'hænd'ēr), *n.* A blow with the back of the hand: as, to strike one a backhander.

**backhead** (bak'hed), *n.* 1. The back part of the head: opposed to *forehead*.—2. False hair worn on the back of the head.

**backhouse<sup>1</sup>** (bak'hous), *n.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, a., + house.*] A building behind or back from the main or front building; hence, in country places, especially in New England, a privy.

**backhouse<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* Same as *bakehouse*.

**backing** (bak'ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *back<sup>1</sup>, v.*]

1. Support, physical or moral; supporters or backers collectively.—2. The address of a letter.—3. Something placed at or attached to the back of something else to support, strengthen, or finish it; the act of providing anything with such a support. Especially—(a) A layer or layers of timber, generally teak, on which the iron plates of armor-clad ships are bolted. (b) A layer of plating of wood, or wood and iron, supporting the armor-plates of fortifications or of targets from behind; a thick bed of rammed sand or concrete placed behind armored works or targets.

The concrete might be faced with a comparatively thin steel plate which would explode the shell, and so save the backing. *London Engineer.*

(c) In bookbinding, the curving of the back of sewed sheets intended for a book, with intent (1) to spread the thread so that the book will not be thicker at the back than at the fore edge; (2) to make a secure rest in the arched groove at either side for the cover; (3) to make the back flexible, so that the leaves of the book shall be flat when open. Backing is done by beating with a hammer or rolling with a machine. (d) In weaving, the web of coarser or stronger material at the back of such piled fabrics as velvet, plush, satin, Brussels carpet, etc. (e) In *photog.*, a coating of a dull, dark pigment, placed on the back of the sensitized plate in some classes of work to absorb light that might otherwise pass through the film, be reflected again upon it from the back of the glass, and cause an effect of blurring. Such a backing is useful in taking pictures in the direction of the chief light, or those in which some portions of the field are very highly illuminated while others adjoining them are dark. (f) In printing, the printing of the second side of a sheet. (g) In electrotyping, the metal used to back up or strengthen an electrotype. (h) In *theat.*, that portion of a scene on a stage which is revealed through an open door or window.—**Backing of an arch**, the course of masonry which rests upon the extrados of an arch.

**backing-boards** (bak'ing-bōrdz), *n. pl.* In bookbinding, boards of hard wood, faced with steel, which are used in pairs for the purpose of clamping together the sewed sheets of an



unbound book while the back is being rounded with a hammer.

**backing-deals** (bak'ing-dēlz), *n. pl.* In *English coal-mining*, boards or planks placed behind the curbs of a shaft, to keep the earth behind in place.

**backing-hammer** (bak'ing-ham'ēr), *n.* A hammer used in beating into shape the backs of books.

**backing-iron** (bak'ing-ī'ēr), *n.* An iron block having upon four sides longitudinal grooves of different widths and depths, suitable to different sizes of books, and used in shaping their backs.

**backing-metal** (bak'ing-met'al), *n.* A composition of type-metal, in which lead is the chief ingredient, which is poured into an electrotype-shell of copper to form the backing of the electrotype-plate.

**backing-pan** (bak'ing-pan), *n.* A pan in which electrotype-shells are placed face downward, while the molten metal with which they are backed is poured over them.

**backings** (bak'ingz), *n. pl.* The refuse of wool or flax after it is dressed; the tow thrown off by the second hocking of flax.

**back-joint** (bak'joint), *n.* In *masonry*, a rebate such as that made on the inner side of a chimney-piece to receive a slip.

**backlash** (bak'lash), *n.* 1. In *mech.*, the jarring reaction of each of a pair of wheels upon the other, produced by irregularities of velocity when the load is not constant or the moving power is not uniform.—2. In *coal-mining*, the backward suction of the air-current after an explosion of fire-damp.—**Backlash of a screw**, the play between a screw and its nut when the latter is loosely fitted.—**Backlash-spring**, a spring fitted to a machine to keep the moving parts in contact and prevent backlash.

**backless** (bak'les), *a.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, n., + -less.*] Without a back: as, *backless benches.*

**backling, backlings** (bak'ling, -lingz), *adv.* [*Sc. backlins, < AS. bæcling, in adv. phrase on bæcling, back, behind; < bac, back, + -ling, adv. suffix. Cf. darkling, headlong.*] Backward.

**back-lining** (bak'li'ning), *n.* In windows, a piece of sash-frame parallel to the pulley-piece and next to the jamb on each side.

**back-link** (bak'link), *n.* In engines, one of the links in a parallel motion which connect the air-pump rod to the beam.

**backlog** (bak'log), *n.* A large log placed at the back of an open wood-fire to sustain combustion and concentrate the heat.

Few people know how to make a wood fire, but everybody thinks he or she does. You want, first, a large *backlog*, which does not rest on the andirons.

*C. D. Warner, Backlog Studies, p. 6.*

**backlook** (bak'lük), *n.* Retrospective view: as, to take a *backlook*. [*Rare.*]

**back-lye** (bak'li), *n.* [*< back<sup>1</sup> + lye for lie<sup>1</sup>.*] In *coal-mining*, a siding or shunt on an underground railway. [*Gresley, [North. Eng.]*]

**back-mill** (bak'mil), *n.* A fulling-mill. [*Ure, Diet.*]

**back-mold** (bak'möld), *n.* In reversing molding, that part of the mold which conforms to the back of the pattern or model.

**backmost** (bak'möst), *a. superl.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, adv., + -most. Cf. backermore.*] Hindmost: opposed to *foremost*. [*Rare.*]

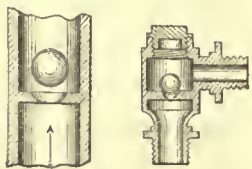
**back-overman** (bak'ō'vēr-man), *n.* In *coal-mining*, a man whose duty it is to see to the safety of a district of underground workings, and of the men working in it, during the back-shift. [*Gresley, [North. Eng.]*]

**back-painting** (bak'pän'ting), *n.* A method of applying varnish colors to mezzotint prints affixed to glass, in such a manner that they appear as if painted on the glass.

**backpiece** (bak'pēs), *n.* A piece at the back of something; specifically, a piece of armor which covered the back and was connected with the breastplate by straps and buckles, hooks, and the like. See *back and breast*, under *back<sup>1</sup>, n.*

**backplate** (bak'plät), *n.* Same as *backpiece*.

**back-pressure** (bak'presh'ūr), *n.* Pressure backward or in the reverse of the normal direction; specifically, the resistance of the atmosphere or of waste steam to the action of the piston of a steam-engine.—**Back-pressure valve**, in *mech.*, a valve placed within a supply-pipe or over an inlet-orifice, to prevent



Back-pressure Valve.

the backward flow of a fluid or gas when the pressure in the normal direction falls below that in the reservoir or chamber to which the fluid is supplied.

**backcrack, backragt, n.** See *Bacharach*.

**back-racket** (bak'rak'et), *n.* The return of a ball in tennis; hence, figuratively, a counter-charge.

*Ho.* Why, are not debts better than words, sir?

*W't.* Are not words promises, and are not promises debts, sir?

*Ho.* He plays at *back-racket* with me.

*Middleton, Trick to Catch the Old One, iv. 4.*

**back-raking** (bak'rā'king), *n.* In *farricry*, an operation by which hardened faeces are withdrawn from the rectum.

**back-rent** (bak'rent), *n.* 1. Arrears of rent.—2. In *Scots law*, a rent paid subsequently to reaping. Thus, when a tenant entering with a lease is allowed to reap and sell his first crop before paying his rent, the rent in this case is termed a *back-rent*, in contradistinction to *fore-rent*, a rent payable before the first crop is reaped.

**back-rest** (bak'rest), *n.* A guide attached to the slide-rest of a lathe and placed in contact with the work to steady it in turning.

**back-return** (bak'rē'tēr), *n.* A going or coming back; return.

*Harry's back-return again to France.*

*Shak., Hen. V., v. (cho).*

*The back-return of Charon's boat.*

*Marlowe.*

**back-rope** (bak'röp), *n. Naut.:* (a) The rope or chain-stay extending from the lower end of the dolphin-striker to each side of the bows of a ship. (b) A small rope attached to the hook of the cat-block or fish-hook, to facilitate hooking it on the anchor.—**Martingale backropes.** See *martingale*.

**back-saw** (bak'sä), *n.* A saw the web of which is stiffened by a metallic back of greater substance. Such saws have specific names according to their use, as *tenon-saw, doretail-saw, carcass-saw, etc.*

**back-scraper** (bak'skrä'pēr), *n.* Same as *back-scratcher*.

**back-scratcher** (bak'skrach'ēr), *n.* 1. An implement for scratching the back, generally made of bone or ivory, in the form of a small hand fixed to a long slender handle.

A *back-scratcher* of which the hand was ivory and the handle black.

*Southey, The Doctor, iv.*

2. A toy of wood or bone having a thin tongue which presses upon a toothed wheel, on the principle of a watchman's rattle: when it is rubbed on the back of a person, it produces a sound like the tearing of cloth.

**backset** (bak'set), *v.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, adv., + set<sup>1</sup>, v.*] 1. *trans.* To set upon the rear.

The Israelites . . . [were] *backset* with Pharaoh's whole power.

*Anderson, Expos. of Benedictus, fol. 71 b (1573).*

**II. intrans.** To plow again, in the autumn, prairie-land which has been plowed for the first time in the preceding spring. [*Western U. S.*]

**backset** (bak'set), *n.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, a. or adv., + set<sup>1</sup>, v. or n.*] 1. A setting back or backward, as the result of some untoward circumstance or opposing agency; a check to progress; retardation, or the losing of ground; a relapse: as, he suffered more than one serious *backset*; a *backset* which appeared to be fatal.—2. An eddy or counter-current in flowing water.

Of course much of this was slack water, or the *backset* caused by the overflow.

*Harper's Mag., LXV, 612.*

**back-settler** (bak'set'lēr), *n.* One inhabiting the back settlements of a country.

**backsheesh, n.** See *bakshish*.

**back-shift** (bak'shift), *n.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, a., + shift.*] In *coal-mining*, a second shift or relay of hewers who begin cutting the coal after another set have begun to draw it, at the same place.

**backside** (bak'sid'), *n.* [*< ME. bakside; < back<sup>1</sup>, a., + side.*] 1. The back part or aspect of anything; the part opposite to the front, or behind that which is presented to a spectator. [*Properly two words in this use. See back, a., 1.*] Specifically.—2. The hind part of an animal; the rump: often (vulgarly) in the plural.—3. The back premises, back yard, or out-buildings attached to a dwelling; also, the privy. [*Obsolete or dialectal.*] *N. E. D.*

**back-sight** (bak'sit), *n.* 1. In *surveying*, the reading of a leveling-rod, taken when looking back to a station which has been passed. All other readings are called *foresights*.—2. The rear sight of a gun.

**back-skin** (bak'skin), *n.* A leather dress used by miners when at work in wet places.

**back-slang** (bak'slang), *n.* [*< back<sup>1</sup>, a. or adv., + slang. Cf. palindromic.*] A species of slang in which the words are pronounced or written backward, or as nearly so as the skill of the speaker or writer, or the possibility of pronouncing the word, will permit: thus, penny becomes *yennep*; woman, *namow*, and so on.

**backslide** (bak'slid'), *v. i.*; pret. *backslid* (sometimes *backslided*), pp. *backslid, backslidden* (sometimes *backslided*), ppr. *backsliding*. [*< back<sup>1</sup>, adv., + slide.*] To slide back, in a figurative sense; apostatize; turn from the faith; depart from or abandon religious principles or practices.

I have fallen back to my carnal temper, from the holy ways of God, and have again *backslided*.

*Bp. Hopkins, Works, p. 535.*

When persons have been professors of religion, and have for various reasons *backslidden* and declined into a carnal and secular life.

*H. W. Beecher.*

**backslider** (bak'sli'dēr), *n.* One who backslides. (a) An apostate; one who falls from the faith and practice of religion. Prov. xiv. 14. (b) One who neglects his religious vows and falls into habits of sin.

**backsliding** (bak'sli'ding), *n.* A falling back in principle or practice; a lapse in or abandonment of religious obligation; apostasy.

Our *backslidings* are many: we have sinned against thee.

*Jer. xiv. 7.*

**backslidingness** (bak'sli'ding-nes), *n.* The state of backsliding.

**back-spear, v. t.** See *back-speer*.

**back-speed** (bak'spēd), *n.* In *mech.*, a second speed-gear of a lathe, which can be brought into action on the fore-speed, so that second series of speeds of the spindle are thereby obtained.

**back-speer** (bak'spēr), *v. t.* [*Sc., also written back-spear, -spear, < back<sup>1</sup>, adv., + spear, ask, question.*] To reexamine or cross-examine. [*Scotch.*]

**back-splinting** (bak'splin'ting), *n.* In *coal-mining*, a system of working coal over the goaf and across the packs of a lower one got in advance upon the long-wall method. [*Gresley.*]

**back-spring** (bak'spring), *n.* 1. A spring formed in the bolt of a lock by cutting a longitudinal slit near its upper edge, thus leaving a strip of unsupported metal which by elastic pressure springs the bolt into its place when it is left by the key.—2. The spring at the rear of the body of a vehicle; specifically, a C-spring which rides up at the back of the carriage, the body of the latter being suspended from the forward end.—3. A spring backward.

**back-staff** (bak'stāf), *n.* An instrument formerly used for measuring the sun's altitude at sea: so called because in using it the observer turned his back to the sun.

**backstair, backstairs** (bak'stār, -stārz), *n.* and *a. I. n.* A stair or stairs in the back part of a house; private stairs. [*Properly two words. See back<sup>1</sup>, a., 1.*]

**II. a. 1.** Of or pertaining to stairs in the back part of a house: as, a *backstair* entrance.—2. Indirect; underhand; unfair; intriguing: as, *backstair* influence.

He's like a *backstair* minister at court, who, whilst the reputed favourites are sauntering in the bed-chamber, is ruling the roast in the closet.

Is he not a *back-stairs* favourite—one that can do what he pleases with those that do what they please?

*Goldsmith, Good-Natured Man, il.*

**back-stall** (bak'stāl), *n.* The thief who walks behind the chief operator in a garrote-robbery to conceal him when at work and make off with the booty. [*Thieves' slang.*] See *garrote*.

**backstand** (bak'stānd), *n.* Support; something to fall back upon.

A sure staye and a stedfast *backstande* at home.

*Hall, Hen. VII.*

**backstay** (bak'stā), *n.* 1. In *printing*, a strap of leather used to check the carriage of a printing-press.—2. In *coal-mining*, a forked bar of wrought-iron attached to the back of the mine-car when ascending an inclined plane, for the purpose of stopping the car in case of accident. [*Yorkshire, Eng.*].—3. A rod extending from the perch to the outer end of the rear axle of a carriage.—4. One of the flaps of a carriage-top.—5. In purchase-shears, a powerful spring placed at the back of the moving blade to keep the two cutting edges in contact.—6. In *metal-turning*, an adjustable support for any very long or slender article.—7. *pl. Naut.*, long ropes extending backward from the heads of all masts above the lower mast and fastened



on each side of the ship to the chain-plates, serving to support the masts.—**Backstay-stools**, planking or pieces of iron projecting from the side of a ship, to which the backstays are made fast. They serve the same purpose for the backstays that the chammels do for the shrouds.—**Traveling backstays**, backstays fitted with a traveler which slides up and down with the topsail-yard. The principal support for the masts is thus kept at that part which is just above the yard. [Not now in use.]

**back-step** (bak'stēp), *n.* A rearward movement of a squad or body of troops, without change of front.

**backster**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* See *baxter*.

**backster**<sup>2</sup> (bak'stēr), *n.* [Etym. uncertain.] A flat piece of wood or cork fastened on the feet for walking over loose beach. *N. E. D.*

**backstitch** (bak'stich), *n.* A method of sewing in which each stitch overlaps or doubles back on the preceding one, the needle entering behind the thread at the end of the stitch already made and coming out in front of it.

**backstitch** (bak'stich), *v. t. and i.* To sew with stitches which overlap each other. See *backstitch, n.*

**backstone** (bak'stōn), *n.* [E. dial., = *bakestone*, < *bake* + *stone*.] The heated stone on which oat-cake is baked. [Prov. Eng. and Scotch.]

**back-stop** (bak'stōp), *n.* In *base-ball*, a fence placed a short distance behind the catcher to stop the ball if he fails to catch it.

**back-strap** (bak'strāp), *n.* A broad strap passing along the middle of a horse's back from the upper hame-strap to the crupper or a point of junction with the hip-straps in a wagon-harness, and in a carriage-harness from the gigsaddle to the crupper. *E. H. Knight.*

**back-straped** (bak'strāpt), *p. a.* Carried by head-winds to the back of a cape or promontory: said of a ship.

**back-stream** (bak'strēm), *n.* A current running against the regular course of the stream; an up-stream.

**back-string** (bak'string), *n.* A leading-string by which a child is supported or guided from behind.

The *back-string* and the *libb*. *Coveper*, *Task*, iv. 228.

**back-stroke** (bak'strōk), *n.* 1. A blow or stroke in return.—2. A backhanded stroke; a back-hander.

My uncle Toby never took this *back-stroke* of my father's at his hobby-horse kindly. *Sterne*, *Tristram Shandy*, vi. 31.

**back-swimmer** (bak'swim'ēr), *n.* Same as *boat-fly*.

**back-sword** (bak'sōrd), *n.* 1. A sword with one sharp edge, used for cutting rather than thrusting, sometimes curved, and frequently straight. It usually had a basket-hilt, and was the common weapon of citizens and country people when the rapier and afterward the small-sword were worn by gentlemen.

2. A cudgel fitted with a basket-hilt, used for a particular kind of single-stick play.—3. A cudgel-play in which the back-sword (in sense 2) is used, peculiar to certain counties of England, and still kept up at festivals and the like in the attempt to preserve old customs. The guard is with the left arm, and the object of each player is to break the skin of his adversary's forehead so as to draw blood.

**back-tack** (bak'tak), *n.* In *Scots law*, a tack or lease connected with wadsets or mortgages, by which the possession of the land is returned to the proprietor on payment of a rent corresponding to the interest of the money advanced. See *wadset*.

**back-tool** (bak'tōl), *n.* Any tool, either fillet or roll, used by bookbinders in decorating the curved surface of the back of a book.

**back-trick** (bak'trik), *n.* A caper backward in dancing.

I have the *back-trick* simply as strong as any man in Illyria. *Shak.*, *T. N.*, i. 3.

**backward, backwards** (bak'wārd, -wārdz), *adv.* [*ME. bakward, bacward, adv.*, by aphesis for *abackward*, < *abak*, *adv.*, *back*, + *-ward, -wards*.] 1. In the direction of the back: as, to throw the arms *backward*.—2. With the back first in the direction of motion: as, to walk *backward*; to fall *backward*.

He [EH] fell from off the seat *backward*, . . . and his neck broke. *1 Sam.* iv. 18.

Thou wilt fall *backward*. *Shak.*, *R. and J.*, i. 3.

3. In the direction from which one has come; toward that which is or has been left behind: as, he glanced *backward*.—4. Toward bygone times or events; toward that which is past in time: as, to look *backward* to the last century.

The lights of memory *backward* stream. *Whittier*, *Memories*.

5. In or by reflection; reflexively.

The mind can *backward* cast  
Upon herself her understanding light.  
*Sir J. Davies*, *Introd.* to *Immortal*. of *Soul*.

6. In time past; ago.

Some reigns *backward*. *Locke*.

7. In an opposite or contrary direction.

For every two steps they made forwards and upwards they slipped one *backward*.  
*Lady Brosscy*, *Voyage of Sunbeam*, i. 11.

8. In an opposite or reverse order; from the end toward the beginning; in an order contrary to the natural order: as, to read or spell *backward*; hence, perversely; in a wrong or perverse manner.

I never yet saw man,  
How wise, how noble, young, how rarely featur'd,  
But she would spell him *backward*.  
*Shak.*, *Much Ado*, iii. 1.

The gospel of Christ is read *backwards*, when that world which he came to save is regarded as a world which it is a merit to abandon.

*C. E. Norton*, *Travel and Study in Italy*, p. 47.

9. From a better to a worse state; retrogressively.

The work went *backward*; and the more he strove  
To advance the snit, the farther from her love. *Dryden*.

**Backward and forward**, to and fro.—**To ring bells backward**, to give an alarm by ringing the bells of a chime in the wrong order, beginning with the bass bell.

The bells they ring *backward*, the drums they are beat.  
*Scott*, *Bonnie Dundee*.

**backward** (bak'wārd), *a.* [*< backward, adv.*]

1. Directed to the back or rear: as, "a *backward* look," *Shak.*, *Sonnets*, lix.—2. Reversed; returning; directed to or toward the original starting-point: as, a *backward* movement or journey.

And now they do re-stem  
Their *backward* course. *Shak.*, *Othello*, i. 3.

3. Done in reverse order; done in an order contrary to the natural order, as in repeating a sentence from the end to the beginning.

Without his rod reversed,  
And *backward* mutters of dissevering power,  
We cannot free the lady. *Milton*, *Comus*, l. 817.

4. Being in, or placed at, the back.

Four legs and two voices. . . His forward voice now is to speak well of his friend; his *backward* voice is to utter foul speeches, and to detract. *Shak.*, *Tempest*, ii. 2.

5. Slow; sluggish; unprogressive; unadvanced; behind in progress: as, a *backward* learner.

Brigandage survives only in out-of-the-way corners of the most *backward* countries of Christendom, such as Spain and Sicily. *J. Fiske*, *Evolutionist*, p. 229.

6. Late; behind in time; coming after something else, or after the usual time: as, *backward* fruits; the season is *backward*.

A dry, cold, *backward* spring, easterly winds.  
*Keelyn*, *Diary*, April 15, 1688.

7. Holding back; averse; reluctant; hesitating.

The mind is *backward* to undergo the fatigue of weighing every argument. *Watts*.

For wiser brutes were *backward* to be slaves.  
*Pope*,  *Windsor Forest*, l. 50.

8. Timid; bashful; retiring in disposition; modest.—9. Reaching back into the past; already past.

Flies unconscious o'er each *backward* year.  
*Byron*, *Childe Harold*, ii. 24.

**backward†** (bak'wārd), *n.* [*< backward, a.*]

The things or state behind or past.

What see'st thou else  
In the dark *backward* and abyss of time?  
*Shak.*, *Tempest*, i. 2.

**backward†** (bak'wārd), *v. t.* [*< backward, adv.*]

To obstruct; keep back; retard; delay.

Doth clog and *backward* us. *Hammond*, *Sermons*, xv.

**backwardation** (bak-wārd-dā'shōn), *n.* [*< backward, v.*, + *-ation*.] On the London Stock Exchange, the premium paid by a seller of stock for the privilege of postponing its delivery to the buyer until the next fortnightly settling-day. See *contango*.

**backwardly** (bak'wārd-li), *adv.* 1. In a backward direction.

The mandible is extremely massive and has a *backwardly* produced angle. *Huxley*, *Anat. Vert.*, p. 320.

2. Unwillingly; reluctantly; aversely; perversely; ill.

I was the first man  
That e'er receiv'd gift from him;  
And does he think so *backwardly* of me now,  
That I'll requite it last? *Shak.*, *T. of A.*, iii. 3.

**backwardness** (bak'wārd-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being backward. (a) Backward state as regards progress; slowness; tardiness: as, the *back-*

*wardness* of the spring. (b) Unwillingness; reluctance; dilatoriness or dullness in action.

Our *backwardness* to good works. *Bp. Atterbury*.

(c) Bashfulness; shyness.

**backwards, adv.** See *backward*.

**back-washed** (bak'wōsh't), *a.* Cleansed from oil, as wool after combing.

**back-water** (bak'wā'tēr), *n.* 1†. Water flowing in from behind.—2. Water thrown back by the turning of a water-wheel or the paddles of steamboats, etc.—3. Water held or forced back, as in a mill-race or in a tributary stream, in consequence of some obstruction, as a dam or flood.—4. An artificial accumulation of water obtained at high tide and reserved in reservoirs, to be discharged at low tide for clearing off deposits in channel-beds and tideways.—5. A creek or arm of the sea which runs parallel to the coast, having only a narrow slip of land between it and the sea, and communicating with the latter by barred entrances.

Entering the mouth of the Moredab, an extensive *back-water* into which fall the Piri-Bazaar and other streams, we come alongside a fairly constructed quay. *O'Donovan*, *Merv*, viii.

**backwood** (bak'wūd), *n.* That portion of a carpenter's plane which is immediately behind the plane-iron.—**To drive the backwood up**, to drive the wedge of a plane too tightly. When this is done the pressure of the plane-iron raises a burr or slight ridge at the angle of the mouth and sole.

**backwoods** (bak'wūdz'), *n. pl.* Wooded or partially uncleared and unsettled districts in the remote parts of a new country; hence, in the United States and Canada, any rough or thinly settled region far from the centers of population.

The very ease with which books containing the world's best literature were obtainable in the *backwoods* made our early writers copyists. *Stedman*, *Poets of America*, p. 14.

He [Count Tolstol] put into my hands a letter from some man living in a village in the *backwoods* of Pennsylvania. *The Century*, XXXIV. 261.

**backwoodsman** (bak'wūdz'mān), *n.*; *pl. backwoodsmen (-men)*. An inhabitant of the backwoods.

The General Boone, *backwoodsman* of Kentucky, was happiest among mortals anywhere. *Byron*, *Don Juan*, viii. 61.

**backworm** (bak'wēr'n), *n.* A small worm generally found in the thin skin about the reins of hawks. See *flander*.

**backwort** (bak'wört), *n.* The comfrey, *Symphytum officinale*.

**back-wounding** (bak'wōn'ding), *a.* Wounding at the back or behind one's back; backbiting; injuring surreptitiously: as, "backwounding calumny," *Shak.*, *M. for M.*, iii. 2.

**bacon** (bā'kōn or -kn), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bakon, baken*, < *ME. bacon, bacoun, bakoun*, < *OF. bacon* = *Fr. bacon*, < *ML. baco(n-)*, *bacon*, side of bacon, shoulder, ham, also a swine, < *OHG. bahho, bucho*, *MHG. bache*, side of bacon, ham, *G. bache*, a wild sow (obs. or dial., a ham), = *MD. bacc*, *bacon*, ham, a swine, < *OHG. \*bah*, etc., = *AS. bac*, *E. back*: see *back*†.] 1. Hog's flesh, especially the back and sides, salted or pickled and dried, usually in smoke.—2†. Pork.—3†. A hog; hence, a grossly fat person.—4†. A rustic; a clown: in allusion to the fact that swine's flesh was the meat chiefly eaten by the rural population. *N. E. D.*

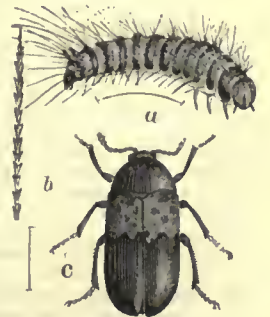
On, *bacons*, on! *Shak.*, *1 Hen. IV.*, ii. 2.

**To save one's bacon**, to preserve one's self from harm.

But here I say the Turks were much mistaken,  
Who, hating hogs, yet wished to *save their bacon*.  
*Eyrou*, *Don Juan*, vii. 42.

**bacon-beetle** (bā'kōn-bē'tl), *n.* A species of the genus *Dermestes*, *D. lardarius*, family *Dermestidae*, order *Coleoptera*, whose larvæ are very destructive to stuffed animals in museums. The larvæ are hairy, and whitish-brown in color.

**Baconian** (bā-kō'ni-an), *a. and n.* [*Francis Bacon*, born 1561, died 1626.] I. *a.* Pertaining to Francis Bacon, Baron Verulam, commonly called Lord Bacon: as, the *Baconian* philosophy.—**Baconian method**, a term often, though incorrectly, applied to the method of



Bacon-Beetle (*Dermestes lardarius*).  
a, larva; b, one of its barbed hairs; c, beetle. (Hair-lines show natural sizes.)



induction (which see) as developed by modern science, on the supposition that Bacon was mainly instrumental in bringing this method into general use.

**II. n. 1.** An adherent of the Baconian philosophy.—**2.** One who holds the theory that Bacon wrote the plays usually attributed to Shakspere.

**Baconism** (bā'kōn-izm), *n.* [*< Bacon + -ism.*] The philosophy of Francis Bacon, or the general spirit of his writings.

These societies are schools of *Baconism*, designed to embody all that was of value in the thought and spirit of Bacon—namely, a protest against traditional authority in science, with, of course, a recommendation of induction and of the inductive sciences for their value in the arts of life. *Wright.*

**baconize** (bā'kōn-iz), *v. t.*; *pret.* and *pp.* *baconized*, *ppr.* *baconizing*. [*< bacon + -ize.*] To make into or like bacon; smoke, as bacon.

**baconweed** (bā'kōn-wēd), *n.* The pigweed, *Chenopodium album*.

**bacony** (bā'kōn-i), *a.* [*< bacon + -y.*] Like bacon; lardaceous.

**bacteria** (bak-tē'ri-ǎ), *n.* [*NL.*; see *bacterium*.] **1.** Plural of *bacterium*, **1.**—**2.** [*cap.*] A genus of gressorial orthopterous insects, of the family *Phasmidae*; the stick-insects or walking-sticks. *B. sarmentosa* is about 10 inches long. See *Phasmidae*.

**Bacteriaceæ** (bak-tē-ri-ǎ'sē-ē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*; *< Bacterium + -accæ.*] A group of the simplest microscopic fungi, more usually called *Schizomyces*, the achlorophyllous division of the *Schizosporæ* of Cohn, or of the *Schizophyta* of more recent authorities. They exhibit a great variety of forms, and are subdivided accordingly into—(1) *Sphaerobacteria*, which are spherical, as in *Micrococcus*; (2) *Microbacteria*, which are elliptical or shortly cylindrical, as in *Bacterium*, the only genus; (3) *Desmobacteria*, which consist of straight filaments, as in *Bacillus*; (4) *Spirobacteria*, in which the filaments are more or less coiled, as in *Spirillum*.

**bacterial** (bak-tē'ri-ǎl), *a.* [*< bacterium + -al.*] Pertaining to or resembling bacteria; of the nature of or caused by bacteria: as, a *bacterial* parasite in the blood; *bacterial* organisms; *bacterial* infusions.

The issue of a *bacterial* affection is either the death of the patient, or the death and elimination of the bacteria. *Ziegler, Pathol. Anat. (trans.), 1. 287.*

**bacterian** (bak-tē'ri-ǎn), *a.* Same as *bacterial*.

**bactericidal** (bak-tē'ri-si-dǎl), *a.* [*< bactericide + -al.*] Destructive to bacteria.

**bactericide** (bak-tē'ri-si-d), *n.* [*NL. bacterium + L. -cida, < cadere, kill.*] A substance that has the property of destroying bacteria.

A *bactericide* of great activity. *Therapeutic Gaz., VIII. 561.*

**Bacterides** (bak-ter'i-dēz), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, prop. *\*Bacteridæ*, *< Bacterium + -ides, -idæ.*] A name sometimes given indefinitely to a group of microbes referable to the genera *Bacillus* and *Bacterium* (which see).

**bacteriform** (bak-tē'ri-fōrm), *a.* [*< NL. bacterium + L. forma, form.*] Of the form of bacteria; resembling bacteria.

**bacterioid** (bak-tē'ri-oid), *a.* [*< bacterium + -oid.*] Resembling or closely allied to bacteria.

**bacteriological** (bak-tē'ri-ō-loj'i-kǎl), *a.* Of or pertaining to bacteriology.

**bacteriologist** (bak-tē-ri-ō-lōj'ist), *n.* [*< bacteriology + -ist.*] One skilled in bacteriology.

**bacteriology** (bak-tē-ri-ō-lōj'i), *n.* [*< NL. bacterium + Gr. -λογία, < λέγειν, speak: see -ology.*] That department of biology which investigates bacteria and other microbes, especially their life-history and agency in disease; the scientific study of bacteria.

*Bacteriology* is now a natural science of sufficient importance and completeness to take its proper place in hygiene, etiology, and pathological anatomy. *Science, VI. 77.*

**bacterioscopic** (bak-tē'ri-ō-skop'ik), *a.* [*< bacterioscopy + -ic.*] Relating or pertaining to the discovery or observation of bacteria.

**bacterioscopy** (bak-tē-ri-ōs'kō-pi), *n.* [*< NL. bacterium + Gr. -σκοπία, < σκοπεῖν, view.*] Microscopic investigation of bacteria.

**bacteriotherapeutic** (bak-tē'ri-ō-ther-a-pū'tik), *a.* [*< bacterium + therapeutic.*] Pertaining to bacteriotherapy.

Dr. Ballagi has carefully followed the *bacteriotherapeutic* details advised by Cantani in eight cases of advanced phthisis with moderate fever. *Medical News, XLIX. 41.*

**bacteriotherapy** (bak-tē'ri-ō-ther-a-pi), *n.* [*< NL. bacterium + Gr. θεραπεία, medical treatment.*] In *med.*, the introduction of bacteria into the system for the cure of disease. Thus in phthisis inhalations containing *Bacterium termo* have been employed, with the idea that the bacterium de-

stroyed the *Bacillus tuberculosis* which is characteristic of the disease.

**bacteritic** (bak-tē-rit'ik), *a.* [*< bacterium + -itic: see -itis.*] Characterized or caused by the presence of bacteria.

**bacterium** (bak-tē'ri-um), *n.*; *pl. bacteria* (-ǎ). [*NL.*; *< Gr. βακτήριον, a little stick, dim. of βακτηρία, a staff, stick, < βάκτρον, a staff, stick, akin to L. baculum, a staff: see baculus.*] **1.** One of the micro-organisms which are concerned in the putrefactive processes, and are known as *Schizomyces*, or fission fungi, in distinction from *Saccharomyces*, or budding fungi, which produce alcoholic fermentation. Their true character was long in doubt, but they are now generally regarded as the lowest forms of vegetable life, and are known to multiply, in some species at least, by the formation of spores and even of true sporangia. They consist of exceedingly minute spherical, oblong, or cylindrical cells, without chlorophyll, multiply by transverse division, and may be found anywhere. Their origin and the part they take in putrefaction, fermentation, and disease have been the subject in recent years of much study and discussion. Very much remains in doubt, but there is no question of the importance of these investigations from a sanitary point of view. It also appears to have been demonstrated that the bacteria which exist in the soil are active in changing otherwise inert substances into matter suitable for the food of plants, converting the nitrogenous matter of organic origin into soluble nitrates. The genera and species have been variously defined, and are necessarily based on slight characters. The groups and principal genera usually recognized are *Micrococcus*, with spherical cells, concerned in certain fermentations and found in connection with special contagious diseases; the rod-bacteria, *Bacterium*; the straight filament bacteria, *Bacillus*, etc.; and the spiral filament bacteria, *Vibrio*, *Spirillum*, etc. Of the genus *Micrococcus*, *M. diphtheriticus* is considered to be the special cause of diphtheria, and *M. vaccinae* of smallpox. See *Bacteriaceæ*, and *cut* under *bacillus*. **2.** [*cap.*] A genus of microscopic fungi, consisting of a single short cylindrical or elliptical cell, or of two such cells united end to end, and capable of spontaneous movement. The best-known species, *B. termo*, is the prime cause of putrefaction, occurring early in all infusions of animal and vegetable substances and multiplying with great rapidity. The individuals of this species are about one ten-thousandth of an inch in length.

**Bactrian** (bak'tri-ǎn), *a. and n.* [*< L. Bactrianus (Gr. Βακτριανός, < Bactria, < Gr. Βακτρία (also Βάκτρα, < Pers. Bākhtr), a province so called.*] **I. a.** Of or pertaining to Bactria or Bactriana, an ancient country of central Asia, with its capital, Bactra, on the site of the modern Balkh. It became a province of the Persian empire under Cyrus, and from about 255 to about 126 B. C. was a separate kingdom under a Greek dynasty.—**Bactrian camel.** See *camel*.

**II. n.** A native or an inhabitant of Bactria. **Bactris** (bak'tris), *n.* [*NL.*; *< Gr. Βάκτρον, a staff: see bacterium.*] A genus of slender palms, consisting of about 40 species, found about rivers and in marshy places in America within the tropics. The stems are generally covered



*Bactris acanthocarpa*, with fruit, and out deprived of its husk, the dots upon the latter showing position of embryos.

with spines, and the leaves are pinnate, though occasionally simple or 2-lobed. The fruit is small, with a thin fibrous pulp inclosing a hard black nut. The kernel of *B. major* is eaten in Cartagena. The stems of *B. minor* are used for walking-sticks, under the name of Tobago canes.

**baculi**, *n.* Plural of *baculus*.

**baculine** (bak'ū-lin), *a.* [*< L. baculum, a rod, + -ine.*] Of or pertaining to the rod, or to its use in punishment by flogging.

**baculite** (bak'ū-lit), *n. and a.* [*< NL. Baculites, q. v.*] **I. n.** A fossil cephalopod of the genus *Baculites*; staff-stone.

**II. a.** Pertaining to or containing baculites. Also *baculitic*.—**Baculite limestone**, a name given to the Chalk of Normandy, from the abundance of baculites which it contains.

**Baculites** (bak-ū-lī'tēz), *n.* [*NL.*; *< L. baculum, a staff, + -ites: see -ite.*] A genus of poly-

thalamous or many-chambered cephalopods, belonging to the family *Ammonitidae*. The species are known only in a fossil state, having become extinct at the close of the Cretaceous period. The shell is straight, more or less compressed, conical, and very much elongated. The chambers are sinuous and pierced by a marginal siphon. The external chamber is considerably larger than the rest. There are about 20 species, found from the Neocomian to the Chalk formation.



Portion of *Baculites fontjasii*.

**baculitic** (bak-ū-lit'ik), *a.* Same as *baculite*.

**baculometry** (bak-ū-lom'e-tri), *n.* [*< L. baculum, a staff, + Gr. -μετρία, < μέτρον, a measure.*] The measurement of heights or distances by means of staves. *Phillips.*

**baculus** (bak'ū-lus), *n.*; *pl. baculi* (-lī). [*L.*, more commonly neut. *baculum*, a stick, staff, scepter, etc.; cf. *LL. dim. bacillus* (see *bacillus*); akin to *Gr. βάκτρον, a rod, staff: see bacterium*.] **1.** A divining-rod.—**2.** A long staff or crutch upon which worshippers were formerly allowed to lean during long offices, such as the psalms.—**3.** [*cap.*] [*NL.*] A genus of crustaceans.

**bad**<sup>1</sup> (bad), *a. and n.* [*< ME. bad, badde, bad, worthless, wicked, prob. a generalized adj. use (with loss of -l, as in ME. muche for muchel, < AS. mycel, much; ME. lyte for lytel, < AS. lytel, little; ME. wenche for wenchel, < AS. wencel: see much, mickle, lite, lyte, little, and wench) of a noun, \*baddel, < AS. baddel (twice, in glosses), with equiv. deriv. bædling (suffix -ing<sup>3</sup>), an effeminate person, a hermaphrodite, with formative -el, < \*bed = OHG. \*bad, pad, a hermaphrodite (Leo). This word appears to exist also in some AS. local names, but traces elsewhere are slight; cf. AS. \*bede, "pede, immatura," negative \*or-bede, "or-pede, adultus," in glosses. This etymology, first suggested by Leo, is uncertain, but it is the only one that fairly satisfies the phonetic and historical conditions; the word can have no connection, as suggested, with Goth. bauths, deaf and dumb, with G. böse, bad, or with Corn. bad, Ir. Gael. baadh, foolish, etc. The orig. word, AS. bæddel, ME. \*baddel, on account of its sinister import, is scarcely found in literature, but, like other words of similar sense, it prob. flourished in vulgar speech as an indefinite term of abuse, and at length, divested of its original meaning, emerged in literary use as a mere adj., badde, equiv. to the older evil. (Cf. the similar development of the adj. wicked, ME. wicked, wikked, earlier wikke, wikke, from the noun AS. wicca, m., a witch, wizard, hence an evil person: see wicked<sup>1</sup>.) The adj. first appears at the end of the 13th century, and does not become common till the 15th century. In high literary use it is comparatively rare, as against evil, till the 18th century. In the English Bible bad occurs but rarely, and only in the familiar antithesis with good. Bad was formerly compared reg. badder, baddest, but has now taken from evil the irreg. comparison worse, worst.] **I. a.**; compar. worse, superl. worst (formerly badder, baddest). **1.** Evil; ill; vicious; wicked; depraved; applied to persons, conduct, character, influence, etc.: as, a *bad* man; *bad* conduct; a *bad* life; a *bad* heart; *bad* influence, etc.*

Wisest men  
Have err'd, and by bad women been deceived.  
*Milton, S. A., 1. 211.*

**2.** Offensive; disagreeable; troublesome; painful; grievous: as, *bad* treatment; a *bad* temper; it is too *bad* that you had to wait so long.

The old soldiers of James were generally in a very *bad* temper. *Macaulay.*

**3.** Hurtful; noxious; having an injurious or unfavorable tendency or effect: with *for*: as, *bad* air or *bad* food; late hours are *bad* for the health; this step would be *bad* for your reputation or prospects.

Reading was *bad* for his eyes; writing made his head ache. *Addison.*

**4.** Ill; in ill health; sick; in unsound condition: as, to feel *bad*; to be *bad* with rheumatism; a *bad* hand or leg. [*Colloq.*]

I have been, three days ago, *bad* again with a spitting of blood. *Sterne, Letters, cvl.*



5. Not good; defective; worthless; poor; of no value: as, *bad coin*; *bad debts*; *a bad soil*; *a bad crop*; *a bad piece of work*; *bad health*.

Perjuries are common as *bad pence*.

Cooper, *Expostulation*.

6. Incorrect; faulty: as, *a bad aim*; *bad English*; *a bad pronunciation*.

Call, if you will, *bad rhyming a disease*.

Pope, *Imit. of Horace*, II. ll. 182.

7. Not valid; not sound: as, *a bad claim*; *a bad plea*.

"You had better get a porter's knot, and carry trunks." Nor was the advice *bad*; for a porter was likely to be as plentifully fed, and as comfortably lodged, as a poet.

Macaulay, *Samuel Johnson*.

8. Unfavorable; unfortunate: as, *bad news*; *bad success*.

Perplex'd and troubled at his *bad success*  
The tempter stood, nor had what to reply.

Milton, *P. R.*, lv. 1.

[*Bad* is the ordinary antithesis of *good*, in all its senses, whether positively, 'evil,' 'harmful,' or negatively, 'not good,' 'not satisfactory,' and whether substantively, 'being evil,' or causally, 'causing harm.' The senses run into one another, the precise application being determined by the context.]—**Bad blood**, **bad conscience**, etc. See the nouns.—**Bad form**, conduct not in accordance with good taste or propriety, or not in keeping with the present conventional usage; slightly vulgar; not very refined. [Slang.]

They are taught that to become emotional or enthusiastic over anything is *bad form*. *N. A. Rev.*, CXLII. 621.

**In bad odor**. See *odor*.—**With a bad grace**. See *grace*.

**II. n.** That which is bad. (a) A bad condition: as, to go to the *bad* (see below). (b) A bad thing: as, there are *bads* and goods among them.—**To the bad**. (a) To ruin, financial or moral: as, he and his affairs soon went to the *bad*. (b) To the wrong side of the account; in arrear or default: as, I am now \$100 to the *bad*.

**bad<sup>2</sup> (bad)**. Preterit of *bid*.

**badak-tapa** (bad'ak-tap'ä), n. [Malay.] The Malay name of the rhinoceros of Sumatra.

**badaneh** (ba-dä'ne), n. The tunic worn by the Egyptian califs, made of the very finest quality of linen. The weight of the garment was only 2 ounces, and it is said to have cost 1,000 dinars (about \$2,600).

**baddam** (bad'am), n. A species of bitter almond imported into some parts of India from Persia, and used as money, with a value of about half a cent.

**badder** (bad'er), a. Old comparative of *bad*. See *bad<sup>1</sup>*.

Lewed people . . . demen gladly to the *badder* ende.

Chaucer, *Squire's Tale*, l. 216.

Were it *badder*, it is not the worst.

Lyly, *Euphues*.

**badderlocks** (bad'er-loks), n. [Supposed, without evidence, to stand for *Balder's locks*. Cf. *balder-brac*.] A name given in Scotland to the edible seaweed *Alaria esculenta*. The plant is olive-green, belonging to the order *Laminariaceae*, and has a lanceolate frond borne upon a stipe which is continued into a midrib. The stipe bears ribless leaflets along its sides. Also called *henware*, and in the Orkney Islands *honey-ware*; in parts of Ireland, *murlins*.

**baddest** (bad'est), a. Old superlative of *bad*. See *bad<sup>1</sup>*.

The *baddest* among the cardinals is chosen pope.  
Sir E. Sandys, *State of Religion*.

**baddish** (bad'ish), a. [*bad<sup>1</sup>* + *-ish<sup>1</sup>*.] Somewhat bad; of inferior character or quality.

He wrote *baddish* verses.

A snuffy, babbling, *baddish* fellow.

Carlyle, *The Century*, XXIV. 24.

**baddock** (bad'ok), n. [E. dial. Cf. *badoek*.] A local English name of the coalfish.

**bad** (bad). Preterit of *bid*.

**badelaire** (ba-de-lär'), n. [F., formerly *baudelaire*: see *badelar*.] In *her.*, a curved sword or cutlas used as a bearing.

**badelart**, n. [*F. badelaire* (ML. *badelare*, *badarellus*). Cf. *basclard*, *baslard*.] A short curved sword. *Urquhart*, tr. of Rabelais.

**badge<sup>1</sup> (baj)**, n. [*ME. badge*, *bagge*, *bage* (also *bagy*, early mod. Sc. *bagie*, *badgie*, *baggy*), later in ML. *bagea*, *bagia*, OF. *bage* (rare). Origin unknown; perhaps < ML. *bagu*, a ring, < OS. *bäg*, *bög* = AS. *beag*, *beah*, a ring, ornament, ME. *bez*, *beigh*, etc., mod. E. *bee<sup>2</sup>*, q. v.]

1. A token or cognizance worn in allusion to the wearer's occupation, position, preferences, or achievements. The badge in the middle ages was not necessarily heraldic, though in many cases it was selected from one or more of the heraldic bearings, and it is not bound by heralds' rules. Thus, the white hart of Richard II. is represented in different attitudes, and is not described in the language of blazon. A figure for a badge might also be chosen arbitrarily, as the bear of Richard III. Badges selected as personal tokens have often become heraldic bearings, as the three feathers of the Prince of Wales.

His gorgeous collar hung adown,  
Wrought with the *badge* of Scotland's crown.

Scott, *Marmion*, v. 8.

2. A mark, token, or device worn by servants, retainers, partizans, or followers, as a sign of their allegiance, or a similar token worn by members of an association to indicate their membership.

On his breast a bloodle Crosse he bore,

The deare remembrance of his dying Lord;

For whose sweete sake that glorious *badge* he wore,

Spenser, *F. Q.*, I. i. 2.

3. The mark or token of anything.

Sweet mercy is nobility's true *badge*.

Shak., *Tit. And.*, l. 2.

Zeal for orthodoxy became a *badge* of Spanish patriotism after the long struggle, first with Arians, and then with Moors.

H. N. Oxenham, *Short Studies*, p. 357.

4. **Naut.**: (a) A carved ornament formerly placed on ships, near the stern, and often containing the representation of a window. (b) A mark of good conduct awarded in the United States naval service to seamen distinguished for sobriety and obedience.—**Badge of Ulster**, in *her.*, the ancient distinctive ensign of the order of baronets. (See *baronet*.) It is the ancient badge of the Irish kingdom of Ulster, and is thus blazoned: arg., a sinister hand appaumée, couped at the wrist, gules. This may be borne upon a canton or an inescutcheon, and on that part of the bearer's armorial shield which is most convenient. Sometimes called the *bloody hand of Ulster*.—**Corps badges**, tokens worn by the different United States army-corps during the civil war of 1861-65, to distinguish them one from another.

**badge<sup>1</sup> (baj)**, v. t.; pret. and pp. *badged*, ppr. *badging*. [*badge<sup>1</sup>*, n.] To mark or distinguish with a badge or as with a badge. [Rare.]

Their hands and faces were all *badg'd* with blood.



Good-conduct Badge, U. S. Navy.—Pendant of silk: outer edges, blue; second stripes, white; center, red. Medial of bronze. A clasp with name of ship given for each succeeding recommendation for good conduct, to be worn on the pendant as in the cut.

**badge<sup>2</sup> (baj)**, v. i. [Early mod. E. also *bagge*; appar. the source of *badger<sup>3</sup>* as a noun of agent (< *badge<sup>2</sup>* + *-er<sup>1</sup>*), but the verb appears later than the noun and is prob. a reverse deriv. of it, like *peddle* from *peddler* or *pedler*, etc.: see *badger<sup>3</sup>*.] To hawk for sale; buy up, as provisions, for the purpose of selling again; re-grate.

**badger**, n. See *badgir*.

**badgeless** (baj'les), a. [*badge<sup>1</sup>* + *-less*.] Having no badge.

Some *badgeless* blue upon his back.

Bp. Hall, *Satires*, lv. 5.

**badgeman** (baj'man), n.; pl. *badgemen* (-men). [*badge<sup>1</sup>* + *man*.] A man who wears a badge; specifically, in England, an almshouseman: so called because a special dress or badge is worn to indicate that the wearer belongs to a particular foundation.

He quits the gay and rich, the young and free,  
Among the *badgemen* with a badge to be.

Crabbe.

**badger<sup>1</sup> (baj'er)**, n. [*badge<sup>1</sup>*, n., + *-er<sup>1</sup>*.] A badgeman; one entitled or required by law to wear a badge, as the police, licensed porters, and others.

**badger<sup>2</sup> (baj'er)**, n. [Early mod. E. also *badgerd*, *bageard* (mod. dial. also *badget*, q. v.), prob. < *badge<sup>1</sup>* (in allusion to the white stripes on its forehead) + *-ard* (reduced to *-er*) or *-er<sup>1</sup>* (ex-

tended to *-ard*, as in *braggard*, *braggart*, for *bragger*, *standard*, a tree, for *stander*, etc.), being thus identical with *badger<sup>1</sup>*. Cf. F. *blairiau*, a badger, OF. *blariou*, a badger, < OFlem.

OD. *blaer*, bald, *blare*, *blacre*, D. *blaar*, a white spot on the forehead; cf. also the equiv. name *bauson*.] 1. A fossorial plantigrade carnivorous mammal, of the family *Mustelidae* and subfamily *Melinae*. (For its technical characters, see *Melinae*.) The common European species, to which the name was first applied, is *Meles vulgaris* or *Meles taxus*; it is about 2 feet long, of heavy and clumsy shape, low on the legs, with a short thick tail, a long snout, and long claws fitted for digging. The general color is grizzled gray, with dark limbs, and black and white stripes on the head. This animal inhabits temperate and northerly portions of Europe and Asia. Its flesh is used as food, its pelt in furriery, and its hair for making shaving-brushes and the kind of artists' brushes called *badgers*. In a state of nature the animal is less fetid than the other species. The American badger, *Taxidea americana*, resembles the foregoing, but differs in the dental formula and some other technical characters; it is a common animal in the western States and Territories, and in some regions, as the Missouri watershed, it is very abundant. The Indian badger is *Arctonyx collaris*; it is also called *sand-bear* and *bear-pig*. The Javanese skunk (so called from its extreme fetidness), the teledu or telego, *Mydaxus meliceps*, is a true badger. See cut under *teledu*. The ratel, honey-badger, or Cape badger, *Mellivora capensis*, is nearly related, though belonging to a different subfamily, the *Mellivorinae*. The wombat is often called badger in Australia. It is a widespread vulgar error that the legs of the badger are shorter on one side than on the other; hence, "the *uneven-legged badger*," *Drayton*.

We are not *badgers*,  
For our legs are one as long as the other.

Lyly, *Midas*, l. 2.

2. (a) An artists' brush made of badgers' hair, used for blending or causing the pigments to melt or shade into one another and for imparting smoothness. (b) A flat brush used for removing dust from a polished surface in some photographic and other chemical operations, etc.—3. The *Lutraria vulgaris*, a common conchiferous or bivalve mollusk of northern Europe. It is especially used as bait for the cod.—4. A sobriquet of a resident of Wisconsin, called the *Badger State*, in allusion to the abundance of badgers in it.—**Drawing the badger**. Same as *badger-baiting*.

**badger<sup>2</sup> (baj'er)**, v. t. [*badger<sup>2</sup>*, n.] 1. To attack, as the badger is attacked when being drawn or baited; bait; worry; pester.

Inconsistent professors, who seemed to have *badgered* him (Thomas Cooper) out of Methodism into scepticism.

Caroline Fox, *Journal*, p. 542.

When one has to be *badgered* like this, one wants a drop of something more than ordinary. *Trollope*, *Orley Farm*.

2. To beat down in a bargain. [Prov. Eng.] *Halliwel*.—Syn. *Pester*, *Worry*, etc. See *tease*.

**badger<sup>3</sup> (baj'er)**, n. [*late ME. bager*, of obscure origin, perhaps an assimilated form (arising from its legal use, in an AF. or L. form) of *bagger* (which does not occur in the lit. sense till much later), in allusion to the hawk's bag, < *bag<sup>1</sup>* + *-er<sup>1</sup>*. Cf. *pedder*, *pedler*, *peddler*, < *ped*, a basket, pannier.] One who buys corn and other provisions to sell them elsewhere; a hawker; a huckster; a cadger. Badgers were required to take out a license, and were under certain legal restrictions as to regrating or forestalling the market. [Now only prov. Eng.]

**badger-baiting** (baj'er-bā'ting), n. A barbarous sport formerly common, and still practised to some extent, generally as an attraction to public houses of the lowest sort. A badger is put into a barrel, and one or more dogs are put in to drag him out. When this is effected he is returned to his barrel, to be similarly assailed by a fresh set of dogs. The badger usually makes a most determined and savage resistance. Also called *drawing the badger*.

**badgering** (baj'er-ing), n. [*badger<sup>3</sup>* + *-ing<sup>1</sup>*.] In England, the practice of buying corn or victuals in one place and selling them in another for profit: once restricted by statute.

**badger-legged** (baj'er-legd), a. [*badger<sup>2</sup>* + *leg* + *-ed<sup>2</sup>*.] Having one leg shorter than the other: in allusion to the common but erroneous supposition that the badger's legs on one side are shorter than those on the other.

His body crooked all over, big-bellied, *badger-legged*, and his complexion swarthy.

Sir R. L'Estrange.

**badgerly** (baj'er-li), a. [*badger<sup>2</sup>* + *-ly<sup>1</sup>*.] Badger-like; grizzled or gray in color.

**badger-plane** (baj'er-plān), n. [*badger<sup>2</sup>* (appar. in allusion to its snout) + *plane*.] In *joinery*, a hand-plane the mouth of which is cut obliquely from side to side, so that it can work close up to a corner in making a rabbit or sinking.

**badger's-bane** (baj'erz-bān), n. A variety of wolf's-bane, *Aconitum lycoctonum*.

**badget** (baj'et), n. [E. dial.; appar., like *badger<sup>2</sup>*, < *badge<sup>1</sup>*, in allusion to the white stripes on the badger's forehead. The same allusion holds for a cart-horse; cf. *ball<sup>3</sup>*.] 1. Same as *badger<sup>2</sup>*, 1.—2. A common name for a cart-horse. *Halliwel*. [Prov. Eng.]



European Badger (*Meles vulgaris*).

tended to *-ard*, as in *braggard*, *braggart*, for *bragger*, *standard*, a tree, for *stander*, etc.), being thus identical with *badger<sup>1</sup>*. Cf. F. *blairiau*, a badger, OF. *blariou*, a badger, < OFlem.



**badgir** (bād'gēr), *n.* [Pers. *bādgir*, < *bād*, wind, + *gir*, seizing, catching.] A wind-catcher or wind-tower projecting above the roof of a dwelling, used in Persia and northwestern India. The badgirs are built like large chimneys, of wicker-work and plaster, with openings toward the quarter of the prevailing wind; they are sometimes also made movable or adjustable. See *wind-sail*. Also written *badgeer*.

**badiağa** (bad-i-ā'gā), *n.* [Russ. *badyaga*, also *badyaga*.] A small sponge (*Spongilla*) common in the north of Europe, the powder of which is used in removing the livid marks of bruises.

**badian**, **badiane** (bā'di-an, -ān), *n.* [< F. *badiane*, said to be so named from the color of the capsules, < L. *badius*, bay; see *bay*.] The fruit of *Illium anisatum*, the Chinese anise-tree. It abounds in a volatile oil which gives it an aromatic flavor and odor. On this account it is much used in China and India as a condiment, and is imported into France for flavoring.



Badian.

**badigeon** (ba-dij'on), *n.* [F.: origin unknown.] 1. A mixture of plaster and freestone, ground together and sifted, used by sculptors to fill the small holes and repair the defects of the stones used by them.—2. A mixture of sawdust and glue, or of whiting and glue, used by joiners to fill up defects in their work.—3. A preparation or wash for coloring houses, or for giving plaster the appearance of stone, consisting of powdered stone, sawdust, slaked lime, alum, and other ingredients.—4. A preparation of tallow and chalk used by coopers.

**badinage** (had-i-nāzh' or had'i-nāj), *n.* [F., < *badiner*, jest, make merry, < *badin*, jesting, frivolous, < Pr. *badar* (= F. *bayer*), gape, < ML. *badare*, gape: see *bay*.] Light playful banter or railery.

He seems most to have indulged himself only in an elegant *badinage*. Warburton.

=Syn. Raillery, banter.

**badinerie** (ba-dē'ne-rē), *n.* [F., < *badiner*, jest: see *badinage*.] Light or playful discourse; nonsense; badinage. [Rare.]

The fund of sensible discourse is limited; that of jest and *badinerie* is infinite. Shenstone, Works, II. 240.

**badineur†** (bad-i-nēr'), *n.* [F., < *badiner*, jest: see *badinage*.] One who indulges in badinage; a trifler.

Rehuke him for it, as a divine, if you like it, or as a *badineur*, if you think that more effectual. Pope, To Swift (Ord MS.).

**badious** (bā'di-us), *a.* [< L. *badius*, bay: see *bay*.] Of a bay color; reddish-brown; chestnut. [Rare.]

**badling** (bad'ling), *n.* [E. dial., appar. < *badl* + *-ling*, and not connected directly with AS. *bedling*: see *badl*.] 1. An effeminate or womanish man. N. E. D.—2. A worthless person. Halliwell. [North. Eng.]

**badly** (bad'li), *adv.* [ME. *badly*, *baddeliehe*; < *badl* + *-ly*.] In a bad manner. (a) Wickedly; wrongly; in an evil or an improper manner: as, the boys behaved *badly*. (b) Grievously; dangerously; severely: as, *badly* wounded. (c) In a manner which falls below a recognized standard or fair average of excellence; unskillfully; imperfectly; defectively; poorly; not well: as, the work was *badly* done. (d) Incorrectly; faultily: as, to speak French *badly*. (e) Unfortunately; unsuccessfully: as, the army fared *badly*.—**Badly off**. See *off*.

**badmash**, *n.* Same as *budmash*.

**badminton** (had'min-ton), *n.* [< *Badminton*, in Gloucestershire, England, a seat of the duke of Beaufort.] 1. An English outdoor game, similar to lawn-tennis, but played with shuttlecocks.—2. A summer beverage, properly a claret-cup made with soda-water instead of plain water and flavored with cucumber. [Eng.]

Soothed or stimulated by fragrant cheroots or beakers of *Badminton*. Disraeli, Lothair, xxx. (N. E. D.)

[With or without a capital in either sense.] **badness** (bad'nes), *n.* [< *badl* + *-ness*.] The state of being bad, evil, vicious, depraved, wrong, improper, erroneous, etc.; want or deficiency of good qualities, physical or moral: as, the *badness* of the heart, of the season, of the roads, etc. See *badl*.

"The *badness* of men," a Jewish writer emphatically declared, "is better than the goodness of women." Lecky, Europ. Morals, II. 357.

**badoch** (had'eoh), *n.* [Sc. Cf. *baddock*.] A Scotch and local English name of one of the jaegers or skua gulls, *Stercorarius parasiticus*, a predatory marine bird of the family *Laridae*.

**bads** (badz), *n. pl.* [E. dial.] The husks of walnuts. Halliwell. [Prov. Eng.]

**bael**, *n.* See *bel*.

**baeta** (bā-ā'tā), *n.* [Pg. *baeta*, *baicta* = Sp. *bayeta*, baize: see *baize*.] A plain woolen stuff manufactured in Spain and Portugal. *Simmonds*.

**Bætis** (bē'tis), *n.* [NL., < L. *Bætis*, Gr. *Bairis*, a river in Spain, now called Guadalquivir.] A genus of agnathous neuropterous insects, of the family *Ephemeridae*, or giving name to a group *Batida*, containing numerous species with 4 wings and 2 setae.

**bætyl** (bē'til), *n.* Same as *bætylus*.

**bætylus** (bē'ti-lus), *n.* [L., also *betulus*, *betulus*, < Gr. *βαίτυλος*, also *βαίτυλιον*, a meteoric stone.] In *classical antiq.*, a stone, whether meteoric or artificially shaped, which was venerated as of divine origin, or honored as a symbol of divinity. Such stones were preferably of conical form, and sometimes bore certain natural symbols, as at Emesa; but, especially when meteoric, the form was not considered material. Thus, the stone preserved on the omphalos at Delphi, reputed to be the one swallowed by Kronos (Saturn) through Rhea's stratagem in place of the infant Zeus (Jove), was of spherical shape. Among the most celebrated of these sacred stones were those of Paphos in Cyprus, of Zeus Kasios at Seleucia, and of Zeus Teleios at Tegea in Arcadia. See *badir*. Also written *betylus*, *bætyl*, and *baitylus*.

**baff†**, *v. i.* [ME. *baffen* = D. and LG. *baffen* = MHG. *baffen*, *befen*, G. *baffen*, *bäzen* = Dan. *bjæffe* = Sw. *bjebba*, bark; appar. imitative. Cf. dial. *buff*, bark, and *yaff*.] To bark; yelp.—To say neither *baff* nor *buff*, to say nothing.

**baff** (baf), *v. i.* [Sc., also *beff*. Cf. OF. *baffe*, a blow with the back of the hand: see *baffle*.] To heat; strike; specifically, in the game of golf, to hit the ground with the club when striking at the ball. [Scotch.]

**baff** (baf), *n.* [Sc.: see the verb.] A blow; a heavy thump.

**baff-ends** (baf'endz), *n. pl.* [< *baff* (dial.), perhaps for *baff*, behind (see *baff*), + *end*.] In *coal-mining*, long wooden wedges for adjusting tubbing-plates, or cribs, in sinking shafts during the operation of fixing the tubbing. *Gresley*. [Eng.]

**baffert**, *n.* [< *baff* + *-er*.] A barker.

Houndes for the hawk beth fliters and grete *baffers*. *Boyl. MS.*, 546. (Halliwell.)

**baffeta** (baf'e-tā), *n.* Same as *baff*.

**baffle** (baf'l), *v.*; pret. and pp. *baffled*, ppr. *baffling*. [First in the 16th century, also written *bafful*, *baffol*; origin uncertain. The senses point to two or more independent sources: cf. (1) Sc. *baehle*, *baehle*, disgrace, treat with contempt (see *baehle*); (2) F. *bafouer*, earlier *bafouer*, disgrace, revile, scoff at, deceive, *befter*, also *befter*, deceive, mock, = Pr. *bafar* = Sp. *bafar* = It. *baffare*, mock, deride; cf. OF. *befe*, *befe* = Pr. *bafu* = OSp. *bafa*, Sp. *befa* = It. *befia*, *befe*, mockery; cf. Pr. *baf*, an interj. of disdain; cf. Sc. *baffle*, a trifle, nonsense, appar. < OF. *befe*, trifling, mockery (see above). Cf. MHG. *befen*, bark: see *baff*.] I. *trans.* 1. To disgrace; treat with mockery or contempt; hold up as an object of scorn or contempt; insult; specifically, to subject to indignities, as a recreant knight or traitor.

The whole kingdom took notice of me for a *baffled*, whipped fellow. *Beau. and Fl.*, King and No King, iii. 2.

You on your knees have curs'd that virtuous maiden, And me for loving her; yet do you now Thus *baffle* me to my face. *Middleton and Dekker*, Roaring Girl, i. 1.

Justice [in "Measure for Measure"] is not merely evaded or ignored or even defied: she is both in the older and the newer sense of the word directly and deliberately *baffled*; buffeted, outraged, insulted, struck in the face. *Swinburne*, Shakespeare, p. 203.

2. To hoodwink; cheat.

Alas, poor fool! how have they *baffled* thee! *Shak.*, T. N., v. 1.

3. To circumvent by interposing obstacles or difficulties; defeat the efforts, purpose, or success of; frustrate; check; foil; thwart; disconcert; confound; as, the fox *baffled* his pursuers; to *baffle* curiosity or endeavor.

To paint lightning, and to give it no motion, is the doom of the *baffled* artist. *I. D'Israeli*, Amen. of Lit., II. 239.

Calculations so difficult as to have *baffled* . . . the most enlightened nations. *Prescott*.

I never watched Robert in my life but my scrutiny was presently *baffled* by finding he was watching me. *Charlotte Brontë*, Shirley, xv.

4. To beat about, as the wind or stray cattle do standing grain or grass; twist irregularly together. = Syn. 3. *Foil*, *thwart*, etc. See *frustrate*.

II. *intrans.* 1. To practise deceit; shuffle; quibble.

Do we not palpably *baffle* when, in respect to God, we pretend to deny ourselves, yet, upon urgent occasion, allow him nothing? *Barrow*, Works, I. 437.

2. To struggle ineffectually; strive in vain: as, the ship *baffled* with the gale.—3. In *coal-mining*, to brush out or mix fire-damp with air, to such an extent as to render it non-explosive. **baffle** (baf'l), *n.* [< *baffle*, *v.*] 1. Disgrace; affront.—2. Defeat; discomfiture.

It is the skill of the disputant that keeps off a *baffle*. *South*.

3. Same as *baffler*, 2.

**bafflement** (baf'l-ment), *n.* [< *baffle* + *-ment*.] The state of being baffled, frustrated, or thwarted in one's endeavors; want of success after repeated attempts. [Rare.]

Associated in his mind with *bafflement* and defeat. *J. S. Blackie*, Self-Culture, p. 99.

**baffle-plate** (baf'l-plāt), *n.* A metal plate used to direct the flames and gas of a furnace to different parts of a steam-boiler, so that all portions of it will be evenly heated; a deflector.

**baffler** (baf'lēr), *n.* 1. One who or that which baffles.

Experience, that great *baffler* of speculation. *Government of Tongue*.

2. A partition in a furnace so placed as to aid the convection of heat; a baffle-plate. *Ran-kine*, Steam Engine, § 304. Also *baffle*.—3. In *coal-mining*, the lever with which the throttle-valve of a winding-engine is worked. [North Staffordshire, Eng.]

**baffling** (baf'ling), *p. a.* Frustrating; disconcerting; confusing; perplexing: as, a *baffling* wind, that is, one which frequently shifts from one point to another.

Those are the true *baffling* prejudices for man, which he never suspects for prejudices. *De Quincey*, Herodotus.

**bafflingly** (baf'ling-li), *adv.* In a baffling manner.

**bafflingness** (baf'ling-nes), *n.* The quality of baffling.

**baff-week** (baf'wēk), *n.* [E. dial., < *baff*, perhaps for *baff*, behind (see *baff*), + *week*.] In *coal-mining*, the week next after pay-week, when wages are paid once for a fortnight. [Eng.]

**baff** (bäft), *adv.* and *prep.* [< ME. *baf*, *bafte*, *bafsten*, *biafsten*, < AS. *bafstan*, *beafstan*, *beafstan*, < *be*, by, + *afstan*, aft: see *be*-2 and *af*, and cf. *abaft*.] I. *adv.* Behind; in the rear; *naut.*, *abaft*. [Archaic.]

II. *prep.* Behind.

**baff** (bäft), *bafta* (bäft, bäft'), *n.* [Formerly also *bafstah*, *baffeta*, *baffeta*; < Hind. *bäfta*, a kind of cotton cloth, *bäft*, weaving, a web, < Pers. *bafst*, wrought, woven.] A fine cotton fabric of Oriental manufacture; especially, a plain muslin, of which the Surat manufacture is said to be the best. The *bafsts* of Dacca in British India are an inferior quality of the muslins made in that district, and are said to be manufactured from European thread. The name is also given to similar fabrics made in Great Britain. Also *baffeta*.

**bag** (bag), *n.* [< ME. *bag*, *bagge*, of uncertain origin, perhaps < Icel. *baggi*, a bag, pack, bundle (cf. the older *bögg*, a bag), appar., with assimilation, < \**balgr*, *belgr*, skin, bellows, = Goth. *balgs*, a wine-skin, = OHG. *balg*, MHG. *bale*, G. *balg*, a skin, = D. *balg*, skin, belly, = AS. *bælg*, *belg*, *bælig*, *belig*, a bag, > mod. E. *belly* and *bellows*: see *belly*, where other forms are given, and *bellows*. Cf. OF. *bague* = Pr. *bagua* = It. dial. *baga*, a bundle, haggage, ML. *baga*, a bag, chest, baggage, belongings, appar. from the Teut. or the similar Celtic forms.] 1. A small sack; a portable receptacle or repository of leather, cloth, paper, or other flexible material, capable of being closed at the mouth; a wallet; a pouch: as, a flour-bag; a carpet-bag or traveling-bag; a mail-bag. Specifically—2. A purse or money-bag.

He was a thief, and had the *bag*. *John xii.* 6.

3. A small silken pouch in which the back hair of the wig was curled away.

A bob wig and a black silken *bag* tied to it. *Addison*.

4. What is contained in a bag; in *hunting*, the animals bagged or obtained in an expedition or a day's sport.

The *bag* is not the sole aim of a day afield. *Forest and Stream*, XXI. 2.

5. A sac or receptacle in animal bodies containing some fluid or other substance: as, the honey-bag of a bee.—6. An udder.

The cow is sacrificed to her *bag*, the ox to his sirlion. *Emerson*, Eng. Traits, p. 99.



7. *pl.* The stomach. [Scotch and north. Eng.]—8. *pl.* Trousers. [Vulgar.]—9. The middle part of a large haul-seine; the two parts on the sides are called *wings*.—10. A flue in a porcelain-oven which ascends on the inner side, and enters the oven high up, so as to heat the upper part.—11. A customary measure of capacity, generally from 2 to 4 bushels.—12. In *coal-mining*, a quantity of fire-damp suddenly given off from the coal; also, the cavity from which the gas is emitted: formerly used to include cavities containing a large amount of water.—**Bag and baggage**, all one's belongings or property: originally a military phrase.

Come, shepherd, let us make an honourable retreat; though not with *bag and baggage*, yet with scrip and scrippage. *Shak.*, As you like it, iii. 2.

**Bag and spoon**, an arrangement used in dredging for river-sand. It consists of a bag attached by the mouth to an iron hoop which is fastened to a long pole, by means of which it is sunk to the bottom of the river and dragged along so that the bag is filled.—**Bag of bones**, a very lean person or animal. [Humorous.]

Such a limping *bag of bones* as I was! *Dickens*, *Fletcher (and another)*, Elder Brother, l. 2.

**Bag of foulness**, in a coal-seam, a cavity filled with fire-damp.—**To bear the bag**, to carry the purse; have command of the money.

These are court-admirers, And ever echo him that bears the bag. *Fletcher (and another)*, Elder Brother, l. 2.

**To bring to bag**. See *bring*.—**To give one the bag**. See *to give one the sack*, under *sack*. (a) To leave one without warning. (b) To dismiss one from one's service. *Bunyan*. [Colloq. or dial.] (c) To cheat. *Webster*.—**To leave or give one the bag to hold**, to leave one in the lurch.—**To let the cat out of the bag**. See *cat*.

**bag<sup>1</sup>** (bag), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bagged*, ppr. *bagging*. [*ME. baggen*, intrans.; from the noun.]

**I. intrans.** 1. To swell or bulge.—2. To hang loosely like a bag.

His frill and neck-cloth hung limp under his *bagging* waistcoat. *Thackeray*.

**3†.** To grow big with child.

Then Venus shortly *bagged*, and Ere long was child bred. *Warner*, *Albion's England*, vi. 148.

**II. trans.** 1. To put into a bag: as, to *bag* hops.—2. To distend like a bag; swell.

How doth an unwelcome dropsy *bag* up his eyes. *Sp. Hall*, *Works*, II. 408.

**3.** To secure as game; shoot, entrap, or otherwise lay hold of: as, to *bag* thirty brace of grouse.

The disputes of Italians are very droll things, and I will accordingly *bag* the one which is now imminent as a specimen. *Lowell*, *Fire-side Travels*, p. 245.

**4.** To make off with; steal. [Colloq.]

**bag<sup>2</sup>** (bag), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bagged*, ppr. *bagging*. [*E. dial.*, also *bagge*, *badge*; origin obscure.] To cut with a reaping-hook or scythe: used especially of cutting pease. *Hallivell*.

**bagana** (ba-gä'nä), *n.* [Abyssinian.] An Abyssinian lyre with ten strings, sounding five notes and their octaves.

**bagara** (bag'a-rä), *n.* [Cf. *Bagarius*.] A scænoïd fish of California, *Menticirrus undulatus*, related to the kingfish of the eastern United States.

**Bagariinæ** (ba-gä-ri-i'nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bagarius* + *-inæ*.] A subfamily of *Silurida*, having the head naked above, and the anterior and posterior nostrils close together with a barbel between them. It contains about 20 species of Asiatic and East Indian catfishes, mostly of small size, some of which are provided with a sucking-disk. Also written *Bagarina*.

**Bagarius** (ba-gä-ri-us), *n.* [NL. Cf. *Bagräs*.] A genus of catfishes, typical of the subfamily *Bagariinæ*.

The first appearance of Siluroïds is indicated by some fossil remains in the tertiary deposits of the highlands of Padang, in Sumatra, where *Pseudotropius* and *Bagarius*, types well represented in the living fauna, have been found. *Dr. A. Günther*, *Study of Fishes*.

**bagasse** (ba-gas'), *n.* [= *F. bagasse*, also *bagace*, < *Sp. bagazo* (= *Pg. bagaço*), the refuse of sugarcane, grapes, olives, etc., which have been pressed, prob. a dial. var. of *bagage*, trash, lumber, baggage: see *baggage<sup>1</sup>* and *baggage<sup>2</sup>*.] The sugar-cane after it has been crushed and the juice extracted; cane-trash. It is used as fuel in heating the boilers and pans in the sugar-manufactory, and sometimes as manure. Also called *bagazo*, *megasse*, and *megasse*.

When they have finished grinding the cane, they form the refuse of the stalks (which they call *bagasse*) into great piles and set fire to them. *S. L. Clemens*, *Life on the Mississippi*, p. 136.

**bagatelle** (bag-a-tel'), *n.* [Formerly also *bagatcl*, *bagatello* (also *bagatello*), < *F. bagatelle* = *Sp. bagatela* = *Pg. bagatella*, < *It. bagatella*, dim. of dial. *bagatta*, *bagata*, a trifle, prob. < *ML. baga*

(*It. dial. бага*, OF. *bague*), a bundle: see *bag<sup>1</sup>* and *baggage<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. A trifle; a thing of no importance.

Heaps of hair rings and cypher'd seals; Rich trifles, serious *bagatelles*. *Prior*.

There is a pleasure arising from the perusal of the very *bagatelles* of men renowned for their knowledge and genius. *Goldsmith*, *Criticisms*.

The [cremation] furnace can not be erected in this country for less than from three to five thousand dollars—a mere *bagatelle* compared with the cost of some of our cemeteries. *Pop. Sci. Mo.*, XXII, 802.

**2.** A game played on a table having at one end nine holes, into which balls are to be struck with a billiard-cue.

**bagatelle-board** (bag-a-tel'börd), *n.* A portable board on which *bagatelle* is played.

**bagatelle-table** (bag-a-tel'tä'bl), *n.* A table on which *bagatelle* is played.

**bagatine**, *n.* [*It. bagattino*: see *bagattino*.] Same as *bagattino*.

Expect no lower price, for by the banner of my front, I will not bate a *bagatine*. *B. Jonson*, *Volpone*, ii. 1.

**bagattino** (bäg-ät-tē'nō), *n.*; pl. *bagattini* (-nō). [*It.*, dim. of dial. *bagatta*, a trifle: see *bagatelle*.] A copper coin of Venice, worth about half a cent.

**bagaty** (bag'a-ti), *n.* [Also *bagcty*; origin not ascertained.] A name of the female lumpfish, *Cyclopterus lumpus*.

**bagazo** (*Sp. pron.* bä-gä'thō), *n.* [*Sp.*, = *Pg. bagaço*: see *bagasse*.] Same as *bagasse*.

**bag-clasp** (bag'kläsp), *n.* A clasp for closing the mouth of a bag; a bag-fastener.

**bag-fastener** (bag'fäs'nēr), *n.* A device made of wire, twine, rope, etc., for closing the mouths of bags.

**bag-filler** (bag'fil'ēr), *n.* A funnel used in filling bags.

**bag-filter** (bag'fil'tēr), *n.* A filter used in sugar-refining to clear saccharine solutions of feculencies and impurities suspended in them. It consists of a series of alvea or strainers through which the solutions pass into one or more flannel bags, whence the juice drips into a receiver.

**bag-fox** (bag'foks), *n.* A fox kept in confinement, and slipped from a bag when no other game for a hunt can be had.

To have a sort of *bag-fox* to turn out, when fresh game cannot be had. *Miss Ferrer*, *Inheritance*, l. x.

**bagful** (bag'fül), *n.* [*It. bag<sup>1</sup>* + *full*.] As much as a bag will hold, of whatever size: as, three *bagfuls* of wool.

**baggage<sup>1</sup>** (bag'äj), *n.* and *a.* [*ME. baggage*, *bagage*, < *OF. bagage*, *baggage*, esp. of an army, also the baggage-train, including the attendants, mod. *F. bagage*, *baggage* (= *Pr. bagatge* = *Sp. bagage*, *baggage*, esp. of an army, a beast of burden, formerly also refuse, lumber, trash, = *Pg. bagagem*, *baggage*, carriage; cf. *It. bagaglia*, *bagaglio*, *baggage*), < *OF. baguer*, tie up, pack up, truss up (mod. *F. baguer*, baste), < *bague*, a bundle, pack, usually in pl. *bagues*, *baggage*, belongings: see *bag<sup>1</sup>* and *-age*. Cf. *baggage<sup>2</sup>*.] **I. n.**

**1.** The bags, trunks, valises, satchels, packages, etc., and their contents, which a traveler requires or takes with him on a journey: now usually called *luggage* in Great Britain. In *law*, *baggage* includes whatever the passenger takes with him for his personal use or convenience, according to the habits or wants of the particular class to which he belongs, with reference either to the immediate necessities or to the ultimate purpose of the journey. (*Chief Justice Cockburn*.)

Mounting the baronet's *baggage* on the roof of the coach. *Thackeray*.

Having dispatched my *baggage* by water to Altdorf. *Coxe*.

We were told to get our *baggage* in order and embark for quarantine. *B. Taylor*, *Lands of the Saracen*, p. 18.

Specifically—**2.** The portable equipment, including the tents, clothing, utensils, and other necessities, of an army or other moving body of men; impedimenta.—**3†.** Trash; rubbish; refuse.

In the stomache is engendered great abundance of naughty *baggage* and hurtfull phlegme. *Touchstone of Complexions*, p. 118.

**Bag and baggage**. See *bag<sup>1</sup>*.

**II.† a.** Trashy; rubbishy; refuse; worthless.

**baggage<sup>2</sup>** (bag'äj), *n.* and *a.* [Prob. a particular use of *baggage<sup>1</sup>* in sense 3; but the form and sense agree closely with *F. bagasse*, strumpet, also *bejasse*, *baïasse* = *Pr. baguassa*, prob. < *Sp. bagasa* (obs.) = *Pg. bagaza* = *It. bagascia*, a strumpet; of uncertain origin; associated with, and perhaps a particular use of, *OF. bagasse*, *Sp. bagazo*, etc., refuse, trash, which is, again, prob. a var. (in *Sp.*) of *bagage*, *baggage*: see *baggage<sup>1</sup>* and *bagasse*. But there are indications of two or more independent sources.]

**I. n. 1.** A worthless person, especially a worthless woman; a strumpet.

A spark of indignation did rise in her not to suffer such a *baggage* to win away anything of hers. *Sir P. Sidney*.  
You are a *baggage*, and not worthy of a man. *Shirley*, *Love Tricks*, l. 1.

**2.** A playful, saucy young woman; a flirt: usually in conjunction with such qualifying words as *cunning*, *sly*, *saucy*, etc. [*Familiar*.]

Tell them they are two arrant little *baggages*, and that I am this moment in a most violent passion with them. *Goldsmith*, *Vicar*, xxviii.

**II.† a.** Worthless; vile: said of persons: as, a *baggage* fellow.

**baggage-car** (bag'äj-kär), *n.* A railroad-car built for heavy loads and high speed, and used for carrying the baggage of the passengers on a train. [*U. S. and Canada*.]

**baggage-check** (bag'äj-ček), *n.* A tag or label to be attached to each article of a traveler's baggage, indicating its destination, and also usually the point of departure and the company which issues it. A duplicate is given to the traveler, on the presentation of which the baggage can be reclaimed. [*U. S. and Canada*.]

**bagged** (bag'äjd), *a.* [*E. dial.*, appar. < *baggage<sup>1</sup>* + *-ed*.] Mad; bewitched. [*Prov. Eng.*]

**baggageman** (bag'äj-man), *n.*; pl. *baggagemen* (-men). A man who handles baggage; especially, one who carries or throws it into a baggage-car.

**baggage-master** (bag'äj-mäs'tēr), *n.* An officer of an express, railroad, or steamship company whose duty is to look after the baggage intrusted to the company's care.

**baggager†** (bag'äj-ēr), *n.* [*It. baggage<sup>1</sup>* + *-er*.] One who carries baggage; specifically, one who assists in carrying the baggage of an army.

The whole camp fled amain, the victuallers and *baggagers* forsaking their camps. *Raleigh*, *Hist. of World*, III. x. § 3.

**baggage-truck** (bag'äj-truk), *n.* A hand-truck for transferring baggage at a railroad station, passenger wharf, etc.

**baggala**, **baglo** (bag'a-lä, bag'lō), *n.* [*Ar.*] A two-masted Arab boat used for trading in the



Baggala.—From model in South Kensington Museum, London.

Indian ocean, between the Malabar coast and the Red Sea. Large numbers of baggalas trade between Muscat, the Red Sea, and India, making one voyage each way annually with the monsoons. They are generally of from 200 to 250 tons burden, are exceedingly weatherly, and are remarkable for the elevation of the stern, which is highly ornamented. Also *bagla* and *baggalow*.

**bagget**, *v. i.* [*ME.*, found only twice, in the apparent sense of 'squint,' or 'look aside'; adv. *baggingly*, *q. v.* Origin obscure.] A word of doubtful meaning, probably, to squint or look aside.

False fortune . . . that *baggeth* foule, and looketh faire. *Chaucer*, *Death of Blanche*, l. 621.

**bagged** (bagd), *p. a.* 1. Hanging in bags or slack folds.

In a robe of russet and white mixt, full and *bagged*. *B. Jonson*, *Masque of Beauty*.

**2.** Provided with bags.—**3.** Retained in the bags after filtration: applied to crude sperm or other matter remaining in the filtering-bags after the process of bagging.

**bagger** (bag'ēr), *n.* [*It. bag<sup>1</sup>*, *v.*, + *-er*.] Only modern: see etym. of *beggar*, and cf. *badger<sup>3</sup>*. One who bags or incloses in a bag.

**baggety** (bag'e-ti), *n.* See *bagaty*.

**baggie** (bag'ē), *n.* [*Sc.*, dim. of *bag<sup>1</sup>*. Cf. *belly*.] The belly.

A guid New-year I wish thee, Maggie! Hae, there's a ripp to thy auld *baggie*. *Burns*, *Farmer to his Auld Mare Maggie*.



**baggily** (bag'i-li), *adv.* In a loose or baggy way.  
**bagginess** (bag'i-nes), *n.* [*< baggy + -ness.*] The state or quality of being baggy.

There was a *bagginess* about the trousers which indicated the work-a-day costume of a man of might.  
*National Baptist, XVIII. 6.*

**bagging**<sup>1</sup> (bag'ing), *n.* [*Verbal n. of bag<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. The act of putting into bags.—2. Filtration through canvas bags.

Separation of "brown paraffin scale" is effected by *bagging* and pressing.  
*Ure, Dict., III. 511.*

The first operation needed to fit spermaceti for use is technically termed *bagging*. The crude sperm oil, as brought in by the whalers, is placed in a reservoir, at the bottom of which are a number of pipes leading into long bags lined with linen, and temporarily closed at the bottom by tying cords round the mouths.

*W. L. Carpenter, Soap and Candles, p. 241.*

3. Any coarse woven fabric of hemp, etc., out of which bags are made, or which is used for covering cotton-bales and for similar purposes.—4. In the northern counties of England, food eaten between regular meals; now, especially in Lancashire, an afternoon meal, "afternoon tea" in a substantial form. *N. E. D.*

**bagging**<sup>2</sup> (bag'ing), *n.* [*Verbal n. of bag<sup>2</sup>.*] A method of reaping corn or pulse by chopping it with a hook.

**baggingly**, *adv.* [*ME., < bagge, q. v.*] With a leering expression. *Rom. of the Rose.*

**bagging-time** (bag'ing-tim), *n.* [*E. dial., < bagging + time.*] Lunch-time.

**baggit** (bag'it), *n.* [*Sc., prop. p. a., = E. bagged.*] A female salmon after spawning.

**baggy** (bag'i), *a.* [*< bag<sup>1</sup> + -y<sup>1</sup>.*] Having the appearance of a bag; bulging out loosely like a bag; puffy: as, a *baggy* umbrella; a *baggy* face.

We untwisted our turbans, kicked off our *baggy* trousers.  
*B. Taylor, Lands of the Saracen, p. 106.*

He looked like a Hindoo idol, with his heavy-lidded orbs and *baggy* cheeks.  
*T. B. Aldrich, Ponkapog to Peth, p. 204.*

**bag-holder** (bag'hōl'dér), *n.* A contrivance for supporting a bag and holding it open during the process of filling it.

**Bagimont's Roll.** See *roll*.

**baglo, bagla, n.** See *baggala*.

**bag-machine** (bag'mā-shēn'), *n.* A machine for making paper bags.

**bagman** (bag'man), *n.*; *pl. bagmen (-men).* One who carries a bag; especially, one who travels on horseback carrying samples or wares in saddle-bags: a name formerly given to commercial travelers, but now used only as a term of moderate contempt.

**bagne** (F. pron. bany), *n.* [*F.*] Same as *bagnio*, 3.

**bag-net** (bag'net), *n.* An interwoven net in the form of a bag for catching or landing fish.

**bagnet** (bag'net), *n.* An obsolete or dialectal form of *bayonet*.

**bagnio** (ban'yō), *n.* [*Early mod. E. also bagno, banio, < It. bagno (> F. baigne in sense 3) = Sp. baño = F. bain (see bain<sup>2</sup>), < L. balneum, a bath: see balneum.*] 1. A bath; a house for bathing, cupping, sweating, and otherwise cleansing the body.—2. A brothel; a stew.—3. In the Turkish empire, a prison in general; in France, formerly, one of the great prisons (*bagnes*) substituted for the galleys, now superseded by transportation: perhaps so called from the former use of ancient baths in Constantinople as prisons.

**Bagnolian** (bag-nō'li-an), *n.* [*From Bagnols, in the department of Gard, France, where the heresy had its rise.*] One of a sect of French heretics of the eighth century, who rejected the whole of the Old and part of the New Testament, and generally held the doctrines of the Manicheans. The name was again applied in the thirteenth century to some of the Cathari. They were also called *Bagnolenses*.

**bag-nut** (bag'nut), *n.* The bladder-nut of Europe, *Staphylea pinnata*.

**bagonet** (bag'ō-net), *n.* [*Cf. bagnet.*] An obsolete or dialectal form of *bayonet*.

**bagpipe** (bag'pīp), *n.* [*ME. baggepipe; < bag<sup>1</sup> + pipe.*] A musical wind-instrument consisting of a leathern bag, which receives the air from the mouth, or from bellows, and of pipes, into which the

air is pressed from the bag by the performer's elbow. It originated in the East, was known to the Greeks and Romans, was popular in Europe throughout the middle ages, and is still used in many eastern countries, as well as among the country people of Poland, Italy, the south of France, and in Scotland and Ireland. Though now often regarded as the national instrument of Scotland, especially Celtic Scotland, its origin and use seem to belong to the Celtic race in general. In its best-known form it has four pipes. One of these, called the *chanter*, has a double reed and eight finger-holes, so that melodies may be played upon it. Its compass may be approximately indicated thus:



There are three other pipes, called *drones*, with a single reed, which give a continuous sound, and are tuned in various ways. There are several kinds of bagpipes, as the Scotch (Highland and Lowland), which is the most important, most characteristic, best known, and perhaps the oldest; the English, or perhaps more properly Northumbrian, a feeble instrument, no longer in use; and the Irish, which is the most elaborate and most in accordance with modern ideas of musical accuracy. The word is now used chiefly in the plural, especially in Scotland.

**bagpipe** (bag'pīp), *v. t.*; *pret. and pp. baggiped, ppr. baggiping.* [*< bagpipe, n.*] To cause to resemble a bagpipe.—**To bagpipe the mizzen** (*naut.*), to lay it aback by bringing the sheet to the mizzen-shrouds.

**bagpiper** (bag'pī'pēr), *n.* [*ME. baggepipere; < bagpipe + -er<sup>1</sup>.*] One who plays on a bagpipe.

Laugh, like parrots, at a *bagpiper*. *Shak., M. of V., i. 1.*

**bag-press** (bag'pres), *n.* A press in which the materials to be pressed are inclosed in sacks or bags of linen or hair. It is used in various manufacturing processes, as in the expressing of oil from seeds.

**bag-pudding** (bag'pud'ing), *n.* A pudding boiled in a bag.

**bag-pump** (bag'pump), *n.* A form of bellows-pump in which there is an elastic bag, distended at intervals by rings, fastened at one end to the bottom of the piston-chamber, and at the other to the valve-disk.



Bag-pump.  
*a, valved disk which takes the place of the bucket.*

**B. Agr.** An abbreviation of *Bachelor of Agriculture*, a title conferred by agricultural colleges. See *bachelor*.

**bagrationite** (ba-grā'shōn-īt), *n.* [*After P. R. Bagration: see -ite<sup>2</sup>.*] A mineral from the Ural, resembling some forms of allanite, of which it is probably a variety.

**bag-reef** (bag'rēf), *n.* The lowest reef of a fore-and-aft sail, or the first reef of a topsail.

**Bagrinæ** (ba-grī'nē), *n. pl.* [*NL., < Bagrus + -inæ.*] A subfamily of catfishes, of the family *Silurida*. They have the anterior and posterior nostrils remote from one another, the latter being provided with barbels; palatal teeth; gill-membranes free from the isthmus; a short anal fin; a long adipose fin; and a short dorsal fin in front of the ventral fins. There are many species, mostly Asiatic and East Indian.

**bag-room** (bag'rōm), *n.* A room on a man-of-war where the clothing-bags of the crew are stored. *Lucie.*

**Bagrus** (bag'rus), *n.* [*NL., < Sp. Pg. bagre, a fish, Silurus bagre.*] The typical genus of catfishes of the subfamily *Bagrinæ*. Two species, attaining a length of 5 or 6 feet, are found in the Nile.

**Bagshot beds.** See *bed<sup>1</sup>*.

**bag-trousers** (bag'trou'zērz), *n. pl.* The covering for the legs worn by men in the Levant, and to a certain extent by all Mohammedan peoples. It consists of an undivided bag with two holes in the bottom, through which the feet are passed. It is drawn up with a cord, and tied around the waist and around the ankles, or above them, and is commonly so full as nearly to reach the ground in falling over the feet. The trousers of the women are more commonly made with two legs, like European drawers or trousers. See *petticoat-trousers* and *shinti-yan*.

**baguet, baguette** (ba-ge't'), *n.* [*F. baguette, a wand, rod, stick, < It. bacchetta, a rod, stick, dim. of bacchio, a rod, pole, < L. baculum, a rod, stick: see baculus.*] In *arch.*, a small convex semicircular molding: usually called when plain a *bead*, when enriched with foliage a *chaplet*.

**bag-wig** (bag'wig), *n.* A wig the back hair of which was inclosed in a bag. See *bag<sup>1</sup>, 3.*

Expect at every turn to come upon intriguing spectres in *bag-wigs*, immense hoops and patches.  
*Howells, Venetian Life, xli.*

**bagwigged** (bag'wigd), *a.* Wearing a bag-wig.  
**bag-worm** (bag'wērm), *n.* The larva of a lepidopterous insect, *Thyridopteryx ephemeraformis* (Harris), common throughout the more northern part of the United States. The larva is called bag-worm because it spins a silken bag for its pro-

tection, and moves with it hanging downward; it has also received the names *basket-worm*, *drop-worm*, etc. The male insect has well-developed wings, but the female is apterous, and lays her eggs within the puparium.



Bag-worm (*Thyridopteryx ephemeraformis*), larva and moths, natural size.  
*a, larva; b, male chrysalis; c, female moth; d, male moth; e, female chrysalis in bag (sectional view); f, caterpillar and bag; g, very young caterpillars in their bags.*

**bagwynn**, *n.* In *her.*, a fabulous beast, like an antelope with a horse's tail. *Cussans.*

**bah** (bā), *interj.* [*< F. bah, interj. of contempt.*] An exclamation expressing contempt, disgust, or incredulity.

Twenty-five years ago the vile ejaculation *bah!* was utterly unknown to the English public. *De Quincey.*

**bahadur** (ba-hā'dör), *n.* [*Hind. bahadur, brave, gallant; as a noun, a hero, a champion.*] A title of respect commonly affixed to the names of European officers in Indian documents, or used in ceremonious mention by natives: as, Jones Sahib *Bahadur*. It may be compared to the phrase "gallant officer" of parliamentary courtesy, or the "illustrissimo signore" of the Italians. It was conferred as a title of honor by the Great Mogul, and by other native princes. *Fule and Burnell, Anglo-Ind. Glossary.*

**Bahama grass, sponge, etc.** See the nouns.

**bahar** (ba-här'), *n.* [*Also baar, barr, barre; < Ar. bahār.*] An Eastern measure of weight, varying considerably in different localities and according to the substances weighed. In Mozambique it is about 250 pounds, in Mocha 450 pounds, in Sumatra and Ceylon 440 pounds. It is also used as a measure of capacity.

**bahrainga** (bā-rīng'gā), *n.* [*E. Ind.*] A name of an East Indian deer; the spotted deer of the Sunderbunds or swampy parts of the Ganges delta; the *Rucervus duvaucelli*.

**bahut<sup>1</sup>** (ba-höt'), *n.* [*F. formerly also bahu, bahus, bahue (= Pr. baue = Pg. bahú, bahúl = Sp. baul = It. baule), a chest, trunk, with arched top, prob. < MHG. behuot, behut, a keeping, guarding, a magazine, < behuoten, behüeten, G. behüeten, keep, guard, < be- (= E. be-1) + OHG. huoten, MHG. hüeten, G. hüeten, keep, = E. heed, q. v.*] 1. A chest, often with an arched or convex top, and frequently covered with leather, richly carved, or otherwise ornamented. Such



Bahut.—French 16th century work. (From "L'Art pour Tous.")

chests were a universal and very important article of furniture during the medieval and Renaissance periods. 2. An ornamental cabinet, especially one having doors. See *cabinet*.—3. In *arch.*: (a) The convex crowning course of a wall or parapet. *Victor Gay.* (b) In great medieval buildings, a low wall supporting the roof behind the gut-



Old English Bagpiper.



ter and balustrade or parapet crowning the main walls. This wall serves both to prevent infiltration of water from heavy storms and to protect the lower part of the roof-covering from damage which the use of the gutters as passages would be likely to cause. *Violet-le-Duc*.

**bahut<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* [*F. bahutte*. Cf. *bahut<sup>1</sup>*.] A dress for masquerading; a domino. *N. E. D.*

**Baianism** (bā'yān-izm), *n.* [From Michel Baius, or de Bay, its author.] A system of religious opinions, regarded as an anticipation of Jansenism, found in part or constructively in the writings of Baius (Michel de Bay, 1513-1589) of the University of Louvain. As condemned by Pius V. and Gregory XIII., its chief points are: that original righteousness was an integral part of human nature before the fall, not an additional gift of God; that Adam could have merited eternal life as a matter of strict justice; that man as fallen was mutilated in nature and capable of sin only; and that all works are sinful unless done from pure love of God. Baius submitted to the condemnation of his doctrines.

**baicht**, *n.* An obsolete form of *batch<sup>2</sup>*. *Ray* (Halliwell).

**baid** (bād). [North. Eng. and Sc., = *E. bode<sup>3</sup>*.] A preterit of *bide*.

**baidak** (bī'dāk), *n.* [Russ. *байдак*.] A river-boat used on the Dnieper and its affluents. It is from 100 to 150 feet long, and will carry from 175 to 250 tons. It has generally one mast and one large sail.

**baidar** (bī'dār), *n.* [Native name.] A canoe used by the inhabitants of the Aleutian and Kurile islands in the pursuit of otters and whales. It is from 18 to 25 feet long, covered with hides, and propelled by from 6 to 12 paddles.

**balet**, *n.* and *a.* Obsolete form of *bay<sup>1</sup>*, *bay<sup>2</sup>*, etc.

**baierine** (bī'e-rin), *n.* [*G. Baiern*, Bavaria, + *-ine<sup>2</sup>*.] A name given by Beudant to columbite obtained in Bavaria.

**baiest**, *n.* An obsolete form of *baize*.

**baignet**, *n.* and *v.* See *bain<sup>2</sup>*.

**baignoire** (bā-nwōr'), *n.* [*F.*, a bath-tub, a box in a theater, < *baigner*, bathe: see *bain<sup>2</sup>*.] A box in a theater on the same level as the stalls. Sometimes written *baignoir*.

The twelve *baignoires* and the thirty-six boxes of the second tier are left at the disposal of the manager. *Harper's Mag.*, LXVII. 884.

**baikalite** (bī'kal-it), *n.* [*Cf. Baikal* (*Байкал*, said to mean 'abundant water'), a lake in southern Siberia, + *-ite<sup>2</sup>*.] A dark-green variety of pyroxene, occurring in crystals with a lamellar structure like that of salite near Lake Baikal in southern Siberia.

**bail**<sup>1</sup> (bāl), *n.* [Sometimes improp. *bale*; early mod. *E. bail*, *bayle*, < *ME. bayle*, *beyl*, prob. < *AS. \*bege*, *\*bygel* (not recorded; cf. *byge*, a bend, turn, *beðh* (> *E. bee<sup>2</sup>*), a ring) (= *D. beugel*, a hoop, ring, bow, stirrup, handle, = *MLG. bogel*, *bog-gel*, *LG. bögel*, a bow, ring, = *G. biegel*, *bügel*, a bow, bent piece of wood or metal, stirrup, = *Dan. bøjle*, a bow, bar, boom-iron, = *Sw. bögel*, *bygel*, a bow, hoop, ring, stirrup, = *Icel. bygill*, a stirrup); with formative *-el*, < *bügan* (pp. *bogen*) (= *G. biegen* = *Icel. bjūga*, etc.), bow, bend, in part from the causative *biggan*, *bēgan*, *ME. beigen*, *beien*, etc., mod. *E. dial. bay* (= *G. beugen* = *Icel. beygja*, etc.: see *bay<sup>9</sup>*), bend: see *bow<sup>1</sup>*, *v.*, and cf. *bow<sup>2</sup>*, *n.*] 1. A hoop or ring; a piece of wood, metal, or other material bent into the form of a circle or half-circle, as a hoop for supporting the tilt of a boat, the cover of a wagon or eradle, etc. Specifically—2. The hoop forming the handle of a kettle or bucket.—3. One of the iron yokes which serve to suspend a life-car from the hawser on which it runs.—4. A stout iron yoke placed over heavy guns and fitting closely over the ends of the trunnions, to which it is attached by pins in the axis of the trunnions: used to raise the gun by means of the gin. *Farrow*, *Mil. Encyc.*—5. An arched support of a millstone.—6†. A wooden canopy formed of bows. *Halliwell*.

**bail**<sup>1</sup> (bāl), *v. t.* [*Cf. bail<sup>1</sup>*, *n.*] To provide with a bail; hoop.

**bail**<sup>2</sup> (bāl), *v. t.* [*ME. \*baylen*, < *OF. bailier*, *baillier*, *baillier* = *Pr. bailar*, carry, conduct, control, receive, keep in custody, give, deliver, < *L. bajulare*, bear a burden, carry, *ML.* also conduct, control, rule, < *bajulus*, a bearer, carrier, porter, in *ML.* (> *It. balio*, *balio* = *Pg. bailho* = *Sp. Pr. baile* = *OF. bail*, with *ML.* reflex *baillus*, *balius*, etc.) a governor, administrator, tutor, guardian, fem. *bajula* (> *OF. baille*, etc., *ML.* reflex *bailla*), a governess, nurse. In *E.* the verb, in its customary senses, is rather from the noun: see *bail<sup>2</sup>*, *n.*] 1. In *law*: (a) To deliver, as goods, without transference of ownership, on an agreement, expressed or implied,

that they shall be returned or accounted for. See *bailment*.

If cloth be delivered (or in our legal dialect, *bailed*) to a tailor to make a suit of clothes. *Blackstone*, *Com.*, II. 452.

(b) To set free, deliver, or liberate from arrest and imprisonment, upon security given that the person bailed shall appear and answer in court or satisfy the judgment given: applied to the action of the magistrate or the surety. The magistrate is said to *bail* a person (or to *admit him to bail*) when he liberates him from arrest or imprisonment, upon bond given with sureties. The surety is also said to *bail* the person whose release he procures by giving the bond.

*Tit.* Let me be their bail. . . .

*Sat.* Thou shalt not bail them.

*Shak.*, *Tit. And.*, II. 4.

When they [the judges] had bailed the twelve bishops, the House of Commons, in great indignation, caused them immediately to be recommitted. *Clarendon*.

2. Figuratively, to release; liberate.

Ne none there was to reskne her, ne none to baile.

*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, IV. ix. 7.

3. To be security for; secure; protect.

We can bail him from the cruelty

Of misconstruction. *Ford*, *Fancies*, v. 2.

To bail out, to procure the release of (a person) by acting as his bail.—To bail over to keep the peace, to require security from (a person) that he will keep the peace.

**bail**<sup>2</sup> (bāl), *n.* [Early mod. *E.* also *bayle*, *bale*, < *ME. bayle*, *baill* (*ML. ballium*, *balium*), < *OF. bail*, power, control, custody, charge, jurisdiction, also delivery, < *bailler*, *baillier*, conduct, control, etc., deliver. The noun is thus historically from the verb, though in *E.* the verb in some of its senses depends on the noun: see *bail<sup>2</sup>*, *v.*] 1†. Power; custody; jurisdiction.

So did Diana and her maydens all

Use silly Faunus, now within their baile.

*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, VII. vi. 49.

2. The keeping of a person in nominal custody on security that he shall appear in court at a specified time. The person is said to be *admitted to bail*, in which phrase, however, *bail* is now commonly thought of as the security given. See 3.

3. Security given to obtain the release of a prisoner from custody, pending final decision in the action against him. In civil cases a person arrested has always the right to give sufficient bail, and thereupon be released from custody. In criminal cases the defendant has also this right, as a rule, when the crime charged is a mere misdemeanor. Whether to bail one charged with treason or felony is usually in the discretion of the judge, and in some states bail is always denied to one held for a crime punishable with death. The security is in the form of a bond executed by responsible sureties, providing that the defendant shall appear at the order of the court under penalty of forfeiture of the sum named in the bond. The person bailed is regarded as but transferred from the custody of the law to that of his sureties, who may therefore seize and surrender him at any time. In civil cases there are several kinds of bail at common law, the chief being *common bail* and *special bail*. *Common bail*, or *bail below*, which is now disused, was given to the sheriff on a bail-bond entered into by two persons, on condition that the defendant appear at the day and in such place as the arresting process commands. *Special bail*, *bail above*, or *bail to the action*, is given by persons who undertake generally, after appearance of a defendant, that if he be condemned in the action he shall satisfy the debt, costs, and damages, or render himself to the proper person, or that they will do so for him. (*Harton*.) In Scotland, bail in civil cases is called *caution* (which see).

4. Figuratively, security; guaranty.

Doubtless this man hath bail enough to be no Adulterer.

*Milton*, *Tetrachordon*, Works (1738), I. 251.

5. Liberation on bail: as, to grant *bail*.—6. The person or persons who provide bail, and thus obtain the temporary release of a prisoner. Persons who make a business of furnishing bail on payment of a fee often frequent law-courts. Formerly such persons wore straws in their shoes as a sign of their occupation; hence the term *straw bail*, used to designate fictitious or irresponsible professional bail.

The bail must be real substantial bondsmen.

*Blackstone*.

The attorney whispered to Mr. Pickwick that he was only a bail. "A bail?" "Yes, my dear sir, half-a-dozen of 'em here. Bail you to any amount and only charge half-a-crown." *Dickens*, *Pickwick Papers*.

Where those mysterious personages who were wont in the old times to perambulate the great saloon of the futile footstep, Westminster Hall, with straws in their shoes, and whose occupation is not by any means gone now-a-days, are always in attendance in a philanthropic eagerness to render service to suffering humanity—or in other words, to become *bail* where *bail* is wanted, for a gratuity of half-a-crown to twelve and sixpence. *G. A. Sala*.

[*Bail*, being an abstract noun applicable to persons only by ellipsis, is not used in the plural.]—**Bail à longues années**, in *Canadian law*, a lease for more than nine years, termed also an *emphyteutic lease*, whereby the lessee enjoys for the term all the rights attached to the quality of proprietor, and can dispose of the property subject to the rights of the lessor.—**On bail**, on guaranties duly given for the appearance or production of a prisoner in court at the proper time: as, he was liberated *on bail*.

His [Somerset's] friends attempted to obtain his release on bail. *Stubbs*, *Const. Hist.*, § 672.

To admit to bail, or to take bail for, to release upon security given. See above, 2.—To find bail, to procure persons to act as bail.—To go bail. (a) To act as bail or

surety. (b) To vouch (for a thing): as, I'll go bail for that.—To hold to bail, to oblige to find bail or go to jail.—To perfect or justify bail, to prove by the oath of the person furnishing bail that, over and above his debts, he is worth the sum for which he is about to become security.

**bail**<sup>3</sup> (bāl), *n.* [Early mod. *E.* also *bayle* (still sometimes used archaically in def. 6), < *ME. bayle*, *baile*, *bail*, a barrier, palisade, prob. also a bar (= *D. Flem. balie*, a bar, rail), < *OF. bail*, *baile*, *baille*, a barrier, palisade, prob. also (as in mod. *F. dial.* *bail*) a bar, cross-bar (cf. *Icel. bagall*, an episcopal staff, crozier), prob. < *L. baculum*, *baculus*, a stick, rod, staff (see *baculus*, and cf. *bail<sup>4</sup>*, < *ML. \*bacula*): see *bail<sup>3</sup>*, *v.*, and cf. deriv. *bailey<sup>1</sup>*. The noun *bail<sup>3</sup>* in some senses may be from the verb, but all senses appear to depend ult. on that of a bar, or cross-bar.] 1†. A bar; a cross-bar.

Set them upon some perche or bayle of wood that they maye by that meanes the better keepe their feathers unbroken and eschue the dragging of their traines upon the ground.

*Turberville*, *Boeke of Falconrie*, p. 358. (*N. E. D.*)

2. In *cricket*, one of the two little bars or sticks, about 4 inches long, which are laid on the tops of the stumps, one end resting in the groove of one stump, and the other in that of the next. Since they fall with the lightest blow, they serve to indicate when the stumps have been struck.

Old Bailey gravely sets up the middle stump again, and puts the bails on.

*T. Hughes*, *Tom Brown at Rugby*, II. 8.

3. A bar or pole to separate horses in a stable.—4. A framework for securing the head of a cow while she is being milked. [Australia.]—

5. [The earliest use in *E.*] *Milit.*: (a) *pl.* The outer wall or line of defenses, originally often made of stakes; barriers; palisades. See *palisade*. Hence—(b) The space inclosed by the outer wall; the outer court of a castle or a fortified post: in this sense usually called *bailey*. See *bailey<sup>1</sup>*.—6. A certain limit in a forest.

**bail**<sup>3</sup> (bāl), *v. t.* [Early mod. *E.* also *bale*; appar. < *OF. baillier*, inclose, shut in, bar, appar. < *baile*, a bar, cross-bar, barrier; in the second sense, directly < *bail<sup>3</sup>*, *n.*, 5.] 1. To bar in; confine. [Rare.]—2. To provide with a bail.—To bail up. (a) To secure the head (of a cow) in a bail while she is being milked. Hence—(b) To disarm preparatory to robbing; order to throw up the arms. [Australia.]

**bail**<sup>4</sup> (bāl), *n.* [*ME. beyle*, *\*bayle* = *D. balie* = *MLG. balge*, *ballige*, *ballie*, *LG. balje*, a tub, bucket, = *G. Dan. balje* = *Sw. balja*, a tub, = *It. baglia*, a tub, bucket, < *F. baille*, naut. a tub, bucket, pail, prob. < *ML. \*bacula*, a bucket or tub (cf. *bacula*, a small boat), dim. of *baea*, *baeca*, a tub: see *back<sup>3</sup>*. Cf. *bail<sup>3</sup>*, prob. < *L. baculum*.] A bucket; a pail; especially, a bucket or other small vessel used to dip water out of a boat.

**bail**<sup>4</sup> (bāl), *v.* [Also less prop. *bale*; early mod. *E. baile*, *bayle* (= *D. balien*, *uit-balien*); from the noun.] I. *trans.* To remove (water), or free (a boat, etc.) from water, with a bail, bucket, basin, or other small vessel: usually with *out*.

II. *intrans.* To remove water, as from a boat or the like, with a bail or bucket.

**bail**<sup>5</sup>, etc. Obsolete and less proper spelling of *bale<sup>1</sup>*, etc.

**bailable** (bā'lā-bl), *a.* [Early mod. *E.* also *baleable*, *baleable*; < *bail<sup>2</sup>*, *v.* and *n.*, + *-able*.]

1. Capable of being delivered; deliverable.—2. Capable of being set free upon giving bond with sureties; capable of being admitted to bail: used of persons.—3. Admitting of bail: as, a *bailable* offense.

**baillage** (bā'lāj), *n.* [Also *balliage*, *balliage*, as if < *AF. \*balliage*, *ML. balliagium*: see *bail<sup>2</sup>*, *v.*, and *-age*.] A duty imposed upon the delivery of goods; an ancient duty received by the city of London for all goods and merchandise brought into or carried out of the port. *Chambers*.

**bail-bond** (bāl'bōnd), *n.* A bond or obligation given by a prisoner and his surety to insure the appearance of the former in court at the return of the writ.

**bail-dock**† (bāl'dok), *n.* [Prob. < *bail<sup>3</sup>* + *dock<sup>3</sup>*.] Formerly, at the Old Bailey in London, a small room taken from one of the corners of the court, and left open at the top, in which certain malefactors were placed during trial. Also spelled *bale-dock*.

Penn and Mead, for their stout defence at their trial, were dragged into the *bale-dock*, and the Recorder proceeded to charge the jury during their detention there, urging for an excuse, that they were still within hearing of the Court. *N. and Q.*, 6th ser., XI. 87.

**bailed**† (bāld), *p. a.* [*Cf. bail<sup>1</sup>* + *-ed<sup>2</sup>*.] Provided with a bail; hooped and covered, as a wagon.



**bailee** (bā-lē'), *n.* [*< bail<sup>2</sup>, v., + -ee<sup>1</sup>.*] In law, the person to whom goods are committed in bailment. He has a temporary possession of them and a qualified property in them for such purpose only.

**bailer<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* [*< bail<sup>2</sup> + -er<sup>1</sup>.*] See *bailor*.  
**bailer<sup>2</sup>** (bā-lēr'), *n.* [*< bail<sup>4</sup> + -er<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. One who bails out water, or frees a boat from water.—2. A vessel used for bailing water.

For river or lake work a sponge and *baler* may be sufficient, but for sea cruising an effective pump should be fitted. *Quatrough, Boat Sailer's Manual, p. 194.*

Also *baler*.

**bailey<sup>1</sup>** (bā'li), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *baily*, *baillie*, *baillie*, *baillie*, *baillie*, *bailli*, etc., an extended form (prob. after the ML. *batium*, *ballium*, a reflex of the OF. *bail*) of *bayle*, *bail*, mod. E. *bail*, a barrier, etc.: see *bail<sup>3</sup>*.] 1. The external wall of defense about a feudal castle (see *bail<sup>3</sup>*); by extension, any of the circuits of wall other than a keep or donjon, that is, any line of defense other than the innermost one.—2. As used by later writers, the outer court or base-court of a castle; by extension, any court of a defensive post used with a distinctive epithet. The *inner bailey* contained the stables and often the chapel, etc., and communicated directly with the keep; the *outer bailey*, when there were only two, more commonly contained the chapel and sometimes a tilt-yard, exercise-ground, or the like. The entranceway to a castle, after passing the defenses of the barbican, led first into the outer bailey and thence into the inner bailey; but it was usual for the keep to have also a separate communication with the exterior. [The word is still retained in some proper names, as in the *Old Bailey*, the seat of the central criminal court of London, so called from the ancient *bailey* of the city wall between Lud Gate and New Gate, within which it was situated.]

Also *ballium*.

**bailey<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* See *baillie<sup>2</sup>*.

**baillage<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* See *baillage*.

**baillage<sup>2</sup>**, **baillage** (bā'li-āj), *n.* [Formerly also *baillage*, *baillage*, and *baillage* (cf. ML. *balliagium*, *balliagium*, *balliaticum*), *< F. bailliage* (= Pr. *bailliage* = Sp. *bailliage*), *< bailli*, a bailiff, *baillie*, + *-age*.] The jurisdiction or district of a bailiff or bailli; a bailiwick; now used chiefly (in the form *bailliage*) with reference to old French or to Swiss bailiwicks.

At first four *bailliages* were created. *Brougham.*

The several orders [in France] met in their *bailliages* in 1789, to choose their representatives [in the Assembly] and draw up their grievances and instructions. *John Morley, Burke, p. 161.*

**bailliary**, *n.* See *bailiery*.

**baillie<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* An obsolete spelling of *bailey<sup>1</sup>*.

**baillie<sup>2</sup>** (bā'li), *n.* [Now only as Sc., also spelled *baillie*, *baily*, early mod. E. also *baily*, *bailey*, *bayley*, etc., *< ME. baytie*, *bayty*, *baillie*, *bailli*, *bailli*, *< OF. bailli*, earlier *baillif*, *> E. bailiff*, of which *baillie<sup>2</sup>* is thus a doublet: see *bailiff*.] 1†. A bailiff.—2. In Scotland: (a) The chief magistrate of a barony or part of a county, having functions equivalent to those of a sheriff. (b) A municipal officer or magistrate, corresponding to an alderman in England. He possesses a certain jurisdiction by common law as well as by statute. The criminal jurisdiction of the provost and bailies of royal burghs extends to breaches of the peace, drunkenness, adulteration of articles of diet, thefts not of an aggravated character, and other offenses of a less serious nature. Formerly, a person appointed by precept of sasine to give infeftment in land (a legal formality now abolished) was also called a *baillie*.

**baillie<sup>3</sup>**, *n.* See *baily<sup>3</sup>*.

**bailiery**, **bailliary** (bā'li-g-ri, -ā-ri), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *baillierie*, etc., *< F.* as if *\*bailleric*, *< bailli*: see *baillie<sup>2</sup>* and *-ery*.] In Scots law, a bailie's jurisdiction. Also *bailliery*, *bailliary*.—Letter of bailiery, a commission by which a heritable proprietor, entitled to grant such a commission, appoints a baron bailie, with the usual powers, to hold courts, appoint officers under him, etc.

**bailiff** (bā'lif), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bayliff*, *bailiffe*, *baillive*, etc., *< ME. bailif*, *baillif*, *bauf*, etc. (ML. *ballivus*), *< OF. bailiff* (later *bailli*, E. *baillie<sup>2</sup>*, q. v.), *< ML. \*bajulivus*, prop. adj., *< bajulus*, an administrator, manager, guardian, tutor, etc., in L. a carrier, porter: see *bail<sup>2</sup>, v.*] 1. A subordinate civil officer or functionary. There are in England several kinds of bailiffs, whose offices differ widely, but all agree in this, that the keeping or protection of something belongs to them. The sheriff is the sovereign's bailiff, and his county is a bailiwick. The name is also applied to the chief magistrates of some towns, to keepers of royal castles, as of Dover, to persons having the conservation of the peace in hundreds and in some special jurisdictions, as Westminster, and to the returning-officers in the same. But the officials commonly designated by this name are the *bailiffs* of sheriffs, or sheriffs' officers, who execute processes, etc., and *bailiffs* of liberties, appointed by the lords in their respective jurisdictions to perform similar functions.

2. An overseer or under-steward on an estate, appointed to manage forests, direct husbandry operations, collect rents, etc. Also called a

*bailiff of forests*, or *bailiff in husbandry*.—3. An officer of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem.—*Bailiff of forests*, or *bailiff in husbandry*. See above, 2.—*High bailiff*, in England: (a) The chief officer of certain corporations. (b) The officer of a county court. (c) The officer who serves writs and the like in certain franchises not subject to the ordinary jurisdiction of the sheriff.—*Special bailiff*, a person named by a party in a civil suit for the purpose of executing some particular process therein, and appointed by the sheriff on the application of such party.—*Water-bailiff*, in England, an officer employed in protecting a river from poachers and from being fished at other times or in other ways than those permitted by law.

**bailiffry** (bā'lif-ri), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *baillivry*; *< bailiff + -ry*.] The office or jurisdiction of a bailiff.

**bailiffship** (bā'lif-ship), *n.* [*< bailiff + -ship*.] The office of bailiff.

**bailiffwick** (bā'lif-wik), *n.* [*< bailiff + -wick*. Cf. *bailiwick*.] The office of a bailiff or a sheriff, or the district under his jurisdiction; a bailiwick.

**bailing-machine** (bā'ling-mā-shēn'), *n.* A form of bail-scoop (which see).

**bailiwick** (bā'li-wik), *n.* [*< ME. baillie*, *bayly*, etc., + *-wike*, etc.; *< baillie<sup>2</sup> + -wick*.] The county within which a sheriff exercises his office; and the precincts in which a bailiff has jurisdiction; the limits of a bailiff's authority, as (in England) a hundred, a liberty, or a forest over which a bailiff is appointed.

There is a proper officer allready appointed for these turnes, to wit the sheriff of the shire, whose peculiar office it is to walke continually up and downe his *bailiwick*, as ye would have a marshal. *Spenser, State of Ireland.*

**baillige**, *n.* [F.] See *baillage<sup>2</sup>*.

**baillie<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* See *bailey<sup>1</sup>*.

**baillie<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* See *baillie<sup>2</sup>*.

**baillie<sup>3</sup>**, *n.* See *baily<sup>3</sup>*.

**baillie-brushkie** (bā'li-brush'ki), *n.* [Native name in Alaska.] The parakeet-anklet, *Phalaris* or *Ombria psittacula*. *H. W. Elliott.*

**bailliery**, **bailliary**, *n.* See *bailiery*.

**baillon** (F. pron. ba-lyōn'), *n.* [*< F. baillon*, a gag, of uncertain origin; either (1) dim. (as if *< L. \*bauculo*, *\*bauculon-*) of OF. *baüle*, *bail*, a bar, barrier (see *bail<sup>3</sup>*); or (2), written *baillon*, *< bailler*, OF. *bailler*, *bailler* = Pr. *badailar* = Cat. *badallar* = It. *sbadiagliare*, gape (cf. ML. *badallum*, a gag), *< ML. badare*, gape, open the mouth: see *bay<sup>4</sup>*.] A gag; specifically, a piece of cork or other material used to keep the mouth open during operations, dental or surgical, in the mouth.

**bailloné** (ba-lyo-nā'), *a.* [*< F. bailloné*, pp. of *baillonner*, gag, *< baillon*, a gag: see *baillon*.] In her., holding a stick between the teeth: said of an animal used as a bearing.

**bailment** (bā'l-ment), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bailment*, *< OF. baillement*, *< bailler*, deliver, bail: see *bail<sup>2</sup>, v.*, and *-ment*.] 1. The contract or legal relation which is constituted by the delivery of goods without transference of ownership, on an agreement expressed or implied that they be returned or accounted for, as a loan, a consignment, a delivery to a carrier, a pledge, a deposit for safe keeping, or a letting on hire.—2. The act of bailing a prisoner or an accused person; also, the record of or documents relating to such a bailing.

**bailo** (bā'i-lō), *n.* [It., *< ML. bajulus*, a manager, administrator, guardian, etc.: see *bail<sup>2</sup>, v.*] The title of the Venetian Resident at the Ottoman Porte. *N. E. D.*

**bailor**, **bailer<sup>1</sup>** (bā'lor, -lēr), *n.* [*< bail<sup>2</sup>, v., + -or, -er<sup>1</sup>*.] In law, one who delivers goods to another in bailment. See *bailment*, 1.

**bail-piece** (bā'l-pēs), *n.* In law, a certificate issued to a person by a court attesting his acceptance as a surety in a case before it.

**bail-scoop** (bā'l-skōp), *n.* [*< bail<sup>4</sup> + scoop*.] A scoop pivoted at one end, fitted with valves, and so arranged that a large quantity of water may be raised by it through a short distance: used in draining and irrigating.

**bailsman** (bālz-man), *n.*; pl. *bailsmen* (-men). [*< bail's*, poss. of *bail<sup>2</sup>, n.*, + *man*.] One who gives bail for another; a surety or bail.

**baily<sup>1</sup>** (bā'li), *n.* Obsolete spelling of *bailey<sup>1</sup>*.

**baily<sup>2</sup>** (bā'li), *n.* The regular English spelling of the word now used only in the Scotch spelling *baillie*. See *baillie<sup>2</sup>*.

Lausanne is under the canton of Berne, governed by a *baily*, sent every three years from the senate of Berne. *Addison, Travels in Italy.*

**baily<sup>3</sup>** (bā'li), *n.* [Also *baillie*, *< ME. baillie*, *bayly*, *baly*, *bailly*, *baillie*, *baillie*, *baili*, *< OF. baillie*, *baillie* = Pr. *bailla* = Sp. *bailla* = It. *balia* (ML. *balia*, *ballia*, *ballia*, *ballia*, *baylia*, *bayllia*), *< ML. bajulia*, the jurisdiction or office of a bail-

liff, *< bajulus*, an administrator, governor, bailiff: see *bail<sup>2</sup>* and *bailiff*, *baillie<sup>2</sup>*.] 1. The jurisdiction, authority, or office of a bailiff or baillie; hence, jurisdiction or authority, especially as delegated; stewardship.—2. The district of a bailiff or baillie; a bailiwick.

**Baily's beads**. See *bead*.

**bain<sup>1</sup>** (bān), *a.* [Now only E. dial., also written *bane*, *< ME. bayne*, *bayn*, *beyn*, *< Icel. beinn*, straight, direct, hospitable, = Norw. *bein*, straight, direct, easy to deal with.] 1. Direct; near; short: as, that way's the *bainest* (*banest*). [Prov. Eng.]—2†. Ready; willing.

Be thou buxom and right *bayn*.

*Towneley Mysteries, p. 168.*

3†. Limber; pliant; flexible.

**bain<sup>1</sup>** (bān), *adv.* [E. dial., also *bane*, *< ME. bayn*, *bain*; from the adj.] 1. Near by; at hand. [Prov. Eng.]—2†. Ready; willingly.

The berne besily and *bane* blenkit hem about. *Gawan and Golgras, i. 6* (in Pinkerton's Scottish Poems).

**bain<sup>2</sup>** (bān), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bane*, *< ME. bayne*, *baine*, *< OF. and F. bain* = Pr. *banh* = Sp. *baño* = Pg. *banho* = It. *bagno* (> F. *bagne*, E. *bagno*, q. v.), *< L. balneum*, a bath, bath-house: see *balneum*.] 1. A bath, in any of the senses of that word.—2. A bagnio or brothel.

**bain<sup>2</sup>** (bān), *v.* [*< ME. baynen*, *< OF. baigner* = Pr. Pg. *banhar* = Sp. *bañar* = It. *bagnare*, *< ML. balneare*, bathe, *< L. balneum*, a bath: see *bain<sup>2</sup>, n.*] I. *trans.* To bathe; wash.

He that in Eurotas' silver glide

Doth *bain* his tress. *Greene, Palmer's Verses.*

II. *intrans.* To bathe one's self; take a bath.

**bain<sup>3</sup>**, etc. Obsolete spelling of *bane*, *bone*, etc.

**bainberg<sup>1</sup>** (bān'berg), *n.* [Appar. F., *< G. \*beinberg* (not found) = AS. *bānbeorg*, *bānberge*, *bāngebeorg*, also called *scangebeorg*, lit. 'bone- or leg-guard' (cf. *cimberge*, 'chain-guard'; *healsbeorh*, 'neck-guard'; *hauberk*: see *hauberk*), *< bān*, bone (= G. *bein*, leg), or *scanea*, shank, leg, + *beorgan*, protect.] A name given to the plate-armor of the leg below the knee, when first introduced. It was worn over the chain-mail, to protect the shin.



Bainberg worn over chausse of chain-mail. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. du Mobilier français.")

**Baines's act**. See *act*.

**bainie** (bā'ni), *a.* Scotch form of *bony*.

**bain-marie** (F. pron. bañ-ma-ré'), *n.* [F., formerly *bain de Marie*, *< ML. balneum Mariae*, lit. bath of Mary; a fanciful name, perhaps in allusion to the 'gentle' heat. The second element is sometimes erroneously referred to L. *mare*, sea.] A vessel of any kind containing heated water, in which another vessel is placed in order to heat its contents gently, or with more regularity and evenness than if the heat were applied directly to the second vessel: used in some operations of cooking, manufacture, chemistry, etc. Also called *water-bath*.

**bains<sup>1</sup>**, *n. pl.* Another spelling of *banes*, obsolete form of *banus*. *Spenser.*

**baiocco**, **bajocco** (bā-yok'kō), *n.*; pl. *baiocchi*, *bajocchi* (-kē). [Formerly in E. *baiock*, *byok* (after F. *baioque*, *baioque*), *< It. baiocco*, *bajocco*, a small coin, so called from its color, *< baio*, brown bay: see *bay<sup>6</sup>*.] A



Obverse. Baiocco of Pope Pius VI., British Museum. (Size of the original.)



Reverse.

small coin of the former Papal States, struck in both silver and copper, worth about a cent.

**Bairam** (bī-rām', bī'rām), *n.* [Formerly *bayram*, *beyram*, *< Turk. bairām*, *bayrām*, *beiram*, *< Pers. bairām*.] The name of two festivals in the Mohammedan year, distinguished as the *lesser* and the *greater*. The *lesser Bairam* follows immediately after the fast strictly kept during the ninth month Ramadan, in the first three days of the tenth month, and is devoted to feasting, rejoicing, visiting, and gifts, very much as our Christmas holiday season is spent. The *greater Bairam* occurs on the tenth day of the twelfth month, and is everywhere observed with the slaughter of sheep and general festivity by those at home, simultaneously with the great sacrificial feast at Mecca concluding the ceremonies of the annual pilgrimage by the hadjis. Also spelled *Beiram*.

**bairmant<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* See *bareman*.



**bairn** (bairn), *n.* [Sc. form of the reg. E. *barn*<sup>2</sup> (now only dial.), < ME. *barn*, *bern*, < AS. *bearn* (= OS. *barn* = OFries. *barn* = OD. *baren* = OHG. MHG. *barn* = Icel. Sw. Dan. *barn* = Goth. *barn*), a child, < *beran*, E. *bear*<sup>1</sup>.] A child; a son or daughter. See *barn*<sup>2</sup>. [North. Eng. and Scotch.]

Think, like good Christians, on your *bairns* and wives.  
*Dryden*.

As she amannated to her *bairns* the upshot of her practical experience, she pulled from her pocket the portions of tape which showed the length and breadth of the various rooms at the hospital house.  
*Trollope*.

**Bairns' part of gear.** In *Scots law*, same as *legitim*.  
**bairnliness** (bairn'li-nes), *n.* [*< \*bairnly* (< *bairn* + *-ly*) + *-ness*.] Childishness; the state of being a child or like a child. [Scotch.]

**bairntime** (bairn'tim), *n.* [Sc., < ME. *barn-tem*, *barn-tem*, etc., < AS. *bearn-tem* (= OFries. *barn-tam*), a family, < *bearn*, child, *bairn*, + *tem*, family: see *bairn* and *team*.] A family of children. [Old Eng. and Scotch.]

Thee bonnie *bairntime* Heav'n has lent.  
*Burns*, A Dream.

**bairnwort** (bairn'wört), *n.* A name for the common English daisy, *Bellis perennis*.

**baisemain** (bāz'mān), *n.* [F., < *baiser*, kiss (< L. *basiare*, kiss, < *basium*, a kiss), + *main*, < L. *manus*, hand.] A kissing of the hands; in the plural, compliments; respects. *Spenser*.

**baisement**, *n.* Same as *baisemain*.

**bait**<sup>1</sup> (bāt), *v.* [*< ME. baiten*, *beiten*, *bayten*, *beyten* (= OF. *beter*, bait, in comp. *abeter*, urge on, *abet*, > E. *abet*, *q. v.*), < Icel. *beit*, feed, hunt, as with hounds or hawks, bait, as a hook (= Sw. *beta* = Dan. *bede*, bait, = AS. *bētan*, also *gebētan*, bridle, curb (cf. *bātian*, bait, < *bāt*, bait), = MD. *beeten* = OHG. *beizen*, *beizen*, MHG. G. *beizen*, bait), lit. cause to bite, < *bīta* = AS. *bītan*, E. *bite*: see *bite*.] In senses 5 and 6 the verb is from the noun. Cf. *bate*<sup>5</sup>.] **I. trans.** 1†. To cause to bite; set on (a dog) to bite or worry (another animal).—2. To provoke and harass by setting on dogs; set a dog or dogs to worry or fight with for sport, as an animal that is hampered or confined: as, to bait a bull or a bear.

We'll bait thy bears to death. *Shak.*, 2 Hen. VI., v. 1.

**3.** To set upon, as a dog upon a captive animal; hence, to harass in any way; annoy; nag; badger; worry.

As chained beare whom cruell dogs doe bait.  
*Spenser*, F. Q., I. xli. 35.

How oft have I been baited by these peers,  
And dare not be revenged.  
*Marlowe*, Edward II., ii. 2.

Baited thna to vexation, I assum'd  
A dulness of simplicity. *Ford*, Fancies, iv. 2.

**4.** To feed; give a portion of food and drink to, especially upon a journey: as, to bait horses.

The Summe, that measures heaven all day long,  
At night doth baite his steedes the Ocean waves among.  
*Spenser*, F. Q., I. l. 32.

**5.** To put a bait on or in: as, to bait a hook, line, snare, or trap.

Many sorts of fishes feed upon insects, as is well known to anglers, who bait their hooks with them. *Ray*.

**6†.** To allure by a bait; catch; captivate: as, "to bait fish," *Shak.*, M. of V., iii. 1.

Do their gay vestments his affectiona bait?  
*Shak.*, C. of E., ii. 1.

But this day she baited  
A stranger, a grave knight, with her loose eyes.  
*B. Jonson*, Volpone, iv. 2.

**II. intrans.** 1†. To act in a worrying or harassing manner.—2. To take food; feed.—3. To stop at an inn, while on a journey, to feed the horses, or for rest and refreshment.

Thence *baiting* at Newmarket, stepping in at Andley End to see that house againe, I slept at Bishops Strolford, and the next day home. *Evelyn*, Diary, Sept. 13, 1677.

**bait**<sup>1</sup> (bāt), *n.* [*< ME. bait*, *bayte*, *beite*, *beyte*, < Icel. *beit*, *f.*, bait (cf. *beit*, neut., a pasture), (= AS. *bāt*, bait, = MHG. *beiz*, *beize*, hunting), < *beit*, feed, bait: see the verb.] **1.** Any substance, as an attractive morsel of food, placed on a hook or in a trap to allure fish or other animals to swallow the hook or to enter the trap, and thereby be caught; specifically, worms, small fishes, etc., used in fishing. Hence —2. An allurement; enticement; temptation.

I do not like that ring from him to her,  
I mean to women of her way; such tokens  
Rather appear as baits than royal bounties.  
*Fletcher*, Loyal Subject, ii. 2.

Their riper years were knowne to be unmov'd with the baits of preferment. *Milton*, Apology for Smectymnus.

The chief *bait* which attracted a needy sycophant to the court was the hope of obtaining, as the reward of servility and flattery, a royal letter to an heiress. *Macaulay*.

**3.** A portion of food and drink; a slight or informal repast. (a) Refreshment taken on a journey, by man or beast.

If you grow dry before you end your business, pray take a bait here: I've a fresh hoghead for you.

*B. Jonson*, Scurful Lady.

(b) A luncheon; food eaten by a laborer during his shift. [Prov. Eng.]—4. A halt for refreshment or rest in the course of a journey.

The tediousness of a two hours' *bait* at Petty France, in which there was nothing to be done but to eat without being hungry, and loiter about without anything to see, next followed. *Jane Austen*, Northanger Abbey, p. 123.

**5†.** A refreshment or refresher.

A pleasant companion is a *bait* in a journey.

*Lyly*, Euphues, Anat. of Wit, p. 198.

**6†.** A hasty meal; a snack.

He rather took a *bait* than made a meal at the inns of court, whilst he studied the laws therein.

*Fuller*, Worthies (ed. 1840), II. 507. (*N. E. D.*)

**7.** Short for *whitebait*.

**bait**<sup>2</sup>, etc. An obsolete form of *bate*<sup>1</sup>, etc.

**bait-box** (bāt'box), *n.* **1.** A small box in which anglers carry worms or small bait for fish.—**2.** A tank in which bait for fish is taken to the fishing-ground.

**baiter** (bā'tēr), *n.* One who baits or worries (animals); hence, a tormentor; a tease.

**baith** (bāth), *a., pron., or conj.* A Scotch form of *bath*.

**baiting** (bā'ting), *n.* [*< ME. baiting*, *bayting*, etc.: verbal *n.* of *bait*<sup>1</sup>.] **1.** The act of worrying a chained or confined animal with dogs. Hence—**2.** The act of worrying and harassing; persistent annoyance.—**3.** The act of halting on a journey for rest and food for either man or beast.—**4.** The act of furnishing a trap, hook, etc., with bait.

**bait-mill** (bāt'mil), *n.* A mill used by American fishermen for cutting mackerel, salted herrings, etc., into small pieces for bait. It consists of a roller armed with knives and inclosed in an upright wooden box, and is worked by a crank on the outside.

**bait-poke** (bāt'pōk), *n.* In *coal-mining*, the bag in which bait or luncheon is carried into the mine.

**baittle** (bā'tl), *a.* A Scotch form of *battle*<sup>3</sup>.

**baitylos**, *n.* See *batylos*.

**baize** (bāz), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bays*, *bayes*, *bease*, *baies*, < OF. *baies* (Godefroy), pl., also in sing. *baye* (Cotgrave), *baize* (whence also D. *baai*, LG. *baje* (> G. *boi*) = Sw. *boj* = Dan. *baj* = Russ. *baika*, *baize*; cf. dim. Sp. *bayeta* = Pg. *baeta* = It. *bajetta*, *baize*), < *bai* (= Sp. *bayo* = Pg. *baia* = It. *bajo*), bay-colored. The word is thus proper pl. of *bay*<sup>6</sup>, formerly used also in the singular: see *bay*<sup>6</sup>.] **1.** A coarse woolen stuff with a nap on one side, and dyed in plain colors, usually red or green. *Baize* (or *bay*) was first manufactured in England in 1561, under letters patent issued to certain refugees from the Netherlands, who had settled at Sandwich and other places and were skilled in weaving. *Baize* is now chiefly used for linings, table-covers, curtains, etc.; but when first introduced it was a much thinner and finer material, and was used for clothing. See *bay*<sup>6</sup>.

**2.** Any article, as a table-cover, a curtain, etc., made of *baize*; specifically, in theaters, the plain curtain lowered at the end of a play.

**baize** (bāz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *baized*, ppr. *baizing*. [*< baize*, *n.*] To cover or line with *baize*.

**bajadere**, *n.* See *bayadere*.

**bajdarka**, *n.* Same as *bidarkee*.

**Bajmont's Roll.** See *Bagimant's Roll*, under *vall*.

**bajjerkeit** (baj'er-keit), *n.* [*< Beng. bajrakit* (Hunter)] A name of the *Manis pentadactyla* or scaly ant-eater, an edentate mammal of Africa.

**bajocco**, *n.* See *baiocco*.

**bajra**<sup>1</sup> (buj'rā), *n.* [Hind. and Beng. *bajrā*.] Same as *budgero*.

**bajra**<sup>2</sup>, **bajri** (baj'rā, -rē), *n.* [Also written *bajree*, *bajerec*, *bajury*, repr. Hind. *bājra* or *bājri*, also *bājra*; *bājri* prop. denotes a smaller kind, which ripens earlier.] A species of millet, *Pennisetum typhoidum*, much used in the East Indies, especially for feeding cattle and horses.

**bajulatet** (baj'ū-lāt), *v. t.* [*< L. bajulatus*, pp. of *bajulare*, bear a burden: see *bail*<sup>2</sup>.] To carry to some other place, as in badgering (which see).

**bake** (bāk), *v.*; pret. and pp. *baked*, ppr. *baking*. [*< ME. baken*, < AS. *baean* (pret. *bōc*, pp. *bacen*) = D. *bakken* = LG. *bakken* = Fries. *bake* = OHG. *baechan*, MHG. *baehen*, G. *backen* = Icel. *baka* = Sw. *baka* = Dan. *bage*, *bake*, prob. = Gr. *φάγειν*, roast, parch.] **I. trans.** **1.** To

cook by dry heat in a closed place, such as an oven; primarily used of this manner of cooking bread, but afterward applied to potatoes, apples, etc., and also flesh and fish: to be distinguished from *roast* (which see).

I have *baked* bread upon the coals. *Isa.* xlv. 19.

**2.** To harden by heat, either in an oven, kiln, or furnace, or by the sun's heat: as, to *bake* bricks or pottery.—**3†.** To harden by cold.

They *bake* their sides upon the cold hard stone.  
*Spenser*.

The earth

When it is *bak'd* with frost.  
*Shak.*, Tempest, i. 2.

**II. intrans.** **1.** To do the work of baking.

I keep his house; and I wash, wring, brew, *bake*, . . . and do all myself. *Shak.*, M. W. of W., I. 4.

**2.** To undergo the process of baking.

**bake** (bāk), *n.* [*< bake*, *v.* Cf. *batch*<sup>1</sup>.] A baking.

After this Esau finished the oven, and accomplished a *bake* of bread therein. *Three in Norway*, p. 126.

**bakeboard** (bāk'bōrd), *n.* A board on which dough is kneaded and rolled out in making bread.

**baked-apple** (bākt'ap'l), *n.* A name given in Labrador to the dried fruit of the *Rubus Chamemorus*, or cloudberry.

**baked-meat**, **bake-meat** (bākt'ē, bāk'mēt), *n.* [*Prop. baked meat*; < *baked* + *meat*.] **1.** Food prepared by baking; a dish of baked meat or food.

In the uppermost basket there was of all manner of *bake-meats* for Pharaoh. *Gen.* xl. 17.

Thrift, thrift, Horatio! the funeral *bak'd* meats  
Did coldly furnish forth the marriage tables.

*Shak.*, Hamlet, I. 2.

**2.** A meat-pie.

You speak as if a man

Should know what fowl is coffin'd in a *bak'd*-meat  
Afore you eat it up. *Webster*, White Devil, iv. 1.

**bakehouse** (bāk'hous), *n.* [E. dial. also *back-house*; < ME. *bak-hause*, *bachouse* (= LG. *back-hus*), < AS. *bachūs*, < *baean*, *bake*, + *hūs*, house.] A building or an apartment used for the preparing and baking of bread, etc.

**bake-meat**, *n.* See *baked-meat*.  
**baken** (bā'kn). An obsolete past participle of *bake*.

**baker** (bā'kēr), *n.* [*< ME. baker*, *bakere*, < AS. *baccere* (= OS. *bakkeri* = D. *bakker* = G. *bäcker*, *becker* = Icel. *bakari* = Sw. *bagare* = Dan. *bagger*), < *baean*, *bake*: see *bake* and *er*.] Hence *bakester*, *backster*<sup>1</sup>, *baxter*. **1.** One who bakes; specifically, one whose business it is to make bread, biscuit, etc.—**2.** A small portable tin oven used in baking. [U. S.]—**3.** The popular name of the flesh-fly, *Sarcophaga carnaria*.—**Bakers' dozen**, thirteen reckoned as a dozen. It was customary for bakers, like some other tradesmen, to give 13 for 12, the extra piece being called among bakers the *in-bread* or *to-bread*. Brewer says the custom originated when heavy penalties were inflicted for short weights, bakers giving the extra bread to secure themselves.—**Bakers' itch**, a species of psoriasis, so called when it is confined to the back of the hand. It often appears in bakers.—**Bakers' salt**, subcarbonate of ammonia, or smelling-salts, so called from its being used by bakers as a substitute for yeast in the manufacture of some of the finer kinds of bread.

**baker-foot** (bā'kēr-fūt), *n.*; pl. *baker-feet* (-fēt). [*Cf. baker-legged*.] An ill-shaped or distorted foot: as, "bow-legs and *baker-feet*," *Ser. Taylor* (?), Artif. Handsomeness (1662), p. 79.

**baker-kneed** (bā'kēr-nēd), *a.* Same as *baker-legged*.

**baker-legged** (bā'kēr-legd), *a.* Disfigured by having crooked legs, or legs that bend inward at the knees.

**bakery** (bā'kēr-i), *n.*; pl. *bakeries* (-iz). [*< bake* + *-ery*.] **1.** The trade of a baker. [Rare.]—**2.** A place used for making bread, etc., or for the sale of bakers' goods; a bakehouse or baker's establishment; a baker's shop.

**bakester**, *n.* [Also *backster*, *baxter* (whence the proper name *Baxter*), < ME. *bakstere*, *backster*, *baxter*, usually masc., < AS. *baccestre* (fem. in form, but masc. in use), a baker, < *baean*, *bake*, + *-es-tre*, E. *-ster*.] A baker; properly, a female baker: as, "brewsteres and *bakesteres*," *Piers Plowman*. In Scotland commonly written *baxter*: as, *baxter* wives.

**bakestone** (bāk'stōn), *n.* [E. dial. also *back-stone*.] A flat stone or slate on which cakes are baked. [Prov. Eng.]

**bakey** (bā'ki), *n.* [Sc., also *bakie* and *baikie*, dim. of *back*<sup>3</sup>, *n.*] A square wooden vessel, narrower at the bottom than at the top, and with a handle on each of two opposite sides, used for carrying coals, ashes, etc.; a wooden coal-scuttle. Also spelled *bakie* and *baikie*. See *back*<sup>3</sup>, 3. [Scotch.]



**bakhshish**, *n.* See *bakhshish*.  
**baking** (bā'king), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bake*.] 1. The act of baking.—2. The quantity baked at once: as, a *baking* of bread. Also called *bake* and *batch*.  
**baking-powder** (bā'king-pou' dēr), *n.* Any powder used as a substitute for yeast in raising bread, cakes, etc. Baking-powders are composed of bicarbonate of sodium or potassium mixed with a dry powder capable of setting carbonic acid free when the mixture is moistened.  
**bakhshish**, *bakhshish* (bak'shēsh), *n.* [Also *bakhshish*, *bakhshesh*, *bukshish*, etc., < Turk. Ar. Hind. *bakhshish*, < Pers. *bakhshish*, a present, < *bakhshidan*, give.] In the East, a present or gratuity in money.

We promised him *bakhshesh* for a sight of the sacred book.  
*B. Taylor*, *Lands of the Saracen*, p. 94.  
 "Bakhshish," says a modern writer, "is a fee or present which the Arabs (he here means the Egyptians, who got the word from the Persians through the Turks) claim on all occasions for services you render them, as well as for services they have rendered you. This *bakhshish*, in fact, is a sort of alms or tribute, which the poor Arab believes himself entitled to claim from every respectable-looking person."  
*R. F. Burton*, *El-Medina*, p. 23.

**bakufu** (bak'ū-fō), *n.* [*Jap. baku*, curtain, + *fū*, office.] Curtain-government, that is, the government or council of the former shoguns of Japan: so called in allusion to the curtain used in time of war to screen off that part of the camp occupied by the general or shogun. See *shogun*.

On the 3rd of June the Shōgun had an audience of the Mikado. His majesty's speech on the occasion was as follows: "The duties of the *bakufu* are on the one hand to govern the empire in peace, and on the other to subjugate the barbarians."  
*F. O. Adams*, *Japan*, I. 334.

**bal** (bāl), *n.* [Formerly also *ball*, < Corn. *bal*, a mine (Eryce), a cluster of mines (Borlase).] A mine. [Cornwall.]

**bal**. An abbreviation of *balance*.  
**balaam** (bā'lam), *n.* [In allusion to Balaam and his "dumb ass speaking with man's voice" (Num. xxii. 28-30; 2 Pet. ii. 16).] 1. Matter regarding marvelous and incredible events inserted in a newspaper to fill space. [English printers' cant.]  
*Balaam* is the cant name for asinine paragraphs about monstrous productions of nature and the like, kept standing in type to be used whenever the real news of the day leave an awkward space that must be filled up somehow.  
*Lockhart*, *Life of Scott*, lxx.

2. Same as *balaam-box*.  
 Bring in *Balaam*, and place him on the table.  
*J. Wilson*, *Noctes Ambros*, II. xxvi.

**balaam-box**, **balaam-basket** (bā'lam-boks, -bās'ket), *n.* An editor's depository for worthless matter, rejected writings, etc.  
 Who can doubt that . . . an Essay for the Edinburgh Review, in "the old unpolluted English language," would have been consigned, by the editor, to his *balaam-basket*?  
*F. Hall*, *Mod. Eng.*, p. 17.

**Balaamite** (bā'lam-it), *n.* [*Balaam* (Num. xxii.) + *-ite*.] One who makes a profession of religion for the sake of gain: in allusion to the prophet Balaam.  
**Balaamitical** (bā'lam-it'i-kal), *a.* Pertaining to or characteristic of a Balaamite.

**Bala beds**. See *bed*.  
**balachan** (bal'a-ghan), *n.* Same as *balachong*.  
**balachong** (bal'a-ehong), *n.* [*Malay bala-chān*.] A substance composed of small fishes or shrimps pounded up with salt and spices, and then dried. It is much used in the East as a condiment for rice. Also *balachan*, *balachoung*, *balacham*.

**baladine**, *n.* See *balladine*.  
**Balæna** (ba-lē'nā), *n.* [L., < Gr. *phalaina*, more correctly *phallaina*, a whale.] The typical genus of whalebone whales, of the family *Balenidae*, having the cervical vertebrae ankylosed, the fore limbs pentadactyl, the head enormous, with long black elastic baleen, the throat with-



Shobbill or Whalehead (*Baleniopsis rex*).

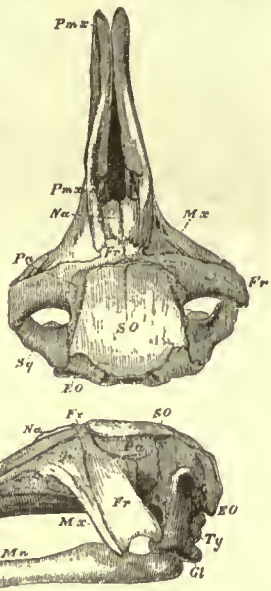
out furrows, and no dorsal fin. It contains the Greenland or arctic whale, *B. mysticetus*, and several other species found in all seas. See cuts under *ankylosis* and *Balenidae*.

**Balæniopsis** (ba-lē'ni-seps), *n.* [NL., < L. *balæna*, a whale, + *-opsis*, < *caput*, head.] A genus of grallatorial altricial birds, of which the type and only known member is the shobbill or whalehead of Africa, *B. rex*, comparatively lately discovered on the upper part of the White Nile. The genus is the type of a family *Baleniopidae*, of somewhat uncertain position, probably near the storks. The bird is remarkable for its enormous vaulted beak, which is much longer than the head. Little is known of its habits and economy. It is a large species, standing upward of 3 feet high. The bill somewhat resembles that of the boat-billed heron, *Canceroma coelestria*. See cut in preceding column.

**Balænicipidae** (ba-lē'ni-sip'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Balæniopsis* (-cip-) + *-idae*.] A family of birds, of which the genus *Balæniopsis* is the type and only known representative. It belongs to the altricial or herodionine series of wading birds, and is probably nearly related to the *Ciconiidae*, or storks.

**balænid** (bal'ē-nid), *n.* A cetacean of the family *Balenidae*; any right whale.

**Balænidæ** (ba-lē'ni-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Balæna* + *-idae*.] A family of right whales, or true whalebone whales, typified by the genera *Balæna* and *Balænoptera*, having baleen instead of teeth. Teeth are, however, present in the fetus, though they never cut the gum. The *Balænidæ* may be divided into two sections, the *smooth whales*, characterized by smoothness of skin and the absence of a dorsal fin, as the *furrowed whales*, in which the skin is furrowed and the dorsal fin is present, as the finners (*Phyalus*), hump-



Skull of Fetal Whale (*Balæna australis*), side and top view. *Eo*, exoccipital; *Fr*, frontal; *Gl*, glenoid; *Mn*, mandible; *Mx*, maxilla; *Na*, nasal; *Pa*, parietal; *Pmx*, premaxilla; *Sq*, squamosal; *So*, supra-occipital; *Ty*, tympanic.

backed whales (*Megaptera*), and rorquals or piked whales (*Balænoptera*). The term is sometimes restricted to the first of these sections, the other whalebone whales then constituting a separate family, *Balænopteriidae*. See *whale*.

**Balæninæ** (bal'ē-ni'nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Balæna* + *-inæ*.] A subfamily of *Balænidæ*, typified by the genus *Balæna*, containing only the smooth right whales. See *Balænidæ*.

**Balænoidea** (bal'ē-noi'ē-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Balæna* + *-oidea*.] One of the three primary groups into which the *Cetacea* are divisible, the other two being the *Delphinoidæ* and the *Phocodontia*. It embraces the right whales (*Balæna*) and the fin-whales (*Balænoptera*, etc.).

**Balænoptera** (bal'ē-nop'tē-rā), *n.* [NL., < L. *balæna*, a whale, + Gr. *πτερόν*, a wing.] A genus of whalebone whales, containing the several species of piked whales, rorquals, finners, finbacks, or razor-backs, so called from their long, sharp, falcate dorsal fin. They are found in all seas. Some are very large, as *B. sibbaldi*, which attains a length of 80 feet. The flippers have 4 digits; the baleen is short and coarse; the skin of the throat is folded; the head is small, flat, and pointed; the body is long and slender; and the cervical vertebrae are free. Common Atlantic species are *B. musculus* and *B. borealis*. The whalebone is of comparatively little value.

**balænopterid** (bal'ē-nop'tē-rid), *n.* A cetacean of the family *Balænopteriidae*.

**Balænopteridæ** (bal'ē-nop'ter'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Balænoptera* + *-idae*.] The furrowed whalebone whales; a family of mysticete cetaceans, typified by the genus *Balænoptera*, having the throat plicated, the dorsal fin developed, the cervical vertebrae free or incompletely ankylosed, the flippers with only 4 digits, and the baleen short and coarse. It contains the humpbacked and the finner whales, sometimes respectively made types of the subfamilies *Megapterinæ* and *Balænopterinæ*.

**Balænopterinæ** (bal'ē-nop'tē-rī'nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Balænoptera* + *-inæ*.] A subfamily of whalebone whales, typified by the genus *Balænoptera*. (a) A subfamily of *Balænidæ*, including the furrowed as distinguished from the smooth right whales or *Balæninæ*. (b) A subfamily of *Balænopteriidae*, including the finner whales as distinguished from the humpbacked whales or *Megapterinæ*, having a high, erect, falcate dorsal fin, and 4 digits of not more than 6 phalanges.

**balafō** (bal'a-fō), *n.* [Native name.] A musical instrument of the Senegambian negroes, consisting of graduated pieces of wood placed over gourds to increase their resonance. Its compass is two octaves.

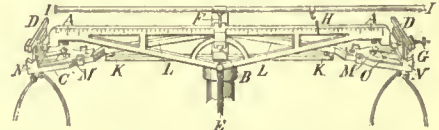
**balalaika** (bal-a-lī'kā), *n.* [= F. *balalaika* = G. *balalaika*, repr. Russ. *balalaika*.] A musical instrument of very ancient Slavic origin, common among the Russians and Tatars, and, according to Niebuhr, also in Egypt and Arabia. It is of the guitar kind, and has two, three, or four strings, giving a minor chord. (*Mendel.*) It is now most used by the gipsies of eastern Europe.

The dances of the gipsies, accompanied by the music of the *balalaika*, and clapping of hands.  
*A. J. C. Hare*, *Studies in Russia*, vi.

**Bala limestone**. See *limestone*.

**balance** (bal'ans), *n.* [*ME. balance*, *balance*, early mod. E. also *ballance*, *balauce*, etc., < OF. *balance*, F. *balance* = Pr. *balansa* = Sp. *balanza*, *balance* = Pg. *balança* = It. *bilancia*, < LL. *\*bilancia*, a balance, < *bilanx* (acc. *bilancem*), adj., in *libra bilanx*, a balance having two scales, < L. *bi-*, *bis*, twice, + *lanx*, a dish, scale of a balance. See *bi-2*, *lanx*, *lanx*, and *auccel*.]

1. An instrument for determining the weight of bodies as compared with an assumed unit-mass. In its simplest and most scientific form it consists of a horizontal lever, having its fulcrum (which is a knife-edge) just above the center of gravity of the whole balance, and carrying two pans suspended as delicately as possible (preferably from knife-edges) at equal distances on the right and left of the fulcrum. It also carries a tongue-pointer or index (a slender rod) rigidly attached to the middle of the beam or lever, and extending vertically up or down. Except in coarse balances, there is a divided scale, over which the end of the tongue moves in the oscillations of the balance. All delicate balances are protected from currents of air by glass cases, and they have contrivances for steadying the pans, and often for removing the knives from their bearings and for replacing them. Exceedingly delicate balances are sometimes inclosed in vacuum-chambers, and have machinery for changing the weights. In using the balance, the substance to be weighed is placed in one pan or scale and the weights are put in the other, and different combinations of weights are tried until the pointer oscillates at equal distances to one side and the other of the position it has when the scales are empty. In chemical balances the last adjustment is obtained by moving a minute weight, or rider, to different points on the decimal graduated beam. The figure shows the beam of a balance of precision. It is so formed as to combine stiffness with lightness, and there are various adjustments for moving the center of gravity, the knife-edges, etc. Other things being equal, the greater the length of



Beam and neighboring parts of a Balance of Precision.

*A A*, beam; *B*, knife-edge on which it turns; *C, C*, knife-edges fixed to the beam on which the pans are hung; *D, D*, the bearing-pieces of the pans; *E*, tongue, the lower extremity of which moves over a scale; *F*, screw with a nut for raising and lowering the center of gravity; this has no connection with the horizontal rod *II*; *G*, screw with a nut for carrying the center of gravity toward one or the other pan; *H*, a rider, or little weight, whose value depends on its position on the beam, which it straddles; *I, I*, rod sliding horizontally, with a hook to take up and set down the rider; *K, K*, piece which raises and lowers the levers, *L, L*; *L, L*, levers to take the beam and pans simultaneously off their bearings when the weights are to be changed; *M, M*, knobs supporting the beam when the levers, *L, L*, are raised; *N, N*, *Y*'s supporting the pans when the levers, *L, L*, are raised. Many balances have arrangements for adjusting the relative positions of the three knives, but these are discarded in the larger balances.

the arms and the smaller the distance of the center of gravity below the center of suspension, the greater will be the sensibility of the balance or the angular amount of the deviation produced with a given slight addition to either scale. The degree of sensibility to be desired depends upon the use to which the instrument is to be put. Such a balance as is employed in accurate chemical analysis will indicate a difference of weight of a tenth or hundredth of a milligram.

I have in equal balance justly weigh'd  
 What wrongs our arms may do, what wrongs we suffer.  
*Shak.*, 2 Hen. IV., iv. 1.

2. Any apparatus for weighing, as a steelyard or a spring-balance.—3. One of the scales of a balance; in the plural, scales.

And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. *Rev.* vi. 5.

Take a pinte of air; and weigh it against a pinte of water, and you will see the *balance* of the last go down a main.  
*Digby*, *Nat. Bodies*, iii. 19. (*N. E. D.*)

4. The act of weighing mentally; the act of comparing or estimating two things as in a balance.



Upon a fair *balance* of the advantages on either side.

*Bp. Atterbury.*

5. An equivalent or equalizing weight; that which is put into one scale to offset the weight in the other; the weight necessary to make up the difference between two unequal weights; a counterpoise, literally or figuratively. Specifically—6. In *mining*, a counterpoise or counterweight used in such a way as to assist the engine in lifting the load.—7. The part of a clock or watch which regulates the beats: formerly, a pin oscillating on its center, and thus resembling the beam of a balance; now, a wheel. See *balance-wheel*.—8. The arithmetical difference between the two sides of an account: as, to strike a *balance*.—9. The sum or amount necessary to balance the two sides of an account, usually spoken of as a *debit* or a *credit balance*: as, I have still a *balance* at my banker's; a *balance* still due.—10. A surplus; a remainder; the rest; the residue; what remains or is left over: as, he bequeathed the *balance* of his estate to A. B.; the *balance* of a meal. [A colloquial use, of commercial origin.]—11. A balanced condition; a state of equilibrium or equipoise: as, to lose one's *balance*.

His credit now in doubtful *balance* hangs.  
*Spenser, K. Q., II. l. 3.*

12. Harmonious arrangement or adjustment; just proportion, especially in the arts of design.—13. [*cap.*] In *astron.*, a sign of the zodiac, called in Latin *Libra*, which the sun enters at the equinox in September.—*Aërostatic balance*. See *aërostatic*.—*Automaton balance*. See *automaton*.—*Balance of power*, in *international law*, a distribution and an opposition of forces among nations forming part of one system, such that no state shall be in a position, either alone or united with others, to impose its own will on any other state or interfere with its independence. (*Ortolan*.) The leading rule by which it has been sought to effect this in Europe has been to oppose every new arrangement which threatens either materially to augment the strength of one of the greater powers or to diminish that of another.

The meaning of the *balance of power* is this: that any European state may be restrained from pursuing plans of acquisition, or making preparations looking towards future acquisitions, which are judged to be hazardous to the independence and national existence of its neighbors.

*Woolsey, Intro. to Inter. Law, § 43.*

*Balance of probabilities*, the excess of reasons for believing one of two alternatives over the reasons for believing the other. It is measured by the logarithm of the ratio of the chances in favor of a proposition to the chances against it.—*Balance of trade*, the difference between the amount or value of the commodities exported from and imported into a country. The balance is said to be *favorable* for or *in favor* of a country when the value of its exports exceeds that of its imports, and *unfavorable* when the value of its imports exceeds that of its exports.—*Bent-lever balance*. See *tangent-balance*.—*Compensation balance*. See *compensation*.—*Danish balance*, a weighing apparatus somewhat resembling the steelyard, but differing from it in having the fulcrum movable, the weight being at one end and the load at the other; the loop by which it is suspended is shifted along the beam until equilibrium is established. The weight of the substance in the scale-pan is indicated by the point at which the fulcrum is placed when the instrument is in equilibrium.—*Electric balance*. See *absolute electrometer*, under *electrometer*; *differential galvanometer*, under *galvanometer*; *induction-balance*; *Wheatstone's bridge*, under *resistance*.—*Expansive balance*, a compensation-balance in watches, consisting of a compound rim whose outer and inner portions are made of metals having different rates of expansion by heat. This arrangement serves to counteract the effects of variations of temperature upon the speed of the watch.—*False balance*, a balance having arms of unequal length, or of equal length and unequal weight, so that its positions when empty and when carrying equal weights in the two pans are different.—*Hydraulic balance*. See *hydraulic*.—*Hydrostatic balance*. See *hydrostatic*.—*Hygrometric balance*. See *hygrometric*.—*Roberval's balance*, a balance having two horizontal beams one over the other, connected at their extremities by joints to vertical pieces, so that the whole forms a linked parallelogram. The scales are at the top. The advantage of the contrivance is, that it makes it a matter of indifference at what point on the pan the object to be weighed, or the counterpoise, is placed. An improved form of this balance is commonly used to weigh articles sold by druggists.—*Roman balance*, a steelyard (which see).—*Spring-balance*, a contrivance for determining the weight of any article by observing the amount of deflection or compression which it produces upon a helical steel spring properly adjusted and fitted with an index working against a graduated scale. Another form of spring-balance is made in the shape of the letter C, the upper end being suspended by a ring, and the lower end affording attachment for the hook whereby the object is suspended. As the bow opens a finger traverses a graduated arc and registers the weight.—*Thermic or actinic balance*. Same as *bolometer*.—*To cast the balance*, to turn the scale; cause one scale to preponderate: often used figuratively. *South; Dryden*.—*To hold in balance*, to keep in a state of uncertainty or suspense.



Danish Balance.

She wolde not fonde  
To holde no wight in *balance*  
By halfe worde ne by countenance.  
*Chaucer, Death of Blanche, l. 1020.*

**To lay in balance**, to put up as a pledge or security.

Ve wolde nat forgon his aqueyntance  
For mochel good, I dar leve in *balance*  
Al that I have in my possessioun.  
*Chaucer, Prolog. to Canon's Yeoman's Tale, l. 58.*

**To pay a balance**, to pay the difference and make two accounts equal.—*Torsion-balance*, an instrument for measuring certain electrical forces and the intensity of magnets. It consists of a magnetic needle suspended by a silk thread or a very fine wire in a glass cylinder, of which the circumference is graduated. The force or magnet to be measured is applied to one side of the cylinder, either inside or outside, and its intensity is indicated by the amount of deflection of the suspended needle, which is caused to exert a force of torsion on the thread or wire which supports it. (See also *attoy-balance*, *assay-balance*, *coin-balance*, *micrometer-balance*, *millstone-balance*.)—*Syn. 10*. See *remainder*.

**balance** (bal'ans), *v.*; pret. and pp. *balanced*, ppr. *balancing*. [= F. *balance* = Pr. *balansar* = Sp. *balanzar* (obs.), *balancear* = Pg. *balanzar* = It. *bilanciare*, *balancee*; from the noun.] **I. trans. 1.** To weigh; especially, to weigh or consider in the mind; ponder over.

In the mean while I will go for the said instrument, and till my Return you may *balance* this Matter in your own Discretion.  
*Congress, Way of the World, v. 6.*

She *balanced* this a little,  
And told me she would answer us to-day.  
*Tennyson, Princess, III. 149.*

**2.** To estimate the relative weight or importance of, as two or more things; make a comparison between as to relative importance, force, value, etc.

*Balance* the good and evil of things. *Sir R. L'Estrange.*

**3.** To bring into a state of equipoise or equilibrium; arrange or adjust (the several parts of a thing) symmetrically: as, to *balance* the several parts of a machine or a painting.—**4.** To keep in equilibrium or equipoise; poise; steady: as, to *balance* a pole on one's chin.

I cannot give due action to my words,  
Except a sword or sceptre *balance* it.  
*Shak., 2 Hen. VI., v. 1.*

The maids of Nazareth, as they trooped to fill  
Their *balanced* urns beside the mountain rill.  
*O. W. Holmes, The Mother's Secret.*

**5.** To serve as a counterpoise to; counterbalance; offset: as, the ups and downs of life *balance* each other.

One expression in the letter must check and *balance* the other.  
*Kent.*

In the case of a precision steel-yard, it is best so to distribute the mass of the beam that the right arm *balances* the left one.  
*Encyc. Brit., III. 262.*

**6.** To bring into a state of equality; make equal; offset (one thing with another).

To *balance* fortune by a just expense,  
Join with economy, magnificence;  
With splendour, charity; with plenty, health.  
*Pope, Moral Essays, iii. 223.*

Like souls that *balance* joy and pain,  
*Tennyson, Lancelot and Guinevere.*

Weariness was *balanced* with delight.  
*William Morris, Earthly Paradise, I. 246.*

**7.** To use as a counterpoise or set-off.

Is it a rule of oratory to *balance* the style against the subject, and to handle the most sublime truths in the dull-est language and the driest manner?  
*Sydney Smith, in Lady Holland, iii.*

The . . . wisdom which *balanced* Egypt against Assyria.  
*Pusey, Minor Prophets, p. 47.*

**8.** To sway up and down, like the arms of a balance.

Henley stands,  
Tuning his voice, and *balancing* his hands.  
*Pope, Dunciad, fil. 200.*

**9.** To settle by paying what remains due on an account; equalize or adjust.

Though I am very well satisfied that it is not in my power to *balance* accounts with my Maker, I am resolved, however, to turn all my endeavours that way.  
*Addison, Spectator.*

**10.** To examine or compare by summations, etc., so as to show how assets and liabilities or debits and credits stand: as, let us *balance* our accounts.—**11.** *Naut.*, to steady (a ship in bad weather) by reefing with a balance-reef.—*Balance copula*. See *copula*.—*To balance books*, to close or adjust each personal or general account in a ledger.

**II. intrans. 1.** To have an equality or equivalence in weight, parts, etc.; be in a state of equipoise; be evenly adjusted: as, the two things exactly *balance*; I cannot make the account *balance*.—**2.** To oscillate like the beams of a balance; waver; hesitate. [Rare.]

He would not *balance* nor err in the determination of his choice.  
*Locke.*

**3.** In *dancing*, to move forward and backward, or in opposite directions, like the arms of a balance; especially, to set to a partner.—**4.** To be employed in finding the balance or balances of an account or accounts.

Oh! who would cast and *balance* at a desk,  
Perch'd like a crow upon a three-legged stool,  
Till all his Juice is dried? *Tennyson, Audley Court.*

**balance-bar** (bal'ans-bär), *n.* Same as *balance-beam*, 2.

**balance-barometer** (bal'ans-bä-rom'e-tër), *n.* A barometer consisting of a beam balanced on a pivot, and formed, on opposite sides of the pivot, of materials differing greatly in specific gravity. The bulks of the parts on either side of the fulcrum, and consequently the volumes of air displaced by them, thus differ greatly. If the air increases in density, its effective buoyancy on the more bulky arm considerably exceeds its effect upon the smaller; the former therefore rises. If the air becomes lighter, the reverse happens. The vibrations are noted upon a scale.

**balance-beam** (bal'ans-bēm), *n.* 1. The beam of a balance.—2. A long beam attached to a drawbridge, the gate of a canal-lock, etc., serving partially to counterbalance its weight, and used in opening and closing it. Also called *balance-bar*.

**balance-bob** (bal'ans-bob), *n.* A beam, bent lever, or bob, rocking or oscillating on an axis, and having at one end a counterpoise, while the other is attached to the rod of a Cornish pumping-engine. It is designed to relieve the strain on the engine and rod resulting from lifting a heavy load. Also called *oscillating* or *rocking bob*. See *bob* 1.

**balance-book** (bal'ans-bük), *n.* In *com.*, a book in which the adjusted debtor and creditor accounts have been posted from the ledger.

**balance-bridge** (bal'ans-brij), *n.* A bridge in which the overhang beyond an abutment is counterbalanced either by means of heavy weights connected with it by chains running over pulleys, or by a portion of the roadway which extends backward from the abutment. See *bascule-bridge*.

**balance-crane** (bal'ans-krän), *n.* A crane in which the load is counterbalanced in whole or in part by a weight, swinging with the load, but placed upon the opposite side of the pintle or post.

**balance-dynamometer** (bal'ans-dī-na-mom'e-tër), *n.* A form of dynamometer in which the principle of the steelyard is used to estimate the number of foot-pounds of power. The apparatus is attached between two pulleys, of which one receives and the other transmits the motive force, and is operated by means of loose pulleys, upon which the belts are shifted when it is desired to test the power. Also called *bevel-gear transmitting dynamometer*. See cut under *dynamometer*.

**balance-electrometer** (bal'ans-ē-lek-trom'e-tër), *n.* A form of absolute electrometer. See *electrometer*.

**balance-engine** (bal'ans-en'jin), *n.* A steam-engine which has two pistons acting in opposite directions in the same cylinder.

**balance-fish** (bal'ans-fish), *n.* A name of the hammerhead, or hammer-headed shark, *Sphyrna malleus*: so called because the sides of the head resemble the arms of a balance. Also called *hammer-fish*. See cut under *hammer-head*.

**balance-frame** (bal'ans-frām), *n.* One of two frames of a ship which are of equal weight and at equal distances from its center of gravity.

**balance-gate** (bal'ans-gät), *n.* 1. A gate either so supported in the middle, or so counterweighted, that its weight may rest vertically upon the gate-post instead of hanging upon one side of it.—2. In *hydraulics*, a gate having equal areas upon each side of the supporting post, so that the action of a current may not impede its movement.

**balance-level** (bal'ans-lev'el), *n.* A builders' or surveyors' instrument, consisting of a bar exactly balanced and suspended by a cord, and carrying two sights which show the line of level. Sometimes the bar is placed at right angles to a rod, the whole being allowed to hang like a pendulum. A telescope is sometimes substituted for the bar and sights.

**balancement** (bal'ans-ment), *n.* [*balance, v., + -ment.*] The act of balancing, or the state of being balanced. [Rare.]

The law of compensation or *balancement* . . . would tend to cause the pistil to be reduced in those individuals in which the stamens were greatly developed, and to be increased in length in those which had their stamens but little developed.  
*Darwin, Different Forms of Flowers, p. 262.*

**balance-pit** (bal'ans-pit), *n.* In *mining*, the shaft or excavation in which the balance or counterpoise moves.

**balance-plow** (bal'ans-plou), *n.* A plow in which two sets of plow-bodies and colters are attached to an iron frame moving on a fulcrum, one set at either extremity, and pointing in different directions. The balance-plow is intended



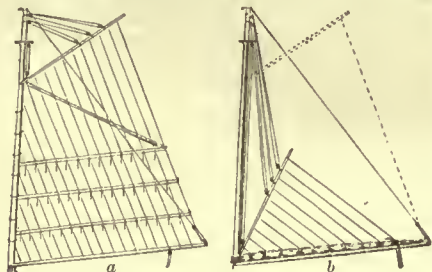
to be used without turning, and is so arranged as to cast all the furrows in the same direction, the one part of the frame being raised out of the ground when moving in one direction, and the other when moving in the opposite. It is the front part of the frame, or that furthest from where the driver sits, which is elevated, the plowing apparatus connected with the after part being always inserted in the ground and doing the work. Balance-plows are used in steam-plowing. Generally two, three, or four sets of plow-bodies and colters are attached to either extremity, so that two, three, or four furrows are made at once. See *plow*.

**balancer** (bal'an-sér), *n.* 1. One who balances or weighs; a weigher of things in or as in a balance.

The nicest of our modern critical *balancers*.  
Dawson, Orig. of World, p. 59.

2. An acrobat; one who balances himself.—3. One who or that which keeps a thing or things in equilibrium; that which maintains or helps to maintain something in a state of balance or equipoise.—4. Specifically, in *entom.*, a halter (which see); a poiser; the small organ supposed to be useful in balancing the body; one of a pair of slender processes with clubbed ends placed near the insertion of the wings, especially of dipterous insects.—5. In *herpet.*, an elongate cylindrical rod protruding from each side of the head of larval salamanders, in front of the gills; permanently retained in certain forms, as the caecilians and some salamanders. *E. D. Cope.*

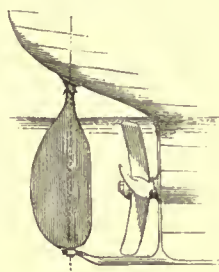
**balance-reef** (bal'ans-réf), *n.* *Naut.*, a reef-band crossing a sail diagonally. A balance-reef



a, sail before reefing; b, balance-reefed sail.

is generally placed in all gaff-sails, the band running from the throat to the clew. Either the upper or the lower half of the sail may be reefed.

**balance-rudder** (bal'ans-rud'ér), *n.* A rudder supported on a skeg or projection from the keel, about one third of its surface being forward of and two thirds abaft its vertical axis of motion. See *rudder*.



Balance-rudder.

**balance-sections** (bal'ans-sek'shonz), *n. pl.* In *ship-building*, a pair of sections, one near each end of the vessel, which are not designed till after the midship section and the water-line are determined.

**balance-sheet** (bal'ans-shét), *n.* A statement made by merchants and others to show the true state of a particular business. A balance-sheet should exhibit all the balances of debits and credits, also the value of the merchandise, and the result of the whole. (*Bowyer.*) A statement designed to show the assets and liabilities and the profits and losses of a company. (*Marsh, Bank Book-keeping.*)

Many banks publish *balance-sheets* professing to show the reserve of ready money.  
*Jevons, Money and Mech. of Exchange, p. 320.*

**balance-step** (bal'ans-step), *n.* In *milit. tactics*, an exercise in squad-drill intended to teach the principles of marching.

**balance-thermometer** (bal'ans-thér-mom'è-tér), *n.* A device in which mercury inclosed in a balanced tube is caused to make one or the other of the ends preponderate, thereby opening or closing a window or damper, or touching an alarm.

**balance-valve** (bal'ans-valv), *n.* A valve in which the fluid is admitted to both sides, and acts with nearly equal pressure in opposite directions, but with an excess in the direction of the seat sufficient to keep the valve in contact with it when closed. It is a construction de-

signed to permit the operation of a valve by a slight force. The *balance-valve* has two disks upon a single stem, the fluid being admitted either between the two disks or above the upper and below the lower. One disk is made larger than the other, that there may be a slight excess of pressure tending to close the valve, or to keep it pressed to its seat.

**balance-vice** (bal'ans-vís), *n.* A small tail-vice used by watchmakers.

**balance-wheel** (bal'ans-hwél), *n.* 1. A wheel in a watch or chronometer which by the regularity of its motion determines the beat or strike.—2. Figuratively, whatever serves for the regulation or coördination of movements.

These are in themselves very objectionable; the true regulators, the proper *balance-wheels*, are those which have been described. *Brougham.*

**Balance-wheel engine**, a watchmakers' instrument, used in the construction of the balance-wheel.—**Balance-wheel file**, a watchmakers' file with three sides, one convex and cut, the others plane and smooth. It is used in working in the sector openings of a balance-wheel.—**Compensation balance-wheel**, a balance-wheel whose rim is formed of two metals of different expansive powers, so arranged that the change of size of the wheel, as the temperature rises or falls, is compensated for by the change in position of the parts of the rim.

**balandra** (ba-lan'drâ), *n.* [*Sp. Pg.* *balandra* = *F. balandre*, < *D. vijlander*, > *E. vilander*: see *vilander*.] A small coasting vessel used in South America.

**balandrana** (ba-lan'dra-nâ), *n.* [*ML.*; *OF.* *balandran*, *F. balandras* = *Sp. balandran* = *It. palandrano, palandrana*; origin unknown.] A wide cloak or mantle used as an additional garment by travelers and others in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Also called *super-totus*.

**balanid** (bal'a-mid), *n.* A cirriped of the family *Balanidae*.

**Balanidæ** (ba-lan'i-dê), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Balanus* + *-idæ*.] A family of sessile thoracic cirripeds, of which the genus *Balanus* is the type. The peduncle is absent or rudimentary, the operculum is present, and the scuta and terga are movably articulated. The species are commonly called *acorn-shells* or *sea-acorns*, and often share the name *barnacle* with the species of *Lepas*. They are found all over the world, adhering closely to submerged rocks, timber, etc. Also *Balanoidea*. See cuts under *Balanus*.

**balaniferous** (bal'a-nif'è-rus), *a.* [*L. balanus* (< *Gr. βάλανος*), an acorn, + *ferre* = *E. bear*¹.] Bearing, yielding, or producing acorns.

**Balaninus** (bal'a-ni'nus), *n.* [*NL.*, < *L. balanus* (< *Gr. βάλανος*), an acorn, + *-inus*.] A genus of rhynchophorous beetles, of the family *Curculionidae* or weevils; the nut-weevils. *B. nucum* is the weevil of hazels and filberts; *B. glandium* and *B. rectus*, of acorns. **balanism** (bal'a-nizm), *n.* [*Gr. βάλανος*, an acorn, a suppository, + *-ism*; cf. *Gr. βάλανος*, administer a suppository.] In *med.*, the application of a suppository or pessary.



Nut-weevil (*Balaninus rectus*, Say). a, dorsal view; b, lateral view. (Vertical line shows natural size, including proboscis.)

**balanite** (bal'a-nit), *n.* [*L. balanites*: see *Balanites*.] 1. A kind of precious stone.—2. A fossil cirriped of the family *Balanidae*.

**Balanites** (bal'a-ni'téz), *n.* [*L.*, < *Gr. βάλανίτης*, a precious stone, prop. adj. (see *λίθος*), acorn-shaped, < *Gr. βάλανος*, an acorn. Cf. *Balanus*.] 1. [*L. c.*] A kind of precious stone; *balanite*.—2. [*NL.*] A simarubaceous genus of plants, including two species, spiny shrubs or small trees, natives of the drier parts of India, western Asia, and tropical Africa. The fruit is a one-seeded drupe, the pulp of which is sometimes used in India in cleaning silk. The oily seeds, as well as the bark and subacid leaves, of the Indian species, *B. Roxburghii*, are employed in native medicine, and the hard woody nut is made into a kind of fireworks. The African species is *B. Egyptiaca*.

3. [*NL.*] A genus of fossil cirripeds, of the family *Balanidae*.

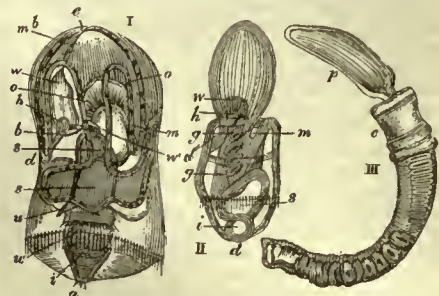
**balanitis** (bal'a-ni'tis), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr. βάλανος*, acorn, glans penis, + *-itis*.] In *pathol.*, inflammation of the glans penis.

**balanoglossid** (bal'a-nō-glos'id), *n.* A member of the family *Balanoglossidæ*.

**Balanoglossidæ** (bal'a-nō-glos'i-dê), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Balanoglossus* + *-idæ*.] The family of invertebrates represented by the genus *Balanoglossus*.

**Balanoglossus** (bal'a-nō-glos'us), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr. βάλανος*, an acorn, + *γλῶσσα*, tongue.] 1. An

extraordinary genus of invertebrate animals, the type not only of a family, *Balanoglossidæ*, but also of an order or even a distinct class of animals, *Enteropneusta* (which see). It is related in its mode of development to the echinoderms, in some respects to the ascidians, and is usually classed with the



Balanoglossus.

I. The *Tornaria* larva, about 1/20 of an inch long, enlarged, side view. a, anus; b, vessels leading to the dorsal pore; d, from sac of the water-vascular system; w; w', prolongation of the sac; h, heart; i, intestine; s, stomach; e, esophagus; m, mouth; u, u', lobes of alimentary canal; m', muscular band from eye-speck; c, to water-vascular sac. II. Young *Balanoglossus*. Letters as before, except g, the first-formed branchial stigmata. III. *Balanoglossus*, more advanced. c, collar; p, proboscis.

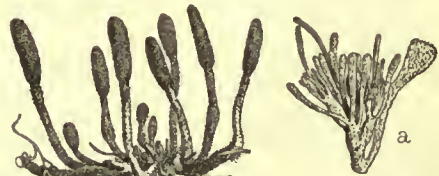
*Vermes*. The members of this genus are elongated, footless, soft-bodied worms, with the mouth at one end of the body and the anus at the other. The fore part of the body presents a kind of collar surrounding a constriction from which springs a long hollow proboscis-like organ, whence the name *Balanoglossus*, this organ being like a tongue somewhat acorn-shaped, proceeding from within the collar like an acorn from its cup. On the portion of the body from which the proboscis springs there is a flattened area with a longitudinal series of branchial apertures, communicating with branchial sacs connected with the alimentary canal; hence the term *Enteropneusta*. In consequence of this relation of the respiratory to the alimentary canal, Huxley associates *Balanoglossus* with *Tunicata* (or ascidians) as members of a pharyngopneustal series. The larval form of *Balanoglossus* was formerly called *Tornaria*, and regarded as an echinoderm from its great resemblance to the larva of a starfish.

2. [*L. c.*] A member of the genus *Balanoglossus*. **balanoid** (bal'a-noïd), *a. and n.* [*Gr. βάλανος*, like an acorn, < *Gr. βάλανος*, an acorn, + *-ειδής*, form.] I. *a.* Resembling an acorn: specifically applied to the acorn-shells of the family *Balanidae*. See cut under *Balanus*.

II. *n.* An acorn-shell; a cirriped of the family *Balanidae*.

**Balanoidea** (bal'a-noi'dê-â), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Balanus* + *-oidea*. Cf. *balanoid*.] Same as *Balanidae*.

**Balanophoraceæ** (bal'a-nō-fō-râ'sê-è), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Gr. βάλανος*, an acorn, + *-φόρος*, bearing (< *φέρω* = *E. bear*¹), + *-accæ*.] An order of curious apetalous leafless plants, related to the mistletoe, but parasitic upon the roots instead of the branches of other plants. From their simple structure, they were formerly thought to be allied to the fungi. There are about 40 known species, grouped into 14 genera, natives of the tropics. They are generally of a



*Balanophoraceæ*. *Cynomorium coccineum*, growing upon the root of a salsola, 1-15 natural size; a, inflorescence, 1/2 size. (From Le Maout and Decaisne's "Traité général de Botanique.")

bright yellow or red color. Their small flowers, in most cases unisexual, are aggregated into dense masses. The fruit is one-celled, with a single seed.

**balant** (bâ'lant), *a.* [*L. balan(t)-s*, ppr. of *balare*, bleat. Cf. *baa*.] Bleating.

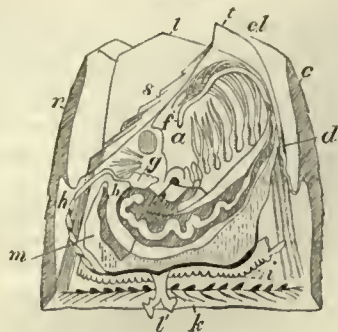
The *balant* and *latrant* noises of that sort of people.  
*C. Mather, Mag. Christ.* (ed. 1852), App. p. 620.

**Balanus** (bal'a-nus), *n.* [*L.*, < *Gr. βάλανος*, an acorn. Cf. *L. glans*, an acorn: see *gland*.] The typical genus of sessile cirripeds of the family *Balanidae*; the acorn-shells or sea-acorns, called *barnacles*, except in Great Britain, where the pedunculated *Lepadidæ* have that name. *B. tintinnabulum* is the representative species. The shell consists of 6 plates, with an operculum of 4 valves. Colonies are to be found on rocks left dry at low water, on ships, on timber, on lobsters and other crustaceans, and on the shells of conchifers and other mollusks. They differ from the members of the genus *Lepas* in having a symmetrical shell and in being destitute of a flexible stalk. They pass through a larval stage of exis-



*Balanus porcatius*.





Diagrammatic section of Acorn-shell (*Balanus*).

a, cavity of the sac lying over the labrum; b, prosoma; c, carina; cl, carinulateral compartment; l, lateral compartment; r, rostrum; s, scutum; t, tergum; f, penis; g, gut-formed gland; h, duct connecting g with t, peduncular or ovarian tubules, and k, cement-duct and glands; i, antennae; m, ovigerous frenum; d, anus.

tence, at which period they are not fixed, but move about by means of swimming-feet, and possess large stalked eyes, both feet and eyes disappearing when they attach themselves to their final place of repose.

**balas<sup>1</sup>, balass** (bal'as, ba-las'), n. [Early mod. E. also *ballas*, etc., < ME. *balas*, *balacc*, *balays*, etc., < OF. *balais*, *balai* = Pr. *balays*, *balach* = Sp. *balax* = Pg. *balache* = It. *balascio*, < ML. *balascius*, *balascus*, < Ar. *balakhsh*, a kind of ruby, < Pers. *Balakhshān*, a country in central Asia north of the Hindu Kush mountains (called *Balastan* by Marco Polo), where this ruby is found.] A variety of spinel ruby, of a pale rose-red color, sometimes inclining to orange. See *spinel*. Usually called *balas-ruby*.

William of Wykeham . . . bequeathed to his successor in the bishopric of Winchester . . . his larger gold pontifical ring, with a sapphire stone, surrounded with four *balas-rubies*, and two small diamonds and eleven pearls. Quoted in *Rock's Church* of our Fathers, ii. 171.

**balas<sup>2</sup>** (bal'as), n. [Turk.] A long dagger intended for thrusting rather than cutting, used by the Turks; a Turkish yataghan. R. F. Burton.

**balase<sup>1</sup>t**, n. See *balas<sup>1</sup>*.

**balase<sup>2</sup>t**, n. See *ballast*.

**balass**, n. See *balas<sup>1</sup>*.

**balata** (bal'a-tā), n. Same as *balata-gum*.

**balata-gum** (bal'a-tā-gum), n. The inspissated juice of a sapotaceous tree, *Mimusops globosa*, of tropical America from the Antilles to Guiana. It is intermediate in character between caoutchouc and gutta-percha, and from its great strength is especially suited for belting and similar uses.

**balata-tree** (bal'a-tā-trē), n. A large sapotaceous tree of the West Indies, *Bumelia retusa*, the wood of which is very hard. See *bully-tree*.

**balatron** (bal'a-tron), n. [*L. balatro*(n-), a babbler, jester, buffoon, prob. for *\*blatero*(n-), < *blaterare*, babble.] A buffoon. *Cockeram*.

**balatronic** (bal'a-tron'ik), a. Of or pertaining to buffoons. *Sala*. [Rare.]

**balaustrine** (ba-lās'tin), a. [*L. balaustrum* (< Gr. *βαλαύστριον*, the flower of the wild pomegranate) + *-ine*.] Pertaining to the wild pomegranate-tree. — **Balaustrine flowers**, the dried flowers of the pomegranate, used in medicine as an astringent.

**Balaustion** (ba-lās'ti-on), n. [NL.; cf. *L. balaustrum*, < Gr. *βαλαύστριον*, the flower of the wild pomegranate. Cf. *baluster*.] A genus of myrtaceous plants, of a single species, *B. pulcherrimum*, a shrub inhabiting southwestern Australia. It bears numerous flowers resembling in shape and color those of the dwarf pomegranate.

**balaustrum** (ba-lās'ti), n. [*L. balaustrum*: see *Balaustion*.] Same as *balaustrine flowers*.

**balayouse** (bal-ā-yēz'), n. [F., fem. of *balayeur*, a sweeper, < *balayer*, sweep, < *balai*, OF. *balei*, *baleis*, a broom, dial. the broom-plant, > ME. *baleis*, a rod.] A strip of plaited muslin or lace placed inside of the bottom of women's dresses to protect them from the floor.

**balaynt**, n. An obsolete form of *balcen*.

**balays<sup>1</sup>**, n. An obsolete form of *balas<sup>1</sup>*.

**bal-boy** (bāl'boi), n. A boy working in a mine. *Ure*, *Diet.*, I. 280. [Cornish.]

**Balbriggan hosiery**. See *hosiery*.

**balbusard** (bal'bū-sārd), n. [F., also *balbusard*.] A name of the osprey or bald buzzard. *Pandion haliaëtus*. It was taken in 1828 by Fleming as a genus name in the form *Balbusardus*. [Not in use.]

**balbutiate** (bal-bū'shi-āt), v. i. [*L.* as if *\*balbutiare* for *balbutire*, stammer, < *balbus*, stammering.] To stammer in speaking.

**balbutient** (bal-bū'shi-ēt), a. [*L. balbutient*(-t)s, ppr. of *balbutire*, stammer: see *balbutiate*.] Stammering.

**balbuties** (bal-bū'shi-ēz), n. [NL., < *L. balbus*, stammering. Cf. *balbutiate*.] 1. Stammering. — 2. A vicious and incomplete pronunciation, in which almost all the consonants are replaced by b and l. *Dunghison*.

**bal-captain** (bāl'kap'tān), n. A mine-captain. [Cornish.]

**balcon, balconet**, n. [*F. balcon*, < It. *balcone*, a balcony: see *balcony*.] A balcony or gallery. *Pepys*.

**balconet** (bal-kō-net'), n. [Also *balconette*, < *balcon*, balcony, + *-et*, *-ette*. Cf. It. dim. *balconata*.] A low ornamental railing to a door or window, projecting but slightly beyond the threshold or sill.

**balconied** (bal'kō-nid), a. Having a balcony or balconies. The house was double-balconied. *Roger North*, *Examcn*, iii. 7.

**balcony** (bal'kō-ni), until recently bal-kō'ni, n.; pl. *balconies* (-niz). [Formerly also *balcon*, *balconic*, *balcony*, etc. (sometimes *balcon*, after *F. balcon*), < It. *balcone*, < *balco*, a beam, scaffold, < OHG. *balko*, *balcho*, a scaffold, = E. *balk*, a beam, etc.: see *balk<sup>1</sup>*, n.] 1. A stage or platform projecting from the wall of a building within or without, supported by columns, pillars, or consoles, and encompassed with a balustrade, railing, or parapet. Outer balconies are common before windows, and inner ones in ball-rooms, public halls, etc.



A Venetian Balcony.

The flourish of trumpets and kettledrums from a high balcony, which overlooked the hall, announced the entrance of the maskers. *Scott*, *Kenilworth*, II. xviii.

2. In theaters, a gallery occupying various positions. In some theaters it is a raised tier of seats surrounding the parquette; in others it takes the place of the dress-circle; and in others still it is the gallery immediately behind or above the dress-circle.

**bald<sup>1</sup>** (bāld), a. and n. [Early mod. E. also *balde*, *bauld*, *ba'it*, *ba'it*, < ME. *balde*, *belde*, earlier *balled*, *ballid*, *ballede*, bald; of uncertain origin, (1) by some regarded as identical with the rare early ME. *ballede*, in the apparent sense of rotund, corpulent, applied to the body, lit. 'balled,' round like a ball (< *ball<sup>1</sup>* + *-ed<sup>2</sup>*), and hence, perhaps, of the head, smooth, hairless; otherwise (2) perhaps < *ball*, a white streak or spot (a word of Celtic origin not found in ME, but prob. then existent; see *ball<sup>3</sup>*), + *-ede*, an adj. suffix connected with *-ed<sup>2</sup>*.] 1. a. 1. Wanting hair, as the head, in some part (usually the top, or front and top) where it naturally grows; partly or wholly deprived of hair on the head, as a person.

His heed was *ballid* and schon as eny glas. *Chaucer*, *Gen. Prolog.* to C. T., I. 198.

Cesar . . . because his head was *bald*, covered that defect with laurels. *Addison*.

2. Without the natural or usual covering of the head or top; bareheaded: as, a *bald* oak; a *bald* mountain.

No question asked him by any of the senators, but they stand bald before him. *Shak.*, *Cor.*, iv. 5.

Thy *bald*, awful head, O sovran Blanc! *Coleridge*, *Chamouni*.

3. Destitute of beard or awn: as, *bald* wheat.

— 4. Wanting force or meaning; meager; paltry: as, a *bald* sermon; a *bald* truism. — 5. Destitute of appropriate ornament; too bare, plain, or literal; unadorned; inellegant: as, "a *bald* translation," *Longfellow*, *Hyperion*, iii. 6.

He [Milton] could stoop to a plain style, sometimes even to a *bald* style; but false brilliancy was his utter aversion. *Macaulay*, *Milton*.

Ghastly thro' the drizzling rain On the *bald* street breaks the blank day. *Tennyson*, *In Memoriam*, vii.

6. Bare; open; undisguised. A *bald* egotism which is quite above and beyond selfishness. *Lowell*, *Among my Books*, 1st ser., p. 314.

7. Having white on the face or head: specifically applied to several birds: as, the *bald* buzzard, eagle, etc.

II, n. A natural meadow or grassy plain occurring on the rounded summit of a high mountain: a term in use in the southern extension of the Appalachian ranges, where a number of the highest knobs have their dome-shaped tops entirely bare of trees.

**bald<sup>1</sup>t** (bāld), v. t. [*bald<sup>1</sup>*, a.] To make bald; deprive of hair.

**bald<sup>2</sup>t**, a. An obsolete and dialectal form of *bald*. It is retained in this spelling as an element in certain proper names of Anglo-Saxon or Old High German origin: as, *Baldwin*, *Archibald*, *Ethelbald*, etc.

**baldachin** (bal'da-kin), n. [In def. 1 also formerly *baldekin*, *baldekin*, and earlier *baudekin*, q. v.; in def. 2 also *baldaquin*, and, as It. or Sp., *baldachino*, *baldaquino*; < F. *baldaquin* = Sp. *baldaquino* = Pg. *baldaquim*, < It. *baldachino* (ML. *baldakinus*, etc.), a canopy, < *Baldacco*, It. form of *Bagdad* (Ar. *Baghdad*), where a rich cloth used for such canopies was manufactured.] 1. Same as *baudekin*. — 2. A canopy of various kinds. (a) A portable decorative covering, borne in ceremonial processions as a sign of rank or dignity; particularly, the dais-like canopy carried over the pope, which is supported on eight poles and carried by distinguished personages. (b) In the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, a portable canopy borne over the eucharist carried processionally, as on the feast of Corpus Christi. (c) A stationary covering, of baudekin, silk, or other rich stuff, stretched above the seat of a dignitary; in general, the canopy of a dais; sometimes, that of a bed with curtains. (d) A fixed

canopy, often of metal or stone, above the isolated high altar in many churches, especially in Italy and the East. From its center, according to the old ritual, usually hung by a chain the vessel containing the Host; but this usage has now been superseded. Baldachins also occur in other positions than over altars, as over tombs, shrines, etc. Also spelled *baldaquin*. Also called *ciborium*.

**baldachino** (bal-da-kē'nō), n. [*It. baldachino*.] Same as *baldachin*.

**baldaquin** (bal'da-kin), n. See *baldachin*.

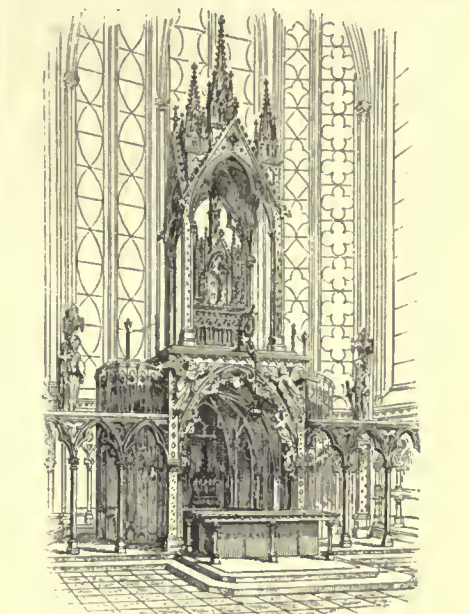
**baldaret**, n. [Origin obscure; some suppose an allusion to the god Balder and his restoration to life.] An old name of the amaranth, *Amarantus caudatus*.

**bald-coot** (bāld'kōt), n. See *baldicoot*.

**baldekin**, n. An obsolete form of *baldachin*.

**balden** (bāl'den), v. t. and i. [*bald<sup>1</sup>* + *-en*.] To make or become bald. [Rare.]

**Balder-brae, Balder's-brae** (bāl'dēr-, bāl'dēr-z-brā), n. [North. E., < Icel. *Balders-brā* (*Cotula fetida*) = Norw. *balder-braa*, *ballebraa* (*Pyrethrum inodorum*), that is, as also in E., *Balder's brow*; also corruptly *bald eyebrow*. From *Balder*, a Norse divinity, son of Odin.] An old name for the mayweed, *Anthemis Cotula*.



Double Baldachin.—Shrine of the Crown of Thorns, high altar of the Sainte Chapelle, Paris; 13th century. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. de l'Architecture.")



**balderdash** (bald'ér-dash), *n.* [First in sense 1; of obscure origin, appar. dial. or slang; according to one conjecture, < Dan. *balder*, noise, clatter (from a verb repr. by Sw. dial. *baltra*, Norw. *baltra*, bellow, prattle, = Icel. refl. *baldrast*, *baltrast*, clatter; cf. D. LG. *balderen*, roar, thunder), + *dash*, repr. Dan. *daske*, slap, flap; see *dash*. But the word may be merely one of the numerous popular formations, of no definite elements, so freely made in the Elizabethan period.] 1. A jumbled mixture of frothy liquors.

To drink such *balderdash* or bonny-clabber.  
B. Jonson, New Inn, l. 2.

2. Senseless prate; an unmeaning or nonsensical jumble of words; trashy talk or writing.

I heard him charge this publication with ribaldry, scurrility, billingsgate, and *balderdash*.  
Horne Tooke, Trial, p. 25.

= Syn. 2. See *prattle*, *n.*

**balderdash** (bald'ér-dash), *v. t.* [*balderdash*, *n.*] To jumble and adulterate (liquors); hence, to mix with inferior ingredients; adulterate: with *with* before the adulterant: as, *balderdash wine with cider*. [Rare.]

The wine-merchants of Nice brew and *balderdash* and even mix it with pigeon's dung and quicklime.  
Smollett, Travels, xix.

**Balder's-brae**, *n.* See *Balder-brae*.

**bald-faced** (bald'fást), *a.* Having a white face or white on the face: said of animals: as, a *bald-faced stag*.

**baldhead** (bald'héd), *n.* 1. A man bald on the head. 2 Ki. ii. 23.—2. The name of a breed of domestic pigeons.—3. A name of the fruit-crows (*Cotingidae*) of South America, of the genus *Gymnoccephalus*. *G. calvus* is the capuchin baldhead.

**bald-headed** (bald'héd'ed), *a.* Having a bald head.—**Bald-headed eagle**. See *eagle*.

**baldicoot** (bald'di-kōt), *n.* [Also *baldecoot*, *baldcoot*, < *bald* + *coot*; the syllable *-i-* is meaningless.] 1. The common coot, *Fulica atra*. Hence—2. Figuratively, a monk, on account of his somber raiment and shaven crown.

Princesses that . . . demean themselves to hob and nob with these black *baldicoots*.  
Kingstley, Saint's Tragedy, iii. 4.

**baldly** (bald'li), *adv.* So as to be bald, in any sense of that word.

**baldmoney** (bald'mun'í), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *baldimoney*, *baudmoneyn*, etc., < ME. *baldmomy*, *baldemoyne*, *baldemoyne*, *baldemoin*, an early name of gentian; origin unknown.] 1. A name of various species of gentian.—2. A name for the mew or spiguel, an umbelliferous plant of Europe, *Meum athamanticum*.

**baldness** (bald'nes), *n.* [*ME. baldnesse*; < *bald* + *-ness*.] The state or quality of being bald. (a) Lack of hair or natural covering on the head or top; absence or loss of hair. (b) Deficiency of appropriate ornament, as in writing; meanness or inelegance; want of ornament: as, *baldness of style*.

*Baldness of allusion and barbarity of versification.*  
T. Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry, III. 74.

**baldpate** (bald'pát), *n.* 1. A person with a bald head.

Come hither, Goodman *baldpate*.  
Shak., M. for M., v. i.

2. In *ornith.*, a kind of duck with white on the head; a widgeon, *Marca penelope* and *M. americana*. See cut under *widgeon*.

**baldpate, bald-pated** (bald'pát, -pá'ted), *a.* Lacking hair on the pate; shorn of hair.

You *bald-pated*, lying rascal.  
Shak., M. for M., v. i.

**baldrib** (bald'rib), *n.* 1. A joint of pork cut from nearer the rump than the spare-rib, and consisting of a rib from which the fat has been removed.

*Baldrib*, griskin, chine, or chop.  
Southey, To A. Cunningham.

Hence—2. Figuratively, a lean, lanky person. [Rare.]

Faith, thou art such a spring *baldrib*, all the mistresses in the town will never get thee up.  
Middleton.

**baldrick** (bald'drik), *n.* [Formerly also *baudrick*, etc., < ME. *baudrick*, *baudrik*, *bauderik*, etc., earlier *baudry*, < OF. *baudrei*, *baudrei*, *baudret* (later *baudroy* and, with added suffix, *baudrier*) = Pr. *baudrat* (ML. *baldringus*), appar. < MHG. *balderich*, a girdle, perhaps < OHG. *balz* = E. *belt*, < L. *balteus*: see *belt*.] 1. A belt, or an ornament resembling a belt.

A palmer's amice wrapt him round,  
With a wrought Spanish *baldrick* bound.  
Scott, L. of L. M., ii. 19.

In particular—(at) A belt worn round the waist, as the Roman cingulum, or military belt. (b) A jeweled ornament worn round the neck by both ladies and gentlemen in the sixteenth century. R. Morris. (c) Figuratively,

the zodiac. Spenser. (d) A belt worn over the right or left shoulder, crossing the body diagonally to the waist or below it, either simply as an ornament or to suspend a sword, dagger, or horn. Such belts, in medieval and Renaissance times, were sometimes richly decorated and garnished with bells, precious stones, etc.

Athwart his brest a *baldrick* brave he wore  
That shined, like twinkling stars, with stones most precious rare.  
Spenser, F. Q., I. vii. 29.

And from his blazon'd *baldrick* slung  
A mighty silver bugle hung.  
Tennyson, Lady of Shalott, iii.

2. The leather thong or gear by which the clapper of a church-bell was formerly suspended.

In the earliest accounts the *baldricks* of the bells are always referred to *eo nomine*, but later on they are called "leathers."  
N. and Q., 7th ser., II. 495.

Also spelled *baldrick*.

**baldrick-wise** (bald'drik-wíz), *adv.* [*baldrick* + *wise*.] After the manner of a baldrick; over one shoulder and hanging down to the waist.

**balductum**, *n.* [Also *balduktum*, < ML. *balducta*, eurd, hot milk curdled with ale or wine, a posset.] *Balderdash*; trash.

**Baldwin bit**. See *bit*.

**baldy** (bald'í), *n.* [*bald* + *dim.* -y.] A nickname for a bald-headed person. [Colloq.]

**bale**<sup>1</sup> (bāl), *n.* [*ME. bale*, *bahec*, *balu*, *baluw*, *balu*, etc., < AS. *balu*, *bealu*, *bealo* (*beah-*, *bealow-*) = OS. *balu* = OFries. *balu*, *bale* (in comp.) = OHG. *balu* = Icel. *ból* (not in mod. G. Sw. Dan.), evil, calamity; prop. neut. of the adj. found only in AS. *balu*, *bealu* (*beah-*, *beah-*) = MLG. *bal-* (in comp.), Goth. *balus* (in comp. and deriv.), evil, dire.] Evil; woe; calamity; misery; that which causes ruin, destruction, or sorrow. [Long obsolete until recently revived in poetry. It occurs especially in alliterative antithesis to *boot* or *bliss*.]

For now this day thou art my *bale*,  
My boote when thou should be.  
Robin Hood, in Percy's Reliques.

Yett still he strove to cloke his inward *bale*.  
Spenser, F. Q., I. ix. 16.

Brought hither from their homes to work our *bale*.  
Southey.

A touch, and bliss is turned to *bale*.  
C. Thaxter, The Pimpernel.

**bale**<sup>2</sup> (bāl), *n.* [See also *beal*, *bail*; < ME. *bale*, *baile*, *belle* (chiefly northern); the reg. southern ME. would be \**bale*, \**bel*, giving mod. E. \**beal* or \**becl*, like *deal* or *cel*, < AS. *bāl* = Icel. *bāl* = Sw. *bāl* = Dan. *baal*, a great fire, a blazing pile, funeral pyre; cf. Skt. *bhālas*, luster, Gr. *φαλός*, shining, white: see *ball*.] A large fire built out of doors and burning freely; a bonfire. Specifically—(a) A funeral pile or pyre. [Obsolete and poetical.] (b) A signal-fire; a beacon. See *beacon* and *bale-fire*.

On Penchryst glows a *bale* of fire,  
And three are kindling on Priesthanghswire.  
Scott, L. of L. M., iii. 27.

**bale**<sup>3</sup> (bāl), *n.* [*ME. bale*, < OF. *bale*, *balle* = Pr. Sp. Pg. *bala* = It. *balla*, < ML. *bala*, *balla*, a ball, a round bundle, a package, < OHG. *balla*, *palla*, MHG. *balle*, a ball: see *ball*, of whi h *bale* is a doublet.] 1. A large bundle or package of merchandise prepared for transportation, either in a cloth cover, corded or banded, or without cover, but compressed and secured by transverse bands, wires, or withes and longitudinal slats. The chief articles of merchandise that are baled are cotton, wool, and hay. The weight of a bale of American cotton is between 400 and 500 pounds, varying with the season of production. A bale of cochineal is 1½ hundredweight, a bale of Spanish wood 2½ hundredweight, a bale of caraway-seeds 3 hundredweight, a bale of Mocha coffee 303 pounds, a bale of thread 100 bolts.

2. A pair or set of dice.

It is a false die of the same *bale*, but not the same cut.  
Sir T. Overbury, Characters.

I have a crew of angels prisoners in my pocket, and none but a good *bale* of dice can fetch them out.  
Middleton, Burt, Master-Constable, ii.

**bale**<sup>3</sup> (bāl), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *baled*, ppr. *baling*. [*ME. bale*, *n.*] To make up into a bale or bales.

**bale**<sup>4</sup>, **bale**<sup>5</sup>, **bale**<sup>6</sup>, **bale**<sup>7</sup>. See *bail*<sup>1</sup>, *bail*<sup>2</sup>, *bail*<sup>3</sup>, *bail*<sup>4</sup>.

**Balearian** (bal-ē-ā'ri-an), *a.* Same as *Balearic*.

**Balearic** (bal-ē-ā'rik), *a.* [*L. Balearicus*, better *Balariicus* (Gr. *Βαλαρικός*, also *Βαλαρικός* and *Βαλλιαρικός*, < *Baleares*, better *Baliarēs*, Gr. *Βαλιαρεις*, the ancient name of the islands and of their inhabitants, lit., according to the common tradition, the slingers, < Gr. *βάλλειν*, throw, sling.) Pertaining to the islands Majorca, Minorca, Iviza, etc., in the Mediterranean sea, called the Balearic islands.—**Balearic crane**. See *Balearica*.

**Balearica** (bal-ē-ā'ri-kā), *n.* [NL., fem. sing. of L. *Balearicus*: see *Balearic*.] A genus of cranes, family *Gruidæ*, including the crowned cranes, *B. pavonina* and *B. regulorum*. They have a fastigate fan-shaped erect crest of modified yel-

lowish feathers resembling a miniature wisp-broom. The head is also variegated with black feathers and red naked spaces, and the throat is wattled; the general plumage is blackish, with much white on the wings. The total length is about 4 feet. These cranes occur in various parts of Africa, as well as in the islands to which they owe their name, and one species has occasionally been found in Europe. The genus has also been named *Balearius* (Rafinesque, 1815) and *Geranarchus* (Gloger, 1842).

**balearican** (bal-ē-ā'ri-kan), *n.* [*Balearica*.] A crane of the genus *Balearica*.

**baleen** (ba-lēn'), *n.* [*ME. balene*, *baleyne*, a whale, < OF. *balene*, F. *baleine*, < L. *balæna*, a whale: see *Balæna*.] 1. A whale.—2. The sea-bream.—3. Whalebone in its natural state: a name given by whale-fishers.

The horny "teeth" of the Lamproys, and of Ornithorhynchus, appear to be ecdersonic structures, homologous with the *baleen* of the Cetacea, with the palatal plates of the Sirenia, or the beaks of Birds and Reptiles, and not with true teeth.  
Huxley, Anat. Vert., p. 80.

**baleen-knife** (ba-lēn'nif), *n.* A double-handled knife with a curved blade, used for splitting whalebone.

**bale-fire** (bāl'fir), *n.* [*ME. balefyre*, < AS. *bālfyr*, < *bāl*, *bale*, + *fyr*, fire: see *bale*<sup>2</sup> and *fire*.] 1. A large fire in the open air; particularly, the fire of a funeral pile.

The festival [of the death of the earth in winter] was . . . kept by the lighting of great fires, called *bale-fires*.  
Keary, Prim. Relief, p. 227.

2. A beacon- or signal-fire.

Sweet Tevnot! on thy silver tide  
The glaring *bale-fires* blaze no more.  
Scott, L. of L. M., iv. 1.

**baleful** (bāl'fūl), *a.* [*ME. baleful*, *baluful*, < AS. *bealufull*, *bealofull*, < *bealu*, *bealo*, *bale*, + *-full*, *-ful*: see *bale*<sup>1</sup> and *-ful*.] 1. Full of hurtful or malign influence; destructive; pernicious; noxious; direful; deadly: as, "*baleful breath*," *Dryden*; "*baleful drugs*," *Milton*, *Comus*, l. 225.

And when he weeps, as you think for his vices,  
'Tis but as killing drops from *baleful* yew-trees,  
That rot their honest neighbourhood.  
Fletcher, Valentinian, iii. 1.

This lustful, treacherous, and *baleful* woman.  
Edinburgh Rev.

He reminded him that the *baleful* horoscope of Abdallah had predicted the downfall of Granada.  
Prescott, Ferd. and Isa., I. xv.

2. Fraught with bale; full of calamity or misfortune; disastrous; wretched; miserable.

Ah! lucklesse babe, borne under cruel starre,  
And in dead parents *balefull* ashes bred.  
Spenser, F. Q., II. ii. 2.

That *baleful* burning night,  
When subtle Greeks surpris'd King Priam's Troy.  
Shak., Tit. And., v. 3.

**balefully** (bāl'fūl-i), *adv.* [*ME. balfully*, *baillfully*; < *baleful* + *-ly*.] In a baleful manner. (a) Calamitously; perniciously; noxiously. (b) Miserably; unhappily; painfully.

**balefulness** (bāl'fūl-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being baleful.

Their blisse he turn'd to *balefulness*.  
Spenser, F. Q., II. xii. 83.

**bale-hook** (bāl'hūk), *n.* 1. A large hook suspended from the chain of a crane or winch, for use in lifting bales.—2. A smaller hand-hook used in handling unwieldy bales, boxes, and packages.

**baleine** (ba-lān'), *n.* [F., lit. a whale: see *baleen*.] A movable platform for the support of dumping-wagons, used in France in building railroad embankments.

**baleist**, *n.* [Early mod. E. *balys*, < ME. *baleys*, *baleis*, < OF. *baleis*, *balei*, mod. F. *balai*, a broom, besom, dial. also broom, genesta; cf. Bret. *balaen*, a broom, besom, *balan*, broom, genesta.] A rod; a twig.

**baleless** (bāl'les), *a.* [*ME. baleles*, < AS. *bealucēas*, *bealucēas*, < *bealu*, *bealo*, *bale*, + *-lēas*, *-less*: see *bale*<sup>1</sup> and *-less*.] Harmless; innocent.

**baler**<sup>1</sup> (bāl'ler), *n.* [*ME. baler*, < F. *baler*, < L. *balis*, a bundle.] One who bales, or makes up bales or bundles.

**baler**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* See *bailer*<sup>2</sup>.

**balest**, *n.* A Middle English form of *balas*<sup>1</sup>.

**balestert**, *n.* See *balister*<sup>1</sup>.

**bale-tie** (bāl'ti), *n.* A contrivance for joining the ends of the straps used in baling cotton, hay, etc.

**baliki** (ba-lē'kō), *n.* [Russ.] The back-pieces of the sturgeon, salted and smoked in Russia for home use and exportation.

**balin**, *n.* [Irreg. < L. *balin*, acc. of *balis*, < Gr. *βάλλειν*, an unknown plant: see def.] An unknown plant, supposed to have wonderful medicinal virtues. N. E. D.

Having th' herbe *balin* in his wounds infus'd.  
Great Brittaines Troy (1609).



**baline** (ba-lén'), *n.* [*f.*, packing-cloth; cf. *balin*, winnowing-cloth.] A coarse kind of canvas used for packing.

**balinger**† (bal'in-jér), *n.* [*<* ME. *balinger*, *balenger*, etc., *<* OF. *balengier*, *ballenjer*, *balenier*, orig. a whale-ship (= Pg. *balceiro*, a whaler, a whale-ship, = It. *baleniera*, a pinnace), *<* *balceine*, a whale: see *balcon*.] A small sea-going war-vessel in use in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and supposed to have been a kind of sloop without fore-castle.

In February, 1417, the king possessed six great ships, eight barges, and ten *balingers*.

*Stubbs*, Const. Hist., § 650.

**baling-press** (bā'ling-pres), *n.* A power-press employed for compressing soft or fibrous materials, as raw cotton, hay, and cotton and woolen goods, into bales for transportation.

**balisaur** (bal'i-sár), *n.* [*<* Hind. *bālisūr*, sand-hog, *<* *bālu* (Beng. *bāli*), sand, + *sūr*, a hog (cf. Skt. *sūkara*, a hog).] The common Indian badger, *Arctomys collaris*, of the family *Mustelidae* and subfamily *Melinae*. It resembles the common European badger of the genus *Meles*, but is larger, and is, from its technical characteristics, placed in a different genus. It is a true badger, one of several members of the *Melinae*. See *badger* 2. Also spelled *batysaur*.

**balise**, *n.* See *balize*.

**balista**, *n.* See *ballista*.

**balister**† (bal'is-tér), *n.* [*<* ME. *balester*, *<* OF. *balestier*, *<* LL. *ballistarius*, one who makes crossbows, a crossbowman, *<* L. *ballista*, a crossbow. Cf. *arcubalister*.] A crossbowman.

**balister** 2† (bal'is-tér), *n.* [*<* OF. *balestre*, *<* ML. *ballistra*, a var. of L. *ballista*, a crossbow (cf. ML. *ballistarius arcus*, a crossbow): see *ballista*.] An arbalist or crossbow. Also spelled *ballister*.

**Balistes** (ba-lis'téz), *n.* [NL., *<* L. *balista*, better *ballista*, the military engine; so called for the same reason as they are called trigger-fish:



Trigger-fish (*Balistes capriscus*).

see def.] A genus of plectognath fishes, typical of the family *Balistidae*, containing such species as *B. capriscus*. They are known as *trigger-fish*, because one large and sharp first ray of the dorsal fin cannot be pressed down until the second ray is depressed, when the first shuts down as does the hammer of a gun when the trigger is pulled.

**balistid** (ba-lis'tid), *n.* A fish of the family *Balistidae*.

**Balistidae** (ba-lis'ti-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* *Balistes* + *-ida*.] A family of fishes, typified by the genus *Balistes*, adopted by different authors with various limits. (a) In Bonaparte's early system, 1832, a family embracing the *Balistidae*, *Triacanthidae*, and *Ostraciontidae*, and thus equivalent to the *Sclerodermae* of Cuvier. (b) In Bonaparte's later systems (1840, etc.), a family embracing the *Balistidae* and *Triacanthidae*, thus equivalent to the suborder *Sclerodermi* of Gill. (c) In Swainson's system, a family including all the plectognath fishes. (d) In Gill's system, a family of scleroderm plectognaths with reduced rhombiform or more or less spiniform dermal appendages; a compressed body; teeth few in number and more or less compressed; a long pelvis, compressed and arcuate, with the tip sometimes prominent and sometimes concealed; and no paired ventral fins or spines. The species are numerous in tropical and subtropical seas, and are divided into three subfamilies, the *Balistineae*, *Monacanthinae*, and *Pisolephabinae*. See these words. Species are known as *trigger-fish*, *file-fish*, etc.

**Balística** (bal-is-ti'ná), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* *Balistes* + *-ina*.] In Günther's classification of fishes, the second group of his family *Sclerodermi*, identical with the family *Balistidae* of recent authors.

**Balistinæ** (bal-is-ti'nē), *n. pl.* [NL., *<* *Balistes* + *-inæ*.] 1. A subfamily of balistoid fishes having few vertebræ (17), an anterior dorsal fin consisting of 3 (rarely 2) spines, of which the first is enlarged and the second locks it in erection, branchial apertures behind the eyes, a compressed ovate form, and rhombiform scales. The most common English names of the species are *file-fish* and *trigger-fish*. The flesh is generally but little esteemed, and may even be poisonous; but in some places, as in Bermuda, one of the species of the genus *Balistes* is highly esteemed and locally called *turbot*. The skin is used for filing and as a substitute for sandpaper. See cut under *Balistes*.

2. In early systems of classification, a subfamily embracing the *Balistidae* and *Triacanthidae*, and equivalent to the suborder *Sclerodermi* of Gill.—3. In some systems, a subfamily equivalent to the family *Balistidae* of Gill.

**balistina** (ba-lis'tin), *n.* A fish of the subfamily *Balistineae*.

**balistoid** (ba-lis'toid), *a.* and *n.* [*<* *Balistes* + *-oid*.] 1. *a.* Pertaining to or having the characters of the *Balistidae*.

II. *n.* A balistid.

**balistraria** (bal-is-trā'ri-ri), *n.* [ML., *<* *balistrā*, a form of *ballista*, a crossbow: see *balister* 2.] In *old fort.*: (a) A loophole or aperture in the wall of a fortification, or in a wooden hoarding temporarily put up for defense, through which crossbowmen might discharge their bolts. See *loophole*, and compare *archeria*. (b) A room in which balisters or crossbows were kept.

**balize, balise** (ba-löz'), *n.* [*<* F. *balise* = Sp. Pg. *baliza*, Sp. also *balisa*, *valiza*, a beacon, buoy, sea-mark; origin unknown.] A sea-mark or beacon at the mouth of a river or the entrance to a harbor; a barrel-buoy, a pole surmounted by a peculiar flag or other object, etc.

**balk** 1, **bauk** (bák), *n.* [*<* ME. *balk*, *balke*, *<* AS. *balca*, a ridge, = OS. *balco* = OFries. *balca* = OD. *balke*, D. *balke* = MLG. *balke*, a beam, bal-ance, corn-loft, LG. *balke*, corn-loft, = OIIG. *balcho*, *balco* (> It. *balco*, a beam, > *balcone*, > E. *balcony*, *q. v.*), MHG. *balke*, G. *balcken*, a beam, bar; also, with diff. formative, AS. *bale* (once), a ridge, = Icel. *bálkr*, *bólkr* = Sw. *balk* = Norw. *balk*, *bolck*, beam, bar, partition, division, = Dan. *balk*, ridge, partition; AS. *bolca*, gangway, = Icel. *bjálki* = Sw. *bjälke*, *bjelke* = Dan. *bjælke*, a beam; cf. AS. *bwic*, covering; perhaps akin to Gr. *φάλαξ*, a beam, pole, log, trunk, block: see *phalanx*.] 1. A ridge; especially, a ridge left unplowed in the body of a field, or between fields; an uncultivated strip of land serving as a boundary, often between pieces of ground held by different tenants. The latter use originated in the open-field system (which see, under *field*). [Common in provincial English and Scotch.]

Dikercs and deluercs digged vp the *balkes*.

*Piers Plowman* (B), vl. 109.

Green *balks* and furrow'd lands.

*Couper*, Retirement.

The properly consisted of 2,752 acres, which were divided into 3,509 strips of land set at every possible angle, from nine to thirty feet wide and about nine or ten chains long, with a grass path called a *balk* between each.

*Nineteenth Century*, XIX. 902.

2. A piece missed in plowing. Hence—3†. An omission; an exception.

The mad steels about doth fiercely fly,  
Not sparing wight, ne leaving any *balk*.

*Spenser*, F. Q., VI. xl. 16.

4. A blunder; a failure or miscarriage; as, to make a *balk*; you have made a bad *balk* of it. [Now chiefly colloq.] Hence—5. In *base-ball*, a motion made by the pitcher as if to pitch the ball, but without actually doing so.—6†. A barrier in one's way; an obstacle or stumbling-block.—7. A check or defeat; a disappointment.

A *balk* to the confidence of the bold undertaker. *South*.

8. In *coal-mining*, a more or less sudden thinning out, for a certain distance, of a bed of coal; a nip or want.—9. A beam or piece of timber of considerable length and thickness. Specifically—(a) A cross-beam in the roof of a house which unites and supports the rafters; a tie-beam. In old-fashioned one-story houses of Scotland, Ireland, and the North of England these tie-beams were often exposed, and boards or peeled saplings called *cabers* were laid across them, forming a kind of loft often called the *balks*. From these exposed tie-beams or from the cabers articles were often suspended. [Prov. Eng. and Scotch.]

Tubbes hanging in the *balkes*.

*Chaucer*, Miller's Tale, l. 440.

The stiffest *balk* bends more or less; all joists creak.

*Carlyle*, French Rev., II. l. 12.

(b) *Milit.*, one of the beams connecting the successive supports of a trestle-bridge or bateau-bridge. (c) In *carp.*, a squared timber, long or short; a large timber in a frame, floor, etc.; a square log.

10. The beam of a balance. [Obsolete, except in dialectal usage.]—11. In *billiards*, the space between the cushion of the table and the *balk*-line. A ball inside this space is said to be *in balk*.—12. A long wooden or iron table on which paper is laid in the press-room of a printing-office.—13. A set of stout stakes surrounded by netting or wickerwork for catching fish. *N. E. D.* [Prov. Eng.]—14. The stout rope at the top of fishing-nets by which they are fastened one to another in a fleet. [In Cornwall, *balch*.] *N. E. D.*

**balk** 1, **bauk** (bák), *v.* [*<* ME. *balken*, make a balk in land, that is, leave a strip or ridge of

land unplowed, *<* *balk*, a ridge: see *balk* 1, *n.* Cf. Norw. *balka*, do clumsy work.] I. *trans.* 1†. To make a balk or ridge in plowing; make a ridge in by leaving a strip unplowed.

To till a feldic man must have diligence,  
And *balk* it not.

*Palladius*, Husbandrie (E. E. T. S.), p. 8.

Hence—2†. To leave untouched generally; omit; pass over; neglect; shun.

*Balk* logic with acquaintance that you have.

*Shak.*, T. of the S., l. 1.

By reason of *y*\* contagion then in London, we *balked* the inns.

*Evelyn*, Diary, Oct. 10, 1641.

3. To place a balk in the way of; hence, to hinder; thwart; frustrate; disappoint.

My Sport is always *balkt*, or cut short.—I stumble over the game I would pursue. *Congreve*, Old Batchelor, iv. 5.

Alike to the citizen and to the legislator, home experiences daily supply proofs that the conduct of human beings *balks* calculation. *H. Spencer*, Sins of Legislators, ii.

4†. To miss by error or inadvertence.

You cannot *bauk* your Road without the hazard of drowning. *Fettham*, Low Countries (1677), p. 46. (*N. E. D.*)

5†. To heap up so as to form a balk or ridge. [Rare.]

Ten thousand bold Scots, two-and-twenty knights,  
*Balk'd* in their own blood, did Sir Walter see  
On Holmedon's plains. *Shak.*, 1 Hen. IV., l. 1.

[Some editors read *balk'd* in this passage.]—Syn. 3. *Foil*, *Thwart*, etc. See *frustrate*.

II. *intrans.* 1. To stop short in one's course, as at a balk or obstacle; as, the horse *balked*; he *balked* in his speech. *Spenser*. [Obsolete in England, but in common use in the United States.]—2†. To quibble; bandy words.

But to occasion him to further talk,  
To feed her humour with his pleasing style,  
Her list in stryfull termes with him to *balk*.

*Spenser*, F. Q., III. li. 12.

They do not divide and *bauk* with God.

*Manton*, Works (1653), IV. 227. (*N. E. D.*)

**balk** 2 (bák), *v. i.* [Prob. *<* ME. *\*balken* (not found in this sense, but cf. *balken*, var. of *belken*, *belchen*, *beleh*, vociferate), *<* AS. *balcjan*, shout, = Fries. *balckien* = Flem. and D. *balken*, bawl, bray; cf. Flem. and D. *bulken* = LG. *bölken*, low, bellow, = G. *bölken*, *blöken*, bleat, low, bellow. The AS. form, which occurs but once in this sense, is by some identified with the closely related *bealcjan*, or, with an added formative, *bealcetan*, *belcetan*, > ME. *balken*, *belken*, *belchen*, E. *belk*, *belch*, used also, in AS. chiefly, like L. *eructare*, as a transitive verb, and without offensive implication, *beleh* out, vociferate, utter (words, hymns, etc.); so ME. *bolken*, mod. dial. *bouk*, *boke*, *bock*, etc.: see *belch*, *belk*, *bolc*. All these words are prob. based on the same imitative root; cf. *bawl*, *bellow*, *bleat*.] To signify to fishing-boats the direction taken by the shoals of herrings or pilchards, as seen from heights overlooking the sea: done at first by bawling or shouting, subsequently by signals. *N. E. D.* [Local, Eng.]

**Balkan** (bäl-kän' or bäl'kan), *a.* [Formerly also *Balkan*; = F. *Balkan* = G. *Balkan*, etc., a name appar. of Slavic origin.] Of or pertaining to the Balkans, a mountain-range crossing Bulgaria from west to east, or to the peninsula embracing European Turkey, Greece, Bulgaria, Rumania, Servia, and the regions westward to the Adriatic.

**balker** 1 (bä'kér), *n.* [*<* *balk* 1, *v.*, + *-er* 1.] One who balks, in any sense of the verb.

**balker** 2 (bä'kér), *n.* [*<* *balk* 2 + *-er* 1.] A man stationed on a cliff or an eminence to look out for shoals of herrings or pilchards, and signal the direction taken by them. [Local, Eng.]

The pilchards are pursued by a bigger fish, called a pusher, who leapeth above water and bewrayeth them to the *balker*.

*R. Carew*, Survey of Cornwall.

**balkish**† (bä'kish), *a.* [*<* *balk* 1, *n.*, + *-ish*.] Furrowy; ridged; uneven.

That craggy and *balkish* way.

*Stanhurst*, Ded. of Holloshed's Chronicles, II.

**balk-line** (bäk'lin), *n.* In *billiards*, a diagonal line cutting off a corner, or a straight line cutting off a uniform space on each side (generally 14 inches), from the main field of the table.

**balk-staff** (bäk'stáf), *n.* A quarter-staff.

**balky** (bä'ki), *a.* [*<* *balk* 1, *v.*, + *-y*.] Given to balking; apt to stop abruptly and obstinately refuse to move; as, a *balky* horse. [U. S.]

**ball** 1 (bál), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *balle*, sometimes *baule*, *baule*, *<* ME. *bal*, *ball*, *balle*, either from Icel. (see below) or *<* AS. *\*beallu* or *\*bealla* (not found, but evidenced by the dim. *bealluc*, E. *ballock*, lit. a little ball: see *ballock*) = D. *bal* = Flem. *bal*, MLG. *bal*, LG. *ball*, a



ball, = OHG. \*bal, m., ballo, m., balla, palla, f., MHG. bal, balle, m., G. ball, m., a ball, ballen, m., a bale, package, = Icel. bóllr = Norw. ball, ball, = Sw. boll, ball, bal, bale, = Dan. bal, billiard-ball, balde, ball (in anat.), balle, bale, bold, playing-ball; not found in Goth. Hence (from OHG.) ML. balla, palla, bala, a ball, a bale, > It. balla, palla, a ball (now distinguished: balla, a bale, palla, a ball), Sp. Pg. Pr. bata, a ball, a bale, = F. balle, OF. balle, bale, a ball, a bale, > D. baal = OFlem. bale, Flem. bal, MLG. bale = ME. bale, E. bale, prop. a round bundle: see bale<sup>3</sup>. Appar. a native Teut. word, akin to boll<sup>1</sup>, bowl<sup>1</sup>, q. v., and to L. follis, a wind-bag, an inflated ball for playing, > ult. E. fool: see fool<sup>1</sup> and follite, etc. The Gr. πάλλα, a ball, is appar. a different word, but it may be the source of ML. and It. palla. See balloon, ballot.]

**1.** A spherical or approximately spherical body; a sphere; a globe: as, a ball of snow, of thread, of twine, etc. Specifically—**2.** A round or nearly round body, of different materials and sizes, for use in various games, as base-ball, foot-ball, cricket, tennis, billiards, etc.—**3.** A game played with a ball, especially base-ball or any modification of it.—**4.** A toss or throw of a ball in a game: as, a swift ball; a high or low ball.—**5.** In base-ball, a pitch such that the ball fails to pass over the home-plate net higher than the shoulder nor lower than the knees of the striker: as, the pitcher is allowed five balls by the rules of the game.—**6.** A small spherical body of wood or ivory used in voting by ballot. See ballot<sup>1</sup> and blackball.—**7.** The missile or projectile thrown from a firearm or other engine of war; a bullet or cannon-ball, whether spherical (as originally) or conical or cylindrical (as now commonly); in artillery, a solid projectile, as distinguished from a hollow one called a shell (which see).—**8.** Projectiles, and more particularly bullets, collectively: as, to supply a regiment with powder and ball; the troops were ordered to lead with ball.—**9.** In printing, a rounded mass or cushion of hair or wool, covered with soft leather or skin, and fastened to a stock called a ball-stock, used (generally in pairs, one for each hand) before the invention of the roller to ink type on the press: still in use by wood-engravers, but made of smaller size, and with a silk instead of a leather face. A similar ball is used in inking the blocks in calico-printing. That used by engravers in spreading an etching-ground is called a dabber.—**10.** A clew or cop of thread, twine, or yarn.—**11.** A spherical piece of soap.

Then she said to her maids, bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash me. *Susanna* (Apocrypha), i. 17.

For my part, I'll go and get a sweet ball, and wash my hands of it. *Middleton*, Blurt, Master-Constable, ii. 1.

**12.** A rounded package; a bale.—**13.** In metal., one of the masses of iron, weighing about 80 pounds, into which, in the process of converting pig-iron into wrought-iron by puddling, the iron in the reverberatory furnace is made up as soon as it begins to assume a pasty condition. As fast as the iron is balled it is taken out of the furnace, and is first hammered or squeezed, and then rolled into bars of any desired form.

**14.** In med., a bolus; a large pill: now only in veterinary medicine.—**15.** In pyrotechnics, a globular mass of combustible ingredients, or a case filled with them, designed to set fire to something or to give forth light, etc.; a fire-ball.—**16.** In cabinet-work, the composition of shoemakers' wax used in waxing black-work.—**17.** Any part of a thing, especially of the human body, that is rounded or protuberant: as, the ball of the eye; the ball of the thumb; the ball of a dumb-bell; the ball of a pendulum, that is, the bob or weight at the bottom.

Is the ball of his sight much more dear to him? *Lamb*, My Relations.

**18.** The central hollow of the palm of the hand.—**19.** The central part of an animal's foot.—**20.** A testicle: generally in the plural. [Vulgar.]—**21.** A hand-tool with a rounded end arranged for cutting hollow forms.—**22.** A round valve in an inclosed chamber, operated by the flow of the liquid through the chamber; a ball-valve.—**23.** In lapidary-work, a small spherical grinder of lead used in hollowing out the under side of certain stones, as carbuncles, to make them thinner and thus more transparent.—**24.** The globe; the earth. [Now rare.]

Julius and Anthony, those lords of all, Low at her feet present the conquered ball. *Granville*.

Ye gods, what justice rules the ball? Freedom and arts together fall.

*Pope*, Chorus to Brutus, l. 25.

[A globe representing the earth is a common symbol of sovereignty; hence Bacon has the phrase to hold the ball of a kingdom, in the sense of to bear sovereignty over it.]—**A ball fired**, in her., a globe with fire issuing from the top. When it is intended to represent the fire issuing in more places than one, it is so expressed in the blazon: as, a ball fired in four places.—**Ball and socket**, an instrument made of brass, with a universal screw, to move horizontally, obliquely, or vertically, used in managing surveying and astronomical instruments.—**Ball-and-socket coupling**, a ball-and-socket joint used for a revolving rod or shaft, principally to change the direction of the line of transmission of motion, but sometimes to allow for any yielding of the supports which would bring the shafting out of line.—**Ball-and-socket hanger**, a hanger in which the box or bearing is attached to the bracket or pendant by a spherical segment-joint, to allow for a spring of the shaft or rod, or other cause which may bring the shaft out of line and thus occasion excessive friction and wear.—**Ball-and-socket joint**, a natural or an artificial joint formed by a ball or knob working in a socket. In anat. it is a kind of articulation technically called enarthrosis, exemplified in the hip-joint and shoulder-joint. Also called cup-and-ball joint.—**Ball-and-socket pillow-block**, in mech., a pillow-block which, within certain limits, can accommodate itself to the line of the shafting.—**Ball of a pendulum**, a bob. See bob<sup>1</sup>.—**Ball of the eye**. See eyeball.—**Ball of the foot**, the protuberant part of the sole at the base of the great toe, with the smaller eminences at the bases of the other toes, upon which the body rests when the heel is elevated.—**Ball of the thumb**, the fleshy mass at the base of the thumb on the side of the palm; the volar or thenar eminence.—**Ball soda**, crude soda.—**Golden balls**. See golden.—**Venetian ball**, in glass-manuf., a fligree work inclosed in a transparent ball.—**Syn. Sphere**, etc. See globe.



Ball-and-Socket joint.

**ball<sup>1</sup>** (bâl), v. [**ball<sup>1</sup>**, n.] **I. trans.** **1.** To make into a ball. Specifically—(a) In the manufacture of cotton, to wind into balls. (b) In metal., to heat in a furnace and then form into balls for rolling.—**2.** To surround in a compact cluster, as bees when they surround the queen bee.

This is more apt to happen when a strange queen is introduced to a colony, but sometimes a colony will ball their own queen if unusually excited or disturbed. . . . If not soon released, the queen dies and is thrown out of the hive. Dzierzon tells us that bees sometimes ball their queen for the purpose of protecting her from the attacks of strange bees. *Phin*, Dict. Apiculture, p. 10.

**II. intrans.** **1.** To form or gather into a ball, as snow on horses' hoofs, or mud on the feet.—**2.** To remain in a solid mass instead of scattering: said of shot discharged from a gun.—**To ball up**, (a) in a puddling- or balling-furnace, to form the ball preparatory to rolling. (b) To fail; miscarry. [Slang.]

**ball<sup>2</sup>** (bâl), n. [First in the 17th century, = D. Sw. Dan. bal = G. ball, < F. bal = Pr. bal = Sp. Pg. baile = It. ballo (ML. ballus), dancing, a dance; from the verb, F. baller, OF. baler (> ME. balen, rare) = Fr. ballar = Sp. Pg. bailar = It. ballare, < LL. ballare, dance, < Gr. (in Sicily and Italy) βαλλίζω, dance, jump about, appar. < βάλλω, throw. Hence ballad, ballet<sup>2</sup>.] **1.** A dance; dancing.

They had got a calf of Gold and were dancing about it. But it was a Dismal Ball, and they paid dear for their Junket. *Penn*, Add. to Prot., p. 19. (N. E. D.)

**2.** A social assembly of persons of both sexes for the purpose of dancing.

In various talk th' instructive hours they pass'd, Who gave the ball, or paid the visit last. *Pope*, R. of the L., iii. 12.

She began, for the first time that evening, to feel herself at a ball: she longed to dance, but she had not an acquaintance in the room. *Jane Austen*, Northanger Abbey, p. 8.

**To open the ball**, to begin the dancing; hence, figuratively, to begin operations; lead off, as in a discussion or a battle.

**ball<sup>2</sup>** (bâl), v. i. [**ball<sup>2</sup>**, n.] To take part in a ball; dance. [Rare.]

It is the temperature that sets people dancing and balling. *Harper's Mag.*, X. 821.

**ball<sup>3</sup>** (bâl), n. [Not found in ME., but perhaps existent, as the possible source of the adj. ballede, balled, balde, E. bald<sup>1</sup>, q. v., and of ballard<sup>1</sup>, q. v.; < W. bal, having a white streak on the forehead, as a horse, bali, a white streak, = Bret. bal, a white mark on an animal's face, = Ir. Gael. bal, a spot, mark, freckle. Cf. Gr. φαλός, shining, white, φαλλός, white, φαλαρός, φαλαρός, having a spot of white, as a dog, φαλακρός, bald-headed, perhaps ult. connected with E. bale<sup>2</sup>, a fire. Hence prob. bald<sup>1</sup> and ballard<sup>1</sup>.] **1.** A white streak or spot.

The ii. property of a bausion [badger]. The fyrste is to haue a whyte rase or a ball in the forehead; the seconde, to haue a whyte fote. *Fitzherbert*, Husbandry, § 73. (N. E. D.)

**2.** A horse or nag (originally, white-faced): used appellatively, like dun, bayard.  
**ball<sup>4</sup>**, v. An obsolete form of ball<sup>1</sup>.

**ball<sup>5</sup>**, n. An obsolete form of bal.

**balla** (bâl'lä), n. [It., a bundle, package, bale: see bale<sup>3</sup>.] In lace-making, a sort of cushion used by the Maltese lace-makers.

**ballacet**, n. An obsolete form of ballast.

**ballad** (bal'ad), n. [Early mod. E. also ballade, also (after It.) ballat, ballatt, ballet, balleto, balette (with term. conferred to -et; cf. salad, formerly sallet), Sc. corruptly ballant; < ME. balade, < OF. balade, mod. ballade, a dancing-song, < Pr. Pg. ballada = OSp. balada = It. ballata, a dance, a dancing-song, < ballare, dance: see ball<sup>2</sup>.] **1.** A song intended as an accompaniment to a dance.—**2.** The tune to which such a song is sung.—**3.** A short narrative poem, especially one adapted for singing; a poem partly epic and partly lyric. As applied to the minstrelsy of the borders of England and Scotland, and of Scandinavia and Spain, the ballad is a sort of minor epic, reciting in verse more or less rife the exploits of warriors, the adventures of lovers, and the mysteries of fairyland, designed to be rehearsed in musical recitative accompanied by the harp.

Roundel, balades, and virelay. *Gower*, Conf. Amant. The ballad . . . is the lyrically dramatic expression of actions and events in the lives of others. *W. Sharp*, D. G. Rossetti, p. 355.

**4.** In music, originally, a short and simple vocal melody, often adapted to more than one stanza of poetry and having a simple instrumental accompaniment. The term is sometimes applied to instrumental melodies of a similar character, and more loosely to more elaborate compositions in which a narrative idea is intended to be expressed.

**ballad<sup>†</sup>** (bal'ad), v. [Early mod. E. also ballat, ballet; from the noun.] **I. intrans.** To make or sing ballads.

These envious libellers ballad against them. *Donne*, Juvenilla, i.

**II. trans.** To celebrate in a ballad.

Rhymers ballad us out o' tune. *Shak.*, A. and C., v. 2.

She has told all: I shall be balladed, Sung up and downe by Minstrells. *Heywood*, A Challenge, iii. 1.

I make but repetition Of what is ordinary and Ryalto talk, And balladed, and would be play'd o' the stage. *Webster*, White Devil.

**ballade** (ba-lâd'), n. [F.: see ballad, n.] **1.** A poem consisting of one or more triplets each formed of stanzas of seven or eight lines, the last line being a refrain common to all the stanzas.—**2.** A poem divided into stanzas having the same number of lines, commonly seven or eight.—**Ballade royal**, a ballade in which each line consists of ten syllables.

**ballader** (bal'ad-er), n. [Early mod. E. also ballater, balletter; < ballad, v., + -er.] A writer or singer of ballads; a balladist.

**balladic** (ba-lad'ik), a. [**ballad** + -ic.] Of, pertaining to, or of the nature of ballads.

**balladical** (ba-lad'ikal), a. Same as balladic.

**balladiert**, n. [**ballad** + -ier: see -eer.] A public ballad-singer.

**balladine** (bal'a-dên), n. [Formerly also balladin, recently also baladine; < F. balladin, now baladin, m., baladine, f., < ballade, a ballad: see ballad.] **1.** A theatrical dancer.—**2.** A female public dancer. [Rare.]

The first breathing woman's cheek, First dancer's, gipsy's, or street baladine's. *Browning*, In a Balcony.

**3.** A ballad-maker.

**balladism** (bal'ad-izm), n. [**ballad** + -ism.] The characteristic quality of ballads. *N. E. D.*

**balladist** (bal'ad-ist), n. [**ballad** + -ist.] A writer or singer of ballads.

**balladize** (bal'ad-iz), v.; pret. and pp. balladized, ppr. balladizing. [**ballad** + -ize.] **I. trans.** To convert into the form of a ballad; make a ballad of or about.

**II. intrans.** To make ballads.

**balladling** (bal'ad-ling), n. [**ballad** + -ling.] A little ballad. *Southey*.

**ballad-maker** (bal'ad-mâ'kêr), n. A writer of ballads. *Shak.*

**balladmonger** (bal'ad-mung'gêr), n. A dealer in ballads; an inferior poet; a poetaster.

I had rather be a kitten and cry mew, Than one of these same metre ballad-mongers. *Shak.*, 1 Hen. IV., iii. 1.

To make herself the pipe and balladmonger of a circle! to soothe her light heart with catches and glee! *Sheridan*, The Rivals, ii. 1.

**ballad-opera** (bal'ad-op'ê-râ), n. An opera in which ballads or popular songs are sung.

**balladry** (bal'ad-ri), n. [Early mod. E. also balletry, ballatry; < ballad + -ry.] Poetry of the ballad kind; the style of ballads.



What though the greedy fry  
Be taken with false baits  
Of worded balladry,  
And think it poesy?

*B. Jonson, Underwoods, xl.*

The villages also must have their visitors to inquire what lectures the lagpipe and the rebeck reads, even to the balladry and the gamut of every municipal fiddler.

*Milton, Areopagitica.*

**ballad-singer** (bal'ad-sing'ér), *n.* A person whose employment consists in singing ballads in public.

**ballahou** (bal'a-hö), *n.* [Prob. of native origin.] 1. A fast-sailing two-masted vessel, rigged with high fore-and-aft sails, much used in the West Indies. The foremast rakes forward, the mainmast aft.—2. A term of derision applied to an ill-conditioned, slovenly ship.

**ballam** (bal'am), *n.* [Native name, prob. same as Malayalam *vallam*, a large basket for storing grain, a dam.] A sort of canoe hollowed out of timber, in which Singhalese pearl-fishers wash out the pearls from pearl-oysters.

**ballan** (bal'an), *n.* [Appar. < Gael. and Ir. *balach*, spotted, speckled, < Gael. and Ir. *bal*, a spot, speak: see *ball*.] A fish, the ballan-wrasse.

**balland** (bal'and), *n.* [Origin unknown.] In mining, pulverized lead ore, after separation from its gangue. [North. Eng.]

**ballant** (bal'ant), *n.* [Sc., a corruption of *ballad*.] A ballad.

They're dying to rhyme ower prayers, and ballants, and charms. *Scott.*

**ballan-wrasse** (bal'an-ras), *n.* The most general English name of the *Labrus maculatus*, a fish of the family *Labridæ*.

**ballarag**, *v. t.* An obsolete form of *bullyrag*.

You vainly thought to ballarag us.

*T. Warton, Newman's Verses.*

**ballard**, *n.* [ME., also *balard*; prob. < *ball* + *-ard*.] A bald-headed person; a baldhead.

And scorned to hym saying, stye up, ballard! ["Go up, thou baldhead," in authorized version.]

*Wyclif, 2 Kl. ii. 23.*

**ballard**, *n.* [Origin unknown.] A kind of musical instrument. *Purchas, Pilgrims. (N. E. D.)*

**ballast, ballaset**, *n.* and *v.* See *ballast*.

**ballast** (bal'ast), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *balast, balcast, balist*, and, with loss of *t*, *ballas, ballass, ballasse, ballace, balase, balase*, etc. (not in ME.), = F. *balast* = G. *ballast* (> Pol. *balast* = Russ. *balastü, ballastü*), < OLG. LG. Fries. D. *balast*, Flem. *ballas*, Dan. *ballast*, Sw. *ballast, barlast*, OSw. ODan. *barlast*, the last being appar. the orig. form, < *bar* = E. *bare*, mere, + *last* = E. *last*, load or weight; but the first element is uncertain. The Dan. *baglast*, 'back-load,' D. obs. *balglast*, 'belly-load,' appear to be due to popular etymology. The explanation of *ballast* as < MLG. *bal-*, = AS. *balu*, bad, evil (see *bale*), + *last*, load, that is, unprofitable cargo, is not satisfactory.] 1. Weight carried by a ship or boat for the purpose of insuring the proper stability, both to avoid risk of capsizing and to secure the greatest effectiveness of the propelling power. A usual modern form of ballast is water, which is pumped in or out of compartments arranged to receive it; lead is also much used, especially for craft of moderate size, and is often run into a space left for it between the plates of the keel, or cast into plates of appropriate form and bolted to the exterior of the keel. Gravel, stones, pig-iron, and other heavy materials are in common use as ballast, in cases where the requisite weight cannot be found in the regular cargo itself.

So rich shall be the rubbish of our barks,  
Ta'en here for ballast to the ports of France,  
That Charles himself shall wonder at the sight. *Greene, Orlando Furioso.*

2. Bags of sand placed in the car of a balloon to steady it and to enable the aeronaut to lighten the balloon, when necessary to effect a rise, by throwing part of the sand out.—3. Gravel, broken stones, slag, or similar material (usually called road-metal), placed between the sleepers or ties of a railroad, to prevent them from shifting, and generally to give solidity to the road. The name is also given to the stones, burnt clay, etc., used as a foundation in making new roads, laying concrete floors, etc.

Depressions frequently occur in concrete flooring when the ballast has been badly stamped down.

*Thausing, Beer (trans.), p. 298.*

4. Figuratively, that which gives stability or steadiness, mental, moral, or political.

Those that are of soild and sober natures have more of the ballast than of the sail. *Bacon, Vain Glory.*

These men have not ballast enough of humillity and fear.

*Hammond, Sermons, p. 612.*

**Ballast-plants**, plants that grow upon the ballast of a ship after it has been discharged, from the seeds that may accidentally be brought with it.—In *ballast*, without cargo: said of a ship laden with ballast only.

**ballast** (bal'ast), *v. t.* [Early mod. E. also *balast*, and, with loss of *t*, *ballas* (pret. and pp. *ballased*, sometimes *ballast*, pp. *ballasing*), *ballasse, ballace, balase, etc.*, = G. D. Flem. LG. *ballasten* = Dan. *ballaste, baglaste* = Sw. *barlasta*; from the noun.] 1. To place ballast in or on; furnish with ballast: as, to ballast a ship; to ballast a balloon; to ballast the bed of a railroad. See the noun.

The road was so perfectly ballasted with stone that we had no dust. *C. D. Warner, Roundabout Journey, p. 3.*

2. Figuratively: (a) To give steadiness to; keep steady.

*Tis charity must ballast the heart.*

*Hammond, Sermons, p. 611.*

(b) To serve as a counterpoise to; keep down by counteraction.

Now you have given me virtue for my guide,  
And with true honour ballasted my pride. *Dryden.*

3. To load; freight.—4. To load or weigh down.

When his belly is well ballaced, and his brain rigged a little, he sails away withal.

*B. Jonson, Ind. to Every Man in his Humour.*

These yellow rascals [coins] must serve to ballast my purse a little longer. *Scott, Old Mortality, ix.*

**ballast** (bal'ast), *pp.* Ballasted.

Who sent whole armadas of carracks to be ballast.

*Shak., C. of E., iii. 2.*

Hulks of burden great,  
Which Brandimart rebated from his coast,  
And sent them home ballast with little wealth.

*Greene, Orlando Furioso.*

**ballastage** (bal'as-tāj), *n.* [< *ballast* + *-age*.] 1. An old right of the admiralty in all the royal rivers of Great Britain to levy a rate for supplying ships with ballast.—2. The toll paid for the privilege of taking ballast, as from a gravel-bed, etc.

**ballast-engine** (bal'ast-en'jin), *n.* A steam-engine used for dredging a river or drawing earth and ballast on a railroad.

**ballast-getter** (bal'ast-get'er), *n.* One who is employed in procuring ballast for ships.

I now come to the nature of the ballast labour itself. This is divisible into three classes: that performed by the ballast-getters, or those who are engaged in raising it from the bed of the Thames; by the ballast-lighters, or those who are engaged in carrying it from the getters to the ships requiring it; and by the ballast-heavers, or those who are engaged in putting it on board of such ships.

*Mayhew, London Labour, III. 278.*

**ballast-hammer** (bal'ast-ham'er), *n.* A double-faced, long-handled hammer used in laying railroad-tracks.

**ballast-heaver** (bal'ast-hē'vér), *n.* 1. One who is employed in putting ballast on board ships. See extract under *ballast-getter*.—2. A dredging-machine for raising ballast from a river-bed; a ballast-lighter.

**ballast-hole** (bal'ast-höl), *n.* Same as *ballast-port*.

**ballasting** (bal'as-ting), *n.* 1. The act of furnishing with ballast, as a ship or railroad.—2. Ballast; that which is used for ballast, as gravel or broken stones, cinders, or other material used for the covering of roads or to form the upper works or permanent way of a railroad.

**ballast-lighter** (bal'ast-li'tér), *n.* [< *ballast* + *lighter*.] 1. A person employed in conveying ballast for ships. See extract under *ballast-getter*.—2. A large flat-bottomed barge for receiving and transporting ballast, or for removing sand, silt, ashes, or other deposits dredged from the beds of rivers and the bottoms of harbors, docks, etc.

**ballast-port** (bal'ast-pört), *n.* A large square port in the side of a merchant-ship serving for the reception and discharge of ballast. Also called *ballast-hole*.

**ballast-trim** (bal'ast-trim), *n.* The state of a ship when she is merely in ballast or has no cargo on board: as, she is in *ballast-trim*.

**ballati**, *n.* and *v.* An obsolete form of *ballad*.

**ballatoon** (bal'a-tön'), *n.* A heavy boat employed in Russia in the transportation of timber, especially from Astrakhan to Moscow.

**ballatorium** (bal'a-tō'ri-um), *n.*; pl. *ballatoria* (-ä). [ML., < \**ballare*, < Gr. *βάλλειν*, throw. Cf. *balista, ballista*, etc.] The fore-castle or the stern-castle of a medieval ship of war: so called because it was a position of vantage from which missiles were discharged.

**ballatry**, *n.* An obsolete form of *balladry*.

**ball-bearing** (bal'bär'ing), *n.* In *mech.*, a method of lessening friction by causing a shaft to rest upon or to be surrounded by balls partly contained in sockets, each ball being loose, and turning with the shaft.

If necessary, ball bearings can be placed upon the crank-pin. *Sci. Amer. (N. S.), LIV. 105.*

**ball-block** (bal'blok), *n.* In printing with balls, the slab or plate which holds the ink.

**ball-blue** (bal'blö), *n.* Same as *soluble blue* (which see, under *blue*).

**ball-callber** (bal'kal'i-bér), *n.* A ring-gage for determining the diameter of gun-shot.

**ball-cartridge** (bal'kär'trij), *n.* A cartridge containing a ball, in contradistinction to a *shot-cartridge* or a *blank cartridge*.

**ball-caster** (bal'käs'tér), *n.* A caster for the legs of furniture, etc., having a ball instead of an ordinary roller.

**ball-cock** (bal'kok), *n.* A hollow sphere or ball of metal attached to the end of a lever, which turns the stop-cock of a water-pipe and regulates the supply of water. The ball, floating in the water of a tank or cistern, rises and falls with it, shutting off the flow when the water has reached a certain level, and letting it on when it falls below this level.

**balléd**, *a.* An obsolete form of *baid*.

**baller** (bal'ér), *n.* [< *balli*, *v.*, + *-er*.] One who or that which forms anything into balls.

**baller**, *n.* One who takes part in a ball for dancing.

**ballerina** (bal-lä-rē'nä), *n.*; pl. *ballerinas, ballerine* (-näz, -nä). [It., fem. of *ballerino* (pl. *ballerine*), a dancer, < *ballare*, dance: see *ball*.] A female ballet-dancer.

**ballet** (bal'et), *n.* [< OF. *balette*, a little ball, dim. of *bale, balle*, a ball: see *ball* and *-et*.] A little ball: in *her.*, a bearing in coats of arms, denominated, according to the color, bezants, plates, hurts, etc.

**ballet**, *n.* [First in the 17th century, also *ballat, ballette, balette, balet*, < F. *ballet* (= It. *balletto*, dim. of *bal* = It. *ballo*, a dance: see *ball* and *-et*.] 1. A spectacular dance, more or less elaborate in steps, poses, and costumes, in which a number of performers, chiefly females, take part. It is led or conducted by one or more chief dancers or coryphæes, and is usually incidental to an operatic or other dramatic representation.

2. A complete pantomime or theatrical representation, in which a story is told, and actions, characters, and passions are represented, by gestures and grouping, accompanied by characteristic or illustrative music, dancing, and often rich scenery and decorations.—3. The corps of dancers who perform ballets.

**ballet**, *v. i.* [< *ballet*, *n.*] To express by dancing or in a ballet. [Rare.]

He ballets to her: "Will you come down here and dance?" *Mayhew, London Labour, III. 155.*

**ballet**, *n.* and *v.* An obsolete form of *ballad*.

**balletry**, *n.* An obsolete form of *balladry*.

**ball-flower** (bal'flou'er), *n.* In *arch.*, an ornament resembling a ball placed in a circular

flower, the three petals of which form a cup round it. This ornament is usually found inserted in a hollow molding, and is generally characteristic in England of the decorated style of the thirteenth century. Some variations of form occur, as four petals instead of three (York cathedral), and balls of different sizes and shapes.

**ball-grinder** (bal'grin'dér), *n.* A pulverizer or disintegrator formed by balls of metal enclosed in a rotating cylinder. The material to be crushed is broken by the attrition of the rolling balls.

**ball-gudgeon** (bal'gud'jon), *n.* A spherical gudgeon, permitting a lateral deflection of the arbor or shaft, while still remaining itself in the socket. *E. H. Knight.*

**balliage**, *n.* See *ballage*.

**balliardst**, *n.* pl. *Billiards. Spenser.*

**ballimong** (bal'i-mong), *n.* [Origin unknown.] A dredge. *Holland.*

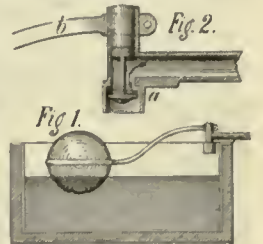


Fig. 1. Cistern with ball-cock attached. Fig. 2. Section of ball-cock on larger scale; a, valve shown open so as to admit water; b, arm of the lever which being raised shuts the valve.



Ball-flowers.



**balling**<sup>1</sup> (bá'ling), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *ball*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] The act or process of making into balls; the act of assuming the form of a ball; specifically, in the process of puddling, the forming of the iron into balls or rounded masses of a size convenient for handling.

**balling**<sup>2</sup> (bá'ling), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *ball*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*] The frequenting of balls; dancing. [Rare.]

**balling-furnace** (bá'ling-fér'nās), *n.* [*balling*, verbal *n.* of *ball*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, + *furnace*.] 1. A furnace in which piles or fagots of metal are placed to be heated preparatory to rolling. It resembles a puddling-furnace.—2. A reverberatory furnace used in alkali-works.

**balling-gun** (bá'ling-gun), *n.* An instrument for administering to horses medicine rolled into balls. It consists of a tube from which the air is partially exhausted; the ball is held on the end of the tube by atmospheric pressure, and is released by a piston when fairly within the esophagus. *E. H. Knight.*

**balling-iron** (bá'ling-í'ern), *n.* A hook-shaped tool for removing snow from the feet of a horse.

**balling-machine** (bá'ling-má-shén'), *n.* A machine for balling cotton thread.

**balling-tool** (bá'ling-töl), *n.* The tool used in collecting into a mass the iron in a puddling-furnace preparatory to taking it to the hammer or squeezer; a rabble.

**ball-ironstone** (bál'í'ern-stön), *n.* In *English* mining, nodular iron ore. Also called *ball-mine* and *ball-vein*.

**ballised**, *a.* [Appar. for \**palissé*, < *F. palissé*, pp. of *palisser*, surround with pales: see *palisade*.] Inclosed with a railing or balustrade. *Wotton. (N. E. D.)*

**ballismus** (ba-lis'mus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βαλλισμός*, a jumping about, dancing, < *βαλλίζω*, jump about, dance: see *ball*<sup>2</sup>.] In *pathol.*, a name which has been given to chorea, to paralysis agitans, and to other forms of tremor.

**ballist** (bal'ist), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *balist*, < ME. *balist*, < L. *ballista*, *balista*: see *ballista*.] Same as *ballista*. [Rare.]

**ballista**, *balista* (ba-lis'tā), *n.*; pl. *ballistae*, *ballistae* (-tē). [L., occasionally (in gloss.) *ballistra*, appar. formed on a Greek model, < Gr. *βάλιστρα*, throw.] 1. An ancient military engine used for throwing missiles. The different references to it are contradictory, as it is described as acting by means of a bow, but also as throwing large stones rather than darts. An attempt has been made to reconcile these statements by representing the engine as composed of a strong shaft, rotating on one of its ends, and having at the other end a receptacle for the missile; this shaft would be thrown forward by the recoil of a steel bow, and stopped suddenly against a transom, thus releasing the missile. Throughout the middle ages the term is used in Latin writings for military engines of different kinds. See *trébuchet*, *mangonel*, *caable*, *petronel*, *pierrière*, and *catapult*. When used as a bearing in heraldry, the ballista is represented so simplified as to be hardly recognizable. It has generally two upright posts with a movable bar between them, shown loaded at one end.

2. [NL.] In *anat.*, the astragalus, a bone of the tarsus.

**ballistic** (ba-lis'tik), *a.* [*ballista* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to ballistics, or the scientific construction and use of projectiles.—**Ballistic curve**, the actual path of a projectile, as distinguished from the theoretical or parabolic path.—**Ballistic galvanometer**. See *galvanometer*.—**Ballistic pendulum**, an apparatus invented by Benjamin Robins for ascertaining the velocity of military projectiles, and consequently the explosive force of gunpowder. A piece of ordnance is fired against a cast-iron case filled with bags of sand, which forms the ball of a pendulum, and the percussion causes the pendulum to vibrate. The distance through which it vibrates is measured on a copper arc by an index carrying a vernier, and the amount of vibration forms a measure of the force or velocity of the ball. The ballistic pendulum is now nearly superseded by various forms of apparatus for measuring the time occupied by the passage of the shot from one screen or wire to another. See *electroballistic*.

**ballistics** (ba-lis'tiks), *n.* [Pl. of *ballistic*: see *-ics*.] 1. The science or art of discharging large missiles by the use of the ballista or other engine.—2. The science of the motion of projectiles.

**ballium** (bal'i-um), *n.* [ML.: see *ball*<sup>3</sup> and *bailey*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. Same as *ball*<sup>3</sup>, 5.—2. Same as *bailey*<sup>1</sup>.

**ball-joint** (bál'joint), *n.* A jointed connection in which one of the connected pieces has a ball-shaped extremity, fitting a cup-shaped socket in the other.

**ball-lever** (bál'lev'éer), *n.* The lever of a ball-cock.

**ball-mine** (bál'mín), *n.* Same as *ball-ironstone*.

**ball-mounting** (bál'moun'ting), *n.* A kind of harness-mounting having a ball where a ring is fastened to the base.

**ballock** (bal'ok), *n.* [*ME. ballok*, *balluk*, *balok*, < AS. *bealuc*, < \**bealtu* or \**bealla*, a ball, + dim. *-uc*: see *ball*<sup>1</sup>, 20, and *-ock*.] A testicle. [Obscure or vulgar.]

**ballot**, *n.* [*F. ballot*, *balon*, dim. of *balle*, *bale*, a bale; in def. 2, obs. form of *balloon*: see *balloon*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. A bale of paper, etc.—2. Same as *balloon*<sup>1</sup>, 1, 2.

**balloon**<sup>1</sup> (ba-lön'), *n.* [In some senses also *balon*, after *F.*; early mod. E. *baloon*, *baloune*, *balone*, *ballone*, < It. *ballone*, *pallone*, a large ball, a foot-ball (now distinguished: *ballone*, a large bale, *pallone*, a foot-ball, *balloon*) (= Sp. *balon*, a foot-ball, a large bale, = Pg. *balão*, a balloon, = F. *ballon*, a fardle or small pack, *balon*, "a little ball or pack, also a foot-ball or balloon" (Cotgrave), now *balloon* (after It.), a foot-ball, *balloon*, swelling hill), aug. (in F. prop. dim.) of *balla*, etc., a ball, bale: see *ball*<sup>1</sup>, *bale*<sup>3</sup>.] 1. A large inflated ball of leather, used in playing certain games; a game played with such a ball. It was tossed to and fro by either hand or foot, the hand being defended by a guard (*balloon-brasser*). See *foot-ball*.

'Tis easier sport than the baloon. *Heywood.*

It was my envied lot to lead the winning party at that wondrous match at *balon*, made betwixt the divine Astrophel (our matchless Sidney) and the right honourable my very good Lord of Oxford. *Scott, Monastery*, II. iii.

2. In *chem.*, a round vessel with a short neck, used as a receiver in distillation; a glass receiver of a spherical form.—3. In *arch.*, a ball or globe on the top of a pillar.—4. In *pyrotechnics*, a ball of pasteboard or a kind of bomb stuffed with combustibles, which, bursting like a bomb, exhibits sparks of fire like stars.—5. In *weaving*, a cylindrical reel on which sized woolen yarn for warp is wound in order to be dried by rapid revolution in a heated chamber.—6. A bag or hollow vessel filled with hydrogen gas or heated air, or any other gaseous fluid lighter than common air, and thus caused to rise and float in the atmosphere. It is made of silk or other light material, varnished with caoutchouc dissolved in turpentine. A network of twine envelops the balloon, and is tied to a circular hoop a little below it, from which a car, usually consisting of a large wicker basket, is suspended. A valve in the bottom of the balloon can be opened and closed at pleasure by means of a string, and the basket is furnished with sand-bags as ballast. If the aeronaut wishes to ascend, he throws out some of the ballast; if to descend, he opens the valve. Balloons have been successfully used for military purposes (see *captive balloon*, below), and, in the case of beleaguered cities, as a medium of communication with the outside world.

7. In comic engravings, a figure shaped like a balloon and inclosing words which are represented as issuing from the mouth of a speaker.—**Captive balloon**, a balloon anchored or attached to the ground by means of a rope, which may be either permanently fixed or connected with an anchor which can be raised at pleasure. Such balloons have been employed for military reconnaissance.—**Steering balloon**, a balloon capable of being steered. One such was invented by M. Dupuy de Lôme during the siege of Paris in 1871. The rudder is said to be able to deflect the machine 11° to either side of the direct line in which the wind is blowing, so that a balloon leaving Paris with the wind straight for Brussels could be landed at either London or Cologne.

**balloon**<sup>2</sup> (bal'ō-on), *n.* [Also *balloen*, *balon*, *ballong* = Sp. *balon* = Pg. *balão*; from the native name.] A state barge of Siam, made in fanciful imitation of a sea-monster, and having 70 to 100 oars on a side.

**balloon-ball**<sup>1</sup> (ba-lön'bál), *n.* Same as *balloon*<sup>1</sup>, 1.

I'll make him the balloon-ball of the churches, And both the sides shall toss him. *Middleton, Game at Chess*, II. 2.

**balloon-boiler** (ba-lön'boi'lér), *n.* A steam-boiler having a form somewhat resembling that of a balloon.

**balloon-brass**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* [*balloon*<sup>1</sup> + *brasser*, a form of *bracer*, after *F. brassard*, also *brassal* (Cotgrave): see def.] A brace or guard of wood, used by balloon-players (see *balloon*<sup>1</sup>, 1) to protect the hand and arm.

**ballooned** (ba-lönd'), *a.* Swelled out like a balloon.

**ballooner** (ba-lö'nér), *n.* A balloonist; an aeronaut.

**balloon-fish** (ba-lön'fish), *n.* A globefish; a fish of the order *Plectognathi* and suborder *Gymnodontes*, as the tropical *Tetraodon lineatus*, or striped spine-belly, or a species of one of the genera *Triodon* and *Diodon*. So called because it has the power of swallowing air, which is retained in a dilatation of the esophagus,



Balloon-fish (*Tetraodon lineatus*).

and thus of blowing itself up into a nearly spherical shape like a balloon. The ivory-like tips of the jawbones cleft above and below, as in *Tetraodon*, give the fish the appearance of having four teeth, two above and two below. See *Gymnodontidae*.

**ballooning** (ba-lö'ning), *n.* [*balloon*<sup>1</sup> + *-ing*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. The art or practice of ascending in and of managing balloons.—2. In political and stock-exchange slang, the operation of booming a candidate, or of inflating the money-market, by means of fictitious favorable reports.

Ballooning indeed goes on. *Jefferson, Correspondence*, I. 323.

**balloonist** (ba-lö'nist), *n.* [*balloon*<sup>1</sup> + *-ist*.] One who ascends in a balloon; an aeronaut.

**balloon-jib** (ba-lö'u'jib), *n.* A triangular sail made of light canvas, used only by yachts and in light winds, set between the foretop-mast-head and the end of the jib-boom.

**balloon-net** (ba-lön'net), *n.* A kind of woven lace in which the weft-threads are twisted in a peculiar manner round the warps. *E. H. Knight.*

**balloonry** (ba-lön'ri), *n.* [*balloon*<sup>1</sup> + *-ry*.] The art or practice of ascending in a balloon. *Quarterly Rev.*

**balloon-sail** (ba-lön'säl), *n.* Light canvas used in yachts, as the balloon-jib, the spinnaker, balloon-topsails and -foresails, and the shadow-sail and water-sail.

**balloon-vine** (ba-lön'vin), *n.* A herbaceous climbing plant, *Cardiospermum Halicacabum*,



a, Balloon-jib.



Balloon-vine (*Cardiospermum Halicacabum*).

a, inflated capsule or pod, about one half natural size. (From Gray's "Genera of the Plants of the United States.")

natural order *Sapindaceae*, found in all tropical countries. It bears a large, 3-celled, bladder-like pod. Also called *heartseed*.

**ballot**<sup>1</sup> (bal'ot), *n.* [First in the 16th century, < It. *ballotta* = F. *ballotte*, *balotte*, a little ball, esp. as used for voting, a vote, suffrage, = Sp. *balota*, a ballot (ML. *ballotta*, dim. of *balla*, a ball: see *ball*<sup>1</sup> and *-ot*.] 1. A little ball used in voting. Hence—2. A ticket or slip of paper, sometimes called a *voting-paper*, used for the same purpose, on which is printed or written an expression of the elector's choice as between candidates or propositions to be voted for.—3. A method of secret voting by means of small balls, or of printed or written ballots, which are deposited in an urn or a box called a ballot-box. In the former case, each person who is entitled to vote, having the choice of two balls, one white and one black, places a white ball in the box if he is in favor of the resolution proposed, as the admission of a person to membership in a club, or a black ball if he is opposed to it. Hence, to *blackball* a person is to vote against his election. In the latter case, the ballots or voting-papers are so folded as to prevent the voter's preference from being disclosed, and are usually handed to an authorized officer called an inspector of elections, to be deposited in the box in the voter's presence. The ballot is now employed in all popular elections in the United States (except in the State election of Kentucky, in which the voting is viva voce), throughout the United Kingdom and the British colonies, and in the national or parliamentary elections in Germany, France, Belgium, Italy, and most other countries of continental Europe.

4. A casting of ballots; a vote by ballot; also, the whole number of votes cast or recorded:



as, a *ballot* was taken on the resolution; there was a large *ballot*.—5. A method of drawing lots by taking out small balls, or the like, from a box; hence, lot-drawing. *N. E. D.*—*Tissue-ballots*, ballots printed on thin tissue-paper, to the end that a large number of fraudulent votes folded together may be smuggled into the ballot-box without detection.—**To cast a ballot**, to deposit in a ballot-box, or present for deposit, a ballot or voting-paper.—**To cast the ballot**, to record, as if ascertained by ballot, the vote of an assembly or meeting. The secretary is often instructed to "cast the ballot" when for convenience the actual process, as required by rule, is dispensed with.

**ballot**<sup>1</sup> (bal'ot), *v.* [Early mod. E. also *ballat*, *ballat*; < It. *ballottare* = F. *ballotter*, earlier *baloter*, = Sp. *balotar*, vote by ballot; from the noun.] **I. intrans.** 1. To decide upon a question, proposition, or candidate by casting ballots; take a ballot or a vote by ballot: often with *for* in the sense of 'in relation to': as, to *ballot for* members of a club. See the noun.

The judges . . . would never take their balls to *ballot* against him. *North*, tr. of Plutarch, p. 927.

The convention did not *ballot* until its third day. *G. S. Merriam*, *S. Bowles*, II. 185.

2. To bound, as in the bore of a cannon: as, spherical projectiles *ballot* in the bore of the piece.—3. To select by lot; draw lots (for): as, to *ballot for* places.

**II. trans.** 1. To vote for or against by ballot; choose or elect by ballot.

None of the competitors arriving at a sufficient number of balls, they fell to *ballot* some others. *Sir H. Wotton*, *Reliquie*, p. 262.

2. To choose by lot; select by drawing lots for.

Peasants . . . who will not be *balloted* for soldiers. *Carlyle*, *French Rev.*, III. 1. 1.

**ballot**<sup>2</sup> (bal'ot), *n.* [< F. *ballote*, a bale, prop. a small bale, dim. of *balle*, a ball: see *bale*<sup>3</sup> and *-ot*, and cf. the ult. identical *ballot*<sup>1</sup>.] A small bale, weighing from 70 to 120 pounds.

Alpaca is imported in *ballots*, bales of about 70 lbs. weight. *Drapers' Dict.*, p. 4.

**Ballota** (ba-lō'tā), *n.* [NL. (L. *ballota*), < Gr. *βαλλωτή*, a plant believed to be black hound, origin unknown.] A genus of labiate plants, of about 25 species, mostly natives of the Mediterranean region. The black hound, *E. nigra*, sometimes used in medicine, is found throughout Europe and Russian Asia.

**ballotade, ballotade** (bal-ō-tād' or -tād'), *n.* [< F. *ballottade* (Sp. *balotada*), < *ballotter*, toss, prob. < *ballotte*, a little ball: see *ballot*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] In the *manège*, a leap of a horse in which all four legs are bent without jerking out the hind ones. Also spelled *balotade*.

**ballotant** (bal'ot-ant), *n.* [< F. *ballottant*, pp. of *ballotter*, ballot: see *ballot*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] A voter by ballot. *J. Harrington*. [Rare.]

**ballotation** (bal-ō-tā'shon), *n.* [< *ballot*<sup>1</sup> + *-ation*, after It. *ballottazione*.] A voting by ballot; a balloting. [Rare.]

The election of the Duke of Venice is one of the most intricate and curious forms in the world, consisting of ten several *ballotations*. *Sir H. Wotton*, *Reliquie*, p. 260.

**ballot-box** (bal'ot-boks), *n.* A box for receiving ballots.

For all except those who before 1787 had already acquired the elective franchise, color barred the way to the *ballot-box*. *Bunker*, *Hist. Const.*, II. 129.

**balloter** (bal'ot-er), *n.* 1. One who ballots or votes by ballot.—2. A mechanical device for receiving, counting, and recording ballots.

**ballotting**, *n.* [< *ballot*<sup>1</sup> + *-ing*, irreg. used.] The carrier of the ballot-box; the taker of the votes by ballot. *J. Harrington*. [Rare.]

**balloting** (bal'ot-ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *ballot*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1. The act of casting or taking a ballot: as, the *balloting* began at 2 o'clock.—2. A specific instance in which a ballot is taken; a vote.

From the result of the *ballotings* yesterday, I deem it highly improbable that I shall receive the nomination. *Buchanan*, in *Curtis*, II. 2.

**ballotist** (bal'ot-ist), *n.* [< *ballot*<sup>1</sup> + *-ist*.] An advocate of voting by ballot.

**ballottade**, *n.* See *ballotade*.

**ballottement** (ba-lot'ment), *n.* [F., a tassing, < *ballotter*, toss: see *ballotade*.] In *obstet.*, a method of testing pregnancy.

**ballow**<sup>1</sup>, *a.* [Appar. < ME. *balowe*, *balwe*, *balge*, *balgh*, round, rounded, smooth, appar. < AS. *bealg*, *ballig*, a bag: see *bellows* and *belly*.] An epithet of uncertain meaning, in the following passage; the apparent etymology suggests 'round,' 'pot-bellied.'

The *ballow* nag outstrips the winds in chase. *Drayton*, *Polyolbion*, III. 40. (*N. E. D.*)

**ballow**<sup>2</sup> (bal'ō), *n.* [Etim. unknown.] *Naut.*, deep water inside a shoal or bar. *Smyth*, *Sailor's Word-Book*. (*N. E. D.*)

**ballow**<sup>3</sup>, *n.* A word used only by Shakspeare in the passage cited, in the folio of 1623, where the quarto editions have *battero* and *bat*; it is, like *battero*, apparently a misprint for *batton*, *battoon*, or *battoun*, a stick, cudgel. See *batton*, *battoon*, *baton*, and *bat*<sup>1</sup>.

Keepe out, . . . or see try whither your Costard or my *Ballow* be the harder. *Shak.*, *Lear*, IV. 6 (1623).

**ball-proof** (bal'prōf), *a.* Capable of resisting balls from firearms; impenetrable by bullets.

**ball-rack** (bal'rak), *n.* In *printing*, the rack which held the balls formerly used in inking.

**ball-room** (bal'rōm), *n.* A room expressly designed for balls or dancing parties, or a room in which such entertainments are given.

**ball-screw** (bal'skrō), *n.* A screw which can be attached to the end of the ramrod of a gun, for the purpose of extracting a bullet from the barrel.

**ball-seater** (bal'sō'tēr), *n.* A tool used in fitting the ball of a cartridge accurately in line with the axis of the shell.

**ball-stock** (bal'stok), *n.* In *printing*, formerly, a stock somewhat hollow at one end, to which the ball was attached, and which served as a handle. See *ball*<sup>1</sup>, 9.

**ball-train** (bal'trān), *n.* A set of rolls for rolling puddlers' balls or loops into bars.

**ball-trimmer** (bal'trim'er), *n.* A lathe for finishing musket-balls.

**ball-trolley** (bal'trol'i), *n.* A small iron truck used in conveying the balls of puddled iron from the puddling-furnace to the tilt-hammer or squeezer. *E. H. Knight*.

**ballstred** (bal'ns-tērd), *a.* Same as *balustered*. *Dryden*.

**ball-valve** (bal'valv), *n.* A valve formed by a globe resting upon a concave circular seat. It is lifted by the upward pressure of the fluid, and descends by gravity when that pressure is removed. See *ball-cock*.

**ball-vein** (bal'vān), *n.* Same as *ball-ironstone*.

**balley** (bal'i), *n.* [Repr. Ir. Gael. *baile*, Manx *balley*, a town, village.] A town: an element in many place-names in Ireland: as, *Ballywalter*, upper town; *Ballycastle*, castle-town; *Ballymoney*, town on the moss, etc.

The old tribal division of the *ballys* into "quarters" and "tates" has left distinct and numerous traces in the names of the present townlands in Ireland. *Seebohm*, *Eng. Vill. Communities*, p. 223.

**balm** (bām), *n.* [The spelling has been altered to bring it nearer *balsam*; early mod. E. also *baum*, *baum*, < ME. *baume*, *baume*, *basme*, *bame*, < OF. *bausme*, *basme*, mod. F. *baume* = Pr. *basme* = Sp. *balsamo* = Pg. It. *balsamo*, < L. *balsamum*, < Gr. *βάλσαμον*, balsam; see *balsam*.] 1. An oily, aromatic, resinous substance, exuding spontaneously from trees of the genus *Balsamodendron*; hence, by extension, any aromatic or odoriferous exudation from trees or shrubs, whether spontaneous or after incision; balsam.

And sweetest breath of woodland *balm*. *Whittier*, *Flowers in Winter*.

2†. An aromatic preparation used in embalming the dead. See *embalm*.—3. Any aromatic or fragrant ointment, whether for ceremonial or for medicinal use, as for healing wounds or soothing pain. (For the ecclesiastical use, see *balsam*.)

Thy place is fill'd, thy sceptre wring from thee, Thy *balm* wash'd off, wherewith thou wast anointed. *Shak.*, 3 Hen. VI., III. 1.

4. Aromatic fragrance; sweet odor.—5. Anything which heals, soothes, or mitigates pain.

Sleep, that knits up the ravel'd sleeve of care, The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath, *Balm* of hurt minds, great nature's second course. *Shak.*, *Macbeth*, II. 2.

Heal the wounded spirit with the *balm* Of pity. *Bryant*, *Better Age*.

6. A tree that yields balm; especially, a tree of the genus *Balsamodendron*.—7. One of several aromatic plants of the natural order *Labiata*, particularly plants of the genus *Melissa*. The garden- or lemon-balm, bee-balm, or balm-mint is *M. officinalis*. Plants of other genera so named are the bastard balm, *Melittis melissophyllum*; the bee-balm of American gardens, *Monarda didyma*; the horse-balm, *Collinsonia canadensis*; the field-balm, *Nepeta cataria*; the Molucca balm, *Moluccella lewis*; and the sweet balm, sometimes called balm of Gilead, *Dracocephalum canariense*.—**Abraham's-balm**, an old name for an Italian willow.—**Balm of Gilead**. (a) Balm or balsam of Mecca, or of Syria, an oleo-resin, once of great repute and still esteemed in the East for its fragrance and medicinal properties. Mixed with oil, it constitutes the chrism of the Roman Catholic Church. It is the product of a tree or shrub, *Commiphora (Balsamodendron) Opobalsamum*, which also yields myrrh. It is now produced, so far as is known, only in Arabia. (b) A fragrant resin from South America. See *carauna*. (c) In North America, the balsam-poplar, *Populus balsamifera*, the buds of which are coated in spring

with an odorous balsam; also occasionally the balsam-fir, *Abies balsamea*, which yields the Canada balsam. (d) The sweet balm, *Dracocephalum canariense* (see above).—**Balm of heaven**, one of the many names given in California to the *Umbellularia Californica*, a lauraceous tree with very strongly aromatic foliage.

**balm** (bām), *v. t.* [< ME. *baumen*, *bamen*, < *baume*, balm. Cf. OF. *embaumer*, embalm: see *embalm*.] 1. To embalm.

Shrouded in cloth of state! *Balm'd* and entreasur'd with full bags of spices! *Shak.*, *Pericles*, III. 2.

2. To anoint as with balm or with anything fragrant or medicinal.

*Balm* his foul head in warm distilled waters. *Shak.*, *T. of the S. Ind.*, I.

3. To soothe; mitigate; assuage; heal.

Oppressed nature sleeps:— This rest might yet have *balm'd* thy broken senses. *Shak.*, *Lear*, III. 6.

[Obsolete or archaic in all uses.]

**balmaiden** (bal'mā'dn), *n.* [< *bal* + *maiden*.] A girl or young woman employed in the mines of Cornwall, England.

The smock-frock is a survival of a ploughman's dress, and the Cornish miner and mine-girl (or *balmaiden*) have a sort of peasant dress. *N. and Q.*, 6th ser., IX. 508.

**balm-cricket** (bām'krik'et), *n.* [Earlier *baum-cricket*, appar. a half translation of G. *baum-grille*, tree-cricket, < *baum*, a tree (= E. *beam*), + *grille*, a cricket: see *Gryllus*.] The field-cricket, *Gryllus campestris*.

The *balm-cricket* carols clear In the green that folds thy grave. *Tennyson*, *A Dirge*.

**balmer** (bā'mēr), *n.* One who or that which embalms.

Blood must be my body's only *balmer*, No other balm will there be given. *Keats*, *The Pilgrimage*.

**balmify** (bā'mi-fi), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *balmified*, ppr. *balmifying*. [< *balm* + *-ify*: see *-fy*.] To render balm. [Rare.]

The fluids have been entirely sweetened and *balmified*. *G. Cheyne*, *Eng. Malady*, p. 306.

**balmily** (bā'mi-li), *adv.* In a balmy manner.

**balminess** (bā'mi-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being balmy.

**balm-mint** (bām'mint), *n.* Same as *garden-balm*. See *balm*, 7.

**balmoney** (bal'mō-ni), *n.* [Appar. a var. of *bald-money*.] A name sometimes given in the United States to the plant snakehead, *Chelone glabra*.

**Balmoral** (bal-mor'al), *a. or n.* A name given (usually with a capital as an adjective and without as a noun) to various articles of dress possessing unusual strength and weight, in imitation of the materials or style of those worn out of doors by Queen Victoria, or the members of her family, during visits to the royal residence at Balmoral, in Aberdeenshire, Scotland.—**Balmoral boots**, shoes or ankle-boots that lace up in front, worn by both men and women. Also called *balmorals*.—**Balmoral petticoat**, a woolen petticoat, originally red with black stripes, intended to be displayed below the skirt of the dress, which was looped up.

**balmy** (bā'mi), *a.* [< *balm* + *-y*.] 1. Having the qualities of balm; aromatic; fragrant.

O *balmy* breath, that doth almost persuade Justice to break her sword! *Shak.*, *Othello*, v. 2.

And I would be the necklace, And all day long to fall and rise Upon her *balmy* bosom, With her laughter or her sighs. *Tennyson*, *Miller's Daughter*.

2. Producing balm: as, "the *balmy* tree," *Pope*, *Windsor Forest*, l. 30.—3. Soft; soothing; assuaging; refreshing.

Now with the drops of this most *balmy* time My love looks fresh. *Shak.*, *Sonnets*, cvii.

Tired nature's sweet restorer, *balmy* sleep. *Young*, *Night Thoughts*, v. 1.

4. Of healing virtue; healing: as, *balmy* medicines.

**balnea**, *n.* Plural of *balneum*.

**balneal** (bal'nē-āl), *a.* [< L. *balneum*, a (warm) bath (see *balneum*), + *-al*. The L. adj. is *balnearis* or *balnearius*.] Of or pertaining to a bath: as, "balneal heat," *Howell*, *Letters*, I. vi. 35.

**balneary** (bal'nē-ā-ri), *a. and n.* [< L. *balnearius*, pertaining to a bath (neut. pl. *balnearia*, a bathing-room), < *balneum*, a bath: see *balneum*.] **I. a.** Of or pertaining to baths or bathing.

The French do not treat their beaches as we do ours—as places for a glance, a dip, or a trot, places animated simply during the *balneary* hours.

*H. James, Jr.*, *Portraits of Places*, p. 142.

**II. n.**; pl. *balnearies* (-riz). A room or provision of any kind for bathing.

The *balnearies* and bathing-places. *Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*, vi. 7.



**balneation** (bal-nē-ā'shōn), *n.* [*ML. balne-arc*, pp. *balneatus*, *bathe*, < *L. balneum*, a bath: see *balneum*.] The act of bathing.

*Balneations*, washings, and fomentations.

*Sir T. Browne*, *Vulg. Err.*, ii. 6.

**balneatory** (bal'nē-ā-tō-ri), *a.* [*L. balneatorius*, < *balneator*, a bath-keeper, < *balneum*, a bath: see *balneum*.] Of or pertaining to a bath or bath-keeper.

All the refinements of the antique *balneatory* art.

*L. Hearn*, tr. of *Gautier's Cleop.* Nights, p. 45.

**balneot**, *n.* [For *bagno*, after *L. balneum*.] Same as *bagno*, *l.*

Then began Christian churches . . . to outshine . . . the *Balneos* and Theatres of free Cities.

*By. Gauden*, *Tears of the Church*, p. 351.

**balneography** (bal-nē-og'ra-fī), *n.* [*L. balneum*, a bath (see *balneum*), + *Gr. -γραφία*, < *γράφειν*, write.] A description of baths. *Dun-ghison*.

**balneological** (bal-nē-ol'j'i-kal), *a.* Of or pertaining to balneology.

**balneology** (bal-nē-ol'j'i), *n.* [*L. balneum*, a bath, + *Gr. -λογία*, < *λέγειν*, speak: see *balneum* and *-ology*.] A treatise on baths or bathing; the use of baths and bathing as a department of therapeutics.

Among our medical schools *balneology* as a subject of systematic study is entirely neglected.

*Harper's Mag.*, LXIX. 438.

**balneotherapeutics** (bal'nē-ō-ther-a-pū'tiks), *n.* [*L. balneum*, bath (see *balneum*), + *therapeutics*.] Balneotherapy.

**balneotherapia** (bal'nē-ō-ther-a-pī'ā), *n.* [*NL.*, < *L. balneum*, a bath (see *balneum*), + *Gr. θεραπεία*, medical treatment: see *therapeutic*.] Same as *balneotherapy*.

**balneotherapy** (bal'nē-ō-ther'a-pi), *n.* [Englished from *balneotherapia*.] The treatment of disease by baths; water-cure.

*Balneotherapy*, or bathing, and treatment by medicaments.

*Sci. Amer.* (N. S.), LIV. 4.

**balneum** (bal'nē-um), *n.*; pl. *balnea* (-ā). [*L.*, fuller form *balneum*, < *Gr. βαλανεϊον*, a bath, < *βαλανεϊν*, bathe. From *L. balneum* come *bagno* and *bain*, q. v.] In *chem.*, a vessel filled with water or sand, in which another vessel is placed to be heated; a bath. See *bath*, 8.

**balolo** (ba-lō'lō), *n.* A sea-worm found in the South Pacific ocean. See *palolo*.

The *balolo* is a small sea-worm, long and thin as ordinary vermicelli. Some are fully a yard long, others about an inch. It has a jointed body and many legs, and lives in the deep sea.

*C. F. Gordon-Cumming*, *At Home in Fiji*, p. 66.

**balont**, **balonet**, *n.* See *balloon*.

**balonea** (ba-lō'nē-ā), *n.* [See *valonia*.] A name for an oak, *Quercus Egilops*, large quantities of the cups of which are exported from the Mediterranean basin for tanners' use. See *valonia*.

**baloot**, *interj.* and *n.* See *balow*.

**balotade**, *n.* See *ballotade*.

**balowt**, **baloot**, *interj.* and *n.* [Nursery syllables.] *l. interj.* An utterance used in lulling to sleep.

See *balou*! my sweet wee Donald. *Burns*, *Song*.

**II. n. 1.** A lullaby.—**2.** A song containing this word. *N. E. D.*

**bals.** An abbreviation of the Latin *balsamum*, that is, balsam, used in the medical prescriptions.

**balsa**, **balza** (bāl'sā, -zā), *n.* [*Sp. Pg. balza* (> *F. balse*, *balze*), < *Peruv. balza*, a kind of light porous wood used in Peru for constructing rafts.] **1.** The native name of the *Ochroma Lagopus*, a bombaceous tree common in the forests upon the coasts of tropical America. The wood is very soft and light, and is used for stopping bottles, as well as in the construction of rafts which take its name.

**2.** A kind of raft or float much used on the west coast of South America for crossing lakes or rivers, for landing through the surf, and by fishermen. It is there formed of two inflated cylinders of seal-skin or bullock's hide, joined by a sort of platform on which the passengers or goods are placed. In the United States the name is given to two or more inflated cylinders of india-rubber, or long casks of metal or wood, secured together in pairs by a framework, and used as a life-saving raft or for crossing heavy surf. See *life-raft*.

**balsam** (bāl'sam), *n.* [Early mod. *E.* also *balsem*, *balsum*, *balsome* (in *ME.* only as *balm*, q. v.), < *AS. balsam*, *balzam*, < *L. balsamum*, < *Gr. βάλαμον*, the resin of the balsam-tree, the tree itself; *βάλαμος*, a balsam-tree; prob. of Semitic origin: see *balm*.] **1.** An oily, aromatic, resinous substance, exuding spontaneously from trees of the genus *Balsamodendron*; hence, by extension, any aromatic or odoriferous exudation

from trees or shrubs, whether spontaneous or after incision; *balm*. A great variety of substances pass under this name; but in chemistry the term is confined to vegetable juices, whether they remain liquid or spontaneously become solid, which consist of resins mixed with gums or volatile oils, the resins being produced from the oils by oxidation. A balsam is thus intermediate between a volatile oil and a resin. It is soluble in alcohol and ether, and capable of yielding benzoic acid. The balsams are either liquid or solid: of the former are the balm of Gilead and the balsams of copaliba, Peru, and Tolu (see below); of the latter, benzoin, dragon's blood, and storax. The balsam used in the Roman Catholic Church in the consecration of chrism is, by the rubrics, that of Syria or Mecca; but, from difficulty in obtaining this, concessions have been made by the popes for the use of the balsams of Brazil, Tolu, Peru, etc.

Many of the resins occur in plants dissolved in ethereal oils. Should the vessels which contain this solution be injured, it flows out, and becomes thick, or even solid, on exposure to the air, partly from evaporation of the solvent oil, and partly by its oxidation. Such mixtures of oils and resins are termed *balsams*.

*Stricker*, *Organic Chemistry*, p. 732.

**2†.** An aromatic preparation used for embalming the dead.—**3.** Any aromatic fragrant ointment, whether for ceremonial or for medicinal use, as for healing wounds or soothing pain.—**4.** Figuratively, any healing or soothing agent or agency.

In this the *balsam* that the usuring senate

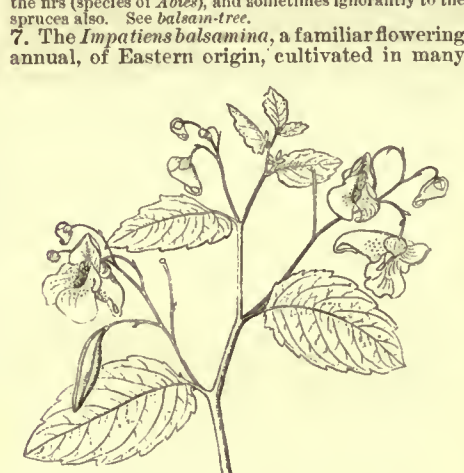
Pours into captains' wounds? *Shak.*, *T. of A.*, iii. 5.

Was not the people's blessing . . . a *balsam* to thy blood?

*Tennyson*, *Becket*, l. 24.

**5†.** In *alchemy*, a healthful preservative essence, of oily penetrative nature, conceived by Paracelsus to exist in all organic bodies. *N. E. D.*—**6.** A tree yielding an aromatic, oily resin. In the United States the name is often applied generally to the firs (species of *Abies*), and sometimes ignorantly to the spruce also. See *balsam-tree*.

**7.** The *Impatiens balsamina*, a familiar flowering annual, of Eastern origin, cultivated in many



Flowering branch of Balsam (*Impatiens fulva*). (From Gray's "Genera of the Plants of the United States.")

varieties, often called *garden-balsam*, and in the United States *lady's-slipper*; also, the native European species, *I. Noli-me-tangere*, and the American *I. fulva*. See *Impatiens* and *balsam-wood*.

In medical prescriptions abbreviated to *bals.* **Balsam of Mecca**, balm of Gilead. See *balm*.—**Balsam of Peru**, the product of *Myroxylon Peryvire*, a leguminous tree of San Salvador. It is employed in perfumery and the manufacture of soaps, and in medicine as a stimulating ointment and for the relief of asthma and coughs.—**Balsam of Saturn**, a solution of lead acetate in turpentine, concentrated by evaporation and mixed with camphor, formerly used to hasten the cicatrization of wounds.—**Balsam of Tolu** (from Tolu, a seaport in the United States of Colombia), a product of *Myroxylon Toluifera* of Venezuela and the United States of Colombia, a species closely allied to *M. Peryvire* (see above). It has an agreeable flavor, and is used in medicine as an expectorant and stimulant, though its properties are not important.—**Brazilian balsam**, the product of *Myroxylon peruiferum*. It closely resembles balsam of Peru.—**Broad-leaved balsam**, of the West Indies, a small tree belonging to the natural order *Araliaceae*, *Sciadophyllum capitatum*, yielding an aromatic balsam, which is derived chiefly from the berries.—**Canada balsam**, a transparent liquid resin or turpentine obtained by puncturing the vesicles which form under the bark of the balsam-fir, *Abies balsamea* of North America. It is much valued for mounting objects for the microscope, as it remains permanently transparent, and it is also used in making varnish. The principal supply is from Canada. Other forms of turpentine from European coniferous trees are sometimes called *balsams*.—**Copal balsam**, a balsam obtained from the sweet-gum, *Liquidambar styraciflua*, very similar to storax and used for similar purposes.—**Yellow balsam**, of Jamaica, *Croton flavens*, an aromatic euphorbiaceous shrub, covered with a yellow wool. (For other kinds of balsam, see *acouchi-resin*, *copaliba*, *gurjun*, and *lagam*.)

**balsam** (bāl'sam), *v. t.* [*L. balsam*, *n.* Cf. *ML. Balsamare*.] **1.** To apply balsam or balm to; anoint with balm or balsam.

The gifts of our young and flourishing age are very sweet when they are *balsamed* with discretion.

*By. Hacket*, *Abp. Williams*, i. 57.

**2.** To embalm. [Rare.]

We had him *balsamed* and sent home.

*Motley*, *Dutch Republic*, I. 222.

**balsam-apple** (bāl'sam-ap'pl), *n.* An annual cucurbitaceous plant of tropical regions, *Momordica Balsamina*, bearing a small warty fruit of a red or orange color. Both the fruit and the root are actively purgative.—**Wild balsam-apple**, of the United States, an annual vine, *Echinocystis lobata*, of the order *Cucurbitaceae*, bearing numerous white flowers and a fibrous fruit opening at the summit.

**balsamation** (bāl-sa-mā'shōn), *n.* [*ML. balsamatio(n)*], < *balsamare*, pp. *balsamatus*, to balsam, < *L. balsamum*, balsam.] The act of rendering balsamic. [Rare.]

**balsam-bog** (bāl'sam-bog), *n.* A curious umbelliferous plant of the Falkland islands, forming hard hemispherical hillocks often from 2 to 4 feet in height. It yields a gum which has been used in medicine.

**balsam-herb** (bāl'sam-erb), *n.* A name given in Jamaica to *Dianthera reptans*, an acanthaceous plant.

**balsamic** (bāl- or bal-sam'ik), *a.* and *n.* [*L. balsam* + *-ic*.] **I. a. 1.** Pertaining to or of the nature of balsam: as, *balsamic* juices.—**2.** Yielding balsam: as, *balsamic* pine.—**3.** Having the fragrance of balsam; aromatic; balmy.

The new-leaved butternut

And quivering poplar to the roving breeze

Gave a *balsamic* fragrance.

*Bryant*, *Old Man's Connel*.

**4.** Having the healing or soothing qualities of balsam; healing; soothing; mild: as, *balsamic* remedies.—**5†.** Of or pertaining to the balsam of the alchemists. See *balsam*, 5.

**II. n.** Any warm, stimulating, demulcent medicine, of a smooth and oily consistence.

**balsamical** (bāl-sam'ik-āl), *a.* Same as *balsamic*.

The *balsamical* humour of my blood.

*Sir M. Hale*, *Orig. of Mankind*, i. 1.

**balsamically** (bāl- or bal-sam'ik-āl-i), *adv.* In a balsamic manner; as a balsamic.

**balsamiferous** (bāl- or bal-sa-mif'e-rus), *a.* [*L. balsamum*, balsam, + *ferre* = *Ē. bear*.] Producing balm or balsam: said of those trees and shrubs which yield balsam.

**balsamina** (bāl-sa-mi'nā), *n.* [*NL.*: see *bal-saminic*.] Same as *balsamine*.

**balsamine** (bāl'sam-in), *n.* [*F. balsamine* = *Sp. Pg. It. balsamina*, < *NL. balsamina* (< *Gr. βαλσαμίνη*), balsam-plant, prop. fem. of *L. balsaminus*, < *Gr. βαλσαμνος*, pertaining to balsam, < *βάλαμον*, balsam.] A name given to the garden-balsam and to some other species of the genus *Impatiens* (which see).

**balsamitict** (bāl-sa-mit'ik), *a.* [*ML. \*balsamiticus* (cf. *ML. balsamaticus*), < *L. balsamum*.] Balsamic.

**balsamito** (bal-sa-mō'tō), *n.* [In form *Sp.* or *Pg.*; cf. *Sp. balsamita* (= *Pg. balsamita*), tansy, < *balsamo*, balsam: see *balm*.] A liquid having a bitter taste, the odor of the Tonquin bean, and a light sherry-color, produced by digesting the fruit of the balsam of Peru in rum. It is used as a medicine, and also as an application to sloughing sores, especially to those caused by the chigoe.

**balsamize** (bāl'sam-iz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *balsamized*, ppr. *balsamizing*. [*L. balsam* + *-ize*.] To render balsamic.

**balsamous** (bāl'sam-us), *a.* [*L. balsam* + *-ous*.] Having the qualities of balsam; abounding in balsam; consisting of balsam.

Now the radical moisture is not the tallow or fat of animals, but an oily and *balsamous* substance.

*Sterne*, *Tristram Shandy*, v. 36.

**balsam-root** (bāl'sam-rōt), *n.* A name given in California to species of *Balsamorhiza*, a genus of low, coarse, perennial composite plants, allied to the sunflower. They have deep thick roots which contain a terebinthinate balsam. These roots are eaten by the natives after being peeled and baked.

**balsam-tree** (bāl'sam-trē), *n.* A name given to many of the balsam-bearing trees of the tropics (see *balsam*), and to the mastic-tree, *Pistacia Lentiscus*. In North America it is applied to *Populus balsamifera*, and on the western coast to *P. trichocarpa*. It is also given especially to the balsam-bearing conifers, *Abies balsamea* and *A. Fraseri* in the east (the latter tree being distinguished as the *she-balsam*), and in the Rocky Mountains and westward to *A. concolor* and *A. subalpinia*. The balsam-tree or balsam-fig of Jamaica is the *Citrus rosea*.

**balsam-weed** (bāl'sam-wēd), *n.* A name of the common everlasting of the United States, *Gnaphalium decurrens* and *G. polycephalum*. They are also called *sweet balsam*, on account of their balsamic fragrance.

**balsamy** (bāl'sam-i), *a.* [*L. balsam* + *-y*.] Balsam-like; balmy.



**baltei**, *n.* Plural of *balteus*.  
**balter**, *v.* [Early mod. E. *bauter*, *bolter* (in *blood-boltered*, *q. v.*), now only dial. *bauter*, < ME. *balteren*, prob. of Scand. origin; cf. Dan. *baltr*, var. of *boltr*, roll, tumble, gambol.] **I.** *intrans.* 1. To tumble; dance clumsily.  
 So blythe of his wodnyne he *balteres* ther vnde[r].  
*Altitative Poems* (ed. Morris), iii. 450.  
 2. To become tangled or matted. [Prov. Eng.]  
 It [a goat's beard] *baltereth* and cluttereth into knots and balls.  
*Holland*, tr. of *Ulysses*, xii. 17. (*N. E. D.*)  
**II.** *trans.* 1. To tread down in a clumsy manner. [Prov. Eng.]—2. To tangle; clot; mat, as the hair.

**balteus** (bal'tē-us), *n.*; pl. *baltei* (-i). [*L.*, a belt: according to Varro, a Tuscan word, but perhaps of Celtic origin; see *belt*.] 1. In *Roman antiqu.*, a belt: either a girdle, or a baldric worn over the shoulder to support a sword, shield, or quiver.—2. In *arch.*: (a) A band perpendicular to the axis in the lateral part of the volute of an Ionic pulvinated capital. (b) One of the passages dividing the auditorium of ancient Roman theaters and amphitheaters horizontally into upper and lower zones, and affording access to the different cunei, or wedge-shaped divisions of the auditorium, without disturbing persons occupying seats. Such a passage had usually the form of a wide step.

**Baltic** (bâl'tik), *a.* [*< NL. Balticus*, prob. < Lith. *baltus*, white, *balti*, be white.] Appellative of or pertaining to the sea which separates Sweden from Denmark, Germany, and Russia; situated on or bordering the Baltic sea: as, the *Baltic* islands; the *Baltic* coasts.

**Baltimore bird, oriole.** See *oriole*.  
**Baltimore** (bâl'ti-môr-it), *n.* [*< Baltimore*, the chief city in Maryland, + *-ite*.] A variety of serpentine from Baro Hills, Maryland.

**balu** (bâ'lô), *n.* [Native name.] A kind of wild-cat, *Felis sumatrana*, native in Sumatra.

**Baluchi** (ba-lô'chê), *n.* [Pers. *Baluchi*, *Beluchi*.] 1. A native or an inhabitant of Baluchistan, a country lying to the east of Persia and between Afghanistan and the Arabian sea; specifically, a member of one of the tribes of Baluchistan, a distinct race from the present dominant tribe, the Brahoes.—2. The language spoken by the Baluchis and by over 300,000 British subjects inhabiting Sind and the Panjâb. It belongs to the Iranic branch of the Aryan family of languages. It has no literature and written characters of its own, Arabic characters having been used for such works in Baluchi as have recently appeared.  
 Also written *Beloochee* and *Belooch*.

**baluster** (bal'us-têr), *n.* [Also *balluster*, *ballister* (and corruptly *bannister*, *banister*, *q. v.*), formerly also *ballester*; < F. *balustre*, < It. *balustro* (= Sp. Pg. *balaustra*), a baluster, small pillar, so called from a fancied resemblance to the flower of the wild pomegranate, < *baluasto*, *balaustra*, *balaustra* = Sp. *balaustra*, *balaustris* = Pg. *balaustra* = F. *balaustra*, formerly also *balustre*, < L. *balaustrum*, < Gr. *βαλαύστριον*, the flower of the wild pomegranate-tree. Cf. *Balaustion*.] 1. In *arch.* and *building*, a small upright member made in a great variety of

At the bottom is a parterre; the upper terrace mere half a mile in length, with double declivities, arched and *baluster'd* with stone, of vast and royal cost.  
*Evelyn*, *Diary*, Feb. 27, 1644.

**baluster-shaft** (bal'us-têr-shâft), *n.* A form of pillar occurring in so-called Anglo-Saxon architecture, and in work influenced by it as late as the twelfth century. It serves especially as a separation of window-lights and other openings, and is named from its rude resemblance in shape to a baluster of the conventional type.

**baluster-stem** (bal'us-têr-stem), *n.* The stem of a goblet, chalice, or other similar vessel when of the bulging shape characteristic of a baluster.

**balustrade** (bal-us-trâd'), *n.* [*< F. balustrade*, < It. *balaustrata* (= Sp. Pg. *balaustrada*), a balustrade, prop. adj. fem., furnished with balusters, < *baluastro*, a baluster.] In *arch.*, strictly, a barrier or railing consisting of a horizontal



Baluster-shafts. St. Albans Cathedral, England.



Balustrade.—From the Villa d'Este, Tivoli, Italy.

member resting on a series of balusters; but, commonly, an ornamental railing or pierced parapet of any kind, whether serving as a barrier or merely as a decorative feature, and whether composed of balusters or not.  
 Broad-based flights of marble stairs Ran up with golden *balustrade*.  
*Tennyson*, *Arabian Nights*.

**balustraded** (bal-us-trâ'ded), *a.* [*< balustrade* + *-ed*.] Furnished with a balustrade or balustrades.  
 I like the *balustraded* terraces, the sun-proof laurel walks, the vases and statues.  
*Lovell*, *Fireside Travels*, p. 321.

**balustrading** (bal-us-trâ'ding), *n.* [*< balustrade* + *-ing*.] A balustrade or balustrades; balustrade-work.  
 The upper [floor] was terraced and defended by strong *balustrading*.  
*L. Wallace*, *Ben-Hur*, p. 92.

**balysaur**, *n.* See *balisaur*.  
**balza**, *n.* See *balsa*.

**balzant**, *n.* [F., < It. *balzano*, white-footed, white-spotted, = OF. *bausan*, *bausant*: see *bausand*, *bauson*.] A horse having four white feet.  
**balzarine** (bal-za-rên'), *n.* [Origin obscure.] A light mixed fabric of cotton and wool for women's dresses, commonly used for summer gowns before the introduction of barege.

**bam** (bam), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bammed*, ppr. *bamming*. [A slang word, formerly also *bamb*, either an abbr., or the source of the first syllable, of *bamboozle*, *q. v.*] **I.** *trans.* To bamboozle; cheat; hoax; wheedle. [Slang.]  
 This is some conspiracy, I suppose, to bam, to chouse me out of my money.  
*Foot.*

**II.** *intrans.* To practise hoaxing or imposition. [Slang.]

**bam** (bam), *n.* [*< bam*, *v.*] A cheat; a hoax; an imposition. [Slang.]

It was all a *bam*, madam, a scene we thought proper to act.  
*A. Murphy*.  
 To relieve the tedium he kept plying them with all manner of *bams*.  
*J. Wilson*.

**bamalip** (bam'a-lip), *n.* [An artificial term.] In *logic*, a mnemonic word denoting a mood of the fourth figure, containing syllogisms with universal affirmative premises and a particular affirmative conclusion: as, All greyhounds are dogs; but all dogs are quadrupeds; therefore, some quadrupeds are greyhounds. Six of the seven letters composing the word are significant. *B* shows that the mood is to be reduced to *barbara* (which see); *a*, that the major premise is a universal affirmative; *m*, that the premises are to be transposed in reducing it to the first figure; *p*, that the minor premise is a universal af-

firmative; *i*, that the conclusion is a particular affirmative; and *p*, that the conclusion of *barbara* has in the reduction to be converted per accidens to give the conclusion of *barantip*. This mood was originally called *baralipon* by Petrus Hispanus. English logicians more commonly call the mood *bramalip*, in order to make the hexameter  
 Bramantip, cameues, dimaris, tesapo, fresison.  
 See *mood*.

**bamalipon** (bam-a-lip'ton), *n.* [An artificial term.] A mood of syllogism, differing from *baralipon* only in having the names of the major and minor premises transposed. The name was invented by Jodoc Truffeder of Eisenach, a teacher of Luther, who died in 1519.

**bambara** (bam'ba-râ), *n.* [An artificial term.] A mood of syllogism, differing from *barbara* only in having the names of the major and minor premises transposed. The name was invented by Jodoc Truffeder. See *bamalipon*.

**bambino** (bam-bô'nô), *n.*; pl. *bambini* (-nî). [It., a child, dim. of *bambo*, childish, simple; cf. *vimba*, a child, Sp. *bambarria*, a child, a foolish man, Austrian *bams*, child. Prob. of imitative origin, and so far related to Gr. *βαμβάινειν*, chatter with the teeth, also stammer; *βαμβάκιζεν*, *βαμβάλλεν*, *βαμβάλλειν*, stammer. Cf. *babble*.] A child or baby; specifically, a figure of the Child Jesus. It is commonly represented as in the manger at Bethlehem, and is exposed in many Roman Catholic churches throughout the world from Christmas to Epiphany, the effect being often heightened by figures of angels, of the shepherds, of the Magi, etc. The whole together is commonly called in English the *crib*. As a subject of popular devotion, it owes its origin to St. Francis of Assisi in the early part of the thirteenth century. The famous *bambino* in the church of Ara Cœli at Rome is of olive-wood, and was made in Palestine by a Franciscan lay brother some time before the seventeenth century; it is in repute for miraculous healing, and has been richly decorated by the faithful. In the fine arts this subject has been often treated, notably in the glazed terra-cotta reliefs of Luca della Robbia.



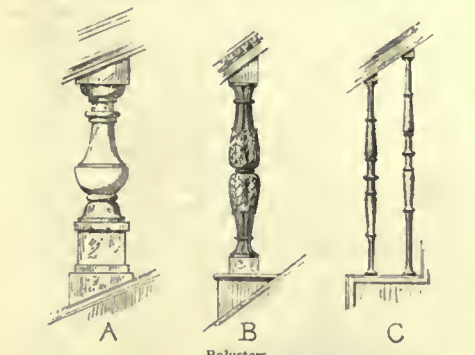
Bambino, Church of Ara Cœli, Rome.

**bamboceiade** (bam-boch-i-âd'), *n.* [Also *bamboceiate*, and *bamboceiata* (after It.); < F. *bambochade*, < It. *bamboceiata*, grotesque painting, caricature, < *bamboccio*, a little child, puppet, simpleton (like *bambino*, a dim. of *bambo*, childish, simple: see *bambino*); said to have been a nickname given to Pieter van Laer (17th century), a painter of such scenes.] In *painting*, a grotesque scene from common life, as rustic games, a village festival, rollicking peasants drinking and smoking, and kindred subjects. Teniers is the great master of this style, and in British art Wilkie is probably its best representative.

**bamboo** (bam-bô'), *n.* [Also *bambu*, and formerly also *bambou*, *bambow*, *bambo*, and (after D.) *bambose*, *bambus*; = D. *bamboes* = G. Dan. *bambus* = Sw. *bambus* = Pol. Bohem. *bambus* = Russ. *bambuku* = F. *bambou* = Sp. *bambú* = Pg. *bambú* (first recorded as *mambu*) = It. *bambú* (NL. *bambusa*); from the native E. Ind. name, Malay and Jav. *bambu*, Canarese *banbu* or *banbu*. The orig. language is uncertain.] 1. (a) The common name of the arborecent grasses belonging to the genus *Bambusa* (which see) and its allies. (b) In the West Indies, a tall climbing grass of the genus *Panicum*, *P. divaricatum*. (c) In Queensland, a coarse grass, *Stipa mierantha*.—2. A stick or cane from the stem of the bamboo.—3. In *pottery*, a name given to a cane-colored biscuit made by Wedgwood.—4. An Eastern measure of length, equal in Pondicherry to 3½ meters.—5. In Sumatra, a measure of capacity: in Bencoolen, equal to the United States (Winchester) gallon; in Aehin, to 5 pints.—**Bamboo books**, a collection of ancient Chinese writings, chiefly historical, said to have been discovered in the tomb of a prince of Wei, A. D. 279. The writings were engraved on slips of bamboo, as was customary in China before the invention of paper.—**Sacred bamboo**, the *Nandina domestica*, a handsome evergreen berberidaceous shrub, bearing red berries, and extensively cultivated in China and Japan. It is chiefly used for decoration.

**bamboo** (bam-bô'), *v. t.* [*< bamboo*, *n.*] To beat with a bamboo; punish by flogging with a smooth lath of bamboo; bastinado.

**bamboo-brier** (bam-bô'bri'er), *n.* The green-brier of the United States, *Smilax rotundifolia*, a tall thorny climber.



Balusters. A, from church of Santa Trinità del Monte, Rome; B, from pulpit-stairs, Duomo di Siena; C (bronze), from Casa de Pilatos, Seville.

forms, but typically strongly swelled outward at some point between the base and the top or capital, and commonly vase- or urn-shaped, used in series to support the rail of a railing or balustrade. The baluster, as distinguished from a small column serving the same purpose, originated in the architecture of the Renaissance. Now often called *banister*. 2. In *arch.*, the lateral part of the volute of the Ionic capital. Also *bolster*.

**balustered** (bal'us-têrd), *a.* [*< baluster* + *-ed*.] Furnished with balusters.



**bamboo-partridge** (bam-bō'pār'trij), *n.* A member of the genus *Bambusicola*.

**bamboo-rat** (bam-bō'rat), *n.* A species of rodent animal of the size of a rabbit, belonging to the genus *Rhizomys*, found in Malacca.

**bamboozle** (bam-bō'zəl), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bamboozled*, ppr. *bamboozling*. [Mentioned by Swift in 1710 among "certain words invented by some pretty fellows, such as *banter*, *bamboozle*, *country put*, . . . some of which are now struggling for the vogue" (Tatler, No. 230); appar. a slang word, of no definite origin, connected with (prob. abbreviated to) *bamb*, *bam*, which appears a little later: see *bam*. Cf. *Se. bombaze*, *bumbaze*, confuse, stupefy, *bazed*, *based*, *basit*, confused, stupid.] **I. trans.** 1. To hoax; deceive; trick; impose upon.

All the people upon earth, excepting these two or three worthy gentlemen, are imposed upon, cheated, bubbled, abused, bamboozled!

Addison, Drummer, l. 1.

Americans are neither to be dragooned nor bamboozled out of their liberty.

Franklin, Life, p. 514.

It's supposed by this trick

He bamboozled Old Nick.

Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, II. 203.

2. To perplex; mystify.

**II. intrans.** To use trickery; practise cheating.

**bamboozler** (bam-bō'zələr), *n.* One who bamboozles; a cheat; one who plays tricks upon another.

There are a set of fellows they call banterers and bamboozlers, that play such tricks.

Arbutnot, John Bull (1755), p. 58.

**bambosh** (bam'bosh), *n.* [*bam* + *bosh*, prob. with ref. to *bamboozle*.] Humbug. [Slang.] *N. E. D.*

**bamboula** (bam-bō'lä), *n.* [Creole F., < F. *bambou*, bamboo.] 1. A small drum consisting of a section of bamboo covered at one end with sheepskin, formerly in use among slaves in Louisiana.—2. A dance performed to the accompaniment of such a drum.

**Bambusa** (bam-bū'sä), *n.* [NL., through D. *bamboos*, G. *bambus*, etc., < E. Ind. *bambu*: see *bamboo*.] A genus of arborescent grasses, of the tribe *Bambuseæ* (which see), of about 25 well-known species, natives of southern and eastern Asia, one species only being cosmopolitan. This species, the common bamboo, *B. vulgaris*, is nowhere known as indigenous, but is naturalized in many places, and is cultivated extensively in the old world, the West Indies, and South America. Some of the species are spinose at the joints, others are climbers. The stems attain a height of 20, 50, or even 120 feet, with a diameter, in the larger species, of from 4 to 8 inches. The uses that are made of the stems and leaves of the various species of bamboo in the East Indies and eastern



1, Bamboo (*Bambusa vulgaris*), showing its mode of growth; 2, flowers, leaves, and stem on a larger scale.

Asia are innumerable. Houses and their furniture, the masts, sails, and rigging of ships, rafts, bridges, fences, carts, palanquins, water-pipes, cordage, paper, boxes, baskets, mats, pipe-stems, and in fact nearly all articles of ordinary use, are made entirely or in part from this material. The seeds and young shoots are used as food, and the leaves furnish fodder for cattle.

**bambusaecious** (bam-bū-sä'shius), *a.* [*Bambusa* + *-aceous*.] Resembling the bamboo; belonging to the gramineous tribe *Bambuseæ*.

**Bambuseæ** (bam-bū'sē-ē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bambusa* + *-eæ*.] A tribe of grasses, of great economic importance, including nearly 200 species in about 20 genera, of which *Bambusa* (which see) may be considered the type. They are mostly confined to the warmer regions of the globe, though some are there found at an altitude of from 10,000 to 15,000 feet above the sea. They are gregarious in habit, and have woody, tall, and often arborescent stems, hollow between the joints, the taller species reaching an extreme height of 120 feet, with a diameter of 6 or 8 inches. Most of the species flower but rarely, but the flowering of any species, when it occurs, is usually general, and the consequent harvest of seed has at times prevented famine in India. The bamboos of tropical America belong to several genera (chiefly *Arthrostylidium*, *Chusquea*, and *Guadua*), some species attaining nearly the size of those of the old world, the genus *Guadua* scarcely differing from *Bambusa*. Several of the Indian genera are berry-bearing, the species most remarkable in this respect being *Melocanna bambu-*



Clump of Giant Bamboo (*Dendrocalamus giganteus*).

*soides*, which produces an edible, fleshy, pear-shaped fruit from 3 to 5 inches long. The same species, as also some others, yields the tabasheer (which see), a secretion in the joints, mainly silicious, which is used as a medicine.

**Bambusicola** (bam-bū-sik'ō-lä), *n.* [NL., < *bambusa*, bamboo, + *L. colere*, inhabit.] A genus of gallinaceous birds of Asia, the bamboo-partridges. *B. thoracica* is a Chinese species; *B. sonori vox* is found in Formosa.

**bambusicoline** (bam-bū-sik'ō-lin), *a.* [*NL. bambusicolinus*, < *bambusa*, bamboo, + *L. colere*, inhabit: see *-ine*.] Inhabiting cane-brakes; living in bamboo-grass: said of sundry animals, as certain partridges, rats, etc.

**bamia** (bā'mi-ä), *n.* A fish of the family *Siluridae*, taken in the Red Sea. In a dried state it is much used as food by sailors.

**bamlite** (bam'lit), *n.* [*Bamle* + *-ite*.] A variety of fibrolite from Bamle, Norway.

**ban**<sup>1</sup> (ban), *v.*; pret. and pp. *banned*, ppr. *banning*. [*ME. bannen*, < AS. *bannan*, *bonnan*, summon, in comp. *abannan*, summon, *gebannan*, summon, command, proclaim, = OFries. *banna*, *bonna*, command, proclaim, = OD. *bannen*, prohibit, mod. D. *banish*, exile, exorcise, trump, = OHG. *bannan*, MHG. G. *bannen*, banish, expel, exorcise, = Icel. *banna*, forbid, curse, refl. swear, = Sw. *banna*, reprove, chide, refl. curse, swear, = Dan. *bände*, curse, swear, = Goth. \**bannan* (not recorded), orig. appar. 'proclaim or announce,' subsequently 'command or forbid under a penalty,' prob. akin to *L. fari*, say, speak (> ult. E. *fable*, *fame*, *fate*, etc.), = Gr. *φαίω*, speak, say (> ult. E. *aphasia*, *aphemia*, *euphemism*, etc.); cf. Skt. *√ bhan*, speak. Cf. also Gr. *φαίω*, make appear, show, shine, Skt. *√ bhā*, appear, shine. The ML. verb *bannire*, summon, proclaim, banish, is formally from the noun: see *banish*. The sense of 'curse' is appar. due to Scand. use.] **I. trans.** 1†. To summon; call out.

He . . . bannede his cnichtes. *Layamon*, l. 324.

Pharaon bannede vt his here. *Gen. and Ex.*, l. 3213.

2. To anathematize; pronounce an ecclesiastical curse upon; place under a ban. It is hard to admire the man [Henry VIII.] who was burning and banning Lutherans at home, while he was trying to ally himself with them abroad.

**R. W. Dixon**, Hist. Church of Eng., lii.

3. To curse; execrate. Here upon my knees, striking the earth, I ban their souls to everlasting pains.

Marlowe, Jew of Malta, l. 2.

He cursed and banned the Christians. *Knolles*.

4. To prohibit; interdict; proscribe. The religion of the immense majority . . . was banned and proscribed.

Lecky, Rationalism (1878), II. 41. (*N. E. D.*)

Working his best with beads and cross to ban

The enemy that comes in like a flood.

Browning, Ring and Book, l. 46.

**II. intrans.** To curse; utter curses or maledictions. And curst, and band, and blasphemies forth throw.

Spenser, F. Q., V. xi. 12.

**ban**<sup>1</sup> (ban), *n.* [*ME. ban*, *banne*, *bane*; partly identical with *iban*, < AS. *gebann*, proclamation, decree, = (without prefix) OS. *ban* = OFries. *ban*, *bon* = OD. *ban* = OHG. *ban*, *bann*, G. *bann*, proclamation (of command or prohibition), = Icel. *bann* = Sw. *bann* = Dan. *ban*, *band*, prohibition, interdict, excommunication; and partly (in the form *ban*, *bane*) < OF. *ban* = Pr. *ban* = Sp. Pg. It. *bando*, < ML. *bannum*, *bannus*, also *bandum*, proclamation, summons, edict, proscription, banishment, excommunication, etc., from the Teut. (OHG.) form, which is from

the verb: see *ban*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, and cf. *banish*.] 1. In feudal times: (a) A public proclamation or edict; especially, a proclamation summoning to arms. (b) The array or body so summoned. See *arrière-ban*, 2.

The *ban* was sometimes convoked, that is, the possessors of the fiefs were called upon for military services in subsequent ages.

Hallam, Middle Ages, ii. 2.

(c) A proclamation made at the head of a body of troops, or in the cantonments of an army, by beat of drum or sound of trumpet, to announce the appointment of an officer or the punishment of a soldier, to enforce discipline, etc. In modern times these proclamations are published in the written orders of the day.

2. A proclamation or notice given in a church of an intended marriage: generally used in the plural, *bans*, usually spelled *banns* (which see).

—3. An edict of interdiction; a sentence of outlawry. Thus, to put a prince under the *ban* of the empire was to divest him of his dignities, and to interdict all intercourse and all offices of humanity with the offender. Sometimes whole cities have been put under the *ban*, that is, deprived of their rights and privileges.

4. Interdiction; authoritative prohibition.—5. A formal ecclesiastical denunciation; curse; excommunication; anathema.—6. A malediction; expression of execration; curse.

Her fyrie eyes with furious sparkes dld stare,

And with blasphemous bannes high God in peeces tare.

Spenser, F. Q., III. vii. 33.

7. A pecuniary mulct or penalty laid upon a delinquent for offending against a ban.—8. A mulct paid to the bishop, in addition to other penalties, for certain crimes connected with sacred things, chiefly sacrilege and perjury.

**ban**<sup>2</sup> (ban), *n.* [Croatian *ban* = Bulg. Serv. *ban*, Hung. *ban*, < Pers. *bān*, a lord, master.] A title formerly given to the military chiefs who guarded the southern marches of Hungary (the Banat), but now only to the governor of Croatia and Slavonia, who is appointed by the emperor of Austria as king of Hungary, and is responsible to the landtag of Croatia and Slavonia.

**ban**<sup>3</sup> (ban), *n.* [Cf. *banana*.] A fine sort of muslin made in the East Indies from the leaf-stalk fibers of the banana.

**banal**<sup>1</sup> (ban'al), *a.* [Formerly also *bannal*, < F. *bannal* (Côtgrave), now *banal* = Pr. *banal*, < ML. *bannalis*, pertaining to compulsory feudal service: applied especially to mills, wells, ovens, etc., used in common by people of the lower classes, upon the command of a feudal superior; hence, common, commonplace; < *bannum*, command, proclamation: see *ban*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*]

1. Subject to manorial rights; used in common: as, a *banal* mill or oven. See *banality*.—2. Common; commonplace; hackneyed; trite; stale.

Too much of what [England] gives us from her painters of modern life is familiar, tawdry, *banal*.

Fortnightly Rev. (N. S.), XXXIII. 76.

**banal**<sup>2</sup> (ban'al), *a.* [*ban*<sup>2</sup> + *-al*.] Of or pertaining to a ban, or provincial governor: as, the royal *banal* court at Agram. See *ban*<sup>2</sup>.

**banality** (ba-nal'i-ti), *n.*; pl. *banalities* (-tiz). [*F. banalité*, < *banal*: see *banal*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. In old French and French-Canadian law, the right by which a lord compelled his vassals to grind at his mill, bake at his oven, etc.: applied also to the regions within which this right was exercised.—2. The state of being banal, trite, or stale; commonplaceness; triviality.—3. Anything common, trite, or trivial; a commonplace.

He has a good sense that enables him to see through the *banalities* of English political life and to shrink from involving his own existence in such littleness.

Lanier, The English Novel, p. 253.

**banana** (ba-nan'ä), *n.* [Also formerly *banano* (tree); = F. *banane*, < Sp. Pg. *banana*, the fruit of the banana-tree, Sp. *banano* (Pg. *bananeira*, F. *bananier*), the tree itself; cited in the 16th century as the native name in Guinea, but the plant is probably a native of the East Indies.] An endogenous plant of the genus *Musa*, *M. sapientum*, now cultivated for its fruit everywhere in the tropics. The stem-like trunk, formed of the compact sheathing leaf-stalks, grows to a height usually of 8



Banana (*Musa sapientum*).



or 10 feet, bearing its oblong fruit in a dense cluster 2 or 3 feet long and sometimes weighing 70 or 80 pounds. The fruit is soft, sweetish, not highly flavored, and without seeds. It is eaten either raw or cooked. Several varieties are cultivated, differing in size, color, and flavor. After fruiting the stem decays, or is cut down, and new shoots spring from the root and produce a new crop in a few months. The fiber of the stem and leaves is of little value. The plantain, *M. paradisiaca*, is probably only a variety of the same species. See *Musa* and *plantain*.—**Banana essence**, an artificial fruit-essence used for flavoring jellies, ices, and confectionery. It is a mixture of amylic acetate and butyric ether.—**Mexican banana**, a name sometimes given to a species of *Yucca*, *Y. baccata*, of northern Mexico and the adjacent United States, which bears a large, juicy, edible fruit.

**banana-bird** (ba-nan'ā-bērd), *n.* A name given by early writers to several West Indian and tropical American species of the large genus *Icterus*, which contains the American orioles or tanagers, more or less nearly related to the Baltimore bird, *Icterus galbula*. Thus, under this name, Edwards describes a species, afterward the *Xanthornus mexicanus* of Brisson (1760), and the *Oriolus banana* of Linnaeus (1766). The *Icterus leucopteryx* of Jamaica is also one of the species which have borne the name. One section of the genus *Icterus* has been named *Banani-vorus* from the implied habit (of banana-eating) of the birds composing it; the type of this is the common orchard-oriole of the United States, *Icterus spurius*.

**banana-eater** (ba-nan'ā-ē'tēr), *n.* A plantain-eater; a bird of the genus *Musophaga*.

**banana-quit** (ba-nan'ā-kwit), *n.* A name of the black and yellow honey-creepers, *Certhiola flavicola*, and other species of birds of the same genus.

**bananist** (ba-nan'ist), *n.* [*< banana + -ist.*] A banana-bird; a name given to various birds besides those of the genus *Icterus*, as, for example, to *Certhiola bananivora* of San Domingo.

**bananivorous** (ban-a-niv'ō-rus), *a.* [*< banana + L. vorare, eat.*] Feeding upon bananas.

**banat, banate** (ban'at, -āt), *n.* [Also *bannat*; *< ban<sup>2</sup> + -at, -ate<sup>3</sup>.*] 1. In Hungary, a border province ruled by a ban; or the territory or jurisdiction of a ban; specifically, the Temesvar banat in southeastern Hungary, distinctively called the Banat, formally reunited to Hungary in 1860.—2. The office of a ban.

**banatite** (ban'at-it), *n.* [*< Banat + -ite<sup>2</sup>.*] A name given by Von Cotta to a variety of diorite occurring in the Banat, Hungary.

**banausic** (ba-nā'sik), *a.* [*< Gr. βαναυσικός, of or for mechanics, < βαναυσία, the practice of a mechanical art, the habits of a mechanic, < βαναύς, mechanical, < βαίνας, a furnace, forge.*] Merely mechanical; characteristic of mechanics or a mechanic. [Rare.]

By this term [Americanisms] he [Du Bois-Reymond] designates materialistic and *banausic* tendencies in general, which are more specifically expressed in making money-getting the prime object of life, in love of display, and in public and private corruption.

G. S. Hall, German Culture, p. 149.

**banc** (bangk), *n.* [*< AF. and F. banc* (ML. *bancus*), bench: see *bank<sup>1</sup>.*] In law, a seat or bench of justice.—A court in banc, a court in which the full bench of judges is present: as, before the court in banc.—A sitting in banc, a session of court held by all the judges or by a quorum of them.—Days in banc. See *day<sup>1</sup>.*

**bancal<sup>1</sup>** (bang'kal), *n.* [*F., prop. adj., bandy-legged.*] A saber more curved than usual, as if in imitation of the similar; specifically, the saber of this form worn by officers of the first French republic and empire, during 1792-1810.

**bancal<sup>2</sup>** (bang'kal), *n.* [*E. Ind.*] A weight equal to about 1 pound, used in India.

**banco** (bang'kō), *n.* [*It., a bank, bench, counter, < ML. bancus: see bank<sup>1</sup>.*] In com., the money in which the banks of some countries keep or keep their accounts, in contradistinction to the current money of the place. The distinction was more necessary when the currency consisted, as it often did, of clipped, worn, and foreign coins.—**Banco mark.** See *mark banco*, under *mark*.

**band<sup>1</sup>** (band), *n.* [*< ME. band, bande, also bond, bonde (> mod. E. bond, the same word, now partly discriminated in use), < AS. \*band = OS. band = OFries. band = D. band = OHG. MHG. bant, G. band = Icel. Sw. band = Dan. baand, a band, a tie, a neut. noun (in D. and G. also masc.), developing in later use a great variety of particular senses, and merged in ME. with the synonymous bend, bende, bände, < AS. bend, rarely band, in mod. E. prop. bend, and with the slightly different bande, E. band<sup>2</sup>, a strip, hoop, etc., derived through the F. from the same ult. source, namely, Teut. (AS., etc.) bindan (pret. band), E. bind: see bind, bend<sup>1</sup>, bend<sup>2</sup>, bend<sup>3</sup>, and cf. bond<sup>1</sup>, band<sup>2</sup>, band<sup>3</sup>.] 1. Anything which binds the person or the limbs, and serves to restrain or to deprive of liberty; a shackle, manacle, or fetter: usually in the plural.*

And Pharaoh-nehoh put bin in bands at Riblah. 2 Ki. xxiii. 33.  
And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. Acts xvi. 26.

*Dol.* In chains of adamant?  
*Mam.* Yes, the strongest bands.  
B. Jonson, Alchemist, iv. 1.

2. That by which loose things of the same or a similar kind are bound together. Specifically—(a) The tie of straw used in binding sheaves of wheat or other grain. (b) In bookbinding, one of the cords, tapes, or strips of parchment which hold together the several sections of the sewed book. The thread is drawn from within each section around or over the bands.

3. That which connects; a connecting piece, or means of connection; that which connects or unites the several parts of a complex thing. The body, by joints and bands . . . knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. Col. ii. 19.

He [hope] is a flatterer.  
A parasite, a keeper-back of death,  
Who gently would dissolve the bands of life.  
Shak., Rich. II., ll. 2.

Specifically—(at) In logic, the copula. [Rare.]

A simple Axlome is that, the band whereof is a Verbe. T. Spencer (1628), Logick, p. 160. (N. E. D.)  
(b) The metallic sleeve which binds the barrel and stock of a musket together. (c) One of two pieces of iron fastened to the bows of a saddle to keep them in place. (d) A leaden came. See *came<sup>2</sup>.* (e) A hyphen.

4. A binding or uniting power or influence: as, a band of union. [Now usually *band*.]

I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love. IIos. xi. 4.

Land of my sires! what mortal hand  
Can'er untie the filial band  
That knits me to thy rugged strand?  
Scott, L. of L. M., vi. 2.

5. An obligation imposing reciprocal, legal, or moral duties: as, the nuptial bands. [Now usually *band*.]

Here's eight that must take hands,  
To join in Hymen's bands.  
Shak., As you Like It, v. 4.

6f. A binding promise or agreement; a bond or security given.

Adr. Tell me, was he arrested on a band?  
Dro. S. Not on a band, but on a stronger thing.  
Shak., C. of E., iv. 2.

You know my debts are many more than means,  
My bands not taken in, my friends at home  
Drawn dry with these expenses.  
Fletcher (and another), Noble Gentleman, i. 1.

7f. A surety; a bondsman.

Since faith could get no credit at his hand,  
I sent him word to come and sue my band.  
Churchyard, Challenge (ed. 1778), p. 152.

8f. A covenant or league. [Scotch.]—**False bands**, in bookbinding, strips of leather or strands of twisted cord, pasted across the inner side of the backs of books, and afterward molded in high relief to give the appearance of bands of unusual thickness or strength.—**Raised bands**, in bookbinding, strips of leather or braided cord of unusual thickness, fastened on the outside of the sewed sheets of a book-back, making a noticeable projection on the back, and intended to give increased strength to sewing.

**band<sup>2</sup>** (band), *n.* [*< ME. bande, < OF. bande, earlier bende, mod. F. bande = Pr. benda = Sp. banda, venda = Pg. banda = It. banda and benda, dial. binda, a band, strip, side, etc., in various particular senses, < OHG. binda, binta, MHG. G. binde, f., a band, fillet, tie, cravat (cf. D. bind, neut., a crossbeam, joint, = Dan. bind, neut., a band, tie, etc.), < OHG. bintan, MHG. G. binden, etc., = AS. bindan, E. bind. The word is thus ult. cognate with band<sup>1</sup> and with bend<sup>1</sup>, with which it has been mixed, but it differs in its orig. formation: see band<sup>1</sup>, bend<sup>1</sup>, and the doublet bend<sup>2</sup>.] 1. A flat strip of any material, but especially of a flexible material, used to bind round anything; a fillet: as, a rubber band; a band around the head; a hat-band.*

A single band of gold about her hair.

Tennyson, Princess, v.

2. Anything resembling a band in form or function. (a) A bandage; specifically, a swaddling-band.

Henry the Sixth, in infant bands crown'd king  
Of France and England. Shak., Hen. V., v. 2.

(b) A border or strip on an article of dress serving to strengthen it or to confine it, as at the waist, neck, or wrist: as, a waistband; a wristband; a neck-band. (c) *Naut.*: (1) A strip of canvas sewed across a sail to strengthen it. (2) An iron hoop round a spar. (d) In *nach.*, a belt, cord, or chain for transmitting power. Such bands generally pass over two pulleys, wheels, or drums, communicating motion from one to the other. (e) In *arch.*: (1) Any flat member or molding, broad but of small projection: also called *fascia*, *facc*, or *plinth*. (2) A tablet or string-course carried around a tower or other part of a building. (f) In *decorative art*, a horizontal strip of decoration separated from the general wall-surface by parallel lines. (g) A more or less broad space crossing a surface, and distinguished from it by difference of color or aspect: as, absorption-bands in the spectrum. (h) In *zool.*, a transverse stripe of any color. Also called *fascia*.

3. The form of collar commonly worn by men and women in the seventeenth century in western Europe. It was originally starched, and fixed in a half-erect position, nearly like the ruff, which it superseded, and was often of lace and of immense size. Afterward it was turned down over the shoulders, and called a *falling-band*.

This band

Shews not my neck enough.

B. Jonson, Volpone, iii. 2.

Kissing your finger that hath the ruby, or playing with some string of your band. B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, ii. 1.

The next that mounted the Stage was an Under-Citizen of the Bath, a Person remarkable among the Inferior People of that Place for his great Wisdom and his Broad Band. Steele, in Dobson, p. 452.

4. The linen ornament worn about the neck, with the ends hanging down in front, by certain Protestant clergymen. It was prescribed by Queen Elizabeth as a part of the every-day dress of Anglican ecclesiastics. [Now only in the plural.]

5. In *mining*, a layer of rock interstratified with the coal; sometimes, as in Cumberland, England, the coal itself.—**Band of rock**, a phrase sometimes used for *bed of rock*. See *blackband*.—**Gastroperietal band**, **hypopharyngeal band**, **iloparietal band**, **iliotibial band**, etc. See the adjectives.

**band<sup>3</sup>** (band), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bend*, < late ME. *bande*, also *bende*, < OF. and F. *bande* = Pr. Sp. It. *banda* (ML. *bandum*, *bandus*; so G. *bande*, D. *bande*, now *bende*, Dan. *bande*, Sw. *band*, after Rom.), a band or company, < OHG. *bant*, OS. OFries., etc., *band*, a band or tie, the sense of 'company' being developed first in Rom.: see *band<sup>1</sup>*, *band<sup>2</sup>*, and cf. the doublet *bend<sup>3</sup>*.] 1. A company of persons, especially a body of armed men; a company of soldiers, or of persons united for any purpose.

We few, we happy few, we band of brothers.

Shak., Hen. V., iv. 3.

My lord of Somerset, unite  
Your troops of horsemen with his bands of foot.

Shak., 1 Hen. VI., iv. 1.

Originally there were usually in each considerable society [of Methodists] four bands, the members of which were collected from the various society classes—one band composed of married and another of unmarried men, one of married and another of unmarried women. All the members of society, however, were not of necessity members of bands. Encyc. Brit., XVI. 188.

Did not Señor Felipe tell you that he had positively engaged the same band of shearers we had last autumn, Alessandro's band from Temecula?

Mrs. H. Jackson, Ramona, 1.

2. In *music*, a company of musicians playing various instruments in combination, in the manner of an orchestra: most frequently applied to a company of musicians playing such instruments as may be used in marching.—3. A collection of animals of any kind, as a drove of cattle or horses, or a flock of sheep. [Western U. S.]

In California every collection of animals of any sort is called a *band*. A herd of cattle, a flock of sheep, a party of Indians—anything and everything that walks—when seen in numbers is known as a *band*, and it is regarded as a sure sign of being a "tenderfoot" to use any other term. N. Y. Evening Post (letter), Dec., 1886.

**Knights of the band.** See *knight*.—**Military band**, a body of musicians enlisted and attached to a regiment or military post.

**band<sup>3</sup>** (band), *v.* [*< band<sup>3</sup>, n.*] **I. trans.** To unite in a troop, company, or confederacy: generally reflexive.

They band themselves with the prevalent things of this world to overrun the weak things which Christ hath made choice to work by. Milton, Church-Government, ii. 3.

Among the sons of morn, what multitudes  
Were banded to oppose his high decree.

Milton, P. L., v. 717.

Band them into pueblos; make them work; and, above all, keep peace with the whites.

Mrs. H. Jackson, Ramona, v.

**II. intrans.** To unite; associate; confederate for some common purpose.

With them great Ashur also bands,  
And doth confirm the knot.

Milton, Pa. lxxxiii. 29.

The great lords  
Banded, and so brake out in open war.

Tennyson, Coming of Arthur.

The weak will band against her when she becomes too strong.

R. H. Stoddard, Guests of State.

**band<sup>4</sup>** (band), *n.* [Local E., perhaps a particular use of *band<sup>2</sup>*, a strip, or possibly of early mod. E. *bande*, < ME. *bande*, var. of *bonde*, a bound, limit: see *bound*.] A ridge of a hill: commonly applied in the English lake district to a long ridge-like hill of minor height, or to a long narrow sloping offshoot from a higher hill or mountain. N. E. D.

**band<sup>5</sup>**, An obsolete or Scotch preterit of *bind*.  
**band<sup>6</sup>** (band), *v. t.* [Same as *ban<sup>1</sup>*, after ML. and It. *bandire*, a form of ML. *bannire*, banish,



**ban**: see *ban*<sup>1</sup>, *banish*. Otherwise taken, in the passage quoted, as *band*<sup>7</sup>, for *bandy*<sup>1</sup>. To interdict; banish.

Sweete love such lewdnes *bands* from his faire compaee.  
Spenser, F. Q., III. ii. 41.

**band**<sup>7</sup>, *v.* Same as *bandy*<sup>1</sup>.

**band**<sup>8</sup> (band), *n.* [Native name.] A weight equal to about 2 ounces troy, in use in western Africa for weighing gold-dust. *Simmonds*.

**bandage** (ban'dāj), *n.* [*F. bandage*, < *bande*, a band, strip: see *band*<sup>2</sup> and *-age*.] 1. A strip, band, or swathe of cotton cloth, or other soft woven material, used in dressing and binding up wounds, stopping hemorrhages, joining fractured and dislocated bones, etc.—2. A band or ligature in general; that which is bound over something else.

Zeal too had a place among the rest, with a *bandage* over her eyes.  
Addison.

3. In *arch.*, an iron ring or a chain bound around the springing of a dome, the circumference of a tower, or some similar part of a building, to tie it together.

**bandage** (ban'dāj), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bandaged*, prp. *bandaging*. [*F. bandage*, *n.*] To bind up or dress, as a wound, a fractured limb, etc., with a roller or bandage; cover with a bandage for the purpose of binding or concealing: as, to *bandage* the eyes.

**bandager** (ban'dāj-ēr), *n.* One who bandages or binds up wounds, etc.

**bandagist** (ban'dāj-ist), *n.* [*F. bandagiste*, < *bandage*: see *bandage* and *-ist*.] A maker of bandages, especially for hernia.

**bandal**, *n.* See *bandle*<sup>2</sup>.

**bandala** (ban-dā'lā), *n.* [Native name.] The strong outer fiber of the abaca or *Musa textilis* of Manila, made into cordage, especially into the well-known Manila white rope.

**bandalore, bandolore** (ban'da-lōr, -de-lōr), *n.* [Origin obscure. Cf. *bandore*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. A kind of toy very much used at the beginning of the present century. See *quiz*.—2. Same as *bandore*<sup>1</sup>.

**bandana, bandanna** (ban-dan'ā), *n.* [First in form *bandanno*, later *bandanna*, prob. through *Pg.*, < Hind. *bāndhnū*, "a mode of dyeing in which the cloth is tied in different places to prevent the parts from receiving the dye" (Shakspear, Hind. Diet.), < *bandh*, or preferably *bāndh*, a cord, ligature, tie, band, ult. = *E. band*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. A large handkerchief, dyed blue, yellow, or red, with small spots left white, where the stuff has been pressed to prevent it from receiving the dye.—2. A style of calico-printing in imitation of bandana handkerchiefs, white spots being produced on a red or dark-colored ground by discharging the color.

**band-axis** (band'ak'sis), *n.* Same as *axis-cylinder*.

**band-bird** (band'bērd), *n.* A name of the African collared finch, *Amadina fasciata*.

**bandbox** (band'boks), *n.* A light box made of pasteboard or thin flexible pieces of wood and paper, for holding caps, bonnets, or other light articles of attire: so called because originally made to contain the starched bands commonly worn in the seventeenth century. See *band*<sup>2</sup>, 3.

She deposited by her side a capacious *bandbox*, in which, as is the custom among travelers of her sex, she carried a great deal of valuable property.  
Hawthorne.

**bandboxical** (band'bok'si-kəl), *a.* [*F. bandbox* + *-ical*.] Of the size or appearance of a bandbox: as, *bandboxical* rooms. [Colloq.]

**band-brake** (band'brāk), *n.* A form of brake used to prevent or to control the revolution of a shaft. It consists of a pulley secured upon the shaft, the circumference of which is embraced by a strap or band, usually of metal, which is capable of being adjusted to any desired degree of tightness.

**band-coupling** (band'kup'liŋ), *n.* Any device for uniting together the ends of a band.

**band-driver** (band'drī'vēr), *n.* A tool used for correcting irregularities in the bands of machinery. *E. H. Knight*.

**bandé** (bon-dā'), *a.* [*F.*, pp. of *bander*, band: see *band*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*] In *her.*, bendy dexter, as distinguished from bendy sinister. See *barré*.

**bandeau** (ban-dō'), *n.*; pl. *bandeaux* (-dōz'). [*F.*, < *OF. bandel*, *m.*, dim. of *bande*, band: see *band*<sup>2</sup>, and cf. *bandore*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. A fillet worn round the head; a head-band; especially, a ribbon worn by girls and women above the forehead.—2. A horizontal band or ring forming a part of the headpiece of armor.

Around the edge of this cap was a stiff *bandeau* of leather.  
Scott, *Ivanhoe*.

**banded**<sup>1</sup> (ban'ded), *p. a.* [*F. band*<sup>1</sup> + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] Bound or fastened with a band.

**banded**<sup>2</sup> (ban'ded), *p. a.* [*F. band*<sup>2</sup> + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] Having bands; crossed or encircled by a band or bands; specifically, in *her.*, encircled with a band, often of a different color from the sheaf or bundle which it surrounds: as, a bundle of lances proper, *banded* gules, or the like.—**Banded column.** See *column*.—**Banded mail,** a kind of mail-armor shown in works of art of the thirteenth century, in which the rings are arranged in bands running around the arms, body, etc. Between the rows of rings there are ridges like slender bars, having apparently the same thickness as the rings. This mail is found represented not only in the miniatures of manuscripts, but also in life-size effigies in stone; but it is not definitely known how it was made.—**Banded structure.** (a) In *geol.*, the structure of a rock which is more or less distinctly divided into layers of different color, texture, or composition. The term implies, ordinarily, something different from true stratification, and is applicable chiefly to volcanic masses. (b) In *mineral.*, the structure of a mineral made up of a series of layers, usually parallel and differing in color or texture, as *onyx*.



Banded Structure (b).—Onyx.

**banded**<sup>3</sup> (ban'ded), *p. a.* United as in a band.

Though *banded* Europe stood her foes—  
The star of Brandenburg arose.  
Scott, *Marmion*, iii., Int.

**bandelt, bandle**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* [*OF. bandel*, *m.*, *bandele*, *bandelle*, *f.*, dim. of *bande*, a strip: see *band*<sup>2</sup>. Cf. *bandeau*.] A swaddling-band.

**bandelet**, *n.* Same as *bandlet*.

**bandeliert**, *n.* See *bandoleer*.

**bandolore**, *n.* See *bandalore*.

**bandert** (ban'dēr), *n.* One who bands or associates with others; a member of a band or confederacy.

Yorke and his *banders* proudly pressed in  
To challenge the crown by title of right.  
M<sup>r.</sup> for *Mags.*, p. 352.

You are to watch every attempt which is made . . . to open any communication with any of the lords who may have become *banders* in the west.  
Scott, *Abbot*, I. xx.

**banderet** (ban'de-ret), *n.* [*Swiss F.*, = *F. banerret*, *E. banneret*<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.*] A Swiss army commander.

**banderilla** (ban-de-rēl'yā), *n.* [*Sp.*, dim. of *bandera*, banner: see *banner*.] A small dart-like javelin ornamented with a banderole, used in bull-fights to goad and infuriate the bull.

**banderillero** (ban-de-rēl-yā'rō), *n.* [*Sp.*, < *banderilla*: see *banderilla*.] A bull-fighter who uses banderillas.

**banderole, banderol** (ban'de-rōl, -rol), *n.* [*Early mod. E.* also *bandrol*, *bandroll*, etc., *banerol*, *banerol*, etc., < *F. banderole* (*OF. banerolle*), < *It. banderuola*, *banderola* (= *Sp. banderola*), a little banner, dim. of *bandiera* (= *Sp. bandera* = *F. bannière*), a banner: see *banner*.] 1. A small flag or streamer. Specifically—(a) A small ornamental streamer carried on the shaft of a lance, near the head.

Then take my *banderol* of red;  
Mine, and none but mine, shall honour thee,  
And safe conduct thee. *Greene*, *Orlando Furioso*.

From the extremity . . . fluttered a small *banderole* or streamer bearing a cross.  
Scott.

(b) In *her.*, a streamer affixed immediately beneath the crook on the top of the staff of a bishop, and folding over the staff. (c) A long narrow streamer with cleft ends, carried at the masthead of ships, as in battle, etc.

2. A band of various form adapted to receive an inscription, used in decorative sculpture and other decorative art, especially of the Renaissance period.

Also written *banerol*.

**band-fish** (band'fish), *n.* An English name of (a) the *Cepola rubescens*, a species of the family *Cepolidae*, more specifically called *red band-fish*; (b) the oar-fish, *Regalecus glesne*. Also called *snake-fish*.

**bandful** (band'fūl; by miners, bon'tl), *n.* [*F. band*<sup>2</sup> + *-ful*<sup>2</sup>.] In *coal-mining*, a load of men carried up or down in the mine by sitting on chain-loops attached to the hoisting-rope, as was customary before the introduction of the cage and man-engine. [*S. Staffordshire, Eng.*]

**bandicoot** (ban'di-kōt), *n.* [*Cf. G. bandikut*, from *E.*; said to be a corruption of the Telugu name *pandi-kokku*, lit. pig-rat.] 1. The Anglo-

Indian name of the *Mus giganteus* of Hardwicke, a large Indian rat, upward of 2 feet long including the tail, and weighing 2 or 3 pounds. It is very abundant in some regions, a great pest in the rice-fields and gardens, and is said to be good eating.

2. The Anglo-Australian name of any marsupial animal of the family *Peramelidae*. Also called *bandieoot* rat.

**bandie** (ban'di), *n.* [Local Sc.] The stickle-back: a name current around Moray Frith, Scotland.

**bandikai** (ban'di-kā), *n.* One of the names of the *Abelmoschus esculentus*. See *Abelmoschus*.

**bandileer** (ban-di-lēr'), *n.* Same as *bandoleer*.

**banding-machine** (ban'ding-mā-shēn'), *n.* A blocking-machine for forming the band of a hat.

**banding-plane** (ban'ding-plān), *n.* A plane used for cutting out grooves and inlaying strings and bands in straight and circular work. It bears a general resemblance to the plane called a *plow*.

**banding-ring** (ban'ding-ring), *n.* In *hat-making*, a ring which passes over the body of a hat, keeping it pressed to the hat-block. Its lower edge is at the band, or angle formed by the body and the brim.

**bandit** (ban'dit), *n.*; pl. *bandits*, *banditti* (ban'dits, ban-dit'i). [*Early mod. E. bandetto*, later *banditto*, *bandito*, *bandite*, etc., pl. *bandetti*, *banditti*, *banditi*, *banditty*, and with added *E.* pl. *banditties*, etc.; < *It. bandito* (pl. *banditi*), a bandit, pp. of *bandire*, < *ML. bandire*, *bannire*, banish, outlaw: see *ban*<sup>1</sup>, *banish*.] 1. An outlaw; one who is proscribed. Hence—2. A lawless or desperate fellow; a brigand; a robber; especially, one of an organized band of lawless marauders.

The Ripon men brought down the half-outlawed *bandits* from the Archbishop's liberty of Tynedale.  
Stubbs, *Const. Hist.*, § 695.

=*Syn.* 2. *Brigand*, etc. See *robber*.

**bandit** (ban'dit), *v. t.* To outlaw; proscribe; banish.

**banditti**, *n.* 1. Plural of *bandit*, *banditto*.—2. [Used as a singular.] A band or company of bandits. Sometimes written *banditty*.

**banditto** (ban-dit'tō), *n.*; pl. *banditti* (-i). [*It. bandito*: see *bandit*.] A bandit.

A Roman sword and *banditto* [originally printed *bandetto*] slave  
Murther'd sweet Tully. *Shak.*, 2 *Hen. VI.*, iv. 1.

That ruthless hearse of her dear spouse,  
Slain by *bandittos*. *Chapman*, *Widow's Tears*, iv. 2.

**band-lacing** (band'lā'sing), *n.* Strips of leather used in fastening together the ends of a band or belt used in driving machinery.

**bandle**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* See *bandel*.

**bandle**<sup>2</sup> (ban'dl), *n.* [Also sometimes *bandal*, < *Ir. and Gael. bannlanh*, a cubit, < *bann*, a measure, + *lanh*, hand, arm.] A lineal measure or cloth-measure somewhat more than half a yard in length, used in the southern and western parts of Ireland.

**bandle-linen** (ban'dl-lin'en), *n.* A coarse home-made Irish linen of narrow width.

**bandlet** (band'let), *n.* [*F. bandelette*, dim. of *OF. bandel*, a band. Cf. *bandeau*.] 1. In *arch.*, any little band or flat molding, as that which crowns the Doric architrave; a fillet or listel.—2. A small band for encircling anything: as, an india-rubber *bandlet*.

Also *bandelet*.

**band-master** (band'mās'tēr), *n.* The leader or director of a band of music.

**band-mounting** (band'moun'ting), *n.* In *harness-making*, a style of harness-mounting in which the rings are broad and flat with square edges.

**band-nippers** (band'nip'ērz), *n. sing. and pl.* An instrument used in bookbinding to draw the leather on the back close to the sides of the bands.

**bandog** (ban'dog), *n.* [*ME. band dogge*, etc.; < *band*<sup>1</sup> + *dog*.] A large, fierce kind of dog, in England generally a mastiff, usually kept chained.

They pray us that it would please us to let them still hale us, and worry us with their *band-dogs*, and Pursuivants.  
Milton, *Ref. in Eng.*, ii.

The keeper entered leading his *bandog*, a large blood-hound, tied in a leam or band, from which he takes his name.  
Scott.

**bandoleer** (ban-dō-lēr'), *n.* [*Early mod. E.* also *bandaleer*, *bandeleer*, *bandileer*, *-ier*, etc., < *F. bandouillere*, now *bandoulière*, < *It. bandoliera* (= *Sp. bandolera*), a shoulder-belt, < \**bandola*



(cf. *bandolo*, head of a skein), dim. of *banda* (= Sp. *banda* = F. *bande*), a band, sash: see *band*<sup>2</sup>.] 1†. A broad belt or baldric worn over the shoulder and across the breast, and used for suspending a wallet by the side.



Bandoleer.

I threw mine arms, like a scarf or bandoleer, cross the lieutenant's melancholy bosom.

Middleton, *The Black Book*.

The Bailie now came busting in, dressed in his blue coat and bandoliers, and attended by two or three halberdiers. Scott, *Monastery*, I. x. Specifically—2. Such a belt worn by soldiers; a shoulder-belt from which cartridges are suspended.

The dagger is stuck in the sash, and a bandoleer slung over the shoulders carries their cartridge-case, powder-flask, flint and steel, priming-horn, and other necessaries. R. P. Burton, *El-Mednah*, p. 151.

Hence—3. A nearly cylindrical case of copper or other material formerly used to contain a charge of powder. A number of these were slung to a baldric or shoulder-belt, and formed the common means of charging the harquebuse, or in modern times the musket.

And, as Sym Hall stood by the fire,  
He lighted the match of his bandoleer.

Scott, *L. of L. M.*, iii. 21.

Also spelled *bandileer*, *bandalier*, *bandelier*.

**bandoleer-fruit** (ban-dō-lēr'frōt), *n.* The berries of *Zanonia Indica*, an Indian cucurbitaceous vine bearing a fleshy fruit with winged seeds.

**bandoline** (ban'dō-lin), *n.* [Origin obscure; appar. a trade-name, perhaps based on *band*<sup>2</sup>.] A gummy perfumed substance, originally obtained mainly from quince-seeds, used to impart glossiness to the hair, or to fix it in any particular form.

**bandoline** (ban'dō-lin), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bandolined*, ppr. *bandolining*. [*bandoline*, *n.*] I. *trans.* To apply bandoline to, as the hair; render stiff, as the mustache, by applying bandoline.

II. *intrans.* To apply bandoline to the hair. Dickens.

**bandont**, *n.* [Early mod. E., < ME. *bandon*, *bandoun*, *bandun*, etc., < OF. *bandon*, < ML. \**bando(n)* for *bandum*, *bannum*, proclamation, command, edict, ban: see *ban*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*, and cf. *abandon*.] Jurisdiction; power of disposal; discretion.

**bandont**, *v. t.* [Early mod. E., < late ME. *bandone*, by aphoresis from *abandon*, *q. v.*] To abandon.

**bandore**<sup>1</sup> (ban-dōr'), *n.* [Also formerly *bandora*, *bandurion*, after Sp. or Pg.: Sp. *bandurria* and *bandola*, formerly *bandurria*, = Pg. *bandurra* = It. *mandora* (> F. *mandore*) and *mandola* (dim. *mandolino*, > E. *mandoline*), and *bandora*, *bandura*; variously corrupted (as also E. *banjo*, *q. v.*), < LL. *pandura*, *pandurium*, < Gr. *πανδοῦρα*, also *φάνδορα*, a musical instrument with three strings.] An old variety of the zither. Also called *bandalore*.

Sound lute, *bandora*, gittern,  
Viol, virginals, and cittern.

Middleton, *Your Five Gallants*, v. 2.

**bandore**<sup>2†</sup>, *n.* [For \**banda*, i. e., *bandeau*, < F. *bandeau*, a band, in the particular sense of a widow's head-dress: see *bandeau*.] A widow's veil for covering the head and face. Prior.

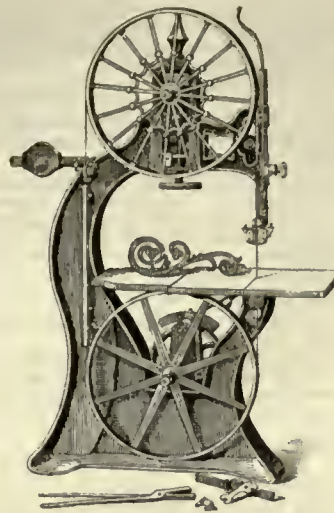
**band-pulley** (band'pūl'i), *n.* A flat or slightly crown-faced pulley. Also called *band-wheel*.

**band-robin** (band'rob'in), *n.* In *hat-making*, a piece of cloth saturated with cement, bound and ironed around the body of a hat to hold the brim firmly in its place.

**bandrolit**, *n.* An obsolete form of *banderole*.

**band-saw** (band'sā), *n.* An endless narrow band or ribbon of steel with a serrated edge, passing over two large wheels, which give a continuous uniform motion instead of the reciprocating action of the jig-saw. It was invented by William Newberry of London. Also called *belt-saw* and *endless saw*.

**band-setter** (band'set'er), *n.* A tool used for shaving off the surface of a band-wheel so that the band-saw can be forced on. It has a broad



Band-saw.

cutting edge like a plane-iron, which is held against the wheel while the latter is revolving, thus scraping off its surface. A narrow upright cutter at the same time forms a slight shoulder.

**bandsman**<sup>1</sup> (bandz'man), *n.*; pl. *bandsmen* (-men). [*band's*, poss. of *band*<sup>2</sup>, + *man*.] In *mining*, a miner who works in connection with the band or flat rope by which the coal or other mineral is hoisted.

**bandsman**<sup>2</sup> (bandz'man), *n.*; pl. *bandsmen* (-men). [*band's*, poss. of *band*<sup>3</sup>, + *man*.] A musician who plays in a band.

**band-spectrum** (band'spek'trum), *n.* A spectrum consisting of a number of bright bands. See *spectrum*.

**bandster** (band'stēr), *n.* [*band*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, + *-ster*.] In England, one who binds sheaves after reapers. N. E. D.

**band-string** (band'string), *n.* One of the laces used in securing the bands formerly worn round the neck. They were usually tied in a large bow in front, and often had rich tassels and even jewels at the ends.

If he should go into Fleet street, and sit upon a Stall, and twirl a *Bandstring*, . . . then all the Boys in the Street would laugh at him. Selden, *Table-Talk*, p. 86.

I went away, and with Mr. Creed to the Exchange, and bought some things, as gloves, and *bandstrings*, &c. Pepys, *Diary*, I. 173.

**band-wheel** (band'hwēl), *n.* 1. In *mach.*, same as *band-pulley*.—2. A small wheel with a grooved face or rim, driven by a round belt or cord; also, a wheel round which a band-saw turns.

**band-work** (band'wērk), *n.* Coöperation; work in bands or companies.

The practice of *band-work*, or comradeship, the organic action of society, has so moulded the nature of man as to create in it two specially human faculties—the conscience and the intellect. W. K. Clifford, *Lectures*, II. 283.

**bandy**<sup>1</sup> (ban'di), *v.*; pret. and pp. *banded*, ppr. *bandying*. [First in Elizabethan E., also written *bandie*, and less commonly but more reg. *band* (the term. *-ie*, *-y* being irreg., and due perhaps to the Sp. Pg. *bande-ar*), < F. *bander*, *bandy* at tennis, refl. *band* together, join in a league (= Sp. Pg. *bandear*, refl. *band* together, form a party or side, = It. *bandare*, "to side or bandy"—Florio), appar. the same as *bander*, tie with a band, < *bande* (= Sp. Pg. It. *banda*), a band, side, party, E. *band*<sup>2</sup>, mixed with *bande* = Sp. It. *banda*, a band, company, troop, E. *band*<sup>3</sup>. The senses 'throw from side to side' (from *band*<sup>2</sup>) and 'band together' (from *band*<sup>3</sup>) appear to meet in the sense 'contend, strive.'] I. *trans.* 1. To throw or strike to and fro, or from side to side, as a ball in play.

Tennis balls *banded* and struck upon us . . . by rackets from without. Cudworth, *Intellectual System*, p. 845.

To fly sublime  
Thro' the courts, the camps, the schools,  
Is to be the ball of Time,  
*Banded* by the hands of fools.

Tennyson, *Vision of Sh.*

2†. To toss aside; drive or send off.  
If the Earth had been *banded* out of one Vortex into another. Dr. H. More, *Div. Dial.*, I. 17. (N. E. D.)

3. To toss about, as from man to man; pass from one to another, or back and forth.  
Let not . . . known truth . . . be *banded* in disputation. Watts.

But now her wary ears did hear  
The new king's name *banded* from mouth to mouth.  
William Morris, *Earthly Paradise*, III. 275.

4. To give and take; exchange, especially contentiously: as, to *bandy* compliments; to *bandy* words, reproaches, etc.

Do you *bandy* looks with me, you rascal?  
Shak., *Lear*, I. 4.

I'll not *bandy*

Words with your mightiness.

Mansinger, *Emperor of the East*, iv. 3.

Mischief, spirit, and glee sparkled all over her face as she thus *banded* words with the old Cossack, who almost equally enjoyed the tilt. Charlotte Brontë, *Shirley*, xii.

5†. To discuss; debate.

O, what a thing is man,  
To *bandy* factious of distemper'd passions  
Against the sacred Providence above him!

Ford, *Lover's Melancholy*, v. 1.

6†. To band together; league: chiefly reflexive.  
All the kings of the earth *bandy* themselves to fight with him. Hughes, *Saints Loose* (1632), p. 38. (N. E. D.)

II. *intrans.* 1†. To bound, as a ball that is struck.—2†. To form a band or league.—3. To contend; strive, whether in emulation or in enmity.

One fit to *bandy* with thy lawless sons.

Shak., *Tit. And.*, I. 2.

**bandy**<sup>1</sup> (ban'di), *n.* [*bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*; appar. for *bandy-club*, club used at bandy; but see *bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *a.*] 1†. A particular manner of playing tennis, the nature of which is not now known.—2†. A stroke with a racket, or a ball so struck; a return at tennis. N. E. D.—3. A game played with a bent club, better known as hockey, and, in the United States, shinny (which see).—4. A club bent at the end, used in the game of hockey or bandy-ball; a shinny or shinty.

**bandy**<sup>2</sup> (ban'di), *a.* [Appar. attrib. use of *bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*, a bent club, but some refer both to F. *bandé*, pp. of *bander*, bend a bow, < *bande*, a band. The second sense seems to rest on *band*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. Having a bend or crook outward: said of a person's legs: as, his legs are quite *bandy*.

Nor make a scruple to expose  
Your *bandy* leg, or crooked nose.

Swift, *Furniture of a Woman's Mind*.

2†. Limp; without sufficient substance: said of bad cloth.

**bandy**<sup>3</sup> (ban'di), *a.* [*band*<sup>2</sup> + *-y*; but cf. F. *bandé*, pp. of *bander*, bend, and *bendy*.] Marked with bands or stripes.

**bandy**<sup>4</sup> (ban'di), *n.* [Anglo-Ind., < Telugu *bandi*, Tamil *vandi*, *vandil*.] A kind of cart or buggy much used in India. See extracts.

A buggy being a one-horse vehicle . . . (at Madras they call it a *bandy*).

Stoquer, *Handbook of Brit. India*, p. 109. (N. E. D.)

The framework of *bandies* is made of light wood, but of wood as strong as possible. Above it is spread a semicircular awning of bamboos supporting mats of cloth or canvas. The *bandy* is a cross-country vehicle, and as a rule possesses no springs of any kind. The conveyance is dragged by oxen. Caldwell.

**bandy-ball** (ban'di-bál), *n.* [*bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*, + *ball*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. The ball used in the game of bandy or hockey.—2. The game itself.

**bandy-jig** (ban'di-jig), *n.* [*bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *a.*, + *jig*<sup>1</sup>.] A burlesque dance performed with the toes and knees turned in. *Mayhew*.

**bandy-legged** (ban'di-legd or -leg'ed), *a.* [*bandy*<sup>1</sup>, *a.*, + *leg* + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] Having bandy or crooked legs; bow-legged.

**bandyman** (ban'di-man), *n.*; pl. *bandymen* (-men). [*bandy*<sup>3</sup> + *man*.] In British India, a man engaged in driving a bandy.

When also, as all over India, our white kinsmen speak of *bandymen* and *bandies*, the word thus anglicized is simply the old Tamilian one. Caldwell.

**bane**<sup>1</sup> (bān), *n.* [Early mod. E. also, less prop., *bain*, *baine*; < ME. *bāne*, < AS. *bana*, *bona*, a slayer, murderer, = OS. *bano* = OFries. *bona* = OHG. *bano*, MHG. *bane*, *ban* = Icel. *bani* = Sw. Dan. *bane*, death, murder (not in Goth); akin to AS. *benn* = Icel. *ben* = Goth. *banja*, a wound, Gr. *φόνος*, *φονή*, killing, murder, *φονεύς*, a slayer, murderer, √ \**φεν* (aor. *έφερον*, *πεφνέμεν*), slay; cf. √ \**φα*, slay, *φάρός*, verbal adj. in comp., slain.] 1†. A slayer or murderer; a worker of death, as a man or an animal.

He overcame this beaute and was his bane.

Chaucer, *Good Women*, I. 2147.

Lest Rome herself be bane unto herself,  
And she . . .

Do shameful execution on herself.

Shak., *Tit. And.*, v. 3.

2. That which causes death or destroys life; especially, poison of a deadly quality.  
A sword and a dagger he wore by his side,  
Of manye a man the bane.

Robin Hood, in Percy's *Reliques*.



Hence—3. Any fatal cause of mischief, injury, or destruction: as, vice is the *bane* of society.

*Bane of the poor!* It wounds their weaker mind  
To miss one favour which their neighbours find.  
Crabbe, The Parish Register.

Thoughts with better thoughts at strife,  
The most familiar *bane* of life.  
Wordsworth, Sequel to Beggars.

4. Ruin; destruction.

The cup of deception spiced and tempered to their *bane*.  
Milton.

5†. Death: usually with such verbs as *catch*, *get*, *take*: as, to *catch one's bane*.

She catch'd her *bane* o' th' water.  
Middleton, Chaate Maid, v. 2.

6. A disease in sheep, more commonly called the *rot*.—Syn. 3. Pest, curse, scourge.

**bane**<sup>1</sup> (bān), *v. t.* [*< bane*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] 1. To kill; poison.—2. To injure; ruin.

For minors have not only *banned* families but ruined realms.  
Fuller.

**bane**<sup>2</sup> (bān), *n.* Scotch form of *bone*<sup>1</sup>.

**bane**<sup>3</sup>, *n.* An obsolete form of *ban*<sup>1</sup>, especially in plural *banes*, now *banns* (which see).

**bane**<sup>4</sup>, *a.* An obsolete form of *ban*<sup>1</sup>.

**bane**<sup>5</sup>, *n. and v.* An obsolete form of *ban*<sup>2</sup>.

**banberry** (bān'ber'i), *n.* [*< bane*<sup>1</sup> + *berry*<sup>1</sup>.] The common name of plants of the genus *Actaea*: so called because of their nauseous poisonous berries. Also called *herb-christopher*. See *Actaea*.

**baneful** (bān'fūl), *a.* [*< bane*<sup>1</sup> + *-ful*.] Destructive; pernicious; poisonous: as, "*baneful wrath*," Chapman, Iliad, i. 1; "*baneful hemlock*," Garth, The Dispensary, ii.

Like *baneful* herbs the gazer's eye they seize,  
Rush to the head, and poison where they please.  
Crabbe, The Newspaper.

=Syn. Hurtful, harmful, mischievous, deadly.

**banefully** (bān'fūl-i), *adv.* In a baneful manner; perniciously; destructively.

**banefulness** (bān'fūl-nes), *n.* The quality of being baneful or hurtful; poisonousness.

**banewort** (bān'wört), *n.* A name applied to two plants: (a) *Atropa Belladonna*, or deadly nightshade; (b) *Ranunculus Flammula*, or lesser spearwort, from the supposition that it is a bane to sheep.

**bang**<sup>1</sup> (bang), *v.* [Early mod. E. also *bangue*; not found in ME., but prob. existent; of native or Scand. origin, = LG. *bangen*, freq. *bangeln*, strike, beat (cf. D. *bengel*, a bell, *bengelen*, ring a bell, MHG. *bengel*, a club, G. *bengel*, a club, clown), = Icel. *bunga* = OSw. *bānga*, hammer, = Norw. *banka* = Dan. *banke*, beat. In popular apprehension the word is imitative.] **I. trans.** 1. To beat, as with a club or cudgel; thump; cudgel.

He having got some iron out of the earth, put it into his servants' hands to fence with, and *bang* one another.  
Locke.

2. To beat or handle roughly in any way; treat with violence; knock about; drub; defeat: often with *about*: as, to *bang* the furniture *about*.

The desperate tempest hath so *bang'd* the Turks  
That their designment halts.  
Shak., Othello, ii. 1.

What galleys have we *bang'd*, and sunk, and taken,  
Whose only fraughts were fire and stern defiance.  
Fletcher, Double Marriage, ii. 1.

3. To produce a loud noise from or by, as in slamming a door, and the like: as, he went out and *banged* the door behind him.

Twa unlucky redcoats . . . *banged* off a gun at him.  
Scott, Waverley, II. xxviii.

4. To beat in any quality or action; surpass; excel. [Colloq.]

The practical denial of the common brotherhood of the same family *bangs* heathenism.  
J. Mill.

That *bangs* Banagher, and Banagher *bangs* the world.  
Irish saying.

**II. intrans.** 1. To strike violently or noisily; thump: usually with *against*.

Now there are certain particles or small masses of matter which we know to *bang* against one another according to certain laws.  
W. K. Clifford, Lectures, I. 177.

2. To resound with clashing noises.

The maid and page renew'd their strife,  
The palace *bang'd* and buzz'd and clack'd.  
Tennyson, Day-Dream.

3. To spring or move with sudden energy or impetus; bounce: as, he *banged* up at once.

**bang**<sup>1</sup> (bang), *n.* [= Icel. *bang* = Sw. *bāng*, a hammering, = Norw. Dan. *bank*, a beating; from the verb.] 1. A heavy, resounding blow; a thump, as with a club.

The very first blow that the forester gave,  
He made his broad weapon cry *twang*;

'Twas over the head, he fell down for dead,  
O, that was a damnable *bang*!

*Robin Hood and the Ranger*, in Child's Ballads, V. 209.

I heard several *bangs* or buffets . . . given to the eagle that held the ring of my box in his beak.

Swift, Gulliver's Travels.

2. A loud, sudden, explosive noise, as the discharge of a gun or cannon, the slamming of a door, etc.

The steps of a fine-belozened carriage were let down with a *bang*.  
Thackeray, Newcomes, II.

He made his exit, clearing the stairs at a stride or two, and making the house shake with the *bang* of the front door behind him.  
Charlotte Brontë, Shirley, I.

3. A sudden, impetuous movement; an energetic dash or bounce: as, he got up with a *bang*.

—4. A stick; a club. [North. Eng.] = Syn. 1. See *thump*.

**bang**<sup>1</sup> (bang), *adv.* [Adverbial use of *bang*<sup>1</sup>, *v.* or *n.*] With a sudden or violent blow or clap; all of a sudden; abruptly: especially with *come* or *go*: as, *bang* went the guns.

A 32lb. shot struck us *bang* on the quarter.  
Tom Cringle's Log, Blackwood's Mag., XXXII. 31.

**bang**<sup>2</sup> (bang), *v. t.* [*< bang*<sup>1</sup>, *adv.*; to cut the hair 'bang off.'] To cut across: used of hair.

(a) To cut (the hair) so as to form a fringe over the forehead: a common fashion with girls and young women.

He was bareheaded, his hair *banged* even with his eyebrows in front.  
The Century, XXV. 192.

(b) To dock (a horse's tail).

**bang**<sup>2</sup> (bang), *n.* [*< bang*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*] The front hair cut so as to hang evenly over the forehead: often in the plural: as, to wear *bangs*.

**bang**<sup>3</sup>, *n.* See *bang*.

**bang-beggar** (bang'beg'gar), *n.* [*< bang*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, + *obj. beggar*.] 1. A strong staff.—2. A constable or headle. [Scotch and prov. Eng.]

**bangerts** (ban'gerts), *n.* [E. dial., possibly connected with *bank*<sup>1</sup>.] In *mining*, a coarse kind of stopping used to hold up the earth. [Eng.]

**banghy** (bang'i), *n.* [Hind. *banghi*.] 1. In the East Indies, a sort of bamboo pole or yoke carried on a person's shoulder with a load suspended at each end. Hence—2. A parcel-post; a carrier.

**banghy-post** (bang'i-pōst), *n.* Same as *banghy*, 2.

**banghy-wallah** (bang'i-wal'ah), *n.* [*< Hind. banghi* (see *banghy*) + *-wallā* (in comp.), -man.] In British India, one who carries a *banghy*.

**banging** (bang'ing), *a.* [Prop. ppr. of *bang*<sup>1</sup>. Cf. *thumping*, *whopping*.] Huge; great; surpassing in size. [Vulgar.]

**bangle**<sup>1</sup> (bang'gl), *v.* [Prob. freq. of *bang*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*]

**I. trans.** 1. To beat about or down, as corn by the wind. [Prov. Eng.]—2. To waste by little and little; squander carelessly; fritter.

If we *bangle* away the legacy of peace left us by Christ, it is a sign of our want of regard for him.  
Whole Duty of Man.

**II. intrans.** 1. In *falconry*, to beat about in the air; flutter: said of a hawk which does not rise steadily and then swoop down upon its prey.—2. To flap or hang down loosely, as a hat-brim or an animal's ear.

**bangle**<sup>2</sup> (bang'gl), *n.* [*< Hind. bangrī*, a bracelet of glass.] 1. An ornamental ring worn upon the arms and ankles in India and Africa. Hence—2. A bracelet without a clasp; a ring-bracelet, generally with



Bangles from East India Museum, London.

small ornaments suspended from it.

We hear too often of Bertha's various dresses, and a great deal too much of her *bangles*.  
The American, VI. 124.

3. *Naut.*, a hoop of a spar.

**bangle-ear** (bang'gl-ēr), *n.* [*< bangle*<sup>1</sup> + *ear*<sup>1</sup>.] A loose, hanging ear, as of a dog. It is regarded as an imperfection.

**bangle-eared** (bang'gl-ērd), *a.* [Also *bangled-eared*; as *bangle-ear* + *-ed*.] Flap-eared, like a spaniel.

**bangling** (bang'gling), *n.* [Verbal n. of *bangle*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] Contention; squabbling.

**Bangorian** (bang-gō'ri-an), *a.* [*< Bangor*, a bishop's see. The name is W., lit. 'high peak,' < *ban*, peak, prominence, + *gor*, high.] Relating to Bangor, a bishop's see in North Wales.—

**Bangorian controversy**, a controversy stirred up by a sermon preached before George I. on March 31, 1717, by Dr. Hoadly, bishop of Bangor, from the text "My kingdom is not of this world," from which the bishop argued that Christ had not delegated judicial and disciplinary powers

to the Christian ministry. Convocation declared that Hoadly's teaching tended to subvert all government in the church of Christ, reducing his kingdom to anarchy, and it was about to proceed against him when the king saved him by proroguing Convocation, and renewing the prorogation as often as it had to be summoned again. See *convocation*.

**bang-pitcher** (bang'pich'ēr), *n.* [*< bang*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, + *obj. pitcher*.] A drunkard.

**bangsring** (bangz'ring), *n.* Same as *banzring*.

**bangster** (bang'stēr), *n.* [*< bang*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, + *-ster*.] A violent fellow who carries everything before him; hence, a victor or champion. [Scotch.]

**bang-straw** (bang'strā), *n.* A thresher. [Prov. Eng.]

**bangue**, *n.* See *bang*.

**bang-up** (bang'up), *a. or adv.* [*< bang*<sup>1</sup>, *v.* or *adv.*, implying energy or dash, + *up*, implying completeness.] In fine style; in the best manner; complete; perfect: as, a *bang-up* entertainment; "task *bang-up*," Scott, Diary, Sept. 8, 1826 (in Lockhart's Life). [Slang.]

**bangy**, *n.* See *banghy*.

**banian**<sup>1</sup>, **banyan**<sup>1</sup> (ban'ian), *n.* [Formerly also *bannian*, *bannyan*, *baniane*; = F. *banian*, < Pg. *banian*, prob., through Ar. *banyān*, < Hind. *banya* (also *banik*), Beng. *baniya*, *banya*, *benya*, a trader, merchant, Gujarati *vaniyo*, a man of the trading caste, < Skt. *vani*, a merchant, possibly < √ *pan*, buy, bargain.] 1. A Hindu trader or merchant, especially of the province of Guzerat; one engaged in commerce generally, but more particularly one of the great traders of western India, as in the seaports of Bombay, Kurrachee, etc., who carry on a large trade with the interior of Asia by means of caravans, and with Africa by vessels. They form a class of the caste Valsya, wear a peculiar dress, and are strict in the observance of fasts and in abstaining from the use of flesh.

The *Banians* would eat nothing that had life. Their priests were called *verteas*, and wore white clothes, which they never took off until worn to rags. They lived upon charity, and kept nothing till the next day.  
J. T. Wheeler, Hist. India, III. 421.

2. In British India, originally, a cotton shirt worn by the Hindus. Hence—(a) Any undergarment, even of the elastic web made in England. (b) Any loose or easy dress worn in the house, especially one modeled on the native dress of the Hindus.—**Banian days**, originally two days in the week, and afterward one, in which sailors in the British navy had no flesh-meat served out to them. *Banian days* are now abolished, but the term is still applied to days of poor fare.

**banian**<sup>2</sup>, **banyan**<sup>2</sup> (ban'ian), *n.* [For *banian* or *banyan-tree*, that is, *banians'* tree, tree of the *banians* or Hindu merchants; orig. applied to an individual tree of this species at Gombroon, a port of the Persian gulf, and then extended to all trees of the species, from their frequent use as market-places. The native Hind. name for the tree is *bar*, < Skt. *vata* (cerebral *t*), the *banian-tree*.] An East Indian



Banian (*Ficus Bengalensis*).

fig-tree, *Ficus Bengalensis*, natural order *Urticaceae*, remarkable for the area which individual trees cover through the development of roots from the branches, which descend to the ground and become trunks for the support and nourishment of the extending crown. It is extensively planted throughout India as a shade-tree, and is of rapid growth, frequently covering a space 100 yards in diameter and reaching a height of 80 or 100 feet. The fruit is of the size of a cherry. As in some other tropical species of the genus, the seeds rarely germinate in the ground, but usually in the crowns of palms or other trees, where they have been deposited by birds. Roots are sent down to the ground, and they embrace and finally kill the nurse-palm. The tree furnishes lac, the bark is made into cordage, the milky juice yields a bird-lime, and the leaves are fashioned into platters. The wood is soft and of little value.

**banie** (bā'ni), *a.* A Scotch form of *bony*.

**banish** (ban'ish), *v. t.* [*< ME. banishen*, *banysen*, < OF. *banir*, *bannir* (*baniss-*), mod. F. *bannir* = OSp. Pg. *bandir* = It. *bandire*, ML. *bannire*,



*bandire*, proclaim, ban, banish, < *bannum*, *bandum*, *ban*: see *ban*<sup>1</sup>, *n.* and *v.*] 1†. To outlaw; put under ban.

When he had in Lough-leven been  
Many a month and many a day;  
To the regent the lord warden sent,  
That *bannisht* earl for to betray.  
*Percy's Reliques*, p. 150.

For I muste to the grene wode goo,  
Alone, a *banysshed* man.  
*The Nutbroune Maid*, in Child's Ballads.

2. To condemn to exile by political or judicial authority; expel from or relegate to a country or a place, either permanently or for a time; often with objectives of both person and place: as, he was *banished* the kingdom; Ovid was *banished* to Tomi.

We,  
From this instant, *banish* him our city.  
*Shak.*, Cor., lit. 3.

Six years we *banish* him. *Shak.*, Rich. II., i. 3.

Thou knowest what it is to be *banished* thy native country, to be over-ruled, as well as to rule and sit upon the throne.  
*R. Barclay*, Pref. to An Apology.

3. To send or drive away; expel; dismiss: with a person or thing as object: as, to *banish* sorrow; to *banish* an obnoxious person from one's presence or thoughts.

These evils thou repeat'st upon thyself.  
Have *banish'd* me from Scotland.  
*Shak.*, Macbeth, iv. 3.

You have already *banished* slavery from this commonwealth.  
*Sumner*, Arg. against Sep. Colored Schools.

=Syn. *Banish*, *Exile*, *Expel*, expatriate, put away, are all used of removal by physical or moral compulsion; they all have a figurative as well as a literal use. To *banish* is, literally, to put out of a community or country by ban or civil interdiction, and indicates a complete removal out of sight, perhaps to a distance. To *exile* is simply to cause to leave one's place or country, and is often used reflexively; it emphasizes the idea of leaving home, while *banish* emphasizes rather that of being forced by some authority to leave it: as, the bitterness of *exile*; *banished* to Siberia. *Expel*, literally, to drive out, means primarily to cast out forcibly and violently, and secondarily with disgrace: as, to *expel* from the chamber, or from college; he was *expelled* the country.

*Banished* from Rome! what's *banished* but set free  
From daily contact with the things I loathe?  
*Croly*, Catiline.

The Intrigues of Richelieu compelled her [Mary of Medici] to *exile* herself, and live an unhappy fugitive.  
*I. D'Israeli*, Curios. of Lit., I. 256.

When the French Revolution of February, 1848, broke out, Marx was *expelled* without circumstance from Brussels.  
*Rae*, Contemp. Socialism, p. 132.

**banisher** (ban'ish-ēr), *n.* One who banishes.

To be full quit of those my *banishers*  
Stand I before thee here. *Shak.*, Cor., iv. 5.

**banishment** (ban'ish-ment), *n.* [*<* *banish* + *ment*, after *F.* *bannissement*.] 1. The act of banishing or compelling a citizen to leave his country or place of residence by political or judicial authority.

He secured himself by the *banishment* of his enemies.  
*Johnson*.

2. The state of being banished; enforced absence; expulsion; exile, in either a legal or a general sense: as, *banishment* from thy presence is worse than death.

Six frozen winters spent,  
Return with welcome home from *banishment*.  
*Shak.*, Rich. II., i. 3.

Fields whose thrifty occupants abide  
As in a dear and chosen *banishment*,  
With every semblance of entire content.  
*Wordsworth*, Sonnets, lit. 21.

3. The act of driving away or dispelling: as, the *banishment* of care from the mind.

**banister**, **bannister** (ban'is-tēr), *n.* Corrupt forms of *baluster*.

He struggled to ascend the pulpit stairs, holding hard on the *banisters*.  
*Scott*, Woodstock, I. 1.

**banister-cross** (ban'is-tēr-kros), *n.* In *her.*, see *cross-banister*.

**banjer** (ban'jēr), *n.* See *banjo*.

**banjo** (ban'jō), *n.* [Negro pron. of *banjore*, a corruption (in another form *banjer*) of *bandore*<sup>1</sup>, *q. v.*] 1. A musical instrument of the guitar class, having a neck with or without frets, and a circular body covered in front with tightly stretched parchment, like a tambourine. It has from five to nine strings, of which the melody-string, the highest in pitch, but placed outside of the lowest of the others, is played by the thumb. As in the guitar, the pitch of the strings is fixed by stopping them with the left hand, while the right hand produces the tone by plucking or striking. It is a favorite instrument among the negroes of the southern United States, and is much used by other persons.

2. A banjo-frame (which see).

**banjo-frame** (ban'jō-frām), *n.* A rectangular frame of metal, fitted in the stern of a ship, for carrying and hoisting or lowering a two-bladed screw-propeller. It works in guides in the

stern-post and rudder-post, and enables the screw to be lifted out of the water when it is desired to proceed under sail, and to be lowered and connected to the shaft when steaming is resumed.

**banjoist** (ban'jō-ist), *n.* [*<* *banjo* + *-ist*.] One who plays the banjo.

**bank**<sup>1</sup> (bangk), *n.* [*<* ME. *bank*, *banke*, *banke*, also *bank*, *bone*, *banke*, *<* AS. *\*banca* (found only once, in a gloss, in comp. *hō-banca*, a conch, lit. 'heel-bench': see *hock*<sup>1</sup>), the ME. being perhaps from the cognate Icel. *\*banki*, assimilated *bakki*, a bank (of a river, of a chasm, of clouds, etc.), ridge or eminence, = Sw. *bakke* = Dan. *bakke*, a hill, hillock, rising ground, eminence; with weak suffix, cognate with AS. *benc*, etc., E. *bench*, with orig. strong suffix: see *bench*. Some senses of *bank*<sup>1</sup> are due to the F. *banque*, a bench, etc., from Teut.; so the distinct *bank*<sup>2</sup>, ult. a doublet of *bench*.] 1. A mound, pile, or ridge of earth raised above the surrounding plain; an artificial embankment, especially for military use.

They cast up a *bank* against the city. 2 Sam. xx. 15.

2. Any steep acclivity, as one rising from a river, a lake, or the sea, or forming the side of a ravine, or the steep side of a hillock on a plain.

Tiber trembled underneath her *banks*. *Shak.*, J. C., i. 1.  
Moored against the grassy *bank* of the brimming river, the black ships were taking in hides and furs.  
*G. W. Cable*, Creoles of Louisiana, p. 104.

3. An elevation or rising ground in the sea or the bed of a river, composed of sand or other soil, and either partly above water or covered everywhere with shoal water; a shoal; a shallow: as, the *banks* of Newfoundland; the Dogger *bank* in the North Sea.—4†. A bench or long seat; also, a stage or platform to speak from. See *mountebank*.

Per. Who be these, sir? . . .  
Sir P. Fellows, to mount a *bank*. Did your instructor in the dear tongues never discourse to you of the Italian mountebanks? *B. Jonson*, Volpone, ii. 1.

The heads of the couches were towards the walls; and so far as one can gather from the vague descriptions which have come down to us, the ends of them towards the fire served as a *bank* to sit upon.  
*W. K. Sullivan*, Int. to O'Curry's Anc. Irish, p. cccxlix.

5. A bench in a galley for rowers; hence, the number of rowers seated on one bench. A galley was double-banked when there were two tiers or rows of benches, one above the other, triple-banked when there were three tiers, and so on. In modern phraseology, a boat is single-banked when the oars are pulled each by one man, the men sitting one upon a seat and alternately on opposite sides of a boat; it is double-banked when two men sit upon one seat, each man with an oar. An oar is single-banked when worked by one man, and double-banked when worked by two men.

Meantime the king with gifts a vessel stores,  
Supplies the *banks* with twenty chosen oars. *Dryden*.

6†. In *law*, the bench or seat upon which the judges sat. See *bench*.—7. A bench or row of keys in an organ or similar instrument.—

8. In *carp.*, a long piece of timber, especially of fir-wood unsplit, from 4 to 10 inches square.

—9. In *coal-mining*: (a) The surface around the mouth of a shaft: in this sense nearly synonymous with the Cornish *grass*, to *bank* being the same as to *grass*. (b) In England, the whole or one end or side of a working-place under ground.

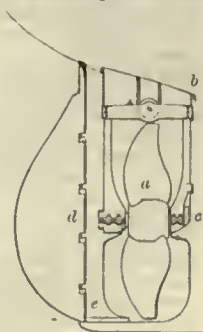
(c) In Pennsylvania, a coal-working opened by water-level drifts. *Penn. Geol. Surv. Glossary*.

(d) In England (Cumberland), a large heap or stack of coal on the surface. *Gresley*.—10.

The support of the moving carriage of a printing-press.—11. In the fire-chamber of a glass-furnace, one of the banked-up parts which support the melting-pots.—12. In *printing*: (a)

The table used by a hand-pressman for his unprinted paper and his printed sheets. (b) A frame, with sloping top, on which are placed the galleys for use in collecting and proving the type set: mainly used in newspaper composing-rooms.—13. In thread or yarn manufac-

ture, a creel in which rows of bobbins are held.—*Bank of clouds*, a mass of clouds appearing as if piled up in the form of a bank.—*Bank oil*, menhaden-oil.—*Spill bank*, in *civil engineering*, earth obtained from distant points in the line of a work, or purchased for use where a sufficient quantity for the needed fillings is not furnished by the cuttings.



Banjo-frame.

*a*, two-bladed screw; *b*, purchase for raising screw; *c*, coupling connecting screw with main shaft; *d*, rudder; *e*, stern-post.

**bank**<sup>1</sup> (bangk), *v.* [*<* *bank*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] I. *trans.* 1. To raise a mound or dike about; inclose, defend, or fortify with a bank; embark: as, to *bank* a river.—2. To form into a bank or heap; heap or pile: with *up*: as, to *bank up* the snow.—3. To lie around or encircle, as a bank; constitute a bank around; form a bank or border to; hem in as a bank.

Burning sands that *bank* the shrubby vales.  
*Thomson*, Summer, l. 660.

4†. To pass by the banks or fortifications of.

Have I not heard these islanders shout out  
"Vive le roy" as I have *bank'd* their town?  
*Shak.*, K. John, v. 2.

To *bank a fire*, to cover up a fire with ashes, and use other means, as closing the dampers and ash-pit door, to make it burn low and at the same time to prevent its becoming extinguished.

Towards the afternoon a nice breeze sprang up, and we were able to *bank fires* and sail.  
*Lady Brassey*, Voyage of Sunbeam, I. i.

To *bank out*, in *coal-mining*, to stack, as coal, on the surface, in default of means for removing it. [Eng.]

II. *intrans.* 1†. To border upon.—2. To impinge upon the banking-pins of a watch: said of the escapement.

**bank**<sup>2</sup> (bangk), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *banke*, *banque*, < late ME. *banke*, < F. *banque*, < It. *banca* (= F. *banche* = Pr. Sp. Pg. *banca*, < ML. *banca*, *f.*), a bench, esp. (in It. and thence in other languages) a money-changer's bench or table, later a bank; cf. It. Sp. Pg. *banco* = Pr. F. *banque*, < ML. *banucus*, *m.*, a bank, bench, < MHG. *banec*, G. *bank* = E. *bank*<sup>1</sup>, a bench: see *bank*<sup>1</sup>.] 1†. A money-dealer's table, counter, or shop.

Exchangers of Money made the temple to be the market and the *banke*. *Jer. Taylor*, Great Exemplar, ii. 11.

These established their *banks* or tables in the forum, like ordinary bankers.  
*Arnold*, Hist. Rome, II. xviii. 72. (N. E. D.)

2†. A sum of money, especially a sum to draw upon, as in a loan-bank.—3. In games of chance, the amount or pile which the proprietor of the gaming-table, or the person who plays against all the others, has before him; the funds of a gaming establishment; a fund in certain games at cards: as, a *faro-bank*.—4. An institution for receiving and lending money.

The banking institutions of the United States may be classed as *national* and *State banks*, *savings-banks*, *private banks* or *bankers*, and *loan and trust companies*. National banks were first authorized by a law of the United States enacted in 1863, for a term of twenty years. In 1864 another act was adopted (allowing the like term of twenty years), which was thereafter known as the *National Bank Act*. In 1863 they were authorized to continue twenty years longer. They receive, lend, and transmit money, and issue notes which are used as money, and buy, sell, and collect bills of exchange. Their circulating notes are secured by United States bonds deposited with the government, and their operations are subject to the inspection and supervision of the Comptroller of the Currency. State banks perform the same functions except that of issuing notes. The notes of the State banks were taxed 10 per cent. by Congress in 1865, in order to cause their retirement, which was speedily accomplished. Private banks and bankers carry on the same business as State banks. Sometimes one person constitutes a private bank, but generally several persons associate together and form a partnership. Loan and trust companies are incorporated institutions, and receive deposits, usually for a fixed period, and loan them on the pledge of stocks, bonds, and other securities, while national and State banks lend largely on the promises of the borrowers; they have also a capital which is subscribed and paid by the stockholders. Savings-banks receive money and lend it chiefly on the security of real estate. See *savings-bank*. In Europe several great national banks are intimately associated with the fiscal departments of the governments of their respective countries, as the Bank of England and the Bank of France. Banks of issue are such as issue notes that circulate as currency. In London and for sixty-five miles around no bank having more than ten partners, save the Bank of England, is allowed to issue its own notes.

5. The office in which the transactions of a banking company are conducted.—**Bank-charter Act**, an English statute of 1844 (7 and 8 Vict., c. 32) defining the powers of the Bank of England in respect to the issue of notes and the amount of bullion reserve. Its object was to avoid the danger of the over-issue of circulating notes, which it accomplished by fixing a limit to the amount of bullion held by the bank. It also regulated the issue of notes by other banks. Also known as the *Peel Act*, and *Sir Robert Peel's Act*.—**Bank discount**. See *discount*.—**Bank men**, in *U. S. hist.*, supporters of the second United States Bank in its contest with President Jackson. Two institutions have been chartered by Congress under the title Bank of the United States, having their seat in Philadelphia, and intimately connected with the national finances. The charter of the first, granted in 1791, expired in 1811, its renewal having been refused. The second lasted from 1816 to 1836 under the national charter, and was continued for a time as a State bank. The opposition of President Jackson to the renewal of its charter, and his removal of the government deposits from it in 1833, led to a violent political contest, in which his course was ultimately sustained.—**Bank of issue**, a bank or banking company duly authorized by law to issue bank-notes of its own.—**Bank post-bill**. See *bill*.—**Days in banc**. See *day*<sup>1</sup>.—**National Bank Act**, an act of Congress of 1864, providing for the organization throughout the



United States of banks whose circulating notes were required to be secured by a deposit of United States bonds, which resulted, as was intended, in providing a market for a very large government loan, and at the same time a secure currency equally acceptable in all parts of the country.—**Penny-banks Act**, an English statute of 1859 (22 and 23 Vict., c. 53) authorizing the investing of the funds of penny savings-banks, charitable societies, etc., in the money of established savings-banks.—**To break the bank** to win, as in faro, from the management a certain sum which has been fixed upon as the limit which the bank is willing to lose in a single day.—**To play against the bank** to take the risks of a game, as rouge-et-noir or faro, in opposition to its manager.

**bank**<sup>2</sup> (bangk), *v.* [**< bank<sup>2</sup>, n.**] **I. intrans.** To have an account with a banker; deposit money in a bank; transact business with a bank or as a bank; exercise the trade or profession of a banker.

I bank with one of my sons' fathers-in-law, and the other banks with me. *Thackeray.*

**II. trans.** To lay up on deposit in a bank: as, he banked \$500.

**banka** (bang'kä), *n.* [Native.] A passenger-boat without outrigger, used on the river and harbor at Manila. It is hewn from a single log of wood from 16 to 23 feet long, and carries three or four passengers. *Imp. Dict.*

**bankable** (bang'kä-bl), *a.* [**< bank<sup>2</sup>, v., + -able.**] Receivable as cash by a bank, as bank-notes, checks, and other securities for money.

**bank-account** (bangk'a-kount'), *n.* A sum deposited in a bank to be drawn out on the written order of the depositor.

**bank-bait** (bangk'bät), *n.* A name of May-flies.

A great many fall into the water a prey to fishes, and at that time [May], especially at Dordrecht, the roach is noted as being peculiarly fat and good. Hence the name *bank-bait* (in some parts of France, *la manne*).

*E. P. Wright, Anim. Lite, p. 485.*

**bank-bill** (bangk'bil), *n.* 1. A note or bill drawn by one bank on another, and payable either on demand or at some future specified date.—2. In the United States and some parts of England, a bank-note (which see).

**bank-book** (bangk'bük), *n.* The pass-book in which an officer of a bank enters the debits and credits of a customer. The initials of the teller or accountant of the bank affixed to the sums entered in the bank-book to the credit of the customer constitute a valid receipt.

**bank-credit** (bangk'kred'it), *n.* A credit with a bank, by which, on proper security given to the bank, a person receives liberty to draw to a certain extent agreed upon: in Scotland also called a *cash-account*. Such credits were long a distinctive feature of Scotch banking.

**banker**<sup>1</sup> (bang'kär), *n.* [**< bank<sup>1</sup>, n. or v., in various senses, + -er<sup>1</sup>.**] 1. A vessel employed in the cod-fishery on the banks of Newfoundland. *J. Q. Adams.*—2. The bench or table upon which bricklayers and stone-masons prepare and shape their material; a *banket*.—3. In *sculp.*, a modeler's bench provided with a circular platform turning on wheels so that the work can be revolved to expose any portion to the light.—4. A covering for a bench or seat, made of tapestry, rich stuff, or embroidered cloth.—5. A hanging for a church wall or screen; specifically, the curtains placed at the ends of an altar.—6. A ditcher; one engaged in embanking.

The discovery was made by some *bankers* (men who work in the fens) from Lincolnshire.

*J. Freeman, Life of W. Kirby, p. 155.*

7. In *hunting*, a horse which can jump on and off field-banks too large to be cleared. *N. E. D.*—8. In Australia, a river full to the brim. *N. E. D.*

**banker**<sup>2</sup> (bang'kär), *n.* [**< bank<sup>2</sup>, v., + -er<sup>1</sup>.**] 1. One who keeps a bank; one who traffics in money, receives and remits money, negotiates bills of exchange, etc.—2. The holder of the funds of a gaming establishment; in games of chance, that player who deposits a certain sum of money against which bets are made, or that player who for the sake of convenience receives and pays out bets won and lost.—**Banker's note**, a promissory note given by a private banker or an unincorporated bank.

**bankeress** (bang'kär-es), *n.* [**< banker<sup>2</sup> + -ess.**] A female banker; a banker's wife. *Thackeray.* [Rare.]

The late Countess of Jersey was only received on sufferance in some houses in Vienna, because she was a *bankeress*.

*The American, V. 200.*

**bankerless** (bang'kär-les), *a.* [**< banker<sup>2</sup> + -less.**] Without bankers. *Quarterly Rev.*

**bankerout**, *n., a., and v.* An obsolete form of *bankrupt*.

**banket**<sup>1</sup>, *n. and v.* An obsolete form of *bank-quet*.

**banket**<sup>2</sup> (bang'ket), *n.* [**< bank<sup>1</sup>, a bench, + dim. -et.**] A piece of wood on which bricklayers cut their bricks to the size proper for the place into which they are about to lay them. [Eng.]

**bank-fence** (bangk'fens), *n.* A fence made of a bank of earth.

**bank-game** (bangk'gām), *n.* In *billiards*, a game in which only bank-shots count.

**bank-head** (bangk'hed), *n.* In *coal-mining*, the upper level end of an inclined plane next the engine. [Eng.]

**bank-holiday** (bangk'hol'i-dā), *n.* In Great Britain, a secular day on which the law exempts the parties to negotiable paper from the obligation of presentment, payment, etc., and consequently allows banks to be closed. Its effect on such paper differs from that of Sunday in the fact that the laws establishing such holidays usually, if not always, provide that paper falling due on such day is payable on the next following secular day, while paper entitled by commercial usage to days of grace, and falling due on Sunday, is payable on Saturday. By a statute of 1871, the bank-holidays in England and Ireland are Easter Monday, Whit Monday, the first Monday in August, and the 26th of December (boxing-day); in Scotland, New Year's day, the first Monday in May, the first Monday in August, and Christmas day. See *holiday*.

**bank-hook** (bangk'hük), *n.* 1. A large form of fish-hook for catching cod, used on the banks of Newfoundland.—2. In *coal-mining*, the iron hook with which the banksman draws the loaded tubs off the cage. [Eng.]

**banking**<sup>1</sup> (bang'king), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bank<sup>1</sup>, v.*] 1. The act of raising a mound or bank, or of inclosing with a bank.—2. The bank or mound raised; anything piled up to serve as a bank, as a raised edging of wax on a plate that is to be treated with acids for etching.—3. A general term for fishing as practised on the banks of Newfoundland.—4. In *coal-mining*, the sorting or loading of coals "at bank," or at the mouth of the shaft. [Eng.]

**banking**<sup>2</sup> (bang'king), *n. and a.* **I. n.** [Verbal *n.* of *bank<sup>2</sup>, v.*] The business or employment of a banker; the business carried on by a bank.

The term *banking* was then [1742] applied only to the issue of notes and the taking up of money on bills on demand.

*W. Bagehot, Lombard Street, p. 98.*

**II. a.** Pertaining to or conducted by a bank: as, *banking operations*.

**banking-file** (bang'king-fil), *n.* A file with parallel edges and a triangular section.

**banking-pin** (bang'king-pin), *n.* In a watch, one of two pins serving to confine the movements of the escapement.

**banking-wax** (bang'king-waks), *n.* A composition of beeswax, common pitch, Burgundy pitch, and sweet oil, melted in a crucible and poured into cold water, used in etching to form a border around the plate, to prevent the overflow of the acid.

**bankless** (bangk'les), *a.* [**< bank<sup>1</sup> + -less.**] Without banks or limits: as, "the *bankless sea*," *Davies*.

**bank-level** (bangk'lev'el), *n.* In *coal-mining*, the level heading from which the bank is worked. [Yorkshire, Eng.]

**bank-martin** (bangk'mär'tin), *n.* Same as *bank-swallow*.

**bank-note** (bangk'nöt), *n.* A promissory note payable on demand, made and issued by a bank authorized by law, and intended to circulate as money. In the United States frequently called *bank-bill*.—**Bank-note paper**, paper used for bank-notes and government bonds. It is made in such a way that it is very difficult to imitate it, and such imitation is a felony.—**Bank-note press**, a machine for pressing bank-notes and arranging them in packages.

**banko-ware** (bang'kō-wär), *n.* A Japanese unglazed stoneware made near Kuwana on the Tokaido. It is very light and durable, is made in molds of irregular shapes, and decorated with figures in relief. So called from Nunami Banke, the original maker.

**bank-plate** (bangk'plät), *n.* In *coal-mining*, one of the cast-iron plates with which the surface at the mouth of the shaft or the bank is floored. [Eng.]

**bank-post** (bangk'pöst), *n.* [**< bank<sup>2</sup> + post<sup>2</sup>, n.**] A large size of letter-paper, ranging in weight from 5½ to 10 pounds to the ream.

**bankrout** (bangk'rout), *n., a., and v.* One of the older forms of *bankrupt*.

Being *bank-rout* both of wealth and worth.

*Chapman, Byron's Tragedy, v. 1.*

For these modern languages will at one time or other play the *bank-routes* with books; and since I have lost much time with this age, I would be glad, as God shall give me leave, to recover it with posterity.

*Bacon, Letter, in Spedding, VII. 436.*

**bankrupt** (bangk'rapt), *n. and a.* [Early mod.] **E. bankrout, bankerout, banqueroute, etc., later**

**banquerout**, and finally *bankrupt* (in imitation of *L. ruptus*, < *F. banqueroute*, now *banqueroute* (> *banqueroutier*, a bankrupt), orig. in *E. banke rota* (def. 1), < *It. banca rotta* (ML. as if \**banca rupta*), bankrupt, lit. broken bank or bench: *banca*, < ML. *banca*, < MHG. *banc*, a bank (see *bank<sup>1</sup>, bank<sup>2</sup>*); *rotta*, fem. of *rotto*, broken, wrecked, < *L. ruptus*, broken (in ML. also as a noun, a bankrupt). It is said to have been the custom in Italy to break the bench or counter of a money-changer upon his failure; but the allusion is prob. figurative, like *break, crash<sup>1</sup>, smash*, similarly used in English. See *bank<sup>1</sup>, bank<sup>2</sup>, rupture, rout<sup>2</sup>*.] **I. n. 1.** The breaking up of a trader's business due to his inability to meet his obligations; bankruptcy.—2. An insolvent person whose property is administered for, and distributed among, his creditors in accordance with the provisions of a system of laws called *bankrupt, bankruptcy, or insolvent laws*. See *bankruptcy*. In particular—(a) In *old law*, a trader who secretes himself, or does certain other acts tending to defraud his creditors. *Blackstone.* (b) A fugitive from his creditors; one who by extravagance and reckless expenditure had brought himself into a state of insolvency and had absconded, or retired into a place of sanctuary. (c) In *mod. law*, any person who upon his own petition or that of his creditors is adjudged insolvent by a bankruptcy court. His estate may be administered by an assignee or trustee, under the direction of the court, for the benefit of the creditors. **3.** In popular language, a hopelessly insolvent person; one who is notoriously unable to pay his debts; hence, one who is unable to satisfy just claims of any kind made upon him.

What a *bankrupt* I am made  
Of a full stock of blessings. *Ford.*

**Cessionary bankruptcy.** See *cessionary*.

**II. a. 1.** In the state of one who has committed an act of bankruptcy, or is insolvent; subject to or under legal process because of insolvency.—2. Unable to pay just debts, or to meet one's obligations; insolvent.

*Will'o.* The king's grown *bankrupt*, like a broken man. . . .  
*Ross.* He hath not money for these Irish wars,  
His burthenous taxations notwithstanding.

*Shak., Rich. II., ii. 1.*

The beggared, the *bankrupt* society, not only proved able to meet all its obligations, but . . . grew richer and richer.

*Macaulay, Hist. Eng., xix.*

**3.** Figuratively, at the end of one's resources: as, to be *bankrupt* in thanks.

Do you see? he has tears  
To lend to him whom prodigal expence  
Of sorrow has made *bankrupt* of such treasure.  
*Beau. and Fl., Thierry and Theodoret, iv. 2.*

**Bankrupt laws.** Same as *bankruptcy laws* (which see, under *bankruptcy*).

**bankrupt** (bangk'rapt), *v.* [**< bankrupt, n.**] **I. trans. 1.** To make insolvent; render unable to meet just claims.

We cast off the care of all future thrift because we are already *bankrupted*.

*Hammond.*

Iron-clads, more than anything else, *bankrupted* Turkey.

*N. A. Rev., CXLIII. 214.*

**2.** To reduce to beggary; exhaust the resources of.

Fat paunches have lean pates; and dainty bits  
Make rich the ribs, but *bankerout* the wits.  
*Shak., L. L. L., i. 1.*

**II. † intrans.** To become bankrupt; fail or become insolvent.

**bankruptcy** (bangk'rapt-si), *n.* [**< bankrupt + -cy.**] 1. The state of being bankrupt or insolvent; inability to pay all debts; failure in trade. In *law*, specifically, the status of a person or corporation that by reason of insolvency has been adjudicated a bankrupt.

**2.** Figuratively, utter wreck; ruin.—**Act of bankruptcy**, in *law*, an act the commission of which by a debtor renders him liable to be adjudged a bankrupt. Among acts of bankruptcy are the assignment of his property by a debtor to a trustee for the benefit of his creditors; the making of a transfer of any of his property in fraud of his creditors, or the concealment or removal of it to evade legal process; departing from the country, or remaining out of it, in order to defeat or delay creditors; the filing in court of a declaration of inability to pay debts; non-payment of debts under certain circumstances defined by the law as indicating insolvency.—**Assignee in bankruptcy.** See *assignee*.—**Bankruptcy commissioner, or register in bankruptcy**, a judicial officer empowered, subject to the supervision of the court, to investigate and adjudicate upon the affairs of bankrupts.—**Bankruptcy laws**, the statutory regulations under which the property of an insolvent may be distributed among his creditors, with the double object of enforcing a complete discovery and an equitable distribution of the property, and of discharging the debtor from his obligations and from future molestation by his creditors. Formerly, only a trader could be made a bankrupt under the bankruptcy laws, other persons who were unable to meet their obligations being *insolvents*. The distinction was abolished in the United States in 1841 and in Great Britain in 1869. In the United States, Congress has the power of enacting bankruptcy laws which shall be uniform throughout the country. These laws are administered by the federal



courts. Laws having similar objects, but less efficacious in respect of discharging the debtor, are mislabeled by many of the States, but can operate to give a discharge irrespective of creditors' assent only when there is no federal bankruptcy law. These are termed *insolvent laws*. In England bankruptcy laws have existed from the time of Henry VIII. The principal acts are: 34 and 35 Hen. VIII, c. 4, directed against fraudulent debtors, and empowering the lord chancellor and other high officers to seize their estates and divide them among the creditors; 13 Eliz., c. 7, restricting bankruptcy to traders, and prescribing certain acts by committing which a trader became a bankrupt; 4 Anne, c. 17, and 10 Anne, c. 15, removing the criminal character borne by bankruptcy proceedings up to that time, and permitting a debtor to obtain a certificate of having conformed to the requirements of the bankrupt law; 6 Geo. IV., c. 16, allowing a debtor to procure his own bankruptcy, and introducing the principle of private settlements between debtors and creditors; 1 and 2 Wm. IV., c. 56, establishing a court of bankruptcy, consisting of six commissioners along with four judges, as a court of review, and making provision for official assignees. By the Bankrupt Consolidation Act of 1849, proceedings might be begun by petition to the Court of Bankruptcy, and the commissioners were authorized to award certificates according to the merit of the bankruptcy. The bankruptcy act of 1861 (24 and 25 Vict., c. 134) abolished special legislation relating to insolvent debtors, and permitted persons other than traders to avail themselves of the relief afforded by the bankruptcy court. In 1869 (32 and 33 Vict., c. 71) the commissioners and official assignees were abolished, a new Court of Bankruptcy was established, and provision was made for the appointment of trustees who should be creditors. The Court of Bankruptcy was also stripped of its criminal jurisdiction, the criminal clauses being placed in another statute, the Debtors' Act, which abolished imprisonment for debt except in certain cases. In 1883 (46 and 47 Vict., c. 52, taking effect Jan. 1, 1884) the English bankruptcy acts were amended and consolidated. In the United States the subject has been, except during the periods of the operation of the United States bankruptcy acts, left to the imperfect regulation of diverse State laws. Such a law in any particular State may, when there is no United States act conflicting, provide for the distribution of an insolvent's property, may discharge him from imprisonment for debt, and may discharge him, if a citizen of such State, from indebtedness to another citizen thereof contracted while such State law was in force, so far as to make the discharge a protection in the courts of the same State. The first United States bankrupt law, known as the act of 1800 (2 Stat. at L., p. 19), was based on a consolidation of then existing English statutes, and was in force from June 2, 1800, till Dec. 19, 1803. The second, the act of 1841 (5 Stat. at L., p. 440), was in force from Feb. 1, 1842, till March 3, 1843. The third, the act of 1867 (14 Stat. at L., p. 517), repeatedly amended, and finally revised in the United States Revised Statutes, tit. LXI., and reenacted with modifications in 1874 (18 Stat. at L., p. 178), was in force from June 1, 1867, till Sept. 1, 1875. In general, debts contracted by fraud, or in a fiduciary capacity, are not discharged by the bankruptcy laws.—**Commission of bankruptcy**, a commission formerly issued by the English lord chancellor, appointing and empowering certain persons to examine into the facts relative to an alleged bankruptcy, and to secure the bankrupt's property for the creditors.—**Discharge in bankruptcy**. See *discharge*.—**Fiat in bankruptcy**. See *fiat*.—**Fraudulent bankruptcy**. See *fraudulent*.—**Involuntary bankruptcy**, bankruptcy adjudged on the petition of creditors, showing cause why the bankrupt should not be allowed to continue in possession of his assets.—**Voluntary bankruptcy**, bankruptcy adjudged on the petition of the debtor, indicating his desire to surrender his assets and be discharged.—**Syn.** *Insolvency*, etc. See *failure*.

**bankruptism** (bangk'rup-tizm), *n.* [*< bankrupt + -ism.*] Bankruptcy.  
**bankruptly** (bangk'rupt-li), *adv.* Like a bankrupt.  
**bankruptcy** (bangk'rup-ti), *n.* [*< bankrupt + -ure; after rupture.*] Bankruptcy.  
**bankruptship** (bangk'rup-ti-ship), *n.* [*< bankrupt + -ship.*] Bankruptcy.  
**bankruptcy** (bangk'rup-ti-ship), *n.* [*< bankrupt + -ure; after rupture.*] Bankruptcy.  
**bankshall** (bangk'shal), *n.* [Anglo-Ind., formerly also *banksall*, *-saul*, *-soll*, repr. Malay *bangsāl*, Beng. *bankāḷ*, *bankāḷā*, lit. hall of trade, *< Skt. vanij* (*>*) Beng. Hind., etc., *vanik*, a trader: see *banian*<sup>1</sup>) + *śāla*, a hut, house (= Gr. *καλιὰ* = E. *hall*: see *hall*); or perhaps *< Skt. bhāndaśāla*, a storehouse, *< bhānda*, ware, ware, a vessel, pot, + *śāla*, as above.] 1. In the East Indies: (a) A warehouse. (b) The office of harbor-master or other port authority.—2. In Java, a large hall of audience in a princely residence, without regular walls, but supported by wooden pillars. *Yule and Burnell*.  
**bank-shot** (bangk'shot), *n.* In *billiards*, a shot which makes the cue-ball touch the cushion before hitting any other ball.  
**Banksia** (bangk'si-ā), *n.* [NL., named after Sir Joseph Banks (1743-1820).] A genus of shrubs or trees, for the most part of small size, of the natural order *Proteaceae*, natives of western extra-tropical Australia and Tasmania, where with other shrubs of the same order they constitute most of the so-called "scrub." The foliage is hard and dry, and extremely variable in form, and the flowers form close cylindrical heads resembling bottle-brushes. Many species have been cultivated in European conservatories and gardens.  
**banksman** (bangks'man), *n.*; pl. *banksmen* (-men). [*< bank's*, poss. of *bank*<sup>1</sup>, + *man*.] In *coal-mining*, a man in attendance at the mouth



Flowering branch of *Banksia ericifolia*.

of the shaft, who superintends the sorting and loading of the coal. [Eng.] *Cresley*.  
**bank-stock** (bangk'stok), *n.* The capital of a bank. In England the term is applied chiefly to the stock of the Bank of England. The stock of other English joint-stock banks is divided into shares.  
**bank-swallow** (bangk'swol'ō), *n.* *Hirundo* or *Cotile riparia*, a very common bird of Europe, Asia, and America, of the family *Hirundinidae*: so called from its habit of burrowing in banks to build its nest. It is a small swallow, mouse-gray above and white below, with a gray collar. In places where it is numerous, hundreds or thousands gather to breed in company, and a sand-bank may be riddled with their holes, which are excavated to the depth of a foot or more. Also called *sand-swallow* and *bank-martin*. See *Cotile*.



Bank-swallow (*Cotile riparia*).

**bank-work** (bangk'wërk), *n.* In *coal-mining*, a method of working coal in use in South Yorkshire, England, and in some of the North Welsh collieries, combining some of the peculiarities of the pillar system with those of the long-wall system.  
**banky** (bang'ki), *a.* [*< bank*<sup>1</sup> + *-y*.] Full of banks or ridges; ridgy; hilly. [Rare.]  
**banlieue** (ban'lü), *n.* [F. (in ML. *banleuca*, *bannum leuca*), *< ban*, command, jurisdiction, + *lieue*, league, also an indefinite extent of territory. Cf. G. *bann-meile* in same sense: see *ban*<sup>1</sup> and *league*<sup>2</sup>.] The territory without the walls, but within the legal limits, of a town or city. Sometimes erroneously spelled *banlieu*, as if from French *lieu*, a place.  
**bannat**<sup>1</sup> (ban'at), *n.* Scotch form of *bonnet*.  
**bannat**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* See *banat*.  
**banner** (ban'er), *n.* and *a.* [*< ME. baner*, *bancre*, *< OF. banere*, *baniere*, F. *bannière*, *bandière* = Pr. *bandeira*, *bamieira* = Sp. *bandera* = Pg. *bandeira* = It. *bandiera*, *< ML. \*bandaria* (*banderia* after Rom.), *< bandum*, a standard, *< Goth. bandwa*, *bandwo*, a sign, token, prob. akin to E. *bind* and *band*<sup>1</sup>, q. v.] I. *n.* 1. The piece of cloth, attached to the upper part of a pole or staff, which in former times served as the standard of a sovereign, lord, or knight, after which he and his followers marched to war, and which served as a rallying-point in battle; hence, the flag or standard of a country, army, troop, etc.; a standard or ensign. Terrible as an army with banners. Cant. vi. 4. Hang out our banners on the outward walls; The cry is still, "They come!" Our castle's strength Will laugh a siege to scorn. Shak., Macbeth, v. 5. 2. In *her.*, a square flag which in the middle ages was the ensign of a knight banneret. Instances are related of a knight companion being made a knight banneret on the field of battle, the mark of his promotion being the tearing off of the points of his pennon, leaving the flag square. In modern usage, any square flag is termed a *banner* when it bears heraldic devices. The most familiar instance is the royal banner of England, commonly called the royal standard; but other heraldic banners are used in the funeral ceremonies of knights of the Garter and the higher nobility.

3. An ensign or flag bearing a badge or emblem, as of a society or order, and borne in processions. Banners were early used in the processions of the Christian church, usually of the form adopted by Constantine. It consisted of a square cloth suspended from a cross-bar near the top of a gilt pole, bearing or surmounted by the sacred symbol  $\chi$ . See *tabarum*.  
 4. Figuratively, anything displayed as a profession of principles.

Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Ps. lx. 4.

See *ensign*, *flag*, *pennon*, and *standard*.

5. In *bot.*, the vexillum or upper petal of a papilionaceous flower. Also called the *standard*.—6. One of eight divisions into which the Manchus are marshaled, each with distinguishing flag or banner. Four of the flags are plain (red, yellow, white, or blue), the other four having a margin of a different color. Hence, the Manchus are known collectively as the *Eight Banners* and as *bannermen*.



Pea-blossom with expanded banner. a, banner; b, ala; c, keel.

II. *a.* Leading or foremost in regard to some particular cause or matter, such as giving the largest majority to a political party, etc.

I am reminded that there is an Alleghany City as well as an Alleghany County, the former the *banner town*, and the latter the *banner county*, perhaps, of the world. Lincoln, in Raymond, p. 84.

**banneralt**, *n.* A corrupt form of *bannerol*, 2.  
**bannered** (ban'ërd), *a.* [*< banner* + *-ed*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. Furnished with or bearing a banner; displaying banners.

A banner'd host Under spread ensigns marching. Milton, P. L., ll. 885. Bothwell's bannered hall. Scott, L. of the L., ll. 8.

2. Borne or blazoned on a banner.  
**bannerer** (ban'er-ër), *n.* A standard-bearer; one who carries a banner.

**banneret**<sup>1</sup> (ban'er-et), *n.* [Also *bannerette*, *< ME. banneret*, *banerett*, *< OF. baneret*, *banerette*, dim. of *banere*, banner: see *banner* and *-et*.] A little banner; a banderole.

The scarfs and the bannerets about thee did manifoldly dissuade me from believing thee a vessel of too great a burthen. Shak., All's Well, II. 3.

**banneret**<sup>2</sup> (ban'er-et), *n.* [*< ME. baneret*, *< OF. baneret*, *baneret*, *< banere*, a banner (see *banner*), + *-et*, *< L. -atus* (see *-ate*<sup>1</sup>) = E. *-ed*<sup>2</sup>; lit., one bannered: see *banner* and *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. One who is bannered or entitled to a banner; specifically, a knight of a certain grade in the military hierarchy of the middle ages. Originally the right to display a banner (as distinguished from a pennon) was limited to those who could bring a certain array of followers into the field, and who had also been dubbed or accounted knight. As the military distinctions of earlier feudalism became confused by the employment of paid soldiers, the right of displaying a banner became more and more a reward for distinguished prowess in battle. After a victory or a notable achievement a banneret elect, carrying his pennon in his hand, was, it is said, conducted between two knights of note, and presented to the king or general, who cut off the point or ends of his pennon, making it square. He was then called a *knight of the square flag*. Also called *knight banneret*.

Sir Richard Crofies, who was made banneret at . . . Stoke, was a wise man. Camden, Remains (ed. 1637), p. 271.

2. Formerly, the title of magistrates of the second rank in some Swiss cantons, and also of certain officers of some of the Italian republics.

Melchior Starnthal, . . . Banneret of Berne. Scott, Anne of Gelestein, I. vii.

[In Solothurn] on the death of an avoyer, the banneret succeeds in his place. J. Adams, Works, IV. 335.

**bannerless** (ban'er-less), *a.* [*< banner* + *-less*.] Having no banner. J. H. Jesse.

**bannerman** (ban'er-man), *n.*; pl. *bannermen* (-men). 1. A standard-bearer; a bannerer.—2. A person belonging to one of the eight banners into which the Manchus are marshaled. See *banner*, 6.

**bannerol** (ban'e-röl), *n.* [See *banderole*. This is the usual spelling in sense 2.] 1. Same as *banderole*.—2. In England, a banner, about a yard square, borne at the funerals of prominent men, and placed over the tomb. It bears the arms of the ancestors and alliances of the deceased, painted on silk. Also erroneously written *banner-roll* and *banneral*.

**banner-plant** (ban'er-plant), *n.* A name given to some cultivated species of *Anthurium*, natural order *Araceae*, in which the bright-scarlet spathe is broadly expanded at right angles to the spadix.  
**banner-roll** (ban'er-röl), *n.* An erroneous form of *bannerol*, 2.

**banner-stone** (ban'er-stön), *n.* A name sometimes given, not very aptly, to certain stone objects shaped like a small two-edged ax, which



are supposed to have been worn as ornaments in prehistoric times, or held in the hand as badges of authority. They have an eye for the insertion of a handle.

Some banner-stones of striped slate have been found in Camillus, and one on Skaneateles Lake (New York). *Smithsonian Rep.*, 1881, p. 657.

**banner-vane** (ban'ér-vân), *n.* A weather-vane having the shape of a banner, balanced by a weight on the other side of the staff.

**banquet** (ban'et), *n.* [Sc., = E. *bonnet*.] A bonnet. *Scott*.

**bannimust**, *n.* [*<* ML. *bannimus*, we banish, 1st pers. pl. pres. ind. of *bannire*, banish: see *banish*.] Same as *bannition*.

**banning** (ban'ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *ban*, *v.*] The act of uttering a ban or curse; an execration or cursing of another.

Especially when the names of the infernal fiends or unlucky souls are used in such *bannings*.

*Holland*, tr. of Pliny, xxvii. 2.

**bannition** (ba-nish'on), *n.* [*<* ML. *bannitio*(*n*-), *<* *bannire*, banish: see *banish*, and cf. *aban-nition*.] The act of banishing or the state of being banished; expulsion, especially from a university.

You will take order, when he comes out of the castle, to send him out of the university too by *bannition*.

*Abp. Lavd*, Remains, II. 191.

**bannock** (ban'ok), *n.* [Sc., *<* ME. *bannok*, *<* AS. *bannuc*, *<* Gael. *bannach*, also *bonnach*, = Ir. *boinneog*, a cake.] A thick cake made of oatmeal, barley-meal, or pease-meal, baked on the embers or on an iron plate or griddle over the fire.

*Bannocks* is better uor na kin bread.

*Ray's Scottish Proverbs* (1678), p. 364.

**bannock-fluke** (ban'ok-flök), *n.* [Sc., *<* *bannock* + *fluke*.] A Scotch name of the common turbot.

**banns** (banz), *n. pl.* [Formerly *bannes*, often *banes*, mod. more correctly *bans*, pl. of *ban*, *q. v.* The spelling *banns* is now usual in this sense.] 1. The proclamation of intended marriage in order that those who know of any impediment thereto may state it to the proper authorities. Banns were made a part of ecclesiastical legislation by the fourth Council of the Lateran, A. D. 1215, whose decrees were confirmed by the Council of Trent. In the Roman Catholic Church the celebration of marriage without previous proclamation of the banns, unless by special dispensation, is gravely illicit, but not invalid. The proclamation is made by the parish priest of each contracting party, on three consecutive festivals during public mass. The proclamation of banns is no longer required in order to a valid civil marriage in England, Scotland, or the United States.

2†. The proclamation or prologue of a play.

*Banes* or Prologue [to] the Fall of Lucifer.

*Fork Plays*, Int., p. 1xii.

To bid or ask the bannst, to publish the banna.

If all parties be pleased, ask their *banns*, 'tis a match.

*Burton*, Anat. of Mel., p. 561.

To forbid the banns, to make formal objection to an intended marriage.

A better fate did Maria deserve than to have her *banns* forbid.

*Sterne*, Tristram Shandy, ix. 24.

**bannut** (ban'ut), *n.* [E. dial., also written *bannet*, *<* late ME. *bannenote* (in comp. *bannenote-tre*, glossed *avetana*, filbert); *<* \**ban*, \**banne* (origin unknown) + *nut*.] A walnut, the fruit of *Juglans regia* (bannut-tree). [Obsolete or dialectal.]

**banquet** (bang'kwet), *n.* [Earlier *banquet*, *<* F. *banquet* (= It. *banchetto* = Sp. *banquete*), a feast, orig. a little bench or table, dim. of *banc* (= It. Sp. *banco*), a bench or table: see *bank*<sup>1</sup> and *banquette*.] 1. A feast; a rich entertainment of food and drink.

A napkin of fine linen to be laid on the table at the coronation banquet.

*Macaulay*, Hist. Eng., xxiii.

2†. A light entertainment at the end of a feast; a dessert; a refection at which wine is drunk.

We'll dine in the great room; but let the music And banquet be prepared here.

*Massinger*, Unnatural Combat, iii. 1.

There were all the dainties, not only of the season, but of what art could add, venison, plain solid meats, fowle, bak'd and boild meats, banquet (desert) in exceeding plenty, and exquisitely dress'd.

*Evelyn*, Diary, Oct. 27, 1685.

3†. A slight repast between meals: sometimes called *running banquet*. *N. E. D.*

The *running banquet* of two beads.

*Shak.*, Henry VIII., v. 3.

4†. In *fort.*, same as *banquette*, 1.—5. A small rod-shaped part of a horse's bridle coming under the eye. = *Syn.* 1. *Feast*, *Festival*, etc. See *feast*.

**banquet** (bang'kwet), *v.* [Earlier *banquet*, *<* F. *banquet*; from the noun.] 1. *trans.* To treat with a feast or rich entertainment.

You exceed in entertainment;

Banquet our eyes too? *Shirley*, The Traitor, iii. 2.

Just in time to banquet

The illustrious company assembled there. *Coleridge*.

II. *intrans.* 1. To feast; regale one's self with good eating and drinking; fare daintily.

The mind shall banquet, though the body pine.

*Shak.*, L. L. L., i. 1.

Were it a draught for Juno when she banquets,

I would not taste thy treasurous offer.

*Milton*, Comus, l. 701.

2†. To take part in a light refection after a feast. *See banquet, n., 2.*

Then was the banquetting-chamber in the fill-yard at Greenwich furnished for the entertainment of these strangers, where they did both sup and banquet.

*G. Cavendish*.

**banquetant** (bang'kwet-ant), *n.* [*<* F. *banquetant*, ppr. of *banqueter*: see *banquet, v.*] One who banquets; a banqueter.

Are there not beside

Other great banquetants?

*Chapman*, Odyssey, xx.

**banqueter** (bang'kwet-ér), *n.* 1. A guest at a banquet; a feaster.

Great banqueters do seldom great exploits. *Cotgrave*.

2†. One who provides feasts or rich entertainments.

**banquet-hall** (bang'kwet-hâl), *n.* A hall in which banquets are held. Also called *banquet-ing-hall*.

The fair Peleian banquet-hall.

*Tennyson*, (Enone).

**banquet-house** (bang'kwet-hous), *n.* A banquetting-house.

A banquet-house salutes the southern sky.

*Dryden*.

**banqueting** (bang'kwet-ing), *n.* The act of feasting; luxurious living; rich entertainment; a feast.

Excess of wine, revellings, banquetings. 1 Pet. iv. 3.

**banqueting-hall** (bang'kwet-ing-hâl), *n.* Same as *banquet-hall*.

**banqueting-house** (bang'kwet-ing-hous), *n.* A house where banquets are given.

In a banquetting-house, among certain pleasant trees, the table was set.

*Sidney*.

**banquette** (bong-ket'), *n.* [F., fem. dim. of *banc*, a bench: see *bank*<sup>2</sup>, and cf. *banquet*.] 1.

(a) In *fort.*, a raised way or foot-bank, running along the inside of a parapet breast-high above it, on which riflemen stand to fire upon the enemy. (b) In *medieval fort.*, an advanced earthwork or palisaded defense outside of the ditch. The space between the ditch and the parapet was wide enough for a line of soldiers, but too narrow to allow of its being fortified if occupied by the besiegers. Formerly sometimes written *banquet*, as English.

2. The footway of a bridge when raised above the carriage-way.—3. A bench for passengers, or the space occupied by benches, on the top of a French diligence, and hence of any public vehicle.—4. A sidewalk. [Common in the southern and southwestern United States.]

Standing outside on the *banquette*, he bowed — not to Dr. Mossy, but to the balcony of the big red-brick front.

*G. W. Cable*, Old Creole Days, p. 144.

**Banquette slope**, in *fort.*, an incline connecting the banquette tread with the terreplein or interior of the work.—**Banquette tread**, the level surface of the banquette on which the soldiers stand while firing over the crest of the parapet; the tread.

**bans**, *n. pl.* See *banns*.

**banshee** (ban'shê), *n.* [*<* Gael. *ban-sith*, Ir. *bean-sithe*, lit. woman of the fairies, *<* Gael. *ban*, Ir. *bean*, woman, + *sith*, Ir. *sigh*, *sighc*, *sighidh* (the final consonant being scarcely sounded), fairy.] A type of female fairy believed in Ireland and some parts of Scotland to attach herself to a particular house, and to foretell by each appearance the death of one of the family. Also *benshie*, *benshi*.

The *banshee* is a species of aristocratic fairy, who, in the shape of a little hideous old woman, has been known to appear, and heard to sing in a mournful supernatural voice under the windows of great houses, to warn the family that some of them were soon to die. In the last century every great family in Ireland had a *banshee*, who attended regularly, but latterly their visits and songs have been discontinued.

*Miss Edgeworth*.

**banstickle** (ban'stik-l), *n.* [Sc., *<* ME. *banstickle*, *<* *banc*, *<* AS. *bân*, bone, *q. v.*, + *stickle*, *<* AS. *sticels*, prickle. Cf. *stickleback*.] A name of the three-spined stickleback.

**bant** (bant), *v. i.* [Ludicrously formed from the phrase "the Banting system," the proper name being taken as *banting*, ppr. and verbal noun of an assumed verb *bant*.] To practise bantingism (which see).

**bantam** (ban'tam), *n.* and *a.* [So named, prob., from *Bantam*, in Java.] 1. *n.* 1. A general name for a number of varieties of the common hen possessing the characteristic of very diminutive size.

Many of these varieties are the exact counterparts, except in size, of the corresponding breeds of full size, and were originally reduced in weight by careful selection and breeding of small specimens from these full-sized breeds. There are other varieties, however, as the Japanese and the Sebright bantams, which do not resemble any of the large breeds. The chief varieties are the African, game (in the several colors), Japanese, Pekin, Polish, and Sebright bantams.

2. Same as *Bantam-work*.

II. *a.* Pertaining to or resembling the bantam; of the breed of the bantam; hence, diminutive; puny; absurdly combative, or fussy and consequential.

**Bantam-work** (ban'tam-wèrk), *n.* An old name for carved work, painted in party-colors, imported from the East Indies; "a kind of Indian painting and carving on wood, resembling Japan-work, only more gay," *Chambers's Cyc.*, Supp., 1753.

**banteng** (ban'teng), *n.* [Native name; also spelled *banting*.] A species of ox, *Bos banteng* or *B. sondaicus*, a local race in the Malay archipelago.

**banter** (ban'tér), *v. t.* [First in the latter part of the 17th century; regarded then as slang.]

1. To address good-humored railery to; attack with jokes or jests; make fun of; rally.

The magistrate took it that he *bantered* him, and bade an officer take him into custody.

*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

Not succeeding in *bantering* me out of my epistolary properties.

*Blackwood's Mag.*, XXIII. 384.

So home we went, and all the livelong way

With solemn jibe did Eustace *banter* me.

*Tennyson*, Gardener's Daughter.

2. To impose upon or cheat, originally in a jesting or bantering way; bamboozle. [Archaic.]

Somebody had been *bantering* him with an imposition.

*Scott*, Guy Mannering, li.

3. To challenge; invite to a contest. [Southern and western U. S.] = *Syn.* *Banter*, *Rally*, quiz, tease, joke. We *banter* another in good humor chiefly for something he or she has done or neglected to do, whether the act or omission be faulty or ridiculous or not, if it only affords a subject for a laugh or smile at his or her expense, or causes a blush not altogether painful. *Rally*, literally to rail, generally implies some degree of sarcasm or pungency, and is aimed at some specific fault, offense, or weakness.

The sort of mock-heroic gigantesque

With which we *banter'd* little Lilla first.

*Tennyson*, Princess, Conclusion.

Lest you think I *rally* more than teach,

Or praise malignly arts I cannot reach.

*Pope*, Imit. of Horace, i. 2.

**banter** (ban'tér), *n.* [*<* *banter*, *v.*] 1. A joking or jesting; good-humored ridicule or railery; wit or humor; pleasantry.

When wit has any mixture of railery, it is but calling it *banter* and the work is done.

*Swift*, Tale of a Tub, Author's Apol.

Mr. Adams made his contribution to the service of the table in the form of that good-humored, easy *banter* which makes a dinner of herbs more digestible than a stalled ox without it.

*Josiah Quincy*, Figures of the Past, p. 62.

2. A challenge to a match or contest; the match or contest itself. [Southern and western U. S.]

**banterer** (ban'tér-ér), *n.* 1. One who banters or assails with good-humored jests or pleasantry.—2. One who cheats or bamboozles. [Archaic.]

His dress, his gait, his accent, . . . marked him out as an excellent subject for the operations of swindlers and *banterers*.

*Macaulay*, Hist. Eng., iii.

**bantery** (ban'tér-i), *a.* Full of banter or good-humored railery. *Carlyle*.

**banting**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* See *banteng*.

**banting**<sup>2</sup> (ban'ting), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bant, v.*] The practice of bantingism (which see): as, to go through a course of *banting*.

**bantingism** (ban'ting-izm), *n.* [Named after William Banting.] A course of diet for reducing corpulence, adopted and recommended in 1863 by William Banting, a merchant of London. The dietary recommended was the use of lean meat principally, and abstinence from fats, starches, and sugars.

**bantling** (bant'ling), *n.* [Perhaps a corruption of \**bandling*, meaning a child in swaddling-clothes, *<* *band*<sup>2</sup>, a wrapping, + *-ling*, dim. suffix, as in *foundling*, *foundling*, *nurseling*, etc.; more prob. for \**bankling*, *<* G. *bänking*, a bastard, *<* *bank*, bench, + *-ling*; cf. equiv. G. *bankert*, LG. *bankert*, *<* *bank*, bench, + *-ert* = E. *-ard*.] A young child; an infant: a term carrying with it a shade of contempt.

It's a rickety sort of *bantling*, I'm told,

That'll die of old age when it's seven years old.

*James Smith*, Rejected Addresses.

**Bantu** (ban'tö), *n.* [A native name, lit. 'people.'] A name sometimes applied to the South



African family of tongues. The most marked peculiarity of these languages is their prevailing use of prefixes instead of suffixes in derivation and inflection. Those of them that border on the Hottentot employ clicks or clucks as alphabetic elements. Also called *Chuna* and *Zingian*.

**banxring** (baugks'ring), *n.* [Native name.] A name of a squirrel-like insectivorous mammal of Java, the *Tupaia javanica*. Also called *bangsring* and *sinsring*. See *Tupaia*.

**banyan**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* See *banian*<sup>1</sup>.

**banyan**<sup>2</sup>, **banyan-tree**, *n.* See *banian*<sup>2</sup>.

**baobab** (bā'ō-bab), *n.* [Formerly also *bahobab*; a native African name.] An African tree, the *Adansonia digitata*, belonging to the tribe *Bombacaceae*, natural order *Motacaceae*, also called the Ethiopian sour-gourd, and in South Africa the cream-of-tartar tree. It is a native of tropical Africa, and has been introduced and naturalized in various parts of the East and West Indies. It is one of the largest trees in the world, being often found 30 feet in diameter, though it grows to a height of only from 40 to 70 feet. The branches shoot out from 60 to 70 feet, bearing a dense



Baobab of Madagascar (*Adansonia Madagascariensis*).

mass of deciduous leaves, somewhat similar to those of the horse-chestnut. The white flowers are from 4 to 6 inches broad, and the oblong gourd-like fruit, about a foot in length, is eaten by monkeys, and hence is called *monkey-bread* (which see). The juice of the fruit mixed with sugar is much esteemed as a beverage; and the pulp, which is pleasantly acid, is eaten, and is employed as a remedy in Egyptian dysentery. The dried and powdered mucilaginous bark and leaves are used by the negroes, under the name of *talo*, on their food, like pepper, to diminish perspiration; and the strong fiber of the bark is made into ropes and cloth. The only other known species of this genus are the Australian sour-gourd or cream-of-tartar tree, *Adansonia Gregorii*, which differs chiefly in its smaller fruit, and the Madagascar baobab, *A. Madagascariensis*, which has red flowers.

**bab** (bap), *n.* [Sc.; origin unknown.] A roll of bread of various shapes, costing generally a halfpenny or a penny.

The young baker who brings the *baps* in the mornings. *Blackwood's Mag.*, XXV. 392.

**baphe** (bā'fē), *n.* [*Gr.* βαφή, a dye, dyeing, dipping in dye, a dipping, < βαπτειν, dip: see *baptize*.] The brilliant red color used in illuminating ancient manuscripts.

**Baphomet** (baf'ō-met), *n.* [*F.* *Baphomet*; *Pr.* *Bafomet*, *OSp.* *Mafomat*, regarded as a corruption of *Mahomet*. Cf. *Mahound* and *Mammet*.] The imaginary idol or symbol which the Templars were accused of worshiping. By some modern writers the Templars are charged with a depraved Gnosticism, and the word Baphomet has had given to it the signification of baptism of wisdom (as if < *Gr.* βαφή, baptism, + *μῆτις*, wisdom), baptism of fire; in other words, the Gnostic baptism, a species of spiritual illumination. But this and the other guesses are of no value. The word may be a manipulated form of *Mahomet*, a name which took strange shapes in the middle ages.

**Baphometric** (baf'ō-met'ik), *a.* [*Gr.* *Baphomet*.] Of or pertaining to Baphomet, or to the rites in which it was supposed to be employed.

It is from this hour that I incline to date my spiritual new-birth or Baphometric Fire-baptism; perhaps I directly thereupon began to be a man. *Carlyle*, *Sartor Resartus*, p. 117.

**Bapta** (bap'tā), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr.* βαπτός, dipped, dyed, verbal adj. of βαπτειν, dip.] A genus of geometrid moths. The white pinion-spotted moth is *B. bimaculata*; the clouded silver-moth is *B. punctata*.

**baptise**, *v. t.* See *baptize*.

**Baptisia** (bap-tiz'ī-ī), *n.* [*NL.*, < *Gr.* βάπτισις, a dipping (dyeing? cf. βαπτός, dyed), < βαπτίζειν,

dip, dye.] A genus of leguminous plants of the United States east of the Mississippi. They are herbaceous, and turn black in drying. The wild indigo, *B. tinctoria*, has been used for dyeing, and its root in medicine as a laxative, and in larger doses as a cathartic and emetic. Some species, especially the blue-flowered *B. australis*, are occasionally cultivated in gardens.

**baptism** (bap'tizm), *n.* [*ME.* *baptisme* (usually and earlier *baptim*, *baptym*, *baptem*), < *OF.* *baptisme*, *baptême*, *batesme*, *bateme* (mod. *F.* *baptême*), < *LL.* *baptisma*, < *Gr.* βάπτισμα, also βαπτισμός, < βαπτίζειν, dip or plunge in or under water, sink (a ship), drench, soak, draw (wine) by dipping with a cup; in *N. T.* and *ecl.*, baptize.] 1. A sacrament or ordinance of the Christian church, instituted by Christ as an initiatory rite, consisting in the immersion of the person in water, or in the application of water to the person by affusion or by sprinkling, by an authorized administrator, "in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."

The proper signification of the rite, the proper subjects of it, and the proper methods of administering it, are matters of dispute in the Christian church. In Protestant churches it is generally regarded as a symbol of purification, a rite of initiation into the visible church of Christ, and a sign ratifying God's covenant with his people. In the Roman Catholic Church baptism is the sacrament of initiation into the church of Christ, consisting essentially in the application of water to the person baptized by one having the intention of conferring the sacrament, and who pronounces at the same time the words, "N., I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." The Greek formula, "The servant of God is baptized in the name," etc., is also recognized as valid. In all branches of the church a layman may, in case of necessity, administer baptism. In the Roman Catholic, Greek, and most Protestant churches, infant children are admitted to baptism; but among the various Baptist denominations only those are admitted who give credible evidence of possessing a Christian experience. Among them, also, it is generally performed by immersion, which they regard as the Scriptural mode. This is also the common mode in the Eastern churches; in the Western churches sprinkling or pouring is commonly substituted. The Friends reject all baptism with water, regarding Christian baptism as spiritual only.

*Baptism* is not only a sign of profession, and mark of difference, whereby Christian men are discerned from others that be not christened, but it is also a sign of Regeneration or New-Birth, whereby, as by an instrument, they that receive *Baptism* rightly are grafted into the Church; the promises of the forgiveness of sin, and of our adoption to be the sons of God by the Holy Ghost, are visibly signed and sealed; Faith is confirmed, and Grace increased by virtue of prayer unto God.

*Articles of Religion of Ch. of Eng. and Prot. Epis. Ch.*

We believe in . . . baptism to be administered to believers and their children, as the sign of cleansing from sin, of union to Christ, and of the impartation of the Holy Spirit. *Congregational Creed*, 1883.

2. Any ceremonial ablution intended as a sign of purification, dedication, etc.: as, the baptism administered by John the Baptist, or that administered to proselytes by the ancient Jews; the baptism or christening of bells, ships, and other objects in the Roman Catholic Church, etc.

The publicans justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. *Luke vii. 29.*

**Baptism for the dead**, the baptism of a living person instead of and for the sake of one who has died unbaptized. The performance of such a ceremony, although disapproved by the church, is on record in a number of individual cases among the early Christians, and is also said to have been a custom of several ancient sects, the Ebionites, Marcionites, and others. In modern times it has been revived by the Mormons. This practice has been supposed by many to be alluded to in I Cor. xv. 29, but other explanations of the passage have been given.—**Baptism of blood**, martyrdom for the sake of Christ, regarded as supplying the absence of the sacrament of baptism.—**Baptism of desire**, the virtue or grace of baptism received by a person who dies earnestly desiring that sacrament, but unable to obtain it.—**Baptism of fire**. (a) The gift or gifts of the Holy Spirit; the grace of baptism considered separately from the outer form. (b) Martyrdom.—**Clinic or clinical baptism**, baptism on a sick-bed. In the early church this was allowed only in case of impending death, and was sometimes refused even then, except to persons already candidates. Such baptism was recognized as valid; but a person so baptized was not ordinarily eligible to orders, perhaps because it was judged that fear had induced the reception of the sacrament.—**Conditional baptism** (also called *hypothetical baptism*), in the Roman Catholic and Anglican churches, baptism administered to persons in respect to whom it is doubtful whether they have been baptized or not, or whose known baptism is of doubtful validity. The condition is then regularly inserted in the formula: "If thou art not baptized," etc.—**Private baptism**, baptism conferred in the home or elsewhere, without the ceremonies prescribed for the rite of solemn baptism in the church.—**Seal of baptism**. (a) The rite of unction in baptism. (b) Same as *baptismal character* (which see, under *baptismal*).

**baptismal** (bap-tiz'mal), *a.* [*Gr.* *baptisma* + *-al*; = *F.* *baptismal*.] Pertaining to baptism: as, "the baptismal vow," *Hammond*.—**Baptismal character**, a spiritual and indelible mark attaching to the souls of baptized Christians from their reception of the sacrament. This term is used officially by the Roman Catholic Church, and also by theologians of the Greek, Oriental, and Anglican churches, to express the doctrine of those churches that a baptized person can for good or for evil never be as one unbaptized, and that the sacrament cannot be repeated without sacrilege. Also called the

*seal*, or the *seal of baptism*. See *baptism*.—**Baptismal name**, the personal or Christian name given at baptism.—**Baptismal regeneration**, the doctrine of the remission of original and actual sin, and the new birth into the life of sanctifying grace, in and through the sacrament of baptism.—**Baptismal shell**, a real shell polished, or a small metal vessel in the shape of a scallop-shell, used to take water from the font and pour it upon the head of the candidate in baptism.—**Baptismal vows**, the promises made at baptism by the person baptized, or by the sponsors in his name.

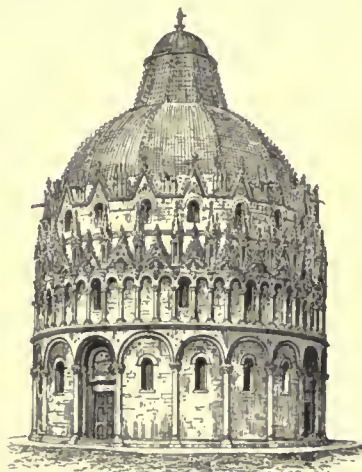
**baptismally** (bap-tiz'mal-i), *adv.* In or through baptism; by means of baptism.

**baptist** (bap'tist), *n.* [*Gr.* βαπτιστής, one who baptizes, < βαπτίζειν, baptize: see *baptize*.] 1. One who administers baptism: the title (with a capital letter) of John, the forerunner of Christ.

Him the Baptist soon descried. *Milton*, *P. R.*, l. 25.

2. [*cap.*] A member or an adherent of one of those Christian denominations which maintain that baptism can be administered only upon a personal profession of Christian faith. Generally, though not always, Baptists are Immersionists. This doctrine has been held from a very early age of the Christian church; but the Baptists as a distinct denomination date from the epoch of the Reformation, and were originally called *Anabaptists* by their opponents. In the United States the Baptists owe their origin to Roger Williams, who was originally a minister of the Church of England. The principal Baptist denominations are the *Baptists*, sometimes called *Calvinist Baptists*, from their Calvinistic theology; *Freewill Baptists*, who are Arminian in theology and open communionists in practice; *German Baptists*, popularly called *Dunkers*; *General Baptists*, a party of English Baptists who are Arminian in theology and hold to a general atonement (opposed to *Particular Baptists*, who are Calvinistic); *Old-School Baptists*, sometimes called *Anti-Mission* or *Hard-Shell Baptists*, from their extreme Calvinism, which leads them to oppose all active measures for the conversion of the world (a sect numbering 40,000); *Seventh-Day Baptists*, who keep the seventh day, instead of the first, as the sabbath; *Six-Principle Baptists*, so called from the six principles which constitute their creed (they practise "laying on of hands," and refuse communion to all who do not); *Disciples of Christ*, also called *Christians* or *Campbellites*, an American denomination growing out of the labors of Alexander Campbell, and separately organized in 1827; *Winebrenerians*, or *Church of God* (organized in 1830 by John Winebrenner), who maintain the washing of feet as an ordinance of perpetual obligation; and *Christians*, or the *Christian Connection*, an American sect of Unitarian Baptists founded about 1800. The Baptists are congregational in polity, and generally Calvinistic or semi-Calvinistic in theology. Those of Great Britain do not generally regard baptism by immersion as a prerequisite to communion, and therefore commune with other churches; but the opposite position is, with few exceptions, adopted by the Baptists of the United States. The former are popularly called *open-communionists*, the latter *close-communionists*.

**baptistery, baptistry** (bap'tis-tēr-i, -tri), *n.*; pl. *baptisteries, baptistries* (-iz, -triz). [*L.* *baptisterium*, a place for bathing (*LL.* in *ecl.* sense), < *Gr.* βαπτιστήριον, < βαπτίζειν, baptize: see *bap-*



Baptistry of the Duomo, Pisa, Italy.

*tiz.*] A building or a portion of a building in which is administered the rite of baptism. In the early Christian church the baptistry was distinct from the church-building, and was situated near its west end; it was generally circular or octagonal in form, and domed. About the end of the sixth century the baptistry began to be absorbed in the church, within which the font was placed, not far from the western door. The detached baptistry was, however, often preserved, especially in Italy; and many such baptisteries still remain in use, as that of St. John Lateran in Rome, and those of the cathedrals of Pisa, Florence, etc. As a separate building the baptistry was often of considerable size and great architectural beauty; that of Florence is 108 feet in external diameter. In the West, baptisteries were in early times commonly dedicated to St. John the Baptist. See *font* and *baptismal*.

**baptistic, baptistical** (bap-tis'tik, -ti-kal), *a.* [*Gr.* βαπτιστικός, < βαπτιστής, baptist: see *bap-*



*tist.*] Pertaining to baptism, or (with a capital) to the doctrine of the Baptists.

This *baptistical* profession, which he ignominiously laugheth at, is attested by fathers, by councils, by liturgies.

*Abp. Bramhall, Schism Guarded, p. 205.*

**Baptistically** (bap-tis'ti-kal-i), *adv.* According to Baptist doctrine; in the manner of the Baptists.

**baptizable** (bap-ti'za-bl), *a.* [*< baptize + -able.*] That may be baptized. [Rare.]

As for the condition limiting persons *baptizable*, which is actual believing, this also the Church of Christ understood in a limited and temporary sense.

*Bp. Gauden, Tears of the Church, p. 284.*

**baptization** (bap-ti-zā'shon), *n.* [*< LL. baptizatio(n)-, < baptizare, baptize; see baptize.*] The act of baptizing; baptism. [Rare.]

If they had been lay persons, their *baptizations* were null and invalid.

*Jer. Taylor, Clerus Domini, iv.*

**baptize** (bap-tiz'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *baptized*, ppr. *baptizing*. [*< ME. baptizen, < LL. baptizare, < Gr. βαπτίζω, dip in or under water, baptize, < βάπτειν, dip in water. See etym. of baptism.*] 1. To administer the rite of baptism to. See *baptism*.

None [in Yucatan] might marry who had not been *baptized*.

*Faiths of the World, p. 248.*

2. To christen; name; denominate; with allusion to the naming of infants at baptism.

Call me but love, and I'll be new *baptiz'd*;

Henceforth I never will be *Romeo*.

*Shak., R. and J., ii. 2.*

Sometimes spelled *baptise*.

**baptizement** (bap-tiz'ment), *n.* [*< baptize + -ment.*] The act of baptizing; baptism. [Rare.]

**baptizer** (bap-ti'zér), *n.* One who baptizes.

On the part of the *baptizer*, baptism was a form of reception to instruction.

*Rees, Cyc., Baptism.*

**baquet** (ba-kā'), *n.* [*F. : see baquet.*] A small tub or trough.

**bar**<sup>1</sup> (bār), *n.* [*< ME. barr, barre, < OF. barre, F. barre = Pr. Sp. Pg. It. barra, < ML. barra, of unknown origin. The Celtic words, Bret. barren, a bar, a branch, W. bar, a bar, rail, Gael. and Ir. barra, a bar, spike, Corn. bara (v.), bar, as well as MHG. bar, barre, a barrier, G. barre, Dan. barre, a bar, ingot, Russ. barū, bar (of a harbor), are from the ML., Rom., or E. Hence barrier, barrister, barricade, barrace, embar, embarrass, debar, debarrass, etc.] 1. A piece of wood, metal, or other solid matter, long in proportion to its thickness, used for some mechanical purpose; a rod; as, a capstan-bar; the bars of a grate; the splinter-bar of a vehicle; especially, such a piece of wood or metal used as an obstruction or guard; as, the bars of a fence or gate; the bar of a door or window.—2. Anything which obstructs, hinders, or impedes; an obstruction; an obstacle; a barrier.*

Must I new bars to my own joy create? *Dryden.*

The incapacity to breed under confinement is one of the commonest bars to domestication.

*Darwin, Var. of Animals and Plants, I. 21.*

3. A barrier—(a) At the entrance to a city, or between the city proper and its suburbs; hence, the gate at which the barrier was placed in former times, as Temple Bar in London, now

mouth of a river or harbor, obstructing entrance or rendering it difficult.

He rose at dawn, and, fired with hope,

Shot o'er the seething harbour bar.

*Tennyson, The Sailer Boy.*

(b) A narrow point of land jutting out into the water. (c) In *placer-mining*, an accumulation of sand or gravel in or near the bed of a stream.

5. In law: (a) The railing inclosing the place which counsel occupy in courts of justice.

[Hence the phrase *at the bar of the court* signifies in open court.]

Some at the bar with subtlety defend,

Or on the bench the knetty laws untie. *Dryden.*

(b) The place in court where prisoners are stationed for arraignment, trial, or sentence.

The great duke

Came to the bar; where to his accusations

He pleaded still, not guilty. *Shak., Hen. VIII., ii. 1.*

(c) The practising members of the legal profession in a given community; all those who have the right to plead in a court; counsel or barristers in general, or those present in court.

It is the bench, the magistracy, the bar—the profession as a profession . . . —a class, a body, of which I mean exclusively to speak.

*R. Choate, Addresses, p. 137.*

The storm of invective which burst upon him from bar, bench, and witness-box.

*Macaulay, Hist. Eng., iv.*

(d) A stoppage or defeat in an action or suit by countervailing the alleged right of action.—

6. In England, a railing or barrier which separates a space near the door from the body of either house of Parliament, beyond which none but members and clerks are admitted. At these bars counsel stand when pleading before the house, and to the same bar witnesses and such as have been ordered into custody for breaches of privilege are brought.

In the houses of Congress, the bar, for the latter purpose, is the area in front of the presiding officer.

7. Figuratively, any tribunal; as, the bar of public opinion; the bar of God.—8. That portion of a tavern, inn, coffee-house, or the like, where liquors, etc., are set out; the counter over which articles are served in such an establishment.

I was under some apprehension that they would appeal to me; and therefore laid down my penny at the bar, . . . and made the best of my way to Cheapside.

*Addison, Spectator, No. 403.*

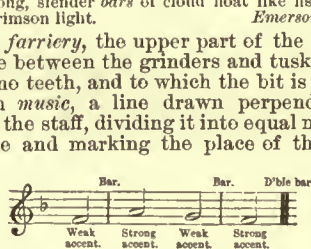
9. A band or stripe; as, a bar of light.

The long, slender bars of cloud float like fishes in the sea of crimson light.

*Emerson, Nature.*

10. In *farricery*, the upper part of the gums of a horse between the grinders and tusks, which bears no teeth, and to which the bit is fitted.—

11. In *music*, a line drawn perpendicularly across the staff, dividing it into equal measures of time and marking the place of the strong



accent; hence, the space and notes included between two such lines; the portion of music represented by the included notes. See also *double bar*, below.

Whistling a random bar of Benny Doon.

*Tennyson, The Brook.*

12. In *com.*: (a) An ingot, a lump, or a wedge, as of gold or silver, from the mines, run in a mold, and unwrought. (b) A short piece of bar-iron about half a pound in weight, used as a medium of traffic with African negroes.—13.

In *printing*: (a) The lever by which the pressure is applied in a hand-press. (b) The middle cross-piece of a printers' chase.—14. In *her.*, a horizontal stripe crossing the field, narrower than the fesse, and occupying usually one fifth or less of the field: one of the nine ordinaries.

It is rare that one bar only is used; bars may be borne in any number, and the blazon always names the number; but when more than four, as they are smaller, they are called *barrulets*. See *barry*<sup>2</sup> and *barwise*.

15. In a *bridle*, the mouthpiece connecting the checks.—16. In a *rifle-sight*, a plate in the form of a segment, with its upper or chord edge horizontal, and secured in a ring. If the plate has a vertical slot in it, it is called a *slit bar-sight*; if it has an annulus or smaller ring attached to it, it is a *bar-sight* or *open bead-sight*.

17. In *saddlery*, one of the side pieces connecting the pommel and cantle of a saddle.—**Accented parts of a bar.** See *accent, v. t.*—**Bar of ground**, a term used in Cornwall, England, and elsewhere to designate a stratum or mass of rock coming near to or crossing the lode, and of a different character from that adjacent to it.—**Bar sinister**, a phrase erroneously used for *bend sinister*. See *bend*<sup>2</sup>.



Thackeray falls into the common error of describing "a bar-sinister" as a mark of bastardy. A bar in heraldry, being horizontal, cannot be dexter or sinister; a bend may be either.

*N. and Q., 7th ser., III. 46.*

**Bar super**, in *apiculture*, a case or crate in which the honeycomb is hung from bars, instead of being built in sections or boxes. *Phin, Dict. Apiculture, p. 70.*—**Bastard bar**. Same as *baston*, 1 (c).—**Blank bar**, in *law*, a plea in bar which in an action of trespass is put in to compel the plaintiff to assign the certain place where the trespass was committed; a common bar. It is most used by the practisers in the Common Bench, for in the King's Bench the place is commonly ascertained in the declaration.

**Blount.**—**Branchial bar**. See *branchial*.—**Double bar**, in *music*, two bars placed together at the conclusion of a movement or strain. If two or four dots are added to it, the strain on that side should be repeated.—**Equalizing-bar**. (a) In a car-truck, a wrought-iron beam which bears upon the top of the journal-boxes on the same side of the truck. The springs which sustain the weight of the body of the car upon that side rest upon the center of this bar, which distributes the weight upon the two journals. (b) In a vehicle, a bar to each end of which a whippletree is attached. It is pivoted at the middle, and is used to equalize the draft of two horses harnessed abreast. Also called *evener* and *doubletree*.—**Father of the bar**. See *father*.—**Horizontal bar**, a round bar placed horizontally at some distance above the ground, on which athletes exercise.—**Landing-bar**, in *lace-making*, a shuttle-box; a receptacle for the shuttle at the end of each cast.—**Loosening-bar**, in *molding*, a pointed steel wire which is driven into the pattern and struck lightly with a hammer to loosen it from its mold, so that it can be withdrawn.

—**Parallel bars**, a pair of bars raised about 4 to 6 feet above the ground and placed about a foot and a half apart, used in gymnastics to develop the muscles of the arms, chest, etc.—**Plea in bar**, in *law*, a plea of matter of such a nature that if sustained it would defeat not merely the present action, but any other for the same cause. See *abatement*.—**Splinter-bar**, in *coach-building*, the bar of a carriage to which the traces are attached.—**To call to the bar**. See *call*.—**Trial at bar**, a trial in one of the superior courts before all the judges of the court in which the action is brought, or a quorum sufficient to make a full court.—**Syn. 2** and **3. Earricade**, etc. See *barrier*.

**bar**<sup>1</sup> (bār), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *barred*, ppr. *barring*. [*< ME. barren, < OF. barrer = Pr. Sp. Pg. barrar, < ML. barrare, bar; with the noun.*] 1. To fasten with a bar, or as with a bar.

Every door is *bar'd* with gold, and opens but to golden keys.

*Tennyson, Locksley Hall.*

New to all hope her heart is *barred* and cold.

*Longfellow, Blind Girl of Castel-Cuillè, li.*

2. To hinder; obstruct; prevent; prohibit; restrain.

If you cannot

Bar his access to the king, never attempt

Anything on him. *Shak., Hen. VIII., iii. 2.*

The houses of the country were all scattered, and yet not so far off as that it *barred* mutual succour.

*Sir P. Sidney.*

Though the law of arms doth bar

The use of venom'd shot in war,

*S. Butler, Hudibras.*

3. To except; exclude by exception.

Nay, but I *bar* to-night; you shall not gage me

By what we do to-night. *Shak., M. of V., ii. 2.*

4. To provide with a bar or bars; mark with bars; cross with one or more stripes or lines.

A Ceynt she wered, *barred* al of silke.

*Chaucer, Miller's Tale, l. 49.*

He *bars* his surfaces with horizontal lines of colour, the expression of the level of the Desert.

*Ruskin.*

5. To make into bars. [Rare.]—**To bar a vein**, in *farricery*, to open the skin above a vein in a horse's leg, disengaging it, tying it both above and below, and striking between the two ligatures: an operation intended to stop malignant humors. *Johnson.*—**To bar dower**. See *dower*<sup>2</sup>.—**To bar an entail**. See *entail*.

**bar**<sup>1</sup> (bār), *prep.* [*Prop. impv. of bar*<sup>1</sup>, v. 3; cf. *barring*.] Except; omitting; but; as, to offer to bet two to one against any horse *bar* one.

**bar**<sup>2</sup> (bār), *n.* [*< F. bar, "the fish called a base" (Cotgrave); see base*<sup>5</sup>.] An acanthopterygian European fish, *Sciaena aquila*. Also called *maigre*.

**bar**<sup>3</sup>, *a.* An obsolete (Middle English) or dialectal form of *bare*<sup>1</sup>.

**bar**<sup>4</sup>. A Middle English preterit of *bear*<sup>1</sup>.

**bar**<sup>5</sup> (bār), *n.* A dialectal form of *bear*<sup>2</sup>. [U. S.]

**bar**<sup>6</sup>, *n.* A Middle English form of *baron*.

**baracan**, *n.* See *barracan*.

**baræsthesiometer**, *n.* See *baræsthesiometer*.

**baragouin** (ba-rā-gwan' or -gwin'), *n.* [*F.*, said to be *< Bref. bara, bread, + gwinn, wine, or gwenn, white*, "in reference to the astonishment of Breton soldiers at the sight of white bread"; but this reads like a popular etymology, with the usual fictitious anecdote appended. The word may be merely imitative.] Unintelligible jargon; language so altered in sound or sense as not to be generally understood.

**baraket** (bar'a-ket), *n.* [*Heb.*] In *Jewish antiq.*, the third jewel in the first row in the breastplate of the high priest: it is thought to be the garnet.



Temple Bar, London.—Founded 1670, demolished 1878.

removed, and the existing medieval bars of York. (b) At a toll-house; a toll-gate. Also called *toll-bar*.—4. An accumulation forming a bank obstructive to navigation or to the flow of water. (a) A bank of sand, gravel, or earth forming a shoal in any body of water; a bank or shoal at the



**baralippton** (bar-a-lip'ton), *n.* [An artificial term.] 1. In *logic*, a mnemonic name of an indirect mood of the first figure of syllogism, in which the two premises are universal affirmatives and the conclusion is a particular affirmative: as, Every animal is a substance; every man is an animal; therefore, some substance is a man. The name was probably invented by Petrus Hispanus. See *bamalip* and *mood*<sup>2</sup>.—2. [*cap.*] [NL.] In *zool.*, a genus of coleopterous insects.

**baranco** (ba-rang'kō), *n.* Same as *barranca*.  
**baranee** (bar-a-nē'), *n.* [Anglo-Ind., repr. Hind. *bārāni*, lit. keeping off the rain, < *bārān*, rain.] A cloak made of felted woolen cloth, used in India.

**baraniline** (ba-ran'i-lin), *n.* [Gr. *βαρής*, heavy, + *aniline*.] A name given by Reimann to heavy aniline oil, to distinguish it from the light aniline oil or kuphaniline.

**barathea-cloth** (bar-a-thē'ā-klōth), *n.* 1. A woolen cloth made at Leeds, England.—2. A silk, either plain or twilled, made in England. Also spelled *barrathea-cloth*.

**barathrum** (bar'a-thrum), *n.*; pl. *barathra* (-thra). [L., < Gr. *βάρθρον*, Ionic *βέρεθρον*, contr. *βέρεθρον*, a gulf, pit.] 1. A rocky place or pit outside the walls of ancient Athens, into which criminals were thrown.—2. The abyss; hell.

He will eat a leg of mutton while I am in my porridge,  
 . . . his belly is like *Barathrum*.  
*B. Jonson*, *Poetaster*, iii. 1.

3. Anything that swallows up or devours; the belly; an insatiable glutton or extortioner.

You come  
 To scour your dirty maw with the good cheer,  
 Which will be damn'd in your lean *barathrum*,  
 That kitchen-stuff devourer.

*Shirley*, *The Wedding*, ii. 3.  
 You *barathrum* of the shambles!  
*Massinger*, *A New Way to Pay Old Debts*, iii. 2.

**barato** (bā-rā'tō), *n.* [Sp., as in def., lit. cheapness, low price, bargain, *barato*, cheap: see *barat*.] A portion of a gamester's winnings given "for luck" to the bystanders. *N. E. D.*  
**barb**<sup>1</sup> (bärb), *n.* [ME. *barbe*, < OF. *barbe*, F. *barbe* = Pr. Sp. Pg. It. *barba*, < L. *barba*, beard: see *beard*.] 1. A beard; anything which resembles a beard or grows in the place of it.

The barbel, so called by reason of his *barbs*, or wattles in his mouth.  
*I. Walton*, *Complete Angler*.

2. In *bot.*, a terminal tuft of hairs; a beard; more usually, a retrorse tooth or double tooth terminating an awn or prickle.—3. In *ornith.*, one of the processes, of the first order, given off by the rachis of a feather.

The vane [of a feather] consists of a series of appressed, flat, narrowly linear or lance-linear laminae or plates, set obliquely on the rachis by their bases, diverging out from it at a varying open angle, ending in a free point; each such narrow acute plate is called a *barb*.  
*Coues*, *Key to N. A. Birds*, p. 84.

4. One of the sharp points projecting backward from the penetrating extremity of an arrow, fish-hook, or other instrument for piercing, intended to fix it in place; a beard.

Having two points or *barbs*.  
*Ascham*, *Toxophilus* (Arber), p. 135.

5. A linen covering for the throat and breast, sometimes also for the lower part of the face, worn by women throughout the middle ages in western Europe. It was at times peculiar to nuns or women in mourning.

Do wey your *barbe* and shew  
 youre face bare.

*Chaucer*, *Troilus*, ii. 110.

6. A band or small scarf of lace, or other fine material, worn by women at the neck or as a head-dress.—7. Same as *barbel*, 3.—8. In *her.*, one of the five leaves of the calyx which project beyond and between the petals of the heraldic rose. See *barbed*, 3.—9. A bur or roughness produced in the course of metal-working, as in coining and engraving.—10. A military term



used in the phrase to fire in *barb*, in *barbette*, or *en barb*, that is, to fire cannon over the parapet instead of through the embrasures.

Also spelled *barbe*.  
**barb**<sup>1</sup> (bärb), *v.* [OF. *barber*, shave, < *barbe*, beard. In E. the verb is now generally regarded as formed from *barber*, like *peddle* from *peddler*, and is used only colloquially.] I. *trans.* 1. To shave; dress the beard. [Now only colloq.]—2. To pare or shave close to the surface; mow.

The stooping scytheman, that doth *barb* the field.  
*Marston and Webster*, *Malcontent*, iii. 2.

3. To clip, as gold. *B. Jonson*.—4. To furnish with barbs, as an arrow, fish-hook, spear, or other instrument.

II. † *intrans.* To shave.

To Sir G. Smith's, it being now night, and there up to his chamber, and sat talking, and I *barbing* against tomorrow.  
*Pepps*, *Diary*, ii. 329.

**barb**<sup>2</sup> (bärb), *n.* [A corruption of *bard*<sup>2</sup>, perhaps by confusion with *barb*<sup>1</sup>, a beard, or *barb*<sup>3</sup>, a Barbary horse.] Same as *bard*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*

He left his lofty steed with golden sell  
 And goodly gorgeous *barbes*.  
*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, ii. li. 11.

Their horses were naked, without any *barbs*, for albeit many brought *barbs*, few regarded to put them on.  
*Sir J. Hayneard*, *Edw. VI.*, p. 32.

**barb**<sup>2</sup> (bärb), *v. t.* [ < *barb*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] Same as *bard*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*

A brave courser trapped and *barbed*.  
*Holland*, *tr. of Livy*, p. 1179.

*Barbed* with frontlet of steel, I trow,  
 And with Jedwood-axe at saddle-bow.  
*Scott*, *L. of L. M.*, i. 5.

**barb**<sup>3</sup> (bärb), *n.* [ < F. *barbe*, a Barbary horse (ML. *cavallus de barba*, indicating a supposed connection with L. *barba*, a beard), < *Barbarie*, Barbary: see *barbary*.] 1. A horse of the breed introduced by the Moors into Spain from Barbary and Morocco, and remarkable for speed, endurance, and docility. In Spain this noble race has degenerated, and true *barbs* are rare even in their native country.

The importance of improving our studs by an infusion of new blood was strongly felt; and with this view a considerable number of *barbs* had lately been brought into the country.  
*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, iii.

2. A breed of domestic pigeons having a short broad beak, classed by Darwin with the carriers and runts. Also called *barb-pigeon*, *Barbary pigeon*, and *Barbary carrier*.—3. A sea-noid fish, *Menticirrhus alburnus*, better known as *kingfish*. See *kingfish*.

**barbacant**, *n.* See *barbican*<sup>1</sup>.

**barbacou** (bär'ba-kō), *n.* [ < F. *barbacou*, irreg. *barbu*, a barbet, + (*tur*)*acou* or (*cou*)*cou*, cuckoo.] A name given by Le Vaillant to the American barbets of the family *Bucconidae*, to distinguish them from the barbets proper of the family *Capitonidae*. The South American barbaceous are the birds of the genera *Monasa* and *Cbelidoptera*.

**barbacue**, *n.* See *barbecue*.

**Barbadian** (bär-bä'di-an), *a. and n.* [ < *Barbados*, the Barbados, a name said to be due to Pg. *as barbadas*, the bearded, applied by the Portuguese to the Indian fig-trees growing there.] I. *a.* Of or pertaining to Barbados (also spelled *Barbadoes*).

II. *n.* An inhabitant of Barbados, the most eastern island of the West Indies, belonging to Great Britain.

**Barbados cherry**, **leg nut**, **tar**, etc. See the nouns.

**Barbados-privet** (bär-bä'dōz-privē), *n.* 1. A prickly leguminous shrub, *Casalpinia pulcherrima*, of tropical regions, planted for hedges as well as for the beauty of its flowers. Also called *Barbados flower-fern*.—2. In the West Indies, a handsome flowering leguminous tree, *Adenantha pavonina*, introduced from the East Indies.

**barba Hispanica** (bär'bä his-pan'i-kä), *n.* [NL., lit. Spanish beard.] A name given to the plant *Tillandsia usneoides*. See *long-moss*.

**barbaloin** (bär'ba-lō-in or -loin), *n.* A neutral substance (C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>36</sub>O<sub>14</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>O) crystallizing in tufts of small yellow prisms, extracted from Barbados aloes.

**barbar** (bär'bär), *a. and n.* [Early mod. E. also *barbare*, < ME. *barbar*, OF. *barbare*, < L. *barbarus*: see *barbarous*.] I. *a.* Barbarous.

II. *n.* A barbarian.

**barbara** (bär'ba-rä), *n.* In *logic*, a mnemonic name of a syllogism of the first figure, all whose parts are universal affirmative propositions: as, All men are mortal; all the patri-

archs (Enoch, Elijah, etc.) are men; hence, all patriarchs are mortal. It is the type of all syllogism. This name is believed to have been invented by Petrus Hispanus (Pope John XXI., died 1277), although Prantl thinks the work of William of Shyrowde (died 1249) in which it is found is earlier. See *mood*<sup>2</sup>.

**barbaresque** (bär-ba-resk'), *a. and n.* [ < F. *barbaresque*, of Barbary, Sp. Pg. *barbaresco* = It. *barbaresco* (obs.), of Barbary, barbarous: see *barbar* and *-esque*. Cf. *barbary*.] I. *a.* 1. Characteristic of or appropriate to barbarians; barbarous in style. [Rare.]

Our European and East Indian coins are the basest of all base products from rude *barbaresque* handicraft.  
*De Quincey*, *Secret Societies*, i.

2. [*cap.*] Of or pertaining to Barbary in northern Africa.

II. *n.* [*cap.*] A native of Barbary. *Jefferson*. [Rare.]

**barbari** (bär'ba-ri), *n.* In *logic*, the mnemonic name of a kind of syllogism the premises of which are those of a syllogism in *barbara* (which see), while the conclusion is only a particular instead of a universal affirmative: as, All men are mortal; all kings are men; hence, some kings are mortal. This kind of syllogism was noticed by Occam, and the name was invented by one of his followers, Albert of Saxony. See *mood*<sup>2</sup>.

**barbarian** (bär-bä'ri-an), *n. and a.* [ < F. *barbarien*, < *barbarie*, < L. *barbaria*, barbarousness (see *barbary*), < *barbarus*, barbarous, a barbarian: see *barbarous* and *-ian*.] I. *n.* 1. A foreigner; one whose language and customs differ from those of the speaker or writer. [This is the uniform meaning of the word in the New Testament.]

Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a *barbarian*, and he that speaketh shall be a *barbarian* unto me.  
 1 Cor. xiv. 11.

It is well known that many of the Roman Emperors were *barbarians* who had been successful soldiers in the Imperial army.  
*Stillé*, *Stud. Med. Hist.*, p. 50.

[With the Greeks, one not a Greek was a barbarian; with the Romans, one outside the pale of the Roman empire or its civilization, and especially a person belonging to one of the northern nations who overthrew the empire; with the Italians of the Renaissance period, one of a nation outside of Italy. Among the Chinese, one who is not a Chinaman, and especially a European or an American, is commonly spoken of as a *western barbarian*. The treaties with the Chinese government, however, stipulate that the Chinese term (*wai*) thus translated shall not be used in documents of any of the treaty powers, or of their subjects or citizens.]

2. One outside the pale of Christian civilization.—3. A man in a rude, savage state; an uncivilized person.

There were his young *barbarians* all at play,  
 There was their Dacian mother—he, their sire,  
 Butcher'd to make a Roman holiday!  
*Byron*, *Childe Harold*, iv. 141.

4. An uncultured person; one who has no sympathy with culture; a philistine.—5. A cruel, savage, brutal person; one destitute of pity or humanity: as, "thou fell *barbarian*," *Philips*.—6. [*cap.*] A native of Barbary.—*Syn.* *Heathen*, etc. See *gentile*, *n.*

II. *a.* 1. Foreign; of another or outside nation; hence, non-Hellenic, non-Roman, non-Christian, non-Chinese, etc.

Thou art bought and sold among those of any wit, like a *barbarian* slave.  
*Shak.*, *T. and C.*, ii. 1.

2. Of or pertaining to savages; rude; uncivilized.—3. Cruel; inhuman; barbarous.

The stormy rage and hate of a *barbarian* tyrant.  
*Macaulay*, *Hist. Eng.*, xxiii.

4. [*cap.*] Of or belonging to Barbary.—*Syn.* *Barbarian*, *Barbarous*, *Barbaric*, unlettered, uncultivated, untutored, ignorant. *Barbarian* applies to whatever pertains to the life of an uncivilized people, without special reference to its moral aspects. *Barbarous* properly expresses the bad side of barbarian life and character, especially its inhumanity or cruelty: as, a *barbarous* act. *Barbaric* expresses the characteristic love of barbarians for adornment, magnificence, noise, etc., but it is not commonly applied to persons; it implies the lack of cultivated taste: as, *barbaric* music; *barbaric* splendor. *Barbarian* and *barbaric* are now strictly confined to the meanings named above.

This *barbarian* tongue raises him far above what he could have become had he never learned to speak at all.  
*Whitney*, *Life and Growth of Lang.*, ii.

The boast of the *barbarian* freeman was that a true equality, founded on the supposed common possession of honor, courage, devotion, had always been recognized among them as their most precious inheritance.

*Stillé*, *Stud. Med. Hist.*, p. 47.

O *barbarous* and bloody spectacle!  
 His body will I bear unto the king.  
*Shak.*, *2 Hen. VI.*, iv. 1.

Something of indescribable *barbaric* magnificence.  
*Hovells*, *Venetian Life*, ii.

**barbarianism** (bär-bä'ri-an-izm), *n.* [ < *barbarian* + *-ism*.] The state or condition of being a barbarian.



## barbarianize

**barbarianize** (bär-bä'ri-an-iz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *barbarianized*, ppr. *barbarianizing*. To make barbarian; barbarize.

**barbaric** (bär-bar'ik), *a.* [*< L. barbaricus, < Gr. βαρβαρικός, foreign, barbaric, < βαρβαρος, barbarous: see barbarous.*] 1<sup>t</sup>. Foreign.

The gorgeous east with richest hand  
Showers on her kings *Barbaric* pearl and gold.  
Milton, P. L., ll. 4.

2. Uncivilized; barbarian: as, "*barbaric* or Gothic invaders," *T. Warton, On Milton's Smaller Poems*.—3. Of, pertaining to, or characteristic of barbarians or their art; hence, ornate without being in accordance with cultivated taste; wildly rich or magnificent.

We are by no means insensible . . . to the wild and barbaric melody.  
Macaulay.

His plans were hold and fiery, and his conceptions  
glowed with barbaric lustre.  
Poe, Tales, l. 341.

= *Syn.* *Barbarian, Barbarous, Barbaric.* See *barbarian*.

**barbarically** (bär-bar'i-kal-i), *adv.* In a barbaric manner; after the fashion of barbarians or uncivilized persons.

**barbaris** (bär'ba-ris), *n.* In *logic*, a mnemonic name for the syllogistic mood *baralippton*: used by some later nominalists. See *mood*<sup>2</sup>.

**barbarisation, barbarise.** See *barbarization, barbarize*.

**barbarism** (bär'ba-rizm), *n.* [= *F. barbarisme, < L. barbarismus, < Gr. βαρβαρισμός, the use of a foreign, or misuse of one's native, tongue, < βαρβαρίζω, speak like a foreigner or barbarian: see barbarize.*] 1. An offense against purity of style or language; originally, the mixing of foreign words and phrases in Latin or Greek; hence, the use of words or forms not made according to the accepted usages of a language: limited by some modern writers on rhetoric to an offense against the accepted rules of derivation or inflection, as *hiss* or *hern* for *his* or *her*, *gooses* for *geese*, *goodest* for *best*, *pled* for *pleaded*, *proven* for *proved*.—2. A word or form so used; an expression not made in accordance with the proper usages of a language.

The Greeks were the first that branded a foreign term  
In any of their writers with the odious name of *barbarism*.  
G. Campbell.

A *barbarism* may be in one word; a solecism must be of more.  
Johnson.

3. An uncivilized state or condition; want of civilization; rudeness of life resulting from ignorance or want of culture.

Times of barbarism and ignorance,  
*Dryden, tr. of Dufresnoy's Art of Painting, Pref.*

Divers great monarchies have risen from barbarism to  
civility, and fallen again to ruin.  
*Sir J. Davies, State of Ireland.*

4<sup>t</sup>. An act of barbarity; an outrage.

A heinous barbarism . . . against the honour of marriage.  
Milton.

= *Syn.* 1. *Barbarism, Solecism, etc.* See *impropriety*.  
**barbarity** (bär-bar'i-ti), *n.*; pl. *barbarities* (-tiz). [*< barbarous.*] 1. Brutal or inhuman conduct; barbarousness; savageness; cruelty.

Another ground of violent outcry against the Indians  
is their barbarity to the vanquished.  
*Iving, Sketch-Book, p. 348.*

2. An act of cruelty or inhumanity; a barbarous deed: as, the barbarities of war or of savage life.—3<sup>t</sup>. Barbarism.

The barbarity and narrowness of modern tongues.  
*Dryden.*

**barbarization** (bär-ba-ri-zä'shon), *n.* [*< barbarize + -ation.*] The act of rendering barbarous; a reduction to barbarism, or to a barbarous state: said of language, and of persons and communities. Also spelled *barbarisation*.

**barbarize** (bär'ba-riz), *v.*; pret. and pp. *barbarized*, ppr. *barbarizing*. [= *F. barbariser, < LL. barbarizare, < Gr. βαρβαρίζω, speak like a foreigner or barbarian, hold with the barbarians, < βαρβαρος, foreign, barbarian. See barbarous.*] 1. *Intrans.* 1. To speak or write like a barbarian or foreigner; use barbarisms in speech or writing.

The ill habit which they got of wretched barbarizing  
against the Latin and Greek idiom.  
Milton, Edneation.

2. To become barbarous. [Rare.]

The Roman Empire was barbarizing rapidly.  
*De Quincey, Philos. of Rom. Hist.*

**II. trans.** 1. To corrupt (language, art, etc.) by introducing impurities, or by departing from recognized classical standards.

He [Inigo Jones] barbarised the ancient cathedral of St. Paul in London, by repairing it according to his notions of Pointed architecture.  
*Encyc. Brit., II. 443.*

2. To render barbarous.

HIDEOUS changes have barbarized France.

*Burke, To a Noble Lord.*  
To habitual residents among the Alps this absence of social duties and advantages may be barbarizing, even brutallising.  
*J. A. Symonds, Italy and Greece, p. 301.*

Also spelled *barbarise*.

**barbarous** (bär'ba-rus), *a.* [Earlier *barbar*, *q. v.*; *< L. barbarus, < Gr. βαρβαρος, foreign, uncivilized: applied orig. to one whose language was unintelligible. Cf. Skt. barbara, stammering, in pl. foreigners; L. balbus, stammering: see balbuties and booby; cf. babble.*] 1. Foreign; not classical or pure; abounding in barbarisms; of or pertaining to an illiterate people: applied to language, originally to languages which were not Greek or Latin. See *barbarism*.

A wholly barbarous use of the word.  
*Ruskin, Pol. Econ., Art. ix.*

2. Speaking a foreign language; foreign; outlandish: applied to people. [Archaic.] See *barbarian, n., 1.*

The island was called Melita. And the barbarous people  
shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire and  
received us every one.  
*Acts xviii. 1, 2.*

3. Characterized by or showing ignorance of arts and civilization; uncivilized; rude; wild; savage: as, barbarous peoples, nations, or countries; barbarous habits or customs.

Thou art a Roman; be not barbarous.  
*Shak., Tit. And., i. 2.*

What we most require is the actual examination by  
trained observers of some barbarous or semi-barbarous  
community, whose Aryan pedigree is reasonably pure.  
*Maine, Early Law and Custom, p. 233.*

4. Pertaining to or characteristic of barbarians; adapted to the taste of barbarians; barbaric; of outlandish character.

Emetrius, king of Inde, a mighty name,  
On a bay courser, goodly to behold,  
The trappings of his horse embossed with barbarous gold.  
*Dryden, Pal. and Arc., iii. 65.*

Pyrrhus, seeing the Romans marshal their army with  
some art and skill, said, with surprise, "These barbarians  
have nothing barbarous in their discipline."  
*Hume, Refinement in the Arts.*

5. Cruel; ferocious; inhuman: as, barbarous treatment.

By their barbarous usage he died within a few days,  
to the grief of all that knew him.  
*Clarendon.*

6. Harsh-sounding, like the speech of barbarians: as, wild and barbarous music.

A barbarous noise environs me.  
*Milton, Sonnets, vii.*  
= *Syn.* *Barbarian, Barbarous, Barbaric* (see *barbarian*);  
ruthless, brutal, fierce, bloody, savage, truculent.

**barbarously** (bär'ba-rus-li), *adv.* In a barbarous manner; as a barbarian. (a) Imperfectly; without regard to purity of speech; with admixture of foreign or unclassical words and phrases.

How barbarously we yet speak and write, your lordship  
knows, and I am sufficiently sensible in my own English.  
*Dryden, Ded. of Troilus and Cressida.*

Modern French, the most polite of languages, is  
barbarously vulgar if compared with the Latin out of which it  
has been corrupted, or even with Italian.  
*Lowell, Biglow Papers, 2d ser., Int.*

(b) As an uncivilized, illiterate, or uncultured person. (c) Savagely; cruelly; ferociously; inhumanly.

The English law touching forgery became, at a later  
period, barbarously severe.  
*Macaulay, Hist. Eng., xxiii.*

**barbarousness** (bär'ba-rus-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being barbarous. (a) Rudeness or incivility of manners. (b) Impurity of language.

It is much degenerated, as touching the pureness of  
speech; being overgrown with barbarousness.  
*Brerevod.*

(c) Cruelty; inhumanity; barbarity.  
**barbary** (bär'ba-ri), *n.* [*< ME. barbary, barbary, barbarie, < OF. barbarie = Sp. It. barbarie, < L. barbaria, barbaries (MGr. βαρβαρία), a foreign country, barbarism, < barbarus, < Gr. βαρβαρος, foreign, barbarous. Hence, specifically, Barbary, a collective name for the countries on the north and northwest coasts of Africa, < F. Barbarie, < ML. Barbaria; G. Berberie; Ar. Barbariyan, < Barbar, Berber, the Berbers, people of Barbary in northern Africa, ult. < Gr. βαρβαρος, foreigner.*] 1. Foreign or barbarous nationality; paganism; heathenism.—2. Barbarity; barbarism.—3. Barbarous speech.—4. A Barbary horse; a barb. See *barb*<sup>3</sup>, 1.

They are ill-built,  
Pin-buttoeked, like your dainty barbaries.  
*Fletcher, Wildgoose Chase.*

**Barbary ape, gum, etc.** See the nouns.

**Barbary horse.** Same as *barb*<sup>3</sup>, 1.

**barbastel, barbastele** (bär'bas-tel or bär-bas-tel'), *n.* [*< F. barbastele = It. barbastele, < L. barba, beard.*] A common European species of long-eared bat, *Barbastellus communis*, *B. daubentoni*, or *Plecotus barbastellus*.



Long-eared Bat (*Barbastellus communis*).

**barbate** (bär'bät), *a.* [*< L. barbatus, bearded, < barba, beard: see barb*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. Furnished with barbs.—2. In *bot.*, bearded; furnished with long and weak hairs.—3. In *zool.*, bearded; having a tuft of hair or feathers on the chin; in *entom.*, bordered by long hairs.

**barbated** (bär'bä-ted), *a.* Barbed or bearded; barbate: as, "a dart uncommonly barbated," *T. Warton, Hist. of Kiddington, p. 63.*

**Barbatula** (bär-bat'ü-lä), *n.* [NL., fem. of *L. barbatus*, dim. of *barbatus*, bearded: see *barbate*.] A genus of African scansorial barbets, the barbions, of the family *Megalemidæ* or *Capitonidæ*.

**barb-bolt** (bär'bölt), *n.* A bolt whose edges are jagged to prevent it from being withdrawn from that into which it is driven; a rag-bolt.

**barbe**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* See *barb*<sup>1</sup>.

**barbe**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* Same as *barb*<sup>2</sup>.

**barbe**<sup>3</sup> (bär'b), *n.* [*F., It., and Rumonsch barba, < ML. barba, barb, barbarus, uncle, lit. having a beard, < L. barba, beard: see barb*<sup>1</sup>.] A superior teacher or ecclesiastic among the Vaudois.

**barbecue** (bär'bē-kü), *n.* [Also *barbacue*, and formerly *barbicue, barbecu, borbecu = Sp. barbacoa, < Haytian barbacoa, a framework of sticks set upon posts. In Cuba barbacoa designates a platform or floor in the top story of country houses where fruits and grain are kept.*] 1. A wooden framework used for supporting over a fire meat or fish to be smoked or dried.—2. An iron frame on which large joints are placed for broiling, or on which whole animals are roasted; a large gridiron.—3. The carcass of an ox, hog, or other animal, roasted whole.

A kid that had been cooked in a hole in the ground, with  
embers upon it. . . . This is called a "barbacoa"—a *barbecue*.  
*Tylor, Anahac, lv. 95. (N. E. D.)*

4. A large social or political entertainment in the open air, at which animals are roasted whole, and feasting on a generous scale is indulged in. [U. S.]—5. An open floor or terrace smoothly covered with plaster or asphalt, on which to dry coffee-beans, etc.

**barbecue** (bär'bē-kü), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *barbecued*, ppr. *barbecuing*. [*< barbecue, n.*] 1. To cure by smoking or drying on a barbecue (which see).—2. To dress and roast whole, as an ox or a hog, by splitting it to the backbone, and roasting it on a gridiron.

Rieh puddings and big, and a barbecued pig.  
*Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, I. 228.*

**barbed**<sup>1</sup> (bärbd), *p. a.* [*< barb*<sup>1</sup>, *v. or n., + -ed*<sup>2</sup>.] 1<sup>t</sup>. Shaved; trimmed; having the beard dressed.—2. Furnished with barbs, as an arrow, the point of a fish-hook, and the like: as, "arrows barbed with fire," *Milton, P. L., vi. 546*; "a barbed proboscis," *Sir E. Tennent, Ceylon, ii. 7.*

And, with the same strong hand  
That flung the barbed spear, he filled the land.  
*Bryant, Christmas in 1875.*

3. In *her.*: (a) Having barbs: said of the rose used as a bearing. The barbs are commonly colored green, and the blazon is a rose gules barbed proper. (b) Having gills or wattles, as a cock: as, a cock sable, barbed or (that is, a black cock having golden gills). Also called *wattled*. (c) Having the ends made with barbs like those of an arrow-head: said especially of a cross of this form. Also called *bearded*.—**Barbed bolt.** See *bolt*<sup>1</sup>.—**Barbed shot,** a shot having barbs or grapnels. It is fired from a mortar to carry a life-line to a wreck.—**Barbed wire,** two or more wires twisted together, with spikes, hooks, or points elined or woven into the strands, or a single wire furnished with sharp points or barbs: used for fences, and so made for the restraint of animals.

**barbed**<sup>2</sup> (bärbd), *p. a.* [*< barb*<sup>2</sup>, *v., + -ed*<sup>2</sup>. Prop. *barbed*, *q. v.*] Same as *barbed*.

**barbel** (bär'bel), *n.* [ME. *barbelle, barbylle, < OF. barbel (F. barbeau), < ML. barbellus, dim. of barba, a barbel (fish), < barba, beard: see barb*<sup>1</sup>. In the sense of an appendage, *barbel* is rather *< NL. barbella: see barbella*, and cf.



*barbule*.] 1. The common English name of the fish *Barbus vulgaris*, also extended to other species of the genus *Barbus*.—2. A small cylindrical vermiform process appended to the mouth of certain fishes, serving as an organ of touch.—3. A knot of superfluous flesh growing in the channel of a horse's mouth. Also *barble* and *barb*.  
**barbella** (bär-bel'ä), *n.*; pl. *barbellæ* (-ë). [NL., dim. of *L. barba*, a beard. Cf. *barbule* and *barbel*, 2, 3.] A small barb or bristle.  
**barbellate** (bär-bel'ät), *a.* [*< NL. barbellatus*, *< NL. barbella*, *q. v.*] Having small bristles or barbules; used chiefly in botany. Also *barbulate*.  
**barbellula** (bär-bel'ü-lä), *n.*; pl. *barbellulæ* (-lë). [NL., dim. of *barbella*, *q. v.*] A very small barb or bristle.  
**barbellulate** (bär-bel'ü-lät), *a.* [*< NL. barbellulatus*, *< barbellula*, *q. v.*] Having very small bristles or barbules.  
**barber** (bär'bër), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *barbour*, *< (a) ME. barbour, barbor, barbur*, *< AF. barbour*, OF. *barbeor* (*< L. as if \*barbator*, *< \*barbare*, shave: see *barb*, *v.*); mixed with (*b*) ME. *barber*, *< OF. barbier*, F. *barbier* = It. *barbiere*, *< L. as if \*barbarius*, *< L. barba*, a beard: see *barb*, *n.*] 1. One whose occupation is to shave the beard and cut and dress the hair.—2. Same as *surgeon-fish*.—**Barber's basin**, a basin or bowl formerly used in shaving, having a broad rim with a semicircular opening to fit the neck of the customer, who held it, while the barber made the lather with his hand and applied it directly; still in use in some parts of Europe as a barber's sign.—**Barber's pole**, a pole striped spirally with alternate bands of colors, generally red or black and white, and often, in Europe, having a brass basin at the end, placed as a sign at the door of a barber's shop. The striping is in imitation of the ribbon with which the arm of a person who has been hied is bound up, and originally indicated that the barber combined minor surgical operations with his other work.  
**barber** (bär'bër), *v. t.* [*< barber*, *n.*] To shave and dress the hair of.  
 Our courteous Antony, . . .  
 Being *barber'd* ten times o'er, goes to the feast.  
*Shak., A. and C.*, ii. 2.

**barbera** (bär-bä'rä), *n.* [It.] An Italian red wine, made in Piedmont from a variety of grapes so called.  
**barber-boat** (bär'bër-böt), *n.* A small boat like a canoe, in use at Canton in the south of China; probably so called because in the early days of trade with China native barbers used such boats in going about among the shipping.  
**barber-chirurgéon** (bär'bër-kî-rër'jon), *n.* A barber-surgeon.  
 He put himself into a *barber-chirurgéon's* hands, who, by unfit applications, rarefied the tumour.  
*Wiseman, Surgery.*  
**barberess** (bär'bër-es), *n.* [*< barber* + *-ess*.] A female barber; a barber's wife.  
**barber-fish** (bär'bër-fish), *n.* [In *Ichth.*, *Teuthis caruleus* or some other fish of the family *Teuthidæ*.  
**barbermonger** (bär'bër-mung'gër), *n.* A man who frequents the barber's shop, or prides himself on being dressed by a barber; a fop. *Shak., Lear*, ii. 2.  
**barberry** (bär'ber-i), *n.*; pl. *barberries* (-iz). [Also *berberry*, early mod. E. also *barbery*, *barbary*, *berbery* (the term. simulating *berry*), *< ME. barbere* (cf. F. *berberis*, formerly *berberc*) = Sp. *berberis* = It. *berberi*, *< ML. berberis*, *barbaris*, of uncertain origin. The Ar. *barbāris*, Pers. *barbāri*, are from the ML.] 1. A shrub of the genus *Berberis*, *B. vulgaris*, bearing racemes of yellow ill-smelling flowers, which produce red elongated berries of a pleasantly acid flavor, a native of Europe and extensively naturalized in New England. From the root of the barberry a yellow coloring matter is obtained, which when rendered brown by alkalis is used in the manufacture of morocco leather. In England also called *pepperridge* or *piprage*. See *Berberis*.  
 2. The fruit of this shrub.  
**barberry-fungus** (bär'ber-i-fung'gus), *n.* A fungus which attacks the leaves of the common barberry, formerly known as *Æcidium Berberidis*, but now proved to be the æcidiospore stage of the red and black rust (*Puccinia graminis*) which is found upon wheat, oats, other kinds of grain, and various species of grass. Also called *barberry-rust* or *barberry-cluster-cups*. See cut under *Puccinia*.  
**barber-surgeon** (bär'bër-sër'jon), *n.* Formerly, one who united the practice of surgery with that of a barber; hence, an inferior practitioner of surgery.  
 Those deep and public brands,  
 That the whole company of *barber-surgeons*  
 Should not take off with all their arts and plaisters.  
*B. Jonson, Poetaster, To the Reader.*

**barber-surgery** (bär'bër-sër'jër-i), *n.* The occupation or practice of a barber-surgeon; hence, bungling work, like that of a low practitioner of surgery.  
 Slits it into four, that he may the better come at it with his *barber-surgery*.  
*Milton, Colasterion.*

**barbery** (bär'bër-i), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *barbary* (ME. *barborcy*), *< OF. barberie*, *< barber*, a barber: see *barber* and *-ery*.] 1. A barber's shop.—2. The occupation or craft of a barber. [Rare.]  
 The union of surgery and *barbery* was partially dissolved in 1540 (32 Henry VIII., c. 42), the barbers being confined by that Act to their own business, plus blood-letting and tooth-drawing.  
*N. and Q.*, 7th ser., II. 196.

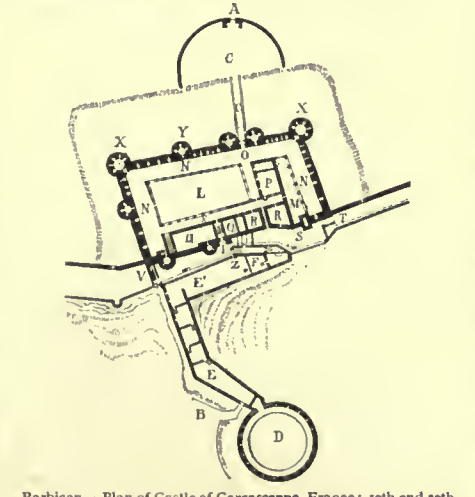
**barberry**, *n.* See *barberry*.  
**barbet** (bär'bet), *n.* [*< F. barbette*, OF. *barbete*, dim. of *barbe*, *< L. barba*, a beard: see *barb*.] 1. A small beard.—2. A part of the helmet in use in the sixteenth century; either (a) the fixed beaver or mentonnière, or (b) the lower part of the vizor when made in two pieces, so that either could be raised without the other. Compare *barbut*. Also spelled *barbett*.  
**barbet** (bär'bet), *n.* [*< F. barbet* (prob. for *barbé*), *< OF. barbet*, *< L. barbatus*, bearded. Cf. *barbut*.] 1. A variety of dog having long curly hair; a poodle.—2. In *ornith.*, any bird of the families *Capitonidæ* (or *Megalæmidæ*) and *Bucconidæ*. It is a book-name which has followed the generic names *Capito* and *Bucco* in their various applications to numerous zygodactyl birds with large heads, stout bills, and prominent rectal vibrissæ, inhabiting both the old and the new world, and has consequently no exact technical meaning.—**Fissirostral barbets**, the puff-birds; the birds of the family *Bucconidæ* (which see). They are confined to America, belong to the three leading genera, *Bucco*, *Montana*, and *Chelidoptera*, and include the birds known as *harbacous*, *tamatis*, or *monasea*. (See these words.) They are closely related to the jacamars or *Galbuidæ*, but have no special affinity with the acornorial barbets.—**Scansorial barbets**, the barbets proper; the birds of the family *Capitonidæ* (which see). They are chiefly birds of the old world, of the leading genera *Pogonias* (or *Pogonorhynchus*), *Megalæma*, *Calorhamphus*, *Trachyphonus*, *Psallophonus*, etc., including the African birds known as *barbions* and *barbicans*; but they also include the South American genus *Capito*.  
**barbett**, *n.* See *barbet*, 2.  
**barbette** (bär'bet'), *n.* [F., fem. dim. of *barbe*, *< L. barba*, beard. Cf. *barbet*.] The platform or breastwork of a fortification, from which cannon may be fired over the parapet instead of through embrasures.—**Barbette-carriage**, a carriage which elevates a gun sufficiently to enable it to be fired over the parapet, and lowers it again behind the parapet after the discharge. See *gun-carriage*.—**Barbette gun**, or *battery*, one gun, or several, mounted in barbette.—**Barbette ship**, a war-vessel, generally an ironclad, carrying heavy guns which are fired over the bulwarks and not through port-holes.—**To fire in barbette**. See *barb*, 10.

**barb-feathers** (bär'bër'fëth'ërz), *n. pl.* The feathers under the beak of a hawk.  
**barbican** (bär'bi-kan), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *barbacan*, etc., *< ME. barbican*, *berbikan*, *barbygan*, etc., *< OF. barbicanc*, *barbaquenne*, mod. F. *barbican* = Pr. Sp. *barbicana* = Pg. *barbicão* = It. *barbican*, *< ML. barbicana*, *barbacana*, *\*barbacanus*, a barbican: supposed to be

of Ar. or Pers. origin, introduced into Europe by the crusaders; cf. Ar. Pers. *bāb-khānah*, a gate-house, gateway with a tower.] 1. In *medieval fort.*, an outwork of a castle or fortified place. (a) Properly, a post in which a force could be sheltered so as to be ready for a sortie to protect communications, etc. Such a work frequently supplied an advantageous means for taking an assailant in the flank, and, while communicating with the main post, seldom contained the chief entrance to it. (b) An outpost of any nature, as a bridge-tower, or a defense outside of the moat protecting the approach to the drawbridge; also a gateway-tower through which the main entrance was carried.  
 Within the *Barbican* a Porter sat,  
 Day and night duly keeping watch and ward.  
*Spenser, F. Q.*, II. ix. 25.  
 He leads a body of men close under the outer barrier of the *barbican*.  
*Scott, Ivanhoe*, II. vi.

2. A loophole. [Rare and obsolete.]  
 He caused certain *barbacans* or loop-holes to be pierced through the walls.  
*Holland, tr. of Livy*, xxiv. 34.  
 3. A channel or scupper in a parapet for the discharge of water.  
**barbican** (bär'bi-kan), *n.* [Appar. a made word, based (like *barbion*, *q. v.*) on F. *barbe*, a beard.] A scansorial barbet of the family *Capitonidæ* and subfamily *Pogonorhynchine*, or the genus *Pogonias* in a broad sense. The barbicans are all African, like the barbions.  
**barbicel** (bär'bi-sel), *n.* [*< NL. \*barbicella*, dim. of *L. barba*, a beard. Cf. *barbel*.] In *ornith.*, a fringing process of the third order of a feather; a fringe of a barbule; one of the processes with which a barbule is fringed, differing from a hamulus or hooklet in not being recurved.  
**barbiers** (bär'bërz), *n.* [See def.] A paralytic disease formerly very common in India, and believed to be identical with *beriberi* (which see), or to be another form of that disease.  
**barbigerous** (bär'bij'ë-rus), *a.* [*< L. barbiger* (*< barba*, beard, + *gerere*, carry) + *-ous*.] Bearded; wearing a beard: in *bot.*, applied to petals that are hairy all over.  
**barbion** (bär'bi-on), *n.* [*< F. barbion* (?), *< barbe*, a beard. Cf. *barbet*.] An African scansorial barbet of the genus *Barbatula*, family *Megalæmidæ* or *Capitonidæ*.  
**barbiton**, *barbitos* (bär'bi-ton, -tos), *n.*; pl. *barbita* (-tā). [*< Gr. βάρβιτον*, earlier *βάρβιτρον*, a word prob. of Eastern origin.] An ancient Greek musical instrument of the lyre kind.  
**barble**, *n.* See *barbel*, 3.  
**barbolet**, *n.* A very heavy battle-ax.  
**barbotine** (bär'böt-tin), *n.* [F., wormwood, semen-contra, *< barboter*, dabble.] 1. An East Indian vegetable product, the chief constituents of which are wax, gum, and bitter extract. *Simmonds*.—2. Worm-seed. *Simmonds*.—3. In *ceram.*, same as *slip*.  
**barb-pigeon** (bär'bij'jon), *n.* Same as *barb*, 2.  
**barbré**, *a.* See *barbar*.  
**barbu** (bär'bū), *n.* [F., *< barbe*: see *barb*.] 1. A name, derived from Buffon and other French naturalists, equivalent to *barbet* in any of the senses of the latter, as applied to birds either of the family *Bucconidæ* or family *Capitonidæ*. See these words, and *barbet*, 2.—2. *pl.* The birds of the family *Capitonidæ* alone, as distinguished from the *Bucconidæ*.  
**barbula** (bär'bū-lä), *n.*; pl. *barbulæ* (-lë). [L., a little beard, a small barb: see *barbule*.] 1. Same as *barbule*, 1.—2. [*cap.*] [NL.] A large genus of true mosses characterized by terminal, erect fruit, and a peristome of long filiform segments spirally twisted to the left.—3. [*cap.*] [NL.] A genus of bivalve mollusks.  
**barbulate** (bär'bū-lät), *a.* Same as *barbellate*.  
**barbule** (bär'būl), *n.* [*< L. barbula*, dim. of *barba*, beard.] 1. A small barb, as of a plant; a little beard. Also *barbula*.—2. In *ornith.*, one of a series of pointed, barb-like processes fringing the barbs of a feather.  
 As the rachis [of a feather] bears its vane or aeries of barbs, so does each barb bear its vanes of the second order, or little vanes, called *barbules*.  
*Coues, Key to N. A. Birds*, p. 84.  
 3. The part of a helmet which protects the cheeks and chin.  
*a, a, Barbs; b, b, Barbules. (Highly magnified.)*

**barber-surgeon** (bär'bër-sër'jon), *n.* Formerly, one who united the practice of surgery with that of a barber; hence, an inferior practitioner of surgery.  
 Those deep and public brands,  
 That the whole company of *barber-surgeons*  
 Should not take off with all their arts and plaisters.  
*B. Jonson, Poetaster, To the Reader.*



Barbican.—Plan of Castle of Carcassonne, France; 12th and 13th centuries.  
 A, C, barbican protecting the approach on the side of the town; B, sally-port; D, main barbican without the walls; E, E', Z, F, H, fortified way between the castle and the barbican; L, postern-gate, defended by machicolations, drawbridge, a barse, etc.; M, interior court of castle; N, secondary court; O, O', covered galleries affording accommodations in case of siege; Q, Q', chief gate of the castle and bridge over the moat; P, Q, Q', permanent lodgings, three stories high; R, R', double dool, or keep; S, watch-tower; T, guard-post between the double walls of the city; U, U', towers connected by the space intervening between the city walls; X, Y, X', towers connected by curtains. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. de l'Architecture.")

of Ar. or Pers. origin, introduced into Europe by the crusaders; cf. Ar. Pers. *bāb-khānah*, a gate-house, gateway with a tower.] 1. In *medieval fort.*, an outwork of a castle or fortified place. (a) Properly, a post in which a force could be sheltered so as to be ready for a sortie to protect communications, etc. Such a work frequently supplied an advantageous means for taking an assailant in the flank, and, while communicating with the main post, seldom contained the chief entrance to it. (b) An outpost of any nature, as a bridge-tower, or a defense outside of the moat protecting the approach to the drawbridge; also a gateway-tower through which the main entrance was carried.  
 Within the *Barbican* a Porter sat,  
 Day and night duly keeping watch and ward.  
*Spenser, F. Q.*, II. ix. 25.  
 He leads a body of men close under the outer barrier of the *barbican*.  
*Scott, Ivanhoe*, II. vi.

2. A loophole. [Rare and obsolete.]  
 He caused certain *barbacans* or loop-holes to be pierced through the walls.  
*Holland, tr. of Livy*, xxiv. 34.  
 3. A channel or scupper in a parapet for the discharge of water.  
**barbican** (bär'bi-kan), *n.* [Appar. a made word, based (like *barbion*, *q. v.*) on F. *barbe*, a beard.] A scansorial barbet of the family *Capitonidæ* and subfamily *Pogonorhynchine*, or the genus *Pogonias* in a broad sense. The barbicans are all African, like the barbions.  
**barbicel** (bär'bi-sel), *n.* [*< NL. \*barbicella*, dim. of *L. barba*, a beard. Cf. *barbel*.] In *ornith.*, a fringing process of the third order of a feather; a fringe of a barbule; one of the processes with which a barbule is fringed, differing from a hamulus or hooklet in not being recurved.  
**barbiers** (bär'bërz), *n.* [See def.] A paralytic disease formerly very common in India, and believed to be identical with *beriberi* (which see), or to be another form of that disease.  
**barbigerous** (bär'bij'ë-rus), *a.* [*< L. barbiger* (*< barba*, beard, + *gerere*, carry) + *-ous*.] Bearded; wearing a beard: in *bot.*, applied to petals that are hairy all over.  
**barbion** (bär'bi-on), *n.* [*< F. barbion* (?), *< barbe*, a beard. Cf. *barbet*.] An African scansorial barbet of the genus *Barbatula*, family *Megalæmidæ* or *Capitonidæ*.  
**barbiton**, *barbitos* (bär'bi-ton, -tos), *n.*; pl. *barbita* (-tā). [*< Gr. βάρβιτον*, earlier *βάρβιτρον*, a word prob. of Eastern origin.] An ancient Greek musical instrument of the lyre kind.  
**barble**, *n.* See *barbel*, 3.  
**barbolet**, *n.* A very heavy battle-ax.  
**barbotine** (bär'böt-tin), *n.* [F., wormwood, semen-contra, *< barboter*, dabble.] 1. An East Indian vegetable product, the chief constituents of which are wax, gum, and bitter extract. *Simmonds*.—2. Worm-seed. *Simmonds*.—3. In *ceram.*, same as *slip*.  
**barb-pigeon** (bär'bij'jon), *n.* Same as *barb*, 2.  
**barbré**, *a.* See *barbar*.  
**barbu** (bär'bū), *n.* [F., *< barbe*: see *barb*.] 1. A name, derived from Buffon and other French naturalists, equivalent to *barbet* in any of the senses of the latter, as applied to birds either of the family *Bucconidæ* or family *Capitonidæ*. See these words, and *barbet*, 2.—2. *pl.* The birds of the family *Capitonidæ* alone, as distinguished from the *Bucconidæ*.  
**barbula** (bär'bū-lä), *n.*; pl. *barbulæ* (-lë). [L., a little beard, a small barb: see *barbule*.] 1. Same as *barbule*, 1.—2. [*cap.*] [NL.] A large genus of true mosses characterized by terminal, erect fruit, and a peristome of long filiform segments spirally twisted to the left.—3. [*cap.*] [NL.] A genus of bivalve mollusks.  
**barbulate** (bär'bū-lät), *a.* Same as *barbellate*.  
**barbule** (bär'būl), *n.* [*< L. barbula*, dim. of *barba*, beard.] 1. A small barb, as of a plant; a little beard. Also *barbula*.—2. In *ornith.*, one of a series of pointed, barb-like processes fringing the barbs of a feather.  
 As the rachis [of a feather] bears its vane or aeries of barbs, so does each barb bear its vanes of the second order, or little vanes, called *barbules*.  
*Coues, Key to N. A. Birds*, p. 84.  
 3. The part of a helmet which protects the cheeks and chin.  
*a, a, Barbs; b, b, Barbules. (Highly magnified.)*

**barbican** (bär'bi-kan), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *barbacan*, etc., *< ME. barbican*, *berbikan*, *barbygan*, etc., *< OF. barbicanc*, *barbaquenne*, mod. F. *barbican* = Pr. Sp. *barbicana* = Pg. *barbicão* = It. *barbican*, *< ML. barbicana*, *barbacana*, *\*barbacanus*, a barbican: supposed to be

of Ar. or Pers. origin, introduced into Europe by the crusaders; cf. Ar. Pers. *bāb-khānah*, a gate-house, gateway with a tower.] 1. In *medieval fort.*, an outwork of a castle or fortified place. (a) Properly, a post in which a force could be sheltered so as to be ready for a sortie to protect communications, etc. Such a work frequently supplied an advantageous means for taking an assailant in the flank, and, while communicating with the main post, seldom contained the chief entrance to it. (b) An outpost of any nature, as a bridge-tower, or a defense outside of the moat protecting the approach to the drawbridge; also a gateway-tower through which the main entrance was carried.  
 Within the *Barbican* a Porter sat,  
 Day and night duly keeping watch and ward.  
*Spenser, F. Q.*, II. ix. 25.  
 He leads a body of men close under the outer barrier of the *barbican*.  
*Scott, Ivanhoe*, II. vi.

2. A loophole. [Rare and obsolete.]  
 He caused certain *barbacans* or loop-holes to be pierced through the walls.  
*Holland, tr. of Livy*, xxiv. 34.  
 3. A channel or scupper in a parapet for the discharge of water.  
**barbican** (bär'bi-kan), *n.* [Appar. a made word, based (like *barbion*, *q. v.*) on F. *barbe*, a beard.] A scansorial barbet of the family *Capitonidæ* and subfamily *Pogonorhynchine*, or the genus *Pogonias* in a broad sense. The barbicans are all African, like the barbions.  
**barbicel** (bär'bi-sel), *n.* [*< NL. \*barbicella*, dim. of *L. barba*, a beard. Cf. *barbel*.] In *ornith.*, a fringing process of the third order of a feather; a fringe of a barbule; one of the processes with which a barbule is fringed, differing from a hamulus or hooklet in not being recurved.  
**barbiers** (bär'bërz), *n.* [See def.] A paralytic disease formerly very common in India, and believed to be identical with *beriberi* (which see), or to be another form of that disease.  
**barbigerous** (bär'bij'ë-rus), *a.* [*< L. barbiger* (*< barba*, beard, + *gerere*, carry) + *-ous*.] Bearded; wearing a beard: in *bot.*, applied to petals that are hairy all over.  
**barbion** (bär'bi-on), *n.* [*< F. barbion* (?), *< barbe*, a beard. Cf. *barbet*.] An African scansorial barbet of the genus *Barbatula*, family *Megalæmidæ* or *Capitonidæ*.  
**barbiton**, *barbitos* (bär'bi-ton, -tos), *n.*; pl. *barbita* (-tā). [*< Gr. βάρβιτον*, earlier *βάρβιτρον*, a word prob. of Eastern origin.] An ancient Greek musical instrument of the lyre kind.  
**barble**, *n.* See *barbel*, 3.  
**barbolet**, *n.* A very heavy battle-ax.  
**barbotine** (bär'böt-tin), *n.* [F., wormwood, semen-contra, *< barboter*, dabble.] 1. An East Indian vegetable product, the chief constituents of which are wax, gum, and bitter extract. *Simmonds*.—2. Worm-seed. *Simmonds*.—3. In *ceram.*, same as *slip*.  
**barb-pigeon** (bär'bij'jon), *n.* Same as *barb*, 2.  
**barbré**, *a.* See *barbar*.  
**barbu** (bär'bū), *n.* [F., *< barbe*: see *barb*.] 1. A name, derived from Buffon and other French naturalists, equivalent to *barbet* in any of the senses of the latter, as applied to birds either of the family *Bucconidæ* or family *Capitonidæ*. See these words, and *barbet*, 2.—2. *pl.* The birds of the family *Capitonidæ* alone, as distinguished from the *Bucconidæ*.  
**barbula** (bär'bū-lä), *n.*; pl. *barbulæ* (-lë). [L., a little beard, a small barb: see *barbule*.] 1. Same as *barbule*, 1.—2. [*cap.*] [NL.] A large genus of true mosses characterized by terminal, erect fruit, and a peristome of long filiform segments spirally twisted to the left.—3. [*cap.*] [NL.] A genus of bivalve mollusks.  
**barbulate** (bär'bū-lät), *a.* Same as *barbellate*.  
**barbule** (bär'būl), *n.* [*< L. barbula*, dim. of *barba*, beard.] 1. A small barb, as of a plant; a little beard. Also *barbula*.—2. In *ornith.*, one of a series of pointed, barb-like processes fringing the barbs of a feather.  
 As the rachis [of a feather] bears its vane or aeries of barbs, so does each barb bear its vanes of the second order, or little vanes, called *barbules*.  
*Coues, Key to N. A. Birds*, p. 84.  
 3. The part of a helmet which protects the cheeks and chin.  
*a, a, Barbs; b, b, Barbules. (Highly magnified.)*

**barber-surgeon** (bär'bër-sër'jon), *n.* Formerly, one who united the practice of surgery with that of a barber; hence, an inferior practitioner of surgery.  
 Those deep and public brands,  
 That the whole company of *barber-surgeons*  
 Should not take off with all their arts and plaisters.  
*B. Jonson, Poetaster, To the Reader.*



Barbican.—Plan of Castle of Carcassonne, France; 12th and 13th centuries.  
 A, C, barbican protecting the approach on the side of the town; B, sally-port; D, main barbican without the walls; E, E', Z, F, H, fortified way between the castle and the barbican; L, postern-gate, defended by machicolations, drawbridge, a barse, etc.; M, interior court of castle; N, secondary court; O, O', covered galleries affording accommodations in case of siege; Q, Q', chief gate of the castle and bridge over the moat; P, Q, Q', permanent lodgings, three stories high; R, R', double dool, or keep; S, watch-tower; T, guard-post between the double walls of the city; U, U', towers connected by the space intervening between the city walls; X, Y, X', towers connected by curtains. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. de l'Architecture.")



Barbel (*Barbus vulgaris*).

*B. vulgaris*: used with varying latitude by different writers.

**barbutet**, *n.* [OF., orig. fem. of \**barbut*, *barbu*, mod. F. *barbu*, bearded, < *barbc*, beard.] 1. A steel cap without vizor, but covering the cheeks and ears, used in the fifteenth century and later by foot-soldiers, archers, etc., and by the common people in times of danger.—2. A man-at-arms: from the name of the helmet worn by heavily armed men.

**barca**<sup>1</sup> (bär'kä), *n.* A fish of the family *Ophiocephalidae* (*Ophiocephalus barca*), living in the fresh waters of Bengal.

**barca**<sup>2</sup> (bär'kä), *n.* [It., Sp., bark: see *bark*<sup>3</sup>.] A boat, skiff, or barge. *N. E. D.*—**Barca longa** (lit. long boat), a fishing-boat, common in the Mediterranean. *Fincham*, Ship-building, iv. 11.

**Barcan** (bär'kan), *a.* Of or pertaining to Barca, a vilayet of the Turkish empire, in northern Africa, lying to the north of the Libyan desert, and between Egypt and the gulf of Sidra.

Take the wings  
Of morning, pierce the *Barcan* wilderness.  
*Bryant*, *Thanatopsis*.

**barcarole** (bär'kä-röl), *n.* [It. *barcarolo*, *barcaruolo*, a boatman (fem. *barcaruola*, > F. *barcarolle*, > E. *barcarole*, a boatman's song), < *barca*, a bark, barge: see *bark*<sup>3</sup>.] 1. An Italian boatman.—2. A simple song or melody sung by Venetian gondoliers.—3. A piece of instrumental music composed in imitation of such a song.

Also spelled *barcarolle*.

**barce** (bärs), *n.* [Another spelling of *barse*, *q. v.*] An English (Yorkshire) name of the stickleback.

**barcelona** (bär-së-lö'nä), *n.* [Named from *Barcelona*, a city in Spain.] A neck-cloth of soft silk.

The author of *Waverley* entered; . . . a double *barcelona* protected his neck.  
*Scott*, *Feveril of the Peak*, Pref.

**barcenite** (bär'së-nit), *n.* [After Prof. Mariano *Barcena*, of Mexico.] A hydrous antimoniate of mercury from Huitzuco, Mexico, derived from the alteration of livingstonite.

**B. Arch.** An abbreviation of *Bachelor of Architecture*, a degree granted by some colleges and schools in the United States.

**Barclayite** (bär'klä-it), *n.* Same as *Berean*, 2.

**barcon**, **barcone** (bär'kon, bär-kö'ne), *n.* [It. *barcone*, aug. of *barca*, a bark: see *bark*<sup>3</sup>.] A trading-vessel used in the Mediterranean.

**bar-cutter** (bär'kut'er), *n.* A shearing-machine which cuts metallic bars into lengths. *E. H. Knight*.

**bard**<sup>1</sup> (bärd), *n.* [Formerly also *barth*, *bardh* (< W.), and Sc. *baird* (< Gael.); = F. *barde* = Sp. Pg. It. *bardo*, < LL. *bardus*, Gr. *βάρδος*; of Celtic origin: W. *bardd* = Ir. and Gael. *bard* = Corn. *bardh* = Bret. *barz*, a poet.]

1. A poet and singer among the ancient Celts; one whose occupation was to compose and sing verses in honor of the heroic achievements of princes and brave men, and on other subjects, generally to the accompaniment of the harp. The Welsh bards formed a hereditary order regulated by laws, and held stated festivals for competition, called *eisteddfods*, which after a long suspension were revived in the eighteenth century. (See *eisteddfod*.) There was also a hereditary gild of bards in Ireland, many of whom attained great skill.

There is amongst the Irish a certain kind of people called *Bards*, which are to them instead of poets, whose profession is to set forth the praises and dispraises of men in their poems and rimes. *Spenser*, *State of Ireland*.

2†. Formerly, in Scotland, a strolling musician; a minstrel: classed with vagabonds, as an object of penal laws.

All vagabundis, fullis [fools], *bardis*, scndlaris, and sickle idill pepill, sall be brint in the cheek.  
*Kenneth's Stat.*, in Sir J. Balfour's *Practick*, 680. (*N. E. D.*)

3. In modern use, a poet: as, the *bard* of Avon (*Shakspere*); and the *Ayrshire bard* (*Burns*).

*Bard*, who with some diviner art  
Hast touched the *bard's* true lyre, a nation's heart.  
*Lowell*, *To Lamartine*.

4. [See def. 2 and *bardy*, and cf. *skald*, *scald*, a poet, as related to *scold*.] A scold: applied only to women. [*Shetland*.]

**bard**<sup>2</sup> (bärd), *n.* [Also corruptly *barb*<sup>2</sup>, formerly *barde*, < F. *barde* (= It. Sp. Pg. *barda*), the trappings of a horse, the defensive armor of a war-horse. Cf. OF. *bardelle* (see *bardelle*), F. dial. *aubarde*, Sp. Pg. *albarda*, a pack-saddle, < Ar. *al-bardā'ah*, < *al*, the, + *bar-da'ah*, a pad of wool placed under a saddle, a pack-saddle. But the meaning seems to have been influenced by Icel. *bardh*, the beak or prow of a ship of war, the brim of a helmet, orig. a beard, = E. *beard* (see *beard*); hence the variations of form, *barde* and *barbc*.]

1. Any one of the pieces of defensive armor used in medieval Europe to protect the horse. There is no record of any general use of such armor in antiquity or among Oriental peoples, or in the European middle ages before the fifteenth century. Housings of different kinds of stuff, sometimes quilted and wadded in exposed parts, the saddle with its appurtenances, and occasionally a chamfron, were all the defense provided for horses until that time. The piece of armor most commonly used after the chamfron (which see) was the *bard* of the breast. See *poitre*. The *croupière*, or part covering the haunches, was added at the close of the fifteenth century; but after the wars of the Roses the bards reached their fullest development, and the upper part of the body of the horse was covered as completely with steel as the body of his rider. See *croupière*.

Hence—2. *pl.* The housings of a horse, used in tournaments, jousts, and processions during the later middle ages. They were most commonly of stuff woven or embroidered with the arms of the rider.

The bases and *bardes* of their horse were grene sattu.  
*Hall*, *Henry VIII.*, an. 1 (1548).

3. *pl.* Armor of metal plates, worn in the sixteenth century and later. See *armor*.

A compleat French man-at-arms with all his *bardis*.  
*Florio*, tr. of *Montaigne*, II. ix. 225. (*N. E. D.*)

**bard**<sup>2</sup> (bärd), *v. t.* [*bard*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] To eaparrison with bards, as a horse; to furnish or accoutre with armor, as a man.

Fifteen hundred men . . . *barded* and richly trapped.  
*Stow*, *Edw. IV.*, an. 1474.

Above the foaming tide, I ween,  
Scarce half the charger's neck was seen;  
For he was *barded* from counter to tail,  
And the rider was armed complete in mail.  
*Scott*, *L. of L. M.*, i. 29.

**bard**<sup>3</sup> (bärd), *n.* [F. *barde* (= Pg. *barda* = Sp. *albarda*), a strip of bacon; a particular use of *barde*, trappings: see *bard*<sup>2</sup>.] A strip of bacon used to cover a fowl or meat in roasting.

**bard**<sup>3</sup> (bärd), *v. t.* [*bard*<sup>3</sup>, *n.*] To cover with thin bacon, as a bird or meat to be roasted.

**bardash** (bär'dash), *n.* [F. *bardache*, < Sp. *bardaxa* = It. *bardascia*, < Ar. *bardaj*, slave, captive.] A boy kept for unnatural purposes.

**barde**<sup>1</sup>, **barde**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* See *bard*<sup>1</sup>, *bard*<sup>2</sup>.

**barded** (bär'ded), *p. a.* [*bard*<sup>2</sup> + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>. Cf. *barbed*<sup>2</sup>.] Furnished with or clad in armor: said of a war-horse.

**bardelle** (bär-del'), *n.* [OF. *bardelle* (= It. *bardella*), dim. of *barde*: see *bard*<sup>2</sup>.] A pack-saddle made of cloth, stuffed with straw, and tied down tightly with pack-thread.

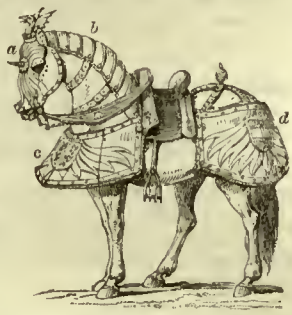
**Bardesanism** (bär-des'a-nizm), *n.* [*Bardesanes* + *-ism*.] The doctrinal system of the Bardesanists.

**Bardesanist** (bär-des'a-nist), *n.* One of the followers of Bardesanes, of Edessa, in Mesopotamia, in the second and third centuries. He is said to have taught doctrines resembling those of the Gnostic Valentinus, namely: a self-existent principle of evil; that the soul is imprisoned in the body by way of punishment; and that therefore a body was not assumed by Christ in his incarnation, and is not to be raised at the resurrection. Recent discussions have shown, however, that the true nature of his doctrines remains an open question. There are still extant Syriac hymns and prose works ascribed to Bardesanes.

**Bardesanite** (bär-des'a-nit), *n.* [*Bardesanes* + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A Bardesanist.

He [Mani] looked upon what he considered to be Christianity proper, that is, Christianity as it had been developed among the sects of the Basilidians, Marcionites, and perhaps *Bardesanites*, as a comparatively valuable and sound religion.  
*Encyc. Brit.*, xv. 485.

**bardic** (bär'dik), *a.* [*bard*<sup>1</sup> + *-ic*.] Of, pertaining to, or of the character of a bard or bards,



Horse-armor of Maximilian I. of Germany. a, chamfron; b, croupière; c, poitre; d, croupière, or buttock-piece.

Here, in the open air—in "the eye of light and the face of the sun," to use the *bardic* style—the decrees were pronounced, and the Druids harangued the people.  
*I. D'Israeli*, *Amen.* of *Lit.*, i. 20.

**barding** (bär'ding), *n.* [*bard*<sup>2</sup> + *-ing*<sup>1</sup>.] Horse-armor in general: usually in the plural. See *bard*<sup>2</sup>, 1.

**bardish** (bär'dish), *a.* [*bard*<sup>1</sup> + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>.] Pertaining to or characteristic of bards: as, "bardish impostures," *Selden*, *Drayton's Polyolbion*.

**bardism** (bär'dizm), *n.* [*bard*<sup>1</sup> + *-ism*.] The science of bards; bardic principles or methods.

**bardlet** (bärd'let), *n.* [*bard*<sup>1</sup> + *-let*.] A bardling.

**bardling** (bärd'ling), *n.* [*bard*<sup>1</sup> + *-ling*<sup>1</sup>.] An inferior bard; a mediocre or inexperienced poet.

The forte of *bardlings* is the foible of a bard.  
*Stedman*, *Poets of America*, p. 169.

**bardocucullus** (bär'dō-kū-kul'us), *n.*; *pl.* *bardocuculli* (-i). [NL.] A kind of cowled cloak anciently worn by some Gallic peasants, and adopted by Romans and monks. See *cucullus*.

**bards** (bärdz), *n.* [Sc.; cf. F. *barbote*, an eel-pout.] A local name in Edinburgh of the eel-pout, *Zoarces viviparus*.

**bardship** (bärd'ship), *n.* [*bard*<sup>1</sup> + *-ship*.] The office of bard; position or standing as a bard.

The Captain . . . showed a particular respect for my *bardship*.  
*Burns*, *Border Tour*, p. 569. (*N. E. D.*)

**bardy** (bär'di), *a.* [*bard*<sup>1</sup>, in the depreciative senses (defs. 2 and 4), + *-y*<sup>1</sup>.] Bold-faced; defiant; audacious. [Scotch.]

**bare**<sup>1</sup> (bär), *a.* [ME. *bare*, *bar*, < AS. *bær* = OS. *bar* = OFries. *ber* = D. *baar* = OHG. MHG. *bar*, G. *bar*, *baar* = Icel. *berr* = Sw. Dan. *bar* = OBulg. *bosū* = Lith. *basus*, *bosus*, bare; orig. meaning prob. 'shining'; cf. Skt. √ *bhās*, shine.] 1. Naked; without covering: as, *bare arms*; the trees are *bare*.

Thou wast naked and *bare*. *Ezek.* xvi. 7.

More fool in cities than on mountains *bare*.  
*Lowell*, *Dara*.

2. With the head uncovered. In numismatic descriptions, said of a head on a coin or medal when uncovered or devoid of any adornment, such as a diadem or laurel-wreath.

When once thy foot enters the church, be *bare*.  
*Herbert*, *Church Porch*.

Thou standest *bare* to him now, workest for him.  
*Burton*, *Anat. of Mel.*, p. 357.

3. Open to view; unconcealed; undisguised.

*Bare* in thy gullit, how foul must thou appear!  
*Milton*, *S. A.*, i. 902.

4. Lacking in appropriate covering or equipment; unfurnished: as, *bare walls*.—5†. Plain; simple; unadorned; without polish.

Yet was their manners then but *bare* and plain.  
*Spenser*.

6. Threadless; napless.

It appears, by their *bare* liveries,  
That they live by your *bare* wories.  
*Shak.*, *T. G. of V.*, ii. 4.

7. Poor; destitute; indigent; empty; unfurnished; unprovided with what is necessary or comfortable: absolutely or with *of*.

I have made *Esau bare*. *Jer.* xlix. 10.

Upon her death, when her nearest friends thought her very *bare*, her executors found in her strong box about £150 in gold.  
*Swift*, *Death of Stella*.

Tho' your violence should leave them *bare*  
Of gold and silver, swords and darts remain.  
*Dryden*, tr. of *Juvenal's Satires*.

8. Empty; valueless; paltry; worthless.

Not what we give, but what we share—  
For the gift without the giver is *bare*.  
*Lowell*, *Sir Launfal*.

9. Mere; scarcely or just sufficient: as, the *bare necessities* of life; a *bare subsistence*.

Pray you, cast off these fellows, as unfitting  
For your *bare* knowledge, and far more your company.  
*Beau.* and *Fl.*, *Scornful Lady*, iv. 2.

10. Unaccompanied; without addition; simple.

It was a *bare* petition of a state. *Shak.*, *Cor.*, v. 1.

11. Unadorned; without literary or artistic effect; bald; meager.

Much has yet to be done to make even the *bare* annals of the time coherent.  
*Athenaeum*, No. 3067, p. 170.

12. In *beer-making*, not completely covered by the bubbles formed in fermentation: said of the surface of beer.—13†. Raw; excoriated.

How many flies in whottest summers day  
Do seize upon some beast, whose flesh is *bare*.  
*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, VI. xl. 48.

14†. Lean; spare.



*Fal.* For their bareness, I am sure they never learned that of me.

*Prince.* . . . Unless you call three fingers on the ribs bare. *Shak.*, 1 Hen. IV., iv. 2.

**Bare contract**, in law, an unconditional promise or surrender.—**Bare wind**, *naut.*, a wind that is scant, or too much ahead to fill the sails.—**The bare**. (a) In art, the nude. [*Itare.*] (b) The uncovered or unhidden surface; the body; the substance. [*Itare.*]

You have touched the very bare of truth. *Marston.*

**To lay bare**, to uncover; expose to view or to knowledge, as something hidden or a secret of any kind.—**Under bare poles** (*naut.*), said of a ship with no sail set, in a gale of wind.—*Syn.* See *mere*.

**bare**<sup>1</sup> (bār), *v.* *t.*; pret. and pp. *bared*, ppr. *baring*. [*< ME. baren, < AS. barian (in comp. ābarian), also berian (= OIIG. barōn = Icel. beyd), make bare, < bar, bare; see bare<sup>1</sup>, a.]* 1. To make bare; uncover; divest of covering: as, to bare one's head or one's breast.

He bared an ancient oak of all her boughs. *Dryden.*

That cry . . . that seemed to bare

A wretched life of every softening veil.

*William Morris, Earthly Paradise*, II. 159.

2. To disclose; make manifest; lay bare: as, to bare the secrets of the grave. [*Arehaic.*]

**bare**<sup>2</sup> (bār). Old preterit of *bear*<sup>1</sup>.

**Barea** (bā-rē-ā), *n. pl.* [*Gr., neut. pl. of βᾱρῆ, βᾱρῆ, heavy.*] An Aristotelian group of birds, corresponding to the Linnean *Gallinae*, including the gallinaceous or rasorial birds.

**bareback** (bār'bak), *a. and adv.* I. *a.* Using or performing on a barebacked horse: as, a bareback rider.

II. *adv.* On a barebacked horse: as, to ride bareback.

**barebacked** (bār'bakt), *a.* Having the back uncovered; unsaddled, as a horse.

**barebind**, *n.* See *bearbind*.

**barebone** (bār'bōn), *n.* A very lean person. [*Rare.*]

Here comes lean Jack, here comes bare-bone.

*Shak.*, 1 Hen. IV., ii. 4.

**bareboned** (bār'bōnd), *a.* Having the bones bare or scantily covered with flesh; so lean that the bones show their forms.

But now that fair fresh mirror, dim and old,

Shows me a bareboned death by time outworn.

*Shak.*, *Lucrece*, l. 1761.

**barefaced** (bār'fāst), *a.* 1. With the face uncovered; not masked.

Then you will play barefaced. *Shak.*, *M. N. D.*, l. 2.

2. Undisguised; unreserved; without concealment; open: in a good or an indifferent sense. [*Obsolete or archaic in this use.*]

It [Christianity] did not peep in dark corners, . . . but with a barefaced confidence it openly proclaimed itself.

*Barrow, Works*, II. 418.

3. Undisguised or open, in a bad sense; hence, shameless; impudent; audacious: as, a barefaced falsehood.

See the barefaced villain, how he cheats, lies, perjures,

robs, murders! *Sterne, Tristram Shandy*, II. 17.

A wretch, . . . guilty of . . . barefaced inconstancy.

*Goldsmith, Citizen of the World*, xviii.

**barefacedly** (bār'fāst-li), *adv.* In a barefaced manner; without disguise or reserve; openly; shamelessly; impudently.

Some profligate wretches own it too barefacedly. *Locke.*

Barefacedly unjust. *Carlyle, Fred. the Gt.*, IV. xii. 11.

**barefacedness** (bār'fāst-nes), *n.* 1. Openness.

—2. Effrontery; assurance; audaciousness.

**barefit** (bār'fit), *a.* Barefoot or barefooted.

[*Scotch.*]

**barefoot** (bār'fūt), *a. and adv.* [*< ME. barefote, barfot, < AS. barfot (= OFries. berfot = D. barrevoet = Icel. berföttr), < bar, bare, + fōt, foot.*] I. *a.* Having the feet bare; without shoes and stockings.

Going to find a barefoot brother out,

One of our order. *Shak.*, *R. and J.*, v. 2.

Blessings on thee, little man,

Barefoot boy, with check of tan!

*Whittier, Barefoot Boy.*

II. *adv.* With the feet bare.

I must dance barefoot. *Shak.*, *T. of the S.*, ii. 1.

**barefooted** (bār'fūt-ed), *a.* [*< barefoot + -ed<sup>1</sup>.*]

Having the feet bare.—**Barefooted Augustinians.**

See *Augustinian*.—**Barefooted Carmelites.** See *Carmelite*.

**barege** (ba-rāzh'), *n.* [*< F. barège, so called from Barèges, a watering-place in the Pyrenees. See def.*] A thin gauze-like fabric for women's dresses, usually made of silk and worsted, but, in the inferior sorts, with cotton in place of silk. In reality bareges were never made in the village from which they have their name, the seat of the manufacture being at Bagneres-de-Bigorre in the Pyrenees.

**baregin, baregine** (ba-rā'zhin), *n.* [*< Barèges (see barege), the springs of which yield the sub-*

stance, + -in<sup>2</sup>.] A transparent, gelatinous, mucous-like substance, the product of certain algae growing in thermal sulphur-springs, to which they impart the flavor and odor of flesh-broth. Baregin is itself odorless and tasteless. It contains, when dry, from 50 to 80 per cent. of mineral matter, chiefly silica. The organic matter contains no sulphur and from 9 to 12 per cent. of nitrogen.

**bare-gnaw** (bār'gnāw), *a.* Gnawed or eaten bare. *Shak.*, *Lear*, v. 3.

**barehanded** (bār'han'ed), *a.* 1. With uncovered hands.—2. Destitute of means; with no aid but one's own hands: as, he began life barehanded.

**bareheaded** (bār'hed'ed), *a.* Having the head uncovered, especially as a token of respect.

First, you shall swear never to name my lord,

Or hear him nam'd hereafter, but bare-headed.

*Fletcher (and another?), Queen of Corinth*, iv. 1.

On being first brought before the court, Ridley stood bareheaded.

*Froude, Hist. Eng.*, xxxiii.

**bareheadedness** (bār'hed'ed-nes), *n.* The state of being bareheaded.

*Bareheadedness* was in Corinth, as also in all Greece and Rome, a token of honour and superiority.

*Ep. Mall. Remains*, p. 237.

**barely** (bār'li), *adv.* [*< bare<sup>1</sup> + -ly<sup>2</sup>.*] 1. Nakedly; openly; without disguise or concealment.—2. Scantily; poorly: as, a man barely clad, or a room barely furnished.—3. Only just; no more than; with nothing over or to spare: as, she is barely sixteen.

In paying his debts a man barely does his duty.

*Goldsmith, The Bee*, No. 3.

Fox himself barely succeeded in retaining his seat for Westminster.

*Lecky, Eng. in 18th Cent.*, xv.

4. Merely; only. [*Archaic.*]

It is not barely a man's abridgment in his external accommodations which makes him miserable.

*South.*

**bareman** (bār'mān), *n.* [*Se., also bairman; < bare<sup>1</sup> + man.*] A bankrupt. [*Scotch.*]

**bareness** (bār'nes), *n.* The state of being bare.

(a) Want or deficiency of clothing or covering; nakedness.

(b) Deficiency of appropriate covering, equipment, furniture, ornament, etc.: as, "old December's bareness,"

*Shak.*, *Sonnets*, xcvi.

To make old bareness picturesque,

And tuft with grass a feudal tower.

*Tennyson, In Memoriam*, cxxviii.

(c) Leanness. [*Rare.*] (d) Poverty; indigence.

Strip of . . . its Privileges, and made like the primitive Church for its bareness.

*South, Sermons*, I. 229.

**bare-picked** (bār'pikt), *a.* Picked bare; stripped of all flesh, as a bone.

The bare-picked bone of majesty. *Shak.*, *K. John*, iv. 3.

**bare-pump** (bār'pūmp), *n.* A pump for drawing liquor from a cask; used in vinegar-works, wine- and beer-cellars, in sampling, etc. Also called *bar-pump*.

**bare-ribbed** (bār'ribd), *a.* With bare ribs like a skeleton: as, "bare-ribbed death," *Shak.*, *K. John*, v. 2.

**bares, n.** Plural of *baris*, 1.

**baresark** (bār'särk), *n.* [*< bare<sup>1</sup> + sark; a lit. translation of berserker, Icel. berserkr, in the supposed sense of 'bare shirt'; but see berserker.*] A berserk or berserker.

Many of Harold's brothers in arms fell, and on his own ship every man before the mast, except his band of Baresarks, was either wounded or slain.

*Edinburgh Rev.*

**baresark** (bār'särk), *adv.* In a shirt only; without armor.

I will go baresark to-morrow to the war.

*Kingsley, Hereward*, p. 169.

**baresthesiometer** (bar-es-thē-si-om'e-tēr), *n.* [*< Gr. βᾱρος, weight, + αἰσθησις, perception, + μέτρον, measure.*] An instrument for testing the sense of pressure. Also spelled *baresthesiometer*.

**barét, n.** See *barret<sup>2</sup>*.

**bare-worn** (bār'wōrn), *a.* Worn bare; naked: as, "the bare-worn common," *Goldsmith, Des. Vil.*

**barf** (bārf), *n.* Same as *bargh*.

**bar-fee** (bār'fē), *n.* In *English law*, a fee of 20 pence, which every prisoner acquitted (at the bar) of felony formerly paid to the jailer.

**bar-fish** (bār'fish), *n.* Same as *calico-bass*.

**bar-frame** (bār'frām), *n.* The frame supporting the ends of the grate-bars in furnaces.

**barful** (bār'fūl), *a.* [*< bar<sup>1</sup> + -ful.*] Full of obstructions or impediments. [*Rare.*]

I'll do my best

To woo your lady: [*Aside*] yet, a barful strife!

Whoe'er I woo, myself would be his wife.

*Shak.*, *T. N.*, l. 4.

**bargain** (bār'gān), *n.* [*< ME. bargain, bargaynen, bargeyn, bārgen, etc., < OF. bargaine, bargaigne = Pr. barganh, barganha = Pg. bar-*

ganha = It. *bargagna* (Pr. also *barganh* = It. *bargagno*), < ML. *\*barcania, \*barcanium*, a bargain, traffic; cf. *bargain*, *v.* Origin unknown; supposed by Diez and others to be from ML. *barca*, a boat, bark, or barge, but evidence is wanting.] 1. The act of discussing the terms of a proposed agreement; bargaining.

I'll give thrice so much land

To any well-deserving friend;

But in the way of bargain, mark ye me,

I'll cowl on the ninth part of a hair.

*Shak.*, 1 Hen. IV., iii. 1.

2. A contention or contest for the mastery or upper hand; a struggle.

On Brutus side the better of that bloudle *bargaine* went.

*Warner, Alblon's Eng.*, XIV. xc. 365. (*N. E. D.*)

3. A contract or an agreement between two or more parties; a compact settling that something shall be done; specifically, a contract by which one party binds himself to transfer the right to some property for a consideration, and the other party binds himself to receive the property and pay the consideration.

To clap this royal bargain up of peace.

*Shak.*, *K. John*, iii. 1.

*Ros.* But if you do refuse to marry me,

You'll give yourself to this most faithful shepherd?

*Pho.* So is the bargain. *Shak.*, *As You Like It*, v. 4.

"Our fathers," said one orator, "sold their king for southern gold, and we still lie under the reproach of that foul bargain."

*Macaulay, Hist. Eng.*, vi.

4. The outcome of an agreement as regards one of the parties; that which is acquired by bargaining; the thing purchased or stipulated for: as, look at my bargain; a bad bargain; "a losing bargain," *Junius, Letters*, v.

She was too fond of her most filthy bargain.

*Shak.*, *Othello*, v. 2.

5. Something bought or sold at a low price; an advantageous purchase.

If you have a taste for paintings, egad, you shall have 'em a bargain.

*Sheridan, School for Scandal*, iii. 3.

**Bargain and sale**, or, more fully, *deed of bargain and sale*, in law, the form of deed now in common use for the conveyance of land: so called because it is expressed as a sale for a pecuniary consideration agreed on, being thus distinguished on the one hand from a quitclaim, which is a release, and on the other hand from the old conveyance by covenant to stand seized to uses.—**Dutch or wet bargain**, a bargain sealed by the parties drinking over it.—**Into the bargain**, over and above what is stipulated; moreover; besides.

Faith, Charles, this is the most convenient thing you could have found for the business, for 'twill serve not only as a hammer, but a catalogue into the bargain.

*Sheridan, School for Scandal*, iv. 1.

**To beat a bargain**, to bargain; haggle.—**To buy at a bargain**, to buy cheaply.—**To buy the bargain dear**, to pay dearly for a thing.—**To make the best of a bad bargain**, to do the best one can in untoward circumstances.

I am sorry for thy misfortune; however, we must make the best of a bad bargain.

*Arbutnot, Hist. of John Bull.*

**To sell a bargain**, to entrap one into asking innocent questions, so as to give an unexpected answer, usually a coarse or indelicate one.

The boy hath sold him a bargain. *Shak.*, *L. L. L.*, iii. 1.

I see him ogle still, and hear him chat;

Selling facetious bargains, and propounding

That witty recreation call'd dumfounding.

*Dryden, Prol. to Prophetess*, l. 46.

No maid at court is less ashamed,

How'er for selling bargains fam'd.

*Swift.*

**To strike a bargain**, to complete or ratify a bargain or an agreement, originally by striking or shaking hands.—*Syn.* 3. Covenant, mutual engagement.

**bargain** (bār'gān), *v.* [*< ME. bargainen, bargaynen, etc., < OF. bargaigner (F. barguigner) = Pr. Pg. barganhar = It. bargagnare, < ML. barcaniare, traffic, trade, < \*barcania, traffic; see the noun.*] I. *intrans.* 1. To treat about a transaction; make terms.

The thrifty state will bargain ere they fight. *Dryden.*

2. To come to or make an agreement; stipulate; make or strike a bargain: with a person, for an object: as, he bargained with the producers for a daily supply.

So worthless peasants bargain for their wives

As market-men for oxen, sheep, or horse.

*Shak.*, 1 Hen. VI., v. 5.

I alighted, and having bargained with my host for 20 crowns a month, I caused a good fire to be made in my chamber.

*Evelyn, Diary*, Nov. 4, 1644.

II. *trans.* 1. To arrange beforehand by negotiation and agreement.

'Tis bargain'd . . .

That she shall still be curst in company.

*Shak.*, *T. of the S.*, II. 1.

2. To agree to buy or sell.—**To bargain away**, to part with or lose as the result of a bargain.

The heir . . . had somehow bargained away the estate.

*George Eliot, Felix Holt*, Int.

**bargain-chop** (bār'gān-chop), *n.* A kind of gambling "option" on opium to arrive, formerly common among foreign traders in China.



**bargainee** (bär-gā-nē'), *n.* [*< bargain, v., + -ee; OF. bargaigné, pp. of bargaigner.*] In *law*, the party to whom a bargain and sale is made. *Wharton.*

**bargainer** (bär-gān-ēr), *n.* [*ME. barganar; < bargain, v., + -er1.*] One who bargains or stipulates; specifically, in *law*, the party in a contract who stipulates to sell and convey property to another by bargain and sale. In the latter sense also spelled *bargainor*.

Though a generous giver, she [Nature] is a hard bargainer. *W. Matthews, Getting on in the World, p. 339.*

**bargainman** (bär-gān-mān), *n.*; *pl. bargainmen* (-men). In *coal-mining*, a man who does bargain-work. [*North. Eng.*]

**bargainor** (bär-gān-ōr), *n.* In *law*, same as *bargainer*.

**bargain-work** (bär-gān-wērĕk), *n.* In *coal-mining*, any underground work done by contract. [*North. Eng.*]

**bargander** (bär-gān-dēr), *n.* A local (Norfolk, England) form of *bergander*.

**bargaret**, *n.* A variant of *bergeret*.

**barge<sup>1</sup>** (bärĵ), *n.* [*< ME. barge, < OF. barge (ML. reflex bargia) = Pr. barga, < ML. barga, appar. a var. of LL. barca, a bark: see bark<sup>3</sup>.*]

1. A sailing vessel of any sort.  
His barge ycleped was the Maudeleyne.  
*Chaucer, Gen. Prolog. to C. T., l. 410.*
2. A flat-bottomed vessel of burden used in loading and unloading ships, and, on rivers and canals, for conveying goods from one place to another.

By the margin, willow-vell'd,  
Slide the heavy barges trail'd  
By slow horses. *Tennyson, Lady of Shalott.*

3. A long, double-banked boat, spacious and of elegant construction, for the use of flag-officers of ships of war.—4. A practice-boat used by crews in training for a race. It is commonly long, narrow, lap-streak boat, somewhat wider and stronger than a shell, and thus better fitted for rough water. [*U. S.*]
5. A boat for passengers or freight, two-decked, but without sails or power, and in service towed by a steam-boat or tug: used for pleasure-excursions and for the transportation of hay and other bulky merchandise. [*U. S.*]
6. A pleasure-boat; in former times, a vessel or boat of state, often



State Barge.

magnificently adorned, furnished with elegant apartments, canopied and cushioned, decorated with banners and draperies, and propelled by a numerous body of oarsmen: used by sovereigns, officers, magistrates, etc., and in various pageants, as the marriage of the Adriatic at Venice and the Lord Mayor's parade at London.

The barge she sat in, like a burnish'd throne,  
Burnt on the water. *Shak., A. and C., ii. 2.*

7. In New England, a large wagon, coach, or omnibus for carrying picnic parties or conveying passengers to and from hotels, etc.

Marcia watched him drive off toward the station in the hotel barge. *Hovells, Modern Instance.*

**barge<sup>1</sup>** (bärĵ), *v. t.*; *pret. and pp. barged*, *ppr. barging*. [*< barge<sup>1</sup>, n.*] To carry or transport by means of barges.

**barge<sup>2</sup>** (bärzh), *n.* [*F.*] A book-name of the godwit.

**barge-board** (bärĵ-bōrd), *n.* [*Hardly, as has been suggested, a corruption of verge-board, which is also used. Cf. ML. bargus, a kind of gallows.*] In *arch.*, a board placed in advance of a gable and underneath the barge-course, where the roof extends over the wall, either covering the rafter that would otherwise be visible, or occupying its place. The earliest barge-boards date from the fourteenth century; many examples of this and the fifteenth century are beautifully



Barge-boards.  
A, carved example from Warwick, England; B, cusped; C, openwork, New York.

decorated, being cusped, feathered, paneled, pierced with a series of trefoils, quatrefoils, etc., or carved with foliage. After the medieval period barge-boards gradually become less bold and rich in treatment. Also called *gable-board*.

**barge-couple** (bärĵ-kup'ŭl), *n.* [*Cf. barge-board.*] In *arch.*, one of the rafters placed under the barge-course, which serve as grounds for the barge-boards, and carry the plastering or boarding of the soffits. Also called *barge-rafter*.

**barge-course** (bärĵ-kōrs), *n.* [*Cf. barge-board.*] In *bricklaying*: (a) A part of the tiling which projects beyond the principal rafters in buildings where there is a gable. (b) The coping of a wall formed by a course of bricks set on edge.

**barge** (bär-jē'), *n.* [*< barge<sup>1</sup> + -ee.*] One of the crew of a barge or canal-boat.

**bargeman** (bärĵ-mān), *n.*; *pl. bargemen* (-men). A man employed on a barge; and an oarsman.

And backward yode, as *Bargemen* went to fare.  
*Spenser, F. Q., VII. vii. 35.*

**barge-master** (bärĵ-mās'tēr), *n.* The master or owner of a barge conveying goods for hire.

**barger** (bär'jēr), *n.* A bargeman. [*Rare.*]

The London bargers. *R. Carew, Survey of Cornwall.*

**barge-rafter** (bärĵ-rāf'tēr), *n.* Same as *barge-couple*.

**bargeret**, *n.* See *bergeret*.

**bargh** (bärĵ), *n.* [*E. dial., also written barf, < ME. bergh, < AS. beorg, beorh, > mod. E. barrow<sup>1</sup>, of which bargh is a dial. form: see barrow<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. A low ridge or hill.—2. A road up a hill. *Ray.*—3. A mine. [*Prov. Eng. in all senses.*]

**barghmote**, *n.* See *barmote*.

**bar-gown** (bär'goun), *n.* The gown or dress of a lawyer.

**barguest** (bär'gest), *n.* [*Also barghest, bargest, Sc. barghaist; perhaps < G. berggeist, mountain (or mine) spirit, gnome. Cf. barghmote, barmote. Ritson says the ghost was so called from appearing near bars or stiles.*] A kind of hobgoblin, spirit, or ghost believed in in the north of England, whose appearance in any one is supposed to prognosticate death or some great calamity.

He understood Greek, Latin, and Hebrew, and therefore, according to his brother Wilfrid, needed not to care for ghaist or bar-ghaist, devil or dobbie.  
*Scott, Rob Roy, l. 223.*

**barhal** (bär'hal), *n.* [*E. Ind.*] Same as *burrhel*.

The barhal, or blue wild sheep [inhabits the Himalayas].  
*Encyc. Brit., XII. 742.*

**bari<sup>1</sup>** (bär-rē), *n.* [*It.*] That part of a roofing-slate which is exposed to the weather. *Weale.*

**Bari<sup>2</sup>** (bär-rē), *n.* [*It.*] A wine grown near Bari, on the Adriatic coast of Italy.

**baria<sup>1</sup>** (bär-ri-ä), *n.* [*NL., < Gr. βάρια, heavy. Cf. baryta, barytes.*] Same as *baryta*.

**baric** (bär'ik), *a.* [*In sense 1, < Gr. βάρος, weight, < βάρω, heavy; in sense 2, < barium + -ic.*] 1. Same as *barometric*.—2. Of or pertaining to barium; derived from barium: as, *baric iodide*.

**barilla** (ba-ril'ä), *n.* [= *F. barille, < Sp. barrilla = Pg. barrilha, impure soda, also the plant from which it is derived.*] The commercial name of the impure carbonate and sulphate of soda imported from Spain and the Levant, and obtained from several fleshy plants growing by the sea or in saline localities, mostly belonging to the chenopodiaceous genera *Salsola, Salicornia, and Chenopodium*. The plants are dried and burned, and the incinerated ashea constitute barilla. This was once the chief source of carbonate of soda, but is now used principally in the manufacture of soap and glass. British barilla is the crude soda-ash left from common salt in the manufacture of carbonate of soda.

**barillet** (bär'i-let), *n.* [*F., dim. of baril, a barrel.*] 1. The barrel or case containing the mainspring of a watch or spring-clock.—2. The funnel of a sucking-pump.

**baring** (bär'ing), *n.* [*Verbal n. of bare<sup>1</sup>, v.*] In *mining*, soil or surface detritus, which has

been removed for the purpose of getting at the underlying rock.

**bar-iron** (bär'i'ērĕn), *n.* Wrought-iron rolled into the form of bars. See *iron*.

**baris** (bär'is), *n.*; *pl. bares* (-ēz). [*< Gr. βάρης, a boat: see bark<sup>3</sup>.*] 1. In *Egypt, antiq.*: (a) A flat-bottomed boat, used for transporting merchandise, etc., on the Nile; the Greek term for the Egyptian *makhen*. (b) The sacred



Baris.—Temple of Seti I, Abydos.

boat, represented in art as bearing an enthroned deity or some symbolical or venerated object.—2. [*cap.*] [*NL.*] A genus of rhynchophorous beetles, of the family *Cuculionidae*, or weevils. *B. lignarius* feeds upon the elm.

**Barita** (ba-ri'tä), *n.* [*NL.*] In *ornith.*, a generic name variously used. (a) In Cuvier's system of classification (1817), a genus of arhrikes or *Lantida*: a synonym of *Craetivus* (Vieillot), of prior date. [*Disused.*] (b) Transferred by Temminck in 1820 to the Australian and Papuan manucodes. See *Manucodia*. [*Disused.*] (c) Transferred by Swainson in 1837 to, and used by Vigors and others for, the Australian and Papuan cassicans, or corvine birds of the modern genera *Gymnorhina* and *Strepera*, of which the piping-crow of Australia (*Gymnorhina* or *Barita tibicen*) is the best-known species. This is the usual sense of the word, and the above-noted transfers of the name account for the common statement that the genus *Barita* is sometimes classed with the *Lantida*, sometimes with the *Corvidae*. [*Not now in use.*]

**baritah** (ba-ri'tä), *n.* A name of the Australian birds of the genus *Barita*.

**barite** (bär'it), *n.* [*< bar(ium) + -ite<sup>2</sup>.*] Native barium sulphate: also called *barytes* and *heavy-spar*, because of its high specific gravity. It occurs in orthorhombic crystals, commonly tabular, and with perfect prismatic and basal cleavage. It is often transparent, and varies in color from white to yellow, gray, red, blue, or brown. There are also massive varieties, columnar, granular, and compact, resembling marble. It is a common mineral in metallic veins and beds. It is sometimes mined and ground in a mill, and used to adulterate white lead. Also *baroselenite, barytine*.

**baritone**, *n.* and *a.* See *barytone*.

**barium** (bär-ri-um), *n.* [*NL., < bar(ita) or bar(ites) + -ium, as in other names of metals; so named by Davy.*] Chemical symbol, Ba; atomic weight, 137.1. A chemical element belonging to the group of metals whose oxides are the alkaline earths. It is obtained as a silver-white powder, which oxidizes quickly and burns when heated in air. Its melting-point is about that of cast-iron. It does not occur native, but is found abundantly in combination in the minerals barite, barium sulphate, and witherite or barium carbonate, and less commonly in several other minerals. Barium combines with most acids to form salts which are more or less soluble in water, and these soluble salts, together with the carbonates, are active poisons.—**Barium chromate**, a yellow, insoluble salt, BaCrO<sub>4</sub>, formed by precipitating any soluble salt of barium with chromate of potassium. It finds a limited use as a pigment both for painting and for calico-printing, under the name of *yellow ultramarine*.—**Barium hydrate**, Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub>, a caustic alkaline powder, soluble in water, formerly used in sugar-refining to form an insoluble saccharine compound.—**Barium nitrate**, Ba(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, a substance used extensively in pyrotechny for producing red fire, and to some extent in the manufacture of explosives.—**Barium oxid**. See *baryta*.—**Barium sulphate**, or *heavy-spar*, BaSO<sub>4</sub>, the commonest of the barium minerals, almost perfectly insoluble in water. Artificially prepared barium sulphate is used as a pigment, under the name of *permanent white*. See *barytes*.

**bark<sup>1</sup>** (bärĵ), *v.* [*< ME. barken, berken, borken, < AS. beorcan (strong verb, pp. boren, > borkian, bark, weak verb) = Icel. berka (weak verb), bark, bluster. Supposed by some to be orig. another form of AS. breacan (pp. broccen), break, snap. Cf. Icel. brakta, bleat, = Norw. brakta, braka = Sw. bräka = Dan. bræge, bleat.*]

**I. intrans.** 1. To utter an abrupt explosive cry: said of a dog, and hence of other animals.

No dog shall rouse thee, though a thousand bark.  
*Shak., Venus and Adonis, l. 240.*

2. Figuratively, to clamor; pursue with unreasonable clamor or reproach: usually followed by *at*.

Vile is the vengeance on the ashes cold,  
And envy base to bark at sleeping fame.  
*Spenser, F. Q., II. viii. 13.*

The lank hungry belly barks for food.  
*B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour, i. 1.*

3. To cough. [*Colleg.*]—To bark at the moon, to clamor or agitate to no purpose.—To bark up the wrong tree, to mistake one's object; attack or pursue another than the person or thing intended, as when a dog



by barking brings the hunter to a tree other than that in which the game has readily taken refuge. [Colloq., U. S.]

**II. † trans.** 1. To utter or give forth with a bark.—2. To break out with: as, to bark out flame.

**bark<sup>1</sup>** (bärk), *n.* [*< bark<sup>1</sup>, v.*] The abrupt explosive cry of a dog; hence, a cry resembling that of the dog, uttered by some other animals.—His bark is worse than his bite, little harm is portended by his angry threats, faultfinding, etc., as by the threatening bark of a dog which rarely or never bites.

**bark<sup>2</sup>** (bärk), *n.* [*< ME. barke, bark, bare, < late AS. bare, < Icel. börkr (gen. barkar) = Sw. bark = Dan. bark = MLG. LG. borke (> G. borke), bark.* Possibly connected with Icel. bjarga = AS. beorgan = G. bergen, etc., cover, protect: see bury<sup>3</sup>. The older E. word for 'bark' is *rind*.] 1. Generally, the covering of the woody stems, branches, and roots of plants, as distinct and separable from the wood itself. In its strictest scientific sense it is limited to the dry and dead portion of this covering, as found on exogenous plants, which usually consists of parenchyma or soft cellular tissue, cork, and bast, in varying proportions. See *bark<sup>1</sup>, cork<sup>1</sup>, and epidermis*. It is very diverse and often complicated in structure, varying in these respects with the species upon which it is found; but it is usually arranged in annular concentric layers. As these become distended by the thickening of the stem, the outer layers often crack and are gradually cast off. In the bark the medicinal and other peculiar properties of the plant are usually abundant, especially tannin and many alkaloids. The younger and softer layer lying next to the young wood is called *inner bark, liber, or bast*. See *cut under bast*.

2. Specifically—(a) In *phar.*, Peruvian or Jesuits' bark (see *Cinchona*). (b) In *tanning*, oak and hemlock barks.—**Alstonia bark**, a bitter bark obtained from the *Alstonia scholaris*, an apocynaceous forest-tree of the tropics of the old world. It is used in India as a tonic and antiperiodic. The *Alstonia* or Queensland fever-bark of Australia is the product of *Alstonia constricta*.—**Angostura or Cusparia bark**, the product of a rutaceous shrub, *Galipea Cusparia*, of the mountains of Venezuela, a valuable tonic in dyspepsia, dysentery, and chronic diarrhea. It was formerly prized as a febrifuge, and is now much used in making a kind of bitters. Its use in medicine was discontinued for a time, because of the introduction into the markets of a false Angostura bark, obtained from the nux-vomica tree, which produced fatal effects. Also *Angustura bark*.—**Arica bark**. Same as *Cusco bark*.—**Ashy crown bark**, the bark of *Cinchona macrocalyx*.—**Bebeeru or bibiru bark**. See *bebeeru*.—**Bitter bark**. See *Georgia bark*.—**Begotá bark**, the bark of *Cinchona lancifolia*.—**Boldo bark**. See *boldo*.—**Bolivian or calliaya bark**, the bark of *Cinchona Calliaya*.—**Canella bark**. See *Canella*.—**Carabaya bark**, the bark of *Cinchona elliptica*.—**Caribbean or West Indian bark**, the bark of a rubiaceous tree, *Exostemma Caribbeum*, nearly allied to the genus *Cinchona*, used in making tonic bitters and in medicine as a substitute for cinchona bark.—**Carolina bark**. See *Georgia bark*.—**Carthagena bark**, a general name for varieties of cinchona bark brought from the northern parts of South America, generally of inferior quality.—**Cascara amarga or Honduras bark**, a bitter bark, said to be obtained from *Pteranania antidesma*, a simarubaceous tree of tropical America.—**Cascara sagrada bark**, the bark of *Rhamnus Purshiana* of California, used as a tonic aperient.—**Cascarilla, sweetwood, or Elenthera bark**, the bark of *Croton Eletteria*, a euphorbiaceous shrub of the Bahamas. It is an aromatic, bitter tonic.—**Cassia bark**. See *Cassia*.—**China bark, Peruvian bark**. (a) See *Cinchona*. (b) The bark of *Cascarilla (Buena) hexandra*, a rubiaceous tree of the western coast of South America, which is used as a substitute for cinchona.—**Clove-bark**. Same as *clove-cassia* (which see, under *cassia*).—**Colombian bark**, the bark of *Cinchona pitayensis*, *C. lancifolia*, and *C. cordifolia*.—**Conessi bark**, a bark obtained from *Holarrhena antilyssenterica*, an arborescent composite of India, where it is of considerable repute as a remedy for dysentery and as a tonic febrifuge. Sometimes called *Tellicherry bark*.—**Coquette bark**, the bark of *Cinchona lancifolia*.—**Crown bark**. Same as *loza bark*.—**Cullawán bark**, a valuable aromatic, pungent bark, the product of *Cinnamomum* or *Laurus Cullawán*, a tree of the Meluccas, useful in indigestion, diarrhea, etc. Sometimes written *culliwang*.—**Cuprea bark**, a bark obtained from several species of the rubiaceous genus *Remijia*, of tropical South America, largely imported into England for the manufacture of quinine.—**Cusco bark**, the bark of *Cinchona pubescens*, variant *Pelletieriana*. Also called *Arica bark*.—**Cusparia bark**. See *Angostura bark*.—**Doom-daké bark**, the name of several barks obtained from the west coast of Africa, possessing tonic, febrifugal, and other medicinal properties. The best-known kind is the product of a rubiaceous plant, *Sarcocephalus esculentus*.—**Elenthera bark**. See *cascarilla bark*.—**Elk bark**, the bark of *Magnoia glauca*. Also called *Indian bark*.—**Essential salt of bark**, an aqueous extract of cinchona bark.—**False loza bark**, the bark of *Cinchona Humboldtiana*.—**Florida bark**. See *Georgia bark*.—**French Guiana bark**, a bark obtained from *Contarea speciosa*, a rubiaceous tree of tropical South America, having febrifugal properties.—**Fusagasuga bark**, a variety of Carthagena bark.—**Georgia, bitter, Carolina, or Florida bark**, the bark of the *Pinckneya pubens*, a small rubiaceous tree of the southern United States, having the same properties as French Guiana bark.—**Honduras bark**. See *cascara amarga bark*.—**Huamillies bark**, the bark of *Cinchona purpurea*.—**Indian barberry bark**, the root-bark of several East Indian species of *Berberis*, used as a tonic and in the treatment of fevers, diarrhea, etc.—**Indian bark**, the bark of *Magnoia glauca*. Also called *elk bark*.—**Iron bark**, the bark of *Eucalyptus resinifera*.—**Jaen bark**, the bark of *Cinchona Humboldtiana*.—**Jamaica bark**, the bark of *Cinchona Caribbea*.—**Jesuits' bark**, Peruvian bark.—**Jesuits' Bark Act**, an

English statute of 1808 forbidding the exportation of Jesuits' (Peruvian) bark, except to Ireland.—**Lima bark**, the bark of *Cinchona Peruviana*, *C. nitida*, and *C. micrantha*.—**Loxa bark**, the bark of *Cinchona officinalis*. Also called *crown bark*.—**Malambo bark**, an aromatic bark obtained from the *Croton Malambo*, a euphorbiaceous shrub of Venezuela and New Granada. It is employed as a remedy for diarrhea and as a vermifuge, and is said to be largely used in the United States for the adulteration of spices.—**Mancoana bark**, the bark of *Erythrophloeum Guineense*.—**Maracaibo bark**, the bark of *Cinchona tucujensis*.—**Margosa or Nim bark**, the bark of *Melia Indica*, used in India as a tonic and antiperiodic.—**Mezereon bark**, the bark of *Daphne Mezereon*. It is acid and irritant, and is used in liniments and as a remedy in venereal, rheumatic, and serofulous complaints.—**Neem bark**, the bark of *Azadirachta Indica*.—**New bark**, the bark of *Cascarilla oblongifolia*.—**Nim bark**. See *Margosa bark*.—**Oak bark**. See *Quercus alba*, under *Quercus*.—**Ordeal bark**, the bark of *Erythrophloeum Guineense*.—**Pale bark**, a name applied to the barks of *Cinchona officinalis*, *C. nitida*, *C. micrantha*, *C. purpurea*, and *C. Humboldtiana*.—**Palton bark**, the bark of *Cinchona macrocalyx*, variant *Palton*.—**Peruvian bark**. See *china bark*.—**Pitaya bark**, the bark of *Cinchona pitayensis*.—**Quebracho bark**, the bark of *Aspidosperma Quebracho*, an apocynaceous tree of Brazil. It contains several peculiar alkaloids, and is said to be efficacious in the cure of dyspnea.—**Red bark**, the bark of *Cinchona succirubra*.—**Red Cusco bark**, the bark of *Cinchona scrobiculata*.—**Rohun bark**, a bitter astringent bark, from *Soyimida febrifuga*, a meliaceous tree of India, where it is used as an astringent, tonic, and antiperiodic.—**Royal bark**, the bark of *Cinchona cordifolia*.—**St. Lucia bark**, the bark of *Exostemma floribunda*.—**Samadera bark**, the inner bark of a tree belonging to the *Simarubaceae*, growing in Ceylon. It is intensely bitter.—**Santa Ana bark**, the bark of *Cinchona scrobiculata*.—**Santa Martha bark**, a cinchona bark shipped from Santa Martha.—**Sassy bark**, the bark of *Erythrophloeum Guineense*.—**Sweetwood bark**. See *cascarilla bark*.—**West Indian bark**. See *Caribbean bark*.—**Wild-cherry bark**, the bark of *Prunus Virginiana*.—**Winter's bark**, an astringent pungent bark obtained from a magnoliaceous tree, *Drims Winteri*, native of the mountains of western America from Mexico to Cape Horn. It is a stimulating tonic and antiscorbutic. Paratido bark is a variety of it. Most of the so-called Winter's bark of commerce is the product of *Cinnamodendron corticosum* and *Canella alba* of the West Indies.

**bark<sup>2</sup>** (bärk), *v. t.* [= Sw. barka = Dan. barke, tan; from the noun.] 1. To strip off the bark of, or remove a circle of bark from, as a tree; peel; specifically, to scrape off the outer or dead bark of. See *barking<sup>2</sup>, 1*.

That pine is bark'd  
That overtopp'd them all.

Hence—2. To strip or rub off the outer covering of (anything, as the skin): as, to bark one's shins.

So after getting up [the tree] three or four feet, down they came alighting to the ground, barking their arms and faces.

3. To cover or inclose with bark: as, to bark a house.—4. To cover, as the bark does a tree; inerust.

A most instant tetter bark'd about,  
Most lazar-like, with vile and loathsome crust,  
All my smooth body.

5. To apply bark to, as in the process of tanning; tan.—6. To color with an infusion or a decoction of bark: as, to bark sails or eordage.—7. To kill (game) by the concussion of a bullet which strikes the bark of a limb at the spot on which the animal is crouched, or by the flying bark.

*Barking* off squirrels is a delightful sport, and in my opinion requires a greater degree of accuracy than any other. I first witnessed this near Frankfort. The performer was the celebrated Daniel Boone.

**bark<sup>3</sup>** (bärk), *n.* [*< Also barque, after F.; < late ME. barke, barque, < F. barque = Pr. Sp. Pg. It. barca = D. bark = MHG. G. barke = Dan. bark = Icel. barki, < LL. barca (ML. also barga, > OF. barge, > E. barge<sup>1</sup>, q. v.), regarded by some as a synecopated form of an assumed LL. \*barica, a quasi-adj. formation, < L. baris, < Gr. βάρης, < Egypt. (Coptic) bari, a flat-bottomed boat used in Egypt; but more prob. of Celtic or even of Teut. origin.] 1. *Naut.*, a three-masted vessel, fore-and-aft rigged on the mizzenmast, the other two masts being square-rigged.—2. A vessel of any kind, especially a sailing vessel of small size.*

O steer my bark to Erin's isle,  
For Erin is my home.

**barkantine, barkentine** (bär'kan-tën, -ken-tën), *n.* [*< bark<sup>3</sup>, on type of brigantine<sup>1</sup>.] A three-masted vessel, with the foremast square-rigged, and the mainmast and mizzenmast fore-and-aft rigged. Also *barquentine, barquentine*.—**bark-bed** (bärk'bed), *n.* In *hort.*, a bed formed of the spent bark that has been used by tanners. The bark is placed in a brick pit in a glazed house constructed for forcing or for the growth of tender plants. Artificial warmth and dampness are produced by the fermentation of the bark. Also called *bark-stone*.*

**bark-bound** (bärk'bound), *a.* Hindered in growth by having the bark too firm or close.



Barkantine.

**barkeeper** (bär'kē'pēr), *n.* One who has charge of the bar of an inn or other place of public entertainment; a bartender.

**barken<sup>1</sup>** (bär'ken or -kn), *v.* [*< bark<sup>2</sup> + -en<sup>1</sup>, as in harden, stiffen, etc.*] I. *intrans.* To become hard; form a crust.

The best way's to let the blood barken on the cut—that saves plaisters.

II. *trans.* To tan (or dye) with bark.

Elle used to help me tumble the bundles o' barked leather up and down.

**barken<sup>2</sup>** (bär'ken or -kn), *a.* [*< bark<sup>2</sup> + -en<sup>2</sup>.] Consisting or made of bark: as, "barken knots," Whittier. [Rare.]*

**barkentine, n.** See *barkantine*.  
**barker<sup>1</sup>** (bär'kēr), *n.* [*< bark<sup>1</sup>, v., + -er<sup>1</sup>.] 1. An animal that barks; a person who clamors unreasonably.*

They are rather enemies of my fame than me, these barkers.

2. The spotted redshank, *Totanus fuscus*. *Albin; Montagu.* [Prov. Eng.]—3. A person stationed at the door of a house where auctions of inferior goods are held, to invite strangers to enter; a touter; a tout. [Cant.]—4. A pistol. [Slang.]—5. A lower-deck gun in a ship.

**barker<sup>2</sup>** (bär'kēr), *n.* [*< bark<sup>2</sup>, v., + -er<sup>1</sup>.] 1. One who strips trees of their bark.—2. † A tanner.*

**Barker's mill.** See *mill<sup>1</sup>*.

**barkery** (bär'kēr-i), *n.*; pl. *barkeries* (-iz). [*< bark<sup>2</sup> + -ery.*] A tan-house, or a place where bark is kept.

**bark-feeder** (bärk'fē'dēr), *n.* A bark-eating insect or animal.

**barking<sup>1</sup>** (bär'king), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bark<sup>1</sup>, v.*] The uttering of an abrupt explosive cry, as that of a dog.

**barking<sup>2</sup>** (bär'king), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bark<sup>2</sup>, v.*] 1. The process of stripping bark from trees, of removing a ring of bark from a tree so as to kill it, or of scraping dead bark from fruit-trees to promote their growth.—2. The operation of tanning leather with bark; also, the operation of dyeing fabrics with an infusion of bark.

**barking-ax** (bär'king-aks), *n.* An ax used in scraping bark from trees.

**barking-bill** (bär'king-bil), *n.* A sharp-pointed instrument used to make transverse cuts through the bark of trees, preparatory to the process of stripping them.

**barking-bird** (bär'king-bërd), *n.* [*< barking, ppr. of bark<sup>1</sup>, + bird<sup>1</sup>.] The name of a rock-wren, *Pteroptochus* or *Hylactes tarsi*, of the island of Chiloe; also said to be applied to another and smaller species, *P. rubecula*. The name is due, in either case, to the similarity of the cry of the birds to the yelping of a puppy. *Darwin*. Also called *quid-quid*.*

**barking-iron<sup>1</sup>** (bär'king-ī'ern), *n.* [*< barking, ppr. of bark<sup>1</sup>, v., + iron.*] A pistol. *Marryat*. [Slang.]

**barking-iron<sup>2</sup>** (bär'king-ī'ern), *n.* [*< barking<sup>2</sup> + iron.*] An instrument for removing the bark of oak and other trees, for use in tanning.

**barking-mallet** (bär'king-mal'et), *n.* A hammer with a wedge-shaped edge, used in barking trees.

**barklak** (bär'klak), *n.* A myrtaceous tree of Venezuela.

**barkless** (bärk'les), *a.* [*< bark<sup>2</sup> + -less.*] Destitute of bark.

**bark-louse** (bärk'lous), *n.* A minute insect of the genus *Aphis* that infests trees; an aphid.

**bark-mill** (bärk'mil), *n.* A mill for grinding bark for tanners' and dyers' uses, or for medicinal purposes.



**barkometer** (bär-kom'e-tér), *n.* [Irreg. < bark<sup>2</sup> + -o-meter, < Gr. μέτρον, a measure.] A hydrometer used by tanners in ascertaining the strength of infusions of bark, or ooze.

**bark-paper** (bärk'pā'pér), *n.* Paper made from bark; specifically, paper made from the bark of *Broussonetia papyrifera*, a tree common in southeastern Asia and Oceania. Most of the paper used in Japan is of this kind.

**bark-pit** (bärk'pít), *n.* A tan-pit, or pit for tanning or steeping leather.

**barkstone** (bärk'stón), *n.* The concrete musky secretion taken from the castor-glands of the beaver; castor; castoreum.

**bark-stove** (bärk'stöv), *n.* Same as bark-bed.

**bark-tanned** (bärk'tánd), *a.* Tanned by the slow action of oak, hemlock, or other barks, as leather, in contradistinction to that tanned wholly or in part by chemicals.

**barky** (bär'ki), *a.* [*< bark<sup>2</sup> + -y<sup>1</sup>.*] Consisting of bark; containing bark; covered with bark.

The barky fingers of the elm. *Shak.*, M. N. D., iv. 1.

**bar-lathe** (bär'lāth), *n.* A lathe with a single beam, usually having a triangular section, on which the heads or puppets slide.

**barley** (bär'li), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *barly*, *barlye*, Sc. *barlick*; < ME. *barly*, *berley*, *barlich*, < late AS. *barlic*, *barley*, appar. < *bere*, E. *bear<sup>3</sup>*, *barley*, + *-lic*, E. *-ly<sup>1</sup>*; the word appears first as an attrib., being formally an adj. The Icel. *barlak*, and W. *barlys*, *barley* (as if < *bara*, bread, + *lysiau*, *lysau*, plants, herbs), Corn. *barlic*, are from E.]

The name of a grain, and of the plant yielding it, belonging to the genus *Hordeum*, natural order *Gramineae*. This grain has been cultivated from the very earliest times, when it formed an important article of food, as it still does where other cereals cannot be raised. It is largely employed for feeding animals, but its chief use is in the manufacture of fermented liquors, as beer, ale, and porter, and of whisky. No other grain can be cultivated through so great a range of climate, for it matures in Lapland, Norway, and Iceland, in 65° and 70° north latitude, and at an altitude of 11,000 feet in the Andes and Himalaya. The only cultivated species that has been found wild in the two-rowed or long-cared barley, *H. distichon*, a native of western Asia, but in cultivation in prehistoric times, as was also the six-rowed species, or winter barley, *H. hexastichon*. Of later origin is the common four-rowed species, spring or summer barley, *H. vulgare*. Fan-shaped barley, also called battledore- or sprat-barley, *H. zeocriton*, is perhaps only a cultivated form of the two-rowed species. Several varieties of these species are found in cultivation. The grain differs generally from wheat in retaining closely its husks; it is also somewhat less nutritious and palatable as an article of food. See *Hordeum*.—**Caustic barley**, an early name for the seeds of *Schoenocaulon officinale*, called in medicine *sabadilla*, and used as a source of veratrin.—**Mouse, wall, way, or wild barley**, *Hordeum murinum*, a grass of little value.—**Patent barley**, the farina obtained by grinding pearl-barley.—**Pearl-barley**, the grain deprived of husk and pellicle and completely rounded by grinding. It is used in making broths and in soups.—**Scotch, pot, or hulled barley**, the grain deprived of the husk in a mill.



Barley. Spike of *Hordeum vulgare*.

—**Scotch, pot, or hulled barley**, the grain deprived of the husk in a mill.

**barley<sup>2</sup>** (bär'li), *n.* [A corruption of *parley*, q. v.] A cry used by children in certain games when a truce or temporary stop is desired. [Scotch.]

**barley-big** (bär'li-big), *n.* Same as *bigg*.

**barley-bird** (bär'li-bérd), *n.* [*< barley<sup>1</sup> + bird*; applied to various birds which appear about the time of sowing barley.] 1. A name of the European wryneck, *Yunc torquilla*.—2. A name of some small bird: said to be either the siskin (*Chrysomitris spinus*) or the nightingale (*Daulias philomela*). [Eng.]

**barley-brake, barley-break** (bär'li-bräk), *n.* [Sc. *barley-bracks*, *barla-breikis*; < *barley* (uncertain whether *barley<sup>1</sup>* or *barley<sup>2</sup>*, or from some other source) + *break*.] An old game played by six persons, three of each sex, formed into couples. Three contiguous plots of ground were chosen, and one couple, placed in the middle plot, attempted to catch the others as they passed through. The middle plot was called *hell*, whence the allusions in old plays to "the last couple in hell."

She went abroad thereby  
At barley-brake her sweet swift feet to try.

Sir P. Sidney, *Arcadia*, i.

A thousand ages  
Play at barley-break in my bones.

*Massinger*, *Parliament of Love*, iv. 5.

**barley-bree, barley-broo** (bär'li-brē, -brö), *n.* Liquor made from malt, whether by brewing or distillation; ale or whisky. [Scotch.]

**barley-broth** (bär'li-bróth), *n.* 1. Broth made by boiling barley and meat with vegetables. [Scotch.].—2. Ale or beer: used jocosely, and also in contempt, as in the extract.

Can sodden water,  
A drench for sur-rein'd jades, their barley broth,  
Decoet their cold blood to such valiant heat?  
*Shak.*, Hen. V., iii. 5.

**barleycorn** (bär'li-körn), *n.* 1. A grain of barley.—2. A measure equal to the third part of an inch; originally, the length of a grain of barley. A statute of Edward II. (A. D. 1324) makes "three barley-corns round and dry" the definition of an inch.

3. A measure equal to the breadth of a fine grain of barley, about 0.155 inch.—**John or Sir John Barleycorn**, a humorous personification of the spirit of barley, or malt liquor: a usage of considerable antiquity.

*John Barleycorn* was a hero bold  
Of noble enterprise,  
For, if you do but taste his blood,  
'Twill make your courage rise.  
*Burns*, *John Barleycorn*.

**barley-fever** (bär'li-fē'vēr), *n.* [*< barley<sup>1</sup>* (as a source of strong drink) + *fever*.] Illness caused by intemperance. [North. Eng.]

**barley-fork** (bär'li-förk), *n.* A hand-fork with a guard at the root of the tines, used for gathering up stalks of barley.

**barleyhood** (bär'li-húd), *n.* A fit of drunkenness, or of ill humor brought on by drinking. [Chiefly Scotch.]

**barley-island** (bär'li-ī'land), *n.* An alchouse.

**barley-meal** (bär'li-mēl), *n.* Meal or flour made from barley.

**barley-milk** (bär'li-milk), *n.* Gruel made with barley or barley-meal.

**barley-sick** (bär'li-sik), *a.* [*< barley<sup>1</sup>* (see *barley-fever*) + *sick*.] Intoxicated. [Scotch.]

**barley-sugar** (bär'li-shūg'er), *n.* Sugar boiled (formerly in a decoction of barley) till it becomes brittle and candied.

**barley-water** (bär'li-wá'tēr), *n.* A decoction of barley used as a demulcent nutritious drink in fevers, and in inflammations of the air-passages and of the alimentary canal.

**barley-wine** (bär'li-wín), *n.* Ale or beer.

**bar-lift** (bär'lift), *n.* A short metal bar fastened to a heavy window as a convenience in lifting it.

**barling**, *n.* [North. E. and Sc., < Sw. *bärling*, a pole, < *bära* = E. *bear<sup>1</sup>*, q. v.] A pole.

**bar-loom** (bär'lóm), *n.* A ribbon-loom.

**barnt**, *n.* [ME. *barne*, *barne*, *berne*, < AS. *bearn* (ONorth. *bearn* = OS. OFries. OHG. *bearn* = Icel. *bearn* = Sw. Dan. *bearn* = Goth. *bearns*), the bosom, with formative -n, < *beran*, E. *bear<sup>1</sup>*, q. v.] The bosom; the lap.

**barne** (bärn), *n.* [*< ME. barne, berne*, < AS. *bearna* = Fries. *berne*, *bearn* = MLG. *berne*, *barne*, LG. *borne*, *barne*, *bearn* (> G. *barne*) = Sw. *barne* = Dan. *berne*; prob. akin to L. *fermentum*, yeast, < *fervere*, boil: see *ferment*, *n.*] The scum or foam rising upon beer or other malt liquors when fermenting; yeast. It is used as leaven in bread to make it swell, causing it to become softer, lighter, and more delicate. It may be used in liquors to make them ferment or work. It is a fungus, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. See *yeast* and *fermentation*.

**barne** (bärn), *n.* Same as *barne*.

**Barmacide, n. and a.** See *Barmecide*.

**bar-magnet** (bär'mag'net), *n.* An artificial steel magnet made in the form of a straight and rather slender bar.

**barmaid** (bär'mäd), *n.* A maid or woman who attends the bar of an inn or other place of refreshment.

**barman** (bär'män), *n.*; pl. *barmen* (-men). 1. A barrister.—2. A barkeeper or bartender.

**barmaster** (bär'más'tér), *n.* [Reduced from earlier *barghmaster*, *barge master*, prob. < G. *bergmeister*, a surveyor of mines, < *berg*, a hill, a mine (= E. *barrow*: see *barrow<sup>1</sup>* and *bargh*), + *meister* = E. *master*. A number of E. mining terms are of G. origin. Cf. *barmote*.] In *mining*, the title of an officer who acts as manager, agent, and surveyor, representing the interests of the proprietor or 'lord,' and at the same time looking after those of the miner. Also called *bailliff*, *bergmaster*, and *burghmaster*. [Derbyshire, Eng.]

**barmbrack** (bärn'bräk), *n.* [A corruption of Ir. *bairigen breac*, speckled cake: *bairigen*, *bairigean*, *bairin*, a cake; *breac*, speckled, spotted.] A currant-bun. [Anglo-Irish.]

**barm-cloth**, *n.* An apron. *Chaucer*.

**Barmecidal** (bär'mē-si-dal), *a.* Same as *Barmecide*.

**Barmecide, Barmacide** (bär'mē-sid, -mā-sid'), *n. and a.* [*< one of the Barmecide* (a Latinized form, with patronymic suffix -*idae*) or *Barmecides*, a noble Persian family founded by *Barmek* or *Barmak*, and having great power under the Abbasside califs.] 1. *n.* One who offers imaginary food or illusory benefits: in allusion to the story, told in the Arabian Nights, of a member of the Barmecide family of Bagdad, who on one occasion placed a succession of empty dishes before a beggar, pretending that they contained a sumptuous repast, a fiction which the beggar humorously accepted.

II. *a.* Like, or like the entertainment of, the Barmecide of the story; hence, unreal, sham, illusory, etc.: as, "my Barmecide friend," *Thackeray*; a *Barmecide* feast or repast.

It is a Barmecide Feast; a pleasant field for the imagination to rove in. *Dickens*, *Amer. Notes*.

**barmilian** (bär-mil'yan), *n.* [Origin unknown.] An old name for a kind of fustian goods largely exported from England. *E. H. Knight*.

**bar-mining** (bär'mī'ning), *n.* In *placer-mining*, the washing of the sand or gravel in the bed of a stream, when laid bare by the diminution of the stream at low water, or by building a flume, and thus carrying the water to one side of the channel. The latter method is more commonly called *fluming*. [California.]

**barmkin** (bärn'kin), *n.* [Also spelled *barmkyn*, *barnekin*, *barnekyn*; < ME. *barneken*, *barnekynch*; origin uncertain; possibly < *barm<sup>3</sup>* = *berm*, brim, border, edge (the forms in *barm* being then corruptions), + *-kin*; but more prob. all corruptions of *barbican*.] The rampart or outer fortification of a castle. [Lowland Scotch and North. Eng.]

And broad and bloody rose the aun,  
And on the barmkyn ahone.

*Old ballad*, in Boucher's *Border Minstrelsy*, ii. 341.

Lord Soules he sat in Hermitage Castle,  
And Redcap was not by;

And he called on a page, who was witty and sage,  
To go to the barmkin high.

*J. Leyden*, *Lord Soules*, in N. and Q., 6th ser., XI. 386.

Battlements and barmkins and all the other appurtenances of strength, as such places were called. *Lever*.

**barmote** (bär'mót), *n.* [A reduction of earlier *bargemote*, also *barghmote* and *berghmote*, < G. *berg*, a hill, mine, + E. *mote*, meeting. Cf. *bar-master*.] A court established in the reign of Edward III. and held twice a year in Derbyshire, England, in which matters connected with mining are considered. Also written *bergmote*.

**barmy** (bär'mi), *a.* [*< barm<sup>2</sup> + -y<sup>1</sup>.*] Containing or resembling *barm* or yeast; frothy.

Of windy cider and of barmy beer.

*Dryden*, tr. of Virgil's *Georgica*, iii.

Why, thou bottle-ale,

Thou barmie froth!

*Marston*, *Scourge of Villanie*, vi.

**barmy-brained** (bär'mi-bränd), *a.* Light-headed; giddy.

**barn** (bärn), *n.* [*< ME. barn, bern*, < AS. *berna*, a contr. of *berern*, *bere-ern*, as in ONorth., < *bere*, barley (E. *bear<sup>3</sup>*), + *ern*, a place.] A covered building designed for the storage of grain, hay, flax, or other farm-produce. In America barns also usually contain stabling for horses and cattle.

**barn** (bärn), *v. t.* [*< barn<sup>1</sup>, n.*] To store up in a barn. *Shak.*, *Lucrece*, l. 859.

Men . . . often barn up the chaff, and burn up the grain.

*Fuller*, *Good Thoughts*, p. 110.

**barn<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* [Early mod. and dial. E., < Se. *bairn*, q. v., < ME. *beern*, *bern*, < AS. *bearn*, a child. See *bairn*.] A child.

Mercy on's, a barn; a very pretty barn! A boy or a child, I wonder?

*Shak.*, *W. T.*, iii. 3.

**barnabee** (bär'nā-bē), *n.* [E. dial. (Suffolk); prob. in allusion to Barnaby day. See *Barnaby-bright*.] The lady-bird.

**Barnabite** (bär'nā-bit), *n.* [= F. *Barnabite*, < LL. *Barnabas*, < Gr. Βαρναβας, a Hebrew name translated "son of consolation" (Acts iv. 36), more accurately "son of exhortation" or "son of prophecy." In the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, a member of a religious congregation properly styled "Regular Clerks of the Congregation of St. Paul," but having their popular designation from the church of St. Barnabas in Milan, which was granted to them in 1545, soon after the foundation of the congregation. Their principal house is now in Rome.

**barnaby** (bär'nā-bi), *n.* [Prob. connected with the celebration of Barnaby day, < *Barna-*



by, formerly also *Barnabie*, < F. *Barnabé*, < LL. *Barnabas*, *Barnabas*: see *Barnabite*.] An old dance to a quick movement.

Bounce! cries the port-hole—out they fly,  
And make the world dance *Barnaby*.

Cotton, Virgil Travestie.

**Barnaby-bright** (bär'na-bi-brit), *n.* [Also *Barnaby bright*, *Barnaby the bright*, and (Scott, L. of L. M., iv. 4) *St. Barnabright*; also called *Long Barnaby*, in ref. to the coincidence of Barnaby day with the summer solstice.] The day of St. Barnabas the Apostle, the 11th of June, which in old style was the day of the summer solstice.

*Barnaby-bright*, the longest day and the shortest night.  
Old rhyme.

This day the sunne is in his chiefest hight,  
With *Barnaby the bright*.

Spenser, Epithalamion, l. 266.

**Barnaby day**. Same as *Barnaby-bright*.

**barnacle**<sup>1</sup> (bär-na-kl), *n.* [Also *barnicle*, *ber-nacle*; < ME. *barnakylle*, *bernakill*, *bernacl*, appar. a dim. of the earlier *bernacl*, *bernak*, *ber-nack*, *bernecke*; cf. OF. *bernaque* (ML. *bernaqa*, *berneka*), later F. *bernaque*, mod. *barnache*, *barnacle* = Sp. *bernaque* = Pg. *bernaqa*, *berna-cha*, *bernichá* = It. *bernacla*, later ML. or NL. *bernicla*, *bernecla*, *bernacula*; G. *bernikel-gans*, Dan. *bernakel-gaas*. Ultimate origin unknown. The word seems to have arisen in England. The oldest ME. form, *bernecke*, could be simply 'bare-neck,' with a possible allusion to the large white patches on the bird's neck and head. If this were a popular designation, it could easily, when taken into book-language and Latinized, assume the above and the other numerous corrupt forms (ML. *bernichá*, *bernecha*, *bernescha*, *bernesta*, etc.) in which it appears. The loss of a knowledge of its meaning would assist the growth of the fables connected with the word.] 1. A species of wild goose, *Anser ber-*



Barnacle-geese (*Bernicla leucopsis*).

*nicla* or *Bernicla leucopsis*, also called *barnacle-geese* or *bernacl-geese*. It is one of several species of the genus *Bernicla*, inhabiting the northern parts of Europe, and occasionally appearing as a straggler in North America. It is smaller than the various wild geese of the genus *Anser* proper, has dark-brown or blackish upper parts, and a black neck and head, with large white patches. It is related to the common wild goose of North America, *B. canadensis*, and still more closely to the Brent- or brant-geese, *Bernicla brenta*. This bird, which was known in the British islands only as a visitor, became the subject of a curious popular fable, not yet extinct, being believed to be bred from a tree growing on the sea-shore, either from the fruit of the tree or as itself the fruit (hence called *tree-geese*), or from a shell-fish which grew on this tree (see def. 2), or from rotting wood in the water.

So rotten planks of broken ships do change  
To *Barnacles*. . . .  
'Twas first a green tree, then a broken hull,  
Lately a Mushroom, now a flying Gull.

Sylvester, tr. of Du Bartas, l. 6.

2. A species of stalked cirriped, *Lepas anatifa*, of the family *Lepadida*, found hanging in clusters by the long peduncle to the bottoms of ships, to floating timber, or to submerged wood of any kind; the goose-mussel, fabled to fall from its support and turn into a goose (see def. 1). The name is sometimes extended or transferred to various other cirripeds, as the sessile acorn-shells or sea-acorns of the family *Balanidae*, such as *Balanus tintinnabulum*. See *Balanus*. This is the usual sense of the word, except in Great Britain.

A *barnacle* may be said to be a crustacean fixed by its head, and kicking the food into its mouth with its legs.

Huxley, Anat. Invert., p. 256.

3. Anything resembling a barnacle (in sense 2). (a) Any anomalous growth or extraneous adhering matter or arrangement tending to impede progress.



Barnacle (*Lepas anatifera*).

Compulsory pilotage, the three months' extra pay to crews discharged in foreign lands, and the obligatory employment of government officials for the shipment of sailors in American ports, are all *barnacles*. . . which impede the progress of our commercial marine.  
D.A. Wells, Merchant [Marine, p. 181.

(b) A person holding on tenaciously to a place or position; one who is a useless or incompetent fixture in an office or employment; a follower who will not be dismissed or shaken off.

4†. [Cf. *barnard*.] A decoy swindler. [Cant.] **barnacle**<sup>1</sup> (bär'na-kl), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *barnacled*, ppr. *barnacling*. [< *barnacle*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] To fix or attach, as a barnacle upon the bottom of a ship. [Rare.]

He *barnacled* himself to Gershon, now, and shipped with him always.  
Mrs. Whitney, Gayworthys, xxiv.

**barnacle**<sup>2</sup> (bär'na-kl), *n.* [Also *barnicle*, *ber-nicle*; < ME. *barnakylle*, *byrnacle*, *bernacl* (< OF. *bernicle*, an instrument of torture), appar. a dim. of the earlier *bernacl*, *bernak*, *bernacl*, < OF. *ber-nac*, a barnacle (def. 1); origin unknown. The word *branks*, *q. v.*, has a similar meaning, but no connection can be made out. The sense of 'spectacles' easily arises from the original sense; but some connect *barnacles* in this sense with OF. *bericle*, mod. F. *besicle*, eye-glass (< ML. \**bericulus*, dim. of *berillus*, *beryllus*, *beryl*: see *beryl* and *brills*), or with mod. F. dial. *ber-niques*, spectacles.] 1. A kind of bit or muzzle used to restrain an unruly horse or ass; now (usually in the plural), an instrument consisting of two branches joined at one end with a hinge, placed on a horse's nose to restrain him while being shod, bled, or dressed.

A seorge to an hors and a *bernacl* [bridle, A. V.] to an asse.  
Wycht, Prov. xxvi. 3.

Hence—2. An instrument of torture applied in a similar way to persons.—3. *pl.* Spectacles. [Colloq.]

What d'ye lack? What d'ye lack? Clocks, watches, *barnacles*? What d'ye lack, air? What d'ye lack, madam?  
Scott, Fortunes of Nigel.

**barnacle**<sup>2</sup> (bär'na-kl), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *barnacled*, ppr. *barnacling*. [< *barnacle*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] To apply barnacles to; as, to *barnacle* a horse.

**barnacle-geese** (bär'na-kl-gös), *n.* [Formerly also abbr. *bargoose*; < *barnacle*<sup>1</sup>, 1, + *goose*.] Same as *barnacle*<sup>1</sup>, 1.

**barnard** (bär'närd), *n.* [Also *bernard*; perhaps for *berner*, *q. v.*] One of a gang of swindlers who acted as a decoy.

**Barnburner** (bär'när'när), *n.* [In reference to the story of a farmer who burned his barn to get rid of the rats.] A member of the more progressive of the two factions into which the Democratic party in the State of New York was long divided, the other faction being called the *Hunkers*. The Barnburners opposed the extension of the canal system, and after 1846 they opposed the extension of slavery in the Territories. In a few years most of them joined the new Free-soil party.

The internal reform of a party cannot be carried out by corrupt leaders. One of the main objects of the reformers was to break the influence of the latter, and to this they owed their appellation of *barnburners*, their enemies charging them with a readiness to burn the building with the vermin, in default of a less radical means of purification.  
H. von Holst, Const. Hist. (trans), III. 359.

**barncock** (bär'nök), *n.* A local Scotch name of the turbot: so called on account of its round shape. *Day*.

**barn-door** (bär'nör'), *n.* The door of a barn.—**Barn-door fowl**, a mongrel or cross-bred specimen of the common hen; a dunghill or barn-yard fowl.

**bar-net** (bär'net), *n.* A net placed across a stream to guide fish into a wing-pond.

**barney** (bär'ni), *n.* [Perhaps from the proper name *Barney* for *Barnaby*, formerly very common as a Christian name, and still common among the Irish. But in 3d sense cf. *blarney*.]

1. In *mining*, a small car used in the anthracite region of Pennsylvania on inclined planes and slopes to push the mine-car up the slope.—2. A prize-fight. [Slang].—3. *Humbug*.

**barney-pit** (bär'ni-pit), *n.* In the anthracite mines of Pennsylvania, a pit at the bottom of

a slope or plane into which the barney runs, in order to allow the mine-car to run in over it to the foot of the plane.

**barn-gallon** (bärn'gal'on), *n.* A measure containing two imperial gallons of milk; a double gallon.

**barn-grass** (bärn'gräs), *n.* The common cock-sprig-grass, *Panicum Crus-galli*.

**barnhardtite** (bärn'här-tit), *n.* [< *Barnhardt*, name of the owner of land in North Carolina where it is found, + *-ite*.] A sulphid of copper and iron occurring massive and of a bronze-yellow color in North Carolina and elsewhere.

**barnman** (bärn'män), *n.*; *pl.* *barnmen* (-men). A laborer in a barn; a thresher.

*Barnman*, sower, hayward, and woodward were allke serfs.  
J. R. Green, Short Hist. of Eng., p. 50.

**barn-owl** (bärn'oul), *n.* 1. The common white owl, *Strix flammea* or *Aluco flammeus*: so called from being often found in barns, where it is useful as a destroyer of mice. Its conspecific or varieties inhabit nearly all temperate regions of the globe. The variety found in the United States is *Aluco pratincola*. Also called *church-owl*.



Barn-owl (*Aluco flammeus*).

2. *pl.* The owls of the barn-owl type, genera *Strix* or *Aluco* and *Phodilus*, which differ so decidedly from all other owls that naturalists now consider them types of a distinct family. See *owl* and *Aluconidae*.

**barns-breaking** (bärnz'brä'king), *n.* [Sc., in allusion to the act of breaking open a barn to steal grain.] Any mischievous or injurious action; an idle frolic.

There is blood on your hand, and your clothes are torn. What *barns-breaking* have you been at? You have been drunk, Richard, and fighting.  
Scott.

**barn-stormer** (bärn'stör'mër), *n.* A strolling player; an actor who plays "in the provinces."

**barn-storming** (bärn'stör'ming), *n.* [In allusion to "taking by storm" the barns in which strolling actors often played.] The practice of acting in barns, as strolling players; hence, the practice of playing "upon the road" or "in the provinces."

**barn-swallow** (bärn'swol'ö), *n.* The common swallow of the United States, *Hirundo horreorum* or *H. erythrogastra*: so called because it habitually breeds in barns. The upper parts are dark steel-blue, the lower parts chestnut with an imperfect collar, and the tail deeply forked and spotted with white. It is the American representative of the similar *H. rustica* of Europe.



**barn-yard** (bärn'yärd), *n.* A yard surrounding or adjoining a barn.—**Barn-yard fowl**, any Barn-swallow (*Hirundo erythrogastra*). specimen of the common domestic fowl, including hens, geese, ducks, guineas, and turkeys; specifically, a mongrel or cross-bred specimen of these fowls; a barn-door fowl.

**baro-** [< Gr. *βάρος*, weight, < *βαρῖς*, heavy, = L. *gravis*, heavy: see *grave*.] An element in certain compound scientific terms, implying heaviness.

**baroco**<sup>1</sup> (ba-rō'kō), *n.* [An artificial name invented by Petrus Hispanus.] In *logic*, the



mnemonic name of a mood of syllogism in the second figure, having a universal affirmative major premise, a particular negative minor, and a particular negative conclusion: as, Every true patriot is a friend to religion; some great statesmen are not friends to religion; therefore, some great statesmen are not true patriots. Five of the six letters that compose the word are significant. *B* means that it is to be reduced to *barbara*; *a*, that the major premise is universal affirmative; *o*, that the minor premise is particular negative; *c*, that the syllogism is to be reduced per impossibile (see *reductio*); and *o*, that the conclusion is particular negative. See *mood*<sup>2</sup>. Also spelled *baroko*.

**baroco**<sup>2</sup>, **barocco** (ba-rō'kō), *a.* [It. *barocco*.] Same as *baroque*.

**barogram** (bar'ō-grām), *n.* The record traced by a barograph.

**barograph** (bar'ō-grāf), *n.* [*Gr. βάρος, weight, + γράφειν, write.*] A self-registering instrument for recording variations in the pressure of the atmosphere. It is made by attaching to the lever of a counterpoised barometer an arm with a pencil in contact with a sheet of paper, and moved uniformly by clockwork. The result is a continuous trace, whose changes of form correspond to the variations of pressure. In another form a ray of light is made to traverse the upper part of the barometer-tube and fall on a moving ribbon of sensitized paper, the rising and falling of the mercury in the barometer causing the beam of light to be increased or diminished in width, thus showing the changes in the barometer by the continuous photographic record of the paper. In still another form the movement of the mercury-column is used to close an electric circuit and thus report its movements. Also called *barometograph*.

**barographic** (bar'ō-grāf'ik), *a.* [*Gr. βάρος, weight, + γράφειν, write.*] Of or pertaining to a barograph; furnished by the barograph: as, *barographic records*.

**baroko**, *n.* See *baroco*<sup>1</sup>.

**barolite** (bar'ō-lit), *n.* [*Gr. βάρος, weight, + λίθος, stone.*] Barium carbonate. See *witherite*.

**barology** (ba-rol'ō-jī), *n.* [*Gr. βάρος, weight, + λογία, < λέγειν, speak; see -ology.*] The science of weight or of the gravity of bodies.

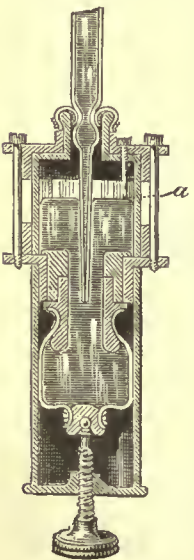
**baromacrometer** (bar'ō-mak-rom'e-tēr), *n.* [*Gr. βάρος, weight, + μακρός, long, + μέτρον, a measure.*] An instrument invented by Professor Stein for ascertaining the weight and the length of new-born infants.

**barometer** (ba-rom'e-tēr), *n.* [*Gr. βάρος, weight, + μέτρον, a measure.*] An instrument for measuring the weight or pressure of the atmosphere, invented by Evangelista Torricelli, an Italian mathematician and physicist, in 1643.

The simplest form of this instrument is a glass tube over 30 inches long, sealed at one end, and then filled with mercury. When the tube is inverted, with the open end dipping into a cup or cistern of mercury, the column sinks, leaving a vacuum at the top, till the pressure of the atmosphere on each unit of surface of the mercury in the cistern equals the weight of the column in the tube over each unit of surface of the horizontal section at the level of the mercury outside, when the pressure of the column of mercury just balances that of the atmosphere.

The rise and fall can be measured on a graduated scale. Barometers of this form are called *cistern barometers*. They are the commonest of rough mercurial barometers. For scientific purposes, the most frequently used is Fortin's barometer, in which the cistern is adjustable, the zero of the scale coinciding with the extremity of an ivory pointer (*a* in second figure) which projects downward from the top of the cistern-box. The bottom of the cistern is made of leather, and by a screw working against a wooden button the mercury can be raised or lowered until its surface just touches the point of the index; this operation must be performed before each observation.

The *siphon barometer* consists of a bent tube, generally of uniform bore, having two unequal legs. The longer leg, which must be more than 30 inches long, is closed, while the shorter leg is open; the difference of the levels in the two legs represents the pressure of the atmosphere. The *wheel barometer* usually consists of a ai-

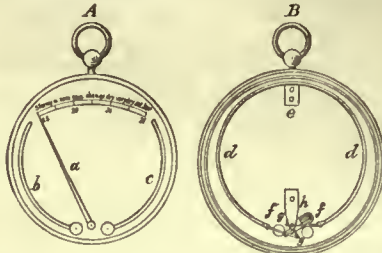


Cistern of Fortin's Barometer.—*a*, extremity of ivory pointer marking the zero of the scale.



Fortin's Barometer.

phon barometer having a float resting on the surface of the mercury in the open branch, and a thread attached to the float passing over a pulley, and having a weight at its extremity as a counterpoise to the float. As the mercury rises and falls the thread turns the pulley which moves the index of the dial. The barometer is used in many physical and chemical determinations, but its most ordinary applications are (1) to the prediction of changes in the weather, and (2) to the determination of the elevation of stations above the sea-level.—**Aneroid barometer**, a portable instrument, invented by M. Vidi of Paris, for indicating the pressure of the atmosphere without the use of mercury or other fluid. It consists of a circular metallic box which is exhausted of air, and of which the corrugated diaphragms are held in a state of tension by powerful springs. The varying pressure of the atmosphere causes a variation of the surface of the diaphragm, which variation, being multiplied by delicate levers and a fine chain wound around a pinion, actuates an index-pointer which moves over a graduated scale. Bourdon's metallic barometer is an aneroid barometer consisting of a flattened, curved tube, ex-



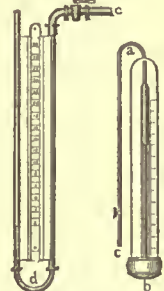
Bourdon's Metallic Barometer.

*A*, front view, showing hand or indicator, *a*, and the scale; *b*, *c*, mercurial thermometers. *B*, back view: *d*, *a*, tube secured at its middle, *e*, and having its ends connected by links, *f*, *f*, to two short levers, *e*, *e*, on the same axis as the hand, *a*; *h*, open plate.

hausted of air and having one end fixed and the other geared to an index-pointer which traverses a graduated arc. The curvature of the tube is affected by variations in the atmospheric pressure, and the pointer is moved correspondingly on the dial.—**Marine barometer**, a cistern barometer adapted to the conditions of a ship's motion, being suspended by gimbals, and having a stricture in the tube to lessen the oscillations of the mercury.—**Pumping of the barometer**, an unsteadiness in the barometric column, due to a gusty wind.—**Self-registering barometer**, a barograph (which see).—**True height of the barometer**, the height of the barometer corrected to the standard density of mercury (that is, its density at the freezing-point of water), for variations of gravity, for the effect of capillarity, index-error, expansion of the scale, etc. The United States Signal Office also corrects for the elevation of the station above the sea-level. See *atmosphere* and *sympiesometer*.

**barometer-flowers** (ba-rom'e-tēr-flou'ēr), *n. pl.* Artificial flowers colored with chlorid of cobalt. In dry air they are blue, and in moist air they turn pink.

**barometer-gage** (ba-rom'e-tēr-gāj), *n.* An apparatus attached to the boiler of a steam-engine, to a condenser, or to some other chamber in which a more or less perfect vacuum is liable to be formed, to indicate the state of the vacuum. In one form a reversed U-tube has one end plunged in a basin of mercury and the other connected with the vacuum-chamber. Another common form is a U-tube partially filled with mercury, and having one end open to the air and the other connected with the vacuum-chamber. Any exhaustion in the chamber causes the mercury to rise in the leg connected with it and to fall in the other. The fluctuations are noted upon a scale placed between the two legs of the tube.



Two forms of Barometer-gage.—*a*, bent glass tube; *b*, mercury-cistern; *c*, *c*, points at which tubes connect with condensers; *d*, bend of tube containing mercury.

**barometric** (bar'ō-met'rik), *a.* Pertaining to, made with, or indicated by a barometer: as, *barometric errors*; *barometric experiments* or *measurements*; *barometric changes*. Also *baric*.—**Barometric depression**. See *depression*.—**Barometric trough**, an area of low barometer. See *barometer*.

Tornadoes are more frequent when the major axes of the *barometric troughs* trend north and south, or northeast and southwest, than when they trend east and west. See *barometer*, III. 767.

**barometrical** (bar'ō-met'ri-kal), *a.* Pertaining to or of the nature of a barometer; barometric.—**Barometrical aërometer**. See *aërometer*. **barometrically** (bar'ō-met'ri-kal-i), *adv.* By means of a barometer.

**barometrograph** (bar'ō-met'rō-grāf), *n.* [*Gr. βάρος, weight, + μέτρον, a measure (see barometer), + γράφειν, write.*] Same as *barograph*.

**barometrography** (bar'ō-met'rog'ra-fi), *n.* [*As barometrograph + -y.*] The science of the barometer; also, the art of making barometric observations.

**barometry** (ba-rom'e-tri), *n.* [*As barometer + -y.*] The art or operation of conducting baro-

metric measurements, experiments, observations, or the like.

A scrap of parchment hung by geometry,  
(A great refinement in *barometry*).  
Can, like the stars, foretell the weather.

Swift, Grub Street Elegy.

**barometz** (bar'ō-mets), *n.* [Appar. an erroneous transliteration of Russ. *baranets*ŭ, club-moss, connected with *baran*ŭ, a ram, sheep.] The decumbent caudex of the fern *Dicksonia Barometz*, also called *Agnus Seythicus*, the Seythian or Tatarian lamb. See *Agnus Seythicus*, under *agnus*. Also written *boramez*.

**baromotor** (bar'ō-mō-tōr), *n.* [*Gr. βάρος, weight, + L. motor.*] A portable hand- and foot-power having two treadles connecting with cranks on a fly-shaft. *E. H. Knight*.

**baron** (bar'on), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *baroun*, < ME. *baron*, *barun*, *baroun*, < OF. *baron*, *barun* (orig. acc. of *ber*) = Pr. *bar*, acc. *baron*, *baro* = Sp. *varon* = Pg. *varão* = It. *barone*, prop. a man (It. now a vagabond), then specifically one who was a 'man' or vassal of the king or other superior, whence the later use of the term as a title, F. *baron*, fem. *baronne*, whence, from F. or E., in other languages, Sp. *baron*, Pg. *barão*, It. *barone*, G. Dan. Sw. *baron*, Icel. *barinn*, Russ. *baronŭ*, etc.; < ML. *baro(n)*, a man (L. *homo* or *vir*), hence, in particular uses, vassal, servant, freeman, husband. Origin uncertain; by some connected through 'servant' with L. *baro(n)*, a simpleton, blockhead, dunce.] 1. In Great Britain, the title of a nobleman holding the lowest rank in the peerage; a member of the baronage: as, *Baron Arundell of Wardour*; a Scotch *baron*. The children of barons have the title "Honorable." Originally the barons, being the feudatories of princes, were the proprietors of land held by honorable service. Hence in ancient records the word *barons* comprehends all the nobility. All such in England had in early times a right to sit in Parliament. Anciently barons were *greater*, such as held their lands of the king *in capite*, or *lesser*, such as held their lands of the greater barons by military service *in capite*. "The present barons are—(1) *Barons by prescription*, for that they and their ancestors have immemorially sat in the Upper House. (2) *Barons by patent*, having obtained a patent of this dignity to them and their heirs, male or otherwise. (3) *Barons by tenure*, holding the title as annexed to land." (Wharton.) Formerly, when all barons were not summoned to sit in Parliament, the name of *barons by writ* was given to those who actually were so summoned. Barons in the peerages of Scotland and Ireland have seats in the British Parliament only when elected by their order. See *peer*. The word *baron* was not known in the British isles till introduced from the continent under the Norman princes. The coronet of a baron of England consists of a plain gold circlet, with six balls or large pearls on its edge, and with the cap, etc., as in a viscount's.



Coronet of an English Baron.

2. A title of the judges or officers of the English Court of Exchequer, hence called *barons of the Exchequer*, the president of the court being called *chief baron*.—3. In *law* and *her.*, a husband: as, *baron and feme*, husband and wife.—4. On the continent of Europe, especially in France and Germany, a member of the lowest order of hereditary nobility: in Germany, same as *Freiherr*.—**Baron of beef**, in *cooking*, two sirloins not cut asunder.—**Barons of the Cinque Ports**, members of the British House of Commons formerly elected, two for each of the seven (originally five) Cinque Ports—Dover, Sandwich, Romney, Hastings, Hythe, Winchelsea, and Rye.

**baronage** (bār'on-āj), *n.* [*ME. baronage, barnage, barnage, < OF. barnage, barnaige, F. baronnage = Pr. barnatge = It. baronaggio, barnaggio (ML. reflex baronagium), < ML. \*baronaticum, < baro(n); see baron and -age.*] 1. The whole body of British barons; formerly, the nobility or peerage in general.

The *baronage* is divided so narrowly that the summons or exclusion of half a dozen members changes the fate of a ministry or of a dynasty. *Stubbs*, Const. Hist., § 686.

2. The dignity or rank of a baron.—3. The land which gives title to a baron; a barony.

**baron-court** (bar'on-kōrt), *n.* See *court-baron*. **baroness** (bar'on-es), *n.* [*ME. baronesse, baronyss, < OF. baronesse, baronesse = Pr. It. baronessa (ML. baronissa); see baron and -ess.*] The wife of a baron, or (in a few cases in England) a lady holding a baronial title as a peeress in her own right.

**baronet** (bar'on-et), *n.* [*ME. baronete, baronete (ML. baronectus, F. baronnet, G. baronet, Russ. baronetŭ, after E.), < baron + -et.*] 1. A lesser or inferior baron. In this use the word had not the specific sense that it received in the time of James I. "According to Spenser ('State of Ireland'), originally applied to gentlemen, not barons by tenure, summoned to the House of Lords by Edward III.; perhaps to the heirs of barons summoned by writ in their fathers' life-



time. Applied in Ireland to the holder of a small barony. Often synonymous with *banneret*." *N. E. D.*

He had soe many Barrons in his Parliament, as were able to waigh downe the Cleargye and theyr freundes; the which Barrons, they say, were not afterwards Lordes, but only *Barronets*, as sundrye of them doe yet retayne the name. *Spenser, State of Ireland.*

**2.** A British title of hereditary rank or degree of honor next below that of a baron, and thus not conferring a peerage; the only title of hereditary knighthood. A baronet is designated Sir So-and-so, Bart. (Christian name and surname being given), and ranks above all knights except those of the Garter. There is no ceremony of investiture, the title being given by patent. The order was founded by James I. in 1611, professedly to promote the English and Scotch colonization of Ulster, for which each baronet paid £1,080. The original limitation of the order to 200 members was set aside and the payment remitted at an early date. (For the badge of the order, see *badge of Ulster*, under *badge*.) The title is abbreviated *Bart.* after a name.—**Baronet's hand**, the bloody hand of Ulster. See *badge of Ulster*, under *badge*.—**Baronets of Ireland**, an order of knights baronets founded by James I. of England, in the seventeenth year of his reign (1619), for the same purpose and with the same privileges in Ireland as had been conferred on the order created in England in 1611.—**Baronets of Scotland**, an order instituted by Charles I. of England in 1625. The nominal object was the settlement of Nova Scotia, and patents were granted under the great seal of Scotland, as those of the Ulster baronets had been granted under the great seal of England. After the union of the crowns in 1707 the baronets of Scotland changed their arms with the badge of Ulster, and became baronets of the United Kingdom. The baronets of Scotland are often called Nova Scotia baronets. None have been created since the union.

**baronet** (bar'ōn-et), *v. t.* To raise to the rank of baronet; generally in the passive; as, he expects to be *baroneted*.

**baronetage** (bar'ōn-et-āj), *n.* [*< baronet + -age*, on type of *baronage*.] 1. The baronets as a body.—2. The dignity or rank of a baronet.

**baronetcy** (bar'ōn-et-si), *n.* [*< baronet + -cy*.] The title and dignity of a baronet.

**baronial** (ba-rō'ni-əl), *a.* [*< baron + -ial*. Cf. *ML. baronialis*.] Pertaining to a baron or a barony, or to the order of barons; as, *baronial* possessions; the *baronial* dignity.

**baronism** (bar'ōn-izm), *n.* [*< baron + -ism*.] Feudalism; the baronial system.

The spirit of Norman *baronism* on one side, and the spirit of Anglo-Saxon freedom on the other.

*Harper's Mag.*, LXIX. 422.

**baronnette** (bar-ōn-et'), *n.* [*F.*, dim. of *baronne*, fem. of *baron*, *baron*.] A little baroness; a baron's daughter; sometimes used for the wife of a baronet. *N. E. D.*

**barony** (bar'ōn-ri), *n.*; pl. *baronies* (-riz). [*< ME. barunric*, *< OF. baronnerie*; see *baron* and *-ry*.] 1. A barony; the domain of a baron.—2. The rank or dignity of a baron.—3. Barons collectively.

**barony** (bar'ōn-i), *n.*; pl. *baronies* (-iz). [*< ME. baronie*, *< OF. baronie*, *barunie* (*F. baronie*), *< ML. baronia*, *< baro(n)*, a baron.] 1. The rank or dignity of a baron.—2. The domain of a baron; the territory or lordship of a baron.—3. In Scotland, a large freehold estate, even though the proprietor is not a baron.—4. In Ireland, a territorial division corresponding nearly to the English hundred, and supposed to have been originally the district of a native chief. There are 316 baronies in the island.

Whatever the regular troops spared was devoured by hands of marauders who overrun almost every *barony* in the island. *Macaulay, Hist. Eng.*, xii.

**5.** Formerly, the tenure by which a baron held of his superior, namely, military or other honorable service.—**6**†. The body of barons and other peers; the baronage.—**Burgh of barony**. See *burgh*.

**baroque** (ba-rōk'), *a.* and *n.* [*Also baroco*; = *G. Dan. barok*, *< F. baroque*, *barroque* = *It. barocco*, *< Pg. barroco* = *Sp. barroco*, irregular, bizarre, esp. in architecture, orig. irregular-shaped, as applied to a pearl. Origin uncertain; perhaps, with some confusion with other words, *< L. verruca*, a steep place, a height; hence, a wart, an excrescence on precious stones.] **I. a. 1.** Odd; bizarre; corrupt and fantastic in style.

The Oncidium leucocillium is by no means the most eccentric or *baroque* member of the family of orchids. *Encyc. Brit.*, XIII. 589.

Happy the artist whose women-friends or relatives are able to help him avoid the *baroque* developments of female attire which characterize so many of our native canvases, especially in genre subjects. *The Century*, XXV. 575.

**2.** Specifically, in *arch.*, applied to a style of decoration which prevailed in Europe during a great part of the eighteenth century, and may be considered to have begun toward the close of the seventeenth century. It is nearly equivalent to the Louis XV. style, and is distinguished by its clumsy

forms, particularly in church architecture, and its contorted ornamentation, made up in great part of meaningless scrolls and inorganic shell-work. Also called, sometimes, the *Jesuit style*, from the many and remarkably ugly examples supplied by churches founded by the Jesuit order. This word is often used interchangeably with *rococo*; but *rococo* is preferably reserved for ornament of the same period, particularly in France, which, though overcharged and inorganic, still retains some beauty and artistic quality; *baroque* implies the presence of ugly and repellent qualities.

Sometimes written *baroco*, *barocco*, *barock*. **Baroque pearl**, a rough pearl of irregular or contorted form. Such pearls are frequently utilized to form bodies of birds or the like, the extremities being made of gold, etc.

**II. n. 1.** An object of irregular and peculiar form, especially in ornamental art.

On the scroll handle is a pearl *baroque* of Neptune riding on a dolphin. *S. K. Loan Exhibition*, 1861.

**2.** Ornament, design, etc., of the style and period called *baroque*. See **I., 2.**

The mad extravagances of the *baroque*, a style, if style it can be called, which declared war against the straight line, erased logic in construction from its grammar of art, and overloaded buildings with meretricious ornament.

*C. C. Perkins, Italian Sculpture*, p. 364.

**baroscope** (bar'ō-skōp), *n.* [*< Gr. βάρος*, weight, + *σκοπεῖν*, view.] 1. An instrument used to indicate changes in the pressure of the atmosphere without measuring its absolute weight. See *weather-glass* and *storm-glass*.—2. A piece of physical apparatus used to demonstrate the upward pressure of the air. It consists of a large body of small density attached to the beam of a balance, and exactly balanced by a small weight. When this is placed under the receiver of an air-pump and the air is exhausted, the arm of the balance to which the large body is attached tips down, since the upward pressure now taken from it is greater than that removed from the small counterpoise.

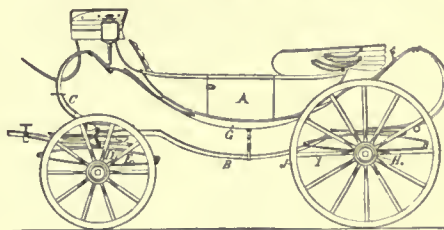
**baroscopic** (bar-ō-skōp'ik), *a.* [*< baroscope + -ic*.] Pertaining to or determined by the baroscope.

**baroscopical** (bar-ō-skōp'i-kəl), *a.* Same as *baroscopic*.

**baroselenite** (bar-ō-sel'e-nīt), *n.* [*< Gr. βάρος*, weight (or *βάρις*, heavy), + *selenite*, *q. v.*] Same as *barite*.

**Barosma** (ba-ros'mā), *n.* [*NL.*, also *Baryosma*, *< Gr. βαρύσμος*, also *βαρύδομος*, of oppressive smell, *< βάρις*, heavy, oppressive, + *δομή*, older form *δομή*, smell, odor, *< ὄζειν*, smell, akin to *L. odor*, odor.] A genus of shrubs, natural order *Rutaceæ*, natives of the Cape of Good Hope, possessing a strong, heavy odor. The leaves of several species, as *B. crevulata*, *B. serratifolia*, and *B. betulina*, are largely used in medicine under the name of *buchu*, chiefly in disorders of the urogenital organs. In Cape Colony they are employed as a stimulant and stomachic.

**barouche** (ba-rōsh'), *n.* [Spelled as if *F.*, but taken directly *< G. dial. barutsche*, *< It. baroccio*, *birocchio* (with term assimilated to that of *carroccio*, a chariot) = *Sp. barrocho*, orig. a two-wheeled vehicle, *< LL. birota*, a cabriolet, orig.



Barouche.  
A, body; B, perch; C, lee-spring; D, dummy; E, under-spring; F, through-brace; G, rocker; H, hub, or nave; I, spoke; J, rim, when the whole circumference is composed of two pieces, and felly, when it is composed of several pieces.

fem. of the adj. *birotus*, two-wheeled, *< L. bis*, double, + *rota*, a wheel.] A large four-wheeled carriage with a falling or folding top over the back seat, and the seats arranged as in a coach.

**barouchet** (ba-rō-shā'), *n.* [*As if F.*; dim. of *barouche*.] A small kind of barouche.

**baroxyton** (ba-rok'si-ton), *n.* [*< Gr. βάρις*, heavy, + *ὄξτρονος*, sharp-sounding.] A brass instrument of music invented in 1853, having a compass of three and a half octaves, beginning nearly three octaves below middle C; occasionally used in military bands.

**bar-post** (bār'pōst), *n.* One of the posts driven into the ground to form the sides of a field-gate.

**bar-pump** (bār'pump), *n.* Same as *bare-pump*.

**barquantine**, **barquentine**, *n.* See *barkantine*.

**barque**, *n.* See *bark*³.

**barr**¹, *n.* Obsolete spelling of *bar*¹.

**barr**² (bār), *v. i.* [*Also bary*; *< F. barrir*, *< L. barrire*, cry as an elephant.] To cry as an elephant.

**barr**³, *n.* See *bahar*.

**barra**¹ (bar'ā), *n.* [*ML.*, a bar; see *bar*¹.] A bar or tower placed at the end of a bridge. *Weale*.

**barra**² (bar'ā), *n.* [*Pg.*, a particular use of *barra*, a bar (cf. *E. yard*, *roil*, *perch*, similarly used); see *bar*¹.] A Portuguese linear measure, equal to 1.25 yards, used for cloths of various kinds.

**barrable** (bār'ā-bl), *a.* [*< bar*¹, *v.*, + *-able*.] In *law*, capable of being barred or stayed.

**barra-boat** (bar'ā-bōt), *n.* [Named from the island of *Barra* in the Hebrides.] A vessel carrying ten or twelve men, used in the Hebrides. It is extremely sharp fore and aft, and has no floor, the sides rising straight from the keel, so that a cross-section represents the letter V.

**barracan** (bar'ā-kan), *n.* [*< F. barracan*, *baracane*, now *bouacane* = *Pr. barracan* = *Sp. barragan* (whence also *E. barragan*) = *Pg. barragana* = *It. baracane* = *D. barkan* = *MHG. barchant*, *barchat*, *G. barchent*, *fustian*, *berkan*, *barracan*, = *Pol. barchan*, *barakan* (*ML. barcanus*), *< Turk. barrakan*, *< Ar. barrakān*, *barkān*, a kind of black gown, *< Pers. barrak*, a stuff made of camel's hair.] A thick, strong stuff made in the Levant, properly of camel's hair. The name is used throughout the Mediterranean countries; the use of it by Byron ("*Don Juan*, lll. 70) and others to denote a delicate material is apparently an error. Also written *baracan*, *barrakan*, *barragon*, and *barragan*.

**barraceter**, *n.* [*ME.*, also *barrais*, *barres*, *barras*, *< OF. barras*, a barrier, *< barrc*, a bar; see *bar*¹, and cf. *embarrass*, *debarrass*.] 1. A barrier or outwork in front of a fortress.—2. The bar of a tribunal. [*Rare*.]—3. A hindrance or obstruction. [*Rare*.]—4. The inclosure within which knightly encounters took place. Hence—5. Hostility; contention; strife. *N. E. D.*

**barrack** (bar'āk), *n.* [= *D. barak* = *G. baracke*, *barake* = *Dan. barakke*, *< F. baraque*, *< It. baracca* = *Sp. Pg. barraca*, a tent, soldier's hut; of uncertain origin. Some compare Gael. and Ir. *barrachad*, a hut or booth; Gael. *barrach*, top branches of trees; Bret. *barrek*, full of branches, *< bar*, a branch; see *bar*¹.] 1. A building for lodging soldiers, especially in garrison; a permanent building or range of buildings in which both officers and men are lodged in fortified towns or other places.

He [Bishop Hall] lived to see his cathedral converted into a *barrack* and his palace into an alcazar.

*T. Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry*, IV. 2.

**2.** A large building, or a collection of huts or cabins, especially within a common inclosure, in which large numbers of men are lodged.

Most of the quarrymen are Bretons, and live in wooden *barracks*. *Ansted, Channel Islands*, I. 6.

The railway has come close under the walls of the chateau, while an ugly *barrack* has sprung up on the other side.

*Contemporary Rev.*, L. 329.

[In both senses generally in the plural.]—**3.** A straw-thatched roof supported by four posts, under which hay is kept, and which is capable of being raised or lowered at pleasure. In Maryland, and perhaps elsewhere, the word is used for a building of any kind intended for the storage of straw or hay. [*U. S.*]—**Barrack allowance**, a specific quantity of bread, beef, wood, coal, etc., issued by authority to British regiments stationed in barracks.—**Barrack casemate**, a bomb-proof casemate for shelter and supplies. Also called *store casemate*.

**barrack-master** (bar'āk-mās'tēr), *n.* The officer who superintends the barracks of soldiers.—**Barrack-master general**, an officer who superintends the construction and repairs of barracks, and adapts the accommodation to the requirements. [*Eng.*]

**barracade** (bar'ā-klād), *n.* [*< D. baar*, = *E. bar*¹, + *klæd* = *E. cloth*.] A home-made woolen blanket without nap. [*Peculiar to those parts of New York originally settled by the Dutch, and now little used, if at all.*]

**barracoon** (bar'ā-kōn'), *n.* [*< Sp. barracoon* (used in the West Indies) = *Pg. barracão*, aug. of *Sp. Pg. barraca*, *barrack*; see *barrack*.] A barrack or an inclosure containing sheds in which negro slaves were temporarily detained; a slave-pen or slave-depot. Barracoons formerly existed at various points on the west coast of Africa, also in Cuba, Brazil, etc. African barracoons were composed of large but low-roofed wooden sheds, and were sometimes provided with defensive works, in order to resist attack from the British forces engaged in breaking up the slave-trade.

**barracouta** (bar'ā-kō'tā), *n.* A corrupt form of *barracuda*.

**barracuda** (bar'ā-kō'di), *n.* [*Native name.*] A large voracious fish, *Sphyrna picuda*, of the West Indian and neighboring seas. It belongs to the *perch* family, and is from 6 to 10 feet in length.

**barrad**, **barraid** (bar'ād, -ād), *n.* [*< Ir. bairread*, *baircud*, *< E. barret*², *q. v.*, or from the *F. origi-*



nal.] A conical cap of very ancient origin, worn by the Irish till as late as the seventeenth century.

**barragan** (bar'a-gan), *n.* Same as *barracan*.  
**barrage** (bär'äj), *n.* [F., a bar, barrier, dam, < *barrer*, bar, obstruct, < *barre*, bar, obstruction; see *bar*<sup>1</sup> and *-age*.] 1. The act of barring; specifically, the formation of an artificial obstruction in a watercourse, in order to increase the depth of the water, to facilitate irrigation, and for other purposes.—2. The artificial bar thus formed; especially, one of those on the river Nile in Egypt.

**barragon** (bar'a-gon), *n.* Same as *barracan*.  
*Barragons*—a genteel corded stuff much in vogue at that time for summer wear. *Gilbert White*, *Selborne*, v. 14.

**barragudo** (bar-gö'dö), *n.* [S. Amer.] A native Indian name of a large South American monkey of the genus *Lagothrix*.

**barraid**, *n.* See *barrad*.

**barrakan**, *n.* See *barracan*.

**barramunda** (bar-a-mun'dä), *n.* [Native Australian.] An Australian fish, *Ceratodus forsteri*, of the order *Dipnoi*, representative of a sub-order *Monopneumona*. It attains a length of 6 feet, and its flesh is esteemed for food. See *Ceratodus*.

**barranca** (ba-raung'kä), *n.* [Sp., also *barranco* = Pg. *barranco*.] A deep ravine, mountain-gorge, or defile; a word frequently used by writers on Mexican and South American geography and travel.

Only in the valleys of erosion, true *barrancos*, into which the fire cannot penetrate. *J. J. Rein*, *Japan* (trans.), p. 83.

**barras**<sup>1</sup> (bar'äs), *n.* [Origin obscure.] A coarse linen fabric originally imported from Holland. The word was in use in the seventeenth century.

**barras**<sup>2</sup> (bar'äs; *f.* pron. ba-rä'), *n.* [F., < *barre*, a bar, in ref. to its appearance on the tree.] The French name for the turpentine obtained in the south of France from *Pinus Pinaster*. Also called *galipot*.

**barratt**, *n.* [< ME. *barrat*, *barret*, *barat*, *baret*, < OF. *barat* (= Pr. *barat* = Sp. *barato* (obs.) = It. *baratto*), *m.*, also *barate* = Pr. *barata* = Sp. *barata* (obs.), *f.* (ML. *baratus*, *baratum*, and *barata*), of uncertain origin; orig. appar. traffic, dealing (as in the E. deriv. *barter*, *q. v.*), then fraudulent dealing, fraud, etc. In sense 3, cf. Icel. *barätta*, fight, strife, trouble.] 1. Fraud; deception.—2. Trouble; distress.

How he has in grete *barratt* bene sithen he was borne. *York Plays*, p. 179.

3. Contention; strife.

**barratt**, *v. i.* [Also *barret*; < *barrat*, *n.*] To quarrel; brawl.

**barrathea-cloth**, *n.* See *barathea-cloth*.

**barrator** (bar'a-tör), *n.* [< ME. *barator*, *baritor*, *barreter*, *baratour*, *baratur*, etc., < AF. \**baratour*, OF. *barateor* (= Pr. *baratador* = It. *barattatore*; ML. *barattator*), < *barater*, *barter*, cheat, deceive, < *barat*, etc., *barter*; see *barrat*.] 1. In old law, one who buys or sells ecclesiastical preferment; a simonist.—2. In *Scots law*, a judge who takes a bribe.—3. One who buys or sells offices of state.—4. One who commits *barratry*; one who, being the master of a ship or one of its officers or seamen, commits any fraud or fraudulent act in the management of the ship or cargo, by which the owner, freighters, or insurers are injured, as by running away with the ship, sinking or deserting her, wilful deviation from the fixed course, or embezzlement of the cargo.—5. A quarrelsome, brawling person; a rowdy.—6. One who frequently excites others to lawsuits or quarrels; a common mover and maintainer of suits and controversies; an encourager of litigation between other persons; chiefly in the phrase *common barrator*. See *barratry*, 4.

Will it not reflect as much on thy character, Nic, to turn *barrator* in thy old days, a stirrer up of quarrels amongst thy neighbours? *Arbutnot*, *List of John Bull*.

Also spelled *barrater*, and, especially in the last sense, *barretor*.

**barratous** (bar'a-tus), *a.* [< ME. *baratous*, < OF. *barateus*, < *barat*; see *barrat*.] Contentious; quarrelsome.

The world is too full of litigious and *barratous* pennes. *G. Harvey*, *Pieces Supererogation*, p. 97. (*N. E. D.*)

**barratrous** (bar'a-trus), *a.* [< *barratry* + *-ous*.] Of the nature of or characterized by *barratry*; fraudulent. Also spelled *barretrous*.

**barratrously** (bar'a-trus-li), *adv.* In a *barratrous* or fraudulent manner; by *barratry*. Also spelled *barretrously*.

**barratry** (bar'a-tri), *n.* [< ME. *barratrie*, < OF. *baraterie*, *barterie* = Pr. *barataria* (ML.

*barataria*), < *barat*; see *barrat* and *-ry*.] 1. The purchase or sale of ecclesiastical preferments or of offices of state. See *barrator*, 1, 3.—2. In *old Scots law*, the taking of bribes by a judge.—3. The fraud or offense committed by a *barrator*. See *barrator*, 4.—4. A vexatious and persistent inciting of others to lawsuits and litigation; a stirring up and maintaining of controversies and litigation. This is a criminal offense at common law.

Also *barretry*, especially in the last sense.

**barré** (ba-rä'), *a.* [F., pp. of *barrer*, bar, < *barre*, bar; see *bar*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. In *her.*, divided by a bend sinister: the reverse of *bandwise* or *bandé*. [This French term is used because English heraldry has no single term for bendwise in a sinister sense.]

2. In music for the guitar or lute, barred: conveying a direction to press with the forefinger of the left hand across all the strings, in order to raise their pitch, and thus facilitate a temporary change of key.

**barred** (bärd), *p. a.* 1. Secured with a bar or bars: as, "the close-barred portal," *Scott*, *Abbot*, xix.—2. Furnished or made with bars: as, a five-barred gate.—3. Obstructed by a bar, as a harbor.—4. Striped; streaked; used especially of textile fabrics: as, "barred al of silk," *Chaucer*, *Miller's Tale*.—5. In music: (a) Marked off by bars. (b) Same as *barré*, 2.—6. In *her.*, same as *barry*<sup>2</sup>.

**barrel** (bar'el), *n.* [< ME. *barrel*, *barile*, *barayt*, < OF. *barail*, *baril*, mod. F. *baril* = Pr. Sp. Pg. *barril* = It. *barile* = G. *barrel* = O.Bulg. Serv. Russ. *barilo* = Pol. *baryla* (barred l) = NGr. *βάρηλα*, < ML. *barile*, *barillus*, *barillus*, *baurilis*, a barrel. Origin uncertain; perhaps connected with *bar*<sup>1</sup>. The Celtic words, W. *baril* = Gael. *barraill* = Ir. *bairile* = Manx *barrel* = Corn. *bal-lar*, are of E. origin.] 1. A vessel or cask of a cylindrical form, generally bulging in the middle, usually made of wooden staves bound together with hoops, and having flat parallel heads.

—2. As a measure of capacity, the quantity of anything, liquid or solid, which a barrel should contain. In English metrology there were four principal kinds of barrels: the wine-barrel of 31½ wine gallons; the London ale-barrel of 32 beer gallons; the country ale and beer-barrel of 34 beer gallons; and the London beer-barrel of 36 beer gallons. The wine-barrel was legalized in the reign of Richard III, the others under Henry VIII. Under George III, the barrel of ale or beer for town and country was made 36 gallons. Oil, spirits, tar, and pork were measured by the wine-barrel; vinegar, the barrel of 34 gallons. A barrel of eels or herrings contained 90 gallons by a statute of Henry VI, but by another of Edward IV, this was made 42 gallons. Salmon and spruce beer were also measured by barrels of 42 gallons. A barrel of beef, wet codfish, or honey contained 32 wine gallons; but honey was sometimes sold by barrels of 42 gallons of 12 pounds each. By a statute of George III, a barrel of fish was made 33 wine gallons; but a barrel of salt pilchards or mackerel measured 50 gallons. The barrel of apples, coal, or nuts contained 3 Winchester bushels, each of 8 gallons, dry measure. The barrel of sardines contained 16 pounds; of gunpowder, 100 pounds; of raisins, 1 hundredweight; of candles, 120 pounds; of *barilla*, potash, or butter, 2 hundredweight (but only 100 pounds of Essex butter, and 150 of Sussex); the barrel of soap, 256 pounds. A barrel of plates, by a statute of Charles II, contained 300 pounds. There were besides a great variety of other barrels in Scotland and Ireland. In England the barrel is no longer a legal measure. In the United States the barrel in liquid measure is commonly 31½ gallons, and for solid substances it is generally a unit of weight, a barrel of flour, for example, being 196 pounds, and a barrel of beef or pork 200 pounds. In Maine a barrel of fish is by law 200 pounds. In Louisiana a barrel in dry measure is 3½ bushels. The bushels vary in different States. On the continent of Europe, previous to the introduction of the metric system, there were many barrels. In each state of Italy the *barile* for wine was a little smaller than that for oil; they were about 30 to 60 liters. The *barril* of Normandy was about 60 Paris pintes. The *baral* of Montpellier was 25½ liters; the *barrallon* of Barcelona, 30½ liters; the *baril* of Riga, 137½ liters. The *barrique* was commonly larger than the *baril*. The abbreviation is *bb.*, pl. *bbis*.

3. The contents of a barrel: sometimes, like *bottle*, used to signify intoxicating drink.—4. The money (especially when the sum is large) supplied by a candidate in a political campaign, for campaign expenses, but especially for corrupt purposes; hence, a *barrel* campaign is one in which money is lavishly employed to bribe voters; in this sense often written and pronounced *barl* (bärl), in humorous imitation of vulgar speech. [U. S. political slang.]—5. Anything resembling a barrel; a drum or cylinder. In particular—(a) The drum or roller in a crane, about which the rope or chain winds. (b) The main portion of a capstan, about which the rope winds, between the drumhead at the top and the pawl-rim at the bottom. See cut under *capstan*. (c) In the steering apparatus of a ship, the cylinder on which the tiller-ropes or -chains are wound. (d) The rim in a drum or pulley about which the belt works. (e) The cylinder studded with pins which in the barrel-organ opens the key-valves, and in the musical box sets in vibration the teeth of the steel comb by

which the sound is produced. (f) The cylindrical portion of a boiler between the fire-box and the smoke-box, containing the tubes or flues. (g) The body or trunk of a quadruped, especially of a horse, ox, etc.

Lofty is his neck,  
 And elegant his head, his barrel short.  
*Singleton*, tr. of *Virgil*, I, 151.

(h) The cylindrical case in a watch, within which the mainspring is coiled, and round which the chain is wound.

(i) The chamber of a pump, in which the piston works.

(j) The tube in a lock into which the key enters. (k) The vibrating portion of a bell between the lower thickened part or sound-bow and the top or cannon. (l) The hard, horny, hollow part of the stem of a feather, the calamus proper, or quill. See cut under *aftershaft*. (m) That part of the hilt of a sword which is grasped by the hand.

(n) The metal tube of a gun.—**Barrel of the ear**, the tympanum or ear-drum. See *tympanum*.—**Rolling-barrel**, **tumbling-barrel**, a tumbling-box, or vessel mounted on a shaft and made to revolve, for the purpose of polishing or cleaning by attrition materials placed within it, and for cutting shellac, etc.—**Slack barrel**, a coopered vessel shaped like a cask, but not made water-tight, being intended for dry substances.

**barrel** (bar'el), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *barreled* or *barrelled*, ppr. *barreling* or *barrelling*. [< *barrel*, *n.*] To put or pack in a barrel or barrels: as, to barrel beef, pork, or fish.

Stale . . . butter, and such, I fear, it is by the being barreled up so long. *B. Jonson*, *Staple of News*, II, 1.

**barrel-bayonet** (bar'el-bä'ö-net), *n.* A bayonet, formerly used, fitted to a haft which was inserted into the barrel of the gun. See *plug-bayonet*.

**barrel-bellied** (bar'el-bel'id), *a.* Having a round and protuberant or barrel-shaped belly.

**barrel-bolt** (bar'el-bölt), *n.* A door-bolt moving in a cylindrical casing.

**barrel-bulk** (bar'el-bulk), *n.* *Naut.*, a measure of capacity for freight, equal to 5 cubic feet. Eight barrel-bulks, or 40 cubic feet, are equivalent to one ton by measurement.

**barrel-curb** (bar'el-kërb), *n.* An open cylinder, 3½ or 4 feet in length, formed of strips of wood nailed on horizontal circular ribs of elm, used as a mold in well-sinking to keep the excavation cylindrical.

**barrel-drain** (bar'el-drän), *n.* A cylindrical drain of masonry.

**barreled**, **barrelled** (bar'eld), *p. a.* 1. Packed, stowed, or stored away in barrels: as, *barreled* butter.—2. Inclosed in a cylinder or barrel: as, *barreled* bolts.—3. Having a barrel or barrels of a kind or number indicated: used chiefly in composition: as, a double-barreled gun.—**Barreled crossbow**. See *crossbow*.

**barrelet**, *n.* See *barrulet*.

**barrel-filler** (bar'el-fil'ër), *n.* An apparatus for filling barrels, provided with an automatic arrangement, generally in the nature of a float, for cutting off the supply of liquid in time to prevent overflow.

**barrel-fish** (bar'el-fish), *n.* A name of the log-fish or rudder-fish (which see), *Lirus perciformis*, of the family *Stromateidae*.

They are almost always found in the vicinity of floating barrels and spars, and sometimes inside of the barrels. Hence the fishermen call them *barrel-fish*, though the most usual name is rudder-fish. *Stand. Nat. Hist.*, III, 191.

**barrel-gage** (bar'el-gäj), *n.* An automatic device to indicate when a barrel is full, or to shut off the supply and prevent overflow.

**barrel-hooks** (bar'el-hükz), *n. pl.* A pair of iron hooks for lifting barrels by the chimes.

**barrelled**, *p. a.* See *barreled*.

**barrel-lifter** (bar'el-lif'ër), *n.* A hand-tool for lifting a barrel by the chimes.

**barrel-loom** (bar'el-löm), *n.* 1. A loom in which the pattern of the fabric to be woven is determined by a chain of perforated cards passing over a drum or barrel. See *Jacquard loom*, under *loom*.—2. A loom in which pins projecting from a revolving barrel determine the elevation and depression of the warp-threads.

**barrel-organ** (bar'el-ör'gan), *n.* An organ with a cylinder or barrel turned by a crank and furnished with pegs or staples, which, when the barrel revolves, open a series of valves admitting currents of air from a bellows actuated by the same motion to a set of pipes, thus producing a tune either in melody or in harmony. In another form of the instrument wires like those of the piano are acted on instead of pipes. Many large instruments have been made on this principle, but it is chiefly applied to the hand-organs carried about by street musicians.



Barrel-hooks.



**barrel-pen** (bar'el-pen), *n.* A pen with a cylindrical shank adapting it to slip upon a round holder.

**barrel-pier** (bar'el-pēr), *n.* A support for a military bridge formed of empty casks or barrels joined together in a raft, in the absence of pontoons or boats. The rafts of barrels for the abutments are made fast to the shore on each side of the stream or body of water to be crossed, and those forming the piers are anchored at proper intervals between the two banks. These rafts are connected by sleepers or timbers, which are lashed to them and support the planks forming the roadway of the bridge.

**barrel-plate** (bar'el-plāt), *n.* A plate employed in machine-guns to assemble and hold the barrels in place about the axis. The Gatling gun has a front and a rear barrel-plate, the barrels passing through both plates.

**barrel-saw** (bar'el-sā), *n.* A cylinder with a serrated edge, or a band-saw bent into a circle and fitted to a cylindrical frame, used for cutting barrel-staves, fannies, the curved work in furniture, etc.

**barrel-screw** (bar'el-skrō), *n.* A powerful apparatus consisting of two large poppets or male screws, moved by levers inserted into their heads upon a bank of plank, with a female screw at each end: of great use in starting a launch. Also called *bed-screw*.

**barrel-setter** (bar'el-set'er), *n.* A cylindrical mandrel used for straightening the barrel or truing the bore of a firearm.

**barrel-shaped** (bar'el-shāpt), *a.* Having the form of a barrel, that is, of a short cylinder with bulging sides: used especially in describing the eggs of certain insects.

**barrel-vault** (bar'el-vālt), *n.* A plain, semi-cylindrical vault, much used by ancient architects, and employed generally by medieval builders before the reappearance of groined vaulting at the close of the eleventh century.

**barrel-vice** (bar'el-vīs), *n.* A bench-vice whose jaws are grooved longitudinally, adapted for holding a gun-barrel or other similar object.

**barrel-work** (bar'el-wērĕk), *n.* In *mining*, pieces of native copper large enough to be sorted out by hand and shipped in barrels, but not large enough to come under the head of *mass copper*. The latter is sent to the smelting-works after being cut, if necessary, into pieces of manageable size, and is shipped without being barreled. [Lake Superior.]

**barren** (bar'en), *a.* and *n.* [Early mod. E. also *barrain*, < ME. *barein*, *barain*, < OF. \**barain*, *brahain*, *brahaing*, fem. *baraine*, *baraigne*, *brahaigne*, mod. F. *bréhaign*, barren: origin unknown. The Bret. *brechagn*, sterile, is from F.] **I.** *a.* 1. Incapable of producing or that does not produce its kind: applied to animals and plants.

There shall not be male or female barren among you. Deut. vii. 14.

In particular—(a) Sterile; castrated: said of male animals. (b) Without fruit or seed: said of trees or plants. (c) Bearing no children; childless; without issue: said of a woman.

The name of Abram's wife was Sarai, . . . but Sarai was barren; she had no child. Gen. xi. 29, 30.

For aye to be in shady cloister mew'd,  
To live a barren sister all your life.  
Shak., M. N. D., i. 1.

(d) Not bearing or pregnant at the usual season: said of female animals: as, *barren* heifers.

**2.** Producing little or no vegetation; unproductive; unfruitful; sterile: applied to land.

Another rocky valley yawned beneath us, and another barren stony hill rose up beyond.  
R. Curzon, Monast. in the Levant, p. 144.

**3.** In *mining*, unproductive; unprofitable: applied to rocks.—**4.** Void of vital germs.

It is particularly difficult to protect a liquid from all germs, or to destroy all those which have penetrated it; however, it is possible, and the liquid is then said to be barren. Science, III. 128.

**5.** Mentally unproductive; unresponsive; dull; stupid. [Rare.]

There be of them, that will themselves laugh, to set on some quantity of barren spectators to laugh too.  
Shak., Hamlet, iii. 2.

**6.** Devoid; lacking; wanting: with *of*: as, a hill barren of trees; a mind barren of ideas.

Our latest letters from America are of the middle of April, and are extremely barren of news.  
Jefferson, Correspondence, I. 242.

It is impossible to look without amazement on a mind so fertile in combinations, yet so barren of images.  
Macaulay, Petrarch.

**7.** Not producing or leading to anything; profitless; fruitless: as, barren tears; a barren attachment.—**8.** Destitute of interest or attraction; unsuggestive; uninteresting; bald; bare: as, a barren list of names.

But it [Duomo of Florence] is impressive within from its vast open spaces, and from the stately and simple, though barren, grandeur of its piers and vaults and walls.  
C. E. Norton, Church-building in Middle Ages, p. 229.

**Barren flowers**, such as for any reason produce no seed.—**Barren ground**, unproductive beds of rock: used, especially with regard to coal, for areas where there is no coal-seam of sufficient thickness to be worked with profit.—**Barren measures**, in *geol.*, those portions of coal-measures which contain no workable seams of coal.—**Barren signs**, in *astrol.*, Gemini, Leo, and Virgo.—**Barren stamens**, in *bot.*, such as produce no pollen in the anther.

**II.** *n.* A tract or region of more or less unproductive land, partly or entirely treeless. The term is best known in the United States as the name of a district in Kentucky, "the Jarrens," underlain by the subcarboniferous limestone, but possessing a fertile soil, which was nearly or quite treeless when that State began to be settled by the whites, but which at present, where not cultivated, is partly covered with trees. In northeastern Canada the name *barrens* is given to treeless, grass-covered areas, once the beds of lakes, but now desiccated and in most cases the exact counterpart of various tracts existing in the western United States, and there generally called *prairies*, but sometimes *holes*. The pine-barrens of the southern Atlantic States are sandy plains on which is a valuable growth of southern or long-leaved pine, *Pinus palustris*.

The "pine barren" is traversed by several excellent roads, and a morning ride or drive while the delicate haze still lingers among the forest of stems, and the air is full of the fresh scent of the pine woods, is not easily forgotten. Portmuth Rev. (N. S.), XXXIX. 178.

To fertilize especially the barrens of Surrey and Berkshire. Kingsley, Life, II. 100.

**barren†** (bar'en), *v. t.* [*<* barren, *a.*] To render barren or unproductive.

**barrener** (bar'en-er), *n.* [*<* barren, *a.*, 1 (*d.*)] A cow not in calf for the year.

**barrenly** (bar'en-li), *adv.* Unfruitfully.

**barrenness** (bar'en-nes), *n.* [*<* ME. *barcynesse*, *barynes*, etc.; < barren + -ness.] The state or quality of being barren. (a) Incapability of procreation; want of the power of conception.

I pray'd for children, and thought barrenness  
In wedlock a reproach. Milton, S. A., I. 352.

(b) Want of fertility; total or partial sterility; infertility: as, the barrenness of the land. (c) Want of the power of producing anything; want of instructiveness, suggestiveness, interest, or the like; want of matter: as, "barrenness of invention," Dryden.

And this leads me to wonder why Laisdeus and many others should cry up the barrenness of the French plots, above the variety and copiousness of the English.  
Dryden, Ess. on Dram. Poesy.

The barrenness of his fellow students forced him generally into other company at his hours of entertainment.  
Johnson, Rambler, No. 19.

(d) Defect of emotion, sensibility, or fervency. The greatest saints sometimes are fervent, and sometimes feel a barrenness of devotion.  
Jer. Taylor.

**barren-spirited** (bar'en-spir'it-ed), *a.* Of a poor or mean spirit. Shak., J. C., iv. 1.

**barrenwort** (bar'en-wört), *n.* [*<* barren + wort<sup>1</sup>.] The common name of *Epimedium*, a genus of low herbaceous plants, natural order *Berberidaceae*, having creeping roots and many stalks, each of which has three flowers. The only European species is *E. alpinum*. Species occur also in central Asia and Japan.—**American barrenwort**, *Vancouveria hexandra*, a nearly allied species found in Oregon.

**barret<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* [*<* F. *barrette* (= Sp. *barreta*), dim. of *barra*, a bar: see bar<sup>1</sup>.] A little bar.

**barret<sup>2</sup>** (bar'et), *n.* [Also *barret*, < F. *barrette* = Pr. *barretta*, *berretta* = Sp. *birreta* = It. *berretta* = see *biretta* and *birrus*.] **1.** Same as *biretta*.—**2.** A sort of ancient military cap or headpiece. Scott. Also called *barret-cap*.

**barret<sup>3</sup>**, *n.* See *barrat*.

**barret-cap** (bar'et-kap), *n.* Same as *barret<sup>2</sup>*, 2.

Old England's sign, St. George's cross,  
His barret-cap did grace. Scott, L. of L. M., III. 16.

**barretero** (bar-e-tā'rō), *n.* [Sp., < *barreta*, dim. of *barra*, a bar, crowbar: see *barret<sup>1</sup>* and *bar<sup>1</sup>*.] A miner who wields a crowbar, wedge, or pick.

The ores . . . are so soft that a single barretero can throw down many tons a day.  
L. Hamilton, Mex. Handbook, p. 73.

**barretor, barretry**, etc. See *barrator*, etc.

**barr-fish** (bār'fish), *n.* [Cf. *bar<sup>2</sup>*.] A name of the crappie, *Pomoxys annularis*, a centrarchoid fish. See *cut under crappie*.

**barricade** (bar-i-kād'), *n.* [First in the form *barricada* (after Sp.), < F. *barricade* = It. *barricata*, < Sp. Pg. *barricada*, a barricade, lit. made of barrels, < *barrica* (= F. *barrique*), a barrel, prob. < *barra*, a bar: see *bar<sup>1</sup>*, and cf. *barrel*.] **1.** A hastily made fortification of trees, earth, paving-stones, palisades, wagons, or anything that can obstruct the progress of an enemy or serve for defense or security.

Ev'n the thrice agsin  
The red fool-fury of the Seine  
Should pile her barricades with dead.

Tennyson, In Memoriam, exxvii.

**2.** A temporary barrier of any kind designed to obstruct passage into or through a space intended to be kept free for a particular use.—

**3.** Any bar or obstruction; that which defends.

There must be such a barricade as would greatly annoy or absolutely stop the currents of the atmosphere.  
Derham.

**4.** In *naval arch.*, a strong wooden rail, supported by stanchions, extending across the foremost part of the quarter-deck, in ships of war, and backed with ropes, mats, pieces of old cable, and full hammocks, as a protection against small shot in time of action.—*Syn.* *Bar*, etc. See *barrier*.

**barricade** (bar-i-kād'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *barricaded*, ppr. *barricading*. [*<* *barricade*, *n.*] **1.** To obstruct or block (a path or passage) with a barricade.—**2.** To block or render impassable.

Now all the pavement sounds with trampling feet,  
And the mix'd hurry barricades the street.  
Gay, Trivia, III.

**3.** To shut in and defend with a barricade; hem in.

He is so barricado'd in his house,  
And arm'd with guard still.  
Chapman, Revenge of Bussy D'Ambois, I. 1.

Also formerly *barricado*.

**barricader** (bar-i-kā'dēr), *n.* One who barricades.

**barricade†** (bar-i-kā'dō), *n.* and *v.* Same as *barricade*: the older form in English use.

Shall I have a *barricade* made against my friends, to be barred of any pleasure they can bring in to me?  
B. Jonson, Epicene, III. 2.

**barricot**, *n.* [*<* Sp. Pg. *barrica*, a cask, barrel: see *barricade*.] A small barrel or keg.

**barrier** (bar'ī-ēr), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *barrier*, *baryer* (with term. accom. to mod. F.), < ME. *barrere*, *barere*, < AF. *barrere*, OF. *barrerie*, F. *barrière* = Pr. It. *barriera* = Sp. *barriera* = Pg. *barreira* (ML. reflex *barrera*), < ML. \**barraria*, a barrier, < *barra*, a bar: see *bar<sup>1</sup>*.] **1.** In *fort.*, anything, as a palisade or stockade, designed to obstruct entrance into a fortified place.—**2.** *pl.* The palisades or railing surrounding the ground where tournaments and jousts were carried on; hence, the sports themselves (formerly sometimes with the plural in a singular sense).

Deny me not to stay  
To see a barriers prepared to-night.  
Webster, White Devil, IV. 4.

The young Earl of Essex and others among them entertained her majesty with tiltings and tournaments, *barriers*, mock fights, and such like arts. Oldys, Sir W. Raleigh.

**3.** Any obstruction; anything which hinders approach, attack, or progress; anything standing in the way; an obstacle: as, to build a wall as a barrier against trespassers; constitutional barriers.

Constantly strengthening the barriers opposed to our passions.  
Bp. Porteus, Works, II. iv.

A barrier to defend us from popery.  
Bp. Burnet, Hist. Own Times, an. 1685.

**4.** A fortress or fortified town on the frontier of a country.

The queen is guarantee of the Dutch, having possession of the barrier, and the revenues thereof, before a peace.  
Swift.

**5.** A limit or boundary of any kind; a line of separation.

I was persuaded that when once that nice barrier which marked the boundaries of what we owed to each other should be thrown down, it might be propped again, but could never be restored.  
A. Hamilton, Works, I. 213.

**6.** The gate, in towns on the continent of Europe, at which local revenue duties are collected.—**7.** In China, a subordinate customs station placed on an inland trade-route for the collection of duties on goods in transit.—**8.** In *coal-mining*, a solid block of coal left unworked between two collieries, for security against the accidents which might occur in consequence of communication between them. [Eng.]—**Barrier Act**, the name given to an act passed by the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland in 1697, providing that no change can be made in the laws of the church without first being submitted to all the presbyteries for their judgment, and having received the approval of at least a majority of them. The Barrier Act is held both by the Established and by the Free Church as of high importance, and analogous regulations have been adopted by other Presbyterian churches.—**Barrier reef**. See *reef*.—**Barrier system**, in North of England *coal-mining*, a method of working a coal-mine by pillar and stall, when solid masses or barriers of coal are left between the working-places.—**Barrier treaty**, a treaty fixing the frontier of a country; especially, the treaty signed at Antwerp, Nov. 15, 1715, by Austria, Great Britain, and the Nether-



lands, determining the relations of the Dutch and the Austrians in the strategic towns of the Low Countries. =Syn. 3. *Bar, Barrier, Barricade.* *Bar* is the most general, and takes almost all the many figurative meanings. *Barrier* is also full in figurative meaning. *Barricade* is confined strictly to obstructions set with the specific intention of stopping passage, as in streets and narrow passes.

My spirit beats her mortal bars.

Tennyson, Sir Galahad.

The barriers which they builded from the soil  
To keep the foe at bay.

Bryant, The Prairies.

The Milanese threw up barricades at their leisure, and still the Austrian government remained passive spectators of this defiance of the Imperial authority.

E. Dicey, Victor Emmanuel, p. 77.

**barrier** (bar'i-ér), *v. t.* [*< barrier, n.*] To shut in or off with a barrier.

**barrier-gate** (bar'i-ér-gät), *n.* A gate which closes the entrance through a stockade or barrier.

**barrigudo** (bar-i-gó'dó), *n.* [Sp. Pg., big-bellied, *< barriga, belly*; of uncertain origin.] The Brazilian name for several monkeys of the genus *Lagothrix*. They are the largest of South American monkeys, one measuring 53 inches in length, of which the tail constituted 26.

**barring**<sup>1</sup> (bär'ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bar*<sup>1</sup>.] In mining, timber used for supporting the roof or sides of shafts. [Eng.]

**barring**<sup>2</sup> (bär'ing), *ppr.* as *prep.* [Prop. *ppr.* of *bar*<sup>1</sup>.] Excepting; leaving out of the account; apart from: as, *barring accidents, I shall be there.* [Colloq.]

Little writing-decks, constructed after the fashion of those used by the judges of the land, *barring* the French polish.

Dickens.

**barring-out** (bär'ing-out'), *n.* Exclusion from a place by means of locks or bars; specifically, the act of excluding a schoolmaster from school by barricading the doors and windows: a boyish sport indulged in at Christmas in Great Britain, now nearly obsolete, and sometimes practised for mischief in parts of the United States.

Revolts, republica, revolutions, most  
No graver than a schoolboys' *barring-out*.

Tennyson, Princess, Conclusion.

**barris** (bar'is), *n.* A name given on the Guinea coast to the chimpanzee, and also to the mandrill.

**barrister** (bar'is-tér), *n.* [First in the 16th century, written *barrester, barester*, later *bar-raster, barrister* (NL. *barrasterius*), *< barre, bar* (*bar*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*) + *-ster*, the term being appar. assimilated to that of *sophister*, etc.] A counselor or an advocate learned in the law, admitted to plead at the bar in protection and defense of clients: called in full a *barrister at law*. The term is more especially used in England and Ireland, the corresponding term in Scotland being *advocate* and in the United States *counselor at law*. In England barristers alone are admitted to plead in the superior courts. They must previously have belonged to one of the inns of court, and are divided into *utter* or *outer barristers*, who plead without the bar, and *queen's* (or *king's*) *counsel* or *serjeants at law*, who plead within the bar.

After applying himself to the study of the law Bacon was admitted in his twenty-second year (1582) as an *Utter Barrister of Gray's Inn*.

E. A. Abbott, Bacon, p. 15.

**Inner barrister.** Same as *bencher*, 1.

**bar-roll** (bär'röl), *n.* A bookbinders' tool, of circular form, that makes a broad, flat line on the sides or backs of books.

**bar-room** (bär'röm), *n.* A room in a public house, hotel, restaurant, or other place of resort, containing a bar or counter where liquors or other refreshments are served.

**barrow**<sup>1</sup> (bar'ó), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *barow, barrough* (mod. dial. *bargh, barf*, *q. v.*, also *berry*<sup>2</sup>); *< ME. berw, beruz, berg, bergh, beoruh* (also, with vowel appar. affected by association with other words, *borw, borgh, burgh, etc.*, whence the mod. form with differentiated meaning *burrow*<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.*), *< AS. beorg, beorh = OS. berg = OFries. berg, berch = D. berg = OHG. berg, MHG. bere, G. berg* (*> E. berg in ice-berg*) = Sw. *berg* = Dan. *bjerg* = Goth. *\*baigrs* (in deriv. *baigrahei*, a mountainous district), a hill, mountain, = Icel. *berg, bjarg*, a rock, precipice, = OIr. *brigh*, Ir. *bri* = W. *bre* = Bret. *bre*, a mountain, hill (cf. W. *bry*, high), = OBulg. *brégū* = Serv. *brijeg* = Bohem. *breh* = Pol. *brzeg* = Russ. *beregū*, shore, bank; cf. Zend *berezanh*, a height, *berzant*, high, = Skt. *brihant*, strong, mighty, lofty, *ppr.* of *√ brih, barh*, be thick, be strong. The orig. notion is that of a height, and there is no connection with AS. *beorgan*, etc., cover: see *bury*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. A hill or mountain: originally applied to hills or mountains of any height, even the greatest, but later restricted to lower elevations. In this sense the word survives only in provincial use or as a part of local names in England.—2. A mound; a heap. [Prov. Eng.] In particular—3. A

mound of earth or stones raised over a grave; a sepulchral mound; a tumulus. Barrows are among the most important monuments of primitive antiquity. They are found in Great Britain and other dis-



Bowl Barrow.

tricts of Europe, and in North America and Asia. They are distinguished, according to their peculiarities of form and construction, as *long, broad, bowl, bell, cone, etc., barrows*. In the more ancient barrows the bodies are found lying extended on the ground, with implements and weapons of stone or bone beside them. In barrows of later date the implements are of bronze, and sometimes, though



Long Barrow.

rarely, of iron, while the remains are often inclosed in a stone or earthenware cist and doubled up. Where the body was burned the ashes were usually deposited in an urn. Barrow-burial is supposed not to have been abandoned in Great Britain until the eighth century. In England, Wilts and Dorset are the counties in which barrows most abound. Stone barrows in Scotland are called *cairns*. The numerous barrows of North America are generally classed along with other ancient earthworks as *mounds*, or distinguished as *burial-mounds*.

Whilst the term *tumulus* is almost exclusively used in speaking of the sepulchral mounds of the ancient Greeks, and the conical mounds formed by the Romans, adjoining their camps and stations, to serve as land-marks and watching-stations, it is used indifferently with the word *barrow* to designate the sepulchral mounds of the ancient inhabitants of this and other northern countries.

Audley, III. 18.

A long street climbs to one fall-tow'rd mill;

And high in heaven behind it a gray down

With Danish barrows.

Tennyson, Enoch Arden.

4. A burrow or warren. See *burrow*<sup>2</sup>, *berry*<sup>2</sup>.

The coney-barrow of Lincoln's Inn is now covered by smooth lawns.

Blackwood's Mag., XXII. 587.

**barrow**<sup>2</sup> (bar'ó), *n.* [*< ME. barrow, barow, barowe, barowe, barwe, barwe, < AS. \*bearwe* (a form *\*berewe* is cited but not authenticated), a barrow (cf. D. *berrie*, MHG. *bere*, a hand-barrow, MHG. *rade-ber*, G. *radderger, radbürge*, dial. *rade-berre*, a wheelbarrow, Icel. *barar*, mod. *börur*, pl., a bier, Sw. *bär*, barrow, bier, Dan. *baare*, bier, AS. *bær*, E. *bier*; also L. *feretrum*, *< Gr. φέρετρον*, a litter, bier, all from the same ult. source), *< beran*, bear: see *bear*<sup>1</sup> and *bier*.] 1. A frame used by two or more men in carrying a load; formerly, any such frame, as a stretcher or bier; specifically, a flat rectangular frame of bars or boards, with projecting shafts or handles (in England called *trams*) at both ends, by which it is carried: usually called a *hand-barrow*.—2. A similar frame, generally used in the form of a shallow box with either flaring or upright sides, and supported in front formerly by two wheels, now by a single small wheel inserted between the front shafts, and pushed by one man, who supports the end opposite to the wheel by means of the rear shafts: usually called a *wheelbarrow*.—3. A frame or box of larger size, resting on an axle between two large wheels, and pushed or pulled by means of shafts at one end; a hand-cart: as, a costermonger's *barrow*. [Local Eng. (London) and Scotch.]—4. A barrowful; the load carried in or on a barrow.

Have I lived to be carried in a basket, like a *barrow* of butcher's offal; and to be thrown in the Thames?

Shak., M. W. of W., iii. 5.

5. In salt-works, a wicker case in which the salt is put to drain.—6. The egg-case of a skate or a ray: so called from its resemblance to a hand-barrow.

**barrow**<sup>3</sup> (bar'ó), *v. t.* [*< barrow*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] To wheel or convey in a barrow: as, to *barrow* coal in a pit.

**barrow**<sup>4</sup> (bar'ó), *n.* [*< ME. barow, barowe, baru, < AS. bearg, beargh = Fries. baerg = D. barg, berg = OHG. barg, barug, MHG. bare, G. barch = Icel. börgr, a castrated boar. Not connected, as sometimes suggested, with L. verres, a boar, Skt. varāha, a boar. Cf. hog, of the same orig. sense.] A castrated boar. Also called *barrow-pig* or *barrow-hog*. [Now chiefly prov. Eng.]*

I say "gentle," though this *barrow* grunt at the word.  
Milton, Colasterion.

**barrow**<sup>4</sup> (bar'ó), *n.* [*< ME. berwe, < AS. bearu, a grove (= Icel. bær, a kind of tree); perhaps orig. a fruit-bearing tree, < beran = Icel. bera, bear.*] A wood or grove: a word surviving only in English local names, as *Barrow-in-Furness, Barrowfield*.

**barrow**<sup>5</sup> (bar'ó), *n.* [E. dial., also *barry, barrie*. Origin obscure, perhaps ult. *< AS. beorgan, cover, protect.*] Same as *barrow-coat*.

**barrow-coat** (bar'ó-kót), *n.* [E. dial., also *barrie-coat; < barrow*<sup>5</sup> + *coat*.] A square or oblong piece of flannel, wrapped round an infant's body below the arms, the part extending beyond the feet being turned up and pinned. Also called *barrow* and *barry*.

**barrowman** (bar'ó-man), *n.*; pl. *barrowmen* (-men). A man employed in wheeling a barrow; specifically, in *coal-mining*, one who conveys the coal in a wheelbarrow from the point where it is mined to the trolleyway or tramway on which it is carried to the place where it is raised to the surface.

**barrow-pig** (bar'ó-pig), *n.* Same as *barrow*<sup>3</sup>.

A *barrow-pig*, that is, one which has been gelded.

Dryden, Plutarch, II. 397.

**barrow-pump** (bar'ó-pump), *n.* A combined suction- and force-pump mounted on a two-wheeled barrow.

**barrow-tram** (bar'ó-tram), *n.* The tram or shaft of a wheelbarrow; hence, jocularly, a raw-boned fellow.

Sit down there, and gather your wind and your senses,  
ye black *barrow-tram* o' the kirk that ye are. Are ye fou or fasting?

Scott, Guy Mannering, II. xiii.

**barrow-truck** (bar'ó-truk), *n.* A two-wheeled hand-truck; especially, such a truck for use in moving baggage or freight.

**barrowway** (bar'ó-wä), *n.* In *coal-mining*, an underground road on which coal is transported from the place where it is mined to the tramway. [Eng.]

**barrulee** (bar'ó-lä'), *a.* In *her.*, same as *barryly*.

**barrulet** (bar'ó-let), *n.* [Also *barrulette*, dim. of AF. *\*barrule*, dim. of OF. *barre*, a bar: see *bar*<sup>1</sup>.] In *her.*, a diminutive of the bar, generally considered as being one fourth of its width. It is never used alone. Also written *barrelet*. See *barrulety*.

**barrulety** (bar'ó-let-i), *a.* [*< barrulet*.] In *her.*, divided into barrulets: said of the heraldic field. See *barry*<sup>2</sup> and *barryly*.

**barryly** (bar'ó-li), *a.* [*< AF. barrulé, < \*barule*, dim. of OF. *barre*, a bar: see *bar*<sup>1</sup>.] In *her.*, divided into bars or barrulets: said of the field when divided into not less than eight parts; if the number is much greater, it is called *barrulety*. Also *barrulé*.

**barry**<sup>1</sup> (bar'i), *n.* Same as *barrow-coat*. [Prov. Eng.]

**barry**<sup>2</sup> (bä'ri), *a.* [*< F. barré, pp. of barrer, bar: see bar*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] In *her.*, divided into bars: said of the heraldic field. The number of divisions is always even and is always mentioned, as *barry of four pieces, barry of six*, etc.; if there are not less than eight divisions, the words *barryly* and *barrulety* may be employed. Also *barred*.—**Barry bendy**, divided into lozenges by the intersection of lines drawn barwise and bendwise. This is always supposed to be *bendy dexter*; when *bendy sinister*, it is written *barry bendy sinister*. Also *bendy*



Barry of six.

**barry**.—**Barry paly**, divided both barwise and palewise, and therefore either *checky* or *billety*. See these words.—**Barry pily**, divided both barwise and diagonally, the division forming pilies across the field. It is more properly blazoned as *of pilies barwise*, the number being mentioned.—**Barry wavy**, divided into waving bands of generally horizontal direction: said of the field. This charge is used to represent water in cases where a ship or the like is to be depicted as afloat.

**Barsac** (bär'sak), *n.* [F.] A general name for the white wines made in Barsac, department of Gironde, France. All the Barsac wines are sweetish; but they have a certain bitterness, and sometimes a tarry or resinous flavor, which prevents their being luscious.

**barse** (bärs), *n.* [The original form of the word now corrupted to *bass* (see *bass*<sup>1</sup>); *< ME. barse, < AS. bars, bears, perch, = D. baars = MHG. bars, G. barseh, OHG. (with added formative) bersich, a perch; prob. akin to birse, bristle, q. v. Cf. Sw. and Dan. aborre, perch.*] The common perch. [Local Eng. (Westmoreland).]

**bars-gemel** (bärz'jem'el), *n. pl.* [*< bars + gemel, q. v.*] In *her.*, two bars placed very near together, having more of the field above and below them than between them.



Bars-gemel.



**bar-shear** (bär'shēr), *n.* A machine for cutting metal bars. It consists of a very strong frame having a fixed lower blade and a vertically reciprocating upper blade, between which the bar is cut.

**bar-shoe** (bär'shō), *n.* A kind of horseshoe having a bar across the usual opening at the heel to protect a tender frog from injury.

**bar-shooting** (bär'shō'ting), *n.* The practice of shooting wild fowl from the bars of rivers and bays.

**bar-shot** (bär'shot), *n.* 1. Double-headed shot, consisting of a bar with a half-ball or round head at each end, formerly used for destroying masts and rigging in naval warfare.—2. In *her.*, two bullets or balls connected by a short bar like a dumb-bell.



Bar-shot.

**bar-sight** (bär'sit), *n.* A form of rifle-sight. See *bar*<sup>1</sup>, 16.

**barsowite** (bär'se-wit), *n.* [*Barsow(skoj) + -ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A mineral occurring as the gangue of blue corundum at Barsowskoi or Barsovskoi in the Ural. Its true nature is uncertain, but it may be identical with anorthite.

**Bart.** The contraction of *baronet* appended to a name: as, Sir John Doe, *Bart.*

**bar-tailed** (bär'täld), *a.* Having the tail barred crosswise with different colors: as, the *bar-tailed* godwit, *Limosa lapponica*. See *cut* under *Limosa*.

**bartender** (bär'ten'dēr), *n.* A barkeeper; a waiter in a bar-room who serves out drinks and refreshments.

**barter** (bär'tēr), *v.* [*late ME. bartrien* for *\*barten*, *\*barcten* (the inserted *r* being due perhaps to the suffix of the OF. infinitive, or to dependence on the noun *barator*, *bareter*, etc.: see *barrator*), *< OF. barater, barater, barter, truck, cheat, < barat, barate, barcte, barter, cheating; see barrat.*] **I. intrans.** To traffic or trade by exchanging one commodity for another, in distinction from buying and selling for money.

**II. trans.** 1. To give (one thing or commodity) for another of equivalent or supposed equivalent value: *with a person, for* (formerly *with*) a thing: as, to *barter one's jewels for bread*.

As my faith has once been given to you, I never will barter it with another. *Sheridan, The Rivals, v. 1.*

Rude people who were willing to barter costly furs for trifles. *Bancroft, Hist. U. S., 1. 91.*

2. To exchange, in general.—To *barter away*, to dispose of by barter, especially in an unwise or dishonorable way; *bargain away*: as, to *barter away* human rights for the patronage of the great.

He also *bartered away* plums . . . for nuts. *Locke.*

**barter** (bär'tēr), *n.* [*< barter, v.*] 1. The act of exchanging; specifically, the act or practice of trafficking by exchange of commodities.

All government, indeed every human benefit and enjoyment, every virtue, and every prudent act, is founded on compromise and *barter*.

*Burke, Conciliation with America, 1775.*

Article is exchanged for article without the use of money or credit. This is simple *barter*.

*D. Webster, Speech, Senate, March 18, 1834.*

2. The thing given in exchange.—3. An arithmetical rule by which the values of different goods are ascertained and compared.—**Syn.** 1. Dealing, trade, traffic, truck, interchange.

**barterer** (bär'tēr-ēr), *n.* One who barterers or traffics by exchanging commodities.

**bartery** (bär'tēr-i), *n.* [*< barter + -y.*] Exchange of commodities in trade; barter.

It is a received opinion that, in most ancient ages, there was only *bartery* or exchange of . . . commodities amongst most nations.

**barth** (bärth), *n.* [*E. dial., of obscure origin. Cf. berth*<sup>2</sup>.] A warm enclosed place of shelter for young cattle.

**Bartholomew baby, day, etc.** See the nouns. **Bartholomew-tide** (bär-thol'ō-mū-tid), *n.* The season near St. Bartholomew's day (August 24). See *day*<sup>1</sup>.

Like flies at *Bartholomew-tide*, blind.

*Shak., Hen. V., v. 2.*

**Bartholomite** (bar-thol'ō-mit), *n.* [*< Bartholomew + -ite*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. A member of the community of Basilian monks of the Armenian rite who took refuge in the West and were assigned the church of St. Bartholomew, in Genoa, in 1307. The community was finally suppressed in 1650.—2. One of a congregation of secular priests following a rule drawn up by Bartholomew Holzhausen, in Germany, in 1640. They spread

to Hungary, Poland, and Spain, but, under this name, became extinct after 1700.

**bartizan** (bär'ti-zän), *n.* [Not found before Sir W. Scott, who uses the word frequently; prob. adapted from a corrupt Sc. spelling (*bertisene*) of *bretting*, *bratticing*: see *bratticing*.] In *arch.*, a small overhanging turret, pierced with loopholes or embrasures, or with both, and projecting generally from an angle at the top of a tower, or from the parapet of a building or medieval fortification-wall.



Bartizan.—Carcassonne, France. A, merlon; B, embrasure; C, loophole; D, machicolation. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. de l'Architecture.")

On battlement and bartizan  
Gleamed axe, and spear, and partisan.

*Scott, L. of L. M., iv. 20.*

He pass'd the court-gate, and he op'd the tower-grate,  
And he mounted the narrow stair  
To the bartizan-seat, where, with maids that on her wait,  
He found his lady fair. *Scott, Eve of Saint John.*

**bartizaned** (bär'ti-zänd), *a.* Furnished with a bartizan or bartizans. *Scott.*

**Bartolist** (bär'tō-list), *n.* A student of Bartolo, a famous Italian jurist (1314-57); one skilled in the law.

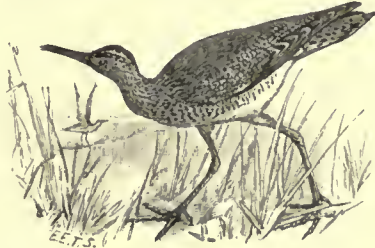
**barton** (bär'ton), *n.* [*< AS. (ONorth.) bere-tūn*, courtyard, manor, threshing-floor, *< bere*, barley, + *tūn*, inclosure: see *beary*<sup>3</sup>, *barley*<sup>1</sup>, and *town*, and cf. *barn*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. The domain lands of a manor, not rented, but retained for the use of the lord of the manor. Also called *berwick*.—2. A farm-yard.

Spacious bartons, clean, well-wall'd around,  
Where all the wealth of rural life was found.

*Southey, Poet's Pilgrimage, ill. 41.*

**bartram**, *n.* See *bertram*.

**Bartramia** (bär-trä'mi-ä), *n.* [NL., after the naturalist William Bartram (1739-1823).] A genus of sandpipers the type of which is *Tringa bartramia* of Wilson, now *Bartramia longicauda*.



Bartram's Sandpiper, or Upland Plover (*Bartramia longicauda*).

*da*, a common species of North America, variously called Bartram's sandpiper, upland plover, prairie pigeon, and quail. It belongs to the family *Scolopacidae* and subfamily *Totanus*, and is peculiar for the length and graduation of its tail.

**baru** (ba-rō'), *n.* [Malay name.] A fine woolly substance, used for caulking ships, stuffing cushions, etc., found at the base of the leaves of the *Arenga saccharifera*, a sago-palm of the East Indies.

**baruria** (ba-rō'ri-ä), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. βαρις*, heavy, + *ουρον*, urine.] In *pathol.*, a morbid condition of the body characterized by the passage of urine of a high specific gravity.

**barutine** (bar'ō-tin), *n.* [Prob. of Pers. origin.] A kind of silk manufactured in Persia. *Simmonds.*

**barvel, barvell** (bär'vel), *n.* [*E. dial., perhaps a corruption of \*barm-fell, < barm*<sup>1</sup>, lap, + *fell*<sup>3</sup>, a skin.] A kind of leather apron. [Prov. Eng.]

**barways** (bär'wāz), *adv.* In *her.*, same as *barwise*.

**bar-weir** (bär'wēr), *n.* A weir which rises and falls with the tide, placed in a stream to prevent the return seaward of any fish which may have passed it.

**barwin** (bär'win), *n.* [*Cf. Ir. Gael. bar, the sea.*] A name applied in County Antrim, Ireland, to the common sea-bream, *Pagellus centrodontus*.

**barwise** (bär'wiz), *adv.* [*< bar*<sup>1</sup> + *-wise*<sup>2</sup>.] In *her.*, in the direction of the bar, that is, hori-

zontally across the field: said of the divisions of the field, and also of any bearing; thus, a sword *barwise* is a sword borne horizontally. Also *barways*.

**barwood** (bär'wūd), *n.* [Prob. so called because exported in bars; cf. *logwood*.] A red dye-wood obtained from Sierra Leone and Angola, Africa. It is the product of the tree *Baphia nitida*, and is found in commerce as a rough red powder, produced by rasping the logs. Its coloring matter is insoluble in water, but yields about 23 per cent. to alcoholic infusion. It is used for dyeing cotton yarns the brilliant orange-red known as *mock Turkey red* or *barwood red*.—**Barwood spirits.** Same as *tin spirits* (which see, under *tin*).

**bary-** [L., etc., *< Gr. βαρις*, heavy, = L. *gravis*, heavy, *> E. grave*<sup>4</sup>, q. v.] An element in many words of Greek origin, meaning heavy, dull, hard, difficult, etc.

**barycentric** (bar-i-sen'trik), *a.* [*< Gr. βαρις*, heavy, + *κέντρον*, center.] Of or pertaining to the center of gravity.—**Barycentric calculus**, an application to geometry of the mechanical theory of the center of gravity, executed in two distinct ways, according as metrical or descriptive geometrical properties are to be investigated.—**Barycentric coordinates.** See *coordinate*.

**barycoia** (bar-i-e-koi'ä), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. βαρυκοία*, hardness of hearing, *< βαρύκοος*, hard of hearing, *< βαρις*, hard, + *ακουειν*, hear: see *acoustic*.] In *pathol.*, dullness of hearing; deafness.

**baryglossia** (bar-i-glos'i-ä), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. βαρις*, heavy, + *γλῶσσα*, tongue.] In *pathol.*, difficulty of speech; baryphonia. *Dunghison.*

**barylite** (bar-i-lit), *n.* [*< Gr. βαρις*, heavy, + *λίθος*, stone.] A silicate of aluminium and barium occurring in white cleavable masses in Sweden.

**baryphonia** (bar-i-fō'ni-ä), *n.* [NL. (*cf. Gr. βαρυφωνία*, a deep voice, *< βαρύφωνος*, with a deep voice), *< Gr. βαρις*, heavy, hard, + *φωνή*, voice.] In *pathol.*, difficulty of speech.

**baryta** (ba-ri'tä), *n.* [NL., formerly also *barrita*, *< barytes*, q. v.] Barium oxid, BaO: also called *heavy earth*, because it is the heaviest of the earths, its specific gravity being 4.7. It is a gray powder having a sharp, caustic, alkaline taste, and a strong affinity for water, with which it combines to form barium hydrate. It forms salts with the acids, all of which are poisonous, except the sulphate, which is quite insoluble in the juices of the stomach. The carbonate of baryta is much used in the preparation of beet-root sugar, and in the manufacture of plate-glass and of colors. Formerly called *baria*.—**Baryta-water**, a solution of the hydrate of barium in water, used as a reagent in chemical analyses.

**barytes** (ba-ri'tēz), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. βαρίτης*, weight, heaviness, *< βαρις*, heavy; the term being associated with that of minerals in *-ites, -ite*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. Baryta.—2. The native sulphate of barium, BaSO<sub>4</sub>, a common name for the mineral barite or heavy-spar. It is sometimes mined and ground in a mill, and used to adulterate white lead, to weight paper, etc. See *barite*.

**barytic** (ba-rit'ik), *a.* Pertaining to, formed of, or containing baryta.

**barytine** (bar'i-tin), *n.* [*< barytes + -ine*<sup>2</sup>.] Same as *barite*.

**barytocalcite** (ba-ri-tō-kal'sit), *n.* [*< baryta + calcite*.] A mineral consisting of the carbonates of barium and calcium. It occurs in monoclinic crystals, also massive, of a white, grayish, greenish, or yellow color.

**barytocelestite** (ba-ri'tō-sē-les'tit), *n.* [*< baryta + celestite*.] A variety of celestite containing some barium sulphate.

**barytone** (bar'i-tōn), *a.* and *n.* [Also *baritone*; *< It. baritono*, *< Gr. βαρίτρονος*, deep-toned, with grave accent, *< βαρις*, heavy, deep, grave, + *τρονος*, tone: see *tone*.] **I. a.** 1. Having the quality of a voice or instrument intermediate between a bass and a tenor: as, a *barytone* voice. See *II.*

The voice [of the Hejaz] is strong and clear, but rather *barytone* than bass: in anger it becomes a shrill chattering like the cry of a wild animal.

*R. F. Burton, El-Medlnah, p. 318.*

**2.** In *Gr. gram.*: (a) Pronounced with the (theoretical) grave accent on the last syllable (see *grave, a.*); having the last syllable unaccented: as, a *barytone* word, such as *τόνος*. (b) Causing a word to be without accent on the final syllable: as, a *barytone* suffix.

**II. n.** 1. In *music*: (a) A male voice, the compass of which partakes of the bass and the tenor, but which does not descend so low as the one nor rise so high as the other. Its range is from the lower G of the bass staff to the lower F of the treble. The quality is that of a high bass rather than that of a low tenor. Frequently applied to the person possessing a voice of this quality: as, *Signor S.* is a great *barytone*.

Haunting harmonies hover around us, deep and eternal like the undying *barytone* of the sea.

*Lucreti, Among my Books, 2d ser., p. 240.*



(b) A stringed instrument played with a bow, resembling the viola da gamba, called in Italian *viola di bardone* or *bordone*. It had sometimes 6, usually 7, gut strings, stopped by the fingers of the left hand, and from 9 to 24 sympathetic strings of brass or steel, running under the finger-board. These were sometimes plucked with the thumb of the left hand. The instrument was a great favorite in the eighteenth century, and much music was composed especially for it. It is now obsolete. (c) The name usually given to the smaller brass sax-horn in B $\flat$  or C.—2. In *Gr. gram.*, a word which has the last syllable unaccented.

**barytone** (bar'i-tōn), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *barytoned*, ppr. *barytoning*. [*< barytone, n.*] In *Gr. gram.*, to pronounce or write without accent on the last syllable: as, to *barytone* a word.

**barytrope** (bar'i-trōp), *n.* [*< Gr. βαρύς, heavy, + τροπή, a turning; see trope.*] A curve defined by the condition that, if a heavy body slides down an incline having this form, the pressure on the incline will follow a given law. **basal** (bā'sāl), *a. and n.* [*< basic<sup>2</sup> + -al.*] I. *a.* 1. Of or pertaining to the base; constituting the base; fundamental.

The basal idea of Bishop Butler's profound treatise, *The Analogy of Religion*.

G. D. Boardman, *Creative Week*, p. 28.

2. Pertaining to the base of a part or organ. (a) On or near the base: as, a *basal* mark. (b) Nearest the base: as, the *basal* joint, or the four *basal* joints of an insect's antenna.—3. In *ichth.*, of or pertaining to the basalia. See *basale*.

The Elasmobranchii possess three *basal* cartilages, which articulate with the pectoral arch.

Huxley, *Anat. Vert.*, p. 38.

**Basal cell.** (a) A cell at the base of the segmented ovum of some embryos, as sponges; the opposite of *apical cell*. (b) In the wings of *Diptera*, one of the elongate cells near the base of the wing between the second and fifth or second and sixth longitudinal veins; they are numbered, the first being the one nearest the costal margin.—**Basal cleavage**, in *crystal.*, cleavage in the direction of a basal plane.—**Basal field, area, or space**, a portion of an insect's wing lying at the base, but very diversely defined in the different groups. In the *Lepidoptera* it occupies the whole width of the wing for about one fourth of its length, and in the fore wings of the *Noctuidae* is limited externally by the anterior or extra-basilar cross-line. In the dragon-flies it is a small space at the extreme base of the wing, between the median and submedian veins, and bounded exteriorly by the arc or arculus, a small cross-vein. In other groups it is generally an indeterminate portion occupying about one third of the wing.—**Basal ganglion**. See *ganglion*.—**Basal half-line**, in the noctuid moths, a line extending from the costal border of the anterior wing, near the base, half way across the surface.—**Basal plane**, in *crystal.*, a plane parallel to the lateral or horizontal axes.—**Basal valve**, that valve in bivalves by which they adhere to other substances.

II. *n.* 1. One of the basal joints of the branches of a crinoid, bearing the radials.—2. In *ichth.*, the basiphenoid. [Rare.]

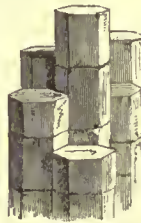
**basale** (bā'sā'lē), *n.*; pl. *basalia* (-li-ā). [NL., *< E. basal, q. v.*] 1. In *ichth.*, one of several cartilages which may compose the basis of the pectoral limb of a fish, and to which the series of radialis, or radial cartilages, is attached: as, the propterygial *basale*; the mesopterygial and metapterygial *basalia*. See *pterygium*, and cut under *scapulocoracoid*.—2. One of the bones which form the base for the pectoral fin; an actinost.—3. In crinoids, same as *basal*, 1.

A central piece, which probably represents the *basalia* of other crinoids.

Huxley, *Anat. Invert.*, p. 500.

**basal-nerved** (bā'sāl-nērvd), *a.* In *bot.*, descriptive of leaves the nerves of which all proceed from the base.

**basalt** (bā-sālt' or bās'ālt), *n.* [First in E. as L., *basaltis*; = F. *basalte*, *< L. basaltis*, a dark and very hard species of marble in Ethiopia; said to be an African word (Pliny).] A volcanic rock occurring widely, and consisting of a triclinic feldspar, together with augite and magnetite or titaniferous iron. Olivin and nephelin are also often found in the basalts, especially the former. Apatite, leucite, and haüyne are occasionally present. The basalts have been variously classed by different writers. Basalt proper is the dark, compact variety, breaking with a splintery fracture. Under the name *dolerite* are included all the more coarsely crystallized varieties in which the component minerals can be made out with the naked eye, while *anandesite* is the name given to those varieties which have a finely granular texture. In the modern eruptive regions basalt has almost always been the last rock to be emitted from the volcanic orifice. The cooling of lava often gives rise to the formation of hexagonal prisms or columns, which are occasionally extremely regular in form and of great size. Basalt displays this structure more frequently and in greater perfection than any other rock; hence this kind of structure is frequently called *basaltic*. (See cut.) Remarkable formations of columnar basalt exist in various parts of the world, as the Giant's Causeway on the



Columnar Basalt.

northeast coast of Ireland, and Fingal's Cave in the island of Staffa, Scotland.—**Basalt ware**, a kind of stoneware made by Josiah Wedgwood and his successors. It is usually black, colored throughout the paste, and has a dull gloss: hence also called *black ware*. Articles made of it are much admired, and those made by Wedgwood himself are rare and costly.

**basaltic** (bā-sāl'tik), *a.* [*< basalt + -ic.*] Pertaining to basalt; formed of or containing basalt; of the nature of or resembling basalt: as, *basaltic* lava.

**basaltiform** (bā-sāl'ti-fōrm), *a.* [*< L. basaltis, basalt, + forma, shape.*] Of the form of prismatic basalt; columnar.

**basalting** (bā-sāl'ting), *n.* [*< basalt + -ing<sup>1</sup>.*] A process of making paving- and building-blocks from the scoriae of blast-furnaces.

**basaltoid** (bā-sāl'toid), *a.* [*< basalt + -oid.*] Allied in appearance or nature to basalt; resembling basalt.

**basan, basane** (bāz'an, bā-zān'), *n.* [Also *bazan, basin, bazin*, and more corruptly *basil, bazil*; *< F. basane, bazane* (Cotgrave), *< Sp. Pg. badana* (ML. *bedane*), a tanned sheepskin, *< Ar. bitānah, lining.*] Sheepskin tanned in oak- or larch-bark, and used for bookbinding, etc. It is distinguished from *roan*, which is tanned in sumac.

**basanite** (bās'a-nīt), *n.* [*< L. basanites* (sc. *lapis, stone*), *< Gr. βασανίτης* (sc. *λίθος, stone*), *< βασανος, a touchstone, a dark-colored stone on which pure gold when rubbed makes a peculiar mark; origin uncertain.*] A silicious rock or jasper, of a velvety-black color, used as a touchstone for determining the amount of alloy in gold. The touchstone was formerly extensively used, but is now much less common. See *touchstone* and *touch-needle*.

**bas-bleu** (bā-blē'), *n.* [F., blue-stocking: *bas*, abbr. of *bas de chausses*, nether-stock, stocking (see *bas<sup>1</sup>*); *bleu*, blue: a translation of the E. term.] Same as *blue-stocking*, 1.

**bas-chevalier**, *n.* [A fictitious term, based on a false etymology of *bachelor*; *< F. bas*, low, inferior (see *bas<sup>1</sup>*), + *chevalier*: see *chevalier*.] One of a class of low or inferior knights, by bare tenure of a military fee, as distinguished from bannerets and baronets. Phillips, 1706.

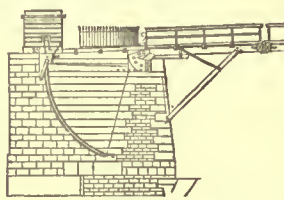
[A spurious term, without historical support.]

**basinet**, *n.* See *basinet*.

**Bascuence**, *n.* The Basque language.

**basculation** (bās-kū-lā'shōn), *n.* [*< F. bascule, swing, see-saw, formerly bacule; see bascule.*] In *pathol.*, the movement by which a retroverted uterus is swung back into position.

**bascule** (bās'kūl), *n.* [*< F. bascule, swing, poise, balance, see-saw, formerly bacule, appar. < battre, beat, bump (or bas, low), + eul, the posterior.*] 1. An arrangement in bridges by which one portion balances another.—2. A form of bailing-scoop.



Bascule-bridge at Brussels.

**basculer** (bās'kūl), *a.* and *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bacc*; *< ME. base, bass, baas*, *< OF. (and F.) bas, masc., basse, fem., = Pr. bas = Sp. bajo = Pg. baixo = It. basso, low, < LL. bassus, low, short, thick; in classical L. found only as a cognomen, Bassus, 'Short.' Perhaps of Celtic origin; cf. W. bas, = Corn. bas = Bret. baz, shallow; W. basu, make shallow, lower; Corn. basse, fall, lower, abate; but the Celtic terms may be from the L. In music, now generally *bass*: see *bass<sup>3</sup>*. As a noun, *base* of this origin (the lower part) is confused with *base<sup>2</sup>* (the supporting part).] I. *a.* 1. Low; of small height: applied to things. [Archaic.]*

The cedar stoops not to the *base* shrub's foot.

Shak., *Lucrece*, l. 664.

Hence—2. In *bot.*, of low or lowly growth: as, *base* broom; *base* rocket.—3. Low in place, position, or degree. [Archaic.]

By that same hole an entrance, darke and *base*, With smoke and sulphur hiding all the place, Descends to hell.

Spenser, *F. Q.*, l. v. 31.

Men acting egregiously are always in extremes; as they are one moment capable of higher courage, so they are liable, the next, to *base* depression.

Lowell, *Study Windows*, p. 151.

4. Of little value; coarse in quality; worthless, absolutely or comparatively: as, the *base* metals (so called in contrast with the noble or precious metals).

The harvest white plumb is a *base* plumb. Bacon, *Nat. Hist.*, § 509.

Often has the vein of gold displayed itself amid the *base* ores. Marg. Fuller, *Woman in 19th Cent.*, p. 15.

Hence—5. Fraudulently debased in value; spurious; false: as, *base* coin.

They were compelled to accept *base* money in exchange for those commodities they were forced to sell.

Goldsmith, *Hist. Eng.*, x.

6. Low in scale or rank; of humble origin, grade, or station; wanting dignity or estimation; mean; lowly: as, *base* menials.

*Base* things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen. 1 Cor. i. 28.

'Tis the plague of great ones; Prerogative are they less than the *base*. Shak., *Othello*, iii. 3.

7. Suitable to or characteristic of a low condition; depressed; abject: as, *base* servility.

I am fire and air; my other elements I give to *base* life. Shak., *A. and C.*, v. 2.

8. Of mean spirit; morally low; without dignity of sentiment: said of persons.

*Base* is the slave that pays. Shak., *Hen. V.*, il. 1.

The *base* and abject multitude. Junius.

9. Showing or proceeding from a mean spirit: said of things.

Him that utter'd nothing *base*. Tennyson, *To the Queen*.

The one *base* thing in the universe—to receive favors and to render none. Emerson, *Compensation*.

10. Of illegitimate birth; born out of wedlock.

Why bastard? wherefore *base*? Shak., *Lear*, l. 2.

I din'd with Sr Rob' Paston, since Earle of Yarmouth, and saw the Duke of Verneulle, *base* brother to the Q. Mother. Evelyn, *Diary*, June 23, 1665.

11. Deep; grave; applied to sounds: as, the *base* tones of a viol. See *bass<sup>3</sup>*.

The silver sounding instruments did meet With the *base* murmur of the waters fall. Spenser, *F. Q.*, II. xli. 71.

12. In *old Eng. law*, not held or holding by honorable tenure: as, a *base* estate, that is, an estate held by services not honorable nor *in capite*, or by villeinage. Such a tenure is called *base* or low, and the tenant a *base* tenant.—13. Not classical or refined: as, "*base* Latin." Fuller.

No *Musca albe* me needes heretoo to call; *Base* is the style, and matter meane withall. Spenser, *Mother Hub. Tale*, l. 44.

**Base bullion**. See *bullion*.—**Base court**. See *base-court*.—**Base fee, infestment, right**, etc. See the nouns.—**Base metals**. See *metal*. = *Syn.* Ignoble, vulgar, plebeian, mean, contemptible, despicable, abject, aroid, grovelling, servile, slavish, menial, rascally, villainous.

II. *n.* 1†. A plaited skirt, reaching from the waist to the knee, worn during the first half of the sixteenth century. In civil costume it was appended to the doublet, or secured to the girdle; it was also worn over armor.

2†. A skirt of plate-armor, corrugated or ribbed vertically, as if in imitation of the preceding. See *lamboys*.—3†. The skirt of a woman's outer garment. The word was used throughout the seventeenth and part of the eighteenth century.—4†. An apron.

With gauntlets blue and *bases* white. S. Butler, *Hudibras*, l. ii. 769.

Bakers in their liven *bases*. Marston.

5†. The housing of a horse: used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

The *bases* and bardes of their horse were grene sattyn. Hall, *Hen. VIII.*, an. 1.

Or to describe races and games, . . . *Bases* and tinsel trappings, gorgeous knights At joust and tournament. Milton, *P. L.*, ix. 36.

6. In *music*, same as *bass<sup>3</sup>*.

**base†** (bās), *v. t.* [*< base<sup>1</sup>, a.*, but in first sense *< F. baisser, lower, < bas, low, base. Cf. abase.*] 1. To let down; abase; lower.

The great warrior . . . *based* his arms and ensigns of state. Holland.



2. To lower in character, condition, or rank; degrade; debase.—3. To reduce the value of by the admixture of meaner elements; debase. [Rare.]

Metals which we cannot base. Bacon.

**base<sup>2</sup>** (bās), *n.* [*<* ME. *base*, *bas*, *baas*, *<* OF. *base*, F. *base*, *<* L. *basis*, *<* Gr. *βᾱσις*, a going, a stepping, a step, pedestal, foot, base, *<*  $\sqrt{\beta a}$ , in *βαίρω*, go, = L. *venire*, come, = E. *come*.]

1. The bottom of anything, considered as its support, or the part of the thing itself, or a separate feature, on which the thing stands or rests: as, the *base* of a column; the *base* of a mountain.

For want like thine—a bog without a base—  
Ingulfs all gains I gather for the place. Crabbe.

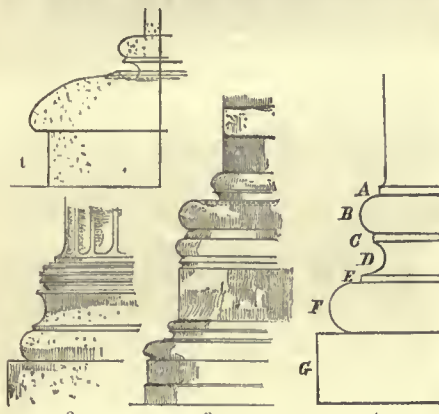
Against the *bases* of the southern hills.  
Lowell, Under the Willows.

Hence—2. A fundamental principle or ground-work; foundation; basis.

Antonio never yet was thief, or pirate,  
Though, I confess, on *base* and ground enough,  
Orsino's enemy. Shak., T. N., v. 1.

Hereby he undermineth the *base* of religion.  
Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err.

3. In *arch.*, specifically—(a) The lowest member of a wall, either projecting beyond the face of the portion of the wall above it, or differing otherwise from it in construction, and often resting on a plinth, with or without intervening moldings. (b) The member on which



1, from nave of Lyons cathedral, 13th century; 2, from eastern porch of Erechtheum, Athens, 5th century B. C.; 3, from nave of Orvieto cathedral, 13th century. 4, Attic base: A, C, E, fillets; B, upper torus; D, scotia; F, lower torus; G, plinth, or stylobate.

the shaft rests in columns of nearly all styles. It appears in most Egyptian forms, but is not present in the Greek Doric column, of which the shaft rests directly on the stylobate. In purely Hellenic examples of the Ionic and Corinthian the base consists of various combinations of moldings on a circular plan, without the awkward square plinth which was universally adopted by the Romans, and was generally retained in the elaborately molded bases of Byzantine and medieval architecture. See *cut* under *column*.

4. (a) In *zool.* and *bot.*, the extremity opposite to the apex; the point of attachment, or the part of an organ which is nearest its point of attachment: as, the *base* of a leaf; the *base* of a shell. The point of attachment of an anther, however, is sometimes at the apex. (b) In *zool.*, also, that part or extremity of anything by which it is attached to another of higher value or significance.—5. In *chem.*, a compound substance which unites with an acid to form a salt. The term is applied to the hydroxids of the metals, to certain metallic oxids, and to groups of atoms containing one or more hydroxyl groups (OH) in which hydrogen is replaceable by an acid radical.

6. In *phar.*, the principal ingredient of any compound preparation.—7. In *crystal.*, same as *basal plane* (which see, under *basal*).—8. In *petrog.*, the amorphous or isotropic portion of the ground-mass of a rock. This may possess a certain amount of structure, rendering it distinct from glass, while not crystalline, when it is known as a *microfelsitic base*. If a true glass, it may be, according to the amount of devitrification products present, *microlitic*, *globulitic*, or *glassy*. In some recent andesitic lavas it possesses a peculiar appearance, so similar to felt that it is known as a *felt-like base*. The term *magma* (which see) has also been used by some writers as equivalent to *base*.

9. In *dentistry*, the setting for artificial teeth.—10. In *dyeing*, a substance that has an affinity for both the cloth and the coloring matter; a mordant.—11. In *fort.*, the exterior side of the polygon, or that imaginary line which is drawn from the point or salient angle of one bastion to the point of the next.—12. In *geom.*, the line or surface forming that part of a figure

on which it is supposed to stand; the side opposite to the apex. The *base* of a hyperbola or a parabola is a line formed by the common intersection of the secant plane and the *base* of the cone.

13. In *arith.* and *algebra*, a number from the different powers of which all numbers are conceived as produced. The *base* of a system of arithmetical notation is a number the multiples of whose powers are added together to express any number: thus, 10 is the *base* of the decimal system of arithmetic. In the theory of numbers, the *base* of an index is a number which, being raised to the power represented by the index, gives a number congruent to the number whose index is spoken of. The *base* of a system of logarithms is the number which, raised to the power indicated by the logarithm, gives the number to which the logarithm belongs. The *Napierian base*, or *base* of the *Napierian system* of logarithms, is the number represented by the infinite series,

$$1 + 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2.3} + \frac{1}{2.3.4} + \frac{1}{2.3.4.5} + \text{etc.}$$

It is 2.718281828450 +

14. In *her.*, the lower part of the field, the charges in which are said to be *in base*. It is sometimes considered as divided into dexter, sinister, and middle base, and the charges are blazoned accordingly. See *dexter* and *sinister*.

15. *Milit.*: (a) A tract of country protected by fortifications, strong by natural advantages, or for any other reason comparatively secure, from which the operations of an army proceed, or from which supplies are obtained: called distinctively the *base of operations* or the *base of supply*.

*Base*, in military operations, is simply a secure starting-point, or rather tract of country behind, in which an army is in comparative safety, and in which the stores and reserves of men for the force are situated. Saturday Rev.

(b) The rounded hinder portion of a gun, generally called the *base of the breech*. (c) A small light cannon used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.—16. In *surv.*, same as *base-line*.—17. The place from which racers or tilters start; a starting-post.

To their appointed *base* they went.  
Dryden, Æneid, v.

18. An old game, played in various ways, in some of which it is still practised, and in all of which there are certain spaces marked out, beyond or off which any player is liable to be touched with the hand or struck with a ball by a player on the enemy's side. Forms of this game are known under the names of *prisoners' base*, *rounders*, and *base-ball*, under which last name it has become the national game of the United States.

After a course at Barley-break or *Base*.  
B. Jonson, Sad Shepherd, i. 2.

19. One of the spaces marked off in the game of base or prisoners' base. See 18.—20. In *base-ball*, one of the four corners of the diamond. See *base-ball*.—21. That part of an electromagnetic apparatus which contains the helix, switch, and first and secondary binding-posts.—*Altern base*, *Attic base*, etc. See the adjectives.—*Organic bases*. See *organic*.—*Prisoners' base*. See *prisoner*.—*To bid the or a base*, to challenge to a game of base, and hence, from the popularity of the game, to challenge to a trial of dexterity, skill, or strength, or to a trial of any kind; challenge generally.

To bid the wind a *base* he now prepares.  
Shak., Venus and Adonis, i. 303.

We will find comfort, money, men, and friends,  
Ere long to bid the English king a *base*.  
Marlowe, Edw. II., ii.

**base<sup>2</sup>** (bās), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *based*, ppr. *bas-ing*. [*<* *base<sup>2</sup>*, *n.*] 1. To form a foundation for. [Rare.]—2. To use as a groundwork or foundation for; ground; found; establish: with *on* or *upon*: as, all sound paper currency must be *based* on coin or bullion; he *bases* his arguments *upon* false premises.

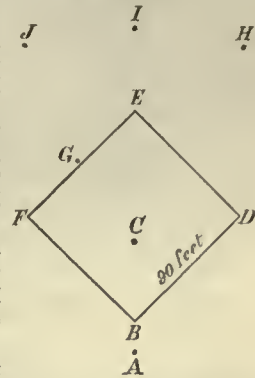
It is on the understanding, and not on the sentiment, of a nation that all safe legislation must be *based*.  
Lowell, Study Windows, p. 165.

**base<sup>3</sup>** (bās), *n.* Another form of *base<sup>1</sup>* and *base<sup>2</sup>*. [Local Eng. (Cumberland).]

**base-bag** (bās'bag), *n.* In *base-ball*, one of the bags often used to mark first, second, and third base.

**base-ball** (bās'bāl'), *n.* 1. A game of ball played by eighteen persons, nine on a side. A square plot of ground called the diamond, with sides 90 feet long, is marked off, at the corners of which are the bases, known as *home* or *home base* (B), *first base* (D), *second base* (E), and *third base* (F). The players on one side take their positions in the field, the *catcher* (A) just behind the home base, the *pitcher* (C) at a distance of 50 feet from the home base on the line from home to second base, the three *basemen* near first, second, and third base, the *short-stop* (G) between second and third, and three *fielders*, known as *right* (H), *center* (I), and *left* (J), at some distance behind and on each side of the second base. The pitcher pitches the ball over the home plate to the catcher. One of the other side, which is said to be *in*, or *at the bat*, takes a position by the home base, and tries to strike the ball as it passes him. If he knocks it into the air, and one

of the other side catches it before it reaches the ground, the striker is *out* or *caught out*, that is, retires from the bat, and another takes his place. Should the ball pass outside the line from home to first or from home to third base continued indefinitely, it is a *foul*, and does not count at all, unless it is caught before it touches the ground, in which case the striker is out. Should it strike inside these lines, the batter runs to first base, and then or later to second, third, and home base. If he reaches home base he scores a *run*. Should the ball be thrown to and caught by a player standing on first base before the batter succeeds in reaching it, or should the batter be touched with the ball in the hands of any of his adversaries while running from one base to another, he is out. One player after another of the side which is "in" goes to the bat until three men have been put out. This constitutes an *inning*. Nine innings for each side make a game, and that side which succeeds in making the greater number of runs wins the game.



2. The ball with which this game is played.

**base-board** (bās'bōrd), *n.* A line of boarding around the interior walls of a room, next to the floor.

**base-born** (bās'bōrn), *a.* Of base or low birth; born out of wedlock; of low or mean parentage or origin; spurious.

Thy *base-born* child, thy babe of shame. Gay.

It is justly expected that they should bring forth a *base-born* issue of divinity. Milton, Def. of Humb. Remonst.

**base-bred** (bās'bred), *a.* Of low or base breeding; mean; of discreditable origin.

As little souls their *base-bred* fancies feed. J. Baillie.

**base-broom** (bās'brōm), *n.* A name given to *Genista tinctoria*, with reference to its low stature.

**base-burner** (bās'bēr'nēr), *n.* A stove or furnace constructed on the base-burning principle.

**base-burning** (bās'bēr'ning), *a.* Burning at the base.—*Base-burning furnace* or *stove*, a furnace or stove in which the fuel burns at the bottom, and is renewed from a self-acting hopper or chamber above.

**base-court** (bās'kōrt), *n.* 1. A secondary or inferior court or yard, generally at the back of a house, opposed to the chief court or main quadrangle; a farm-yard.—2. In *Eng. law*, an inferior court of justice, but a court of record, as a court-baron, court-leet, etc.

**based†** (bāst), *a.* [*<* *base<sup>1</sup>*, *n.*, + *-ed<sup>2</sup>*.] Wearing or clothed in a base or skirt.

*Based* in lawnly velvet. Hall, Hen. VIII., an. 6.

**base-dance** (bās'dāns), *n.* A slow dance in  $\frac{3}{4}$  time, resembling the minuet.

When the said Morris is doone, then the gentillmen to com unto the women and make their obeisance, and every of them to talke oon by thand, and daunce suche *base daunces* as is appointed them.  
Quoted in J. P. Collier's Eng. Dram. Poetry, I., notes.

**Basedow's disease**. See *disease*.

**base-hearted** (bās'hār'ted), *a.* Having a base, treacherous heart; deceitful.

**baselard†**, *n.* Same as *baslard*.

**baseless** (bās'les), *a.* [*<* *base<sup>2</sup>* + *-less*.] Without a base; having no foundation or support.

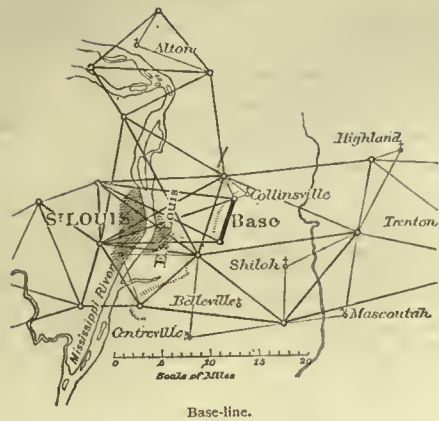
Like the *baseless* fabric of this vision,  
The cloud-capp'd towers, the gorgeous palaces,  
The solemn temples, the great globe itself,  
Yea, all which it inherit, shall dissolve;  
And, like this insubstantial pageant faded,  
Leave not a rack behind. Shak., Tempest, iv. 1.

**baselessness** (bās'les-nes), *n.* The quality of being baseless, or without foundation; groundlessness.

The *baselessness* of this hypothesis has been shown.  
Encyc. Brit., XIII. 382.

**base-line** (bās'lin), *n.* 1. A line adopted as a base or foundation from which future operations are carried on, or on which they depend or rest. (a) In *perspect.*, the bottom line of a picture, in which the foremost vertical plane of delineation cuts the ground-plane, on which the objects represented in the picture stand. (b) In *surv.*, any measured line forming a side of a triangle, the adjacent angles of which being measured, the relative position of the third vertex is determined; especially, in *geodesy*, a line measured with the utmost precision to serve as the origin of a system of triangles, and as the foundation for the computation of the length of their sides. In the process of triangulation, the angles of these triangles and the length of a single side (the base or base-line) being known, the lengths of all can be computed. In every great survey a number of base-lines are measured, each being from 3 to 10 miles in length.





(c) *Milit.*, a line, as of frontier, sea-coast, or forts, taken by an army as the base of operations, from which movements have their origin, and supplies of food, ammunition, and men are sent to the front, and to which the army may retreat in case of disaster. Also called *base*.

2. A line traced round a cannon behind the vent.—3. In the game of lawn-tennis, the end line of the court; the line from which the player serves the ball.—4. In *base-ball*, the line connecting one base with the next.

**basely** (bās'li), *adv.* 1. In a base manner; meanly; dishonorably.

Warr'd he hath not,  
But basely yielded upon compromise  
That which his ancestors achiev'd with blows.  
*Shak.*, *Rich. II.*, ii. 1.

2. In a base or mean condition; illegitimately; in bastardy.

Two Mitylene brethren, *basely* born. *Knolles.*

3†. At a low rate; cheaply.

Them that desire to look big, and to live *basely*.  
*Venner*, *Via Recta*, iii. 52. (*N. E. D.*)

**baseman** (bās'man), *n.*; pl. *basemen* (-men). Any one of the three players who in the game of base-ball are stationed at first, second, and third bases.

**basement** (bās'ment), *n.* [= MLG. *basement*, *basiment*, *basment*, base, pedestal; cf. F. *sous-basement*, formerly *sous-basement*, < *sous*, under (< L. *subtus*, < *sub*, under), + \**basement* (in form after It. *basamento*, *abasement*): see *base*<sup>1</sup> and *-ment*.] 1. The lower or fundamental portion; a base. [Rare.]

Up from its deep reservoirs, from the mysterious *basements* of the mountain, wells the silent stream.  
*J. A. Synonds*, *Italy and Greece*, p. 322.

2. In *arch.*: (a) The portion of the elevation of a structure which performs the function in the design of constituting a support to those portions which come above it; especially, the substructure of a columnar or arched construction, but also the lowest member in the design of a wall, etc. Compare *base*<sup>2</sup>, 3.

It (the tomb) consisted of a square *basement* surrounded by a Doric peristyle with engaged columns, and surmounted by a pyramid, on the apex of which was placed the lion as the epithema, or crowning ornament.  
*C. T. Newton*, *Art and Archaeol.*, p. 83.

(b) A floor or story which is wholly or in part beneath the surface of the ground, but is usually, as distinguished from a cellar, well lighted, and fitted up and used for household or other usual purposes.—3. The act of basing, or the state of being based. [Rare.]—**Basement membrane**, in *anat.*, a delicate membrane, formed of flattened cells, which underlies the epithelium of mucous membranes, and covers that of secreting glands. Also called *membrana propria*.—**Basement tissue**, the substance of basement membrane.—**English basement**, the entrance-story of a city house when it is on the level of the street. [U. S.] See *extract*.

But the most conspicuous importation from Britain was the house New Yorkers call the *English basement*—the house which has its entrance at the level of the street and its drawing-rooms upstairs, as distinguished from the Dutch type with its "high stoop" giving immediate access to the chief apartments. *The Century*, XXXI. 549.

**basement-story** (bās'ment-stō'ri), *n.* Same as *basement*, 2 (b).

**base-minded** (bās'mīn'ded), *a.* Of a low spirit or mind; mean; dishonorably inclined.

**base-mindedly** (bās'mīn'ded-li), *adv.* In a base-minded or dishonorable manner.

**base-molding** (bās'mōl'ding), *n.* In *arch.*, an ornamental molding at the base of any architectural feature, as a column, pedestal, or especially a wall.

**basent**, *a.* [Appar. one of Spenser's made words. Cf. Sc. *based*, stupefied; D. *verbazen*, astonish.] Extended as with astonishment.

Stare on him with big looks *basen* wide.  
*Spenser*, *Mother Hub. Tale*, l. 67a.

**baseness** (bās'nes), *n.* [*< base*<sup>1</sup> + *-ness*.] 1. The state or condition of being base, as of in scale; meanness of grade; lowliness, as of birth or station.

*Baseness* of birth is a great disparagement to some men.  
*Burton*, *Anat. of Mel.*, p. 347.

He mixing with his proper sphere,  
She finds the *baseness* of her lot.  
*Tennyson*, *In Memoriam*, lx.

2. That which is base or low; anything of an ignoble grade or quality; meanness, as of relation or employment.

Some kinds of *baseness*  
Are nobly undergone. *Shak.*, *Tempest*, iii. 1.  
I once did hold it a *baseness* to write fair.  
*Shak.*, *Hamlet*, v. 2.

3†. Illegitimacy of birth; bastardy.

Why brand they us  
With base? with *baseness*, bastardy?  
*Shak.*, *Lear*, i. 2.

4. The state or quality of being morally mean or vile; vileness; worthlessness.

Villains,  
Whose *baseness* all disgraceful words made one  
Cannot express!  
*Beau. and Fl.*, *Knight of Malta*, iv. 4.  
Equal *baseness* lived in sleeker times.  
*Tennyson*, *Princess*, v.

5. Of metals: (a) Liability to rust; opposed to *nobleness*. (b) Inferior or debased quality, the result of having been alloyed with a cheaper metal; spuriousness.

We alledged the fraudulent obtaining his patent, the *baseness* of his metal, and the prodigious sum to be coined.  
*Swift*.

6†. Deepness of sound.

The *baseness* or trebleness of tones.  
*Bacon*, *Nat. Hist.*, § 184.

**basenet**, *n.* See *basinet*.

**baseology** (bā-sē-ol'ō-jī), *n.* [*< Gr. βάσις*, base, + *-λογία*, < *λέγειν*, speak; see *-ology*. Cf. *phraseology*.] Fundamental philosophy. *Krauth*.

**base-plate** (bās'plāt), *n.* 1. The foundation-plate of metal on which a heavy piece of machinery, as a steam-engine, stands; the bed-plate.—2. In *base-ball*, one of the plates formerly often used to mark the bases; hence, by extension, one of the bases.

**base-ring** (bās'ring), *n.* A projecting band of metal directly in front of the base of the breech in old pieces of ordnance, connected with the body of the gun by a concave molding.

**base-rocket** (bās'rok'et), *n.* A species of mignonette, *Reseda lutea*: so called from its rocket-like leaves and low stature.

**base-running** (bās'run'ing), *n.* In *base-ball*, the act of running from base to base.

**bases**, *n.* Plural of *basis*.

**base-spirited** (bās'spir'i-ted), *a.* Having a base or mean spirit; mean; cowardly.

**bash**<sup>1</sup> (bash), *v.* [*E. dial. or colloq.*; in popular apprehension regarded as imitative (cf. *bang*, *dash*, *smash*, etc.), but prob. of Scand. origin, assimilated form of *bask*<sup>3</sup> (now obs.; cf. *dial. basking*, a sound thrashing). < Dan. *baske*, slap, drub, Sw. *basa*, whip, drub, beat.] I. *trans.* To strike with a heavy blow; beat violently; knock out of shape. [*Colloq. and prov. Eng.*]

A woman, a whelp, and a walnut-tree,  
The more you *bash* 'em the better they be.  
*Proverbial saying.*

[The above proverb refers to the practice of beating walnut-trees when in bud with poles, or beating off the fruit, a proceeding which was thought to increase their productiveness.]

II. *intrans.* To strike; knock. [*Colloq. and prov. Eng.*]

**bash**<sup>1</sup> (bash), *n.* [Cf. Dan. *bask*, a blow, Sw. *bas*, whipping, beating; from the verb.] A blow that knocks out of shape, or leaves a dent. [*Colloq. and prov. Eng.*]

**bash**<sup>2†</sup> (bash), *v.* [*< ME. bashen*, *baschen*, *baiszen*, by apheresis for *abashen*, etc., *abash*; see *abash*.] I. *trans.* To daunt; dismay; abash; confound; confuse.

She that *bash'd* the sun-god with her eyes.  
*Greene and Lodge*, *Looking Glass for Lond. and Eng.*

II. *intrans.* 1. To be daunted, dismayed, or confounded.

His countenance was bold, and *bashed* not  
For Guyons looks, but scornfull eyeglance at him shot.  
*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, II. iv. 37.

Make Venus' leman, arm'd in all his pomp,  
*Bash* at the brightness of your hardy looks.  
*Greene and Lodge*, *Looking Glass for Lond. and Eng.*

2. To be abashed or ashamed; be put out of countenance.

**bash**<sup>3</sup> (bash), *v. t.* [*E. dial.*; perhaps another use of *bash*<sup>1</sup>.] In *coal-mining*, to fill with rub-

bish (space from which coal has been taken). [S. Wales.]

**bashaw** (ba-shā'), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *basaw*, *basha*, *bacha* (F. *bacha*, It. *bassa*, *baseia*, ML. *bassa*, etc., < Turk. *bāshā* (Pers. *bāshā*, *bādshāh*), another form (perhaps after *bāsh*, head, chief) of *pāshā*, < Pers. *pādshāh*, a governor, prince, king; see *pasha*.] 1. Same as *pasha*.—2. A grandee; an important personage; a bigwig. [*Colloq.*]—**Bashaw of three tails**, a bashaw or pasha of the rank indicated by that number of horse-tails borne upon his standard.

'Tis a very fine thing to be father-in-law  
To a very magnificent three-tailed *Bashaw*!  
*G. Colman the Younger*, *Blue Beard*, ii. 5.

**bashful** (bash'fūl), *a.* [*< bash*<sup>2</sup> + *-ful*.] 1†. Wanting in self-possession; fearful; dismayed.

And *bashful* Henry depos'd, whose cowardice  
Hath made us bywords to our enemies.  
*Shak.*, 3 *Hen. VI.*, i. 1.

2. Easily put to confusion; modest to excess; diffident; shy; sheepish. [Formerly used also in the sense of modest, unassuming, as a term of commendation.]

Come, you pernicious ass [to the page], you *bashful* fool,  
Must you be blushing? wherefore blush you now?  
*Shak.*, 2 *Hen. IV.*, ii. 2.

3. Indicative of, accompanied with, or proceeding from bashfulness.

The refusal which his cousin had steadfastly given him would naturally flow from her *bashful* modesty and the genuine delicacy of her character.  
*Jane Austen*, *Pride and Prejudice*, p. 95.

4†. Exciting bashfulness or shame.

A woman yet must blush when *bashful* is the case.  
*Mir. for Mags.*, p. 59.

**bashfully** (bash'fūl-i), *adv.* 1†. Without self-possession; with misgivings.—2. In a bashful, modest, or shy manner.

**bashfulness** (bash'fūl-nes), *n.* The quality of being bashful; excessive or extreme modesty; timorous shyness; want of confidence. [Formerly, like *bashful*, a term of commendation, equivalent to *modesty*.]

He full of *bashfulness* and truth.  
*Fairfax*, tr. of Tasso's *Godfrey of Bulloigne*, ii.]

We have in England a particular *bashfulness* in everything that regards religion. *Addison*, *Spectator*, No. 458.

=*Syn.* *Bashfulness*, *Modesty*, *Diffidence*, *Shyness*, *Coyness*, *timidity*, *sheepishness*. *Bashfulness*, literally readiness to be abashed, designates timidity and a disturbed state of feeling at meeting with others, or being brought into any prominence. It is natural and not unbecoming to the young, but with advancing years seems a defect; it is often a transient state of feeling. *Modesty* goes deeper into the character; it is either a proper and becoming distrust of one's self and one's powers, or a high-minded freedom from assurance and assumption; it is always an excellence, unless explicitly said to be excessive. *Diffidence* is a defect; it is an undue distrust of self, with fear of being censured for failure, tending to unfit one for duty. *Shyness* is simply a constitutional shrinking from contact with others; it is the result of sensitiveness. *Coyness* is shyness where advances are made by others; a shrinking from familiarity, perhaps in a coquettish way.

Yet unask'd,  
His *bashfulness* and tenderness at war,  
He set himself beside her.  
*Tennyson*, *Enoch Arden*.

It is to be noted that *modesty* in a man is never to be allowed as a good quality, but a weakness, if it suppresses his virtue, when he has at the same time a mind to exert himself.

As an actor, Mr. Cunningham obtained little reputation, for his *diffidence* was too great to be overcome.  
*Johnson*.

For the very cause of *shyness* is an over-anxiety as to what people are thinking of you; a morbid attention to your own appearance.

*Whately*, *Bacon's Essay of Discourse*.

The laugh that guides thee to the mark,  
When the kind nymph would *coyness* feign,  
And hides but to be found again.

*Dryden*, tr. of Horace, l. ix. 36.

**bash-bazouk** (bash'i-ba-zōk'), *n.* [Turk. *bashi-bozouq*, one who is in no particular dress or uniform, an irregular soldier or civilian, < *bashi*, head, head-dress, dress and appearance, + *bozouq*, spoilt, disorderly, bad, < *boz*, spoilt, damage, destroy.] A volunteer and irregular auxiliary, serving in connection with the Turkish army for maintenance, but without pay or uniform. *Bashi-bazouks* are generally mounted, and because unpaid frequently resort to pillage. They are also at the command of municipal governors, and when detailed to accompany travelers or expeditions through the country they expect not only to be "found," but to be suitably rewarded with *bakshish*.

**bashless** (bash'les), *a.* [*< bash*<sup>2</sup> + *-less*. Cf. *bashful*.] Shameless; unblushing. *Spenser*.

**bashlyk** (bash'lik), *n.* [Also *bashlik*, repr. Russ. *bashlyk*, a Caucasian hood or cowl.] A sort of hood or head-covering with long ends, usually made in one piece, worn in Russia. The best qualities are of a fine light-brown camel's-hair cloth



ornamented with silver or silver-gilt galloon. A similar article to which this name has been given is worn by women in the United States as a light covering for the head.

Hanging between the shoulders, and knotted around the neck (of the Daghestani) is the *bashlyk*, or hood, worn during bad weather, this hood being of a crimson color.

O'Donovan, Merv, II.

I considered that a light fur and a *bashlyk*—a cloth hood which protects the ears—would be quite sufficient to keep out the cold.

D. M. Wallace, Russia, p. 21.

**Bashmuri** (bash-mö'rik), *n.* A dialect of Coptic, named from the district Bashmur of Lower Egypt, in the eastern part of the Delta: as, the *Bashmuri* version of the New Testament. Also *Basmuri*.

**bas-**. The combining form, in various scientific terms, of Latin *basis* (Gr. *βάσις*), base. See *basis*.

**basia** (bā'zi-ä), *n. pl.* [Lit. kisses; pl. of *L. basium*, a kiss.] A name for erotic verses or amorous writings of any kind; anacreontics; sapphics: as, the *basia* of Bonnefous and Secundus.

**basial** (bā'zi-äl), *a.* [*L. basium*, a kiss, + *-al*.] Relating to or consisting of a kiss. [Rare.]

The innocent galeity of his sister-in-law expressed itself in the "funny answers" and the *basial* calculation.

Quarterly Rev.

**basialveolar** (bā'si-äl-vö'ö-lär), *a.* [*basial* + *alveolar*.] In *craniom.*, pertaining to the basial and the alveolar point. Also *basioalveolar*.—**Basialveolar length**, the distance between the basial and the alveolar point.—**Basialveolar line**, the line joining the basial and the alveolar point. See *craniometry*.

**basiation** (bā'zi-ä'shon), *n.* [*L. basiatio* (n-), < *basiare*, pp. *basiatum*, kiss, < *basium*, a kiss.] Kissing. [Rare.]

**basiator** (bā'zi-ä-tör), *n.* [NL., < *L. basiator*, a kisser, < *basiare*, kiss; see *basiation*.] The orbicular muscle of the mouth. Also called *orbicularis oris* and *oscularis*.

**basibrachial** (bā-si-brä'ki-äl), *n.* In some mollusks, a piece like an inverted T, which forms a support to the base of the "arms" of the fore foot.

**basibracteolate** (bā-si-bräk'tē-ö-lät), *a.* [*L. basis*, a base, + NL. *bracteola* + *-ate*.] In *bot.*, having bracts at the base: applied especially to the involucre of a composite flower when it is surrounded at the base by a series of bracts, as in the dandelion.



Head of Dandelion, showing basibracteolate involucre.

**basibranchial** (bā-si-brang'ki-äl), *a.* and *n.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *branchia*, gills, + *-al*.] *I. a.* Pertaining to the base or bony basis of gills or branchia, or to the corresponding visceral arches of abranchiata vertebrates.

*II. n.* A bone or cartilage forming the base of a branchia, gill-arch, or visceral arch. In birds, the basibranchial is the single median piece of the hyoid apparatus usually called *urohyal*. In typical fishes there are three basibranchials in a longitudinal row, beneath the foremost of which is the urohyal, and in front the glossohyal.

**basic** (bā'sik), *a.* [*base* + *-ic*.] 1. Relating to a base; of the nature of a base; fundamental.

This *basic* principle runs through the literature of the past from the days of the Zend Avesta.

N. A. Rev., CXLIII, 373.

2. In *chem.*: (a) Performing the office of a base in a salt. (b) Having the base in excess; having more than one equivalent of the base for each equivalent of acid.—3. In *geol.*, containing a relatively small amount of silica: applied to crystalline rocks, as basalt: opposed to *acidic*.—4. In *anat.*, basal; basilar.—**Basic alum**. See *alum*.—**Basic blue**. See *blue*.—**Basic line**, in the spectrum, a name given by Lockyer to those lines in the spectrum of an element which, as the spectrum changes under increase of temperature, become more conspicuous while the others disappear. Certain of these lines being common to the spectra of two substances (e. g., cadmium and iron), it is inferred that they may belong to a common element present in both and liberated at the highest temperature.—**Basic lining**, a lining fitted to the interior of a Bessemer converter, having a tendency to absorb the phosphorus in the melted metal.—**Basic process**, a process of making steel or homogeneous iron, consisting in introducing into the lining composition of the Bessemer converter and into the charges lime or other earthy base, which absorbs phosphorus and other impurities in the pig-iron, and permits the use of cheap grades of metal for conversion into steel. Also called the *Thomas-Gilchrist process*.—**Basic water**, water when, as in some cases, it appears to act as a base.

**basicerite** (bā-sis'e-rit), *n.* [*Gr. βάσις*, base, + *κέρας*, horn.] In *Crustacea*, the second joint of the antenna, or longfeeler, succeeding the coxocerite. In the crawfish (*Astacus*) it bears the scaphocerite

(considered to represent an exopodite) and ischioerite. See *Podophtalmia*.

**basicity** (bā-sis'i-ti), *n.* [*basic* + *-ity*.] In *chem.*: (a) The state of being a base, or of playing the part of a base in combination. (b) The power of an acid to unite with one or more atoms of a base.

Another way in which acids may be classified has reference to their *basicity*: they may be divided into monobasic, dibasic, and tribasic acids.

H. Watts, Dict. of Chem., I, 46.

**basicranial** (bā-si-krā'ni-äl), *a.* [*L. basis*, a base, + NL. *cranium* + *-al*.] Pertaining to the base of the skull.—**Basicranial axis**. See *axis* 1.

**basidia**, *n.* Plural of *basidium*.

**basidigital** (bā-si-dij'i-täl), *a.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *digitus*, finger, + *-al*.] In *anat.*, of or pertaining to the bases of the digits: applied to the metacarpal and metatarsal bones.

Each digit has a proximal *basidigital* . . . bone, upon which follows a linear series of phalanges.

Huxley, Anat. Vert., p. 31.

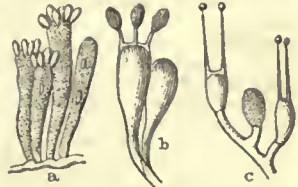
**basidigitale** (bā'si-dij-i-tä'lē), *n.*; pl. *basidigitalia* (-li-ä). [NL.: see *basidigital*.] One of the basidigital bones; a metacarpal or metatarsal bone.

**Basidiomycetes** (bā-sid'i-ö-mi-sē'tēz), *n. pl.* [NL., < *basidium* + Gr. *μύκης*, pl. *μύκητες*, mushroom.] The group of fungi in which the spores are borne on basidia, including the *Hymenozymetes*, *Gasterozymetes*, and most of the larger fungi known as mushrooms and toadstools. See cut under *basidium*.

**basidiomycetous** (bā-sid'i-ö-mi-sē'tus), *a.* [*Basidiomycetes* + *-ous*.] Belonging to or having the characters of the *Basidiomycetes*.

**basidiospore** (bā-sid'i-ö-spör), *n.* [*NL. basidium* + Gr. *σπόρά*, seed.] A spore borne on a basidium.

**basidiosporous** (bā-sid-i-ös'pör-us), *a.* [*basidiospore* + *-ous*.] Producing spores by means of basidia.



a, basidium of *Clathrus cancellatus*; b, of *Agaricus*; c, of *Lycoperdon cepaforme*.

**basidium** (bā-sid'i-um), *n.*; pl. *basidia* (-ä). [NL., dim. of Gr. *βάσις*, a base.] In *bot.*, an enlarged cell in basidiomycetous fungi, arising from the hymenium, and producing by abstriction spores borne upon slender projections at its summit.

**basifacial** (bā-si-fä'shiäl), *a.* [*L. basis*, base, + *facies*, face, + *-al*.] Relating to the base of the face, or of the facial, as distinguished from the proper cranial, part of the whole skull: applied to an anterior vertebral region of the base of the primordial skull, corresponding to the situation of the trabeculae cranii, and consequently in advance of the notochordal region known as the basicranial. See cut under *craniofacial*.

This section of the primordial skull may be conveniently termed the *basifacial* region, the trabeculae forming a support for the forebrain.

Sutton, Proc. Zool. Soc., 1885, p. 577.

**Basifacial axis**. See *axis* 1.

**basification** (bā'si-fä'käs'yon), *n.* [*basify*: see *-ation*.] In *chem.*, the act of basifying.

**basifier** (bā'si-fi-ēr), *n.* In *chem.*, that which basifies, or converts into a salifiable base.

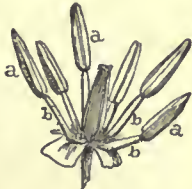
**basifixed** (bā'si-fikst), *a.* [*L. basis*, base, + *fixus*, fixed, + *-ed*.] In *bot.*, attached by the base or lower end, as an anther upon the filament.

**basifugal** (bā-sif'ü-gäl), *a.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *fugere*, flee.] Receding from the base: in *bot.*, said of the growth of leaves which are developed from the base upward.

Two extreme cases may therefore be distinguished in leaves, although closely connected by intermediate forms: the predominantly *basifugal* or apical, and the predominantly *basal* growth.

Sachs, Botany (trans.), p. 133.

**basify** (bā'si-fi), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *basified*, ppr. *basifying*. [*L. basis*, a base, + *facere*, make; see *-fy*.] In *chem.*, to convert into a salifiable base.



Basified Anthers. a, a, anthers; b, b, filaments. (From Le Maout and Decaisne's "Traité général de Botanique.")

summit, as in plants of the genus *Cleome*. Also called *podogynium*, or more frequently *gynophore* (which see).

**basihyal** (bā-si-hi'äl), *n.* and *a.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *hy(oid)* + *-al*.] *I. n. 1.* In *vertebrate anat.*, the distal bony element of the second post-oral visceral arch, or hyoidean apparatus, represented in human anatomy by the so-called body of the hyoid bone, bearing two pairs of horns or cornua; in general, the basis or body proper of the hyoid arch; the basihyoid. See cut under *skull*.—2. In *ichth.*, the segment of the branchiostegal arch next to the basibranchial and urohyal. It is generally double, or composed of two pieces on each side.

*II. a.* Relating to the basis or body of the hyoid bone or hyoid arch.

**basihyoid** (bā-si-hi'oid), *a.* and *n.* [*L. basis*, a base, + E. *hyoid*.] *I. a.* Of or pertaining to the basihyal.

*II. n.* Same as *basihyal*.

**basil**<sup>1</sup> (baz'il), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bazil*, *basel*, < ME. *basile*, < OF. *basile*, mod. F. *basilie* = It. *basilico*, < ML. *basilicum*, *basilicon* (cf. *L. basilisca*, a plant, also called *regula*, mentioned as an antidote for the bite of the basilisk: see *basilisk*), < Gr. *βασιλικόν* (se. *λάχανον*, herb), *basil*, neut. of *βασιλικός*, royal, < *βασιλεύς*, king, a word of unknown origin.] A name of several labiate plants, especially of the genus *Ocimum*. *O. basilicum*, a native of India, is much used in cookery, especially in France, and is known as sweet or common basil. Bush or lesser basil is *O. minimum*. The holy basil of India, *O. sanctum*, is considered sacred to Vishnu, and rosaries are made of its wood. For the wild, stone, or field basil of Europe, see *basil-need*. In the United States the name is given to other aromatic labiates, especially to species of *Pycnanthemum*.

The ancients had a curious notion relative to the plant *basil* (*O. basilicum*), viz., that there is a property in *basil* to propagate scorpions, and that by the smell thereof they are bred in the brains of men.

Quoted in N. and Q., 1st ser., VIII, 40.

He once called her his *basil* plant; and when she asked for an explanation, said that *basil* was a plant which had flourished wonderfully on a murdered man's brains.

George Eliot, Middlemarch, Flnale.

**Basil-oil**, an aromatic oil obtained from the roots of the basil. See *McElrath*.

**basil**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* [Early mod. E. (def. 1) *basil*, < OF. *basile*, mod. F. *basilic*, a basilisk; see *basilisk*.] 1. A large cannon throwing a heavy shot. See *basilisk*, 4.—2. [Perhaps in allusion to a cannon-ball.] An iron or fetter fastened round the ankle of a prisoner.

**basil**<sup>3</sup> (baz'il), *n.* A corruption of *bezel*.

**basil**<sup>4</sup> (baz'il), *n.* A corruption of *basan*.

**basilad** (bas'i-läd), *adv.* [*NL. basil(aris)* (see *basilar*) + *-ad*.] To or toward the base.

**basilar** (bas'i-lär), *a.* [= F. *basilaire*, < NL. *basilaris*, < *L. basis*, a base.] Relating to or situated at the base, especially of the skull.—**Basilar angle**. See *craniometry*.—**Basilar artery**, the artery formed by the junction of the vertebral arteries, and lying on the basilar process of the occipital bone.—**Basilar groove**, a smooth depression on the upper side of the basilar process.—**Basilar membrane** of the cochlea, a delicate membrane stretching from the lamina spiralis to the outer wall. It forms the floor of the canal of the cochlea, and supports the organ of Corti.—**Basilar process**, that portion of the occipital bone which lies in front of the foramen magnum.—**Basilar segment**, the compound and otherwise modified segment of the body of a centiped immediately succeeding the cephalic segment. It bears several pairs of appendages, and has been considered to be composed of four morphological somites.—**Basilar sinus**, or **basilar plexus**, the transverse sinus.

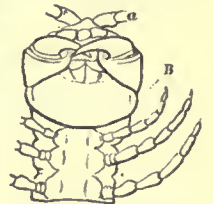
—**Basilar suture**, in *anat.*, the suture between the basilar process of the occipital bone and the body of the sphenoid.—**Basilar vein**, a vein ascending from the base of the brain on the outer side of the crus cerebri and emptying into the vena Galeni.

**basilary** (bas'i-lä-ri), *a.* Same as *basilar*.

**basilateral** (bā-si-lat'e-räl), *a.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *latus* (*later-*), side, + *-al*.] Situated at the side of the base. Also *basolateral*.

**Basileuterus** (bas-i-lü'te-rus), *n.* [NL., with quasi-compar. suffix, < Gr. *βασιλεύς*, a king.] A large genus of tropical and subtropical American oscine passerine birds, of the family *Mniotiltidae* and subfamily *Setophagine*; a group of pretty fly-catching warblers related to the common American redbstart. Several of the Mexican species reach the lower Rio Grande, but most are more southerly. *B. rufifrons* is a characteristic example.

**Basilian** (ba-sil'i-an), *a.* and *n.* [*LL. Basilianus*, Basil the Great (died A. D. 379), < Gr. *βασιλειος*, lit. kingly, < *βασιλεύς*, king.] *I. a.* Relating to St. Basil the Great, a Greek father of the



B. Basilar Segment of a centipede (*Scolopendra*): a, antenna borne upon cephalic segment.



Christian church in the fourth century, or to the monastic rule given by him.—Basilian liturgy the liturgy of St. Basil. See Liturgy.

II. a. 1. A monk or nun belonging to one of the religious congregations following the rule of St. Basil. These comprise nearly all the Greek and oriental monasteries, and are found in communion with Rome in Sicily, and in the Greek-Bathonian and Armenian rites. Several Basilian monasteries in Spain were suppressed in 1801.

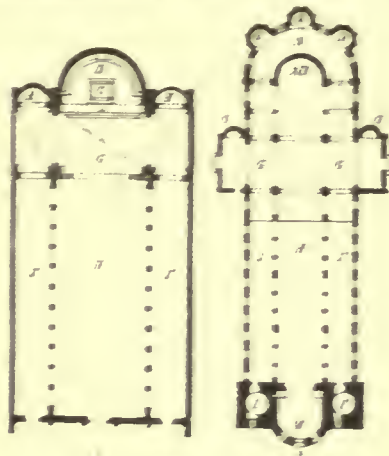
2. One of a congregation of priests devoted to the education of young men for the priesthood, founded in 1500 by the archbishop of Vienna, France. Their name is derived from their first house, in the parish of St. Basil in Vienna. They have establishments in France, England, and Africa.

basilic (ba-sil'ik), a. and n. [Formerly also basilick. < F. basilique, < L. basilica, < Gr. βασιλική, kingly, royal, < βασιλεύς, king.] I. a.

1. Simply; royal.—2. Of or pertaining to a basilica; basilican.—Basilic vein, the largest of the veins of the arm, formed by the junction of two other veins with the median basilic vein, joining the deep fascia a little above the elbow on the inner side of the arm, ascending in the course of the brachial artery, and ending in the axillary vein, before or after receiving the venae comitantes of the brachial artery.—Median basilic vein, a short venous trunk at the bend of the elbow, crossing the track of the brachial artery from which it is separated by the superficial fascia, and terminating in the basilic.

Also basilical. II. a. 1. A basilica which see.—2. In anat. the basilic vein. See I.

basilica (ba-sil'ika), n. [L., < Gr. βασιλική, a basilic, prop. fem. (see βασις, stoa, or basilis, house) of βασιλεύς, royal; see basilic. In sense 5 for basilisk, & basilisk.] 1. Originally, the stoa in which the king-archon dispensed justice in Athens; hence, in Gr. antiquity, a frequent distinctive name for a stoa or portico.—2. In Rome, where such buildings were introduced about two centuries before Christ, a portico or hall recalling in plan or use the Athenian royal portico. Many of these halls of justice were appropriated for Christian churches, and new churches were built upon a similar plan, whence basilica became a usual name for a church. The typical plan of the basilica is an oblong rectangle, with a broad central nave sep-



1. 3. Pæm. n. Vincenti, Rome. A typical plan with the addition of a transept and of secondary apses. 2. 5. Grottehart, Bielefeldem, a German form illustrating the western apse and other important variations from the typical plan. A, B, apse; C, D, secondary apses; E, high altar; F, bishop's throne; G, transept; H, nave; I, L, rows; M, N, aisles; O, western apse; P, aisle surrounding the chief apse; Q, R, apertures.

arated from two side-aisles by rows of columns. Over the aisles are galleries. At the extremity of the building furthest from the chief entrance is a raised tribune, where sat originally the Roman pretor or judge and his assessors, and which naturally became the sanctuary of the Christian church. This tribune usually constitutes an apse of the width of the nave, projecting from the main body of the building, and covered with a vault on a semi-circular plan. The Christian high altar, which has replaced the throne of the Roman pretor, stands properly in the center of the chancel of this apse. Variations from the typical plan are of very common occurrence, such as the absence of an architectural apse; the presence of an apse at each end—a favorite arrangement, especially in early German churches of basilican plan; the duplication of the side-aisles; the carrying of an aisle around the apse; the presence of a transept between aisles and apse, or of minor apses on each side of the chief apse; and many others, often suggested either by accidents of position or by the exigencies of the Christian ritual.

3. Liturgically, in the Rom. Cath. Ch., a title conferred by the pope on a church without reference to its architectural arrangement, and carrying with it certain honors and privileges. In addition to the five major or patriarchal basilicas and the eight minor basilicas at Rome, the title is borne in this sense by other churches in all parts of the world, as the cathedrals of Paris and Rheims in France, and the cathedral of Notre Dame at Quebec.

4. In the middle ages, a name sometimes given to the elaborate structures raised over important tombs, as that over the tomb or shrine of Edward the Confessor in Westminster Abbey; so called, according to Duranço, because these structures bore a resemblance to diminutive churches.—5. A large piece of ordnance; probably same as basilisk, 1.

The braching artillery consisted of sixty-three guns, the smallest of which threw a ball of fifty-six pounds, and some few, termed basilisks, carried metallic bullets of a hundred and twelve pounds weight. Fremont.

basilica? (ba-sil'ika), a. pl., also used as sing. [ML., < Lfr. basilica, neut. pl. of Gr. βασιλικός, royal (or, less prob., relating to Basil I).] A code of laws of the Byzantine empire, adapted from the laws of Justinian in the sixth century, by order of the emperor Basil I. Also Basilica basilical (ba-sil'ika), a. [*basilica* + -al.] Same as basilic.

basilican (ba-sil'ika), a. [*ML. basilicanus*, < L. basilica, basilica.] Pertaining to or resembling a basilica; basilic.—Basilican ointment, Same as basilicon.

basilicanism (ba-sil'ika-nizm), n. Adherence to the basilican type of church.

basilisk, a. [ME., also basiliscok, basiliscoc, < OF. basiliscoc (with appar. aug. term., prob. confused with cog. cock; cf. cockatrice), < basilic, a basilisk (cf. basilisk).] A basilisk. Chaucer.

basilicon (ba-sil'ika-n), n. [L., < Gr. βασιλικόν, neut. (see βασιλεύς, remedy) of βασιλεύς, royal; see basilic and basilic.] An ointment named from its supposed "sovereign" virtues. It consists of yellow wax, black pitch, and resin, of each one part, and of olive-oil four parts. Also called basilicon ointment.

Basilies (ba-sil'is), n. pl. [E. pl. equiv. to ML. basilicus: see Basilica?.] Same as Basilica?

Basiliidism (ba-sil'is-id'izm), n. [*L. Basiliides*, < Gr. Βασιλίδης, a proper name, in form a patronymic, < βασιλεύς, king.] A follower of Basiliides, a teacher of Gnostic doctrines at Alexandria, Egypt, in the second century. The Basiliidians discouraged martyrdom, kept their doctrines in secret as possible, were much given to magical practices, and soon declined from the asceticism of their founder into gross immorality. See Basiliidism.

Basiliidism (ba-sil'is-id'izm), n. [*L. Basiliidism* + -ism.] The doctrines of Basiliides and the Basiliidians. Basiliides taught that from a universal seed-man containing the germs of all things and created by non-existent Deity (that is, the Absolute) were separated a subtle sonship mounting at once to the Deity, and a coarse sonship occupying a place near to but short of the highest by aid of the Holy Spirit, which acts as the firmament separating supermundane things from mundane. A direct sonship, that needing purification, remained in the mass, from which also emerged the archons of the ogdoad and hebdomad. See archon. The gospel illumination came first to the son of the great archon, who instructed his father. From him it passed to the archon of the hebdomad through his son, and from the hebdomad to Jesus, the son of Mary. The spirit of Jesus ascended at his death to the highest God, leaving his soul in the hebdomad. When the whole of the sonship that remains in this lower world has moulted after Jesus to the highest place, the consummation of all things will come, and an oblivion called the great ignorance will descend on the whole world, even upon the two great archons, that all may remain in their natural place and not aspire after the unattainable. The gospel is the knowledge of these doctrines, and the spiritual are those only who are capable of understanding them. An exceedingly different system, known as spurious Basiliidism, was developed among the followers of Basiliides. According to this there are 365 generations of angels occupying 365 heavens, each with its own archon, the lowest being the God of the Jews. Christ was the first-born, the Son or intellect of the highest God, the unbegotten Father. All his work on earth is mere appearance or outward show, a doctric feature found in many earlier heresies.

basiliscine (ba-sil'is'in), a. [*L. basiliscus*, a basilisk + -ine.] Pertaining to a basilisk.

basiliscus (ba-sil'is'kus), n. [L., a basilisk; see basilisk.] 1. A basilisk.—2. [NL.] In ornith., an old and disused name of the small crested or golden-crowned wren of Europe, *Regulus cristatus*. It is known in many languages by names corresponding to "little king," as *kinglet*, *pridelet*, *kingpin*, *regilla*, *regulidius*, *regulius*, etc.; also *rex amator*, *præstyn*, *trichidius*, *orchillus*, *calendula*, etc. See *Regulus*.

3. [cap.] [NL.] A genus of saurian reptiles, or Lacertilia, of the family *Iguanidae* (formerly held to be of greater extent than now), characterized essentially by the presence of a continuous median dorsal crest along the back and tail, erectile at will. There are no femoral pores, and no gular sac, but a distensible pouch on the head; the dentition is pleurodont. The mottled or hooded basilisk, *B. vittatus*, is especially remarkable for a membranous bag at the back of the head, of the size of a small hen's egg, which can be inflated with air at pleasure, and the function of which is analogous to that of the air-bladder of fishes. The other species have such hoods also, but of a smaller size. To this organ they owe their name, which



Hooded or Hooded Basilisk, *Basiliscus vittatus*.

recalls the basilisk of fable, though in reality they are lizards and exceedingly lively creatures. The species are inhabitants chiefly of Central America and Mexico, and peculiar to America, although one of the *Ameiva* of Anolis has been erroneously referred to the genus.

basilisk (bas'is-ik), n. and a. [Also, until recently, as L., basiliscus; < ME. basilisk (cf. also basiliscok and P. basilic), < L. basiliscus, < Gr. βασιλικός, a little king, a kinglet (bird), also a kind of serpent, so named from a white spot resembling a crown on the head; dim. of βασιλεύς, a king.] I. a. 1. A fabulous creature formerly believed to exist, variously regarded as a kind of serpent, lizard, or dragon, and sometimes identified with the cockatrice. It inhabited the desert of Africa, and its breath and even its look were fatal. In heraldry it is represented as an animal resembling the cockatrice, with its tail terminating in a dragon's head; hence formerly also called *emphileon cockatrice*, as having two heads. See *emphileon*.

Like as the Basilisk, of serpents seeds, From powder'd eyes close vein'd with onyx Into the brokers hart, and hilleth fume away. Spenser, F. Q., IV, viii, 30.

There is not one that looketh upon his eyes but he dieth presently. The like property has the basilisk. A white spot or star is carried on the head and smiteth it out like a coronet or diadem. If he but has no other serpent dare come near. Holmsl., tr. of Pliny, viii, 21.

2. In herpet., a lizard of the old genus *Basiliscus* (which see) in the widest sense.—St. In ornith., the golden-crested wren or kinglet. See *basiliscus*, 2.—4. A large piece of ordnance; so called from its destructive power. It varied greatly in size and style at different times. In the fifteenth century it is spoken of as throwing stone balls of the weight of 200 pounds, and was therefore of prodigious caliber. D'Arbigny in his History speaks of them as carrying stone balls of 300 pounds, but it is not certain which standard he has in view. In the seventeenth century it was a smaller gun, but still one of the largest then in use. See *basilisk*, 5.

A wake, ye men of Memphis!—hear the clang Of Scythian trumpets!—hear the basilisk! That, roaring, shake Damascus' towers down! Marlowe, Tamburlaine, I, iv, 1.

A basilisk, bore in inches 5, weight in pounds 4000. Capt. J. Smith, Seaman's Grammar.

II. a. Pertaining to or characteristic of the basilisk; as, a basilisk eye or look (a sharp, penetrating, malignant eye or look, like that attributed to the basilisk).

basilosaurid (bas'is-lō-sā'rid), n. A cetacean of the family *Basilosauridae*.

Basilosauridae (bas'is-lō-sā'ri-dē), n. pl. [NL., < *Basilosaurus* + -idae.] A family of extinct zeuglodont cetaceans, typified by the genus *Basilosaurus* (or *Zeuglodon*), having the parietal, the frontal, and especially the nasal bones elongated, and the anterior nares opening forward. [According to the rules of zoological nomenclature, the operation of the law of priority requires retention of the name, though the creatures were not saurians.]

Basilosaurus (bas'is-lō-sā'rus), n. [NL., < Gr. βασιλεύς, king, + σαύρος, lizard.] A genus of large fossil cetaceans from the Eocene of the southern United States. The name was given under the erroneous impression that the creatures were reptiles, and was afterward changed to *Zeuglodon*. Also called *Polyphylodon* and *Hydrocetone*. See *Zeuglodon*.

basil-thyme (bas'is-thim), n. [*L. basil* + -thyme.] A British plant, the *Calamitella leucos* of botanists. It has bluish-purple flowers and a fragrant aromatic smell, "so excellent," Parkinson says, "that it is fit for a king's house."

basil-weed (bas'is-wēd), n. [*L. basil* + -weed.] Wild basil, or field-basil, the common name for *Calamintha Clinopodium*, a European labiate plant common in woods and copses.

basin (bā'sin), n. [Early mod. E. also *basson*, *basson*, < ME. *basin*, *bacin*, < OF. *bacin*, mod. F. *bassin* = Pr. Sp. *bacin* = It. *bacino* (ML. reflex. *bacinus*, *bassinus*) = OHG. *bacchin*, *beccchi*, MHG. *becken*, *becke*, G. *becken* (> Dan. *bæken* = Sw. *bäcken*), < ML. *bacchius*, *bacchius*, *bacchinum*,



appar. for \*baccinus, \*baccinum, prop. an adj. form, < bacca, a bowl ('vas aquarium': see back<sup>3</sup>), perhaps of Celtic origin; cf. Gael. *bac*, a hollow, a hook, crook, = W. *bach*, a book, = Bret. *bak*, *bag*, a shallow boat: see back<sup>3</sup>. Hence *basinet*.] 1. A circular dish or vessel of greater width than depth, contracting toward the bottom, and used chiefly to hold water or other liquid, especially for washing, but also for various other purposes.

Let one attend him with a silver *basin*,  
Full of rose-water, and bestrew'd with flowers.  
And say, Will't please your lordship cool your hands?  
*Shak.*, T. of the S., Ind., i.

2. As much as a basin will hold; a basinful.—3. In the arts and *manuf.*: (a) In *hat-making*, a vessel filled with boiling water in which the loose mat of felted fur formed on the cone for a hat-body is dipped in the process of basining (see *basin*, *v. t.*), in order to shrink it to the proper size. Also called *sizing-kettle*. (b) A concave piece of metal on which glass-grinders form their convex glasses. (c) The scale or scale-dish of a balance when concave.—4t. A pair of hollow metal dishes clashed together like cymbals to produce sound: formerly beaten when infamous persons were exposed in a cart as a punishment.—5. A basin-shaped vessel hung by chains from the roof of a church, with a pricket in the middle for the serges. See *serge*<sup>2</sup>. When of silver, such vessels usually had a brass or latten basin within to catch the wax-droppings.—6t. The hollow part of a plate or dish.

Silver dishes and plates . . . in the edges and basins of which was placed . . . gold medals.  
*Pepys*, Diary, July 21, 1662. (*N. E. D.*)

7. A natural or artificial reservoir for water. (a) A pond; a bay; a dock for ships. (b) In a canal, a space which enables boats to turn, or to lie and unload, without obstructing the passage of other boats. (c) The space between the gates in a dock.

8. In *geog.*: (a) The area drained by a river. The term is ordinarily used only when speaking of a large river, and then includes the entire area drained by the main stream and its tributaries. The line separating two river-systems from each other is the watershed. A closed basin is an area which has no outlet to the sea. In the United States, the *Great Basin* is that portion of the Cordilleran region which has no such outlet, comprising an area of about 225,000 square miles. (b) A basin-shaped depression or hollow; a circular or oval valley.—9. In *geol.*, an area over which the stratified formations are so disposed as to show that they were deposited in succession within a basin-shaped depression of the original surface, thus giving rise to a series of beds which have a general dip toward a common center, especially near the edges of the area. In some instances the basin structure is very marked, as in the case of the Forest of Dean and Inde coal-fields. Sometimes, however, a mere synclinal depression of the strata is called a basin; and this is especially the case in the Appalachian coal-field, where any smaller area, separated by erosion from the main body of the coal-bearing strata, may be called a basin. The geological basins of London and Paris are especially known and interesting. The rocks of both are chiefly Lower Tertiary, or Eocene and Oligocene, the name sometimes given to that part of the series which is intermediate in age between Eocene and Miocene. The important member of the London basin—the "London clay"—is absent from the Paris basin. The Middle Eocene is represented in the Paris basin by an extremely fossiliferous rock, the *Calcaire grossier* (which see). The Tertiary of the Paris basin, like that of the London basin, rests on a thick mass of white chalk. This has been completely bored through at various points, for the purpose of obtaining water, which rises above the surface in large quantities at the wells of Grenelle and Passy, and at other points.

10. In *anat.*: (a) The third ventricle of the brain. (b) [Cf. *F. bassin* in same sense.] The pelvis.—11. In *entom.*, a large concavity in a surface; specifically, a concave portion of the metathoracic segment over the base of the abdomen. The basin of the antenna is a concavity in which the antenna is inserted, often limited on the inner side by a carina, as in the ant.

Formerly also spelled *bason*.

*Barber's basin*. See *barber*.  
*basin* (bā'su), *v. t.* [*basin*, *n.*] In *hat-making*, to harden or shrink to the proper size, as a hat-body in the process of felting, by dipping in the basin of hot water, wrapping in the basining-cloth (which see), and rolling on a table. Also spelled *bason*.

The hat is *basoned*, or rendered tolerably firm.  
*Ure*, Dict., II. 784.

*basinasal* (bā-si-nā'zāl), *a.* [*basion* + *nasion* + *-al*.] In *craniom.*, pertaining to the basion and the nasion.—*Basinasal length*, the distance between the basion and the nasion. See *craniometry*.

*basined* (bā'snd), *a.* Inclosed in a basin. [Rare.]

Thy *basined* rivers and imprisoned seas.  
*Young*, Night Thought, l. 918.

*basinerved* (bā'si-nēr'vd), *a.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *nervus*, nerve, + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] In *bot.*, having the nerves all springing from the base: applied to leaves.

*basinet*, *basnet* (bas'i-net, bas'net), *n.* [Also *basinet*, *basinet*, < ME. *basinet*, *basenet*, *basnet*, *basenett*, *bacynet*, < OF. *basinet* (F. *bassin*) = Pr. *bacinct* = Sp. Pg. *bacinete* = It. *bacinotto*], dim. of *basin*, a basin, a helmet in the form of a basin: see *basin* and *-et*.] A steel cap, original-



1, Basinet of 1320. 2, Italian Basinet of 1330.  
(From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. du Mobilier français.")

ly of very simple form, named from its resemblance to a little basin. It was ordinarily worn alone; but in battle the heavy helmet or heaume was placed over it, resting upon the armor of the neck and shoulders. When the heaume came to be abandoned, on account of its great weight, the basinet was furnished with a vizor. It was the commonest form of headpiece during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, and so continued until the introduction of the armet. See *helmet*, *vizor*, *aventails*, *camail*, and *armor*.

"So, youngster," said he, looking at Glendinning, and seeing his military dress, "thou hast ta'en the basinet at last! It is a better cap to live in than die in."  
*Scott*, *Monastery*, II. 213.

*basinful* (bā'sn-fūl), *n.* As much as a basin will hold.

*basining-cloth* (bās'ning-klōth), *n.* [*basining*, verbal *n.* of *basin*, *v.*, + *cloth*.] In *hat-making*, the cloth in which a hat-body as taken from the cone is wrapped after dipping in the basin, and rolled on a table, to complete the process of felting.

*basin-trap* (bā'sn-trap), *n.* A seal or trap placed in the waste-pipe of a set basin to prevent the escape of sewer-gas.

*basin-wrench* (bā'sn-reñch), *n.* A plumbers' wrench, having the jaws presented on one side, for working in contracted spaces.

*basio-alveolar* (bā'si-ō-al-vē'ō-lār), *a.* [*basion* + *alveolar*.] Same as *basio-alveolar*.

*basiooccipital* (bā'si-ok-sip'i-tāl), *a.* and *n.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *occiput* (*occipit-*), occiput, + *-al*.] I. *a.* Pertaining to the base of the occiput, or to the basilar process of the occipital bone.—*Basiooccipital tooth*, a tooth attached to a prolongation downward of the basiooccipital bone, as in the carp and tench.

II. *n.* The centrum of the first (hindmost) cranial segment, forming the basis of the compound occipital bone, called in human anatomy the basilar process of the occipital, which anteriorly articulates or ankyloses with the basisphenoid, and posteriorly circumscribes in part the foramen magnum. Its normal union with two occipitals and a supraoccipital constitutes the thus compound occipital bone. See cuts under *craniofacial*, *Crotalus*, *Eoz*, and *Gallinæ*.

*basioglossus* (bā'si-ō-glos'us), *n.* [*L. basis*, a base, + Gr. γλῶσσα, tongue.] That portion of the hyoglossus muscle which arises from the body of the hyoid bone.

*basion* (bā'si-on), *n.* [NL.] In *anat.*, the middle of the anterior margin of the foramen magnum. See cut under *craniometry*.

*basioophthalmite* (bā'si-ōf-thal'mit), *n.* [*Gr. basis*, a base, + ὀφθαλμός, eye.] The proximal or basal joint of the movable two-jointed ophthalmite or peduncle of the eye of a stalk-eyed crustacean, the other joint being the podophthalmite. See cut under *stalk-eyed*.

*basipetal* (bā-sip'e-tāl), *a.* [*L. basis*, a base + *petere*, seek, + *-al*.] Directed toward the base; in *bot.*, developing from the apex downward: applied to growth in the leaf when the rachis or midvein is developed first, then the leaflets or lobes in succession from the top downward.

*basipodite* (bā-sip'ō-dit), *n.* [*Gr. basis*, a base, + ποῖς (ποδ-) = E. *foot*.] In crustaceans: (a) The proximal joint of the limb of an arthropod animal, by which the limb is articulated with the body. *Dunman*. (b) The second joint of a developed endopodite, between the coxopodite (protopodite) and the ischiopodite. *Milne-*

*Edwards*; *Huxley*. See also cut under *endopodite*.

*basipoditic* (bā-sip'ō-dit'ik), *a.* Pertaining to or of the nature of a basipodite. *Huxley*, *Crayfish*, p. 164.

*basipterygial* (bā-sip-te-rij'i-āl), *a.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *pterygial*.] Situated at the base of the fin, as of a cephalopod.

In *Sepia*, along the whole base-line of each lateral fin of the mantle, is a "basio-ptyerygial cartilage."  
*E. R. Lankester*, *Eocyc. Brit.*, XVI. 675.

*basipterygoid* (bā-sip-ter'i-goid), *a.* and *n.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *pterygoid*.] I. *a.* Pertaining or related to the base of the pterygoid bone, or the sphenoid.—*Basipterygoid processes*, in the anatomy of birds, processes which are or may be situated upon the body or beak of the sphenoid, and articulate, or may articulate, with the pterygoid bones. See cuts under *desmognathous* and *dromæognathous*.

II. *n.* A lateral bone or process of bone at the base of the skull, developed in connection or relation with sphenoidal and pterygoid elements.

*basirhinal* (bā-si-rī'nāl), *a.* [*Gr. βάσις*, a base, + ῥίς, ῥίς, nose, + *-al*.] Situated at the base of the rhinencephalon: applied to a fissure of the brain called by *Wilder* *postrhinal*. *Owen*.

*basistrostral* (bā-si-ros'trāl), *a.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *rostrum*, beak, + *-al*.] Of, pertaining to, or situated at the base of the beak or bill of a bird; as, *basistrostral* bristles.

*basis* (bā'sis), *n.*; pl. *bases* (-sēz). [*L.*, < Gr. βάσις, a going, step, foundation: see *base*<sup>2</sup>.] I. The foundation of anything; that on which a thing stands or on which anything is reared; a foundation, groundwork, or supporting principle: now most commonly used of immaterial things.

Build me thy fortunes upon the *basis* of valour. Challenge me the Connaught youth to fight with him; hurt him in eleven places.  
*Shak.*, T. N., III. 2.

Who builds a monument, the *basis* jasper,  
And the main body brick?  
*Fletcher*, *Mad Lover*, IV. 4.

Good health is the *basis* of all physical, intellectual, moral, and spiritual development.  
*J. F. Clarke*, *Self-Culture*, II.

2. In *arch.*, same as *base*<sup>2</sup>, 3.—3t. A pedestal.

Observing an English inscription upon the *basis*, we read it over several times.  
*Addison*.

4. The principal constituent of a compound; a fundamental ingredient.—5. *Milit.*, same as *base*<sup>2</sup>, 15 (a).—6. In *crystal* and *petrog.*, same as *basal plane* (which see, under *basal*).—7. In *bot.* and *conch.*, same as *base*<sup>2</sup>, 4.—8. [NL.] In *anat.*, the base; the fundamental or basilar part of anything: as, *basis* cranii, the base of the skull.—9. In *pros.*, a trochee or its substitute preceding the dactyls of a logæedic series. An apparent spondee or iambus, a long syllable of three times, or even a pyrrhic, tribrach, or anapest, may be used as a basis, and an anacrusis may be prefixed to it. The basis is sometimes double. [This meaning of the word is of modern introduction (Gottfried Hermann). In ancient Greek writers on metrics the meaning of βάσις is: (a) That part of the foot which takes the σφραγία (ictus); the θείσις. (b) A series of syllables united under one principal ictus, whether constituting a single foot or a dipody; a measure.]—*Eolic basis*, a basis at the beginning of a dactylic line.

*basiscopic* (bā-si-skop'ik), *a.* [*Gr. βάσις*, a base, + σκοπῖν, view, + *-ic*.] Looking toward the base; on the side toward the base.

*basisolute* (bā-sis'ō-lūt), *a.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *solutus*, free, loosed: see *solution*.] In *bot.*, prolonged at the base below the point of origin: said of leaves.

*basisphenoid* (bā-si-sfē'noid), *a.* and *n.* [*basiss* + *sphenoid*.] I. *a.* In *anat.*, pertaining to the body or basis of the compound sphenoid bone.

II. *n.* In *anat.*, the centrum of the second cranial segment, or basis, of the compound sphenoid bone, represented in human anatomy by the greater part of the body of the sphenoid (all that part behind the sella turcica), as distinguished from its wings and pterygoid processes, situated in the basiscranial axis of the skull, between the basiooccipital and the presphenoid. It is always combined with other sphenoidal elements, and frequently ankyloses also with the basiooccipital. See cuts under *Crotalus*, *Eoz*, and *sphenoid*.

*basisphenoidal* (bā'si-sfē-noi'dāl), *a.* Same as *basisphenoid*.

*basist* (bā'sist), *n.* [*base*<sup>1</sup> + *-ist*.] A singer of bass.

*basisylvian* (bā-si-sil'vi-an), *a.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *Sylvius*, an anatomist after whom the aqueduct of Sylvius in the brain is named.] Appellative of one of the lateral fissures of the brain.



**basitemporal** (bā-si-tem'pō-rāl), *a.* and *n.* [*L. basis*, a base, + *tempora*, temples.] **I. a.** Situated at the base of the temporal region of the skull.

**II. n.** A membrane-bone developed at the base of the skull of many vertebrates, as birds, opposite the temporal region, underlying the true basis cranii (which is developed from cartilage), and on the same plane as the parasphenoid. *W. K. Parker.*

**basivertebral** (bā-si-vēr'tē-brāl), *a.* [*basis* + *vertebral*.] Pertaining to the body or centrum of a vertebra; central in a vertebra: as, *basivertebral* veins.

**bask<sup>1</sup>** (bāsk), *v.* [*ME. basken*, *< Icel. \*badhask*, now *badhast*, bathe one's self, *< badha*, = *E. bathe*, + *sik* = *G. sich*, reflex. pron., one's self; less prob. *< Icel. \*bakask*, now *bakast*, warm one's self at the fire, *< baka*, = *E. bake*, + *sik*, as above. Cf. *Sw. dial. basa sig i solen*, bask in the sun; *badfisk*, fishes basking in the sun; *LG. sich baken*, warm one's self in the sun, lit. bake one's self; *North. E. and Sc. beak*, bask, lit. bake. For the form, cf. *busk<sup>1</sup>*.] **I. intrans. 1.** To bathe, especially in warm water (and hence in blood, etc.).

*Basked and bathed in their wyld burbling . . . biode. Skelton, Works, l. 209. (N. E. D.)*

**2.** To lie in or be exposed to a pleasant warmth; luxuriate in the genial heat or rays of anything: as, to *bask* in the sunshine.

*She desires no isles of the blest, no quiet seats of the just, To rest in a golden grove, or to bask in a summer sky. Tennyson, Wages.*

**3.** Figuratively, to be at ease and thriving under benign or gratifying influences: as, to *bask* in the favor of a king or of one's lady-love.

*Merely to bask and ripen is sometimes The student's wiser business. Lowell, Under the Willows.*

**II. trans.** To expose to genial warmth; suffuse with agreeable heat.

*As I do live by food, I met a fool, Who laid him down, and bask'd him in the sun, And rail'd on lady Fortune. Shak., As you Like it, il. 7.*

*Basks at the fire his hairy strength. Milton, L'Allegro, l. 112.*

**bask<sup>1</sup>** (bāsk), *n.* [*< bask<sup>1</sup>, v.*] Emitted warmth; a genial radiation or suffusion. [Rare.]

*Milton and La Fontaine did not write in the bask of court favor. I. D'Israeli, Calam. of Auth., l. 78.*

**bask<sup>2</sup>**, *a.* [*Sc.*, prop. *baisk*, *< ME. bask*, *baisk*, *< Icel. beiskr* = *Sw. Dan. besk*, bitter, acid.] Bitter. [Old Eng. and Scotch.]

**bask<sup>3</sup>** (bāsk), *v.* [*E. dial.*, obs.: see *bash<sup>1</sup>*.] Same as *bash<sup>1</sup>*.

**basket** (bās'ket), *n.* [*< ME. basket*; of unknown origin. The Celtic words, *W. basged*, *Corn. basced*, *Ir. basceid*, *Gael. bascaid* (cf. *W. basg*, a netting or piece of wickerwork), are mod. and from Eng. The supposed original, *L. bascauda*, which is mentioned by Martial as directly of Celtic origin, is defined as a washing-tub or brazen vessel, and is prob. not connected with *basket*.] **1.** A vessel made of twigs, rushes, thin strips of wood, or other flexible materials, interwoven in a great variety of forms, and used for many purposes.

*Rude baskets . . . Woven of the flexile willow. Dyer, The Fleece, il.*

**2.** The contents of a basket; as much as a basket will hold: as, a *basket* of fish.

*Do ye not . . . remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? Mat. xvi. 9.*

**3.** A measure for fruit, equal in the United States to three fifths of a bushel, and in Great Britain to about two bushels.—**4.** Figuratively, that which is gathered or placed in a basket or baskets; provision for sustenance or use.

*Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store. Dent. xxviii. 5. Making baby-clothes for a charitable basket. Dickens.*

**5.** In old stage-coaches, the two outside seats facing each other behind.

*Its [London's] fopperies come down not only as inside passengers, but in the very basket. Goldsmith, She Stoops to Conquer, i. 1.*

**6.** In *hat-making*, a wickerwork or wire screen of an oval shape, for receiving the filaments of hair which are deposited on it in the operation of bowing.—**7.** *Milit.*, a gabion (which see).—**8.** A protection of wickerwork for the handle of a sword-stick.—**9.** In *arch.*, the echinus or bell of the Corinthian capital, denuded of its acanthus-leaves.—**10.** In *ichth.*, the gill-support in the lamprey (*Petromyzon*). It consists of cartilaginous arcs depending from the soft representative

of the backbone and connected by cross-bars.—**Basket-handle arch.** See *arch<sup>1</sup>*.—**Cartilaginous branchial basket.** See *Mar-sipobranchii*.—**The pick of the basket,** the finest of the whole lot or number.—**To be left in the basket,** to remain unchosen or to the last, like the worst apples, etc.—**To go to the basket,** to go to prison, with special reference to the alms-basket on which prisoners in the public jails were formerly dependent for support.—**To pin the basket,** to conclude or settle the matter.



Cartilaginous Branchial Basket of lamprey (*Petromyzon*), depending from vertebral column.

**basket** (bās'ket), *v. t.* **1.** To put in a basket.

All that come shall be *basketed* in time, and conveyed to your door. *Cowper, Correspondence, p. 259 (Ord MS.).*

**2.** To cover or protect with basketwork.

*Basketed bottles of Zem Zem water appeared standing in solid columns. R. F. Burton, Et-Medinah, p. 454.*

**basket-beagle** (bās'ket-bē'gl), *n.* A beagle used in hunting a hare that was slipped from a basket to be coursed.

*Gray-headed sportsmen, who had sunk from fox-hounds to basket-beagles and coursing. Scott, St. Ronan's Well, l.*

**basket-button** (bās'ket-but'n), *n.* A metal button with a pattern resembling basketwork.

**basket-carriage** (bās'ket-kar'āj), *n.* A light carriage made of wickerwork.

**basket-couching** (bās'ket-kou'ching), *n.* A kind of embroidery; a stitch used in embroidery. See *couching*.

**basket-fern** (bās'ket-fēr'n), *n.* The common male fern, *Aspidium Filix-mas*, from the basket-like form of its growth.



Basket-fern (*Aspidium agassizii*).

**basket-fish** (bās'ket-fish), *n.* A kind of Medusa's-head or ophiurian, *Astrophyton agassizii*; a euryalean sand-star of the family *Astrophytidae*, found on the coast of New England: so named by Governor John Winthrop of Connecticut, about 1670. The name is given to other species of the same genus, all alike remarkable for the extraordinary subdivision of the rays into minute tendrils, which have been estimated to number 80,000. *Astrophyton scutum* is also called the shetland argus. Also called *basket-urchin* and *sea-basket*.

"Until a better English name be found for it, why may it not be called . . . a *basket-fish*, or a net-fish, or a purse-net fish?" And so it remains to this day, as the Governor of Connecticut first christened it. *E. P. Wright, Anim. Life, p. 569.*

**basketful** (bās'ket-fūl), *n.* As much as a basket will hold.

**basket-grate** (bās'ket-grāt), *n.* A grate with bars at bottom, front, and sides.

**basket-hare** (bās'ket-hār), *n.* A captive hare slipped from a basket to be coursed in the absence of other game.

**basket-hilt** (bās'ket-hilt), *n.* A hilt, as of a sword, which covers the hand, and defends it from injury.

*Would my sword had a close basket-hilt, to hold wine, and the blade would make knives! Beau. and Fl., King and No King, l. 1.*

*You see where his viol hangs by his basket-hilt sword. Steele, Spectator, No. 109.*

**basket-hilted** (bās'ket-hil'ted), *a.* Furnished with a basket-hilt.

**basket-hoop** (bās'ket-hōp), *n.* A name in Jamaica of *Croton lucidus*, an aromatic euphorbiaceous shrub.

**basket-lizard** (bās'ket-liz'zard), *n.* A book-name of lizards of the genus *Gerrhosaurus*, having a coloration resembling wickerwork.

**basket-of-gold** (bās'ket-ov-gōld'), *n.* The yellow alyssum, *Alyssum saxatile*.

**basket-palm** (bās'ket-pām), *n.* The talipot-palm of the East Indies, *Corypha umbraculifera*.

**basketry** (bās'ket-ri), *n.* [*< basket* + *-ry*.] Basketwork or basketware; basket-making.

**basket-urchin** (bās'ket-ēr'chin), *n.* Same as *basket-fish*.

**basket-withe** (bās'ket-with), *n.* A twining shrub of tropical America, *Tournefortia volubilis*, natural order *Boraginaceae*.

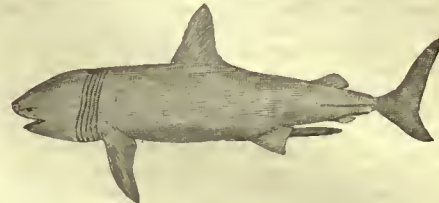
**basket-wood** (bās'ket-wūd), *n.* A tall woody climber of the West Indies, *Serjania polyphylla*, the slender, supple stems of which are used for basketwork.

**basketwork** (bās'ket-wēr'k), *n.* Wickerwork; anything made in the form or manner of a basket; specifically, in *fort.*, work composed of withes and stakes interwoven, as in wicker constructions of gabions, fascines, hurdles, etc.

**basket-worm** (bās'ket-wēr'm), *n.* Same as *bag-worm*.

**basking** (bās'king), *n.* [*E. dial.*, verbal *n.* of *bask<sup>3</sup>*.] A sound thrashing. [Prov. Eng.]

**basking-shark** (bās'king-shärk), *n.* A popular name of the *Cetorhinus maximus* (or *Selache maxima*), one of the largest of the sharks. It is an inhabitant of the northern seas, and has been known to reach the length of 40 feet. It frequently comes to the surface and basks in the sunshine. Its food consists chiefly of small animals, which are strained from the water by a pe-



Basking- or Bone-shark (*Cetorhinus maximus*).

culiar development of the gill-structures. The liver is very large and yields a great quantity of oil, as much as twelve barrels having been obtained from a single individual. Other popular names are *bone-shark* (by which it is generally known along the American coast), *homer* or *homo-mother*, *sailfish*, and *sunfish*. See *Cetorhinidae*.

**baslard** (bas'lård), *n.* [*ME. baselard*, *baslard*, *baselarde*, *< AF. baselard*, *< OF. baselart* (ML. *basilardus*, *basalardus*, appar. *< base*, a short knife or saber; but cf. *OF. baselaire*, *bazelaire*, *badelaire*, a short sword; see *badelaire*.] An ornamental dagger worn in the fifteenth century, hanging at the girdle in front. *Baslards* were considered indispensable to all having claim to gentility. In a satirical song of the reign of Henry V. we are told that

There is no man worth a leke,  
Be he sturdy, be he meke,  
But he bere a baselard.

**Basmuric**, *n.* See *Bashmuric*.

**basnet**, *n.* See *basinet*.

**basolateral** (bā-sō-lat'ē-rāl), *a.* Same as *basolateral*.

*The Baso-lateral angle [of the scutum]. Darwin.*

**Basommatophora** (bā-som-ā-tof'ō-rā), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *< Gr. βάσις*, base, + *ὄμμα* (r-), eye, + *-φόρος*, *< φέρω* = *E. bear<sup>1</sup>*.] A division of pulmonate gastropodous mollusks, including those which have the eyes at the base of the tentacles, as in the families *Auriculida*, *Limnæida*, etc.: opposed to *Stylommatophora*. See cut under *Limnæida*.

**basommatophorous** (bā-som-ā-tof'ō-rus), *a.* In *conch.*, having eyes at the base of the tentacles, as a pond-snail; specifically, pertaining to the *Basommatophora*.

**bason**, *n.* and *v. t.* Same as *basin*.

**Basque<sup>1</sup>** (bāsk), *n.* and *a.* [Also *Bask*; *< F. Basque* = *Sp. Pg. Basco*; ult. = *F. Gascon* (see *gasconade*), *< LL. Vasco(n-)*, one of the inhabitants of *Vasconia*, Gascony. The Basques call their language *Eskuara*.] **I. n. 1.** One of a race of unknown origin inhabiting the Basque provinces and other parts of Spain in the neighborhood of the Pyrenees, and part of the department of Basses-Pyrénées, France.—**2.** The language of the Basques, supposed to represent the tongue of the ancient Iberians, the primitive inhabitants of Spain. No connection between it and any other language has as yet been made out. Like the tongues of America, it is highly polysynthetic. It is supposed to represent the tongue of a race existing in southwestern Europe before the immigration of the Indo-European tribes.

**II. a.** Pertaining to the Basques or their language.

**basque<sup>2</sup>** (bāsk), *n.* [*< F. basque*, appar. with ref. to the Basque people. Cf. *basquine*.] **1.** (a) The short skirt of the body-garment worn by both sexes. (b) A kind of short-skirted jacket worn by women, forming the upper part of a dress: probably so called because it was worn by the Basques.—**2.** A dish of minced mutton, mixed with bread-crumbs, eggs, etc., seasoned and baked.

**basqued** (bāskt), *a.* Furnished with or having a basque, as a woman's dress.

**basquine** (bas-kēn'), *n.* [*< F. basquine*, *< Sp. basquiña*, *< Basco*, Basque.] An outer petticoat worn by Basque and Spanish women.

**Basquish** (bāsk'ish), *a.* and *n.* [= *G. Baskisch*; *< Basque* + *-ish<sup>1</sup>*.] Basque; the Basque language.



**bas-relief** (bā-rē-lēf', bās-rē-lēf'), *n.* [Formerly *base relief*; < F. *bas-relief*; < It. *basso-rilievo* (also used in E.), < *basso*, low, + *rilievo*, relief; see *base*<sup>1</sup> and *relief*.] Low relief; in *sculpt.*, a form of relief in which the figures or



Bas-relief.—Tomestone of Hegeso, daughter of Proxenos, from the Sacred Way, Athens; 4th century B. C.

other objects represented project very slightly from the ground. The most artistic examples of bas-relief often present to the observer the illusion that their carving has considerable projection. A bas-relief, or a work in bas-relief, is a piece of sculpture in this form. Compare *alto-rilievo* and *mezzo-rilievo*. Also *bass-relief*, *basso-rilievo*, and *basso-relievo*.

**bass**<sup>1</sup> (bās), *n.* [Early mod. E. *bas*, *base*, < ME. *base*, *bace*, a corruption of *basse*: see *basse*.] Originally, the perch, but now restricted to fishes more or less like the true perch. (a) In



Striped-bass, or Rockfish (*Roccus lineatus*). (From Report of U. S. Fish Commission, 1884.)

England, the *Labrax lupus*, an acanthopterygian fish with a compressed fusiform contour, two dorsal fins, the first with 9 spines, the second with 12 to 14 rays, a general grayish or greenish color, relieved by small black spots, and a whitish belly. It is an esteemed food-fish. (b) In other English-speaking countries, the name of various fishes, generally distinguished by a qualifying prefix, as *black-bass*, *brass-bass*, *calico-bass*, *channel-bass*, *grass-bass*, *Oswego bass*, *red-bass*, *rock-bass*, *sea-bass*, *striped-bass*, and *white-bass*. See the compounded words. Of these the nearest American relation of the European bass is the striped-bass or rockfish, *Roccus lineatus*. Also spelled *basse*.

**bass**<sup>2</sup> (bās), *n.* [A corruption of *bast*<sup>1</sup>, *q. v.*] 1. Same as *bast*<sup>1</sup>.—2. The American linden or lime-tree, *Tilia Americana*. See *basswood*.—3. A mat made of bass or bast; a bass-mat; hence, any thick mat or matting; formerly, a straw hassock or cushion.

Targets consist of straw *basses* with painted canvas faces sewed on them. *Encyc. Brit.*, II. 376.

**bass**<sup>3</sup> (bās), *a.* and *n.* [Also and more prop. *base* (the spelling *bass* being mod., after It. *basso*, and the pron. being that of *base*), < ME. *base*, *bace*, *bas*, < OF. *bas*, fem. *basse*, low: see *base*<sup>1</sup>.] I. *a.* In music, low; deep; grave.—**Bass clarinet**, *claf*, *cornet*. See the nouns.—**Bass counter**, the lower or under bass; that part of a composition having two basses which is taken by voices or instruments of the lowest range, as the second-bass voices (*bassi profundi*) and the violoncellos.—**Bass or Turkish drum**. See *drum*<sup>1</sup>.—**Bass horn**, *staff*. See the nouns.—**Bass string**, the name popularly given to the lowest string in stringed instruments.—**Bass viol**. See *viol*.—**Bass voice**, a voice adapted for singing bass; the lowest male voice, the extreme compass of which is from D below the bass staff to D or E above it, the ordinary compass being from F below the bass staff to middle C, the note on the first ledger-line above it.

II. *n.* 1. In music, the lowest part in the harmony of a musical composition, whether vocal or instrumental. According to some it is the fundamental or most important part, while others regard the melody or highest part in that light. Next to the melody, the bass part is the most striking, the freest and boldest in its movements, and the richest in effect. 2. A male voice of the lowest or gravest kind, having a compass of about two octaves from the second F below middle C, or lower.—3. A

singer having such a voice.—4. A musical instrument of any class having a deep, grave tone, excelled in gravity only by the contrabass.—5. Same as *bass clef* (which see, under *clef*).—**Alberti bass**, a bass consisting of arpeggios or broken chords: so called from its reputed inventor, Domenico Alberti of Venice, who died in 1739.



Alberti Bass.

**Double bass**. See *double-bass*.—**Drone bass**. See *drone-bass*.—**Figured bass**, a bass part having the accompanying chords suggested by figures written above or below the notes: the most successful system of shorthand scoring at present in use among organists and pianists. Also called *continued bass* (*basso-continuo*).—**Fundamental bass**. See *fundamental*.

—**Ground bass**, a fundamental bass consisting of 4 or 8 bars, which are continually repeated during the whole movement. Also called *basso-ostinato*.—**Murky bass**. See *murky*.—**Supposed bass**, in music, the lowest note in an inverted chord, as E in the first inversion of the major common chord of C, in contradistinction to C, which is considered the real bass, root, or generator of the chord. (See also *through-bass*.)

**bass**<sup>3</sup> (bās), *v.* [*bass*<sup>3</sup>, *n.*] I. *trans.* 1. To sing or play the bass part of; accompany with the bass. [Rare.]—2. To sound in a deep tone. [Rare.]

The thunder,  
That deep and dreadful organ-pipe, pronounc'd  
The name of Proeper; it did *bass* my trespass.  
*Shak.*, *Tempest*, III. 3.

II. *intrans.* To take the bass part in a concerted piece of music: as, he *basses* very steadily.

**bass**<sup>4</sup> (bās), *n.* [Origin uncertain; perhaps for *bass* (formerly also *bas*), coal.] In coal-mining, black carbonaceous shale.

**bass**<sup>5</sup> (bas), *v. t.* [*basse*, < OF. *baisier*, mod. F. *baiser*, < L. *basiare*, kiss, < *basium*, a kiss. Cf. *bal* and *buss*<sup>1</sup>.] To kiss.

**bass**<sup>6</sup> (bas), *n.* [*basse*, a kiss; prob. from the verb; cf. L. *basium*, a kiss.] A kiss; a buss. *Court of Love*.

**Bassalia** (ba-sā'li-ā), *n.* [NL., < LL. *bassus*, low, deep (see *base*<sup>1</sup>), + Gr. *άλια*, an assemblage, with an intended allusion to *άλς*, sea.] In *zoogeog.*, the deep-sea realm; a zoological division, in a vertical direction, of the waters of the globe. The depth is not fixed, but depends upon temperature and consequently upon latitude, *Bassalia* being deepest in tropical regions, and more shallow or even superficial toward or at either pole.

**Bassalian** (ba-sā'li-an), *a.* Pertaining to the deep-sea realm called *Bassalia*.

The ichthyological peculiarities of the *Bassalian* realm, as he has proposed to call the deep-sea region. *Science*, III. 505.

**Bassano ware**. See *majolica*.

**Bassaricyon** (bas-a-ris'i-on), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βασσαρίς*, a fox (see *Bassaris*), + *κίων*, a dog.] A genus of procyoniform quadrupeds, related to *Bassaris*, resembling the kinkajou in external form, but having the skull and teeth more like those of the racoons and coatis. *B. gabbi* of Costa Rica is the type. Another species from Ecuador is *B. alleui*.

**Bassaricyonidae** (bas-a-ris-i-on'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bassaricyon* + *-idae*.] Another name of the family *Bassarididae*. *Coues*.

**Bassarididae** (bas-a-rid'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bassari(d)-is* + *-idae*.] A family of American carnivorous quadrupeds, of the arctoid series of the order *Ferae*, suborder *Fissipedia*, and section *Arctoidea procyoniformia*, most nearly related to the racoons (*Procyonidae*), having some superficial resemblance to the civets and genets, and therefore long supposed to represent in the new world the numerous viverrine quadrupeds of the old. It is constituted by the genera *Bassaris* (or *Bassariscus*) and *Bassaricyon*.

**Bassaris** (bas-a-ris), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βασσαρίς*, a Thracian bacchanal, lit. a fox, equiv. to *βασσαρίς*, a fox, a Thracian bacchanal.] 1. The typical genus of the family *Bassarididae* (which see). *B. astuta* is the type-species, inhabiting the southwestern United States and Mexico, where it is called *mountain-cat* and *caconizel*. It is a pretty and intelligent creature, about as large as a cat, resembling the racoon in some respects, but slenderer, and with a long furry tail marked with black and white rings, as in the common lemur. It is frequently tamed, and makes an interesting pet. Also called *Bassariscus*.

2. [*e.*] An animal of this genus: as, the ring-tailed *bassaris*. Also called *bassarisk*.—3. A genus of lepidopterous insects. [The use of the word in entomology antedates that in mammalogy.]



Ring-tailed Bassaris (*Bassaris astuta*).

**Bassariscus** (bas-a-ris'kus), *n.* [NL. (Coues, 1887), < Gr. *βασσαρίς*, a fox (see *Bassaris*), with dim. suffix.] Same as *Bassaris*, 1.

**bassarisk** (bas'a-risk), *n.* [NL. *Bassariscus*.] Same as *bassaris*, 2. *Coues*.

**bass-bar** (bās'bār), *n.* In instruments of the violin class, an oblong wooden bar, running lengthwise within the instrument, designed to strengthen it and enable it to resist the pressure of the bridge and the tension of the strings.

**basse**, *n.* See *bass*<sup>1</sup>.

**bassel**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* An obsolete form of *basil*.

**bassel**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* Same as *basan*.

**basse-lisse** (bas-lēs'), *a.* [F., low warp, < *basse*, fem. of *bas*, low (see *base*<sup>1</sup>), + *lisse*, also *lice*, warp, < L. *licium*, the thrum or leash, a thread of the web.] Wrought with the warp in the usual horizontal position, as distinguished from that which is wrought with the warp placed in a perpendicular, and described as *haute-lisse*: applied to tapestry.

**bassenet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *basinet*.

**basset**<sup>1</sup> (bas'et or ba-set'), *n.* [F. *bassette*, < It. *bassetta*, *basset*, orig. fem. of *bassetto*, somewhat low, dim. of *basso*, low: see *base*<sup>1</sup>.] A game of cards resembling faro, invented in Venice, and popular throughout Europe during the eighteenth century and the latter part of the seventeenth.

We went to the Chetto de San Felice, to see the noblemen and their ladies at *basset*, a game at cards which is much used, but they play not in public, and all that have inclination to it are in masquerade, without speaking one word. *Evelyn*, *Diary*, June, 1645.

Some dress, some dance, some play, not to forget  
Your piquet parties, and your dear *basset*.  
*Rouge*, *Royal Convert*, *ProL.*, I. 8.

**basset**<sup>2</sup> (bas'et), *n.* and *a.* [Origin obscure; perhaps < OF. *basset* (= It. *bassetto*), somewhat low, dim. of *bas*, low: see *basset*<sup>1</sup>.] I. *n.* In *geol.* and *mining*, an outcrop.

II. *a.* In *geol.* and *mining*, outcropping.—**Basset edges**, the outcrop, or outcropping edges, of a series of stratified beds.

The inside [ridge in St. Helena] is much steeper, and is almost precipitous; it is formed of the *basset edges* of the strata, which gently decline outwards. *Darwin*, *Geol. Observations*, I. 4.

**basset**<sup>2</sup> (bas'et), *v. i.* [*basset*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] In *geol.* and *mining*, to appear at the surface; crop out: said of the edges of strata.

**basset-horn** (bas'et-hörn), *n.* [*basset*, for It. *bassetto*, somewhat low (see *basset*<sup>1</sup>), + *horn*; tr. It. *corno di bassetto*.] A musical instrument of the clarinet class, having a single reed and a long twice-bent wooden tube; really the tenor clarinet, being intermediate between the clarinet proper and the bass clarinet. Its compass is four octaves and two tones from the second F below middle C.

**bassetting** (bas'et-ing), *p. a.* and *n.* [*basset*<sup>2</sup> + *-ing*.] I. *p. a.* In *geol.* and *mining*, outcropping.

II. *n.* The cropping out or appearance of rock on the surface of a stratum, or series of strata.

**bassetto**, *bassette* (ba-set'tō, ba-set'), *n.* [It. *bassetto*, somewhat low: see *basset*<sup>1</sup>.] A small bass viol with three strings: now obsolete.

**Bassia** (bas'i-ā), *n.* [NL., named in honor of Ferdinando Bassi (died 1774), an Italian physician and writer on botany.] A genus of tropical trees found in the East Indies and Africa, natural order *Sapotacea*. Several species are valuable for the oil yielded by the seeds and for their fleshy flowers, which are largely used as food in central India, and yield a coarse spirit by distillation. The mahwa-tree, *B. latifolia*, is cultivated throughout India for these purposes. The mee or illupi, *B. longifolia*, is a large evergreen tree of India. *B. butyracea* yields a solid white oil known as fulwa-butter. The bark, leaves, and oil of these trees are



used in rheumatic and cutaneous diseases, and the timber is hard and very durable.—**Bassia oil**, an aromatic oil or butter obtained from the seeds of the *Bassia longifolia*, used for illumination and in the manufacture of soap.

**bassie** (bas'ī), *n.* [Se., prob. dim. var. of *basin*.] A basin-shaped wooden vessel for holding meal.

**Hogg.**  
**bassin** (bas'i-net), *n.* [OF. *bacinet*, a basinet; also, as in defs. 2 and 3, mod. F. *bassin*, dim. of *bassin*, basin: see *basin*, *basinet*.] 1. Same as *basinet*.—2. A wicker basket with a covering or hood over one end, serving as a cradle for young children.—3. A name given to several common European species of *Ranunculus*.—4. The pan of a harquebuse or musket. See *pan*.

**bass-mat** (bás'mat), *n.* A mat made of bass or bast; specifically, a matting made of bast, used for packing furniture, etc., and for sugar-bags in sugar-producing countries: in the latter sense, usually in the plural.

**basso**<sup>1</sup> (bás'ō), *a. or n.* [It., = E. *bass*.] 1. In music, the Italian word for *bass*.—2. One who sings bass.

**basso**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* An obsolete form of *bashaw*. *Mur-*

**bassock**, *n.* [Cf. "*bass*, *bassock*," bracketed as synonyms in Bailey, 1731 and later, where in earlier editions, as also in Phillips and Kersey, 1706 and 1708, the second form is printed *hassock*. *Bassock*, though a possible dim. of *bass*<sup>2</sup>, is prob. a mere misprint for *hassock*.] A hassock. See etymology.

**basso-continuo** (bás'ō-kon-tē'nō-ō), *n.* [It.: *basso* = E. *bass*<sup>3</sup>; *continuo*, < L. *continuus*, continuous.] Same as *figured bass* (which see, under *bass*<sup>3</sup>).

**basso-di-camera** (bás'ō-dē-kam'e-rā), *n.* [It.: *basso* = E. *bass*<sup>3</sup>; *di*, < L. *de*, of; *camera*, < L. *camera*, chamber: see *camera*.] A double-bass or contra-basso, reduced in size and power, but not in compass, and thus adapted to small or private rooms. It has four strings, of the same quality as those of the violoncello, but all proportionally thicker.

**basson** (ba-sôn'), *n.* The French form of *bassoon*.—**Basson quinte** (kañt), a double-reed instrument of which the pitch is one fifth higher than that of a bassoon.

**bassoon** (ba-sôn'), *n.* [< F. *basson*, < It. *bassone*, a bassoon, aug. of *basso*, low: see *bass*<sup>1</sup>, *bass*<sup>3</sup>, *basso*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. A musical instrument of the oboe class, having a double reed, a long, curved metallic mouthpiece, and a doubled wooden tube or body. Its compass is about three octaves rising from B<sub>2</sub> below the bass staff. Its diameter at the bottom is about 2 inches, and for convenience of carriage it is divided into two or more parts, whence its Italian name *ragotto*, a bundle. It serves for the bass among wood wind-instruments, as hautboys, flutes, etc. 2. A reed-pipe stop in an organ, having a quality of tone resembling that of the bassoon.



**bassoonist** (ba-sôn'ist), *n.* [*bassoon* + *-ist*.] A performer on the bassoon.

**basso-ostinato** (bás'ō-os-ti-nā'tō), *n.* [It., lit. obstinate bass: *basso* = E. *bass*<sup>3</sup>; *ostinato* = E. *obstinate*, *q. v.*] Same as *ground bass* (which see, under *bass*<sup>3</sup>).

**basso-profondo** (bás'ō-prō-fon'dō), *n.* [It.: *basso* = E. *bass*<sup>3</sup>; *profondo*, < L. *profundus*, deep, profound: see *profound*.] In music: (a) The lowest bass voice, having a compass of about two octaves rising from D below the bass-staff. (b) One possessing a voice of this compass.

**Bassora gum**. See *gum*<sup>2</sup>.  
**basso-rilievo** (bás'ō-rē-lyá'vō), *n.* See *bas-relief*.

**bassorin** (bas'ō-rin), *n.* [*Bassora*, also written *Bassorah*, *Bussorah*, or *Basra*, a city in Asiatic Turkey.] A gum (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>6</sub>) insoluble in water, the essential constituent of gum tragacanth and of cherry and plum gums. Also called *traganthin* and *adraganthin*.

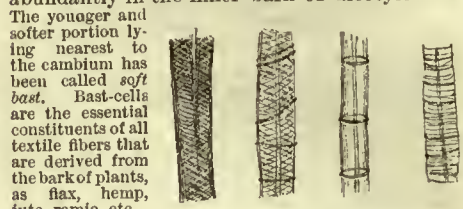
**bass-relief** (bás'rē-léf'), *n.* Same as *bas-relief*.

**bass-rope** (bás'rōp), *n.* [*bass*<sup>2</sup> + *rope*.] A rope or cord made from bass or bast, used for tying cigars and for other purposes.

**basswood** (bás'wūd), *n.* [*bass*<sup>2</sup> + *wood*.] The common name of the American linden or lime-tree, *Tilia Americana*. The white basswood is *T. heterophylla*. Also called *bass*.

**bast**<sup>1</sup> (bast), *n.* [Also corruptly *bass*<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.*; < ME. *bast*, < AS. *best* = D. MHG. G. *bast* (m.) = Icel. Sw. *bast* (neut.) = Dan. *bast*; origin uncertain; perhaps connected with *besom*, *q. v.*] 1. The strong inner fibrous bark of various

trees, especially of species of linden (*Tilia*), of which the Russia matting of commerce is made. *Cuba bast*, used for tying up cigars, etc., is the inner bark of a malvaceous tree, *Paritium elatum*. 2. In bot., a tissue, otherwise called the *liber* or *phloem*, formed of or containing very narrow, long, and tough flexible cells, called *bast-cells* or *bast-fibers*, and occurring most abundantly in the inner bark of dicotyledons.



Portions of Bast-fiber, showing oblique and transverse striation of the cell-walls. (From Sachs's "Lehrbuch der Botanik.")

The younger and softer portion lying nearest to the cambium has been called *soft bast*. Bast-cells are the essential constituents of all textile fibers that are derived from the bark of plants, as flax, hemp, jute, ramie, etc. 3. A rope or cord made of the inner bark of the lime-tree, or the bark made into ropes or mats. See *bass*<sup>2</sup>, 3.

**bast**<sup>2</sup>, *n. and a.* [Early mod. E., < ME. *bast*, *baste*, < OF. *bast*, mod. F. *bât* (cf. *bat*<sup>4</sup>, *bat-horse*, etc.) = Pr. *bast* = Sp. It. *basto*, < ML. *bastum*, a pack-saddle (see *bastard*), prob. < MHG. *bast* = E. *bast*<sup>1</sup>, *bass*<sup>2</sup>. Cf. *bass*<sup>2</sup>, a cushion.] I. *n.* Bastardy.—Son of *bast*, a bastard. II. *a.* Bastard; illegitimate.

**bast**<sup>1</sup> (bás'tā), *interj.* [It., = Sp. *bast*, orig. impv. of It. *bastare*, = Pr. Sp. Pg. *bastar*, suffice, satisfy, < Sp. Pg. *basto*, copious, thick, gross.] Enough! stop! (a term not uncommon in old dramatists).

*Basta*; content thee; for I have it full. *Shak.*, T. of the S., l. 1.

**bast**<sup>2</sup> (bás'tā), *n.* [Appar. a fem. form of *basto*, the ace of clubs: see *basto*.] In the game of solo, the queen of spades, which is always the third trump.

**bastant**, *a.* [*bastant*, < It. *bastante* (= Sp. Pg. *bastante*), ppr. of *bastare*, suffice: see *bast*<sup>1</sup>.] Sufficient; able (to do something).

**bastard** (bas'tärd), *n. and a.* [*bastard* (= OFries. *basterd* = G. *bastard* = Icel. *bastardhr*, < OF. *bastard*, *bastart* (F. *bâtard* = Pr. *bastard* = Sp. Pg. It. *bastardo*; ML. *bastardus*), a bastard, prob. < *bast* (F. *bât* = Pr. *bast* = Sp. It. *basto*: see *bast*<sup>2</sup>), a pack-saddle, + *-ard*; equiv. to OF. *filz de bas*, *filz de bast*, a bastard, lit. son of a pack-saddle: see *bast*<sup>2</sup> and *-ard*, and cf. *bantling*. The first known application of the word was to William the Conqueror, who was called William the Bastard before the conquest, and, indeed, called himself so ("Ego Wilhelmus cognomine bastardus").] I. *n.* 1. A natural child; a child begotten and born out of wedlock; an illegitimate or spurious child. By the civil and canon laws (a rule adopted also in many of the United States), a bastard becomes a legitimate child by the marriage of the parents at any future time. But by the laws of England a child, to be legitimate, must at least be born after the lawful marriage; it does not require that the child shall be begotten in wedlock, but it is indispensable that it should be born after marriage, no matter how short the time, the law presuming it to be the child of the husband. The only legal incapacity of a bastard is that he cannot be heir or next of kin to any one save his own issue. Inheritance from the mother is allowed in some jurisdictions. In England the maintenance of a bastard in the first instance devolves on the mother, while in Scotland it is a joint burden upon both parents. The mother is entitled to the custody of the child in preference to the father. In the United States the father may be compelled to provide support.

2. In *sugar-refining*: (a) A large mold into which sugar is drained. (b) An impure, coarse brown sugar made from the refuse syrup of previous boilings.—3. An animal of inferior breed; a mongrel.—4. A kind of woolen cloth, probably of inferior quality, or of unusual width, or both.—5. A kind of war-vessel used in the middle ages, probably of unusual size.—6. In the seventeenth century, a small cannon, otherwise known as a *bastard culverin* (which see, under *culverin*).—7. A sweet Spanish wine resembling muscadell; any kind of sweetened wine.

We shall have all the world drink brown and white *bastard*. *Shak.*, M. for M., iii. 2.

Why, this now, which you account so choice, were counted but as a cup of *bastard* at the Groyne, or at Port St. Mary's. *Scott*, Kenilworth, l. i.

8. In *falconry*, a kind of hawk.—9. [Sp. *bastardo*, a bastard, a short, thick-bodied snake, etc.] A local name of Kemp's gulf-turtle, *Thalassochelys (Colpochelys) kempi*, of the Gulf of Mexico.—**Special bastard**, a child born before the marriage of its parents.

II. *a.* 1. Begotten and born out of wedlock; illegitimate: as, a *bastard* child.—2. Mongrel; hybrid: as, a *bastard* brood.—3. Unauthorized; unrecognized: as, "*bastard* officers before God," *Knor*, First Blast (Arber), p. 48. (*N. E. D.*)—4. Spurious; not genuine; false; supposititious; adulterate: as, "*bastard* hope," *Shak.*, M. of V., iii. 5; "*bastard* honours," *Temple*.

[They] at the best attain but to some *bastard* piece of fortitude. *Sir T. Browne*, Religio Medici, l. 25.

5. Having the appearance of being genuine; resembling in some degree: an epithet applied especially in botany, zoölogy, medicine, etc., to things which resemble, but are not identical with, the things named: as, *bastard* mahogany, *bastard* pimperl, *bastard* caddis, *bastard* marble, *bastard* measles, etc. See phrases below. Also *bastardly*.—6. Of abnormal or irregular shape or size; of unusual make or proportions: applied to guns, ships, swords: as, *bastard* culverin, *bastard* galley, etc. See phrases.

—**Bastard Baltimore**, **bastard oriole**, the orchard-oriole, *Icterus spurius*.—**Bastard bar**, in *her.*, same as *baston*, 1 (c).—**Bastard branch**, a shoot or sucker springing up of its own accord from the root of a tree, or where it is not wanted.—**Bastard breadnut**. See *breadnut*.—**Bastard cod**. Same as *green-cod*, 2.—**Bastard culverin**. See *culverin*.—**Bastard file**, a file of a grade between smooth and rough.—**Bastard limestone**, an impure silicious limestone, incapable of being converted into quicklime by burning.—**Bastard manchineel**. See *manchineel*.—**Bastard musket**. See *musket*.—**Bastard plover**, a name for the lapwing, *Vanellus cristatus*.—**Bastard sattie**, a local Scotch name (about Aberdeen) of the rough dab, *Hippoglossoides limandoides*.—**Bastard senna**. Same as *bladder-senna*.—**Bastard sole**. (a) A local English name of the smear-dab, *Cymnoglossa microcephala*. (b) A local English name (in Weymouth) of the variegated sole, *Solea variegata*.—**Bastard stucco**, in plastering. See *stucco*.—**Bastard sugar**. Same as *bastard*, n., 2 (b).—**Bastard title**, in printing, an abbreviated title of a book on an otherwise blank page preceding the full title-page.—**Bastard turbot**, the brill. [Local Scotch (about Moray Frith).]—**Bastard type**, in printing, type with a face larger or smaller than that proper to the size of the body, as bourgeois on a brevier body.—**Bastard wheel**, in *mach.*, a flat bevel-wheel, or one which is a near approach to a spur-wheel.—**Bastard wine**, wine which is neither sweet nor sour.—**Bastard wing**. Same as *alula*.

**bastard**<sup>1</sup> (bas'tärd), *v. t.* [*bastard*, *n.*] To declare to be a bastard; stigmatize as a bastard; bastardize. [Rare.]

Have I ever cozened any friends of yours of their land? bought their possessions? . . . *bastarded* their issue? *B. Jonson*, Epicene, ii. 1.

To *bastard* our children. *Bp. Burnet*, Records, II. ii. 3.

**bastardice** (bas'tär-diz), *n.* [*bastardice* (16th century), now *bâtardise*, < OF. *bastard*, bastard.] Bastardy. *Chapman*.

**bastardize**, *v. t.* See *bastardize*.

**bastardism** (bas'tär-dizm), *n.* [*bastard* + *-ism*.] Bastardy.

**bastardize** (bas'tär-diz), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bastardized*, ppr. *bastardizing*. [*bastard* + *-ize*.] I. *trans.* 1. To declare or prove to be a bastard; stigmatize as a bastard.

The law is so indulgent as not to *bastardize* the child if born, though not begotten, in lawful wedlock. *Blackstone*, Com., l. xvi.

2. To beget out of wedlock. *Shak.*—3. To render mongrel or hybrid; make degenerate; debase: as, "*a bastardized* race of the Romans," *I. D'Israeli*, Amen. of Lit., I. 260.

II. *intrans.* To become degenerate. Also spelled *bastardize*.

**bastardly** (bas'tär-dli), *a.* [*bastard* + *-ly*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. Bastard; base-born.

Thou *bastardly* rogue! *Shak.*, 2 Hen. IV., ii. 1.

2. Spurious; counterfeit.

A furtive simulation, and a *bastardly* kind of adoption. *Jer. Taylor* (?), Artif. Handsomeness, p. 96.

3. Degenerate; debased.—4. Same as *bastard*, a, 5.

**bastardy** (bas'tär-di), *n.* [*bastard* + *-y*. Cf. *bastardice*.] 1. The state of being a bastard, or begotten and born out of lawful wedlock.

Born in *bastardy*. *Shak.*, 2 Hen. VI., iii. 2.

They blot my name with hateful *bastardy*. *Drayton*, Rosamond to K. Henry.

2. The act of begetting a bastard.—3. A judicial proceeding to determine the paternity of a bastard child and compel its father to support it.—**Declarator of bastardy**, in *Scots law*, an action instituted in the Court of Session by the donatory in a gift of bastardy, for the purpose of having it declared that the land or the effects which belonged to the deceased bastard belong to the donatory, in virtue of the gift from the crown.—**Gift of bastardy**, in *Scots law*, a gift from the crown of the heritable or movable effects of a bastard who has died without lawful issue, and without having disposed of his property in liege-poultie.

**bast**<sup>1</sup> (bást), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *basted*, ppr. *basting*. [First known in pret. or pp. *baste*,



*baist, basit*, perhaps with orig. inf. \*base, < Sw. *basa*, strike, beat, whip (cf. *bash*<sup>1</sup>, *bask*<sup>3</sup>); some compare Icel. *beysta*, *beyrsta* = Sw. *bösta* = Dan. *böste*, beat, drub, generally associated with *börste* (= Sw. *borsta*), brush, < *börste*, a brush, bristle, = Sw. *börste*, a brush, *borst*, a bristle. Others take *baste*<sup>1</sup> to be a fig. use of *baste*<sup>2</sup>; cf. *anoint* in sense of *baste*<sup>1</sup>.] To beat with a stick; thrash; edgel.

Mine had struck down Creed's boy in the dirt, with his new suit on, and the boy . . . was in a pitiful taking and plecto, but I *basted* my rogue soundly.

*Peggs*, Diary, I. 372.

Would now and then seize . . .  
A stick, or stool, or anything that round did lie,  
And *baste* her lord and master most confoundedly.

*Barham*, Ingoldsby Legends, I. 100.

**baste**<sup>2</sup> (bäst), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *basted*, ppr. *basting*. [Origin unknown; the word first occurs in the 16th century. Cf. *baste*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. To moisten (meat that is being roasted or baked) with melted fat, gravy, etc., to improve the flavor or prevent burning.

The fat of roasted mutton falling on the birds will serve to *baste* them.

*Sieft*.

Down ran the wine into the road,  
Most pitious to be seen,  
Which made his horse's flanks to smoke  
As they had *basted* been.

*Cowper*, John Gilpin.

2. To mark (sheep) with tar. [Prov. Eng.]

**baste**<sup>3</sup> (bäst), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *basted*, ppr. *basting*. [< ME. *basten*, < OF. *bastir*, F. *bâtir* = Sp. *bastear* = It. *imbastire*, *basto*, sew (cf. Sp. Pg. It. *bastu*, *basting*), prob. < OHG. *bestan*, patch (MHG. *besten*, lace, tie, OFries. *besten*, *baste*), < *bast*, bast, the fibers of which were used for thread: see *bast*<sup>1</sup>.] To sew slightly; fasten together with long stitches, as the parts of a garment, for trying on or fitting, or for convenience in handling during the process of making.

The body of your discourse is sometime guarded [trimmed] with fragments, and the guards [trimmings] are but slightly *basted* on neither.

*Shak*, Much Ado, I. 1.

**baste**<sup>4</sup> (bäst), *n.* [Another spelling of *beast*, retaining the former pronunciation of that word.] In *card-playing*, same as *beast*, 7.

**bastel-house**, *n.* [< ME. *bastel*, *bastele*, *bastile* (see *bastile*) + *house*.] A fortified house, especially one built in an outlying and exposed position. See *border-tower*.

**baster**<sup>1</sup> (bäs'tër), *n.* [< *baste*<sup>1</sup> + *-er*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. One who bastes or beats with a stick.—2. A blow with a stick or other weapon. [Colloq.]

**baster**<sup>2</sup> (bäs'tër), *n.* [< *baste*<sup>2</sup> + *-er*<sup>1</sup>.] One who bastes meat.

**baster**<sup>3</sup> (bäs'tër), *n.* [< *baste*<sup>3</sup> + *-er*<sup>1</sup>.] One who bastes or joins the parts of a garment loosely with long stitches; also, an attachment to a sewing-machine used for *basting*.

**basterna** (bas-tër'nä), *n.* [LL.] 1. A sort of litter or sedan, borne by two mules, used by the Romans.—2. An ox-cart or wagon used by the early French kings.

**bastida** (bas-të'dä), *n.* [ML., also *bastita*: see *bastide*.] Same as *bastide*.

**bastide** (bas-tëd'), *n.* [F., a farm-house, a fortress, < Pr. *bastida*, < ML. *bastida*, prop. *bastita*, lit. a building, prop. fem. of *bastitus*, pp. of *bastire*, build, > OF. *bastir* = Pr. *bastir*, build: see *bastile*, *bastion*.] 1. A small fortified building, often of timber, corresponding nearly to a modern blockhouse.—2. A temporary or movable hut or tower erected for besieging purposes. See *bastile*, 4.—3. A small farm-house or country dwelling in the south of France, especially in the neighborhood of Marseilles.

**bastile, bastille** (bas-tël'), *n.* [In spelling and pron. conformed to mod. F.; < ME. *bastile*, *bastille*, *bastele*, *bastel*, etc., < OF. (and mod. F.) *bastille*, < ML. *bastile*, pl. *bastilia*, a tower, fortress, < *bastire* (> OF. *bastir*, F. *bâtir* = Pr. OSp. *bastir* = It. *bastire*), build, of unknown origin; referred by Diez to Gr. *βαράειν*, raise, support.] 1. A bridge-tower, gate-tower, outlying defense, or citadel.

At vch brugge a berfray on *bastele* wyse,  
That seven aythe vch a day assayed the gates.

*Alliterative Poems* (ed. Morris), II. 1187.

2. In *French hist.*, a fortress used as a state prison. Many French cities had bastilles of this kind in feudal times, but the one especially known is that of Paris, called specifically the *Bastille*. It commanded the Porte St. Antoine, and its erection was begun by Charles V. in 1369. This, being of peculiar strength, remained after the other medieval fortifications of the city had been removed, and its use as a prison for persons confined at the arbitrary will of the king or his ministers gave it celebrity as a reputed stronghold of royal despotism and cruelty. It was stormed with much bloodshed by the populace July 14, 1789, and was demolished

shortly afterward. There were delivered from the prison-cells four forgers, two lunatics, and a nobleman who had been confined at the demand of his family.

In Paris *la Bastille* is, as our Tower, the chief prison of the kingdom.

*Cotgrave*.

That rock-fortress, Tyranny's stronghold, which they name *Bastille*.

*Carlyle*, French Rev., I. iv. 3.

Hence—3. By extension, any prison, especially one conducted in an arbitrary or oppressive way.

The modern hospital for the insane, especially the many private and corporate homes, conducted as they are with the utmost humanity and skill, are not *bastilles* or prisons, furnishing only restraint behind the bars.

*Allen and Neurol.*, VII. 706.

4. A movable tower used by the besiegers of a strong place, whether for approaching the walls (see *belfry*) or as a defense and protection for the besiegers.

**bastile, bastille** (bas-tël'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bastiled* or *bastilled*, ppr. *bastiling* or *bastilling*. [< *bastile*, *n.*] To confine in a *bastile*; imprison.

**bastillion** (bas-til'yön), *n.* [< OF. *bastillon*, dim. of *bastille*: see *bastile*.] A small fortress or castle.

**bastiment** (bas'ti-ment), *n.* [< OF. *bastiment* (F. *bâtiment* = Sp. *bastimento*), a building, structure, ship, < *bastir*, build: see *bastile*.] 1. Military supplies.—2. A rampart.—3. A ship of war.

**bastimento** (bas-ti-men'tō), *n.* [Sp.] Same as *bastiment*, 3.

Then the *bastimentos* never  
Had our foul dishonour seen,  
Nor the sea the sad receiver  
Of this gallant train had been.

*Glover*, Hoosier's Ghost, st. 7.

**bastinade** (bas-ti-näd'), *n.* and *v.* Same as *bastinado*.

**bastinado** (bas-ti-nä'dō), *n.* [Formerly also *bastonado* (-ada, -ade) = F. *bastonnade*, < Sp. *bastonada*, also *bastonazo* (= It. *bastonata*), a beating with a stick, < Sp. *baston* = OF. *baston* = It. *bastone*, a stick, edgel: see *baston*, *baton*.] 1. A blow or beating with a stick or edgel, especially on the soles of the feet or on the buttocks; a edgeling.

He brags he will gi' me the *bastinado*, as I hear.—How? he the *bastinado*? How came he by that word, trow?—Nay, indeed, he said edgel me; I termed it so for my more grace.

*B. Jonson*.

2. A mode of punishment in some Oriental countries, especially Turkey, Persia, and China, in which blows with a stick or lath of bamboo are inflicted on the soles of the feet or on the buttocks.—3. A stick or edgel; the implement used in administering the *bastinado*.

**bastinado** (bas-ti-nä'dō), *v. t.* [< *bastinado*, *n.*] To beat with a stick or edgel; specifically, to beat on the buttocks or the soles of the feet, as a judicial punishment.

The Sallee rover, who threatened to *bastinado* a Christian captive to death.

*Macaulay*, Hist. Eng.

**basting**<sup>1</sup> (bäs'ting), *n.* [Verbal n. of *baste*<sup>1</sup>.] A edgeling; a beating.

A good *basting* . . . was a sovereign remedy for sea-sickness.

*Marryat*, Peter Simple, p. 64.

**basting**<sup>2</sup> (bäs'ting), *n.* [Verbal n. of *baste*<sup>2</sup>.]

1. The moistening of meat that is being roasted with its own fat, butter, etc.—2. The gravy, melted fat, butter, etc., used in moistening roasting beef, etc.—3. In *candle-making*, the process of pouring melted wax over the wicks.

**basting**<sup>3</sup> (bäs'ting), *n.* [Verbal n. of *baste*<sup>3</sup>.]

1. The act of sewing together with long, loose stitches.—2. The stitches themselves.

**basting-machine** (bäs'ting-mä-shën'), *n.* A sewing-machine used for *basting* together pieces of fabrics, to make a continuous piece for bleaching, dyeing, etc.

**bastion** (bas'tiön), *n.* [< F. *bastion*, < It. *bastione* (= Sp. *bastion*), < *bastire* = OF. *bastir*, etc., build: see *bastile*.] In

*fort.*, a mass of earth, faced with sods, brick, or stones, standing out from a rampart, of which it is a principal part.

A *bastion* consists of two *flanks*, each commanding and defending the adjacent *curtain*, or that portion of the wall extending from one



A. Bastion.  
a, a, curtain-angles; b, b, shoulder-angles; c, c, salient angle; a, b, a, b, flanks; b, c, b, c, faces; a, a, gorge; a, d, a, d, parts of curtains.

bastion to another, and two *faces* making with each other an acute angle called the *salient angle*, and commanding

the outworks and ground before the fortification. The inner space between the two flanks is the *gorge*, or entrance into the bastion. The use of the bastion is to bring every point at the foot of the rampart as much as possible under the guns of the place. Formerly called *bulwark*.

And topples round the dreary weat,  
A looming bastion fringed with fire.

*Tennyson*, In Memoriam, xv.

To our right was a long embattled line, with many a *bastion* square and round.

*O'Donovan*, Merv, xviii.

**Center of a bastion**, a point at the middle of the gorge, whence the capital line proceeds. It is in general at the angle of the inner polygon.—**Detached bastion**, in *fort.*, a bastion which is separated from the enceinte by a ditch.

**Bastionary** (bas'tiön-ä-ri), *a.* [< *bastion* + *-ary*<sup>1</sup>.] Pertaining to or consisting of bastions: as, systems of *bastionary* fortification.

**bastioned** (bas'tiön'd), *a.* [< *bastion* + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] Provided with or defended by bastions.

His palace bright,  
Bastion'd with pyramids of glowing gold.

*Keats*, Hyperion, I.

From the *bastion'd* walls,  
Like threaded spiders, one by one, we dropt.

*Tennyson*, Princess, I.

**Bastioned fort**, a fort having two or more bastions connected by curtains: a term commonly restricted to field-works.—**Bastioned front**. See *front*.

**bastionet** (bas'tiön-et), *n.* [< *bastion* + *-et*.] In *fort.*, a small bomb-proof chamber placed in a position flanking the ditch of a lunette or redoubt. Bastionets are usually placed at the salient angles of redoubts, and are furnished with loopholes for small arms, and sometimes are pierced for one or two guns.

**bastite** (bas'tit), *n.* [< *Baste* (see def.) + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A serpentinous mineral occurring embedded in serpentine at Baste in the Harz and elsewhere, and probably derived from the alteration of a variety of enstatite (bronzite). It often shows a metallic-pearly luster, or schiller, in the cleavage-face, and is hence called *schiller-spar*.

**bastnasite** (bas'tnä-sit), *n.* [< *Bastnäs* (see def.) + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A fluocarbonate of cerium, lanthanum, and didymium from the Bastnäs mine, Sweden. It also occurs as an alteration product of tysonite near Pike's Peak, Colorado.

**basto** (bas'tō), *n.* [< It. Sp. Pg. *basio*, ace of clubs; cf. It. *bastone* = Sp. *baston* = Pg. *bastão*, a stick, club: see *baston*.] In *card-playing*, the ace of clubs in quadrille and ombre.

In Spanish cards clubs are really represented by "clubs," for which *basto* is the Spanish word. In certain games, e. g., Ombre, the ace of clubs plays an important part, and is emphatically called *basto*.

*N. and Q.*, 7th ser., II. 115.

**baston** (bas'tön), *n.* [< ME. *baston*, *bastum*, < OF. *baston*, F. *bâton* = Sp. *baston* = Pg. *bastão* = It. *bastone*, < ML. \**basto*(-n-), a stick, club, edgel. Origin unknown. The word appears in

E. also as *baton*, *batoon*, *batton*, *batten*<sup>2</sup>: see these forms.] 1. A stick, staff, or edgel; a *baton*. Specifically—(a) A mace of wood used in a tourney, instead of the mace of metal used in war. It was usually shaped into a handle, and had a guard like a sword. (b) A leading-staff or ensign of command. See *baton*, I. (c) In *her.*, a bandlet similar cut off at each end, so as not to reach the edge of the field: it is generally considered in English heraldry a mark of illegitimacy. [Still used in this sense.] Also *baton* and *bastard* bar.

2. In *arch.*, a segmental molding used especially in the bases of columns; a torus.—3. A servant of the warden of the Fleet, who attended the king's courts as an officer, carrying a red truncheon. It was his duty to take to ward such prisoners as had been committed by the court, and also to attend those suffered to go at large by license. Hence, to go out of prison by *baton* was to go at large in the custody of a servant of the warden of Fleet prison. [London, Eng.]

**bast-palm** (bas'tpäm), *n.* Two species of Brazilian palms which yield the piassaba fiber, a coarse fiber from the sheathing-bases of the leaf-stalks, used for cordage, brooms, etc. The Bahia *bast-palm* is the *Attalea funifera* (see *Attalea*); that of Pará is the *Leopoldinia piassaba*.

**Bastramia** (bas-trä'mi-ä), *n.* [NL.] A genus of mosses, of the tribe *Bastramiacæ*. It has erect, dichotomous stems, yellowish-green leaves, and terminal fruit, which is a nearly spherical capsule.

**bast-tree** (bas'ttrë), *n.* [ME. *bastre*; < *bast*<sup>1</sup> + *tree*.] A tree furnishing *bast*, in Europe especially the linden, *Tilia Europæa*. See *bast*<sup>1</sup>.

**basyl, basyle** (bä'sil), *n.* [< Gr. *βάσις*, a base, + *ύλη*, substance.] In *chem.*, a name given by Graham to the electropositive constituent of a salt.

**basyulous** (bä'si-lus), *a.* [< *basyl* + *-ous*.] In *chem.*, of the nature of or relating to a *basyl*, or electropositive constituent of a salt.

The name of the electro-negative ingredient . . . being that which is placed first as the generic term, whilst that of the electro-positive or *basyulous* element follows as indicating the species. *W. A. Miller*, *Elem. of Chem.*, § 331.



**bat**<sup>1</sup> (bat), *n.* [*< ME. bat, battic, botte, the earliest recorded forms being dat. sing. botte, nom. pl. botten (nom. sing. \*bat, \*bot?)*, pointing to an AS. \*bat (gen. dat. \*batic), given by Sommer, but not authenticated, appar. < Ir. Gael. *bat, bata*, a staff, cudgel. But in part at least the word rests on OF. *batte*, F. *battic*, a rammer, a wand, appar. < *battre*, beat: see *batter*<sup>1</sup>. Some of the noun senses are from the verb (see *bat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*), while others are perhaps from orig. diff. sources.] 1. A heavy stick or club; formerly, a walking-stick.

A handsome *bat* he held,  
On which he leaned, as one farre in elde.  
*Spenser*, *Mother Hub. Tale*, l. 217.

2. The wooden club with which the players in base-ball, cricket, and similar games bat or drive the ball. That used in base-ball is a round tapering stick of varying size and weight to suit the strength of the player; that used in cricket is shaped somewhat like the broad end of an oar, and is provided with a round handle.

3. A batsman or batter.

W. is the best *bat* left.

*T. Hughes*, *Tom Brown's School-Days*, ll. 8.

4. A blow as with a bat or baton: as, he received a *bat* in the face. [Colloq.]—5. A tool made of beech, used by plumbers in dressing and flattening sheet-lead.—6. A rammer used by founders.—7. A blade used for beating or scutching hemp or flax.—8. A piece of brick having one end entire; hence, any portion of a brick; a brickbat.—9. A kind of sun-dried brick. *Southey*.—10. Shale; hardened clay, but not fire-clay: same as *bind*, 2. *Penn. Surv. Glossary*. Also spelled *batt*.—11. In *hat-making*, a felted mass of fur, or of hair and wool. Two such masses are required to form the body of a hat. Also spelled *batt*.

One half of the intended hat, called a *bat*, is bowed at a time.  
*J. Thomson*, *Hats and Felting*, p. 39.

12. A continuous wad of cotton from the batting-machine, ready for carding; also, a sheet of cotton wadding or batting. See *batting*.—13. In *ceram.*: (a) A flexible sheet of gelatin used in transferring impressions to the biscuit.

*Batt* or *bat* is . . . a plate of gelatine, used in printing on to pottery or porcelain, over the glaze. In bat-printing, the impression is transferred from an engraved copper plate to a bat of gelatine or glue, whence it is printed on the glaze, in oil or tar. Enamel powder being then dusted over the print, adheres to the oiled surface, and the porcelain is then fired at a low temperature.  
*Vre*, *Dict.*, I. 293.

(b) A shelf or slab of baked clay used to support pieces of biscuit which have been painted, and are being fired again. See *enamel-kiln*.—14. Rate; speed; style. [Scotch and prov. Eng.]—At the *bat*, in the position of the batter or striker in base-ball and similar games; having the right to wield the bat.—To carry one's *bat*. See *carry*.—To go on a *bat*, to go off for a drunken carousal or spree. [Slang.]

**bat**<sup>1</sup> (bat), *v.*; pret. and pp. *batted*, ppr. *batting*. [*< late ME. batten, beat with a stick, < batte, a bat, stick: see bat*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*, and cf. *batter*<sup>1</sup>. In part perhaps regarded as imitative of a heavy, dull blow; cf. *pat*.] I. *trans.* To beat; hit; strike. Especially—(a) In *base-ball* and similar games, to knock or drive, as the ball. (b) In *ceram.*, to flatten out to the required thickness, as unbaked clay, preparatory to moulding on the block or throwing on the wheel.

II. *intrans.* In *base-ball* and similar games, to strike the ball: as, he *bats* well.—To bat at, to attempt unsuccessfully to knock, as a ball; strike at but miss.

**bat**<sup>2</sup> (bat), *n.* [A corruption of earlier *back*, *bak*, Sc. *back*, *bak* (also *bakie-bird*, *bawkie-bird*), a bat, < ME. *bakke*, *backe*, < Dan. *bakke*, in comp. *aftenbakke*, evening-bat, = OSw. *bakka*, in comp. *natt-bakka*, night-jar, Sw. dial. *nattabatta*, *natt-blacka*, = Icel. *blaka*, in comp. *ledhr-blaka*, bat, lit. leather-flapper, < *blaka*, flutter, flap. The orig. form is uncertain. Cf. ML. *blatta*, *blacta*, *batta*, a bat, another application of L. *blatta*, an insect that shuns the light, a cockroach: see *Blatta*<sup>1</sup>. For the change of *k* to *t*, cf. E. *make*<sup>2</sup> = *mate*<sup>1</sup>, and E. *crane* = Dan. *trane*, Sw. *trana*, Icel. *trani*. The AS. name of the bat is *hræmēus*, > E. *screech-owl*. The G. name is *fledermaus*; cf. E. *fluttermouse*.] A wing-handed, wing-footed flying mammal, of the order *Chiroptera* (which see). The species are upward of 450 in number, nearly cosmopolitan, but largest, most varied in character, and most abundant in individuals in tropical and subtropical countries. The species of temperate countries, as of the United States and Europe, are comparatively few, small, and of such uniform characters that they give little idea of the extent and diversity of the order in warmer regions. Bats are the most aerial or volant of all animals, even more so than birds or insects, for they have scarcely any other means of locomotion than flying. They are

nocturnal and crepuscular, passing most of the daytime in dusky retreats, where they gather sometimes in almost incredible multitudes, and generally repose hanging head downward by their hind feet. In size they range from less than the size of a mouse to large forms with some five feet spread of wing. The body is usually softly furry; the wings are membranous and naked. The great majority



Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus pruinosus*).

are insectivorous and carnivorous, and constitute the sub-order *Animalivora* or *Insectivora*; of these, a few prey upon other bats, and some, of the genera *Desmodus* and *Diphylla*, suck the blood of large animals; but the great bats of South America called *vampires* are chiefly frugivorous. See *Desmodontes*, *Vampyri*. The old-world fruit-bats, flying-foxes, or *rousettids* are mostly large species, constituting the family *Pteropodidae* and suborder *Frugivora*. See cut under *flying-fox*. The physiognomy of many of the bats is grotesque, owing to the extraordinary appendages of the snout, especially in the families *Rhinolophidae* and *Phyllostomatidae*, or horseshoe bats and leaf-nosed bats. The ears, too, are often of great size and much complexity of detail, and, like the various appendages of the face, and the wing-membranes themselves, serve as tactile organs of extreme delicacy, even to the extent of sensing objects without actual contact. The wings of bats are commonly given to representations of evil geni and demons, as those of birds are attached to good angels. The large bat represented on Egyptian monuments is one of the fruit-bats, the *Cynonycteris aegyptiaca*. The Hebrew name of the bat of the Old Testament, *atalaph*, is now used in the form *Atalapha* for a genus of American bats. The commonest species of the United States are the small brown bat, *Vespertilio subulatus*, and the red bat, *Lasiurus boreboracensis*. Among European species may be noted the serotine (*Vespertilio serotinus*), the pipistrelle (*V. pipistrellus*), the barbastel (*Barbastellus communis*), the oreillard (*Plecotus auritus*), and the horseshoe bats (*Rhinolophus hipposideros* and *R. ferroguinum*). In heraldry the bat is always represented displayed, that is, with the wings opened, and is often called by its older name *seremouse*.—**Bat's wing**, in *anat.* See *ala vespertilionis*, under *ala*.—**Bat's-wing burner**. See *burner*.—**Bulldog bats**, the molossid chiropterans. See *Molossus*.—**Harlequin bat**. See *harlequin*.

**bat**<sup>3</sup> (bat), *v. t.* [Variant of *bat*<sup>1</sup>, prob. now taken in allusion to the eyes of a bat.] To bate or flutter, as in the phrase to *bat the eyes*, that is, wink. [Prov. Eng. and U. S.]

You hol' your head high; don't you *bat your eyes* to please none of 'em.  
*The Century*, XXVII. 146.

**bat**<sup>4</sup> (bat or bâ), *n.* [*< F. bâ, < OF. bast*, a pack-saddle: see *bast*<sup>3</sup>.] A pack-saddle: only in composition, as *bathorse*, *batman*, etc.

**bat**<sup>5</sup> (bat), *n.* See *bat*.

**bat**<sup>6</sup> (bat), *n.* [Hind. *bât*, a weight, a measure of weight.] Same as *tical*.

**bat**<sup>7</sup>, *n.* A measure of land formerly used in South Wales; a perch of 11 feet square.

**bat**<sup>8</sup>, *n.* Same as *bath*<sup>2</sup>.

**batablet** (bâ'ta-bl), *a.* [Also *bateable*; short for *debatable*, as *bate*<sup>3</sup> for *debate*. See *debatable*.] A shortened form of *debatable*, as in *batable ground*, *batable land*. See *debatable*.

As we crossed the *Batable* land. *Border ballad*.

**batailet**, **bataillert**, etc. Obsolete forms of *battle*<sup>1</sup>, *battler*, etc.

**batara** (bâ-tâ-râ), *n.* [S. Amer.] A name of sundry bush-shrikes or formicariid passerine birds of South America, of the subfamily *Thamnophilina* and family *Formicariidae*; specifically, the *Thamnophilus cinereus* (Vieillot). It was used as a generic name by Lesson in 1831, and by Selater in 1858, to distinguish the last-named species generically from other *Thamnophilinae*, under the name *Batara cinerea*; also by Temminck, 1820, as a generic name of species of *Thamnophilus* proper.

**batardeau** (ba-târ-dô'), *n.*; pl. *batardeaux* (-dôz'). [F., dike, dam, coffer-dam, formerly *bastardeau*, dim. of OF. *bastard*, dike, perhaps connected with *bastir*, build.] 1. A coffer-dam; a casing of piles made water-tight, fixed in the bed of a river to exclude the water from the site of the pier or other work while it is being constructed.—2. In *fort.*, a wall, generally furnished with a sluice-gate, built across a moat or ditch, to retain the water in those parts of the ditch which require to be inundated.

**batata** (bâ-tâ'tâ), *n.* [Sp. Pg. *batata*, < Haytian *batata*, the native name of the sweet potato; > ult. E. *potato*, applied to a different plant: see *potato*.] The sweet potato.

The products of both China and Japan are here [Loo-choo] cultivated, especially *batatas* and the sugar-cane.  
*J. J. Rein*, *Japan* (trans.), p. 532.

**Batavian** (bâ-tâ'vi-an), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. Batavia*, the country of the Batavi, a people anciently inhabiting an island (*Bataavorum Insula* or *Batavia*) formed by the rivers Rhine, Waal, and Maas, and the ocean.] I. *a.* 1. Pertaining to the ancient Batavia, or by extension to the Netherlands or their inhabitants, the Dutch.—2. Pertaining to Batavia, the chief city of the island of Java, and the capital of the Dutch possessions in the East.

II. *n.* 1. A native of the Netherlands; a Dutchman.—2. A native of Batavia in Java.

**bat-bolt** (bat'bôlt), *n.* [*< bat*<sup>1</sup> + *bolt*<sup>1</sup>.] A bolt barbed or jagged at its butt or tang to give it a firmer hold.

**batch**<sup>1</sup> (bach), *n.* [*< ME. bacche, bathe*, < AS. as if \**bacce*, < *bacan*, bake; cf. Dan. *bagt*, G. *gebäck*, a batch: see *bake*.] 1. A quantity produced at one operation; specifically, the quantity of bread made at one baking.—2. The quantity of material prepared or required for one operation. Specifically—(a) In *glass-making*, the frit ready for the glass-pot. See *frit*. (b) The quantity of flour or dough to be used at one baking. (c) The quantity of grain sent at one time to the mill to be ground; a grist. 3. An aggregation of individuals or articles similar to each other; especially, a number or aggregation received, despatched, etc., at one time: as, a *batch* of letters; a *batch* of prisoners.

The Turkish troops are being hurried to the front in *batches* of 40,000 at a time.  
*Times* (London).

When he had her all to himself, . . . he would pull out his last *batch* of sonnets, and read them in a voice tremulous with emotion.  
*Charlotte Brontë*, *Shirley*, xxvii.

4†. Kind, sort, or lot.

One is a rimer, sir, of your own *batch*, your own leaven.  
*B. Jonson*, *Every Man in his Humour*, l. 1.

**batch**<sup>1</sup> (bach), *v. t.* [*< batch*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] To mass; bring together in a *batch* or the quantity required.

The white calico is *batched*.  
*Encyc. Brit.*, IV. 685.

**batch**<sup>2</sup> (bach), *n.* [E. dial., formerly also *baiche*; < ME. *bache*, *bacche*, perhaps for \**bacche*, < AS. *bece*, *bacce*, a brook: see *beck*<sup>1</sup>. For the transfer of sense from 'stream' to 'bank, mound, vale,' cf. *dike* and *ditch*.] 1. A bank; a sand-bank.—2. A field or patch of ground lying near a stream; the valley in which a stream flows; especially in local English names. [Local, Eng.]

**batch**<sup>2</sup> (bach), *v. t.* [E. dial., < *batch*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] To protect (the bank of a river) by facing it with stones, so as to prevent the water from eating into it. [Local, Eng.]

**batch**<sup>3</sup>, *n.* [Appar. an assimilated form of *back*<sup>3</sup>.] A vessel used in brewing. *N. E. D.*

**batchelor**, *n.* See *bachelor*.

**bate**<sup>1</sup> (bât), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bated*, ppr. *bating*. [Also *bait*; < ME. *baten* (only intrans.), < OF. *batre*, mod. F. *battre*, beat, flap (*battre les ailes*, beat the wings, flutter; reflex., *se battre*, flutter), = Pr. *batre* = Sp. *batir* = Pg. *bater* = It. *battere*, beat, etc., < ML. (LL.) *battere*, *battere*, for L. *battere*, *battuere*, beat, strike, whence also ult. E. *batter*<sup>1</sup>, *battle*<sup>1</sup>, etc., and prob. in part the simple *bat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*: see these words. The orig. sense 'beat' is covered by *bate*<sup>2</sup>, for *abate*, and *batter*<sup>1</sup>.] I.† *trans.* To beat: in the phrase to *bate the wings*, to flutter, fly. [In the passage quoted, there is an allusion to *bate*<sup>2</sup> for *abate*.]

Till the Soule by this meanea of overbodying herselfe . . . *bated her wing* apace downward.  
*Milton*, *Church Discipline*. (*N. E. D.*)

II. *intrans.* 1. In *falconry*, to beat the wings impatiently; flutter as preparing for flight, particularly at the sight of prey; flutter away.

I am like a hawk that *bates* but cannot fly, because I am ty'd to another's fist.  
*Bacon*.

That *bate* and beat and will not be obedient.  
*Shak.*, *T. of the S.*, iv. 1.

2†. To flutter; be eager or restless.—3†. To flutter or fly down. [With allusion to *bate*<sup>2</sup> for *abate*.]

**bate**<sup>2</sup> (bât), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bated*, ppr. *bating*. [Early mod. E. also *bait*; < ME. *baten*, by aphesis for *abaten*, *abate*, which thus becomes in form and in some senses identical with the orig. simple form represented by *bate*<sup>1</sup>: see *abate* and *bate*<sup>1</sup>.] I. *trans.* 1†. To beat down or away; remove by beating.

About autumn *bate* the earth from about the roots of olives, and lay them bare.  
*Holland*, tr. of *Pliny*, II. 521.

2†. To beat back, or blunt.

Spite of cormorant devouring Time,  
Th' endeavour of this present breath may buy  
That honour which shall *bate* his acythe's keen edge.  
*Shak.*, *L. L. L.*, l. 1.



3†. To weaken; impair the strength of.

These griefs and losses have so *bated* me,  
That I shall hardly spare a pound of flesh.  
*Shak.*, *M. of V.*, iii. 3.

4†. To lessen or decrease in amount, weight, estimation, etc.; lower; reduce.

Who *bates* mine honour, shall not know my coin.  
*Shak.*, *T. of A.*, iii. 3.

5. To strike off; deduct; abate.

There is twelve shillings to pay, and, as I am a true knight, I will not *bate* a penny.  
*Beau. and Fl.*, Knight of Burning Peatle, iii. 2.

I would rather *bate* him a few strokes of his oar, than not employ an honest man that has been wounded in the Queen's service.  
*Addison*, Sir Roger at Vauxhall.

I *bate* no jot of trust that this noble trial of self-government will succeed.  
*W. Phillips*, *Speeches*, p. 320.

6. To lessen in force or intensity; moderate; diminish: as, to *bate* one's breath, or with *bated* breath (see phrases, below); to *bate* one's or a person's curiosity.—7†. To rob or deprive of.

When baseness is exalted, do not *bate*  
The place its honour for the person's sake.  
*G. Herbert*, *Church Porch*, xiv.

8†. To leave out; except; bar.

*Bate* me the king, and, be he flesh and blood,  
He lies who said it.  
*Beau. and Fl.*, *Maid's Tragedy*, i. 1.

To *bate* off, to make a reduction in or an abatement from; lessen or moderate.

Abate thy speed, and I will *bate* of mine.  
*Dryden*, *tr. of Ovid's Metamorph.*, i.

To *bate* one's breath, to check one's breathing; breathe restrainedly, as from fear, humility, or deference.—With *bated* breath, with subdued or restrained breathing, as from fear or awe.

Shall I bend low, and in a bond-mana key,  
With *bated* breath and whispering humbleness,  
Say this?  
*Shak.*, *M. of V.*, i. 3 (1623).

II.† *intrans.* To decrease or fall away in size, amount, force, estimate, etc.

Bardolph, am I not fallen away vilely since this last action? do I not *bate*? do I not dwindle?  
*Shak.*, *1 Hen. IV.*, iii. 3.

I know 'twas this which made the envy and pride  
Of the great Roman blood *bate* and give way  
To my election.  
*B. Jonson*, *Catiline*, iii. 1.

**bate**<sup>3†</sup> (bāt), *v. i.* [*< ME. baten*, by apheresis for *debaten*, *debate*: see *debate*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] To contend; strive; quarrel.

**bate**<sup>3†</sup> (bāt), *n.* [*< ME. bate, bat*, by apheresis for *debate, debat*, *debate*: see *debate*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] Contention; strife; debate.

Breeds no *bate* with telling. *Shak.*, *2 Hen. IV.*, ii. 4.

**bate**<sup>4†</sup> (bāt), *v. and n.* Obsolete and less correct spelling of *bait*<sup>1</sup>.

**bate**<sup>5</sup> (bāt), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bated*, ppr. *bating*. [*Prob. a particular use of bate*<sup>4</sup>, properly spelled *bait*; cf. *Sw. beta*, *tan*, *bait*, = *G. beizen*, steep in lye, macerate, *bait*, lit. cause to bite: see *bait*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. To steep, as a hide, in an alkaline lye. See *bate*<sup>5</sup>, *n.*—2. In *jute-manuf.*, to separate (the raw material) into layers, and then soften by sprinkling with oil and water.

**bate**<sup>5</sup> (bāt), *n.* [*< bate*<sup>5</sup>, *v.*] The alkaline solution in which hides are steeped after being limed, in order to remove or neutralize the lime.

**bate**<sup>6†</sup>. Obsolete or dialectal preterit of *bite*.

Yet there the steel stayd not, but inly *bate*  
Deepe in his flesh, and opened wide a red floodgate.  
*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, II. v. 7.

**bate**<sup>7</sup> (bāt), *n.* [*Also bait*; origin unknown. Hence *cross-bated*.] The grain of wood or stone. [*Scotch*.]

**bate**<sup>8†</sup>, *n.* [*< LL. batus*, *< Gr. βάτος*, *< Heb. bath*: see *bath*<sup>2</sup>.] Same as *bath*<sup>2</sup>.

**batea** (bat'ē-ā), *n.* [*Sp. Pg.*] A wooden vessel in the form of a very flat hollow cone, about 20 inches in diameter and 2 or 3 inches deep, used by Mexican and Californian miners for washing auriferous sands and pulverized ores of various kinds.

In the rubbish which was thrown out of the old mine, a comfortable subsistence is gained by washing in *bateas*.  
*Movry*, *Arizona and Sonora*, p. 44.

**bateau**, **batteau** (ba-tō'), *n.*; pl. *bateaux*, *batteaux* (-tōz'). [*< F. bateau*, *< OF. batel* = *Pr. batelh* = *Sp. Pg. batel* = *It. battello*, *< ML. batellus*, dim. of *ML. batus*, *battus* (*> It. batto*), a boat, prob. *< AS. bāt*, a boat: see *boat*.] 1. A light boat for river navigation, long in proportion to its breadth, and wider in the middle than at the ends.—2. A pontoon of a floating bridge.

**bateau-bridge** (ba-tō'brij), *n.* *Milit.*, a floating bridge supported by bateaux or boats.

**bateaux**, *n.* Plural of *bateau*.

**bate-breeding**<sup>†</sup> (bāt'brē'ding), *a.* [*< bate*<sup>3</sup> + *breeding*, ppr. of *breed*.] Breeding strife.

This sour informer, this *bate-breeding* spy,  
This canker that eats up Love's tender spring,  
This carry-tale, dissentious Jealousy.  
*Shak.*, *V. and A.*, i. 655.

**bateful**<sup>†</sup> (bāt'fūl), *a.* [*< bate*<sup>3</sup> + *-ful*.] Contentious; given to strife; exciting contention.

It did *bateful* question frame. *Sir P. Sidney*.

**bateless**<sup>†</sup> (bāt'les), *a.* [*< bate*<sup>2</sup> + *-less*.] Not to be abated; not to be dulled or blunted. [*Rare*.]

Haply that name of "chaste" unhappily set  
This *bateless* edge on his keen appetite.  
*Shak.*, *Lucrece*, l. 9.

**bateleur** (bat'e-lèr), *n.* [*Appar. a particular application of F. bateleur*, a juggler, buffoon.] A name of an African eagle, the *Helotarsus caudatus*.

**batellatet**, *v. t.* [*< ML. as if \*batellatus*, pp. of *\*batellare*, assumed from *OF. bataillier*, or *E. battel*, *battle*, fortify: see *battle*<sup>2</sup>.] *Milit.*, to fortify or make defensible, as a dwelling-house.

**batement**<sup>†</sup> (bāt'ment), *n.* [*By apheresis for abatement*: see *bate*<sup>2</sup> and *-ment*.] Abatement; diminution; lessening; specifically, among carpenters, the portion to be cut off from a piece of timber to bring it to a desired length.

**batement-light** (bāt'ment-lit), *n.* In *arch.*, a vertical light in the upper part of a window of the Perpendicular style, of which the normal rectangular form at the bottom is altered or abated so as to fit in the arched head of a light below. Compare *angel-light*.



Head of Perpendicular Window.  
a, a, a, batement-lights; b, b, angel-lights.

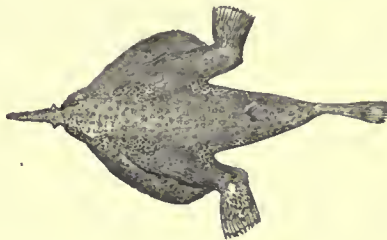
When the hides have been properly worked with the *batestone*, they are placed in a wash-wheel and worked for about twenty minutes. *C. T. Davis*, *Leather*, p. 586.

**batestone** (bāt'stōn), *n.* [*< bate*<sup>5</sup> + *stone*.] A curved scouring-stone used in *bating* hides.

**bat-fish** (bat'fish), *n.* [*< bat*<sup>2</sup> + *fish*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. A fish of the family *Maltheidae* (which see). The best-known species is *Malthe vespertilio*. It has a heart-



Lateral view.



Dorsal view.

Bat-fish (*Malthe vespertilio*).

shaped trunk, produced anteriorly in a prolonged snout, a short coniform tail, a small inferior mouth, and a rostral tentacle under the snout. It inhabits the Atlantic along the southern coast of the United States.

2. A name of the flying-fish or flying-robin, *Cephalacanthus volitans*.

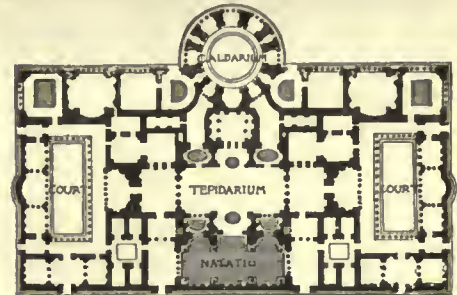
**bat-fowler** (bat'fon'lèr), *n.* [*< ME. battfowler*, *< battfowlen*: see *bat-fowling*.] 1. One who practises *bat-fowling*.—2†. A swindler. [*Slang*.]

**bat-fowling** (bat'fou'ling), *n.* [*< ME. battfowlunge*, *< battfowlen*, snare birds, *< batte*, by some supposed to refer to the bat or stick on which the nets were fastened, + *fowlen*, *v.*, fowl. The first element is now often associated with *bat*<sup>2</sup>.] A mode of catching birds at night by holding a torch or other light, and beating the bushes or trees where they roost. The birds fly toward the light, and are caught with nets or otherwise.

**batful**<sup>†</sup> (bat'fūl), *a.* [*< bat* in *battle*<sup>3</sup>, *batten*<sup>1</sup>, etc., + *-ful*; possibly, like *batcell*, a perversion of *battle* or *battel*, fertile: see *battle*<sup>3</sup>, *a.*] Rich; fertile, as land: as, "*batful* pastures," *Drayton*, *Polyolbion*, iii.

**bath**<sup>1</sup> (bāth, pl. bāthz), *n.* [*< ME. bath*, *< AS. bæth*, pl. *bæthu*, = *OS. bath* = *D. bad* = *OHG. MIIG. G. bad*, *bath*, = *Icel. badh* = *Sw. Dan. bad*; prob., with formative *-th* (*-d*), from the verb represented by *OHG. bajan*, *MHG. bajen*, *ban*, *G. bāhen* = *LG. bāen*, foment, = *ME. bæwen*, cleanse, prob. = *L. fovere*, foment: see *foment*.] 1. A washing of the body in, or an exposure of it to the action of, water or other fluid agent, for cleansing, refreshment, medical treatment, etc.: as, to take a *bath*; to administer a *bath* to a patient.—2. A provision or arrangement for bathing: as, to prepare a *bath*; a hot or cold *bath*; a vapor-bath; an electric *bath*. There are many kinds of baths, all of which may be divided into four classes: (a) according to the medium in which the body is immersed, as a *water*, *oil*, or *mud-bath*, a *compressed-air bath*, a *medicated* or *mineral bath*, etc.; (b) according to manner of application or use, as a *plunge*, *shower*, *vapor*, *douche*, *spray*, or *sewing-bath*, etc.; (c) according to the parts bathed, as a *foot*, *sitz*, or *eye-bath*, etc.; (d) according to temperature, as a *hot*, *tepid*, *warm*, or *cold bath*.

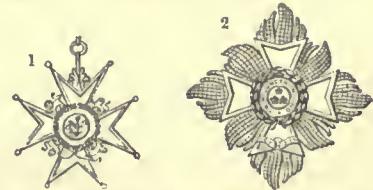
3. A vessel for holding water in which to plunge, wash, or bathe the body.—4. More generally, an apartment or apparatus by means of which the body, or a part of it, may be bathed in any medium differing in nature or temperature from its natural medium.—5. An edifice containing apartments fitted up for bathing; a bath-house; particularly, in the plural, one of the elaborate bathing establishments of the



Plan of the Baths of Caracalla, Rome.

ancients, as the Baths of Caracalla at Rome. See *therma*.—6. In *science* and the *arts*, any vessel containing a liquid for treating any object by immersion. (a) In *photog.*, the vessel in which a collodionized plate is submitted to the action of a solution of nitrate of silver, or the tray in which an exposed dry plate is immersed in the developing solution. (b) In *etching*, the pan of acid into which the plate is plunged to be bitten.

7. An arrangement or preparation for immersing anything, as the silver-bath in photography.—8. In *chem.*, an apparatus for modifying and regulating the heat in various chemical processes, by interposing a quantity of sand, water, or other substance between the fire and the vessel intended to be heated. When a liquid bath of a higher temperature than 212° is required, saturated solutions are employed in which the boiling-point is higher than that of water.—**Companions of the Bath**, the third or lowest class of the members of the order of the Bath.—**Compressed-air bath**, a bath consisting in remaining for a longer or shorter time in a chamber filled with compressed air. Such baths have been recommended as useful in certain diseases, in which an increased expansive force is required to cause the air to inflate the more delicate air-passages of the lungs.—**Dung-bath**, a bath used in calico-printing. See *dungring*.—**Knights of the Bath**, an order of knighthood supposed to have been instituted at the coronation of Henry IV. in 1399. It received this name from the fact that the candidates for the honor were put into a bath the preceding evening, to denote a purification or absolution from all former stain, and that they were now to begin a new life. The present order of the Bath, however, was instituted by George I. in 1725, as a military order, consisting, exclusive of the sovereign, of a grand master and thirty-six companions. In 1815 the order was greatly extended, and in 1847 it was opened to civilians. It is now composed of three classes, viz.: military and civil knights grand-crosses, G. C. B.; knights commanders, K. C. B.; and knights companions, C. B. The



1. Badge worn suspended from the collar of a knight of the Bath.  
2. Star of the Grand Cross.

badge (fig. 1) is a golden Maitese cross of eight points, with the lion of England in the four principal angles, and having in a circle in the center the rose, thistle, and shamrock (representing respectively England, Scotland, and Ireland), between three imperial crowns; motto, *Tria juncta*



*in uno.* Stars are also worn by the first two classes. That of the knights grand-crosses (fig. 2) is of silver, with eight points of rays wavy, on which is a gold cross bearing three crowns, encircled by a ribbon displaying the motto of the order, while beneath is a scroll inscribed *Ich dien* (I serve), the motto of the Prince of Wales. The star of the knights commanders differs chiefly in lacking the wavy rays.—**Medicated bath**, a bath of liquid or vapor designed to produce a curative effect by virtue of some medicine mixed in it.—**Mercurial bath**, a bath used in the pneumatic trough to collect such gases as are readily absorbed by water.—**Metal-bath**, a bath used in chemical operations requiring a higher temperature than can be produced by means of a water-bath. Mercury, fusible metal, tin, and lead are employed for such baths.—**Russian bath**, a kind of bath employed in Russia, and introduced thence in other countries. It resembles in principle the ancient and the Turkish baths, but differs from the latter in that the subject, after exposure to the influence of very hot vapor, with the attendant kneading, lathering, etc., is suddenly and violently cooled by means of a jet of ice-cold water. It is said to be of service in alleviating rheumatism.—**Sour bath**, in *tanning*, an acid liquid made of bran and refuse malt. It is employed to remove the lime used in a previous process, and also to soften the skin to render it more absorbent of the tanning materials.—**Tin-bath**, molten tin covered with melted tallow to prevent the oxidation of the metal. It is used in giving a coating of tin to other metals, as sheet-iron, to form the so-called tin-plate.—**Turkish bath**, a kind of bath introduced from the East, in which the subject, after having undergone copious perspiration in a heated room, is subjected to various processes, as soaping, washing, kneading (shampooing), etc., and ultimately proceeds to an outer apartment, where he is placed on a couch to cool. Turkish baths, or modifications of them, are provided in all hydrotherapeutic establishments, and are to be found in most towns of considerable size.—**White bath**, a bath used in dyeing; an emulsion formed by Gallipoli oil and the carbonates of alkalis.

**bath<sup>1</sup>** (báth), *v. t.* [Later form for *bathe*, directly from the noun.] To put into a bath; wash in a bath. [Rare.]

**bath<sup>2</sup>** (báth), *n.* [Earlier in E., as LL., *batus*, or else *bat*, *bate*, < LL. *batus*, < Gr. *βάτος*, < Heb. *bath*.] A Hebrew liquid measure = 72 logs = 6 hins =  $\frac{1}{10}$  cor, and corresponding to the dry measure the ephah = 72 logs = 18 cabs = 3 saths =  $\frac{1}{10}$  cor. There were two measures of this name, one equal to about two thirds of the other, as is seen by comparing 1 Ki. vii. 26 with 2 Chron. iv. 5. The larger bath seems to have contained about 36 liters = 9½ United States gallons = 8 British gallons. The smaller bath seems to have contained about 28 liters = 7½ United States gallons = 6 British gallons.

**Bath brick, bun, chair.** See the nouns.

**bath-chops** (báth'chops), *n. pl.* The cheeks or face of the hog cured or smoked.

**bathe** (báth), *v.;* pret. and pp. *bathed*, ppr. *bathing*. [Also in var. form (now only dial.) *beath*, *q. v.*; < ME. *bathien*, < AS. *bathian* (= D. *baden* = OHG. *badōn*, MHG. *G. baden* = Icel. *badha* = Sw. *bada* = Dan. *bade*), < *bath*, *bath*; see *bath<sup>1</sup>*.] **I. trans.** 1. To place in a bath; immerse in water or other fluid, for cleanliness, health, or pleasure.

Chancing to bathe himself in the river Cydnus, . . . he fell sick, near unto death, for three days. *South.*

Others, on silver lakes and rivers, bathed  
Their downy breast. *Milton*, P. L., vii. 437.

2. To apply water or other liquid to with a sponge, cloth, or the like, generally for therapeutic purposes.—3. To wash, moisten, or suffuse with any liquid.

Her bosom bathed in blood. *Dryden.*

4. To immerse in or surround with anything analogous to water: as, bathed in sunlight.

One sip of this  
Will bathe the drooping spirits in delight.  
*Milton*, Comus, l. 812.

Thy rosy shadows bathe me. *Tennyson*, Tithonus.

The sun was past the middle of the day,  
But bathed in flood of light the world still lay.  
*William Morris*, Earthly Paradise, II. 221.

5. In *zoöl.*, to tint; tinge in a uniform manner, giving the appearance of one color seen through another: as, black bathed with purple, brown bathed with rosy, etc.

**II. intrans.** 1. To take a bath; be in water or other liquid; go into water to bathe one's self.

They bathe in summer, and in winter slide. *Waller.*

2. To be immersed or surrounded as if with water.

**bathe** (báth), *n.* [ < *bathe*, *v.*] The act of bathing; the immersion of the body in water: as, to take one's usual bathe. *Edinburgh Rev.* [Confined almost entirely to Scotland, where a distinction is made between a *bathe* and a *bath*, the former being applied to an immersion in the sea, a river, or a lake, and the latter to a bath for which artificial conveniences are used.]

**bather<sup>1</sup>** (bá'thēr), *n.* 1. One who bathes; one who immerses himself in water.—2. One who bathes another.

**bather<sup>2</sup>** (bá'th'ēr), *v. i.* [E. dial.] To scratch and rub in the dust, as birds do. *Hallivell.* [Prov. Eug.]

**bathetic** (bā-thet'ik), *a.* [ < *bathos*, on type of *pathetic*, < *pathos*.] Relating to or characterized by bathos; sinking rhetorically, or in style. *Coleridge.*

A fatal insensibility to the ludicrous and the bathetic.  
*The Academy*, July 3, 1875, p. 5.

**bath-house** (báth'hous), *n.* 1. A house fitted up with conveniences for bathing, as bath-rooms, tubs, sometimes a tank or swimming-bath, etc.—2. A small house, or a house divided into a number of small rooms, at a bathing-place, or place for open-air bathing, where bathers change their dress.

**bathing-box** (bā'thing-boks), *n.* A covered shed or bath-house in which open-air bathers change their dress. [Eng.]

**bathing-dress** (bā'thing-dres), *n.* A partial or loose costume used by open-air bathers, as on a sea-beach.

**bathing-house** (bā'thing-hous), *n.* A bath-house. [U. S.]

**bathing-machine** (bā'thing-mā-shēn'), *n.* A covered vehicle used at the seaside resorts of Great Britain, in which bathers dress and undress. It is driven into the water to a sufficient distance to suit the convenience of the bather.

**bathing-tub** (bā'thing-tub), *n.* Same as *bath-tub*.

**bath-kol** (bath'kol), *n.* [Heb., < *bath*, daughter, + *kol*, voice.] A kind of oracular voice frequently referred to in the Talmud, the later Targums, and rabbinical writers, as the fourth grade of revelation, constituting an instrument of divine communication throughout the early history of the Israelites, and the sole prophetic manifestation which they possessed during the period of the second temple.

From the death of Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi, the Holy Spirit (which, according to the Jewish distinction, is only the second degree of the prophetic gift) was withdrawn from Israel; but they nevertheless enjoyed the use of the *Bath Kol*.

The treatise *Sanhedrin*, quoted in Kitto's Bib. Cyc., I. 316.

**Bath metal.** See *metal*.

**bathmic** (báth'mik), *a.* [ < Gr. *βαθμός* (see *bathmism*) + *-ic*.] Pertaining to or of the nature of bathmism.

I compared the transmission of bathmic force to that of the phenomenon of combustion, which is a force conversion transmitted from substance to substance by contact.  
*E. D. Cope*, Origin of the Fittest, p. 229.

**bathmism** (báth'mizm), *n.* [ < Gr. *βαθμός*, also *βασιμός*, a step, threshold (< *βαίνω* (√ \*βα), go), + *-ism*.] See *extract*.

It is here left open whether there be any form of force which may be especially designated as "vital." Many of the animal functions are known to be physical and chemical, and if there be any one which appears to be less explicable by reference to these forces than the others, it is that of nutrition. Probably in this instance force has been so metamorphosed through the influence of the originative or conscious force in evolution, that it is a distinct species in the category of forces. Assuming it to be such, I have given it the name of *Bathmism*.

*E. D. Cope*, Meth. of Creation, p. 26.

**Bathmodon** (báth'mō-don), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βαθμός*, a step, + *δοτός* = E. *tooth*.] A genus of fossil hoofed quadrupeds named by Cope in 1872, subsequently identified by him with *Coryphodon* (which see).

**bathmodont** (báth'mō-dont), *a.* [ < *Bathmodon* (l-).] In *odontog.*, noting a pattern of dentition in which the posterior pair of tubercles of the upper molars are approximated, connected together, and compressed and subrescentic in section, and the anterior outer tubercle is connected with the anterior inner one by an oblique crest forming a V. Such dentition is characteristic of the genus *Bathmodon*.

**Bath note.** See *note*.

**bathometer** (ba-thom'e-tēr), *n.* [ < Gr. *βάθος*, depth, + *μέτρον*, a measure.] An apparatus, consisting of a spring-balance of peculiar construction, used for ascertaining the depth of water.

**Bath oölite.** See *Bath stone*, under *stone*.

**bathorse** (bat'- or bá'hōrs), *n.* [ < *bat<sup>4</sup>* (F. *bât*), a pack-saddle, + *horse*.] In the British army, a horse for carrying baggage belonging to an officer or to the baggage-train. Also written *banhorse*.

**bathos** (bā'thos), *n.* [Gr. *βάθος*, depth, < *βαθίς*, deep. In def. 2, orig. an antithesis to *ὑψος*, height, the sublime.] 1. Depth; lowest part or stage; bottom. [Rare.]—2. A ludicrous descent from the elevated to the commonplace or ridiculous in writing or speech; a sinking; anticlimax.

In his fifth sonnet he [Petrarch] may, I think, be said to have sounded the lowest chasin of the *Bathos*.

*Macaulay*, Petrarch.

=Syn. 2. *Fustian*, *Turgidness*, etc. See *bombast*.

**bath-room** (báth'rōm), *n.* A room for bathing in.

**bath-sponge** (báth'spunj), *n.* A sponge used in bathing, etc. Sponges suitable for this use all belong to the genus *Spongia*, of which there are six commercial species or varieties, deriving their value from the fineness and elasticity of the skeletal fibers. The bath-sponge of the Mediterranean is *S. equina*, resembling the wool-sponge, *S. gossypina*, of the United States. Other species are the zimocca, *S. zimocca*; the cup-sponge, *S. adriatica*, of Turkey and the Levant; the American yellow sponge, *S. corlosia*; and the American hard-head, *S. dura*.

**Bath stone.** See *stone*.

**bath-tub** (báth'tub), *n.* A tub to bathe in: in the usual form, approximately of the length of the body, and often permanently fixed in a bath-room. Also called *bathing-tub*.

**bathukolpian**, *a.* See *bathycolpian*.

**bathvillite** (báth'vil-it), *n.* [ < *Bathville* (see def.) + *-ite*.] A brown, dull, amorphous mineral resin, occurring in torbanite, or boghead coal, on the estate of Bathville, near Bathgate, Linlithgowshire, Scotland.

**bathwort** (báth'wört), *n.* [Corruption of *birthwort*, after *bath<sup>1</sup>*.] Same as *birthroot*.

**bathybial** (ba-thib'i-al), *a.* [ < *bathybius* + *-al*.] Of or pertaining to bathybius or the depths at which it is found; bathybian: as, "bathybial fauna." *Encyc. Brit.*, XXI. 774.

**bathybian** (ba-thib'i-an), *a.* [ < *bathybius* + *-an*.] Pertaining to bathybius; composed of or resembling bathybius.

The use of the dredge resulted in finding the usual bathybian forms that have been already described in works relating to Arctic voyages.

*Arc. Cruise of the Corwin*, 1881, p. 14.

**bathybius** (ba-thib'i-us), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βαθίς*, deep, + *βίος*, life.] A name given by Huxley to masses of so-called animal matter said to have been found covering the sea-bottom at great depths (over 2,000 fathoms), and in such abundance as to form in some places deposits upward of 30 feet in thickness. It was described as consisting of a tenacious, viscid, slimy substance, exhibiting under the microscope a network of granular, mucilaginous matter, which expands and contracts spontaneously, forming a very simple organism, and corresponding in all respects to protoplasm (which see). Embedded in it were calcareous bodies with an organic structure, called *discoliths*, *coccoliths*, and *coccospheres*, which seemed to belong to bathybius as such. The existence of any such living substance is now generally denied.

**bathycolpian** (bath-i-kol'pi-an), *a.* [Also less prop. *bathukolpian*; < Gr. *βαθύκολπος*, < *βαθίς*, deep, + *κόλπος*, breast, bosom.] Deep-bosomed: as, "bathycolpian Here." *O. W. Holmes*.

**Bathyerginae** (báth'i-ēr-jī'nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bathyergus* + *-inae*.] A subfamily of Ethiopian mole-like rodents, of the family *Spalacidae*, or mole-rats, differing from *Spalacinae* in having the mandibular angle arising beside the socket of the lower incisors. There are three genera, *Bathyergus*, *Georychus*, and *Heliophobius*.

**bathyergue** (báth'i-ērg), *n.* A rodent quadruped of the genus *Bathyergus*.

**Bathyergus** (báth-i-ēr'gus), *n.* [NL., after Gr. *βαθύργειν*, plow deep, < *βαθίς*, deep, + *ἔργον*, work.] A genus of mole-rats, of the subfamily *Bathyerginae*, having grooved upper incisors.

*B. maritimus* is a large species burrowing in the sand-dunes of the Cape of Good Hope, and called *coast-rat* and *zand-* or *sand-mole*; it is very abundant, and in some places the sandy soil is honey-



Coast-rat (*Bathyergus maritimus*).

combed with its extensive excavations. The fur is grayish-brown, and might possess commercial value.

**Bathymaster** (báth'i-mas-tēr), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βαθίς*, deep, + *μαστίρις*, a seeker.] A genus of fishes, typical of the family *Bathymasteridae*.



Ronquil (*Bathymaster signatus*).

The only known species inhabits water of moderate depth about rocks along the northern Pacific coast south to Puget Sound, and is popularly known as the *ronquil* or *ronchil*.



**Bathmasteridæ** (bath-'i-mas-ter-'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bathymaster* + *-idæ*.] A family of acanthopterygian fishes, represented by the genus *Bathymaster*, and scarcely distinct from *Latihidæ* (which see).

**bathymeter** (ba-thim-'e-ter), *n.* [Gr. *βαθύς*, deep, + *μέτρον*, a measure.] An instrument for taking soundings at sea.

**bathymetric** (bath-i-met-'rik), *a.* [Gr. *βαθύμετρον* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to bathymetry or the measurement of depths, especially at sea.—**Bathymetric zone**, in *zoogeog.*, one of the horizontal belts of the depths of the sea vertically separated by their characteristic fauna and flora. Five such zones are reckoned: (1) the *littoral*, between tide-marks; (2) the *laminarian*, from low water to about 15 fathoms; (3) the *coralline*, from that to about 50 fathoms; (4) the *deep-sea*, from that to about 300; (5) the *abyssal*, from that to the lowest depths.

**bathymetrical** (bath-i-met-'ri-kal), *a.* Same as *bathymetric*.

**bathymetrically** (bath-i-met-'ri-kal-i), *adv.* As regards bathymetry; by deep-sea measurement or sounding.

**bathymetry** (ba-thim-'e-tri), *n.* [Gr. *βαθύς*, deep, + *μετρία*, < *μέτρον*, a measure.] The art of sounding or of measuring depths in the sea.

**bathymphon** (bath-'i-phon), *n.* A musical instrument of the clarinet class, having a single reed and a wooden tube, and a compass of nearly three octaves from the third D below middle C. It was invented in 1829 in Berlin, but was soon supplanted by the tuba.

**Bathythrisa** (bath-i-thris-'ä), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βαθύς*, deep, + *θρίσσα*, Attic *θρίττα*, a certain fish, otherwise called *ρρηχίας*, < *θρίξ* (*ρρηχ-*), hair.] The typical genus of the family *Bathythrisidæ*, containing one known species (*Bathythrisa dorsalis*) of deep-water fishes with some resemblance to a herring or whitefish, found off the coast of Japan.

**Bathythrisidæ** (bath-i-thris-'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bathythrisa* + *-idæ*.] A family of malacopterygian fishes, typified by the genus *Bathythrisa*. They have an oblong body and rounded abdomen, covered with cycloid scales; the margin of the upper jaw formed by the intermaxillaries mesially and by the maxillaries laterally; complete opercular apparatus; very elongate dorsal fin; a short anal fin; the stomach with a blind sac; numerous pyloric appendages; and ductless ovaries.

**batiator-root** (bat-'i-ä-tor-röt'), *n.* The root of an undetermined Brazilian plant, used as an emetic and in dysentery.

**Batides** (bat-'i-dēz), *n. pl.* [NL., pl. of *Batis* (a genus of fishes), < Gr. *βατίς*, a flat fish, perhaps the skate or ray.] The rays, as an order of selachians. *L. Agassiz*. See *Raiæ*.

**bating**<sup>1</sup> (bā-'ting), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bate*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] The act of beating the wings; fluttering; fluttering away.

**bating**<sup>2</sup> (bā-'ting), *prep.* [Orig. ppr. of *bate*<sup>2</sup>, for *abate*; now regarded as a prep.] Abating; taking away; deducting; excepting.

*Bating* the outward respect due to his birth, they treated him [the Prince of Condé] very hardly in all his pretensions. *Dp. Burnet*, *Hist. Own Times*, an. 1677.

**bating**<sup>3</sup> (bā-'ting), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bate*<sup>5</sup>, *v.*] The process of steeping hides and skins in an alkaline bath, to separate the lime, oil, and glutinous matter, and render them soft and pliable, and fit for tanning.

**batiste** (ba-tōst'), *n.* [F. *batiste*, < OF. *bapliste*; so called, it is said, from its inventor, one *Bapliste*, a linen-weaver of Cambrai (see *cambric*) in French Flanders.] A fine linen cloth made in Flanders and Picardy, of three different kinds or thicknesses; a kind of cambric.

**batler**<sup>1</sup> (bat-'lēr), *n.* [Appar. for *battler*<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.* Found only in Shakspeare, with a var. *batlet*.] A small bat or beetle for beating clothes in washing; a clothes-pounder. Also called *batlet*, *batler*, *batril*.

I remember the kissing of her *batler* [so in early editions, but in most modern editions *batlet*], and the cow's dugs that her pretty chopped hands had milked. *Shak.*, As you Like it, II. 4.

**batler**<sup>2</sup>. See *battler*.

**batlet**<sup>1</sup> (bat-'let), *n.* [Gr. *bat*<sup>1</sup> + dim. *-let*; but perhaps an error for *battler*<sup>1</sup>, *q. v.*] Same as *batler*<sup>1</sup>.

**batman**<sup>1</sup> (bat'- or bā-'man), *n.*; pl. *batmen* (-men). [Formerly also *bateman*; < *bat*<sup>1</sup> (F. *bât*), a pack-saddle, + *man*.] A person allowed by the government to every company of a regiment on foreign service. His duty is to take charge of the cooking utensils, etc., of the company. There is in the charge of the batman a bathouse for each company to convey the cooking utensils from place to place. *Imp. Diet.* [Great Britain.]

**batman**<sup>2</sup> (bat-'man), *n.* [= Russ. *batmanū*, < Turk. *batman*, *bätman*, a weight, the same as

the Pers. *man*: see *maund*<sup>2</sup>.] A Turkish weight varying in amount in different localities. The batman formerly legal throughout the empire, now used in Constantinople and Smyrna, is 17 pounds avoirdupois. The great batman of Constantinople is 22.5 pounds; the little batman is 5.6 pounds. The batman of Tabriz is 6.4 pounds; the batman of Shiraz is 12.7 pounds; the batman of Teheran is 23.3 pounds.

**bat-money, baw-money** (bat'- or bā'-, bā'-mun-'i), *n.* [Gr. *bat*<sup>1</sup> + *money*.] Money paid to a batman.

**batoid** (bat-'oid), *a. and n.* [Gr. *Batis* (a genus of fishes) + *-oid*.] *I. a.* Of or pertaining to the *Batoidei*.

*II. n.* One of the *Batoidei*.

**Batoidei** (ba-toi-'dē-i), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Batis* (a genus of fishes) + *-oideus*, pl. *-oidei*.] In Günther's system of classification, a suborder of plagiostomatous fishes having ventral gill-openings; synonymous with *Raiæ*.

**Batolites** (bat-ō-'lītēz), *n.* [NL., < F. *bâton*, a staff (see *baton*), + Gr. *λίθος*, a stone.] A genus of straight cylindrical bivalve fossil shells, allied to the hippurites. Some are of great length, and form masses of rock in the high Alps. Also written *Batolithes* and *Batolithus*.

**batologist** (ba-tol-'ō-jist), *n.* [Gr. *βάτος*, a bramble-bush, + *-λογία*, < *λέγειν*, speak: see *-ology* + *-ist*.] A botanist who has made a special study of the genus *Rubus*, or the brambles, the numerous European species of which are very variable and exceedingly difficult to determine.

**baton** (bat-'on, ba-ton', or, as F., bā-tōn'), *n.* [This word appears in E. in various forms; first as *baston* (< OF. *baston* = Sp. *baston* = Pg. *bastão* = It. *bastone*, < ML. *basto* (*n*), a stick, staff, of unknown origin), then *baton* (< F. *bâton*), with accent on first syllable, also spelled *batton* and *batten* (see *batten*<sup>2</sup>), and with F. accent *baton'*, also spelled *batoon*, *battoon* (see *batoon*), and recently, esp. in the musical use, pronounced as F.: see *bâton*, *battoon*, *batten*<sup>2</sup>.] *1.* A staff or club; a truncheon: carried either (*a*) for use as a weapon, as a policeman's baton; (*b*) as a mark of authority, as the baton of a field-marshal; or (*c*) as a warrant to do something, as the baton or staff carried in Great Britain by the engineer of a train on a single-track railway, as his authority to proceed.—*2.* In *music*: (*a*) The stick or wand used by the leader of a chorus or an orchestra in directing the performance.

When I went home I made myself a *baton*, and went about the fields conducting an orchestra. *Dickens*.

(*b*) A rest of two or more measures.—*3.* In *her.*, same as *baston*, 1 (*c*). Also spelled *batton*.

To wield a good *baton*, to conduct a musical performance well.

**baton** (bat-'on), *v. t.* [Gr. *baton*, *n.*] To strike with a baton; cudgel.

**baton-cross** (bat-'on-kros'), *n.* In *her.*, same as *cross potent* (which see, under *cross*<sup>1</sup>).

**battoon**<sup>1</sup> (ba-tōn'), *n.* [An older form of *baton*, < F. *bâton*: see *baton*.] *1.* A club or truncheon; a baton.

Although his shoulders with *battoon* Be claw'd and cudgell'd to some tune. *S. Butler*, *Hudibras*, II. II. 719.

*2.* A staff of office. See *baton*, 1.—*3.* In *her.*, same as *baston*, 1 (*c*).—*4.* In *arch.*, same as *baston*, 2.

**bat-printing** (bat-'prin-'ting), *n.* In *ceram.*, a mode of printing patterns in color upon glazed ware. An engraving on copper is made with fine lines, from which an impression is taken in linseed-oil on a thin slab of gelatin. This impression is transferred to the glazed ware, and over it is then dusted a metallic color, which clings to the oil, and is afterward melted and fixed by firing. See *bat*<sup>1</sup>, 13.

**Batrachia** (ba-trā-'ki-ä), *n. pl.* [NL., prop. *Batrachia*, < Gr. *βατράχεια*, neut. pl. (sc. *ζῷα*, animals) of *βατράχειος*, frog-like, < *βάτραχος*, a frog, with numerous dialectic variants, *βάρακος*, *βράραχος*, *βρόραχος*, *βόραχος*, *βρύραχος*, *βύραχος*, *βάρρακος*, etc., indicating an imitative origin.] *1.* Formerly, as in Cuvier's system of classification, an order of reptiles, containing the frogs, toads, newts, salamanders, etc., and coextensive with the modern class *Amphibia*; the amphibians, or those vertebrates which breathe at first by gills, and then, generally, lose the gills and breathe by lungs.—*2.* Now, an order of *Amphibia*, synonymous with *Anura*<sup>2</sup> (which see), containing the frogs and toads only, or those amphibians which lose the tail as well as the gills. The leading families are the *Pipidae*, or Surinam toads; the *Ranidae*, frogs; the *Bufo**nidae*, ordinary toads; and the *Hylidae*, tree-frogs. See *ent* under *Anura*.

**batrachian** (ba-trā-'ki-an), *a. and n.* [Gr. *βατράχια* + *-an*.] *I. a.* Of or pertaining to the *Batrachia*, especially frogs and toads.

The *batrachian* humors from the neighboring swamp. *O. W. Holmes*, *Autocrat*, ix.

*II. n.* One of the *Batrachia*.

**batrachid** (bat-'ra-kid), *n.* A fish of the family *Batrachida*.

**Batrachidæ** (ba-trak-'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Batrachus* + *-idæ*.] A family of acanthopterygian fishes, typified by the genus *Batrachus*, with unarmed cheeks, a dorsal fin developed and composed of a few sharp spines, and jugular and imperfect ventral fins. The species are mostly inhabitants of subtropical or temperate seas, and are known in North America as *toad-fishes*. See *ent* under *toad-fish*.

**batrachite** (bat-'ra-kit), *n.* [L. *batrachites*, < Gr. *βατραχίτης*, a frog-green stone, < *βάτραχος*, a frog.] *1.* A fossil or stone in color resembling a frog; toadstone.—*2.* A mineral identical with the Vesuvian monticellite (which see), belonging to the chrysolite group.

**batrachoid** (bat-'ra-koid), *a.* [Gr. *\*βατραχοειδής*, contr. *βατραχίδης*, frog-like, < *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *ειδός*, form.] Having the form of a frog; pertaining to the *Batrachia*.

**batracholite** (ba-trak-'ō-lit), *n.* [Gr. *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *λίθος*, a stone.] A fossil batrachian.

**batrachomyomachy** (bat-'ra-kō-mi-om-'ā-ki), *n.* [L. *Batrachomyomachia*, < Gr. *βατραχομιομαχία*, name of a mock-heroic poem traditionally ascribed to Homer, < *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *μῦς*, = E. *mouse*, + *μάχη*, a battle.] A battle between the frogs and mice; specifically (*cap.*), the title of an ancient Greek parody on the *Iliad*.

**batrachophagous** (bat-'ra-kof-'ā-gus), *a.* [Gr. *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *φαγείν*, eat.] Feeding on frogs; frog-eating; ravenous.

**Batrachophidia** (bat-'ra-kō-fid-'i-ä), *n. pl.* [NL., < Gr. *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *ὄφις*, a serpent: see *ophidian*.] An order of *Amphibia* represented by the family *Cæciliidæ*: same as *Ophiomorpha*. Also *Batrachophidii*.

**batrachophobia** (bat-'ra-kō-fō-'bi-ä), *n.* [Gr. *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *-φοβία*, < *φοβέω*, fear.] Dread of batrachians; aversion to toads, frogs, etc. [Rare.]

**Batrachopsida** (bat-'ra-kop-'si-dä), *n. pl.* [NL., < Gr. *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *ὄψις*, appearance, + *ειδός*, form.] A primary group or superclass of *Vertebrata*, conterminous with the class *Amphibia*, contrasted with *Sauropsida*.

**Batrachospermæ** (bat-'ra-kō-spēr-'mē-ē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Batrachospermum* + *-æ*.] A small group of fresh-water algæ classed with the red seaweeds, consisting of articulated filaments with whorls of necklace-like branches. The principal genus is *Batrachospermum*, sparingly represented in the United States.

**Batrachospermum** (bat-'ra-kō-spēr-'mum), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *σπέρμα*, seed.] A genus of algæ, belonging to the order of red seaweeds, *Floridæ*, and family *Batrachospermæ*. *Batrachospermum moniliforme* is the commonest of the few red algæ which are found in fresh water. It consists of necklace-like branching filaments tinged with some shade of red or sometimes only grass-green, and grows in ditches and springs.

**batrachostomous** (bat-'ra-kos-'tō-mus), *a.* [Gr. *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *στόμα*, mouth.] Frog-mouthed; having a mouth like a frog: specifically applied to birds of the genus *Batrachostomus*.

**Batrachostomus** (bat-'ra-kos-'tō-mus), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βάτραχος*, a frog, + *στόμα*, mouth.] A genus of East Indian fissirostral picarian birds, of the family *Caprimulgidæ*, or goatsuckers, sometimes combined with *Podargus* in a family *Podargidæ*, the frogmouths, or frog-mouthed goatsuckers: so called from the enormous extent of the mouth. The genus includes a number of species of India, Java, Borneo, Ceylon, Malacca, etc., which are among the very largest and most notable of the caprimulginæ series. *B. javanensis* is a leading species. *Bombycistoma* and *Bombycistomus* are synonyms.

**Batrachus** (bat-'ra-kus), *n.* [L., < Gr. *βάτραχος*, a frog: see *Batrachia*.] A genus of fishes, typical of the family *Batrachidæ*, containing the toad-fish, *B. tau*, of the North Atlantic, and several closely related species. See *toad-fish*.

**bat-shell** (bat-'shel), *n.* [Gr. *bat*<sup>2</sup> + *shell*.] A mollusk, a species of *Voluta*, *V. respertilio*, of a dusky-brown color.

**batsman** (bats-'man), *n.*; pl. *batsmen* (-men). [Gr. *bat*<sup>1</sup>, poss. of *bât*<sup>1</sup>, + *man*.] One who wields the bat in base-ball, cricket, and similar games; a batter.

**batster** (bat-'stēr), *n.* [Gr. *bat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, + *-ster*.] A batsman or batter.



**batt**, *n.* An obsolete spelling of *bat*<sup>1</sup>, still occasionally used in some senses. See *bat*<sup>1</sup>, 10, 11.  
**batta**<sup>1</sup> (bat'ä), *n.* [Anglo-Ind., formerly also *battee* (cf. *batty*<sup>2</sup>), Pg. *bata* (later in Hind., etc., *bhatä*, *bhitä*, allowance for maintenance), perhaps < Canarese *bhatta*, rice in the husk (see *batty*<sup>2</sup>), generalized to 'subsistence.'] In British India: (a) Subsistence-money given to soldiers, witnesses, prisoners, and others. (b) An allowance in addition to their pay originally made to troops serving in the field. "Military batta, originally an occasional allowance, as defined, grew to be a constant addition to the pay of officers in India, and constituted the chief part of the excess of Indian over English military emoluments." (*Rule and Burnell*.) It was reduced one half by the governor-general Lord William Bentinck in 1828.

**batta**<sup>2</sup> (bat'ä), *n.* [Anglo-Ind. Hind. *battä*, Beng. *bättä* (cerebral *t*).] In British India, agio; discount; difference of exchange.  
**battable** (bat'a-bl), *a.* [*bat-* in *battle*<sup>3</sup>, *batten*<sup>1</sup>, etc., + *-able*; perhaps, like *batful*, a perversion of *battle*<sup>3</sup>, *a.*] Fattening; serviceable as pasture. Also spelled *batable*.

Maslinna made many inward parts of Barbary and Numidia in Africk (before his time, incult and horrid) fruitful and *batable* by this means.  
*Burton*, *Anat. of Mel.*, To the Reader.

**battage** (ba-täzh'), *n.* [F., < *battre*, beat; see *bat*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. Beating; the operation of beating. —2. In *agri.*, threshing. —3. The operation of pulverizing or incorporating the ingredients of gunpowder by the old method of stamping with pestles.

Also wrongly spelled *batage*.

**battailant**, *a.* and *n.* [Also *battellant*, *battellant*, < F. *bataillant*, ppr. of *batailler*, combat; see *battle*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] **I. a.** Combatant.

I saw an Elephant,  
 Adorn'd with bells and hoses gorgeously,  
 That on his backe did beare (as *battellant*)  
 A gilden towre, which shone exceedingly.  
*Spenser*, *World's Vanitie*, st. 8.

**II. n.** A combatant.

**battailous** (bat'e-lus), *a.* [Early mod. E. also *battellous*, *battellous*, *battellous*, etc., < ME. *bataillous*, *batelouse*, *batellous*, < OF. *bataillous*, *bataillous*, warlike, < *bataille*, battle.] Warlike; bellicose; ready for battle.

In sunbright armes, and *battailous* array.  
*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, I. v. 2.  
 The French came foremost, *battailous* and bold.  
*Fairfax*, tr. of Tasso, l. 37.

Thoughts and images like stately fleets, . . . some deep with silk and spicery, some brooding over the silent thunders of their *battailous* armaments.  
*Lowell*, *Among my Books*, ll. 241.

**battalia** (ba-tä'liä), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *battalia*, *battalia*, *battaglio*, etc., < It. *battaglia* (= Sp. *batalia* = Pg. Fr. *batalha* = OF. *bataille*, > E. *battle*), battle, squadron: see *battle*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. Order of battle; battle array.

I have made all his troops and companies  
 Advance, and put themselves ranged in *battalia*.  
*Chapman*, *Revenge of Bussy D'Ambois*, III. 1.

2. *Milit.*: (a) A large body of men in order of battle or on the march, whether a whole army or one of the great divisions of it; a host; an army.

*K. Rich.* Who hath descried the number of the traitors?  
*Nor.* Six or seven thousand is their utmost power.  
*K. Rich.* Why, our *battalia* troubles that account.

*Shak.*, *Rich. III.*, v. 3.

[This is the reading of the folios; the quarto editions read *battalion*.]

In three *battalias* does the king dispose  
 His strength, which all in ready order stand,  
 And to each other's rescue near at hand.  
*May*, *Edward III.*

(b) The main body or center of an army.

Wee quickly plac'd Jockey in the right wing, Sir John in the left wing, and Old Nick in the *Battalia*.  
*Sacr. Decretal*, 14. (*N. E. D.*)

**battalion** (ba-tal'yon), *n.* [Formerly also *battalion*, *bataillon*, etc., < F. *bataillon*, < It. *battaglione*, *battaglione*, aug. of *battaglia*, a battle, squadron: see *battalia*, *battle*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. An army in battle array.

He through the armed files  
 Darts his experienced eye, and soon traverse  
 The whole *battalion* views.  
*Milton*, *P. L.*, l. 569.

2. In general, any distinct portion of an army or minor body of troops acting together: as, God is on the side of the largest *battalions* (a saying attributed to Turenne); a *battalion* of infantry, cavalry, grenadiers, voltigeurs, etc. In the United States two or more detached companies of infantry, squadrons of cavalry, or batteries of artillery serving together are called a *battalion*, simply for convenience.

3. Technically, a body of infantry composed of two or more companies forming part of a regiment, or sometimes constituting a whole regiment. In European armies an infantry regiment is usually divided into three *battalions*, sometimes with a

fourth in reserve from which losses in the others are filled. Formerly the regiments of the United States army, then consisting of twelve companies, were divided into three *battalions*; but now each regiment of ten companies constitutes a single *battalion*.

**battalioned** (ba-tal'yond), *a.* [*battalion* + *-ed*.] Formed into *battalions*.

**batteau**, *n.* See *bateau*.

**battel**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* and *v.* See *battle*<sup>1</sup>.

**battel**<sup>2</sup>, *v.* See *battle*<sup>2</sup>.

**battel**<sup>3</sup>, *a.* and *v.* See *battle*<sup>3</sup>.

**battel**<sup>4</sup> (bat'1), *n.* [Usually in pl. *battels*, also *battles*, *battells*, first found in the 16th century, Latinized *batilli*, *batellæ*; a peculiar college use, of uncertain origin. The sense of 'provisions' appears much later than that of 'charges thereof,' but, if original, suggests a connection with *battel*<sup>3</sup>, *battle*<sup>3</sup>, *v.*, feed: see *battle*<sup>3</sup>.] 1. *pl.* At the university of Oxford in England: (a) College accounts for board and provisions supplied from the kitchen and buttery. (b) The whole of the college accounts for board and lodgings, rates, tuition, and contributions to various funds. —2. At Eton college, a small allowance of food which, in addition to the college allowance, the collegers receive from their dames. *Richardson*.

**battel**<sup>4</sup> (bat'1), *v. i.* [*battel*<sup>4</sup>, *n.*] To stand indebted in the college-books at Oxford for provisions and drink from the buttery.

**batteler**, *n.* [Also *batteller*, *battler*, *battler*; < *battel*<sup>4</sup>, *battle*<sup>4</sup>, + *-er*.] 1. A student at Oxford indebted in the college-books for provisions and drink at the buttery. —2. One of a rank or order of students at Oxford below commoners; a poor student.

Pierce Pennyless, exceeding poor scholar, that hath made clean shoes in both universities, and been a pitiful *batteler* all th' y lifetime.  
*Middleton*, *The Black Book*.

**battement** (bat'ment; F. pron. bat-e-moi'), *n.* [F., < *battre*, beat; see *bat*<sup>1</sup>, *bat*<sup>1</sup>, and *-ment*.] 1. A beating; striking; impulse. —2. In *music*, a trill-like ornament, consisting of a slow shake of a tone with the next tone below, beginning with the latter: common in old-fashioned music.

**batten**<sup>1</sup> (bat'n), *v.* [Not found in ME., but prob. existent dialectally; < Icel. *batna*, grow better, improve, recover, = Goth. *ga-batnan*, be bettered, profit, avail, a neut. passive form from the pp. *\*batans* of a lost strong verb, *\*batan* (pret. *\*böt*), be useful, profit, boot, represented secondarily by D. MLG. LG. *baten*, profit, avail, help, and in E. by the derived forms *bet*<sup>1</sup>, *better*<sup>1</sup>, and *boot*<sup>1</sup>. A noun, *\*bat*, improvement, profit (cf. Icel. *bati*, improvement, advantage, D. *baat*, MLG. LG. *bate*, advantage, profit, gain), is implied as the formal base of the adjectives *batful*, *battable*, but these are appar. manipulated forms of the orig. adj. *battle*<sup>3</sup>, from the verbal root.] **I. intrans.** 1. To become better; improve in condition (especially by feeding); grow fat; thrive.

It makes her fat, you see; she *battens* with it.  
*B. Jonson*, *Bartholomew Fair*, II. 1.

2. To feed gluttonously; figuratively, gratify a morbid appetite or craving; gloat: absolutely, or with *on* or *upon*.

Have you eyes?

Could you on this fair mountain leave to feed,  
 And *batten* on this moor? *Shak.*, *Hamlet*, III. 4.

Her savage birds

O'er human carcasses do scream and *batten*. *J. Baillie*.  
 The moths, that were then *battering* upon its obsolete ledgers and day-books, have rested from their depredations.  
*Lamb*, *South-Sea House*.

Melancholy septemics . . . who *batten* on the hideous facts in history. *Emerson*, *Society and Solitude*, x. 220.

3. Figuratively, to thrive; prosper; live in ease and luxury, especially at the expense or to the detriment of others: with *on*, formerly also *with*: as, to *batten on* ill-gotten gains.

And *with* these thoughts so *battens*, as if fate  
 Would be as easily cheated on as he.

*B. Jonson*, *Volpone*, I. 1.

**II. trans.** 1. To improve by feeding; fatten; make fat or cause to thrive with plentiful feeding.

*Battering* our flocks with the fresh dew of night.  
*Milton*, *Lycidas*, l. 29.

2. To fertilize or enrich (the soil).

**batten**<sup>2</sup> (bat'n), *n.* [A more English spelling of *batton*, *baton*, prevailing in the non-literary uses of the word: see *baton*, *baton*, *baton*.]

1. A strip or scantling of wood. Specifically—(a) A bar nailed across parallel boards (as those forming a door, shutter, etc.) to keep them together. (b) One of the strips used as supports for the laths of a plastered wall, or for nailing over the cracks between boards. (c) One of the narrow strips nailed to a mast or spar, at a place exposed to friction, to prevent chafing. (d) A narrow strip used to nail down the edges of a tarpaulin over a hatch-

way, to prevent leaking in stormy weather. (e) A wooden bar or cleat nailed to the beam of a ship, from which the seamen's hammocks are slung. (f) One of the long slips used in the molding-loft of a ship-yard in tracing lines and setting fair the shear of a ship in molding.

2. In *com.*, squared timber of 6 or more feet in length, 7 inches in width, and 2½ inches in thickness, used in carpentry and house-building for various purposes. Pieces less than 6 feet long are known as *batten-ends*. —3. In *weaving*, the beam for striking the weft home; a lathe.—**Louvered** or **loovered battens**, battens fitted in frames, or between stanchions, in partitions, etc., at such an angle as to admit air, and yet to prevent dirt from entering. *Fincham*, *Ship-building*, iv. 83. See *louver*.

**batten**<sup>2</sup> (bat'n), *v. t.* [*batten*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] To form or fasten with battens.—To *batten down* the hatches of a ship, to cover them with tarpaulins and nail battens over their edges, so as to prevent water from leaking below during bad weather.

**batten-door** (bat'n-dör), *n.* A door made of narrow boards held together by means of cross-battens nailed to them.

[He] stepped cautiously up to one of the *batten doors* with an auger, and succeeded, without arousing any one, in boring a hole. *G. W. Cable*, *The Grandissimes*, p. 407.

**battening** (bat'ning), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *batten*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. The operation of fixing to a wall battens, to which are to be nailed laths to receive plastering. —2. The battens fixed to a wall for this purpose.

**batter**<sup>1</sup> (bat'er), *v.* [*ME. bateren*, *batren*, with freq. formative *-er*, < *bat-* (repr. in ME. by *baten* (only intrans.) in the sense of *bate* or *flutter* as a hawk (see *bat*<sup>1</sup>); in later ME. and mod. E. regarded as freq. of *bat* (late ME. *batten*), from the noun *bat*<sup>1</sup>, which may be of the same ult. origin], < OF. *batre*, F. *battre* = Pr. *batre* = Sp. *batir* = Pg. *bater* = It. *battere*, < ML. (LL.) *baterre*, *battere* for L. *batuere*, *batuere*, beat, strike: see *bat*<sup>1</sup>, *battle*<sup>1</sup>, etc. Not connected with E. *beat*<sup>1</sup>.] **I. trans.** 1. To beat upon or against; strike with repeated blows; pound violently, as with the fist, a hammer or bludgeon, a battering-ram, cannon-shot, etc.: as, to *batter* a door for admittance; to *batter* the walls of a city (with or without effect).

The thunderer, whose bolt, you know,  
 Sky-planted, *batters* all rebellious coasts.  
*Shak.*, *Cymbeline*, v. 4.

[The] whole artillery of the western blast,  
*Battering* the Temple's front, its long-drawn nave,  
 Smiting as if each moment were their last.  
*Wordsworth*, *Cave of Staffa*.

2. To bruise, break, or shatter by beating; injure the substance of by blows; pound out of form or condition: as, to *batter* a person's countenance; a *battered* wall or tower; to *batter* type (that is, bruise the face of it).

Now were the walls beaten with the rams, and many parts thereof shaken and *battered*. *Holland*, tr. of Livy, p. 397.

3. In *forging*, to spread outwardly, as the ends of a metal bar or rod, by hammering; upset. **E. II. Knight**.

**II. intrans.** To act by beating or striking; use repeated blows; practise pounding: as, to *batter* away at a door; to *batter* upon a wall; *battering* cannon.

With all her *battering* engines bent to raise  
 Some capital city. *Milton*, *P. L.*, II. 923.

Besiegers break ground at a safe distance, and advance gradually till near enough to *batter*.

*Abp. Whately*, *Elem. of Rhetoric*, I. III. § 5.

**To batter at**, to make attacks upon; try to overthrow or destroy.

The tyrant has not *battered* at their peace?

*Shak.*, *Macbeth*, IV. 3.

**To batter in breach.** (a) To direct a heavy cannonade from a breaching battery against a selected part of the wall or rampart inclosing an enemy's fortification, in order to level or destroy it, and make an effective breach or opening through which an assault in force may be made. (b) Specifically, to attempt to breach an enemy's works by means of a battery mounted in the third parallel. To *batter in breach*, a sufficient number of guns should be employed to maintain a practically continuous fire, so as to prevent the enemy from repairing the damage, and to obtain the cumulative effect due to heavy firing against a single point. Breaching is sometimes accomplished by firing simultaneous or alternate volleys from two or more batteries.

**batter**<sup>1</sup> (bat'er), *n.* [*batter*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1. A heavy blow. —2. In *printing*, a blur or defect in a sheet produced by battered type; a spot showing the broken state of the type. —3. In *ceram.*, a mallet used to flatten out wet clay before molding. See *battling-block*.

**batter**<sup>2</sup> (bat'er), *v. i.* [Origin unknown; perhaps connected in some way with *batter*<sup>1</sup>, or with F. *abattre*, beat down.] To incline from the perpendicular: said of a wall whose face recedes as it rises: opposed to *overhang*.

Retaining and breast walls *batter* towards the bank.  
*E. H. Knight*, *Amer. Mech. Dict.*, I. 247.



**batter**<sup>1</sup> (bat'ér), *n.* [*< ME. bater, baterc, batour, bature, < OF. bature, a beating, metal beaten out thin, < batre, beat; cf. Sp. batido, batter, < batir, beat: see batter*<sup>1</sup>. *Cf. batture.*] 1. A mixture of several ingredients, as flour, eggs, salt, etc., beaten together with some liquid, used in cookery.—2. Flour and water made into paste; specifically, the paste used in sizing cloth. [*Scotch.*]

**batter**<sup>2</sup> (bat'ér), *v. t.* [*Sc., < batter*<sup>3</sup>, *n.*, 2.] To paste together; cover with things pasted on: as, to *batter* the walls with placards. [*Scotch.*]

**batter**<sup>3</sup> (bat'ér), *n.* [*< bat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, + *-er*<sup>1</sup>.] One who bats; especially, in base-ball and cricket, one who wields the bat; the batsman.

He [the bowler] bowls a ball almost wide to the off; the *batter* steps out, and cuts it beautifully to where cover-point is standing. [*Scotch.*]

*T. Hughes, Tom Brown's School-Days, II. 8.*

**battered** (bat'érd), *p. a.* [*< batter*<sup>1</sup> + *-ed*<sup>2</sup>.] Beaten down or bruised; worn or impaired, as by beating or long service: as, a *battered* pavement; *battered* type; a *battered* jade.

The Tory party, according to those perverted views of Toryism unhappily too long prevalent in this country, was held to be literally defunct, except by a few old *battered* cronies of office. [*Draach.*]

**batterer** (bat'ér-ér), *n.* One who batters or beats.

**batterfangt**, *v. t.* [*Appar. < batter*<sup>1</sup> + *fangt*.] To assail with fists and nails; beat and beclaw. [*Obsolete or prov. Eng.-J. N. E. D.*]

**batter-head** (bat'ér-hed), *n.* That head of a drum which is beaten.

**batteria**<sup>1</sup> (ba-té'ri-è), *n.* [*ML.: see battery, 13.*] Beaten metal, or metal prepared for beating: a term used from the fourteenth to the seventeenth century for the thin plate-metal of which vessels and utensils were made. *See battery, 13.*

**batterie** (bat'ér-i), *n.* [*F., a beating, etc.: see battery.*] 1. A roll upon the side- or snare-drum.—2. A method of playing the guitar by striking the strings instead of plucking them.—3. An obsolete designation for a staccato arpeggiation of the chords of an accompaniment. Compare *Alberti bass* (under *bass*<sup>3</sup>) and *arpeggio*.

**battering** (bat'ér-ing), *p. a.* [*Pr. of batter*<sup>2</sup>.] Sloping upward and inward, as a terrace or bank.

The system of its construction is that known as pyramidal or *battering*. [*Athenæum, No. 3067, p. 182.*]

**battering-charge** (bat'ér-ing-chärj), *n.* The maximum charge of powder prescribed for use in heavy guns; a charge used in battering an enemy's works.

**battering-gun** (bat'ér-ing-gun), *n.* Same as *battering-piece*.

**battering-piece** (bat'ér-ing-pés), *n.* *Milit.*, a cannon of heavy caliber adapted for demolishing defensive works.

**battering-ram** (bat'ér-ing-ram), *n.* 1. An ancient military engine consisting of a large beam shod with metal, sometimes with a head somewhat resembling the head of a ram (whence the name), used to batter or beat down the defenses of besieged places. In its simplest form it was carried and forcibly driven against the wall by the hands of the soldiers, but more commonly it was suspended by ropes from a beam which was supported by posts, and balanced so as to swing backward and forward, being in this way impelled against the wall with much more ease and effect. It was also often mounted on wheels and worked under cover, the assailants being protected by a movable shod from the missiles of the besieged.

2. A heavy blacksmiths' hammer, suspended, and worked horizontally.

**battering-rule**, *n.* *See batter-rule.*

**battering-train** (bat'ér-ing-trän), *n.* *Milit.*, a train of heavy ordnance for siege operations.

**batter-level** (bat'ér-lev'el), *n.* An instrument for measuring the inclination of a slope. *See clinometer.*

**batter-rule, battering-rule** (bat'ér-röl, -ing-röl), *n.* An instrument for regulating the batter or inclination in building a sloping wall. It consists of a plumb-line attached to a triangular frame, one side of which is fixed at the required angle with the line, the plummet hanging vertically.

**Battersea enamel**. *See enamel.*

**battery** (bat'ér-i), *n.*; pl. *batteries* (-iz). [*Early mod. E. also battery, batterie, < F. batterie (= Pr. bataria = Sp. Pg. bateria = It. batteria; ML. batteria), a beating, battery, < batre, beat: see batter*<sup>1</sup> and *-ery*.] 1†. The act of battering; attack or assault, with the view of beating down, as by a battering-ram or by ordnance.

At one place above the rest, by continual *batteries* there was such a breach as the town lay open and naked to the enemy. [*Holland, tr. of Livy, p. 397.*]

Bring therefore all the forces that ye may,  
And lay incessant *battery* to his heart.  
*Spenser, Sonnets, xiv.*  
Long time you fought, redoubled *battery* bore,  
But, after all, against yourself you swore.  
*Dryden, Hind and Panther, I. 626.*

2. In *law*, the unlawful beating of another. The least degree of violence, or even the touching or spitting in the face of another, in anger or insolence, constitutes a battery. Every battery includes an assault, though an assault does not necessarily imply that it must be such as to threaten a battery. *See assault.*

3. The instrument or agency employed in battering or attacking: as, a *battery* of guns; a *battery* of abuse. Specifically—4. *Milit.*: (a) A body of cannon for field operations, consisting generally of from 4 to 8 guns, with complement of wagons, artillerymen, etc. (b) The armament of a ship of war: as, the Colorado's *battery* consists of 46 nine-inch guns.—5. The personnel or complement of officers and men attached to a military battery.—6. In *fort.*, a parapet thrown up to cover the gunners and others from the enemy's shot, with the guns employed; a fortified work mounting artillery.

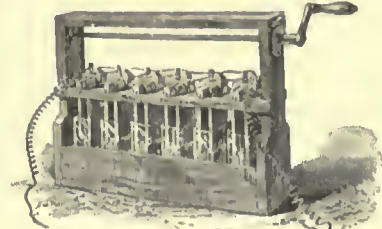
Admiral Farragut had run the *batteries* at Port Hudson with the flagship Hartford and one iron-clad and visited me from below Vicksburg. [*U. S. Grant, Personal Memoirs, I. 664.*]

7. In *base-ball*, the pitcher and catcher together: as, the work of the *battery* was excellent.—8. (a) In *frictional elect.*, a number of Leyden



Leyden-jar Battery.

jars usually arranged with their inner coatings connected together, and their outer coatings also connected, so that they may all be charged and discharged at the same time. If arranged so that the inner coating of one is in connection with the outer coating of the next, and so on, they are said to be charged (or discharged) in cascade. (b) In *voltæic*



Voltaic Plunge-battery.

*elect.*, a voltaic cell, or more properly a number of voltaic cells (see *cell*) arranged together so as to give a powerful current of electricity.

The way in which the cells are coupled depends upon the nature of the current which is desired and the relation between the external and internal resistance. (*See resistance.*) For example, if the cells are arranged in series, the copper of the first with the zinc of the next, and so on, the result is to give the maximum electromotive force; on the other hand, if arranged abreast, all the zincs being connected together, and all the copper plates together, the electromotive force is the same as for a single cell, but the internal or battery resistance is diminished, and hence the strength of the current or the quantity of electricity may, under certain conditions, be much increased. The first method is sometimes spoken of in popular language as the arrangement for *intensity*, the second for *quantity*. An early form of battery was *Volta's pile*, and another his *couronne des tasses*, or "crown of cups." The different kinds of battery are named according to the materials or the form of the cells of which they are composed, or the way in which the cells are arranged. Some of the commoner kinds are the *Daniell*, *Grove*, *Bunsen*, *Le Clanché*, *gravity*, *bichromate*, etc. For a description of these and others, see *cell*.

9. In *optics*, a series of lenses or of prisms, as in the spectroscope, combined in use.—10.



Volta's Pile or Battery.  
p, positive wire; n, negative wire.

In *mach.*, an assemblage of similar constructions or parts: as, a *battery* of boilers; a *battery* of stamps in a stamping-mill; a *battery* of sugar-kettles.

The dark sugar-house; the *battery* of huge caldrons, with their yellow juice boiling like a sea, half-hidden in clouds of steam. [*G. W. Cable, Creoles of Louisiana, p. 112.*]

11. In the manufacture of nitric acid, a combination of large bottles and carbons serving as a condensing apparatus for the acid vapors.—12. In *hat-making*, a large open boiler containing water to which some sulphuric acid has been added. It is surrounded by planks which slope toward the center, and is used in felting.—13. Metals, or articles of metal, especially of brass or copper, wrought by hammering; hammered metals or utensils; especially, apparatus for preparing or serving meals; all metallic utensils of service for the kitchen. Compare *batteria*.

Soon our tea *battery* came in, and she [the maid-servant] was forced to surrender the table for our use. The first instruments of the aforesaid *battery* looked like preparations for scrubbing the floor. [*Harper's Mag., LXVI. 695.*]

There are [in Middelburg Town-hall museum, among other things, the grand old feasting *batteries* of the various guilds and corporations. [*Harper's Mag., LXIX. 334.*]

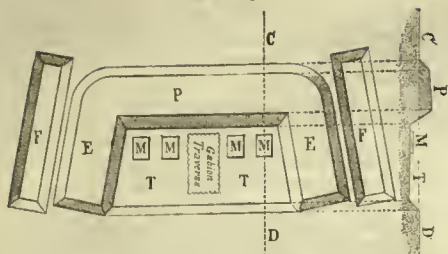
14. An oblong box submerged to the rim in the water, used as a boat, and for concealment, by persons engaged in shooting wild fowl; a sink-boat.

One of the commonest and most successful methods of killing fowl along the seaboard is from *batteries*. [*Forest and Stream, XXIII. 441.*]

15. In *coal-mining*: (a) A structure built of timber, to keep the coal in the breast or prevent it from sliding down the chute. (b) A platform on which miners stand while working in thin and steeply pitching beds of coal. [*Pennsylvania.*]

**Ambulant battery**, a battery of heavy siege-guns provided with traveling-carriages to transport them from point to point.—**Anderson battery**, a galvanic battery using zinc and carbon in baths of muriate of ammonia, oxalate of chromium, and potassium.—**Barbette battery**. *See barbette.*—**Battery amalgamation**, in *mining*, amalgamation effected by placing mercury in the battery or mortars while the metalliferous rock is being stamped.—**Blinded battery**, a battery in which the guns are protected by an armored parapet, by bomb-proof blinds or casemates, or by embrasure-casings or mantelets.—**Breaching-battery**, a battery so placed that its fire is perpendicular, or nearly so, to a line of wall or parapet to be breached. It is used for making an opening in the enemy's works through which an assaulting column may enter.—**Cavalier battery**, a battery mounted in the cavalier (which see), and arranged to deliver a plunging fire into the works of an assailant.—**Clearing-battery**, in *breweries*, an arrangement for straining the wort from the vat. It includes a device for cutting off the flow when the wort has attained a sufficient depth.—**Counter-battery**. (a) A battery intended to silence and overthrow guns of the defense which bear upon the breaching-batteries. Its guns are generally so placed as to fire along the ditches of the works. (b) Any battery opposed to another. *Tidball.*—**Covered battery**, a battery concealed from the enemy, and intended to deliver a vertical fire. *Tidball.*—**Cross-batteries**, two or more batteries whose lines of fire intersect.—**Direct battery**, a battery whose fire is perpendicular to the line of works attacked.—**Enfilading battery**, a battery which sweeps the length of an enemy's line, or takes him on the flank.—**Fascine battery**, a battery of which the parapet is wholly or partially made of fascines: used where the earth is loose or sandy.—**Floating battery**, a battery erected either on a simple raft or on a ship's hull, for the defense of the coast or for the bombardment of an enemy's ports. The name is sometimes given to a type of ship which, though it may be provided with independent propelling power, is designed primarily not for navigation, but merely to afford support and cover to heavy guns.—**Gabion battery**, a battery with a parapet formed of gabions filled with earth or sand.—**Galvanic battery**, a pile or series of plates of copper and zinc, or of any materials susceptible of galvanic action. *See galvanic.*—**Grove's gas-battery**, a battery in which the cell consists of two glass tubes partly filled with water, and the remainder with oxygen and hydrogen respectively. In these tubes two platinum electrodes are immersed.—**Horizontal battery**, a battery the interior or terreplein of which is on the natural level of the ground. *Tidball.*—**Indented battery**, or **battery à crémaillère**, a battery constructed with saillant and reentrant angles for obtaining an oblique as well as a direct fire, and to afford shelter from the enfilade fire of the enemy. *Tidball.*—**Joint batteries**, batteries whose fire is directed against the same object.—**Latimer-Clark battery**, an electric battery intended as a standard, the electromotive force being constant. It is a combination of zinc in sulphate of zinc and mercury in sulphate of mercury. *E. H. Knight.*—**Light battery**. (a) A mounted field-battery. (b) A battery composed of guns of small caliber.—**Magnetic battery**. *See magnetic.*—**Masked battery**, a battery artificially concealed until required to open upon the enemy. *Tidball.*—**Mortar-battery**, a battery having an armament of mortars. Such batteries are constructed with a parapet without embrasures, an interior slope not revetted, but retaining the natural slope of the soil, and platforms horizontal instead of inclining slightly toward the front, as in gun-batteries. See *cut* on next page.—**Mountain battery**, a battery of light guns, so fitted that the pieces and their carriages may be transported upon the backs of mules or pack-horses.—**Oblique battery**, a battery whose line of fire makes an angle of 20° or more with the

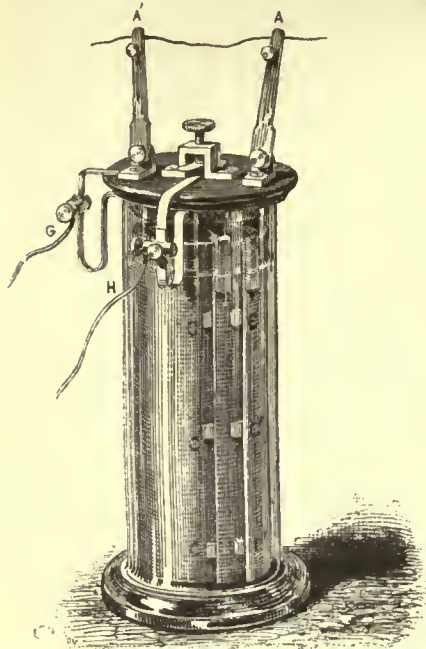




Plan and Section of Mortar-battery for four mortars.

P, parapet; E, E, epaulments; T, T, terreplein; F, F, ditches to provide earth for epaulments; M, M, mortar-platforms; C, D, section on C, D.

perpendicular to the interior crest of the enemy's works: so called in contradistinction to a *direct battery*.—**Open battery**, a battery entirely exposed, that is, unprotected by a parapet.—**Plunge-battery**, an electric battery so arranged that the metals can be removed from the liquid when not in use.—**Raised battery**, a battery whose terreplein is elevated considerably above the ground.—**Tidball**.—**Redan battery**, a battery giving a cross or flanking fire from a salient or reentrant angle of a fortification.—**Reverse battery**, a battery which fires directly or obliquely upon the rear of a work or line of troops.—**Ricochet battery**, a battery which fires horizontally or at a low angle of elevation, so that the projectiles graze and bound along the surface of the ground or water. Smooth-bore guns firing spherical projectiles are most effective for ricochet fire.—**Siege-battery**, a battery for siege operations. Such batteries are either *fixed*, comprising siege-guns and mortars of the heaviest caliber and largest size, or *movable*, consisting of field-guns and small mortars.—**Storage battery**, or **secondary battery**, in *elect.*, a combination of secondary cells or accumulators which when once charged may be used for a considerable time after as a source of an electrical current. The Planté cell consists essentially of two plates of metallic lead (C, C') rolled into a spiral form, and in the improved Faure form covered



Storage or Secondary Cell, or Accumulator, Planté form.

C, C', lead plates rolled in a spiral and separated by pieces of rubber; G, H, wires from the primary or charging battery; A, A', poles of secondary cell.

with red oxid of lead; the primary current with which the cell is charged (by the wires G and H) serves to peroxidize and reduce this coating, respectively, on the sheets connected with the two poles; the chemical energy thus stored up is given back in the form of a continuous and regular electric current when the poles of the charged cell (A, A') are connected and the chemical action is reversed.—**Sunken battery**, a battery in which the sole of the embrasure is on a level with the ground, and the platform is consequently sunk below it. (*Tidball*.) The parapet is formed from the earth excavated from the site constituting the platform.—**Half-sunken battery**, a battery of which the parapet is formed partly from earth taken from the inside or terreplein, and partly from a ditch outside.—**Urticating batteries**, in *zool.*, the nematocysts or thread-cells of hydroid polyps.—**Water-battery**, an electric battery in which the liquid employed is water. It is useless as a source of a current, because of the high resistance of the water, but, by having a large number of zinc-copper couples, a high and constant difference of potentials is obtained at the two poles; it is thus valuable in many electrostatic experiments.

**battery-box** (bat'ér-i-boks), *n.* A square chest or box, filled with earth, used for making parapets for batteries where gabions or sand-bags are not to be had. *Farrow*, *Mil. Encyc.*

**battery-gun** (bat'ér-i-gun), *n.* A machine-gun (which see).

**battery-head** (bat'ér-i-hed), *n.* The extreme end of a railroad embankment over which earth is tipped during the process of construction.

**battery-shooting** (bat'ér-i-shò'ting), *n.* The shooting of wild fowl from a battery. See *battery*, 14.

It would be far better, however, to decide upon some plan of action by which *battery-shooting* could be wholly done away with. *Forest and Stream*, XXIII. 441.

**battery-wagon** (bat'ér-i-wag'on), *n.* *Milit.*, a vehicle accompanying each field-battery to carry tools, paints, oils, veterinary supplies, etc., to be used for repairs and the service of the battery.

**Battery's operation.** See *operation*.

**bat-tick** (bat'tik), *n.* A small wingless tick-like insect, of the order *Diptera* and family *Nycteri-biidae* (which see): so called because it infests bats. The name is given to all the species of the family.

**battil, battill, a.** Variant spellings of *battle*<sup>3</sup>.  
**batting** (bat'ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1. The act or process of washing or smoothing linen with a bat.—2. The process of beating raw cotton with hazel- or holly-twigs, on a frame made of cords, for the purpose of opening the matted locks, or of boating out impurities.—3. Cotton or wool prepared in thick but light matted sheets for quilts or bed-covers, the quilting of garments, etc. Also called *bat*, *batts*.—4. The act or manner of using a bat in a game of ball: as, their *batting* was good.

**batting-block** (bat'ing-blok), *n.* In *ceram.*, a block of wet plaster upon which clay is flattened out by a batter before it is shaped on the potter's wheel or by a mold and templot. See *batter*<sup>1</sup>, 3.

**batting-machine** (bat'ing-ma-shén'), *n.* A machine in which cotton taken from the wil-lowing-machine is scutched, blown, and lapped to prepare it for the carding-machine.

**batting-staff** (bat'ing-stáf), *n.* [Cf. *battler*<sup>2</sup> and *battlet*.] A small mallet sometimes used in laundries for beating linen; a beetle.

**battish** (bat'ish), *a.* [Cf. *bat*<sup>2</sup> + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>.] Of, pertaining to, or resembling a bat. [Rare.]

She clasp'd his limbs, by implous labour tired,  
With *battish* wings.

*Vernon*, tr. of Ovid's *Metamorph.*, viii.

**battle**<sup>1</sup> (bat'1), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *battel* (a spelling still often used archaically, as in *wager of battel*), < ME. *batel*, *batelle*, *batayle*, *bataille*, *bataille*, < OF. *bataille* = Pr. Pg. *batalha* = Sp. *batalla* = It. *battaglia*, < LL. *battalia*, *battualia*, the fighting and fencing exercises of soldiers and gladiators, < *battere*, L. *battuere*, *batuere*, beat, fight, fence: see *batter*<sup>1</sup> and *bate*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. A fight, hostile encounter, or engagement between opposing forces on land or sea; an important and systematic engagement between independent armies or fleets. *Actions and affairs* are engagements of less magnitude than *battles*, and are often unpremeditated, the result of surprises, or the meeting of armed reconnoitering parties, though the latter is usually termed a *skirmish*. *Battles* are classed as *parallel* or *oblique*, according to the relative positions of the contending armies in order of battle; *strategic*, when fought upon an objective point selected in planning a campaign, as were the battles of Marengo and Nashville; *general*, when the whole or the greater part of both armies are engaged; *partial*, when only brigades, divisions, or army corps are brought into action; *offensive*, when an army seeks the enemy and attacks him wherever he is encountered; *defensive*, when a position is selected with the design of awaiting and repelling the enemy; *mixed* or *defensive-offensive*, when an army selects and occupies a position in advance, awaits the approach of the enemy, and at the proper moment moves out to engage him.

2. An encounter between two persons; a duel or single combat.—3. A fight or encounter between animals, especially when pitted against each other for the amusement of spectators.

If we draw lots, he [Cæsar] speeds:  
His cocks do win the *battle* still of mine,  
When it is all to nought; and his quills ever  
Beat mine, inhoop'd, at odds.

*Shak.*, A. and C., ii. 3.

4. Warfare; hostile action; actual conflict with enemies: as, wounds received or honors gained in *battle*.

Who is this King of glory? The Lord strong and mighty,  
The Lord mighty in *battle*.

Ps. xxiv. 8.

5. Any contest or conflict; struggle for mastery or victory: as, the *battle* of life.

Of the six genera, *Drosera* has been incomparably the most successful in the *battle* for life; and a large part of its success may be attributed to its manner of catching insects.

*Darwin*, *Insectiv. Plants*, p. 357.

6†. An army prepared for or engaged in fight.

Fire answers fire, and through their pale flames  
Each *battle* sees the other's umber'd face.

*Shak.*, *Hen. V.*, iv. (cho.).

7†. A body of forces, or division of an army; a battalion.

The king divided his army into three *battles*, whereof the vanguard only with wings came to fight. *Bacon*.

Then the *Battles* were staid, and set in such order as they should fight.

*J. Brende*, tr. of Quintus Curtius, iii. 32.

8†. More specifically—(a) The main or middle body of an army or fleet, as distinguished from the van and rear.

Angus led the avant-guard, himself followed with the *battle* a good distance behind, and after came the *arrière*.

*Sir J. Hayward*.

The centre, or *battle* as it was called, consisting of sixty-three galleys, was led by John of Austria.

*Prescott*.

The van outailed before, by him had run

E'en as he stayed for us, and now indeed

Of his main *battle* must he take good heed.

*William Morris*, *Earthly Paradise*, I. 17.

(b) That portion of the army, wherever placed and of whatever consisting, which is regarded as of main importance.

The cavalry, by way of distinction, was called the *battle*, and on it alone depended the fate of every action.

*Robertson*.

9†. A formidable array similar to an army in battle order.

On his bow-back he [the boar] hath a *battle* set

Of bristly pikes, that ever threat his foes.

*Shak.*, *Venus and Adonis*, l. 619.

**Battle-range**, the range best suited to firing on an enemy's line of battle. Upon the rear sights of the latest military rifles the elevation corresponding to that range is designated by stamping the letter "B" opposite the battle-range elevation. This range is 202 yards, corresponding to a continuous dangerous space of 337 yards, for the Springfield rifle, caliber .45, used against foot-troops.—**Battle royal**. (a) A battle with fists or cudgels, in which more than two combatants are engaged; a free fight. (b) A fight of game-cocks, in which more than two are engaged.—**Drawn battle**, a battle in which neither party gains the victory.—**Order of battle**. See *order*.

**Pitched battle**, a battle in which the armies are previously drawn up in form, with a regular disposition of the forces.—**To give battle**, to attack an enemy.—**To join battle**, properly, to meet the attack; commonly, to begin a battle.—**Trial by battle**. Same as *wager of battle*.

**Wager of battle or battel**, in *law*, a species of trial for the decision of controversies used among the rude military peoples of Europe. It was introduced into England by William the Conqueror, and practised in three cases only: in the court martial, or court of chivalry or honor; in appeals of felony; and in issues joined upon a writ of right. The contest was held before the judges on a piece of ground inclosed, and the combatants were bound to fight till the stars appeared, unless the death or defeat of one party sooner decided the contest. The weapons used were batons or staves an ell long. Women, priests, men above sixty, and lame and blind persons might appear by champions. Though long fallen into desuetude, it was a valid and legal mode of trial in England down to 1818, and was then formally abolished in consequence of the demand by the defendant in a suit for this mode of arbitrament, and of the fact that this demand could not legally be denied him.—**Syn.** 1. *Battle*, *Engagement*, *Conflict*, *Fight*, *Combat*, *Contest*, *Action*. *Battle* is a general term, and the most common. It is the appropriate word for great engagements: as, the *battle* of Waterloo. A *battle* may last merely a few hours or for days: as, the *battle* of Gettysburg lasted three days. *Engagement* is in technical military usage practically equivalent to *battle*, but it is a less forcible word. *Conflict*, literally, a clashing together, is a strong word, implying fierce physical encounter. *Fight* has the energy of a monosyllable; it denotes actual conflict. A man may take part in a battle without actually fighting. A *battle* may include many *fight*s: as, the *fight* at the flag-staff in the *battle* of the Alma; or it may itself be described as a *fight*. *Combat*, like *conflict*, is a word of more dignity than *fight*; it is by its history suggestive of a struggle between two, as persons, animals, squadrons, armies. *Contest* is a very general word, of uncertain strength, but often joined with a strong adjective: as, a stubborn *contest*. An *action* is a minor or incidental act of war, a single act of fighting: as, the whole *action* lasted but an hour. All these words apply equally to operations by land or by sea. See *encounter* and *strife*.

The distant *battle* flash'd and rung.

*Tennyson*, *Two Voices*.

Two thousand of the enemy were slain and taken in the *engagement*, which lasted only a short time.

*Prescott*, *Ferd. and Isa.*, i. 15.

About 100,000 men were engaged, and the *conflict* raged with great fury from daylight till dark.

*World's Progress*, *Antietam*.

My lord is weary with the *fight* before,

And they will fall upon him unawares.

*Tennyson*, *Geraint*.

Numerous were the *combats* which took place between the high-mettled cavaliers on both sides, who met on the level arena, as on a tilting ground.

*Prescott*, *Ferd. and Isa.*, i. 15.

The whole plan of the Italian campaign had been based upon the assumption that the *contest* between the two great Teutonic States would prove a not unequal one.

*E. Dicey*, *Victor Emmanuel*, p. 284.

How many gentlemen have you lost in this *action*?

*Shak.*, *Much Ado*, i. 1.

**battle**<sup>1</sup> (bat'1), *v.*; pret. and pp. *battled*, ppr. *battling*. [Cf. ME. *bataillen*, *bataillen*, < OF. *batailler*, < *bataille*, a battle: see *battle*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] I. *intrans.* 1. To join or engage in battle; contend in fight; fight: as, to *battle* with wolves.



'Tis ours by craft and by surprise to gain:  
'Tis yours to meet in arms and battle in the plain. *Prior*.

2. To struggle; contend; strive for mastery: either absolutely or with *for*, *with*, or *against*: as, to battle with the winds; to battle for freedom, or against adversity; to battle with ignorance.

Who battled for the True, the Just,  
*Tennyson*, In Memoriam, lvi.

Regret, resolve, awe, and joy, every high human emotion excepting fear, battled about us.  
*E. S. Phelps*, Beyond the Gates, p. 94.

**II. trans.** 1†. To embattle; put into battle array.—2†. To fight for.

Whom thou have seyn alwey bataillen and defenden goode men.  
*Chaucer*, Boethius, i. prose 4.

3. To give battle to; fight against; contend with; fight. [Rare.]

He can battle theologians with weapons drawn from antique armories unknown to themselves.  
*Whipple*, Ess. and Rev., I. 15.

**battle<sup>2†</sup>** (bat'1), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *battled*, ppr. *battling*. [Early mod. E. also *battel*; < ME. *bataillen*, *bataillen*, < OF. *bataillier*, *bataillier* (= Pr. *batalhar*), fortify with battlements, < *bataille*, *bataille*, appar. identical with *bataille*, *battle*; but in later OF. the verb was merged in *battillier*, *battillier*, < *bastille*, a fortress: see *bastile*, *battle<sup>1</sup>*, and *battlement*, and cf. *embattle<sup>1</sup>*, *embattle<sup>2</sup>*.] To furnish or strengthen with battlements; embattle.

Lest any tyme it were assayed,  
Ful wel aboute it was *battyled*.  
*Rom. of the Rose*, l. 4161.

**battle<sup>3</sup>** (bat'1), *a.* [Appears first in the 16th century, in Scotch and North. E., also written *battel*, *battil*, *battill*, *battille*, *bettle*, *batwell*, etc.; in form < \**bat*, a verbal root appearing in the verb *batten<sup>1</sup>*, improve, etc., + *-el*, *-le*, an adj. formative suffixed to verbal roots, as in *brittle*, *fiekle*, etc.: see *batten<sup>1</sup>*, and cf. the later adjectives *battable* and *batful*, appar. modifications of *battle<sup>3</sup>*.] In *agri.*: (a) Improving; nutritious; fattening: as, *battle grass*; *battle pasture*. (b) Fertile; fruitful: as, *battle soil*; *battle land*. [Now only North. Eng. and Scotch.]

A *battel* soil for grain, for pasture good.  
*Fairfax*.

**battle<sup>3†</sup>** (bat'1), *v.* [So. and North. E., also written *battel*, *battil*, etc., from the adj. Cf. *batten<sup>1</sup>*, *v.*] **I. trans.** 1. To nourish; feed.—2. To render fertile or fruitful, as the soil.

Ashes are marvellous improvements to *battel* barren land.  
*Ray's Proverbs*.

**II. intrans.** 1. To grow fat; thrive.  
Sleeps, they sayd, would make her *battill* better.  
*Spenser*, F. Q., VI. viii. 38.

2. To become fertile or fruitful, as soil.

**battle<sup>4†</sup>**, *n.* and *v.* See *battle<sup>1†</sup>*.

**battle<sup>5</sup>** (bat'1), *v. t.* [Freq. of *bat<sup>1</sup>* (cf. *batter<sup>1</sup>*), or perhaps a var. of *beetle<sup>1</sup>*, *v.*, simulating *bat<sup>1</sup>*, *v.* (cf. *bat<sup>1</sup>*, *v.*), or perhaps from *battledore*, I, q. v.] To beat (clothes) with a battler or beetle in washing.

**battle-ax** (bat'1-aks), *n.* An ax used as a weapon of war. It was in almost universal use before the introduction of firearms, and is still employed among uncivilized peoples. In heraldry it is always represented with a blade on one (usually the dexter) side and a point on the other, the staff terminating in a spear-head.



Persian Battle-ax, 18th century.

**battle-bolt** (bat'1-bôlt), *n.* A bolt or missile of any kind used in battle.

The rushing *battle-bolt* sang from the three-decker.  
*Tennyson*, Maud, i. 13.

**battle-brand** (bat'1-brand), *n.* A sword used in battle.

Thy father's *battle-brand*.  
*Scott*, L. of the L., II. 15.

**battle-club** (bat'1-klub), *n.* A club used in battle, especially by barbarians, as the South Sea islanders.

The cursed Malayan crease, and *battle-clubs*  
From the isles of palm.  
*Tennyson*, Prol. to Princess.

**battle-cry** (bat'1-kri), *n.* A cry or shout of troops engaged in battle.

It was evident that their *battle-cry* was conquer or die.  
*Thoreau*, Walden, p. 247.

**battled<sup>1</sup>** (bat'ld), *p. a.* 1. Ranged in battle array; disposed in order of battle.—2. Contested; fought.

Soldier, rest! thy warfare o'er,  
Dream of *battled* fields no more.  
*Scott*, L. of the L., I. 31.

**battled<sup>2</sup>** (bat'ld), *a.* 1. Furnished or strengthened with battlements.

Battailed as it were a castel wal.  
*Chaucer*, Nun's Priest's Tale, l. 40.

The *battled* tower.  
*Tennyson*, Fair Women.

2. In *her.*, broken in the form of battlements: said (a) of any horizontal line dividing the field; (b) of a bar or fesse, when one side only is broken in this way. Also *embattled*. See cut under *embattled*.—**Battled arrondi**, in *her.*, having the heads of the battlements curved or rounded.—**Battled counter**, in *her.*, same as *counter-embattled*.—**Battled embattled**, in *her.*, doubly battled, or battled in steps. Also called *grady* and *battled grady*.

**battledore, battledoor** (bat'1-dôr), *n.* [< ME. *batyldore*, *-doure*, *-dure*; appar. a modification (simulating \**battle*, as if dim. of *bat<sup>1</sup>*; cf. *battle<sup>5</sup>*) of Pr. *batedor* (= Sp. *batidor*, a beater, formerly also *batador*, a bat for beating clothes—*Minshou*), < *batre* = Sp. *batir*, beat: see *batter<sup>1</sup>*. For the term., cf. *sievadore*. Cf. E. dial. *battleton*, in sense 1.] 1. A bat or beetle used in washing clothes, or for smoothing them out while being laundered.—2. An instrument shaped like a racket, but smaller, used in playing the game of *battledore* and *shuttlecock*.—3†. A paddle for a canoe.—4. In *glass-making*, a flat square piece of polished iron with a wooden handle, used for flattening the bottoms of tumblers, or for similar purposes.—5. A kind of paddle with a long handle, used for placing loaves in a baker's oven.—6†. A kind of horn-book: so called from its shape.—**Battledore-boy**, an abecedarian.—**Battledore-barley**, a species of cultivated barley, *Hordeum zeocriton*, with short, broad ears. Also called *sprat-barley*. *N. E. D.*

**battle-field** (bat'1-fêld), *n.* The scene of a battle.

Oh! who would fight and march and countermarch,  
Be shot for sixpence in a *battle-field*!  
*Tennyson*, Audley Court.

**battle-flag** (bat'1-flag), *n.* A military flag; a flag carried in battle.

Till the war-drum throbb'd no longer, and the *battle-flags*  
were fur'd.  
*Tennyson*, Locksley Hall.

**battle-ground** (bat'1-ground), *n.* A battle-field.

**battle-lantern** (bat'1-lan'tern), *n.* A lantern placed at each gun on the gun-deck of a ship of war, to light up the deck during an engagement at night.

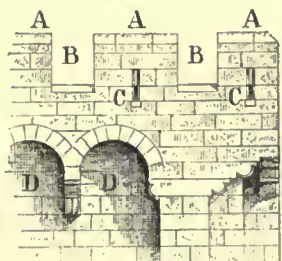
**battle-mace** (bat'1-mäs), *n.* A mace designed for use in war; specifically, a name given to the spiked heads for clubs, usually of bronze, which are found among ancient remains in the British islands and elsewhere.

**battlement** (bat'1-ment), *n.* [< ME. *batelment*, *batyment*, of uncertain origin; perhaps due to an unrecorded OF. \**bastilment*, < *bastiller*, fortify: see *bastile* and *bastiment*. The word was popularly associated with *battle<sup>1</sup>*; hence ME. *bataylynge*, *battlement*, and *battle<sup>2</sup>*, q. v.] 1. In *fort.*, an indented parapet, formed by a series of rising members called

members called cops or merlons, separated by openings called crenelles or embrasures, the soldier sheltering himself behind the merlon while he fires through the embrasure or through a loophole in the merlon. Battlements, although originally purely military, and used from the earliest times in Egypt, Assyria, and Greece, were also employed freely, generally in reduced size, during the middle ages, especially in England, upon ecclesiastical and civil buildings by way of mere ornament, on both parapets and cornices, and on tabernacle-work, transoms of windows, etc.  
Hence—2. Any high wall for defense.

This was the valley of the pools of Gihon, where Solomon was crowned, and the *battlements* which rose above it were the long looked-for walls of Jerusalem.  
*R. Curzon*, Monast. in the Levant, p. 144.

**battlemented** (bat'1-men-ted), *a.* Furnished with battlements, as the ramparts of a city or castle.



Battlement.—Fortified Church of Royat, Puy-de-Dôme, France.  
A, A, merlons; B, B, embrasures; C, C, loopholes; D, D, machicolations. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. de l'Architecture.")

The walls of Babylon, . . . so broad that six chariots could well drive together at the top, and so *battlemented* that they could not fall. *Sir T. Herbert*, Travels, p. 228.

The old *battlemented* walls of the city.  
*Harper's Mag.*, LXV. 563.

**battle-piece** (bat'1-pēs), *n.* A painting which represents a battle.

Looking at Crimean *battle-pieces*, in which French soldiers are shown to have achieved everything, we see exemplified a national accliment.  
*H. Spencer*, Study of Sociol., p. 214.

**battler<sup>1</sup>** (bat'1-ler), *n.* [< *battle<sup>1</sup>* + *-er<sup>1</sup>*; appar. not descended from ME. *battleur* (< OF. *bataillieur*), *batailler*, < OF. *bataillier*.] One who battles or fights; a warrior or contender.

**battler<sup>2†</sup>** (bat'1-ler), *n.* [< *battle<sup>5</sup>* + *-er<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. One who beats with a bat or battledore.—2. A bat or beetle.—3. See *batter<sup>1</sup>*.

**battler<sup>3†</sup>**, *n.* See *batteler*.

**battle-scarred** (bat'1-skärd), *a.* Scarred with wounds received in battle.

The appeal of a Roman soldier, *battle-scarred* in the service of his country, could arouse to vengeance the populace of the great ancient republic. *N. A. Rev.*, CXXVI. 60.

**battle-shout** (bat'1-shout), *n.* A shout raised in battle.

**battle-song** (bat'1-sông), *n.* A song sung on the battle-field, or relating to battle; a martial song.

The chivalrous *battle-song*  
That she warbled alone in her joy.  
*Tennyson*, Maud, x. 4.

**battleton** (bat'1-ton), *n.* [E. dial., appar. a var. of *battledore*.] Same as *battledore*, 1. [Prov. Eng.]

**battletwig** (bat'1-twîg), *n.* [E. dial.] An earwig. [Prov. Eng.] *Halliwel*.

**battle-writhen** (bat'1-rîth'en), *a.* [< *battle<sup>1</sup>* + *writhen*, old pp. of *writhc*.] Twisted or distorted by stress of battle. [Poetic.]

His *battle-writhen* arms and mighty hands.  
*Tennyson*, Lancelot and Elaine.

**battling<sup>1</sup>** (bat'1-ling), *a.* and *n.* [Also *batteling*; ppr. and verbal *n.* of *battle<sup>3</sup>*, *v.*] **I. a.** 1. Nourishing; fattening.

The meads environ'd with the silver streams,  
Whose *batt'ling* pastures fatten all my flocks.  
*Greene*, Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay.

2. Fertile.

**II. n.** 1. A growing fat, or the process of causing to grow fat; a fattening.—2. That which nourishes or fattens, as food, or feed for animals, or manure for soil.

**battological** (bat'1-ol'j'i-kal), *a.* [< *battology* + *-ical*.] Given to or of the nature of *battology*.

**battologist** (ba-tol'1-ô-jist), *n.* [< *battology* + *-ist*.] One who talks idly; one who needlessly repeats the same thing in speaking or writing.

A truly dull *battologist*.

**battologize** (ba-tol'1-ô-jîz), *v.*; pret. and pp. *battologized*, ppr. *battologizing*. [< *battology* + *-ize*.] **I. trans.** To repeat needlessly; iterate. *Sir T. Herbert*.

**II. intrans.** To repeat words or phrases with needless iteration.

**battology** (ba-tol'1-ô-ji), *n.* [< Gr. *βαττολογία*, < *βαττολόγος*, a stammerer, < *βάττος*, a stammerer (used only as a proper name), + *λέγειν*, speak: see *-ology*.] Idle talk or babbling; a needless repetition of words in speaking. [With reference to Mat. vi. 7.]

That heathenish *battology* of multiplying words.

*Milton*, Def. of Humb. Remonst.

Mere surplussage of *battology*.

*Prynne*, Treachery and Disloyalty of Papists, ff. 67.

**battont**, *n.* An obsolete form of *baton* and *batten<sup>2</sup>*.

**battoont**, *n.* Same as *battoon*.

**battery<sup>1</sup>** (bat'1-ri), *n.* A factory or warehouse established abroad by the Hanse towns.

**battoule-board** (ba-tôl'1-bôrd), *n.* A spring-board used for jumping—particularly, in circuses, for vaulting over horses, elephants, etc. It consists of a few planks fastened at one end to a pole supported by two uprights, the other end resting upon a floor or other surface.

**battril** (bat'1-ri), *n.* [E. dial. Cf. *battler<sup>2</sup>*, *batter<sup>1</sup>*.] Same as *batter<sup>1</sup>*.

**batts** (bats), *n. pl.* Same as *batting*, 3.

**battue** (ba-tü'), *n.* [F. (= Pr. *batuda* = It. *battuta*), prop. fem. pp. of *battre*, beat: see *bate<sup>1</sup>*, *batter<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. A method of hunting in which the game is driven from cover by beaters toward a point where the sportsmen are in wait.

He has not a word to say against *battue* shooting, though for his own part he greatly prefers shooting over a well-trained dog for having the game put in droves by a series of line of beaters. *Westminster Rev.*, CXXV. 800.



Hence — 2. Any beat-up or thorough search, or indiscriminating slaughter, especially of defenseless or unresisting crowds.—3. The game driven from cover by the battue method.

**batture** (ba-tür'), *n.* [F., a sand-bank, a shoal, < *battre*, beat, beat as waves: see *bate*<sup>1</sup>, *batter*<sup>1</sup>, and cf. *batter*<sup>3</sup>.] An alluvial elevation of the bed of a river; in particular, one of those portions of the bed of the Mississippi river which are dry or submerged according to the season.

In September, 1807, occurred the "batture riots." The batture was the sandy deposits made by the Mississippi in front of the Faubourg Ste. Marie [in New Orleans]. The noted jurist, Edward Livingston, representing private claimants, took possession of this ground, and was opposed by the public in two distinct outbreaks.

G. W. Cable, *Creoles of Louisiana*, xxiii.

**battuta** (bât-tô'tä), *n.* [It., < *battere*, beat. Cf. *battue*.] In music: (a) A beat in keeping time. (b) A bar or measure. See a *battuta* and a *tempo*. (c) In medieval music, a forbidden progression of the outer voice-parts of a harmony from a tenth on the up-beat to an octave on the down-beat.

**batty**<sup>1</sup> (bat'i), *a.* [cf. *bat*<sup>2</sup> + *-y*<sup>1</sup>.] Of or resembling a bat; battish.

Till o'er their brows death-counterfeiting sleep  
With leaden legs and batty wings doth creep.

Shak., *M. N. D.*, iii. 2.

**batty**<sup>2</sup> (bat'i), *n.*; pl. *batties* (-iz). [Anglo-Ind., used in southern India for northern paddy, rice; < Canarese *batta*, *bhatta*, rice: see *batta*<sup>1</sup> and *paddy*<sup>2</sup>. Cf. *bat*<sup>6</sup>, a weight.] 1. Rice while growing.—2. A measure for rice in India, equal to 120 pounds. *McElrath*, *Com. Diet.*

**batweed** (bat'wéd), *n.* The burdock, *Arctium Lappa*.

**batz**, **batzen** (bats, bat'sen), *n.* [Formerly also *bats*, taken as plural, with an assumed sing., *bat*, < MHG. *batze*, G. *batzen*, *bazen*, the coin so called, < MHG. *batz*, G. *bätz*, *petz*, a bear, the bear being the arms of Bern, where the coin was first issued.] A small billon coin



Obverse.



Reverse.

Batz of St. Gall, Switzerland.—British Museum. (Size of original.)

worth four kreutzers (about three cents), first issued toward the end of the fifteenth century by the canton of Bern, and afterward by other Swiss cantons, which placed their respective arms upon it. The name came to be applied also to certain small German coins.

**baubee**, *n.* See *baubee*.

**bauble**<sup>1</sup> (bâ'bl), *n.* and *a.* [Early mod. E. *bable*, *babel*, < ME. *bable*, *babulle*, *babel*, < OF. *babel*, *baubel* (with dim. *baubelet*, *beubelet*, > early ME. *beubelet*), a child's toy, plaything, trinket. Origin doubtful; cf. mod. F. *babiole*, a toy, gewgaw, It. *babbola*, a toy, appar. connected with It. *babbo*, a fool, blockhead (*babbano*, silly), = Pr. *baban*, a fool, < ML. *babulus*, a babler, fool. Cf. *babble*. The forms, if from the same source, show imitative variation. *Bauble*<sup>1</sup> in this sense was early confused with *bauble*<sup>2</sup>, appar. of different origin.] 1. *n.* 1. A child's plaything or toy.—2. A trifling piece of finery; that which is gay or showy without real value; a gewgaw.

O, trinkets, sir, trinkets—*a bauble* for Lydia!

Sheridan, *The Rivals*, v. 2.

Are all these worlds, that speed their circling flight,  
Dumb, vacant, soulless—*baubles* of the night?

O. W. Holmes, *The Secret of the Stars*.

3. A trifle; a thing of little or no value; a childish or foolish matter or affair.

II.† *a.* Trifling; insignificant; contemptible.

The sea being smooth,

How many shallow, *bauble* boats dare sail

Upon her patient breast! *Shak.*, *T. and C.*, i. 3.

Also spelled *bauble*.

**bauble**<sup>1</sup>, *v. i.* [cf. *bauble*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] To trifle.

**bauble**<sup>2</sup> (bâ'bl), *n.* [Early mod. E. *bable*, *babel*, < ME. *bable*, *babulle*, *babel*, a fool's mace, also (appar. the same word) a stick with a heavy weight at the end, used for weighing, < ME. *babelen*, *bablen*, waver, swing to and fro, appar. a freq. form from same source as *babl*, *bobl*. *Bauble* may thus be regarded as for \**bobble*. But the word was early confused with *bauble*<sup>1</sup>,

q. v.] Primarily, a sort of scepter or staff of office, the attribute of Folly personified, carried by the jesters of kings and great lords in the middle ages, and down to the seventeenth century. It is generally represented as crowned with the head of a fool or zany, wearing a party-colored hood with asses' ears, and with a ring of little bells, like sleigh-bells. At the other end there was sometimes a ball or bladder inflated with air, with which to belabor people. Also spelled *bauble*.

The kynges foole

Sate by the fire upon a stoole,

As he that with his *bauble* plaide.

Gower, *Conf. Amant.*, vii.

Fools, who only wanted a party-colored coat, a cap, and a *bauble*, to pass for such amongst reasonable men.

Dryden, *Post. to Hist. of League*.

**baublery**, *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bablerie*, *babelry*; < *bauble*<sup>1</sup> + *-ry*.] Childish trifling; a trifling matter.

**baubling**<sup>1</sup> (bâ'bling), *a.* [cf. *bauble*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, + *-ing*<sup>2</sup>.] Contemptible; paltry.

A *baubling* vessel was he captain of. *Shak.*, *T. N.*, v. 1.

**bauch**, **baugh** (bâch), *a.* [Sc., perhaps < Icel. *bágr*, uneasy, poor, hard up; cf. *bágr*, awkward, clumsy.] Weak; pithless; shaky. [Scotch.]

**bauchee-seed** (bâ'chê-séd), *n.* Same as *bawchan-seed*.

**bauchle**<sup>1</sup>, **bachle**<sup>1</sup> (bâch'li), *n.* [Sc.; origin unknown. Cf. *bauch*.] 1. An old shoe worn down at the heel, or one with the counter turned down and worn as a slipper.—2. A slovenly, pithless, or shiftless person; a shambling good-for-nothing. [Scotch.]

He'll be but a *bauchle* in this world, and a back-sitter in the nest.

Hogg, *Shep. Cal.*, II. 195. (*N. E. D.*)

**bauchle**<sup>2</sup>, *v. t.* [Sc.: see *baffle*.] To maltreat; baffle.

**bauchly** (bâch'li), *adv.* [Sc., < *bauch* + *-ly*<sup>2</sup>.] Weakly; indifferently; poorly. [Scotch.]

**baud**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* See *bawd*<sup>1</sup>.

**baud**<sup>2</sup>, *v. t.* See *bawd*<sup>2</sup>.

**baud**<sup>3</sup>, *n.* See *bawd*<sup>3</sup>.

**baud**<sup>4</sup> (bâd), *n.* [Origin obscure. Cf. *bawd*<sup>3</sup>.] The fish otherwise called the *rockling*. [Local Eng. (Cornish).]

**baudet**, *a.* [ME., < OF. *baud*, < OLG. *bald*, bold, lusty, = E. *bold*. See *bawd*<sup>1</sup>.] Joyous; riotously gay. *Rom. of the Rose*.

**baudekin**, **baudkin** (bâ'de-kin, bâd'kin), *n.* [Obsolete, except in historical use; early mod. E. also irreg. *bodkin*; < ME. *baudkin*, *baudekin*, etc., < OF. *baudekin*, *baudequin* (ML. *baldakinus*), < It. *baldacchino*, > also E. *baldakin*, *baldachin*: see *baldachin*.] A rich embroidered or brocaded silk fabric woven originally with a warp of gold thread, and properly called *cloth of baudekin*. It was used for garments, sacred vestments, altar-cloths, canopies, etc., and is first mentioned in English history in connection with the knight of William of Valence in 1247 by Henry III. It was probably known on the continent before that date. Later the name was applied to any rich brocade, and even to shot silk. It is not found in use after the middle of the sixteenth century. Also called *baldachin*.

There were no fewer than "Thirty albs of old cloth of *bawdkyn*," that is, cloth of gold, at Peterborough.

Quoted in *Rock*, Church of our Fathers, 1. 431.

**baudekynt**, *n.* See *baudelaire*.

**baudelaire**, *n.* See *baudelaire*.

**baudkin**, *n.* See *baudekin*.

**baudrey**<sup>1</sup> (bâd'ri), *n.* A variant form of *baldric*.

**baudrick**, *n.* See *baldric*.

**baudrons** (bâd'rônz), *n.* [Sc., also *badrans*, *bathrons*; of unknown, perhaps Celtic, origin.] A name for the eat (like *reynard* for the fox, *bruin* for the bear, etc.). [Scotch.]

And *baudrons* by the ingle sits,

An' wif her loof her face a washin'.

Burns, *Willie Wastle*.

The neebor's auld *baudrons*.

T. Martin, tr. of Heine's "Mein Kind, wir waren Kinder."

**baudy**<sup>1</sup>, **baudy**<sup>2</sup>, *a.* See *bawdy*<sup>1</sup>, *bawdy*<sup>2</sup>.

**baufrey**, *n.* [Origin obscure; perhaps a form of *belfry*.] A beam.

**bauge** (bôzh), *n.* [F.; of uncertain origin.] 1. A kind of coarse drugged mat in Burgundy, France.—2. Mortar made of clay and straw.

**baugh**, *a.* See *bauch*.

**Bauhinia** (bâ-hin'i-ä), *n.* [NL., named in honor of Jean and Gaspard *Bauhin*, eminent Swiss botanists (died in 1613 and 1624 respectively), because the leaves generally consist of two lobes or parts, and were thus taken as symbolic of the two brothers.] A genus of plants, natural order *Leguminosae*. The species are usually twining plants, found in the woods of hot countries, often



Fool's Bauble.

stretching from tree to tree like cables. The tough fibrous bark of the Maloo clember, *B. Vahlia*, of India, is used for making ropes and bridges, and is suitable for paper-making. The wood of *B. variegata* is one of the varieties of ebony, and its bark is used in dyeing and tanning. Other species are equally useful.

**Bauhinian** (bâ-hin'i-an), *a.* Relating to the Swiss anatomist and botanist Gaspard *Bauhin* (1560-1624).—**Bauhinian valve**, **valvula Bauhinia**, the ileocecal valve. See *ileocecal*.

**bauk** (bâk), *n.* A Scotch form of *balk*<sup>1</sup>.

**bauld** (bâld), *a.* A Scotch form of *bold*.

**bauldricket**, *n.* See *baldric*.

**baulea** (bâ'lê-ä), *n.* [E. Ind.] A round-bottomed passenger-boat, having a mast and sail, but generally propelled by oars, used on the shallower parts of the Ganges.

**baulite** (bâ'lit), *n.* [cf. *Baula*, a mountain in Iceland, + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] The mountain prob. derives its name from Icel. *baula*, a cow, an imitative name; cf. mod. Icel. *baula*, low as a cow: see *bawll*.] A white transparent mineral, found in the matter ejected by the volcano of Krabla in Iceland. It is a variety of glassy feldspar or sanadine. Also called *krablite*.

**bauk**, *n.* and *v.* See *balk*<sup>1</sup>.

**baulmet**, *n.* See *balm*.

**baulter**, *v.* See *balter*.

**baumt**, *n.* See *balm*.

**baunscheidtism** (boun'shît-izm), *n.* [From the inventor, Karl *Baunscheidt*, a German mechanician.] A form of acupuncture, in which about 25 needles, set in a metal disk and dipped in an irritant oil, are thrust into the skin by a spring. Its action seems to be accordant with that of ordinary counter-irritants.

**bauset**, *v. t.* [Appar. a var. of *bassé*, q. v.] To kiss. *Marston*. [A doubtful sense.]

**bauson** (bâ'sn), *n.* and *a.* [Early mod. E. also *bauson*, *bauzon*, etc., and corruptly *boson*, *boreson*, < ME. *bauson*, *bauson*, *baucyn*, *bausen*, a particular application of the adj. *bauson*, white-spotted, in ME. *bausand*, mod. *bausond*, etc.: see *bausond*. The adj. is rarely found in ME., but must have preceded the noun use. The badger has received other names in allusion to the white mark on its face: see *badger*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. *n.* An old name of the badger: sometimes applied ludicrously or in contempt to a fat or pertinacious person.

His mittens were of *bauson's* skin.

Drayton, *Dowabell*, st. 10 (1593).

II. *a.* Same as *bausond*.

**bausond** (bâ'snd), *a.* [Early mod. E. also *bawsonde*, *bausand*, mod. dial. *bawson*, *bawsand*, also (erroneously written as if a participle) *bausond*, *bassen'd*, *baws'nt*, etc.; < ME. *bausand* (also, as a noun, *bauson*, *bauson*, *bausen*, etc.), < OF. *bausant*, *baussant*, *bausent*, *bauzant*, *baucant*, *baicent*, *bauchant*, etc. (with appar. unorig. -t), also *bauzan*, *bauson*, *bausain* (> ML. *bausendus*, *bauscennus*) = Pr. *bausan* = It. *balzano*, white-spotted; cf. mod. F. (from It.) *balzan*, a black or bay horse with white feet. Origin unknown; possibly connected with the equiv. Celtic words mentioned as the source of E. *ball*<sup>3</sup>, q. v.] Having white spots on a black or bay ground; having a white strip down the face, or a patch on the forehead: applied to animals. [Scotch.]

His honest, souse, *baws'nt* face

Aye gat him friends in ilka place.

Burns, *The Two Dogs*, l. 31.

**bauson-faced** (bâ'sn-fâst), *a.* Having a white mark on the face, like a badger; *bausond*.

**bauteroll**, *n.* See *boterol*.

**bauxite** (bô'zit), *n.* [cf. *Baux* (see def.) + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.]

A clay found at Les Baux, near Arles in France, and elsewhere, in concretionary grains or oolitic. It contains about one half of its weight of alumina, with iron and water, and silica as an impurity. It is used as a source of alum, of the metal aluminum, and to some extent in the preparation of crucibles. Also spelled *bauxite*.

**bavardage** (ba-vâr-dâzh'), *n.* [F., < *bavarder*, chatter, < *bavard*, talkative, < *bave*, drivel, saliva: see *bavette*.] Idle talk; chatter. [Rare.]



Replying only by monosyllables to the gay *bavardage* of the knight. *Bulwer, Rienzi*, II. 133.

**bavarette** (bav-a-ret'), *n.* Same as *bavette*.  
**Bavarian** (ba-vā'ri-an), *a.* and *n.* [*< Bavaria*, *NL*. form of *ML. Bōlāria*, the country of the *Boii* (G. *Baiern*), whose name is also found in *Bohemia*, the country of the *Boieni* or *Bohemi* (G. *Böhmen*).] *I. a.* Of or pertaining to Bavaria, a kingdom of southern Germany.—**Bavarian bronze**, a bronze ranging in color from a bright yellow to a copper-red. The yellow bronze contains about 82½ per cent. of copper to 17½ per cent. of tin; the red about 97 per cent. of copper to 3 per cent. of tin.

**Bavarois** (bav'a-rois), *n.* [*< F. Bavarois*, *Bavarian*.] A kind of cloak.

Let the loop'd *bavarois* the fop embrace. *Gay, Trivia*, I. 53.

**Bavero twins.** See *twin*.

**Bavert**, *n.* An obsolete form of *beaver*.  
**bavette** (ba-vet'), *n.* [*F.*, with dim. term. *-ette*, *< bave* = *Pr. It. bava* = *Sp. Pg. baba* (*ML. bava*), drivel, slaver, saliva.] *I. A bib.*—**2.** The upper part of a child's apron turned over to serve as a bib.

**baviant** (bā'vi-an), *n.* A variant form of *baboon*.  
**bavier**, *n.* An obsolete form of *beaver*.  
**bavin** (bav'in), *n.* and *a.* [*E. dial. bavin*, *bav-en*, also *babbin*; of obscure origin; cf. *OF. baffe*, a bundle.] *I. n.* 1. A fagot of brushwood; light and combustible wood used for kindling fires. [*Now rare.*]

The *Bavin*, though it burne bright, is but a blaze. *Lyly, Euphues, Anat.* of *Wit*, p. 73.

If he outlasts not a hundred such crackling *bavins* as thou art, God and men neglect industry.

*Marston, Jonson, and Chapman, Eastward Ho*, I. 1.

About two in the morning they felt themselves almost choked with smoke, and rising, did find the fire coming up stairs; so they rose to save themselves; but that, at that time, the *bavins* were not on fire in the yard. *Pepys, Diary*, III. 73.

**2†. Milit.**, a fascine.

**II. a. Resembling bavin.** [Poetic.]

Shallow jesters, and rash *bavin* wits,  
 Soon kindled and soon burn'd. *Shak., 1 Hen. IV.*, III. 2.

**bavin**† (bav'in), *v. t.* [*< bavin, n.*] To make up into fagots.

Kid or *bavin* them, and pitch them upon their ends to preserve them from rotting. *Evelyn, Sylva*, p. 538.

**bavin**² (bav'in), *n.* [*E. dial.*; origin obscure.] Impure limestone. *Hallivell*. [*Prov. Eng.*]

**bavin**³ (bav'in), *n.* [*Origin obscure.*] A name on the northeastern coast of Ireland of the ballan-wrasse.

**Bavouism** (ba-vō'izm), *n.* Same as *Babouism*.

*Bavouism*, as Babou's system was called, was thus enabled to play a rôle in French history from 1830 to 1839. *R. T. Ely, Fr. and Ger. Socialism*, p. 34.

**baw**¹ (bā), *n.* [*E. dial. and Sc. (Sc. also ba')*, = *ball*.] A ball. [*Prov. Eng. and Scotch.*]

**baw**² (bā), *v. i.* [*E. dial.*, = *bawl*.] In def. 2, cf. *L. baubari*, bark.] 1. To bawl. [*Prov. Eng.*].—**2†.** To bark. *Topsell*.

**baw**³ (bā), *interj.* [*< ME. baw, bawe*; a natural exclamation of disgust, like *bah*.] An ejaculation of disgust or contempt. *Goldsmith*.

**bawbee**, **baubee** (bā-bē'), *n.* [*Sc.*, formerly also *bawbie*, *baubie*, rarely *babie*; first mentioned in pl. *baubeis*. Of uncertain origin; prob. an abbr. of the name of the laird of *Sillebawby*, a mint-master mentioned at the date of the issuance of the bawbee, in connection with *Atchison*, another mint-master whose name was applied to the coin called *atchison*; cf. also *bodde*, *boddele*, said to be named from a mint-master *Bodwell* or *Bothwell*.] 1. A Scotch billon coin, weighing about 29 grains troy, first issued in

**bawchan-seed** (bā'chan-sēd), *n.* [*E. Ind.*; also written *bauhech-seed*.] The seed of *Psoralea corylifolia*, a leguminous plant of the East Indies, used by the natives as a tonic and in skin-diseases, and exported as an oil-seed.

**bawcock** (bā'kok), *n.* [*< F. beau coq*, fine cock; see *beau* and *cock*.] A fine fellow. [*Archaic.*]

How now, my *bawcock*? *Shak., T. N.*, III. 4.

**bawd**¹ (bād), *n.* [*Early mod. E.* also *baud*, *< ME. bawde, baudc*, in the earliest instance varying with *bawdstrot*, of which *bawd* is prob. an abbr., being thus (prob.) indirectly, and not, as commonly supposed, directly, derived from the *OF. baud*, bold, lively, gay. The *OF. adj.* is not used as a noun, and does not have the sense of the *E. word*. See *bawdstrot*, and cf. *bawdy*¹, *bawdy*².] A procurer or procuress; a person who keeps a house of prostitution, and conducts illicit intrigues: now usually applied only to women.

He [*Pandarus*] is named *Troilus' bawd*. *Skelton, Poems*, p. 235.

**bawd**¹† (bād), *v. i.* [*< bawd*¹, *n.*] To pandor; act as procurer or procuress.

Lenciippe is agent for the king's lust, and *bawds* . . . for the whole court. *Spectator*, No. 206.

**bawd**²† (bād), *v. t.* [*Also spelled baud*; *< bawdy*², *q. v.*] To foul or dirty.

Her shoone smered with tallow,  
 Gresed upon dyrt  
 That *bawdeth* her skyrt. *Skelton, Poems*, p. 126.

**bawd**³ (bād), *n.* [*Early mod. E.* also *baud*, perhaps abbr. from *baudrons*, or perhaps a var. of *ME. badde*, a cat, the name being transferred to the hare.] A hare. [*In the extract there is a play on bawd in this sense and bawd*¹.]

*Mer.* A *bawd*, a *bawd*! so ho!  
*Rom.* What hast thou found?  
*Mer.* No hare, sir. *Shak., R. and J.*, II. 4.

**bawd-born** (bād'börn), *a.* Born of a bawd; a bawd from birth. *Shak., M. for M.*, III. 2.

**bawdekynt**, *n.* See *baudekin*.

**bawdily** (bā'di-li), *adv.* In a bawdy manner; obscenely; lewdly.

**bawdiness** (bā'di-nes), *n.* [*< bawdy*¹ + *-ness*.] Obscenity; lewdness.

**bawdmoney**, *n.* See *baldmoney*.

**bawdrick**† (bād'rik), *n.* See *baldrick*.

**bawdry** (bād'ri), *n.* [*< ME. bauderie*, *< baudc*, *bawd*, + *-ry*. Cf. *OF. bauderie*, boldness, gayety. See *bawd*¹.] 1. The business of a bawd or procuress.—**2.** Illicit intercourse; fornication.

We must be married, or we must live in *bawdry*. *Shak., As you Like it*, III. 3.

**3. Obscenity; lewd language; smuttiness.**

It is most certain that barefaced *bawdry* is the poorest pretence to wit imaginably. *Dryden*.

**4†. Bawds collectively.** *Udall*.

**bawdship** (bād'ship), *n.* [*< bawd*¹ + *-ship*.] The office or employment of a bawd. *Ford*.

**bawdstrot**, *n.* [*ME.*, also *baudstrot*, *baustrot*, *baldestrot*, *baldystrot*, *< OF. \*baudestrot*, *\*baldestrot*, found only in later form *baudetrot*, prob. a cant name, and as such of obscure origin; possibly *< OF. baud*, bold, bold (*< OLG. bald* = *E. bold*), + *\*strot*, *< OLG. strotten*, *\*strutten* = *Dan. strutte* = *MHG. G. strotzen* = *E. strut*; cf. *LG. G. strutt*, stiff.] A bawd; a pander. *Piers Plowman*.

**bawdy**¹ (bā'di), *a.* [*< bawd*¹ + *-y*.] Obscene; lewd; indecent; unchaste.

**bawdy**²† (bā'di), *a.* [*Early mod. E.* also *baudy*, *< ME. bawdy, baudy*, dirty, appar. from a simple form *\*baud*, which is not found till much later, and only as a verb (see *bawd*²); origin unknown; cf. *W. bawaidl*, dirty, *< baw*, dirt, mire; *F. boue*, mud. Not connected with *bawdy*¹, though the two words are commonly associated.] Dirty; filthy.

His oversloppe . . . is al *baudy* and to-tore also. *Chaucer, Prol. to Canon's Yeoman's Tale*, l. 82.

Slovenly cooks, that . . . never wash their *bawdy* hands. *Burton, Anat.* of *Mel.*, II. 323.

**bawdy-house** (bā'di-hous), *n.* A house of lewdness and prostitution; a house of ill-fame.

**bawhorse** (bā'hōrs), *n.* Same as *bathorse*.

**bawl**¹ (bāl), *v.* [*Early mod. E.* also *ball*, *bawl*, *< ME. bawlen*, bark, prob. *< ML. baulare*, bark (cf. *L. baubari*, bark); cf. *mod. Ital. baula* = *Sw. böla*, law as a cow (Icel. *bœla*, a cow); cf. also *Sw. bāla*, roar, *G. bailed*, bark, and see *bell*², *bellow*, *ball*², etc., all prob. orig. imitative.] **I. intrans.** 1†. To bark or howl, as a dog.—**2.** To cry out with a loud full sound; make vehement or clamorous outcries, as in pain, exultation, etc.; shout.

That *bawl* for freedom in their senseless mood,  
 And still revolt when truth would set them free. *Milton, Sonnets*, vii.

Passing under Ludgate the other day, I heard a voice *bawling* for charity. *Steele, Spectator*, No. 82.

**II. trans.** 1. To utter or proclaim by outcry; shout out.

Still must I hear?—shall hoarse Fitzgerald *bawl*  
 His creaking complets in a tavern hall? *Byron, English Bards and Scotch Reviewers*.

**2. To cry for sale, as a hawker.**

I saw my labours, which had cost me so much thought  
 and watching, *bawled* about by the common hawkers of  
 Grib Street. *Swift, Bickerstaff Papers*.

**bawl**¹ (bāl), *n.* [*< bawl*¹, *v.*] A shout at the top of one's voice; an outcry: as, the children set up a loud *bawl*.

**bawl**²†, *n.* Obsolete spelling of *ball*¹.

**bawla** (bā'la), *n.* [*Native term.*] A matting made in the islands of the Pacific from the leaves of the cocoanut-palm, used for thatching.

**bawler** (bā'ler), *n.* One who bawls.

**bawmet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *balm*. *Chaucer*.

**baw-money**, *n.* See *bat-money*.

**bawn** (bān), *n.* [*< Ir. babhūn* = *Gael. babhunn* (pron. nearly as *bawn*), an inclosure for cattle, a fortification.] 1. Formerly, an outer inclosure of an Irish castle: nearly equivalent to *bailey* and *outer bailey*. In the seventeenth century grants of government land in Ireland were made on the condition that the grantee should build a castle and bawn, the latter for the protection of the cattle of the tenants.

**2.** In modern times, in some parts of Ireland—*(a)* The cattle-yard near a farm-house. *(b)* A large house, including all its appurtenances, as offices, courtyard, etc. *Swift*.

**bawn** (bān), *v. t.* [*< bawn, n.*] In Ireland, to surround or inclose with a bawn.

**bawrel**, *n.* [*A corresponding masc. bawret* is found; appar. of *F. origin*. Cf. *bockerel*, *bockeret*.] A kind of hawk. *Phillips*.

**bawsin**, *n.* and *a.* See *bauson*.

**bawsint** (bā'sint), *a.* See *bausond*.

**bawson**, *n.* and *a.* See *bauson*.

**bawtie**, **bawty** (bā'ti), *n.* [*Se. Cf. bawd*³.] In Scotland, a name for a dog, especially one of large size, and also for a hare.

**baxa**, **baxea** (bak'sā, -sē-ā), *n.* [*L.*] In *Rom. antiq.*, a sandal or low shoe of various forms, often plaited from papyrus or palm-leaves; generally, an inexpensive foot-covering worn by the poorer classes, but also referred to as occurring in rich materials and workmanship, and specifically as the shoe of comic actors, as distinguished from the cothurnus used by tragedians.

**baxter** (bak'stēr), *n.* [*Also bakster*, *< ME. baxter, bacester, bacestre*, *< AS. bæcestre*, a baker; see *bakester*. Hence the proper name *Baxter*, equiv. to *Baker*.] A baker; properly, a female baker. [*Old Eng. and Scotch.*]

**Baxterian** (baks-tē'ri-an), *a.* Pertaining to or propounded by Richard Baxter, a celebrated English nonconformist divine (1615-1691): as, *Baxterian* doctrines.

**Baxterianism** (baks-tē'ri-an-izm), *n.* The doctrines of Richard Baxter, who amalgamated the Arminian doctrine of free grace with the Calvinistic doctrine of election.

**bay**¹ (bā), *n.* [*Early mod. E.* also *baye*, *baic*, *< ME. bay, baic*, a berry, esp. that of the laurel- or bay-tree, perhaps *< AS. beg*, berry, occurring only in pl. *beġer*, *beġir*, glossed *baccinia*, i. e. *vaccinia*, 'blueberries' (see *Vaccinium*), and in comp. *beġecām*, lit. 'berry-tree,' applied both to the mulberry-tree (Gr. *μωπά*) and to the bramble or blackberry-bush (Gr. *βάρως*). But the *ME. form*, like *MD. beye*, *baeye*, a berry, a laurel-berry, agrees also with, and may have come directly from, *OF. baie*, *baie*, *mod. F. baie* = *Pr. baia* = *Sp. baya*, *Osp. baya* = *Pg. baya*, *baca* = *It. bacca*, a berry, *< L. bāca*, less correctly *bacca*, a berry; cf. *Lith. bapka*, a laurel-berry.] 1†. A berry, especially of the laurel-tree.

The *bays* or berries that it beareth. *Holland, tr. of Pliny*, xv. 30.

**2.** The laurel-tree, noble laurel, or sweet-bay, *Laurus nobilis*. See *laurel*. The name *bay* is also given to a number of trees and shrubs more or less resembling the noble laurel. See phrases below.

Hence (like *laurel*), and in reference to the ancient use of the laurel)—**3.** An honorary garland or crown bestowed as a prize for victory or excellence; also, fame or renown due to achievement or merit: in this sense used chiefly in the



Obverse. Reverse.  
 Bawbee of James V.—British Museum. (Size of the original.)

1542 by James V. of Scotland, and worth at that time 1½d. Scotch. A half-bawbee, worth ¾d. Scotch, was coined at the same time and had similar types. In Scotland the name is now given to the bronze halfpenny current throughout the British islands.

**2. pl.** Money; cash. [*Scotch.*]

**bawble**¹, *n.* See *bauble*¹.

**bawble**², *n.* See *bauble*².



## bay

plural, with reference to the leaves or branches of laurel. Also called *bay-leaf*.

Yet as you hope hereafter to see plays,  
Encourage us, and give our poet bays,  
*Beau. and Fl.*, Thierry and Theodoret, Epil.

I play'd to please myself, on rustic reed,  
Nor sought for bay, the learned shepherd's meed.  
*W. Browne*, Britannia's Pastorals, l. 1.

[In the following quotation, the office of poet laureate: formerly a not uncommon use.

If you needs must write, write Caesar's praise,  
You'll gain at least a knighthood, or the bays.  
*Pope*, Imit. of Horace, Satire l. 22.

*Bays* was sometimes used as a singular (compare *bays*, *baize*, as singular).

Do plant a sprig of cypress, not of bays.  
*Robert Randolph*.

A greener bays shall crown Ben Jonson's name.  
*Feltham*, Jonsonus Virbius.]

4. [Cf. *bay*<sup>2</sup>.] A piece of low, marshy ground producing large numbers of bay-trees. [N. Carolina and Florida.] *Bartlett*.—**Bull-bay**, the *Magnolia grandiflora*.—**Cherry-bay**, *Prunus laurocerasus*.—**Dwarf bay**, of Europe, the *Daphne laureola*.—**Indian or royal bay**, *Laurus Indica*.—**Loblolly-bay**, or **tan-bay**, the *Gordonia Lasianthus*.—**Red bay**, the *Persea Carolinensis*.—**Rose-bay**, a name given (a) to the willow-herb, *Epilobium angustifolium*; (b) in the United States, to the great laurel, *Rhododendron maximum*.—**Sweet-bay**. See above, 2.—**Sweet-bay**, or **white bay**, of the United States, the *Magnolia glauca*.

**bay**<sup>2</sup> (bā), n. [Early mod. E. also *baye*, < ME. *baye*, < OF. *baie*, *baye*, mod. F. *baie* = Pr. *baia* = Sp. *bahia*, formerly also *baia*, *baya* (> Basque *baia*, *baia*), = Pg. *bahia* = It. *baja* (cf. G. *bai*, < D. *baai*, MD. *baye* = Dan. *bai*, < E. *bay*<sup>2</sup>), < LL. *baia*, a bay, first mentioned by Isidore, and said to have its gen. in *-as*, implying its existence at a much earlier period; perhaps connected with L. *Baiv*, pl., a noted watering-place on the coast of Campania, hence applied also to any watering-place. *Bay* in this sense has been confused in E. and Rom. with *bay*<sup>3</sup>.] 1. A recess in the shore of a sea or lake, differing from a creek in being less long and narrow; the expanse of water between two capes or headlands.

The sea winding, and breaking in bays into the land.  
*Gray*, Letters, l. 265.

2†. An anchorage or roadstead for ships; a port; a harbor.

A bay or rode for ships. *Cotgrave*.

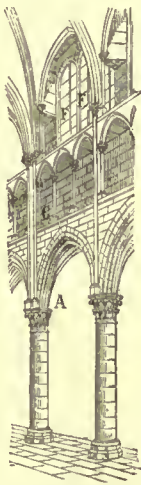
I prithee, good Iago,  
Go to the bay, and disembark my coffers,  
*Shak.*, Othello, ll. 1.

3. A recess of land, as in a range of hills; a level space partly surrounded by heights. [Rare.]—4. An arm of a prairie extending into woods and partly surrounded by them. [U. S.] *Bartlett*.—5. A kind of mahogany obtained from Campeachy Bay (whence the name).

**bay**<sup>3</sup> (bā), n. [Early mod. E. also *baye*, *baie*, < ME. *bay*, *baye*, < OF. *baie*, an opening, gap, mod. F. *baie*, a bay (< ML. as if \**badata*), on type of fem. pp., < *baer*, *beer*, *bayer*, mod. F. *bayer*, < LL. *badare*, gape (cf. E. *gap*, n., *gape*, v.): see *bay*<sup>4</sup>. This word has been confused with *bay*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. A principal compartment or division in the architectural arrangement of a building, marked by buttresses or pilasters on the walls, by the disposition of the main ribs (arcs doubleaux) of the interior vaulting, by the placing of the main arches and pillars or of the principals of the roof, or by any other leading features that separate the design into corresponding parts. *Oxford Glossary*.—2. The part of a window included between two mullions; a light. Also called *window-bay*.—3. A bay-window.

Some ladies walking with me, seeing my father sitting at his singular writing establishment in the bay, went in through his glorified windows, and established themselves round his table.  
*Lady Holland*, Sydney Smith, vii.

4. A compartment in a barn for the storage of hay or grain.—5. In *carp.*, a portion of a compound or framed floor included between two girders, or between a girder and the wall.—6. In *plastering*, the space between two screeds. See *screed*.—7. *Naut.*, that part of a ship between decks which lies forward of the bitts,



Architectural Bays.—Nave of Notre Dame, Dijon.  
F, C, A, bays; F, F, window-bays; C, triforium; A, arch of aisle. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. de l'Architecture.")

on either side; in a ship of war, the foremost messing-place between decks. See *sick-bay*.—

8. In *bridge-building*, the portion between two piers.—9. In *coal-mining*: (a) An open space for the gob or waste in a long-wall working. (b) The space between two frames or sets in a level; synonymous with *board*. [Leicestershire, Eng.]—**Bay of joists**, the joists between two binding-joists, or between two girders, in a framed floor.—**Bay of roofing**, the small rafters and their supporting purlins between two principal rafters.

**bay**<sup>4</sup> (bā), v. i. [< OF. *bayer*, *beer*, *baer*, gape, < LL. *badare*, mod. F. *bayer*, dial. *bader* = Pr. *badar* = Cat. *badar* = It. *badare*, < LL. *badare*, gape, be open. Cf. *bay*<sup>3</sup> and *bay*<sup>5</sup>.] To open the mouth, as for food; seek with open mouth.

*Bayer à la mamelle*, to seek or bayer for the dugge.  
*Hollyband*, Treasure of the French Tongue.

**bay**<sup>5</sup> (bā), v. [Early mod. E. also *baye*, < ME. *bayen*, < OF. *bayer* = It. *bajare* (also in comp., ME. *abayen*, < OF. *abajayer*, *abajier*, *abbayer*, mod. F. *aboyer* = It. *abbajare*), bark; of uncertain origin, perhaps imitative (cf. E. *bawl*<sup>1</sup>, bark, L. *baubari*, ML. *baulare*, G. *bailen*, bark, and E. *baw*<sup>2</sup>, *bow-wow*), but prob. associated in earlier use with OF. *baer*, *beer*, *bayer* = It. *badare*, < LL. *badare*, gape: see *bay*<sup>4</sup>, and cf. *bay*<sup>5</sup>, n., in which the two notions unite. In some senses the verb is from the noun.] I. *intrans.* To bark, as a dog; especially, to bark with a deep prolonged sound, as hounds in the chase.

The hounds at nearer distance hoarsely bayed.  
*Dryden*, Theodore and Honoria, l. 279.

II. *trans.* 1. To bark at; beset with deep prolonged barking.

I had rather be a dog, and bay the moon,  
Than such a Roman. *Shak.*, J. C., iv. 3.

2. To express by barking.

'Tis sweet to hear the watch-dog's honest bark  
Bay deep-mouthed welcome as we draw near home.  
*Byron*, Don Juan, l. 123.

3. To drive or pursue so as to compel to stand at bay; chase or hunt.

They bay'd the bear  
With hounds of Sparta. *Shak.*, M. N. D., iv. 1.

4. To hold at bay.

For we are at the stake,  
And bay'd about with many enemies.  
*Shak.*, J. C., iv. 1.

**bay**<sup>5</sup> (bā), n. [Early mod. E. also *baye*, *beye*, < ME. *bay*, *baie*, of different origin, according as it stands (a) for *bay*, a barking, < *bay*, ME. *bayen*, bark; (b) by aphesis for *abay*, < OF. *abai*, *abay*, *abbay*, *aboy*, mod. F. *aboi*, a barking, < *abay*, bark (see *bay*<sup>5</sup>, v.), esp. in the phrase to be or stand at bay (or at a bay, which is perhaps always to be read at *abay*), to bring to bay; (c) in the phrase to hold at bay, repr. OF. *tenir a bay*, It. *tenere a bada*, hold in suspense or expectation, lit. on the gape: OF. *bay* (= It. *bada*), suspense, lit. gaping, < *baer* = It. *badare*, gape, a verb prob. in part connected with *bay*<sup>5</sup>, bark: see above.] 1. The deep-toned barking of a dog in pursuit of game; especially, the barking of a pack of hounds.—2. The state of being so hard pressed, as a hunted animal by dogs and hunters, as to be compelled, from impossibility of escape, to turn and face the danger: with *at* or *to*: as, to be at bay, stand at bay, hold at bay (formerly also at a bay), bring to bay, etc.: often used figuratively, in these and other constructions, with reference to persons beset by enemies or held at a disadvantage: strait; distress.

Unhappy Squire! what hard mishap thee brought  
Into this bay of peril and disgrace?  
*Spenser*, F. Q., VI. l. 12.

Nor flight was left, nor hopes to force his way:  
Emboldened by despair, he stood at bay. *Dryden*.

3. The state of being kept off by the bold attitude of an opponent; the state of being prevented by an enemy, or by any kind of resistance, from making further advance: with *at*.

We have now, for ten years together, turned the whole force and expense of the war where the enemy was best able to hold us at bay. *Swift*.

The barriers which they bulld from the soil  
To keep the foe at bay. *Bryant*, The Prairies.

**bay**<sup>6</sup> (bā), a. and n. [I. a. Early mod. E. also *baye*, *baie*, < ME. *bay*, *baye*, < OF. *bai*, mod. F. *bai* = Pr. *bai* = Sp. *bayo* = Pg. *baio* = It. *bajo*, < L. *badius* (> E. *badious*), bay, in ref. to a color of horses. II. n. 1. Rarely in sing. *bay* (= D. *baai* = MLG. *baic*, LG. *baje* (> G. *boi*) = Dan. *bai* = Sw. *boi*), usually in pl. *bays*, early mod. E. *bays*, *baies*, *baize* (whence the mod. sing.

*baize*, q. v.), < OF. *baies*, pl. of *baie*, fem. of *bai*, adj.] I. a. Reddish or brownish-red, inclining to chestnut; rufous; badious; castaneous: applied most frequently to horses, but also to other animals displaying the same color.

II. n. 1†. A light woolen fabric (originally of a bay color), the manufacture of which was introduced into England in 1561 by refugees from France and the Netherlands: usually in plural *bays*, now, as singular, *baize* (which see).—2. A bay horse.

The ploughman stopped to gaze  
When'er his chariot swept in view  
Behind the shining bays.  
*O. W. Holmes*, Agnes.

**bay**<sup>7</sup> (bā), n. [Origin uncertain; the ME. "*bay*, or withstanding, *obstaculum*," may possibly be a use of *bay*<sup>5</sup> in to stand at bay, etc.: see *bay*<sup>7</sup>, v.] A dam; a pond-head; an embankment. [Eng.]

**bay**<sup>7</sup> (bā), v. t. [Perhaps from the related noun (*bay*<sup>7</sup>), or, as the source of that, < Icel. *bægja*, push back, hinder, < *bæg*, opposition, collision; cf. *fara i bæg*, come athwart.] To dam: as, to bay back the water.

**bay**<sup>8</sup> (bā), n. [Short for *bay-antler*.] The bay-antler or bez-antler of a stag.

**bay**<sup>9</sup> (bā), v. t. [E. dial., < ME. *beien*, *beighen*, *beizen*, *bien*, *buyen*, *buzen*, < AS. *bēgan*, *bēgan*, *bīgan*, *bīgan* (= OFries. *bēja* = MD. *boghen* = MLG. *bogen* = OHG. *bougen*, MHG. *būgen*, G. *beugen* = Icel. *beygja* = Sw. *böja* = Dan. *bøje* = Goth. *baugjan*), trans. bend, causative of *būgan* (= Goth. *būgan*, etc.), E. *bow*<sup>1</sup>, intrans. bend: see *bow*<sup>1</sup>, and cf. *bail*<sup>1</sup>.] To bend. [Prov. Eng.]

**bay**<sup>10</sup>, v. [Only in Spenser, who also uses *em-bay* for *embathe*, in most instances for the sake of rime.] A poetical perversion of *bathe*.

Hee feedes upon the cooling shade, and bayes  
His sweetie forehead in the breathing wynd.  
*Spenser*, F. Q., I. vii. 3.

**baya** (bā'yā), n. [Hind.] The weaver-bird, *Ploceus philippinus*, an East Indian passerine bird, somewhat like the bulfinch, remarkable for its extremely curious nest. See *weaver-bird*.

**baya-bird**, n. Same as *baya*.

**bayadere**, **bayadeer** (ba-ya-dēr'), n. [Also spelled *bajadere* (< F. *bayadère*); formerly *balladere*, *balliadera*, < Pg. *balladeira* (fem. of *ballador* = Sp. *ballador*), a dancer, < *bailar* = Sp. *bailar*, dance: see *ball*<sup>2</sup>.] An East Indian dancing girl.

**bayal** (bā'al), n. A fine kind of cotton. *Simmonds*.

**bayamo** (bā-yā'mō), n. [Cuban.] A violent blast of wind, accompanied by vivid lightning, blowing from the land on the south coast of Cuba, and especially from the Bight of Bayamo.

**bay-antler**, n. See *bez-antler*.

**bayard**<sup>1</sup> (bā'ārd), a. and n. [Early mod. E. also *bayerd*, *baiard*, *bayart*, < ME. *bayard*, *bayart*, < OF. *bayard*, *baiard*, *baiart* (= Pr. *baiart*), bay, a bay horse, < *bai*, bay: see *bay*<sup>6</sup> and *-ard*. The adj. came to be a general appellation of a bay horse, esp. of Renaud's (Rinaldo's) magic steed in the Charlemagne romances; later of any horse, esp. in alliterative proverbial use, *bold bayard*, *blind bayard*, often with reference to reckless or stupid persons, perhaps associated in the latter sense with OF. *bayard*, gaping, staring, one who gapes or gazes, < *bayer*, *baer*, gape, gaze: see *bay*<sup>4</sup>.] I.† a. Bay; of a bay color: applied to a horse.

II. n. 1. A bay horse; generally, any horse: formerly frequent in proverbial use, especially with the epithet *blind* or *bold*.

Blind bayard moves the mill. *Philips*.  
Who so bold as blind bayard? *Proverbial saying*.

2. A person who is self-confident and ignorant: usually with the epithet *blind* or *bold*.

The more we know, the more we know we want:  
What Bayard boulder then the ignorant?  
*Marston*, What you Will, Ind.

Phillip the second, late king of Spain, perceiving that many Blind Bayards were overbold to undertake the working of his mines of silver in the West India, etc.  
*Gerard Malynes*, Lex Mercatoria (1622), p. 189.

What are most of our papists, but stupid, ignorant and blind bayards?  
*Burton*, Anat. of Mel., p. 609.

[Obsolete or archaic in all uses.]

**bayard**<sup>2</sup>, n. [< OF. *baiard*, *bayart*, a basket used for the carrying of earth and fastened about the neck; perhaps a fanciful application of *bayard*, a horse: see *bayard*<sup>1</sup>.] A kind of hand-barrow used for carrying heavy loads, especially of stones.



**bayardly** (bā'ārd-li), *a.* [*< bayard<sup>1</sup> + -ly<sup>1</sup>.*] Blind; stupid.

A blind credulity, a *bayardly* confidence, or an imperious insolence. *Jer. Taylor* (?), *Artif. Humaneity*, p. 143.

**bayberry** (bā'ber'i), *n.*; pl. *bayberries* (-iz). [*< bay<sup>1</sup> + berry<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. The fruit of the bay-tree, or *Laurus nobilis*.—2. The wax-myrtle, *Myrica cerifera*, and its fruit. The coating of wax upon the berries is known as *bayberry-tallow* or *myrtle-wax*. See *Myrica*. Also called *candleberry*.

3. In Jamaica, the *Pimenta acris*, from which an oil is obtained which is used in the manufacture of bay-ram.

**bay-birds** (bā'bērdz), *n. pl.* A collective name of numerous small wading birds or shore-birds, chiefly of the snipe and plover families, which frequent the muddy shores of the bays and estuaries along the Atlantic coast of the United States.

**bay-bolt** (bā'bōlt), *n.* A kind of barbed bolt. See *bolt<sup>1</sup>*.

**bay-breasted** (bā'bres'ted), *a.* Having the breast bay in color: as, the *bay-breasted* warbler, *Dendroica castanea*, one of the commonest birds of the United States.

**bay-cod** (bā'kōd), *n.* The name of a fish of the family *Ophidiidae*, *Gonypterus blacodes*, of New Zealand, also called *cloudy bay-cod* and *ling*.

**bayed** (bād), *a.* [*< bay<sup>3</sup> + -ed<sup>2</sup>.*] 1. Having a bay or bays, as a building: as, "the large *bay'd* barn," *Drayton*, *Polyolbion*, iii.—2. Formed as a bay or recess.

A handsome and substantial mansion, the numerous gable-ends and *bayed* windows of which bespoke the owner a man of worship. *Barham*, *Ingoldsby Legends*, I. 119.

**bayest**, *n.* See *baize*.

**bayeta** (bā-yā'ti), *n.* [*Sp.*, *baize*: see *baize*.] A common kind of coarse baize manufactured in Spain.

**Bayeux tapestry**. See *tapestry*.

**bay-gall** (bā'gāl), *n.* A watercourse covered with spongy earth, mixed with matted fibers, and impregnated with acids. See *gall<sup>2</sup>*, 5.

**bay-leaf** (bā'lēf), *n.*; pl. *bay-leaves* (-lēvz). 1. The leaf of the sweet-bay or laurel-tree, *Laurus nobilis*. Bay-leaves are aromatic, are reputed stimulant and narcotic, and are used in medicine, cookery, and confectionery.

2. Same as *bay<sup>1</sup>*, *n.*, 3.

**baylerbay** (bā'lēr-bā), *n.* Same as *beylerbey*.

**baylet** (bā'let), *n.* [*< bay<sup>2</sup> + -let.*] A little bay.

**bay-mahogany** (bā'mā-hog'ā-ni), *n.* Same as *bay-wood*.

**bayman<sup>1</sup>** (bā'mān), *n.*; pl. *baymen* (-men). [*< bay<sup>2</sup> + man.*] 1. One who lives on a bay, or who fishes, shoots, or pursues his occupation in or on a bay.

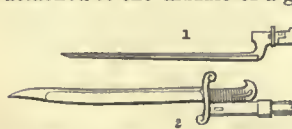
When the birds are traveling with the wind, or as *baymen* call it, a "free wind." *Shore Birds*, p. 43.

2. Specifically, in British Honduras, a mahogany-cutter of the coast.

**bayman<sup>2</sup>** (bā'mān), *n.*; pl. *baymen* (-men). [*< bay<sup>3</sup> + man.*] A sick-bay attendant; a nurse for sick or wounded men on a vessel of war.

**bay-oil** (bā'oil), *n.* An oil manufactured from the ripe berries of the bay-tree of Italy, used in veterinary medicine. *McElrath*.

**bayonet** (bā'ō-net), *n.* [*< F. baïonnette*, formerly *bayonnette*, a small flat pocket-dagger, or a knife hung at the girdle, like a dagger, now a bayonet, = *Sp. bayoneta* = *It. baionetta*, a bayonet, usually derived from *Bayonne*, in France, because bayonets are said to have been first made there (*Bayonne*, *Sp. Bayona*, is said to mean 'good harbor,' < Basque *baia*, harbor (see *bay<sup>2</sup>*), + *ona*, good); but cf. *F. "bayonnier*, as *arbalastier* [see *arbalister*]; an old word" (*Cotgrave*), < *bayon*, *baïon*, the arrow or shaft of a crossbow.] 1. A short flat dagger.—2. A dagger or short stabbing instrument of steel for infantry soldiers, made to be attached to the muzzle of a gun. In its original form it has a sharp point and three edges, but other forms have been introduced. (See below.) It was at first inserted in the barrel of the gun, after the soldier had fired, by a wooden handle fitted to the bore; but it was afterward made with an iron socket and ring passing over the muzzle, and attached to the blade by a shoulder, so that the soldier might fire with his bayonet fixed.



1, Common Bayonet; 2, Sword-Bayonet.

3. In *mach.*, a pin which plays in and out of holes made to receive it, and which thus serves to connect and disconnect parts of the machinery. See *bayonet-clutch*.—**Knife-bayonet**, a com-

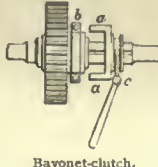
bined knife and bayonet arranged to fit the muzzle of a rifle, carried when not in use in a sheath attached to the waist-belt.—**Rod-bayonet**, a long steel rod with triangular-shaped end, used as a bayonet. It is attached to the rifle by a spring-catch, and may also be used as a winging-rod. It was perfected by Lieut.-Col. A. R. Buffington, U. S. A.—**Spanish bayonet**, a common name given to plants belonging to several species of *Yucca*, with narrow, rigid, spine-tipped leaves, especially to *Y. aloifolia*, *Y. canaliculata*, and *Y. baccata*.—**Sword-bayonet**, a short sword with a cutting edge and sharp point, made to fasten by a spring-catch to the barrel of a rifle or carbine. It is carried in a scabbard when not fixed to the piece. This is now the usual form of military bayonet.—**Trowel-bayonet**, a form of bayonet with a short and broad but sharp-pointed blade, intended to serve in case of need, after the manner of a trowel, as an intrenching tool. It was invented by Col. Edmund Rice, U. S. A., and has done good service in Indian-fighting.

**bayonet** (bā'ō-net), *v. t.* [*< bayonet, n.*] To stab with a bayonet; compel or drive by the bayonet.

You send troops to sabre and to bayonet us into a submission. *Burke*, *Rev. in France*.

**bayonet-clasp** (bā'ō-net-klāsp), *n.* A movable ring of metal about the socket of a bayonet, which serves to strengthen it and to prevent its disengagement.

**bayonet-clutch** (bā'ō-net-kluch), *n.* In *mach.*, a form of clutch armed usually with two prongs (*a*), which when in gear act on the ends or lugs of a friction-strap (*b*), fitted on a side-boss of the wheel to be driven, the latter being loose on the same shaft. The clutch is attached to the shaft by a feather-key, and when drawn back or out of gear with the strap the wheel remains at rest, and the clutch continues to revolve with the shaft. When it is required to set the machinery again in motion, the clutch is thrown forward by the fork *c*, and its prongs, engaging with the strap, gradually put the wheel in motion.



Bayonet-clutch.

**bayonet-joint** (bā'ō-net-jōint), *n.* A form of coupling or socket-joint resembling the mode of attachment commonly adopted for fixing a bayonet on a musket.

**bayou** (bā'ō), *n.* [*A corrupt form of F. boyau*, a gut, a long, narrow passage (cf. a similar use of *E. gut*), < *OF. boyel*, *boel*, a gut, > *E. bowel*, *q. v.*] In the southern United States, the outlet of a lake, or one of the several outlets of a river through its delta; a sluggish watercourse.

For hours, in fall days, I watched the ducks cunningly tack and veer and hold the middle of the pond, far from the sportsman; tricks which they will have less need to practise in Louisiana bayous. *Thoreau*, *Walden*, p. 254.

Under the shore his boat was tied,  
And all her listless crew  
Watched the gray alligator slide  
Into the still bayou. *Longfellow*, *Quadrone Girl*.

**bay-porpoise** (bā'pōr'pus), *n.* A typical porpoise, as of the genus *Phocæna*; a puffing-pig: so called from the frequent appearance of the animals in bays or estuaries.

**bay-rum** (bā'rum'), *n.* [*< bay<sup>1</sup> + rum<sup>1</sup>.*] A fragrant spirit much used as a cosmetic, etc., especially by barbers, obtained by distilling the leaves of the *Pimenta acris* (see *bayberry*, 3), of the natural order *Myrtaceæ*, with rum, or by mixing the volatile oil procured from the leaves by distillation with alcohol, water, and acetic ether. It is the *spiritus myrciæ* of the *United States Pharmacopœia*.

**bays<sup>1</sup>** (bāz), *n.* [*Prop. pl. of bay<sup>1</sup>.*] See *bay<sup>1</sup>*.

**bays<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* [*Prop. pl. of bay<sup>6</sup>.*] See *baize*.

**bay-salt** (bā'sālt'), *n.* [Formerly sometimes *bai salt*, *base-salt*, < *lat. ME. baye salt*; cf. *Dan. baysalt* = *G. baysalz*, after *E.*; appar. < *bay<sup>2</sup>* (some suppose orig. in ref. to the Bay of Biscay) + *salt<sup>1</sup>*.] Coarse-grained salt: properly applied to salt obtained by spontaneous or natural evaporation of sea-water.

**bay-stall** (bā'stāl), *n.* In *arch.*, the bay of a window; a window-seat.

**bayt**, *v.* and *n.* Obsolete spelling of *bait<sup>1</sup>*. *Spenser*.

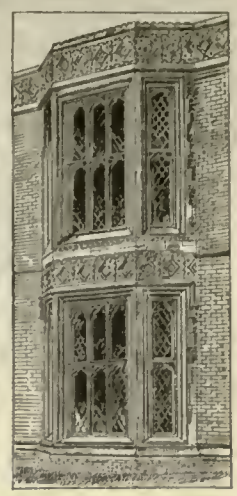
**bay-tree** (bā'trē), *n.* [*< ME. baytre* (whence appar. *MD. baeytere*); < *bay<sup>1</sup> + trec.*] 1. The laurel-tree, *Laurus nobilis*, a native of Italy and Greece, growing to the height of 30 feet.—2. In the eastern United States, a name of the *Magnolia glauca*, and in California of the *Umbellularia Californica*.

**bayur** (bā-yōr'), *n.* Javanese name of the tree *Pterospermum Javanicum*.

**bay-window** (bā'win'dō), *n.* [*< bay<sup>3</sup>*, a recess, + *window.*] In *arch.*, properly, a window forming a recess or bay in a room, projecting outward, and rising from the ground or basement on a plan rectangular, semi-octagonal, or semi-hexagonal, but always straight-sided. The term is,

however, also often applied to a bow-window, which properly forms in plan the segment of a circle, or to an oriel-window, which is supported on a console or corbeling, and is usually on the first floor.

**bay-winged** (bā'wingd), *a.* Having chestnut color on the wings.—**Bay-winged bunting**, the grass-finch or vesper-bird, *Pooecetes gramineus*, one of the commonest sparrows of North America.—**Bay-winged longspur**, *Rhyncophanes nuceivent*, a common fringilline bird of the western prairie, related to the Lapland longspur.—**Bay-winged summer-finch**, *Peucaea carpalis* of Arizona.



Bay-window, Sutton-on-Guildford, England.

**bay-wood** (bā'wūd), *n.* [*< bay<sup>2</sup> + wood<sup>1</sup>.*] The lighter and coarser kind of mahogany, coming especially from British Honduras. See *mahogany*.

**bay-yarn** (bā'yārn), *n.* [*< bay<sup>3</sup>*, *a.*, + *yarn.*] Woolen yarn used in the manufacture of baize.

**baza** (bā'zā), *n.* [*E. Ind.*; cf. *Ar. bāz*, a hawk.] In *ornith.*, the name of an East Indian kite. It is also used as a generic name.

**bazaar**, **bazar** (bā-zār'), *n.* [Formerly also *basar*, *buzzar*, *bussar*, also *bazarro* (cf. *It. bazzarro*, traffic, *Olt. bazurra*, a market-place), < *F. bazar*, < *Ar. bāzār*, Turk. *pāzār*, Hind. *bāzār*, < Pers. *bāzār*, a market.] 1. In the East, an exchange, market-place, or place where goods are exposed for sale, consisting either of small shops or stalls in a narrow street or series of streets, or of a certain section in a town under one roof and divided by narrower passages, in which all or most of the merchants and artisans in a certain material or metal, or any single class of goods, are gathered both for manufacture and traffic. These bazaar-streets are frequently shaded by a light material laid from roof to roof, and are sometimes arched over. Marts bearing the name of bazaars, for the sale of miscellaneous articles, chiefly fancy goods, are now to be found in most European and American cities; and the term has been extended to structures arranged as market-places for specific articles: as, a horse-bazaar.

The streets of the town are narrow, terribly rough, and very dirty, but the bazaars are extensive and well stocked. *B. Taylor*, *Lands of the Saracen*, p. 40.

2. A sale of miscellaneous articles in furtherance of some charitable or other purpose; a fancy fair. The articles there sold are mostly of fancy work, and contributed gratuitously.

**bazaar-maund** (bā-zār'mānd'), *n.* [*< bazaar + maund<sup>2</sup>.*] An East Indian weight, differing in different localities: equal in Calcutta to 82½ pounds avoirdupois. So called in contradistinction to *factory-maund*. See *maund<sup>2</sup>*.

**bazan**, *n.* Same as *basan*.

**bazar**, *n.* See *bazaar*.

**bazaras** (bā-zā'ras), *n.* [*E. Ind.*] A large flat-bottomed pleasure-boat used on the Ganges, propelled with sails and oars.

**bazet**, *v. t.* [Also written *baize*, appar. < *D. bazen*, *verbazen*, astonish, stupefy (cf. *abash*); cf. *G. (obs.) basen*, rave.] To stupefy; frighten.

**baziers** (bā'zērz), *n. sing.* or *pl.* [Corruption of *bear's ears*.] The plant bear's-ears, *Primula auricula*: used in some parts of England.

The *baziers* are sweet in the morning of May. *Book of Days*, I. 547.

**bazil** (baz'il), *n.* Same as *basan*.

Tanned with bark, . . . [sheep-skins] constitute *bazils*, and are used for making slippers and as bellows-leather. *C. T. Davis*, *Leather*, p. 42.

**B. B.** A common abbreviation in mineralogical works for *before the blowpipe*: as, quartz is infusible *B. B.*

**bb.**, **bbls.** Abbreviations of *barrel* and *barrels* respectively: as, 1,000 *bbls.* flour.

**B. C.** An abbreviation of *before Christ*, used in noting dates preceding the Christian era: as, the battle of Thermopylæ was fought 480 *B. C.*; Julius Cæsar invaded Britain 55 *B. C.*

**B. C. E.** An abbreviation of *Bachelor of Civil Engineering*. See *bachelor*.

**B. D.** An abbreviation of *Bachelor of Divinity*.

**Bdella** (del'ā), *n.* [*NL.*, < Gr. *βδέλλα*, a leech.] 1. A genus of leeches, of the family *Hirudinidæ* or *Gnathobdellidæ*. Also written *Bdellia*. [Not in use.]—2. The typical genus of the family *Bdellidæ*. *B. longicornis* is an example.



**bdellatomy** (de-lat'ō-mi), *n.* [*<* Gr. *βδέλλα*, a leech, + *τομή*, a cutting.] 1. The act or operation of incising a leech while sucking, so that the ingested blood may escape, and the leech continue to suck.—2. The application of the bdellometer.

**Bdella** (del'i-ä), *n.* [*NL.*: see *Bdella*.] Same as *Bdella*, 1.

**Bdellidæ** (del'i-dē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *<* *Bdella* + *-idæ*.] A family of tracheate mites, of the order *Acarida*, class *Arachnida*, having the head distinct from the thorax and elongated into a proboscis, chelate cheliceres, long thin raptorial pedipalps, cursorial legs of six or more joints, stigmata near the rostrum, and skeleton composed of sclerites embedded in soft skin. The animals are found creeping in damp places. Besides *Bdella*, the family contains the genus *Seirus*.

**Bdellinæ** (de-lī'nē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *<* *Bdella* + *-inæ*.] A subfamily of tracheate *Acarina*. See *Bdellidæ*.

**bdellium** (del'i-um), *n.* [*In ME.* *bdelyum*, *bidellium*, *<* *LL.* *bdellium*, *<* Gr. *βδέλλιον*, a plant, a fragrant gum which exudes from it (Dioscorides, Pliny); used (also in the form *βδέλλα*) to translate Heb. *b'dōlakh*, a precious article of merchandise mentioned along with gold and precious stones (Gen. ii. 12). The opinion of the rabbins, which Bochart supports, is that *b'dōlakh* signifies orig. a pearl, and as a collective noun pearls, which may be compared to grains of manna; hence its secondary sense of a gum.] A name given to two aromatic gum-resins, similar to myrrh, but weaker. Indian bdellium is believed to be the product of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, and African bdellium of *B. Africanum*. They are used for the same purpose as myrrh, but chiefly as an ingredient in plasters and as a perfume. An Egyptian resin also called bdellium is obtained from the doum-palm, *Hyphæne Thebaica*, of Upper Egypt.

**Bdelloida** (de-loi'dä), *n.* [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *βδέλλα*, a leech, + *-oida*.] A family of rotifers that swim and creep like a leech, with the foot retractile, jointed, telescopic, and forked at the end.

**bdellometer** (de-lom'e-tēr), *n.* [*<* Gr. *βδέλλα*, a leech (*<* *βδέλλειν*, milk, suck), + *μέτρον*, a measure.] An instrument used as a substitute for the leech. It consists of a cupping-glass, to which a scarificator and an exhausting syringe are attached. *Dunghison*.

**Bdellostoma** (de-los'tō-mä), *n.* [*NL.*, *<* Gr. *βδέλλα*, a leech, + *στόμα*, mouth.] A genus of cyclostomous or marsipobranchiate fishes, or myzonts, referred to the family *Myxinidae*, or made the type of a family *Bdellostomidae*: so called from the comparison of the suctorial mouth to that of a leech. There are 7 branchial apertures or openings of the branchial sacs. *B. heptatrema* is found at the Cape of Good Hope. The genus is the same as *Heptatrema*.

**bdellostomid** (de-los'tō-mid), *n.* A myzont of the family *Bdellostomidae*.

**Bdellostomidæ** (del-os-tom'i-dē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *<* *Bdellostoma* + *-idæ*.] A family of hyperotretous myzonts, represented by the genus *Bdellostoma*: synonymous with *Heptatremidæ* (which see).

**bds.** An abbreviation of *boards*, in use among bookbinders and booksellers.

**be** (bē), *v. i.*, *substantive verb*; pres. *am*, *art* (sometimes *beest*), *is*, *are* (sometimes *be*); pret. *was*, *wast*, *were*; subj. *be*, *were*, *wert*; impv. *be*; pp. *been*; ppr. *being*. [Under the verb *be* are classed, as identical in sense, the surviving forms of three orig. independent verbs, which, supplementing each other's defects, serve together to make up the substantive verb or copula; they are represented by the forms *be*, *am*, and *was*. 1. *Be*, inf., early mod. E. also *bee*, *<* ME. *be*, *bec*, *been*, *ben*, *beon*, *<* AS. *bcōn*, *bīon*; pres. ind. sing. 1st pers. *be*, early mod. E. also *bee*, *<* ME. *be*, *bee*, *beo*, *<* AS. *bcō*, rarely *bcōm*, *bīom* (retaining the suffix *-m*, which appears also in *am*) = OS. *bium* = OFries. *bem* = OHG. *pim* (*bim*), MHG. *G. bin*; 2d pers. *beest*, *be'st*, dial. *bist*, *<* ME. *beest*, *best*, *beost*, *bist*, *<* AS. *bist* = OS. *bist* = OHG. *pis*, *pist*, MHG. *G. bist*; 3d pers. *be*, dial. also *beeth*, *bes*, *<* ME. *beth*, *beoth*, north. *bes*, *<* AS. *bith*; pl. *be*, archaic and dial. *been*, *ben*, *bin*, also *beth*, *<* ME. *been*, *ben*, *bin*, etc., prop. (as ind.) *beeth*, *beth*, *beoth*, *<* AS. *beōth* (in all three persons) = OHG. 1st pers. *pirumes*, 2d *pirut* (MHG. *birnt*, *bint*) (3d *sint*); with similar forms in subj., etc.; all from a common Teut. *\*beu* = L. *fu* in perf. *fuisse*, have been (ind. *fu*, I was, I have been), fut. part. *futurus*, about to be (see *future*), fut. inf. *fore*, be about to be, = Gr. *φύσθαι*, be, become, grow (act. *φύειν*, produce) (*>* ult. E. *physic*, *physical*, etc.), = Skt. *√ bhū*, become, come into being,

take place, exist, be; the sense 'become' being still evident in AS., and giving the present generally a future implication. 2. *Am*, etc., pres. ind. (without inf.): 1st pers. *am* (often contr. 'm in 'm), *<* ME. *am*, *anm*, *em*, *<* ONorth. *cam*, *am*, AS. *com* = Icel. *em* (mod. usually *er*) = Goth. *im* (orig. *\*ism*) = L. *sum* (orig. *\*esum*) = Gr. *εἶμι*, dial. *εἶμι* (orig. *\*εἶμι*), = OBulg. *yesmi* = Bohem. *jsm*, etc., = Lith. *esmi*, etc., = Skt. *asmi*; 2d pers. *art*, *<* ME. *art*, *ert*, *<* AS. *cart*, ONorth. *arth* = Icel. *ert* = Goth. *is* = L. *es* = Gr. *ei*, dial. *ēsai*, = OBulg. *yesi*, etc., = Skt. *asi*; 3d pers. *is*, *<* ME. *is*, *es*, *<* AS. *is* = OS. *ist* = OFries. *ist* = OHG. MHG. *G. ist* = Icel. *er*, earlier *es*, = Sw. *är* = Dan. *er* (extended in Sw. Dan. also to 1st and 2d pers.) = Goth. *ist* = L. *est* = Gr. *ἐστίν* = OBulg. *yesit*, etc., = Skt. *asti*; pl. *are*, *<* ME. *are*, *aren*, *arne*, *ere*, *eren*, *erne*, *<* ONorth. *aron*, *caron* (in all three persons) = Icel. 1st *erum*, 2d *eruth*, 3d *eru*, = Sw. 1st *äro*, 2d *ären*, 3d *äro*, = Dan. *ere*: a new formation from the stem as seen in the sing. *art*, etc., taking the place in Scand. and ONorth., etc., of the older form, namely, AS. *sind*, also in double pl. *sindon* (in all three persons), = OS. *sind*, *sinden* = OFries. *send* = OHG. MHG. 3d pl. *sint*, *G. sind* = Goth. 3d pl. *sind* = L. 1st *sumus*, 2d *estis*, 3d *sunt*, = Gr. 1st *ἐσμέν*, 2d *ἐστέ*, 3d *εἶσι*, dial. *εἶσι*, = Skt. 1st *smas*, 2d *sīha*, 3d *santi*; also in subj. (lost since early ME.), AS. 1st pers. *sī*, pl. *sin*, = OFries. *sē* = OS. *sī* = OHG. MHG. *sī*, *G. sei* = Icel. *sē*, earlier *sīa*, = Goth. *sijau*, etc., = L. *sim*, OL. *siem* = Gr. *εἶν* = Skt. *syām*, etc., with similar (in AS. identical) forms for the other persons; all from a common root represented by Skt. *√ as*, be, exist. 3. *Was*, pret. ind. (without inf. in mod. E.): sing., 1st and 3d pers. *was*, *<* ME. *was*, *wæs*, *wes*, *<* AS. *was* = OS. *was* = OFries. *was* = D. *was* = OHG. *was*, MHG. *G. war* = Icel. *var*, earlier *vas*, = Sw. Dan. *var* = Goth. *was*; 2d pers. *wert*, earlier *were*, *<* ME. *were*, *<* AS. *wære*; pl. *were*, *<* ME. *were*, *weren*, *<* AS. *wæron* (so subj. *were*, *<* ME. *were*, *<* AS. *wære*, etc.; AS. impv. *wes*, of which a relic remains in E. *wassail*, q. v.), with similar forms in the other tongues; pp., AS. *gewesen* (usually *bcōn*, E. *been*), etc.: prop. pret. (and pp.) of the strong verb, AS. inf. *wesan* = OS. *wesan* = OFries. *wesa* = D. *wezen* = OHG. *wesan*, MHG. *wesen* (*G. wesen*, n., being, a being) = Icel. *vera*, earlier *vesa*, = Sw. *vara* = Dan. *vare* = Goth. *wisan*, be, = Skt. *√ was*, dwell, abide, live. To the same root are referred Gr. *ἄστυ*, a city, dwelling-place (see *asteism*), L. *verna* (for *\*vesna*), a household slave (see *vernacular*).—In mod. literary E. the form *be* in the ind. is only archaic or poetical, but it still flourishes in dial. use.] 1. To exist; have existence or being; possess reality; be the case; be true or real.

To be, or not to be, that is the question.

Shak., Hamlet, iii. 1.

Creatures which only are, and have a dull kind of being not yet privileged with life.

Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici, i. 34.

Time was, Time is, and Time shall be no more.

Southey.

2. To take place; occur; happen; come about: as, the wedding will be to-morrow; his birthday was last week; it was to be.—3. Usually, *be* is a mere copula, or sign of predication, a link between a subject and a predicate. As such it asserts, or expresses as fact, the inclusion of the subject among the things denoted by the predicate, or the possession by the subject of the characters signified by the predicate; and this it does with temporal and modal modifications, while the whole substance of the predication, or all that is predicated, is expressed separately, in noun or adjective form, or the equivalent of such: thus, *I am good*, he *was* a hero, they *will be* there, we *should have been* beloved. Hence, every other predicating word or verb may be analyzed into a form of *be*, expressing the predication, and an adjective or noun expressing what is predicated: thus, he *loves* into he *is loving*, or he *is a lover*, and so on. Such a copula is possessed by many languages, being, as in English, reduced to that value by gradual attenuation of an originally substantial meaning; as in modern French, *était*, 'was', from Latin *stabat*, or nearly as *exist*, literally 'stand forth.'

4. In *metaph.*, to subsist in a state not necessarily amounting to actual existence; have the rudiments of existence. See *being*.—5. An auxiliary verb denoting subsistence in or subjection to the mode of action or being expressed by the principal verb. (a) Joined with a present participle, it has the grammatical construction of a predicate adjective qualifying the subject, to make a continuous or progressive or imperfect present: thus, *I am loving*, etc., beside *I love*, etc.—to match which the language has rather recently acquired a corresponding passive, *I am being loved*, beside *I am loved*. (b) It is joined with a past participle (having the same construction as above), to make phrases equivalent with the passive verb-forms or verb-phrases of other languages: thus, *he is loved*, Latin *amatur*, German *er wird geliebt*.

Hence such phrases are ordinarily viewed as making a passive conjugation of the English verb. They are undistinguished in form from mere combinations of *be* with a predicate participle: thus, *he is beaten* is passive when it means 'somebody is beating him,' but not when it means 'he is a beaten man,' or 'somebody has beaten him.' (c) Formerly, as still to a very limited extent (much more in other related languages, as German and French), *be* was the auxiliary used in making the past tenses of intransitive verbs, as *have* of transitives; thus, *he is come*, they *were gone* (German *er ist gekommen*, French *ils étaient allés*), and so on. At present, *have* has come to be the auxiliary almost universally used in this sense.

The heathen are perished out of his land [that is, have perished and now no longer exist in the land]. Ps. x. 16.

(d) An infinitive with *to* after *be* forms a sort of future, often with a certain implication of obligation: thus, *he is to come*, they *were to appear*, she *would have been to blame* or *to be blamed*. [*Be*, with *to*, in perfect tenses (*have been*, *had been*, etc.), is used in the sense of *go*, yet hardly except in colloquial style: thus, *he has been to Paris*; we *had been to see her*.]—**Been and**, a common vulgarism introduced pleonastically into the perfect and pluperfect tenses of other verbs: sometimes extended to *been and gone and*.

Sir Pitt has been and proposed for to marry Miss Sharp.

Thackeray, Vanity Fair, l. xv.

Let be, to omit or leave untouched; let alone; cease.

Let be, said he, my prey. Dryden.

Let be thy will and help thy fellow-men. Tennyson, Ancient Sage.

**There is**, etc. See *there*.  
**be**<sup>2</sup> (bē), *n.* [*<* ME. *be*, *<* AS. *be* = D. G. Dan. Sw., etc., *be* = F. *bé* = Sp. Pg. It. *be*, *<* L. *be*, shortened from *beta* (*<* Gr. *βῆτα*; see *beta*), or formed from *b* + *e*, the usual assistant vowel in the names of the letters.] The name of the second letter of the alphabet, usually written simply *b* or *B*. See *B*.

**be**<sup>3</sup>, *prep.* Obsolete form of *by*. Chaucer.

**Be**, in *chem.*, the symbol for *beryllium* (the same as *glucinum*).

**be**<sup>-1</sup>. [*ME.* *be-*, in early ME. commonly *bi-*, *<* AS. *be-*, *bi-*, = OS. *bi-* = OFries. *be-*, *bi-*, = D. *be-*, MLG. *bi-*, *be-*, LG. *be-* = OHG. *bi-*, *be-*, MHG. *G. be-* = Goth. *bi-* (lengthened under stress, as in comp. with a noun, AS. *bī-*, *big-*, D. *bij-*, OHG. MHG. *bī-*, *G. beī-*), an inseparable prefix, orig. the same as the prep., AS. *be*, *bī*, E. *by*, meaning primarily 'about,' being prob. = L. *bi*, Gr. *φί*, in L. *ambi-*, Gr. *ἀμφί*, about (see *ambi-*, *amphi-*): see *by*<sup>1</sup> and *be*<sup>-2</sup>.] An inseparable prefix of verbs, and of nouns thence derived. It means primarily 'about,' 'around,' as in *beset*, *begin*, whence the more general sense 'around,' 'all over,' leading to a merely intensive use, as in *besmear*, *bespatter*, *besprinkle*, etc. It is also used to form transitive verbs from nouns, as *begin*, *bedew*, *be-fog*, *bemire*, etc., or from intransitive verbs, as *belie*, *be-haul*, *besing*, etc., verbs of either class often conveying slight contempt, as *bepraise*, *beplaster*, *bepowder*, etc., and are hence often made for the nonce. In a few verbs, all obsolete except *behead*, *be* assumed a privative force; while in many verbs this prefix, through loss of the simple verb, or a deflection of its sense, or by mere dilution, has now no assignable force, as in *begin*, *bequeath*, *become*, *behold*, etc.

**be**<sup>-2</sup>. [*ME.* and AS. *be-*, *bi-*, or separately *be*, *bī*, being the prep. with following adv. or noun: see *be*<sup>-1</sup>.] An inseparable prefix of adverbs, which may also be used as prepositions or conjunctions. It is properly the preposition *by*, Middle English *be*, *bī*, (a) used adverbially, as in *before*, *behind*, *between*, *betwixt*, *below*, etc., contracted in *above*, *about*; or (b) merged with the governed noun, as in *because*, *beside*, that is, 'by cause,' 'by side': so also in *behalf*, originally a prepositional phrase, now taken as a noun. See the words cited.

**beach** (bēch), *n.* [Formerly also *beech*, *beatch*, *baich*, *baiche*, *bache*; first in early mod. E., appar. dial., with the meaning first given. Origin unknown.] 1. The loose pebbles of the seashore; shingle. [Eng.]—2. That part of the shore of the sea or of a lake which is washed by the tide and waves; the strand. It may be sometimes used for the shore of large rivers. It usually means the tract between high- and low-water mark.

Only the long waves as they broke

In ripple on the pebbly beach.

Longfellow, Building of the Ship.

**Raised beach**, in *geol.*, a shelf or terrace of shingle, gravel, and sand, elevated above the sea-level, and indicating a pause in the upheaval of the land, or a depression and subsequent upheaval; the margin of an ancient sea, now inland.

**beach** (bēch), *v.* [*<* *beach*, *n.*] I. *trans.* To run or haul up (a ship or boat) on the beach.

We rowed ashore, dressed in our uniform, beached the boat, and went up to the fandango.

R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p. 281.

II. *intrans.* To land upon a beach.

All that afternoon we drifted between sea and shore, and beached at sunset in a new land.

C. W. Stoddard, South-Sea Idyls, p. 344.

**beach-birds** (bēch'bērdz), *n. pl.* A collective name of sundry sandpipers or other small wading birds found in flocks on beaches.



**beach-clam** (bēch'klam), *n.* A popular name of the *Macra solidissima*. [Local, U. S.]

**beach-comber** (bēch'kō'mēr), *n.* 1. A long wave rolling in from the ocean. *Bartlett*. [U. S.]—2. A seafaring man, generally of vagrant and drunken habits, who idles about the wharves of seaports: used most frequently in countries bordering on the Pacific ocean.

This is a specimen of the life of half of the Americans and English who are adrift along the coasts of the Pacific and its islands, commonly called *beach-combers*.  
*R. H. Dana, Jr.*, Before the Mast, p. 291.

**beached** (bēcht), *p. a.* I. Having a beach; bordered by a beach; formed by or consisting of a beach. [Rare.]

Timon hath made his everlasting mansion  
Upon the beached verge of the salt flood.  
*Shak.*, T. of A., v. 2.

2. Run on a beach; stranded.

**beach-flea** (bēch'flē), *n.* A name of sundry small amphipod crustaceans. Also called *sand-hopper*, *shore-jumper*, and *sand-flea*.

**beach-grass** (bēch'grās), *n.* The sand-reed, *Ammophila arundinacea*, a coarse grass with stout running root-stocks, growing on sandy beaches and protecting them from the winds.

**beachman** (bēch'man), *n.*; pl. *beachmen* (-men). A person on the coast of Africa who acts as interpreter to ship-masters, and assists in conducting the trade. *Imp. Diet.*

**beach-master** (bēch'mās'tēr), *n.* 1. *Naut.*, a naval officer appointed to superintend the disembarkation of an attacking force.—2. A name used in some places for a male seal.

**beach-wagon** (bēch'wag'on), *n.* A light open wagon with two or more seats, used on beaches.

**beachy** (hē'chi), *a.* [*< beach + -y.*] Covered with beach or shingle; pebbly; shingly.

The beachy girdle of the ocean. *Shak.*, 2 Hen. IV., III. 1.

**beacon** (bē'kon or -kn), *n.* [*< ME. beken, bekene, < AS. beacen, becen, bēcn, a sign, signal-standard, = OS. bōkan = OFries. bēken, bāken = D. baak = LG. bāke (> G. baake) = OHG. bouhhan, MHG. bouchen = Icel. bākn (after AS.), a sign. Hence beckon and beck<sup>2</sup>.*] 1. A guiding or warning signal; anything fixed or set up as a token; especially, a signal-fire, either in a cresset and placed on a pole, or lighted on a tower or an eminence. Such beacons were formerly much used to signal the approach of an enemy or to spread a call or warning for any purpose, a chain of them often conveying intelligence to great distances.

Modest doubt is call'd  
The beacon of the wise. *Shak.*, T. and C., II. 2.

Uncertain, troubled, earnest wonderers beheld his intellectual fire as a beacon burning on a hill-top.

*Hawthorne*, Old Mause, I.

2. A tower or hill formerly used for such purposes. Various hills in England and the older parts of the United States have the name of *Beacon*, from the fact that signal-fires were formerly lighted on them.

3. A lighthouse or other object placed conspicuously on a coast, or over a rock or shoal at



Beacons.

sea, to give notice of danger, or for the guidance of vessels.—4. A painted staff about 9 feet long, carrying a small square flag at the top, used in camps to indicate an angle of the quarters assigned to a regiment or company.—5†. In England, formerly, a division of a wapentake; probably a district throughout which a beacon could be seen, or which was bound to furnish one. *N. E. D.*

**beacon** (bē'kon or -ku), *v.* [*< beacon, n. Cf. beckon.*] I. *trans.* I. To illumine or light up as a beacon.

That beacons the darkness of heaven.  
*Campbell*, Lochiel's Warning.

2. To afford light or aid to; lead; guide as a beacon.—3. To furnish or mark with beacons: as, to *beacon* a coast or a boundary: sometimes with *off*.—4†. To use as a beacon; make a beacon of.

No, if other things as great in the Church and in the rule of life both economical and political be not lookt into and reform'd, we have lookt so long upon the blaze that Zwinglius and Calvin hath beacon'd up to us, that we are stark blind. *Milton*, Areopagitica, p. 44.

II. *intrans.* To serve or shine as a beacon.

The soul of Adonais, like a star,  
Beacons from the abode where the Eternal arc.  
*Shelley*, Adonais, IV.

Where the lighthouse beacons bright  
Far in the bay. *M. Arnold*, A Southern Night.

**beaconage** (bē'kon-āj), *n.* [*< beacon + -age.*] Money paid for the maintenance of beacons.

**beacon-blaze** (bē'kon-blāz), *n.* A signal-light or fire. *Tennyson*.

**beaconed** (bē'kond), *a.* Having a beacon.

The foss that skirts the beaconed hill.  
*T. Warton*, Odes, x.

**beacon-fire** (bē'kon-fīr), *n.* A fire lighted up as a beacon or signal; a signal-fire.

**beacon-tower** (bē'kon-tou'ēr), *n.* A tower on which a beacon is raised.

A beacon-tower above the waves. *Tennyson*, Princess, IV.

**bead** (bēd), *n.* [*< ME. bede, a prayer, also (in peire of bedes, a pair of beads) a bead used in counting prayers, < AS. bedu (rare, and the nom. is not found), in comp. bed- (= OS. beda = OFries. bede = D. bede = OHG. beta, MHG. bete, G. bitte = Goth. bida), fem. (also gebed = OS. gibeð = OHG. gabet, MHG. G. gebet, neut.), a prayer, < biddan, etc., pray: see bid.*] Beads are used by Roman Catholics to keep them right as to the number of their prayers, one bead of the rosary being dropped every time a prayer is said; hence the transference of the name from that which is counted (the prayers) to that which is used to count with. Cf. Sp. *eventas*, Pg. *contas*, the beads of a rosary, < Sp. Pg. *contar*, count.] 1†. Prayer; a prayer; specifically, a prayer of the list or bead-roll, read at public church-services by the preacher before his sermon, or by the curate (see *bead-roll*): usually in the plural. Hence, in this sense, to *bid* (one's) *beads*, to say (one's) prayers. See phrases below.

When holy and devout religious men  
Are at their beads, 'tis much to draw them thence;  
So sweet is zealous contemplation.  
*Shak.*, Rich. III., III. 7.

2. One of the little balls, of wood, cocoonut-shell, pearl, glass, jewels, or other material, strung in a prescribed order, which form the chaplet or rosary in use in the devotions of Roman Catholics, Buddhists, etc., to keep count of the number of prayers said. See *pair of beads*, below.

The commonest, though not the only, appliance for reckoning their prayers was, and still is, a string of beads so put together that every set of ten smaller ones for the "Hail Marys" is parted by a larger bead, to tell when the "Our Father" must be recited.

*Rock*, Church of our Fathers, III. 1. 320.

3. Anything resembling a rosary-bead, strung with others for ornament, as in necklaces or beadwork: as, glass, amber, metal, coral, or other beads.

With scarfs, and fans, and double change of bravery,  
With amber braceletts, *beads*, and all this knavery,  
*Shak.*, T. of the S., IV. 3.

4. Any small globular, cylindrical, or annular body, as the small projecting piece of metal at the end of a gun-barrel used as a sight, a drop of liquid, etc.

*Beads of sweat* have stood upon thy brow.  
*Shak.*, 1 Hen. IV., II. 3.

He raised his piece gradually, until the *bead* . . . of the barrel was brought to a line with the spot which he intended to hit.  
*J. J. Audubon*, Ornith. Biog., I. 298.

5. One of the circular markings of certain diatoms.—6. The bubble or mass of bubbles rising to the top or resting on the surface of a liquid when shaken or decanted: as, the *bead* of wines or spirits.

Give me the wine of thought whose *bead*  
Sparkles along the page I read.  
*Whittier*, Lines on a Fly-Leaf.

Pleasure, that immortal essence, the beauteous *bead*  
Sparkling in the cup, effervesces soon and subsides.  
*Alcott*, Table-Talk, p. 75.

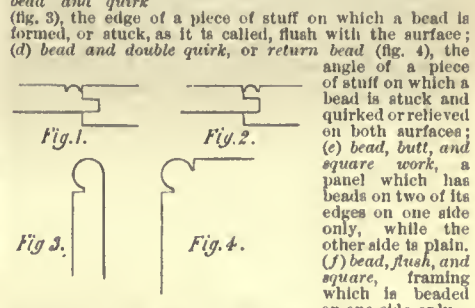
7. A glass globule for trying the strength of alcoholic spirits. Beads are numbered according to their specific gravities, and the strength of the spirit is denominated by the number of that one which remains suspended in it, and neither sinks to the bottom nor floats on the surface. Beads, in determining the strength of spirits, are now for the most part superseded by the hydrometer.

8. In *mineral.*, in the blowpipe examination of minerals, a globule of borax or other flux which is supported on a platinum wire, and in which the substance under examination is dissolved in the blowpipe flame.—9. In *arch.* and *joinery*, a small convex molding, in section a semi-circle or greater than a semicircle; properly, a plain molding, but often synonymous with *astragal*, which is better reserved for a small convex molding cut into the form of a string of

beads. The bead is a very frequent ornament, used to mark a junction or a separation, as between the shaft and the capital of a column, to dress an angle, etc. It is much used in woodwork of all kinds, from carpenters' work to the finest kinds of joinery and cabinet-work. Among joiners the bead is variously introduced: as, (a) *bead and butt* (fig. 1), framed work in which the panel is flush with the framing and has a bead run on two edges in the direction of the grain only, while the ends are left plain; (b) *bead and flush* (fig. 2), framed work in which a bead is run on the edge of the framing; (c) *bead and quirk* (fig. 3), the edge of a piece of stuff on which a bead is formed, or stuck, as it is called, flush with the surface; (d) *bead and double quirk*, or *return bead* (fig. 4), the angle of a piece of stuff on which a bead is stuck and quirked or relieved on both surfaces; (e) *bead, butt, and square work*, a panel which has beads on two of its edges on one side only, while the other side is plain; (f) *bead, flush, and square*, framing which is beaded on one side only.



Bead as used beneath a capital.—Abbey-church of Vézelay, Yonne, France; 12th century. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dictionnaire de l'Architecture.")



10. In *bookbinding*, *shoemaking*, etc., any cord-like prominence, as the roll on the head-band of a book, the seam of a shoe, etc.—*Baily's beads*, appearances resembling a row of bright beads, seen at the moon's limb in a total solar eclipse about the instant of internal contact. The phenomenon is due to diffraction and irradiation, and is much exaggerated in case the telescope is imperfect or out of focus. So called from the English astronomer Francis Baily, who observed these objects in the annular eclipse of May 15, 1836.—*Druidical bead*. Same as *adder-stone*.—*Pair of beads* [*ME. peire of bedes*], that is, "act of beads" (*Shak.*, Rich. II., III. 3), a rosary; now, specifically, a chaplet of five beads, that is, a third part of the rosary. A chaplet or pair of beads, as thus restricted, is the form in common use under the name of the *beads*. The large beads between the decades were formerly called *gaudies* (see *gaud*, *gaudy*); each separate bead, or *grain*, as it is now termed, Tyndale calls a *stone*.

Of small coral aboute hie arm she bar  
A *peire of bedes* gauded at with grene.  
*Chaucer*, Gen. Prolog. to C. T., I. 159.

The beads for saying the rosary went by several names,—"a pair of beads"; "a pair of Pater noster"; "ave beads"; but never were they called a rosary. Quoted in *Rock's* Church of our Fathers, III. 1. 327, note.

*St. Cuthbert's beads*, or *fair beads*, the small perforated joints of the stems of fossil corallites, formerly much used in rosaries.—*To bid* (one's) *beads* (formerly also in singular, to bid a bead) [*ME. bidden or beden a bede or bedes*], literally, to offer (one's) prayers; hence the later equivalent phrases to *say* or *recite* (one's) *beads*, now with reference, as literally in the phrase to tell (one's) *beads*, to counting off prayers by means of the beads on the rosary. The phrases to count and to number (one's) *beads* are merely literary.

A *peire of bedis* eke she bere  
Upon a lace, alle of white threde,  
On which that she hir *bedes* bede.  
*Rom. of the Rose*, l. 7372.

To draw a bead on, to take deliberate aim at, with a musket or other firearm. (See *def.* 4.)

**bead** (bēd), *v. t.* [*< bead, n.*] To ornament with beads; raise beads upon.

**beaded** (bē'ded), *p. a.* [*< bead + -ed.*] I. In the form of a bead or of a collection of beads.

With beaded bubbles winking at the brim.  
*Keats*, Ode to a Nightingale.

With woolly breasts and beaded eyes.  
*Tennyson*, In Memoriam, xcv.

2. Provided with or formed of beads, or of small bodies having the appearance of beads: as, a *beaded* necklace or bracelet.—3. In *bot.*, moniliform: said of vessels that are deeply constricted so as to resemble strings of beads.—4. Having a head: as, *beaded* ale.—*Beaded lace*, lace through which beads are woven in the pattern.—*Beaded wire*, wire ornamented with bead-like swellings.

**beader** (bē'dēr), *n.* A tool for raising ornamental beadwork on metal boxes.

**bead-furnace** (bēd'fēr'nās), *n.* A furnace in which the small glass cylinders from which beads are made are rounded. The cylinders are placed in a drum over a fire sufficiently hot to soften the glass, and the rounding is effected by revolving the drum.



**beadhook** (bēd'hūk), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *beadhook* (naut.), corruptly *bidhook*; < *bead* (uncertain) + *hook*.] A kind of boat-hook.

2d Le. Arm'd men? with drum and colours?  
So. No, my lord,  
But bright in arms, yet bear half pikes or *beadhooks*.

Chapman, Caesar and Pompey, v. 1.

**beadhouse** (bēd'hous), *n.* [Also archaically *bedehouse*, north. dial. *beadus* (not found in ME.), < AS. *bedhūs*, < *bedu*, prayer, + *hūs*, house; see *bead* and *house*.] Formerly, a hospital or an almshouse for the founders and benefactors of which prayers were required to be said by the beneficiaries. Also spelled *bedehouse*.

**beadiness** (bē'di-nes), *n.* The quality of being beady.

**beading** (bē'ding), *n.* [*< bead* + *-ing*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. In arch. and joinery, a bead; collectively, the beads used in ornamenting a given structure or surface.—2. In bookbinding, see *bead*, *n.*, 10.—3. In com., a preparation added to weak spirituous liquors to cause them to carry a bead, and to hang in pearly drops about the sides of the bottle or glass when poured out or shaken, it being a popular notion that spirit is strong in proportion as it shows such globules. A very small quantity of oil of vitriol or oil of almonds mixed with rectified spirit is often used for this purpose.

**beadle** (bē'dl), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bedle*, *bedle* (Sc. *beddal*), < ME. *bedel*, *bidel*, *budel* (with accent on first syllable), < AS. *bydel* (= D. *beul* = OHG. *butil*, MHG. *bütel*, G. *büttel*), a beadle, < *beōdan*, announce, command, bid; see *bid*. The word merged in ME. with *bedel*, *bedell*, with accent on the last syllable (whence the mod. forms *bedel*, *bedell*), < OF. *bedel*, mod. F. *bedeau* = Pr. Sp. Pg. *bedel* = It. *bidello* (ML. *bedellus*, *bidellus*), from Teut. The reg. mod. form from ME. *bidel*, < AS. *bydel*, would be mod. *biddle*; it so exists in the proper name *Biddle*.] 1. One who makes proclamation; a herald.—2. A crier or messenger of a court; a servitor; one who cites persons to appear and answer. [Rare].—3. In universities, a subaltern official or servant, properly and usually termed a *bedel* (which see).

It shall be the duty of the faculty to appoint a college *beadle*, who shall direct the procession on Commencement day, and preserve order during the exhibitions.

Laws of Yale College, 1837.

4. In England, a parish officer having various subordinate duties, such as keeping order in church, punishing petty offenders, waiting on the clergyman, attending meetings of vestry or session, etc.

And I, forsooth, in love! I, that have been love's whip;  
A very *beadle* to a humorous sigh,  
A critic; nay, a night-watch constable.

Shak., L. L. L., iii. 1.

Bread and a slavish ease, with some assurance  
From the base *beadle's* whip, crown'd all thy hopes.

For., Perkin Warbeck, v. 3.

5. The apparitor of a trades guild or company. Also spelled *bedell* and *bedel*, in senses 2 and 3.

**beadledom** (bē'dl-dum), *n.* [*< beadle* + *-dom*.] Beadles collectively, and their characteristics as a class; stupid officiousness.

**beadleism** (bē'dl-izm), *n.* [*< beadle* + *-ism*.] The character or peculiarities of beadles; beadledom. *Dickens*. [Rare.]

**beadlery** (bē'dl-ri), *n.* [*< beadle* + *-ry*.] The office or jurisdiction of a beadle.

**beadleship** (bē'dl-ship), *n.* [*< beadle* + *-ship*.] The office of beadle.

**bead-loom** (bēd'lōm), *n.* A gauze-loom for making beadwork, the threads used being strung with beads.

**beadman** (bēd'man), *n.*; pl. *beadmen* (-men). [*< ME. bedeman*, < *bede*, bead, a prayer, + *man*.] The original form of *beadsman*.

They lade the lips of their *beadmen*, or chaplains, with so many masses.

Tyndale.

Having thus owned the continuing sovereignty of the king, before whom they presented themselves as *bedemen*.

Bancroft, Hist. U. S., v. 12.

**bead-mold** (bēd'mōld), *n.* A name given to various species of mucedinous fungi, in which the spores are in necklace-like chains. They belong to *Penicillium*, *Aspergillus*, and similar genera, and are found on various vegetable kinds of food and other substances, causing decay.

**bead-molding** (bēd'mōld'ing), *n.* In arch., same as *bead*, 9.

**bead-plane** (bēd'plān), *n.* A form of plane used for cutting a bead. The cutting edge of the plane-iron is a semicircle with a diameter equal to the diameter of the required molding.

**bead-proof** (bēd'prōf), *a.* 1. Of such a nature or quality that a crown of bubbles formed by

shaking will stand for some time on the surface: said of spirituous liquors, and erroneously supposed to indicate strength.—2. Of a certain standard of strength as ascertained by beads. See *bead*, *n.*, 7.

**bead-roll** (bēd'rōl), *n.* [*< bead*, a prayer, + *roll*, a list.] 1. A list of prayers; specifically, before the Reformation, the list of the persons and objects for which prayers were said, read out by the preacher before the sermon. In "an order [of Henry VIII., A. D. 1534] taken for preaching and bidding of the beads, in all sermons to be made within this realm," mention is made of the church catholic, especially in England, of the king and royal family, of the bishops and clergy, of the nobility and entire temporality (laity) of the kingdom, particularly of such as the preacher's devotion may prompt him to name, and of the souls of the faithful departed. The bead-roll was prohibited by Edward VI. in 1548. It has often been supposed by later writers to have had something to do with the recital of the beads or rosary. 2. Figuratively, any list or catalogue; a long series.

Dan Chancer, well of English undefyled,  
On Fames eternal *beadroll* worthe to be fyled.

Spenser, F. Q., IV. ii. 32.

Neither is the Scripture without a pitiful *beadrow* of miserable torments.

*Bullinger's Decades*, 1587 (trans. Parker Soc.).

The *bead-roll* of her vicious tricks. *Prior*, Alma, iii.

3. A rosary.—4. [*< bead*, a dot, + *roll*, a cylinder.] In bookbinding, a brass roll with the edge cut in dots or beads, used in gilding.

Also called *bead-row*.

**bead-sight** (bēd'sit), *n.* A sight on a firearm consisting of a small round bead on a thin stem, placed in the line of sight at the end of the barrel. Sometimes a small ring or perforated bead is used, forming an open *bead-sight*.

**beadsman** (bēdz'man), *n.*; pl. *beadsmen* (-men). [*< ME. bedesman*, earlier *bedeman*, < ME. *bedeman*, < *bede*, a prayer (see *bead*), + *man*.] 1. A man employed in praying; especially, one who prays for another. In this sense the word was used in former times at the conclusion of petitions or letters to great men, as we now use "servant" or "humble servant."

Whereby ye shall bind me to be your poor *beadsman* for ever unto almighty God.

Fuller.

We your most humble subjects, daily orators, and *beads-men*, of your Clergy of England.

Quoted in R. W. Dixon's Hist. Church of Eng., ii.

2. In England, a man who resides in a beadhouse or almshouse, or is supported from its funds.

In all our old English foundations for the sick, the old, and destitute, the beads—that is to say, prayers for benefactors living and dead—were said every day by the inmates, who were hence also called *beads-men*.

Quoted in *Rock's Church of our Fathers*, III. i. 136, note.

3. Formerly, in Scotland, a public almsman; one who received alms from the king, and was expected in return to pray for the royal welfare and that of the state; a privileged or licensed beggar. In this sense usually spelled *bedesman*.

A long blue gown, with a pewter badge on the right arm; two or three wallets for holding the different kinds of meal, when he received his charity; . . . all these at once marked a beggar by profession, and one of that privileged class which are called in Scotland the King's *bedes-men*, or, vulgarly, Blue-gowns. *Scott*, Antiquary, I. iv.

4. A petitioner.

**bead-snake** (bēd'snāk), *n.* [*< bead* (in allusion to its coloring) + *snake*.] A name of the coral-snake, *Elaps fulvius*, of the United States.

**bead-stuff** (bēd'stuf), *n.* The thin wood out of which are formed the beadings for cabinet-work.

**beadswoman** (bēdz'wūm'an), *n.*; pl. *beadswomen* (-wim'en). [*< bedeswoman*, earlier *bedewoman*, < ME. *bede*, a prayer, + *woman*. Cf. *beadsman*.] 1. A praying woman: sometimes used as an equivalent to "humble servant." See *beadsman*.

Honour done to your poor *beadswoman*.

B. Jonson, Sad Shepherd, ii. 6.

My humblest service to his grace,

I am his *beadswoman*.

Shirley, Grateful Servant, lii. 1.

2. In England, a woman who resides in an almshouse.

**bead-tool** (bēd'tōl), *n.* 1. A turning-tool which has its cutting face ground to a concave curve, so that it may produce a convex molding when applied to the work.—2. In seal-engraving, a tool with an end adapted for cutting the balls and beads of coronets and other designs.

**bead-tree** (bēd'trē), *n.* 1. The *Melia Azedarach*, natural order *Meliaceae*. Its nuts are used for the beads of rosaries, especially in Spain and Portugal. See *Melia*.

2. The name in Jamaica of a leguminous timber-tree, *Ormosia dasycarpa*, with red globose

seeds.—Black bead-tree, of Jamaica, *Pithecolobium Unguis-cati*.

**beadwork** (bēd'wērk), *n.* 1. Ornamental work formed of beads by embroidering, crocheting, etc.—2. In joinery, beading (which see).

**beady** (bē'di), *a.* [*< bead* + *-y*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. Bead-like; small, round, and glittering: applied especially to eyes.

Miss Crawley could not look without seeing Mr. Bute's *beady eyes* eagerly fixed on her.

Thackeray, Vanity Fair, I. ix.

The titmouse turns his *beady eye*

Upon me as I wander by.

Joel Benton, December Woods.

2. Covered with or full of beads; having a bead, as ale or other liquor.

**beagle** (bē'gl), *n.* [Formerly *begele*, *begle*; < late ME. *begle*; origin unknown. The F. *bigle* is from the E.] 1. A small hound, formerly kept to hunt hares, now almost superseded by the harrier, which is sometimes called by this name. The beagle is smaller than the harrier, compactly built, smooth-haired, and has pendulous ears. The smallest beagles are little larger than lap-dogs.

To plains with well-breathed *beagles* we repair,

And trace the mazes of the circling hare.

Pope, Windsor Forest, l. 121.

Hence—2. Figuratively, one who makes a business of scouting out or hunting down (a person or thing); a spy; a bailiff or sheriff's officer.

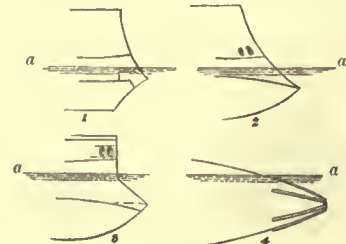
There *beagles* flew

To haud the souter lads in order. *J. Mayne*.

3. A local name for several species of the smaller sharks.

**beak**<sup>1</sup> (bēk), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *beeke*, and, preserving the orig. short vowel, *beek*, *beeke*, < ME. *beeke*, *bcke*, *bek*, *bec* = D. *bek*, < OF. *bec*, F. *bec* = Pr. *bee* = Sp. *biga* = It. *becco*, < LL. *beccus*, a beak, of Old Celtic (Gaulish) origin; but the mod. Celtic words, Gael. *beic*, Ir. *bec*, Bret. *bek*, are from E. or F. The word is notionally associated with E. *peak*, *peck*, *pike*, and *pick*, q. v.] 1. In zool., the rostrum, snout, muzzle, jaws, mandibles, or some similar part of an animal. Especially—(a) In ornith., the horny bill or neb of a bird. (b) In mammal., the horny jaws of the duck-billed members of the genus *Platypus*. (c) In herpet., the horny jaws of a turtle or other chelonian. (d) In ichth., the prolonged snout of sundry fishes. (e) The horny jaws of a cephalopod. (f) In entom.: (1) the rostrum or snout of a rhynchophorous beetle, or weevil; (2) the rostrum or sucking mouth of a hemipterous insect; (3) the piercing and suctorial mouth of a mosquito, or other blood-sucking fly, consisting of lancet-like mandibles, maxillae, and lingua inclosed in the elongated and grooved labium. (See cut under *mosquito*.) This term is also applied to any unusual prolongation of the anterior part of the head, such as that observed in many *Coleoptera* and *Diptera*. (g) In conch.: (1) the umbo or apex of a bivalve shell; (2) the prolonged lip of a univalve shell, containing the canal.

2. Anything ending in a point like a beak. (a) Naut., a powerful construction of metal, as steel, iron, or brass, or of timber sheathed with metal, forming



Beaks of Ships.

1, French ironclad Magenta; 2, Amiral Duperré (French); 3, H. M. S. Dreadnought; 4, H. M. S. Polyphemus (torpedo-ram). a, water-line.

a part of the bow of many war-ships, and extending below the water-line, for the purpose of striking and breaking in the sides of an enemy's ship. Also called *ram* (which see). For a cut of the beak of an ancient war-galley, see *acrostolium*. (b) The horn of an anvil. (c) In farriery, a little shoe about an inch long, turned up and fastened in upon the fore part of the hoof. (d) In arch., a little pendent fillet with a channel behind it left on the edge of a larnier, to form a drip and thus prevent the water from trickling down the faces of lower architectural members. (e) In bot., a narrowed or prolonged tip. (f) In carp., the crooked end of the holdfast of a carpenter's bench. (g) The lip or spout of a vessel, as a pitcher, through which the contents are poured. (h) In chem., the rostrum of an alembic, which conducts the vapor to the worm. (i) The long point of the peculiar boot or shoe worn from about 1475 to 1520; also, the point of the clog worn at the same period, which was often longer than the shoe itself. See *solleret*.

3. A gas-burner having a round smooth hole  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch in diameter; a bird's-mouth.—4. A beak-iron (which see).

**beak**<sup>2</sup> (bēk), *v. t.* [*< beak*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] In cock-fighting, to seize or strike with the beak.



**beak**<sup>2</sup> (bēk), *n.* [Same as *beak*<sup>6</sup>; of obscure origin.] A magistrate; a judge; a policeman. [Slang.]

**beaked** (bēkt), *a.* [*< beak*<sup>1</sup> + *-cd*<sup>2</sup>.] Having a beak, or something resembling a beak; beak-shaped. (a) Having a long beak-like mouth, as some insects. (b) In *bot.*, rostrate; ending in a beak-like point. (c) In *her.*, applied to birds, and used only when the beak is of a different tincture from the rest of the bird; thus, an eagle sable, *beaked* or, means a black eagle having a gold beak. When beaks and claws are of the same tincture, the term *armed* (which see) is used. (d) Ending in a point, like a beak.

Each *beaked* promontory. Milton, Lycidas, l. 94.  
**Beaked helmet**, a helmet of which the vizor was worked to a sharp projecting point in front, in use about 1340-70. The breathing-holes were in the beaked part, or only on the right side of it. The extremely pointed form gave to the lance of the assailant no hold and no opportunity of entering the openings.

**beaker** (bē'kēr), *n.* [= *Se. bicker*, *< ME. biker*, *byker*, *< Icel. bikarr*, a cup, = *Sw. bägere* = *Dan. bager* = *OS. bikari* = *D. beker* = *OHG. behhar*, *behhāri*, MHG. *G. becher*, *< ML. bicārium* (also prob. *\*bicārium*, *> It. bicchiere*, *pecchero* = *OF. picher*, *pichier*, *> ME. picher*, *E. picher*, which is thus a doublet of *beaker*), a wine-cup, *< Gr.* as if *\*βικάριον*, dim. of *βικος*, an earthen wine-vessel; of Eastern origin.]

1. A large drinking-vessel with a wide mouth.  
O for a beaker full of the warm south,  
Full of the true, the binshful Hippocrene!  
Keats, Ode to a Nightingale.  
2. A glass vessel used by chemists, usually for making solutions. It is made of thin glass to withstand heating, and has a flat bottom and perpendicular sides, with a lip for pouring, and varies in capacity from 1 to 30 fluidounces.

He used a modification of Thomson's electrometer, and connected it, with suitable precautions, with twelve large beakers which were covered with tinfoil and were filled with ice. Science, III. 260.

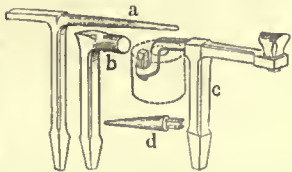
**beak-head** (bēk'hed), *n.* 1. An ornament resembling the head and beak of a bird, or, often, a grotesque human head terminating in a beak,



Beak-heads.—From St. Ebbe's, Oxford, England.

used as an enrichment of moldings in Romanesque architecture.—2. That part of a ship before the fore-castle which is fastened to the stem and supported by the main knee.

**beaking-joint** (bē'king-joint), *n.* [*< beaking*, verbal *n.* of *beak*<sup>1</sup>, + *joint*.] A joint formed by the junction of several heading-joints in a continuous line, as sometimes in folding doors, floors, etc.



Beak-irons.  
a, tool with long beak used for rounding sections of stove-pipe, etc.; b, tool with shorter and cylindrical beak; c, tool with two beaks which act as stakes or anvils in the interior of ware; d, a conical beak intended to be grasped in a vise.

**beak-iron** (bēk'ī-ī'ēr), *n.* [A further corruption, simulating *beak*<sup>1</sup> + *iron*, of *bickiron*, a corruption of *bickern*, *q. v.*] An anvil with a long beak or horn adapted to reach the interior surfaces of sheet-metal ware; a *bickern*: used in various forms by blacksmiths, copper-smiths, and workers in sheet metal. Also called *beak* and *bickiron*.

**beakment**, *n.* [E. dial. also erroneously *beatment*; appar. *< F. becquer*, *peck*, + *-ment*: see *peck*, a measure.] A measure of about a quarter of a peck. Halliwell.

**beak-rush** (bēk'rush), *n.* A common name for species of *Rhynchospora*, a genus of cyperaceous plants with conspicuously beaked achenes or seed-vessels. Also called *beak-sedge*.

**beak-sheath** (bēk'shēth), *n.* In *entom.*, the rostral sheath or jointed extension of the labium, inclosing the mouth-organs of a hemipterous insect.

**beaky** (bē'ki), *a.* [*< beak* + *-y*<sup>1</sup>.] Furnished with or distinguished by a beak.

**beal**<sup>1</sup> (bēl), *n.* [*< ME. beal*, *bele*, a variant of *bile*, *bule*, *> E. bile*<sup>1</sup>, now corrupted into *boil*<sup>1</sup>: see *bile*<sup>1</sup> and *boil*<sup>1</sup>.] A small inflammatory tumor; a pustule. [Obsolete or dialectal.]

**beal**<sup>2</sup> (bēl), *v. i.* [*< beal*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] To gather matter; swell and come to a head, as a pimple;

fester; suppurate. [Obsolete except in Scotland.]

**beal**<sup>2</sup> (bēl), *n.* [*See*, also spelled *biel*, *< Gael.* and *Ir. beul*, earlier *beal*, mouth, *> Gael.* and *Ir. bealach*, a defile, a mountain-pass.] A mouth; an opening, as between hills; a narrow pass. [Scotch.]

Angus M'Alay mumbled over a number of hard Gaelic names descriptive of the different passes, precipices, corries, and *beals*, through which he said the road lay to Inverary. Scott, Legend of Montrose, viii.

**Beale light**. See *light*<sup>1</sup>.

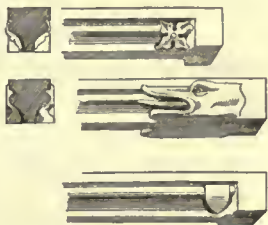
**Beale's ganglion-cells**. See *cell*.

**bealing** (bē'ling), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *beal*<sup>1</sup>.] A boil or gathering; a suppuration or suppurating part.

**be-all** (bē'āl), *n.* All that is to be; the whole being.

That but this blow  
Might be the be-all and the end-all here.  
Shak., Macbeth, l. 7.

**beam** (bēm), *n.* [*< ME. beam*, *beme*, etc., *< AS. beām*, a tree, a piece of timber, a ray of light, = *OS. bām* = *OFries. bām* = *D. boom* (*> E. boom*<sup>2</sup>) = *MLG. bōn*, *LG. boom* = *OHG. MHG. boum*, *G. baum*, and prob. = *Icel. badmur* = *Goth. bagrus* (the *Icel.* and *Goth.* presenting unexplained variations of form), a tree; perhaps akin to *Gr. φῆμα*, a growth, and *Skt. bhūman*, earth, *< √ bhū*, grow, become: see *bēl*, *bower*<sup>1</sup>, *boor*, *big*<sup>3</sup> = *bigg*<sup>3</sup>, etc., and cf. the doublet *boom*<sup>2</sup>. The sense of 'ray of light' is peculiar to *AS.* and *E.*, appar. *tr. L. columna* (*lucis*), a column or pillar of light: cf. *L. radius*, a spoke of a wheel, a rod, a ray; *G. strahl*, an arrow, a spoke, a ray or beam.] 1. In *arch.*, a long



Medieval Floor-beams.  
(From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. de l'Architecture.")

piece of stone, wood, or metal, or a construction of wood or metal, or combining wood and metal, used in a horizontal position, usually in combination with others like it, all being generally laid parallel to one another, and at regular intervals, to support weight, or, as a tie-beam or a collar-beam, to resist two opposite forces either pulling or compressing it in the direction of its length.—2. A long piece fixed or movable in a structure, machine, or tool: often equivalent to *girder*. The word *beam* is used in a number of more or less specific senses; as: (a) Any large piece of timber long in proportion to its thickness, prepared for use. (b) One of the principal horizontal timbers in a building, especially one connecting two opposite rafters; a timber serving to strengthen any piece of wooden frame-work. (c) The part of a balance from the ends of which the scales are suspended.

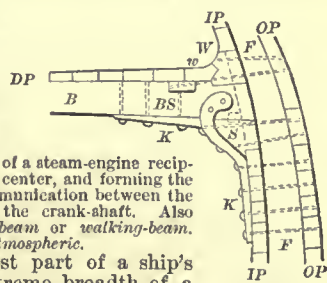
The doubtful beam long nods from side to side.  
Pope, R. of the L., v. 73.

(d) The pole of a carriage which runs between the horses. (e) A cylindrical piece of wood, making part of a loom, on which weavers wind the warp before weaving; also, the cylinder on which the cloth is rolled as it is woven.

The staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam.  
1 Sam. xvii. 7.

(f) The straight part or shank of an anchor. (g) One of the strong transverse pieces of timber or iron stretching across a ship from one side to the other, to support the decks and retain the sides at their proper distance. (h) The main piece of a plow, in which the plow-tails are fixed, and by which it is drawn. (i) The oscillating lever of a steam-engine reciprocating upon a center, and forming the medium of communication between the piston-rod and the crank-shaft. Also called *working-beam* or *walking-beam*. See *cut* under *atmospheric*.

3. The widest part of a ship's hull; the extreme breadth of a ship: from the beams extending quite across the vessel where it is broadest: as, a steamer of fifty feet beam.  
Broad in the beam, but sloping aft,  
With graceful curve and slow degrees.  
Longfellow, Building of Ship.  
4. The main stem of a deer's horns bearing the snags or antlers. One of the snags themselves is sometimes called the beam-



Ship's Beam and Fastenings.  
F, frame; OP, outside planking; IP, inside planking; B, deck-beam; DP, deck-planking; S, shelf to which the beam-end is coaked; W, thick waterway; w, thin waterway; BS, binding strake or letting-down strake; K, forked iron knee. Dotted lines show the bolts.

antler. See *antler*.—5. A ray of light, or more strictly a collection of parallel rays of light, emitted from the sun or other luminous body. The middle ray is the axis. In heraldry, beams of the sun are commonly represented as radiating from some other charge, which is then said to be radiant or rayonant.

The existence of an isolated ray of light is inconceivable. . . . However small a portion of the wave surface may be represented, it contains innumerable rays, which collectively form a beam or fasciculus of rays.

Loimel, Light, p. 232.

Yon silver beams,

Sleep they less sweetly on the cottage thatch

Than on the dome of kings? Shelley.

Hence—6. Figuratively, a ray or emanation of splendor: as, "beams of majesty," Tillotson, Works, I. iii.—7. Same as *rood-beam*.—**Abaft the beam**. See *abaft*.—**Arched beam**. See *arched*.—**Axis of a beam of light**. See *axis*<sup>1</sup>.—**Beam and scales**, a balance.—**Beam-center**, the fulcrum or pin on which a working-beam vibrates. Also called *beam-guid-geom*.—**Beam of a car-truck**, a cross-beam carrying the weight of the supported car.—**Before the beam**. See *before*.—**Built beam**, a beam formed of smaller beams notched, scarfed, and bolted together.—**Cellular beam**, a beam formed of wrought-iron plates riveted with angle-irons in the form of longitudinal cells, with occasional cross-struts.—**Composite beam**, a beam composed of wood and metal, or of two different metals.—**Curriers' beam**, an inclined post over which a hide is stretched to be shaved.—**Fished beam**. See *fish*, *v.*—**Kerfed beam**, a beam with slits sawed in one side to facilitate bending in that direction.—**On the beam**, *naut.*, on a line with the beams, or at right angles with the keel.—**On the beam-ends**, in the position of a ship which inclines so much to one side that her beams approach a vertical position; hence, figuratively, to be on one's beam-ends, to be thrown or lying on the ground; to be in bad circumstances; to be at one's last shift.—**On the weather-beam**, on the weather side of the ship.—**To kick or strike the beam**, to rise, as the lighter scale of a balance, so as to strike against the beam; hence, to be of comparatively light weight or little consequence.

In these he put two weights,

The sequel each of parting and of fight:

The latter quick upflew and kick'd the beam.

Milton, P. L., lv. 1004.

**beam** (bēm), *v.* [*< ME. beemen*, *bemen*, *< AS. \*beōmian* (Somner), radiate; from the noun.] I. *trans.* 1†. To shed rays of light upon; irradiate.—2. To shoot forth or emit, as or like beams or rays: as, to beam love upon a person. God beams this light into men's understandings. South, Sermons, I. 8.

3. To furnish or supply with beams; give the appearance of beams to.

The bell-towers, again, are ribbed and beamed with black lava. J. A. Symonds, Italy and Greece, p. 197.

4. In *currying*, to stretch on the beam, as a hide.—5. In *weaving*, to put on the beam, as a chain or web.

II. *intrans.* To emit beams or rays of light; shed or give out radiance, literally or figuratively; shine.

A mighty light flew beaming every way.

Chapman, Illad, xv.

More bounteous aspects on me beam,

Me mightier transports move and thrill.

Tennyson, Sir Galahad.

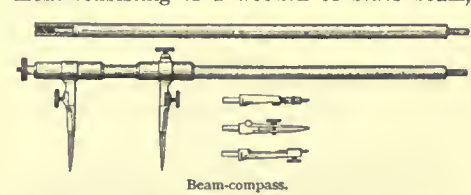
**beam-bird** (bēm'bērd), *n.* 1. A name sometimes given to the spotted flycatcher, *Muscicapa grisola*, because it often builds its nest on the projecting end of a beam or rafter in a building.—2. A provincial name for the petty-chaps or garden-warbler, *Sylvia hortensis*.

**beam-board** (bēm'bōrd), *n.* The platform of a steelyard or balance. Also called *beam-platform*. E. H. Knight.

**beam-caliper** (bēm'kal'i-pēr), *n.* An instrument similar in construction to a beam-compass, but with the points turned in so as to be used as calipers.

**beam-center** (bēm'sen'tēr), *n.* The pin upon which the working-beam of a marine engine reciprocates.

**beam-compass** (bēm'kum'pas), *n.* An instrument consisting of a wooden or brass beam,



Beam-compass.

having sliding sockets that carry steel or pencil points, used for describing large circles and for laying off distances.

**beamed** (bēmd), *a.* Having beams or horns; having all its antlers put forth, as the head of a stag.

There were many great beamed deer in it.

J. F. Campbell, Pop. Tales of West Highlands.



**beam-engine** (bēm'en'jin), *n.* A steam-engine in which the motion of the piston is transmitted to the crank by means of an overhead- or working-beam and connecting-rod, as distinct from a direct-action engine and a side-lever engine, in which the motion is communicated by two side-levers or beams below the level of the piston cross-head.—**Compound beam-engine**, a beam-engine having compound cylinders, in which the steam is used first at a higher and then at a lower temperature.

**beamer** (bē'mēr), *n.* 1. In *weaving*, a person whose business it is to put warps on the beam.—2. Same as *beaming-machine*.

**beam-feather** (bēm'fēth'ēr), *n.* One of the long feathers in a bird's wing, particularly that of a hawk; one of the remiges or flight-feathers.

**beam-filling** (bēm'fil'ing), *n.* 1. Brickwork or masonry carried up from the level of the under side of a beam to the level of the top.—2. *Naut.*, that portion of the cargo which is stowed between the beams.

**beamful** (bēm'fūl), *a.* [*< beam + -ful.*] Emitting beams; beaming; bright: as, "beamful lamps," *Drayton*, *Noah's Flood* (Ord MS.).

**beam-gudgeon** (bēm'gud'jōn), *n.* One of the bearing-studs on the center of a working-beam, or the central pivot upon which it oscillates.

**beamily** (bē'mi-li), *adv.* In a beamy or beaming manner; radiantly.

Thou thy griefs dost dress  
With a bright halo, shining beamily.  
*Keats*, *To Byron*.

**beaming** (bē'ming), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *beam*, *v.*]

1. In *cloth-manuf.*, the operation of winding the warp-yarn on the beam of a loom.—2. In *leather-making*, the operation of working hides with a slicker over a beam, or with a beaming-machine.

**beaming** (bē'ming), *p. a.* Characterized by radiance; bright; cheerful.

**beamingly** (bē'ming-li), *adv.* In a beaming manner; brightly; radiantly.

**beaming-machine** (bē'ming-mā-shēn'), *n.* 1. A machine for winding yarn upon the beams of looms.—2. An apparatus for working hides with a slicking-tool or slicker. It consists of a table on which the hide is placed, and an oscillating beam for moving the tool over it.

Also called *beamer*.

**beam-knife** (bēm'nif), *n.* A double-edged knife with a straight handle at one end of the blade, and a cross-handle fixed in the plane of the blade at the other. It is used in shaving off the thick, fleshy parts of a hide and evening its thickness.

**beamless** (bēm'les), *a.* [*< beam + -less.*] Emitting no rays of light; rayless.

The beamless eye  
No more with ardour bright.  
*Thomson*, *Summer*, l. 1045.

**beamlet** (bēm'let), *n.* [*< beam + -let.*] A little beam, as of light.

**beam-light** (bēm'līt), *n.* The light formerly kept burning in churches in front of the reserved sacrament: so called because suspended from the rood-beam. [Rare.]

**beam-line** (bēm'lin), *n.* In *ship-building*, a line showing where the tops of the beams and the frames intersect.

**beamingly** (bēm'ling), *n.* [*< beam + -ling<sup>1</sup>.*] A little beam, as of light.

**beam-platform** (bēm'plat'fōrm), *n.* Same as *beam-board*.

**beam-roll** (bēm'rōl), *n.* In *cloth-manuf.*, the spool-shaped roll upon which the warp-threads are wound.

**beam-room** (bēm'rōm), *n.* The room or shed in a currier's establishment where the beaming or slicking of hides is carried on.

But for unsavory odors a beam-room might pass for a laundry.  
*Harper's Mag.*, LXX. 274.

**beamsome** (bēm'sum), *a.* [*< beam + -some.*] Shedding beams; radiant. *N. E. D.*

**beamster** (bēm'stēr), *n.* [*< beam + -ster.*] A workman engaged in beaming or slicking hides.

The beamsters bending to their tasks.  
*Harper's Mag.*, LXX. 274.

**beam-trawl** (bēm'trāl), *n.* A trawl-net the mouth of which is kept open by a beam.

**beam-tree** (bēm'trē), *n.* [Short for *whitebeam-tree*.] A tree of the pear kind, *Pyrus Aria* of Europe (also called *whitebeam*), and closely allied species of central Asia. It is of moderate size, bearing an abundance of white flowers and showy red fruit. The wood is hard and tough, resembling that of the apple and pear, and is used for axletrees.

**beam-truss** (bēm'trus), *n.* A compound beam, formed generally by two main parallel mem-



Branch of Beam-tree (*Pyrus Aria*).

bers which receive the stress of a load and resist it, the one by compression and the other by tension. They are connected by braces and ties, which serve to keep them apart, bind the whole firmly together, and transmit the stress due to a load upon any one part to the points of support. See *truss*.

**beamy** (bē'mi), *a.* [*< ME. beamy; < beam + -y<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. Resembling a beam in size and weight; massy: as, "his . . . beamy spear," *Dryden*, *Pal. and Arc.*, l. 1756.—2. Having horns or antlers: as, "beamy stags," *Dryden*, *tr. of Virgil*.—3. *Naut.*, having much beam or breadth; broad in the beam: said of a ship whose beam is more than one tenth of its length.

The speed of beamy vessels has too often been demonstrated.  
*The Century*, XXIV. 671.

4. Emitting rays of light; radiant; shining.

Brightening the twilight with its beamy gold.  
The sun . . .  
*Tickell*, *Royal Progress*.

He bears  
In a field azure a sun proper, beamy.

*B. Jonson*, *Staple of News*, iv. 1.

5. Figuratively, radiant; joyous; glad.

Read my pardon in one beamy smile.  
*J. Baillie*.

**bean** (bēn), *n.* [*< ME. bene, ben, < AS. beōn = D. boon = MLG. bone = OHG. bōna, MHG. bōnc, G. bohne = Icel. bauu = Sw. böna = Dan. bønne, bean. Cf. W. ffaen, pl. ffa; L. faba = OBulg. Russ. bobū = OPruss. bābo, a bean.*]

1. Originally and properly, a smooth kidney-shaped seed, flattened at the sides, borne in long pods by a leguminous plant, *Vicia Faba*; now extended to include the seed of the allied genus *Phaseolus*, and, with a specific epithet, of other genera.—2. The plant producing

beans. The bean known to the ancients from prehistoric times was the *Vicia Faba* (or *Faba vulgaris*), a native of western Asia, and the same as the field-, horse-, or tick-bean, and the broad or Windsor bean, still largely cultivated in the fields and gardens of the old world. It is used when green as a table-vegetable, and when dry as feed for horses and sheep. The numerous other kinds of cultivated beans are of American origin, and belong chiefly to the genus *Phaseolus*. To *P. vulgaris* belong the common kidney-bean, and the haricot and French beans, the string-bean, and the pole-bean; to *P. lunatus*, the Lima and Carolina beans, the sugar-bean, and the butter-bean; and to *P. nanus*, the dwarf, field-, bush-, navy-, pea-, and six-weeks beans. To the same genus belong the wild kidney-bean, *P. perennis*; the scarlet-runner bean, *P. multiflorus*, cultivated for its scarlet flowers; and the prairie-bean of Texas, *P. retusus*. The asparagus-bean, *Dolichos sesquipedalis*, with very long cylindrical pods, frequently cultivated in Europe, is a native of tropical America. Beans as an article of food are very nutritious, containing much starch and a large percentage of a nitrogenous compound called legumin, analogous to the casein in cheese. The name *bean* is also given to many leguminous seeds which are not cultivated or used as food, such as the *algarroba*, *Calabar*, and *coral beans*, and to certain other plants and their seeds which are not leguminous at all, as the *coffee-bean*.

3. A small oval or roundish seed, berry, nut, or lump: as, a *coffee-bean*.—4. *pl.* In *coal-mining*, small coals; specifically, coals which will pass through a screen with half-inch meshes.

[North. Eng.]—5. *pl.* Money. [Slang.]—**Algarroba**, *carob*, or *locust bean*, the fruit of the carob-tree, *Ceratonia siliqua*.—**Buck-bog**, or **brook-bean**. See *bog-bean*.—**Brazilian** or **Pichurin bean**, the fruit of a lauraceous tree of Brazil, *Nectandra Puchury*.—**Calabar** or **ordeal bean**, the seed of an African leguminous climber, *Physostigma venenosum*, a violent poison, used as a remedy in diseases of the eye, tetanus, neuralgia, and other nervous affections. In some parts of Africa it is administered to persons suspected of witchcraft; if vomiting results and the poison is thrown off, the innocence of the suspected person is regarded as established.—**Castor-bean**, the seed of a euphorbiaceous plant, *Ricinus communis*, yielding castor-oil.—**China bean**, *Dolichos sinensis*. The black-eyed bean is one of its varieties.—**Coffee-bean**, a name given in commerce to the coffee-berry.—**Coral bean**, of Jamaica, the seed of a leguminous shrub, *Erythrina glauca*; but the large coral bean is obtained from the bead- or necklace-tree, *Ormosia dasycarpa*. The coral bean of Texas is *Sophora secundiflora*.—**Cujumary beans**, the seeds of a lauraceous tree of Brazil, *Ayendron Cujumary*, an esteemed tonic and stimulant.—**Egyptian**, **hyacinth**, or **black beans**, the seeds of *Dolichos Lablab*, cultivated in India.—**Goa**

**beans**, the seeds of *Psophocarpus tetragonolobus*, cultivated for food in India.—**Horse- or sword-bean**, of Jamaica, the *Canavalia gladiata*, a legume widely distributed through the tropics.—**Indian bean**, a name given in the United States to *Catalpa bignonioides*.—**John Crow** or **Jequiry beans**, of Jamaica, the seeds of *Abrus precatorius*.—**Malacca bean**, or **marking-nut**, the nut of an East Indian tree, *Semecarpus Anacardium*.—**Mesquite bean**, of Texas and southward, the fruit of *Prosopis juliflora*.—**Mouuca beans**, or **nicker-nuts**, the seeds of a tropical leguminous climber, *Cesalpinia Bonducella*.—**Not to know beans**, a colloquial American assertion of a person's ignorance, equivalent to "not to know B from a bull's foot."—**Oily bean**, or **bene-plant**, the *Sesamum Indicum*.—**Ox-eye** or **horse-eye bean**, the seed of *Mucuna urens*, a leguminous climber of the tropics.—**Pythagorean** or **sacred bean**, of the Egyptians and Hindus, the fruit of the lotus, *Nelumbium speciosum*. See *Nelumbium*.—**Sahuca** or **soy beans**, the seeds of *Glycine Soja*, largely cultivated in India and China, from which the sauce known as *soy* is made.—**St. Ignatius' beans**, the seeds of *Strychnos Ignatii*, containing strychnine and highly poisonous.—**Screw-bean**, the twisted pod of *Prosopis pubescens*.—**Seaside bean**, a name given to some creeping leguminous plants of the tropics, *Canavalia obtusifolia* and *Vigna luteola*, common on rocky or sandy sea-shores.—**To find the bean in the cake**, to succeed in defeating one's adversaries: an allusion to the old custom of concealing a bean in the Twelfth-night cake and naming the person who found it as king of the festival.—**Tonquin** or **Tonka beans**, the fragrant seeds of *Dipteryx odorata*, a leguminous tree of Guiana, having in perfume and for scenting snuff.—**Vanilla bean**, the fragrant pod of a climbing orchid of tropical America, *Vanilla planifolia*, used for flavoring confectionery, etc.—**Wild bean**, of the United States, the *Apios tuberosa*.—**Yam-bean**, a leguminous twiner, *Pachyrrhizus angulatus*, with large tuberous roots, cultivated throughout the tropics.

**bean**<sup>2</sup> (bēn), *a.* See *bein*.

**bean-belly** (bēn'bel'i), *n.* A great eater of beans: a vulgar nickname for a dweller in Leicestershire, England.

**bean-brush** (bēn'brush), *n.* The stubble of beans.

**bean-cake** (bēn'kāk), *n.* A large cheese-shaped compressed cake of beans after the oil has been expressed, used largely in northern China as food for cattle, and in the sugar-plantations of southern China as manure.

**bean-caper** (bēn'kā'pēr), *n.* *Zygophyllum Fabago*, a small tree, a native of the Levant. The flower-buds are used as capers.

**bean-cod** (bēn'kod), *n.* 1. A bean-pod.—2. A small fishing-vessel or pilot-boat used in the rivers of Portugal. It is sharp forward, and has its stem bent above into a great curve and plated with iron. *Imp. Diet.*

**beancrake** (bēn'krāk), *n.* A bird, *Crex pratensis*; the corn-crake.

**bean-curd** (bēn'kērd), *n.* A thick white jelly resembling blanc-mange, made of beans, much eaten by the natives of northern China, Corea, and Japan.

**bean-dolphin** (bēn'dol'fin), *n.* The aphid or plant-louse which infests the bean.

**bean-feast** (bēn'fēst), *n.* 1. A feast given by an employer to those whom he employs. *Brewer*.—2. A social festival originally observed in France, and afterward in Germany and England, on the evening before Twelfth day, or, as the Germans call it, Three Kings' day. Although confounded with the Christian festival of the Epiphany, which occurs on the same day, it is supposed that this custom can be traced back to the Roman Saturnalia. See *bean-king* and *twelfth-cake*.

**bean-fed** (bēn'fed), *a.* Fed on beans. *Shak.*

**bean-fly** (bēn'fī), *n.* A beautiful fly of a pale-purple color, produced from a maggot called *nida*, and found on bean-flowers.

**bean-goose** (bēn'gōs), *n.* [So named from the likeness of the upper nail of the bill to a horse-bean.] A species of wild goose, the *Anser scgetum*, which arrives in England in autumn and retires to the north in the end of April. Some consider it a mere variety of the European wild goose, *A. ferus*.

**bean-king** (bēn'king), *n.* [So called because the honor fell to him who, when the Twelfth-night cake was distributed, got the bean buried in it.] The person who presided as king over the Twelfth-night festivities.

**bean-meal** (bēn'mēl), *n.* Meal made from beans, used in some parts of Europe as feed for horses, and for fattening hogs, etc.

**bean-mill** (bēn'mil), *n.* A mill for splitting beans for cattle-feeding.

**bean-sheller** (bēn'shel'ēr), *n.* A machine for removing beans from the pods.

**bean-shooter** (bēn'shō'tēr), *n.* A toy for shooting beans, shot, or other small missiles; a pea-shooter.

**bean-shot** (bēn'shot), *n.* Copper grains formed by pouring melted metal through a perforated ladle into warm water. If cold water is used, flakes are formed, called *feather-shot*.



**bean-stalk** (bĕn'stāk), *n.* The stem of a bean, or the whole plant: as, Jack and the *bean-stalk*.

**bean-tree** (bĕn'trē), *n.* A name given to the *Pyrus intermedia* of northern Europe, and to species of *Bauhinia*; in Australia, to the Moreton Bay chestnut, *Castanospermum Australe*; in the United States, sometimes, to *Catalpa bignonioides*; and in Jamaica, to *Erythrina Corrallo-dendron*.

**bean-trefoil** (bĕn'trē'fōil), *n.* 1. The laburnum, *Cytisus Laburnum*, a leguminous shrub with trifoliolate leaves. See *laburnum*.—2. The *Anagyris fetida*, a similar shrub of southern Europe, whose violet-colored seeds are said to be poisonous like those of the laburnum.—3. The buckbean, *Menyanthes trifoliata*. [Rare.]

**bean-weevil** (bĕn'wē'vil), *n.* An American species of the genus *Bruchus*, which attacks beans. It has been described as *Bruchus fabae* (Illey), but is held by Horn to be identical with the *B. obsolete* (Say). The species averages 3 millimeters in length, with the general color dark and piceous, the whole body being covered with rather dense chereous pubescence, and the elytra being indistinctly mottled by transverse bands of darker pubescence. It infests stored beans, and there are usually several, sometimes as many as 15, specimens in a single bean.



a, Bean-weevil (*Bruchus fabae*). b, Bean from which the beetles have issued. (Small figure shows natural size.)

**beany** (bĕ'ni), *a.* [*< bean + -y.*] In good condition (like a bean-fed horse); spirited; fresh. [Slang.] *N. E. D.*

**bear**<sup>1</sup> (bār), *v.*; pret. *bore* (formerly, and still in the archaic style, *bare*), pp. *borne*, *born* (now only in a single sense: see note at end), ppr. *bearing*. [*< ME. beren* (pret. *bar*, *bare*, pl. *bere*, *beren*, pp. *boren*, rarely *born*), *< AS. beran* (pret. *bar*, pl. *bāron*, pp. *boren*) = OS. *beran* = OFries. *bera* = D. *baren* = OHG. *beron* = Icel. *bera* = Sw. *bāra* = Dan. *bare* = Goth. *bairan*, bear (also in comp. OS. *giberan* = AS. *geberan* = OHG. *geben*, MHG. *geben*, G. *gebāron* = Goth. *gabairan*, bear, in MHG. and G. bring forth), = L. *ferre* = Gr. *φέρω* = Skt. *√ bhar*, bear, carry. A very prolific root in all the languages, both in form and senses. From the AS. come *barrow*<sup>2</sup>, *bier*, *barm*<sup>1</sup>, *barn*<sup>2</sup>, *bairn*, *birth*<sup>1</sup>, *burthen*, *burden*<sup>1</sup>, etc.; from the L. *fertile*, *confer*, *defer*, *differ*, *infer*, etc., *Lucifer*, *conifer*, etc., *auriferous*, *vociferous*, etc., and other words in *-fer*, *-ferous*; from the Gr. *semaphore*, *hydrophore*, *phosphorous*, *electrophorus*, etc., and other words in *-phore*, *-phorous*, etc.] **I. trans.** 1. To support; hold up; sustain: as, a pillar or a girder bears the superincumbent weight.

Sage he stood,  
With Atlantean shoulders fit to bear  
The weight of mightiest monarchies.  
*Milton*, P. L., li. 306.

2. To support in movement; carry; convey.

Whither do these bear the ephah? *Zech.* v. 10.

From the unshaken rock the torrent hoarse  
Bears off its broken waves, and seeks a devious course.  
*Scott*, Vision of Don Roderick, Conclusion, st. 3.

And down a rocky pathway from the place  
There came a fair-hair'd youth, that in his hand  
Bare victual for the mowers. *Tennyson*, Geraint.

3. To suffer; endure; undergo: as, to bear punishment, blame, etc.

Alas, how many bear such shameful blows,  
Which not themselves but he that gives them knows!  
*Shak.*, Lucrece, l. 832.

4. To endure the effects of; take the consequences of; be answerable for.

He shall bear their iniquities. *Isa.* liii. 11.

Sir, let her bear her sins on her own head;  
Vex not yourself.  
*Beau.* and *Fl.*, King and No King, l. 1.

5. To support or sustain without sinking, yielding, shrinking, or suffering injury.

A wounded spirit who can bear? *Prov.* xviii. 14.

Console if you will, I can bear it;  
'Tis a well-meant aim of breath.  
*Lovell*, After the Burial.

Anger and jealousy can no more bear to lose sight of their objects than love.

*George Eliot*, Mill on the Floss, l. 10.

6. To suffer or sustain without violence, injury, or change; admit or be capable of.

In all criminal cases the most favourable interpretation should be put on words that they can possibly bear.  
*Suiff.*

The motives of the best actions will not bear too strict an inquiry.  
*Suiff.*, Thoughts on Various Subjects.

7. To suffer without resentment or effort to prevent; endure patiently.

It was not an enemy that approached me; and then I could have borne it. *Pa.* lv. 12.

With your long-practis'd patience bear afflictions.  
*Fletcher*, Spanish Curate, l. 2.

8. To sustain, as expense; supply the means of paying.

Somewhat that will bear your charges. *Dryden*.

9. To have, or have a right to; be entitled to; have the rightful use of, as a name, a title, a coat of arms, and the like.

We are no enemies to what are commonly called conceits, but authors bear them, as heralds say, with a difference. *Lovell*, Study Windows, p. 336.

Who in the Lord God's likeness bears the keys  
To bind or loose. *Swinburne*, Laus Veneris.

10. To carry, as in show; exhibit; show.

Bear welcome in your eye. *Shak.*, Macbeth, l. 5.

Which, like a waxen image 'gainst a fire,  
Bears no impression of the thing it was.  
*Shak.*, T. G. of V., ii. 4.

11. To bring forward; render; give; afford: as, to bear testimony.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. *Ex.* xx. 16.

12. To carry in the mind; entertain or cherish, as love, hatred, envy, respect, etc.

If I can catch him once upon the hip,  
I will feed fat the ancient grudge I bear him.  
*Shak.*, M. of V., i. 3.

The reverent care I bear unto my lord  
Made me collect these dangers in the duke.  
*Shak.*, 2 Hen. VI., iii. 1.

The great and guilty love he bare the queen.  
*Tennyson*, Lancelot and Elaine.

13. To possess, as a property, attribute, or characteristic; have in or on; contain: as, to bear signs or traces; to bear an inscription; the contents which the letter bears.

What, think you much to pay two thousand crowns,  
And bear the name and port of gentleman?  
*Shak.*, 2 Hen. VI., iv. 1.

14. To possess and use, as power; exercise; be charged with; administer: as, to bear sway.

Here's another letter to her: she bears the purse too;  
she is a region in Guiana, all gold and bounty.  
*Shak.*, M. W. of W., i. 3.

Russia soon showed that she was resolved to bear a part in the quarrels as well as the negotiations of her neighbours.  
*Brougham*.

15. To carry on; deal with.

This can be no trick: The conference was sadly borne.  
*Shak.*, Much Ado, ii. 3.

Of entrance to a quarrel; but, being in,  
Bear 't, that the opposed may beware of thee.  
*Shak.*, Hamlet, i. 3.

16. To manage; direct; use (what is under the immediate control of one's will).

Bear your body more seeming.  
*Shak.*, As You Like it, v. 4.

Hence, with a reflexive pronoun, to behave; act in any character: as, he bore himself nobly.

—17. To sustain by vital connection; put forth as an outgrowth or product; produce by natural growth: as, plants bear leaves, flowers, and fruit; the heroes borne by ancient Greece.

Can the fig-tree . . . bear olive-berries? *Jas.* iii. 12.

Here dwelt the man divine whom Samos bore.  
*Dryden*.

Life that bears immortal fruit.  
*Tennyson*, In Memoriam, xl.

18. To bring forth in parturition; give birth to, as young; figuratively, give rise or origin to. [The past participle *born* is now used only in this sense. See remarks below.]

And she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the Lord.  
*Gen.* iv. 1.

I can tell thee where that saying was born.  
*Shak.*, T. N., i. 5.

19. To conduct; guide; take: as, he bore him off to his quarters.

Bear me forthwith unto his creditor.  
*Shak.*, C. of E., iv. 4.

20. To press; thrust; push; drive; urge: with some word to denote the direction in which the object is driven: as, to bear down a scale; to bear back the crowd.

The residue were so disordered as they could not conveniently fight or fly, and not only justled and bore down one another, but, in their confused tumbling back, brake a part of the avant-guard.  
*Sir J. Hayward*.

Confidence then bore thee on; secure  
Either to meet no danger, or to find  
Matter of glorious trial. *Milton*, P. L., ix. 1175.

How the rushing waves  
Bear all before them.  
*Bryant*, Flood of Years.

21. To gain or win: now commonly with *away* or *off*; formerly, sometimes, with an indefinite *it* for the object.

Some think to bear it by speaking a great word.  
*Bacon*, Of Seeming Wise.

22. In the game of backgammon, to throw off or remove, as the men from the board.—23. To purport; imply; import; state.

The letters bore that succour was at hand. *Scott*.

[*Bear*, signifying to bring forth, when used passively, especially as an adjective, has the past participle *born* (*börn*), but when used after the verb *have*, or followed by *by*, *borne* (*börn*), the latter having a more direct reference to the literal sense. Thus, a child was *born*; but, she has *borne* a child. In all the other senses both participles are spelled *borne*: as, I have *borne* the expenses; the expenses must be *borne*. The regular form, historically, is *born* (*börn*), like *born*, *sworn*. The distinction is artificial and recent (after the middle of the eighteenth century).]—To bear a hand, to lend a hand quickly; take hold; give aid or assistance. [*Naut.* and *colloq.*]

All hands ahoy! bear a hand and make sail.  
*R. H. Dana, Jr.*, Before the Mast, p. 69.

To bear arms. See *arm*<sup>2</sup>.—To bear away the bell. See *bell*<sup>1</sup>.—To bear (a person) company. See *company*.—To bear date, to have the mark of time when written or executed: as, the letter bears date Sept. 30, 1887.

A public letter which bears date just a month after the admission of Francis Bacon [to Trinity College].  
*Macaulay*, Lord Bacon.

To bear down, to force down; figuratively, to overcome; vanquish: as, to bear down all opposition.—To bear in, in coal-mining, to hole, undercut, or kirve. See *hole*, *v. t.* [*Pennsylvania anthracite region*.]—To bear in hand, to keep in hope or expectation; amuse with false pretences; deceive.

A rascally yea-forsooth knave! to bear a gentleman in hand, and then stand upon security!  
*Shak.*, 2 Hen. IV., i. 2.

Still bearing them in hand,  
Letting the cherry knock against their lips,  
And draw it by their mouths, and back again.  
*B. Jonson*, Volpone, i. 1.

What I take from her, I spend upon other wenches;  
bear her in hand still; she has wit enough to rob her husband, and I have enough to consume the money.  
*Middleton and Dekker*, Roaring Girl, ii. 1.

To bear in mind, to keep in remembrance; have fixed in the memory.

With reference to the effects of intercrossing and of competition, it should be borne in mind that most animals and plants keep to their proper forms, and do not needlessly wander about. *Darwin*, Origin of Species, p. 94.

To bear off. (a) To sustain; endure.

Do you suppose the state of this realm to be now so feeble that it cannot bear off a greater blow than this?  
*Sir J. Hayward*.

(b) *Naut.*, to remove to a distance; keep clear from rubbing against anything: as, to bear off a boat. (c) To gain and carry off: as, he bore off the prize.—To bear one hard, to cherish a grudge toward a person.

Though he bear me hard,  
I yet must do him right. *B. Jonson*.

To bear out. (a) To give support or countenance to.

Company only can bear a man out in an ill thing. *South*.

(b) To defend; support; uphold; second: with a personal object.

If I cannot once or twice in a quarter bear out a knave against an honest man, I have but a very little credit with your worship. *Shak.*, 2 Hen. IV., v. 1.

I never suspected him to be a man of resolution or courage sufficient to bear him out in so desperate an attempt.  
*Swift*, Change in Queen's Ministry.

Æschines by no means bears him out; and Plutarch directly contradicts him.  
*Macaulay*, Miltford's Hist. of Greece.

(c) To confirm; corroborate; establish; justify: with a thing for the object.

That such oscillations [of climate] occurred during the Tertiary period seems to be borne out by the facts of geology and paleontology.  
*J. Croft*, Climate and Cosmology, p. 160.

(d) With a more or less indefinite *it* for the object: (1) To last through; endure.

Love alters not with his [Time's] brief hours and weeks,  
But bears it out even to the edge of doom.  
*Shak.*, Sonnets, cxvi.

If that the Turkish fleet  
Be not enshelter'd and embay'd, they are drown'd;  
It is impossible to bear it out. *Shak.*, Othello, ii. 1.

(2) To enable to endure; render supportable.

Many a good hanging prevents a bad marriage; and for turning away, let summer bear it out. *Shak.*, T. N., i. 5.

To bear the bag. See *bag*<sup>1</sup>.—To bear the bell. See *bell*<sup>1</sup>.—To bear the tree. See *tree*<sup>2</sup>.—To bear through. (a) To run through with a sword or rapier. (b) To conduct or manage.

My hope is,  
So to bear through, and out, the consulship,  
As spite shall ne'er wound you, though it may me.  
*B. Jonson*, Catiline, iii. 1.

To bear up. (a) To support; keep from sinking.

A religious hope does not only bear up the mind under her sufferings, but makes her rejoice in them. *Addison*.

(b) To arrange; contrive; devise.

Isab. I have made him know  
I have a servant come with me along,  
That stays upon me, whose persuasion is  
I come about my brother.  
*Duke*. 'Tis well borne up.  
*Shak.*, M. for M., iv. 1.

**II. intrans.** 1. To be capable of supporting or carrying: as, the floor would not bear.



Wyld roring Buis he would him make  
To tame, and ryde their backs, not made to *bear*.  
*Spenser, F. Q., l. vi. 24.*

2. To lean; weigh; rest fixedly or burdensomely: as, the sides of two inclining objects *bear* upon or against one another.

In the important matter of taxation, the point in which the pressure of every government *bears* the most constantly upon the whole people. *Brougham.*

3. To tend; be directed in a certain way, whether with or without violence: as, to *bear* away; to *bear* back; to *bear* in; to *bear* out to sea; to *bear* upon; to *bear* down upon; the fleet *bore* down upon the enemy.

Spinoza, with his shot, did *bear* upon those within, who appeared upon the walls. *Sir. J. Hayward.*

Who's there? *bear* back there! Stand from the door!  
*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v. 2.*

The party soon set sail, and *bore* for England.  
*Bancroft, Hist. U. S., l. 89.*

Down upon him *bare* the bandit three.  
*Tennyson, Geraint.*

Hence—4. To have reference (to); relate (to); come into practical contact (with); have a bearing: as, legislation *bearing* on the interests of labor.

There was one broad principle which *bore* equally upon every class, that the lands of England must provide for the defense of England. *Froude, Sketches, p. 144.*

5. To be situated as to the point of the compass, with respect to something else: as, the land *bore* E. N. E. from the ship.—6. To suffer, as with pain; endure.

They *bore* as heroes, but they felt as men.  
*Pope.*

I can not, can not *bear*.  
*Dryden.*

7. To be patient. [Rare.]—8. To produce fruit; be fruitful, as opposed to being barren: as, the tree still continues to *bear*.

Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, *bear*?  
*Gen. xvii. 17.*

9. To take effect; succeed.  
Having pawned a full suit of clothes for a sum of money, which, my operator assured me, was the last he should want to bring all our matters to *bear*.  
*Guardian.*

To *bear* against. See above, 2.—To *bear* away (*naut.*), to change the course of a ship more away from the wind.—To *bear* in with, to run or tend toward: as, a ship *bears* in with the land; opposed to *bear* off or keep at a greater distance.—To *bear* on or upon. See above, 2, 3, and 4.—To *bear* up. (a) *Naut.*, to put the helm up so as to bring the vessel into the wind. (b) To be firm; have fortitude.

[If] we found evil fast as we find good  
In our first years, or think that it is found,  
How could the innocent heart *bear* up and live!  
*Wordsworth, Prelude, viii.*

To *bear* up for (*naut.*), to sail or proceed toward: as, we made all sail and *bore* up for Hong Kong.—To *bear* up with or under, to sustain with courage; endure without succumbing; be firm under: as, to *bear* up under affliction.

So long as nature  
Will *bear* up with this exercise, so long  
I daily vow to use it. *Shak., W. T., iii. 2.*

He's of a nature  
Too bold and fierce to stoop so, but *bears* up,  
Prestuming on his hopes.  
*Fletcher, Spanish Curate, i. 1.*

To *bear* up with, to keep up with; be on the same footing as.

What should he doe? Fain he would have the name to be religious, fain he would *bear* up with his neighbours in that.  
*Milton, Areopagitica, p. 39.*

To *bear* with, to endure; be indulgent to; forbear to resent, oppose, or punish.

Reason would that I should *bear* with you.  
*Acts xviii. 14.*

If the matter be meane, and meanly handled, I pray you *bear* both with me and it.  
*Ascham, The Scholemaster, p. 22.*

To bring to bear. See *bring*.  
**bear<sup>2</sup>** (bär), *n.* [*ME. bere*, < *AS. bera* = *D. beer* = *LG. baar* = *OHG. bero*, *MHG. ber*, *G. bär*, *m.*, = *Icel. bera*, *f.*, a bear. Cf. *Icel. Sw. Dan. björn*, a bear (appar. = *AS. beorn*, a man, a warrior, orig. a bear?—see *bern<sup>2</sup>*), an extended form



Grizzly Bear (*Ursus horribilis*).

of the same word. Perhaps ult. = *L. ferus*, wild, *fera*, a wild beast: see *fierce*.] 1. A large plantigrade carnivorous or omnivorous mammal, of the family *Ursidae*, especially of the genus *Ursus*. The teeth of the true bears are 42, and none of the molars are sectorial. The animals are less truly carnivorous than most of the order to which they belong, feeding largely upon roots, fruits, etc., as well as honey and insects. The tail is rudimentary, and the muzzle is prominent, with mobile lips and a slender, sometimes very extensible, tongue. The best-known species is the brown or black bear of Europe and Asia, *Ursus arctos*, found chiefly in northerly regions, of which several varieties are described, differing much in size and color, and to some extent in shape; it is ordinarily about 4 feet long and 2½ feet high; its flesh is eaten, its pelt is used for robes, and its fat is in great demand as an unguent known as bear's grease. The grizzly bear of North America, *U. horribilis*, is as regards specific classification hardly separable from the last, and like it runs into several varieties, as the cinnamon bear, etc. It is ordinarily larger than the European, and is noted for its ferocity and tenacity of life. It inhabits the mountainous portions of western North America. The common black bear of North America is a smaller and distinct species, *U. americanus*, usually black with a tawny snout, but it also runs into a cinnamon variety. See cut under *Ursus*. The polar bear or white bear, *Ursus* or *Thalassarctos maritimus*, is very distinct,



Polar Bear (*Ursus maritimus*).

of great size, peculiar shape, and white or whitish color, marine and maritime, and piscivorous to some extent, though seals constitute much of its food. The Syrian bear, *U. syriacus*, and the Himalayan bear, *U. himalayanus*, respectively inhabit the regions whence they take their names. The spectacled bear, *Ursus* or *Tremarctos ornatus*, is the sole representative of the *Ursidae* in South America: so called from the light-colored rings around the eyes, which have exactly the appearance of a pair of spectacles, the rest of the face and body being black. The Malayan bear or bruang, *U. malayanus*, is a small, black, close-haired species, with a white mark on the throat, with protrusile lips and slender tongue, capable of being taught a variety of amusing tricks in confinement. The sloth-bear or assail of India is distinct from the other bears, and is usually placed in a different genus, *Melursus labiatus*. See *Ursidae*, and cut under *assail*.

2. The Anglo-Australian name of a marsupial quadruped, the koala, *Phascolarctos cinereus*. See *koala*.—3. [*cap.*] The name of two constellations in the northern hemisphere, called the Great and the Little Bear. Both these figures have long tails. The principal stars of the Great Bear compose the figure of Charles's Wain, or the Dipper. In the tail of the Little Bear is the pole-star. See *Ursa*.

4. A rude, gruff, or uncouth man.

You are a great bear, I'm sure, to abuse my relations.  
*Sheridan, School for Scandal, iii. 1.*

5. [Prob. in allusion to the proverb "to sell a bear's skin before one has caught the bear." (There is a similar proverb about the lion's skin.) One who sold stocks in this way was formerly called a *bearskin jobber*, later simply a *bear*; now usually explained, in connection with its correlative *bull*, as in allusion to a bear, "which pulls down with its paws," as opposed to a bull, "which tosses with its horns." In *exchanges*: (a) Stock which one contracts to deliver at a future date, though not in the possession of the seller at the time the contract is made: in the phrases to *buy* or *sell* the *bear*. (b) One who sells stocks, grain, provisions, or other commodities neither owned nor possessed by him at the time of selling them, but which he expects to buy at a lower price before the time fixed for making delivery. (c) One who endeavors to bring down prices, in order that he may buy cheap: opposed to a *bull*, who tries to raise the price, that he may sell dear.

Every one who draws a bill or issues a note unconsciously acts as a bear upon the gold market.  
*Jevons, Money and Mech. of Exchange, p. 315.*



Common Yellow Bear (*Spilosoma virginica*), natural size.

6. A popular name for certain common caterpillars of the family *Arctiidae*, which are densely covered with long hair resembling the fur of a bear. They undergo their transformation under old boards or other sheltered places, forming a slight cocoon composed chiefly of their own hair. *Spilosoma virginica* (Fabricius) is a common example; the moth is white with a few black spots, the abdomen orange-colored, banded with white, and ornamented with three rows of black dots. See cut in preceding column.

7. In *metal.*, one of the names given to the metallic mass, consisting of more or less malleable iron, sometimes found in the bottom of an iron furnace after it has gone out of blast.—

8. *Naut.*, a square block of wood weighted with iron, or a rough mat filled with sand, dragged to and fro on a ship's decks instead of a holystone (which see).—9. In *metal-working*, a portable punching-machine for iron plates. *E. H. Knight.*

—*Bear's grease*, the fat of bears, extensively used to promote the growth of hair. The unguents sold under this name, however, are in a great measure made of hog's lard or veal-fat, or a mixture of both, scented and slightly colored.—*Order of the Bear*, an order of knights instituted by the emperor Frederick II. of Germany, and centered at the abbey of St. Gall, in what is now Switzerland. It perished when the cantons became independent of the house of Austria.—*Woolly bear*. See *woolly*.

**bear<sup>2</sup>** (bär), *v. t.* [*bear<sup>2</sup>, n.*, 5.] In the *stock exchange*, to attempt to lower the price of: as, to *bear* stocks. See *bear<sup>2</sup>, n.*, 5.

**bear<sup>3</sup>, bere<sup>3</sup>** (bär), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *beer*, < *ME. bere*, < *AS. bere*, *barley*, = *Icel. barr* = *North Fries. berre*, *bär*, *bar* = *Goth. \*baris* (in *adj. barizeins*), *barley*, = *L. far*, corn. See *barley<sup>1</sup>* and *farina*.] *Barley*: a word now used chiefly in the north of England and in Scotland for the common four-rowed barley, *Hordeum vulgare*. The six-rowed kind, *H. hexastichon*, is called *big*.

Malt made from *bere* or *higg* only, in Scotland and Ireland, for home consumption.

*G. Scamell, Breweries and Malting, p. 136.*

**bear<sup>4</sup>** (bär), *n.* [Also written *bere*, and archaically *berc*, < *ME. bere* = *LG. bere*, > *G. bühre*, a pillow-case.] A pillow-case: usually in composition, *pillow-bear*. [Now only dialectal.]

Many a pylowe and every bere  
Of clothe of Reynes to slepe softe.  
*Chaucer, Death of Blanche, l. 254.*

**bearable** (bär'ä-bl), *a.* [*bear<sup>1</sup> + -able*.] Capable of being borne; tolerable; endurable; supportable.

**bearably** (bär'ä-bli), *adv.* In a bearable manner.

**bearance** (bär'äns), *n.* [*bear<sup>1</sup> + -ance*. Cf. *forbearance*.] 1. Endurance; patient suffering. [Archaic.]—2. In *mach.*, a bearing.

**bear-animalcule** (bär'an-i-mal'kü), *n.* A general name for one of the minute arachnidans of the order *Arctisca* or *Tardigrada*, and family *Macrobiotidae*. Also called *water-bear*. See cut under *Arctisca*.

**bear-baiting** (bär'bä'ting), *n.* The sport of setting dogs, usually mastiffs, to fight with captive bears. The practice was prohibited in Great Britain by Parliament in 1835.

Let him alone: I see his vein lies only  
For falling out at wakes and *bear-baitings*,  
That may express him sturdy.  
*Beau. and Fl., Captain, iv. 3.*

*Bear-baiting*, then a favourite diversion of high and low, was the abomination . . . of the austere sectaries. The Puritans hated it, not because it gave pain to the bear, but because it gave pleasure to the spectators.  
*Macaulay, Hist. Eng., ii.*

**bearbane** (bär'bän), *n.* A variety of the wolf-sbane, *Aconitum Lycoctonum*.

**bearberry** (bär'ber'i), *n.*; pl. *bearberries* (-iz).

1. A trailing evergreen ericaceous shrub, *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*, found throughout the arctic and mountainous portions of the northern hemisphere, and bearing small bright-red drupes. The leaves are very astringent and slightly bitter, and under the name *uva-ursi* are used in medicine as an astringent tonic, chiefly in affections of the bladder. It is the *kinnikinnick* which the Indians of western America mix with their tobacco for smoking. Also called *bear's-bilberry*, *bear's-grape*, and *foxberry*.

2. In the Pacific States, a species of *Rhamnus*, *R. Purshiana*, named from the fondness of bears for its berries. Also called *bearwood*.—*Alpine* or *black bearberry*, a dwarf arctic-alpine species of the genus *Arctostaphylos*, *A. alpina*.

**bearbine, bearbind** (bär'bin, -bind), *n.* [*bear<sup>3</sup> + bine, bind*: see *bine<sup>1</sup>*.] The name in England of several common species of *Convolvulus*, as *C. arvensis*, *C. sepium*, and *C. Soldanella*, from their twining about and binding together the stalks of barley. Also incorrectly written *barebind*.



Punching-Bear.



The *bearbine* with the lilac interlaced.

*Hood, Haunted House, i. 24.*

**bear-caterpillar** (bār'kat'ēr-pil-ār), *n.* A larva of one of the bombycid moths: so called from its hairiness. See *cut* under *bear*<sup>2</sup>.

**bear-cloth** (bār'klōth), *n.* Same as *bearing-cloth*.

**beard** (bērd), *n.* [*<* ME. *berde*, *berd*, *<* AS. *beard* = D. *baard* = OFries. *berd* = OHG. *MIIG.* G. *bart* = Icel. *-bardhr*, in comp. (cf. neut. *bardh*, brim, beak of a ship (see *bard*<sup>2</sup>): the ordinary term for 'beard' is *skegg* = E. *shag*) = OBulg. Serv. Bohem. *brada* = Pol. *broda* = Russ. *boroda* = Lith. *barzda*, *barza* = Lett. *barða* = OPruss. *bordus*, and prob. = L. *barba* (> E. *barb*), W. and Corn. *barf*, a beard. The agreement in spelling between mod. E. and AS. *beard* is merely accidental: see *ea*.] 1. The close growth of hair on the chin and parts of the face normally characteristic of an adult man; more specifically, the hair of the face and chin when allowed to remain wholly or in part unshaved, that on the upper lip being distinguished as the *mustache*, and the remainder as the *whiskers*, or the *side-whiskers*, *chin-whiskers* or *-beard*, etc., according as the beard is trimmed: as, to wear a *beard*, or a full *beard*.—2. In *zool.*, some part or appendage likened to the human beard. (*a*) In *mammal.*, long hairs about the head, as on a goat's chin, etc. (*b*) In *ornith.*, a cluster of fine feathers at the base of the beak, as in the bearded vulture and bearded tit. In some breeds of the common hen, as the bearded Polish, the Houdan, and the Russian, this appendage has been made, by selection, very full. The feathers are supported by a pendulous fold of skin, and often extend up to the eyes. (*c*) In *ichth.*, the barbels of a fish, as the loach and catfish. (*d*) In *conch.*: (1) The byssus of some bivalves, as the mussel. (2) The gills of some bivalves, as the oyster. (*e*) In *entom.*, one of a pair of small fleshy bodies of some lepidopterous and dipterous insects. (*f*) Whalebone.

3. In *bot.*: (*a*) A crest, tuft, or covering of spreading hairs. (*b*) The awn or bristle-like appendage upon the chaff of grain and other grasses. See *cut* under *barley*. (*c*) With some authors, a name given to the lower lip of a ringent corolla.—4. A barb or sharp process of an arrow, a fish-hook, or other instrument, bent backward from the point, to prevent it from being easily drawn out.—5. The hook for retaining the yarn at the extremity of the needle in a knitting-machine.—6. In *organ-building*, a spring-piece on the back of a lock-bolt to hold it moderately firm and prevent it from rattling in its guides.—7. The part of a horse which bears the curb of a bridle, underneath the lower mandible and above the chin.—8. The train of a comet when the comet is receding from the sun (in which case the train precedes the head).—9. In *printing*, the outward-sloping part of a type which connects the face with the shoulder of the body. It is obsolete, type being now made with high square shoulders, to lighten the work of the electrotypist.—10. The sharp edge of a board.—**False beard**, in *Egypt. antiq.*, a singular artificial beard, often represented on monuments and mummy-cases, held under the chin by bands attached to the wearer's casque or head-dress.—**To make one's beard**, literally, to dress one's beard; hence, to play a trick upon; deceive; cheat.

Yet can a miller make a clerkes berd,  
For al his art. *Chaucer, Reeve's Tale, l. 175.*

Mo berdes in two houres  
(Withoute rasour or sloures)  
Ymade, then greynes he of sondes.  
*Chaucer, House of Fame, l. 181.*

**To one's beard**, to one's face; in defiance of one.

Rall'd at their covenant, and jeer'd  
Their rev'rend persona to my beard.  
*S. Butler, Hudibras.*

**beard** (bērd), *v.* [*<* late ME. *berde*; from the noun.] **I. trans.** 1. To take by the beard; seize, pluck, or pull the beard of, in contempt or anger. Hence—2. Figuratively, to oppose to the face; set at defiance.

'T is to them most disgracefull, to be bearded of such a base variet.  
*Spenser, State of Ireland.*

Dar'at thou then  
To beard the Ilon in his den,  
The Douglas in his hall?  
*Scott, Marmion, vi. 14.*

3. To furnish with a beard, in any sense of the word.—4. In *carp.*, to chip, plane, or otherwise diminish from a given line or to a given curve: as, to *beard* clamps, plank-sheers, etc.; in *ship-building*, to round, as the adjacent parts of the rudder and stern-post, or the dead-wood, so as

to adapt them to the shape of the vessel.—5. To remove the beard or fringe from, as from oysters.

**II. intrans.** To grow a beard, or become bearded. [*Rare*].

Nor laughing girl, nor bearding boy,  
Nor full-pulsed manhood, lingering here,  
Shall add, to life's abounding joy,  
The charmed repose to suffering dear.  
*Whittier, Summer by Lakeale.*

**bearded** (bērd'ed), *a.* [*<* ME. *berded*; *<* *beard* + *-ed*.] 1. Having a beard.

Then a soldier,  
Full of strange oaths, and bearded like the pard.  
*Shak., As you Like It, li. 7.*

It is good to steal away from the society of bearded men, and even of gentler woman, and spend an hour or two with children.  
*Hawthorne, Twice-Told Tale, l. 1.*

2. In *her.*: (*a*) Same as *barbed*. 3. (*b*) Having a train like that of a comet or meteor (which see).—3. In *culom.*: (*a*) Having a tuft of hairs on the elyptus, overhanging the mouth. (*b*) Covered on one side with short and thickly set hairs: said of antennæ.—**Bearded argali**. See *argali*.—**Bearded griffin**. See *griffin*.—**Bearded tit**, bearded titmouse, the *Panurus biarmicus*.—**Bearded vulture**, the *Gypaetus barbatus*.

**beard-grass** (bērd'grās), *n.* The common name of (*a*) some species of *Polygogon*, especially *P. Monspeliensis* and *P. littoralis*, from the densely bearded appearance of the close panicles; (*b*) some common species of *Andropogon*, as *A. nutans*, *A. scoparius*, etc.—**Woolly beard-grass**, a name given to species of *Erianthus*.—**Naked beard-grass**, a name of species of *Gymnopus*.

**beardie** (bērd'ī), *n.* Same as *beardy*, 2.

**bearding** (bērd'ing), *n.* [*<* *beard* + *-ing*.] 1. The line of the intersection of the keel, dead-wood, stem, and stern-post of a ship with the outer surface of the frame-timbers. Also called *bearding-line* and *stepping-point*.—2. The diminution of the edge or surface of a piece of timber from a given line, as in the stem, dead-wood, etc., of a ship. *Hammersly*.

**bearding-line** (bērd'ing-līn), *n.* Same as *bearding*, 1.

**beardless** (bērd'les), *a.* [*<* ME. *berdles*, *<* AS. *beardlōds*, *<* *beard*, beard, + *lēds*, -less.] 1. Without a beard; hence, of persons of the male sex, immature; adolescent: as, a *beardless* youth.—2. In *ornith.*, having no rictal vibrissæ: as, the *beardless* flycatcher, *Ornithium imberbe*.—3. In *ichth.*, having no barbels.—4. In *bot.*, without beard or awn.—**Beardless drum**, the redfish or branded drum, *Sciaenops ocellata*, which has no barbels. See *cut* under *redfish*.

**beardlessness** (bērd'les-nes), *n.* The state or condition of being beardless.

**beardlet** (bērd'let-ed), *a.* [*<* \**beardlet*, dim. of *beard* (cf. *barbule*), + *-ed*.] In *bot.*, having little awns. *Paxton*.

**bearding** (bērd'ing), *n.* One who wears a beard; formerly, in contrast with *shaveling*, a layman. [*Rare*].

**beard-moss** (bērd'mōs), *n.* A name of the lichen *Usnea barbata*, which, often intermixed with others, clothes forest-trees with the shaggy gray fleece of its pendulous thread-like branches; the "idle moss" of Shakspeare (*C. of E.*, ii. 2).

**beard-dog** (bār'dog), *n.* A dog for baiting bears. *True*. You fought high and fair. . . .  
*Daup.* Like an excellent beard-dog.  
*B. Jonson, Epitaph, iv. 1.*

**beard-tongue** (bērd'tung), *n.* A name given to plants of the genus *Pentstemon*, with reference to the bearded sterile stamen.

**beardy** (bērd'ī), *n.*; pl. *beardies* (-diz). [*Dim. of beard*.] 1. A name of the white-throat, *Sylvia cinerea*. *Macgillivray*. [*Local, British*].—2. In Scotland, a name of the loach, *Nemachilus barbatus*, a small fresh-water malacoptyerygian fish, family *Cyprinidae*: so called from the six barbules that hang from the mouth. Also spelled *beardie*.

**bearer** (bār'ēr), *n.* [ME. *berer*, *berere*; *<* *bear*<sup>1</sup> + *-er*.] 1. One who bears, carries, or sustains; a carrier; specifically, one who carries anything as the attendant of another: as, St. Christopher, or the *Christ-bearer* (the meaning of the name); a sword-bearer, an armor-bearer, a palanquin-bearer, etc.

His armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart.  
*1 Sam. xiv. 7.*

Forgive the bearer of unhappy news  
Your alter'd father openly pursues  
Your ruin. *Dryden.*

2. One who carries a body to the grave; a pall-bearer.—3. In India: (*a*) A palanquin-carrier. (*b*) A domestic servant who has charge of his master's clothes, furniture, etc.—4. In

*banking and com.*, one who holds or presents for payment a check or order for money, payment of which is not limited by the drawer to a specified individual or firm. Checks payable to bearer need no indorsement.—5. One who wears anything, as a badge or sword; a wearer.

Thou [the crown], most fine, most honour'd, most renown'd,  
Must eat thy bearer up. *Shak., 2 Hen. IV., iv. 4.*

6. In *old law*, one who bears down or oppresses others by vexatiously assisting a third party in maintaining a suit against them; a maintainer.

—7. Any part of a structure or machine that serves as a support to some other part (*a*) A support for the fire-bars of a furnace. (*b*) The support of the puppets in a lathe. (*c*) *pl.* In a *rolling-mill*, the housings or standards in which the roller-gudgeons turn. (*d*) One of the strips which extend over a moulding-trough and serve to support the flask.

8. In *printing*: (*a*) A strip of wood or metal, type-high, put in any exposed place in a form of type or on a press, for the purpose of bearing off impression and preventing injury to type or woodcuts. (*b*) *pl.* Type-high pieces of metal placed in the very open spaces and over the heads of pages to be stereotyped, and also type-high strips of metal placed around pages or forms to be electrotyped, to prevent injury to the face of the type or the plates in the subsequent processes, and cut away from the plates before printing.—9. In *her.*, a supporter.—10. A roll of padding forming a kind of bustle, formerly worn by women to support and distend their skirts "at their setting on at the bodies." *Fairholt*.—11. In an organ, one of the thin pieces of wood attached to the upper side of a sound-board, to form guides for the register-slides which command the openings in the top of a wind-chest leading to the pipes of the separate systems of pipes which form the stops. *E. H. Knight*.—12. A tree or plant that yields fruit or flowers.

This way of procur'ing autumnal roses, in some that are good bearers, will succeed. *Boyle.*

**bearer-bar** (bār'ēr-bār), *n.* One of the bars which support the grate-bars in a furnace.

**bearer-pin** (bār'ēr-pin), *n.* A pin separating the strings of a piano at the point where the length is determined. *Wor. Supp.*

**bear-garden** (bār'gār'dn), *n.* 1. A place where bears are kept for the diversion of spectators. The bear-garden in London in Elizabeth's reign was also called *Paris-garden* and *bear's-college*.  
Hurrying me from the playhouse, and the scenes there, to the bear-garden, to the apes, and asses, and tigers.  
*Stillingfleet.*

2. Figuratively, any place of tumult or disorder.

Those days when slavery turned the Senate-chamber into a bear-garden. *N. A. Rev., CXXVI. 11.*

**bear-grass** (bār'grās), *n.* A name given to the camass, *Camassia esculenta*, of Oregon; also, in Texas, to *Dasyliroton Texanum*, the young pulpy stems of which are much eaten by bears; and to species of the genus *Yucca*, for the same reason.

**bearherd** (bār'hērd), *n.* A man who tends bears; a bearward.

Virtue is of so little regard in these coarsermonger times, that true valour is turned bearherd.  
*Shak., 2 Hen. IV., i. 2.*

**bear-hound** (bār'hound), *n.* A hound for hunting or baiting the bear.

Few years more and the Wolf-hounds shall fall suppressed, the *Bear-hounds*, the Falconry.  
*Carlyle, French Rev., I. iii. 1.*

**bearing** (bār'ing), *n.* [*<* ME. *bering*, *berying*; verbal *n.* of *bear*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. Support, as of a principle or an action; maintenance; defense.

I speak against the bearing of bloodshed: this bearing must be looked upon.  
*Latimer, 5th Serm. bef. Edw. VI., 1549.*

2. The act of enduring, especially of enduring patiently or without complaining; endurance.

The two powers which constitute a wise woman are those of bearing and forbearing. *Epictetus (trana.)*

3. The manner in which a person bears or comports himself; carriage; mien; behavior.

A man of good repute, carriage, bearing, and estimation.  
*Shak., L. L. L., i. 1.*

I had reason to dread a fair outside, to mistrust a popular bearing, to shudder before distinction, grace, and courtesy.  
*Charlotte Brontë, Shirley, xxiv.*

4. The mutual relation of the parts of a whole; mode of connection.

But of this frame the bearings and the ties,  
The strong connections, nice dependencies,  
Gradations just, has thy pervading soul  
Look'd through?  
*Pope, Essay on Man, i. 29.*



Transactions which have . . . direct bearings on freedom, on health, on morals, on the permanent well-being of the nation, can never be morally indifferent.

Rae, *Contemp. Socialism*, p. 213.

5. The special meaning or application of anything said or written.

To change the bearing of a word.

Pennyson, *In Memoriam*, cxviii.

6. The act or capability of producing or bringing forth: as, a tree past bearing.

In travail of his bearing, his mother was first dead.

Robert of Gloucester.

7. In *arch.*, the space between the two fixed extremes of a beam or timber, or between one extreme and a supporter: that is, its unsupported span.—8. In *mach.*, the part in contact with which a journal moves; that part of a shaft or an axle which is in contact with its supports; in general, the part of any piece where it is supported, or the part of another piece on which it rests.—9. Same as *bearing-note*.—10. *pl.* In *ship-building*, the widest part of a vessel below the plank-sheer; the line of flotation which is formed by the water on her sides when upright, with provisions, stores, etc., on board in proper trim.—11. In *her.*, any single charge of a coat of arms; any one of the ordinaries, or any heraldic bird, beast, or other figure (see *charge*); hence, in the plural, the whole heraldic display to which a person is entitled. See *arm*<sup>2</sup>, 7.—12. The direction or point of the compass in which an object is seen, or the direction of one object from another, with reference to the points of the compass. In *geol.* and *mining*, used in speaking either of the outcrop of the strata or of the direction of any metalliferous lode or deposit, whether under ground or at the surface: nearly synonymous with *run, course, and strike*.

"Before the sun could go his own length, the little water will be in the big."

"I thought as much," returned the scout, . . . "from the course it takes, and the bearings of the mountains."

Cooper, *Last of the Mohicans*, xxiii.

**Antifriction bearing.** See *antifriction*.—**Conical bearing**, an end-bearing for the spindle of a machine-tool, formed by abutting the spindle-end against the end of a screw. One of these ends is brought to a conical point, and the other is correspondingly countersunk. The screw serves to adjust the bearings for wear.—**Continuous bearings.** See *continuous*.—**Sand-bearings**, in *molding*, the supports for the core in the sand of a mold.—**Side bearings of a car-truck**, plates, blocks, or rollers placed on each side of the center-pin to prevent a too great rocking motion.—**To bring a person to his bearings**, to put him in his proper place; take him down.—**To lose one's bearings**, to become uncertain or confused in regard to one's position; to become bewildered or puzzled.—**To take bearings**, to ascertain on what point of the compass an object lies. The term is also applied to ascertaining the situation or direction of any object estimated with reference to some part of a ship, as on the beam, before the beam, abaft the beam, etc. Hence, to determine one's position; make one's self acquainted with the locality in which one is; discover how matters stand; get rid of bewilderment or misunderstanding.

The best use that we can now make of this occasion, it seems to me, is to look about us, take our bearings, and tell the fugitives . . . what course, in our opinion, they should pursue.

W. Phillips, *Speeches*, p. 76.

**bearing** (bā'ring), *a.* 1. Supporting; sustaining: as, a bearing wall or partition (that is, a wall or partition supporting another).—2*t.* Solid; substantial: as, "a good bearing dinner," Fletcher, *Women Pleas'd*, ii. 2.

**bearing-cloth** (bā'ring-klōth), *n.* The cloth with which a child is covered when carried to church to be baptized. Also called *bear-cloth*.

Thy scarlet robes, as a child's bearing-cloth,

I'll use to carry thee out of this place.

Shak., 1 Hen. VI., i. 3.

**bearing-feeler** (bā'ring-fē'ler), *n.* An automatic alarm for signaling the overheating of a journal-bearing. A plug of fusible material connected with the bearing melts at a given temperature, and by suitable connections is made to sound an alarm.

**bearing-neck** (bā'ring-nek), *n.* The part which turns within the brasses of the pedestal of a car-truck, and sustains the strain; the journal of a shaft.

**bearing-note** (bā'ring-nōt), *n.* In tuning tempered instruments, like the pianoforte, one of the notes that are first carefully tuned as a basis in tuning the others. Also called *bearing*.

**bearing-rein** (bā'ring-rān), *n.* The rein by which the head of a horse is held up in driving.

**bearing-robe** (bā'ring-rōb), *n.* A garment answering the same purpose as a bearing-cloth. It was formerly customary for the sponsors to present such a robe to the child.

**bearish** (bā'ish), *a.* [*< bear<sup>2</sup> + -ish<sup>1</sup>*] 1. Partaking of the qualities of a bear; morose or uncouth in manner.

In our own language we seem to allude to this degeneracy of human nature when we call men, by way of reproach, sheepish, bearish, etc.

Harris, *Three Treatises*, Notes, p. 344.

2. Heavy and falling: applied on the stock-exchange to prices.

**bearishness** (bā'ish-nēs), *n.* The state or quality of being bearish in nature, appearance, or manner.

**bear-leader** (bā'lē'dēr), *n.* 1. A person who leads about a trained bear for exhibition. Hence—2. A tutor or governor in charge of a youth of rank at the university or on his travels, or one in a similar relation. [Humorous.]

Young gentleman, I am the bear-leader, being appointed your tutor.

Colman the Younger.

They pounced upon the stray nobility, and seized young lords travelling with their bear-leaders.

Thackeray, *Book of Snobs*, vii.

**bear-moss** (bā'r'mōs), *n.* Same as *bear's-bed*.

**bear-mouse** (bā'r'mous), *n.* A book-name of a marmot or a woodchuck, translating the generic name *Arctomys*. See *cut* under *Arctomys*.

**bearn†** (bārn), *n.* [= *bairn* = *barn*<sup>2</sup>, *q. v.*] An obsolete form of *bairn*.

**bear-pig** (bā'r'pig), *n.* The Indian badger or sand-bear, *Arctonyx collaris*. See *badger*<sup>2</sup>, 1.

**bear-pit** (bā'r'pit), *n.* A pit prepared for the keeping of bears in a zoölogical garden. In the center a stout pole, with cross-bars or steps at proper distances, is set up to enable the bear to indulge in his instinctive habit of climbing.

**bearst, n.** An obsolete spelling of *barse*.

**bear's-bed** (bārz'bed), *n.* The hair-cap moss, a species of *Polytrichum* which grows in broad, soft mats. Also called *bear-moss*.

**bear's-bilberry** (bārz'bil'ber-i), *n.* Same as *bearberry*, 1.

**bear's-breech** (bārz'brēch), *n.* 1. The English name of *Acanthus spinosus*. See *Acanthus*.—2. The cow-parsnip, *Heracleum Sphondylium*: so called on account of its roughness.

**bear's-college†** (bārz'kol'ej), *n.* See *bear-garden*, 1.

The students in bear's-college.

B. Jonson, *Masque of Gypsies*.

**bear's-ear** (bārz'er), *n.* The common name in England of the auricula, *Primula Auricula*, from its early Latin name, *ursi auricula*, given in allusion to the shape of its leaf.

**bear's-foot** (bārz'fūt), *n.* A plant of the genus *Helleborus*, *H. foetidus*. See *Helleborus*.

**bear's-garlic** (bārz'gār'lik), *n.* A species of onion, *Allium ursinum*.

**bear's-grape** (bārz'grāp), *n.* Same as *bearberry*, 1.

**bearskin** (bā'r'skin), *n.* 1. The skin of a bear.—2. A coarse shaggy woolen cloth for overcoats.—3. A tall cap made of black fur forming part of the uniform of some military bodies, as of the Guards in the British army and of soldiers of various organizations elsewhere.

The bearskins of the French grenadiers rose above the crest of the hill.

Yonge, *Life of Wellington*, xxxiii.

**Bearskin jobber.** See *bear*<sup>2</sup>, n., 5.

**bear's-paw clam, root.** See *clam, root*.

**bear's-weed** (bārz'wēd), *n.* The yerba santa of California, *Eriodictyon glutinosum*.

**bearward** (bā'r'wārd), *n.* A keeper of bears.

We'll bait thy bears to death,

And manacle the bearward in their chains.

Shak., 2 Hen. VI., v. 1.

Those who worke with them com'nd them as our bearwards do the beares, with a ring through the nose, and a cord.

Evelyn, *Diary*, Oct. 21, 1644.

I entreated a bearward one day to come down with the dogs of some four parishes that way.

B. Jonson, *Epicæne*, i. 1.

**bear-whelp** (bā'r'hwelp), *n.* [*< ME. bere-hwelp; < bear<sup>2</sup> + whelp*.] The whelp of a bear.

An unlicked bear-whelp.

Shak., 3 Hen. VI., iii. 2.

**bearwood** (bā'r'wūd), *n.* The *Rhamnus Purshiana*, a shrub or small tree of the Pacific States. See *bearberry*, 2.

**bearwort** (bā'r'wért), *n.* The mew or bald-money, *Meum athamanticum*.

**beast** (bēst), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *beest*, *< ME. beeste, beste, < OF. beste, F. bête = Sp. Pg. It. bestia = D. L.G. beest, < L. bestia*, an animal, including all animals except man.] 1. A living being; an animal: in this extended sense now only in dialectal or colloquial use.

These ben the eryyssh [sirish] beastes, lo.

Chaucer, *House of Fame*, l. 932.

To keepe this worlde bothe more and lesse

A skyfull beeste [man] than will y make.

York Plays, p. 15.

2. Any four-footed animal, as distinguished from fowls, insects, fishes, and man: as, *beasts* of burden; *beasts* of the chase; *beasts* of the forest. It is applied chiefly to large animals.

The beasts, the fishes, and the winged fowls.

Shak., *C. of E.*, ii. 1.

One deep cry

Of great wild beasts. Tennyson, *Palace of Art*.

*Beasts of chase* are the buck, the doe, the fox, the marten, and the roe. *Beasts of the forest* are the hart, the hind, the hare, the boar, and the wolf. *Beasts of warren* are the hare and cony.

Covell, *Law Dictionary*.

3. Any irrational animal, as opposed to man, as in the phrase *man and beast*, where *beast* usually means horse.

O heaven! a beast, that wants discourse of reason,

Would have mourn'd longer. Shak., *Hamlet*, i. 2.

4. *pl.* In *rural economy*, originally all domestic animals, but now only cattle; especially, fattening cattle as distinguished from other animals.

—5. In a limited specific use, a horse: as, my *beast* is tired out. [Local, Scotland and U. S. Compare *creature, critter*, similarly used.]—6. Figuratively, a brutal man; a person rude, coarse, filthy, or acting in a manner unworthy of a rational creature.

What an afflicted conscience do I live with,

And what a beast I am grown!

Fletcher, *Valentinian*, iv. 1.

7*t.* [In this use also spelled as orig. pron., *bāste*, *< F. beste*, now *bête*, in same sense.] (a) An old game of cards resembling loo. (b) A penalty or forfeit at this game, and also in ombre and quadrille.—**Beast royal**, the lion: used also of the constellation Leo.

And yet ascending was the *beate roial*,

The gentil Leon with his Aldiran.

Chaucer, *Squire's Tale*, l. 256.

**Blatant beast.** See *blatant*.

**beasted** (bēs'ted), *a.* [*< beast, n., 7, + -ed<sup>2</sup>*.] Beaten at ombro or quadrille.

**beastee, n.** See *bheesty*.

**beast-hide** (bēs't'hīd), *n.* Sole-leather which has not been hammered. It is used for glaziers' polishing-wheels.

**beasthood** (bēs't'hūd), *n.* [*< beast + -hood*.] The nature or condition of beasts. Carlyle.

**beastie<sup>1</sup>** (bēs'ti), *n.* [Dim. of *beast*.] A little animal. [Scotch.]

**beastie<sup>2</sup>** (bēs'ti), *n.* See *bheesty*.

**beastily** (bēs'ti-li), *adv.* As a beast; bestially. Shelley.

**beastings, n. sing. or pl.** See *beestings*.

**beastish** (bēs'tish), *a.* [*< ME. bestish; < beast + -ish<sup>1</sup>*.] Like a beast; brutal.

It would be but a kind of animal or *beastish* meeting.

Milton, *Divorce*, xiii. (Ord. MS.).

**beastliness** (bēs'tli-nes), *n.* 1. The state or quality of being beastly; brutality; coarseness; vulgarity; filthiness.

Rank inundation of luxuriosness

Has tainted him with such gross *beastliness*.

Marston, *Scourge of Villainie*, ii. 7.

2*t.* Absence of reason; stupidity.

*Beastliness* and lack of consideration. North.

**beastly** (bēs'tli), *a.* [*< ME. beestely, bestely, bestliche; < beast + -ly<sup>1</sup>*.] 1*t.* Natural; animal: the opposite of *spiritual*.

It is sowun a *beestli* bodi; it shal ryse a spiritual bodi.

Wyclif, 1 Cor. xv. 44.

2. Like a beast in form or nature; animal.

*Beastly* divinities and droves of gods. Prior.

3. Like a beast in conduct or instincts; brutal; filthy; coarse.

Thou art the *beastliest*, cross'est baggage that ever man met withal!

Middleton (*and others*), *The Widow*, i. 2.

4. Befitting a beast; unfit for human use; filthy; abominable.

Lewd, profane, and *beastly* phrase. B. Jonson.

Thrown into *beastly* prisons. Dickens, *Hist. of Eng.*, xvi.

5. Nasty; disagreeable: as, *beastly* weather. [Slang.]

By laying the defeat to the account of "this *beastly* English weather, you know."

American, VI. 245.

=Syn. *Brutal, Bestial*, etc. See *brute*.

**beastly†** (bēs'tli), *adv.* [*< beast + -ly<sup>2</sup>*.] In the manner of a beast; filthily; abominably.

Fie on her! see how *beastly* she doth court him.

Shak., *T. of the S.*, iv. 2.

I have seen a handsome cause so foully lost, sir,

So *beastly* cast away, for want of witnesses.

Fletcher, *Spanish Curate*, iii. 1.

**beastlyhead†** (bēs'tli-hed), *n.* [*< beastly + -head = -hood*; one of Spenser's artificial words.] The character or quality of a beast; *beastliness*: used by Spenser as a greeting to a beast.

Sicke, sieke, alas! and little lack of dead,

But I be relieved by your *beastlyhead*.

Spenser, *Shep. Cal.*, May.

**beast's-bane** (bēs'tsbān), *n.* A variety of the wolf's-bane, *Aconitum Lycoctonum*.



**beat**<sup>1</sup> (bēt), *v.*; pret. *beat*, pp. *beaten*, *beat*, ppr. *beating*. [*< ME. beten, < AS. beatan* (pret. *beōt*, pp. *beāten*) = OIIG. *bōzan*, MIIG. *bōzen* = Icel. *bauta*, *beat*. The superficial resemblance to *F. battre*, *E. bat*<sup>1</sup>, *batter*<sup>1</sup>, is accidental, but has perhaps influenced some of the meanings of *beat*<sup>1</sup>. Hence *beetle*<sup>1</sup>.] **I. trans.** 1. To strike repeatedly; lay repeated blows upon.

H'as *beat* me twice, and *beat* me to a coward.  
Fletcher, Humorous Lieutenant, ll. 4.  
The eagles of Mexitll shall *beat* the air no more.  
Whittier, The Crisis.

2. To strike in order to produce a sound; sound by percussion: as, to *beat* a drum or a tambourine.

Come, *beat* all the drums up,  
And all the noble instruments of war.  
Fletcher, Humorous Lieutenant, v. 5.

3. To play (a particular call or tattoo) upon the drum: as, to *beat* a charge; to *beat* a retreat. [The last phrase often means simply to retire or retreat.]

The enemy was driven back all day, as we had been the day before, until finally he *beat* a precipitate retreat.  
U. S. Grant, Personal Memoirs, I. 350.

4. To break, bruise, comminute, or pulverize by beating or pounding, as any hard substance.

Thou shalt *beat* some of it very small. Ex. xxx. 36.

5. To extend by beating, as gold or other malleable substance, or to hammer into any form; forge.

They did *beat* the gold into thin plates. Ex. xxxix. 3.  
The hammer which smote the Saracens at Tours was at last successful in *beating* the Netherlands into Christianity.  
Motley, Dutch Republic, I. 21.

6. To separate by concussion; strike apart; remove by striking or threshing: with *out*.

So she . . . *beat out* that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley. Ruth II. 17.

7. To mix by a striking or beating motion; whip into the desired condition: as, to *beat* or *beat up* eggs or batter.—8. To dash or strike against, as water or wind.

Beyond this flood a frozen continent  
Lies, dark and wild, *beat* with perpetual storm.  
Milton, P. L., II. 588.

9. To strike with the feet in moving; tread upon.

Pass awful gulfs and *beat* my painful way.  
Sir R. Blackmore.  
Along the margin of the moonlight sea  
We *beat* with thundering hoofs the level sand.  
Wordsworth, Prelude, x.

Amid the sound of steps that *beat*  
The murmuring walks like autumn rain.  
Bryant, The Crowded Street.

10. To range (fields or woods) with loud blows or other noise in search of game.

To *beat* the woods and rouse the bounding prey. Prior.  
Together let us *beat* this simple field,  
Try what the open, what the covert yield!  
Pope, Essay on Man, I. 9.

11. To overcome in battle, contest, or strife; vanquish or conquer: as, one *beats* another at play.

Pyrhus . . . *beat* the Carthaginians at sea. Arbuthnot.  
12. To surpass; excel; go beyond: as, he *beats* them all at swimming. [Colloq.]

Many ladies in Strasburg were beautiful, still  
They were *beat* all to sticks by the lovely Odille.  
Barham, Ingoldsby Legends, I. 239.

There is something out of common here that *beats* anything that ever came in my way. Dickens.

13. To be too difficult for, whether intellectually or physically; baffle: as, it *beats* me to make it out. [Colloq.]—14. To harass; exercise severely; cudgel (one's brains).

Sirrah, lay by your foolish study there,  
And *beat* your brains about your own affairs.  
Fletcher and Rowley, Maid in the Mill, II. 1.

Why should any one . . . *beat* his head about the Latin grammar who does not intend to be a critic? Locke.

15. To exhaust: as, the long and toilsome journey quite *beat* him. [Colloq.]

They had been *beaten* out with the exposure and hardship.  
R. U. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p. 365.

16. To flutter; flap: as, to *beat* the wings: said of a bird. See *bat*<sup>1</sup>.—17. In medieval embroidery, to ornament with thin plates of gold or silver.

Hur cloths weyth bestes and byrdes wer *bete*,  
All aboute for pryde.  
Quoted in Rock's Textile Fabrics.

One coat for my lord's body *beat* with gold.  
Dugdale, Baronage.

18. In printing: (a) To ink with beaters. (b) To impress by repeatedly striking with a mallet a proof-planer pressed against the paper: as, *beat* a proof of that form.—19. To obtain

an unfair advantage of; defraud: as, to *beat* a hotel. [Slang, U. S.]—To *beat* a bargain. See *bargain*.—To *beat* a parley, to notify the enemy by a drum or trumpet signal that conference is desired under a flag of truce.—To *beat* away, in mining, to excavate: usually applied to hard ground.—To *beat* back, to compel to retire or return.—To *beat* cock-fighting. See *cock-fighting*.—To *beat* down. (a) To break, destroy, or throw down by beating or battering, as a wall. (b) To press down or lay flat (grass, grain, etc.) by any prostrating action, as that of a violent wind, a current of water, or the passage of persons or animals. (c) To cause to lower (a price) by importunity or argument; sluk or lessen the price or value of; make lower, as price or value.

It [usury] *beats* down the price of land. Bacon, Usury.  
(d) To depress or crush: as, to *beat* down opposition.—To *beat* into, to teach or instill by repetition of instruction.—To *beat* off, to repel or drive back.—To *beat* out. (a) To extend by hammering; hence, figuratively, to work out fully; amplify; expand.

A man thinking on his legs is obliged to *beat* out his thought for his own sake, if not for the sake of his hearers. Cornhill Mag.

(b) To perform or execute, as a piece of music, by or as if by beats with the hands or feet.

The child's feet were busy *beating* out the tune. Cornhill Mag.

Perplex in faith, but pure in deeds,  
At last he *beat* his music out. Tennyson, In Memoriam, xcvi.

(c) To drive out or away.

Intermediate varieties, from existing in lesser numbers than the forms which they connect, will generally be *beaten* out and exterminated during the course of further modification and improvement. Darwin, Origin of Species, p. 266.

To *beat* the air, to fight to no purpose, or against no antagonist or opposition.

I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that *beateth* the air. 1 Cor. ix. 26.

To *beat* the bounds. See *bound*<sup>1</sup>.—To *beat* the dust, in the mane: (a) To take in too little ground with the fore legs, as a horse. (b) To curve too precipitately or too low, as a horse.—To *beat* the general, to sound the roll of the drum which calls the troops together.—To *beat* the tattoo, to sound the drum for evening roll-call, when all soldiers except those absent with permission are expected to be present in their quarters.—To *beat* the wind, to make a few flourishes in the air, and thus be entitled to all the advantages of a victor, as was done under the medieval system of trial by battle when the other combatant failed to appear.—To *beat* time, to measure or regulate time in music by the motion of the hand or foot.—To *beat* to a mummy. See *mummy*.—To *beat* up. (a) To attack suddenly; alarm or disturb; hence, to come to or upon unexpectedly: as, to *beat* up an enemy's quarters.

A distant relation left him an estate in Ireland, where he had resided ever since, making occasional visits to the Continent and *beating* up his old quarters, but rarely coming to England. Lawrence.

(b) To summon or bring together as by beat of drum: as, to *beat* up recruits. (c) In *hunting*, to rouse and drive (game) by ranging.

They *beat* up a little game peradventure. Lamb, Imperfect Sympathies.

(d) In *engraving*, to remove (a dent or mark) from the face of a plate by striking the back with a punch while the face rests on a sheet of tin-foil on an anvil or a stake. In this way engravers can remove marks too deep to be obliterated by the scraper or burnisher.—Syn. 1. To pound, bang, buffet, maul, drub, thump, thwack, baste, thrash, pommel.—11. *Discount*, *Rout*, etc. See *defeat*.

**II. intrans.** 1. To strike repeatedly; knock, as at a door.

The men of the city . . . *beat* at the door. Judges xix. 22.

2. To move with pulsation; throb: as, the pulse *beats*.

A thousand hearts *beat* happily. Byron, Child Harold, III. 21.

With unused thoughts and sweet  
And hurrying hopes, his heart began to *beat*.  
William Morris, Earthly Paradise, I. 408.

3. To act, dash, or fall with force or violence, as a storm, flood, passion, etc.: as, the tempest *beats* against the house.

And the sun *beat* upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die. Jonah iv. 8.  
Rolling tempests vainly *beat* below. Dryden.

For the noon is coming on, and the sunbeams fiercely *beat*. Bryant, Damsel of Peru.

4. To be tossed so as to strike the ground violently or frequently.

Floating corps lie *beating* on the shore. Addison.

5. To give notice by beating a drum; also, to sound on being beaten, as a drum.

But Linden saw another sight  
When the drum *beat* at dead of night.  
Campbell, Hohenlinden.

6. To contain beats or pulsations of sound, as a tone formed by sounding together two notes which are nearly in unison. See *beat*, *n.*, 7.—7. To ponder; be incessantly engaged; be anxiously directed to something; be in agitation or doubt.

If you be pleas'd, retire into my cell,  
And there repose; a turn or two I'll walk,  
To still my *beating* mind. Shak., Tempest, IV. 1.

Thy heaven is on earth; thine eyes and thoughts  
*Beat* on a crown, the treasure of thy heart. Shak., 2 Hen. VI., II. 1.

8. *Naut.*, to make progress against the wind by alternate tacks in a zigzag line. A good square-rigged vessel will make a direct gain to windward of three tenths of the distance she has sailed while *beating*, while the gain to windward of an average fore-and-aft rigged vessel will be equal to five or six tenths of the distance sailed.

We took a pilot on board, heve up our anchor, and began *beating* down the bay. R. U. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p. 3.

Many yachtsmen had pronounced it to be an impossibility for our vessel to *beat* out in so light a breeze. Lady Brassey, Voyage of Sunbeam, I. 1.

To *beat* about, to search by various means or ways; make efforts at discovery.

To find an honest man, I *beat* about. Pope, Epil. to Satires, II. 102.

To *beat* about the bush, to approach a matter in a roundabout or circumlocutory way.—To *beat* to quarters, to summon the crew of a man-of-war by beat of drum to their stations for battle.—To *beat* up and down, in *hunting*, to run first one way and then another: said of a stag.—To *beat* up for recruits or soldiers, to go about to enlist men into the army: a phrase originating in the fact that a recruiting party was often preceded by a drummer with his instrument.—To *beat* upon, to enforce by repetition; reiterate.

How frequently and fervently doth the Scripture *beat* upon this cause. Hakewell.

**beat**<sup>1</sup> (bēt), *n.* [*< beat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1. A stroke; a striking; a blow, whether with the hand or with a weapon. [Rare.]

The Smith Divine, as with a careless beat,  
Struck out the motto creation at a beat. Dryden, Hind and Panther, I. 253.

Thus we get but years and *beats*. Fletcher, Valentinian, II. 3.

2. A recurrent stroke; a pulsation; a throb: as, the *beat* of the pulse; the heart makes from sixty to seventy *beats* a minute.—3. The sound made by the foot in walking or running; a footfall.

The *beat* of her unseen feet,  
Which only the angels hear. Shelley, The Cloud.

4. A round or course which is frequently gone over: as, a watchman's *beat*; a milkman's *beat*.

We had to descend from the sea-wall, and walk under it, until we got beyond the sentry's *beat*. Howells, Venetian Lite, XII.

Hence—5. A course habitually traversed, or a place to which one habitually or frequently resorts.—6. In Alabama and Mississippi, the principal subdivision of a county; a voting-precinct.—7. In music: (a) The beating or pulsation arising from the interference of two musical notes differing but slightly in pitch. See *interference*. The number of beats per second is equal to the difference between the numbers of vibrations of the two notes. Thus, two notes having 256 and 255 vibrations per second respectively, if sounded simultaneously, will give rise to one beat each second, because once in each second the two wave-systems (see *sound*) will coincide and produce a maximum sound, and once they will be half a wave-length apart, and the sound will almost disappear. Also called *beating*. (b) The motion of the hand, foot, or baton in marking the divisions of time during the performance of a piece of music. (c) Used vaguely by various English writers to denote different kinds of ornamental notes or graces.—8. The third operation in paper-making, in which the pulp is still further divided and torn apart in the beating-engine.—9. The blow struck by a valve when falling into its seat.—10. The bearing part or the facing of a valve.

The inlet and outlet valves in the covers of the air-cylinders are of brass provided with leathery *beats*. Ure, Dict., IV. 740.

11. A worthless, dishonest, shiftless fellow; a knave. [Slang.]—*Beat* of a watch or clock, the stroke made by the action of the escapement. A clock is said to be in *beat* or out of *beat* according as the stroke is at equal or unequal intervals.—*Beat* or *tuck* of drum (*milit.*), a succession of strokes on a drum, varied in different ways for particular purposes, as to regulate a march, to call soldiers to their arms or quarters, to direct an attack or a retreat, etc.—*Dead beat*. (a) Formerly, a person without money or resources; now, one who never pays, but lives by evasions; an utterly dishonest, worthless fellow: an intensified expression of *beat*, 11, above. (Slang.) (b) A stroke or blow without recoil, as in the *dead-beat* escapement. See *escapement*.—*Double beat*, in music, a beat repeated.—*Out of one's beat*, not in one's sphere or department. [Colloq.]

**beat**<sup>1</sup> (bēt), *pp.* [Shorter form of *beaten*, which is the only form used attributively.] Exhausted by exertion, mentally or bodily; fatigued; worn out by toil. [Colloq.]

Quite *beat* and very much vexed. Dickens.

**Dead beat**, completely exhausted or worn out, so as to be incapable of further exertion; utterly baffled, as by the difficulty of a task; thoroughly defeated in a contest or struggle. [Colloq.]



**beat**<sup>2</sup> (bēt), *n.* [Also *beat*, *bait*, < ME. *bete*; origin unknown, perhaps < *beat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, or perhaps connected with *bait*, *bate*, steep: see *bate*<sup>5</sup>.] A bundle of flax or hemp made up ready for steeping.

**beat**<sup>3</sup> (bēt), *n.* [Also *bait*, *bate*; origin unknown. Cf. *beat*<sup>2</sup>, make a fire. *Peat* is appar. a different word.] The rough sod of moorland, or the matted growth of fallow land, which is sliced or pared off, and burned, when the land is about to be plowed. See *beat*<sup>3</sup>, *v.* N. E. D. [Prov. Eng.]

**beat**<sup>3</sup> (bēt), *v. t. and i.* [See *beat*<sup>3</sup>, *n.*] To slice off (the beat or rough sod) from uncultivated or fallow ground with a beat-ax or breast-plow, in order to burn it, for the purpose at once of destroying it and of converting it into manure for the land. N. E. D. [Prov. Eng.]

**beatæ memoriæ** (bē-ā'tē mē-mō'ri-ē), [*L.*, gen. of *beata memoria*, blessed memory: see *beatify* and *memory*.] Of blessed memory: said of the dead.

**beat-ax** (bēt'aks), *n.* [E. dial., also *bidax*, *bidix*; < *beat*<sup>3</sup> + *ax*<sup>1</sup>.] The ax or adz with which the beat is pared off in hand-beating. See *beat*<sup>3</sup>, *v.* N. E. D. [Prov. Eng.]

**beaten** (bē'tn), *p. a.* [*L.* ME. *beten*, < AS. *bedtan*, pp. of *beatan*, beat: see *beat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] 1. Wrought upon by beating; formed or affected in any way by blows or percussion: as, *beaten work* (which see, below).

This work of the candlesticks was of *beaten gold*.

Num. viii. 4.

Specifically—2. Worn by beating or treading; much trodden; hence, common from frequent use or repetition; trite: as, to follow the *beaten* course of reasoning.

A broad and *beaten way*. Milton, P. L., li. 1026.

Truth they profess'd, yet often left the true  
And *beaten* prospect, for the wild and new.

Crabbe, Tales.

3. Conquered; vanquished.

I suppose everything is right, even to Wooler's being conqueror and I the *beaten* man. S. Tytler.

4. Exhausted; worn out.—5. Baffled, as by the difficulty of a task, intellectual or physical.—**Beaten work.** (a) Metal shaped by being hammered on an anvil or a block of the requisite form. (b) Hand-made vessels of metal, especially those of rounded form, are commonly shaped by this process. (c) Repoussé work. See *repoussé*.

**beater** (bē'tēr), *n.* 1. One who beats: as, a *carpet-beater*; a *drum-beater*.

Even the wisest of your great *beaters* do as oft punish nature as they do correcte faults.

Ascham, The Scholemaster, p. 32.

2. In *hunting*, one who rouses or beats up game.

When the *beaters* came up we found that the bag consisted of five red-deer—namely, one small stag and four hinds. J. Baker, Turkey, p. 369.

3. That which beats or is used in beating. Specifically—(a) In *basket-making*, a heavy iron used for beating the work close, or compacting it. (b) In *cotton manu.*, a machine for cleaning and opening the cotton preparatory to carding. This is accomplished by beating the cotton, as it is fed through rolls, by horizontal blades attached to an axle revolving with great rapidity. (c) The jack of a knitting-machine. (d) A mallet used in hat-making. (e) A tool for packing powder in a blast-hole. (f) A scutching-blade for breaking fax or hemp. (g) In *weaving*, the lathe or batten of a loom; so named because it drives the web into the shed, and makes the fabric more compact.

**beater-press** (bē'tēr-pres), *n.* A machine for compacting materials for baling, by beating them down by a weight, and also by direct and continued pressure.

**beath** (bēth), *v. t.* [Now only E. dial., < ME. *bethen*, < AS. *beathan*, a parallel form of *bathian*, > E. *bathe*, *q. v.*] 1. To bathe; foment.—2. To heat (unseasoned wood) for the purpose of straightening (it).

A tall young oak . . .

*Beath'd* in fire for Steele to be in sted.

Spenser, F. Q., IV. vii. 7.

**beatific** (bē-ā-tif'ik), *a.* [*L.* *beatificus*, < *beatus*, happy, + *facere*, make; cf. *beatify*.] 1. Blessing or making happy; imparting bliss.

The greatness and strangeness of the *beatific* vision.

South.

2. Blessed; blissful; exaltedly happy.

He arrived in the most *beatific* frame of mind.

Three in Norway, p. 176.

**Beatific vision**, in *theol.*, the direct vision of God, supposed to constitute the essential bliss of saints and angels in heaven.

**beatifical** (bē-ā-tif'ik-āl), *a.* Same as *beatific*. [Rare.]

**beatificaly** (bē-ā-tif'ik-āl-i), *adv.* In a *beatific* manner.

**beatificator** (bē-ā-tif'ik-kāt), *v. t.* To *beatify*.

**beatification** (bē-at'i-fik-ā'shon), *n.* [= F. *béatification*, < *L.* *beatificare*: see *beatify*.] 1.

The act of *beatifying* or of rendering or pronouncing happy; the state of being blessed; blessedness.

The end of a Christian, . . . the rest of a Christian, and the *beatification* of his spirit. Jer. Taylor, Sermons, xx.

2. In the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, the act by which a deceased person is declared to be *beatified*, or one of the blessed, and therefore a proper subject of a certain degree or kind of public religious honor. This is now an exclusive prerogative of the pope, but for several centuries it was also exercised by local bishops or metropolitans. It is usually the second step toward canonization, and cannot take place till fifty years after the death of the person to be *beatified*, except in the case of martyrs. The process is an elaborate one, consisting of thirteen or fourteen stages, and extending over many years, during which the claims of the reputed saint are carefully and strictly investigated. If the final result is favorable, the pope's decree is publicly read in the pontifical church, the image and relics of the newly *beatified* are incensed, etc. See *canonization*.

Ximenes has always been venerated in Spain. Philip IV. endeavored to procure his *beatification*.

G. Ticknor, Span. Lit., I. 424.

**beatify** (bē-at'i-fī), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *beatified*, pp. *beatifying*. [*F.* *béatifier*, < *LL.* *beatificare*, make happy, bless, < *beatificus*, making happy, blessing, < *L.* *beatus*, happy, blessed (pp. of *beare*, make happy, akin to *beus*, *bonus*, good, *bene*, well), + *facere*, make.] 1. To make supremely happy; bless with the completion of celestial enjoyment: as, "*beatified spirits*," *Dryden*.—2. To pronounce or regard as happy, or as conferring happiness. [Rare.]

The common conceits and phrases which so *beatify* wealth. Barrow, Works (ed. 1686), III. 161.

Specifically—3. In the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, to decree *beatification*.

The right of *beatifying*, that is, declaring a holy person a saint, and decreeing that due honour might be paid him, within a particular diocese, continued to be exercised in England and everywhere else by the bishops of the church. Rock, Church of our Fathers, III. 1. 495.

Hence—4. To ascribe extraordinary virtue or excellence to; regard as saintly or exalted.

His heroine is so *beatified* with description, that she loses all hold upon sympathy. Whipple, Ess. and Rev., I. 128.

**beating** (bē'ting), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *beat*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*]

1. The act of striking, or operating by blows; any process of working by percussion. Specifically—(a) A process in the dressing of flax and hemp by which they are made soft and pliable. (b) The process of hammering gold and silver into leaf. The sheets are placed between pieces of parchment, and hammered on a marble block. (c) In *bookbinding*, the process of flattening out with a hammer the leaves of a book which have been badly pressed, or which have been buckled or twisted by bad sewing or uneven dampening.

2. Punishment or chastisement by blows; a flogging.—3. The state of being beaten or outdone; a defeat.

Our American rifle-team has had its *beating*, but not a bad *beating*. The American, VI. 245.

4. Regular pulsation or throbbing.

The *beatings* of my heart. Wordsworth, Tintern Abbey.

5. In *music*, same as *beat*, 7 (a); but in this form more frequently applied to the beats of the strings of a piano or the pipes of an organ.

—6. *Naut.*, the act of advancing in a zigzag line against the wind.

**beating-bracket** (bē'ting-brak'et), *n.* The batten of a loom.

**beating-engine** (bē'ting-en'jin), *n.* 1. A machine with rotating cutters for preparing rags in paper-making.—2. Same as *beating-machine*.

**beating-hammer** (bē'ting-ham'er), *n.* A hammer having two slightly rounded faces, used in shaping the backs of books.

**beating-machine** (bē'ting-mā-shēn'), *n.* A machine for opening and beating cotton, to loosen it and remove the dust. Also called *wilting-machine*, *opener*, *beating-engine*, etc.

**beatitude** (bē-at'i-tūd), *n.* [*F.* *béatitude*, < *L.* *beatitudo*, < *beatus*, happy, blessed: see *beatify*.] 1. Supreme blessedness; felicity of the highest kind; consummate bliss; hence, in a less restricted sense, any extreme pleasure or satisfaction.

True *beatitude* groweth not on earth.

Sir T. Browne, Christ. Mor., iii. 11.

About him all the sanctities of heaven

Stood thick as stars, and from his sight received

*Beatitude* past utterance. Milton, P. L., iii. 62.

Thousands of the Jews find a peculiar *beatitude* in having themselves interred on the opposite slope of the Mount of Olives. E. Taylor, Lands of the Saracen, p. 75.

2. One of the eight ascriptions of blessedness to those who possess particular virtues, pronounced by Christ in the Sermon on the Mount, Mat. v. 3-11: so named from the word

"blessed" (in the Latin, *beati*), with which each declaration or ascription begins.—**Formal beatitude**, the possession of the highest good.—**Objective beatitude**, the highest good.

**beattle** (bē-at'1), *v. t.* [E. dial. (Exmoor and Scilly Gloss.) and U. S.; appar. < *be*<sup>1</sup> + *attle* for *addle*.] To *addle* the brain of; make a fool of. [Prov. U. S. (Massachusetts).]

**beau** (bō), *a. and n.* [As an adj. long obsolete; early mod. E. *beu*, < ME. *beu*, *bieu*, *beau*, < OF. *beau*, *biau*, earlier *bel*, *beal*, *bial*, mod. F. *beau*, *bel*, fem. *belle*, < L. *bellus*, fair, beautiful, fine: see *bell*, *bell*<sup>5</sup>. The noun is mod., and follows the F. in pron.; the ME. adj. if still existent would be pronounced as in its deriv. *beauty*, *q. v.*] 1. † *a.* Good; fair: used especially in address: as, "*beau sir*," *Chaucer*, House of Fame, l. 643. See *beausire*, *beaupere*, etc.

II. *n.*; pl. *beaus* or *beaux* (bōz). 1. One who is very neat and particular about his dress, and fond of ornaments and jewelry; a fop; a dandy: now most often said of a man of middle age or older: as, he is an old *beau*.

Besides thou art a *beau*: what's that, my child?

A fop, well-dressed, extravagant, and wild.

Dryden, tr. of Persius, Satires, iv. 42.

He is represented on his tomb by the figure of a *beau*, dressed in a long periwig, and reposing himself upon velvet cushions under a canopy of state.

Addison, Thoughts in Westminster Abbey.

2. A man who is suitor to or is attentive to a lady; a lover; a swain. [Now chiefly colloq. or rustic.]

Her love was sought, I do aver,

By twenty *beaux* and more.

Goldsmith, Elegy on Mrs. Mary Blaize.

The rural *beaux* their best attire put on,

To win their nymphs, as other nymphs are won.

Crabbe, The Village.

=Syn. 1. *Dandy*, *Exquisite*, etc. See *cozcomb*.

**beau** (bō), *v. t.* [*F.* < *beau*, *n.*] To act the *beau* to; attend or escort (a lady).

**beaucéant**, *n.* See *beauséant*.

**beauclerk** (bō'klērk or -klārk), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *beauclerk*, < ME. *beauclerk*, < OF. *beau*, fine, + *clerc*, clerk, scholar.] A good scholar; a learned man: known especially as a surname of Henry I. of England (*Henry Beaucerk*).

**beaufet**, *n.* An erroneous form of *buffet*<sup>2</sup>.

**beaufin** (bif'in), *n.* [A forced spelling of *biffin*, as if < F. *beau*, beautiful, + *fin*, fine.] Same as *biffin*.

**beaufreyt**, *n.* Same as *baufrey*. Weale.

**beau-ideal** (bō'i-dē'al or bō'e-dā'al'), *n.* [*F.*, *le beau idéal*, the ideal beautiful: *le beau*, the beautiful; *idéal*, adj., ideal. Hence in E. often taken as *beau*, adj., qualifying *ideal*, *n.*, an excellent (one's best) ideal: see *beau* and *ideal*.] A mental conception or image of any object, moral or physical, in its perfect typical form, free from all the deformities, defects, and blemishes accompanying its actual existence; a model of excellence in the mind or fancy; ideal excellence.

My ambition is to give them a *beau-ideal* of a welcome.

Charlotte Brontë, Jane Eyre, xxxiv.

**beaush** (bō'ish), *a.* [*F.* < *beau* + *-ish*<sup>1</sup>.] Like a *beau*; foppish; fine: as, "*a beaush young spark*," *Byron*, *Beau* and *Bedlamite*.

**Beaujolois** (bō-zho-lā'), *n.* [*F.* *Beaujolais*, a former division of France, now chiefly comprised in the department of Rhône.] A kind of red wine made in the department of Rhône, in southeastern France.

**beau monde** (bō mōnd), [*F.*: *beau*, < L. *bellus*, fine; *monde*, < L. *mundus*, world. See *beau* and *mundane*.] The fashionable world; people of fashion and gayety, collectively.

**beaumontite** (bō'mōn-tīt), *n.* [After Prof. Elie de *Beaumont*, of France.] In *mineral.*, a variety of heulandite from Jones's Falls near Baltimore, Maryland.

**beaumont-root** (bō'mōnt-rōt), *n.* Same as *bowman's-root*.

**Beaune** (bōn), *n.* [*F.*] A red wine of Burgundy. The name is given to wines produced in a large district around the city of Beaune, and varying greatly in quality.

**beaupere**, *n.* [Early mod. E., also *beupere*, etc. (in the sense of 'companion,' sometimes spelled *beaupere*, by confusion with *phere*, an erroneous spelling of ME. *phere*, a companion: see *phere*), < ME. *beupere*, *beupere*, *beupyr*, etc., < (1) OF. *beau pere*, 'good father,' a polite form of *pere*, father (mod. F. *beau-père*, father-in-law, or stepfather), < *beau*, fair, good, + *pere*, F. *père*, < L. *pater* = E. *father*; (2) OF. *beau*, fair, good, + *per*, *peer* (mod. F. *pair*,



peer, equal.] 1. A term of courtesy for 'father,' used especially in addressing or speaking of priests.—2. A companion, compeer, or friend.

Now lending him into a secret shade  
From his *Beauperes*, and from bright heavens view.  
Spenser, F. Q., III. l. 35.

**beauperst, bewperst, n.** [Also *bouperes*; perhaps, like many other fabrics, named from the place of its original manufacture, conjectured in this case to be *Beaupréau*, a town in France with manufactures of linen and woolen.] A fabric, apparently of linen, used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Flags were made of it.

With my cozen Richard Pepys upon the 'Change, about supplying us with *beupers* from Norwich, which I should be glad of, if cheap.  
Pepys, Diary, II. 136.

**beau-peruket, n.** A name given to periwigs of exaggerated length worn in the reign of William III.

**beau-pot (bō'pot), n.** [An erroneous form (simulating F. *beau*, beautiful) of *boupot* for *boughpot*, q. v.] A large ornamental vase for cut flowers.

**beauseant, beauseant, n.** [OF. *bauceant*, a flag (see def.), perhaps < *baucant*, *baucant*, etc. (> E. *bausand*, q. v.), orig. black-and-white spotted, but later written *beausant*, *beaucant*, as if < F. *beau*, fine, handsome, comely, + *séant*, suitable, lit. sitting, ppr. of *seoir*, sit: see *séance*.] The flag of the order of the Templars, half black and half white, and bearing the inscription, "Non nobis, Domine, non nobis, sed nōmini tuo da gloriam."

**beau-semblant, n.** [F.: *beau*, fair; *semblant*, appearance: see *semblance*.] Fair appearance. *Court of Love*, l. 1085.

**beauship (bō'ship), n.** [*beau* + *-ship*.] The character and quality of a beau; the state of being a beau: used sometimes, as in the extract, as a title.

You laugh not, gallants, as by proof appears,  
At what his *beauship* says, but what he wears.  
Congreve, Prolog. to Dryden Jr.'s Husband and his own Cuckold.

**beausire, n.** [ME. also *beausir*, *bewsher*, etc., < OF. *beau sire*, fair sir: see *beau* and *sir*, and cf. *beupere*. See also *belsire*.] Fair sir: an ancient formal mode of address.

**beauteous (bū'tē-us), a.** [Early mod. E. also *beutious*, *beutious*, *beuteus*, < ME. *beuteous*, etc., < *beute*, *beute*, beauty, + *-ous*.] Possessing beauty; sensuously beautiful. [Chiefly poetical.]

I can, Petruchio, help thee to a wife,  
With wealth enough, and young, and *beauteous*.  
Shak., T. of the S., l. 2.

= *Syn.* *Handsome*, *Pretty*, etc. See *beautiful*.  
**beauteously (bū'tē-us-li), adv.** [*ME.* *beutyosely*, < *beutyose*, *beuteous*, *beauteous*, + *-ly*.] In a beauteous manner; in a manner pleasing to the senses; beautifully.

Look upon pleasures not upon that side that is next the sun, or where they look *beauteously*.  
Jer. Taylor, Holy Living, II. § 1.

**beauteousness (bū'tē-us-nes), n.** The state or quality of being beauteous; beauty.

**beautification (bū'ti-fi-kā'shon), n.** [*cf.* *beautify*: see *-fication*.] The act of beautifying or rendering beautiful; decoration; adornment; embellishment.

This thing and that necessary to the *beautification* of the room.  
Mrs. Craik.

**beautified (bū'ti-fid), p. a.** Adorned; made beautiful; in *her.*, ornamented with jewels, feathers, or the like: said of a crown, a cap, or any garment used as a bearing. The blazon should state in what way the bearing is beautified, as, for example, with jewels.

**beautifier (bū'ti-fi-ēr), n.** One who or that which makes beautiful.

Semiramis, the founder of Babylon, according to Justin and Strabo; but the enlarger only and *beautifier* of it, according to Herodotus.  
Costard, Astron. of the Ancients, p. 102.

**beautiful (bū'ti-fūl), a.** [Early mod. E. also *beufull*, *beufull*, *butyful*, etc.; < *beauty* + *-ful*.] Full of beauty; possessing qualities that delight the senses, especially the eye or the ear, or awaken admiration or approval in the mind. See *beauty*, 1.

It was moated round after the old manner, but it is now dry, and turfed with a *beautiful* carpet.  
Evelyn, Diary, July 14, 1675.

Idalian Aphrodite *beautiful*,  
Fresh as the foam, new-bathed in Paphian wells.  
Tennyson, Æneid.

Silence, *beautiful* voice!  
Be still, for you only trouble the mind  
With a joy in which I cannot rejoice.  
Tennyson, Maud, v. 3.

It is a *beautiful* necessity of our nature to love something.  
D. Jerrald.

We are clearly conscious of the propriety of applying the epithet *beautiful* to virtues such as charity, reverence, or devotion, but we cannot apply it with the same propriety to duties of perfect obligation, such as veracity or integrity.  
Lecky, Europ. Morals, I. 84.

**The beautiful**, that which possesses beauty; beauty in the abstract: as, *the beautiful* in nature or art; the good, the true, and *the beautiful*.

Can we conceive of a period of human development at which religion is the worship of *the beautiful*?  
J. Caird.

It is very old, this architecture [Duomo at Murano]; but the eternal youth of *the beautiful* belongs to it, and there is scarce a stone fallen from it that I would replace.  
Howells, Venetian Life, xli.

= *Syn.* *Beautiful*, *Beauteous*, *Handsome*, *Pretty*, *Fair*, *Lovely*, *Comely*, charming, all apply to that which is highly pleasing, especially to the eye. *Beautiful*, the most general of these words, is also often the noblest and most spiritual, expressing that which gives the highest satisfaction to eye, ear, mind, or soul. *Beauteous* is chiefly poetic, and covers the less spiritual part of *beautiful*. *Handsome* is founded upon the notion of proportion, symmetry, as the result of cultivation or work; a *handsome* figure is strictly one that has been developed by attention to physical laws into the right proportions. It is less spiritual than *beautiful*; a *handsome* face is not necessarily a *beautiful* face. *Handsome* applies to larger or more important things than *pretty*: as, a *handsome* house; a *pretty* cottage. It is opposed to *homely*. *Pretty* applies to that which has symmetry and delicacy, a diminutive beauty, without the higher qualities of gracefulness, dignity, feeling, purpose, etc. A thing not small of its kind may be called *pretty* if it is of little dignity or consequence: as, a *pretty* dress or shade of color; but *pretty* is not used of men or their belongings, except in contempt. *Fair* starts from the notion of a brightness that catches the eye; it notes that sort of beauty which delights the eye by complexion and feature; in this sense it is now less common in prose. *Lovely* is a strong word for that which is immediately pleasing to the eye; it applies primarily to that which excites admiration and love. *Comely* applies rather to the human figure, chiefly in its proportions; it is used less commonly than *handsome* to express the result of care or training. See *elegant*.

The moon was pallid, but not faint;  
And *beautiful* as some fair saint.  
Longfellow, Orion.

And there a vision caught my eye;  
The reflex of a *beauteous* form.  
Tennyson, Miller's Daughter.

A *handsome* horse, to lodge a friend;  
A river at my garden's end.  
Pope, Imit. of Horace, Satires, II. vi. 3.

Nothing more *beautiful*—nothing *prettier*, at least—was ever made than Phoebe. *Hawthorne*, Seven Gables, ix.

The lamps shone o'er fair women and brave men.  
Byron, Child Harold, III. 21.

Sweet Anburn, *loveliest* village of the plain.  
Goldsmith, Des. VII., l. 1.

I doubt, indeed, if the shepherds and shepherdesses of his day were any *comelier* and any cleaner than these their descendants.  
C. D. Warner, Roundabout Journey, p. 114.

**beautifully (bū'ti-fūl-i), adv.** In a beautiful manner.

Fine by degrees and *beautifully* less.  
Prior, Henry and Emma, l. 323.

**beautifulness (bū'ti-fūl-nes), n.** The quality of being beautiful; elegance of form; beauty.  
**beautify (bū'ti-fi), v.** < *pret.* and *pp.* *beautified*, *pp.* *beautifying*. [Early mod. E. also *beutify*, *beutify*, *-fie*; < *beauty* + *-fy*.] **I. trans.** To make or render beautiful; adorn; deck; grace; decorate; embellish.

The arts that *beautify* and polish life.  
Burke.

Mid creeping moss and ivy's darker green,  
How much thy presence *beautifies* the ground!  
Clare, The Primrose.

= *Syn.* *Adorn*, *Ornament*, etc. See *adorn* and *decorate*.

**II. intrans.** To become beautiful; advance in beauty. [Rare.]

It must be a prospect pleasing to God himself, to see his creation for ever *beautifying* in his eyes.  
Addison, Spectator, No. 111.

**beautiless (bū'ti-les), a.** [*cf.* *beauty* + *-less*.] Destitute of beauty.

Unamiable, . . . *beautiless*, reprobate.  
Hammond, Works, IV. 7.

**beauty (bū'ti), n.**; pl. *beauties* (-tiz). [Early mod. E. also *beuty*, *beuty*, < ME. *beuty*, *beute*, *beute*, *beaute*, earliest form *bealte*, < OF. *biaute*, *bealtet*, *bellet*, F. *beauté*, = Pr. *beltat*, *beutat* = Sp. *beldad* = Pg. *beldade* = It. *beltà*, < ML. *bellita* (-s), beauty, < L. *bellus*, beautiful, fair: see *beau* and *bell*.] 1. That quality of an object by virtue of which the contemplation of it directly excites pleasurable emotions. The word denotes primarily that which pleases the eye or ear, but it is applied also to that quality in any object of thought which awakens admiration or approval: as, intellectual beauty, moral beauty, the beauty of holiness, the beauty of utility, and so on.

He hath a daily *beauty* in his life  
That makes me ugly. *Shak.*, Othello, v. 1.

A thing of *beauty* is a joy for ever.  
Keats, Endymion, l. 1.

The homely *beauty* of the good old cause is gone.  
Wordsworth, National Independence, i.

If eyes were made for seeing,  
Then *beauty* is its own excuse for being.  
Emerson, To the Rhodora.

*Beauty* results from adaptation to our faculties, and a perfect state of health, physical, moral, and intellectual.  
C. E. Norton.

The sense of *beauty* and the affection that follow it attach themselves rather to modes of enthusiasm and feeling than to the course of simple duty which constitutes a merely truthful and upright man.  
Lecky, Europ. Morals, I. 84.

2. A particular grace or charm; an embellishment or ornament.—3. Any particular thing which is beautiful and pleasing; a part which surpasses in pleasing qualities that with which it is united; generally in the plural: as, the *beauties* of an author; the *beauties* of nature.

Look in thy soul, and thou shalt find *beauties* find,  
Like those which drown'd Narcissus in the flood.  
Sir J. Davies, Immortal, of Soul, xxxiv.

4. A beautiful person; specifically, a beautiful woman; collectively, beautiful women: as, all the *beauty* of the place was present.

This lady was not only a great *beauty*, but a most virtuous and excellent creature.  
Evelyn, Diary, July 8, 1675.

And I have shadow'd many a group  
Of *beauties*, that were born  
In teapop-times of hood and hoop,  
Or while the patch was worn.  
Tennyson, The Talking Oak

5†. Prevailing style or taste; rage; fashion.

She stained her hair yellow, which was then the *beauty*.  
Jer. Taylor.

**Camberwell beauty**, the *Vanessa Antiopa*, a beautiful butterfly, rare in Great Britain, but often found in some parts of the United States: so named from having been found sometimes at Camberwell, a suburb of London. The wings are deep, rich, velvety brown, with a band of black, containing a row of large blue spots around the brown, and an outer band or margin of pale yellow dappled with black spots. The caterpillar feeds on the willow.—**Curve of beauty, line of beauty.** See *curve*.—**Dependent beauty**, that beauty which does not appear when the object is contemplated in itself, but only when it is considered in its adaptation to its end.

What has been distinguished as *dependent* or relative *beauty* is nothing more than a beautified utility or utilized beauty.  
Sir W. Hamilton.

**Ideal beauty**, the standard of æsthetic perfection which the mind forms and seeks to express in the fine arts and in the rules which govern those arts.—**Mixed beauty**, the character of an object which is beautiful and at the same time affords pleasure of another kind.—**Syn. 1.** Loveliness, fairness, comeliness, attractiveness; elegance, gracefulness, adornment.

**beauty (bū'ti), v. t.** [*cf.* ME. *beutyen*, < *beuty*, etc., beauty: see *beauty*, n.] To render beautiful; adorn, beautify, or embellish.

The harlot's cheek, *beautied* with plait'ring art.  
Shak., Hamlet, III. 1.

**beauty-of-the-night (bū'ti-ōy-thē-nī't), n.** The four-o'clock, *Mirabilis Jalapa*.

**beauty-sleep (bū'ti-slēp), n.** The sleep taken before midnight, popularly regarded as the most refreshing portion of the night's rest.

**beauty-spot (bū'ti-spot), n.** 1. A patch or spot placed on the face to heighten beauty, as formerly practised by women; hence, something that heightens beauty by contrast; a foil.

The filthiness of swine makes them the *beauty-spot* of the animal creation.  
Grete.

The numberless absurdities into which this copyism has led the people, from nose-rings to ear-rings, from painted faces to *beauty-spots*.

H. Spencer, Universal Progress, p. 90.

2. An especially beautiful feature or thing.

**beauty-wash (bū'ti-wosh), n.** A cosmetic.

**beaux, n.** Plural of *beau*.

**beauxite, n.** See *beauxite*.

**beaver<sup>1</sup> (bē'vēr), n.** and *a.* [Early mod. E. also *beavor*, *bever*, < ME. *bever*, < AS. *beofer*, *befer* = D. LG. *bever* = OHG. *bībar*, MHG. *G. biber* = Icel. *björ* = Sw. *bjöver* = Dan. *bæver* = L. *fiber*, OL. *biber* (> It. *bévero* = Sp. *bibaro* = Pr. *ribre* = F. *bièvre*) = Gael. *beabhar* = Corn. *befr* = OBulg. *bebrū*, *bībrū*, *bobrū*, Bohem. Pol. *bobr* = Russ. *bobrū* = Lith. *bebrus* = Lett. *bebris*, OPruss. *bebrus*, a beaver, = Skt. *babhrū*, a large ichneumon; as adj., brown, tawny; perhaps a redupl. of √ *bhrū*, the ult. root of AS. *brūn*, E. *brown*; see *brown*.] **I. n.** 1. A rodent quadruped, about two feet in length, of the family *Castoridae* and genus *Castor*, *C. fiber*, at one time common in the northern regions of both hemispheres, now found in considerable numbers only in North America, but occurring solitary in central Europe and Asia. It has short ears, a blunt nose, small fore feet, large webbed hind feet, with a flat ovate tail covered with scales on its upper surface. It is valued for its fur (which used to be largely employed in the manufacture of hats, but for which silk is now for the most part substituted) and for an odoriferous secretion named castor or castoreum (which see).



Its food consists of the bark of trees, leaves, roots, and berries. The favorite haunts of the beavers are rivers and lakes which are bordered by forests. When they find a stream not sufficiently deep for their purpose, they throw across it a dam constructed with great ingenuity of wood, stones, and mud, gnawing down small trees for the purpose, and compacting the mud by blows of their powerful tails. In winter they live in houses, which are from 3 to 4 feet high, are built on the water's edge with subaqueous entrances, and afford them protection from wolves and other wild animals. They formerly abounded throughout northern America, but are now found only in unsettled or thinly populated regions. Several slightly different varieties of the European beaver have received special names. The North American beaver is somewhat larger than the European, and exhibits some slight cranial peculiarities;



Beaver (*Castor fiber*).

it is commonly rated as a distinct species or conspecies, under the name of *Castor canadensis*. The so-called fossil beaver, *Castoroides ohioensis*, belongs to a different family, *Castoridae* (which see). See also *Castoridae*.

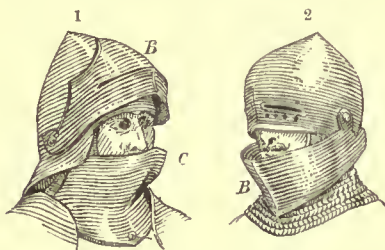
2. The fur of the beaver.—3. (a) A hat made of beaver fur.

This day I put on my half cloth black stockings and my new coat of the fashion, which pleases me well, and with my beaver I was, after office was done, ready to go to my Lord Mayor's feast. *Pepys, Diary, I. 230.*

Hence—(b) A hat of the shape of a beaver hat, but made of silk or other material, in imitation of the fur. The modern stiff silk hat was commonly called a *beaver* until recently.—4. A glove made of beaver's fur. *Miss Austen*.—5. A thick and warm cloth used for garments by both sexes. The thickest quality is used for overcoats.

II. a. Made of beaver or of the fur of the beaver: as, a *beaver hat*; *beaver gloves*.

**beaver**<sup>2</sup> (bē'vēr), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bever*, *bevor*, etc., altered, by confusion with *beaver*<sup>1</sup>, in "beaver hat," from earlier *baver*, *bavier*, < late ME. *baviere*, < OF. *baviere* (= Sp. *babera* = It. *baviera*), beaver of a helmet, prop. a bib, < *bave*, foam, froth, saliva: see *bavette*.] In medieval armor, originally a protection for the lower



1, Beaver fixed to the corselet: B, vizor; C, beaver. 2, Beaver working on pivots and capable of being raised to cover the face: B, beaver. Both are examples of the middle of the 14th century. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. du Mobilier français.")

part of the face and cheeks, fixed securely to the armor of the neck and breast, and sufficiently large to allow the head to turn behind it. In this form it was worn throughout the fifteenth century with headpieces other than the armet. In English armor it was the movable protection for the lower part of the face, while the vizor covered the upper part; it is therefore nearly the same as the aventail (which see). In the sixteenth century the movable beaver was confounded with the vizor.

So beene they both at one, and doen upreare  
Their *bevers* bright each other for to greet.

*Spenser, F. Q., II. l. 29.*

He wore his *beaver* up.

Their armed staves in charge, their *beavers* down,  
Their eyes of fire sparkling through sights of steel.

*Shak., 2 Hen. IV., iv. 1.*

**beaver**<sup>3</sup>, *n.* and *v.* See *beaver*<sup>2</sup>.  
**beavered** (bē'verd), *a.* [*beaver*<sup>2</sup> + -ed<sup>2</sup>.]  
Provided with or wearing a beaver.

His *beaver'd* brow a birchen garland wears.

*Pope, Dunclad, iv. 141.*

**beaver-poison** (bē'ver-poi'zn), *n.* The water-hemlock, *Cicuta maculata*.

**beaver-rat** (bē'ver-rāt), *n.* 1. The name in Australia of the marine rodents of the family *Muridae* and genus *Hydromys* (which see). They are aquatic animals of Australia and Tasmania, inhabiting the banks bordering both salt and fresh water, swimming and diving with ease, and in general economy resembling



Beaver-rat (*Hydromys chrysogaster*).

the water-vole of Europe, *Arvicola amphibius*, or the muskrat of America.

2. A name of the ondatra, muskrat, or musquash of North America, *Fiber zibethicus*.

**beaver-root** (bē'ver-rōt), *n.* The yellow pond-lily, *Nuphar advena*.

**beaverteen** (bē'ver-tēn), *n.* [*beaver*<sup>1</sup> + -teen, after *elveteen*.] 1. A cotton twilled fabric in which the warp is drawn up into loops, forming a pile, which is left uncut.—2. A strong cotton twilled fabric for men's wear. It is a kind of smooth fustian, shorn after being dyed. If shorn before dyeing, it is called *moteskin*. *E. H. Knight*.

**beaver-tongue** (bē'ver-tung), *n.* Same as *costmary*.

**beaver-tree** (bē'ver-trē), *n.* The sweet-bay of the United States, *Magnolia glauca*.

**beavor**<sup>1</sup>, **beavor**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* Obsolete forms of *beaver*<sup>1</sup>, *beaver*<sup>2</sup>.

**bebally**, *a.* [Late ME., a corruption of OF. (AF.) \**bipallé*, < *bi*, two, twice, + "*pallé*, party par-pale: a term of parazon" (Cotgrave).] In *her.*, divided into two parts by a vertical line; party per pale: said of an escutcheon.

**bebeast** (bē-bēst'), *v. t.* [*be*<sup>1</sup> + *beast*.] To make a beast of; consider as a beast; treat as a beast.

**bebeeric** (bē-bē'rik), *a.* [*bebeeru* + -ic.] Of or derived from *bebeerin*. Also written *bebiric*.—**Bebeeric acid**, a white, crystalline, volatile acid extracted from the seeds of *Nectandra Rodiei*.

**bebeerin**, **bebeerine** (bē-bē'rin), *n.* [*bebeeru*, *q. v.*] The active principle of the bark of the beaver or greenheart-tree of Guiana. It is said to be identical with *buxine*, C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, and is used as a bitter tonic and febrifuge, chiefly in the form of the crude sulphate. Also written *bebearine*, *biberine*, *bibirine*, *beberia*, etc.

**bebeeru** (bē-bē'rō), *n.* [Native name, also spelled *bebearu*, *bibiru*.] A tree of British Guiana, *Nectandra Rodiei*, natural order *Lauraceae*, the timber of which is known to wood-merchants by the name of *greenheart*, and is largely imported into England for the building of ships and submarine structures, being remarkably hard and durable, and not subject to injury from the ship-worm (*Teredo navalis*). Its bark contains *bebeerin*, and is used as a febrifuge.

**bebization** (bē-bi-zā'shqn), *n.* In *music*, the system of indicating the tones of the scale, for reference or practice, by the syllables *la, be, ee, de, mc, fe, ge*, proposed in 1628 by Daniel Hitzler, and apparently applied not to the scale in the abstract, but to the scale beginning on A. See *bobization*, *solmization*, etc.

**bebled** (bē-blēd'), *v. t.* [*ME. bebleden*; < *be*<sup>1</sup> + *bled*.] To make bloody. *Chaucer, Knight's Tale, l. 1144.*

**beblot** (bē-blōt'), *v. t.* [*be*<sup>1</sup> + *blot*<sup>1</sup>.] To blot all over; stain.

*Beblotte* it with thi teeris eke a lyte.

*Chaucer, Troilus, ii. 1027.*

**beblubbered** (bē-blub'ērd), *a.* [*be*<sup>1</sup> + *blubbered*.] Befouled or bleared, as with weeping.

Her eyes all *beblubbered* with tears.

*Shelton, tr. of Don Quixote, i. iii. 13.*

**beblurt**, *v. t.* [*be*<sup>1</sup> + *blurt*.] To blur all over.

**bebung** (bā'bung), *n.* [G., a trembling, < *beben*, tremble.] A certain pulsation or trembling effect given to a sustained note, in either vocal or instrumental music, for the sake of expression. *Grove*.

**bec**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* An obsolete form of *beck*<sup>1</sup>.

**bec**<sup>2</sup> (bek), *n.* [F., beak: see *beck*<sup>4</sup>, *beak*<sup>1</sup>.] A beak; in *music*, a mouthpiece for a musical instrument.

**becafigo**, **becafigo** (bek-ā-fē'kō, -gō), *n.* Same as *beccafigo*.

**becall** (bē-kāl'), *v. t.* [*ME. bicallen*, *bikallen*, < *bi*, *be*, + *callen*, call: see *be*<sup>1</sup> and *call*.] 1†. To accuse.—2†. To call upon; call forth; challenge.—3†. To call; summon.—4. To call names; miscall. *N. E. D.*

**becalm** (bē-kām'), *v. t.* [*be*<sup>1</sup> + *calm*.] 1. To make calm or still; make quiet; calm.

The moon shone clear on the *becalmed* flood. *Dryden*.

Banish his snarrows and *becalm* his soul with easy dreams. *Addison*.

2. *Naut.*, to deprive (a ship) of wind; delay by or subject to a calm.

A man *becalmed* at sea, out of sight of land, in a fair day, may look on the sun, or sea, or ship, a whole hour, and perceive no motion. *Locke*.

**becalming** (bē-kām'ing), *n.* The state of being becalmed; a calm at sea. [Rare or obsolete.]

Other unlucky accidents oftentimes happen in these seas, especially in *becalmings*.

*Sir T. Herbert, Travels in Africa, p. 6.*

**becalmmnt** (bē-kām'ment), *n.* [*becalm* + -ment.] The state of being becalmed. [Rare.]

**became** (bē-kām'). Preterit of *become*.

**becap** (bē-kap'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *becapped*, pp. *becapping*. [*be*<sup>1</sup> + *cap*<sup>1</sup>.] To cover with a cap.

**becard** (bek'ārd), *n.* [*F. \*becard*, < *bec*, beak: see *beak*<sup>1</sup> and -ard.] A name of sundry insectivorous birds of Central and South America, such as those of the genera *Tityra* and *Psaris*, given on account of their large or hooked bill.

**becarpeted** (bē-kār'pet-ed), *a.* [*be*<sup>1</sup> + *carpet* + -ed<sup>2</sup>.] Furnished or covered with a carpet or carpets; carpeted. [Rare.]

Is there another country under the sun so becalmioned, *becarpeted*, and becalmioned with grass?

*The Century, XXVII. 110.*

**becarve** (bē-kār'v'), *v. t.* [*ME. becarven*, < AS. *beccorfan*, cut off, < *be*-priv. + *eorfan*, cut. In mod. use, < *be*<sup>1</sup> + *carve*.] 1†. To cut off.—2†. To cut up or open (laud).—3. To cut to pieces. *N. E. D.*

**becasse** (be-kas'), *n.* [*F. bécasse*, a woodcock, < *bec*, a beak: see *beak*<sup>1</sup>.] The European woodcock, *Scotopax rusticola*.

**becassine** (be-ka-sēn'), *n.* [*F. becassine*, < *bécasse*: see *becasse*.] The European snipe, *Gallinago media*.

**because** (bē-kāz'), *adv.* and *conj.*, orig. *prep. phr.* [Early mod. E. also *by cause*; < ME. *because*, *bi-cause*, *bycause*, also and prop. written apart, *be cause*, *bi cause*, *by cause*, being the prep. *by* with the governed noun *cause*. The phrase *by cause of*, or *because of* (cf. the similar phrase *by reason of*), was used as equiv. to a prep., and the phrase *by cause that*, or *because that*, afterward shortened to *because* (colloq. and dial. *cause*), as a conj.] I, *adv.* 1. By reason (of); on account (of); followed by *of*.

The spirit is life, *because of* righteousness. Rom. viii. 10. Let no self-reproach weigh on you *because of* me.

*George Eliot, Mill on the Floss, vii. 3.*

2†. For the sake (of); in order (to).

II, *conj.* 1. For the reason (that); since.

These wickets of the soule are plaed on hie  
*Because* all sounds doe lightly mount aloft.

*Sir J. Davies, Nones Telsaum.*

Why is our food so very sweet?  
*Because* we earn before we eat. *Cotton, Fables, l.*  
Men who could never be taught to do what was right *because* it was right, soon learned to do right *because* it was a becoming thing in them, as knights and nobles, to do so.

*Stille, Stud. Med. Hist., xl.*

2†. To the end that; in order that.

And the multitude rebuked them, *because* they should hold their peace. Mat. xx. 31.

[*Because* introduces a clause stating some particular circumstance, from which, (a) by virtue of a general truth not usually mentioned, the truth of the preceding clause necessarily follows, or (b) in consequence of a general purpose, the agent is led to perform the act, or bring about the state of things, mentioned in the previous clause. *Because* is not properly used to introduce a general principle or major premise.] = *Syn.* 1. See *since*.

**becca** (bek'ā), *n.*; pl. *becca* (-sē). [NL.: see *beck*<sup>4</sup>, *beak*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. The long point of a hood, especially in the fifteenth century, when such points reached below the waist behind.—2. A long scarf or streamer attached to a turban-shaped cap in the fifteenth century. *Fairholt*.

**beccabunga** (bek-ā-bung'gā), *n.* [NL. ML., < LG. *beekebunge* (= D. *beckbunge* = G. *bachbunge*), brooklime, < *becke* (= D. *beck* = G. *bach* = E. *beck*<sup>1</sup>), a brook, + *bunge* = OHG. *bungo*, a bunch, bulb. Cf. Icel. *bingr*, a bolster, a heap: see *bing*<sup>1</sup>.] The brooklime, *Veronica Beccabunga*.

**becca**, *n.* Plural of *becca*.

**beccafo** (bek-ā-fē'kō), *n.* [Also written *beca-fico*, *becafiga*, *becafigue*, etc. (cf. F. *becfigue*), < It. *beccafigo*, < *becaquer* = F. *becquer* (Cotgrave), also *becqueter*, peck with the beak (< *becco* = F. *bec*, > E. *beck*<sup>4</sup>, *beak*<sup>1</sup>), + *fico*, a fig, < L. *figus*, a fig: see *fig* and *fico*.] 1. An old and disused name of sundry small European birds, chiefly of the family *Sylviidae*, or warblers, which peck figs, or were supposed to do so. The application of the word is indeterminate; but it has been, perhaps, most frequently used in connection with the garden-warbler, *Sylvia hortensis* (Bechstein), *Curruca hortensis* of some authors.



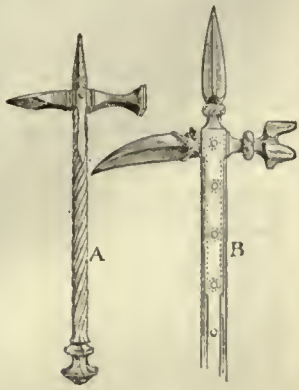
In extended use — 2. One of sundry small American birds, as some of those formerly included in a genus *Ficedula*. — 3. The European golden oriole, *Oriolus galbula*.

**beccot**, *n.* [It., a goat.] A cuckold.

Duke, thou art a becco, a cuckold.  
Marston and Webster, *The Malcontent*, i. 3.

**bec-de-corbint** (bek' dè-kòr-ban'), *n.* [F., lit. crow's beak: see *beak*<sup>1</sup>, *de*<sup>2</sup>, and *corbie*.] 1. A name given in the middle ages to the pointed end of the martel-do-fer, or war-hammer.

Hence — 2. The whole weapon having such a point or beak. — 3. A name given in the eighteenth century to the head of a walking-cane having somewhat the form of a bird's beak.



Becs-de-corbins, 15th century.

*A*, with handle of wrought-iron; *B*, with wooden handle sheathed with metal. (From Violette-Duc's "Dict. du Mobilier français.")

**bechamel**

(besh' a-mel), *n.* [*F.* béchamel: see definition.] In cookery, a white sauce of elaborate composition, named from its inventor, Louis de Béchamel or Béchameil, marquis of Nointel, steward to Louis XIV.

**bechance**<sup>1</sup> (bē-chāns'), *v.* [*be-1* + *chance*, *v.*] *I. intrans.* To happen; chance.  
*II. trans.* To befall; happen to.

My sons — God knows what hath bechanced them.  
Shak., 3 Hen. VI., i. 4.

**bechance**<sup>2</sup> (bē-chāns'), *adv.* [For *by chance*; cf. *because*.] Accidentally; by chance.

We bechance lost our sovereign lord.  
Grafton, Hen. VIII., an. 14.

**becharm** (bē-chārm'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *charm*.] To charm; captivate; enchain.

The lethargy wherein my reason long Hath been becharmed.  
Beau. and Fl., *Laws of Candy*, v. 1.  
Prithee, interrupt not  
The paradise of my becharming thoughts.  
Ford, *Fancies*, iv. 1.

**bêche-de-mer** (bāsh' dè-mār'), *n.* [F., lit. spade of the sea (*bêche*, *OF. besche* (ML. *besca*; cf. equiv. *becca*: see *beck*<sup>3</sup>), spade; *de*, *L. de*, of; *mer*, *L. mare*, sea, = *E. mere*), a name explained as having reference to the shape of the animals when dried and pressed, but really an accommodation of the Pg. name *bicho do mar*, lit. worm of the sea, sea-slug: *bicho* = Sp. *bicho*, a worm, grub, slug; *do*, of the; *mar*, *L. mare*, sea.] The trepang, a species of the genus *Holothuria* (*H. argus*), or sea-slugs, much esteemed by the Chinese as a culinary delicacy. See *trepang*.

**bechic** (bē'kik), *a. and n.* [*L. bechicus*, *Gr. βήχικός*, pertaining to a cough, *βήξ* (*βήχ-*), a cough, *βήσσειν*, cough.] *I. a.* Having the property of curing coughs.

*II. n.* A medicine for relieving coughs; a pectoral.

**beck**<sup>1</sup> (bek), *n.* [*ME. bek*, *becc*, *AS. \*becc* (Bosworth) = *Icel. bekk* = *Sw. bäck* = *Dan. bæk*; but the *ME.* form may be from the *Scand.*, the only authenticated *AS.* form being *becc*, *baec*, dat. of *becc* (giving mod. *E. \*betch*, which prob. exists in the dial. *batch*: see *batch*<sup>2</sup>) = *OS. beki* = *OD. beke*, *D. beck* = *LG. beke*, *bäk* = *OHG. bah*, *MHG. bach*, a brook.] 1. A brook; a small stream; especially, a brook with a stony bed or rugged course.

The brooks, the becks, the rills.  
Drayton, *Polyolbion*, i.

The reflex of a beautiful form,  
A glowing arm, a gleaming neck,  
As when a sunbeam wavers warm  
Within the dark and dimpled beck.  
Tennyson, *The Miller's Daughter*.

2. The valley of a beck; a field or patch of ground adjacent to a brook. See *batch*<sup>2</sup>.

**beck**<sup>2</sup> (bek), *v.* [*ME. becken*, *bekken*, short for *beknen*, *beckon*: see *beckon*.] *I. intrans.* 1. To signal by a nod or other significant gesture; beckon.

32

Who's he but bowed if this great prince but becked?  
Drayton, *Queen Margaret*.  
Let us follow

The becking of our chance.  
Fletcher (and another), *Two Noble Kinsmen*, i. 2.

2. To beckon a person by a slight bow or nod. [*Scotch.*]

*II. trans.* 1. To summon or intimate some command or desire to by a nod or gesture; beckon to.

Bell, book, and candle shall not drive me back,  
When gold and silver becks me to come on.  
Shak., *K. John*, III. 3.

2. To express by a gesture: as, to beck thanks. [*Rare.*]

**beck**<sup>2</sup> (bek), *n.* [*ME. bek*, *becken*, *beckon*, *beck*: see *beck*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*] 1. A nod of the head or other significant gesture intended to be understood as expressive of a desire, or as a sign of command.

Nods, and becks, and wreathed smiles.  
Milton, *L'Allegro*, l. 23.

My guiltiness had need of such a master,  
That with a beck can suppress multitudes.  
Middleton, *The Witch*, iv. 1.

I would wish myself a little more command and sovereignty; that all the court were subject to my absolute beck.

2. A gesture of salutation or recognition; a bow; a courtesy. [*Scotch.*] — At one's beck, at one's beck and call, subject to one's slightest wish; obliged or ready to obey all of one's orders or desires.

It was necessary for him to have always at his beck some men of letters from Paris to point out the solecisms and false rhymes of which, to the last, he was frequently guilty.  
Macaulay, *Frederic the Great*.  
We move, my friend,  
At no man's beck.  
Tennyson, *Princess*, III.

**beck**<sup>3</sup> (bek), *n.* [*E. dial.*, not found in *ME.*, *AS. becca*, glossed *ligo*, a mattock; cf. *ML. becca* (cf. *ML. besca*, *OP. besche*, mod. *F. bêche*), a spade; *Pr. beca*, a hook, *Ir. bacc*, a hook.] An agricultural implement with two hooks, used in dressing turnips, etc.; a form of mattock.

**beck**<sup>4</sup> (bek), *n.* [*ME. bek*, *bee*, *OF. bec*, *beak*; the same word, retaining the orig. short vowel, as the now more common *beak*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. A beak. — 2. Any pointed or projecting part of the dress, especially of a head-dress, as of the byecocket.

**beck**<sup>5</sup> (bek), *n.* [Prob. another form of *beck*<sup>3</sup>, *q. v.*] A vat or vessel used in a dye-house; a *beak*. — Clearing-beck, in *calico-printing*, a vat in which cottons printed with certain colors are cleaned or scoured with soap and water.

**beck**<sup>6</sup>, *n.* [Cf. *beck*<sup>2</sup>.] Same as *beck-harman*.  
**becker** (bek'ér), *n.* [*E. dial.* (also *becket*<sup>1</sup>, *q. v.*), appar. *beck*<sup>4</sup> + *-er*<sup>1</sup>. Cf. *F. beccard*, the female salmon.] A name of the fish *Sparus pagrus*, otherwise called *braize* and *king of the sea-breeds*.

**beckern** (bek'érn), *n.* Same as *bickern* and *beak-iron*.

**becket**<sup>1</sup> (bek'et), *n.* [*E. dial.*; cf. *OF. bequet*, *bechet*, a pike or pickerel, dim. of *bec*, *beak*: see *beak*<sup>1</sup>, *beck*<sup>4</sup>.] Same as *becker*.

**becket**<sup>2</sup> (bek'et), *n.* [Origin obscure.] *Naut.*:

(a) A short piece of rope, with a knot at one end and an eye in the other, for temporarily confining ropes or small spars. (b) A handle made of a rope grommet or ring. (c) A wooden cleat or hook, fastened on the fore- or main-rigging of a ship, for the tacks and sheets to lie in when not in use. (d) A rope grommet in the bottom of a block for securing the standing end of the fall. (e) A cant term for a trousers-pocket.

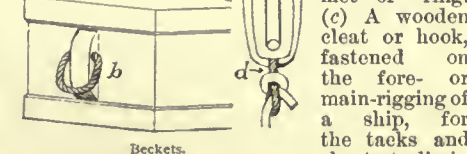
**becket**<sup>2</sup> (bek'et), *v. t.* [*becket*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] To fasten or provide with beckets. *Cooper*.

**beck-harman**, *n.* [Also *harman-beck*; old slang, of obscure origin; with *beck* cf. equiv. *beck*<sup>2</sup>.] In old slang, a constable. *B. Jonson*.

**becking** (bek'ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *beck*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*] The act of making a beck; the act of bowing or nodding.

The Communion was altogether like a popish mass, with the old apish tricks of Antichrist, bowings and beckings, kneelings and knockings, the Lord's Death, after St. Paul's doctrine, neither preached nor spoken of.

*Bp. Bale*, in *R. W. Dixon's Hist. Ch. of Eng.*, xxi.



Beckets.

**beck-iron** (bek'í'érn), *n.* [*beek*<sup>4</sup> + *iron*. Cf. *beak-iron*.] 1. A contrivance for holding a piece of wood firmly while it is planed. It is made of iron or steel rods fastened to a bench and bent parallel to the surface of the wood.

2. A small anvil with a shallow groove, for rounding the inside of the bows of scissors.

**beckon** (bek'n), *v.* [Early mod. *E.* also *becken*, *ME. bekenen*, *becnen*, *beknen*, *AS. becnian*, *biēnan*, later also *bedenian* (*OS. bōknian* = *OHG. bouhnen* = *ON. bāknia*), *bedcen*, a sign, beacon: see *beacon*.] *I. intrans.* To make a significant gesture with the head or hand, intended as a hint or an intimation, especially of a desire for approach or departure, or for silence.

Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.  
Acts xix. 33.

*II. trans.* To make a significant sign to; summon or direct by making signs.

I see a hand you cannot see,  
Which beckons me away.  
Tickell, *Colin and Lucy*.

Beckoning the imagination with promises better than any fulfillment.  
Lovell, *Study Windows*, p. 325.

**beckon** (bek'n), *n.* [*beckon*, *v.*] A significant gesture: as, "at the first beckon," *Bolingbroke, Parties*. [*Rare.*]

**beckoner** (bek'n-ér), *n.* One who beckons or calls by signs.

**beclapt** (bē-klap'), *v. t.* [*ME. beclappen*; *be-1* + *clap*<sup>1</sup>.] To catch; grasp; insnare.

He that with his thousand cordes dyo  
Continually us wateth to beclappe.  
Chaucer, *Second Nun's Tale*, l. 9.

**beclipt** (bē-klip'), *v. t.* [*ME. beclippen*; *be-1* + *clip*<sup>1</sup>.] To embrace; clasp.

And suddenly, ere she it wiste,  
Beclipt in armes he her kiste.  
Gower, *Conf. Amant.*, l.

**becloud** (bē-klood'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *cloud*.] To overcloud; obscure; dim.

Storms of tears becloud his eyes.  
P. Fletcher, *Piscatory Eclogues*, v. 15.

The subject has been beclouded by the mass of writings.  
The American, VIII. 60.

**become** (bē-kum'), *v.*; *prot. became*, *pp. become*, *ppr. becoming*. [Early mod. *E.* also *becum*, *becume*, *ME. beccumen*, *biēcumen*, *AS. beccuman*, *bieuman*, come, happen (= *D. bekomen* = *OHG. biqueman*, *MHG. bekomen*, *G. bekommen*, reach, suit, = *Goth. bikwiman*, come upon one, befall), *be-1* + *cuman*, come: see *be-1* and *come*.] In the sense of *befit*, suit, cf. *AS. gecwēme*, *ME. icwēme*, *ewēme*, and *OHG. biquāmi*, *MHG. bequēme*, *G. bequem*, fit, suitable; also *AS. cymlic*, *E. comely*, and *L. convenien(t)s*, *E. convenient*.] *I. intrans.* 1†. To come; arrive; betako one's self; go.

But when they saw that they shoulde become vnder the obedience of another prince, they snuffed the Greeks to meet Alexander.  
J. Brende, tr. of *Quintus Curtius*, v.

You shall have sometimes fair houses so full of glass that one cannot tell where to become to be out of the sun or cold.  
Bacon, *Building*.

I cannot joy, until I be resolv'd  
Where our right valiant father is become.  
Shak., 3 Hen. VI., II. 1.

2. To come about; come into being; pass from non-existence; arise. [*Rare.*]

The only reals for him [Hume] were certain Irrelated sensations, and out of these knowledge arises or becomes.  
Mind, XI. 3.

3. To change or pass from one state of existence to another; come to be something different; come or grow to be: as, the boy rapidly becomes the man.

The Lord God . . . breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.  
Gen. II. 7.

That error now, which is become my crime.  
Milton, *P. L.*, IX. 1181.

If the Bank be unconstitutional, when did it become so?  
D. Webster, *Speech*, Sept. 31, 1834.

4. To be fit or proper; be decorous or praiseworthy. [*Rare.*]

Set this diamond safe  
In golden palaces, as it becomes.  
Shak., 1 Hen. VI., v. 3.

To become of. (a) To come out of; result from. See 1. (b) To be the fate of; be the end of; be the final or subsequent condition; after what: as, what will become of our commerce? what will become of us? It applies to place as well as condition: What has become of my friend? that is, where is he? as well as, what is his condition?

What is then become of so huge a multitude? Raleigh.  
Sneer. And pray what becomes of her?  
Puff. She is gone to throw herself into the sea, to be sure.  
Sheridan, *The Critic*, III. 1.

*II. trans.* 1. To suit or be suitable to; be congruous with; befit; accord with in charac-



ter or circumstances; be worthy of or proper to: rarely said of persons.

If I *become* not a cart as well as another man, a plague on my bringing up! I hope I shall as soon be strangled with a halter as another.

Nothing in his life  
Became him like the leaving it.  
*Shak., Macbeth, i. 4.*

I don't think so much learning *becomes* a young woman.  
*Sheridan, The Rivals, i. 2.*

**2.** To befit in appearance; suit esthetically; grace or adorn.

I have known persons so anxious to have their dress *become* them, as to convert it at length into their proper self, and thus actually to become the dress.

[Formerly *becomed* was sometimes used as the past participle.

A good rebuke,  
Which might have well *becom'd* the best of men,  
To taunt at slackness.  
*Shak., A. and C., iii. 7.]*

**becom'd**, *p. a.* [Irreg. and rare pp. of *become.*]  
**Becoming.**

I met the youthful lord at Laurence' cell,  
And gave him what *becom'd* love I might,  
Not stepping o'er the bounds of modesty.  
*Shak., R. and J., iv. 2.*

**becomenesst**, *n.* [*< become, pp., + -ness. Cf. forgiveness, similarly formed.*] *Becomingness.*

**becoming** (bē-kum'ing), *p. a.* and *n.* [Pr. of *become, v.*] **I. p. a. 1.** Fit; suitable; congruous; proper; belonging to the character, or adapted to the circumstances: formerly sometimes followed by *of*.

Such [discourses] as are *becoming* of them.  
*Dryden.*  
This condescension, my Lord, is not only *becoming* of your ancient family, but of your personal character in the world.  
*Dryden, Ded. of Love Triumphant.*

**2.** Suitable to the appearance or style of; befitting esthetically: as, a *becoming* dress. = **Syn.** Meet, appropriate, fitting, seemly, comely, decent.

**II. n. 1.** Something worn as an ornament.

Since my *becomings* kill me, when they do not  
Eye well to you.  
*Shak., A. and C., i. 3.*

**2.** That which is suitable, fit, or appropriate.  
Burnet, among whose many good qualities self-command and a fine sense of the *becoming* cannot be reckoned.  
*Macaulay, Hist. Eng., ix.*

**3.** In *metaph.*, the transition from non-existence into existence; an intermediate state between being and not being; a state of flux; the state of that which begins to be, but does not endure; change; development: opposed to *being*.

**becomingly** (bē-kum'ing-lī), *adv.* After a becoming or proper manner.

**becomingness** (bē-kum'ing-nes), *n.* Suitable-ness; congruity; propriety; decency; gracefulness arising from fitness: as, "*becomingness* of virtue." *Declany, Christmas Sermon.*

**becqué** (be-kā'), *a.* [Fr., *< bec (beegu-), beak, + -é = E. -ed.*] In *her.*, same as *beaked*.

**becripple** (bē-krip'1), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + cripple.*] To make lame; cripple. [Rare.]

Those whom you bedward and *becripple* by your poisonous medicines.  
*Dr. H. More, Mystery of Godliness, vi. 19.*

**becuiba-nut** (be-kwē'bā-nut), *n.* [*< becuiba, bicuiba, or vicuiba, the native name, + nut.*] A nut produced by a Brazilian tree, *Myristicifera bicuiba*, from which a balsam is drawn that is considered of value in rheumatism.

**becuna** (be-kū'nā), *n.* [ML. *becuna, F. becune;* origin unknown.] A European fish of the family *Sphyraenidae* (*Sphyraena spet.*), somewhat re-



Becuna (*Sphyraena spet.*)

sembling a pike. From its scales and air-bladder is obtained a substance useful in the manufacture of artificial pearls. The flesh is well flavored.

**becurl** (bē-kēr'l'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + curl.*] To furnish or deck with curls: as, a *becurled* dandy.

**bed<sup>1</sup>** (bed), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bedd, bedde, < ME. bed, bedde, < AS. bedd, bed = OS. bed = OFries. bed = D. bed = OHG. beti, betti, MHG. bette, bet, G. bett, beet = Icel. bedhr = Sw. bädd = Dan. bed = Goth. badi, a bed* (the special sense of a plat of ground in a garden occurs in AS., MHG., etc., and is the only sense of Dan. *bed*, and of the G. form *beet*); perhaps orig. a place dug out, a lair, and thus akin to L. *fodi, dig: see foss, fossil, etc.*] **1.** That upon or within which one reposes or sleeps. (a) A large flat bag filled with feathers, down, hair, straw, or the like; a mattress. (b) The mattress together with the coverings

intended for shelter and warmth. (c) The mattress and bedclothes together with the bedstead, a permanent structure of wood or metal, upon which they are placed. (d) The bedstead by itself.

The chest contrived a double debt to pay,  
A *bed* by night, a chest of drawers by day.  
*Goldsmith, Des. Vil., 1. 230.*

Hence—**2.** By extension, the resting-place of an animal.—**3.** Any sleeping-place; a lodging; accommodation for the night.

On my knees I beg  
That you'll vouchsafe me raiment, *bed*, and food.  
*Shak., Lear, ii. 4.*

**4.** Matrimonial connection; conjugal union; matrimonial rights and duties.

George, the eldest son of his second *bed*.  
*Clarendon, Hist. Ref., i. 1. 9.*

**5.** Offspring; progeny.—**6.** Anything resembling, or assumed to resemble, a bed in form or position. (a) A plat or piece of ground in a garden in which plants, especially flowers, are grown, usually raised a little above the adjoining ground.

*Beds of hyacinths and roses. Milton, Comus, 1. 908.*  
(b) The bottom of a river or other stream, or of any body of water.

A narrow gully, apparently the dry *bed* of a mountain torrent.  
*Irving, Sketch-Book, p. 53.*

(c) A layer; a stratum; an extended mass of anything, whether upon the earth or within it: as, a *bed* of sulphur; a *bed* of sand or clay. In geology a *bed* is a layer of rock; a portion of a rock-mass which has so much homogeneity, and is so separated from the rock which lies over and under it, that it has a character of its own. This distinctness of character may be given by peculiarities of composition, texture, or color, or simply by a facility of separation from the associated beds. Thus, there may be a bed of marble intercalated in a mass of shale; or there may be several beds of marble associated together, each bed being individualized by peculiarities of texture or color. In the latter case there would ordinarily be a distinct break or solution of continuity between the different beds, so that when quarried they would separate from each other without difficulty along the plane of contact. The Latin word *stratum* is commonly employed in geological writings, and is almost the exact equivalent of *bed*. *Bed*, as applied to mineral deposits, implies ordinarily that the masses of ore thus characterized lie flat, and have more or less of the character of sedimentary deposits, in distinction from those of true veins, or lodes.

**7.** Anything resembling a bed in function; that on which anything lies, or in which anything is embedded. Particularly—(a) *In building:* (1) Either of the horizontal surfaces of a building-stone in position. The surfaces are distinguished as the *upper* and the *lower bed*. (2) The under surface of a brick, shingle, slate, or tile in position. (b) *In gunn.*, the foundation-piece of a gun-carriage. The bed of a mortar is a solid piece of hard wood, hollowed out in the middle, to receive the breech and half the trunnions. (c) *In mach.*, the foundation-piece on which the machine is constructed. (d) *In a grinding-mill*, the lower grindstone. (e) *In printing*, the table of a printing-press on which the form of types is laid. It is now always of iron, but in old hand-presses it was made of wood or stone. (f) *In railway-construction*, the superficial earthwork with the ballasting. (g) *Naut.*, a thick, flat piece of wood placed under the quarter of casks in a ship's hold, to relieve the bilge or thickest part of the cask from pressure. (h) The beams or shears which support the puppets or stocks of a lathe. (i) *In masonry*, a layer of cement or mortar in which a stone is embedded, or against which it bears. (j) In a plane, the inclined face against which the plane-iron bears. (k) The lower die in a punching-machine. (l) *In ship-building*, the cradle of a ship when on the stocks. (m) *In bookbinding*, the couch used in the process of marbling the edges of books. It is a water-solution of gum tragacanth.

**8.** A flock or number of animals, as of wild fowl on the water, closely packed together.—

**9.** A division of the ground in the game of hop-scotch, also called locally the game of "beds."—**Aix beds**, in *geol.*, thick fresh-water Tertiary strata, occurring near Aix, in Provence, France, consisting of calcareous marls, calcareo-silicious grits, and gypsum, and full of fossil fishes, insects, and plants.—**Apple-pie bed.** See *apple-pie*.—**Bagshot beds**, in *geol.*, certain beds of Eocene Tertiary age which form outliers near London, England, and occupy a considerable area around Bagshot in Surrey, and in the New Forest, Hampshire. They are chiefly composed of sand, with occasional layers of clay, as also of brick-earth and pebbles. The Bagshot beds rest upon the London clay. They are usually destitute of fossils. Also called *Bagshot sand*.—**Bala beds**, in *geol.*, certain beds of Lower Silurian age which are particularly well developed near the town and lake of Bala in Merionethshire, Wales.—**Bed of the bowsprit**, a bearing formed out of the head of the stem and the apron to support the bowsprit.—**Bed of justice** (F. *lit de justice*). (a) A throne on which the king of France was seated when he attended parliament. Hence, (b) a formal visit of a king of France to his parliament. These visits had several objects, but laterly, when the parliament became a power in the state, beds of justice were held principally for the purpose of compelling the parliament of Paris, the chief of the French parliaments, to register edicts of the king when it showed unwillingness to do so. They were also held to try a peer, to create new taxes, to declare the majority of the king, etc.—**Bembridge beds**, in *geol.*, a fossiliferous division of the Upper Eocene strata, principally developed in the Isle of Wight, England, consisting of marls and clays, resting on a compact pale-yellow or cream-colored limestone called Bembridge limestone. They abound in the shells of *Lymnæa* and *Planorbis*, and remains of two species of *Chara*, water-plants; but their most distinctive feature is the mammalian remains of the *Palæotherium* and *Anoplo-*

*therium*. One layer is composed almost entirely of the remains of a minute globular species of *Paludina*.—**Brora beds**, in *geol.*, a series of strata occurring near Brora in Sutherlandshire, Scotland, of the age of the Lower Oolite, remarkable for containing a seam of good coal 3½ feet thick, which is the thickest bed of true coal found in the Secondary strata of Great Britain.—**From bed and board**, a law phrase applied to a separation of man and wife without dissolving the bands of matrimony; now called a *judicial separation*.—**Ganister beds.** See *ganister*.—**Hydrostatic bed.** See *water-bed*.—**Maestricht beds**, in *geol.*, a member of the Cretaceous, forming the lower division of the uppermost subgroup of that series, and interesting on account of the fossils it contains. It is especially well developed at Maestricht in the Netherlands. These beds contain a mixture of true Cretaceous forms with such as are characteristic of the older Tertiary.—**Parade bed**, in some ceremonial funerals, particularly of great personages, a bed or bier on which a corpse or effigy is laid out in state.

The effigy of the deceased with his hands crossed upon a book, lying upon a *parade bed*, placed on the top of a lion-footed sarcophagus.

*C. C. Perkins, Italian Sculpture, p. 120.*

**Purbeck beds**, in *geol.*, a group of rocks named from the Isle of Purbeck, Dorsetshire, England, resting on the Portlandian, and forming the highest division of the Jurassic series in England. The fossils of the Purbeck are freshwater and brackish, and there are in this formation dirt-beds or layers of ancient soil containing stumps of trees which grew in them. The same formation is also found in the Jura, in the valley of the Doubs.—**St. Helen's beds.** Same as *Osborne series* (which see, under *series*).—**To be brought to bed**, to be confined in child-bed: followed by *of*: as, *to be brought to bed of a son*.—**To make a bed**, to put it in order after it has been used.

**bed<sup>1</sup>** (bed), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bedded*, ppr. *bedding*. [*< ME. bedden, beddien, < AS. beddian* (OHG. *bettōn* = Sw. *bädda*), prepare a bed, *< bed, a bed.*] **I. trans. 1.** To place in or as in a bed.

My son I' the ooze is *bedded*.  
*Shak., Tempest, iii. 3.*

**2.** To go to bed with; make partaker of one's bed.

They have married me:  
I'll to the Tuscan wars, and never *bed* her.  
*Shak., All's Well, ii. 3.*

**3.** To provide a bed for; furnish with accommodations for sleeping.—**4.** To put to bed; specifically, to put (a couple) to bed together, as was formerly the custom at weddings.

The Dauphin and the Dauphiness were *bedded*.  
*London Gaz. (1680), No. 1494. (N. E. D.)*

**5.** To make a bed of, or plant in beds; as a mass of flowering plants or foliage-plants; also, to transplant into a bed or beds, as from pots or a hothouse: often with *out*.

Such [cuttings] as are too weak to be put in the nursery rows . . . will require to be *bedded out*; that is, set closely in beds by themselves, where they can remain for one or two years, until they are large and strong enough for root grating or for the nursery rows.

*P. Barry, Fruit Garden, p. 139.*

**6.** To embed; fix or set in a permanent position; furnish with a bed: as, *to bed a stone*.

Rites which attest that Man by nature lies  
*Bedded* for good and evil in a gulf  
Fearfully low.  
*Wordsworth, Excursion, v.*

**7.** To lay in a stratum; stratify; lay in order or flat.

Your *bedded* hair . . .  
Starts up and stands on end.  
*Shak., Hamlet, iii. 4.*

**8.** To make a bed for, as a horse: commonly used with *down*.

After *bedding down* the horse and fastening the barn, he returned to the kitchen.

*J. T. Townbridge, Coupon Bonds, p. 24.*

**II. intrans. 1.** To go to bed; retire to sleep: by extension applied to animals.—**2.** To cohabit; use the same bed; sleep together.

If he be married and *bed* with his wife.

*Whiseman, Surgery.*

They [the wasps] never molested me seriously, though they *bedded* with me.

*Thoreau, Walden, p. 258.*

**3.** To rest as in or on a bed: with *on*.

The rail, therefore, *beds* throughout on the ballast.  
*Ure, Dict., III. 692.*

**4.** To flock closely together, as wild fowl on the surface of the water.—**5.** To sleep; pass the night, as game in cover.

**bed<sup>2</sup>**. An occasional Middle English preterit of *bid*.

**bedabble** (bē-dab'l), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dabble.*] To dabble with moisture; make wet: as, "*bedabbled* with the dew." *Shak., M. N. D., iii. 2.*

**bedad** (bē-dad'), *interj.* An Irish minced oath, a corruption of *be gad*, for *by God*!

*Bedad*, she'd come and marry some of 'em.  
*Thackeray.*

**bedaff** (bē-dáf'), *v. t.* [ME. *bedaffen* (pp. *by-daffed*), *< be- + daffe*, a fool: see *be-1* and *daff*.] To befool; make a fool of. *Chaucer, Clerk's Tale, Envoye, l. 15.*

**bedaft** (bē-dáft'), *p. a.* Stupid; foolish.

**bedagt**, *v. t.* [*< ME. bedaggen; < be-1 + dag.*] To bedaggle.



**bedaggle** (bē-dag'gl), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + daggle*. Cf. *bedag.*] To soil, as clothes, by trailing the ends in the mud, or spattering them with dirty water. *J. Richardson*, Notes on Milton.

**bed-ale†** (bed'äl), *n.* Ale brewed for a confinement or a christening.

**bedaret** (bē-där'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dare†*.] To dare; defy.

The eagle . . . is emboldened  
With eyes intentive to *bedare* the sun.  
*Poole*, David and Bethsabe.

**bedark†** (bē-därk'), *v. t.* [*< ME. bederken*; *< be-1 + dark*, *v.*] To darken.

When the blacke winter night . . .  
*Bedarked* hath the water stroude,  
Al prively they gone to fonde.  
*Gower*, Conf. Amant., i. 81.

**bedarken** (bē-där'kn), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + darken*.] To cover with darkness; darken; obscure.

**bedarkened** (bē-där'knd), *p. a.* 1. Obscured.—2. Figuratively, existing in mental or moral darkness; sunk in ignorance: as, "this *bedarkened* race," *Southey*.

**bedash** (bē-dash'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dash*.] To wet by throwing water or other liquid upon; bespatter with water or mud: as, "trees *bedashed* with rain," *Shak.*, Rich. III., i. 2.

So terribly *bedashed* . . . that you would swear  
He were lighted from a horse-race.  
*Middleton*, Anything for a Quiet Life, i. 1.

**bedaub** (bē-dāb'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + daub*.] To daub over; besmear; soil.

*Bedaub* fair designs with a foul varnish.  
*Barrow*, Works, III. xv.

**Bedawi** (bed'ā-wē), *n.*; pl. *Bedawin* (-wēn). See *Bedouin*, 1.

**bedazzle** (bē-daz'z'l), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dazzle*.] To dazzle by too strong a light; blind or render incapable of seeing clearly by excess of light.

My mistaking eyes  
That have been so *bedazzled* with the sun,  
That every thing I look on seemeth green.  
*Shak.*, T. of the S., iv. 5.

Sunrise threw a golden beam into the study and laid it  
right across the minister's *bedazzled* eyes.  
*Hawthorne*, Scarlet Letter, xx.

**bedazzlingly** (bē-daz'ling-li), *adv.* So as to bedazzle.

**bed-board†** (bed'bōrd), *n.* The head-board or foot-board of a bedstead.

**bed-bolt** (bed'bōlt), *n.* *Naut.*, a horizontal bolt passing through both the brackets of a gun-carriage on which the forward end of the stool-bed rests.

**bed-bug** (bed'bug), *n.* The *Cimex lectularius* or *Acanthia lectularia*, infesting beds. See *bug*<sup>2</sup>.

**bed-chair** (bed'chär), *n.* An adjustable frame designed to enable invalids to sit up in bed. Also called *chair-bed*.

**bedchamber** (bed'ehäm'bēr), *n.* [*< ME. bedchambre* (= MHG. *bettkammere*); *< bed<sup>1</sup> + chamber*.] An apartment or chamber intended or appropriated for a bed, or for sleep and repose.—**Lords of the bedchamber**, officers of the British royal household under the groom of the stole. They are twelve in number, and wait a week each in turn. The groom of the stole does not take his turn of duty, but attends the king on all state occasions. There are thirteen grooms of the bedchamber, who wait likewise in turn. In the case of a queen regnant these posts are occupied by women, called *ladies of the bedchamber*. In either case they are generally held by persons of the highest nobility.

**bed-clip** (bed'klip), *n.* In *coach-building*, a band of iron designed to secure the wooden bed of the vehicle to the spring or to the axle.

**bedclothes** (bed'klōthz), *n. pl.* The coverings used on beds; sheets, blankets, quilts, etc., collectively.

**bed-cover** (bed'kuv'ēr), *n.* A bedquilt or bedspread.

**bedded** (bed'ed), *p. a.* [*Pp. of bed<sup>1</sup>, v.*] 1. Provided with a bed.—2. Laid in a bed; embedded.—3. Existing in beds, layers, or strata; stratified, or included between stratified masses of rock. Chiefly used in combination, as *thin-bedded*, *heavy-bedded*, etc. Masses of igneous rock formed by successive overflows of molten material are often said to be *bedded*, but not ordinarily *stratified*.

4. Growing in or transplanted into beds, as plants.

Dost sit and hearken  
The dreary melody of *bedded* reeds  
In desolate places. *Keats*, Endymion, l. 239.

**bedder** (bed'ēr), *n.* 1. One who puts to bed.—2. One who makes beds (mattresses); an upholsterer. [*Local, Eng.*]—3. A bed-stone; specifically, the nether stone of an oil-mill. *Phillips* (1706). Also *beddeter*.—4. A bedding-plant (which see).

**bedding** (bed'ing), *n.* [*< ME. bedding*, *< AS. bedding* (for *\*beddun*) = G. *bettung*; *< bed<sup>1</sup> +*

*-ing<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. The act of placing in a bed; a putting to bed, especially of a newly married couple. See *bed*, *v. t.*, 4.

A circumstantial description of the wedding, *bedding*, and throwing the stocking. *Scott*, Nigel, xxxvii.

2. A bed and its furniture; the materials of a bed, whether for man or beast.

Pray God he have not kept such open house,  
That he hath sold my hangings, and my *bedding*!  
*B. Jonson*, Alchemist, v. 1.

3. In *geol.*, as used by most geologists, the exact equivalent of *stratification*, or occurrence in strata or beds. See *bed*, *bedded*, and *lamination*.—4. In *building*, a foundation or bottom layer of any kind.—5. The seat in which a steam-boiler rests.

**bedding-molding** (bed'ing-mōl'ding), *n.* Same as *bed-molding*.

**bedding-plant** (bed'ing-plant), *n.* An ornamental flowering plant or foliage-plant suited by habit for growing in beds or masses, and to produce a desired effect, generally of color, by combination with other plants.

**bedding-stone** (bed'ing-stōn), *n.* In *bricklaying*, a straight piece of marble applied to the rubbed side of the brick to prove whether the surface is straight or not.

**beddy** (bed'i), *a.* Bold; forward. [*Scotch.*]

But if my puppies once were ready,  
They'l be bsth clever, keen, and *beddy*.  
*Watson's Collection*, i. 70.

**bedel†**, *n.* An obsolete form of *bedal*.

**bede<sup>2</sup>** (bēd), *n.* [*Etym. unknown.*] In *English mining*, a peculiar kind of pickax.

**bedead†** (bē-dēd'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dead*.] To deaden.

Others that are *bedeaded* and stupefied as to their  
morals. *Hallywell*, Melampronca, p. 1.

**bedeafen** (bē-dēf'n), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + deafen*.] To render deaf.

**bedeck** (bē-dēk'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + deck*.] To deck out; adorn; grace: as, "*bedecking* ornaments," *Shak.*, L. L. L., ii. 1; "*bedecked*, ornate, and gay," *Milton*, S. A., l. 712.

Such wonderful and priceless gifts as these,  
Fit to *bedeck* the limbs of goddesses!  
*William Morris*, Earthly Paradise, l. 245.

**bedeen** (bē-dēn'), *adv.* [*North. E. and Se.*, *< ME. bedene*, *beden*, *bidene*, *biden*; of uncertain origin; appar. *< bid-*, which seems to be an unexplained substitute for *bi*, *E. by*, prep. (less prob. a corruption of *mid*, with, or of *with*), + *ene*, *< AS. wene*, once, at once, *< an*, one: see *onec*, *one*, and cf. *anon*, of somewhat similar formation. *Bedeen* is often a mere expletive.] 1†. In a body; together: as, all *bedeen*.—2†. In order; one after another.—3. Forthwith; straightway.—4. Anon; by and by.

Read on our Bibles, pray *bedeen*.  
*Blackwood's Mag.*, XXVIII. 738.

**bedegar, bedeguar** (bed'ē-gār), *n.* [*< F. bédegar, bédegar*, ult. *< Ar. Pers. bādāwar*, a kind of white thorn or thistle, lit. wind-brought, *< bād*, wind, + *āwar*, *< āwardan*, bring. Later, in the form *bādāward*, appar. taken as *bād*, wind, + *Ar. ward*, rose.] A spongy excrecence or gall, sometimes termed sweetbrier-sponge, or robin-redbreast's pin-cushion, found on various species of roses, especially the sweetbrier, produced by several insects, as *Rhodites rosea* and *R. bicolor*, as the result of puncture and the deposit of their eggs, and containing their larvæ: once supposed to have medicinal properties.

**bedehouse**, *n.* See *bedhouse*.

**bedel, bedell** (bē'dl, bē-dēl'), *n.* [*< LL. bedellus*: see *bedle*.] In the medieval universities, a servant of a "nation" or faculty (each of which companies elected two, an upper and a lower, termed the *esquire bedel* and the *yeoman bedel*, terms showing the classes from which they were chosen), whose duties were to apportion the "schools" or lecture-rooms and the chapters of the colleges and halls, to cry the days and hours of the lectures, to publish and carry out the decrees of the company, to march before the rector, dean, or proctor with a silver mace on occasions of ceremony, etc. See *bedle*.—**Grand bedel**, the upper bedel of the faculty of theology.



a, a, Bedegars.

**bedelvet**, *v. t.* [*ME. bedelven*, *< AS. bedelfan*, *< be-*, about, + *delfan*, dig: see *be-1* and *delve*.] 1. To dig round or about.—2. To bury in the earth.

A man dalf the erthe . . . and foud there a gobet of  
golde *bydöven*. *Chaucer*, Boethius, v. prose 1.

**bedeman**, *n.* See *bedsman*.

**beden** (bē'den), *n.* [*< Ar. baden*.] A kind of ibex.

**bedenet**, *adv.* See *bedeen*.

**bederoll†**, *n.* See *bead-roll*.

**bedesman†**, *n.* See *bedsman*.

**bedetter†**, *n.* Same as *bedder*, 3, of which it appears to be a corruption.

**bedevil** (bē-dēv'1), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bedeviled* or *bedevilled*, ppr. *bedeviling* or *bedevilling*. [*< be-1 + devil*.] 1. To treat with diabolical violence or abuse.

*Bedevilled* and used worse than St. Bartholomew.  
*Sterne*, Sentimental Journey, l. 34.

2. To possess with or as with a devil.

One age, he is hagridden, bewitched; the next, priest-  
ridden, befooled; in all ages, *bedevilled*.  
*Carlyle*, Sartor Resartus, III. 3.

3. To "play the devil with"; transform or confuse as if by the aid or agency of evil spirits; confound; muddle; corrupt; spoil.

So *bedevil* a bottle of Gelsenheim . . . you would't  
know it from the greenest Tokay.  
*Disraeli*, Vivian Grey, vi.

4. To bewilder with worry; torment; bother; confuse.—5. To make a devil or devils of; bring into the condition of a devil: as, to *bedevil* mankind.

**bedevilmnt** (bē-dēv'1-ment), *n.* [*< bedevil + -ment*.] The act of bedeviling, or the state of being bedeviled; especially, a state of bewildering or vexatious disorder or confusion.

The lawyers have twisted it into such a state of *bedevilmnt* that the original merits of the case have long disappeared.  
*Dickens*, Bleak House, viii.

**bedew** (bē-dū'), *v. t.* [*ME. bedewen*, *bedawen* (= MHG. *betouwen*, G. *bethauen*); *< be-1 + dew*.] To moisten with or as with dew; moisten in a gentle manner with any liquid.

The most precious tears are those with which heaven  
*bedews* the unburl'd head of a soldier.  
*Goldsmith*, Vear, xxi.

**bedewer** (bē-dū'ēr), *n.* One who or that which bedews.

**bedewy†** (bē-dū'i), *a.* [Erroneously formed from *bedew*, *v.*; prop. *dewy*, *< dew*, *n.*] Moist with dew.

Dark night from her *bedewy* wings  
Drops sleepy silence to the eyes of all.  
*A. Brewer* (?), Lingua, v. 16.

**bedfast** (bed'fäst), *a.* [*< bed<sup>1</sup> + fast*.] Confin'd to bed; bedridden.

My old woman is *bedfast*.  
*Mrs. Gaskell*, Sylvia's Lovers, II.

**bedfellow** (bed'fel'ō), *n.* [*< ME. bedfelow*, *-felawe*; *< bed<sup>1</sup> + fellow*.] One who shares a bed with another.

Misery acquaints a man with strange *bedfellows*.  
*Shak.*, Tempest, II. 2.

**bedferet** (bed'fēr), *n.* [Early mod. E. also, erroneously, *bedpherc*, *< ME. bedfere*, *bedifere*, *< bed + fere*, companion: see *fere<sup>1</sup>*.] A bedfellow.

Her that I mean to choose for my *bed-phere*.  
*B. Jonson*, Epicæne, II. 3.

**bed-frame** (bed'frām), *n.* The frame of a bed; a bedstead.

**bed-gown** (bed'goun), *n.* 1. A night-gown or night-dress.—2. A kind of jacket like a dressing-sack, usually of printed calico, worn in Scotland by women of the working-class, generally together with a druggot or colored flannel petticoat. Also called *short-gown*.

She had wooden shoes, a short red petticoat, a printed  
cotton *bed-gown*; her face was broad, her physiognomy  
eminently stupid. *Charlotte Brontë*, The Professor, vii.

**bed-hangings** (bed'hang'ingz), *n. pl.* The valance and curtains of a bed.

**bediamonded** (bē-dī'g-mōn-ded), *a.* [*< be-1 + diamond + -ed<sup>2</sup>*.] Covered or ornamented with diamonds.

Astarle's *bediamonded* crescent.  
*Poe*, Ulalume, II. 21.

**bedight** (bē-dīt'), *v. t.*; generally or always in pret. and pp. *bedighted* or *bedighted*. [*ME.*, only in pp. *bediht*, *bydyght*; *< be-1 + dight*.] To array; equip; dress; trick out; bedeck; invest. [*Archaic and poetical.*]

A troupe of men the most in armes *bedight*.  
*Mir. for Mags.*, p. 270.  
His head and beard with sout were ill *bedight*.  
*Spenser*, F. Q., II. vii. 3.



Many a rare and sumptuous tome  
In vellum bound, with gold bedight.  
*Longfellow, Wayside Inn, Prelude.*

**bedim** (bē-dim'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bedimmed*, ppr. *bedimming*. [*< be-1 + dim.*] To make dim; obscure or darken; becloud.

I have *bedimmed* the noontide sun. *Shak., Tempest, v. 1.*  
Phoebe, coming so suddenly from the sunny daylight, was altogether *bedimmed* in such density of shadow as lurked in most of the passages of the old house.

*Hawthorne, Seven Gables, xx.*  
**bedimple** (bē-dim'pl), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dimple.*] To cover over or mark with dimples.

**bedirt** (bē-dért'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dirt.*] To defile with dirt; figuratively, throw dirt at; vilify.

**bedismal** (bē-diz'mal), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bedismaled* or *bedismalled*, ppr. *bedismaling* or *bedismalling*. [*< be-1 + dismal.*] To make dismal.

**bedizen** (bē-diz'n or -dī'z'n), *v. t.* [*Also sometimes bedizzen; < be-1 + dizen.*] To deck or dress out, especially in a tawdry manner or with vulgar finery.

Remnants of tapestried hangings, window curtains, and shreds of pictures, with which he had *bedizened* his tatters. *Scott, Waverley, II. xxvii.*

A colossal image of the Virgin, . . . *bedizened* and effulgent, was borne aloft upon the shoulders of her adorers. *Motley, Dutch Republic, I. 556.*

Like clouds which *bedizen*  
At sunset the western horizon.

**bedizenment** (bē-diz'n- or -dī'z'n-ment), *n.* [*< bedizen + -ment.*] The act of bedizening; the state of being bedizened; that which bedizens.

The *bedizenment* of the great spirit's sanctuary with . . . skulls. *Kingsley, Westward Ho! p. 451.*

Strong Dames of the Market, . . . with oak-branches, tricolor *bedizenment*. *Carlyle, French Rev., III. iv. 4.*

**bed-key** (bed'kē), *n.* Same as *bed-wrench*.  
**bedlam** (bed'lām), *n.* and *a.* [*Early mod. E. also bedlem, bethlem, < ME. bedlem, bedleem, bethlem, a corruption of Bethlehem (ME. Bethleem, Bedlem): see Bethlehem. See def. 1.*] **I.** *n.* 1. [*cap.*] The hospital of St. Mary of Bethlehem in London, originally a priory, founded about 1247, but afterward used as an asylum for lunatics.

At my returne Istept into *Bedlame*, where I saw several poore miserable creatures in chaines. *Evelyn, Diary, April 21, 1657.*

Hence—**2.** A madhouse; a lunatic asylum.

He's past  
Recovery; a *Bedlam* cannot cure him. *Ford, Perkin Warbeck, v. 3.*

**3.** A scene of wild uproar and confusion.

A general division of possessions would make the country a scene of profligate extravagance for one year and of universal desolation the next—a *bedlam* for one short season and a charnel-house ever after. *Brougham.*

**4†.** An inmate or a patient of Bethlehem Hospital, or *Bedlam*; specifically, one discharged as cured (though often only partially cured) and licensed to beg. Such persons wore a tin plate as a badge on their left arm, and were known as *bedlam beggars*, *bedlamites*, or *bedlamers*.

Let's follow the old earl, and get the *Bedlam*  
To lead him where he would; his roguish madness  
Allows itself to anything. *Shak., Lear, III. 7.*

Hence—**5†.** In general, a madman; a lunatic.—**Jack or Tom o' Bedlam**, a madman.

**II. a.** Belonging to or fit for a *bedlam* or madhouse; mad; mentally deranged.

The *bedlam* brain-sick duchess. *Shak., 2 Hen. VI., III. 1.*  
This which follows is plaine *bedlam* stuffe, this is the Demoniack legion indeed. *Milton, Apology for Smectymnuns.*

**Bedlam beggar.** See **I. 4.**

**bedlamer** (bed'lām-ēr), *n.* [*< bedlam + -er<sup>1</sup>.*] **1†.** A *bedlam* beggar. See *bedlam, n., 4.*

This country [the Border] was then much troubled with *Bedlamers*. *Roger North, Lord Gifford, I. 271.*

**2.** The name given by seal-hunters to the hooded seal, *Cystophora cristata*, when a year old, from its frantic cries and actions when it cannot escape its pursuers.

**bedlamism** (bed'lām-izm), *n.* [*< bedlam + -ism.*] A word or act which is characteristic of madness or of mad people; a trait of madness. *Carlyle.*

**bedlamite** (bed'lām-it), *n.* [*< bedlam + -ite<sup>2</sup>.*] A madman. See *bedlam, n., 4.*

What means the *Bedlamite* by this freak?  
*Hawthorne, Twice-Told Tales, II.*

**bedlamitish** (bed'lām-it-ish), *a.* [*< bedlamite + -ish.*] Resembling or characteristic of a *bedlamite* or madman.

Their *Bedlamitish* creation of needless noises. *Carlyle, in Froude, II. 236.*

**bedlamize** (bed'lām-iz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bedlamized*, ppr. *bedlamizing*. To make mad.

The Germans, on their part, calmly conscious of their irresistible strength, proceeded to fasten ever more compulsive bonds and sobering straps on the *Bedlamised* country. *Lowe, Bismarck, I. 569.*

**bedlart, bedlawert, n.** [*< ME. bedlawere (= G. bettlager), < bed + \*lawer, appar. < Incl. lag, a lying; cf. lair.*] A *bedridden* person. [*Old English and Scotch.*]

**bedless** (bed'les), *a.* [*< bed<sup>1</sup> + -less.*] Without a bed.

**bed-linen** (bed'lin'en), *n.* Sheets, pillow-cases, etc., originally always of linen, now sometimes of cotton.

**bed-lounge** (bed'lounj), *n.* A combined bed and lounge; a lounge or plain sofa made so as to open and form a bed.

**bedmaker** (bed'mā'kēr), *n.* [*< ME. bedmaker.*] **1.** One who manufactures beds or bedsteads.—**2.** One who prepares beds for use; especially, in English universities, a man or woman whose duty it is to take care of the rooms and make the beds in college. Female bedmakers were forbidden in Cambridge in 1625, but are now usual.

The *bed-makers* are the women who take care of the rooms; there is about one to each staircase, that is to say, to every eight rooms. *C. A. Bristed, English University, p. 30.*

**bedmate** (bed'māt), *n.* A bedfellow. *Shak.*

**bed-molding** (bed'mōl'ding), *n.* In *arch.*, a molding of the cornice of an entablature, situated beneath the corona and immediately above the frieze. Also called *bedding-molding*.

**bedotet** (bē-dōt'), *v. t.* [*ME., < be-1 + dote.*] To make to dote; befool; deceive.

For to *bedote* this queene was her entent. *Chaucer, Good Women, I. 1547.*

**Bedouin** (bed'ō-in), *n.* and *a.* [*Early mod. E. Beduin, or as ML. Baduini, Beduini, pl. (ME. rarely Bedoynes); mod. E. also freq. Bedoween, and more exactly Bedawi, sing., Bedawin, pl., after Ar., the form Bedouin being < F. Bédouin (OF. Beduin = It. Beduino, ML. Beduinus, etc.), < Ar. badawin, pl. of badawiy, a dweller in the desert (cf. badawi, rural, rustic), < badw, desert, open country.*] **I. n. 1.** An Arab of the desert; one of the nomadic Arabs, divided into many tribes, who live in tents, rear flocks and herds, especially of camels, and are scattered over Arabia, parts of Syria, and Egypt and other parts of Africa. Also *Bedawi*, plural *Bedawin*.

Professionally, and in the ordinary course of their lives, *Bedouins* are only shepherds and herdsmen: their raids on each other, or their exploits in despoiling travellers and caravans, are but occasional, though welcome and even exciting, exceptions to the common routine. *Eneyce Brit., II. 246.*

**2.** A vagabond boy; a street Arab.

**II. a.** Relating to the *Bedouins*.

**bed-pan** (bed'pan), *n.* **1.** A pan for warming beds; a warming-pan.—**2.** A necessary utensil for the use of persons confined to bed.

**bedpheert, bedpheret, n.** Erroneous spellings of *bedfere*.

**bed-plate, bed-piece** (bed'plāt, -pēs), *n.* In *meeh.*, the sole-plate or foundation-plate of an engine, etc.

**bedpost** (bed'pōst), *n.* **1†.** Same as *bedstaff*.—**2.** A post forming an angle of a bedstead, in old bedsteads often rising high enough to support the canopy and rods for the curtain.—**In the twinkling of a bedpost**, with the utmost rapidity. See *bedstaff*.

**bed-presser** (bed'pres'ēr), *n.* A lazy fellow; one who loves his bed.

This sanguine coward, this *bed-presser*, this horse-back breaker, this huge hill of flesh. *Shak., 1 Hen. IV., II. 4.*

**bedquilt** (bed'kwilt), *n.* A wadded and quilted covering for a bed. Also used for *bedspread* and *comforter*.

The king [in a Sicilian fairy-story] issues a proclamation promising a large reward to whoever shall steal the *bed-quilt* of a certain ogre. *N. A. Rev., CXXIII. 34.*

**bedrabble** (bē-drab'l), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + drabble.*] To make wet and dirty with rain and mud. *Kingsley.*

**bedraggle** (bē-drag'l), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + draggle.*] To soil or wet by dragging in dirt, mud, moist places, etc., as the bottom of a garment in walking; cause to appear wet and limp, as a flag when rained upon.

**bedral<sup>1</sup>** (bed'ral), *n.* [*Also bethral, betherel; appar. a corruption of beadle, var. beddel, Sc. beddal, etc.*] A beadle. [*Scotch.*]

I'll hae her before presbytery and synod; I'm half a minister mysel', now that I'm *bedral* in an inhabited parish. *Scott, Bride of Lammermoor, xxxiv.*

**bedral<sup>2†</sup>** (bed'ral), *n.* [*Also bedrel, a corruption of bedred, for bedrid; see bedrid.*] A per-

son who is *bedridden*. *Knox.* Also *bed-thrall*. [*Scotch.*]

His father—who as *Bedrel* lay  
Before his gate. *Douglas, tr. of Virgil.*

**bedreint†.** Obsolete past participle of *bedreneh*.  
**bedrench** (bē-drench'), *v. t.* [*< ME. bedrenehen (pp. bedreint); < be-1 + drench.*] To drench thoroughly; soak; saturate with moisture.

Receyve our hilles with teres al *bedreynt*.  
*Court of Love, I. 577.*

Such crimson tempest should *bedrench*  
The fresh green lap of fair King Richard's land.  
*Shak., Rich. II., III. 3.*

**bedress** (bē-dres'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + dress.*] To dress up.

The Bride whose tonish inclination  
Attended to the ruling fashion,  
To make her entry had *bedressed*  
Her upright form in all her best.  
*W. Combe, Dr. Syntax in Search of a Wife, v.*

**bedridden, bedrid** (bed'rid'n, -rid), *a.* [*< ME. bedred, bedrede, bedreden, bedreden, adj. and n., < AS. bedreda, bedrida, bedryda, bedredda, n., one bedridden, lit. a bed-rider (< bed, bed, + rida, ridda, a rider, a knight, < ridan, ride). Cf. LG. bedderede, bedderedig, bedridden; OHG. pettiriso, G. bettrise, of same sense. The second element came to be regarded as the pp. of ride; hence the now usual form bedridden, ME. bedreden.] Confined to bed by age, infirmity, or sickness.*

Is not your father grown incapable  
Of reasonable affairs? . . .  
Lies he not *bed-rid*? . . . *Shak., W. T., IV. 3.*

What an over-worne and *bedrid* Argument is this!  
*Milton, Def. of Humb. Remonst.*

Old *bedridden* palsy. *Tennyson, Aylmer's Field.*

**bed-right†, bed-ritet** (bed'rit), *n.* [*< bed<sup>1</sup> + right, rite.*] The privilege of the marriage-bed.

No *bed-right* [in some eds. *bed-rite*] shall be paid  
Till Hymen's torch be lighted. *Shak., Tempest, IV. 1.*

**bedrip†, n.** [*ME., also bedripe, bedrepe, etc., < AS. bedrip, < bedu, prayer, + rip, a reaping; see bead and reap. Also called in AS. bēwrip, < bēn, prayer, + rip.*] Boon-work at harvest-time: a service which some tenants had to perform at the bidding or request of their lord.

**bed-ritet, n.** See *bed-right*.

**bed-rock** (bed'rok), *n.* [*< bed<sup>1</sup> + rock.*] **1.** In *mining*, the older crystalline and slaty rocks which underlie the unconsolidated gravelly and volcanic beds of Tertiary and Post-tertiary ages, along the flanks of the Sierra Nevada. The term is beginning to be used elsewhere to designate solid rock lying under loose detrital masses, such as sand and gravel.

Hence—**2.** That which underlies anything else, as a foundation; bottom layer; lowest stratum.

Everywhere life and energy, working on a gigantic scale, have plowed furrows into the institutional *bed rock* of Western Society.

*C. H. Shinn, Land Laws of Mining Districts, p. 44.*

**bedroom** (bed'rōm), *n.* **1.** Room in a bed; sleeping-room in bed. [*In this sense properly with a hyphen.*]

Then by your side no *bed-room* me deny.  
*Shak., M. N. D., II. 3.*

**2.** A room or apartment containing or intended to contain a bed; a sleeping-apartment.

**bedrop** (bē-drop'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bedropped* (sometimes *bedropt*), ppr. *bedropping*. [*< ME. bedroppen; < be-1 + drop.*] **1.** To drop upon; fall upon in drops.

As men sene the dew *bedroppe*  
The leves and the flowers eke.  
*Gower, Conf. Amant., III. 254.*

**2.** To cover, strew, or sprinkle with drops, or as if with drops; bespatter; bespangle.

The yellow carp, in scales *bedropp'd* with gold.  
*Pope, Windsor Forest, I. 144.*

Rueful cheek,  
Pale and *bedropped* with ever-flowing tears.  
*Wordsworth, Prelude, IX.*

**bed-sacking** (bed'sak'ing), *n.* Canvas designed to be stretched on the framework of a bedstead to support the mattresses and bedclothes.

**bed-screw** (bed'skrō), *n.* **1.** A bed-key or bed-wrench.—**2.** Same as *barrel-screw*.

**bedside** (bed'sid), *n.* [*< ME. bedsyde, orig. beddes side, i. e., bed's side.*] The side of a bed; position by a bed: usually with reference to attendance on one confined to bed: as, she watched by his *bedside* till dawn.

**bedsister†** (bed'sis'tēr), *n.* [*< ME. bedsuster (Robert of Gloucester), < bed<sup>1</sup> + suster, sister.*] A concubine.

It is not much to be wondered at that we lost *bed-sister* for concubine. *F. Hall, Mod. Eng., p. 165, note.*

**bed-sore** (bed'sōr), *n.* A very troublesome kind of ulcer, liable to appear on patients long confined in bed and either unable or not allowed



to change their position. Bed-sores occur at the parts pressed by the weight of the body, chiefly over the sacrum and trochanters, and on the elbows and heels. Also called *decubitus*.

**bedspread** (bed'spred), *n.* The uppermost quilt or covering of a bed, generally ornamental.

**bed-spring** (bed'spring), *n.* A spring, usually of spiral form, used in making spring-beds.

**bedstaff** (bed'stáf), *n.* A staff or stick formerly used in some way about a bed, and frequently serving as a weapon, in which sense the word most commonly occurs.



Bedstaff.—From a French manuscript of the 15th century.

Now do I feel the calf of my right leg  
Tingle, and dwindle to th' smallness of a bed-staff.  
*T. Tomkiss (?)*, *Albumazar*, ll. 3.

He gives out  
He'll take a *Bedstaff*, or an holy Wand  
And haste you lustily two or three hours  
Before you go to Bed, to make you limber.

*Cartwright*, *Love's Convert*, iv. 1.

His [the bewitched boy's] bed clothes would be pulled from him, his bed shaken, and his *bed-staff* leap forward and backward.

*C. Mather*, *Mag. Christ.*, vl. 7.

In her hand she grasped the *bed-staff*, a weapon of mickle might, as her husband's bloody cock-omb could now well testify.

*Barham*, *Ingoldsby Legends*, I. 256.

[Used in the colloquial phrase in the *twinkling* of a *bed-staff*, in which, when *bedstaff* became obsolete, *bedpost* was substituted, depriving the phrase of its literal force in modern use.

I'll do it instantly, in the *twinkling* of a *bed-staff*.

*Shadwell*, *Virtuoso*, i. 1.]

**bedstead** (bed'sted), *n.* [*< ME. bedstede (= D. LG. bedstede = MHG. bettestat, < bed, bed, + stede, place, stead.)*] A frame or framework, more or less elaborate, for supporting a bed: most commonly made of wood, but now often of iron, and sometimes of brass.

**bed-steps** (bed'steps), *n. pl.* Steps for ascending an old-fashioned high bed.

**bedstock** (bed'stok), *n.* One of the two side-pieces or bars of a bedstead on which the rungs or slats are laid. [Now chiefly used in Scotland, the north of England, and Ireland.]

**bedstone** (bed'stón), *n.* The lower or stationary millstone.

**bedstraw** (bed'strá), *n.* [*< ME. beddestrawe, bedstre (= OHG. bettstro, G. bettstroh), bed-straw, bed; < bed<sup>1</sup> + straw.*] 1. Straw used in stuffing a mattress or bed. [In this literal sense properly with a hyphen.]—2. (a) A popular name of the different species of the genus *Gallium*, from the old practice of using it in beds. *Our Lady's* or *yellow bedstraw* is *G. verum*; *white bedstraw* is *G. Mollugo*. See *Gallium*. (b) A name given to *Desmodium Aparines*.

**bed-swerter** (bed'swér'vèr), *n.* One who is false and unfaithful to the marriage-vow.

She's  
A *bed-swerter*, even as bad as these  
That vulgaris give bold st titles.

*Shak.*, *W. T.*, ll. 1.

**bed-thrall** (bed'thrál), *n.* [A modification of *bedral<sup>2</sup>*, as if *< bed<sup>1</sup> + thrall.*] Same as *bedral<sup>2</sup>*.

**bedtick** (bed'tik), *n.* A case of strong linen or cotton cloth for containing the feathers or other materials of a bed.

**bedticking** (bed'tik'ing), *n.* The material from which bedticks are made.

**bedtime** (bed'tim), *n.* [*< ME. bedtime; < bed<sup>1</sup> + time.*] The time to go to rest; the usual hour of going to bed.

**bed-tool** (bed'töl), *n.* A block with openings or holes corresponding to the shape of a die or punch, in connection with which it is used.

**bedub** (bè-dub'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bedubbed*, ppr. *bedubbing*. [*< be-<sup>1</sup> + dub<sup>1</sup>.*] 1†. To adorn.—2. To designate; dub.

**beduck** (bè-duk'), *v. t.* [*< be-<sup>1</sup> + duck<sup>1</sup>.*] To duck or immerse thoroughly; submerge.

To the flood he came, . . .  
And deepe him selfe *beducked* in the same.

*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, II. vi. 42.

**beduke** (bè-dük'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *beduked*, ppr. *beduking*. [*< be-<sup>1</sup> + duke.*] To make a duke of; style or dub with the title of duke. *Swift*.

**bedung** (bè-dung'), *v. t.* [*< be-<sup>1</sup> + dung.*] To cover or befold with dung.

*Bedunged* with calumny and filth.

*T. Fuller*, *Mod. of Church of Eng.*, p. 485.

**bedusk** (bè-dusk'), *v. t.* [*< be-<sup>1</sup> + dusk.*] To smutch. *Cotgrave*.

**bedust** (bè-dust'), *v. t.* [*< be-<sup>1</sup> + dust.*] To sprinkle, soil, or cover with dust.

**bed-vein** (bed'vân), *n.* A term occasionally used in *geol.* and *mining* (as the equivalent of the German *Lagergang*) to denote a flat mass of ore having characters intermediate between those of a vein and those of a sedimentary deposit.

**bedward** (bed'wârd), *adv.* [*< bed<sup>1</sup> + -ward.*] Toward bed.

In heart  
As merry as when our nuptial day was done,  
And tapers burn'd to *bedward*. *Shak.*, *Cor.*, I. 6.  
Meantime the two young Glendinnings were each wrapped up in his own reflections, and only interrupted in them by the signal to move *bedward*.

*Scott*, *Monastery*, I. xiv.

**bedwarf** (bè-dwârf'), *v. t.* [*< be-<sup>1</sup> + dwarf.*] To make little; stunt or hinder the growth of.

**bedway** (bed'wâ), *n.* A line of indistinct marks of stratification or pseudo-stratification in the granite rocks.

**bedwind** (bed'wind), *n.* [*Cf. withwind.*] An English name for *Convulvulus sepium*.

**bedwork** (bed'wèrk), *n.* Work done in bed, or as in bed, that is, without toil. [Rare.]

*Bedwork*, mappery, closet-war. *Shak.*, *T.* and *C.*, I. 3.

**bed-wrench** (bed'wrench), *n.* A wrench, sometimes having sockets of different sizes, used in setting up bedsteads and in taking them apart: little used with modern bedsteads. Also called *bed-key*.

**bedye** (bè-dî'), *v. t.* [*< be-<sup>1</sup> + dye.*] To dye; stain.

Fields with Sarazin blood *bedyde*.

*Spenser*, *F. Q.*, I. xl. 7.

**bee<sup>1</sup>** (bè), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *be*, pl. *bees* and *been*, *< ME. bee*, pl. *been*, *< AS. beo*, also *bî*, pl. *beôn*, = OD. *bîc*, D. *bij*, *bije* = LG. *bigge* = OIG. *bia*, G. dial. *beic* = Icel. *bj*, generally in comp. *bj-flygi*, *bj-fluga* ('bee-fly'), = Sw. Dan. *bî*; also with added -n, OHG. *bina*, MHG. *bîn*, f., OHG. *bîni*, neut., MHG. *bîne*, *bîn*, G. *bîene*, f. (cf. Lith. *bîtis*, a bee); supposed to come, through the notions 'fear, tremble, quiver, buzz, hum' (cf. *bumblebee* and *drone*), from the root \**bî* (= Skt. *√ bhî*, OBulg. *bojati* = Russ. *bojati* = Lith. *bijoti*, etc.), fear, which appears redupl. in AS. *beofian* = OS. *bibhôn* = OHG. *bibên*, MHG. *bîben*, G. *beben* = Icel. *bifa*, tremble.] 1. An insect of the genus *Apis*; a hive-bee or honey-bee. See *Apis<sup>1</sup>*. The common honey-bee, *A. mellifica*, has from the earliest periods been kept in hives for its wax and honey. It is also found wild in great numbers (now especially in North America, where the bee was introduced by the European colonists), storing honey in hollow trees or in other suitable situations. It lives in swarms or societies of from 10,000 to 50,000 individuals. These swarms contain three classes of bees—the perfect females or queen bees, the males or drones, and the imperfect or undeveloped females, called *neuters*, constituting the working bees. In each hive or swarm there is only one female or queen, whose sole office is to propagate the species. The queen is much larger than the other bees. When she dies, a young working bee three days old is selected, its cell is enlarged by breaking down the partitions, its food is changed to royal jelly or paste, and it grows into a queen. The queen lays 2,000 eggs a day. The drones serve merely for impregnating the queen, after which they are destroyed by the neuters. These last are the laborers of the hive. They collect the honey, form the cells, and feed the other bees and the young. They are furnished with a proboscis by which they suck the honey from flowers, and a mouth by which they swallow it, conveying it then to the hive in their stomachs, whence they discharge it into the cells. The pollen of flowers settles on the hairs with which their body is covered, whence it is collected into pellets by a brush on their second pair of legs, and deposited in a hollow in the third pair. It is called *bee-bread*, and is the food of the larvae or young. The adult bees feed on honey. The wax was at one time supposed to be formed from pollen by a digestive process, but it is now ascertained that it is formed by secretion from the honey. The females and neuters have a barbed sting attached to a bag of poison, which flows into the wound inflicted by the sting. When a hive becomes overstocked a new colony is sent out under the direction of a queen bee. This is called *swarming*. Besides the com-



Honey-bee (*Apis mellifica*). Queen.



Neuter, or Worker.



Drone.

mon bee, *A. mellifica*, there are the *A. fasciata*, domesticated in Egypt; the *A. ligustica*, or Ligurian bee of Italy and Greece, introduced generally into aparies in other lands; the *A. unicolor* of Madagascar; the *A. indica*, etc. 2. Any aculeate hymenopterous insect of the division *Mellifera* or *Anthophila*, comprising the families *Apidae* and *Andromidae*, and including, besides the hive-bees of the genus *Apis*, the mason-bees, carpenter-bees, bumble-bees, etc. See cuts under *Anthophora*, *carpenter-bee*, and *Hymenoptera*.—3. An assemblage of persons who meet to engage in united labor for the benefit of an individual or a family, or in some joint amusement: so called from the combined labor of the bees of a hive—as, a quilting-bee, a husking-bee, a spelling-bee, etc. [U. S.]

Now were instituted "quilting bees," and "husking bees," and other rural assemblages, where, under the inspiring influence of the fiddle, toil was enlivened by gayety and followed up by the dance. *Irving*, *Kaleckerbocker*, p. 405.

To have a bee in one's bonnet, to be a little eresk-brained or crazy; to be flighty or full of whims or uneasy notions. [Originally Scotch.] Sometimes used specifically: as, to have the presidential bee in one's bonnet, to cherish the hope of becoming President. [U. S.]—To have a bee (or bees) in one's head. (a) To be choleric. (b) To be restless or uneasy. *B. Jonson*. (c) To be somewhat crazy. She's whiles crack-brained and has a bee in her head.

*Scott*.

**bee<sup>2</sup>** (bè), *n.* [Prop. North. E. dial., for reg. E. \**by* or \**bigh* (cf. *high*, *nigh*, of like phonetic relations), *< ME. by, bye, bie, beghe, beiz, bez, bel*, *< AS. beuh, beig* (= OS. *bog, bag* = OHG. *boue* = Icel. *baugr*), a ring, esp. as an ornament, *< būgan* (pret. *bedh*), E. *bow*, bend; cf. *bow<sup>2</sup>*, a bend, an arch, and *baill<sup>1</sup>*, a hoop, from the same source: see *bow<sup>1</sup>*.] 1†. A ring of metal, usually an ornament for the arm or neck; a collar or brooch; sometimes, a finger-ring.

Bee or collar of gold or sylver, torques. *Hudoeit*.

2. *Naut.*, a ring or hoop of metal through which to reeve stays. See *bee-block*.

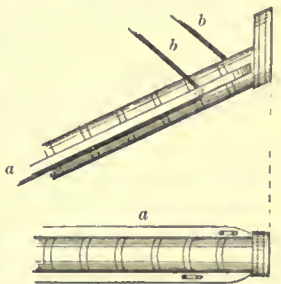
**beebee** (bè'bè), *n.* [Anglo-Ind., *< Hind. bibi*, *< Pers.*, orig. Turk., *bibi*, a lady, a lawful wife.] 1. A lady.—2. A Hindu mistress or concubine. [India.]

The society of the station does interfere in such cases; and though it does not mind *beebees* or their friends, it rightly taboos him who entertains their rivals.

*W. H. Russell*.

**bee-bird** (bè'bèrd), *n.* The small spotted flycatcher, *Muscicapa grisola*, a European bird of the family *Muscicapidae*: so called because it catches bees. [Local, Eng.]

**bee-block** (bè'blok), *n.* [*< bee<sup>2</sup> + block.*] *Naut.*, a piece of hard wood, bolted to each side of the bowsprit, through which the foretopmast-stays are rove.



Bowsprit Bee-blocks.

a, a, bee-blocks; b, b, foretopmast-stays.

**bee-bread** (bè'bred), *n.* [Not found in ME.; AS. *beo-bread*, *bibread* = MHG. *bie brôt*, a G. *bienen-brot* = Sw. *bibröt*, orig. (in AS.) the honeycomb with the honey, *< beo*, bee, + *bréd*, bread.] 1. A brown bitter substance, the pollen of flowers, collected by bees as food for their young. See *bee<sup>1</sup>*.—2. A plant much visited by bees or cultivated for their use, as red clover, *Trifolium pratense*, or borage, *Borago officinalis*.

**beech<sup>1</sup>** (bèch), *n.* [*< ME. beche, < AS. bæce*, earlier *bæce*, by umlaut for \**böce* (= OLG. *böke, böke*, LG. *baike*), a deriv. of *boc* (> mod. E. *buck* in comp. *buckmast* and *buckwheat*) = OD. *boeke*, D. *beuk* = Flem. *boek* = OHG. Icel. *bök* = Sw. *bok* = Dan. *bog* = OHG. *buohha*, MHG. *buoche*, G. *buche* (> OBulg. *bukú*, *bukwe*, Bulg. *buk*, Serv. *bukva*, Pol. Bohem. *buk*, Russ. *bukú*, Lith. *buka*, Hung. *bük*, *bik*, beech) = Goth. \**bōka* (not recorded), beech, = L. *fagus* (see *Fagus*), beech, = Gr. *φάγος, φάγος*, an esculent oak, perhaps orig. a tree with esculent fruit, from the root seen in Gr. *φάειν*, eat, Skt. *√ bhaj*, share. For the connection with *book*, see *book*.] A tree of the genus *Fagus*, natural order *Cupulifere*. The common or European beech, *F. sylvatica*, grows to a large size, with branches forming a beautiful head with thick foliage. The bark is smooth and of a silvery cast. The nuts or mast are eaten by swine, poultry, oxen, and other animals, and yield a good oil for lamps. The timber is not much used in building, as it soon rots in damp places, but it is used for piles in



places where it is constantly wet. It is manufactured into a great variety of tools, for which it is fitted on account of its great hardness, toughness, and close, uniform texture, and is also used to some extent in making furniture, taking a beautiful polish and varying much in color. Several ornamental varieties are frequently seen, as the red beech and copper beech with colored leaves, and the fern-leaved beech with divided leaves. The American beech, *F. ferruginea*, is a very similar tree, sometimes 100 feet in height and 3 or 4 feet in diameter.—**Australian beech**, *Tectona australis*, a species of teak.—**Beech-cherry**. See *cherry*.—**Blue beech**. Same as *water-beech*.—**Seaside beech**, of the West Indies, *Exostemma Caribborum*, a tree belonging to the natural order *Kubiaceae*. It is allied to cinchona, and its bark is used as a febrifuge.

**beech<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* Obsolete spelling of *beach*.  
**beech-coal** (bēch'kōl), *n.* Charcoal from beech-wood.

**beech-drops** (bēch'drops), *n.* A low annual plant, *Epiphygus Virginiana*, without green foliage, parasitic upon the roots of the beech in the United States. It belongs to the natural order *Orobanchaceae*. *Albany beech-drops*, or *pine-drops*, *Pterospora andromedea*, and *false beech-drops*, or *pine-sap*, *Monotropa Hypopitys*, are similar parasitic plants of the natural order *Ericaceae*.

**beechen** (bē'chen), *a.* [**ME.** *bechen*, **<** *AS.* *beccn* (= *D.* *beuken* = *OHG.* *buochin*, *MHG.* *G. buchen* = *L.* *fāginus* = *Gr.* *φάγινος*), **<** *bōc*, *beech*, + *-en*: see *beech<sup>1</sup>* and *-en*.] 1. Of, pertaining to, or derived from the beech: as, *beechen boughs*; *beechen shade*.

His aged head, crowned with *beechen* wreath,  
Seemed like a poll of ivy in the teeth  
Of winter hoar. *Keats.*

2. Made of the wood of the beech: as, *beechen vessels*.

A *beechen* bowl,  
A maple dish, my furniture should be;  
Crisp, yellow leaves my bed. *Wardsworth, Eccles. Sonnets, l. 22.*

**beech-fern** (bēch'fērn), *n.* A fern belonging to the genus *Phegopteris* (which see).

**beech-finch** (bēch'finch), *n.* The chaffinch, *Fringilla caelebs*. *Macgillivray.*

**beech-fungus** (bēch'fung'gus), *n.* An edible fungus, *Cyttaria Darwinii*, allied to the morel. It is abundant in Terra del Fuego upon the branches of evergreen beeches, and is at times the principal food of the natives.

**beech-gall** (bēch'gāl), *n.* A gall or excrescence formed on the beech by insects.

**beech-hopper** (bēch'hōp'ēr), *n.* A coleopterous insect, *Orchestes fagi*, family *Curculionidae*, or weevils, injurious to beech-trees, between the two surfaces of the leaves of which they lay their eggs.

**beech-marten** (bēch'mār'ten), *n.* *Mustela foina*, one of two species or varieties of the European marten, usually distinguished from the common pine-marten, *M. martes*, by the white throat and some other external features, as well as by some differences in habits. Also called *stone-marten*.

**beech-mast** (bēch'māst), *n.* [**<** *beech<sup>1</sup>* + *mast<sup>2</sup>*; = *buck-mast*.] The mast or nuts of the beech-tree, from which an oil is obtained. The cake which remains after the oil has been expressed is a good fattening food for oxen, swine, and poultry, but is injurious to horses. See *beech-oil*.

**beechnut** (bēch'nūt), *n.* One of the nuts or fruits of the beech. The nuts are triangular, and inclosed in a spiny capsule or husk.

**beech-oil** (bēch'oil), *n.* A bland fixed oil expressed from the mast or nuts of the beech-tree. It is used in Picardy and in other parts of France instead of butter; but it is said to occasion heaviness and pains in the stomach.

**beech-owl** (bēch'owl), *n.* A name of the tawny owl or wood-owl of Europe, *Syrnium aluco*.

**beech-wheat** (bēch'hwēt), *n.* Same as *buck-wheat*.

**beechy** (bē'chi), *a.* [**<** *beech<sup>1</sup>* + *-y<sup>1</sup>*.] Of, pertaining to, or abounding in beeches: as, "a *beechy* garland," *Fletcher, Purple Island, vi.*

**bee-culture** (bē'kul'tūr), *n.* The rearing of bees in a state of domestication; apiculture.

**bee-eater** (bē'ē'tēr), *n.* That which eats bees, as a bird; an apiaster. Specifi-



European Bee-eater (*Merops apiaster*).

cally—(a) The European *Merops apiaster*. (b) *pl.* The birds of the family *Meropidae*, of which there are several genera and numerous species, chiefly African. See *Merops, Meropidae*.

**beef** (bēf), *n.* [**Early mod. E.** also *beefe*, *beafe*, *bief*, etc., **<** *ME.* *beef*, *beef*, *boef*, *bouf*, *boef*, **<** *OF.* *boef*, *buof*, *bocuf* = *Pr.* *bov* = *Sp.* *bucy* = *Pg.* *boi* = *It.* *bove* (cf. *Sw.* *biff*, *Dan.* *böf*, *beef*, from *E.*; and see *beefsteak*), **<** *L.* *bovem*, acc. of *bos* (see *Bos* and *bovine*), = *Gr.* *βόει*, an ox, = *Ir.* and *Gael.* *bo*, a cow, = *W.* *buw* = *Skt.* *go*, a cow, = *AS.* *cū*, *E.* *cow<sup>1</sup>*: see *cow<sup>1</sup>*, which is thus ult. identical with *beef*.] 1. An animal of the bovine genus, whether ox, bull, or cow, in the full-grown state. [In this, which is the original sense, the word has a plural, *beeves*, formerly sometimes *beefs*. The singular is nearly obsolete.]

These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the *beef*, the sheep, and the goat. *Deut. xiv. 4* (ed. 1578).

A pound of man's flesh, taken from a man,  
Is not so estimable, profitable neither,  
As flesh of muttons, *beefs*, or goats. *Shak., M. of V., i. 3.*

A herd of *beeves*, fair oxen, and fair kine. *Milton, P. L., xi. 647.*

2. The flesh of an ox, bull, or cow when killed. [In this sense the word has no plural.]—3. A name given by quarrymen to certain beds of fibrous carbonate of lime occurring in England in the middle division of the Purbeck series, the highest part of the Jurassic.—4. Brawn; muscularity; weight and strength combined: as, the crew is lacking in *beef*. [**Colloq.**]—**Alamode beef**. See *alamode*.—**Baron of beef**. See *baron*.—**Collared beef**, beef rolled, boned, slightly salted or corned, and seasoned with herbs and spices.—**Hung beef**, beef cured by being hung up to dry; dried beef.—**Jerked beef**. See *jerk*.

**beef-brained** (bēf'brānd), *a.* Having the brain or wit of an ox; beef-witted: as, "the most *beef-brained* sensualist," *Turniers, Cure of Misprision, p. 29* (Ord MS.).

**beef-cattle** (bēf'kat'l), *n. pl.* Bovine animals adapted or intended for conversion into beef; bovine animals for slaughter.

**beef-eater** (bēf'ē'tēr), *n.* [**<** *beef* + *eater*. In sense 2, merely a particular use of the same word; cf. *AS.* *hlāf-æta*, a domestic servant, lit. 'loaf-eater,' contrasting with *hlāford*, master, lit. 'loaf-keeper.' Servants are often thought of as eaters; Ben Jonson uses *caters* in the sense of 'servants' ("Epicæne," iii. 2). The oft-quoted etymology from a supposed \**buffetier*, **<** *buffet*, a sideboard, is mere fiction.] 1. One who eats beef; hence, a well-fed fellow; a stout fleshy man.—2. One of the yeomen of the English royal guard, who, since the accession of Henry VII. in 1485, have attended the sovereign at state banquets and on other ceremonial occasions. The name is also given to the warders of the Tower of London, who wear a similar uniform. [In this sense commonly without a hyphen.]

Charles had begun to form a small standing army. He felt that without some better protection than that of the train-bands and *beef-eaters* his palace and person would scarcely be secure in the vicinity of a great city swarming with warlike Fifth Monarchy men who had been just disarmed. *Macaulay, Hist. Eng., iii.*

3. An African insectivorous bird, of the genus *Buphaga*, which feeds on the larvæ that infest the hides of oxen. It is a mere book-name, translating *Buphaga*; the more frequent term is *oxpecker*. See *Buphaga*.

4. Same as *bluebottle*, 2.

**beef-feed** (bēf'fēd), *n.* A name given in California to an abundant free-flowering species of *Eriogonum*, *E. fasciculatum*, much visited by bees.

**bee-feeder** (bē'fē'dēr), *n.* An arrangement used for feeding bees in bad weather or very long winters.

**beefen** (bēf'en), *n.* A form of *biffin*.

**beef-herd** (bēf'hērd), *n.* A drove of cattle intended for slaughter. [Western U. S.]

Following the dusty trails made by the *beef-herds* that had been driven toward one of the Montana shipping towns. *T. Roosevelt, Hunting Trips, p. 132.*

**beefiness** (bēf'i-nes), *n.* 1. Beefy quality.—2. Brawniness; muscularity; hardness.

**beefing<sup>1</sup>** (bēf'ing), *n.* [**<** *beef* + *-ing<sup>1</sup>*.] A bullock fit for slaughter. [**Prov. Eng.**]

**beefing<sup>2</sup>** (bēf'ing), *n.* The original but later recorded and less usual form of *biffin*. [**Eng.**]

**beefish** (bēf'ish), *a.* 1. Stupid; thick-headed; having the brain or sense of an ox.—2. Obese; solid; beefy.

This degeneracy has turned him into that "beefish, porterish," hollow sort of a John Bull, hardly endured by his own kind. *Andover Rev., VII. 32.*

**beef-kid** (bēf'kid), *n.* A mess utensil used by the crew of a merchant ship for holding cooked beef.

**bee-flower** (bē'flou'ēr), *n.* Same as *bee-orchis*.  
**bee-fly** (bē'fli), *n.* A dipterous insect, *Phora incrassata*, which is a formidable pest of the beehive, formerly considered capable of producing the disease called foul-brood. See *Phoridae*.

**beef-measle** (bēf'mē'zl), *n.* The measles of beef; the hydatid or scolecoform stage of the unarmed tapeworm of the ox, *Tenia mediocanellata*.

**beefsteak** (bēf'stāk'), *n.* [**<** *beef* + *steak*. Adopted in other languages, *D.* *biefstuk* (assimilated to *stuk*, piece), *G.* *beefsteak*, *Dan.* *böfsteq*, *Sw.* *biffstek*, *F.* *bifteck*, *Sp.* (Cuban) *bifteq*, *It.* *biftecco*, *Russ.* *bifsteksa*, etc.] A steak or slice of beef, cut from the hind quarter, suitable for broiling or frying.

**beefsteak-fungus** (bēf'stāk'fung'gus), *n.* An edible hymenomycetous fungus, *Fistulina hepatica*, belonging to the family *Polypori*. It sometimes attains a large size, and is thought to resemble beefsteak somewhat in appearance.

**beefsteak-plant** (bēf'stāk'plant), *n.* 1. A species of *Saxifraga*, *S. sarmentosa*, with fleshy purplish leaves.—2. A name applied to species of *Begonia*.

**beefsuet-tree** (bēf'sū'et-trō), *n.* The buffalo-berry, *Shepherdia argentea*.

**beef-tea** (bēf'tē'), *n.* An aqueous extract of beef obtained by soaking and heating chopped beef in water, straining it, and seasoning to taste. It contains salts and extractives, a little gelatin, and fat. It is useful as a stimulant, and forms an appropriate introduction to a meal.

**beef-witted** (bēf'wit'ed), *a.* Having the wit of an ox; dull in intellect; heavy-headed; stupid.

Thou mongrel, *beef-witted* lord! *Shak., T. and C., ii. 1.*

**beefwood** (bēf'wūd), *n.* [**<** *beef* (in allusion to its grain and color) + *wood*.] 1. The timber of some species of Australian trees belonging to the genus *Casuarina* (which see). It is of a reddish color, hard and close-grained, with dark and whitish streaks. It is used chiefly for fine ornamental work.

2. In the West Indies, a name given to *Pisonia obtusata*, with soft coarse-grained wood.—**Red beefwood**, of Jamaica, *Artisia coriacea*, a myrsinaceous shrub.—**White beefwood**, *Schæfferia chrysophyllodes*, natural order *Olacinae*.

**beefy** (bēf'i), *a.* [**<** *beef* + *-y<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. Ox-like; hence, fleshy; obese; solid.

He [Carlyle] was at dinner when a *beefy* Tory was claiming to this effect. *The American, VIII. 390.*

2. Brawny; muscular; hardy. [**Colloq.**]

**bee-garden** (bē'gār'dn), *n.* A garden or inclosure to set beehives in; an apiary. *Mortimer.*

**beegerite** (bē'gēr-it), *n.* [After H. *Beeger* of Denver, Colorado.] A sulphid of bismuth and lead occurring in dark-gray masses with brilliant metallic luster, rarely crystallized, found in Colorado.

**bee-glue** (bē'glō), *n.* A soft, unctuous matter with which bees cement the combs to the hives and close up the cells. Also called *propolis*.

**bee-gum** (bē'gum), *n.* In the southern United States, a hollowed section of a gum-tree used as a beehive.

**bee-hawk** (bē'hāk), *n.* A name of the honey-buzzard of Europe, *Pernis apivorus*: so called because it preys upon bees, wasps, and other insects.—**Bee-hawk moth**, a name of various lepidopterous insects of the families *Sphinxidae* and *Sesiidae*, and especially of the genera *Macroglossa* and *Sesia*.

**beehead** (bē'hēd), *n.* A crazy or flighty person.

**beehheaded** (bē'hēd'ed), *a.* [= *Sc.* *bee-headit*.] Crazy; flighty.

**bee-herd** (bē'hērd), *n.* A person who takes care of bees; a bee-keeper. *Phin, Diet. Apiculture, p. 13.*

**beehive** (bē'hīv), *n.* [**<** *ME.* *beehyve*; **<** *bee<sup>1</sup>* + *hive*.] 1. A case or box serving as a habitation for bees. See *hive*.—2. The common name of a species of medic, *Medicago scutellata*, from the shape of its spirally coiled pod.—**Beehive house**, the popular name of a class of very ancient con-



Beehive Houses at Cabernamacturech, County Kerry, Ireland.



cal buildings in Ireland, of small size, formed of long stones, so laid, on a circular plan, that each course is overlapped by that resting upon it. No cement is used, and the stones remain for the most part in their natural state. These houses occur alone or in clusters, often beside oratories, in which case it is believed that they served as dwellings of priests, or, when in groups, sometimes encircled by a stone wall, for defense. Occasionally they contain more than one apartment. Houses of this kind occur also in the Western Isles of Scotland; and the "Piets' houses" on the east coast, though differing in being under ground, resemble them in their mode of construction. They are referred to a period between the seventh and twelfth centuries.—**Beehive oven**, a low, square furnace with a dome-shaped top. It has an opening at the top for the escape of gases, and a door in the side through which to admit air, to charge with coal, and to discharge the coke. *Science*, 111, 353.

**beehouse** (bē'hous), *n.* A house or repository for bees; an apiary. *Goldsmith*.

**beek**† (bök), *v.* [E. dial. (North.) and Sc., also written *beak*, *beik*, *beke*, < ME. *beken*, warm one's self, perhaps akin to *bake*. Cf. *bask*†.] **I. trans.** To warm; bask.

Go home now, and . . . beek thy pampered limbs at the fire. *Rev. T. Adams, Works*, 11, 9.

**II. intrans.** To bask; apriate. [Scotch, *colloq.*]

**bee-killer** (bē'kil'er), *n.* A kind of robber-fly, *Trupanea apivora*, a dipterous insect of the family *Asilidae*, which attacks honey-bees on the wing and kills them.

**bee-king** (bē'king), *n.* A kind of drongo-shrike, *Dissemurus paradisicus*, with deeply forked tail. Also called *Indian bee-king*.

**beeld**† (bēld), *n.* and *v.* See *beild*.

**beele**† (bēl), *n.* [Prob. a form of *bill*, a mattock (cf. E. dial. *beal*, the bill of a bird): see *bill*†.] A kind of pickaxe used by miners for separating the ores from the rocks in which they lie.

**beele**†, *n.* [Perhaps a var. of *bill*† in sense of *billet*†, *q. v.*] A cross-bar; a yoke. *N. E. D.*

**bee-line** (bē'lin), *n.* The most direct or straight way from one point to another, as that of bees in returning loaded with honey to their hives.

Our footmarks, seen afterward, showed that we had steered a *bee-line* for the brig. *Kane, Sec. Grinn. Exp.*, 1, 198.

**bee-louse** (bē'lous), *n.* A pupiparous dipterous insect, of the family *Braulidae*, parasitic upon bees. *Braula caeca* is a parasite of the Italian bee, *Apis ligustica*.

**Beelzebub** (bē-el'zē-bub), *n.* [Formerly also, and still in popular speech, *Belzebub*, ME. *Belzebub*, < L. *Beelzebub*, < Gr. *Βεελζεβούβ*, < Heb. *Ba'al-zebūb*, a god of the Philistines, the avorter of insects, < *ba'al*, lord, + *zebūb*, *z'būb*, a fly; cf. Ar. *dhūbāb*, > Pers. *zūbāb*, a fly. See *Beelzebub* and *Baal*†.] **1.** A god of the Philistines, who had a famous temple at Ekron. He was worshiped as the destroyer of flies.—**2.** A name of the *Myecetes ursinus*, a howling monkey of South America. See *cut under howler*.

**Beelzebul** (bē-el'zē-bul), *n.* [< L. *Beelzebul*, < Gr. *Βεελζεβούλ*, < Heb. *Ba'al-zebūl*, a name given by the Jews to the prince of demons; commonly explained as either 'lord of the (heavenly) dwelling,' or 'lord of dung' (Heb. *zebul* = Ar. *zibl*, dung), but prob. a mere variant of *Ba'al-zebūb*, *Beelzebub*, the name of the Philistine god, which came to be applied to the prince of demons. The best Gr. manuscripts have *Βεελζεβούλ* in the Gospels. See *Beelzebub*†.] A name given by the Jews to the prince of demons, being an opprobrious alteration of the name *Beelzebub*.

**beemt**, *n.* An obsolete form of *beam*.

**bee-martin** (bē'mār'tin), *n.* A common name in the United States of the king-bird, *Tyrannus carolinensis*. See *cut under king-bird*.

**bee-master** (bē'mās'tēr), *n.* One who keeps bees.

**bee mol**† (bē mol), *n.* [For *B mol*, ML. *B molle*, that is, 'B soft': opposed to *B durum*, 'B hard.' See *moll*†.] Same as *bemol*.

**bee-moth** (bē'mōth), *n.* A pyralid moth of the genus *Galleria*, *G. cereana* (Fabricius). It lays its eggs in beehives, and the larvae when hatched feed upon the wax. Also called *wax-moth* (whence its specific name). See *cut in next column*.

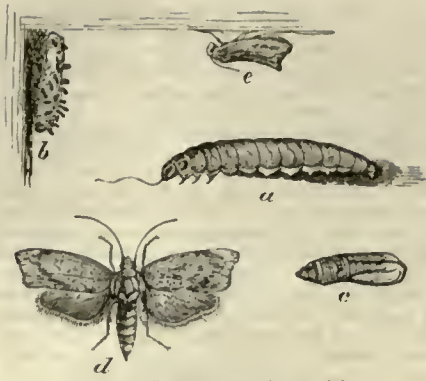
**been**† (bēn or bin), *past participle*, and *obsolete present plural and infinitive*, of *be*†.

**been**†, *n.* Obsolete plural of *bee*†.

**been**†, *a.* See *bein*.

**been**† (bēn), *n.* [Hind. *bīn*, a lute, guitar, fiddle.] A fretted stringed instrument of music of the guitar kind, having nineteen frets, used in India.

**bee-nettle** (bē'net'l), *n.* A species of hemp-nettle, *Galeopsis versicolor*. See *Galeopsis*.



Bee-moth (*Galleria cereana*), natural size. *a*, larva; *b*, cocoon; *c*, pupa; *d*, moth with wings spread; *e*, moth with wings closed.

**beënt** (bē'ent), *a.* [A forced translation by J. H. Stirling of *G. sciend.*] In *metaph.*, having being as opposed to *existence*. [Rare.]

If the Eleatics persist in the dilemma, the world is either *beënt* or non-*beënt*. Heraclitus answers, It is neither of them, because it is both of them.

*J. H. Stirling, tr. of Schwegler's Hist. Philos.*, p. 20.

**bee-orchis** (bē'or'kis), *n.* A European orchid, *Ophrys apifera*, with a bee-like flower. Also called *bee-flower* and *quat-flower*. See *Ophrys*.

**bee-parasite** (bē'par'a-sīt), *n.* **1.** A stylops; an insect of the order *Strepsiptera*, the species of which are parasitic upon bees. Bees so infested are said to be *styloped*. See *Stylops*.—**2.** Some other insect parasitic upon bees, as a bee-louse or bee-wolf.

**beer**† (bēr), *n.* [< ME. *bere*, *ber*, < AS. *beor* = OFries. *biar*, *bier* = D. *bier* = LG. *ber*, *beer* = OHG. *biar*, MHG. *G. bier* (> Lt. *birra* = F. *bière*); cf. Icel. *björ*, Ir. Gael. *beoir*, from AS. or E. (the Seand. word is that cognate with E. *ale*). Origin uncertain; some assume a loss of *r* from orig. \**broör*, < AS. *broecian*, etc., brew: see *brew*†.]

**1.** An alcoholic liquor made from any farinaceous grain, but generally from barley, which is first malted and ground, and its fermentable substance extracted by hot water. To this extract or infusion hops or some other vegetable product of an agreeable bitterness is added, and it is thereupon boiled for some time, both to concentrate it and to extract the useful matters from the hops. The liquor is then suffered to ferment in vats, the time allowed for fermentation depending upon the quality and kind of beer, and after it has become clear it is stored away or sent to the market. The beers of England and France, and for the most part those of Germany, become gradually sour by exposure to air. *Ale* and *beer* were formerly synonymous terms, *ale* being the earlier in use; at present, *beer* is the common name for all malt liquors, and *ale* is used specifically for a carefully made beer of a certain strength, and rather light than dark: thus, small beer, ginger beer, and the like, are not ale, nor are stout and porter. A distinction drawn by Andrew Boorde, in 1542, is that ale is made of malt and water, and should contain no other ingredients, while beer is made of malt, hops, and water.

**2.** A fermented extract of the roots and other parts or products of various plants, as ginger, spruce, molasses, beet, etc.—**Beer process**, in *photog.*, a collodion dry-plate process in which the sensitized plate, after being washed, is treated with an infusion of malt or beer. The process is of no practical value, and is disused.—**Beer vinegar**, a vinegar prepared from beerwort.—**Bitter beer**. See *ale*.—**Black beer**, a kind of beer manufactured at Danzig. It is of a black color and a syrupy consistence. Also called *Dantzic beer*.—**Broken beer**, remnants or leavings of beer: as, "a hump of broken beer," *B. Jonson*.—**Condensed beer**, beer which has been reduced in a copper vacuum-pan to one eighteenth its bulk in solids, added to an equal quantity of alcohol.—**Dantzic beer**. Same as *black beer*.—**Green beer**, beer which is just made.—**Lager-beer**, or *stock-beer*, a light German beer so called because it is stored for ripening before being used. It is extensively manufactured in the United States.—**Schenk, young, or winter beer**, a German beer brewed for immediate use. (See *lager-beer*.) It was formerly brewed only between October and April, but now is manufactured at all seasons.—**Small beer**, weak beer; hence, figuratively, a trifling matter; a small or unimportant thing or person.—**Stock-beer**. See *lager-beer*.—**To think small beer of**, to have a low opinion of; hold in slight esteem. [*Colloq.*]

She thinks small beer of ourselves, J. J.—well, well, we don't think small beer of ourselves, my noble friend. *Thackeray, The Newcomes*, xxxix.

**Yeast-beer**, new beer with which a small quantity of fermenting wort has been mixed in the cask in order to make it lively.

**beer**† (bör), *v. i.* [< *beer*†, *n.*] To drink beer; tipple. [*Colloq.*]

**beer**† (bör'er), *n.* [< ME. *beere*; < *be*† + *-er*†. Cf. *forebear*†.] One who is or exists. [Rare.]

**beer**†, *n.* An obsolete form of *beer*.

**beer**†, *n.* [< D. *beer*, a mole, pier.] A mole or pier. *N. E. D.*

**beer**†, *obsolete present and preterit of beer*†. *Chaucer*.

**beer**†, *n.* An obsolete form of *beer*†.

**beeregart**, *n.* [Early mod. E. also *beereger*, *beereger*, etc., < *beer*† + *eager*, sour. Cf. *alegar*, *vinegar*.] Sour beer; vinegar formed by the acetous fermentation of beer.

**beer-engine** (bēr'en'jin), *n.* A hydraulic machine for raising beer and other liquors out of a cask in a cellar.

**beer-faucet** (bēr'fä'set), *n.* A faucet fitted with a small air-pump, for mixing air with beer as it is drawn.

**beer-float** (bēr'flōt), *n.* In *distilling*, an areometer or hydrometer designed to ascertain from the observed density of a grain-mash the possible yield of spirit therefrom. The scale of the instrument is graduated to indicate directly, at the standard temperature, the percentage by volume of proof spirits that the mash will yield, provided the fermentation proceeds to a point where the density is equal to that of water. *E. U. Knight*.

**beer-garden** (bēr'gär'dn), *n.* A garden attached to a brewery, tavern, or saloon, in which beer is served.

**beer-house** (bēr'hous), *n.* A house where malt liquors are sold; an ale-house.

**beeriness** (bēr'i-nes), *n.* [< *beery* + *-ness*.] The state of being beery or partially intoxicated; slight intoxication from beer.

**beer-measure** (bēr'mezh'ūr), *n.* An old English system of measures of capacity. The gallon contained 282 cubic inches, being 10 pounds 3 ounces avoirdupois of water, but was adopted as containing 8 pounds of wheat.

**beer-money** (bēr'mun'i), *n.* An allowance of 1d. per day granted in 1800 to the British soldier in addition to his pay, as a substitute for an allowance of beer or spirits; also, an allowance given to domestic servants in England in lieu of beer, to save trouble in serving it out, or waste by leaving the cask open.

**beeroocracy** (bēr-ok'ra-si), *n.* [< *beer* + *-ocracy*, as in *aristocracy*.] The brewing and beer-selling interest; brewers and beer-sellers collectively. [*Ludicrous*.]

**beer-preserved** (bēr'prē-zēr'ver), *n.* A device for keeping the space above the beer in a cask or barrel filled with carbonic-acid gas, which is supplied from a reservoir.

**beer-pull** (bēr'pül), *n.* The handle of a beer-pump; also, the pump itself.

**beer-pump** (bēr'pump), *n.* A pump for beer, especially for raising beer from the cellar to the bar in a saloon or public house.

**beer-saloon** (bēr'sā-lōn'), *n.* A place where beer is sold and drunk.

**beer-shop** (bēr'shop), *n.* A beer-saloon; an ale-house.

**beerstone** (bēr'stōn), *n.* [< *beer*† + *stone*.] In *brewing*, a hard incrustation like stone on the interior of the wort-coolers.

In time a greenish, or brownish, shining, thin crust is formed on the sides of the coolers—no matter what material they may be constructed of—which adheres to them like varnish, and cannot be removed by the usual washing. This substance is called *beer-stone*.

*Thausing, Beer* (trans.), p. 473.

**Beer stone**. See *stone*.

**beer-swilling** (bēr'swil'ing), *a.* Drinking beer immoderately.

In *beer-swilling* Copenhagen I have drunk your Danesman blind. *Theo. Martin, Dirge of the Drinker*.

**beery** (bēr'i), *a.* [< *beer*† + *-y*†.] **1.** Pertaining to or resembling beer.—**2.** Stained or soiled with beer.

The sloppy, *beery* tables. *Thackeray*.

**3.** Addicted to beer; affected by beer; partially intoxicated from drinking beer; maudlin.

There was a fair proportion of kindness in Raveloe, but it was of a *beery* and bungling sort. *George Eliot, Silas Marner*, ix.

Ilathorn was not averse to ale, especially at another man's expense, and, thought he, "Farmer is getting *beery*; looks pretty red in the face."

*C. Reade, Clouds and Sunshine*, p. 10.

**bee-skep, bee-scap** (bē'skep, -skap), *n.* [< *bee*† + *skep*, *scap*, a beehive, a basket: see *skep*†.] A beehive. [*Scotch*.]

**beest** (bēst), *n.* [Found in ME. only in deriv. *beestings*, *q. v.*; < AS. *beōst* (also *bjyst*, after *bjsting*, *beestings*) = D. *biest* = LG. *best* = North. Fries. *bjast*, *bjüst* = OHG. *biost*, MHG. *G. biest*, *beest*. Origin unknown; some suppose, from the G. dial. (Swiss) *briest*, Icel. *ā-brystur*, pl., *beestings*, a connection with AS. *breōst*, etc., E. *breast*†.] Same as *beestings*.

**beestie**, *n.* See *bheesty*.

**beestings** (bēs'tingz), *n. sing. or pl.* [Also written *beastings*, *biestings*, etc., dial. *beastin*, *bistins*, *biskins*, etc., < ME. *beestyng*, also *bestynge*, *bestynge*, < AS. *bjsting*, < *beōst*, *beest*, + *-ing*†]



see *beest* and *-ing*.] 1. The first milk given by a cow after calving.

So may the first of all our fells be thine,  
And both the *beesting* of our goats and kine.  
B. Jonson, Pan's Anniversary.

2†. A disease caused by drinking beestings.  
N. E. D.

**beeswax** (bēz'waks), *n.* [*< bee's*, poss. of *bee*, + *wax*.] The wax secreted by bees, of which their cells are constructed. See *wax*.

**beeswing** (bēz'wing), *n.* [*< bee's*, poss. of *bee*, + *wing*; from its appearance.] A gauzy film in port and some other wines, indicative of age; hence, sometimes, the wine itself. Also written *bee's-wing*.

Fetch'd  
His richest *beeswing* from a bin reserved  
For banquets, praised the waning red, and told  
The vintage. Tennyson, Aylmer's Field.

Scott, from under bushy eyebrows, winked at the apparition of a *beeswing*. Thackeray.

**beeswinged** (bēz'wingd), *a.* So old as to be covered with beeswing: said of wine, especially port.

His port is not presentable, unless *beeswinged*.  
F. Hall, Mod. Eng., p. 32.

**beet**<sup>1</sup> (bēt), *n.* [*< ME. bete*, *< AS. bēte* (not \**bēta*) = OFries. *bete* = D. *beet*, *biet* = LG. *bete* = OHG. *biezā*, MHG. *bieze* (G. *beete*, after LG. or L.) = Sw. *beta* = Dan. *bede* = F. *bette* = It. *bieta*, *< L. bēta*, *beet*.] A plant of the genus *Beta*, natural order *Chenopodiaceae*. The various forms are generally referred to a single species, *B. vulgaris*, the slender-rooted variety of which, known as the *sea-beet*, is found wild in Europe and western Asia, and is occasionally used for greens. The common beet is extensively cultivated in many varieties for the use of its sweetish succulent root as a vegetable and as feed for cattle. The mangel-wurzel is a large coarse form raised exclusively for cattle. The sugar-beet is a large, white, and very sweet variety, from the root of which large quantities of sugar (called beet-root sugar) are manufactured in France, Germany, etc. The white or Sicilian beet and the chard-beet are cultivated for their leaves only.

**beet**<sup>2</sup> (bēt), *v. t.* [*E. dial. beet*, *beat*, Sc. *beet*, *beit*, *< ME. beten*, *< AS. bētan* (= OS. *bōtān* = OFries. *bēta* = D. *boeten* = LG. *bōten* = OHG. *buozzen*, MHG. *būezzen*, G. *būssen* = Icel. *bēta* = Sw. *bōta* = Dan. *bōde*), *mend, improve, make good, < bōt, improvement, reparation, boot: see boot*<sup>1</sup>, which is related to *beet* as *food to feed, brood to breed*, etc. The word was particularly used in reference to mending, and hence by extension to kindling, fires: ME. *beten fȳr*, *< AS. bētan fȳr* = D. *boeten vuur* = LG. *bōten vūr*; cf. Sw. *bōta eld*, etc. Cf. *beat*<sup>3</sup>.] 1†. To make better; improve; alleviate or relieve (hunger, thirst, grief, the needs of a person, etc.).

All his craft he could his sorrow *bete*.  
Chaucer, T. and C., i. 666.

2†. To mend; repair; put to rights.  
Pipen he coude, and fishe, and nettes *bete*.  
Chaucer, Reeve's Tale, i. 7.

Daily wearing neids yearly *beiting*.  
Scotch proverb.

3. To make or kindle (a fire); hence, to fire or rouse.

Two fyres on the auter gan she *beete*.  
Chaucer, Knight's Tale, i. 1434.

It warms me, it charms me,  
To mention but her name;  
It heats me, it *beets* me;  
An sets me a' on flame!  
Burns, Ep. to Davie, i. 8.

And stiren folk to love and *beten* fire  
On Venus awter. Court of Love, i. 323.

4. To mend or replenish (a fire); add fuel to.  
Picking up peats to *beet* his ingle.  
Allan Ramsay, To Robert Yarde of Devonshire.

[Obsolete or dialectal in all senses.]

**beet**<sup>3</sup>, *n.* Same as *beat*<sup>2</sup>.

**beet**<sup>4</sup>, *n.* Same as *beat*<sup>3</sup>.

**beet-fly** (bēt'fli), *n.* A two-winged insect, *Anthomyia beta*, smaller than the house-fly, infesting crops of mangel-wurzel and other varieties of beet, on whose leaves it deposits its eggs, the larvæ afterward devouring the soft parts.

**beetle**<sup>1</sup> (bē'tl), *n.* [= Sc. *bittle*, *bittill*, *< ME. betel*, *betylle*, *bitel*, *bittill*, *bytylle*, *< AS. biétel*, *bētel*, *bitel*, *bytel* (*bytl*) (= LG. *betel*, *bōtel* = MHG. *bōzel*), with formative *-el*, *< bētan*, *beat: see beat*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. A heavy wooden mallet, used to drive wedges, consolidate earth, etc. It is made either for swinging, with the handle set in the middle of the iron-bound head, or for ramming, with the handle (provided in heavy beetles with projecting cross-pieces for the hands) set in one end of the head. In the latter form, as for the use of pavers, it is sometimes heavy enough to require two or more men to operate it. Also called a *maul*, and in the second form a *rammer*.

If I do, fillip me with a three-man *beetle*.  
Shak., 2 Hen. IV., i. 2.

2. A wooden pestle-shaped utensil used for mashing potatoes, for beating linen, etc.

Aroint ye, ye limmer, out of an honest house, or shame fa' me, but I'll take the *bittle* to you. Scott, Pirate.

3. Same as *beetling-machine*.—Between the *beetle* and the *block*, in an awkward or dangerous position.

**beetle**<sup>1</sup> (bē'tl), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *beetled*, ppr. *beetling*. [*< beetle*, *n.*] 1. To use a beetle on; beat with a heavy wooden mallet, as linen or cotton cloth, as a substitute for mangling.—2. To finish cloth by means of a beetling-machine.

**beetle**<sup>2</sup> (bē'tl), *n.* [The form seems to have been influenced by that of *beetle*<sup>1</sup>; it would reg. be as in mod. dial. *bittle*, early mod. E. also *betel*, *bittle*, *bittil*, etc., *< ME. bittle*, *bityl*, *betylle*, *bytylle*, *< AS. bitela*, *bitula* (also \**betel*, once in pl. *betlas*), a beetle, appar. *< \*bitul*, \**bitol*, \**bitel*, ME. *bitel*, biting (cf. *etul*, *etol*, eating: with suffix *-ol*, forming adjectives from verbs), *< bitan* (pp. *biten*), bite: see *bite*. Cf. *bitter* and *beetle-browed*.] Any insect belonging to the order *Coleoptera* (which see). Sometimes, however, the term is used in a more restricted sense, as equivalent in the plural to *Scarabæida*, a tribe of this order embracing more than 3,000 species, characterized by clavated antennæ, fissile longitudinally; legs frequently dentated, and wings which have hard cases or sheaths called elytra. Beetles vary in size from that of a pin's head to nearly that of a man's fist, the largest being the elephant-beetle of South America, 4 inches long. The "black beetles" of kitchens and cellars are cockroaches, and belong to the order *Orthoptera*.—**Bloody-nose beetle**, a large species of beetle of the genus *Timarcha*, *T. levigata*: so named because when disturbed it emits a red fluid from the joints.—**Colorado beetle**, a coleopterous insect, *Doryphora*, *Chrysomela*, or *Polygramma decemlineata*, family *Chry-*



Colorado Beetle (*Doryphora decemlineata*, Say).  
a, eggs; b, larva, advanced stage; c, pupa; d, beetle; e, wing-cover, enlarged; f, leg, enlarged.

*somelidæ*, belonging to the tetramerous section of the order. In size it is somewhat larger than a pea, nearly oval, convex, of a yellowish or ochre-yellow color, marked with black spots and blotches, and on the elytra with ten black longitudinal stripes. The wings, which are folded under the elytra, are of a blood-red color. This insect works great havoc upon the leaves and flowers of the potato, and is also destructive to the tomato and the egg-plant. It was first observed in the Rocky Mountain region about 1859, and has since spread from Colorado over the whole of the United States and Canada. Also called *potato-bug*.—**Harlequin beetle**. See *harlequin*.—**Horned beetle**, a lamellicorn beetle of the genus *Megalosoma* and some related genera, belonging to the cetonian group of *Scarabæida*.

**beetle**<sup>3</sup> (bē'tl), *a.* [Separate use of *beetle*- in *beetle-browed*.] Shaggy; prominent: used in *beetle brow* (also written *beetle-brow*).

Here are the *beetle* brows shall blush for me.  
Shak., R. and J., i. 4.

Bent hollow *beetle* browes, sharpe staring eyes,  
That mad or foolish seemd. Spenser, F. Q., II. ix. 52.

**beetle**<sup>3</sup> (bē'tl), *v. i.*; pret. and pp. *beetled*, ppr. *beetling*. [*< beetle*<sup>3</sup>, *a.* First used by Shakspere.] To be prominent; extend out; overhang; jut.

What, if it tempt you toward the flood, my lord,  
Or to the dreadful summit of the cliff,  
That *beetles* o'er his base into the sea?  
Shak., Hamlet, i. 4.

Each *beetling* rampart and each tower sublime.  
Wordsworth.

**beetle-brow** (bē'tl-brou), *n.* See *beetle*<sup>3</sup>, *a.*

**beetle-browed** (bē'tl-broud), *a.* [*< ME. bitel-browed*, *bytelbrowed*, etc. (used in "Piers Plowman" with variants *bitur browed* and *bytter browid*), as if lit. 'having biting eyebrows,' that is, projecting eyebrows, *< ME. bitel*, adj., sharp, biting, *< AS. \*bitel* (see *beetle*<sup>2</sup>); but more prob. 'with eyebrows like a beetle's,' that is, projecting like the tufted antennæ of some beetles. See *beetle*<sup>2</sup> and *brow*.] 1. Having

shaggy, bushy, prominent, or overhanging eyebrows; hence, often, sullen; scowling.

A *beetle-browed* sullen face. Howell, Letters, ii. 25.

Its *beetle-browed* and gloomy front.  
Hawthorne, Scarlet Letter, i.

2. Figuratively, having an overhanging or projecting top.

**beetle-head** (bē'tl-hed), *n.* 1. The monkey or weight of a pile-driver.—2. A beetle-headed or stupid fellow.—3. A name of the Swiss or black-bellied plover, *Squatarola helvetica*. [Local, U. S.]

**beetle-headed** (bē'tl-hed'ed), *a.* [Cf. *beetle-head*.] Having a head like a beetle or mallet; dull; stupid.

*Beetle-headed*, flap-ear'd knave. Shak., T. of the S., iv. 1.

**beetle-mite** (bē'tl-mit), *n.* [*< beetle*<sup>2</sup> + *mite*<sup>1</sup>.] A mite of the family *Gamasidae* (which see).

**beetle-stock** (bē'tl-stok), *n.* [*< beetle*<sup>1</sup> + *stock*.] The handle of a beetle.

**beetle-stone** (bē'tl-stōn), *n.* [*< beetle*<sup>2</sup> + *stone*.] A nodule of coprolitic ironstone, so named from the resemblance of the inclosed coprolite to the body and limbs of a beetle.

**beetling** (bē'tling), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *beetle*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] A beating with a beetle.

When the desired shade is obtained, nothing remains but to wash the silk, and give it two *beetlings* at the river, in order to free it from the redundant arnatto.  
Ure, Dict., i. 209.

**beetling-machine** (bē'tling-mā-shēn'), *n.* A machine for finishing linen or cotton cloth by hammering it: for this purpose stamps are used, which are raised in succession and permitted to fall by their own weight. Also called *beetle*.

**beet-master** (bē'tmās'tēr), *n.* An erroneous form of *beet-mister*.

**beet-mister** (bē'tmis'tēr), *n.* [Sc., *< beet*, *beit*, *mend, supply, + mister*, *want; beet a mister*, supply a want: see *beet*<sup>2</sup> and *mister*<sup>2</sup>. Cf. E. dial. (North.) *beet-need*, assistance in the hour of distress.] Whatever supplies a want; hence, a substitute. [Scotch.]

Next she enlarged on the advantage of saving old clothea to be what she called *beet-masters* to the new.  
Scott.

**beet-press** (bē'tpres), *n.* A hydraulic or steam-power machine for expressing the juice from beet-roots in the process of making beet-root sugar.

**beet-radish** (bē'trad'ish), *n.* A name sometimes given to red beets (*Beta vulgaris*) when raised or used for salad. See *beet*<sup>1</sup>.

**beet-rave** (bē'trāv), *n.* [*< beet*<sup>1</sup> + *rave*, after F. *bette-rave*, *beet-root*, *< bette*, *beet* (see *beet*<sup>1</sup>), + *rave*, *< L. rapa*, a turnip.] Same as *beet-radish*. In Scotland also *beetraw* and *beetrie*.

**bee-tree** (bē'trē), *n.* 1. A name of the basswood or American linden, *Tilia Americana*, from the richness of its flowers in honey.—2. A hollow tree occupied by wild bees.

**beet-root** (bē'rōt), *n.* The root of the beet-plant. See *beet*<sup>1</sup>.—**Beet-root sugar**, sugar made from beet-roots. The roots are rasped to a pulp, and the juice is separated by pressure, maceration, or other means, and is then filtered and concentrated by evaporation in a vacuum-pan. See *beet*<sup>1</sup>.—**Beet-root vinegar**, vinegar prepared from the juice of the sugar-beet.

**beeve** (bēv), *n.* [A rare singular, erroneously formed from *beeves*, pl. of *beef*.] An animal of the bovine genus, as a cow, bull, or ox.

They would knock down the first *beeve* they met with.  
Irving.

Each atately *beeve* bespeaks the hand  
That fed him unrepining.  
Whittier, The Drovers.

**beeves**, *n.* Plural of *beef*.

**beevort**, *n.* An obsolete form of *beaver*<sup>2</sup>.

**bee-wolf** (bē'wulf), *n.* 1. An African bee-eater, *Mellitotheres nubicus*, one of the *Meropidae*.—2. A parasite of the bee, *Trichodes apicarius*.

**bee-worm** (bē'wōrm), *n.* An old name for the larva of the bee. Ray.

**befall**, *befal* (bē-fāl'), *v.*; pret. *befell*, pp. *be-fallen*, ppr. *befalling*. [*< ME. befallen*, fall, happen, belong, *< AS. befeallan*, fall (= OS. *bi-fallan* = OFries. *bifalla* = D. *bevalen*, please, = OHG. *bifallan*, MHG. G. *be-fallen*, please), *< be-* + *feallan*, fall: see *be*<sup>1</sup> and *fall*.] I. *trans.* To fall or happen to; occur to.

But I beseech your grace that I may know  
The worst that may *befall* me.  
Shak., M. N. D., i. 1.

The worst that can *befall* thee, measured right,  
Is a sound slumber, and a long good night.  
Dryden, tr. of Lucretius, iii. 95.



**II. intrans. 1. To happen; come to pass.**

I have revealed . . .  
The discord which befell. *Milton*, P. L., vi. 897.  
The ground in many a little dell  
Was broken, up and down whose steep *befell*  
Alternate victory and defeat.  
*Shelley*, Revolt of Islam, vi. 16.

**2†. To fall in the way; come to hand.**

His little Goats gan drive out of their stalls,  
To feede abroad, where pasture best *befalls*.  
*Spenser*, Virgil's Gnat, l. 72.

**To befall oft, to be the fate of; become of.**

Do me the favour to dilate at full  
What hath *befall'n* of them, and thee, till now.  
*Shak.*, C. of E., i. 1.

**befana.** (bē-fā'nā), *n.* [It., < *befania*, epiphany, < LL. *epiphania*, epiphany; see *Epiphany*.] 1. Primarily, in Italy, an Epiphany present or gift.—2. [*cap.*] The witch or fairy said to bring children the sweetmeats and other rewards given them on the eve of Epiphany, or to neglect and punish them.

In nursery parlance the *Befana* has two aspects; she not only brings gifts to good children, but is the terror of the naughty.  
*N. and Q.*, 6th ser., IX. 422.

**3. A large rag doll, representing the Befana, placed on the chimneys of cottages, etc., or displayed in shops, in Italy, where Epiphany gifts are sold, for the terror or amusement of children.** [The above meanings and customs have reference to the gifts of gold, frankincense, and myrrh (Mat. ii. 11) brought by the Magi to the child Jesus, which the feast of the Epiphany commemorates. The grotesque blackened figures often exhibited are explained by the tradition that one of the three wise kings was an Ethiopian.]

**befeather** (bē-fē-thēr), *v. t.* [*be-* + *feather*.] To deck with feathers.

**befell** (bē-fel'), *v. t.* Preterit of *befall*.

**befetter** (bē-fet'er), *v. t.* [*be-* + *fetter*.] To confine with fetters; restrain as if by fetters.

Tongue-tied, *befettered*, heavy-laden nations.  
*Carlyle*, French Rev., II. i. 10.

**beffroit**, *n.* [F.] See *befry*.

**beffroyt**, *n.* In *her.*, same as *vair*.

**befile**, *v. t.* [Early mod. E. also *befyle*, < ME. *befylen*, *befylen* (mixed with *befulen*, *befoulen*, which rest directly upon *fūl*, *foul*, fowl), < AS. *befyllan*, < *be-* + *fyllan*, file, foul, < *fūl*, fowl; see *file*<sup>2</sup>, *foul*<sup>1</sup>, and *befoul*, and cf. *defile*<sup>1</sup>.] To make filthy; befoul; soil.

**befit** (bē-fit'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *befitted*, ppr. *befitting*. [*be-* + *fit*.] 1. To suit; be suitable to; become.

Dry up your tears,  
Which ill *befit* the beauty of that face.  
*Beau. and Fl.*, Knight of Burning Pestle, II. 3.  
Out of my sight, thou serpent! That name best  
*Befits* thee. *Milton*, P. L., x. 868.

Robes *befitting* his degree. *Drayton*, Barons' Wars, iv.

**2†. To fit; furnish with something fit.** [Rare.]

He . . . had seriously *befitted* him with just such a  
bridle and such a saddle. *Sterne*, Tristram Shandy.

**befitting** (bē-fit'ing), *p. a.* Of a suitable kind or character; fit; proper; becoming; as, *befitting* words; a *befitting* dress or manner.

**befittingly** (bē-fit'ing-li), *adv.* In a *befitting* or appropriate manner; becomingly.

**beflatter** (bē-flat'er), *v. t.* [*be-* + *flatter*.] To flatter; cajole.

**beflea** (bē-flē'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *flea*<sup>1</sup>.] To pester, as fleas do.

One of those bores  
Who *beflea'd* with bad verse a poor Louis Quatorze.  
*Lovell*, Fable for Critics.

**befleeked** (bē-flekt'), *a.* [*be-* + *fleeked*.] Fleeked; spotted or streaked; variegated. Also spelled *befleekt*.

Dark billows of an earthquake storm  
*Befleeked* with clouds like foam.  
*Hittier*, The Hill-top.

**beflower** (bē-flou'er), *v. t.* [*be-* + *flower*.] To cover or besprinkle with flowers.

Beside a *beflowered* and garlanded precipice.  
*S. L. Clemens*, Life on the Mississippi, p. 274.

**befum** (bē-flum'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *befummed*, ppr. *befumming*. [Sc.; also in the appar. perverted forms *blefum*, *blaflum*, *blephum*, *v.* and *n.*, perhaps < *be-* + *\*flum*, as in *flummary*, or a variant of *flam*. Words of this kind are very unstable.] To befoul by cajoling language; flatter. *Scott*, [Scotch.]

**befoam** (bē-fōm'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *foam*.] To cover with foam. *Dryden*.

**befog** (bē-fog'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *befogged*, ppr. *befogging*. [*be-* + *fog*.] To involve in fog; hence, figuratively, to confuse; make obscure or uncertain; bewilder: as, to *befog* the mind with sophistry.

Intentional and persistent efforts have been . . . made to *befog* the whole subject.

*D. A. Wells*, Merchant Marine, p. 120.

**befool** (bē-fōl'), *v. t.* [*ME. befolen*; < *be-* + *fool*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. To make a fool of; delude; dupe.

I could burst with rage,  
To think I have a brother so *befool'd*.  
*Ford*, Love's Sacrifice, iv. 1.

**2. To treat as a fool; call (a person) "fool."**

**before** (bē-fōr'), *adv.*, *prep.*, and *conj.* [*ME. beforen*, *beforn*, *biforen*, *biforn*, etc., *adv.* and *prep.*, < AS. *beforan*, *biforan*, *adv.* and *prep.*, *before* (in place or time: in the latter use rare, the ordinary word being *ær*, *ere*) (= OS. *biforan* = D. *beroren* = OHG. *bifora*, MHG. *beror*, *berorn*, G. *beror*), < *be*, by, about, + *foran*, *adv.*, *before*, < *for*, *for*, lit. *before*: see *for* and *for*, and cf. *afore*.] **I. adv. 1.** In front; on the anterior or fore side; on the side opposite the back; in a position or at a point in advance; ahead.

The battle was *before* and behind. 2 Chron. xiii. 14.  
Reaching forth unto those things which are *before*.  
*Phil.* iii. 13.

Had he his hurts *before*? *Shak.*, Macbeth, v. 7.  
I am sent with broom *before*,  
To sweep the dust behind the door.  
*Shak.*, M. N. D., v. 2.

If you will walk *before*, sir, I will overtake you instantly.  
*Beau. and Fl.*, Woman-Hater, l. 3.

**2. In time preceding; previously; formerly; already.**

You tell me what I knew *before*. *Dryden*.  
A flatterer is a dunce to him, for he can tell him nothing but what hee knows *before*.  
*Bp. Earle*, Micro-cosmographie, A Selfe-conceited Man.

[The adverb is frequently used in self-explaining compounds, as *before-cited*, *before-going*, *before-mentioned*, etc.]

**II. prep. 1.** In front of, in time or position; on the anterior or fore side of; in a position or at a point in advance of; as, a happy future lies *before* you; *before* the house; *before* the fire.

The golden age, which a blind tradition has hitherto placed in the Past, is *before* us.

*Carlyle*, Sartor Resartus, iii. 5.  
*Before* them went the priest reading the burial service.  
*Hawthorne*, Twice-Told Tales, I.

**2. In presence of; in sight of; under the cognizance, jurisdiction, or consideration of.**

Abraham bowed down himself *before* the people of the land.  
*Gen.* xliii. 12.  
They tell me, if they might be brought *before* you,  
They would reveal things of strange consequence.  
*Fletcher (and another)*, Sea Voyage, iv. 2.

If my lady die,  
I'll be sworn *before* a jury, thou art the cause on 't.  
*Beau. and Fl.*, Scornful Lady, v. 1.

**3. In precedence of; in advance of, as regards rank, condition, development, etc.**

If that cometh after me is preferred *before* me.  
*John* I. 15.

I can shew one almost of the same nature, but much *before* it.  
*B. Jonson*, Cynthia's Revels, iv. 1.

The eldest son is *before* the younger in succession.  
*Johnson*.

**4. In preference to; rather than.**

One joyous howre in blissfull happines,  
I chose *before* a life of wretchednes.  
*Spenser*, Mother Hub. Tale, l. 984.

I love my friend *before* myself.  
*Sir T. Browne*, Religio Medici, ii. 6.

We think poverty to be infinitely desirable *before* the works of covetousness.  
*Jer. Taylor*.

**5. Anterior to in time; previous to: as, I shall return before six o'clock.**

Temple sprang from a family which, though ancient and honourable, had *before* his time been scarcely mentioned in our history.  
*Macaulay*, Sir William Temple.

They arrived close to Alhama about two hours *before* daybreak.  
*Irving*, Granada, p. 30.

**6. Under the action, influence, or power of.**

Mordecai . . . *before* whom thou hast begun to fall.  
*Ezther* vi. 13.

Tower and town, as he advanced, went down *before* him.  
*Prescott*, Ferd. and Isa., ii. 2.

**Before all.** See *all*.—**Before the beam** (*naut.*), in a position or direction which lies before a line drawn at right angles to the keel at the midship section of the ship.—**Before** (or *afore*) **the mast**, as a common sailor, the crew of a ship being berthed in the fore-castle or forward of the foremast.—**Before the wind**. (*a Naut.*, in the direction of the wind: as, to sail *before the wind*, that is, in the direction in which the wind blows: said of a ship.

We continued running dead *before the wind*, knowing that we sailed better so.  
*R. H. Dana, Jr.*, Before the Mast, p. 20.

(*b*) Figuratively and colloquially, in prosperous circumstances; out of debt or difficulty.

**III. conj. 1.** Previous to the time when: formerly sometimes followed by *that*.

*Before* I was afflicted, I went astray. *Ps.* cxlx. 67.

Jesus answered and said unto him, *Before that* Phillip called thee . . . I saw thee. *John* I. 48.

*Before* this treatise can be of use, two points are necessary. *Swift*.

Seventy of the Moors made their way into the streets *before* an alarm was given. *Irving*, Granada, p. 54.

**2. Sooner than; rather than.**

Then take my soul; my body, soul, and all,  
*Before* that England give the French the foil.  
*Shak.*, 1 Hen. VI., v. 3.

**beforehand** (bē-fōr'hand), *adv.* [*ME. beforehond*, *biforhand*, *bivorenhand*, *before*, previously, < *beforen*, *before*, + *hand*, *hond*, *hand*.] **1.** In anticipation; in advance.

So that they . . . may be taught *beforehand* the skill of speaking. *Hooker*.

**2†. Before there is time for anything to be done; before anything is done.**

What is a man's contending with insuperable difficulties but the rolling of Sisyphus's stone up the hill, which is soon *beforehand* to return upon him again?  
*Sir R. L'Estrange*.

**To be beforehand with**, to anticipate; be in advance of; be prepared or ready for.

Agricola . . . resolved to be *beforehand* with the danger. *Milton*.

The last-cited author has been *beforehand* with me. *Addison*.

**beforehand** (bē-fōr'hand), *a.* [*beforehand*, *adv.* Cf. *forehanded*.] In good pecuniary circumstances; having enough to meet one's obligations and something over; forehanded: as, "rich and much *beforehand*," *Bacon*. [*Archæic*.]

I now began to think of getting a little *beforehand*.  
*Franklin*, Autobiog., p. 77.

**before said** (bē-fōr'sed), *a.* Aforesaid. *Chaucer*.

**beforetime** (bē-fōr'tim), *adv.* [*ME. beforetyme*; < *before* + *time*. Cf. *aforetyme*.] Formerly; of old time; aforesaid. [*Obsolescent*.]

*Beforetime* in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake. *I Sam.* ix. 9.

**beforetune†** (bē-fōr'tūn), *v. t.* [*be-* + *fortune*.] To happen; betide.

I wish all good *beforetune* you. *Shak.*, T. G. of V., iv. 3.

**befoul** (bē-foul'), *v. t.* [*ME. befolen*, *befulden* (mixed with *befylen*, etc.: see *befile*), < *be-* + *foulen*, fowl; see *be-* and *foul*<sup>1</sup>, *v.*] To make foul; cover with filth; soil; tarnish.

Lawyers can live without *befouling* each other's names. *Trolope*, Barchester Towers, xxi.

Birds of prey winged their way to the stately tree, *befouling* its purity. *N. A. Rev.*, CXXVI. 263.

**befreckle** (bē-frek'l), *v. t.* [*be-* + *freckle*.] To freckle; spot; color with various spots; variegate.

Her star-*befreckled* face. *Drayton*, Polyolbion, xxii. 910.

**befret** (bē-fret'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *befretted*, ppr. *befretting*. [*be-* + *fret*<sup>1</sup>.] To fret or gnaw away.

Accept this ring, wherein my heart is set,  
A constant heart with burning flames *befret*.  
*Greene*, James IV., iv.

**befriend** (bē-frend'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *friend*.] To act as a friend to; countenance, aid, or benefit; assist; favor: as, fortune *befriended* me.

That you were once unkind, *befriends* me now.  
*Shak.*, Sonnets, cxv.

The climate [of Chæronæa] is not much *befriended* by the heavens, for the air is thick and foggy.

Every little pine needle expanded and swelled with sympathy and *befriended* me. *Thoreau*, Walden, p. 143.

**befriendment** (bē-frend'ment), *n.* [*be-* + *friend* + *-ment*.] The act of befriending. *Foster*. [Rare.]

**befrill** (bē-fril'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *frill*.] To furnish or deck with a frill or frills.

The vicar's white-haired mother, *befrilled* . . . with daintily cleanliness. *George Eliot*, Middlemarch, xvii.

**befringe** (bē-frinj'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *fringe*.] To furnish with a fringe; adorn as with fringe.

Let my dirty leaves . . .  
*Befringe* the ralls of Bedlam and Solho.  
*Pope*, Imit. of Horace, II. i. 419.

**befriz** (bē-friz'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *befrizzed*, ppr. *befrizzing*. [*be-* + *friz*.] To curl the hair of; friz.

*Befrizzed* and *bepowdered* courtiers. *Contemporary Rev.*

**befuddle** (bē-fud'l), *v. t.* [*be-* + *fuddle*.] To stupefy or muddle with intoxicants; make stupidly drunk.

**befur** (bē-fēr'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *befurred*, ppr. *befurring*. [*be-* + *fur*.] 1. To cover or supply with fur.—2†. To fur over; inerust.

*N. E. D.*

**beg<sup>1</sup>** (beg), *v.*; pret. and pp. *begged*, ppr. *begging*. [Early mod. E. also *begg*, *begge*, < ME. *beggen*, first found in the early part of the 13th century (in the "Aneren Riwe"); origin un-



certain. Various explanations have been offered: (1) < ME. *bagge*, a bag (because beggars carry bags; see first quotation under *beggar*, *n.*); but this is certainly wrong. It would imply the forms \**beggen*, \**begge*, as variants of *baggen*, *bagge*, but no such variants are found or are probable, and no such sense as 'put into a bag,' or 'carry a bag,' which might connect the notion of 'bag' with that of 'beg,' belongs to the ME. verb *baggen*, which is found only in the sense of 'swell out like a bag'; the sense of 'put into a bag' is modern, and that of 'carry a bag' does not exist; *bagger*, moreover, the supposed antecedent of *beggar*, is only modern. (2) < AS. *bedecian*, *beg* (connected with Goth. *bidagwa*, a beggar, appar. < *bidjan* = AS. *biddan*, E. *bid*, ask; cf. D. *bedelen* = OHG. *betalon*, MHG. *betelen*, G. *beteln*, *beg*, freq. of D. *bidden* = G. *bitten* = AS. *biddan*, E. *bid*, ask); but the AS. *bedecian* occurs but once, in the 9th century, and there are no intermediate forms to connect it with ME. *beggen*. (3) < OFlem. \**beggen*, *beg*; but there is no such word. (4) < OF. *beg*, the common radical of *begard*, *begart*, *beguard*, *begar* (ML. *begardus*, *begardus*, *beghardus*, etc.), and *beguin* (ML. *beginus*, *beginus*, *beginus*, *beginus*, etc.), names given to the members of a mendicant lay brotherhood (see *Beghard* and *Beguin*); also applied to any begging friar or other beggar. Such mendicants were very numerous at the time of the first appearance of the E. verb, and the derived OF. verb *beguiner*, *beguigner* (< *beguin*), with AF. *begger*, is actually found in the sense of 'beg.' The E. verb may be a back formation from the noun *beggar* (ME. *begger*, *beggere*, *beggar*, *beggare*), which is, in this view, an adapted form (as if a noun of agent in *-ar*, *-er*) of the OF. *begar*, *begard*, etc., a *Beghard*. *Beghard* is otherwise not found in ME., though the precise form *begger* is found in Wyelif and later as a designation of the mendicant friars (Beghards), appar. without direct reference to their begging.] I. *trans.* 1. To ask for or supplicate in charity; ask as alms.

Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread. Ps. xxxvii. 25.

For all thy blessed youth  
Becomes as aged, and doth beg the alms  
Of palsied old. Shak., M. for M., iii. 1.

2. To ask for earnestly; crave.  
He [Joseph] . . . begged the body of Jesus. Mat. xxvii. 58.

3. To ask as a favor; hence, to beseech; entreat or supplicate with humility or earnestness; as, I begged him to use his influence in favor of my friend.

And on our knees we beg  
(As recompense of our dear services,  
Past and to come) that you do change this purpose. Shak., W. T., ii. 3.

To beg a person for a fool†, to take him for, or regard him as, a fool.

In the old common law was a writ . . . under which if a man was legally proved an idiot, the profit of his lands . . . might be granted by the king to any subject. . . . Such a person, when this grant was asked, was said to be begged for a fool. Nares.

To beg the question, in *logic*, to assume or take as granted that which is not more certain than the proposition to be proved, or which obviously involves the point in question; assume as a premise what no one who takes the opposite view of the question will admit.

The sophism of *begging the question* is, then, when any thing is proved either by itself or something that is equally unknown with itself.

*Burgersdicius*, tr. by a Gentleman (1697).  
The attempt to infer his [Shakspeare's] classical education from the internal evidence of his works is simply a *begging of the question*.  
G. P. Marsh, Lects. on Eng. Lang., p. 82.

To maintain, as Sir Wyville Thomson does, that 32° is the temperature of the floor on which the Antarctic ice-sheet rests, is virtually to *beg the question*.  
J. Croll, Climate and Cosmology, p. 226.

=Syn. Ask, Request, Beg, etc. (see ask); to pray (for), conjure, petition (for).

II. *intrans.* 1. To ask alms or charity; practise begging; live by asking alms.

I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. Lake xvi. 3.

2. In the game of all-fours, to ask of the dealer a concession of one point to be added to one's count. The dealer must either concede the point or deal out three additional cards to each player. Should the suit originally turned as trump appear after this new deal, three, or fewer if so agreed, must be dealt to each until a different trump appears.—To beg off, to obtain release from a penalty, obligation, etc., by entreaty or excuses.

beg<sup>2</sup> (beg), *n.* Same as *bey*.  
bega, biggah (bē'gā, big'ā), *n.* [Also written *bega*, *beegah*, *begha*, etc., repr. Hind. *bighā*,

Marāthi *bighā*.] A Hindu land-measure, locally varying in extent, but usually regarded as equal to from one third to two thirds of an English acre. The bega of Calcutta is 1,600 square yards, or about a third of an acre.

begad (bē-gad'), *interj.* [A minced oath, a corruption of *by God!* Cf. *egad*, *bedad*.] A sort of exclamatory oath, employed to give weight to a statement.

Begad, madam, . . . 'tis the very same I met.  
Fielding, Joseph Andrews.

begall (bē-gāl'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + gall<sup>2</sup>*.] To gall; fret; chafe; rub sore. *Bp. Hall*.

began (bē-gan'), *v. t.* Preterit of *begin*.

begat (bē-gat'). Old preterit of *beget*, still sometimes used poetically.

begaud† (bē-gād'), *v. t.* [Also written *be-gaud*; < *be-1 + gaud*: see *gaud<sup>1</sup>*.] To bedeck with gaudy things. North.

begaum, *n.* See *begum<sup>2</sup>*.

begeck† (bē-gek'), *v. t.* [Sc., also *begeck* (= D. *begekken*); < *be-1 + geck*. Cf. *begunk*.] To be-fool; gull; jilt. N. E. D.

begem (bē-jem'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *begemmed*, ppr. *begemming*. [*< be-1 + gem*.] To adorn with gems, or as with gems; stud with gems, or anything suggesting them.

The lawn  
Begemmed with dew-drops.  
Scott, L. of the L., lii. 2.

beget (bē-ge't'), *v. t.*; pret. *begot*, formerly *begat*, pp. *begotten*, *begot*, ppr. *begetting*. [*< ME. begeten*, *beqiten*, *bigiten*, etc., < AS. *begitan*, *bigitan* (= OS. *bigitan* = OHG. *bigezan*), get, acquire, < *be- + gitan*, *getan*, get: see *be-1 and get<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. To procreate; generate; chiefly used of the father alone, but sometimes of both parents.

Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren. Mat. i. 2.

Yet they a beauteous offspring shall beget.  
Milton, P. L., xl. 613.

Become stout Maræes, and beget young Cupids.  
B. Jonson, Alchemist, ii. 1.

2. To produce as an effect; cause to exist; generate; occasion: as, luxury begets vice; "love is begot by fancy," *Glanville*.

Intellectual science has been observed to beget invariably a doubt of the existence of matter. Emerson, Nature.

Thought is essentially independent of language, and speech could never have begotten reason.  
Mivart, Nature and Thought, p. 167.

=Syn. To breed, engender.

begetter (bē-ge't'er), *n.* One who begets or procreates; a father.

begetting (bē-ge't'ing), *n.* 1. The act of procreating or producing.—2. That which is begotten; progeny.

beggable (beg'gā-bl), *a.* [*< beg<sup>1</sup> + -able*.] Capable of being beggled.

Things disposed of or not beggable. Butler, Characters.

beggar (beg'ār), *n.* [Early mod. E. more commonly *begger*; < ME. *begger*, *beggere*, also *beggar*, *beggare*, a beggar: for the etym., see *beg<sup>1</sup>*. The reg. mod. spelling is *begger*; the ME. variant spelling *beggar*, *beggare*, has not necessarily a bearing upon the conjectured derivation from OF. *begard*, the suffix *-er* being in ME. often variable to *-ar*; cf. mod. E. *liar*.] 1. One who begs or asks alms; especially, one who lives by asking alms or makes it his business to beg.

Bidders and *beggers* fast about yede,  
With hire belies and here bagges of brede full yrammed.  
Piers Plowman.

2. One who is in indigent circumstances; one who has been beggared.—3†. One who asks a favor; one who entreats; a petitioner.  
Count. Wilt thou needs be a beggar?  
Clo. I do beg your good-will in this case. Shak., All's Well, i. 3.  
What subjects will precarious kings regard?  
A beggar speaks too softly to be heard. Dryden.

4. One who assumes in argument what he does not prove.  
These shameful *beggars* of principles. Tillotson.

5. A fellow; a rogue: used (a) in contempt for a low fellow; (b) as a term of playful familiarity: as, he is a good-hearted little *beggar*.—Masterful beggar. See *masterful*.—To go or home by beggar's bush, to go to ruin. Brewer.

beggar (beg'ār), *v. t.* [Early mod. E. also *begger*; < *beggar*, *n.*] 1. To make a beggar of; reduce to beggary; impoverish.

Whose heavy hand hath bow'd you to the grave,  
And beggar'd yours for ever. Shak., Macbeth, lii. 1.

*Beggar'd* by fools, whom still he found too late;  
He had his jest, and they had his estate.  
Dryden, Abs. and Achit., i. 561.

A rapacious government, and a beggared exchequer.  
Buckle, Civilization, i. 653.

2. To exhaust the resources of; exceed the means or capacity of; outdo.

When the two heroes met, then began a scene of war-like parade that *beggars* all description.  
Ireing, Knickerbocker, p. 328.

Shakespeare carries us to such a lofty strain of intelligent activity as to suggest a wealth which *beggars* his own.  
Emerson, Essays, 1st ser., p. 262.

beggardom (beg'ār-dum), *n.* The state of beggary; the body or fraternity of beggars.

beggarhood (beg'ār-hūd), *n.* [*< beggar + -hood*.] The character or state of being a beggar; beggars collectively.

beggarism (beg'ār-izm), *n.* [*< beggar + -ism*.] The state or condition of beggary.

beggarliness (beg'ār-li-nes), *n.* [*< beggarly + -ness*.] The state of being beggarly; extreme poverty; meanness.

beggarly (beg'ār-li), *a.* [Early mod. E. also *beggery*; < *beggar + -ly<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. In the condition of or becoming a beggar; extremely indigent; poor; mean; contemptible: used of persons and things.

A *beggarly* account of empty boxes.  
Shak., R. and J., v. 1.

*Beggarly* sins, that is, those sins which idleness and beggary usually betray men to, such as lying, flattery, stealing, and dissimulation. Jer. Taylor.

He was an idle, *beggarly* fellow, and of no use to the public.  
Addison, Trial of Punctilios.

2. Of or for beggars. [Rare.]

But moralists, sociologists, political economists, and taxes have slowly convinced me that my *beggarly* sympathies were a sin against society. Lowell, Study Windows, p. 59.

beggarly† (beg'ār-li), *adv.* Meanly; indigent-ly; despicably.

It is his delight to dwell *beggarly*.  
Hooker, Eccles. Pol., v. § 15.

beggar-my-neighbor (beg'ār-mī-nā'bor), *n.* [In allusion to the continued loss of cards.] A children's game at cards. In one variety of it the players hold the cards with the backs upward, and alternately lay one down till an honor is turned up, which has to be paid for at the rate of four cards for an ace, three for a king, etc.; and the game goes on thus till one has gained all the other's cards.

beggar's-basket (beg'ār-z-bās'ket), *n.* The European lungwort, *Pulmonaria officinalis*.

beggar's-lice (beg'ār-z-lis), *n.* 1. An English name of *Galium Aparine*, or goose-grass, given to it because its burrs stick to the clothes, and somewhat resemble lice.—2. The name given in the United States to species of *Bidens* and to *Echinosperrnum Virginicum*, the seeds of which have barbed awns which cling persistently to clothing. Also called *beggar's-ticks*.

beggar's-needle (beg'ār-z-nē'dl), *n.* An English popular name for the *Scandix Pecten*, from its long-beaked fronds.

beggar's-ticks (beg'ār-z-tiks), *n.* Same as *beggar's-lice*, 2. Also written *beggarticks*.

It [the garden] was over-run with Roman wormwood and *beggarticks*, which last stuck to my clothes.  
Thoreau, Walden, p. 282.

beggar-weed (beg'ār-wēd), *n.* [Cf. *beggary<sup>2</sup>*, 2.] A name sometimes given in England to the common door-weed, *Polygonum aviculare*, to *Cuscuta Trifolii*, and to some other plants.

beggary<sup>1</sup> (beg'ār-i), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *beggery*, < ME. *beggerie*, < *beggere*, *beggar*.] 1. The state of a beggar; a condition of extreme indigence.

'Tis the narrowness of human nature,  
Our poverty and *beggary* of spirit,  
To take exception at these things.  
B. Jonson, The New Inn, iv. 3.

His vessel with an inestimable cargo has just gone down, and he is reduced in a moment from opulence to *beggary*.  
Macaulay, Lord Bacon.

2†. The act or practice of begging; the occupation of a beggar; begging.

We must be careful that our charity do not minister to idleness and the love of *beggary*.  
Jer. Taylor, Great Exemplar.

3. Beggars collectively; beggardom; beggarhood.

The Piazza is invaded by the legions of *beggary*, and held in overpowering numbers against all comers.  
Howells, Venetian Life, xviii.

4. A state of bareness or deficiency.

The freedom and the *beggary* of the old studio.  
Thackeray.

beggary<sup>2</sup> (beg'ār-i), *a.* [*< beggar + -y<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. Beggary; poor; mean. [Rare.]—2. Full of weeds. [Local, Eng.]



**beggert, beggery†.** Former and more regular spellings of *beggar, beggary*.

**begging** (bĕ-g'ing), *n.* [*< ME. beggynge; verbal n. of begl.†*] The act of asking or soliciting; the occupation of a beggar.

**beggy†** (bĕ-g'i), *n.* Same as *beyl*.

There used to be a still more powerful personage at the head of the Ourl, called the Divan *Beggy*. *Brougham.*

**Beghard** (bĕ-g'ard), *n.* [*< ML. Beghardus, begardus, beggardus, begehardus, beghardus* (cf. *It. Sp. Pg. begardo, MHG. beghart, beghard, G. beghart, Flem. beggaert, OF. begard, begart, begar*, with a later equiv. *ML. beghinus, beghinus*, etc., *OF. beghin, etc., E. Beguin*), formed, with the suffix *-ardus, -ard* (and later *-inus, -in*, after the fem. *ML. beghina, beghina*, etc., *OF. beghine, etc., E. Beguin, Beguine*), from the name of the founder of the sisterhood of Beguins, namely, Lambert *Beque* or *le Beque*: see *Beguine, Beguine*.] One of a body of religious enthusiasts which arose in Flanders in the thirteenth century; a Beguin (which see). Also written *Beguard*. [Often without a capital.]

**begild** (bĕ-g'ild'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *begilded, begilt*, ppr. *begilding*. [*< be-1 + gild†*.] To gild: as, "bride-laees begilt," *B. Jonson, King's Entertainment*.

The lightning-flash from swords, casks, courtlances, With quivering beams *begilts* the neighbour grasses. *Sylvester, Bataille of Yvry* (trans.), p. 102.

**begin** (bĕ-g'in'), *v.*; pret. *egan*, sometimes *egan, pp. begun*, ppr. *beginning*. [*< ME. beginnen, biginnen* (pret. *egan, begun*, pl. *begunne, begunnen, begonne*, etc., pp. *begunnen, begonnen, begunne*, etc.), *< AS. biginnan, biginnan* (pret. *be-gan, pl. begunnon, pp. begunnen*) = *OS. biginnan* = *OFries. beginna, bejenna* = *D. biginnen* = *OHG. biginnan, MHG. G. beginnen, begin*; *AS. more commonly enginnan, rarely aginnan, ME. aginnen*, and by apheresis *ginnen*, mod. *E. obs.* or poet. *gin*; also with still different prefixes, *OHG. inginnan, enginnen*, and Goth. *uginnan*, *begin*; *< be-* (*E. be-1*) or *on-, ā-* (*E. a-2*), + *\*gin-*, not found in the simple form, prob. orig. 'open, open up' (a sense retained also by the *OHG. inginnan, MHG. enginnen*), being prob. connected with (a) *AS. ginnan* = *OHG. ginēn, MHG. ginen, genen, G. gähnen, gape, yawn*, (b) *AS. ginan* = *Icel. gina, gape, yawn*, (c) *AS. gānian, E. yawn* = *OHG. gēnōn, MHG. geinen, gape, yawn* (cf. *Gr. xāveiv, gape, yawn*); all variously with *n-* formative from the root *\*gi-*, seen also in *OHG. giēn* and *giwēn, gewōn, MHG. givēn, gewēn* = *L. hiare* = *OBulg. zivati* = *Russ. zivati* = *Bohem. zivati* = *Lith. žiūti*, etc., *gape, yawn* (cf. *Gr. xāskeiv, yawn, xāoc, chaos, xāoma, chasm*, etc.: see *chaos, chasm*): see *yawn* and *hiatus*. Cf. *open* as equiv. to *begin*, and *close* as equiv. to *end*.] **I. trans. 1.** To take the first step in; set about the performance or accomplishment of; enter upon; commence.

Ye nymphs of Solyma, *begin* the song. *Pope, Messiah*, l. 1.

**2.** To originate; be the originator of: as, to *begin* a dynasty.

Proud Nihrud first the savage chase *egan*. *Pope, Windsor Forest*, l. 61.

**3.** To trace from anything as the first ground; date the beginning of.

The apostle *begins* our knowledge in the creatures which leads us to the knowledge of God. *Locke.*

= **Syn. 1.** To set about, institute, undertake, originate, initiate.

**II. intrans. 1.** To come into existence; arise; originate: as, the present German empire *egan* with William I.

Made a selfish war *begin*. *Tennyson, To F. D. Maurice.*

**2.** To take a first step; commence in any course or operation; make a start or commencement.

No change of disposition *begins* yet to show itself in England. *Jefferson, in Bancroft's Hist. Const.*, l. 436.

The contest raged from morning until night, when the Moors *egan* to yield. *Irring, Granada*, p. 35.

**To begin the board.** See *board*.—**To begin with.** (a) To enter upon first; use or employ first: as, to *begin with* the Latin grammar; to *begin with* prayer. (b) At the outset; as the first thing to be considered; first of all: as, to *begin with*, I do not like its color.

Animals can be trained to behave in a way in which, to *begin with*, they are incapable of behaving. *T. H. Green, Prolegomena to Ethics*, § 113.

**begin†** (bĕ-g'in'), *n.* [*< begin, v.*] A beginning.

Let no whit thee dismay The hard *beginne* that meets thee in the dore. *Spenser, F. Q.*, III. iii. 21.

**beginner** (bĕ-g'in'ēr), *n.* [*ME. begynner; < be-gin + -er†*.] **1.** One who begins or originates;

one who starts or first leads off; an author or originator.

Where are the vile *beginners* of this tray? *Shak., R. and J.*, III. 1.

**2.** One beginning to learn or practise; a novice; a tyro: as, "a sermon of a new *beginner*," *Swift*.

There are noble passages in it, but they are for the adept and not for the *beginner*. *O. W. Holmes, R. W. Emerson*, xiv.

**beginning** (bĕ-g'in'ing), *n.* [*< ME. beginninge, beginnunge* (= *MHG. beginnunge*); verbal *n. of begin†*.] **1.** The origin; source; first cause.

I am . . . the *beginning* and the ending. *Rev. i. 8.*

**2.** The point of time or epoch at which anything begins; specifically, the time when the universe began to be.

In the *beginning* God created the heaven and the earth. *Gen. i. 1.*

It was reserved for Ilutton to declare for the first time that the rocks around us reveal no trace of the *beginning* of things. *Geikie, Geol. Sketches*, II.

**3.** The initial stage or first part of any process or proceeding; the starting-point: as, a small *beginning*.

He was come to that height of honour out of base *beginnings*. *Burton, Anat. of Mel.*, p. 564.

The *beginning* of writing is the hieroglyphic or symbolical picture, the *beginning* of worship is fetishism or idolatry, the *beginning* of eloquence is pictorial, sensations, and metaphorical, the *beginning* of philosophy is the myth. *Lecky, Europ. Morals*, I. 142.

**beginningless** (bĕ-g'in'ing-les), *a.* [*< beginning + -less*.] Having no beginning: correlative to *endless*. [Rare.]

**begird** (bĕ-g'ird'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *begirt, begirded*, ppr. *begirding*. [*< ME. begirden*, only in pret. or pp. *begurt*, *< AS. begyrdan* (= *OHG. bigurtjan*; cf. Goth. *bigairdan*, strong verb), *< be- + gyrdan, gird*: see *be-1* and *gird†*.] **1.** To bind with a band or girdle.—**2.** To surround; inclose; encompass.

Uther's son *Begirt* with British and Armoric knights. *Milton, P. L.*, l. 531.

**begirdle** (bĕ-g'ird'l), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + girdle*.] To surround or encircle as with a girdle.

Like a ring of lightning they . . . *begirdle* her from shore to shore. *Carlyle, French Rev.*, III. vii. 3.

**begirt†** (bĕ-g'irt'), *v. t.* [A form of *begird*, inf., due to the frequent pp. *begirt*, pret. and pp. being the same as those of *begird*.] To *begird*; encompass.

*Begirt* the wood, and fire it. *Massinger, Bashful Lover*, III. 5.

To *begirt* the almighty throne, Beseeching or beseging. *Milton, P. L.*, v. 868.

**beglare** (bĕ-glār'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + glare*.] To glare at or on. [A humorous coinage.]

So that a bystander, without beholding Mrs. Wilfer at all, must have known at whom she was glaring by seeing her refracted from the countenance of the *beglared* one. *Dickens, Our Mutual Friend*, I. xvi.

**beglerbeg** (bĕg'ler-bĕg'), *n.* Same as *beylerbey*. **beglerbeglic** (bĕg'ler-bĕg'lik), *n.* Same as *beylerbeylik*.

**begloom** (bĕ-glōm'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + gloom*.] To make gloomy; darken. [Rare.]

**begnaw** (bĕ-nā'), *v. t.* [*ME. not found; < AS. begnagan, gnaw, < be- + gnagan, gnaw*: see *be-1* and *gnaw*.] To bite or gnaw; eat away; corrode; nibble at. [Rare.]

The worm of conscience still *begnaw* thy soul. *Shak., Rich. III.*, i. 3.

**begot** (bĕ-gō'), *v. t.*; pret. *bevent*, pp. *begone*. [*< ME. begon, bigon, < AS. begān* (= *D. begaan* = *OHG. bigān, MHG. begān, begēn, G. begehen*), *< be-*, by, about, + *gān, go*: see *be-1* and *go*.] **1.** To go about; encompass; surround.—**2.** To clothe; attire.—**3.** To surround or beset; affect as a circumstance or influence: now only in the perfect participle *begone*, in *vocebegone*, beset with woe (originally in the construction *him was wo begon*, in which *wo* is the subject and *him* the dative object, subsequently made the subject).

So was I glad and wel *begon*. *Chaucer, Parliament of Fowls*, l. 171.

**begod†** (bĕ-gōd'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + god*.] To deify: as, "be<sup>g</sup>odded saints," *South, Sermons*, V. xvii.

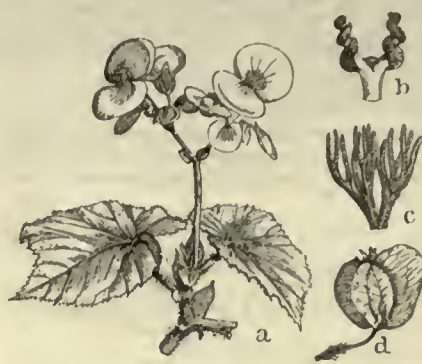
**begone†** (bĕ-gōn'). [Prop. two words, *be gone* (*be*, inf. or impv.; *gone*, pp.), irreg. united, as also in *beware*.] Be gone; go away; depart.

*Begone!* you are my brother; that's your safety. *Beau. and Fl., Msid's Tragedy*, IV. 1.

**begone!** "You must *begone*," said Death; "these walks are mine." *Tennyson, Love and Death*.

**begone†** (bĕ-gōn'). Past participle of *bego*.

**Begonia** (bĕ-gō'ni-ā), *n.* [NL., named after Michel *Bégon* (1638-1710), a French promoter of science.] A very large genus of polypetalous exogenous plants, the type of the natural order *Begoniaceae*. They are mostly herbaceous, natives of the warmer regions of the globe, and are fre-



*Begonia pinnatifida*. a, branch with male flowers; b, c, two forms of styles and stigmas; d, fruit. (From Le Maout and Decaisne's "Traité général de Botanique.")

quent in cultivation as foliage-plants and for their showy or singular flowers. A very great diversity in the often brilliant coloring of the leaves has been reached by skillful crossing. From the shape of their large, oblique, fleshy leaves some species are known by the name of *elephant-ear*. The succulent acid stalks of several species are used as pot-herbs.

**Begoniaceae** (bĕ-gō-ni-ā'sĕ-ē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Begonia + -aceae*.] A natural order of plants, allied to the *Cucurbitaceae* and *Cactaceae*, of which *Begonia* is the typical genus. The only other genera are *Hillebrandia* of the Sandwich Islands, monotypic, and *Begoniella* of the United States of Colombia, of only two species.

**begoniaceous** (bĕ-gō-ni-ā'shi-us), *a.* Belonging to or resembling the *Begoniaceae*.

**begore** (bĕ-gōr'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + gore†*.] To besmear with gore. *Spenser*.

**begot** (bĕ-gōt'). Preterit and past participle of *beget*.

**begotten** (bĕ-gōt'n). Past participle of *beget*.

**begrace** (bĕ-grās'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + grace*.] To say "your grace" to; address by the title of a duke or bishop. *Holinshed*. [Rare.]

**begrave†** (bĕ-grāv'), *v. t.* [*ME. begraven, < AS. begrafan, bury* (= *OS. bigrabhan* = *D. begraven* = *OHG. bigraban* = *Sw. begrava* = *Dan. begrave, bury*, = Goth. *bigraban, dig* around), *< be- + grafan, grave, dig*: see *be-1* and *grave†*, v.] **1.** To bury. *Gower*.—**2.** To engrave.

With great sleight Of workmanship it was *begrave*. *Gower, Conf. Amant*, l.

**begrease** (bĕ-grēs'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + grease*.] To soil or daub with grease or other oily matter.

**begrime** (bĕ-grīm'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + grime*.] To make grimy; cover or impress as with dirt or grime.

The justice-room *begrimed* with ashes. *Macaulay, Hist. Eng.*, x.

= **Syn.** *Tarnish*, etc. See *soil*.

**begrudge** (bĕ-gruj'), *v. t.* [Early mod. E. also *begrutch*, *< ME. begrucchen*: see *be-1* and *grudge*.] To grudge; envy the possession of.

There wants no teacher to make a poor man *begrudge* his powerful and wealthy neighbour both his actual share in the government, and his disproportionate share of the good things of this life. *Brougham*.

**begruntle†** (bĕ-grun'tl), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + grundle*. Cf. *disgruntle*.] To render uneasy; disconcert.

The Spaniards were *begruntled* with these scruples. *Bp. Hooper, Life of Abp. Williams*, l. 131.

**begrutch†**, *v. t.* Obsolete form of *begrudge*.

**begrutten** (bĕ-grut'n), *a.* [*< be-1 + grutten*, pp. of *greit, greet, cry*: see *greet†*.] Showing the effects of much weeping; marred or swollen in face through sore or continued weeping. [Scotch.]

Poor things, . . . they are sae *begrutten*. *Scott, Monastery*, viii.

**begster†**, *n.* A Middle English form of *beggar*. *Chaucer*.

**Begtashi** (bĕg-tā'shē), *n.* [Turk.] A secret religious order in Turkey resembling the order of Freemasons, employing passwords and signs of recognition very similar to, and in some cases identical with, those of the latter order, and including many thousands of influential members. *Imp. Diet*.

**beguan** (bĕg-wān), *n.* [Prob. a native name.] A bezoar or concretion found in the intestines of the iguana.

**Beguard**, *n.* See *Beghard*.



**beguile** (bē-gil'), *v. t.* [*<* ME. *begilen*, *begylen* (= MD. *beghijlen*), *<* *be-* + *gilen*, *gylen*, *guile*, *deceive*; see *be-* and *guile*.] 1. To delude with guile; deceive; impose on by artifice or craft.

The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. Gen. iii. 13.

By expectation every day beguiled,  
Dupe of to-morrow even from a child.  
Cooper, My Mother's Picture.

2. To elude or cheek by artifice or craft; foil.

'Twas yet some comfort,  
When misery could beguile the tyrant's rage,  
And frustrate his proud will. Shak., Lear, iv. 6.

3. To deprive of irksomeness or unpleasantness by diverting the mind; render unfelt; cause to pass insensibly and pleasantly; while away.

I would beguile  
The tedious day with sleep. Shak., Hamlet, iii. 2.

Chiefs of elder Art!  
Teachers of wisdom! who could once beguile  
My tedious hours. Rosee, To my Books.

4. To transform as if by charm or guile; charm.

Till to a smile  
The goodwife's tearful face he did beguile.  
William Morris, Earthly Paradise, II. 225.

5. To entertain as with pastimes; amuse.

The tales  
With which this day the children she beguiled  
She glean'd from Breton grandames when a child.  
M. Arnold, Tristram and Iseult, iii.

To beguile of, to deprive of by guile or pleasing artifice.

The writer who beguiles of their tediousness the dull hours of life. Everett, Orations, I. 302.

=*Syn.* 1. Cheat, mislead, inveigle.—3-5. Amuse, Divert, etc. (see *amuse*); cheer, solace.

**beguilement** (bē-gil'ment), *n.* [*<* *beguile* + *-ment*.] The act of beguiling; the state of being beguiled.

**beguiler** (bē-gil'ler), *n.* One who or that which beguiles or deceives.

**beguilingly** (bē-gil'ing-lee), *adv.* In a manner to beguile or deceive.

**beguilty** (bē-gil'ti), *v. t.* [*<* *be-* + *guilty*.] To render guilty; burden with a sense of guilt.

By easy commutations of public penance for a private pecuniary mulct [thou] dost at once beguilty thine own conscience with sordid bribery.

Bp. Sanderson, Sermons, p. 275.

**Beguine, Beguine** (beg'in), sometimes, as mod. F., *bā-gān'*, *m.*, -*gēn'*, *f.*, *n.* [(1) *Beguine*, *Beguine*, *fem.*: early mod. E. also *begin*, *begine*, *beghine*, *beggin*, *bigin*, *biggyne*, *<* ME. *begyne*, *bygyune*, *<* OF. *beguine*, mod. F. *béguine* = Sp. Pg. *beguina* = It. *beghina*, *bighina* (MD. *beghijne*, D. *begijn*, LG. and G. *begine*), *<* ML. *beghina*, *begina*, *beggina*, *beguina*, *bigina*, etc. (cf. E. *biggin*, from the same source). (2) *Beguine*, *masc.*, *<* OF. *beguin*, mod. F. *béguin* = Sp. Pg. *beguino* = It. *beghino*, *bighino*, *<* ML. *beghinus*, *beginus*, *begginus*, *beginus*, *biginus*, etc.: formed, first as fem., with suffix *-ina*, ML. *-ina*, *-inus*, from the name of Lambert *Begue* or *le Begue* (i. e., the stammerer: OF. *begue*, mod. F. *bègue*, dial. *beique*, *bieque*, stammering; of unknown origin), a priest of Liège, who founded the sisterhood. See also *Beghard*. The origin of the name was not generally known, and the forms varied, leading to many etymological conjectures. The connection with E. *beggar* and *beg*<sup>1</sup> is perhaps real; in the sense of 'hypocrite' and 'bigot' (as in It. *beghino*), the word was later confused with *bigot*, *q. v.*] 1. A name given to the members of various religious communities of women who, professing a life of poverty and self-denial, went about in coarse gray clothing (of undyed wool), reading the Scriptures and exhorting the people. They originated in the twelfth or thirteenth century, and formerly flourished in Germany, the Netherlands, France, and Italy; and communities of the name still exist in Belgium. See *beguinage*. [Now generally written *Beguine*.]

And Dame Abstinence streyned,  
Toke on a robe of kamelyne,  
And gan her graithe [dress] as a bygyune.

Rom. of the Rose, I. 7366.

Wanton wenches and *beguins*. World of Wonders, 1608.

The wife of one of the ex-burgomasters and his daughter, who was a *beguin*, went by his side as he was led to execution. Motley, Dutch Republic, II. 442.

2. [Only *Beguine*.] A member of a community of men founded on the same general principle of life as that of the *Beguines* (see 1). They became infected with various heresies, especially with systems of illumination, which were afterward propagated among the communities of women. They were condemned by Pope John XXII in the early part of the fourteenth century. The faithful *Beguins* joined themselves in numbers with the different orders of friars. The sect, generally obnoxious and the object of severe measures, had greatly diminished by the following century, but continued to exist till about the middle of the sixteenth. Also called *Beghard*. [These names have been frequently used as common nouns, without capitals.]

Where ease abownds yt's oath to doe amis:  
But who his limbs with labours, and his mynd  
Behaves with cares, cannot so easy mis.

Spenser, F. Q., II. fil. 40.

**beguinage** (beg'in-āj, or, as mod. F., *bā-gē-nāzh'*), *n.* [F. *béguinage*, OF. *beguinage* (> ML. *beghinagium*), *<* *beguine*, a *Beguine*. See *Beguine* and *-age*.] A community of *Beguines*. A *beguinage* usually consists of a large walled inclosure, containing a number of small detached houses, each inhabited by one or two *Beguines*; there are also some common houses, especially for the novices and younger members of the community. In the center is the church, where certain religious offices are performed in common. Each *Beguine* keeps possession of her own property, and may support herself from it, or from the work of her hands, or by serving others in their houses. They are free to leave at any time, and take only simple vows of chastity and obedience during residence. Pious women may also, under certain restrictions, rent houses and live inside the inclosure without formally joining the community. Such establishments are now chiefly met with in Belgium; the immense one near Ghent, built by the Duke of Aremberg in 1874, is the finest example, and one of the most recent.

**Beguine, n.** See *Beguine*.

**begum**<sup>1</sup> (bē-gum'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *begummed*, ppr. *begumming*. [*<* *be-* + *gum*<sup>2</sup>.] To daub or cover with gum. Swift.

**begum**<sup>2</sup> (bē'gum), *n.* [Anglo-Ind., also *begum*, *begaum*, *<* Hind. *begam* (cf. Pers. *baigim*, a lady), *<* Turki *bigim*, a princess, fem. of *big*, *bik* = Turk. *beg*, *bey*, a prince: see *bey*<sup>1</sup>.] The title of a Hindu princess or lady of high rank.

**begun** (bē-gun'), *n.* Past participle and sometimes preterit of *begin*.

**begunk** (bē-gungk'), *v. t.* [Also spelled *begink*, perhaps a nasalized variation of equiv. Sc. *begeek*, *q. v.* See also remark under *beblum*.] To befool; deceive; balk; jilt. [Scotch.]

Whose sweetheart has begunked him.  
Blackwood's Mag., VIII. 426.

**begunk** (bē-gungk'), *n.* [*<* *begunk*, *v.*] An illusion; a trick; a cheat. [Scotch.]

If I havena' gien Inchgrabbit and Jamie Howie a bonnie *begunk*, they ken themsel's. Scott, Waverley, II. xxv.

**behad** (bē-hād'), *a.* [Contr. of Sc. \**behold* = E. *beholden*.] Beholden; indebted. [Scotch.]

**behalf** (bē-hāf'), *n.* [*<* ME. *behalve*, *bihalve*, in the phrase *on* (or *upon*, or *in*) *behalve*, in *behalf*, incorrectly used for *on halve* (< AS. *on halfe*, on the side or part of), owing to confusion with ME. *behalve*, *behalven*, *behalves*, *adv.* and *prep.*, by the side of, near, < AS. *be halfe*, by the side: see *be-*, *by*<sup>1</sup>, and *half*, *n.* Cf. *behoof*.] 1. Advantage, benefit, interest, or defense (of somebody or something).

In the behalf of his mistress's beauty. Sir P. Sidney.  
I was moved to speak in behalf of the absent.  
Stunner, Prison Discipline.

2†. *Affair; cause; matter.*  
In an unjust behalf. Shak., I Hen. IV., i. 3.

[Always governed by the preposition *in*, *on*, or *upon*. See note under *behoof*.]—*In this or that behalf*, in respect of, or with regard to, this or that matter.

**behap†** (bē-hap'), *v. i.* [*<* *be-* + *hap*<sup>1</sup>.] To happen.

**behappy** (bē-hap'n), *v. i.* [*<* *be-* + *happen*, appar. suggested by *befall*.] To happen.

That is the greatest shame, and foulest scorn,  
Which unto any knight behappy may.  
Spenser, F. Q., V. xi. 52.

**behatet**, *v. t.* [ME.; *<* *be-* + *hate*.] To hate; detest. Chaucer.

**behave** (bē-hāv'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *behaved*, ppr. *behaving*. [*<* late ME. *behaven*, restrain, refl. behave (see first quot.), *<* *be-* + *have* (which thus compounded took the full inflections (pret. rarely *behad* and irreg. *beheft*) and developed reg. into the mod. pron. *hāv*). The word is formally identical with AS. *behabban*, hold, surround, restrain (= OS. *bihēbbian*, hold, surround, = OHG. *bihābēn*, MHG. *behaben*, hold, take possession of), *<* *be*, about, + *habban*, have, hold: see *be-* and *have*.] I. *trans.* 1†. To govern; manage; conduct; regulate.

To Florence they can hur kenne,  
To lerne hur to behave hur among men.  
Le Bone Florence, l. 1567.

He did behave his anger ere 'twas spent.  
Shak., T. of A., III. 5.

[The old editions read *behoove* in this passage.]—2. With a reflexive pronoun, to conduct, comport, acquit, or demean. (a) In some specified way.

Those that behaved themselves manfully. 2 Mac. ii. 21.  
We behaved not ourselves disorderly among you. 2 Thes. iii. 7.

(b) Absolutely, in a commendable or proper way; well or properly: as, *behave yourself*; they will not *behave themselves*.—3†. To employ or occupy.

Where ease abownds yt's oath to doe amis:  
But who his limbs with labours, and his mynd  
Behaves with cares, cannot so easy mis.  
Spenser, F. Q., II. fil. 40.

II. *intrans.* [The reflexive pronoun omitted.] To act in any relation; have or exhibit a mode of action or conduct: used of persons, and also of things having motion or operation. (a) In a particular manner, as specified: as, to *behave* well or ill; the ship *behaves* well.

But he was wiser and well behest.

B. Jonson, Love's Welcome at Welbeck.

Electricity behaves like an incompressible fluid.

Atkinson, tr. of Mascart and Joubert, I. 110.

(b) Absolutely, in a proper manner: as, why do you not *behave*?

**behaved** (bē-hāv'd'), *p. a.* Mannered; conducted: usually with some qualifying adverb: as, a well-behaved person.

Gather by him, as he is behav'd,

It 't be the affliction of his love, or no,  
That thus he suffers for. Shak., Hamlet, iii. 1.

Why, I take the French-behaved gentleman.

B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v. 2.

A very pretty behaved gentleman.

Sheridan, The Rivals, v. 1.

**behavior, behaviour** (bē-hāv'yor), *n.* [The latter spelling is usual in England; early mod. E. *behavoure*, *behavior*, *behavie*, *behaviour*, *behaver*, *behavior*, *behaviour*, *<* *behave* + *-oure*, *-iour*, *-ior*, appar. in simulation of *havior*, *haviour*, *havour*, var. of *haver* for *aver*, possession, having (see *aver*<sup>2</sup>), of F. origin. In poetry sometimes *havior*, which may be taken as formed directly from *have*; cf. Sc. *have*, *behave*, *havings*, *behavior*.] 1. Manner of behaving, whether good or bad; conduct; mode of acting; manners; deportment: sometimes, when used absolutely, implying good breeding or proper deportment.

Some men's behaviour is like a verse wherein every syllable is measured.

Bacon, Essays, Of Ceremonies and Respects.

A gentleman that is very singular in his behaviour.

Steele.

2. Figuratively, the manner in which anything acts or operates.

The behaviour of the nitrous salts of the amines is worthy of attention. Austen-Pinner, Org. Chem., p. 46.

The phenomena of electricity and magnetism were reduced to the same category; and the behaviour of the magnetic needle was assimilated to that of a needle subjected to the influence of artificial electric currents.

H. Spencer, Prin. of Psychol.

3†. The act of representing another person; the manner in which one personates the character of another; representative character. [Very rare, possibly unique. Knight, however, believes that the word is used here in its natural sense, that is, the manner of having or conducting one's self.]

King John. Now, say, Chatillon, what would France with us?

Chat. Thus, after greeting, speaks the king of France,  
In my behaviour, to the majesty,  
The borrow'd majesty, of England here.

Shak., K. John, I. 1.

**Behavior as heir** (law Latin, *gestio pro heredede*), in *Scots law*, a passive title, by which an heir, by intromission with his ancestor's heritage, acquires a universal liability for his debts and obligations.—**During good behavior**, as long as one remains blameless in the discharge of one's duties or the conduct of one's life: as, an office held *during good behavior*; a convict is given certain privileges *during good behavior*.—**On one's behavior or good behavior**. (a) Behaving or bound to behave with a regard to conventional decorum and propriety. [Colloq.] (b) In a state of probation; liable to be called to account in case of misconduct.

Tyrants themselves are upon their behaviour to a superior power.  
Sir R. L' Etrange, Fables.

=*Syn.* 1. *Carriage, Behavior, Conduct, Deportment, Demeanor*, bearing, manner, manners, all denote primarily outward manner or conduct, but naturally are freely extended to internal states or activities. *Carriage*, the way of carrying one's self, may be mere physical attitude, or it may be personal manners, as expressing states of mind: we speak of a haughty or noble carriage, but not ordinarily of an ignoble, cringing, or base carriage. *Behavior* is the most general expression of one's mode of acting; it also refers particularly to comparatively conspicuous actions and conduct. *Conduct* is more applicable to actions viewed as connected into a course of life, especially to actions considered with reference to morality. *Deportment* is especially behavior in the line of the proprieties or duties of life: as, Mr. Turveydrop was a model of *deportment*; the scholars' rank depends partly upon their *deportment*. *Demeanor* is most used for manners as expressing character; it is a more delicate word than the others, and is generally used in a good sense. We may speak of lofty or gracious carriage; good, bad, wise, foolish, modest, concealed behavior; exemplary conduct; grand, modest, correct deportment; quiet, refined demeanor.

Nothing can be more delicate without being fantastical, nothing more firm and based in nature and sentiment, than the courtship and mutual carriage of the sexes (in England). Emerson, Eng. Traits, p. 112.

Men's behaviour should be like their apparel, not too strait or point-device, but free for exercise or motion.  
Bacon, Essays, liii.

It is both more satisfactory and more safe to trust to the conduct of a party than their professions.

Anes, Works, II. 214.



Even at dancing parties, where it would seem that the poetry of motion might do something to soften the rigid bosom of Venetian deportment, the poor young people separate after each dance. *Howells, Venetian Life, xxi.*

An elderly gentleman, large and portly and of remarkably dignified demeanor, passing slowly along. *Hawthorne, Seven Gables, iv.*

**behead** (bē-hed'), *v. t.* [*< ME. beheaden, biheaden, bilieceden, < AS. beheadfian (= MHG. be-houbeten; cf. G. ent-haupten = D. on-thoofden), behead, < be-, here priv., + head, head: see be-1 and head.*] 1. To cut off the head of; kill or execute by decapitation.

Russell and Sidney were beheaded in defiance of law and justice. *Macaulay, Hist. Eng., ii.*

2. Figuratively, to deprive of the head, top, or foremost part of: as, to behead a statue or a word.

**beheading** (bē-hed'ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *behead.*] The act of cutting off the head; specifically, execution by decapitation.

In Dahomey there are frequent beheadings that the victims, going to the other world to serve the dead king, may carry messages from his living descendant. *H. Spencer, Prin. of Sociol., § 141.*

**beheld** (bē-held'). Preterit and past participle of *behold.*

**behell** (bē-hel'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + hell.*] To torture as with pains of hell.

Did behell and rack him. *Hewyt.*

**behemoth** (bē-hē'mōth), *n.* [*< Heb. b'hemōth, appar. pl. of excellence, 'great beast,' sing. b'hēmāh, a beast, but supposed to be an adaptation of Egypt. p-che-mau, lit. water-ox.*] An animal mentioned in Job xl. 15-24; probably, from the details given, a hippopotamus, but sometimes taken for some other animal, or for a type of the largest land-animals generally.

Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox. *Job xl. 15.*

Behold in plaited mail  
Behemoth rears his head.

*Thomson, Summer, l. 710.*

**behen, ben** (bē'hen, ben), *n.* [Also written *be-ken, been*, appar. a corruption of *Ar. bahman, behmen*, a kind of root, also the flower *Rosa canina.*] An old name of the bladder-campion, *Silene inflata.* The behen-root of old pharmacists is said to have been the root of *Centaurea Behen* and of *Stictic Limonium*, distinguished as *white* and *red behen.*

**behest** (bē-hest'), *n.* [*< ME. behest, bihest, be-hest, etc., with exrescent t, earlier behese, < late AS. behæs, a promise, vow (equiv. to behāt = OHG. biheiz, a promise; cf. behight, n.), < behātan, promise: see behight, v., and hest.*] 1. A vow; a promise. *Chaucer; Gower; Holland.*— 2. A command; precept; mandate.

Where I have learn'd me to repent the sin  
Of disobedient opposition  
To you and your behests. *Shak., R. and J., iv. 2.*  
He did not pause to parley nor protest,  
But hastened to obey the Lord's behest.  
*Longfellow, Torquemada.*

**behest** (bē-hest'), *v. t.* [*< ME. behesten, promise, < behēste, a promise: see behest, n.*] To promise; vow.

**behetet**, *v.* A Middle English form of *behight.*  
**behewt**, *v. t.* [*< ME. beheven, hew about, carve, < AS. beheawan, hew off, < be- (in AS. priv.) + hēawan, cut, hew.*] To carve; adorn; embellish.

Al with gold behewe. *Chaucer, House of Fame, l. 1306.*

**behight** (bē-hīt'), *v.* [The common spelling in Spenser and his contemporaries of both present and preterit of *ME. pres. inf. beheten, regularly behoten, earlier behāten (pret. behight, behighte, earlier behēt, behet, pp. behoten, later behight), < AS. behātan (pret. behēt, pp. behāten) (= OHG. bihaizan, MHG. beheizen), promise, < be- + hātan, command, call: see be-1 and hight.* 2. The forms in *ME.* were confused, like those of the simple verb. The proper sense of *behight* is 'promise'; the other senses (found only in Spenser and contemporary archaists) are forced, being in part taken from *hight*.] **I. trans.** 1. To promise; vow.

The trayteresse fals and ful of gyle,  
That al behoteth and nothing halt.  
*Chaucer, Death of Blanche, l. 621.*

Behight by vow unto the chaste Minerve,  
*Surrey, Æneid, ii.*

2. To call; name.

That Geauntesse Argante is behight,  
*Spenser, F. Q., III. vii. 47.*

3. To address.

Whom soone as he beheld he knew, and thus behight.  
*Spenser, F. Q., V. iv. 25.*

4. To pronounce; declare to be.

Why of late  
Didst thou behight me borne of English blood?  
*Spenser, F. Q., I. x. 64.*

5. To mean; intend.  
Words sometimes mean more than the heart *behitteth.*  
*Mir. for Mags., p. 461.*

6. To commit; intrust.  
The keys are to thy hand *behight.*  
*Spenser, F. Q., I. x. 50.*

7. To adjudge.  
There was it judged, by those worthe wights,  
That Satyrane the first day best had donne: . . .  
The second was to Triamond *behight.*  
*Spenser, F. Q., IV. v. 7.*

8. To command; ordain.  
So, taking courteous congé, he *behight*  
Those gates to be unbar'd, and forth he went.  
*Spenser, F. Q., II. xi. 17.*

**II. intrans. To address one's self.**

And lowly to her lowling thus *behight.*  
*Spenser, F. Q., IV. ii. 23.*

**behight** (bē-hīt'), *n.* [*< behight, v. Cf. ME. behet, behot, behat, < AS. behāt, a promise. See behest.*] A promise; vow; pledged. *Surrey.*

**behind** (bē-hind'), *adv.* and *prep.* [*< ME. behinde, behinden, < AS. behindan (= OS. bihindan), adv. and prep., behind, < be, by, + hindan, adv., behind, from behind, at the back: see be-2 and hind<sup>3</sup>.*] **I. adv.** 1. At the back of some person or thing; in the rear: opposed to *before.*

So runn'st thou after that which flies from thee,  
Whilst I thy babe chase thee afar *behind.*  
*Shak., Sonnets, cxliii.*

2. Toward the back part; backward: as, to look *behind.*

She that could think, and ne'er disclose her mind,  
See suitors following, and not look *behind.*  
*Shak., Othello, ii. 1.*

Worse things, unheard, unseen, remain *behind.*  
*Shelley, Prometheus Unbound, i. 1.*

3. Out of sight; not produced or exhibited to view; in abeyance or reserve.

And fill up that which is *behind* of the afflictions of  
Christ in my flesh. *Col. l. 24.*

We cannot be sure that there is no evidence *behind.*  
*Locke.*

4. Remaining after some occurrence, action, or operation: as, he departed and left us *behind.*

Thou shalt live in this fair world *behind.*  
*Shak., Hamlet, iii. 2.*

Where the bee can suck no honey, she leaves her sting  
*behind.* *Beau. and Fl., Prol. to Knight of Burning Pestle.*

5. Past in the progress of time.

Forgetting those things which are *behind.* *Phil. iii. 13.*

6. In arrear; behindhand: as, he is *behind* in his rent.

So that ye come *behind* in no gift. *1 Cor. i. 7.*

**II. prep.** 1. At the back or in the rear of, as regards either the actual or the assumed front: the opposite of *before*: as, the valet stood *behind* his master; crouching *behind* a tree.

*Behind* yon hills where Lugar flows.  
*Burns, My Nannie, O.*

A tall Brabanter *behind* whom I stood.  
*Ep. Hall, Account of Himself.*

The lion walk'd along  
*Behind* some hedge.  
*Shak., Venus and Adonis, l. 1094.*

2. Figuratively, in a position or at a point not so far advanced as; in the rear of, as regards progress, knowledge, development, etc.; not on an equality with: as, *behind* the age; he is *behind* the others in mathematics.

For I suppose I was not a whit *behind* the very chiefest  
apostles. *2 Cor. xi. 5.*

In my devotion to the Union I hope I am *behind* no man  
in the nation. *Lincoln, in Raymond, p. 99.*

3. In existence or remaining after the removal or disappearance of: as, he left a large family *behind* him.

What he gave me to publish was but a small part of  
what he left *behind* him. *Pope.*

**Behind one's back.** See *back*.—**Behind the curtain.** See *curtain*.—**Behind the scenes.** See *scene*.—**Behind the times,** not well informed as to current events; holding to older ideas and ways.—**Behind time,** later than the proper or appointed time in doing anything.—**Syn. Behind, After.** *Behind* relates primarily to position; *after*, to time. When *after* notes position, it is less close or exact than *behind*, and it means position in motion. To say that men stood one *after* another in a line was once correct (see *Chaucer, Knight's Tale, l. 901, "kneeled . . . each after other"*), but is not so now. They may come one *after* another, that is, somewhat irregularly and apart; they came one *behind* another, that is, close together, one covering another. The distinction is similar to that between *beneath* and *below*.

Out hounced a splendidly spotted creature of the cat  
kind. Immediately *behind* him crept out his mate; and  
there they stood. *P. Robinson, Under the Sun, p. 144.*

On him they laid the cross, that he might bear it *after*  
Jesus. *Luke xxiii. 26.*

**behindhand** (bē-hīnd'hānd), *prep. phr.* as *adv.* or *a.* [*< behind + hand; cf. beforehand.*] 1. In the rear; in a backward state; not sufficient-

ly advanced; not equally advanced with some other person or thing: as, *behindhand* in studies or work.

And these thy offices,  
So rarely kind, are as interpreters  
Of my *behind-hand* slackness.  
*Shak., W. T., v. 1.*

'Up, and all the morning within doors, beginning to set  
my accounts in order from before this fire, I being *behind-*  
*hand* with them ever since. *Peypis, Diary, II. 480.*

Nothing can exceed the evils of this spring. All agri-  
cultural operations are at least a month *behindhand.*  
*Sydney Smith, To Lady Holland.*

2. Late; delayed beyond the proper time; *behind* the time set or expected.

Government expeditious are generally *behindhand.*  
*Cornhill Mag., March, 1862.*

3. In a state in which expenditure has gone beyond income; in a state in which means are not adequate to the supply of wants; in arrear: as, to be *behindhand* in one's circumstances; you are *behindhand* with your payments.

Having run something *behindhand* in the world, he obtained the favour of a certain lord to receive him into his house. *Swift, Tale of a Tub, ii.*

4. Underhand; secret; clandestine. [Rare.]

Those *behindhand* and paltry manoeuvres which destroy confidence between human beings and degrade the character of the statesman and the man. *Lecky, Eng. in 18th Cent., xv.*

**behither** (bē-hīth'ēr), *prep.* [*< be-2 as in beyond, behind, etc., + hither.*] On this side of.

Two miles *behither* Clifton. *Keelyn, Diary, July 23, 1879.*

**behold** (bē-hōld'), *v.*; *pret.* and *pp. behold, ppr. beholding.* [*< ME. beholden, biholdan, biholden, hold, bind by obligation (in this sense only in pp. beholden, beholde: see beholden), commonly observe, see, < AS. behaldan, hold, keep, observe, see (= OS. biholdan = OFries. biholda = D. behouden = OHG. bihalten, MHG. G. behalten, keep), < be- + holdan, hold, keep: see be-1 and hold.* Other words combining the senses 'keep' and 'look at' are *observe* and *regard.*] **I. trans.** 1. To hold by; keep; retain.—2. To hold; keep; observe (a command).—3. To hold in view; fix the eyes upon; look at; see with attention; observe with care.

When he *beheld* the serpent of brass, he lived. *Num. xxi. 9.*

*Behold* the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. *John i. 29.*

=**Syn.** *Observe, Witness, etc.* (see *see*); look upon, consider, eye, view, survey, contemplate, regard.

**II. intrans.** 1. To look; direct the eyes to an object; view; see: in a physical sense.

Virginus gan upon the cheri *beholden.*  
*Chaucer, Doctor's Tale, l. 191.*

And I *beheld*, and lo, in the midst of the throne . . . stood a Lamb as it had been slain. *Rev. v. 6.*

2. To fix the attention upon an object; attend; direct or fix the mind: in this sense used chiefly in the imperative, being frequently little more than an exclamation calling attention, or expressive of wonder, admiration, and the like.

*Behold*, I stand at the door and knock. *Rev. iii. 20.*

Prithce, see there! *behold!* look! lo!  
*Shak., Macbeth, iii. 4.*

3. To feel obliged or bound.

For who would *behold* to gene counsell, if in counselling there should be any perill?  
*J. Brende, tr. of Quintus Curtius, iii.*

**beholden** (bē-hōld'ēn), *p. a.* [Formerly often erroneously *beholding*; *< ME. beholden, beholde, prop. ppr. of behold, v.*] Obligated; bound in gratitude; indebted; held by obligation.

Little are we *beholden* to your love.  
*Shak., Rich. II., iv. 1.*

We had classes of our own, without being *beholden* to "insolent Greece or haughty Rome."  
*Lamb, Christ's Hospital.*

**beholder** (bē-hōl'dēr), *n.* [*< ME. beholder, biholder, -ere; < behold + -er.*] One who beholds; a spectator; one who looks upon or sees.

That, like the sun, did make *beholders* wink?  
*Shak., Rich. II., iv. 1.*

**beholding** (bē-hōl'ding), *n.* [*< ME. beholdingynge, biholdunge; < beholden, behold.*] The act of looking at; gaze; view; sight.

The revenges we are bound to take upon your traitorous father are not fit for your *beholding.*  
*Shak., Lear, iii. 7.*

**beholding** (bē-hōl'ding), *a.* [Corrupt form of *beholden.*] 1. Under obligation; obliged.

The stage is more *beholding* to love than the life of man.  
*Bacon, Love.*



Oh, I thank you, I am much *beholding* to you.  
*Chapman, Blind Beggar.*  
 It is in the power of every hand to destroy us, and we are *beholding* unto every one we meet, he doth not kill us.  
*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici, l. 44.*

2. Attractive; fascinating.  
 When he saw me, I assure you, my beauty was not more *beholding* to him than my harmony.  
*Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia, l. 50.*

**beholdingness** (bē-hōl'ding-nes), *n.* The state of being beholden or under obligation to any one.

Thank me, ye gods, with much *beholdingness*. For marke, I doe not curse you.  
*Marston, Sophonisba, v. 2.*

**behoney** (bē-hun'ī), *v. t.* [*be-1 + honey.*] To cover or smear with honey; sweeten with honey, or with honeyed words.

**behoof** (bē-hōf'), *n.* [*ME. behōf* (chiefly in the dat. *behove*, with prep. *to, til, or for*), < *AS. \*behōf*, advantage (in deriv. *behōflic*, advantageous, *behōfe*, useful, necessary, *behōfian*, behoove: see *behoove*) (= *OFries. behōf, bihōf* = *D. behōf* = *MLG. behōf* = *MHG. bihuof*, *G. behuf*, advantage; = *Sw. behof* = *Dan. behov*, need, necessity; cf. *Icel. hōf*, moderation, measure, *Goth. ga-hōbains*, self-restraint), < *\*behebban* (pret. *\*behōf*) = *MHG. beheben*, take, hold, < *be- + hebban*, heave, raise, orig. take up, take: see *be-1* and *heave*. In the phrase in or on *behoof of*, the word is confused with *behalf*.] That which is advantageous to a person; *behalf*; interest; advantage; profit; benefit.

Accordeth nought to the *behove*  
 Of resonable mannes use.  
*Gower, Conf. Amant., i. 15.*  
 No mean recompense it brings  
 To your *behoof*.  
*Milton, P. L., ii. 982.*  
 Who wants the finer politic aense  
 To mask, tho' but in his own *behoof*,  
 With a glassy smile his brutal scorn.  
*Tennyson, Mand, vi.*

Is not, indeed, every man a student, and do not all things exist for the student's *behoof*?  
*Emerson, Misc., p. 73.*  
 [This word is probably never used as a nominative, being regularly governed by one of the prepositions *to, for, in, or on*, and limited by a possessive word or phrase. *Behalf* is used similarly.]

**behoofful**, *a.* The more correct form of *behooveful*.

**behoovable** (bē-hō'va-bl), *a.* [*behoove + -able.*] Useful; profitable; needful; fit. Also spelled *behovable* and *behovable*. [*Rare.*]

All spiritual graces *behooveable* for our soul.  
*Book of Homilies, ii.*

**behoove** (bē-hōv'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *behooved*, ppr. *behooving*. [*Also spelled, against analogy, behove; < ME. behoven, behofen, AS. behōfian, need, be necessary (= OFries. bihōvia = D. behooven = MLG. behoven, LG. behoben, behōben = G. behufen* (obs.) = *Sw. behōfva* = *Dan. behōve*); from the noun: see *behoof*. Cf. *Icel. hafva*, aim at, hit, behoove, = *Sw. höfvas*, besem. The pret. *behooved* is worn down in *Sc. to bud, bid*: see *bid*.] **I. trans.** 1. To be fit or meet for, with respect to necessity, duty, or convenience; be necessary for; become; now used only in the third person singular with *it* as subject.

*It behoves* the high,  
 For their own sakes, to do things worthily.  
*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v. 3.*

Indeed, *it behoved* him to keep on good terms with his pupils.  
*Irring, Sketch-Book.*

He is sure of himself, and never needs to ask another what in any crisis *it behoves* him to do.  
*Emerson, War.*

2†. To relate to the advantage of; concern the well-being of: formerly used with a regular nominative.

If you know aught which does *behoove* my knowledge thereof to be inform'd, imprison it not in ignorant concealment.  
*Shak., W. T., l. 2.*

**II.† intrans.** To be necessary, suitable, or fit. Sometime *behooveth* it to be counselled.  
*Chaucer, Melibens.*

He had all those endowments mightily at command which are *behoed* in a scholar.  
*Bp. Hacket, Life of Abp. Williams, l. 39.*

Also spelled *behoove*.

**behoovef**, *n.* An obsolete form (properly dative) of *behoof*.

**behooveful** (bē-hōv'fūl), *a.* [*Prop., as in early mod. E., behoofful, < ME. behoveful, < behof, behoof, + -ful.*] Needful; useful; fit; profitable; advantageous.

Madam, we have cull'd such necessities  
 As are *behooveful* for our state to-morrow.  
*Shak., R. and J., iv. 3.*

It may be most *behooveful* for princes, in matters of grace, to transact the same publicly.  
*Clarendon.*

**behoovefully** (bē-hōv'fūl-i), *adv.* Usefully; profitably; necessarily.

**behorn** (bē-hōrn'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + horn.*] To put horns on; cuckold.

**behotet**, *v.* Same as *behight*.

**behourd**, *n.* [*OF., also written behourt, behour, bihour, behourd, etc., "a juste or tourney of many together with launces and batleaxes; also a bustling or blustering noise" (Cotgrave); < behourder, behourdir, "to just together with launces," < behourt, a lance.*] A variety of the just practised in the thirteenth century, or, in some cases, a variety of the tourney.

**behovable, behoveable, a.** See *behoovable*.

**behoove, v.** Less correct spelling of *behoove*.

**behovefly, a.** [*ME. (mod. as if \*behoofly): see behoof and -ly.*] Necessary; advantageous. *Chaucer.*

**behowl** (bē-howl'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + howl.*] To howl at.

The wolf *behows* the moon.  
*Shak., M. N. D., v. 2.*

**behung** (bē-hung'), *p. a.* [*Pp. of \*behang, not used, < be-1 + hang.*] Draped; ornamented with something hanging: as, a horse *behung* with trappings. [*Rare.*]

**beid-el-sar** (bād-el-sār'), *n.* [*Ar.*] A plant used in Africa as a remedy for various cutaneous affections. It is the *Calotropis procera*, an asclepiadaceous shrub of tropical Africa and southern Asia. The Egyptians use the down of its seeds as tinder.

**beige** (bāzh), *a.* [*F., < It. bigio, gray: see biee.*] Having its natural color: said of a woolen fabric made of undyed wool.

**beild, n. and v. t.** See *beild*.

**beildy, a.** See *beildy*.

**bein** (bēn), *a.* [*Also been, bene, Sc. also bien, < ME. been, beene, bene; origin unknown. The Icel. beinn, hospitable, lit. straight, is a different word, the source of E. bain<sup>1</sup>, ready, willing, etc.: see bain<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. Wealthy; well to do: as, a *bein* farmer; a *bein* body.—2. Well provided; comfortable; cozy.

This is a *gey bein* place, and it's a comfort to hae sic a corner to sit in in a bad day.  
*Scott, Antiquary, II. xxiv.*

[Now only Scotch.]

**bein** (bēn), *adv.* [*Also bien; < bein, a.*] Comfortably. [*Scotch.*]

I grudge a wee the great folks' gitt,  
 That live sae *bein* and snug.  
*Burns, Ep. to Davie, l.*

**being** (bē'ing), *n.* [*< ME. beinge, byinge, verbal n. of been, be.*] 1. Existence in its most comprehensive sense, as opposed to non-existence; existence, whether real or only in thought.—2. In *metaph.*, subsistence in a state not necessarily amounting to actual existence; rudimentary existence. But the word is used in different senses by different philosophers. Hegel defines it as immediacy, that is, the abstract character of the present. In its most proper acceptation, it is the name given by philosophical reflection to that which is revealed in immediate consciousness independently of the distinction of subject and object. It may also be defined, but with less precision, as the abstract noun corresponding to the concrete class embracing every object. *Being* is also used in philosophy influenced by Aristotle to signify the rudiment or germ of existence, consisting in a nature, or principle of growth, before actual existence. It is also frequently used to mean actual existence, the complete preparation to produce effects on the senses and on other objects. Psychologically, *being* may be defined as the objectification of consciousness, though the distinction of subject from object logically presupposes a being.

We may well reject a Liturgy which had no *being* that we can know of, but from the corruptest times.  
*Milton, Def. of Humb. Remonst.*

First, Thou madest things which should have *being* without life.  
*Bp. Hall, Contemplations, The Creation.*

Consider everything as not yet in *being*; then consider if it must needs have been at all.  
*Bentley.*

Our noisy years seem moments in the *being*  
 Of the eternal Silence.  
*Wordsworth, Ode to Immortality.*

3. That which exists; anything that is: as, inanimate *beings*.

What a sweet *being* is an honest mind!  
*Middleton (and others), The Widow, v. 1.*

4. Life; conscious existence.

I will sing praises unto my God while I have any *being*.  
 Pa. cxlvi. 2.

I fetch my life and *being*  
 From men of royal siege.  
*Shak., Othello, l. 2.*

I felt and feel, tho' left alone,  
 His *being* working in mine own.  
*Tennyson, In Memoriam, lxxxv.*

5. Lifetime; mortal existence.

Claudius, thou  
 Wast follower of his fortune in his *being*.  
*Webster.*

It is, as far as it relates to our present *being*, the great end of education to raise ourselves above the vulgar.  
*Steele, Tatler, No. 69.*

6. That which has life; a living existence, in contradistinction to what is without life; a creature.

It is folly to seek the approbation of any *being* besides the Supreme, because no other *being* can make a right judgment of us.  
*Addison, Spectator.*

**Accidental being**, the being of an accident, mark, or quality.—**Actual being**, complete being; being really brought to pass; actuality.—**Being in itself**, being apart from the sentient consciousness; being per se.—**Being of existence**, historical being; existence.—**Being per accidens**, being through something extraneous.—**Being per se**, essential and necessary being.—**Connotative being**, a mode of being relative to something else.—**Diminutive being**. See *diminute*.—**Intentional or spiritual being**, the being of that which is in the mind.—**Material being**, what belongs to material bodies.—**Natural being**, that which belongs to things and persons.—**Objective being**, an expression formerly applied to the mode of being of an immediate object of thought, but in a modern writing it would be understood to mean the being of a real thing, existing independently of the mind. See *objective*.—**Potential being**, that which belongs to something which satisfies the prerequisite conditions of existence, but is not yet complete or an actual fact.—**Pure being**, in *metaph.*, the conception of being as such, that is, devoid of all predicates; being of which nothing can be affirmed except that it is.—**Quidditative being, or being of essence**, that being that belongs to things before they exist, in the bosom of the eternal.—**Substantial being**, the being of a substance.—**To differ by the whole of being**. See *differ*.

**being-place** (bō'ing-plās), *n.* A place to exist in; a state of existence.

Before this world's great frame, in which all things  
 Are now contain'd, found any *being-place*.  
*Spenser, Heavenly Love, l. 23.*

**beinly** (bēn'li), *adv.* [*< bein + -ly.*] Comfortably; abundantly; happily; well. Also spelled *beinly*. [*Scotch.*]

The children were likewise *beinly* apparelled.  
*R. Gilhaize, iii. 104.*

**beinness** (bēn'nes), *n.* [*Also spelled biinness, < bein, bien, + -ness.*] Plenty; affluence; prosperousness; the state of being well off or well to do. [*Scotch.*]

There was a prevailing air of comfort and *beinness* about the people and their houses.  
*W. Black, Princess of Thule, ii.*

**Beiram, n.** See *Bairam*.

**beistings, n. sing. or pl.** See *beestings*.

**beit** (bēt), *v. t.* [*Sc.*] Same as *beet<sup>2</sup>*.

**bejadet** (bē-jād'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + jadē.*] To tire.

Least you *bejade* the good galloway.  
*Milton, Def. of Humb. Remonst.*

**bejan** (bē'jan), *n.* [*Sc., < F. béjaune, < OF. bejaune, a novice, lit. a yellow-beak, i. e., a young bird, < bec, beak, + jaune, yellow, a yellow beak being characteristic of young birds. See beak<sup>1</sup> and jaundice.*] A student of the first or lowest class in the universities of St. Andrews and Aberdeen, Scotland.

**bejapet** (bē-jāp'), *v. t.* [*ME.; < be-1 + jape.*] 1. To trick; deceive.

Thou . . . hast *byjaped* here duk Theaena.  
*Chaucer, Knight's Tale, l. 727.*

2. To laugh at; make a mock of.

I shal *byjaped* ben a thousand tyme  
 More than that fool of whos folye men ryme.  
*Chaucer, Troilus, l. 532.*

**bejaundice** (bē-jān'dis), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + jaundice.*] To infect with the jaundice.

**bejesuit** (bē-jēz'ū-it), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + Jesuit.*] To infect or influence with Jesuitry.

Who hath so *bejesuited* us that we should trouble that man with asking license to doe so worthy a deed?  
*Milton, Arcopagitica, p. 54.*

**bejewel** (bē-jō'el), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + jewel.*] To provide or adorn with jewels.

Her *bejewelled* hands lay sprawling in her amber satin lap.  
*Thackeray, Vanity Fair, l. xxt.*

**bejuco** (Sp. pron. bā-hō'kō), *n.* [*Sp.*] A Spanish name for several species of the lianes or tall climbing plants of the tropics, such as *Hippocratea scandens*, etc.

The serpent-like *bejuco* winds his spiral fold on fold  
 Round the tall and stately ceiba till it withers in his hold.  
*Whittier, Slaves of Martinique.*

**bejumble** (bē-jum'bl), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + jumble.*] To throw into confusion; jumble. *Ash.*

**bekah** (bē'kā), *n.* [*Heb.*] An ancient Hebrew unit of weight, equal to half a shekel, 7.08 grams, or 109½ grains. Ex. xxxviii, 26.

**beken<sup>1</sup>, v. t.** [*ME. bekennen, bikennen; < be-1 + ken<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. To make known.—2. To deliver.—3. To commit or commend to the care of.

The devil I *bykenne* him.  
*Chaucer, Prol. to Pardoner's Tale, l. 6 (Harleian MS.).*

**beken<sup>2</sup>, n.** Same as *behen*.

**bekiss** (bē-kis'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + kiss.*] To kiss repeatedly; cover with kisses. [*Rare.*]

She's sick of the young shepherd that *bekissed* her.  
*B. Jonson, Sad Shepherd, l. 2.*



**bekko-ware** (bek'ō-wār), *n.* [*Jap. bekko*, tortoise-shell (< Chinese *kwei*, tortoise, + *kiā*, armor), + *ware*.] A kind of pottery anciently made in Japan, imitating tortoise-shell, or veined with green, yellow, and brown.

**beknave** (bē-nāv'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *beknaved*, ppr. *beknaving*. [*be-1* + *knave*.] To call (one) a knave. [Rare.]

The lawyer *beknaves* the divine. *Gay*, *Beggar's Opera*.

**beknight** (bē-nīt'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *knight*.] 1. To make a knight of. [Rare.]

The last *beknighth* booty. *T. Hook*.

2. To address as a knight, or by the title Sir. **beknit** (bē-nīt'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *knit*.] To knit; girdle or encircle.

Her filthy arms *beknit* with snakes about. *Golding*, tr. of Ovid's *Metamorph.* (Ord MS.).

**beknotted** (bē-not'ed), *a.* [*be-1* + *knotted*.] Knotted again and again; covered with knots.

**beknottedness** (bē-not'ed-nes), *n.* In *math.*, the degree of complication of a knot; the number of times that it is necessary to pass one part of the curve of the knot projected upon a plane through another in order to untie the knot.

**beknowt** (bē-nō'), *v. t.* [*ME. beknownen*, *biknowen*, < AS. *beendānan*, know, < *be-* + *cnāwan*, know; see *be-1* and *know*.] 1. To know; recognize.—2. To acknowledge; own; confess. *Acyonite of Inwyrt* (1340, ed. Merris).

For I dare not *beknowe* min owen name. *Chaucer*, *Knight's Tale*, l. 698.

**bel**<sup>1</sup>, *a.* [Early mod. E. also *bell*; < ME. *bele*, *bel*, < OF. (and mod. F.) *bel*, *beau*, fem. *belle*, < L. *bellus*, fair, fine, beautiful; see *beau*, *beauty*, *bell*, etc.] 1. Fair; fine; beautiful.—2. [Lit. fair, good, as in *beausire*, fair sir, *beaupere*, good father, used in F. and ME. to indicate indirect or adopted secondary relationship; so in mod. F. *beau* as a formative in relation-names, 'step-', 'in-law'; ME. *bel-*, 'grand-', as in *beldame*, grandmother, *belsire*, grandfather, also with purely E. names, *belmorder*, *belfader*, and later *belchild*. Cf. Se. and North. E. *goodmother*, *goodfather*, etc., mother-in-law, father-in-law, etc.] Grand-: a formative in relation-names, as *belsire*, grandfather, *beldam*, grandmother, etc. See etymology.

**bel**<sup>2</sup> (bel), *n.* Same as *Belus*.

**bel**<sup>3</sup> (bel), *n.* [Also written, less prop., *bhel*, *bael*, repr. Hind. *bel*.] The East Indian name of the Bengal quince-tree, *Agle Marmelos*. See *Agle*, 1.

**bela** (bē-lā'), *n.* [Hind.] The Hindustani name of a species of jasmīn, *Jasminum Sambac*, which is often cultivated for its very fragrant flowers.

**belabor**, **belabour** (bē-lā'bor), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *labor*.] 1†. To work hard upon; ply diligently.

If the earth is *belaboured* with culture, it yieldeth corn. *Barrow*, *Works*, III. xviii.

2. To beat soundly; thump.

They so cudgelled and *belabored* him bodily that he might perhaps have lost his life in the encounter had he not been protected by the more respectable portion of the assembly. *Motley*, *Dutch Republic*, l. 545.

**bel-accoil**, **bel-accoylet** (bel-a-kōil'), *n.* [*OF. bel acoil*, fair welcome; see *bel*<sup>1</sup> and *accoil*.] Kindly greeting or reception. *Spenser*.

**belace**<sup>1</sup> (bē-lās'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *lace*.] 1. To fasten as with a lace or cord.—2. To adorn with lace.

When thou in thy bravest And most *belaced* servitude dost strut, Some newer fashion doth usurp. *J. Beaumont*, *Psyche*, xvi. 10.

3†. To beat; whip. *Wright*.

**belace**<sup>2†</sup>, *v. t.* An error (by misprint or confusion with *belace*<sup>1</sup>) in Bailey and subsequent dictionaries for *belaye* or *belay*. See *belaye*.

**belacedness** (bē-lā'sed-nes), *n.* In *math.*, the number of times one branch of a lacing must be passed through another to undo it.

**beladle** (bē-lā'dl), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *ladle*.] To pour out with a ladle; ladle out.

The honest masters of the roast *beladling* the dripping. *Thackeray*.

**belady** (bē-lā'di), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *beladied*, ppr. *beladying*. [*be-1* + *lady*; cf. *belord*, *be-grace*, *beknight*.] To address by the title Lady, or the phrase "my lady."

**belaget**, *v.* [Either a misprint for *belaye*, *belay*, or less prop. a phonetic variant of that word (ME. *belaggen*, etc.): see *belay*.] *Naut.*, to belay. *Phillips* (1678); *Kersey*.

**belam** (bē-lam'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *lam*.] To beat; bang. *Sherwood*. [North. Eng.]

**belamour** (bel'a-mör), *n.* [Also *bellamour*, < F. *bel amour*, lit. fair love; see *bel*<sup>1</sup> and *amour*.] 1. A gallant; a consort.

Loe, loe! how brave she decks her boutheous boure With silken curtens and gold coverletts, Therin to shrowd her sumptuous *Belamour*. *Spenser*, *F. Q.*, II. vi. 16.

2. An old name for a flower which cannot now be identified.

Her snowy browes, lykc hudded *Belamour*. *Spenser*, *Sonnets*, lxi.

**belamy** (bel'a-mi), *n.* [Early mod. E., also *bellamy*, < ME. *belamy*, *belami*, < OF. *bel ami*, fair friend; see *bel*<sup>1</sup> and *amy*.] Good friend; fair friend: used principally in address.

Thou *belamy*, thou pardoner, he seyde. *Chaucer*, *Prolog*, to Pardoner's Tale, l. 32.

Nay, *belamy*, thou bus [must] be smytte. *York Plays*, p. 391.

His dearest *Belamy*. *Spenser*, *F. Q.*, II. vii. 52.

**belandre** (bē-lan'dēr; F. pron. bā-lōndr'), *n.* [F., < D. *bijlander*, whence also E. *bilander*, q. v.] A small flat-bottomed craft, used principally on the rivers, canals, and roadsteads of France.

**belate** (bē-lāt'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *late*.] To retard; make late; be night.

The morn is young, quoth he, A little time to old remembrance given Will not *belate* us. *Southey*, *Madoc*, i. 10.

**belated** (bē-lā'ted), *p. a.* Coming or staying too late; overtaken by lateness, especially at night; be nighted; delayed.

Whose midnight revels, by a forest side, Or fountain, some *belated* peasant sees. *Milton*, *P. L.*, l. 783.

Who were the parties? who inspected? who contested this *belated* account? *Burke*, *Nabob of Arcot's Debts*.

**belatedness** (bē-lā'ted-nes), *n.* [*belated*, pp. of *belate*, + *-ness*.] The state of being belated, or of being too late; slowness; backwardness.

That you may see I am sometimes suspicious of myself, and do take notice of a certain *belatedness* in me, I am the bolder to send you some of my nightward thoughts. *Milton*, *Letter* in Birch's Life.

**belaud** (bē-lād'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *laud*.] To laud with praise; laud highly.

[Volumes] which were commended by divines from pulpits, and *belauded* all Europe over. *Thackeray*, *Virginians*, xxvi.

**belave** (bē-lāv'), *v. t.* [*ME. bilaven*, bathe, < *bi-*, *be-* + *laven*, lave; see *be-1* and *lave*.] To lave about; wash all over; wash.

**belawgive** (bē-lā'giv), *v. t.* [A forced word, used only in the passage from Milton, < *be-1* + \**lawgive*, assumed from *lawgiver*.] To give a law to.

The Holy One of Israel hath *belawgiven* his own people with this very allowance. *Milton*, *Divorce*.

**belay** (bē-lā'), *v. t.* [*ME. beleggen*, *bileggen*, < AS. *belegan*, lay upon, cover, charge (= D. *beleggen*, cover, overlay; as a naut. term, *belay*; = OHG. *bilegen*, MHG. *G. belegen*), < *be-*, about, around, by, + *legan*, lay. The naut. use is perhaps due to the D. In the sense of 'surround,' cf. *beleaguer*.] 1†. To surround; environ; inclose.—2†. To overlay; adorn.

All in a woodman's jacket he was clad Of Lincolnne greene, *belayed* with silver lace. *Spenser*, *F. Q.*, VI. II. 5.

3†. To besiege; invest; surround.

Gaynst such strong castles needeth greater might Then those small forts which ye were wont *belay*. *Spenser*, *Sonnets*, xiv.

So when Arabian thieves *belayed* us round. *Sandys*, *Hymn* to God.

4†. To lie in wait for in order to attack; hence, to block up or obstruct.

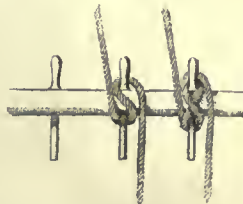
The speedy horse all passages *belay*. *Dryden*, *Æneid*, ix.

5. *Naut.*, to fasten, or make fast, by winding round a belaying-pin, cleat, or cavel: applied chiefly to running rigging.

When we *belayed* the halyards, there was nothing left but the bolt-rope. *R. H. Dana, Jr.*, *Before the Mast*, p. 256.

**belaying-bitt** (bē-lā'ing-bit), *n.* Any bitt to which a rope can be belayed.

**belaying-pin** (bē-lā'ing-pin), *n.* *Naut.*, a wooden or iron pin to which running rigging may be belayed.



Belaying-pins in rail, with ropes belayed on them.

**belch** (beleh), *v.* [Early mod. E., also *bleche*, *bache*, < ME. *belchen*, assimilated form of early mod. F. and E. dial. (north.) *belk*, < ME. *belken*, < AS. *balcian*, *balcian*, also with added formative, *bealcetan*, belch, ejaculate; allied to *balck*<sup>2</sup> and *bolck*, all prob. ult. imitative; see *belk*, *balck*<sup>2</sup>, *bolck*.] I. *intrans.* 1. To eject wind noisily from the stomach through the mouth; eructate.

All radishes breed wind, . . . and provoke a man that catcheth them to *belch*. *Holland*, tr. of *Pliny*, xix. 5.

2. To issue out, as with eructation: as, "belching flames," *Dryden*.

II. *trans.* 1. To throw or eject from the stomach with violence; eructate.

*Belching* raw gobbets from his maw. *Addison*, *Æneid*, III.

2. To eject violently from within; east forth.

The gates, that now Stood open wide, *belching* outrageous flame. *Milton*, *P. L.*, x. 232.

Though heaven drop sulphur, and hell *belch* out fire. *B. Jonson*, *Sejanus*, II. 2.

3. To ejaculate; vent with vehemence: often with *out*: as, to *belch out* blasphemies; to *belch out* one's fury.

**belch** (beleh), *n.* [*belch*, *v.*] 1. The act of throwing out from the stomach or from within; eructation.—2†. A cant name for malt liquor, from its causing *belching*.

A sudden reformation would follow among all sorts of people; porters would no longer be drunk with *belch*. *Dennis*.

**belcher**<sup>1</sup> (bel'chér), *n.* One who *belches*.

**belcher**<sup>2</sup> (bel'chér), *n.* [So called from an English pugilist named Jim *Belcher*.] A neck-erechief with darkish-blue ground and large white spots with a dark-blue spot in the center of each. [Slang.]

**belchild** (bel'child), *n.*; pl. *belchildren* (-chil'dren). [*bel-*, grand-, as in *beldam*, *belsire*, etc. (see *bel*<sup>1</sup>), + *child*.] A grandchild.

To Thomas Donbletaye and Katherine his wife, my daughter, a cowe. To their children, my *belchildren*, etc. *Will of 1564*, quoted in N. and Q., 7th ser., III. 77.

**beldam**, **beldame** (bel'dām, -dām), *n.* [*ME. beldam*, *beldame*, only in sense of grandmother (correlative to *belsire*, grandfather), < ME. *bel-*, grand-, as in *belsire*, etc. (see *bel*<sup>1</sup>), + *dame*, mother. The word was thus in E. use lit. 'good mother,' used distinctively for grandmother, not as in F. *belle dame*, lit. fair lady; see *bel*<sup>1</sup>, *belle*, and *dame*.] 1†. Grandmother: corresponding to *belsire*, grandfather: sometimes applied to a great-grandmother.

To show the *beldame* daughters of her daughter. *Shak.*, *Lucrece*, l. 953.

2. An old woman in general, especially an ugly old woman; a hag.

Around the *beldam* all erect they hang. *Akenside*.

Our witches are no longer old And wrinkled *beldames*, Satan-sold. *Whittier*, *New-England Legend*.

3†. [A forced use of the F. *belle dame*.] Fair dame or lady. *Spenser*.

**belead**, *v. t.* [*ME. beleden*, < AS. *belēdan*, < *be-* + *lēdan*, lead; see *be-1* and *lead*.] 1. To lead away.—2. To lead; conduct.

**beleaguer** (bē-lē'gēr), *v. t.* [*D. belegeren*, besiege (= G. *belagern* = Sw. *belägra* = Dan. *belägre*, also *belejre*, perhaps < D. *belageren*), < *be-* + *leger*, a camp, encamping army, place to lie down, a bed (= E. *lair* and *lager* = G. *lager*, a camp, = Sw. *läger*, a bed, etc.): see *be-1* and *leaguer*, *ledger*, *lair*, *layer*, *lager*.] To besiege; surround with an army so as to preclude escape; blockade.

The Trojan camp, then *beleaguered* by Turnus and the Latins. *Dryden*, tr. of *Dufresnoy*.

=*Syn.* To invest, lay siege to, beset.

**beleaguerer** (bē-lē'gēr-ēr), *n.* One who *beleaguers* or besieges; a besieger.

O'er the walls The wild *beleaguers* broke, and, one by one, The strongholds of the plain were forced. *Bryant*, *The Prairies*.

**beleaguerment** (bē-lē'gēr-ment), *n.* [*be-leaguer* + *-ment*.] The act of *beleaguering*, or the state of being *beleaguered*.

Fair, fickle, courtly France, . . . Shattered by hard *beleaguerment*, and wild ire, That sacked and set her palaces on fire. *R. H. Stoddard*, *Guests of State*.

**beleave** (bē-lēv'), *v.* [*ME. beleven*, *bilerven*, etc., also by syncope *bleven*, *leave*, *intrans.* remain, < AS. *belāfan*, leave, < *be-* + *lāfan*, leave; prop. the causal of *belive*<sup>1</sup>, q. v. See *be-1* and *leave*<sup>1</sup>.] I. *trans.* To leave behind; abandon; let go.

There was nothyng *belefte*. *Gower*, *Conf. Amant*, II.



**II. intrans.** To remain; continue; stay.

Bot the letters *bileved* lul large upon plaster.

*Alliterative Poems* (ed. Morris), ii. 1549.

**belection** (be-lek'shon), *n.* Same as *belection*.  
**belecture** (be-lek'tür), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + lecture.*] To vex with lectures: admonish persistently.

She now had somebody, or rather something, to lecture and *belecture* as before. *Savage*, Reuben Medlicott, I. xvi.  
**belee<sup>1</sup>** (bē-lē'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + lee<sup>1</sup>.*] To place on the lee, or in a position unfavorable to the wind. [Rare.]

I . . . must be *belee'd* and calm'd  
By debtor and creditor. *Shak.*, *Othello*, i. 1.

**belee<sup>2</sup>**, *v. t.* An apocopated form of *beleave*, now written *believe*.

*Fool.* *Belee* me, sir.  
*Ch.* I would I could, sir! *Fletcher*, *Mad Lover*, v. 4.

**beleftt**. Preterit and past participle of *beleave*.  
**belemnite** (be-lem'nit), *n.* [= *F.* *belemnite*, *< NL.* *belemnites*, *< Gr.* *βέλενον*, poet. for *βέλος*,

a dart, missile (*< βάλειν*, throw, cast), + *-ites*.] 1. A straight, solid, tapering, dart-shaped fossil, the internal bone or shell of a molluscous animal of the extinct family *Belemnitidae*, common in the Chalk and Jurassic limestone. Belemnites are popularly known as *arrow-heads* or *finger-stones*, from their shape; also as *thunderbolts* and *thunder-stones*, from a belief as to their origin. See *Belemnitidae*. 2. The animal to which such a bone belonged.

Also called *ceramite*.

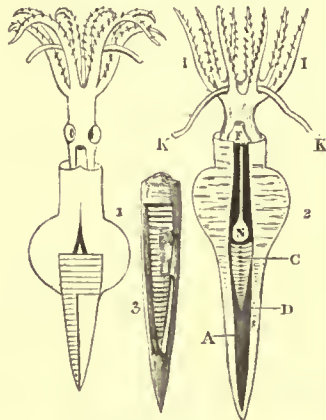
**Belemnitella** (be-lem-nit-el'ä), *n.* [*NL.*, dim. of *Belemnites*.] A genus of the family *Belemnitidae*, characterized by having a straight fissure at the upper end of the guard, on the ventral side of the alveolus. The species are all Cretaceous.

**Belemnites** (bel-em-ni'tēz), *n.* [*NL.*: see *belemnite*.] The typical genus of the family *Belemnitidae*.

**belemnitic** (bel-em-nit'ik), *a.* Of or pertaining to a belemnite, or to the family to which it belongs: as, a *belemnitic* animal; a *belemnitic* shell; *belemnitic* deposits.

**belemnitid** (be-lem-ni-tid), *n.* A cephalopod of the family *Belemnitidae*.

**Belemnitidæ** (bel-em-nit'i-dē), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, *< Belemnites + -idæ*.] A family of extinct dibranchiate cephalopods, having 10 arms near-



Belemnites.

1, *Belemnites antiquus*, ventral side. 2, *Belemnites Owenii* (restored): A, guard; C, phragmacone; D, muscular tissue of mantle; F, infundibulum; I, I, uncinated arms; K, K, tentacula; N, ink-bag. 3, Belemnite, British Museum.

ly equally developed and provided with hooks, an internal shell terminated behind by a rostrum of variable form, and a well-developed straight phragmacone. The species are numerous in the Secondary geological formations, and especially in the Cretaceous, and their remains are the cigar-like shells familiar to most persons living in regions where the Cretaceous seas once existed. The skeleton consists of a sub-cylindrical fibrous body called the *rostrum* or *guard*, which is hollowed into a conical excavation called the *alveolus*, in which is lodged the *phragmacone*. This consists of a series of chambers, separated by septa perforated by apertures for the passage of the *siphuncle* or *infundibulum*. The *pen* of the common squid is the modern representative, though on an inferior scale, of the ancient

belemnite. Some specimens have been found exhibiting other points of their anatomy. Thus we learn that the organs were enclosed in a mantle; that there were 10 arm-like processes, 8 of them hooked at the end, called the *uncinated arms*, and 2 not uncinated, called the *tentacula*; that the animal was furnished with an ink-bag, and that its mouth was armed with mandibles. There are four known genera, *Belemnites*, *Belemnoteuthis*, *Belemnitella*, and *Xiphoteuthis*.

**belemnoid** (be-lem'noyd), *a.* [*< belemn-ite + -oid.*] Like a belemnite.

**beleper** (bē-lep'ēr), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + leper.*] To infect with or as with leprosy.

*Belepered* all the clergy with a worse infection than Gehazi's. *Milton*, *Eikonoklastes*, xiv.

**bel esprit** (bel es-prē'); *pl.* *beaux esprits* (bēz es-prē'). [*F.*, a fine spirit: see *bel<sup>1</sup>* and *esprit*.] A fine genius or man of wit.

Men who look up to me as a man of letters and a *bel esprit*. *Irving*.

**belfried** (bel'frid), *a.* [*< belfry + -ed<sup>2</sup>.*] Having a belfry: as, a *belfried* tower.

**belfry** (bel'fri), *n.*; *pl.* *belfries* (-friz). [Early mod. E. also *belfrey*, *belfery*, *belfrie*, etc., *< ME.* *belfray*, earlier *berfray*, *berfrey*, *berfreid*, *berfrei*, *< OF.* *berfrai*, *berfray*, *berfrei*, *berfreit*, *berfroi*, later *belfrei*, *belfreit*, *belfrois*, *belfroi*, *befroi*, *bafray*, etc., mod. *F.* *belfroi* = *It.* *battifredo*, *< ML.* *berefredus*, *berefridus*, *berfredus*, with numerous variations, *bel-*, *bil-*, *bal-*, *berte-*, *balle-*, *bati-*, *butifredus*, *< MHG.* *bercrrit*, *bercfrit*, *berchfrit*, *berchfride*, *MD.* *bergfert*, *bergfrede* (in sense 1), lit. 'protecting shelter,' *< OHG.* *bergen*, *MHG.* *G. bergen* (= *AS.* *beorgan*), cover, protect, + *OHG.* *fridu*, *MHG.* *fride*, *G.* *friede* = *AS.* *frithu*, *frith*, *E.* obs. *frith*, peace, security, shelter. The origin of the word was not known, or felt, in Rom., and the forms varied; the *It.* *battifredo* (after *ML.* *battifredus*) simulates *battere*, beat, strike (as an alarm-bell or a clock), and the *E.* form (after *ML.* *berfredus*) simulates *bell*, whence the restriction in mod. E. to a bell-tower. The same first element also occurs in *bainberg* and *hauberk*; the second, with accent, in *afray*.] 1†. A movable wooden tower used in the middle ages in attacking fortified places. It consisted of several stages, was mounted on wheels, and was generally covered with raw hides to protect those under it from fire, boiling oil, etc. The lowermost story sometimes sheltered a battering-ram; the stories intermediate between it and the uppermost were filled with bowmen, archalsters, etc., to gall the defenders; while the uppermost story was furnished with a drawbridge to let down on the wall, over which the storming party rushed to the assault.

2†. A stationary tower near a fortified place, in which were stationed sentinels to watch the surrounding country and give notice of the approach of an enemy. It was furnished with



Belfry used in the assault of a medieval fortress. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dictionnaire de l'Architecture.")

ly equally developed and provided with hooks, an internal shell terminated behind by a rostrum of variable form, and a well-developed straight phragmacone. The species are numerous in the Secondary geological formations, and especially in the Cretaceous, and their remains are the cigar-like shells familiar to most persons living in regions where the Cretaceous seas once existed. The skeleton consists of a sub-cylindrical fibrous body called the *rostrum* or *guard*, which is hollowed into a conical excavation called the *alveolus*, in which is lodged the *phragmacone*. This consists of a series of chambers, separated by septa perforated by apertures for the passage of the *siphuncle* or *infundibulum*. The *pen* of the common squid is the modern representative, though on an inferior scale, of the ancient



Belfry of the Duomo in Pisa, Italy: commonly called the Leaning Tower.

bell to give the alarm to the garrison, and also to summon the vassals of a feudal lord to his defense. This circumstance helped the belief that the word was connected with *bell*.

3. A bell-tower, generally attached to a church or other building, but sometimes standing apart as an independent structure.

The same dusky walls  
Of cold, gray stone,  
The same cloisters and *belfry* and spire. *Longfellow*, *Golden Legend*, ii.

4. That part of a steeple or other structure in which a bell is hung; particularly, the frame of timberwork which sustains the bell. See cut under *bell-gable*.—5. *Naut.*, the ornamental frame in which the ship's bell is hung. [*Eng.*—6. A shed used as a shelter for cattle or for farm implements or produce. [*Loeal*, *Eng.*]

**belfry-owl** (bel'fri-owl), *n.* A name of the barn-owl (which see), from its frequently nesting in a belfry.

**belfry-turret** (bel'fri-tur'et), *n.* A turret attached to an angle of a tower or belfry, to receive the stairs which give access to its upper stories. Belfry-turrets are polygonal, square, or round in external plan, but always round within for convenient adaptation to winding stairs.

**belgard†** (bel-gärd'), *n.* [*It.* *bel guardo*, lovely look: see *bel<sup>1</sup>* and *guard*, *regard*.] A kind look or glance.

Upon her eyelids many Graces sate,  
Under the shadow of her even brows,  
Working *belgardes*, and amorous retrace. *Spenser*, *F. Q.*, II. iii. 25.

**Belgian** (bel'jian), *a.* and *n.* [*See Belgic.*] I. *a.* Belonging to Belgium, a small country of Europe, between France and Germany, formerly part of the Netherlands, erected into an independent kingdom in 1830-31.—*Belgian* syllables, syllables applied to the musical scale by the Belgian Waelrant about 1550. See *bobization* and *bocedization*.

II. *n.* A native or an inhabitant of the kingdom of Belgium.

**Belgic** (bel'jik), *a.* [*< L.* *Belgicus*, *< Belga*.] 1. Pertaining to the Belgæ, who in Cæsar's time possessed the country bounded by the Rhine, the Seine, the North Sea, the Strait of Dover, and the English Channel. They were probably of mixed Teutonic and Celtic origin. At the time of Cæsar's invasion tribes of Belgæ were found in southern Britain, whose connection with the continental Belgæ is disputed.

2. Pertaining to Belgium.

**Belgravian** (bel-grä'vi-an), *a.* and *n.* I. *a.* Belonging to Belgravia, an aristocratic district of London around Piccadilly; hence, aristocratic; fashionable. *Thackeray*.

II. *n.* An inhabitant of Belgravia; an aristocrat; a member of the upper classes. *Thackeray*.

**Belial** (bē'li-al), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *Belyall*, *ME.* *Belial*, *< L.L.* (in Vulgate) *Belial*, *< Gr.* *Βελίαλ*, *< Heb.* *βηליאל*, used in the Old Testament usually in phrases translated, in the English version, "man of Belial," "son of Belial," as if *Belial* were a proper name equiv. to *Satan*; hence once in New Testament (*Gr.* *βηλιαπ*) as an appellative of Satan (2 Cor. vi. 15). But the Heb. *βηליאל* is a common noun, meaning worthlessness or wickedness; *< b'li*, without, + *ya'al*, use, profit.] The spirit of evil personified; the devil; Satan; in Milton, one of the fallen angels, distinct from Satan.

What concord hath Christ with *Belial*? 2 Cor. vi. 15.

*Belial* came last, than whom a spirit more lewd  
Fell not from heaven. *Milton*, *T. L.*, i. 490.

**belibel** (bē-li'bel), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + libel.*] To libel or traduce.

**Belideus** (bē-lid'ē-us), *n.* [*NL.*] A genus of small flying phalangids, of the family *Phalangitidae*; the sugar-squirrels. These little marsupials resemble flying squirrels in superficial appearance, having a large parachute, large naked ears, long bushy tail, and very soft fur. There are several species, such as *B. sciurus*, *B. ariel*, and *B. flaviventer*, inhabiting Australia, New Guinea, and some of the neighboring islands.

**belie†** (bē-li'), *v. t.*; pret. *belay*, pp. *belain*, ppr. *belying*. [*< ME.* *belyen*, *beliggen*, *< AS.* *beliegan*, *bitiegan* (= *OHG.* *bitigan*, *MHG.* *bitigen*, *G.* *beliegen*), *< be-*, about, by, + *liegan*, lie: see *be-1* and *lie<sup>1</sup>*, and cf. *belay*.] To lie around; encompass; especially, to lie around, as an army; beleaguer.

**belie<sup>2</sup>** (bē-li'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *belied*, ppr. *belying*. [*< ME.* *belyen*, *beleogen*, *< AS.* *beleogan* (= *OFries.* *bitiga* = *OHG.* *bitugan*, *MHG.* *beliegen*, *G.* *belügen*), *< be-*, about, by, + *leogan*, lie: see *be-1* and *lie<sup>2</sup>*.] 1. To tell lies concerning; calumniate by false reports.



Thou dost *belie* him, Percy, thou dost *belie* him:  
He never did encounter with Glendower.

*Shak.*, 1 Hen. IV., i. 3.

Who is he that *belies* the blood and libels the fame of  
his own ancestors?

*D. Webster*, Speech, Senate, May 7, 1834.

The clamor of liars *belied* in the hubbub of lies.

*Tennyson*, Maud, iv. 9.

2. To give the lie to; show to be false; con-  
tradict.

Their trembling hearts *belie* their boastful tongues.

*Dryden*.

Novels (witness ev'ry month's review)  
*Belie* their name, and offer nothing new.

*Cooper*, Retirement.

3. To act unworthily of; fail to equal or come  
up to; disappoint: as, to *belie* one's hopes or  
expectations.

Shall Hector, born to war, his birthright yield,  
*Belie* his courage, and forsake the field?

*Dryden*, Hector and Androm., i. 109.

Tusean Valerius by force o'creame,  
And not *beli'd* his mighty father's name.

*Dryden*, Æneid.

4. To give a false representation of; conceal  
the true character of.

Queen. For heaven's sake, speak comfortable words.  
York. Should I do so, I should *belie* my thoughts.

*Shak.*, Rich. II., ii. 2.

5†. To fill with lies.

'Tis slander, . . . whose breath  
Rides on the posting winds, and doth *belie*  
All corners of the world.

*Shak.*, Cymbeline, iii. 4.

6†. To counterfeit; mimic; feign resemblance  
to.

With dust, with horses' hoofs, that beat the ground,  
And martial brass, *belie* the thunder's sound.

*Dryden*, Astrea Redux.

**belief** (bē-lēf'), *n.* [Early mod. E. *beleaf*, *be-  
leeve*, < ME. *beleve*, *beleaf*, with prefix *be-* (as  
in *believe*, *q. v.*), parallel with the earlier *leeve*,  
by aphesis for *leeve*, < AS. *gelēafa* = OS. *gē-  
lōbbho* = D. *geloof* = MLG. *gelove*, *gelōf* = OHG.  
*giloubu*, MHG. *geloube*, G. *glaube*, masc., = Goth.  
*galaubeins*, fem., *belief*, < *galaubs*, dear, valu-  
able: see *believe*.] 1. Confidence reposed in  
any person or thing; faith; trust: as, a child's  
*belief* in his parents.

To make the worthy Leonatus mad,  
By wounding his *belief* in her renown.

*Shak.*, Cymbeline, v. 5.

2. A conviction of the truth of a given proposi-  
tion or an alleged fact, resting upon grounds  
insufficient to constitute positive knowledge.  
Knowledge is a state of mind which necessarily implies a  
corresponding state of things: belief is a state of mind  
merely, and does not necessarily involve a corresponding  
state of things. But *belief* is sometimes used to include  
the absolute conviction or certainty which accompanies  
knowledge.

Neither do I labor for a greater esteem than may in  
some little measure draw a *belief* from you, to do yourself  
good, and not to grace me.

*Shak.*, As you Like it, v. 2.

*Belief* admits of all degrees, from the slightest suspicion  
to the fullest assurance.

*Reid*.

He (James Mill) uses the word *belief* as the most gen-  
eral term for every species of conviction or assurance; the  
assurance of what is before our eyes, as well as of that  
which we only remember or expect; of what we know by  
direct perception, as well as of what we accept on the  
evidence of testimony or of reasoning.

*J. S. Mill*.

By a singular freak of language we use the word *belief*  
to designate both the least persistent and the most per-  
sistent coherence among our states of consciousness,—to  
describe our state of mind with reference both to those  
propositions of the truth of which we are least certain,  
and to those of the truth of which we are most certain.

*J. Fiske*, Cosmic Philos., i. 61.

3. Persuasion of the truth of a proposition,  
but with the consciousness that the positive  
evidence for it is insufficient or wanting; espe-  
cially, assurance of the truth of what rests  
chiefly or solely upon authority. (a) In this sense,  
the word sometimes implies that the proposition is ad-  
mitted as only probable. (b) It sometimes implies that  
the proposition is admitted as being so reasonable that it  
needs no proof. (c) Sometimes used for religious faith.

Knowledge and *belief* differ not only in degree but in  
kind. Knowledge is a certainty founded upon insight;  
*belief* is a certainty founded upon feeling. The one is  
perspicuous and objective: the other is obscure and sub-  
jective.

*Sir W. Hamilton*, Lectures on Logic, xxvii.

One in whom persuasion and *belief*  
Had ripened into faith, and faith become  
A passionate intuition.

They (women) persuade rather than convince, and value  
*belief* rather as a source of consolation than as a faithful  
expression of the reality of things.

*Locky*, Europ. Morals, II. 381.

4. That which is believed; an object of belief.

Superstitious prophecies are the *belief* of fools.

*Bacon*.

We have but to read the accounts of the early *beliefs* of  
mankind, or the present *beliefs* of savages and semi-cul-  
tivated nations, to see how large a field pure fiction oc-  
cupies.

*G. H. Lewes*, Probs. of Life and Mind, II. iii. § 7.

33

In the cathedrals, the popular *beliefs*, hopes, fears, fan-  
cies, and aspirations found expression and were perpet-  
uated in a language intelligible to all.

*C. E. Norton*, Travel and Study in Italy, p. 105.

5. The whole body of tenets held by the pro-  
fessors of any faith.

In the heat of persecution, to which the Christian *belief*  
was subject, upon its first promulgation.

*Hooker*.

The *belief* of Christianity is a *belief* in the beauty of holi-  
ness; the creed of Hellas was a *belief* in the beauty of the  
world and of mankind.

*Keary*, Prim. Belief, iv.

6. A creed; a formula embodying the essential  
doctrines of a religion or a church.

Ye ought to see them have their *beliefs*, to know the com-  
mandments of God, to keep their holy-days, and not to  
lose their time in idleness.

*Latimer*, Sermons, p. 14.

=Syn. 1 and 2. *Opinion*, *Conviction*, etc. (see *persuasion*);  
credence, trust, credit, confidence.—4. Doctrines.

**beliefful** (bē-lēf'fūl), *a.* [*< ME. bilefful, < bilef,*  
*believe, belief, + -ful.* Cf. AS. *geleafful.*] Hav-  
ing belief or faith. [*Rare.*]

**belieffulness** (bē-lēf'fūl-nes), *n.* [*< beliefful +*  
*-ness.*] The state of being beliefful. [*Rare.*]

The godly *belieffulness* of the heathen.

*Udall*, On Luke iv.

There is a hopefulness and a *belieffulness*, so to say, on  
your side, which is a great compensation.

*Crough*.

**belier** (bē-lī'er), *n.* [*< belie2, v., + -er1.*] One  
who believes.

Foul-mouthed *beliers* of the Christian faith.

*Coleridge*, Aids to Reflection, i. 89.

**believability** (bē-lē-vā-bil'i-ti), *n.* [*< believ-*  
*able: see -bility.*] Credibility; capability of  
being believed. *J. S. Mill*.

**believable** (bē-lē'vā-bl), *a.* [*< believe + -able.*]  
Capable of being believed; credible.

That he sinn'd, is not *believable*.

*Tennyson*, Merlin and Vivien.

**believableness** (bē-lē'vā-bl-nes), *n.* Credi-  
bility.

**believe** (bē-lēv'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *believed*, ppr.  
*believing*. [Early mod. E. *beleve*, < ME. *beleven*,  
*bileven*, *bilefen*, with prefix *be-* (as in *belief*, *q. v.*),  
parallel with the earlier *leven*, by aphesis for *leven*, <  
AS. *geliefan*, *gelifan*, *gelifan* = OS. *gēlōbbian* = D.  
*gelooven* = MLG. *geloven* = OHG. *gilouben*,  
MHG. *gelouben*, G. *glauben*, G. *glauben*,  
now *glauben*, = Goth. *galaubjan*, *believe*, lit.  
hold dear or valuable or satisfactory, be pleased  
with, < Goth. *galaubs*, dear, valuable (found only  
in the special sense of 'eostly'), < *ga-* (AS.,  
etc., *ge-*), a generalizing prefix, + *\*laub*, a form  
(pret.) of the common Teut. root *\*lub*, whence  
also Goth. *liubs* = AS. *leof*, E. *lief*, dear, AS.  
*lufu*, E. *love*, etc.: see *licf*, *leave2*, *love*, *liberal*,  
etc.] **I. intrans.** 1. To have faith or confi-  
dence. (a) As to a person, to have confidence in his  
honesty, integrity, virtue, powers, ability, etc.; trust. (b)  
As to a thing, to have faith in its existence, or in its gen-  
uineness, efficacy, virtue, usefulness, soundness, and the  
like; credit its reality: as, to *believe* in ghosts; to *believe*  
in the Bible, in manhood suffrage, in the ballot, in repub-  
licanism, in education, etc.: usually with *in* or *on* (for-  
merly also with *to*), rarely absolutely.

He saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid,  
only *believe*.

*Mark* v. 36.

2. To exercise trust or confidence; rely through  
faith: generally with *on*.

And they said, *Believe* on the Lord Jesus Christ, and  
thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

*Acts* xvi. 31.

And many *believed* on him there.

*John* x. 42.

To them gave he power to become the sons of God, even  
to them that *believe* on his name.

*John* i. 12.

3. To be persuaded of the truth of anything;  
accept a doctrine, principle, system, etc., as  
true, or as an object of faith: with *in*: as, "I  
*believe* in the Holy Ghost, the holy Catholic  
Church, the communion of saints," etc., *Apos-*  
*tl'es' Creed*; to *believe* in Buddhism. See *belief*.

If you will consider the nature of man, you will find that  
with him it always has been and still is true, that that  
thing in all his inward or outward world which he sees  
worthily of worship is essentially the thing in which he *be-*  
*lieves*.

*Keary*, Prim. Belief, i.

To make believe. See *make1*.

**II. trans.** 1. To credit upon the ground of  
authority, testimony, argument, or any other  
ground than complete demonstration; accept  
as true; give credence to. See *belief*.

We know what rests upon reason; we *believe* what rests  
upon authority.

*Sir W. Hamilton*.

Our senses are sceptics, and *believe* only the impression  
of the moment.

*Emerson*, Farming.

We may *believe* what goes beyond our experience, only  
when it is inferred from that experience by the assump-  
tion that what we do not know is like what we know.

*W. K. Clifford*, Lectures, II. 210.

Who knows not what to *believe*  
Since he sees nothing clear.

*M. Arnold*, Empedocles.

2. To give credence to (a person making a  
statement, anything said, etc.).

Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people  
may hear when I speak with thee, and *believe* thee for ever.

*Ex* xix. 9.

You are now bound to *believe* him.

*Shak.*, C. of E., v. 1.

3. To expect or hope with confidence; trust.  
[Archaic.]

I had fainted unless I had *believed* to see the goodness  
of the Lord in the land of the living.

*Ps.* xxvii. 13.

4. To be of opinion; think; understand: as,  
I *believe* he has left the city.

They are, I *believe*, as high as most steeples in England.

*Addison*, Travels in Italy.

**believer** (bē-lē'vēr), *n.* [Early mod. E. *beleever*,  
*beleever* (not in ME. or AS.); < *believe* + *-er1.*]

1. One who believes; one who gives credit to  
other evidence than that of personal know-  
ledge; one who is firmly persuaded in his own  
mind of the truth or existence of something:  
as, a *believer* in ghosts.

Johnson, incredulous on all other points, was a ready  
*believer* in miracles and apparitions.

*Macaulay*, Von Ranke.

2. An adherent of a religious faith; in a more  
restricted sense, a Christian; one who exercises  
faith in Christ.

And *believers* were the more added to the Lord.

*Acts* v. 14.

3. In the early church, a baptized layman, in  
contradistinction to the clergy on the one hand,  
and to the catechumens, who were preparing  
for baptism, on the other.

The name *believer* is here taken in a more strict sense  
only for one order of Christians, the believing or bap-  
tized laity.

*Bingham*, Antiquities, i. iii. 1.

**believing** (bē-lē'ving), *p. a.* 1. Having faith;  
ready or disposed to believe or to exercise  
faith.

Be not faithless, but *believing*.

*John* xx. 27.

Now, God be prais'd! that to *believing* souls  
Gives light in darkness, comfort in despair.

*Shak.*, 2 Hen. VI., ii. 1.

2. Of the number of those who are disciples.

And they that have *believing* masters, let them not de-  
spise them, because they are brethren.

*1 Tim.* vi. 2.

**believingly** (bē-lē'ving-lī), *adv.* In a believ-  
ing manner; with belief: as, to receive a doc-  
trine *believingly*.

**belight** (bē-līt'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + light1.*] To  
light up; illuminate. [*Rare.*]

**belike** (bē-lik'), *adv.* [First in early mod. E.,  
also written *belyke*, *bylyke*; also *belikely*, *q. v.*;  
appar. of dial. origin, < *be*, *by*, prep., + *like*,  
*likely*, *i. e.*, by what is likely; but perhaps a  
redaction of an introductory phrase *it may be*  
(or *will be*) *like* or *likely*. Cf. *maybe* and *likely*,  
as similarly used.] Perhaps; probably. [Now  
chiefly poetical.]

Then you, *belike*, suspect these noblemen

As guilty of Duke Humphrey's timeless death.

*Shak.*, 2 Hen. VI., iii. 2.

*Belike* this is some new kind of subscription the gallants  
use.

*B. Jonson*, Every Man out of his Humour, iii. 2.

If he came in for a reckoning, *belike* it was for better  
treat than mine.

*Scott*.

**belikely†** (bē-lik'li), *adv.* [See *belike*.] Prob-  
ably.

Having *belikely* heard some better words of me than I  
could deserve.

*Bp. Hall*, Account of Himself.

**belime** (bē-līm'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + lime1.*] To  
besmear or entangle with or as with bird-lime.

*Bp. Hall*.

**belinkedness** (bē-lingkt'nes), *n.* [*< be-1 +*  
*link1 + -cd2 + -ness.*] In *math.*, the number of  
times one branch of a link must be passed  
through the other in order to undo it.

**belittle** (bē-līt'l), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *belittled*,  
ppr. *belittling*. [First in U. S.; < *be-1 + little.*]

1. To make small or smaller; reduce in pro-  
portion or extent. [*Rare.*]

2. To cause to appear small; depreciate; lower in character or  
importance; speak lightly or disparagingly of.

**belittlement** (bē-līt'l-ment), *n.* [*< belittle +*  
*-ment.*] The act of belittling, or detracting  
from the character or importance of a person  
or thing.

A systematic *belittlement* of the essential, and exaggera-  
tion of the non-essential, in the story.

*Pop. Sci. Mo.*, XX. 370.

**belive†**, *v. i.* [ME. (rare), < AS. *belifan* (pret.  
*belāf*, pl. *belifon*, pp. *belifen*) (= OS. *bilifan* =  
OFries. *biliva*, *bliva* = D. *blifven* = OHG. *bilifan*,  
MHG. *beliben*, *bliben*, G. *bleiben* = Goth. *bilei-*  
*ban*), remain, < *be-* + *\*lifan* (pret. *lif*), remain.  
Hence the causal *beleave*, *q. v.*, now also obso-  
lete: see *leave1*.] To remain.



**belive**<sup>24</sup>, *adv.*, orig. *prep. phr.* [Now only E. dial., also written *belyve*, Sc. *belife*, *belyve*, *beliff*, < ME. *belive*, *belyve*, *belife*, *bilife*, *blife*, *blive*, also *bilifes*, *bilives*, etc.; sometimes used expletively; prop. two words, *be live*, *be life*, lit. by life, i. e., with life or activity; cf. *alive* and *lively*.] 1. With speed; quickly; eagerly.

Rise, rise *bylive*,  
And unto battell doe your selves addresse.  
*Spenser, F. Q., II. viii. 18.*  
Thou schalte haue delyuerance  
*Be-lyue* at thil list. *York Plays, p. 231.*

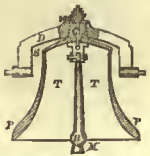
2. Presently; ere long; by and by; anon: sometimes merely expletive.

Twenty swarm of bees,  
Whilk all the summer hum about the hive,  
And bring me wax and honey in *bilive*.  
*E. Jonson, Sad Shepherd, II. 1.*  
*Belyve* the elder bairns come drapping in.  
*Burns, Cottar's Sat. Night.*

[Obsolete in both senses, except in Scotch.]  
**belk**† (belk), *v. t.* [E. dial., < ME. *belken*, the unassibilated form of *belchen*, *belch*: see *belch*, and cf. *balk*<sup>2</sup>, *bolc*.] To belch; give vent to.

Thil I might *belke* revenge upon his eyes.  
*Marston, Antonio and Mellida, II. i. 1.*

**bell**<sup>1</sup> (bel), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bel*, < ME. *bel*, *belle*, < AS. *belle* (= D. *bel* = MLG. LG. *belle*; cf. Icel. *bjalla*, < AS. *belle*), a bell. Perhaps connected with *bell*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*, roar.] 1. A hollow metallic instrument which gives forth a ringing sound, generally of a musical quality, when struck with a clapper, hammer, or other appliance. Its usual shape resembles that of an inverted cup with a flaring rim. If the bell is stationary, it is often made saucer-shaped, and in this case is commonly termed a *gong*. Bells of this form are generally used as call-bells or signal-bells. Bells are made for many purposes and in a great variety of forms and sizes. They usually consist of an alloy of copper and tin, called bell-metal (which see). Church-bells are known to have been in use in Italy about A. D. 400, and in France in the sixth century. The earlier bells were often four-sided, made of thin plates of iron riveted together. The manufacture of the largest and finest bells has been developed since the fifteenth century. The largest ever made is the great bell of Moscow, called the Czar Kolokol, cast in 1733, and computed to weigh about 440,000 pounds. It is about 19 feet in diameter and the same in height. It is supposed never to have been hung, and is now used as a chapel, having been raised in 1836 after lying half buried since 1737, when a piece was broken out of its side in a fire. The largest bell in actual use weighs 128 tons, and is also in Moscow. The bell of the Buddhist monastery Chi-on, in Kioto, Japan, was cast in 1633, and weighs 125,000 catties, or over 74 tons of 2,240 pounds each. Among the great



Bell (section).  
B, clapper, or tongue;  
C, clapper-bolt; D,  
yoke; E, cannon, or  
ear; M, mouth; P P,  
sound-bow; S, shoulder;  
T T, barrel.



Bell called Czar Kolokol, in the Kremlin, Moscow.

French bells, the *bourdon* of Notre Dame, Paris, weighs about 17 tons; the largest bell of Sens cathedral, 16 tons; and that of Amiens cathedral, 11 tons. In England, the "Big Ben" of Westminster weighs over 13 tons, but is cracked; the "Great Peter," at York, 10 tons; and the "Great Tom," at Oxford, 7 tons. The new "Kaiser-glocke" of Cologne cathedral weighs 25 tons. For church-bells made to be rung in unison, see *chime*. In heraldry, the bells generally represented are hawks' bells, in shape like a small sleigh-bell; a hawk represented with these bells attached is said to be *bellied*. When a bell of ordinary form is used as a bearing, it is called *church-bell* for distinction.

But what art thou that ayst this tale,  
That werest on thyn hose a pale,  
And on thy tipet such a *bel*?  
*Chaucer, House of Fame, l. 1841.*

2. Anything in the form of a bell or compared to a bell. Specifically—(A) A bell-shaped corolla of a flower.

Where the bee sucks, there suck I;  
In a cowslip's bell I lie. *Shak., Tempest, v. 1.*

(b) In *arch.*, the plain echinus of a Corinthian or composite capital, around which the foliage and volutes are arranged. Also called *basket*. (c) The large end of a funnel, or the end of a pipe, tube, or any musical instrument, when its edge is turned out and enlarged so as to resemble a bell. (d) The strobile, cone, or catkin containing the seed of the hop. (e) The pendulous dermal appendage under the throat of the male moose. (f) In hydroid polyps, the umbrella or gelatinous disk.

3. *pl.* A number of small bells in the form of hawks' bells or sleigh-bells, fastened to a handle and constituting a toy for amusing an infant.—4. *pl. Naut.*, the term employed on ship-board, as *o'clock* is on shore, to denote the divisions of daily time, from their being marked by bells, which are struck every half-hour. The day, beginning at midnight, is divided into watches of four hours each, except the watch from 4 to 8 P. M., which is subdivided into two dog-watches. A full watch thus consists of eight half-hours, and its progress is noted by the number of strokes on the bell. For instance, 1 o'clock P. M. is equivalent to two bells in the afternoon watch; 3 o'clock, to six bells; 4 o'clock, to eight bells, etc.—*Angelus bell*, *Gabriel bell*, *Lady bell*, a church-bell rung to remind those within hearing to recite the angelus. See *angelus*.—*Ave bell*, *Ave Maria bell*, or *Ave Mary bell*. Same as *angelus bell*.

I could never hear the *Ave Mary bell* without an elevation, or think it a sufficient warrant because they erred in one circumstance for me to err in all—that is, in silence and dumb contempt.

*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici, l. 3.*

**Bell, book, and candle**, a phrase popularly used in connection with a mode of solemn excommunication formerly practised in the Roman Catholic Church. After the formula had been read and the book closed, the assistants cast the lighted candles they held in their hands to the ground so as to extinguish them, and the bells were rung together without order; the last two ceremonies symbolized the disorder and going out of grace in the souls of the persons excommunicated.—**Blessed or hallowed bell**, in the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, a bell which has received the solemn blessing of the church, in which the bishop prays that its sound may avail to summon the faithful, to excite their devotion, to drive away storms, and that the powers of the air, hearing it, may tremble and flee before the standard of the holy cross of the Son of God engraved upon it, etc.—**Elevation or Sanctus bell**, in the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, a bell rung during the celebration of mass to give notification of the more solemn portions; now usually a small hand-bell, but in pre-Reformation English churches a large bell often hung in a bell-gable erected over the nave, immediately above the entrance of the chancel, from which it was rung by one of the acolytes. *Oxford Glossary, p. 74.*—**In the bell**. (a) In flower. [Scotch.] (b) In seed, or having the seed-capsules formed, as hops.—**Mass bell**. Same as *sacring bell*.—**Recording bell**, a bell attached to a hand-punch, or to an instrument of similar purpose, with which fares collected, as by a conductor, etc., or moneys taken in, as at a bar, are recorded.—**Sacring bell**, a bell rung during the celebration of the Roman Catholic mass, at the elevation of the host, at the Sanctus, and at other solemn services. When rung at the consecration it is also called the *Agnus bell*; at the time of the Sanctus, the *Sanctus bell*, etc. Also called *saints' bell*.—**Saints' bell**. Same as *sacring bell*. The term is a corrupted form of *Sanctus bell*, but is no longer specifically restricted to the bell rung at the Sanctus. The saints' bell is now a small hand-bell rung within the church, but formerly it was sometimes a small church-bell suspended in a turret outside the church and rung by a rope from within.

And it is said that his people would let their plough rest when George Herbert's *saints' bell* rang to prayers.  
*Walcott, Sacred Archaeology, p. 527.*  
**Sanctus bell**. See *elevation bell*.—**To bear away (or gain, etc.) the bell**, to win the prize at a race. In former times a bell was a usual prize at a horse-race.  
Here lies the man whose horse did *gaine*  
The bell in race on Salisbury plain.  
*Camden, Epitaphes.*  
**To bear the bell**, to be the first or leader: in allusion to the bell-wether of a flock, or the leading horse of a team or drove, that wears a bell or bells on its collar.  
Let us which of you shal *bere* the *bel*  
To speke of love. *Chaucer, Troilus, III. 198.*  
In memory of the man but for whom had gone to wrack  
All that France saved from the fight whence England bore  
the *bell*.  
*Brotening, Hervé Rich.*  
**To clamor bell**. See *clamor*.—**To lose the bell**, to be worsted in contest.  
In single fight he *lost* the *bell*.  
*Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, xvii. 69.*  
**To ring the bells backward**. See *backward*.—**To ring the hallowed bell**, to ring a bell consecrated by a priest, as was formerly done in the belief that its sound had virtue to disperse storms, drive away a pestilence or devils, and extinguish fire.—**To shake the bells**, to move, or give notice or alarm: in allusion to the bells on a falcon's neck, which when sounded alarmed its prey.  
Neither the king, nor he that loves him best,  
The proudest he that holds up Lancaster,  
Dares stir a wing, if Warwick *shake* his *bells*.  
*Shak., 3 Hen. VI., l. 1.*  
**To take one's bells**, to take one's departure: from the custom in falconry of attaching bells to a hawk's leg before letting it fly.  
If ever for the Spring you do but sigh,  
I *take* my *bells*.  
*Dekker and Ford, Sun's Darling, III. 2.*

**bell**<sup>1</sup> (bel), *v.* [*bell*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] I. *intrans.* To produce bells; be in bell: said of hops when the seed-vessels are forming. See *bell*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*, 2 (d).  
Hops in the beginning of August *bell*.  
*Mortimer.*

II. *trans.* 1. To put a bell on.—2. To swell or puff out into the shape of a bell.

Devices for *bell*ing out dresses. *Mrs. Riddell.*

**To bell the cat**, to grapple or cope with an adversary of greatly superior power: a phrase derived from a well-known fable, according to which the mice at one time resolved to put a bell on the cat to warn them of its approach; but after the resolution was passed, on inquiry being made, "Who will undertake it?" none was found daring enough to do so.

**bell**<sup>2</sup> (bel), *v.* [Early mod. E. also *bel* (dial. also *beal*), < ME. *belle*, < AS. *bellan*, roar, bellow, grunt, = OHG. *bellan*, MHG. G. *bellen*, bark, = Icel. *belja*, bellow; perhaps connected, as the orig. verb (cf. D. *bellen*, ring, MLG. *bellen*, proclaim loudly), with AS. *belle*, E. *bell*<sup>1</sup>, *q. v.* Cf. *bellow*, a later form parallel to *bell*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*, and see *belk*, *belch*, *balk*<sup>2</sup>, *bolc*, etc., a series of verbs of similar form, assumed to be ult. imitative. Hence prob. *bull*<sup>1</sup>.] I. *intrans.* 1†. To bellow; roar.  
As loud as *bell*eth wind in hell.  
*Chaucer, House of Fame, l. 1803.*  
Specifically—2. To bellow like a deer in rutting-time.  
The wild buck *bell*s from ferny brake.  
*Scott, Marmion, IV. 15.*

Enjoining perfect silence, we crept from tree to tree with stealthy pace and occasionally sweeping the opposite brow of Ilangerton with a deer glass to discover some of the numerous harts which were *bell*ing and calling.  
*Forest and Stream, XXIV. 449.*

II. *trans.* To bellow forth. [Rare.]  
**bell**<sup>2</sup> (bel), *n.* [*bell*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*] The bellow of the wild deer in rutting-time.

In Ireland the deer-stalker has to put aside his rifle in October. The first *bell* of the hart is a notice for him to quit, so that these wild denizens of the woods may carry on their courting at their leisure.  
*Forest and Stream, XXIV. 449.*

**bell**<sup>34</sup>, *v. i.* [*ME. bellen* (pp. *bollen*), perhaps (with loss of orig. guttural) < AS. *belgan* (pp. *bolgen*) = OHG. *belgan*, MHG. *belgen* = Icel. *\*belgja*, in pp. *bölginn*, swell (in AS. and OHG. and MHG. also be angry). Cf. *bell*<sup>2</sup> and *bel-lor*, repr. parallel forms without and with an orig. guttural. See *boln*<sup>1</sup>.] To swell up, like a boil or beal.

Jesus . . . was pricked both with nail and thorn. It neither wealed nor *bell*ed, rankled nor boned.  
*Pepys, Diary, III. 96. (N. E. D.)*

**bell**<sup>4</sup> (bel), *n.* [*late ME. belle* = D. *bel*, a bubble; cf. OD. (MD.) *bellen*, bubble; origin uncertain, perhaps connected with E. *bell*<sup>3</sup>, or with L. *bull*a, a bubble: see *bell*<sup>3</sup>.] A bubble formed in a liquid.  
The twinkling of a fin, the rising of an air-bell.  
*Scott, Guy Mannering, xxvi.*

Certain qualities of coloured glass are cast by lading the molten metal from huge pots. . . . By this lading numerous air *bells* are enclosed in the glass, but the circumstance does not affect the durability and usefulness of the glass.  
*Encyc. Brit., X. 663.*

**bell**<sup>4</sup> (bel), *v. i.* [*bell*<sup>4</sup>, *n.*] To bubble. [Scotch.]  
**bell**<sup>5</sup>, *a.* [Early mod. E. also *bel*, < ME. *bel*, *bele*, < OF. (mod. F.) *bel*, *beau*, m., *belle*, f., = Sp. Pg. *It. bello*, < L. *bellus*, fair, beautiful, fine. This adj., the nearest representative of the L., obtained a hold in E. chiefly in its deriv. *beauty* (> *beautiful*, etc.), and some half-French uses: see *bell*<sup>1</sup>, *belle*, *beau*, etc.] Fair; beautiful.  
**bellacuity** (be-las'i-ti), *n.* [*L.* as if *\*bellacita* (t)-s, < *bellax* (*bellac*-), warlike, < *bellum*, war.] Tendency to war; warlikeness. [Rare.]  
**belladonna** (bel-a-don'ä), *n.* [NL., < *bella donna*, lit. beautiful lady (the berries of the plant having been used by the Italian ladies as a cosmetic): *bella*, fem. of *bello*, beautiful (see *belle*); *donna*, < L. *domina*, lady, fem. of *domi-*



Belladonna (*Atropa Belladonna*).  
a, flowering branch, with fruit; b, fruit, on larger scale.

*nus*, lord. Ult. a doublet of *beldani*, *q. v.*] A plant, *Atropa Belladonna*, or deadly nightshade,



natural order *Solanaceae*, a native of central and southern Europe. All parts of the plant are poisonous, and depend for their pharmacodynamic properties on the alkaloid atropin. The plant and its alkaloid are largely used in medicine to relieve pain, to check spasm and excessive perspiration, and especially in surgery to dilate the pupil and paralyze the accommodation of the eye.

**bell-and-hopper** (bel'and-hop'er), *n.* A charging device on top of a blast-furnace. The bottom of the hopper is closed from beneath by a bell-shaped piece, which, when lowered, permits the ore to fall into the stock.

**bellandine** (bel'au-din), *n.* [Sc.; cf. *ballan*, a fight, combat.] A quarrel; a squabble. *Hogg.*

**bell-animal** (bel'un'i-mal), *n.* Same as *bell-animalcule*.

**bell-animalcule** (bel'an-i-mal'kül), *n.* The usual English name of a peritrichous ciliated infusorian, of the family *Forticellidae* (which see). See cut under *Forticella*. Also called *bell-polyg.*

**bellarmine** (bel'ür-min), *n.* [See def.] A large stoneware jug with a capacious belly and narrow neck, decorated with the face of a bearded man, originally designed as a caricature of Cardinal Bellarmine, who made himself obnoxious to the Protestant party in the Netherlands as an opponent of the Reformation, in the end of the sixteenth century and the early part of the seventeenth.

Or like a larger jug that some men call  
A *Bellarmino*. *W. Cartwright, The Ordinary.*

Large globular jugs, stamped in relief with a grotesque bearded face and other ornaments, were one of the favourite forms in stoneware. Such were called "greybeards" or *bellarmines*, from the unpopular cardinal of that name, of whom the bearded face was supposed to be a caricature. *Encyc. Brit.*, XIX. 631.

**bellasombra-tree** (bel-a-som'brü-tré), *n.* [Cf. *Sp. bella*, beautiful, + *sombra*, shade.] A South American tree, *Phytolacca dioica*, cultivated as a shade-tree in Spain, Malta, and some of the cities of India.

**Bellatrix** (be-lä'triks), *n.* [L., fem. of *bellator*, a warrior, < *bellare*, wage, < *bellum*, war; see *bellicose*, *bellicerent*. In sense I it is the translation by the authors of the Alphonsine Tables of the Ar. name *Aladshil*, the real meaning of which is doubtful.] 1. A very white glittering star of the second magnitude, in the left shoulder of Orion. It is  $\gamma$  Orionis.—2. In *ornith.*, a genus of humming-birds. *Boie*, 1831.

**bell-bind** (bel'bind), *n.* Another name of the hedge-bells or hedge-bindweed of Europe, *Convolvulus sepium*.

**bell-bird** (bel'bërd), *n.* 1. The arapunga.—2. An Australian bird of the family *Meliphagidae*, the *Manorhina* (or *Myzantha*) *melanophrys*, whose notes resemble the sound of a bell.—3. An Australian piping crow, of the genus *Strepera*, as *S. graculina*. Also called *bell-magpie*.

**bell-bloom**, *n.* [Early mod. E. *belle-blome*.] An old name of the daffodil.

**bell-bottle** (bel'bot'l), *n.* Another name of one of the two European plants called bluebell, *Scilla nutans*. See *bluebell*.

**bell-boy** (bel'boi), *n.* A boy who answers a bell; specifically, an employee in a hotel who attends to the wants of guests in their rooms when summoned by bell.

**bell-buoy** (bel'bei), *n.* See *buoy*.

**bell-cage** (bel'kāj), *n.* A belfry.

**bell-call** (bel'kāl), *n.* Same as *call-bell*.

**bell-canopy** (bel'kan'ō-pi), *n.* A canopy-like construction of wood or stone, designed to protect a bell and its fittings from the weather.

**bell-chamber** (bel'chām'bër), *n.*

The portion of a tower, usually near its summit, in which bells are hung. It is commonly constructed with large openings on all sides, to permit the sound of the bells to diffuse itself without impediment.

**bell-chuck** (bel'chuk), *n.*

A bell-shaped lathe-chuck, which, by means of set-screws, holds the piece to be turned.

**bell-cord** (bel'kōrd), *n.*

A cord attached to a bell; specifically, a cord attached to a bell on a locomotive and running through the ears of a train, used by conductors or brakemen in the United States and Canada to signal the engineer.



Bell-canopy, Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass.

**bell-cote** (bel'kōt), *n.* In *arch.*, an ornamental construction designed to contain one or two bells, and often crowned by a small spire. The bell-cote rests upon a wall, and is sometimes supported by corbels; but no change is made on account of its presence in the architectural disposition of the lower parts of the building. See *bell-turret*. Also written *bell-cot*.



Bell-cote. Darnétal, near Rouen, Normandy.

**bell-crank** (bel'krangk), *n.* In *mach.*, a rectangular lever by which the direction of motion is changed through an angle of 90°, and by which its velocity-ratio and range may be altered at pleasure by making the arms of different lengths. It is much employed in machinery, and is named from the fact that it is the form of crank employed in changing the direction of the wires of house-bells. *F* in the cut is the center of motion about which the arms oscillate. See also cut under *crank*.



Bell-crank.

center of motion about which the arms oscillate. See also cut under *crank*.

**belle** (bel), *a.* and *n.* [Cf. F. *belle*, fem. of *beau*, OF. *bel*, < L. *bellus*, beautiful; see *bell*, *bell<sup>o</sup>*.] 1. *a.* Beautiful; charming; fair.—*Belle cheret.* [ME., < OF. *belle chere*; see *belle* and *cheer*.] Good entertainment; good cheer.

*Belle chere*  
That he hath had ful ofte tymes here.  
*Chaucer, Shipman's Tale*, l. 409.

II. *n.* A fair lady; a handsome woman of society; a recognized or reigning beauty.

Where none admire, 'tis useless to excel;  
Where none are beaux, 'tis vain to be a belle.  
*Lord Lyttelton, Beauty in the Country.*

Beauty alone will not make the *belle*; the beauty must be lit up by esprit. *Arch. Forbes, Souvenirs of some Continents*, p. 148.

**belled** (beld), *p. a.* Hung with bells; in *her.*, having hawk-bells attached: said of a hawk when used as a bearing.

**belletrist**, *n.* See *belletrist*.

**belleric** (be-ler'ik), *n.* [Cf. F. *belleric*, ult. < Ar. *balīq*, < Pers. *balīah*.] The astringent fruit of *Terminalia Bellerica*, one of the fruits imported from India, under the name of *myrobalans*, for the use of calico-printers.

**Bellerophon** (be-ler'ō-fōn), *n.* [L., < Gr. *Βελλεροφών*, also *Βελλεροφόντης*, a local hero of Corinth, in Greek myth. the slayer of the monster Chimera; < \**Βέλλερος*, supposed to mean 'monster', + *-φών*, *-φόντης*, slayer, < \**φάω*, kill, akin to E. *bane*<sup>1</sup>, q. v.] An extinct genus of gastropods, typical of the family *Bellerophonitidae*. It is one of the genera whose shells largely enter into the composition of limestone beds of the Silurian, Devonian, and Carboniferous epochs.



*Bellerophon expansus*, Upper Silurian, Britain.

**bellerophonitidæ** (be-ler'ō-fōn'tid), *n.* [Cf. *Bellerophonitidae*.] A gastropod of the family *Bellerophonitidae*.

**Bellerophonitidæ** (be-ler'ō-fōn'ti-dō), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bellerophon*(-t-) + *-idæ*.] An extinct family of gastropods, typified by the genus *Bellerophon*. The shell was symmetrically involute and nautilus-like, with the periphery carinated or sulcated and notched or incised at the lip. The species flourished and were numerous in the Paleozoic age. Their affinities are uncertain. Formerly they were associated by most authors with the heteropod *Atlantidæ*, but they are now generally approximated to the *Pleurotomariidæ*, of the order *Rhipidoglossa*.

**belles-lettres** (bel'let'r), *n. pl.* [F., lit. 'fine letters' (like *beaux-arts*, fine arts): *belle*, fine, beautiful; *lettre*, letter, pl. *lettres*, literature; see *belle* and *lettre*.] Polite or elegant literature: a word of somewhat indefinite application, including poetry, fiction, and other imaginative literature, and the studies and criticism connected therewith; literature regarded as a form of fine art.

**belletrist**, **belletrist** (be-let'r'ist), *n.* [Cf. *belles-lettres* + *-ist*.] One devoted to belles-lettres.

**belletristic** (bel-et-ris'tik), *a.* [Cf. *belle(s)-lettres* + *-ist* + *-ic*; G. *belletristisch*.] Of, pertaining to, or of the nature of belles-lettres.

Reviews of publications not purely *belletristic* or ephemeral in their nature are generally written by professors. *J. M. Hart, German Universities*, p. 273.

**bell-flower** (bel'flou'ër), *n.* 1. A common name for the species of *Campanula*, from the shape of the flower, which resembles a bell. See cut under *Campanula*.—2. In some parts of England, the daffodil, *Narcissus Pseudo-Narcissus*.—**Autumn bell-flower**, a species of gentian, *Gentiana Pneumonanthe*.

**bell-founder** (bel'foun'dër), *n.* A man whose occupation is to found or cast bells.

**bell-foundry** (bel'foun'dri), *n.* A place where bells are founded or cast.

**bell-gable** (bel'gä'bl), *n.* 1. The continuation upward of a portion of a wall terminated by a small gable, and pierced to receive one or more bells. Such a feature sometimes surmounts the



Bell-gable, Church of S. S. Annunziata, Florence.

apex of a church-gable.—2. Any gable when the wall composing it is pierced for bells. [Bell-gables of both varieties are not uncommon in medieval architecture.]

**bell-gamba** (bel'gam'bä), *n.* Same as *conegamba* (which see).

**bell-gastrula** (bel'gas'trö-lä), *n.* In *biol.*, the original, primary palingenetic form of gastrula, according to the views of Haeckel: same as *archigastrula*. See cut under *gastrula*.

**bell-glass** (bel'gläs), *n.* A bell-shaped glass vessel used to cover objects which require protection from variations of the atmosphere, dust, and influences of like character, as delicate plants, bric-à-brac, small works of art, clocks, etc., or to hold gases in chemical operations.

**bell-hanger** (bel'hang'er), *n.* One who hangs and repairs bells.

**bell-harp** (bel'härp), *n.* An old stringed instrument, consisting of a wooden box about two feet long, containing a harp or lyre with eight or more steel strings. The player twanged the strings with the thumbs of both hands inserted through holes in the box, meanwhile swinging the box from side to side, like a bell.

**bellibonet**, *n.* [One of Spenser's words, appar. < F. *belle et bonne*, beautiful and good. See *belle*, *bonne*, and *boon*.] A bonny lass.

**bellic**, **bellical** (bel'ik, -i-kal), *a.* [Also *bellique*, < F. *bellique*, < L. *bellicus*, warlike, < *bellum*, war.] Pertaining to war; warlike: as, "*bellique* Cæsar," *Feltham, Resolves*, ii. 52.

**bellicose** (bel'i-kös), *a.* [Cf. L. *bellicosus*, < *bellum*, OL. *duellum*, war, orig. a combat between two, < *duo* = E. *two*. Cf. *duel*.] Inclined or tending to war; warlike; pugnacious: as, *bellicose* sentiments.

Arnold was in a *bellicose* vein. *Irving.*

I saw the bull always alert and *bellicose*, charging the footmen, who pricked and baited, and enraged him with their scarlet mantles.

*C. D. Warner, Roundabout Journey*, p. 271.

**bellicously** (bel'i-kös-li), *adv.* In a *bellicose* or warlike manner; pugnaciously.

Anything like rallying the more *bellicously* inclined of the pilgrims would, under the circumstances, be out of the question. *O'Donovan, Merv*, x.

**bellicous** (bel'i-kus), *a.* [As *bellicose*, < L. *bellicosus*; or < L. *bellicus*: see *bellicose*, *bellic*.] *Bellicose*: as, "*bellicous* nations," *Sir T. Smith, Commonwealth of Eng.*

**bellied** (bel'id), *a.* [Cf. *belly* + *-ed*.] 1. Having a belly (of the kind indicated in composition): as, *big-bellied*; *pot-bellied*.—2. In *bot.*, ventricose; swelling out in the middle.—3. In *anat.*,



having a swelling fleshy part, or belly, as a muscle.—4. Rounded; bulging.

When a raised handle . . . is used, the most rounded or bellied side of the file should be applied to the work. *J. Rose, Pract. Machinist, p. 270.*

**belligerate** (be-lij'e-rāt), *v. i.* [*L. belligeratus*, pp. of *belligerare*, wage war, < *belliger*, waging war, < *bellum*, war, + *gerere*, carry: see *gest*, *jest*. Cf. *belligerent*.] To make war. *Cockeram.*

**belligerence** (be-lij'e-rēns), *n.* [*L. belligerent*: see *-ence*.] The act of carrying on war; warfare.

Merely diplomatic peace, which is honeycombed with suspicion, . . . bristles with the apparatus and establishments of war on a scale far beyond what was formerly required for actual belligerence. *Gladstone, Gleanings, I. 67.*

**belligerency** (be-lij'e-rēn-si), *n.* [*L. belligerent*: see *-ency*.] Position or status as a belligerent; the state of being actually engaged in war.

They were acting for a Government whose belligerency had been recognized. *Soley, Blockade and Cruisers, p. 224.*

I cannot conceive of the existence of any neutral duties when no war exists. Neutrality *ex vi termini* implies belligerency; and a breach of neutrality can only occur with regard to a matter arising during a war. *N. A. Rev., CXXVII. 39.*

**belligerent** (be-lij'e-rēnt), *a. and n.* [Earlier *belligerant*, < *F. belligérant*, < *L. belligerant(t)-s*, pp. of *belligerare*, wage war: see *belligerate*.] **I. a.** 1. Warlike; given to waging war; characterized by a tendency to wage or carry on war.

History teaches that the nations possessing the greatest armaments have always been the most belligerent. *Sumner, Orations, I. 97.*

**2.** Of warlike character; constituting or tending to an infraction of peace: as, a belligerent tone of debate.

Justice requires that we should commit no belligerent act not founded in strict right as sanctioned by public law. *Lincoln, in Raymond, p. 167.*

**3.** Actually engaged in war: as, the belligerent powers.—**4.** Pertaining to war, or to those engaged in war: as, belligerent rights, etc.

**II. n.** A nation, power, or state carrying on war; also, a person engaged in fighting.

The position of neutrals in relation to belligerents is exactly ascertained. *London Times.*

The possibility of intercourse in war depends on the confidence which the belligerents repose in each other's good faith; and this confidence, on the unchangeable sacredness of truth. *Woolsey, Introd. to Inter. Law, § 249.*

The rebel Poles had never risen to the rank of belligerents. *Love, Bismarck, I. 309.*

**belligeroust** (be-lij'e-rus), *a.* [*L. belliger*, waging war, < *bellum*, war, + *gerere*, carry on.] Same as *belligerent*. *Bailey.*

**bellings**<sup>1</sup> (bel'ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bell*, *v.*] In submarine operations, the use of the diving-bell.

**bellings**<sup>2</sup> (bel'ing), *n.* [*ME. bellymge*; verbal *n.* of *bell*<sup>2</sup>, *v.*] Formerly, bellowing; in modern use, the noise made by a deer in rutting-time.

**bellipotent** (be-lip'ō-tēnt), *a.* [*L. bellipotent(t)-s*, < *bellum*, war, + *potens(t)-s*, powerful: see *potent*.] Powerful or mighty in war. *Blount*. [Rare.]

**Bellis** (bel'is), *n.* [*L. < bellus*, beautiful: see *bell*<sup>5</sup>.] The daisy, a small genus of annual or perennial herbs, natural order *Compositæ*, indigenous to the temperate and cold regions of the northern hemisphere. The daisy, *B. perennis*, is abundant in pastures and meadows of Europe, and is very common in cultivation. See *daisy*. Only one species is found in North America, *B. integrifolia*, the western daisy.

**bellitude** (bel'i-tūd), *n.* [*L. bellitudo*, < *bellus*, beautiful: see *bell*<sup>5</sup>.] Beauty of person; loveliness; elegance; neatness. *Cockeram.*

**bell-jar** (bel'jār), *n.* A bell-shaped glass jar, used by chemists in physical laboratories, etc., for receiving a gas lighter than the atmosphere or other medium in which it is plunged, and for similar uses. It is a form of bell-glass.

**bell-less** (bel'les), *a.* [*L. bell* + *-less*.] Having no bell. *Scott.*

**bell-magnet** (bel'mag'net), *n.* An alarm in which a clapper is made to strike a bell by the completion of an electric circuit.

**bell-magpie** (bel'mag'pi), *n.* Same as *bell-bird*, 3.

**bellman** (bel'man), *n.*; pl. *bellmen* (-men). [Also written *belman*; < *bell* + *man*.] 1. A man who rings a bell; specifically, one employed to cry public notices and call attention by ringing a bell; a town crier.—2. Formerly, a night-watchman, part of whose duty it was to call out the hours, the state of the weather, and other information, as he passed.

I staid up till the bell-man came by with his bell just under my window as I was writing of this very line, and cried, "Past one of the clock, and a cold, frosty, windy morning." *Pepys, Diary, I. 8.*

**bell-mare** (bel'mār), *n.* A mare used by mule-herders as an aid in keeping their herds together. The mules follow the bell-mare wherever she goes. Also called *madrina* in the originally Spanish parts of the United States.

**bell-metal** (bel'met'al), *n.* A variety of bronze, an alloy of copper and tin, of which bells are made. The proportions in which the two metals are employed are variable. In some very large English bells there is from 22 to 24 per cent. of tin and from 76 to 78 of copper. Four parts of the latter metal to one of the former is said to be the proportion used in many of the largest bells. See *bronze*.—**Bell-metal ore**, a name by which the mineral stannite, or sulphid of tin, copper, and iron, found in Cornwall, is frequently known, owing to its resemblance in appearance to bell-metal or bronze.

**bell-metronome** (bel'met'rō-nōm), *n.* A metronome provided with a bell that may be set to strike after a given number of oscillations of the pendulum, thus marking the beginning of measures as well as the pulses within measures.

**bell-mouth** (bel'mouth), *n.* A mouthpiece expanding like a bell.

A bellmouth may also have the form of the contracted jet. *Encyc. Brit., XII. 463.*

**bellmouth** (bel'mouth), *v. t.* [*L. bell-mouth*, *n.*] To provide with a bell-shaped mouthpiece; shape like the mouth of a bell.

It is often desirable to bellmouth the ends of pipes. *Encyc. Brit., XII. 463.*

**bell-mouthed** (bel'moutht), *a.* 1. Gradually expanded at the mouth in the form of a bell.

His bell-mouth'd goblet makes me feel quite Danish, Or Dutch, with thirst. *Byron, Don Juan, xiii. 72.*

**2.** Having a clear, ringing voice: said of a hound.

**bell-nosed** (bel'nōzd), *a.* Expanded at the muzzle in the shape of a bell: said of firearms.

In blunderbuss the barrels are generally bell-nosed. *W. W. Greener, Gun and its Development, p. 77.*

**bellon** (bel'on), *n.* [Origin unknown.] Lead-colic, or painters' colic.

**Bellona** (be-lō'nā), *n.* [*L., OL. Duellona*, < *bellum*, *OL. duellum*, war.] 1. In *Rom. myth.*, the goddess of war. Her temple stood in the Campus Martius, without the walls, and was held to symbolize enemies' territory. In it the Senate received foreign ambassadors and victorious generals entitled to a triumph. **2.** [NL.] In *ornith.*, a genus of humming-birds. *Mulsant and Verreaux, 1865.*—**3.** [I. c.] [NL.] In *herpet.*, the specific name of a snake, *Ptyophis bellona*.

**bellonion** (be-lō'nī-on), *n.* A musical instrument, invented at Dresden in 1812, consisting of twenty-four trumpets and two drums, which were played by machinery.

**bellow** (bel'ō), *v.* [*ME. belowen, bellewen, belwen*, bellow, low, < *AS. bylgean* (occurring only once), bellow (as a bull), appar. with added formative and unlaut from the same root as *bellan*, low, bellow, *E. bell*: see *bell*<sup>2</sup>.] **I. intrans.** 1. To roar; make a hollow, loud noise, as a bull, cow, or deer.

Became a bull, and bellow'd. *Shak., W. T., iv. 3.*

**2.** Of persons, to make any violent outcry; vociferate; clamor: used in ridicule or contempt.

This gentleman . . . is accustomed to roar and bellow so terribly loud . . . that he frightens us. *Tattler, No. 54.*

**3.** To roar, as the sea in a tempest, or as the wind when violent; make a loud, hollow, continued sound.

Ever overhead Bellow'd the tempest. *Tennyson, Merlin and Vivien.*

**II. trans.** To utter in a loud deep voice; vociferate: generally with *out* or *forth*.

To bellow out "Green peace" under my window. *Smollett, Humphrey Clinker.*

**bellow** (bel'ō), *n.* [*L. bellow*, *v. i.*] A roar, as of a bull; a loud outcry.

**bellow** (bel'ō-ēr), *n.* One who bellows.

**bellows** (bel'ōz or -us), *n. sing. and pl.* [Also, colloquially, *bellowses*, a double plural; < *ME. belowes, behoes*, also *belies*, a bellows, prop. pl. of *belowe*, *belu*, also *bely*, *beli*, a bellows, a bag, the belly (same word as *belly*), < *AS. belg, bawig, belg, belig*, a bag, a bellows (earlier specifically *blastbelig* = *Icel. blástrbelgr*; cf. *D. blaasbalg* = *Dan. blæsebalg* = *Sw. blåsbalg* = *OHG. blasbalg*, *G. blasebalg*, lit. blast-bag: see *blast*): see *belly*, of which *bellows* is a differentiated plural.] An instrument or machine for producing a current of air: principally used for blowing fire, either in private dwellings or in forges, furnaces, mines, etc.; also used in or-

gans for producing the current of air by which the pipes and reeds are sounded. It consists essentially of an air-chamber which can be alternately expanded and contracted, and a nozzle by which the current of air can be directed.

When the air-chamber is expanded, air is admitted through a valve opening inward. The pressure produced by the contraction of the air-chamber closes this valve, and leaves the nozzle the only available avenue of escape for the air in the chamber. Bellows are made in many different forms, a usual one being the small hand-bellows, an ornamented example of which is shown in the cut, used for promoting the combustion of a house-fire. Bellows of great power are called *blowing-machines*, and are operated by machinery driven by steam.—**Blindman's bellows.** See *blindman*.—**Hydrostatic bellows.** See *hydrostatic*.



Bellows.—French, 17th century. (From "L'Art pour Tous.")

**bellows-camera** (bel'ōz-kam'e-rā), *n.* In *photog.*, a form of extensible camera in which the front and after bodies are connected, for the sake of lightness and economy of space when the camera is not in use, by a folding tube or chamber made of leather, rubber, or a similar light-proof material.

The tube is made to fold upon itself in the same way as the air-chamber of an accordion or of bellows of the usual form; that is, it is made in a series of small folds, each carried entirely around it in a direction perpendicular to its axis, and having their edges turned alternately inward and outward. The edges of those folds which are turned outward are usually stiffened by a wire frame. When the tube is pulled out to its full extent, its walls are flat; when it is contracted, it requires merely the space taken up by the folds of its material. In use, the back of a camera of this form can be fixed, by a screw or other device, at any distance from the front or lens end, within the limits of the contracted or expanded tube, that the focus of the lens or the particular work in hand may require.

**bellows-fish** (bel'ōz-fish), *n.* 1. A local name in England of the trumpet-fish, *Centriscus scolopax*.—2. A local name of sundry plectognath fishes, of the suborder *Gymnodontes* and family *Tetrodontidae*.—3. A local name in Rhode Island of the angler, *Lophius piscatorius*. See *cut under angler*.

**bellows-pump** (bel'ōz-pump), *n.* A sort of atmospheric pump, in which the valve is in the lower side of a bellows-chamber, while the upper side performs the function of the piston.

**bellows-sound** (bel'ōz-sound), *n.* In *pathol.*, an abnormal sound of the heart, resembling the puffing of a small bellows.

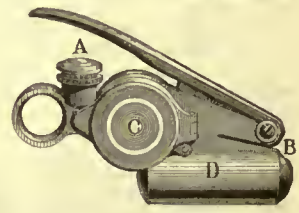
**bell-pepper** (bel'pē'ēr), *n.* The fruit of *Capsicum grossum*, much used for pickling and as a vegetable; Guinea pepper.

**bell-polyp** (bel'pōl'ip), *n.* Same as *bell-animalcule*.

**bell-pull** (bel'pūl), *n.* The handle or knob by which a bell attached to a wire or rope is rung, as a door-bell.

**bell-pump** (bel'pūmp), *n.* A bell-shaped pump used in cleaning gas- and service-pipes.

**bell-punch** (bel'pūnch), *n.* A hand-punch containing a signal-bell, used for punching a hole in a ticket, trip-slip, etc., in order to record and call attention to the number of fares taken.



Bell-punch. A, combination lock; B, aperture in which trip-slip or ticket is inserted; C, door inclosing bell; D, receptacle for counters.

**bell-ringer** (bel'ring'ēr), *n.* 1. One whose business is to ring a bell, especially a church-bell or one of a chime of bells; also, a performer with musical hand-bells.—2. An automatic device upon a locomotive for ringing the bell.—3. Mechanism for ringing chimes by hand, by means of lever-handles which are connected by wires with the clappers or the axes of the bells, or by water-power, compressed air, or steam operating in various ways to accomplish the same object.

**bell-roof** (bel'rōf), *n.* A roof shaped somewhat like a bell. Its figure is generated by the revolution of an ogee curve about the apex. See *cut on next page*.



**bell-rope** (bel'rop), *n.* 1. A rope for ringing a bell.—2. A bell-cord.

**bell-rose** (bel'roz), *n.* A name sometimes used for the daffodil, *Narcissus Pseudo-Narcissus*.

**bell-screw** (bel'skro), *n.* A rod or bar of iron with an internally threaded bell-shaped end, for recovering broken or lost tools in a deep bore-hole.

**Bell's disease, finch.** See *disease, finch*.

**bell-shaped** (bel'shapt), *a.* Having the form of a bell, or of a somewhat deep vessel whose lip turns out and then begins to turn in again; specifically, in *bot.*, campanulate. See *cut* under *Campanula*.—**Bell-shaped parabola**, a divergent parabola having neither cusp nor node. Some geometrists, without sufficient reason or authority, restrict the name to those divergent parabolas to which from some points of the plane six real tangents can be drawn.—**Pure bell-shaped parabola**, one which constitutes the entire real part of a cubic curve of the sixth class.

**bell-sound** (bel'sound), *n.* In auscultation, a peculiar sound indicative of pneumothorax. It may be observed by applying a small piece of metal, as a coin, to the affected part of the chest, and striking it with a second piece, when a clear, bell-like sound is heard through the stethoscope applied in the vicinity.

**bell-telegraph** (bel'tel'egraf), *n.*

1. A telegraphic apparatus in which two differently toned bells take the place of a vibrating needle in giving the signals.—2. An annunciator; a fire- or burglar-alarm.

**bell-tower** (bel'tou'er), *n.* A tower of any kind built to contain one or more bells. See *cut* under *campanile*.

The unsurpassed bell-tower of the Duomo, known and admired by all men as the Campanile di Giotto, [is] the most splendid memorial of the arts of Florence. C. E. Norton, Church-building in Middle Ages, p. 222.

**bell-trap** (bel'trap), *n.*

A small stench-trap, usually fixed over the waste-pipe of a sink or other inlet to a drain. The foul air is prevented from rising by an inverted cup or bell, the lips of which dip into a chamber filled with water surrounding the top of the pipe.

**bell-turret** (bel'tur'et), *n.*

A turret containing a bell-chamber, and usually crowned with a spire or other ornamental feature. In medieval architecture the lower part of such turrets is often used as a staircase. A bell-turret is distinguished from a bell-cote in that the former always appears upon the ground-plan of the building to which it belongs.

**Belluæ** (bel'ü-ä), *n. pl.* [NL., fem. pl. of *L. bellua*, prop. *belua*, a beast, particularly a large beast.] In the Linnean system of classification (1766), the fifth of the six orders of the class *Mammalia*, containing hoofed quadrupeds with incisors in both jaws, and consisting of the four genera *Equus*, *Hippopotamus*, *Sus*, and *Rhinoceros*. It is occasionally used in a modified sense, corresponding to some extent with the *Pachydermata* of Cuvier, for the perissodactyl as distinguished from the artiodactyl ungulates, though the Linnean *Belluæ* included representatives of both these suborders of *Ungulata*.

**belluine** (bel'ü-in), *a.* [L. *belluinus*, prop. *belluinus*, < *bellua*, prop. *belua*, a beast.] 1. Beastly; pertaining to or characteristic of beasts; brutal: as, "animal and belluine life," *Ep. Atterbury*.—2. In *zool.*, of or pertaining to the *Belluæ*.

**bellum internecinum** (bel'um in-tér-nē-si-num), [L.: *bellum*, war; *internecinum*, interne-cine.] A murderous war; a war of mutual extermination; war to the death.



Bell-roof, Contemporaneous American.



Bell-shaped Parabola.



Bell-turret.—Abbaye-aux-Hommes, Caen, Normandy.

**bell-wether** (bel'we'th'er), *n.* [ME. *bell-wether*, *bellweder*; < *bell* + *wether*.] A wether or sheep which leads the flock, usually carrying a bell on its neck.

[As] a bell-wether [will] form the flock's connection by tinkling sounds, when they go forth to victual; Such is the sway of our great men o'er little.

Byron, Don Juan, vii. 48.

**bell-work** (bel'wërk), *n.* In *mining*, a system of working flat ironstone-beds by underground excavations in the form of a bell around the pits or shafts; also used on a grand scale in working the salt-mines of Transylvania.

**bellwort** (bel'wërt), *n.* 1. A general name for plants of the natural order *Campanulaceæ*.—2. In the United States, a common name for species of the genus *Uvularia*, spring flowers of the natural order *Liliaceæ*.

**belly** (bel'i), *n.*; *pl. bellies* (-iz). [Early mod. E. and E. dial. also *belly*, < ME. *bely*, *bely*, belly, stomach, womb (in early ME. the body), also a bellows (see *bellows*), < AS. *belg*, *belg*, *bielg*, *bylg* (also *bælig*, *belig*, *bylig*, with intrusive *i*), also *balge*, *bylge*, a bag, bell, pouch, purse, hull, bellows, a bag of any kind, esp. of skin (= OHG. *balg*, MHG. *bale*, G. *balg*, skin, case, bellows, paunch, = Icel. *belgr* (whence perhaps *bögr*, a bag, *baggi*, a bag, whence perhaps E. *bag*) = Sw. *bäl* = Dan. *bäl*, skin, case, pod, belly, bellows, = Goth. *balgs*, a wine-skin, orig. a bag, esp. of skin), < *belgan* (pret. *bealg*) (= OHG. *belgan*), swell, swell up, be inflated. Cf. *bell* and *boln*. Doublet (orig. pl.) *bellows*, *q. v.* Similar forms are Gael. *balg*, *bolg* = Ir. *balg*, *bolg*, bag, belly, = W. *bol*, *bola*, *boly*, belly, appar. an old Celtic word, > LL. *bulga*, bag; see *bulge*, *bouge*, *budge*, etc.] 1. That part of the human body which extends from the breast to the groin, and contains the bowels; the part of the trunk between the diaphragm and the pelvis, considered as to its front and side walls and its cavity and contents; the abdomen. See *cut* under *abdomen*.—2. The part of any animal which corresponds to the human belly; the abdomen in general.

Underneath the belly of their steeds.

Shak., 3 Hen. VI., ii. 3.

3. The stomach with its adjuncts: as, a hungry belly.

He would fain have filled his belly with the husks.

Luke xv. 16.

4. The womb.—5. The fleshy part of a muscle, as distinguished from its tendinous portion: as, the anterior belly of the digastric muscle.—6. The hollow or interior of an inclosed place.

Out of the belly of hell cried I.

Jonah ii. 2.

7. The part of anything which resembles the belly in protuberance or cavity, as of a bottle, a tool, a sail filled by the wind, a blast-furnace, etc.

If you were to fall from aloft and be caught in the belly of a sail, and thus saved from instant death, it would not do to look at all disturbed.

R. H. Dana, Jr., Before the Mast, p. 35.

Neither hollow nor swelling, called a belly, is made on the flat part of the brick. C. T. Davis, Bricks, etc., p. 124.

8. In *technol.*, the inner, lower, or front surface or edge of anything. (a) In *engraving*, the lower edge of a graver. (b) In locks, the lower edge of a tumbler against which the bit of the key plays. (c) In *masonry*, the batter of a wall. (d) In *saddlery*, a piece of leather sometimes attached to the cantle or hind pommel of a saddle to serve as a point of attachment for valise-traps. (e) In *ship-carp.*, the inside or concave side of a piece of curved timber, the outside being termed the *back*. (f) In *carriage-making*, the wooden covering of an iron axle. (g) In *archery*, the interior side of a bow, which is concave when the bow is bent. See *back of a bow*, under *back*. (h) The widest part of the shaft of a blast-furnace. (i) The middle or bulging part of a cask. Also called the *bulge*. (j) The unburnt side of a slab of cork. (k) A swell on the under side of an iron bearer or girder. (l) The upper plate of that part of a musical instrument, as a violin, which is designed to increase its resonance; the sounding-board of a piano. In instruments of the violin class the bridge rests upon the belly. (m) In *mining*, a mass of ore swelling out and occupying a large part of the breadth of the lode.—**Back and belly**. See *back*.

**belly** (bel'i), *v.*; *pret. and pp. bellied*, *ppr. bellying*. [L. *belly*, *n.*] I. *trans.* To fill; swell out.

Your breath of full consent bellied his sails.

Shak., T. and C., ii. 2.

Nor were they [the Pilgrim fathers] so wanting to themselves in faith as to burn their ship, but could see the fair west wind belly the homeward sail, and then turn reaping to grapple with the terrible Unknown.

Lowell, Intro. to Biglow Papers, 1st ser.

II. *intrans.* To swell and become protuberant, like the belly; bulge out.

The bellying canvas strutted with the gale.

Dryden, liad, i. 654.

To belly out, in *mining*, to increase rapidly in dimensions: said of a lode.

**belly-ache** (bel'i-äk), *n.* Pain in the bowels; the colic.

The belly-ache,

Caused by an inundation of pease-porridge.

Beau. and Fl., Mons. Thomas.

**belly-band** (bel'i-band), *n.* 1. A band that goes round the belly; specifically, a saddle-girth; also, a band fastened to the shafts of a vehicle, and passing under the belly of the animal drawing it.—2. *Naut.*, a band of canvas placed across a sail to strengthen it.

**belly-boards** (bel'i-bördz), *n. pl.* A kind of fir and pine boards produced in Switzerland, used for the sounding-boards of musical instruments.

**belly-bound** (bel'i-bound), *a.* Constipated; costive. [Vulgar.]

**belly-brace** (bel'i-bräs), *n.* A cross-brace between the frames of a locomotive, stayed to the boiler.

**belly-button** (bel'i-but'n), *n.* The navel. [Colloq.]

**belly-cheat** (bel'i-chët), *n.* [L. *belly* + *cheat*, also spelled *chete*, a thing: see *cheat*.] An apron or covering for the front of the person.

Beau. and Fl. [Old slang.] **belly-cheer** (bel'i-chër), *n.* Good cheer; meat and drink; food. *Elyot*, Diet., 1559.

Bald-pate friars, whose ammunition bonum is in belly-cheer. Marlowe.

Loaves and belly-cheer. Milton, Def. of Humb. Remoustr.

**belly-cheer** (bel'i-chër), *v. i.* To indulge in belly-cheer; feast; revel.

Let them assemble in consistory, . . . and not . . . by themselves to belly-cheer . . . or to promote designs to abuse and gull the simple laity.

Milton, Tenure of Kings and Magistrates (Ord MS.).

**belly-cheering** (bel'i-chër'ing), *n.* Feasting; revelry.

Riotous banqueting and belly-cheering.

Udall, Prol. to Ephesians.

**belly-churl** (bel'i-chër'l), *n.* A rustic glutton. *Drayton*.

**belly-doublet** (bel'i-dub'let), *n.* A doublet made very long in front, and stuffed or bombasted so as to project somewhat, as in the representation of Punch in English puppet-shows. This fashion prevailed about 1585 and after. See *doublet*.

Your arms crossed on your thin belly-doublet.

Shak., L. L. L., iii. 1.

**belly-fretting** (bel'i-fret'ing), *n.* 1. The chafing of a horse's belly with a fore-girth.—2. A violent pain in a horse's belly, caused by worms.

**bellyful** (bel'i-fül), *n.* As much as fills the belly (stomach) or satisfies the appetite; hence, a great abundance; more than enough.

Every jack-slave has his belly-full of fighting, and I must go up and down like a cock that no body can match.

Shak., Cymbeline, ii. 1.

**belly-god** (bel'i-god), *n.* One who makes a god of his belly, that is, whose great business or pleasure is to gratify his appetite; a glutton; an epicure: as, "Apicius, a famous belly-god," *Hakewill*, Apology, p. 378.

**belly-guy** (bel'i-gi), *n.* *Naut.*, a tackle or guy, attached half-way up a sheer-leg or spar needing support in the middle. See *belly-stay*.

**belly-piece** (bel'i-pës), *n.* 1. The flesh covering the belly; hence, an apron.—2. The piece forming the belly of a violin, etc.

**belly-pinched** (bel'i-pincht), *a.* Pinched with hunger; starved: as, "the belly-pinched wolf," *Shak.*, Lear, iii. 1.

**belly-pipe** (bel'i-pip), *n.* A flaring nozzle for a blast-pipe in a blast-furnace.

**belly-rail** (bel'i-räl), *n.* 1. In a pianoforte, a transverse rail forming a portion of the main body of the framing.—2. In *railway engin.*, a rail with a fin or web descending between the flanges which rest on the ties.

**belly-roll** (bel'i-röl), *n.* A roller of greater diameter in the middle than at the ends, used for rolling land between ridges or in hollows.

**belly-slave** (bel'i-släv), *n.* A person who is a slave to his appetite.

Beastly belly-slaves, which, . . . not once, but continually, day and night, give themselves wholly to bibbing and banqueting.

Romily against Gluttony.

**belly-stay** (bel'i-stä), *n.* *Naut.*, a tackle applied from above half-mast down when the mast requires support, as the belly-guy is applied from below. See *belly-guy*.

**belly-timber** (bel'i-tim'ber), *n.* Food; that which supports the belly. [Formerly in serious use, but now only humorous.]



Through deserts vast  
And regions desolate they pass'd,  
Where belly-timber, above ground  
Or under, was not to be found.  
*S. Butler, Hudibras, I. i. 331.*

**belly-vengeance** (bel'i-ven'jens), *n.* A name given in some parts of England to weak or sour beer.

**belly-wash** (bel'i-wosh), *n.* Any kind of drink of poor quality. [Vulgar.]

**belly-worm** (bel'i-worm), *n.* A worm that breeds in the belly or stomach. *Ray.*

**belock** (bē-lok'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + lock-1*; not directly *< ME. belouken, pp. beloken, < AS. belūcan, pp. belocen, < be- + lūcan, lock.*] To lock, or fasten as with a lock.

This is the hand which, with a wov'd contract,  
Was fast belock'd in thine. *Shak., M. for M., v. 1.*

**Belodon** (bel'ō-don), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. βέλος, a dart, + δόσις (dōsis) = E. tooth.*] The typical genus of crocodiles of the family *Belodontidae*, belonging to the Triassic age, and including the oldest known crocodilians, remains of which occur both in European and American formations. *B. lepturus*, the largest species, attained a length of 10 feet.

**belodontid** (bel'ō-don'tid), *n.* [*< Belodontidae.*] A crocodilian reptile of the family *Belodontidae*.

**Belodontiæ** (bel'ō-don'ti-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Belodon(t)- + -iæ.*] A family of fossil pre-Cretaceous crocodiles, order *Crocodylia*. They have amphicoelous vertebrae, pterygoids separate below, posterior nares bounded by the palatines, and external nostrils near the orbits on the upper part of the base of the snout.

**belomancy** (bel'ō-man-si), *n.* [*< LGr. βελομαντία, < Gr. βέλος, dart, arrow, + μαντεία, divination.*] A kind of divination by means of arrows, practised by the Scythians, Babylonians, Arabians, and other ancient peoples. A number of pointless arrows were variously marked and put into a bag or quiver, and then drawn out at random; the marks or words on the arrow drawn were taken as indications of what was to happen. Thus, Ezek. xxi. 21 (revised version): "For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shook the arrows to and fro."

The arrow-divination or *belomancy* here mentioned [Ezek. xxi. 21] was done with pointless arrows marked and drawn as lots. *Encyc. Brit., XV. 201.*

**Belone** (bel'ō-nē), *n.* [L., *< Gr. βελόνη, any sharp point, a needle, < βέλος, an arrow, dart, any missile, < βάλλειν, throw.*] A genus of fishes remarkable for their slender and elongated jaws, representing in some systems a family *Belonidae*, in others referred to the *Scomberesocidae*; the garfishes.

**belong** (bē-lông'), *v. i.* [*< ME. belongen (= D. belangen, concern, = OHG. belangēn, MHG. G. belangen, reach to, attain, concern, affect; associated with the adj. early ME. belong (= OS. bilang = MD. belangh), equiv. to AS. gelang, ME. ylong, ilong, along, long, mod. E. along<sup>2</sup>, long<sup>3</sup>, belonging, along), < be-1 + longen, belong (there is no AS. \*belangian or \*belang): see along<sup>2</sup>, long<sup>2</sup>, long<sup>3</sup>.*] 1. To go along with anything, or accompany it as an adjunct or attribute; pertain; appertain; be a property (of); be in the power or at the disposal (of). [In all senses except 7 followed by *to*, or in the older English by *unto*.]

Her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz. *Ruth ii. 3.*

And David said unto him, To whom belongeth thou? *1 Sam. xxx. 13.*

To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses. *Dan. ix. 9.*

He . . . careth for the things that belong to the Lord. *1 Cor. vii. 32.*

Most of the males subject to him (the father of the family) are really his children, but, even if they have not sprung from him, they are subject to him, they form part of his household, they (if a word coloured by later notions be used) *belong* to him.

*Maine, Early Law and Custom, p. 87.*

2. To be the concern or proper business (of); appertain (to): as, it *belongs* to John Doe to prove the title.

To you it doth belong  
Yourself to pardon of self-doing crime. *Shak., Sonnets, lviii.*

3. To be appendant (to); be connected (with); be a special relation (to): as, a beam or rafter *belongs* to such a frame, or to such a place in the building.

He took them, and went aside privately into a desert place *belonging* to the city called Bethsaida. *Luke ix. 10.*

4. To be suitable; be due.

Strong meat *belongeth* to them that are of full age. *Heb. v. 14.*

Hearing . . . thy beauty sounded,  
(Yet not so deeply as to thee *belong*s.)  
Myself am mov'd to woo thee for my wife. *Shak., T. of the S., ii. 1.*

Sir, monuments and elogy *belong* to the dead. *D. Webster, Speech, Bunker Hill.*

5. To have a settled residence (in); be domiciled (in); specifically, have a legal residence, settlement, or inhabitancy (in), whether by birth or operation of law, so as to be chargeable upon the parish or town: said of a pauper, or one likely to become such.

Bastards also are settled in the parishes to which the mothers *belong*. *Blackstone, Com., I. xvi.*

6. To be a native (of); have original residence (in).

There is no other country in the world to which the gipsies could *belong*. *M. Kaper.*

7. To have its (or one's) proper place; be resident: as, this book *belongs* on the top shelf; I *belong* here (in this house or town). [U. S.]

**belonging** (bē-lông'ing), *n.* [*< belong + -ing.*] That which belongs to one: used generally, if not always, in the plural. (a) Qualities; endowments; faculties.

Thyself and thy *belongings*  
Are not thine own so proper, as to waste  
Thyself upon thy virtues, they on thee. *Shak., M. for M., I. 1.*

(b) Property; possessions: as, "I carry all my *belongings* with me." *Troloope.* (c) Members of one's family or household; relations or dependants. [Humorous.]

When Lady Kew said, "*sic volo, sic jubeo*," I promise you few persons of her ladyship's *belongings* stopped, before they did her bliddings, to ask her reasons. *Thackeray, Newcomes, xxxiii.*

I have been trouble enough to my *belongings* in my day. *Dickens, Bleak House, II. 103.*

(d) Appendages.

The *belongings* to this Indian-looking robe. *Cornhill Mag.*

**belonid** (bel'ō-nid), *n.* [*< Belonidae.*] A fish of the family *Belonidae*.

**Belonidæ** (be-lon'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Belone + -idæ.*] A family of fishes, represented by the genus *Belone*, containing *Syngnathis* with an



Silver Garfish (*Tylosurus longirostris*).

elongate stout body, oblong wide head flattened above and terminating in long stout jaws, the upper of which is composed of the coalesced intermaxillaries, supramaxillaries, and facial bones, while the lower has an additional bone behind. The vertebrae have zygapophyses, and the bones are generally green. The species are called garpike, garfish, or gara. The English species is a member of the genus *Belone*, *B. vulgaris*, but those of the United States belong to the genus *Tylosurus*, of which there are nine species, as *T. marinus*, *T. crassus*, *T. exilis*, *T. longirostris*, etc.

**belonite** (bel'ō-nit), *n.* [*< Gr. βελόνη, any sharp point, a needle (see Belone), + -ite<sup>2</sup>.*] A kind of minute imperfect crystals, usually acicular in form, sometimes dendritic, observed in glassy volcanic rocks. The term is now limited to such as exert no action on polarized light.

**belonoid** (bel'ō-noid), *a.* [*< Gr. βελονοειδής, needle-shaped, < βελόνη, a needle (see Belone), + εἶδος, form.*] Resembling a bodkin or needle; styloid: applied to processes of bone.

**Beloochee** (be-lō'chē), *n.* Same as *Baluchi*.

**Beloptera** (be-lōp'te-rā), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. βέλος, dart, + πτερον, wing.*] 1. A genus of dibranchiate cephalopods, with a wing-like expansion of the sides of the shells.—2. [*l. e.*] Plural of *belopteron*.

**belopterid** (be-lōp'te-rid), *n.* [*< Belopteraidæ.*] A cephalopod of the family *Belopteraidæ*.

**Belopteriæ** (be-lōp'te-ri-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Beloptera + -iæ.*] A family of dibranchiate cephalopods, typified by the genus *Beloptera*, closely related to the *Belemnitiæ*, and by some authors combined in the same family. The species are extinct.

**belopteron** (be-lōp'te-ron), *n.*; *pl. beloptera* (-rā). [NL., *< Gr. βέλος, a dart (see Belone), + πτερον, a wing.*] The fossil internal bone of an extinct cephalopod, somewhat like a belemnite, but blunter and having a wing-like projection on each side.

**belord** (bē-lōrd'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + lord.*] 1. To apply the title Lord to; address by the phrase "my lord."—2. To domineer over. [Rare.]

**Belostoma** (be-lōs'tō-mā), *n.* [NL., *< Gr. βέλος, a dart, + στόμα, mouth.*] The typical genus of heteropterous insects of the family *Belostomidæ*, for-



Great Water-bug (*Belostoma grandis*).

merly referred to the *Nepidæ*. The largest species is *B. grandis* of South America, the great water-bug, attaining a length of 4 inches. *B. americana* and *B. grisea* inhabit the Atlantic States of North America. A Chinese and Indian species is *B. indica*.

**Belostomidæ** (bel-os-tom'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Belostoma + -idæ.*] A family of heteropterous insects, containing the largest living members of the order *Heteroptera*. They are large, broad, flat-bodied aquatic insects, with powerful swimming-legs and curved fore tibiae, able to prey upon fish and other aquatic animals of considerable size. There are about 12 genera, generally distributed in temperate and torrid regions. The head is much narrower than the prothorax, with prominent eyes, short 3-jointed rostrum, and short 4-jointed antennæ; the prothorax is wide and trapezoidal; the scutellum is large and triangular; the elytra are distinguished into corium and membrane; and the body ends in a pair of ligulate extensible appendages.

**belout** (bē-lout'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + lout.*] To call (a person) a "lout"; address or speak of with contemptuous language.

Sieur Gaulard, when he heard a gentleman report that at supper they had not only good cheer but also savoury epigrams and fine anagrams, returning home, rated and *belouted* his cook as an ignorant scullion, that never dressed . . . him either epigrams or anagrams. *Camden, Remains.*

**belove** (bē-luv'), *v.* [*< ME. beloved, biluven (= D. believe, please, gratify, = G. belieben, like, wish, impers. please), love, < be-, bi-, + loven, luven: see be-1 and love.*] I. *intrans.* To please. [Early Middle English.]

II. *trans.* 1. To be pleased with; like.—2. To love. [Little used except in the past participle.]

If beauty were a string of silke, I would wear it about my neck for a certain testimony that I *belove* it much. *Wodroephe, French and Eng. Grammar, p. 322.*

**beloved** (bē-luv'ed or -lud'v), *p. a.* and *n.* [*< ME. beloved, beluved, biluved, pp.: see love.*] I. *p. a.* Loved; greatly loved; dear to the heart. *Mat. iii. 17.*

This is my beloved Son.  
*Beloved* of all, and dying ne'er forgot.  
*William Morris, Earthly Paradise, II. 307.*

II. *n.* One who is greatly loved; one very dear.

He giveth his *beloved* sleep. *Ps. cxviii. 2.*

**below** (bē-lō'), *adv.* and *prep.* [*< ME. belowne (found only once), adv., < bi, be, prep., by, + loogh, logh, adv., low: see be-2 and low<sup>2</sup>.*] The older form was *alow*; cf. *afore, before, ahind, behind.* I. *adv.* 1. In or to a lower place or level; beneath; downward from a higher point: as, look *below*; in the valley *below*.

Hear the rattling thunder far *below*. *Wordsworth.*

2. On the earth, as opposed to in the heavens.

The blessed spirits above rejoice at our happiness *below*. *Sir T. Browne, Christ. Mor., iii. 5.*

3. In hell, or the regions of the dead: as, "the realms *below*," *Dryden*.—4. On a lower floor; downstairs.

Sir Anthony Absolute is *below*, inquiring for the captain. *Sheridan, The Rivals, IV. 1.*

Hence—5. *Naut.*, off duty: as, the watch *below*, in contradistinction to the watch on deck.—6. At a later point in a page or writing; further on in the same part or division: as, particulars are given *below*; see the statistics *below*.—7. Lower down in a course or direction, as toward the mouth of a river or harbor, etc.: as, the vessel has just arrived from *below*.—8. In a lower rank or grade: as, at the trial *below*, or in the court *below*.

II. *prep.* 1. Under in place; beneath; not so high as: as, *below* the knee.

The . . . dust *below* thy feet. *Shak., Lear, v. 3.*

All the abhorred births *below* crisp heaven  
Whereon Hyperion's quickening fire doth shine. *Shak., T. of A., IV. 3.*

2. Lower than in position or direction; lower down: as, he lives a little *below* our house, that is, a little lower down the street, road, hill, etc.

The castle was now taken; but the town *below* it was in arms. *Irving, Granada, p. 32.*

3. Lower than in degree, amount, weight, price, value, etc.—4. Later in time than. [Rare.]

The more eminent scholars which England produced before and even *below* the twelfth century, were educated in our religious houses. *T. Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry, I. iii.*

5. Inferior in rank, excellence, or dignity: as, "one degree *below* kings," *Addison*, Remarks on Italy, Venice.—6. Too low to be worthy of; inferior to.

They beheld, with a just loathing and disdain, . . . how *below* all history the persons and their actions were. *Milton.*

The works of Petrarch were *below* both his genius and his celebrity. *Macaulay, Dante.*

**Below the salt.** See *salt*. = *Syn. Below, Under, Beneath, Below*, lower than the plane of; *under*, lower in the per-



pendicular line of; *beneath*, close under: as, the sun sinks *below* the horizon; a thing is *under* a chair or tree, *beneath* a pile of rubbish. *Under* has often the sense of *beneath*: as, "under whose wings," Ruth ii. 12. Compare the old use of *beneath* in Ex. xxxii. 19—"Beneath the mount."

[A sail] that sinks with all we love *below* the verge.  
Tennyson, Princess, iv.

Whereon a hundred stately beeches grew,  
And here and there great hollies *under* them.  
Tennyson, Pelles and Ettare.

*Beneath* the milk-white thorn that scents the evening gale.  
Burns, Cottar's Sat. Night.

**belsire** (bel'sir), *n.* [*<* ME. *belsire*, lit. good sire, *<* *bel*, fair, good, as a prefix, grand- (as in *beldam*, *q. v.*), + *sire*. Cf. *beausire*.] 1. A grandfather: correlative to *beldam*, grandmother.—2. An ancestor. Drayton.

**belswagger** (bel'swag'gr), *n.* [Perhaps for *belly-swagger*, a form given by Ash, *<* *belly* + *swagger*, *sway*.] A bully; a pimp.

**belt** (belt), *n.* [*<* ME. *belt*, *<* AS. *belt* = OHG. *balz* = Icel. *belti* = Sw. *bilte* = Dan. *bælle* = Ir. and Gael. *balt*, a belt, a border; prob. *<* L. *balteus*, a belt.]

1. A broad flat strip or strap of leather or other flexible material, used to encircle the waist; a girdle; a cinch; zone; band. Ordinarily it is worn buckled or hooked tight to the waist, and in all ages it has been a common article of apparel, both to keep the garments in place and to support weapons, or a purse, a writing-case, or the like: it may be made of any material. The military belt of the middle ages was sometimes composed of small plates of metal held to each other by rings, was attached to the armor, and, according to the fashion of the latter, was worn more or less low, sometimes resting below the hips upon the skirt of plate-armor. Sometimes the sword was not secured to the belt, which was then rather a mark of rank and dignity than a necessary part of the dress. (See *sword-belt* and *baldric*.) The broad bands supporting the bayonet-sheath and cartridge-box, worn by infantry in Europe during the century ending about 1850, were also called *belts* or *cross-belts*. See *girdle*.

The shining *belt* with gold inlaid. Dryden.

2. Any broad band or strip of leather or other flexible material, designed to pass round anything, with its ends joined. (a) In *mach.*, a flexible cord or band passing about the periphery of wheels, drums, or pulleys, for the purpose of transmitting motion from one to another. Belts are usually made of leather, but india-rubber and gutta-percha are occasionally used; also hempen cord, wire rope, and cords for small pulleys. See *belting*. (b) In *surg.*, a bandage or band used by surgeons for various purposes.

3. Any broad band or stripe or continuous broad line distinguished in color or otherwise from adjacent objects, and encircling or appearing to encircle something. Specifically—(a) In *astron.*, one of certain girdles or rings which surround the planet Jupiter. (b) A broad band or stripe on the earth's surface extending over or along a surface or region, and distinguished from it by difference of color, aspect, etc.; a tract or district long in proportion to its breadth, and characterized by the presence, occurrence, or absence of some marked physical or other peculiarity or phenomenon: as, the oil *belt*; a *belt* of vegetation; the corn *belt*, wheat *belt*, etc.; a *belt* of trees.

Pinks were gleaming in every direction through the clumps and *belts* of the plantation. Lawrence.

You see green trees rising above the *belt* of sand. W. H. Russell.

The proposed Nicaragua Canal has proved to lie within the earthquake *belt*. Sci. Amer., N. S., LV. 64.

The manufacturers of this favored region have decidedly the advantage of their less fortunate competitors away from the gas *belt*. Jour. Franklin Inst., CXXI. 310.

(c) In *masonry*, a band or string-course.

4. That which restrains or confines like a girdle.

He cannot buckle his distemper'd cause  
Within the *belt* of rule. Shak., Macbeth, v. 2.

5. A disease among sheep.—**Angular chain-belt**. See *angular*.—**Belt of Orion**. See *Orion* and *ellwand*.—**Black belt**. See *black*.—**Chain-belt**, a chain forming a band or belt for conveying or transmitting power. It is sometimes covered with piping, or overlaid with strips of various materials to form a round belt.—**Crossed belt**,

a belt connecting two pulleys and crossed between them, so as to cause them to revolve in opposite directions. Rollers are placed between the belts, if necessary, to prevent rubbing.—

**Endless belt**. See *endless*.—**Hydraulic belt**. See *hydraulic*.—**Quarter-turn belt**, a belt having a twist of 90°, used to transmit motion between pulleys on shafts placed at right angles to each other; a quartering-belt.—

To hold the belt, to hold the championship in pugilism or some other athletic exercise.

**belt** (belt), *v. t.* [*<* *belt*, *n.*] 1. To gird with a belt; specifically, to invest with a distinctive belt, as in knighting some one.—2. To fasten or secure with a belt; gird: as, to *belt* on a sword.—3. To encircle; surround as if with a belt or girdle.

*Belted* with young children. De Quincey.

The general college of civilization that now *belted* the Mediterranean. De Quincey, Herodotus.

Come from the woods that *belt* the gray hill-side. Tennyson, Ode to Memory.

4. To strike with or as with a belt; strap; flog. [Colloq.]

**Beltane** (bel'tān), *n.* [Also written *Beltein* and *Belten*; *<* Gaol. *Bealltainn*, *Beilteine* = Ir. *Bealteine*, *Bealltaine*, OIr. *Beltaine*, *Beltene*; usually explained as *Beal's fire*, *<* *Beal*, *\*Bial*, an alleged Celtic deity (by some writers patriotically identified with the Oriental *Belus* or *Baal*), + *teine*, fire. But the origin is quite unknown.]

1. The first day of May (old style); old May-day, one of the four quarter-days (the others being Lammas, Hallow-mass, and Candlemas) anciently observed in Scotland.—2. An ancient Celtic festival or anniversary formerly observed on Beltane or May-day in Scotland, and in Ireland on June 21st. Bonfires were kindled on the hills, all domestic fires having been previously extinguished, only to be relighted from the embers of the Beltane fires. This custom is supposed to derive its origin from the worship of the sun, or fire in general, which was formerly in vogue among the Celts as well as among many other heathen nations. The practice still survives in some remote localities. [Sometimes without a capital.]

But o'er his hills, on festal day,  
How blazed Lord Ronald's *beltane* tree!  
Scott, Glenfinlas.

**belt-clamp** (belt'klamp), *n.* An apparatus for bringing together and holding in position the ends of belts while they are being cemented, laced, or coupled.

**belt-clasp** (belt'klasp), *n.* A clasp for a belt; specifically, in *mach.*, a device for connecting the ends of belting so as to make a continuous band.

**belt-coupling** (belt'kup'ling), *n.* In *mach.*, a device for connecting the ends of a belt. It is a substitute for the ordinary method of lacing them together with thongs of leather.

**belt-cutter** (belt'kut'er), *n.* A tool or machine for slitting tanned hides into strips for belting.

**belted** (belt'ed), *p. a.* [*<* *belt* + *-ed*.] 1. Wearing a belt; specifically, wearing a distinctive belt, as a knight.

A prince can make a *belted* knight,  
A marquis, duke, and a' that.  
Burns, For A' That.

The melodramatic attitude of a general, *belted* and plumed, with a glittering staff of officers at his orders. De Quincey, Essenes, II.

With puff'd cheek the *belted* hunter blew. Tennyson, Palace of Art.

2. Marked or adorned with a band or circle: as, a *belted* stalk; the *belted* kingfisher.—3. Worn in the belt, or hanging from the belt: said especially of a sword the sheath of which is secured permanently to the belt.

Three men with *belted* brands. Scott.

He was dressed in his pontifical robes, with a *belted* sword at his side. Prescott, Ferd. and Isa., II. 21.

**Belted plaid**, the plaid worn by the Highlanders of Scotland in full military dress; so called from being kept tight to the body by a belt: as, "w' *belted* plaids and glittering blades." Alex. Laing.

**Beltein**, **Belten**, *n.* See *Beltane*.

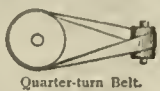
**belting** (bel'ting), *n.* [*<* *belt* + *-ing*.] Belts collectively or in general; the material of which belts are made. See *belt*.—**Angular belting**. See *angular*.—**Round belting**, belting, usually made from a flat strap, which is rolled into a tubular form.—**Scandinavian belting**, a cotton cloth woven solid and treated with Stockholm tar. E. H. Knight.

**belt-lacing** (belt'lā'sing), *n.* Leather thongs for lacing together the ends of a machine-belt to make it continuous.

**belt-pipe** (belt'pip), *n.* In a steam-engine, a steam-pipe surrounding the cylinder.

**belt-rail** (belt'rāl), *n.* A longitudinal strip or guard of wood along the outside of a street-car, beneath the windows.—**Belt-rail cap**, a strip of wood fastened to the top of a belt-rail and forming the seat of the window-sill.

**belt-saw** (belt'sā), *n.* Same as *band-saw*.



Quarter-turn Belt.



Military Belt, end of 14th century. A, the belt, consisting of plates of metal held together by rings or links and supporting the sword by chains secured to the scabbard; the dagger is secured to the right side and behind the hip in a similar way; B, leather girdle buckling around the channel-shaped steel belt to which the braconiere is attached; C, brigantine, buckled at the left side; D, braconiere of plates sliding one over another; E, a ring secured to the brigantine from which a chain passes to the harrel of the sword-hilt to prevent it from falling if the hand lets it go during combat. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. du Mobilier français.")

**belt-screw** (belt'skrō), *n.* A double clamping-screw with broad, flat heads, used for joining the ends of a belt.

**belt-shifter** (belt'shif'tēr), *n.* A contrivance for shifting a machine-belt from one pulley to another, in order to stop or set in motion certain parts of the machine, or to change the motion. E. H. Knight.

**belt-shipper** (belt'ship'er), *n.* A belt-shifter.

**belt-speeder** (belt'spē'dēr), *n.* A contrivance in a machine for transmitting varying rates of motion by means of a belt. It is much used in spinning-machines to vary the rate of rotation of the spool as the cop increases in size.

**belt-tightener** (belt'tit'nēr), *n.* An idle or independent pulley resting on a machine-belt, and tending by its weight to keep the belt stretched, thus securing better adhesion.

**belt-tool** (belt'tōl), *n.* A combined cutter, punch, awl, and nippers, used in making belts.

**beluga** (be-lō'gā), *n.* [*<* Russ. *bieluga*, *<* *bieluit*, white; cf. Lith. *balti*, be white.] 1. The large white sturgeon, *Acipenser huso*, from the roe of which, sometimes weighing 800 pounds, caviar or botargo is prepared. The fish is from 12 to 15 feet in length, weighing in some cases 2,000 pounds or more. Isinglass is prepared from its swim-bladder.

2. [*cap.*] [NL.] A generic name of the white whales: a synonym of *Delphinapterus*. The only species found in northern seas is *B. arctica*, *leucas*, or *albicans*, which from its color is commonly called *white whale* or *white fish*. It is from 12 to 18 feet in length. The tail is divided into two lobes, lying horizontally, and there is no dorsal fin. In swimming, the animal bends its tail under its body like a lobster, and thrusts itself along with the rapidity of an arrow. It is found in the arctic seas and rivers, and is caught for its oil and its skin.

**Belus** (bē'lus), *n.* [L., *<* Gr. *Βήλος*, the traditional founder of Babylon; the Greek form of *Baal*, *q. v.*] 1. The chief deity of the Babylonians and Assyrians; *Baal* (which see). Also *Bel*.—2. [NL.] A genus of weevils, of the family *Cureulionide*.

**belute** (bē-lūt'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *beluted*, ppr. *beluting*. [*<* *be-l* + *lute*, *<* L. *lutum*, mud.] 1. To cover or bespatter with mud. [Rare.] Never was a Dr. Slop so *beluted*. Sterne, Tristram Shandy, II. 9.

2. To coat with lute or cement of any kind.

**belvedere** (bel-ve-dēr', It. pron. bel-ve-dā'ro), *n.* [Also less correctly *belvidere*, *<* It. *belvedere*, lit. a beautiful view, *<* *bello*, beautiful, + *vedere*, a view, *<* L. *videre*, see: see *vision*, *view*.] 1. In *Italian arch.*, an upper story of a building, or a portion of such a story, open to the



Belvedere.—Palazzo Durazzo, Via Babbi, Genoa, Italy.

air, at least on one side, and frequently on all, for the purpose of affording a view of the country and providing a place for enjoying the cool evening breeze. The belvedere is sometimes a sort of lantern or kiosk erected on the roof.

Here and there among the low roofs a lofty one with round-topped dormer windows and a breezy *belvedere* looking out upon the plantations of coffee and indigo beyond the town. G. W. Cable, The Grandissimes, p. 220.

2. In France, a summer-house on an eminence in a park or garden.

They build their palaces and *belvederes*  
With musical water-works. Webster, Devil's Law-Case, I. 1.

**belvedere** (bel-ve-dēr'), *a.* Provided with a belvedere. Gardened and *belvedere* villas. G. W. Cable, The Grandissimes, p. 14.



**Belvoisia** (bel-voi'si-ä), *n.* [NL., named after M. Beauvois, a French scientist.] A genus of two-winged flies, of the family Tachinidae, comprising numerous genera, parasitic on other insects. They are most difficult to distinguish on account of the uniformity of their somber colors and the similarity of their structural characters. The only species of *Belvoisia* in the United States is exceptional by the beauty of its coloration, the third and fourth abdominal joints being bright golden yellow, with only the hind borders black. It has been described as *B. trifasciata* (Fabricius), and is parasitic on the green-striped maple-worm, *Anisota rubicunda*, and allied species.



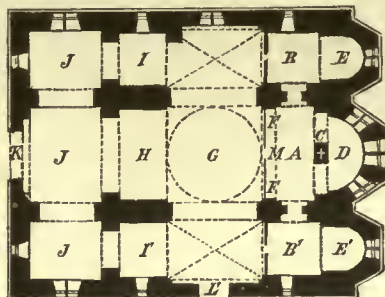
*Belvoisia trifasciata*, natural size.

beauty of its coloration, the third and fourth abdominal joints being bright golden yellow, with only the hind borders black. It has been described as *B. trifasciata* (Fabricius), and is parasitic on the green-striped maple-worm, *Anisota rubicunda*, and allied species.

**belyet**, *v. t.* An old spelling of *beliel*.  
**belyvet**, *adv.* An old spelling of *belivel*.  
**Belzebub** (bel'zē-bub), *n.* See *Beelzebub*.  
**bema** (bē'mā), *n.*; pl. *bemata* (-mā-tā). [Gr. *βῆμα*, a step, a stage, platform, < *βαίνω* (√\*βα), go, = E. *come*, q. v.] 1. In *Gr. antiq.*, a stage or kind of pulpit on which speakers stood when addressing an assembly.

If a man could be admitted as an orator, as a regular demagogus, from the popular *bema*, or hustings, in that case he obtained a hearing. De Quincey, *Style*, iv.

2. In the *Gr. Church*, the sanctuary or chancel; the inclosed space surrounding the altar. It is the part of an Oriental church furthest from the front or main entrance, originally and usually raised above the level of the nave. The holy table (the altar) stands in its center, and behind this, near or skirting the rear wall of the apse, is the *synthronos*, or seat for the bishop and clergy.



**Bema**.—Typical plan of Byzantine Church, St. Theodore, Athens. A D, bema; B E and B' E', parabemata (B E, prothesis; B' E', diaconicon); C, altar; D, apse; E, E', secondary apses; F F', iconostasis; G, dome and choir; H, nave; I I', antiparabemata; J J', narthex; K, chief entrance; L, south porch; M, holy doors, or dwarf folding doors, with amphithyra.

An architectural screen (*iconostasis*) with a curtain (*amphithyra*) at its doors, or, as was the case especially in early times, a curtain only, separates the bema from the body of the church. On either side of the bema are the parabemata, called respectively the *prothesis* and the *diaconicon*. These regularly communicate with the bema, and in poor churches often have little more than an indication of separation from it. Rubrically they are often counted as part of the bema.

The Jewish type, which, if anywhere, prevails in the Eastern Church, requires a fourfold division; the Holy of Holies answering to the *bema*, the Holy Place to the choir, the Court of the Jews to the nave, and that of the Gentiles to the narthex. J. M. Neale, *Eastern Church*, i. 177.

3. A step; a rough measure of length employed by the Greeks and Macedonians when stadia were paced off, and not merely estimated by shouting. It was considered to be 2½ feet, which for this purpose are practically identical with English feet. In a late form of the Philletearian (i. e., Pergamenian) system it became as exact measure 2½ feet; but these feet were of the Babylonian cubit, so that the bema was 0.888 meter, according to Lepsius. In the later Jewish system, the bema appears as two royal cubits, or 1.054 meters.

**bemad†** (bē-mad'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *mad*.] To make mad.

The patriarch herein did bewitch and bemad Godfrey. Fuller, *Holy War*, ii. 5.

**bemangle** (bē-mang'gl), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *mangle*.] To mangle; tear asunder. *Beaumont*. [Rare.]

**bemartyr** (bē-mār'tēr), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *martyr*.] To put to death as a martyr. Fuller.

**bemask** (bē-māsk'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *mask*.] To mask; conceal. *Shelton*.

**bemata**, *n.* Plural of *bema*.

**bemattist** (bē-mā-tist), *n.* [*Gr.* *βηματιστής*, one who measures by paces, < *βηματίζω*, measure by paces, < *βῆμα* (-τ), a step, pace.] An official road-measurer under Alexander the Great and the Ptolemies. See *bema*, 3.

**bematter** (bē-mat'tēr), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *matter*.] To smear or cover with matter. *Swift*.

**bemaul** (bē-māl'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *maul*.] To maul or beat severely. *Sterne*.

**bemaze** (bē-māz'), *v. t.* [ME. *bemasen*; < *be-1* + *maze*.] To bewilder. See *maze*.

With intellects *bemaz'd* in endless doubt. *Cowper*, *The Task*, v.

**Bembecidæ** (bem-bes'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., prop. *Bembecida*, < *Bembex*, prop. *Bembix* (*Bembie-*) + *-ida*.] A family of solitary, aculeate or sting-bearing hymenopterous insects, resembling wasps or bees, and, along with the *Sphigidæ* and other kindred families, known as *sand-wasps*. The female excavates cells in the sand, in which she deposits, together with her eggs, various larvæ or perfect insects stung into insensibility, as support for her progeny when hatched. They are very active, fond of the nectar of flowers, inhabitants of warm countries, and delight in sunshine. Some species emit an odor like that of roses. *Bembex* is the typical genus. See cut under *Bembex*. Also *Bembecidæ*.

**Bembecinæ** (bem-be-si'nē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bembex* (*Bembec-*) + *-inæ*.] A subfamily of digger-wasps, of the family *Sphigidæ*, typified by the genus *Bembex*, in which the body is large and long, the head large, the labrum long, triangular, and exserted, and the legs are short.

**Bembex** (bem'bek's), *n.* [NL., prop. *Bembix*, < Gr. *βέμβυξ* (*βεμβυκ-*), a spinning-top, a whirlpool, a buzzing insect; prob. imitative.] The typical genus of digger-wasps of the subfamily *Bembecina*. *B. rostrata* and the American *B. fuscata* (Fabricius) are examples. Also *Bembix*.



Digger-wasp (*Bembex fuscata*), natural size.

**Bembicidæ** (bcm-bis'i-dē), *n. pl.* Same as *Bembecidæ*.

**Bembidiidæ** (bem-bi-di'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bembidium* + *-idæ*.] A family of aedephagous beetles, typified by the genus *Bembidium*: now usually merged in *Carabidæ*.

**Bembidium** (bem-bid'i-um), *n.* [NL., < *Bembex* + dim. *-idium*.] A genus of minute predatory caraboid beetles, sometimes forming the type of a family *Bembidiidæ*, sometimes placed in *Carabidæ*. The species are characterized by an ovate body and large eyes. Also *Bembidion*.

**Bembix** (bem'biks), *n.* [NL.] 1. Same as *Bembex*.—2. A genus of gastropods. *Watson*, 1876.

**Bembridge beds**. See *bed*.  
**bemet**, *n.* [ME., < AS. *bēme*, *bjme*, a trumpet; supposed to be ult. imitative. Cf. *boom*, *bumble*, *bomb*, *Bembex*, etc.] A trumpet.

Of brass they brougten *bemes*. *Chaucer*, *Nun's Priest's Tale*, l. 577.

**bemet**, *v.* [*ME.* *bemen*, < AS. *bjman*, < *bjme*, a trumpet: see *beme*, *n.*] I. *intrans.* To sound a trumpet.

II. *trans.* To summon with a trumpet.

**bemean†**, *v. t.* [Early mod. E. *bemeie*, < ME. *bemenen* (= OHG. *bimeinan*, MHG. *bemeinen*), mean; < *be-1* + *mean*.] To mean; signify; inform.

The crone of thorne that garte me blede, Itt *be-menes* my dignite. *York Plays*, p. 424.

**bemean** (bē-mēn'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *mean*.] To make mean; debase; lower: as, to *bemean* one's self by low associations; to *bemean* human nature. [*Demean* is commonly but incorrectly used in this sense. See *demean*.] It is a pity that men should . . . *bemean* themselves by defending themselves against charges of which the grand jury of their own heart finds them innocent. *Max Müller*, *Biograph*, *Essays*, p. 67.

I felt quite ashamed that a pal of mine should have so *bemeaned* himself for a few ounces of silver. *James Payn*, *Canon's Ward*.

**bemercy†** (bē-mēr'si), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *mercy*.] To treat with mercy.

**bemetet** (bē-mēt'), *v. t.* [ME. wanting; < AS. *bemetan*, measure, compare, consider; < *be-1* + *mete*.] To measure. *Shak*. [Rare.]

**bemingle** (bē-ming'gl), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *mingle*.] To mingle; mix. *Mir*, for *Mags*. [Rare.]

**bemire** (bē-mir'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *mire*.] 1. To soil or befoul with mire, as in passing through muddy or miry places.

His clothes were somewhat torn and much *bemired*. *Barham*, *Ingoldsby Legends*, I. 149.

2. [Chiefly in the passive.] To sink or stick in the mire; be or become bogged.

*Bemired* and *bemighted* in the bog. *Burke*, *A Regicide Peace*.

*Bemired* in the deeply rutted roads. *The Century*, XXV. 377.

**bemirement** (bē-mir'ment), *n.* [*be-1* + *bemire* + *-ment*.] The state of being defiled with mud. [Rare.]

**bemist** (bē-mist'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *mist*.] To cover or involve in or as in mist.

How can that judge walk right that is *bemisted* in his way? *Feltham*, *Resolves*, ii. 4.

**bemitered, bemitred** (bē-mī'tērd), *a.* [*be-1* + *miter* + *-ed*.] Crowned with or wearing a miter. *Carlyle*.

**bemoan** (bē-mōn'), *v. t.* [*ME.* (with change of vowel; cf. *moan*) *bemēnen*, *bimēnen*, < AS. *bemēnan*, *bemoan*, < *be-* + *mēnan*, moan; see *be-1* and *moan*.] 1. To lament; bewail; express sorrow for: as, to *bemoan* the loss of a son.—2. Reflexively, to bewail one's lot.

People grieve and *bemoan themselves*, but it is not half so bad with them as they say. *Emerson*, *Experience*.

3†. To pity; feel or express sympathy with or pity for.

Bastards, . . . if proving eminent are much *bemoaned*, because merely passive in the blench of their birth. *Fuller*.

**bemoanable** (bē-mō'nā-bl), *a.* [*be-1* + *bemoan* + *-able*.] Capable or worthy of being lamented. *Sherwood*.

**bemoaner** (bē-mō'nēr), *n.* One who bemoans.

**bemock** (bē-mok'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *mock*.] 1. To mock repeatedly; flout.

Have we not seen him disappointed, *bemocked* of Destiny, through long years? *Carlyle*, *Sartor Resartus*, p. 111.

2. To cause to appear mock or unreal; excel or surpass, as the genuine surpasses the counterfeit.

Her beams *bemocked* the sultry main Like April hoar-frost spread. *Coleridge*, *Anc. Mariner*, iv.

A laugh which in the woodland rang, *Bemocking* April's gladdest bird. *Whittier*, *Bridal of Pennacook*, iii.

**bemoil†** (bē-moil'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *moil*.] To bedraggle; bemire; soil or encumber with mire and dirt.

Thou shouldst have heard . . . how she was *bemoiled*. *Shak*, *T. of the S.*, iv. 1.

**bemoisten** (bē-moi'sn), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *moisten*.] To moisten; wet.

**bemol** (bā'mol), *n.* [*F.* *bémol*, < ML. *B molle*, soft B.] In *music*, B flat, a half step below B natural: the general term in French for a flat on any note.

**bemonster** (bē-mon'stēr), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *monster*.] To make monstrous. [Rare.]

Thou changed and self-covered'd thing, for shame, *Be-monster* not thy feature. *Shak*, *Lear*, iv. 2.

**bemoralize** (bē-mor'al-iz), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *moralize*.] To apply to a moral purpose. *Eclectic Rev.* [Rare.]

**bemourn** (bē-mōrn'), *v. t.* [*ME.* *bemornen*, *bemurnen*, < AS. *bemurnan* (= OS. *bemornian*), < *be-* + *murnan*, mourn; see *be-1* and *mourn*.] To weep or mourn over: as, "women that . . . *bemourned* him," *Wyckif*, *Luke* xxiii. 27. [Rare.]

**bemuddle** (bē-mud'dl), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *muddle*.] To confuse; stupefy.

The whole subject of the statistics of pauperism is in a hopelessly *bemuddled* condition. *N. A. Rev.*, CXX. 320.

**bemuffle** (bē-muf'l), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *muffle*.] To wrap up as with a muffler.

*Bemuffled* with the externals of religion. *Sterne*, *Sermons*, xvii.

**bemuse** (bē-müz'), *v. t.* [*be-1* + *muse*.] In sense perhaps affected by *bemaze*. Cf. *amuse*.] To put into a muse or reverie; confuse; muddle; stupefy.

We almost despair of convincing a Cabinet *bemused* with the notion that danger can only come from France. *Spectator*.

The archdeacon must have been slightly *bemused* when he defined aristarchy as we have seen. *F. Hall*, *Mod. Eng.*, p. 143, note.

**ben<sup>1</sup>** (ben), *prep.* and *adv.* [*ME.* *ben*, *bene*, var. of *bin*, *binne*, < AS. *binnan*, within; see *bin*.] In, into, or toward the inner apartment of a house; in or into the parlor. See *ben<sup>1</sup>, n.* [Prov. Eng. and Scotch.]

W! kindly welcome Jenny brings him *ben*. *Burns*, *Cottar's Sat. Night*.

**Ben the house**, into the inner apartment, or into the apartment or dwelling on the opposite side of the hall or passage.

That she might run *ben the house*. *Scott*, *Guy Mannering*, I. xxlii.

To be far *ben with one*, to be on terms of intimacy or familiarity with one; be in great honor with one.—To bring far *ben*, to treat with great respect and hospitality. **ben<sup>1</sup>** (ben), *n.* [*ben<sup>1</sup>, adv.*] The inner apartment of a house; the parlor or "room" of a dwelling consisting of a *but* or outer room, used as a kitchen, and a *ben* or inner room, used as a parlor or chamber, access to the *ben* being originally through the *but* or kitchen.



Sometimes from the ben another apartment, called the *far-ben*, is reached. The terms *but* and *ben* are now frequently applied to kitchen and parlor (or bedroom) of a two-roomed dwelling, even when they are on opposite sides of a little hall or passage. Hence, to *live but and ben* with any one is to occupy an apartment or series of apartments on the opposite side of the hall or passage from that occupied by him.

**ben<sup>2</sup>t, bene<sup>1</sup>t, n.** [ME., also *bene*, < AS. *bēn*, a prayer, = Icel. *bæn*, a prayer, parallel with *bōn*, > E. *boon*<sup>1</sup>, q. v.] A prayer; a petition.

**ben<sup>3</sup>t.** Obsolete or dialectal form of *been*<sup>1</sup>.

**ben<sup>4</sup> (ben), n.** [*< Gael. and Ir. beinn*, peak, summit, mountain, = W. *pen*, top, summit, head.] A mountain-peak: a word occurring chiefly in the names of many of the highest summits of the mountain-ranges which traverse Scotland north of the friths of Clyde and Forth: as, *Ben Nevis*, *Ben Mae-Dhui*, *Ben Lawers*, etc.

Sweet was the red-blooming heather  
And the river that flowed from the *Ben*.

*Jacobite Song.*

**ben<sup>5</sup> (ben), n.** [Early mod. E. also *benn*, < Ar. *bān*, the tree which produces the ben-nut: see *ben-nut*.] The ben-nut, properly the ben-nut tree.

**ben<sup>6</sup>, n.** See *behen*.

**benamet, v. t.**; pret. and pp. *benamed*, *benempt*, ppr. *benaming*. [*< ME. benennen*, < AS. *benenan* (= G. *benennen* = Sw. *benämna*), < *be-1* + *nemnan*, name: see *be-1* and *name*, v.] 1. To name; denominate.

He that is so oft *bynempt*. *Spenser*, Shep. Cal., July.  
And therefore he a courtier was *benamed*. *Sir P. Sidney*.

2. To promise; give.

Much greater gyfts for guerdon thou shalt gayne,  
Than Kilde or Cosset, which I thee *bynempt*.

*Spenser*, Shep. Cal., November.

**bench (bench), n.** [E. dial. and Sc. also *benk*, *benk*, < ME. *bench*, *benk*, *bynk*, < AS. *benc* (orig. *\*banki*) = OS. *bank*, *benki* = D. *bank* = OHG. *banh*, MHG. G. *bank* = Icel. *bekkr* = Sw. *bänk* = Dan. *bänk*, a bench: see *bank<sup>1</sup>*, *bank<sup>2</sup>*.] 1. A long seat, usually of board or plank, or of stone, differing from a stool in its greater length.

He took his place once more on the *bench* at the inn door.  
*Irving*, Sketch-Book, p. 64.

2. The seat where judges sit in court; the seat of justice.

To pluck down justice from your awful *bench*.  
*Shak.*, 2 Hen. IV., v. 2.

Hence—3. The body of persons who sit as judges; the court: as, the case is to go before the full *bench*.—4. A strong table on which carpenters or other mechanics do their work; a work-bench. In this sense *bench* forms an element in a number of compound words denoting tools used on a bench, such as *bench-drill*, *bench-hammer*, *bench-plane*.

5. The floor or ledge which supports muffles and returns.—6. A platform or a series of elevated stalls or boxes on which animals are placed for exhibition, as at a dog-show.

Excellence on the *bench* and excellence in the field may be two utterly diverse things.  
*Forest and Stream*, XXII. 361.

7. In *engin.*, a ledge left on the edge of a cutting in earthwork to strengthen it.—8. In *geol.* and *mining*: (a) A natural terrace, marking the outcrop of a harder seam or stratum, and thus indicating a change in the character of the rock.

On this rest argillaceous, splendent, siliceous talc schists, sometimes containing chialotite; and on these, three *benches* of conglomerates, tuffs, and argillaceous schists and lime-stones, which he refers to the Potsdam sandstones.  
*Science*, III. 729.

(b) In *coal-mining*, a division of a coal-seam separated from the remainder of the bed by a parting of shale or any other kind of rock or mineral. [Pennsylvania.]—9. A small area of nearly level or gently sloping land, rising above the adjacent low region, and forming a part of a terrace or wash, disunited from the remainder by erosion. Sometimes, though rarely, used as synonymous with *terrace*.

After a few smooth, grassy *benches* and rounded hills, here come precipitous ranges of real mountains, scarcely less imposing than those of the central mass.  
*Science*, VII. 243.

The wide level *benches* that lay between the foot-hills and the prairies . . . were neglected.  
*Harper's Mag.*, LXIX. 502.

10. The driver's seat on a coach.—**Bench of bishops**, or **episcopal bench**, a collective designation of the bishops who have seats in the English House of Lords.—**Court of King's or Queen's Bench**. See *court*.—**Edging-and-dividing bench**, a machine for cutting wooden blocks into vossoul shapes, such as are used in making a certain kind of car-wheels. It consists of a circular saw with a travelling bed which is moved by a screw, and by means of a system of levers actuated by projecting and adjustable pins throws the belt automatically from one to another of three pulleys, causing the action to be direct or reversed,

or to stop, as the work requires.—**Free bench**. See *free-bench*.—**Front bench**, in British parliamentary usage, the leaders of a party; so called because they occupy the front benches on their respective sides of the House of Commons.

It is an old and honourable practice that in any changes affecting the House itself, an understanding should be come to between the two front benches.  
*Fortnightly Rev.*, XXXIX. 260.

**Ministerial benches, opposition benches**, in the British Parliament, the benches occupied respectively by the supporters and the opponents of the administration.

**bench (bench), v.** [*< bench, n.*] I. *trans.* 1. To furnish with benches.—2†. To bank up.

'Twas *benched* with turf. *Dryden*.

3†. To seat on a bench; place on a seat of honor.

His cup-bearer, whom I from meaner form  
Have *benched*, and rear'd to worship.  
*Shak.*, W. T., I. 2.

4. To place on a show-bench for exhibition, as a dog.—5. In *mining*: (a) To undercut, kirve, or hole (the coal). [Eng.] (b) To wedge up the bottoms below the holing when this is done in the middle of the seam. [Leicestershire, Eng.]

II. *intrans.* To sit on a seat of justice. [Rare.]

Thou robed man of justice, take thy place;  
And thou, his yoke-fellow of equity,  
*Bench* by his side. *Shak.*, Lear, III. 6.

**bench-clamp (bench'klamp), n.** A clamp attached to a work-bench for holding firm an article on which the mechanic is working.

**bench-drill (bench'dril), n.** A hand- or machine-drill so made that it can be attached to a bench.

**bencher (ben'chér), n.** [*< bench, n.*, + *-er<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. In England, one of the senior members of an inn of court, who have the government of the society. Benchers have been readers, and, being admitted to plead within the bar, are called *inner barristers*.

These were followed by a great crowd of superannuated *benchers* of the inns of court, senior fellows of colleges, and defunct statesmen.

*Addison*, Trial of the Dead in Reason.

2. One who occupies an official bench; a judge; sometimes, specifically, a municipal or local magistrate; an alderman or justice. [Rare.]

You are well understood to be a perfecter giber for the table, than a necessary *bencher* in the Capitol.  
*Shak.*, Cor., II. 1.

This corporation [New Windsor] consists of a mayor, two bailiffs, and twenty-eight other persons, . . . thirteen of which are called fellows, and ten of them aldermen or chief *benchers*.  
*Ashmole*, Berkshire, III. 58.

Each town [of colonial Virginia] was to be a free borough with markets and an annual fair. For their government, whenever the number of inhabitants should have become thirty families, they were, upon summons from the Governor, to elect eight *benchers* of the guild hall, who should annually elect one of their number director.  
*Johns Hopkins Hist. Studies*, 3d ser., p. 106.

3†. One who frequents the benches of a tavern; an idler.

**benchership (ben'chér-ship), n.** [*< bencher + -ship*.] The office or condition of a bencher.

They [two benchers of the Inner Temple] were coevals, and had nothing but that and their *benchership* in common.  
*Lamb*, Old Benchers.

**bench-forge (bench'fōrj), n.** A small hearth and blower adapted for use on a workman's bench.

**bench-hammer (bench'ham'ér), n.** A finishers' or blacksmiths' hammer.

**bench-hook (bench'hōk), n.** A hook with projecting teeth used on a carpenter's bench to keep the work from moving sidewise. It is fitted in a mortise, so that it can be placed at any required height. It is also made in various clasp-shapes, and called a *bench-clamp*.

**benching (ben'ching), n.** [*< bench + -ing<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. Benches; seats generally.—2. In *coal-mining*, one of the many names given to the process of getting the coal after it has been holed. See *hole<sup>1</sup>* and *kirve*.

**bench-lathe (bench'lāth), n.** A small lathe which can be mounted on a post placed in a socket in a bench.

**bench-level (bench'lev'el), n.** A level used in setting up a machine, to bring its bed into an exactly horizontal position.

**bench-mark (bench'mārk), n.** [*< bench + mark<sup>1</sup>*: in reference to the angle-iron which in taking a reading is inserted in the horizontal cut so as to form a support or *bench* for the leveling-staff.] In *surv.*, a mark cut in stone or some durable material as a starting-point in a line of levels for the determination of altitudes over any region, or one of a number of similar marks made at suitable distances as the survey advances.

They [places of the stars] are the reference-points and *bench-marks* of the universe. *Science*, IV. 202.

**bench-master (bench'mās'tér), n.** In England, a governor of an inn of court; an alderman. *Imp. Dict.*

**bench-plane (bench'plān), n.** Any form of plane used on flat surfaces, as the block-plane, the compass-plane, the jack-plane, the jointer, the long plane, the smoothing-plane, and the try-ing-plane.

**bench-reel (bench'rēl), n.** A spinning-wheel on the pirn or bobbin of which a sailmaker winds the yarn. *E. H. Knight*.

**bench-screw (bench'skrō), n.** The screw which secures the vise-jaw of a carpenter's bench.

**bench-shears (bench'shērz), n. pl.** Large hand-shears for cutting metal.

**bench-show (bench'shō), n.** An exhibition of animals, as of dogs or cats, which are arranged on benches for a comparison of their physical merits according to a fixed scale of points: in contradistinction to a *field-show*, or *field-trial*, where awards are made for performance.

*Bench-shows* and field trials in America . . . have become permanent institutions. *Forest and Stream*, XXI. 3.

**bench-stop (bench'stop), n.** A bench-hook made to be fastened down on a piece of work, sometimes by means of a screw.

**bench-strip (bench'strip), n.** A strip of wood or metal capable of being fixed on a work-bench at any required distance from the edge, to assist in steadying the article or material being worked on.



Bench-table.—Church of Notre Dame, Châlons-sur-Marne, France.

**bench-table (bench'tā'bl), n.** A low stone seat carried around the interior walls of many medieval churches.

**bench-vise (bench'vis), n.** A vise which may be attached to a bench.

**bench-warrant (bench'wor'ant), n.** In *law*, a warrant issued by a judge or court, or by order of a judge or court, for the apprehension of an offender: so called in opposition to a *justice's warrant*, issued by an ordinary justice of the peace or police magistrate. *Mozley and Whiteley*.

**bend<sup>1</sup> (bend), n.** [*< ME. bend*, < AS. *bend*, rarely *bænd*, fem. and masc. (= OS. *bendi* = OFries. *bende* = OD. *bende* = Goth. *bandi*), a band, bond, fetter; cognate with *\*band*, E. *band<sup>1</sup>*, < *bindan* (pret. *bānd*), bind: see *band<sup>1</sup>*. *Bend<sup>1</sup>* is practically identical with *band<sup>1</sup>*, the two being partly merged in use with the closely related pair *band<sup>2</sup>*, *bend<sup>2</sup>*. In senses 4–11 *bend* is modern, from the corresponding verb: see *bend<sup>1</sup>, v.*] 1†. A band; a bond; a fetter; in plural, bands; bonds; confinement.—2†. A band or clamp of metal or other material used to strengthen or hold together a box or frame.

In all that rowme was nothing to be seene  
But linge great yron chests, and coffers strong,  
All bard with double *bends*.

*Spenser*, F. Q., II. vii. 30.

3. *Naut.*: (a) That part of a rope which is fastened to another or to an anchor. (b) A knot by which a rope is fastened to another rope or to something else. The different sorts are distinguished as *fisherman's bend*, *carrick-bend*, etc. See *ent* under *carrick-bend*. (c) One of the small ropes used to confine the elinch of a cable. (d) *pl.* The thick planks in a ship's side below the waterways or the gun-deck port-sills. More properly called *wales*. They are reckoned from the water as *first*, *second*, or *third bend*. They have the beams, knees, and foot-hooks bolted to them, and are the chief strength of the ship's sides.

4. [See *etym.*] The action of bending, or state of being bent or curved; incurvation; flexure: as, to give a *bend* to anything; to have a *bend* of the back.—5. An inclination of the body; a bow.—6†. An inclination of the eye; a turn or glance of the eye.

And that same eye, whose *bend* doth awe the world,  
Did lose his lustre. *Shak.*, J. C., I. 2.

7†. Inclination of the mind; disposition; bent. Farewell, poor swain; thou art not for my *bend*, I must have quicker souls.  
*Pletcher*, Faithful Shepherdess, I. 3.

8. A part that is bent; a curve or flexure; a crook; a turn in a road or river, etc.: as, the *bend* of a bow, or of a range of hills.



Just ahead of us is a great *bend* in the river, beyond which the wind drops dead and the current hurls us up under a beetling crag. *C. W. Stoddard, Mashallah, p. 137.*

9. A curved or elbow-shaped pipe used to change direction, as in a drain.—10. A spring; a leap; a bound. *Jamieson.* [Scotch.]—11. A "pull" of liquor. *Jamieson.* [Scotch.]

Come, gie's the other *bend*,  
We'll drink their health, whatever way it end.  
*Allan Ramsay, Gentle Shepherd, iii. 2.*

12. In *mining*, indurated clay, or any indurated argillaceous substance.—**Close-return bend**, a short U-shaped tube joining the extremities of two wrought-iron pipes.—**Greician bend**, a mode of walking with a slight stoop forward, at one time affected by some women.

**bend<sup>1</sup>** (bend), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bent*, rarely *bend-ed*, ppr. *bending*. [*< ME. benden, < AS. bendan, bind, fetter, restrain, bend a bow (= MHG. binden, fetter, = Icel. benda = Sw. bända = Dan. bände, bend; cf. OF. bender, mod. F. bänder, tie, bind, bend, hoodwink, = Pr. bendar = Sp. Pg. vender, bind, hoodwink, = It. bendare, hoodwink), < AS. bend, a band, the noun being practically identical with band<sup>1</sup>, n. The nouns and verbs of these groups (band<sup>1</sup>, bend<sup>1</sup>, band<sup>2</sup>, bend<sup>2</sup>, etc.) reacted on each other both in Teut. and Rom., developing a variety of senses which have a double reference.] **I. trans.** 1. To bring or strain into a state of tension by curvature, as a bow preparatory to launching an arrow.*

What, are the hounds before and all the woodmen,  
Our horses ready and our bows bent?  
*Beau. and Fl., Philaster, iv. 1.*

Our English archers *bent* their bows,  
Their harts were good and true;  
At the first flight of arrows sent,  
Full four-score Scots they slew.  
*Percy's Reliques, p. 142.*

Hence—2. Figuratively, to brace up or bring into tension, like a strong bow: generally with *up*. [Obsolete or archaic.]

Now set the teeth, and stretch the nostril wide;  
Hold hard the breath, and *bend up* every spirit  
To his full height!  
*Shak., Hen. V., III. 1.*

Her whole mind apparently *bent up* to the solemn interview.  
*Scott, Old Mortality, vii.*

3. To curve or make crooked; deflect from a normal condition of straightness; flex: as, to *bend* a stick; to *bend* the arm.

In duty *bend* thy knee to me. *Shak., 2 Hen. VI., v. 1.*

A kindly old man, . . . somewhat *bent* by his legal erudition, as a shelf is by the weight of the books upon it.  
*Longfellow, Kavanagh, xvi.*

4. To direct to a certain point: as, to *bend* one's course, way, or steps; to *bend* one's looks or eyes.

Towards Coventry *bend* we our course.  
*Shak., 3 Hen. VI., iv. 8.*

Southwards, you may be sure, they *bent* their flight,  
And harbo'rd in a hollow rock at night.  
*Dryden, Hind and Panther, l. 1747.*

How sweet are looks that ladies *bend*  
On whom their favors fall!  
*Tennyson, Sir Oalahad.*

5. Figuratively, to apply closely: said of the mind.

It must needs be they should *bend* all their intentions and services to no other ends but to his.

*Milton, Church-Government, ii.*  
To *bend* his mind to any public business.  
*Sir W. Temple.*

6. To incline; determine: said of a person or of his disposition: as, to be *bent* on mischief.

Where will inclineth to goodness, the mynde is *bent* to troth.  
*Ascham, The Scholemaster, p. 79.*

One great design on which the king's whole soul was *bent*.  
*Macaulay, Hist. Eng., vi.*

Still *bent* to make some port he knows not where.  
*M. Arnold, A Summer Night.*

7. To cause to bow or yield; subdue; make submissive: as, to *bend* a man to one's will.

Except she *bend* her humour.  
*Shak., Cymbeline, i. 6.*

Oh there are words and looks  
To *bend* the sternest purpose!  
*Shelley, The Cent, v. 4.*

8. *Naut.*, to fasten by means of a bend or knot, as one rope to another, or to an anchor; to shackle, as a chain-cable to an anchor.—**Bent lever, trimmer, graver**, etc. See the nouns.—**To bend a sail** (*naut.*), to make it fast to its proper yard, gaff, or stay, ready for setting.—**To bend the brow or brows**, to knit the brow; scowl; frown.

**II. intrans.** 1. To be or become curved or crooked.

Then was I as a tree  
Whose boughs did *bend* with fruit.  
*Shak., Cymbeline, III. 3.*

2. To incline; lean or turn; be directed: as, the road *bends* to the west.

To whom our vows and wishes *bend*.  
*Milton, Arcades, l. 6.*

Our states daily  
*Bending* to bad, our hopes to worse.  
*B. Jonson, Catiline, l. 1.*

Descend where alleys *bend*  
Into the sparry hollows of the world. *Keats.*

3. To jut over; overhang.

There is a cliff whose high and *bending* head  
Looks fearfully in the confined deep.  
*Shak., Lear, iv. 1.*

4. To bow or be submissive: as, to *bend* to fate.

Most humbly therefore *bending* to your state.  
*Shak., Othello, l. 3.*

Must we *bend* to the artist, who considers us as nothing unless we are canvas or marble under his hands?  
*I. D'Israeli, Lit. Char. Men of Genius, p. 145.*

5. To spring; bound. *Jamieson.* [Scotch.]—6. To drink hard. *Jamieson.* [Scotch.]—**To bend to the oars**, to row vigorously.

**bend<sup>2</sup>** (bend), *n.* [*< ME. bend, bende, partly < AS. bend, a band used as an ornament (a sense of bend, E. bend<sup>1</sup>); partly < OF. bende, mod. F. bande = Pr. benda = Sp. Pg. venda and banda = It. benda, banda, < ML. benda, binda, < OHG. binda, a band, fillet, tie, mixed with ML. (etc.) banda, < OHG. bend, etc.: see band<sup>2</sup>. Bend<sup>2</sup> is thus in part historically identical with bend<sup>1</sup>, but in part with band<sup>2</sup>. The separation is now merely formal.] 1. A band or strip used to bind around anything; a strip, whether as a fastening or as an ornament; a fillet, strap, bandage, etc.; specifically, a ribbon or bandeau for the head, used by ladies in the fifteenth century.*

And on her legs she painted buskins wore,  
Basted with *bends* of gold on every side.  
*Spenser, F. Q., V. v. 3.*

2. A name in the leather trade for a butt or rounded crop cut in two; the half of a hide of sole-leather that was trimmed and divided before tanning.—3. In *her.*, one of the nine ordinaries, consisting of a diagonal band drawn from the dexter chief to the sinister base: when charged, it occupies a third of the field; when uncharged, a fifth. Bearings are said to be in *bend* when they are placed upon the field obliquely in the direction of the bend; the field is said to be divided *per bend* when divided diagonally in that direction, usually by a straight line, but sometimes a broken line, battled, undé, or the like, or by a still more complicated mark of division. See *bendwise*. Also applied to a row of charges arranged in bend. In *bend sinister* and *per bend sinister* are used in a similar way.—**Bend archy**, in *her.*, a band differing from the bend in that it is curved toward the sinister chief. Also called *bend enarched* or *bowed*.—**Bend archy, coronetty on the top**, in *her.*, a bend archy having the points or ornaments of a crown on the upper side. This is the well-known bearing of Saxony, which occurs in some English royal arms, notably in those of the present Prince of Wales.—**Bend arround**, in *her.*, a bend having one or both sides broken into concave curves. See *goré*.—**Bend cottised**, in *her.*, a bend having on each side a cottise, separated from the bend by its own width. A bend may be double cottised or treble cottised; that is, it may have two or three cottises on each side.—**Bend sinister**, in *her.* Same as *bend*, 3, except that it is drawn from the sinister chief to the dexter base.

**bend<sup>3</sup>** (bend), *n.* [*< late ME. bende, < OF. bende, var. of bande, a band; see band<sup>3</sup>. An obsolete form of band<sup>3</sup>.*

A layre floske of faeries, and a fresh *bend*  
Of lovely Nymphs. *Spenser, Shep. Cal., May.*

The Duke of Gloucester . . . and other Lords, the chief of his *bend*.  
*Speed, Hist. Gt. Brit., IX. xviii. 15.*

**bendable** (ben'da-bl), *a.* [*< bend<sup>1</sup> + -able.*] Capable of being bent; flexible. *Sherwood.*

**bende** (bend), *n.* [Origin unknown.] A variety of the abelmoschus, used in cookery. *McElrath.*

**bendlet**, *n.* [*ME., < OF. bendel, bandel, dim. of bende, bande, a band; doublet of bandel, bandeau.*] 1. A little band or fillet.—2. In *her.*, a little bend.

**bender** (ben'dér), *n.* 1. One who or that which bends.—2. A sixpence. [Eng. slang.]—3. A leg. [U. S. slang.]

The prospectus [of a new fashionable boarding-school] has been sent to our house. One of the regulations is, "Young ladies are not allowed to cross their *benders* in school!"  
*Longfellow, Kavanagh, xii.*

4. A spree; a frolic. [U. S. slang.]—5. [Cf. *bend<sup>1</sup>, n., 11.*] A hard drinker. [Scotch.]

Now lend your lungs, ye *benders* fine,  
Wha ken the benefit of wine.  
*Allan Ramsay, Poems, III. 162 (1848).*

**Bendigo ware**. See *pottery*.

**bending<sup>1</sup>** (ben'ding), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bend<sup>1</sup>, v.*] The act of causing to bend, or the state of being bent or deflected; a deflection.

If matter that will not yield at each bend is deposited while the *bendings* are continually taking place, the *bendings* will maintain certain places of discontinuity in the deposit.  
*H. Spencer, Prin. of Biol., § 257.*

**bending<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* [*< bend<sup>2</sup>, n., + -ing.*] Decoration (of clothes) with stripes or horizontal bands. *Chaucer.*

**bending-machine** (ben'ding-ma-shēn'), *n.* An apparatus for bending to shape timber, rails, iron beams for ships, plates for boilers, etc.

**bending-strake** (ben'ding-strāk), *n.* In *ship-building*, one of two strakes wrought near the deck-coverings, worked all fore and aft. They are about an inch or an inch and a half thicker than the remainder of the deck, but are lowered between the beams and ledges to make the upper side even with the rest. Their use is to make a more complete tie between the deck-frame and deck-plank.

**bend-leather** (ben'd'leth'ēr), *n.* [*< bend<sup>1</sup> + leather.*] The strongest kind of sole-leather for shoes. See *bend<sup>2</sup>, 2.*

**bendlet** (ben'd'let), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bendlet*, appar. *< bendlet + -et*; but cf. OF. *bendelette*, dim. of *bende*, band. Doublet *bandlet*.] 1. In *her.*, a bearing of the nature of the bend, but half as wide. Also called *garter*.—2. A name of the common British sea-anemone, *Actinia mesembryanthemum*.—**Bendlet sinister**, in *her.*, a bendlet drawn from the sinister chief to the dexter base.



A Bend between two Bendlets gules.

**bendsome** (ben'd'sum), *a.* [*< bend<sup>1</sup> + -some.*] Cf. *buxom*.] Flexible; pliable. [Rare.]

**bendways** (ben'd'wāz), *adv.* Same as *bendwise*.

**bendwise** (ben'd'wīz), *adv.* [*< bend<sup>2</sup> + wise<sup>2</sup>.*] In *her.*, lying in the direction of the bend: said of any bearing: as, a sword *bendwise*.

**bendwith**, *n.* [*ME. benwyttre* (later var. *benewith tre*—Prompt. Parv.); perhaps *< bend<sup>1</sup> + with<sup>2</sup>* (cf. *bindwith*); but cf. Sw. *beinvidh*, dogberry-tree, Icel. *beinvidhr*, *beinvidhi*, ebony (lit. bone-wood); also Icel. *beinvidhir*, a willow (*Salix arbuscula*), lit. bone-withy.] An old name of a shrub not identified. Its twigs were used to tie up fagots.



A Sword Bendwise.

**bendy** (ben'di), *a.* [*< OF. bende, F. bandé, pp. of bander, cross with bands; see bend<sup>2</sup>.*] In *her.*, divided into four or more diagonal parts in the direction of the bend: said of the field. This word is used, no matter how great the number of the divisions, as *bendlety* and *cottisey*, which would be the regular forms, are awkward in use.—**Bendy Barry**, in *her.* See *barry bendy*, under *barry<sup>2</sup>*.—**Bendy paly**, in *her.*, divided by lines bendwise and palewise, and therefore divided into lozenges.

**bendy-tree** (ben'di-trē), *n.* The *Thespesia populnea*, an ornamental tree of rapid growth, often planted in gardens and avenues in India.

**bene<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* See *ben<sup>2</sup>*.

**bene<sup>2</sup>**, *a.* See *ben*.

**bene<sup>3</sup>**, *n.* See *benne*.

**bene-**. [L. *bene-*, sometimes *beni-*, combining form of *bene*, adv., well, *< bonus*, good: see *boon<sup>2</sup>, bonus*.] An element of some words of Latin origin, meaning well, good, as in *benediction, benefit, benevolence*, etc.: opposed to *male-, mal-*.

**beneaped** (bē-nēpt'), *a.* [*< be-1 + neap + -ed<sup>2</sup>.*] *Naut.*, same as *neaped*.

**beneath** (bē-nēth'), *adv.* and *prep.* [*< ME. benethe, bineche, binethen, adv. and prep., < AS. beneoþan, binithan, prep. (= OFries. binetha = D. beneden = LG. beneden = G. benieden), < be, by, + neoþan, nithan, neoþane (= OS. nithana = OHG. nidana. MHG. nidene, niden, G. nieden), below, orig., like nith, below, from compar. nither, nether: see nether. Hence by aphesis neath, 'neath.*] **I. adv.** 1. In a lower place, position, or state, literally or figuratively.

Thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be *beneath*.  
*Deut. xxviii. 13.*

That looks so many fathoms to the sea,  
And hears it roar *beneath*. *Shak., Hamlet, l. 4.*

The general's disdain'd  
By him one step below; he, by the next;  
That next, by him *beneath*. *Shak., T. and C., i. 3.*

2. Below, as opposed to *on high*, or *in heaven* or other superior region.

Thou shalt not make . . . any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth *beneath*.  
*Ex. xx. 4.*



**II. prep.** 1. Below; under: with reference to what is overhead or towers aloft: as, *beneath* the same roof.

For all *beneath* the moon  
Would I not leap upright. *Shak.*, *Lear*, iv. 6.  
As I lay *beneath* the woodland tree,  
*Whittier*, *Mogg Megone*.

They sat  
*Beneath* a world-old yew-tree, darkening half  
The cloisters. *Tennyson*, *Holy Grail*.

2. Underneath, whether in immediate contact with the under side of, or further down than; lower in place than: as, to place a cushion *beneath* one; *beneath* one's feet; *beneath* the surface: sometimes with verbs of motion: as, he sank *beneath* the wave.

As he was raising his arm to make a blow, an arrow pierced him, just *beneath* the shoulder, at the open part of the corselet. *Irving*, *Granada*, p. 69.

3. Under the weight or pressure of; under the action or influence of: as, to sink *beneath* a burden.

Our country sinks *beneath* the yoke.  
*Shak.*, *Macbeth*, iv. 3.

It is my fate  
To bear and bow *beneath* a thousand griefs.  
*Beau. and Fl.*, *Maid's Tragedy*, iii. 1.

Wherever lights appeared, the flashing scimitar was at its deadly work, and all who attempted resistance fell *beneath* its edge. *Irving*, *Granada*, p. 21.

4. Lower than, in rank, dignity, degree, or excellence; below: as, brutes are *beneath* man; man is *beneath* the angels.

Maintain  
Thy father's soul: thou hast no blood to mix  
With any *beneath* prince. *Shirley*, *Bird in a Cage*, l. 1.  
Beyond the limits of a vulgar fate,  
*Beneath* the Good how far—but far above the Great.  
*Gray*, *Prog. of Poetry*, iii. 3.

5. Unworthy of; unbecoming; not equal to; below the level of: as, *beneath* contempt.

He will do nothing that is *beneath* his high station.  
*Atterbury*.

He had never sullied himself with business, but had chosen to starve like a man of honour, than do anything *beneath* his quality. *Adison*, *Trial of Punctilios*.

**Beneath the salt**, in a subordinate or inferior position.  
My proud lady  
Admits him to her table; marry, ever  
*Beneath* the salt, and there he sits the subject  
Of her contempt and scorn.  
*Massinger*, *The City Madam*, l. 1.

=**Syn.** Under, etc. See below.

**beneath** (bē-nēth'), *a.* Lower.

This *beneath* world. *Shak.*, *T. of A.*, l. 1.

**Benedic** (ben-ē-dik'), *n.* [LL., prop. 2d pers. sing. pres. impv. of *benedicere*, bless: see *benedict*.] 1. The canticle beginning in Latin "Benedic, anima mea," and in English "Praise the Lord, O my soul," from Psalm ciii. In the American Prayer-Book it is an alternative of the *Deus miseratur* (as ordered in 1886, either of the *Nunc dimittis* or *Deus miseratur*) at Evening Prayer.

2. A musical setting of this canticle. **Benedicite** (ben-ē-dis-i-tē), *n.* [LL., prop. 2d pers. pl. pres. impv. of *benedicere*, bless: see *benedict*.] 1. The canticle or hymn beginning in Latin "Benedicite omnia opera Domini," and in English "O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord," taken from "The Song of the Three Holy Children" forming part of the Apocrypha in the English Bible. It is essentially an expansion of Psalm cxlviii, and has been used from a very early period in the Christian church. In the Anglican service it is used as an alternate to the *Te Deum*.

2. A musical setting of this canticle.—3. [I. c.] An invocation of a blessing, especially a blessing before a repast, as said in religious communities, etc., answering to the grace or thanksgiving after it.—4. [A common use in ME., where the word was often contracted *ben-dicite*, *benste*.] Used interjectionally: (a) Bless you! expressing a wish. (b) Bless us! bless me! expressing surprise.

**benedick** (ben-ē-dik'), *n.* See *benedict*. **benedict** (ben-ē-dikt'), *a.* and *n.* [In ME. *benedict*, < LL. *benedictus*, blessed (in ML. often as a proper name *Benedictus*, whence in E. *Benedict*, *Benedick*, and (through F.) *Bennet*, *Bennett*; cf. also *benet*<sup>2</sup>, *benet*<sup>2</sup>), pp. of *benedicere*, bless, use words of good omen, in class. L. always as two words, *bene dicere*: *bene*, well; *dicere*, say, speak.] **I. a.** Blessed; benign; salutary; especially, in *med.*, having mild and salutary qualities: as, "medicines that are *benedict*," *Bacon*, *Nat. Hist.*, § 19.

**II. n.** [In allusion to *Benedick*, one of the characters in Shakspeare's play of "Much Ado about Nothing"; esp. to the phrase, "Benedick, the married man" (i. l.).] *Benedick* is an easy form of *Benedict*.] A sportive name for a

newly married man, especially one who has been long a bachelor, or who has been in the habit of ridiculing marriage.

Having abandoned all his old misogyny, and his professions of single independence, *Carlebs* has become a *benedick*. *G. P. R. James*, *Henry Masterton*.

**Benedictine** (ben-ē-dik'tin'), *a.* and *n.* [< ML. *Benedictinus*, < *Benedictus*: see *benedict*.] **I. a.** Pertaining to St. Benedict, or to the order of monks or the monastic rule originating from him.

**II. n.** 1. A member of an order of monks founded at Monte Cassino, between Rome and Naples, by St. Benedict of Nursia, about A. D. 530. The rules of the order (which was open to persons of all ages, conditions, and callings) enjoined silence and some useful employment when not engaged in divine service. Every monastery had a library, every monk a pen and tablets, and study and the copying of manuscripts were encouraged. The monasteries became centers of learning and the liberal arts, and the name of the order synonymous with scholarship and erudition. The order was introduced into England about A. D. 600, by St. Augustine of Canterbury. The oldest establishment in the United States is that of St. Vincent's Abbey in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, founded by a colony of monks from Bavaria in 1846. There are also different congregations of nuns known as Benedictines, and following the rule of St. Benedict; they date from the same time, owing their foundation to his sister, St. Scholastica.

2. A cordial or liqueur, resembling echartreuse, distilled at Fécamp in Normandy. It was originally prepared by the Benedictine monks, but since the French revolution has been made by a secular company.

**benediction** (ben-ē-dik'shon'), *n.* [< LL. *benedictio(n)*, blessing, < *benedicere*, bless, use words of good omen: see *benedict*. *Benison* is a shorter form of the same word.] 1. The act of speaking well to or of; blessing.—2. (a) An invocation of divine blessing, either by a private individual or a church official; specifically, in the Christian church generally, the form of blessing pronounced by the person officiating, at the close of divine service and on several other occasions, as marriages, the visitation of the sick, etc.

The *benedictions* of the good Franciscans accompanied us as we rode away from the convent.

*B. Taylor*, *Lands of the Saracen*, p. 103.  
The *benediction* . . . is given in a different manner by the Oriental Church from that used by the Latins. The Priest joins his thumb and third finger, and erects and joins the other three: and is thus supposed to symbolize the procession of the Holy Ghost from the Father alone; and, according to others, to form the sacred letters I H C by the position of his fingers.  
*J. M. Neale*, *Eastern Church*, i. 352, note.

When the benediction is pronounced officially by a priest or clergyman, he usually stands with hands uplifted, and the congregation receive it with bowed heads. Illustrations of ancient benedictions are afforded by Gen. xxiv. 60 (a nuptial blessing); Gen. xxvii. 27-29 (a death-bed blessing); Num. vi. 24-27 (a priestly blessing). The *apostolic benediction* is that proceeding from the pope, and is either given personally, as at Rome, or by delegation in other parts of the world. See *blessing*. (b) The rite of instituting an abbot or an abbess, and of receiving the profession of a nun or of a religious knight.

The action of the archbishops was excluded, and the abbots elect sought confirmation, if not *benediction* also, at Rome. *Stubbs*, *Const. Hist.*, § 710.

(c) An additional ceremony performed by a priest after the regular celebration of matrimony: called the *nuptial benediction*. (d) The ceremony by which things are set aside for sacred uses, as a church or vestments, bells, etc., or things for ordinary use are hallowed, as houses, etc.—3. The advantage conferred by blessing or the invocation of blessings.

Prosperity is the blessing of the Old Testament; adversity is the blessing of the New, which carried the greater *benediction*, and the clearer revelation of God's favour.

*Bacon*, *Of Adversity*.  
Over and above this [sense for light and shade] we have received yet one more gift, something not quite necessary, a *benediction*, as it were, in our sense for and enjoyment of colour. *O. N. Rood*, *Modern Chromatics*, p. 304.

**Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament**, one of the more common religious services of the Roman Catholic Church, in which, after the solemn exposition, incensing, and adoration of the eucharist, which is included in a monstrance and placed under a canopy on the altar, the officiating priest, taking the monstrance in his hands, makes the sign of the cross with it in blessing over the kneeling faithful.—The *apostolic benediction*, a benediction in the words of 2 Cor. xiii. 14.

**benedictional, benedictionale** (ben-ē-dik'shon-āl, ben-ē-dik-shō-nāl'), *n.* [< ML. *benedictionalis* (sc. *liber*, book), < LL. *benedictio(n)*: see *benediction*.] In the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, a book containing a collection of benedictions or blessings used in its religious services.

Painters, books of Gospels, *Benedictionals*, Canons, and other treatises relating to the discipline and ceremonial of the Church. *Edinburgh Rev.*, CLXIII. 53.

The Sarum, like the Anglo-Saxon *Benedictional*, contained the forms for blessing the people, by the bishop, at high mass. *Boek*, *Church of our Fathers*, III. ii. 213.

**benedictionary** (ben-ē-dik'shon-ā-ri), *n.* [< ML. as if \**benedictionarium*, < LL. *benedictio(n)*: see *benediction*.] A collection of benedictions or blessings; a benedictional.

The *benedictionary* of Bishop Athelwood. *Ep. Still*.

**benedictive** (ben-ē-dik'tiv'), *a.* [< LL. *benedictus* (see *benedict*) + *-ive*.] Tending to bless; giving a blessing.

His paternal prayers and *benedictive* comprecations. *Bp. Gauden*, *Mem. of Bp. Brownrigg*, p. 201.

**benedictory** (ben-ē-dik'tō-ri), *a.* [< LL. as if \**benedictorius*, < *benedictus*: see *benedict*.] Blessing; expressing a benediction or wishes for good: as, "a *benedictory* prayer," *Thackeray*.

**Benedictus** (ben-ē-dik'tus), *n.* [LL., blessed; see *benedict*.] 1. The short canticle or hymn, also distinctively called the *Benedictus qui venit*, beginning in Latin "Benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini," and in English "Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord," preceded and followed by "Hosanna in Excelsis," that is, "Hosanna in the highest," which is usually appended in the Roman Catholic mass to the Sanctus, from Psalm cxviii. 26, Luke xix. 38, etc. The *Benedictus qui venit* was retained in the Prayer-Book of 1549, and is sung in some Anglican churches at choral or solemn celebrations of the holy communion, just before the prayer of consecration.

2. A musical setting of this canticle, forming a separate movement in a mass.—3. The canticle or hymn beginning in Latin "Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel," and in English "Blessed be the Lord God of Israel"; the song of Zacharias, Luke i. 68-71. In the English Prayer-Book it is the canticle following the second lesson with the Jubilate as its alternate. In the American Prayer-Book only the first four verses are given; alterations made in 1886 direct the use of the whole canticle on Sundays in Advent, but permit the omission at other times of the portion following the fourth verse.

4. A musical setting of this canticle.

**benedight** (ben-ē-dit'), *a.* [ME. *benedyght*, *benedight*, < LL. *benedictus*: see *benedict*.] Blessed.

And soul more white  
Never through martyrdom of fire was led  
To its repose; nor can in books be read  
The legend of a life more *benedight*.  
*Longfellow*, *The Cross of Snow*.

**bene discessit** (bē-nē-di-ses'it). [L., he has departed honorably.] In English universities, a permission by the master and fellows of a college to a student to leave that college and enter another.

Mr. Pope, being about to remove from Trinity to Emmanuel by *bene discessit*, was desirous of taking my rooms. *Alma Mater*, l. 167.

**bene exeat** (bō-nē ek'sē-at). [L., let him depart honorably.] A certificate of good character given by a bishop to one of his clergy removing to another diocese: as, he brought a *bene exeat* from his last bishop.

**benefaction** (ben-ē-fak'shon'), *n.* [< LL. *benefactio(n)*, < *benefactus*, pp. of *benefacere*, in class. L. always written as two words, *bene facere*, do good to, benefit: *bene*, well; *facere*, do. Cf. *benefit*.] 1. The act of conferring a benefit; a doing of good; beneficence.

Worshipping God and the Lamb in the temple: God, for his *benefaction* in creating all things, and the Lamb, for his *benefaction* in redeeming us with his blood. *Newton*.

2. A benefit conferred; especially, a charitable donation.

A man of true generosity will study in what manner to render his *benefaction* most advantageous. *Melmoth*, tr. of Pliny, vii. 18.

=**Syn.** 1. Kindness.—2. Gift, contribution, alms, charity.

**benefactor** (ben-ē-fak'tor'), *n.* [< LL. *benefactor*, < *benefacere*, do good to: see *benefaction*.] 1. Literally, a well-doer; one who does good. [Rare.]

*Benefactors*? Well; what *benefactors* are they? are they not malefactors? *Shak.*, *M. for M.*, ii. 1.

2. One who confers a benefit; a kindly helper: as, "the great *benefactor* of mankind," *Milton*, *P. R.*, iii. 82.

He is the true *benefactor* and alone worthy of Honor who brings comfort where before was wretchedness, who dries the tear of sorrow.

*Sumner*, *True Grandeur of Nations*.

3. One who makes a benefaction to or endows a charitable or other institution; one who makes a bequest.

**benefactress** (ben-ē-fak'tres'), *n.* [< *benefactor* + *-ess*.] A female benefactor.

**benefic** (bē-nēf'ik'), *a.* and *n.* [Formerly *benefique*; < L. *beneficus*, < *bene*, well, + *facere*, do.] **I. a.** 1. Beneficent. [Rare.]



He being equally neere to his whole Creation of Man-kind, and of free power to turn his *benefick* and fatherly regard to what Region or Kingdome he pleases, hath yet ever had this hand under the speciall indulgent eye of his providence. *Milton, Def. of Humb. Remonst.*

2. In *astrol.*, of good or favorable influence.

The kind and truly *beneficue* Eucloas.

*B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v. 3.*

II. *n.* In *astrol.*, a favorable planet; Jupiter or Venus.

**benefice** (ben'ē-fis), *n.* [*< ME. benefice, benefice, < OF. benefice, F. bénéfice, < LL. beneficium, estate granted, L. beneficium, a favor, kindness, < beneficus, kind, liberal: see benefice.*] 1. In *feudal law*, originally, a fee or an estate in lands granted for life only, and held *ex mero beneficio* (on the mere good pleasure) of the donor. Such estates afterward becoming hereditary, the word *feud* was used for grants to individuals, and *benefice* became restricted to church livings.

The *Beneficium*, or *Benefice*, an assignment of land by a conquering Teutonic king as the reward or price of military service, is allowed on all sides to have had much to do with this great change [from allodial to feudal] in the legal point of view. *Maine, Early Law and Custom, p. 345.*

The kings gave their leading chiefs portions of conquered land or of the royal domains, under the name of *benefices*. *Lecky, Europ. Morals, II. 286.*

2. An ecclesiastical living; a church office endowed with a revenue for its proper fulfillment; the revenue itself. The following terms of canon law are frequently found associated with this word, which is of historical importance: A *benefice* involving no other obligation than service in the public offices of the church is *simple*; if the cure of souls is attached to it, *double*; if with a certain rank attached, *dignitary* or *major*; the two former without rank, *minor*. Thus, a *chantry* was a simple *benefice*; a *prebend* gives the right to only a part of the income of a canonry attached to a collegiate or cathedral church; while the *benefice* is perpetual and has a charge, though there are some (called *manual*, from their being in the hands of the one conferring them) revocable. The *benefice* is said to be *regular* if held by one qualified to fulfil the duties of the office; *secular* if held by a layman; and *in commendam* when in the charge of one commended by the proper authorities until one duly qualified to fulfil its duties is appointed. In the last-named case the discharge of the office is provided for at the expense of the holder. (See *abb.*) A *benefice* is received by *election*, for example, by a chapter, or from a *patron*, who is properly said to *present* to it, or is *conferred* by the proper ecclesiastical superior; these nominations, in the Roman Catholic Church, regularly need *confirmation* from the pope. His action may cause a *benefice* to be *reserved* or *affected* (which see); or the collation is made *alternative*, that is, to the pope and regular *patron* or *superior*, according to the mode in which the *benefice* falls vacant, by definite system.

Ful thredbare was his overeste courtneye,  
For he hadde gotten him yet no *benefice*.

*Chaucer, Gen. Prolog. to C. T., l. 291.*

The estates of a bishop or abbot came now to be looked on as a *benefice*, held personally of the King. *E. A. Freeman, Norm. Conq., v. 87.*

One priest, being little learned, would hold ten or twelve *benefices*, and reside on none. *R. W. Dixon, Hist. Church of Eng., i.*

3†. *Benefit.*

Verely, this thynge by the *benefice* of philosophie was retored in hym, that he stode in drede of no man luying.

*Udall, tr. of Erasmus's Apophthegmes, p. 70.*

**Bénéfice de discussion**, in *French law*, the legal right of a debtor who is secondarily liable to demand that the creditor should be required first to reach and compel application of the property of the principal debtor before discussing his property.

**beneficed** (ben'ē-fist), *a.* [*< benefice + -ed.*] Possessed of a *benefice* or church preferment.

All manner persons of holy church . . . *beneficed* in the realm of France. *Hall, Hen. V., an. 8.*

My Father sent me thither to one Mr. George Bradshaw (nomen inivisum! yet the son of an excellent father, *beneficed* in Surrey). *Evelyn, Diary, May 10, 1637.*

*Beneficed* men, instead of residing, were found lying at the Court in lords' houses; they took all from their parishioners, and did nothing for them.

*R. W. Dixon, Hist. Church of Eng., i.*

**beneficeless** (ben'ē-fis-les), *a.* [*< benefice + -less.*] Having no *benefice*: as, "beneficeless precisians," *Sheldon, Miracles, p. 190.*

**beneficence** (bē-nēf'i-sens), *n.* [*< L. beneficentia, < \*beneficent(-t)s, beneficent: see beneficent.*] 1. The practice of doing good; active goodness, kindness, or charity.

To spread abundance in the land, he [Stuyvesant] obliged the bakers to give thirteen loaves to the dozen—a golden rule which remains a monument of his *beneficence*. *Irving, Knickerbocker, p. 403.*

True *beneficence* is that which helps a man to do the work which he is most fitted for, not that which keeps and encourages him in idleness. *W. K. Clifford, Lectures, II. 202.*

2. A *benefaction*; a *beneficial act* or gift. =*Syn.* *Benevolence, Beneficence, Bounty, Liberality, Generosity, Munificence, Charity, Benevolence*, literally well-wishing, is expressive of the disposition to do good; hence it easily came to be applied to charitable gifts. *Benevolence*, literally well-doing, is the outcome and visible expression of *benevolence*. It is a strong though general word for active and abundant helpfulness to those

who are in need. *Benevolence* may exist without the means or opportunity for *beneficence*, but *beneficence* always presupposes *benevolence*. *Bounty* is expressive of kind feeling, but more expressive of abundant giving. *Liberality* is giving which is large in proportion to the means of the giver. *Generosity* adds to the notion of liberality that of largeness or nobleness of spirit in connection with the gift. *Munificence* is giving on a large scale, not restricting itself to necessary things, but giving lavishly; it is the one of these words most likely to be applied to ostentations or self-seeking liberality, but not necessarily so. *Charity*, while having the best original meaning, has come to be a general word; as to gifts, it is what is bestowed upon the poor or needy, but not always with warm or kindly feelings: as, official *charity*.

With a bow to Hepzibah, and a degree of paternal *benevolence* in his parting nod to Phoebe, the Judge left the shop, and went smiling along the street.

*Hawthorne, Seven Gables, ix.*

Few men have used the influence of a grand seigneur with such enlightened *benevolence*, with such lasting results on human culture and civilization, with such genuine simplicity and cordial loyalty [as Macenas]. *Encyc. Brit., XV. 195.*

Deserted at his utmost need

By those his former bounty fed.

*Dryden, Alexander's Feast, st. 4.*

Over and beside

Signior Baptista's liberality,

I'll mend it with a largess.

*Shak., T. of the S., i. 2.*

With disinterested *generosity*, [Byron] resolved to devote his fortune, his pen, and his sword to the [Greek] cause.

*Godwin's Biog. Cyc.*

Such were his temperance and moderation, such the excellence of his breeding, the purity of his life, his liberality and munificence, and such the sweetness of his demeanor, that no one thing seemed wanting in him which belongs to a true and perfect prince.

Quoted by *Prescott*, in *Ferd. and Isa., i. 2.*

*Charity* finds an extended scope for action only where there exists a large class of men at once independent and impoverished. *Lecky, Europ. Morals, II. 78.*

**beneficency** (bē-nēf'i-sen-si), *n.* The quality of being *beneficent*.

**beneficent** (bē-nēf'i-sent), *a.* [*< L. \*beneficent(-t)s, compar. beneficentior, assumed from the noun beneficentia, but the L. adj. is beneficus: see benefice and beneficence.*] Doing or effecting good; performing acts of kindness and charity; marked by or resulting from good will.

The *beneficent* truths of Christianity.

*Prescott.*

She longed for work which would be directly *beneficent*, like the sunshine and the rain.

*George Eliot, Middlemarch, II. 55.*

The worship of the *beneficent* powers of nature so pervades Teutonic and Scandinavian religion, that it may almost be said to constitute that religion.

*Faiths of the World, p. 232.*

=*Syn.* *Beneficent, Beneficial, bountiful, bounteous, liberal, munificent, generous, kind. Beneficent* always implies a kind and worthy purpose back of that to which the adjective applies; *beneficial* does not.

Power of any kind readily appears in the manners; and *beneficent* power . . . gives a majesty which cannot be concealed or resisted. *Emerson, Eng. Traits, p. 187.*

That such a beech can with his very bulk

Take up the rays of the *beneficial* sun.

*Shak., Hen. VIII., i. 1.*

Iodide of potassium has been tried in large doses [in chyluria], and in some cases appears to have been *beneficial*.

*Quain, Med. Dict., p. 253.*

**beneficential** (bē-nēf'i-sen'shal), *a.* [*< L. beneficentia* (see *beneficence*) + *-al.*] Of or pertaining to *beneficence*; concerned with what is most *beneficial* to mankind. *N. E. D.*

**beneficently** (bē-nēf'i-sent-li), *adv.* In a *beneficent* manner.

**beneficia**, *n.* Plural of *beneficium*.

**beneficial** (ben'ē-fish'al), *a.* and *n.* [*< LL. beneficialis, < L. beneficium, a benefit: see benefice.*] I. *a.* 1. Contributing to a valuable end; conferring *benefit*; advantageous; profitable; useful; helpful.

The war which would have been most *beneficial* to us.

*Swift.*

That which is *beneficial* to the community as a whole, it will become the private interest of some part of the community to accomplish. *H. Spencer, Social Statics, p. 443.*

2. Having or conferring the right to the use or benefit, as of property; pertaining or entitled to the usufruct; as, a *beneficial owner* (which see, below); a *beneficial interest* in an estate.—3†. Pertaining to or having a *benefice*; *beneficed*.

An engagement was tendered to all civil officers and *beneficial* clergy. *Hallam.*

4†. *Kind*; generous: as, a "beneficial foe," *B. Jonson*.—**Beneficial owner**, one who, though not having apparent legal title, is in equity entitled to enjoy the advantage of ownership. =*Syn.* 1. *Beneficent, Beneficial* (see *beneficent*), good, salutary.

II. † *n.* A *benefice*; a church living.

For that the ground-worke is, and end of all,

How to obtaine a *Beneficial*.

*Spenser, Mother Hub. Tale, l. 486.*

[A license for the sake of the rhyme, *benefice* being also used several times in the same passage of the poem.]

**beneficially** (ben'ē-fish'al-i), *adv.* 1†. *Liberally*; bountifully; with open hand. *Cotgrave*.—2. In a *beneficial* manner; advantageously; profitably; helpfully.

**beneficialness** (ben'ē-fish'al-nes), *n.* [*< benefice + -ness.*] 1†. *Beneficence*.—2. The quality of being *beneficial*; usefulness; profitable-ness.

Usefulness and *beneficialness*.

*Sir M. Hale, Orig. of Mankind, p. 5.*

For the eternal and inevitable law in this matter is, that the *beneficialness* of the inequality depends, first, on the methods by which it was accomplished.

*Ruskin, Unto this Last, ii.*

**beneficiary** (ben'ē-fish'i-ā-ri), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. beneficiarius, < beneficium: see benefice.*] I. *a.* 1. Arising from feudal tenure; feudatory; holding under a feudal or other superior; subordinate: as, "beneficiary services," *Spelman, Feuds and Tenures, xxv.*—2. Connected with the receipt of benefits, profits, or advantages; freely bestowed: as, *beneficiary gifts* or privileges.

There is no reason whatever to suppose that *Beneficiary* grants and Commendation arose suddenly in the world at the disruption of the Roman Empire.

*Maine, Early Hist. of Insts., p. 158.*

II. *n.*; pl. *beneficiaries* (ben'ē-fish'i-ā-riz).

1. One who holds a *benefice*.

The *beneficiary* is obliged to serve the parish church in his own proper person. *Ayliffe, Parergon, p. 112.*

2. In *feudal law*, a feudatory or vassal.—3. One who is in the receipt of benefits, profits, or advantages; one who receives something as a free gift. Specifically—(a) In American colleges, a student supported from a fund or by a religious or educational society. (b) One in receipt of the profits arising from an estate held in trust; one for whose benefit a trust exists.

The fathers and the children, the benefactors and the *beneficiary*, shall . . . bind each other in the eternal inclosures and circlings of immortality.

*Jer. Taylor, Works, II. xlii.*

**beneficiate** (ben'ē-fish'i-āt), *v. t.*; prot. and pp. *beneficiated*, ppr. *beneficiating*. [*< NL. \*beneficiatus, pp. of beneficiare, after Sp. beneficiar, benefit, improve, cultivate the ground, work and improve mines, < L. beneficium (> Sp. beneficio), benefit, improvement (in Sp. of ground, mines, etc.).*] 1. To work and improve, as a mine; turn to good account; utilize.—2. To reduce (ores); treat metallurgically. Also called *benefit*. [Little used except by writers on Mexican mining and metallurgy.]

There are a great number of mines located and owned by natives, some of whom have arrastras, and others not even those, to *beneficiate* their minerals extracted.

Quoted in *Hamilton's Mex. Handbook, p. 230.*

**beneficiation** (ben'ē-fish-i-ā-shon), *n.* [*< beneficiate + -ion.*] The reduction or metallurgical treatment of the metalliferous ores.

**beneficence, beneficent**. Erroneous forms of *beneficence, beneficent*.

**beneficentest** (ben'ē-fish'us), *a.* [*< L. beneficium, benefit (see benefice), + -ous.*] *Beneficent*.

**beneficium** (ben'ē-fish'i-um), *n.*; pl. *beneficia* (-ā). [*< LL., L.: see benefice.*] 1. A right or privilege; a term more especially of the civil law: as, *beneficium abstinenti*, that is, right of abstaining, the power of an heir to abstain from accepting the inheritance.—2. In *feudal law*, a *benefice*.

The *beneficium* originated partly in gifts of land made by the kings out of their own estates to their own kinsmen and servants, with a special undertaking to be faithful; partly in the surrender by landowners of their estates to churches or powerful men, to be received back again and held by them as tenants for rent or service. By the latter arrangement the weaker man obtained the protection of the stronger, and he who felt himself insecure placed his title under the defence of the church. *Stubbs, Const. Hist., I. 275.*

**benefit** (ben'ē-fit), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *benifit, benifit*, etc. (also *benefact*, after L.); *< ME. benefet, benfeet, benfet, benfait, benfeyte*, etc., *< AF. benefet, bienfet, OF. bienfait, F. bienfait = It. benefatto, < LL. benefactum, a kindness, benefit, neut. of benefactus, pp. of benefacere, do good to: see benefaction.* The same terminal element occurs in *counterfeit, forfeit, and surfeit.*] 1†. A thing well done; a good deed.—2. An act of kindness; a favor conferred; good done to a person.

Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his *benefits*. *Ps. ciii. 2.*

3. Advantage; profit; concretely, anything that is for the good or advantage of a person



or thing; a particular kind of good receivable or received.

Men have no right to what is not for their benefit.

*Burke.*  
The benefits of affection are immense.  
*Emerson, Society and Solitude.*

Certain benefits arise [to herbivorous animals] from living together.  
*H. Spencer, Prin. of Psychol., § 503.*

4. Bestowal, as of property, office, etc., out of good will, grace, or favor; liberality; generosity.

Either accept the title thou usurp'st,  
Of benefit proceeding from our king,  
And not of any challenge of desert,  
Or we will plague thee with incessant wars.

5. A performance at a theater or other place of public entertainment, the proceeds of which go to one or more of the actors, some indigent or deserving person, some charitable institution, or the like. In Great Britain also called a *bespeak*.—6. A natural advantage; endowment; accomplishment. [Rare.]

Look you lip and wear strange suits; [disable [under-value] all the benefits of your own country.

When these so noble benefits shall prove  
Not well dispos'd, the mind growing once corrupt,  
They turn to vicious forms.

Benefit of clergy, in law. See clergy.—Benefit of discussion. See discussion.—Benefit of inventory. See inventory.—Benefit play, a play acted for some one's benefit or advantage.—Benefit society, a friendly society. See friendly.—Benefit ticket, a winning ticket at a lottery.—By the benefit of, by the kindness or favor of; by the help of. = *Syn.* 2 and 3. Advantage, benefit, etc. (see advantage), service, gain, good, avail, use.

benefit (ben'ē-fit), *v.* [*<* benefit, *n.*] *I. trans.* 1. To do good to; be of service to; advantage: as, exercise benefits health; trade benefits a nation.

What course I mean to hold  
Shall nothing benefit your knowledge.

2. Same as *beneficiate*, 2.

These ores [silver] on account of the scarcity of water cannot be benefited in Catorce.  
*U. S. Cons. Rep., No. lxvii. (1886), p. 519.*

II. *intrans.* To gain advantage; make improvement: as, he has benefited by good advice.

To tell you what I have benefited herein.  
*Milton, Education.*

Each, therefore, benefits egoistically by such altruism as aids in raising the average intelligence.  
*H. Spencer, Data of Ethics, § 78.*

benegro† (bē-nē-grō), *v. t.* [*<* be- + negro.] 1. To render dark; blacken.

The sun shall be benegroed in darkness.  
*Hewyt, Sermons, p. 79.*

2. To people with negroes. *Sir T. Browne.*

benempt. Obsolete preterit and past participle of *beneme*.

beneplacit†, *a. and n.* [*<* LL. *beneplacitus*, pleasing, acceptable, pp. of *benepiacere*, please, *<* bene, well, + *placere*, please: see *please*.] *I. a.* Well pleased; satisfied.

God's Beneplacite will, commonly stiled his wil of good pleasure, . . . is that whereby he decrees, effects or permits all events & effects. *Gale, Works, III. 18. (N. E. D.)*

II. *n.* [*<* LL. *beneplacitum*, good pleasure, will, decree, neut. of *benepiacitus*, pleasing, acceptable: see *I.* Cf. *placitum*, pleasure, what is decreed, neut. of *placitus*, pp. of *placere*, please.] Good pleasure; will; choice. *Sir T. Browne.*

bene placito (bā'ne plā'chē-tō). [It.: bene, *<* L. bene (see bene-); placito, *<* L. placitum: see *benefacit*.] In music, at pleasure.

beneplaciture†, *n.* [*<* beneplacit + -ure.] Same as *benefacit*.

Hath he by his holy penmen told us, that either of the other ways was more suitable to his *benefaciture*?  
*Glanville, Preexistence of Souls, iv.*

benet† (bē-net'), *v. t.* [*<* be- + net.] To catch in a net; insnare.

Being thus benetted round with villains.  
*Shak., Hamlet, v. 2.*

benet† (ben'et), *n.* [*<* ME. *benet*, *<* OF. *benet*, mod. F. *béni*, *<* LL. *benedictus*, blessed: see *benedict*.] In the *Rom. Cath. Ch.*, an exorcist, the third of the four lesser orders.

benevolence (bē-nev'ō-lens), *n.* [*<* ME. *benevolence*, *benevolence*, *<* OF. *benevolence* (vernacularly *bienveillance*, *bienveillance*, mod. F. *bienveillance*), *<* L. *benevolentia*, *<* *benevolens* (t-), well-wishing: see *benevolent*.] 1. The disposition to do good; the love of mankind, accompanied with a desire to promote their happiness; good will; kindness; charitableness.

The man whom *benevolence* warns  
Is an angel who lives but to bless.  
*Bloomfield, Banks of Wye.*

Of another saint it is recorded that his *benevolence* was such that he was never known to be hard or inhuman to any one except his relations. *Lecky, Europ. Morals, II. 144.*

2. An act of kindness; good done; charity given.

The Courtier needs must recompenced bee  
With a *Benevolence*.  
*Spenser, Mother Hub. Tale, l. 516.*

That which we distribute to the poor, St. Paul calleth a blessing or a *benevolence*.  
*Outred, tr. of Cope on Proverbs, fol. 151 b.*

3. In England, an arbitrary contribution or tax illegally exacted in the guise of a gratuity to the sovereign, from the time of Edward IV., and forbidden by act of Parliament under William and Mary: sometimes used of similar exactions elsewhere.

The same year [1473] Edward began to collect the contributions which were so long and painfully familiar under the inappropriate name of *Benevolences*: a method of extortion worse than even the forced loans and black charters of Richard II.  
*Stubbs, Const. Hist., § 682.*

Love of benevolence, in *New England theol.*, that affection or propensity of the heart to any being which causes it to incline to its well-being, or disposes it to desire and take pleasure in its happiness: distinguished from the love of complacency, or the disposition to take delight in a person for his moral excellence. = *Syn.* 1. *Bounty, Charity*, etc. (see *beneficence*), benignity, humanity.

benevolency† (bē-nev'ō-len-si), *n.* The quality of being benevolent; benevolence.

benevolent (bē-nev'ō-lent), *a.* [*<* late ME. *benevolent*, *benevolent*, *<* OF. *benevolent*, *<* L. *benevolens* (t-), usually *benevolus*, well-wishing, *<* bene, well, + *volens*, ppr. of *velle*, wish, = E. *will*.] 1. Having or manifesting a desire to do good; possessing or characterized by love toward mankind, and a desire to promote their prosperity and happiness; kind: as, a benevolent disposition or action.

Beloved old man! benevolent as wise.  
*Pope, Odyssey, III. 456.*

The benevolent affections are independent springs of action equally with the self-regarding affections.  
*Fowler, Shaftesbury and Hutcheson, p. 77.*

2. Intended for the conferring of benefits, as distinguished from the making of profit: as, a benevolent enterprise; a benevolent institution. = *Syn.* Kind-hearted, humane, charitable, generous.

benevolently (bē-nev'ō-lent-li), *adv.* In a benevolent manner; with good will; kindly.

benevolence† (bē-nev'ō-lent-nes), *n.* Benevolence. [Rare.]

benevolous† (bē-nev'ō-lus), *a.* [*<* L. *benevolus*, well-wishing: see *benevolent*.] Kind; benevolent.

A benevolous inclination is implanted into the very frame and temper of our church's constitution.  
*T. Putter, Mod. of Church of Eng., p. 509.*

beng (beng), *n.* Same as *bhang*.

bengal (ben-gāl'), *n.* [From the province of Bengal, Hind. and Beng. *Bangāl*: said to be named from a city called *Bāngālā*; in Skt., *Banga*.] 1. A thin stuff made of silk and hair, used for women's apparel: formerly made in Bengal.—2. An imitation of striped muslin. Also called *Bengal stripe*.

Bengalee, *a. and n.* See *Bengali*.

Bengalese (ben-galēs' or -lēz'), *a. and n.* [*<* Bengal + -ese.] *I. a.* Of or pertaining to Bengal, a province of British India, and also a lieutenant-governorship comprising several other provinces.

II. *n. sing. and pl.* A native or natives of Bengal; a Bengali or the Bengalis.

Bengal grass, light, quince, root, etc. See the nouns.

Bengali, Bengalee (ben-gā'lē or -gā'lē), *a. and n.* [*<* Hind. and Beng. *Bangālī*.] *I. a.* Of or pertaining to Bengal, its inhabitants, or their language; Bengalese.

II. *n.* 1. A native or an inhabitant of Bengal; a Bengalese.

The wretched Bengalee fled in shoals across the Ganges.  
*J. T. Wheeler, Short Hist. India, p. 267.*

2. The language of the Bengalis.

benic (ben'ik), *a.* [*<* ben + -ic.] Obtained from oil of ben: as, *benic acid*.

Beni Carlos (bā'ni kār'lōs), *n.* [Formerly *benicarlo*, *benicarlo*, *<* *Benicarlo*, a seaport in the province of Castellon, Spain.] A red wine of dark color and considerable strength, made on the shores of the Mediterranean, in eastern Spain. Much of it is exported to France, where it is mixed with lighter wine for table use.

benight (bē-nit'), *v. t.* [*<* be- + night.] 1. To overtake with night. [Rare in this sense, except in the past participle.]

Some virgin, sure, . . .  
Benighted in these woods. *Milton, Comus, l. 150.*

2. To involve in darkness, as with the shades of night; shroud in gloom; overshadow; eclipse; figuratively, to involve in moral darkness or ignorance.

And let ourselves benight our happiest day.  
*Donne, The Expiration.*

Her visage was benighted with a taffeta-mask, to fray away the naughty wind from her face.  
*Middleton, Father Hubbard's Tales.*

But oh! alas! what sudden cloud is spread  
About this glorious king's eclipsed head?  
It all his fame benights. *Cowley, Davideis, II.*

Shall we to men benighted  
The lamp of life deny?  
*Ep. Heber, Missionary Hymn.*

benighen (bē-ni'tn), *v. t.* [*<* benight + -en, after *entighen*, etc.] To benight. [Rare.]

benighter (bē-ni'ter), *n.* [*<* benight + -er.]

benightment (bē-nit'ment), *n.* [*<* benight + -ment.] The state or condition of being benighted.

benign (bē-nin'), *a.* [*<* ME. *benigne*, *<* OF. *benigne*, *benin*, F. *benin* = Sp. Pg. It. *benigno*, *<* L. *benignus*, kind, *<* *benus*, old form of *bonus*, good, + *-genus*, born, *<* *gignere*, OL. *genere*, beget: see *-genous*, etc. Cf. *malign*.] 1. Of a kind disposition; gracious; kind; benignant; favorable.

Thou hast fulfill'd  
Thy words, Creator bounteous and benign,  
Giver of all things fair! *Milton, P. L., viii. 492.*

2. Proceeding from or expressive of gentleness, kindness, or benignity.

To whom thus Michael, with regard benign.  
*Milton, P. L., xl. 334.*

What did the benign lips seem to say?  
*Hawthorne, Great Stone Face.*

3. Favorable; propitious: as, benign planets.

Godlike exercise  
Of influence benign on planets pale.  
*Keats, Hypertion, l.*

4. Genial; mild; salubrious: applied to weather, etc.—5. Mild; not severe; not violent; not malignant: used especially in medicine: as, a benign medicine; a benign disease. = *Syn.* Gracious, etc. See *benignant*.

benignancy (bē-nig'nān-si), *n.* [*<* benignant: see *-ancy*.] Benignant quality or manner.

benignant (bē-nig'nant), *a.* [In sense like *benign*; in form *<* LL. *benignan* (t-), ppr. of *benignari*, rejoice, ML. *benignare*, appease, *<* L. *benignus*, benign, kind: see *benign*. Cf. *malignant*, *malign*.] 1. Kind; gracious; favorable: as, a benignant sovereign.

And thank benignant nature most for thee.  
*Lovell, Cathedral.*

2. Exerting a good, kindly, or softening influence; salutary; beneficial: as, the benignant influences of Christianity on the mind.—3. In med., not malignant; not dangerous: said of diseases. = *Syn.* 1. *Benignant, Gracious, Benign, Kind, Good-natured.* Benignant and gracious are generally applied to superiors, and imply especially a certain manner of kindness or favor. Benignant is more tender or gentle; gracious is more civil or condescending; both are winning. Benign has largely given up to benignant the associations with activity or manner, and is applied especially to looks and influences: as, a benign smile. Kind often implies some superiority of circumstances on the part of the person acting: thus, we do not speak of a servant as being kind to his master, unless the latter is ill or otherwise made dependent on his servant for aid. A good-natured person is one who is not only willing to oblige, but will put up with a good deal of annoyance. Kind implies discrimination in benevolence; good-natured does not, but often implies a weakness for indiscriminate giving to those who solicit help or favors.

Stern lawgiver! yet thou dost wear  
The Godhead's most benignant grace;  
Nor know we anything so fair  
As is the smile upon thy face.  
*Wordsworth, Ode to Duty.*

She, having the truth of honour in her, hath made him that gracious denial which he is most glad to receive.  
*Shak., M. for M., III. 1.*

There she lost a noble and renowned brother, in his love toward her ever most kind and natural.  
*Shak., M. for M., III. 1.*

An entertainment throughout with which everybody was pleased, and the good-natured fathers seemed to be moved with a delight no less hearty than that of the boys themselves.  
*Hovells, Venetian Life, xiii.*

benignantly (bē-nig'nant-li), *adv.* In a benignant manner; with kindly or gracious manner or intent.

benignity (bē-nig'ni-ti), *n.*; pl. *benignities* (-tiz). [*<* L. *benignitas* (t-), *<* *benignus*, benign: see *benign*.] 1. The state or quality of being benign; goodness of disposition; kindness of nature; graciousness; beneficence.

The benignity of Providence is nowhere more clearly to be seen than in its compensations.  
*Lovell, Study Windows, p. 349.*



2. Mildness; want of severity.

Like the mildness, the acerbity, the continuing benignity of a summer's day. *D. Webster, Adams and Jefferson.*

3. A benign or beneficent deed; a kindness.

**benignly** (bē-niū'li), *adv.* In a benign manner; favorably; kindly; graciously.

**benimt**, *v. t.* [*< ME. benimen, binimen, < AS. beniman (= OS. biniman = OFries. binima = D. benemen = OHG. bineman, MHG. benemen, G. benchmen = Goth. biniman), take away, < be- + niman, take; see be-1 and nim, and cf. pp. and deriv. verb benim, benumb.*] To take away; deprive.

All togider he is *benome*  
The power both of honde and fote.  
*Gower, Conf. Amant, iii. 2.*  
*Ire . . . benimeth the man from God.*  
*Chaucer, Parson's Tale.*

**benincasa** (ben-in-kā'sā), *n.* [*NL., named after Giuseppe Benincasa, an early patron of botany, and founder of the garden at Pisa.*] The white gourd-melon, *Benincasa hispida*, resembling the pumpkin, but covered with a waxy pulverulent coat. It is very generally cultivated in tropical countries.

**benish** (be-nēsh'), *n.* [*Ar. benish.*] A kind of pelisse worn by Arabs.


A *benesh, or benish*; which is a robe of cloth, with long sleeves. *E. W. Lane, Modern Egyptians, I. 34.*

**benison** (ben'i-zn), *n.* [*< ME. benison, beneson, benesun, beneysun, < OF. benison, beneicun, beneicun, < LL. benedictio(n-), a blessing; see benediction, and cf. malediction, malison.*] Blessing; benediction. [*Chiefly in poetry.*]

God's benison go with you. *Shak., Macbeth, ii. 4.*  
More precious than the benison of friends.  
*Talfourd, Ion, I. 2.*

**Ben-Israel** (ben'iz'rā-el), *n.* An Abyssinian pygmy antelope of the genus *Neotragus*.

**bénitier** (F. pron. bā-né'tiā), *n.* [*F., < ML. benedictarium, holy-water font, < LL. benedictus, blessed; see benedict.*] A font or vase for holy water, placed in a niche in the chief porch or entrance of a Roman Catholic church, or, commonly, against one of the interior pillars close to the door, into which the members of the congregation on entering dip the fingers of the right hand, blessing themselves by making the sign of the cross.

Also called *aspersorium, stoup, and holy-water font* (which see, under *font*).  
  
Bénitier.—Villeneuve-le-Roi, France; 13th century. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. de l'Architecture.")

**benjamin<sup>1</sup>** (ben'ja-min), *n.* [*Appar. from the proper name Benjamin.*] A kind of top coat or overcoat formerly worn by men.

Sir Telegraph proceeded to peel and emerge from his four benjamins, like a butterfly from its chrysalis. *Peacock, Melincourt, xxi.*

**benjamin<sup>2</sup>** (ben'ja-min), *n.* [= *G. benjamin*; a corruption of *benjoim*, an earlier form of *benzoin*, q. v.] 1. Gum benjamin. See *benzoin*.—2. An essence made from benzoin.

Pure benjamin, the only spirited scent that ever awakened a Neapolitan nostril. *B. Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v. 2.*

**benjamin-bush** (ben'ja-min-būsh), *n.* An aromatic shrub of North America, *Lindera Benzoin*, natural order *Lauraceæ*. Also called *spice-bush*.

**benjamin-tree** (ben'ja-min-trē), *n.* A popular name (a) of the tree *Styrax Benzoin*, of Sumatra (see *benzoin*), and (b) of *Ficus Benjamina*, an East Indian tree.

**benjoin<sup>1</sup>** (ben'jō-in), *n.* An earlier form of *benzoin*.

**benjy** (ben'ji), *n.* [*Origin obscure; perhaps from Benjy, dim. of Benjamin, a proper name.*] A low-crowned straw hat having a very broad brim.

**ben-kit** (ben'kit), *n.* A large wooden vessel with a cover to it. *Thoresby.* [*Local, Eng.*]

**benmost** (ben'möst), *a.* [*< ben<sup>1</sup> + -most. Cf. inmost.*] Innermost. See *ben<sup>1</sup>*. [*Scotch.*]

**benne, bene<sup>3</sup>** (ben'e), *n.* [*Of Malay origin.*] An annual plant, *Sesamum Indicum*, natural order *Pedaliaceæ*, a native of India, but largely cultivated in most tropical and subtropical countries for the sake of the seeds and the oil expressed from it.

The leaves are very mucilaginous, and readily impart this quality to water. The seeds have from ancient times been classed with the most nutritious grains, and are still extensively used for food in Asia and Africa. They yield about half their weight of oil (known as benne-, gingili-, teel-, or sesame-oil), which is inodorous, not readily turned rancid by exposure, and in universal use in India in cooking and anointing, for soaps, etc. Large quantities of both oil and seeds are imported into France, England, and the United States, and are used chiefly in the manufacture of soap and for the adulteration of olive-oil, or as a substitute for it.



Benne-plant (*Sesamum Indicum*).

**bennet<sup>1</sup>** (ben'et), *n.* [*Var. of bent<sup>2</sup>, ult. < AS. \*beonet: see bent<sup>2</sup>.*] A grass-stalk; an old stalk of grass. [*Prov. Eng.*]

**bennet<sup>2</sup>** (ben'et), *n.* [*< ME. benet, beneit, in herbe beneit, < OF. \*herbe beneite (mod. F. benoite) = It. erba benedetta, < ML. herba benedicta, i. e., 'blessed herb': see herb and benedict.*] The herb-bennet, or common avens, *Geum urbanum*.

**bennick, binnick** (ben'ik, bin'ik), *n.* [*E. dial. (Somerset); origin obscure.*] A local English name of the minnow.

**ben-nut** (ben'nūt), *n.* [*< ben<sup>5</sup> + nut.*] The winged seed of the horseradish-tree, *Moringa pterygosperma*, yielding oil of ben, or ben-oil. See *horseradish-tree*.

**ben-oil** (ben'oil), *n.* [*< ben<sup>5</sup> + oil.*] The expressed oil of the ben-nut, bland and inodorous, and remarkable for remaining many years without becoming rancid. At a temperature near the freezing-point it deposits its solid fats, and the remaining liquid portion is used in extracting the perfumes of flowers, and by watchmakers for the lubrication of delicate machinery. The true ben-oil, however, is said to be derived from the seeds of *Moringa aptera* of Abyssinia and Arabia. Also called *oil of ben*.

**benome<sup>1</sup>**, *p. a.* See *benumb*.

**benome<sup>2</sup>, benoment.** [*See benumb, benim.*] Earlier forms of *benum*, past participle of *benim*.

**benorth** (bē-nōrth'), *prep.* [*< ME. be (bi, by) northe, < AS. be-northan (= MLG. benorden), < be, prep., + northan, from the north: see be-2 and north, and cf. besouth, etc.*] North of: as, *benorth the Tweed.* [*Scotch.*]

**benote** (bē-nōt'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + note.*] To annotate or make notes upon.

**benothing** (bē-nūth'ing), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + nothing.*] To reduce to nothing; annihilate.

**bensel** (ben'sel), *n.* [*Also bensall, bensil, bensail, and bentsail (simulating bent + sail), < Icel. benzl, bending, tension, < benda, bend: see bend<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. Force; violence; impetus.—2. A severe stroke or blow, properly that received from a push or shove. [*Scotch and prov. Eng.*]

**bensel** (ben'sel), *v. t.* [*< bensel, n.*] To beat; bang. *Jamieson.* [*Scotch.*]

**benshie** (ben'shē), *n.* Same as *banshee*.

**bent<sup>1</sup>** (bent), *a.* [*Pret. and pp. of bend<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. Curved; deflected; crooked: as, a *bent stick*.—2†. Determined; set.

The *bent* enemy against God and good order. *Ascham, The Scholemaster, p. 87.*

**bent<sup>1</sup>** (bent), *n.* [*Var. of bend<sup>1</sup>, n., perhaps after bent<sup>1</sup>, pret. and pp.; but cf. descent, < descend; ascent, < ascend, etc.*] 1. The state of being bent; curved form or position; flexure; curvature. [*Now rare.*]

With reverence and lowly *bent* of knee. *Greene, Menaphon's Eclogue.*  
Hold your rod at a *bent* a little. *I. Walton, Complete Angler.*

2†. A curved part; a crook or bend.—3. Degree of flexure or curvature; tension; straining; utmost force or power: an archery expression, but used figuratively of mental disposition.

Her affections have their full *bent*. *Shak., Much Ado, ii. 3.*

Then let thy love be younger than thyself, Or thy affection cannot hold the *bent*. *Shak., T. N., ii. 4.*

There are divers subtle inquiries concerning the strength required to the bending of bows; the force they have in

the discharge according to the several *bents*, and the strength required to be in the string of them. *Bp. Wilkins.*

4. Declivity; slope. [*Rare.*]

And downward on an hill under a *bente*  
Ther stood the temple of Marz arnipotent.  
*Chaucer, Knight's Tale, I. 1123.*

The free hours that we have spent,  
Together, on the brown hill's *bent*.  
*Scott, Marmion, Int., ii.*

5. Inclination; disposition; a leaning or bias of mind; propensity: as, the *bent* of the mind or will; the *bent* of a people toward an object.

It is his [the legislator's] best policy to comply with the common *bent* of mankind. *Hume, Essays, Commerce.*

My smiling at this observation gave her spirits to pursue the *bent* of her inclination. *Goldsmith, The Bee, No. 2.*

The strong *bent* of nature is seen in the proportion which this topic of personal relations usurps in the conversation of society. *Emerson, Love.*

6. Direction taken; turn or winding.

For souls already warp'd receive an easy *bent*.  
*Dryden, Hind and Panther, iii. 399.*

If your thoughts should assume so unhappy a *bent*, you will the more want some mild and affectionate spirit to watch over and console you. *Sheridan, The Rivals, v. 1.*

7. In carp., a segment or section of a framed building, as of a long barn or warehouse.—8. A framed portion of a wooden scaffolding or trestlework, usually put together on the ground and then raised to its place.—9. A large piece of timber.—10†. A cast, as of the eye; direction.

Who neither looks on heaven, nor on earth,  
But gives all gaze and *bent* of amorous view  
On the fair Cressid. *Shak., T. and C., iv. 5.*

=*Syn. 5. Bent, Propensity, Bias, Inclination, Tendency, Proneness, Disposition*, all keep more or less of their original figurativeness. *Bent* is the general and natural state of the mind as disposed toward something; a decided and fixed turning of the mind toward a particular object or mode of action. *Propensity* is less deep than *bent*, less a matter of the whole nature, and is often applied to a strong appetency toward that which is evil. *Bias* has often the same meaning as *bent*, but tends specially to denote a sort of external and continued action upon the mind: as, "morality influences men's minds and gives a *bias* to all their actions." *Locke.* *Bias* is often little more than prejudice. *Inclination* is a sort of *bent*; a leaning, more or less decided, in some direction. *Tendency* is a little more than *inclination*, stronger and more permanent. *Proneness* is by derivation a downward tendency, a strong natural inclination toward that which is in some degree evil: as, *prone*ness to err, to self-justification, to vice; but it is also used in a good sense. *Disposition* is often a matter of character, with more of choice in it than in the others, but it is used with freedom in lighter senses: as, the *disposition* to work; the *disposition* of a plant to climb.

They fool me to the top of my *bent*.  
*Shak., Hamlet, iii. 2.*

Without the least *propensity* to jeer.  
*Byron, Don Juan, x. 42.*

The *bias* of human nature to be slow in correspondence triumphs even over the present quickening in the general pace of things. *George Eliot, Middlemarch, II. 263.*

It is so much your *inclination* to do good, that you stay not to be asked; which is an approach so nigh to the Deity, that human nature is not capable of a nearer.

Everywhere the history of religion betrays a *tendency* to enthusiasm. *Emerson, Essays, 1st ser., p. 256.*

Actions that promote society and mutual fellowship seem reducible to a *prone*ness to do good to others and a ready sense of any good done by others. *South.*

It cannot be denied that there is now a greater *disposition* amongst men toward the assertion of individual liberty than existed during the feudal ages. *H. Spencer, Social Statics, p. 187.*

**bent<sup>2</sup>** (bent), *n.* [*Also dial. bennet; < ME. bent, < AS. \*beonet (found only in comp., in local names, as in Beonelleah, > E. Bentley) = OS. \*binet (not authenticated) = LG. behd (Brem. Wörterb.) = OHG. binuz, binez, MHG. binz, G. binse, a bent, rush; origin unknown.*] 1. Any stiff or wiry grass, such as grows on commons or neglected ground. The name is given to many species, as *Agrostis vulgaris, Agropyrum junceum*, species of *Aira*, etc.; in America it is applied exclusively to *Agrostis vulgaris* and *A. canina*. Also *bent-grass*.

2. The culm or stalk of bent; a stalk of coarse withered grass; a dead stem of grass which has borne seed.

His spear a *bent* both stiff and strong.  
*Drayton, Nymphidia.*

3. A place covered with grass; a field; unclosed pasture-land; a heath.

Vche beste to the *bent* that that bytes on erbez.  
*Alliterative Poems (ed. Morris), ii. 532.*

**Black bent, Alopecurus agrestis.**—**Dog or brown bent, Agrostis canina.**—**Marsh, creeping, fine, or white bent, Agrostis vulgaris.**—**Reed bent, Ammophila arundinacea.**—**Wire bent, Nardus stricta.**—**To take the bent, to take to the bent; run away.** [*Scotch.*]

Take the *bent*, Mr. Rashleigh. Make ae pair o' legs worth twa pair o' hands. *Scott, Rob Roy, II. 4.*

**ben-teak** (ben'tēk), *n.* A close-grained, inferior kind of teak, used in India for buildings



and other ordinary purposes. It is the wood of *Lagerstrœmia microcarpa*.

**bent-grass** (ben't'grās), *n.* Same as *bent*<sup>2</sup>, 1.

**benthal** (ben'thal), *a.* [Gr. βένθος, the depths of the sea, + *-al*.] Of or pertaining to depths of the sea of a thousand fathoms and more. See *extract*.

In his presidential address to the biological section of the British Association at Plymouth in 1877, Mr. Gwyn Jeffreys suggested the use of the name "*benthal* . . . for depths of one thousand fathoms and more," while retaining the term "abyssal" for depths down to one thousand fathoms. P. H. Carpenter, in Science, 1V, 223.

**Benthamic** (ben-tham'ik), *a.* Of or pertaining to Jeremy Bentham or to his system. See *Benthamism*.

The *Benthamic* standard of the greatest happiness was that which I had always been taught to apply. J. S. Mill, *Autobiog.*, p. 64.

**Benthamism** (ben'tham-izm), *n.* [From *Bentham* + *-ism*.] The political and ethical system taught by Jeremy Bentham (1748-1832), who held that the greatest happiness of the greatest number is the rational end of moral rules, and ought to be the aim of governments and individuals alike; utilitarianism (which see).

My previous education [that is, before 1821-2] had been, in a certain sense, already a course of Benthamism. J. S. Mill, *Autobiog.*, p. 64.

Is *Benthamism* so absolutely the truth, that the Pope is to be denounced because he has not yet become a convert to it? J. H. Newman, *Letters* (1875), p. 114.

**Benthamite** (ben'tham-it), *n.* [From *Bentham* + *-ite*.] A follower of Bentham; a believer in Benthamism; an adherent of the Benthamic philosophy.

A faithful *Benthamite* traversing an age still dimmed by the mists of transcendentalism. M. Arnold, *Essays in Criticism*, p. 13.

**bentinck** (ben'ting'k), *n.* [From Captain *Bentinck* (1737-75), the inventor.] *Naut.*, a triangular course, used as a trysail; now generally superseded by the storm-staysail.—**Bentinck boom**, a small boom on the foot of a square foresail.—**Bentinck shrouds**, ropes extending from the weather futtock-staff to the lee-channels, to support the mast when the ship is rolling heavily. [No longer used.]

**bentiness** (ben'ti-nes), *n.* The state of being benty.

**benting** (ben'ting), *n.* [From *bent* + *-ing*.] The act of seeking or collecting bents or bent-stalks.

The pigeon never knoweth woe Until she doth a *benting* go. *Ray's Proverbs*.

**benting-time** (ben'ting-tim), *n.* The time when pigeons feed on bents before peas are ripe: as, "rare *benting-times*," *Dryden*, *Hind and Panther*, iii, 1283.

**bentivi, bentiveo** (ben-tō'vē, -tē-vā'ō), *n.* [Said to be Braz.] A name, said to be used in Brazil, of a clamatorial passerine bird of the family *Tyrannidae*, the *Pitangus sulphuratus* of authors in general, *Tyrannus sulphuratus* (Vieillot), *Lanius sulphuratus* (Linnæus), originally described in 1760 by Brisson as *la pie-griesehe jaune de Cayenne*, and hence long supposed to be a shrike.

**ben trovato** (bān trō-vā'tō). [It.: *ben*, < L. *bene*, well; *trovato* (pl. *trovati*), pp. of *trovare*, find, invent: see *trove*.] Well feigned; well invented: a part of a familiar Italian saying, *Se non è vero, è ben trovato* (If it is not true, it is well imagined), sometimes introduced, in various relations, in English.

Various anecdotes of him [Dante] are related by Boccaccio, Sacchetti, and others, none of them verisimilar, and some of them at least fifteen centuries old when revamped. Most of them are neither veri nor *ben trovati*. Lowell, *Among my Books*, 2d ser., p. 19.

**benty** (ben'ti), *a.* [From *bent* + *-y*.] 1. Of, pertaining to, or of the nature of bent or bent-grass.—2. Covered with or abounding in bent.

**benumt**, *p. a.* and *v. t.* An earlier form of *benumb*.

**benumbt, benome**<sup>1</sup>, *p. a.* [Early mod. E., < ME. *benome*, *benomen*, < AS. *benumen*, pp. of *beniman*, deprive: see *benim*.] Benumbed.

**benumb** (bē-num'), *v. t.* [Early mod. E. *benumb*, *benomb*, *benome*, < *benumb*, *benum*, *benome*, *p. a.*: see *benumb*, *p. a.*] 1. To make torpid; deprive of sensation: as, a hand or foot *benumbed* by cold.—2. To stupefy; render inactive.

It seizes upon the vitals, and *benumbs* the senses. *South*. My mind revolts at the reverence for foreign authors, which stifles inquiry, restrains investigation, *benumbs* the vigor of the intellectual faculties, subduces and debases the mind. N. Webster, in *Scudder*, p. 230.

**benumbed** (bē-numd'), *p. a.* Numb or torpid, either physically or morally: as, *benumbed* limbs; *benumbed* faith.

**benumbedness** (bē-numd'nes), *n.* [From *benumbed*, pp. of *benumb*, + *-ness*.] The state of being benumbed; absence of sensation or feeling.

**benumbment** (bē-num'ment), *n.* [From *benumb* + *-ment*.] The act of benumbing; the state of being benumbed; torpor.

**benweed** (ben'wēd), *n.* [Also *bin-, bind-, bunweed*; < *ben* (uncertain) + *weed*<sup>1</sup>. Cf. *bendwith*, *bindweed*.] Ragwort. [Scotland and North. Ireland.]

**benzaldehyde** (ben-zal'dē-hīd), *n.* [From *benz(oic)* + *aldehyde*.] The oil of bitter almonds, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>COH, a colorless liquid having a pleasant odor and soluble in water. It is prepared artificially on a large scale, and used in making benzoic acid as well as various pigments.

**benzamide** (ben'zā-mīd or -mīd), *n.* [From *benz(oic)* + *amide*.] A white crystalline substance, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>.CO.NH<sub>2</sub>, which may be regarded as the amide of benzoic acid.

**benzene** (ben'zēn), *n.* [From *benz(oic)* + *-ene*.] 1. A hydrocarbon (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub>) formed whenever organic bodies are subjected to destructive distillation at a high temperature, and obtained commercially from coal-tar. It is a clear, colorless liquid, of a peculiar ethereal, agreeable odor, used in the arts as a solvent for gums, resins, fats, etc., and as the material from which aniline and the aniline colors are derived. Also called *benzol*, *benzoin*. 2. Same as *benzin* or *benzine*.

**benzil** (ben'zil), *n.* [From *benz(oic)* + *-il*.] A compound (C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) obtained by the oxidation of benzoic acid, and also by heating bromotoluylene with water at 150° C.

**benzilic** (ben-zil'ik), *a.* [From *benzil* + *-ic*.] Of, pertaining to, or formed from benzil: as, *benzilic* acid.

**benzimid** (ben'zi-mīd or -mīd), *n.* [From *benz(i)c* + *(a)mid*.] A compound (C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) formed by the action of hydrocyanic acid on hydrid of benzoyl. It occurs also in the resinous residue of the rectification of the oil of bitter almonds.

**benzin, benzine** (ben'zin, ben-zēn'), *n.* [From *benz(oic)* + *-in*<sup>2</sup>, *-ine*<sup>2</sup>.] A colorless limpid liquid consisting of a mixture of volatile hydrocarbons and having a specific gravity of between 62° and 65° B. It is obtained by the fractional distillation of petroleum. It is essentially different from benzene, being a mixture of hydrocarbons, while benzene is a single hydrocarbon of constant composition. Its chief use in the arts is as a solvent for fats, resins, caoutchouc, and certain alkaloids. Also improperly written *benzene*.

**benzoate** (ben'zō-āt), *n.* [From *benzo(ic)* + *-ate*<sup>1</sup>.] A salt of benzoic acid.

**benzoated** (ben'zō-āt-ed), *a.* Mixed with benzoic or benzoic acid.

**benzoic** (ben-zō'ik), *a.* [From *benzo(in)* + *-ic*.] Pertaining to or obtained from benzoic acid.—**Benzoic acid**, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>COOH, a peculiar vegetable acid, obtained from benzoin and other balsams by sublimation or decoction. It forms light feathery needles; its taste is pungent and bitterish, and its odor slightly aromatic; it is used in making incense and pastils.—**Benzoic ether**, a substance obtained by distilling together 4 parts of alcohol, 2 parts of crystallized benzoic acid, and 1 part of concentrated hydrochloric acid. It is a colorless oily liquid, having a feeble aromatic smell like that of fruits, and a pungent aromatic taste.—**Benzoic fermentation**. See *fermentation*.

**benzoin** (ben'zō-in or -zoin), *n.* [First in 16th century; also written *benjoim*, *benjeyne*, *benjwin*, later *benzoin*, etc. (also corruptly *benjamin*<sup>2</sup>, q. v.). = D. *benjoim* = G. *benzoe*, *benzoin* = Dan. *benzoe*, < F. *benjoim*, < Pg. *benjoim* = Sp. *benjuí*, *menjuí* = It. *benzoi*, < Ar. *lubān jāwa*, lit. 'incense of Java' (Sumatra). The omission in Rom. of the syllable *lu-* was prob. due to its being mistaken for the def. art.] Gum benjamin; the concrete resinous juice of *Styrax Benzoin*, a tree of Sumatra, Java, and the Malay peninsula, obtained by incisions into the bark. The benzoin of commerce is obtained from both Sumatra and Siam, that from Siam being much superior to the other in quality. When rubbed or heated, it has a fragrant and agreeable odor. It is chiefly used in cosmetics and perfumes, and in incense in Roman Catholic and Greek churches, and is the base of the tincture called *friars'* or *Turlington's balsam*, long famous as a remedy for bronchitis and an effective application to indolent sores, etc. It forms the medicinal ingredient of court-plaster. See *Styrax*.

**benzol** (ben'zōl), *n.* [Less prop. *benzole*; < *benz(oic)* + *-ol*.] Same as *benzene*, 1.

**benzolin** (ben'zō-lin), *n.* [From *benzol* + *-in*<sup>2</sup>.] Same as *benzene*, 1.

**benzolize** (ben'zō-līz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *benzolized*, ppr. *benzolizing*. [From *benzol* + *-ize*.] To treat, impregnate, or cause to combine with benzene or a benzene derivative.

**benzoyl** (ben'zō-il or -zōil), *n.* [From *benzo(ic)* + *-yl*.] The radical (C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>5</sub>O) of benzoic acid, of oil of bitter almonds, and of an extensive series of compounds derived from this oil, or connected with it by certain relations.

**benzyl** (ben'zil), *n.* [From *benz(oic)* + *-yl*.] An organic radical (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>) which does not exist in the free state, but in combination forms a considerable number of compounds.

**benzylation** (ben-zil-lā'shon), *n.* [From *benzyl* + *-ation*.] The act of adding benzene to rosaniline or some similar substance.

The tendency of the *benzylation* being to give the colour a bluer shade. *Crace-Calvert*, *Dyeing and Calico-printing*, p. 399.

**benzyllic** (ben-zil'ik), *a.* [From *benzyl* + *-ic*.] Related to or containing the radical benzyl.

**bepaint** (bē-pānt'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *paint*.] To paint; cover with paint, or as with paint.

Else would a maiden blush *bepaint* my cheek. *Shak.*, R. and J., ii, 2.

**bepale** (bē-pāl'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *pale*<sup>2</sup>.] To make pale.

Those perjurd lips of thine, *bepaled* with blasting sighs. *Carew*, To an Inconstant Servant.

**bepat** (bē-pat'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bepatted*, ppr. *bepatting*. [From *be-* + *pat*.] To beat upon; patter upon.

As thine well the equal sound Thy clutching feet *bepat* the ground. *J. Baillie*, *The Kilted*.

**beparl** (bē-pérl'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *pearl*.] To cover with pearls, or with shining drops like pearls.

This primrose all *beparled* with dew. *Carew*, *The Primrose*.

**bepelt** (bē-pelt'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *pelt*<sup>1</sup>.] To pelt soundly.

**bepopper** (bē-pep'ér), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *pepper*.] To pepper; pelt with thickly falling blows.

**bepester** (bē-pest'ér), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *pester*.] To pester greatly; plague; harass.

**bepinch** (bē-pinch'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *pinch*.] To pinch or bruise all over.

In their sides, arms, shoulders, all *bepinched*, Ran thick the weals. *Chapman*, *Iliaid*, xxiii.

**bepink** (bē-pink'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *pink*.] To pink; cut in scallops or pierce with small holes.

**bepiss** (bē-pis'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *piss*.] To piss upon; wet with urine.

**bepitch** (bē-pich'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *pitch*<sup>2</sup>.] To cover or stain with pitch; hence, to blacken or darken. *Sylvester*.

**bepity** (bē-pit'i), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bepitied*, ppr. *bepitying*. [From *be-* + *pity*.] To pity exceedingly.

Mercy on him, poor heart! I *bepitied* him, so I did. *Fielding*, *Tom Jones*, x, 9.

**beploit** (bē-plāt'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *plait*.] To plait.

**bep plaster** (bē-plās'tér), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *plaster*.] To cover with plaster; cover or smear over thickly; bedaub.

*Bepaster'd* with rouge. *Goldsmith*, *Retaliation*.

**bep lume** (bē-plōm'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *plume*.] To furnish or adorn with feathers; plume.

**bepommel** (bē-pum'el), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *pommel*.] To pommel soundly; drub.

**bepowder** (bē-pon'dér), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *powder*.] To powder; sprinkle or cover all over with powder, as the hair.

Is the beau compelled against his will to . . . employ . . . all the thought withinside his noddle to *bepowder* and becurt the outside? *A. Tucker*, *Freewill, Foreknowledge, etc.*, p. 98.

**bepraise** (bē-prāz'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *praise*.] To praise greatly or extravagantly; puff.

*Bepraised* by newspapers and magazines. *Goldsmith*, *Essays*, viii.

Hardly any man, and certainly no politician, has been so *bepraised* as Burke. *Contemporary Rev.*, L, 27.

**bepray** (bē-prā'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *pray*.] To pray; beseech. *Shak.*

**beprose** (bē-prōz'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *prose*.] To reduce to prose.

To *beprose* all rhyme. *Mallet*, *Verbal Criticisms*.

**bepucker** (bē-puk'ér), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *pucker*.] To pucker.

**bepuff** (bē-puf'), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *puff*.] To puff; bepraise.

Doggeries never so diplomated, *bepuffed*, gaslighted, continue doggeries. *Carlyle*, *Past and Present*, p. 392.

**bepurple** (bē-pér'pl), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *purple*.] To tinge or dye with a purple color. *Digges*.

**bepuzzle** (bē-puz'l), *v. t.* [From *be-* + *puzzle*.] To puzzle greatly; perplex.

**bepuzzlement** (bē-puz'l-ment), *n.* [From *bepuzzle* + *-ment*.] Perplexity.

**bequeath** (bē-kwēth'), *v. t.* [From ME. *bequethen*, *biquethen*, earlier *bicweithen*, < AS. *becweithan*, declare, affirm, give by will, < *be-* + *cweithan*, say. The simple verb became obsolete in the ME. period, except in the pret. *quoth*, which



remains archaically in an idiomatic construction (see *quoth*). The compound has been preserved through its technical use in wills.] 1†. To give away; transfer the possession of; assign as a gift.

Will thou forsake thy fortune,  
Bequeath thy land to him, and follow me?  
*Shak., K. John, I, 1.*

2. To give or leave by will; assign as a legacy: more commonly, but not necessarily, used of personal property, in contradistinction to real property, which is said to be *devised*.

Myne heritage,  
Which my dead father did bequeath to me.  
*Shak., Pericles, II, 1.*

3. To hand down; transmit.

One generation has bequeathed its religious gloom and the counterfeit of its religious ardor to the next.  
*Hawthorne, Main Street.*

Greece has bequeathed to us her ever living tongue, and the immortal productions of her intellect.  
*Gladstone, Might of Right, p. 16.*

4†. To commit; commend; intrust.

We to flames our slaughtered friends bequeath.  
*Pope, Iliad, VII, 399.*

5†. To give or yield; furnish; impart.

A niggards purse shall scarce bequeath his master a good dinner.  
*Pennycuik Parl., in Harl. Misc. (Malh.), III, 72. (N. E. D.)*

That which bequeaths it this slow pace.  
*N. Fairfax, Bulk and Selv., p. 122. (N. E. D.)*

6†. Reflexively, to commit; dedicate; devote.

Orpheus . . . bequeaths himself to a solitary life in the deserts.  
*K. Digby, Broad Stone of Honour, I, 166. (N. E. D.)*

**bequeath** (bē-kwēth'), *n.* [*bequeath, v.*] A bequest.

**bequeathable** (bē-kwēth'ə-bəl), *a.* [*bequeath + -able.*] Capable of being bequeathed.

**bequeathal** (bē-kwēth'ə-həl), *n.* [*bequeath + -al.*] The act of bequeathing; bequest.

The bequeathal of their savings may be a means of giving unalloyed happiness.  
*The American, VI, 324.*

**bequeather** (bē-kwēth'ər), *n.* One who bequeaths.

**bequeathment** (bē-kwēth'mənt), *n.* [*bequeath + -ment.*] The act of bequeathing; a bequest.

**bequest** (bē-kwest'), *n.* [*ME. bequeste, byquyste, prob. (with excrement -l, as in behest, and shifted accent, after the verb) < AS. \*bi-cwis (equiv. to bi-cwisse, ME. bequide, after becwethan, ME. bequethen), < bi-, accented form, in nouns, of bi-, bc-, + cwiss-, saying, < cwethan, say: see bequeath.*] 1. The act of bequeathing or leaving by will.

He claimed the crown to himself, pretending an adoption, or bequest of the kingdom unto him, by the Confessor.  
*Sir M. Hale.*

Possession, with the right of bequest and inheritance, is the stimulant which raises property to its highest value.  
*A. A. Rev., CXLIII, 58.*

2. That which is left by will; a legacy.—3. That which is or has been handed down or transmitted.

Our cathedrals, our creeds, our liturgies, our varied ministries of compassion for every form of human suffering, are a bequest from the age of faith.  
*H. N. Oxenham, Short Studies, p. 263.*

**bequest** (bē-kwest'), *v. t.* [*bequest, n.*] To give as a bequest; bequeath.

**bequether**, *v. t.* An obsolete form of *bequeath*.  
*Chaucer.*

**bequia-sweet** (hā-kō'swēt), *n.* [See *quot.*] An oscine passerine bird, of the family *Icteridae* and subfamily *Quiscalinae*; the *Quiscalus huminosus*, a grackle found in the Caribbees: so named from its note.

In Bequia (in the Caribbees), and extending throughout the chain [of islands], is a blackbird, a new species named the *Quiscalus huminosus*, which makes the air resound with its joyous cry: "Bequia sweet, sweet, Bequia sweet."  
*Ober, Camps in the Caribbees, p. 246.*

**bequote** (bē-kwōt'), *v. t.* [*be- + quote.*] To quote frequently or much.

**beraft**, *pp.* A Middle English past participle of *berave*.

**beraint** (bē-rān'), *v. t.* [*ME. beraynen, bereinen (= OHG. bireganōn, G. beregnen), < be- + reinen, rain: see be- + rain.*] To rain upon.

With his teris salt hire breast byreyned.  
*Chaucer, Troilus, IV, 1172.*

**Berardius** (be-rār'di-us), *n.* [NL., named after M. Bérard.] A genus of odontocete whales, of the family *Physeteridae* and subfamily *Ziphiinae*, having two functional teeth on each side of the mandibular symphysis. It is related in general characters to *Ziphius* and *Mesoplodon*. The only species, *B. arnuxi*, attaining a length of about 30 feet, is found in New Zealand waters.

**Berard steel.** See *steel*.

**berat** (be-rat'), *n.* [Armen.] A warrant or patent of dignity or privilege given by an Oriental monarch.

**berate** (bē-rāt'), *v. t.* [*be- + rate.*] To chide vehemently; scold.

Zopyrus berated Socrates as if he had caught a pick-pocket.  
*Pop. Sci. Mo., XXII, 65.*

**berattle** (bē-rat'l), *v. t.* [*be- + rattle.*] To cry down; abuse; run down.  
*Shak. [Rare.]*

**beraunite** (be-rā'nit), *n.* [*Beraun (see def.) + -ite.*] A hydrous phosphate of iron of a reddish-brown color, found at St. Benigna near Beraun in Bohemia.

**beray** (bē-rā'), *v. t.* [*be- + ray.*] 1. To make foul; defile; soil.

Beraying the font and water while the bishop was baptizing him.  
*Milton, Hist. Eng., VI.*

2. To scent.

How comes your handkercher  
So sweetly thus beray'd?  
*Middleton, The Witch, I, 2.*

**berbe** (bērb), *n.* The name of an African genet, *Genetta pardina*.

**Berber** (bēr'bēr), *n. and a.* [*Ar. Berber, Barbar, tho Berbers: see barbary and barb.*] 1. *n.*

1. A person belonging to any one of a group of tribes inhabiting the mountainous parts of Barbary and portions of the Sahara, descended from the primitive race of those regions.—2. The language spoken by the Berbers. It is one of the Hamitic languages.

II. *a.* Of or pertaining to the Berbers or their language.

**Berberidaceae** (bēr'be-ri-dā'sē-ē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Berberis (Berberid-) + -aceae.*] A natural order of plants, belonging to the thalamifloral dicotyledons, distinguished from allied orders by having the few stamens in two or three whorls and the anthers opening by valves. The genera are widely distributed, but are small, with the exception of *Berberis*. Of the smaller genera, the blue cohosh (*Caulophyllum*), the mandrake (*Pedophyllum*), and the twin-leaf (*Jeffersonia*) are of more or less repute in medicine, and the *Akebia* is an ornamental climber. See *cut under Berberis*.

**berberidaceous** (bēr'be-ri-dā'shūs), *a.* Of or pertaining to the *Berberidaceae*.

**berberine** (bēr'be-ri-n), *n.* [*NL. berberina: see Berberis and -ine.*] An alkaloid (C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>) widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom, being found in the barberry and a considerable number of plants, or parts of plants, whose extracts combine a yellow color and bitter taste. It forms fine yellow acicular crystals, sparingly soluble in water, having a bitter taste. The sulphate and hydrochlorate are soluble, but with difficulty.

**Berberis** (bēr'be-ri-s), *n.* [NL.: see *barberry.*] The principal genus of the natural order *Berberidaceae*, including the common barberry.

It contains about 50 species of shrubby plants, mostly American, and ranging from Oregon to Tierra del Fuego. The common barberry, *B. vulgaris*, the only European species and extensively naturalized in the United States, is well known for its red acid berries, which make a pleasant preserve. The leaves also are acid, and the bark and root, as in many other species, are astringent and yield a yellow dye. The bark of the root of this and of several Asiatic species, as *B. Lycium*, *B. Astartea*, and *B. aristata*, is used as a bitter tonic and for the extraction of berberine (which see). Some of the *Mahonia* group of species, distinguished by pinnate evergreen leaves, and including the Oregon grape of the Pacific coast, *B. Aquifolium*, are frequently cultivated for ornament. The stamens in this genus are curiously irritable, springing forward upon the pistil when the inner side of the filament is touched.



Barberry (*Berberis vulgaris*), with fruit, flower, and anther (a a) in the act of dehiscence.

**berberry** (bēr'ber-i), *n.* Same as *barberry*.

**berbine** (bēr'bin), *n.* [*Berb(beris) + -ine.*] An alkaloid extracted from the root and inner bark of the barberry. It is an amorphous white powder, bitter to the taste.

**berceuse** (bār-sēs'), *n.* [F., a rocker, a lullaby. Cf. *berceau*, a cradle, < *bercer*, rock, lull to sleep.] A cradle-song; especially, a vocal or instrumental composition of a tender, quiet, and soothing character.

**bercheroot** (ber'che-rōt), *n.* The Russian pound, the unit of weight in Russia. The standard of 1835 equals 409,5174 grams, or 0.9028307 of a pound avoirdupois.

**bercowetz**, *n.* See *berkovecs*.

**berdash**, *n.* See *burdash*.

**berdet**, *n.* An obsolete form of *beard*.

**beret**, *v.*, **beret**, *n.*, etc. An obsolete form of *beard*, *beard*, etc., *berry*, etc.

**Berean** (bē-rē'an), *a. and n.* [Also written *Beræan*, < L. *Beræus*, < Gr. *Bépoua*, *Bépoua*.] 1. *a.* Of or pertaining to the ancient town of Berea (Beræa, now Verria) in Macedonia; in religious use, resembling the people of Berea as described in the Acts. See II., 2.

II. *n.* 1. An inhabitant of ancient Berea.—2. One of a sect of dissenters from the Church of Scotland, who took their name from and profess to follow the ancient Bereans mentioned in Acts xvii. 11, in building their system of faith and practice upon the Scriptures alone, without regard to human authority. Also called *Barclayites*, from their founder, John Barclay (1734-98), of Muthill, Perthshire.

**Berea sandstone.** See *sandstone*.

**bereave** (bē-rēv'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bereaved* or *bereft*, ppr. *bereaving*. [*ME. bereven, bireven (pret. berevede, berefte, bereft, berafte, pp. bereved, bereft, beraft), < AS. bereafian (= OFries. birāva = OS. birōhōn = D. berooten = OHG. biroubōn, MHG. berouben, G. berauben = Goth. biraubōn), rob, bereave, < be- + reafian, plunder, rob: see be- + reave.*] 1. *trans.* I. To deprive by or as if by violence; rob; strip: with *of* before the thing taken away.

Me have ye bereaved of my children.  
*Gen. xlii, 36.*

Fate had weaven  
The twist of life, and her of life bereaven.  
*Ford, Fame's Memorial.*

Will thou die e'en thus,  
Ruined midst ruin, ruing, bereft  
Of name and honor?  
*William Morris, Earthly Paradise, II, 18.*

[It is sometimes used without *of*, more especially in the passive, the subject of the verb being either the person deprived or the thing taken away.]

And 'tis your fault I am bereft him so.  
*Shak., Venus and Adonis, I, 381.*

All your interest in those territories  
Is utterly bereft you.  
*Shak., 2 Hen. VI., iii, 1.*

2†. To take away by destroying, impairing, or spoiling; take away by violence.

Shall move you to bereave my life.  
*Marlowe.*

I think his understanding is bereft.  
*Shak., 3 Hen. VI., ii, 6.*

3†. To deprive of power; prevent.

No thing may bereve  
A man to love, til that him list to leve.  
*Chaucer, Troilus, I, 685.*

II. *intrans.* To destroy life; cut off. [Rare.]

**bereavement** (bē-rēv'mənt), *n.* [*bereave + -ment.*] 1. The act of bereaving.—2. The state of being bereaved; grievous loss; particularly, the loss of a relative or friend by death.

He bore his bereavement with stoical fortitude.  
*H. Smith, Tor III.*

**bereaver** (bē-rēv'ər), *n.* One who bereaves or deprives another of something valued.

**bereft** (bē-ref't), *n.* Preterit and past participle of *berave*.

**Berengarian** (ber-en-gā'ri-an), *n. and a.* [*ML. Berengarius, Berengar, a theologian, born about A. D. 998, died about 1088.*] 1. *n.* One of a sect which followed Berengarius or Berengar of Tours, archdeacon of Angers in the eleventh century, who denied the doctrine of transubstantiation.

II. *a.* Of or pertaining to the Berengarians or their opinions.

**Berengarianism** (ber-en-gā'ri-an-izm), *n.* [*Berengarian + -ism.*] The opinions or doctrines of Berengarius and his followers. See *Berengarian*.

**Berenice's hair.** See *Coma Berenices*.

**beresite** (ber'e-sīt), *n.* [*Beres(orsk) + -ite.*] A fine-grained granite found near Beresovsk, Russia, in the Ural, associated with gold-bearing quartz.

**beret**, **berret** (ber'et), *n.* [F. *béret*, < ML. *beretta, biretta*, a cap: see *barret* and *biretta*.] 1. A round flat woolen cap worn by the Basque peasantry. *N. E. D.*—2. Same as *biretta*.

**beretta**, *n.* See *biretta*.

**berettina**, *n.* See *birettina*.

**berewick**, *n.* See *berwick*.

**berg** (bērg), *n.* [*Icel. Sw. Norw. berg = Dan. bjerg, a rock, G. berg = E. barrow, a hill.*] A rock. [Shetland.]

**berg** (bērg), *n.* [From *-berg* in *iceberg*, < G. *eisberg*: see *iceberg*. Not from AS. *beorg*, a hill, which gives E. *barrow*, a mound (but cf. *bergh*): see *barrow*.] A large floating mass or mountain of ice; an iceberg.

Like glittering bergs of ice.  
*Tennyson, Princess, IV.*



**bergall** (bér'gâl), *n.* [Also written *burgall*, var. of *bergell*, *bergle*, *q. v.*] The eunner or blue-perch, a very common New England fish, *Ctenolabrus adspersus*. See *burgall*, and cut under *eunner*.

**Bergamask** (bér'ga-mâsk), *a. and n.* [*It. Bergamaseo*, *adj.*, < *Bergamo*, a town in Italy. Cf. *bergamot*<sup>1</sup>.] **I. a.** Of or pertaining to the city or province of Bergamo in northern Italy, or the district of Bergamasca: as, *Bergamask traditions*; the *Bergamask Alps*; "a *Bergamask dance*," *Shak.*, *M. N. D.*, v. 1.

**II. n. 1.** An inhabitant of Bergamo or Bergamasca.

A gibe at the poverty of the *Bergamasks*, among whom, moreover, the extremes of stupidity and cunning are most usually found, according to the popular notion in Italy.

*Howells*, *Venetian Life*, v. 2. [= *F. bergamasque*.] A rustic daneo in imitation of the people of Bergamasca, who were ridiculed as clownish in manners and speech.

**bergamot**<sup>1</sup> (bér'ga-mot), *n.* [Formerly also *burgamot*, *burgemott*, *bourgamot*, *appar.* < *Bergamo*, a town in Italy. Cf. *bergamot*<sup>2</sup>.] **1.** A variety of the lime or lemon, *Citrus medica*, with a very aromatic rind, from which, either by mechanical means or by distillation, the volatile oil of bergamot (known in trade as *essence of bergamot*) is obtained. The essence is a product chiefly of southern Italy, and is much employed in perfumery.—**2.** The popular name of several labiate plants, as in England of *Mentha citrata*, and in the United States of *Monarda fistulosa* and *M. didyma*.—**3.** A kind of snuff perfumed with bergamot.

Gives the nose its bergamot. *Couper*, *Task*, ii.

**4.** A coarse tapestry manufactured from flocks of wool, silk, cotton, hemp, and from the hair of oxen and goats, said to have been made originally at Bergamo.

**bergamot**<sup>2</sup> (bér'ga-mot), *n.* [*F. bergamote*, < *It. bergamoto*, *appar.* a perversion, simulating a connection with *Bergamo*, a town in Italy (cf. *bergamot*<sup>1</sup>), of Turk. *begarmudi*, lit. (like the G. name *fürstenbirne*) prince's pear, < *beg*, a prince (see *bey*<sup>2</sup>), + *armüd*, a pear.] A variety of pear.

**bergander** (bér'gan-dér), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *birgander*, *burgander*, *appar.* < ME. *berge*, a burrow (see *berry*<sup>3</sup>, *burrow*<sup>2</sup>), + *gander* (i. e., *burrow-gander*; cf. its other name, *burrow-duck*). Cf. D. *bergeend* = NFries. *barqaand* = MLG. *berchant* = G. *bergente*, lit. 'hill-duck,' G. *erdgans*, lit. 'earth-goose.'] A name of the sheldrake or burrow-duck, *Tadorna vulpanser*. See *sheldrake*.

**bergell**, *n.* See *bergle*.

**bergert**, *n.* [*Appar.* < *F. bergère*, a negligé style of dressing the hair.] A lock of hair worn long, and with the end curled, by ladies in the time of Charles II.

**Bergerac** (bér'je-rak; *F. pron.* berzh-rak'), *n.* **1.** A red wine of good quality, made in the department of Dordogne in southwestern France, in the vicinity of the town of Bergerac. It is seldom in the market under its own name, but is exported from Bordeaux, and confounded with claret. It is very popular throughout central France.

**2.** A white wine from the same district, generally very sweet and of a high flavor.—**3.** A dry wine not unlike Barsac.

**bergeret**, *n.* [*OF.*, < *berger*, a shepherd, < ML. *berbicularius*, a shepherd, < *berbez*, L. *verrex*, a wether.] A pastoral or rustic song or dance. Also *bargeret*, *bargaret*.

There began anon  
A lady for to singe right womanly  
A bargaret in praising the daisie.  
*Flower and Leaf*, l. 348.

**bergh**, *n.* [*Cf.* *bargh*; obsolete form (after Scand.) of *barrow*<sup>1</sup>, a hill.] A hill.

**berglax** (bèrg'laks), *n.* [*Norw.* *berglax*, *berglaks*, lit. rock-salmon (= Dan. *bjerglax*, the common hake), < *berg* = Sw. *berg*, Dan. *bjerg*, a hill, rock, + *Norw. Sw. Dan. lax* = AS. *leax* = G. *lachs*, salmon.] The Norwegian name of a gadoid fish, *Coryphænooides norvegicus*, of the family *Macruridae*.

**bergle** (bèr'gl), *n.* [Also written *bergell*, *bergill* (and *bergall*, *burgall*, *q. v.*), *appar.* a var. of *bergyll*, *q. v.*] A name in the Shetland islands of the ballan-wrasse, *Labrus maculatus*.

**bergmanite** (bèrg'man-ìt), *n.* [*T. O. Bergman*, a Swedish mineralogist (1735-84), + *-ite*<sup>2</sup>.] A variety of the zeolite natrolite. It occurs massive and fibrous in the zirconite of Brevig in Norway. Its colors are greenish, grayish-white, and red.

**bergmaster** (bèrg'mâs'tèr), *n.* [After G. *bergmeister*: see *barmaster*.] Same as *barmaster*.

**bergmehl** (bèrg'mäl), *n.* [*G.*, < *berg* = E. *barrow*<sup>1</sup>, a mountain, + *mehl* = E. *meal*<sup>2</sup>.] Moun-

tain-meal or fossil farina, a geological deposit in the form of an extremely fine powder, consisting almost entirely of the silicious frustules or cell-walls of diatoms. It has been eaten in Lapland in seasons of great scarcity, mixed with ground corn and bark.

**bergmote** (bèrg'môt), *n.* Same as *barmote*.

**bergy** (bèr'gi), *a.* [*< berg*<sup>2</sup> + *-y*<sup>1</sup>.] **1.** Full of bergs or icebergs.—**2.** Resembling or of the nature of a berg.

A considerable bergy mass of ice.  
*C. P. Hall*, *Polar Expedition*, p. 266.

**bergyll** (bèr'gilt), *n.* [Also written *bergyllt* (see also *bergle*, *bergall*, *burgall*); < *Norw. bergyllta*, dial. *berggalt*, *appar.* < *berg*, cliff, precipice, hill, + *gylla* = Icel. *gylla* and *gylltr*, a sow.] A name in Shetland of the rosc-fish, *Sebastes marinus*, a fish of the family *Scorpenidae*. Also called *Norwegian haddock*. See cut under *Sebastes*.

**berhyme**, *v. t.* See *berime*.

**beriberi** (ber'i-ber-i), *n.* [*Singhalese*; an intensive redupl. of *beri*, weakness.] A disease characterized by anemia, muscular and sensory paralysis, more or less pain, general dropsical symptoms, effusion into the serous cavities, and dyspnoea on exertion. Hydropic and dry forms are distinguished by the presence or absence of dropsy. It may be acute, or subacute, or chronic. It does not appear to be contagious, though it infects localities. Beriberi occurs in India and adjacent countries, is frequent in Japan under the name of *kakke*, and seems to be identical with the "sleeping sickness" of the west coast of Africa. It is said to occur in South America also.

**Beridæ** (ber'i-dê), *n. pl.* [*NL.*, < *Beri(d)-is* + *-idæ*.] A family of tetrachætopus or tanystomatous braehycerous *Diptera*, represented by such genera as *Beris*, *Xylophagus*, etc. Also called *Xylophagidæ*.

**beridel**, *n.* [*Origin obscure*.] A garment of linen, worn in Ireland in the reign of Henry VIII. *Planché*.

**berigora** (ber-i-gô'râ), *n.* A name of an Australian falcon, the berigora hawk, *Hieracidea* (or *Ieracidea*) *berigora*.

**berime** (bè-rim'), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *rime*<sup>1</sup>.] To celebrate in rime or verse. Also *berhyme*.

She had a better love to berime [as in old editions] her.  
*Shak.*, *R.* and *J.*, ii. 4.

**beringed** (bè-ringd'), *a.* [*< be-1* + *ringed*.] Supplied or surrounded with rings.

A curiously beringed disc [Saturn].  
*E. F. Burr*, *Ecce Colunm*, p. 99.

**Beris** (ber'is), *n.* [*NL.*] The typical genus of the family *Beridæ*, or *Xylophagidæ*. *B. clavipes* is an example.

**Berkeleyan** (bèrk'lē-an), *a. and n.* **I. a.** Pertaining or relating to George Berkeley, bishop of Cloyne, Ireland (born 1684, died 1753), or to Berkeleyanism.

The Berkeleyan idealism is little more than the easy demonstration that this view [that the world of reality exists quite independently of being known by any knowing beings in it], from a philosophical standing point, is untenable.  
*J. C. Sharp*, *Culture and Religion*, p. 185.

**II. n.** One who holds Bishop Berkeley's system of idealism; one who denies the existence of a material world.

**Berkeleyanism** (bèrk'lē-an-izm), *n.* The philosophy of Bishop Berkeley. See *Berkeleyan*. He holds that material things exist only in so far as they are perceived; their *esse* is *percipi*. It is by thinking them, and making us think them, that the Divine Being creates the material universe. But Berkeley gives to souls a substantive existence, so they must be created otherwise. The Berkeleyan idealism is intimately interwoven with an extreme nominalism, which denies the existence of general conceptions. Berkeley's theory of vision, which in a modified form is now generally adopted by scientific men, is that while we see two dimensions of space, the third is recognized by touch (that is, by the muscular sense), until the eyes become educated to associating certain appearances with certain feelings of touch.

**Berkeley's Act**. See *act*.

**berkovets** (bèr'kô-vets), *n.* [*Russ. berkovetsû.*] A Russian weight, legally equal to 400 Russian pounds, or 361 pounds 2 ounces avoirdupois. In other parts of Russia, where older pounds have not gone out of use, the value of this unit is somewhat greater. Also *bercovetz*.

**berkowitz** (bèr'kô-vitz), *n.* [*G. berkowitz*, repr. *Russ. berkovetsû.*] Same as *berkovets*.

**berlin**<sup>1</sup> (bèr'lin or bér-lin'), *n.* [In first sense, = Sp. Pg. *It. berlina* = G. *berline*, < *F. berline*; < *Berlin*, the capital of Prussia.] **1.** A large four-wheeled carriage with a suspended body, two interior seats, and a top or hood that can be raised or lowered: so called because first made in Berlin, in the seventeenth century, from the designs of an architect of the elector of Brandenburg.—**2.** A knitted glove.

A fat man in black tights and cloudy *Berlin*.  
*Dickens*, *Tuggsca* at Ramagate.

**berlin**<sup>2</sup>, *berling*, *n.* See *birlin*.

**Berlin blue**, iron, etc. See the nouns.

**berloque** (ber-lok'), *n.* [*F.*] *Milit.*, the tattoo upon a drum announcing a meal-time.

**berm** (bèrm), *n.* [Also written *berme*, rarely *birn*, *barm*; cf. *F. berme*, = *Russ. berma*, etc., < MD. *berme*, D. *berm*, *berue*, = MLG. *berme*, *barm*, = G. *berme*, a berm, prob. = Icel. *barmr*, edge, border, brim, as of a river or the sea, etc.: see *brim*<sup>1</sup>.] **1.** A narrow ledge; specifically, in *fort.*, a space of ground or a terrace from 3 to 5 feet in width, left between the rampart and the moat or foss, designed to receive the ruins of the rampart in the event of a bombardment, and to prevent the earth from filling the foss. Sometimes it is palisaded, and in the Netherlands it is generally planted with a quickset hedge.

If we accept the Hindu Kush as our mountain fortress, then, to use a technical phrase, Afghan Turkistan is our *berm* and the Oxus our ditch.  
*J. T. Wheeler*, *Short Hist. India*, p. 608.

**2.** The bank or side of a canal which is opposite to the towing-path. Also called *berm-bank*.

**berme**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* A Middle English form of *barm*<sup>2</sup>.

**berme**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* See *berm*.

**bermillians** (bèr-mil'yân), *n. pl.* [*Origin unknown*.] Pieces of linen or fustian.

**Bermuda grass**, fan-palm, etc. See the nouns.

**Bermudian** (bèr-mû'di-an), *a. and n.* **I. a.** Pertaining or relating to the Bermudas or to their inhabitants.

**II. n.** A native or an inhabitant of Bermuda or the Bermudas, a group of islands in the Atlantic, about 600 miles east of Cape Hatteras in North Carolina, belonging to Great Britain.

**bern**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* A Middle English form of *barn*<sup>1</sup>.

**bern**<sup>2</sup>, *bernet*, *n.* [Early mod. E. (Sc.), < ME. *berne*, *beru*, *burne*, *burn*, etc., < AS. *beorn*, *biorn*, a warrior, hero, a word used only in poetry, and prob. = Icel. *björn*, a bear, *appar.* a deriv. of \**beri*, m. (*bera*, f.), = AS. *bera*, a bear, E. *bear*<sup>2</sup>.] It was a common poetical practice to give the names of fierce animals to warriors; cf. AS. *ecfor*, a boar, = Icel. *jöfurr*, a warrior, hero.] A warrior; a hero; a man of valor; in later use, a poetic term for man.

**bernac**<sup>1</sup> (bèr'na-kl), *n.* Same as *barnacle*<sup>1</sup>.

**bernac**<sup>2</sup>, *n.* Same as *barnacle*<sup>2</sup>.

**Bernardine** (bèr'nâr-dîn), *n. and a.* [*F. Bernardin*, < ML. *Bernardinus*, < *Bernardus*, *Bernard*.] **I. n.** The name given in France to the members of the Cistercian order of monks. It is derived from St. Bernard (1091-1153), who was the most distinguished member of the order and was regarded as its second founder. See *Cistercian*.

**II. a.** Pertaining to St. Bernard or the Bernardines.

**Bernard's canal**. See *canal*.

**bernet**, *n.* See *bern*<sup>2</sup>.

**bernet**, *n.* [*< ME. berner*, < *OF. berner*, *bernier*, *brénier* (ML. *bernarius*), a feeder of hounds, < *brén*, *bran*, *bran*: see *brans*.] An attendant in charge of a pack of hounds. *N. E. D.*

**Bernese** (bèr-nès' or -nèz'), *a. and n.* [*< G. Bern*, *F. Berne*, in Switzerland, + *-ese*.] **I. a.** Pertaining to Bern or its inhabitants.

**II. n. sing. and pl.** A citizen or citizens of Bern, the capital of Switzerland, or of the canton of the same name.

**bernesque** (bèr-nèsk'), *a.* [*< It. Berneseo*, < *Berni*: see *-esque*.] In the humorous and burlesque style of the writings of Francesco Berni, an Italian poet, who died in 1536.

*Bernesque* poetry is the clearest reflexion of that religious and moral scepticism which was one of the characteristics of Italian social life in the 16th century, and which showed itself more or less in all the works of that period, that scepticism which stopped the religious Reformation in Italy, and which in its turn was an effect of historical conditions.  
*Encyc. Brit.*, XIII. 510.

**Bernicla** (bèr'ni-klâ), *n.* [*NL.* (adopted as a genus name by Stephens, 1824). < ML. *berniola*,



Canada Goose (*Bernicla canadensis*).



the barnacle: see *barnacle*<sup>1</sup>.] A genus of geese, containing the barnacle-geese, brent-geese, and related species, which have black bills, black head and neck with white markings, and the general color dark, with white or light tail-coverts. The type-species is *Anser bernicla*, now *B. leucopsis*; the brent-geese is *B. brenta*; the black brent of North America is *B. nigricans*; the common wild goose of North America, or Canada goose, is *B. canadensis*; Hutchins's goose is a similar but smaller species, *B. hutchinsi*; there are others also. See cuts under *barnacle* and *brent-geese*.

**bernicle, bernicle-geese** (bér'ni-kl, -gēs), *n.* [A form of *barnacle*<sup>1</sup>, historically obsolete, but now occasionally used with ref. to the NL. generic name *Bernicla*.] The barnacle or barnacle-geese. See *barnacle*<sup>1</sup>, 1.

**Bernissartia** (bér-ni-sār'ti-ā), *n.* [NL., < *Bernissart*, name of a quarry in Belgium.] A genus of extinct Wealden crocodyles, typical of the family *Bernissartiidae*, whose remains have been found in a quarry in Bernissart, Belgium.

**Bernissartiidae** (bér'ni-sār-ti-ā-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bernissartia* + *-idae*.] A family of extinct crocodylians. The technical characteristics are: the choanae comparatively approximated; the supratemporal fossae smaller than the orbits; a well-defined orbitolateral-temporal sinus; the dorsal plates imbricated and forming more than two longitudinal rows; and the ventral armature reduced to one beak of imbricated plates. The family occurs in the Wealden and Purbeck formations.

**Bernoullian** (bér-nō'li-an), *a.* Pertaining to or discovered by one of several famous mathematicians belonging to the Basle family Bernoulli, which originated in Antwerp.—**Bernoullian function**, a function defined by an equation of the form  $\Delta^n f(x) = x^n$ .—**Bernoullian numbers**, a certain series of numbers discovered by Jacob Bernoulli (1654-1705), of which the first members are:

$$B_2 = \frac{1}{6} \quad B_4 = \frac{1}{30} \quad B_6 = \frac{1}{42} \quad B_8 = \frac{1}{30} \quad B_{10} = \frac{5}{66}$$

**Bernoullian series**, in math., the series  $f_0 = fx - x^2 f' + \frac{x^2}{2!} f'' - \frac{x^3}{3!} f''' + \dots$ , etc.

**bernoise**, *n.* See *burnoose*.

**berob** (bē-rob'), *v. t.* [ME. *berobben*; < *be* + *rob*.] To rob; plunder.

What evil starre  
On you hath frownd, and pourd his influence bad,  
That of your selfe ye thus berobbed are?  
Spenser, *F. Q.*, I. viii. 42.

**Beroë** (ber'ō-ē), *n.* [L., < Gr. *Berōn*, one of the ocean nymphs.] The typical genus of ctenophorans of the family *Beroidea*. *B. forskali* is an example. The species are of the size and shape of a small lemon. The genus was formerly of much greater extent than now, including species now referred to other families, as *Cydippe*, etc.

**beroid** (ber'ō-id), *n.* A ctenophoran of the family *Beroidea*.

**Beroidea** (be-rō'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Beroë* + *-idae*.] A family of the class *Ctenophora*, subkingdom *Celenterata*, having the body globular or oval, without oral lobes or tentacles, and with fringed appendages of the periphery of the polar spaces. They are transparent jelly-like marine organisms, differing from most of the ctenophorans in having a large mouth and digestive cavity. Representative genera are *Beroë*, *Idyia*, and *Pandora*.

**beroon** (bē-rōn'), *n.* [Pers. *birūn*, without, exterior.] The chief court of a Persian dwelling-house. *S. G. W. Benjamin*, *Persia and the Persians*.

**berret**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* See *beret*.

**berret**<sup>2</sup> (ber'et), *n.* A kind of opal bead of the size of a marble.

It was most amusing to witness his [the chief of Latooka's] delight at a string of fifty little *berrets* . . . which I had brought into the country for the first time.  
*Sir S. W. Baker*, *Heart of Africa*, xvi.

**berretta**, *n.* See *biretta*.

**berrettina** (ber-e-tē'nā), *n.* [It., dim. of *berretta*: see *biretta*.] A scarlet skull-cap worn by cardinals. Also *berettina*.

**berri**, *n.* The Turkish mile, of which there are said to be 66 $\frac{2}{3}$  to a degree.

**berried** (ber'id), *a.* [ < *berry*<sup>1</sup> + *-ed*.] 1. Furnished with berries: as, "the *berried* holly," *Keats*.—2. Of the form or nature of a berry; baccate.—3. Having eggs or spawn, as a female lobster or other crustacean.

**berry**<sup>1</sup> (ber'i), *n.*; *pl. berries* (-iz). [Early mod. E. also *berrie*, < ME. *bery*, *beric*, < AS. *beric*, *berige* = OS. *beri* (in *wīnberi*, grape) = MD. *berc*, also *beze*, D. *bezie*, *bes* = MLG. *berc* = OHG. *beri*, MHG. *berc*, *ber*, G. *beere* = Icel. *ber* = Sw. *bär* = Dan. *bær* = Goth. *basi* (in *wīnabasi* = OS. *wīnberi* = AS. *wīnberie*, 'wine-berry,' grape) (neut. and fem. forms mixed), a berry. Origin unknown; by some referred to the root of *bare*, as if the 'bare' or 'uncovered' fruit.] 1. In bot.: (a) In ordinary use, any small pulpy fruit, as the huckleberry, strawberry, blackberry, mulberry, checkerberry, etc., of which

only the first is a berry in the technical sense. (b) Technically, a simple fruit in which the entire pericarp is fleshy, excepting the outer skin or epicarp, as the banana, tomato, grape, currant, etc. (c) The dry kernel of certain kinds of grain, etc., as the *berry* of wheat and barley, or the coffee-*berry*. See cut under *wheat*.—2. Something resembling a berry, as one of the ova or eggs of lobsters, crabs, or other crustaceans, or the drupe of *Rhamnus infectorius*, used in dyeing.—**Avignon berry**, the drupe of *Rhamnus alaternus*, used in dyeing yellow. Also called *French berry*.

**berry**<sup>2</sup> (ber'i), *v. i.*; pret. and pp. *berried*, ppr. *berrying*. [ < *berry*<sup>1</sup>, *n.*] 1. To bear or produce berries.—2. To gather berries: as, to go *berrying*.

**berry**<sup>3</sup> (ber'i), *n.*; *pl. berries* (-iz). [Early mod. E. also *berye*, *beric*, < ME. *berghe*, *berze* (prop. dat.), a barrow: see *barrow*<sup>1</sup>.] A mound; a barrow. [Obsolete or dialectal.]

This little berry some cyclep  
An hillock.

*W. Browne*, *Britannia's Pastorals*, 2.  
The theatres are *berries* for the fair:  
Like ants on mole-hills thither they repair.  
*Dryden*, tr. of *Ovid's Art of Love*, i. 103.

**berry**<sup>4</sup> (ber'i), *n.* [E. dial., < late ME. *bery*: see *burrow*<sup>2</sup>.] 1. A burrow, especially a rabbit's burrow.—2. An excavation; a military mine.

**berry**<sup>5</sup> (ber'i), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *berried*, ppr. *berrying*. [E. dial. and Sc., < ME. *berycen*, *berien*, < AS. \**berian* (only in pp. *gebered*) = OHG. *berja*, MHG. *berren*, *berca* = Icel. *berja* = L. *ferire* (> ult. E. *ferule*, *interfere*), strike.] 1. To beat; give a beating to.

Here this hoy is, ge bade vs go bary  
With battis.

We are comberd his corpus for to carry.  
*York Plays*, p. 334.

2. To thresh (grain, etc.).

I'll *berry* your crap by the light o' the moon.  
*W. Nicholson*.

**berry**<sup>6</sup>, *n.* [Also *berrie*; a corrupt form of *perrie*, *pirrie*: see *pirrie*.] A gust of wind.

**bersaglieri** (bār-sā-lyā'ri), *n. pl.* [It., pl. of *bersagliere*, a sharpshooter, < *bersaglio* (= OF. *bersail*, *berseil*), a mark, butt, < \**berciare*, in *imberciare*, aim at (= OF. *bercer*, *berser*); cf. ML. *bersare*, shoot with the bow, hunt. Cf. ML. *bercellum* (var. *barbizellum*), a battering-ram; perhaps < *berber*, L. *vervec*, a wether, ram.] The name for riflemen or sharpshooters in the Italian army.

**berserk** (bēr'sēr-k), *n.* [ < Icel. *berserkr* (omitting, as usual, the nom. suffix *-r*): see *berserker*.] Same as *berserker*.

**berserker** (bēr'sēr-kēr), *n.* [Also *berserkir* and *berserk*, < Icel. *berserkr* (the E. retaining the nom. suffix *-r*), pl. *berserkir*; commonly explained as 'bare-sark,' < *ber*, = E. *bare*<sup>1</sup>, + *serkr*, > E. *sark*, coat, shirt; but prob. rather 'bear-sark,' < \**beri*, *m.* (only in comp.) (*bera*, *f.*) = AS. *bera*, E. *bear*<sup>2</sup>, + *serkr*. "In olden ages athletes and champions used to wear hides of bears, wolves, and reindeer" (Vigfussen). The "berserker's rage" is expressed by Icel. *berserks-gangr*, < *berserkr* + *gangr*, a going, esp. a rapid going, furious rush: see *gang*.] 1. A wild warrior or champion of heathen times in Scandinavia. In battle the berserkers are said to have been subject to fits of fury, when they howled like wild beasts, foamed at the mouth, gnawed the rim of their shields, etc.; and on such occasions they were popularly believed to be proof against fire and steel. [Commonly written with a capital.]

Out of unhandseled savage nature, out of terrible Druids and *Berserkirs*, come at last Alfred and Shakspeare.  
*Emerson*, *Misc.*, p. 85.

The wild pirates of the North Sea have become converted into warriors of order and champions of peaceful freedom, exhausting what still remains of the old *Berserk* spirit in subduing nature, and turning the wilderness into a garden.  
*Huxley*, *Amer. Addresses*, p. 124.

Hence — 2. A person of extreme violence and fury.

**berstlet**, *n.* A variant of *bristle*. *Chaucer*.

**berth**<sup>1</sup>, *n.* An obsolete spelling of *birth*<sup>1</sup>.

**berth**<sup>2</sup> (bērth), *n.* [First found at the end of the 16th century; also written *byrth*, *birth* (the latter spelling being but recently obsolete); origin unknown (the E. dial. *birth*, a place, station, is but a later use of the same word); perhaps ult. derived (like the earlier *berth*<sup>1</sup> = *birth*<sup>1</sup>) from *bear*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. *Naut.*: (a) Sea-room; space kept or to be kept for safety or convenience between a vessel under sail and other vessels or the shore, rocks, etc.: especially in the phrases, also used figuratively, *to give a good, clear, or wide berth* to, *keep a wide berth of*

(to keep clear of, keep well away from). (b) Room for a vessel to turn around or to ride at anchor. (c) A station in which a ship lies or can lie, whether at anchor or at a wharf. (d) A room or an apartment in a ship where a number of officers or men mess and reside. (e) The shelf-like space allotted to a passenger in a vessel (and hence in a railroad sleeping-car) as a sleeping-place; a sailor's bunk on board ship; a place for a hammock, or a repository for chests.—2. A post or an appointment; situation; employment: as, he has got a good *berth* at last.—**Berth and space**, in *ship-building*, the distance between the molding-edge of one timber and the molding-edge of the one next to it.

**berth**<sup>3</sup> (bērth), *v. t.* [ < *berth*<sup>2</sup>, *n.*] *Naut.*: (a) To assign or allot anchoring-ground to; give space to lie in, as a ship in a dock. (b) To allot a berth or berths to: as, to *berth* a ship's company.

The special object of these [changes on the approach of winter] was the economy of fuel and the *berthing* of the whole crew below deck.  
*C. F. Hall*, *Polar Exp.*, p. 122.

**berth**<sup>4</sup> (bērth), *v. t.* [Early mod. E. *byrth*, perhaps < \**berth*, *n.* (not found), < Icel. *byrdht*, beard or side of a ship, < *bordh*, board: see *board*.] To board; cover with boards: chiefly in ship-building.

**bertha** (bēr'thā), *n.* [Also *berthe*, after F.; from the proper name *Bertha*.] 1. A small cape worn by women over the shoulders, usually crossed in front and open at the throat.—2. A trimming of lace or of other material in the shape of a small cape worn round the upper edge of a low-necked waist, or in a corresponding position on the body in the case of a high-necked waist.

**berthage** (bēr'thāj), *n.* [ < *berth*<sup>2</sup> + *-age*.] 1. The dues paid by a vessel anchored in a harbor or dock, or berthed at a wharf.—2. Accommodation for anchoring; harborage.

**berth-brace** (bērth'brās), *n.* A metal rod, rope, or chain for supporting the upper berths of a sleeping-car.

**berth-deck** (bērth'dek), *n.* In a man-of-war, the deck next below the gun-deck. See *deck*.

**berthe** (bērth), *n.* [F.] Same as *bertha*.

**berthierite** (bēr'thi-ēr-it), *n.* [After Pierre Berthier, a French mineralogist, died 1861.] A sulphid of antimony and iron occurring in dark steel-gray prismatic crystals or fibrous masses.

**berthing**<sup>1</sup> (bēr'thing), *n.* [ < *berth*<sup>2</sup> + *-ing*<sup>1</sup>.] The arrangement of berths in a ship; the berths collectively.

*Berthing* requires the earliest attention, and the operation may be facilitated by having a plan of the decks.  
*Luce*, *Seamanship*, p. 294.

**berthing**<sup>2</sup> (bēr'thing), *n.* [ < *berth*<sup>3</sup> + *-ing*<sup>1</sup>.] 1. The exterior planking of a ship's side above the sheer-strake, designated as the berthing of the quarter-deck, of the poop, or of the fore-castle, as the case may be; the bulwark. [Eng.]

—2. The rising or working up of the planks of a ship's side. *Hamersley*.

**berthing-rail** (bēr'thing-rāil), *n.* In *ship-building*. See *extract*.

The *berthing-rail*, which was the uppermost rail in the ship, was let into the lace piece, and had an iron knee at the fore end embracing the rails on each side. It also abutted against the cathead, and an iron knee connected it with the cathead and ship's side.  
*Thearle*, *Naval Arch.*, § 232.

**berth-latch** (bērth'lach), *n.* A spring-catch for keeping the upper berth of a sleeping-car in place when closed.

**Bertholletia** (bēr-thō-lē'shi-ē), *n.* [NL., named after Claude Louis Berthollet, a French chemist, 1748-1822.] A genus of *Myrtaceae*, of which only one species, *B. excelsa*, is known. It is a tree of large dimensions, and forms vast forests on the banks of the Amazon, Rio Negro, and Orinoco. It grows to a height of 150 feet, and its stem is from 3 to 4 feet in diameter. The fruit is known as the Brazil-nut (which see).

**bertram, bartram** (bēr'-, bār'tram), *n.* [A corruption of *L. pyrethrum*: see *Pyrethrum*.] An old name of the plant *Pyrethrum Parthenium*, bastard pellitory or feverfew.

**bertrandite** (bēr'trand-it), *n.* [After E. Bertrand, a French crystallographer.] A hydrous silicate of glucinum, occurring in minute orthorhombic crystals in pegmatite near Nantes in France.

**berwick, berewick**, *n.* [Used only as a historical term, < ME. *berewike*, < AS. *berewic*, < *berc*, barley, + *wic*, dwelling, village: see *bear*<sup>3</sup> and *wick*<sup>2</sup>, and cf. *barton*.] Same as *barton*, 1.

In the courts of the Forest of Knareborough each of the townships or *berewics* which form the manor of the forest is represented by the constable and four men; from



these the jurors of the leet are chosen; and by them the prepositus or grave, and the bedel.

Stubbs, Const. Hist., I. 120.

**berycid** (ber'i-sid), *n.* A fish of the family *Berycidae*. Also *berycoid*.

**Berycidae** (be-ris'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Beryx* (*Beryc-*) + *-idae*.] A family of acanthopterygian fishes, of which *Beryx* is the typical genus. Varying limits have been assigned to it. (a) In Günther's sys-



*Caulolepis longidens.*

tem it is the only family of the *Beryciformes*. (b) In Gill's system it is limited to *Berycidae*, with a single dorsal fin having few spines in front, and ventral fins with many soft rays and moderate spines. It includes the genera *Beryx*, *Anoptopaster*, *Caulolepis*, and others.

**beryciform** (be-ris'i-fōrm), *a.* Having the characters of or pertaining to the *Beryciformes*.

**Beryciformes** (be-ris-i-fōr'mōz), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Beryx* (*Beryc-*) + *L. forma*, shape.] In *ichth.*, in Günther's system of classification, the second division of the order *Acanthopterygii*, characterized by a compressed oblong body, a head with large muciferous cavities covered with thin skin only, and the ventral fins thoracic with one spine and more than five soft rays (in *Monocentris* with only two).

**berycoid** (ber'i-koid), *a. and n.* I. *a.* Pertaining to the superfamily *Berycoidea* or family *Berycidae*.

II. *n.* Same as *berycid*.

**Berycoidea** (ber-i-ko'i-dē-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Beryx* (*Beryc-*) + *-oidea*.] A superfamily of acanthopterygian fishes having nearly the same limits as the group *Beryciformes*, and including the families *Berycidae*, *Monocentridae*, *Stephanoberycidae*, and *Holocentridae*.

**beryl** (ber'il), *n.* [Early mod. E. *beril*, *berel*, *berel*, etc., < ME. *beryl*, *beril*, *berel*, < OF. *beril*, < L. *beryllus*, *berillus*, < Gr. *βήρυλλος*, *beryl*, perhaps < Skt. *vaidūrya* (with lingual *d*), *beryl*. Cf. Ar. Pers. *balūr*, *bellaūr*, crystal.] A colorless, bluish, pinkish, yellow, or more commonly green mineral, occurring in hexagonal prisms. The precious emerald is a variety which owes its beauty of color to the presence of a small amount of chromium. See *emerald*. Aquamarine is a pale-green transparent variety, also used as a gem, though not highly prized. Beryl is a silicate of aluminum and beryllium (glucinum). The best beryls are found in Brazil and Ceylon, and in Transbaikalia and elsewhere in Siberia. Beryls occur also in many parts of the United States, especially in the New England States and North Carolina; the latter State has afforded some good emeralds.

**beryllia** (be-ri'l'i-ā), *n.* [NL., < *beryllium*.] Same as *glucina*.

**Beryllian** (be-ri'l'i-ān), *n.* One of a sect founded in the third century by Beryllus, bishop of Bostra in Arabia, who taught that Christ was non-existent previous to his incarnation, and that at his birth a portion of the divine nature entered into him.

**berylline** (ber'i-lin), *a.* [*beryl* + *-ine*.] Like a beryl; of a light- or bluish-green color.

**beryllium** (be-ri'l'i-um), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βήρυλλιον*, dim. of *βήρυλλος*, *beryl*.] Same as *glucinum*.

**berylloid** (ber'i-loid), *n.* [*beryl* + *-oid*.] A solid consisting of two twelve-sided pyramids placed base to base: so called because the planes of this form are common in crystals of beryl.

**Berytidae** (be-rit'i-dē), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Berytus* + *-idae*.] A family of heteropterous insects, containing the most aberrant bugs of the series *Corcoidea*.

**Berytus** (be-ri'tus), *n.* [NL.] A genus of hemipterous insects, typical of the family *Berytidae*.

**Beryx** (ber'iks), *n.* [NL.] A genus of percoid fishes, typical of the family *Berycidae*.

**berzelianite** (bēr-zē'li-ān-it), *n.* [*Berzelian* (< *Berzelius*, a celebrated Swedish chemist, 1779-1848) + *-ite*.] A rare selenide of copper, found in thin incrustations of a silver-white color.

**berzelite** (bēr-zē'li-it), *n.* [*Berzelius* (see *berzelianite*) + *-ite*.] An arseniate of calcium, magnesium, and manganese occurring in

honey-yellow masses, also less frequently in isometric minerals.

**berzeline** (bēr'ze-lin), *n.* [*Berzelius* (see *berzelianite*) + *-ine*.] 1. The copper selenide usually called *berzelianite*.—2. A name early given to the mineral *hatiyne*.

**bes** (bes), *n.* [L., rarely *bessis* (*bess-*), < *bi-*, two-, + *as* (*ass-*), *as*, unit: see *as*.] In *Rom. metrology*, two thirds of a unit or eight twelfths of an *as*; especially, eight cyathi or two thirds of a sextarius; also, the name of a small copper coin. Also *bessis*.

**besa** (bē'sā), *n.* [Heb.] A measure of capacity mentioned in rabbinical writings, equal to about one sixth of a United States pint.

**besabol** (bes'ā-bol), *n.* [Ar.] A fragrant resinous balsam obtained from a burseraceous tree, *Commiphora kataf*, of the Somali country in eastern Africa. It was formerly called *East Indian myrrh*, and differs from true myrrh chiefly in its odor. Also *bisabol*.

**besagne** (be-sān'), *n.* [OF. *besagne* (Roquefort), a piece, bit; perhaps same as OF. *besant*, bezant: see *bezant*.] In medieval armor, a round plate protecting the interval between two pieces of plate-armor, as at the knee-joint or elbow-joint. During the period from the first introduction of plate in the earliest retrace to the complete suit of steel (nearly a century and a half), the protection of these joints was one of the most difficult problems, and the use of the roundel of steel (easy to forge and to attach), to protect the outer side of the elbow or knee, was almost universal; if it disappeared for a few years, it was only to come into use again. See *roundel*.

**besague** (bes'ā-gū), *n.* [OF., also *bisaiquē*, F. *besaiquē* = Pr. *bezagudo*, < L. *bis*, double, + *acuta*, *acutus*, pointed, sharp: see *bis-* and *acute*; and cf. E. *twibill*.] In medieval antiq.: (a) A two-edged or two-pointed weapon, especially a sort of pick having one short point and one blunt or four-pointed head; a variety of the *martel-defer* (which see). (b) A carpenter's tool with perhaps an ax-blade on one side and an adz-blade on the other.



Besagues. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. du Mobilier français.")

**besaint** (bē-sānt'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *saint*.] To make a saint of.

Their canonizing . . . and besainting themselves. Hammond, Works, IV. ix.

**besant**, *n.* See *bezant*.

**bes-antler**, *n.* See *bez-antler*.

**besaylet**, *n.* [ME., < OF. *besayel*, *besaiol* (F. *bisaiuel*), a great-grandfather, < *bes-*, *bis-* (< L. *bis*, twice) + *ayel*, *aiol*, *aiuel*, grandfather: see *bis-* and *ayel*.] A great-grandfather.—*Writ of besayle*, in old law, a writ by which a great-grandchild, wrongfully excluded from an ancestor's property, vindicated his or her claim to it.

**bescatter** (bē-skat'er), *v. t.* [*be-* + *scatter*.] To scatter over.

With flowers bescattered. Spenser, F. Q., IV. xl. 46. The battlemented pine-bescattered ridges on the further side. The Century, XXVII. 39.

**bescorn** (bē-skōrn'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *scorn*.] To treat with scorn; mock at.

Then was he bescorned that ouly should have been honoured in all things. Chaucer, Parson's Tale.

**bescratch** (bē-skrach'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *scratch*.] To scratch; tear with the nails. Spenser, F. Q., III. v. 3.

**bescrawl** (bē-skrāl'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *scrawl*.] To scrawl; scribble over.

So far is it from the kenne of these wretched projectors of ours that bescrawl their Pamflets every day with new formes of government for our Church. Milton, Church-Government, I. 1.

**bescreen** (bē-skrēn'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *screen*.] To cover with a screen, or as with a screen; shelter; conceal.

Bescreened in night. Shak., R. and J., II. 2.

**bescribble** (bē-skrīb'l'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *scribble*.] To scribble over.

Bescribbled with a thousand trifling impertinences. Milton, Divorce, II. 12.

**bescumber** (bē-skum'bēr), *v. t.* [Also *bescummer*, < *be-* + *scumber* or *scummer*.] To discharge ordure upon; befoul; besmear. Marston.

Did Block bescumber Statute's white sult with the parchment lace there? B. Jonson, Staple of News, v. 2.

A critic that all the world bescumberes With satirical humours and lyrical numbers. B. Jonson, Poetaster, v. 1.

**bescutecheon** (bē-skueh'ōn), *v. t.* [*be-* + *scutecheon*.] To ornament with a scutecheon: as, "bescutecheoned and betagged," Churchill, The Ghost, iv.

**beseet** (bē-sē'), *v.* [*ME. besen*, *bescan*, *biscan*, < AS. *beseōn*, look, look about (= OS. *bisehan*, OFries. *bisia* = Goth. *bisaihan*), < *be-* + *scōn*, see: see *be-* and *scē*.] I. *trans.* 1. To look at; see.—2. To look to; see to; attend to; arrange.—3. Reflexively, to look about one's self; look to one's self.

II. *intrans.* To look about; look.

**beseech** (bē-sēch'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *beseought*, pp. *beseeking*. [Early mod. E. (north.) also *beseek*, < ME. *besechen*, *bisechen*, also *beseken* (not in AS.) (= OFries. *biseka* = D. *bezoeken* = OHG. *bisuochan*, MHG. *besuoehen*, G. *besuchen* = Sw. *besöka* = Dan. *besøge*, visit, go to see), < *be-* + *scēn*, seek: see *be-* and *scēk*.] 1. To entreat; supplicate; implore; ask or pray with urgency: followed by a personal object.

I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ. 2 Cor. x. 1.

I do beseech you (Chiefly, that I might set it in my prayers, What is your name? Shak., Tempest, III. 1.

2. To beg eagerly for; solicit: followed by the thing solicited.

But Eve . . . at his feet Fell humble; and, embracing them, beseought His peace. Milton, P. L., x. 912.

His sad eyes did beseech Some look from hers, so blind to him, so blind! William Morris, Earthly Paradise, II. 297.

=Syn. Ask, Request, Beg, etc. (see *ask*), plead for or with, petition, conjure, appeal to.

**beseecht** (bē-sēch'), *n.* [*beseech*, *v.*] A request: as, "such submiss beseeches," Fletcher (and others), Bloody Brother, iv. 2.

**beseecher** (bē-sē'chēr), *n.* One who beseeches.

**beseechingly** (bē-sē'ching-li), *adv.* In a beseeking manner.

**beseekingness** (bē-sē'ching-nes), *n.* The state or quality of being beseeking or earnestly solicitous. George Eliot.

**beseechment** (bē-sēch'mēt), *n.* [*beseech* + *-ment*.] The act of beseeking. Goodwin.

**beseekt** (bē-sēk'), *v. t.* Obsolete variant of *beseech*. Chaucer.

There with prayers meeke And myld entreaty lodging did for her beseeke. Spenser, F. Q., VI. III. 37.

**beseem** (bē-sēm'), *v.* [*ME. besemen*, *bisemen*, < *be-* + *semen*, seem: see *be-* and *seem*.] I. *trans.* 1. To seem.

As beseemed right. Spenser, F. Q., II. ix. 20.

2. To be seemly; be meet.

II. *trans.* 1. To become; be fit for or worthy of.

Grave, beseeming ornament. Shak., R. and J., I. 1. In general, it has a quiet, didactic tone, such as *beseems* its subject and its age. Ticknor, Span. Lit., I. 91.

2. To seem fit for. But four of them the battell best beseemed. Spenser, F. Q., IV. ix. 20.

**beseemingt** (bē-sē'ming), *n.* Comeliness.

**beseemingly** (bē-sē'ming-li), *adv.* In a beseeming manner.

**beseemingness** (bē-sē'ming-nes), *n.* The quality of being beseeming.

**beseemlyt** (bē-sēm'li), *a.* [*beseem*, confused with *seemly*.] Seemly; fit; suitable: as, "beseemly order," Shenstone, Schoolmistress.

**beseent** (bē-sēn'), *pp.* [*ME. beseyn*, *besein*, *beseye*, *byseyne*, etc., provided, arrayed, having a certain appearance, pp. of *besen*, *beseon*, *bese-*: see *bese*.] 1. Seen; viewed; with reference to appearance, looking: as, a well-beseent man.

Arayd . . . sad habiliments right well beseene. Spenser, F. Q., I. xii. 5.

Hence—2. Clad; arrayed; equipped. The Curate in his best beseene solemnly received him at the Churchyard stile. R. Carew, Survey of Cornwall, p. 137 b.

3. Provided with accomplishments; furnished.

**beseket**, *v. t.* A Middle English spelling of *beseech*.

**besenna** (be-sen'ā), *n.* Same as *mesenna*.

**beset** (bē-set'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *beset*, pp. *besetting*. [*ME. besetten*, *bisetten*, < AS. *besettan* (= OFries. *bisetta* = D. *besetten* = LG. *besetten* = OHG. *bisezan*, MHG. G. *besetzen* = Sw. *besätta* = D. *besatte* = Goth. *bisatjan*), surround, < *be-*, about, + *settan*, set: see *be-* and



*set.*] 1†. To set or place.—2. To set or place upon; distribute over; bestud; besprinkle: now only in the perfect participle.

The garden is so beset with all manner of sweete shrubbs, that it perfumes the aire. *Evelyn, Diary, Oct. 22, 1655.*  
A robe of azure beset with drops of gold.

*Spectator, No. 425.*

Beset on its external surface with spines.  
*W. B. Carpenter, Micros., § 532.*

3. To come upon or against; set upon in attack, or so as to perplex, endanger, or hem in; press upon severely, vigorously, or from all sides: as, to beset one with blows or with entreaties.

Let us lay aside . . . the sin which doth so easily beset us.  
*Heb. xii. 1.*

We are beset with thieves. *Shak., T. of the S., iii. 2.*

Adam sore beset repiled. *Milton, P. L., x. 124.*

Let thy troops beset our gates. *Addison, Cato.*

We had been beset [with ice] fifteen days, and had drifted twenty-two miles to the southward.

*A. W. Greely, Arctic Service, xxxviii.*  
The main difficulty besetting the theory of the excavation of the rock basins by ice is to explain how the ice after entering the basin manages to get out again.

*J. Croll, Climate and Cosmology, p. 254.*

4†. To employ; spend; use up. *Chaucer.—5†.* To become; suit; look well on.—To be beset on†, to be occupied with; have one's mind fixed on.

God wolde,  
Syn thou most love thurgh thy destenee  
That thou beset were on swich on that sholde  
Know al thi wo, al lakkede here plitee.  
*Chaucer, Troilus, i. 521.*

**besetment** (bē-set'ment), *n.* [*< beset + -ment.*]

1. The state or condition of being beset.

The breeze freshened off shore, breaking up and sending out the flocks, the leads rapidly closing. Fearing a besetment, I determined to fasten to an iceberg.

*Kane, See. Grinn. Exp., I. 33.*

2. The sin or failing to which one is most liable; a besetting sin or tendency. [From the expression in *Heb. xii. 1.*]

It's my besetment to forget where I am, and everything around me.  
*George Eliot.*

**besetting** (bē-set'ing), *p. a.* Habitually attacking or waylaying.

We have all of us our besetting sins, our special moral danger, and our special moral strength.

*J. F. Clarke, Self-Culture, ix.*

**besew†** (bē-sō'), *v. t.* [*< ME. besewen, < be- + sewen, sew; see be-1 and sewl.*] To sew. *Gower.*

**beseyet**, *pp.* A Middle English form of *besewen*.

**besha** (bē'shā), *n.* An ancient Egyptian measure of capacity, said to be equal to 4.5 liters, or one imperial gallon.

**beshet†**, *pp.* A past participle of *beshut*. *Chaucer.*

**beshine†** (bē-shīn'), *v. t.*; pret. and *pp.* *beshone*, *pp.* *beshining*. [*< ME. beshinen, bishinen, < AS. bescinan (= OFries. bishīna = D. beschijnen = OHG. bisceinan, MHG. beschinen, G. bescheinen = Goth. biskinan), shine upon, < be- + seinan, shine; see be-1 and shine.*] To shine about or upon. *Chaucer.*

[She] was as fair a creature as the sun might beshine.  
*Beryn, l. 381.*

**beshlik** (besh'lik), *n.* A Turkish silver coin, of the value of 21 United States cents. Also *beslik*.

**beshmet** (besh'met), *n.* [Native term.] An article of food consisting of grapes made into the consistence of honey, used among the tribes of the mountainous districts of Asia Minor.

**beshonet†** (bē-shōn'). Preterit and past participle of *beshine*.

**beshow** (bē-shō'), *n.* A name given by the Indians of the strait of Juan de Fuca to the candle-fish, *Anoplopoma fimbria*. See cut under *candle-fish*.

**beshrew** (bē-shrō'), *v. t.* [*< ME. beshrewen, curse, pervert, < be- + shrew; see be-1 and shrewl.*] 1†. To wish a curse to; execrate.

Alle suche freendis I beshrewe. *Rom. of the Rose.*

See, a blossom from the bough;  
But beshrew his heart that pull'd it.

*Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess, iv. 2.*

Nay, quoth the cock; but I beshrew us both,  
If I believe a saint upon his oath.

*Dryden, Cock and Fox.*

2. In modern use, a mildly imprecatory or merely expletive introductory exclamation, in the form of the imperative.

Beshrew your heart,  
Fair daughter! you do draw my spirits from me.

*Shak., 2 Hen. IV., ii. 3.*

Beshrew me, but it was an absolute good jest.

*B. Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, iii. 2.*

Beshrew the sombre pencil! said I vauntingly.

*Sterne, Sentimental Journey.*

It was an idle bolt I sent, against the villain crow;  
Fair sir, I fear it harmed thy hand; beshrew my erring bow!  
*Bryant, Strange Lady.*

**beshroud** (bē-shroud'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + shroud.*] To cover with or as with a shroud; hide in darkness, as with a cloak.

**beshut†** (bē-shut'), *v. t.* [*< ME. beshutten, bishetten, < be- + shutten, shut; see be-1 and shut.*] To shut in or inclose; shut up or confine.

**besicrometer** (bes-i-klo-m'e-tēr), *n.* [*< F. besicles, spectacles (modified as if < bes, L. bis, twice, + L. oculus, eye) < OF. bericle, crystal, spectacles, dim. < L. beryllus: see beryl and brills), + Gr. μέτρον, a measure.*] An instrument for measuring the distance between the hinges of a pair of spectacles; a forehead-measure.

**beside** (bē-sīd'), *adv.* and *prep.*, *prop. prep. phr.* [*< ME. beside, biside, byside, besiden, bisiden, etc., also (with adv. gen. suffix -es) besides, bisides, adv. and prep., < AS. be sidan (= MHG. besiten, besite), by (the) side: be, prep., E. by; sidan, dat. of side, side.*] **I.** Same as *besides*, which is now the common form.

**II.** *prep.* 1. At the side of; near: as, sit down beside me, or beside the stream.

Beside him hung his bow. *Milton, P. L., vi. 763.*

I walking to and fro beside a stream.

*Tennyson, Holy Orail.*

2. Over and above; distinct from. [In this sense now rare, *besides* being used instead.]

A woollen shirt is generally the only article of dress worn by the monks, beside the turban.

*E. W. Lane, Modern Egyptians, II. 316.*

3†. Out of; away from.

One of them taking displeasure with his father . . . stepped to him, and plucking her [a falcon] beside [out of] his fist, wrong her neck.

*Holmshed, Chron., Scotland (ed. 1806), II. 60.*

Nelus, Son of Codrus, being put beside [out of] the Kingdom of Athens by his younger Brother Medon.

*Stanley, Hist. Philos. (ed. 1701). (N. E. D.)*

4. Apart from; not connected with; not according to.

It is beside my present business to enlarge upon this speculation.

*Locke.*

5†. Contrary to.

At Durham, beside all expectation, I met an old friend.

*Johnson, Letters (ed. 1788), I. lxxiii. 106.*

6. Out of; in a state deviating from.

Enough

To put him quite beside his patience.

*Shak., 1 Hen. IV., iii. 1.*

7†. Without.

Execut was al byside hire leve.

*Chaucer, Troilus, lii. 622.*

**Beside the mark**, away from the mark aimed at; not to the point; irrelevant or irrelevantly: as, to shoot or to argue beside the mark.

To reason with such a writer is like talking to a deaf man who catches at a stray word, makes answer beside the mark, and is led further and further into error by every attempt to explain.

*Macaulay, Utilitarian Theory of Government.*

**To be beside one's self**, to be out of one's wits or senses; to be in a high state of mental exaltation or excitement; lose one's self-command through strong feeling.

Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

*Acts xxvi. 24.*

He came down with a huge long naked weapon in both his hands, and looked so dreadfully! sure he's beside himself.

*B. Jonson, Epicæne, iv. 2.*

**To go besidet†**, to pass by; pass over.—**To look besidet†**, to overlook; fail to see; miss seeing.

Let vs but open our eyes, we cannot looke beside a lesson.

*Ep. Hall (1627), Epistles, iv. 341.*

= *syn.* *Beside, Besides.* *Beside*, by the side of; *besides*, in addition to.

Then went Sir Bedivere the second time  
Across the ridge, and paced beside the mere.

*Tennyson, Passing of Arthur.*

His [Muley Abul Hassan's] kingdom now contained fourteen cities, ninety-seven fortified places, besides numerous unwall'd towns and villages defended by formidable castles.

*Irving, Granada, p. 13.*

**besidery†** (bē-sī'de-ri), *n.* [Origin unknown.] A species of pear. *Johnson.*

**besides** (bē-sīdz'), *adv.* and *prep.* [*< ME. besides, bisides, < beside + adv. gen. suffix -es; see beside.*] **I.** *adv.* 1. Moreover; more than that; further.

Were rich and honourable; besides, the gentleman  
Is full of virtue, bounty, worth, and qualities  
Beseeching such a wife as your fair daughter.

*Shak., T. G. of V., iii. 1.*

2. In addition; over and above; as well.

The men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides?

*Gen. xix. 12.*

There are besides many pompous volumes, some embossed with gold, and intaglias on achats, medales, etc.

*Evelyn, Diary, Sept. 2, 1680.*

3. Net included in that mentioned; otherwise; else.

She does write to me  
As if her heart were mines of adamant  
To all the world besides.  
*Beau. and Fl., Philaster, iii. 1.*

4†. On one side; aside.

To gon besydes in the weye.  
*Chaucer, Canon's Yeoman's Tale, l. 405.*

Thou canst not fight: the blows thou mak'st at me  
Are quite besides. *Beau. and Fl., Maid's Tragedy, v. 4.*  
Sometimes beside.

**II.** *prep.* 1†. By the side of; near. *Spenser.*—2. Over and above; separate or distinct from; in addition to: as, besides these honors he received much money.—3. Other than; except; bating.

No living creature ever walks in it besides the chaplain.  
*Addison, Spectator, No. 110.*

4†. Beyond; away from: as, quite besides the subject.—**Besides himself**, beside himself. *Holland, tr. of Livy, p. 456. = syn. Beside, Besides.* See *beside*, II.

**besiege** (bē-sēj'), *v. t.*; pret. and *pp.* *besieged*, *pp.* *besieging*. [*< ME. besegen, bisegen, < be- + segen, besiege; see be-1 and siege, v.*] 1. To lay siege to; beleague; beset or surround with armed forces for the purpose of compelling to surrender, either by famine or by violent attacks: as, to besiege a castle or city.

Till Paris was besiegd, famish'd, and lost.

*Shak., 2 Hen. VI., i. 3.*

2. To beset; through around; harass.

All frailties that besiege all kinds of blood.

*Shak., Sonnets, cix.*

The arras, rich with horseman, hawk, and hound,  
Flutter'd in the besieging wind's uproar,  
And the long carpets rose along the gusty floor.

*Keats, Eve of St. Agnes, xl.*

= *syn.* 1. To beset, hem in, invest, blockade.

**besieged** (bē-sējd'), *p. a.* In *astrol.*, said of a planet which is between two others.

**besiegement** (bē-sēj'ment), *n.* [*< besiege + -ment.*] 1. The act of besieging.—2. A state of siege; beleaguement.

It is not probable, however, that Pemberton would have permitted a close besiegement.

*U. S. Grant, Personal Memoirs, I. 405.*

**besieger** (bē-sē'jēr), *n.* One who besieges.

On the 27th of November, the besiegers made a desperate though ineffectual assault on the city.

*Prescott, Ferd. and Isa., ii. 23.*

**besieging** (bē-sē'jīng), *p. a.* Surrounding in a hostile manner; employed in a siege: as, a besieging army.

**besiegingly** (bē-sē'jīng-li), *adv.* In a besieging manner. [Rare.]

**besilver** (bē-sil'vēr), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + silver.*] To cover with or as with silver. *G. Fletcher.*

**besing** (bē-sīng'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + sing.*] To sing about; celebrate in song. *Carlyle.*

**besit†** (bē-sit'), *v. t.* [*< ME. besitten, < AS. besittan, sit about, < be-, about, + sitan, sit; see be-1 and sit, and cf. the causal form beset.*] 1. To sit about; besiege.—2. To sit upon.—3. To sit properly upon, as clothes; suit; become.

That which is for Ladies most besitting.

*Spenser, F. Q., IV, ii. 19.*

**beslabber†** (bē-slab'ēr), *v. t.* [*< ME. beslabber-en, also beslabber-en (= LG. beslabbern), < be- + slabberen, slabber, slobber; see be-1 and slabber, slobber.*] To beslave; beslobber. *Piers Plowman.*

**beslave** (bē-slāv'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + slave.*] To make a slave of; enslave.

[Covetousness] beslaves the affections.

*Quarles, Judgment and Mercy.*

**beslaver** (bē-slav'ēr), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + slaverl.* Cf. *beslabber.*] To cover with slaver; hence, to cover with fulsome flattery.

**beslik** (bes'lik), *n.* Same as *beshlik*.

**beslime** (bē-slim'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + slime.*] To daub with or as with slime; soil.

Our fry of writers may beslime his fame.

*B. Jonson, Prol. to Poetaster.*

**beslobber** (bē-slob'ēr), *v. t.* [*< ME. beslobberen, same as beslabberen: see beslabber.*] To besmear or befoul with spittle or anything running from the mouth; slobber over with effusive kisses; hence, to flatter in a fulsome manner or to a fulsome degree.

**beslubber** (bē-slub'ēr), *v. t.* [Var. of *beslobber.*] To besmear or befoul.

Beslubber our garments with it [blood].

*Shak., 1 Hen. IV., ii. 4.*

**beslurry** (bē-slur'i), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + E. dial. slurry, soil; see slur.*] To soil. *Drayton.* [Rare.]

**besmear** (bē-smēr'), *v. t.* [Early mod. E. also *besmeer, besmere, besmire*, etc., < ME. *bismoor-*



*wen*, < AS. \**bismirian*, *besmyrian* (= MHG. *besmirwen*), *besmear*, < *be-* + *smirian*, *smierian*, *smear*: see *be-* and *smear*.] To smear over or about; bedaub; overspread with any viscous matter, or with any soft substance that adheres; hence, to foul; soil; sully.

My honour would not let ingratitude  
So much besmear it. *Shak.*, M. of V., v. 1.  
His dear friends Acates and Acanthes  
Lie in the field besmired in their bloods.  
*Chapman*, Blind Beggar.

Her gushing blood the pavement all besmear'd.  
*Dryden*.

**besmearer** (bē-smēr'ēr), *n.* One who besmears.  
**besmirch** (bē-smēr'ch'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *smirch*.] To soil; discolor, as with soot or mud; hence, to sully; obscure. [The figurative use is now the more common one.]

Our gayness, and our gill, are all besmirch'd  
With rainy marching in the painful field.  
*Shak.*, Hen. V., iv. 3.

The dishonor that besmirches the husband of a faithless woman.  
*Hawthorne*, Scarlet Letter, p. 57.

**besmoke** (bē-smōk'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *smoke*, < *be-* + *smoken*, < *be-* + *smokan*, < *be-* + *smok*.] 1. To be foul or fill with smoke.—2. To harden or dry in smoke. *Johnson*.—3. To fumigate. [Rare.]

**besmooth** (bē-smōth'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *smooth*.] To make smooth. *Chapman*.

**besmotered**, *pp.* [*ME.*, *pp.* of \**besmoteren*; appar. freq. of *besmut*, which, however, does not appear in *ME.*] Smutted; spotted; made dirty.

A gepoun  
Al bysmotered with his habergeoun.  
*Chaucer*, Gen. Prolog. to C. T., l. 76.

**besmut** (bē-smūt'), *v. t.*; pret. and *pp.* *besmutted*, *pp.* *besmutting*. [*be-* + *smut*.] To blacken with smut; foul with soot.

**besmutch** (bē-smutch'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *smutch*.] To besmirch. *Carlyle*.

**besnow** (bē-snō'), *v. t.* [With altered vowel (after *snow*), for earlier *besneve*, < *ME.* *besneven*, < AS. *besnevan* (= MHG. *besneien*, G. *besehneien*), < *be-* + *snivan*, *snow*: see *be-* and *snow*.] To cover with or as with snow; whiten.

A third thy white and small hand shall besnow.  
*Carew*, To Lady Anne Hay.

**besnuff** (bē-snuff'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *snuff*.] To be foul with snuff. [Rare.]

Unwashed her hands, and much besnuffed her face.  
*Young*, Satires, vi.

**besogniot**, *n.* See *bisognio*.

**besoil** (bē-soil'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *soil*, < *be-* + *soilen*, < *be-* + *soil*.] To soil; stain; sully.

Venerable too is the rugged face, all weather-tanned,  
besoiled, with its rude intelligence.  
*Carlyle*, Sartor Resartus, iii. 4.

**besom** (bē-zum), *n.* [*ME.* *besum*, *besem*, *besme*, a broom, a rod, < AS. *besema*, *besma*, a rod, in pl. a bundle of twigs or rods used as a broom, also as an instrument of punishment, = OFries. *besma* = OD. *bessem*, D. *bezem* = LG. *bessen* = OHG. *besamo*, MHG. *beseme*, G. *besen*, a broom, a rod; orig. perhaps a twig, hence a bundle of twigs, a broom.] 1. A brush of twigs for sweeping; hence, a broom of any kind.

I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts. *Is.* xiv. 23.

The Lord Bacon was wont to commend the advice of the plain old man at Buxton, that sold besoms.

*Bacon's Apephthegms*, p. 190.

There is little to the rake to get after the besome.

*Scotch proverb*, in Ray (1678), p. 390.

2. A name given to the common broom of Europe, *Cytisus scoparius*, and to the heather, *Calluna vulgaris*, because both are used for besoms.—3. [Pron. biz'um.] A contemptuous epithet for a low, worthless woman. [Scotch.]

**besom** (bē-zum), *v. t.* [*be-* + *besom*, *n.*] To sweep as with a besom. *Cowper*. [Rare.]

**besomer** (bē-zum-ēr), *n.* One who uses a besom.  
**besoothment** (bē-sōth'ment), *n.* [*be-* + *soothe* (not in use) (< *be-* + *soothe*) + *-ment*.] That which yields consolation; solace; comfort. *Quarterly Rev.* [Rare.]

**besort** (bē-sōrt'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *sort*.] To suit; fit; become.

Such men as may besort your age. *Shak.*, Lear, i. 4.

**besort** (bē-sōrt'), *n.* [*besort*, *v.*] Something fitting or appropriate; suitable company.

I crave fit disposition for my wife, . . .  
With such accommodation and besort  
As levels with her breeding. *Shak.*, Othello, i. 3.

**besot** (bē-sot'), *v. t.*; pret. and *pp.* *besotted*, *pp.* *besotting*. [*be-* + *sot*.] 1. To infatuate; make a dotard of.

A fellow sincerely besotted on his own wife.

*B. Jonson*, Every Man out of his Humour, Pref.

2. To stupefy; affect with mental or moral stupidity or blindness.

A weak and besotted prince—who had . . . produced a revolt in which six thousand lives were lost—is permitted, unmolested and in safety, to leave the city.  
*Everett*, Orations, I, 517.

3. To make sottish, as with drink; make a sot of.

Permitted . . . to besot themselves in the company of their favourite revellers.  
*Macaulay*, Hist. Eng., ii.

**besotment** (bē-sot'ment), *n.* [*besot* + *-ment*.] The act of making one's self sottish by drink; the state of being besotted.

The debasing habit of unsocial besotment is not brought under the eyes of his superior.  
*Bulver*.

**besotted** (bē-sot'ed), *p. a.* 1. Characterized by or indicative of stupidity; stupid; infatuated.

Besotted, base ingratitude. *Milton*, Comus, l. 778.

Historical painting had sunk . . . on the north into the patient devotion of besotted lives to delineations of bricks and fogs, fat cattle and ditch water.  
*Ruskin*.

2. Made sottish by drink; stupefied by habitual intoxication.

**besottedly** (bē-sot'ed-li), *adv.* In a besotted or foolish manner.

**besottedness** (bē-sot'ed-nes), *n.* The state of being besotted; stupidity; arrant folly; infatuation.

**besottingly** (bē-sot'ing-li), *adv.* In a besotting manner.

**besought** (bē-sōt'), *Preterit and past participle of beseech.*

**besour** (bē-sour'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *sour*.] To make sour. *Hammond*.

**besouth** (bē-south'), *prep.* [*ME.* *be-sowth*; < *be-* + *south*. Cf. *benorth*.] To the south of. [Scotch.]

**bespangle** (bē-spang'gl), *v. t.* [*be-* + *spangle*.] To adorn with spangles; dot or sprinkle with small glittering objects.

Not Berenice's lock first rose so bright,  
The heav'n bespangling with dishevell'd light.  
*Pope*, R. of the L., v. 130.

**bespat** (bē-spat'), *Preterit of bespit.*

**bespatter** (bē-spat'ēr), *v. t.* [*be-* + *spatter*.] 1. To soil by spattering; sprinkle with anything liquid, or with any wet or adhesive substance.—2. Figuratively, to asperse with calumny or reproach.

Whom never faction could bespatter. *Swift*, On Poetry.

**bespattle** (bē-spat'l), *v. t.* [*be-* + *spattle*.] To spit on. *Bp. Bale*.

**bespawl** (bē-spāl'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *spawl*.] To soil or make foul with or as with spittle.

The conscious time with numerous foam and brows.  
*B. Jonson*, Poetaster, v. 1.

This remonstrant would invest himself conditionally with all the rheum of the town, that he might have sufficient to bespawl his brethren.

*Milton*, Def. of Humb. Remonst.

**bespeak** (bē-spēk'), *v.*; pret. *bespoke* (formerly *bespake*), *pp.* *bespoken*, *bespoke*, *pp.* *bespeaking*. [*ME.* *bespeken*, *bispeken*, *speake*, agree upon, complain, < AS. *besprecan*, complain (= OS. *bisprekan* = OFries. *bispreka* = D. *bespreken* = OHG. *bisprekhan*, MHG. G. *besprechen*, *bespeak*), < *be-* + *sprecan*, *speake*: see *be-* and *speak*.] **I. trans.** 1. To speak for beforehand; engage in advance; make arrangements for: as, to bespeak a place in a theater.

Staying in Paul's Churchyard, to bespeak Ogilby's Æsop's Fables and Tully's Offices to be bound for me.

*Pepys*, Diary, I, 138.

'Tis very true, ma'am; every thing is fixed, and the wedding liveries bespoken. *Sheridan*, School for Scandal, i. 1.

2. To stipulate, solicit, or ask for, as a favor: as, to bespeak a calm hearing.

This is a sinister and politic kind of charity, whereby we seem to bespeak the pities of men in the like occasions.  
*Sir T. Browne*, Religio Medici, ii. 2.

3†. To forebode; foretell.

They started fears, bespoken dangers, and formed ominous prognosticks, to scare the allies.  
*Swift*.

4. To speak to; address. [In this sense mostly poetical.]

He thus the queen bespoken.  
*Dryden*.

5. To betoken; show; indicate, as by signs.

When the abbot of St. Martin was born, he had so little the figure of a man that it bespoken him rather a monster.  
*Locke*.

His face bespeaks  
A deep and simple meekness,  
*Wordsworth*, The Borderers, l.

The object, alike paltry and impossible, of this ambition, bespoke the narrow mind.

*Motley*, Dutch Republic, II, 513.

**II. † intrans.** To speak up or out; exclaim; speak.

Until their Lord himself bespake, and bid them go.  
*Milton*, Nativity, vi.

And thus the chief bespake. *Cowper*, Iliad, li. 201.

**bespeak** (bē-spēk'), *n.* [*bespeak*, *v.*, I.] Among actors in Great Britain, a benefit: so called from the bespeaking of patronage by the actors, or of the play by the patrons. See *benefit*, 5.

**bespeaker** (bē-spēk'ēr), *n.* One who bespeaks.  
**bespeaking** (bē-spēk'ing), *n.* [Verbal *n.* of *bespeak*.] The act of speaking for or soliciting; solicitation.

A preface, therefore, which is but a bespeaking of favour, is altogether useless.  
*Dryden*, Hind and Panther, Pref.

**bespeckle** (bē-spēk'l), *v. t.* [*be-* + *speckle*.] To mark with speckles, spots, or bright patches.

Bespeckled her with . . . gaudy allurements.  
*Milton*, Reformation in Eng., l.

**bespend** (bē-spend'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *spend*.] To expend; bestow; employ.

All his craft  
Bespent about the bed.  
*Chapman*, Odyssey, viii.

**bespett**, *v. t.* [*ME.* *bespeten* (weak verb, *pp.* *bespet*, *bespat*), < *be-* + *speten*, < AS. *spētan*, spit: see *spit*, and cf. *bespit*.] To bespit.

**bespew** (bē-spū'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *spew*.] To spew or vomit on.

**bespice** (bē-spīs'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *spice*.] To season with spices or drugs; hence, to drug; poison.

Ay, and thou,  
His emp-bearer, . . . mightst bespice a cup,  
To give mine enemy a lasting wink.  
*Shak.*, W. T., l. 2.

**bespirt**, *v. t.* See *bespurt*.

**bespit** (bē-spit'), *v. t.*; pret. *bespit*, *bespat*, *pp.* *bespit*, *bespitten*, *bespittled*, *pp.* *bespitting*. [*ME.* *bispitten*, < *bi-* + *spitten*, spit: see *be-* and *spit*, and cf. *bespet*.] To spit upon; soil with spittle.

**bespoke** (bē-spōk'). *Preterit and past participle of bespeak.*

**bespot** (bē-spōt'), *v. t.* [*ME.* *bispotten*, < *bi-* + *spotten*, spot: see *be-* and *spot*.] To make spots on; mark with spots; cover with or as with blots or blemishes.

Bespotted so with sin. *Drayton*, Matilda to K. John.

**bespread** (bē-sprepd'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *spread*.] To spread over; cover with.

His nuptial bed,  
With curious needles wrought, and painted flowers bespread.  
*Dryden*.

**bespreng** (bē-spreng'), *v. t.* [*ME.* *besprengen*, *bisprengen* (*pp.* *besprenged*, *besprengt*, etc.), < AS. *bisprengan* (= D. and G. *bisprengen*), besprinkle, < *be-* + *sprengan*, sprinkle: see *be-* and *spreng*, and cf. *besprinkle*.] 1. To sprinkle over; besprinkle: as, "besprengt with teares," *Mir. for Mags.*, p. 26.

The floor with tassels of fir was besprengt.  
*Longfellow*, Wayside Inn, King Olaf, iv.

2. To spread; scatter.

His silver tresses thin besprengt.  
*T. Warton*, Grave of King Arthur.

[Obsolete except in the perfect participle *besprengt*.]

**besprent** (bē-sprent'), *p. a.* [*pp.* of *bespreng*.] Besprinkled.

In the flower-besprent meadows his genius we trace.  
*Wordsworth*, At Vallembrasa.

**besprinkle** (bē-spring'kl), *v. t.* [*be-* + *sprinkle*. Cf. *bispreng*.] To sprinkle over; scatter over: as, to besprinkle with dust.

Herodotus . . . hath besprinkled his work with many fabulosityes.  
*Sir T. Browne*.

Besprinkles with Climmerian dew. *Pope*, Dunciad, iii. 4.

**besprinkler** (bē-spring'klēr), *n.* One who besprinkles.

**bespurt**, *bespirt* (bē-spērt'), *v. t.* [*be-* + *spurt*.] To spurt out or over; throw out in a stream or streams.

Well bespurted with his own holy water.  
*Milton*, Def. of Humb. Remonst.

**bespurtle** (bē-spērt'l), *v. t.* [*be-* + *spurtle*.] To bespurtle, as with contumely; asperse.

I give thy dogged sullemes free libertie: trot about, and bespurtle whom thou pleasest.  
*Marston and Webster*, The Malcontent, l. 2.

**besputter** (bē-sput'ēr), *v. t.* [*be-* + *sputter*.] To sputter over.

**Besselian** (be-sel'yan), *a.* Pertaining to or originated by the German astronomer Friedrich Wilhelm Bessel (1784-1846).—**Besselian function**. Same as *Bessel's function* (which see, under *function*).

**Bessel's function**. See *function*.



**Bessemer converter**, iron, process, steel, etc. See the nouns.

**Bessera** (bes'ē-rā), *n.* [NL., named after the Russian naturalist Besser.] A genus of Mexican bulbous liliaceous plants, consisting of a single species, *B. elegans*, frequently cultivated. Its showy crimson flowers are borne in a terminal umbel.

**bessis** (bes'is), *n.* Same as *bes*.

**bessogné**, *n.* See *bisogno*.

**best** (best), *a.* and *n.* (superlative of *good*). [See *better*, *a.*, and *good*.] **I. a. 1.** Of the highest quality, excellence, or standing; said of both persons and things in regard to mental, moral, or physical qualities, whether inherent or acquired: as, the *best* writers and speakers; the *best* families; the *best* judgment; the *best* years of one's life; a house built of the *best* materials.

When he is *best*, he is a little worse than a man; and when he is worst, he is little better than a beast.

Shak., *M. of V.*, i. 2.

What she wills to do or say  
Seems wisest, virtuousest, discreetest, *best*.  
Milton, *P. L.*, viii. 350.

**2.** Of greatest advantage, usefulness, or suitability for the purpose intended; most advantageous, suitable, appropriate, or desirable: as, the *best* man for the place; the *best* way to do anything.

His *best* companions, innocence and health,  
And his *best* riches, ignorance of wealth.  
Goldsmith, *Des. VII.*, l. 61.

**3.** Most kind, beneficent, or good: applied to persons: as, the *best* husband imaginable; which of your brothers is *best* to you?—**4.** Largest; greatest; most: as, we spent the *best* part of three days in getting there.—**Best man**, the groomsmen or chief attendant on the bridegroom at a wedding.

I acted in the capacity of backer or *best man* to the bridegroom.  
Dickens.

In our own marriages the *best man* seems originally to have been the chief abettor of the bridegroom in the act of capture.  
Darwin, *Des. of Man*, II. xx.

**Best work**, in *mining*, the richest class of ore.—**To put one's best foot foremost**. See *foot*.

**II. n. 1.** The highest possible state of excellence; the *best* quality or property of a person or thing.

Yf thou wylt leve in pens & Reste,  
Here, & see, & sey the *best*.  
Prov. of Good Counsel, 52.

But you, O you,  
So perfect, and so peerless, are created  
Of every creature's *best*.  
Shak., *Tempeste*, iii. 1.

**2.** All that one can do, or show in one's self: often used in this sense with the possessive pronouns *my*, *thy*, *his*, *their*, etc.: as, I will do *my best* to advance your interests; she is bent on looking *her best*; he did all he could to appear at *his best* in that performance.

Then gan I him to comfort all *my best*.  
Spenser, *Daphnaida*, l. 190.

Win shall I not, but do *my best* to win.  
Tennyson, *Lancelot and Elaine*.

**At best**, in the utmost degree or extent applicable to the case: as, life is *at best* very short.

The Law of England is *at best* but the reason of Parliament.  
Milton, *Eikonoklastes*, x.

**For best**, finally; for good and all.  
Those constitutions . . . are now established for *best*, and not to be mended.  
Milton.

**For the best**, so as to secure the most advantageous result; with the best intentions.—**The best**. (*a*) The best people collectively; those of the highest standing in any respect, but especially socially or intellectually.

Throng, their rags and they,  
The basest, far into that council-hall  
Where sit the *best* and stateliest of the land.  
Tennyson, *Lucretius*.

(*b*) The best things, or a thing of the best quality: as, he always buys the *best*; dressed in one's *best*.

The lads and lassies in their *best*  
Were dressed from top to toe.  
E. Ransford, *Gypsying*.

**The best of**, the advantage in (a contest or proceeding) or over (a person): as, from the start A. B. had the *best of* it.

As far as dignity is concerned, Steele has certainly the *best of* the quarrel. A. Dobson, *Introd. to Steele*, p. xxxix.

**To make the best of**, to use to the best advantage; get all that one can out of.

Let there be freedom to carry their commodities where they may *make the best of* them.  
Bacon.

Often used in speaking of things or events that are not so good or favorable as was expected or was to be wished: as, to *make the best of* ill fortune or a bad bargain.—**To make the best of one's way**, to travel or proceed with all possible speed.

**best** (best), *adv.* (superlative of *well*). [See *better*, *adv.*] **1.** In the most excellent or most suitable manner; with most advantage or success: as, he who runs *best* gets the prize; the

*best*-behaved boy in the school; the *best*-cultivated fields.

Speak ye, who *best* can tell.  
Milton, *P. L.*, v. 160.

Most solicitous how *best*  
He may compensate for a day of sloth.  
Cooper, *Task*, iv.

Ife prayeth *best* who loveth *best*  
All things both great and small.  
Coleridge, *Ancient Mariner*, vii. 23.

**2.** In or to the highest degree; to the fullest extent; most fully: as, those who know him *best* speak highly of him; those *best* informed say so; the *best*-abused man in town.

Old fashions please me *best*.  
Shak., *T. of the S.*, iii. 1.  
Tell whom thou lovest *best*.  
Shak., *T. of the S.*, ii. 1.  
I relish *best* the free gifts of Providence.  
Hawthorne, *Old Manse*, I.

**best** (best), *v. t.* [*< best, a. or n.*] **1.** To get the better of; outdo; surpass.

I cannot stand quiet and see the dissenters *best* the establishment.  
Traford, *World in Ch.*, ii. 77. (*N. E. D.*)

**2.** To overreach or outwit: as, to *best* a client.  
**—3.** To defeat in a contest; do better than; beat; hence, in pugilism, to thrash soundly; drub; defeat at fisticuffs.

**bestad†**. An obsolete preterit corresponding to the past participle *bestead*<sup>3</sup>.

**bestain** (bē-stān'), *v. t.* [*< be- + stain.*] To mark with stains; discolor; spot.

All with blood *bestain* his cheeks.  
Percy's *Reliques*, p. 134.

**bestand** (bē-stand'), *v. t.* [*< be- + stand.*] To serve; be of service to; be ready to serve or aid. [Rare.]

To such practical lessons as would always *bestand* them well.  
D. G. Mitchell, *Bound Together*.

**best-best** (best'best), *a.* The very best: sometimes used in trade to indicate the very best quality.

**bestead**<sup>1</sup> (bē-sted'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *besteaded*, *bested*, ppr. *besteaded*. [*< be- + stead, v.*, support, help.] **1.** To help; assist.—**2.** To profit; benefit; serve; avail.

Remember this, Gil Blas, . . . pay your court to Signor Rodriguez, . . . his friendship will *bestead* you much.  
Smollett, *tr. of Gil Blas*, iii. 3.

In this ship was great store of dry Newfoundland fish, . . . the same being so new and good as it did very greatly *bestead* us in the whole course of our voyage.

Sir F. Drake, *West India Voyage*.  
Hence, vain deluding Joys,  
The brood of Folly without father bred!  
How little you *bestead*  
Or fill the fixed mind with all your toys!  
Milton, *H Penseroso*, l. 3.

**bestead**<sup>2†</sup> (bē-sted'), *v. t.* [*< be- + stead, place.*] To take the place of.

His missing of the Vniuersitie Oratorship, wherein Doctor Ferne *besteaded* him.  
Nash, *Haue with you to Saffrouwalden*.

**bestead**<sup>3</sup>, *p. a.* See *bested*.

**bested**, **bestead** (bē-sted'), *p. a.* [Prop. only as a pp. or p. a.; but Spenser uses a pret. *bestad* and pp. *besteded*, and other authors have adopted present forms; *< ME. bested, bisted*, commonly *bestad, bistad*, earliest forms *bistathed, bistathet*, pp., without pres. or pret. (= Dan. *bestedi*, *< be- + stad, stadd*, later *sted*, etc., *< Icel. staddr = Sw. stadd*, circumstantial, pp. of *stedhja*, fix, appoint, = AS. *staththan*, set, set fast, plant, *< stath*, a place, related to *stede*, a place, *stead*: see *stead* and *steady*.] **1.** Placed; situated: of things.—**2.** Placed or circumstanced as to condition, convenience, benefit, and the like; situated: of persons.

She saith that she shall not be glad,  
Till that she se hym so *bestead*.  
Gower, *Conf. Amant.*, i.

Many far worse *bestead* than ourselves.  
Barrow.  
In old Bassora's schools I seemed  
Hermite vowed to books and gloom,—  
Ill *bested* for gay bridegroom.  
Emerson, *Hermione*.

**3†.** Disposed mentally; affected: as, "sorrowfully *bested*," Chaucer.—**4†.** Provided; furnished.

The Ladie, ill of friends *besteded*.  
Spenser, *F. Q.*, IV. i. 3.

[This word is scarcely if at all used now, except in such phrases as *ill or sore bested*.]

**Bestia** (bes'ti-ā), *n. pl.* [NL., pl. of *L. bestia*, a beast: see *beast*.] A suborder of the mammalian order *Insectivora*, including the true insectivores as distinguished from the frugivorous *Galeopithecidae*, having the limbs fitted for walking, but not for flying (being devoid of a parachute), and the lower incisors not pectinate. The group contains the whole of the order, excepting the family just named.

**bestial** (bes'ti-āl), *a.* and *n.* [*< L. bestialis, < bestia, beast: see beast.*] **I. a. 1.** Belonging to a beast or to the class of beasts; animal.

Of shape part human, part *bestial*.  
Tatter, No. 49.

**2.** Having the qualities of a beast; brutal; below the dignity of reason or humanity; carnal: as, a *bestial* appetite.

I have lost the immortal part of myself, and what remains is *bestial*.  
Shak., *Othello*, ii. 3.

**Bestial automaton**. See *automaton*.—**Bestial sign**, in *astrology*, a zodiacal sign denoted by a quadruped, Aries, Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius, or Capricornus.—**Syn.** *Brutish, Bestial*, etc. (see *brute*); vile, depraved, sensual.

**II. n.** [*< LL. bestiale, cattle, neut. of L. bestialis: see above.*] **1.** In *Scots law*, the cattle on a farm taken collectively.—**2†.** A work on zoölogy. Brewer.

**bestiality** (bes'ti-āl'i-ti), *n.* [*< LL. bestialitas, < bestialis: see bestial.*] **1.** The qualities or nature of a beast; conduct or mental condition unworthy of human nature; beastliness.

What can be a greater absurdity than to affirm *bestiality* to be the essence of humanity, and darkness the centre of light?  
Martinus Scriblerus.

**2.** Unnatural connection with a beast.

**bestialize** (bes'ti-āl-iz), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bestialized*, ppr. *bestializing*. [*< bestial, a., + -ize.*] To make like a beast; bring or reduce to the state or condition of a beast.

The process of *bestializing* humanity. Hare.

**bestially** (bes'ti-āl-i), *adv.* In a *bestial* manner; brutally; as a brute beast.

**bestian†** (bes'ti-an), *a.* Of or belonging to the beast spoken of in the Apocalypse (Rev. xiii. xx.).

**bestianism†** (bes'ti-an-izm), *n.* [*< bestian + -ism.*] The power of the beast. See *bestian*.

**bestiarian** (bes'ti-ā-ri-ān), *n.* [*< L. bestia, a beast, + -arian; suggested by humanitarian.*] One who is an advocate of the kind treatment of animals; specifically, in Great Britain, an antivivisectionist.

**bestiary** (bes'ti-ā-ri), *n.* [*< ML. bestiarium, neut. of L. bestarius, pertaining to wild beasts (as a n., a beast-fighter), < bestia, a wild beast.*] **1†.** A fighter with wild beasts in the ancient Roman amphitheater.—**2.** A name formerly sometimes given to a book treating of animals.

Mr. Watkins has, however, gone further back, and commences with Homer and Hesiod. His opening chapter, "A Homeric *Bestiary*," is one of the most characteristic and satisfactory portions of his work.  
N. and Q., 6th ser., XI. 260.

**bestiate** (bes'ti-āt), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bestiated*, ppr. *bestiating*. [*< L. bestia, a beast, + -ate*<sup>2</sup>.] To make beastly; bestialize. [Rare.]

Drunkenness *bestiates* the heart.  
R. Junius, *Sinne Stigmatized*, p. 235.

**bestick** (bē-stik'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bestuck*, ppr. *besticking*. [*< be- + stick*<sup>1</sup>.] **1.** To stick on the surface of; cover over.—**2.** To pierce in various places; pierce through and through.

Truth shall retire,  
*Bestuck* with slanderous darts.  
Milton, *P. L.*, xii. 536.

In these little visual interpretations [valentines] no emblem is so common as the heart, . . . the *bestuck* and bleeding heart.  
Lamb, *Valentine's Day*.

**bestill** (bē-stil'), *v. t.* [*< be- + still*<sup>1</sup>.] To make quiet or still.

Commerce *bestilled* her many-nationed tongue.  
J. Cunningham, *Elegiac Ode*.

[In the following passage uncertain:]

They, *bestill'd*  
Almost to jelly with the act of fear,  
Stand dumb, and speak not to him.  
Shak., *Hamlet*, i. 2.

This is the reading of the folios; the quartos and modern editions read *distilled*.

**bestir** (bē-stēr'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bestirred*, ppr. *bestirring*. [*< ME. bestyrien, bestirien, bestieren, bestir, < AS. bestyrian, heap up, pile up, < be- + styrian, stir: see be- and stir.*] To put into brisk or vigorous action; reflexively, move with life and vigor: as, *bestir yourself*.

You have . . . *bestirred* your valour.  
Shak., *Lear*, ii. 2.

Come on, clowns, forsake your dumps,  
And *bestir* your hobnailed stumps.  
B. Jonson, *The Satyr*.

Rouse and *bestir themselves* ere well awake.  
Milton, *P. L.*, i. 334.

**bestness** (best'nes), *n.* [*< best + -ness.*] The quality of being best. [Rare.]

The *bestness* of a thing.  
Bp. Morton, *Episcopacy Asserted*, § 4.

**bestorm** (bē-stōrm'), *v. t.* [*< be- + storm; not descended from AS. bestyrman = G. bestürmen = Sw. bestorma = Dan. bestorme, attack with*



storm, agitate.] To overtake with a storm; assail with storms: as, "boats *bestormed*," Sir W. Dacynant, Gondibert, iii. 6.

All is sea besides,  
Sinka under us, *bestorms*, and then devours.  
Young, Night Thoughts, iv.

**bestow** (bē-stō'), *v. t.* [*ME. bestowen, bistowen*; < *be-1 + stow*, place: see *stow*.] 1. To lay up in store; deposit for safe keeping; stow; place.

I have no room where to *bestow* my fruits. Luke xii. 17.  
He *bestowed* it in a pouch lined with perfumed leather. Scott.

To all appearance I must be [engaged] for many months to come in turning out, examining, sorting, and *bestowing* these materials.  
Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 8th Ann. Add. to Philol. Soc.

2. To lodge, or find quarters for; provide with accommodation.

Well, my masters, I'll leave him with you; now I see him *bestowed*, I'll go look for my goods.  
B. Jonson, Bartholomew Fair, iv. 1.

3. To dispose of.

Give me but the name and nature of your malefactor, and I'll *bestow* him according to his merits.  
Middleton (and others), The Widow, i. 1.

4. To give; confer; impart gratuitously: followed by *on* or *upon* before the recipient: as, to *bestow* praise or blame impartially.

Consecrate yourselves . . . to the Lord, . . . that he may *bestow* upon you a blessing. Ex. xxxii. 29.

Though I *bestow* all my goods to feed the poor . . . and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 1 Cor. xiii. 3.

Around its entry nodding poppies grow,  
And all cool simples that sweet rest *bestow*.  
Dryden, Ceyx and Aleyone, l. 287.

Did you *bestow* your fortune, or did you only lend it?  
Goldsmith, Citizen of the World, lxi.

5. To give in marriage.

I could have *bestowed* her upon a fine gentleman. Tatler.

6. To apply; make use of; use; employ.

I determine to *bestow*  
Some time in learning languages abroad.  
Ford, Love's Sacrifice, i. 1.

Otherwise the whole force of the war would have been infallibly *bestowed* there. Swift.

7. To behave or deport.

The boy . . . *bestows* himself  
Like a ripe sister. Shak., As you Like it, iv. 3.

=*Syn.* 4. Confer, Grant, etc. See *give*.

**bestowable** (bē-stō'ā-bl), *a.* [*< bestow + -able*.] Capable of being bestowed.

**bestowage**, *n.* [*< bestow + -age*.] Stowage.

**bestowal** (bē-stō'āl), *n.* [*< bestow + -al*.] Bestowment.

The one did himself honour in the *bestowal*, the other in the acceptance, of such a gratuity.  
Milton, Latin Christianity, iv. 3.

**bestower** (bē-stō'ēr), *n.* One who bestows; a giver; a disposer.

**bestowment** (bē-stō'mēnt), *n.* [*< bestow + -ment*.] 1. The act of giving gratuitously; a conferring.—2. That which is conferred or given; a donation.

They almost refuse to give due praise and credit to God's own *bestowments*.  
Is. Taylor.

**bestraddle** (bē-strād'l), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + straddle*.] To straddle. See *straddle*.

**bestraught** (bē-strāt'), *pp.* [A modification of *distracted*, with prefix *be-* for *dis-*: see *distracted*.] Distracted; mad: as, "I am not *bestraught*," Shak., T. of the S., Ind., ii.

**bestraughted** (bē-strā'ted), *a.* [Irreg. < *bestraught*.] Distracted. Norden. [Rare.]

**bestraw** (bē-strā'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + straw* for *strew*.] An obsolete form of *bestrew*.

**bestreak** (bē-strēk'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + streak*.] To mark or cover with streaks.

**bestrew, bestrow** (bē-strō', -strō'), *v. t.*; pret. *bestrewed, bestrowed*, pp. *bestrewed, bestrewn, bestrowed, bestrown*, ppr. *bestrewing, bestrowing*. [*< ME. bistrewen, < AS. bestreōwian* (= D. *bestrootjen* = MHG. *bestrōwen*, G. *bestreuen* = Sw. *bestrō* = Dan. *bestrō*), < *be- + streōwian*, *strew*: see *be-1* and *strew, strow*.] 1. To strew or scatter about; throw or drop here and there.

Those blossoms also, and those dropping gums,  
That lie *bestrewn*. Milton, P. L., iv. 631.

2. To strew anything upon; cover or partially cover with things strewn or scattered.

Discord shall *bestrew*  
The union of your bed with weeds so loathly,  
That you shall hate it both. Shak., Tempest, iv. 1.

Strip the bough whose mellow fruit *bestrewn*  
The ripening corn beneath it.  
Wordsworth, Between Namur and Liege.

**bestrid** (bē-strid'), Preterit and past participle of *bestride*.

**bestride** (bē-strid'), *v. t.*; pret. *bestrode* or *bestrid*, pp. *bestrodden, bestrid*, improperly *bestrided*† (Sterne), ppr. *bestriding*. [*< ME. bestriden* (pret. *bestrood, bestrode*, pp. wanting), < AS. *bestridan* (hōrs *bestridan*—Lye), < *be- + stridan*, *stride*.] 1. To straddle over; mount astride of; stretch the legs or corresponding parts across so as to embrace: as, to *bestride* a horse; spectacles *bestriding* the nose.

Why, man, he doth *bestride* the narrow world  
Like a Colossus. Shak., J. C., i. 2.

The animal he *bestrode* was a broken-down plough-horse.  
Irving, Sketch-Book, p. 436.

2. To step over; cross by stepping.

When I first my wedded mistress saw  
*Bestride* my threshold. Shak., Cor., iv. 5.

**bestrode** (bē-strōd'), Preterit of *bestride*.

**bestrow**, *v. t.* See *bestrew*.

**bestrut** (bē-strut'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + strut*.] To distend.

Her papa *bestrut* with milk.  
Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 519.

**bestuck** (bē-stuk'), Preterit and past participle of *bestick*.

**bestud** (bē-stud'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bestudded*, ppr. *bestudding*. [*< be-1 + stud*.] To set with or as with studs; adorn with bosses.

The unsought diamonds  
Would so imblaze the forehead of the deep,  
And so *bestud* with stars, that they below  
Would glow inured to light. Milton, Comus, l. 734.

**beswaddle** (bē-swod'l), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + swad-dle*.] To envelop in swaddling-clothes. W. Whitehead.

**beswiket**, *v. t.* [*ME. beswiken, < AS. beswicēan* (= OS. *biswikan* = D. *beswijken* = OHG. *beswihan* = Sw. *beswika* = Dan. *besvige*), deceive, betray, < *be- + swican* (= OS. *swikan* = OFries. *swika* = OHG. *swihhan* = Icel. *svikja* = Sw. *svika* = Dan. *svige*), deceive, weaken.] To allure. Gower.

**beswinget** (bē-swinj'), *v. t.* [*ME. not found*; AS. *beswigan*, only in pp. *beswungen*, scourge, beat, < *be- + swingan*, scourge, swinge.] To scourge; beat.

You had best to use your sword better, lest I *beswinge* you.  
Greene, Orlando Furioso.

**beswink**, *v. t.* [*< ME. beswinken, < AS. beswincan*, earn by toil, < *be- + swincan*, swink, toil: see *be-1* and *swink*.] To earn.

That of a poison which they drunke  
They hadden that they have *beswunke*.  
Gower, Conf. Amant., i. 131.

**besyt**, *a.* A Middle English form of *busy*.

**bet**<sup>1</sup> (bet), *adv.* [*< ME. bet, < AS. bet* = OFries. *bet* = OS. *bat*, *bet* = OD. *bat*, *bet* = OHG. MHG. *baz*, G. *bass* = Icel. *batr* = Goth. \**batis* (in adj. *batiza*), better, orig. adj. in the neut. acc. with reg. compar. suffix (lost in AS., etc.); hence the later form *betere, betre*, E. *better, ade.*, prop. neut. of the inflected adj. *betera*: see *better*<sup>1</sup>], < \**bat*, a positive not used, from the root which appears also in Icel. *batna*, E. *batten*<sup>1</sup>, become or make better, improve, AS. *bōt*, E. *boot*<sup>1</sup>, advantage, improvement, AS. *bētan*, E. *beat*<sup>2</sup>, improve, etc.: see *batten*<sup>1</sup>, *battle*<sup>3</sup>, *boot*<sup>1</sup>, *beat*<sup>2</sup>, etc.] Obsolete and earlier Middle English form of *better*<sup>1</sup>.

"Go *bet*," quod he, "and axe redily  
What cors is this that passeth heer forby."  
Chaucer, Pardoner's Tale, l. 205.

It had been *bet* for me still to have kept my quiet chair.  
Gascoigne.

**bet**<sup>2</sup> (bet), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bet* or *betted*, ppr. *betting*. [First in early mod. E.; prob. short for *abet* (cf. *bat*<sup>2</sup>, short for *abate*); if so, prob. first as a noun, instigation, encouragement, support, backing, whence the verb, to give support, etc.] 1. *trans.* To pledge as a forfeit to another who makes a similar pledge in return, on a future contingency, in support of an affirmation or opinion; stake; wager.

John of Gaunt loved him well, and *betted* much money on his head.  
Shak., 2 Hen. IV., iii. 2.

II. *intrans.* To lay a wager; stake money or anything of value upon a contingency.—You *bet*, certainly; of course. [U. S., originally California, slang.]

"Friend," said I to a Jehu, whose breath suggested gin,  
"Can thee convey me straightway to a reputable inn?"  
His answer's gross irrelevance I shall not soon forget—  
Instead of simply yea or nay, he gruffly said, "You *bet*!"  
The Century, XI. 142.

**bet**<sup>2</sup> (bet), *n.* [See the verb.] 1. The pledging of some valuable thing, as money (or of the doing of some onerous act), to be forfeited, in case some future event happens contrary to the assertion or belief of the one making the pledge,

to another who pledges a forfeit in return on the opposite contingency.—2. That which is wagered; also, that about which a wager is made.

But, on: Six Barbary horses against six French swords, their assigns, and three liberal concited carriages: that's the French *bet* against the Danish. Shak., Hamlet, v. 2.

**bet**<sup>3</sup>. An obsolete preterit of *beat*<sup>1</sup>.

**Beta**<sup>1</sup> (bē'tā), *n.* [L., a beet: see *beet*<sup>1</sup>.] A genus of apetalous plants, natural order *Che-nopodiaceae*. See *beet*<sup>1</sup>.

**beta**<sup>2</sup> (bē'tā), *n.* [L., repr. Gr. βῆτα, name of the character β, β.] 1. The second letter of the Greek alphabet, corresponding to English *B* or *b*.—2. As a classifier in astronomy, chemistry, etc., the second in any series. See *alpha*, 3.

**betacism** (bē'ta-sizm), *n.* [*< NL. betacismus, < L. beta*, the (Greek) letter β, b. Cf. *iotacism, rhoacism*.] Conversion of other sounds, or their confusion with, a *b*-sound.

Even these forms were threatened with destruction by the spread of *Betacism*, whereby *amavit* was pronounced like *amabit*, and vice versa. Amer. Jour. Philol., VI. 501.

**betag** (bē-tag'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *betagged*, ppr. *betagging*. [*< be-1 + tag*.] To furnish with a tag; deck with tags.

*Betagged* with verse. Chaucer, The Ghost, iv.

**betail** (bē-tāl'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + tail*.] 1. To furnish with a tail: as, "*betailed* and *bepowdered*," Goldsmith, Citizen of the World, iii.—2. To take the tail off: a word jocularly formed on the analogy of *behead*.

[The sportman] puts his heavy boot on the beast's body, and there both *betails* and *betails* him. Trollope.

**betain** (bē'ta-in), *n.* [Irreg. < L. *beta* + *-in*.] A chemical base found in the common beet and mangel-wurzel.

**betake**<sup>1</sup> (bē-tāk'), *v.* [*< be-1 + take*. The corresponding ME. form *betaken, bitaken* (pret. *betok*, pp. *betaken*) seems to have been used only in the senses of *betake*<sup>2</sup> or *beteach*, with which it was confused. There is no AS. \**betacan*; but cf. Sw. *betaka* = Dan. *betage*, take, deprive, cut off.] I. *trans.* 1. To seize; take hold of; take.

Then to his handes that writt he did *betake*.  
Spenser, F. Q., I. xii. 25.

2. Reflexively, to take one's self (to); repair; resort; have recourse.

The rest, in imitation, to like arms  
*Betook* them. Milton, P. L., vi. 603.

*Betake* you to your silence, and your sleep.  
B. Jonson, Volpone, i. 1.

They *betook* themselves to treaty and submission.  
Burke, Abridg. of Eng. Hist., i. 1.

II. † *intrans.* To take one's self.

But here ly downe, and to thy rest *betake*.  
Spenser, F. Q., I. ix. 44.

**betake**<sup>2</sup>, *v. t.*; pret. *betook, betought*, pp. *betought*, ppr. *betaking*. [ME. *betaken*, etc., with forms prop. belonging to *betake*<sup>1</sup>, q. v., but with various senses of *between, betechen, beteach*: see *beteach*.] Same as *beteach*.

**betalk** (bē-tāk'), *v. i.* [*< be-1 + talk*.] To talk repeatedly. Drayton.

**betallow** (bē-tal'ō), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + tallow*.] To cover with tallow. Ford.

**betaught** (bē-tāt'). Preterit of *betake*<sup>2</sup> and *beteach*.

**bete**<sup>1</sup>, *v.*, **bete**<sup>2</sup>, *n.*, **bete**<sup>3</sup>, *v.*, etc. Obsolete form of *beat*<sup>1</sup>, *beat*<sup>1</sup>, *beat*<sup>2</sup>, etc.

**bête** (bāt), *n.* [F., < OF. *beste*, a beast: see *beast*.] In the game of solo, a forfeit.—**Bête noire** (F. pron. *bät nwor*). [F., literally black beast.] A bngbear; a person or thing regarded with special dislike or aversion.

The newspapers have some words of this sort dear to them, but the *bêtes noires* of all lovers of straightforward English, such as "peruse" and "replete."  
The Atlantic, LVII. 425.

**beteach** (bē-tēch'), *v. t.* [*< ME. betechen, bitechen, betecan* (pret. *betahte, betahte*, pp. *betaht, betaht*), < AS. *betēcan* (pret. *betāhte*, pp. *betāht*), show, assign, give over, deliver, commit, < *be- + tēcan*, show, teach: see *be-1* and *teach*. Owing to a similarity of form, the ME. *betaken* (pret. *betook, betok*, pp. *betaken*), < *be- + taken*, take (see *betake*<sup>1</sup>), was confused with *betechen*, and used in the same senses.] 1. To give; hand over; deliver up.

Judas Iscariot wente forth to the princis of prestia, and said to hem, What wolen ye give to me and I schal *bitake* him to you?  
Wyclif, Mat. xxvi. 14, 15.

2. To intrust; commit; recommend to the care of.

Such a rym the devel I *byteche*.  
Chaucer, Prolog. to Tale of Melibea, i. 6.



And hem she yaf hire moebles and hire thing,  
And to the pope Urban bitook hem tho.  
*Chaucer*, Second Nun's Tale, l. 541.

Dame Phebe to a Nympe her habe betooke.  
*Spenser*, F. Q., III. vi. 28.

3. To impart or teach.

Whereof that he was fully taught  
Of wisdom which was him taught.  
*Gower*, Conf. Amant., vii.

**beteare** (bē-tēr'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + tear<sup>2</sup>.*] To wet with tears. *Sir P. Sidney*.

**betechet**, *v. t.* Same as *beteach*.  
**beteem**<sup>1</sup> (bē-tēm'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + teem<sup>1</sup>.*] To bring forth; produce; shed.

*Lys.* Why is your cheek so pale?  
How chance the roses there do fade so fast?  
*Ier.* Belike for want of rain; which I could well  
Beteeem them from the tempest of mine eyes.  
*Shak.*, M. N. D., l. 1.

**beteem**<sup>2</sup> (bē-tēm'), *v. t.* [*Appar. < be-1 + teem<sup>2</sup>.*] 1. To allow; permit; suffer.

So loving to my mother,  
That he might not beteeem the winds of heaven  
Visit her face too roughly. *Shak.*, Hamlet, l. 2.

2. To vouchsafe; accord; give.

"So would I," said the Enchanter, "glad and faine  
Beteeeme to you this sword." *Spenser*, F. Q., II. viii. 19.

Although hee could have well beteeem'd to have thank  
him of the ease hee profer'd, yet loving his owne handi-  
worke, modestly refus'd him.  
*Milton*, Def. of Humb. Remonst.

**betel** (bē'tl), *n.* [Also written *betle*, and formerly also *betele*, *bettel*, etc.; = F. *bétel* = Sp. *betel*, *betle*, < Pg. *betel*, *bethel*, *betelhe*, formerly also *betle*, *vitcle*, < Malayalam *vettīla* = Tamil *vettīlei* (cerebral *t*), *betel*; cf. Hind. *bīrā* or *bīrī*, < Skt. *vīṭika* (cerebral *t*), *betel*.] 1. A species of pepper, *Piper betle*, a creeping or climbing plant, a native of the East Indies, natural order *Piperaceæ*. The leaves are used as a wrapper for the little pellets of areca-nut and lime which are extensively chewed in the East. The pellet is hot and acrid, but has aromatic and astringent properties. It tinges the saliva red and blackens the teeth. Also called *betel-pepper*.  
2. A piece of betel-nut.

**betel-box** (bē'tl-boks), *n.* A box for carrying pellets prepared of betel-leaves, lime, and areca-nuts. Such boxes are commonly made of silver filigree.

**betel-nut** (bē'tl-nut), *n.* [*< betel + nut.*]

The nut of the areca-palm, *Areca Catechu*, of the East Indies, highly esteemed among the Asiatics as a masticatory. See *areca-nut*.

**betel-pepper** (bē'tl-pep'er), *n.* Same as *betel*, 1.

**beth**, *v. i. impv.* [ME., < AS. *beōth*, 2d pers. pl. of *beōn*, be: see *be*.] Be ye. *Chaucer*.

**bethankit** (bē-thang'kit), *n.* [Sc., humorously adapted from the formula *God be thankit*, where *thankit* = E. *thanked*, pp.] Grace after meat. *Burns*.

**bethel** (beth'el), *n.* [Heb. *bēth-ēl*, house of God, < *bēth*, house, + *ēl*, God; hence *Bethel* (*Beth-el*), name of a place: see *Elohim*.] 1. A hallowed spot.—2. A name sometimes applied to a place of worship in England, especially to a dissenting chapel.—3. A church or chapel for seamen, whether located on shore or, as is often the case, afloat in a harbor.

**Bethell process.** See *process*.

**bethink** (bē-thing'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bethought*, ppr. *bethinking*. [*< ME. bethenken, bi-thinken*, commonly *bethenchen*, < AS. *bethencan, bithenean* (= D. *bedenken* = OHG. *bidenchan*, MHG. G. *bedenken* = Sw. *betänka* = Dan. *betænke*), consider, think about, < *be- + thencan*, think: see *be-1* and *think*.] **I. trans.** 1†. To think; imagine.

He spak more harm than herte may bethinke.  
*Chaucer*, Prolog. to Wife of Bath's Tale, l. 772.

2†. To think about; reflect upon; consider.

With patience calm the storm,  
While we bethink a means to break it off.  
*Shak.*, 3 Hen. VI., iii. 3.

3. Reflexively: (a) To call to mind; take into consideration; remind one's self: with *of* (formerly also *on* or *upon*) before the name of the object of thought.

Bethink yourselves beforehand what mercies you want.  
*Bp. Beveridge*, Sermons, II. cxlv.

Bethink thee of thy Lord,  
Who healed again the smitten ear,  
And sheathed his follower's sword.  
*Whittier*, The Exiles.

(b) To reflect; deliberate; commune with one's self.

Rip bethought himself a moment and inquired.  
*Irving*, Sketch-Book, p. 60.

II. intrans. To deliberate; consider.

Bethink ere thou dismiss us.  
*Byron*, Manfred, l. 1.

**Bethlehem** (beth'lē-em), *n.* See *bedlam*.

**Bethlehemite** (beth'lē-em-īt), *n.* [*< Bethlehem + -ite<sup>1</sup>*. See *bedlam*.] 1. An inhabitant of Bethlehem of Judea (2 Sam. xxi. 19).—2. An inmate of Bethlehem hospital or other lunatic asylum; a bedlamite. See *bedlam* and *bedlamite*.—3. *Eccles.*: (a) One of an order of monks introduced into England in the year 1257, who were habited like the Dominicans, except that they wore a star with five rays, in memory of the comet or star which appeared over Bethlehem at the birth of Christ. (b) One of an order founded in the seventeenth century for the service of the hospitals in Spanish America.

**Bethlemitē** (beth'lēm-īt), *n.* Same as *Bethlehemite*.

**bethought** (bē-thôt'), Preterit and past participle of *bethink*.

**bethrall** (bē-thrál'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + thrall.*] To enslave; reduce to bondage; bring into subjection.

She it is that did my Lord bethrall.  
*Spenser*, F. Q., I. viii. 28.

**bethroot** (beth'rôt'), *n.* Same as *birthroot*.

**bethule** (beth'ül), *n.* [*< Bethylus.*] A bird of the genus *Bethylus* (Cuvier), or *Cissopsis* (Vieillot).

**bethump** (bē-thump'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + thump.*] To beat soundly.

I was never so bethump'd with words  
Since I first call'd my brother's father dad.  
*Shak.*, K. John, ii. 2.

**bethwack** (bē-thwak'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + thwack.*] To thrash soundly.

**Bethylus** (beth'i-lus), *n.* [NL.] 1. A genus of pupivorous hymenopterous insects, of the family *Proctotrypida*, having an elongated and somewhat triangular prothorax, a flattened head, and 13-jointed antennæ.—2. In *ornith.*, a genus of South American tanagroid *Passeres*, based on the *Lanius leuciranius* of Shaw, supposed to be a shrike. Antedated by *Cissopsis* of Vieillot, 1816, based upon the same bird, and also in entomology. Also spelled *Bethylus*. [Not in use.]

**betide** (bē-tid'), *v.* [*< ME. bitiden*, < *bi-*, *be-*, + *tiden*, happen: see *be-1* and *tide*, *v.*] **I. trans.** 1. To happen; befall; come to.

What will betide the few?  
"Ill luck betide them all"—he cried.  
*Milton*, P. L., xii. 480.  
*Whittier*, The Exiles.

2. To betoken; signify. [Rare.]  
How could I but muse  
At what such a dream should betide?  
*Coveper*, The Morning Dream.

II. intrans. To come to pass; happen.—To betide out, to become of.

If he were dead, what would betide on me?  
*Shak.*, Rich. III., l. 3.

**betide†** (bē-tid'), *n.* [*< betide*, *v.*] Hap; fortune.—**Bad betide†**, ill hap; misfortune: a forced use.

My wretched heart wounded with bad betide.  
*Greene*, Francesco's Sonnet.

**betight†** (bē-tit'). An erroneously formed past participle of *betide*: one of Spenser's forced forms.

Why wyle we then? why weary we the Gods with playnts,  
As if some evill were to her betight?  
*Spenser*, Shep. Cal., November.

**betimet** (bē-tim'), *adv.*, orig. *prep. phr.* [*< ME. betyme, bitime*, prop. separate, *bi time*, by time.] Older form of *betimes*.

Loke thou go to bede by tyme.  
How the Goode Wyfe Taught hyr Daughter, l. 165.  
All in the morning betime. *Shak.*, Hamlet, iv. 5 (song).  
I went one day myself betime in the morning to a great man's house to speak with him.  
*Latimer*, Sermon. bef. Edw. VI., 1550.

**betimes** (bē-timz'), *adv.* [*< ME. betymes, bitymes*, < *betime* + *adv. gen. suffix -s.*] 1. Seasonably; in good season or time; before it is too late; early.

Not to be a-bed after midnight is to be up betimes.  
*Shak.*, T. N., ii. 3.  
To measure life learn thou betimes.  
*Milton*, Sonnets, xvi.

Partake we their blithe cheer  
Who gathered in betimes the nnsheer flock  
To wash the fleece. *Wordsworth*, River Duddon, xxiii.

Having engaged our guide and horses the night before,  
we set out betimes this morning for Orlevano.  
*Lowell*, Fireside Travels, p. 240.

2. Soon; in a short time.

He tires betimes, that spurs too fast betimes.  
*Shak.*, Rich. II., ii. 1.

3. Occasionally; at times. [*Scotch.*] = *Syn.* *Early, Soon, Betimes.* See *early*.

**betinet**, *v. t.* [*< be-1 + tine* for *tind*, kindle.] To set fire to.

**betit†**, *v.* Obsolete shortened form of *betideth*. *Chaucer*.

**betittle** (bē-ti'tl), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + tittle.*] To give a title or titles to; entitle: as, a betitled man; a "picture . . . betitled, Glorious Revolution," *Carlyle*, *Misc.*, III. 82.

**betle**, *n.* See *betel*.  
**betoilt** (bē-toil'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + toil<sup>1</sup>.*] To worry with toil.

**betokt**. Middle English preterit of *betake<sup>2</sup>*.

**betoken** (bē-tō'kn), *v. t.* [*< ME. betokenen, bitocnen*, < AS. \**betænian* (not found; equiv. to *getænian*, with diff. prefix; cf. *believe*) (= OFries. *bitekna* = D. *betekenen* = LG. *beteknen* = OHG. *bizeichanōn*, G. *bezeichnen* = Sw. *betockna* = Dan. *betegne*), < *be- + tæc, tæen*, token: see *be-1* and *token*.] 1†. To signify; mean; denote in words.—2. To be a token of; be a visible sign of; give promise of.

A dewy cloud, and in the cloud a bow, . . .  
Betokening peace from God. *Milton*, P. L., xl. 867.

3. To foreshow by signs; be or furnish a premonition of; indicate the probability of: as, this fact betokens a good result.

The morning betokened foul weather.  
*Bancroft*, Hist. Const., II. 261.

4. To give evidence of; show.

This doth betoken  
The corse they follow did with desperate hand  
Fordo its own life. *Shak.*, Hamlet, v. 1.

= *Syn.* To signify; presage, portend, augur, bode.

**beton** (bet'on; F. pron. *bā-tōn'*), *n.* [*< F. béton*, < OF. *betun*, rubble, of disputed origin, but prob. < Pr. *beton* = Sp. *betun*, < L. *bitumen*, bitumen: see *bitumen*. Some compare F. *beton*, beestings, curded milk, < OF. *beter*, coagulate.] A mixture of lime, sand, and gravel, forming a kind of concrete. It is much used as a hydraulic cement in submarine works, and whole buildings have been constructed of it.

**betongue** (bē-tung'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + tongue.*] To scold; attack with the tongue; rail at.

How Ben Jonson and Shakspeare betongued each other.  
*North British Rev.*

**betonica** (be-ton'ik-ä), *n.* Same as *betony*.

**betony** (bet'ō-ni), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *betonie*, *bettony*, etc., < ME. *betony*, *betany*, earlier *betone*, *betan* (cf. ML. *betonia*), < OF. *betaine*, F. *bétoine* = Pr. Sp. Pg. It. *betonica* = G. *betonie* = AS. *betonica*, < L. *betonica*, a corrupt form of *vettonica*, so named, according to Pliny, from the *Vettones*, otherwise *Vettones*, a people of Lusitania in the Spanish peninsula.] The popular name of *Stachys betonica* or *Betonica officinalis*, a European labiate plant, growing in woods. It is sometimes used to dye wool, producing a dark-yellow color. It is usually distinguished from *water-betony* (an aquatic plant, *Scrophularia aquatica*) as *wood-betony*, which name is also given in the United States to *Pedicularis Canadensis*, and sometimes to *Lycopodium Virginicum*. The *Veronica serpyllifolia* is called *Paul's betony*, because described as a betony by an old herbalist, Paulus Aegineta.

**betook** (bē-tūk'). Preterit of *betake<sup>1</sup>* and *betake<sup>2</sup>*.

**betorn†** (bē-törn'), *p. a.* [Pp. of verb \**betear<sup>2</sup>* (not used), < *be-1 + tear<sup>1</sup>*.] 1. Torn.

Whose heart betorn out of his panting breast.  
*Norton* and *Sackville*, Gorboduc, iv. 1.

2. Torn in pieces.

**betoss** (bē-tos'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + toss.*] To toss; agitate; disturb; put in violent motion.

The miserable betossed squire.  
*Shelton*, tr. of Don Quixote, I. iii. 3.  
My betossed soul. *Shak.*, R. and J., v. 3.

**betraisē, betrash†**, *v. t.* [ME. *betraisēn*, *betray-sen*, *bitraisshēn*, *bitrasshēn*, < *be- + OF. traiss-*, stem of certain parts of *traïr*, F. *trahir*, betray: see *betray* and *-ish<sup>2</sup>*.] To betray.

They have betrayed thee. *Robert of Brunne*.

**betrap††** (bē-trap'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *betrapped*, ppr. *betrapping*. [*< ME. betrappen*, < AS. *betreppan*, *betreppan*, *insnare*, < *be- + treppan*, *treppan*, trap: see *be-1* and *trap<sup>1</sup>*.] To entrap; insnare. *Gower*.

**betrap<sup>2</sup>**† (bē-trap'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *betrapped*, ppr. *betrapping*. [*< be-1 + trap<sup>3</sup>*.] To put trappings on; clothe; deck.

After them followed two other chariots covered with red aatin, and the horses betrapped with the same.  
*Stow*, Queen Mary, an. 1553.



Areca-palm (*Areca Catechu*), with its fruit, the Betel-nut.



**betrash**, *v. t.* See *betraise*.

**betray** (bē-trā'ē), *v. t.* [*< ME. betrayen, betrain, < be- + traian, betray, < OF. traïr, F. trahir, < L. tradere, deliver, give over: see traitor, treason, tradition. The form of betray was influenced by that of bewray, a quite different word.*] 1. To deliver to, or expose to the power of, an enemy by treachery or disloyalty: as, an officer *betrayed* the city.

The Son of man shall be *betrayed* into the hands of men. *Mat. xvii. 22.*

2. To violate by fraud or unfaithfulness; be unfaithful in keeping or upholding: as, to *betray* a trust.

*Betray'd* her cause and mine. *Tennyson, Princess, v.*

3. To act treacherously to; be disloyal to; disappoint the hopes or expectations of.

Do not *betray* me, sir. I fear you love Mistress Page. *Shak., M. W. of W., iii. 3.*

I will *betray*  
Tawny-flun'd fishes; my bended hook shall pierce  
Their slimy jaws. *Shak., A. and C., ii. 5.*

But when I rise, I shall find my legs *betraying* me. *Boswell.*

Men of unquiet minds and violent ambition followed a fearfully eccentric course, . . . served and *betrayed* all parties in turn. *Macaulay, Sir William Temple.*

4. To deceive; beguile; mislead; seduce.

Far, far beneath the shallow maid  
He left believing and *betrayed*.  
*Byron, The Gipsy.*

Our impatience *betrays* us into rash and foolish alliances which no God attends. *Emerson, Essays, 1st ser., p. 195.*

5. To reveal or disclose in violation of confidence; make known through breach of faith or obligation: as, to *betray* a person's secrets or designs.

Secrets are rarely *betrayed* or discovered according to any programme our fear has sketched out. *George Eliot, Mill on the Floss, v. 5.*

6. To show in true character; allow to be seen; permit to appear in spite of will or desire.

Be swift to hear, but cautious of your tongue, lest you *betray* your ignorance. *Watts.*

And scarcely look or tone *betrays*  
How the heart strives beneath its chain.  
*Whittier, Mogg Megone, i.*

My own too-fearful gull,  
Simpler than any child, *betrays* itself.  
*Tennyson, Ginevere.*

7. To indicate; give indication or evidence of: said of something not obvious at first view, or that would otherwise be concealed.

Yon azure smoke *betrays* the lurking town.  
*Wordsworth, Prelude, iv.*

All the names in the country *betray* great antiquity. *Bryant.*

A turned leaf, a broken twig, the faintest film of smoke against the sky, *betrayed* to him the passage or presence of an enemy. *J. F. Clarke, Self-Culture, v.*

**betrayal** (bē-trā'äl), *n.* [*< betray + -al.*] The act of betraying.

Gained his freedom by the *betrayal* of his country's cause. *S. Sharpe, Hist. of Egypt, xii.*

He seldom lost his self-control, and shrank with the most sensitive pride from any noticeable *betrayal* of emotion. *George Eliot, Mill on the Floss, vi. 7.*

**betrayed** (bē-trā'ēr), *n.* One who betrays; a traitor; a seducer.

**betrayment** (bē-trā'mēt), *n.* [*< betray + -ment.*] Betrayal; the state of being betrayed.

Confessing him to be innocent whose *betrayment* they had sought. *Udall, Com. on Mat. xxvii.*

**betrend** (bē-trend'), *v. t.* [*ME. betrenden; < be-1 + trend.*] To wind about; twist; turn round.

About a tre with many a twist  
*Bytrent* and wrythe the soote wodebynde.  
*Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 1231.*

**betrim** (bē-trim'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *betrimmed*, ppr. *betrimming*. [*< be-1 + trim.*] To trim; set in order; decorate; beautify.

Thy banks with ploned and twilled brims,  
Which spongy April at thy best *betrimms*.  
*Shak., Tempest, iv. 1.*

**betroth** (bē-trōth' or -trōth'), *v. t.* [*Early mod. E. also betrothe, betroath, betroth, < ME. betrouthen, betreuthen, bitreuthien, betroth, < bi-, be-, + treuthe, trowthe, < AS. treowth, troth, truth: see be-1 and troth, truth.*] 1. To contract to give in marriage to another; promise or pledge one's troth for the marriage of; affiance.

You, to remove that siege of grief from her,  
*Betroth'd* and would have married her perforce  
To County Paris. *Shak., R. and J., v. 3.*

2. To engage to take in marriage; pledge one's troth to marry.

What man is there that hath *betrothed* a wife and hath not taken her? *Deut. xx. 7.*

To her, my lord,  
Was I *betroth'd* ere I saw Hiernia.  
*Shak., M. N. D., iv. 1.*

3†. To nominate to a bishopric in order to consecration.

If any person be consecrated a bishop to that church whereunto he was not before *betrothed*. *Ayliffe, Parergon.*

**betrothal** (bē-trōth'- or bē-trōth'al), *n.* [*< betroth + -al.*] The act of betrothing; betrothment.

The feast of *betrothal*. *Longfellow, Evangeline, iv.*

**betrothment** (bē-trōth'- or bē-trōth'mēt), *n.* [*< betroth + -ment.*] A mutual and formal promise or contract made for or by a man and a woman with a view to their marriage; betrothal; the act or state of being betrothed, or promised in marriage.

How the strange *betrothment* was to end.  
*Tennyson, Princess.*

**betrust** (bē-trust'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + trust.*] 1. To intrust; commit to another in confidence of fidelity.

Whatever you would *betrust* to your memory, let it be disposed in a proper method. *Watts.*

2. To confide in.

To esteem themselves Maisters, both of that great trust which they serve, and of the People that *betrustrusted* them. *Milton, Eikonoklastea, xiii.*

[Rare in both senses.]

**betrustment** (bē-trust'mēt), *n.* [*< betrust + -ment.*] The act of intrusting; the thing intrusted. [Rare.]

**betsof, betsof** (bet'sō, -sō), *n.* [*< It. bezzo (pron. bet'sō), farthing, piece of money; appar. same as It. pezzo, a piece, bit (see piece); but cf. G. betz, bätz, also batzen, a small Swiss coin: see batz.*] A small copper coin of Venice, current in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. In the system established in 1750 it was equal to a quarter of a United States cent, being the fortieth part of a lira piccola; a bagattino.

The last and least [coin] is the *betsof*, which is half a aol; that is, almost a farthing. *Coryat, Crudities (ed. 1776), II. 69.*

**betst, betst**, *adv.* Middle English forms of *bet<sup>1</sup>*. **betst<sup>1</sup>** (bet'ēr), *a. and n.* [*< ME. bettere, bettere, < AS. betera, betra = OFries. betere, betre = OS. betara, betera = D. betor = OHG. bezziro, MHG. bezzer, G. besser = Icel. betri = Sw. bättré = Dan. bedre = Goth. batiza; compar. with weak inflection; with superl. best, < ME. beste, < AS. betst, betest = OFries. beste = OS. betsto = D. best = OHG. bezzisto, MHG. bezzist, best, G. best = Icel. bestr, older batr, = Sw. bäst = Dan. bedst = Goth. batists; with regular compar. and superl. suffixes from a positive not in use, Teut. \*bat, of which the compar., with loss of the suffix, appears in the AS., ME., and early mod. E. adv. bet: see bet<sup>1</sup>.*] **I. a. 1.** As comparative of good: (a) Of superior quality or excellence, whether personal, physical, mental, moral, or social, essential or acquired: as, he is a *better* man than his brother; *better* times are at hand; a *better* position.

Man's *better* nature triumphed then. *Bryant, The Prairies.*

Our institutions had been so good that they had educated us into a capacity for *better* institutions. *Macaulay, Mirabeau.*

(b) Of superior value, use, fitness, acceptableness, etc.; more profitable or suitable for a purpose; more useful, eligible, or desirable: as, copper is a *better* conductor than iron.

*Better* is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. *Prov. xv. 17.*

Sleep  
Doth, in my estimate of good, appear  
A *better* state than waking; death than sleep.  
*Wordsworth, Excursion, iii.*

(c) Larger; greater: as, the *better* part of a day was spent in shopping.

You are as a candle, the *better* part burnt out.  
*Shak., 2 Hen. IV., i. 2.*

How have we wander'd, that the *better* part  
Of this good night is perish'd!  
*Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess, ii. 4.*

2. As comparative of well: (a) More in accordance with one's wish or desire; more satisfactory. (b) More healthy; having sounder health. (c) More just, right, or proper.—**Better arm.** See *arm<sup>1</sup>*.—**Better half,** a wife. [Colloq.]—**To be better.** (a) To be improved, as in health, estate, etc.: as, the patient is *better*. (b) To be quite well again; be fully recovered. [Scotland.]

**II. n. 1.** That which has superior excellence; that which is better.

That ideal *better*, towards which both men and institutions must progress, if they would not retrograde. *Huxley, Universities.*

2. A superior; one who has a claim to precedence on account of rank, age, merit, skill, power, or office: as, give place to your *bettors*. [In this sense generally used in the plural, and with a possessive pronoun.]

In al Ynglelond was non hys *beter*. *Rich. C. de L. Hooker.*

Their *bettors* would hardly be found. *Hooker.*

Thou poor shadow of a soldier, I will make thee know my master keeps servants thy *bettors* in quality and performance. *Ford, 'Tis Pity, I. 2.*

**The better.** (a) Improvement: generally in the adverbial phrase *for the better*, that is, in the direction of improvement.

If I have altered him anywhere *for the better*. *Dryden, Preface to Fables.*

(b) Advantage; superiority; victory: chiefly in the phrases *to get, gain, or have the better of* (a person or thing).

Dionysius, his countryman, in an epistle to Pompey, after an express comparison, affords him the *better of* Thucydides. *Sir T. Broome, Vulg. Err.*

She took her leave, charmed with the prospect of finally *getting the better of* the only woman in London whom she acknowledged as her equal in subtlety and intrigue. *J. Hawthorne, Dust, p. 334.*

**better<sup>1</sup>** (bet'ēr), *adv.* (comparative of *well*, *adv.*). [*< ME. better, better, betre, < AS. betere, betre; with superl. best, < ME. best, < AS. betst, betst; prop. neut. acc. of the adj.: see better<sup>1</sup>, a. The older adv. was bet: see bet<sup>1</sup>.*] 1. In a more excellent way or manner: as, to behave *better*; the land is *better* cultivated and the government *better* administered.

The plays of Shakspeare were *better* acted, *better* edited, and *better* known than they had ever been. *Macaulay, Moore's Byron.*

2. In a superior degree: as, to know a man *better* than some one else knows him.

Which is the *better* able to defend himself: a strong man with nothing but his fists, or a paralytic cripple encumbered with a sword which he cannot lift? *Macaulay, Utilitarian Theory of Government.*

3. More, without any idea of superior excellence: as, it is *better* than a mile to the town. [Colloq.]

Dorlcote Mill has been in our family a hundred year and *better*. *George Eliot, Mill on the Floss.*

**To be better off,** to be in improved circumstances.

The mechanic teaches us how we may in a small degree *be better off* than we were. The Utilitarian advises us with great pomp to be as well off as we can. *Macaulay, West. Reviewer's Def. of Mill.*

Men had become Romans; they were proud of the Roman name; . . . they felt that they were *better off* as members of a civilized community ordered by law than they could be under the dominion of any barbarian. *E. A. Freeman, Amer. Lects., p. 126.*

**To go one better.** See *go, v. t.*

**better<sup>1</sup>** (bet'ēr), *v.* [*< ME. betteren, betren, < AS. betarian, betrian, intr., be better, ge-beterian, ge-betrian, trans., make better (= OFries. betaria = Icel. betra = Sw. bättra = Dan. bedre = OHG. bezzirōn, MHG. G. bessern; cf. OS. betian, < bet, the older compar. adv.), < betera, better: see better<sup>1</sup>, a.] **I. trans. 1.** To make better; improve; ameliorate; increase the good qualities of: as, manure *bettors* land; discipline may *better* the morals.*

The cause of his taking upon him our nature was to *better* the quality, and to advance the condition thereof. *Hooker.*

2. To improve upon; surpass; exceed; outdo.

He hath borne himself beyond the promise of his age; . . . he hath, indeed, *bettered* expectation than you must expect of me to tell you how. *Shak., Much Ado, i. 1.*

What you do  
Still *bettors* what is done. *Shak., W. T., iv. 3.*

3. To advance the interest of; support; give advantage to.

Weapons more violent, when next we meet,  
May serve to *better* us and worse our foes. *Milton, P. L., vi. 440.*

=**Syn. 1.** Amend, Improve, Better, etc. (see amend), meliorate, promote.

**II. intrans. To grow better; become better; improve: as, his condition is bettering.** [Rare.] **better<sup>2</sup>** (bet'ēr), *n.* [*< bet<sup>2</sup> + -er<sup>1</sup>.*] One who lays bets or wagers. Also *bettor*.

Be able to give them the character of every bowler or *better* on the green. *E. Johnson, Epicene, i. 1.*

**bettering-house** (bet'ēr-ing-hous), *n.* A reformatory.

Soldiers buried in this ground, from the hospital and the *bettering-house*. *Annals of Phil. and Penn., I. 406.*

**betterment** (bet'ēr-mēt), *n.* [*< better<sup>1</sup>, v., + -ment.*] 1. A making better; improvement.—2. In *American law*, an improvement of real property which adds to its value otherwise than by mere repairs: generally used in the plural.



**bettermost** (bet'er-mōst), *a.* and *n.* [*< better*<sup>1</sup> + *-most*.] **I.** *a.* Best; highest in any respect, as in social rank or mental qualities.

It first became operative in the diffusion of knowledge among the people, at least among the *bettermost* classes.

*Brougham.*

**II.** *n.* That which is best; especially, one's best clothes. [Local in England and United States.]

So Hepzibah and her brother made themselves ready . . . in their faded *bettermost*, to go to church.

*Hawthorne, Seven Gables, xi.*

**betterness** (bet'er-nes), *n.* [*< ME. betternes*; *< better* + *-ness*.] 1. The quality of being better; superiority. *Sir P. Sidney*.—2. In *mining*, the amount by which a precious metal exceeds the standard of fineness.

**betted** (bet'et), *n.* [Native name.] A name of an Indian parrot, *Palaeornis pondicerianus*.

**bettong** (bet'ong), *n.* [Native name.] A species of the genus *Bettongia*, a group of small brush-tailed kangaroos.

**bettor** (bet'or), *n.* Another form of *better*<sup>2</sup>.

**betty** (bet'i), *n.*; pl. *betties* (-iz). [From the fem. name *Betty*, dim. of *Bet* (cf. equiv. OF. *Beti*, *Betic*, also *Betaine*, *Betion*, *Betionette*), abbr. of *Elizabeth*, *Elizabeth*.] 1. A man who interferes with the domestic duties of women, or engages in female occupations. Also called *col-betty*. [Used in contempt.]—2. A short bar used by thieves to wrench doors open. Also called a *bess*, a *jenny*, and now a *jimmy* or *jemmy*. [Thieves' slang.]

The powerful *betty* or the artful picklock.

*Arbutnot, Hist. John Bull.*

3. A pear-shaped bottle, covered with maize-leaves or the like, in which olive-oil is exported from Italy; a Florence flask.

**Betula** (bet'ū-lā), *n.* [L., the birch, also spelled *betulla* (> It. *betula*, *betulla*, also *bedello*, = Pg. *betulla* = Sp. *abedul* = F. dim. *bouleau*); cf. Corn. *betho*, *bezo* = Bret. *bezo* = W. *bedw* = Gael. *beth* = Ir. *beth*, *beit*, the birch.] A genus of hardy trees or shrubs, natives of the north temperate and arctic regions; the birches. It is the type of the order *Betulaceae*, and is distinguished from the accompanying genus *Alnus* by a difference of habit and by its winged nutlet. There are about 30 species of *Betula*, of which 10 are North American.



*Betula.*  
a, branch of *B. pumila*, with male and female aments; b, a single scale of fertile ament, with fruit. (From Le Maout and Decaisne's "Traité général de Botanique.")

**Betulaceae** (bet'ū-lā'-sē-ē), *n. pl.* [NL., *< Betula* + *-aceae*.] A natural order of apetalous dicotyledonous trees and shrubs, of which *Betula* is the typical genus, and containing besides this only the genus *Alnus*, with 60 species belonging to the two genera. See *cut* under *alder*.

**betulin, betuline** (bet'ū-lin), *n.* [*< Betula*, birch, + *-in*<sup>2</sup>, *-ine*<sup>2</sup>.] An alkaloid (C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>60</sub>O<sub>3</sub>) obtained from the bark of the white birch. It crystallizes in the form of long needles, which are fusible and volatile.

**betumble** (bē-tum'bl), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *tumble*.] To tumble; disarrange the parts of.

From her *be-tumbled* couch she starteth.

*Shak., Lucree, l. 1037.*

**betutor** (bē-tū'tor), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *tutor*.] To instruct; tutor. *Coleridge*.

**between** (bē-twēn'), *prep.* and *adv.* [*< (1) ME. betwene, bitwenen*, etc., *< AS. betwēonum, betwijnnum, betwīnum, betwēonān, betwīnan, bitwēonum*, etc. (orig. separate, as in *be sām twēonum*, between the seas, lit. 'by seas twain'), *< be*, prep., by, + *twēonum*, dat. pl. of *\*twēon*; (2) ME. *betwēn, betwene, bitwene*, etc. (mixed with preceding), *< AS. (ONorth.) betwēon, betwēn, bitwēn*, etc., *< be*, prep., by, + *\*twēon*, acc. of *\*twēon*, pl. *\*twēne* = OS. OFries. *twēne* = OHG. MHG. *zwēne*, G. *zween*), two, twain, orig. distrib. (= Goth. *twēhna* = L. *binī*, OL. *\*duīnī*), two each, *< twā* (*twi-*), two; see *two*, and cf. *twin, twain*. The forms of *between* have always interchanged with those of *betwixt* (which see).]

**I.** *prep.* 1. In the space which separates (two points, places, objects, or lines); at any point of the distance from one to the other of: as, *be-*

*tween* the eyes; *between* Washington and Philadelphia; the prisoner was placed *between* two policemen.

The sea swallows him with his host, but then lets pass As on dry land, *between* two crystal walls.

*Milton, P. L., xii. 197.*

2. In intermediate relation to, as regards time, quantity, or degree: as, it occurred *between* his incoming and outgoing; a baronet is *between* a knight and a baron; they cost *between* \$5 and \$6 each; *between* 12 and 1 o'clock.

Bolus arrived, and gave a doubtful tap, *Between* a single and a double rap.

*Colman, Broad Grins.*

Her lips to mine how often hath she joined, *Between* each kiss her oaths of true love swearing!

*Shak., Pass. Pilgrim, vii.*

3. In the mutual relations of: as, discord exists *between* the two families.

Friendship requires that it be *between* two at least.

*South.*

An intestine struggle, open or secret, *between* authority and liberty.

*Hume, Essays, v.*

The war between Castile and Portugal had come to a close; the factions of the Spanish nobles were for the most part quelled.

*Irvine, Granada, p. 26.*

Differences of relative position can be known only through differences between the states of consciousness accompanying the disclosure of the positions.

*H. Spencer, Prin. of Psychol., § 93.*

4. From one to another of, as in the exchange of actions or intercourse.

If things should go so *between* them.

*Bacon, Hist. of Hen. VII.*

Thus graceless holds he disputation *'Tween* frozen conscience and hot-burning will.

*Shak., Lucree, l. 247.*

France has been the interpreter between England and mankind.

*Macaulay, Horace Walpole.*

5. In the joint interest or possession of: as, they own the property *between* them.

There is *between* us one common name and appellation.

*Sir T. Browne, Religio Medici, l. 3.*

Castor and Pollux with only one soul *between* them.

*Locke.*

6. By the action, power, or effort of one or both of.

Unless you send some present help, *Between* them they will kill the conjurer.

*Shak., C. of E., v. 1.*

7. In regard to the respective natures or qualities of: as, to distinguish *between* right and wrong.

There is an essential difference *between* a land of which we can trace the gradual formation from the sixth century onwards and a land whose name is not heard of till the eleventh century.

*E. A. Freeman, Eng. Towns, p. 120.*

8. In regard to one or the other of: as, to choose *between* two things.

*Between* two dogs, which hath the deeper mouth?

*Shak., 1 Hen. VI., ii. 4.*

[*Between* is literally applicable only to two objects; but it may be and commonly is used of more than two where they are spoken of distributively, or so that they can be thought of as divided into two parts or categories, or with reference to the action or being of each individually as compared with that of any other or all the others. When more than two objects are spoken of collectively or indivisibly, *among* is the proper word.]—*Between ourselves*, not to be communicated to others; in confidence.—*Between the beetle and the block*. See *beetle*<sup>1</sup>.—*To go between*. See *go*. = *Syn. Amidst, In the midst of*, etc. See *among*.

**II.** *adv.* In the intermediate space; in intermediate relation as regards time, etc.: with an object understood.

Your lady seeks my life;—come you *between*, And save poor me.

*Shak., Pericles, iv. 1.*

**between** (bē-twēn'), *n.* [*< between, prep.*] One of a grade of needles between *sharps* and *blunts*.

**between-decks** (bē-twēn'deks), *adv.* and *n.* **I.** *adv.* In the space between two decks of a ship; on any deck but the upper one.

**II.** *n.* The space between two decks of a ship, or the whole space between the upper and the lowest deck.

**betweenity** (bē-twēn'ī-ti), *n.* [*< between* + *-ity*, as in *extremity*.] The state or quality of being between; intermediate condition; anything intermediate. [Colloq.]

To rejoin heads, tails, and *betweenities*.

*Southey, Letters, III, 448.*

The house is not Gothic, but of that *betweenity* that intervened when Gothic declined and Palladian was creeping in.

*H. Walpole, Letters (ed. 1820), II, 174.*

**betweenwhiles** (bē-twēn'hwīlz), *adv.*, *prep.* *phr.* At intervals.

**betwit** (bē-twit'), *v. t.* [*< be-1* + *twit*<sup>1</sup>.] To twit.

Strange how these men, who at other times are all wise men, do now, in their drink, *betwit* and reproach one another with their former conditions.

*Pepys, Diary, I, 164.*

**betwixt**, *prep.* and *adv.* See *betwixt*.

**betwixet, betwixent, prep.** [Now only dial. or archaic; *< ME. betwixe, betwixen, betwexen, bitwuxen*, etc., *bitwixe, bitwixen*, etc., *< AS. \*betwexan* (occurs once spelled *betwexn*), prob. for earlier *\*betwexum* (= OFries. *bitwixum, bitwixcha*), *< be*, prep., by, + *\*wexum* for *\*twixsum*, *\*twixsum*, dat. pl. of *\*twisc* = OS. *twisc* = OHG. *zwisc*, *zwiski*, MHG. *zwise*, twofold, *< twā* (*twi-*), two, + *-sc, -ise*, E. *-ish*<sup>1</sup>.] Forms with other prepositions appear in OS. *undar twisc*, OFries. *ontwiska, ontwiska, atwiska*, abbr. *twiska, twisk, twischa*, NFries. *twissche*, D. *tus-schen*, OHG. *in zwiskēn, unter zwiskēn*, MHG. *in zwischen, unter zwischen*, G. abbr. *zwischen*, *be-tween*. This form was early mixed with *betwix, betwixt*.] *Betwixt*; *betwixt*.

**betwixt** (bē-twīkst'), *prep.* and *adv.* [Also by apheresis *twixt, 'twixt*, Sc. *betwisht, betweesht*, *< late ME. betwixt, bytwyxt*, earlier *betwix, betwixt, betwixte, betwex, betwix, bitwix*, etc., *< AS. betwixt, betwuxt* (with excrement -f), *betwixt, betwex, betwexs, betwux, betwux*, appar. shortened from the dat. form (or perhaps repr. an orig. acc. form) *\*betwexum*.] ME. *betwixen, betwixe*, q. v. In ME, the words were mixed.] **I.** *prep.* *Between*; in the space that separates; in intermediate relation to as regards time, quantity, or degree; passing between; from one to another, etc., in most of the uses of *between* (which see).

*Betwixt* two aged oaks. *Milton, L'Allegro, l. 82.*

The morning light, however, soon stole into the aperture at the foot of the bed, *betwixt* those faded curtains.

*Hawthorne, Seven Gables, v.*

There was some speech of marriage *Betwixt* myself and her. *Shak., M. for M., v. 1.*

= *Syn.* See comparison under *among*.

**II.** *adv.* *Between*, in either space or time.—*Betwixt* and *between*, in an intermediate position; neither the one nor the other: a colloquial intensive of *betwixt* or *of between*.

**betylus, n.** See *betylus*.

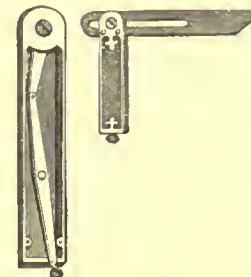
**beudantite** (bū'dan-tit), *n.* [After the French mineralogist *Beudant* (1787–1850).] A hydrous phosphate and arseniate of iron, occurring in small, closely aggregated crystals in Nassau, Prussia, and also near Cork, Ireland.

**beuk** (būk), *n.* A Scotch form of *book*.

My grannie she bought me a *beuk*, And I held awa' to the school.

*Burns, The Jolly Beggars.*

**bevel** (bev'el), *n.* and *a.* [Formerly also *bevell*, as a term of heraldry *bevil, beville*, *< OF. \*bevel* or *\*buvel* (not recorded), mod. F. *biveau*, also spelled *beveau, buveau, beuveau, beuveau*, etc. (cf. Sp. *baivel*), *bevel*; origin unknown.] **I.** *n.* 1. The obliquity or inclination of a particular surface of a solid body to another surface of the same body; the angle contained by two adjacent sides of anything, as of a timber used in ship-building. When this angle is acute it is called an *under bevel* (or *beveling*), and when obtuse a *standing bevel*.—2. An instrument used by mechanics for drawing angles and for adjusting the abutting surfaces of work to the same inclination. It consists of two limbs jointed together, one called the stock or handle and the other the blade; the latter is movable on a pivot at the joint, and can be adjusted so as to include any angle between it



Mechanics' Bevels.

and the stock. The blade is often curved on the edge to suit the sweep of an arch or vault. See *bevel-square*.

3. A piece of type-metal nearly type-high, with a beveled edge, used by stereotypers to form the flange on the sides of the plates. *Worcester*.—4. Same as *bevel-angle*.—5. In *her.*, an angular break in any right line.

**II.** *a.* Having the form of a bevel; aslant; sloping; out of the perpendicular; not upright: used figuratively by Shakspeare.

I may be straight though they themselves be *bevel*.

*Shak., Sonnets, cxxi.*

Their houses are very ill built, the walls *bevel*, without one right angle in any apartment.

*Swift, Gulliver's Travels, iii. 2.*

**bevel** (bev'el), *v.*; pret. and pp. *beveled* or *bevelled*, ppr. *beveling* or *beveling*. [*< bevel, n.*] **I.**



Heraldic Bevel. (See *beveled*, 3.)



*trans.* To cut to a bevel-angle: as, to *bevel* a piece of wood.

**II. intrans.** To incline toward a point or from a direct line; slant or incline off to a bevel-angle.

**bevel-angle** (bev'el-ang'gl), *n.* Any angle except a right angle, whether it be acute or obtuse. Also called *bevel*.

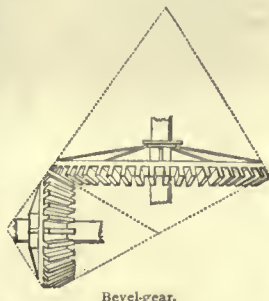
**beveled, bevelled** (bev'eld), *p. a.* 1. Having a bevel; formed with a bevel-angle.—2. In *mineral.*, replaced by two planes inclining equally upon the adjacent planes, as an edge; having its edges replaced as above, as a cube or other solid.—3. In *her.*, broken by an acute angle: thus, in the cut under *bevel*, the blazon would be a chief vert, *beveled*.—**Beveled bushing**, a bushing in which the sides are inclined to the ends.—**Beveled double**, in *her.*, beveled on either side.—**Beveled furniture**, in *printing*: (a) The tapering side-sticks and foot-sticks used in imposing forms or locking up galleys. (b) Beveled pieces of wood less than type-high.—**Beveled gearing**. See *gearing*.—**Beveled washer**, a washer having its two faces not parallel to each other, used to give a proper bearing to a head or nut when the rod or bolt is not perpendicular to the surface against which the washer presses.

**bevel-gear** (bev'el-gēr), *n.* In *mach.*, a species of wheelwork in which the axis or shaft of the leader or driver forms an angle with the axis or shaft of the follower or the wheel driven.

**bevel-hub** (bev'el-hub), *n.* A hub or short connecting-pipe having a bend.

**beveling, beveling** (bev'el-ing), *n.* Same as *bevel*, *l.*

It is evident from the preceding, that by applying the bevel in the workman's usual manner, viz., with the stock against the left-hand side of the board and directed towards his body, all the *bevelings* will be under, that is, less than a right angle. . . . We thus find that when the first futtock frames are on the amidship side of the joint, their *bevelings* are always standing, or greater than a right angle.



Bevel-gear.

*Theatrical, Naval Architecture, p. 53.*

**beveling-board** (bev'el-ing-bōrd), *n.* 1. A board cut to any required bevel. It is used in adjusting frames or the parts of an angular construction, as in a ship.—2. A flat board upon which the bevelings of the various portions of a construction, as the framework of a ship, are marked.

**beveling-frame** (bev'el-ing-frām), *n.* A wooden frame in which a beveling-board is placed to be marked. It consists of a wide board, on one edge of which is placed a fixed, and on the opposite a movable, batten. Across both battens parallel lines are marked.

**beveling-machine** (bev'el-ing-ma-shēn'), *n.* A machine for beveling or angling the outer edges of a book-cover, or of an electrotyped plate for printing.

**bevel-jack** (bev'el-jak), *n.* A device used in transmitting motion from a motor to a machine. It consists of a pair of bevel-gears, one of which is connected with a tumbling-shaft turned by the motor, while the other has a pulley which by a belt drives the machine.

**bevel-joint** (bev'el-joint), *n.* A miter or sloping joint having its faces dressed to an angle, generally of 45°.

**bevelled, bevelling.** See *beveled, beveling*.

**bevelment** (bev'el-ment), *n.* [*< bevel + -ment.*] In *mineral.*, the replacement of an edge by two similar planes, equally inclined to the including faces or adjacent planes.



Bevelment of the edges of a cube by planes of a tetrahedron.

**bevel-plater** (bev'el-plā'tēr), *n.* A machine for rolling the bevel-edged plates of shingling and veneering saws.

**bevel-protractor** (bev'el-prō-trak'tōr), *n.* A drafting instrument with a pivoted arm sliding upon a graduated sector, used in laying off angles.



Bevel-protractor.

**bevel-rest** (bev'el-rest), *n.* A clamp for holding wood to a saw in making a beveled cut.

**bevel-square** (bev'el-skwār), *n.* A try-square the blade of which can be adjusted to any angle with the stock, and held at such an angle by a set-screw. It is an artisan's instrument for trying his work to see if it has been made with the proper angle. Also called *angle-bevel*.

**bevel-ways** (bev'el-wāz), *adv.* Same as *bevel-wise*.

**bevel-wheel** (bev'el-hwēl), *n.* In *mach.*, a cog-wheel of which the working-face is oblique to the axis. Such a wheel is commonly used in connection with another revolving with a shaft at right angles to that of the first. These wheels are often called conical wheels, as their general form is that of frusta of cones. See *bevel-gear*.

**bevel-wise** (bev'el-wīz), *adv.* In *her.*, in the form or direction of a bevel: said of a ribbon or pennon charged thus upon the field. Also *bevel-ways*.

**bever<sup>1</sup>**, *n.* An obsolete form of *beaver<sup>1</sup>*.

**bever<sup>2</sup>**, *n.* An obsolete form of *beaver<sup>2</sup>*.

**bever<sup>3</sup>** (bē'vēr), *n.* [Now chiefly E. dial.; also written *bever*, *< ME. bever*, later also *bevoir*, *boever*, *< OF. berre, boire*, mod. F. *boire* = It. *bevere, bere* (ML. *biber*), a drink, prop. inf., drink, *< L. bibere*, drink: see *bibi*, *bibber*. Hence *beverage*.] 1. A collation or slight repast between meals.

*Are*, What, at your *bever*, gallants?

*Mor.* Will 't please your ladyship to drink?

*B. Jonson*, Cynthia's Revels, iv. 1.

Some twenty mark a-year! will that maintain Scarlet and gold lace, play at th' ordinary, And *bevers* at the tavern?

*Middleton*, Anything for a Quiet Life, i. 1.

2. Formerly, at some colleges and schools, a slight meal which the students received at the buttery-hatch and took to their rooms.

No scholar shall be absent above an hour at morning *bever* and half an hour at evening *bever*.

*Quincy*, Hist. Harv. Univ., I. 517.

When I was at Eton—now more than thirty years ago—the boys on the foundation were applied in the dining-hall with an intermediate meal (if meal it could be called), which went under the name of *beaver*. According to my recollection it consisted of beer only, and the hour was 4 P. M.

*N. and Q.*, 7th ser., II. 454.

**bever<sup>3</sup>** (bē'vēr), *v. i.* [*< bever<sup>3</sup>, n.*] To take a *bever* or slight repast between meals.

Your gallants never sup, breakfast, nor *bever* without me.

*A. Brewer* (?), Lingua, ii. 1.

**beverage** (bev'e-rāj), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *beveridge, bevrage*, etc., *< ME. beverage, beverege, beverache, bevrage*, etc. (cf. ML. *beveragium*), *< OF. bevrage, bevrage, bevrage*, mod. F. *bevrage* (= Pr. *bevrage* = Sp. *bevrage* = Pg. *beveragem* = It. *beveraggio*; ML. as if *\*biberaticum*), *< bevere, boire* = It. *bevere, < L. bibere*, drink: see *bever<sup>3</sup>, n.*, and *-age*.] 1. Drink of any kind; liquor for drinking: as, water is the common *beverage*; intoxicating *beverages*.

A pleasant *beverage* he prepared before Of wine and honey mixed.

*Dryden*, Pal. and Arc., ii.

2. A name given specifically to various kinds of refreshing drinks. (a) In Devonshire, England, water-cider; a drink made by passing water through the crushed apples from which cider has been made. (b) A liquor made by passing water through the pressed grapes after the wine has been expressed.

Touching price and quality of a liquor or drink called in England "*bevrage*" and in France "*pimpeene*."

*Record Soc. Lancashire and Cheshire*, xi. 117.

(c) In the West Indies, a drink made of sugar-cane juice and water.

3. In Great Britain, drink-money, or a treat provided with drink-money, as on wearing a new suit of clothes, or on receiving a suit from the tailor; a treat on first coming into prison; a garnish. [Obsolete or dialectal.]

**bevewt**, *n.* See *bevue*.

**bevil, bevile**, *n.* In *her.*, same as *bevel*, 5.

**bevoir**, *n.* See *bever<sup>2</sup>*.

**bevue** (be-vū'), *n.* [Formerly also *bevev*, *< F. bévue*, OF. *bevue*, *< bé, bes-* (*< L. bis-*, double), + *vue*, view: see *vuev*.] An error of inadvertence; a slip. [Rare.]

**bevy** (bev'i), *n.*; pl. *beviēs (-iz)*. [Early mod. E. also *bevy, beviē*, *< ME. bevy, bevey, bere*, *< OF. beveye* ("*beveye* [printed *deveye*] des heronez," in a poem cited by Leo, Rect. Sing. Personarum, p. 40); cf. It. "*beva, a beavie*," Florio: applied esp. to a flock of birds and thence to a company of ladies; orig., perhaps, a drinking company, or a number of animals at a watering-place, being thus a particular use of OF. *bevee, buvee*, drink, drinking (cf. It. *beva*, a drink), *< bevere* = It. *bevere*, drink: see *bever<sup>3</sup>, n.*, and *beverage*.] 1. A flock of birds, especially of larks or quails.—2. A small company or troop, as of roebucks, heifers, etc.—3. A group or small company of persons, especially of girls or women, but also used of the male sex: as, "*a bevy of powdered coxcombs*," Goldsmith; "*a bevy of renegades*," Macaulay, Hist. Eng.

A lovely *bevy* of faire Ladies sate,

Courted of many a jolly Paramoure.

*Spenser*, F. Q., II. ix. 34.

4. A small collection of objects; an assemblage of things. [Rare or obsolete.] = Syn. 1. *Covey*, etc. See *flock*.

**bewail** (bē-wā'l'), *v.* [*< ME. bewailen, beweilen, beweilen*, etc., *< be- + wailen*, wail: see *be-1* and *wail*.] **I. trans.** To mourn aloud for; bemoan; lament; express deep sorrow for: as, to *bewail* the loss of a child.

Go, give your tears to those that lose their worths. *Bewail* their miseries. *Fletcher*, Valentinian, iv. 4.

The nightingale

Her ancient, hapless sorrow must *bewail*.

*William Morris*, Earthly Paradise, I. 394.

**II. intrans.** To express grief.

Mourning and *bewailing* exceedingly.

*Holland*, Ir. of Livy, p. 70.

**bewailable** (bē-wā'la-bl), *a.* [*< bewail + -able.*] Capable or worthy of being bewailed.

**bewailer** (bē-wā'ler), *n.* One who bewails or laments.

**bewailing** (bē-wā'ling), *n.* Lamentation.

**bewailingly** (bē-wā'ling-li), *adv.* In a *bewailing* manner.

**bewailment** (bē-wā'l'ment), *n.* [*< bewail + -ment.*] The act of *bewailing*; a lamentation.

**bewaket** (bē-wāk'ēt), *v. t.* [*< ME. bewaken*, watch, "*wako*" a dead body, watch through (= D. *be-waken* = G. *bewachen* = Sw. *bevaka*), *< be- + waken*, wako: see *be-1* and *wake*, and cf. *bi-vouac*.] To watch, especially a dead body; observe funeral rites for. *Gower*.

**beware** (bē-wār'), *v.*, prop. *phr.* [Formerly and prop. written separately, *be ware*, a phrase composed of the impv. or inf. of the verb *be* and the adj. *ware*; as in AS. *beō war* (*beō*, 2d pers. sing. impv. of *beōn*), *beō thē wær* (*thē*, thee, reflexive dative), *be ware*, just like E. *be careful*. So ME. "*be war therfor*" (Chaucer); "*A ha! felawes! beth war of such a lape!*" (Chaucer), where *beth* is 2d pers. pl. impv., *< AS. beōth*. (See other ME. examples below.) Like *be gone*, now *begone*, *be ware* came to be written as one word, *beware*, and then was classed by some authors with the numerous verbs in *be-1*, and inflected accordingly; hence the erroneous forms *be-wares* in Ben Jonson, and *beared* in Dryden. This confusion may have been promoted by the existence of a ME. verb *bewaren*, show, exhibit, descended, with some change of sense, from AS. *bevarian*, guard, keep, preserve (= OFries. *biwaria* = D. *bewaren* = OHG. *biwārōn*, MHG. *bewaren*, G. *bewahren* = Sw. *bevara* = Dan. *bevare*, keep, guard), *< be- + warian*, guard, *< wær*, cautious, observant, E. *ware<sup>1</sup>*, as in *be ware* above. In the quotation from Chaucer, below, both forms appear. See *ware<sup>1</sup>*.] To be wary or cautious; be on one's guard; exercise care or vigilance: properly two words, *be ware*, consisting of the infinitive or imperative of *be* with the adjective *ware*: followed by *of*, expressed or understood, with the force of 'against,' 'in regard to': as, *beware* of evil associations; *beware* how you step; "*beware* the bear," *Scott*.

Thus oughte wise men *be ware* of toils;

If thou do so thi witte is welc byward [shown].

*Chaucer*, Troilus, I. 635.

*Be ye war* of false prophets. *Wyclif*, Mat. vii. 15.

That no man no scholde . . . *war* of him *beo*.

*Life of Thomas Beket* (ed. Black), 1150.

*Beware* of all, but most *beware* of man.

*Pope*, R. of the L., I. 114.

Every one ought to be very careful to *beware* what he admits for a principle.

*Locke*.

*Beware* the pine-tree's withered branch,

*Beware* the awful avalanche. *Longfellow*, Excelsior.

**bewash** (bē-wosh'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + wash.*] To drench with water. [Rare.]

Let the maids *bewash* the men.

*Herrick*, St. Distaff a Day.

**beweep** (bē-wēp'), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bewept*, ppr. *beweeping*. [*< ME. bewepēn, biwēpen*, *< AS. be-wēpan* (= OFries. *biwēpa* = OS. *biwōpian*), *< be- + wēpan*, weep: see *be-1* and *weep*.] **I. trans.**

1. To weep over; deplore.

Old fond eyes,

*Beweep* this cause again, I'll pluck ye out.

*Shak.*, Lear, I. 4.

2. To bedew or wet with tears; disfigure or mark with the signs of weeping.

Fast by her syde doth wery labour stand,

Pale face also, and sorrow all *bewept*.

*Sir T. More*, To Them that Trust in Fortune.

**II. † intrans.** To weep; make lamentation.

**bewest** (bē-west'), *prep.* [*< ME. be west, bi-westen*, *< AS. be westan* = *be, prep., by; westan*, adv., west, from the west. Cf. *be-east, benorth, besouth*.] To the west of. [Scotch.]



## bewet

**bewet**<sup>1</sup> (bē-wet'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bewetted*, *bewet*, ppr. *bewetting*. [*< ME. beweten, < be- + weten, wet: see be-1 and wet.*] To wet; moisten.

His napkin with his true tears all *bewet*.  
*Shak., Tit. And., iii. 1.*

**bewet**<sup>2</sup>, **bewit** (bū'et, -it), *n.* [*< late ME. bewette, dim. of OF. beue, buc, earlier buic, boic, a collar, chain, fetter, < L. boia, a collar for the neck, whence also ult. E. buoy, q. v.*] In *falconry*, the leather with which the bell was attached to a hawk's leg. [Commonly in the plural.]

**bewhisper** (bē-hwis'pēr), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + whisper.*] To whisper. *Fairfax*. [Rare.]

**bewhore** (bē-hōr'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + whore.*] 1. To make a whore of. *Beau, and Fl.*—2. To call or pronounce a whore. *Shak.*

**bewield** (bē-wēld'), *v. t.* [*< ME. bewelden, < be- + welden, wield: see be-1 and wield.*] To wield, handle, or control; manage. *J. Harrison*. [Rare.]

**bewigged** (bē-wig'gd'), *p. a.* [*< be-1 + wigged.*] Wearing a wig.

Ancient ladies and *bewigged* gentlemen seemed hurrying to enjoy a social cup of tea.

*L. M. Alcott, Hospital Sketches, p. 20.*

**bewilder** (bē-wil'dēr), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + wilder: see wilder.*] 1. To confuse as to direction or situation; cause to lose the proper road or course: as, the intricacy of the streets *bewildered* him; to be *bewildered* in the woods.

Can this be the bird, to man so good,  
That, after their *bewildering*,  
Covered with leaves the little children,  
So painfully in the wood?  
*Wordsworth, Redbreast Chasing the Butterfly.*

2. To lead into perplexity or confusion; perplex; puzzle; confuse.

*Bewildering* odors floating, dulled her sense,  
And killed her fear.  
*William Morris, Earthly Paradise, I. 259.*

We have elementary disturbances of consciousness in diseases of the mind, such as epileptic states, ecstasy, . . . and the *bewildered* state of the mind in paralytic dementia.

*E. C. Mann, Psychol. Med., p. 35.*

= *Syn.* To confound, confuse, mystify, nonplus.

**bewilderedness** (bē-wil'dēr-nes), *n.* The state of being bewildered; bewilderment.

**bewilderingly** (bē-wil'dēr-ing-li), *adv.* In a bewildering manner; so as to bewilder.

**bewilderment** (bē-wil'dēr-ment), *n.* [*< bewilder + -ment.*] The state of being bewildered.

Thought was arrested by utter *bewilderment*.

*George Eliot, Silas Marner, II.*

**bewimple** (bē-wim'pl), *v. t.* [*< ME. bewimpen (= D. bewimpelen), < be- + wimpelen, wimple: see be-1 and wimple.*] To cover with a wimple; veil. *Gower*.

**bewinter** (bē-win'tēr), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + winter.*] To make like winter.

Tears that *bewinter* all my year.  
*Cowley, Sleep.*

**bewit, n.** See *bewet*<sup>2</sup>.

**bewitch** (bē-wich'), *v. t.* [*< ME. bewiechen, bewiechen, < be- + wicchen, witch: see be-1 and witch, v.*] 1. To subject to the influence of witchcraft; affect by witchcraft or sorcery; throw a charm or spell over.

Look how I am *bewitch'd*: behold, mine arm  
Is, like a blasted sapling, wither'd up.  
*Shak., Rich. III., iii. 4.*

2. To charm; fascinate; please to such a degree as to take away the power of resistance.

Love doth *bewitch* and strangely change us.  
*Burton, Anat. of Mel., p. 463.*

The charms of poetry our souls *bewitch*.  
*Dryden, tr. of Juvenal's Satires.*

His [Tennyson's] verses still *bewitch* youths and artists by their sentiments and beauty, but their thought takes hold of thinkers and men of the world.

*Stedman, Vict. Poets, p. 160.*

**bewitchedness** (bē-wicht'nes), *n.* [*< bewitched, pp. of bewitch, + -ness.*] The state of being bewitched.

**bewitcher** (bē-wich'ēr), *n.* One who bewitches or fascinates.

**bewitchery** (bē-wich'ēr-i), *n.* [*< bewitch, in imitation of witchery.*] Witchery; fascination; charm. [Rare.]

There is a certain *bewitchery* or fascination in words.  
*South, Works, II. ix.*

**bewitchful** (bē-wich'fūl), *a.* [*< bewitch + -ful (irregularly suffixed to a verb).*] Alluring; fascinating. [Rare.]

Ill, more *bewitchful* to entice away. *Milton, Letters.*

**bewitching** (bē-wich'ing), *a.* [Ppr. of *bewitch*.] Having power to bewitch or fascinate; fascinating; charming; as, "*bewitching* tenderness," *Addison, Spectator, No. 223.*

The more he considered it, the more *bewitching* the scene appeared to him. *Sterne, Tristram Shandy, II. 5.*

**bewitchingly** (bē-wich'ing-li), *adv.* In a bewitching manner.

**bewitchingness** (bē-wich'ing-nes), *n.* The quality which makes a person or thing bewitching.

**bewitchment** (bē-wich'mēt), *n.* [*< bewitch + -ment.*] Fascination; power of charming; the effects of witchcraft.

I will counterfeit the *bewitchment* of some popular man, and give it bountifully to the desirers. *Shak., Cor., II. 3.*

To wash in May dew guards against *bewitchment*.  
*Keary, Prim. Belief, p. 373.*

**bewith** (bē-wīth), *n.* [*< be-1 + with-1: what one can be with or do with.*] A makeshift; a substitute. [Scotch.]

**bewonder** (bē-wun'dēr), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + wonder; = D. bewonderen = G. bewundern, admire.*] 1. To fill with wonder; amaze.

Seeing his astonishment,  
How he *bewondered* was.  
*Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, x. 17.*

2. To wonder at; admire.

**bework** (bē-wēr'k'), *v. t.* [*< ME. bewurken, < AS. bewyrcan (= D. bewerken = G. bewirken = Dan. bevirke), work, work in, adorn, < be- + wyrcan, work: see be-1 and work.*] To work, as with thread; embroider.

The mantelle and the gyrdylle both  
That rychely was *beworkt*. *Sir Eglamour, I. 1152.*

Smocks all *beworkt*. *B. Jonson, Masque of Owls.*

**bewpers, n.** See *beaupers*.

**bewrap** (bē-rap'), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bewrapped*, *bewrapt*, ppr. *bewrapping*. [*< ME. bewrappen, also bewrappen (with var. bewlappen), < be- + wrappen, wrap: see be-1 and wrap.*] To wrap up; clothe; envelop.

His sword, . . .  
*Bewrapt* with flowers, hung idle by his side.  
*Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, xvi. 30.*

**bewray** (bē-rā'), *v. t.* [*< ME. bevrain, bevrain, disclose, reveal (= OFries. bivrōgia = OHG. biruogan, MHG. berügen), < be- + vrain, wreyen, obs. E. wray, disclose, reveal, < AS. wrēgan, accuse (= OFries. wrōgia, wraia = OS. wrōgian = D. wroegen, accuse, = OHG. ruogen, MHG. ruegen, G. rügen, censure, = Icel. rægja, slander, = Sw. röja, betray, = Goth. wrōljan, accuse), from a noun repr. by Goth. wrōhs, an accusation, = Icel. rög, a slander. Somewhat affected in sense by *betray*, a quite different word.] 1. To accuse; malign.—2. To reveal; divulge; make known; declare.*

Write down thy mind, *bewray* thy meaning.  
*Shak., T. of A., II. 5.*

Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing and *bewrayeth* it not. *Prov. xxix. 24.*

3. To disclose or reveal (the identity or the secrets of a person) perfidiously or prejudicially; betray; expose.

Thou *bewreist* alle secretesse.  
*Chaucer, Man of Law's Tale, I. 675.*

For feare to be enforced by torments to *bewray* his confederates. *Knolles, Hist. Turks, p. 7. (N. E. D.)*

Like slaves you sold your souls for golden dross,  
*Bewraying* her to death.  
*Massinger, Virgin-Martyr, II. 3.*

Hide the outcast, *bewray* not him that wandereth, is the simplest lesson of common humanity.  
*W. Phillips, Speeches, p. 97.*

4. To reveal or disclose unintentionally or incidentally; show the presence or true character of; show or make visible.

The ointment of his right hand which *bewrayeth* itself.  
*Prov. xxvii. 16.*

Thy speech *bewrayeth* thee. *Mat. xxvi. 73.*

[*Bewray* is still sometimes used, especially in poetry, as an archaic word.]

**bewrayer** (bē-rā'ēr), *n.* A betrayer or divulger.

A *bewrayer* of secrets. *Addison, Spectator, No. 225.*

**bewrayingly** (bē-rā'ing-li), *adv.* In a manner to bewray.

**bewrayment** (bē-rā'mēt), *n.* [*< bewray + -ment.*] The act of bewraying.

**bewreak** (bē-rēk'), *v. t.* [*< ME. bewreken, < be- + wreken, wreak. Cf. AS. bewrecan, exile, send forth: see be-1 and wreak.*] To avenge; revenge.

Thus much am I *bewroke*.

*Chaucer, Prol. to Wife of Bath's Tale (ed. Speght), I. 809.*

**bewreck** (bē-rēk'), *v. t.* [*< be-1 + wreck. Cf. AS. bewrecan, drive or bring to, of ships: see be-1 and wreck.*] To ruin; destroy.

Yet was I, or I parted thence, *bewreckt*. *Mir. for Mags.*

**bewrought** (bē-rōt'). Obsolete past participle of *bework*.

**bey**<sup>1</sup> (bā), *n.* [= F. Sp. *bey*, < Turk. *bey*, *beg* = Pers. *baig*, a lord: see *beg*<sup>2</sup>, *beglerbeg*, and *begum*.] 1. The governor of a minor province or sanjak of the Turkish empire.—2. A title of respect given in Turkey to members of princely families, sons of pashas, military officers above the rank of major, the wealthy gentry, and, by courtesy, to eminent foreigners.

We therefore rode out of Beyrout as a pair of Syrian *Beys*.  
*B. Taylor, Lands of the Saracen, p. 83.*

3. The title usually given by foreigners to the former Mohammedan rulers of Tunis.

Frequently written *beg*.

**bey**<sup>2</sup>, *v.* A Middle English form of *buy*.

**beyetet, v. t.** A Middle English form of *beget*.

**beylerbey** (bā'lēr-bā'), *n.* [*< Turk. beylerbey, beglerbeg, prince of princes, lit. 'bey of beys.'*] The title of the governor-general of a province of the Turkish empire, ranking next to the grand vizir, and so called because he has under him the *beys* at the head of the several sanjaks or districts composing his province. Also written *beglerbeg*.

**beylerbeylik** (bā'lēr-bā'lik), *n.* [Turk., < *beylerbey* + *-lik*, a common noun formative; cf. *beylik*.] The territory governed by a *beylerbey*. Also *beglerbeglik* or *beglerbeglie*.

**beylik** (bā'lik), *n.* [Turk., < *bey*, a bey, + *-lik*; cf. *beylerbeylik*.] The district ruled by a bey.

**beyond** (bē-yōnd'), *prep.* and *adv.* [*< ME. beyonde, beyende, etc., < AS. beoendan, < be, by, + geondan, from the further side, < geond, prep., across, over, beyond (= Goth. jāins, yonder), + -an, adv. suffix: see be-2 and yon, yonder.*] I. *prep.* 1. On or to the other side of: as, *beyond* the river; *beyond* the horizon; "*beyond* that flaming hill," *G. Fletcher, Christ's Victory and Triumph*.

We send our best commodities *beyond* the seas.  
*Burton, Anat. of Mel., To the Reader, p. 59.*

2. Further on than; more distant than: as, a mile *beyond* the river; a hundred miles *beyond* Omaha; he never could get *beyond* simple equations.

So far your knowledge all their power transcends,  
As what should be *beyond* what is extends.  
*Dryden, Prol. to Univ. of Oxford, I. 39.*

It is not necessary to look *beyond* Nature or *beyond* experience in order to find that unique Object of which theology speaks.  
*J. R. Seeley, Nat. Religion, p. 52.*

3. Past in time; later than: as, a day *beyond* the proper time.—4. At a place or time not yet reached by; before; ahead or in advance of.

What's fame? A fancied life in others' breath;  
A thing *beyond* us, even before our death.  
*Pope, Essay on Man, IV. 238.*

5. Out of reach of; outside of the capacity, limits, or sphere of; past: as, *beyond* our power; *beyond* comprehension; that is *beyond* me.

We bring a welcome to the highest lessons of religion and of poetry out of all proportion *beyond* our skill to teach.  
*Emerson, Success.*

That the Antarctic continent has a flat and even surface, the character of the icebergs shows *beyond* dispute.  
*J. Croll, Climate and Cosmology, p. 74.*

6. Above; superior to; in or to a degree which rivals, exceeds, or surpasses, as in dignity, excellence, or quality of any kind.

*Beyond* any of the great men of my country.  
*Sir P. Sidney.*

Dangle. Egad, we were just speaking of your tragedy.—Admirable, Sir Fretful, admirable!

Sneer. You never did anything *beyond* it, Sir Fretful—never in your life.  
*Sheridan, The Critic, I. 1.*

She is beautiful *beyond* the race of women.  
*Steele, Spectator, No. 113.*

7. More than; in excess of; over and above.

O, I've been vexed  
And tortured with him *beyond* forty fevers.  
*B. Jonson, Poetaster, III. 1.*

He [Pitt] refused to accept one farthing *beyond* the salary which the law had annexed to his office.  
*Macaulay, William Pitt.*

**Beyond all.** See *all*.—**Beyond seas,** out of the country; abroad.—**To go beyond,** to exceed in operation, ability, attainment, or the like; hence, in a bad sense, to deceive or circumvent.

That no man go *beyond* and defraud his brother in any matter.  
*I Thes. IV. 6.*

The king has *gone beyond* me; all my glories  
In that one woman I have lost for ever.  
*Shak., Hen. VIII., III. 2.*

**To go beyond one's self,** to be much excited by anything; be beside one's self. *Nares.*

**II. adv.** At a distance; yonder.

*Beyond* he lyeth, languishing. *Spenser, F. Q., III. I. 38.*

**beyond** (bē-yōnd'), *n.* That place or state which lies on the other side; an experience or



life beyond our present life or experience: as, the great *beyond*.

They are the All, with no *beyond*.

J. Martineau, Eth. Theory, I. 281. (N. E. D.)

The back of beyond, a very distant or out-of-the-way place. [Colloq.]

**beyond-sea** (bē-yond'sē), *a.* From beyond the sea; foreign; outlandish: as, *beyond-sea* words.

Nay, my *beyond-sea* sir, we will proclaim you:  
You would be king! Beau. and Fl., Philaster, V. 4.

**beyship** (bā'ship), *n.* [*<* *bey* + *-ship*.] The office of a bey; incumbency of such office.

Those small political offences, which in the days of the Mamelukes would have led to a *beyship* or a bowstring, receive four-fold punishment by deportation to Faizoghli, the local Cayenne. R. F. Burton, El-Medinah, p. 31.

**bezant** (bez'ant or bē-zant'), *n.* [*<* ME. *bezant*, *besant*, *besun*, *<* OF. *besant*, *bezant*, *besan* = Pr. *bezant* = Sp. *bezante* = Pg. *besante* = It. *bisante*, *<* ML. *Byzantius*, L. *Byzantius* (sc. *nummus*), a Byzantine coin, *<* *Byzantium*, *<* Gr. Βυζάντιον, older name of Constantinople. Cf. *florin*.] 1. A gold coin (the proper name of which was

3. In *jewelry*: (a) That part of the setting of a precious stone which incloses it and by which it is held in place. (b) A flat surface of gold engraved with any device to serve as a seal, when a stone is not used. See *chaton*. [Rare.] —4. In *watch-making*, the grooved flange or rim in which the crystal of a watch is set.

**bezel** (bez'el), *v. t.*; pret. and pp. *bezelled* or *bezelled*, ppr. *bezelling* or *bezelling*. [Also *basil*; *<* *bezel*, *n.*] To grind to an edge; cut to a sloping edge; bevel.

**bezesteen** (bez'es-tēn), *n.* [Also written *bezestēn*, *bezestan*, *<* Turk. *bazistān*, orig. Pers., a clothes-market.] An exchange, bazaar, or market-place in the East. N. E. D.

**bezetta** (bē-zet'tā), *n.* [A corruption of It. *pezzetta*, red paint, prop. a piece of cloth dyed red used for rouging, lit. a little piece, dim. of *pezza*, a piece, esp. of cloth: see *piece*.] Coarse linen rags or sacking soaked in certain pigments, which are prepared thus for exportation; the pigment itself. Red *bezetta* is colored with cochineal, and the pigment is used as a cosmetic. Blue *bezetta* is prepared from the juice of some euphorbiaceous plants, treated with dung and urine, and is used to color the rind of Dutch cheese.

**Béziers** (bā-zīā'), *n.* A sweet wine, named from the town of Béziers in the department of Hérault, France.

**bezique** (be-zēk'), *n.* [Also *bazique*; *<* F. *besigue*, *bezique*, *bésy*; of obscure origin. Some compare Pers. *bāzihi*, sport, a game, *<* *bāzi*, play, sport; but the resemblance is appar. accidental.] 1. A game of cards played by two, three, or four persons, with two packs from which the cards having from two to six spots have been removed. The object of the game is to win the aces and tens, and to secure various combinations of cards, which when shown or "declared" entitle the player to score a certain number of points.

2. The queen of spades and knave of diamonds, one of the counting combinations in the game of bezique.—**Double bezique**, the two queens of spades and two knaves of diamonds, the highest counting combination in bezique.

**bezoar** (bē-zōr'), *n.* [Also *bezoard*, early mod. E. *bezar*, *bezar*, *bezar*, *bezar*, *bezar* = F. *bezoard*, formerly *bezar*, *bezahar*, = Sp. *bezoar*, *bezaar*, *bezar*, = Pg. *bezoar* = NL. *bezoar*, *bezaar*, *bezaar*, *<* Ar. *bāzahr*, *bādzahr*, *<* Pers. *bādzahr*, *pādzahr*, the bezoar-stone, *<* *pād*, expelling, + *zahr*, poison: so called because it was considered an antidote to poison.] A name for certain calculi or concretions found in the stomach or intestines of some animals (especially ruminants), formerly supposed to be efficacious in preventing the fatal effects of poison, and still held in estimation in some eastern countries. They are used in China both as a pigment and as a drug. Such calculi are generally formed around some foreign substance, as a bit of wood, straw, hair, etc. Many varieties have been mentioned, but most value was put on the bezoar from the East Indies and that from Peru.—**Bezoar mineral**, an oxid of antimony, or antimonie acid, especially that prepared from butter of antimony by the action of nitric acid.—**Fossil bezoar**, a formation like animal bezoar, consisting of several layers around some extraneous body which serves as a nucleus.—**Vegetable bezoar**. Same as *calapitte*.

**bezoardic** (bez-ō-ār'dik), *a.* and *n.* [*<* F. *bezoardique* (NL. *bezoardicus*, *bezoarticus*), *<* *bezoard*, *bezoar*.] 1. *a.* Of the nature of or pertaining to bezoar; compounded of or possessing the supposed antidotal properties of bezoar; serving as an antidote.—**Bezoardic acid**. Same as *ellagic acid* (which see, under *ellagic*).

2. *n.* A medicine having the properties of bezoar; an antidote.

**bezoar-goat** (bē-zōr-gōt), *n.* A name given to the wild goat, *Capra agagrus*, from the fact that it produces the bezoar. — See *agagrus*.

**bezoartical**, **bezoartical†** (bez-ō-ār'tik, -ti-kal), *a.* [*<* NL. *bezoarticus*: see *bezoardic*.] Same as *bezoardic*.

The healing *bezoartical* virtue of grace. Chillingworth, Works, p. 378.

**bezonian** (bē-zō-ni-an), *n.* [Also *besonian*, *bisonian*, *<* *besonio*, *besognio*, *bisognio*, etc., a beggar, *<* *bisogno*.] An indigent wretch; a beggar or scoundrel.

Under which king, *Bezonian*? Speak or die. Shak., 2 Hen. IV., v. 3.

**Bezoutian** (be-zō'ti-an), *a.* Belonging to the French mathematician Étienne Bezout (1730-83).—**Bezoutian method of elimination**, a method published by Bezout in 1765.

**bezoutiant** (be-zō'ti-ant), *n.* [*<* *Bezout* (see *Bezoutian*) + *-iant*.] In *math.*: (a) The homogeneous quadratic function of *n* variables, whose discriminant is the resultant of two equations, each of the *n*th degree. (b) Incorrectly used for *bezoutoid*.

**bezoutoid** (be-zō'toid), *n.* [*<* *Bezout* (see *Bezoutian*) + *-oid*.] In *math.*, the bezoutiant to two homogeneous functions obtained by differentiation from one homogeneous function of two variables.

**bezzle** (bez'l), *v.*; pret. and pp. *bezzeled*, ppr. *bezzeled*. [Now only E. dial.; early mod. E. also *bezzel*, *bezel*, *bizle*, *bissel*, *<* late ME. *besile*, *<* OF. *besiler*, *bezeller*, *besillier*, by aphoresis for *embezziller*, waste, embezzle: see *embezzle*.] 1. *trans.* To purloin or make away with; embezzle.

I must be shut up and my substance *bezzeled*. Fletcher, Woman's Prize, iv. 1.

2. To consume a large quantity of, as food or drink; waste or squander, as money. [Prov. Eng.]

II. *intrans.* To drink to excess. Dekker.

**bezzlet** (bez'l), *n.* [*<* *bezzle*, *v.*] A debauchee; a sot. Nash.

**bezzler†** (bez'lēr), *n.* Same as *bezzle*, *n.*

**bezzling†** (bez'liug), *n.* [*<* *bezzle*, *v.*] Dissipation; excessive drinking.

From haughty Spayne, what brought'st thou els beside  
But lofty looks and their Lucifrian pride?  
From Belgia, what but their deep *bezzling*,  
Their boote-earouse, and their heere-buttering?  
Marston, Satyrea, ii.

I have proposed and determined with myself to leave  
the *bezzlings* of these knights and return to my village.  
Shelton, tr. of Don Quixote, fol. 158.

**bhadooe** (bā'dō-ē), *n.* [*<* Hind. *bhādū* or *bhadouci*, adj., relative to the month *Bhādou*, the fifth month of the Hindu year, answering to the last half of August and the first of September.] The earliest of the three annual crops in Hindustan, consisting of rice, maize, etc. It is laid down during the rainfall in April and May, and is reaped in August and September. It furnishes about one fourth of the food-supply in a normal year.

**bhainsa** (bin'sā), *n.* [Hind. *bhainsā* (masc.), *bhains* (fem.).] A name of the domestic Indian buffalo, *Bos bubalis*.

**hang, bang** (bang), *n.* [Also *bhung*, and formerly *bang*, also (after Ar.) *benj*; *<* Hind. etc. *hang*, *bhāng*, *bhung* (= Pers. *bang*, *>* Ar. *banj*, *benj*), *bhāng*, *<* Skt. *bhāngā*, hemp.] The dried leaves of the hemp-plant, *Cannabis indica*, which as grown in India contain a powerfully narcotic resin and a volatile oil. In India *hang* is used for smoking, either with or without tobacco, and is also made up with flour, sugar, etc., into a kind of sweet-meat called *majun* (majūn). An intoxicating drink is prepared by infusing the pounded leaves in cold water. As prepared and used by the Arabs, it is known as *hashish*. (See *hemp*.) It is also employed in medicine for its anodyne, hypnotic, and antispasmodic qualities.

**bharadar** (bar'a-dār), *n.* [Hind. *bharadār*.] One of the Gorkha chiefs who invaded Nepal in 1768, and parceled out the land among themselves. The *bharadars* form a kind of feudal aristocracy, and in times of emergency act as a council of state.

**bharsiah** (bār'sē-ā), *n.* [E. Ind.] The native name of an East Indian badger-like quadruped, *Ursitaxus inauritus* of Hodgson.

**bhat** (bāt), *n.* [Hind. *bhāt*, also *bhārata*.] In India, a man of a tribe of mixed descent, the members of which are professed genealogists and poets; a bard. These men in Rajputana and Guzerat had also extraordinary privileges as the guarantors of travelers, whom they accompanied, against attack or robbery. Yule and Burnell, Gloss.

**Bheel**, *n.* See *Bhil*.

**bheesty, bheestie** (bēs'ti), *n.* [Anglo-Ind., also written *beesty*, *bestie*, *beasty*, *beastie*, *<* Hind. *bhīstī*, *bihīstī*, Pers. *bihīstī*, a water-carrier, lit. heavenly, *<* *bihīst* (*>* Hind. *bihīst*), paradise, heaven.] An Indian water-carrier, who supplies domestic establishments with water from the nearest river or reservoir, carrying it in a sheepskin bucket or bag.

In particular there is a queer creature, like what I fancy a brownie should be called a *bestie* or *bheestie*, whose special calling is to fill the baths in that refreshing apartment . . . attached to every Indian bedroom. N. Macleod.

**bhel** (bel), *n.* See *bel*.

**Bhil** (bēl), *n.* [Also spelled *Bheel*, repr. Hind. *Bhil*.] 1. A member of the aboriginal tribes of India which occupy the valleys of the Nerbudda and Tapti, and the slopes of the Vindhya and Satpura mountains.

The language of the *Bhils* in the Bombay province, Rajpootana, and Central India, is understood to be a dialect of Hindi. R. N. Cust, Mod. Langs. E. Ind., p. 49.

2. The language of the *Bhils*.

**bhogai** (bō'gā), *n.* [E. Ind.] An inferior cotton made in India.

**Bhotanese** (bō-tā-nēs' or -nēz'), *a.* and *n.* See *Bhutanese*.

**Bhutanese** (bō-tā-nēs' or -nēz'), *a.* and *n.* [*<* *Bhutān*, the country (*Bhutiā*, a native of Bhutan), + *-ese*.] 1. *a.* Pertaining to Bhutan, its people, or their language.



Obverse.



Reverse.

Bezant (Solidus) of Romanus III.—British Museum.  
(Size of the original.)

*solidus*) issued by the emperors at Constantinople in the middle ages. Bezants had a wide circulation in Europe till the fall of the Eastern Empire, more especially during the period from about A. D. 800 to the middle of the thirteenth century, when European countries, except Spain, had no gold currencies of their own. Also called *byzant*, *byzantine*.

And who that did best should have a rich circlet of gold worth a thousand bezants. Sir T. Malory, Morte d'Arthur.

2. In *her.*, a small circle or; a gold roundel. It is a common bearing, and is supposed to have originated from the coins of Constantinople, assumed as bearings by crusaders.

Also spelled *besant*.  
**White bezant**, a silver coin of Byzantium, worth about 70 cents.

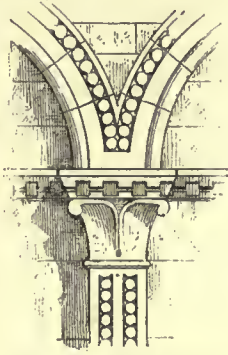
**bezanté, bezantée, bezanted** (bez-an-tā', bē-zan'ted), *a.* In *her.*, same as *bezanty*.

**bezantée** (bez-an-tā'), *n.* [OF., prop. fem. of *bezanté*, *besanté*: see *bezanty*.] A molding ornamented with roundels or small disks resembling bezants, of frequent occurrence in Norman architecture. Encyc. Brit., II. 461.

**bez-antler** (bez-ant-lēr), *n.* [Also *bes-antler* and *bay-antler*; *<* OF. *bez*, *bes*, secondary, inferior (prob. *<* L. *bis*, twice), + E. *antler*.] The branch of a deer's horn next above the brow-antler; the bay-antler. See *antler*.

**bezanty** (bē-zan'ti), *a.* [Also *bezanté*, *bezantée*, *<* F. *besanté*, *besant*, *bezant*.] In *her.*, strewn or studded with bezants: said of the field, or of any charge. Also *bezanted*.

**bezel** (bez'el), *n.* [Also *bezil*, *basil*, and formerly *beazel*, *bazil*, *bezle*, etc., *<* OF. \**besel*, *bisel* (F. *biseau*), sloping edge, a bevel, = Sp. Pg. *bisel*; origin unknown; perhaps (a) *<* L. *bis*, double, + dim. suffix *-el*, or (b) *<* ML. *bisalus*, a stone with two angles or slopes, *<* L. *bis*, twice, + *ala*, a wing. Cf. *axil* and *aiste*.] 1. The slope at the edge of a cutting-tool, as a chisel or plane. It is generally single, but sometimes double. [In this sense commonly *basil*.]—2. The oblique side or face of a gem; specifically, one of four similarly situated four-sided facets on the top or crown of a brilliant, which are sometimes called *templets*. See *cut* under *brilliant*. *Bezel* is also sometimes used to denote the space between the table and the girdle, that is, the "crown," with the exception of the table.



Bezantée.—Tower of Church of La Charité-sur-Loire, France. (From Viollet-le-Duc's "Dict. de l'Architecture.")



In reality the *Bhutanese* authorities did not want to receive a mission at all.

J. T. Wheeler, Short Hist. India, p. 674.

**II. n. 1. *sing.* or *pl.*** A native or the natives of Bhutan, a mountainous state in the Himalayas, having Tibet on the north, Bengal and Assam on the south, and Sikhim on the west. The Bhutanese have flat faces, high cheek-bones, brown complexion, almond eyes, and black hair. They profess a corrupt form of Buddhism, and are subjects of a dual government under a pontiff and a prince.

**2.** The language of Bhutan.

Also written *Bhotanese* and *Bootanese* (*Bhotan*, *Bootan*).

**bhyree** (bi'rē), *n.* [E. Ind.] A kind of falcon used in hawking in India. Also *behree*.

**bit**, *prep.* [ME., < AS. *be*, in comp. with nouns *bi*: see *byl*, *bc-1*.] A common Middle English form of the preposition *by*.

**Bi.** The chemical symbol of *bismuth*.

**bi-1.** A Middle English and Anglo-Saxon form of *be-1* or *bc-2*.

**bi-2.** [L. *bi-*, combining form of *bis* (= Gr. *dis*, *di-* = Skt. *di-* = OPG. MHG. *zwei*, G. *zwei* = AS. *twi*, E. *twi*), orig. \**duis*, twice, doubly, two-, < *duo* = E. *two*: see *two*, *twi-*, *di-2*.] A prefix of Latin origin, cognate with *di-* and *twi-*, meaning two, two-, twice, double, twofold, as in *biaxial*, *bicornous*, *bimanous*, *biped*, *bifurcate*, etc.: especially in chemical terms, where it denotes two parts or equivalents of the ingredient referred to, as in *bicarbonate*, *bichromate*, etc. Such words are properly adjectives, to be analyzed as *bi-* + noun + adjective suffix (for example, *bi-axial*, *bi-furcate*, two-fork-ed, *bi-man-ous*, two-hand-ed, etc.), but may also be briefly treated as *bi-* + adjective (*bi-axial*, *bi-furcate*, etc.). Words in *bi-* rest actually or theoretically upon Latin or New Latin forms, \**biacialis*, \**biacuminatus*, \**biangulatus*, \**biarticulatus*, etc.; but it is often convenient to refer them to English elements.

**biacid** (bi-as'id), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *acid*.] In chem., capable of combining with an acid in two different proportions: said of a base.

**biacuminate** (bi-ā-kū'mi-nāt), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *acuminate*.] In bot., having two diverging points, as the hairs on the leaves of some *Malpighiaceae*, which are attached by the middle and taper toward the ends.

**bialar** (bi-ā'lār), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *alar*.] Having two wings.—**Bialar determinant**, in math., one in which the constituents of the principal diagonal are all zeros.

**bialate** (bi-ā'lāt), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *alate*<sup>2</sup>.] Having two alae or wings; two-winged.

**bianco secco** (biāng'kō sek'ō), [It., lit. dry white: *bianco* = F. *blanc*, white, < OHG. *blanch*, shining (see *blank*); *secco*, < L. *siccus*, dry: see *sec*, *sack*<sup>3</sup>.] A white pigment used in fresco-painting. It consists of lime and pulverized marble, the former before mixing being macerated in water until its causticity is removed.

Lomazzo observes (Trattato, p. 194) that Perino del Vaga invented a colour formed of Verdetto and *bianco secco*, that is, limewhite in powder.

Mrs. Merrifield, Art of Fresco Painting, iii.

**biangular** (bi-ang'gū-lār), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *angular*.] Having two angles or corners. [Rare.]

**biangulate**, **biangulated** (bi-ang'gū-lāt, -lāt-ed), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *angulate*.] Same as *biangular*.

**biangulous** (bi-ang'gū-lus), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *angulous*.] Same as *biangular*.

**biannual** (bi-an'ū-āl), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *annual*. Cf. *biennial*.] Occurring twice a year: arbitrarily distinguished from *biennial* (which see).

**biannually** (bi-an'ū-āl-i), *adv.* Twice a year. Not even an aspiration toward a change in the fashion of her clothes *bi-annually*, at least.

The Century, XXIII, 647.

**biannulate** (bi-an'ū-lāt), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *annulate*.] In zool., having two encircling rings, generally of color.

**biantheriferous** (bi-an-the-rif'e-rus), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *antheriferous*.] In bot., having two anthers.

**biarchy** (bi-ār-ki), *n.*; *pl.* *biarchies* (-kiz). [*< bi-2* + Gr. *ἀρχία*, < *ἀρχή*, rule; after *monarchy*, etc. Cf. *diarchy*.] Dual government or sovereignty.

**biarcuate**, **biarcuated** (bi-ār'kū-āt, -ā-ted), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *arcuate*.] Twice curved: as, a *biarcuate* margin, one having a convex curve passing into a concave one.

**Biarglass.** See *glass*.

**Biarmian** (bi-ār'mi-an), *n.* and *a.* [*< Biarmia*, Latinized from Icel. *Bjarmaland*, the land of the *Bjarmar*, = AS. *Beormas*, now called *Permians*: see *Permian*.] **I. n.** One of the Finnish inhabitants of Perm in Russia; a Permian (which see).

**II. a.** Of or pertaining to the Biarmians or Permians.

**biarritz** (bi-ār'its), *n.* [Named from *Biarritz*, a town in the department of Basses-Pyrénées, France.] A thin corded woolen cloth.

**biarticulate** (bi-ār-tik'ū-lāt), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *articulate*.] Having two joints, as the antennae of some insects.

**bias** (bi'as), *n.*, *a.*, and *adv.*; *pl.* *biases*, *improp. biases* (-ez). [Early mod. E. also *biass*, *byas*, *biace*, *biats*, < F. (and OF.) *biats*, a slant, a slope, = Pr. *biats* = OCat. *biats*, Cat. *biar* = It. *s-biescio*, dial. *biaciu*, *sbias*, *bias* (cf. also It. *biecco*, squinting, oblique, *bias*); origin unknown; hardly < LL. *bifacem*, acc. of *bifax*, squinting (cf. ML. *bifacius*, two-faced), < L. *bi-*, two-, + *facies*, face.] **I. n. 1.** An oblique or diagonal line; especially, a cut which is oblique to the texture of a fabric; hence, in *dressmaking*, a seam formed by bringing together two pieces thus cut; specifically, one of the front seams of a close-fitting waist: sometimes called a *dart*.—**2.** In *bowling*, a bulge or greater weight on one side of a bowl; a difference in the shape and weight of the two sides or poles of a bowl, causing it to curve in its course toward the lighter and less bulged side; hence, the curved course of such a bowl.—**3.** A one-sided tendency of the mind; undue propensity toward an object; a particular leaning or inclination; bent; specifically, in *law*, prejudice, as of a witness: used most frequently to denote prejudice and habits of thought which prevent the fair or dispassionate consideration of any subject or question.

Morality influences men's lives, and gives a *bias* to all their actions. *Locke*.

Alas! what years you thus consume in vain, Ruled by this wretched *bias* of the brain! *Crabbe*, The Newspaper.

One cannot mistake the prevailing *bias* of her mind. *Barham*, Ingoldsby Legends, I, 202.

The *bias* of education, the *bias* of class-relationships, the *bias* of nationality, the political *bias*, the theological *bias*—these, added to the constitutional sympathies and antipathies, have much more influence in determining beliefs on social questions than has the small amount of evidence collected. *H. Spencer*, Study of Sociol., p. 11.

**On the bias**, diagonally; slantingly. = *Syn. 3. Propensity, Inclination*, etc. (see *bent*<sup>1</sup>), prepossession, prediagnosis, predilection, partiality.

**II. a. 1.** Oblique; slanting; diagonal to the outline or to the texture: now used only or chiefly of fabrics or dress: as, a *bias* line (in former use) in a drawing; a *bias* piece in a garment.—**2.** Loaded or swelled on one side, like a *blasted* bowl.

Blow, villain, till thy sphered *bias* cheek Out-swells the colic of puff'd Aquilon. *Shak.*, T. and C., iv, 5.

**III. adv.** [*< bias*, *a.*] In a slanting manner; obliquely.

Trials did draw *Bias* and thwart, not answering the aim. *Shak.*, T. and C., i, 3.

**bias** (bi'as), *v. t.*; *pret.* and *pp.* *biased* or *biassed*, *ppr.* *biasing* or *biassing*. [Early mod. E. also *biass*, *biace*, *byas* (cf. F. *biaiser* = Pr. *biaisar*); from the noun.] **1.** To give a *bias* to, as a bowl; furnish with a *bias*. See *bias*, *n.*, **2.**

To give you the Morall of it [game of bowls]: It is the Embleme of the world or the world's ambition; where most are short, or over, or wide, or wrong *Byas't*, and some few justle in to the Mistris Fortune. *Bp. Earle*, Micro-Cosmographie, xli.

**2.** To incline to one side; give a particular direction to the mind of; prejudice; warp; prepossess: as, the judgment is often *biased* by interest.

My judgment of desert hath not been *biased* by persons being of my own particular judgment, in matters of disputation, among the Churches of God. *C. Mather*, Mag. Chris., Int.

No man is allowed to be a judge in his own cause; because his interest will certainly *bias* his judgment, and, not improbably, corrupt his integrity. *Madison*, Federalist, No. 10.

**bias-drawing** (bi'as-drā'ing), *n.* A turning awry; hence, partiality; prepossession. *Shak.*

**biasness** (bi'as-nes), *n.* [*< bias* + *-ness*.] The state of being *biased*; inclination to a particular side; partiality. *Sherwood*.

**Biatora** (bi-ā-tō'rā), *n.* [NL.] An extensive genus of lichens which have a crustaceous thallus adhering closely to the substance on which it grows, and sessile apothecia, of which the exciple is colored or blackening.

**biatorine** (bi-ā-tō'rin), *a.* [*< Biatora* + *-ine*<sup>1</sup>.] In lichens, pertaining to or resembling the genus *Biatora*; having a proper exciple, which is not coal-black, but colored or blackening, as in many species of the tribe *Lecideacei*.

**biatoroid** (bi-ā-tō'roid), *a.* [*< Biatora* + *-oid*.] Same as *biatorine*.

**biauriculate** (bi-ā-rik'ū-lāt), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *auriculate*.] **1.** In zool. and anat., having two auricles, in any sense of that word: especially applied to the heart of the higher vertebrates.—**2.** In bot., having two ear-like projections, as a leaf.

Also *biaruite*.

**biaxal** (bi-ak'sal), *a.* Same as *biaxial*.

The great majority of non-isotropic substances are doubly refracting, and in general are *biaxal*, i. e., have two equally important optic axes, whose mutual inclination may have any value from 0° to 90°. *Tait*, Light, § 290.

**biaxial** (bi-ak'si-āl), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *axial*.] Having two axes: as, a *biaxial* crystal. See *optic*.

**biaxiality** (bi-ak'si-āl'i-ti), *n.* [*< biaxial* + *-ity*.] The quality of being *biaxial*; *biaxial* character.

**biaxially** (bi-ak'si-āl-i), *adv.* With two axes.

**biaz** (bé'az), *n.* [Native name.] A cotton cloth resembling linen, manufactured in central Asia for home use and for export to Russia. *McEhrath*, Com. Dict.

**bib<sup>1</sup>** (bib), *v. t.* and *i.*; *pret.* and *pp.* *bibbed*, *ppr.* *bibbing*. [= North. E. *beb*, < ME. *bibben*, tippie, drink; cf. freq. *bibbte*, nearly = OD. *bibere*, drink frequently. ME. *bibben* "must have been borrowed directly from L. *bibere*, to drink, and may be imagined to have been . . . used jocularly by those familiar with a little monkish Latin" (Skeat); but perhaps of natural origin. See *imbibe*, *bibulous*, *bever*<sup>3</sup>, and *beverage*.] To sip; tippie; drink frequently.

This miller [miller] hath so wysly *bibbed* ale. *Chaucer*, Reeve's Tale, l. 242.

He was constantly *bibbing*, and drank more in twenty-four hours than I did. *Locke*, Education, § 13.

**bib<sup>2</sup>** (bib), *n.* [Supposed to be derived from the verb *bib<sup>1</sup>*, because it absorbs moisture. Cf. *bavette* and *beaver*<sup>2</sup>.] **1.** A cloth worn by children under the chin to keep the front of the dress clean, especially when eating.—**2.** A similar article worn by adults, especially as forming the upper part of an apron.

We'll have a *bib*, for spelling of thy doublet. *Beau. and Fl.*, Captain, iii, 5.

**3.** A curved vent or nozzle used to alter the direction of the flow of liquids.—**4.** *Naut.*, same as *bibb*, the usual spelling in this sense.

**bib<sup>3</sup>** (bib), *n.* [So called from a membrane which covers the eyes and other parts about the head, and which, when inflated, may be compared to a *bib*; < *bib<sup>2</sup>*.] The most common name of the whitening-pout, *Gadus luscus*, a fish of the family *Gadidae*. See *blens*, **2**.

**bibacious** (bi-bā'shus), *a.* [*< L. bibax* (*bibaci-*), given to drink (< *bibere*, drink), + *-ous*.] Addicted to drinking; disposed to imbibe. [Rare.]

**bibacity** (bi-bas'i-ti), *n.* [Formerly *bibacitie*, < L. as if \**bibacitas*, < *bibax*: see *bibacious*.] The quality of being *bibacious*, or addicted to drink. *Blount*. [Rare.]

**bibasic** (bi-bā'sik), *a.* [*< bi-2* + *basic*.] Literally, having two bases: in chem., applied to acids (such as sulphuric acid, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) which have two hydrogen atoms replaceable by a base or bases. See *monobasic*, *tribasic*, *dibasic*, and *polybasic*.

**bibation** (bi-bā'shon), *n.* [Irreg. for \**bibition*, < ML. *bibitio*(-n-). Cf. *imbibition*, and see *bib<sup>1</sup>*.] The act of drinking; a drink or draught.

Royal cheer and deep *bibation*. *S. Naylor*, Reynard the Fox, 4.

**bibativeness** (bib'ā-tiv-nes), *n.* [*< bib<sup>1</sup>* + *-ative* + *-ness*.] Fondness for liquor; tendency to drink: a term used in phrenology.

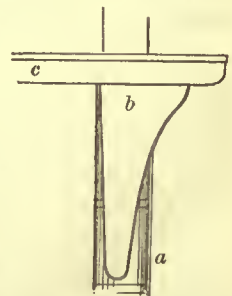
**bibb** (bib), *n.* [A particular use of *bib<sup>2</sup>*. A somewhat similar comparison appears in the case of *beaver*<sup>2</sup>, originally a *bib*.] *Naut.*, a bracket of timber bolted to the hound of a lower mast for the purpose of supporting the trestletree.

**bibber** (bib'ēr), *n.* [*< bib<sup>1</sup>* + *-er*. Cf. OD. *biberer*, a *bibber*. See *bib<sup>1</sup>*.] A tippler; a person given to drinking: chiefly used in composition: as, a wine-*bibber*.

Ah! Zephyrus! art here, and Flora too? Ye tender *bibbers* of the rain and dew. *Keats*, Endymion, iv.

**bibblet**, *v.* [Early mod. E. also *biblc*, *bibil* (cf. equiv. OD. *biberen*), freq. of *bib<sup>1</sup>*.] **I. trans.** To drink; drink of or from.

**II. intrans.** **1.** To drink often.—**2.** To sip.



Bibb on starboard side of mast. a, mast; b, bibb; c, trestletree.



**bible-babble** (bib'1-bab'1), *n.* [Early mod. E. also *bible-bable*, a varied redupl. of *babble*. Cf. *tittle-tattle*, *shilly-shally*, etc.] Idle talk; prating to no purpose.

Thy wita the heavens restore! endeavour thyself to sleep, and leave thy vain *bible-babble*. *Shak.*, T. N., iv. 2.

**bibbler** (bib'lér), *n.* One who bibbles; a bibber.

Fare ye well, *bibbler*. *Udall*, *Roister Dolster*, iii. 5.

**bib-cock** (bib'kok), *n.* [*bib*<sup>2</sup> (in reference to the bent-down nozzle) + *cock*<sup>1</sup>, 3.] A cock or faucet having a bent-down nozzle. *E. H. Knight*.

**bibelot** (bib'lô), *n.* [F.] A small object of curiosity, beauty, or rarity; especially, an object of this kind which can be kept in a cabinet or on a shelf. See *curio*.

**biberon** (bib'ron), *n.* [F., artificially formed, < L. *bibere*, drink, and F. suffix *-on*.] 1. A vessel having a spout through which to drink, designed for the use of sick persons and children.—2. An infant's nursing-bottle.



Biberon.—Orion falence (France), in South Kensington Museum, London. (From "L'Art pour Tous.")

**Bibio** (bib'i-ô), *n.* [NL., < LL. *bibio*, a small insect said to be generated in wine, < L. *bibere*, drink.] A genus of dipterous insects, typical of the family *Bibionidæ*. The sexes are colored differently. *B. hortulanus* is an example; the male is black, the female brick-red with a black head.

**Bibionidæ** (bib-i-on'i-dê), *n. pl.* [NL., < *Bibio* (n.) + *-idæ*.] A family of nemocerous dipterous insects, typified by the genus *Bibio*, having the prothorax much developed, no transverse thoracic suture, 7 abdominal segments, 6 to 11 antennal joints, 3 ocelli, wings without a discal cell, and the coxæ not prolonged. There are about 300 described species. The family formerly included the genus *Simulium*, now separated as the type of another family.

**bibiru** (bi-bê'rô), *n.* See *bebecru*.

**bibitory** (bib'i-tô-ri), *a.* [*bibitorius*, < LL. *bibitor*, a drinker, toper, < L. *bibere*, drink.] Pertaining to drinking or tipping. [Rare.]

**Bible** (bi'bl), *n.* [*bible*, < ME. *bible*, < OF. *bible* (F. *bible* = Pr. *bibla* = Sp. *biblia* = It. *bibbia* = D. *bijbel* = MHG. and G. *bibel* = Icel. *biblia*, old form *bibla* = Sw. Dan. *bibel*), < LL. *biblia* (usually *biblia sacra*) (prop. neut. pl., but in ML. taken also as fem. sing.), < Gr. *βιβλία* (*τὰ βιβλία τὰ ἅγια*, i. e., *biblia sacra*, the holy books), pl. of *βιβλίον*, often spelled *βιβλίον*, a little book, a book as a division of a large work, dim. of *βιβλος*, also *βύβλος*, a book, writing, scroll, lit. paper, same as *βύβλος*, the Egyptian papyrus, of the inner bark of which paper was made. Cf. L. *liber*, a book, < *liber*, the inner bark of a tree; E. *book*; < AS. *bōc*, a book, as related to *bōc*, a beeh-tree; and ef. *paper*. The orig. sense of LL. *biblia*, the books, is made prominent in ML. *bibliotheca*, the Bible, lit. a library; see *bibliotheca*.] 1. The Book, or rather the Books (see etym.), by way of eminence; the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. The word *bible* is not found in the English version, but the Greek word occurs frequently, being always translated "book" or "books," sometimes indicating the books of the Old Testament. The Bible consists of two parts: the Old Testament, written in Hebrew, containing the Law, the Prophets, and the sacred writings, or Hagiographa; and the New Testament, written in Greek, consisting of the four Gospels, the Book of Acts, the Epistles of Paul and other apostolic writers, and the Apocalypse or Book of Revelation, the only strictly prophetic book which it contains. Roman Catholic writers accept, in addition to these, most of the books contained in the Apocrypha of the King James version, which occur in the Septuagint (see below) and Vulgate, distributed among the other books of the Old Testament. The principal ancient versions of the Bible, or of portions of it, are the *Targums*, a Chaldee or Aramaic paraphrase or interpretation of the more ancient Hebrew Scriptures; the *Samaritan Pentateuch*, a Hebrew version of the first five books of the Old Testament, ancient in its character, and preserved with jealous care among the Samaritans; the *Septuagint*, a Greek version of the Old Testament prepared by Jewish scholars at Alexandria under the Ptolemies, principally in the third century B. C.; the *Vulgate*, a Latin version of both Old Testament and New Testament, prepared by Jerome at the close of the fourth century A. D.; and the *Peshito*, a Syriac version of the Old Testament

and the major part of the New Testament, probably prepared in the second century A. D. Translations were early made into the principal languages of Christendom. The first complete translation into English was that of Wyclif, about 1383; and the first printed English versions were those of Tyndale and Coverdale, 1524-35. Other important versions are the *Lutheran*, in the German, by Martin Luther, 1521-34—the basis of the Swedish, Danish, Icelandic, Dutch, and Finnish versions; the *Authorized* or *King James*, prepared by a special commission of scholars in England under James I., 1604-11; the *Douay*, a popular name given to a translation into English prepared by Roman Catholic divines—the Old Testament at Douay (1609-10), the New Testament at Rheims (1582); and the *Revised*, a revision of the King James Bible prepared by a committee of British and American Protestant divines, the New Testament appearing in 1831, and the Old Testament in 1885. The number of minor versions is indicated by the fact that, since 1804, translations of the Bible or portions of it have been published in upward of 225 languages. Roman Catholics and Protestants differ in the degree of authority which they attach to the Bible. The Roman Catholic Church "receives with piety and reverence all the books of the Old and New Testaments, since one God is the Author of each" (Council of Trent); but "at the same time it maintains that there is an unwritten word of God over and above Scripture" (Cath. Dict.). Protestants generally hold that "the Supreme Judge, by which all controversies of religion are to be determined, and all decrees of councils, opinions of ancient writers, and private spirits are to be examined, and in whose sentence we are to rest, can be no other but the Holy Spirit speaking in Scripture" (Westminster Conf. of Faith).

Hence—2. Any book or collection of religious writings received by its adherents as a divine revelation: as, the Koran is the *Bible* of the Mohammedans; the Mormon *Bible*.—3f. [*i. c.*] Any great book.

To tellen all wold passen any *bible*, That owher [anywhere] is. *Chaucer*, *Prol.* to Canon's [Yeoman's Tale, l. 354.

4. [*i. c.*] A medievall military engine for throwing large stones. *Grose*.—**Bible Christian**, one of a religious sect in England and Wales, sometimes called *Bryantites* after their founder, William Bryan, a Wesleyan local preacher, who separated from the Wesleyans in 1815. In doctrines and forms of worship they do not differ widely from the Arminian Methodists.—**Bible Communist**. Same as *Perfectionist* (which see).—**Bible Society**, an association for the purpose of printing and circulating the Bible.—**Breeches Bible**. See *Geneva Bible*.—**Geneva Bible**, an English translation of the Bible issued from Geneva in 1560 by several English divines who had fled thither to escape the persecution of the reign of Mary. It was the first complete Bible to appear in Roman type, the first to omit the Apocrypha, and the first to recognize the division into verses. This translation was in common use in England till the version made by order of King James was introduced in 1611. The Geneva Bible has also been called the *Breeches Bible*, because Gen. iii. 7 is translated, "Then the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked, and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves breeches." "Breeches" occurs in previous translations, though the name is given especially to this one.—**Mazarin Bible**, an edition of the Bible printed by Outenberg at Mentz in 1450-55, being the first book ever printed with movable types. It was so called because the first known copy of it was discovered in the Mazarin library at Paris in 1700.—**Vinegar Bible**, an edition printed at the Clarendon press, Oxford, in 1717, with the heading to Luke xx. as the "Parable of the Vinegar," instead of the "Parable of the Vineyard."—**Wicked Bible**, an edition printed in 1632 in which the word *not* is omitted from the seventh commandment.

**Bible-clerk** (bi'bl-klérk), *n.* 1. In English universities, a student whose duty it originally was to read the Bible during meals: now often required to note absences from chapel.—2. The holder of a certain scholarship in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, established in 1473.

**Bible-oath** (bi'bl-ôth), *n.* An oath on the Bible; a sacred obligation.

So long as it was not a *Bible-Oath*, we may break it with a safe conscience. *Congreve*, *Way of the World*, v. 2.

I doubted the correctness of your statement, though backed by your lordship's *Bible-oath*. *Thackeray*, *Virgilians*, xcii.

**bible-press** (bi'bl-pres), *n.* [*bible*, appar. with thought of 'a large book bound in heavy boards,' + *press*.] *Naut.*, a hand-rolling board for eartridges, and for rocket- and port-fire cases. [Eng.]

**biblic** (bib'lik), *n.* [*biblicus*, < LL. *biblia*, Bible.] In the mediæval universities, the lowest grade of bachelor of theology. The ordinary *biblic* read and expounded the Bible on the days of the ordinary lectures; the *cursor biblic* did so in extraordinary courses. See *bachelor*, 2.

**biblical** (bib'li-kal), *a.* [*biblicus*, < LL. *biblia*, Bible, + *-al*.] 1. Pertaining to the Bible

or to the sacred writings: as, *biblical learning*; *biblical criticism*.—2. In accord with the teachings of the Bible; scriptural. Hence—3. Authoritative; true.

First and last, eloquence must still be at bottom a *biblical* statement of fact. *Emerson*, *Eloquence*.

[Often written with a capital, as a proper adjective.]

**Biblical geography**. See *geography*.—**Biblical hermeneutics**. See *hermeneutics*.—**Syn.** See *scriptural*.

**biblicality** (bib-li-kal'i-ti), *n.* [*biblical* + *-ity*.] 1. The quality of being biblical.—2. That which has the quality of being biblical. [Rare.]

**biblically** (bib'li-kal-i), *adv.* In a biblical manner; according to the Bible.

**Biblicism** (bib'li-siz-əm), *n.* [*ML. biblicus*, biblical, + *-ism*.] 1. Adherence to the letter of the Bible.—2. Biblical doctrine, learning, or literature. *Eclectic Rev.*

**Biblicist** (bib'li-sist), *n.* [*ML. biblicus*, biblical, + *-ist*.] 1. A professed adherent of the letter of the Bible; specifically, in the twelfth century, one who adhered to the Bible as the sole rule of faith and practice, as opposed to a *scholastic*, who professed to bring all the doctrines of faith to the test of philosophy.—2. A biblical scholar. Also *Biblist*.

**bibliochresis** (bib'li-ô-krê'sis), *n.* [NL., < Gr. *βιβλίον*, a book, + *χρησις*, use, < *χρησθαι*, use.] The use of books.

The public librarian may soon deserve the additional title of Master of *Bibliochresis*. *The Nation*, XXXVI. 297.

**bibliognost** (bib'li-og-nost), *n.* [*F. bibliognoste*, < Gr. *βιβλίον*, a book, + *γνῶσις*, one who knows; see *gnosis*, *gnostic*.] One versed in bibliography or the history of books. *I. D'Israeli*, *Curios*, of Lit., IV. 251.

**bibliognostic** (bib'li-og-nos'tik), *a.* [*bibliognost* + *-ic*.] Of or pertaining to a bibliognost, or to a knowledge of bibliography.

**bibliogony** (bib-li-og'ô-ni), *n.* [*Gr. βιβλίον*, book, + *-γονία*, production; see *-gony*.] The production of books. *Southey*.

**bibliograph** (bib'li-ô-gráf), *n.* [*Gr. βιβλίον*, γράφος; see *bibliographer*.] Same as *bibliographer*.

A thorough librarian must be a combination of the trio, —*bibliographe*, *bibliognoste*, and *bibliophile*. *J. C. Van Dyke*, *Books and How to Use Them*, p. 132.

**bibliographer** (bib-li-og'ra-fér), *n.* [*Gr. βιβλιογράφος*; see *bibliography*.] 1f. One who writes or copies books.—2. One who writes about books, especially in regard to their authorship, date, typography, editions, etc.; one skilled in bibliography.

**bibliographic, bibliographical** (bib'li-ô-gráf'ik, -i-kal), *a.* [*As bibliography* + *-ic, -ical*.] Pertaining to bibliography.

**bibliographically** (bib'li-ô-gráf'ik-al-i), *adv.* In a bibliographical manner.

**bibliography** (bib-li-og'ra-fi), *n.* [= *F. bibliographie*, < Gr. *βιβλιογραφία*, the act or habit of writing books, < *βιβλίον*, a book, + *γράφειν*, write; see *Bible*.] 1f. The writing of books.—2. The science which treats of books, their materials, authors, typography, editions, dates, subjects, classification, history, etc.

*Bibliography* . . . being the knowledge of books, which now is not confined to an "erudition of title-pages," but embraces the subject-division of all the branches of human learning. *J. C. Van Dyke*, *Books and How to Use Them*, p. 113.

3. A classified list of authorities or books on any theme: as, the *bibliography* of political economy.

**biblioklept** (bib'li-ô-klept), *n.* [*Gr. βιβλίον*, book, + *κλέπτω*, a thief.] A book-thief; one who purloins or steals books. [Rare.]

**bibliokleptomaniac** (bib'li-ô-klep'tô-mâ'ni-ak), *n.* [*Gr. βιβλίον*, book, + *kleptomaniac*.] One affected by a mania for stealing books. [Rare.]

**bibliolater** (bib-li-ol'a-tér), *n.* [See *bibliolatry*; ef. *idolater*.] 1. A book-worshiper; one who pays undue regard to books. Specifically—2. One who is supposed to regard the mere letter of the Bible with undue or extravagant respect; a worshiper of the Bible. *De Quincey*.

The mistaken zeal of *Bibliolaters*. *Huxley*, *Lay Sermons*, p. 278.

**bibliolatrism** (bib-li-ol'a-trist), *n.* [*bibliolatry* + *-ism*.] Same as *bibliolater*.

**bibliolatrous** (bib-li-ol'a-trus), *a.* [*bibliolatry* + *-ous*.] Given to or characterized by bibliolatry.











PE      The Century dictionary  
1625  
C4  
1889a  
pt.2

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---



# ABBREVIATIONS

## USED IN THE ETYMOLOGIES AND DEFINITIONS.

a, adj. .... adjective.	engin. .... engineering.	med. .... medicine.	photog. .... photography.
abbr. .... abbreviation.	entom. .... entomology.	mensch. .... mensural.	phren. .... phrenology.
abl. .... ablative.	Epis. .... Episcopal.	metal. .... metallurgy.	phys. .... physical.
acc. .... accusative.	equiv. .... equivalent.	metaph. .... metaphysics.	physiol. .... physiology.
accom. .... accommodated, accom- modation.	esp. .... especially.	meteor. .... meteorology.	pl, plur. .... plural.
act. .... active.	Eth. .... Ethiopic.	Mex. .... Mexican.	poet. .... poetical.
adv. .... adverb.	ethnog. .... ethnography.	MGr. .... Middle Greek, medie- val Greek.	polit. .... political.
AF. .... Anglo-French.	ethnol. .... ethnology.	MHG. .... Middle High German.	Pol. .... Polish.
agri. .... agriculture.	etym. .... etymology.	millit. .... military.	possa. .... possessive.
AL. .... Anglo-Latin.	Eur. .... European.	mineral. .... mineralogy.	pp. .... past participle.
alg. .... algebra.	exclam. .... exclamation.	ML. .... Middle Latin, medie- val Latin.	ppr. .... present participle.
Amer. .... American.	f, fem. .... feminine.	MLG. .... Middle Low German.	Pr. .... Provençal ( <i>usually</i> meaning Old Provençal).
anat. .... anatomy.	F. .... French ( <i>usually mean- ing modern French</i> ).	mod. .... modern.	pref. .... prefix.
anc. .... ancient.	Flem. .... Flemish.	mycol. .... mycology.	prep. .... preposition.
antig. .... antiquity.	fort. .... fortification.	myth. .... mythology.	pres. .... present.
aor. .... aorist.	freq. .... frequentative.	n. .... noun.	pret. .... preterit.
appar. .... apparently.	Fries. .... Friesic.	n, neut. .... neuter.	priv. .... privative.
Ar. .... Arabic.	fut. .... future.	N. .... New.	prob. .... probably, probable.
arch. .... architecturc.	G. .... German ( <i>usually mean- ing New High Ger- man</i> ).	N. .... North.	pron. .... pronoun.
archeol. .... archaeology.	Gael. .... Gaelic.	N. Amer. .... North America.	proo. .... pronounced, pronun- ciation.
arith. .... arithmetic.	galv. .... galvanism.	nat. .... natural.	prop. .... properly.
art. .... article.	gen. .... genitive.	naut. .... nautical.	pros. .... prosody.
AS. .... Anglo-Saxon.	geog. .... geography.	nav. .... navigation.	Prot. .... Protestant.
astrol. .... astrology.	geol. .... geology.	NGr. .... New Greek, modern Greek.	prov. .... provincial.
astron. .... astronomy.	geom. .... geometry.	NHG. .... New High German ( <i>usually simply G., German</i> ).	psychol. .... psychology.
attrib. .... attributive.	Goth. .... Gothic ( <i>Moesogothic</i> ).	NL. .... New Latin, modern Latin.	q. v. .... <i>L. quod</i> (or pl. <i>quæ</i> ) <i>vide</i> , which see.
aug. .... augmentative.	Gr. .... Greek.	nom. .... nominative.	refl. .... reflexive.
Bav. .... Bavarian.	gram. .... grammar.	Norm. .... Norman.	reg. .... regular, regularly.
Beug. .... Bengail.	gun. .... gunnery.	north. .... northern.	repr. .... representing.
biol. .... biology.	Heb. .... Hebrew.	Norw. .... Norwegian.	rhet. .... rhetoric.
Bohem. .... Bohemian.	her. .... heraldry.	numis. .... numismatics.	Rom. .... Roman.
bot. .... botany.	herpet. .... herpetology.	O. .... Old.	Rom. .... Romanic, Romance ( <i>languages</i> ).
Braz. .... Brazilian.	Hind. .... Hindustani.	ob. .... obsolete.	Russ. .... Russian.
Bret. .... Breton.	herol. .... horology.	ob. .... obsolete.	S. Amer. .... South American.
bryol. .... bryology.	Hort. .... horticulture.	ob. .... obsolete.	sc. .... <i>L. scire</i> , understand, supply.
Bulg. .... Bulgarian.	Hung. .... Hungarian.	OBulg. .... Old Bulgarian ( <i>other- wise called Church Slavonic, Old Slavie, Old Slavonic</i> ).	Sc. .... Scotch.
carp. .... carpentry.	hydr. .... hydraulics.	OCat. .... Old Catalan.	Scand. .... Scandinavian.
Cat. .... Catalan.	hydros. .... hydrostatics.	OD. .... Old Dutch.	Scrip. .... Scripture.
Cath. .... Catholic.	Icel. .... Icelandic ( <i>usually meaning Old Ice- landic, other wise call- ed Old Norse</i> ).	ODan. .... Old Danish.	sculp. .... sculpture.
caus. .... causative.	ichth. .... ichthyology.	od. .... Old.	Serv. .... Servian.
ceram. .... ceramics.	i. e. .... <i>L. id est</i> , that is.	od. .... Old.	sing. .... singular.
cf. .... <i>L. confer</i> , compare.	impers. .... impersonal.	od. .... Old.	Skt. .... Sanskrit.
ch. .... church.	impf. .... imperfect.	od. .... Old.	Slav. .... Slavic, Slavonic.
Chal. .... Chaldean.	impv. .... imperative.	od. .... Old.	Sp. .... Spanish.
chem. .... chemical, chemistry.	improp. .... improperly.	OF. .... Old French.	subj. .... subjunctive.
Chin. .... Chinese.	Ind. .... Indian.	OFlem. .... Old Flemish.	superl. .... superlative.
chron. .... chronology.	ind. .... indicative.	OGael. .... Old Gaelic.	surg. .... surgery.
colloq. .... colloquial, colloquially.	Indo-Eur. .... Indo-European.	OHG. .... Old High German.	surv. .... surveying.
com. .... commerce, commer- cial.	indef. .... indefinite.	OIr. .... Old Irish.	Sw. .... Swedish.
comp. .... composition, com- pound.	inf. .... infinitive.	OIt. .... Old Italian.	syn. .... synonymy.
compar. .... comparative.	instr. .... instrumental.	OL. .... Old Latin.	Syr. .... Syriac.
conch. .... conchology.	interj. .... interjection.	OLG. .... Old Low German.	technol. .... technology.
conj. .... conjunction.	intr, intrans. .... intransitive.	ONorth. .... Old Northumbrian.	teleg. .... telegraphy.
contr. .... contracted, contrac- tion.	Ir. .... Irish.	OPruss. .... Old Prussian.	teratol. .... teratology.
Corn. .... Cornish.	irreg. .... irregular, irregularly.	orig. .... original, originally.	term. .... termination.
cranio. .... craniology.	It. .... Italian.	ornith. .... ornithology.	Teut. .... Teutonic.
cranio. .... cranioinetry.	Jap. .... Japanese.	OS. .... Old Saxon.	theat. .... theatrical.
crystal. .... crystallography.	L. .... Latin ( <i>usually mean- ing classical Latin</i> ).	OSP. .... Old Spanish.	theol. .... theology.
D. .... Dutch.	Lett. .... Lettish.	osteol. .... osteology.	therap. .... therapeutics.
Dan. .... Danish.	LG. .... Low German.	OSw. .... Old Swedish.	toxicol. .... toxicology.
dat. .... dative.	lichenol. .... lichenology.	OTeut. .... Old Teutonic.	tr, trans. .... transitive.
def. .... definite, definition.	lit. .... literal, literally.	p. a. .... participial adjective.	trigon. .... trigonometry.
deriv. .... derivative, derivation.	lit. .... literature.	paleon. .... paleontology.	Turk. .... Turkish.
dial. .... dialect, dialectal.	Lith. .... Lithuanian.	part. .... participle.	typog. .... typography.
diff. .... different.	lithog. .... lithography.	pass. .... passive.	ult. .... ultimate, ultimately.
dim. .... diminutive.	lithol. .... lithology.	pathol. .... pathology.	v. .... verb.
distrib. .... distributive.	LL. .... Late Latin.	perf. .... perfect.	var. .... variant.
dram. .... dramatic.	m, masc. .... masculine.	Pers. .... Persian.	vet. .... veterinary.
dynam. .... dynamics.	M. .... Middle.	pers. .... perspective.	v. i. .... intransitive verb.
E. .... East.	mach. .... machinery.	Peruv. .... Peruvian.	v. t. .... transitive verb.
E. .... English ( <i>usually mean- ing modern English</i> ).	mammal. .... mammalogy.	petrog. .... petrography.	W. .... Welsh.
eccl., eccles. .... ecclesiastical.	manuf. .... manufacturing.	Pg. .... Portuguese.	Wall. .... Wallon.
econ. .... economy.	math. .... mathematics.	Phen. .... Phenician.	Wallach. .... Wallachian.
e. g. .... <i>L. exempli gratia</i> , for example.	MD. .... Middle Dutch.	philol. .... philology.	W. Ind. .... West Indian.
Egypt. .... Egyptian.	ME. .... Middle English ( <i>other- wise called Old Eng- lish</i> ).	philos. .... philosophy.	zoogeog. .... zoogeography.
E. Ind. .... East Indian.		phonog. .... phonography.	zoöl. .... zoology.
elect. .... electricity.			zoöt. .... zoötomy.
embryol. .... embryology.			
Eng. .... English.			

## KEY TO PRONUNCIATION.

a as in fat, man, pang.  
 ā as in fate, mane, dale.  
 ā as in far, father, guard.  
 ā as in fall, talk, naught.  
 ā as in ask, fast, ant.  
 ā as in fare, hair, bear.  
 e as in met, pen, bleas.  
 ē as in mete, meet, meat.  
 ē as in her, fern, heard.  
 i as in pin, it, biscuit.  
 i as in pine, fight, file.  
 o as in not, on, frog.  
 ō as in note, poke, floor.  
 ō as in move, spoon, room.  
 ō as in nor, song, off.  
 u as in tub, son, blood.  
 ū as in mute, acute, few (also new,  
 tube, duty: see Preface, pp.  
 ix, x).  
 ũ as in pull, book, could.

ü German ü, French u.  
 oi as in oil, joint, boy.  
 ou as in pound, proud, now.

A single dot under a vowel in an un-  
 accented syllable indicates its abbreviation  
 and lightening, without absolute loss of  
 its distinctive quality. See Preface, p. xi.  
 Thus:

ā̇ as in prelate, courage, captain.  
 ē̇ as in ablegate, episcopal.  
 ō̇ as in abrogate, eulogy, democrat.  
 ũ̇ as in singular, education.

A double dot under a vowel in an un-  
 accented syllable indicates that, even in the  
 mouths of the best speakers, its sound is  
 variable to, and in ordinary utterance ac-  
 tually becomes, the short u-sound (of but,  
 pun, etc.). See Preface, p. xi. Thus:

ā̈ as in errant, republican.  
 ē̈ as in prudent, difference.  
 ō̈ as in charity, density.  
 ũ̈ as in valor, actor, idiot.  
 ē̈ as in Persia, peninsula.  
 ũ̈ as in the book.  
 ũ̈ as in nature, feature.

A mark (˘) under the consonants t, d,  
 s, z indicates that they in like manner  
 are variable to ch, j, sh, zh. Thus:

t˘ as in nature, adventure.  
 d˘ as in arduous, education.  
 s˘ as in leisure.  
 z˘ as in seizure.

th as in thin.  
 th as in then.  
 ch as in German ach, Scotch loch.  
 n˘ French nasalizing n, as in ton, en.

ly (in French words) French liquid (mon-  
 illé) l.  
 ' denotes a primary, " a secondary accent.  
 (A secondary accent is not marked if at its  
 regular interval of two syllables from the  
 primary, or from another secondary.)

### SIGNS.

< read from; i. e., derived from.  
 > read whence; i. e., from which is derived.  
 + read and; i. e., compounded with, or  
 with suffix.  
 = read cognate with; i. e., etymologically  
 parallel with.  
 √ read root.  
 \* read theoretical or alleged; i. e., theoret-  
 ically assumed, or asserted but unveri-  
 fied, form.  
 † read obsolete.



